

The Book of Yahweh

The Holy Scriptures

By

THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH®™

Search Out
THE BOOK OF YAHWEH
And Read
Isayah 34:16

A HOUSE OF YAHWEH®™ Publication

COPYRIGHT© 1987, 1988, 1990, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1998, 1999

by

Yisrayl Hawkins, Elder and Overseer
of
THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH
ABILENE, TEXAS

Tenth Edition
Second Printing: 2-1999

ISBN: 1-890967-22-X

A HOUSE OF YAHWEH[®]™ *Publication*

The House of Yahweh

1025 Truth & Prophecy Lane
P.O. Box 2498
Abilene, Texas 79604

All Rights Reserved
Printed By The House of Yahweh
Abilene, Texas
USA

First Edition: 10-1987	Sixth Edition: 5-1993
Second Edition: 4-1988	Seventh Edition: 2-1994
Third Edition: 7-1988	Eighth Edition: 6-1995
Fourth Edition: 4-1990	Ninth Edition: 11-1996
Fifth Edition: 9-1990	Tenth Edition: 6-1998

Table of Contents

Preface and Dedication...1a

THE WORD OF YAHWEH THE VOLUME OF THE BOOK

PART ONE

"Sacrifice and offerings You have not desired; My ears You have opened to this! Burnt offerings and sin offerings You do not require! Then I said: Behold, I come to You, Great Yahweh! In the Volume Of The Book it is written of Me: I delight to do Your will, O My Father, and Your Law is within My heart." Psalms 40:6-8.

Genesis.....	1	Proverbs.....	496
Exodus.....	45	Ecclesiastes.....	518
Leviticus.....	81	Song of Songs.....	526
Numbers.....	108	Isayah, Isaiah.....	530
Deuteronomy.....	146	Yeremyah, Jeremiah.....	573
Yahshua.....	178	Lamentations.....	621
Judges.....	199	Yechetzqyah, Ezekiel.....	626
Riyyah, Ruth.....	220	Daniyl.....	671
I Samuyl.....	223	Hosheyah, Hosea.....	685
II Samuyl.....	250	Yahyl, Joel.....	692
I Kings.....	273	Amosyah, Amos.....	695
II Kings.....	301	Obadyah, Obadiah.....	701
I Chronicles.....	327	Yahnah, Jonah.....	702
II Chronicles.....	353	Micahyah, Micah.....	704
Ezrayah, Ezra.....	383	Nachumyah, Nahum.....	708
Nehemyah, Nehemiah.....	392	Habakkuk.....	710
Hadassah, Megilla Esther.....	405	Zephanyah, Zephaniah.....	712
Iyyob, Job.....	412	Chagyah, Haggai.....	715
Psalms.....	435	Zecharyah, Zechariah.....	717
		Malakyah, Malachi.....	725

THE VOLUME OF THE BOOK

PART TWO

"Sacrifice and offering You did not want, but a body You have prepared for Me. In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin, You had no pleasure. Then I said: Behold, I have come (in the Volume Of The Book it is written of Me) to do Your will, O Yahweh." Hebrews 10:5-7.

Mattithyah, Matthew.....	728	II Thessalonians.....	931
Yahchanan Mark, Mark.....	760	I Timothy.....	933
Luke.....	780	II Timothy.....	937
Yahchanan, John.....	814	Titus.....	940
Acts.....	840	Philemon.....	942
Romans.....	873	Hebrews.....	943
I Corinthians.....	887	Yaaqob, James.....	953
II Corinthians.....	901	I Kepha, I Peter.....	957
Galatians.....	910	II Kepha, II Peter.....	961
Ephesians.....	916	I Yahchanan, I John.....	964
Philippians.....	921	II Yahchanan, II John.....	968
Colossians.....	925	III Yahchanan, III John.....	969
I Thessalonians.....	928	Yahdah, Jude.....	970
		Revelation.....	971

Source References...1b

List of Names Compounded With Yahweh's Name...4b

The Titles and Definitions of The Chapters of
THE BOOK OF YAHWEH
In Chronological Order

Genesis.....	.....Bereshith.....	1.....	.....In The Beginning
Exodus.....	.....Sepher Yezi'at Mitzrayim.....	45.....	.....Book of the Departure From Egypt
	.....We'Eleh Shemoth.....		.....And These Are The Names
Leviticus.....	.....Wayyikra.....	81.....	.....And He Called
	.....Torath Kohanim.....		.....The Law of The Priests
Numbers.....	.....Bemidbar.....	108.....	.....In The Wilderness
Deuteronomy.....	.....Alah-HaDebarim.....	146.....	.....And These Are The Laws
Yahshua.....	.....Yahshua Ben Nun.....	178.....	.....Yahshua Son of Nun
			.....Yahweh Is Salvation
Judges.....	.....Shophetim.....	199.....	.....The Judges
Riyyah.....	.....Ruth.....	220.....	.....Friend Of Yahweh
I Samuyl.....	.....Shemuyl.....	223.....	.....Heard Of Yahweh
II Samuyl.....	.....Shemuyl.....	249.....	.....Heard Of Yahweh
I Kings.....	.....Sepher Melakim.....	273.....	.....Book of Kings
II Kings.....	.....Sepher Melakim.....	301.....	.....Book of Kings
I Chronicles.....	.....Dibre Hayyamim.....	327.....	.....Records of the Times
II Chronicles.....	.....Dibre Hayyamim.....	353.....	.....Records of the Times
Ezrayah.....	.....Dibre Hayyamim.....	383.....	.....Records of the Times
	.....Ezra.....		.....Yahweh Helps
Nehemyah.....	.....Dibre Hayyamim.....	392.....	.....Records of the Times
	.....Nehemiah.....		.....Yahweh Has Consoled
Hadassah.....	.....Megillah Esther.....	405.....	.....Myrtle
Iyyob.....	.....Job.....	412.....	.....Persecuted
Psalms.....	.....Sepher Tehellim La-Yahweh.....	435.....	.....The Book Of The Songs
			.....Of Praise To Yahweh
Proverbs.....	.....Sepher Mishlei.....	496.....	.....The Book of Proverbs
	.....Mishlei Shelomo		
	.....Ben David Melek Yisrayl.....		.....Proverbs of Solomon
Ecclesiastes.....	.....Qoheleth.....	518.....	.....One Who Calls Together
			.....The Congregation
Song of Songs.....	.....Shir Ha-Shirim.....	526.....	.....Song of Songs
	.....Shir Ha-Shirim Asher Li-Shelomo.....		.....Song of Songs of Solomon
Isayah.....	.....Yeshayah.....	530.....	.....Salvation of Yahweh
Yeremyah.....	.....Jeremiah.....	573.....	.....May Yahweh Lift Up
Lamentations.....	.....Qinot.....	621.....	.....Eikah! O How!
Yechezqyah.....	.....Ezekiel.....	626.....	.....May Yahweh Strengthen
Daniyl.....	.....Daniel.....	671.....	.....Mighty Judge
Hosheyah.....	.....Hosea.....	685.....	.....Yahweh Saves!
Yahyl.....	.....Joel.....	692.....	.....Yahweh Is Our Strength
Amosyah.....	.....Amos.....	695.....	.....Corroborated By Yahweh
Obadyah.....	.....Obadiah.....	701.....	.....Worshiper Of Yahweh
Yahnah.....	.....Jonah.....	702.....	.....Ornament Of Yahweh
Micahyah.....	.....Micah.....	704.....	.....Who Is Like Yahweh?
Nachumyah.....	.....Nahum.....	708.....	.....Consolation Of Yahweh
Habakkuk.....	.....Chabaquq.....	710.....	.....Encouragement
Zephanyah.....	.....Tsephanyah.....	712.....	.....Protected By Yahweh
Chagyah.....	.....Haggai.....	715.....	.....Feast Of Yahweh
Zecharyah.....	.....Zechariah.....	717.....	.....Remembrance Of Yahweh
Malakyah.....	.....Malachi.....	725.....	.....Messenger Of Yahweh
Mattithyah.....	.....Matthew.....	728.....	.....Gift Of Yahweh
Yahchanan Mark.....	.....John.....	760.....	.....Yahweh is Merciful
	.....Markos.....		.....A Large Hammer
Luke.....	.....Lucas.....	780.....	.....The Beloved Physician
Yahchanan.....	.....John.....	814.....	.....Yahweh Is Merciful
Ben Zabdyah.....	.....Son of Zabdyah.....		.....Bestowed By Yahweh
Acts.....		840.....	.....Acts of the Apostles
Romans.....		873.....	.....Letter of Shaul
I Corinthians.....		887.....	.....Letter of Shaul
II Corinthians.....		901.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Galatians.....		910.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Ephesians.....		916.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Philippians.....		921.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Colossians.....		925.....	.....Letter of Shaul
I Thessalonians.....		928.....	.....Letter of Shaul
II Thessalonians.....		931.....	.....Letter of Shaul
I Timothy.....		933.....	.....Letter of Shaul
II Timothy.....		937.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Titus.....		940.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Philemon.....		942.....	.....Letter of Shaul
Hebrews.....		943.....	.....A Letter
Yaaqob.....	.....James.....	953.....	.....Supplanter
I Kepha.....	.....Simon Kepha.....	957.....	.....Heard, Hollow Rock
II Kepha.....		961.....	.....Heard, Hollow Rock
I Yahchanan.....	.....John.....	964.....	.....Yahweh Is Merciful
II Yahchanan.....		968.....	.....Yahweh Is Merciful
III Yahchanan.....		969.....	.....Yahweh Is Merciful
Yahdah.....	.....Jude.....	970.....	.....I Will Praise Yahweh
Revelation Chazuz.....	.....Yahshua Hamashiach ashar		
	.....natan lu haYahweh Abim bayid malaku		
	.....laobadu Yahchanan.....	971.....	.....Revealing
			.....The Revelation Of Yahweh Our Father
			.....Through Yahshua Messiah His Son
			.....Given to Yahchanan by the Malak

PREFACE

For hundreds of years now, most scholars of the Holy Scriptures have known that the Holy Scriptures have been misused and abused, not only by the early scribes, but also by the translators themselves. In specific instances, certain words or phrases were left untranslated; at times, changes were made to hide the meaning of the words or phrases. In other cases, words were deleted from the original text, either by copyist error, or by flagrant intention. At times, copyists, scribes, or translators would write footnotes in their manuscripts of the Holy Scriptures, in the same way we would make notes in our books; however, these footnotes would later be included in the text by other copyists, who would write these as supposedly “inspired” Scripture to be read by later generations as part of the original text.

Many phrases have been deliberately mis-translated, in order to hide their true meaning, so that Scripture would not bring to light the deceitful teachings of the established and popular religious organizations.

The alteration of Yahweh’s Scriptures, either by untranslating or mistranslating, has caused the True Work, which Yahweh’s Prophets spoke of, to be hidden in most translations of the Scriptures, and this has been damaging to those who are searching the Holy Scriptures for the way to Eternal Life.

However, the most damaging error in all the Holy Scriptures, was the error of removing YAHWEH’S NAME from the very Scriptures He inspired to be written, and writing in its place the pagan titles of GODS (ELOHIM) and SATAN HERSELF! Because of this grave error, those who are calling upon the names of gods (elohim) and Satan, even though ignorantly, are actually worshiping the gods (elohim) and Satan---for they are not calling upon, and with, The NAME of YAHWEH!

These detrimental facts are not hidden. In fact, an abundance of data confirming these statements has been published for many years, but generally confined only to footnotes, Scriptural commentaries, dictionaries, encyclopedias, lexicons, concordances, and technical publications. These facts are indeed plentiful; they are openly admitted not only among scholars of the Holy Scriptures, but also among the religious denominations as well.

Joseph Bryant Rotherham, in *The Emphasized Bible; A New Translation*, The Standard Publishing

Company, Cincinnati, Ohio, Copyright 1902, says in the Introduction, The Incommunicable Name:

The Name Suppressed: THE FACT

It is willingly admitted that the suppression has not been absolute; at least so far as Hebrew and English are concerned. The Name, in its four essential letters (YHWH), was reverently transcribed by the Hebrew copyist, and therefore was necessarily placed before the eye of the Hebrew reader. The latter, however, was instructed *not to pronounce it* but to utter instead a less sacred name---ADONAY or ELOHIM. In this way The Name was not suffered to reach the ear of the listener. To that degree it was suppressed. The Septuagint, or ancient Greek version (LXX), made the concealment complete by regularly substituting Kurios, as the Vulgate, in like manner, employed Dominus, both Kurios and Dominus having at the same time their own proper service to render as correctly answering to the Hebrew ADONAY, confessedly meaning “Lord”. The English versions do nearly the same things, in rendering The Name as LORD, and occasionally GOD; these terms also having their own rightful office to fill as fitly representing the Hebrew titles *Adonay* and *Elohim* and *El*, so that the *Tetragrammaton* is nearly hidden in our public English versions.

The IMMEDIATE CONSEQUENCES of the Suppression

(i.) Partly *literary* though more than that. Reference is here made to the confusion into which many things are thrown through this abnormal state of things. “Baal” is “lord”, and so is “Adon” (Adonay)---that is distressing; but why add to the embarrassment by rendering YHWH also as “Lord”? Worst of all is the confusion when “Y” and Adonay occur together, as they do many times in the Book of Ezekiel (Yechetzqyah). Inasmuch as to say, “Lord LORD” for “Adonay Y”, was too grotesque and misleading (positively false to the ear), the new device had to be resorted to of rendering this combination by “Lord GOD”---“GOD” in this case, and not “Lord” at all, standing for The Name. Even YH (the shorter form) and YHWH (the full form) of the *tetragrammaton*, coming together, caused a dilemma; though in these instances, the acuteness of the trouble compelled the adoption of a partial remedy, and “the LORD JEHOVAH”; is the result. “Confusion”, then, is a term not a whit too strong to apply to these varying devices. No wonder that even intelligent and educated people are continually forgetting what they have heard or read concerning so involved a matter.

Rotherham then gives reasons why the Name Yahweh must be restored, and from now on

retained in the Holy Scriptures.

I. Because its suppression was a mistake. So grave a mistake cannot be corrected too soon. An un-warrantable liberty has been taken; the path of humility is to retrace our steps...it is too heavily burdened with merited critical condemnation--as modern, as a compromise, "mongrel" word, "hybrid", "fantastic", "monstrous". The facts have only to be known to justify this verdict, and to vindicate the propriety of not employing it in a new and independent translation. What are the facts? And first as to age. "The pronunciation *Jehovah* was unknown until 1520, when it was introduced by Galatinus; but was contested by Le Mercier, J. Drusius, and L. Capellus, as against grammatical and historical propriety." (Oxford Gesenius, P. 218.) Next, as to formation. "Erroneously written and pronounced *Jehovah* which is merely a combination of the sacred *Tetragrammaton* and the vowels in the Hebrew for Lord, substituted by the Jews (Yahdaim) for JHVH (YHWH), because they shrank from pronouncing The Name, owing to an old misconception of the two passages (Exodus xx. 7 and Leviticus xxiv. 16)...To give the name JHVH the vowels of the word for Lord (Heb. Adonai) and pronounce it *Jehovah* is about as hybrid a combination as it would be to spell the name Germany with the vowels in the name *Portugal*--viz., *Gormuna...Jehovah* is not older than about 1520 c.e."

The Ancient, and Honored Name of Yahweh

The very oldest Scriptural text ever found, dating back almost 2,600 years, was found in a tiny silver amulet which contains a Seventh Century b.c.e. extract from the Book of Numbers (6:24-26), the Priestly Blessing. The rolled up amulet was part of a treasure hoard found by a Tel Aviv University archeologist in a First Temple Period family tomb in Yerusalem, Israyl. When this amulet was written, the Temple of Solomon still stood, the heirs of King David still ruled on the throne, and the Dead Sea Scrolls would not be written for another 400 years.

It was three years after its discovery before this fragile amulet could be unrolled by technical experts at the Israyl Museum. On this amulet the NAME OF YAHWEH could be clearly read. Complete details of this magnificent find can be read in the 6-28-86 and 8-9-86 issues of *The Jerusalem Post*, and the 6-87 issue of *The Readers Digest*.

THE UNDENIABLE NAME OF YAHWEH

There is no doubt that the True NAME of our Creator is Yahweh. In fact, the evidence is overwhelming.

Unger's Bible Dictionary, Merrill F. Unger, 1957, Moody Press, Chicago, Page 1177, says:

Yahweh (ya'we). The Hebrew tetragrammaton (YHWH) traditionally pronounced *Jehovah* (*q. v.*) is now known to be correctly vocalized *yahwe*. New inscriptional evidence from the second and first millennia B. C. point toward this fact. The old view of

Le Clerc, modernly propounded by Paul Haupt and developed by W. F. Albright, has commended itself in the light of the phonetic development and grammatical evidence of increased knowledge of Northwest Semitic and kindred tongues. This thesis holds *Yahwe* to be originally a finite causative verb from the Northwest Semitic root *hwy* "to be, to come into being," so that the divine name would mean "he causes to be, or exist," i. e., "he creates." Amorite personal names after 2,000 B. C. lend support to the Haupt-Albright view, demonstrating that the employment of the causative stem *yahwe* "he creates" was in vogue in the linguistic background of early Hebrew.

The Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia, 1975, Volume 1, Page 690, Moody Press, Chicago, tells us:

"The Name par excellence for the Creator of Israyl is *Yahweh*, found 6,823 times in the OT. Through Israyl's deliverance from bondage in Egypt, adoption as a nation, and guidance to the Promised Land, the Redeemer-Creator is especially known by THIS NAME." (Emphasis ours.)

The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible, 1962, Volume 4, Page 923, Abingdon Press, Nashville, says:

"YAHWEH---The vocalization of the four consonants of the Israylite name for the Creator, which scholars believe to approximate the original pronunciation."

James Moffatt, in his translation, *The Bible: A New Translation*, 1935, Harper and Brothers, informs us in his introduction:

"Strictly speaking this ought to be rendered 'Yahweh' which is familiar to modern readers in the erroneous form of 'Jehovah'. Were this version intended for students of the original, there would be no hesitation whatever in printing 'Yahweh'."

Although Moffatt substitutes the title, "the Eternal" in the place of the Name of Yahweh, he fully admits a distinct loss of meaning in this.

The Encyclopedia Judaica, 1972, Keter Publishing House, P.O.B. 7145, Jerusalem, Israel, Volume 7, Page 680, states emphatically:

"The TRUE PRONUNCIATION of the NAME YHWH WAS NEVER LOST. Several early Greek writers of the Christian Church testify that the Name was pronounced 'YAHWEH'."

The personal Name of the Father of Israyl is written in the Hebrew Scriptures with the four consonants YHWH, and is referred to as the "Tetragrammaton". At least until the destruction of the First Temple in 586 b.c.e., Yahweh's NAME was pronounced regularly with its proper vowels, as is clear from the Lachish Letters, written shortly before that day. However, at least by the third century before Yahshua our Messiah was born, the pronunciation of the Name YAHWEH was avoided, and Adonai, "the Lord", was substituted for it.

The Century Bible, by Adeney and Bennett, 1901, T. C. and E. C. Jacks, Edinburgh, Scotland, Volume 1, Pages 90-91, tells us:

Some time after the return from the Captivity, and before the beginning of the Christian Era, the Yahdaim (Jews) came to believe that the Holy Name YAHWEH was too sacred to be uttered on ordinary occasions. It was said to be pronounced by the High Priest on the Day of Atonement. At other times, when any one read or quoted aloud from what is called the Old Testament, the word "Adonay", "Lord," was usually substituted for YAHWEH, and similarly the LXX (Septuagint Version) has *Kurios*, the Vulgate *dominus*, and the E.V. LORD, where the Hebrew has YAHWEH. Hebrew was originally written without vowels, but when the "vowel points" were added, the vowels of "Adonay" or "Elohim" were written with YAHWEH, as a direction that these words were to be read INSTEAD OF the word whose consonants were YAHWEH; thus we find the combinations YeHoWaH and YeHoWiH. At the Reformation, the former being the more usual, was sometimes used as the Name of the (Mighty One) of Israyl, and owing to ignorance of its history was misread as "Jehovah," a form which has established itself in English, but does not give the pronunciation of the Holy Name it represents.

In the Middle Ages, when the consonantal text was supplied with vowel points by the MASORITES, the Tetragrammaton was substituted in over 130 places in the Hebrew Text with the Canaanite god (el) "Adonay", and in some places "Elohim" (God, Gods) wherever anthropomorphism (ascribing the physical attributes of man to Yahweh) was applied. Wherever they left the Tetragrammaton intact, they placed diacritical marks beneath it to indicate pronunciation of the word to be SPOKEN---ADONAY, not the WRITTEN---YAHWEH, which the Hebrews considered too sacred to be spoken aloud.

For "Yahweh" they have substituted "BAAL", the Babylonian god (el), and "ADONAY", the Canaanite god (el) of the Phoenicians, both corresponding to the English word "LORD".

Likewise, the Name of Yahweh's Son, YAHSHUA: (Yahweh is Salvation), has been substituted by YESHUA, IESOUS, IESUS, JESUS, and EA-ZEUS (Healing Zeus). *Webster's 20th Century Dictionary Unabridged*, Page 2124, says that Zeus is the sky god, and is also known as Deus (Latin), Dio (Italian), Dios (Spanish), Dayus (Sanskrit), and Zeus Soter, meaning Zeus the Savior.

The substitution of the Names of Yahweh and Yahshua, by the names of pagan gods (elohim), has brought immeasurable harm. Such names as Lord, God, Jesus, and Christ in no way represent the meaning of the NAME revealed by Yahweh our Heavenly Father to Mosheh, and to the ancient Hebrews. By employing these names, the people unknowingly turn the worship of Yahweh into that of gods (elohim), and actually ascribe the loving and merciful characteristics of the Father of Israyl, to the pagan gods (elohim)!

Hosheya 2:8—"For she did not realize that it was

I Who gave her grain, wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold—which they sacrificed to Baal; *thinking it was the Lord that gave these blessings!*"

In their *The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures* (the Jehovah's Witnesses), The Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., admit in their Foreword (Page 23) that:

"While inclined to view the pronunciation 'Yahweh' as the more correct way, we have retained the form 'Jehovah' because of people's familiarity with it since the 14th Century."

As an opposing example, *The New International Version Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament*, edited by John R. Kohlenberger III, 4 Volumes, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506, elects to USE YAHWEH'S NAME wherever it is written in the Hebrew Text. In Volume 1, Page 26, of the Introduction, is found this statement:

"Yahweh, the personal Name of (the Creator), is always translated 'Yahweh', against the practice in the NIV in rendering it as 'LORD'. On the one hand, this prevents confusion of the Name with the title (Adonai) 'my Lord', for the idea of 'lord' is NOT an integral element of the Name. On the other hand, it may be the use of YAHWEH in this work will encourage the reader to use the personal Name of (Yahweh) in prayer and praise, as is intended by the most common imperative in the Scriptures: (Hal-le-luYahweh!) Psalm 104:35: Praise Yahweh!"

The Name of Yahweh In The Book of Yahweh

The Holy Name of our Father and Creator, Yahweh, or its short form which appears in the compound names of people, prophets, and cities, is the ONE and ONLY Name by which the Creator is known throughout The Holy Scriptures. Following are only a few of the many Scriptures in which YAHWEH is extolled and praised:

Psalm 23:6—"Surely righteousness and mercy will follow us all the days of our lives; and we will dwell in The House of Yahweh forever."

Psalm 9:10—"They that know Your Name will trust in You! Those who seek You, You will not forsake."

Psalm 83:18—"Let men know that You, Whose Name Alone is YAHWEH, are the Supreme Head over all the earth."

Isayah 43:3—"For I am Yahweh your Father, the Holy One of Israyl, your Savior..."

Following is a list of only a few of the Scriptures, which show the glorification of Yahweh's Name in His Book: Psalm 68:4, Exodus 17:8-15, Exodus 15:26, Judges 6:24, Genesis 22:13-14, Acts 2:21, Yereymyah 23:6, Proverbs 30:4, Isayah 42:8, Hosheya 2:17, Hebrews 2:12, Psalm 22:22, I Kings 18:21, Yahchanan 12:13, Yahchanan 14:13-14, Acts 4:12.

The Hiding of Yahweh's Name

The Masorites, Hebrew Scribes during the Middle Ages, who added the vowel points to the accepted Hebrew Text, did not "remove"

Yahweh's Name from the Scriptures. They did, however, point the Four Letter Name of Yahweh with the vowel marks of either Elohim or Adonay—pagan names of gods (elohim) which had been “accepted” for hundreds of years—effectually establishing in their writings, what had previously been only an “oral custom”!

These names of the Canaanites' gods (elohim) were “accepted” before the time of Yeremyah (Jeremiah) the prophet; and when Yeremyah began his prophesying, he said:

Yeremyah 23:25-27—“I have heard what the prophets say, who prophesy lies in My Name, saying: I have dreamed! I have dreamed! How long will *this* be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? Yes, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own minds; which devise to cause My people to FORGET MY NAME through their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbor, just as their fathers have forgotten MY NAME for BAAL (Lord).”

The word Baal simply means “Lord”, as is shown in any Bible Dictionary. *Unger's Bible Dictionary*, for instance, under the subject “Lord”, on Page 665, says: “Lord (Hebrew *Adon*), an early word denoting ownership; hence, absolute control. It is NOT PROPERLY a (righteous) title...MASTER; of kings, as the lords of their subjects.”

(4.) “Lord. Master, (Greek *Kurios*) Supreme...”

(5.) “Baal (Master) (as noted above, it means Lord)—applied only to heathen deities (gods), or to man as husband, etc...”

Unger also tells us, on this same page, that: “The Jews, out of a superstitious reverence for the Name Yahweh, always, in reading, pronounce ‘Adonai’ where ‘Yahweh’ is written.”

On Page 413 of his bible dictionary, Unger tells us: “Baal—common Canaanite word for ‘master, lord’, was one of the chief male deities of the Canaanite Pantheon, now well known from the religious epic literature discovered at Ras Shamra (an Ugarit of the Amarna Letters), from 1921-1937.”

The 1872 Edition of *Smith's Bible Dictionary*, on Pages 195-196, states (emphasis ours):

“The substitution of the word Lord is most (sad); for, while it in no way represents the meaning of the Sacred Name, the mind has constantly to guard against a confusion with its lower uses, and, above all, the direct personal hearing of the Name on the revelation of YAHWEH ...is injuriously out of sight.”

Attempts to Correct Mistakes

The Effect of Hiding Yahweh's Name

Some conscientious scholars have made meager attempts to restore the Name of the Creator in the Holy Scriptures. And their efforts have been much appreciated by serious students of the Holy

Writ. Their efforts to correct these mistakes have brought about new inroads, leading to deeper studies of Yahweh's Word. However, the conscientious scholars, whose work is now being studied worldwide, knew their work was very insignificant, compared to the corrections that were needed.

An example of this, is in the name of the prophet Yeremyah, (Jeremiah)—the same prophet who was inspired to write of the people forgetting Yahweh's Name (Yeremyah 23:25-27). Yeremyah's own name was changed by the later translators to Jeremiah, in order to HIDE the Name of YAHWEH, which was in his name! By changing Yeremyah, which means: “May Yahweh Lift Up” to Jeremiah, which means nothing, the translators effectively hid the Name of Yahweh; therefore, not even a hint of Yahweh's Name remains in this name. In today's modern translations, ALL the place names and the personal names, which originally bore the glory of Yahweh's Name, have been changed; every trace of Yahweh's Name is hidden. The result of this is: a student can read the majority of the later English translations of the Holy Scriptures, and the NAME of the ONLY ONE Who inspired those Scriptures to be written, is not even hinted at!

The Name of Our Messiah, Yahshua

According to the inspired prophecies, the Messiah's Name was to MEAN: “Yahweh is Salvation”, which is exactly what the Name YAHSHUA means! In *The Book of Yahweh*, the Name Yahshua, the True Name of Yahweh's only begotten Son, and our High Priest, Messiah, Redeemer, Ruler, and King, has been restored in the Holy Scriptures. This was of utmost importance, for the Holy Scriptures openly proclaim there is only ONE NAME given on earth, through which all men may achieve salvation (Acts 4:10-12), and that NAME is “Yahshua”—“Yahweh is Salvation!” Any name, other than the correct Name, will not suffice.

The Holy Scriptures proclaim over and over, that YAHWEH Himself is our Savior (Psalm 27: 1, Isaiah 43:11).

Our Messiah Himself stated His mission was to proclaim WHO our Savior is—YAHWEH! (Yahchanan Chapter 17). Obviously, our Messiah's very Name would state Who our Savior is; and the Name of our Messiah makes this distinction: “Yahweh is Salvation”, or “YAHWEH IS OUR SAVIOR”. That Name is YAHSHUA. (*Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament*, Page 339).

The world, for the most part, has rejected this Name (Yahshua), and has replaced it with the names YESHUA or JESUS. However, even the scholars of the Christian Church openly admit that these FALSE NAMES (Yeshua, Jesus) re-

placed the True Name (Yahshua) in the Scriptures. Louis Hartman, *Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Bible*, Pages 1141-1142, and *New Catholic Encyclopedia*, Volume 7, Pages 970-971, openly admits this fact in his writings:

“JESUA (YESHUA)---In the last few centuries before Christ, the personal name *yosua* (*Yahshua*) was pronounced and written as *yesua* (*yeshua*)...”

“JESUS (The Name): In English, the name *Jesus* is a transliteration of the Latin form IESUS, which represents the Greek form Ἰησοῦς (*Iesous*), of the Hebrew name *yesua* (*yeshua*). The latter (*yesua*, *yeshua*) is a LATE FORM, by VOWEL DISSIMILATION, of the Name *yosua* (*Yahshua*)...”

Mr. Hartman (*Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Bible*, *New Catholic Encyclopedia*) clearly shows that the original Name Yahshua was first changed by the Hebrews to YESHUA, using the same vowel point system which was used to HIDE the Name of YAHWEH! Then, the churches perpetuated this error, further changing the name to the present “Jesus”.

With the subtle use of “vowel dissimilation”, the True Name of the Messiah, Yahshua, was replaced with the name that HID Yahweh’s Name—YESHUA, which means “He will save”. Then, the Greeks wrote a literal transliteration of the Hebrew word “Yeshua” (*Iesous*); the Latins (Romans) wrote a literal transliteration of the Greek word *Iesous* (IESUS); then the English wrote a literal transliteration of the Latin word IESUS (Jesus). All of these names are VOID of the power of Yahweh’s Name!

With the use of “vowel dissimilation,” only a slight change occurs, but this slight change REMOVES the Name of Yahweh, effectively shutting off SALVATION FROM YAHWEH to those who are deceived into using the names of Yeshua and Jesus!

Importance Placed on The Name!

Throughout the Holy Scriptures, one can read of the importance placed on the NAME of Yahweh. Knowing and using our Creator’s Name in worship and study has been important for each generation, for YAHWEH is the only being Who can give life, as the Holy Scriptures also say:

I Timothy 6:16—“Who alone has immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; Whom no man has seen, nor can see; to Whom *belongs* honor and power everlasting. HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!*”

This Scripture alone shows the great importance that is attached to knowing our Heavenly Father’s Name. But as this age grows closer to an end, and all hope of life and protection slowly vanishes; and as it becomes more obvious that mankind will use his capabilities to eradicate all life, it becomes extremely

important for people to know our Creator’s Name, and to become knowledgeable of the great Plan Yahweh reveals in HIS unadulterated Word—for it is ONLY those who CALL WITH the NAME OF YAHWEH who will be delivered at this End Time:

Yahyl (Joel) 2:31-32—“The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of Yahweh comes. And whoever will CALL WITH THE NAME OF YAHWEH will be delivered; for in Mount Zion in Yerusalem there will be deliverance, as Yahweh has said, among the remnant *who have escaped of those whom Yahweh calls.*”

The House of Yahweh

The House of Yahweh has purposed to go far beyond all other conscientious Scholars. The House of Yahweh has purposed, not only to restore Yahweh’s Name in all the Scriptures in which it was inspired to be written, but we have also purposed to restore Yahweh’s wonderful Name in each of the hundreds of places where it was used in compound with place names, and within personal names. As you read these Scriptures, you will see how many times the Name of Yahweh was honored by our forefathers, and also how many times the translators HID this wonderful Name.

TO THE GLORY OF YAHWEH

Most of the Holy men of old would not even be recognized today by their proper names. Because of the drastic steps taken, by both scribes and translators, to suppress Yahweh’s Name, the book of Scriptures prevalent in our society today simply is not complete, nor is the will of Yahweh made manifest to the readers.

Therefore, The House of Yahweh has not sought the honor and glory of the Scholarly Establishment in presenting this Translation to the world. The House of Yahweh is giving all GLORY AND PRAISE TO YAHWEH!

As you read the titles of the Chapters in *The Book of Yahweh*, you will see names you have never seen before. Where there was the slightest possibility that a name bore the NAME OF YAHWEH, The House of Yahweh has elected to Honor Yahweh with it. This is especially true of the names of the prophets which may have the compound of the name El (God). We are sure this may upset the Scholarly community, who continually hold onto years of admitted mistakes. However, the facts cannot be denied; in fact, they are admitted. The only answer is to bring light in the only means available. The House of Yahweh is giving all GLORY AND PRAISE TO YAHWEH, and is not seeking gratification from the Scholarly Establishment.

The Scriptures

However, the Scriptures themselves have been

thoroughly studied, compared, and critiqued; every Scripture that has been changed from the *King James Version* can be PROVEN beyond any shadow of doubt; thereby building your faith and trust in Yahweh our Heavenly Father, and Creator of the universe.

We have purposed to REPLACE the many vital words which were deliberately left UNTRANSLATED in today's modern English versions; words which, when left untranslated, disguised the true message which Yahweh inspired to be written, or else perpetuated the many traditions of men—not according to the Scriptures—but rampant in this world!

We have also purposed to remove all words and WHOLE VERSES that have been ADDED to the original Scriptures (such as the “footnotes” that became supposedly “inspired” Scriptures, as a later copyist included them in the Holy Writings).

Most of the time, these added words change, hide, or contradict the original message of Yahweh; effectively confusing the reader, who is in search of the Truth of Yahweh. We have not omitted these Scriptures arbitrarily; indeed, the commentaries of the Religious Scholars themselves have stated these Scriptural facts. We, only, have acted upon the facts presented.

We have purposed, as well, to clearly translate the many verses that have been left unclear, and not understandable, in other translations. *The Book of Yahweh* is written in modern English; yet at the same time with the thought of presenting all the truth of Yahweh. One of the most frequently heard complaints about the translations of today, is against the hundreds of unintelligible verses they contain.

The Hebrew and the Greek Scriptures are understandable to those who know the Plan of Yahweh, but to those who did not understand His Plan, the meanings of these phrases were incomprehensible, or else were HATEFUL TO THEM. Therefore, in their translations into other languages, some Scriptures were incomprehensible, or were translated in ways to perpetuate the traditions of men. We have purposed in all of these verses to bring out the clear meaning, so the average layman can read, and then understand, Yahweh's Great Truths in His wonderful Plan for mankind.

Yahweh Has Even Revealed

The Name of His Book

It Is THE BOOK OF YAHWEH!

Even the Name of His Book is, in actual fact, the inspired words of Yahweh. Recorded for us, in the book of Isayah, we are commanded to:

Isayah 34:16—“Search out THE BOOK OF YAHWEH, and read. Not one of these will be

lected. It is written: Yahweh is their Shepherd; they shall not want, for His mouth has commanded it, and His Spirit has gathered them.”

Praise be to Yahweh, that you are holding in your hand the pure, restored, Holy, and Inspired, *Book of Yahweh!*

The Word of Yahweh, As In The Original, Without the Pagan Titles

We have purposed in this translation of the Holy Scriptures, never to stray from the inspiration of the original. We know that each inspired word, or phrase, has a purpose for all of Yahweh's called out ones. Therefore, we have purposed to bring back the original words or phrases to their true meaning, if they have been mistranslated.

In the Hebrew manuscripts, the Religious Scholars conclude there are three major texts of Scripture; the oldest, and the original, being the YAHWISTIC works, which use the Name of Yahweh exclusively. These works are referred to as the (J) writings, because they contain ONLY the Name of Yahweh, without the pagan titles: El, Elohim, Adonai. In these first manuscripts, everyone knew instantly the Name of the Creator of all things, because the minds of those who read it, were not confused by reading titles of pagan gods (elohim).

The next text of the Scriptures, coming about 100 years later, incorporated the use of PAGAN TITLES, which were adopted FROM the Canaanites, AFTER the children of Israyl entered the Promised Land, even though Yahweh had strictly warned them to stay away from the godworship of the peoples they would come in contact with (Deuteronomy 7:1-5)!

In direct violation of Yahweh's Commandment not to worship hinder gods (Elohim---Deuteronomy 30:17-19), only 100 years later the Holy Scriptures became polluted with the pagan titles of Elohim, Adonai, God, and Lord!

At the time, the use of these pagan terms was accepted, and used, by the copyists to replace Yahweh's Name, or to identify Him in their writings. However, these pagan words cannot identify Yahweh our Creator, because they are TITLES of Satan and her angels! *Unger's Bible Dictionary*, Page 412, states that the word EL is a Canaanite word meaning “God”, or “Devil”. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 817, under DEMONOLOGY, says: The word ELOHIM (plural form of EL) means “demons” or “gods”.

It is very rewarding to any reader to discover that these pagan titles were not employed in the first and original, writings. They were, in fact, only accepted by the Israylites after coming into the

Land Yahweh had promised them, which was occupied by Canaanites, whose worship was that of DEMONS. And of whom Yahweh had warned His people to avoid!

Our Prayer

It is our prayer that *The Book of Yahweh* will not only acquaint the reader with the Sacred Names of Yahweh and Yahshua, but will also give the reader a broader vision of the great lengths Satan has gone to, to repress and remove all knowledge, all reverence, and all worship from Yahweh. It is our prayer that men will come to see the seriousness of the mistake of removing Yahweh's Name from the Holy Scriptures, which conscientious Scholars admit, and that men will turn away from calling upon the gods (elohim) and lords (baalim) when praying, reading, and witnessing.

We pray that all men everywhere will see, from the corrections Yahweh inspired to be written in His Book, that Yahweh never identified HIMSELF as a "god" or as a "lord," in any of the original writings---that instead, HE identified HIMSELF, Whose NAME is Yahweh, as our loving Heavenly Father, which is the TITLE He was addressed by His Son. May you so be blessed, and may you, as King David said in **Psalms 23:6**--"...dwell in The House of Yahweh forever."

The Great Tribulation

The worst years for mankind are yet to come. Horrifying prophecies are yet to be fulfilled. We are now facing the years spoken of in the Holy Scriptures as, The Great Tribulation. Our Messiah, King, Ruler, High Priest, and Savior, said in **Mattithyah 24:21-22**--"For

then will be GREAT TRIBULATION, such as has not come to pass since the beginning of the world to this time---no, nor ever will be. And unless those days were shortened, there would no flesh be saved; but for the ELECT'S SAKE, THOSE DAYS WILL BE SHORTENED."

It should be obvious that we are living in an era in the history of man, when mankind has the capability of destroying himself, with nuclear weapons. It should be obvious to any reader of Yahweh's word, that our future depends on Yahweh, if we are to survive these days.

The question in each person's mind now, should be: "Can I get my Creator to help me, by calling on the titles of pagan GODS (ELOHIM)?"

It is our prayer that all who read *The Book of Yahweh* will completely turn to Yahweh with all their hearts, calling WITH the Name of Yahweh, as Yahweh inspired His prophet Yahyl to proclaim in Yahyl 2:31-32.

May Yahweh bless your understanding.

Love in Yahshua's Name,



Yisrayl Hawkins
Pastor and Overseer
And All The Family Of
The House of Yahweh
Abilene, Texas 79604

With Love, We Dedicate

THE BOOK OF YAHWEH

TO

YAHWEH

Our Heavenly Father and Supreme Savior

In the Name Of

YAHSHUA MESSIAH,

Our Messiah, High Priest, Redeemer, Ruler, and King

HALLELUYAHWEH!

Praise Yahweh!

Plan of the Book

Beginning with the Eighth Edition, several new features such as marginal notes have been added to *The Book of Yahweh* in order to assist and enhance the reader's studies and understanding. The Tenth Edition of *The Book of Yahweh* has retained all these features plus additional information that has been found since the publication of The First through the Ninth Editions. There are more marginal notes and footnotes that have been added. These added marginal notes and footnotes contain the latest and additional research pertaining to the Holy Scriptures. Even with these additions, all marginal notes and footnotes contained in the Ninth and all previous Editions of *The Book of Yahweh* have been retained, including the scriptural explanations as given by three important works of reference: the *Geneva Bible* of 1560 CE, the *Commentary on the Torah* (The Law of Yahweh) by Rabbi Yitzhak ben Solomon who went by the acronymous name RASHI (His *Commentary* is known as *Rashi's Commentary*), and the *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* by John Wesley. All three of these highly-respected, authoritative works prove over and over that *The Book of Yahweh* is the most correct and accurate translation of the Holy Scriptures that is available today.

The *Geneva Bible* of 1560 CE was an English translation of the Holy Scriptures that was made by principally British scholars who went to Geneva, Switzerland in order to escape persecution by both the Roman Catholic church as well as the Anglican church because they published information from the Holy Scriptures that showed Yahweh and the Laws of Yahweh should be obeyed instead of church traditions. This translation is well-known for its bringing to the reader's attention through its marginal notes the scriptural fact that Yahweh and His Law come first in a man's life. History shows that this did not set well with the Roman Catholic Pope, or the kings, emperors and national governments that ruled the so-called "civilized world" of that day. As a result, between the years 1582-1611 CE, both the Roman Catholic church as well as James I (James Stuart), king of England, had new translations (The Douay and King James versions) of the Holy Scriptures published in English, which were totally opposed to the truth that Yahweh and His Law come first in a man's life. When the Douay or King James versions were created, marginal notes such as those contained in the *Geneva Bible* were strictly forbidden. *Records of the English Bible* by Alfred W. Pollard, Page 46.

Because the comments and explanatory notes of the *Geneva Bible* of 1560 CE are written in an ancient style of English that is not familiar to many readers of this current time period, these comments and explanatory notes, wherever they appear in *The Book of Yahweh*, have been translated into modern English for the reader's convenience and understanding.

Like the *Geneva Bible* of 1560 CE, both *Rashi's Commentary* and the *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* by John Wesley are also renowned and highly respected by scholars and researchers of the Holy Scriptures because of these two works' accuracy in showing and explaining the true translation and meanings of the Holy Scriptures.

In the text of the Tenth Edition of *The Book of Yahweh*, a letter, number, or symbol such as 1, a, G1, R1, W1, ●, ☞, or ⚡ will often appear in the text the reader is reading. This letter, number, or symbol is telling the reader that in the marginal notes just beside the text, or the footnotes at the bottom of the page, there is an explanatory note, comment, or scripture reference with the same letter, number, or symbol at its beginning that will further prove or explain this passage.

The letters, numbers, or symbols indicating marginal notes or footnotes in *The Book of Yahweh* are:

1, **1**, 1a, **1a**, etc. indicates a footnote at the bottom of the page.

a, b, c, etc. indicates an explanatory note, scripture reference, or comment in the marginal notes near the scriptural passage the reader is reading.

G1, G2, G3, etc. indicates an explanatory note or comment from the *Geneva Bible* that is in the marginal notes near the scriptural passage the reader is reading.

R1, R2, R3, etc. indicates an explanatory note or comment from *Rashi's Commentary* that is in the marginal notes near the scriptural passage the reader is reading.

W1, W2, W3, etc. indicates an explanatory note or comment from the *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* by John Wesley that is in the marginal notes near the scriptural passage the reader is reading.

● A bullet indicates an important marginal note, footnote, or set of footnotes.

☞ This symbol indicates a passage in scripture where the original manuscripts of the Holy Scriptures differ from what has been traditionally accepted. The difference will be listed and explained in the marginal notes near this scriptural passage, or in a footnote at the bottom of the page.

⚡ The Hebrew letter *Aleph* indicates a scripture written in the Law and the Prophets that foretells the coming of Yahshua Messiah.

GENESIS

BERESHITH

In The Beginning

•The Name of our Creator is written יהוה in Hebrew, which is, letter-for-letter, YHWH in English. However, the correct pronunciation of יהוה (YHWH) is Yahweh (Yah-Way in phonetic English). *Encyclopedic Dictionary of Religion*, Volume 3, Article: YAHWEH. This correct pronunciation of יהוה (YHWH), which is Yahweh, has never been lost. *Encyclopedia Judaica*, Volume 7, Page 680. In order to familiarize the reader with the correct pronunciation of our Creator's Name (יהוה, YHWH), wherever our Creator's Name (יהוה, YHWH) appears in the original Hebrew manuscripts of the Holy Scriptures, Yahweh will be written throughout this translation. See also Preface.

a. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1460, shows this word means chaos, a vain worthless thing, full of godworship (the worship of elohim).

b. Meaning to be led astray because of false doctrine.

A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 501, and Word #2822, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning misery, death, destruction, ignorance, wickedness, sorrow.

R1. Yahweh saw that the light was righteous, and that the wicked were therefore unworthy of using it. So, Yahweh therefore set the light apart, reserving it for the righteous. Isayah 8:20, Mattithyah 13:10-17.

R2. When the heavenly luminaries are eclipsed, it is a sign of bad times for the world. Ecclesiastes 12:1-7, Yahyl 2:31.

c. Traditionally translated Seasons in the King James version. Word #4150, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means the Feasts of Yahweh.

In the beginning •Yahweh (יהוה, YHWH) created the heavens and the earth.

2 Now the earth became ^awithout form and empty; and ^bdarkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of Yahweh was hovering over the face of the waters.

3 And Yahweh said: Let there be light; and there was light.

4 ^{R1}And Yahweh saw the light, that it was beneficial; and Yahweh divided between the light and between the darkness.

5 And Yahweh called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and *then* the morning were the First Day.

6 And Yahweh said: Let there be an expanse between the waters and let there be separation between waters from the waters.

7 So Yahweh made the expanse, and separated the water under the expanse from the water above it. And it was so.

8 And Yahweh called the expanse Sky. And the evening and *then* the morning were the Second Day.

9 And Yahweh said: Let the waters under the sky be gathered to one place and let the dry land appear. And it was so.

10 And Yahweh called the dry land Earth and the gathered waters He called Seas. And Yahweh saw that it was fitting.

11 Then Yahweh said: Let the earth produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds. And it was so.

12 And the earth produced vegetation: seed-bearing plants according to their kind and seed-bearing trees according to their kind. And Yahweh saw that *it was* right.

13 And the evening and *then* the morning were the Third Day.

14 And Yahweh said: Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as ^{R2}signs to mark the ^cFeasts, and for days and years.

15 And let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth. And it was so.

16 Yahweh made two great lights—the greater light to govern the day and the lesser light to govern the night. *He* also *made* the stars.

17 And Yahweh set them in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth:

18 To govern the day and the night, and to separate light from darkness. And Yahweh saw

that *it was* right.

19 So the evening and *then* the morning were the Fourth Day.

20 Then Yahweh said: Let the waters bring forth an abundance of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the expanse of the sky.

21 So Yahweh created great ^dsea creatures and every living thing that moves, with which the waters abounded, according to their kind; and every winged bird according to its kind. And Yahweh saw that it was fitting.

22 And Yahweh blessed them, saying: Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth.

23 So the evening and *then* the morning were the Fifth Day.

24 Then Yahweh said: Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind: cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, *each* according to its kind. And it was so.

25 And Yahweh made the beast of the earth according to its kind, cattle according to its kind, and everything that creeps on the earth according to its kind. And Yahweh saw that *it was* right.

26 Then Yahweh said: I will make ^eman in My image, according to My ^f'likeness; they will have ^grulership over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, over the cattle, and over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth.

27 ^{R3}So Yahweh ^hcreated man in His *own* image. In the image of Yahweh He created the man. Then He created the woman from the man.

28 Then Yahweh ⁱblessed ^hhim, and Yahweh said to ^hhim: ⁱBe ^jfruitful and multiply; ^kfill the ^learth and ^msubdue it: have rulership over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.

29 And Yahweh said: Behold, I have given you every herb *that* yields seed which *is* on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food.

30 Also, to every beast of the earth, to every

d. Hebrew *tannin*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 766, shows this word refers to the great sea creatures that Yahweh created. See also *Iyob* 7:12.

e. Word #120, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning a human being, mankind, person. f. Words #1819 and #1823, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning consider, compare, think, use similitudes.

g. Hebrew *yanadu*, from the root word *radah*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 758, and *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1282, shows this word is in the third person future tense, and means stewards, overseers, teachers, priests. See also Psalms 72:1-14 and Psalms 110:2.

R3. And as a refutation of the false teachers, Genesis 1:27 reads "So Yahweh created the man". This verse is not written "So they created the man", proving that Genesis 1:26 is correctly translated when it reads "Then Yahweh said: 'I will create man'."

h. Romans 4:17 shows that Yahweh speaks as if this is already done.

i. Revelation 20:6—blessed and holy.

j. Also means to bring forth, lift up, what is born of man, the consequence of an action, hence atonement or the fruit of sin being removed, also remnant, referring to Psalms 58:11, 78:1-8, and 110:2, Proverbs 8:19-23, Isayah 3:10, 4:1-3, 10:12-25, and 27:9.

k. Word #4390, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to fill or be full, accomplish, consecrate, be at an end, be expired, to come to an end, to die, to breathe out, to fulfill, to fence, to strengthen, for establishing exclusive right to possession, to gather together. King James Version says: to replenish, to make full or complete again, to fill again or anew.

l. Word #776, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning nations, way.

m. Word #3533, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning subjugate, subdue, bring into subjection.

1a. Verse 1:28—Hebrew *atam*. Traditionally translated them. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 55, shows this word is a plural masculine word; hence it means all males. **1b.** Verse 1:28—Hebrew *ham* (not to be confused with Noah's son *Ham*). Traditionally translated them. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 190, shows this word is a plural masculine word which, like *atam* (**1a**), therefore means all males. **1c.** Verse 1:28—Be fruitful and multiply: Mattithyah 13:23, Yahchanan Mark 4:20, Luke 8:8,15.

bird of the air, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for food. And it was so.

31 Then Yahweh saw everything that He had made, and indeed *it was* very right. So the evening and *then* the morning were the Sixth Day.

CHAP. 2

Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, ^awere finished,

2 And on the Seventh Day Yahweh ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the Seventh Day from all His work which He had done.

3 Then Yahweh blessed the Seventh Day and set it apart to be holy, because in it He rested from all the work which Yahweh had created and made.

4 This *is* the *genealogical* history of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day that Yahweh made the earth and the heavens,

5 Before any plant of the field was in the earth, and before any herb of the field had grown: for Yahweh had not caused it to rain on the earth, and *there was* no man to work the ground;

6 But a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And Yahweh formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

8 Yahweh planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there He put the man whom He had formed.

9 And out of the ground Yahweh made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight, and desirable for food. ^bThe Tree of Life *was* in the midst of the garden, and the ^cTree of the Knowledge of Righteousness and Evil *was in the midst also*.

10 [●]Now a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from there it parted and became four riverheads.

11 The name of the first is Pishon: it *is* the one which encompasses the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land is of high quality. Pearls and the onyx stone *are* there.

13 The name of the second river is Gihon: it *is* the one which encompasses the whole land of Cush.

14 The name of the third river is Tigris: it *is* the one which goes toward the east of Assyria. The fourth river *is* the Euphrates.

15 Then Yahweh took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to work and care for it.

16 And Yahweh ^dcommanded the man, saying: Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat;

17 But of the Tree of the Knowledge of Righteousness and Evil you must not ^eeat, for in the ^fday that you eat of it you shall surely die.

●Verses 2:10-14—Sermon Tape 4-20-1995, “The Four Spirits.”

18 And Yahweh said: *It is* not satisfactory that man should be alone; I will make him a helper suitable for him.

19 Out of the ground Yahweh formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought *them* to Adam to see what he would name them. And whatever Adam named each ^gliving creature, that *was* its name.

20 So Adam gave names to all cattle, to the birds of the air, and to every beast of the field. But for Adam there was not found a helper suitable for him.

21 And Yahweh caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took flesh and bone from man’s side and closed up the flesh in its place.

22 Then the flesh and bone which Yahweh had taken from man, He made into a woman; and He brought her to the man.

23 And Adam said; This *is* now ^hbone from my bones and flesh from my flesh; She shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

24 Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother, and he shall be ⁱunited to his wife (wives) in his own house, and they will therefore be as one family.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and they felt no shame.

CHAP. 3

Now the serpent was more subtle *and* crafty than any beast of the field which Yahweh had made. And she said to the woman; Has Yahweh indeed said: You shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said to the serpent; We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden;

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, Yahweh has said: You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, or you will die.

4 And the serpent said to the woman; You will not surely die.

5 For He knows that in the day you eat of it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be as gods (elohim), knowing righteousness and evil.

6 So when the woman saw that the tree *was* desirable for food, that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make *one* wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.

7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they realized that they had ^jsinned; they had ^kviolated Yahweh’s Laws. *Because* they had ^lnot ^mkept Yahweh’s Laws, they were ⁿafraid.

8 Then, on that day they heard the ^oway of Father Yahweh according to the ^pword of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, being ^qproclaimed in the garden. So Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh among the trees of the garden.

g. Living. Word #2416, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance, meaning fresh, alive, raw flesh.

h. That is; We are one. i. That is; Be in unity, or bring his wife into unity with Yahweh. Ephesians 5:25-26. j. Hebrew root word *oram*. Traditionally translated na- ked. The *Theological Word-book of the Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, Volume 2, Page 695, shows this word is correctly translated sin. See also I Yahchanaan 3:4.

k. Hebrew root word *phar*. Traditionally translated sewed. A *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1157, shows this word is correctly translated violate a law.

l. Hebrew *ol*. Traditionally translated leaf. The *Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 599, shows this word is correctly translated The Most High, Who is Yahweh. m. Hebrew article of negation *la*. Left untranslated in Genesis 3:7. A *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 719.

n. Hebrew root word *oshah*. Traditionally translated they made. The *Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 616, shows this word is correctly translated to perform.

o. Hebrew *harag*. Traditionally translated coverings. A *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 485, shows this word is correctly translated to be afraid.

p. Hebrew root word *halak*. Traditionally translated walking. A *Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 235, shows this word is correctly translated way.

q. Hebrew *nwach*. Traditionally translated cool. A *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1287, shows this word is correctly translated the word of Yahweh.

r. Hebrew *gul*. Traditionally translated sound. A *Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 877, shows this word is correctly translated to proclaim.

a. This was 1450 years before Moses.

b. Perfect Righteousness. Yahshua Messiah says in Mattithyiah 5:48 to become perfect as Yahweh is perfect. This is true love.

c. A mixture of Righteousness and Evil. This is Babylon, which means confusion, a mix, Gate of God (El). Words #894 and #1101, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance, and A *Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 93. See also Footnote #2 on Isayah 13:1.

d. Yahweh gave 613 Commandments and Laws to mankind, showing them that they must become perfect. e. Eat. Word #398, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance, meaning at all, burn up, consume, devour, devourer.

f. Day. Word #3117, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance, meaning day, but also end, age, life, full, whole age, full years. See Psalms 84:10.

a. Hebrew *qalak*. Traditionally translated *voice*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 877, shows this word is correctly translated the word of Yahweh being proclaimed.

G1. Adam's hypocrisy appears in that he hid the real cause of his nakedness.

b. Hebrew root word *oram*. Traditionally translated *naked*. *The Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, Volume 2, Page 695, shows this word is correctly translated to *sin*.

c. Hebrew *miy*. Traditionally translated *who?*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 483, shows this word is correctly translated *someone*.

d. Hebrew *nagad*. Traditionally translated *told*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 901, shows that this word is correctly translated to *betray* (deceive). See also Revelation 12:8-10.

e. Hebrew *oram*. Traditionally translated *naked*. *The Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, Volume 2, Page 695, shows this word is correctly translated to *sin*.

G2. Yahweh is speaking of Satan, through whose motions and craft, deceived the woman.

f. That is; You can be saved through this means. I Timothy 2:15.

G3. The transgression of Yahweh's Laws was the reason that mankind was subject to the curse.

g. Word #127, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *husbandman, earth, region*. See also Genesis 4:11.

h. That is; Much tribulation. Acts 14:22.

● Hebrew phrase *katanut awar*. Traditionally translated *garments of skin*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Pages 23 and 420, and *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 421, show this phrase is correctly translated *linen holy garments to remember*. See also Numbers 15:38-40.

i. This phrase is written *one of us* in the King James version. These words do not appear in the original Hebrew text. *The Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 535, shows this phrase is correctly translated *one who has begun*.

j. Words #1588 and #1598, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *garden or protected place*.

9 Then Yahweh called to Adam and said to him: Where are you?

10 So Adam said; I heard the word of Yahweh being proclaimed in the garden, and I was afraid because ^{G1}I had ^bsinned; and I hid myself.

11 And Yahweh said: Someone ^ddeceived you so that you would ^csin! You have eaten from the tree about which I commanded you, that you should not eat!

12 Then the man said; The woman whom You gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I ate.

13 And Yahweh said to the woman: What is this you have done? And the woman said; The serpent deceived me, and I ate.

14 ¹So Yahweh said to the serpent: Because you have done this, you are bitterly cursed. I established you over all living things, and I established you over all flesh on the ground; but your ability to bring forth life from the dust will be taken away. You will go to your punishment, and you will be destroyed on that day by Yahweh, Who lives forever.

15 And I will ^{G2}put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel.

16 To the woman He said: I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception. In pain you shall bring forth children; you must be ²led by your husband, for he shall rule over you.

17 Then to Adam He said: Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying; You must not eat of it—^{G3}cursed will be the ^gground for your sake; in toil you shall eat from it ^hall the days of your life.

18 Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, and you shall eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for dust you were, and to dust you shall return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name, Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Also for Adam and his wife, Yahweh ordained ● linen holy garments for them to remember His Laws and He placed these garments upon them.

22 Then Yahweh said: Behold, the man has become like ⁱone who has begun to know righteousness and evil. And now, he must not be allowed to put out his hand and also take of the Tree of Life, and eat, and live forever.

23 Therefore Yahweh sent him out of the garden of Eden, to work the ground from which he was taken.

24 So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden,

and a ● flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the Tree of Life.

CHAP. 4

Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and she said; I have brought forth a man with the help of Yahweh.

2 Then she bore again; this time his brother Abel was born. Now Abel was a ^kkeeper of sheep, but Cain was a ^ltiller of the ground.

3 And on ³one of Yahweh's Sabbaths, it came to pass that Cain brought an offering of the fruit of the ground to Yahweh;

4 ⁴And Abel, besides bringing his offering of the fruit of the ground, also brought a sacrifice of the firstlings of his flock and of their fat. And Yahweh honored Abel and his offerings;

5 But He did not ^{G4}honor Cain and his offering. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell.

6 So Yahweh said to Cain: Why are you angry? Why are you downcast?

7 If you do ^mrighteousness, will you not be ⁿaccepted? And if you do not do righteousness, ^osin is crouching at your door. The desire to sin is with you, but you must overcome it!

8 Now Cain ^{p,R1}talked with Abel his brother; and it came to pass, when they were spread abroad, that Cain rose against Abel his brother and killed him.

9 Then Yahweh said to Cain: Where is Abel your brother? And he said; I do not know. ^{G5}Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And He said: What have you done? The ^{G6}voice of your brother's blood cries out to Me from the ground.

11 So now, you are ^qcursed from the earth which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

12 When you work the soil, it shall no longer yield its strength to you. You shall be a fugitive, and you will be ever searching for peace on the earth.

13 And Cain said to Yahweh; My punishment is greater than I can bear!

14 Surely You have driven me out this day from the face of the ground; I shall not be seen by Your face. I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond on the earth, for there shall be continual war, vengeance, and retaliation.

15 And Yahweh said to him: It is established! Whoever kills Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him ^vsevenfold. And Yahweh set a ⁵mark on Cain, lest anyone finding him should kill him.

16 Then Cain went out from the presence of Yahweh and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bore ^yEnoch. And he built a ^{G7}city,

● Hebrew *lahat*, meaning the carnal mind. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 693.

k. That is; Teacher of Righteousness. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 987.

l. That is; Servant of the gods (elohim). *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 598.

G4. Because Cain was a hypocrite, and offered only for an outward show without sincerity of heart.

m. Hebrew *yatab*, meaning right or righteousness. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 396. Yahweh created righteousness. Deuteronomy 6:25, Isaiah 41:10, 41:20, 42:6, 45:8, 45:19, Romans 10:3-4, and Ephesians 4:24.

n. If you will do righteousness, you will be accepted. Isaiah 56:1-7, Acts 10:34-35, II Corinthians 5:9-10.

o. Being made subject to vanity. Romans 8:20.

p. Hebrew *yamar*, meaning lying words. *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 64.

R1. Cain started an argument with Abel, striving and contending with Abel, looking for an excuse to kill him. G5. This is the nature of the reprobate when they are reproved of their hypocrisy. They even neglect Yahweh and despise Him.

G6. Yahweh avenges the wrongs done to His saints. Deuteronomy 32:35, Revelation 6:9-11.

q. This is not just speaking about Cain, but all who follow his ways. Deuteronomy 28:15-68.

r. Deuteronomy 31:16-18, Isaiah 59:1-2.

s. That is; My seed.

t. King James version says; Not so! *The Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 443, shows this phrase correctly reads; Yes! It is established!

u. These are the seven last plagues of the Great Tribulation. Revelation Chapters 8-10.

v. This word also means destruction such as that because of continual war. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 134.

w. That is; Anyone following Cain's way.

x. Enoch means trained, dedicated, or initiated in religious matters, preacher. G7. Cain thought that by building a fortified city and a name for himself he would be sure, and therefore have less reason to fear Yahweh's judgments against him.

1. Verse 3:14—Sermon Tapes 3-6-93, 3-20-93. 2. Verse 3:16—Hebrew *tashuqah*. Traditionally translated *desire*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 1003, shows that this is not the original Hebrew word written in this scripture; the original Hebrew word written in Genesis 3:16 is *tashubatak*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704, shows that the Hebrew word *tashubatak* as originally written in Genesis 3:16 is correctly translated to be *led*. 3. Verse 4:3—Deuteronomy 16:16, II Chronicles 8:12-13. 4. Verse 4:4—Cain & Abel: Sermon Tapes 7-8-89, 10-12-90, 8-17-91. 5. Verse 4:15—The Mark of Cain: Sermon Tape 7-8-89, Book: *Devil Worship*, Chapter Two.

and called the name of the city after the name of his son, *which is* Enoch.

18 To Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot Mehuyael, and Mehuyael begot Methushael, and Methushael begot Lamech.

19 Then Lamech took for himself two wives: the name of his first *was* Adah, and the name of his second *was* Zillah.

20 And Adah bore Yabal. He was the father of those who dwell in tents and have livestock.

21 His brother's name was Yubal. He was the father of those who play the harp and flute.

22 And as for Zillah, she also bore Tubal-Cain, a teacher of every craftsman in bronze and iron. And the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

23 ^aThen Lamech said to his wives; Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; O wives of Lamech, listen to my speech! For I have killed a man for wounding me, even a young man for hurting me.

24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, then Lamech seventy-sevenfold.

25 ^bAnd Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and named him Seth, for she said; For Yahweh has appointed another seed for me in the place of Abel, whom Cain killed.

26 And as for Seth, to him also a son was born; and he named him Enosh. It was then that the ¹Name of Yahweh began to be invoked again.

CHAP. 5

This is the account of the ²begettings of Adam. In the day that Yahweh created man, He made him in the likeness of Yahweh.

2 He created them male and female, and blessed them, and named them Mankind in the day *that* they were created.

3 And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot *a son* in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth.

4 After he begot Seth, the days of Adam were eight hundred years; and he begot *other* sons and daughters.

5 So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

6 Seth lived one hundred and five years and begot Enosh.

7 After he begot Enosh, Seth lived eight hundred and seven years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

8 So all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

9 Enosh lived ninety years and begot ^cQenan.

10 After he begot Qenan, Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

11 So all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

12 Qenan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalalyl.

¹. Verse 4:26—Began to pray WITH the Name of Yahweh: *The Anchor Bible*, Vol. 1, Page 37. Doubleday, Garden City, New York. *Lange's Commentary on The Holy Scriptures*, Vol. 1, Pages 253,262. Zondervan, Grand Rapids, MI. Also, Sermon Tape 10-13-90. ². Verse 5:1—Toledoth: The Genealogical History of Family Descents. *The Anchor Bible*, Vol. 1, Page 40.

a. Genesis 4:23-24 shows that the wars go on, non-stop. Continuous war is not caused because someone follows Yahweh's Laws of Marriage and Slavery. The world does not even practice these Laws; instead, the world practices continual war. These wars have continued nonstop for centuries; and thus, more people are killed every day because of these wars.

b. Genesis 4:25-5:3 shows that Adam and Eve repented, and turned back to Yahweh.

c. Cainan in the King James version.

13 After he begot Mahalalyl, Qenan lived eight hundred and forty years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

14 So all the days of Qenan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

15 Mahalalyl lived sixty-five years, and begot Yared.

16 After he begot Yared, Mahalalyl lived eight hundred and thirty years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

17 So all the days of Mahalalyl were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.

18 Yared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch.

19 After he begot Enoch, Yared lived eight hundred years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

20 So all the days of Yared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died.

21 Enoch lived sixty-five years and begot Methuselah.

22 After he begot Methuselah, Enoch ^{G1}walked in reverence of Yahweh three hundred years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

23 So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.

24 ³And Enoch walked with Yahweh. Although he once was nothing in the eyes of Yahweh, at that time Yahweh received him to Himself.

25 Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lamech.

26 After he begot Lamech, Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

27 So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

28 Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and begot a son.

29 And he called his name Noah, saying; This *son* will ^{G2}comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which Yahweh has cursed.

30 After he begot Noah, Lamech lived five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

31 So all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Yapheth.

CHAP. 6

And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the earth, and daughters were born to them,

2 That the sons of the gods (elohim) saw the daughters of men, that they *were* beautiful. And they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose.

3 ^dAnd Yahweh said: ^eThe men of this world will never ^fsubject themselves to ^gMy word; *The Law and the Prophets*, for they are indeed ^hcarnally minded. Thus, their days shall be one hundred and twenty years.

³. Verse 5:24—Hebrews 11:5. See also Booklet about Enoch's conversion. ⁴. Verse 6:2—I Kings 12:31.

G1. Enoch led an upright and righteous life.

G2. Lamech spoke this by inspiration from Yahweh's Holy Spirit because his son Noah delivered The House of Yahweh and preserved it by his obedience. Genesis 6:8.

d. See Romans 7:1-8:11.

e. Hebrew *adam*. Traditionally translated *man*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 9, shows this word is correctly translated *men of this world*.

f. Hebrew *yadon*. Traditionally translated *strive*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 192, shows this word is correctly translated *to subject oneself (to be obedient)*.

g. Hebrew *nuwach*. Traditionally translated *Spirit*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1287, shows this word is correctly translated *the word of Yahweh*.

h. Hebrew *bashar*. Traditionally translated *flesh* or *mortal*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 142, shows this word is correctly translated carnal mind.

G1. That is; Degenerates and usurpers of authority.

4 There were ^{G1}tyrants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of the gods (elohim) came in to the daughters of men and they bore *children* to them. Those *were* the mighty ones who are ¹enemies of Yahweh—men which from even the days of old were known as men of an infamous name.

5 Then Yahweh saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and every intent of the thoughts of *man's* heart *was* only evil, continually.

6 ²And Yahweh regretted what man had become, for *man* failed to keep Yahweh's Law, and *man* grieved *Yahweh's* Holy Spirit.

7 So Yahweh said: I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth; ^{G2}both man and beast, creeping thing and bird of the air, for I am regretting what they; *man*, have become.

8 But Noah found ^{G3}regard *and* honor in the eyes of Yahweh.

9 These *are* the begettings of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his begettings. Noah walked in the reverence of Yahweh.

10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Yapheth.

11 The earth also was ^{R1}corrupt before Yahweh, and the earth was *lawless*, filled with ^{G4}violence.

12 So Yahweh looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

13 And Yahweh said to Noah: The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and I will destroy them with the earth.

14 Make yourself an ark of gopher-wood; *that is*, cypress; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch.

15 And this is how you shall make *it*: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits; *450 feet long*, its width fifty cubits; *75 feet wide*, and its height thirty cubits; *45 feet high*.

16 You shall make a window for the ark, and you shall finish it to a cubit; *at least 18 inches*, from above; and set the door of the ark in the side. You shall build it with lower, middle, and upper *decks inside*.

17 And behold, I, Myself, am bringing the flood of waters on the earth, to destroy from under heaven all flesh in which the breath of life *is*; everything on the earth shall die.

18 But I will establish My covenant with you; and you shall go into the ark; you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh you shall bring two of every *species* into the ark, to keep *them* alive with you; they shall be male and female.

20 Of the birds after their kind, of animals

after their kind, and of every creeping thing of the earth after its kind, two of every *species* will come to you to keep *their kind* alive.

21 And you shall take for yourself of all food that is eaten, and you shall gather *this* to yourself; and it shall be food for you and for them.

22 ^{G5}Thus Noah did; according to all that Yahweh commanded him, so he did.

G5. Noah obeyed Yahweh's Laws in all points.

CHAP. 7

Then Yahweh said to Noah: Come into the ark, you and all your household, for I have seen you ^{G6}righteous before Me in this generation.

2 You shall take with you seven pairs of every clean animal, a male and his female; two of animals that *are* unclean, a male and his female;

3 But seven pairs of birds of the air, male and female, *you will take with you* to keep the species alive on the face of all the earth.

4 For after seven days more I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights; and I will destroy all living things that I have made from the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according to all that Yahweh commanded him.

6 Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters came on the earth.

7 So Noah, with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives, went into the ark because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, of unclean beasts, of birds, and of everything that creeps on the earth,

9 Two by two they went into the ark to Noah, male and female, as Yahweh had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second moon, the seventeenth day of the moon, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened;

12 And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On the very same day Noah, and Noah's sons: Shem, Ham, and Yapheth, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, entered the ark—

14 They, every beast after its kind, all cattle after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every species;

15 And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which *is* the breath of life.

16 So those that entered, male and female of all flesh, went in as Yahweh had commanded him; and Yahweh shut him in.

17 Now the flood was on the earth forty days.

G6. Noah had a desire to serve Yahweh and live up-rightly.

G2. Yahweh declares how much He detests sin.

G3. Yahweh was merciful unto Noah.

R1. Full of godworship (the worship of elohim).

G4. All were given over to the contempt of Yahweh, and the oppression of their neighbors.

1. Verse 6:4—Daniyl 7:25, Yahdah 4-19. Books: *The Mark of the Beast*, Volumes 1 and 2, and *Devil Worship*. 2. Verses 6:6-7—Isayah 63:10, Ephesians 4:30.

The waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth.

18 The waters came up and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed greatly on the earth and all the high hills under the whole heaven were covered.

20 The waters covered more than fifteen cubits; *more than twenty feet*, above the mountains.

21 And all flesh died that lived on the earth; birds, and cattle, and beasts, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils the breath of the spirit of life *had been*; all that *lived* on the dry land, died.

23 So He destroyed all living things which were on the face of the ground: both man and cattle, creeping thing and bird of the air. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah and those who *were* with him in the ark ^{G1}remained.

24 And the waters flooded the earth one hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. 8

Then Yahweh remembered Noah, and ^{G2}every living thing, and all the animals that *came* with him in the ark. And Yahweh made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters receded.

2 The fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters receded continuously from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.

4 Then the ark rested in the seventh moon, the seventeenth day of the moon, on the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth moon. In the tenth *moon*, on the first *day* of the moon, the tops of the mountains were seen.

6 So it came to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 Then he sent out a raven which kept going to and fro, until the waters had dried up from the earth.

8 He also sent out from himself a dove to see if the waters had abated from the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned into the ark to him, for the waters *covered* the face of the whole earth. So he put out his hand and took her, and drew her into the ark to himself.

10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark.

11 Then the dove came to him in the eve-

ning and behold, a freshly picked green ear of barley *was* in her mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had abated from the ground.

12 So he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not again return to him anymore.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the ^{G3}first *moon*, the first *day* of the moon, that the waters were dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and truly the surface of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moon, on the twenty-seventh day of the moon, the earth was dried.

15 Then Yahweh spoke to Noah, saying:

16 Go out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you.

17 Bring out with you every living thing of all flesh that *is* with you: birds, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, so that they may abound on the earth, and be fruitful and multiply on the earth.

18 So Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him.

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, every bird; whatever creeps on the earth, went out of the ark.

20 Then Noah built an altar to Yahweh, and took of every clean animal and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar *he had made*.

21 And Yahweh smelled the pleasing aroma. Then Yahweh said in His heart: I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every living thing, as I have done.

22 While the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and winter and summer, and day and night, shall not cease.

CHAP. 9

So Yahweh blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be on every beast of the earth, on every bird of the air, on all that moves on earth, and on all the fish of the sea. They are given into your hand.

3 Every *clean* moving thing that lives shall be food for you. I have given you all *clean* things, even as the green herbs.

4 But you shall not eat flesh with its life; *its blood*, in it.

5 Surely for your lifeblood I will demand an accounting; from the hand of every beast I will require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man's brother, I will require the life of man.

G1. Learn what it is to obey Yahweh only, and to forsake the multitude. I Kepha 3:20.

G2. If Yahweh remembers every beast, how much more will He remember His children?

G3. Hebrew *abib*, containing part of March and part of April on the Roman calendar. The Hebrew word *abib* means *green ears of barley*. Gesenius' *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 5. See also Exodus 12:2 and Deuteronomy 16:1.

6 Whoever sheds man's blood, by man his blood shall be shed; for in the image of Yahweh He made man.

7 And as for you, be fruitful and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth and multiply in it.

8 Then Yahweh spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying:

9 And as for Me—behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your descendants after you,

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you: the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, every beast of the earth.

11 Thus I establish My covenant with you. Never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood; never again shall there be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And Yahweh said: This *shall be* the sign of the covenant which I make between Me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth.

14 It shall be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow shall be seen in the cloud;

15 And I will remember My covenant which *is* between Me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; the waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 The rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I will look on it to remember the everlasting covenant between Me and every living creature of all flesh that *is* on the earth.

17 And Yahweh said to Noah: This *is* the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that *lives* upon the earth.

18 Now the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Yapheth. And Ham *became* the father of Canaan.

19 These three *were* the sons of Noah, and from ^athese the whole earth was populated.

20 And Noah, a man of the soil, proceeded to plant a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine and was drunk, and became uncovered in his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.

23 But Shem and Yapheth took a garment, laid *it* on both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces *were* turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

24 So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him.

25 Then he said; Cursed *be* Canaan; a slave

of servants he shall be to his brothers.

26 And he said; Blessed be Yahweh, the Father of Shem, and may Canaan be his servant.

27 May Yahweh enlarge Yapheth, and may he dwell in the tents of Shem; and may Canaan be his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

CHAP. 10

Now these *are* the begettings of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Yapheth. And sons were born to them after the flood.

2 The sons of Yapheth *were* Gomer, Magog, Madai, Yavan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

3 The sons of Gomer *were* Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 The sons of Yavan *were* Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 From these the coastland gentile peoples were separated into their lands, everyone according to his own language, according to their ^bfamilies, into their nations.

6 The sons of Ham *were* Cush, Mitzraim, Put, and Canaan.

7 The sons of Cush *were* Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah *were* Sheba and Dedan.

8 Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a ^{G1}mighty one on the earth.

9 ^{R1}He was a ^{R1}tyrant who ^cdeceived, who turned against Yahweh; therefore it is said: Like Nimrod the tyrant who deceived, who turned against Yahweh.

10 And the beginning of his ^dkingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and ²all of them in the land of Shinar; *that is*, ^eBabylon.

11 From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah,

12 And Resen, between Nineveh and Calah (which is the principal city),

13 Mitzraim begot Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,

14 Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines and Caphtorim).

15 Canaan begot Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth;

16 The Yebusite, the Amorite, and the Girgashite;

17 The Hivite, the Arkite, and the Sinite;

18 The Arvadite, the Zemarite, and Hamathite. Afterward the families of the Canaanites were dispersed.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as

I. Verse 10:9—Reference: Book, *Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-Exist?* Chapter Three. 2. Verse 10:10—CALNEH: *Bible Review*; 12-1990, Page 26.

a. That is; These four. Noah and his wife, and his three sons and their wives.

b. That is; Races. Word #4940, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means species of people.

G1. Nimrod was a cruel oppressor and tyrant.

R1. Nimrod ensnared the minds of the people with his words, misleading them to rebel against Yahweh.

c. Deceptions come through false preachers. Ephesians 4:14-16.

d. The New World Order, the Tower of Strength. Genesis 11:1-6.

e. The margins of some marked reference printings of the King James version say this is the same Babylon spoken of in Revelation 17:1. It needs to be remembered that Babylon is the location where civilization began. See Genesis 2:8-14.

Gaza; then as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Adman, And Zeboiym, as far as Lasha.

20 These *were* the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

21 ^{G1}And *sons and daughters* were also born to Shem, the father of all the children of ^{G2}Eber; (*Hebrews*), the brother of Yapheth, the elder son.

22 The sons of Shem *were* Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram.

23 The sons of Aram *were* Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.

24 Arphaxad begot Salah, and Salah begot Eber.

25 To Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and Yoktan *was* his brother's name.

26 Yoktan begot Almodad, Shepheph, Hatzar-maveth, Yerah,

27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,

28 Obal, Abimael, Sheba,

29 Ophir, Havilah, and Yobab. All these *were* the sons of Yoktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha as you go toward Sephar, the mountain of the east.

31 These *were* the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.

32 These *were* the families of the sons of Noah, according to their begettings, in their nations; and from these, the nations were divided on the earth after the flood.

CHAP. 11

Now the whole earth had one language and one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east; *the beginning*, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; *Babylon*, and they settled there.

3 Then they said to one another; Come, let us make bricks and burn *them* thoroughly. They had brick for stone, and they had bitumen for mortar.

4 And they said; ²Come, ^{G3}let us ^abuild ourselves a ^bcity, and a tower, whose top *is* in the heavens. Let us make a ^cname for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.

5 But Yahweh came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built.

6 And Yahweh said: Indeed the people *are* one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do. After this, nothing that they purpose to do will be withheld from them.

7 Come now! I will go down, and there I will confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So Yahweh scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth; and they ceased building the city.

9 Therefore its name is called ³Babel, because there Yahweh confounded the languages of all the earth.

10 ^{G4}These *are* the begettings of Shem: Shem *was* one hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 After he begot Arphaxad, Shem lived five hundred years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

12 Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Salah.

13 After he begot Salah, Arphaxad lived four hundred and three years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

14 Salah lived thirty years, and begot Eber.

15 After he begot Eber, Salah lived four hundred and three years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

16 Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot Peleg.

17 After he begot Peleg, Eber lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

18 Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu.

19 After he begot Reu, Peleg lived two hundred and nine years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

20 Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug.

21 After he begot Serug, Reu lived two hundred and seven years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

22 Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor.

23 After he begot Nahor, Serug lived two hundred years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah.

25 After he begot Terah, Nahor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and begot *other* sons and daughters.

26 Now Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 These *are* the begettings of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran begot Lot;

28 But Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 Then Abram and Nahor took wives; the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife *was* Milcah, the daughter of Haran, *who was* the father of Milcah and the father of ^dIscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot, the son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram's wife, and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldees to go to the land of ^eCanaan; and they came to Haran and dwelt there.

32 So the days of Terah were two hundred

G1. In Shem's family, The House of Yahweh was preserved.

G2. From Eber came the Hebrews or Yahdaim.

G4. The chronicler returns to the family history of Shem in order to come to the history of Abraham, through whom The House of Yahweh is described.

G3. They were moved with pride and ambition, thinking to preserve their own glory rather than honoring Yahweh.

a. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Pages 120-121, shows this word means to be a member of a guild, order, or class.

b. Hebrew *oyr*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 592, shows this word means a place fortified.

c. That is; A universal name other than Yahweh.

d. Iscah was in actual fact Sarah, Abraham's niece, who later became Abraham's wife. *Chumash, with Targum Onkelos, Haphtaroth and Rashi's Commentary*, Volume Bereshiith, Pages 47,48, and 86.

e. Ancient name for Palestine.

1. Verse 11:2—Sermon Tape 1-19-91
2. Verse 11:4—Book: *Devil Worship*, Chapter Two.

3. Verse 11:9—Bab-EL, meaning *Gate of God (El)*, hence: Confusion. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 93

and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. 12

Now Yahweh had said to Abram: Get out of your country, from your kindred and from your father's house, to a land that I will show you.

2 I will make of you a great ^anation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing.

3 ^bAnd I will ^cbless those who bless you, and ^dcurse him who curses you; and in you shall all ^efamilies of the earth be ^fblessed.

4 So Abram departed as Yahweh had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai, his wife, and Lot, his brother's son, and all their possessions they had accumulated, and the people they had acquired in Haran, and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 And Abram traveled through the land as far as the site of Shechem, to the ¹mighty teacher, and the Canaanites were then in the land.

7 Then Yahweh appeared to Abram, and said: To your descendants I will give this land. And he built an altar there to Yahweh Who appeared to him.

8 And he went from there to the hill east of Beth El, and he ^apitched his tent there; ^{2a}Beth El was to the west of him, and ^{2b}Ai was to the east. ^{G1}There he built an altar to Yahweh, and *there he* prayed with the Name of Yahweh.

9 Then Abram set out to continue on to the Negev.

10 Now there was a famine in the land; Abram went down to Egypt to live there, for the famine was severe in the land.

11 Just as he was about to enter into Egypt, he said to Sarai, his wife; Behold, I know *that* you are a beautiful woman,

12 And it will be when the Egyptians see you, they will know you are my wife; and they will kill me, but they will let you live.

13 ^bNow in this way you will prove your love for me, by saying *that* you are my sister, and my life will be spared because of you.

14 And as he came into Egypt, the Egyptians saw that she was a very beautiful woman.

15 When Pharaoh's officials saw her they praised her to Pharaoh, and she was taken to Pharaoh's palace of women.

16 For Sarai's sake, Pharaoh treated Abram well and gave him sheep, cattle, donkeys, menservants, maidservants, female donkeys, and camels.

17 But Yahweh inflicted serious diseases

I. Verse 12:6—Translated *Tree of Moreh* in other versions—Sermon Tape 10-16-89. Abram was taught the Righteousness of Yahweh; Deuteronomy 6:25; by Melchizedek, Yahweh's teacher of Righteousness; and Abram paid Yahweh's tithes of all; Genesis 14:20. 2a. Verse 12:8—Beth El: *House of God*. 2b. Verse 12:8—Ai: *Heap Of Ruins*. Destroyed by Yahshua ben Nun.

upon Pharaoh and his household because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh summoned Abram, and said; What is this you did to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife?

19 Why did you say she was your sister? I took her to be for a wife, and she is your wife! Take *her* and go!

20 So Pharaoh gave orders to *his* men concerning him; and they sent him away with his wife and all that he had.

CHAP. 13

Then Abram went up from Egypt: he, his wife, and everything he had, and Lot went with him to the Negev.

2 Abram had become very wealthy in livestock, silver, and gold.

3 And he went on his journey from the Negev, and from Beth El to the place his tent was placed at the beginning; between Beth El and Ai—

4 ³To the place of the altar which he had built at the beginning. And there Abram called with the Name of Yahweh.

5 Lot, who went with Abram, also had flocks, herds, and tents;

6 But the land could not support them together, because their possessions were too great to stay together.

7 And there arose a quarrel between Abram's herdsmen and between Lot's herdsmen; and the Canaanite and the Perizzite then lived in the land.

8 So Abram said to Lot; Let there not now be quarreling between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we men are brothers.

9 *Is* the whole land not before you? Let us part company now. If you go to the left, then I will go to the right. And if you go to the right, then I will go to the left.

10 Then Lot looked up and saw the whole plain of Yordan, that it was well watered everywhere, before Yahweh destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of Yahweh, like the land of Egypt going toward Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose for himself all the plain of Yordan, and Lot journeyed east. And they parted company from each other.

12 And Abram lived in the land of Canaan and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tents as far as Sodom.

13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked, and were sinning greatly against Yahweh.

14 ^aAnd Yahweh said to Abram, after Lot had parted from him: Lift your eyes from where you are, and look north and south, east and west.

15 All the land you see, to you and your offspring I give ^{G2}forever.

16 And I will make your offspring as the dust of the earth; so that if a man could count the

3. Verse 13:4—Genesis 12:8.

a. Hebrew *goy*, meaning a political organization. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 312, and Word #1471, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

b. Speaking of the righteousness Abraham stood for, because he kept all of Yahweh's Laws. Genesis 26:4-5.

c. The virtuous woman will be blessed. Proverbs 31:10-31. See also Revelation Chapter 12.

d. The unrighteous will be cursed. Deuteronomy 28:15-68, Isaiah 65:20, Galatians 1:8-9.

e. This is promised to you. Acts 2:39.

f. Or cursed depending upon whether they keep Yahweh's Laws or not. The Seed, Yahshua Messiah, will judge the world by the Laws of Yahweh. Genesis 22:18, Deuteronomy Chapter 28, Mattithyah 7:21, Yahchanan 12:48, Galatians 3:16-29, and Revelation 20:12.

g. There he dwelt in tents.

G1. And so, Abraham served Yahweh, the true Creator, and he renounced all godworship (the worship of *elohim*).

h. Other texts read: In this way you will prove your love for me, by saying you are my sister.

i. Genesis 13:14-15 is speaking of the land promised to Abraham and his descendants.

G2. From a spiritual standpoint, this is speaking to the true children of Abraham, begotten according to the promise and not according to the flesh.

dust of the earth, your descendants also could be numbered.

17 Go, walk through the length and breadth of the land, for I am giving it to you.

18 So Abram moved *his* tents and went to live near the trees of Mamre near Hebron; and he built an altar there to Yahweh.

CHAP. 14

And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Nations; *Goyim*,

2 That they made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiyim, and the king of Bela, that is Zoar.

3 All these joined forces in *the* Siddim Valley (the Salt Sea).

4 They had served Chedorlaomer twelve years, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings allied with him came, and defeated the Rephaites in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaweh Kiryatyam,

6 And the Horites in their mountain of Seir, as far as El Paran near the desert.

7 Then they turned back and came to En Mishpat, (that is Kadesh), and attacked all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who lived in Hatzetzon Tamar.

8 And the king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiyim, and the king of Bela (that is Zoar) went out and joined together in battle in the Valley of Siddim;

9 Against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of Nations; *Goyim*, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings against five.

10 Now the Valley of Siddim *was full of* tar pits, and when the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, *some of the men* fell there, and the remainder fled to the mountains.

11 Then they took all the possessions of Sodom and Gomorrah, with all their food; and they went away.

12 They also took ^aLot, Abram's brother's son who lived in Sodom, with his possessions; and departed.

13 Then one who had escaped came and reported this to Abram the Hebrew. Now he lived by the trees of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner; they *were* allies with Abram.

14 Now when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed the three hundred and eighteen trained *men* born in his household, and went in pursuit as far as Dan.

15 During the night, Abram divided his men against them, routed them, and pursued them

as far as Hobah, which *is* north of Damascus.

16 So he recovered all the possessions. Lot and all of his possessions he also brought back, together with the women and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaweh (that *is* the King's Valley), after his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and *of* the kings with him.

18 Then ^bMelchizedek, king of ^cSalem, brought out bread and wine. He *was* the ^dpriest of Yahweh Most High.

19 And he blessed him, and said; Blessed be Abram by Yahweh Most High, Creator of heaven and earth;

20 And blessed be Yahweh Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he; *Abram*, gave him tithes of all.

21 Now the king of Sodom said to Abram; Give me the people and take the possessions for yourself.

22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom; I have lifted my hand to Yahweh Most High, the Creator of heaven and earth,

23 *Vowing* that I *will take* nothing, not from a thread to a thong of a sandal, so that you will never be able to say: I have made Abram rich.

24 I will accept nothing but what my men have eaten, and the share that belongs to the men who went with me: to Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them have their share.

CHAP. 15

After these things, the word of Yahweh came to Abram in a vision, saying: Fear not, Abram, I am your shield. Your reward shall be very great.

2 But Abram said; Father Yahweh, what will You give me, seeing that I shall die childless, and the one who inherits my estate is ²Dammesek Eliezer?

3 And Abram said; You have given me no children, so a servant in my household will be my heir.

4 And behold, the word of Yahweh *came* to him saying: This man will not be your heir, but a son coming from your own body will be your heir.

5 He took him outside, and said: Look up at the heavens and count the stars—if indeed you can count them. And He said to him; So ⁶shall these become the possession of your ⁶seed.

6 And Abram was ^ffaithful in all Yahweh's House, and *Yahweh* accounted it to him as righteousness.

7 Then He said to him: I *am* Yahweh Who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this land to inherit it.

8 And he said; Father Yahweh, how shall I know that I will inherit it?

¹. Verse 14:18—Priest of Yahweh—Genesis 12:6, Hebrews Chapter 7. Also, Sermon Tapes 10-16-89, 10-28-89. ². Verse 15:2—Dammesek Eliezer: *Bible Review*, 12-1990, Page 27.

b. Melchizedek means My righteous king, King of Righteousness. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 577.

c. Salem means to make whole, perfect, peace. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 1075-1077. Salem is also the ancient name of Yerusalem. Psalms 76:2.

d. Hebrew *yahayah*. Traditionally translated to be. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 226, shows this word is correctly translated to become the property of, to come into the possession of.

e. Hebrew *zarok*. Traditionally translated descendants. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 243, shows this word is correctly translated seed, meaning, namely, Abraham's seed, who are not those who are his biological descendants, but those who are led by the faith as he was. See Galatians 3:16.

f. Hebrew *aman*. The King James version translates this word believed. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 35, shows this word is correctly translated to be faithful in Yahweh's House. See Numbers 12:7.

a. Lot was Haran's son. Haran was Abraham's brother. Genesis 11:27.

9 So Yahweh said to him: Bring Me a heifer, a goat, and a ram, each three years old, along with a dove and a young pigeon.

10 So Abram brought to Him all these. Abram cut them in two and arranged the halves opposite each other; but the birds he did not cut in half.

11 Then birds of prey came down on the carcasses, but Abram drove them away.

12 As the sun was going down a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and a thick and dreadful darkness fell upon him.

13 Then He said to Abram: Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land not their own, and *they* will be enslaved, and they will afflict them four hundred years.

14 But the nation enslaving them will I judge; and afterward they will come out with great possessions.

15 Now as for you, you shall go to your fathers in peace; and you will be buried in a full old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall return here, ^{G1}because the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure.

17 When the sun had set *and* the darkness had fallen, a smoking fire pot with a blazing torch appeared and passed between the pieces.

18 On that day Yahweh made a covenant with Abram, saying: To your descendants I have given this land: from the river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates;

19 *The land of the Kenites, the Kenezites, and the Kadmonites;*

20 *The Hittites, the Perizzites, and the Rephaites;*

21 *The Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Yebusites.*

CHAP. 16

Now Sarai, Abram's wife, had borne him no *children*. But she had an Egyptian maidservant whose name was Hagar.

2 So Sarai said to Abram; Behold, Yahweh has restrained me from bearing *children*. Please go in to my maid; it may be that I shall obtain children by her. And Abram heeded the voice of Sarai.

3 Then Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife, after Abram had been living in the land of Canaan ten years.

4 So he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. And when *Hagar* saw that she had conceived, *Sarai*, her owner, became ^{R1}despised in her eyes.

5 Then Sarai said to Abram; I have been wronged! It is your duty to correct this woman who has wronged me. I gave my maid into your arms; and when she saw that she had conceived, I am despised in her eyes. May Yahweh judge between you and me.

6 So Abram said to Sarai; Your maid is in your hands; do with her what you know to be according to the Law. Then Sarai ¹bore witness against her; *Sarai bore witness against Hagar's faults*, so she fled from her presence.

7 Then the malak of Yahweh found her by a spring of water in the desert; the spring that is beside the road to Shur.

8 And he said; Hagar, servant of Sarai, where have you come from, and where are you going? And she said; I am fleeing from the presence of my owner Sarai.

9 So the malak of Yahweh said to her; Return to your owner and submit yourself under her hand.

10 Then the malak of Yahweh said to her; I will multiply your descendants exceedingly, so that they shall not be counted for multitude.

11 And the malak of Yahweh said to her; Behold, you *are* with child and you shall bear a son. You shall call his name, Ishmayl, because Yahweh has heard your affliction.

12 He shall be a wild man; His hand *shall be* against every man, and every man's hand *shall be* against him. And he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 Then she called the Name of Yahweh Who spoke to her, You are Yahweh Who Sees; for she said; Have I also here seen Him Who sees me?

14 Therefore the well was called ²Beer Lahai Roi. It is still there between Kadesh and Bered.

15 So Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmayl.

16 Abram *was* eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmayl to Abram.

CHAP. 17

When Abram was ninety-nine years old, Yahweh appeared to Abram and said to him: I am Almighty Yahweh; walk in My ways and be perfect.

2 And I will make My covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.

3 Then Abram fell on his face, and Yahweh talked with him, saying:

4 As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be the ^{G2}father of many nations.

5 ^{G3}No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you a father of many nations.

6 I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come from you.

7 I will establish My covenant as an everlasting covenant between Me, and you, and your ^adescendants after you, for all generations to

I. Verse 16:6—Sarai was merely pointing out Hagar's faults to her in accordance with Yahweh's Law. Leviticus 19:17, Mattithyah 18:15. 2. Verse 16:14—Well of the One Who Lives and Sees Me.

G1. Although Yahweh may allow wicked people to continue for a time, His just vengeance will fall upon them when their sins reach full measure. Deuteronomy 32:35.

R1. Hagar said; "As regards this woman Sarai, her conduct in private can certainly not be like that in public. She pretends to be a righteous woman, but she cannot really be righteous since all these years she has not been privileged to have children, while I have had that blessing from the first..."

G2. Not only according to the flesh, but of a far greater multitude by the faith. Romans 4:17.

G3. The changing of Abram's name to Abraham was a seal to confirm Yahweh's promise unto him.

a. Seed. Galatians 3:16.

a. Seed. Galatians 3:16.

come, to be your Father and the Father of your ^adescendants after you.

8 Also I give to you and your descendants after you the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession; and I will be their Father.

9 And Yahweh said to Abraham: As for you, you must keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you, throughout their generations.

10 ^bThis *is* My covenant which you shall keep between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male among you shall be circumcised.

11 You are to undergo circumcision in the flesh of your foreskins, and it shall be the sign of the covenant between Me and you.

12 For the begettings to come every male among you who is eight days old must be circumcised, including those born in your household or bought with money from a foreigner, *even* those who are not your offspring.

13 Whether born in your household or bought with your money, they must be circumcised. ^cMy covenant in your flesh is to be an everlasting covenant.

14 Any uncircumcised male who has not been circumcised in the flesh, will be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant.

15 Then Yahweh said to Abraham: As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall be* her name.

16 And I will bless her and will surely give you a son by her; ^dthen I will bless her, and she shall be *the mother of* nations; kings of peoples shall come from her.

17 Then Abraham fell face-down. He laughed and said in his mind; Shall *a son* be born to a man who is one hundred years old? And shall Sarah who is ninety years old bear *a son*?

18 And Abraham said to Yahweh; If only Yahweh *would see and accept* Ishmayl!

19 Then Yahweh said: Yes! *I see Ishmayl!* But Sarah your wife will be bearing you a son and you will call his name, Isaac: I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his descendants after him.

20 And for Ishmayl, I have heard you. Behold, I will bless him and I will make him fruitful and I will greatly increase him. Twelve rulers he will father, and I will make him into a great nation;

21 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you by this time next year.

22 When He had finished speaking with Abraham, Yahweh went up from him.

23 So Abraham took Ishmayl his son, all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that very day, just as

b. Circumcision is a sign of the Covenant Yahweh made with man.

c. Leviticus 12:3.

d. Translated *yea* in the King James version.

Yahweh had commanded him.

24 Abraham *was* ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmayl his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 That very same day Abraham was circumcised, and his son Ishmayl;

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house or bought with money from a stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. 18

Then Yahweh appeared to him near the trees of Mamre while he was sitting at the entrance to his tent in the heat of the day.

2 So Abraham looked up and saw three men standing nearby; and when he saw *them*, he ran from the tent door to meet them and bowed low to the ground.

3 He said; If I have found honor in your eyes, my rulers, do not pass your servant by.

4 Please let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.

5 And I will bring a morsel of bread that you may be refreshed, and then you may go on your way, now that you have come to your servant. And they said; Do as you have said.

6 So Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said; Quickly knead three seahs of fine flour, and bake cakes.

7 And Abraham ran to the herd, took a tender and fat calf, and gave *it* to a young man, who hastened to prepare it.

8 He then brought some butter and milk and the calf that had been prepared, and set these before them. While they ate, he stood near them under a tree.

9 Then they said to him; Where *is* Sarah your wife? And he said; Here, in the tent.

10 And He said; I will certainly return to you according to the time of life, and behold, Sarah your wife shall have a son. And Sarah was listening in the tent door which *was* behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age; *and* the manner of women had ceased to be with Sarah.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying; After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my husband being old also?

13 And Yahweh said to Abraham: Why did Sarah laugh, saying; Shall I surely bear *a son* since I am old?

14 Is anything too hard for Yahweh? At the springtime next year I will return to you, and Sarah will have a son.

15 And Sarah denied *it*, saying; I did not laugh, for she was afraid. And He said; No, but

you did laugh.

16 Then the men rose from there, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to send them on their way.

17 And Yahweh said: Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do;

18 Since Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 ^{G1}For ^aI have chosen him, so that he may ^bcommand his children and his household after him: ^cthat they keep the way of Yahweh, ^dto do what is right and just—so that Yahweh may bring about for Abraham what He has promised to him.

20 And Yahweh said: Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin *is* very grievous,

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it, that has come to Me; and if not, I will know.

22 Then the men turned away from there, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham still stood before Yahweh.

23 And Abraham came near, and said; Would You also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Suppose there were fifty righteous within the city; would You also destroy the place and not spare *it* for the fifty righteous that were in it?

25 Far be it from You to do such a thing as this, to kill the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be as the wicked; far be it from You! Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And Yahweh said: If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 Then Abraham spoke up again; Now that I have been so bold as to speak to Yahweh, though I am nothing but dust and ashes.

28 Suppose there were five less than the fifty righteous; would You destroy all of the city for *lack of five*? And He said: If I find there forty-five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 Then *Abraham* spoke to Him yet again, and said; Suppose there are only forty found there? And He said: I will not do *it* for the sake of forty.

30 And *Abraham* said; Let not Yahweh be angry, and I will speak. Suppose thirty should be found there? And He said: I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 Abraham said; Now that I have been so bold as to speak to Yahweh, what if only twenty can be found there? And He said: For the sake of twenty, I will not destroy *it*.

32 ^{G2}And he said; Let not Yahweh be angry, and I will speak but once more. Suppose ten should be found there? And He said: I will not

destroy *it* for the sake of ten.

33 So Yahweh went His way as soon as He had finished speaking with Abraham: and Abraham returned to his place.

CHAP. 19

Now the two malakim came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot *saw them*, he rose to meet them. And he bowed himself with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said; Here now, my rulers, turn aside to your servant's house and spend the night, and wash your feet; then you may rise early, and go on your way. And they said; No, but we will spend the night in the open square.

3 But he insisted so strongly, that they turned in to him, and entered his house. Then he made them a ^{R1}feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

4 Now before they lay down, the men of the city: the men of Sodom, both old and young, ^{G3}all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house,

5 And they called to Lot, and said to him; Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, that we may *carnally* know them.

6 So Lot went out to them through the doorway, and shut the door behind him,

7 And said; My brethren; do not do so wickedly!

8 See now, I have two daughters who have not known a man; let me bring them out to you and you may do to them as you desire; only do nothing to these men, since they have come under the protection of my roof.

9 And they said; Get out of our way! Then they said; This one came to live here and he keeps acting as our judge; now we will deal worse with you than with them. So they pressed hard against the man Lot, and came near to break down the door.

10 But the men reached out their hands and pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door.

11 And they struck the men at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great, so they became unable to find the door.

12 Then the men said to Lot; Have you anyone else here? Sons-in-law, your sons, your daughters, whomever you have in the city—take *them* out of this place!

13 For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of Yahweh, and Yahweh has sent us to destroy *it*.

14 So Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had *made* marriage *contracts* with his daughters, and said; Get up, get out of this

G1. This scripture shows that a father needs to both know Yahweh's Laws and teach them to his children.
a. That is; I have chosen him to be a teacher of all nations.
b. That is; teach.
c. Luke 16:29-31 and Yahchanan 12:50.
d. Those who accept the way of Yahweh will be blessed.

G2. If Yahweh would not refuse Abraham's prayer for the wicked Sodomites, even to the sixth request, how much more will He grant the prayers of the righteous for the afflicted House of Yahweh. Yaaqob 5:16.

R1. This Feast was Yahweh's Feast of Passover and Unleavened Bread.

G3. Nothing is more dangerous than to dwell where sin reigns, because it corrupts everyone. I Corinthians 15:33.

place; for Yahweh will destroy this city! But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be joking.

15 When the morning dawned, the malakim urged Lot to hurry, saying; Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, or you will be consumed in the destruction of the city!

16 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters—Yahweh being merciful to him—and they brought him out, and set him outside the city.

17 So it came to pass when they had brought them outside, that they said; Escape for your life! Do not look behind you, nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, or you will be destroyed!

18 Then Lot said to them; No, my friends!

19 Indeed now, your servant has found honor in your sight, and you have increased your mercy which you have shown me by sparing my life; but I cannot escape to the mountains, or some evil overtake me and I die.

20 See now this city *is* near to flee to, and it *is* a little one; let me escape there, *is* it not a little one? and my soul shall live.

21 And he said to him; Behold, I have listened to you concerning this thing also, in that I will not overthrow this city for which you have spoken.

22 Hurry, escape there, for I cannot do anything until you arrive there. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered Zoar.

24 ¹And Yahweh rained down on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire; by means of this same Yahweh from heaven,

25 Those cities were overthrown: all the plain, all those living in those cities, and all the produce of the ground.

26 But his wife ^awent after the ^bgods (elohim) they left behind, and she became a ^cservant of ^dsin.

27 And Abraham went early in the morning to the place where he had stood before Yahweh.

28 Then he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain; and he saw, and beheld the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when Yahweh destroyed the cities of the plain, that Yahweh remembered Abraham, *in* that *He* sent Lot out of the midst of the destruction, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

30 Then Lot went up out of Zoar, and lived in the mountains, and his two daughters were with him; for he was afraid to live in Zoar. And he and his two daughters lived in a cave.

31 Now the firstborn said to the younger;

Our father *is* old, and *there is* no man on the earth to come in to us, as is the custom of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve the lineage of our father.

33 So they made their father drink wine that night. And the firstborn went in and lay with her father, and he did not know when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 On the next day, the firstborn said to the younger; Behold, I lay with my father last night; let us make him drink wine tonight also, and you go in *to* lie with him, that we may preserve the lineage of our father.

35 Then they made their father drink wine that night also. And the younger arose, and lay with him; and he did not know when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

37 The firstborn bore a son and called his name Moab; he *is* the father of the Moabites to this day.

38 And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-Ammi; he *is* the father of the people of Ammon to this day.

CHAP. 20

And Abraham journeyed from there to the Negev, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. Now for a while he dwelt in Gerar,

2 And there Abraham said of Sarah his wife; She *is* my sister. And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But Yahweh came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him: Behold, you *are as well as* a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken, for she *is* a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her; and he said to Him; Will You slay a righteous nation also?

5 Did he not say to me: She *is* my sister? And she, even she said; He *is* my brother. In the integrity of my heart and innocence of my hands I have done this.

6 And Yahweh said to him in a dream: Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart, for I *did* withhold you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her.

7 Now therefore, restore the man's wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he will ^{G1}pray for you and you shall live. But if you do not restore *her*, know that you shall surely die, you and all that is yours.

8 So Abimelech rose early in the morning, called all his officials, and told all these things in their hearing; and the men were very afraid.

9 And Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him; What have you done to us? How have I offended you, that you have brought on me and

a. Hebrew *tabat*. Traditionally translated looked back. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 897, shows this word is correctly translated to go after.

b. Hebrew *achar*, from *achri elohim*. Traditionally translated behind him. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 29, shows *achar* or *elohim achari* is correctly translated the gods (elohim) they left behind.

c. Hebrew *malach*. Traditionally translated servant. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 573, shows this word is correctly translated servant.

d. Hebrew root word *natzab*. Traditionally translated pillar. *The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 927, shows this word is correctly translated defiant. *Webster's New Riverside University Dictionary*, Page 981, shows this word defiant means rebel. **I Samuyl 15:23** clearly states that defiance or rebellion to Yahweh's way and His Laws is sin. Therefore, the correct translation of the Hebrew root word *natzab* as it is written in Genesis 19:26 is sin.

¹ Verses 19:24-25—Genesis 19:24-25 are literally translated, word for word, from the Hebrew text.

G1. For the prayers of the righteous avail much with Yahweh.

a. King James version translates this word sin.

G1. Abraham shows that no honor can be hoped for where the reverence of Yahweh is nonexistent.

R1. Sarah (Isah) was the daughter of Haran, Abraham's Brother. Therefore, she was Abraham's niece. Genesis 11:26-29.

G2. In referring to daughter Abraham is saying Sarah was his niece.

b. Pray for your enemies. Mattithyah 5:44.

on my kingdom a great ^aguilt? You have done things that ought not to be done.

10 Then Abimelech said to Abraham; What reason did you have that you have done this thing?

11 And Abraham said; Because I thought, surely the ^{G1}reverence of Yahweh *is* not in this place; and they will kill me on account of my wife.

12 But behold, *she is* truly my ^{R1}sister. She *is* the ^{G2}daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And when Yahweh caused me to wander from my father's household, I said to her: This is the love you can show to me; in every place wherever we go, say of me; He *is* my brother.

14 Then Abimelech took sheep, oxen, and male and female servants, and gave *them* to Abraham; and he restored Sarah his wife to him.

15 And Abimelech said; See, my land *is* before you; dwell wherever it pleases you.

16 Then to Sarah he said; Behold I have given your brother a thousand *pieces* of silver; truly this covers the offense against you before all with you and before all *others*. Now you are completely vindicated.

17 So Abraham ^bprayed to Yahweh; and Yahweh healed Abimelech, his wife, and his maidservants. Then they bore *children*;

18 For Yahweh had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

CHAP. 21

Now Yahweh was compassionate to Sarah as He had said, and Yahweh did for Sarah as He had promised.

2 For Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the very time of *year* which Yahweh had promised him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, ¹Isaac.

4 Then Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he *was* eight days old, as Yahweh had commanded him.

5 Now Abraham was one hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.

6 And Sarah said; Yahweh has brought me laughter; all who hear will laugh with me.

7 She also said; Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have borne *him* a son in his old age.

8 So the child grew and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyp-

tian, *Ishmayl*, whom *Hagar* had borne to Abraham, ^{G3}mocking.

10 Therefore she said to Abraham; Cast out this bondwoman and her son; for the son of this bondwoman shall never be heir with my son, with Isaac.

11 And the matter was very distressing in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 But Yahweh said to Abraham: Do not let it be distressing in your sight because of the boy, or because of your bondwoman. Whatever Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice; for in Isaac your offspring shall be ^{G4}called.

13 Yet I will also make a nation of the son of the bondwoman, because he *is* your offspring.

14 So Abraham rose early in the morning and took bread and a skin of water; and putting *it* on her shoulder, he gave *it* and the boy to Hagar and sent her away. Then she went away and wandered in the desert wilderness of Beersheba.

15 And the water in the skin was used up and she placed the boy under one of the bushes.

16 Then she went and sat down by herself from *him* at a distance of about a bowshot; for she said to herself; Let me not see the death of the boy. So she sat nearby and lifted her voice and wept.

17 And Yahweh heard the voice of the boy. Then the malak of Yahweh called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her; What is the matter Hagar? Fear not, for Yahweh has heard the voice of the boy where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the boy and hold him with your hand for I will make him a great nation.

19 And Yahweh opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. Then she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the boy a drink.

20 So Yahweh was with the boy, and he grew, and lived in the desert wilderness, and became an archer.

21 He lived in the Wilderness of Paran; and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol, the commander of his army, spoke to Abraham, saying; The Mighty One *is* with you in all that you do.

23 Now therefore vow to me by Him that you will not deal falsely with me, with my offspring, or with my descendants, but that according to the kindness that I have showed to you, you will show to me and to the land in which you have lived.

24 And Abraham said; I vow it.

25 Then Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water which Abimelech's servants had seized.

26 And Abimelech said; I do not know who has done this thing; you did not tell me, nor had I heard *of it* until this day.

27 So Abraham took sheep and oxen and

G3. Ishmayl was deriding Yahweh's promise made to Isaac, which the Apostle Shaul calls persecution. Galatians 4:29.

G4. The promised seed shall be counted from Isaac and not Ishmayl. Romans 9:7, Hebrews 11:18.

1. Verse 21:3—Yitzhak: meaning he laughs.

gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a treaty.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves;

29 Then Abimelech asked Abraham; What *is the meaning of* these seven ewe lambs, which you have set apart by themselves?

30 And he said; you will accept *these* seven ewe lambs from my hand, that you may be my witness that I have dug this well.

31 Therefore he called that place Beersheba; *Well Of The Oath, or Well Of The Seven*, because the two of them vowed an oath there.

32 Thus they made a treaty at Beersheba. So Abimelech rose with Phichol, the commander of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

33 ¹Then *Abraham* ^aestablished a ^bpeople which followed the Laws of Yahweh, that which is in the way of salvation, in Beersheba; and he ^cnamed the ^dname of that place with the Name of Yahweh, the Eternal Father.

34 And Abraham stayed in the land of the Philistines many days.

CHAP. 22

Now it came to pass after these things that Yahweh tested Abraham, and said to him: Abraham! And he said; Here I am.

2 And He said; Take now your son, your only son, Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriyah, and ^{G1}sacrifice him there as a burnt offering on one of the ^{G2}mountains, of which I shall tell you.

3 So Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young menservants with him, and Isaac his son; and he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place which Yahweh had told him.

4 Then on the third day, Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said to his young menservants; Stay here with the donkey. The young man and I will go yonder and worship, and we will ^{G3}come back to you.

6 So Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and put *it* on Isaac his son. And he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and the two of them went together.

7 And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said; My father? And he said; Here I am, my son. And he said; I see the fire and the wood, but where is the ^elamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said; My son, Yahweh will ^{G4}provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering. And the two of them went on together.

9 Then they came to the place of which Yahweh had told him. And Abraham built an altar there, and placed the wood in order; and ^{G5}he

bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, on top of the wood.

10 And Abraham reached out his hand to take the knife to slay his son;

11 But the malak of Yahweh called to him from heaven, and said; Abraham, Abraham! And he said; Here I am.

12 And He said; Do not lay your hand on the young man, nor do anything to him; for now I know that you ^{G6}reverence Yahweh, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only *son*, from Me.

13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes, and looked, and there behind *him* was a ^fram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went, and took the ram, and sacrificed it up for a burnt offering, instead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place: Yahweh Yireh (Yahweh Will Provide); as it *is* said to this day: On the Mountain of Yahweh it will be provided.

15 Then the malak of Yahweh called to Abraham a second time out of heaven,

16 And said; By ^{G7}Myself I have vowed, says Yahweh: because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only *son*—

17 Surely in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the skies and as the sand on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gates of their enemies.

18 ^gThrough your ^hSeed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.

19 So Abraham returned to his young menservants; and they rose and went together to Beersheba. And Abraham stayed at Beersheba.

20 Now it came to pass after these things that it was told to Abraham, saying; Behold, Milcah also has borne children to Nahor, your brother:

21 Uz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 Chesed, Hatzto, Pildash, Yidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begot Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham, Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. 23

Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-seven years: the years of the life of Sarah.

2 So Sarah died in Kiryath Arba (that *is* Hebron) in the land of Canaan; and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

3 Then Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying;

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner among you. Sell me property for a burial place among you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the sons of Heth answered Abraham,

a. Traditionally translated plant. The *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baugartner, Page 613, shows this word is correctly translated establish.

b. Traditionally translated tamarisk tree. The *Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 287,460, shows this word is correctly translated a people which followed the Laws of Yahweh.

c. Traditionally translated called. The *Analytical Hebrew and Chaldeic Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 665, shows this word is correctly translated named.

d. Traditionally translated there. The *Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 461, shows this word is correctly translated Name (of Yahweh).

G1. This was Abraham's greatest test, seeing that he was to offer up Isaac, in whom Yahweh had promised all the nations would be blessed.

G2. Yahweh was being revered at the very place where He was to be honored. Later on, this would be the very place Solomon built the first Temple.

G3. Abraham never doubted that Yahweh would accomplish His plan even if he had to sacrifice his own son.

e. This is a statute of Passover. Exodus 12:1-8.

G4. The only way to overcome all temptations is to trust in Yahweh alone.

G5. Abraham showed that he would be obedient to Yahweh in all things.

G6. By his true obedience, Abraham showed his genuine faith in Yahweh.

f. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 18, shows this ram was for the Passover sacrifice.

G7. Yahweh is signifying that there is none greater than He.

g. Galatians 3:16,26,29.
h. Mattithyah 7:21, Yahchanan 8:39.

saying to him;

6 Hear us, my friend, You *are* a mighty prince among us; bury your dead in the choicest of our burial places. None of us will refuse you his burial place, that you may bury your dead.

7 Then Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, the descendants of Heth.

8 And he spoke with them, saying; If it is your desire that I bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intercede with Ephron the son of Zohar for me;

9 That he may sell me the cave of Machpelah which he has at the end of his field. Let him sell it to me at the full price, as property for a burial place among you.

10 Now Ephron was sitting among the sons of Heth; and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the presence of the sons of Heth, all *those* who had come to the gate of his city, saying;

11 No, my friend, hear me: I give you the field and the cave in it; I give it to you in the presence of the sons of my people. I give it to you. Bury your dead!

12 Then Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land;

13 And he said to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying; If you *will* hear me, I will pay the price for the field; accept *the price* from me and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him;

15 My ruler, listen to me; the land *is* four hundred shekels of silver. What *is* that between you and me? So bury your dead.

16 And Abraham listened to Ephron, and Abraham weighed out the price for Ephron which he had named in the hearing of the sons of Heth: four hundred shekels of silver, according to the weight current among merchants.

17 So the field of Ephron in Machpelah, which *was* near Mamre, the field and the cave in it, and all the trees in the field within the surrounding border *were* deeded

18 To Abraham as a possession in the presence of the sons of Heth, in front of all who came in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, near Mamre (that *is* Hebron) in the land of Canaan.

20 So the field and the cave in it were deeded to Abraham by the sons of Heth as property for a burial place.

CHAP. 24

Now Abraham was old, well advanced in age; and Yahweh blessed Abraham in every way.

2 So Abraham said to the chief servant of his house, who ruled over all that he had; Put

your hand under my thigh,

3 And I will want you to vow by Yahweh, Creator of heaven and of the earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I live in the midst of;

4 ^{G1}But you shall go to my country and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac.

5 And the servant asked him; What if the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land? Shall I take your son back to the land from which you came?

6 But Abraham said to him; Be sure that you do not take my son back there.

7 Yahweh the Creator of heaven, Who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and Who spoke to me and vowed to me, saying: To your descendants I give this land—He will send His malak before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.

8 But if the woman is not willing to follow you, then you will be released from this oath; only do not take my son back there.

9 So the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his owner, and vowed to him concerning this matter.

10 Then the servant took ten of *Abraham's* camels and left, taking with him all kinds of beautiful things by *Abraham's* hand. He set out for Aram Naharaim; *that is*, northwest Mesopotamia, and made his way to the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels kneel down outside the city by a well of water at evening time, the time when women go out to draw *water*.

12 Then he prayed; ^{G2}Yahweh Father of my owner Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my owner Abraham.

13 Behold, I am standing by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

14 Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say: Let down your jar so I may drink, and she says; Drink, and I will also give your camels water; *let her be the one* whom You have chosen for Your servant Isaac. And by this I will know that You have shown kindness to my owner.

15 ^{G3}Before he had finished praying, behold, Rebekah, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came out with her jar on her shoulder.

16 Now the girl *was* very beautiful to look upon, a virgin; no man had known her. And she ^{G4}went down to the well, filled her jar, and came up.

17 And the servant hurried to meet her, and said; Give me a little water from your jar.

18 So she said; Drink, ruler. Then she hastened and let her jar down to her hand, and gave him a drink.

G1. Abraham did not want Isaac to marry an unbelieving woman because he knew the many problems that beset a man who has an unbelieving wife. The Holy Scriptures point out and warn of these problems in many places. Deuteronomy 7:1-5, II Corinthians 6:11-18.

G2. He grounded his prayer upon Yahweh's promise to his ruler.

G3. Yahweh always grants success in all things that are undertaken for the glory of His Name and according to His word.

G4. Here is declared that Yahweh hears the prayers of His children, and answers them. Yaaqob 5:16.

19 And when she had finished giving him a drink, she said; I will draw *water* for your camels also, until they have finished drinking.

20 Then she hurried and emptied her jar into the trough, ran back to the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man, watching her, remained silent so as to know whether Yahweh had made his journey successful or not.

22 So it was, when the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a golden nose ring weighing a beka; *that is, 1/5 ounce*, and two bracelets for her wrists weighing ten shekels; *that is, about four ounces*, of gold,

23 And said; Whose daughter *are* you? Tell me, is there room in your father's house for us to spend the night?

24 So she said to him; I *am* the daughter of Bethuel, Milcah's son, whom she bore to Nahor.

25 And she said to him also; We have both straw and feed enough, and room to spend the night.

26 Then the man bowed down his head, and worshiped Yahweh,

27 And he said; Praise be Yahweh, Father of my owner Abraham, ^{G1}Who has not abandoned His kindness and faithfulness to my owner. On the journey Yahweh has led me to the very house of my owner's kindred!

28 So the young woman ran, and told her mother's household these things.

29 Now Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out to the man by the well.

30 As soon as he saw the nose ring, and the bracelets on his sister's wrists, and when he heard the words of his sister Rebekah, saying; Thus the man spoke to me; then he went to the man. And there ^{G2}he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said; Come in, O blessed of Yahweh! Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house and a place for the camels.

32 Then the man came to the house; and he unloaded the camels, and provided straw and feed for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men with him.

33 And *food* was set before him to eat, but he said; I will not eat until I have told about my purpose. And he said; Speak on.

34 So he said; I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 Now Yahweh has greatly blessed my owner, and he has become wealthy; and He has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

36 And Sarah, my owner's wife, bore a son to my owner when she was old; and to him he has given all that he has.

37 Now my owner made me vow, saying; You shall not take a wife for my son from the

^{G3}daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell.

38 But you shall go to my father's house and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son.

39 And I said to my owner: What if the woman will not follow me?

40 But he said to me: Yahweh, Whom I walk before, will send His malak *to be* with you, and your journey will be successful; and you shall take a wife for my son from my kindred and from my father's house.

41 You will be clear from this oath when you arrive among my kindred; for if they will not give *her* to you, then you will be released from my oath.

42 And this day I came to the well, and prayed: Yahweh, Father of my owner Abraham, if *only* You will now grant success in my journey which I have come!

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water, and now, may it be that when the maiden comes out to draw *water*, and I say to her; Give me a little water from your jar to drink,

44 And she says to me: Drink, and I will draw for your camels also, *may* she *be* the woman whom Yahweh has chosen for my owner's son.

45 But before I had finished praying in my heart, there was Rebekah coming out with her jar on her shoulder; and she went down to the well and drew *water*. And I said to her: Let me drink.

46 And she made haste and lowered her jar down from her *shoulder*, and said: Drink, and I will water your camels also. So I drank, and she watered the camels also.

47 Then I asked her, and said: Whose daughter *are* you? And she said: The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him. So I put the nose ring on her nose and the bracelets on her wrists.

48 ^{G4}And I bowed my head and worshiped Yahweh, and praised Yahweh, Father of my owner Abraham, Who had led me on the right road to take the granddaughter of my owner's brother for his son.

49 Now, if you will show kindness and faithfulness to my owner, tell me; and if not, tell me so I may turn to the right or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said; The thing comes from Yahweh; we cannot speak to you either evil or well.

51 Here *is* Rebekah before you; take *her* and go; and let her be your owner's son's wife, as Yahweh has directed.

52 And it came to pass, when Abraham's servant heard their words, that he bowed down to the ground to Yahweh.

53 Then the servant brought out jewelry of silver, jewelry of gold, and clothing, and gave *these* to Rebekah. He also gave costly things to her brother and to her mother.

G1. Abraham's servant was not boasting in his glad tidings (as do the wicked) but he was acknowledging that Yahweh had dealt mercifully with his ruler in keeping His promise.

G2. He was waiting on Yahweh, Who had heard his prayer.

G3. The Canaanites were an unbelieving, godworshipping (elohim worshipping) people, and therefore were under the curse (Revelation 21:8). The righteous could not marry any of these people. II Corinthians 6:11-18.

G4. Abraham's servant gives the perfect example of how the righteous are to conduct themselves when they have received any blessing from Yahweh. Psalms 100:4.

54 And he and the men with him ate, and drank, and stayed all night. Then they arose in the morning, and he said; Send me away to my owner.

55 But her brother and her mother said; Let the young woman stay with us *a few* days more, about ten; then she may go.

56 But he said to them; Do not detain me, since Yahweh has made my journey successful; send me away, so that I may go to my owner.

57 So they said; We will call the young woman, and ask her personally.

58 Then they called Rebekah, and said to her; Will you go with this man? And she said; I will go.

59 So they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said to her; *Our sister, may you increase to become the mother of thousands of ten thousands; and may your descendants possess the gates of those who hate them.*

61 Then Rebekah and her maids arose, and they mounted on the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Rebekah, and left there.

62 Now Isaac came from the way of Beer Lahai Roi, for he lived in the Negev.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field in the evening; and he lifted his eyes and looked, and there the camels *were* coming.

64 Then Rebekah lifted her eyes; and when she saw Isaac, she dismounted from her camel;

65 For she had said to the servant; *Who is this man walking in the field to meet us? And the servant said; It is my owner. So she took a veil, and she covered herself.*

66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

67 Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAP. 25

Abraham ^{G1}took another wife, and her name was Keturah.

2 And she bore him Zimran, Yokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 Yokshan begot Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Assurim, Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoah, Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

5 Now Abraham left all that he had to Isaac;

6 But Abraham gave gifts to the sons of the

concubines, which Abraham had, and while he was still living, he sent them eastward, away from Isaac his son, to the land of the east.

7 These *are* the total of the years of Abraham's life, which he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years;

8 Then Abraham breathed his last, and died in a ripe old age, an old man and full *of years*, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmayl buried him in the cave of Machpelah, which *is* near Mamre, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar, the Hittite:

10 The field which Abraham purchased from the sons of Heth. There Abraham was buried *beside* his wife Sarah.

11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that Yahweh blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac lived at Beer Lahai Roi.

12 Now these *are* the begettings of Ishmayl, Abraham's son whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's maidservant, bore to Abraham.

13 And these *were* the names of the sons of Ishmayl, by their names, according to their begettings: The firstborn of Ishmayl was Nebayoth; then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,

14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa,

15 Hadad, Tema, Yetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *were* Ishmayl's sons, and these *were* their names by their towns and their settlements; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 These *were* the years of the life of Ishmayl: one hundred and thirty-seven years; and he breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people.

18 (They dwelt from Havilah as far as Shur, which *is* east of Egypt as you go toward Assyria.) *And* he died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 These *are* the begettings of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham begot Isaac.

20 Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah as *his* wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramean of Padan Aram, the sister of Laban the Aramean.

21 Now Isaac prayed to Yahweh for his wife, because she was barren; and Yahweh granted his prayer, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 But the children struggled together within her; and she said; If *this is* so, why *is* this *coming upon* me? So she went to inquire of Yahweh.

23 And Yahweh said to her: Two nations *are* in your womb; *and one* people shall be stronger than the other, and the older shall serve the younger.

24 So when the time came for her to give birth, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out ruddy, *and* his whole body was like a hairy garment all over, so

a. A blessing given to a bride.

G1. This marriage took place while Sarah was still alive.

R1. This was a sign that Yaaqob would inherit the birthright, and not Esau.

R2. Esau became a god-worshipper (worshipper of elohim) and a deceiver.
R3. Yaaqob became a student of Yahweh's Law.

R4. Yaaqob sought the birthright for these reasons. Yaaqob knew that the son who inherited the birthright had to be a righteous man, because he would be a Priest and Elder of Yahweh, responsible for the proper offering up at the proper time the appropriate sacrifices, seeing that Yahweh's Feasts are set properly, and seeing to it that all of his people kept all 613 of Yahweh's Laws. Yaaqob saw that Esau had become an unrighteous man who had fallen into godworship (the worship of elohim), and Esau was therefore disqualified, and had no right, to receive the birthright to serve as a Priest and Elder of Yahweh.

G1. The reprobate (Romans 1:28-32) do not esteem Yahweh's blessings, and they are more than willing to sell them for immediate gain.

G2. The wicked prefer worldly things to Yahweh's blessings, but the children of Yahweh prefer the exact opposite.

G3. Yahweh watches over, and directs the ways of His children.

a. The saints, along with Yahshua Messiah, will become Kings and Priests who will rule all the nations of the earth, making them live by the Laws of Yahweh. Zechariah Chapter 14, Revelation 20:4-6.

b. Statute. Word #2708, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance. See also Leviticus 23:14.

they called his name Esau; *that is*, Hairy.

26 Afterward, his brother came out, ^{R1}and his hand took hold of Esau's heel; so his name was called Yaaqob; *that is*, *He Grasps The Heel; He Deceives: Supplanter*. Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.

27 So the boys grew, and ^{R2}Esau was a skillful hunter, a man of the field; but ^{R3}Yaaqob was a quiet man, staying among the tents.

28 And Isaac, who had a taste for wild game, loved Esau, but Rebekah loved Yaaqob.

29 Yaaqob *had* cooked a stew when Esau came in from the field, and he *was* famished.

30 And Esau said to Yaaqob; Feed me with that same red *stew*, for I *am* famished. Therefore his name was called Edom; *that is*, Red.

31 But Yaaqob said; ^{R4}Sell me your birthright as of this day.

32 And Esau said; Behold, I *am* about to die, so ^{G1}what shall this birthright be to me?

33 Then Yaaqob said; Vow to me as of this day. ^{G2}So he vowed to him, and sold his birthright to Yaaqob.

34 And Yaaqob gave Esau bread and stew of lentils; then he ate and drank, *then* arose and went his way. So Esau despised *the* birthright.

CHAP. 26

There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines in Gerar.

2 Then Yahweh appeared to him, and said: ^{G3}Do not go down to Egypt;

3 Stay in this land, and I will be with you and bless you; for to you and your seed I give all these lands, and I will confirm the oath I vowed to Abraham your father.

4 ^aAnd I will make your seed multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your seed all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed;

5 Because Abraham obeyed My voice, and kept My charge, My commandments, ^bMy statutes, and My Laws.

6 So Isaac stayed in Gerar.

7 Now the men of the place asked him about his wife. And he said; She *is* my sister, for he was afraid to say; *She is* my wife; *for he thought*: The men of the place might kill me on account of Rebekah, because she is beautiful to behold.

8 When Isaac had been there a long time, Abimelech, king of the Philistines, looked through a window, and saw Isaac there caressing Rebekah his wife.

9 Then Abimelech called Isaac, and said; She *is* your wife! How could you say; She *is* my sister? And Isaac said to him; Because I thought I might die on account of her.

10 And Abimelech said; What *is* this you have done to us? One of the people might have lain with your wife, and *then* you would have brought guilt upon us!

11 So Abimelech charged all *his* people saying; He who touches this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year a hundredfold; and Yahweh blessed him.

13 The man became rich, and his wealth continued to grow until he became very wealthy;

14 And he had possessions of flocks and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants. So the Philistines envied him.

15 Now the Philistines had stopped up all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and they had filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said to Isaac; Move away from us, for you have become too powerful for us.

17 Then Isaac moved away from there, and pitched his tent in the Valley of Gerar, and settled there.

18 And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them up after the death of Abraham. He *also* called them by the names which his father had called them.

19 Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found a well of fresh water there.

20 But the herdsmen of Gerar quarreled with Isaac's herdsmen, saying; The water *is* our *water*. So he called the name of the well, Esek; *that is*, Dispute, because they quarreled with him.

21 Then they dug another well, and they quarreled over that *one* also. So he called its name Sitnah; *that is*, Opposition.

22 And he moved from there, and dug another well, and they did not quarrel over it. So he called its name, Rehoboth; *that is*, Room, because he said; For now Yahweh has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 Then he went up from there to Beersheba.

24 ^{G4}And Yahweh appeared to him the same night, and said; I *am the* Father of your father Abraham; do not fear, for I *am* with you. I will bless you, and multiply your descendants for My servant Abraham's sake.

25 ^{G5}So he built an altar there, and prayed, calling with the Name of Yahweh. And he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well.

26 Then Abimelech came to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath, one of his friends, and Phicol, the commander of his army;

27 And Isaac said to them; Why have you come to me, since you were hostile to me, and

G4. Yahweh assures Isaac to not be afraid by rehearsing the promise He made to Isaac's father, who was Abraham.

G5. Isaac signifies that he will serve none other than Yahweh, the Father of his father Abraham.

sent me away from you?

28 But they said; We have assuredly seen that Yahweh is with you. So we said: Let there now be an oath between you and us; and let us make a treaty with you,

29 *In that* you will do us no harm, since we have not touched you, and since we have done nothing to you but *what is* right, and have sent you away in peace. And now, you are blessed by Yahweh.

30 So he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

31 Then they arose early in the morning, and vowed an oath with one another; and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 That same day Isaac's servants came and told him about the well which they had dug, and said to him; We have found water.

33 So he called it Shibah; *that is*, Oath or Seven. Therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba; *that is*, Well Of The Oath or Well Of The Seven, to this day.

34 When Esau was forty years old, he took as wives ¹Adah, the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

35 And they were a ^{R1}grief of mind to Isaac and Rebekah.

CHAP. 27

Now when Isaac was old and his eyes were so dim that he could not see, that he called Esau, his older son, and said to him; My son. And he answered him; Here I am.

2 And he said; Behold now, I am old. I do not know the day of my death.

3 Now take your weapons: your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and hunt game for me.

4 And prepare me tasty food, just as I like, and bring *it* to me that I may eat, and ^{G1}that I myself may bless you before I die.

5 Now Rebekah was listening when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt game and to bring *it back*.

6 So Rebekah spoke to Yaaqob her son, saying; Behold, I heard your father speak to Esau your brother, saying;

7 Bring me game, and make tasty food for me, that I may eat it and bless you in the presence of Yahweh, before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to what I command you.

9 Go now to the flock, and bring me from there two choice kids of the goats, and I will prepare tasty food from them for your father, such as he likes.

10 Then you should take *it* to your father,

that

he may eat *it*, and that he may bless you before his death.

11 Then Yaaqob said to Rebekah his mother; But Esau my brother *is* a hairy man and I *am* a man *with* smooth *skin*.

12 What if my father will feel me, and I shall seem to be a deceiver to him, and I bring a curse on myself and not a blessing?

13 But his mother said to him; *May* your curse *be* upon me, my son; only obey my voice, and go get *the kids* for me!

14 And he left, and got *them*, and brought *them* to his mother; and his mother made tasty food, such as his father liked.

15 Then Rebekah took the best clothes of her elder son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them on Yaaqob, her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck.

17 Then she gave the tasty food, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Yaaqob.

18 So he went to his father, and said; My father; and he said; Here I am. Which son are you?

19 ^aAnd Yaaqob said to his father; I *am* Esau, your firstborn; I have done just as you told me. Arise, sit and eat of my game, so that you yourself may bless me.

20 But Isaac said to his son; How *is it* that you found *game* so quickly, my son? And he said; Because Yahweh your Father gave me success.

21 Then Isaac said to Yaaqob; Come near that I may feel you, my son, whether you *are* really my son Esau or not.

22 So Yaaqob went near to Isaac his father, and he felt him, and said; The voice *is the* voice of Yaaqob, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy like his brother Esau's hands; so he blessed him.

24 Then he said; *Are* you really my son Esau? And he said; I *am*.

25 And he said; Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's game, so that I myself may bless you. So he brought *it* near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 Then his father Isaac said to him; Come near now and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, saying; Surely the smell of my son *is* like the smell of a field which Yahweh has blessed.

28 Therefore may Yahweh give you of the dew of heaven; of the fatness of the earth; and plenty of grain and wine.

29 May peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be ruler over your brethren, and may your mother's sons bow down to you. Cursed *be* he who curses you, and ^bblessed

R1. Esau and his wives were a grief of mind to Isaac and Rebekah because Esau and his wives were rebellious, and they were god-worshippers (worshippers of Elohim).

G1. Isaac's affection for his firstborn son Esau threatened to interfere with the promise Yahweh made to Yaaqob that He had declared to Rebekah. See Genesis 25:22-23.

a. Yaaqob lied in order to protect the righteous from the evildoings of Esau, who as firstborn, would have inherited the birthright to succeed Isaac as the ruler of Isaac's family. Had Esau inherited the birthright, even those who revered Yahweh would have been subjected to Esau's evil rulership, lawlessness, and cruelty. This is another example from Yahweh that it is a righteous act to protect one's brothers in such a manner. See also Exodus 1:15-19, Exodus Chapter 2, and 1 Samuel 19:14.

b. Example: Yahweh blessed the Hebrew midwives when they refused to kill all the Hebrew male children being born in Egypt as Pharaoh had commanded. Exodus 1:15-19.

be he who blesses you!

30 Then as soon as Isaac had finished blessing Yaaqob, and Yaaqob had scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 He also had prepared tasty food, and brought it to his father, and said to his father; Let my father arise, and eat of his son's game, that you yourself may bless me.

32 And his father Isaac said to him; Who are you? And he said; I *am* your son, your first-born, Esau.

33 Then Isaac trembled violently, and said; Who? Where *is* the one who hunted game and brought *it* to me? I ate all *of it* before you came, and I have blessed him; and indeed he will be blessed.

34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a loud and bitter cry, and said to his father; Bless me, me also, O my father!

35 But he said; Your brother came in deceit, and has taken away your blessing.

36 And Esau said; Is he not rightly named Yaaqob? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright, and now behold, he has taken away my blessing!

37 Then Isaac answered and said to Esau; ^{G1}Indeed I have made him your ruler, and all his brethren I have given to him as servants; with grain and wine I have sustained him. What shall I do now for you, my son?

38 And Esau said to his father; Have you only one blessing, my father? Bless me, me also, O my father! And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

39 Then Isaac his father answered, and said to him; Behold, your dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 By your sword you shall live, and you shall serve your brother. But when you grow restless, ^{G2}you will throw his yoke from off your neck.

41 So Esau held a grudge against Yaaqob because of the blessing with which his father blessed him, and Esau said in his heart; The days of mourning for my father are near; ^{G3}then I will kill my brother Yaaqob.

42 And the words of Esau her older son were told to Rebekah. So she sent, and called Yaaqob her younger son, and said to him; Surely your brother Esau consoles himself concerning you *in planning* to kill you.

43 So now, my son, obey my voice. Arise, and flee to my brother Laban in Haran,

44 And stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury subsides;

45 Until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send for you, and bring you from there. ^{G4}Why should I lose both of you in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac; I am disgusted

with living because of the daughters of Heth. If Yaaqob takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, like these daughters of this land, what will life be to me?

CHAP. 28

Then Isaac called Yaaqob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him; You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to Padan Aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father; and take yourself a wife from there, of the daughters of Laban your mother's brother.

3 May Almighty Yahweh bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you that you may be a multitude of peoples;

4 And give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and your descendants with you, that you may inherit the land in which you are a ^{G5}stranger, which Yahweh gave to Abraham.

5 So Isaac sent Yaaqob away, and he went to Padan Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Yaaqob and Esau.

6 Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Yaaqob, and sent him away to Padan Aram to take himself a wife from there, *and that* as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying; You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Yaaqob had obeyed his father and his mother, and had gone to Padan Aram.

8 Also Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan did not please his father Isaac.

9 ^{G6}So Esau went to Ishmayl, Abraham's son, and took Bashemath, the sister of Nebayoth, to be his wife, in addition to the wives he had.

10 And Yaaqob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.

11 So he came to a certain place and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. And he took one of the stones of that place, and put it at his head; and he lay down in that place to sleep.

12 Then he dreamed, and behold, a ladder resting on the earth and its top reaching to heaven; and the malakim of Yahweh were ascending and descending on it.

13 And behold, Yahweh stood there, and said; I *am* the Father of Abraham your father, and the Father of Isaac; the land on which you lie, I will give to you and your descendants.

14 Also your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth; you shall spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south; and in you and in your Seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.

15 Behold, I *am* with you, and I will keep you wherever you go, and I will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done what I have promised to you.

G1. Isaac did this in that he was the minister and prophet of Yahweh.

G2. This prophecy was fulfilled at a later date when Idumea, which for a time paid tribute to Israyl, afterward broke free.

G3. Hypocrites only abstain from doing evil because of their fear of men.

G4. The wicked son will kill the righteous son, and as a result, the curse of Yahweh will fall upon the wicked son.

G5. The righteous fathers were continually reminded that they were but strangers in this world.

G6. Esau did this, thinking that this would reconcile himself to his father. But all of this was in vain because he never repented of the sins he was committing, which were the cause of his curse.

G1. Yaaqob was moved by a righteous awe and reverence. a. The King James version translates this word dreadful. b. Hebrew *shar*, meaning: That perfect government based upon perfect Laws. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 463-464. See also Mattithyah 23:13.

G2. Yaaqob is not binding Yahweh by any oath; he is simply acknowledging he is lower than Yahweh, and that he will be thankful to Yahweh for all his blessings. c. Hebrew *kal*. Traditionally translated all things. This is the Law of the First Tithe. Leviticus 27:30-34.

G3. Yaaqob was directed by Yahweh, Who brought him to Laban's household.

16 Then Yaaqob awoke from his sleep, and said; Surely Yahweh is in this place, and I did not know *it!*

17 ^{G1}And he was afraid, and said; How ^awonderful is this place! ¹This *is* none other than The House of Yahweh, and this *is* the ^bgate; *the entrance, the way*, to the kingdom of Yahweh!

18 Then Yaaqob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put at his head, set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Beth Yahweh; *that is*, The House of Yahweh; but the name of that city had been Luz previously.

20 ^{G2}Then Yaaqob made a vow, saying; If Yahweh will be with me, and keep me in this way that I am going, and give me bread to eat and clothing to put on,

21 So that I come back to my father's house in peace, then Yahweh shall be my Heavenly Father;

22 And this stone I have set as a pillar shall be Yahweh's House, and of ^aall things that You give me I will surely give a tenth to You.

CHAP. 29

So Yaaqob continued on his journey, and came to the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and saw a well in the field; ^{G3}and behold, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks. A large stone *was* on the well's mouth.

3 Now all the flocks would be gathered there; and they would roll the stone from the well's mouth, water the sheep, and put the stone back in its place on the well's mouth.

4 And Yaaqob said to them; My brothers, where *are* you from? And they said, We are from Haran.

5 Then he said to them; Do you know Laban the son of Nahor? And they said; We know him.

6 So he said to them; Is he well? And they said; *He is* well. And behold, his daughter Rachel is coming with their sheep.

7 Then he said; Look, it is still high day; *it is* not time for the cattle to be gathered together. Water the sheep, then go and feed *them*.

8 But they said; We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they have rolled the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 Now while he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess.

10 And when Yaaqob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Yaaqob went near and rolled the stone from the well's mouth,

and watered the flock of Laban, his mother's brother.

11 Then Yaaqob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Yaaqob told Rachel that he was her father's relative, and that he was Rebekah's son. So she ran and told her father.

13 Then it came to pass, when Laban heard the report about Yaaqob, his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. ^{G4}So he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him; Surely you *are* my bone and my flesh. And he stayed with him for a moon of days.

15 Then Laban said to Yaaqob; Because you *are* my relative, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me what your wages *should* be.

16 Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *had* delicate eyes, but Rachel was beautiful of form and appearance.

18 Now Yaaqob loved Rachel, and he said; I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter.

19 And Laban said; *It is* better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another. Stay with me.

20 So Yaaqob served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed *only* a few days to him, because of the love he had for her.

21 Then Yaaqob said to Laban; Give my wife *to me*, for my *contracted* time is fulfilled, so I may go in to her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast.

23 Now it came to pass in the evening that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to Yaaqob; and he went in to her.

24 And Laban gave his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah *as* her maidservant.

25 So in the morning, behold it was Leah. And he said to Laban; What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?

26 And Laban said; It is not the custom in our country to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 Complete *Leah's* bridal week, and we will give you *Rachel* also, for the service which you will serve with me *for* still another seven years.

28 Then Yaaqob did so and completed *Leah's* bridal week. So he gave him his daughter Rachel as wife also.

29 And Laban gave his maidservant Bilhah to his daughter Rachel as a maidservant.

30 Then Yaaqob also went in to Rachel, and he loved Rachel more than *he loved* Leah. And he served with Laban still another seven years.

31 When Yahweh saw that Leah was loved

G4. Yaaqob told Laban the reasons why he left his father's house and what he saw on the way.

G1. This shows that those who are less loved by men are still blessed by Yahweh.

less, ^{G1}He opened her womb; but Rachel was barren.

32 So Leah conceived, and bore a son and she called his name Reuben; *that is*, See a Son; for she said; Yahweh has surely looked on my misery. Now therefore, my husband will love me.

33 Then she conceived again, and bore a son, and said; Because Yahweh has heard that I *am* loved less, He has therefore given me this son also. And she called his name Simeon; *that is*, Heard.

34 She conceived again, and bore a son, and said; ^{R1}Now this time my husband will become attached to me, because I have borne him three sons. Therefore his name was called Levi; *that is*, Attached.

35 And she conceived again, and bore a son, and said; This time I will praise Yahweh. Therefore she called his name ¹Yahdah. Then she stopped bearing.

CHAP. 30

Now when Rachel saw that she bore Yaaqob no children, Rachel was jealous of her sister, and said to Yaaqob; Give me children, or else I will die!

2 And Yaaqob's anger was aroused against Rachel, and he said; ^{G2}*Am* I in the place of Yahweh, Who has withheld you from bearing children?

3 So she said; Here is my maidservant Bilhah; go in to her, and she will bear a child on my knees, that I may have children by her.

4 Then she gave him Bilhah her maid as wife, and Yaaqob went in to her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bore Yaaqob a son.

1. Verse 29:35—Yahdah (יהודה) means: I will praise Yahweh. The name Yahdah is a contraction of the Name Yahweh (Yah) and the phrase, I will praise; *Anchor Bible*, Vol. 1, Page 228, Doubleday, Garden City, New York and *The New International Version Hebrew-English Old Testament*, by John Kohlenberger III, Vol 1, Page 77, Zondervan Publishing, Grand Rapids, MI. From this name is mistakenly derived the modern name "Jew", a designator, originally, of all people who worship Yahweh; *Clarke's Commentary*, Vol. 1, Page 194, Abingdon Press, New York, N.Y. Like the Name Yahweh, and all other names with the Name of Yahweh compounded in it, after the Babylonian Captivity, and prior to the time of our Messiah, the Temple Elite came to believe the Name Yahweh was too holy to pronounce; His Name became ineffable. Due to this erroneous belief, vowel points were added to these names as a signal to the reader to avoid pronunciation of the Name Yahweh in any way. Later scholars, unaware of these pointing codes, translated these names with the vowel points added, and, as a result, the erroneous name Yehudah (Massoretic), Jehudah (King James Version), and Judah (King James and all later versions) were created; *The Century Bible*, by Adeney and Bennett, Vol. 1, Page 91, T.E. and E.C. Jack, Edinburgh, Scotland, and *Peake's Commentary on the Bible*, Thomas Nelson, London, England. Some have admitted Yahweh's Name IS in the name given to Yaaqob's fourth son, but that it should be pronounced "Yahudah", the long u sound coming from the letter waw (ו, W), within Yahweh's Name. However, in Hebrew's original, unadulterated form it contains no vowels; *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*, by Weingreen, Page 6, Clarendon Press, Oxford, England. So the letter waw (ו, W), in Classical Hebrew, functions as a silent conjunction, connecting the Yah (יה) in Yahweh's Name and the dah (דה) in Adah (אדה); *I will Praise: The Hebraic Tongue Restored*, by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 112-113, G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York, N.Y. Due to the fact that Yahweh is to be praised, the proper name YAHDAH, will be used throughout this translation to give Honor and Glory to YAHWEH, for He expects His People to Honor and Glorify Him.

R1. Yaaqob's wives knew by prophecy that they would bring forth the twelve tribes of Israyl. Each one desired to have a share or part in this endeavor. Therefore, Leah was saying that Yaaqob would find no fault with her, because she had assumed her full share in giving him children.

G2. Yaaqob is saying that it is only Yahweh Who can make a woman barren or fruitful, so he should not be blamed for Rachel's not being able to have children.

6 Then Rachel said; Yahweh has judged my case; and he has also heard my voice and given me a son. Therefore she called his name Dan; *that is*, Judge.

7 And Rachel's maid Bilhah conceived again, and bore Yaaqob a second son.

8 Then Rachel said; With great struggling I have struggled with my sister, and I have won. So she called his name Naphtali; *that is*, My Struggle.

9 When Leah saw that she had stopped bearing, she took Zilpah her maidservant, and gave her to Yaaqob as wife.

10 And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Yaaqob a son.

11 Then Leah said; A troop is coming! So she called his name Gad; *that is*, Troop.

12 And Leah's maidservant Zilpah bore Yaaqob a second son.

13 Then Leah said; I am joyous, for the daughters will call me blessed. So she called his name Asher; *that is*, Joyful.

14 Now Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah; Give me of your son's mandrakes.

15 But she said to her; *Is it* a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said; He will lie with you tonight, for your son's mandrakes.

16 When Yaaqob came out of the field in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said; You must come in to me, for I have surely hired you with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And Yahweh listened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Yaaqob a fifth son.

18 Leah said; Yahweh has given me my hire, because I have given my maidservant to my husband. So she called his name Issachar; *that is*, Hire.

19 Then Leah conceived again, and bore Yaaqob a sixth son.

20 And Leah said; Yahweh has presented me with a precious gift. Now my husband will honor me, because I have borne him six sons. So she called his name Zebulun; *that is*, Honor.

21 Afterward, she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah; *that is*, Justice.

22 Then Yahweh remembered Rachel, and Yahweh listened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bore a son, and said; Yahweh has taken away my ^{G3}reproach.

24 So she called his name ²Yahseph; *that is*, May Yahweh Add, and said; May Yahweh add to me another son.

25 After Rachel had given birth to Yahseph, Yaaqob said to Laban; Send me away, that I may go to my own home, and to my country.

26 Give to me my wives and my children, for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you know my service which I have done for you.

G3. Fruitfulness came from Yahweh, Who told the women of old to be fruitful and multiply. Barrenness was counted as a curse.

2. Verse 30:24—Yahseph means: May Yahweh Add. See Genesis 49:22-26 for the blessings Yahweh added.

27 And Laban said to him; If I have found honor in your eyes, please stay. I have learned by divination that Yahweh has blessed me because of you.

28 Then he said; Name me your wages and I will pay it.

29 And Yaaqob said to him; You know how I have served you, and how your livestock has fared with me.

30 The little you had before I came has increased greatly, and Yahweh has blessed you wherever I have been. But now, ^{G1}when may I do something for my own household?

31 So he said; What shall I give you? And Yaaqob said; Do not give me anything. If you will do this *one* thing for me, I will continue to feed and keep your flocks:

32 Let me go through all your flocks today, to remove all the speckled and spotted sheep, all the brown lambs, and all the speckled among the goats. *They* shall be my wages.

33 ^{G2}So my honesty will answer for me: if the subject of my wages comes before you, every *animal* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the lambs will be considered stolen if *it is* with me.

34 And Laban said; Agreed! Let it now be according to your word.

35 So that day he removed the male goats that were speckled and spotted, all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white on them, and all the brown ones among the lambs, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 Then he put three days' journey between himself and Yaaqob, and Yaaqob continued to tend the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ^{G3}Now Yaaqob took for himself branches of green poplar, almond, and plane trees, *then* peeled white strips in them, and exposed the white which was in the branches.

38 And the branches which he had peeled, he set in front of the flocks at the watering trough where the flocks came to drink; so that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 So the flocks mated in front of the branches, and the flocks bore streaked, speckled, and spotted.

40 Yaaqob set apart the young of the flock by themselves, but made the rest face the streaked and dark-colored animals that belonged to Laban. Thus he made separate flocks for himself, and did not put them with Laban's animals.

41 Whenever the stronger females mated, Yaaqob would place the branches in the troughs in front of the animals; so they would mate near the branches,

42 But if the animals were weak, he would not place them there. So the weak animals went to Laban, and the strong ones to Yaaqob.

43 In this way the man became exceedingly

wealthy, and had large flocks, female and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

CHAP. 31

Now Yaaqob heard the words of Laban's sons, saying; Yaaqob has taken away all that was our father's, and from what was our father's, he has acquired all this wealth.

2 And Yaaqob saw *that* the attitude of Laban was not toward him as it had been.

3 Then Yahweh said to Yaaqob: Return to the land of your fathers and to your kindred, and I will be with you.

4 So Yaaqob went, and called Rachel and Leah to the field, to his flock;

5 And said to them; I see your father's attitude, that it *is* not toward me as it had been; but *Yahweh*, Father of my father, has been with me.

6 And you know that with all my strength I have served your father;

7 Yet your father has cheated me, and changed my wages ten times; but Yahweh did not allow him to harm me.

8 If he said: The speckled shall be your wages, then all the flocks bore speckled. And if he said: The streaked shall be your wages, then all the flocks bore streaked.

9 ^{G4}So Yahweh has taken away the livestock of your father, and has given *them* to me.

10 Now as the sheep bred this breeding season, I lifted my eyes and saw in a dream, that the rams which leaped upon the flocks *were* streaked, speckled, and gray-spotted.

11 Then the malak of Yahweh spoke to me in a dream, saying: Yaaqob. And I said; Here I am.

12 And He said: Lift your eyes now, and look: all the rams which leap on the flocks *are* streaked, speckled, and gray-spotted; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you.

13 I *am* Yahweh from Beth Yahweh; *The House of Yahweh*, ^{R1}where you anointed the pillar, *and* where you made a vow to Me. Now arise, get out of the land, and return to the land of your kindred.

14 Then Rachel and Leah answered, and said to him; Does there remain any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not considered strangers by him? For he has sold us, and *has* also completely consumed what was paid for us.

16 ^{R2}All these riches which Yahweh has taken from our father *are* ours and our children's; now then, whatever Yahweh has said to you, do it.

17 Then Yaaqob rose, and set his sons and his wives on camels;

18 And he carried away all his livestock and all his possessions which he had gained; his acquired livestock which he had gained in Padan Aram, to go to his father Isaac in the

G1. The pattern that Yahweh set requires that every man provide for his own family. Exodus 21:10, I Timothy 5:8.

G2. Yahweh will testify of my righteous dealings by rewarding my labors.

G3. Yaaqob committed no act of deceit, as he declares in Genesis 31:9-11.

G4. This declaration points out that what Yaaqob did was an act of Yahweh, and not an act of deception on Yaaqob's part.

R1. Yaaqob acknowledged this place to be the site of Yahweh's House, the place where he was to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.

R2. Yahweh has given us what is rightfully ours.

land of Canaan.

19 Laban had gone to shear his sheep, and Rachel *then* stole the household gods (teraphim) that were her father's.

20 Moreover, Yaaqob deceived Laban the Aramean, by not telling him he was running away.

21 So he fled with all that he had; He arose and crossed the river, and headed toward the hill country of Gilead.

22 And Laban was told on the third day that Yaaqob had fled.

23 Then he took his relatives with him and pursued him for seven days' journey, and he overtook him in the hill country of Gilead.

24 But Yahweh had come to Laban the Aramean in a dream by night, and said to him: Be careful that you speak to Yaaqob neither blessings nor curses.

25 So Laban overtook Yaaqob. Now Yaaqob had pitched his tent on the hill; and Laban, with his brethren, pitched in the hill country of Gilead;

26 And Laban said to Yaaqob; What have you done, that you have deceived me and carried away my daughters like captives taken with the sword?

27 Why did you flee away secretly, and steal away from me, and deceive me; for I might have sent you away with joy and songs, with timbrel and harp?

28 And you did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters. Now you have done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in my power to do you harm, but Yahweh, *the Father of your father*, spoke to me last night, saying: Be careful that you speak to Yaaqob neither blessings nor curses.

30 And now, you have surely gone because you greatly long for your father's house; *but* why did you steal my gods (elohim)?

31 Then Yaaqob answered, and said to Laban; I was afraid, for I thought you would take your daughters from me by force.

32 But with whomever you find your gods (elohim), do not let him live. In the presence of our relatives, identify what I have of yours, and take *it* with you. For Yaaqob did not know that Rachel had stolen the gods (elohim).

33 And Laban went into Yaaqob's tent, into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents, but he did not find *his gods (elohim)*. Then he went out of Leah's tent and entered Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the household gods (teraphim), put them in the camel's saddle, and

sat on them. And Laban searched all about the tent but did not find *them*.

35 And she said to her father; Let it not anger you, my father, that I cannot rise before you; for the manner of women *is* with me. And he searched, but did not find the household gods (teraphim).

36 Then Yaaqob was angry, and rebuked Laban, and Yaaqob said to Laban; What *is* my crime, and what is my sin, that you have hunted after me?

37 Although you have searched all my possessions, what part of your household things have you found? Set *it* here before my relatives and *also* your relatives, and let them judge between the two of us.

38 These twenty years *I have been* with you; your ewes and your female goats have not miscarried their young, and I have not eaten the rams of your flock.

39 That which was torn *by wild beasts* I did not bring to you; I bore the loss myself. Also, you demanded payment from my hand *whether it was* stolen by day or stolen by night.

40 *This was my situation!* In the day the drought consumed me, and the frost *consumed me* by night, and sleep departed from my eyes.

41 *It has been thus* in your household the twenty years *I have served you*. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock; and you have changed my wages ten times.

42 Unless the *Heavenly Father* of my fathers: *Yahweh*—the Father of my father Abraham and the ^{G1}Reverence of *my father* Isaac—had been with me, you would surely have sent me away empty-handed. But Yahweh has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and *He* rebuked you last night.

43 And Laban answered, and said to Yaaqob; *These women are* my daughters, and *these children are* my children, and these flocks *are* my flocks. All that you see *is* mine. But what can I do this day about my daughters or *about* their children whom they have borne?

44 Now therefore, come, let us make a covenant, you and I, and let it be a witness between you and me.

45 So Yaaqob took a stone, and set it up *as* a pillar.

46 Then Yaaqob said to his brethren; Gather stones. And they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap.

47 Laban called it Yegar Sahadutha; *in Aramaic that is* Heap of Witness, but Yaaqob called it Galeed; *in Hebrew that is* Heap of Witness.

G1. That is; Father Yahweh, Whom Isaac did reverence and serve.

48 And Laban said; This heap *is* a witness between you and me this day. Therefore, its name was called Galeed,

49 *And* also Mizpah; *that is* Watch, because he said; May Yahweh keep watch between you and me when we are absent from one another.

50 If you afflict my daughters, or if you take wives other than my daughters, *although* no man is with us, remember *that* Yahweh is witness between you and me!

51 Then Laban said to Yaaqob; Here is this heap, and here is this pillar, which I have placed between you and me.

52 This heap *is* a witness, and *this* pillar *is* a witness, that I will not pass beyond this heap to you and you will not pass beyond this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.

53 Yahweh Almighty of Abraham and Nahor, the *Heavenly* Father of their father, judge between us. And Yaaqob vowed by the ^{G1}Reverence of his father Isaac.

54 Then Yaaqob offered a sacrifice there on the hill, and called his brothers to eat bread. And they ate bread, and stayed all night on the hill.

55 And early in the morning Laban arose, and kissed his sons and daughters, and blessed them. Then Laban departed *from there*, and returned to his home.

CHAP. 32

So Yaaqob went on his way, and the malakim of Yahweh encountered him.

2 When Yaaqob saw them, he said; This is Yahweh's camp! So he called the name of that place Mahanaim; *that is*, Two Camps.

3 Then Yaaqob sent messengers ahead of him to Esau, his brother in the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying; Speak in this way to my brother Esau: Thus your servant Yaaqob says; I have stayed with Laban, and remained there until now.

5 I have oxen, donkeys, flocks, and male and female servants; and I have sent to tell my brother, in order that I might find honor in your sight.

6 Then the messengers returned to Yaaqob, saying; We came to your brother, Esau, and he also is coming to meet you; and four hundred men *are* with him.

7 Then Yaaqob was greatly afraid and distressed; and he divided the people that *were* with him, and the flocks and herds and camels, into two companies;

8 And he said; If Esau comes to the one company and attacks it, then the other company which is left will escape.

9 Then Yaaqob prayed; *O Heavenly* Father

of my father Abraham, and *Heavenly* Father of my father Isaac, O Yahweh Who said to me: Return to your country and to your kindred, and I will deal well with you,

10 ^{R1}I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies and of all the faithful truth which You have shown Your servant; for I crossed over this Yordan with my staff, and now I have become two companies.

11 Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, that he should come and attack me, *and* the mothers with the children.

12 For You promised: I will surely increase you, and make your descendants as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for its multitude.

13 So he spent the night there, and took what came to his hand as a gift for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty female camels with their young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys, and ten foals.

16 Then he put them in the care of his servants, every drove by itself, and said to his servants; Go over in front of me, and put some distance between *each* successive drove.

17 And he gave orders to the first one, saying; When Esau my brother meets you, and asks you, saying: To whom do you belong, and where are you going, and to whom do these *animals* in front of you *belong*?

18 Then you shall say *to him*: They *are* your servant Yaaqob's. They *are* a present sent to my ruler Esau; and behold, he also *is* behind us.

19 He also instructed the second, the third, and all who followed the droves, saying; In this manner you shall speak to Esau when you encounter him;

20 And also say: Behold your servant Yaaqob *is* behind us. For he thought *to himself*; I will appease him with the present that goes in front of me, and afterward I will see his face; maybe he will accept me.

21 So the gifts went on over before him, but he himself spent that night in the camp.

22 And he arose that night and took his two wives, his two maidservants, and his eleven sons, and crossed over the ford of Yabbok.

23 He took them, and sent them over the stream, and *then* sent over all his possessions.

24 Then Yaaqob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day.

25 Then when He saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Yaaqob's hip was out of joint as He wrestled with him.

26 And He said: Let Me go for the day breaks. But he said; I will not let You go unless You bless me!

R1. My righteousness is small in contrast to all the kindness and truth You have shown me.

G1. That is; Father Yahweh, Whom Isaac revered.

a. Yahweh changed Yaaqob's name.

27 So He said to him: What is your name? And he said; Yaaqob.

28 And He said: ^aYour name shall no longer be called Yaaqob; *that is* Supplanter, but *it will be* ¹Israyl; for you have struggled with Yahweh and with men, and have prevailed.

29 Then Yaaqob asked *Him*, saying; Tell your name, I ask. And He said: *Why is it that you ask about My name?* Then He blessed him there.

30 And Yaaqob called the name of the place, Peniyl; *that is* Face of Yahweh. For I have seen Yahweh face to face, and my life was spared.

31 The sun rose above him as he left Peniyl, and he limped on his hip.

32 Therefore, to this day the children of Israyl do not eat the muscle that shrank on the hip socket, because He touched the socket of Yaaqob's hip in the muscle that shrank.

CHAP. 33

Now Yaaqob lifted his eyes and looked, and there was Esau coming; and with him were four hundred men. So he divided the children among Leah, Rachel, and the two maidservants.

2 And he put the maidservants and their children in front, Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Yahseph last.

3 Then he crossed over in front of them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 But Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lifted his eyes, and saw the women and children, and said; *Who are these with you?* And he said; *They are* the children whom Yahweh has compassionately given your servant.

6 Then the maidservants came near, they and their children, and ⁶¹bowed down.

7 And Leah also came near with her children, and they bowed down. Afterward Yahseph and Rachel came near, and they bowed down.

8 Then Esau said; *What do you mean by all the droves of animals which I met?* And he said; *They are gifts* to find honor in the sight of my brother.

9 But Esau said; I have enough, my brother; keep what you have for yourself.

10 But Yaaqob said; No, please, if I have now found honor in your sight, then accept my gifts from my hand. For to see your face is like seeing the face of Yahweh, now that you have received me with honor.

I. Verse 32:28—The name Israyl, that is, Yisrayl, means *Strug-gler By Yahweh's Side*; *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Vol. 1, Page 89, or *Ruler As Yahweh Would Rule*; Word #3478, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

G1. Yaaqob and his family are the image of The House of Yahweh under the yoke of tyranny.

b. Psalms 23:1.

11 Please, accept my gifts that are brought to you, because Yahweh has dealt bountifully with me, and because ^bI have all I need.

12 Then Esau said; Let us be on our way; let us go, and I will go before you.

13 But Yaaqob said to him; my brother knows that the children *are* weak, and the flocks and herds which are nursing, *are* with me, and if the men should drive them hard one day, *then* all the flock will die.

14 Please let my brother go on ahead in front of his servant. I will lead on slowly at a pace which the livestock with me, and the children, are able to endure, until I come to my brother in Seir.

15 Then Esau said; Let me leave with you *some* of the men with me. But he said; What need is there? Just let me find honor in your sight, my brother.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

17 But Yaaqob, however, journeyed to Succoth, built himself a house, and made booths for his livestock. Therefore, the name of the place is called Succoth; *that is*, Booths.

18 Then Yaaqob came safely to the city of Shechem, in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram; and he pitched his tent in the sight of the city.

19 And he bought the tract of land where he had pitched his tent, from the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for one hundred pieces of silver.

20 Then he erected an altar there, and called it; *Mighty is the Father of Israyl*.

CHAP. 34

Now Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Yaaqob, ^{G2}went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem, the son of Hamor the Hivite, *the* ruler of that area, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and violated her.

3 His heart was strongly attracted to Dinah, the daughter of Yaaqob; and he loved the young woman and spoke tenderly to the young woman.

4 So Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying; Get me this young woman as my wife.

5 And Yaaqob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. Now his sons were with his livestock in the field; so Yaaqob held his peace until they came *in*.

6 Then Hamor, the father of Shechem, went out to Yaaqob, to speak with him.

7 And the sons of Yaaqob came in from the field when they heard; and the men were hurt, and *also* very angry because he had done an evil thing against Israyl—by lying with Yaaqob's daughter, a thing which ought not to be done.

G2. This shows that parents need to avoid giving their children too much freedom until they have become mature enough and well-grounded in the faith enough to avoid temptations.

8 But Hamor spoke with them, saying; The heart of my son Shechem longs for your daughter. Give her to him as a wife,

9 And make marriages with us; give your daughters to us, and take our daughters to yourselves;

10 So you shall settle among us, and the land shall be open to you. Live and trade in it, and acquire possessions for yourselves in it.

11 Then Shechem said to *Dinah's* father, and her brothers; Let me find honor in your eyes, and whatever you say to me I will give.

12 Make the *bride price* ever so much dowry and gift, and I will give according to what you tell me, but give me the young woman as a wife.

13 Then the sons of Yaaqob answered Shechem and Hamor his father, and spoke deceitfully, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they said to them; We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, ^{G1}for that is a shame to us.

15 Only on *one* condition will we consent to you. If you will become as we *are*: and every male of you is circumcised,

16 Then we will give our daughters to you and we will take your daughters to us; and we will settle among you, and we will become one people.

17 But, if you will not listen to us and be circumcised, then we will take our daughter and be gone.

18 And their proposal pleased Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's son.

19 So the young man lost no time in doing what they said, because he was delighted with Yaaqob's daughter. *Also* the young man was the most honored of all his father's household.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke with the men of their city, saying;

21 These men *are* at peace with us. Therefore, let them settle in the land and trade in it. For the land is indeed large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us as wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only on this *one condition* will these men consent to settle with us, to become one people: if every male among us is circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 *Will* not their livestock, their property, and every animal of theirs *become* ours? Only let us *give our* consent to them, and they will settle among us.

24 All who went out of the gate of his city

agreed with Hamor and Shechem his son; every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

25 Then on the third day, when they were in pain, two of the sons of Yaaqob: Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword, and came boldly into the city, and killed all the males.

26 And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah from Shechem's house, and went out *from there*.

27 The sons of Yaaqob *then* came upon the slain, and plundered the city where their sister had been defiled.

28 They took their sheep, their oxen, and their donkeys. They took what *was* in the city and what was in the field.

29 And *they took* all their wealth. All their children and their wives they took captive; and they took as plunder all that *was* in the houses.

30 Then Yaaqob said to Simeon and Levi; You have brought trouble upon me, by making me as a stench among the inhabitants of the land: among these Canaanites and Perizzites; and since I *am* few in number, if they gather themselves together against me, *they will* kill me. I shall be destroyed, my household and I.

31 But they said; ^{R1}Should he treat our sister like a harlot?

CHAP. 35

Then Yahweh said to Yaaqob: Arise and go up to Beth Yahweh, and stay there, and make an altar there to Yahweh, Who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother.

2 ^{R2}And Yaaqob said to his household, and to all with him; ^{G2}Put away the ^aforbidden gods (elohim) among you! ¹Purify yourselves and change your garments.

3 Then let us arise, and go up to ²Beth Yahweh; and I will make an altar there to Yahweh, Who answered me in the day of my distress, and has been with me in the way which I have gone.

4 So they gave Yaaqob all the gods (elohim) in their hands, and the earrings in their ears, and Yaaqob hid them under the tree by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed, and the terror of Yahweh was upon the cities all around them; and *the men of* them did not pursue the sons of Yaaqob.

6 So Yaaqob came to Luz in the land of

1. Verse 35:2—Purify Yourself: Exodus 19:10.

2. Verse 35:3—Beth Yahweh means: The House of Yahweh.

G1. It is an abomination for those who are baptized into Yahweh's Name and are members of His House to marry unbelievers and infidels. II Corinthians 6:11-17.

R1. That is; Should our sister be made to be as a woman who can never have a righteous head?

R2. Yaaqob was telling his people to repent from your godworship (the worship of elohim).

G2. By doing this, you will show true repentance.

a. Hebrew *nakar*. Translated *strange* in the King James version. Word #5236, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word also means something strange or unexpected, calamity.

Canaan, he and all the people with him.

7 And he built an altar there, and called the place Beth Yahweh; because there Yahweh appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother *Esau*.

8 Now Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried under the great tree, below Beth Yahweh. So the name of it was called Allon Bachuth; *that is* Great Tree of Weeping.

9 After Yaaqob returned from Padan Aram, Yahweh appeared to him again, and blessed him;

10 Yahweh said to him: Your name is Yaaqob, but you will no longer be called Yaaqob; *that is* He Grasps the Heel; i.e. He Deceives; Supplanter; *but* your name will be Israyl; *that is*, Ruler As Yahweh Would Rule. So He named him Israyl.

11 And Yahweh said to him: *I am* Yahweh, the Almighty Father of your fathers; be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a community of nations will come from you, and kings will come from your body.

12 The land I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I also give to you and to your descendants after you.

13 Then Yahweh went up from him at the place where he had talked with him.

14 So Yaaqob set up a pillar in the place where He talked with him, a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink offering on it, and he poured oil on it.

15 And Yaaqob called the name of the place where Yahweh spoke with him, Beth Yahweh.

16 Then they moved on from Beth Yahweh. While they were still some distance from Ephrath, Rachel began to give birth, and had hard labor.

17 And as she was having great difficulty in childbirth, the midwife said to her; Do not be afraid, for you have another son.

18 And as her life was going, for she died, she called the name of her son, Ben-Oni; *that is*, Son of my Sorrow; but his father named him Benyamin; *that is* Son of My Right Hand.

19 So Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

20 Over her tomb Yaaqob set up a pillar, and to this day that pillar marks Rachel's tomb.

21 Then Israyl moved on again, and pitched his tent beyond Migdal (tower) Eder.

22 While Israyl was living in that land, Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israyl heard *of it*. Now Yaaqob had twelve sons:

23 The sons of Leah *were* Reuben, Yaaqob's firstborn, and Simeon, Levi, Yahdah, Issachar, and Zebulun;

24 The sons of Rachel *were* Yahseph and Benyamin;

25 The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant,

were Dan and Naphtali;

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, *were* Gad and Asher. These *were* the sons of Yaaqob who were born to him in Padan Aram.

27 Then Yaaqob came home to his father Isaac at Mamre, or Kiryath-Arba (that *is* Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had stayed.

28 Now the years of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years.

29 So Isaac breathed his last, and died, and was gathered to his people, *being* old and full of days; and his sons, Esau and Yaaqob, buried him.

CHAP. 36

Now these *are* the begettings of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Bashemath, Ishmayl's daughter, sister of Nebayoth.

4 Now Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, and Bashemath bore Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bore Yeush, Yaalam, and Korah. These *were* the sons of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 Then Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all members of his household, his cattle and all his animals, and all his possessions which he had gained in the land of Canaan, and went to a country away from the presence of his brother Yaaqob.

7 Their possessions were too great for them to remain together; the land where they were staying could not support them both, because of their livestock.

8 So Esau settled in the hill country of Seir. Esau *is* Edom.

9 These *are* the begettings of Esau, the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir;

10 These *were* the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the wife of Esau, and Reuel, the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam and Kenaz.

12 Now Timna was the concubine of Eliphaz, Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These *were* the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

13 These *were* the sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 These were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon. And she bore to Esau: Yeush, Yaalam, and Korah.

15 These *were* the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn *son* of Esau,

were Chief Teman, Chief Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz,

16 Chief Korah, Chief Gatam, and Chief Amalek. These were the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. They were the sons of Adah.

17 These were the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: Chief Nahath, Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These were the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom. These were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

18 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: Chief Yeush, Chief Yaalam, and Chief Korah. These were the chiefs who descended from Aholibamah, Esau's wife, the daughter of Anah.

19 These were the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these were their chiefs.

20 These were the sons of Seir the Horite who lived in the region: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,

21 Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam. Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 These were the sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 These were the sons of Zibeon: both Aiah and Anah. This was the Anah who found the water in the wilderness, as he pastured the donkeys of Zibeon, his father.

25 These were the children of Anah: Dishon and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 These were the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Keran.

27 These were the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaan, and Akan.

28 These were the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

29 These were the chiefs of the Horites: Chief Lotan, Chief Shobal, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah,

30 Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, and Chief Dishan; these were the chiefs of the Horites, according to their divisions, in the land of Seir.

31 These were the kings who reigned in Edom before any Israylite king reigned:

32 Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And when Bela died, Yobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah succeeded him as king.

34 When Yobab died, Husham from the land of the Temanites succeeded him as king.

35 And when Husham died, Hadah the son of Bedad, who attacked Midian in the field of Moab, succeeded him as king.

36 When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah succeeded him as king.

37 And when Samlah died, Shaul of Rehoboth-on-the-River succeeded him as king.

38 When Shaul died, Baal-Hanan, the son

of Achbor, succeeded him as king.

39 And when Baal-Hanan, the son of Achbor, died, Hadad succeeded him as king; and the name of his city was Pau and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zehab.

40 And these were the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their clans and their regions: Chief Timnah, Chief Alvah, Chief Yetheth,

41 Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon,

42 Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,

43 Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom, according to their settlements in the land they occupied. This was Esau, the father of the ^{G1}Edomites.

CHAP. 37

Now Yaaqob lived in the land where his father had stayed, the land of Canaan.

2 These are the begettings of Yaaqob. Yahseph, a young man, then seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers, the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives, and he brought their father a ^{R1}bad report about them.

3 Now Israyl loved Yahseph more than any of his other sons, because he had been born to him in his old age; and he made him a richly ornamented ^atallit.

4 When his brothers saw their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him, and could not speak a kind word to him.

5 ^{G2}Yahseph dreamed a dream, and when he told it to his brothers; they hated him even more.

6 He said to them; Hear this dream which I have dreamed:

7 We were binding sheaves of grain in the field, when behold, my sheaf arose and stood upright; and your sheaves stood all around, and bowed down to my sheaf.

8 His brothers said to him; Do you intend to reign over us? Will you actually rule us? ^{G3}And they hated him all the more, because of his dream and what he had said.

9 Then he had another dream, and he told it to his brothers, and said; Listen, I have dreamed another dream, and this time the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars bowed down to me.

10 When he told his father as well as his brothers; his father rebuked him, and said to him; What is this dream you dreamed? Will your mother, and I, and your brothers actually come and bow down to the ground before you?

11 His brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the matter in mind.

12 Then his brothers went near Shechem to tend their father's flocks,

G1. The Edomites were also called the Idumeans.

R1. Yahseph saw his brothers transgressing various Laws of Yahweh, so he reported this to Yaaqob his father.

a. Hebrew *katanat*. Traditionally translated robe or coat. *The New International Dictionary of Old Testament Theology and Exegesis* by Willem VanGemeren, Volume 2, Lexical Articles **n** to **o**, Page 742, shows the original meaning of this word is garment. *The Oxford English Dictionary in Micro-print*, Volume 1, Page 1116 and Volume 2, Page 3620, shows the word garment means in the scriptural or religious sense, a holy garment worn in any religious service or observance. The correct translation of the Hebrew word *katanat* when it speaks of righteous men would therefore be tallit, the name of the holy garment worn by righteous men when they observe any holy functions such as the religious convocations commanded by Yahweh in Leviticus Chapter 23, prayer, or any holy act. Because Genesis Chapters 37-50 show Yahseph to be a righteous man, the correct translation of the Hebrew word *katanat* as it is written in 37:3,23,31,32, and 33 is tallit.

G2. Yahweh revealed to Yahseph in a dream what would come to pass.

G3. The more Yahweh shows honor to His own, the more the wicked hate and attack them.

13 And Israyl said to Yahseph; Your brothers are grazing *the flocks* near Shechem. Come, I am sending you to them. And he said; Here I am.

14 Then he said to him; Go, and see if it is well with your brothers, and well with the flocks, and bring back word to me. So he sent him out of the Valley of Hebron, and he went toward Shechem.

15 A man found him wandering around in the fields, and asked him; What are you looking for?

16 So he said; I am seeking my brothers. Tell me where they are grazing *their flocks*.

17 And the man said; They have moved on from here, and I heard them say: Let us go to Dothan. So Yahseph went after his brothers, and found them in Dothan.

18 But they saw him in the distance, and before he reached them, ^{G1}they plotted to kill him.

19 They said to each other; Here comes that dreamer!

20 Come now, let us kill him, and throw him into one of these cisterns, and say: Some beast has devoured him. We shall see what becomes of his dreams!

21 When Reuben heard this, he tried to deliver him from their hands; he said; Let us not take his life;

22 Shed no blood, *but* throw him into this cistern here in the desert; but do not lay a hand on him. *Reuben said this* that he might deliver him out of their hands, and bring him back to his father.

23 So when Yahseph came to his brothers, they stripped Yahseph of his ^atallit, the ^atallit of rich ornamentation that *was* upon him.

24 Then they took him, and ^{G2}threw him into a cistern. Now the cistern was empty, and no water *was* in it.

25 And when they sat down to eat a meal, they lifted their eyes, and saw a caravan of Ishmaylites coming from Gilead. Their camels were loaded with spices, balm and myrrh; and they were on their way to take them down to Egypt.

26 So Yahdah said to his brothers; What will we gain if we kill our brother and cover up his blood?

27 Come, let us sell him to the Ishmaylites and not lay our hands on him, for he is our brother; our flesh and blood. And his brothers agreed.

28 When the Midianite traders passed by, they pulled Yahseph up, and lifted him out of the cistern; and they sold him for twenty shekels; *about eight ounces*, of silver to the Ishmaylites, who took him to Egypt.

29 When Reuben returned to the cistern, he saw Yahseph *was* not there, and he tore his clothes.

30 He went back to his brothers, and said; The boy *is not there!* Where can I turn *now?*

31 Then they took Yahseph's ^btallit, slaughtered a male of the goats, and dipped the ^btallit in the blood.

32 They took the richly ornamented ^ctallit back to their father, and said to him; We have found this. Do you know whether it is your son's ^ctallit, or not?

33 He recognized it, and said; My son's ^dtallit! A wild beast has devoured him! Yahseph has surely been torn to pieces!

34 Then Yaaqob tore his clothes, ^eput on sackcloth, and mourned for his son *Yahseph* many days.

35 All his sons and daughters came to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and he said; No! I shall go down into my grave mourning for my son! So his father wept for him.

36 Now the Midianites had sold him in Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh; the captain of the guard.

CHAP. 38

At that time ^{G3}Yahdah left his brothers, and went down to stay with a man of Adullam, Hirah *the Adullamite*.

2 And Yahdah met there a daughter of a Canaanite man named Shua; and he married her, and went in to her.

3 So she conceived, and bore a son, and he called his name Er.

4 She conceived again, and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she conceived yet again, and bore a son, and called his name Shelah. It was at Kezib that she gave birth to him.

6 Then Yahdah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.

7 But Er, Yahdah's firstborn, was wicked in Yahweh's sight; so Yahweh put him to death.

8 Then Yahdah said to Onan; Go in to your brother's wife, and fulfill your duty to her as a brother-in-law, to ^{R1}produce offspring for your brother.

9 But Onan knew the offspring would not be his; so whenever he lay with his brother's wife, he spilled his seed on the ground, to keep from producing offspring for his brother.

10 And the thing he did was evil in Yahweh's sight; so He put him to death also.

11 Then Yahdah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law; Live as a widow in your father's house till my son Shelah is grown. For he thought; He may die, *just* as his brothers *did*. And Tamar went to live in her father's house.

12 After a long time Yahdah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. When Yahdah was recovered from his grief, he went up to Timnah, to the men who were shearing his sheep; and his friend, Hirah the Adullamite *went with him*.

13 And it was reported to Tamar; Look, your

G1. The Holy Spirit of Yahweh does not hide men's sins as do false writers who try to make sin appear to be righteousness. II Samuyl 12:12; Yeremyah 8:8, Mattithyah 10:26.

a. See Sidenote on Genesis 37:3.

G2. Yaaqob's sons' hypocrisy is shown in that they feared man (their father) more than they feared Yahweh. They actually thought they would not be committing murder if they did not actually kill Yahseph, or if they could find an excuse to cover their sin.

b. See Sidenote on Genesis 37:3.

c. See Sidenote on Genesis 37:3.

d. See Sidenote on Genesis 37:3.

e. King James version translates this phrase: Put sackcloth on his loins.

G3. The genealogy of Yahdah is given because Yahshua Messiah would be a direct descendant of his.

R1. The first son would bear the name of the deceased older brother so that his name would not be blotted out in Israyl. Deuteronomy 25:5-10.

father-in-law is going up to Timnah, to shear his sheep.

14 So she took off her widow's garments, covered *herself* with a veil to disguise herself, and then sat down at the entrance to Enaim, which is on the road to Timnah; ^{R1}for she saw that Shelah was grown, but she was not given to him as a wife.

15 When Yahdah saw her, he thought she was a harlot, because she had covered her face.

16 Because he did not know *that she was* his daughter-in-law, he turned to her by the way, and said; let me come in to you. So she said; What will you give me, that you may come in to me?

17 Then he said; I will send you a young goat from my flock. And she said; Will you give *me* a pledge *to hold* until you send *it*?

18 Then he said; What pledge shall I give you? So she said; Your signet and cord, and your staff in your hand. Then he gave *them* to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him.

19 After she left, she took off her veil and put on her widow's clothes again.

20 Then Yahdah sent the young goat by his friend the Adullamite, in order to get his pledge back from the woman; but he did not find her.

21 He then asked the men who lived there; Where is the shrine harlot who was beside the road at Enaim? And they said; There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 So he went back to Yahdah, and said; I cannot find her. Also the men of the place said there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 Then Yahdah said; let her keep what she has, or we will become a laughingstock; for I sent this young goat, and you have not found her.

24 About three moons after that, Yahdah was told, saying; Tamar, your daughter-in-law, has played the harlot. As a result, she *is* with child by harlotry. So Yahdah said; Bring her out, and let her be burned!

25 As she was being brought out, she sent a message to her father-in-law, saying; By the man to whom these belong, *I am* with child. And she said; See if you recognize whose these *are*: the signet and cord, and the staff.

26 Yahdah recognized them, and said; She is more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah, my son. But he never knew her again.

27 When the time came for her to give birth, behold, twin boys *were* in her womb.

28 As she was giving birth, one of them put out *his* hand; so the midwife took a scarlet thread, and tied it on his wrist, and said; This one came out first.

29 But when he drew back his hand, behold, his brother came out, and she said; How did

you break out? And he was named Perez; *that is* Breaking Out.

30 Then his brother, who had the scarlet thread on his wrist, came out; and he was given the name Zerah; *that is* Scarlet.

CHAP. 39

Now Yahseph had been taken down to Egypt. And Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh: captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the Ishmaylites who had taken him down there.

2 ^{G1}Yahweh was with Yahseph, and he was a successful man; and he lived in the house of his owner, the Egyptian.

3 When his owner saw that Yahweh was with him, and that Yahweh gave him success in everything he did,

4 That Yahseph found honor in his eyes, and became his attendant. Potiphar made him overseer of his house, and put into his hand everything *that* he had.

5 So it was, from the time he had made him overseer of his house and all that he had, that Yahweh blessed the Egyptian's house for Yahseph's sake; and the blessing of Yahweh was on all that *Potiphar* had in the house and in the field.

6 So he entrusted all that he had into Yahseph's hand, and he did not concern himself with anything, except for the bread which he ate. And Yahseph was handsome in form and appearance.

7 And after a while his owner's wife cast longing eyes upon Yahseph; and she said; Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said to his owner's wife; My owner does not concern himself with what I do in his house, and he has committed all that he has to my care.

9 No one is greater in this house than *I am*; nor has he kept back anything he has, except you, because you *are* his wife. How, then, could I commit such great wickedness, and ^{G2}sin against Yahweh?

10 And though she spoke to Yahseph day after day, he refused to *carnally* lie with her, or even be with her.

11 But it came to pass about this time, when Yahseph went into the house to do his work, and none of the men of the house were inside,

12 She caught him by his cloak, and said; Come lie with me. But he left his cloak in her hand, and ran out of the house.

13 When she saw *that* he had left his cloak in *her* hand and had run out of the house,

14 She called her household servants, and said to them; See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew to make sport of us! He came in here to lie with me, but I screamed.

15 So when he heard me scream, and cry out

R1. Since Shelah was being held from her as the nearest of kin to give her a son to carry on the name of her deceased husband, Tamar had no choice but to go to Yahdah, the father of Shelah, because being the father of Shelah, Yahdah was the next nearest of kin after Shelah. See also Deuteronomy 25:5-10.

G1. The mercy of Yahweh is the foundation of all blessings.

G2. The reverence of Yahweh preserved Yahseph from all of this woman's temptations.

for help, he left his cloak with me, and fled, and ran out of the house;

16 And she kept his cloak beside her until his owner came home.

17 Then she told him this story: The Hebrew servant whom you brought to us, came in to me to make sport of me.

18 But as soon as I screamed for help, he left his cloak beside me, and ran out of the house.

19 When his owner heard the words his wife spoke to him, saying; Your servant did to me after this manner, then his anger burned in him.

20 Then Yahseph's owner took him, and put him in prison: the place where the king's prisoners were confined; and there he *was* imprisoned.

21 But Yahweh was with Yahseph, and showed him kindness, and He gave him honor in the sight of the warden of the prison.

22 So the warden put Yahseph in charge of all those held in the prison, and he was made responsible for all that was done there.

23 The warden paid no attention to anything under Yahseph's care, because Yahweh was with Yahseph and gave him success in whatever he did.

CHAP. 40

And it was after these things *that* the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their ruler, the king of Egypt;

2 And Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

3 ^{G1}And put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the same prison where Yahseph was confined.

4 The captain of the guard assigned them to Yahseph, and he attended them. So they had been in custody for some time.

5 Then the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who *were* confined in the prison, dreamed a dream the same night; and each dream had a meaning of its own.

6 Now Yahseph came to them the next morning, and he saw that they were dejected;

7 So he asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his owner's house; Why are your faces *so* sad today?

8 And they said to him; We each have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter for it. And Yahseph said to them; Do not interpretations belong to Yahweh? Tell me *your dreams*.

9 Then the chief cupbearer told his dream to Yahseph, and said to him; Behold, in my dream a vine was in front of me,

10 And in the vine *were* three branches; it was as though it budded, its blossoms shot forth, and its clusters brought forth ripe grapes.

G1. Yahweh works many miracles to deliver His own.

11 Then Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Yahseph said to him; ^{G2}This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

13 Now within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head, and restore you to your position; and you will put Pharaoh's cup in his hand, just as you used to do when you were his cupbearer.

14 But when all goes well with you, remember me, and show me kindness; mention me to Pharaoh and get me out of this prison.

15 For indeed I was forcibly carried off from the land of the Hebrews; and also I have done nothing here to deserve putting me into the prison.

16 When the chief baker saw that Yahseph had given a pleasing interpretation, he said to Yahseph; I *was* also in my dream, and there on my head were three baskets of bread;

17 In the top basket were all kinds of baked items for Pharaoh, and the birds ate of them out of the basket on my head.

18 So Yahseph answered, and said; ^{G3}This *is* the interpretation of it: The three baskets *are* three days.

19 Within three days Pharaoh will lift off your head, and hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat away your flesh.

20 Now on the third day *was* Pharaoh's birthday, and he gave a feast for all his officials; and he lifted up the head of the chief of the cupbearers, and the head of the chief of the bakers in the presence of his officials:

21 He restored the chief cupbearer to his position, so that he once again put the cup into Pharaoh's hand,

22 But he hanged the chief baker, just as Yahseph had spoken to them in his interpretation.

23 However, the chief cupbearer did not remember Yahseph; he forgot him.

CHAP. 41

When two full years had passed, Pharaoh had a ^{G4}dream; and behold, he stood by the river Nile,

2 When out of the river there suddenly came up seven cows, sleek and fat, and they grazed among the reeds.

3 Then after them, seven other cows, ugly and gaunt, came up out of the Nile, and stood beside those on the riverbank.

4 And the cows that were ugly and gaunt ate up the seven sleek, fat cows. Then Pharaoh woke up.

5 ^{G5}He slept *again*, and dreamed a second time; and seven heads *of grain* came up on one stalk,

G2. Yahseph was assured by Yahweh's Holy Spirit that his interpretation was true.

G3. Yahseph shows that the ministers of Yahweh should not conceal what Yahweh reveals to them. Isayah 58:1.

G4. This dream was not so much for Pharaoh, but to be a means to deliver Yahseph, and to provide for The House of Yahweh.

G5. Yahweh used all these means to deliver His servant Yahseph, and to bring His servant Yahseph to a position of prominence and authority.

healthy and full.

6 But after them, seven other heads of grain sprouted, thin and scorched by the east wind.

7 The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy, full heads. So Pharaoh awoke, and it *had been* a dream.

8 Now in the morning his mind was troubled, so he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt and all *of* its wise men. Then Pharaoh told them his dreams; ^{G1}but *there was* no one who could interpret them for Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying; Today I am reminded of my shortcomings!

10 Once when Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and he imprisoned me and the chief baker in custody in the house of the captain of the guard,

11 We each dreamed a dream in one night, he and I *both*, and each dream had a meaning of its own.

12 Now there was a young Hebrew man with us, a servant of the captain of the guard. And we told him *our dreams*, and he interpreted our dreams for us; giving each man the interpretation of his *own* dream.

13 And it came to pass just as he interpreted for us: *Pharaoh* restored me to my office, and *Pharaoh* hanged *the chief baker*.

14 ^{G2}Then Pharaoh sent and called Yahseph, and they brought him quickly out of the dungeon; when he shaved *and* changed his clothing, *he* came to Pharaoh.

15 Pharaoh *then* said to Yahseph; I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no one who can interpret it. But I have heard it said of you *that* you can understand a dream to interpret it.

16 So Yahseph answered; I can not do it, but ^{R1}Yahweh will give Pharaoh the answer he desires.

17 Then Pharaoh said to Yahseph; In my dream, I was standing on the bank of the Nile,

18 When seven cows suddenly came up out of the Nile, sleek and fat, and they grazed among the reeds.

19 Then seven other cows came up after them—scrawny and very ugly and lean. I had never seen such ugly cows in all the land of Egypt.

20 And the gaunt and ugly cows ate up the first seven fat cows.

21 When they had eaten them up, no one would have known they had eaten them, for they *were* just as ugly *and gaunt* as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 Also, I saw in my next dream, seven heads *of grain* came up on one stalk, healthy and full.

23 Then seven other heads sprouted: withered and scorched by the east wind;

24 And the thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven full heads. I told this to the magicians,

but none could explain *it* to me.

25 Then Yahseph said to Pharaoh; The dreams of Pharaoh are one *and the same*. Yahweh has shown Pharaoh what He *is* about to do.

26 The seven fat cows are seven years, and the seven full heads of grain are seven years; the dreams *are* one *and the same*.

27 And the seven gaunt and ugly cows which came up after them *are* seven years, and the seven worthless heads of grain, scorched by the east wind, are seven years of famine.

28 It is just as I have spoken to Pharaoh. Yahweh has shown Pharaoh what He *is* about to do.

29 Seven years of great abundance will come throughout all the land of Egypt;

30 But after them seven years of famine will arise, and all the abundance in Egypt will be forgotten, and the famine will ravage the land.

31 The abundance will not be remembered in the land, because the famine following *will be* so severe.

32 The dream was repeated to Pharaoh in two forms, because the matter *is* firmly established by Yahweh; and Yahweh will shortly do it.

33 ^{G3}And now, let Pharaoh select a discerning and wise man, and set him in charge of the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh make and appoint commissioners over the land, to collect one-fifth of the produce of the land of Egypt in the seven abundant years.

35 And they will collect all the food of those abundant years that are coming, and store up grain under the authority of Pharaoh, and they will keep the food in the cities.

36 And the food will be in reserve for the country, to be used in the seven years of famine that will come upon Egypt, so that the country may not be ruined by the famine.

37 So the plan seemed right to Pharaoh and to all his officials.

38 So Pharaoh asked them; Can we find anyone like this very man in whom is the Spirit of Yahweh, *Whom he worships?*

39 Then Pharaoh said to Yahseph; Inasmuch as Yahweh, *Whom you worship*, has made all this known to you, *there is* no one so discerning and wise as you.

40 You shall be in charge of my palace, and all my people shall be ruled according to your word; only in regard to the throne will I be greater than you.

41 And Pharaoh said to Yahseph; Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.

42 Then Pharaoh took his ^{R2}signet ring from his finger, and put it on Yahseph's finger. He clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put a gold chain around his neck;

43 And he had him ride in a chariot, as his second-in-command, and they cried out in front

G1. The wise of the world do not understand Yahweh's plan, but to His servants is this plan revealed. I Corinthians 1:27.

G2. Even the wicked will seek the Prophets of Yahweh in their time of need, when normally they abhor Yahweh's Prophets.

R1. The wisdom to interpret dreams is not my own, but Yahweh will answer, and He will put in my mouth an answer that will be for Pharaoh's welfare.

G3. The office of a true Prophet of Yahweh is not only to warn of the tribulations that are coming, but also to show the people how to escape these tribulations.

R2. When a king takes off his ring, and gives it to another this shows that this king has chosen this man to be his second-in-command.

of him; Bow the knee! So he set him over all the land of Egypt.

44 Then Pharaoh said to Yahseph; I am Pharaoh, but without your consent no one will lift his hand or foot in all Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Yahseph's name, Zaphnath-Paaneah, (Tsophnath Paneach) and gave him Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah, priest of On; *that is, Awen; Heliopolis: the city of the sun god.* So Yahseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

46 Yahseph was thirty years old when he entered the service of Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Yahseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 During the seven abundant years the ground brought forth plentifully;

48 Yahseph collected all the *allotted* food produced in those seven years of abundance in Egypt, and stored up the food in the cities. He stored up in every city the food which *came from* the fields surrounding them.

49 Yahseph gathered huge quantities of grain, like the sand of the sea; it was so much that he stopped counting, because it was beyond measure.

50 And to Yahseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah, priest of On, bore to him.

51 Yahseph called the name of the firstborn ¹Menasheh; *that is Making To Forget.* For I am caused to forget all my toil and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second he named Ephraim; *that is Fruitfulness.* For Yahweh caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 Then the seven years of abundance, which were in the land of Egypt, came to an end;

54 And the seven years of famine began to come, as Yahseph had said. The famine was in all other lands, but throughout all the land of Egypt there was food.

55 When all Egypt began to feel the famine, the people cried to Pharaoh for food. Then Pharaoh told all the Egyptians; Go to Yahseph; whatever he says to you, do.

56 When the famine had spread over the face of all countries, Yahseph opened the store-houses, and sold grain to the Egyptians; for the famine became severe in the land of Egypt.

57 So all countries came to Egypt to buy grain from Yahseph, because the famine was severe in all the world.

CHAP. 42

When Yaaqob learned that there was grain in

I. Verse 41:51—Erroneously translated *Manasseh* in other English Versions. Word #4519, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Egypt, he said to his sons; ^{G1}Why do you just keep looking at one another?

2 I have heard there is grain in Egypt; go down to that place and buy for us there, so we may live, and not die.

3 So Yahseph's ten brothers went down into Egypt to buy grain.

4 But Yaaqob did not send Yahseph's brother, Benyamin, with his brothers, for he thought; Some harm might come to him.

5 So the sons of Israyl were among those who went to buy grain, for the famine was in the land of Canaan also.

6 Now Yahseph was the governor over the land *and who* sold grain to all its people. So when Yahseph's brothers arrived, they bowed down to him with their faces to the ground.

7 Yahseph saw his brothers, and recognized them, but he acted as a stranger to them, and spoke roughly to them. Then he said to them; Where do you come from? And they said; From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 Although Yahseph recognized his brothers, his brothers did not recognize him.

9 Then Yahseph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed about them, and said to them; You *are* spies! You have come to see where our land is unprotected!

10 But they said to him; No, O ruler! Your servants have only come to buy food.

11 We are all one man's sons; we *are* honest men! Your servants are not spies!

12 But he said to them; No, but you have come to see where our land is unprotected.

13 But they said; Your servants were twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan. The youngest is now with our father, and one *is* no more.

14 But Yahseph said to them; *It is just* as I told you: You are spies!

15 And this is how you will be tested: As surely as Pharaoh lives, you will not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here.

16 Send one of your number, and let him bring your brother. You *others* shall be kept in prison, that your words may be tested to see whether *there is* any truth in you; or else, by the life of Pharaoh, you *are* surely spies!

17 So he put them all together in prison *for* three days.

18 Then Yahseph said to them the third day; Do this and you will live, for I reverence Yahweh:

19 If you are honest men, let one of your brothers be confined to your prison house, while the rest of you go and take grain back for the famine of your households;

20 Then bring your youngest brother to me, so your words may be verified, and you shall not die. And they did so.

21 Then they said to each other; ^{G2}Surely we *are* being punished because of our brother,

G1. This account plainly shows that all things are governed by Yahweh's wisdom, for the benefit of His House.

G2. Affliction makes men acknowledge their sins when otherwise they would lie to themselves and others.

for we saw his anguish when he pleaded with us, and we would not listen; that is the reason this distress has come upon us.

22 Reuben then said; Did not I tell you not to sin against the boy; and you would not listen? Now we *are* accounting for his blood.

23 They did not realize Yahseph understood *them*, for he *had* spoken to them through an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself away from them and wept. Then he turned back to them, and spoke to them again. He separated Simeon from them and bound him in front of their eyes.

25 Then Yahseph gave a command to fill their sacks with grain, then to put each man's silver back into their sacks, and to give them provisions for their journey. So he did *this* for them.

26 And they loaded their grain onto their donkeys and left from there.

27 At the place where they stopped for the night, one *of them* opened his sack to get feed for his donkey, and saw his silver in the mouth of his sack.

28 Then he said to his brothers; My silver has been returned! Here it *is* in my sack! And their hearts sank and each brother trembled, and said; What *is* this *that* Yahweh has done to us?

29 When they came to Yaaqob their father in the land of Canaan, *they* told him all that had transpired to them, *and* said;

30 The man *who is* ruler of the land spoke harshly to us, and accused us as spies of the country.

31 But we said to him: We *are* honest *men*; we are not spies;

32 We *are* twelve brothers, sons of our father; one *is* no *more* and the youngest *is* with our father this day in the land of Canaan.

33 Then the man, the ruler of the land, said to us: By this test will I know you *are* honest *men*: Leave one of your brothers with me; take *food* for the famine in your households and leave from here.

34 But bring your youngest brother *here* to me, that I may know you *are* not spies, but you *are* *truly* honest *men*. Then I will give your brother back to you, and *then* you may trade in the land.

35 Then, as they were emptying their sacks, there, in each man's sack, was his pouch of silver! When they and their father saw the money pouches, they were afraid.

36 Then Yaaqob their father said to them; You have deprived me *of my children!* Yahseph *is* no *more!* Simeon *is* no *more!* And Benjamin you would take *away from me!* All things are against me!

37 Then Reuben said to his father; You may kill two of my sons, if I do not bring him back

to you. Entrust him to my care, and I will bring him back to you!

38 But he said; My son will not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If any harm befell him along the way, you would bring down my gray hair with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. 43

Now the famine was still severe in the land.

2 So when they had eaten all the grain they had brought from Egypt, their father said to them; Go back, buy us a little more food.

3 But Yahdah answered him, and said; The man solemnly warned us, saying: You shall not see my face unless your brother *is* with you.

4 If you will send our brother with us, then we will go down and buy you more food;

5 But if you will not send *him*, then we will not go down; for the man said to us, You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.

6 Then Israyl asked; Why did you bring this trouble on me, by telling the man you had another brother?

7 But they replied; The man asked us pointedly about ourselves and our kindred. *He* asked: *Is* your father still alive? *Do* you have another brother? And we answered him *only* as he asked. Could we have known that he would say; Bring your brother down?

8 Then Yahdah said to Israyl his father; Send the boy along with me, and we will leave at once; so that we and you and our children may live and not die.

9 I myself will guarantee his safety; from my hand I will be responsible for him. If I do not bring him to you and set him in front of you, then let me bear the blame before you all of my life.

10 If we had not lingered, surely by now we could have gone and returned two times!

11 And their father Israyl said to them; *If it must be* so, then do this: Take some of the best products of the land in your bags, and carry a present to the man; a little balm, a little honey, spices and myrrh, pistachio nuts, and almonds.

12 Take double *the amount of* money with you, and return the money that was put back into your sacks. Maybe it was a mistake.

13 Take your brother also, and go back to the man;

14 ^{G1}And may Yahweh Almighty grant you mercy before the man, so that he will let your other brother and Benjamin come back with you. If I am bereaved, I am bereaved!

15 So the men took the gifts and the double amount of money, and, along with Benjamin, they hurried down to Egypt and presented themselves to Yahseph.

16 When Yahseph saw Benjamin with them,

G1. Our chief trust should be in Yahweh, and not in worldly means.

he said to the steward of his house; Take *these* men to my house, and slaughter *an animal*, and prepare it; for *these* men will eat with me at noon.

17 Then the man did as Yahseph told him; and the man brought the men into Yahseph's house.

18 Now the men were frightened when they were brought into Yahseph's house; for they thought; *It is* because of the silver that was put back into our sacks the first time; he is seeking an excuse to attack us, and seize us as slaves, and take our donkeys.

19 When they came near to the entrance to Yahseph's house, they spoke to Yahseph's steward, saying;

20 We truly came down the first time to buy food;

21 But at the place where we stopped for the night, we opened our sacks and each of us found his silver, the exact weight, in the mouth of his sack. So we have brought it back with us.

22 We have also brought down other silver with us to buy more food. We do not know who put our money in our sacks.

23 But he said; Shalom *unto* you. Do not be afraid. Yahweh, the Father of your father has given you treasure in your sacks; I received your silver. Then he brought Simeon out to them.

24 So the man brought the men into Yahseph's house and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and *then* he fed their donkeys.

25 They made their gifts ready for Yahseph's coming at noon, for they heard they would eat a meal there.

26 When Yahseph came home, they presented him the gifts they brought to his house; and they bowed down before him to the ground.

27 Then he asked them about *their* well-being, and then he said; *Is* your father well, the old man of whom you spoke. *Is* he still alive?

28 And they answered; Your servant, our father, *is* still alive and well. And they bowed low to pay him honor.

29 Then he looked up, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said; *Is* this your younger brother, of whom you spoke to me? And he said; Yahweh be compassionate to you, my son.

30 Now he was deeply moved because of his brother; so Yahseph hurried out to find a place to weep. And he went into *his* chamber and wept there.

31 Then he washed his face and came out; controlling himself, he said; Serve the food.

32 They served him by himself, the brothers by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves; because Egyptians could not eat with Hebrews, for that is ^aabominable to the Egyptians.

33 And they took their seats at the direction

of Yahseph's will, in the order of their ages, from the firstborn to the youngest; and the men looked at each other in astonishment.

34 When portions were served to them from Yahseph's table, Benjamin's portion was five times as much as any of *his other* brothers. So they feasted with him, and drank freely.

CHAP. 44

Now Yahseph gave the steward of his house instructions, saying; Fill the men's sacks with as much food as they can carry, and put each man's silver in the mouth of his sack.

2 Also put my goblet, the silver one, in the mouth of the youngest one's sack, along with the silver of his grain money. So he did as Yahseph said.

3 As the morning dawned, the men were sent on their way with their donkeys.

4 *And* when they had not gone far out of the city, Yahseph said to his steward; Go after the men; and when you catch up with them, say to them: Why have you repaid kindness with evil?

5 *Is* not this *the goblet* which my ruler drinks from, and also uses for divination? This is an evil thing you have done.

6 So he overtook them, and he repeated those words to them.

7 And they said to him; Why does our ruler say such things: Far be it from us that your servants should do such a thing.

8 *In fact*, we even brought back to you, from the land of Canaan, the silver we found inside the mouths of our sacks, so why would we steal silver or gold from your ruler's house?

9 If any of your servants is found to have it, let him die, and we, *all of us*, will be your ruler's slaves!

10 And he said; Very well, let it be as you say. Whoever is found to have it will become my slave; but the rest of you will be blameless.

11 Then each of them quickly lowered his sack to the ground, and opened it.

12 Then *the steward* searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest; and the goblet was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 At this, they tore their clothes. Then each man loaded his donkey, and *they* returned to the city.

14 Yahdah and his brothers came to Yahseph's house, for *he was* still there; and they threw themselves to the ground in front of him.

15 Yahseph said to them; What is this you have done? Did you not know that such a man as I can find things out by divination?

16 Then Yahdah said; What will we say to my ruler? What can we say? How can we prove our innocence? Yahweh has uncovered our guilt

a. The Egyptians revered ruminant animals such as sheep and cattle as gods (elohim). Meat from sheep and cattle were a main staple in the Hebrew diet. Therefore, the Egyptians would not eat with Hebrews because in their eyes, eating meat from sheep or cattle would be a sacrilege against these animals, which as stated, the Egyptians worshipped as gods (elohim). *The Chumash, with Targum Onkelos, Haphtaroth, and Rashi's Commentary*, Volume Bereshith, Page 232.

in this matter. We are now my ruler's slaves; we, ourselves, and also the one who was found to have the goblet.

17 But *Yahseph* said; Far be it from me to do such a thing! Only the man who was found to have the goblet will become my slave. As for *the rest of you*, go up in peace to your father.

18 Then *Yahdah* went up to him, and said; My ruler, let your servant speak a word to my ruler. Do not be angry with your servant, though you are even like Pharaoh *himself*.

19 My ruler asked his servants, saying: Have you a father or a brother?

20 And we answered my ruler: We have a father, an old man, and there is a young son born to him in his old age. His brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother's sons; and his father loves him.

21 Then you said to your servants: Bring him down to me, that I may see him.

22 And we said to our ruler: The boy cannot leave his father; if he leaves him, his father will die.

23 But you told your servants: Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 So it was, when we went up to your servant, my father, that we told him the words of my ruler.

25 Then our father said: Go back, and buy a little more food.

26 But we said: We cannot go down. Only if our youngest brother is with us will we go; for we will not be allowed to see the man's face unless our youngest brother *is* with us.

27 Then your servant, my father, said to us: You know that my wife bore me two sons;

28 And the one went away from me, and I said: He has surely been torn to pieces, and I have not seen him since.

29 If you take this one from me too, and ^{R1}harm comes to him, you will bring my gray head down to my grave in sorrow.

30 So now, if we go to your servant, my father, and the boy *is* not *with us*, *my father's* life being bound with the life *of my* brothers';

31 It will be, when he sees the boy is not with us, that he will die. So your servants will bring down the gray hair of your servant, our father, with sorrow to his grave.

32 *I*, your servant, guaranteed the boy's safety to my father, *by saying to him*: If I do not bring him *back* to you, then I will bear the blame before my father all my life.

33 Now, therefore, allow your servant *to*

remain in the place of the boy, as a slave to my ruler, and allow the boy *to* go up with his brothers.

34 For how can I go up to my father if the boy is not with me? No! Do not let me see the sorrow that would come upon my father.

CHAP. 45

Then *Yahseph* could no longer control himself in front of all his attendants, and he cried out; Have everyone leave my presence! So there was no one with *Yahseph* when he made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians heard him; and Pharaoh's house heard of it.

3 Then *Yahseph* said to his brothers; *I am* *Yahseph*! Does my father still live? But his brothers could not answer him, for they were terrified at his presence.

4 Then *Yahseph* said to his brothers; Come near to me. And when they came near, he said; I am *Yahseph* your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.

5 And now, do not be distressed nor angry with yourselves for selling me here, for *Yahweh* sent me ahead of you to save lives.

6 For two years the famine *has been* in the land, and for the next five years *there will* still be no plowing nor reaping.

7 Therefore, *Yahweh* sent me ahead of you, to insure for you a remnant on the earth, and to save your lives in a great deliverance.

8 So then, it was not you who sent me here, but *Yahweh*; and He made me father to Pharaoh, and ruler of his entire household, and ruler of all Egypt.

9 Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him: This is what your son *Yahseph* says: *Yahweh* has made me ruler of all Egypt. Come down to me; do not tarry.

10 You shall live in the region of Goshen, and you shall be near me; you, your children and grandchildren, your flocks and herds, and all that you have.

11 I will provide for you there, so *that* you and your household, and all that you have, will not become destitute; for *there* are still five years of famine to come.

12 You can see for yourselves, and the eyes of my brother *Benyamin* can see, that *it is* really me that speaks to you.

13 Also, tell my father of all my honor in Egypt, and of all that you have seen. And you shall hurry and bring my father down here.

R1. For Satan tempts men in order to accuse them in times of danger. See Iyyob Chapters 1 and 2.

14 Then he put his arms around his brother Benjamin, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 And he kissed all his brothers, and wept over them. Afterward, his brothers talked with him.

16 When the news was reported in Pharaoh's house, saying; Yahseph's brothers have come; it was pleasing to Pharaoh and his officials.

17 And Pharaoh said to Yahseph; Tell your brothers: Do this: Load your beasts, and leave here to return to the land of Canaan.

18 Bring your father and your families back to me. I will give you the best of the land of Egypt; and you will eat of the fat of the land.

19 You are also directed to tell them, Do this: Take carts out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and your wives; bring your father, and come.

20 Do not be concerned about your possessions, for the best of all the land of Egypt *will be yours*.

21 So the sons of Israyl did *as* Pharaoh told Yahseph. Yahseph gave them carts, and he gave them provisions for *their* journey.

22 To each of them he gave new clothing; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred shekels; *about 7.5 pounds*, of silver and five sets of clothing.

23 And he sent these to his father, ten donkeys loaded with the best things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain, and bread, and other provisions for his father's journey.

24 So he sent his brothers away, and as they left, he said to them; See that you do not quarrel along the way.

25 So they went up out of Egypt, and came to their father, Yaaqob, in the land of Canaan.

26 They told him; Yahseph is still alive! He is governor over all the land of Egypt. Yaaqob's heart was stunned, and he did not believe them.

27 But when they told him all the words which Yahseph had said to them; and when he saw the carts which Yahseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Yaaqob their father revived.

28 And Israyl said; Enough! Yahseph my son is still alive! I will go and see him before I die!

CHAP. 46

So Israyl set out on his journey with all that he had; and when he came to Beersheba, ^{G1}he offered sacrifices to Yahweh, the Father of his father Isaac.

2 Then Yahweh spoke to Israyl in the night visions, and said: Yaaqob! Yaaqob! And he answered; Here I am.

3 And He said: I *am* Yahweh, the Father of your father; do not fear to go down to Egypt, for there I will make of you a great nation.

4 I will go down to Egypt with you, and I will surely bring you back again. And Yahseph's own

hand will close your eyes.

5 Then Yaaqob left Beersheba; and Israyl's sons took their father Yaaqob, and their children, and their wives, in the carts that Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 They also took with them their livestock, and the possessions they had acquired in Canaan; and Yaaqob and all his offspring went to Egypt.

7 He took with him to Egypt his sons and grandsons, and his daughters and granddaughters; and all his descendants he brought with him to Egypt.

8 Now these *were* the names of the children of Israyl, Yaaqob and his sons, who went to Egypt: Reuben was Yaaqob's firstborn.

9 The sons of Reuben *were* Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

10 The sons of Simeon *were* Yemuel, Yamin, Ohad, Yachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman.

11 The sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 The sons of Yahdah *were* Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan). The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 The sons of Issachar *were* Tola, Puwah, Yashub, and Shimron.

14 The sons of Zebulun *were* Sered, Elon, and Yachleel.

15 These *were* the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Yaaqob in Padan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the persons, his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty-three.

16 The sons of Gad *were* Zephon, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

17 The sons of Asher *were* Yimnah, Ishwah, Ishwi, and Berach. Their sister was Serah. And the sons of Berach were Heber and Malchiel.

18 These *were* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bore to Yaaqob: sixteen persons.

19 The sons of Rachel, Yaaqob's wife, *were* Yahseph and Benjamin.

20 And to Yahseph in the land of Egypt were born Menasheh and Ephraim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah, priest of On, bore to him.

21 The sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, Beker, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *were* the sons of Rachel, who were born to Yaaqob: Fourteen persons in all.

23 The son of Dan *was* Hushim.

24 The sons of Naphtali *were* Yachzeel, Guni, Yezer, and Shillem.

25 These *were* the sons of Billah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore these to Yaaqob: seven persons in all.

26 All the persons who went with Yaaqob to Egypt, who came from his body, not counting

G1. Yaaqob showed that he revered Yahweh, and that he believed Yahweh's promises.

his sons' wives, numbered sixty-six persons.

27 With the two sons of Yahseph who were born to him in Egypt, the members of Yaaqob's family which went to Egypt, were seventy in all.

28 Now Yaaqob sent Yahdah ahead of him to Yahseph, to point directions to the way to Goshen; and they arrived in the region of Goshen,

29 Then Yahseph made ready his chariot, and went up to Goshen to meet his father, Israyl. As soon as Yahseph appeared in front of him, *Yahseph* threw his arms around his father, and wept for a long time.

30 Then Israyl said to Yahseph; Now I am ready to die, since I have seen your face, in *that you are still alive*.

31 Then Yahseph said to his brothers and to his father's household; I will go up and speak to Pharaoh, and say to him: My brothers and those of my father's household, who were living in the land of Canaan, have *now* come to me.

32 The men are shepherds; they tend livestock, and they have brought with them their flocks and herds, and everything they own.

33 When Pharaoh calls you in, and asks: What is your occupation?

34 You should answer *him in this way*: Your servants have tended livestock from our youths, even until now, just as our fathers did.

35 Then you will be allowed to settle in the region of Goshen, ^afor all shepherds are an abomination to the Egyptians.

CHAP. 47

Then Yahseph went, and told Pharaoh; My father and brothers, their flocks and their herds, and all that they possess, have come from the land of Canaan; and they are now in the land of Goshen.

2 And he chose five of his brothers, and presented them before Pharaoh.

3 Then Pharaoh asked his brothers; What is your occupation? And they answered Pharaoh; your servants are shepherds, just as our fathers were.

4 They also said to him; We have come to live here in the land, because your servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is severe in the land of Canaan. So now, allow your servants to settle in the land of Goshen.

5 Pharaoh then spoke to Yahseph, saying; your father and your brothers have come to you,

6 And the land of Egypt *is* before you; settle your father and your brothers in the best part of the land. Let them live in the land of Goshen. And if you know of any among them with special competence, *then* put them in charge of my own livestock.

7 Then Yahseph brought in his father Yaaqob, and set him before Pharaoh; and Yaaqob greeted Pharaoh.

8 Pharaoh then asked Yaaqob; How old *are* you?

9 And Yaaqob said to Pharaoh; The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* one hundred and thirty years. My years have been few and difficult, and they have not equaled the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 Then Yaaqob bade farewell to Pharaoh, and went out from Pharaoh's presence.

11 So Yahseph settled his father and brothers in Egypt and gave them *a possession of property* in the best part of the land, the district of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 Yahseph also provided his father, and his brothers, and all his father's household, with food, according to the number in *their* families.

13 *There was* no food in all the land, for the famine *was* so severe; both Egypt and Canaan wasted away because of the famine.

14 Yahseph collected all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which was bought; and he brought it to Pharaoh's palace.

15 When the money was gone in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians *then* came to Yahseph, and said; Our money is gone, *but* why should we die in front of you? Give us food!

16 Then Yahseph said; Offer your livestock, and *then* I will give food for your livestock, since *your* money is gone.

17 So they brought their livestock to Yahseph; and *he* gave them food *in exchange* for *their* horses, flocks, cattle of the herds, and donkeys. And he brought them through that year with food, in exchange for all their livestock.

18 When that year was over, they came to him the following year, and said; We can not hide from our ruler *the fact* that our money is gone; and since our ruler also has our herds of livestock, there is nothing left in the sight of our ruler, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Why should we die in front of your eyes, we and our land as well? Buy us and our land in exchange for food, and we, with our land, will be servants of Pharaoh. Give us seed *so* that we may live and not die, that the land may not become desolate.

20 So Yahseph bought all the land in Egypt for Pharaoh. The Egyptians, every man, sold their fields because the famine was *too* severe upon them. So the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And Yahseph moved the people into the cities, *reducing them to servitude, from one end of Egypt to the other*.

22 Only the land of the priests he did not

a. All those who raised sheep and cattle, and then used these same animals as sacrifices were an abomination to the Egyptians because the Egyptians worshipped the ox and the sheep as gods (elohim). This is why the Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be abominable. *Chumash, with Targum Onkelos, Haphtaroth, and Rashi's Commentary*, Volume Bereshith, Page 232.

buy; for the priests had regular rations allotted to them from Pharaoh; and they had food enough from their allotment Pharaoh gave them. Therefore, *that is why* they did not have to sell their lands.

23 Yahseph said to the people; I have this day bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Here is seed for you, so you can sow the land.

24 But at the harvest you shall give one-fifth to Pharaoh. Four-fifths shall be your own, as seed for your field, and food for your households and children.

25 So they said; You have saved our lives. May we find honor in the eyes of our ruler, and we will be servants to Pharaoh.

26 So Yahseph established it as a law in the land of Egypt, to this day, that one-fifth of the produce belongs to Pharaoh. It was only the land of the priests that did not become Pharaoh's.

27 Now Israyl settled in the land of Egypt, in the region of Goshen; and they had possessions there, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Yaaqob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So the length of Yaaqob's life was one hundred and forty-seven years.

29 When the time drew near that Israyl must die, he called his son Yahseph, and said to him; If I have found honor in your sight, put your hand under my thigh, and promise that you will show me kindness and true faithfulness. ^{R1}Do not bury me in Egypt.

30 ^{G1}Let me lie with my fathers. Carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burial place. And he said; I will do as you have said.

31 Then Yaaqob said; Vow to me. And Yahseph vowed to him. So Israyl bowed, and worshiped at the head of his bed.

CHAP. 48

And after these things Yahseph was informed; Your father is sick; ^{G2}and he took with him his two sons, Menasheh and Ephraim.

2 When Yaaqob was told; Behold Yahseph, your son, has come to you; Israyl then gathered his strength, and sat up in the bed.

3 Then Yaaqob said to Yahseph; Yahweh Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 Saying; I will make you fruitful and multiply you, and I will make of you a multitude of people, and give this land to your descendants after you for an everlasting possession.

5 ^{R2}Therefore, your two sons born to you in Egypt before I came to you, are mine. Ephraim and Menasheh are mine, just as Reuben and Simeon are mine.

6 Any offspring whom you beget after them shall be yours, but they will be called by the name

of their brothers in the territory they inherit.

7 As I was returning from Padan, Rachel died by my side in the land of Canaan, while we were still on the way, a little distance from Ephrath. So I buried her there beside the road to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

8 Then Israyl saw Yahseph's sons, and asked; Whose are these?

9 And Yahseph said to his father; They are my sons, whom ^{G3}Yahweh has given me here. And Yaaqob said; Bring them to me now, so I may bless them!

10 Now Israyl's eyes were failing from age; he could not see well. So Yahseph brought them to Israyl, and he kissed and embraced them.

11 Then Israyl said to Yahseph; I never expected to see your face again, and now Yahweh has allowed me to see your children as well!

12 Then Yahseph removed them from beside Israyl's knees, and bowed down with his face to the ground.

13 Then Yahseph took both of them, Ephraim on his right, toward Israyl's left hand—and Menasheh on his left, toward Israyl's right hand, and brought them close to him.

14 But Israyl reached out his right hand and ^{G4}put it on Ephraim's head, though he was the younger, and crossing his arms, he put his left hand on Menasheh's head, even though Menasheh was the firstborn,

15 And he blessed Yahseph, and said; May the Heavenly Father before Whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked; Yahweh Who has been my Shepherd all my life to this very day; the Malak delivering me from all harm; May He bless these boys.

16 May my name be called upon them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac. May they increase greatly in the midst of the earth.

17 When Yahseph saw that his father placed his right hand on Ephraim's head, it was displeasing in his sight. He took hold of his father's hand to move it from Ephraim's head to the head of Menasheh,

18 And Yahseph said; Not so, my father, for this one is my firstborn. Put your right hand upon his head.

19 ^{R3}But his father refused, and said; I know, my son, I know. He, too, will become a people, and he too will become great; nevertheless, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his descendants will become a multitude of nations.

20 Yaaqob blessed them on that day, saying; Through you will Israyl bless itself, by saying this: May Yahweh make you like Ephraim and Menasheh.

21 Then Israyl said to Yahseph; I am about to die, but Yahweh will be with you and will bring you back to the ^{G5}land of your fathers.

G3. The righteous always acknowledge all blessings to come from Yahweh's sure mercies.

G4. Yahweh's judgment is often contrary to that of man, and He will prefer that which man despises.

R3. From Ephraim would come Yahshua ben Nun, who would lead the children of Israyl into the promised land to take possession of it. From Menasheh would come Gideon, who, through his leadership, would deliver the children of Israyl from their Midianite oppressors. Judges Chapters 6-8.

G5. Which they would receive by faith in the promise.

R1. I do not want the Egyptians to worship me in their worship of the dead, or use my corpse as an object of godworship (the worship of Elohim).

G1. Yaaqob is declaring here that when he dies, he will have died in the faith of his fathers, teaching his children to hope for the promised land. The Apostle Shaul also made this same declaration in II Timothy 4:6-8.

G2. Yahseph placed a far greater value upon his children being received into Yaaqob's family, which was The House of Yahweh, than all the treasures of Egypt.

R2. Ephraim and Menasheh would, like Yaaqob's other sons, receive an allotment of the land when the children of Israyl under the leadership of Yahshua ben Nun, entered the land of Canaan to make it their possession.

22 And to you, I give one portion more than to your brothers, the portion which I took from the Amorites with my sword and my bow.

CHAP. 49

Then Yaaqob called for his sons, and said; Gather together, so I may tell you what will befall you in the last days.

2 Gather together and listen, you sons of Yaaqob; listen to Israyl your father.

3 Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might, the first sign of my strength, excelling in honor, exceeding in rank;

4 Turbulent like water, you will no longer excel; for you went up onto your father's bed, onto my couch and defiled it.

5 Simeon and Levi are brothers; their swords are weapons of violence.

6 Let me not enter their council. Let my glory not be joined to their assembly; for in anger they killed a man, and for their pleasure they hamstrung an ox.

7 Cursed be their anger, so fierce; and their fury, so cruel! I will scatter them in Yaaqob and disperse them throughout Israyl.

8 Yahdah, your brothers will praise you; your hand will be on the neck of your enemies; your father's sons will bow down to you.

9 You are a lion's cub, O Yahdah; you return from the prey, my son. Like a lion, he crouches and lies down; like the lion's breed, who dares to rouse him?

10 **¶**The scepter will not depart from Yahdah, nor a ruling staff; *Lawgiver*, from between his feet, until ^{G1}He comes to Whom tribute belongs, and the obedience of the nations is His.

11 Tethering his donkey to the vine; *tethering* his donkey colt to the choicest branch; he will wash his garments in wine; *he will wash* his robes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes will be darker than wine, *and* his teeth whiter than milk.

13 Zebulun will live by the seashore and become a haven for ships; his border will extend toward Sidon.

14 Issachar is a strong donkey lying down between two saddlebags.

15 When he sees how pleasing is his resting place, and how pleasant is his land, then he will bend his shoulder to bear a burden; and he will submit to forced labor.

16 Dan will provide his people with justice, as one of the tribes of Israyl.

17 Dan will be a serpent by the road; a viper along the path, that bites the horse's heels so his rider tumbles backward.

18 **¶**I have waited for Your salvation; *Yahshua Messiah*; O Yahweh!

19 Gad: A troop shall overcome him, but he will overcome at the last.

20 Asher's bread shall be rich, and he shall furnish delicacies for kings.

21 Naphtali is a doe set free, that utters beautiful words.

22 ¹Yahseph is a wild colt, a wild colt by a spring; a wild donkey on a terraced hill.

23 With bitterness, archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility.

24 But each one's bow would not bend, and their arms were weak, because of the hands of the Mighty One of Yaaqob; because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israyl; because of your father's Father Who helps you; because of the Almighty Who blesses you:

25 ²With blessings of the heavens above; blessings of the deep that lies below; blessings of the breast and womb;

26 Blessings of grain stalk and blossom; blessings of mountains eternal; the delights of hills everlasting: Let all these rest on the head of Yahseph; on the crown of the head of the one set apart; *consecrated to a specific task*, from his brothers.

27 Benjamin is a ravenous wolf: In the morning he devours the foe, and in the evening he divides the plunder.

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israyl, and this is what their father said to them when he bade them farewell, addressing to each an appropriate message.

29 Then he gave them these instructions, saying; I am about to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers, in the cave in the field of Ephron the Hittite;

30 The cave in the field of Machpelah, near Mamre in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought, with the field, from Ephron the Hittite, as a possession for a burial place.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah, his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah, his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The field and the cave in it were purchased from the sons of Heth.

33 And when Yaaqob had finished instructing his sons, he drew his feet up into the bed, and breathed his last; and was gathered to his people.

CHAP. 50

Then Yahseph fell on his father's face, and he wept over him, and kissed him.

2 Then Yahseph directed his servants the physicians to embalm his father, so the physicians embalmed Israyl.

3 And they took forty days, for that was the time required for embalming. And the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

4 And when the days of mourning had passed, Yahseph said to Pharaoh's court; If now

1. Verse 49:22—Yahseph's NAME means *May Yahweh Add. A Hebrew and Chalde Lexicon To The Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 558, and *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Vol. 1, Page 79. 2. Verse 49:25—Yahseph's BLESSING: *The Anchor Bible*, Vol. 1, Pages 363-372, and *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Vol. 1, Pages 141-142.

G1. Which is Yahshua Messiah.

I have found honor in your sight, speak now to Pharaoh, and tell him:

5 My father made me vow an oath saying; Behold, I am about to die; bury me in the tomb I dug for myself in the land of Canaan. Therefore, let me go up and bury my father, *and* then I will return.

6 And Pharaoh said; Go up and bury your father, as he made you vow.

7 So Yahseph went up to bury his father. With him went all Pharaoh's officials, the dignitaries of his court, and all the dignitaries of Egypt;

8 As well as all the household of Yahseph, and his brothers and those belonging to his father's household. Only their children, and their flocks and herds, were left in Goshen.

9 Chariots and horsemen went up with him. It was a very great company.

10 When they reached the threshing floor of Atad, past the Yordan *River*, they lamented loudly and bitterly. There, Yahseph observed a seven-day period of mourning for his father.

11 When the Canaanites, who lived there, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they said; This is a solemn mourning by the Egyptians. Therefore its name was called Abel Mitzraim; *that is*, Mourning of the Egyptians, which is near the Yordan.

12 So *Yaaqob's* sons did for him just as he had commanded them:

13 His sons carried him to the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, near Mamre, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite, as property for a burial place.

14 And after he had buried his father, *then* Yahseph returned to Egypt; he, and his brothers, and all who went up with him to bury his father.

15 When Yahseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said; What if Yahseph

holds a grudge against us, and repays us for all the evil we did to him?

16 So they sent word to Yahseph, saying; Before your father died he commanded, saying:

17 This is what you shall say to Yahseph; Please! Now forgive the sin of your brothers and their wrong *against you*. For they treated you badly. Please forgive the sins of the servants of the *Heavenly* Father of your father. When their message came to him, Yahseph wept.

18 His brothers then came, and threw themselves down in front of him, saying; We are your servants.

19 But Yahseph said to them; Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of Yahweh?

20 You intended harm against me, but Yahweh intended it for blessing, in order to accomplish this day the keeping alive of many people.

21 So then, do not be afraid; I will provide for you and your children. And he reassured them, and spoke kindly to them.

22 ^{G1}So Yahseph stayed in Egypt, he and his father's household. And Yahseph lived one hundred and ten years,

23 And *he* saw the third generation of Ephraim's children. The children of Machir, son of Menasheh, were placed at birth on Yahseph's knees; *they were counted as his*.

24 Then Yahseph said to his brothers; I am about to die, but Yahweh will surely come to your aid, and take you up out of this land to the land He promised on oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob.

25 Then Yahseph made the sons of Israyl vow an oath, saying; Yahweh will surely come to your aid, and then you must carry my bones up from this place.

26 So Yahseph died, *being* one hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

G1. Although Yahseph was the actual ruler of Egypt for almost eighty years, he was always a loyal member of The House of Yahweh.

EXODUS

SEPHER YEZI'AT MIZRAYIM

Book of the Departure from Egypt

(We-Eleh Shemoth, And These Are The Names)

G1. Given here is the wonderful order in which Yahweh performed his promise to Abraham. See Genesis 15:14.

And ^{G1}these are the names of the sons of Israyl who entered Egypt with Yaaqob; each with his family, they came *with Yaaqob*.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Yahdah;

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benyamin;

4 Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 All *the sons* who came from the loins of Yaaqob were seventy persons, for Yahseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 Now Yahseph and all his brothers, and all that generation died,

7 But the children of Israyl were fruitful and increased abundantly, multiplied and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Then a new king, who did not ^{G2}know Yahseph, came to power in Egypt.

9 And he said to his people; Look, the people of the children of Israyl *are* more numerous and powerful than we are.

10 Come! Let us deal shrewdly with them, or they will increase *even more numerously*; and if war breaks out, then they may join our enemies, and fight against us, *and then* they will leave this land.

11 So they put slavedrivers over them to oppress them with forced labor; and they built Pithom and Rameses as store cities for Pharaoh.

12 But the more they oppressed them, the more they multiplied and grew. So *the Egyptians* came to ^{G3}dread the children of Israyl.

13 So the Egyptians made the children of Israyl serve with rigor; *crushing oppression*.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage—in mortar, in brick, and in all manner of service in the field. In all their hard labor the Egyptians used them ruthlessly.

15 Then the king of Egypt spoke to the midwives for the Hebrews; the name of the first was Shiphrah and the name of the second was Puah;

16 Saying; When you do the duties of a midwife for the Hebrew women, and see *them* on the birthstools, if it is a boy, then kill him; but if it *is* a girl, then let her live.

17 But the midwives had reverence for Yahweh, and did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them; but *they* let the male children live.

18 So the king of Egypt sent for the midwives, and asked them; Why have you done this thing,

and allowed the male children to live?

19 ^{G4}And the midwives answered Pharaoh, and said; Hebrew women are not like Egyptian women; they are vigorous, and give birth before the midwives arrive.

20 So Yahweh was kind to the midwives; and He multiplied the people so they became even more numerous.

21 ^aAnd because the midwives had the reverence of Yahweh, *Yahweh* therefore gave families to them.

22 ^{G5}Then Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying; Every son who is born *to the Hebrews* you must throw into the river, but every daughter you shall let live.

CHAP. 2

Now a man of the house of Levi married a Levite woman;

2 And the woman conceived, and bore a son. When she saw he *was* a beautiful *child*, she hid him three moons.

3 But when she could no longer hide him, she made a papyrus basket for him, and coated it with tar and pitch. ^{G6}Then she placed the child in it, and laid *it* among the reeds along the bank of the Nile;

4 And his sister stood at a distance to know what would be done to him.

5 Then the daughter of Pharaoh went down to the Nile to bathe; and her attendants walked along the river bank. Then she saw the basket among the reeds, and sent her slave girl to get it.

6 When she opened it, she saw the baby, and the baby wept. So she had compassion on him, and said; This *child* is one of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then *the baby's* sister said to Pharaoh's daughter; Shall I go and get one of the Hebrew women to nurse the baby for you?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her; Go. So the girl went, and ^{G7}got the baby's mother.

9 Then Pharaoh's daughter said to her; Take this child away, and nurse him for me; and I will give *you* your wages. So the woman took the child, and nursed him.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him

G4. The midwives' disobedience to Pharaoh was Lawful. Exodus 20:13.

a. Michal lied to protect David from his enemies the same way the Hebrew midwives lied to protect the innocent Hebrew male children. By these examples, Yahweh shows that it is a righteous act to protect one's brother in such a manner. 1 Samuyl 19:14. See also Exodus Chapter 2.

G5. When tyrants cannot prevail by craft and deceit, they break forth in open rage.

G6. She committed Mosheh to the mercy of Yahweh, because she was unable to hide him from Pharaoh.

G7. Man's counsel cannot hinder that which Yahweh purposes to do.

G2. He did not consider how Yahweh had preserved Egypt for Yahseph's sake.

G3. The more Yahweh blesses His own, the more the wicked envy them.

to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became as her son. So she called his name ¹Mosheh; *that is* Drawing Out, saying; Because I drew him out of the water.

11 Now when Mosheh was grown, he went out to his people, and watched them at their hard labor. Then he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his brothers.

12 So he looked this way and that way, and when he saw no one, he killed the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 When he went out the next day, ^{R1}two Hebrew men were fighting, and he said to the one who was in the wrong; Why are you hitting your fellow Hebrew?

14 Then he said; Who made you a ruler and judge over us? Do you intend to kill me, like you killed the Egyptian? Then Mosheh was afraid, and thought; Surely this thing is known!

15 ^{R2}When Pharaoh heard of this matter, he tried to kill Mosheh. But Mosheh fled from Pharaoh, and went to the land of Midian; and he sat down by a well.

16 Now a priest of Midian had seven daughters. They came *to the well* and drew water, filling the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 But some shepherds then came along, and drove them away. Then Mosheh stood up and rescued them; and *he* watered their flock.

18 When they returned to Reuel, their father, he asked them; How *is it that* you have returned so soon today?

19 And they answered; An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds, then he also drew water for us and watered the flock.

20 So he asked his daughters; And where *is* he? Why *is it that* you have left the man? Invite him that he may eat bread.

21 Then Mosheh agreed to stay with the man; and he gave Zipporah, his daughter, to Mosheh *in marriage*.

22 And she bore *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom; *that is*, Stranger There, for he said; I have become a stranger in a foreign land.

23 During that long period of time, the king of Egypt died. Then the children of Israyl groaned because of *their* slavery, and they ^{G1}cried out; and their cry for help came up to Yahweh, because of the bondage.

24 So Yahweh heard their groaning, and Yahweh remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Yaaqob;

25 And Yahweh looked upon the children of Israyl, and Yahweh was concerned for *them*.

CHAP. 3

^{R3}Now Mosheh was tending the flock of Yethro; *that is*, His Excellency, his relation-by-law, a priest of Midian; and he led the flock to the

back of the desert, and came to Horeb, the mountain of Yahweh.

2 There, the malak of Yahweh appeared to him in a flame of fire from within a bush. Mosheh looked, and behold, though the bush was on fire, it did not burn up.

3 So Mosheh thought, I will now go over and see this strange sight, why the bush does not burn up.

4 When Yahweh saw that he came to look, Yahweh called to him from within the bush, and said: Mosheh! Mosheh! And he answered; Here I am. ^{R3}

5 Then He said: Do not come any closer to this place. Take your sandals from off your feet, for the place where you stand *is* holy ground.

6 Then He said: I *am* the *Heavenly* Father of your father, the Father of Abraham, the Father of Isaac, and the Father of Yaaqob. At this, Mosheh hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon Yahweh.

7 And Yahweh said: I have surely seen the oppression of My people in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their slavedrivers; and I am concerned about their suffering.

8 So I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up from that land to a rich and spacious land, to a land flowing with milk and honey; the home of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and the Yebusites.

9 And now, behold; the cry of the children of Israyl has reached Me, and I have also seen the way the Egyptians are oppressing them.

10 Come now, go! I am sending you to Pharaoh to bring My people, the children of Israyl, out of Egypt.

11 But Mosheh said to Yahweh; Who *am* I, that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the children of Israyl out of Egypt?

12 And Yahweh said: I will be with you. And this *will be* the sign to you that it is I Who have sent you. When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you will worship Yahweh on this mountain.

13 Then Mosheh said to Yahweh; Suppose I go to the children of Israyl, and say to them: The *Almighty* Father of your fathers has sent me to you, and they ask me; What is His Name? Then what shall I tell them?

14 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: ^{2a}I am Who I am. And He said: This is what you are to say to the children of Israyl; ^{2b}YAHWEH has sent me to you.

15 Yahweh also said to Mosheh: This also shall you say to the children of Israyl; ^{R3}YAHWEH, the *Heavenly Father* of your fathers, the Mighty One of Abraham, the Mighty One of Isaac, and the Mighty One of Yaaqob, has sent me to you. THIS IS MY NAME FOREVER—

^{2a}. Verse 3:14—AHYAH ASHER AHYAH: *Clarke's Commentary*, Vol. 1, Page 306, and *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 91. ^{2b}. Verse 3:14—Yahweh's NAME means: I Am Who I Am and I Cause To Be What Will Be; *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Vol. 2, Page 410.

R1. These two men who were fighting were Dathan and Abiram, who would later rebel against Mosheh in the Exodus. See Numbers Chapter 16.

R2. Dathan and Abiram betrayed Mosheh to Pharaoh.

G1. Yahweh often humbles His own by way of affliction, so that they will cry to Him, and receive the fruit of His Promise.

^{R3}For the correct translation of Exodus 3:1-4, acquire Sermon Tape 1-20-1996 entitled "And Yahweh said: Let there be light."

¹. Verse 2:10—Erroneously translated *Moses* in other English Translations. Word #4872, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

R3. Yahweh taught Mosheh how His Name should be read and pronounced.

and this is ¹MY MEMORIAL: the Name by which I am to be remembered by, from generation to generation, for all generations.

16 Go, and gather together the elders of Israyl, and say to them; Yahweh, the Mighty Father of your fathers, the Almighty Father of Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob, appeared to me, and said: I have watched over you, and I have seen what has been done to you in Egypt,

17 And I have promised to bring you up out of your affliction in Egypt, to the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Yebusites; to a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 The *elders of Israyl* will listen to you. Then you and the elders are to go to the king of Egypt, and say to him; Yahweh, the Almighty Father of the Hebrews, has met with us. Therefore, let us take a three day journey into the desert, ^{G1}to offer sacrifices to Yahweh our Heavenly Father.

19 But I know the king of Egypt will not let you go. No, not unless a mighty hand compels him.

20 So, I will stretch out My hand, and strike the Egyptians with all My wonders which I will perform among them. Then, after that, he will let you go.

21 And I will also give the people *of the children of Israyl* honor in the sight of the Egyptians, so when you leave, you will not go out empty-handed.

22 Every woman is to ask of her neighbor and *also of any woman living in her house*, for articles of silver, and gold, and clothing; which you shall put on your sons and daughters. And so you will plunder the Egyptians.

CHAP. 4

Then Mosheh answered and said; What if they do not believe me or listen to me? Suppose they say: Yahweh has not appeared to you!

2 Then Yahweh said to him: What is that in your hand? And *Mosheh* answered; A staff.

3 So *Yahweh* said to *him*: Cast it on the ground. Then he cast it on the ground and it became a serpent; and Mosheh ran away from it.

4 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Reach out your hand and take *it* by the tail. So he reached out his hand and caught it and it turned back into a staff in his hand.

5 This *will be* so they may believe that Yahweh, the Mighty Father of their fathers, the Father of Abraham, the Father of Isaac, and the Father of Yaaqob, has appeared to you.

6 Then Yahweh said: Now put your hand inside your cloak. So Mosheh put his hand into his cloak; and when he took it out, behold his hand *was* leprous, like snow.

7 Then Yahweh said: Now put your hand into your cloak again. Then he put his hand back inside his cloak; and when he took it out, it was restored like his *other* flesh.

¹. Verse 3:15—MEMORIAL: Hebrew word *zeker*, meaning a remembrance. Word #2143, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

8 Then Yahweh said: If they do not believe you, nor pay attention to the showing of the first sign, then they may believe the showing of the second sign.

9 But, if they do not believe even these two signs nor listen to you, then take water from the Nile and pour it on the dry *ground*. The water you take from the river will become blood on the dry *ground*.

10 Then Mosheh said to Yahweh; O Yahweh, I *have* never been an ²eloquent teacher, not in the past nor since You have spoken to Your servant; ³I *am* slow of speech and slow of tongue.

11 Yahweh said to him: Who gave man his mouth? Who makes him deaf or mute? Who gives him sight or makes him blind? Is it not I, Yahweh?

12 Now, go! I will help you, and teach you what you shall say.

13 Instead he said; O Yahweh, please send someone else to do it!

14 Then Yahweh's anger burned against Mosheh, and He said: Is not Aaron, the Levite, your brother? I know he ⁴will teach the ⁵Laws of Yahweh. Behold, he is already going out to meet you; and when he sees you he will be glad in his heart.

15 Now, you will speak to him and put ⁶My Laws in his mouth. And I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will teach you what you will do;

16 Then he will speak to the people for you, and it will be as if he were your mouth; and you will be to him as ^{G2}inspiration from Yahweh.

17 But take this staff with you in your hand, so you can perform the signs with it.

18 So Mosheh left, and went back to Yethro, his relation by law, and said to him; Let me go, and return to my people who *are* in Egypt, to see if any of them are still alive. Yethro said to Mosheh; Go in peace.

19 Yahweh said to Mosheh in Midian; Go, return to Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought to kill you.

20 Then Mosheh took his wife and his sons, and put them on a donkey, and started back to the land of Egypt. And Mosheh took the staff of Yahweh in his hand.

21 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: When you return to Egypt, see that you perform all these wonders in front of Pharaoh, which I have given you the power to do. But, I will harden his heart, so that he will not let the people go.

². Verses 4:10—Hebrew root *dabar*. Traditionally translated eloquent. Word #1696, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 187, show this word is correctly translated eloquent teacher. ³. Verse 4:10—By saying he is "slow of speech and slow of tongue," Mosheh is saying that he has never had the gift of being an eloquent teacher. The Apostle Shaul writes that the ability to be an eloquent teacher is a gift from Yahweh, and not every Elder receives this gift; neither is every Elder set apart to be a teacher. 1 Corinthians 12:28-30, Ephesians 4:11. ⁴. Verse 4:14—Hebrew *yadabar*. Traditionally translated speaks. Word #1696, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 296, shows this word is correctly translated he will teach. ⁵. Verse 4:14—Hebrew *dabar*. Traditionally translated well. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 312, shows this word is correctly translated the Laws of Yahweh. ⁶. Verse 4:15—See Footnote (5,) on Exodus 4:14.

G1. Because Egypt was full of godworship (the worship of elohim), Yahweh would appoint the children of Israyl a place where they could serve Him in righteousness.

G2. That is; You will be as a wise counselor, full of the Holy Spirit of Yahweh.

22 Then you shall say to Pharaoh; This is what Yahweh says: Israyl is My son, My first-born;

23 And I told you to let My son go, so he may worship Me. But you refused to let him go; so I will kill your son, your firstborn.

24 And on the way to meet Yahweh at The House of Yahweh, a crowd sought to kill him.

25 And Zipporah violently; *furiously*, seized him, for he had circumcised his son. She threw the foreskin at Mosheh's feet, saying; You are a bridegroom of blood to me!

26 But he fled from there, when Zipporah said; You are a bridegroom of blood! concerning the circumcision.

27 And Yahweh said to Aaron: Go into the wilderness desert to meet Mosheh. So he went, and met him at the mountain of Yahweh, and kissed him.

28 So Mosheh told Aaron all the words of Yahweh Who had sent him, and all the signs that He had commanded him.

29 Then Mosheh and Aaron gathered together all the elders of the children of Israyl,

30 And Aaron told them all the words Yahweh had spoken to Mosheh. He *also* performed the signs in the sight of the people; and the people believed.

31 And when they heard that Yahweh was concerned for the children of Israyl, and that He had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. 5

Afterward ^{G1}Mosheh and Aaron went to Pharaoh, and said; This is what Yahweh Almighty, Father of Israyl, says: Let my people go, so they may hold a feast to Me in the wilderness.

2 Then Pharaoh said; Who is Yahweh, that I should obey Him; and let Israyl go? I do not know Yahweh! And I will not let Israyl go!

3 So they said; The Mighty Father of the Hebrews has met with us. Let us take three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice to Yahweh; or He may strike us with plagues or with the sword.

4 But the king of Egypt said to them; Mosheh and Aaron, why are you taking the people from their work? Get *back* to your labor!

5 Then Pharaoh said; Look, the people of the land *are* numerous, and you are stopping them from working!

6 So the same day Pharaoh gave this command to the slavedrivers of the people and to the foremen in charge, saying;

7 You are no longer to supply the people *with* straw to make bricks, as *you have* previously. Let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 But, *you are* to require the same quota of bricks which they made previously. You shall not reduce *their quota*. They are *lazy*! That is why they are crying out: Let us go *and* sacrifice to our Father.

9 ^{G2}Let their work be hard, so the men will be employed at it and not *standing around* listening to lying words!

10 Then the slavedrivers and the foremen of the people went out, and spoke to the people, saying; Pharaoh says: I will not give you straw any more.

11 Go, and gather your own straw, wherever you can find it; but your work will not be reduced at all!

12 So the people scattered throughout all the land of Egypt, *in order* to gather stubble to use for straw.

13 And the slavedrivers kept pressing *them* to hurry, saying; Complete your work, *your* daily quota *required of you each day*, just as when you had straw!

14 And the foremen of the children of Israyl, whom Pharaoh's slavedrivers had appointed, were beaten, *and* asked; Why haven't you performed your assigned work, by making your assigned quota of bricks, both yesterday and today, as you have previously?

15 Then the foremen of the children of Israyl went and appealed to Pharaoh, saying; Why are you dealing this way with your servants?

16 There is no straw given to your servants, yet they say to us; Make bricks! Your servants are being beaten, but the fault *is* in your *own* people.

17 But *Pharaoh* said to *them*; *You are lazy!* *You are lazy!* That is why you keep saying: Let us go, to sacrifice to Yahweh!

18 So now; go *and* work! No straw will be given to you; yet you must produce your full quota of bricks!

19 The foremen of the children of Israyl realized they *were* in trouble, after it was said; You shall not reduce the number of bricks from your daily quota.

20 So, when they came out from Pharaoh, ^{R1}they found Mosheh and Aaron, who were waiting to meet them.

21 *The foremen* said to them; ^{G3}May Yahweh look on you, and judge; for you have made us a stench to Pharaoh and his servants, and have put a sword in their hand to kill us.

22 So Mosheh returned to Yahweh, and said; O Yahweh, why have You brought trouble upon this people? Is this why You have sent me?

23 Ever since I went to Pharaoh to speak with Your Name, he has brought trouble upon this people, and You have not delivered Your people at all.

CHAP. 6

Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. Because of My mighty hand, he will let them go. Because of My mighty hand, he will drive them out of his country.

2 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, and said to him: I am Yahweh.

G2. The more cruelly that tyrants rage, the nearer is Yahweh's help.

G1. Faith overcomes fear, and makes men bold in their vocation.

R1. The Hebrew sages say that these who were complaining and quarreling against Mosheh were Dathan and Abiram, who later led the rebellion against Mosheh that is chronicled in Numbers Chapter 16.

G3. It is a grievous thing for the servants of Yahweh to be accused of evil-doing when they are only doing as their duty requires, and this is especially so when these accusations come from their own brethren.

G1. Yahweh signifies that He will perform in deed that which he promised to their forefathers, because His Name Yahweh declares that He is constant, and will perform His Promise.

3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Yaaqob as YI Shaddai; *Almighty Strength*, but by MY NAME ^{G1}YAHWEH, was I not known to them?

4 I have also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their journeys where they were strangers.

5 Moreover, I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israyl, whom the Egyptians keep in slavery; and I have remembered My covenant.

6 Therefore, say to the children of Israyl; I *am* Yahweh, and I will bring you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians. I will free you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with mighty acts of judgment.

7 I will take you as My people, and I will be your Heavenly Father. Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh your Father Who brought you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you into the land which I lifted up My hand, vowing, to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob; and I will give it to you as a possession: I *am* Yahweh.

9 So Mosheh reported this to the children of Israyl; ^{G2}but they would not listen to Mosheh, because of their discouraged spirit and cruel bondage.

10 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

11 Go, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt that he must let the children of Israyl go out of his country.

12 But Mosheh spoke to Yahweh, saying; If the children of Israyl will not listen to me, why then should Pharaoh listen, since I speak with faltering lips?

13 Now Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron about the children of Israyl and about Pharaoh king of Egypt, and He commanded them to bring the children of Israyl out of Egypt.

14 These *were* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israyl, *were* Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These are the clans of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon *were* Yemuel, Yamin, Ohad, Yachin, Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These *were* the clans of Simeon.

16 These *were* the names of the sons of Levi according to their begettings: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And Levi lived one hundred and thirty-seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon *were* Libni and Shimei according to their clans.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And Kohath lived one hundred and thirty-three years.

19 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. These *were* the clans of Levi according to their

begettings.

20 Now Amram married 'Yahchebed, his father's sister, and she bore him Aaron and Mosheh. And Amram lived one hundred and thirty-seven years.

21 The sons of Izhar *were* Korah, Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel *were* Mishael, Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 Aaron married Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon; and she bore him Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah *were* Assir, Elkannah, and Abiasaph. These are the clans of the Korahites.

25 Eleazar, Aaron's son, married one of the daughters of Putiel, and she bore him Phinehas. These *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their clans.

26 These *two men are the same* Aaron and Mosheh to whom Yahweh said: Bring out the children of Israyl from the land of Egypt by their divisions.

27 They *are* the ones who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israyl from Egypt. ^{R1}These *are the same* Mosheh and Aaron.

28 It came to pass on the day Yahweh spoke to Mosheh in the land of Egypt,

29 That Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying: I *am* Yahweh. Tell Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I tell you.

30 But Mosheh said to Yahweh; Behold, since I speak with faltering lips, why should Pharaoh listen to me?

CHAP. 7

Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Behold I have made you *as* a ^{G3}mighty one to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.

2 You are to speak all that I command you; and Aaron your brother is to tell Pharaoh that he must let the children of Israyl go out of his country;

3 But I will harden Pharaoh's heart. Even though I will multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt,

4 Pharaoh will not listen to you. Then I will lay My hand upon Egypt, and bring My armies *and* My people, the children of Israyl, out of the land of Egypt by ^{G4}mighty acts of judgment.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* Yahweh, when I stretch out My hand against Egypt, and bring the children of Israyl from among them.

6 And Mosheh and Aaron did just as Yahweh commanded them; this they did.

I. Verse 6:20—Yahchebed means: Yahweh is made Glorious.

G2. It is so hard to show true obedience.

R1. Mosheh and Aaron remained always the same in carrying out their mission to speak to Pharaoh, and they never wavered.

G3. Yahweh gave Mosheh and Aaron power and authority to speak in His Name and to execute His judgment on Pharaoh.

G4. To strengthen Mosheh's faith, Yahweh again promised to most sharply punish those who were oppressing His House.

7 And Mosheh *was* eighty years old and Aaron was eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

9 When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying; ^{R1}Perform a miracle for *me*. Then you shall say to Aaron: Take your staff and throw it down in front of Pharaoh, to become a serpent.

10 So Mosheh and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did just as Yahweh commanded them; Aaron threw down his staff in front of Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a serpent.

11 Pharaoh then summoned the wise men, and the sorcerers; and the ^{G1}magicians of Egypt did the same things with their secret arts:

12 Every magician threw down his staff, and they became serpents. But Aaron's staff swallowed up their staffs.

13 Yet Pharaoh's heart became hard and he would not listen to them, just as Yahweh had said.

14 So Yahweh said to Mosheh: Pharaoh's heart is hard and *unyielding*; he refuses to let the people go.

15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning, when he ^{R2}goes out to the water. You shall wait by the river's bank to meet him; and the staff which was turned to a serpent, you shall take in your hand.

16 Then say unto him; Yahweh, the Mighty Father of the Hebrews, has sent me to you to say: Let My people go, that they may worship Me in the wilderness; but until now you have not listened.

17 Thus says Yahweh: By this you will know that I am Yahweh: With the staff that is in my hand, ^{R3}I will strike the water of the Nile; and it will be changed into blood.

18 The fish in the river shall die, the river shall stink, and the Egyptians will be unable to drink the water of the river.

19 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh: Say to Aaron; Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt—over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their reservoirs—and they will turn to blood. There shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in wood and stone *jars and buckets*.

20 And Mosheh and Aaron did just as Yahweh

The First Plague: Water Turned Into Blood

The Second Plague: Frogs

The Third Plague: Gnats

The Fourth Plague: Fly Swarms

The Fifth Plague: Cattle Disease

The Sixth Plague: Boils

The Seventh Plague: Hail

The Eighth Plague: Locusts

The Ninth Plague: Darkness

The Tenth Plague: Death Of The Firstborn

commanded. So he raised the staff and struck the waters of the Nile, in the sight of Pharaoh and of his officials; and all the waters in the river were turned to blood.

21 The fish in the river died, the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river. Blood was throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 But the magicians of Egypt did the same things by their ^{R4}secret arts; and Pharaoh's heart became hard, and he would not listen to them, just as Yahweh had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his palace; and his heart was not moved by this.

24 So all the Egyptians dug along the Nile for water to drink, because they could not drink the water in the river.

25 And seven days passed after Yahweh had struck the river.

CHAP. 8

Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh: Go to Pharaoh, and say to him; Thus says Yahweh: Let My people go, so they may worship Me.

2 But if you refuse to let *them* go, then I will plague all your country with frogs;

3 The Nile River will teem with frogs which shall go up, and come into your house, into your bedchamber, on your bed, into the houses of your officials, on your people, into your ovens, and into your kneading troughs.

4 The frogs shall go up on you, and on your people, and on all your officials.

5 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Tell Aaron; Stretch out your hand with your staff over the streams, over the canals, and over the ponds; and make frogs come up on the land of Egypt.

6 So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.

7 But the magicians did the same things with their secret arts, and *also* brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh summoned Mosheh and Aaron, and said; ^{G2}Pray to Yahweh that He will take away the frogs from me and from my people, and I will let the people go to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.

9 And Mosheh said to Pharaoh; I leave to you the honor of setting the time for me to *intercede* in prayer for you, and your officials, and your people—to rid the frogs from you and your houses, and that they remain in the Nile only.

10 So Pharaoh said; Tomorrow. And Mosheh said; *It will be* according to your word, in order that you may know that *there is* no One like

R1. A sign to prove there is power in Him Who sent you.

G1. These were Iannes and Jambres (II Timothy 3:8) who wickedly and maliciously strove to resist Yahweh and His truth.

R2. Pharaoh went into the water to relieve himself. Pharaoh proclaimed to the Egyptian people that he was a god (el), and asserted that because of his divine power (his power as a god; *el*), he did not have to relieve himself. Therefore, Pharaoh would rise early in the morning before anyone else was awake, go to the Nile, and relieve himself in secret.

R3. The Egyptians worshipped the Nile as a god (el); therefore, Yahweh first struck their god (el) and afterwards struck them.

R4. The magicians called upon demons in secret to perform their magic tricks.

G2. Utter fear (not love) causes even the most evil people to seek Yahweh.

Yahweh our Heavenly Father.

11 The frogs will depart from you, from your houses, from your officials, and from your people; and they will remain in the Nile only.

12 And Mosheh and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Mosheh cried out to Yahweh concerning the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.

13 So Yahweh did as Mosheh requested, and the ^{G1}frogs died out of the houses, out of the courtyards, and out of the fields;

14 They gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw there was relief, he hardened his heart, and did not listen to them, just as Yahweh had said.

16 So Yahweh said to Mosheh: Tell Aaron; Stretch out your staff and strike the dust of the ground, and it will become gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did *as Yahweh commanded*; Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff and struck the dust of the earth; and it became gnats on man and beast. All the dust of the ground became gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 But when the magicians tried to produce gnats by their secret arts, ^{G2}they could not. So there were gnats on man and beast.

19 Then the magicians said to Pharaoh; This is ^{G3}the finger of Yahweh. But Pharaoh's heart was hard, and he would not listen; just as Yahweh had said.

20 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Rise early in the morning, and confront Pharaoh as he comes out to the water, and say to him; Thus says Yahweh: Let My people go, that they may worship Me.

21 But if you will not let My people go, I will send the fly upon you and your officials, on your people and into your houses. The houses of the Egyptians, and the ground also, will be full of flies.

22 But on that day I will deal differently with, *and sever*, the land of Goshen where My people live; no flies will be there, *in order* that you will know that I, Yahweh, am in this land.

23 I will make a distinction, *and put a deliverance*, between My people and your people. Tomorrow shall this sign be.

24 And Yahweh did this. Dense swarms of flies poured into Pharaoh's palace and into the houses of his officials; and throughout Egypt the land was ruined because of the flies.

25 Then Pharaoh summoned Mosheh and Aaron, and said; Go, sacrifice to Yahweh here in the land.

26 But Mosheh said; That would not be right to do. The sacrifices we offer Yahweh our Father would be ^{R1}detestable to the Egyptians. And if we offer sacrifices that are detestable in their sight, will they not stone us?

27 We must go three days' journey into the

wilderness and sacrifice to Yahweh our Father as He has commanded us.

28 Pharaoh said; I will let you go to sacrifice to Yahweh your Father in the wilderness, only you must not go very far away, and pray for me.

29 And Mosheh answered; As soon as I leave you, I will pray to Yahweh, and tomorrow the flies will leave Pharaoh, his officials and his people. Only be sure that Pharaoh does not deal deceitfully any further, by not letting the people go to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.

30 So Mosheh went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to Yahweh.

31 And Yahweh did according to the request of Mosheh; He removed the flies from Pharaoh, from his officials, and from his people. Not one remained.

32 But Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he would not let the people go.

CHAP. 9

Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him; Thus says Yahweh, the Mighty One of the Hebrews; Let My people go, that they may worship Me.

2 For if you refuse to let *them* go, and continue to hold them back,

3 The hand of Yahweh will bring a terrible plague on your livestock in the field: on your horses, and donkeys, and camels, and on your cattle, and sheep, and goats.

4 But Yahweh will ^{G4}make a difference between the livestock of Israyl and the livestock of Egypt: Nothing shall die of all *which* belongs to the children of Israyl.

5 And Yahweh appointed a set time, and said: Tomorrow Yahweh will do this thing in the land.

6 And Yahweh did this thing on the next day, and all the livestock of Egypt died; but of the livestock of the children of Israyl, not one died.

7 Then Pharaoh sent men to investigate, and found not even one of the animals of the children of Israyl had died. Yet his heart was hardened *and unyielding*, and he would not let the people go.

8 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh and Aaron: Take for yourselves handfuls of soot from a furnace, and let Mosheh toss it into the air in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 It will become fine dust in all the land of Egypt, and it will cause boils that fester on man and beast throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 So they took soot from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh; and Mosheh tossed the *soot* into the air, and it caused boils that festered on man and beast.

11 And the magicians could not at all stand before Mosheh because of the boils, for the

G1. The prayers of righteous men avail very much (Yaaqob 5:16). Therefore Yahweh often hears the prayers of the righteous on behalf of the wicked.

G2. Yahweh confounded the magicians' wisdom and secret arts.

G3. The magicians were now forced to admit that these plagues were coming from Yahweh and not by their secret arts.

R1. Our sacrifices are an abomination to the Egyptians because we sacrifice sheep and cattle, which the Egyptians reverence as gods (elohim).

G4. Yahweh will declare His heavy judgment against His enemies, but His mercy to His children.

boils were on the magicians and on all the Egyptians.

12 But Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not listen to them; just as Yahweh had said to Mosheh.

13 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Rise early in the morning, and confront Pharaoh, saying to him; Thus says Yahweh, the Mighty One of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may worship Me,

14 Or this time I will send the full force of My plagues against you, and against your officials, and your people, *in order* that you may know *there is none like Me* in all the earth.

15 For by now I could have stretched out My hand, and struck you and your people with a plague that would have wiped you from the earth;

16 But I have raised you up *and spared you* for this very purpose: that I might show you MY POWER, and that ^{G1}MY NAME might be proclaimed in all the earth.

17 As yet, you still exalt yourself against My people, by not letting them go.

18 Therefore, at this time tomorrow I will send the worst hailstorm that has ever fallen on Egypt, from the day it was founded until now.

19 Behold, send now *and* gather your livestock and all that you have in the field; for the hail shall come down on every man and every beast which is found in the field, and is not brought home; and they shall die.

20 Those who feared the word of Yahweh among the officials of Pharaoh, made his servants and livestock flee to their houses;

21 But those who did not regard the ^{G2}word of Yahweh left his servants and livestock in the fields.

22 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Stretch out your hand toward the sky, so that hail may fall upon all the land of Egypt—on man, on beast, and on every thing growing in the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 So Mosheh stretched out his staff toward the sky, and Yahweh sent thunder, hail, and flashing lightning to the ground. So Yahweh rained hail on the land of Egypt.

24 Hail fell, and lightning flashed back and forth with the hail. It was the worst storm in all the land of Egypt since it had become a nation.

25 Throughout Egypt hail struck everything in the fields, both men and animals: it beat down everything growing in the fields, and stripped every tree.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israyl *were*, there was no hail.

27 Then Pharaoh summoned Mosheh and Aaron, and said to them; ^{G3}I have sinned this time. Yahweh is in the right and my people and *I are* in the wrong.

28 Pray to Yahweh that there may be no *more* mighty thundering and hail; for we have *had* enough. I will let you go, and you shall not have to stay any longer.

29 Then Mosheh said to Pharaoh; As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my hands in prayer to Yahweh; the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail, *in order* that you may know that the earth is Yahweh's.

30 But I know that you and your officials still do not yet fear Yahweh our Heavenly Father.

31 Now the flax and the barley were struck; *destroyed in the hail*, for the barley was in the *green* ear and the flax *was* in the bloom.

32 But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they *were* not grown up, *ripening later*.

33 So Mosheh went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands in prayer to Yahweh; then the thunder and hail ceased, and the rain stopped pouring on the earth.

34 When Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder had ceased, he sinned yet more, and he and his officials hardened their hearts.

35 So Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he would not let the children of Israyl go; just as Yahweh had said through Mosheh.

CHAP. 10

And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go to Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his officials, *in order* that I may perform My signs in front of them,

2 And that you may ^{G4}tell your children and your children's children how I dealt harshly with the Egyptians, and how I performed My signs among them; that you may know that I am Yahweh.

3 So Mosheh and Aaron came in to Pharaoh, and said to him; This is what Yahweh, the Father of the Hebrews, says: How long will you refuse to ^{G5}humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, that they may worship Me.

4 Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country;

5 They will cover the face of the ground, so that it cannot be seen. They will devour what little you have left after the hail, including every tree that is growing in your fields.

6 They will fill your houses, the houses of all your officials, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither your fathers, nor your fathers' fathers have ever seen, from the day they settled in this land until now. Then Mosheh turned and left Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's officials said to him; How long shall this man be a snare to us? Let the people go, so they may worship Yahweh their *Heavenly* Father. Do you not yet realize that Egypt is ruined?

G1. So that all the world will magnify My Power.

G2. The words of a true minister of Yahweh (a prophet, priest, or elder) are the words of Yahweh, because Yahweh's ministers will only speak that which Yahweh instructs them to speak. Malakiah 2:7.

G3. The wicked will confess their sins, even to their own condemnation, but they do not believe the only way to salvation.

G4. The great acts of deliverance Yahweh has performed should be remembered and spoken of from generation to generation. Parents should never fail to speak of these great acts of Yahweh's deliverance to their children.

G5. Yahweh brings forth affliction so that we will humble ourselves with true repentance under the hand of Yahweh. Yaaqob 4:10.

8 So Mosheh and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them; Go! Serve Yahweh! But *who are* the ones that will be going?

9 Then Mosheh answered; We will go with our young and our old; with our sons and our daughters; and with our flocks and our herds we will go, for we must hold a feast to Yahweh.

10 Then Pharaoh said to them; May Yahweh be with you, as assuredly as I will let you and your little ones go! An evil intention *is what you harbor, planning to leave Egypt with all your belongings* is standing plainly before your face! It is evident to all.

11 No! Only the men may go and worship Yahweh, since that is what you have been asking for. Then Mosheh and Aaron were driven out of Pharaoh's presence.

12 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Stretch out your hand over Egypt, so the locusts will swarm over the land, and devour everything growing in the fields; everything left by the hail.

13 So Mosheh stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt; and Yahweh made an east wind blow across the land all that day and all that night. By morning the wind had brought the locusts;

14 They invaded all Egypt, and settled down in every area of the country in great numbers. Never before had there been such a plague of locusts, nor will there ever be again.

15 *The locusts* covered all the ground, until it was darkened. They devoured all that was left after the hail, everything growing in the fields, and the fruit on the trees. Nothing green remained on tree or plant in all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh quickly summoned Mosheh and Aaron, and said; ^{G1}I have sinned against Yahweh your Father, and against you.

17 Now therefore, please forgive my sin only this once, and pray to Yahweh your Father that He may take away from me this death only.

18 So *Mosheh* went out from Pharaoh, and entreated Yahweh in prayer.

19 And Yahweh turned a very strong west wind, which took the locusts away and blew them into the Red Sea. There remained not one locust in all the territory of Egypt.

20 But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israyl go.

21 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt; darkness that can be felt.

22 So Mosheh stretched out his hand toward the sky, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days.

23 No one could see anyone else or leave his place for three days. Yet all the children of Israyl had light in the places where they lived.

24 Then Pharaoh summoned Mosheh and said; Go! Serve Yahweh! Even your women and children may go with you; only let your flocks and your herds be kept back.

25 But Mosheh said; You must allow us to have sacrifices and burnt offerings to present to Yahweh.

26 Our livestock shall also go with us; not a hoof shall be left behind. We have to use some of them in worshiping Yahweh our Father, and until we get there, ^{G2}we will not know what we are to use to worship Yahweh.

27 But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 Then Pharaoh said to *Mosheh*; Get away from me! Make sure you do not appear before me again! For in the day you see my face, ^{G3}you shall die!

29 And Mosheh said; You have spoken truthfully; I will never see your face again.

CHAP. 11

Now Yahweh had said to Mosheh: I will yet bring one *more* plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. Afterward he will let you go from here. When he *lets you go*, he will surely drive you out of here completely.

2 Tell the people that men and women alike are to ask their neighbors for articles of silver and gold.

3 Yahweh had made the Egyptians honorably disposed toward the people. Moreover, the man Mosheh was highly regarded in Egypt by Pharaoh's officials and by the people.

4 Then Mosheh said; Thus says Yahweh: About midnight I will go through the midst of Egypt;

5 Every firstborn son in Egypt will die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the maidservant who is at her handmill, including all the firstborn of the cattle, as well.

6 Then there will be loud wailing throughout all the land of Egypt, such as was not like it *before*, nor shall ever be like it again.

7 But among the children of Israyl not a dog will whet his tongue at any man or animal. Then you will know that Yahweh makes a distinction, *and a deliverance*, between Egypt and Israyl;

8 And all these officials of yours will come to me, bowing down before me, and saying; Go! Get out, you and all the people who follow you! After that, I will go out. Then Mosheh went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 But Yahweh said to Mosheh: Pharaoh will not listen to you, *in order* ^{G4}that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 So Mosheh and Aaron did all these won-

G2. The ministers of Yahweh must not yield or compromise Yahweh's way with the wicked in even the least point. See also Daniyl 3:14-18.

G3. Even though Pharaoh had already acknowledged Mosheh to be a righteous man, he still desired an excuse to kill Mosheh.

G1. When in trouble, the wicked will seek Yahweh's ministers for help even though the wicked hate and detest them.

G4. Yahweh gives the reprobate over to hardness of heart in order that His glory be even more set forth. Romans 9:17-18.

ders in front of Pharaoh; and Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israyl go out of his country.

CHAP. 12

And Yahweh said to Mosheh and Aaron in the land of Egypt:

2 ^{R1}This Moon *shall be* your beginning of Moons; it *shall be* the First Moon of the Year to you.

3 Speak to all the congregation of Israyl, saying; On the Tenth Day of this *First* Moon, each man is to take a ^alamb for his family, one for each household.

4 If any household is too small for the lamb, let him and his brother next to his house share it, having taken into account the number of people there are. You are to determine the amount of lamb needed in accordance with what each person will eat.

5 Your lamb must be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take *it* from the sheep or from the goats:

6 And you must keep it until the Fourteenth Day of the same Moon: then the whole multitude of the congregation of Israyl shall kill it ¹between the two evenings.

7 And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the sides and tops of the doorframes of the houses, in which they eat *the lamb*.

8 Then they must eat the meat in that night; roasted in fire. With unleavened bread and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 Do not eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water; only roasted in fire, its head with its legs, and with its entrails.

10 And you must let nothing of it remain until morning; but that which remains of it until morning, you must burn with fire.

11 And in this way you shall eat it: with a belt on your waist, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. Eat it in haste; it is Yahweh's Passover,

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and strike down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt; both men and animals, and I will execute judgment on all the gods (elohim) of Egypt. I *am* Yahweh.

13 And the blood will be a ^bsign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I strike the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be to you for a memorial; and you shall keep it as a Feast to Yahweh throughout your generations. You shall keep it as a Feast by an Ordinance forever.

15 ^cSeven days you must eat unleavened bread. On the day before you must remove leaven from

your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first day through the seventh day of *Yahweh's Feast of Unleavened Bread*, that person will be cut off from Israyl.

16 On the first day there shall be a Holy Convocation, and on the seventh day there shall be a Holy Convocation for you. No manner of work shall be done on these days; except *that* which everyone must eat—that only may be done by you.

17 And you must observe *the Feast of Unleavened Bread*, for it was on this very day that I brought your divisions out of Egypt; therefore, you shall observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance forever.

18 ^{G1}In the First Moon, on the Fourteenth Day of the Moon at evening, you must eat unleavened bread until the Twenty-First day of the Moon at evening.

19 Seven days no leaven shall be found in your houses; for whoever eats what is leavened, that same person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israyl, whether a stranger or a native of the land.

20 You must eat nothing leavened. In all your habitations you must eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Mosheh summoned all the elders of Israyl, and said to them; Go out, select and take a lamb according to your families, and kill the Passover *lamb*.

22 And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it into the blood that is in the basin, and put some of the blood on the top and on both sides of the doorframe; and not one of you must go out of the door of his house until the morning;

23 For Yahweh will pass through to strike down the Egyptians; and when He sees the blood on the top and sides of the doorframe, Yahweh will PASS OVER that doorway, and will not permit the Destroyer to enter your houses, and strike you down.

24 And you shall observe this thing as an ordinance for you and your sons forever.

25 And it will be, when you have come into the ^{G2}land which Yahweh will give you, just as He has promised, that you shall observe this ceremony.

26 And when your children ask you: What do you mean by this service?

27 Then you are to tell them; It is the Passover Sacrifice to Yahweh, Who passed over the houses of the children of Israyl in Egypt, and spared our houses when He struck down the Egyptians. So the people ^{G3}bowed their heads and worshiped.

28 Then the children of Israyl went away, and did just as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh and Aaron, so they did.

29 And it came to pass at midnight that Yahweh struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on the throne, to the firstborn of the captives in the

R1. Yahweh pointed out the moon to Mosheh when it was in its first visible crescent, just after sunset ending that day. Yahweh then told Mosheh that when this first visible crescent was seen, a new moon was to be proclaimed, and if this new moon was the first moon of Yahweh's Sacred Year, it was to be proclaimed throughout all the land that the first moon of Yahweh's Sacred Year had begun.

a. In Matthiyah 26:13 and Yahchanan Mark 14:9, The House of Yahweh is commanded on the night of Yahshua's Memorial to speak of Miriam, the sister of Martha and Lazarus of Bethany in remembrance of her. Miriam was a woman of The House of Yahweh who, as it were, anointed Yahshua Messiah, the Lamb of Yahweh on the tenth day of Yahweh's first moon in the year Yahshua Messiah was sacrificed as the Passover.

b. That is; Sign of consent. Word #226, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, Meaning: token (of consent).

c. Exodus 13:7.

G1. Yahweh's days begin at sunset and end the following sunset. Genesis 1:5.

G2. The land of Canaan.

G3. They gave Yahweh thanks for His great blessings.

I. Verse 12:6—Ben Erebin: From around 3:00 in the afternoon until sunset.

dungeon, and all the firstborn of the livestock.

30 Pharaoh, and all his officials, and all the Egyptians rose up during the night, and there was loud wailing in Egypt, for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 And he summoned for Mosheh and Aaron by night, and said; Get up! Leave from among my people, both you and the children of Israyl. Go! Serve Yahweh as you have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone! Bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians urged the people, that they might hurry them out of the land. For they said; *We shall all be dead.*

34 ^{R1}So the people took their dough before it was leavened, and carried it on their shoulders in kneading troughs wrapped in clothing.

35 Now the children of Israyl had done as Mosheh had instructed, and they had *already* asked the Egyptians for articles of silver and gold, and for clothing.

36 And Yahweh had given the people honor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they gave them *what they had asked for*. In this way, they plundered the Egyptians.

37 Then the children of Israyl journeyed from Rameses to Succoth. *There were* about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides women and children.

38 And a mixed multitude of people also went up with them, as well as large droves of livestock, both flocks and herds.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes from the dough they had brought out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were driven out of Egypt, and could not wait, neither had they prepared provisions for themselves.

40 Now the ¹sojourning of the children of Israyl and of their fathers, which they sojourned in the land of Canaan and the land of Egypt, was 430 years.

41 And at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, on that very same day it came to pass that all Yahweh's divisions went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* a ^anight to be much observed unto Yahweh for bringing them out of the land of Egypt; this *is* that night of Yahweh to be observed by all the children of Israyl throughout their generations.

43 And Yahweh said to Mosheh and Aaron: This is the ^bordinance of the Passover: No stranger is to eat of it;

44 But every man's slave who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then he may eat it.

45 A foreigner and a hired servant may not eat it.

46 It must be eaten inside one house; take none of the meat outside the house; ^cneither shall you break any of its bones.

47 All the congregation of the children of Israyl shall ²sacrifice it.

48 And when a stranger ^dlives among you and wants to sacrifice the Passover to Yahweh, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near, and sacrifice it; and he shall be as a native of the land. But no ^euncircumcised person shall eat of it.

49 ^fOne Law ^{G1}shall be for the native-born and for the stranger who dwells among you.

50 Thus all the children of Israyl did; just as Yahweh commanded Mosheh and Aaron, so they did.

51 And it came to pass on that very same day that Yahweh brought the children of Israyl out of the land of Egypt by their divisions.

CHAP. 13

Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh saying:

2 Consecrate, *sanctifying* to Me every ^{R2}first-born *male*. The first offspring of every womb among the children of Israyl belongs to Me, *both of man and animal; it is Mine.*

3 And Mosheh said to the people; ^{R3}Remember this day in which you went out of ^{G2}Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand Yahweh brought you out of it. No leavened bread shall be eaten,

4 On this day you came out in the Moon Abib; *Moon of Green Ears of Barley.*

5 And it will be when Yahweh brings you into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Yebusites, which He vowed to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you are to keep this service in this Moon.

6 ^{G3}Seven days you must eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *there shall be* a feast to Yahweh.

7 ^gUnleavened bread must be eaten seven days; and no leavened bread shall be seen with you, neither shall there be leaven seen with you in all your quarters.

8 And in that day you shall tell your son, saying; This is done because of what Yahweh did for me when I came out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be as a ^hsign to you ^{G4}upon your hand and as a memorial between your eyes, that ¹Yahweh's Law shall be in your mouth; for with a strong hand Yahweh has brought you out of Egypt.

10 You shall therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when Yahweh brings you into the land of the Canaanites, as He vowed to you and your forefathers, and gives it to you,

12 That you shall set apart to Yahweh all that opens the womb; that is, every firstling that comes from an animal which you have; the males *shall be* Yahweh's.

13 But every firstling of a donkey you shall

d. Translated *sojourn* in the King James version. Listed as Word #1481, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *assemble, gather together, remain.*

e. Genesis 17:10.

f. Numbers 15:16.

G1. They that are of The House of Yahweh must be all joined in one faith and religion.

R2. The first male offspring of every womb.

R3. This teaches that one must mention the departure of Yahweh's people from Egypt every day.

G2. Where they were in most cruel slavery.

G3. Both the first and seventh day of this Feast are holy. Exodus 12:16.

g. Deuteronomy 16:4.

h. Word #226, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *mark, token, sign, consent, flag, evidence of consent*. See also Exodus 31:13.

G4. You shall keep this event continually in your remembrance, as you would a thing that is in your hand or before your eyes.

i. Malakayah 2:7

R1. The Egyptians would not let them stay long enough for their bread dough to become leavened.

a. Exodus 12:8.

b. That is; Statute. Word #2708, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

c. Yahchanaan 19:33-36.

1. Verse 12:40—Corrected according to the Alexandrine Septuagint and the Samaritan texts. Sermon Tape 4-7-91.

2. Verse 12:47—Numbers Chapter 9.

R1. The redemption price of a man's firstborn son is given in Numbers 18:16.

redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. ^{R1}And all the firstborn of man among your sons you must redeem.

14 In days to come when your son asks you, saying; What does this mean? Say to him; By strength of hand Yahweh brought us up out of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 And when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, Yahweh killed every firstborn in Egypt, both of man and animal. This is why I sacrifice to Yahweh the first male offspring of every womb, and redeem each of my firstborn sons.

16 And it shall be as a sign upon your hand and as frontlets between your eyes, for by strength of hand Yahweh brought us up out of Egypt;

17 And when Pharaoh let the people go, Yahweh did not lead them *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was shorter; for Yahweh said: If they face war, they might change their minds, and return to Egypt.

18 So Yahweh led the people out *by* the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea. The children of Israyl went up in ^{G1}armed ranks out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Mosheh took the bones of Yahseph with him, because Yahseph had placed the sons of Israyl under solemn oath, saying; Yahweh will surely come to your aid, and then you must carry my bones up with you from this place.

20 So they traveled from Succoth, and camped in Etham at the edge of the wilderness.

21 And Yahweh went in front of them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead their way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; so they could travel by day or night.

22 He did not take away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

CHAP. 14

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Tell the children of Israyl to turn back and encamp near ^{G2}Pi Hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea. They are to encamp by the sea, directly opposite Baal Zephon.

3 By this, Pharaoh will think; The children of Israyl are wandering around the land in confusion, hemmed in by the desert wilderness.

4 Then I will harden Pharaoh's heart, so he will pursue them; and I will gain honor over Pharaoh and ^{G3}over all his army, ^{R2}that the Egyptians may know that I *am* Yahweh. And they did so.

5 When the king of Egypt was told the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and his officials was turned against the people, they then said; Why have we done this, letting Israyl go from serving us?

6 So he made ready his chariot, and took his army with him.

7 He took six hundred of the best chariots, along with all the other chariots of Egypt; and officers *were* over all of them.

8 So Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued the children of Israyl; and the children of Israyl went out with a ^{G4}high hand; *boldly*:

9 But the Egyptians pursued them; all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen and his army, and overtook them camping by the sea beside Pi Hahiroth, opposite Baal Zephon.

10 And as Pharaoh approached, the children of Israyl looked up, and behold, there were the Egyptians marching after them. They were ^{G5}terrified, and the children of Israyl cried out to Yahweh.

11 And they said to Mosheh; Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? What have you done to us by taking us out of Egypt?

12 Did we not say to you in Egypt: Leave us alone; let us serve the Egyptians? ^{G6}It would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

13 And Mosheh said to the people; Do not fear, stand still, and see the salvation of Yahweh, which He will accomplish for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall see them again no more forever.

14 Yahweh will fight for you, and you shall ^{G7}hold your peace.

15 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: ^{G8}Why do you cry to Me? Tell the children of Israyl to go forward.

16 But lift up your staff and stretch out your hand over the sea, to divide it; and the children of Israyl shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I indeed will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will follow them. And I will gain honor over Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* Yahweh, when I have gained honor for Myself over Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.

19 Then the malak of Yahweh, who had been traveling in front of Israyl's army, withdrew and went behind them. The pillar of cloud also moved from in front of them, and stood behind them,

20 Coming between the armies of Egypt and the camp of Israyl. Throughout the night the cloud brought darkness to the one side and light to the other side; so neither went near the other all night long.

21 And Mosheh stretched out his hand over the sea; and Yahweh caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea into dry *ground*, and the waters were divided.

G4. With great joy and boldness.

G5. Those who just before this moment had been rejoicing were now afraid, and they began to murmur.

G6. Those who are impatient, and will not wait on Yahweh are unable to wait for Yahweh to act in His appointed time.

G7. Put your trust in Yahweh, without grudging or doubting.

G8. Thus, in times of temptation, faith fights against the flesh, and cries to Yahweh.

G1. Not in secret, but openly, for all to see.

G2. Even though the sea was in front of them, the mountains on both sides, and the Egyptians behind them, the children of Israyl nevertheless obeyed Yahweh, and they were delivered.

G3. Yahweh punished Pharaoh's obstinate rebellion. R2. When Yahweh takes His vengeance upon the wicked, His Name is magnified and honored.

22 And the children of Israyl went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*; and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued *them*, going after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And in the morning watch Yahweh looked down upon the army of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and cloud, and He threw it into confusion:

25 He made the wheels of their chariots become jammed, so they drove them with difficulty. And the Egyptians said; Let us flee from the face of Israyl, for Yahweh fights for them against the Egyptians!

26 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come back upon the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.

27 So Mosheh stretched out his hand over the sea, and when the morning appeared the sea returned to its full depth as the Egyptians were fleeing into it. So Yahweh overthrew the Egyptians ^{G1}in the midst of the sea.

28 And the water flowed back, and covered the chariots and horsemen, the entire army of Pharaoh that had followed the children of Israyl into the sea. Not one of them survived.

29 But the children of Israyl walked upon dry *ground* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 So Yahweh saved Israyl that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israyl saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore.

31 So Israyl saw the great work which Yahweh had done upon the Egyptians; so the people revered Yahweh, and believed Yahweh, and ^{G2}His servant Mosheh.

CHAP. 15

Then Mosheh and the children of Israyl ^{G3}sang this song to Yahweh, saying; I will sing to Yahweh, for He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!

2 Yahweh is my strength and song, and He has become my Salvation, He is My Heavenly Father and I will ^{G4}praise Him; My father's Father and I will exalt Him.

3 Yahweh *is* a man of war; Yahweh is His Name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his army He has cast into the sea; His chosen officers also are drowned in the Red Sea.

5 The depths have covered them. They sank to the bottom like a stone.

6 Your right hand, O Yahweh, has become glorious in power; Your right hand, O Yahweh, has dashed the enemy in pieces.

7 And in the greatness of Your excellence You have overthrown those who ^{G5}rose against You; You sent forth Your wrath *which* consumed them like stubble.

8 And with the blast of Your nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright like a heap; the depths congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said: I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil! My desire shall be satisfied on them. I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 You blew with Your wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who among the gods (elohim) is like You, O Yahweh! Who *is* like You, ^amajestic in holiness, awesome in praises, working wonders?

12 You stretched out Your right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 You, in Your mercy, have led forth the people You have redeemed; You have guided *them* in Your strength to Your holy habitation.

14 The people will hear *and* be afraid; sorrow will take hold of the inhabitants of Philistia.

15 The chiefs of Edom will be terrified, the leaders of Moab will be seized with trembling, the rulers of Canaan will melt away;

16 Terror and dread will fall upon them. By the power of Your arm; they will be as still as a stone, until Your people pass by, O Yahweh, until the people You have purchased pass by.

17 You will bring them in, and plant them on the ^{G6}mountain of Your inheritance, the place, O Yahweh, You made for Your dwelling, the Sanctuary, O Yahweh, *which* Your hands have established; *The House of Yahweh*.

18 Yahweh will reign for ever and ever.

19 When Pharaoh's horses went with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, Yahweh brought back the waters of the sea upon them. But the children of Israyl went on dry *ground* in the midst of the sea.

20 Then Miriam the ^bprophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them; Sing to Yahweh, for He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider, He has thrown into the sea!

22 Then Mosheh brought Israyl from the Red Sea; then they went out into the Wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 Now when they came to Marah, they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah, *meaning*, Bitter.

24 So the people murmured against Mosheh, saying; What shall we drink?

25 Then Mosheh cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh showed him a tree; *and* when he cast

G5. Those who are enemies of Yahweh's people are His enemies.

a. Sovereign, authority, character. This is why Yahshua Messiah said that Yahweh alone is the true standard of perfection that we are all to strive to attain. Mattithyah 5:48, 19:17.

G6. This mountain for Yahweh's dwelling (House) is Mount Zion, where at a later time Solomon would build the Temple.

b. Words #5030 and #5031, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning a prophet or a preacher. See also Micahyah 6:4.

G1. So, Yahweh, by water saved His own, and destroyed His enemies.

G2. That is; They believed the doctrine Mosheh taught them in the Name of Yahweh.

G3. They praised Yahweh for His overthrowing of their enemies and their deliverance.

G4. In order to worship Him.

the wood into the waters, the waters were made sweet. There He gave them, through Mosheh, the Laws, judgments, and statutes, and there He ^{G1}proved; *tested*, them,

26 And said: If you will ^adiligently listen to the voice of Yahweh your Father, and do what is ^{G2}right in His sight, and will give ear to His Laws, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon you, which I have brought upon the Egyptians; for I am Yahweh Ropheka; ^b*Yahweh Your Healer*.

27 Then they came to Elim, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy palm trees; so they camped there near the water.

CHAP. 16

Then they journeyed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israyl came to the Wilderness of Sin, between Elim and Sinai, on the Fifteenth Day of the Second Moon after they departed from the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israyl murmured against Mosheh and Aaron in the wilderness;

3 And the children of Israyl said to them; If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in Egypt! There we sat around ^{G3}pots of meat, and ate all the food we wanted; but you have brought us into this wilderness to starve the entire congregation to death!

4 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: I will rain bread from heaven for you. The people are to go out and gather enough for ^{G4}each day, *in order* that I may ^ctest them, *to see* whether they will walk in My Law, or not.

5 On the sixth day they shall prepare what they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather *on the previous days*.

6 And Mosheh and Aaron said to all the children of Israyl; At evening, then you shall know that Yahweh has brought you out of the land of Egypt,

7 And in the morning you will see the glory of Yahweh; for He hears your murmurings against Him. But who *are* we, that you should murmur against us?

8 Mosheh also said; *You will know that it was Yahweh* when He gives you meat to eat in the evening, and all the bread you want in the morning; for Yahweh hears your murmurings which you make against Him. But what *are* we? Your murmurings are not against us, but ^{G5}against Yahweh.

9 Then Mosheh spoke to Aaron; Say to all the congregation of the children of Israyl: Come before Yahweh, for He has heard your murmurings.

10 And as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israyl, they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Yahweh appeared in a cloud.

11 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israyl. Speak to them, saying; Between the two evenings you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am Yahweh your Father.

13 And so it was at evening that quail came and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp;

14 And when the dew was gone, thin flakes like frost appeared on the ground.

15 When the children of Israyl saw it, they said to one another; Manna? What is it? For they did not know what it *was*. So Mosheh said to them; This *is* the bread Yahweh has given you to eat.

16 This is the thing which Yahweh has commanded: Each one is to gather as much as he needs. Take an omer for each person you have in your tent.

17 And the children of Israyl did as they were commanded, some gathered much, others gathered little,

18 And when they measured it by the omer, he who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have ^{G6}too little. Each one gathered as much as he needed.

19 And Mosheh said; No one is to keep any of it until morning.

20 Notwithstanding, ^{R1}they did not listen to Mosheh; but some of them left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Mosheh was angry with them.

21 So each morning they gathered it, every man according to his needs, and when the sun grew hot, it melted away.

22 And on the Sixth Day they gathered ^{G7}twice as much bread, two omers for each person; and the rulers of the congregation came and told Mosheh.

23 Then he said to them; This *is what* Yahweh has commanded: Tomorrow is to be a day of rest, a Holy Sabbath to Yahweh. So bake what you will bake today and boil what you will boil, and save what is left over, and keep it until morning.

24 So they saved it until morning, as Mosheh commanded; and it did not stink nor were there any worms in it.

25 Then Mosheh said; Eat it today, because today is a Sabbath to Yahweh. Today you will not find it on the ground.

26 Six days you shall gather it, but on the Seventh Day, the Sabbath, there will be none.

27 Nevertheless, some of the people went out on the Seventh Day to gather it, but they found none.

28 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: How long will you refuse to keep My commandments and My Laws?

29 Behold! Yahweh has given you the Sabbath; that is why on the Sixth Day He gives you bread for two days. Let every man remain in his

G1. Yahweh tested them through Mosheh.
a. Proverbs 2:1-14.

G2. Which is, to only do that which Yahweh commands.

b. Deuteronomy 7:11-15.

G3. So hard it is to the flesh not to murmur against Yahweh, when the belly is empty.

G4. To signify that they should depend upon Yahweh's mercy from day to day.
c. Prove.

G5. He who condemns Yahweh's ministers condemns Yahweh Himself.

G6. Yahweh feeds all His children out of His infinite blessings, so no one has the right to complain.

R1. Dathan and Abiram.

G7. Yahweh took away their reason to labor to show how holy He wants His Sabbaths kept.

place; let no man go out of his place on the Seventh Day.

30 So the people rested on the Seventh Day.

31 And the house of Israyl called the bread Manna, *meaning*; What Is It? It was like white coriander seed, and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 And Mosheh said; This is what Yahweh has commanded: Take an omer of manna and keep it for the generations to come, so they can see the bread I gave you to eat in the wilderness, when I brought you out of Egypt.

33 And Mosheh directed Aaron, saying; Take a pot and put a full omer of manna in it, and keep it in front of Yahweh, to be kept for your generations.

34 As Yahweh commanded Mosheh, so Aaron put the manna in front of the Testimony, that it might be kept.

35 The children of Israyl ate manna forty years until they came to an inhabited land; they ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan.

36 An omer is one-tenth of an ephah.

CHAP. 17

Then all the congregation of the children of Israyl set out on their journey from the Wilderness of Sin, traveling as Yahweh commanded them. They camped at Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Therefore, the people quarreled and contended with Mosheh, and said; Give us water, that we may drink. And Mosheh said to them; Why do you quarrel with me? ^{G1}Why do you tempt and test Yahweh?

3 But the people thirsted for water there, and the people murmured against Mosheh, and said; Why did you bring us out of Egypt to make us, and our children, and livestock die of thirst?

4 And Mosheh cried out to Yahweh, saying; What shall I do for this people? ^{G2}They are almost ready to stone me!

5 Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go on in front of the people, and take with you some of the elders of Israyl. Take also in your hand the staff with which you struck the Nile, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand there before you upon the rock at Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it for the people to drink. So Mosheh did this in the sight of the elders of Israyl.

7 So he called the name of the place Massah, *that is*, Testing, Tempted, and Meribah, *that is*, Strife, Contention, because of the quarreling of the children of Israyl, and because they ^{G3}tempted and tested Yahweh, saying; Is Yahweh among us, or not?

8 Then the Amalekites came and fought with Israyl at Rephidim.

9 And Mosheh said to Yahshua; Choose out some men, and go out to fight the Amalekites. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of Yahweh in my hand.

10 So Yahshua did as Mosheh had said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Mosheh, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And as long as Mosheh ^{G4}held up his hands, Israyl was winning, but whenever he lowered his hands, Amalek was winning.

12 But Mosheh's hand *became* heavy; so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. Aaron and Hur *then* supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 So Yahshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Write this on a scroll as a memorial; *something to be remembered*, and rehearse *it* in the hearing of Yahshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Mosheh built an altar, and called its name; ^{G5}Yahweh Nissi, *that is*, Yahweh is my Banner,

16 For he said; Hands were lifted up to the throne of Yahweh. Yahweh will be at war against Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. 18

Now Yethro, the priest of Midian and relative-by-law to Mosheh, heard of everything Yahweh had done for Mosheh and for His people Israyl; and how Yahweh had brought Israyl out of Egypt.

2 And Yethro, Mosheh's relation-by-law, had received Zipporah, Mosheh's wife, after he had sent her back,

3 With her two sons; of whom the name of one son was Gershom, *that is*, A Stranger There, for Mosheh said; I have become an alien in a strange land,

4 And the other was named Yliezer, *that is*, My Power Is Help, for he said; My father's Father was my helper; He saved me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 Yethro, Mosheh's relation-by-law, together with Mosheh's sons and wife, came to him in the wilderness where he was camped, at the mountain of Yahweh.

6 Yethro had sent word to Mosheh, saying; I am coming to you with your wife, and her two sons with her.

7 So Mosheh went out to meet his relative-by-law, and bowed down and kissed him. They greeted each other, and they went into the tent;

8 And Mosheh told *Yethro* all that Yahweh had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israyl's sake, all the hardship that had come

G1. Why do you not trust Yahweh? Why do you not look to Him for help instead of murmuring against us?

G2. How ready the people are to kill Yahweh's priests, prophets and elders for no justifiable reason, and how slow they are to uphold Yahweh's cause against His enemies and the false prophets!

G3. When in adversity one thinks Yahweh is not present, he neglects Yahweh's promises and makes Him a liar.

G4. This is shown to remind us how dangerous it is to be slack in prayer.

G5. That is; YAHWEH IS MY BANNER, as Mosheh declared by holding up his rod and his hands.

upon them in the way, and how Yahweh had delivered and saved them.

9 And Yethro rejoiced for all the blessed things which Yahweh had done for Israyl, whom He had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Yethro said; Blessed *be* Yahweh, Who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, *and* Who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 ^aNow I know that Yahweh is greater than all the gods (elohim); for He did this to those who had treated Israyl arrogantly.

12 Then Yethro, relative-by law to Mosheh, took a burnt offering, and sacrificed to Yahweh. And Aaron came with all the elders of Israyl to eat bread with *Yethro* before Yahweh.

13 Now on the next day Mosheh took his seat to judge the people; and the people stood around him from morning until evening.

14 And when *Yethro* saw all that Mosheh was doing for the people, he said; What is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you alone sit as judge, while all these people stand around you from morning until evening?

15 And Mosheh answered *Yethro*; Because the people come to me to ^{G1}inquire of Yahweh.

16 Whenever they have a dispute, it is brought to me, and I decide between the parties; and I do make them know the statutes of Yahweh, and *I instruct them* in His Laws.

17 Mosheh's relative-by-law then said to him; What you are doing is not the best thing.

18 Both you and these people with you will surely wear yourselves out. The work is too heavy for you; you cannot handle it alone.

19 Listen now to me, and I will give you sound advice, and may Yahweh be with you. ^{G2}You must be the people's representative before Yahweh and bring their disputes to Him.

20 And you shall teach them the ordinances and Laws, and shall show them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, you shall select from all the people able men, such as reverence Yahweh, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place them as rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all times, but have them bring every difficult case to you; the simple cases they can decide themselves. So it will be easier for you, for they will bear *the burden* with you.

23 If you will do this thing, and Yahweh so commands you, then you will be able to endure *the strain*, and all the people will also go to their places in peace; *satisfied*.

24 And Mosheh listened to *Yethro*, and did

all that he had said.

25 And Mosheh chose able men out of all Israyl, and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all times; the hard cases they brought to Mosheh, but the simple ones they decided themselves.

27 Then Mosheh let *Yethro* depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. 19

In the Third Moon after the children of Israyl had left Egypt, on the very same day, they came to the Wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they had departed from Rephidim, coming to the Wilderness of Sinai where they camped in the wilderness in front of the mountain.

3 And Mosheh went up to Yahweh, and Yahweh called to him from the mountain, and said: This is what you shall say to the house of Yaaqob, and tell the children of Israyl;

4 You have seen what I have done to Egypt; and how I carried you on wings of eagles and brought you to Myself.

5 Now therefore, if you will truly obey My voice, by keeping My covenant, then you shall be a ^bspecial treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth *is* Mine.

6 And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These *are* the Laws that you shall speak to the children of Israyl.

7 And Mosheh came, and summoned the elders of the people, and set before them all the words of the Law of Yahweh.

8 And all the people answered together, and said; All that Yahweh has spoken, we will do. So Mosheh brought their answer back to Yahweh.

9 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: I am going to come to you in a thick cloud, so the people will hear Me speaking with you, and believe you forever. And Mosheh reported to Yahweh what the people had said.

10 ^{G3}Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go to the people and set them apart today, and tomorrow let them wash their clothes,

11 And let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day Yahweh will come down upon Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.

12 And you shall set limits for the people around the mountain, and tell them; Be careful you do not go up into the mountain, nor touch its base. Whoever touches the mountain shall surely be put to death;

13 And not a hand is to be laid on him: he shall surely be stoned or shot with arrows. Whether man or animal, he shall not be permitted to

a. *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 1, Page 196.

G1. That is; To know Yahweh's will, and to have justice executed.

G2. You judge the difficult cases, which cannot be decided but by consulting Yahweh.

b. These believed without seeing. Yahchanan 20:29.

G3. Teach them to be pure in heart, as they show themselves outwardly clean by washing.

live. When the ram's horn sounds a long blast, they may go up to the mountain.

14 And Mosheh went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified and consecrated them, and they washed their clothes;

15 ^{G1}And he said to the people; Be those who are prepared by the third day; *but* ^ayou may not draw near with the women.

16 And on the third day, in the morning, there were ^{G2}thunderings and ¹lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain. And the sound of the shofar was very loud, so that all the people in the camp trembled.

17 And Mosheh brought the people out of the camp to meet with Yahweh, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

18 Now Mount Sinai *was* completely engulfed in smoke, because Yahweh descended upon it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and all the people ^{G2}trembled greatly.

19 And when the sound of the shofar sounded long, and became louder and louder, Mosheh spoke, and the voice of Yahweh answered him by ^{G3}voice.

20 And Yahweh came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain; and Yahweh called Mosheh to the top of the mountain, and Mosheh went up.

21 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go down and warn the people, so that they do not force their way through to see Yahweh, and many of them perish.

22 Also let the priests who come near Yahweh sanctify and consecrate themselves, or Yahweh will break out against them.

23 And Mosheh said to Yahweh; The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, for You warned us saying: Put limits around the mountain and set it apart as holy.

24 And Yahweh said to him: Go down, and then come up; you, and Aaron with you. But the ^{G4}priests and the people must not force their way through to come up to Yahweh, or He will break out against them.

25 So Mosheh went down to the people, and spoke to them.

CHAP. 20

And Yahweh spoke all these words, saying:

2 I am Yahweh your Heavenly Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 You shall have no hinder gods (elohim) *at all*. They are in opposition against Me.

4 You shall not make for yourself any carved image; *an idol*, in the form of anything in heaven above, or on the earth beneath, or in the waters below.

5 You shall not bow down to them nor serve them; for I, Yahweh your Father, *am* a jealous Heavenly Father, punishing the children for

the lawbreaking of the fathers to the third and fourth *generation* of those who hate Me,

6 ^{G5}But showing love to thousands who love Me by keeping My Laws.

7 You shall not take the Name of Yahweh your Heavenly Father to ²bring it to nothing, for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who brings dishonor upon or profanes His Name.

8 Remember the Sabbath Day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days you shall labor and do all your work,

10 But the ^bSeventh Day is the ^cSabbath of Yahweh your Heavenly Father. *In it* you shall do no ^{R1}work: you, *nor your wife*, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your manservant, nor your maidservant, nor your cattle, nor the stranger who *dwells* within your gates.

11 For in six days Yahweh made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them; and rested the Seventh Day. Therefore, Yahweh blessed the Sabbath Day, and ⁴hallowed it; *Yahweh made the Sabbath Day holy*.

12 ^eHonor your ^{G6}father and your mother, so your days may be long upon the land which Yahweh your Father is giving you.

13 ^fYou shall not ^{G7}murder.

14 ^{G8}You shall not commit adultery.

15 You shall not steal.

16 You shall not bear false testimony against your neighbor.

17 You shall not covet; *lust after*, your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that *belongs to* your neighbor.

18 And all the people saw the thunder and lightning, and heard the shofar, and saw the mountain in smoke; and when the people saw *it*, they stood at a distance and trembled.

19 Then they said to Mosheh; You speak with us, and we will listen; but do not let Yahweh speak with us, or we will die.

20 Mosheh said to the people; Do not fear, for Yahweh has come to test and prove you, so that the ^{G9}reverence for Yahweh will be with you, so that you do not *commit* sin.

21 Yet the people remained at a distance, but Mosheh drew near the thick darkness where Yahweh was.

22 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: This is what you shall say to the children of Israyl; You have seen that I have talked with you from heaven:

23 Do not make for yourselves gods (elohim or teraphim) of silver or gold alongside of Me.

24 An altar of earth you shall make for Me, and you shall sacrifice upon it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, *of* your sheep and your oxen. In every ³place I choose to establish My Name, I will come to you, and I will ^{R2}bless you.

2. Verse 20:7—Dishonoring Yahweh's Name: Leviticus 19:12, 20:2-3, 22:31-32, Nehemyah 13:15-17, Hebrews 6:4-6. 3. Verse 20:24—The Place Yahweh Chooses To Establish His Name: Deuteronomy 12:5, Booklet: *What Yahweh's Feasts Mean To You*.

G1. Give yourselves to prayer and abstinence, so that you attend only upon Yahweh. 1 Corinthians 7:5. a. You are not to come near with the women, for any reason.

G2. Yahweh used these fearful signs to show that His Law and His majesty must be held in great reverence.

G3. Yahweh gave Mosheh authority through plain words that all could understand.

G4. Neither the highest authority or the multitude has the right to pass the limits Yahweh's Law prescribes.

G5. Yahweh would rather show mercy than punishment.

b. Some would say that no one really knows when the seventh day is. This is, of course as erroneous a statement as saying no one knows where the stars and the sun are on a cloudy or dark day. A similar and likewise erroneous statement would be that nobody knows where a man's teeth are because he has his mouth closed. Another statement of the same similitude and error would be that no one knows where an egg comes from simply because they did not see the hen lay it.

c. The Sabbaths of Yahweh are His mark placed upon the true believer. Exodus 31:13, Yechetzqyah 20:12. R1. When Yahweh's Sabbaths come, it should be in your eyes as though all your work has been completed, so that you should not think at all about work.

d. Mattithyah 24:20.

e. The Talmud says this word was taken in great latitude. It is taken to mean respect, submission, to take care of. Exodus 21:17, Leviticus 20:9, Deuteronomy 5:16, Deuteronomy 28:16, Judges 13:17, Mattithyah 15:4-8.

G6. This verse means one is to honor all those who are in authority over him. 1 Timothy 5:1.

f. More correctly; No unauthorized killing. See also Luke 6:31.

G7. Rather, love and preserve your brother's life.

G8. But be pure in heart, word, and deed.

G9. Whether you will obey Yahweh's Laws as you promised, or not.

R2. That is; Yahweh will make His Holy Spirit rest upon you. From this you may learn that Yahweh has never given anyone permission to mention (pronounce) His Proper Name except in the place where His Holy Spirit would come; and this is HIS CHOSEN HOUSE. Exodus 23:19, 1 Kings Chapters 3-10, Psalm 15, Psalm 23:6, Isayah 56:1-7, Amosyah 3:6-7, Yachanan 14:16-17, 16:3, 1 Timothy 3:15, and Revelation 10:7.

1. Verse 19:16—Lightnings: Sermon Tape 10-1-91.

a. Make all things according to the pattern as set by Yahweh. Exodus 25:40, I Corinthians 14:40, Hebrews 8:5.

R1. When you build an ascent to the altar you shall not construct it of steps, but it shall be unbroken and sloping.

25 If you ^amake an altar of stone for Me, do not build it with cut stone; for you will defile it if you use a tool on it.

26 ^{R1}Nor shall you go up to My altar by steps, so your nakedness may not be exposed on it.

CHAP. 21

Now these are the judgments which you shall set before them.

2 If you buy a Hebrew slave, he may serve you for six years. But in the seventh year he shall go out free without paying anything.

3 If he comes alone, he is to go free alone; but if he has a wife when he comes, she is to go out with him.

4 If his owner has given him a wife, and she bears him sons or daughters, the woman and her children shall belong to her owner, and the man shall go out by himself.

5 But if the servant plainly says; I love my owner, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free,

6 Then his owner shall bring him to the judges. He shall take him to the door or the doorpost, and pierce his ear through with an awl. Then he will be his servant for life.

7 If a man ^bsells his daughter to be a maid-servant, ^cshe shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she does not please her owner, who has betrothed her to himself, then he shall let her be ^dredeemed. He shall have no right to sell her to strangers, because he has broken faith with her.

9 If he has betrothed her to his son, he shall grant her the rights of a ^edaughter.

10 If he marries another woman, he must not deprive the first one of her ^ffood, clothing, and marital rights.

11 ^gAnd if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out free, without any payment of money.

12 Anyone who strikes a man and kills him shall surely be put to death.

13 However, if he did not kill intentionally, but Yahweh allows it to come to pass, he is to flee to a place I will designate.

14 But if a man schemes, and acts with pre-meditation against his brother, to kill him with guile, you shall take him from My altar, and put him to death.

15 And he who strikes his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

16 And he who kidnaps a man and sells him, or if he is found in his possession, shall surely be put to death.

17 And he who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men quarrel, and one hits the other with a stone or with his fist, or *a tool* and

he does not die but is confined to bed,

19 If the other gets up, and walks around outside with his staff; the one who struck the blow will not be held responsible. However, he must pay the injured man for the loss of his time, and see that he is completely healed.

20 Or if a man beats his servant or his maid-servant with a rod and the slave dies as a direct result, he must surely be punished,

21 However, he is not to be punished if the slave gets up after a day or two, since the slave is his property.

22 If men fight and hurt a woman with child, so that she gives birth prematurely, but there is no serious injury, the offender must be fined whatever the woman's husband demands, and the court allows.

23 But if there is serious injury, you are to take life for life,

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burn for burn, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man hits a manservant or maid-servant in the eye and destroys it, he must let the servant go free to compensate for the eye.

27 And if he knocks out his servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth, he shall let that *servant or maid-servant* go free for the sake of his *or her* tooth.

28 If a bull gores a man or woman to death, then the bull shall surely be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten. But the owner of the bull will not be held responsible.

29 But, if the bull tended to thrust out with its horns, and this was made known to its owner, and he has not kept it penned up, so that it has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned and its owner also shall be put to death.

30 However, if payment is demanded of him, he may redeem his life by paying whatever is demanded;

31 Whether it has gored a son or gored a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him.

32 If the bull gores a manservant or a maid-servant, he shall give to their owner thirty shekels of silver, and the bull shall be stoned.

33 And if a man uncovers a pit, or digs a pit and fails to cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls into it,

34 The owner of the pit must pay for the loss; he must pay its owner, and the dead animal will be his.

35 If one man's bull injures the bull of another, and it dies, they are to sell the living bull and divide both the money and the dead animal, equally.

36 However, if it was known that the bull had the habit of goring, yet the owner did not keep

b. You are bought with a price. I Corinthians 6:20.
c. They shall be sanctified. Exodus 28:41, Acts 26:18.

d. The true believers were redeemed from Satan, who originally owned them. Examples: I Corinthians 5:5, I Timothy 1:19-20.

e. The righteous woman is Sarah's daughter as long as she continues in righteousness. I Kepha 3:6.

f. Each is given the same reward. Mattithyah 20:1-16.
g. If a righteous woman falls away, she will not inherit Yahweh's promise, and all the righteousness she did before she fell away will not be remembered. Yechetzqyah 18:24.

it penned up, the owner must surely pay, bull for bull; and the dead *bull* shall be his own.

CHAP. 22

If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and slaughters it or sells it, he shall pay back five head of oxen for the ox, and four sheep for the sheep.

2 If the thief is found breaking in, and he is struck so that he dies, the defender is not guilty for his bloodshed.

3 But if he strikes him after sunrise, he is guilty of bloodshed. A thief must make full restitution, but if he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft is found alive in his possession, whether it is an ox, donkey, or sheep, he shall pay back double.

5 If a man causes a field or vineyard to be grazed, and lets loose his animals and they feed in another man's field, he shall make restitution from the best of his own field and the best of his own vineyard.

6 If a fire breaks out and catches in thorn-bushes so that it burns stacked grain, standing grain, or a field, he who kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 If a man gives his brother silver or possessions for safekeeping, and they are stolen from the brother's house, the thief, if he is caught, must pay back double;

8 But if the thief is not found, then the owner of the house must appear in front of the judges to determine whether he has laid his hands on the other man's property.

9 In all cases of illegal possession of an ox, a donkey, a sheep, a garment, or any other lost property which *another* claims to be his, both parties are to bring their cases in front of the judges. The one whom the judges declare guilty, must pay back double to his brother.

10 If a man gives a donkey, an ox, a sheep or any other animal to his brother for safekeeping, and it dies, or is injured, or is driven away while no one is looking,

11 The issue between them will be settled by an ^aoath of Yahweh, that the brother did not lay hands on the other person's property. And the owner is to accept this, and no restitution is required.

12 But if the animal was stolen from the brother, he must make restitution to the owner.

13 If it was torn to pieces by a wild animal, he shall bring in the remains as evidence, and he will not be required to pay for the torn animal.

14 And if a man borrows an animal from his brother, and it is injured or dies while the owner is not present, he must make restitution.

15 But if the owner is with the animal, the

borrower will not have to pay. If the animal was hired, the money paid for the hire covers the loss.

16 And if a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed to be married, and sleeps with her, he must surely pay the bride-price for her, and *she shall be his wife*.

17 If her father utterly ^brefuses to give her to him, he shall still pay the bride-price for virgins.

18 You shall not permit a witch to live.

19 Whoever lies with an animal must surely be put to death.

20 He who sacrifices to *any* gods (elohim), and not to Yahweh only, will be utterly destroyed.

21 You shall neither mistreat nor oppress a stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 You shall not take advantage of any widow or orphan.

23 If you afflict them in any way, *and they cry to Me at all, I will surely hear their cry*;

24 ^{G1}And My wrath will be aroused, and I will kill you with the sword. And your wives will become widows, and your children *will become* fatherless.

25 If you lend money to one of My people among you who is needy, do not be like a moneylender; charge him no interest.

26 If you take your neighbor's cloak as a pledge, return it to him by sunset,

27 Because his cloak is the only covering he has for his body. What else will he sleep in? And it will be when he cries out to Me, I will hear, for I am compassionate.

28 Do not blaspheme Yahweh, *and do not revile your judges*, nor curse the ruler of your people.

29 You shall not delay *to offer* the first of your ripe produce or of your vineyard. The firstborn of your sons you shall offer to Me;

30 Likewise you shall do with your oxen *and* your sheep. It shall be with its mother seven days; on the eighth day you shall give it to Me.

31 And you are to be ^{R1}My holy people; neither shall you eat the meat of an animal torn by wild beasts; cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. 23

You shall not ^{R2}spread a false report. Do not help an evil man, by being an unrighteous witness.

2 Do not follow the ^ccrowd in doing evil. ^{G2}When you give testimony in a lawsuit, do not pervert justice by siding with the crowd.

3 And do not show respect of persons to a poor man in his lawsuit.

4 If you come across your enemy's ox or donkey wandering off, be sure to take it back to him.

5 If you see the donkey of someone who

b. Notice. Are this man and woman now married simply because they slept together? The answer is no. All they have done is fornication, harlotry, whoredom, or incest, all of which are a form of godworship (the worship of elohim).

G1. These are the righteous plagues of Yahweh that are brought upon those who oppress.

R1. If you will keep yourselves holy, and abstain from eating the unclean thing.

R2. The Targum reads; You shall not accept or listen to any false report. This is a prohibition addressed to one who is about to hear a slanderous statement, and it is also addressed to a judge. Also, do not promise a false witness that you will give testimony on his behalf that will result in wrong being done.

c. Regardless of age, rank, whether they be a captain or a prince.

G2. Do that which is righteous even though not many might approve of it.

a. An oath to Yahweh is holy. If this oath is a lie, the one making it is lying to Yahweh. He will not be forgiven, and will have to pay the requirements of this oath. Numbers 30:2-16, Deuteronomy 23:21, Ecclesiastes 5:1-7, Malakiah 3:5, and Hebrews 6:1-6.

G1. If Yahweh commanded us to ease even our enemies' burdens, will He permit us to place heavy burdens on our own brethren?

R1. Even if a judge were well-versed in Yahweh's Law, his acceptance of a bribe in the end would cause his mind to be confused, what he had learned would be forgotten, and the light of his eyes would become dim.

R2. Godworship (the worship of *elohim*) is as heinous as one who transgressed every Law of Yahweh. Likewise, refusal to worship gods (*elohim*) is as honorable as keeping every Law of Yahweh.

G2. Neither by swearing by them, or speaking of them. Psalm 16:4, Ephesians 5:3.

G3. That is; The Feast of Tabernacles, signifying that the children of Israyl dwelled 40 years in tabernacles in the wilderness. See also I Samuyl 1:20.

a. You, and all your household. Deuteronomy 14:26.

b. The traditions of men that Yahshua Messiah condemned (Yahchanaan Mark 7:7) dictated that a man could not keep, cook, or eat meat and milk at the same place. This man-made tradition went so far as to dictate that there be two separate storage areas, stoves or ovens, containers, tables, utensils, etc. in each man's home so that milk and meat be kept, cooked, and eaten totally separate from each other. However, Yahweh's Law itself shows that this tradition is false doctrine in Genesis 18:8, because Abraham himself set meat and milk on the same table (for the *malakim* of Yahweh he was hosting) to eat. Genesis 26:5 clearly states that Abraham kept all of Yahweh's Laws, so if it were a sin to cook, eat, or keep milk and meat at the same place, Abraham would have never placed both of these foods on the same table for his guests; and this is especially so, since Abraham's guests in Genesis 18:8 were *malakim* of Yahweh. Likewise, if it were a sin to cook, eat, or keep milk and meat at the same place, when Abraham placed these two foods on the same table before the *malakim* of Yahweh, these righteous *malakim* would have rebuked Abraham for doing this, and they would have commanded him to repent and separate his milk and meat. In addition to all this, these *malakim* would have never eaten any of this milk and meat Abraham set before them on the same table.

G4. I will give My *malak* My authority, and he will govern you in My Name.

hates you lying under its burden, and you might refrain from helping it, ^{G1}you shall surely help him with it.

6 You must not pervert the judgment of your poor in his lawsuit.

7 Keep yourself far from a false matter; and do not put an innocent or righteous person to death, for I will not acquit the guilty.

8 ^{R1}Do not accept a bribe, for a bribe blinds those who see, and twists the words of the righteous.

9 Also you shall not oppress a stranger, for you know the heart of a stranger, because you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 Six years shall you sow your land, and gather in its produce,

11 But the seventh *year* you shall let it rest and lie fallow, so that the poor among your people may get food from it, and the wild animals may eat what is left. Do the same with your vineyard and your olive grove.

12 Six days you shall do your work, and on the Seventh Day you shall rest, so that your ox and your donkey may rest, and the son of your maidservant and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 In all things I have said to you, be careful to do *them*, ^{R2}and make no ^{G2}mention of the name of hinder gods (*elohim*), neither let it be heard from your mouth.

14 Three times in the year shall you keep a Feast to Me:

15 You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread. You shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the ¹time appointed in the Moon of Green Ears of Barley; *Abib*, for in it you came out of Egypt; and none shall appear before Me empty;

16 And *keep* the Feast of Harvest with the firstfruits of the crops you sow in your field; and the ^{G3}Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather in your crops from the field.

17 Three times in the year all your ^amales shall appear in front of Yahweh.

18 You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread; nor shall the fat of My sacrifice remain until morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of your land you shall bring into The House of Yahweh. ^bYou shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.

20 Behold I am sending a *malak* in front of you, to keep you in the way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

21 Attend to him and obey his voice; do not rebel against him, for he will not forgive your transgressions, for ^{G4}My Name is in him.

22 But if you will truly obey what he says, and do all that I speak, then I will be an Enemy to your enemies, and an Adversary to your adversaries.

23 For My *malak* will go ahead of you and bring you into the land of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Yebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 ^{G5}You shall not bow down to their gods (*elohim*), nor serve them, nor do after their works: but you shall utterly overthrow them, and completely break down their *sacred* pillars.

25 And you shall serve Yahweh your Father, and He will ^{G6}bless your bread and your water, and ¹I will take sickness away from the midst of you.

26 Nothing shall suffer miscarriage or be barren in your land; the number of your lifespan, I will fulfill.

27 I will send My fear ahead of you, and throw into confusion every nation you encounter, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs and run.

28 And I will send hornets in front of you, which shall drive the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before you.

29 But I will not drive them from before you in a single year, because the land would become desolate, and the wild animals too numerous for you.

30 Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased, and you inherit the land.

31 And I will set your borders from the Red Sea, to the Sea of the Philistines, and from the desert to the River *Euphrates*. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.

32 You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their gods (*elohim*).

33 Do not let them live in your land, or they will cause you to sin against Me; for *if* you worship their gods (*elohim*), it will certainly be a snare unto you.

CHAP. 24

And He said to Mosheh: Come up unto Yahweh, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israyl. You are to worship at a distance;

2 And Mosheh alone is to come near Yahweh, but they shall not come near, nor shall the people go up with him.

3 So Mosheh came and told the people all the ^awords of Yahweh, and the judgments of Yahweh; and all the people answered with one voice, and said; All these Laws which Yahweh has spoken, we will do.

4 And Mosheh wrote all the Laws of Yahweh, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and set up twelve pillars representing the twelve tribes of Israyl.

5 Then he sent young men of the children of

G5. Yahweh not only commanded His people to not worship gods (*elohim*), but to destroy them as well. Deuteronomy 7:1-5.

G6. That is; All things necessary in this life. c. Exodus 15:26.

d. The covenant.

I. Verse 23:15—Exodus 9:31-32 and Exodus 12:2.

Israyl, and they offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed young bulls as peace offerings to Yahweh.

6 Mosheh took half the blood and put it in basins, and half the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 Then he took the Book of the Covenant and read it to the people, and they said; All that Yahweh has said we will do, and be obedient.

8 Then Mosheh took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said; Behold, the blood of the covenant, which Yahweh has made with you according to all these Laws.

9 And Mosheh went up, also Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and the seventy elders of Israyl.

10 And they saw the Heavenly Father of Israyl. And under His feet *there was* something like a pavement made of sapphire, clear as the very sky itself.

11 And upon these nobles of the children of Israyl He did not lay His hand; and they saw Yahweh, and they ate and drank.

12 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Come up to Me on the mountain, and be there, and I will give you ^{G1}tablets of stone, and the ^{R1}Law and Commandments I have written, that you may teach them.

13 Then Mosheh set out with Yahshua his assistant, and Mosheh went up on the mountain of Yahweh.

14 He said to the elders; Wait here for us until we return to you. Truly Aaron and Hur are with you. If anyone is involved in a dispute, let him go to them.

15 Then Mosheh went up into the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain.

16 And the glory of Yahweh rested upon Mount Sinai and the cloud covered it six days. And on the Seventh Day Yahweh called to Mosheh out of the midst of the cloud.

17 To the eyes of the children of Israyl, the sight of the glory of Yahweh looked like a ^{G2}consuming fire on top of the mountain.

18 And Mosheh entered the midst of the cloud as he went on up the mountain; and he stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. 25

Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 ^{G3}Speak to the children of Israyl, that they bring Me an offering. From every man who gives it willingly, you are to take My offering;

3 And this is the offering which you shall take from them: gold, silver, and bronze;

4 Blue, purple and scarlet *yarn*, fine linen and goats' hair;

5 Rams' skins dyed red, goats' skins, and acacia wood;

6 Oil for the light, and spices for the anointing

oil and for the sweet incense;

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.

8 And let them make Me a ^{G4}sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I show you, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all its furnishings, exactly so shall you make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood, two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high; *3 3/4 feet long and 2 1/4 feet wide and high.*

11 Overlay it with pure gold, both inside and out, and make a gold molding all around.

12 Cast four rings of gold for it, and fasten them to the four corners; two rings on one side, and two rings on the other side.

13 Then make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 Put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, so the ark may be carried by them.

15 The poles shall remain in the rings of the ark; they shall not be removed from it.

16 And you shall place into the ark the Testimony ^{G5}which I will give you.

17 Make a ^{G6}mercy seat; *an atonement cover*, of pure gold. Two and a half cubits shall be its length, and a cubit and a half shall be its width; *about 3 3/4 feet long and 2 1/4 feet wide.*

18 And make two cherubim out of hammered gold; at the two ends of the mercy seat you shall make them:

19 Make one cherub on one end and the second cherub on the other. You shall make the cherubim at the two ends of it of one piece with the mercy seat.

20 And the cherubim shall stretch out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and they shall face one another, each facing down to the cover.

21 You shall place the mercy seat on top of the ark; and in the ark you shall put the Testimony that I will give you.

22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat—from between the two cherubim which *are* on the ark of the Testimony—about all *things* which I will give you in the Law to the children of Israyl.

23 Make a table of acacia wood, two cubits long, a cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high; *about 3 feet long, 1 1/2 feet wide, and 2 1/4 feet high.*

24 Overlay it with pure gold, and make a gold molding all around.

25 Also make a rim around it, a handbreadth wide, and put a gold molding on the rim.

26 Make four gold rings for the table, and fasten them to the four corners, where the four legs are.

27 The rings are to be close to the rim, to

G1. Signifying the hardness of man's heart unless Yahweh does write His Laws in man's heart by the guidance of His Holy Spirit. Yeremyah 31:31-34, Yechezqyah 11:19, II Corinthians 3:3, Hebrews 8:10, and Hebrews 10:16. R1. All the six hundred and thirteen Laws of Yahweh are implicitly contained in the Ten Commandments and may therefore be regarded as having been written on the tablets.

G2. Yahweh appears like a devouring fire to carnal men, but to those He draws to Him by His Holy Spirit, He is like a precious stone.

G3. This is for the building of the Tabernacle. Yahweh left nothing to man's own devices.

G4. A place to both offer sacrifices and to hear the Law.

G5. The stone tablets, the rod of Aaron, and manna, which were a testimony of Yahweh's presence.

G6. On this mercy seat, Yahweh would appear mercifully unto them.

hold the poles used in carrying the table.

28 Make the poles of acacia wood; overlay them with gold, and carry the table with them.

29 And make its plates and ladles of pure gold, as well as its pitchers and bowls, for the pouring out of offerings.

30 Put the showbread; *the bread of the Presence*, on this table in front of Me always.

31 Make a lampstand of pure gold; and hammer it out, base and shaft. Its flowerlike cups, buds, and blossoms shall be of one piece with it.

32 Six branches are to extend from the sides of the lampstand; three on one side and three on the other.

33 Three cups, shaped like almond flowers with buds and blossoms, are to be on one branch, three on the next branch, and the same for all six branches *which* extend from the lampstand.

34 And on the *shaft of the* lampstand there are to be four cups shaped like almond flowers, with buds and blossoms;

35 One bud shall be under the first pair of branches extending from the lampstand, a second bud under the second pair, and a third bud under the third pair, six branches in all.

36 The buds and branches shall all be of one piece with the lampstand, hammered out of pure gold.

37 ^aThen make its seven lamps, and set them up on it so they light the space in front of it.

38 Its wick trimmers and trays are to be of pure gold.

39 A talent; *that is, about 75 pounds*, of pure gold is to be used for the lampstand and all these accessories.

40 ^bAnd see that you make them according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain.

CHAP. 26

Make the tabernacle with ten curtains of finely twisted linen, and blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, with cherubim worked into them by a skilled craftsman.

2 All the curtains are to be the same size: twenty-eight cubits long and four cubits wide; *each about 42 feet long and 6 feet wide*.

3 Join five of the curtains together, and do the same with the other five.

4 Make loops of blue material along the edge of the end curtain in one set, and do the same with the end curtain in the other set.

5 Make fifty loops on one curtain and fifty loops on the end curtain of the other set; so that the loops of one correspond to the loops on the other.

6 Then make fifty gold clasps, and use them to fasten the curtains together, so that the tabernacle is one unit.

7 Make curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle, eleven curtains altogether.

8 All eleven curtains are to be the same size: thirty cubits long and four cubits wide; *each about 45 feet long and 6 feet wide*.

9 Join five of the curtains together into one set, and the other six into another set. Fold the sixth curtain double at the front of the tent.

10 Make fifty loops along the edge of the end curtain in one set and also along the edge of the end curtain in the other set.

11 Then make fifty bronze clasps, and put them in the loops; to fasten the tent together as one unit.

12 As for the additional length of the tent curtain, the half curtain that is left over is to hang down at the rear of the tabernacle.

13 The tent curtains will be a cubit; *about 1 1/2 feet*, longer on both sides; what is left will hang over the sides of the tabernacle, so as to cover it.

14 Make for the tent a covering of rams' skins dyed red, and over that a covering of hides of goats' skins.

15 Make upright frames of acacia wood for the tabernacle;

16 Each frame is to be ten cubits long and a cubit and a half wide; *each about 15 feet long and 2 1/4 feet wide*.

17 With *them* make two projections set parallel to each other, for fitting them together. Make all the frames of the tabernacle in this way.

18 Make twenty frames for the south side of the tabernacle,

19 And make forty silver bases to go under them, two bases for each frame: one under each projection.

20 For the other side, the north side of the tabernacle, make twenty frames,

21 And forty silver bases, two under each frame.

22 Make six frames for the far end, that is, the west end of the tabernacle,

23 And make two frames for the corners at the far end.

24 At these two corners they must be double from the bottom all the way to the top, and fitted into a single ring; both shall be like that.

25 So there will be eight frames and sixteen silver bases, two under each frame.

26 Also make bars of acacia wood, for the frames on one side of the tabernacle,

27 Five for those on the other side, and five for the frames on the west, at the far end of the tabernacle.

28 The center bar is to extend from end to end at the middle of the frames.

29 Overlay the frames with gold, and make gold rings to hold the bars. Also overlay the bars with gold.

30 And you shall raise up the tabernacle

a. Exodus 25:37-40 reads in *The Amplified Bible*: 37. And you shall make the lamps of the [lampstand] to include a seventh one [at the top of the shaft]. [The priests] shall set up the [seven] lamps of it so they may give light in front of it. 38. Its snuffers and its ashtrays shall be of pure gold. 39. Use a talent of pure gold for it, including all these utensils. 40. And see to it that you copy [exactly] their pattern which was shown you on the mountain. [Hebrews 8:5-6]. See also Exodus 30:7-8.

b. Exodus 25:40 is bringing forth this message: And see to it that you make all things exactly according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain. See also 1 Corinthians 14:40.

according to its pattern, which you were shown on the mountain.

31 Make a Veil woven of blue, purple and scarlet *yarn* and finely twisted linen, with cherubim woven into it by a skilled craftsman.

32 Hang it with gold hooks on four posts of acacia wood, *which have been* overlaid with gold, and *are* standing on four silver bases.

33 Hang the Veil from the clasps, and place the ark of the Testimony behind the Veil. The Veil will ^{G1}separate the Holy Place from the Most Holy Place; *the Holy of Holies*.

34 Put the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*, on the ark of the Testimony in the Most Holy Place.

35 Place the table outside the Veil on the north side of the tabernacle, and put the lampstand opposite it on the south side.

36 For the entrance to the tent, make a curtain screen of blue, purple, and scarlet *yarn* and finely twisted linen, the work of a weaver.

37 Make gold hooks for this curtain, and five posts of acacia wood overlaid with gold. And cast five bronze bases for them.

CHAP. 27

Build an ^{G2}altar of acacia wood, three cubits high; *about 4 1/2 feet high*. It is to be square, five cubits long and five cubits wide; *about 7 1/2 feet long and wide*.

2 Make a horn at each of its four corners, so that the horns and the altar are of one piece, and overlay the altar with bronze.

3 Make all its utensils of bronze: its pots to remove the ashes, its shovels, its sprinkling bowls, its meat forks, and its firepans.

4 Make a grating for it, a bronze network, and make a bronze ring at each of the four corners of the network.

5 Put it under the ledge of the altar, so that it is halfway up the altar.

6 Make poles of acacia wood for the altar, and overlay them with bronze.

7 The poles are to be inserted into the rings, so they will be on two sides of the altar when it is carried.

8 Make the altar hollow, out of boards. As it was shown you on the mountain, so shall they make it.

9 Make a courtyard for the tabernacle. The south side shall be a hundred cubits long; *about 150 feet*, and is to have curtains of finely twisted linen;

10 With twenty posts and twenty bronze bases, and with silver hooks and bands on the posts.

11 The north side shall also be a hundred cubits long, and is to have curtains, with twenty posts and twenty bronze bases, and with silver hooks and bands on the posts.

12 The west end of the courtyard shall be

fifty cubits wide; *about 75 feet wide*, and have curtains, with ten posts and ten bases.

13 On the east end, toward the sunrise, the courtyard shall also be fifty cubits wide.

14 Curtains fifteen cubits long; *each about 22 1/2 feet long*, are to be on one side of the entrance, with three posts and three bases,

15 And curtains fifteen cubits long are to be on the other side *of the entrance*, with three posts and three bases.

16 For the entrance to the courtyard, provide a curtain screen twenty cubits long; *about 30 feet*, of blue, purple and scarlet *yarn* and finely twisted *linen*, the work of a weaver, with four posts and four bases.

17 All the posts around the courtyard are to have silver bands and hooks, and bases of bronze.

18 The courtyard shall be a hundred cubits long and fifty cubits wide; *about 150 feet long and 75 feet wide*, with curtains of finely twisted linen five cubits high; *about 7 1/2 feet high*, and with bronze bases.

19 All the other articles used in the service of the tabernacle, whatever their function, including all the tent pegs for it and those for the courtyard, are to be of bronze.

20 Command the children of Israyl to bring you clear oil of pressed olives for the light, so the lamps may be kept burning continuously.

21 In the Tent of Meeting, *which is* outside the Veil that is in front of the Testimony; *in the Holy Place*, Aaron and his sons are to keep the lamps burning in front of Yahweh, from the evening until the morning. This is to be a statute forever for their generations, on behalf of the children of Israyl.

CHAP. 28

Bring Aaron your brother to you from among the children of Israyl, along with his sons Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, so they may serve Me as priests.

2 Make holy garments for your brother Aaron, for glory and for beauty.

3 Tell all the skilled men to whom I have ^agiven wisdom in such matters, that they are to make garments for Aaron, for his consecration and sanctification, so he may serve Me as *High Priest*.

4 These are the ^bgarments they are to make *for the High Priest*: a breastplate, an ephod, a robe, a woven tunic, a turban; mitznepheth, and a sash. They are to make these holy garments for your brother Aaron, and *other priestly garments* for his sons, so they may serve Me as priests.

5 Have them use gold, and blue, purple and scarlet *yarn*, and fine linen.

6 Make the *High Priest's* ephod of gold, and of blue, purple and scarlet *yarn*, and of finely twisted linen, the work of a skilled craftsman.

7 It is to have two shoulder pieces attached to

G1. The High Priest entered the Most Holy Place only once a year, on the Day of Atonement. Leviticus Chapter 16.

G2. For the burnt offering.

a. That is; They were consecrated, ordained, or appointed to an office led by Yahweh's Holy Spirit.

b. The garments for the Priests also included linen undergarments.

two of its corners, so it can be fastened.

8 Its skillfully woven waistband is to be like it: of one piece with the ephod, and made with gold, and with blue, purple and scarlet *yarn*, and with finely twisted linen.

9 Take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israyl.

10 *Engrave them* in the order of their birth: six names on one stone, and the remaining six on the other.

11 Engrave the names of the sons of Israyl on the two stones the same way a gem cutter engraves a seal. Then mount the stones in gold settings,

12 And fasten them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, as memorial stones for the sons of Israyl. Aaron is to bear their names before Yahweh on his shoulders as a ^{G1}memorial *before Yahweh*.

13 Make settings of gold,

14 And two braided chains of pure gold, like a rope, and attach the chains to the settings.

15 You shall make a breastplate for judgment, the work of a skilled craftsman. Make it like the ephod: of gold, and of blue, purple and scarlet *yarn*, and of finely twisted linen.

16 It is to be square, a span long and a span wide; *about 9 inches square*, and folded double.

17 Then mount precious stones on each of its four ●sides. *On the first ●side there shall be a ruby, a topaz, and a beryl;*

18 *On the second ●side a turquoise, a sapphire; lapis lazuli, and an emerald;*

19 *On the third ●side a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;*

20 *On the fourth ●side a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper. Mount them in gold settings.*

21 There are to be twelve stones: one for each of the names of the sons of Israyl, each engraved like a seal with the name of one of the twelve tribes.

22 For the breastplate make braided chains of pure gold, like a rope.

23 Make two gold rings for it, and fasten them to two corners of the breastplate.

24 Fasten the two gold chains to the rings at the corners of the breastplate,

25 And the other ends of the chains to the two settings, attaching them to the shoulder pieces of the ephod, at the front.

26 Make two gold rings, and attach them to the other two corners of the breastplate, on the inside edge next to the ephod.

27 Make two more gold rings, and attach them to the bottom of the shoulder pieces, on the front of the ephod, close to the seam just above the waistband of the ephod.

28 The rings of the breastplate are to be tied to the rings of the ephod with blue cord, connecting it to the waistband, so that the breastplate will not swing out from the ephod.

29 Whenever Aaron enters the Holy Place, he will bear the names of the sons of Israyl over his heart, on the breastplate of judgment, as a memorial in front of Yahweh continuously.

30 Also put the Urim and Thummim in the breastplate, so they may be over Aaron's heart whenever he enters the presence of Yahweh. Thus Aaron will always bear the means of giving judgment for the children of Israyl over his heart in front of Yahweh continuously.

31 Make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue cloth,

32 With an opening for the head in its center. And there shall be a woven edge like a collar around this opening, so that it will not tear.

33 Make pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn around the hem of the robe, with gold bells between them.

34 The gold bells and the pomegranates are to alternate around the hem of the robe.

35 Aaron must wear it when he ministers, so the sound of the bells will be heard when he enters the Holy Place in front of Yahweh, and when he comes out; so that he will not die.

36 Make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it as on a seal: Qodesh la-Yahweh; ^{G2}HOLY TO YAHWEH.

37 Fasten a blue cord to it, to attach it to the turban; mitznepheth.

38 It will be on Aaron's forehead, and he will bear the iniquity of the holy things which the children of Israyl consecrate and hallow, whatever their gifts may be. It shall always be on his forehead, that they may be acceptable in front of Yahweh.

39 Weave the tunic of fine linen, and make the turban; mitznepheth, of fine linen. The sash is to be of woven work.

40 For Aaron's sons; *the regular priests*, make tunics, sashes, and CAPS; migbaoth (the Kippah); for glory and for beauty.

41 So you shall put *his holy garments* on Aaron your brother, and *their holy garments* on his sons with him. You shall anoint them, ^{G3}consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister to Me as priests.

42 Make them linen undergarments to cover their nakedness, reaching from the waist to the thigh.

43 Aaron and his sons must wear them whenever they enter the Tent of Meeting, or approach the altar to minister in the Holy Place, that they do not incur iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute forever to him and his descendants after him.

CHAP. 29

This is what you are to do to consecrate and hallow them, so they may minister to Me as priests: Take one young bull and two rams

G1. That the High Priest would bring the children of Israyl to Yahweh in remembrance.

●Hebrew *tur*. This word appears five (5) times in Exodus 28:17-20. Traditionally translated row(s). The *Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 377, shows this word is correctly translated *side(s)*.

For further study about the stones in the High Priest's breastplate and how it is involved with prophecies that are soon to come to pass, acquire the five (5) sermon tapes that are available concerning this subject. Write to: The House of Yahweh, P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, Texas 79604 USA in order to inquire about the five (5) sermon tapes that speak about the High Priest's breastplate.

G2. Holiness appertains to Yahweh, because He is most holy, and nothing unholy may appear before Him.

G3. That is; Consecrate them by giving them things to offer, thereby admitting them into their office.

without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers spread with oil.

3 Put them in one basket, and present them in it, along with the bull and the two rams.

4 Then bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and you shall wash them with water.

5 Take the *High Priest's* garments and dress Aaron with the tunic, the robe of the ephod, the ephod itself, and the breastplate. Fasten the ephod on him by its skillfully woven waistband.

6 Put the turban; mitznepheth, on his head and attach the holy *pure gold* diadem, which says: *Holy To Yahweh*, to the turban.

7 Take the anointing oil, and anoint him by pouring it on his head.

8 Then you shall bring his sons and dress them in the *regular priests' garments*. Put tunics on them,

9 And put caps; migbaoth, (the Kippah), on Aaron and his sons. Then tie sashes on Aaron and on his sons. The Priesthood shall be theirs for a perpetual statute. In this way you shall ordain and consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 Bring the bull to the front of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands on the head of the bull.

11 Then you shall kill the bull in Yahweh's presence, at the entrance to the Tabernacle of Meeting.

12 You shall take of the blood of the bull, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour out the rest of it at the base of the altar.

13 Then take all the fat that covers the entrails, the fatty lobe covering the liver, and both kidneys with the fat around them, and burn them on the altar.

14 But burn the bull's flesh, and its hide, and its offal outside the camp. This is a sin offering.

15 Take one of the rams; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands on the head of the ram,

16 Then you shall kill the ram; and you shall take its blood and sprinkle it all around on the altar.

17 Then you shall cut the ram in pieces; wash its entrails and its legs, putting them with the head and the other pieces,

18 Then burn the entire ram on the altar. This is a burnt offering to Yahweh, a pleasing aroma, an offering made to Yahweh by fire.

19 Then take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on its head.

20 Then you shall kill the ram; and take some of its blood, and put it on the lobes of the right ears of Aaron and on his sons, on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet; then sprin-

kle blood against the altar on all sides.

21 And take some of the blood that is on the altar, and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron and his *High Priest's* garments, and on his sons and *their regular priests' garments*. Then he and his garments and his sons and their garments shall be consecrated and hallowed together.

22 Take from this *second* ram the fat, the fat tail, the fat covering the entrails, the fat lobe of the liver, both kidneys with the fat around them, and the right thigh. Now this is the ^{G1}ram of consecration.

23 From the basket of unleavened bread, which is before Yahweh, take a loaf of bread, and a cake made with oil, and a wafer.

24 Put all these in the hands of Aaron and his sons, and wave them in front of Yahweh as a wave offering.

25 Then take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar, along with the burnt offering of the *first ram* for a pleasing aroma to Yahweh, an offering made to Yahweh by fire.

26 Then you shall take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, the *second ram*, and wave it as a wave offering in front of Yahweh, and it will be your share.

27 And from the ram of the consecration, you shall sanctify and consecrate those parts which belong to Aaron and his sons: the breast that was waved and the thigh that was heaved.

28 This is always to be the regular share from the children of Israyl for Aaron and his sons, by a statute forever. They shall have these contributions which the children of Israyl present to Yahweh from their ^{G2}peace offerings.

29 Aaron's holy garments will belong to his descendants, so they can be anointed and consecrated in them.

30 The son who succeeds him as *High Priest*, and comes to the Tent of Meeting to minister in the Holy Place, is to wear them seven days.

31 Take the ram of the consecration and boil its meat in a holy place.

32 At the entrance to the Tabernacle of Meeting, Aaron and his sons are to eat the meat of the ram and the *unleavened* bread that is in the basket.

33 They are to eat these things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them; but a stranger shall not eat *these*, because these *are* holy.

34 If any of the meat of the consecration offerings, or of the *unleavened* bread, remains until the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire. It shall not be *then* eaten, because it is holy.

35 Do for Aaron and his sons everything I have commanded you, taking seven days to

G1. Which is offered for the consecration of the High Priest.

G2. Which were offerings of thanksgiving to Yahweh for His blessings.

G1. To achieve Yahweh's pardon for sin.

consecrate and ordain them.

36 Sacrifice a bull each day as a ^{G1}sin offering to make atonement. You shall cleanse and purify the altar when you make atonement for it, and you shall anoint it to sanctify and consecrate it.

37 Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it. And the altar shall be most holy; and whatever touches the altar must be holy.

38 This is what you shall offer on the altar daily; two lambs of the first year, day by day continually; *the Tamid*:

39 Offer one in the morning and the other between the two evenings.

40 With the first lamb, offer a tenth of an ephah; *about two quarts*, of fine flour mixed with a fourth of a hin; *about one quart*, of oil from pressed olives, and a fourth of a hin; *about one quart*, of ^awine as a drink offering.

41 Sacrifice the other lamb between the two evenings with the same grain offering and its drink offering as in the morning; a pleasing aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

42 Throughout your generations to come, this burnt offering is to be made regularly at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting in front of Yahweh, where I will meet with you, to speak with you;

43 There also I will meet with the children of Israyl, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by My ^{R1,G2}glory.

44 So I will consecrate and sanctify the Tent of Meeting and the altar. I will also sanctify both Aaron and his sons to minister to Me as priests.

45 Then I will dwell among the children of Israyl, and be their Heavenly Father.

46 They will know that I am Yahweh their Heavenly Father Who brought them out of Egypt, that I may dwell among them. ^{G3}I am Yahweh their Heavenly Father.

CHAP. 30

Make an altar to burn incense upon; you shall make it of acacia wood.

2 It is to be square, a cubit long and a cubit wide, and two cubits high; *about 1 1/2 feet long and wide and about 3 feet high*; and its horns are to be of one piece with it.

3 Overlay the top, and all the sides, and the horns with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it.

4 Make two gold rings for the altar below the molding, two on opposite sides, to hold the poles used to carry it.

5 Make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold.

6 And you shall put the altar of incense in

front of the veil that is in front of the ark of the Testimony, which is before the mercy seat that is over the Testimony, where I will meet with you.

7 Aaron must burn fragrant incense on the altar every morning when he tends the lamps.

8 He must burn incense again when he lights the lamps at evening, so incense will burn regularly in front of Yahweh, a ^bperpetual incense in front of Yahweh throughout your generations.

9 Do not offer on this altar any other incense, nor any burnt offering or grain offering, and do not pour a drink offering upon it.

10 Once a year Aaron shall make atonement upon its horns, with the blood of the sin offering of atonement; once a year he shall make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most holy to Yahweh.

11 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh:

12 When you take the census of the children of Israyl, to count them, each one must pay Yahweh a ransom for his life at the time he is counted. Then no plague will come on them when you number them.

13 This is what everyone among those who are numbered shall give: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary; *about 1/5 ounce*. The half-shekel is an offering to Yahweh.

14 Everyone included among those who are numbered, being twenty years old and above, shall give an offering to Yahweh.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than half a shekel; giving an offering to Yahweh to make ^{G4}atonement for yourselves.

16 And you shall take the atonement money of the children of Israyl, and shall appoint it for the service of the Tabernacle of Meeting, that it may be a memorial for the children of Israyl in front of Yahweh, to make atonement for yourselves.

17 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

18 You shall also make a laver of bronze, with its base also of bronze, for washing. Place it between the Tabernacle of Meeting and the altar, and put water in it.

19 Aaron and his sons are to ^{G5}wash their hands and feet with water from it.

20 Whenever they enter the Tent of Meeting, they shall wash with water, so they will not die. Also, when they approach the altar to minister, by presenting an offering made by fire to Yahweh,

21 They shall wash their hands and feet, so they will not die. This is to be a statute forever for Aaron and his descendants throughout their generations.

22 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh:

23 Take the following fine spices: 500 shekels; *about 12 1/2 pounds*, of liquid myrrh, half as

a. Wine is to be offered with this sacrifice, but no leavening. Exodus 34:25, Leviticus 2:11.

R1. My Holy Spirit shall rest there.
G2. That is; My glorious presence.

G3. It is I, Yahweh, Who am your Heavenly Father.

b. Psalm 141:2, Revelation 5:8, 8:3-4.

G4. That Yahweh should be merciful to you.

G5. Signifying that he who comes to Yahweh must be washed of all sin and corruption.

much sweet-smelling cinnamon (250 shekels), 250 shekels of sweet-smelling cane,

24 Five hundred shekels of cassia, all according to the sanctuary shekel, and a hin; *about 4 quarts*, of olive oil.

25 And you shall make from these a holy anointing oil, an ointment compounded according to the art of the perfumer. It shall be a holy anointing oil.

26 With it you shall anoint the ^{G1}Tent of Meeting and the ark of the Testimony;

27 The table, with all its utensils, the lampstand, with its utensils, the altar of incense;

28 The altar of burnt offering, with all its utensils, and the laver and its base.

29 You shall sanctify them, that they may be most holy; whatever touches them must be holy.

30 And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify and consecrate them, that they may minister to Me as priests.

31 And you shall speak to the children of Israyl, saying; This shall be a holy anointing oil to Me throughout your generations.

32 Do not pour it on men's bodies, and do not make any oil with the same formula. It is holy, and it shall be holy to you.

33 Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on anyone other than a priest, must be cut off from his people.

34 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Take sweet spices, gum resin, onycha, and galbanum, and pure frankincense, all in equal amounts,

35 And make a fragrant blend of incense, a compound according to the art of the perfumer. It is to be salted, pure, and holy.

36 Grind some of it to powder, and place it in front of the Testimony in the Tent of Meeting, where I will meet with you. It shall be most holy to you.

37 Do not make any incense with this formula for yourselves. It shall be to you ^{G2}holy for ^{R1}Yahweh. *It is only to be used for the holy works of the Sanctuary.*

38 Whoever makes any like it to enjoy its fragrance, he shall be cut off from his people.

CHAP. 31

Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 See, I have ^{G3}chosen Bezaleel son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Yahdah,

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of Yahweh, with skill, ability, and knowledge in all kinds of ^{G4}crafts:

4 To make artistic designs for work in gold, silver, and bronze;

5 In cutting jewels for setting; to work in carving wood; and to engage in all manner of craftsmanship.

6 Also I have appointed with him Oholiabson

of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, to help him. Also I have given ^{G5}skill to all the craftsmen to make everything I have commanded you:

7 The Tabernacle of Meeting, the ark of the Testimony and the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*, that is on it, and all the furniture of the Tabernacle;

8 The table and its utensils, the pure lampstand with all its utensils, the altar of incense,

9 The altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the *washing laver* and its base,

10 The woven garments; the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons, to minister as priests; *the Kippah, Tallit, and the High Priest's garments*,

11 And the ^{G6}anointing oil and sweet incense for the Holy Place. They are to make them according to all that I have commanded you.

12 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying: 13 ^aSpeak also to the children of Israyl, saying; Surely My Sabbaths you shall keep, for *they* are a ^{R2}sign between Me and you throughout your generations, ^{R3}that you may know that I am Yahweh Who sanctifies you, *and makes you holy*.

14 You shall keep the ^{G7}Sabbath, therefore, for *it is* holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work on that day, that person shall be cut off from among his people.

15 For six days work shall be done, but the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of rest, holy to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath Day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Therefore the children of Israyl shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant.

17 It is a sign between Me and the children of Israyl forever, for *in* six days Yahweh made the heavens and the earth, and on the Seventh Day He rested and was refreshed.

18 And when He had made an end of speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Mosheh two tablets of the ^{G8}Testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of Yahweh.

CHAP. 32

When the people saw Mosheh ^{R4}delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together around Aaron, and said to him; Come, ^{R5}make us a ^{G9}god (el) who will go before us. As for this fellow, Mosheh, ^{R6}who brought us up out of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

2 Then Aaron said to them; Break off the golden earrings in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.

3 So all the people ^{G10}took off their earrings, and brought them to Aaron.

G5. I have instructed them, and increased their knowledge.

G6. Which was only to anoint the Priests and the Tabernacle, and not to be burned.

a. The keeping of Yahweh's Sabbaths is an outward sign or mark of the children of Yahweh. Yechetzqyah 20:20, Malakayah 2:7.

R2. The Sabbath is a mark of distinction between Yahweh and His people in the relationship that exists between them; that is, the fact that Yahweh has chosen His people by letting them inherit for rest the very day on which He rested.

R3. That is; The nations of the world will know through their keeping of His Sabbaths that it is Yahweh Who sanctifies His people.

G7. Yahweh repeats this point because the entire keeping of the Law stands in the true use of the Sabbath, which is to cease from one's works, and to obey the will of Yahweh.

G8. By way of the Testimony written on these two stones Yahweh declared His will to His people.

R4. Satan deceived the people into thinking that Mosheh had died on the mountain.

R5. The people desired to have many gods (elohim).

G9. The root of godworship (the worship of elohim) is when men think that Yahweh is not at hand unless they can see Him in some physical appearance.

R6. And who used to show us the way we had to go; now that he is dead we need gods (elohim) which shall go before us. The people desired to make gods (elohim) which should go before them, pointing out the way, because the man Mosheh who had brought them up from Egypt had disappeared. This at least implies that the gods (elohim) were now to serve the same purpose as Mosheh had until this time carried out.

G10. Such is the madness of godworshippers (worshippers of Elohim), that they spare no cost to satisfy their wicked desires.

G1. All things which appertain to the Tabernacle.

G2. Only dedicated to the use of the Tabernacle.

R1. This ointment must not be made except in honor of Yahweh's Name.

G3. I have set apart.

G4. This shows that handicrafts are a gift of Yahweh's Holy Spirit, and should be highly esteemed. See I Corinthians Chapter 12.

G1. They smelled of their leaven of Egypt, where they saw calves, oxen, and serpents worshipped.

R1. Satan made them zealous in their sin because later that day was when Mosheh came down from the mountain.

R2. This "play" resulted in much fornication, adultery, and bloodshed.

G2. This shows that Yahweh's people must earnestly pray to Yahweh that He will keep them in true obedience to Him, and that he will send them righteous leaders.

R3. They turn their stiffened necks against those Yahweh has sent to correct them, and they refuse to listen.

G3. Yahweh shows that the prayers of the righteous stay His punishment. Yaaqob 5:16.

G4. All these repetitions show the wonderful thing these people deprived themselves of because of their godworship (the worship of elohim).

4 He took what they handed him and made it into an idol cast in the shape of a ^{G1}calf, fashioning it with an engraving tool. Then they said; This *is* your god (el), O Israyl, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!

5 When Aaron saw this, he built an altar in front of the calf, and announced; Tomorrow *is* a feast to Yahweh.

6 So the next day the people ^{R1}rose early, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to ^{R2}play.

7 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go, get down! For your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have become corrupt!

8 ^{G2}They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molded calf, and worshiped it, and sacrificed to it, and said; This *is* your god (el), O Israyl, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!

9 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: I have seen this people, and truly it *is* a ^{R3}very stiffnecked people!

10 Now ^{G3}therefore, leave Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them, and I may consume them; and I will make of you a great nation.

11 Then Mosheh pleaded with Yahweh his Heavenly Father, and said; Yahweh, why does Your wrath burn hot against Your people, whom You have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

12 Why should the Egyptians speak, and say; He brought them out with the intent of killing them on the mountains, and of consuming them from the face of the earth? Turn from Your fierce wrath, and relent from this harm to Your people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israyl, Your servants, whom You vowed by Your own self, and said to them: I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of, I give to your descendants, and they shall inherit *it* forever.

14 So Yahweh relented from the harm He said He would do to His people.

15 And Mosheh turned and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hand. The tablets *were* written on both sides; on one side and the other, they were written.

16 The tablets *were* the work of Yahweh, and the ^{G4}writing *was* the writing of Yahweh engraved on the tablets.

17 And when Yahshua *ben Nun* heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Mosheh; *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 But he said; *It is* not the voice of shouts of victory, nor the voice of *those who* cry out in

defeat. *It is* the voice of singing that I hear.

19 As soon as Mosheh came near the camp, he saw the calf *and* the dancing. So Mosheh's anger became hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and broke them at the foot of the mountain.

20 Then he took the calf they had made, burned *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, scattered it on the water, and made the children of Israyl drink it.

21 Mosheh said to Aaron; What did this people do to you, that you have brought this great sin upon them?

22 So Aaron said; Do not be angry. You know the people, how prone they are to evil.

23 They said to me: Make us a god (el) that will go before us. As for this fellow Mosheh, who brought us up out of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

24 And I said to them; Whoever has any gold jewelry, take it off. Then they gave me the gold, and I threw it into the fire, and this calf came out!

25 Mosheh saw that the people were ^{G5}unrestrained and that Aaron had let them get out of control, and a laughingstock to their enemies,

26 Then Mosheh stood in the entrance of the camp, and said; Whoever is on Yahweh's side, *let him come* to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.

27 And he said to them; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Let every man put his sword on his side, and go through the camp, from one end to the other, and let every man kill his brother, every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

28 So the sons of Levi did as Mosheh commanded, and that day about three thousand men of the people died.

29 Then Mosheh said; Consecrate yourselves today to Yahweh, that He may bestow on you a blessing this day; for every man has opposed his son and his brother.

30 The next day Mosheh said to the people; You have sinned a great sin. But now I will go up to Yahweh and it may be that I can make atonement for you.

31 So Mosheh went back to Yahweh, and said; Oh, what a great sin these people have sinned, and have made for themselves a god (el) of gold!

32 Yet now, I pray, forgive their sin; but if not, ^{G6}then blot me out of Your book which You have written.

33 Yahweh replied to Mosheh: Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book.

34 Now go, lead the people to the place I spoke of, and My malak will go in front of you. However, when the time comes for Me to punish, I will bring ^{G7}punishment upon them for

G5. They were both destitute of Yahweh's mercy and they gave their enemies occasion to speak evil of Yahweh.

G6. Mosheh so esteemed the glory of Yahweh that he preferred it more than even his own salvation.

G7. This shows how grievous a sin godworship really is. Yahweh would not fully remit this sin on the part of the people even though Mosheh prayed for them.

R1. This was death inflicted by Yahweh on those who had sinned.

sin.

35 And Yahweh ^{R1}struck the people with a plague because of what they did with the calf Aaron had made.

CHAP. 33

Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Depart, go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought out of the land of Egypt, to the land which I promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob, saying; To your descendants I will give it.

2 And I will send a malak in front of you and drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite.

3 Go *up* to the land flowing with milk and honey, for I will not go up in your midst because you are a stiff-necked people, and I might destroy you on the way.

4 When the people heard these distressing words, they mourned and no one put on his ornament; *adiy; meaning a fancy head covering.*

5 For Yahweh had said to Mosheh: Say to the children of Israyl; You *are* a stiff-necked people. I could go through your midst in one moment, and consume you. Now therefore, take off your ornaments; *your fancy headcoverings*, until I may know what to do with you.

6 So the children of Israyl stripped off their ornaments; *their fancy headcoverings*, by Mount Horeb.

7 Now Mosheh took his tent and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the tent of meeting. Everyone who sought Yahweh went out to the tent of meeting which was outside the camp.

8 Whenever Mosheh went out to the tent, all the people rose and each man stood *at* his tent door and watched Mosheh until he had gone into the tent.

9 As Mosheh went into the tent, the pillar of cloud would come down and stay at the entrance, while Yahweh spoke to Mosheh.

10 Whenever the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance to the tent, they all stood and worshiped, each at the entrance to his tent.

11 Yahweh would speak to Mosheh face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant, Yahshua ben Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle.

12 Then Mosheh said to Yahweh; You say to me: Lead these people, but You have not let me know whom You will send with me. You have said: I know you by ^{G1}name and You have found honor with me.

13 Now therefore I pray, if I have found honor in Your sight, show me Your way, that I may

know You, and that I may continue to find honor with You. Remember this nation is Your people.

14 Yahweh replied: My ^{R2}Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.

15 Then Mosheh said to Him; If Your Presence does not go with us, do not send us up from here.

16 How will it be known that You are pleased with me and with Your people, unless You go with us? And what else would separate me and all Your people from all the other people on the face of the earth?

17 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Truly, ^{R3}the thing you ask I will do, for you are honored in My eyes, and I know you by name.

18 Then Mosheh said; Show me now Your glory.

19 And Yahweh said: I will make all My ^{G2}righteousness pass in front of you; and ^{R4}I will proclaim My Name, YAHWEH, in your presence. I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

20 But He said: You cannot see My face; for no man may see Me, and live.

21 Then Yahweh said: There is a place near Me, where you may stand on a rock.

22 While My glory passes by, I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by.

23 Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back, but My face must not be seen.

CHAP. 34

Yahweh said to Mosheh: Chisel two tablets of stone, like the first, and I will write on *those* tablets the commandments that were on the first tablets, which you broke.

2 Be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself to Me there, on the top of the mountain.

3 No man shall come up with you, and no man is to be seen throughout all the mountain; let neither flocks nor herds feed in front of that mountain.

4 So he cut two tablets of stone like the first. Then Mosheh rose early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as Yahweh had commanded him; and he took the two tablets of stone with him.

5 Then Yahweh descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of YAHWEH.

6 Yahweh passed in front of him, and proclaimed: YAHWEH, YAHWEH Almighty, merciful and compassionate, longsuffering, and abounding in righteousness and truth.

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving

R2. The Targum reads: My Holy Spirit will go with you.

R3. My Holy Spirit will not rest upon the other nations of the world.

G2. My mercy and Fatherly care.

R4. And according to the manner in which you see Me doing this, cloaked as it were, in the Tallit and proclaiming the thirteen attributes of mercy, do you teach Israyl to do. The thirteen attributes of Yahweh and His mercy are listed in Exodus 34:6-14. These thirteen attributes are:

- ☉ Almighty.
- ☽ Merciful and Compassionate.
- ☾ Longsuffering.
- ☿ Abounding.
- ♋ Possessing Righteousness and Truth.
- ♌ Keeping Mercy.
- ♍ Forgiving.
- ♎ Punishes Sin.
- ♏ Heavenly Father.
- ♐ Making the Covenant with His.
- ♑ Doing Marvels.
- ♒ Awesome.
- ♓ Jealous.

G1. I care for you and will preserve you in this your calling

R1. If they follow the evil examples of their ancestors.

iniquity, and transgression, and sin; but by no means leaving unpunished those *who are* guilty; ^{R1}Who visits the sin of the fathers upon the children and the children's children, to the third and fourth generation.

8 So Mosheh made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshiped.

9 Then he said; If now I have found honor in Your sight, O Yahweh, let my Heavenly Father go with us, I pray. Although this is a stiff-necked people, forgive our iniquity and our sin, and take us as Your inheritance.

10 And He said: I am making a covenant with you: In front of all your people, I will do marvels such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom you *are* shall see the work of Yahweh. For it is an awesome thing that I will do with you.

11 Observe what I command you this day. I am driving out from in front of you the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite.

12 Be careful that you make no treaties with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, or they will be a ^{G1}snare in your midst.

13 But you shall destroy their altars, break their *sacred* pillars, and cut down their ^{G2}sacred poles; *Asherah poles*.

14 ^{R2}You shall worship no hinder gods (elohim) at all, for Yahweh, Who is jealous (of His children), is a jealous Father, *Who is provoked by any gods (elohim)*.

15 Be careful to make no treaty with those who live in the land; for when they prostitute themselves to their gods (elohim) and sacrifice to them, they will invite you, and you will eat their sacrifices.

16 And *when* you take of their daughters for your sons, and their daughters prostitute themselves to their gods (elohim), your sons will prostitute themselves with them.

17 You shall make no molded gods (elohim or teraphim) for yourselves.

18 The Feast of Unleavened Bread you shall keep. Seven days you must eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, in the time *appointed* of the Moon Abib: Green Ears of Barley, for in the Moon of Green Ears of Barley you came out from Egypt.

19 The first offspring of every womb belongs to Me, including the firstborn males of your livestock, whether from herd or flock.

20 But the firstling of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb. If you will not redeem him, then you shall break his neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. And none shall appear in front of Me empty-handed.

21 Six days shall work be done, but on the Seventh Day you shall rest. In plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.

22 You shall observe the Feast of Weeks with the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering during the feast circuit; *tekufah*,

at the end of the *Sacred Year of Yahweh, in the fall*.

23 Three times in the year all your men shall appear in front of Yahweh, the Heavenly Father of Israyl.

24 And I will drive out the nations in front of you and enlarge your borders; ^{G3}no man will covet your land when you go up to appear before Yahweh your Father three times in the year.

25 ^{R3}You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with ^aleaven, nor ^bshall the sacrifice of the Passover Feast be left until morning.

26 The first of the firstfruits of your land you shall bring to The House of Yahweh, to your Father. ^cYou shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.

27 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: ¹Write these words; for in accordance with these words I have made a ^dcovenant with you, and with Israyl.

28 So Mosheh was there with Yahweh ^{G4}forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And ²Yahweh wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Commandments.

29 When Mosheh came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hand, Mosheh did not know the skin of his face shone, because he had spoken to Yahweh.

30 When Aaron and all the children of Israyl saw Mosheh, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were ^{R4}afraid to come near him.

31 Then Mosheh called to them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him; and Mosheh talked with them.

32 Afterward, all the children of Israyl came near; and he gave them, as a Law, all that Yahweh had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

33 When Mosheh had finished speaking with them, he put a veil over his face.

34 But whenever Mosheh went in before Yahweh to speak with Him, he removed the veil until he came out. And when he came out, to tell the children of Israyl what Yahweh had commanded,

35 They saw his face shining. Then Mosheh would put the veil back over his face, until he went in to speak with Yahweh.

CHAP. 35

Then Mosheh gathered all the congregation of the children of Israyl together, and said to them; These *are* the Laws which Yahweh has commanded *you* to do:

2 For six days work shall be done, but the Seventh Day shall be a ^{G5}holy day for you, a Sabbath of rest to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on it shall be put to death.

1. Verse 34:27—Mosheh wrote the words which Yahweh commanded him to write: Exodus 34:10-26. 2. Verse 34:28—Yahweh Himself wrote the words of the Ten Commandments on the tablets Mosheh had carved out: Deuteronomy 10:2-4.

G3. Yahweh promises to defend those and their possessions who keep His Laws.

R3. You shall not sacrifice the Passover lamb while leaven (sin) is still in your possession.

a. Leviticus 2:11.

b. Wine was offered with the Passover sacrifice. Exodus 29:40.

c. My Sabbaths you must keep. Exodus 31:13.

d. Remember the 144,000 in Revelation 7:4-8.

G4. This miracle was to confirm the authority of Yahweh's Laws.

R4. Those who sin are always uncomfortable in the presence of the righteous. II Corinthians 6:14-17.

G5. One is to rest from all secular work on the Seventh Day Sabbath. Leviticus 23:3; Isaiah 58:13-14.

G1. If you follow their wickedness and participate in their godworship (their worship of elohim).

G2. The pleasant places they chose for their gods (elohim).

R2. Yahweh maintains His superiority to any god (el), and He will punish anyone who worships these gods (elohim).

3 You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the Sabbath Day.

4 And Mosheh spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israyl, saying; This is what Yahweh has commanded, saying:

5 From what you have, take an offering for Yahweh. Whoever *is* of a willing heart, is to bring to Yahweh an offering of gold, silver, and bronze;

6 Blue, purple and scarlet yarn, fine linen, and goats' hair;

7 Rams' skins dyed red; goats' skins, and acacia wood,

8 Olive oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense;

9 Onyx stones and other gems, to be mounted on the ephod and breastplate.

10 All who are skilled among you, shall come and make everything Yahweh has commanded:

11 The Tabernacle, with its Tent, its covering, its clasps, frames, *reinforcement* bars, posts, and bases;

12 The ark, with its poles and the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*, and the Veil that shields it,

13 The table, with its poles and all its articles, and the bread of the Presence; *the showbread*;

14 The lampstand that is for light, with its accessories, lamps, and oil for the light;

15 The altar of incense, with its poles, the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense; the curtain screen for the doorway at the entrance to the tabernacle;

16 The altar of burnt offering, with its bronze grating, its poles and all its utensils; the bronze laver, with its stand;

17 The curtains of the courtyard, with its posts and bases; and the curtain for the entrance to the courtyard;

18 The tent pegs for the tabernacle, and for the courtyard, and their ropes;

19 The woven garments worn for ministering in the sanctuary, both the holy garments for Aaron the *High Priest*, and the garments for his sons, when they serve as *ordinary* priests.

20 Then all the congregation of the children of Israyl departed from the presence of Mosheh.

21 Then everyone came whose heart was stirred, everyone whose spirit was willing, *and* they brought Yahweh's offering for the work of the Tent of Meeting, for all its service, and for the holy garments.

22 They came, both men and women, as many as had a willing heart, bringing earrings, nose rings, rings and necklaces. They all presented their gold as a wave offering to Yahweh.

23 Everyone who had blue, purple, or scarlet yarn, and fine linen, or goats' hair, rams' skins dyed red, or goats' skins, brought them.

24 Those presenting an offering of silver or

bronze brought it as an offering to Yahweh, and everyone who had acacia wood for any part of the work, brought it.

25 Every skilled woman spun with her hands, and brought what she had spun: blue, purple, or scarlet yarn, or fine linen.

26 All the women who were willing and had the skill, spun the goats' hair.

27 The rulers brought onyx stones, and the stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate,

28 And spices and olive oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.

29 The children of Israyl brought a free-will offering to Yahweh; all the men and women whose hearts were willing, brought for all the work which Yahweh had commanded to be done by the hand of Mosheh.

30 Then Mosheh said to the children of Israyl; Behold, Yahweh has called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Yahdah;

31 And He has filled him with His Spirit, in wisdom and understanding, in knowledge and in all manner of workmanship,

32 To make artistic designs for work in gold, silver and bronze,

33 To cut and set stones, to work in wood, and to engage in all manner of artistic craftsmanship.

34 And He has given both him and Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, the ability to teach others.

35 He has filled them with skill to do all manner of work as craftsmen, designers, tapestry makers in blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and fine linen; and weavers, all of them leading craftsmen and designers.

CHAP. 36

So Bezaleel, Oholiab, and every skilled person to whom Yahweh has given skill and ability, to know how to carry out all the work of constructing the ^{G1}sanctuary, are to do the work; just as Yahweh has commanded.

2 Then Mosheh summoned Bezaleel, and Oholiab, and every skilled person to whom Yahweh had given ability, and who was willing to come and do the work.

3 They received from Mosheh all the offerings the children of Israyl had brought for the work of the service of making the sanctuary. So they continued bringing to him freewill offerings every morning.

4 Then all the craftsmen who were doing all the work of the sanctuary came, each from the work he was doing,

5 And they spoke to Mosheh saying; The

G1. When he speaks of the sanctuary, Mosheh means the entire Tabernacle.

G1. A rare example of the people totally ready to serve Yahweh with their possessions.

people bring ^{G1}much more than enough for the service of the work Yahweh commanded to be done.

6 Then Mosheh gave an order, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp; No man or woman is to make anything else as an offering for the sanctuary. And so the people were restrained from bringing;

7 For the material they already had, was more than enough to do all the work.

8 All the skilled men among the workmen made the tabernacle with ten curtains of finely twisted linen, and blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, with cherubim worked into them by a skilled craftsman.

9 All the curtains were the same size: twenty-eight cubits long and four cubits wide; *about 42 feet long and 6 feet wide.*

10 They joined five of the curtains together, and did the same with the other five.

11 Then they made loops of blue material along the edge of the end curtain in one set, and the same was done with the end curtain in the other set.

12 They also made fifty loops on one curtain, and fifty loops on the end curtain of the other set, with the loops opposite each other.

13 Then they made fifty gold clasps, and used them to fasten the two sets of curtains together; so that the tabernacle was one unit.

14 They made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle; they made eleven curtains.

15 All eleven curtains were the same size: thirty cubits long and four cubits wide; *about 45 feet long and 6 feet wide.*

16 They joined five of the curtains into one set, and the other six into another set.

17 Then they made fifty loops along the edge of the end curtain in one set, and also along the edge of the end curtain in the other set.

18 They made fifty bronze clasps to fasten the tent together, as a unit.

19 Then they made for the tent a covering of rams' skins dyed red, and over that a covering of goats' skins.

20 They made upright frames of acacia wood for the tabernacle:

21 Each frame was ten cubits long and a cubit and a half wide; *about 15 feet long and 2 1/4 feet wide,*

22 With two projections set parallel to each other. They made all the frames of the tabernacle in this way.

23 They made twenty frames for the south side of the tabernacle,

24 And made forty silver bases to go under them: two bases for each frame, one under each projection.

25 For the other side, the north side of the tabernacle, they made twenty frames,

26 And forty silver bases, two under each

frame.

27 They made six frames for the far end, that is, the west end of the tabernacle,

28 And two frames were made for the corners of the tabernacle at the far end.

29 At these two corners the frames were double from the bottom all the way to the top, and fitted into a single ring; both were made alike:

30 So there were eight frames and sixteen silver bases, two under each frame.

31 They also made bars of acacia wood: five for the frames on one side of the tabernacle,

32 Five for those on the other side, and five for the frames on the west, at the far end of the tabernacle.

33 They made the center bar, so that it extended from end to end at the middle of the frames.

34 They overlaid the frames and bars with gold, and made their gold rings *as* places for the bars.

35 They made the Veil of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen, with cherubim worked into it by a skilled craftsman.

36 They made four posts of acacia wood for it, and overlaid them with gold. They made gold hooks for them, and cast their four silver bases.

37 For the entrance to the tent, they made a curtain screen of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and finely twisted linen, the work of a weaver;

38 And they made five posts with hooks for them. They overlaid the tops of the posts and their bands with gold, and made their five bases of bronze.

CHAP. 37

And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia wood, two and a half cubits long, and a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high; *that is, about 3 3/4 feet long and 2 1/4 feet wide and high.*

2 He overlaid it with pure gold, both inside and out, and made a gold molding around it.

3 He cast four gold rings for it, and fastened them to its four feet, with two rings on one side and two rings on the other.

4 Then he made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he inserted the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark to carry it.

6 He made the mercy seat; the atonement cover, of pure gold, two and a half cubits long and a cubit and a half wide; *about 3 3/4 feet long and 2 1/4 feet wide.*

7 Then he made two cherubim, out of hammered gold, at the ends of the cover.

8 He made one cherub on one end, and the second cherub on the other; at the two ends he made them of one piece with the cover.

9 The cherubim had their wings spread up-

ward, overshadowing the cover with them. The cherubim faced each other, looking toward the cover.

10 He made the table of acacia wood, two cubits long, a cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high; *about 3 feet long, 1 1/2 feet wide, and 2 1/4 feet high.*

11 Then he overlaid it with pure gold, and made a molding of gold all around it.

12 He also made a rim around it a hand-breadth wide, and put a gold molding on the rim.

13 He cast four gold rings for the table and fastened them to the four corners, where the four legs were.

14 The rings were put close to the rim to hold the poles used in carrying the table.

15 The poles for carrying the table were made of acacia wood, and were overlaid with gold.

16 He made the utensils of pure gold, which were for the table: plates, ladles, bowls, and the pitchers for the pouring out of the drink offerings.

17 He also made the lampstand of pure gold, hammering it out. *He hammered out its* base and shaft; and its flowerlike cups, buds and blossoms were of one piece with it.

18 Six branches extended from the sides of the lampstand: three on one side and three on the other.

19 Three cups, shaped like almond flowers, with buds and blossoms, were on one branch, three on the next branch, and the same for all six branches extending from the lampstand.

20 And on the lampstand were four cups, shaped like almond flowers, with buds and blossoms.

21 One bud was under the first pair of branches extending from the lampstand, a second bud under the second pair; and a third bud under the third pair: *for the* six branches in all.

22 The buds and the branches were all of one piece with the lampstand, hammered out of pure gold.

23 He made its seven lamps, its wick trimmers, and its trays of pure gold.

24 He made the lampstand and all its accessories from one talent; *that is, about 75 pounds,* of pure gold.

25 He made the incense altar out of acacia wood: It was square, a cubit long, a cubit wide, and two cubits high; *about 1 1/2 feet long and wide, and about 3 feet high.* Its horns were made of one piece with it.

26 He overlaid it with pure gold; the top, and all the sides, and the horns were overlaid with pure gold; and he *also* made a gold molding around it.

27 He made two rings of gold for it, below the molding: two on opposite sides, to hold the poles used to carry it.

28 He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 He also made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the art of the perfumer.

CHAP. 38

He built the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood, three cubits high; *about 4 1/2 feet high.* It was square: five cubits long and five cubits wide; *about 7 1/2 feet long and wide.*

2 He made its horns on its four corners, so the horns and the altar were all of one piece. He overlaid the altar with bronze.

3 He made all its utensils of bronze: its pots, shovels, sprinkling bowls, meat forks, and fire-pans.

4 He made a grating for the altar: a bronze network, to be under its ledge, *coming* halfway up the altar.

5 He cast four rings, to hold the poles for the four corners of the bronze grating.

6 He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze.

7 He inserted the poles into the rings, so they would be on the sides of the altar for carrying it. He made the altar hollow, with boards.

8 He made the laver *for washing*, of bronze and its base of bronze. *The laver and base were made* from the mirrors of the women who served at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

9 Then he made the courtyard: The south side was a hundred cubits long; *about 150 feet long,* and had curtains of finely twisted linen,

10 With twenty posts and twenty bronze bases, and with silver hooks and bands on the posts.

11 The north side was also a hundred cubits long; *about 150 feet long,* and had twenty posts and twenty bronze bases, with silver hooks and bands on the posts.

12 The west end was fifty cubits wide; *about 75 feet wide,* and had curtains, with ten posts and ten bases, with silver hooks and bands on the posts.

13 The east end, toward the sunrise, was also fifty cubits wide; *about 75 feet wide.*

14 Curtains fifteen cubits long; *about 22 1/2 feet long,* were on one side of the *east* entrance, with three posts and three bases,

15 And curtains fifteen cubits long; *about 22 1/2 feet long,* were on the other side of the *east* entrance to the courtyard, with three posts and three bases,

16 All the curtains around the courtyard were of finely twisted linen.

17 The bases for the posts were of bronze; the hooks and the bands on the posts were of silver, and their tops were overlaid with silver.

So all the posts of the courtyard had silver bands.

18 The curtain screen for the entrance to the courtyard was of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely twisted linen; the work of a weaver. It was twenty cubits long; *about 30 feet long*. The height of the curtain screen was the same as the other curtains for the courtyard: five cubits high; *about 7 1/2 feet high*.

19 *The curtain screen* had four posts and four bronze bases. Their hooks and bands were silver, and their tops were overlaid with silver.

20 All the tent pegs of the Tabernacle itself, and of the surrounding courtyard, were bronze.

21 This is the inventory of the materials used for the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Testimony, which was recorded at Mosheh's command by the Levites, under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the priest.

22 *Now* Bezaleel son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Yahdah, made everything Yahweh commanded Mosheh,

23 And with him was Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, a craftsman and designer, and a weaver in blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and fine linen.

24 The total amount of the gold from the wave offerings used for all the work on the tabernacle was 29 talents and 730 shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. *The weight of the gold was a little over one ton; over 2,000 pounds.*

25 The silver obtained from those of the community, who were counted in the census, was 100 talents and 1,775 shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. *The weight of the silver was a little over 3 3/4 tons; over 7,500 pounds of silver.*

26 *The atonement offering* was a bekah for each man. That is half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; *about 1/5 ounce*, for everyone included in the numbering of those counted, twenty years old or more; a total of 603,550 men.

27 From the 100 talents of silver were cast the bases for the sanctuary, and the bases for the Veil; 100 bases for the 100 talents, one talent for each base.

28 Then from the 1,775 *remaining shekels of silver; that is, about 45 pounds*, he made the hooks for the posts; he overlaid the tops of the posts, and he made their bands.

29 The bronze from the wave offering was 70 talents and 2,400 shekels; *about 2 1/2 tons; about 5,000 pounds.*

30 He used *the bronze* to make the bases for the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar with its bronze grating, and all its utensils;

31 The bases for the surrounding courtyard, and those for its entrance, and all the tent pegs for the tabernacle, and those for the surround-

ing courtyard.

CHAP. 39

From the blue, purple, and scarlet yarn they made woven garments for ministering in the Holy Place, and made the holy garments for Aaron, as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

2 He made the ephod of gold, and of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and of finely twisted linen.

3 The gold was hammered into thin sheets and cut into threads, to work it in with the blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and fine linen; the work of a skilled craftsman.

4 They made shoulder pieces for the ephod, which were attached to two of its corners, so it could be fastened.

5 The skillfully woven waistband of the ephod was of the same workmanship: woven of gold, and of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and of finely twisted linen, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

6 They set the onyx stones in gold settings, and engraved them, as seals are engraved, with the names of the sons of Israyl.

7 Then he put them on the shoulder pieces of the *High Priest's* ephod, as memorial stones for the sons of Israyl, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

8 And he made the breastplate, the work of a skilled craftsman. It was woven like the workmanship of the ephod: of gold, and of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and of finely twisted linen.

9 It was square, a span long and a span wide; *that is, about 9 inches square*, and folded double.

10 *In the breastplate* they set four rows of precious stones. In the first row there was a ruby, a topaz, and a beryl,

11 In the second row a turquoise, a sapphire; *lapis lazuli*, and an emerald;

12 In the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

13 In the fourth row a chrysolite, an onyx and a jasper. They were mounted in gold settings.

14 There were twelve stones, one for each of the ^{G1}names of the sons of Israyl; each engraved like a seal with the name of one of the twelve tribes.

15 For the breastplate they made braided chains of pure gold, like a rope.

16 They made two gold settings, and two gold rings, and fastened the rings to two of the corners of the breastplate.

17 They fastened the two gold chains to the rings at the corners of the breastplate,

G1. Every tribe had its name written on a stone.

18 And the other ends of the chains were fastened to the two settings, attaching them to the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front.

19 And they made two gold rings, and attached them to the other two corners of the breastplate, on the inside edge next to the ephod.

20 Then they made two more gold rings, and attached them to the bottom of the shoulder pieces of the front of the ephod, close to the seam just above the waistband of the ephod.

21 They tied the rings of the breastplate to the rings of the ephod with blue cord, connecting it to the waistband, so that the breastplate would not swing out from the ephod, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

22 He made the robe of the ephod entirely of blue, woven by a weaver,

23 With an opening in the center of the robe, like the opening of a collar, and a band around this opening so it would not tear.

24 They made pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and of finely twisted linen around the hem of the robe.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and attached them around the hem, between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, all around the hem of the robe to be worn for ministering, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

27 For Aaron and his sons, they made: tunics of fine linen, woven by a weaver;

28 And a turban; *mitznepeth*, of fine linen, and the caps; *migbaath*, (the Kippah) of fine linen, and the undergarments of finely twisted linen;

29 And the sashes, of finely twisted linen and of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn; the work of a weaver, as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

30 Then they made the plate, the holy diadem; *the crown*, out of pure gold, and engraved on it, like an inscription on a seal: Qodesh la-Yahweh: HOLY TO YAHWEH.

31 They fastened a blue cord to it, to attach it to the *High Priest's* turban; *mitznepeth*, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

32 Thus all the work on the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished. The children of Israyl did everything according to all that Yahweh had commanded Mosheh. So they did.

33 Then they brought the tabernacle to Mosheh: the tent and all its furnishings: its clasps, frames, bars, posts, and bases;

34 The covering of rams' skins dyed red, the covering of goats' skins, and the Veil of the Covering;

35 The ark of the Testimony with its poles, and the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*;

36 The table with all its utensils, and the bread of the Presence; *the showbread*;

37 The pure gold lampstand with its row of lamps, and all its accessories; and the *pressed olive oil* for the light;

38 The gold altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, and the curtain screen for the entrance to the tent;

39 The bronze altar with its bronze grating, its poles and all its utensils; the *laver for washing*, and its stand;

40 The curtains of the courtyard; all the furnishings for the tabernacle: the Tent of Meeting;

41 And the woven garments worn for ministering in the Holy Place, both the holy garments for Aaron the *High Priest*, and the garments for his sons, when they serve as *ordinary* priests.

42 According to all Yahweh had commanded Mosheh, the children of Israyl had done all the work.

43 Then Mosheh looked over all the work, and truly they had done it; as Yahweh had commanded, in this way they had done it. And Mosheh blessed them.

CHAP. 40

Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 On the First Day of the First Moon, you shall set up the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.

3 You shall put in it the ark of the testimony, and partition off the ark with the Veil.

4 Bring in the table, and set out the things that are to be set in order on it. Then bring in the lampstand, and set up its lamps.

5 Then place the gold altar of incense in front of the ark of the Testimony, and put up the curtain screen to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

6 Then place the altar of burnt offering in front of the entrance to the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.

7 Place the *laver for washing* between the Tabernacle of Meeting and the altar of *burnt offering*, and put water in it.

8 Set up the courtyard all around, and put up the entrance screen at the courtyard entrance.

9 Then take the anointing oil, and anoint the Tabernacle and all that is in it; and you shall consecrate and hallow it and all its utensils, and it shall be holy.

10 Then anoint the altar of burnt offering, and all its utensils. Consecrate and sanctify the altar; and the altar shall be most holy.

11 Anoint the *laver for washing* and its stand, and consecrate and sanctify it.

12 Then you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and wash them with water *from the consecrated laver*.

13 Then you shall put the holy garments on Aaron; and anoint and consecrate him, so he may minister to Me as *High Priest*.

G1. Until the Priesthood would be transferred to Yahshua Messiah.

14 Bring his sons, and dress them in the tunics;

15 Anoint them just as you anointed their father, so they may minister to Me as *ordinary* priests. Their anointing shall surely be an ^{G1}everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus Mosheh did. According to all that Yahweh had commanded him, so he did.

17 In the First Moon in the Second Year, on the First *Day* of the Moon, the Tabernacle was raised up.

18 So Mosheh raised up the Tabernacle, by putting the bases in place, erecting the frames, inserting the bars, and setting up the posts.

19 He spread the tent over the Tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent on top of it, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

20 He took the ^{G2}Testimony, and put it into the ark, inserted the poles through the rings of the ark, and put the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*, on top of the ark.

21 He brought the ark into the Tabernacle, hung up the Veil of the Covering, and partitioned off the ark of the Testimony *in the Holy of Holies*, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh *on the mountain*.

22 He put the table in the Tabernacle of Meeting; *in the Holy Place*, on the north side of the Holy Place, on the outside of the Veil.

23 He set the bread of the Presence in order upon *the table* in front of Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

24 He put the lampstand in the Tabernacle of Meeting; *in the Holy Place*, across from the table, on the south side of the Tabernacle;

25 *Mosheh* set up *and lit* the lamps in front of Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

26 He put the gold altar *of incense* in the

Tabernacle of Meeting; *in the Holy Place*, directly in front of the Veil;

27 And he burned sweet incense on it, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

28 He hung up the curtain screen at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting; *at the entrance to the Holy Place*.

29 He put the altar of burnt offering in front of the entrance to the Tent of Meeting; *in the courtyard*, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the grain offering, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

30 He set up the laver between the Tent of Meeting and the altar *in the courtyard*, and put water in it there for washing;

31 And Mosheh, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and their feet from it.

32 When they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they came near the altar, they washed, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

33 And *Mosheh* raised up the courtyard all around the Tabernacle and the altar, and hung up the curtain screen of the courtyard gate. So Mosheh finished the work.

34 Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of Yahweh filled the Tabernacle.

35 And Mosheh was not able to enter the Tent of Meeting because the cloud rested above it, and the glory of Yahweh filled the Tabernacle.

36 When the cloud was lifted up from above the Tabernacle, the children of Israyl went onward in all their journeys.

37 But if the cloud was not lifted up, then they did not travel until the day it was lifted up.

38 So the cloud of Yahweh was above the Tabernacle by day, and fire was in the cloud over the Tabernacle by night, in the sight of all the house of Israyl throughout all their journeys.

G2. The tablets of the Law of Yahweh. Exodus 31:18, 34:29.

LEVITICUS

Torath Kohanim: The Law of the Priests

WAYYIKRA And He Called

G1. Here Mosheh declares that he taught nothing to the people but that which he received from Yahweh.

G2. So they could offer no other kind of animal, except those which are commanded in Yahweh's Law. See Leviticus Chapter 11.

And He; *Yahweh*, called to Mosheh, and ^{G1}Yahweh spoke to him from the Tent of Meeting, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When any one of you brings an offering to Yahweh, you shall bring your offering from your ^{G2}animals; from your herds or from your flocks.

3 If his offering is a BURNT OFFERING from the herd, let him offer a male without blemish. He shall offer it of his own free will, at the door of the Tent of Meeting in front of Yahweh.

4 He shall put his hand on the head of *his* burnt offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf, to make atonement for him.

5 He shall kill the bull in front of Yahweh; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

6 He shall skin the burnt offering, and cut it into its pieces.

7 The sons of Aaron, the priests, shall put fire on the altar, laying the wood in order on the fire.

8 Then the priests, Aaron's sons, shall arrange the pieces, *including* the head and the fat, in order on the wood which is on the fire on the altar;

9 *But first* he shall wash its entrails and its legs with water, then the priest shall burn all on the altar, as a burnt offering; an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Yahweh.

10 *If, however*, his offering *is* of the flocks: from the sheep or from the goats, as a burnt offering, he shall bring a male without blemish;

11 He shall kill it on the north side of the altar in front of Yahweh; and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, *including* its head and its fat; and the priest shall lay *the pieces* in order, on the wood which is on the fire upon the altar;

13 *But first* he shall wash the entrails and the legs with water, then the priest shall bring

all of it, and burn it upon the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Yahweh.

14 *If, however*, his burnt offering to Yahweh is from the birds: then he shall bring his offering from the turtledoves or from the pigeons.

15 The priest shall bring it to the altar, wring off its head, and burn it upon the altar; its blood shall be drained out at the side of the altar.

16 *Before the bird is burned*, the priest shall remove its crop and its feathers, and throw them beside the altar on the east side, into the place for ashes.

17 Then he shall split it at its wings, not dividing it completely, and the priest shall *then* burn it on the altar, on the wood *arranged* on the fire. *It is* a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Yahweh.

CHAP. 2

When anyone offers a GRAIN OFFERING to Yahweh, his offering shall be *of* fine flour. He shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it.

2 He shall bring it to the sons of Aaron, the priests. A priest shall take from it a handful of fine flour, the oil, and all the frankincense, and the priest shall burn *it as* a ^{G3}memorial portion on the altar; an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Yahweh.

3 The remaining portion of the grain offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons'. *It is* a most holy offering to Yahweh made by fire.

4 If you bring as an offering a grain offering baked in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 If your offering is a grain offering prepared on a griddle, *it shall be of* fine flour, unleavened *and* mixed with oil.

6 Break this into pieces, and pour oil on it; *it is* a grain offering.

7 If your offering *is* a grain offering cooked in a pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

G3. This signifies that Yahweh remembers those who offer unto Him. See Mattithyah 19:27-29.

8 Bring the grain offering made of these things to Yahweh. Present this to the priest, and he shall bring it to the altar.

9 Then the priest shall take from the grain offering a memorial portion, to burn it on the altar; an offering made by fire, a pleasing aroma to Yahweh.

10 What remains of the grain offering is Aaron's and his sons'. *It is* a most holy offering to Yahweh made by fire.

11 No grain offering you bring to Yahweh shall be made with leaven: for you shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering to Yahweh made by fire.

12 ^aYou may bring your first tithes to Yahweh, but they shall not be burned on the altar for a pleasing aroma.

13 Every offering of your grain offerings you shall season with ^{G1}salt; you shall not allow the salt of the covenant of Yahweh to be lacking from your grain offering. With all your offerings, you shall offer salt.

14 If you offer a grain offering of your first-fruits to Yahweh, you shall offer crushed heads of new grain, roasted in the fire.

15 Put oil on it and lay frankincense on it. *It is* a grain offering.

16 Then the priest shall burn the memorial portion: *a handful of the* crushed grain, its oil, with all the frankincense, as an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

CHAP. 3

When an offering is a PEACE OFFERING, it shall be brought from the herd, either a male or a female. It shall be without blemish in front of Yahweh.

2 The offerer shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the entrance of the Tent of Meeting; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood all around on the altar.

3 Then he shall offer from that sacrifice of peace offering, an offering *of it* made by fire to Yahweh: the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat on the entrails,

4 The two kidneys, and the fat around them near the loins, and the fatty lobe *attached to* the liver above the kidneys. *These portions* he shall remove;

5 Then Aaron's sons shall burn *these* on the altar, on top of the burnt offering that is on the burning wood; an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to Yahweh.

6 If he offers an animal from the flock as a sacrifice of peace offering to Yahweh, he is to offer *either* a male or a female, without blemish.

7 If he offers a lamb as his *peace* offering, then he shall offer it in front of Yahweh.

8 He shall lay his hand on the head of his *peace* offering, and kill it in front of the Tent of

Meeting; then Aaron's sons shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

9 And he shall offer from that sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering *of it* made by fire to Yahweh: its fat *and* the whole fat tail shall be removed close to the backbone, the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat on the entrails,

10 The two kidneys, and the fat on them near the loins, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys, he shall remove *these*;

11 And the priest shall burn these on the altar *as* food; an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

12 If his peace offering is a goat then he shall offer it in front of Yahweh.

13 He shall lay his hand on its head, and kill it in front of the Tent of Meeting, and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

14 Then he shall offer from it *these parts* as an offering made by fire to Yahweh: the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat on the entrails,

15 The two kidneys, and the fat on them near the loins, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys. *These* he shall remove.

16 Then the priest shall burn these on the altar *as* food; an offering made by fire for a pleasing aroma. All of this fat belongs to Yahweh.

17 *This is* a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings: You shall not eat any *of this* fat, nor blood.

CHAP. 4

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; If a person ^{G2}ignorantly; *unintentionally*, sins against any of the Laws of Yahweh, which must not be done; but he does what is forbidden by them, *these are My instructions*.

3 If the anointed priest sins, bringing guilt on the people, then let him offer to Yahweh a young bull without blemish as a SIN OFFERING for the sins he has sinned.

4 He shall bring the bull to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting in front of Yahweh. He shall lay his hand on the bull's head, and ^{G3}kill the bull in front of Yahweh.

5 Then the anointed priest shall take some of the bull's blood, and bring it into the Tent of Meeting.

6 The priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood seven times in front of Yahweh; in front of the Veil of the Holy Place.

7 The priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of incense in front of Yahweh, which is in the Tent of Meeting. He shall *then* pour the remaining blood of the bull at the base of the altar of burnt offering which is

a. Leviticus 23:18.

G1. Which they were bound (as by a covenant) to use in all sacrifices. Numbers 18:19, Yechetzqyah 43:24. This also represents the sure and pure covenant. Yeremyah 31:31-34.

G2. That is; A sin of negligence or a sin committed by one who did not know or realize that what he did is a transgression of Yahweh's Law. Otherwise, the punishments are set for those who transgress knowingly. Numbers 15:22. See also Acts 17:30.

G3. Thus confessing that he deserved the same punishment the animal suffered. See also Romans 6:23.

at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting; *in the courtyard.*

8 He shall remove from it all the fat of the bull as the sin offering; the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat on the entrails,

9 The two kidneys, and the fat on them near the loins, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys. *These* he shall remove.

10 *These he shall remove*, just as they were removed from the bull or cow of the peace offering; and the priest shall burn these on the altar of burnt offering.

11 But the bull's hide, and all its flesh, with its head and legs, its entrails and offal—

12 He shall carry the whole bull outside the camp, to the clean place where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. Where the ashes are poured out, it shall be burned.

13 Now if the whole congregation of Israyl sins ignorantly, and does what is forbidden in any of Yahweh's Laws; *though the* congregation is unaware of this sin: they are *still* guilty.

14 When the sin they have sinned becomes known, then the congregation shall offer a young bull for the sin, bringing it in front of the Tent of Meeting.

15 The ^{G1}elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull, in front of Yahweh. Then the bull shall be killed in front of Yahweh.

16 The anointed priest shall bring some of the bull's blood into the Tent of Meeting;

17 Then the priest shall dip his finger into the blood, and sprinkle it seven times in front of Yahweh, in front of the Veil.

18 And he shall put some of the blood on the horns of the *incense* altar in front of Yahweh, which *is* in the Tent of Meeting. He shall pour the remaining blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, *in the courtyard.*

19 He shall take all the designated fat from it, and burn it on the altar.

20 He shall do with this bull, as he does with the bull of a sin offering; so he shall do with it. And the priest shall make atonement for *the whole congregation*, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 Then he shall carry the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is a sin offering for the congregation.

22 When a ruler sins ignorantly, and does what is forbidden in any of the Laws of Yahweh our Father: he is guilty.

23 ^{R1}When he is made aware of the sin he has sinned, he shall bring as his *sin* offering a male of the goats; a male goat without blemish.

24 He shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it at the place they kill the burnt

offering, in front of Yahweh; it *is* a sin offering.

25 The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.

26 He shall burn all its *designated* fat on the altar, like the fat of the peace offerings. So the priest shall make atonement for *the ruler* concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 If any other member of the congregation sins ignorantly, and does what is forbidden in any of Yahweh's Laws: he *is still* guilty.

28 When he is made aware of the sin he has sinned, then he shall bring as his *sin* offering a female goat without blemish.

29 He shall lay his hand on the head of his sin offering, and kill the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.

30 Then the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, pouring its remaining blood at the base of the altar.

31 He shall remove all its designated fat, as fat is removed from the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it on the altar for a pleasing aroma to Yahweh. So the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 If he brings a lamb as his sin offering, he shall bring a female without blemish.

33 Then he shall lay his hand on the head of his sin offering, and kill it as a sin offering at the place they kill the burnt offering.

34 The priest shall take *some* of the blood of his sin offering with his finger, and put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, pouring its remaining blood at the base of the altar.

35 He shall remove all its *designated* fat; as the fat of the lamb is removed *in the same way* as the sacrifices of the peace offerings. Then the priest shall burn it on the altar, on top of the offerings made to Yahweh by fire. So the priest shall make atonement for his sin that he has committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. 5

If a person sins because he does not speak up when he hears a public charge, to testify regarding something he has seen, or ^{G2}knows about: he will be held responsible;

2 Or if a person touches any unclean thing, whether the carcass of an unclean beast, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of an unclean creeping thing; even though he is unaware of it: he has become unclean, and is guilty;

3 Or if he touches human uncleanness, anything that would make a man defiled; even though he is unaware of it, when he learns of

G1. All the people could not lay on their hands. Therefore it was sufficient that the Elders of the people did so on behalf of the entire congregation.

R1. When he committed the sin, he was under the belief that it was something permissible. It was afterwards that it became known to him that it was a forbidden thing.

G2. It is commanded that one who has seen a sin committed must tell the truth, therefore revealing the iniquity of the unrighteous.

G1. Or vows rashly without just examination of the circumstances, and does not know what shall be the issue of the same.

it: he will be guilty;

4 Or if a person ^{G1}vows an oath, speaking thoughtlessly by his mouth, to do evil or to do well, whatever that a man may pronounce by an oath, even though he is unaware of it, when he learns of it: he will be guilty.

5 When *anyone* is guilty in any of these matters, he shall confess he has sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his TRESPASS OFFERING to Yahweh for his sin which he has sinned: a female from the flock: a lamb or a goat, as a sin offering. So the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 If he is not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring to Yahweh two turtledoves or two pigeons for his trespass he has committed: one as a sin offering, and the other as a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them to the priest, who shall offer *that which is* for the sin offering first, and wring off its head from its neck, but shall not divide *it* completely.

9 Then he shall sprinkle *some* of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. *It is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *as* a burnt offering in the prescribed manner. So the priest shall make atonement on his behalf, for his sin which he has sinned; and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if he is unable to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he who sinned shall bring for his *trespass* offering one tenth of an ephah of fine flour; *probably about 2 quarts*, as a sin offering. He shall put no oil on it, nor shall he put frankincense on it, for it *is* a sin offering.

12 Then he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as a memorial portion, and burn *this handful* on the altar according to the offerings made by fire to Yahweh. *It is* a sin offering.

13 The priest shall make atonement for him, for his sin that he has sinned in any of these matters; and this shall be forgiven him. *The remaining portion of this flour* shall be the priest's, as a grain offering.

14 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

15 If a person commits a trespass, and sins ignorantly ^{G2}in regard to any of Yahweh's holy things, then he shall bring to Yahweh, as his trespass offering, a ram without blemish from the flocks, *along with* the proper value in silver of the *trespass*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, as a trespass offering.

16 And he shall make restitution for the harm he has done in regard to the holy thing, ^aand shall add one-fifth of *its value*, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering; and

it shall be forgiven him.

17 If anyone sins, and commits any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the Laws of Yahweh, though he does not know *it*, yet he is ^{G3}guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring to the priest a ram without blemish from the flock, with your *estimated* valuation, as a trespass offering. So the priest shall make atonement for him ^{G4}regarding his ignorance, erring and not knowing it; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass offering; he has certainly trespassed against Yahweh.

CHAP. 6

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 If a person sins and commits a trespass against Yahweh, by ^{G5}lying to his brother about what was delivered to him for safekeeping, or about a pledge, or about a robbery, or if he has deceived and extorted from his brother,

3 Or if he has found what was lost and lies concerning it, or ^{G6}vows falsely; in any one of these things a man may do: sinning;

4 Then it shall be, because he has sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore what he has stolen; or the thing which he has deceitfully obtained, or what was delivered to him for safekeeping, or the lost thing which he found:

5 For all he has vowed falsely about, he shall restore its full value, adding one-fifth more to it, and giving it to whomever it belongs on the day of his trespass offering.

6 Then he shall bring his trespass offering to Yahweh: a ram without blemish from the flock, *along with* your valuation, as a trespass offering, to the priest.

7 So the priest shall make atonement for him in front of Yahweh, and he shall be forgiven for any one of these things he may have done in trespass.

8 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying: This *is* the Law of the BURNT OFFERING: The burnt offering *shall be* on the altar hearth all night until morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen undergarments, and take up the ashes of the burnt offering the fire has consumed on the altar, putting them beside the altar.

11 Then he shall take off his garments, putting on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp, to the clean place.

12 The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it. It shall not be put out. The priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall

G3. That is; he remembers afterward that he has sinned; his conscience accuses him.

G4. If his sin against Yahweh is because of malice, he must be put to death.

G5. By any deceitful or unlawful means.

G6. Perjury.

G2. The first fruits or tithes.

a. For example, if a man owes Yahweh one hundred shekels of silver as his Lawful tithe, but he spends it rather than submitting it to Yahweh, as a result of this error, this man now owes Yahweh one hundred and twenty shekels of silver.

burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire must be kept burning on the altar continuously; it must not go out.

14 This is the Law of the GRAIN OFFERING: The sons of Aaron shall offer it on the altar in front of Yahweh.

15 He shall take from it a handful of the fine flour of the grain offering, with its oil, and all the frankincense which *is* on the grain offering, and shall burn *it* on the altar *for* a pleasing aroma, as a memorial to Yahweh.

16 The remainder of it Aaron and his sons shall eat. As unleavened bread it shall be eaten; in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting, they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be ^{G1}baked with leaven. I have given it *to them as* their portion from My offerings made by fire. It *is* most holy, like the sin offering and the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron may eat it. *This is* a statute forever in your generations, concerning the offerings made by fire to Yahweh. Everyone who touches them must be holy.

19 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

20 This is the offering of Aaron and his sons, *which* they shall offer to Yahweh on the day he is anointed: one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour as a daily grain offering; half of it *is to be offered* in the morning and half of it *is to be offered* in the evening.

21 It shall be prepared with oil on a griddle; bring it well-mixed, and present the grain offering, broken in pieces, as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh.

22 The priest from among his sons, who is anointed to succeed in his place, shall offer it. *It is* a statute forever to Yahweh. It shall be completely burned.

23 Every grain offering of a priest shall be burned completely; it must not be eaten.

24 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying; *This is* the Law of the SIN OFFERING: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, the sin offering shall *also* be killed in front of Yahweh. It *is* most holy.

26 The priest who offers it for sin shall eat it. It shall be eaten in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting.

27 Everyone who touches its flesh must be holy. And when its blood is sprinkled on any garment, you must wash it on which it was sprinkled, in a holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel it was boiled in shall be broken. If it is boiled in a bronze pot, it must be both scoured and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests may eat it. *It is* most holy.

30 But no sin offering whose blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting, to make atonement

in the Holy Place, shall be eaten. It must be burned *completely* in the fire.

CHAP. 7

This is the Law for the ^{G2}TRESPASS OFFERING; it *is* most holy.

2 In the place they killed the burnt offering, they shall kill the trespass offering. Its blood *the priests* shall sprinkle all around on the altar;

3 And he shall offer from it all its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the entrails,

4 The two kidneys, and the fat that is around them near the loins, and the fatty lobe *attached to* the liver above the kidneys. *These designated items* he shall remove;

5 And the priest shall burn them on the altar, as an offering made by fire to Yahweh. It *is* a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests may eat it. It must be eaten in a holy place; it *is* most holy.

7 The trespass offering *is* like the sin offering; one Law concerns them both. The priest who makes atonement with it shall have it.

8 The priest who offers anyone's burnt offering, may keep the skin of the burnt offering he has offered.

9 Also, every grain offering baked in an oven, or cooked in a pan, or on a griddle, belongs to the priest who offers it.

10 *However*, every grain offering, whether mixed with oil or dry, belongs equally to all the sons of Aaron.

11 *This is* the Law of the sacrifice of PEACE OFFERINGS, which he shall offer to Yahweh:

12 If he offers it for THANKSGIVING, then along with this thanksgiving offering, he is to offer cakes of unleavened bread mixed with oil, unleavened wafers spread with oil, and cakes of fine flour, well-kneaded and mixed with oil.

13 Along with his peace offering of thanksgiving, he is to present an offering of leavened bread.

14 He is to bring one of each kind as a heave offering to Yahweh. It shall belong to the priest who sprinkles the blood of the peace offering.

15 The meat of his peace offering for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day it is offered. He shall not leave any of it until morning.

16 If, however, his offering is the result of a VOW, or is a FREEWILL OFFERING, the offering shall be eaten the same day he offers his sacrifice, and on the next day the remainder of it may also be eaten;

17 The remainder of the meat of this offering must be burned with fire on the third day.

18 If *any* of the flesh of the *vow or freewill* peace offering is eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, nor shall it be credited to the one who brought it. Whoever offers it shall be an abomination, and the person who eats of

G1. Nor is any leavened bread to be added to it after it is baked.

G2. It is for those sins that were committed unknowingly.

G1. The sin for which he made the offering shall remain.

it shall ^{G1}bear guilt.

19 The meat that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it must be burned with fire. As for the *other clean* meat, all who are clean may eat of it.

20 But the person who eats the flesh of the peace offerings to Yahweh, while he is unclean, that person shall be cut off from his people.

21 If anyone touches anything unclean—whether human uncleanness, or an unclean animal, or any unclean, abominable thing—and then eats any of the meat of the peace offering belonging to Yahweh, that person shall be cut off from his people.

22 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

23 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; You shall not eat any fat of cattle, or sheep, or goats *designated in the burnt offerings to Yahweh*.

24 The fat of an animal found dead, or torn by wild animals, may be used for any other purpose, but you must not eat it.

25 Anyone who eats the fat of an animal from which an offering by fire is made to Yahweh, must be cut off from his people.

26 And you shall not eat any blood in any of your dwellings, *whether* of bird or animal.

27 Whoever eats any blood, that person shall be cut off from his people.

28 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

29 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; Anyone who brings a peace offering to Yahweh, is to bring part of it as his sacrifice to Yahweh;

30 With his own hands he is to bring the offering made to Yahweh by fire: he is to bring the *designated* fat, together with the breast, and wave the breast before Yahweh, as a WAVE OFFERING.

31 The priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast belongs to Aaron and his sons.

32 Also, the right thigh you shall give to the priest as a HEAVE OFFERING, from the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He, among the sons of Aaron, who offers the blood of the peace offering and the fat, shall have the right thigh for *his* part.

34 The breast of the wave offering, and the thigh of the heave offering, I have taken from the children of Israyl, from their peace offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons, from the children of Israyl, by a statute forever.

35 This is the consecrated, sanctified portion allotted to Aaron and his sons, from the offerings made by fire to Yahweh, on the day they were presented to minister unto Yahweh as priests.

36 Yahweh commanded this to be given to them by the children of Israyl, on the day He anointed them, *by* a statute forever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the Law of the burnt offering, the grain offering, the sin offering, the trespass offering, the consecrations, and the sacrifice of the peace offering,

38 Which Yahweh commanded Mosheh on Mount Sinai, on the day when He commanded the children of Israyl to offer their offerings to Yahweh in the Wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. 8

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, the anointing oil, a bull as the sin offering, two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread,

3 And gather all the congregation together at the entrance *to the courtyard* of the Tent of Meeting.

4 And Mosheh did as Yahweh commanded him, and the congregation was gathered together at the entrance *to the courtyard* of the Tent of Meeting.

5 Then Mosheh said to the congregation; This *is* what Yahweh has commanded to be done.

6 Then Mosheh brought Aaron and his sons forward, and washed them with *the water from the laver*.

7 And he put the tunic on *Aaron*, girded him with the sash, clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod on him. He also tied the ephod to him by its skillfully woven waistband; so it was fastened on him.

8 He placed the breastplate on him, and put the Urim and Thummim in the breastplate.

9 And he put the turban; *mitznepheth*, on his head. On the front of the turban; *mitznepheth*, he set the gold plate, the holy diadem; *the crown*, *tying it* on the front *of the turban*, as Yahweh had commanded.

10 Then Mosheh took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* in it; and so consecrated and sanctified them.

11 He sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times, anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver *for washing*, and its base, to consecrate and sanctify them.

12 He poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed him, consecrating and sanctifying him.

13 Then Mosheh brought Aaron's sons, and put tunics on them, girded them with sashes, and put the caps; *migbaath*, (the Kippah) on them, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

14 And *Mosheh* brought the bull for the sin offering. Then Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull for the sin offering,

15 And Mosheh killed *it*. Then he took the

G1. Of the burnt offering.

blood, and put *some* on the horns of the ^{G1}altar all around with his finger to purify the altar; and he poured the blood at the base of the altar. So he consecrated and sanctified it, and made atonement for it.

16 Then he took all the fat on the *bull's* entrails, the fatty lobe *attached to* the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat; and Mosheh burned *these* on the altar.

17 But the bull: its hide, its flesh, and its offal, he burned with fire outside the camp *in a clean place*, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

18 Then he brought *one of the* rams as the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram;

19 And Mosheh killed it. Then he sprinkled the blood all around on the altar.

20 He cut the ram into pieces; and Mosheh burned the head, the pieces, and the fat,

21 First washing the entrails and the legs in water; burning the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a pleasing aroma; an offering made by fire to Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

22 Then he brought the second ram, the ram of consecration. Then Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of this ram;

23 Then Mosheh killed *it*. He took *some* of its blood, and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

24 Then he brought Aaron's sons, and Mosheh put *some* of this blood on the tips of their right ears, on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet. Then Mosheh sprinkled the blood all around on the altar.

25 Then he took the fat *from this second ram*, and the fat tail, all the fat from the entrails, the fatty lobe *attached to* the liver, the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh;

26 And from the basket of unleavened bread in front of Yahweh, he took a cake of bread, and one made with oil, and a wafer. He put these on the fat portions, and on the right thigh.

27 He put all these in Aaron's and his sons' hands, and waved them *as* a wave offering in front of Yahweh.

28 Then Mosheh took them from their hands, and burned *them* on the altar, *placing them* on the burnt offering. They are consecration offerings for a pleasing aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

29 Then Mosheh took the breast, and waved it *as* a wave offering in front of Yahweh. It was Mosheh's part of the ram of consecration; as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

30 Then Mosheh took some of the anointing oil, and some of the blood from the altar, and sprinkled *this* on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on their garments. So

he consecrated and sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons and their garments.

31 And Mosheh said to Aaron and his sons; Boil the flesh *at* the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, and eat it there with the bread in the basket, from the consecration offerings, as I commanded, saying; Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 What remains of the flesh and of the bread, you shall burn with fire.

33 And you shall not leave the entrance to the Tent of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your consecration and ordination are ended. Your consecration will be for seven days.

34 What Yahweh has done this day, Yahweh has commanded, to make atonement for you.

35 Therefore, you must stay *at* the entrance to the Tent of Meeting day and night for seven days, and keep the charge of Yahweh, so that you may not die; for that is what I have been commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all the things Yahweh had commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

CHAP. 9

On the eighth day, Mosheh summoned Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israyl.

2 He said to Aaron; Take for yourself a young bull as a sin offering, and a ram as a burnt offering, *each* without blemish, and offer *them* in front of Yahweh.

3 Then to the children of Israyl you shall speak, saying; Take a male goat as a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year *and* without blemish, as a burnt offering.

4 Also a bull and a ram, as peace offerings to offer in front of Yahweh, and a grain offering mixed with oil; for today Yahweh will appear to you.

5 So they brought what Mosheh commanded to the front of the Tent of Meeting; and all the congregation drew near, and stood in front of Yahweh.

6 Then Mosheh said; This *is* the thing Yahweh has commanded you to do, so the glory of Yahweh may appear to you.

7 And Mosheh said to Aaron; Go to the altar, offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for ^{G2}yourself and for the people; sacrifice the offering that is for the people, and make atonement for them, as Yahweh commanded.

8 So Aaron went to the altar, and killed the calf of the sin offering for himself.

9 Then the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the *remaining* blood at the base of the altar.

G2. Hebrews 5:3, 7:27.

10 But the fat, the kidneys, and the fatty lobe from the liver of the sin offering, he burned on the altar, as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh;

11 And the flesh and the hide he burned with fire outside the camp.

12 Then he killed the burnt offering, and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, which he sprinkled all around on the altar.

13 Then they brought the burnt offering to him, with its pieces and head, and he burned *them* on the altar,

14 *First* washing the entrails and the legs, then burning them completely on the altar.

15 Then he brought the sin offering for the people: the goat for their sin offering, and killed it like the first one.

16 Then he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the prescribed manner.

17 Then he brought the grain offering, took a handful of it, and burned it on the altar in addition to the morning's burnt offering.

18 He killed the bull and the ram: the peace offerings for the people. Then Aaron's sons brought to him the blood, which he sprinkled all around on the altar.

19 The fat from the bull and the ram, the fatty tail, the fat covering on the entrails and kidneys, the two kidneys, and the fatty lobe *attached to* the liver:

20 They put *this* fat on the breasts; then he burned the fat on the altar;

21 But the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved, *as a wave offering* in front of Yahweh, as Mosheh had commanded.

22 Then Aaron lifted his hand toward the people, and blessed them. And, having sacrificed the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offering, he stepped down.

23 Then Mosheh and Aaron went into the Tent of Meeting. When they came out, they blessed the people. Then the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the people,

24 And fire came out from the Presence of Yahweh, and consumed the burnt offering, and the fat on the altar. When all the people saw this, they shouted for joy, and fell face downward.

CHAP. 10

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer and put fire in it, put incense on it, and offered unauthorized, profane fire in front of Yahweh, contrary to His Law.

2 ^{R1}So fire came out from Yahweh, and devoured them; so they died in front of Yahweh.

3 Then Mosheh said to Aaron; This is what Yahweh spoke of when He said: Among those who come near Me, I must be ^{G1}sanctified; *regarded as Holy*, and before all the people I must be ^{R2}glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 Then Mosheh called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and said to them; Come near, and carry your cousins outside the camp, away from the front of the sanctuary.

5 So they came near, and carried them by their tunics out of the camp, as Mosheh had said.

6 And Mosheh said to Aaron and to his sons, Eleazar and Ithamar; Do not ^{G2,R3}let your hair grow long, nor tear your clothes, or you will die; and Yahweh will be angry with the whole congregation. But let your brothers, the whole house of Israyl, bewail those whom Yahweh has ^{G3}destroyed by fire.

7 You shall not go out from the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, or you shall die; for the anointing oil of Yahweh is upon you. So they did as Mosheh said.

8 Then Yahweh spoke to Aaron, saying:

9 ^{R4}Do not drink wine nor strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of Meeting, or you shall die. *It shall be a statute forever* throughout your generations.

10 ^{R5}You must distinguish between the holy and unholy, and between the unclean and the clean,

11 ^{R6}And you must teach the children of Israyl all the statutes which Yahweh has spoken to them, by the hand of Mosheh.

12 Then Mosheh spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his sons who were left; Take the grain offering that remains of the offerings made by fire to Yahweh, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it is most holy.

13 You must eat it in a holy place, because it *is* your share and your sons' share of the offerings made by fire to Yahweh, for so I have been commanded.

14 The breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering you shall eat in a clean place: you, your sons, and your daughters with you; for your share and your sons' share; given from the sacrifices of peace offering from the children of Israyl.

15 The thigh of the heave offering and the breast of the wave offering they shall bring with the offerings of fat made by fire to offer, *as a wave offering* in front of Yahweh. And it shall be yours, and your sons' with you, by a statute forever, as Yahweh has commanded.

16 When Mosheh diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and found that it had been burned up, he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's remaining sons, and asked;

17 Why have you not eaten the sin offering in a holy place? It *is* most holy, and Yahweh has given it to you to take away the guilt of the congregation, by making atonement for them in

G2. As if you lament for them, preferring your carnal minds to Yahweh's righteous judgment. Deuteronomy 14:1, 33:9.

R3. Men must not disturb the joy of Yahweh by letting their hair grow long, which is a sign of mourning the dead, and not rejoicing before Yahweh.

G3. Nadab and Abihu being destroyed, and the rest being warned.

R4. Do not drink wine in a manner that brings out its intoxicating force.

R5. Observe this Law in order that you may be able to distinguish between a holy sacrificial act and one that has become profane. Thus you may learn that if one performed a sacrificial rite in a state of intoxication, his ministry is invalid. See also Yechezqyah 22:26, 44:23.

R6. An intoxicated person is forbidden to pronounce Yahweh's Laws, statutes, and judgments.

R1. Nadab and Abihu were killed because they entered the sanctuary intoxicated with wine.

G1. I will punish those who do claim that they reverence Me, but do not keep My Laws.

R2. When Yahweh executes judgment upon the righteous, He is revered, exalted, and praised. Psalm 68:35.

front of Yahweh.

18 Since its blood was not taken into the Holy Place, you should have eaten *the goat* in the holy *sanctuary area*, as I commanded.

19 Then Aaron said to Mosheh; Today they have offered their sin offering, and their burnt offering in front of Yahweh; but such things have befallen me! If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been acceptable in Yahweh's sight?

20 So when Mosheh heard this, he was appeased.

CHAP. 11

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying to them:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; These *are* the animals you may eat among all the beasts upon the land:

3 You may eat any animal that has a split hoof, completely divided, and which chews the cud; these you may eat.

4 Nevertheless, there are some that only chew the cud, or only have a split hoof, you must not eat these: the camel, because it chews the cud, but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you.

5 The coney, or *rock badger*, because it chews the cud, but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

6 The rabbit, because it chews the cud, but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

7 And the pig, although it has a split hoof completely divided, yet it does not chew the cud; it is ^aunclean to you.

8 Their meat you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch. They *are* unclean to you.

9 These you may eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatever has *both* fins and scales in the waters, whether in the seas or in the rivers, that you may eat.

10 But everything in the seas or in the rivers that does not have *both* fins and scales, whether among all the fish that school, or among all the other living creatures in the water: they *are* an abomination;

11 *And* they will be an abomination to you. You must not eat their flesh, but you shall regard their carcasses as an abomination.

12 Whatever is in the waters, not having *both* fins and scales, is to be abominable to you.

13 These you shall regard as abominable among the birds; they shall not be eaten, for they *are* an abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard,

14 The kite, and the falcon after their kinds;

15 Every raven after its kind,

16 The ostrich, the horned owl, the seagull,

and the hawk after its kind;

17 The little owl, the fisher owl, and the screech owl;

18 The white owl, the desert owl, the osprey;

19 The stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.

20 All flying insects that walk on all fours *will be* an abomination to you;

21 Yet, these you may eat of every flying insect that walks on all fours: those which have jointed legs above their feet for hopping on the ground.

22 These you may eat: the locust after its kind, the destroying locust after its kind, the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind.

23 But every *other* flying insect which has four feet *shall be* an abomination to you;

24 And by these you will make yourself become unclean: whoever touches the carcass of any of them will be unclean until sunset;

25 Whoever picks up one of their carcasses must wash his clothes, and be unclean until sunset;

26 *The carcass* of every animal which does not have a split hoof, completely divided, and *which* also does not chew the cud, is unclean for you; everyone who touches *its carcass* shall be unclean.

27 Of all the animals that walk on all fours, those that walk on their paws, are unclean for you; whoever touches any such carcass shall be unclean until sunset.

28 Whoever picks up their carcasses shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until sunset: they are unclean to you.

29 Of the animals that move about on the ground, these are unclean to you: the mole, the rodent, and the large lizard after its kind;

30 The gecko, the monitor lizard, the sand reptile, the sand lizard, and the chameleon.

31 These are unclean to you among all that moves about on the ground. Whoever touches them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until evening.

32 When one of them dies and falls on something, that article, whatever its use, shall be unclean; whether an item of wood, clothing, skin, or sack, whatever item it is that is used in work, it must be put in water. And it shall be unclean until sunset; then it shall be clean.

33 Any earthenware vessels, *which* their carcasses fall into, must be broken; and whatever was in the vessel shall be unclean:

34 Any food that could be eaten, but has water on it from such a vessel, is unclean, and any liquid that could be drunk from it is unclean.

35 Anything that one of their carcasses falls upon shall be unclean; a *clay* oven or cooking stove must be broken down. They become un-

a. The unclean thing is to be avoided. II Corinthians 6:17.

clean, and shall be unclean to you.

36 Nevertheless, a spring or a cistern for collecting water shall remain clean; but whoever touches one of these carcasses becomes unclean.

37 If a carcass falls on any seeds that are to be sown, they remain clean;

38 But if water has been put on the seed, then a carcass falls on it; it *is then* unclean to you.

39 If an animal you are allowed to eat dies, he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until sunset;

40 Anyone who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until sunset. He also who carries its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until sunset.

41 Every creature that moves about on the ground, *including worms, slugs, snails, turtles, lizards, frogs, and snakes*, is an abomination. It shall not be eaten;

42 Whether it moves about on its belly, or walks on all fours, or on many feet among all creatures that move about on the ground—these you shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

43 You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creature that moves about on the ground. Do not defile yourselves by means of them, nor be made unclean by them.

44 *I am* Yahweh your Heavenly Father. You shall therefore consecrate and sanctify yourselves, and you shall be holy; for *I am* holy. Neither shall you defile yourselves with any creature that moves about on the ground.

45 *I am* Yahweh, Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your Heavenly Father. You shall therefore be holy, for *I am* holy.

46 This is the Law of the animals, and the birds, and every living thing that moves in the waters, and every creature that moves about on the ground.

47 You must distinguish between the unclean and the clean—between the animal that may be eaten, and the animal that may not be eaten.

CHAP. 12

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; If a woman has conceived, and gives birth to a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her monthly period, she shall be unclean.

3 On the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin must be circumcised.

4 She shall then continue in the blood of *her* purification thirty-three *more* days. She shall not touch any holy thing; *qodesh*, nor come into any consecrated place; *miqqedash*, until the days of her purification are over: *for a total of forty days*.

5 However, if she gives birth to a female

child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, *fourteen days*, as in her monthly period; and she shall continue in the blood of *her* purification sixty-six *more* days: *for a total of eighty days*.

6 When the days of her purification are over, whether for a son or a daughter, *then* she shall bring to the priest a lamb of the first year as a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove as a sin offering, to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

7 Then he shall offer it in front of Yahweh, to make atonement for her, and then she will be clean from her flow of blood. This is the Law for her who has given birth to a male or a female.

8 If she is not able to bring a lamb, then she may bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons; one as a burnt offering and the other as a sin offering. In this way, the priest shall make atonement for her, and she will be clean.

CHAP. 13

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

2 When anyone has a swelling, or a rash, or a bright spot on his skin that may become *an infectious skin disease* like leprosy, then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons, the priests.

3 The priest shall look at the sore on the skin of the body; and if the hair on the sore has turned white, and the sore appears deeper than the rest of his skin, it *is* an infectious skin disease. When the priest examines him, he shall pronounce him *ceremonially* unclean.

4 If the spot on his skin is white, but does not appear to be more than skin deep, and the hair in it has not turned white, the priest is to put the infected person in isolation for seven days.

5 On the seventh day, the priest is to examine him, and if he sees the sore is unchanged, and has not spread in the skin, he is to keep him isolated another seven days.

6 On the *next* seventh day the priest is to examine him again, and if the sore has faded and has not spread in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean; it was only a rash. The man must wash his clothes, and he will be clean.

7 But, if the rash does spread in his skin after he has shown himself to the priest to be pronounced clean, he must appear before the priest again.

8 The priest is to examine him, and if the rash has spread in the skin, he shall pronounce him unclean; it is an infectious disease.

9 When anyone has an infectious skin disease, he must be brought to the priest.

10 The priest is to examine him, and if there is a white swelling in the skin that has turned

the hair white, and a spot of raw flesh is in the swelling,

11 Then it is a chronic skin disease, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not put him in isolation, for he is already pronounced unclean, *and there is no question*.

12 If the disease breaks out all over the skin, and the infection covers all the skin of the infected person, from his head to his foot, every place the priest looks;

13 Then the priest shall examine him, and if the disease has covered his whole body, he shall pronounce that person clean. Since it has all turned white, he is clean,

14 But whenever raw flesh appears on him, he will be unclean.

15 When the priest sees the raw flesh, he shall pronounce him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean; he has an infectious disease.

16 Should the raw flesh change, and *then* turn white, he must go to the priest.

17 The priest is to examine him, and if the sores have turned white, the priest shall pronounce the infected person clean. He is clean.

18 When someone has a boil on his skin, and *the boil* heals,

19 And in the place where the boil was, a white swelling or reddish-white spot appears, he must present himself to the priest.

20 The priest is to examine it, and if it appears to be more than skin deep, and the hair in it has turned white, the priest shall pronounce him ^{G1}unclean. It is an infectious skin disease that has broken out where the boil was.

21 But if the priest examines it, and there is no white hair in it, and it is not more than skin deep, and has faded, then the priest is to put him in isolation for seven days.

22 If it should *have* at all spread over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is an infectious skin disease.

23 But if the spot is unchanged, and has not spread, *then* it is only a scar from the boil, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 When someone receives a burn by fire on the skin, and a reddish-white or white spot appears in the raw flesh of the burn,

25 The priest is to examine the spot, and if the hair in it has turned white, and it appears to be more than skin deep, it is an infectious disease that has broken out within the burn. The priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is an infectious skin disease.

26 But if the priest examines it, and there is no white hair in the spot, and if the spot is not more than skin deep, and has faded, then the priest is to put him in isolation for seven days.

27 On the seventh day the priest is to examine him *again*, and if it is spreading in the skin,

the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is an infectious skin disease.

28 But if the spot is unchanged and has not spread within the skin, but has faded, it is a swelling from the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him clean. It is only a scar from the burn, *and not infectious*.

29 If a man or woman has a sore on the head; *in the hair*, or on the chin; *in the beard*,

30 The priest is to examine the sore, and if it appears to be more than skin deep, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, the priest shall pronounce that person unclean. It is an itch, an infectious disease of the head or chin.

31 But if, when the priest examines the sore and it does not seem to be more than skin deep, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest is to put the infected person in isolation for seven days.

32 On the seventh day the priest is to re-examine the sore, and if the itch has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and it does not appear to be more than skin deep;

33 Then he must be shaved, except for the diseased area, and the priest is to keep him in isolation another seven days.

34 On the seventh day the priest is *again* to examine the itch, and if it has not spread in the skin, and appears to be no more than skin deep, the priest shall pronounce him clean. He must wash his clothes, and he will be clean.

35 But if the itch does spread within the skin after he is pronounced clean,

36 The priest is to re-examine him. If the itch *then* has spread in the skin, the priest does not need to look for yellow hair, *there is no question*: the person is unclean.

37 But if, in his judgment it is unchanged, and black hair has grown in it, the itch has healed. He is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 When a man or woman has white spots on the skin,

39 The priest is to examine them. If the spots are dull white, *then* it is a harmless rash which has broken out on the skin; that person is clean.

40 When a man has lost his hair, and is bald, he is clean.

41 If he has lost his hair from the front of his scalp, and has a bald forehead, he is clean.

42 But if he has a reddish-white sore on his bald head or forehead, it is an infectious disease breaking out on his head or forehead.

43 The priest is to examine him, and if the swollen sore on his head or his forehead is reddish-white, like an infectious skin disease,

44 The man is diseased, and is unclean. The priest shall pronounce him unclean, because of

G1. None were exempted. If the Priest pronounced a person unclean, that person was put out from among the people. See Numbers 12:14 and II Chronicles 26:20.

G1. In sign of sorrow and lamentation.

G2. Either as a token of mourning, or to prevent infecting others.

the sore *that is* on his head.

45 The person with such an infectious disease must wear ^{G1}torn clothes, uncover his head, ^{G2}cover the lower part of his face, and cry out; Unclean! Unclean!

46 He shall be unclean all the days he has the sore. He is unclean, and shall live alone. He must live outside the camp.

47 And if any clothing is contaminated with mildew: woolen or linen clothing,

48 Any woven or knitted material of linen, or wool, any leather or anything made of leather,

49 And if the contamination in the clothing, or leather, or woven or knitted material, or any leather article is greenish or reddish, it is a spreading mildew, and must be shown to the priest.

50 The priest is to examine the mildew, and isolate the article in question for seven days.

51 On the seventh day he is to re-examine it, and if the mildew has spread in the clothing, in the woven or knitted material, or in the leather, whatever its use, it is a destructive mildew; the article is unclean.

52 He must burn up the clothing, the woven or knitted material of wool or linen, or any leather article having the contamination in it. The mildew is destructive; the article must be burned up.

53 But if, when the priest examines it, the mildew has not spread in the clothing, or the woven or knitted material, or the leather article,

54 He shall give instructions for the contaminated article to be washed. Then he is to isolate it for another seven days.

55 After the article in question has been washed, *and after these seven days have passed*, the priest is to re-examine it. If the mildew has not changed its appearance, even though it has not spread, it is unclean. Burn it with fire, whether the mildew has affected one side or the other.

56 But if, when the priest examines it, the mildew has faded after the article has been washed, he is to tear the contaminated part out of the clothing, or the woven or knitted material, or the leather.

57 But if it reappears in the clothing, the woven or knitted material, or in the leather article, it is spreading; and whatever has the mildew must be burned with fire.

58 The clothing, or the woven or knitted material, or any leather article that has been washed and is rid of the mildew, must *then* be washed again, and it will be clean.

59 This is the Law concerning contamination

by mildew in woolen or linen clothing, woven or knitted material, or any leather article *used for any purpose*, for pronouncing them clean or unclean.

CHAP. 14

The Law of the Leprous

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 This shall be the Law for the leprous or diseased person, for the day of his cleansing when he shall be brought to the priest:

3 The priest shall *first* go outside the camp, and examine him. If the person has been healed of his leprosy or infectious skin disease,

4 The priest shall instruct *him* to take two live, clean birds, and some cedar wood, scarlet yarn, and hyssop; *and bring it to the priests*.

5 Then the priest shall instruct that one of the living birds shall be killed over fresh water in a clay pot.

6 He is then to take the *other* living bird and dip it, together with the cedar wood, the scarlet yarn, and the hyssop, into the blood of the bird that was killed over the fresh water.

7 Seven times he shall sprinkle the one to be cleansed of the leprosy or the infectious disease, and pronounce him clean. Then he is to ^{G3}release the living bird in the open fields.

8 After this *ceremony*, he may come into the camp, but he must stay outside his tent for seven days. *Then* the person to be *ceremonially* cleansed must wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and bathe with water; then he will be ceremonially cleansed.

9 On the seventh day he must shave off all his hair: he must shave his head, his beard, his eyebrows, and the rest of his hair. He must wash his clothes, and bathe himself with water; and *then* he will be clean.

10 On the eighth day he must bring two male lambs and one ewe lamb, *each* of the first year and each without blemish, along with three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, and a log of oil; *about 2/3 of a pint of oil*.

11 The priest who *is to* pronounce him clean, shall present both the one to be cleansed, and his offerings, in front of Yahweh at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

12 Then the priest is to take one of the male lambs, and offer it as a trespass offering, along with the log of oil. He shall wave *both* in front of Yahweh as a wave offering.

13 Then he shall kill the lamb in the place

G3. Signifying that he who was cleansed was set at liberty and restored to the congregation.

where he kills the sin offering and the burnt offering; in a holy place. *Just* as the sin offering belongs to the priest, so also the trespass offering belongs to the priest. It is most holy.

14 The priest is to take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

15 The priest shall then take some of the log of oil, pour it into the palm of his own left hand,

16 Dip his right forefinger into the oil in his palm, and with his finger sprinkle some of it in front of Yahweh seven times.

17 The priest is to put some of the oil remaining in his palm on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on top of the blood *placed there previously* from the trespass offering.

18 The rest of the oil in his palm the priest shall put on the head of the one to be cleansed. So the priest shall make atonement for him in front of Yahweh.

19 Then the priest is to kill the sin offering, and make atonement for the one to be cleansed from his uncleanness. After that, the priest shall kill the burnt offering,

20 Offering it on the altar together with the grain offering. So the priest shall make atonement for him; and he shall be clean.

21 But if he is a poor man, and cannot afford these, he must take one male lamb as a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him; one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering; a log of oil,

22 And two turtledoves or two young pigeons, which he is able to afford: one shall be a sin offering, and the other *shall be* a burnt offering.

23 On the eighth day he must bring them for his cleansing, to the priest at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, in front of Yahweh.

24 The priest is to take the lamb for the trespass offering, together with the log of oil, and wave them *both* in front of Yahweh, as a wave offering.

25 He shall kill the lamb for the trespass offering, and take some of its blood and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

26 The priest is to pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand,

27 And with his right forefinger sprinkle some of the oil from his palm seven times in front of Yahweh.

28 Some of the oil in his palm he is to put on the same places he put the blood of the trespass offering—on the lobe of the right ear of the one

to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

29 The remaining oil in his *left* palm the priest shall put on the head of the one to be cleansed, to make atonement for him in front of Yahweh.

30 Then he shall kill the turtledoves or the young pigeons, which the person can afford,

31 Such as he is able to afford: one for the sin offering, and the other for the burnt offering, together with the grain offering. So the priest shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed in front of Yahweh.

32 This is the ^{G1}Law for anyone who is leprous, or has an infectious skin disease, and who cannot afford the regular offerings for his cleansing.

33 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

34 When you enter the land of Canaan, which I give you as a possession, and I put a spreading mildew in a house in that land,

35 The owner of the house must go and tell the priest: I have seen something that looks like mildew in my house.

36 The priest is to order the house to be emptied before he goes in to examine the mildew, so that nothing in the house will be pronounced unclean. After this, the priest is to go in and inspect the house.

37 He is to examine the mildew on the walls, and if it has greenish or reddish depressions that appear to be deeper than the surface of the wall,

38 The priest shall go out of the house, and at the entrance close up the house for seven days.

39 On the seventh day the priest shall return to inspect the house. If the mildew has spread on the walls,

40 He is to order that the contaminated stones be torn out, and thrown into an unclean place outside the town.

41 He must have all the inside walls of the house scraped, and the material that is scraped off dumped into an unclean place outside the town.

42 Then they are to take other stones to replace these, and take new clay and plaster the house.

43 If the mildew reappears in the house after the stones have been torn out, and the house scraped and plastered,

44 Then the priest is to go and examine it *again*, and if the mildew has spread in the house, it is a destructive mildew; the house is unclean.

45 ^{G2}The house must be torn down: *all* its stones, timbers, and all the plaster, and taken out of the town to an unclean place.

46 Anyone who goes into the house while it is closed up will be unclean until sunset.

47 Anyone who sleeps or eats in the house must wash his clothes.

G1. This is appointed for the poor man.

G2. That is, the house shall be commanded to be torn down and hauled to the place for unclean things outside the camp as instructed in Leviticus 14:40.

48 But if the priest comes to examine it, and the mildew has not spread after the house has been plastered, he shall pronounce the house clean, because the mildew is gone.

49 To cleanse and purify the house, he is to take two birds, along with some cedar wood, scarlet yarn, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill one of the birds over fresh water in a clay pot.

51 Then he is to take the cedar wood, the hyssop, the scarlet yarn and the living bird, dip them into the blood of the dead bird *mixed with* the fresh water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 He shall cleanse and purify the house with the bird's blood, the fresh water, the live bird, the cedar wood, the hyssop, and the scarlet yarn.

53 Then he is to release the living bird in the open fields outside the town. In this way, he will make atonement for the house, and it will be clean.

54 This is the Law for any leprous or infectious skin diseases, for an itch,

55 For mildew in clothing, or in a house,

56 And for a swelling, a rash, or a bright spot—

57 To determine when something is clean or unclean. This is the Law of leprosy, or infectious skin diseases, and mildew.

CHAP. 15

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When any man has a discharge, the discharge is unclean.

3 Whether it continues flowing from his body, or is blocked; it will make him unclean. This is how his discharge will bring about uncleanness:

4 Every bed the man with a discharge lies on will be unclean, and anything he sits on will be unclean.

5 Anyone who touches his bed must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

6 Whoever sits on anything that the man with a discharge sat on, must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

7 Whoever touches the flesh of a man who has a discharge, must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

8 If the man with the discharge "spits on someone who is clean, that person must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

9 Everything the man sits on when riding will be unclean,

10 And whoever touches any of the things that were under him, will be unclean until sunset. Whoever picks up those things, must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

11 Anyone the man with a discharge touches, without rinsing his hands with water, must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

12 A clay pot that the man touches must be broken, and any wooden article is to be rinsed with water.

13 When a man is cleansed from his discharge, he is to count off seven *clear* days for his ceremonial cleansing. He must wash his clothes and bathe himself with running water, and he will be clean.

14 On the eighth day he must take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come in front of Yahweh to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, and give them to the priest.

15 The priest is to kill them; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. So the priest shall make atonement for him in front of Yahweh, because of his discharge.

16 When any man has an emission of semen, then he shall bathe all his body in water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

17 Any clothing or leather that has semen on it must be washed with water, and it will be unclean until sunset.

18 When a man lies with a woman, and there is an emission of semen, both must bathe with water, and they will be unclean until sunset.

19 When a woman's flow of blood; *niddah*, *zavah*,^b has ended, she "will continue in her impurity for seven days. Anyone who touches her *during this time* will be unclean until sunset.

20 Anything she lies on during her period will be unclean, and anything she sits on will be unclean.

21 Whoever touches her bed, must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

22 Whoever touches anything she sits on, must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

23 Whether it is the bed or anything she was sitting on, when anyone touches it, he will be unclean until sunset.

24 If a man lies with her, and her monthly flow touches him, he will be unclean for seven days; any bed he lies on will be unclean.

25 When a woman has a discharge of blood for many days at a time other than her monthly period; *zavah*, or has a discharge that continues beyond her period; *zavah*, she will be unclean as long as she has the discharge. *She will be unclean* just as in the days of her period.

a. That is; Kisses, slobbers, coughs, etc. while talking to someone.

b. Hebrew *yahayah*. Traditionally translated has. Gesenius' *Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 222, shows this word is correctly translated has ended.

c. Hebrew *tahayah*. Traditionally translated it will last. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 226, shows this word is correctly translated will continue.

26 Any bed she lies on, while her discharge continues, will be unclean: as her bed is during her monthly period, and anything she sits on will be unclean, *just* as during her monthly period.

27 Whoever touches them will be unclean; he must wash his clothes, and bathe with water, and he will be unclean until sunset.

28 When her discharge has *finally* stopped, she must count off seven *clear* days; then she will be ceremonially clean.

29 On the eighth day she must take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

30 The priest is to kill one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. In this way, he will make atonement for her before Yahweh, for the uncleanness of her discharge; *zavah*.

31 ^{G1}You must keep the children of Israyl *aware of and* separate from, things that make them unclean, so they will not die in their uncleanness ¹BY DEFILING MY TABERNACLE which is among them.

32 These are the Laws for the man who has a discharge, for anyone made unclean by an emission of semen,

33 For a woman in her monthly period; *niddah*, for a man with a discharge, or a woman with a discharge; *zavah*, and for a man who lies with a woman who is ceremonially unclean.

CHAP. 16

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered unauthorized and profane fire in front of Yahweh, and died.

2 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Tell your brother Aaron not to come whenever he chooses into the Most Holy Place; *the Holy of Holies*, behind the Veil—in front of the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*, on the ark; otherwise, ^{R1}he will die, because I appear in the cloud over the mercy seat.

3 This is how Aaron is to come into the ²Most Holy Place: with the blood of a young bull for a sin offering, and of a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He is to put on the holy linen tunic, with the linen undergarments next to his body. He is to tie the linen sash around him, and put on the linen turban; *the High Priest's mitznepheth*. These are holy garments; so he must bathe himself with water before he puts them on.

5 And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Israyl, two male goats for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

6 Aaron is to offer the bull for his own sin offering *first*, to make atonement for himself and his household;

7 Then he is to take the two goats, and present them in front of Yahweh, at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

8 He is to cast lots for the two goats—one lot for Yahweh, and the other for the scapegoat; *azazel, goat of removal*.

9 Aaron shall bring the goat whose lot falls to Yahweh, and kill it for a sin offering;

10 But the goat chosen by lot as the scapegoat, shall be presented alive in front of Yahweh, to be used for making atonement by sending it into the wilderness as a scapegoat.

11 Aaron shall bring the bull for his own sin offering to make atonement for himself and his household, and he is to kill the bull for his own sin offering.

12 He is to take a censer full of burning coals from the altar in front of Yahweh, and two handfuls of finely ground sweet incense, and take them behind the Veil.

13 He is to put the incense on the fire in front of Yahweh, and the smoke of the incense will conceal the mercy seat; *the atonement cover*, above the Testimony, so that he will not die.

14 He is to take some of the bull's blood, and with his finger sprinkle it on the mercy seat, on the east; and in front of the mercy seat he shall sprinkle seven times.

15 He shall then kill the goat of the sin offering for the people, and take its blood behind the Veil, and do with it as he did with the bull's blood: He shall sprinkle it on the mercy seat and in front of it.

16 In this way, he will make atonement for the Most Holy Place, because of the uncleanness and rebellion of the children of Israyl, whatever their sins have been. He is to do the same for the Tent of Meeting; *the Holy Place*, which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 No one is to be in the Tent of Meeting; *the Holy Place*, from the time Aaron goes in to make atonement in the Most Holy Place, until he comes out; *and first* having made atonement for himself and his household, and for the whole congregation of Israyl.

18 Then he shall come out to the altar that is in front of Yahweh, and make atonement for it. He shall take some of the bull's blood, and some of the goat's blood, and put it on the horns of the altar.

19 He shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times; to cleanse it, and to consecrate and sanctify it from the uncleanness of the children of Israyl.

20 When Aaron has finished making atonement for the Most Holy Place, the Tent of Meeting; *the Holy Place*, and the altar, he *then* shall bring forward the live goat.

G1. Since Yahweh requires purity and cleanness, all uncleanness and sin must be purged with blood. Hebrews 9:22.

R1. If he comes into the Most Holy Place at any time other than the Day of Atonement he will die.

1. Verse 15:31—Only a ceremonially clean person could make his appearance at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

2. Verse 16:3—The High Priest could enter the Most Holy Place ONLY on the Day of Atonement.

G1. This goat is a representation of Yahshua Messiah, Who bore the sins of the people. Isayah 53:4.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israyl, and all their transgressions, concerning all their sins and rebellion; ^{G1}putting them on the head of the goat, and shall send it away into the wilderness, by the hand of a man appointed for the task.

22 The goat shall carry on itself all their iniquities; and in a solitary place he shall release the goat in the wilderness.

23 Then Aaron is to go into the Tent of Meeting; *the Holy Place*, and take off the linen garments he put on before he entered the Most Holy Place, and he is to leave them there.

24 He shall bathe himself with water in a holy place, and put on his regular garments. Then he shall come out, and kill the burnt offering for himself, and the burnt offering for the people; to make atonement for himself and for the people.

25 He shall also burn the fat of the sin offering on the altar.

26 The man who releases the goat as a scapegoat must wash his clothes and bathe himself with water. Afterward, he may come into the camp.

27 The bull and the goat for the sin offerings, whose blood was brought into the Most Holy Place, to make atonement, must be taken outside the camp. *There*, their hides, flesh, and offal are to be burned up.

28 The man who burns them must wash his clothes, and bathe himself with water. Afterward, he may come into the camp.

29 This shall be a statute forever for you: On the Tenth Day of the Seventh Moon you shall afflict your souls; *you must fast*, and do no work at all—whether a native of your own country, or a stranger who sojourns among you.

30 For on that day ATONEMENT will be made for you, to cleanse you from all your sins in front of Yahweh.

31 It *is* a Sabbath of solemn rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls. It *is* a statute forever.

32 And the priest, who is anointed, and consecrated, and ordained to succeed his father as High Priest, is to make atonement. He is to put on the holy linen garments,

33 And make atonement for the Most Holy Place, for the Tent of Meeting; *the Holy Place*, and the altar, and for the priests, and all the people of the congregation.

34 This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of Israyl for all their sins once a year. And he did as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

I. Verse 16:29—No food or drink of any kind is to be consumed on THE DAY OF ATONEMENT, which is from the sunset ending the Ninth Day of the Seventh Moon of Yahweh's Sacred Year until the sunset ending the Tenth Day of Yahweh's Sacred Year. Leviticus 23:27-32.

CHAP. 17

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to Aaron, to his sons, and to all the children of Israyl, and say to them; This is what Yahweh has ^{G2}commanded:

3 Whatever man of the house of Israyl who sacrifices a cow, or a bull, a lamb, or a goat; in the camp, or outside of it;

4 And does not bring it to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, to present it as an offering to Yahweh in front of the Tabernacle of Yahweh, that man shall be considered guilty of bloodshed. He has shed blood, and must be cut off from his people.

5 This is so the children of Israyl will bring to Yahweh the sacrifices they are now making in the open fields. They must bring them to the priest, that is, to Yahweh, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and sacrifice them as peace offerings.

6 The priest is to sprinkle the blood against the altar of Yahweh, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and burn the fat as a pleasing aroma to Yahweh.

7 They must no longer offer any of their sacrifices to the ^{G3}demons (gods, elohim), after whom they have ^{G4}prostituted themselves, playing the harlot. This shall be a statute forever for them throughout their generations.

8 Say to them; Whatever man of the house of Israyl, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And does not bring it to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to sacrifice it to Yahweh, that man must be cut off from his people.

10 Whatever man of the house of Israyl, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who eats any blood, I will set ^{G5}My face against that person who eats blood; and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you to make an atonement for yourselves on the altar. It is the blood that makes atonement for one's life.

12 Therefore, I say to the children of Israyl; No one among you shall eat blood, nor shall any stranger who sojourns among you eat blood.

13 Whatever man of the children of Israyl, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who hunts and catches any animal or bird that may be ^{G6}eaten, he shall pour out its blood, and cover it with dust;

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh. Its blood sustains its life. Therefore, I said to the children of Israyl: You shall not eat the blood of any flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off.

15 Anyone, whether he is a native of your own country or a stranger, who eats anything found dead, or torn by wild animals, he shall

G2. That they should not practice the godworship (the worship of elohim) that they had learned among the Egyptians.

G3. Meaning whatever or whoever is not Yahweh. Psalm 95:3, 1 Corinthians 10:20.

G4. Godworship (the worship of elohim) is spiritual whoredom because faith toward Yahweh is broken.

G5. I will declare My wrath by taking vengeance upon him. Leviticus 20:3.

G6. Which the Law permits to be eaten because it is clean. Leviticus Chapter 11.

both wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until sunset; then he shall be clean.

16 But if he does not wash *his clothes nor bathe his body in water*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. 18

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl and say to them; ^{R1}I am Yahweh your Father.

3 ^{R2}After the ^{G1}doings of the land of Egypt where you dwelt, shall you not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, shall you not do; neither shall you walk in their ordinances.

4 You shall observe and do My judgments, and keep My ordinances, to walk in them. I am Yahweh.

5 You must therefore keep My statutes, and My judgments, which, if a man does, ^ahe will live through them. ^{G2}I am Yahweh.

6 None of you shall approach anyone who is near of kin to him, *in order* to have sexual relations. I am ^{R3}Yahweh.

7 The nakedness of your father, which is the nakedness of your mother, you shall not uncover; she is your mother. Do not have sexual relations with her.

8 Do not have sexual relations with your father's wife, *though not your own mother*; it is your father's nakedness.

9 You shall not have sexual relations with your sister, the daughter of your father or of your mother, whether born at home or born abroad.

10 You must not have sexual relations with your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter; *your granddaughters*. Their nakedness you shall not uncover, for they are your own flesh.

11 You must not have sexual relations with your father's wife's daughter, begotten by your father; she is your sister; you shall not uncover her nakedness.

12 You shall not have sexual relations with your father's sister; *your aunt*. She is your father's near kinswoman.

13 You shall not have sexual relations with your mother's sister; *your aunt*. She is your mother's near kinswoman.

14 You shall not have sexual relations with your father's brother's wife. You shall not approach his wife; she is your aunt.

15 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law. She is your son's wife; you shall not have sexual relations with her.

16 You shall not have sexual relations with your ^{G3}brother's wife; *your sister-in-law*. She belongs to your brother.

17 You shall not marry a woman and her daughter, nor shall you take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter; *her granddaughter*,

to have sexual relations. They are her near kinswomen; it is wickedness and lewdness.

18 You must not marry a woman in addition to her sister, to be a rival to her, having sexual relations with the second sister *while in the dwelling in which the first sister is living*.

19 Also, you shall not have sexual relations with a woman during the uncleanness of her monthly period; *niddah*, nor during any similar uncleanness; *zavah*.

20 Moreover, you shall not have sexual relations with your neighbor's wife, ^bto defile yourself, *along* with her.

21 You shall not give any of your children to be passed through the ^cfire, to ^{R4}sacrifice them to ^{G4}Molech. You shall not profane the Name of Yahweh *by giving your children to gods (elohim)*. I am Yahweh.

22 You shall not have sexual relations with a man, as with a woman. It is an abomination.

23 Neither shall you have sexual relations with any animal and defile yourself, *along* with it; neither shall any woman present herself to have sexual relations with an animal. It is confusion and perversion.

24 Do not defile yourselves in any of these ways, for this is how the nations that I am going to drive out before you became defiled:

25 And the land is defiled. ^dTherefore I ^{G5}punish the sin thereof upon it, and the land itself ^{G6}vomits out her inhabitants.

26 You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, and you must not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation nor any of the strangers that sojourn among you—

27 (For all these abominations have the people of the land done, who were before you, and thus the land is defiled; *unholy*)—

28 Or the land will ^{G7}vomit you out, if you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, the person who commits them shall be ^{G8}cut off from among his people.

30 Therefore you shall keep My ordinance, and commit none of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that you do not defile yourselves with them. I am Yahweh your Father.

CHAP. 19

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israyl, and say to them; ^{R5}You shall be ^{G9,R6}holy, for I, Yahweh, your Heavenly Father am Holy.

3 Every one of you shall ^ehonor his mother and his father, and keep My Sabbaths. I am Yahweh your Father.

4 Do not turn to ^{R7}gods (elohim), nor make

R1. I am He Who spoke to you on Mount Sinai. I am Yahweh your Father, Whose kingship you did accept. Therefore, accept My Laws. R2. This tells us that the deeds of the Egyptians and Canaanites were more corrupt than those of all other nations, and that the area in Egypt in which the children of Israyl resided was more corrupt than any other area in Egypt. See also Amosyah 3:6-7.

G1. You shall preserve yourselves from these practices which the Egyptians and Canaanites do.

a. That is; By keeping these Laws you will attain eternal life. Deuteronomy 8:3, Mattithyah 4:4.

G2. Therefore, you should serve Me, Yahweh, only, and be My people.

R3. Who am faithful to pay your reward. See also I Corinthians 1:9, 10:13, I Thessalonians 5:24, and II Thessalonians 3:3.

G3. Because the godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) among whom Yahweh's people lived were given to these horrible incests, Yahweh charges His people to beware the same.

b. To uncover your neighbor's and his wife's nakedness.

c. Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Edward Robinson, Page 91, shows this word *fire* is speaking of war, and the ravages of war.

R4. The children would pass between two large bonfires, symbolizing their being given over to the priests of Molech.

G4. Molech was an Ammonite god (el). In some instances the Ammonites did burn their children in the sacrificial fires to Molech.

d. This will come to pass on the Great and Terrible Day of Yahweh. Revelation 1:10. G5. I will punish the land where such incestuous marriages and pollutions are being committed.

G6. The word vomit illustrates that such practices as these turn the stomachs of the righteous.

G7. They will be vomited out because of wicked marriages, their unnatural sexual practices, their godworship (their worship of elohim), and their worship of abominations such as Molech.

G8. They will be put to death by the edge of the sword, or Yahweh will strike them with some deadly plague.

R5. If you do defile yourselves with these abominations and do not repent, I will no longer be your Heavenly Father. You have cut yourselves off from me. What use, then, can I have of you? You deserve annihilation!

G9. Cleanse yourselves of all pollution, godworship (the worship of elohim), and superstition, both inwardly and outwardly.

R6. Keep yourselves aloof from the forbidden sexual practices just listed, and overcome your lust. Mattithyah 5:27-28.

e. That is; Show proper respect and obedience to those who have the rule over you, because they watch over your souls. Hebrews 13:17.

R7. To worship them.

G1. That is; Of your own accord.

● Verses 19:5-11—These are Laws of Yahweh. It is a sin to transgress them. I Yahchanaan 3:4.

R1. If you steal from your brother, you will in the end come to deny it, and then you will tell another lie to cover up your first lie, and you will ultimately swear falsely.

a. This is the exact opposite of true love or even pity. R2. That is; Giving a newcomer or one not well-versed improper advice.

b. Do not let one who is great or one who is poor pervert your judgment.

R3. Do not let the poor pervert your judgment. Do not let the great pervert your judgment. Judge each case based upon what is right regardless of the status of those seeking judgment.

R4. All those who sow discord between people, and all who speak slander go into their friends' houses in order to spy out what evil they can see there, or what evil they can hear so that they may tell it in the streets.

G2. As a slanderer, back-biter, or one who stirs up quarrels and arguments.

R5. Do not let a man be put to death when your testimony would save him.

G3. Do not consent to a man's being wrongfully put to death. Do not conspire with the wicked.

R6. I am Yahweh, Who is faithful in paying reward to those who keep My Laws, and Who am certain to punish those who transgress them.

c. Yahweh separated each beast after its kind. Genesis 1:1-25. So, this is not speaking of crossbreeding two different kinds of cattle. What this actually means, however, is that man must not deviate from the appointed order of things, nor go against the eternal laws of nature as established by Yahweh. For instance altering the genes of an animal to be able to mix with a plant, or, to alter the genes of two different species of animals so that they may crossbreed, such as crossing a dog with a cat. This scripture also refers to one who is of The House of Yahweh marrying an unbeliever. See also Deuteronomy 7:1-5 and Ezrayah 9:2.

for yourselves molten images: I *am* Yahweh your Father.

5 If you offer a sacrifice of peace offering to Yahweh, you shall offer it of your own ^{G1}free will.

6 ● It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, *and also* on the next day; but if any remains until the third day, it must be burned in the fire.

7 If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It shall *then* not be accepted by *Yahweh*.

8 Whoever eats it shall bear responsibility for his sin, because he has profaned what is holy to Yahweh; that person shall be cut off from his people.

9 When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not completely harvest the corners of your field, nor shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest.

10 You shall not glean your vineyard, nor shall you gather every grape of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor and the stranger; I *am* Yahweh your Father.

11 ^{R1}You shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie one to another.

12 Do not vow falsely with My Name, and so profane the Name of your Father. I *am* Yahweh.

13 You shall not defraud your neighbor, nor rob him. Do not hold back the wages of a hired man overnight.

14 ^aDo not curse the deaf or ^{R2}put a stumblingblock in front of the blind; but reverence your Father. I *am* Yahweh.

15 ^bDo not pervert judgment: ^{R3}You shall not show partiality to the poor, nor honor to the person of the great. In righteousness you shall judge your neighbor fairly.

16 ^{R4}You shall not go about tale-bearing or ^{G2}slandering among your people. Do not do anything that ^{R5}endangers your neighbor's ^{G3}life. ^{R6}I *am* Yahweh.

17 You shall not hate your neighbor in your heart. Rebuke your brother or your sister frankly, so you will not share in his or her guilt.

18 Do not seek revenge nor bear a grudge against one of your own people; but you shall love your neighbor; *whether a brother or an enemy*, as yourself. I *am* Yahweh.

19 You must keep My statutes. ^cYou must not let your livestock breed with another kind. You shall not sow your field with mixed seed. You shall not wear clothing woven of linen and wool, *as the holy things in the Tent of Meeting are made*.

20 Whoever has sexual relations with a slave woman betrothed as a concubine to another man, but who has not been ransomed nor given her freedom, there shall be due punishment; but they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he *who is guilty* shall bring his trespass offering to Yahweh, to the entrance to the

Tent of Meeting; a ram as a trespass offering.

22 The priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering in front of Yahweh, for his sin which he has done. And the sin he has committed shall be forgiven him.

23 When you have come into the land, and plant any kind of fruit tree, regard its fruit as ^{G4}uncircumcised, that is, forbidden. Three years it shall be forbidden to you. It shall not be eaten.

24 In the fourth year all its fruit will be holy, as a PRAISE OFFERING to Yahweh, *which you will give to the priests*.

25 Then, in the fifth year, you may eat its fruit. In this way, your harvest will be increased. I *am* Yahweh your Father.

26 You shall not eat anything with the blood. ^{G5}You shall not practice divination nor soothsaying.

27 You shall not shave around the sides; *rounding the corners*, of your head, nor trim the corners of your beard; ^{G6}*disfiguring the edges of your beard*.

28 ^{R7}You shall not cut your bodies for the dead, nor put ^{G7}tattoo marks upon yourselves. I *am* Yahweh.

29 Do not ^{R8}prostitute your daughter, to cause her to be a harlot; or the land will fall into harlotry, and the land will become full of wickedness.

30 You shall reverence Me, by keeping My Sabbaths at My Sanctuary; I *am* Yahweh.

31 ^dDo not turn to mediums nor familiar spirits. ^{R9}Do not seek after them, to be defiled by them. I *am* Yahweh.

32 You shall ^{G8}stand up before the gray headed, and you *shall* honor the presence of an Elder or Teacher; thereby giving reverence to your Heavenly Father. I *am* Yahweh.

33 If a stranger lives with you in your land, do not mistreat him.

34 The stranger living with you must be treated as one of your native-born, and you shall love him as yourself; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. I *am* Yahweh.

35 Do not use dishonest standards when measuring length, weight, or quantity.

36 You shall have honest balances, honest weights, an honest ephah; *a dry measure*, and an honest hin; *a liquid measure*. I *am* Yahweh your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt;

37 ^fTherefore, you must observe all My statutes and My judgments, and perform and do them. I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 20

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Again you shall say to the children of Israyl; Whoever among the children of Israyl,

G4. It shall be unclean, as the thing which is not circumcised.

G5. To see which days are favored by the gods (elohim).

G6. As the Gentiles do in their worship of the dead.

R7. This was the practice of the Amorites when someone belonging to them died.

G7. By whipping your bodies or burning marks into them.

R8. Do not be one who gives his unmarried daughter into an unlawful marriage or slave contract.

d. King James version says to not have regard or respect for mediums or familiar spirits.

R9. This is a warning addressed to the necromancers and the charmers themselves. Do not seek to busy yourselves with them, for if you busy yourselves with them, you will become defiled in Yahweh's sight, and He will abhor you.

G8. In token of reverence. e. Traditionally translated honor the presence of an old man. The Code of Jewish Law by Solomon Ganzfried, Volume 4, Chapter 144, states that this scripture is correctly translated when it reads honor the presence of an Elder or Teacher. See also Numbers 11:16.

f. In so doing, you honor Yahweh. Leviticus 19:12.

a. That is; Seed. See also Mattithyah 5:27-28 and Yahchanan 4:35. Outreach must be made to those who have been called out by Yahweh to leave these adulterous practices. Revelation 14:4 G1. By Molech, it is meant any kind of god (el).

● All the sins listed in Leviticus Chapters 17-22 are examples of the many ways one can sell himself and/or his seed to Satan.

b. That is; Seed.

R1. If they hide their eyes in one thing, they will hide their eyes in many other things. See also Deuteronomy 27:26 and Yaaqob 2:10-12.

c. That is; Seed.

G2. Even though the people may not do their duty and uphold Yahweh's Law, Yahweh will nevertheless never allow wickedness to go unpunished.

d. That is; Through adultery or by marrying heathens.

R2. This refers to the worship of any god (el), be it Molech or not.

G3. To honor sorcerers or conjurers is spiritual whoredom or godworship (the worship of elohim).

R3. Keep aloof from all adultery.

or among the strangers who live with you in the land, who gives any of his ^achildren to ^{G1}Molech, he shall surely be put to death. The people of the land shall stone him with stones.●

3 I will set My face against that man and will cut him off from his people; for by giving his ^bchildren to Molech, he has defiled My Sanctuary, and profaned My Holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land should in any way ^{R1}hide their eyes from that man, when he gives *some* of his ^cchildren to Molech; and they ^{G2}do not kill him,

5 Then I will set My face against that man and against his family, and will cut off their people; both him, and all who follow him in ^dprostituting themselves to ^{R2}Molech.

6 And the person who turns to mediums and familiar spirits, to ^{G3}prostitute himself with them, I will set My face against that person, and cut him off from his people.

7 ^{R3}Consecrate and sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy, for I *am* Yahweh your Father.

8 You must therefore keep My statutes, and perform and do them; I *am* Yahweh Who consecrates and sanctifies you.

9 If anyone curses his father or mother, he shall surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother. His blood shall be upon his own head.

10 The man who commits adultery with another man's wife, *or* with the wife of his brother, the adulterer and adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 The man who has sexual relations with his father's wife has uncovered his father's nakedness; both of them shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon their own heads.

12 If a man has sexual relations with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death. They have committed perversion. Their blood shall be upon their own heads.

13 If a man has sexual relations with a male, as he has sexual relations with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon their own heads.

14 If a man marries a woman and *also* her mother, it is wickedness. They shall be burned with fire, both he and they, in order that there may be no wickedness among you.

15 If a man has sexual relations with an animal, he shall surely be put to death, and you shall kill the animal.

16 If a woman approaches an animal and has sexual relations with it, you shall kill the woman and the animal. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood is upon them.

17 If a man marries his sister, the daughter of either his father or his mother, and they have sexual relations, it is a wicked thing.

They must be cut off in the sight of their people; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness, and he will bear the guilt of his sin.

18 If a man lies with a woman during her monthly period; *niddah*, or during her other uncleanness; *zavah*, and has sexual relations with her, he has exposed the source of her flow, and she has also uncovered it. Both of them must be cut off from their people.

19 Do not have sexual relations with the sister of your mother or the sister of your father; *your aunt*, for that would uncover his near of kin. They shall bear their guilt.

20 If a man has sexual relations with his uncle's wife; *his aunt*, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness. They will bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 ^eIf a man marries his brother's wife, it is an unclean, impure thing. He has uncovered his brother's nakedness. They shall be childless.

22 You must therefore keep all My statutes and all My judgments, and perform and do them, so that the land where I am bringing you to live may not vomit you out;

23 And you must not walk according to the customs of the nations that I am going to drive out before you. Because they committed all these things, I abhorred and loathed them.

24 But I have said to you: You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess, a land ^{G4}flowing with milk and honey. I *am* Yahweh your Father Who has separated and set you apart from the nations.

25 You must therefore distinguish between clean and unclean animals, and between clean and unclean birds. You shall not ^{G5}make yourselves abominable by animal or by bird, or by any kind of living thing that moves along on the ground—those which I have set apart as unclean for you.

26 You are to be My holy ones, for I, Yahweh, *am* Holy, and have separated and set you apart from the nations; *I have called you out*, that you should be Mine.

27 A man or woman who is a medium, or who has familiar spirits, shall surely be put to death; they shall stone them with stones. Their blood shall be upon their own heads.

CHAP. 21

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh: Speak to the *ordinary* priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them; None shall make himself ceremonially unclean for those who die among his people,

2 Except for his relatives who are nearest to him: *his wife who is as his own body*, his mother, his father, his son, his daughter, and his brother;

3 Also his virgin sister who is dependent on him, since she has no husband, for her he may

e. That is; if this man marries or lies with his brother's wife while his brother is still alive.

G4. A land full of abundance of all things.

G5. By eating them contrary to My Laws. Leviticus Chapter 11.

defile himself.

4 *Otherwise*, he must not defile himself; *making himself ceremonially unclean, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.*

5 Priests must not shave their heads, nor shave off the edges of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their bodies.

6 They shall be holy to their Father and not profane the Name of their Father. Because they offer the offerings of Yahweh made by fire, the food of their Father, they are to be holy.

7 They must not marry women defiled by harlotry, *nor women who have* ^{1.a}*divorced; separated themselves from*, their husbands; for the priest is holy to Yahweh.

8 Therefore you shall ^{G1}regard him as holy, because they offer of the food of Yahweh. He shall be holy to you, for I, Yahweh, Who sets you apart as holy, *am* Holy.

9 If a priest's daughter defiles herself by playing the harlot, she profanes her father. She shall be burned with fire.

10 And the High Priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is consecrated to wear the *High Priest's* garments, must not ^{G2}uncover his head nor tear his clothes *in mourning, for any person whatsoever.*

11 He shall not go near any dead body; he must not defile himself, *not even* for his father or his mother,

12 Nor shall he go out of the Sanctuary of his Father Yahweh, nor profane it, because he has been dedicated and consecrated by the anointing oil of Yahweh. *I am* Yahweh.

13 The woman *the High Priest* marries must be a ^bvirgin.

14 He must not marry a woman who is a ^cgodworshipper, nor a woman who has ^{1.a}divorced; *separated herself from*, her husband, nor a woman defiled through harlotry; but he shall marry a ^bvirgin of his own ^{G3}people; *The House of Yahweh*, as wife.

15 *In this way* he will not profane his ^{G4}offspring among his people, for *I am* Yahweh Who sets him apart as holy.

16 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

17 Speak to Aaron, saying; No man from your generations to come, who has any defect, may come near to offer the food of his Heavenly Father.

18 No man who has any defect may come near: no man who is blind or lame, disfigured in face, or deformed in limb,

19 A man who has a broken foot or a broken hand,

20 Or who is a hunchback or a dwarf, or who has a defect in his eye, or who has festering or running sores, or a eunuch.

21 No man of the descendants of Aaron the priest, who has a defect, shall come near to offer

the offerings made by fire to Yahweh. He has a defect; he must not come near to offer the food to his Heavenly Father.

22 He may, *however*, eat the food of his Heavenly Father, *both of* the most holy offerings and the holy offerings;

23 Only he must not go near the Veil nor approach the altar, because he has a defect, and so profane My Sanctuary. *I am* Yahweh Who sets them apart as holy.

24 So Mosheh told this to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israyl.

CHAP. 22

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 • Speak to Aaron and his sons, that they treat with respect the holy offerings which the children of Israyl consecrate to Me, so that they will not profane My Holy Name. *I am* Yahweh.

3 Say to them; Whoever of all your descendants throughout your generations, who goes near the holy things which the children of Israyl consecrate and sanctify to Yahweh, while he is ceremonially unclean, that person shall be cut off from My Presence. *I am* Yahweh.

4 Whatever man of the descendants of Aaron, who is a leper, or who has an infectious skin disease, or has a bodily discharge, shall not eat the holy offerings until he is ceremonially clean. He will also be unclean if ^dhe becomes polluted by touching a corpse, or if ^ehe has an emission of semen,

5 Or if he touches any crawling thing that makes him unclean, or any person who makes him unclean, whatever his uncleanness may be—

6 The person who has touched any such thing shall be unclean until sunset. He must not eat any of the holy offerings unless he has bathed himself with water;

7 And when the sun goes down he shall be clean; and afterward he may eat the holy offerings, because it is his food.

8 Whatever is found dead or torn by wild animals, he must not eat, to become defiled by it. *I am* Yahweh.

9 They shall therefore keep My ordinance so they do not become guilty and die for profaning them by contempt. *I am* Yahweh Who sets them apart as holy.

10 No one outside a priest's family may eat the holy offerings, nor may the guest of a priest or his hired worker eat it.

11 But if the priest buys a person with his money, that person may eat it; or if a slave is born in his house, his slave may eat his food.

12 If a priest's daughter marries anyone other than a priest, she may not eat any of the holy offerings.

13 But if the priest's daughter becomes a widow or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father's house as in her youth, she may eat her father's food, but no unauthorized

a. Hebrew root word *rash*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Pages 302, 613, and 1271, shows this word means to take off (remove) one's head.
G1. You shall count them holy and reverence them.

G2. He must not use any type of ceremony as the mourners observe.

b. Those who are members of The House of Yahweh, and are not members of a godworshipping congregation; that is, an assembly, a mosque, a synagogue, a church, or any other kind of shrine or temple dedicated to the worship of any god (el). Revelation 14:4.

c. Hebrew *alman*. Traditionally translated widow. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 48, shows this word is a figurative identifier of Babylon. *A Dictionary of the Bible* by James Hastings, Volume 1, Page 213, shows Babylon to be notorious for being, throughout its existence, the source of godworship. Therefore, the correct translation of the Hebrew word *alman* as it is written in this part of Leviticus 21:14 is a woman who is a godworshipper.

G3. Not only of his tribe, but of all Israyl.

G4. By marrying any unchaste or defiled woman.

•These are Laws pertaining to sacrifices.

d. Hebrew phrase *wah-ango bakal tama naphash*. Traditionally translated he touches something defiled by a corpse. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 558, shows this phrase is correctly translated he becomes polluted by touching a corpse.

e. Hebrew phrase *aish ashar tatzu mamnu shakabat zaro*. Traditionally translated by anyone who has an emission of semen. *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 1, Page 335, shows this phrase is correctly translated he has an emission of semen.

1. Verses 21:7,14—This is speaking of a woman who separates or divorces herself from her husband, which is contrary to the Law of Yahweh. See 1 Corinthians 7:10-11.

person may eat any of it.

14 If anyone eats a holy offering by mistake, he must make restitution to the priest for the offering, and add a fifth of the value to it.

15 The priests must not desecrate nor profane the holy offerings the children of Israyl present to Yahweh,

16 By allowing them to eat the holy offerings, and so bring upon them ^{G1}guilt requiring payment. I am Yahweh Who sets them apart and makes them holy.

17 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

18 Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israyl, and say to them; Whatever man of the house of Israyl, or of the strangers living in Israyl, who offers his sacrifice for any of his vows, or for any of his freewill offerings, which they offer to Yahweh as a burnt offering,

19 You must present a male without blemish or defect from the cattle, sheep, or goats, in order that it may be accepted on your behalf.

20 Whatever has a defect or blemish, you must not offer it, for it will not be acceptable on your behalf.

21 Whoever offers a sacrifice of peace offering to Yahweh to fulfill his special vow, or as a freewill offering, it must be brought from the cattle or the sheep, and it must be perfect to be acceptable. There shall be no defect in it.

22 Do not offer to Yahweh the blind, the injured, nor the maimed, neither anything with warts, or festering or running sores. Do not place any of these on the altar as an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

23 You may, however, present as a freewill offering a cow, or bull, or a sheep that is deformed or stunted, but it will not be accepted in fulfillment of a vow.

24 You must not offer to Yahweh an animal whose testicles are bruised, crushed, torn, or cut. You must not do this in your own land,

25 And you must not accept such animals from the hand of a ^aforeigner, and offer them as the food for your Heavenly Father. ^{G2}They will not be accepted on your behalf, for they are deformed and have defects.

26 And Yahweh said to Mosheh:

27 When a cow, or a bull, or a sheep, or a goat is born, it is to remain with its mother for seven days. From the eighth day on, it will be acceptable as an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

28 *Whether it is* a cow or ewe sheep, do not kill both her and her young on the same day.

29 And when you offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Yahweh, offer it that it may be acceptable for you:

30 It must be eaten that same day; you shall leave none of it until morning; I am Yahweh.

31 Therefore you shall keep My Laws, and perform and do them; I am Yahweh.

32 You shall not ^{G3}profane My Holy Name, but I will be Hallowed among the children of Israyl. I am Yahweh Who sanctifies you, and sets you apart as holy;

33 Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your Heavenly Father. I am Yahweh.

CHAP. 23

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; Concerning the Feasts of Yahweh, which you shall proclaim to be ¹Holy Convocations; these are My Feasts:

3 Six days shall work be done, but the ^{R1}Seventh Day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a Holy Convocation. You shall do no work *on it*. It is the Sabbath of Yahweh in all your dwellings.

4 These are the Feasts of Yahweh, His Holy Convocations, which you shall proclaim in their seasons:

5 On the Fourteenth of the First Moon, ²between the two ^{R2}evenings, Yahweh's Passover Sacrifice is to be killed.

6 And on the Fifteenth Day of the same Moon is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to Yahweh; seven days you must eat unleavened bread.

7 On the first day you shall have a Holy Convocation; you shall do no regular work on it,

8 But you shall offer an offering made by ^bfire to Yahweh for seven days. The seventh day *shall be* a Holy Convocation; ^cyou shall do no ^{G4}regular work *on it*.

9 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

10 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When you come into the land which I am giving to you, and you reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest;

11 And he shall wave the sheaf in front of Yahweh, to be accepted for you. On the day ^dafter the *First Holy Day* ^{R3}Sabbath the priest shall ^ewave it.

12 You shall offer on that day when you wave the sheaf, a male ^flamb of the first year, without blemish or defect as a burnt ^goffering to Yahweh.

13 The Omer Grain Offering *shall be* two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to Yahweh for a pleasing aroma; and its drink offering *shall be* one-fourth of a hin; *about 1 quart*, of wine.

14 And you shall eat neither bread nor parched grain, nor fresh green ears, until the very day you have brought this *Omer* Offering to Yahweh. *This shall be* a ^hstatute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

1. Verse 23:2—**Holy Convocations**: Gathering together according to the Laws of Yahweh, at the times appointed by Yahweh. 2. Verse 23:5—**Between the two evenings**: between around 3:00 in the afternoon and sunset.

G3. Whoever does anything in opposition to Yahweh's Law pollutes Yahweh's Name.

R1. What relation is there between the Seventh Day Sabbath, which never changes, always falling on the seventh day of each week, and the Feasts of Yahweh whose times vary each year? By putting both in the same category, the Holy Scriptures intend to teach you that he who desecrates the Feasts of Yahweh has committed the same sin as one who has desecrated the Seventh Day Sabbath; and he who diligently keeps the Feasts of Yahweh has performed the same righteousness as one who diligently keeps the Feasts of Yahweh.

R2. Rashi explains this time period on Page 53b of Volume Shamut in his *Commentary*, where he states: The period beginning at 12:00 Noon and hence forward is called *biyn ha-orabim* because the sun then inclines in the direction of its setting to become darkened. The darkening of the day begins at Noon, and the darkening of the night begins at sunset. The period during which the Passover lambs were slaughtered is therefore from noon until the beginning of night.

b. Fire represents the spirit, power, force, and internal ardor (diligence) of the mind. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 83.

c. Food can be prepared on the High Days of the Feasts. Exodus 12:16.

G4. No work is to be done except that which one must eat.

d. The Wave Sheaf was brought on the first day of the Feast of Passover and Unleavened Bread, which is a High Day. Yahchanan 19:31.

R3. This must mean on the day that immediately follows the first day (a High Day) of the Feast of Passover and Unleavened Bread, which is the 16th of Abib (Babylonian Nisan); for if one says that this means on the morrow after the Seventh Day Sabbath (on a Sunday), you do not know which Sabbath the Holy Scriptures are referring to.

e. Yahshua Messiah went up to Yerusalem just prior to this Feast. Yahchanan 5:1.

f. Yahshua Messiah was this male lamb that was offered. 1 Kepha 1:19.

g. This offering was not to be offered with leavening, but wine. Exodus 34:25.

h. See Leviticus 23:21.

G1. For if the priests did not offer sacrifices for their errors, the people might, by their example, commit the same offense.

a. Words #1121 and #5236, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

G2. You shall not accept any unholy or imperfect thing from a stranger and offer it as a holy thing to Yahweh.

R1. The Feast of Shabuot is on the fiftieth day after the count begins. There are 49 complete days; that is, seven complete weeks are completed before the Day of Shabuot begins. Exodus 34:22, Deuteronomy 16:9-10, 16.

a. See Leviticus 23:10,31.

G1. A Holy Day unto Yahweh.

R2. To afflict your souls on the Day of Atonement means you are to fast on this day, neither eating nor drinking the entire day, from sunset to sunset. Exodus 34:28 shows how one is to properly fast.

15 ¹And you shall count for yourselves, from the day after the *First Holy Day Sabbath*—from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering; ^{R1}seven full weeks shall be completed.

16 Count off fifty days, up to the day after the seventh week; then you shall offer a new grain offering to Yahweh.

17 You shall bring from your habitations two wave *loaves* made from two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour. They shall be baked with ²salt; the Firstfruits to Yahweh.

18 And you shall offer with the bread seven lambs of the first year without blemish, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be burnt offerings to Yahweh, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a pleasing aroma to Yahweh.

19 Then you shall kill one kid of the goats as a sin offering, and two male lambs of the first year as a sacrifice of peace offering.

20 The priest shall wave them with the bread of the Firstfruits as a wave offering in front of Yahweh, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to Yahweh for the priests.

21 ^aAnd you shall proclaim on that same day that it may be a Holy Convocation to you; *Shabuot; the Feast of Weeks, the Feast of Firstfruits*. You shall do no regular work on it. *It shall be* a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not completely harvest the corners of your field when you reap, nor shall you gather any gleanings from your harvest. You shall leave them for the poor and for the stranger. *I am* Yahweh your Heavenly Father.

23 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

24 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; In the Seventh Moon, on the First of the Moon, you shall ^{G1}have a Sabbath, a Memorial of Blowing of Trumpets; *The Feast of Trumpets*, a Holy Convocation.

25 You shall do no regular work on it; but you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

26 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

27 Also the Tenth of this Seventh Moon is the Day of Atonement. It shall be a Holy Convocation for you. You shall ^{3,R2}afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

28 You shall do no work at all on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you in front of Yahweh your Heavenly Father.

29 Any person who is not ^{R2}afflicted on that same day, he shall be cut off from his people.

1. Verses 23:15-16—Yahweh's Correct Count to Pentecost Shabuot—*The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*, Chapter 10. 2. Verses 23:17-18—Hebrew *chamatz*. Traditionally translated *leaven*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 288, shows this word is correctly translated *to be salted*. All grain offered as a burnt offering was to be unleavened and salted. See Leviticus 2:3-11. 3. Verse 23:27—Afflict Your Souls—Not eating any food nor drinking any liquid on the Day of Atonement, from the Ninth at sunset through the Tenth at sunset.

30 Any person who does any work on that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

31 You shall do no manner of work *at all*; *it shall be* a ^bstatute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings, *wherever you may live*.

32 It is to you a Sabbath of rest, and you shall afflict yourselves. On the Ninth of the Moon at evening; *at the setting of the sun*, through the Tenth of the Moon at evening; *at the setting of the sun*, from evening until evening, you shall celebrate your Sabbath.

33 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

34 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; The Fifteenth Day of this Seventh Moon is the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto Yahweh.

35 On the first day there shall be a Holy Convocation; you shall do no regular work *upon it*;

36 *But for* seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh. On the eighth day you shall have a Holy Convocation; *The Last Great Day*, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh. It is the ^{G2}Closing Gathering of *Yahweh's Sacred Year*, and you shall do no customary, regular work *upon it*.

37 These *are* the Feasts of Yahweh which you shall proclaim *to be* Holy Convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh, a burnt offering, a grain offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, required on each day.

38 These offerings are in addition to those for Yahweh's Sabbaths, and in addition to your gifts, and whatever you have vowed, and all the freewill offerings you give to Yahweh.

39 So on the Fifteenth Day of the Seventh Moon, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you must keep the Feast unto Yahweh for seven days. On the first day *there shall be* a ^{G3}Sabbath, and on the eighth day a Sabbath.

40 On the day before, you are to take choice fruit from the trees; *pomegranates*, and palm branches, leafy branches, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice in front of Yahweh your Father for seven days.

41 You shall keep it as a Feast to Yahweh for seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations. You shall celebrate it in the Seventh Moon.

42 ^dAnd you shall live in booths for seven days. All who are native born children of Israyl shall live in booths,

43 In order that your generations may know that I made the children of Israyl to live in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt; *I am* Yahweh your Heavenly Father.

44 So Mosheh declared to the children of Israyl the 'Feasts of Yahweh.

4. Verse 23:44—Yahweh's Feasts: *The Weekly Seventh Day Sabbath, The Passover Feast of Unleavened Bread, The Feast of Weeks (Shabuot-Pentecost), The Feast of Trumpets, The Day of Atonement, The Feast of Tabernacles, The Last Great Day*.

b. These Feasts Days are a statute. See also Leviticus 23:41.

G2. A day in which the people refrained from all work.

G3. A solemn Feast.

c. Psalms 81:1-4.

d. This is a Law of Yahweh. Exodus 12:49, Leviticus 24:22, Numbers 15:16, and Psalms 1:1.

CHAP. 24

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Command the children of Israyl to bring you clear oil of pressed olives for the light, so that the lamp may be kept burning continually.

3 Outside the ^{G1}Veil of the Testimony, in the Holy Place, Aaron shall be in charge of it from evening until morning in front of Yahweh continually; *it shall be* a statute forever in your generations.

4 The lamps on the pure gold lampstand in front of Yahweh must be tended continually.

5 And take fine flour and bake ^atwelve loaves of bread with it. Two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts of fine flour*, shall be used to make each loaf.

6 You shall set them in two rows, six in a row, on the table of pure gold in front of Yahweh.

7 And along each row put some pure frankincense as a memorial portion to represent the bread, and to be an offering made to Yahweh by fire.

8 Every Sabbath he shall set it in order in front of Yahweh regularly, Sabbath after Sabbath, on behalf of the children of Israyl, by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is their most holy part of their regular share of the offerings made by fire to Yahweh, by a lasting covenant.

10 Now the son of an Israylite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israyl; and this Israylite woman's son and a man of Israyl fought each other in the camp.

11 And the Israylite woman's son ^{G2}blasphemed the Name of Yahweh with a curse. So they brought him to Mosheh. (His mother's name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.)

12 Then they put him in custody, until the will of Yahweh would be made clear to them.

13 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

14 Take the blasphemer outside the camp; and all those who heard him, are to lay their hands on his head, and the entire congregation is to stone him.

15 Then you shall speak to the children of Israyl, saying; If anyone curses Yahweh, he shall bear his sin;

16 And anyone who blasphemes the Name of Yahweh, he must be put to death. All the congregation must stone him; the stranger as well as him who is born in the land. When he blasphemes the Name of Yahweh, he shall be put to death.

17 Whoever takes the life of a human being, he must be put to death.

18 Anyone who takes the life of someone's animal, must make restitution; life for life.

19 If anyone injures his brother, whatever he has done, so shall it be done to him:

20 Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. As he has injured the other, so he is to be injured.

21 And whoever kills an animal must make restitution, but whoever kills a man must be put to death.

22 You shall have the ^bsame Law for the stranger and for the one from your own country; for I *am* Yahweh your Father.

23 Then Mosheh spoke to the children of Israyl, and they took the blasphemer outside the camp and stoned him with stones. So the children of Israyl did as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

CHAP. 25

And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh on Mount Sinai, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall keep a Sabbath unto Yahweh.

3 Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruit;

4 But in the Seventh Year there shall be a Sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a Sabbath to Yahweh. You shall neither sow your field nor prune your vineyard.

5 What grows voluntarily of your harvest you shall not reap, nor gather the grapes of your untended vine. The land is to have a year of rest.

6 Whatever the land yields during the Sabbath Year will be food for you—for yourself, your manservant and maidservant, for the hired worker and for the stranger who lives among you,

7 For your livestock and the animals in your land—all it produces shall be for food.

8 And you shall count seven Sabbaths of years for yourself, seven times seven years; and the time of the seven Sabbaths of years shall be to you forty-nine years.

9 ^{G3}Then you have the Trumpet of the Jubilee sounded everywhere on the Tenth Day of the Seventh Moon; on the Day of Atonement sound the trumpet throughout your land.

10 Consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a ¹Jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.

I. Verse 25:10—Yobel, *The continuous sound of the Silver Trumpet, announcing The Fiftieth Year.*

G1. The Veil separated the Most Holy Place from the Holy Place. In the Most Holy Place was the Ark of the Covenant.

a. For the twelve tribes. Revelation 7:1-8.

G2. He despised and swore against Yahweh.

b. Exodus 12:49, Numbers 15:16.

G3. The 50th year is a year of Jubilee. Glad tidings of liberty were proclaimed by the sound of a trumpet.
c. Words #7321 and #8643, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. See also Yahyl 2:1.

11 That fiftieth year shall be a Jubilee to you. In it you shall neither sow nor reap what grows voluntarily, nor gather *the grapes* from your untended vines.

12 For it is the Jubilee; it shall be holy to you; you shall eat its produce from the field.

13 In this Year of Jubilee each of you shall return to his possession.

14 And if you sell anything to your neighbor or buy from your neighbor's hand, you shall not ^{G1}oppress one another.

15 You are to buy from your brother on the basis of the number of years since the Jubilee. And he is to sell to you on the basis of the number of years left for harvesting crops.

16 When the years are many, you are to increase the price, and when the years are few, you are to decrease the price, because what he is really selling you is the number of crops.

17 Do not ^{R1}take advantage of each other, thereby reverencing your Father, for I *am* Yahweh your Heavenly Father.

18 So you shall observe My statutes and keep My judgments, and perform and do them; and you will live in the land in safety.

19 Then the land will yield its fruit, and you will eat your fill, and live there in safety.

20 And if you say; What shall we eat in the Seventh Year if we do not plant or harvest our crops?

21 I will send you such a blessing in the Sixth Year that the land will yield enough for three years.

22 While you plant during the eighth year, you will eat from the old crop and will continue to eat from it until the harvest of the ninth year comes in.

23 The land must not be sold permanently, because the land is Mine and you are but strangers and My tenants.

24 Throughout the country that you hold as a possession, you must provide for the redemption of the land.

25 If one of your brothers becomes poor, and has sold *some* of his possession, his nearest kinsman is to come and redeem what his brother has sold.

26 If however, a man has no one to redeem it for him, but he himself becomes financially able to redeem it,

27 Then let him count the years since its sale, and restore the balance to the man to whom he sold it, that he may return to his possession.

28 But if he is not able to restore it to himself, then what was sold shall remain in the hand of him who bought it until the Year of Jubilee. Then in the Jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his possession.

29 If a man sells a house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year he may redeem it.

30 But if it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house in the walled city shall permanently belong to him who bought it, throughout his generations. It shall not be released in the Jubilee.

31 But houses in villages without walls around them are to be considered as open country. They can be redeemed, and they are to be returned in the Jubilee.

32 The Levites always have the right to redeem their houses in the Levitical towns, which they possess.

33 So the property of the Levites is redeemable, (that is, a house sold in any town they hold) and is to be returned in the Jubilee, because the houses in the towns of the Levites are their property among the children of Israyl.

34 But the pastureland belonging to their towns must not be sold; it is their permanent possession.

35 If one of your brothers ^{G2}becomes poor and is unable to support himself among you, help him as you would a stranger or a sojourner, so he can continue to live among you.

36 Do not take interest of any kind from him, but reverence your Father, that your brother may live with you.

37 You shall not lend him your money for usury, nor lend him your food at a profit.

38 I *am* Yahweh your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, ^{R2}to give you the land of Canaan *and* to be your Heavenly Father.

39 If one of your brothers becomes poor among you and sells himself to you, do not make him work as a ^aslave.

40 He is to be treated as a hired worker or a sojourner among you; he is to work for you until the ^bYear of Jubilee.

41 Then he and his children are to be released and he will go back to his own clan and to the property of his forefathers.

42 Because the children of Israyl are My servants, whom I brought out of Egypt, they must not be sold as slaves.

43 You shall not rule over him ruthlessly, but you shall reverence your Heavenly Father.

44 Your male and female slaves are to come from the nations around you; from them you may buy slaves.

45 You may also buy some of the sojourners living among you and members of their clans born in your country, and they will become your property.

46 You may take them as an inheritance to will to your children after you; they shall be your permanent slaves. But your brothers, the children of Israyl, you shall not rule over one another ruthlessly.

47 If a sojourner or stranger among you becomes rich and one of your brothers becomes poor and sells himself to the sojourner or

G1. By deceit or otherwise.

R1. Yahweh knows what is in one's heart.

G2. That is; if your brother asks for help.

R2. As a reward for your taking upon yourselves to keep My Laws.

a. That is; a slave not eligible for redemption.

b. If he desires to be your servant for life. Otherwise, he must be released after seven years.

stranger among you,

48 He retains the right of redemption after he has sold himself. One of his relatives may redeem him:

49 An uncle or a cousin or any blood relative in his clan may redeem him. Or if he is able, he may redeem himself.

50 He and his buyer are to count the time from the year he sold himself up to the Year of Jubilee. The price for his release is to be based on the rate paid to a hired man for that number of years.

51 If many years remain, he must pay for his redemption a larger share of the price paid for him.

52 If only a few years remain until the Year of Jubilee, he is to figure a few years, and pay for his redemption accordingly.

53 He is to be treated as a man hired from year to year; you must see to it that his owner does not rule over him ruthlessly.

54 Even if he is not redeemed in any of these ways, he and his children are to be released in the Year of Jubilee,

55 For the children of Israyl belong to Me as servants. They are My servants, whom I brought out of Egypt. I *am* Yahweh your Heavenly Father.

CHAP. 26

You shall not make gods (elohim, teraphim) for yourselves; neither an image, nor a sacred pillar shall you raise up for yourselves, nor shall you set up a carved stone in your land to bow down to it, for I *am* Yahweh your ^{R1}Father.

2 You shall reverence Me, by keeping My Sabbaths at My Sanctuary. I *am* Yahweh.

3 ^{R2}If you walk in My statutes and keep My Laws, and perform and do them,

4 ^{G1}Then I will give you rain in its season, the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 Your threshing shall last until the time of vintage, and the vintage shall last until the time of sowing. You shall eat your food until you are full, and live in your land safely.

6 I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none will make you afraid; I will rid the land of wild beasts, and the sword will not go through your land.

7 You will chase your enemies, and they shall fall by the sword in front of you.

8 Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; your enemies shall fall by the sword in front of you.

9 For I will look upon you with honor and make you fruitful, multiply you, and confirm My covenant with you.

10 You shall eat the old harvest and clear out the old because of the new.

11 ^aI will set My tabernacle among you, and I will not abhor you.

12 I will walk among you and be your Father, and you shall be My people.

13 I *am* Yahweh your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves; ^{G2}I have broken the bars of your yoke and made you walk upright.

14 But if you do not ^{R3}obey Me, and do not observe and do all these Laws,

15 ^{R4}And if you despise My Statutes, or if you abhor My Judgments, so that you do not perform and do all My Laws, and so violate My ^{G3}Covenant,

16 I also will do this to you: I will bring upon you sudden terror, wasting diseases and fever that will destroy your sight and drain away your life. You will plant seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it.

17 I will set My face against you so that you will be defeated by your enemies; those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee even when no one is pursuing you.

18 If after all this you will not listen to Me, I will punish you for your sins ^{G4}seven times over.

19 I will break down your stubborn pride, and ^{G5}make the sky above you like iron and your earth like brass.

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its produce, nor shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.

21 Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will multiply your afflictions seven times over, as your sins deserve.

22 I will send wild animals against you, and they will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle, and make you so few in number that your highways will be desolate and empty.

23 And if in spite of these things you do not accept My correction and are not reformed by Me, but walk contrary to Me,

24 Then I also will walk contrary to you, and I will punish you yet seven times over for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword against you to avenge the breaking of My Covenant. When you withdraw together within your cities, I will send pestilence among you and ^{R5}you will be given into the hand of the enemy.

26 When I cut off your supply of food, ten women will be able to bake your bread in one oven, and they will dole out the bread by weight. You will eat, but you will not be satisfied.

27 If in spite of this you still do not obey Me, but continue to walk contrary to Me,

28 Then I also will in My fury continue to walk contrary to you, and I, even I, will chastise you seven times over for your sins.

a. That is; I will give you the pattern.

G2. I have given you full liberty, whereas before you were as beasts tied in bonds.
R3. If you will not hearken to Me, and industriously study My Laws, then you are being disobedient to Me.
R4. If you hate My Laws and those who keep them, and if you strive to prevent others from keeping them, I will unleash all kinds of destruction upon you. See also Mattithyah 5:17-19.
G3. Which I made with you by choosing you.

G4. That is; More extremely.

G5. You shall have drought and barrenness.

R1. Who am faithful to pay you your just reward.

R2. This means to study the Law of Yahweh laboriously. II Timothy 2:15.

G1. By promising the abundance of earthly things Yahweh causes the mind to consider the rich treasure of spiritual blessings.

R5. I will make those who come against you to be My agents for executing My judgments against you, and they will also execute against you their own judgments; judgments that are not part of My Law. Example: The blinding of Zedekyah. II Kings 25:7.

29 You shall eat the flesh of your sons and you shall eat the flesh of your daughters.

30 I will destroy your high places, cut down your incense altars, and throw your carcasses upon the lifeless forms of your gods (elohim, teraphim); and I shall abhor you.

31 I will lay your cities waste and bring your sanctuaries to desolation, ^{G1}and I will not smell the fragrance of your pleasing aromas.

32 I will bring the land to desolation, and your enemies who live in it shall be astonished by it.

33 I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a ^{G2}sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities wasted.

34 Then the land shall enjoy its Sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies' land; then the land shall rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.

35 As long as it lies desolate, the land will have the rest it did not have during the ^{G3}Sabbaths you lived in it.

36 As for those of you who are left, I will make their hearts so fearful in the lands of their enemies that the sound of a wind-blown leaf will put them to flight. They will run as though fleeing from the sword, and they will fall, even though no one is pursuing them.

37 They will stumble over one another as though fleeing from the sword, even though no one is pursuing them. So you will not be able to stand before your enemies.

38 You shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And those of you who are left shall waste away because of their iniquity in your enemies' lands; also because of their fathers' sins they will waste away.

40 But if they will confess their sins and the sins of their fathers, with their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, in which they also have walked contrary to Me,

41 Which made Me walk contrary toward them so that I sent them into the land of their enemies, then when their uncircumcised hearts are humbled and they pay for this sin,

42 Then I will remember My covenant with Yaaqob, and My covenant with Isaac, and My covenant with Abraham I will remember; I will remember the land.

43 ^{G4}The land also shall be left empty by them, and will enjoy its Sabbaths while it lies desolate without them; they will accept their guilt, because they despised My Judgments and because they abhorred My Statutes.

44 Yet in spite of this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them or abhor them so as to destroy them completely, breaking My covenant with them. I *am* Yahweh their Father.

45 But for their sake I will remember the ^{G5}covenant with their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their Father. I *am* Yahweh.

46 These are the Statutes and Judgments, and Laws which Yahweh made between Himself and the children of Israyl on Mount Sinai by the hand of Mosheh.

G5. Made to their forefathers.

G1. I will not accept your sacrifices.

G2. No enemy can succeed against Yahweh's people except Yahweh permits it.

G3. Which I commanded you to keep.

G4. While they are captive.

CHAP. 27

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When a man consecrates by a special vow certain persons to Yahweh, by giving equivalent values,

3 Set the value of a male between the ages of twenty and sixty at fifty shekels; *that is, about 1 1/4 pounds*, of silver, according to the sanctuary shekel; *that is, about 2/5 ounce per shekel*.

4 And if it is a female *between these ages*, set her value at thirty shekels; *that is, about 12 ounces of silver*.

5 If it is a person between the ages of five and twenty, set the value of a male at twenty shekels; *that is, about 8 ounces of silver*, and of a female at 10 shekels; *that is, about 4 ounces*.

6 If it is a person between one moon and five years, set the value of a male at five shekels of silver; *that is, about 2 ounces*, and that of a female at three shekels of silver; *that is, about 1 1/4 ounces*.

7 If it is a person sixty years old or more, set the value of a male at fifteen shekels; *that is, about 6 ounces of silver*, and of a female at ten shekels; *that is, about 4 ounces*.

8 If anyone making the vow is too poor to pay the specified amount, he is to present the person to the priest, who will set the value for him according to what the man making the vow can afford.

9 If what he vowed is an animal that is acceptable as an offering to Yahweh, such an animal given to Yahweh becomes holy.

10 He must not exchange it or substitute a worthy one for a bad one, or a bad one for a worthy one; if he should substitute one animal for another, both it and the substitute become holy.

11 If what he vowed is a ceremonially unclean animal, one that is not acceptable as an offering to Yahweh, the animal must be presented to the priest,

12 Who will judge its quality as worthy or bad. Whatever value the priest then sets, that is what it will be.

13 If the owner desires at all to redeem it, then he must add one-fifth to the priest's valuation.

14 If a man dedicates his house as something holy to Yahweh, the priest will judge its value

for it, so shall it remain.

15 If the man who dedicates his house redeems it, he must add one-fifth *more* to its valuation; and the house will again become his.

16 If a man dedicates to Yahweh part of his *inherited* family land, its value is to be set according to the amount of seed *needed to plant it*. A homer of barley seed; *probably about 6 bushels*, shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver; *about 1 1/4 pounds of silver*.

17 If he dedicates his field during the year of Jubilee, the value that has been set will stand,

18 But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, the priest will determine the value according to the number of years remaining until the next Year of Jubilee; and its set value will be reduced.

19 If he who dedicates the field ever wants to redeem it, then he must add one-fifth to its *estimated* value, and the field will again become his.

20 But if he does not want to redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it can never be redeemed.

21 When the field is released in the Jubilee, it will become holy to Yahweh; like a ¹devoted field, it will become the property of the priests.

22 If a man dedicates to Yahweh a field he has bought, which is not a part of his *inherited* family land,

23 Then the priest will determine its value up to the Year of Jubilee, and the man must pay the *priest's* valuation on that day, as a holy offering to Yahweh.

24 In the Year of Jubilee the field will return to the person from whom it was bought, to the one who *inherits* the land as a possession.

25 Every value is to be set according to the sanctuary shekel, twenty gerahs to the shekel; *about 1/50 ounce of silver to each gerah*.

¹ Verse 27:21—Cherem: Refers to the irreversible giving over of things or persons to Yahweh, often by completely destroying them. This differs from the Dedication Vow of Valuation.

26 No one is to dedicate the firstborn of an animal, since the firstborn already belongs to Yahweh; whether from the herd or from the flock, it is Yahweh's.

27 If it is an unclean animal, then he may redeem it according to the valuation *of the priest*, and shall add one-fifth of its value to it. If it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to *the priest's* valuation.

28 But nothing a man may own, then devote as a holy offering to Yahweh—whether man, animal, or family land—may be sold or redeemed; everything so devoted is most holy to Yahweh.

29 No person under the ban; *devoted*, who becomes doomed to destruction among men, shall be redeemed. He must be put to death.

30 ²And ^aall the tithe; *that is, 1/10*, of everything from the land, of the seed of the land, of the fruit of the tree, belongs to Yahweh. It is holy to Yahweh.

31 If a man will at all redeem any of his tithes, he must add one-fifth to the value of it.

32 The entire tithe; *tenth*, of the herd or the flock; ³of all things that pass under the rod; every tenth is holy to Yahweh.

33 He must not pick out the finest from the bad, nor make any substitution. If he does make a substitution, both the *chosen* animal and *also* its substitute, become holy, and cannot be redeemed.

34 These are the ^bLaws which Yahweh gave Mosheh for the children of Israyl on Mount Sinai.

² Verse 27:30—*The Interlinear Bible* by Jay Green, Page 114, *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 498. ³ Verse 27:32—The First Tithe. Yahweh commands His people to give back to Him the first tenth (tithe) of everything that Yahweh has given them as an income, with no exceptions. *The Geneva Bible*, Page 59. This includes wages or money a person earns for his work or business (Chagyah 1:5-10), spices, vegetables, or crops (Mattithyah 23:23), as well as the livestock one is raising (Leviticus 27:32). Yahweh commands His people to bring this First Tithe to The House of Yahweh, the place where Yahweh has established His Name in their day (Deuteronomy 12:5-8). However, should one refuse to bring his First Tithe to The House of Yahweh, Yahweh states that this is stealing from Him (Malakyah 3:8-10, Exodus 20:15).

a. This Yahweh claims as His own; and it is spoken of here as being a point perfectly settled, and concerning which there was neither doubt nor difficulty. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 1, Page 604. See also Psalms 24:1.

b. The First Tithe is given for the Work of Yahweh. Numbers 18:21.

NUMBERS

BEMIDBAR *In The Wilderness*

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the First Day of the Second Moon, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israyl, by their clans and families, listing every man by name, man by man.

3 You and Aaron are to number, by their divisions, all the men in Israyl—from twenty years old and above—all those who are able to go to war for Israyl—

4 One man from each tribe is to help you; each one the head of his father's house.

5 These are the names of the men who shall stand with you, to assist you: from *the tribe of Reuben*, Elizur the son of Shedeur;

6 From *the tribe of Simeon*, Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai;

7 From *the tribe of Yahdah*, Nahshon son of Aminadab;

8 From *the tribe of Issachar*, Nethaneel the son of Zuar;

9 From *the tribe of Zebulun*, Eliab the son of Helon;

10 From the two tribes of Yahseph: from Ephraim, Elishama son of Ammihud; from Menasheh, Gamaliel son of Pedahzur;

11 From *the tribe of Benyamin*, Abidan the son of Gideoni;

12 From *the tribe of Dan*, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

13 From *the tribe of Asher*, Pagiel the son of Ocran;

14 From *the tribe of Gad*, Eliasaph the son of Deuel;

15 From *the tribe of Naphtali*, Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These were the men chosen from the congregation, leaders of their ancestral tribes. They were the heads of the clans of Israyl.

17 Mosheh and Aaron took these men who had been called by name,

18 And they gathered all the congregation together on the First Day of the Second Moon. Each man individually indicated their ancestry by their clans and families. The men, twenty years old and upward were listed by name, one by one.

19 As Yahweh had commanded Mosheh, so he numbered them in the Wilderness of Sinai.

20 From the descendants of Reuben: (the firstborn son of Israyl) all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

21 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Reuben, were 46,500.

22 From the descendants of Simeon: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

23 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Simeon, were 59,300.

24 From the descendants of Gad: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

25 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Gad, were 45,650.

26 From the descendants of Yahdah: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

27 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Yahdah, were 74,600.

28 From the descendants of Issachar: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families,

29 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Issachar, were 54,400.

30 From the descendants of Zebulun: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

31 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Zebulun, were 57,400.

32 From the two tribes of Yahseph: from the descendants of Ephraim: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

33 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Ephraim, were 40,500.

34 From the descendants of Menasheh: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

35 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Menasheh, were 32,200.

36 From the descendants of Benjamin: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

37 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Benjamin, were 35,400.

38 From the descendants of Dan: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

39 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Dan, were 62,700.

40 From the descendants of Asher: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

41 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Asher, were 41,500.

42 From the descendants of Naphtali: all the men twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war, were listed by name, man by man, according to the records of their clans and families;

43 Those *men* who were numbered of the tribe of Naphtali, were 53,400.

44 These were the men counted by Mosheh and Aaron and the twelve leaders of Israyl, each one representing his ancestors' house.

45 So all the sons of Israyl, twenty years old or more, who were able to go to war in Israyl, were counted according to their families.

46 The total number of all those *men* counted, were 603,550.

47 But the descendants of Levi were not numbered among ^{G1}them by their ancestor's tribe;

48 For Yahweh had spoken to Mosheh saying:

49 You must not count the tribe of Levi, nor include them among the census of the other children of Israyl.

50 You shall appoint the sons of Levi over the tabernacle of the Testimony, over all its furnishings, and everything belonging to it. They are to carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings, and they are to take care of it, and encamp around it.

51 Whenever the tabernacle is to move, the descendants of Levi are to take it down, and whenever the tabernacle is to be set up, the

descendants of Levi are to set it up. ^{G2}Anyone else who goes near it shall be put to death.

52 The children of Israyl are to set up their tents by divisions, each man in his own camp, everyone by his own standard.

53 But the tribe of Levi shall camp around the tabernacle of the Testimony, so that wrath will not ^{G3}fall on the congregation of the children of Israyl. The sons of Levi are to be responsible for the care of the tabernacle of the Testimony.

54 Thus the children of Israyl did according to all that Yahweh commanded Mosheh. So they did.

CHAP. 2

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

2 Everyone of the children of Israyl shall come under his own standard, beside the banner of his father's house. They shall camp some distance from the Tent of Meeting.

3 On the east side, toward the rising of the sun, the divisions of the camp of Yahdah are to encamp under this standard. The leader of the people of Yahdah is Nahshon son of Amminadab;

4 His division was numbered at 74,600.

5 The tribe of Issachar will camp next to *Yahdah*. The leader of the people of Issachar is Nethaneel son of Zuar;

6 His division was numbered at 54,400.

7 The tribe of Zebulun will be next to *Issachar*. The leader of the people of Zebulun is Eliab son of Helon;

8 His division was numbered at 57,400.

9 All the men assigned to the camp of Yahdah; from the tribes of Yahdah, Issachar, and Zebulun, numbered 186,400. These shall break camp, and set out first.

10 On the south will be the divisions of the camp of Reuben, under their standard. The leader of the tribe of Reuben is Elizur son of Shedeur;

11 His division was numbered at 46,500.

12 The tribe of Simeon will camp next to *Reuben*. The leader of the tribe of Simeon is Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai;

13 His division was numbered at 59,300.

14 The tribe of Gad will be camped next to *Simeon*. The leader of the tribe of Gad is Eliasaph son of Deuel;

15 His division was numbered at 45,650.

16 All the men assigned to the camp of Reuben; from the tribes of Reuben, Simeon, and Gad, numbered 151,450. They will break camp, and set out second.

17 Then the Tent of Meeting and the camp of the tribe of Levi will set out in the middle of the camps. They will set out in the same order

G1. The Levites were not numbered for service in the army because they had been given to the service of the Tabernacle.

G2. Whoever is not of the tribe of Levi.

G3. By not having due respect for the Tabernacle of Yahweh.

as they encamp, each in his own place, under his standard.

18 On the west will be the divisions of the camp of Ephraim, under their standard. The leader of the tribe of Ephraim is Elishama son of Ammihud;

19 His division was numbered at 40,500.

20 The tribe of Menasheh will be next to *Ephraim*. The leader of the tribe of Menasheh is Gamaliel son of Pedahzur;

21 His division was numbered at 32,200.

22 The tribe of Benjamin will be next. The leader of the tribe of Benjamin is Abidan son of Gideon;

23 His division was numbered at 35,400.

24 All the men assigned to the camp of Ephraim; from the tribes of Ephraim, Menasheh, and Benjamin, numbered 108,100. They will break camp, and set out third, *behind the Tent of Meeting and the tribe of Levi*.

25 On the north will be the division of the camp of Dan, under their standard. The leader of the tribe of Dan is Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai;

26 His division was numbered at 62,700.

27 The tribe of Asher will camp next to *Dan*. The leader of the tribe of Asher is Pagiel son of Ocran;

28 His division was numbered at 41,500.

29 The tribe of Naphtali will be next. The leader of the tribe of Naphtali is Ahira son of Enan;

30 His division was numbered at 53,400.

31 All the men assigned to the camp of Dan; from the tribes of Dan, Asher, and Naphtali, numbered 157,600. They will break camp and set out last, under their standards.

32 These are the ones who were numbered of the children of Israyl, according to their fathers' houses. All those in the camps, by their divisions, numbered 603,500;

33 But the tribe of Levi was not numbered among the children of Israyl, as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

34 Thus the children of Israyl did everything as Yahweh commanded Mosheh. That is the way they encamped under their standards, and that is the way they broke camp and set out, each with his clan and his family.

CHAP. 3

These are the begettings of the family of Aaron and Mosheh, at the time Yahweh talked with Mosheh on Mount Sinai;

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab, the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, who were consecrated and ordained to serve as priests;

4 But Nadab and Abihu had died in front

of Yahweh, when they offered profane and unauthorized fire in front of Yahweh *while they encamped* in the Wilderness of Sinai. They had no sons; so only Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests during the lifetime of their father Aaron.

5 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and ^{G1}present them before Aaron the *High Priest*, in order that they may assist him.

7 They are to perform duties for him and for the whole community ^{G2}at the Tent of Meeting, to do the work of the tabernacle.

8 They shall take care of all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting, fulfilling the obligations of the children of Israyl, by doing the work of the tabernacle *on their behalf*.

9 You shall give the sons of Levi to Aaron and his ^{G3}sons. They are given entirely to Me from among the children of Israyl.

10 Appoint Aaron and his sons to serve in the Priesthood. ^{G4}Anyone else who enters the Holy Place must be put to death.

11 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

12 ^{R1}I, Myself, have taken the Levites from among the children of Israyl, instead of every firstborn son who opens the womb among the children of Israyl. Therefore, the Levites shall be Mine,

13 For all the firstborn are Mine. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified and set apart for Myself all the firstborn in Israyl, whether man or animal.

¹They are to be Mine. I am Yahweh.

14 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, saying:

15 Number the children of Levi by their families and clans. Count every male one moon old or more.

16 So Mosheh numbered them, as he was commanded by the word of Yahweh.

17 These were the names of the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

18 These were the names of the sons of Gershon, by their clans: Libni and Shimei.

19 The sons of Kohath, by their clans, were: Amram, Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 The sons of Merari, by their clans, were: Mahli and Mushi. These were the Levite clans, according to their families.

21 From Gershon came the clans of the Libnites and the clans of the Shimites. These were the clans of the Gershonites.

22 The number of all the males one moon old or more, who were numbered, was 7,500.

23 The clans of the Gershonites were to camp on the west; behind the tabernacle.

24 The leader of the fathers' houses of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 The duties of the children of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting was the care of the tabernacle, the tent with its coverings, the curtain screen

G1. Offer them to Aaron for the service of the Tabernacle.

G2. Which appertained to the execution of his Priestly commandment, to the oversight of the people, and to the service of the Tabernacle.

G3. Aaron's sons, the Priests, served in the Sanctuary, praying for the people and offering sacrifices.

G4. Anyone who would seek to serve as a Priest or Levite, but was not of the tribe of Levi.

R1. Originally the service (the Priestly functions) was performed by the firstborn, but when they (the Israylites and among them their firstborn too) sinned by worshipping the golden calf they became disqualified, and the Levites who had not worshipped this god (el) were chosen in their stead.

at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting,

26 The curtains of the courtyard, the curtain screen at the entrance to the courtyard surrounding the tabernacle and altar, and the ropes, and everything related to their use.

27 From Kohath came the clan of the Amramites, the clan of the Izharites, the clan of the Hebronites, and the clan of the Uzzielites. These were the clans of the Kohathites.

28 The number of all the males a moon old or more was 8,600.

29 The clans of the children of Kohath were to camp on the south side of the tabernacle.

30 The leader of the fathers' houses of the clans of the Kohathites was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 They were responsible for the care of the ark, the table, the lampstand, the altars, the articles of the sanctuary used in ministering, the Veil, and everything related to their use.

32 Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest was to be chief over the leaders of the Levites, the overseer of those who kept charge of; *who were responsible for*, the sanctuary.

33 From Merari came the clan of the Mahlites and the clan of the Mushites. These were the clans of Merari.

34 The number of all the males a moon old or more who were numbered was 6,200.

35 The leader of the fathers' houses of the clans of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They were to camp on the north side of the tabernacle.

36 The clans of Merari were appointed to take care of the frames of the tabernacle, its bars, posts, bases, all its equipment, and everything related to their use;

37 As well as the posts of the surrounding courtyard with their bases, tent pegs and ropes.

38 Those who were to camp in front of the tabernacle, on the east side, in front of the Tent of Meeting, were Mosheh, and Aaron and his sons. They were responsible for the care of the Sanctuary on ^{G1}behalf of the children of Israyl. Anyone else who approached the Sanctuary; *the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place*, was to be put to death.

39 ^aThe total number of the sons of Levi, counted and numbered at Yahweh's command by Mosheh and Aaron, according to their clans, including every male a moon old or more, was 22,000.

40 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israyl, from a moon old and above, and take the number of their names.

41 And you shall take the Levites for Me ^{G2}in place of all the firstborn among the children of Israyl, and the livestock of the Levites in place of all the firstborn of the livestock of the children of Israyl. *I am Yahweh.*

42 So Mosheh numbered all the firstborn among the children of Israyl as Yahweh commanded him.

43 And all the firstborn males, from a moon old or more, listed by name, were 22,273.

44 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israyl, and the livestock of the Levites instead of their livestock. The Levites shall be Mine. *I am Yahweh.*

46 To redeem the 273 firstborn children of Israyl who exceed the number of the Levites,

47 Collect five shekels for each one; *that is, about 2 ounces of silver each*, according to the sanctuary shekel which weighs twenty gerahs; *taking probably 50 gerahs to make an ounce.*

48 Give the money for the redemption of the additional children of Israyl to Aaron and his sons.

49 So Mosheh collected the redemption money from those who exceeded the number redeemed by the Levites.

50 From the firstborn of the children of Israyl he collected silver weighing 1,365 shekels; *that is, about 35 pounds of silver*, according to the sanctuary shekel.

51 Mosheh gave their redemption money to Aaron and his sons, as he was commanded by the word of Yahweh.

CHAP. 4

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

2 Take a census of the sons of Kohath from among the children of Levi, by their clans, and by their fathers' houses.

3 Count all the men from thirty to fifty years of age who come to serve in the work in the Tent of Meeting.

4 This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting: the care of the most holy things.

5 When the camp is to move, Aaron and his sons are to go in and take down the Veil and cover the ark of the Testimony with it.

6 Then they are to cover this with hides of goat skins, spread a cloth of solid blue over that and put the poles in place.

7 Over the table of the Presence they are to spread a blue cloth and put on it the plates, ladles and bowls, and the pitchers for drink offerings. The bread that is continually there is to remain upon it.

8 Over these they are to spread a scarlet cloth, cover that with hides of goat skins and put its poles in place.

9 They are to take a blue cloth and cover the lampstand that is for light, together with its lamps, its wick trimmers and trays, and all its pitchers for the oil used to supply it.

10 Then they are to wrap it and all its ac-

G1. That none should enter into the Tabernacle contrary to Yahweh's command.

a. Nothing a man may own, whether it be man or animal may be redeemed. Leviticus 27:28.

G2. So that now the Priests, who were from the tribe of Levi, should sacrifice unto Yahweh for the firstborn of Israyl, except for the 273 more than the number of the Levites, who had to be redeemed by the payment of five shekels of silver. Numbers 3:42-47.

cessories in a covering of goats' hides and put it on a carrying frame.

11 Over the golden altar they are to spread a blue cloth and cover that with goats' hides and put its poles in place.

12 They are to take all the articles used for ministering in the sanctuary, wrap them in a blue cloth, cover that with goat hides, and put them on a carrying frame.

13 They are to remove the ashes from the bronze altar and spread a purple cloth over it.

14 Then they are to place on it all the utensils used for ministering at the altar, including the firepans, meat forks, shovels, and sprinkling bowls. Over it they are to spread a covering of goats' hides and put its poles in place.

15 After Aaron and his sons have finished covering the holy furnishings and all the holy articles, and when the camp is ready to move, then the sons of Kohath are to come to do the carrying, but they must not touch the holy things or they will die. The Kohathites are to carry those things that are in the Tent of Meeting.

16 Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, is to have charge of the oil for the light, the fragrant incense, the regular grain offering, and the anointing oil. He is to be in charge of the entire tabernacle and everything in it, including its holy furnishings and articles.

17 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

18 Do not cut off the tribe of the clans of the Kohathites from among the Levites; *take care that the Kohathites do not incur death through any negligence or want of consideration on your part.*

19 So that they may live and not die when they come near the most holy things; do this for them: Aaron and his sons shall go in and appoint each of them to his service and his task.

20 But they shall not go in to watch while the holy things are being covered or they will die.

21 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

22 Also take a census of the sons of Gershon, by their fathers' houses and by their clans.

23 Count all the men from thirty to fifty years of age who come to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting.

24 This is the service of the clans of Gershon; in serving and carrying.

25 They are to carry the curtains of the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, its covering and the outer covering of goats' hides, and curtains for the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

26 The curtains of the courtyard surrounding the tabernacle and altar, the curtain screen for the entrance, the ropes, and all the equipment used in its service. So shall they serve.

27 Aaron and his sons shall assign all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, all

their tasks, and all their service. And you shall appoint to them all their tasks as their duty.

28 This is the service of the clans of the Gershonites at the Tent of Meeting. Their duties are to be under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the priest.

29 Number the sons of Merari by their clans and by their fathers' houses.

30 Count all the men from thirty to fifty years of age who come to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting.

31 This is their duty as they perform service at the Tent of Meeting: to carry the frames of the tabernacle, its bars, posts, and bases;

32 As well as the posts of the surrounding courtyard with their bases, tent pegs, ropes, all their equipment and everything related to their use. You shall assign to each man by name the items he must carry.

33 This is the service of the clans of the sons of Merari, as they work at the Tent of Meeting under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron, the priest.

34 Mosheh, Aaron, and the leaders of the congregation counted the Kohathites by their clans and families.

35 All the men from thirty to fifty years of age who came to serve in the work in the Tent of Meeting,

36 Counted by clans, were 2,750.

37 This was the total of all those in the Kohathite clans who served in the Tent of Meeting. Mosheh and Aaron counted them according to Yahweh's command ^{G1}through Mosheh.

38 The sons of Gershon were counted by their clans and by their families.

39 All the men from thirty to fifty years of age who came to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting,

40 Counted by their clans and families, were 2,630.

41 This was the total of those in the Gershonite clans who served at the Tent of Meeting. Mosheh and Aaron counted them according to the commandment of Yahweh.

42 The families of the sons of Merari were counted by their clans and families.

43 All the men from thirty to fifty years of age who came to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting,

44 Counted by their clans, were 3,200.

45 This was the total of those in the clans of Merari. Mosheh and Aaron counted them according to the word of Yahweh by the hand of Mosheh.

46 So Mosheh, Aaron, and the leaders of Israyl counted all the sons of Levi by their clans and families.

47 All the men from thirty to fifty years old

G1. Mosheh was appointed by Yahweh to be the overseer of this work.

who came to do the work of serving and carrying the Tent of Meeting—

48 Those who were numbered were 8,580.

49 According to the commandment of Yahweh they were numbered by the hand of Mosheh, each according to his service and according to his assigned tasks; thus were they numbered as Yahweh commanded ^{G1}Mosheh.

G1. Mosheh never added to nor diminished from that which Yahweh commanded him.

CHAP. 5

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

2 Command the children of Israyl that they put out of the camp every leper and every person having an infectious skin disease, everyone who has a discharge and whoever becomes ceremonially unclean because of a dead body.

3 Send away both male and female; you shall put them outside the camp so they will not defile their camp where I dwell among them.

4 The children of Israyl did this. They put them outside the camp as Yahweh spoke to Mosheh. So the children of Israyl did.

5 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

6 Speak to the children of Israyl; When a man or woman commits any wrong common to mankind, being unfaithful to Yahweh, that person is guilty,

7 And must confess the sin he has committed; *breach of trust or wrongful misappropriation of the property of another, living or dead.* He shall make restitution for his trespass in full value, plus one-fifth of the valuation, and give it to the one he has wronged.

8 But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the wrong, the restitution for the wrong must go to Yahweh for the priests, along with the ram of the atonement, making atonement for him.

9 Every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israyl, which they bring to the priest, shall be his.

10 Every man's holy things shall be his. Whatever any man gives the priest shall be his.

11 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

12 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; If any man's ^{G2}wife goes astray and behaves unfaithfully toward him,

13 By ^asleeping with another man, and this is hidden from her husband and her impurity is undetected (since there was no witness against her, nor was she caught in the act)—

14 And if the spirit of jealousy comes over her husband and he suspects his wife and she is impure, or if he is jealous and suspects her even though she is not impure—

15 Then the man shall bring his wife to the priest. He shall also bring the offering required for her; one-tenth of an ephah of barley meal; that is, probably about 2 quarts; he shall pour no

G2. By breaking the bond of marriage and playing the harlot.

a. The King James version translates this word *lie*.

oil on it and put no frankincense on it, because it is a Grain Offering of Jealousy, an offering of remembrance for bringing sin to ^{G3}remembrance.

16 Then the priest shall bring her and stand her in front of Yahweh.

17 Then he shall take some holy water in a clay jar and put some dust from the tabernacle floor into the water.

18 After the priest has had the woman stand in front of Yahweh, then he shall uncover the woman's head, loosening the woman's hair, and put the offering for remembering in her hands, which is the Grain Offering of Jealousy. The priest shall have in his hand the ^{G4}bitter water that brings a curse.

19 Then the priest shall put the woman under oath, and say to her; If no other man has slept with you and you have not gone astray and become impure while married to your husband, may this bitter water that brings a curse not harm you.

20 But if you have gone astray while married to your husband, and you have defiled yourself by sleeping with a man other than your husband—

21 Here the priest is to put the woman under this curse of the oath, and he is to say to the woman—May Yahweh make you a curse and an oath among your people, when He causes your thigh to waste away and your abdomen to swell; *causing you to be childless through various afflictions.*

22 May this water that brings a curse, causing guilt to come to light, enter your body, so that your abdomen swells and your thigh wastes away; *causing you to be childless because of various afflictions.* Then the woman is to say: So be it. So be it.

23 Then the priest shall write these curses on a scroll, and then wash them off into the bitter water.

24 And he shall have the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse, and this water will enter her and cause bitter suffering.

25 The priest is to take from her hand the Grain Offering for Jealousy, and wave the offering before Yahweh, and bring it to the altar;

26 The priest is then to take a handful of the grain offering as a memorial offering portion, and burn it on the altar. After that, he is to have the woman drink the water.

27 If she has defiled herself, and has been unfaithful to her husband, when she is made to drink the water that brings a curse, it will go into her and cause bitter suffering; her abdomen will swell and her thigh will waste away; *causing her to be barren*, and she will become accursed among her people.

28 But if the woman has not defiled herself, and is clean, then she shall be cleared of guilt, and will be able to have children.

29 This is the Law of jealousy, when a woman

G3. Only in the sin offerings and this offering of jealousy were neither oil nor incense offered.

G4. It was so-called by the effect, because it declared this woman to be accursed, and turned to her destruction.

goes astray and defiles herself while married to her husband,

30 Or when feelings of jealousy come over a man because he suspects his wife. The priest is to have her stand in front of Yahweh and is to execute all this Law upon her.

31 Then the man shall be innocent of any wrongdoing, but the woman will bear the consequences of her sin.

CHAP. 6

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When a man or woman wants to make a special vow; a vow of separation to Yahweh as a ^{G1}Nazirite,

3 He shall abstain from wine or other fermented drink and must not drink vinegar made from wine or from other fermented drink. He must not drink grape juice or eat grapes or raisins.

4 As long as he is separated as a Nazirite, he must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, not even the seeds or skins.

5 During the entire period of his vow of separation no razor may be used on his head. He must be holy until the period of his separation to Yahweh is over; he must let the hair of his head grow long.

6 Throughout the period of his separation to Yahweh he must not go near a dead body.

7 Even if his own father or mother or brother or sister dies, he must not make himself ceremonially unclean for them because his separation to Yahweh is on his head.

8 All the days of his separation he shall be holy to Yahweh.

9 If someone dies suddenly in his presence, thus defiling the hair he has dedicated, he must shave his head on the day of his cleansing. On the seventh day he shall shave it.

10 Then on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

11 The priest is to offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to make atonement for him because he sinned by reason of the dead body, and he shall consecrate his head that same day.

12 He must dedicate himself to Yahweh for the period of his separation and must bring a male lamb in its first year as a trespass offering. The former days shall be lost because he became defiled during his separation.

13 Now this is the Law of the Nazirite when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought to the entrance to the Tent of Meeting,

14 Where he is to present his offerings to Yahweh: one male lamb in its first year without blemish as a burnt offering, one ewe lamb in its first year without blemish as a sin offering, one

ram without blemish as a peace offering,

15 A basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, unleavened wafers spread with oil, and their grain offering with their drink offerings.

16 Then the priest shall bring them in front of Yahweh and offer his sin offering and his burnt offering,

17 And he shall offer the ram as a sacrifice of peace offering to Yahweh, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest shall also offer its grain offering and its drink offering.

18 Then at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting the Nazirite must shave off the hair that he dedicated. He is to take the hair and put it in the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offering.

19 After the Nazirite has shaved off the hair of his dedication, the priest is to place in his hands a boiled shoulder of the ram, one unleavened cake from the basket, and one unleavened wafer,

20 And the priest shall wave them as a wave offering in front of Yahweh. They are holy for the priest, together with the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering. After that the Nazirite may drink wine.

21 This is the Law of the Nazirite who vows his offering to Yahweh in accordance with his separation, in addition to whatever else he can afford. He must fulfill the vow he has made, according to the Law of the Nazirite.

22 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

23 Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying; This is how you are to bless the children of Israyl. Say to them;

24 YAHWEH ^{R1}BLESS YOU AND ^{R2}KEEP YOU.

25 YAHWEH MAKE HIS ^{R3}FACE SHINE UPON YOU AND BE MERCIFUL TO YOU.

26 YAHWEH LIFT UP HIS ^{R4}COUNTENANCE UPON YOU, AND GIVE YOU PEACE.

27 ^{G2}So they will put ●MY NAME on the children of Israyl, and I will bless them.

CHAP. 7

When Mosheh had finished setting up the tabernacle, he anointed it and consecrated and sanctified it and all its furnishings. He also anointed and consecrated the altar and all its utensils.

2 Then the leaders of Israyl, the heads of families who were the tribal leaders in charge of those who were counted, made offerings.

3 They brought as their offerings before Yahweh six covered carts and twelve oxen, an ox

● They shall bless them by the Proper Name of our Heavenly Father. When uttering the blessings THEY SHALL USE THE NAME **YAHWEH**, AND NO SUBSTITUTE FOR IT. *Chumash with Targum Onkelos, Haphtaroth, and Rashi's Commentary*, Volume Bamidbar, Page 31.

G1. This vow separated them from the world, and dedicated them to Yahweh. This vow symbolizes the vow made by all who have committed themselves to follow Yahshua Messiah.

R1. That you may increase.
R2. That no one may steal from you.

R3. May Yahweh show His love upon you.

R4. May Yahweh never be angry with you.

G2. They shall pray in the name of Yahweh for them.

from each leader and a cart from every two leaders. These they presented in front of the tabernacle.

4 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

5 Accept these from them, that they may be used in the work of the Tent of Meeting; and you shall give them to the Levites, as each man's service requires.

6 So Mosheh took the carts and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

7 Two carts and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, as their service required,

8 And four carts and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, as their service required, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron, the priest.

9 But to the sons of Kohath he gave none, because they were to carry on their shoulders the holy things, for which they were responsible.

10 When the altar was anointed, the leaders brought their offerings for its dedication and presented them in front of the altar.

11 For Yahweh had said to Mosheh: Each day one leader is to bring his offering for the dedication of the altar.

12 The one who offered his offering on the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, from the tribe of Yahdah.

13 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels; *that is, about 3 1/4 pounds*, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels; *that is, about 1 3/4 pounds*, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

14 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels; *that is, about 4 ounces*, filled with incense;

15 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year for a burnt offering;

16 One male goat for a sin offering;

17 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Nahshon son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel son of Zuar, the leader of Issachar, brought his offering.

19 The offering he brought was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

20 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

21 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year for a burnt offering;

22 One male goat for a sin offering;

23 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering

of Nethaneel son of Zuar.

24 On the third day, Eliab son of Helon, the leader of the people of Zebulun, brought his offering.

25 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

26 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

27 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

28 One male goat for a sin offering;

29 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Eliab son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur son of Shedeur, the leader of the tribe of Reuben, brought his offering.

31 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

32 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

33 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

34 One male goat for a sin offering;

35 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Elizur son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai, the leader of the tribe of Simeon, brought his offering.

37 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

38 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

39 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

40 One male goat for a sin offering;

41 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph son of Deuel, the leader of the tribe of Gad, brought his offering.

43 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine

flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

44 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

45 One young bull, one young ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

46 One male goat for a sin offering;

47 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Eliasaph son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama son of Ammihud, the leader of the tribe of Ephraim, brought his offering.

49 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

50 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

51 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

52 One male goat for a sin offering;

53 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Elishama son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel son of Pedahzur, the leader of the tribe of Menasheh, brought his offering.

55 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

56 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

57 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

58 One male goat for a sin offering;

59 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Gamaliel son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan son of Gideoni, the leader of the tribe of Benjamin, brought his offering.

61 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

62 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

63 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

64 One male goat for a sin offering;

65 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacri-

ficed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Abidan son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai, the leader of the tribe of Dan, brought his offering.

67 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

68 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

69 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

70 One male goat for a sin offering;

71 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel son of Ocran, the leader of the tribe of Asher, brought his offering.

73 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

74 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

75 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

76 One male goat for a sin offering;

77 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Pagiel son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira son of Enan, the leader of the tribe of Naphtali, brought his offering.

79 His offering was one silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver sprinkling bowl weighing seventy shekels, both according to the sanctuary shekel, each filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

80 One gold ladle weighing ten shekels, filled with incense;

81 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering;

82 One male goat for a sin offering;

83 And two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs of the first year, to be sacrificed as a peace offering. This was the offering of Ahira son of Enan.

84 These were the Dedication Offerings from the leaders of the children of Israyl when *the altar* was anointed: 12 silver plates, 12 silver sprinkling bowls and 12 gold ladles.

85 Each silver plate weighed a hundred and thirty shekels; *that is, about 3 1/4 pounds each,*

and each sprinkling bowl seventy shekels; *that is, about 1 3/4 pounds each*. All the silver in these vessels weighed two thousand four hundred shekels; *that is, about 60 pounds of silver*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The twelve gold ladles filled with incense weighed ten shekels each; *that is, about 4 ounces each*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. All the gold in these ladles weighed one hundred and twenty shekels; *that is, about 3 pounds of gold*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

87 The total number of animals for the burnt offering came to twelve young bulls, twelve rams, and twelve male lambs of the first year, together with their grain offering. Twelve male goats were offered for the sin offering.

88 The total number of animals for the sacrifice of the peace offering came to twenty four oxen, sixty rams, sixty male goats, and sixty male lambs of the first year. This was the Dedication Offering for the altar after it was anointed.

89 When Mosheh entered the Tent of Meeting to speak with *Yahweh*, he heard the voice of One speaking to him from above the mercy seat; *atonement cover*, on the ark of the Testimony between the two cherubim. In this way *Yahweh* spoke to *Mosheh*.

CHAP. 8

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to Aaron, and say to him; When you set up the lamps, the seven lamps are to give light in front of the lampstand.

3 And Aaron did so; he arranged the lamps to face toward the front of the lampstand, as *Yahweh* commanded Mosheh.

4 This is how the lampstand was made: It was made of hammered gold, from its base to its blossoms. The lampstand was made exactly like the pattern *Yahweh* had shown Mosheh.

5 *Yahweh* spoke to Mosheh, saying:

6 Take the Levites from among the ^achildren of Israyl and make them ceremonially clean.

7 You shall do this to them to purify them: Sprinkle the ^{G1}water of cleansing on them; then have them shave their whole bodies and wash their clothes, and so purify and cleanse themselves.

8 Have them take a young bull with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil; then you are to take another young bull as a sin offering.

9 Bring the Levites to the front of the Tent of Meeting and you shall gather together the whole congregation of the children of Israyl.

10 You are to bring the Levites in front of *Yahweh* and the children of Israyl shall lay their hands on the Levites.

11 Aaron is to present the Levites in front

of *Yahweh* as a wave offering from the children of Israyl, so that they may be ready to do and perform the work of *Yahweh*.

12 Then the Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the young bulls, then you are to use the one for a sin offering to *Yahweh* and the other for a burnt offering, to make atonement for the Levites.

13 You shall then stand the Levites in front of Aaron and his sons, and then present them as a wave offering to *Yahweh*.

14 In this way you are to separate and set the Levites apart from among the children of Israyl, and the Levites will be Mine.

15 After you have cleansed and purified the Levites and presented them as a wave offering, they are to come to do their work at the Tent of Meeting.

16 They are the children of Israyl who are to be given completely to Me. I have taken them as My Own instead of and in place of all who open the womb of the firstborn of all the children of Israyl.

17 Every ^{R1}firstborn male in Israyl, whether man or animal, is Mine. When I struck down all the firstborn in Egypt, I set them apart for Myself.

18 But I have taken the Levites instead of and in the place of all the firstborn of the children of Israyl,

19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and his sons from among the children of Israyl, to do the work for the children of Israyl in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement on behalf of the children of Israyl so that no plague will strike the children of Israyl when they go near the sanctuary.

20 Mosheh, Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israyl did to the Levites as *Yahweh* commanded Mosheh concerning the Levites. So the children of Israyl did to them.

21 The Levites cleansed and purified themselves and washed their clothes. Then Aaron presented them as a wave offering in front of *Yahweh* and made atonement for them to purify them.

22 After that, the Levites came to perform and do their work at the Tent of Meeting under the supervision of Aaron and his sons. As *Yahweh* commanded Mosheh concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

23 *Yahweh* spoke to Mosheh, saying:

24 This pertains to the Levites: From the age of twenty-five years old and above they shall come to take part in the work at the Tent of Meeting,

25 But at the age of fifty years old they must cease performing this work, and work no longer.

26 They may ^{G2}assist their brothers in performing their duties at the Tent of Meeting, but

R1. The firstborn were *Yahweh's* until they worshipped the golden calf.

a. From the twelve tribes. Revelation 7:1-8.

G1. In Hebrew, it is called the water of sin, because it is made to purge sin. Numbers 19:9.

G2. In singing psalms, instructing, counseling, and keeping things in order.

they themselves must not do the work. Thus you shall do to the Levites, assigning their responsibilities.

CHAP. 9

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the First Moon of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 Let the children of Israyl 'sacrifice the Passover at its appointed season:

3 On the Fourteenth Day of this Moon, between the two evenings, you must sacrifice it in its appointed season. According to all its ^{G1}ordinances and its ceremonies, you must sacrifice it.

4 So Mosheh commanded the children of Israyl that they must sacrifice the Passover.

5 And they sacrificed the Passover on the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon, between the two evenings; *between around 3:00 in the afternoon and sunset*, in the Wilderness of Sinai. According to all that Yahweh commanded Mosheh, so the children of Israyl did.

6 Now there were men who were ceremonially unclean because of the body of a dead man, so they could not sacrifice the Passover on that day. So they came to Mosheh and Aaron that same day,

7 And said to Mosheh; We have become unclean because of a dead body of a man, but why are we kept from presenting the Offering of Yahweh in its appointed season with the children of Israyl?

8 And Mosheh said to them; Wait until I may hear what Yahweh will command concerning you.

9 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

10 Speak to the children of Israyl, saying; If anyone of you or any of your descendants is unclean because of a dead body, or away on a journey, he may still sacrifice Yahweh's Passover;

11 On the Fourteenth Day of the Second Moon, between the two evenings; *between around 3:00 in the afternoon and sunset*, they shall sacrifice it. They must eat the lamb with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They shall leave none of it until morning, nor break one of its bones. According to all the ^aordinances of the Passover they must sacrifice it.

13 But the man who is ceremonially clean and is not on a journey, but fails to sacrifice the Passover, that same person shall be cut off from among his people, because he did not bring the Offering of Yahweh at its appointed season. That man will bear *the consequences* of his sin.

14 And if a stranger living among you wants

to sacrifice Yahweh's Passover *Offering* he must do so according to the ordinance of the Passover and according to its ceremony. You shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger and the native of the land.

15 And on the day the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle of the Tent of the Testimony. From evening until morning the cloud above the tabernacle looked like fire.

16 That is how it continued to be; the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire covered it *by night*.

17 Whenever the cloud lifted from above the Tent, the children of Israyl set out. Whenever the cloud settled, the children of Israyl encamped.

18 At Yahweh's command the children of Israyl would journey, and at Yahweh's command they would set up camp. As long as the cloud stayed above the tabernacle they remained encamped.

19 Even when the cloud remained over the tabernacle a long time, the children of Israyl obeyed Yahweh's charge and order, and did not set out.

20 Sometimes the cloud was over the tabernacle only a few days, then according to the command of Yahweh they would remain encamped, and according to the command of Yahweh they would set out on their journey.

21 Sometimes the cloud stayed only from evening until morning, and when it lifted in the morning, they would set out. Whether by day or by night, whenever the cloud was taken up, they would journey.

22 Whether the cloud stayed over the tabernacle for two days, for a moon, or for a year, the children of Israyl would remain in camp and not set out; but when it lifted, they would journey.

23 At the command of Yahweh they remained encamped, and at the command of Yahweh they journeyed. They kept the charge of Yahweh, in accordance with Yahweh's command through Mosheh.

CHAP. 10

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Make two silver trumpets; *chatsotserot*, of hammered silver, and use them for calling the congregation together, and for causing the camps to set forward.

3 When both *silver trumpets* are sounded; Teki'ah; *an extended, unbroken note*, the whole community is to gather together in front of you at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.

4 If only one *silver trumpet* is sounded; Teki'ah; *only* the leaders, the heads of the clans of Israyl, are to gather together in front of you.

5 When you sound the advance; Teruah;

G1. Even in all points as Yahweh has instituted it.

a. Word #2708, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

I. Verse 9:2—Erroneously translated *keep* in most translations. Book: *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*: Chapters 6 and 10.

short, sharp, separate notes, the camps that lie on the east side; *that is, Yahdah along with Issachar and Zebulun*, shall then begin their journey.

6 When you sound the advance; Teruah; the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side; *the tribe of Reuben along with Simeon and Gad*, shall begin their journey. They shall sound the call; Teruah; for them to begin their journeys.

7 And when the congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow the Teki'ah, but not sound the Teruah.

8 The sons of Aaron, the priests, are to blow the trumpets. This shall be to you as an ordinance forever throughout your generations.

9 When you go to war in your land against an enemy who is oppressing you, then you shall make the clarion call on these trumpets, and you will be remembered by Yahweh your Father, and you will be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your ^{G1}gladness, in your Appointed Feasts, and at your New Moon Festivals, you shall make the clarion call on the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings. And it will be a memorial remembrance for you in front of Yahweh your Father. I am Yahweh your Heavenly Father.

11 On the Twentieth Day of the Second Moon of the second year, the cloud was lifted up from above the tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 Then the children of Israyl set out from the Wilderness of Sinai on their journeys until the cloud came to rest in the Wilderness of Paran.

13 So they started out, for the first time, according to the command of Yahweh by the hand of Mosheh.

14 The divisions of the camp of Yahdah went first under his standard. Nahshon son of Amminadab was in command.

15 Nethaneel son of Zuar was over the division of the tribe of Issachar,

16 And Eliab son of Helon was over the division of the tribe of Zebulun.

17 Then the tabernacle was taken down and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari who carried it, set out.

18 The divisions of the camp of Reuben went next under his standard. Elizur son of Shedeur was in command.

19 Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai was over the division of the tribe of Simeon,

20 And Eliasaph son of Deuel was over the division of the tribe of Gad.

21 Then the Kohathites set out, carrying the holy things. (The tabernacle would be set up when they arrived.)

22 The divisions of the camp of Ephraim went next under his standard. Elishama son of Ammihud was in command.

23 Gamaliel son of Pedahzur was over the

division of the tribe of Menasheh,

24 And Abidan son of Gideoni was over the division of the tribe of Benjamin.

25 Then the divisions of the camp of Dan set out under his standard. They formed the rear guard of all the camps. Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai was in command.

26 Pagiel son of Ocran was over the division of the tribe of Asher,

27 And Ahira son of Enan was over the division of the tribe of Naphtali.

28 This was the order of march for the children of Israyl, according to their divisions when they set out on their journey.

29 Now Mosheh said to Hobab *his brother-in-law*, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Mosheh's father-in-law; We are setting out for the place about which Yahweh said: I will give it to you. Come with us and we will treat you well; for Yahweh has promised great blessings upon Israyl.

30 But he said to him; I will not go, but I will return to my own land and to my kinsmen.

31 But Mosheh said; Please do not leave us. You know where we should camp in the desert, and you can be our eyes.

32 If you come with us we will share with you whatever blessings Yahweh gives us.

33 So they set out from the mountain of Yahweh and traveled for three days. The ark of the covenant of Yahweh went in front of them during those three days to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of Yahweh was above them by day when they went out from the camp.

35 And it was whenever the ark set out, Mosheh said; ^{G2}Rise up, O Yahweh! Let Your enemies be scattered, and let those who ^{R1}hate You flee in front of You.

36 Whenever it came to rest, he said; Return, O Yahweh, to the multitudes of the thousands of Israyl.

CHAP. 11

Now the people complained about their hardships in the hearing of Yahweh, and it displeased Him; and His anger was aroused. So the fire of Yahweh burned among them and consumed *some* in the outskirts of the camp.

2 When the people cried out to Mosheh, he prayed to Yahweh, and the fire died down.

3 So that place was called Taberah; *that is*, Burning, because fire from Yahweh had burned among them.

4 The rabble of the mixed multitude with them began to crave other food, and again the children of Israyl started wailing, and said; If we only had meat to eat!

G1. When you rejoice that Yahweh has removed any plague.

G2. Declare Your might and power.

R1. These are those that hate Israyl, because whoever hates Yahweh Who created the worlds are those who conspire evil against Yahweh's people.

5 We remember the fish we ate in Egypt at no cost, also the cucumbers, melons, leeks, onions, and garlic.

6 But now we have lost our appetite. There is nothing we ever see but this manna!

7 Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its color like the color of bdellium; *white*.

8 The people went about and gathered it, ground it on millstones or beat it in the mortar, cooked it in pans, and made cakes of it; and its taste was like the taste of cakes made with olive oil.

9 When the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna also came down.

10 Mosheh heard the people of every family wailing, everyone at the entrance of his tent, and the anger of Yahweh was greatly aroused. Mosheh also was displeased.

11 So Mosheh said to Yahweh; Why have You afflicted me, Your servant? What have I done to displease You, that You put the burden of all these people on me?

12 Did I conceive all these people? Did I give them birth? Why do You tell me to carry them in my arms, as a guardian carries a nursing child, to the land You promised on oath to their forefathers?

13 Where can I get meat for all these people? They keep wailing to me: Give us meat to eat!

14 I cannot carry all these people by myself. The burden is too heavy for me.

15 If this is how You are going to treat me, kill me right now, if I have found honor in Your sight, and do not let me see the failure of my hopes and efforts.

16 Yahweh said to Mosheh: Gather and bring to Me seventy men of the elders of Israyl, whom you know to be the leaders and officials among the people. Have them come to the Tent of Meeting, that they may stand there with you.

17 Then I will come down and talk with you there, ^{G1}and I will take of the Spirit that is upon you and will put *the same* upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, so you may not bear it yourself alone.

18 Then you shall say to the people; Consecrate and sanctify yourselves in preparation for tomorrow, when you will eat meat. Yahweh heard you when you wailed: If only we had meat to eat! We were better off in Egypt! Now Yahweh will give you meat, and you will eat it.

19 You shall not eat it for just one day, or two days, nor five, ten, or twenty days,

20 But for a whole moon! Until it comes out of your nostrils and becomes loathsome to you, because you have rejected Yahweh Who is among you and have wailed before Him saying: Why did we ever leave Egypt?

21 Mosheh said to Yahweh; Here I am among over 600,000 men on foot, and You say: I will give them meat to eat for a whole moon!

22 Would they have enough if flocks and herds were slaughtered for them? Would they have enough if all the fish in the sea were caught for them?

23 Then Yahweh answered Mosheh: ¹Is Yahweh's arm too short? You will now see whether or not what I say will come to pass for you or not.

24 So Mosheh went out and told the people the words of Yahweh, and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people and placed them around the tent.

25 Then Yahweh came down in the cloud and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders. When the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 However, two men whose names were Eldad and Medad, had remained in the camp. They were listed among the elders but did not go out to the tent. Yet the Spirit also rested on them, and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And a young man ran and told Mosheh and said; Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.

28 So Yahshua the son of Nun, Mosheh's assistant since his youth, said; My leader, Mosheh, ^{G2}stop them!

29 Then Mosheh said to him; Are you jealous for my sake? Oh, that all of Yahweh's people were prophets and that Yahweh would put His Spirit upon them!

30 Then Mosheh and the elders of Israyl returned to the camp.

31 Now a wind went out from Yahweh and it drove quail in from the sea. They flew down all around the camp to about two cubits; *that is, about 3 feet*, above the ground, as far as a day's walk in any direction.

32 And the people stayed up all that day and that night, and all the next day, and gathered the quail. No one gathered less than ten omers; *that is, probably about 60 bushels*. Then they spread them out all around the camp *drying them in the sun*.

33 But while the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the wrath of Yahweh was aroused against the people and Yahweh struck the people with a very great plague.

34 Therefore he called the name of that place Kibroth Hattaavah, *meaning*, Graves of Craving, because there they buried the people who had yielded to craving.

35 From Kibroth Hattaavah the people moved to Hazeroth, and camped at Hazeroth.

CHAP. 12

Then Miriam and Aaron spoke against Mo-

G1. I will distribute My Spirit among them, as I have done to you.

G2. The Apostles asked Yahshua Messiah to do the same thing. Yahchanan Mark 9:38.

sheh because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married; for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said; Has Yahweh spoken only through Mosheh? Has He not spoken through us also? And Yahweh heard it.

3 (Now the man Mosheh was very ^{G1}humble, more than all men who were on the face of the earth.)

4 At once Yahweh said to Mosheh, Aaron, and Miriam: Come out, you three, to the Tent of Meeting! So the three of them came out.

5 Then Yahweh came down in the pillar of cloud and stood at the entrance to the Tent and summoned Aaron and Miriam. Both of them went forward,

6 And He said: Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, Yahweh, will reveal Myself to him in ^{G2}visions; I will speak to him in a dream.

7 Not so with My servant Mosheh. He is faithful in all My House.

8 I speak with him face to face, plainly and not in dark sayings; he sees the form of Yahweh. Why, then, were you not afraid to speak against My servant Mosheh?

9 So the anger of Yahweh burned against them; and He departed.

10 When the cloud departed from above the tabernacle, suddenly Miriam was leprous, as white as snow. Aaron turned toward Miriam, and saw that she had leprosy;

11 And he said to Mosheh; Oh, my brother! Please do not hold this sin against us, which we have so foolishly done.

12 Please do not let her be as a stillborn infant, whose flesh is half consumed when it comes out of its mother's womb!

13 So Mosheh cried out to Yahweh, saying; Please, heal her, O Yahweh, I pray!

14 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: If her father had but spit in her face, would she not be shamed seven days? Let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and after that she may be brought back in.

15 So Miriam was confined outside the camp for seven days; and the people did not journey on until she had been brought back in.

16 After that, the people left Hazeroth, and camped in the Wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. 13

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Send men to spy out the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israyl. From each tribe of their ancestors, send one of their leaders.

3 So, at Yahweh's command, Mosheh sent them out from the Wilderness of Paran. All of them were leaders of the children of Israyl.

4 Now these were their names: From the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur;

5 From the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori;

6 From the tribe of Yahdah, Caleb the son of Yephunneh;

7 From the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Yahseph;

8 From the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea; *Yahshua*, the son of Nun;

9 From the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu;

10 From the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;

11 From the tribe of Yahseph; from the tribe of Menasheh, Gaddi the son of Susi;

12 From the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli;

13 From the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael;

14 From the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;

15 From the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the ^{G3}men Mosheh sent to spy out the land. (And Mosheh gave Hoshea son of Nun the name YAHSHUA.)

17 When Mosheh sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, he said to them; Go up through the Negev, and on into the hill country.

18 See what the land is like, and whether the people who live there are strong or weak, few or many;

19 Whether the land they live in is fine or evil; whether the cities they inhabit are fortified or unfortified.

20 Whether the soil is fertile or poor; and whether there are forests there, or not. Be of great courage. Bring back some of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the season of the first ripe grapes.

21 So they went up and spied out the land, from the Wilderness of Zin as far as Rehob, near the entrance of Hamath.

22 They went up through the Negev, and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the descendants of Anak lived. (Now ^{G4}Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 When they reached the Valley of Eshcol; *Cluster*, they cut off a branch bearing a single cluster of grapes. Two of them carried it on a pole between them, along with some pomegranates and figs.

24 That place was called the Valley of Eshcol; *Valley of the Cluster*, because of the cluster of grapes the sons of Israyl cut off there.

25 At the end of forty days, they returned from spying out the land.

26 So they came back to Mosheh, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of

G1. Mosheh knew that Aaron and Miriam had grudges against him, but he remained kindly disposed to them, anyway.

G2. Normally, Yahweh will speak to His Prophets only through visions or dreams.

G3. One man for each of the twelve tribes.

G4. Abraham, Sarah, and Yaaqob were buried there.

R1. When they left to spy the land all but Caleb and Yahshua ben Nun had already decided to return with a negative report to Mosheh.

G1. These are Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, whom Caleb killed later. Yahshua 15:14, Judges 1:10.

G2. The giants were so cruel that they spoiled and killed one another as well as those that came to them.

G3. That is; Those who were afraid of the giants.

G4. That is; They shall be a prey to these evil Canaanites.

R2. That is; Let us make us a god (el).
G5. Lamenting and praying for the people.

G6. In sorrow, hearing the people's blasphemy.

G7. That is; We shall overcome them.

Israyl in the Wilderness of Paran, at Kadesh. They ^{R1}reported back word to them, and to all the congregation; and showed them the fruit of the land.

27 Then they gave Mosheh this account; We went to the land where you sent us, and it truly flows with milk and honey. This is its fruit.

28 But the people who live there are powerful, and the cities are fortified and very large. Also, we saw the descendants of ^{G1}Anak there.

29 The Amalekites live in the Negev; the Hittites, the Yebusites, and the Amorites live in the hill country; and the Canaanites live near the sea and along the Yordan.

30 Then Caleb silenced those people in front of Mosheh, and said; Let us go up at once and take possession, for we can certainly do it.

31 But the men who had gone up with him said; We are not able to attack those people! They are stronger than we are!

32 Thus they spread among the children of Israyl a bad report about the land they had spied out, saying; The land we spied out ^{G2}devours those living in it. All the people we saw there are of great size.

33 We saw Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak came from the Nephilim). We seemed like grasshoppers in our own sight, and we looked the same to them.

CHAP. 14

Then all the congregation raised up their voices, and ^{G3}cried that night.

2 And all the children of Israyl murmured against Mosheh and Aaron, and the whole congregation said to them; If only we had died in Egypt! Or in this wilderness!

3 Why has Yahweh brought us to this land, only to let us die by the sword? Our wives and children will be taken as ^{G4}plunder. Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?

4 So they said to one another; We should choose a ^{R2}leader; and go back to Egypt.

5 Then Mosheh and Aaron ^{G5}fell on their faces in front of all the children of Israyl gathered there,

6 And Yahshua ben Nun and Caleb ben Yephunneh, *who were* among those who had spied out the land, ^{G6}tore their clothes;

7 And they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israyl, saying; The land we passed through, and spied out, is an exceedingly excellent land.

8 If Yahweh is pleased with us, He will lead us into that land, a land flowing with milk and honey, and He will give it to us.

9 Only do not rebel against Yahweh, and do not be afraid of those people. They are only so much ^{G7}dead meat. Their protection has left them, because Yahweh is with us. Do not fear them.

10 But the whole congregation spoke of

^{G8}stoning them. Then the glory of Yahweh appeared in the Tent of Meeting in front of all the children of Israyl;

11 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: How long will these people reject Me? How long will they refuse to believe Me, ^{R3}with all of these signs I have performed among them?

12 I will strike them down with a plague, and disinherit them; and I will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.

13 But Mosheh said to Yahweh; Then the Egyptians will hear *of it*, for by Your might; *Your strength, Your power*, You brought these people out from among them;

14 And they will tell the inhabitants of this land about it. They have already heard that You, O Yahweh, are with these people, and that You, O Yahweh, have been seen face to face; that Your cloud stays over them, and that You go before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now, if You kill these people ^{G9}to a man, then the nations which have heard of Your fame, will speak about You, and say:

16 Yahweh was not able to bring these people into the land He promised them on oath, so He killed them in the wilderness.

17 Now may Yahweh's power be displayed, just as You have spoken, saying:

18 Yahweh is longsuffering and abundant in mercy, ^{R4}forgiving iniquity and transgression; *the breaking of His Laws*, but He by no means acquits *the guilty ones*. He will make it known *that the diseases caused by the sexual sins of the fathers will be upon their children, to the third and fourth generation.*

19 Forgive the iniquity of this people, I pray, just as You have forgiven this people, according to the greatness of Your mercy, since the time we have left Egypt.

20 Then Yahweh said: I have ^{G10}forgiven them, as you asked.

21 But as surely as I live, and as surely as the glory of Yahweh shall fill the whole earth:

22 Not one of the men who saw My glory, and the miraculous signs I performed in Egypt and in the wilderness; but who disobeyed Me, and put Me to the test these ^{G11}ten times—

23 Not one of them will ever see the land I promised on oath to their forefathers, nor shall any of those who rejected Me see it!

24 But because My servant Caleb has a different ^{G12}spirit in him, and has followed Me fully, I will bring him into the land where he went, and his descendants shall inherit it.

25 Since the Amalekites and Canaanites are ^{G13}living in the valleys, turn back tomorrow, and set out toward the ^{G14}wilderness, along the route to the Red Sea.

26 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

27 How long will this wicked congregation murmur against Me? I have heard their mur-

G8. This is the condition of those who stand up for Yahweh. They are persecuted.

R3. Because of all the signs and miracles Yahweh performed for them, the people should have believed that Yahweh possessed the ability to fulfill His promise.

G9. None will escape.

R4. Yahweh forgives those who truly repent, but He will not forgive those who do not repent.

G10. Yahweh did not utterly destroy the people, but, with the exception of Caleb and Yahshua ben Nun, He instead forced them to remain in the wilderness until all had died. Then, Yahweh allowed their children to enter the Promised land.

G11. That is; Many times.

G12. Caleb and Yahshua ben Nun had humble and obedient spirits rather than spirits of rebellion.

G13. They lie in wait for you.
G14. For Yahweh would not defend them.

muring, which the children of Israyl murmur against Me;

28 So say to them; As surely as I live, says Yahweh: I will do to you the very things I heard you murmur about.

29 The bodies of you who murmured against Me shall fall in this wilderness—every one of you twenty years old or more who was counted in the census, and who has murmured.

30 Not one of you will enter the land I vowed with uplifted hands that I would let you live in, except for Caleb ben Yephunneh and Yahshua ben Nun.

31 As for your children you said would be taken as plunder: I will bring them in, and they shall have the land that you have despised and rejected.

32 But as for you, you will die in this wilderness!

33 Your sons will be ^{G1}shepherds in this wilderness forty years, suffering for your ^{G2}unfaithfulness, until the last of your bodies lies in this wilderness.

34 For forty years—one year for each of the forty days you spied out the land—you shall suffer for your guilt, and ^{R1}you shall know of My altering of My purpose concerning you.

35 I, Yahweh, have spoken; and I will surely do these things to this evil congregation, who are gathered together against Me. They will meet their end in this desert, and here they will be buried!

36 So the men Mosheh had sent to spy out the land, who returned and made the whole congregation murmur against him, by spreading a bad report concerning it;

37 These very men responsible for spreading the bad report about the land were struck down, and died of a plague in front of Yahweh.

38 Of all the men who went to spy out the land, only Yahshua ben Nun and Caleb ben Yephunneh remained alive.

39 When Mosheh told these words to all the children of Israyl, the people mourned greatly.

40 Early the next morning, they turned and went onward to the high hill country, and said; Here we are, we will go to the place Yahweh has promised! We have ^{G3}sinned!

41 Then Mosheh said; Why are you transgressing; *disobeying*, Yahweh's command to turn southward? ^{R2}This will not succeed.

42 Do not go up, because Yahweh is not with you. You will be defeated by your enemies,

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites will stand against you, and you will die by the sword. Because you have turned away from Yahweh, Yahweh will not be with you.

44 Nevertheless, in their ^{G4}presumption, they went up toward the high hill country, but nei-

ther Mosheh nor the ark of Yahweh's covenant moved from the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites, who lived in that hill country, came down and attacked them, driving them back all the way to Hormah.

CHAP. 15

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When you have come into the ^{G5}land I am giving you to live in,

3 And you present offerings made by fire to Yahweh, from the herd or the flock, as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh—whether burnt offerings or sacrifices, for special vows, freewill offerings, or offerings in your solemn Feasts—

4 The one who presents his offering shall also present to Yahweh a grain offering of one tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin; *about 1 quart*, of oil.

5 With each lamb for the burnt offering or the sacrifice, *also* prepare one-fourth of a hin of wine; *about 1 quart of wine*.

6 With each ram, prepare two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with one-third of a hin; *about 1 1/4 quarts*, of oil,

7 And *also* one-third of a hin of wine as a drink offering. Offer these as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh.

8 When you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering or sacrifice, for a special vow, or a peace offering to Yahweh,

9 Bring with *each* bull a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with one-half a hin; *about 2 quarts*, of oil.

10 Also bring one-half a hin of wine as a drink offering. This will be an offering made by fire, as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh.

11 Each bull or ram, each lamb or young goat, is to be prepared according to this manner.

12 Do this for each offering, for as many offerings as you sacrifice.

13 All who are native-born must do these things in this manner, when he brings an offering to Yahweh made by fire, as a pleasing aroma.

14 Whenever a stranger, or whoever is among you throughout your generations, presents an offering made by fire as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh, he must do exactly as you do.

15 One ordinance shall be for you of the congregation, and for the stranger who sojourns with you, as an ordinance forever throughout your generations. As you are, so shall the stranger be in front of Yahweh.

16 One Law and one manner shall be for you

G1. They shall wander like shepherds, to and fro.
G2. That is; your infidelity and disobedience against Yahweh.

R1. You shall realize that you have removed your heart from following Yahweh.

G3. The people finally confessed that they had sinned by disobeying Yahweh, but they never considered that they further offended by going up without Yahweh's command.

R2. What you are about to do will not be successful.

G4. The people could not be held back by any means.

G5. That is; Into the land of Canaan.

a. Word #1481, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: turn aside from the road (for lodging or any other purpose), sojourn, as a guest. See also Isaiah 56:1.

and for the stranger who ^asojourns with you.

17 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

18 Speak to the children of Israyl, and say to them; When you come into the land to which I am taking you, *as soon as you enter upon the soil of the Promised Land, even before you have subjugated the enemy there, and are settled down in comfort,*

19 When you eat of the food of the land, present a portion as an offering to Yahweh; *terumah; that which is lifted off, or separated to the requirements of the sanctuary.*

20 Present a cake from the first of your ground meal and present it as an offering from the threshing floor.

21 Throughout your generations you shall give this offering to Yahweh from the first of your ground meal.

22 Now if you sin ^{G1}unintentionally, and do not observe all these Laws which Yahweh has spoken to Mosheh—

23 ^{R1}Any of Yahweh's Laws given to you through him, from the day Yahweh gave them and continuing throughout your generations—

24 And if this is unintentionally committed without the knowledge of the congregation, then the whole congregation is to offer a young bull for a burnt offering as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh, along with its prescribed grain offering and *its prescribed* drink offering, and a male goat for a sin offering.

25 So the priest shall make atonement for the whole congregation of the children of Israyl, and it shall be forgiven them, for it was unintentional and they have brought to Yahweh for their wrong an offering made by fire and a sin offering.

26 The whole congregation of the children of Israyl and the stranger living among them will be forgiven, because all the people were involved in the unintentional *sin*.

27 But if just one person sins unintentionally, then he shall bring a female goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 So the priest shall make atonement for the person who sins unintentionally in front of Yahweh, to make atonement for him: and it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one Law for him who sins unintentionally, whether he is native born among the children of Israyl or whether he is the stranger who sojourns among them.

30 But the person who sins presumptuously and defiantly, whether he is native-born or is a stranger, that one brings reproach on Yahweh and blasphemes Him. That person must be cut off from his people.

31 Because he has despised the word of Yahweh and ^bbroken His Laws, that person must surely be cut off, and his ^{G2}guilt shall be upon his own head.

G1. By oversight or ignorance.

R1. Godworship (the worship of elohim) is the same as failure to abide by all that is written in the Law and the Prophets. See also Luke 24:25-27.

b. When the Apostle Yahchanan said that sin is the transgression of Yahweh's Law (1 Yahchanan 3:4), this is the scripture in Yahweh's Law Yahchanan was quoting. G2. He shall sustain the punishment that is upon him.

32 While the children of Israyl were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath Day.

33 And ^{R2}those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Mosheh and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34 They kept him in custody because it was not clear what should be done to him.

35 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: The man must surely be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp.

36 So the congregation took *the man* outside the camp and stoned him to death, just as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

37 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

38 Speak to the children of Israyl; Tell them to make tassels: ^{R3}Tzitzit, on the ^ccorners of their garments: Tallits, throughout their generations, and to put a cord of blue in each tassel; Tzitzit.

39 And you shall have the tassel (the Tzitzit), that you may look upon it and ^{R4}remember all the Laws of Yahweh and do them; so that you do not follow after the lusts of your own ^dheart and your own eyes, after which you used to go ^{G3}whoring.

40 By doing this, you may remember and do all My Laws, ^ethus becoming ^fholy to your Father.

41 I am Yahweh, your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your Father. ^{R5}I am Yahweh, Your Heavenly Father.

CHAP. 16

Now Korah son of Izhar, the descendant of Kohath son of Levi, and certain descendants of Reuben; Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, used, and won *men*,

2 And they rose up against Mosheh. With them were 250 leaders of the congregation of the children of Israyl, representatives of the congregation, men of renown.

3 They gathered together to oppose Mosheh and Aaron, and said to them; ^{R6,G4}You have gone too far! The whole congregation is holy, ^{G5}every one of them, and Yahweh is with them. Why then do you exalt yourselves and set yourselves above Yahweh's assembly?

4 When Mosheh heard this, he fell downward on his face;

5 Then he said to Korah and all his followers; Tomorrow morning Yahweh will show who is His and who is holy, and *He* will have that person come near him. The man He chooses He will cause to come near him.

6 You, Korah, and all those that follow you, are to do this. Take censers;

7 And tomorrow put fire in them and put incense in them in front of Yahweh. The man

R2. This man was warned not to do this, and yet he did not refrain from picking up sticks even after he had been warned. Leviticus 19:17-19, Mattithyah 18:15-17, Titus 3:9-10.

R3. This tassel is called *tzitzit* because of the threads that hang down from it. This word denotes something that is to be looked at. See also Numbers 15:39.

c. The four corners of the Tallit, on which are tied the *tzitzit*, are reminders of the four acts of power Yahweh did when He delivered the children of Israyl from the land of Egypt. I. Yahweh brought the children of Israyl forth from under the yoke of the Egyptians. II. Yahweh delivered the children of Israyl from the Egyptians' yoke of bondage. III. Yahweh redeemed the children of Israyl with an outstretched arm. IV. Yahweh took out the children of Israyl to be His people. Exodus 6:6-7.

R4. The *tzitzit* will remind one of all of Yahweh's Laws because the numerical value of the Hebrew letters of the word *tzitzit* (צִיִּצִית) is six hundred (צ=90, י=10, צ=90, י=10, ה=400 for a total, when added, of 600). Then, there are eight threads and five knots in the *tzitzit*, so that, when these two numbers (8 and 5) are added to the number 600 (which is the numerical value of the Hebrew word *tzitzit* [צִיִּצִית]), there is a total of six hundred and thirteen (613). This number six hundred and thirteen (613) is the number of Yahweh's Laws written in the Torah.

d. He who relies upon what his heart tells him is a fool. Proverbs 28:26.

G3. By leaving Yahweh's Laws and leaning on your own understanding.

e. Hebrew conjunction *waw*. Traditionally translated *and*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 112-113, shows this word is correctly translated *thus*.

f. One becomes holy by keeping Yahweh's Laws.

R5. Why is this statement repeatedly spoken in the Holy Scriptures? Is it not in order that Yahweh's people should keep Yahweh's Laws and thus receive the reward?

R6. You have taken more than you have the right to take in your office.

G4. You have abused us too long.

G5. The wicked who oppose Yahweh's Laws also oppose those whom Yahweh has placed in the offices of Elder or Priest. These wicked ones are always saying: All of us are holy! Therefore none should be preferred above the other.

G1. Mosheh shows that Korah, Dathan, and Abiram are guilty of the very charges they wrongfully and falsely laid against him.

G2. To serve in the congregation.

G3. Thus, they spoke contemptuously, preferring Egypt to the Promised Land.

G4. Will you make those who searched the land believe that they did not see what they saw?
R1. Mosheh was extremely grieved.

G5. At the door of the Tabernacle.

G6. All who followed them.

whom Yahweh chooses will be the one who is holy. ^{G1}You sons of Levi are the ones who have gone too far!

8 Then Mosheh said to Korah; Hear now, you sons of Levi:

9 Does it seem like a small thing to you that Yahweh the Father of Israyl has set you apart from the congregation of Israyl and brought you near to Himself, to do the work of the tabernacle of Yahweh, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them?

10 Does it seem like a small thing that He has brought you, and all your brothers of the Levites with you, ^{G2}near Himself? Is that why you are seeking the priesthood also?

11 It is Yahweh that you and all your followers have gathered together against, for what is Aaron, that you murmur against him?

12 Then Mosheh summoned Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, *descendants of Reuben*. But they said; We will not come!

13 Isn't it enough that you have brought us ^{G3}out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness? And now you also want to keep acting like a prince over us!

14 Moreover, you have not taken us into a land flowing with milk and honey, and you have not given us an inheritance of fields and vineyards. You are ^{G4}deceiving everyone! No, we will not come!

15 Then Mosheh became very ^{R1}angry, and said to Yahweh; Do not accept their offering! I have not taken so much as a donkey from them, nor have I wronged any one of them!

16 Mosheh said to Korah; You and all of those who follow you, are to appear ^{G5}before Yahweh tomorrow—you and your company, as well as Aaron.

17 Each of you is to take his censer, and put incense in it—250 censers in all—and present it in front of Yahweh. You and Aaron are to present your censers also.

18 So each man took his censer, put fire in it, laid incense on the fire, and stood at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

19 And Korah gathered all the ^{G6}congregation against them at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting; and the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the congregation,

20 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, so I may consume them completely!

22 Then they fell face downward, and cried out: O Yahweh, Distinguisher of those who are guilty and those who are misled, shall one man sin, and You be angry with the whole congregation?

23 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh:

24 Speak to the congregation, saying; Move away from the tents of Korah, Dathan, and

Abiram.

25 Then Mosheh rose and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israyl followed him.

26 He spoke to the congregation, warning them; Move back from the tents of these wicked men! Touch nothing of theirs or you will be consumed because of the ^{G7}multitude of their sins!

27 So they moved away from around the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. Then Dathan and Abiram came out and were standing at the entrances to their tents with their wives, their sons, and their children.

28 Then Mosheh said; By this you will know that Yahweh has sent me to do all these things and that it was not done of my own ^{G8}will:

29 If these men die a natural death, and experience only that which usually comes to pass against men, then Yahweh has not sent me.

30 But if Yahweh creates a ^{G9}new thing, and the earth opens its mouth and swallows them up, along with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive into their grave, then you will understand these men have rejected Yahweh.

31 As soon as he finished speaking all these words, the ground split apart underneath them,

32 And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, along with their households, and all Korah's men and all their possessions *were swallowed up with them*.

33 They and all those with them went down alive into their grave. The earth closed over them, and they perished from among the congregation.

34 At their cries, all Israyl around them fled, shouting; The earth will swallow us too!

35 And a fire came out from Yahweh and consumed the 250 men who were offering incense.

36 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

37 Tell Eleazar son of Aaron, the priest, to take the censers out of the smoldering remains, for they are holy. Scatter the burning coals in the censers far away from the altar.

38 The censers of the men who ^{R2}sinned at the ^{G10}cost of their lives have become holy, for these were presented in front of Yahweh. Hammer these censers into sheets to overlay the altar, and they shall be ^{G11}a sign to the children of Israyl.

39 So Eleazar the priest collected the bronze censers which those who were burned up had presented, and he had them hammered out to overlay the bronze altar,

40 Just as Yahweh commanded him ^{R3}through Mosheh. This was to be a memorial remembrance to the children of Israyl that no one except a descendant of Aaron should come to burn incense in front of Yahweh, or he would become like ^{G12}Korah and his followers.

G7. With those who have committed all these sins.

G8. I did not do all these things of my own mind.

G9. Something different.

R2. They became willing transgressors against their own lives because they rebelled against Yahweh.
G10. Their sins were the reason for their deaths.
G11. Of Yahweh's judgment against rebels. See Yechetzqyah 20:38.

R3. Yahweh had told Mosheh that Aaron and his sons were to be the Priests. No one else had this right.

G12. Who usurped authority.

41 On the next day all the congregation of the children of Israyl murmured against Mosheh and Aaron, saying; You have killed the people of Yahweh!

42 But when the congregation gathered in opposition to Mosheh and Aaron, and turned toward the Tent of Meeting, suddenly the cloud covered it, and the glory of Yahweh appeared.

43 Then Mosheh and Aaron went to the front of the Tent of Meeting.

44 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

45 Get away from among this congregation, that I may consume them completely! And they fell downward on their faces.

46 Then Mosheh said to Aaron; Take your censer, and put fire in it from the ^{G1}altar! Put incense upon the fire, and quickly take it to the congregation, and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from Yahweh. The plague has begun.

47 Then Aaron took it, as Mosheh commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation. The ^{G2}plague had already started among the people, but Aaron offered the incense, and made atonement for them.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the ^{G3}plague stopped.

49 But 14,700 people died from the plague, in addition to those who had died because of Korah.

50 Then Aaron returned to Mosheh at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, for the plague had stopped.

CHAP. 17

Yahweh spoke to ^{G4}Mosheh, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and get twelve staffs from them, one from the leaders of each of their ancestral tribes. Write the name of each man on his staff.

3 Write Aaron's name on the staff of Levi, for there shall be one staff for the head of each ancestral tribe.

4 Place them in the Tent of Meeting in front of the Testimony, where I meet with you.

5 The staff belonging to the man I ^{G5}choose will sprout, and I will rid Myself of this constant murmuring against you by the children of Israyl.

6 So Mosheh spoke to the children of Israyl, and each of their leaders gave him one staff each; twelve staffs in all, one for each leader of their ancestral tribes, and Aaron's staff was among them.

7 And Mosheh placed the staffs before Yahweh, *in front of Yahweh* in the Tent of Meeting.

8 The next day Mosheh entered the Tent of Meeting in front of the Testimony, and saw that ^{G6}Aaron's staff, which represented the house of Levi, had not only sprouted, but had budded,

blossomed, and produced almonds.

9 Then Mosheh brought out all the staffs from in front of Yahweh, to all the children of Israyl. They looked at them; and each man took his own staff.

10 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Put back Aaron's staff in front of the Testimony, to be kept as a sign against the rebels, that you may put their ^{G7}murmurings away from Me, so that they will not die.

11 Thus Mosheh did just as Yahweh had commanded him. So he did.

12 And the children of Israyl spoke to Mosheh, saying; ^{G8}We will die! Surely we are lost! We are lost!

13 Anyone who even comes near the tabernacle of Yahweh will die. Are we all going to die?

CHAP. 18

Then ^{R1}Yahweh said to Aaron: You and your sons, and your ancestral tribe with you, are to bear the ^{G9}responsibility for the sins against the Sanctuary; and you and your sons, alone, are to bear the responsibility for the sins against the Priesthood.

2 Bring with you your brothers of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your ancestors, to join you and ^{R2}assist you when you and your sons minister in front of the Tent of the Testimony.

3 They are to be ^{G10}responsible to you, and are to perform all the duties of the Tent; but they must not go near the furnishings of the Holy Place or the altar, or both they and you will die.

4 They are to join you, and be responsible for the care of the Tent of Meeting; all the work at the Tent. And ^{G11}no one else may come near where you are.

5 You are to be responsible for the care of the Sanctuary and the altar, so that wrath will not fall on the children of Israyl again.

6 I, Myself, have chosen your brothers, the Levites, from among the children of Israyl as a gift to you, given by Yahweh to do the work of the Tent of Meeting.

7 But only you and your sons may serve as priests in connection with everything at the altar and behind the Veil; *in the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies*, and you shall serve. I am giving you the service of the priesthood as a gift. Anyone else who comes near the Sanctuary must be put to death.

8 Then Yahweh said to Aaron: I, Myself, have put you in charge of the ^{G12}offerings presented to Me; *terumah*. All the holy offerings the children of Israyl give to Me, I give to you and to your sons, as your portion and regular share.

9 You are to have the part of the most holy offerings kept back and reserved from the fire.

G1. It was not Lawful to take any other fire but the fire of the altar of burnt offering. Leviticus 10:1.

G2. Yahweh had begun to punish the people.

G3. Yahweh drew back His hand and ceased to punish them.

G4. While he was in the door of the Tabernacle.

G5. To be the High Priest.

G6. To declare that Yahweh did choose the house of Levi to serve Him in the Tabernacle.

G7. Their grudging that Aaron should be High Priest.

G8. The Targums describe these murmurings; We die by the sword. The earth swallows us up. Pestilence consumes us.

R1. Yahweh told Mosheh to give this warning to Aaron. G9. If you trespass in any thing concerning the ceremonies of the Sanctuary or your office, you shall be punished.

R2. By guarding the Sanctuary (later the Temple) gates and by appointing from among them keepers of the Sanctuary treasury and superintendents over these. G10. That is; The things which are committed to you.

G11. Who is not of the tribe of Levi.

G12. The firstfruits, first-born, and tithes.

From all the gifts they bring to Me as most holy offerings; from every grain offering, from every sin offering, and from every trespass offering which they give to Me, that part belongs to you and to your sons.

10 In a most holy place you shall eat it; every male shall eat it. You must regard it as holy.

11 This is also yours: Whatever is set aside from the gifts of all the wave offerings of the children of Israyl, I give this to you and to your sons and daughters as your regular share. Everyone in your household who is ceremonially clean may eat it.

12 I give you all the ^{G1}finest olive oil, and all the finest new wine, and the grain they give to Yahweh as the firstfruits of their harvest.

13 All the first ripe fruit in their land, which they bring to Yahweh, shall be yours. Everyone in your household who is ceremonially clean may eat it.

14 Everything in Israyl that is devoted to Yahweh; *cherem*, is yours.

15 The first offspring of every womb, both man and animal, that is offered to Yahweh is yours. But you must redeem every firstborn son and every firstborn male of unclean animals.

16 When those devoted things; *your firstborn son who opens the womb or the firstborn of your unclean animals*, are ^aone moon of age, you must redeem them at the redemption price set at five shekels; *about 2 ounces*, of silver, according to the sanctuary shekel, which weighs twenty gerahs; *about 50 gerahs to the ounce*.

17 But you must not redeem the ^{G2}firstborn of an ox, a sheep, or a goat; they are holy. Sprinkle their blood on the altar and burn their fat as an aroma made by fire to Yahweh as a pleasing aroma.

18 Their meat is to be yours, just as the breast of the wave offering and the right thigh are yours.

19 Whatever is set aside from the holy offerings the children of Israyl present to Yahweh, I give to you and your sons and daughters as your regular share by an ordinance forever. It is a ^{G3}covenant of salt forever in front of Yahweh, with you and your descendants with you.

20 Then Yahweh said to Aaron: You shall have no inheritance in their ^{G4}land, nor shall you have any portion among them. I am your Portion and your Inheritance among the children of Israyl.

21 See, I give the children of Levi all the tithes; *the tenth*, in Israyl as their inheritance in return for the work they perform and do while serving at the Tent of Meeting.

22 From now on the children of Israyl must not ^{G5}go near the Tent of Meeting, or they will bear the consequences of their sin, and they will die.

23 It is the Levites who shall perform and do the work of the Tent of Meeting, and bear the ^{G6}responsibility for offense and sin against it. It shall be a statute forever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israyl, *Levi* shall have no inheritance.

24 Instead, I give to the Levites as their inheritance the tithes that the children of Israyl present as an offering to Yahweh. That is why I said concerning them; They will have no inheritance among the children of Israyl.

25 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

26 Speak this to the Levites, and say to them; When you take the ^btenth from the children of Israyl, which I have given to you from them as your inheritance, then you must present a tenth of that tithe as an offering; *terumah*, to Yahweh.

27 And your offering; *terumah*, shall be reckoned to you as though it were the grain of the threshing floor and as the fullness of the winepress.

28 In this way you shall also offer an offering; *terumah*, to Yahweh from all your tithes you receive from the children of Israyl. From these tithes you must give Yahweh's portion; *the first tithe*, to Aaron the priest.

29 You must present as Yahweh's portion; *the tenth*, the ^{G7}best and holiest part of everything that has been given to you.

30 You shall say to the Levites; When you have presented the best part, it will be accounted to you as if it were the increase of the threshing floor or the winepress.

31 You and your households may eat the rest of it any where, for it is your wages for your work at the Tent of Meeting.

32 By presenting the best part of it you will not be guilty of *sin by eating and enjoying the produce of the threshing floor and winepress as and when you please*. But you must not defile the ^{G8}holy offerings of the children of Israyl, or you will die.

CHAP. 19

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron, saying:

2 This is a statute of the Law Yahweh has commanded, saying: Speak to the children of Israyl and tell them to bring you a ¹red heifer without blemish or defect, and that has never been under a yoke; *never having been used for secular purposes*.

3 Give it to Eleazar the priest; it is to be taken outside the camp and slaughtered in front of him.

4 Then Eleazar the priest is to take some of its blood with his finger, and sprinkle some of its blood seven times toward the front of the

I. Verse 19:2—Hebrew *Parah Adumah*: The Ashes Of The Red Heifer were placed in the water of purification, used in the cleansing of those who were ritually defiled because of contact with a corpse.

G1. The choicest and the best.

a. From one month.

G2. Because they are appointed for sacrifice.

G3. That is; Sure, stable, and incorruptible.

G4. Of Canaan.

G5. To serve in the Sanctuary. The Levites were put in their place.

G6. If they fail in their office, they will be punished.

b. The First Tithe.

G7. Which you have received from the children of Israyl.

G8. The offerings the children of Israyl have offered to Yahweh.

Tent of Meeting.

5 While he watches, the heifer shall be burned in his sight. Its hide, its flesh, its blood, and its offal shall be burned.

6 The priest is to take some cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet wool, and throw them onto the burning heifer.

7 After that, the priest must wash his clothes and bathe himself with water. He shall be ceremonially unclean until sunset, and afterwards he may then come into the camp.

8 And the one who burns it shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and he shall be unclean until sunset.

9 Then a man who is clean shall gather up the Ashes Of The Red Heifer and put them in a ceremonially clean place outside the camp. They shall be kept by them for the congregation of the children of Israyl for the water of purification from impurity. It is for purifying from sin.

10 The man who gathers up the Ashes Of The Red Heifer must also wash his clothes, and he also will be unclean until sunset. It shall be a statute forever to the children of Israyl and to the stranger who dwells among them.

11 He who touches the dead body of anyone shall be unclean seven days.

12 He must purify himself with the water of the red heifer on the third day and on the seventh day; then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean.

13 Whoever touches the dead body of anyone and fails to purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of Yahweh. That person shall be cut off from Israyl. He shall remain unclean, because the water of purification was not sprinkled on him. His uncleanness is still on him.

14 This is the Law that applies when a person dies in a tent; anyone who enters the tent and anyone who is in it will be unclean for seven days,

15 And every open vessel, which has no lid fastened on it, is unclean.

16 Anyone out in the open who touches someone who has been killed with a sword, or someone who has died a natural death, or anyone who touches a human bone or a grave, will be unclean for seven days.

17 And for the unclean person, put some ashes from the ^{G1}burned purification offering into a jar and pour fresh water over them.

18 Then a ^{G2}man who is ceremonially clean is to take some hyssop, dip it into the *purifying* water, and sprinkle the tent and all the furnishings and the people who were there. He must also sprinkle anyone who has touched a human bone or a grave of someone who has been killed or someone who has died a natural death.

19 The man who is clean is to sprinkle the unclean person on the third day and on the

seventh day, and on the seventh day he is to purify him. The person being cleansed must wash his clothes and bathe with water, and at sunset he will be clean.

20 But the man who is unclean and does not purify himself, that person shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he has defiled the sanctuary of Yahweh. The water of purification has not been sprinkled on him, and he is unclean.

21 This is a perpetual statute for them. The man who sprinkles the water of purification must also wash his clothes, and anyone who touches the water of purification will be unclean until sunset.

22 Anything that an unclean person touches becomes unclean, and anyone who touches ^{G3}the *unclean* becomes unclean until sunset.

G3. Or who is unclean.

CHAP. 20

The whole congregation of the children of Israyl came into the Wilderness of Zin in the First Moon, and they stayed at Kadesh. Miriam died there and was buried there.

2 Now there was no water for the congregation, and the people gathered in opposition to Mosheh and Aaron.

3 They quarreled and contended with Mosheh, and said; If only we had died when our brothers fell dead in front of Yahweh!

4 Why did you bring the congregation of Yahweh into this wilderness, that we and our livestock should die here?

5 Why did you bring us up out of Egypt to this terrible place? It has no grain, no figs, no grapevines, no pomegranates, and there is no water to drink!

6 Mosheh and Aaron went from the presence of the congregation, to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and they fell downward on their faces, and the glory of Yahweh appeared to them.

7 Yahweh said to Mosheh:

8 Take the ^{G4}staff, and you and your brother Aaron gather the congregation together. While they are watching you, speak to that rock and it will pour out its water. You will bring water out of the rock for the community so they and their livestock can drink.

G4. With which you did miracles in Egypt, and parted the Red Sea.

9 So Mosheh took the staff from in front of Yahweh, as He commanded him,

10 And Mosheh and Aaron gathered the congregation together in front of the rock. Then *Mosheh* said to them; Hear now, you rebels! Must we bring you water out of this rock?

11 Then Mosheh raised his arm and struck the rock twice with his staff. Water gushed out, and *all* the congregation and their livestock drank.

12 Then Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron: Because you did not trust and believe Me enough to ^{G5}honor Me as Holy in the sight

G5. That the children of Israyl should believe Yahweh's power and thus honor Him.

G1. The red heifer.

G2. One of the Priests who is clean.

R1. For had you spoken to the rock and it had brought forth water, I would have been sanctified before the whole congregation.

G1. That is; Strife or Contention.

G2. By showing Himself to be Almighty, and maintaining His glory.

G3. Yaaqob was Esau's brother. Genesis 25:25-26

of the children of Israyl, ^{R1}therefore you will not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 These were the waters of ^{G1}Meribah; *meaning*, Quarreling or Contention, where the children of Israyl quarreled with Yahweh and where He showed Himself ^{G2}Holy among them.

14 Mosheh sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of ^{G3}Edom, saying; This is what your brother Israyl says: You know about all the hardships that have come upon us.

15 Our forefathers went down into Egypt, and we lived there many years. The Egyptians afflicted us and our fathers.

16 When we cried out to Yahweh, He heard our cry and sent the malak and brought us up out of Egypt. Now here we are in Kadesh, a city on the edge of your territory.

17 Please let us pass through your country. We will not go through any field or vineyard, or drink water from any well. We will travel along the king's highway and will not turn to the right or to the left until we have passed through your country.

18 But Edom answered him; You may not pass through my land. If you try, we will march out and attack you with the sword.

19 So the children of Israyl said to him; We will go along the main road, and if we or our livestock drink any of your water, we will pay for it. We only want to pass through on foot, nothing more.

20 But they replied again; You may not pass through. Then Edom came out against them with a large and powerful army.

21 Because Edom refused to let them go through their territory, Israyl then ^{G4}turned away from him.

22 Then the whole congregation of the children of Israyl left Kadesh and came to Mount Hor.

23 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Aaron in Mount Hor near the border of Edom, saying:

24 Aaron shall be gathered to his people. He will not enter the land I give the children of Israyl, because both of you rebelled against My command at the waters of Meribah.

25 Get Aaron and his son Eleazar and take them up Mount Hor.

26 Remove Aaron's garments and put them on his son Eleazar, because Aaron will be gathered to his people. He will die there.

27 So Mosheh did just as Yahweh commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 Mosheh removed the ^{R2}garments from Aaron and put them on Eleazar his son. And Aaron died there on top of the mountain. Then Mosheh and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

29 When all the congregation learned that Aaron was dead, all the house of Israyl mourned for Aaron thirty days.

CHAP. 21

When the king of Arad, the ^{R3}Canaanite who lived in the Negev, heard that Israyl was coming along the road to Atharim, he attacked the children of Israyl and captured some of them.

2 Then Israyl made this vow to Yahweh; ^{R4}If You will deliver these people into our hands, we will completely destroy their cities.

3 Yahweh listened to Israyl's plea, and delivered up the Canaanites. They utterly destroyed them and their cities; *cherem*. So the name of that place was called Hormah; *meaning*, Utter Destruction.

4 Then they journeyed from Mount Hor, by the way of the Red Sea, to ^{G5}go around the land of Edom. But the people grew impatient along the way;

5 ^{R5}They spoke against Yahweh, and against Mosheh, and said; Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in this wilderness? There is no bread! There is no water! And we detest this ^{G6}miserable food!

6 And Yahweh sent ^{R6}venomous snakes among them; they bit the people, and many of the people of Israyl died.

7 So the people came to Mosheh, and said; We have sinned when we spoke against Yahweh and against you. Pray that Yahweh will take the snakes away from us. ^{R7}So Mosheh prayed for the people.

8 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Make a snake, and put it up on a pole; anyone who is bitten can look at it, and live.

9 So Mosheh made a bronze snake, and put it up on a pole. And when anyone was bitten by a snake, and looked at the bronze snake, he lived.

10 Then the children of Israyl moved on, and camped in Oboth.

11 Then they set out from Oboth, and camped in Iye Abarim, in the wilderness which is east of Moab, toward the sunrise.

12 From there they moved on, and camped in the Valley of Zered.

13 They set out from there, and camped alongside the Arnon, which is in the wilderness extending into the territory of the Amorites. The Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 That is why the Book of the Wars of Yahweh says; Waheb in Suphah and the ravines, the Arnon,

15 And the slope of the ravines that reaches to the dwelling of Ar, and lies on the border of Moab.

16 From there, they continued on to Be'er,

R3. The Canaanites heard that Aaron had died. Thinking that the children of Israyl would be in turmoil because of the loss of Aaron, and that the children of Israyl would be mourning Aaron's death rather than being in a state of readiness, the Canaanites attacked.

R4. At least a part of the Canaanite force that attacked the children of Israyl was in actual fact Amalekites passing themselves off as Canaanites. These Amalekites thought that if they could deceive the children of Israyl into thinking that they were Canaanites, the children of Israyl would call upon Yahweh to destroy the Canaanites, but nothing would be said about the destruction of the Amalekites. The children of Israyl thwarted the Amalekites' plans and deception by calling on Yahweh to destroy all of their enemies, and not just the Canaanites. As a result, Yahweh delivered up for destruction the entire Canaanite army, including the Amalekites that were in it, as well as all their cities and towns.

G5. For they were forbidden to destroy it.

R5. The people acted as if they were equal to Yahweh and Mosheh.

G6. They thought the manna was not nourishing.

R6. Yahweh said as it were; Let the serpent, which was punished for slanderous statements come and exact punishment from those who utter slander.

R7. From this we learn that he of whom one seeks forgiveness should not be so cruel as not to forgive. See Mattithyah 6:14-15.

G4. To pass by another way.

R2. The High Priest's garments.

the well where Yahweh said to Mosheh: Gather the people together and I will give them water.

17 Then Israyl sang this song; ^{G1}Spring up, O well! All of you sing about it,

18 The well the leaders dug, dug by the nations' nobles, by the Lawgiver with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah.

19 From Mattanah to Nahaliel; from Nahaliel to Bamoth,

20 And from Bamoth to the valley in Moab, where the top of Pisgah looks down on the wasteland.

21 Then Israyl sent messengers to Sihon, king of the Amorites, saying;

22 Let us pass through your country. We will not turn aside into any field or vineyard, or drink water from any well. We will travel along the king's highway until we have passed through your territory.

23 But Sihon would not let Israyl pass through his territory. He gathered all his people together and came out against Israyl in the wilderness. When he reached Yatzah, he fought with Israyl.

24 Then Israyl defeated him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Yabbok, as far as the people of Ammon, because the border of the Ammonites was fortified.

25 So Israyl captured all these cities, and Israyl occupied them, including Heshbon and all its surrounding settlements.

26 Heshbon was the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken from him all his land as far as the Arnon.

27 That is why the poets say; come to Heshbon and let it be rebuilt, let Sihon's city be restored.

28 For ^afire went out from Heshbon; a flame from the city of Sihon; It consumed Ar of Moab, the citizens of Arnon's heights.

29 Woe to you, O Moab! You are destroyed, O people of ^{G2}Chemosh! He has given up his sons as fugitives, and his daughters as captives, to Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 But we have overcome them; Heshbon has perished as far as Dibon. Then we laid waste as far as Nophah, which extends to Medeba.

31 So Israyl lived in the land of the Amorites.

32 After Mosheh had sent spies to Yazer, the children of Israyl captured its surrounding settlements and drove out the Amorites who were there.

33 Then they turned and went up along the road toward Bashan, and Og king of Bashan and his whole army marched out to meet them in battle at Edrei.

34 Yahweh said to Mosheh: Do not be afraid of him, for I have handed him over to you, along

with his whole army and his land. You shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.

35 So they defeated him, his sons, and all his people, until there were no survivors left. And they took possession of his land.

CHAP. 22

Then the children of Israyl traveled to the plains of Moab and camped along the Yordan across from Yericho.

2 Now Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israyl had done to the Amorites,

3 And Moab was terrified because there were so many people. Moab was filled with dread because of the children of Israyl.

4 So Moab said to the ^{G3}elders of Midian; This horde is going to lick up everything around us, just like an ox licks up grass from the field. So Balak son of Zippor, who was king of Moab at that time,

5 Sent messengers to summon Balaam son of Beor, who was at Pethor, near the *Euphrates* River, in his native land. Balak said; A people has come out of Egypt. They cover the face of the land and have settled next to me.

6 Now come and put a curse upon these people, because they are too powerful for me. Then maybe I will be able to defeat them and drive them from the country. For I know that those whom you bless are blessed, and those whom you curse are cursed.

7 So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian left, taking the ^{G4}diviner's fee in their hand. When they came to Balaam, they told him what Balak had said.

8 Balaam said to them; Lodge here tonight, and I will bring you the answer just as Yahweh gives it to me. So the ^{G5}princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9 Then Yahweh came to Balaam and asked: Who are these men with you?

10 Balaam said to Yahweh; Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent me this message:

11 A people that has come out of Egypt covers the face of the land. Now come and put a curse on them for me. It may then be that I will be able to fight them and drive them away.

12 But Yahweh ^{G6}said to Balaam: Do not go with them. You must not put a curse on those people, because those people are blessed.

13 The next morning Balaam rose up and said to the princes of Balak; Go back to your land, for Yahweh has refused to give me permission to go with you.

14 So the princes of Moab returned to Balak and said; Balaam refuses to come with us.

G1. You who receive the blessings of Yahweh should give praise for them.

G2. Chemosh was the god (el) of the Moabites. I Kings 11:33. Like all gods (elohim) Chemosh was not able to defend those who worshipped him.

a. This was war.

G3. The leaders of Midian.

G4. They thought that they could bribe Balaam to curse the children of Israyl.

G5. The leaders of Moab.

G6. Yahweh warned Balaam in a dream that he must not agree to perform the Moabites' and Midianites' request.

G1. The wicked seek by all means to further their evil deeds, even though they know Yahweh is against them.

R1. Against his own will Balaam divulged that he had to do what Yahweh told him to do, and he prophesied here that he would be unable to make of none effect those blessings the patriarchs (Abraham, Isaac, Yaaqob, etc.) had been blessed by the mouth of Yahweh.

R2. Balaam's own mouth tripped him up. Unwittingly he spoke the truth. The Moabite and Midianite leaders would go away disappointed.

R3. Balaam admits that Yahweh will most certainly not change His blessings into a curse. Balaam could only hope that Yahweh would not add a further blessing. Balaam here prophesied that Yahweh would in the end give the children of Israyl a further blessing.

G2. Because Balaam attempted to get Yahweh to do that which is against His righteous way, Yahweh spoke to Balaam again, to Balaam's eventual damnation.

R4. Balaam knew that what he was doing was evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and yet he longed to go.

G3. Balaam always sought to please men rather than Yahweh.

G4. The second time.

G5. Yahweh gave the donkey the ability to speak.

15 Then Balak sent other princes, more numerous and distinguished than the first.

16 They came to Balaam and said to him; This is what Balak son of Zippor says: ^{G1}do not let anything keep you from coming to me,

17 Because I will certainly reward you greatly and will do whatever you say. Come and put a curse on these people for me.

18 Then Balaam answered, saying to the princes of Balak; Even though Balak were to give me his palace filled with silver and gold, ^{R1}I could not go beyond the word of Yahweh, to do any less or any more than He says.

19 Now therefore, also ^{R2}stay here tonight, as the others did, and I will find out ^{R3}what ^{G2}more Yahweh will say to me.

20 Yahweh came to Balaam that night and said to him: Since they came to summon you, rise and go with them. But only the word I speak to you is the only word you are commanded to say.

21 So Balaam rose up in the morning, saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ^{R4}But Yahweh was very angry because he ^{G3}went, and the malak of Yahweh took his stand in the road to oppose him. Balaam was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

23 When the donkey saw the malak of Yahweh standing in the road with a drawn sword in his hand, she turned off the road into a field. So Balaam beat her to turn her back onto the road.

24 ^{G4}Then the malak of Yahweh stood in a narrow path between two vineyards, with walls on both sides.

25 When the donkey saw the malak of Yahweh, she pressed close to the wall, crushing Balaam's foot against it. So he beat her again.

26 Then the malak of Yahweh went on further, and stood in a narrow place where there was no room to turn, either to the right hand or to the left.

27 When the donkey saw the malak of Yahweh *in that situation*, she lay down under Balaam. Then Balaam became so angry that he began to beat her with his staff.

28 Then Yahweh ^{G5}opened the donkey's mouth, and she said to Balaam; What have I done to you, that you have beaten me these three times?

29 And Balaam answered the donkey and said; Because you have made a fool of me. If I had a sword in hand, I would kill you right now.

30 Then the donkey said to Balaam; Am I not your own donkey which you have always ridden, ever since I became yours, to this day? Was I ever in the habit of doing this to you? And he said; No.

31 Then Yahweh ^{G6}opened Balaam's eyes, and he saw the malak of Yahweh standing in the road with his sword drawn. So he bowed low and fell downward on his face.

32 Then the malak of Yahweh asked him; Why have you beaten your donkey these three times? I have come here to oppose you because your ^{G7}way is a perverted one in front of Yahweh.

33 The donkey saw me and turned aside from me these three times. If she had not turned aside from me, I would surely have killed you by now, and have allowed her to live.

34 Balaam said to the malak of Yahweh; I have sinned. I did not realize you were standing in the road to oppose me. Now if this displeases you, I will turn back.

35 Then the malak of Yahweh said to Balaam; Go with the men, but speak only ^{G8}what I tell you. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 Now when Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at a city of Moab on the Arnon border, at the edge of his territory.

37 Balak said to Balaam; Did I not send you an urgent message, summoning you? Why did you not come? Am I not able to reward you?

38 And Balaam said to Balak; Well, I have now come to you, but I can not say just ^{G9}anything. I must speak only what Yahweh puts in my mouth.

39 Then Balaam went with Balak, going to Kiryath Huzoth.

40 Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and gave some to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.

41 The next morning Balak took Balaam up to ^{R5}Bamoth-Baal to see the extent of the people.

CHAP. 23

Then Balaam said; Build me seven altars here, and sacrifice for me here seven bulls and seven rams.

2 ^{G10}So Balak did just as Balaam had ordered; and Balak and Balaam offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

3 Then Balaam said to Balak; Stay here beside your offering while I go aside. Maybe Yahweh will come to meet with me, and whatever He reveals to me is what I will tell you.

4 Then Yahweh met Balaam, and he said to *Yahweh*; I have prepared the seven altars, and I have sacrificed a bull and a ram on each altar.

5 Then Yahweh ^{G11}put a message in Balaam's mouth and said; Go back to Balak and give him this message.

G6. Those whose eyes have not been opened by Yahweh can neither see His anger nor His love.

G7. Both your heart and your ways are evil.

G8. Because the heart of Balaam was evil, Yahweh again commanded him what to say and do, so that Balaam could not pretend ignorance.

G9. Of my own self I can speak nothing. Only what Yahweh reveals to me can I utter, be it beneficial or adverse.

R5. The High Place of Baal. Baal is the god (el) Balaam worshipped.

G10. Among the heathens their kings, priests and prophets offered sacrifices. However, Yahweh's Law permits only Yahweh's Priests to offer sacrifices. Even a member of Yahweh's people who is a king does not have this right. When Shaul ben Kish, the first king Yahweh appointed over His people, offered a sacrifice himself, rather than letting Samuyl the High Priest and Prophet offer this sacrifice, Yahweh rejected his right to be king, and transferred the crown to David, son of Yishai. I Samuyl 13:6-14.

G11. Yahweh told Balaam what to say.

6 So he returned to him and found him standing beside his burnt offering, with all the princes of Moab.

7 Then Balaam uttered his oracle; Balak brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east. Come curse Yaaqob for me, and come ^{G1}denounce Israyl.

8 How can I curse those whom Yahweh has not cursed? And how can I denounce those whom Yahweh has not denounced?

9 From the top of the rocks I see him, and from the heights I behold him. There, I see a people who live apart and who do not consider themselves one of the ^{G2}nations.

10 Who can count the ^{G3}dust of Yaaqob, or number the stock of Israyl? Let me ^{G4}die the death of the righteous, and may my end be like theirs.

11 Then Balak said to Balaam; What are you doing to me? I brought you here to curse my enemies, and I see you are bountifully blessing them!

12 So he answered and said; Must I not be diligent to speak what Yahweh has put in my mouth?

13 Then Balak said to him; Come with me to another place where you can see them; you shall see only the outer part of them but not all. Curse them for me from there.

14 So he brought him to the field of Zophim on the top of Pisgah, and there he built seven altars and sacrificed a bull and a ram on each altar.

15 Balaam said to Balak; Stay here beside your burnt offering while I meet over there.

16 Yahweh met with Balaam and put a message in his mouth, and said: Go back to Balak, and this shall you say to him.

17 So he went back to him and found him standing beside his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab were with him. And Balak said to him; What did Yahweh say?

18 Then he uttered his oracle; Arise, Balak, and listen. Hear me, son of Zippor.

19 ^{G5}Yahweh is not a man, that He should lie, or a son of man, that He should repent. What He has said, will He not do it? Or what He has spoken, will He not make it come to pass?

20 Behold, I am commanded to bless; and when He has blessed, I cannot change it.

21 None has seen iniquity in Yaaqob. Neither has one seen perverseness in Israyl. Yahweh his Father is with him, and the ^{G6}shout of a King is among them.

22 Yahweh, Who is bringing them forth out of Egypt, is for them; He has strength like the wild ox.

23 For there is no enchantment with Yaaqob, neither is there any divination with Israyl; ^{G7}Now it is said of Yaaqob and of Israyl; See what Yahweh has done!

24 Behold, a people that rises up like a lioness, and as a lion it lifts itself up. It shall not lie down until it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain.

25 Then Balak said to Balaam; Neither curse them at all nor bless them at all!

26 But Balaam answered and said to Balak; Did I not tell you: All that Yahweh speaks, that I must do?

27 Then Balak said to Balaam; Come, let me take you to another ^{G8}place. It may be that Yahweh will let you curse them for me from there.

28 And Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, overlooking the wasteland.

29 Then Balaam said to Balak; Build me seven altars here, and sacrifice seven bulls and seven rams for me.

30 Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

CHAP. 24

Now when Balaam saw that it pleased Yahweh to bless Israyl, he did not resort to sorcery as at other times, but turned his face toward the ^{G9}wilderness.

2 When Balaam looked out and saw Israyl encamped according to their tribes, the Spirit of Yahweh came upon him.

3 Then he uttered his oracle; The oracle of Balaam son of Beor, the oracle of one whose eyes are opened,

4 The oracle of one who hears the word of Yahweh, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who has fallen down, but whose eyes are opened:

5 How beautiful are your tents; *tallits*, O Yaaqob, and your ^adwelling places; O Israyl!

6 Like ^bvalleys that spread out, like gardens by the riverside, like aloes planted by Yahweh, like cedars beside the waters.

7 ^{G10}Water will flow from their buckets; their seed will have abundant water. Their King shall be higher than Agag, and His Kingdom shall be exalted.

8 Yahweh brings him out of Egypt; They have strength like a wild ox. They shall consume the nations, their enemies. They shall break their bones and pierce them with their arrows.

9 Like a lion they crouch and lie down. And as a lion, who will rouse him up? ^cBlessed is he who blesses you, and cursed is he who curses you.

10 Then Balak's anger burned against Balaam, and he struck his hands together. Balak said to Balaam; I summoned you to curse my enemies, but you have only blessed them these three times.

11 Now leave at once! I said I would greatly reward you, but in fact ^{G11}Yahweh has kept you

G1. Balak wanted a curse upon the children of Israyl that would cause all men everywhere to hate them.

G2. But shall have the true religion and Yahweh's Laws. G3. They will be as the sand of the sea.

G4. The fear of Yahweh's judgments caused Balaam to desire to be joined to the household of Abraham. Even the wicked see the error of their ways when they consider Yahweh's Laws.

G5. Even Yahweh's enemies are forced to admit that His government is just, constant, and never-changing.

G6. They will triumph as victorious kings over their enemies.

G7. The world will marvel at the many ways Yahweh will deliver His people.

G8. The wicked think that Yahweh is not constant, that if He will not give them what they want in one place, maybe He will do this somewhere else.

G9. Where the children of Israyl camped.

a. That is; Tabernacle. b. Valleys watered and given life by a river. Yechetzqyah 47:9.

G10. His blessings and posterity will be very great.

c. Blessed with eternal life. Yechetzqyah 47:9.

G11. Thus the wicked blame Yahweh when they cannot have their evil way.

from being rewarded!

12 So Balaam said to Balak; Did I not say to the messengers you sent to me:

13 Even if Balak gave me his palace filled with silver and gold, I could not go beyond the command of Yahweh, to speak either righteousness or evil of my own will, but what Yahweh commanded me to speak, that I must speak?

14 Now I am going back to my own people; but come, and I will ^{G1}advise you what this people will do to your people in the latter days.

15 Then he uttered his oracle; The oracle of Balaam son of Beor, the oracle of one whose eyes are opened:

16 The oracle of him who hears the words of Yahweh, and knows the knowledge of the Most High, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who falls down prostrate but whose eyes are opened wide.

17 ^{R1}I see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near. A ^{G2}Star shall come out of Yaaqob; a Scepter shall rise out of Israyl, and shall crush through the two sides of the skull of Moab, and break down all the noisy ¹enemies of the sons of Seth.

18 Edom shall be a possession. Seir also, their enemies, shall be a possession, while Israyl does valiantly.

19 ^{R2}Out of Yaaqob ^{R1}One shall become a Ruler and destroy the survivors of the city.

20 Then he looked on Amalek, and uttered his oracle; Amalek was the ^{G3}first among the nations, but his end shall come to destruction.

21 Then he looked on the Kenites, and uttered his oracle; Though firm is your dwelling place, and though your nest is set in the rock, 22 Nevertheless, Kain shall be wasted. How long until Asshur carries you away captive?

23 Then he uttered his oracle; Alas! ^{G4}Who shall live when Yahweh does this?

24 But ships shall come from the coasts of ^{G5}Greece, and they shall subjugate Asshur, and subjugate Eber; *those regions on the other side of the Euphrates.* ^{R2}But he also shall come to destruction.

25 Then Balaam rose up, leaving to return to his home, Balak also went his own way.

CHAP. 25

While Israyl was staying in Shittim, *meaning*, Acacia Grove, the people began to commit sexual immorality with Moabite women.

2 They invited them to the sacrifices of their gods (elohim), and the people went and bowed down in front of their gods (elohim).

3 So Israyl ^{G6}joined in worshipping the Baal of Peor; *the Lord of Peor*, and ^{R3}Yahweh's anger burned against them.

¹. Verse 24:17—Hebrew *shat*. Traditionally translated boasters. This word is listed on Page 1450 of *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, which shows this word is correctly translated enemies.

4 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Take all the leaders of the people and kill the offenders. Hang them out in ^{G7}broad daylight in front of Yahweh, so that Yahweh's fierce anger may turn away from Israyl.

5 So Mosheh said to the judges of Israyl; Every one of you is to ^{G8}kill his men who were joined in worship to the Baal of Peor; *the Lord of Peor*.

6 Then one of the children of Israyl came and brought to his brethren a Midianite woman in the sight of Mosheh and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israyl, who were ^{G9}weeping at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

7 When Phinehas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron, the priest, saw this, he left the congregation and took a spear in his hand.

8 He followed after the man of Israyl, and went right into his tent, into the chambers. He drove the spear through both of them, through the man of Israyl and into the woman's body. Then the plague stopped among the children of Israyl,

9 But those who died in the plague numbered 24,000.

10 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, has turned My anger away from the children of Israyl. He was as ^{G10}zealous as I am Zealous for My Honor among them, so that I did not put an end to them in My zeal.

12 Therefore tell him I am making My covenant of peace with him.

13 He and his ^adescendants will have a covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was zealous for the Honor of Yahweh and made ^{G11}atonement for the children of Israyl.

14 The name of the Israylite who was killed with the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, the leader of a family of Simeon.

15 The name of the Midianite woman who was killed was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a tribal chief of a Midianite family.

16 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

17 Treat the Midianites as enemies and kill them,

18 Because they treated you as enemies when they ^{G12}deceived you ^{R4}in the affair of Peor, and in the affair of Cozbi, the daughter of a chief of Midian, who was killed in the day of the plague which came as a result of Peor.

CHAP. 26

After the ^{G13}plague, Yahweh spoke to Mosheh and Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest, saying:

2 Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israyl from twenty years old and above, according to their fathers' houses; *families*, who are able to go to war in Israyl.

3 So on the plains of Moab, by the Yarden across from Yericho, Mosheh and Eleazar the priest spoke with them, and said;

G7. Openly, in the sight of all.

G8. Let them see the execution of all who were in their charge.

G9. The people repented that they had offended Yahweh.

G10. He was zealous to maintain My glory.

a. That is; seed.

G11. He has pacified Yahweh's wrath.

G12. Causing you to commit both corporal and spiritual fornication because of Balaam's counsel.

R4. That is; They abandoned their daughters to prostitution in order to lead the children of Israyl to go astray after Baal-Peor. However, Yahweh did not command the children of Israyl to destroy the Moabites on account of Riyyah, who would come later from the Moabites.

G13. Which came because of their whoredoms and godworship (the worship of elohim).

G1. Balaam also gave false counsel in an attempt to cause the children of Israyl to sin so that Yahweh would forsake them. Numbers 31:16.

G2. Meaning: Yahshua Messiah.

R1. Meaning: Yahshua Messiah.

G3. The Amalekites were the first to make war against the children of Israyl.

G4. Some Hebrew manuscripts read: Who shall not perish when the enemy (that Anti-Messiah) shall set himself up as the Most High (God, El, Elohim)? See II Thessalonians Chapter 2 and I Yahchanan 4:1-3.

G5. The Greeks and Romans.

R2. This is the beast led by the Roman Catholic church that Daniyl saw. See Daniyl 7:11. Rashi states that this beast (Rome) will be destroyed so that it will be no more. See also Revelation 19:20.

G6. Baal-Peor was the god (el) of the Moabites.

R3. Yahweh struck them with a plague.

4 Take a census of the men twenty years old and above, just as Yahweh commanded Mosheh and the children of Israyl who came out of the land of Egypt. *These were those counted in this census:*

5 The descendants of Reuben, the firstborn son of Israyl, according to their clans, were: Hanoeh, the clan of the Hanochites; Pallu, the clan of the Palluites;

6 Hezron, the clan of the Hezronites; and Carmi, the clan of the Carmites.

7 These are the clans from the sons of Reuben. Those who were numbered of them were 43,730.

8 The son of Pallu was Eliab,

9 And the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. The same Dathan and Abiram were the representatives of the people who contended against Mosheh and Aaron, ^{G1}along with Korah, when they contended and quarreled against Yahweh.

10 The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them along with Korah, whose followers died when the fire devoured the 250 men; and they ^{G2}became a sign.

11 However, the line of Korah did not die out, *as the line of Dathan and Abiram did.*

12 The descendants of Simeon, by their clans, were: Nemuel, the clan of the Nemuelites; Yamin, the clan of the Yaminites; Yakin, the clan of the Yakinites;

13 Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites; and of Shaul, the clan of the Shaulites.

14 These are the clans from the sons of Simeon. Those who were numbered of them were 22,200.

15 The descendants of Gad, by their clans, were: Zephon, the clan of the Zephonites; Haggi, the clan of the Haggites; Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;

16 Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; Eri, the clan of the Erites;

17 Arodi, the clan of the Arodites; and Areli, the clan of the Arelites.

18 These are the clans from the sons of Gad. Those who were numbered of them were 40,500.

19 Er and Onan were sons of Yahdah, but they died in ^{G3}Canaan.

20 The descendants of Yahdah, according to their clans, were: Shelah, the clan of the Shelahites; Perez, the clan of the Perezites; and Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites.

21 And the descendants of Perez, according to his clans, were: Hezron, the clan of the Hezronites; and Hamul, the clan of the Hamulites.

22 These are the clans from the sons of Yahdah. Those who were numbered of them were 76,500.

23 The descendants of Issachar, according to their clans, were: Tola, the clan of the Tolaites,

Puah, the clan of the Puahites;

24 Yashub, the clan of the Yashubites; and Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites.

25 These are the clans from the sons of Issachar. Those who were numbered of them were 64,300.

26 The descendants of Zebulun, according to their clans, were: Sered, the clan of the Seredites; Elon, the clan of the Elonites; and Yachleel, the clan of the Yachleelites.

27 These are the clans from the sons of Zebulun. Those who were numbered of them were 60,500.

28 The descendants of Yahseph, by their clans through Menasheh and Ephraim, were:

29 The descendants of Menasheh, according to his clans, were: Machir, the clan of the Machirites. Machir begot Gilead. Gilead was the father of the clan of the Gileadites.

30 These were the descendants of Gilead, according to their clans: Iezer, the clan of the Iezerites; Helek, the clan of the Helekites,

31 Asriel, the clan of the Asrielites; Shechem, the clan of the Shechemites;

32 Shemida, the clan of the Shemidaites; Hephher, the clan of the Hephherites.

33 Zelophehad son of Hephher had no sons; he had only daughters, whose names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the clans from the sons of Menasheh ben Yahseph. Those who were numbered of them were 52,700.

35 The descendants of Ephraim, according to his clans, were: Shuthelah, the clan of the Shuthelahites; Beker, the clan of the Bekerites; and Tahan, the clan of the Tahanites.

36 These were the descendants of Shuthelah, through Eran, the clan of the Eranites.

37 These are the clans from the sons of Ephraim ben Yahseph. Those who were numbered of them were 32,500.

38 The descendants of Benyamin, according to their clans, were: Bela, the clan of the Belaites; Ashbel, the clan of the Ashbelites; Ahiram, the clan of the Ahiramites.

39 Shupham, the clan of the Shuphamites; and Hupham, the clan of the Huphamites.

40 The descendants of Bela, through Ard and Naaman, according to their clans, were: Ard, the clan of the Ardites, and Naaman, the clan of the Naamanites.

41 These are the clans from the sons of Benyamin. Those who were numbered of them were 45,600.

42 The descendants of Dan, according to their clans, were: Shuham, the clan of the Shuhamites. These were the clans of Dan:

43 All of them were Shuhamite clans. Those who were numbered of them were 64,400.

44 The descendants of Asher, according to

G1. Korah was the leader of this rebellion. Numbers Chapter 16.

G2. This was for an example that others should not murmur and rebel against Yahweh's chosen ministers.

G3. This was before Yaaqob went into Egypt. Genesis 38:3-4,7,9-10.

their clans were Yimna, the clan of the Yimnaites; Yishwi, the clan of the Yishwites; and Beriah, the clan of the Beriahites.

45 Through the descendants of Beriah was Heber, the clan of the Heberites; and Malkiel, the clan of the Malkielites.

46 Asher had a daughter named Serah.

47 These are the clans from the sons of Asher. Those who were numbered of them were 53,400.

48 The descendants of Naphtali, according to their clans, were: Yachzeel, the clan of the Yachzeelites; Guni, the clan of the Gunites;

49 Yezer, the clan of the Yezerites; and Shillem, the clan of the Shillemites.

50 These are the clans from the sons of Naphtali. Those who were numbered of them were 45,400.

51 The total number of the men of Israyl was 601,730.

52 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

53 To these the land shall be allotted as an inheritance, based on the number of names.

54 To a large tribe you shall give a larger inheritance, and to a smaller tribe you shall give a smaller inheritance. Each is to receive its inheritance according to the number of those listed.

55 The land is to be divided by lot. Each ancestral tribe will receive its inheritance in this way.

56 Each inheritance is to be divided by lot between the larger and smaller.

57 The descendants of Levi, according to their clans, were: Gershon, the clan of the Gershonites; Kohath, the clan of the Kohathites; and Merari, the clan of the Merarites.

58 These also were Levite clans: the clan of the Libnites, the clan of the Hebronites, the clan of the Mahlites, the clan of the Mushites, and the clan of the Korathites. Kohath begot Amram.

59 The name of Amram's wife was Yahchebed the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt. To Amram she bore Aaron, Mosheh, and their sister Miriam.

60 To Aaron were born Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 But Nadab and Abihu died when they offered profane and unauthorized fire in front of Yahweh.

62 These are the clans from the sons of Levi. Those who were numbered of them, from the age of one moon old and older, were 23,000. They were not counted along with the other tribes of Israyl because they received no inheritance among them.

63 These are those who were numbered by Mosheh and Eleazar, the priest, who counted the sons of Israyl on the plains of Moab, by the

Yordan across from Yericho.

64 Not one of them was among those counted ^{G1}by Mosheh and Aaron, the priest, when they counted the sons of Israyl in the Wilderness of Sinai.

65 For Yahweh had said of them: They shall surely die in this wilderness. So there was not one man left of them, except Caleb the son of Yephunneh and Yahshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. 27

Then came the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Menasheh, from the clan of Menasheh ben Yahseph. The names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 They approached the entranceway of the tabernacle of meeting to stand in front of Mosheh, Eleazar the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation of Israyl. They said to them;

3 Our father died in the wilderness, but he was not among the followers of Korah who banded together against Yahweh, but he died for his own ^{G2}sin, and left no sons.

4 Why should our father's name disappear from among his clan because he has no son? Therefore, give us an inheritance among the brothers of our father.

5 So Mosheh brought their ^{G3}case before Yahweh.

6 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak the truth. You shall surely give them a possession of inheritance among their father's brothers, and cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.

8 And you shall speak to the children of Israyl and say; If a man dies and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

9 If he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.

10 If he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.

11 And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to the nearest kinsman in his clan, and he shall possess it. And this shall be to the children of Israyl a ^{G4}statute of judgment, just as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

12 Then Yahweh said to Mosheh: Go up into this mountain in the Abarim range; *the top of Pisgah, one of the peaks of Mt. Nebo*, and see the land I have given to the children of Israyl.

13 And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother was gathered.

14 For in the Wilderness of Zin, when the congregation rebelled at the waters, both of you

G1. Here appears the great power of Yahweh that so wonderfully increased His people.

G2. All men die who remain in their sins. Yechetzqyah 18:4,20.

G3. Mosheh brought this difficult matter to Yahweh, as he did all difficult matters.

G4. Meaning: An ordinance to judge by.

disobeyed My command to Honor Me as Holy in front of their eyes. (These were the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin.)

15 Mosheh then spoke to Yahweh, saying;

16 May Yahweh, the Discerner Who knows the varying spirits of men, appoint a man over the congregation,

17 To go out and come in before them; one who will lead them out, and bring them in, so the congregation of Yahweh may not be like sheep which have no shepherd.

18 Yahweh said to Mosheh: Take Yahshua ben Nun with you, a man in whom I discern this spirit, and ^{G1}lay your hand on him;

19 Set him before Eleazar the *High Priest*, and before all the congregation, and inaugurate him in their sight.

20 ^{G2}Give him some of your authority, so the whole congregation of the children of Israyl will obey him.

21 He shall stand before Eleazar the *High Priest*, who will obtain ^{G3}My decisions for him, by inquiring of the Urim before Yahweh. Then, at his command, he and the entire congregation of the children of Israyl will go out, and at his command, they will come in.

22 So Mosheh did as Yahweh commanded him: He took Yahshua, and set him before Eleazar the *High Priest*, and before all the congregation;

23 And he laid his hands on him, and inaugurated him, just as Yahweh had commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

CHAP. 28

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Command the children of Israyl, and say to them; See that you ¹present to Me, at the appointed time, the food for My offerings made by fire, as an aroma pleasing to Me.

3 And you shall say to them; This is the offering made by fire that you are to present to Yahweh: two lambs of the first year, without blemish, as a regular burnt offering each day:

4 Sacrifice one lamb in the morning, and the other between the two evenings; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*.

5 Present with each lamb one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with one-fourth of a hin; *about 1 quart*, of pressed olive oil.

6 This is the regular burnt offering instituted at Mount Sinai, as a pleasing aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

7 The accompanying drink offering is to be one-fourth of a hin; *about 1 quart*, with each lamb. Pour out the drink offering to Yahweh at the Sanctuary.

1. Verse 28:2—Numbers 28:2-8 deals with The Morning and Evening Tamid: the daily continual burnt offerings. One lamb, with its accompanying grain offering and wine offering was offered in the morning, and another lamb with its accompanying grain offering and wine offering was offered in the afternoon—between the two evenings. The TAMID was offered every single day throughout the year, and was the center and core of public worship at the Tabernacle and Temple.

8 Sacrifice the second lamb between the two evenings, along with its prescribed grain offering, and its prescribed drink offering. You shall offer it as an offering made by fire to Yahweh, as a pleasing aroma.

9 And on the Sabbath Day, make an offering of two lambs of the first year without blemish, together with its drink offering, and two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour, mixed with oil—one ephah for each lamb.

10 This is the burnt offering for every Sabbath Day, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, and its drink offering.

11 On the first day of every New Moon, present to Yahweh a burnt offering of two young bulls and a ram, ²a total of seven lambs of their first year, all without blemish;

12 With each bull there is to be a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, a grain offering of two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil;

13 And with each lamb, a grain offering of one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil. This is for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire to Yahweh as a pleasing aroma.

14 With each bull there is to be a drink offering of one-half of a hin; *about 2 quarts*, of wine; with the ram, there is to be one-third of a hin; *1 1/4 quarts of wine*; and with each lamb there is to be one-fourth of a hin; *about 1 quart of wine*, as a drink offering. This is the burnt offering that is to be made at each New Moon during the year.

15 Besides the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, with its drink offering *that is also made on the first day of the New Moon*, one male goat is also to be presented to Yahweh, as a sin offering.

16 On the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon, between the two evenings, ³Yahweh's Passover lamb is to be sacrificed;

17 And on the Fifteenth Day of this Moon is the Feast; unleavened bread must be eaten for seven days.

18 On the First Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work;

19 But you shall present an offering made by fire to Yahweh, as a burnt offering, of two young bulls and a ram, a total of seven lambs of the first year. Be sure they are without blemish.

20 With each bull prepare a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, prepare two-tenths; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil;

2. Numbers 28:11,19,27, and Numbers 29:2,8,36—Hebrew *echad*. Traditionally translated *one*. Word #259, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *together*, meaning a *total of*, eliminating a direct contradiction of Yechetzqyah 46:4-6. 3. Verse 28:16—Exodus 12:47-49, Leviticus 23:5, Numbers 9:2-14.

G1. And appoint him overseer.

G2. Show the people that Yahweh has chosen him to be their overseer.

G3. No leader in Yahweh's House can do anything but what is known to be the will of Yahweh.

21 And with each of the seven lambs, offer one-tenth; *about 2 quarts of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering.*

22 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

23 Prepare and sacrifice these, in addition to the regular morning burnt offering; *the Morning Tamid.*

24 In this way, prepare the food for the offering made by fire every day, for seven days, as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh. *Throughout the Feast of Unleavened Bread* this shall be offered, besides the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, with its prescribed drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day of *the Feast of Unleavened Bread* you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular, customary work.

26 On the day of firstfruits, when you present to Yahweh an offering of new grain at the Feast of Weeks, you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular, customary work;

27 But you shall present a burnt offering to Yahweh for a pleasing aroma, of two young bulls and ram, a total of seven lambs of their first year.

28 With each bull there is to be a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, the grain offering is two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil;

29 And with each of the seven lambs, the grain offering is one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil.

30 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

31 Prepare and sacrifice these, together with their prescribed drink offerings, in addition to the regular burnt offerings and its grain offerings, *in addition to the Morning and Evening Tamid.* Be sure they are without blemish.

CHAP. 29

On the First Day of the Seventh Moon you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no regular, customary work. It is a day for you to sound the trumpets; *the Feast of Trumpets*,

2 And you shall offer a burnt offering, as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh, of one young bull and a ram, a total of seven lambs of their first year, all without blemish.

3 With the bull offer a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, its grain offering is to be two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil;

4 And with each of the seven lambs, its grain

offering is to be one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil.

5 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

6 This *Feast of Trumpets* offering is in addition to the regular New Moon offering, and the Morning and Evening ^aTamid burnt offerings, along with their prescribed grain and drink offerings. They are offerings made to Yahweh by fire, as a pleasing aroma to Him.

7 On the Tenth Day of this Seventh Moon you shall have a holy ^{G1}convocation; you shall ¹afflict your souls, and you shall not do any work at all;

8 But you shall sacrifice a burnt offering to Yahweh as a pleasing aroma, of one young bull and a ram, a total of seven lambs of their first year. Be sure they are without blemish.

9 With the bull, prepare a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, the grain offering is to be two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil;

10 And with each of the seven lambs, the grain offering is to be one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil.

11 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you, in addition to the ²Sin Offering for Atonement, and the regular burnt offering with its prescribed grain and drink offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid.*

12 On the Fifteenth Day of the Seventh Moon you shall have a holy ^{G2}convocation, you shall do no regular, customary work, and you shall keep a Feast to Yahweh for seven days: *The Feast of Tabernacles.*

13 *On the First Holy Day of the Feast of Tabernacles*, you shall present an offering made by fire, as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh, a burnt offering of thirteen young bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

14 With each of the thirteen bulls, prepare a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah; *about 6 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil. With each of the two rams, prepare two-tenths of an ephah; *about 4 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil.

15 And with each of the fourteen lambs, prepare one-tenth of an ephah; *about 2 quarts*, of fine flour mixed with oil.

16 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

a. The regular daily offering.

G1. This is the Day of Atonement.

G2. This is the Feast of Tabernacles.

1. Verse 29:7—Fast without eating any food or drinking any liquid on the Day of Atonement. 2. Verse 29:11—Sin Offering for Atonement: Numbers Chapter 16.

17 On the second day of the Feast of Tabernacles sacrifice twelve young bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

18 With the bulls, rams, and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number and manner specified.

19 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

20 On the third day of the Feast of Tabernacles sacrifice eleven bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

21 With the bulls, rams, and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number and manner specified.

22 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, along with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

23 On the fourth day of the Feast of Tabernacles sacrifice ten bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

24 With the bulls, rams, and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number and manner specified.

25 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, along with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

26 On the fifth day of the Feast of Tabernacles sacrifice nine bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

27 With the bulls, rams, and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number and manner specified.

28 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, along with their prescribed grain and drink offerings.

29 On the sixth day of the Feast of Tabernacles sacrifice eight bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

30 With the bulls, rams, and lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings according to the number and manner specified.

31 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, along with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

32 On the seventh day of the Feast of Tabernacles sacrifice seven bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

33 With the bulls, rams, and lambs, prepare their grain and drink offerings according to the number and manner specified.

34 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, along with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

35 On the eighth day; *the Last Great Day*, you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular, customary work;

36 But you shall present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as an aroma pleasing to Yahweh, of one bull and a ram, a total of seven lambs of the first year, all without blemish.

37 With the bull, the ram, and the lambs, prepare their grain offerings and drink offerings, according to the number and manner specified.

38 Also include one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you, in addition to the regular burnt offering; *the Morning and Evening Tamid*, along with its prescribed grain and drink offerings.

39 In addition to what you vow, and in addition to your freewill offerings, prepare these for Yahweh at your appointed Feasts—your burnt offerings, grain offerings, drink offerings, and peace offerings.

40 So Mosheh told the children of Israyl all these things, just as Yahweh had commanded him.

CHAP. 30

Then Mosheh spoke to the heads of the tribes of Israyl, saying; This is what Yahweh has commanded:

2 When a man vows a vow to Yahweh, or vows an oath to bind himself to some pledge, he shall not break his word. He must do everything he said he would do.

3 When a young woman, still living in her father's house, vows a vow to Yahweh, or vows an oath to bind herself to some pledge,

4 And her father hears about her vow or pledge but ^{G1}says nothing to her, then all her vows and every pledge by which she has obligated herself, will stand.

5 But if her father ^{G2}forbids her when he hears about it, none of her vows or pledges, by which she obligated herself, will stand. Yahweh will release her, because her father has forbidden her.

6 If she marries after she makes a vow, or after she utters a rash promise by which she obligates herself,

7 And her husband hears about it but says nothing to her, then her vows, or the pledges by which she obligated herself, will stand.

8 But if her husband forbids her when he hears about it, he nullifies the vow that obli-

G1. By holding his peace, the woman's father shows that he approves of her vows.

G2. By not allowing or consenting to her vows.

G1. For she is in subjection to her husband, and can do nothing without his consent.

gates her, or the rash promise by which she has obligated herself, and ^{G1}Yahweh will release her.

9 But any vow or pledge taken by a widow or divorced woman will be binding upon her.

10 If a woman living with her husband makes a vow, or obligates herself by a pledge under oath,

11 And her husband hears about it but says nothing to her and does not forbid her, then all her vows or the pledges she has obligated herself to, will stand.

12 But if her husband nullifies them when he hears about them, then none of the vows or pledges that came from her mouth will stand. Her husband has forbidden them, and Yahweh will release her.

13 ^aHer husband may confirm her vow, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband says nothing to her about it from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or the pledges binding upon her. He has confirmed them by saying nothing to her when he hears about them.

15 If he, however, nullifies them some time after he hears about them, then he is responsible for her guilt.

16 These are the statutes Yahweh gave Mosheh concerning relationships between a man and his wife, and between a father and his young daughter still living in his house.

CHAP. 31

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Take vengeance for the children of Israyl upon the Midianites. After that, you will be gathered to your people.

3 So Mosheh spoke to the people, saying: Arm some of your men for war, and let them go against the Midianites to take vengeance for Yahweh ^{G2}upon Midian.

4 Send into battle a thousand men from each of the tribes of Israyl.

5 So twelve thousand men armed themselves for battle, recruited from the clans of Israyl; one thousand men from each tribe.

6 Then Mosheh sent them to war, a thousand from each tribe, along with Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest, who took with him the holy articles, and the signal trumpets in his hand.

7 And they fought against the Midianites, just as Yahweh commanded Mosheh, and they killed all the males.

8 They killed the kings of Midian, namely: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba—the five kings of Midian. They also killed ^{G3}Balaam son of Beor ^{R1}with the sword.

9 The children of Israyl took all the women and children of Midian as captives, along with

the spoil of their cattle, flocks, and possessions.

10 They burned all the towns where the Midianites had settled, and put their fortifications to the fire.

11 They took all the spoil and all the plunder, both of man and beast.

12 Then they brought the captives, the plunder, and the spoil to Mosheh, to Eleazar the priest, and to the camp of the congregation of the children of Israyl, on the plains of Moab, by the Yordan across from Yericho.

13 And Mosheh, Eleazar the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation, went to meet them outside the camp.

14 But Mosheh was angry with the officers of the army—the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who returned from the battle.

15 Mosheh said to them; Have you kept all the women alive?

16 It was these women, through the counsel of Balaam, who caused the children of Israyl to trespass against Yahweh ^{G4}in the incident of Peor, causing a plague among the congregation of Yahweh.

17 Now therefore, kill ^{G5}every little boy, and kill every woman who has slept with a man.

18 But save for yourselves every girl who has never slept with a man.

19 All of you who have killed anyone or touched anyone who was killed, must stay outside the camp seven days. On the third day and on the seventh day you must purify yourselves and your captives.

20 Purify every garment, everything made of leather, everything woven of goat hair, and everything made of wood.

21 Then Eleazar the priest said to the men who had gone into the battle; This is the ordinance of the Law Yahweh has commanded to Mosheh:

22 The gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, and lead,

23 Everything that can endure fire, you must put them through the fire, and they will be clean, then it shall also be purified with the water of purification. But all that cannot endure fire, must be put through that water.

24 And you shall wash your clothes ^bafter the seventh day and be clean, and afterward you may come into the camp.

25 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

26 Take a count of all the plunder taken, of man and beast. You, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation are to count it.

27 Divide the plunder into two parts: Between those who took part in the battle, and between the congregation.

28 From those who fought in the battle, set

a. The King James version reads: Every vow, and every binding oath to humble herself.

G2. Yahweh commanded this in Numbers 25:17. To Yahweh, anything injuriously done against His people is something that is injuriously done against Him.

G3. The false prophet who gave false counsel to the children of Israyl, causing them to offend Yahweh.

R1. Balaam sought to be a false tongue to the children of Israyl. He was therefore put to death for this crime.

G4. For worshipping Baal-Peor.

G5. That is; All male children.

b. Hebrew *beth*. Traditionally translated on. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 91, shows this word is correctly translated after.

G1. These are of the plunder that fell to the army.

apart as tribute for Yahweh one out of every five hundred counted, ^{G1}of the persons, the cattle, the donkeys, and the sheep.

29 Take it from their half, and give it to Eleazar the priest as a heave offering to Yahweh.

30 And from the half divided to the children of Israyl, you shall take one of every fifty counted, drawn from the persons, the cattle, the donkeys, and the sheep, from all the livestock and give them to the Levites who keep charge and are responsible for the care of Yahweh's tabernacle; *The House of Yahweh*.

31 So Mosheh and Eleazar the priest did as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

32 The plunder remaining from the spoils that the men of war took was 675,000 sheep,

33 72,000 cattle,

34 61,000 donkeys,

35 And 32,000 women who had never slept with a man.

36 The half portion for those who had gone out to battle was: 337,500 sheep.

37 Yahweh's tribute of these sheep was 675.

38 The cattle were 36,000, of which Yahweh's tribute was 72.

39 The donkeys were 30,500, of which Yahweh's tribute was 61.

40 The ^{G2}persons were 16,000, of which Yahweh's tribute was 32.

41 So Mosheh gave the tribute, Yahweh's heave offering, to Eleazar the priest, as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

42 The half belonging to the children of Israyl, which Mosheh set apart from that of the men who went to war—

43 The half belonging to the congregation was 337,500 sheep,

44 36,000 cattle,

45 30,500 donkeys,

46 And 16,000 persons.

47 From the half belonging to the children of Israyl, Mosheh took one of every fifty counted, drawn from man and beast, and gave them to the Levites who kept charge and were responsible for the care of the tabernacle of Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

48 Then the officers who were over the units of the army—the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, went to Mosheh,

49 And they said; Your servants have taken a count of the men who fought in the battle, who were under our command, and not a man of us is missing.

50 Therefore, we have brought as an offering to Yahweh the gold articles each of us acquired—armlets, bracelets, signet rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for ourselves in front of Yahweh.

G2. These were the virgins who had been allowed to live.

51 Mosheh and Eleazar the priest accepted from them the gold; all the crafted ornaments.

52 All the gold from the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, which was offered to Yahweh, weighed 16,750 shekels; *that is, about 450 pounds of gold*.

53 Each man who went to battle had taken spoil, every man for himself.

54 Mosheh and Eleazar the priest accepted the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a ^{G3}memorial for the children of Israyl in front of Yahweh.

G3. That Yahweh would remember the children of Israyl.

CHAP. 32

The children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a great multitude of livestock. When they saw the land of Yazer and the land of Gil-ead was an excellent land for raising livestock,

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came before Mosheh, and Eleazar the priest, and the leaders of the congregation, and said;

3 Ataroth, Dibon, Yazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam, Nebo, and Beon—

4 The land Yahweh subdued in front of the children of Israyl, is a land for raising livestock, and your servants have livestock.

5 They said; If we have found honor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants as a possession, and do not take us over the Yarden.

6 But Mosheh said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben; Shall your brothers go to war while you sit here?

7 Why do you discourage the children of Israyl from going over into the land Yahweh has given them?

8 This is what your fathers did when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land.

9 When they went up to the Valley of Eshcol; *Valley of the Cluster*, and saw the land, they discouraged the children of Israyl so much, they did not go into the land Yahweh had given them.

10 So Yahweh's anger burned on that day, and He vowed an oath, saying:

11 Surely none of the men who came up from Egypt, from twenty years old and above, shall see the land which I promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob, because they have not wholeheartedly followed Me.

12 Except Caleb ben Yephunneh, the Kenizite, and Yahshua ben Nun, for they have wholeheartedly followed Yahweh.

13 So Yahweh's anger burned against Israyl, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all that generation which had done ^{G4}evil in Yahweh's sight was dead.

G4. Because they murmured, and would not believe the truth about the land.

14 Now look! You have come up in your fathers' place, a brood of sinners, to make Yahweh even more angry against Israyl!

15 If you turn away from following Him, He will once again leave them in this wilderness, and you will destroy all these people.

16 Then they came up to him and said; We will build sheepfolds for our livestock, and cities for our women and children,

17 But we ourselves will be armed and ready to go to battle for the children of Israyl, until we have brought them to their place, and our women and children will live in the fortified cities for protection from the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return to our homes until every one of the children of Israyl has received his inheritance.

19 We will not inherit with them on the other side of the Yordan and beyond, because our inheritance will have fallen on the east side of the Yordan.

20 Then Mosheh said to them; If you will do as you have said—if you will arm yourselves in front of Yahweh for battle,

21 And all your armed men will cross over the Yordan in front of Yahweh, staying until He has driven out His enemies from in front of Him,

22 Then when the land becomes subdued in front of Yahweh, you may then return and be blameless before Yahweh and before Israyl. Then this land will be your possession in front of Yahweh.

23 But if you do not do as you have said, then take note *of this warning*; You will have sinned against Yahweh, and *you may* be sure your sin ^{G1}will find you out.

24 Build cities for your women and children, build sheepfolds for your sheep, and do everything that has proceeded from your mouth.

25 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben then said to Mosheh; We, your servants, will do everything as you have commanded.

26 Our children, our wives, our flocks, and all our livestock will remain here in the cities of Gilead;

27 But we, your servants; every man armed for battle in front of Yahweh, will cross over, just as you have said.

28 Then Mosheh gave instructions concerning them to Eleazar the priest, to Yahshua ben Nun, and to the family heads of the tribes of the children of Israyl.

29 Mosheh instructed them; If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben cross over the Yordan with you, every one armed and ready for battle in front of Yahweh; when the land is subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gilead as a possession.

30 But if they do not cross over armed for battle with you, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered; Everything Yahweh has said to your servants, that is what we will do.

32 We will cross over, armed in front of Yahweh, into the land of Canaan, but the possession of our inheritance will be on this side of the Yordan.

33 So Mosheh gave to the children of Gad, to the children of Reuben, and to the half tribe of Menasheh ben Yahseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan; the whole land with the cities within its boundaries, and the cities of the surrounding territory.

34 The children of Gad built up Dibon, Araroth, and Aroer,

35 Atroth, Shopan, Yazer, and Yogbehah,

36 Beth Nimrah, and Beth Haran—all as fortified cities, and they built sheepfolds for their sheep.

37 The children of Reuben built up Heshbon and Elealah and Kiryathiam,

38 Nebo and Baal Meon (^{R1}changing their names) and Shibmah. They gave names to the cities they built up.

39 The children of Machir, of the half tribe of Menasheh, went to Gilead and captured it, and drove out the Amorites who were in it.

40 So Mosheh gave Gilead to Machir ben Menasheh, and he lived in it.

41 Yair ben Menasheh also captured their small towns, and called them Havoth Yair, *which means*, The Settlements of Yair.

42 And Nobah captured Kenath and its surrounding towns, and he called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. 33

These are the journeys of the children of Israyl when they came out of Egypt by divisions under the leadership of Mosheh and Aaron.

2 Mosheh wrote down the starting points; *each place from which they went forth to proceed to another place*, of their journeys at the command of Yahweh. These are their stages at their points of beginning as they set out:

3 And they set out from Rameses in the First Moon, on the Fifteenth Day of the first Moon; on the ¹day after the Passover was sacrificed, the children of Israyl marched out boldly in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom Yahweh had killed among them. Also upon all the ²gods (^{G2}elohim) of Egypt

¹ Verse 33:3—The Passover Lambs were killed on the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon, between around 3:00 in the afternoon and sunset. Exodus 12:47-49, Leviticus 23:5, Numbers 9:14. ² Verse 33:4—In killing the firstborn of all living things in Egypt, man and beast, Yahweh smote the objects of Egyptian worship. Every god (el) in Egypt was represented by some beast.

R1. Nebo and Baal-Meon were the names of gods (elohim), because the Amorites named their cities after the gods (elohim) they revered. The tribe of Reuben therefore changed the names of these cities to other names.

G2. The Egyptian gods (elohim) that Yahweh would wreak judgment upon were both their man-made gods (elohim, teraphim) and their human leaders, whom they revered as gods (elohim).

G1. You shall most assuredly be punished for your sin.

Yahweh had executed judgments.

5 The children of Israyl set out from Ramesses, and encamped at Succoth.

6 They set out from Succoth and encamped at Etham, which is on the edge of the wilderness.

7 They set out from Etham, turned back to Pi Hahiroth which is east of Baal Zephon, and encamped near Migdol.

8 They set out from near Pi Hahiroth and walked through the middle of the sea on into the wilderness. They went three days' journey into the Wilderness of Etham and encamped at Marah.

9 They set out from Marah and came to Elim. At Elim were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; so they encamped there.

10 They set out from Elim and encamped by the Red Sea.

11 They set out from the Red Sea and encamped in the Wilderness of Sin.

12 They set out from the Wilderness of Sin and encamped at Dophkah.

13 They set out from Dophkah and encamped at Alush.

14 They set out from Alush and encamped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

15 They set out from Rephidim and encamped in the Wilderness of Sinai.

16 They set out from the Wilderness of Sinai and encamped at Kibroth Hattaavah.

17 They set out from Kibroth Hattaavah and encamped at Hazereth.

18 They set out from Hazereth and encamped at Rithmah.

19 They set out from Rithmah and encamped at Rimmon Perez.

20 They set out from Rimmon Perez and encamped at Libnah.

21 They set out from Libnah and encamped at Rissah.

22 They set out from Rissah and encamped at Kehelathah.

23 They set out from Kehelathah and encamped at Mount Shepher.

24 They set out from Mount Shepher and encamped at Haradah.

25 They set out from Haradah and encamped at Makheloth.

26 They set out from Makheloth and encamped at Tahath.

27 They set out from Tahath and encamped at Terah.

28 They set out from Terah and encamped at Mithkah.

29 They set out from Mithkah and encamped at Hashmonah.

30 They set out from Hashmonah and encamped at Moseroth.

31 They set out from Moseroth and encamped at Bene Yaakan.

32 They set out from Bene Yaakan and encamped at Hor Hagidgad.

33 They set out from Hor Hagidgad and encamped at Yotbathah.

34 They set out from Yotbathah and encamped at Abronah.

35 They set out from Abronah and encamped at Ezion Geber.

36 They set out from Ezion Geber and encamped at Kadesh, which is in the Wilderness of Zin.

37 They set out from Kadesh and encamped at Mount Hor, on the border of the land of Edom.

38 Then Aaron the priest went up to Mount Hor, at the command of Yahweh, and died there. *He died there* on the First Day of the Fifth Moon, in the Fortieth Year after the children of Israyl had come out of the land of Egypt.

39 Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

40 The Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev in the land of Canaan, heard the children of Israyl were coming.

41 So they set out from Mount Hor and encamped at Zalmonah.

42 They set out from Zalmonah and encamped at Punon.

43 They set out from Punon and encamped at Oboth.

44 They set out from Oboth and encamped at Iye Abarim, on the border of Moab.

45 They set out from Iye Abarim and encamped at Dibon Gad.

46 They set out from Dibon Gad and encamped at Almon Diblathaim.

47 They set out from Almon Diblathaim and encamped in the mountains of the Abirim range, in front of Nebo.

48 They set out from the mountains of the Abirim range and encamped in the plains of Moab, by the Yordan across from Yericho.

49 There they encamped by the Yordan, from Beth Yesimoth as far as Abel Shittim; *Abel Acacia Grove*, in the plains of Moab.

50 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh in the plains of Moab, by the Yordan across from Yericho, and said;

51 Speak to the children of Israyl, and tell them; When you have crossed the Yordan into the land of Canaan,

52 Drive out all the inhabitants of the land from in front of you. Destroy all their carved images, and cast images, and tear down and demolish all their high places; *the places where they worship their gods (elohim)*.

53 Take possession of the land and live in it, for I have given you the land to possess.

54 Distribute the land by lot for an inheritance, according to the clans of Israyl. To the larger tribe you shall give a larger inheritance,

and to the smaller tribe you shall give a smaller inheritance. Whatever falls to them by lot will be theirs. Divide it according to your ancestral tribes.

55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from in front of you, then those whom you let remain shall be dirt in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will be nothing but trouble to you in the land where you live.

56 Moreover, I will then do to you, as I had planned to do to them.

CHAP. 34

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

2 Command the children of Israyl, and say to them; When you come into the land of Canaan, the land that shall fall by lots to you as an inheritance—your land shall have these boundaries—

3 Your SOUTHERN BORDER will include some of the Wilderness of Zin along the border of Edom. On the east, your southern border will start from the end of the Salt Sea; *the Dead Sea*,

4 Then cross south of the Ascent of Akrabim; *Scorpion Pass*, continue on to Zin and go south to Kadesh Barnea. Then it will go to Hazar Addar and over to Azmon,

5 Where it will turn, join the Wadi of Egypt and end at the *Mediterranean Sea*.

6 Your WESTERN BORDER will be the coast of the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean Sea*. This will be your border on the west.

7 For your NORTHERN BORDER, run a line from the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean Sea*.

8 To Mount Hor; from Mount Hor to the entrance of Hamath; go on to Zedad,

9 Continue to Ziphron, and end at Hazar Enan. This will be your border on the north.

10 For your EASTERN BORDER, run a line from Hazar Enan to Shepham.

11 Go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain, and continue along the slopes east of the Sea of Kinnereth; *the Sea of Galilee*.

12 Then go down along the Yordan and end at the Salt Sea; *the Dead Sea*. These borders shall be your borders, and the land therein shall be your land.

13 Mosheh commanded the children of Israyl, saying; This is the land you shall inherit by lot. Yahweh has commanded it be given to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe.

14 The tribe of the children of Reuben, the tribe of the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh ben Yahseph have already received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side of the

Yordan across from Yericho; east of the Yordan River, toward the sunrise.

16 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

17 These are the names of the men who are to divide the land among you as an inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Yahshua ben Nun.

18 And you shall appoint one leader of every tribe to help divide the land for the inheritance.

19 These are the names of those men who were appointed: Caleb ben Yephunneh, the leader from the tribe of Yahdah;

20 Shemuel ben Ammihud, the leader from the tribe of Simeon;

21 Elidad ben Kison, the leader from the tribe of Benyamin;

22 Bukki ben Yoga, the leader from the tribe of Dan;

23 Hanniel ben Ephod, the leader from the tribe of Menasheh ben Yahseph;

24 Kemuel ben Shiphtan, the leader from the tribe of Ephraim ben Yahseph;

25 Elizaphan ben Parnach, the leader from the tribe of Zebulun;

26 Pattier ben Azzan, the leader from the tribe of Issachar;

27 Ahihud ben Shelomi, the leader from the tribe of Asher;

28 And Pedahel ben Ammihud, the leader from the tribe of Naphtali.

29 These are the men Yahweh commanded to divide the land inheritance among the children of Israyl in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. 35

Yahweh spoke to Mosheh in the plains of Moab, by the Yordan across from Yericho, saying:

2 Command the children of Israyl to give the ^{G1}Levites ^{G2}cities to live in, from the inheritance they will possess. Also give the Levites the common-land around these cities.

3 They shall have these cities to live in, and the open land around them shall be for their cattle, herds, and animals.

4 The open land around the cities you give the Levites will extend out from the walls of the city a thousand cubits in all directions; *that is, 1,500 feet*.

5 Outside the city, measure two thousand cubits on the east side, two thousand cubits on the south side, two thousand cubits on the west side, and two thousand cubits on the north side, with the city in the center. *This was a total area of 3,000 feet extending in all directions from the Levitical city. 1,500 feet was for open land to pasture cattle, and the remaining 1,500 feet was for fields and vineyards; all of this was the "common-land"*. This shall belong to them as common-land for the cities.

6 Six of the cities you give to the Levites will

G1. Because they have no inheritance assigned them in the land of Canaan.

G2. Yahweh wanted the Levites scattered throughout the land so that they could lead the people to salvation through the teaching of obedience to Yahweh and His Laws.

be cities of refuge, to which a person who has killed someone may flee. In addition to these six cities, you shall add forty-two cities.

7 So all the cities you will give to the Levites will total forty-eight cities, along with the common-land commanded with them.

8 The cities you give the Levites, from the land the children of Israyl possess, are to be given in proportion to the inheritance of each tribe. From the larger tribes you shall give many cities, and from the smaller tribes you shall give fewer.

9 Yahweh spoke to Mosheh, saying:

10 Speak to the children of Israyl, and tell them; When you cross the Yordan into the land of Canaan,

11 Then appoint cities to serve as your cities of refuge, where a person who accidentally kills someone may flee.

12 They shall be cities of refuge from the blood-avenger, so that a person accused of murder may not die before he stands in judgment in front of the congregation.

13 Of all the cities you give, six shall be cities of refuge.

14 You shall appoint three cities on this side of the Yordan, and three cities in the land of Canaan to be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be for refuge for the children of Israyl, for the stranger, and for the sojourner living among them, so that any person who accidentally kills another person may find refuge there.

16 However, if a man strikes someone with an iron object, so that he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 Or if anyone has a stone in his hand that could kill, and he strikes someone so that he dies, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if anyone has a wooden object in his hand which is used as a weapon, and he hits someone so that he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The blood-avenger himself shall put the murderer to death. When he meets him, he shall put him to death.

20 If anyone with premeditated malice shoves another, or throws something at him intentionally, so that he dies,

21 Or in hatred he strikes him with his hand, so that he dies; the one who struck him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer. The blood-avenger shall put the murderer to death when he meets him.

22 But, if without hostility, someone suddenly shoves another, or unintentionally throws something at him,

23 Or without seeing him, drops a stone on him that could kill him, and he dies; then since he was not his enemy and he did not intend to harm him;

24 The congregation must judge between him and the blood-avenger according to these judgments.

25 *In these cases* the congregation must protect the one accused of murder from the hand of the blood-avenger, and send him back to the city of refuge to which he fled. He must stay there until the death of the ^{G1}High Priest who was anointed with the holy oil.

26 However, if the accused ever goes outside the limits of the city of refuge where he fled,

27 And the blood-avenger finds him outside the limits of his city of refuge, the blood-avenger may kill the accused and shall not himself be guilty of murder;

28 Because the accused must remain in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest. But after the death of the high priest the accused may then return to the land of his possession.

29 These judgments shall be a statute of judgment to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Anyone who kills a person is to be put to death as a murderer only when there is testimony from *at least two or more* witnesses, but *the testimony of* only one witness is not sufficient to put a person to death.

31 You must take no ransom for the life of a murderer ^{G2}sentenced to death. He must surely be put to death.

32 You must not accept a ransom for anyone who has fled to his city of refuge, in order that he may return and live in his own land before the death of the priest.

33 You must not pollute the land where you are going. Blood defiles the land, and atonement cannot be made for the land on which blood has been shed, except by the blood of the one who shed it.

34 Therefore, do not defile and pollute the land you live on and where I dwell within your midst, for I, Yahweh, live among the children of Israyl.

CHAP. 36

The family heads of the clan of Gilean ben Makir, the son of Menasheh ben Yahseph, approached and spoke in front of Mosheh, and in front of the heads of the children of Israyl, saying:

2 When Yahweh commanded ^{G3}you to give the land as an inheritance to the children of Israyl, according to lot, He instructed you to give the inheritance of our brother Zelophehad to his daughters.

3 Now, if they become married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israyl, then their inheritance will be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and it will be added to the inheritance of the tribe they marry into.

G1. This verse prophetically shows that Yahshua Messiah, as High Priest over the House of Yahweh, had to die for the sins of Yahweh's people. See Psalms 22:1-21, Isayah Chapter 53, Mattithyah 26:27-28, Yahchanan Mark 14:25, Luke 22:20, I Corinthians 11:25, and Hebrews 9:26.

G2. Who has purposely committed murder.

G3. That is; Mosheh.

And so part of the inheritance allotted to us will be taken away.

4 Then when the Jubilee of the children of Israyl comes, their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry, and their property will be taken from the tribal inheritance of our forefathers.

5 Then Mosheh commanded the children of Israyl, according to the Law of Yahweh, saying; The tribe of the sons of Yahseph speaks ^{G1}the truth.

6 This is what Yahweh commands for the daughters of Zelophehad: Let them marry whom they please as long as they marry within the tribal clan of their father.

7 No inheritance in Israyl is to pass from tribe to tribe, for every one of the children of Israyl shall keep the tribal land inheritance of his father's tribe.

8 And every daughter who possesses an inher-

itance in any tribe of the children of Israyl shall be the wife of one who belongs to her father's tribal clan. In this way, the children of Israyl each may possess the inheritance of his fathers,

9 And no inheritance shall change hands from one tribe to another. Every tribe shall then keep its own inheritance.

10 Just as Yahweh commanded Mosheh, so the daughters of Zelophehad did:

11 Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah married their cousins on their father's side.

12 They married within the clans of the descendants of Menasheh ben Yahseph, and their inheritance remained in their father's clan and tribe.

13 These are the Laws and the judgments Yahweh commanded the children of Israyl through Mosheh in the plains of Moab, by the Yordan across from Yericho.

G1. For the tribe could not have continued if the inheritance would have been given to others.

DEUTERONOMY

ALAH-HaDEBARIM And These Are The Laws

And these are the Laws Mosheh spoke to all Israyl in the wilderness east of the Yordan, that is, in the Arabah, opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by way of Mount Seir to Kadesh Barnea.)

3 In the fortieth year after leaving Egypt in the Eleventh Moon, on the First Day of the moon, Mosheh proclaimed to the children of Israyl all that Yahweh had commanded him concerning them.

4 This was after he had defeated Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, and at Edrei after defeating Og king of Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth.

5 On this side of the Yordan, on the east in the territory of Moab, Mosheh began to explain this Law, saying:

6 Yahweh our Father spoke to us in Horeb, saying: You have stayed here long enough at this mountain.

7 Turn and set out into the hill country of the Amorites. Go to all the neighboring peoples in the Arabah, in the mountains, in the western foothills, in the Negev, and along the seacoast, to the land of the Canaanites, and to Lebanon, as far as the great River Euphrates.

8 See, I have set the land in front of you. Now go in and take possession of the land Yahweh promised to your fathers—to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob—to give them and their descendants after them.

9 I spoke to you at that time, saying: I am not able to bear the burden of you by myself.

10 ^{R1}Yahweh your Father has multiplied you, and here you are today, like the stars in heaven for number.

11 May Yahweh the Mighty Heavenly Father of your fathers make you a thousand times more numerous than you are, and bless you as He has promised you!

12 But how can I bear your problems, and your burdens, and your complaints all by myself?

13 Choose wise, understanding, and knowledgeable ^{G1}men from among your tribes, and I will set them over you.

14 And you answered me and said: The thing

you have told us to do is the thing that should be done.

15 So I took the leading men of your tribes, ^{G2}wise and knowledgeable men, and made them heads over you—captains of thousands, captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, captains of tens, and as tribal officials.

16 And I charged and commanded your judges at that time, saying: Hear the disputes between your brothers, and judge righteously and fairly between a man and his brother, or a man and the stranger who is with him.

17 You must not show partiality in judgment. You shall listen to the small man as well as to the mighty man, and you must not be afraid in any man's presence for the judgment you render is the judgment of Yahweh. Bring to me any case too hard for you, and I will hear it.

18 And I told you at that time all the things you were to do.

19 So we set out from Horeb as Yahweh had commanded us, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness you saw on the way to the mountains of the Amorites. Then we came to Kadesh Barnea.

20 Then I said to you: You have come to the mountains of the Amorites, which Yahweh our Father is giving us,

21 Now look, Yahweh your Father has set the land in front of you. Go in and take possession of it, just as Yahweh the Mighty Father of your fathers has instructed you. Do not fear or be discouraged.

22 Then everyone of you approached me and said: Let us send men before us, and let them spy out the land for us, and bring back a report about the way we should go in and the cities we shall come to.

23 And the plan was well-pleasing to me, so I selected twelve of your men, one man from each tribe.

24 And they set out and went up into the mountains, and came to the Valley of Eshcol; *Valley of the Cluster*, and spied it out.

25 They also took some of the fruit of that land and brought it back to us, along with this report: ^{R2}It is a rich land Yahweh our Father is giving us.

R1. The judges of Yahweh's people are not like the judges of other nations. For, if a judge of another nation gives judgment that causes an innocent man to be punished, even by death, or this judge perverts righteous judgment, it is regarded as of little importance. On the other hand, a judge of Yahweh's people, if he gives a judgment that causes an innocent man to be wronged, this judge must answer, even to Yahweh, for this sin.

G1. Whose righteousness and uprightness is known.

G2. Declaring what sort of men ought to be ordained into an office. See I Timothy Chapter 3, and Titus Chapter 1.

R2. This was Yahshua ben Nun and Caleb ben Yephunneh.

26 Nonetheless, you would not go up. You rebelled against the command of Yahweh your Father;

27 And you murmured in your tents, and said: ^{R1}It is because Yahweh ^{G1}hates us that He has brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites to destroy us.

28 Where can we go? Our brothers have completely discouraged us, saying; The people are bigger and taller than we are. The cities are huge and fortified to the sky. We have also seen the sons of the Anakim there.

29 Then I said to you: Do not be terrified. Do not even be afraid of them.

30 Yahweh your *Heavenly* Father ^{G2}goes in front of you. It will be He Who fights for you, just as He did for you in Egypt right in front of your eyes.

31 In the wilderness you saw how Yahweh your Father carried you all the way you went until you came to this place, just as a man carries his son.

32 Yet, for all that, you did not believe Yahweh your Father,

33 Who went in the way in front of you to search out a place for you to pitch your tents, to show you the way in which you should go; in the fire by night and in the cloud by day.

34 When Yahweh heard what you said, He was angry, and vowed an oath saying:

35 Surely not one of these men of this evil generation shall see that rich land I promised to give to your fathers,

36 Except Caleb ben Yephunneh; he shall see it, and to him and his children I will give the land he has walked upon, because he wholeheartedly followed Yahweh.

37 Yahweh was also displeased with me because of you, saying: Even you shall not enter it either,

38 But Yahshua ben Nun, who stands beside you to assist you, he shall enter into it. Encourage him, for he shall cause Israyl to inherit it.

39 And the little ones that you said would be taken captives, your children who do not yet know right from evil: they will enter the land. I will give it to them and they will take possession of it.

40 But as for you, turn around and set out into the wilderness along the route to the Red Sea.

41 Then you answered and said to me: We have sinned against Yahweh! ^{G3}We will go up and fight, just as Yahweh has commanded! So every one of you put on his weapons, and thought it would be easy to go up into the hill country.

42 But Yahweh said to me: Tell them; Do not go up or fight, for I am ^{G4}not with you, and you will be defeated in front of your enemies.

43 So, I warned you, but you would not listen, and you rebelled against the command of

Yahweh, and presumptuously and arrogantly went up into the hill country.

44 The Amorites who lived in the hill country came out against you and chased you like a swarm of bees, driving you back from Seir to Hormah.

45 You came back and wept in front of Yahweh, but Yahweh would not ^{G5}listen to you, and turned a deaf ear to your weeping.

46 So you remained in Kadesh many days; all the time you spent there.

CHAP. 2

Then ^{G6}we turned back and set out into the wilderness along the route to the Red Sea, just as Yahweh instructed me, and we made our way around Mount Seir many days.

2 Yahweh spoke to me, saying:

3 You have made your way around this hill country long enough; now turn northward.

4 Also command the people, saying; You are about to pass through the territory of your brothers, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. They will be afraid of you, so watch yourselves carefully.

5 Do not provoke them to war, for I will not give you any of their land, not so much as even one foot, because I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession.

6 You shall pay them money for the food you eat, and you shall pay them money for the water you drink.

7 ^{R2}Yahweh your Father has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has watched over your travels through this great wilderness. These forty years Yahweh your Father has been with you, and you have lacked nothing.

8 So we went on past our brothers, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. We turned from the Arabah road, which comes up from Elath and Ezion Geber, and set out along the wilderness road of Moab.

9 Then Yahweh said to me: Do not harass Moab, nor provoke them to battle, for I will not give you any of their land as a possession, because I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession.

10 (The Emim had lived there in times past. They were a people as strong, numerous, and tall as the Anakim.

11 They were also regarded as Rephaites, like the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim.

12 All of these formerly lived in Seir, but the descendants of Esau drove them out, and destroyed them from in front of them, and settled in their place, just as Israyl did to the land of their possession which Yahweh gave them.)

13 Now get up and cross over the Valley of Zered. So we crossed over the Valley of Zered.

R1. In reality, however, it was Yahweh Who loved you, and it was you who hated Yahweh.

G1. Such as the children of Israyl's unthankfulness, that they actually accounted Yahweh's special love for them to be hatred!

G2. We are to renounce our carnal minds and constantly follow Yahweh in His calling us out of this world.

G3. This declares carnal man's true nature. Carnal man will do that which Yahweh forbids, and will not do that which Yahweh commands. Romans 7:19, 8:7.

G4. Man has no strength except when Yahweh is there to help him. Psalms 33:16.

G5. Because you showed your hypocrisy rather than true repentance by mourning the loss of your brethren rather than mourning your sins.

G6. The children of Israyl obeyed after Yahweh chastised them.

R2. Therefore you should not show yourselves ungrateful to Him.

14 And the time-span it took us to come from Kadesh Barnea until we crossed over the Valley of Zered was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of fighting men had perished from the camp, just as Yahweh had vowed to them.

15 For truly, Yahweh's hand was against them until He had completely destroyed them from the camp.

16 Now when the last of these fighting men had finally perished from among the people,

17 Yahweh spoke to me, saying:

18 Today you are to pass by the region of Moab at Ar.

19 When you come close to the people of Ammon, do not harass them or provoke them to battle, for I will not give you any of the land of the people of Ammon as a possession, for I have given it to the descendants of Lot as a possession.

20 (That also was considered a land of the Rephaites, who used to live there; but the Ammonites called them Zamzummites.

21 They were a people as strong, numerous, and tall as the Anakites. Yahweh destroyed them from in front of the Ammonites, who drove them out and settled in their place.

22 Yahweh had done the same for the descendants of Esau, who lived in Seir, when he destroyed all those from in front of them. They drove them out and have lived in their place to this day.

23 And as for the Avvites who lived in towns as far as Gaza, the Caphtorites coming out from Caphtor; *Crete*, destroyed them and settled in their place.)

24 Rise up, set out on your journey, and cross over the Arnon River. See! I have given into your hand Sihon the ^{G1}Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin to take possession of it, and engage him in battle.

25 This day I will begin to put the dread and fear of you on all the nations under the whole heaven. They shall hear the report of you, and they shall tremble and be in anguish because of you.

26 And I sent messengers from the Wilderness of Kedemoth, to Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying:

27 Let us pass through your land. We will keep strictly on the main road, and we will not turn aside either to the right hand nor to the left.

28 You shall sell us food to eat and water to drink, for its price in silver. Only let us pass through on foot,

29 Just as the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir, and the Moabites, who live in Ar, allowed us to pass on through, until we crossed the Yordan, entering the land Yahweh our Father is giving us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass through, for Yahweh your Father hardened his spirit and made his heart stubborn, in order that He might give him into your hands, as it is this day.

31 And Yahweh said to me: Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to you. Begin to conquer and possess it so you may inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon and all his people came out against us to fight at Yatzah.

33 And Yahweh our Father delivered him over to us and we defeated him, his sons, and all his people.

34 We took all his cities at that time, and we utterly and completely destroyed; *cherem*, the men, ^{G2}women, and children of every city. We left no person alive.

35 But the livestock and the plunder from the cities we had captured, we carried off for ourselves.

36 From Aroer, which is on the bank of the Arnon River, and from the city in the ravine as far as Gilead, not one city was too strong for us. Yahweh our Father gave them all to us.

37 But you did not go near the land of the people of Ammon, or anywhere along the River Yabbok, or to the cities in the hills, or wherever Yahweh our Father had forbidden us.

CHAP. 3

Then we turned and went up along the road to Bashan; and Og king of Bashan, along with all his army, came out against us to battle at Edrei.

2 And Yahweh said to me: Do not fear him, for I have delivered him and all his people into your hand. You shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.

3 So Yahweh our Father also delivered into our hands Og king of Bashan, along with all his army. We attacked him until he had no survivors remaining.

4 We took all his cities at that time. There was not one of the sixty cities that we did not take from them; the whole region of Argob, Og's kingdom in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, and there were also a great many unwalled villages.

6 We utterly and completely destroyed them; *cherem*, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, killing every man, woman, and child from every city.

7 But all the livestock and the plunder from their cities we carried off for ourselves.

8 At that time we took the land on this side of the Yordan from these two kings of the Amorites; from the River Arnon to Mount Hermon.

G1. According to the promise Yahweh made to Abraham.

G2. Yahweh had cursed Canaan, and He commanded that none of this wicked people be preserved.

9 (The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion; and the Amorites call it Senir),

10 We took all the cities on the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan as far as Salecah and Edrei, cities of Og's kingdom in Bashan.

11 (Only Og king of Bashan had remained of the remnant of the Rephaites. His bed was made of iron and was nine cubits long, and four cubits wide, according to the standard cubit; *that is, probably more than 13 feet long and six feet wide*. It is still in Rabbah of the Ammonites.)

12 And the land we took possession of at that time—from the territory north of Aroer by the Arnon River, including half the hill country of Gilead, together with its cities—I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites.

13 The rest of Gilead, together with its cities, and all of Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Menasheh. (The whole region of Argob in Bashan used to be known as a land of the Rephaites.)

14 Yair, a descendant of Menasheh, took the whole region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites. It was named after him, so that to this day Bashan is called Havvoth Yair; *The Settlements of Yair*.

15 And I gave Gilead to Machir.

16 But to the Reubenites and the Gaddites I gave the territory extending from Gilead down to the Arnon River (the middle of the river being the border) and out to the Yabbok River, which is the border of the Ammonites.

17 Its western border was the Yordan in the Arabah, from Kinnereth (Galilee) to the Sea of the Arabah (the Dead Sea), below the slopes of Pisgah.

18 I commanded you at that time, saying: Yahweh your Father has given this land to you as your possession. All your fighting men shall cross over armed for battle in front of your brothers, the children of Israyl.

19 But your wives, your children, and your livestock (I know you have much livestock) shall stay in your cities which I have given you,

20 Until Yahweh has given rest to your brothers, as He has to you, and they also possess the land Yahweh your Father is giving them on the other side of the Yordan. After that, each of you may return to his possession I have given you.

21 And I commanded Yahshua *ben Nun* at that time, saying: Your eyes have seen all that ^{G1}Yahweh your Father has done to these two kings. Yahweh will do the same to all the kingdoms you pass through.

22 You must not fear them, for Yahweh your Father Himself fights for you.

23 Then I pleaded with Yahweh at that time, saying:

24 O Yahweh my Father, You have begun to show to Your servant Your greatness and Your

mighty hand, for what god (el) is there in heaven or on earth who can do the ^{G2}works that You do, and the mighty deeds You perform?

25 I pray, let me go over and see the rich land on the other side of the Yordan; that fine ^{G3}hill country and Lebanon.

26 But Yahweh was angry with me because of you, and would not listen to me. So Yahweh said to me: That is enough! Do not speak to Me any more of this matter!

27 Go up to the top of Pisgah, and look toward the west, the north, the south, and the east. Look at it with your eyes, but you shall not cross over the Yordan.

28 But commission Yahshua *ben Nun*, and encourage and strengthen him, for he will go in front of this people, and he will cause them to inherit the land you will have seen.

29 So we stayed in the valley opposite Beth Peor.

CHAP. 4

Hear now, O Israyl, the statutes and the judgments which I teach you to observe and do, that you may live, and go in and possess the land which Yahweh, the Heavenly Father of your fathers, is giving you.

2 ^aYou shall not ^{G4}add to the word which I command you, nor shall you take ^{G5}anything from it, so that you may ^bkeep the Laws of Yahweh your Father which I command you.

3 Your ^{G6}eyes have seen what Yahweh did to Baal Peor; *The Lord of Peor*. For all the men who followed Baal Peor; *The Lord of Peor*, Yahweh your Father has destroyed them from among you.

4 But you who held fast to Yahweh your Father are alive, everyone of you this day.

5 See, I have taught you statutes and judgments, just as Yahweh my Father commanded me, so that you may follow them in the land you are entering to take possession of.

6 Therefore, be careful to observe and do them; for this is ^cyour ^{G7}wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations who will hear of all these statutes, and say: Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 What other nation is so great as to have their gods (elohim) with them, the way Yahweh our Father is ^{G8}near us whenever we pray to Him?

8 And what other nation is so great as to have such righteous statutes and judgments as are in all this body of Law which I set in front of you this day?

9 Only take heed to yourself, and diligently ^{G9}keep yourself from forgetting the things your eyes have seen, nor let them depart from your heart all the days of your life. And teach them to your children and to your children's children.

G2. Mosheh was speaking against the corrupt speech of those who attributed Yahweh's power to gods (elohim).

G3. Mosheh means Mount Zion, where the Temple would be built.

a. Revelation 22:18-19.

G4. Do not think to be more wise than Yahweh.

G5. Yahweh is not to be served halfway, but rather in total obedience. Revelation 3:15-16.

b. Mattithyah 19:17, Revelation 22:14.

G6. The judgments Yahweh executed on godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) should serve as examples for our learning. Romans 15:4.

c. The reverence of Yahweh, which is done by keeping His Laws, is the beginning of wisdom. Proverbs 9:10.

G7. Because all men desire wisdom, Yahweh shows how wisdom may be attained.

G8. Yahweh helps us, and delivers us out of all dangers.

G9. Mosheh added all these words to show that we can never be too diligent in keeping the Laws of Yahweh or teaching them to our posterity.

G1. So that your deliverances did not come by your own wisdom or strength.

10 Remember the day you stood in front of Yahweh your Father at Horeb, when Yahweh said to me: Gather the people to Me, and I will let them hear My Laws, so they may learn to reverence Me all the days they live on the earth, and so they may teach their children.

11 You came near and stood at the foot of the mountain, and the mountain ^{G1}blazed with fire to the very heavens, with black clouds and thick darkness.

12 Then Yahweh spoke to you out of the midst of the fire. You heard the sound of the words, but you saw no form; there was only a voice.

13 He declared to you His covenant which He commanded you to follow, *and* Ten Commandments He wrote on two tablets of stone,

14 And Yahweh commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments you are to follow in the land that you are crossing the Yordan to possess.

15 Take careful heed to yourselves, for you saw no ^{G2}form when Yahweh spoke to you at Horeb from the midst of the fire;

16 Watch that you do not become corrupt and make for yourselves a god (el, teraph), an image of any shape, whether formed like a man or a woman,

17 Or like any animal on earth or any bird that flies in the air,

18 Or like any creature that moves along the ground, or any fish in the water below.

19 And when you look up to the sky and you see the sun, the moon, and all the stars—all that which is arrayed in the heavens—do not be enticed into bowing down to them and worshiping things Yahweh has allotted to all the nations under heaven.

20 But as for you, Yahweh has taken you and brought you out of the ^{G3}iron melting-pot, out of Egypt, to be His people, His inheritance, as you now are this day.

21 Yahweh was ^aangry with me because of you, and He vowed that I would not cross over the Yordan, and that I would not enter the rich land Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance.

22 So I must die in this land, and I must not cross over the Yordan; but you shall cross over and possess that rich land.

23 Be careful not to forget the covenant of Yahweh your Father that He made with you; do not make for yourselves a ^{R1}god (el, teraph), the likeness of anything which Yahweh your Father has forbidden.

24 For Yahweh your Father is a ^{G4}consuming fire, a ^{R2}jealous Heavenly Father, *and is provoked by any god (el).*

25 When you beget children and grandchildren, and have grown old in the land and if you then become ^{G5}corrupt and make any kind

of god (el), doing evil in the sight of Yahweh your Father, and provoking Him to anger,

26 Then I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you will soon utterly perish from the land which you are crossing the Yordan to possess. You will not prolong your days in it, but you will be utterly destroyed.

27 And Yahweh will scatter you among the nations and people, and you will be left few in number among the heathen where Yahweh will drive you.

28 ^{R3}And there you will serve gods (elohim, teraphim), the work of men's hands, made of wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from there you seek Yahweh your Father you will find Him, if you seek for Him with all your ^{G6}heart and with all your soul.

30 When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, when you turn to Yahweh your Father and obey His voice; *live by His every word,*

31 For Yahweh your Father is a merciful Father; He will not forsake you, nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant with your forefathers, which He ^{G7}confirmed to them by an oath.

32 Ask now about the former days, long before your time, from the day Yahweh created man on the earth; ^{G8}ask from one end of the heavens to the other. Has anything so great as this ever come to pass, or has anything like it ever been heard of?

33 Has any other people heard the voice of their god (el), as you have heard the voice of Yahweh speaking out of fire, and lived?

34 Has any god (el) ever tried to take for himself one nation out of another nation, by testings, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand, by an outstretched arm, and by great deeds; like all the things Yahweh your Father did for you in Egypt, right in front of your eyes?

35 You were shown these things so that you might know that Yahweh is the Mighty Heavenly Father, and beside Him there is no other.

36 From heaven He made you hear His voice, to discipline and instruct you. On earth He showed you His great fire, and you heard His Laws out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because He loved your forefathers, therefore, He chose their descendants after them; and He brought you out of Egypt by His Presence and with His mighty power,

38 To drive out from in front of you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in to their land to give it to you for your inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Therefore, know this day, and acknowledge it in your heart, that Yahweh Himself is the Father in heaven, above and on the earth beneath. There is no other.

40 You shall therefore keep His statutes and

G1. The Law was given accompanied by fearful miracles in order to show that Yahweh is the true author of the Law.

G2. Destruction is prepared for anyone who makes any image to represent Yahweh.

G3. Yahweh has delivered you out of most grievous slavery, and He has freely chosen you to be His children.

a. That is; Displeased.

R1. Which Yahweh commanded you not to make.

G4. To those who do not come to Him in love and reverence, but rebel against Him. Hebrews 12:19.

R2. That is; Glowing in His anger to exact punishment from those who worship gods (elohim).

G5. Meaning here all superstition and corruption of the true reverence of Yahweh.

R3. And there you will serve those who serve gods (elohim), for if you serve those who serve gods (elohim), it will be as though you serve gods (elohim)!

G6. Not with an outward show or ceremony, but with a true confession of your faults. See also Romans 2:28-29.

G7. To certify to them even more the assurance of their salvation.

G8. Man's negligence is in part the cause that he does not know Yahweh.

His Laws which I command you this day, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which Yahweh your Father is giving to you for all time.

41 Then Mosheh set apart three cities on this side of the Yordan, toward the rising of the sun,

42 Where anyone who had killed a person could flee if he had unintentionally killed his brother without premeditated malice, and that by fleeing to one of these cities, he might save his life.

43 *These were the cities:* Bezer, in the wilderness on the plateau, for the Reubenites; Ramoth, in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan, in Bashan, for the Menashites.

44 And this is the Law Mosheh set before the children of Israyl:

45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments Mosheh spoke to the children of Israyl, after they came out of Egypt,

46 And when they were in the valley near Beth Peor, east of the Yordan in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon, whom Mosheh and the children of Israyl defeated as they came out of Egypt.

47 And they took possession of his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan; two kings of the Amorites on this side of the Yordan, toward the rising of the sun.

48 This land extended from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon River to Mount Sirion, (that is, Hermon),

49 And included all the Arabah east of the Yordan, as far as the Sea of the Arabah; *The Dead Sea*, below the slopes of Pisgah.

CHAP. 5

Mosheh summoned all Israyl, and said to them; Hear, O Israyl, the statutes and judgments I speak in your hearing today, that you may learn them and be careful to observe and do them.

2 Yahweh our Father made a covenant with us in Horeb;

3 Yahweh did not make this covenant with our fathers, but with those of us who are here today, those of us who are alive.

4 Yahweh spoke to you face to face out of the midst of the fire on the mountain.

5 I stood between Yahweh and you at that time, to declare to you the Law of Yahweh, because you were afraid of the fire, and did not go up the mountain, and He said:

6 I am Yahweh your Father, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

7 You shall have no ^{G1}hinder gods (elohim) at all in front of Me.

8 You shall not make for yourself any carved

image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters below;

9 You shall not bow down to them nor serve them, for I, Yahweh your Father, am a ^{G2}jealous Heavenly Father, punishing the children for the sins of their fathers to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me;

10 But showing mercy to thousands of those who love Me, and keep My Laws.

11 You shall not take the Name of Yahweh your Father to 'bring it to nothing, for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who brings dishonor upon, or profanes, His Name.

12 Observe the Sabbath Day, to keep it holy, as Yahweh your Father commanded you;

13 Six days you shall labor and do all your work,

14 But the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of Yahweh your Father. In it you shall not do any work; you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your manservant, nor your maidservant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor the stranger living within your gates, so your manservant and your maidservant may rest, as well as you.

15 Remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and that Yahweh your Father brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore, Yahweh your Father commanded you to keep the Sabbath Day.

16 Honor your father and your mother, as Yahweh your Father has commanded you, so your days may be long, and that it may be well with you in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you.

17 You shall not murder.

18 You shall not commit adultery.

19 You shall not steal.

20 You shall not bear false witness; *bringing false testimony*, against your neighbor.

21 You shall not covet; *lust after*, your neighbor's wife; and you shall not covet your neighbor's house, his field, his manservant, his maidservant, his ox, his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.

22 These are the Laws Yahweh proclaimed in a loud voice to your whole congregation there on the mountain, from the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness; and He added nothing more. Then He wrote them on two stone tablets, and gave them to me.

23 When you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was ablaze with fire, all the heads of your tribes and your elders came to me,

24 And you said: Surely Yahweh our Father has shown us His glory and His greatness, and

I, Verse 5:11—Leviticus 19:12, Leviticus 20:2-3, Leviticus 22:31-32, Nehemiah 13:15-17, Hebrews 6:4-6.

G2. This refers to Yahweh's glory, which He will not give to another. Isayah 42:8.

G1. Yahweh commands us to serve Him only, without superstition or godworship (the worship of elohim).

we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire, and today we have seen that a man can live, even if Yahweh speaks with him.

25 But now, why should we die? This great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of Yahweh our Father any more, we will die;

26 For who is there of all mere men, who have heard the voice of the Living Mighty One speaking from the midst of the fire, as we have, and continued to live?

27 You go near, and you listen to all Yahweh our Father may say, then tell us all that Yahweh our Father says to you. Then we will listen to you, and obey what He says.

28 Then Yahweh listened to your words when you spoke to me, and He said to me: I have heard the words of this people, which they have spoken to you. Everything they said was the truth.

29 Oh, ^{G1}that their hearts and minds would be inclined to reverence Me, by always keeping My Laws! ¹Then, they and their children would be blessed forever!

30 Go, tell them to return to their tents;

31 But as for you, stay here with Me, so that I may give you all the Laws, the statutes, and the judgments you are to teach them, so they may observe and do them in the land I am giving them to possess.

32 So be careful to do as Yahweh your Father has commanded you; you must not turn aside to the right hand, nor to the left.

33 You must walk in all the ways Yahweh your Father has commanded you, so that you may ^{G2}live, so that it may be well with you in the land, and so you may prolong your days in the land you shall possess.

CHAP. 6

Now these are the Laws, the statutes, and the judgments which Yahweh your Father has commanded me to teach you: so that you may ^aobserve them in the land you are crossing over to possess;

2 So that you may ^{G3}reverence Yahweh your Father by keeping all His statutes and His Laws, which I command you, your son, and your son's son all the days of your life; and so that your days may be prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, O Israyl, and be careful to obey; so it may be well with you, and so that you may greatly multiply, as Yahweh, the Mighty Father of your fathers, has promised you, in the land that flows with milk and honey,

4 ^bHear, O Israyl, Yahweh is our Father. Yahweh is ^cOne.

5 ^{R1}And you must ^dlove Yahweh your Father with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.

6 And these Laws which I command you this day must be in your heart;

7 ^{R2}And you must ^eteach them diligently to your ^{R3}children, ^{R4}and ^ftalk about them when you sit in your house, and when you walk on the road, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.

8 ^{2a}You shall ^{2b}tie them as symbols upon your hand, and they shall be as a ^{2c}distinguishing mark in the ^{2e}eyes of everyone.

9 And you shall write them on the doorframes of your houses, and on your gates.

10 When Yahweh your Father brings you into the land He vowed with an uplifted hand to give to your fathers: to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob, to give you large and flourishing cities, which you did not build;

11 Houses filled with all kinds of wonderful things, which you did not provide; dug out wells, which you did not dig out; vineyards and olive trees, which you did not plant—when you eat and are full,

12 Beware that you do not ^{G4}forget Yahweh Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Yahweh your Father you must reverence, and Him you must ^hserve, and ^{G5}by His Name you must take your oaths.

14 Do not follow after hinder gods (elohim, teraphim): the gods (elohim) of the people all around you;

15 For Yahweh your Father, Who is among you, is jealous, and His anger will burn against you, and He will destroy you from the face of the earth.

16 You must not ^{G6}tempt (test) Yahweh your Father, as you tested Him in Massah.

17 You must diligently keep the Laws of Yahweh your Father, with His testimonies and His statutes, which He has given you.

18 You must do what is right and Lawful in the sight of Yahweh, so it may be well with you, so that you may go in and possess the rich land which Yahweh promised on oath to give to your fathers,

19 Thrusting out all your enemies from in front of you, as Yahweh has spoken.

20 When ^{G7}your children ask you in time to come; What is the meaning of these testimonies, statutes, and judgments Yahweh our Father has commanded?

21 Then you shall tell your children: We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 Yahweh showed signs and wonders in front of our eyes, great and terrible, upon Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his household.

23 Then He ^{G8}brought us out from there, so that He might bring us in, and give us the land that He promised by an oath to our fathers.

24 And Yahweh commanded us to observe and do all these statutes; to reverence Yahweh our Father, so that we might be blessed; that He

R2. They should be familiar in your mouth, so that if a person asks you anything concerning them, you will not need to stammer (hesitate) about them, but tell him right then and there. I Kepha 3:15.

e. Word #8150, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: to teach words, verses, Laws, etc. to another person.

R3. These are not only one's own family, but all who are seeking to learn of Yahweh's way.

R4. Your principal topic of conversation should be Yahweh's Laws. Make the Laws of Yahweh be first in all things, and do not make them of secondary importance.

f. Word #1696, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: talk, to talk to or direct a person or persons with the purpose of bringing them to order or way of life. To teach a Law with the intent of getting one to follow it. Also, teach by doing or example.

g. That is; the forehead, behind which is the brain, thus representing the mind.

G4. Let not wealth or ease of life cause you to forget Yahweh's mercies, by which you were delivered out of misery.

h. You are the servant of whom you choose to obey. Romans 6:16. Yahshua Messiah tells you to serve Yahweh, and none else. Mattiyyah 4:10, 7:21. See also Deuteronomy 6:25 and its marginal notes.

G5. We must reverence Yahweh, serve Him only, and confess His Name.

G6. By doubting Yahweh's power, refusing to keep His Laws, and abusing His mercy.

G7. Yahweh requires not only that we serve Him all our lives, but that we see to it that our posterity does likewise.

G8. Nothing should move us more to true obedience of Yahweh than the great blessings we have received of Yahweh!

G1. Yahweh shows that He requires of us nothing more than obedience, showing also that of ourselves we would not obey.

G2. Yahweh blesses those who are obedient to Him. Disobedience of Yahweh is the cause of all misery.

a. Be doers of the Law. Romans 2:13.

G3. Reverence and love of Yahweh is the beginning of keeping Yahweh's Laws.

b. Word #8085, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: to hear intelligently with obedience, consent, declare, discern, proclaim, publish, regard, report, show forth, surely tell, understand, witness.

c. Hebrew *achad*. Although this word is often used in the Hebrew language as the numeral (number) one, it is still (even as the numeral [number] one) the symbol of unity in all languages. *Number in Scripture* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Page 50, *The Hebrew Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 291. Also, there is one Law and way for all. Exodus 12:49, Numbers 15:15-16.

R1. Fulfill Yahweh's Laws out of love. For one who acts out of love is not like him (is on a higher plane than one) who acts out of fear. He who serves his ruler out of fear, if his ruler excessively troubles him, he will leave his ruler and go away.

d. This is the first of the two greatest Commandments of all. The second is: You shall love your brother as yourself. Leviticus 19:18. On these two Commandments is set all the Law and the Prophets. Mattiyyah 22:36-40.

¹. Verse 5:29—Sermon Tape 1-13-90. See also Psalms 119:97 and Romans 13:10.

^{2a}. Verse 6:8—For an in-depth explanation of what is being said in Deuteronomy 6:8, read Pages 136-151 of *The Books of Life*, Volume 1. ^{2b}. Verse 6:8—Numbers 15:38-40. ^{2c}. Verse 6:8—Exodus 31:13-17. Books: *The Mark of the Beast*, Volumes 1 and 2.

a. Yahweh's righteousness shall never be abolished. Isaiah 51:5-8. He who does not practice righteousness is not of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 3:10. Yahweh created righteousness. Isaiah 41:10, 41:20, 42:6, 45:8, 45:18-24, Romans 10:3-4. The new man is created in righteousness. Ephesians 4:24. We cannot add to Yahweh's righteousness; all we can do is not rebel against it. Deuteronomy 4:2.

G1. Yahweh wants His worship to be pure, without all forms of godworship (the worship of *elohim*) and superstition.

G2. And so put difference between Yahweh and gods (*elohim*). See Yechetzqyah 44:23.

might preserve us alive, as it is this day.

25 And it will be OUR ^aRIGHTEOUSNESS, if we observe to do all of this Law before Yahweh our Father, as He has commanded us.

CHAP. 7

When Yahweh your Father brings you into the land you go to possess, and has thrust out many nations from in front of you—the Hittites, Gîrgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and the Yebusites—seven nations larger and stronger than you,

2 And when Yahweh your Father has delivered them over to you, and you have defeated them, then you must utterly destroy them; *cherem*. You must make no treaty with them, nor show mercy to them.

3 You must not make marriages with them. You must not give your daughter to their son, nor take their daughter for your son.

4 For they will turn your sons away from following Me, to serve hinder gods (*elohim*); then Yahweh's anger will burn against you, and you will suddenly be destroyed.

5 This is how you shall deal with them: ^{G1}you must destroy their altars, break down their sacred pillars; *symbols of the sun god, Baal*, cut down their ¹sacred poles; *Asherah poles*, and burn their gods (*elohim*) in the fire.

6 For you are a people holy to Yahweh your Father. Yahweh your Father has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure above all other peoples on the face of the earth.

7 Yahweh did not set His love upon you, nor choose you, because you were more numerous than any other people, for you are the fewest of all peoples,

8 But because Yahweh loves you, and because He would keep the oath He vowed with uplifted hand to your fathers; to bring you out with a mighty hand, and to redeem you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know, therefore, ^{G2}that Yahweh is your Father. He is Mighty. He is the Faithful Father Who keeps His covenant and mercy for a thousand generations of those who love Him and keep His Laws;

10 But repays those who hate Him to their face—by destroying them! He will not be slack to him who hates Him; He will repay him to his face.

11 Therefore, you must keep the Laws, the statutes, and the judgments which I command you this day, by observing and doing them.

12 Then, because you listened to these Laws, and were careful to keep and do them—Yahweh your Father will keep His covenant and mercy with you, which He vowed by oath to your fathers.

13 He will love you, and bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your land, your grain, your new wine, your oil, the increase of your cattle, and the offspring of your flocks, in the land He vowed on oath to your fathers to give you.

14 You shall be ^bblessed above all peoples. There shall not be a male or female barren among you, nor among your livestock.

15 ^cYahweh will take away from you all sickness. He will not afflict you with any of the diseases you knew in Egypt, but will lay them on all those who hate you.

16 You must destroy all the peoples; *cherem*, whom Yahweh your Father delivers over to you. You shall not look upon them with pity, nor shall you serve their gods (*elohim*), for these things would be a trap for you.

17 If you should ever start thinking to yourselves: These nations are stronger than we are, how can we drive them out?

18 You must then remember what Yahweh your Father did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt; then you will not be afraid of them.

19 You saw with your own eyes the great trials, the signs, the wonders, the mighty hand and the outstretched arm with which Yahweh your Father brought you out. Yahweh your Father will also do all these things to the people you may have fear of.

20 Moreover, Yahweh your Father will send the hornet among the survivors who may hide from you, so even they will be destroyed.

21 You must have no fear of them, for Yahweh your Father; Who is among you, is a great and awesome Power.

22 Yahweh your Father will drive out those nations from in front of you little by little. You will not destroy them all at once, or the beasts of the field would become too numerous for you;

23 But Yahweh your Father will hand them over to you, inflicting defeat upon them, until they are destroyed.

24 He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you will blot out their names from the earth. No one will be able to withstand you, and you will destroy them.

25 You must burn the images of their gods (*elohim, teraphim*) in the fire. You must not covet; *lust after*, the silver or gold that covers them, nor take it for yourselves, or you will be ^{G3}ensnared and entrapped by it, for it is an abomination to Yahweh your Father.

26 You must not bring an abomination into your house, or you will be doomed to destruction; ²*cherem*, just like it. You must utterly detest and abhor it, for it is an accursed thing set apart for ²*cherem*.

b. This is upon the condition that one lives by every word that has proceeded out of the mouth of Yahweh. Deuteronomy 8:3, 16:14-17, and Mattithyah 4:4.
c. II Kings 20:1-5.

G3. And be enticed into godworship (the worship of *elohim*).

1. Verse 7:5—See Footnotes on Pages 290 and 291.

2. Verse 7:26—CHEREM: The Hebrew term refers to the irrevocable giving over of things or persons to Yahweh, often by completely destroying them.

CHAP. 8

You must be careful to observe and do every Law which I give you today, so that you may ^{G1}live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land Yahweh vowed on oath to your fathers.

2 You must remember that Yahweh your Father led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness, in order to humble you, test and prove you, and know what was in your heart; *the seat of your intelligence*, to see whether you would keep His Laws, or *whether you would not*.

3 ^aSo He humbled you, and allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna, which you did not know of nor did your fathers know of it; so He might make you know that man does not live by bread only, but by every ^bword that proceeds out of the mouth of Yahweh, ^cdoes man live.

4 Your garments did not grow old upon you, nor did your feet swell these forty years.

5 Know then in your heart; *the seat of your intelligence*, that as a man disciplines his son, in the same way Yahweh your Father disciplines you.

6 ¹So you must keep the Laws of Yahweh your Father, by walking in His ways, thereby reverencing Him.

7 For Yahweh your Father is bringing you into a rich land, a land of brooks, fountains, and springs of flowing water in the valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat and barley, vines, fig trees, and pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey;

9 A land where you will eat bread to the full, and where you will lack nothing; a land where stones are made of iron, and its hills are mined for copper.

10 When you have eaten and are satisfied, then you must bless Yahweh your Father for the rich land He has given you.

11 Beware that you do not forget Yahweh your Father, by not keeping His Laws, His judgments, and His ^dstatutes which I am giving you this day;

12 Or when you have eaten and are satisfied, and have built beautiful houses and live in them;

13 And when your herds and your flocks grow large, and your silver and gold increases, and all you have is multiplied,

14 Then you will become proud, and you will forget Yahweh your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 ²Who led you through that great and terrible wilderness of ^efiery serpents and scorpions,

through that thirsty land where there was no water; Who brought forth water for you out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers did not know of, that He might humble you, and ^ftest and prove you, so that in your latter end it might go well with you.

17 Then you might say in your heart; *the seat of your intelligence*: It was my own power and the strength of my own hand that gained me all this wealth.

18 But then you must remember that it is Yahweh your Heavenly Father Who gives you the power to acquire wealth, for in this way He confirms His covenant He vowed on oath to your fathers, as it is this day.

19 If you, by any means, ever forget Yahweh your Father, by following hinder Gods (Elohim) to serve and worship them, I testify and witness against you this day that you will surely perish.

20 You shall perish just like the nations Yahweh is destroying in front of you, because you would not obey the voice of Yahweh your Father.

CHAP. 9

Hear, O Israyl: You are to cross over the Yarden today, and go in to drive out nations larger and stronger than yourself, with great cities fortified to the sky.

2 The people are strong and tall, the descendants of the Anakim, whom you have known of and heard said of; Who can stand against a descendant of Anak?

3 But understand today that Yahweh your Father is He Who ^{G2}goes over in front of you as a consuming fire. He will destroy them and subdue them in front of you, so you shall drive them out, and quickly destroy them, just as Yahweh has promised you.

4 But do not even think in your heart, after Yahweh your Father has thrust them out from in front of you, and say to yourself: Because of my *own* righteousness Yahweh has brought me in to possess this land. *No!* It was because of the wickedness of these *same* nations that Yahweh is driving them out from in front of you.

5 It is not because of your righteousness, or the uprightness and integrity of your heart that you are going in to take possession of their land; but, because of the wickedness of these nations, Yahweh your Father will drive them out from in front of you, and so He may perform the word which Yahweh vowed on oath to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Yaaqob.

6 Understand therefore, that Yahweh your Father is not giving you this rich land to possess because of your righteousness, for you are a ^{G3}stiff-necked people!

7 Remember, and never forget, how you provoked Yahweh your Father to wrath in the wilderness. From the day you set out from the land of Egypt until you have come to this place, you

G1. It is not enough to hear the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), unless we express it by example of life. Romans 2:13.

a. Gods (elohim) and demons are nothing more than those who are disobedient to Yahweh. See Galatians 4:9.
b. Whoever hates the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) will be destroyed. Proverbs 13:13.
c. Sin is the transgression of the Law of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 3:4.

d. These govern Yahweh's Feasts. Leviticus Chapter 23, Deuteronomy 16:16.

e. Hebrew saraph, meaning: Egyptian gods (elohim) serpents, guardians. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Pages 976-977.

f. So He can give you eternal life.

G2. To guide you and govern you.

G3. You are like stubborn oxen which will not endure their owner's yoke.

I. Verse 8:6—Sermon Tape 3-17-90. 2. Verse 8:15—Yahweh led the children of Israyl out of and away from the Beastly System, Godworship, and Satan, represented by Egypt, the Wilderness, fiery serpents, and scorpions. Books: *The Mark of the Beast, Volumes 1 and 2*, and *Devil Worship*. Sermon Tape 11-14-92.

have been rebellious against Yahweh!

a. That is; Displeased.

8 At Horeb you provoked Yahweh to so much wrath, that Yahweh was ^aangry enough with you to have completely destroyed you!

9 When I went up into the mountain to receive the tablets of stone: the tablets of the covenant Yahweh made with you, I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights. I did not eat bread, nor did I drink water.

10 Then Yahweh gave me two tablets of stone, written with the finger of Yahweh. On them were all the Laws Yahweh had spoken to you on the mountain from out of the midst of the fire, on the day you were gathered together.

11 At the end of forty days and forty nights Yahweh gave me the two tablets of stone; the tablets of the covenant.

12 Then Yahweh said to me: Get down from here at once! Your people whom you brought out of Egypt are acting corruptly. They have quickly turned aside from the way I have commanded them; they have made a god (el) for themselves!

13 Yahweh said to me: I have seen this people, and they truly are a stiff-necked people!

14 Let Me alone so I may destroy them and blot out their names from under heaven; then I will make of you a nation stronger and more numerous than they.

15 So I turned and went down from the mountain while it was ablaze with fire, with the two tablets of the covenant in my two hands.

16 When I looked, I saw that you had sinned against Yahweh your Father, and you had made for yourselves a god (el) cast in the shape of a calf. You had turned quickly from the way Yahweh had commanded you.

17 Then I took the two tablets and threw them out of my hands, and broke them to pieces *right* in front of your eyes.

18 And like the first time, I fell down in front of Yahweh for forty days and forty nights; I did not eat bread nor drink water, because of all the sins you had committed; *your godworship (your worship of elohim)*, doing what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, to provoke Him to anger.

19 I feared the anger and hot displeasure Yahweh held against you, for He was angry enough to destroy you, but Yahweh listened to me that time as well.

20 Yahweh was also very displeased with Aaron and would have destroyed him, so I prayed for Aaron at the same time.

21 Then I took that sinful thing, the calf you had made, and burned it with fire, crushed it, ground it until it was fine as dust, and threw the dust into the brook that flowed down the mountain.

22 At Taberah, at Massah, and at Kibroth Hattaavah, you also provoked Yahweh to wrath.

23 Then, when Yahweh commissioned you

from Kadesh Barnea saying: Go up and take the land I have given you; you rebelled against the command of Yahweh your Father. You did not believe Him nor obey His voice.

24 You have been rebellious against Yahweh from the day I met you.

25 *For this*, I cast myself down in front of Yahweh; ^{G1}forty days and forty nights I stayed before Him, because Yahweh had said He would destroy you.

26 I therefore prayed to Yahweh and said: O Yahweh, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance whom You have redeemed through Your great power, whom You have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 ^{G2}Remember Your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob. Do not look on the stubbornness of this people, or on their wickedness, or on their sin,

28 Or the land from which You brought us will say; Because Yahweh was not able to take them into the land He had promised them, and because He hated them, He brought them out to put them to death in the wilderness.

29 Yet they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out by Your mighty power and by Your outstretched arm.

G1. Whereby it is signified that Yahweh requires continual praise.

G2. The righteous are grounded upon Yahweh's promises in their prayers and they willingly confess their sins.

CHAP. 10

At that time Yahweh said to me: Chisel out two stone tablets like the first ones, and come up to Me on the mountain, also make yourself an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tablets the Laws that were on the first tablets, which you broke. Then you shall put them in the ark.

3 So I made an ark of acacia wood, chiseled out two tablets of stone like the first *ones*, and went up the mountain with these two tablets in my hand.

4 Yahweh wrote on these tablets what He had written on the first ones: the Ten Commandments He had proclaimed to you on the mountain, out of the midst of the fire in the day you were gathered together. Then Yahweh gave them back to me,

5 And I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark I had made. And there they are, just as Yahweh commanded me.

6 (Now the children of Israyl set out from the wells of Bene Yaakan to Moserah. There Aaron died and was buried, and Eleazar his son succeeded him as *High Priest*.)

7 From there they set out to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Yotbathah, a land of rivers of water.

8 At that time Yahweh set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of Yahweh,

DEUTERONOMY 11 156

G1. To offer sacrifices and declare the Law to the people.

to stand in front of Yahweh to ^{G1}minister and to pronounce blessings in His Name, as they do to this day.

9 That is why Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; Yahweh is his inheritance, just as Yahweh your Father promised him.)

10 Just like the first time, I stayed in the mountain forty days and forty nights; Yahweh also heard me at that time, and Yahweh chose not to destroy you.

11 Then Yahweh said to me: Go, lead the people on their way so they may go in and possess the land I vowed on oath to their fathers to give them.

12 And now, O Israyl, what does Yahweh your Father ^{G2}require of you, but to reverence Yahweh your Father by walking in all His ways, by loving Him, by serving Yahweh your Father with all your heart, and with all your soul,

13 ^{1a,b}By keeping the Laws of Yahweh, with His statutes, which I command you this day, so that you may be blessed?

14 Heaven, and the highest heavens, and the earth with all that is in it, truly belongs to Yahweh your Father.

15 Yet Yahweh delighted only in your fathers, to love them. He chose their descendants after them: you, above all other peoples, as it is this day.

16 Therefore circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and do not be stiff-necked any longer.

17 For Yahweh your Father is King of kings and Ruler of rulers, the great Power, mighty and terrible, Who shows no partiality to persons, nor takes a bribe.

18 He executes justice for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the stranger, giving him food and clothing.

19 And you are to love the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 You shall revere Yahweh your Father and serve Him, hold fast to Him and take your oaths in His Name.

21 He is your Praise. He is your Father Who has done for you these great and awesome things your own eyes have seen.

22 Your forefathers went down into Egypt with seventy persons, and now Yahweh your Father has made you as numerous as the stars in the sky.

CHAP. 11

You shall love Yahweh your Father and keep His charge, His statutes, His judgments, and His Laws always.

2 Remember this day that your children were not the ones who have known and experienced the chastening and discipline of Yahweh your Father, or His greatness, His mighty hand, His outstretched arm,

3 His signs, His acts He performed in the midst of Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to all his land;

4 What He did to the Egyptian army; to their horses and chariots; how He made the waters of the Red Sea flow over them as they were pursuing you, and how Yahweh brought lasting destruction upon them, to this day;

5 What He did for you in the wilderness until you came to this place;

6 And what He did to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened its mouth right in the middle of all Israyl, and swallowed them up along with all their households, their tents and every living thing that belonged to them;

7 But it was your own eyes that saw every one of these great acts Yahweh has done.

8 Therefore, you must keep every Law I give you today, that you may be strong and go in and take possession of the land you cross over to possess;

9 And so that you may prolong your days in the land Yahweh vowed on oath to give to your fathers—to them and their descendants—a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 The land you go to possess is not like the land of Egypt you came from, where you planted your seed, and watered it by foot, as you would a vegetable garden,

11 But the land you are crossing the Yarden to take possession of is a land of mountains and valleys—a land that drinks water from the rain of heaven.

12 It is a land Yahweh your Father cares for. The eyes of Yahweh your Father are always upon it, from the ²beginning of the year to the very end of the year.

13 Then it shall be, if you diligently obey my Laws I give you this day, to love Yahweh your Father and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 Then I will give the rain for your land in its season; the early rain; *in the fall of the year* and the latter rain; *in the spring of the year*, so you may gather in your grain, your new wine, and your oil.

15 And I will send grass in your fields for your livestock, so you may eat and be filled.

16 Take heed and be very careful, or your heart will be ^{G3}deceived, and ^{R1}you will turn away and serve hinder gods (elohim) and worship them,

17 And Yahweh's anger will burn against you, and He will shut up the heavens, so there will be no rain, and the land will yield no produce, and you will quickly perish from the rich land Yahweh is giving you.

18 Store up these Laws of mine in your heart

G2. For all our sins, Yahweh requires nothing more than we turn to Him and obey Him.

a. The King James version translates this to keep.
b. Hebrew and Semitic preposition *lamed*. Traditionally translated by *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 514, shows this preposition is correctly translated by.

G3. By devising to yourselves foolish devotions according to your own fantasies.

R1. For as soon as a man departs from the Law of Yahweh he clings to god-worship (the worship of elohim).

1. Verse 10:13—Sermon Tape 3-17-90.

2. Verse 11:12—Yahweh's Sacred Year begins on the First Holy Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which comes in the First Moon of Yahweh's Sacred Year: Exodus 12:2, Deuteronomy 16:1, and ends on the Last Great Day; at the end of the Feast of Tabernacles, in the Seventh Moon: Exodus 34:22. Book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*.

and in your soul, and bind them as a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 ^{R1}You shall teach them to your children, and speak of them when you sit in your house, when you walk in the road, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

20 You shall write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates;

21 So your days and the days of your children may be numerous—like the days of the heavens above the earth—in the land which Yahweh vowed on oath to your fathers to give them.

22 If you carefully observe and do all these Laws I am giving you to follow—to love Yahweh your Father, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him—

23 Then Yahweh will drive out all these nations from in front of you, and you will dispossess nations larger and stronger than you.

24 Every place the sole of your foot treads shall be yours: from the wilderness to Lebanon, and from the River Euphrates to the Western Sea; *the Mediterranean*.

25 No man will be able to stand against you. Yahweh your Father will put the dread of you and the fear of you upon the whole land, just as He has said.

26 Behold, I am setting in front of you today a blessing and a curse—

27 The blessing if you obey the Laws of Yahweh your Father, which I am giving you this day;

28 Or the curse if you do not obey the Laws of Yahweh your Father, and turn aside from the way I am setting in front of you, to follow after gods (elohim, teraphim) you have not known.

29 When Yahweh your Father has brought you into the land you are entering to possess, you shall proclaim these blessings on Mount Gerizim, and these curses on Mount Ebal.

30 These mountains are on the other side of the Yordan, toward the west, in the land of the Canaanites who live in the Arabah in the vicinity of Gilgal, beside the great trees of Moreh.

31 For you will cross over the Yordan, and go in to possess the land Yahweh your Father is giving you, and you will take it and live in it.

32 And you must be careful to observe and do all the statutes and judgments of this Law, which I set in front of you this day.

CHAP. 12

These are the statutes and judgments; ^a*The Law*, which you must ^bobserve to do in the land which Yahweh, the Heavenly Father of your fathers is giving you to possess, all the days that you live upon the earth.

2 You must utterly destroy all the places where the nations you shall drive out worshiped

their gods (elohim)—on the high mountains, on the hills, and under every spreading tree—

3 ^bYou must destroy their altars, break down their sacred pillars; *images of the sun-god Baal*, and burn their sacred poles; *Asherah poles*. Cut down the ^cimages of their gods (elohim, teraphim) and wipe out their names from those places.

4 ^{d,R2}You must not ^{G1}worship Yahweh your Father in such ways; *Yahweh your Father is not a god (el)*.

5 But you are to seek the habitation of your Father; *The House of Yahweh*—the ²place which Yahweh your Father shall choose out of all your tribes to ^eestablish His Name—and there you must go.

6 There you must bring your burnt offerings and sacrifices, your tithes, and special gifts you have vowed to give, ^fyour freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks.

7 ^gThere, in front of Yahweh your Father, you and your families shall eat, and you shall rejoice in all that you have put your hand to do, because Yahweh your Father has blessed you.

8 You must not at all do as we are doing here this day—every man doing whatever is right in his own eyes—

9 Since you have not yet come to the ^hrest and the inheritance Yahweh your Father is giving you.

10 But when you cross over the Yordan, and live in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you to inherit, and when He gives you rest from all your enemies round about you, and you live in safety,

11 Then there will be a place Yahweh will choose to establish His Name; and there you will bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings and sacrifices, your ⁱtithes and special gifts, and all the choice things you have vowed to Yahweh;

12 And you shall rejoice in front of Yahweh, you *and your wife (wives)*, your sons, your daughters, your menservants, your maidservants, and the Levite who lives within your gates, since he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

13 Be careful not to sacrifice your burnt offerings in every place you please;

14 But only in the place Yahweh chooses out of one of your tribes. There you must offer your burnt offerings, and there you must do all that I command you.

15 Nevertheless, you may slaughter your animals in any of your towns, and eat as much of *the clean* meat as you want, just as if it were gazelle or deer, according to the blessing Yahweh your Father gives you. Both the ceremonially clean and unclean may eat of this.

16 Only you must not eat the blood; you must pour it on the ground like water.

17 You must not eat the tithe of your grain,

R1. The first words a young child should learn to speak are the words of the Law of Yahweh.

a. There is one Law (Exodus 12:49, Numbers 15:15-16) and one Lawgiver (Matthiyah 10:28 and Yaaqob 4:12). This Law should be remembered all the days of one's life. Malakayah 4:4-6.

1. Verse 12:1—One must learn the Laws of Yahweh so that one may keep them perfectly, because these will be the Laws that govern Yahweh's Kingdom.

2. Verse 12:5—Sermon Tape 9-24-91 and 1-18-92. Booklet: *What Yahweh's Feasts Mean to You*.

b. This has not come to pass yet, but it will be when Yahshua Messiah returns with all the saints with Him. Zechariah 14:5, Malakayah 4:1-3, Yahdah 14-16.

c. Yahweh's image is His character. The image of god (el) are the laws of that god (el). Book: *Reconsidering Yahweh's Laws of Slavery and Marriage*. Published by The House of Yahweh, P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, Texas, 79604, USA.

d. Deuteronomy 12:31-32, Revelation 22:14,18-19.

R2. You shall not burn offerings to Yahweh at any place you choose (as the heathens do) but at the place which Yahweh will choose. Deuteronomy 16:16.

G1. You shall not serve Yahweh with superstition.

e. Word #7760-7761, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: to ordain, appoint, cause. This word is also listed on Pages 1004-1005 of *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, which shows this word means: to establish.

f. This is done three times a year. Deuteronomy 16:16.

g. At the place Yahweh has established the House bearing His Name. Deuteronomy 12:1-11, Isayah 2:2-3, Micahyah 4:1-2, Revelation 7:2.

h. Hebrews 4:1-13.

i. Deuteronomy 12:17-18.

DEUTERONOMY 13 158

new wine, and oil, or the firstborn of your herds and flocks, or whatever you have vowed to give, or your freewill offerings or special gifts in your own cities.

a. Deuteronomy 12:21.

18 ^aBut you must eat these in front of Yahweh your Father in the place Yahweh your Father chooses; you *and your wife (wives)*, your son and your daughter, your manservant, your maidservant, and the Levite who lives within your gates; and you shall rejoice in front of Yahweh your Father in everything you put your hand to.

19 Be careful that you do not neglect the Levite as long as you live in your land.

20 When Yahweh your Father enlarges your territory, as He has promised you, and you say: I would like some meat to eat, because you want to eat meat, then you may eat as much meat as you desire.

b. Deuteronomy 12:26.

21 ^bIf the place where Yahweh your Father chooses ¹to put His Name is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd or from your flock Yahweh has given you, just as I have commanded you, and in your own cities you may eat as much of them as you want.

22 Just as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you may eat them; the ceremonially unclean and the ceremonially clean alike may eat them.

23 But be sure that you do not eat the blood, because the blood is the life, and you must not eat the life with the meat.

24 You must not eat the blood. Pour it out on the ground like water.

25 You must not eat it, so it may go well with you and your children after you, when you have done what is right in the sight of Yahweh.

c. Deuteronomy 12:28-32.
G1. That which you will offer in sacrifice.

26 ^cTake only the ^{G1}holy things you have, and your vowed offerings, and go to the place Yahweh chooses.

27 There you must offer your burnt offerings; both the meat and the blood, on the altar of Yahweh your Father, and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of Yahweh your Father, then you shall eat the meat.

G2. Yahweh, by His promise, binds Himself to do well to those who obey His word (the Law and the Prophets). Psalms 125:4.

28 Observe and obey all these words I command you, so it may go ^{G2}well with you and with your children after you forever, when you do what is Lawful and holy in the sight of Yahweh your Father.

29 When Yahweh your Father cuts off the nations from in front of you, and you displace them and live in their land,

30 Be careful not to be ensnared into following them by asking about their gods (elohim), saying: How did these nations serve their gods (elohim)? I also will do the same.

I. Verse 12:21—In Leviticus 17:2-6 it had been commanded that every animal, even for ordinary consumption, must be slain at the entrance of the tent of meeting. This was a temporary precept for the period of the Israelites' sojourn in the wilderness. This precept is now replaced by another in this chapter of Deuteronomy. Israyl was now about to settle in Canaan, and the individual Israylite could not be expected to go to the central sanctuary each time he wanted to slaughter an animal for food.

31 You must not worship Yahweh your Father in their way, for every abomination to Yahweh, which He hates, they have done to their gods (elohim). They even ^{G3}burn their sons and daughters in the fire as sacrifices to their gods (elohim).

G3. They thought nothing was too dear to offer to their gods (elohim).

32 Whatsoever I command you, be careful to observe and do it, ^dyou shall not add to it, nor take away from it.

d. The nation of Israyl eventually committed this sin. Yechezqyah 20:28-29.

CHAP. 13

If there arises among you a prophet, or one who foretells by dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder he spoke to you comes to pass, but then he says: Let us follow after gods; *elohim*, (which you have not known) and let us serve them,

3 You must not listen to the words of that prophet or that foreteller of dreams, for Yahweh your Father is testing you to know whether you love Yahweh your Father with all your heart and all your soul, *or whether you do not*.

4 It is Yahweh your Father you must walk after, and it is Him you must reverence. Keep His Laws and obey His voice, then you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him.

5 Then that prophet or that foreteller of dreams must be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion in order to entice you from the way Yahweh your Father commanded you to walk, and to turn you away from Yahweh your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you from the house of bondage. So you must purge the evil from your midst.

G4. Yahweh should come first, even above one's personal feelings.

6 If ^{G4}your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your closest friend, secretly entices and tempts you, saying: Let us go and worship gods; *elohim*, (gods; *elohim*, that neither you nor your fathers have known;

7 Gods; *elohim*, of the people around you, whether close to you or far away from you, *gods; elohim*, from one end of the earth, to the other end of the earth),

8 Do not yield to them nor even listen to them. Show them no pity. Do not spare them nor conceal them;

9 But you must surely kill them. Your hand shall be first against them to put them to death, then afterward the hand of all the people.

10 You shall stone them with stones until they die, because they sought to entice and tempt you away from Yahweh your Father Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 Then all Israyl will hear of this and be afraid, and no one among you will do such an evil thing again.

12 If you hear it said about one of the cities that Yahweh is giving you to live in—

a. Some manuscripts say sons of Belial.

13 That ^acorrupt men have risen up among you and enticed and led the inhabitants of their own city astray, saying: Let us go and worship gods; *elohim*, (which you have not known),

14 Then you must inquire, probe, and investigate it thoroughly. And if it is true and it has been proven that such an abomination was committed among you,

15 You shall surely kill the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying; *cherem*, all that is in it with its livestock.

16 ^{G1}Gather all the plunder of that city into the middle of the street, and completely burn the city along with the plunder, as a whole burnt offering to Yahweh your Father. It is to remain a ruin forever, never to be rebuilt.

17 None of those condemned, accursed things shall be found in your hands, so Yahweh will turn away from His fierce wrath and show you mercy, and will have compassion on you and multiply you, just as He promised on oath to your fathers,

18 Because you obey Yahweh your Father, and keep all His Laws I command you this day, to do what is right and Lawful in the eyes of Yahweh your Father.

CHAP. 14

You are the children of Yahweh your Father. You must not cut yourselves, nor shave the front of your heads for the dead;

2 For you are a holy people to Yahweh your Father. Yahweh has chosen you to be a ^{G2}people for Himself, a special treasure over all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.

3 You must not eat any abominable thing;

4 These are the animals you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat,

5 The deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat, the antelope, and the mountain sheep.

6 And you may eat every animal that has a split hoof completely divided, and that also chews the cud.

7 However, of those that chew the cud or of those that have a split hoof completely divided, you may not eat these: the camel, the rabbit, or the coney. Although they chew the cud, they do not have a split hoof, they are unclean for you.

8 And the swine; *the pig*, is unclean for you; although it has a split hoof, it does not chew the cud. You must not eat their meat, nor touch their carcasses.

9 These you may eat of all that are in the waters: you may eat all that has *both* fins and scales.

10 Whatever does not have *both* fins and scales you must not eat it. It is unclean for you.

11 All clean birds you may eat.

12 But these you must not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture,

13 The red kite, the black kite, and any kind of falcon,

14 Any kind of raven,

15 The horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk,

16 The little owl, the great owl, the white owl,

17 The desert owl, the osprey, the cormorant,

18 The stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat.

19 All flying insects that swarm are unclean to you; do not eat them.

20 But any winged creature which is clean, you may eat it.

21 Do not eat anything you find already dead. You may give it to a foreigner in any of your towns, and he may eat it, or you may sell it to a stranger. But you are a people holy to Yahweh your Father. You must not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.

22 You must ^btruly tithe all your ^{1a}income—grain, ^{1b}money you are paid, animals—year by year.

23 ^{R1}Eat the *Second Tithe* of your grain, your new wine, your oil, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks, in front of Yahweh your Father in the place He chooses to establish His Name, thereby learning to reverence Yahweh your Father always.

24 But if the way is too long for you, so you are not able to carry it, or if the place Yahweh your Father has chosen to set His Name is too far from you, when Yahweh your Father has blessed you;

25 Then you are to exchange it into money, take the money into your hand, and you shall go to the place Yahweh your Father chooses.

26 Then you shall spend that money for whatever you desire to have: for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever you desire to have. You shall *then eat* there in front of Yahweh your Father, and you shall rejoice: ^cyou and your household.

27 And do not neglect the Levite who lives within your cities, for he has no part nor inheritance with you.

28 ^dToward the end of every third year you shall bring forth all of your income *designated that year; the Third Tithe*, and ^{G3}store it up within your ^{2e}gates; *The House of Yahweh*.

29 So the ³Levite, *who is also allotted the First Tithe*, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow, who are within your gates, may come *to Yahweh's Feasts* and eat, and be ^fsatisfied; so

1a. Verse 14:22—Hebrew *tabua*. Traditionally translated *increase* or *produce* (referring to agricultural yields). Word #8393, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *income*. **1b.** Verse 14:22—Hebrew *yatza*. Traditionally translated *produces*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament*, by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 425, shows this word is correctly translated *money you are paid*. **2.** Verse 14:28—See Genesis 28:17. **3.** Verse 14:29—The Levites were to receive The First Tenth of all the produce and livestock given to them from all the other tribes. The Levites, in turn, gave one-tenth of what they received to the Aaronic Priests. Numbers 18:26-32.

G1. This shows that no form of godworship (the worship of *elohim*) is so absolutely evil, nor is there any other form of godworship (the worship of *elohim*) that will be so surely and severely punished, as the god-worship (the worship of *elohim*) now being performed by those who once knew Yahweh, and have fallen away. See also Mattithyah 11:20-24 and Hebrews 6:1-6.

G2. Therefore you should not follow the superstitions of the Gentiles.

b. In a true way, exactly as Yahweh prescribes. See Genesis 28:22, Leviticus Chapter 27, Numbers Chapter 18, and Malakyah 3:8-10. **R1.** This is the Second Tithe.

c. The whole family is to do this three times a year. Deuteronomy 16:16.

d. This is the Third Tithe. See Deuteronomy 26:12-15. **G3.** This tithe was for the poor. Mattithyah 19:21.

e. Hebrew *shor*, meaning the Temple (The House of Yahweh) or its courts. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Pages 1044-1045.

f. That is; Receive the Tree of Life. See Revelation 22:14.

DEUTERONOMY 16 160

Yahweh your Father may bless you in all the work of your hands.

CHAP. 15

At the 'end of seven years you shall grant a release.

2 This is the form of the release: Every creditor who has lent to his brother shall cancel the loan he has made. He shall not press his brother for payment, for a *release has been proclaimed in honor of Yahweh: Yahweh's Release.*

3 From a foreigner you may press for payment, but you shall release what is owed from your brother.

4 But there should be no poor and needy among you, for Yahweh will greatly bless you in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you to possess as an inheritance—

5 *And there will be no poor and needy among you only if you fully obey Yahweh your Father, and are careful to observe and do all these Laws, which I command you this day;*

6 For Yahweh your Father will bless you, just as He has promised you. You shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow from them. You shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.

7 If there is a poor brother living within any cities in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you, you must not harden your heart nor be tightfisted toward your poor brother.

8 But you must be openhanded to him, and willingly lend him enough of whatever he needs.

9 Be careful not to think this evil thought: The seventh year, the year for canceling debts, is very near; and then you have no compassion on your needy brother, and give him nothing. He then just might appeal to Yahweh, and the evil your brother is suffering will come upon you.

10 You must surely give to him, and you will not give to him grudgingly; for you are actually lending to Yahweh; and Yahweh your Father will bless you in all your works, and in all you put your hand to *do*.

11 But the poor will never cease from the land. Therefore I command you, saying: You shall open wide your hand to your poor and needy brother in your land.

12 If your brother, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, sells himself to you, or is sold to you, and serves you six years, then in the seventh year you must let him go free from you.

13 And when he is released from you, you must not let him go away empty-handed;

14 You must supply him liberally from your flock, from your threshing floor, and from your

winepress. What Yahweh has blessed you with, you are to give to him.

15 You must remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt and Yahweh your Father redeemed you; this is why I command this thing this day.

16 But if he says to you: I do not want to leave you, because he loves you and your household, and is well off with you;

17 Then you shall take an awl, and push it through his ear lobe into the door, and he will be your servant for life. To your maidservant you shall do the same.

18 It must not seem like a hardship to you when you set him free from you, for he has been worth twice as much as that of a hired hand these six years. Then Yahweh your Father will bless you in all that you do.

19 All the firstborn males that come from your herd and your flock, you must sanctify and set apart to Yahweh your Father. You must do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor shear the firstborn of your flock.

20 You and your household of the Levites shall eat it; *meat from the sacrifices of the firstborn animals*, in front of Yahweh your Father year by year at the place Yahweh chooses.

21 If there is any blemish in it; lameness, blindness, or any other defect, you must not sacrifice it to Yahweh your Father;

22 You must eat it within your cities, as you would the gazelle or deer; the ceremonially unclean and the ceremonially clean alike *may eat it*.

23 Only you must not eat its blood; you must pour it on the ground like water.

CHAP. 16

Watch for the ^{R1}Moon of Green Ears of Barley; *Abib*, and ²sacrifice the Passover to Yahweh your Father, for in the Moon of Green Ears of Barley Yahweh your Father brought you out of Egypt by night.

2 Therefore, you must sacrifice the ^{G1}Passover to Yahweh your Father from the flock and the herd, at the place Yahweh chooses to establish His Name.

3 You must eat no leavened bread with it, but for seven days eat unleavened bread; the bread of affliction (for you came out of the land of Egypt in haste), so ³you may remember the day you set out from the land of Egypt all the days of your life.

4 No leaven shall be seen among you in all your territory for seven days, nor shall any of the meat you sacrificed on the evening before

I. Verse 15:1—*Shemittah*: The soil was not to be sown and all debts were cancelled. This Law was intended for an agricultural community, in which each family had its homestead. A debt would only be contracted in a case of dire emergency. The loan was, therefore, an act of charity, rather than a business transaction.

2. Verse 16:1—Erroneously translated *keep* in most modern translations. The Passover Lambs were killed on the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon, beginning around 3:00 in the afternoon, and continuing until sunset. Exodus 12:47-49, Leviticus 23:5, Numbers 9:2-14. 3. Verse 16:3—The children of Israyl set out from Rameses on the Fifteenth Day of the First Moon. Numbers 33:3.

a. Exodus 12:2 and Isayah 2:1-3.
R1. Before it (the New Moon) comes, watch whether it will be capable of producing ripe ears. If not, then watch for the next New Moon.
G1. You shall sacrifice the Passover Lamb.

the first day remain overnight until the morning.

5 You may not sacrifice the Passover within any of your cities Yahweh your Father gives you,

6 But only at the place Yahweh your Father chooses to establish His Name. There you must sacrifice the ^{G1}Passover at ^{R1}evening—at the ^{1a}going of the sun—^{1b}at the season you came out of Egypt.

7 And you shall roast and eat it in the place Yahweh your Father chooses, and in the morning you shall turn and go to your tents.

8 ^{R2}Six days you must eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to Yahweh your Father. You must do no work.

9 You must ^{G2}count seven weeks for yourself. ^{R3}Begin to count the seven weeks from *the time* you begin to *put* the sickle to the standing grain.

10 Then you shall observe the Feast of Weeks to Yahweh with a proportion of a freewill offering from your hand, which you will give just as Yahweh blesses you.

11 You shall rejoice in front of Yahweh your Father—you *and your wife (wives)*, your son, your daughter, your manservant, your maidservant, the Levite who lives within your city, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widows among you—at the place Yahweh your Father chooses to establish His Name.

12 And you must remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you must be careful to observe and do these statutes.

13 You must ^{G3}observe the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, after you have gathered from your threshing floor and from your winepress;

14 And you shall rejoice at your Feast—you *and your wife (wives)*, your son, your daughter, your manservant, your maidservant, the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widows in your cities—

15 Seven days you must keep a joyous Feast to Yahweh your Father at the place He will choose, for Yahweh your Father will bless you in all your ²income, and in all the work of your hands, so you will surely have joy.

16 ^aThree times a year all your males shall appear in front of Yahweh your Father at the place He will choose—at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Tabernacles—and they must not appear in front of Yahweh empty handed;

17 Every man *shall give* ^{G4}as he is capable of giving, in proportion to the blessing Yahweh your Father has given you.

18 ^{R4}You must appoint judges and officers

in all the cities Yahweh your Father gives you, from each of your tribes, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.

19 You must not pervert justice. You must not show partiality, nor take a bribe. Because a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and twists the words of the righteous.

20 You must follow justice, and only justice, so you may live, and inherit the land Yahweh your Father is giving you.

21 You must not plant a tree to be used as a sacred pole; *Asherah pole (for setting pagan feasts)*, beside the altar which you shall make to Yahweh your Father,

22 And you must also not set up a sacred pillar; *image of the sun-god Baal*—for these Yahweh your Father hates.

CHAP. 17

Do not sacrifice to Yahweh your Father a bull or sheep which has any blemish or defect, for that is an abomination to Yahweh your Father.

2 If there is found among you, within any of your cities Yahweh your Father has given you, a man or ^{G5}woman who has done evil in the sight of Yahweh by transgressing His covenant,

3 And has gone and worshiped and served gods (elohim), bowing down to them, or to the sun, the moon, or the stars of the sky; which I ^{G6}have told you not to do,

4 And this has been brought to your attention, then you must investigate this thoroughly. If it is true, and it has been proven that this abominable thing has been done in Israyl,

5 Then take that man or woman, who has committed this evil deed, to your city gate, and stone that person to death.

6 On the testimony of two or three witnesses may a person be put to death, but no one may be put to death on the testimony of only one witness.

7 The hands of the ^{G7}witnesses must be the first against him to put him to death, then afterward the hands of all the people. In this way you must purge the evil from among you.

8 If a case comes up which is too difficult for you to judge; whether bloodshed, lawsuits, or assaults, then you shall take them to the place Yahweh your Father will choose.

9 Go to the priests, who are Levites, and to the ^{G8}judge who is in office at that time. Ask for their decision, and they will give you the sentence of judgment.

10 You must act according to the sentence they pronounce for you at the place Yahweh chooses. Be careful to do all they order you to do.

11 According to the Law they teach you, you shall do, and according to the decisions they give you, ^{G9}you shall do. You must not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left from the sentence

G1. Which was instituted to put them in remembrance of their deliverance out of Egypt as well as to continue them in the hope of Yahshua Messiah (Yahchanan 8:56), of Whom this lamb was a representation.

R1. From 12:00 Noon until sunset you shall sacrifice the Passover lambs. After sunset you will eat them.

R2. This verse is speaking of the unleavened bread made from the newly harvested grain that was eaten during the second through the seventh day of the Feast of Passover and Unleavened Bread, which were the last six days of this Feast. Unleavened bread was to be eaten the entire seven days of the Feast of Passover and Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23:6), but unleavened bread made from the newly harvested grain was not eaten until the Wave Sheaf offering of this newly harvested grain was given on the second day of this Feast. Leviticus 23:11-14. So, unleavened bread made from older grain was eaten on the first day of this Feast, and as soon as the Wave Sheaf was offered on the second day of this Feast, unleavened bread made from the newly harvested grain was now eaten during the second through seventh day of the Feast of Passover and Unleavened Bread, or the last six days of the Feast.

G2. The Omer count begins the day after the Passover Seder. Leviticus 23:15.

R3. The Omer count begins on the 16th of Abib (Babylonian Nisan).

G3. The Feast of Tabernacles commences on the fifteenth day of the seventh moon. See Leviticus 23:42.

a. Concerning the Second Tithes, see Deuteronomy 14:23-26.

G4. According to the blessings Yahweh has given him.

R4. Judges are to be appointed who will give knowledgeable and righteous decisions.

1a. Verse 16:6—The word down has been ADDED by the translators in Deuteronomy 16:6; it is NOT in the Hebrew text. For further study, read *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*. 1b. Verse 16:6—The Passover Lambs were killed the SEASON when the Barley is in the Green Ear. Exodus 9:31-32, Deuteronomy 16:1. 2. Verse 16:15—See Footnote on Deuteronomy 14:22.

G5. This shows that how strong or weak a person is, is to have no bearing as to the establishment of guilt or innocence, as well as the fitting punishment, if this person has committed a crime.

G6. Yahweh condemns all religion and service not commanded by Him.

G7. By being the first to lay hands on the guilty party in order to put him to death, the witnesses to the crime testify that their witness is indeed true.

G8. The judges will give sentence according to the counsel of the priests.

G9. You shall obey their sentence so that the controversy may be ended.

they pronounce for you.

12 The man who acts presumptuously, and shows contempt for the priest who stands to minister in front of Yahweh your Father, or for the judge, that man must be put to death. In this way you will purge the evil from Israyl.

13 Then all the people shall hear of it and will be afraid, and no one will ever act contemptuously again.

14 When you enter the land Yahweh your Father is giving you, and have taken possession of it, and are living in it, and you say: Let us set a king over us like all the nations around us.

15 Then be sure you set a king over you whom Yahweh your Father chooses. He must be from among your own brothers. He must not be a foreigner who is not your brother.

16 He must not acquire great numbers of horses for himself or make the people return to Egypt to get more of them, for Yahweh has told you: You must not go back that way again.

17 He must not be ruled by his wives, nor is he to be ruled by silver and gold; or his heart; *his understanding*, will be ^{G1}led astray.

18 When he sits on the throne of his kingdom, then he shall ^{R1}write for himself a copy of this Law (borrowed from the priests who are Levites), on a scroll.

19 It is to remain with him, and he is to study it all the days of his life, so he may learn to reverence Yahweh his Father by carefully observing all the words of this Law and these statutes;

20 So he may not become proud and think himself better than his ^{G2}brothers, and turn away to the right hand or the left from this Law. Then he and his descendants will rule a long time in the midst of the kingdom.

CHAP. 18

The priests, who are Levites—truly the whole tribe of Levi—are to have no part nor inheritance with Israyl. They shall live on the offerings made to Yahweh by fire, for that is their portion.

2 They shall have no inheritance among their brothers. Yahweh is their inheritance, just as He said to them.

3 This shall be the priest's share from the people who kill a bull or a sheep. The shoulder, the cheeks, and the inner parts.

4 You are to give them the firstfruits of your grain, new wine, oil, and the first fleece from the shearing of your sheep;

5 For Yahweh your Father has chosen him out of all your tribes to stand to minister in the Name of Yahweh; he and his sons forever.

6 If a Levite comes from any of your cities where he had been living among Israyl, and comes with all ^{G3}earnestness of mind to the place Yahweh chooses;

7 Then he may serve in the Name of Yahweh his Father, just like all his fellow brothers, the Levites, who serve in front of Yahweh.

8 He is to share equally in their benefits, even if he has received money from the sale of family possessions.

9 When you come into the land Yahweh your Father is giving you, do not learn to follow the abominable ways of those nations.

10 Let there not be found among you one who sacrifices his son or his daughter in the fire, who practices divination or sorcery, interprets omens, engages in witchcraft,

11 Casts spells, or who consults familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 Anyone who practices these is abominable to Yahweh, and because of these abominable practices, Yahweh your Father is driving out the nations in front of you.

13 You must be ^{G4}perfect in front of Yahweh your Father.

14 These nations, which you are driving out, now listen to those who practice sorcery or divination. But as for you, Yahweh your Father has *definitely* not appointed such things to you.

15 Yahweh your Father will raise up for you a Prophet, like me, from the midst of your own brothers. Him you must listen to.

16 For this is what you asked of Yahweh at Horeb, on the day you gathered together, saying: Let us not hear the voice of Yahweh our Father, nor see this great fire anymore, or we will die.

17 Then Yahweh said to me: What they have spoken is the truth.

18 **¶**I will raise up for them a ^aProphet like you from among their brothers, and I will put My ^bwords in His ^{G5}mouth, and He will tell them everything I command Him.

19 Whoever will not listen to My ^cwords, which He speaks in My Name, I will ^{G6}judge him for it.

20 But a prophet who ^{1,d}deliberately, wilfully, and knowingly ^espeaks a ^fword in My Name, which I have not commanded him to say, ^gand who speaks in the name of any ^hgod (el), that prophet must be put to death.

21 And you may say to yourself: How can we know when a message has not been spoken by Yahweh?

22 ^{2a}If what a prophet proclaims in the Name of Yahweh does not come to pass, or does not come true: that is a message Yahweh has not spoken. That prophet has ^{2b}deliberately, wilfully, and knowingly spoken what is not true. Do not ^{2c}reverence him.

I, Verse 18:20—See Footnote 2b of Verse 18:22 below. 2a. Verse 18:22—The Prophet is bound by the Torah, The Law; and the Prophet and Priest worked side by side. As guardians of The Law of Yahweh, the prophets never preached the abrogation of (the “changing” or the “doing away with”) the LAW, and the righteous priest never held that one could shelter himself from the Judgment of Yahweh against his moral wickedness and unlawful conduct behind sacrifices. 2b. Verse 18:22—Hebrew root *zud*, meaning a person who sins (teaches false doctrine) not ignorantly or inadvertently, but wilfully, knowingly, of set purpose. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 325. 2c. Hebrew *gur*. Traditionally translated be afraid or follow. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 275, shows this word is correctly translated reverence.

G1. From the Law of Yahweh.

R1. The king is to carry a copy of *The Book of Yahweh* wherever he goes.

G2. Kings should love their subjects as themselves.

G3. Meaning: To serve Yahweh in honesty, and not to seek ease.

G4. Without hypocrisy, or a mixture of false religion.

a. Words #5012 and #5030, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: discourse.

b. b, c, e and f all refer to Word #1696, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: commandment, words, advice, answer, decree, deed, song, thought, work.

G5. This promise is not only made to Yahshua Messiah, but to all who have been set apart by Yahweh to teach in His Name.

c. See b

G6. By executing punishment upon him.

d. Word #2102, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: to be insolent, to proudly speak.

e. See b

f. See b

g. Hebrew conjunction *waw*. Correctly translated and. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 112-113.

h. That is; The laws of gods (elohim) like Zeus. *Collier's Encyclopedia*, Volume 23, Page 763. See also book: *Reconsidering Yahweh's Laws of Marriage and Slavery Obligations*, published by The House of Yahweh, P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, Texas 79604, USA.

CHAP. 19

When Yahweh your Father has destroyed the nations whose land Yahweh your Father is giving you, and you drive them out, and live in their cities and in their houses,

2 You must set apart three cities, centrally located, for yourself in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you to possess.

3 Build roads to them, and divide the land into three parts, which Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance, so that anyone who kills a man may flee there.

4 These are the deciding factors for the man who may live after he flees there: *He will be* one who kills his neighbor unintentionally, without premeditated malice.

5 *For instance:* when a man goes to the woods with his brother to cut timber, and as he swings his ax to fell a tree, the head may fly off, hitting his brother and killing him. That man ^{G1}may flee to one of these cities, and live.

6 *Otherwise,* if the distance is too far, the blood-avenger might pursue him in a rage, overtake him, and kill him, even though he does not deserve to die; since he had not hated his brother in time past.

7 That is why I command you to set aside for yourselves three cities.

8 If Yahweh your Father enlarges your territory, as He promised on oath to your fathers, and gives you the whole territory He promised them;

9 Because you shall keep all these Laws, to do them, which I command you this day, to love Yahweh your Father, and to walk always in His ways, then you must add three more cities for yourself, beside these three,

10 Or innocent blood may be shed in the midst of your land which Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance, and you will be guilty of shedding blood.

11 However, if someone hates his brother, and lies in wait for him, then attacks and kills him, and then flees to one of these cities,

12 The elders of the city he came from shall send for him, bring him back from the city *of refuge*, and hand him over to the blood-avenger to die.

13 You must not ^{G2}show pity to him. You must purge from Israyl the guilt of shedding innocent blood, so that it may go well with you.

14 You must not remove your brother's landmark, which your predecessors have set in your inheritance, which you will inherit in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you.

15 One witness is not enough to convict a man accused of any crime or offense he may have committed. Only by the mouth of two or three witnesses may the matter be established.

16 If a false witness rises against any man to accuse him of any wrongdoing,

17 Then both men involved in the controversy must stand in front of Yahweh; in front of the priests and the judges who officiate at that time.

18 The judges must make a thorough investigation, and if the witness proves to be a false witness, giving false testimony against his brother:

19 Then do to him as he intended to do to his brother. In this way you must purge the evil from among you.

20 Then the rest of the people will hear of this and be afraid, and never again will such an evil thing be done among you.

21 You must show no pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. 20

When you go out to battle against your enemies, and see horses, chariots, and people more numerous than yourself, do not be afraid, for Yahweh your Father, Who brought you up from the land of Egypt, is with you.

2 When you are about to go into battle, the priest shall come forward, and address the men of war,

3 And he shall say to them: Hear, O Israyl: Today you are going into battle against your enemies. Do not be faint-hearted, do not be afraid, do not tremble nor be terrified because of them;

4 For Yahweh your Father is He Who ^{G3}goes with you to fight for you against your enemies, and gives you victory.

5 Then the officers shall address the men of war, saying; Has anyone built a new house and not dedicated it? Let him go home, or he may die in battle, and someone else may dedicate it.

6 Has anyone planted a vineyard and not begun to enjoy it? Let him go home, or he may die in battle, and someone else enjoy it.

7 Has anyone become betrothed to a woman and not married her? Let him go home, or he may die in battle, and someone else marry her.

8 Then the officers shall add: Is any man afraid or faint-hearted? Let him go home, so that his brothers will not become faint-hearted as well.

9 When the officers have finished speaking to the men of war, they shall then appoint captains over *the army* to lead the men.

10 When you march up to a city to battle against it, first proclaim an offer of peace to *the people of that city*.

11 If they accept your offer of peace, and open their gates to you, all the people in it shall be subject to forced labor, and shall work for

G1. So that innocent blood will not be shed for an accidental death.

G2. Whoever pardons murder transgresses the Law of Yahweh.

G3. Yahweh is always present to defend you with His mercy and power.

you.

12 But if the city will not make peace with you, but would engage you in battle, then you shall besiege it.

13 Then, when Yahweh your Father delivers it into your hands, you shall kill every man in it with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, the children, the livestock, and everything that is in that city, shall be plunder for you, and you shall use it for yourself, and you shall eat the plunder of your enemies, which Yahweh your Father will have given you.

15 In this way you shall treat all the cities that are far distant from you, which are not of the cities of the nations nearby.

16 But, in the cities of the nations which Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance, do not leave alive anything that breathes.

17 You must utterly and completely destroy them; *cherem*—the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite—just as Yahweh your Father has commanded you;

18 Or they will teach you to follow all their abominations that they have done to their gods (elohim), and you will sin against Yahweh your Father.

19 When you besiege a city for a long time while making war against it, you must not destroy its trees by cutting them down. If you can eat of them, do not cut them down to use in the siege, because you can use them for food.

20 Only the trees you know are not fruit trees you may destroy, and cut down to build siegeworks against that city, until that city falls.

CHAP. 21

If anyone is found ^{G1}slain, lying in a field in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you to possess, and it is not known who killed him,

2 Then your elders and your judges shall go out, and measure *the distance* from the body to the neighboring cities.

3 Then the elders of the city nearest the body shall take a heifer that has never been worked, and which has not pulled with a yoke;

4 And lead her down to a valley that has not been plowed or planted, and where there is a flowing stream. There, in the valley, they are to break the heifer's neck.

5 The priests, the sons of Levi, shall come near, for Yahweh your Father has chosen them to minister, and to pronounce blessings in the Name of Yahweh, and to decide all cases of controversy and assault.

6 Then all the elders of the city nearest the body shall wash their hands over the heifer, whose neck was broken in the valley,

7 And they shall declare: Our hands did not shed this blood, nor did our eyes see it done.

8 Accept this atonement for Your people

Israyl, whom You have redeemed, O Yahweh, and do not hold Your people guilty of the blood of an innocent man. And the bloodshed shall be atoned for.

9 ^{R1}In this way you will purge from yourselves the guilt of shedding innocent blood, since you have done *that which* is right in the sight of Yahweh.

10 When you go to war against your enemies, and Yahweh delivers them into your hands; and you take captives,

11 If you see among the captives a beautiful woman, and are attracted to her, you may take her as your wife.

12 Bring her into your home; and ^{G2}have her shave her head, trim her nails,

13 And put aside the clothes she was wearing when captured. After she has lived in your house, and mourned her father and mother for a full moon, then you may go to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

14 But if you are not pleased with her, let her go wherever she desires; but you certainly shall not sell her for money, nor treat her like a slave, because you have humbled her.

15 If a man has two wives, one loved more, and the other loved less, and they both bear him sons, but the firstborn is the son of the wife he loves less,

16 When he wills his property to his sons, he must not give the rights of the firstborn to the son of the wife he loves more, in preference to his actual firstborn; the son of the wife he loves less.

17 He must acknowledge the son of his less loved wife as the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all he has. That son is the first sign of his father's strength. ^{G3}The right of the firstborn belongs to him.

18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey his father or his mother, and will not listen to them, even after they have disciplined him,

19 Then his father and his mother will take him out to the elders in the gate of his city,

20 And they shall say to the elders of his city; This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious. He will not obey us. He is living riotously, and is a drunkard.

21 Then all the men of his city shall ^{G4}stone him to death with stones. In this way you must purge the evil from among you. All Israyl will then hear of it, and be afraid.

22 If a man is proven guilty of a capital offense, and is put to death, and his body is hanged on a tree,

23 His body must not remain overnight on the tree. You must surely bury him that day, so that you do not defile the land which Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance. He who is hanged is 'accursed of Yahweh.

R1. If the murderer be found after the heifer's neck is broken, he nevertheless shall be put to death.

G2. Signifying that she must be converted to Yahweh's way, leaving her former life behind, before she could be joined to Yahweh's people. See Riyyah 1:16.

G3. Unless he proves himself unworthy, as did Reuben, Yaaqob's first son. Genesis 35:22, 49:3-4.

G4. This is the same punishment given to blasphemers and godworshippers (worshippers of elohim), showing how grievous a sin it is for one to disobey his parents or rulers.

I. Verse 21:23—The judges of Israyl sentenced according to Yahweh's Law; therefore, according to the Judgments of Yahweh, they pronounced the death penalty against the accursed.

G1. This Law shows how grievous the crime of murder is.

CHAP. 22

You shall not see your neighbor's ox or his sheep straying away, and ^{G1}ignore it. Be sure to take it back to your neighbor.

2 If your neighbor does not live ^{G2}near you, or if you do not know who he is, then take it home with you and keep it until he comes looking for it. Then give it back to him.

3 You shall do the same for his ^{G3}donkey, for his garment, or for anything else your neighbor has lost and you have found. You must not ignore it.

4 You shall not see your neighbor's donkey or his ox fallen on the road, and ignore it. Be sure to help it get to its feet.

5 A woman must not wear that which pertains to a man, and a man must not put on a woman's garment. All who do so are an abomination to Yahweh your Father.

6 If you come across a bird's nest beside the way, either in a tree or on the ground, and the mother is sitting on the young or on the eggs, ^{G4}do not take the mother with the young.

7 Be sure to let the mother go, then take the young for yourself, that it may go well with you and you may have a long life.

8 When you build a new house, then you must make a parapet for your roof, so you may not bring the guilt of bloodshed upon your house if anyone falls from it.

9 You must not plant two kinds of seed in your vineyard. If you do, not only the crops you plant but also the fruit of the vineyard will be defiled.

10 You must not plow with an ox and a donkey together.

11 You must not wear clothing of wool and linen woven together.

12 You must make tzitzit on the four corners of the tallit with which you cover yourself.

13 If any man takes a wife, and after having sexual relations with her, ^adislikes her;

14 And slanders her, giving her a bad name, by saying: I took this woman, and when I had *sexual* relations with her, I found she was not a virgin.

15 Then the father and mother of the young woman shall bring proof that she was a virgin to the city elders at the gate.

16 The young woman's father shall say to the elders: I gave my daughter to this man as his wife, but he dislikes her.

17 Now he has charged her with shameful conduct by saying: I found your daughter was not a virgin, but here is the evidence of my daughter's virginity. Then they shall spread the cloth in front of the elders of the city.

18 Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him;

19 They shall fine him one hundred shekels

of silver; *that is, about 2 1/2 pounds*, and give it to the father of the young woman, because he has brought a bad name upon a virgin of Israyl. She shall continue to be his wife, and he cannot divorce her as long as he lives.

20 However, if his charge is true, and *evidences of her virginity* are not found,

21 Then the young woman shall be brought to the door of her father's house, and there the men of her city shall stone her to death. She has done a dishonorable thing in Israyl by being promiscuous while still in her father's house. In this way you must purge the evil from among you.

22 If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall be put to death; the man that lay with the woman, and also the woman. In this way you must purge the evil from among you.

23 If a young woman, a virgin who is betrothed to a husband, is found by a man in the city and he has sexual relations with her,

24 Then you must bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones; the young woman because she did not cry out, and the man because he humbled his brother's wife. In this way you must purge the evil from among you.

25 However, if a man comes up on a betrothed young woman in the countryside, and the man forcefully has sexual relations with her, then only the man who lay with her shall be put to death.

26 You must do nothing to the young woman; she has committed no sin deserving of death. ^{G5}This is the same example as when someone attacks and murders his brother.

27 For the man found the young woman in the countryside; and *though* the young woman screamed for help, there was no one to aid her.

28 If a man comes upon a young woman, a virgin who is not betrothed, and he takes her and has sexual relations with her—when they are found out;

29 Then the man who had sexual relations with her shall pay the young woman's father fifty shekels of silver; *that is, about 1 1/4 pounds*, then she shall be his wife because he has humbled her. He shall not be permitted to divorce her as long as he lives.

30 A man is not to marry his father's wife; he must not dishonor his father's bed.

CHAP. 23

No one who has been *voluntarily* emasculated by crushing or cutting may be counted as belonging to the congregation of Yahweh.

2 No one born of a forbidden marriage, nor his descendants, shall enter the congregation of Yahweh; even to the tenth generation.

G1. As if you never saw it.

G2. We must show brotherly love not only to those who live near us, but to those who live far away as well.

G3. You are to do even more for any person who belongs to your brother.

G4. If Yahweh detests cruelty done to little birds, how much more does Yahweh detest cruelty done to his children, who are made in His image? See Mattithyah 6:26.

a. Word #8130, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: hate.

G5. An innocent man or woman cannot be punished.

3 An Ammonite, or a Moabite, or their descendants, shall not enter the congregation of Yahweh, even to the tenth generation;

4 Because they did not ^{G1}meet you on the road with food and water when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor in Aram Naharaim; *Northwest Mesopotamia*, to pronounce a curse upon you.

5 However, Yahweh your Father would not listen to Balaam, but turned the curse into a blessing for you, because Yahweh your Father loves you.

6 You ^{G2}shall not seek their peace, nor brotherly relations with them, as long as you live.

7 However, you must not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. You must not abhor an Egyptian, for you were an alien in his land;

8 The children of the third generation born to them may enter the congregation of Yahweh.

9 When you are encamped against your enemies, keep yourself from every impure thing.

10 If one of your men becomes unclean because of a nocturnal emission, he is to go outside the camp, and stay there;

11 But as evening approaches, he is to wash himself, and at sunset he may return to the camp.

12 Designate a place outside the camp where you may go to relieve yourself.

13 As part of your equipment, have something to dig with, then when you do relieve yourself, *first* dig a hole, and afterwards ^{G3}cover up your excrement;

14 For Yahweh your Father moves about in the midst of your camp, to protect you and to give your enemies over to you; therefore, your camp must be holy, so He may see no unclean thing among you, and turn away from you.

15 If a slave has escaped from his owner to take refuge with you, do not hand him back over to his owner.

16 He may live among you wherever he chooses; in your cities, or where it seems best to him. You must not oppress him.

17 There shall be no prostitutes of the sons and daughters of Israyl; *practicing sodomy and prostitution in the abominable rituals of the pagan temples*.

18 You must not bring the ^{G4}hire of a ^aharlot; *the earnings of a female prostitute*, or the price of a dog; *the earnings of a male prostitute*, into The House of Yahweh your Father for any vowed offering, for both of these are an abomination to Yahweh your Father.

19 You must not charge interest to your brother—interest on money, food, or anything else that may earn interest.

20 You may charge interest to a foreigner, but to your brother you must not charge interest,

so that Yahweh your Father may ^{G5}ble^ss you in all that you set your hand to do, in the land you are entering to possess.

21 If you make a vow to Yahweh, you must not delay to pay it, for Yahweh your Father will certainly demand it of you, and you will be guilty of sin.

22 But if you refrain from even making the vow *in the first place*, you will not be sinning;

23 Whatever goes out of your mouth, you must be sure to do, because you made your vow freely, *of your own free will*, to Yahweh your Father with your own mouth.

24 When you enter into your brother's vineyard, you may eat all the grapes you please, but you must not put any in any container.

25 When you enter into your brother's standing grain, ^byou may pick kernels with your hands, but you must not put a sickle to his standing grain.

CHAP. 24

When a man marries a woman who becomes displeasing to him, ^cbecause he finds some uncleanness in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, gives it to her, and sends her from his house—

2 And if, after she leaves his house, she becomes the wife of another man,

3 And then that man also detests her, and writes her a certificate of divorce, gives it to her, and sends her from his house—or that man dies, leaving her a widow,

4 Then her first husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled. That is an abomination in front of Yahweh, and you must not bring sin upon the land which Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance.

5 If a man has become recently married, he must not be sent to war or be charged with any other duty; but he shall be free at home one year, and bring joyfulness to his wife he has married.

6 Do not take an upper millstone or a lower ^{G6}millstone as security for a debt, because that would be taking a man's living as security.

7 If a man is caught kidnapping one of his brothers of the children of Israyl, and treats him as a slave or sells him, the kidnapper must be put to death. In this way you will purge the evil from among you.

8 Be very careful during an outbreak of leprosy or infectious skin disease, that you diligently observe and do exactly as the priests, who are Levites, teach and instruct you. You must follow carefully what I have commanded them;

9 Remember what Yahweh your Father did to Miriam along the way when you came out

G1. Here Yahweh condemns all who oppose His children.

G2. You shall have nothing to do with them.

G3. Meaning that Yahweh's people should be clean both in body and spirit.

G4. Yahweh forbids anything acquired by evil practices or means to be allowed to be given to Yahweh's House.

a. Word #2181, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, Meaning: a whore.

G5. If you show charity to your brother, Yahweh will declare His love toward you.

b. Yahshua Messiah's disciples plucked grain to eat on the Sabbath. Mattithyah 12:1.

c. This is fornication.

G6. Nor anything else by which a man makes his living.

of Egypt.

10 When you make a loan of any kind to your brother, do not go into his house to get what he is offering as security.

11 You shall stand outside and let the man bring the security out to you.

12 If the man is poor, you must not hold his cloak; *security*, overnight.

13 You must, in this case, return his cloak to him before the sun goes down, so he may sleep in his own garment. Then he will bless you, and it shall be accounted to you as righteousness in front of Yahweh your Father.

14 ^{R1}Do not take advantage of a hired man who is poor and needy, whether one of your brothers or one of the strangers living in your cities.

15 Pay him his wages each day before sunset, because he is poor and is counting on it. Otherwise, he just might cry out to Yahweh against you, and you will be guilty of sin.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death because of their children, nor shall the children be put to death because of their fathers. A person must be put to death because of his own sin.

17 You must not pervert the justice due the stranger or the fatherless, nor shall you take the cloak of the widow as security.

18 You must remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and Yahweh your Father redeemed you from there. It is because of this that I command you to do this thing.

19 When you are gathering the harvest in your field, and forget to pick up a sheaf, you must not go back to get it; it shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, so Yahweh your Father may bless you in all the work of your hands.

20 When you beat the olives from your trees, you must not go over the boughs twice; it shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow.

21 When you harvest the grapes of your vineyard, do not go over the vines again; it shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow.

22 You must remember you were slaves in the land of Egypt. It is because of this that I command you to do this thing.

CHAP. 25

When men have a dispute between them, they are to come to court so the judges may decide the case, acquitting the innocent and condemning the guilty.

2 If the guilty man deserves to be beaten, the judge shall make him lie down and have him whipped in his presence with the number of lashes his crime deserves,

3 But he must not give him more than forty lashes. If he is whipped more than that, your brother will be degraded in your sight.

4 Do not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain.

5 If brothers are living together and one of them dies without a son, his widow must not marry outside the family. Her husband's brother must take her and marry her to perform the duty of a brother-in-law to her.

6 The first son she bears shall carry on the name of the dead brother so his name will not be blotted out from Israyl.

7 But if a man does not want to marry his brother's wife, she shall go to the elders at the city gate and say: My husband's brother refuses to carry on his brother's name in Israyl. He will not perform the duty of a brother-in-law to me.

8 Then the elders of his city shall summon him and talk to him. If he stands firm and says; I do not want to marry her;

9 Then his brother's widow shall go up to him in the presence of the elders, take off one of his sandals, spit in his face, and say; This is what is done to the man who will not build up his brother's house.

10 Then his name in Israyl shall be called: The house of him who had his sandal removed.

11 If two men are fighting and the wife of one of them comes to rescue her husband from the one attacking him, and she reaches out and seizes him by his genitals,

12 You shall cut off her hand. Show her no pity.

13 Do not have two differing weights in your bag—one light and one heavy.

14 Do not have two differing measures in your house—one small and one large.

15 You must have accurate and honest weights and measures, so your days may be long in the land which Yahweh your Father is giving you.

16 For all who deal dishonestly and behave unrighteously, are an abomination to Yahweh your Father.

17 Remember what the Amalekites did to you on the way as you were coming out of Egypt;

18 *Amalek* met you on your journey and attacked all the stragglers in the rear rank, when you were tired and weary. *Amalek* did not reverence Yahweh.

19 Therefore, when Yahweh your Father has given you rest from your enemies all around you, in the land Yahweh your Father is giving you to possess as an inheritance, then blot out the ¹remembrance; *memory*, of Amalek from under heaven. Do not forget this!

I. Verse 25:19—The Destruction of Amalek: I Samuyl 15:1-33.

R1. You shall not suppress the wages of a hired servant who is poor and needy.

CHAP. 26

When you come into the land Yahweh your Father is giving you as an inheritance, and you have taken possession of it, and are living in it;

2 You must take some of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which you shall bring from the land Yahweh your Father has given you; and you must put it in a basket, and go to the place Yahweh your Father will choose to ^{G1}establish His Name,

3 And say to the one who is priest in those days: I declare unto Yahweh my Father this day, that I have come to the country which Yahweh vowed on oath to our forefathers to give us.

4 Then the priest shall take the basket out of your hand, and set it down in front of the altar of Yahweh your Father;

5 And you shall declare in front of Yahweh your Father, and say: My father was a wandering ^{G2}Aramean, and he went down into Egypt with a few people, and lived there, and became a great nation, powerful and numerous.

6 But the Egyptians mistreated us, afflicted us, and laid hard bondage on us.

7 Then we ^{G3}cried out to Yahweh, the Father of our fathers, and Yahweh heard our voice and looked on our affliction, our labor, and our oppression.

8 So Yahweh brought us up out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm; with great terror, and with signs and wonders.

9 He brought us into this place, and gave us this land; a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I ^{G4}have brought the first-fruits of the land, which You, O Yahweh, have given me. Then you shall set it before Yahweh your Father, and worship before Yahweh your Father;

11 And you shall rejoice in every fine thing Yahweh your Father has given to you and your house, and to the Levite, and to the stranger who is among you.

12 When you have finished setting aside your tithes of all your ^{1a,a}income in the third year, the year of the *Third Tithe*, you shall give it for the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, so they may eat in your ^{1b}gates, and be satisfied.

13 Then you shall ^{G5}vow in front of Yahweh your Father; I have removed this holy portion; *my First Tithe*, from my house, and also I have given *my Third Tithe* for the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, according to all

1a. Verse 26:12—See Footnote on Deuteronomy 14:22. **1b.** Verse 26:12—GATES: Genesis 28:17 identifies THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH as that perfect government based upon perfect Laws, which is the GATE (opening) to Yahweh's Kingdom. See Booklet *What Yahweh's Feasts Mean to You*, Pages 78-80. All tithes are to be brought to THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH, the PLACE WHERE YAHWEH has established His Name (Deuteronomy 12:1-11), so that the needy may be able to keep His Feasts at His House. Malakayah 3:10.

Your Laws which You have commanded me. I have not transgressed Your Laws, nor have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten *my Tithe* in reverence to any god (el, teraph) nor have I removed *my Tithe* while I was unclean, nor have I offered any of *my Tithe* to the dead. I have obeyed Yahweh my Father; I have done everything You have commanded me.

15 Look down from Your holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Your people Israyl and the land You have given us, just as You vowed on oath to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day Yahweh your Father commands you to observe and do these statutes and judgments. Therefore, you shall be careful to observe and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul.

17 This day you have declared Yahweh to be your Father, and that you will walk in His ways and keep His statutes, His Laws, and His judgments, and that you will obey Him.

18 And Yahweh has also declared this day that you are His special people, His treasured possession as He has promised, and that you are to keep all His Laws.

19 He has declared that He will set you high above all nations He has made—in praise, in name, and in honor—that you may be a holy people to Yahweh your Father, just as He has promised.

CHAP. 27

Then Mosheh, with the elders of Israyl, ^{G6}commanded the people, saying; Keep all these Laws, which I command you this day.

2 And on the day you cross over the Yordan, to the land Yahweh your Father is giving you, you shall set up for yourselves large stones, and coat them with plaster.

3 You shall write on them all the words of this Law, when you have crossed over to enter the land Yahweh your Father is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey, just as Yahweh, the Father of your fathers, has promised you.

4 And when you have crossed the Yordan, set up these stones on Mount Ebal, as I command you this day, and coat them with plaster.

5 Build the altar of Yahweh your Father with stones. Do not use any iron *or other metal* tool upon it.

6 Use whole; *unaltered*, stones to build the altar of Yahweh your Father; and offer burnt offerings on it to Yahweh your Father.

7 You shall offer peace offerings, and shall eat there, and rejoice in front of Yahweh your Father;

8 And you shall write very ^{G7}clearly all the words of this Law on these stones you have set up.

G6. As Yahweh's minister.

G7. That everyone is able to read it and understand it.

G1. To be called upon, served, and worshipped spiritually.

G2. This was Yaaqob, who served 20 years in Aramea.

G3. Acknowledging the promises made to our fathers Abraham Isaac, and Yaaqob.

G4. In thanksgiving, mindful of Yahweh's blessings.

a. Word #8393, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: income, produce, gain, increase, fruit, or revenue.

G5. Without hypocrisy.

R1. On each day it should appear to you as though this was the first day you entered the Covenant with Yahweh. G1. Yahweh has bound you to this condition. If you are to be His people, you must obey His Laws.

G2. If the people will not obey Yahweh out of love, they should be made to obey out of fear.

G3. Yahweh condemns all injury and extortion. R2. This means one who gives one who is inexperienced bad advice. G4. This is he who does not help or give righteous counsel to his brother.

R3. This is speaking of one who slanders or backbites. G5. Yahweh, Who sees in secret will avenge this sin. II Samuyl 12:12.

a. Word #6965, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* meaning: to uphold, carry out. This word appears also in Isayah 44:26 and Daniyl 9:11.

G6. Yahweh will make you the most excellent of people.

9 Then Mosheh and the priests, who are Levites, spoke to all Israyl, saying; Be silent, O Israyl, and listen. ^{R1}This day you have become the people of Yahweh your father.

10 ^{G1}Obey the voice of Yahweh your Father by observing and doing His Laws and His statutes, which I command you this day.

11 And Mosheh commanded the people on the same day, saying;

12 When you have crossed the Yordan, these tribes shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people: Simeon, Levi, Yahdah, Issachar, Yahseph, and Benyamin;

13 And these tribes shall stand on Mount Ebal to pronounce ^{G2}curses: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali;

14 And the Levites shall recite to all the children of Israyl in a loud voice, saying:

15 Cursed is the one who makes any carved image of, or casts with a mold, a god (el)—a thing abominable to Yahweh, the work of the craftsman's hands—and sets it up in secret. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

16 Cursed is the one who treats his father or his mother without honor; treating them with contempt. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

17 Cursed is the one who moves his neighbor's ^{G3}landmark; *his boundary stone*. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

18 ^{R2}Cursed is the one who leads the ^{G4}blind astray on the road. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

19 Cursed is the one who perverts the justice due to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

20 Cursed is the one who has sexual relations with his father's wife, for he dishonors his father's bed. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

21 Cursed is the one who has sexual relations with any kind of animal. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

22 Cursed is the one who has sexual relations with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

23 Cursed is the one who has sexual relations with his mother-in-law. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

24 ^{R3}Cursed is the one who kills his brother ^{G5}secretly. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

25 Cursed is the one who takes a bribe to kill an innocent person. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

26 Cursed is the one who does not ^auphold every word of this Law, by carrying it out. Then all the people shall say: So be it.

CHAP. 28

And it will be, if you will listen diligently to the voice of Yahweh your Father, by observing and doing all His Laws which I command you this day, that Yahweh your Father will ^{G6}set

you high above all the nations on earth ^bas *His kings and priests*.

2 And all these blessings will ^{G7}come upon you, and accompany you, because you obey Yahweh your Father:

3 Blessed will you be in the ^{G8}city, and blessed will you be in the country.

4 Blessed will be the ^{G9}fruit of your body, the produce of your ground, and the young of your livestock: the calves of your herds and the lambs of your flocks.

5 Blessed will be your basket and your storehouse.

6 Blessed will you be when you ^{G10}come in, and blessed will you be when you go out.

7 Yahweh will cause your enemies, who rise up against you, to be defeated in front of you; they will come out against you from one direction, but flee from you in seven directions.

8 Yahweh will send a blessing on your barns and storehouses, and in everything you set your ^{G11}hand to do. Yahweh will bless you in the land which Yahweh your Father is giving you.

9 Yahweh will establish you as His holy people unto Himself, as He promised you on oath, if you will keep the Laws of Yahweh your Father, and walk in all His ways.

10 Then all the people on the earth will see that you are ^{G12}called by the Name of Yahweh, and they will fear you.

11 Yahweh will grant you plenteous possessions—in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your ground—in the land Yahweh vowed on oath to your forefathers to give you.

12 ^{G13}Yahweh will open the heavens, the storehouse of His bountiful treasure, to send rain upon your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hands. You will lend to many nations, but you will borrow from none.

13 Yahweh will make you the head, and not the tail. You will be at the top only, and never be at the bottom, if you will pay attention to the Laws of Yahweh your Father, which I command you this day, and are *then* careful to observe and do them.

14 *For if you diligently observe and do all of Yahweh's Law*, then you will not turn aside from any of the Laws which I command you this day, to the right hand nor to the left; *by* going after any god (el) to serve it.

15 However, if you do not obey Yahweh your Father, and do not carefully follow all His ^cLaws and His statutes, which I command you this day, then all these ^dcurses will ^ecome upon you, and accompany you:

16 Cursed will you be in the city, and cursed will you be in the country.

17 Cursed will be your basket and your ^fstorehouse.

18 Cursed will be the ^gfruit of your body, the produce of your land, the calves of your herds, and the lambs of your flocks.

19 Cursed will you be when you come in, and cursed will you be when you go out.

b. Exodus 19:6 and Revelation 20:6.

G7. When you think yourself to be forsaken.

G8. You shall live in abundance.

G9. Your children and succession.

G10. All your enterprises will succeed.

G11. Yahweh will bless us if we will do our duty and not be idle.

G12. In that Yahweh is your Father, and you are His people.

G13. Nothing in the earth is truly profitable unless Yahweh is sending His blessings from heaven.

c. Hebrew *matzot*. Traditionally translated commandments or unleavened bread. The *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 824, shows this word is correctly translated all 613 Laws of Yahweh, which both the words commandments and unleavened bread represent. I Corinthians 5:8.

d. Fear, misery, death, sickness, robbery, rape, hate murder, war, etc.

e. It is following Satan that causes these curses. Amosyah 3:9-11.

f. Chagyah 1:5-9, Malakya 3:6-9.

g. In 1991 CE alone, medical records show that there were 129,000 cases of syphilis, 620,000 cases of gonorrhea, and 43,672 cases of AIDS that were reported to medical authorities.

20 Yahweh will send upon you curses, confusion, and rebuke, in everything you put your hand to do, until you are destroyed and come to sudden ruin, because of the wickedness you have done in forsaking Me.

21 Yahweh will make the plagues cling to you, until He has destroyed you from the land you are entering to possess.

22 ^aYahweh will strike you with ¹consumption, with a fever, with an inflammation, with scorching heat, with the ^{R1}sword, with ^bblasting, and with mildew; they will stay with you, until you perish.

23 And the heaven that is over your heads shall be ^{G1}brass, and the earth under you shall be iron.

24 Yahweh shall make the rain of your land powder and dust: from heaven it shall come down upon you, until you are destroyed.

25 Yahweh will cause you to be defeated before your enemies; you will go out in one direction against them, and flee in seven directions in front of them. ^{R2}You will be an awe-inspiring spectacle to all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 Your carcasses will be food for all the birds of the air, and the beasts of the earth; and there will be no one to frighten them away.

27 Yahweh will afflict you with the ^cdisease of Egypt, with ^dtumors, with festering sores, and the itch—from which you cannot be healed.

28 Yahweh will afflict you with madness; *spiritual* blindness, and confusion of mind.

29 And you shall grope at noonday; *reduced to blind helplessness*, just as a blind man gropes in darkness. You will not be successful in any of your ways; you will only be oppressed and robbed continually, with no one to rescue you.

30 You will be betrothed to be married to a woman, but another will take her and sleep with her. You will build a house, but you will not live in it. You will plant a vineyard, but you will not gather its grapes.

31 Your ox will be slaughtered in front of your eyes, but you will not eat any of it. Your donkey will be forcibly taken away from you, and it will not be returned. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and no one will rescue them.

32 Your sons and daughters will be ^egiven to another nation, while you are looking on, and you will be powerless to lift a hand *to stop it*.

33 A nation whom you have not known will eat the fruit of your land and the produce of your labor; and you will have nothing but crushing oppression.

34 In this way you will be driven mad, because of the things you have seen.

35 Yahweh will afflict your knees and legs with a severe inflammation which cannot be healed, spreading from the sole of your foot, to the top of your head.

36 Yahweh will bring you, and the king whom you set over you, to a nation which neither you nor your fathers have ever heard of, and there you will worship gods—gods of wood and stone; *elohim and teraphim*.

37 And you will become a thing of horror, a taunt, and the object of biting remarks, among all nations where Yahweh will drive you.

38 You will sow much seed in the field, but you will harvest little, because the locust will consume it.

39 You will plant vineyards and cultivate them, but you will not drink the wine nor gather the grapes, because the worms shall eat them.

40 You will have olive trees throughout your country, but you will not use the oil, because your olives will drop off.

41 You will beget sons and daughters, but you will not keep them, because they will go into captivity.

42 Swarms of locusts will consume all your trees, and the produce of your land.

43 The stranger who lives among you will rise above you higher and higher, but you will sink lower and lower.

44 He will lend to you, but you will not lend to him. He will be the head, and you will be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses will come upon you, and will pursue you, and will overtake you, until you are destroyed—because you *simply* did not obey the voice of Yahweh your Father, to keep His Laws and His statutes, which He commanded you.

46 And *these curses* shall be upon you and on your descendants forever, for a sign and for a wonder;

47 Because you did not serve Yahweh your Father joyfully and with gladness of heart, in your time of great abundance;

48 Therefore, you will serve your enemies, whom Yahweh will send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in dire need of everything; and He will put a yoke of iron on your neck, until He has destroyed you.

49 Yahweh will bring a nation against you from far away, from the end of the earth, like an eagle swooping down, a nation whose language you will not understand,

50 A fierce-looking nation which has no respect for the old, nor pity for the young.

51 They will devour the young of your livestock and the crops of your land, until you are destroyed. They will leave you without grain, without new wine, without oil, and without the calves of your herds or the lambs of your flocks, until you are destroyed.

52 Throughout your land they will lay siege to all your cities, until your high, fortified walls, which you trust in, come falling down. They

a. Starvation.

R1. Yahweh will allow hostile armies to come against you.

b. Words #7710 and #7711, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: scorching blast.

G1. It shall give you no more moisture than if it were of brass.

R2. All who will hear of your afflictions will tremblingly move away from you and will say: "Woe upon us, would that there should not befall us as has befallen them!"

c. Word #7822, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: ulcer or boil.

d. Words #2914 and #6076, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: tumor or cancer.

e. Its army will take your sons.

f. Your wheat will be shipped to others.

R1. This word means subjugation or conquest.

R2. Because your enemies will besiege your cities, there will be famine.

will ^{R1}besiege you in all your cities throughout all the land Yahweh your Father has given you.

53 ^{R2}You will eat the fruit of your own body, the meat of your sons and of your daughters whom Yahweh your Father has given you, because of the suffering your enemy will inflict upon you during the siege.

54 The man among you who *previously* was the most soft-hearted and generous, will *then* have no compassion for his brother, for the wife whom he loves, or for any of his surviving children;

55 And he will not give them any of the meat of the children he is eating. It will be all he has left, because of the suffering your enemy will inflict upon you during the siege of all your cities.

56 The most gentle and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to touch the dirt with the bottom of her foot, since she is so soft and delicate, will *then* begrudge the husband she loves, and her own son and daughter,

57 The ^{G1}after-birth from her womb and the children she bears. For she intends to eat them secretly during the siege and the distress, which your enemy will inflict upon you in your cities.

58 If you do not carefully observe and do ^{G2}all the words of the Law, that are written in this Book, in order that you may reverence this glorious and reverent Name: YAHWEH YOUR FATHER,

59 Then Yahweh will bring upon you and your descendants fearful plagues, harsh and prolonged disasters, and severe and lingering illnesses.

60 He will also bring back upon you all the diseases of Egypt which you were afraid of, and they will cling to you;

61 Every *other* sickness and every *other* disaster, which is not ^{G3}written in this Book of the Law, Yahweh will *also* bring upon you, until you are destroyed.

62 You will *then* be left but few in number, when you *previously* were as numerous as the stars in the sky, *simply* because you would not obey Yahweh your Father.

63 Just as it pleased Yahweh and gave Him joy to make you wealthy and numerous, so it will *then* please Him to bring you to nothing; *financial ruin*, and destroy you. Then you will be uprooted from the land which you are going in to possess;

64 And Yahweh will ^{G4}scatter you among all the nations, from one end of the earth to the other. There you will worship ^{R3}gods—gods of wood and stone; *elohim and teraphim*, which neither you nor your fathers have known.

65 Among those nations you will find no place of repose, nor will the bottom of your foot find a place to rest; but there Yahweh will give you

a desperate heart, eyes weary with longing; *gradual loss of all hope*, and an anxious, tortured, and restless mind.

66 Your life will hang like a weak thread in front of you, and you shall fear, day and night, that every moment may be your last.

67 In the morning you will say: Oh, if it were only evening! And in the evening you will say: Oh, if it were only morning!—because of the terror that will fill your hearts, and because of the sights you will see with your own eyes.

68 Yahweh will bring you back to Egypt by ship, on a journey I said that you should never make again. There you will offer yourselves for sale as male and female slaves to your enemies, but no one will buy you.

CHAP. 29

These are the terms of the covenant Yahweh commanded Mosheh to make with the children of Israyl in the land of Moab, in addition to the covenant He had made with them at Horeb.

2 And Mosheh summoned all Israyl, and said to them; You have seen all that Yahweh did right in front of your eyes in the land of Egypt—to Pharaoh, to all his officials, and to all his land.

3 With your own eyes you have seen the great trials, the signs, and those great wonders—

4 But to this very day Yahweh has not ^{G5}given you a mind of understanding, nor eyes that see, nor ears that hear.

5 I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes have not worn out upon you, and your sandals have not worn out on your feet.

6 You have not eaten bread, nor have you drunk wine or strong drink; in order that you may know that I am Yahweh your Father.

7 When you reached this place, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out to fight against us, but we defeated them.

8 We took their land, and gave it as an inheritance to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of Menasheh.

9 Therefore, carefully keep the Laws of this covenant and perform and do them, so that you may *be blessed*, and succeed in everything you do.

10 All of you are standing here this day in front of ^{G6}Yahweh your Father—your leaders, your chief men, your elders, all of your officials—every man in Israyl;

11 *Along with* your wives and children, and every stranger in your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who carries your water.

12 You are standing here in order to enter into a covenant with Yahweh your Father, a covenant Yahweh is making with you this day,

G1. Hunger shall so bite her, that she shall be ready to eat her own child before it is delivered.

G2. For he that offends in one, is guilty of all. Deuteronomy 27:26, Yaaqob 2:10.

G3. This declares that Yahweh has infinite means to plague the wicked besides those that are written in His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G4. This shows that it is a gift from Yahweh to be in a place where we may worship Yahweh purely and declare our faith and religion.

R3. You will serve the people that serve gods (elohim), even being forced to pay tributes and taxes to the priests of these gods (elohim).

G5. Yahweh shows that it is not in man's power to understand the hidden things of Yahweh if these things are not given to man from Yahweh Himself. See Yehchanan 14:16-17 and 16:13.

G6. Who knows your hearts, and therefore, you may not argue with Him.

and sealing with an oath;

13 To establish and confirm you this day as a people unto Himself, and that He may be your Father, just as He promised you, and as He vowed on oath to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob.

14 I am making this covenant, with its oath, ^{R1}not only with you alone;

15 You who are standing here this day, but also with those ^{G1}who are not here this day.

16 You yourselves know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we passed through the countries on the way here.

17 ^{R2}You saw the abomination of ^{R3}gods among them—gods of wood, stone, silver, and gold; *elohim and teraphim*.

18 *I solemnly entreat you to enter into the covenant and oath*, ^{R4}for fear that there may be among you a man, woman, clan, or tribe this day whose heart would turn away from Yahweh our Father, to go and worship the gods (elohim) of those nations; for fear there should be among you ^{G2}a root that brings forth gall and wormwood; *poison and bitterness—the consequences of practicing god-worship (the worship of elohim and teraphim)*.

19 *I solemnly entreat you to enter into the covenant and oath*, so it will never come to pass, when that one hears the words of this curse, that he can congratulate and delude himself in his heart, and *erroneously* think: I will have peace and safety, even though I persist ^{R5}in going my own way. ¹Yahweh will hold all of his sins against him; he has acted; *sinned*, presumptuously. He is as a drunkard *totally* out of control.

20 Yahweh will never be willing to spare him, for Yahweh shall break forth in a destructive fire, and His jealousy will burn against that ^aman! All the ^bcurse written in this Book will fall upon him, and Yahweh will blot out his name from under heaven.

21 Yahweh will single him out from all the tribes of Israyl for disaster, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this Book of the Law.

22 Then, the ^{G3}children who come after you in later generations, and the strangers who come from distant lands, will see the destruction which has fallen upon the land, and the diseases which Yahweh has laid upon it.

23 The whole land will be salt and burning brimstone; *sulfur*—not planted, not producing, nor does any vegetation grow there. It will be like the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, of Admah and Zeboiyim, which Yahweh overthrew in His anger and wrath.

24 And all these nations will ask: Why has Yahweh done this to this land? What does the heat of this great anger mean?

25 Then the answer will be: ^cBecause they have forsaken the covenant of Yahweh, the Father of their fathers; the covenant which He

made with them when He brought them out of Egypt.

26 They went off and served ^{R6}gods (elohim)—gods (elohim) they did not know, gods (elohim) which Yahweh never gave to them—and bowed down in worship *to them*.

27 Therefore, Yahweh's anger burned against this land, and He brought upon it every curse that is written in this Book.

28 In anger, in wrath, and in great indignation, Yahweh uprooted them from their land and thrust them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The ^{G4}secret things belong to Yahweh our Father, but the things revealed to us; *every word that proceeds from Yahweh's mouth*, belongs to us and to our children forever, so that we may perform and do all the words of this Law.

CHAP. 30

When all these things come upon you; the blessings and the curses I have set in front of you—wherever Yahweh your Father may disperse you among the nations—then ^{G5}recall these things in your memory;

2 And when you and your children return to Yahweh your Father, and obey Him with all your ^{G6}heart and with all your soul, just as I have commanded you to do this day,

3 Then Yahweh will bring you back from captivity, and have compassion upon you, and gather you again from all the nations where He scattered you.

4 ^dIf you are driven out even to the farthest land on earth, from there Yahweh your Father will gather you, and from there He will bring you;

5 Yahweh your Father will bring you to the land that belonged to your fathers, and then you will possess it. He will make you more wealthy and numerous than your fathers.

6 Yahweh your Father will ^{G7}circumcise your hearts, and the hearts of your descendants, so that you may love Him with all your heart and with all your soul, and live.

7 Then Yahweh your Father will put all these curses upon your enemies, and upon those who hated and persecuted you.

8 ^{G8}You will again obey Yahweh, and follow all His Laws which I command you this day.

9 Yahweh your Father will make you bountifully blessed in all the work of your hands, in the fruit of your bodies, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your land. Yahweh will again rejoice over you, and make you wealthy, just as He rejoiced over your fathers;

10 If you obey Yahweh your Father, to keep His Laws and His statutes which are written in this Book of the Law; if you turn to Yahweh your Father with all your heart and with all your soul.

R6. In whom they never experienced any power from above, nor did any god (el) promise or give them an inheritance.

G4. Mosheh rebukes the people because they sought after those things which are only known to Yahweh, and they totally neglected those things Yahweh had revealed to them, such as the Law.

G5. By calling to remembrance both Yahweh's blessings and Yahweh's plagues.

G6. In true repentance is no hypocrisy.

d. Acts 15:14.

G7. Yahweh will purge all those affections you were powerless to purge on your own. Psalms 33:16.

G8. If we want Yahweh to work in us with His Holy Spirit, we must return again to Him by repenting of our sins.

R1. But with the generations to come as well.

G1. Meaning: Their posterity.

R2. Gods (elohim) are so termed because they are loathsome like unclean things that are held in abomination.

R3. Gods (elohim) are detestable, malodorous, and to be loathed like ordure (dung).

R4. Lest there be a man or woman or family or tribe that fruitfully produces and spreads apace (rapidly) wickedness in your midst.

G2. Such sin as this bitter root (a mind full of bitterness and hate) might choke and destroy you.

R5. I will follow what my heart sees fit to do.

a. Genesis 12:2-3.
b. These curses will fall upon all who do wickedly. Malakayah 4:4-6, Revelation 20:12-15.

G3. The plagues that Yahweh brings against them that rebel against Him shall be so strange that all ages will be astonished.

c. They broke the Everlasting Covenant. Isayah 24:1-6.

I. Verse 29:19—Hebrew clause *lamon saphut haruh at hatzmah*. Traditionally translated that the intoxication sweep away the thirst or so that the watered will be swept away with the dry. Dr. Solomon ben Yitzhak, in his Commentary in the *Chumash*, with *Targum Onkelos*, *Haphtharoth*, and *Rashi's Commentary*, Volume Devarim, Pages 146 and 228, shows that this phrase is correctly translated Yahweh will hold all of his sins against him; he has acted: sinned, presumptuously. He is as a drunkard totally out of control.

G1. The Law is so evident that none can pretend ignorance.

G2. Even the Law and the Prophets.

R1. The Law has been given to you in writing.

R2. If you do righteousness, behold, there is life for you. If you do evil, behold, there is death for you.

G3. To love Yahweh is only life and peace

a. Word #4687, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: laws.

b. That is; Have eternal life.

G4. Yahweh adds the promises to signify that it is to our benefit to love Him.

c. Hebrew *shachah*, meaning: to submit. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 813.

d. That is; Yahweh's Laws.

e. Choose Yahweh's Laws, which lead one to eternal life. Yaaqob 1:21.

G5. That is; Love and obey Yahweh.

f. Yahweh is your salvation.

11 For this Law which I command you this day is not ^{G1}hidden from you, nor is it beyond your reach.

12 It is not up in heaven, so that you have to ask; Who will ascend up into heaven for us, and bring it to us, so that we may hear it and then do it?

13 Nor is it beyond the sea, so that you have to ask; Who will cross the sea, and bring it to us, so that we may hear it and then do it?

14 The ^{G2}Law is very ^{R1}near you: it is in your mouth and in your heart, so you may obey it.

15 ^{R2}See, I have set before you this day life by righteousness, and death and destruction—

16 In that I command you this day to ^{G3}love Yahweh your Father, by walking in *all* His ways, by keeping His ^aLaws, His statutes, and His judgments, so that you may ^{b,G4}live and multiply, and so Yahweh your Father may bless you in the land which you go in to possess.

17 But if your heart turns away, and you are not obedient, and you are drawn away to ^csubmit to gods (elohim), to worship them by serving them—

18 I declare to you this day that you will surely perish; you will not prolong your days in the land which you cross over the Yordan to possess.

19 I call heaven and earth as witnesses against you this day, *that I* have set before you ^dlife and death, blessings and curses. *Because you are free agents to make your own choice between righteousness and evil*—therefore ^{e,G5}choose life, so both you and your children may live;

20 So you may love Yahweh your Father, by listening to Him, and *then* obeying Him. Hold fast to Him, for He is your ^flife. He will *also* give you many years in the land He vowed to give to your fathers; to Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob.

CHAP. 31

Then Mosheh went and spoke these words to all Israyl;

2 And he said to them; I am one hundred and twenty years old this day. I can no longer go out and come in; *attend to public office*, for Yahweh has said to me: You must not cross over this Yordan.

3 Yahweh your Father Himself crosses over in front of you. He will destroy these nations from in front of you, and you shall take possession of their land. Yahshua *ben Nun* will also cross over ahead of you, just as Yahweh has said.

4 And Yahweh will do to them as He did to Sihon and Og; the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, when He destroyed them.

5 Yahweh will deliver them ^{G6}over to you, and you must do to them all that I have commanded you; *cherem, utterly destroy them*.

G6. That is; Into your hands.

6 Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid of them, nor be terrified because of them, for Yahweh your Father goes with you; He will never leave you nor forsake you.

7 Then Mosheh summoned Yahshua, and spoke to him in the sight of all Israyl; Be strong and courageous, for you must go with this people into the land Yahweh has vowed on oath to give to their forefathers; and you must divide it among them for their inheritance.

8 Yahweh Himself goes in front of you, and will be with you. He will never leave you nor forsake you. Do not be afraid, neither be discouraged.

9 So Mosheh wrote down this Law, and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and to all the elders of Israyl.

10 Then Mosheh commanded them, saying; At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of release; *at the appointed time for canceling debts*, at the Feast of Tabernacles;

11 When all Israyl comes to appear in front of Yahweh your Father in the place He shall choose, you must read this Law before all Israyl, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together—men, women, children, and the strangers within your cities—so they may listen, and so they may learn to reverence Yahweh your Father, by carefully observing and doing all the words of this Law.

13 *In this same way*, their children, who ^{G7}do not know this Law, may listen to it, ¹thereby learning to reverence Yahweh your Father as long as you live in the land which you are crossing the Yordan to possess.

14 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Behold, the day of your death approaches. Summon Yahshua, and *both of you* present yourselves at the Tent of Meeting, where I will appoint him to the office of leader. So Mosheh and Yahshua came, and presented themselves at the Tent of Meeting.

15 Then Yahweh appeared at the Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the cloud stood over the entrance to the Tent.

16 And Yahweh said to Mosheh: Behold, you are going to rest with your fathers, and these people will soon ^{R3}prostitute themselves to the gods (elohim) of the land which they are entering; they will forsake Me, and break the covenant which I made with them.

17 On that day I will become angry with them, and I will forsake them. I will hide My face from them, and they will be devoured. Many evils and troubles will *then* befall them, and on that day they will ask; Have not these disasters come upon us because our Father is not with us?

18 And I will surely hide My face in that day,

G7. Who were not born when the Law was given.

R3. After the gods (elohim) of the peoples of the land.

because of all the evil they have done by turning to hinder gods (elohim).

19 ● Now, this ^{1a,G1}Perfect Law is therefore ^{1b}written for you. Teach it to the children of Israyl; ^{1c}put it in their mouths, so that ^{1d}I have this Perfect Law ^{1e}bearing witness ^{1f}for ^{1g}those who reverence Yahweh.

20 But, when I have brought them to the land flowing with milk and honey, the land which I vowed on oath to their forefathers, and they have eaten to the full and grown fat; ^{G2}if they turn to gods (elohim) and worship them—breaking My covenant and provoking Me.

21 Then, when many disasters and troubles have come upon them, this ^{1a}Perfect Law will ^{G3}testify against them like a witness; for it will not be forgotten by their descendants. I know what they are disposed to do; *their evil passions and tendencies*, even before I bring them into the land which I promised them on oath.

22 So Mosheh wrote down this ^{1a}Perfect Law that day, and taught it to the children of Israyl.

23 Then Yahweh appointed Yahshua ben Nun to the office of leader, and said: Be strong and courageous, for you shall bring the children of Israyl into the land I vowed on oath to them, and I Myself will be with you.

24 When Mosheh had completed writing the words of this Law in a Book, from beginning to end;

25 He gave command to the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, saying;

26 Take this Book of the Law, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your Father, so it may be there as a ^{G4}witness against you;

27 For I know how rebellious and stiff-necked you are. If you have been rebellious against Yahweh this day, while I am yet alive with you, then how much more will you rebel after my death?

28 Gather in front of me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, so I can speak these words in their hearing, and call heaven and earth to witness against them.

29 For I know that after my death you will become utterly corrupt, and you will turn from the way I have commanded you. Evil will befall you

in the latter days, because you will do evil in the sight of Yahweh, and provoke Him to anger because of ^{G5}what your hands have made.

30 Then Mosheh recited the words of this song in the hearing of all the congregation of Israyl, from beginning to end;

CHAP. 32

Listen, O ^{G6}heavens, and I will speak. Hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 Let my ^{a,G7}teaching fall like ^{R1}rain. Let my words descend like dew. Let them fall like showers on the new grass; like abundant rain on plants.

3 For I will proclaim Yahweh's great Name! Praise the greatness of Yahweh!

4 He is The ^{G8}Rock. His works are perfect; Yahweh's ways are justice indeed! He is the Father of ^{R2}truth, and does no wrong. Upright and Just is He.

5 Corruptly they behave toward Him; to their shame they are no longer ^{R3}His children, but a warped and crooked generation.

6 Do you repay Yahweh this way, O ^{R4}foolish and unwise people? Is He not the Father of you? Is not He the Creator of you, Who made and formed you?

7 Remember all the ^{R5}days of old; think of the generations long past. Ask your ^{R6}father and he will tell you; ask your ^{R7}elders, and they will explain.

8 When Yahweh gave the nations their inheritance; when He divided all mankind, He set boundaries for the people according to the number of the sons of Israyl.

9 Yahweh's Portion is His people; Yaaqob is His allotted inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land; in a waste and howling wilderness. Yahweh led him and ^{R8}instructed him; He guarded him as the apple of His eye,

11 As the eagle stirs up her nest, as she flutters over her young, spreading her wings to catch them, taking her young and holding them up;

12 So Yahweh Alone did lead him, ^{R9}and no god (el) at all was with him.

13 Yahweh made Yaaqob ride on the high places of the earth, so he might eat the increase of the fields; and suck honey from the rock, and suck oil from the flinty rock;

14 With butter and milk from herd and flock, fattened lambs, and Bashan rams, the fattest goats and the finest kernels of wheat; and you drank the pure blood of the grape.

15 But Yeshurun grew fat and kicked; you are waxed fat and grown thick, with this thickness you are covered. He then forsook great Yahweh. ^{R10}He lightly esteemed The Rock his Savior.

16 ^{R11}They provoked Yahweh to jealousy with their gods (elohim); they provoked Him to anger with this abomination.

17 They sacrificed to demons (gods, elohim), which are not of Yahweh, to gods (elohim) they did not know; to gods (elohim) newly come

G1. To preserve you and your children from god-worship (the worship of elohim) by remembering Yahweh's blessings.

G2. For this is the nature of flesh, to not obey Yahweh.

G3. That these evils are come upon them because they forsake Me.

G4. Of your infidelity, when you shall turn away from the true doctrine contained in Yahweh's Laws.

G5. By godworship (the worship of elohim), worshipping images which are the work of your hands.

G6. As witnesses of this people's ingratitude.

a. Doctrine (teachings in the King James version). Sound doctrine (Proverbs 4:2). My doctrine is not mine (Yahchanan 7:16). Sound doctrine (I Timothy 1:10). G7. Mosheh declares that he may speak to Yahweh's glory, and that the people, as the green grass, may receive the dew of his doctrine. R1. This is the evidence that you will have to give: That in your presence I declare that the Laws of Yahweh which I gave to Israyl is life to the world as the rain which is life to the world.

G8. The Hebrew word in this verse means rock, noting that Yahweh alone is mighty, faithful, and constant in His promises.

R2. Yahweh is faithful to recompense the righteous in the world to come.

R3. They were His children, and the corruption they wrought is their fault.

R4. A people that has forgotten all that was done for them.

R5. Remember what Yahweh did to previous generations who provoked Him to anger.

R6. The prophets. II Kings 2:12.

R7. The sages.

R8. In the Law of Yahweh.

R9. Not one of the gods (elohim) of the other peoples possessed the power to display its might and to war with them.

R10. He scorned Yahweh, and held Yahweh in contempt.

R11. They sacrificed to gods (elohim) even the heathens did not know. As a result, these heathens called these unknown gods (elohim) as Hebrew gods (elohim).

● Deuteronomy 31:19-22—How these words have been traditionally translated is followed by their correct translation. **1a.** Verses 31:19,21-22—Hebrew root *shar*. Traditionally translated song. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 463-464, shows this word is correctly translated That Perfect Government based upon Perfect Laws. **1b.** Verse 31:19—Hebrew *katab*. Traditionally translated write down. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 397, shows this word is correctly translated it is written. **1c.** Verse 31:19—Hebrew root *phah*. Traditionally translated sing. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1116, shows this word is correctly translated to put words in one's mouth. **1d.** Verse 31:19—Hebrew *hayah-li*. Traditionally translated It may be...for Me. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 399, shows these words are correctly translated I have. **1e.** Verse 31:19—Hebrew *od*. Traditionally translated witness. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 589, shows this word is correctly translated bear witness. **1f.** Verse 31:19—Hebrew letter *Beth* as a prefix. Traditionally translated against. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 56, shows this prefix is correctly translated for. **1g.** Verse 31:19—Hebrew *banah*. Traditionally translated them. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 127, shows this word is correctly translated those who truly reverence Yahweh.

up, to gods (elohim, teraphim) your fathers did not worship.

18 You are unmindful of, and you forgot The Rock that begot you; our Father Who formed you.

19 When Yahweh saw them, He abhorred them, because His ^{G1}sons and daughters provoked Him.

20 And He said: I will ^ahide My face from them; I will see what their end shall be, for they are a perverse generation; children in whom is no ^bfaith.

21 They provoked Me to jealousy by that which has no power; they provoked Me to anger with their worthless gods (elohim). I will make them jealous by those who are not a ^{G2}people; I will provoke them to anger by a people that has no understanding.

22 My anger has kindled a fire; it will burn to the grave below. It will consume all the earth with all its harvests, and set afire the foundations of the mountains; *governments of this world*.

23 I will heap destruction upon them; I will spend My arrows against them.

24 They shall then be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat; consuming pestilence and deadly plague. I will send against them the teeth of the wild animals, and the poison of the serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and the terror within, shall ^{G3}destroy the young man and the virgin; the suckling, and the man who has gray hair.

26 I said that I would scatter them, and make their remembrance cease from among men,

27 But I dreaded the taunts of the enemy; because the adversary would ^{G4}misunderstand, and say; Our hand has triumphed, and Yahweh has not done all this!

28 They are a nation without sense; they have no understanding.

29 Oh, that this nation were wise! Oh, that they would understand this! Oh, that they could ^{G5}discern what their latter end will be!

30 How can one man chase one thousand, unless their Rock had sold them? And two put ten thousand to flight, unless Yahweh had delivered them up?

31 For their rock is not as our Rock! Our enemies have even conceded this!

32 ^cFor their vines are vines of Sodom and from the fields of Gomorrah. ^dTheir grapes are the grapes of gall; *poison of godworship (the worship of elohim), their clusters are filled with bitterness; bitterness of idolatry: godworship (the worship of elohim).*

33 Their ^{G6}wine is the dragon's poison, ^{R1}and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this laid in the storehouse with Me, sealed up among My treasures?

35 Vengeance and recompense is Mine! Their foot shall slip in due time. Their day of disaster is near; The Day shall be at hand, and their doom rushes upon them.

36 For Yahweh will judge His people, and have compassion upon His servants; when He sees their power is gone, and no one is left, bond or free.

37 Then He will ask: Where are your gods (elohim), your rock in whom you trusted?

38 *Where are your gods (elohim), who ate of your sacrifices, and drank the wine of your drink offerings? Let your gods (elohim) rise up and help you! Let them be your protection!*

39 See that ^{R2}I, *ONLY I, AM HE*, ^{R3}and there is NO GOD (EL) WITH ME! Me, I kill, and I make alive! I wound, and I heal! Neither is there any that can deliver out of My hand!

40 I ^{G7}lift My hand to heaven, and declare: As surely as I live forever,

41 When I sharpen My flashing sword; when My hand takes hold of judgment; I will take vengeance upon My foes! I will reward those who hate Me!

42 I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword will devour flesh; of the slain and of the captives, with the beginning of revenge upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O nations, with His people. Rejoice, O heavens, with Him, and let all His malakim worship Him! He is the ^{G8}Avenger-of-Blood for His servants. Yahweh will judge and execute vengeance on His enemies, and make atonement for His land and His people.

44 So Mosheh came with Yahshua ben Nun, and recited all the words of this song in the hearing of the people.

45 And when Mosheh finished speaking all these words to all Israyl,

46 ^{R4}He said to them; Take to heart all the words I have testified among you this day, so that you may command your children to carefully observe and do all the words of this Law.

47 ^{R5}These are not just ^{G9}idle words for you—^{R6}these Laws mean life to you; and by them you shall prolong your days in the land, which you are crossing the Yordan to possess.

48 And Yahweh spoke to Mosheh that very same day, saying:

49 Go up into the Abarim Range, to Mount Nebo in Moab, across from Yericho, to view Canaan, the land which I am giving to the children of Israyl as their own possession.

50 There, on the mountain which you will have climbed, you will die and be gathered to your people, just as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor, and was gathered to his people.

51 *You will die on this side of the Yordan* because both of you ^{G10}broke faith with Me, trespassing against Me in the presence of the children of Israyl, at the waters of Meribah Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin, because you did not hallow Me, and uphold My holiness in the midst of the children of Israyl.

52 Therefore, you will see the land only from a distance, but you will not enter the land which I am giving to the children of Israyl.

G1. He calls them Yahweh's children, not to honor them, but to show them from what dignity they have fallen.

a. Deuteronomy 31:16-18, Isayah 59:1-2.

b. Words #529 and #539, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning: established, trustworthiness, faith, faithful, truth, steadfast, verified.

Steadfast—notice this something you are steadfast to. Established—notice the faith is established.

Verified—it is already verified.

G2. Which I have neither chosen nor have I given My Laws to them.

G3. They shall be slain both in the field and at home.

G4. They would rejoice to see the righteous afflicted, and they would attribute to themselves what had been brought to pass by Yahweh.

G5. They would consider the blessings that were prepared for them, if they had obeyed Yahweh.

c. Deuteronomy 32:21.
d. They are drunk with the bitter wine of godworship (the worship of elohim). Revelation 17:2.

G6. The fruits of the wicked are as poison, detestable to Yahweh and dangerous to man.

R1. A cruel enemy will come and exact punishment from them.

R2. I am He Who has the power to abase, and it is I Who have the power to raise.

R3. There is no god (el) who is My equal and like Me.

G7. That is; I swear. See Genesis 14:22.

G8. Whether the blood of Yahweh's people be shed for their sins, or for trial of their faith, Yahweh promises to avenge it.

R4. Indeed, it is necessary for a man that his eyes, his heart, and his ears should all be attentively directed to the words of Yahweh's Law.

R5. It is not for nothing that you are to occupy yourselves laboriously with Yahweh's Law, because much reward depends on it.

G9. For I will perform My promises unto you. Isayah 55:10-11.

R6. (Eternal) life is the reward. Yaaqob 1:21.

G10. You were not honest and constant to maintain My honor.

CHAP. 33

G1. This blessing not only contains a simple prayer but an assurance of the effect.

And this is the ^{G1}blessing that Mosheh, the man of Yahweh, pronounced upon the children of Israyl before his death,

2 And he said; Yahweh came from Sinai, and dawned over them from Seir; He shined forth from Mount Paran, and He came with ten thousands of holy ones. From His right hand came a fiery Law for them.

3 Surely it is You who love the people; all the ^{G2}holy ones are in Your hand. At ^{G3}Your feet they all bow down, and from You they receive instruction;

4 By the Law that Mosheh gave us; the ^{G4}possession of the congregation of Yaaqob.

5 He was king over Yeshurun, when the leaders of the people were gathered, all the tribes of Israyl together.

6 ^{R1}Let ^{G5}Reuben live, and not die; but let his men be few.

7 And this Mosheh said about Yahdah; Hear, O Yahweh, the cry of Yahdah; bring him to his people. With his own hands he defends his cause, but may You help against his enemies.

8 And about Levi he said; Your Thummim and Urim belong to the *tribe* You most honored. You tested him at Massah; You contended with him at the waters of Meribah.

9 He said of his father and mother: ^{G6}I have no regard for them. He did not acknowledge his brothers, nor recognize his own children, but he watched over Your Law, and guarded Your covenant.

10 He teaches Your judgments to Yaaqob, and Your Law to Israyl. He offers incense in front of You, and whole burnt offerings on Your altar.

11 Bless his skills; *the efficient performance of his duties*, O Yahweh, and be pleased with the work of his hands. ^{G7}Strike down the strength of those who rise up against him; *opposed to his priestly prerogatives*, strike his enemies, until they rise up no more.

12 About Benyamin, he said; The beloved of Yahweh shall ^{G8}live in safety in Him, for He shields him all the day long. The one Yahweh loves, rests between His shoulders.

13 About Yahseph, *Mosheh* said; May Yahweh bless his land, with the precious dew from heaven above, and with the deep waters lying beneath;

14 With the best the sun brings forth, and the finest the moon can yield;

15 With the choicest gifts of the ancient mountains, and the fruitfulness of the everlasting hills;

16 With the best gifts of the earth and its fullness, and the honor of Him Who lived in the burning bush. May these rest on the head of Yahseph, on the crown of the head of the one set apart; *consecrated to a specific task*, from his brothers.

G2. The children of Israyl.
G3. As Your disciples.

G4. An inheritance to us and our successors.

R1. Let not Reuben's sin with Bilhah be remembered.
G5. Reuben shall be one of the tribes of Yahweh's people, though because of his sin, his honor is diminished, and his family small.

G6. Levi preferred Yahweh's glory to all natural affection.

G7. He declares that the ministers of Yahweh have many enemies and therefore they have need to be prayed for.

G8. Because the Temple would be built on Mount Zion, which was in the territory of Benyamin, Mosheh shows that Yahweh would dwell with Benyamin there.

17 In majesty he is like the firstborn bull; his horns are like the horns of the wild ox. With them, he will gore the nations, even those at the ends of the earth. They are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Menasheh.

18 And of Zebulun, *Mosheh* said; Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out; and you, Issachar, in your tents.

19 They will call the people to the mountain, and there offer sacrifices of righteousness; they will feast on the abundance of the seas, on the treasures hidden in the sand.

20 And of Gad, he said; Blessed is he who enlarges Gad; Gad lives there like a lion, tearing at the arm, and the crown of the head.

21 He chose the best land for himself, the leader's portion was kept for him. When the heads of the people were gathered, he carried out Yahweh's righteous will, and His judgments concerning Israyl.

22 About Dan, he said; Dan is a lion's whelp, he shall spring from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali, he said; Naphtali is satisfied with honor, and full of the blessing of Yahweh; he will inherit southward to the lake.

24 And of Asher, *Mosheh* said; Most blessed of sons is Asher; let him be honored by his brothers, and let him dip his feet in oil.

25 The latches of your gates will be iron and bronze, and your strength shall be as your days.

26 ^{R2}There is no One like the Father of Yeshurun, Who rides the heavens to help you, and on the clouds in His majesty.

27 The Everliving Father is your refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms. He will thrust out the enemy from in front of you, and will say: Destroy!

28 Then Israyl will live in safety alone; Yaaqob's spring is secure in a land of grain and new wine, where the heavens drop dew.

29 Blessed are you, O Israyl! Who is like you, a people saved by Yahweh? He is your Shield of Help, and your Majestic Sword. ^{G9}Your enemies will cringe in front of you, and you will trample down their high places.

R2. Know, O Israyl, that there is none like Yahweh among all the gods (elohim) of the peoples, and that their rock is not as your Rock.

G9. Your enemies for fear shall lie and pretend to be in subjection.

CHAP. 34

Then Mosheh went up from the plains of Moab, climbing Mount Nebo to the top of Pisgah, across from Yericho. From there, Yahweh showed him all the land—from Gilead to Dan;

2 All of Naphtali, the territory of Ephraim and Menasheh, all the land of Yahdah as far as the Western Sea; *the Mediterranean*,

3 The Negev, and the whole region from the plain of the Valley of Yericho, the city of palm trees, as far as Zoar.

4 Then Yahweh said to him: This is the land which I promised on oath to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Yaaqob, when I said: I will give it to your descendants. I have caused your eye to behold this land, but you will not cross over there.

5 So Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, died there in the land of Moab, just as Yahweh had said.

6 And *Yahweh* buried him in the land of Moab, in the valley opposite Beth Peor, but no one knows where his grave is to ^{G1}this day.

7 Mosheh was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes were not dim, nor had his natural force and vigor abated.

8 And the children of Israyl wept, and mourned for Mosheh in the plains of Moab for thirty days, until the time of weeping and mourning was over.

9 Now ^{G2}Yahshua ben Nun was filled with the Spirit of wisdom, for Mosheh had laid his hands

upon him; *endowing him with a portion of his spirit and appointing him in his office*. So the children of Israyl listened to him, and did as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

10 Since then, there has not arisen in Israyl a prophet like Mosheh, whom Yahweh knew face to face,

11 Who did all those miraculous signs and wonders Yahweh sent him to do in Egypt—to Pharaoh, to all his officials, and to his whole land.

12 No one has since shown the mighty power, or has performed the miraculous *signs and wonders that Yahweh sent him to perform* in the sight of all Israyl.

G1. So that no one might deify Mosheh as a god (el).

G2. Yahweh will always see to it that His people have an overseer to guide them.

YAHSHUA

YAHSHUA BEN NUN *Yahshua Son Of Nun*

a. That is; Slave.

After the death of Mosheh the ^aservant of Yahweh, Yahweh spoke to ¹Yahshua ben Nun, Mosheh's assistant, saying:

2 Mosheh My servant is dead; proceed now to cross the Yordan at once—you and all of these people—to the land I am giving them, the children of Israyl.

3 Every place you set the bottom of your foot, I will give you just as I promised to Mosheh.

4 From the wilderness, and from Lebanon to the great river, the Euphrates River—all the Hittite country—and to the Great Sea on the west; *the Mediterranean*, shall be your territory.

5 No man will be able to stand his ground in front of you all the days of your life. Just as I was with Mosheh, so I will be with you. I will never leave you nor forsake you.

6 Be strong and courageous, for you will lead these people and enable this people to inherit the land that I promised on oath to their forefathers to give them.

7 Only be very strong and courageous. Be careful to obey and to observe and do all the Law which Mosheh My servant gave you. Do not turn from it to the right hand or to the left, in order that you may ^{G1}succeed wherever you go.

8 ^{G2}This Book of the Law must never be missing from your mouth, and you must meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to observe and do all that is written in it. For then your way will be blessed, and then you will be greatly successful.

9 Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous! Do not be frightened or become discouraged, for Yahweh your Father is with you wherever you go.

10 Then Yahshua ordered the officers of the people, saying;

11 Go throughout the camp and give this order to the people: Prepare supplies for yourselves, for within three days you will cross this Yordan to go in and take possession of the land Yahweh your Father is giving you.

12 Then to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of Menasheh, Yahshua said;

13 Remember the command that Mosheh the servant of Yahweh gave you; Yahweh your Father is now giving you rest, and is granting you this land *on the east side of the Yordan*.

14 Your wives, your children, and your livestock will remain in the land Mosheh gave you on the east side of the Yordan, but all your armed fighting men must cross over ahead of your brothers. You are to help your brothers,

15 Until Yahweh has *also* given your brothers rest, as He has given you, and they also take possession of the land Yahweh your Father is giving them. Then you may return to your own land possession on the east side of the Yordan, and enjoy it.

16 Then they answered Yahshua, and said; Whatever you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.

17 Just as we fully obeyed Mosheh in all things, ^{G3}so we will fully obey you. Only may Yahweh your Father be with you, as He was with Mosheh.

18 Whoever rebels, or disputes against your word, or who does not obey all that you command, will be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.

G3. The children of Israyl not only promised to obey Yahshua as long as Yahweh was with him, but to punish anyone who rebelled against him.

G1. True increase comes through obedience to Yahweh.

G2. A ruler cannot rule well without continual study of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

CHAP. 2

Then Yahshua ben Nun quietly and secretly sent two spies from Shittim, *meaning* Acacia Grove, saying; Go and have a look at the land—and Yericho. So they set out, and the two men came to Yericho and entered the house of a prostitute named Rachab, and lodged there.

2 Then, this was told to the king of Yericho; Men have come here tonight from the children of Israyl to spy on and explore the land.

3 So the king of Yericho sent this message to Rachab; ^{G4}Bring out the men who have come to you and have entered your house, because they have come to search out all the country.

4 Then the woman took the two men and hid them, but she told the king's messengers; Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they came from.

5 Then at dusk, as the gate was about to be closed, the men went out. But I don't know where they went. Pursue them quickly! You may overtake them!

6 (But she had shown them to the roof and hidden them under the stalks of flax she had

G4. Though the wicked see the hand of Yahweh upon them, they still do not repent, and they seek how they might, by their own power, resist Yahweh's way.

1. Verse 1:1—Erroneously translated JOSHUA or JOSHUA SON OF NUN in most modern translations. Throughout this Book, YAHSHUA or YAHSHUA BEN NUN will refer to Mosheh's assistant and lieutenant who led the children of Israyl across the Yordan River to possess the Promised Land.

laid out on her roof.)

7 So the men chased after them on the road that leads to the fords of the Yordan. As soon as the pursuers had gone out, the gate was shut.

8 But before the spies lay down for the night, she came up to them on the roof,

9 And said to the men; I know that Yahweh has given you this land. The dread of you has fallen upon us, so that all who live in this country are growing faint because of you.

10 We have heard how Yahweh dried up the water of the Red Sea for you when you came out of Egypt, and what He did to the two kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Yordan, Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed; *cherem*.

11 As soon as we heard, our hearts melted. Everyone's courage failed because of you, ^{G1}for Yahweh your Father, He is the Mighty One in the heaven above, and in the earth beneath.

12 Vow an oath to me with the Name of Yahweh, that you will show mercy to my father's house because I have shown mercy to you. Then give me a true sign *of this*.

13 Spare the lives of my father's house—my father and mother, my brothers and sisters, and all who belong to them—that you will save us from death.

14 Then the men answered her; Our lives in *exchange* for the lives of you and your father's house. If you do not betray us and our commission, then, when Yahweh gives us the land, we will treat you mercifully and faithfully.

15 Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was between the double walls, and she was living in the wall-system.

16 She had said to them; Head for the hills, so the pursuers will not find you. Hide there for three days, until the pursuers have returned. After that, you can be on your way.

17 The men had said to her; This oath you made us vow will not be binding on us, *and we will be guiltless*;

18 Unless, when we enter the land, you have tied this scarlet cord, *as a sign*, in the window through which you have lowered us, and then also gathered your father and mother, your brothers *and sisters*, and all your father's household into your own home.

19 If anyone goes outside the doors of your house into the street, ^{G2}his blood will be on his own head; then we will not be guilty *of breaking this vow*. As for anyone who is with you in the house, his blood will be on our own heads if a hand is laid upon him.

20 But, if you betray us, or tell anyone of our ^{G3}commission, then we will be released from the oath you made us vow.

21 Then she said; Whatever you say is the way it will be. She then sent them on their way, and

they left. Afterward, she tied the scarlet cord in that window.

22 When they left, they went into the hills and stayed there three days, until the pursuers returned. They searched all along the way, but did not find them.

23 Then the two men started back. They came down from the hills, crossed over the river, and returned to Yahshua ben Nun. They reported to him all that had befallen them.

24 They said to Yahshua; Yahweh surely has given the whole land into our hands. All the inhabitants there are fainting in fear because of us.

CHAP. 3

Yahshua rose early in the morning and set out from Shittim; *Acacia Grove*, and came to the east side of the Yordan. He and all the children of Israyl encamped there before they crossed over.

2 After three days the officers moved throughout the camp,

3 And gave orders to the people, saying; When you see the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your Father, and the priests, the Levites, carrying it, then you shall set out from your position and follow.

4 Be very sure there is a distance of about two thousand cubits; *approximately 1000 yards or 3000 feet*, between you and the ark *the priests will be carrying*. Do not go near it! *Only follow it* so you may know the route you are to take, for you have not been this way before.

5 Then Yahshua told the people; Sanctify and consecrate yourselves, and be ritually ready for tomorrow, for Yahweh will perform wonders in your midst.

6 Then Yahshua spoke to the priests, and said; Take up the ark of the covenant, and cross over in front of the people. So they took up the ark of the covenant and went ahead of the people.

7 Yahweh said to Yahshua; This day I will begin to magnify you in the eyes of all the children of Israyl, so they may know that I am with you, just as I was with Mosheh.

8 You shall give orders to the priests who carry the ark, and say: When you come to the edge of the waters of the Yordan, go in and stand still in the river.

9 Then Yahshua said to the children of Israyl; Come here, and hear the words of Yahweh your Father.

10 And Yahshua said; ^{G4}By this you will know that the living Father is among you: Without fail He will drive out before you the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Hivites, the Perizzites, the Girgashites, the Amorites, and the Yebusites.

11 Behold! The ark of the covenant of the Creator of all the earth is crossing over in front

G1. Here appears the great mercy of Yahweh. In this destruction He still calls out a miserable sinner to repent and confess His Name.

G2. He shall be guilty for his own death.

G3. So that others (who are not righteous) could escape by the same means. See also Isayah 6:9-10 and Mattithyah 13:14-15.

G4. By this miracle of dividing the water.

of you into the Yordan.

12 Choose now twelve men from the tribes of Israyl, one man from each tribe.

13 As soon as the priests who carry the ark of Yahweh, Creator of all the earth, set foot in the waters of the Yordan, the water flowing downstream will be cut off and stand up in a heap.

14 And so it was, when the people broke camp to cross the Yordan, the priests carrying the ark of the covenant went ahead in front of them.

15 When those carrying the ark came to the Yordan, and the feet of the priests who carried the ark set foot in the edge of the water (for the Yordan overflows all its banks during the whole time of harvest *in the springtime*),

16 The water from upstream stopped flowing. It piled up in a heap a great distance away, at a city called Adam which is beside Zaretan, while the water flowing down to the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea; *the Dead Sea*, was entirely shut off. So the people crossed over opposite Yericho.

17 The priests who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh stood firmly on dry ground in the middle of the Yordan; and all the children of Israyl crossed on dry ground, until the entire nation had crossed the Yordan.

CHAP. 4

When the whole nation had finished crossing the Yordan, Yahweh then said to Yahshua:

2 Choose twelve men from the people, one from each tribe,

3 And command them, saying; Take twelve stones from the middle of the Yordan, from the place where the priests stood firmly, and carry them over with you, and put them down at the place you will encamp tonight.

4 Then Yahshua summoned together the twelve men he had appointed from the children of Israyl, one from each tribe;

5 And said to them; Move out in front of the ark of Yahweh your Father, to the middle of the Yordan. Each of you lift one stone to his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israyl,

6 So this may serve as a sign among you. When your ^{G1}children ask you in the future: What do these stones mean?

7 Then you shall explain to your children that the waters of the Yordan were cut off in front of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh when it crossed over the Yordan. In this way, these stones will be an everlasting memorial remembrance to the children of Israyl.

8 And the children of Israyl did exactly as Yahweh commanded Yahshua. They lifted twelve stones from the middle of the Yordan, as Yahweh had instructed Yahshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of

Israyl, and carried them over with them to the place where they encamped; there they laid them down.

9 Yahshua *ben Nun* had set up twelve other stones in the middle of the Yordan, where the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh had stood. They are there to this *very* day.

10 So the priests who carried the ark continued standing in the middle of the Yordan until everything Yahweh had commanded Yahshua was done by the people, and the people hurried and crossed over.

11 When all the people had completely crossed over, then the ark of Yahweh and the priests *carrying it* crossed over in the presence of the people.

12 The men of Reuben, the men of Gad, and the men of the half-tribe of Menasheh crossed over armed for battle in front of the children of Israyl, just as Mosheh had instructed them.

13 About forty thousand armed for war crossed over in front of Yahweh to the plains of Yericho, for the battle.

14 On that day, Yahweh magnified Yahshua in the sight of all Israyl. Then they ^arespected him, just as they had respected Mosheh, all the days of his life.

15 Yahweh spoke to Yahshua, saying:

16 Command the priests carrying the ^{G2}ark of the Testimony to come up from the Yordan.

17 Therefore, Yahshua commanded the priests, saying; Come up from the Yordan!

18 And the priests came up out of the river carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. *Just as* the soles of their feet touched dry land, the waters of the Yordan returned to their place and flowed over all its banks as before.

19 ¹The people came up out of the Yordan on the Tenth Day of the First Moon, and encamped in Gilgal; *meaning, Circle, or Roll*, on the eastern border of Yericho.

20 Those twelve stones, which they had taken from the Yordan, Yahshua set up in Gilgal.

21 *Yahshua* said to the children of Israyl; In the future, when your children ask their fathers: What do these stones mean?

22 Then you shall teach your children: Israyl crossed over this Yordan on dry ground;

23 For Yahweh your Father dried up the waters of the Yordan in front of you until you had crossed over, just as Yahweh your Father did to the Red Sea, when He dried it up in front of us until we had crossed over.

24 He did this so that all the peoples of the ^{G3}earth might know that the hand of Yahweh is Powerful, and so that you might reverence Yahweh your Father forever.

I. Verse 4:19—There have been three days of preparation for crossing the Yordan (Yahshua 1:1 to 3:4). There will follow three more days of preparation before the sacrifice of the Passover Lamb on the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon—on the fourth day after crossing the Yordan (Yahshua 5:10-12).

a. That is; Reverenced.

G2. Because the Ark signifies Yahweh's presence, and the tables of the Law contained in it signified Yahweh's will toward His people.

G3. Yahweh's blessings serve as a further condemnation of the wicked, and further stir up His people to reverence and obey Him.

G1. Yahweh commands that not only we ourselves profit by His wonderful works, but that our posterity may know the causes of these blessings and glorify His Name.

CHAP. 5

When all the kings of the Amorites, who were on the west side of the Yordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites, along the seacoast, heard that Yahweh had dried up the waters of the Yordan from in front of the children of Israyl, until we had crossed over; their hearts melted and there was no longer any courage in them to face the children of Israyl.

2 At that time Yahweh said to Yahshua: Make flint knives for yourself, and return circumcision to the sons of Israyl again.

3 So Yahshua made flint knives for himself, and circumcised the sons of Israyl at Gibeah Haaraloth; *meaning, Hill of the Foreskins.*

4 This is the reason Yahshua circumcised them: All the males who came out of Egypt; the fighting men, had died in the wilderness along the route since leaving Egypt.

5 All the males who came out had been circumcised, but all the males who were born in the wilderness along the route as they came out, had not been circumcised.

6 The children of Israyl had walked forty years in the wilderness, until all those men of war who had come out of Egypt were dead, for they had not obeyed Yahweh. For Yahweh had vowed to them that they would not see the land He had promised to their forefathers to give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

7 But their sons *Yahweh* raised up in their place. These were the ones Yahshua circumcised. They were still uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised along the way.

8 When they had finished circumcising all the nation, they stayed in the camp until they were healed.

9 Then Yahweh said to Yahshua: This day I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you. So the place has been called Gilgal; *Circle or Roll*, to this day.

10 So the children of Israyl encamped in Gilgal, and ^{1a}sacrificed the Passover on the Fourteenth Day of the *First Moon* ^{1b}between the two evenings, on the plains of Yericho.

11 And they did eat of the ^{2a}offering of the land on the ^{2b}morrow after the Passover *lamb was sacrificed—unleavened bread and parched grain on the very same day.*

12 And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the produce of the land. There

1a. Verse 5:10—Erroneously translated *kept* in most modern translations. 1b. Verse 5:10—Between around 3:00 in the afternoon and sunset. 2a. Verse 5:11—Erroneously translated *old grain* in most translations. The Hebrew word is *abur*, and properly means: *produce or offering of the land.* Gesenius' *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 600. 2b. Verse 5:11—The FIRST MEAL of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is eaten right after sunset of the Fourteenth Day—which begins the Fifteenth Day of that Moon. The children of Israyl brought the WAVE SHEAF OFFERINGS to the priest right AT SUNSET ON—AND THE BEGINNING OF the Fifteenth Day (Leviticus 23:9-14). After they brought this offering, they could lawfully eat unleavened bread, which is definitely a commanded ordinance for keeping the Passover—and they most certainly DID EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD at that first Passover Meal in the Promised Land.

was no more manna for the children of Israyl They ate from the crops of the land of Canaan that year.

13 When Yahshua was near Yericho, he looked up and saw a man standing in front of him with a drawn sword in his hand. Yahshua walked toward him and said to him; Do you belong to us or to our enemies?

14 He said to him; Neither one! As commander of Yahweh's army, I have now arrived! Then Yahshua fell face downward to the earth in homage, and asked him; What has your servant been commanded?

15 The commander of Yahweh's army said to Yahshua; Take the sandals from your feet, for the place where you stand is holy. And Yahshua did so.

CHAP. 6

Yericho was shut up securely because of the children of Israyl. No one went out and no one came in.

2 Yahweh said to Yahshua: Behold! I have given Yericho into your hand, along with its king and its fighting men.

3 You are to march around the city, all the fighting men going around the city once. You shall do this for six days.

4 Have seven priests each carry a ^{G1}ram's horn; *shofar*, in front of the ark. On the seventh day, march around the city seven times, with the priests blowing; *teki'ah*; *extended, unbroken notes*, on the shofarot.

5 When *the priests* sound a prolonged blast; *mashak*, on the rams' horns, and you hear the shofarot, all the people are to give a tremendous shout; then the wall of the city will collapse on the spot. All the people are then to go up, every man straight ahead.

6 So Yahshua ben Nun called the priests, and said to them; Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests carry seven shofarot; *rams' horns*, in front of the ark of Yahweh.

7 Then he said to them; Command the people—Move out. March around the city, and let him who is armed advance in front of the ark of Yahweh.

8 When Yahshua had spoken, the seven priests, carrying the seven shofarot in front of Yahweh, advanced and blew the shofarot, then the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed them.

9 The armed men went ahead of the priests who blew the shofarot, and the rear guard followed the ark. All this time the shofarot were sounding *the teki'ah*; *long, extended notes.*

10 Now Yahshua had commanded the people, and said; You are not to shout nor let your voice be heard. Not a word is to come from your mouth, until the day I command you: Shout! Then you all shall shout.

11 So he had the ark of Yahweh carried around the city, circling it one time. Then the people returned to camp and spent the night there.

G1. That the conquest might not be assigned to man's power, but to the mercies of Yahweh, which even the most weak can overcome the most powerful enemy.

12 So Yahshua rose early the next morning, and the priests lifted the ark of Yahweh.

13 Then seven priests carrying seven shofarot; *rams' horns*, advanced in front of the ark of Yahweh while they continually blew *the tek'iah; long, sustained notes*. The armed men went in front of them, and the rear guard came after the ark of Yahweh, while the shofarot continued sounding.

14 The second day they marched around the city one time, and then returned to the camp. They did this six days in a row.

15 But on the seventh day they rose at daybreak, and marched around the city seven times in the same manner, except on that day they circled the city seven times.

16 The seventh time around, when the priests sounded the shofarot, Yahshua commanded the people; Shout! Yahweh has given you the city!

17 The city and every living thing in it shall be ^{G1}devoted to Yahweh for destruction; *cherem*. Only Rachab the prostitute and all who are with her in her house shall live, because she hid the spies we sent, *and did not betray them*.

18 But you, by all means keep away from the devoted things, or you, *also*, will become devoted to destruction for taking them. *If you take any devoted thing*, you will also make the camp of Israyl liable to destruction, and bring trouble upon it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and articles of bronze and iron, are ^{G2}consecrated to Yahweh. They must come into the treasury of Yahweh.

20 So the people shouted when the shofarot sounded. When the people heard the sound of the shofarot, the people shouted with a tremendous shout, and the wall collapsed. Then the people went up into the city, every man straight in front of him, and they took the city.

21 They devoted the city to Yahweh; *cherem*, and destroyed every living thing in it with the edge of the sword—men, women, the young, the old, and all cattle, sheep, and donkeys.

22 But Yahshua had said to the two men who had explored the land; Go into the prostitute's house, bring out the woman and all that she has, *and let her live*, as you vowed an oath you would do.

23 Then the young men who had been spies went in and brought out Rachab, her father, mother, brothers, *sisters*, and all that she had. They brought out all her relatives and left them outside the camp of Israyl,

24 Then they burned the city and everything in it with fire. Only the silver and gold, and articles of bronze and iron were put into the treasury of The House of Yahweh.

25 Yahshua spared Rachab the prostitute, her father's household, and all that she had. She ^{G3}lives in Israyl to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Yahshua sent to explore

Yericho, *and did not betray them*.

26 At that time Yahshua pronounced this solemn vow; Cursed will be the man in front of Yahweh who undertakes to rebuild the city of Yericho. With the life of his firstborn he shall lay its foundation, and with the life of his youngest he shall set up its gates.

27 So Yahweh was with Yahshua, and his fame spread throughout all the country.

CHAP. 7

But the children of Israyl committed a trespass in the devoted things. Achan son of Carmi, the son of Zimri, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Yahdah, took some of them. Then Yahweh's anger burned against all Israyl.

2 Yahshua sent some men to Ai; *meaning, The Ruin*, which is beside Beth Awen; *meaning, House of Iniquity*, on the east side of Beth-El; *meaning, House of God*, and commanded them; Go up, and spy out the region. So the men went up and spied out Ai.

3 When they returned to Yahshua, they said; Do not send out all the people; for about two or three thousand men can go up and defeat Ai. Do not weary all the people, for only a few men are there.

4 So, only about three thousand went up, but they were soundly defeated by the men of Ai.

5 The men of Ai chased them from in front of the gate, as far as Shebarim; *the Quarries*, killing thirty-six men on the slopes. At this, the hearts of the people melted and turned to water.

6 Then Yahshua tore his clothes, and fell face downward to the earth in front of the ark of Yahweh, remaining there until evening with dust on his head. The elders of Israyl did the same.

7 And Yahshua said; Alas! Father Yahweh, why did You bring this people over the Yordan at all? *Was it* to give us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us? Oh, if we had only been satisfied to have lived on the other side of the Yordan!

8 O Yahweh, what can I say, now that Israyl has been routed by its enemies?

9 The Canaanites and the other people of the country will hear about this; then they will surround us and blot out our names from the earth. What will You do about Your Own great Name?

10 Then Yahweh said to Yahshua; Get up! Why are you lying on your face?

11 Israyl has sinned! They have transgressed the covenant I commanded them to keep. They have taken some of the devoted things. They have stolen; they have covered up the theft; they have put them with their own possessions.

12 This is why the children of Israyl are unable to stand before their enemies. They turn back

G1. Appointed wholly to be destroyed.

G2. And therefore cannot be put to any private use. It must first be melted down, and then be used by the Tabernacle.

G3. Rachab married Salmon, a leader of the tribe of Yahdah, and is therefore a part of Yahshua Messiah's lineage. Mattithyah 1:5.

G1. To allow the wicked to go unpunished is openly refusing Yahweh.

in the face of their enemies because they themselves have become devoted; *cherem*, I will not be with you anymore unless you ^{G1}destroy whatever among you is devoted to destruction.

13 Get up and make the people ritually ready, telling them; Sanctify and consecrate yourselves for tomorrow; for this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: That which is devoted is among you, O Israyl. You cannot stand against your enemies until you remove the things which are devoted from your midst.

14 In the morning you shall be summoned by tribes. The tribe which Yahweh designates shall then approach by clans. The clan which Yahweh designates shall then approach family by family. The family which Yahweh designates shall then come forward man by man.

15 The man who is caught with the devoted things shall be destroyed by fire, along with all that belongs to him. He has transgressed the covenant of Yahweh, and has committed an outrage in Israyl.

16 So Yahshua rose early the next morning and summoned Israyl by tribes. The tribe of Yahdah was designated *for further investigation*.

17 Then the clans of Yahdah came forward, and the clan of the Zerahites was designated. He had the clan of the Zerahites come forward by families, and *the family of Zimri* was designated.

18 Yahshua had *the family of Zimri* come forward, man by man, and Achan son of Carmi, the son of Zimri, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Yahdah, was designated.

19 Then Yahshua said to Achan; My son, glorify Yahweh, Father of Israyl, and give praise to Him. ^{G2}Make confession to Him, and tell me now what you have done. Do not hide it from me.

20 And Achan answered Yahshua, and said; Truly, I have sinned against Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, and this is what I have done:

21 When I saw in the plunder a beautiful robe from Shinar; *Babylonia*, two hundred shekels; *that is, probably about 5 pounds*, of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels; *that is, probably about 1 1/4 pounds*, I coveted them, so I took them. They are now hidden in the ground inside my tent, with the silver on the bottom.

22 So Yahshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. There they were, hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.

23 They took *those devoted things* from inside the tent, brought them to Yahshua and the children of Israyl, and spread them out in front of Yahweh.

24 Then Yahshua, and all Israyl with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, the silver, the robe, the wedge of gold, *his wife*, his sons, his daughters,

his oxen, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent—everything that he had—and brought them to the Valley of Achor; *Valley of Devastation*.

25 Yahshua said; Why have you devastated us? Yahweh will devastate you this very day! Then all Israyl stoned him with stones, and after they had stoned the rest, they burned them.

26 Over Achan they heaped up a large pile of stones, which are still there to this day. In this way Yahweh relented from the fierceness of His anger. The name of that place has been called the Valley of Achor; *Valley of Devastation*, to this day.

CHAP. 8

Then Yahweh said to Yahshua: Do not be afraid. Do not be discouraged. Take all the men of war with you and go back to Ai. See! I have delivered into your hands the king of Ai, his people, his city, and his land.

2 You shall do to Ai and its king just as you did to Jericho and its king. Except *this time* you may carry off their plunder and livestock for yourselves. Set an ambush behind the city.

3 So, Yahshua and all the fighting men rose up to go to Ai. Yahshua chose thirty thousand of his best fighting men and sent them out at night.

4 He gave them these orders; You are to ^{G3}set an ambush behind the city. Do not go very far from it, but all of you be on the alert and ready.

5 I and all the people with me will approach the city. When they come out to fight against us, as they did the last time, we shall all flee from them.

6 They will pursue us until we have drawn them away from the city, for they will think to themselves: They are running away from us this time, just like they did before. When we flee from in front of them;

7 Then you shall rise from the ambush and seize the city, for Yahweh your Father will deliver it into your hand.

8 When you have seized the city, you are to set it on fire. According to the Law of Yahweh you shall act. You have your orders.

9 Then Yahshua sent them out. They went to the place of ambush and waited between Beth-El and Ai, on the west side of Ai, but Yahshua spent that night among the people.

10 Yahshua rose up early in the morning and mustered the men. He and the elders of Israyl went in front of the men toward Ai.

11 All the fighting men with him marched up until they arrived opposite the city. They set up camp north of Ai, with the valley between them and the city.

12 Yahshua had taken about five thousand

G2. By declaring the truth, Yahweh is glorified when the truth is confessed.

G3. Yahweh did not destroy Ai by miraculous means as He did Jericho in order that the surrounding nations would fear the military and political power of Israyl.

men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west.

13 They stationed the fighting men with the main camp toward the north of the city, and the ambush to the west of it. Yahshua went out that night into the valley.

14 When the king of Ai saw this, he and all the men of the city hastily made preparations and went out to face Israyl in battle. He and all his people were at the assigned place facing the Arabah, but he did not know that an ambush had been set against him behind the city.

15 Yahshua and all Israyl let themselves be defeated in front of them, and they fled toward the wilderness.

16 All the men of Ai were called to pursue them. They pursued Yahshua and were drawn away from the city.

17 There was not a man remaining in Ai or Bethel who did not go out after Israyl. They left the city wide open while they chased Israyl.

18 Then Yahweh said to Yahshua: Point the sword in your hand toward Ai, for I am giving it into your power. So Yahshua pointed the sword in his hand toward the city.

19 As soon as Yahshua pointed his sword, the men from the ambush rose quickly from their position and rushed forward. They entered the city and seized it, and hurriedly set the city on fire.

20 When the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw their city going up in smoke. They were unable to flee either backward or forward when *Israyl's* fighting men, who had been fleeing into the wilderness, turned back upon them.

21 When Yahshua and all Israyl saw the ambush had taken the city, and that the city was going up in smoke, they turned back and struck down the men of Ai.

22 The men of the ambush also came out of the city against them, so they were caught in the middle, with the fighting men of Israyl surrounding them. Israyl struck them down. They let none of them survive or escape.

23 But they took the king of Ai alive, and brought him to Yahshua.

24 When Israyl had finished killing all the men of Ai in the fields and in the wilderness, where they had chased them, then all the fighting men of Israyl returned to Ai and killed those who were in it.

25 All the people of Ai who were killed that day, both men and women, numbered twelve thousand people.

26 For Yahshua did not draw back the hand that held out his sword until he had destroyed; *cherem*, all who lived in Ai.

27 But Israyl did carry off for themselves the livestock and the plunder of this city, just as Yahweh had instructed Yahshua.

28 So Yahshua burned Ai and made it a permanent heap of ruins, a desolation to this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until evening. As soon as the sun went down, Yahshua commanded them to take his corpse down from the tree, throw it at the entrance of the gate to the city, and raise over it a great pile of stones, which remains to this day.

30 Then Yahshua built an altar to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, on Mount Ebal,

31 Just as Mosheh the servant of Yahweh had commanded the children of Israyl *to do*, and as it is written in the Book of the Law of Mosheh—an altar of uncut stones, on which no iron tool had been used. On it they offered to Yahweh burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 And there, in the presence of the children of Israyl, he wrote on the stones a copy of the Law which Mosheh had written *for Israyl*.

33 Then all Israyl—the stranger as well as he who was born among them, their elders, officers, and judges, were standing on both sides of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, facing the Levite priests who carried it. Half of the people stood in front of Mount Gerizim, and the other half were in front of Mount Ebal, just as Mosheh the servant of Yahweh had formerly commanded them when he gave instructions to bless the people of Israyl.

34 ¹Afterward, Yahshua read all the words of the Law—the blessings and the curses—just as they are written in the Book of the Law.

35 There was not a word of all that Mosheh had commanded, that Yahshua did not read to the whole congregation of Israyl, including the women and children and ^{G1}the strangers who lived among them.

G1. So neither young or old, man or woman, were exempted from hearing the words of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

CHAP. 9

When all the kings on this side of the Yarden heard of these things; those in the hills, in the lowland, in all the coasts by the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean*, toward Lebanon—the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite—

2 They gathered together in one accord to fight against Yahshua and Israyl.

3 However, when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Yahshua had done to Yericho and Ai,

4 They resorted to being crafty and deceitful; they went and pretended to be a delegation. Their donkeys they had loaded with worn-out sacks, and with old wineskins which were torn and mended.

5 They were wearing old clothing and their sandals were old and patched. The bread in their provisions was dry and moldy.

6 Then they went to Yahshua where he was encamped at Gilgal, and said to him and to the

1. Verses 8:34-35—The reading of the Law.

men of Israyl; We have come from a far country, so make a covenant with us.

7 The men of Israyl then said to the Hivites; But, it may also be that you live near us. How, then, can we make a treaty with you?

8 They said to Yahshua; We will be your servants. Then Yahshua said to them; Who are you? Where do you come from?

9 They answered him; Your servants have come from a very far country because of the ^{G1}fame of Yahweh your Father. For we have heard reports of Him—and all that He did in Egypt,

10 And all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites beyond the Yordan—to Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth.

11 Therefore, our elders and all the inhabitants of our country said to us; Take provisions with you for the journey and go meet them. Say to them; We are your servants. Now make a treaty with us.

12 This bread of ours was warm when we packed it at home on the day we set out to come to you. But look now, it is dry and moldy.

13 And these wineskins that we filled were new, but now see how cracked they are. And our clothes and sandals have become worn out by the very long journey.

14 Then the men of Israyl took some of their provisions, but the decision of Yahweh they did not ask.

15 Then Yahshua made a covenant of peace with them to guarantee their lives, and the leaders of the congregation vowed it by an oath.

16 Then, at the end of three days after they had made the covenant with them, they found out they were their neighbors who lived near them.

17 So the children of Israyl set out and on the third day came to their cities: Gibeon, Kephirah, Beeroth, and Kiryath Yearim.

18 But the children of Israyl did not attack them, because the leaders of the congregation had vowed an oath to them by Yahweh, the Father of Israyl. Then all the congregation murmured against the elders.

19 Then all the leaders said to all the congregation; We have vowed an oath to them by Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, and now we may not touch them.

20 But this we will do to them: We will let them live, so the wrath will not be upon us because we broke the oath we vowed to them.

21 They continued; Let them live, but let them be woodcutters and water carriers for the entire congregation, as the elders had promised them.

22 Then Yahshua summoned the Gibeonites, and said to them; Why have you deceived us by saying; We are very far from you, when in fact you live near us?

23 You are now under a curse. You will never be freed from being slaves, serving as woodcutters and water carriers for The House of *Yahweh*, my Father.

24 They answered Yahshua; It was emphatically made known to us, your servants, that Yahweh your Father commanded His servant Mosheh to give you all the land, and to completely destroy all the inhabitants from the land in front of you. We feared greatly for our lives, because of you, and so we did this thing.

25 Well, then, here we are in your power. Do with us as it seems proper and right for you to do.

26 So Yahshua did. He delivered them from the hands of the children of Israyl. They did not kill them.

27 That day Yahshua made them woodcutters and water carriers for the congregation, and for the altar of Yahweh, in the place which He would choose, and so they have remained even to this day.

CHAP. 10

When Adoni-Zedek king of Yerusalem heard how Yahshua had seized Ai and had utterly destroyed it; *cherem*—doing to Ai and its king as he had done to Yericho and its king—and that the people of Gibeon had made a covenant of peace with Israyl and were living near them;

2 They became very much afraid, because Gibeon was an important city, like one of the royal cities. It was larger than Ai, and all its men were fighters.

3 So, Adoni-Zedek king of Yerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, Piram king of Yarmuth, Yaphia king of Lachish and Debir king of Eglon, and said to them;

4 Come up and help me attack Gibeon, because it has made peace with Yahshua and the children of Israyl.

5 Therefore, these five western kings—the king of Yerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, joined forces. They moved up with all their armies and took up positions against Gibeon and attacked it.

6 Then men of Gibeon sent to Yahshua encamped at Gilgal, saying; Do not forsake your servants. Come up to us quickly and save us! Help us, because these western kings from the hill country have joined forces against us.

7 So Yahshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the men of war, including his best fighting men.

8 Yahweh said to Yahshua; Do not be afraid of them. I have given them into your power, and not a man of them will stand against you.

9 And after having marched all night from Gilgal, Yahshua took them by surprise.

G1. Even the godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim) for fear of death will pretend to honor Yahweh and practice His religion. See Hadassah 8:17.

10 So Yahweh threw them into confusion in front of Israyl, who defeated them in a great slaughter at Gibeon. Israyl chased them along the road that goes to Beth Horon, and struck them down as far as Azekah and Makkedah.

11 As they fled in front of Israyl on the road down from Beth Horon to Azekah, Yahweh hurled down large hailstones from heaven upon them, and they died. More died from the ^{G1}hailstones than those whom the children of Israyl killed with the sword.

12 On the day Yahweh delivered up the Amorites in front of the children of Israyl, Yahshua said to Yahweh in the presence of Israyl; O sun, stand still over Gibeon, O moon, over the Valley of Aiyalon.

13 So the sun stood still, and the moon stopped, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is this not written in the Book of Yasher? So the sun stood still in the middle of the sky, and delayed going down about a full day.

14 There has never been a day like that, before or after it; a day when Yahweh listened to the voice of a man, for Yahweh fought for Israyl.

15 Then Yahshua returned with all Israyl to the camp at Gilgal.

16 The five allied kings had fled and hidden themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 This fact was told to Yahshua; The five kings have been found hidden in the cave at Makkedah.

18 So Yahshua instructed them; Roll large stones against the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to guard them.

19 But do not stop! Pursue your enemies and attack their rear. Do not allow them to enter their cities, for Yahweh your Father has delivered them into your hand.

20 So Yahshua and the children of Israyl almost slaughtered them completely to a man, but a few escaped and entered their fortified cities.

21 Then all the people returned in peace to Yahshua at Makkedah. No one uttered a word against the children of Israyl.

22 Then Yahshua said; Open the mouth of the cave and bring out those five kings to me.

23 So they brought the five kings out of the cave—the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 When they had brought these kings to Yahshua, he summoned all the men of Israyl and said to the captains of the men of war who went with him; Come here and put your feet on the ^{G2}necks of these kings. So they came forward and placed their feet on their necks.

25 Then Yahshua said to them; Do not be afraid. Do not be discouraged. Be strong and

courageous, for this is what Yahweh will do to all your enemies against whom you fight.

26 Then afterward Yahshua struck and killed them, and hanged them on five trees, where they remained until evening.

27 At sunset Yahshua gave the order, and they took them down from the trees and threw them into the cave where they had been hiding. They laid large stones against the mouth of the cave, which remain until this very day.

28 On that day Yahshua took Makkedah. He put the city and its king to the sword and utterly destroyed; *cherem*, all the people who were in it. He let none remain. He did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Yericho.

29 Then Yahshua, and all Israyl with him, moved on from Makkedah to Libnah, and fought against it.

30 Yahweh also delivered it and its king into the hand of Israyl. He struck it and all the people in it with the edge of the sword. He let none remain alive in it, but did to its king as he had done to the king of Yericho.

31 Then Yahshua moved on from Libnah, and all Israyl with him, to Lachish. They encamped and fought against it.

32 Yahweh delivered Lachish into the hand of Israyl, who took it on the second day, and struck it and all the people in it with the edge of the sword; *cherem*. As he had done to Libnah, *he did also to Lachish*.

33 Meanwhile, Horam king of Gazer had come up to help Lachish, but Yahshua defeated him and his army, until there were no survivors left.

34 Then Yahshua, and all Israyl with him, moved on from Lachish to Eglon. They encamped and fought against it.

35 They took the city on that day and put it to the sword, and utterly destroyed; *cherem*, everyone in it, just as they had done to Lachish.

36 Then Yahshua, and all Israyl with him, went up from Eglon to Hebron and fought against it.

37 They took the city and put it to the sword, together with its king, its villages, and everyone in it. They left no survivors. Just as they did to Eglon, they utterly destroyed; *cherem*, it and everyone in it.

38 Then Yahshua, and all Israyl with him, turned around and fought against Debir.

39 They took the city, its king, and its villages, and put them to the sword. Everyone in it they utterly destroyed; *cherem*. They left no survivors. They did to Debir and its king as they had done to Libnah and its king and to Hebron.

40 So Yahshua conquered the whole region, including the hill country, the Negev, the western foothills, and the mountain slopes, together with all their kings. He left no survivors. He utterly

G1. So we see that all things serve to execute Yahweh's vengeance against the wicked.

G2. Signifying what should become of the rest of Yahweh's enemies, seeing that kings themselves were not spared.

destroyed everything that breathed; *cherem*, just as Yahweh, the *Almighty* Father of Israyl, had commanded.

41 Yahshua conquered them from Kadesh Barnea to Gaza, and from the whole region of Goshen to Gibeon.

42 All these kings and their lands Yahshua conquered in one set of military campaigns, because Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, fought for Israyl.

43 Then Yahshua returned, with all Israyl with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

CHAP. 11

When Yabin king of Hazor heard of this, he ^{G1}sent word to Yobab king of Madon, to the king of Shimron, to the king of Acshaph,

2 And to the kings from the northern highlands, in the Arabah south of Kinnereth, in the western foothills, and in Naphath Dor, to the west,

3 To the Canaanites on the east, and to the Amorites on the west, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Yebusites in the highlands, and the Hivites below Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

4 They came forth with all their armies accompanying them—a great force, as numerous as sand is upon the seashore, with a multitude of horses and chariots.

5 All these kings joined forces and encamped together by the Waters of Merom, to fight against Israyl.

6 But Yahweh said to Yahshua: Do not be afraid because of them. By this time tomorrow I will hand them, all of them, to Israyl, slain. Their horses you are to hamstring, and their chariots you are to burn in the fire.

7 So Yahshua, with all the men of war with him, came against them by surprise at the Waters of Merom, and attacked them.

8 Yahweh gave them into the hand of Israyl. They defeated them and chased them all the way to Greater Sidon, to Misrephoth Maim, and to the Valley of Mizpah on the east, until they left none of them alive.

9 Then Yahshua did to them as Yahweh had told him: he hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots in the fire.

10 At that time Yahshua turned to take Hazor and its king, because Hazor was formerly the head of all those kingdoms.

11 Everyone in it they put to the sword, utterly destroying them; *cherem*. Not anything that breathed was left alive, and Hazor itself they burned.

12 All those royal cities and all their kings Yahshua captured and put to the sword. He devoted them and utterly destroyed them; *cherem*, just as Mosheh the servant of Yahweh had commanded.

13 But all the cities built on a mound; *tell*: a

heap of successive city ruins, Israyl burned none of them, except Hazor only, *which* Yahshua had burned.

14 All the plunder of these cities *built on tells*, including the cattle, the children of Israyl plundered for themselves. But all the human beings they put to the sword until they had utterly destroyed them; *cherem*. They left no survivors.

15 Just as Yahweh commanded His servant Mosheh, so Mosheh commanded Yahshua; and Yahshua did as he was commanded. He left nothing undone of all that Yahweh commanded Mosheh.

16 Yahshua took all this land: the hill country, all the Negev, the whole region of Goshen, the western foothills, the Arabah, and the mountains of Israyl with their foothills—

17 From Mount Halak, which rises toward Seir, to Baal Gad in the Valley of Lebanon below Mount Hermon. He captured all their kings, and struck them down and killed them.

18 Many days; *an unspecified time period*, Yahshua made war with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made a treaty of peace with the children of Israyl, except for the Hivites who inhabited Gibeon. All the others they took in battle.

20 For it was Yahweh Himself Who hardened their hearts so they would come against Israyl in battle—making of them devoted things without mercy being shown to them—so that He might utterly destroy them; *cherem*, just as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh.

21 At that time Yahshua went and destroyed the Anakim from the hill country: from Hebron, Debir, and Anab, from all the hill country of Yahdah, and from all the hill country of Israyl. Yahshua utterly destroyed them and their cities; *cherem*.

22 None of the people of Anak were left in the land of the children of Israyl. They remained only in Gaza, Gath, and in Ashdod.

23 So Yahshua took the entire land, just as Yahweh had said to Mosheh. Then Yahshua gave it over to Israyl as their inherited possession, divided and allotted by tribes. Then the land was at rest from war.

CHAP. 12

These are the kings of the land whom the children of Israyl defeated, and whose land they seized—on the east side of the Yarden, from the River Arnon to Mount Hermon, including all the eastern side of the Arabah.

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, reigned in Heshbon. He ruled from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon River, from the middle of the river—to the Yabbok River, which is the border of the Ammonites. This included half of Gilead.

G1. The more Yahweh's power appears, the more the wicked rage against it.

3 *Sihon also ruled over* the eastern Arabah from the Sea of Kinnereth; *the Sea of Galilee*, to the Sea of the Arabah (the Salt Sea); *the Dead Sea*, to Beth Yeshimoth, and then southward below the slopes of Pisgah.

4 The territory of Og king of Bashan, one of the last of the Rephaites, who reigned in Ashtaroth and Edrei,

5 *Extended from* Mount Hermon, Salecah, all of Bashan to the border of the people of Geshur and Maacah, and half of Gilead to the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Mosheh the servant of Yahweh and the children of Israyl conquered them. And Mosheh the servant of Yahweh gave their lands to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of Menasheh, to be their possession *on the east side of the Yordan*.

7 Then these are the kings of the land which Yahshua and the children of Israyl conquered on this side, the western side, of the Yordan, from Baal Gad in the Valley of Lebanon, to Mount Halak, which rises toward Seir. *These kings'* lands Yahshua gave as an inheritance to the tribes of Israyl, according to their tribal allotments and divisions—

8 The hill country, the western foothills, the Arabah, the mountain slopes, the wilderness, and the Negev—the lands of the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Yebusites—

9 *And these are the conquered kings from these territories:* The king of Yericho, one; the king of Ai, which is near Beth-El, one;

10 The king of Yerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Yarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gazer, one;

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-El, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one, the king of Hopher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron Meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Yokneam in Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor, in Naphoth Dor, one; the king of the Goyim in Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one. All these kings *numbered thirty-one*.

CHAP. 13

When Yahshua was of a ripe old age, well advanced in years, Yahweh said to him: You are very advanced in age, and there are still very large areas of land to be taken over.

2 This is the land that yet remains: all the territory of the Philistines and Geshurites—

3 From the River Shihor on the east of Egypt to the territory of Ekron on the north, all of it considered as Canaanite. (There were five Philistine rulers in Gaza, Ashdod, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron.) Also the Avvites;

4 And from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, from Arah of the Sidonians as far as Aphek, to the border of the Amorites;

5 The land of the Gebalites, and all of Lebanon to the east, from Baal Gad below Mount Hermon to the entrance to Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country, from Lebanon to Misrephoth Maim, and all the Sidonians—I, Myself, will drive out from in front of the children of Israyl. Be sure to allot this land to Israyl for an inheritance, as I have commanded you;

7 Dividing it as an inheritance among the nine tribes and to the half-tribe of Menasheh.

8 The other half-tribe of Menasheh, and the tribes of Reuben and Gad had received the inheritance that Mosheh had given them on the east side of the Yordan, as he, the servant of Yahweh, had given them.

9 *The holdings they received* extended from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon River, and from the city in the midst of the ravine, and included the whole plain of Medeba as far as Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon, the Amorite king who ruled in Heshbon, out to the border of the Ammonites.

11 It also included Gilead, the territory of the people of Geshur and Maacah, all of Mount Hermon and all of Bashan as far as Salecah—

12 The whole kingdom of Og in Bashan, who had reigned in Ashtaroth and Edrei, and had been one of the last surviving Rephaites. Mosheh had defeated them and driven them out.

13 But the children of Israyl did not ^{G1}drive out the people of Geshur and Maacah, so they continue to live among the children of Israyl to this day.

14 But to the tribe of Levi *Mosheh* assigned no inheritance, because the offerings made by fire to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, are their inheritance, just as Yahweh said to them.

15 This is what Mosheh had given to the

G1. Because the Children of Israyl did not destroy all the Canaanites as Yahweh had commanded, the Canaanites that remained were snares and injurious factions to hurt them. Numbers 33:55, Yahshua 23:15, and Judges 2:3.

tribe of Reuben, clan by clan:

16 The territory from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon River, and from the city in the middle of the ravine, and the whole plain past Medeba,

17 To Heshbon and all its cities on the plain, including Dibon, Bamoth Baal, Beth Baal Meon,

18 Yatzah, Kedemoth, Mephaath,

19 Kiryathaim, Sibmah, Zereth Shahar on the hill in the valley,

20 Beth Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth Yeshimoth.

21 *These included* all the cities on the plain and the entire realm of Sihon king of the Amorites, who ruled at Heshbon. Mosheh had defeated him and the Midianite chiefs: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba—princes allied with Sihon—who lived in that territory.

22 In addition to those killed in battle, the children of Israyl had put to death ^{G1}Balaam son of Beor, who practiced sooth-saying and divination.

23 The boundary of the tribe of Reuben was the bank of the Yordan. These cities and their towns were the inheritance of the tribe of Reuben, clan by clan.

24 This is what Mosheh had given to the tribe of Gad, clan by clan:

25 The territory of Yazer, all the cities of Gilead and half the country of the Ammonites as far as Aroer, near Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon to Ramath Mizpah and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, Succoth, and Zaphon with the remainder of the realm of Sihon king of Heshbon (the east side of the Yordan, the territory up to the end of the Sea of Kinnereth; *the Sea of Galilee*).

28 These cities and their towns were the inheritance of the tribe of Gad, clan by clan.

29 This is what Mosheh had given to the half-tribe of Menasheh; to half the family of the descendants of Menasheh, clan by clan:

30 The territory extending from Mahanaim and including all of Bashan, the entire realm of Og king of Bashan—all the towns of Yair in Bashan, sixty cities,

31 Half of Gilead; and Ashtaroth, and Edrei (the royal cities that previously belonged to Og in Bashan). This was for the descendants of Makir son of Menasheh—for half of the sons of Makir, clan by clan.

32 This is the inheritance Mosheh had given when he was in the plains of Moab across the Yordan east of Yericho.

33 But to the tribe of Levi, Mosheh had given no inheritance, because Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, is their inheritance, just as He promised them.

CHAP. 14

These are the areas the children of Israyl received as an inheritance in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, Yahshua ben Nun, and the heads of the tribal clans of Israyl allotted to them.

2 Their inheritances were assigned by lot to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe, just as Yahweh had commanded through Mosheh.

3 For Mosheh had given the two tribes and the half-tribe their inheritance on the east side of the Yordan, but to the Levites he had given no inheritance among them.

4 Now the sons of Yahseph had become two tribes—Menasheh and Ephraim. The Levites received no share of the land, except cities to live in, with their common-lands for their livestock and property.

5 Just as Yahweh had commanded Mosheh, so the children of Israyl divided the land.

6 Now the men of Yahdah came to Yahshua in Gilgal. And Caleb ben Yephunneh the Kenizzite, said to him; You know what Yahweh said to Mosheh the man of Yahweh at Kadesh Barnea about you and me.

7 I was forty years old when Mosheh the servant of Yahweh sent me from Kadesh Barnea to search out and explore the land. I brought him back a report of exactly what I thought.

8 But my brothers, who went with me, made the hearts of the people melt with fear, *undermining the morale of the people*. I, however, followed Yahweh my Father wholeheartedly.

9 So Mosheh vowed an oath to me that day, saying: The land on which your feet have walked will be your inheritance and that of your children forever, because you have followed Yahweh my Father wholeheartedly.

10 And now, just as Yahweh has promised, He has kept me alive for forty-five years since the time He said this to Mosheh, while Israyl moved about in the wilderness. So here, this day, I am eighty-five years old.

11 I am still as strong today as the day Mosheh sent me out. I have just as much strength to go to battle now, as I had then.

12 Now, give me this hill country that Yahweh promised me that day. You heard then that the Anakim were there, and that their cities were large and fortified. If Yahweh will help me, I shall be able to drive them out, just as Yahweh said.

13 Then, Yahshua blessed Caleb ben Yephunneh and gave Hebron to him as his inheritance.

14 Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb ben Yephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he wholeheartedly followed Yahweh the Father of Israyl.

15 The name of Hebron used to be called

G1. So that both they who obeyed wicked counsel and the wicked counselor perished by the just judgment of Yahweh.

Kiryath Arba; *named for Arba*, the greatest man among the Anakim. Then the land had rest from war.

CHAP. 15

The allotment for the tribe of Yahdah, clan by clan, extended down to the border of Edom, to the Wilderness of Zin in the extreme south.

2 Their southern boundary started from the bay at the south end of the Salt Sea; *the Dead Sea*,

3 Crossed south of the Ascent of Akrabbim; *Scorpion Pass*, continued on to Zin and went over to the south of Kadesh Barnea. Then it ran past Hezron up to Addar and curved around to Karka.

4 It then passed along to Azmon and joined the Wadi of Egypt, ending at the sea. This shall be their southern boundary.

5 The eastern boundary is the Salt Sea; *the Dead Sea*, as far as the mouth of the Yordan. The northern boundary started from the bay of the sea, at the mouth of the Yordan,

6 Went up to Beth Hoglah and continued north of Beth Arabah to the Stone of Bohan, son of Reuben.

7 The boundary then went up to Debir from the Valley of Achor and turned north to Gilgal, which faces the Pass of Adummin, south of the gorge. It continued along to the Waters of En Shemesh and came out at En Rogel.

8 Then it ran up the Valley of Ben Hinnom along the southern slope of the Yebusite city of Jerusalem. From there it climbed to the top of the hill west of the Hinnom Valley, at the northern end of the Valley of Rephaim.

9 From the hilltop, the boundary headed toward the spring of the Waters of Nephtoah, came out at the cities of Mount Ephron, and went down toward Baalah (Kiryath Yearim).

10 Then it curved westward from Baalah to Mount Seir, ran along the northern slope of the Mount Yearim (that is, Kesalon), continued down to Beth Shemesh and crossed to Timnah.

11 It went to the northern slope of Ekron, turned toward Shikkeron, passed along to Mount Baalah, and reached Yabneel. The boundary ended at the sea.

12 The western boundary is the coastline of the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean*. These are the boundaries around the people of Yahdah according to their clans.

13 To Caleb ben Yephunneh he gave a possession in the midst of the tribe of Yahdah, according to the word of Yahweh to Yahshua. Yahshua gave him Kiryath-Arba, that is, Hebron. (Arba was the forefather of Anak.)

14 Caleb ben Yephunneh drove out from there the three sons of Anak—Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai (descendants of Anak).

15 From there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir. Debir used to be called Kiryath-Sepher.

16 Caleb said; Whoever attacks Kiryath-Sepher and captures it, to him I will give my daughter Achsah for a wife.

17 Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's brother, captured it, so Caleb gave his daughter Achsah to him in marriage.

18 When she arrived, he urged her to ask her father for a field. When she got off the donkey, Caleb asked her; What can I do for you?

19 She replied; Give me a special blessing. Since you have given me land in the Negev, please give me also springs of water. So Caleb gave her the upper and lower springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of Yahdah, clan by clan:

21 The southern limit of the cities of the tribe of Yahdah in the Negev, toward the boundary of Edom were: Kabzeel, Eder, Yagur,

22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,

23 Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,

24 Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,

25 Hazor Hadattah, Kiryath Hezron (that is, Hazor),

26 Amam, Shema, Moladah,

27 Hazar Gaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet,

28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba, Bizoythyah; *Despised by Yahweh*,

29 Baalah, Iyim, Ezem,

30 Eltolad, Kesil, Hormah,

31 Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,

32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon—a total of twenty-nine cities and their villages;

33 In the western foothills; *in the Shephelah*: Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,

34 Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam,

35 Yarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,

36 Shaaraim, Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim—fourteen cities and their villages;

37 Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal Gad,

38 Dilean, Mizpah, Yoktheel,

39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,

40 Cabbon, Lahmam, Kithlish,

41 Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah, and Makkedah—sixteen cities and their villages;

42 Libnah, Ether, Ashan,

43 Yiphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,

44 Keilah, Achzib, and Mareshah—nine cities and their villages;

45 Ekron, with its surrounding settlements and villages;

46 West of Ekron, all that were in the vicinity of Ashdod, together with their villages;

47 Ashdod, its surrounding towns and villages; and Gaza, its towns and villages, as far as the Wadi of Egypt and the coastline of the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean*.

48 In the hill country: Shamir, Yattir, So-

choh,
 49 Dannah, Kiryath Sannah (that is, Debir),
 50 Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,
 51 Goshen, Holon, and Giloh—eleven cities
 and their villages;
 52 Arab, Dumah, Eshean,
 53 Yanum, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah,
 54 Humtah, Kiryath Arba (that is, Hebron),
 and Zior—nine cities and their villages;
 55 Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Yuttah,
 56 Yezreel, Yokdeam, Zanoah,
 57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah—ten cities
 and their villages;
 58 Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor,
 59 Maarath, Beth Anoth, and Eltekon—six
 cities and their villages;
 60 Kiryath Baal (that is, Kiryath Yearim)
 and Rabbah—two cities and their villages.
 61 In the Wilderness: Beth Arabah, Middin,
 Secacah,
 62 Nibshan, the City of Salt, and En Gedi—six
 cities and their villages.
 63 Yahdah could not drive out the Yebusites
 who were living in Jerusalem. To this day the
 Yebusites live with the people of Yahdah in
 Jerusalem.

CHAP. 16

The allotment for the children of Yahseph began
 at the Yordan by Yericho, east of the waters of
 Yericho, and went up from there through the
 wilderness into the hill country of Beth-El.

2 It went on from Beth-El (that is, Luz),
 crossed over to the border of the Arkites in
 Ataroth,

3 Descended westward to the border of the
 Yaphletites as far as the region of Lower Beth
 Horon and on to Gazer, ending at the sea.

4 So Menasheh and Ephraim, the sons of
 Yahseph, received their inheritance.

5 This was the territory of Ephraim, clan by
 clan: The boundary of their inheritance went
 from Ataroth Addar in the east to Upper Beth
 Horon,

6 And continued to the sea. From Mich-
 methath on the north it curved eastward to Ta-
 anath Shiloh, passing by it to Yanoah on the east.

7 Then it went down from Yanoah to Ataroth
 and Naarah, touched Yericho and came out at
 the Yordan.

8 From Tappuah the border went west to the
 Kanah Ravine and ended at the sea. This was
 the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim, clan by
 clan.

9 It also included all the towns and their
 villages that were set aside and separated for
 the Ephraimites within the inheritance of the
 Menashehites.

10 They did not drive out the Canaanites
 living in Gazer. To this day the Canaanites live
 among the people of Ephraim, but are required
 to be forced laborers.

CHAP. 17

This was the allotment for the tribe of Mena-
 sheh, since he was the firstborn of Yahseph.
 This went to Makir, the firstborn of Menasheh.
 Makir was the ancestor of the Gileadites, who
 had received Gilead and Bashan because the
 Makirites were great men of war.

2 And there was an allotment for the remain-
 der of the children of Menasheh, according to
 their clans—the clans of Abiezer, Helek, Asriel,
 Shechem, Hephher, and Shemida. These are the
 other male descendants of Menasheh son of
 Yahseph by their clans.

3 Now Zelophehad son of Hephher, the son of
 Gilead, the son of Makir, the son of Menasheh,
 had no sons but only daughters, whose names
 were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 They went to Eleazar the Priest, Yahshua
 ben Nun, and the leaders of the congregation, and
 said; Yahweh commanded Mosheh to give us an
 inheritance among our brothers. So Yahshua gave
 them an inheritance when he gave the brothers
 of their father their inheritance, according to
 Yahweh's command.

5 Menasheh's allotted *firstborn* share consist-
 ed of ten tracts of land in addition to Gilead
 and Bashan east of the Yordan,

6 Because the daughters of the tribe of Me-
 nasheh received an inheritance among the sons.
 The land of Gilead belonged to the remainder
 of the descendants of Menasheh.

7 The territory of Menasheh extended from
 Asher to Michmethath, east of Shechem. The
 boundary ran southward from there to include
 the people living at En Tappuah.

8 (Menasheh had the land of Tappuah, but
 Tappuah itself, on the boundary of Menasheh,
 belonged to the Ephraimites.)

9 Then the boundary continued south to the
 Kanah Ravine. There were cities belonging to
 Ephraim lying among the cities of Menasheh,
 but the boundary of Menasheh was the northern
 side of the ravine and ended at the sea.

10 On the south the land belonged to Eph-
 raim, and on the north it belonged to Menasheh.
 The territory of Menasheh reached the sea and
 bordered Asher on the north, and Issachar on
 the east.

11 Within Issachar and Asher, Menasheh
 also had Beth Shan, Ibleam, and the people of
 Dor, En-Dor, Taanach, and Megiddo, together
 with their surrounding towns (the third in the
 list is Naphoth Dor).

12 Yet the children of Menasheh could not drive out *the inhabitants* of those cities, for the Canaanites were determined to live in that region.

13 However, when the children of Israyl grew stronger, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 Then the children of Yahseph said to Yahshua; Why have you given us only one allotment and one portion for an inheritance? We are a numerous people and Yahweh has abundantly blessed us.

15 So Yahshua answered them; Since you are so numerous, and since the hill country of Ephraim is too ^{G1}small for you, then go up into the forest and clear land for yourselves there in the land of the Perizzites and Rephaites.

16 But the children of Yahseph said; The hill country is not enough for us, and all the Canaanites who live in the plain have iron chariots—both those in Beth Shan and its towns and those in the Valley of Yezreel.

17 Then Yahshua spoke to the house of Yahseph—to Ephraim and to Menasheh; You are numerous and have great power. You will not have only one allotment.

18 You will have the forested hill country, as well. Clear it, and its farthest limits will be yours, for you shall drive out the Canaanites, even though they have iron chariots and are strong.

CHAP. 18

Then the whole congregation of the children of Israyl gathered together at Shiloh, and set up the Tent of Meeting there. The country had been subdued in front of them.

2 But there were still seven tribes among the children of Israyl who had not yet received their inheritance.

3 So Yahshua said to the children of Israyl; How long will you wait before you begin to take possession of the land that Yahweh, the Father of your fathers, has given you?

4 Choose for yourselves three men from each tribe. I will send them out to make a survey of the land and to write a description of it, according to the inheritance of each. Then they will return and report to me.

5 They shall divide it among themselves into seven parts. Yahdah will remain at its territory in the south, and the house of Yahseph will remain at their territory in the north.

6 After you have written the descriptions of the seven parts of the land, bring them here to me so I may cast lots for you in the presence of Yahweh our Father.

7 The Levites will not receive a portion among you, because the priestly service of

Yahweh is their inheritance. Gad, Reuben, and the half-tribe of Menasheh have already received their inheritance on the eastern side of the Yordan. Mosheh the servant of Yahweh gave it to them.

8 The men set forth, and Yahshua charged those who were going out to record the land; Go, walk through the land and survey it, write a description of it, then bring it back to me so I may cast lots for you here in Shiloh, in the Presence of Yahweh.

9 So the men left and went through the land. They wrote its description on a scroll, city by city, in seven parts, and returned to Yahshua in the camp at Shiloh.

10 Yahshua then cast lots for them in Shiloh in the presence of Yahweh, and there he distributed and parceled out the land to the children of Israyl, according to their tribal divisions.

11 The lot fell on the tribe of Benyamin FIRST, clan by clan. The territory of their lot came out between the tribes of Yahdah and Yahseph.

12 On their northern side, *Benyamin's* boundary began at the Yordan, passed the northern slope of Yericho, and went on into the hill country, coming out at the wilderness of Beth Awen.

13 From there it crossed to the south slope of Luz (that is, Beth-El) and went down to Ataroth Adar on the hill south of Lower Beth Horon.

14 From the hill facing Beth Horon on the south, the boundary turned south along the western side and came out at Kiryath Baal (that is, Kiryath Yearim), a city of the people of Yahdah. This was their western side.

15 Their southern side began at the outskirts of Kiryath Yearim on the west, and the boundary came out at the spring of the Waters of Nephtoah.

16 The boundary went down to the foot of the hill facing the Valley of Ben Hinnom, north of the Valley of Rephaim. It continued down the Hinnom Valley along the southern slope of the Yebusite city, and on to En Rogel.

17 It then curved north, went to En Shemesh, continued to Geliloth, which faces the Pass of Adummin, and ran down to the Stone of Bohan son of Reuben.

18 It continued to the northern slope of Beth Arabah, and on down into the Arabah.

19 It then went to the northern slope of Beth Hogleh and came out at the northern bay of the Salt Sea; *the Dead Sea*, at the mouth of the Yordan in the south. This was their southern boundary.

20 The Yordan formed the boundary on their eastern side. These were the boundaries that marked out the inheritance of the clans of Benyamin on all sides.

21 The tribe of Benyamin, clan by clan, had the following cities: Yericho, Beth Hogleh, Emek

G1. If this mountain is not large enough, why do you not get more territory by destroying Yahweh's enemies as He has commanded?

Keziz,
 22 Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Beth-El,
 23 Avvim, Parah, Ophrah,
 24 Kephrah Ammoni, Ophni, and Geba—
 twelve cities and their villages;
 25 Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth,
 26 Mizpah, Kephirah, Mozah,
 27 Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah,
 28 Zelah, Haeleph, the Yebusite city (that
 is, Jerusalem), Gibeah, and Kiryath—fourteen
 cities and their villages. This was the inheritance
 of the tribe of Benjamin, according to their
 clans.

CHAP. 19

The lot fell on the tribe of Simeon, SECOND,
 clan by clan. The territory of their lot came
 out within the territory of the tribe of Yahdah.

2 They had within their inheritance Beer-
 sheba (or Sheba), Moladah,

3 Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem,

4 Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah,

5 Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah,

6 Beth Lebaoth and Sharuhem—thirteen
 cities and their villages;

7 Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan—four
 cities and their villages—

8 And all the villages around these towns as
 far as Baalath Beer (Ramah in the Negev). This
 was the inheritance of the tribe of Simeon, clan
 by clan.

9 The inheritance of the tribe of Simeon
 was taken from the share of Yahdah, because
 Yahdah's portion was more than they needed.
 So the tribe of Simeon received their inheritance
 within the territory of Yahdah.

10 The lot fell on the tribe of Zebulun,
 THIRD, clan by clan. The territory of their
 lot came out within these boundaries, as far as
 Sarid:

11 Going west, it ran to Maralah, came to
 Dabbesheth, and extended to the ravine that is
 east of Yokneam.

12 It turned eastward toward the sunrise
 from Sarid, to the territory of Kisloth Tabor,
 and went on to Daberath and on up to Yaphia.

13 Then it continued eastward to Gath He-
 pher and Eth Kazin; it came out at Rimmon,
 then turned toward Neah.

14 At Neah, the boundary went around on
 the north to Hannathon and ended at the Valley
 of Yiphthah El.

15 There were twelve cities and their villages
 within their inheritance, and included: Kattath,
 Nalialal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem.

16 These cities and their villages were the
 inheritance of the tribe of Zebulun, according
 to their clans.

17 The lot fell on the tribe of Issachar,
 FOURTH, clan by clan.

18 The territory of their lot came out, and

included *the cities of*: Yezreel, Kesulloth, Shu-
 nem,

19 Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath,

20 Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez, Remeth,

21 En Gannim, En Haddah, and Beth Pазzez.

22 Their boundary touched Tabor, Shaha-
 zumah, and Beth Shemesh, and ended at the
 Yardan. There were sixteen cities and their
 villages.

23 These cities and their villages were in the
 inheritance of the tribe of Issachar, according
 to their clans.

24 The lot fell on the tribe of Asher, FIFTH,
 clan by clan.

25 The territory of their lot came out, and
 included *the cities of*: Helkath, Hali, Beten,
 Achshaph,

26 Allammelech, Amad, and Mishal. On the
 west their boundary touched Carmel and Shihor
 Libnath.

27 It then turned eastward toward Beth
 Dagon, to meet Zebulun and the Valley of
 Yiphthah El to the north. The border then went
 north to Beth Emek and Neiel, passing Cabul
 on the left.

28 It then went to Hebron, Rehob, Hammon,
 and Kanah, as far as Greater Sidon.

29 The border then returned to Ramah,
 then out as far as the fortified city of Tyre. The
 border then returned to Hosah and came out
 at the sea in the region of Aczib,

30 Ummah, Aphek, and Rehob. There were
 twenty-two cities and their villages.

31 These cities and their villages were the
 inheritance of the tribe of Asher, according to
 their clans.

32 The lot fell on the tribe of Naphtali,
 SIXTH, clan by clan.

33 The boundary of the territory of their lot
 went from Heleph and the sacred tree in Zaa-
 nanim, by way of Adami Nekeb and Yabneel,
 then to Lakkum, ending at the Yardan.

34 The boundary ran west through Aznoth
 Tabor and came out at Hukkok, meeting Ze-
 bulun along the south, Asher along the west,
 and Yahdah on the east, at the Yardan.

35 The fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer,
 Hammath, Rakkath, Yinnereth,

36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor,

37 Kedesh, Edrei, En Hazor,

38 Iron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth Anath, and
 Beth Shemesh. There were nineteen cities and
 their villages.

39 These cities and their villages were the
 inheritance of the tribe of Naphtali, according
 to their clans.

40 The lot fell on the tribe of Dan, SEV-
 ENTH, clan by clan.

41 The territory of their lot included the
 cities Zorah, Eshtaol, Ir Shemesh,

42 Shaalabbin, Aiyalon, Yethlah,

43 Elon, Timnah, Ekron,
 44 Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath,
 45 Yahd, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon,
 46 Me Yarkon, and Rakkon, with the area facing Yaffo.

47 (But the boundary of the tribe of Dan went even beyond these, because the clan of Dan had difficulty taking possession of their territory, so they went up against Leshem and captured it. They struck it with the edge of the sword, took possession of it, and lived in it. They renamed Leshem Dan, after the name of Dan, their forefather.)

48 These cities with their villages were the inheritance of the tribe of Dan, according to their clans.

49 When they had finished dividing the land into its allotted portions, the children of Israyl then gave Yahshua ben Nun an inheritance in their midst,

50 Just as Yahweh had commanded, they gave him the city he had asked for—Timnath Serah, in the hill country of Ephraim. He rebuilt the city and settled there.

51 These were the inherited territories which Eleazar the priest, Yahshua ben Nun, and the heads of the tribal clans of Israyl assigned by *the casting of lots* at Shiloh, in the presence of Yahweh at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. With that, they completed the apportionment of the land.

CHAP. 20

Then Yahweh spoke to Yahshua, saying:

2 Speak to the children of Israyl, and tell them: Designate your cities of refuge, just as I instructed you through Mosheh;

3 In order that any person who kills another person ^{G1}accidentally and unintentionally may flee there, and find protection and asylum from the blood-avenger.

4 When he escapes to one of these cities, he is to stand in the entrance of the city gate and present his case in front of the elders of that city. Then, they are to admit him into their city and give him a place to live with them.

5 Should the blood-avenger pursue him, they must not surrender the one accused, because he killed his brother unintentionally and without premeditated malice.

6 He is to reside in that city until he has stood fair trial in front of the congregation, *and then* until the death of the high priest who is officiating at that time. Then he may go back to his own home in the city from which he fled.

7 So, they selected Kedesh in Galilee, in the hill country of Naphtali; Shechem, in the hill country of Ephraim; and Kiryath Arba (that is, Hebron), in the hill country of Yahdah. *These were the cities of refuge on the west side of the*

Yardan.

8 On the east side of the Yardan across from Yericho, they selected Bezer, in the wilderness on the plain, in the tribe of Reuben; Ramoth, in Gilead, in the tribe of Gad; and Golan, in Bashan, in the tribe of Menasheh.

9 These were the cities selected for all the children of Israyl, and for any stranger who lived among them, so that anyone who killed a person accidentally and without premeditation might flee there, and not die by the hand of the blood-avenger, before standing trial in front of the ^{G2}congregation.

G2. That is; The judges.

CHAP. 21

Now the heads of the Levites approached Eleazar the priest, Yahshua ben Nun, and the heads of the other tribes of Israyl.

2 They said to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan; Yahweh commanded through Mosheh that you give us cities to live in, with access to their common-lands for our livestock.

3 So, just as Yahweh had commanded, the children of Israyl gave the Levites the following cities and common-lands out of their own inheritances:

4 Here is how the lot came out for the descendants of Kohath, clan by clan. For those Levites who comprised the sons of Aaron, the priests, they were given by lot out of the tribes of Yahdah, Simeon, and Benjamin, thirteencities.

5 The rest of the sons of Kohath were allotted ten cities from the clans of the tribes of Ephraim, Dan, and the half-tribe of Menasheh.

6 The descendants of Gershon were allotted thirteen cities from the clans of the tribes of Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and the half-tribe of Menasheh in Bashan.

7 The descendants of Merari, clan by clan, received twelve cities from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun.

8 In this way the children of Israyl allotted to the tribe of Levi these cities and their common-lands, just as Yahweh had commanded through Mosheh.

9 From the tribe of the children of Yahdah, and from the tribe of the children of Simeon, they allotted the following cities by name:

10 (Now these cities were assigned to the descendants of Aaron, to the Kohathite clans of the Levites, because the first lot fell to them.)

11 They gave them Kiryath Arba (that is, Hebron), with its common-lands, in the hill country of Yahdah. (Arba was the forefather of Anak.)

12 But the fields and villages around that city they had given to Caleb ben Yephunneh as his possession.

13 So to the descendants of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron (this was a refuge city for one

G1. Unawares, bearing the victim no grudge.

who had been accused of murder), Libnah,

14 Yattir, Eshtemoa,

15 Holon, Debir,

16 Ain, Yuttah, and Beth Shemesh, together with their common-lands—nine cities from these two tribes;

17 And from the tribe of Benjamin they gave *the Levites*: Gibeon, Geba,

18 Anathoth, and Almon, together with their common-lands—four cities.

19 All the cities for the priests, the descendants of Aaron; *children of Kohath*, were thirteen, together with their common-lands.

20 The remainder of the children of Kohath, from the clans of the Levites, were allotted cities from the tribe of Ephraim.

21 They gave them Shechem, with its common-lands, in the mountains of Ephraim (this was also a city of refuge for one who was accused of murder), and Gazer,

22 Kibzaim, and Beth Horon, together with their common-lands—four cities;

23 And from the tribe of Dan, *the remainder of the Kohathite clans* received: Eltekeh, Gibbethon,

24 Aiyalon, and Gath Rimmon, together with their common-lands—four cities.

25 From the half-tribe of Menasheh, they received: Taanach and Gath Rimmon, together with their common-lands—two cities.

26 These ten cities, along with their common lands, were given to the remainder of the Kohathite clans.

27 The Levite clans from the sons of Gershon were given out of the other half-tribe of Menasheh: Golan in Bashan (this was also a city of refuge for one who was accused of murder), and Be Eshtarah, along with their common-lands—two cities.

28 From the tribe of Issachar *they received*: Kishion, Daberath,

29 Yarmuth, and En Gannim, together with their common-lands—four cities;

30 From the tribe of Asher *the Gershonite clans received*: Mishal, Abdon,

31 Helkath, and Rehob, together with their common-lands—four cities;

32 From the tribe of Naphtali *they received*: Kedesh in Galilee (this was also a city of refuge for one who was accused of murder), Hammoth Dor, and Kartan, together with common-lands—three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonite clans were thirteen, along with their common-lands.

34 The clans of Merari, the remaining clans of the Levites, were given: from the tribe of Zebulun: Yokneam, Kartah,

35 Dimnah, and Nahalal, together with their common-lands—four cities;

36 From the tribe of Reuben: Bezer, Yatzah,

37 Kedemoth, and Mephaath, togeth-

er with their common-lands—four cities;

38 From the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead (this was also a city of refuge for one who was accused of murder), Mahanaim,

39 Heshbon, and Yazer, together with their common-lands—four cities in all.

40 All the cities allotted to the clans of the sons of Merari, who were the remaining Levite clans, were twelve.

41 All the cities of the Levites ^{G1}in the territory held by the children of Israyl, were forty-eight cities, each with their common-lands.

42 Everyone of these cities had its common-land surrounding it. This was true for all these cities.

43 In this way, Yahweh gave Israyl all the land He had vowed by an oath to give to their forefathers, and they took possession of it, and they lived in it.

44 Yahweh gave them rest on every side, just as He had vowed by an oath to their forefathers. Not one of their enemies could stand against them; Yahweh delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 Not one of Yahweh's honorable promises to the house of Israyl failed. Every promise came to pass.

CHAP. 22

Then Yahshua summoned the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh,

2 And said to them; You have done all that Mosheh the servant of Yahweh ^{G2}commanded you to do, and you have obeyed me in everything I commanded you to do.

3 You have not left your brothers for a long time, up to this very day—you *have not deserted your brothers*, but you have kept the charge of the commandment of Yahweh your Father.

4 And now, Yahweh your Father has given rest to your brothers, just as He has promised them. Therefore, return to your homes in the land that Mosheh the servant of Yahweh gave to you on the other side of the Yordan;

5 But be very careful and diligent to keep the commandment and the Law which Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh gave you: to ^{G3}love Yahweh your Father, to walk in all His ways, to keep His Laws, to hold fast to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 Then Yahshua ^{G4}blessed them, and released *them from their military duty*, and they went to their homes.

7 (To the half-tribe of Menasheh, Mosheh had given land in Bashan, and to the other half-tribe of Menasheh, Yahshua gave land on *this side*, the west side of the Yordan with *the majority* of their brothers.) Truly, when Yahshua released them and sent them away to their homes, he

G1. Thus according to Yaaqob's prophecy (Genesis Chapter 49), they were scattered throughout the country, which Yahweh used this end that His people might be instructed in the true religion.

G2. Which was to go armed before their brethren. Numbers 32:29.

G3. Yahshua shows what consists the fulfilling of Yahweh's Law.

G4. Yahshua commended them to Yahweh, and prayed for them.

blessed them,

8 By saying; return to your homes with your great wealth—with large herds of livestock, with silver, gold, bronze, and iron, and a great quantity of clothing. Divide the plunder of your enemies with your brothers.

9 So the *fighting men* of the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh departed from the children of Israyl at Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, to go to the country of Gilead, the land of their possession which they had acquired in accordance with the command of Yahweh through Mosheh.

10 When they came to the borders of the Yarden in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh built an altar there by the Yarden—a very great, imposing altar.

11 When the children of Israyl heard that they had built the altar on the frontier of Canaan, at the border of the Yarden, on the side *occupied* by the children of Israyl,

12 The whole congregation of Israyl gathered at Shiloh to go to ^{G1}war against them.

13 Then the children sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the priest, to the land of Gilead to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh.

14 With *Phinehas* they sent ten chiefs, each one a chief of an ancestral house representing all the tribes of Israyl. Each was head of the house of their fathers. They were from the divisions of the clans of Israyl.

15 When they went to Gilead—to Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh—they said to them;

16 This is what the ^{G2}entire congregation of Yahweh says: What does this treachery mean which you have committed against the Father of Israyl, by turning away from Yahweh at this time, by building for yourselves an altar in rebellion against Him now?

17 Was the crime of Peor too small a thing for us, from which we have yet to cleanse ourselves of that sin to this very day, even though a plague fell on the congregation of Yahweh?

18 But now this! You are turning away from Yahweh! If you rebel against Yahweh today, then tomorrow He will be angry with the whole congregation of Israyl.

19 If the land you have seized and taken possession of is unclean, then get yourselves over to the land that Yahweh has seized, where Yahweh's Tent is standing, and take possession among us. However, just do not ^{G3}rebel against Yahweh, nor rebel against us, by building an altar for yourselves, other than and apart from the altar of Yahweh our Father.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a violation regarding the devoted; *cherem*, things? And there was wrath upon the entire congrega-

tion, although he was only one man! He was not the only one to perish for his iniquity!

21 Then the children of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh responded, and said to the heads of the clans of Israyl;

22 The Mighty One, Yahweh. He is the Father! The Mighty One, Yahweh, He is the Father! He knows, and let Israyl itself know—if this has been in rebellion or disobedience to Yahweh, do not spare us this day!

23 If we have built for ourselves an altar in order to turn from following Yahweh, or if to offer upon it burnt offerings, grain offerings, or peace offerings—may Yahweh Himself call us to account.

24 We have done this thing for fear that some day your descendants might say to our descendants: What do you have to do with Yahweh, the Father of Israyl?

25 Because Yahweh has made the Yarden a boundary between us and you, the children of Reuben and Gad have no part with Yahweh. *In that case*, your descendants would make our descendants cease from ^{G4}reverencing Yahweh *in the way He has given command*.

26 For this cause, we said: Let us act now and build an altar, but not *an altar* for burnt offerings or sacrifices.

27 Instead, it is a witness between us and you, and between our descendants after us, that we may perform the worship of Yahweh, in His presence at His sanctuary, with our burnt offerings, sacrifices, and peace offerings. And so your children will not be able to say to our children sometime in the future: You have no share in Yahweh.

28 Therefore we said: If they ever say this to us, or to our ^{G5}descendants, we will answer; Look at the replica of Yahweh's altar which our fathers made. It is not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices. It is for a witness between us and you.

29 Far be it from us that we should rebel against Yahweh, and turn from following Yahweh this day by building an altar for burnt offerings, grain offerings, and sacrifices, other than and apart from the altar of Yahweh our Father that stands in front of His Tent!

30 When Phinehas, the priest, and the leaders of the congregation, the heads of the clans of the children of Israyl, heard what Reuben, Gad, and Menasheh had to say, they were pleased.

31 Then Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest, said to Reuben, Gad, and Menasheh; Today we know that Yahweh is in our ^{G6}midst, because you have not committed this treachery *and treason* against Yahweh in this matter. And you have ^{G7}rescued the children of Israyl from the hand of Yahweh.

32 Then Phinehas son of Eleazar, the priest,

G1. Such now was their zeal that they would rather lose their lives than allow the true religion to be altered or corrupted.

G2. Not only the leaders, but the laity as well.

G3. To serve anyone but Yahweh is rebellion

G4. To turn back from reverencing Yahweh.

G5. They signified a wonderful care they bore toward their posterity, that they might live in the true service of Yahweh.

G6. By preserving us and governing us.

G7. Whom if you had offended, would have punished you.

and the leaders returned to the land of Canaan from meeting with the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the children of the half-tribe of Menasheh. They brought back their words to the children of Israyl.

33 They were glad to hear this report, and they praised Yahweh. They spoke no more about going to war against them to devastate the country where the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh lived.

34 And the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh gave this name to the altar: There is a witness between us that Yahweh is truly our Father.

CHAP. 23

A long time after Yahweh had given rest to Israyl from all their enemies around them, and Yahshua *ben Nun* had reached a ripe old age,

2 Yahshua summoned all Israyl—that is, their elders, their chiefs, the judges, and their officials—and said to them; I am old and well advanced in age.

3 You have seen all that Yahweh your Father has done to all these nations ^{G1}on our behalf, for Yahweh is truly our Father. He is the One Who fights for us!

4 Remember how I have divided to you by the casting of lots these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Yordan, with all the nations I have wiped out, as far as the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean*, in the west.

5 Yahweh your Father Himself will drive ^{G2}them out of your way. He will push them out from in front of you, and you will take possession of their land, just as Yahweh your Father has promised you.

6 Therefore, be very strong to carefully obey and do all that is written in the Book of the Law *given through* Mosheh, without turning aside either to the right or to the left;

7 By not mingling with these nations that are ^{G3}left with you: by not pronouncing the names of their gods (elohim), ^{G4}nor causing anyone to administer a vow in their names. You must not serve them, and you must not bow down to them.

8 You are to hold fast to Yahweh your Father, just as you have until now.

9 Yahweh has driven out before you great and powerful nations. As for you, no one has stood against you, down to this very day.

10 One man of you chases a thousand, because it is Yahweh Who fights for you, just as He promised.

11 So, be very careful, for your own sakes, to love Yahweh your Father *by obeying Him completely*.

12 For if in fact you turn away and unite yourselves to the survivors of these nations that

are left among you, and if you intermarry with and associate with them,

13 Then you may be absolutely sure that Yahweh your Father will no longer drive out these nations from in front of you on your behalf. Instead, they will become snares and traps for you, whips on your back, and thorns in your ^{G5}eyes, until you perish from this rich land, which Yahweh your Father has given you.

14 Now, I am about to go the way of all earthly things. And you know with all your heart; *the seat of your intelligence*, and with your very being, that not one thing has failed of all the honorable things Yahweh our Father promised concerning you. All has come true for us. Not one word has failed.

15 But just as surely as everything honorable, which Yahweh your Father has promised, has come true for us, so Yahweh will likewise bring upon you every evil thing, until He has destroyed you from this rich land that Yahweh has given you.

16 When you have ^{G6}transgressed the covenant of Yahweh your Father, which He has commanded you, and you have gone and served gods (elohim), and bowed down to them, then the anger of Yahweh will burn against you, and you will quickly perish from the rich land He has given you.

CHAP. 24

Then Yahshua gathered all the tribes of Israyl to Shechem. He summoned the elders, leaders, judges, and officials of Israyl, and they presented themselves in front of Yahweh.

2 Then Yahshua said to all the people; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: ^aLong ago your forefathers, including Terah the father of Abraham and Nahor, lived beyond the River; *The Euphrates*, and they worshiped gods (elohim).

3 But I took your ancestor Abraham from the far side of the River; *Euphrates*. I made him travel through the whole land of Canaan. I gave him many descendants, and gave him Isaac.

4 To Isaac I gave Yaaqob and Esau. To Esau I gave the mountains of Seir to possess, but Yaaqob and his sons went down to Egypt. There they became a great nation, strong and numerous, and the Egyptians afflicted them.

5 Then I sent Mosheh and Aaron, and I afflicted the Egyptians with the signs that I performed in it, and after that I brought you out.

6 When I brought your fathers out of Egypt, you came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued you with chariots and horsemen as far as the Red Sea.

7 But they cried to Yahweh, and He put darkness between you and the Egyptians; He brought the sea over them and covered them. You saw with your own eyes what I did in Egypt,

G5. They shall be a continual grief to you, and the cause of your destruction.

G6. No curse can come upon a man, except he disobey Yahweh.

a. Remember, I showed you that the Garden of Eden was in this place. (Yahshua did this when he expounded the entire Law of Yahweh to the people. Yahshua 8:34-35.)

G1. Your eyes bearing witness.

G2. Those who yet remain and are not overcome. Yahshua 13:2.

G3. And not yet subdued.
G4. The judges must not admit anyone who still swears by his gods (elohim).

then you lived in the wilderness for a long time.

8 I brought you to the land of the Amorites, who lived on the other side of the Yordan, and they fought with you. I put them in your power, and you took possession of their land. I destroyed them from in front of you on your behalf.

9 When Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, prepared to fight against Israyl, he sent for Balaam son of Beor to put a curse on you.

10 But I was not willing to listen to Balaam, so he blessed you over and over. I rescued you from his power.

11 Then you crossed the Yordan and came to Yericho. The men of Yericho fought against you, as did also the Amorites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hittites, Girgashites, Hivites, and Jebusites; but I gave them into your power.

12 I sent the hornet ahead of you, which drove out in front of you the two Amorite kings; and it was not by your own sword nor by your own bow, *that did this*.

13 So, I gave you a land for which you had not labored, and cities which you did not build, but on which you live. You eat from vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant.

14 Now, therefore, ^{G1}reverence Yahweh and serve Him in complete honesty and in truth—and put away the gods (elohim) your fathers served on the other side of the ^a*Euphrates* River, and also in Egypt—and serve Yahweh!

15 But if it seems evil to you to serve Yahweh, then choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve—whether the gods (elohim) your fathers served on the other side of the River; *Euphrates*, or the gods (elohim) of the Amorites, in whose land you now live;

^{G2}BUT AS FOR ME AND MY HOUSE:
WE WILL SERVE YAHWEH!

16 Then the people answered, and said; Far be it from us to forsake Yahweh, to serve hinder gods (elohim)!

17 It was Yahweh our Father, Himself, Who brought us and our forefathers up out of Egypt, from the house of bondage, Who performed those great signs in our sight. He protected us on our entire journey, and among all the nations through which we traveled.

18 And Yahweh drove out from in front of us all the nations, including the Amorites, who lived in the land. We, too, will serve Yahweh, ^{G3}because He is our Father.

19 Yahshua said to the people; You are not able to serve Yahweh; for He is a holy Father! He is a jealous Father. He will not forgive your rebellion and your sins.

20 If you forsake Yahweh, and serve gods (elohim), He will turn around and do you harm. He will bring disaster upon you, and make an end of you, after He has done you well.

21 But the people said to Yahshua; Never! It is Yahweh we will serve!

22 Yahshua then said to the people; You are

witnesses ^{G4}against yourselves, that you have chosen to reverence Yahweh—that is, to serve Him! They said; We are witnesses.

23 *Yahshua ben Nun* said; Now then, throw away the ^{G5}gods (elohim) that are among you, and incline your heart; *minds*, toward Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

24 And the people said to Yahshua; Yahweh our Father will we serve, and His voice will we obey.

25 So Yahshua made a ^{G6}covenant with the people that day, and made for them a statute and an ordinance; *establishing for them a legal precedent*, in Shechem.

26 Then Yahshua wrote these words in the Book of the Law of Yahweh. And he took a large stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Yahweh.

27 And Yahshua said to all the people; Behold, this stone will be a witness against us. It has heard all the word Yahweh has said to us this day. It will be a witness against you, if you deny and deceive Yahweh and are untrue to Him.

28 Then Yahshua dismissed the people, and sent them to their own inheritance.

29 After these things, *Yahshua ben Nun*, the servant of Yahweh, died at the age of one hundred and ten.

30 And they buried him in the land of his inheritance, at Timnath Serah in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash. *They laid with him there, in the tomb where they buried him, the flint knives with which he had circumcised the sons of Israyl at Gilgal, when he brought them out of Egypt, as Yahweh commanded them. They are there to this very day.*

31 Israyl served Yahweh throughout the lifetime of *Yahshua*, and of the elders who outlived him and who had experienced everything Yahweh had done for Israyl.

32 *Yahseph's* bones, which the children of Israyl had brought up from Egypt, were buried at Shechem in the plot of ground which *Yaaqob* had bought from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for one hundred pieces of silver, and which had become an inheritance of the children of *Yahseph*.

33 And *Eleazar* son of Aaron died and was buried at Gibeah, which had been allotted to his son, *Phinehas*, in the hill country of Ephraim. *At that time the children of Israyl had the ark of Yahweh traveling in their midst; and Phinehas was priest in the place of Eleazar his father, until he died and was buried in Gibeah. Then the children of Israyl went away, each to the sanctuary in his own city! The children of Israyl worshiped Astarte (Ashtaroth, Easter) and the gods (elohim) of the nations surrounding them. So Yahweh delivered them into the power of Eglon, king of Moab, who oppressed them for eighteen years.*

G4. If you do the contrary, your own mouths will condemn you. *Mattithyah* 15:11.

G5. Out of your hearts and otherwise.

G6. By joining Yahweh and the people together. *Yahshua* also read again the warnings contained in the Law.

G1. This is the true way to receive Yahweh's blessings, to learn to reverence and serve Him with an upright conscience.

a. This was in what is now the nation of Iraq before the Flood.

G2. Even if the whole world were to turn from Yahweh (which it has, *Revelation* 12:8-10), we are still bound to remain with Him.

G3. How much more are we to serve Yahweh through *Yahshua* Messiah, by Whom we have received atonement for our sins.

JUDGES

SHOPHETIM

The Judges

After the death of Yahshua *ben Nun*, the children of Israyl had asked Yahweh; Who will be first to go up and fight for us against the Canaanites?

2 Yahweh had answered: Yahdah is to go. I have given the land into their hands.

3 Then Yahdah said to Simeon, his brother; Come up with me to my allotted territory so we may fight against the Canaanites; and *then I* will likewise go with you to your allotted territory. So the Simeonites went with them.

4 Then Yahdah went up, and Yahweh delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they killed ten thousand men at Bezek.

5 It was there they found Adoni-Bezek; *My Lord Bezek*, and fought against him; soundly defeating the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 Then Adoni-Bezek fled, but they pursued him and caught him, and ^{G1}cut off his thumbs and big toes.

7 Then Adoni-Bezek said; Seventy kings with their thumbs and big toes cut off have picked up crumbs from under my table. Just as I have done, so I have also been repaid by Yahweh. They brought him to Yerusalem, and he died there.

8 The men of Yahdah attacked Yerusalem also, and took it. They put the city to the sword and ^{G2}set it on fire.

9 Afterward, Yahdah went down to fight against the Canaanites who lived in the hill country, the Negev, and the western foothills.

10 Then Yahdah went against the Canaanites who lived in Hebron. (Now the name of Hebron formerly was Kiryath Arba.) They defeated ^{G3}Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi.

11 From there they went against the inhabitants of Debir. (The name of Debir formerly was Kiryath Sepher.)

12 Then Caleb ben Yephunneh said; Whoever attacks Kiryath Sepher and captures it, to him I will give my daughter Achsah in marriage.

13 Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it. So he gave him his daughter Achsah in marriage.

14 One day when she came to Othniel, he

urged her to ask her father for a field. When she got off her donkey, Caleb asked her; What can I do for you?

15 She replied; Give me a special blessing. Since you have given me land in the Negev, give me also springs of water. So Caleb gave her the upper and lower springs.

16 Now the children of the Kenite, Mosheh's father-in-law, went up from the city of palms; *Yericho*, with the children of Yahdah into the Wilderness of Yahdah, in the Negev near Arad; and they went and lived among the Amalekites.

17 Then the men of Yahdah went with their brothers, the Simeonites, and attacked the Canaanites living in Sephath, and they utterly destroyed; *cherem*, the city. The city came to be known as Hormah; *meaning*, Destruction.

18 The men of Yahdah also captured ^{G4}Gaza with its territory, Ashkelon with its territory, Ekron with its territory, and Ashdod with its territory.

19 Yahweh was truly with Yahdah. They took possession of the hill country, but they were unable to drive the people from the plains, because they had iron chariots.

20 Just as Mosheh had promised, Hebron was given to Caleb, who took possession of the three cities, and drove out from it the three sons of Anak.

21 But the Benyaminites did not drive out the Yebusites ^{G5}living in Yerusalem. To this day the Yebusites live there with the Benyaminites.

22 Likewise, the house of Yahseph had moved against Beth-El; and Yahweh was with them.

23 When they sent men to spy out Beth-El (formerly called Luz; *Deception*);

24 When the spies saw a man coming out of the city, they said to him; Show us the entrance to the city, and we will show you mercy.

25 So he showed them the entrance to the city, and they put the city to the sword, but spared the man and his whole family.

26 Then the man went to the land of the Hittites, built a city, and called its name Luz; *Deception*, which is its name to this day.

27 Menasheh did not drive out the people of Beth Shean, Taanach, Dor, Ibleam, or Megid-

G1. This was Yahweh's just judgment against this tyrant, who confessed that he rightfully received what he had done to others. Leviticus 24:19.

G2. Yerusalem would later on be possessed by the Yebusites until David conquered it. II Samuyl 6:17.

G3. These three were giants, the descendants of Anak.

G4. These cities and several others were later on possessed by the Philistines. I Samuyl 6:17.

G5. After it was burned, the Yebusites built it up again.

G1. Therefore Yahweh permitted the Canaanites to dwell in the land. Judges 3:4.

do, along with their surrounding villages, ^{G1}because the Canaanites were determined to live in that land.

28 When Israyl became strong, they subjected them to forced labor, but they did not completely drive them out.

29 As for Ephraim, they did not drive out the Canaanites who were living in Gazer, but the Canaanites continued to live there among them.

30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the Canaanites living in Kitron or Nahalol; rather, the Canaanites lived in their midst and were subjected to forced labor.

31 Nor did Asher drive out those living in Acco, Sidon, Ahlab, Aczib, Helbah, Aphek, or Rehob.

32 Because of this, the people of Asher lived among the Canaanite inhabitants of the land, for they did not drive them ^{G2}out.

33 Nor did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh or Beth Anath; but they lived among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land. Those living in Beth Shemesh and Beth Anath, however, became forced laborers for them.

34 The Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country, not allowing them to come down into the plain.

35 And the Amorites were also determined to live in Mount Heres, Aiyalon, and Shaalbim, but when the power of the house of Yahseph became stronger, they were pressed into forced labor.

36 Now the boundary of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim; *Scorpion Pass*, to Sela and beyond.

CHAP. 2

Then the ^{G3}malak of Yahweh went up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said; Mighty Yahweh led you out of Egypt and brought you to the land He promised to your forefathers; and He said: I will never break My covenant with you.

2 And you must make no covenant-treaties with the inhabitants of this land, and you must tear down their altars. But you have disobeyed My voice! How could you have done this?

3 *Because you have done this*, I said: I will not drive them out from in front of you. They will be thorns in your sides! Their gods (elohim) will be a trap for you!

4 When the malak of Yahweh had spoken these things to all the children of Israyl, the people wept aloud.

5 Then they called that place Bokim; *Weeping*. There they offered sacrifices to Yahweh.

6 After Yahshua had dismissed the people of Israyl, they went to take possession of the land.

G2. But made them pay tribute.

G3. This was a messenger or prophet.

7 So the people served Yahweh all the days of Yahshua *ben Nun*, and all the days of the elders who outlived Yahshua, who had seen all the great ^{G4}works Yahweh had done for Israyl.

8 Yahshua ben Nun, the servant of Yahweh, died at the age of one hundred and ten.

9 They buried him in the land of his inheritance, at Timnath Serah in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

10 After that whole generation had been gathered to their fathers; *completely dying out*, another generation grew up who did not know Yahweh, nor the work which He had done for Israyl.

11 Then the children of Israyl did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and served the ^{G5}Baals. *The children of Israyl committed treason against Yahweh, deserting Him in order to serve lords (baalim), gods (elohim), and goddesses.*

12 They forsook Yahweh, the Mighty One of their fathers, Who had brought them out of the land of Egypt; and they followed and worshiped various gods (elohim) of the peoples around them. *By their worshiping and serving gods and goddesses (elohim)*, they provoked Yahweh to anger.

13 *They provoked Yahweh to anger*, because they forsook Him and worshiped Baal; *The Lord*, and the ^{G6}Ashtoreth; *the goddess Astarte or Easter.*

14 Then the anger of Yahweh burned hot against Israyl. So He delivered them into the hands of raiders who plundered them. He sold them into the hands of their enemies all around them, so they could no longer withstand their enemies.

15 Wherever they went out to fight, the ^{G7}hand of Yahweh was against them to defeat them, exactly as Yahweh had said, exactly as He had assured them on oath. They were besieged!

16 Then, Yahweh raised up judges, who saved them out of the hands of their plunderers.

17 Still, they would not listen to their judges; truly, they prostituted themselves to hinder gods (elohim) and bowed themselves and worshiped in front of them! Unlike their fathers, they quickly turned from the ^{G8}way their fathers walked: the way of obedience to the Laws of Yahweh.

18 Whenever Yahweh raised up a judge for them, He was with the judge, and saved them out of the hands of their enemies all the days of the judge; for Yahweh had compassion on them as they groaned under those who ^{G9}oppressed and afflicted them.

19 But when the judge died, they turned to *their former evil behavior*, and behaved more corruptly than their fathers, following the gods (elohim)—serving and worshiping them. They did not give up their own doings, nor cease from their stubborn ways.

G4. That is; The wonders and miracles.

G5. That is; All manner of gods (elohim).

G6. This goddess (elohim) had the form of a female sheep among the Sidonians.

G7. The vengeance.

G8. Meaning; The true religion.

G9. Seeing their cruelty.

20 Then the anger of Yahweh burned hot against Israyl; and He said: Because this nation has transgressed My covenant, which I first enacted for their forefathers, and has not listened to My voice.

21 I, also, will no longer drive out from in front of them the nations Yahshua left when he died.

22 I will use those nations to ^{G1}test Israyl, to see whether they will keep the ways of Yahweh, to walk in them as their fathers observed and did them, or not.

23 Therefore, Yahweh allowed those nations to remain without driving them out immediately; nor did He deliver them into the hand of Yahshua.

CHAP. 3

These are the communities Yahweh let remain, in order to test the children of Israyl who had not experienced any of the ^{G2}wars in Canaan.

2 (He did this to teach warfare to the descendants of the children of Israyl who had no previous experience in battle.)

3 *These were:* the five rulers of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites living in the Lebanon mountains from Mount Baal Hermon to the entrance of Hamath.

4 They were left in order to test the children of Israyl; to see whether they would obey the Laws of Yahweh, which He had commanded their fathers, by the hand of Mosheh.

5 So, the children of Israyl lived among the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and the Yebusites.

6 And they took ^{G3}their daughters in marriage and gave their own daughters to their sons, and they worshiped and served their gods (elohim).

7 In this way the children of Israyl did evil in the sight of Yahweh. They forgot Yahweh their Father, and served baalim; *the lords (baalim) and gods (elohim)*, and ^{G4}ashtaroth; *the goddesses*.

8 Therefore, the anger of Yahweh burned hot against Israyl, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim, King of Aram Naharaim; *Northwest Mesopotamia*. The children of Israyl served Cushan-Rishathaim for eight years.

9 But the children of Israyl cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh raised up a deliverer for the children of Israyl, who saved them; Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 The Spirit of Yahweh came upon him, and he judged Israyl. He went forth to war, and Yahweh delivered Cushan-Rishathaim, king of Aram, into the hands of Othniel, who overpowered him.

11 Then the land had peace for forty years, until Othniel son of Kenaz died.

12 Then the children of Israyl again did evil in the sight of Yahweh. Because they did this evil, ^{G5}Yahweh gave Eglon king of Moab power over Israyl.

13 *Eglon* enlisted as allies the Ammonites and the Amalekites. They went out and defeated Israyl, and took possession of the city of palms; *Yericho*.

14 The children of Israyl were subject to Eglon king of Moab for eighteen years.

15 Then again, the children of Israyl cried out to Yahweh, and He gave them a deliverer—Ehud, the son of Gera, a Benyaminite, a left-handed man. The children of Israyl sent him with tribute to Eglon, king of Moab.

16 Now Ehud had made a double-edged sword about a cubit long; *probably about 1 1/2 feet*, which he strapped to his right thigh under his clothing.

17 So he presented the tribute to Eglon, king of Moab; and Eglon was an exceptionally fat man.

18 When he had finished presenting the tribute, he escorted the men who had carried it.

19 However, at the images near Gilgal he himself turned back, and said; I have a secret message for you, O king. *Then Eglon* said to his attendants; Depart! And all those who were attending him went out.

20 Then Ehud approached him (now *Eglon* was sitting upstairs in his cool private chamber). Then Ehud said; I have a message from Yahweh for you. When he got up from his seat, Eglon was close at hand.

21 As he rose up, Ehud reached with his left hand, drew the sword from his right thigh, and plunged it into *Eglon's* belly.

22 Even the handle sank in after the blade. Ehud did not pull the sword out, and the fat closed in over it.

23 Then, Ehud went out through the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room behind him, and locked them.

24 After he had gone, the servants came and found the doors of the upper room locked. They said; He must be relieving himself in the inner room of the house.

25 So they waited until they were embarrassed, and still *Eglon* had not opened the doors of the upper room. Then they took a key and unlocked the doors, and found their ruler dead on the floor.

26 Ehud escaped while they delayed. He passed by the images and escaped to Seirah.

27 When he arrived there, he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israyl went down with him from the hills, and he led them.

G1. So that both the outward enemies and the false prophets are but a trial to our faith. Deuteronomy 13:3.

G2. Which were achieved by the hand of Yahweh, and not the power of man.

G3. Contrary to Yahweh's Law.

G4. This included trees or stakes erected for godworship (the worship of elohim).

G5. The enemies of Yahweh's people have no power over them except when Yahweh allows it.

28 Then he said to them; Follow me, for Yahweh has delivered your enemies, the Moabites, into your hand. So they followed him down; and after taking possession of the fords of the Yordan that led to Moab, they allowed no one to cross over.

29 At that time they killed about ten thousand men of Moab, all vigorous and strong; not a man escaped.

30 That day Moab was made subject to Israyl, and the land had peace for eighty years.

31 And after Ehud came Shamgar, the son of Anath, who killed six hundred men of the Philistines with an ^{G1}ox goad; and he also saved Israyl.

G1. So that it is not the number nor the means that Yahweh regards when He gets the victory.

CHAP. 4

After Ehud died, the children of Israyl once again did evil in the eyes of Yahweh;

2 So Yahweh then sold them into the power of Yabin, a king of Canaan who reigned in Hazor. The commander of his army was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth Hagoyim.

3 And the children of Israyl cried out to Yahweh for help, because he had nine hundred iron chariots, and had cruelly oppressed the children of Israyl for twenty years.

4 ¹Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Israyl at that time;

5 She would preside under the palm tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-El in the Ephraimite hill country, and the children of Israyl came to her to have their disputes decided.

6 And she sent, and summoned ^aBarak the son of Abinoam; *her husband*, from Kedesh in Naphtali, and said to him; Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, commands you: Go, take with you ten thousand men of Naphtali and Zebulun, and lead the way to Mount Tabor.

7 I will bring Sisera, the commander of Yabin's army, against you, along with his chariots and his multitudes, at the River Kishon; and I will deliver him into your hands.

8 However, Barak her husband said to her; If you will go with me, then I will go. But if you will not go with me, then I will not go.

9 So she said; I will surely go with you, but there will be no glory for you in the journey you are taking, because Yahweh will sell Sisera into

a. Barak is mentioned in Hebrews 11:32.

the hand of a woman. So Deborah went with Barak to Kedesh;

10 Then Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh. Ten thousand men followed him, and Deborah also went with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, of the children of Hobab, the relation-by-law of Mosheh, had separated himself from the other Kenites, and had pitched his tent near the great tree in Zaanannim, near Kedesh.

12 And it was reported to Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.

13 So Sisera gathered all his chariots—nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people with him, from Harosheth Hagoyim to the Kishon River.

14 Then Deborah said to Barak; Go! For this is the day Yahweh has delivered Sisera into your hands. Has not Yahweh gone out in front of you? So Barak descended from Mount Tabor, with ten thousand men following him.

15 At Barak's advance, Yahweh confounded Sisera; defeating all his chariots and all his army with the edge of the sword. So Sisera abandoned his chariot, and fled on foot.

16 But Barak pursued the chariots and army as far as Harosheth Hagoyim. All the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not a man was left.

17 However, Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Yael, the wife of ^{G2}Heber the Kenite, because there were friendly relations between Yabin, king of Hazor, and the clan of Heber, the Kenite.

18 Yael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him; Come, my ruler, come right in. Do not be afraid. And when he had come into her tent, she covered him with a blanket.

19 Then he said to her; Give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. So she opened a skin of milk, gave him a drink, and covered him up.

20 And he said to her; Stand in the doorway of your tent, and if any man comes and asks you: Is there any man here? tell him; No.

21 But Yael, Heber's wife, picked up a tent peg and a hammer and went quietly to him while he lay fast asleep, exhausted. Then she drove the tent peg through his temple into the ground, and he died.

22 And then, as Barak pursued Sisera, Yael came out to meet him, and said to him; Come, I will show you the man whom you seek. And when he went into her tent, there lay Sisera, with the tent peg through his temple—dead.

23 So, on that day Yahweh subdued Yabin, king of Canaan, in the presence of the children of Israyl.

24 And the hand of the children of Israyl grew stronger and stronger against Yabin king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Yabin king of Canaan.

G2. Whose ancestors were strangers who converted and began reverencing Yahweh; thus being joined to Israyl.

I. Verse 4:4—Deborah is called the wife of Lappidoth, which means: *Flasher*. The name Lappidoth does not appear again in this account, and is possibly Deborah's husband's nickname. Tradition knew him chiefly as Barak, meaning: *Lightning*. The force of this opening play upon the name of a great military leader, will only emerge from a careful scrutiny of the account's characterization of Barak, who is away on a campaign as the account begins, and whom Deborah has to send for. Note the dramatic reversal at the point where Yahweh "confounded" Sisera, that is, became too much for his military brain. Sisera was a Sea Peoples deserter who ran away from the battle, leaving his own defeated forces to be totally annihilated. Barak gave chase, but Yael was a covenant loyalist, which explains why she is "most blessed" in Judges 5:24. Deborah also proclaimed more than she knew at the beginning of the account, when she told Barak that Sisera would be delivered into the hand of a woman.

CHAP. 5

Then Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam sang on that day, saying;

2 When the leaders in Israyl take the lead, when the people willingly offer themselves; blessed be Yahweh!

3 Hear, O king! Give ear, O princes! I, yes I, will sing to Yahweh; I will sing to Yahweh Father of Israyl.

4 O Yahweh, when You went out from Seir, when You marched from the land of Edom, the earth shook, the heavens poured, the clouds poured down water.

5 The mountains quaked in front of Yahweh, the One of Sinai; in front of Yahweh, Father of Israyl!

6 In the days of Shamgar, son of Anath, in the days of Yael: the highways were ^{G1}deserted, and the travelers walked along the byways.

7 The warriors grew plump; in Israyl they grew plump, until you, Deborah, rose up; rose up a mother in Israyl.

8 They chose new gods (elohim); then they fought in the gates. Not a shield or a spear was seen among forty thousand in Israyl.

9 My heart was with the leaders of Israyl who offered themselves willingly with the people. Blessed be Yahweh!

10 O riders of white she-donkeys, O you who sit on the judgment seat, O you who walk along the road;

11 Listen to the sound of singers between watering places. They recite the righteous acts of Yahweh; the righteous acts of His warriors in Israyl. Then the people of Yahweh went down to the city gate.

12 Awake! Awake, Deborah! Awake! Awake! Sing a song! Rise up, Barak! Take your prisoners, O son of Abinoam!

13 Then the survivors came down to the nobles; the people of Yahweh came to me with the mighty.

14 Some came from Ephraim, whose roots were in Amalek; Benjamin was with the people who followed you. From Makir captains came down, from Zebulun: those who carry a commander's scepter.

15 Issachar's captains were with Deborah, Issachar was Barak's support; dispatched to the plain, under his command; among the divisions of Reuben there was great searching of heart.

16 Why did you stay among the campfires listening to the whistling for the flocks? In the districts of Reuben there was much searching of heart.

17 Gilead stayed beyond the Yordan. Why did Dan remain on ships? Asher remained at the seashore, and stayed on his coves.

18 The people of Zebulun risked their very

lives; their lives to the point of death. Naphtali also, on the heights of the battlefield.

19 The kings came and fought; the kings of Canaan fought at Taanach by the waters of Megiddo. They carried off no silver, no plunder.

20 From the heavens fought the stars; from their courses they fought against Sisera!

21 The torrent of Kishon swept them away; that ancient torrent, the torrent of Kishon. March on, my soul; be strong!

22 Then the horses' hooves pounded. Galloping, galloping of his steeds.

23 O Curse Meroz; said the malak of Yahweh. Curse its people bitterly, because they did not come to help Yahweh; to help Yahweh against the mighty.

24 Most blessed among women is Yael, the wife of Heber the Kenite; among women in tents she is most blessed!

25 Water he asked for, and she gave him milk; in a bowl fit for nobles, she brought him curdled milk.

26 She stretched her hand to the tent peg, her right hand to the workmen's hammer; she pounded Sisera, she broke his head, she split and struck through his temple.

27 At her feet he sank, he fell, he lay still; at her feet he sank, he fell; where he sank, there he fell—dead.

28 The mother of Sisera peered through the window, and cried out through the lattice: Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why is the clatter of his chariots delayed?

29 The wisest of her ladies answer her; yes, she answers herself.

30 Are they not finding and dividing the plunder: a girl or two for each man, colorful garments as spoil for Sisera; colorful garments embroidered, highly embroidered garments for the neck of the spoiler? All these as plunder?

31 In this way may all Your enemies perish, O Yahweh! But may they who love You be like the sun when it comes out in full strength! Then the land had peace for forty years.

CHAP. 6

Again the children of Israyl did ^aevil in the eyes of Yahweh. So Yahweh gave them into the hands of the Midianites for seven years.

2 Because the power of Midian was so oppressive, the children of Israyl made dens, caves, and strongholds in the mountains for themselves.

3 Whenever Israyl had planted, those of the Midianites, Amalekites, and the people of the East would invade the country;

4 They would encamp against them and destroy the land's produce all the way to Gaza. They would leave no means of livelihood, neither sheep, ox, nor donkey.

G1. For fear of the enemies.

a. It is clear that the sin was, as usual, idolatry with the Canaanite gods (elohim). *The Jerome Biblical Commentary* by Brown, Fitzmyer, and Murphy, Volume 1, Page 155.

5 They would come up with their livestock and their tents; as numerous as locusts. They and their camels were without number; and they entered the land to destroy it.

6 So Israyl became utterly destitute because of Midian, and the children of Israyl cried out to Yahweh.

7 On one occasion the children of Israyl cried out to Yahweh because of Midian,

8 Then Yahweh sent a prophet to the children of Israyl, who said to them; Here is what Yahweh, Father of Israyl, has said: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you out of the house of bondage;

9 I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and from the power of all who oppressed you. I drove them out in front of you for your sake, and I gave you their land.

10 I also said to you: I am Yahweh your Father; ^ado not reverence the Gods (Elohim) of the Amorites, in whose land you live. But you have not obeyed My voice!

11 The malak of Yahweh came and sat down under the oak in Ophrah, which belonged to Yahash the Abiezrite, where his son Gideon was threshing wheat in a winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the malak of Yahweh appeared to him, and said; Yahweh is with you, leader in Israyl!

13 Then Gideon said to him; O my ruler, if Yahweh is with us, why then has all this come upon us? And where are all His miracles our fathers told us about, saying; Did not Yahweh bring us up out of Egypt? But now, Yahweh has forsaken us, and has delivered us into the power of the Midianites.

14 Then Yahweh turned to him, and said: Go in the strength you have, and save Israyl out of Midian's hand. Have I not sent you?

15 But *Gideon* said to Him; O my Mighty One, how can I save Israyl? Behold, my clan is the weakest one in Menasheh, and I am the most insignificant in my own family.

16 Then Yahweh said to him: Because Yahweh is with you, you shall defeat the Midianites as if they were but one man!

17 Then he said to Him; If I have found honor in Your sight, give me a ^{G1}sign that it is really You talking to me.

18 Do not go away from here, I ask you, until I come to You and bring my gift and set it in front of You. And He said: I will wait until you come back.

19 And Gideon went in and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from an ephah of flour. The meat he put in a basket, and the broth he put in a pot. He brought them out and offered them to Him under the oak.

20 The malak of Yahweh said to him; Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock, then pour out the broth. And

Gideon did so.

21 The malak of Yahweh extended the tip of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unleavened cakes; and then fire ^{G2}flared up from the rock, and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. And the malak of Yahweh disappeared from his sight.

22 Now when Gideon realized that it was the malak of Yahweh, he said; Oh no! O Mighty Yahweh! For now I have seen the malak of Yahweh face to face!

23 But Yahweh said to him: Shalom! Do not be afraid, you will not die.

24 Gideon built an altar there for Yahweh, and called it: Yahweh Shalom; *Yahweh is Peace*. To this day it stands in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 That same night Yahweh said to him: Take your father's young bull, the second one, seven years old, and tear down your father's altar to ¹Baal, and chop down the Asherah *pole* along side of it.

26 Then build an altar to Yahweh your Father on top of this stronghold, with stones in the proper arrangement. You will take the number two bull, and present it as a burnt offering, using the wood from the Asherah *pole*, which you will chop down.

27 So Gideon took ten men from among his servants, and did just as Yahweh had said to him. But he was too afraid of his father's household and the men of his city to do this by day, so he did it by night.

28 When the men of the city rose early that next morning, they found Baal's altar had been torn down, and the Asherah pole alongside it chopped down, and the number two bull was being consumed on the altar which had been built.

29 They asked one another; Who has done this thing? When they made inquiry and investigated, they were told; Gideon the son of Yahash has done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said to Yahash, *Gideon's father*; Bring out your son. He must die, because he has broken down Baal's altar, and cut down the Asherah pole beside it.

31 But Yahash replied to the angry crowd who stood against him; Would you prosecute for Baal? Are you going to save him? Whoever prosecutes for him, ^{G3}let him be put to death by morning! For if he is a god (el), let him plead his own case for himself, because *Gideon* tore down his altar!

32 So that day they called Gideon Yerubbaal, saying; Let Baal Sue Him, for he tore down his altar!

33 Then all the Midianites, Amalekites, and the people of the East gathered together, crossed over, and encamped in the Valley of Yezreel.

¹ Verse 6:25—Baal: *The Lord*. Asherah Pole: *The Sacred Pole*; A straight wooden pole used to exactly ascertain the Equinoxes and Solstices—setting the pagan feasts by the use of the SUN.

a. Translated fear not the gods in the King James version.

G1. So that we see that the flesh, which cannot be persuaded without a sign, is enemy to Yahweh.

G2. By the power of Yahweh only as in the sacrifice on Mount Carmel. I Kings 18:38.

G3. Thus we should justify those who are zealous for Yahweh's cause, even though the multitude may be against us.

34 Then Yahweh's Spirit came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet, summoning the Abiezrites to follow him.

35 Then he sent messengers throughout Menasheh, who also gathered behind him. He also sent messengers to Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali. Then they went up to meet him.

36 Gideon said to Yahweh; If You will save Israyl by my hand, as You have promised—

37 Look, I have put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor. If there is dew on the fleece only, while all the ground is dry, then I will know that You will save Israyl by my hand, just as You have said.

38 And it was so. When he rose early the next morning and squeezed the fleece together, he collected enough dew from the fleece to fill a bowl with water.

39 Then Gideon said to Yahweh; Do not be angry with me, but let me speak just one more time. I will test just once more with the fleece. Please let the fleece alone be dry, while the dew comes over all the ground.

40 And Yahweh did so that night. It was dry on the fleece only, but there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. 7

Then Yerubbaal; *Let Baal Sue*, (really Gideon) and all the people with him rose early and encamped by Harod's spring. The camp of Midian was in the valley, north of them near the hill of Moreh.

2 Yahweh said to Gideon: The people that are with you are too many for Me to surrender Midian to their power, or Israyl may become proud against Me, and say; Our own hands have saved us.

3 Now, announce in the hearing of the people, and say; Whoever is trembling with fear, let him turn back and leave Mount Gilead. So 22,000 men left, while 10,000 remained.

4 Then Yahweh said to Gideon: The people are still too many. Make them go down to the water, and I will test them there for you. If I say; This one shall go with you, he shall go with you; but if I say; This one shall not go with you, then he shall not go.

5 So he brought the people to the water. Then Yahweh said to Gideon: Everyone who laps with his tongue, the way a dog laps, cupping his hand and bringing it to his mouth, set apart by themselves. Everyone who goes down on his knees to drink water, set apart by themselves.

6 The total of those who lapped like a dog, putting their hand to their mouth, was only three hundred men. All the rest of the men got down on their knees to drink water.

7 Then Yahweh said to Gideon: With the three hundred men who lapped I will save you, and deliver the Midianites into your hand. Let all the other men go, each to his own place.

8 So Gideon sent the rest of the sons of Israyl to their own places, but kept the three hundred, who took over the provisions and trumpets of the others. Now the camp of Midian lay below him in the valley.

9 During that night Yahweh said to Gideon: Get up, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand.

10 However, if you are afraid to go down, then go down with your servant Purah to their camp. You will then hear what they are saying.

11 After that, you will be much bolder and you will go down into the camp. So he and his servant Purah went down to the outpost of the armed men who were in that camp.

12 The Midianites, Amalekites, and all the people of the East had settled into the valley, as numerous as locusts. Their camels could no more be counted than the sands on the seashore.

13 When Gideon arrived, a man was just then describing a dream to his friend. He said; I had a dream. To my surprise, a moldy loaf of barley bread came tumbling into Midian's camp. It struck the tent with such force that the tent overturned and collapsed.

14 His friend replied; This can be nothing other than the sword of Gideon son of Yahash, the Israylite. Yahweh has given the Midianites and the whole camp into his hands.

15 When Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, he ^{G1}worshiped Yahweh. He returned to the camp of Israyl, and said; Up! For Yahweh has surrendered the Midianite forces into your hands!

16 He divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he gave each man a trumpet and an empty jar, with torches inside the ^{G2}jars.

17 He said to them; Keep your eye upon me and follow my lead. When I get to the edge of the camp, do exactly as I do.

18 When I and all who are with me blow our trumpets, then you blow the trumpets too, all around the entire camp, and shout: ^{G3}For Yahweh and for Gideon!

19 Gideon and the hundred men with him reached the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, just after they had changed the guard. They blew their trumpets and broke the jars that were in their hands.

20 Then the three companies blew the trumpets and shattered the jars. They held the torches in their left hands and their trumpets in their right hands, so they could blow them, and shout: ^{G4}A sword for Yahweh and for Gideon!

G1. He gave thanks unto Yahweh .

G2. Yahweh used means that appeared to be weak to show that the whole victory came from Him.

G3. That is; The victory will be Yahweh's and Gideon's.

G4. Shall destroy the enemies.

21 While each man stood in his position around the camp, all the Midianites ran away, crying out as they fled.

22 When the three hundred blew the trumpets, Yahweh caused the men throughout the camp to turn on each ^{G1}other with their swords. The army fled to Beth Shittah toward Zererah, as far as the boundary of Abel Meholah near Tabbath.

23 Then the men of Israyl from Naphtali, Asher, and all of Menasheh gathered together and chased the Midianites.

24 Then Gideon sent messengers throughout the hill country of Ephraim, saying; Come down against the Midianites and capture the watering places from them as far as Beth Barah and the Yordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together and seized the watering places as far as Beth Barah and the Yordan.

25 They also captured two of the Midianite leaders, Oreb and Zeeb. They killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb at the winepress of Zeeb. They chased the Midianites and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon, who was by the Yordan.

CHAP. 8

Now the men of Ephraim asked Gideon; What is this you have done to us, by not calling us when you went out to fight Midian? They criticized him sharply.

2 But he answered them; What, now, have I done, as compared with you? Is not the gleanings of Ephraim's grapes better than the full vintage harvest of Abiezer?

3 Yahweh gave Oreb and Zeeb, the Midianite princes, into your power. What was I able to do compared to you? When he had said this, their resentment against him subsided.

4 Gideon and his three hundred men, exhausted yet still giving chase, came to the Yordan and crossed it.

5 Then he said to the men of Succoth; Please give loaves of bread to the men who follow me, for they are exhausted, and we are still pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 But the officials of Succoth said; Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hands, that we should give bread to your army?

7 So Gideon said; Because of this, when Yahweh has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my power, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers!

8 Then he went up from there to Penuel and spoke to them in the same way, and the men of Penuel answered him in the same way the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 So he also spoke to the men of Penuel, and said; When I come back in peace, I will

tear down this tower!

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor with a force of about 15,000 men, all that were left of the armies of the people of the East, because 120,000 swordsmen had fallen.

11 Gideon went up by the road of the nomads east of Nobah and Yoglobiah, and attacked the unsuspecting army.

12 Zebah and Zalmunna fled, but *Gideon* chased after them and captured the two Midianite kings, Zebah and Zalmunna, and defeated their whole army.

13 Then Gideon, the son of Yahash, returned from the battle with *Zebah and Zalmunna* by the way of Heres Pass.

14 He captured a young man belonging to the men of Succoth, and questioned him. He listed for him the leaders of Succoth and its elders— seventy-seven men.

15 Then he went to the men of Succoth and said; Here they are—Zebah and Zalmunna— about whom you ridiculed me, saying; Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your power, that we should give bread to your weary men?

16 Then he took the city's elders, and he taught those men a lesson by flailing the men of Succoth with wilderness-thorns and briers!

17 Then he tore down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.

18 Then he asked Zebah and Zalmunna; What kind of men did you kill at Tabor? They answered him; Men like you, each one with the bearing of a prince.

19 Gideon replied; Those were my brothers, the sons of my own mother. As surely as Yahweh lives, if you had spared their lives, I would not be killing you.

20 Then he said to Yether his firstborn; Rise up and kill them! But the boy would not draw his sword, because he was afraid, being still a youth.

21 But Zebah and Zalmunna said; You take a stand and kill us, for a man is measured by his strength! So Gideon stepped forward and killed them, and took the crescent ornaments from the necks of their camels.

22 The children of Israyl said to Gideon; Reign over us—you, and your son, and your grandson—for you have saved and delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 But Gideon said to them; I will not reign over you. My son will not reign over you. Yahweh shall ^{G2}reign over you!

24 Then Gideon said to them; Let me make a request of you. Give me, each of you, the earrings you took as plunder. (They had gold earrings in their plunder, because those whom they defeated were Ishmaylites.)

25 So they answered; We will be glad to give them *to you*. Then they spread out a garment,

G1. Yahweh caused the Midianites to kill one another.

G2. His intent was to show himself thankful for this victory by the restoration of the reverence of Yahweh, because this was previously not being done according to Yahweh's Laws, which led to their destruction.

and each man threw into it the earrings from his plunder.

26 The weight of the gold earrings he requested was one thousand, seven hundred gold shekels; *about 43 pounds*, not including the crescents, pendants, and purple garments which were on the Midianite kings, and not including the crescent ornaments on their camels' necks.

27 Then Gideon made it into an ephod, which he placed in Ophrah, his city. All Israyl prostituted themselves there! It became a snare to Gideon and his house!

28 Midian was subdued in front of the children of Israyl, and they no longer raised their heads. During Gideon's lifetime, the land had peace for forty years.

29 Then Yerubbaal (Gideon), the son of Yahash, went back home to live.

30 He had seventy sons, of his own offspring, for he had many wives.

31 His concubine, who lived in Shechem, also bore him a son, whom he named Abimelech; *meaning, My Father is King*,

32 Gideon son of Yahash died at a great old age and was buried in the tomb of Yahash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 No sooner had Gideon died, than the children of Israyl again prostituted themselves with the Baals; *Lords, Gods, and Goddesses (Elohim)*, and made ^{G1}Baal-Berith; *meaning Lord of the Covenant*, their god (el).

34 The children of Israyl did not remember Yahweh their Father, Who saved them from the power of their enemies all around them.

35 Nor did they ^{G2}deal faithfully to the house of Yerubbaal (Gideon) for the things he had done for them.

CHAP. 9

Abimelech the son of Yerubbaal went to Shechem, to his ^{G3}mother's brothers; *his uncles*, and to all his mother's clan, saying;

2 Ask all the citizens of Shechem; Which is better for you: For all seventy of the sons of Yerubbaal to reign over you, or for only one to reign over you? Remember, I am your own flesh and blood.

3 So his mother's relatives reported the whole proposal, on his behalf, in the hearing of all the rulers of Shechem. They were inclined to follow Abimelech, because they said; He is our brother.

4 They gave him seventy silver shekels; *about 1 3/4 pounds*, from the temple of Baal-Berith, which Abimelech used to hire worthless and reckless men, who became his followers.

5 He went to his father's house in Ophrah, and on one stone murdered his seventy brothers, the sons of Yerubbaal. But Yahtham, the youngest son of Yerubbaal, was left alive because he

hid himself.

6 Then all the men of Shechem gathered together, all of Beth Millo, and they crowned Abimelech king beside the great tree at the pillar in Shechem.

7 When Yahtham was told about this, he climbed up on the top of Mount Gerizim, and shouted to them; Listen to me, you men of Shechem! And let Yahweh listen to you!

8 ^{G4}The trees set out determined to anoint over them a king. They said to the olive tree: Reign over us!

9 But the olive tree said to them: Should I cease making my oil, with which they honor Yahweh and men, to go and sway over trees?

10 Then the trees said to the fig tree: You come and reign over us!

11 But the fig tree said to them: Should I cease bearing fruit, so delicious and sweet, to go and sway over trees?

12 Then the trees said to the vine: You come and reign over us!

13 But the vine said to them: Should I cease bringing forth new wine, which cheers both Yahweh and men, to go and sway over trees?

14 Then all the trees said to the bramble: You come and reign over us!

15 The bramble said to the trees: If you really want to anoint me king over you, come and take refuge in my shade; but if not, then let war come out of the bramble and consume the cedars of Lebanon!

16 Therefore, if you have acted honorably and truthfully in making Abimelech king, and if you have dealt fairly with Yerubbaal and his house, and if you have treated him as he deserves—

17 (For my father fought for you, risked his life, and saved you out of the hand of the Midianites;

18 But you have risen up this day against my father's house, and killed his seventy sons on one stone. You have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother)—

19 If, then, you have acted honorably and truthfully toward Yerubbaal and his family today; may Abimelech be your joy, and may you be his, as well.

20 But if you have not; may war come out from Abimelech, and consume you, O men of Shechem and Beth Millo; and may war come out from you, O men of Shechem and Beth Millo, and consume Abimelech!

21 Then Yahtham fled. He ran away to Beer, and settled there because of his brother, Abimelech.

22 After Abimelech had reigned over Israyl for three years,

23 Yahweh sent an evil ^{G5}spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem, and the men of Shechem acted treacherously against

G1. This is Baal (The Lord), to whom they had bound themselves.

G2. They were unmindful of Yahweh, and unkind toward Him, Who had given them so great a blessing.

G3. To practice with his kin-folk to attain the kingdom.

G4. By this parable he declares that those who are not covetous are most worthy of honor, but those who are covetous abuse their honor both to their own destruction as well as others.

G5. Because the people consented with Abimelech in the shedding of innocent blood, Yahweh destroyed all of them.

Abimelech.

24 *Yahweh brought this to pass in order* for the crime done to the seventy sons of Yerubbaal to be settled, and for their blood to be avenged upon Abimelech their brother, who killed them, and on the men of Shechem, who had helped him murder his brothers.

25 In opposition to him, these men of Shechem set men on the hilltops to ambush and rob all who passed by, and this was told to Abimelech.

26 Gaal son of Ebed moved with his brothers into Shechem, and its men put their confidence in him.

27 So they went out into the fields, and gathered the grapes from their vineyards and trod them, and made merry. Then they went into the house of their god (el), and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaal, the son of Ebed, said; Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should be subject to him? Is he not Yerubbaal's son? Is not Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor, Shechem's father, but why should we serve Abimelech?

29 If only I were leading this people! Then I would remove Abimelech! I would challenge Abimelech, and say: Build up your army and come out!

30 When Zebul, the commander of the city, heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was aroused.

31 So he sent messengers to Abimelech secretly, to tell him; Gaal son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Shechem and are stirring up the city against you.

32 Therefore, get up by night, you and your forces with you, and wait in ambush in the plain.

33 Then in the morning, when the sun comes up, you shall charge into the city. And then, when he and his force are coming out toward you, you may do to him whatever the opportunity offers.

34 So Abimelech and all his force with him set out by night, and took up concealed positions near Shechem, dividing into four companies.

35 Now, Gaal son of Ebed had gone out and was standing at the entrance to the city gates, just as Abimelech and his men came out from their hiding place.

36 When Gaal saw them, he said to Zebul; Look! People are coming down from the tops of the mountains! But Zebul said to him; You are just seeing shadows from the mountain! You don't see any men!

37 But Gaal spoke up again, and said; Look! A force is coming down from the center of the land, and a company is coming from the direction of the soothsayer's tree!

38 Then Zebul said to him; Where is that bold mouth of yours, now? You said: Who is

Abimelech that we should serve him? Is not this the force you despised? Go out now, if you will, and fight with them.

39 So Gaal went out *with the people watching*, leading the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 Abimelech chased him, and many fell wounded in the flight—all the way to the entrance to the gate.

41 Then Abimelech stayed at Arumah, and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, so they could not live in Shechem.

42 The next day the people of Shechem went out to the fields, and this was reported to Abimelech.

43 So he took his men, divided them into three companies, and set an ambush in the fields. When he saw the people coming out of the city, he rose up against them and attacked them.

44 Abimelech and the companies with him rushed forward to a position at the entrance to the city gate. Then two companies rushed upon those in the fields and cut them down.

45 All that day Abimelech fought against the city. He took the city and killed the people in it, then he demolished the city and sowed it with salt.

46 When all this was heard by the men of the tower of Shechem, they entered the stronghold of the temple of the god, El Berith.

47 When Abimelech heard they had gathered there,

48 He and all his men went up Mount Zalmon. He took an ax, cut off a bough of a tree, and laid it on his shoulder. Then he said to the men with him; Hurry and do exactly as I have done.

49 So all the men cut boughs and followed Abimelech. They piled them against the stronghold, and set it on fire over the people inside. All the people in the tower of Shechem, about a thousand men and women, died there.

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, besieged it, and captured it.

51 But there was a strong tower in the city, to which all the men and women—all the people of the city—fled. They locked themselves in and climbed up to the top of the tower.

52 So Abimelech came as far as the tower and fought against it. As he approached the entrance to the tower to set it on fire,

53 A woman dropped an upper millstone on his head and crushed his skull.

54 Then he called quickly to his armor-bearer, and said to him; Draw out your sword and kill me, or men will say of me: A woman killed him. So the young man ^{G1} thrust him through, and he died.

G1. Thus Yahweh, by such a miserable death, took vengeance upon tyrants like Abimelech.

55 When the men of Israyl saw that Abimelech was dead, they went home, each man to his own place.

56 In this way Yahweh repaid the wickedness that Abimelech had done to his father by murdering his seventy brothers.

57 And all the evil committed by the men of Shechem Yahweh returned to their own heads. On them came the curse of Yahtham the son of Yerubbaal.

CHAP. 10

After Abimelech there arose Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar to save Israyl. He lived in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.

2 He judged Israyl twenty-three years, then he died and was buried in Shamir.

3 After him arose Yair of Gilead. He judged Israyl twenty-two years.

4 He had thirty sons, who rode thirty donkeys. They also had thirty cities, which are called; Havoth Yair; *cities of Yair*; to this day, they are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Yair died and was buried in Camon.

6 Then the children of Israyl again did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. They served the Baals; *The Lords*, and the Ashtoreths; *Astarte and Easter*; and the gods (elohim) of Aram, the gods (elohim) of Sidon, the gods (elohim) of Moab, the gods (elohim) of the Ammonites, and the gods (elohim) of the Philistines; they forsook Yahweh and did not serve Him.

7 So the anger of Yahweh burned hot against Israyl, and He sold them into the power of the Philistines, and into the power of the people of Ammon.

8 From that year they shattered and crushed them. For eighteen years they oppressed all the children of Israyl on the east side of the Yarden, in Gilead, the land of the Amorites.

9 The Ammonites also crossed the Yarden to fight against Yahdah, Benyamin, and the tribe of Ephraim. Israyl was severely distressed.

10 Then the children of Israyl ^{G1}cried out to Yahweh, saying; We have sinned against You! We have forsaken our Father in order to serve Baalim! *Lords (Adonim), Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses!*

11 Then Yahweh said to the children of Israyl: Did I not save you from the Egyptians, the Amorites, the Ammonites, and the Philistines?

12 When the Sidonians, the Amalekites, and the Midianites oppressed you, did I not deliver you when you cried out to Me?

13 Yet you forsake Me to serve gods (elohim)! Therefore, I will save you no more!

14 Go! Cry out to the gods (elohim) you have chosen! Let them save you in your time of trouble!

15 But the children of Israyl said to Yahweh; We have sinned! Do with us whatever seems

best to You; only ^{G2}save us this day, we pray.

16 Then they got rid of the gods (elohim, teraphim) among them, and ^{G3}served Yahweh. Then He could no longer endure the misery of Israyl.

17 Then the Ammonites gathered together and encamped in Gilead. The children of Israyl gathered together and encamped in Mizpah.

18 The leaders of the people of Gilead said to each other; Who is the man who will start the fighting with the Ammonites? He shall be head of all the inhabitants of Gilead!

CHAP. 11

Yephtah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, but he was the son of a prostitute; Gilead begot Yephtah.

2 Gilead's wife had borne him sons, and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove Yephtah out, and said to him; You have no inheritance in our father's house, because you are the son of another woman.

3 Then Yephtah fled from his brothers and lived in the land of Tob, where a group of worthless men gathered around him, and followed him.

4 Some time later, when the Ammonites made war on Israyl;

5 The elders of Gilead went to get Yephtah from the land of Tob.

6 Then they said to Yephtah; ^{G4}Come and be our commander, so we may fight against the people of Ammon.

7 But Yephtah said to the elders of Gilead; Did you not hate me, and ^{G5}drive me from my father's house? Why do you come to me now, when you are in trouble?

8 The elders of Gilead said to him; That is why we have turned to you now, so you may go with us and fight against the people of Ammon. You will then be the head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 So Yephtah said to the elders of Gilead; If you take me back to fight the Ammonites, and Yahweh delivers them to me, then I will be your head.

10 The elders of Gilead said to Yephtah; Yahweh will be witness between us. We will surely do as you say.

11 So Yephtah went along with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and commander over them, and Yephtah recited all his words in front of Yahweh in Mizpah.

12 Yephtah sent messengers to the king of the Ammonites, saying; What do you have against me, that you have invaded my land to fight against me?

13 The king of the people of Ammon answered the messengers of Yephtah; Because Israyl took away my land when they came out of Egypt—from the Arnon as far as the Yabbok, to

G2. Deliver us from this present danger.

G3. This is true repentance to put away evil and serve Yahweh in righteousness.

G4. Men often are forced to seek help from the very ones they despise.

G5. Yahweh often does great things with those things or people others reject.

G1. They prayed to Yahweh and confessed their sins.

the Yordan. Return *my lands* now peaceably, and I will go. So the messengers returned to Yephthah.

14 But Yephthah again sent messengers to the king of the people of Ammon,

15 And said to him; This is what Yephthah says; Israyl did not take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the people of Ammon;

16 For when Israyl came from Egypt, they walked through the wilderness as far as the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh.

17 Then Israyl sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying: Please let me pass through your land. But the king of Edom would not listen. In the same manner they sent to the king of Moab, but he too was unwilling to let them cross. So Israyl remained in Kadesh.

18 They traveled through the wilderness and circled around the land of Edom and the land of Moab; they came to the east of the land of Moab and set up camp on the other side of the Arnon. They did not enter the territory of Moab, for the Arnon was the Moabite border.

19 Then Israyl sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, king of Heshbon, and Israyl said to him: Let us pass through your land to our place.

20 But Sihon did not trust Israyl to cross through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his people together, encamped in Yatzah, and fought against Israyl.

21 Then Yahweh Father of Israyl delivered Sihon and all his people into the power of Israyl, and they defeated them. In this way Israyl gained possession of all the land of the Amorites, who lived in that country.

22 They took possession of all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon to the Yabbok, and from the wilderness to the Yordan.

23 So now, Yahweh Father of Israyl has driven out the Amorites from in front of His people Israyl. Will you dispossess them?

24 Is it not right that whatever your god (el) Chemosh gives you, that you should possess it? Therefore, whatever ^{G1}Yahweh our Father gives to us, that is what we will possess.

25 Now, are you any better than Balak son of Zippor, the Moabite king? Did he ever quarrel with Israyl? Did he ever fight against them?

26 For three hundred years Israyl occupied Heshbon, Aroer, the surrounding villages and all the cities along the Arnon. Why did you not retake them during that time?

27 Therefore, I have not wronged you, but you are doing me wrong by waging war against me. Let Yahweh, The Judge, decide the dispute this day between the children of Israyl and the children of Ammon.

28 However, the king of the people of Ammon did not listen to the words which Yephthah sent him.

29 Then the Spirit of Yahweh came upon Yephthah. He crossed Gilead and Menasheh,

passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from there he advanced against the Ammonites.

30 And Yephthah made a vow to Yahweh, saying; If you will give the Ammonites into my power,

31 Then whatever comes out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in triumph from the Ammonites will be Yahweh's, and ^aI will sacrifice it as a burnt offering.

32 So Yephthah advanced toward the people of Ammon to battle, and Yahweh delivered them into his hands.

33 He defeated them from Aroer as far as Minnith—twenty cities—and as far as Abel Keramim; *Plain of Vineyards*, with a very great slaughter. In this way the people of Ammon were subdued in front of the children of Israyl.

34 When Yephthah returned to his home in Mizpah, who should come out to meet him but his daughter, coming out with timbrels and dancing? She was an only child. Other than her, he had no son or daughter.

35 When he saw her, he tore his clothes, and cried; Oh! My daughter! You have made me miserable! You are among those who trouble me! For I have given my word to Yahweh, and I cannot go back on my vow.

36 She said to him; My father, you have made a vow to Yahweh. Do to me as you have spoken, because Yahweh has avenged you upon your enemies, the people of Ammon.

37 Then she said to her father; Let this be done for me: let me alone for two moons, so I may go and wander on the hills and ^{G2}bewail my virginity, I and my friends.

38 So he said; Go. Then he sent her away for two moons, and she went with her friends, and bewailed her virginity on the hills.

39 At the end of two moons, she returned to her father. He did to her as he had vowed. And she was a virgin. And it became a custom in Israyl,

40 For the daughters of Israyl to go out four days each year to mourn for the daughter of Yephthah.

CHAP. 12

Then the men of Ephraim gathered together, crossed over toward Zaphon, and said to Yephthah; Why did you advance to fight the Ammonites without summoning ^{G3}us to go with you? We will burn down your house on top of you!

2 Yephthah said to them; My people and I were first using diplomacy with the people of Ammon, but the Ammonites answered me with oppression. I summoned you, but you did not rescue me from their power.

3 When I saw that you would not help me, ^{G4}I took my life in my hands and advanced against the Ammonites. Yahweh delivered them into my hands. Now why have you come up to me today? To fight against me?

a. That is; I will offer Him a burnt offering. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 2, Page 151.

G2. It was a shame for a woman in Israyl to die childless, so the women rejoiced in getting married.

G3. Those who are covetous envy Yahweh's work in others, as they did also Gideon. Judges 8:1. See also Mattithyah 27:18 and Yahchanan Mark 15:10.

G4. I took my life into my own hands, and when man's help failed, I trusted in Yahweh.

G1. We should always believe and obey Yahweh more than the heathens believe and obey their gods (elohim).

4 So Yephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought against Ephraim. And the men of Gilead defeated Ephraim, because they said; You Gileadites are renegades from Ephraim and Menasheh.

5 The Gileadites captured the fords of the Yordan leading to Ephraim. Whenever a survivor of Ephraim said; Let me cross over; the men of Gilead asked him; Are you an Ephraimite? If he answered; No;

6 Then they would say; All right, then say: Shibboleth! If he said; Sibboleth *instead*; because he could not pronounce that word correctly, they seized him and killed him at the fords of the Yordan. 42,000 Ephraimites were killed at that time.

7 Yephthah judged Israyl six years. Then Yephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in his own city, in Gilead.

8 After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israyl.

9 He had thirty sons. Thirty daughters he sent away, and thirty daughters-in-law he brought in from the outside for his sons. He judged Israyl seven years.

10 Then Ibzan died and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 After him, Elon the Zebulunite judged Israyl. He judged Israyl ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried at Aiyalon, in the country of Zebulun.

13 After him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israyl.

14 He had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys. He judged Israyl eight years.

15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mountains of the Amalekites.

CHAP. 13

Again the children of Israyl did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, so Yahweh delivered them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.

2 A certain man of Zorah, named Manoah, from the clan of the Danites, had a wife who was ^{G1}barren, and he had no children.

3 The malak of Yahweh appeared to the woman, and said to her; truly now, you are barren and have borne no children; but you will conceive and bear a son.

4 Now, therefore, be careful now and drink no wine or strong drink, and eat nothing unclean.

5 For you shall conceive and bear a son. And no razor shall come upon his head, for the child shall be a ^{G2}Nazirite to Yahweh from the womb; and he shall begin to deliver Israyl out of the hands of the Philistines.

6 Then the woman went to her husband, and

told him; A man of Yahweh came to me, and his appearance was just like that of Yahweh's malak—very awesome! I did not ask where he came from, and he did not tell me his name.

7 But he did say to me: Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son. Now drink no wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean, because the child shall be a Nazirite to Yahweh, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah ^{G3}prayed to Yahweh, and said; O Yahweh, please let the man of Yahweh, whom You sent, come to us again and teach us what we shall do for this child who will be born.

9 Yahweh listened to Manoah, and the malak of Yahweh came to the woman again as she was sitting in the field; but Manoah, her husband, was not with her.

10 Then the woman ran in haste and told her husband, and said to him; Look, the man has just now appeared to me, who came to me the other day.

11 So Manoah rose up and followed his wife. When he came to the man, he said to him; Are you the man who spoke to this woman? And he answered; I am.

12 Then Manoah said; Now let your words come true! What will be the judgment of the boy and his work?

13 Then the malak of Yahweh said to Manoah; Of all that I told to the woman, let her be mindful.

14 She must not eat anything that comes from the vine, nor may she drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything ^{G4}unclean. All that I commanded her, let her observe *to do it*.

15 Then Manoah said to the malak of Yahweh; Please let us detain you, and we will prepare a young goat for you.

16 Then the malak of Yahweh said to Manoah; Though you detain me, I will not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, then you must offer it to Yahweh (For Manoah did not know he was the malak of Yahweh.).

17 Then Manoah said to the malak of Yahweh; What is your name, so when your words come true, then we may honor you?

18 But the malak of Yahweh said to him; Why do you ask my name? It is wonderful.

19 So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to Yahweh. And He did a wondrous thing while Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 As the flames went up toward heaven from the altar, the malak of Yahweh ascended in the flame of the altar. When Manoah and his wife saw this, they fell face downward to the ground.

21 When the malak of Yahweh appeared no more to Manoah and his wife, then Manoah knew that he was the malak of Yahweh.

22 Then Manoah said to his wife; We shall

G3. Manoah showed himself ready to obey Yahweh's will, and desired to know what he was to do.

G4. Anything forbidden by Yahweh's Law.

G1. Signifying that Israyl's deliverers came from Yahweh and not by Man's power.

G2. He should be separate from the world and dedicated to Yahweh.

surely die, because we have seen Yahweh!

23 But his wife said to him; If Yahweh had wanted to kill us, He would not have accepted our ^{G1}burnt offering and our grain offering, nor would He have shown us all these things, nor just now announced to us such a thing as this.

24 So the woman bore a son and called his name Samson; *Shimshon; Like The Sun: Powerful*, and the child grew, and Yahweh blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of Yahweh began to move upon him, while he was at Mahaneh Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. 14

Samson went down to Timnah, where he saw a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 When he returned, he said to his father and mother; I have seen a Philistine woman in Timnah. Get her for me as my wife.

3 Then his father and mother said to him; Is there no woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you must go and get a wife from those uncircumcised Philistines? *Don't you know that this woman will turn you away from reverencing Yahweh in order to serve hinder gods (elohim)?* But Samson said to his father; Get her for me, for she is the right one in my eyes!

4 Now, his father and mother did not realize that this originated with Yahweh—that He was looking for some occasion to move against the Philistines; for the ^{G2}Philistines had power over Israyl at that time.

5 So Samson went down to Timnah with his father and mother. And he turned aside and came to the vineyards of Timnah, where suddenly a young lion came roaring to attack him;

6 But the Spirit of Yahweh came mightily upon him, and he tore it open—like tearing a kid!—barehanded. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

7 Then he went down and talked with the woman; in Samson's eyes, she was the right one.

8 After some time, when he returned to get her, he turned aside to look at the lion's carcass. And behold, a swarm of bees and honey were in the carcass of the lion.

9 He took some of it in his hands, and went along, eating. When he came to his father and mother, he gave some to them, and they also ate. But he did not tell them he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

10 So his father went down to the woman. And Samson gave a feast there, as was customary for bridegrooms to do.

11 Because they were afraid of him, they arranged for thirty friends to be with him.

12 Then Samson said to them; Let me pose a riddle to you. If you can correctly explain it to me within the seven days of this feast, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes

of clothing.

13 But, if you cannot explain it to me, then you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing. Then they said to him; Pose your riddle, so we may hear it.

14 So he said to them; Out of the eater came something to eat, and out of the strong came something sweet. But they could not explain the riddle, even three days later.

15 So, on the fourth day, they said to Samson's bride; Either wheedle your husband to let us know the riddle, or else we will burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you invited us just to take what is ours?

16 Then Samson's bride shed tears in front of him and said; You only hate me! You do not love me! You have posed a riddle to the sons of my people, but you have not explained it to me. But he said to her; Look, I have not explained it to my own father or mother, so why should I explain it to you?

17 So she cried on his shoulder for the seven days they feasted. Then, on the seventh day, he told her because she had nagged him. Then she explained the riddle to the sons of her people.

18 So on the seventh day before the sun went down, the men of the city said to him; What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion? Then *Samson* said to them; ^{G3}If you had not plowed with my heifer, then you would not have solved my riddle!

19 Then the Spirit of Yahweh came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashkelon and killed thirty of their men, took their apparel, and gave the changes of clothing to those who had explained the riddle. But his anger was burning within him, and he went back to his father's house.

20 Then Samson's wife was given to his friend, the one who had been his best man.

CHAP. 15

After some time, during the time of the wheat harvest, Samson visited his bride, bringing a kid of the goats, and he said; Allow me to go in to my bride; into the bridal chamber. But her father would not permit him to enter.

2 Her father said; I was so sure you hated her, that I gave her to your best man. But is not her younger sister better than she? Take her instead.

3 Then Samson said to them; This time I will be blameless in regard to the Philistines, when I do them injury!

4 So he went out and caught three hundred foxes, and tied them tail to tail in pairs. He then fastened a torch to every pair of tails;

5 Then he lit the torches, and let the foxes loose in the standing grain of the Philistines. He burned up the shocks and standing grain, together with the vineyards and olive groves.

G1. These blessings we have received of Yahweh, and His accepting our obedience, are sure signs that Yahweh loves us, and nothing can hurt us. See Psalm 23.

G2. To fight against the Philistines for the deliverance of Israyl.

G3. If you had not used the help of my wife.

CHAP. 16

6 Then the Philistines asked; Who has done this? They were told; Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife and given her to his best man. So the Philistines came up, and ^{G1}burned her and her father with fire.

7 Then Samson said to them; Since you would do a thing like this, I will not stop until I get my revenge on you; then, after that, I will stop.

8 So he attacked them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. Then, he went down and lived in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 The Philistines went up and camped in Yahdah, spreading out near Lehi.

10 The men of Yahdah asked; Why have you come to fight us? So they answered; We have come to arrest Samson, to do to him just as he has done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Yahdah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson; Do you not know that the Philistines rule over us? ^{G2}What is this you have done to us? Then he said to them; What they did to me balances what I did to them.

12 Then they said to him; We have come down to arrest you, so we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines. Then Samson said to them; Vow to me that you personally will not try to harm me.

13 So they said to him; No. We will tie you securely and ^{G3}surrender you to them. We will not kill you. So they tied him with a pair of new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came to Lehi, the Philistines came shouting to meet him. Then Yahweh's Spirit empowered him! The ropes on his arms became like flax that is set on fire, and the bonds disintegrated from his hands!

15 He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, reached out his hand and took it, and killed a thousand men with it.

16 Then Samson said; With the jawbone of a donkey, I have made a heap or two. With the jawbone of a donkey, I have killed a thousand men.

17 When he had finished speaking, he threw the jawbone from his hand, then he called that place Ramath Lehi; *meaning*, Jawbone Hill.

18 Because he was very thirsty, he cried out to Yahweh; You have given this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant. And now, shall I die of thirst and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised?

19 So Yahweh opened up the hollow place in Lehi, and water came out of it. When Samson drank, his strength returned and he revived. So the spring was called En Hakkore; *meaning*, Callers Spring, and it is still there in Lehi.

20 Samson judged Israyl twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

Samson went to Gaza and saw a prostitute there, and went in to spend the night with her.

2 When the Gazites were told; Samson has come here! they gathered around and waited in hiding for him all night in the city gate. They kept quiet all night, thinking; When daylight comes, we will kill him!

3 But Samson lay there only until the middle of the night. Then he got up and took hold of the doors of the city gate, together with the two posts, and tore them loose, bar and all. He lifted them to his shoulders and carried them to the top of the hill that faces Hebron.

4 Some time later, he fell in love with a woman from the Valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 The rulers of the Philistines came to her, and said to her; Entice him to find out how his strength became great, and how we can overcome him and tie him up to torture him. Then everyone of us will give you eleven hundred shekels; *about 28 pounds*, of silver.

6 So Delilah said to Samson; Please tell me the secret of your great strength and how you might be tied up, so that one could torment you?

7 Samson said to her; If they were to tie me up with seven pieces of fresh gut which had not been dried, then I would become weak and be like any other human being.

8 So the rulers of the Philistines brought her seven pieces of fresh gut, not yet dried, and she tied him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, staying with her in the room. Then she said to him; The Philistines are on you, Samson! But he snapped the cords the way a strand of tow snaps when it touches fire. So the secret of his strength was not known.

10 Then Delilah said to Samson; You have made a fool of me; you lied to me. Come now, ^{G4}tell me how you can be tied.

11 He said; If anyone ties me securely with new ropes that have never been used for work, then I would become weak and be like any other human being.

12 So Delilah took new ropes and tied him with them. Then, with the men hidden in the room, she called to him; Samson, the Philistines are on you! But he broke them off his arms like a thread.

13 Then Delilah said to Samson; Until now, you have been making a fool of me and lying to me. Tell me how you can be tied. Then he said to her; If you weave the seven braids of my head into the web of the loom, then I would become weak and be like any other human being. So, when she had put him to sleep, Delilah took the woven braids of his head and wove them with

G1. So the wicked do not punish evil for the sake of justice, but rather out of fear of danger.

G2. Their ignorance was so great that they actually judged Yahweh's blessings to be a curse!

G3. Thus they chose to betray their own brother rather than use the means that Yahweh had given for their deliverance.

G4. Though Delilah's lying caused Samson to lose his life, his love for her blinded him to what was going on.

the web,

14 And tightened it with the pin. Again she called to him; Samson, the Philistines are on you! He awoke from his sleep and pulled up the pin and the web from the loom.

15 Then she said to him; How can you say: I love you, when you do not trust me? This is the third time you have made a fool of me and you have not told me the secret of your great strength.

16 And so, when she had nagged him with her words day after day, and pressured him, until he was tired to death;

17 Then he told her ^{G1}everything. He said to her; No razor has ever come upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite to Yahweh from my mother's womb. If I were to be shaved, my strength would leave me. I would become weak and be like every human being.

18 When Delilah saw he had told her his big secret, she sent at once and summoned the rulers of the Philistines, saying; Come up once more, for he has told me the whole truth. So the rulers of the Philistines came up to her and brought the money in their hands.

19 Then she lulled him to sleep with his head in her lap and called a man to shave off the seven braids of his hair. She began to torment him, and his ^{G2}strength left him.

20 Then she said; The Philistines are on you, Samson! He awoke from his sleep and thought; I will go out as before and shake myself free. But he did not know that Yahweh had left him.

21 Then the Philistines seized him, gouged out his eyes, and took him to Gaza. They bound him with bronze shackles, and he became a grinder in the prison.

22 But the hair on his head began to ^{G3}grow again after it had been shaved.

23 The rulers of the Philistines gathered together to offer a great sacrifice to their god (el), Dagon, and to rejoice. They said; Our God (El) has delivered into our hands Samson our enemy!

24 When the people saw him, they praised their god (el), saying; Our God (El) has given to us our enemy, our land's destroyer, and the one who multiplied our dead.

25 While they were making merry, they said; Bring out Samson to entertain us! So they called Samson out of the prison, and ^{G4}he performed for them. When they stood him among the pillars,

26 Samson said to the servant who held his hand; Put me where I can feel the pillars that support the temple, so that I may lean against them.

27 Now the temple was full of men and women, and all the rulers of the Philistines were there. (On the roof there were about three thousand men and women looking on while Samson entertained.)

28 Then Samson cried out to Yahweh, saying; Sovereign Yahweh! Remember me, I pray! Strengthen me, I pray! Just this once, O Yahweh, and let me with one blow get revenge on the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 Then Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, which supported the temple, and leaned forward against them, one at his right hand, and the other at his left.

30 Then Samson said; Let me die with the Philistines!—and pushed with all his might. Then the temple collapsed on the rulers and the people inside it. Those whom he killed at his death were more than he had killed in his lifetime.

31 Then his brothers and all his father's household came down and claimed him. They brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his father Manoah. He had judged Israyl twenty years.

CHAP. 17

There was a man from the Ephraimite hill country whose name was Micahyah; *meaning: Who is Like Yahweh? or, Yahweh the Incomparable!*

2 And he said to his mother; The eleven hundred shekels; *about 28 pounds*, of silver that were taken from you, and about which I heard you utter a curse—I have that silver with me; I took it. Then his mother said; May you be blessed by Yahweh, my son!

3 When he had returned the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said; I had wholly consecrated the money to Yahweh from my own hand my son, to make a ^{G5}molten image and a carved image. Now, I will give it back to you.

4 But he returned the silver to his mother, and she took two hundred shekels; *about 5 pounds*, of silver and gave them to a silversmith, who made them into the image and the idol (a god; *el, teraph*). And they were put in Micahyah's house.

5 Now this man Micahyah had a shrine, and he made an ephod and some ^{G6}idols (gods; *elohim, teraphim*) and installed one of his sons as his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Israyl. Everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

7 There was a young man from Bethlehem in Yahdah (from the clan of Yahdah). He was a Levite and was staying there.

8 The man departed from the city of Bethlehem in Yahdah to travel wherever he could find a place. Then he came to the Ephraimite hill country, to the house of Micahyah, in the course of his travel.

9 Micahyah said to him; Where do you come from? Then he answered him; ^{G7}I am a Levite from Bethlehem in Yahdah. I am looking for a place to stay.

G1. Thus Samson's immoderate affection for a wicked woman caused him to lose Yahweh's excellent gifts, and he became the slave of those he should have ruled.

G2. Not for the loss of his hair, but his contempt for what Yahweh had commanded him was the cause of Yahweh's turning away from him.

G3. But Samson did not regain his strength again until he repented and called upon Yahweh again.

G4. Thus by Yahweh's just judgments, those who are called out are made slaves to infidels when they neglect their calling and do not defend Yahweh's people.

G5. Contrary to Yahweh's Laws and the true religion practiced under Yahshua ben Nun, they forsook Yahweh and fell back into godworship (the worship of elohim).

G6. He would serve both Yahweh and gods (elohim). Mattithyah 6:24, I Corinthians 10:21, II Corinthians 6:14-16.

G7. In those days the service of Yahweh was corrupt in all ways, and the Levites were not sought for guidance.

10 Micahyah said to him; Live with me. Be father and priest to me, and I will give you ten shekels of silver; *about 4 ounces*, a year, your clothing, and your food.

11 So the Levite ^{G1}agreed to live with the man, and the young man became like one of his sons to him.

12 So Micahyah installed the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and lived in the house of Micahyah.

13 Then Micahyah said to himself; Now I know that ^{G2}Yahweh will do great things for me, since I have a Levite for a priest!

CHAP. 18

In those days there was no ^{G3}king in Israyl, and also in those days the tribe of Dan was seeking a place of their own where they might settle, because they had not yet come into an inheritance among the tribes of Israyl.

2 So the children of Dan sent five men of valor from their territory in Zorah and Eshtaol, to spy out and explore the land. They said to them; Go, explore the land. So they came to the Ephraimite hill country near the house of Micahyah, and camped there.

3 When they were near the house of Micahyah, they recognized the accent of the young Levite. So they turned in there, and said to him; Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place? What business do you have here?

4 He said to them; This is what Micahyah did for me: He has hired me and I have become his priest.

5 So they said to him; Inquire of Yahweh for us, so we may know if the journey we are making will be successful.

6 So the priest said to them; ^{G4}Go in peace. Yahweh has approved the journey you are making.

7 So the five men left and came to Laish. They saw the people there living in safety, in the manner of the Sidonians, peaceful and complacent. There were no rulers perverting the territory or using coercive power. They lived far from Sidon, however, and had no treaties with the Arameans.

8 So the spies returned to their brothers at Zorah and Eshtaol. Their brothers asked them; What did you find?

9 They said to them; Let us move against them! We have seen that it is truly a fine, rich land. Are you going to do nothing? Do not hesitate to go, so we may enter the land and possess it.

10 When you go, you will come to a complacent people living on a spacious land. For Yahweh has given it into our hands, and it is a place where nothing upon earth is lacking.

11 Six hundred fully armed men of the tribe of Dan then set out from Zorah and Eshtaol.

12 They went up and encamped in Kiryath Yearim in Yahdah. (That is why they call that place Mahaneh Dan; *The Camp of Dan*, to this very day. It is west of Kiryath Yearim.)

13 From there they passed through the Ephraimite hill country and came near the house of Micahyah.

14 Then the five men who had previously gone to explore the country of Laish said to their brothers; Do you know there is an ephod, other household gods (teraphim), a carved image and a cast idol in these houses? Now, what do you think we should do?

15 So, they turned in there and came to the house of the young Levite man, at the house of Micahyah, and greeted him.

16 The six hundred fully armed men of the tribe of Dan stationed themselves by the entrance to the gate.

17 Then the five men who had previously explored the land entered there and took the ephod, the other household gods (teraphim), ^{G5}the carved image and the cast idol. The priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred fully armed men.

18 When these *men* went into Micahyah's house and took the ephod, the other household gods (teraphim), the carved image, and the cast idol, the *young Levite Micahyah employed as his priest* said to them; What are you doing?

19 They said to him; Be quiet! Do not say one word! Come with us, and be a father and a priest to us. Which is better: for you to be a priest to the household of one man, or for you to be a priest to a tribe and a clan in Israyl?

20 And the priest was pleased. Then he took the ephod, the other household gods (teraphim), the carved image, and the cast idol, and took his place among those people.

21 Then they turned away and left, putting the little ones, the livestock, and the possessions in front of them.

22 When they had gone some distance from Micahyah's house, the men who lived near Micahyah were called together and overtook the men of Dan.

23 They shouted to the Danites, who turned around, and said to Micahyah; What is the matter with you, that you have called out your men to fight?

24 So he said; My god (el), which I made, you have taken! And the priest! And you have gone away. Now what more do I have left? So how can you say to me: What is the matter?

25 Then the men of Dan said to him; Do not shout at us, or some angry men just might attack you. Then you would lose your life, with the lives of your household, as well!

26 The Danites went on their way, and Micahyah, seeing they were stronger than he, turned and went back to his house.

27 So they took those things Micahyah had

G1. He did not consider that he was forsaking the true worship of Yahweh for the sake of his carnal self.

G2. Godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) always think that Yahweh is with them when in actual fact Yahweh detests these people and their evil ways.

G3. There was no overseer of the people to see that Yahweh's Laws were performed, including their punitive provisions for those who committed evil.

G4. If Yahweh allows god-worshippers (worshippers of elohim) to have what they want, this is always done toward their ultimate abasement and destruction.

G5. So blinded were these men that they thought Yahweh's power was in these gods (elohim) and that they should have excellent success with them, that they forgot that they took these items by armed robbery.

made, and the priest who had belonged to him, and set out to Laish, to a people peaceful and complacent. They struck them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire.

28 There was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no treaties with the Arameans. The city was in a valley near Beth Rehob. So they rebuilt the city and settled there.

29 They called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their ancestor, who was born to Israyl. However, the name of the city formerly was Laish.

30 There, the children of Dan set up for themselves the ^{G1}gods (elohim). (Yahnathan son of Gershom son of Mosheh, and his descendants, were the priests of the tribe of Dan down to the day of the land's captivity; *around 721 BCE*).

31 ¹They set up for themselves the god (el) which belonged to Micahyah, who had made it, throughout the period that The House of Yahweh was at Shiloh.

CHAP. 19

In those days, when there was no king in Israyl, there was a Levite living in the remote hill country of Ephraim. He took a concubine, a woman from Bethlehem in Yahdah.

2 But his concubine became angry with him and ran away to her father's house at Bethlehem in Yahdah, and was there four whole moons.

3 Then her husband went to her to persuade her to return. He had with him his servant and two donkeys. She took him into her father's house, and when her father saw him, he gladly welcomed him.

4 Then his father-in-law, the young woman's father, detained him; and he stayed with him there three days. So they ate, and drank, and slept there.

5 On the fourth day they got up early, and he prepared to leave, but the girl's father said to his son-in-law; Refresh yourself with something to eat, and then you may go.

6 So they sat down, and the two of them ate and drank together. Afterward, the girl's father said, Stay tonight, and enjoy yourself.

7 But when the man got up to go, his father-in-law persuaded him, so he stayed there that night also.

8 On the morning of the fifth day, when he rose up to leave, the girl's father said; Refresh

yourself. Wait until afternoon. And the two of them feasted and drank.

9 Then when the man, with his concubine and servant, got up to leave, his father-in-law, the girl's father said; Now look, the day is getting along toward evening, so stay here for the night. Since the day is gone, spend the night here and enjoy yourself. Early tomorrow morning you can get up and be on your way home.

10 The man, however, was unwilling to spend another night, so he got ready, left out, and headed toward Yebus (that is, Yerusalem), with his two saddled donkeys and his concubine.

11 They were near Yebus, and the day was far spent. The servant said to his owner; Let us turn in to this city of the Yebusites and spend the night in it.

12 But his owner said to him; We will not go into this foreign city whose people are ^{G2}not the children of Israyl. We will go on to Gibeah.

13 He said to his servant; Come on, let us move on to one of these places; either to Gibeah or to Ramah.

14 So they moved on. They went their way, and the sun went down on them as they neared Gibeah in Benjamin.

15 They turned in there to spend the night in Gibeah. They went and sat in the city square, but no one took them into his home for the night.

16 But there was an old man coming in from his work in the field at evening, who was from the hill country of Ephraim. He was residing in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benyaminites.

17 When he looked up, he saw the travelers in the open square of the city, and the old man said to them; Where are you going? Where do you come from?

18 So he answered him; We are coming from Bethlehem in Yahdah, going toward the remote hill country of Ephraim, because I live there. I went to Bethlehem in Yahdah, and am now going to The House of Yahweh. But there is no one who will take me into his house *this night*.

19 We have both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and bread and wine for myself, my maidservant, and the young man. We do not need anything.

20 Then the old man said; Shalom unto you. However, let all your needs be my responsibility. Only do not spend the night in the open square.

21 So he brought them into his house, and gave feed to their donkeys. They washed their feet, and they ate and drank.

22 As they were enjoying themselves, some of the wicked, perverted men of the city surrounded the house and beat on the door. They spoke to the homeowner, the old man, saying; Bring out the man who went into your house, so

G1. Instead of giving glory to Yahweh, they attributed their success to their gods (elohim), and honored them instead of Yahweh.

G2. Though there were terrible atrocities being committed at every turn, those who revered Yahweh would never have anything to do with those who did not worship Yahweh.

I. Verse 18:31—Judges Chapter 18 deals with the acquisition of the GOD (EL) which later adorned the Danite Sanctuary in Northern Israyl. Of highest priority to both Micahyah and the narrator, is the molten figure contributed by his mother. It is ironic, in the case of Micahyah, that YAHWEH had assumed the role of JUDGE, while DAN, whose name means *JUDGMENT*, went on to commit *ATROCITY*.

we may sexually assault him.

23 But the man, the owner of the house, went out to them and said to them; No, my friends, do not be so vile. This man is my guest. Do not commit this outrage.

24 Look, here is my virgin daughter and his concubine. I will bring them out to you now, and you can use them and do to them whatever you want. But to this man, do not do such a vile thing!

25 But those men would not listen to him. So the man seized his concubine and forced her out to them, and they sexually assaulted her. They abused her all night until the morning. Then, when the day began to break, they let her go.

26 The woman came as the morning approached, and ^{G1}fell at the door of the man's house where her husband was, until it was light.

27 When her husband arose in the morning, and opened the door of the house and went out to go his way, there was his concubine, fallen at the door of the house with her hands on the threshold.

28 Then he said to her; Get up and let us be on our way. But she did not answer, for she was dead. So the man lifted her onto the donkey and set out to go to his place.

29 When he entered his house he took a knife, firmly held onto his concubine, and systematically dismembered her, cutting her into twelve pieces. He then sent her throughout all the territory of Israyl.

30 And the men whom he sent, he told to say; No ^{G2}such deed has been done, or seen, from the day that the children of Israyl came from the land of Egypt, until this day. Think about this. Consider this. Tell us what to do!

CHAP. 20

Then all the children of Israyl came forth, from Dan to Beersheba, as well as from the land of Gilead, and gathered together as ^{G3}one man in front of Yahweh at Mizpah.

2 The leaders of all the people of the tribes of Israyl took their places in the congregation of the people of Yahweh, 400,000 sword-bearing foot soldiers.

3 (The Benyaminites heard that the children of Israyl had gone up to Mizpah.) Then the children of Israyl said; Proclaim this! How did this vile thing come to pass?

4 So the Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said; My concubine and I went into Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin, to spend the night.

5 Then the men of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house at night, intending to kill me, but they raped my concubine and she died.

6 Then I took my concubine, cut her into pieces, and sent her throughout all the territory of the inheritance of Israyl, for they have committed a deliberate and senseless outrage in Israyl.

7 Now, all you Israylites; Speak up and give your verdict!

8 Then all the people rose up as one man, saying; We will none of us go home. Not one of us will turn back to his own ^{G4}house.

9 This is what we will do to Gibeah: We will go against it as the lots direct.

10 We will take ten men out of every hundred throughout all the tribes of Israyl—a hundred out of every thousand, a thousand out of every ten thousand—to get provisions for the army. Then, when the army arrives at Gibeah in Benjamin, it can give them what they deserve for all this vileness committed in Israyl!

11 So all the men of Israyl were gathered against the city, united together as one man.

12 Then the tribes of Israyl sent men all throughout the ^{G5}tribe of Benjamin, saying; What about this vile crime that was committed in your midst?

13 Now therefore, surrender those wicked and perverted men who are in Gibeah, so we may put them to death and remove this evil from Israyl! But the children of Benjamin ^{G6}would not listen to their brothers, the children of Israyl.

14 Instead, the children of Benjamin gathered together from their cities to Gibeah, to go to war against the children of Israyl.

15 On that day the Benyaminites gathered out of their cities 26,000 sword-bearing foot soldiers from their cities, in addition to 700 chosen men from those living in Gibeah.

16 Among all these soldiers there were seven hundred chosen left-handed men, each of whom could sling a stone at the width of a hair, and not miss.

17 Israyl, apart from Benjamin, gathered together 400,000 sword-bearing foot soldiers, all of them fighting men.

18 And the children of Israyl arose and went up to The House of Yahweh to inquire of Him. They asked; Which of us shall go up first to fight against the children of Benjamin? And Yahweh said: Yahdah shall go up first.

19 So the children of Israyl rose in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israyl went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israyl took up battle positions against them at Gibeah

21 Then the children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and cut down ^{G7}22,000 Israylites on the battlefield that day.

22 But the men of Israyl encouraged one another, and again took up their positions where they had stationed themselves on the first day.

23 Then the children of Israyl went up and

G1. She fell down dead.

G2. For this was like the sin of Sodom, on which Yahweh rained down fire and brimstone.

G3. That is; Of one consent.

G4. Before we avenge this wickedness.

G5. That is; Every family of that tribe.

G6. Because they would not permit these wicked men to be punished, the tribe of Benjamin declared themselves by their actions to be supportive of this wickedness. As a result, Yahweh's just punishment was indeed wrought upon the tribe of Benjamin to the extent that almost the entire tribe was wiped out. See also Romans 1:28-32.

G7. Yahweh allowed the Benyaminite forces to defeat the forces of the other tribes of Israyl in this initial battle, because the other tribes at least in part trusted their military strength more than Yahweh, and through this embarrassing defeat, Yahweh sought to teach the other tribes that they still needed to trust in Him if they wanted to succeed.

wept in front of Yahweh until evening, and inquired of Yahweh, asking; Shall we again go to battle against our brothers, the Benyaminites? And Yahweh answered: Go up against them.

24 So the children of Israyl advanced toward the children of Benjamin on the second day.

25 And Benjamin came out against them from Gibeah the second day, and cut down 18,000 more of the sword-bearing foot soldiers of Israyl.

26 Then all the children of Israyl—all the people, went up to The House of Yahweh, and wept. They sat there in front of Yahweh and fasted that day until evening. They offered burnt offerings and peace offerings in front of Yahweh;

27 And the children of Israyl inquired of Yahweh. (There is where the ark of Yahweh's covenant was at that time.

28 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, officiated there in those days.) They asked; Shall we yet again go out to battle against our brothers, the Benyaminites, or shall we cease? And Yahweh said: Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hands.

29 Then the children of Israyl set an ambush around Gibeah.

30 They went up against the Benyaminites on the third day and took up positions against Gibeah, just as they had done before.

31 The Benyaminites came out to fight them and were drawn away from the city. They began inflicting casualties on the children of Israyl, just as they had done before, so about thirty men fell in the open field and on the roads (the one leading to Beth-El, and the other to Gibeah.).

32 While the Benyaminites were thinking to themselves; We are defeating them, just as we have done before, the Israylites were thinking to themselves; Let us get out of here and draw them away from the city to the roads.

33 All the men of Israyl moved from their places and took up positions at Baal Tamar, and the Israylite ambush charged out of its position west of Gibeah.

34 Then, ten thousand select men of Israyl made a frontal attack on Gibeah. The fighting was so fierce, the Benyaminites did not realize that ^{G1}disaster was overtaking them.

35 Yahweh defeated Benjamin in front of Israyl. The children of Israyl felled that day 25,100 sword-bearing men of Benjamin.

36 So the Benyaminites saw they were defeated. The men of Israyl had given ground to Benjamin, and retreated, because they relied on the ambush they had set near Gibeah.

37 The men who had been in the ambush quickly rushed into Gibeah. The men in the ambush spread out and put the entire city to

the sword.

38 The prearranged signal between the men of Israyl and the men in ambush was that they would send up a great cloud of smoke from the city,

39 Whereupon the men of Israyl would turn in the battle. Now the Benyaminites had begun to ^{G2}inflict casualties on the men of Israyl (about thirty to this point), and had been thinking to themselves; We are defeating them, just as we have done before!

40 Then the signal began to go up from the city—a column of smoke. When the Benyaminites looked behind them, there was the whole city in flames, billowing up into the sky.

41 When the men of Israyl turned back on them, the men of Benjamin were dismayed, for they realized disaster had come upon them.

42 So they turned, and ran from the Israylites in the direction of the wilderness; but they could not escape the battle. The men of Israyl came out of the cities, and cut them down.

43 They surrounded the Benyaminites. They pursued them vigorously and completely defeated them in the vicinity of Gibeah, on the eastern side.

44 And 18,000 men of Benjamin fell, all of them valiant fighters.

45 As they turned and ran toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, they cut down 5,000 of them on the main roads. They kept pressing after the Benyaminites as far as Gidom, and killed 2,000 more.

46 The total of Benyaminites who fell in battle that day was 25,000 sword-bearing fighters.

47 But 600 turned and escaped into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, where they stayed four moons.

48 So the men of Israyl returned to the Benyaminites and put each city that was implicated to the sword—men, animals, and all that was found—and the city itself was destroyed by fire.

CHAP. 21

The men of Israyl had ^{G3}vowed an oath at Mizpah, and said; No man among us will give his daughter in marriage to Benjamin.

2 The people went to The House of Yahweh where they sat in front of Yahweh until evening. They raised their voices and wept with great lamentation.

3 They cried out; O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, why has this come to pass in Israyl? Why should one tribe be missing from Israyl thisday?

4 And so, the next day the people rose early and built an altar there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 Then the children of Israyl asked; Who is

G1. They did not realize that Yahweh's judgment was at hand to destroy them.

G2. For they were overconfident because of their victories in the previous battles.

G3. This was a rash oath, resulting in its ultimately being broken by the people of Israyl.

there among all the tribes of Israyl who did not come up with the congregation to gather in front of Yahweh? For they had taken a great vow concerning anyone who failed to gather in front of Yahweh at Mizpah, saying; He shall surely be put to death.

6 Then the Israylites felt sorry for Benyamin, their brothers. They said; This day one tribe is cut off from Israyl.

7 What shall we do for wives for those who are left? We have made a vow with Yahweh not to give them any of our daughters as wives.

8 Then they asked; Which one of the tribes of Israyl did not go up to Yahweh at Mizpah? In fact, no one had come to the camp from Yabesh Gilead to the gathering.

9 When the people were counted, they discovered truly not one inhabitant from Yabesh Gilead was there.

10 So the congregation sent out 12,000 of their best fighting men, and gave them instructions, saying; Go and strike the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilead with the sword, including the women and children.

11 But this you shall do; Every man, *young and old*, and every woman who has had intercourse with a man you shall kill, but the virgins you shall keep alive. And so they did.

12 So they found among the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilead four hundred young virgins who had never had intercourse with any man. And they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 Then the whole congregation sent an offer of peace to the sons of Benyamin, who were still at the rock of Rimmon.

14 So the Benyaminites returned at that time, and were given the virgins of Yabesh Gilead who had been spared. But there were not enough for all of them.

15 The people felt sorry for Benyamin, because Yahweh had made a gap in the tribes of

Israyl.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said; How shall we provide wives for those who remain, since the women of Benyamin have been destroyed?

17 And they said; The survivors of Benyamin must have ^{G1}heirs, so that a tribe of Israyl will not be wiped out.

18 But, we cannot give them wives from our daughters, because the children of Israyl have vowed an oath, saying: Cursed be the one who gives a wife to Benyamin.

19 Then they said; But look, there is the annual festival of Yahweh at Shiloh, which is ^{G2}north of Beth-El, east of the main road that goes up from Beth-El to Shechem, and south of Lebonah.

20 So they instructed the Benyaminites, saying; Go, lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 Then watch! When the girls of Shiloh come out to join in the dancing, then rush from the vineyards, and each of you seize a wife for himself from the girls of Shiloh; then proceed to the land of Benyamin.

22 And ^{G3}when their fathers or brothers come to us to complain, we will then say to them; Do a kind deed for us by helping them, for we did not get wives for them by going to war, and you are innocent of your vowed oath, since you did not actually give your daughters to them.

23 So the sons of Benyamin did just that. While the girls were dancing, each man caught one and carried her off to be his wife. Then they returned to their inheritance and rebuilt the cities, and lived in them.

24 From there, the children of Israyl went their separate ways, each going home to their tribes and clans, each to his own inheritance.

25 In those days there was no king in Israyl. Every man did what was right in his own eyes; just as he saw it.

G1. Benyamin must be preserved in order to have the twelfth portion of the inheritance of Yaaqob.

G2. He describes the place where the maidens would each year dance, as the manner of them was, and to sing psalms of Yahweh's mighty works among them.

G3. Although they tried to convince their brothers that they were keeping the oath that they had made, in Yahweh's eyes they had broken it.

RIYYAH

Friend of Yahweh

Once, in the days when the judges judged, there came a famine over the land, and a man from Bethlehem in Yahdah, together with his wife and two sons, went to stay for a while in the land of Moab.

2 The name of the man was Elimelech, the name of his wife was Naomi; *Pleasant One*, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilyon. They were Ephrathites from Bethlehem in Yahdah. They went to the country of Moab; and there they remained.

3 Then Elimelech, the husband of Naomi, died; and she was left with her two sons.

4 And they took wives of the ^{G1}Moabite women: the name of the first was Orpah, and the name of the other Riyyah. And they lived there about ten years.

5 Then both Mahlon and Chilyon also died; then the woman Naomi was bereft of her two sons, and her husband.

6 She arose then, with her daughters-in-law, to leave the country of Moab; she had heard in the country of Moab that Yahweh had seen to the needs of His people, and had given them food.

7 So she set out from the place she had been living, and her two daughters-in-law set out with her; and they took the road to return to the land of Yahdah.

8 Then Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law; Go, each of you return to your mother's house. May Yahweh deal kindly with you, just as you have done for the dead, and for me.

9 May Yahweh grant that each of you find security, each in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they raised their voices and wept.

10 But they said to her; Surely we will go back with you to your people!

11 But Naomi said; Turn back, my daughters. Why come with me? Am I going to have any more sons, so they could become your husbands?

12 Turn back, my daughters; return. I am too old to have a husband. Even if I thought there was still hope for me—even if I had a husband this night, and then gave birth to sons,

13 Would you wait for them until they were grown? Would you remain unmarried, not becoming anyone's wife, for them? No, my daugh-

ters. It is more bitter for me than for you. Truly, the hand of Yahweh has come out against me.

14 Again they raised their voices and wept; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law farewell, but Riyyah clung to her.

15 She said; Look, your sister has returned to her people and to her god (el). Go back with her.

16 But Riyyah said; Do not urge me to leave you, to turn back from following you. For wherever you go, I will go; and where you lodge, I will lodge. Your people will become my people; your Mighty One is now my Father.

17 Where you die, I will die, and there will I be buried. In this way may Yahweh do to me, and in this way may He add, if anything but death will separate me from you.

18 When she saw that she was determined to go with her, she stopped speaking to her.

19 And the two of them went along until they came to Bethlehem. When they arrived in Bethlehem, all the city was excited because of them, and the women said; Is it you, Naomi?

20 She said to them; Do not call me Naomi; *Pleasant One*; call me Mara; *Bitter One*, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I was full when I went away, but Yahweh has brought me home again empty. Why do you call me Naomi? For Yahweh has testified against me, and the Almighty has sentenced me with evil.

22 So Naomi returned from Moab, accompanied by Riyyah the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, arriving in Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. 2

Now Naomi had a blood relative through her husband, a man of substance, from the same clan as Elimelech, and his name was Boaz; *In Him Is Strength*.

2 Riyyah the Moabite said to Naomi; Let me go to the field, and glean heads of grain behind someone in whose eyes I find honor. And Naomi said to her; Go ahead, my daughter.

3 So she set out and came and gleaned in the field after the harvesters. As it turned out, she

G1. By this wonderful work of Yahweh, Riyyah became one of The House of Yahweh, and through her marriage to Boaz, became a direct ancestor to Yahshua Messiah.

found herself working in a field belonging to Boaz, who was from the clan of Elimelech.

4 Then Boaz came from Bethlehem, and he said to the harvesters; Yahweh be with you! And they answered him; Yahweh bless you!

5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the harvesters; Whose young woman is that?

6 The servant in charge of the harvesters answered, and said; She is the young Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the country of Moab.

7 She asked: May I glean, and gather after the harvesters among the sheaves? She went into the field and has worked steadily from morning until now, except for a short rest in the shelter.

8 Then Boaz said to Riyyah; My daughter, hear me well. Do not go to glean in another field, and also do not leave this one. Attach yourself to, and stay close by, my young servant girls.

9 Keep your eyes on the field they are harvesting, and go along after the girls. I have commanded the young men not to reprimand you. When you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink what the young men have drawn.

10 She fell on her face, bowing downward to the earth, and said to him; Why have I found honor in your eyes so that you take special notice of me, since I am a foreigner?

11 Then Boaz answered her, and said; It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law, after the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you previously did not know.

12 May Yahweh grant that your actions be fully rewarded, and may your payment be given to you by Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, under Whose ^{G1}wings you have come for refuge.

13 Then she said; May I continue to find honor in your eyes, my ruler; for you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not even as *worthy as* one of your maidservants.

14 At mealtime Boaz said to her; Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your morsel in the sour wine. So she sat beside the harvesters, and he gave her some parched grain, and she ate, and was satisfied, and had some left over.

15 When she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young people, saying; Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not rebuke nor reprimand her.

16 And even pull out some stalks for her from the bundles, and leave them for her to pick up; and do not stop her.

17 So she gleaned in the field until evening, and when she had threshed the barley she had gleaned, it came to about an ephah; *probably about 1/2 bushel*.

18 She lifted it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. Then she brought out and gave to her what she had left over, after she had eaten enough.

19 Her mother-in-law asked her; Where did you glean today? Where did you work? May the one who gave honor to you be blessed. So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said; The man's name, with whom I worked today, is Boaz.

20 Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law; Blessed be he by Yahweh, Who has not forsaken His Kindness; *His Chesed*, to the living and the dead! Then Naomi said to her; The man is closely related to us, and is one of our group of redeemers!

21 Then Riyyah the Moabite said; He also said to me: Stay with my young people, until they have finished all my harvesting.

22 Then Naomi said to Riyyah her daughter-in-law; It is better, my daughter, that you go out with his young servant girls, then they will not be rough with you in another field.

23 So Riyyah stayed close to the servant girls of Boaz, to glean until the barley and wheat harvests were finished. Then she stayed *at home*—with her mother-in-law.

CHAP. 3

Then Naomi, her mother-in-law, said to *Riyyah*; My daughter, should I not try to find security for you, where it may be well with you?

2 Now Boaz, with whose servant girls you have been, is he not one of our group of redeemers? This night, he will be winnowing barley on the threshing floor near the gate.

3 Therefore, bathe and anoint yourself, put on your garment and go down to the threshing floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

4 When he lies down, you shall take note of the place where he lies; then go and uncover his legs, and lie down. And he will tell you what you are to do.

5 And she said to her; All that you say, I will do.

6 So she went down to the threshing floor and did everything her mother-in-law told her to do.

7 After Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the far end of the grainheap; and she came quietly, uncovered his legs, and lay down.

8 Around midnight, something startled him, and he turned and found a woman lying next to him!

9 He asked; Who are you? She answered him; I am Riyyah, your maidservant. Spread your^awing over your maidservant, for you are a redeemer.

G1. Signifying that she shall never want for anything as long as she puts her trust in Yahweh and lives under His protection.

a. This is the tallit. *Encyclopedia Judaica*, Volume 11, Page 1041.

10 Then he said; Blessed are you of Yahweh, my daughter! For you have shown more kindness; *checed*, at the end than at the beginning, in not going after the younger men, be they poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, do not fear. I will do for you all that you request; for all the people of my city know you are a worthy woman.

12 Now, it is true that I am of your group of redeemers; but there is a redeemer *who is* nearer than I.

13 Stay here this night and in the morning. ^{G1}If he wants to redeem, that is fine; let him redeem. But if he is not willing to do the redeemer's part, then as surely as Yahweh lives, I will redeem you. Lie here until morning.

14 So she lay down next to him until the morning, and she arose before one could recognize another. Then he said; Let it not be known that a woman came to the threshing floor.

15 Then he said; Hold out the shawl which is around you; get a firm hold on it. So she held it firmly, and he measured out six measures of barley, and laid it on her. Then she went into the city.

16 She went to her mother-in-law, who said; How did it go, my daughter? So she told her all that the man had done for her.

17 Then she said; These six measures he gave me, for he said; You shall not go empty to your mother-in-law.

18 Then she said; Wait quietly, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out. For the man will not rest until he has brought the matter to conclusion this day.

CHAP. 4

Now Boaz had gone up to the gate and taken a seat there. Just then the redeemer, about whom Boaz had spoken, came by. So Boaz said; Come aside, sit down here, friend. So he came aside and sat down.

2 He then took ten men of the elders of the city, and said; Sit here, and they sat down.

3 Now he spoke to the redeemer; Naomi, who has come back from Moab, is selling the piece of land that belonged to our brother, Elimelech.

4 And I thought to inform you, saying; Buy this, in the presence of those sitting here and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you are willing to redeem it, then redeem; but if you are not willing to redeem it, then tell me so I may know, for there is no one else to redeem except you, and then me, after you. And he said; I will redeem.

5 Then Boaz said; On the day you buy the field from Naomi, you must also buy Riyyah the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise

up the name of the dead on his inheritance.

6 Then the nearest redeemer said; I cannot redeem for myself, or I may endanger my own inheritance. You redeem my right of redemption, because I cannot redeem.

7 (Now this was the custom in former times in Israyl concerning redemption and exchange transactions, confirming any such matter: a man would take off his sandal, and give it to the other. This was the method of ratifying legal transactions in Israyl.)

8 So the redeemer said to Boaz; You buy. And he took off his sandal.

9 Then Boaz said to the elders and to all the people; You are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilyon's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi.

10 I have also bought Riyyah the Moabitess, Mahlon's widow, as my wife, in order to establish the name of the dead on his inheritance, so the name of the dead may not be cut off from among his brothers, or from the gates of his city. You are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people who were in the gate, and the elders, said; We are witnesses! May Yahweh make the woman who is coming to your house like Rachel and Leah, the two who built the house of Israyl. May you show fertility in Ephrathah, and bestow a name in Bethlehem.

12 May your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Yahdah, because of the offspring which Yahweh will give you from this young woman.

13 And so, Boaz took Riyyah, and she became his wife, and he went in to her, and Yahweh made her conceive, and she bore a son.

14 Then the women said to Naomi; Blessed be Yahweh, Who has not let there cease to be a redeemer for you. May *Yahweh* be celebrated in Israyl!

15 And may he be to you a restorer of life, and one to sustain your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him.

16 Then Naomi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and became a guardian to him.

17 And the neighborhood women rejoiced over him, *and said*; A son is born to Naomi! And they called his name, Obed; *Serving*. He is the father of Yishai, the father of David.

18 Now these are the begettings of Perez: Perez begot Hezron;

19 Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab;

20 Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon;

21 Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed;

22 Obed begot Yishai, and Yishai begot David.

G1. If he will take you to be his wife by the levirate marriage Law. Deuteronomy 25:5.

I SAMUYL

SHEMUYL

Heard of Yahweh

There was a certain man from Ramathaim, Zophim, from the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Elkanah son of Yeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.

2 He had two wives; the name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 This man went up from his city year after year to worship, and to sacrifice to Yahweh Almighty at Shiloh. The two sons of Eli: Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Yahweh, were there.

4 Whenever the day came for Elkanah to make a sacrifice, he would give portions of the meat to Peninnah his wife and to their sons and daughters.

5 But to Hannah he would give a double portion, because he loved Hannah, although Yahweh had closed her womb.

6 The ¹adversary (Hillel, Lucifer, Satan) also provoked her severely, because her womb was closed, making her miserable.

7 It was this way, year after year. When she went up to The House of Yahweh, ²she (Hillel, Lucifer, Satan) provoked her, making her weep and not eat.

8 Then Elkanah her husband would say to her; Hannah, why do you weep? Why do you not eat? Why are you downhearted? Am I not better to you than ten sons?

9 Once when they had finished eating and drinking at Shiloh, Hannah rose up. Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat by the doorpost of the ^{G1}tabernacle of Yahweh.

10 *At that point* she was in bitterness of soul, and wept in anguish. She prayed to Yahweh,

11 And made a vow, and said; O Yahweh Almighty, if You will truly look upon the affliction of your maidservant and remember me, and not forget your maidservant, but will give your maidservant a son, then I will give him to Yahweh all the days of his life, and no razor shall come upon his head.

12 As she kept on praying to Yahweh, Eli watched her mouth.

13 Hannah was praying with her heart; *the seat of her intelligence*, and her lips were moving, but her voice was not heard. So Eli thought she was drunk.

14 So Eli said to her; How long will you remain drunk? Put the wine away from you!

15 But Hannah answered, and said; No, my ruler, I am a woman who is deeply troubled. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I have poured out my soul before Yahweh.

16 Do not think that your maidservant is a daughter of Belial, for because of my anguish and grief I have continued my prayers.

17 Then Eli answered, and said; Go in peace. May Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, grant you that which you have asked of Him.

18 And she said; May your maidservant find honor in your sight. So the woman went her way and ate something, and her face was no longer downcast.

19 They rose early the next morning and worshiped in front of Yahweh, and then returned to their home at Ramah. Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Yahweh remembered her.

20 So, after Hannah conceived, she bore a son during Yahweh's Sacred Year; *tekufah*, and called his name Samuyl, *for she said*; Because I asked Yahweh for him.

21 When Elkanah went up with all his family to offer to Yahweh the yearly sacrifice, and his vows,

22 Hannah did not go up with him, for she said to her husband; After the boy is weaned, I will take him to present him in front of Yahweh, and he will live there always.

23 And Elkanah her husband said to her; Do what seems best to you; wait until you have weaned him. Only let your word be established with Yahweh. So the woman stayed *home* and nursed her son until she had weaned him.

24 After she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with a three year old bull, one ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and brought him to The House of Yahweh at Shiloh. And the child was young.

25 Then they slaughtered the bull, and brought the child to Eli,

26 And she said; As surely as you live, my ruler, I am the woman who stood here beside you praying to Yahweh.

27 I prayed for this child, and Yahweh has granted me what I asked of Him.

28 So now, I am giving him to Yahweh. For as long as he lives he shall be given to Yahweh. So they worshiped Yahweh there.

G1. That is; The House of Yahweh.

1. Verse 1:6—Hebrew root word *tzar*. Traditionally translated *rival*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 865, shows this word is correctly translated *adversary*. The adversary of the righteous is Satan. 2. Verse 1:7—Hebrew root word *kos*. Traditionally translated *she provoked*. *The Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, Volume 1, Page 451, shows that the *she* this word is speaking of is the *spirit adversary who is the source of vexation and tears for the righteous*. Satan is the spirit adversary who causes the righteous to suffer grief and tears. See also Psalm 6.

CHAP. 2

Then Hannah prayed, and said; My heart rejoices in Yahweh; my horn *of strength* is exalted in Yahweh. I laugh at my enemies, because I rejoice in Your ^asalvation.

2 There is no One holy like Yahweh; there is none besides You; there is no Rock like our Father.

3 Do not keep speaking so proudly, nor let your mouth speak such arrogance; for Yahweh is a Father Who knows, and by Him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the warriors are broken, but those who stumbled are girded with strength.

5 Those who were full have hired themselves out for food, but those who were hungry have ceased to hunger. She who was barren has borne seven children, but she who has had many sons, has become feeble.

6 Yahweh kills and makes alive; He brings down to the grave and raises up.

7 Yahweh makes poor and makes rich; He brings low and lifts up.

8 He raises the poor from the dust and lifts the beggar from the ash heap, to seat them among ^{G1}princes and make them inherit a throne of glory. For the foundations of the earth are Yahweh's; and upon them He has set the world.

9 He will guard the feet of His saints, but the wicked shall be silent in darkness. For it is not by strength that man shall prevail.

10 Those who oppose Yahweh will be shattered. He will thunder against them from heaven; Yahweh will judge the ends of the earth; He will give strength to ^{G2}His King, and exalt the horn of His Anointed.

11 Then Elkanah returned to his home at Ramah, but the child ministered to Yahweh under Eli the priest.

12 Now, the sons of Eli were sons of Belial: they ^{G3}did not know Yahweh.

13 It was the practice of the priests with the people that when any man offered a sacrifice, and while the meat was boiling, the priest's servant would come with a three-pronged fork in his hand.

14 Then he would thrust it into the skillet; *deep skillet*, kettle, caldron, or pot, and the priest would take for himself whatever ^{G4}the fork brought up. This was how they treated all the Israylites who came to Shiloh.

15 But even before the ^{G4}fat was burned, the servant of the priest would come and say to the man who was sacrificing; Give the priest some meat to roast; he will not take boiled meat from you, but raw.

16 And if the man said to him; Let the fat be first burned up, and then take whatever you want, the servant would then answer; No, but you must give it to me now, but if not, I will take it by force.

17 So the sin of the young men was very great in front of Yahweh, for men came to treat Yahweh's offering with ^{G5}contempt.

18 But Samuyl ministered in front of Yahweh—a child wearing a linen ephod.

19 His mother would make him a little robe, and bring it to him year after year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 Then Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife, and say; May Yahweh give you descendants from this woman to take the place of the gift that was given to Yahweh. Then they would return to their own home.

21 And Yahweh was merciful to Hannah; she conceived and gave birth to three sons and two daughters. Meanwhile, the child Samuyl grew up in the Presence of Yahweh.

22 Now Eli, who was very old, heard about everything his sons were doing to all Israyl, and how they slept with the women who served at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting,

23 So he said to them; Why do you do such things? I hear from all the people about your evil dealings.

24 No, my sons! Because it is not a righteous report that I hear, and you make the people of Yahweh ^{G6}transgress.

25 If one man sins against another, Yahweh will judge him. But if a man sins against Yahweh, who will intercede for him? His sons, however, did not listen to their father's rebuke, because it was Yahweh's ^{G7}will to kill them.

26 And the child Samuyl grew in stature, and in honor with Yahweh and with men.

27 Now a man of Yahweh came to Eli, and said to him; This is what Yahweh says: Did I not clearly reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt under Pharaoh?

28 Did I not choose him out of all the tribes of Israyl to be My priest, to offer upon My altar, to burn incense, and to wear the ephod in front of Me. Did I not give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Israyl made by fire?

29 Why do you scorn My sacrifice and My offering I have prescribed for My habitation? Why do you honor your sons more than Me, by fattening yourselves on the choice parts of every offering made by My people Israyl?

30 Therefore Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I promised that your house and your father's house would minister in front of Me forever. But now, Yahweh declares: ^{G8}May it be far from Me! Those who honor Me will I honor, but those who despise Me will I despise.

31 Behold, the time is coming when I will cut short your strength, and the strength of your father's house, so that there will not be an old man in your family line.

32 You will see ^{G9}distress in My dwelling. Although righteousness will be done to Israyl,

G5. Seeing the horrible abuse.

G6. Because they hated their duty to Yahweh.

G7. Why have you condemned My sacrifices and as it were trodden them under foot?

G8. Yahweh's promises are only effectual to those who reverence and obey him.

G9. Your posterity will see the office of High Priest your family held transferred to others. 1 Kings 2:27.

a. Yahshua Messiah.

G1. Yahweh prefers to honor or put down according to His will, and not that of man.

G2. Hannah grounded her prayer in anticipation of Yahshua Messiah, Who was to come.

G3. They neglected Yahweh's Laws pertaining to their office.

G4. Which was commanded to be offered first to Yahweh.

in your family line there will never be an old man.

33 Everyone of you that I do not cut off from My altar will be spared only to blind your eyes with tears, and to grieve your mind, and all your descendants of your house will die in the prime of their life.

34 And what comes upon your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, will be a sign to you: in one day they shall die, both of them.

35 ¶Then I will raise up for Myself a ^{G1}faithful priest who will do according to what is in My heart and in My mind. I will firmly establish his house, and he will minister in front of My Anointed One forever.

36 Everyone who is left in your family line will come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a crust of bread, and beg; Appoint me to some priestly office, so that I may have some food to eat.

CHAP. 3

The boy Samuyl ministered to Yahweh under Eli. The word of Yahweh was ^{G2}rare in those days; there were not many visions.

2 One night when Eli, whose eyes were becoming so weak that he could barely see, was lying down in his place,

3 The lamp of Yahweh had not yet gone out, and Samuyl was lying down in the tabernacle of Yahweh, where the ark of Yahweh was.

4 Then Yahweh called Samuyl, and he answered; Here I am!

5 So he ran to Eli, and said; Here I am, for you called me. Then he said; I did not call you. Go lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 Again Yahweh called: Samuyl! So Samuyl got up and went to Eli, and said; Here I am, for you called me. But Eli said; I did not call you, my son, go back and lie down.

7 (Now Samuyl did not yet know Yahweh, nor was the word of Yahweh yet revealed to him.)

8 Then Yahweh called Samuyl again the third time, and Samuyl got up and went to Eli, and said; Here I am, for you did call me. Then Eli perceived that Yahweh was calling the boy.

9 So Eli told Samuyl; Go and lie down, and if He calls you, say; Speak, Yahweh, for Your servant hears. So Samuyl went and lay down in his place.

10 Then Yahweh came and stood there, calling as before: Samuyl! Samuyl! Then Samuyl said; Speak, for Your servant hears.

11 Then Yahweh said to Samuyl: Behold, I am about to do something in Israyl that will make the ears of everyone who hears of it tingle.

12 At that time, I will carry out against Eli everything I spoke against his house, from beginning to end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house forever for the iniquity he knew about. His sons blasphemed Yahweh, and he did not stop them.

14 Therefore, I have vowed to the house of Eli that the sin of Eli's house shall not be atoned for by sacrifice or offering ^{G3}forever.

15 So Samuyl lay down until morning, then he opened the doors of The House of Yahweh, but he was afraid to tell Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli summoned Samuyl; Samuyl, my son! And he answered; Here I am.

17 Then he asked; What was it He said to you? Do not hide it from me. In the same way may Yahweh deal with you, and may He add to it, if you hide from me anything He told you.

18 Then Samuyl told him everything. He hid nothing from him. So Eli said; He is Yahweh. May He do that which is right in His eyes.

19 So Samuyl grew, and Yahweh was with him, and let none of his words, *which he proclaimed*, fail.

20 Then all Israyl, from Dan to Beersheba, knew that Samuyl was established as a prophet of Yahweh.

21 Yahweh continued to appear at Shiloh, for Yahweh revealed Himself to Samuyl in Shiloh by the word of Yahweh.

CHAP. 4

Then the word of Samuyl went forth to all Israyl. Now the children of Israyl went out to fight against the Philistines, and encamped beside Ebenezer. The Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 Then the Philistines positioned their forces to meet Israyl, and as the battle spread, Israyl was defeated by the Philistines, who killed about 4,000 of them in the field.

3 When the men returned to camp, the elders of Israyl asked; Why has Yahweh defeated us this day in front of the Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from Shiloh to us here, so when it comes among us it may save us from our enemies.

4 So the people sent men to Shiloh, and they brought back the ark of the covenant of Yahweh Almighty, Who lives between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

5 When the ark of the covenant of Yahweh came into the camp, all Israyl raised such a great shout that the ground shook.

6 When the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they asked; What does this shouting in the camp of the Hebrews mean? When they learned that the ark of Yahweh had come into the camp,

7 Then the Philistines were afraid, and they said; A god (an el) has come into the camp! Woe

G1. Meaning Zadok, who succeeded Abiathar, and who was also an example of the righteousness that would be performed by Yahshua Messiah.

G2. There were few prophets of Yahweh in those days.

G3. His posterity would never continue as High Priest.

to us; we are in trouble! Such a thing has never come to pass before!

8 Woe to us; we are in trouble! Who will save us from the hand of these mighty ¹gods (elohim)? These are the ¹gods (elohim) who struck the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness!

9 Be strong, Philistines! Be men, or you will be servants to the Hebrews, just as they have been to you. Behave yourselves like men, and fight!

10 So the Philistines fought, and Israyl was defeated, and every man fled to his tent. There was a very great slaughter; Israyl lost 30,000 foot soldiers.

11 The ark of Yahweh was captured, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were killed.

12 That day a Benyaminite ran from the battlefield, and came to Shiloh with his clothes torn and dirt on his head.

13 When he arrived, Eli was sitting there on his chair by the side of the road, watching, because his heart ^{G1}feared for the ark of Yahweh. When the man entered the city and told what had come to pass, all the city cried out.

14 When Eli heard the noise of the outcry, he asked; What is the meaning of this uproar? Then the man came hastily and told Eli.

15 Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were so dim he could barely see.

16 Then the man said to Eli; I have come from the battle. I fled this day from the line of battle. Then he said; What has come to pass, my son?

17 So the messenger answered, and said; Israyl has fled from in front of the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter among our army. Your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of Yahweh has been captured *by the Philistines*.

18 When he mentioned the ark of Yahweh, Eli fell backward off his chair by the side of the gate. His neck was broken and he died, because he was an old man, and heavy. He had judged Israyl forty years.

19 His daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, was with child and near the time of delivery. When she heard the news that the ark of Yahweh had been captured, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she went into labor and gave birth. *But she went into shock,*

20 And as she was dying, the women attending her said; Do not despair; you have given birth to a son. But she did not respond, nor did she regard *her son*.

21 She named the boy Ichabod; *No Glory*, saying; The glory has departed from Israyl, because the ark of Yahweh had been captured, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

22 Then she said; The glory has departed from Israyl, for the ark of Yahweh has been captured.

CHAP. 5

Then the Philistines took the ark of Yahweh and brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of Yahweh, they brought it into the temple of *their god (el)*, ^{G2}Dagon, and set it *right beside Dagon, the god (el) of the Philistines*.

3 When the people of Ashdod rose early the next morning, there was *the image of Dagon*, fallen on its face to the ground in front of the ark of Yahweh. So they *took the image of Dagon* and set it back in its place.

4 When they rose early the next morning, there was *the image of Dagon*, fallen on its face to the ground in front of the ark of Yahweh, but *this time* its head and both its hands were broken off, and were lying on the threshold; only its body remained *intact*.

5 That is why, to this day, neither the priests of Dagon nor any others who enter Dagon's temple at Ashdod ^{G3}step on the threshold.

6 Yahweh's hand was heavy upon the people of Ashdod and its territory; He ravaged them and struck them with ²buboes *in the groin*.

7 When the men of Ashdod saw what was befalling them, they said; The ark of the ¹god (el) of Israyl must not remain with us, for His hand is harsh toward us, and to our God (El), Dagon.

8 So they called together all the rulers of the Philistines, and asked them; ^{G4}What shall we do with the ark of the ¹god (el) of Israyl? They answered; Have the ark of the ¹god (el) of Israyl moved to Gath. So they moved the ark of the Father of Israyl.

9 But after they had moved it, Yahweh's hand was against that city with a great destruction, and He struck the people of the city, both young and old, with ²buboes *in the groin*.

10 So, they then sent the ark of Yahweh to Ekron. As the ark of Yahweh came to Ekron, the people of that city cried out, saying; They have brought the ark of the ¹god (el) of Israyl to us, to kill us and our people!

11 So they called together all the rulers of the Philistines, and said; ^{G5}Send the ark of the ¹god (el) of Israyl away! Let it go back to its own place, or it will kill us and our people! For there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city, and the hand of Yahweh was very heavy there.

12 Those who did not die were afflicted with buboes *in the groin*, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. 6

The ark of Yahweh was in the country of the Philistines for seven moons.

2 Then the Philistines summoned the priest and the diviners, saying; What are we to do with

¹ Verses 4:8, 5:7-8, 10-11—The Philistines venerated Satan and her demons as gods (elohim). They did not reverence Yahweh, and were not led by Yahweh's Holy Spirit. Hence, they knew no difference between Yahweh and the many gods (elohim) they worshiped. To the Philistines, Yahweh was simply another god (el); hence, they gave Yahweh the same title: god (el, elohim), that they had originally given to Satan and her demons. *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 817. 2. Verses 5:6,9—The two most common forms of PLAGUE are BUBONIC and PNEUMONIC, depending upon whether the germs infect the lungs, or are associated with a SWOLLEN ABSCESS IN THE GROIN, called a BUBO. BUBONIC PLAGUE is spread by fleas from infected rats and rodents.

G2. Which was their chief god (el), and as some write, was like a fish from the waist down, and like a man above the waist.

G3. Instead of acknowledging Yahweh by this great act of power they fell even further into superstition.

G4. Though they had felt Yahweh's power, and were indeed afraid of Him, they would further try Yahweh, causing Yahweh to turn against them and further destroy them.

G5. The wicked, when they feel the hand of Yahweh against them, yet still hate and reject Him, while the righteous humble themselves and cry for mercy.

G1. He feared that the Ark had been captured by Israyl's enemies.

the ark of Yahweh? Tell us how we should send it back to its place.

3 They answered; If you return the ark of the ¹god (el) of Israyl, do not send it away empty; but by all means return it to Him with a ^{G1}trespass offering. Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why His hand is not removed from you.

4 Then they said; What is the trespass offering we should return to Him? They answered; Five golden buboes and five golden rats—the number of the Philistine rulers, because the same *Bubonic* Plague that was on all of you, was on your rulers.

5 So you shall make images of your buboes, and images of your rats that ravage the land, and pay honor to Israyl's ¹god (el). It may be that He will lift His hand from you, from your ^{G2}Gods (Elohim), and from your land.

6 Why, then, do you harden your hearts in the same way the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He treated them harshly, did they not send the Israylites out, so they might go on their way?

7 Now then, get a new cart ready, take two milk cows which have never been yoked, and hitch the cows to the cart, but take their calves away and pen them up.

8 Take the ark of Yahweh and set it on the cart, and put the articles of gold you are returning to Him as your trespass offering in a chest by its side. Then send it on its way,

9 But keep watch on it. If it goes up the road to its own territory, toward Beth Shemesh, then ^{G3}He has done us this great evil. But if it *does not go in that direction*, then we shall know that it is not His hand that struck us; it just came upon us and befell us.

10 Then the men did just that. They took two milk cows and hitched them to the cart, and penned up their calves at home.

11 They set the ark of Yahweh on the cart, and also the chest containing the gold rats and images of their buboes.

12 Then, the cows headed straight for the road to Beth Shemesh, keeping on the road, and lowing all the way. They did not turn to the right hand or to the left, and the rulers of the Philistines followed after them as far as the border of Beth Shemesh.

13 Now the people of Beth Shemesh were harvesting their wheat in the valley, and when they looked up and saw the ark, they rejoiced to see it.

14 The cart came to the field of Yahshua of ^aBeth Shemesh, and there it stopped by a large ^bstone. So they split the wood of the cart, and offered the cows as a burnt offering to Yahweh.

15 The Levites took down the Ark of Yahweh, and the chest that was with it which contained the articles of gold, and put them on the large stone. Then the men of Beth Shemesh offered

burnt offerings and made sacrifices to Yahweh the same day.

16 The five rulers of the Philistines saw all this, and then returned to Ekron that same day.

17 These are the number of the gold buboes the Philistines returned as a trespass offering to Yahweh: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, and one for Ekron.

18 The gold rats represented the number of all the cities of the five rulers of the Philistines—the fortified cities with their country villages. ²Abel, THE GREAT HOUSE OF YAHWEH, where they set the ark of Yahweh, is a witness to this day in the field of Yahshua of Beth Shemesh.

19 But Yahweh struck the men of Beth Shemesh, because they ^{G4}looked into the ark of Yahweh. He put seventy of them to death, because they had looked into the ark of Yahweh. The people mourned because of the heavy blow Yahweh had dealt them.

20 Then the men of Beth Shemesh asked; Who is able to stand in front of this Holy Father Yahweh? To whom will it go up from here?

21 So they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiryath Yearim, saying; The Philistines have brought back the ark of Yahweh. Come down, and take it back with you.

CHAP. 7

Then the men of Kiryath Yearim came and took the ark of Yahweh, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Yahweh.

2 So the ark remained in Kiryath Yearim a long time; it was there twenty years, and all the house of Israyl ^{G5}mourned after Yahweh.

3 Then Samuyl spoke to all the house of Israyl, saying; If you are returning to Yahweh with all your hearts, then rid yourselves of the gods (elohim) and Ashtaroth; *goddesses*, among you. Commit yourselves to Yahweh, preparing your hearts; *the seat of your intelligence*, and worship and serve Him only. Then He will deliver you out of the hands of the Philistines.

4 So the children of Israyl put away the Baals; *Lords and Gods (Elohim)*, and the Ashtaroth; *the goddesses, Astarte and Easter*, and worshipped and served Yahweh only.

5 Then Samuyl said; Gather all Israyl to Mizpah, and I will pray to Yahweh on your behalf.

6 So they gathered together at Mizpah. They drew water and poured it out in front of Yahweh. On that day they fasted, and there they confessed; We have sinned against Yahweh. And Samuyl was judge of Israyl at Mizpah.

² Verse 6:18—Hebrew *Abel hagadolah*. Most bible translations traditionally translate these words: a large stone. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, page 152, shows the Hebrew words *Abel hagadolah* as written in the original manuscripts of I Samuyl 6:18 are correctly translated *Abel, The Great House of Yahweh*. When the Philistines returned the Ark of Yahweh, it was taken to the very place where the first House of Yahweh, led by Abel (Genesis 4:2-10), had originally sat. Sermon Tape 10-13-90. See also II Samuyl 20:18.

G1. Even the godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) confess there is only one Supreme Being, YAHWEH, Who punishes sin severely. Yaaqob 2:19.

G2. This is Yahweh's judgment upon the godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim) who, even though they confess there is only one Supreme Being, YAHWEH, still will not worship Him.

G3. Yahweh.

G4. It was not Lawful for anyone but Aaron and his sons to handle the Ark in any way. Numbers 4:15-20.

G5. They lamented for their sins and began following Yahweh.

a. Beth Shemesh was a city near the northern territory of Yahdah, which was a place known for priests frequenting it. *Unger's Bible Dictionary*, Page 142.

b. This stone was the site named Abel, where the first House of Yahweh stood. I Samuyl 6:18.

I. Verses 6:3,5—See Footnote on Page 226.

7 When the Philistines heard that the children of Israyl had gathered together at Mizpah, the rulers of the Philistines went up to attack them. When the Israylites heard of this, they were afraid because of the Philistines.

8 They said to Samuyl; Do not cease ^{G1}crying out to Yahweh on our behalf so He may save us from the hand of the Philistines.

9 Samuyl took a suckling lamb and offered it as a whole burnt offering to Yahweh. Then Samuyl cried out to Yahweh on Israyl's behalf, and Yahweh answered him.

10 As Samuyl was offering the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to begin battle against Israyl. But Yahweh thundered with such a loud thunder against the Philistines that day, and threw them into such confusion, they were soundly defeated before Israyl.

11 The men of Israyl rushed out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, cutting them down as far as the point below Beth Car.

12 Then Samuyl took a stone and set it up between Mizpah and Shen. He called its name Ebenezer; *Stone of Help*, saying; So far Yahweh has helped us.

13 In this way the Philistines were subdued, and *they* no longer invaded the territory of Israyl. Also, the hand of Yahweh was against the Philistines during the lifetime of Samuyl.

14 The cities which the Philistines had captured were restored to Israyl, from Ekron to Gath; Israyl recovered its territory from the power of the Philistines. There was also peace between Israyl and the westerners.

15 Samuyl judged Israyl all the days of his life.

16 From year to year he went on a circuit to Beth-El, Gilgal, and Mizpah, judging Israyl in all those places.

17 But he always returned to Ramah, where his home was. There he also judged Israyl, and there he built an altar to Yahweh.

CHAP. 8

When Samuyl became old, he made his sons judges over Israyl.

2 The name of his firstborn was Yahyl; *Yahweh is Strength*, and the name of his second was Abiyah; *My Father is Yahweh*. They judged in Beersheba;

3 But his sons did not walk in his ways. They sought dishonest gain, took bribes, and perverted justice.

4 Then all the elders of Israyl gathered together and approached Samuyl when he was at Ramah,

5 Saying to him; You are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Appoint us a king to judge us; just like all the *other* nations.

6 But these things ^{G2}displeased Samuyl, *especially* when they said; Give us a king to judge us. Then Samuyl prayed to Yahweh.

7 Yahweh answered Samuyl, and said: Listen to all the words the people speak to you, for they have not rejected you; they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them.

8 Just as they have done to Me from the day I brought them out of Egypt, to this very day, they are now doing to you—they are forsaking Me in order to serve God(s); *Elohim!*

9 So, listen to them. However, solemnly forewarn them and let them know how the king who will reign over them will behave toward them.

10 Samuyl spoke all the words of Yahweh to the people who had asked him for a king.

11 Samuyl said; This is how the king you desire to reign over you will behave: He will take your sons and appoint some of them to serve with his chariots—some will drive his chariot horses, and others will run in front of his chariots.

12 He will appoint captains for his army—captains over thousands and captains over hundreds. *Your sons* will plow his ground, others will bring in his harvest, and others will manufacture weapons of war and equipment for his chariots.

13 He will take your daughters and appoint them to be his perfumers, cooks, and bakers.

14 He will seize your best fields, vineyards, and olive groves, and give them to his officials.

15 He will demand a tenth of your grain and your vintage, and he will give it to his officers and attendants.

16 He will take your menservants, your maid-servants, your finest young men, and your donkeys, and will put them to his own use.

17 He will demand a tenth of your sheep, and you, yourselves, will become his servants.

18 You will cry out in that day because of the king you wanted for yourselves, but in that day Yahweh will not ^{G3}listen to you.

19 However, the people refused to listen to Samuyl's warning, and answered; No, we want a king to *reign* over us.

20 We want to be *just* like all the *other* nations. We want a king to judge us and lead us in our battles.

21 Samuyl listened to all the words of the people, then he repeated them in the hearing of Yahweh.

22 So Yahweh instructed Samuyl: Listen to their demands, and appoint them a king. Then Samuyl said to the men of Israyl; Every man return to his city.

CHAP. 9

There was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benyaminite.

2 He had a son whose name was Shaul. He was impressive and handsome—without equal among the children of Israyl, and he was a head taller than any of the people.

G1. In the prayers of the righteous, there should be a fervent zeal.

G2. They were not content with the pattern Yahweh had given them, instead wanting to be governed as the Gentiles are governed.

G3. Because you do not repent for your sins, but you are crying out because of the affliction put upon you by your king, which you accepted willingly.

3 Now the donkeys belonging to Shaul's father, Kish, were lost. So Kish said to his son, Shaul; Take one of the servants with you and go look for the donkeys.

4 So he walked through the hill country of Ephraim and through the area around Shalisha, but they could not find them. They went on into the district of Shaalim, but they were not to be found. Then he went through the territory of the Benyaminites, but they *still* could not find them.

5 When they reached the area of Zuph, Shaul said to his servant with him; Come on, let us turn back, or my father will stop worrying about the donkeys and start worrying about us.

6 But *his servant* replied to him; Wait. In this city is a highly respected man of Yahweh. All he proclaims assuredly comes to pass. So let us go there and it may be that he can show us how we are to proceed.

7 Then Shaul said to his servant; Look, if we do go, what are we to take the man? The food in our sacks is gone, and we have no gift to take to the man of Yahweh. What do we have?

8 Then the servant answered Shaul again, and said; Look, I have one-fourth of a shekel; *about 1/10th ounce*, of silver. I will give that to the man of Yahweh, to tell us how to proceed.

9 (Formerly in Israyl, when a man went to inquire of Yahweh, he would say; Come, let us go to the seer, because he who is now called a prophet was formerly called a seer.)

10 Then Shaul answered his servant; Well said! Let us be going. So they set out to the city where the man of Yahweh was.

11 As they were going up the hill to the city, they met some young women going out to draw water, and said to them; Is the seer here?

12 They answered them, saying; Yes, he is ahead of you. Hurry now, just today he came to our city, because there is a sacrifice of the people on the high place.

13 As soon as you enter the city, you will surely find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. The people will not eat until he comes, because he must bless the sacrifice. After that, those who are invited will eat. Go on, for about this time you will find him.

14 So they went on toward the city. As they were entering the city, there was Samuyl, coming out toward them on the way up to the high place.

15 Now Yahweh had spoken in Samuyl's hearing the day before Shaul came, saying:

16 Tomorrow, about this same time, I will send you a man from the land of Benyamin. You shall anoint him leader over My people Israyl, so he may ^{G1}save My people from the power of the Philistines. I have looked upon My people, because their cry has come to Me.

17 When Samuyl saw Shaul, Yahweh said to him: There he is, the man of whom I spoke to

you. This one shall reign over My people.

18 Then Shaul approached Samuyl in the gate, and said; Tell me, where is the house of the seer?

19 Samuyl answered Shaul, and said; I am the seer. Go up ahead of me to the high place, because you shall eat with me today. Tomorrow I will let you go and tell you what is on your mind.

20 As for your donkeys that were lost three days ago, do not be worried about them, because they have been found. But to whom is all the hopes of Israyl turned, if not on you and on all your father's house?

21 Then Shaul answered, and said; I am a Benyaminite, from the smallest tribe in Israyl, and my clan is the least of all the clans of the tribe of Benyamin. Why then, do you speak to me like this?

22 Then Samuyl brought Shaul and his servant into the hall, and had them sit in the place of honor at the head of those who were invited—about thirty persons in number.

23 Samuyl said to the cook; Bring out the portion I gave you, saying to you: Set it apart.

24 So the cook brought the thigh with its upper part, and set it in front of Shaul. Then Samuyl said; Here is what has been kept for you. Eat, because it was set apart for you for this occasion, *which is* the reason for inviting the people. So Shaul ate with Samuyl that day.

25 After they had come down from the high place and entered the city, *Samuyl* then spoke with Shaul on the roof of his house.

26 They rose early, about daybreak. Then Samuyl called to Shaul on the roof, *saying*; Get ready, and I will send you on your way. When Shaul got ready, he and Samuyl went outside together.

27 As they were going down to the edge of the city, Samuyl said to Shaul; Tell your servant to go on ahead of us, but you stay here awhile, so I may announce to you a message from Yahweh. So the servant went on.

CHAP. 10

Then Samuyl took a ^{G2}flask of oil and poured it on Shaul's head and kissed him, saying; Is this not because Yahweh has anointed you leader over His inheritance?

2 When you leave me today, you will find two men by Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benyamin, at Zelzah. They will say to you: The donkeys you are looking for have been found. Now your father has stopped worrying about the donkeys and has started worrying about you. He is asking; What shall I do about my son?

3 Then you will go on from there until you reach the great tree of Tabor. Three men going up to Yahweh at The House of Yahweh will

G1. Despite their weaknesses, Yahweh was ever mindful of His inheritance.

G2. In Yahweh's Law, this anointing signifies the giving of the gifts of Yahweh's Holy Spirit, which are necessary for a ruler to rule righteously.

meet you, one carrying three young goats, another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine.

4 They will greet you and give you two *loaves* of the bread, which you shall accept from their hands.

5 After that, you shall come to Gibeah of Yahweh where there is a Philistine garrison. When you approach the city, you will meet a group of prophets coming down from the high place with lyres, tambourines, flutes, and harps being played in front of them; and they will be prophesying.

6 Then the Spirit of Yahweh will come upon you; you will prophesy with them, and you will be turned into another man.

7 Once these signs are fulfilled before you, do whatever the occasion demands; for Yahweh is with you.

8 You shall go down ahead of me to Gilgal; and surely I will come to you there to offer burnt offerings and peace offerings. You must wait seven days, until I come to you, and show you what you must do.

9 As Shaul turned to leave Samuyl, Yahweh gave him another heart, and all those signs were fulfilled that day.

10 When they arrived at Gibeah, a procession of prophets met him; the Spirit of Yahweh came upon him, and he joined in their prophesying.

11 When all those who formerly knew him saw he prophesied among the prophets, the people asked one another; What has come over the son of Kish? Is Shaul also among the prophets?

12 Then a man from there responded, asking; But who is their father? *Unlike Shaul's father, their fathers have no status.* So this became a proverb: Is Shaul also among the prophets?

13 When he had finished prophesying, he went to the high place.

14 Then Shaul's uncle asked him and his servant; Where did you go? And he answered; To look for the donkeys. When we saw they were nowhere to be found, then we went to Samuyl.

15 Then Shaul's uncle said; Tell me what Samuyl has said to you.

16 Then Shaul told his uncle; He plainly told us the donkeys had been found. However, about the matter of the kingdom, he told him nothing of what Samuyl had said.

17 Then Samuyl summoned the people together to Yahweh at Mizpah,

18 And said to the children of Israyl; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I brought Israyl out of Egypt, and delivered you from the power of the Egyptians, and from the power of all kingdoms, and from those who oppressed you.

19 But as of this day you have rejected your

Father Who, Himself, saves you from all your adversities and your tribulations; and you have said to Him; Instead, appoint a king over us! Now, because of this, present yourselves in front of Yahweh, by your tribes, and by your clans.

20 After all the tribes of Israyl had made their commanded appearance, the tribe of Benjamin was chosen.

21 After all the clans of Benjamin had made their commanded appearance, the clan of Matri was chosen. And Shaul the son of Kish was chosen *from the clan of Matri*. But when they went to look for him, he was not to be found.

22 Because of this, they inquired further of Yahweh, asking; Has the man come here yet? And Yahweh answered: Yes, he has hidden himself among the equipment.

23 So they ran and brought him out; and when he stood among the people, he was a head taller than any of the other people there.

24 Then Samuyl said to all the people; Do you see him whom Yahweh has chosen? There is no one else like him among all the people! Then all the people shouted, and said; Long live the king!

25 Samuyl explained to the people the regulations and behavior of kingship, and wrote them in a book, and deposited it in front of Yahweh. Then Samuyl dismissed all the people, sending every man to his own home.

26 Shaul also went to his home in Gibeah, accompanied by valiant men whose hearts Yahweh had touched.

27 But some rebels said; How can this man save any one? They despised him, and brought him no gifts. But he held his peace.

CHAP. 11

Nahash the Ammonite went up and besieged Yabesh Gilead. Then all the men of Yabesh said to Nahash; Make a treaty with us, and we will subject ourselves to you.

2 Nahash the Ammonite answered them; On *this condition* I will make a *treaty* with you—I will gouge out all your ^{G1}right eyes in order to bring dishonor upon Israyl.

3 Then the elders of Yabesh said to him; Allow us seven days so we may send messengers to all the territory of Israyl. Then, if there is no one to save us, we will submit to *your condition*.

4 The messengers came to Gibeah, where Shaul lived, and announced these terms to the people. Then all the people raised up their voices and wept.

5 Just then Shaul was returning from the fields, behind his oxen, and he asked; What is the matter with all the people? Why are all the

G1. This shows that the nearer tyrants are to their destruction, the crueller they become. See also Revelation 12:12.

people weeping? So they told him the report from the men of Yabesh.

6 Then the Spirit of Yahweh came upon Shaul when he heard this news, and his anger burned.

7 He took a pair of oxen, cut them into pieces, and sent the pieces by messengers throughout Israyl, declaring; Whoever does not go out with Shaul and Samuyl to battle, this also shall be done to his oxen. And the terror and dread of Yahweh came over the people, and they turned out as one man, with one accord.

8 When Shaul numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israyl numbered 300,000 and the men of Yahdah numbered 30,000.

9 They said to the messengers who came; Say this to the men of Yabesh Gilead: By the time the sun is high tomorrow you shall have help. Then the messengers reported this to the men of Yabesh, and they rejoiced.

10 However, the men of Yabesh said *to the Ammonites with subterfuge*; Tomorrow we will submit to you, and you may do with us whatever seems right to you.

11 The next day Shaul separated his men into three divisions, and they charged into the Ammonites' camp during the morning watch, killing them until the heat of the day. Those who survived were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

12 Then the people said to Samuyl; Who was it that said: Shall Shaul reign over us? Bring those men to us, so we may put them to death!

13 But Shaul said; No man shall be put to death this day, for this is the day Yahweh has brought salvation in Israyl.

14 Then Samuyl said to the people; Come, let us go to Gilgal and reaffirm the kingdom.

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and there they confirmed Shaul as king in front of Yahweh. There they offered sacrifices of peace offerings in front of Yahweh, and there Shaul and all the men of Israyl greatly rejoiced.

CHAP. 12

Samuyl said to all Israyl; I have listened to everything you said to me, and I have appointed a king over you.

2 Now here is your king, leading in front of you. I, myself, am old and grayheaded, and see, my sons are with you. I have been your leader and your judge from my youth, to this very day.

3 Here I stand. Testify against me in front of Yahweh and before His anointed: Whose ox have I taken? Whose donkey have I taken? Who is it that I have defrauded? Who is it that I have oppressed? From whose hand have I received a bribe to blind my eyes? I will restore it to you!

4 They answered; You have not defrauded us,

nor oppressed us. You have not taken anything from any man's hand.

5 Then he said to them; Yahweh is witness against you, and His anointed *is also* witness this day, that you have found nothing in my hand; *nothing against me*. And they answered; He is witness.

6 Then Samuyl said to the people; It is Yahweh Who appointed Mosheh and Aaron, and Who brought your fathers from the land of Egypt.

7 Now then, stand *at attention*, so I may bring evidence to you, before Yahweh, concerning all the righteous acts of Yahweh, which He did for you and for your fathers:

8 When Yaaqob had gone into Egypt, and your fathers cried out to Yahweh, then Yahweh appointed and sent Mosheh and Aaron, who brought your fathers out of Egypt, and settled them in this place.

9 But when they forgot Yahweh their Father, He sold them into the hand of Sisera, commander of the army of Hazor, into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against *Israyl*.

10 Then they cried out to Yahweh, and said; We have sinned, because we have forsaken Yahweh and served the Baals; *lords and gods (elohim)*, and Ashtaroth; *the goddesses!* But now, save us from the power of our enemies, and we will worship and serve You.

11 And Yahweh appointed and sent Yerubbaal, Barak, Yephthah, and Samuyl, and He delivered you from the power of your enemies on every side; and you lived in safety.

12 But when you saw Nahash king of the Ammonites was moving against you, you then said to me: No! We want a king to reign over us, when all along Yahweh your Father was your King!

13 Now, here is the king you have chosen, the one you wanted. Take note that Yahweh has set a king over you.

14 Now, if you give reverence to Yahweh, and worship and serve Him, and obey His voice, and do not rebel against the Law of Yahweh, then both you and the king who reigns over you will continue to ^{G1}follow Yahweh your Father—fine and well!

15 However, if you do not obey the voice of Yahweh, but rebel against the Law of Yahweh, then the hand of Yahweh will be against you, just as it was against your fathers.

16 Now then, stand and see this great thing Yahweh is about to do in front of your eyes!

17 Is this day not during wheat harvest? I will call upon Yahweh to send thunder and rain, so you may understand and see what an evil thing you did in the eyes of Yahweh when you asked for a king!

G1. You shall be preserved as long as you follow Yahweh's will.

18 So Samuyl called upon Yahweh, and Yahweh sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly revered and stood in awe of Yahweh and Samuyl.

19 Then all the people entreated Samuyl, and said; Pray for your servants to Yahweh your Father, so we may not die; for we have added to all our sins the evil of asking for a king.

20 Then Samuyl said to the people; Do not be afraid. You have done all this evil, yet do not turn away from following Yahweh, but serve Yahweh with all your heart; *the seat of your intelligence*.

21 Do not turn away after worthless gods (elohim, teraphim)! They can do you no righteousness, nor can they save you, because they are useless!

22 Yahweh will not forsake His people, for the sake of His Great Name, because it has pleased Yahweh to make you His own.

23 As for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Yahweh by failing to pray for you. But I will teach you the proper and the right way.

24 Only reverence Yahweh, and serve Him in truth with all your heart; *the seat of your intelligence*, and think about the great things He has done for you.

25 But if you persist in doing evil, both you and your king shall be swept away.

CHAP. 13

Shaul was king for one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israyl,

2 Shaul chose for himself three thousand *men* of Israyl. Two thousand were with Shaul in Michmash and in the hill country of Beth-El, and a thousand were with Yahnathan (*Yahweh Has Given*) at Gibeah, *a city in the tribe of Benjamin*. The rest of the men he sent back to their homes.

3 Yahnathan attacked the Philistine outpost in Geba, and the Philistines heard about it. Then Shaul had the trumpet blown throughout the land, and said; Let the Hebrews hear!

4 Then all Israyl heard the report that Shaul had attacked a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israyl had become abominable to the Philistines. The people, also, were summoned to join Shaul at Gilgal.

5 Then the Philistines gathered together to fight with Israyl, with three thousand chariots, six thousand charioteers, and foot-soldiers as numerous as sand on the seashore. They came up and encamped in Michmash, to the east of Beth Awen.

6 When the men of Israyl saw their endan-gered situation, and that their army was in distress, the people hid in caves, in thickets, among the rocks, and in pits and cisterns.

7 And Hebrews crossed over the Yordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. Shaul remained at Gilgal, and all the men with him followed him trembling.

8 Then he waited seven days, the time set by Samuyl. But Samuyl did not come to Gilgal, and the people were deserting him.

9 So Shaul said; Bring out the burnt offering and the peace offerings. Then he offered the burnt offering, *himself*.

10 Just as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, Samuyl arrived. And Shaul went out to meet him, so he might greet him.

11 Then Samuyl said; What have you done? And Shaul said; When I saw that the people were deserting me, and that you did not come within the time you set, and that the Philistines gathered together at Michmash,

12 Then I said *to myself*; The Philistines will fall on me at Gilgal, and I have yet to make supplication to Yahweh. So I felt compelled, and offered the burnt offering.

13 Then Samuyl said to Shaul; You have behaved foolishly. You have not kept the Law of Yahweh your Father, which He commanded you. If you had, Yahweh would have established your kingdom over Israyl forever.

14 But now, your kingdom shall not endure. Yahweh *will yet* seek for Himself a man after His own heart, and Yahweh will appoint him to be leader over His people, because you have not obeyed what Yahweh commanded you.

15 Then Samuyl departed Gilgal, going toward Gibeah of Benjamin. Shaul numbered the people with him: about six hundred men.

16 Shaul, Yahnathan his son, and the people present with them remained in Gibeah of Benjamin, while the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 Then raiding parties came out of the Philistines' camp in three groups. One raiding party turned toward Ophrah in the vicinity of Shual.

18 Another went toward Beth Horon, and the third went toward the border overlooking the Valley of Zeboiyim facing the wilderness.

19 There was not a blacksmith to be found throughout all the land of Israyl, because the Philistines had said; If the Hebrews have blacksmiths, they will make swords and spears.

20 All the Israylites would go to the Philistines to have their plowshares, mattocks, axes, or sickles sharpened.

21 The price was a pim; *2/3 of a shekel, about 1/4 ounce of silver*, for sharpening plowshares and mattocks, and one-third of a shekel; *about 1/8 ounce of silver*, for sharpening forks and axes, and for repointing goads.

22 So on the day of battle, there was neither sword nor spear to be found in the hand of any

of the men with Shaul and Yahnathan. Only Shaul and Yahnathan his son had them.

23 And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass at Michmash.

CHAP. 14

One day Yahnathan ben Shaul said to the young man who carried his armor; Come, let us go over to the Philistines' garrison on the other side. But he did not tell his father.

2 Shaul was staying at the outskirts of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree in Migron. There were about six hundred men with him,

3 Among whom was Ahiah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Yahweh's priest in Shiloh who wore an ephod. However, no one knew that Yahnathan had gone.

4 On each side of the pass that Yahnathan intended to cross to reach the Philistine garrison was a cliff; one was called Bozez, and the other was called Seneh.

5 One cliff faced northward opposite Michmash, and the other southward opposite Gibeah.

6 Yahnathan said to the young man who carried his armor; Come, let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised men. It may be that Yahweh will work on our behalf. Nothing can stop Yahweh from saving, whether by many or by few.

7 So his armorbearer said to him; Do all that you have in mind. Go then; here I am with you, heart and soul.

8 Then Yahnathan said; Come, then, let us cross over to *these* men, and we will let them see us.

9 If they shall speak to us in this way: Wait until we come to you, then we will stay where we are and not go up to them.

10 But if they shall speak to us in this way: Come up to us, then we will go up, because Yahweh has delivered them into our hands, and this will be the sign to us.

11 So both of them showed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines, and the Philistines said; Look, the Hebrews are crawling out of the holes where they have hidden themselves.

12 Then the men of the garrison called out to Yahnathan and his armorbearer, and said; Come up to us, and we will show you a thing or two! So Yahnathan said to his armorbearer; Come up after me, for Yahweh has delivered them into the power of Israyl.

13 Yahnathan climbed up on his hands and knees with his armorbearer right behind him. The Philistines fell in front of Yahnathan; and his armorbearer followed and killed behind him.

14 In that first attack Yahnathan and his armorbearer killed some twenty men in an area

the size of half the area plowed by a yoke of oxen in a day.

15 Then alarm struck the whole army, those in the camp and in the field, and those in the garrisons and in the raiding parties; and the ground shook. It became a terror from Yahweh.

16 Shaul's watchmen in Gibeah of Benyamin looked, and there was the army melting away, running here and there in all directions.

17 Then Shaul said to the men with him; Call the roll and see who has left us. When they had called the roll, Yahnathan and his armorbearer were not found.

18 Then Shaul said to Ahiah; Bring the ark of Yahweh (at that time the ark of Yahweh was with the children of Israyl).

19 Then, while Shaul spoke to the priest, the noise in the camp of the Philistines continued to increase. So Shaul said to the priest; Withdraw your hand.

20 Then Shaul and all the people with him gathered together and went to the battle. They found the Philistines in complete confusion, striking each other with their swords.

21 The Hebrews who had previously been with the Philistines, who had gone up with them to their camp, came over to the Israylites who were with Shaul and Yahnathan.

22 In the same manner, all the men of Israyl who had hidden out in the hill country of Ephraim joined the battle in hot pursuit when they heard the Philistines were on the run.

23 So Yahweh saved Israyl that day, and the battle moved on beyond Beth Awen.

24 And the men of Israyl were in distress that day, because Shaul had placed the people under an oath, saying; Cursed is the man who eats food before evening comes, before I have taken vengeance upon my enemies. So none of the men had so much as tasted food.

25 Now all the people of the land came to a forest, and there was honey on the ground.

26 When the people had come into the woods, there was the honey, dripping, but no one put his hand to his mouth, because the people respected the oath.

27 But Yahnathan had not heard his father place the people under this oath, so he reached out the end of the staff that was in his hand, dipped it into the honeycomb, then brought his hand to his mouth. Then his strength was renewed.

28 Then one of the men told him; Your father placed the army under a strict oath, saying; Cursed be any man who eats food today! That is why all the men are faint.

29 But Yahnathan said; My father has made ^{G1}trouble for the land. See now, how my strength has renewed because I tasted a little of this honey.

G1. By making this cruel law.

30 How much better it would have been if the men had eaten freely of the plunder they took from their enemies. For now would there not have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 After they had driven back the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aiyalon, the people were very faint.

32 The people pounced on the plunder and took sheep, oxen, and calves, butchering them on the ground and eating them with their blood.

33 Then they told this to Shaul, and said; Look, the people are sinning against Yahweh by eating with the lifeblood. Then he said; You have broken faith. Roll a large stone over here at once.

34 Then he said; Go out among the men and tell them; Each of you bring me your cattle and sheep, and kill them here, then eat them. Do not sin against Yahweh by eating with the blood! So every one of the people brought his ox that night and slaughtered it there.

35 Then Shaul built an altar to Yahweh. This was the first altar that he had built to Yahweh.

36 Then Shaul said; Let us go after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until light breaks, and let us not leave one of them alive. And they said; Do whatever seems right to you. Then the priest said; Let us draw near to Yahweh.

37 So Shaul inquired of Yahweh; Shall I go after the Philistines? Will You deliver them into the power of Israyl? But *Yahweh* did not answer him that day.

38 Therefore Shaul said; Come here, all you who are leaders of the army, and let us find out what sin has been committed this day.

39 As surely as Yahweh, Who saves Israyl, lives, though it be on account of Yahnathan my son, he shall surely die. But not a man among all the people answered him a word.

40 Then he said to all Israyl; You stand over there; and I and my son Yahnathan will stand over here. And the men said to Shaul; Do what seems right to you.

41 Then Shaul prayed to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl; Give me the right answer. Then Yahnathan and Shaul were taken in the lot, and the men were cleared.

42 Then Shaul said; Cast *lots* between me and my son Yahnathan. Then Yahnathan was taken.

43 Then Shaul said to Yahnathan; Tell me what you have done. So Yahnathan told him; I only tasted a little honey with the end of the staff in my hand. And now must I die?

44 Shaul said; In this way may Yahweh do to me, and in this way may He add, if you do not die, Yahnathan.

45 But the men said to Shaul; Should Yahnathan die, who has brought about this great salvation in Israyl? Never! As surely as Yahweh lives, not a hair of his head will fall to the ground, for he has worked with Yahweh this day. So the people rescued Yahnathan, and he did not die.

46 Then Shaul returned from pursuing the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own land.

47 So Shaul established his rule over Israyl, and fought against all their enemies on every side: against Moab, Ammon, Edom, the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. Wherever he turned, he was victorious against them.

48 Then he gathered an army and attacked the Amalekites, and saved Israyl from the power of those who plundered them.

49 Now the sons of Shaul were Yahnathan, Yishwi, and Malchishua. The names of his two daughters were Merab; the firstborn, and Michal; the younger.

50 The name of Shaul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. The name of the commander of his army was Abner, the son of Ner, Shaul's uncle.

51 Kish was the father of Shaul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 There was bitter warfare with the Philistines all the days of Shaul, and whenever Shaul saw a mighty or brave man, he took him into his service.

CHAP. 15

Samuyl said to Shaul; Yahweh sent me to anoint you king over His people Israyl; so listen now to these words from Yahweh.

2 This is what Yahweh Almighty says: I will punish what Amalek did to Israyl when they ambushed them as they came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, attack the Amalekites and utterly destroy; *cherem*, all that they have. Do not spare them. ^{G1}Kill both man and woman, infant and nursing child, ox, sheep, camel, and donkey!

4 So Shaul gathered the people together and numbered them at Telaim—200,000 foot soldiers, and 10,000 men of Yahdah.

5 Then Shaul went to the city of Amalek, and set an ambush for it in the valley.

6 Then Shaul said to the Kenites *who lived there*; Go away, get out from among the Amalekites, or I will destroy you along with them; because you showed kindness; *chesed*, to all the children of Israyl when they came out of Egypt. So the Kenites moved away from the Amalekites.

7 Then Shaul attacked the Amalekites all the way from Havilah to Shur, which is east of Egypt.

G1. That this might be an example of Yahweh's judgment against those who deal cruelly with His people.

8 He took Agag king of the Amalekites alive, but utterly destroyed; *cherem*, all the other people with the sword.

9 But Shaul and his men spared Agag, along with the best of the sheep, the oxen, the fatlings, the lambs—everything that was of superior quality they were unwilling to utterly destroy; *cherem*. However, everything despised and weak, that they utterly destroyed; *cherem*.

10 Then the word of Yahweh came to Samuyl, saying:

11 I am deeply grieved that I have made Shaul king, for he has turned away from following Me, and has not performed My commandments. This also grieved Samuyl, and he cried out to Yahweh all night.

12 When Samuyl rose early the next morning to meet with Shaul, it was told Samuyl, saying; Shaul went to Carmel. There he has set up a monument in his own honor, and he has turned and gone on down to Gilgal.

13 Then Samuyl went to Shaul, and Shaul said to him; Blessed are you of Yahweh! I have performed the ^{G1}commandment of Yahweh.

14 But Samuyl said; What, then, is this bleating of sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Shaul said; They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and the oxen, to sacrifice to Yahweh your Father. The rest we have utterly destroyed; *cherem*.

16 Then Samuyl said to Shaul; Cease speaking! Then I will tell you what Yahweh said to me last night. And he said to him; Speak on.

17 So Samuyl said; When you were small in your own eyes, were you not the head of the tribes in Israyl? Did not Yahweh anoint you king over all Israyl?

18 Now Yahweh set you on a mission, and said: Go, and utterly destroy; *cherem*, those sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.

19 Why, then, did you not obey the voice of Yahweh? Why did you pounce upon the plunder, and do evil in the sight of Yahweh?

20 Then Shaul said to Samuyl; But I have obeyed the voice of Yahweh. I went on the mission which Yahweh sent me on, and I brought back Agag king of Amalek. I have utterly destroyed; *cherem*, the Amalekites.

21 But the people took the plunder, sheep and oxen, and the best of the things which should have been utterly destroyed; *cherem*, to sacrifice to Yahweh your Father in Gilgal.

22 Then Samuyl said; Has Yahweh as great a delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Yahweh? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to listen than the fat of rams.

23 Because rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft,

and stubbornness is *the same* as iniquity and godworship (the worship of elohim); ^{G2}because you have rejected the word of Yahweh, He, also, has rejected you from *being* king.

24 Then Shaul said to Samuyl; I have sinned, because I have transgressed the commandment of Yahweh and your words; because I was more afraid of the people and I gave in to them.

25 Now, please pardon my ^{G3}sin, and return with me, so I may worship Yahweh.

26 But Samuyl said to Shaul; I will not return with you, because you have rejected the word of Yahweh, and Yahweh has rejected you from being king over Israyl.

27 As Samuyl turned around to go away; *Shaul* caught the edge of his robe, and tore it.

28 Samuyl said to him; Yahweh has torn the kingdom of Israyl from you this day and has given it to one of your brothers: to one who is better than you.

29 ^{G4}He; *Yahweh*, Who is the Strength of Israyl does not lie, nor will He change His mind. For *Yahweh* is not a man, that He should change His mind.

30 Then *Shaul* said; I have sinned. But honor me in front of the elders of my people, and in front of Israyl; come back with me, so I may worship Yahweh your Father.

31 So Samuyl went back with Shaul, and Shaul worshiped Yahweh.

32 Then Samuyl said; Bring Agag king of the Amalekites out to me. Agag came out to him trembling, yet thinking; Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 But Samuyl said; Just as your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women! Then Samuyl hacked Agag to pieces before Yahweh in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuyl left for Ramah, but Shaul went up to his home in Gibeah of Shaul.

35 Samuyl went to see Shaul no more until the day of his death. Nevertheless, Samuyl mourned for Shaul, but Yahweh regretted that He had made Shaul king over Israyl.

CHAP. 16

Then Yahweh said to Samuyl: How long will you mourn for Shaul, seeing that I have rejected him from being king over Israyl? Fill your horn with oil and be on your way. I am sending you to Yishai of Bethlehem, because I have chosen for Myself a king from among his sons.

2 But Samuyl said; How can I go? If Shaul hears of it, he will kill me. Then Yahweh said: Take a heifer with you, and say: I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh.

3 Then invite Yishai to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you are to do; you are to anoint for Me the one I name to you.

4 So Samuyl did what Yahweh said, and went

G1. This is the nature of hypocrites, to be impudent against the truth, to condemn others, and justify themselves.

G2. Yahweh hates nothing more than the disobedience of His commandments, though their intent never seems to be beneficial in the eyes of man.

G3. This was not true repentance on Shaul's part, but deception, because he feared the loss of his kingdom.

G4. Yahweh, Who maintains and preserves His own.

to Bethlehem. The elders of the city trembled when they met him, and said; Do you come in peace?

5 And he said; Shalom! I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh. Sanctify and consecrate yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. Then he sanctified and consecrated Yishai and his sons, and invited them to the sacrifice.

6 When they came, he looked at Eliab and thought; Surely Yahweh's anointed stands in front of Him.

7 But Yahweh said to Samuyl: Do not look at his appearance or at his height, because I have refused him. Yahweh does not see things as a man sees them; for man looks at the outward appearance, but Yahweh looks at the heart; *the seat of intelligence*.

8 Yishai summoned Abinadab and had him come forward, but Samuyl said; Yahweh has not chosen this one.

9 Then Yishai made Shammah come forward, but Samuyl said; Yahweh has not chosen this one.

10 In this same way Yishai made seven of his sons come forward to stand in front of Samuyl, but Samuyl said to Yishai; Yahweh has not chosen these.

11 Then Samuyl said to Yishai; Are these all the sons you have? And he said; The youngest remains, but he is tending the sheep. Samuyl said to Yishai; Send for him and bring him forward, because we will not gather around *to eat of Yahweh's sacrifice* until he comes here. So Yishai sent for David and brought him in *to eat of Yahweh's sacrifice*. He was ruddy, with a fine appearance, and handsome features.

12 Then Yahweh said: Rise and anoint him. He is the one.

13 So Samuyl took the horn of oil and anointed him in the presence of his brothers, and from that day forward the Spirit of Yahweh came upon David. Then Samuyl arose and left for Ramah.

14 But the Spirit of Yahweh had departed from Shaul, and Yahweh allowed an ^{G1}evil spirit to torment him.

15 Shaul's attendants said to him; An evil spirit truly is distressing you.

16 Let our ruler give the command to his attendants, who are in front of you, to find a man who skillfully plays on the harp. Then, his hand will play it when the evil spirit depresses you, and you will feel better.

17 So Shaul commanded his attendants; Find a man who can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then one of the attendants responded, and said; I have seen a son of Yishai of Bethlehem playing skillfully. He is a brave man and a warrior. He speaks well and is a handsome

person. And Yahweh is with him.

19 Then Shaul sent messengers to Yishai, and said; Send me your son David, who is with the sheep.

20 So Yishai took a donkey loaded with bread, a skin of wine, and a young goat, and sent them, along with his son David, to Shaul.

21 So David came to Shaul and attended him, and *Shaul* liked him very much, and he became his armorbearer.

22 Then Shaul sent word to Yishai, saying; Allow David to remain in my service, for he has found honor in my sight.

23 So, whenever the evil spirit came upon Shaul, David would take his harp and skillfully play it. Then Shaul would be ^{G2}relieved; he would feel better, and the evil spirit would leave him.

CHAP. 17

The Philistines gathered their armies together to battle at Socoh in Yahdah. They encamped at Ephes Dammim, between Socoh and Azekah.

2 Shaul and the men of Israyl gathered together, and they encamped in the Valley of Elah, and drew up their battle line to meet the Philistines.

3 The Philistines occupied a hill on one side, and Israyl occupied a hill on the other side, and a valley lay between them.

4 And a man from Gath came out from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, whose height was six cubits and a span; *probably about 9 feet and 9 inches tall*.

5 He wore a bronze helmet on the head, and wore a bronze coat of mail weighing five thousand shekels; *probably about 125 pounds*.

6 He wore bronze greaves; *armor on his legs below his knees*, and had a bronze javelin slung between his shoulders.

7 The staff of his spear looked like a weaver's beam, and its iron spearhead weighed six hundred shekels; *about 15 pounds*, and his shield bearer walked ahead of him.

8 Goliath *came out* and stood, and cried out to the armies of Israyl, saying; Why should you even come out to line up for battle? Am I not a Philistine? Are you not the servants of Shaul? Choose a man for yourselves and send him out to me.

9 If he is able to fight and kill me, we will become your subjects; but if I fight against him and kill him, then you will become our subjects and serve us.

10 Then the Philistine said; I challenge and defy the armies of Israyl this day. Give me a man, so we may fight each other!

11 When Shaul and all Israyl heard the Philistine's words, they were dismayed and terrified.

12 Now David was the son of Yishai, the

G1. Even the evil spirits are used by Yahweh when He seeks to move against the wicked.

G2. Yahweh purposed that this relief came from David to further show His condemnation of Shaul for his cruel hatred of David. See also Proverbs 25:22 and Romans 12:20.

Ephrathite from Bethlehem in Yahdah, who had eight sons. The man was well advanced in age, *even* during the days of Shaul.

13 The three oldest sons of Yishai had gone to follow Shaul to the battle. The names of those three sons were Eliab; his firstborn, Abinadab; *his secondborn*, and the thirdborn was Shammah.

14 David was his youngest. And the three eldest followed Shaul.

15 David went back and forth from Shaul to tend his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

16 And *Goliath* the Philistine came out and threw out his challenge forty days, morning and evening.

17 Then Yishai said to his son David; Take an ephah; *about 1/2 bushel*, of this dried grain and ten loaves of *bread*, and hurry to your brothers at the camp.

18 And carry these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, see about your brothers' welfare, then bring the news of them back to me.

19 Shaul, and they, and all the men of Israyl are in the Valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 So David rose early in the morning, left the sheep with a keeper, loaded the supplies, and set out, just as Yishai had instructed him. He arrived at the camp just as the army was going out to the battle, shouting their war cry.

21 Israyl and the Philistines were drawing up their lines facing each other.

22 David left his supplies with the supply keeper, ran to the battle lines, and greeted his brothers.

23 As he was talking with them, there came the Philistine man from Gath, Goliath by name, coming out from the Philistines' army. He shouted the challenge in the same manner, and David heard it.

24 When all the men of Israyl saw the man, they fled from him and were terribly afraid.

25 Now the men of Israyl had been saying; Do you see how this man keeps coming out? He comes out to challenge and defy Israyl. The king will give great riches to the man who kills him; he will give him his daughter in marriage, and the house of his father will be exempt from taxes in Israyl.

26 Then David asked the man standing next to him; What shall be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the shame and dishonor from Israyl? Just who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should challenge and defy the armies of the living Father?

27 The people answered him, and repeated what they had been saying; This is what will be done for the man who kills him.

28 Eliab, his oldest brother, heard when he had spoken to the men; and Eliab's anger burned against David. Then he asked him; Why did you

come down here? Who have you left those few sheep in the wilderness with? You proud and conceited of heart! You came here only to watch the battle!

29 David said; What have I done now? What have I done to cause this?

30 Then he turned away from him toward another and said the same thing, and these men answered him just as the first ones did.

31 What David said was heard and reported to Shaul, and Shaul sent for him.

32 David said to Shaul; Let no one become discouraged because of this Philistine. I, your servant, will go and fight him.

33 Shaul said to David; You are not ^{G1}able to fight against this Philistine. You are only a boy, and he has been a man of war from his youth.

34 But David said to Shaul; Your servant has been keeping his father's sheep. When ^{G2a}a lion or a bear would come and carry off a sheep from the flock,

35 Then I would go after it, strike it, and rescue the sheep from its mouth. If it turned upon me, I would catch it by its hair, strike it and kill it.

36 Your servant has killed both lion and bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine will be just like one of them, seeing he has challenged and defied the armies of the living Father.

37 David added; Yahweh, Who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will save me from the hand of this Philistine. Then Shaul said to David; Go, and may Yahweh be with you!

38 Shaul dressed David for battle; he put a tunic on him, then a helmet of bronze on his head, then fastened a coat of armor on him.

39 David fastened his own sword over the tunic and tried walking around, because he was not used to them. David said to Shaul; I cannot walk out in these, because I am not used to them. So David removed them.

40 Then he took his staff in his hand; and chose five smooth stones from the brook, putting them in the shepherd's pouch he carried and, with his sling in his hand, approached the Philistine.

41 So the Philistine came out, with the man who carried his shield walking in front of him, and he began to close in on David.

42 When the Philistine looked David over, he despised him. He only saw a ruddy, handsome youth.

43 The Philistine said to David; Am I a dog, that you come against me with sticks? And the Philistine cursed David with *the names of his gods* (elohim).

44 Then the Philistine said to David; Come here, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the air and the beasts of the field!

G1. Here Satan tries David's faith by the infidelity and doubt of Shaul.

G2. David, by his past experiences of Yahweh's help, had no fear of this present danger, and was zealous for Yahweh's honor. See also Psalms 27:1-5.

45 Then David said to the Philistine; You come against me with a sword, with a spear, and with a shield. But I come against you with the Name of Yahweh Almighty, the Strength of the armies of Israyl, Whom you have challenged and defied!

46 This day Yahweh will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you and take your head from you! This day I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, so that all the earth may know there is a Mighty Father in Israyl!

47 All those gathered here will know that Yahweh does not save with sword and spear, for the battle is Yahweh's, and He will give you into our hands!

48 As the Philistine moved closer to attack him, David hurriedly ^{G1}ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 Then David put his hand in his bag and took out a stone; he slung and struck the Philistine on his forehead. The stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.

50 So David triumphed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him. But there was no sword in David's hand.

51 So David ran and stood over the Philistine, took his sword and drew it from its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. When the Philistines saw their man dead, they fled.

52 The men of Israyl and Yahdah rose up and shouted, then *they* pursued the Philistines as far as the entrance to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. Their dead were scattered along the Shaaraim road to Gath and Ekron.

53 Then the children of Israyl returned from pursuing the Philistines, and they plundered their tents.

54 David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Yerusalem, but he placed his armor in his tent.

55 When Shaul saw David going out against the Philistine, he asked Abner, the commander of the army; Abner, whose son is this boy? And Abner said; As you live, O king, I do not know.

56 Then the king said; Make inquiry about whose son he is.

57 Then, as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Shaul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 Then Shaul said to him; Whose son are you, young man? And David answered; I am the son of your servant Yishai, the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. 18

When he had finished speaking with Shaul, Yahnathan was knit to David in one spirit, and

Yahnathan loved him as he loved himself.

2 Shaul took him that day, and would not allow him to go home to his father's house anymore.

3 Then Yahnathan made a covenant with David, because he loved him as he loved himself.

4 Yahnathan took off the robe he was wearing and gave it to David, along with his armor, even to his sword, his bow, and his belt.

5 David went out wherever Shaul sent him, and David performed wisely. So Shaul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted by all the people, and by Shaul's officials.

6 When the men were returning home after David had killed the Philistine, the women came out from all the cities of Israyl to meet King Shaul with singing and dancing, with joyful songs and with tambourines and lutes.

7 So the women ^asang as they danced, and said; Shaul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 Then Shaul was angry; the saying displeased him. He said; They have credited David with ten thousands, and to me they have only credited thousands. What more can he have but the kingdom?

9 So Shaul kept his ^{G2}eye on David from that day forward.

10 The very next day the evil spirit was allowed to come *heavily* upon Shaul, and he prophesied inside his house. David played *music* just as at the other times, but a spear was in Shaul's hand.

11 Shaul hurled the spear, because he said to *himself*; I will pin David to the wall. But David escaped him twice.

12 Now Shaul was afraid of David, because Yahweh was with him, and He had left Shaul.

13 So he sent David away from his presence, and made him a captain over a thousand; and he led them out and he brought them in, in front of the people.

14 David conducted himself wisely in all his ways, and Yahweh was with him.

15 When Shaul saw how very wise he was, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israyl and Yahdah loved David, because he led them out and brought them in, in front of them.

17 Then Shaul said to David; Here is my older daughter Merab; I will give her to you in marriage; only serve me bravely and fight the battles of Yahweh. For Shaul had said to himself, I will not let my hand be against him, I will let the hands of the Philistines be against him!

18 David said to Shaul; Who am I, and what is my family or my father's clan in Israyl, that I should become the son-in-law of the king?

19 However, when the time came for Merab, Shaul's daughter, to be given to David, she was

G1. Being moved with a fervent zeal to be avenged upon this blasphemer of Yahweh's Name.

a. Ever teaching.

G2. Because he bore David only envy and hatred.

given to Adriel the Meholathite in marriage.

20 Now Michal, Shaul's daughter, loved David. When they told this to Shaul, the thing pleased him.

21 Shaul said; I will give her to him, so she may be a trap for him, and so the Philistines may be against him. So Shaul said to David a second time; Now you may become my son-in-law.

22 Then Shaul ordered his attendants; Speak to David privately, and say; The king is pleased with you, and all his attendants like you. Now, become the king's son-in-law.

23 So Shaul's attendants repeated these words to David, but David said; Does it seem to you a small matter to be a king's son-in-law? I am a poor man and little known.

24 Then Shaul's attendants informed Shaul, saying; In this manner David responded.

25 Then Shaul said; This is what you shall say to David: The king does not require any dowry but one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to take vengeance on the king's enemies. For Shaul thought this would make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 When his attendants told David these words, he was pleased to become the king's son-in-law. So before the allotted time had expired;

27 David and his men went out and killed two hundred Philistine men. David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full count to the king, so he might become the king's son-in-law. Then Shaul gave him Michal his daughter in marriage.

28 When Shaul saw and knew that Yahweh was with David, and that Michal, Shaul's daughter, loved him,

29 Then Shaul was even more ^{G1}afraid of David. Shaul became David's enemy the remainder of his days.

30 The Philistine commanders went out to war, and whenever they went out, David met with more success, so that his name became highly esteemed.

CHAP. 19

Shaul told Yahnathan his son and all his attendants to ^{G2}kill David, but Yahnathan was deeply fond of David.

2 Yahnathan warned David, saying; My father Shaul is looking for an opportunity to kill you. Be on your guard until morning, and stay in a secret place and hide.

3 I will go out and stand with my father in the field where you are. I will speak to him about you, and I will tell you what I find out.

4 Then Yahnathan spoke well of David to Shaul his father, and said to him; Let not the king sin against his servant David, because he has not

sinned against you, and because his works have greatly benefited you.

5 He took his life in his hand and killed the Philistine, and Yahweh brought about a great salvation for all Israyl. You saw this and rejoiced. Why, then, will you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause?

6 So Shaul listened to Yahnathan, and Shaul ^{G3}vowed; As surely as Yahweh lives, he shall not be killed.

7 Then Yahnathan summoned David, and Yahnathan brought David to Shaul, and David was in Shaul's presence as before.

8 Once more war broke out, and David went out and fought against the Philistines. He struck them with such force that they fled from him.

9 But an evil spirit was allowed by Yahweh to come upon Shaul as he was sitting in his house with his spear in his hand. And David's hand was playing the music.

10 Shaul tried to pin him to the wall with his spear, but David escaped him as Shaul drove the spear into the wall. David fled and escaped that night.

11 Shaul sent messengers to David's house to watch it and to kill him in the morning. But Michal, David's wife, told him, and said; If you do not save your life this night, tomorrow you will be killed.

12 So Michal ^{G4}let David down through a window, and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 Then Michal took an idol (teraph) and laid it in the bed. She covered it with a garment and put some goats' hair at the head.

14 When Shaul sent messengers to seize David, she said; He is sick.

15 Then Shaul sent the messengers *back* to David, and said; Bring him up to me in the ^{G5}bed so I may kill him.

16 When the messengers came in, there was the idol (teraph) in the bed, and at the head was some goats' hair.

17 Shaul said to Michal; Why have you deceived me like this and sent my enemy away so that he escaped? Michal answered Shaul; He said to me: Let me go! Why should I kill you?

18 So David fled and escaped, and went to Samuyl at Ramah, and told him all that Shaul had done to him. Then he and Samuyl went and stayed in Naioth.

19 This was told to Shaul; Take notice that David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 Then Shaul sent messengers to seize David. But when they saw the school of prophets prophesying, and Samuyl standing as leader over them, the Spirit of Yahweh came over the messengers of Shaul, and they prophesied also.

21 When this was told to Shaul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied in the same manner. Then Shaul sent messengers the third

G1. To be deprived of his kingdom.

G2. Always before, Shaul sought David's life secretly, but now his hidden hypocrisy bursts forth.

G3. Shaul lied to Yahnathan that he would no longer seek to kill David.

G4. Yahweh moved both the son and daughter of this tyrant to protect David from him.

G5. Behold how tyrants, in order to accomplish their evil doings, respect neither vows, friendships, Yahweh, or any man.

time, and they also prophesied.

22 Finally, he, himself, left for Ramah and came to the great well at Sechu. There he asked; Where are Samuyl and David? He was told; Truly, they are at Naioth in Ramah.

23 So he set out from there, going to Naioth in Ramah. Then the Spirit of Yahweh came upon him also, and he went on and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 He stripped off his robes and also prophesied in Samuyl's presence. He lay naked all that day and night. Because of this, they say; Is Shaul also among the prophets?

CHAP. 20

Then David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and went to Yahnathan, and asked him; What have I done? What is my iniquity? What is my sin before your father, that he seeks to kill me?

2 Yahnathan said to him; Never! You are not going to die! Truly, my father will do nothing, neither great nor small, without first telling me. Why should my father keep this thing from me? This is not true!

3 But David took an oath, and said; Your father is very aware that I have found honor in your eyes, and he has said: Do not let Yahnathan know of this, or he will be sorrowful. But in truth, as surely as Yahweh lives, and as surely as you live, there is but a ^{G1}step between me and death.

4 Then Yahnathan said to David; Whatever you want, I will do it for you.

5 David said to Yahnathan; Truly, tomorrow is the New Moon, and I am supposed to sit with the king to dine. But let me go, so I may hide in the field until the third day at evening.

6 If your father misses me at all, then say to him: David earnestly asked my permission to hurry to Bethlehem his city, because an annual sacrifice is being made there for his whole clan.

7 If he responds: Very well, then your servant will be safe. But if he becomes angry, then you can be sure that he is determined to harm me.

8 As for you, deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant with you in front of Yahweh. But if there is iniquity in me, kill me yourself. Why hand me over to your father?

9 Yahnathan said; Far be that from you. If I knew evil was determined by my father against you, then would I not tell you?

10 Then David said to Yahnathan; Who will tell me if your father answers you harshly?

11 Yahnathan said to David; Come, let us go out into the field. So both of them went out together into the field.

12 Then Yahnathan said to David; Yahweh,

the Father of Israyl, is my witness. I will surely sound out my father by this time the day after tomorrow. If it is well with you, will I not send word to you and tell you?

13 But if my father is inclined to harm you, may Yahweh do to me, and in this way may He add to Yahnathan, if I do not let you know, and send you away safely. May Yahweh be with you as He has been with my father.

14 But show me the kindness; *chesed*, of Yahweh while I still live, so that I may not die; 15 And do not ever cut off your kindness; *chesed*, from my father's house—not even when Yahweh has cut off every one of David's enemies from the earth.

16 So Yahnathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying; May Yahweh call the enemies of David to account.

17 Yahnathan had David reaffirm his vow, because he loved him, even as he loved his own self.

18 Then Yahnathan said to David; Tomorrow is the New Moon, and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.

19 And when you have stayed there three days, go down quickly and come to the place where you hid on the day this trouble began; remain by the stone Ezel.

20 I will shoot three arrows to the side of it, as though I were shooting at a target.

21 There I will send a boy, saying: Go, find the arrows. If I say to him: Look, the arrows are on this side of you, bring them here—then come, because as surely as Yahweh lives, there is safety for you and no harm.

22 But if I say to the boy: Look, the arrows are beyond you, then you must leave, because Yahweh has sent you away.

23 And as for the matter you and I have discussed—remember, Yahweh is witness between you and me forever.

24 So David hid in the field. And when the New Moon had come, the king sat down to eat the feast.

25 The king sat on his customary seat by the wall. Yahnathan arose, and Abner sat by Shaul's side, but David's place was empty.

26 Shaul said nothing that day, for he thought; Something must have come upon David to make him ceremonially unclean—surely he is unclean.

27 But the next day, the second day of the moon, David's place was empty again. Then Shaul said to Yahnathan his son; Why has the son of Yishai not eaten, either yesterday or today?

28 Yahnathan answered Shaul; David earnestly asked permission from me to go to Bethlehem.

29 He said: Let me go, because our clan

G1. I am in great danger of being killed.

has a sacrifice in the city, and my brother has commanded me to be there. And now, if I have found honor in your eyes, allow me to be absent to see my brothers. This is why he has not come to the king's table.

30 Then Shaul's anger burned against Yahnathan, and he said to him; You son of perversion and rebellion! Do you think I do not know you have sided with the son of Yishai, to your own shame and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?

31 As long as that son of Yishai lives on earth, neither you nor your kingdom will be established. Now send for him and bring him to me, because he shall surely die.

32 Yahnathan answered Shaul his father, and said; Why should he be ^{G1}put to death? What has he done?

33 But Shaul hurled his spear at him, trying to kill him, so Yahnathan knew then his father was determined to kill David.

34 Yahnathan got up from the table in fierce anger. He ate no food the second day of the moon, because he was grieved that his father was treating David so shamefully.

35 In the morning Yahnathan went out into the field at the time David and he had set, and a little boy was with him.

36 Then he said to the boy; Run and find the arrows I will shoot. As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 When the boy came to the place Yahnathan had shot the arrow, Yahnathan called out to him, saying; Is not the arrow beyond you?

38 Then Yahnathan called out to the boy; Quickly go! Hurry! Do not delay! So the boy gathered up the arrows and brought them back to Yahnathan,

39 But the boy knew nothing of what had taken place. Only Yahnathan and David knew of its significance.

40 Then Yahnathan gave his weapons to the boy, and instructed him; Go, carry these to the city.

41 As soon as the boy left, David rose up from his hiding place toward the south, fell down in front of Yahnathan, and bowed three times with his face to the ground. Then they kissed each other and wept together, but David wept the most.

42 Then Yahnathan said to David; Go in peace, for we have vowed an oath with the Name of Yahweh, saying; Yahweh is between you and me, and between your descendants and my descendants, forever. So he rose up and left, and Yahnathan went back to the city.

CHAP. 21

David went to ^{G2}Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. Ahimelech was fearful when he met David, and said to him; Why are you alone? Why is no

one with you?

2 David said to Ahimelech the priest; The king has ordered me on business, and has said to me: Do not allow anyone to know of the mission I am sending you on, or what I have commanded you. And I have directed my young men toward a certain place.

3 Now, what do you have on hand? Give me five loaves of bread, or whatever you can find.

4 The priest answered David, and said; I have no common bread here; but there is some holy bread, only providing the young men have kept themselves from women.

5 Then David answered the priest, and said; Truly, women have been kept from us, as of day before yesterday when we set out. The men's bodies are holy, even on missions that are not holy. How much more so this day when it concerns holy things.

6 So the priest gave him the holy bread; because there was no bread there but the old showbread which had been removed from in front of Yahweh and replaced by hot, new showbread on the day it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of Shaul's servants was there that day, detained in front of Yahweh. His name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chief of the herdsmen belonging to Shaul.

8 David asked Ahimelech; Is there a spear on hand here, or a sword? I have not brought my sword nor any other weapons with me, because the king's business was urgent.

9 The priest answered; The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the Valley of Elah, is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you would accept that, take it. But there is no other weapon than that here. And David said; There is none like it! Give it to me!

10 That day David fled from ^{G3}before Shaul, and went to Achish, the king of Gath.

11 The officials of Achish said to him; Is not David the king of their land? Did they not sing about him in their dances, saying; Shaul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 ¹David took these words to heart, and was very much afraid of Achish, the king of Gath.

13 So he changed his behavior in front of them; he feigned insanity. He acted like a madman, scratching on the doors of the gate, and letting saliva run down his beard.

14 Then Achish said to his officials; Look, you see the man is insane. Why bring him to me?

15 Do I have a lack of madmen, that you have brought this madman here to carry on in front of my presence? ^{G4}Must this man come into my house?

I. Verses 21:12-15—David realizes that once recognized he is in mortal danger from the Philistines, upon which he has personally inflicted so much grief, so he adopts the stratagem of pretending to be insane. *The Anchor Bible*, Volume 8, Page 357.

G1. It is the utmost in tyranny to put a man to death without giving a justifiable reason why.

G2. Where the Ark was, to ask counsel of Yahweh.

G3. He left the country.

G4. Is he worthy to be in a king's house?

CHAP. 22

David then left there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. When his brothers and his father's household heard about it, they went down to meet him.

2 All those who were in distress, everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented gathered around him. So he became captain over them. There were about four hundred men with him.

3 Then David left there and went to Mizpah of Moab, and he said to the king of Moab; Allow my father and mother to stay here with you, until I know what Yahweh will do for me.

4 So he left them with the king of Moab, and they stayed with him all the time that David was in the stronghold.

5 Then the prophet Gad said to David; Do not stay in the stronghold. Leave here and go to the land of Yahdah. So David left and went into the forest of Hereth.

6 Now Shaul received word that David and his men had been discovered. Shaul was seated in Gibeah under a tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and his officials standing around him.

7 Shaul then said to his officials standing around him; Listen, men of Benyamin! Will the son of Yishai give each of you fields and vineyards, or make all of you captains of thousands and captains of hundreds?

8 Is that why all of you have conspired against me? No one revealed to me that my son made a covenant with the son of Yishai. Not one of you is sorry for me or tells me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait for me, as he does this day.

9 Then Doeg the Edomite, who was standing with Shaul's officials, answered him, and said; I saw the son of Yishai go to Ahimelech son of Ahitub at Nob.

10 He inquired of Yahweh for him, and he gave him provisions and the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent for Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, along with all his father's house who were priests in Nob. They all came before the king.

12 Shaul said; Listen now, son of Ahitub! And he answered, Here I am, my ruler.

13 Then Shaul asked him; Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Yishai, by giving him bread and a sword, and inquiring of Yahweh for him, so he could rebel against me, and lie in wait for me, as he does this day?

14 Ahimelech answered the king, and said; Who among all your servants is more faithful than David—who is the king's son-in-law, who goes at your command, and is honorable in your house?

15 Was that day the first time I began to inquire of Yahweh for him? Of course it was not! Let not the king accuse your servant or any of his father's family, because the king's servant knew nothing about this, not even little or much.

16 But the king said; You will surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father's house!

17 Then the king ordered the guards who stood around him; Turn and kill the priests of Yahweh, because their power sides with David, and because they knew when he fled and did not inform me of it! But the king's officials would not lift their hands to strike the priests of Yahweh.

18 Then the king ordered Doeg; You turn and kill the priests! So Doeg the Edomite turned and stuck the priests, killing eighty-five men who wore a linen ephod that day.

19 He also put to the sword Nob, the city of the priests. Men and women, children and nursing infants, oxen, donkeys, and sheep were slain with the edge of the sword.

20 But Abiathar, a son of Ahimelech son of Ahitub, escaped and fled to join David.

21 Abiathar told David that Shaul had killed the priests of Yahweh.

22 Then David said to Abiathar; I knew that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Shaul. I am responsible and have caused the deaths of all the people in your father's house.

23 Stay with me; do not be afraid. He who seeks my life, also seeks your life, but with me you will be safe.

CHAP. 23

When David was informed, saying; Look, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah and are robbing the threshing floors,

2 David then inquired of Yahweh, and asked; Shall I go and attack these Philistines? Then Yahweh answered David, and said; Go, attack the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 But David's men said to him; We are afraid here in Yahdah. How much more, then, if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 So David inquired of Yahweh once again. Yahweh answered him, and said; Get up, go down to Keilah, because I will deliver the Philistines into your power.

5 Then David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines. They inflicted them with heavy losses, and carried off their livestock. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 (When Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah he brought the ephod down with him.)

7 Shaul was informed that David had gone

G3. Have I not, many other times, when the need arose, consulted Yahweh for him?

G4. They knew that they should not obey the wicked order of their king, to kill innocent men.

G5. Not all of the house of Eli was killed on that day, as Yahweh had promised. I SamuyI 2:33.

G1. Here Shaul sought to persuade the people that both his son and his servants were conspiring to take his kingdom from him.

G2. These were the remnant of the house of Eli, which Yahweh said would be punished.

G6. By an act of Yahweh, the Ephod was kept with David, the true king.

to Keilah, and he said; Yahweh has delivered him into my power, for he has trapped himself by entering a city that has gates and bars.

8 Then Shaul summoned all the men together for battle, in order to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.

9 When David learned that Shaul plotted against him, he said to Abiathar the priest; ^{G1}Bring the ephod.

10 Then David said; O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, Your servant has assuredly heard that Shaul will come to destroy Keilah because of me.

11 Will the men of Keilah hand me into his power? Will Shaul come down, as Your servant has heard? O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, I pray, tell Your servant. And Yahweh answered: He will.

12 Then David asked, Will the men of Keilah hand me and my men into the power of Shaul? And Yahweh answered: They will.

13 So David and his men, about six hundred of them, rose up and left Keilah, and went from place to place. When Shaul was informed that David had escaped from Keilah, he did not go there.

14 David stayed in strongholds in the wilderness, and in the hills of the Wilderness of Ziph. Shaul searched for *David* every day, but Yahweh did not ^{G2}deliver *David* into *Shaul's* hands.

15 While David was at Horesh, in the Wilderness of Ziph, he learned that Shaul had come out to seek his life.

16 Then Yahnathan, Shaul's son, went to David at Horesh and helped him find strength in Yahweh.

17 And he said to him; Do not be afraid, because the hands of Shaul my father will not touch you. You will be ^{G3}king over Israyl, and I will be second to you. Even my father Shaul knows that.

18 So the two of them made a covenant in front of Yahweh. David remained in Horesh, and Yahnathan returned to his own house.

19 Then the Ziphites approached Shaul at Gibeah, saying; Is not David hiding among us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hakilah, south of Yeshimon?

20 Now, O king, come down whenever you desire to come down, and we will do our part by handing him over to the king.

21 Then Shaul said; Blessed are you by Yahweh, for you have compassion on me.

22 Go, and make further preparation. Find out where David's hideout is, and who has seen him there, because I am informed that he is very crafty.

23 Find out about all the hiding places he uses, and report back to me with definite infor-

mation. Then I will go with you. If he is in the area, then I will search for him throughout all the clans of Yahdah.

24 So they set out and went to Ziph ahead of Shaul. David and his men were in the Wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah south of Yeshimon.

25 When Shaul and his men began their search, David was informed. He then went down to the rock and stayed in the Wilderness of Maon. When Shaul heard about this, he pursued after David in the Wilderness of Maon.

26 Then Shaul went along on one side of the mountain, while David and his men went on the other side of the mountain. They were hurrying to get away from Shaul, because Shaul and his men were closing in on them to capture them.

27 But about that time a ^{G4}messenger came to Shaul, saying; Hurry and come, because the Philistines have invaded the land!

28 Because of this, Shaul broke off his pursuit of David in order to go against the Philistines. That is why they call this place Sela Hammahlekoth; *Rock of Escaping*.

29 Then David went up from there and lived in the strongholds at En Gedi.

CHAP. 24

After Shaul returned from chasing the Philistines, he was informed; Take notice that David is in the Wilderness of En Gedi.

2 Then Shaul took three thousand chosen men from all Israyl, and went to find David and his men on the Crag of the Wild Goats.

3 When he came to the sheep pens along the way, a cave was there; so Shaul went in to relieve himself. (David and his men were staying far back in this cave.)

4 Then David's men reported to him; This is the day Yahweh spoke of, when He said to you: Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your power, to do to him as it seems right to you. But David crept up secretly and cut off a corner of Shaul's robe.

5 But after this David's conscience bothered him because he had cut Shaul's robe.

6 Then he said to his men; Yahweh forbid that I should do such a thing *as killing my ruler*, Yahweh's anointed, or lift my hand against him; because he is the anointed of Yahweh.

7 With these words David restrained his men and did not allow them to attack Shaul. Shaul then came out from the cave, and went on his way.

8 Then David went out of the cave, and called out to Shaul, saying; My ruler the king! When Shaul looked behind him, David then bowed down with his face to the ground; *paying homage*.

9 Then David said to Shaul; Why do you listen to men who tell you: Truly David intends to

G1. To consult Yahweh by the Urim and the Thummim, the sacred lots.

G2. No power or device of man can prevail against Yahweh's people, but unless and when Yahweh appoints the time.

G3. Yahnathan assures David that Yahweh will accomplish His promise, and that Shaul is in fact fighting against his own conscience.

G4. Yahweh can pull back the bride of a tyrant and deliver His own from the lion's mouth.

harm you.

10 Look! Your own eyes have seen this day that Yahweh delivered you into my power, and some urged me to kill you. ^{G1}But I spared you, and said: I will not lift my hand against my ruler, because he is Yahweh's anointed.

11 See, my father! Look at the corner of your robe in my hand! Because I only cut off the corner of your robe, but did not kill you, understand and perceive that I am not guilty of wrongdoing nor rebellion, and that I have not sinned against you. Yet you are hunting me down to take my life.

12 May Yahweh judge between you and me, and may Yahweh avenge me on you! But my own hand will not be against you.

13 As the ancient proverb says: ¹From evil-doers come evil deeds. So my own hand will not touch you.

14 Against whom has the king of Israyl come out? Who are you pursuing? *Is it* a dead dog? A flea?

15 May Yahweh be the Judge, and *may He* judge between you and me. May He consider my cause and uphold it! May He deliver me out of your hands!

16 When David finished speaking these words to Shaul, Shaul said; ^{G2}Is that your voice, David my son? And he wept aloud.

17 Then he said to David; You are more righteous than I am, because you have repaid me with mercy, when I have repaid you with evil.

18 You have just now told me how you dealt well with me; because when Yahweh delivered me into your power, you did not kill me.

19 When a man finds his enemy, will he allow him to get away safely? May Yahweh reward you well for what you have done for me this day.

20 Now I truly ^{G3}know that you will surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israyl will be established in your hands.

21 Now vow an oath to me by Yahweh that you will not cut off my descendants, nor wipe out my name from my father's family.

22 So David vowed to Shaul. Shaul then went home, but David and his men returned to the stronghold.

CHAP. 25

Now Samuyl died; and all Israyl gathered together and lamented for him, and buried him at his home in Ramah. Then David moved down into the Wilderness of Paran.

2 A certain man in Maon, who had property at Carmel, was very wealthy. He had a thousand goats and three thousand sheep, which he was shearing in Carmel.

3 The name of the man was ²Nabal, and the name of his wife was Abigail, a woman of intel-

ligence and understanding, and of a beautiful appearance; but the man, a ³Calebite, was harsh and mean in his dealings.

4 While David was in the wilderness, he heard that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

5 So he sent ten young men, and instructed them; Go up to Carmel, then go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.

6 And this is what you are to say to him: L'Chai (to life)! Shalom to you and shalom to your household! Shalom to all that is yours! Shalom!

7 Now I have heard it is sheep-shearing time. When your shepherds were with us, we did not hurt them, and nothing of theirs was missing the whole time they were at Carmel.

8 Ask your own young men, and they will tell you. Therefore, may my young men find honor in your eyes, because we have come on a feast day. Give whatever you can find to your servants, and to your son David.

9 When David's young men arrived, they gave this message to Nabal in the name of David, and waited *for his reply*.

10 Then Nabal answered David's messengers, and said; Just who is David? Who is this ^{G4}son of Yishai? Many servants are breaking away from their rulers these days.

11 Why should I take my bread and water, and the meat I have slaughtered from my shearers, and give it to some men coming from who knows where?

12 So David's young men turned on their heels and left. They returned and told him every word.

13 Then David ordered his men; Put on your swords! So David and every man girded on his sword. About four hundred men left with David, while two hundred stayed with the supplies.

14 One of the young men reported this to Abigail, Nabal's wife, and said; David sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our ruler, but he insulted them.

15 Yet these men were considerate of us. They did not mistreat nor hurt us, nor did we lose anything as long as we accompanied them out in the fields.

16 They were a fortress to us both by night and by day, all the time we were with them tending the sheep.

17 Now, know of this situation and think about what you will do. Disaster is hanging over our ruler and over all his household, just because he is such a son of Belial that no one can speak to him.

18 Then Abigail hurriedly took two hundred loaves of bread, two skins of wine, five dressed sheep, five seahs; *around a bushel*, of parched grain, a hundred cakes of raisins and two hundred cakes of pressed figs, and loaded all this

3. Verse 25:3—Hebrew *keleb*, meaning: *Doggish Nature*. Word #3611, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

G1. Contrary to the false reports by those who said David was Shaul's enemy, David proved to be a true friend.

G2. Though he was an avowed enemy of David, Shaul's conscience nevertheless compelled him to yield.

G3. Even though this tyrant openly confessed that Yahweh was with David, he still persecuted David against his own conscience.

G4. The covetous, instead of helping those of Yahweh's children who are in need, instead revile and condemn them.

1. Verse 24:13—Mattithyah 7:16-20. 2. Verse 25:3—Hebrew *nabal*, meaning: *Fool*. Word #5036, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

G1. Abigail knew Nabal's evil nature, that he would prefer death to consenting to be kind to David and his men, as Abigail planned to do.

G2. David planned to annihilate Nabal and all the males in his house because Nabal was so wicked.

G3. That you should take revenge upon your enemies.

G4. Yahweh will confirm your kingdom to your posterity.

G5. Shaul.

G6. Yahweh shall give you many years in His service, and He will destroy your enemies.

onto donkeys.

19 Then she commanded her servants; Go on ahead of me; I will come after you. But she ^{G1}did not inform her husband Nabal.

20 As she came riding her donkey into a mountain ravine, there came David and his men coming down toward her, and she met them.

21 David had been saying; Surely it has been vanity to have protected all that this man had in the wilderness so that nothing of his came missing! He has repaid me evil for righteousness!

22 ^{G2}In this way may Yahweh do to David's enemies, and in this way may He add, if by morning I leave one male alive of all who belongs to him!

23 When Abigail saw David, she quickly dismounted from the donkey, and bowed down with her face to the ground in front of David.

24 She fell at his feet, and said; On me, my ruler, on me *only* may this iniquity fall. Allow your maidservant to speak in your hearing, and *then* may you listen to the words of your maidservant.

25 May my ruler not pay any attention to this son of Belial, Nabal. Just as he is named, so he is. Nabal; *Fool*, is his name, and foolishness is with him. But I, your maidservant, did not see the young men whom you sent.

26 Now, my ruler, as surely as Yahweh lives and as surely as you live, since Yahweh has kept you from coming to shed blood and from avenging yourself with ^{G3}your own hands, may your enemies and those who seek to harm you be just as Nabal.

27 And may this gift, which your servant has brought to my ruler, be given to the men who follow you.

28 Forgive this trespass of your maidservant, because Yahweh will certainly build for my ruler a ^{G4}lasting house, because my ruler fights the battles of Yahweh. May no evil be found in you as long as you live.

29 Even though ^{G5}a man may rise up to pursue and kill you, may the life of my ruler be bound up securely in the ^{G6}bundle of the living by Yahweh your Father. May the lives of your enemies be hurled away as from the pocket of a sling.

30 When Yahweh has done for my ruler every honorable thing He promised concerning you, and has appointed you ruler of Israyl,

31 Then my ruler will not have this grief on his conscience, or this burden of having shed blood without a cause, or having avenged his own self. But when Yahweh has dealt well with my ruler, then may you remember your maidservant.

32 Then David said to Abigail; Blessed be Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, who sent you to meet me this day!

33 Blessed be your wise counsel, and blessed

are you, because you have kept me from bloodshed and from avenging myself with my own hands.

34 Truly, as surely as Yahweh, Father of Israyl lives, ^{G7}Who has kept me from harming you, if you had not hurried to come and meet me, not one male belonging to Nabal would have been left alive by daybreak.

35 So David accepted from her hand what she had brought to him, and said to her; Go in peace to your house. I have heard your words, and I have granted your request.

36 Then Abigail went to Nabal, but she found him holding a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. Nabal was very merry, because he was very drunk. So she told him nothing, neither little nor much, until morning light.

37 Then in the morning, when the wine had left Nabal, his wife told him all these things. Then his heart failed him, and he became like a ^{G8}stone.

38 Then, about ten days later, Yahweh struck Nabal, and he died.

39 When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said; Blessed be Yahweh Who avenged the cause of contempt against Nabal, and has kept His servant from wrongdoing! Yahweh has returned the wrongdoing of Nabal back upon his own head! Then David sent word to Abigail, asking her ^{G9}to become his wife.

40 When David's messengers arrived at Carmel they spoke to Abigail, and said; David sent us to you, to ask you to become his wife.

41 Then she rose up, bowed her face to the ground, and said; Here is your maidservant, a servant ready to wash the feet of the servants of my ruler.

42 Abigail quickly got on a donkey and, attended by five of her maidens, she followed the messengers of David, and so became his wife.

43 David had also married Ahinoam of Yezreel, so both of them were his wives.

44 But Shaul had given his daughter Michal, David's wife, to Paltiel son of Laish, who was from Gallim.

G7. David attributes his change of heart concerning the destruction of Nabal to Yahweh and not himself.

G8. In great fear of destruction.

G9. For he saw Abigail's great righteousness, wisdom, and humility.

CHAP. 26

The Ziphites approached Shaul at Gibeah, and said; David is hiding in the hill of Hachilah, opposite Yeshimon.

2 So Shaul went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand ^{G10}chosen men of Israyl with him, to search for David in the Wilderness of Ziph.

3 Shaul encamped beside the road on the hill of Hakilah facing Yeshimon, but David stayed in the wilderness. When he saw that Shaul had followed him there,

G10. These were Shaul's best troops.

4 He sent out spies, and learned that Shaul had come to Nacon.

5 Then David set out and came to the place Shaul had encamped. David saw the place where Shaul and Abner son of Ner, the commander of his army, had lain down. Shaul lay down inside the camp, with the army encamped around him.

6 David then asked Ahimelech the Hittite and Abishai son of Zeruyah, brother of Yahab, saying; Who will go down into the camp with me to Shaul? Abishai said; I will go down with you.

7 So David and Abishai went to the army by night, and there Shaul lay, sleeping inside the camp, with his spear stuck in the ground by his head. Abner and the men were lying around him.

8 Abishai said to David; Yahweh has delivered your enemy into your hands this day. Let me strike him once and pin him to the ground. I will not have to strike him a second time!

9 But David said to Abishai; Do not destroy him! Who can lay a hand ^{G1}on Yahweh's anointed, and remain guiltless?

10 David added; As surely as Yahweh lives, Yahweh Himself shall strike him; either his day of death will come, or he will go out to battle and be killed.

11 But Yahweh forbid that I should lay a hand upon Yahweh's anointed. Now take the spear and the jug of water by his head, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the jug of water by Shaul's head, and they left. No one saw, nor knew about it, nor did anyone awake. They were all asleep, because a deep sleep from Yahweh had fallen upon them.

13 Then David crossed over to the other side, and stood on top of the hill some distance away; there was a wide space between them.

14 David shouted to the men and to Abner the son of Ner, and said; Are you going to answer me, Abner? Then Abner answered, and said; Just who are you who calls to the king?

15 David said to Abner; You are a man, are you not? Who is like you in all Israyl? But why, then, have you not guarded your ruler, the king? One of the people came in to destroy your ruler, the king!

16 Such a thing you have done is not right. As surely as Yahweh lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not guarded your ruler, Yahweh's anointed. Do you see where the king's spear and the jug of water, that were by his head, are right now?

17 Then Shaul recognized David's voice, and said; Is that your voice, ^{G2}David my son? And David answered; It is my voice, my ruler, O king.

18 He continued; Why does my ruler pursue his servant like this? What have I done? What evil is in my hand?

19 Now, let my ruler the king listen to his servant's words. If Yahweh has stirred you against me, then ^{G3}may He accept an offering. If, however, men have done this, may they be cursed in front of Yahweh! They have now driven me from my share in Yahweh's inheritance, and have *literally* said: Go, serve God (Elohim)!

20 Do not allow my blood to fall to the earth far from the presence of Yahweh's face. The king of Israyl has come out to search for a flea—like one who hunts a partridge in the mountain.

21 Then Shaul said; I have sinned. Come back, David my son. I will harm you no more, ^{G4}because my life was precious in your eyes this day. Truly, I have played the fool and have greatly erred.

22 Then David answered, and said; Here is the king's spear. Let one of the young men come over and take it.

23 May Yahweh repay every man for his righteousness and his faithfulness! This day Yahweh delivered you into my power, but I would not lay a hand on Yahweh's anointed.

24 Truly, as surely as your life was much esteemed in my eyes, may my life be as much esteemed in the eyes of Yahweh, and may He deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Shaul said to David; May you be blessed, my son David! You will do great things, and you will surely triumph. So David went on his way, and Shaul returned to his home.

CHAP. 27

But David thought to himself; One of these days I will be destroyed by the hands of Shaul. There is nothing better for me to do but hurriedly escape to the land of the Philistines. Shaul will then give up searching for me in any part of Israyl, and in this way I will slip out of his hands.

2 Then David left, with the six hundred men with him, and went over to Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 David stayed with Achish at Gath. Each man had his family with him, and David had his two wives: Ahinoam of Yezreel and Abigail of Carmel, the widow of Nabal.

4 When Shaul was informed that David had fled to Gath; he no longer searched for him.

5 Then David said to Achish; If I have found honor in your eyes, then give me a place in some city in the country, so I may settle there. Why should your servant settle in the royal city with you?

6 So Achish gave him Ziklag that day, and it has belonged to the kings of Yahdah ever since.

G1. Yahweh will put him to death in His time, and not ours.

G2. This hypocrite was persecuting David against his own conscience, and against his own promise.

G3. If I am guilty of a sin, let me give an offering for my sin so that Yahweh's anger toward me may be pacified.

G4. Because you saved my life today.

7 The time period David stayed in the territory of the Philistines was one full year and four moons.

8 Then David and his men went up and raided the ^{G1}Geshurites, the Girzites, and the Amalekites. (From ancient times these people had lived in the land extending to Shur and Egypt.)

9 Whenever David attacked an area, he left neither man nor woman alive, but took away the sheep, oxen, donkeys, camels, and the clothing, then returned to Achish.

10 Achish would ask him; Where have you made a raid this day? Then David would answer; Against the southern area of Yahdah, or *he would answer*; Against the southern area of the Yerahmeelites, or *he would answer*; Against the southern area of the Kenites.

11 David would allow neither man nor woman to remain alive, to report the news to Gath. David said; Or they will inform on us, and say: This is what David did. This was his behavior all the time he stayed in the territory of the Philistines.

12 So Achish believed what David told him, and thought to *himself*; He has made his people Israyl to utterly abhor him! He will be my servant forever!

CHAP. 28

During that time the Philistines gathered their armies together for battle to fight against Israyl. Then Achish said to David; Assuredly you understand that you and your men will go out with me to fight.

2 David answered Achish; Surely you know what your servant is able to do. Then Achish said to David; Because of this, I will make you one of my chief bodyguards forever.

3 Now Samuyl had died, and all Israyl had lamented for him, and buried him in Ramah, his own city. And Shaul had expelled the mediums and the spiritists from the land.

4 Then the Philistines gathered together, and came up and encamped at Shunem. So Shaul gathered all Israyl together, and they encamped at Gilboa.

5 When Shaul saw the Philistine army, he was afraid; terror filled his heart; *the seat of his intelligence*.

6 When Shaul inquired of Yahweh, Yahweh would not answer him; not by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by the prophets.

7 Then Shaul said to his attendants; Find me a woman who is a medium, so I may go to her and inquire of her. His attendants answered him, and said; There is a woman who is a medium at En Dor.

8 So Shaul ^{G2}disguised himself, putting on other clothes, and he went with two other men.

They came to the woman by night. He said to her; Consult a spirit for me, and bring up for me the one I name.

9 Then the woman said to him; You know what Shaul has done; he has expelled the mediums and the spiritists from the land. Why, then, have you set a trap for my life to cause my death?

10 Shaul vowed to her with the Name of Yahweh, saying; As surely as Yahweh lives, no punishment shall fall upon you because of this thing.

11 Then the woman asked; Whom shall I bring up for you? Then he answered; Bring up Samuyl for me.

12 When the woman saw Samuyl, she cried out with a loud voice, and the woman spoke to Shaul, saying; Why have you deceived me? Because you are Shaul!

13 The king said to her; Do not be afraid. What did you see? Then the woman said to Shaul; I see a god (el) spirit coming up from the ground.

14 So he asked her; What does it look like? Then she said; An old man is coming up, and he is covered with a robe. Then Shaul, thinking that it was ^{G3}Samuyl, bowed down and paid homage, with his face to the ground.

15 Samuyl's *impersonator* said to Shaul; Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up? Shaul answered; I am in great distress. The Philistines are fighting against me, and Yahweh has left me, and answers me no longer—not by prophets nor by dreams. That is why I have called you, so you may tell me what to do.

16 Then Samuyl's *impersonator* asked; Why do you consult me, since Yahweh has turned from you and has become your enemy?

17 Yahweh has done what He predicted by my hand; Yahweh has torn the kingdom from your hands, and he has given it to your brother—to David.

18 Because you did not obey the voice of Yahweh by carrying out His fierce wrath against the Amalekites, Yahweh has done this to you this day.

19 Yahweh will hand over both Israyl and you to the Philistines, and tomorrow you and your sons will be with me. Yahweh will also deliver the army of Israyl into the hands of the Philistines.

20 Immediately Shaul fell full length to the ground, filled with terror because of the words of Samuyl's *impersonator*. His strength was gone, because he had eaten no food all day nor all night.

21 When the woman came to, she saw Shaul was severely shaken because of the words of Samuyl, and she said to him; Look, your maid-servant has obeyed your voice. I took my life in my hands, and did what you told me to do.

22 Listen now to the voice of your maidservant.

G1. These were the wicked Canaanites Yahweh had commanded the children of Israyl to destroy. Deuteronomy 7:1-5.

G2. Shaul sought not Yahweh in his misery, but was led by Satan to unlawful means.

G3. In Shaul's imagination this was Samuyl, when in actual fact it was a deceiving spirit impersonating Samuyl.

vant, and let me set a little food in front of you; then eat it, so you may renew your strength before you go on your way.

23 But he refused, and said; I will not eat. But his attendants, along with the woman, urged him *to eat*; so he listened to them. Then he rose up from the ground and sat down.

24 The woman had a fatted calf in her pen, so she hurried to kill it. Then she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread from it.

25 She brought it to Shaul and his attendants, and they ate. Then they went away that night.

CHAP. 29

The Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek, and the Israylites encamped by the spring in Yezreel.

2 And the rulers of the Philistines marched by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men marched at the rear with Achish.

3 Then the princes of the Philistines said; What are these Hebrews *doing with us*? Achish said to the princes of the Philistines; This is David, the servant of Shaul, king of Israyl, who has been with me, and since the day he defected over to me, I have found no fault in him.

4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with *Achish*; so the princes of the Philistines said to him; Order this man to return to the place you have appointed for him. Do not allow him to go with us to battle, or in the battle he may become our adversary. How better to reconcile himself to his ruler, if not with the ^{G1}heads of our own men?

5 Is this not David, of whom they sang in their dances, saying: Shaul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish summoned David, and said to him; Just as surely as Yahweh lives, you have been upright, and I would be pleased to have you serve me in my army. I have found no reason to doubt you since the day you came to me. Nonetheless, the rulers do not want you.

7 Return now. Go in peace, so you may not anger the rulers of the Philistines.

8 Then David said to Achish; But what have I done? To this day what have you found in your servant since I have been with you? Why may I not go to fight against the enemies of my ruler the king?

9 But Achish answered, saying to David; I know that you are as right in my sight as a malak of Yahweh. Nonetheless, the princes of the Philistines have said: He shall not go with us to battle.

10 Leave early in the morning ^{G2}with your followers who have come with you. As soon as day breaks, then leave.

11 So David and his men left early the next morning, returning to the land of the Philistines, while the Philistines went on to Yezreel.

CHAP. 30

David and his men reached Ziklag on the third day. The Amalekites had raided the Negev and Ziklag. They had attacked Ziklag and burned it with fire.

2 They had taken the women captive, along with all those who were there, from the smallest to the greatest. They did not kill anyone; they captured them and went on their way.

3 When David and his men arrived at the city, they found it had been burned to the ground, and their wives, sons, and daughters had been taken captive,

4 Then David and the men with him raised up their voices and wept, until they had no more strength to weep.

5 David's two wives, Ahinoam the Yezreelitess, and Abigail the widow of Nabal, had been taken captive *along with the others*.

6 David was greatly distressed, because the men spoke of ^{G3}stoning him; the spirit of each person was grieved because of their sons and daughters. But David found strength in Yahweh his Father.

7 Then David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech; Bring the ephod to me. Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

8 David then inquired of Yahweh, asking; Shall I pursue this troop? Shall I overtake them? And He answered: Pursue them. You will assuredly overtake them and succeed in rescuing all.

9 David and the six hundred men with him came to the Besor Brook, where there were some who were left behind.

10 David and four hundred men *continued the pursuit*, but two hundred, who were too weary to cross the Besor Brook, stayed behind.

11 Then they found an Egyptian in a field, and brought him to David. They gave him food and he ate; and they gave him water to drink.

12 *They fed* him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. When he had eaten, his strength returned to him; because he had eaten no food nor drunk any water for three days and three nights.

13 Then David asked him; To whom do you belong, and where do you come from? He answered, and said; I am an Egyptian, the slave of an Amalekite. My owner abandoned me when I became sick three days ago.

14 We raided the Negev of the Cherethites, and the territory belonging to Yahdah, and the Negev of Caleb. Then we burned Ziklag.

15 David asked him; Can you lead me to this

G1. Would not Shaul take David back if he betrayed us?

G2. With those that are with you who fled from Shaul.

G3. In troublous times many do not trust in Yahweh's promises, and lean on their own understanding.

troop? He answered him, and said; Vow to me by God (Elohim) that you will not kill me or hand me over to my ruler, and I will take you to this troop.

16 So he led them down, and there they were—spread over all the land,^{G1} eating, drinking, and reveling because of the great amount of plunder taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Yahdah.

17 David fought them from the going down of the sun until the evening of the next day. None escaped except for four hundred young men who fled on camels.

18 David recovered everything the Amalekites had carried away, and David rescued his two wives.

19 Nothing was missing; young or old, sons or daughters, plunder, or anything they had taken from them. David recovered everything.

20 Then David took all the flocks and herds, and his men drove them ahead of the other livestock and said; This is David's plunder.

21 Then David came to the two hundred men who had been so exhausted they were unable to follow David, and who were left behind at the Besor Brook. They came out to meet David and to meet the people with him. When David and his men approached them, *David* greeted them.

22 Then all the sons of Belial among those who followed David said; Because they did not go along with us, we will not give them any of the plunder we recovered. However, each man may take his wife and children, and leave.

23 But David *intervened*, and said; My brothers, you must not do this with what Yahweh has given us, Who has protected us and delivered the troops, who came against us, into our hands.

24 Who will listen to you in this matter? The share of the man who stays by the supplies is the same share as the man who goes to battle; they are to share alike.

25 And from that day to this, *David* made this a statute and an ordinance for Israyl.

26 When David arrived in Ziklag, he sent some of the plunder to the elders of Yahdah, who were his friends, saying; Here is a present for you from the plunder *we took* from the enemies of Yahweh.

27 *David sent this* to those in Beth-El, in Ramoth Negev, in Yattir,

28 In Aroer, in Siphmoth, Eshtemoa,

29 And Rachal; to those in the cities of the

Yerahmeelites and the Kenites;

30 To those who were in Hormah, in Bor Ashan, Athach,

31 And Hebron; and to those in all the other places David and his men had customarily roved.

CHAP. 31

So the Philistines went to fight against Israyl; and the men of Israyl fled from in front of the Philistines, and men fell slain upon Mount Gilboa.

2 The Philistines pressed hard after Shaul and his sons, and they killed his sons Yahnathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua.

3 The fighting became intense around Shaul; and the archers overtook him, and he was critically wounded.

4 Then Shaul said to his armorbearer;^{G2} Draw your sword and run me through, or these uncircumcised men will come and thrust me through, and they will abuse me. But his armorbearer refused, because he was terrified. So Shaul took his own sword and fell upon it.

5 When his armorbearer saw Shaul was dead, he also fell upon his *own* sword, and died with him.

6 So Shaul, his three sons, his armorbearer, and all his men died together that same day.

7 When the men of Israyl along the valley, and those across the Yordan, saw that the men of Israyl had fled and that Shaul and his sons were dead, they abandoned the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and settled in them.

8 The next day, when the Philistines came to strip the dead, they found Shaul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 They cut off *Shaul's* head and stripped off his armor, and they sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines, to proclaim this in the temples of their gods (elohim), and among the people.

10 They placed his armor in the temple of Ashtaroth (*Ishtar-Easter*), and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth Shan.

11 When the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Shaul;

12 All their valiant men traveled all night, and took down the body of Shaul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth Shan. They carried them to Yabesh, and burned them there.

13 Then they took their bones and buried them under a tamarisk tree at Yabesh; then they fasted seven days.

G1. The wicked in their pomp and pleasure do not consider the judgment of Yahweh, which is at hand to strike them.

G2. Those who persecute the children of Yahweh end up suffering the same persecution that they wrought themselves.

II SAMUYL

SHEMUYL *Heard Of Yahweh*

After the death of Shaul, David returned from defeating the Amalekites and stayed in Ziklag two days.

2 On the third day, a man arrived from Shaul's camp with his clothes torn and dust upon his head. When he came to David, he fell to the ground, bowing himself.

3 David asked him; Where have you come from? He answered him; I have escaped from the camp of Israyl.

4 Then David asked him; How did the matter end? Tell me. Then he answered; The men fled from the battle. Many of them fell and died, and Shaul and Yahnathan his son are dead also.

5 David asked the young man who gave him the report; How do you know that Shaul and Yahnathan his son are dead?

6 The young man answered; I came to be upon Mount Gilboa, and there was Shaul, leaning on his spear, with the chariots and riders almost upon him.

7 When he turned around and saw me, he called out to me, and I answered; Here I am.

8 Then he asked me; Who are you? So I answered him; I am an Amalekite.

9 Then he said to me; Stand over me and kill me! I am about to die, but my life still remains in me.

10 So I stood over him and killed him, because I knew he could not live after he had fallen. And I took the crown that was on his head and the band on his arm, and have brought them here to my ruler.

11 Then David and all the men who were with him took hold of their clothes and tore them.

12 They mourned, wept, and fasted until evening for Shaul, for Yahnathan his son, for the people of Yahweh, and for the house of Israyl, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 David asked the young man who made the report; Where are you from? And he answered; I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 Then David asked him; Why were you not afraid to lift your hand to destroy Yahweh's anointed?

15 ¹Then David called one of his young men, and said; Go, Kill him! And he struck him a death blow.

16 ¹David said to him; Your blood is on your own head. By your own mouth you have testified

against yourself, saying: I have killed Yahweh's anointed.

17 Then David took up this lamentation over Shaul and over Yahnathan his son,

18 And he ordered that the men of Yahdah be taught this Lament of the Bow. (It is written in the Book of Yasher.)

19 Your glory, O Israyl, lies slain on your heights! The mighty have fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gath, proclaim it not in the streets of Ashkelon, or the daughters of the Philistines will rejoice, or the daughters of the uncircumcised will be glad.

21 O mountains of Gilboa, may you have neither dew nor rain, nor fields that yield offerings. For the shield of the mighty was defiled there, the shield of Shaul no longer rubbed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the flesh of the mighty, the bow of Yahnathan did not turn back, and the sword of Shaul did not return, unsatisfied.

23 Shaul and Yahnathan; beloved and pleasant while they lived, and in their deaths they were not parted. They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 O daughters of Israyl, weep for Shaul, who clothed you in scarlet and luxury; who adorned your apparel with ornaments of gold.

25 How the mighty have fallen in the midst of the battle! Yahnathan lies slain on your heights.

26 I grieve for you, my brother Yahnathan; you were very dear to me. Your love to me was wonderful, surpassing the love of women.

27 How the mighty have fallen! The weapons of war have perished!

CHAP. 2

After this, David ^{G1}inquired of Yahweh, and asked Him; Shall I go to any of the cities of Yahdah? And Yahweh answered him; Go up. David asked; Where shall I go? And *Yahweh* answered: To Hebron.

I. Verses 1:1-16—This Amalekite told the lie that it was he who killed Shaul for the sole reason that he hoped that this would ingratiate himself with David. If this Amalekite had killed Shaul as he claimed he had done, he deserved to be put to death, and he was indeed put to death as a result of his self-incriminating testimony, even though it was false. David would not know until later that Shaul had killed himself, so he ordered this Amalekite be put to death because of his false testimony that he had killed Shaul. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 2, Page 309.

G1. He consulted Yahweh through the High Priest. I Samuyl 23:2 and II Samuyl 5:19.

2 So David and his two wives, Ahinoam the Yezreelitess, and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite, left there.

3 David also took the men who were with him, every man with his household, and they settled in Hebron and in its cities.

4 Then the men of Yahdah came there and anointed David king over the house of Yahdah. They also informed David, saying; The men of Yabesh Gilead were the ones who buried Shaul.

5 David then sent messengers to the men of Yabesh Gilead, and said to them; Blessed are you by Yahweh, because you have shown this kindness; *chesed*, to your ruler, to Shaul, and have buried him.

6 And now may Yahweh show you kindness; *chesed*, and ^{G1}faithfulness, and I will also show you the same honor, because you have done this thing.

7 Now, be strong and valiant, because Shaul your ruler is dead, and the house of Yahdah has anointed me king over them.

8 But Abner the son of Ner, commander of Shaul's army, took Ishbosheth son of Shaul and brought him to Mahanaim.

9 He made him king over Gilead, over the Asherites, over Yezreel, over Ephraim, over Benjamin, and over all Israyl.

10 Ishbosheth, Shaul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israyl, and he reigned two years. Only the house of Yahdah followed David.

11 The length of time David was king in Hebron over the house of Yahdah was seven years and six moons.

12 Abner son of Ner, together with the men of Ishbosheth son of Shaul, left Mahanaim and went to Gibeon.

13 Yahab son of Zeruyah and the men of David went out and met them at the pool of Gibeon. They sat down, one on one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 Then Abner said to Yahab; Let the young men rise up and ^{G2}compete in front of us. And Yahab said; Let them compete.

15 So they stood up and were numbered—twelve for Benjamin and Ishbosheth son of Shaul, and twelve for David.

16 Then each man grabbed his opponent by the head and thrust his sword into his opponent's side, and they *both* fell down together. That place in Gibeon was called Helkath Hazzurim; *Field of Swords*.

17 There was a very fierce battle that day, and Abner and the men of Israyl were defeated in front of the men of David.

18 The three sons of Zeruyah were there; Yahab, Abishai, and Asahel. Now Asahel was as fleet of foot as a wild gazelle.

19 So Asahel chased Abner, turning neither

to the right nor to the left from following after him.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and asked; Is that you, Asahel? And he answered him; It is.

21 Then Abner said to him; Turn aside to the right or to the left. Take on one of the young men and take his armor for yourself. But Asahel would not cease from pursuing him.

22 So Abner again said to Asahel; Stop pursuing me! Why should I strike you down? How could I look your brother Yahab in the face?

23 But Asahel refused to give up the chase; so Abner thrust him in the stomach with the blunt end of the spear, and the spear came out through his back. He fell down there, and died where he lay. Every man stopped when he came to the place where Asahel had fallen and died.

24 But Yahab and Abishai pursued Abner, and as the sun was setting, they came to the hill of Ammah, near Giah on the way to the Wilderness of Gibeon.

25 Then the men of Benjamin gathered together behind Abner. They formed themselves into a group and took their stand on top of a hill.

26 Then Abner called to Yahab, and said; Shall the sword devour forever? Do you not realize this will end in bitterness? How long before you order your men to stop pursuing their brothers?

27 Yahab answered; As surely as Yahweh lives, if you had only spoken this morning, the men would not have taken up the pursuit of their brothers.

28 So Yahab sounded the trumpet; *shofar*, and all the men stopped and did not pursue Israyl anymore, nor did they fight anymore.

29 Then Abner and his men marched on all that night through the Arabah. They crossed the Yordan, continued through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim.

30 Yahab returned from pursuing Abner and gathered his men together. Nineteen of David's men, and Asahel, were missing.

31 But David's men had killed ^{G3}three hundred and sixty of the men of Benjamin, Abner's men.

32 They took Asahel and buried him in his father's tomb at Bethlehem. Then Yahab and his men marched all night and arrived in Hebron at daybreak.

CHAP. 3

There was a long war between the house of Shaul and the house of David. David grew stronger and stronger, while the house of Shaul grew weaker and weaker.

2 Sons were born to David in Hebron. His

G1. According to His promise, which is to reward the merciful.

G2. Let us see how well they can handle their weapons.

G3. Yahweh would confirm David in his kingdom by destroying David's adversaries.

firstborn was Amnon by Ahinoam the Yez-reelitess;

3 His second *was* Chileab, by Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite; the third *was* Absalom the son of Maacah daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

4 The fourth *was* Adoniyah the son of Haggith; the fifth *was* Shephatyah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth *was* Ithream, by David's wife Eglah. These *sons* were born to David in Hebron.

6 While there was war *and strife* between the house of Shaul and the house of David, Abner was strengthening his position and power in the house of Shaul.

7 Shaul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, about whom *Ishbosheth* asked Abner; Why did you go in to my father's concubine?

8 Abner became very angry because of what *Ishbosheth* had said, and he answered; I am not a ^{G1}dog's head that belongs to Yahdah! This day I am loyal to the house of Shaul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, by not handing you over to the power of David, yet you accuse me this day of an offense concerning this woman!

9 In this way may Yahweh do to Abner, and in this way may He add, if I do not do for David just as Yahweh has promised to him with an oath—

10 To transfer the kingdom from the house of Shaul and establish David's throne over Israyl and Yahdah from Dan to Beersheba.

11 *Ishbosheth* did not dare say another word to him, because he was afraid of him.

12 Then Abner sent messengers on his behalf to say to David; Whose land is this? Make an agreement with me, and I will put my power behind you to bring all Israyl to you.

13 And David answered; Fine, I will make an agreement with you, but there is one thing I will require. You will not see my face unless you have Michal, Shaul's daughter, with you when you come to see me.

14 Then David sent messengers to *Ishbosheth*, Shaul's son, saying; Give me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 So *Ishbosheth* gave orders and removed her from her husband, Paltiel the son of Laish.

16 Her husband went with her, weeping behind her all the way to Bahurim. Then Abner commanded him; Go home! So he returned.

17 Abner had ^{G2}communicated with the elders of Israyl, and said; In past times you wanted David to be king over you.

18 So now, do it! Yahweh has spoken of David, saying; By the hands of My servant David, I will save My people Israyl from the power of

the Philistines and the power of all their enemies.

19 Abner also spoke personally to the Benjaminites. Then he went to Hebron to tell David everything that Israyl and the whole house of Benyamin wanted to do.

20 When Abner, who had twenty men with him, came to David at Hebron, David prepared a feast for Abner and the men who came with him.

21 Then Abner said to David; Allow me to go at once and gather together all Israyl for my ruler the king, so they may make a covenant with you, and so you may reign over all that your heart desires. So David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 At that very moment David's men and Yahab returned from a raid, and brought with them a great amount of plunder. But Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, because David had sent him away, and he had left in peace.

23 When Yahab and all the troops with him arrived, they told Yahab, saying; Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and the king sent him away, and he has gone in peace.

24 So Yahab went to the king, and said; ^{G3}What have you done? Look, Abner came to you. Why did you allow him to leave? Now he is gone!

25 Surely you understand Abner the son of Ner came to deceive you, to watch your movements, and to know everything you are doing.

26 When Yahab left David's presence, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him back from the well of Sirah. But David knew nothing *of this*.

27 When Abner returned to Hebron, Yahab took him aside into the gateway, *as though* to speak with him privately. There, to avenge the blood of his brother Asahel, *Yahab* stabbed *Abner* in the stomach; and *Abner* died.

28 Afterward, when David heard about this, he said; I and my kingdom are ^{G4}innocent in front of Yahweh forever concerning the blood of Abner son of Ner.

29 May his blood rest upon the head of Yahab and upon all his father's house! May Yahab's house never be without someone who has a running sore or leprosy, or who leans on a crutch, or who dies by the sword, or who lacks food.

30 (Yahab and ^{G5}Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.)

31 Then David said to Yahab and all the men with him; tear your clothes, put on sackcloth, and walk in mourning in front of Abner. King David himself walked behind the coffin.

32 So they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king wept aloud at the tomb of Abner. All the

G1. The wicked never want to be told what they are doing wrong.

G2. Abner defected to David more for the hatred he bore against *Ishbosheth* than the love he had for David.

G3. Here is revealed the malicious side of Yahab, who sought David to have Abner put to death because of his grudge against Abner.

G4. Yahweh knows that I did not consent to Abner's death.

G5. Abishai is said to have killed Abner along with Yahab because he consented to the murder. See Romans 1:28-32.

people wept there *also*.

33 The king sang this lament over Abner; Should Abner have died as ^{G1}a criminal dies?

34 Your hands were not bound, your feet were not tied. Just as one falls in front of evil men, you fell. Then all the people wept over him again.

35 When all the people came and urged David to eat something while it was yet daylight, David vowed an oath, and said; In this way may Yahweh do to me, and in this way may He add, if I taste food, or anything else, until the sun goes down!

36 All the people took notice and were pleased; truly everything the king did pleased all the people.

37 All the people and all Israyl knew that day that the king had no part in the death of Abner, the son of Ner.

38 Then the king said to his attendants; Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Israyl?

39 I am weak, though I am the anointed king this day; and these sons of Zeruyah are too harsh for me. May Yahweh repay the evildoer according to his evil deeds!

CHAP. 4

When Ishbosheth son of Shaul heard that Abner had died in Hebron, ^{G2}he lost courage, and all Israyl was alarmed.

2 Shaul's son had two men, captains of troops. The name of one was Baanah, and the other was Rechab; they were sons of Rimmon the Beerothite from the tribe of Benjamin. (Beeroth is also part of Benjamin,

3 Because the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and have been living there until this day.)

4 (Yahnathan, Shaul's son, had a son who was lame in *both* feet. He was five years old when the news about Shaul and Yahnathan came from Yezreel. His nurse *had* picked him up and fled, but as she hurried to leave, he fell and became handicapped. His name was Mephibosheth.)

5 Then the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, started out and arrived there at the heat of the day at the house of Ishbosheth, who was lying on his bed for *his* noon *rest*.

6 They went into the inner house, ^{G3}as though to get some wheat, and they ^{G4}stabbed him in the stomach. Then Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 They went into the house while he was lying on his bed in his bedroom. After they had stabbed and killed him, they cut off his head, and carried it with them, traveling all night by the way of the Arabah.

8 They brought the head of Ishbosheth to

David at Hebron, and said to the king; Here is the head of Ishbosheth, the son of Shaul your enemy, who tried to take your life. Yahweh has avenged my ruler the king this day against Shaul and his descendants.

9 David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them; As surely as Yahweh lives, Who has redeemed my life out of all trouble,

10 When a man informed me: Shaul is dead, thinking he had brought wonderful news to me, I seized him and put him to death in Ziklag. That was the reward he received for his news.

11 How ^{G5}much more—when wicked men have killed a righteous man in his own house, on his own bed—should I not require his blood from your hands and wipe you from the earth?

12 Then David ordered his young men, and they killed them. They cut off their hands and feet, and hanged them by the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in Abner's tomb in Hebron.

CHAP. 5

All the tribes of Israyl came to David in Hebron, and said; Truly, we are your bone and your flesh.

2 Also, in past times, when Shaul was king over us, you were the one who led Israyl's military movements, leading them out and bringing them in. Yahweh has said to you: You will shepherd my people Israyl, and be ruler over Israyl.

3 When all the elders of Israyl came to the king at Hebron, King David made a covenant with them at Hebron in front of Yahweh, and they anointed David king over all Israyl.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 He reigned over Yahdah, from Hebron, seven years and six moons. From Yerusalem, he reigned thirty-three years over all Israyl and Yahdah.

6 The king and his men went to Yerusalem against the Yebusites, who lived there. The Yebusites said to David; You will not come in here; even the ^{G6}blind and the lame can fight you off. They boasted; David cannot come in here.

7 But David did capture the fortress of Zion (that is, the City of David).

8 David said on that day; Anyone who defeats the Yebusites will have to use the water shaft to reach those "blind and lame" who are enemies of David. That is why they say; ^{G7}The "blind and lame" will not enter the house.

9 David resided in the fortress, and called it the City of David. Then David built all around from the Millo and inward.

10 He went on to become powerful and great,

G1. David declares that Abner did not die as an evil man but as a brave soldier who was treacherously deceived and killed by wicked men.

G2. He was discouraged.

G3. They disguised themselves as merchants coming in to buy wheat.

G4. The wicked will go to any extreme for self-gain.

G5. No righteous example moved these men to repent and not do the evil they had done, so their executions for the murder of Ishbosheth were well deserved.

G6. The children of Yahweh called gods (elohim) "blind and lame guides;" therefore the Yebusites were out to prove that their gods (elohim) would save them.

G7. No god (el) should ever enter this place again.

and Yahweh, the Almighty Father, was with him.

11 Hiram king of Tyre had sent messengers to David, *along with* cedar logs, carpenters, and stonemasons, and they built a residence for David.

12 David knew that Yahweh had established him as king over Israyl, and that *Yahweh had* exalted His kingdom for His people Israyl's sake.

13 David took more concubines and wives in Yerusalem, after he left Hebron. More sons and daughters were also born to David.

14 These are the names of his *sons* born to him in Yerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

15 Ibhar, Ylishua, Nepheg, Yaphia,

16 Ylishama, Ylyada, and Yliphelet.

17 When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israyl, all the Philistines came up to search for him. David was informed of this, and went down to the stronghold.

18 The Philistines also came, and spread out in the Valley of Rephaim;

19 So David inquired of Yahweh, asking; Shall I go and attack the Philistines? Will You deliver them into my power? Yahweh answered David: Go up, for I will surely hand the Philistines to you.

20 Therefore, David went to Baal Peretzim, and he defeated them there. *David* said; Just like a breakthrough of water, Yahweh has broken through my enemies in front of me. Because of this, he called the name of that place Baal Peretzim; *The Lord is Broken*.

21 The Philistines abandoned the images of their gods (elohim, teraphim) there, so David and his men carried them off.

22 Again, the Philistines went up and spread out in the Valley of Rephaim,

23 So *again* David inquired of Yahweh, and He said; You must not go straight in; circle around behind them, and attack them in front of the balsam trees.

24 When you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, advance quickly, because that will mean Yahweh has gone out in front of you to strike the Philistine army.

25 David did just as Yahweh commanded him, and he drove back the Philistines from Geba as far as Gazer.

CHAP. 6

Again David gathered together all the chosen men of Israyl, thirty thousand in all.

2 David and all the men with him set out from Baale of Yahdah (*Kiryat Yearim*) to bring up from there the ark of Yahweh which is called by the Name, the Name of Yahweh Almighty, Who is enthroned between the cherubim *sitting on top of the ark*.

3 They set the ark of Yahweh on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill. Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, guided the new cart,

4 And they brought it with the ark of Yahweh from the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill, and Ahio was walking in front of it.

5 David and all the house of Israyl ^{G1}celebrated in front of Yahweh with all kinds of musical instruments made of pine; on harps, stringed instruments, tambourines, sistrums, and on cymbals.

6 When they came to the threshing floor belonging to Nachon, Uzzah reached out and took hold of the ark of Yahweh, because the oxen stumbled.

7 ^{G2}The anger of Yahweh burned against Uzzah, and Yahweh ¹struck him there because of his irreverent act, and he died by the ark of Yahweh.

8 Then David became angry because of Yahweh's outbreak against Uzzah; and he called the name of that place Peretz Uzzah; *Outbreak against Uzzah*, to this day.

9 David was afraid of Yahweh that day, and he said; How can the ark of Yahweh ever come to me?

10 So, David would not take the ark of Yahweh to be with him in the City of David. Instead, he took it aside to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

11 The ark of Yahweh remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three moons, and Yahweh blessed Obed-Edom and all his household.

12 Then King David was informed of this, and was told; Yahweh has blessed the house of Obed-Edom and everything that he has, because of the ark of Yahweh. So David went down and ^{G3}brought up the ark of Yahweh with rejoicing, from the house of Obed-Edom to the City of David.

13 When those who were carrying the ark of Yahweh had taken six steps, he sacrificed a bull and a fattened sheep.

14 Then David, who was wearing a linen ephod, danced in front of Yahweh with all his might.

15 David and all the house of Israyl brought up the ark of Yahweh with shouts and with the sound of trumpets; *shofarot*.

16 As the ark of Yahweh came into the City of David, Michal, daughter of Shaul watched through a window. She saw King David leaping and dancing in front of Yahweh, and ^{G4}despised him in her heart.

17 They brought the ark of Yahweh and set it in its place; in the middle of the tent David

G1. They praised Yahweh and sang psalms.

G2. Here is shown how dangerous it is to not do as Yahweh says, even when the intention appears to be noble.

G3. This time, David had the Levites move the Ark, as the Law of Yahweh commands. See Footnote on II Samuyl 6:7.

G4. Worldly people are not able to comprehend what moves Yahweh's people.

I. Verse 6:7—Only the Aaronic Priests were to even touch the ark, and then only the Levites from the clan of Kohath were to carry it. Death was the penalty for transgressing this Law. Numbers 4:15, 19-20.

had set up for it. Then David sacrificed burnt offerings and peace offerings in front of Yahweh.

18 When David had finished sacrificing burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people with the Name of Yahweh Almighty.

19 Then he distributed to each person, among the whole multitude of Israyl—men and women—a loaf of bread, a cake of dates, and a cake of raisins. Then all the people left and went to their homes.

20 When David returned home to bless his household, Michal the daughter of Shaul came out to meet him, and said; How the king of Israyl has distinguished himself this day, uncovering himself in the sight of the maids of his attendants, just as a low man would do.

21 David said to Michal; This was in front of Yahweh, Who chose me, rather than your father or anyone else from all his house, when He appointed me ruler over Yahweh's people, over Israyl—and I will celebrate in front of Yahweh.

22 I will become even more undignified than this, and I will be humble in my own eyes, but as for the maids whom you spoke about, they will hold me in honor.

23 ^{G1}And he never knew Michal the daughter of Shaul again, even to the day of her death.

CHAP. 7

After the king was living in his residence, and Yahweh had given him rest from all his enemies around him,

2 David said to Nathan the prophet; Here am I, living in a house of cedar, but the ark of Yahweh remains inside tent curtains.

3 Then Nathan said to the king; Go and do whatever you have in mind, because Yahweh is with you.

4 That night the word of Yahweh came to Nathan, saying:

5 Go and tell My servant David; This is what Yahweh says: Are you the one to build a house for Me?

6 I have not lived in a house since the time I brought the children of Israyl out of Egypt, to this very day. I have moved about in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 Wherever I have walked with all the children of Israyl, have I ever said to any of their rulers, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israyl; Why have you not built Me a house made of cedar?

8 Now then, this is what you shall say to My servant David; This is what Yahweh Almighty says: I took you from the pasture, from following your flock, to be ruler over My people, over Israyl.

9 I have been with you wherever you have gone, and I have cut off all your enemies from

in front of you. Now I will make your name great, like the names of the greatest men of the earth.

10 ^aAnd I will appoint a place for My people Israyl, and I will plant them so they can have a home of their own, and be moved ^{G2}no more. The sons of wickedness will not oppress them anymore, as they did at the beginning,

11 And as they have done since the time I appointed judges over My people Israyl, I will also give you rest from all your enemies. Yahweh also tells you that He will establish a house for you.

12 When your life is over and you sleep with your fathers, I will raise up your seed; *offspring*, to succeed you, who shall come from your own body, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He is the one who will begin to build the House for My Name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

14 I will be his Father, and he will be My son. ^bIf he commits iniquity, I will correct him with the rod of men, with floggings inflicted by men.

15 But My love will not be taken away from him, as I took it from Shaul, whom I removed from before you.

16 ^cYour house and your kingdom will endure forever in front of Me. Your throne will be ^{G3}established forever.

17 Nathan reported all the words of this vision to David.

18 Then King David went in and sat in front of Yahweh, and he said; Who am I, O Father Yahweh? What is my house; *family*, that You have brought me this far?

19 And yet, as though this were not enough in Your sight, O Father Yahweh, You have also spoken about the future of the house of Your servant. Is this the manner in which You deal with man, O Father Yahweh?

20 Now what more can David say to You? Because You, Father Yahweh, know Your servant.

21 For Your word's sake, and according to Your will, You have done this great thing and have made it known to Your servant.

22 How great You are, O Father Yahweh! There is no One like You, and there is no god (el). There is only You, just as we have heard with our own ears.

23 And who is like Your people Israyl, the one nation on the earth that Yahweh went out to redeem as a people for Himself, to make for Himself a Name—and to perform and do great and awe-inspiring wonders for Your land—in front of Your people whom You redeemed from Egypt, from the nations, and from their gods (elohim)?

24 You have established Your people Israyl as Your very own people forever; and You, O Yahweh, have become their Father.

25 And now, O Father Yahweh, forever keep

a. This is not Solomon.

G2. Yahweh promises they will have peace, if they will reverence and obey Him.

b. This is not Yahshua Messiah.

G3. This was begun in Solomon as a figure, but accomplished in Yahshua Messiah.

G1. As a result, Michal never had any children, which was her punishment for speaking evil against the servant of Yahweh.

the promise You have made concerning Your servant and his house. Establish it forever and do as You have said.

26 May Your Name be magnified forever, and may men say; Yahweh Almighty is the Father over Israyl. And may the ^{G1}house of Your servant David be established in front of You.

27 O Yahweh Almighty, Father of Israyl; You have revealed this to Your servant, saying: I will build you a house. Because of all this, Your servant found it in his mind to pray this prayer to You.

28 Now, O Father Yahweh, You are Father, and Your words are true, and You have given this righteous promise to Your servant.

29 May it please You to bless the house of Your servant, so it may continue forever in front of You; because You, O Father Yahweh, have ^{G2}spoken, and with Your blessing may the house of Your servant be blessed forever.

CHAP. 8

It was after this that David defeated the Philistines and subdued them. David took ^{G3}Metheg Ammah from the ^{G4}power of the Philistines.

2 David then defeated Moab. He forced *the Moabites* to lie down on the ground and measured them off with a length of line. Every two lengths of them were put to death; every third length was allowed to live. So the Moabites became David's subjects, and brought tribute *to him*.

3 David also defeated Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, when he went to recover his control along the Euphrates River.

4 David captured from him 1,700 of his charioteers, and 20,000 foot soldiers. David also hamstringed all but 100 of the chariots' horses.

5 When the Arameans of Damascus came up to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David killed 22,000 of the Arameans.

6 Then David put garrisons in Aramean Damascus, and the Arameans became David's subjects, and brought tribute *to him*. Yahweh gave David victory wherever he went.

7 David took the shields of gold belonging to the officers of Hadadezer, and brought them to Yerusalem.

8 From Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took a great quantity of bronze.

9 When Toi, king of Hamath, heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadadezer,

10 He then sent his son Hadoram to King David to greet him and to congratulate him on his successful battle against Hadadezer, who had been at war with Toi. Hadoram brought articles of silver, gold, and bronze with him.

11 King David dedicated these to Yahweh, as he had done with the silver and gold from all

the nations he had subdued; *which were:*

12 Aram, Moab, the Ammonites, the Philistines, and Amalek. He also dedicated the plunder taken from Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 David made himself a name; *becoming famous*, after he returned from killing 18,000 Arameans in the Valley of Salt.

14 He also stationed garrisons throughout all Edom, and all the Edomites became David's subjects. Yahweh gave David victory wherever he went.

15 David reigned over all Israyl, and David did ^{G5}justice and righteousness; *did all things according to Yahweh's Law*, for all his people.

16 Yahab the son of Zeruyah was over the army; Yahshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

17 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests; Serayah was the scribe;

18 Benayah son of Yahyadah was over the ^{G6}Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were princes.

CHAP. 9

David asked; Is there still anyone left from the house of Shaul, so I may show him kindness; *chesed*, for the ^{G7}sake of Yahnathan?

2 Now, there was a steward from Shaul's household named Ziba who was called to appear in front of David. The king asked him; Are you Ziba? He answered; I am your servant.

3 Then the king asked; Is there anyone still left of the house of Shaul to whom I may show the kindness; *chesed*, of Yahweh? Ziba answered the king, and said; There is still a son of Yahnathan who is lame in both feet.

4 The king asked him; Where is he? Ziba answered the king; He is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, at Lo Debar.

5 Then King David sent for him and brought him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo Debar.

6 When Mephibosheth the son of Yahnathan, the son of Shaul, came into David's presence, he fell on his face and prostrated himself. David said; Mephibosheth! He answered him; I am your servant!

7 David said to him; Do not be afraid, because I will surely show you kindness; *chesed*, for the sake of your father Yahnathan, and I will restore to you all the land that belonged to Shaul your grandfather; and you shall always eat food at my table.

8 Mephibosheth bowed down, and asked; What is your servant, that you should notice such a ^{G8}dead dog as me?

9 Then the king summoned Ziba, Shaul's steward, and said to him; I have restored to your

G1. This prayer is more effectual when we seek Yahweh's glory and the accomplishment of His promise.

G2. I firmly believe this shall come to pass.

G3. That is; The bridle of bondage.

G4. So that Israyl paid them no more tribute.

G5. He gave judgment in controversy, and was merciful to the people.

G6. These were the king's guards and bodyguards.

G7. Because of my oath to Yahnathan. I Samuyl 20:15.

G8. A despised person.

ruler's grandson all that belonged to Shaul and his house.

10 You and your sons and your servants are to work the land for him. You shall bring in the harvest, so your ruler's grandson may have food to eat, but Mephibosheth your ruler's grandson will eat bread at my table always. (Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.)

11 Then Ziba said to the king; All that my king has commanded his servant, that is what your servant will do. ^{G1}So Mephibosheth ate at David's table like one of the king's sons.

12 Mephibosheth had a young son whose name was Michayah, and all the members of the household of Ziba were servants of Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth lived in Yerusalem, because he ate continually at the king's table. And he was lame in both his feet.

CHAP. 10

After this the king of the Ammonites died, and Hanun his son succeeded him as king.

2 Then David thought; I will show kindness, *chesed*, to Hanun the son of Nahash, just as his father ^{G2}showed kindness; *chesed*, to me. So David sent his messengers to comfort him *on the loss* of his father. When David's men came to the land of the Ammonites,

3 The princes of Ammon said to Hanun their king; Do you think David is honoring your father by sending men to you to comfort you? Has not David sent them to you to explore the city, ^{G3}to search it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Because of this, Hanun seized David's men, shaved off half of their beards, cut off their garments in the middle at the buttocks, and sent them on their way.

5 When David was informed about this, he sent messengers to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed and humiliated. The king said; Stay at Yericho until your beards have grown out, and then return.

6 When the Ammonites realized they had made themselves ^{G4}repulsive to David, they hired *as mercenaries* 20,000 Aramean foot soldiers from Beth Rehob and Zobah, as well as the king of Maacah with 1,000 men, and also 12,000 of the men of Tob.

7 When David was informed of this, he sent Yahab and all his army of fighting men.

8 The Ammonites came out and drew up battle lines at the entrance to their city gate, while the Arameans of Zobah and Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the open fields.

9 Yahab saw there were battle lines in front of him and behind him; so he chose some of the best men of Israyl and sent them to fight against

the Arameans.

10 The remainder of the fighting forces he put under the command of Abishai his brother and sent them to fight against the Ammonites.

11 Then Yahab ordered; If the Arameans are too powerful for me, then you are to come to my aid; but if the Ammonites are too powerful for you, then I will come to your aid.

12 Be very courageous, and let us fight bravely for ^{G5}our people and for the cities of our Father. May Yahweh do what seems right to Him.

13 So Yahab and his men advanced to the battle against the Arameans, and they fled before him.

14 When the Ammonites saw the Arameans running away, they also fled from Abishai, and went inside the city. So Yahab returned from fighting the Ammonites and came to Yerusalem.

15 When the Arameans saw they had been soundly defeated in front of Israyl, they regrouped.

16 Hadadezer brought in Arameans from beyond the *Euphrates* River; they went to Helam, and Shobach the commander of Hadadezer's army led them.

17 When David was informed of this, he gathered all Israyl, crossed the Yordan, and came to Helam. The Arameans formed their battle lines to fight against David.

18 Then the Arameans fled from in front of Israyl; and David killed 700 charioteers and 40,000 horsemen. He also struck down Shobach, the commander of their army, who died there.

19 When all the kings, who served Hadadezer as vassals, realized they were soundly defeated by Israyl, they made peace with Israyl and became subject to them. The Arameans, also, were afraid to help the Ammonites anymore.

CHAP. 11

In the spring of the year, at the time when kings go off to war, David sent Yahab out with the king's attendants, and the whole army of Israyl. They destroyed the people of Ammon and laid siege to Rabbah. But David remained in Yerusalem.

2 One evening David got up from his bed and walked around on the roof of the king's house. From the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful.

3 David sent someone to inquire about the woman. They reported; This is Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriyah the Hittite.

4 But David sent messengers to get her. She came to him, and he slept with her, because she had purified herself from her uncleanness; then she returned to her own home.

5 But the woman conceived, and sent word

G1. That Mephibosheth may be treated as a king's son.

G2. The children of Yahweh are not unmindful of the blessings they have received.

G3. Their arrogant malice would not allow them to see David's honesty and integrity; therefore their evil counsel caused their entire country to be destroyed.

G4. They deserved David's displeasure because of their mistreatment of his ambassadors.

G5. Here is declared why this war was to be undertaken. It was for the defense of Yahweh's people and the true religion.

G1. This message was sent in secret because Bathsheba feared they would be found out and put to death according to the Law. Deuteronomy 22:22.

G2. David hoped that Uriyah would lie with his wife so that the sin David and Bathsheba committed would then be hidden.

to David, saying, ^{G1}I am with child.

6 Then David sent this message to Yahab; Send Uriyah the Hittite to me. Yahab sent Uriyah to David.

7 When Uriyah came to him, David asked how Yahab was doing, and how the fighting men were, and how the war was progressing.

8 Then David commanded Uriyah; ^{G2}Go to your own home, and wash your feet. So Uriyah left the king's residence, and a gift from the king was sent after him.

9 But Uriyah slept at the entrance to the king's house with all his king's servants, and did not go to his own home.

10 When David was informed; Uriyah did not go to his home, David then spoke with Uriyah; Did you not come from a distance? Why did you not go home?

11 Uriyah answered David; The ark, and Israyl, and Yahdah are living in tents, and my commander Yahab and the men under my commander are encamped in the open fields. Should I, then, go to my own house to eat and drink and to sleep with my wife? As surely as you live, I will not do such a thing.

12 Then David said to Uriyah; Wait here one more day, then tomorrow I will send you back. So Uriyah remained in Yerusalem that day and the next.

13 When David summoned him, he ate and drank in front of him, and he made him drunk. But at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his ruler; he did not go to his own home.

14 In the morning David wrote a letter to Yahab and sent it with Uriyah.

15 *David* wrote in his letter; Position Uriyah in the front line of the fiercest battle. Then withdraw from him, so he may be struck down and die.

16 While Yahab had the city under siege, he assigned Uriyah to a position where he knew the strongest defenders were.

17 When the men of the city came out to fight with Yahab, some of the men in David's army were killed. Uriyah the Hittite died also.

18 Yahab sent David a full account of that battle,

19 Then instructed the messenger, saying; When you have finished giving the account of the battle to the king,

20 The king's anger may flare up, and he may ask you: Why did you approach so close to the city when you fought? Did you not realize they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who killed Abimelech son of Yerubesheth (*Yerubbaal-Gideon*)? Did not a woman drop an upper millstone on him from the wall, killing him in Thebez? Why did you get near the wall? If he asks you this, then say to him: Your servant Uriyah the Hittite is dead also.

22 The messenger set out, arrived, then told David all that Yahab had sent him to say.

23 The messenger informed David; The men overpowered us, and came out against us in the field. We then drove them back as far as the entrance to their gate.

24 The archers shot from the wall at your men, and some of the king's men are dead, and your servant Uriyah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said to the messenger; ^{G3}This is what you shall tell Yahab: Do not let this thing upset you, because the sword slays one as well as another. Press your attack against the city, and overthrow it. Tell him this to encourage him.

26 When the wife of Uriyah heard that her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 After the period of her mourning was over, David sent and had her brought to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Yahweh.

CHAP. 12

Yahweh sent Nathan to David. He came to him, and said; There were two men in one city, one was rich and the other poor.

2 The rich man had a very large number of flocks and herds.

3 But the poor man had nothing except one little ewe lamb he had bought. He nourished it, and it grew up together with him and his children. It ate his own food, drank from his own cup, and slept in his arms. It was like a daughter to him.

4 Now a traveler came to the rich man, but the rich man refused to take from his own flock and from his own herd to prepare for the man who came to him; so he took the poor man's lamb and prepared it for the man who came to him.

5 Then David's anger burned against that man, and he said to Nathan; As surely as Yahweh lives, the man who has done this deserves to be put to death!

6 He must pay for that lamb four times over, because he did such a thing and because he had no pity.

7 Then Nathan said to David; You are the man! This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I anointed you king over Israyl, and I delivered you from the hand of Shaul.

8 I gave your ruler's house to you, and your ruler's wives for yourself. I gave you the house of Israyl and Yahdah. And if that was not enough, I would have given you much more!

9 Why did you despise the Law of Yahweh, and do evil in His eyes? You ^{G4}struck down Uriyah the Hittite with the sword and took his wife

G3. Everything David did concerning Uriyah the Hittite was an attempt to cover up the sin that he had committed.

G4. You most cruelly gave him into the hands of Yahweh's enemies.

to be your own wife. You killed him with the sword of the Ammonites.

10 Because of this, the sword shall never depart from your house. Because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriyah the Hittite to be your wife.

11 This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will bring adversity upon you from your own house. I will take ^{G1}your wives before your own eyes and give them to one who is close to you, and he shall lie with your wives in broad daylight.

12 ^aYou did this in secret, but I will do this thing in broad daylight in front of all Israyl.

13 Then David said to Nathan; 'I have sinned against Yahweh. Nathan then replied; Yahweh has ^{G2}put away your sin. You will not die.

14 However, because by doing this you have made the enemies of Yahweh show utter ^{G3}contempt, the son born to you will die.

15 After Nathan went to his home, Yahweh struck the child that Uriyah's wife bore to David, and he became ill.

16 David pleaded with Yahweh for the child; David fasted and spent the nights lying on the ground.

17 The elders of his house went to him to get him to rise from the ground, but he would not, nor would he ^{G4}eat for them.

18 On the seventh day the child died. David's servants were afraid to tell him the child was dead. They thought; While the child lived, he would not listen to us when we spoke to him. How can we tell him the child is dead? He may do harm!

19 When David saw his servants whispering, David perceived that the child was dead. David then asked his servants; Is the child dead? They replied; He is dead.

20 So David rose from the ground, washed and anointed himself, and changed his clothes. He went into The House of Yahweh and worshiped. Then he went to his own house, and at his request they served him food, and he ate.

21 His servants asked him; Why have you done this? You fasted and wept for the child while he was yet alive, but when the child dies, you get up and eat food.

22 He answered them; While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept; because I thought: Who may know? Yahweh may be merciful to me and let the child live.

23 But now that he is dead, why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I may go to him, but he may not return to me.

24 David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay with her. She bore a son, and ^{G5}He called his name Solomon, and Yahweh loved him.

25 And because Yahweh loved him, He sent

word through Nathan the prophet, and ^{G6}he named him Yedidiyah; *Loved By Yahweh*, because of Yahweh.

26 Yahab was fighting against Rabbah of the people of Ammon, and took the royal citadel.

27 Yahab sent messengers to David, informing him; I have fought against Rabbah, and I have taken its water supply.

28 Now gather the remainder of the army together and encamp against the city and take it, or I will take the city and it will be called after my name.

29 So David gathered all the army together and went to Rabbah. They fought against it, and captured it.

30 Then he took the crown from the head of Milcom; *their god (el) and king, Molech*. Its weight was a talent of gold; *about 75 pounds*, and it was set with precious stones. It was placed on David's head. He also brought plunder from the city in great abundance.

31 He brought out the people in it, and assigned them to labor with saws, with iron picks, and with iron axes. He made them work at brickmaking. He did this to all the cities of the Ammonites. Then David and all the fighting men returned to Yerusalem.

CHAP. 13

After this, Absalom the son of David had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon son of David fell in love with her.

2 Amnon became so frustrated over Tamar that he became sick. She was a ^{G7}virgin, and Amnon thought it was impossible to do anything to her.

3 Amnon had a friend whose name was Yahnadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother. Yahnadab was a very crafty man.

4 He asked Amnon; Why do you, the king's son, look thinner day after day? Will you tell me? Amnon told him; I am in love with Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 Yahnadab said to him; Lie down on your bed, and pretend to be ill. When your father comes to see you, say to him: Allow my sister Tamar to come and give me food. Let her prepare the food in my sight, so I may watch her and then eat it from her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to be ill. When the king came to see him, Amnon asked the king; Allow my sister Tamar to come and make some cakes in my sight, so I may eat from her hand.

7 David sent word to Tamar at home, saying; Go to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him.

8 So Tamar went to the house of her brother Amnon; and he was lying down. She took flour and kneaded it, made the bread in his sight, and

G1. This will be done openly, as at noon.

a. There is nothing covered that will not be revealed. There is nothing hidden that will not be known. Mattithyah 10:26.

G2. Yahweh prefers that the sinner repent.

G3. In saying that Yahweh has appointed a wicked man to rule over His people.

G4. Thinking that a quick outward show of prayer, fasting, and repentance would save his child's life, but Yahweh had already rendered His righteous judgment.

G5. That is; Yahweh.

G6. That is; David.

G7. She was kept in her father's house as is the custom for virgins.

baked it.

9 Then she took the pan of bread and served him, but he refused to eat. Then Amnon commanded; ^{G1}Send everyone from me. So they all left.

10 Then Amnon said to Tamar; Bring the food into the bedroom, so I may eat from your hand. So Tamar took the bread she had made, and brought it to Amnon her brother in the bedroom.

11 When she brought it to him to eat, he grabbed her and said to her; Come, lie with me in the bed, my sister.

12 But she answered him; No, my brother! Do not force me! Such a thing should not be done in Israyl! Do not do this evil thing!

13 What about me? How could I rid myself of the ^{G2}shame? What about you? You would be considered an evil fool in Israyl. Please speak to the king; because he will not keep me from you.

14 However, he would not listen to her. Being stronger than she, he forced her to lie with him.

15 Then, Amnon hated her intensely. He hated her with more hatred than the love which he had loved her. Amnon said to her; Get up and be gone!

16 She said to him; No! The evil of sending me away is worse than what you have already done to me. But he refused to listen to her.

17 He summoned his personal servant, and said; Put this woman out of here, and bolt the door behind her.

18 She had on a richly ornamented robe, for the king's virgin daughters wore such apparel. His servant put her out, and bolted the door behind her.

19 Then Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her richly ornamented robe. She put her hands on her head, and went away, weeping bitterly.

20 Absalom her brother, asked her; Has Amnon your brother been with you? ^{G3}Hold your peace now, my sister. He is your brother; do not take this so hard. But Tamar remained desolate in her brother's house.

21 When King David heard all this, he was furious;

22 But Absalom said nothing, neither for him nor against him; but Absalom hated Amnon because of what he had done to his sister.

23 After two full years, Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal Hazar, near *the territory of Ephraim*, so Absalom invited all the king's sons there.

24 Absalom went to the king, and said; Your servant has sheepshearers coming. Will the king and his attendants go with your servant?

25 But the king answered Absalom; No, my

son, not all of us will go now, or we would be a burden to you. Then he urged *David*, but *David* refused to go, but he gave him his blessing.

26 Then Absalom asked; If *you can* not go, then allow my brother ^{G4}Amnon to go with us. The king asked him; Why should he go with you?

27 But Absalom urged him; so he allowed Amnon and all the king's sons to go with him.

28 Absalom had commanded his men, saying; Watch! When Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you; Strike Amnon down, then kill him! Do not be afraid, for I have given the ^{G5}command. Be strong and courageous.

29 So Absalom's men did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons got up, each one mounted his mule, and fled.

30 While they were on their way, this report came to David; Absalom has killed all the king's sons! Not one of them is left!

31 The king got up, tore his clothes, and lay on the ^{G6}ground. All the servants stood by with their clothes torn also.

32 But Yahnadab son of Shimeah, David's brother, said; My ruler should not even think they have killed all the king's sons, because only Amnon is dead. This has been the determined intention of Absalom, ever since the day he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Let not my ruler the king take this so hard, thinking all the king's sons are dead. Only Amnon is dead.

34 Then Absalom fled. And the young man standing watch looked, and saw many people coming on the road west of him, coming down the side of the hill.

35 Yahnadab said to the king; Look! The king's sons are coming. It has come to pass just as your servant said.

36 As soon as he had finished speaking, the king's sons did come in, and they wailed loudly. And the king and all his attendants also wept very bitterly.

37 So Absalom fled, and went to Talmi, son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur. But King David mourned for his son every day.

38 After Absalom fled and went to Geshur, he stayed there three years.

39 But the spirit of David the king longed to go to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon's death.

CHAP. 14

Yahab son of Zeruyah knew that the king's heart longed for Absalom.

2 So Yahab sent to Tekoa and brought from there a wise woman, and said to her; Pretend to be a mourner, and put on mourning clothes. Do

G1. The wicked are often ashamed to do their evil in the sight of others, yet they are not afraid or ashamed to do this same evil before Yahweh, Who sees all.

G2. As a lewd and wicked person.

G3. Although Absalom did plan to kill Amnon when the opportunity arrived, he hid this from his sister and the others.

G4. Absalom pretended to David that his brother Amnon was most dear to him.

G5. Wicked rulers are so proud that they expect their underlings to obey their wicked commands even though their underlings know this is wrong.

G6. David lamented, feeling this was Yahweh's judgment against him for the sins he had committed.

not anoint yourself with oil, but act like a woman who has been in mourning for the dead a long time.

3 Then go to the king and speak to him in this way. Yahab put the words in her mouth.

4 When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground to pay him honor, and said; Help, O king!

5 The king asked her; What is troubling you? She answered him; I am indeed a widow; my husband is dead.

6 I, your maidservant, had two sons; and the two fought with each other in the field. There was no one to separate them, so one struck the other and killed him.

7 Now the whole clan has risen up against your maidservant, and they say; Hand over the one who struck down his brother, so we may ^{G1}execute him for the life of his brother, whom he killed; then we will kill the heir as well. They would put out the only burning ember I have left, leaving my husband neither name or descendant on the earth.

8 Then the king said to the woman. Go to your home, and I will give *the necessary* orders on your behalf.

9 The woman of Tekoa said to the king; My ruler, O king, may the blame rest on me and on my father's family, and may the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 The king said; If anyone says anything to you, bring him to me, and he shall not bother you anymore.

11 Then she said; May the king *call with the Name of Yahweh* your Father, and not permit the blood-avenger to destroy anymore, so my son will not be destroyed. *David then* said; As surely as Yahweh lives, not one hair of your son's head will fall to the ground.

12 Then the woman asked; May your maidservant say another word to my ruler the king? And he answered; Speak on.

13 The woman then asked; Why then have you schemed such a thing against the people of Yahweh? When the king says this, does he not convict himself, because the king has not brought back his *own* banished son home again?

14 We will all surely die, becoming like water spilled on the ground, which cannot be recovered. But Yahweh does not take away life; instead, He devises means, so His banished ones are not expelled from Him.

15 Now I have come to say this to my ruler the king, because the people have made me afraid. Your maidservant thought: I will speak to the king. It may be he will do what his maidservant asks.

16 It may be the king will hear and deliver his maidservant from the power of the man who would destroy me and my son both from the inheritance Yahweh gave us.

17 Your maidservant says: May the word of my ruler the king bring me comfort; because as is the malak of Yahweh, so is my ruler the king in discernment of righteousness and evil. May Yahweh your Father be with you.

18 Then the king said to the woman; Do not hide from me the answer to the question I may ask you. The woman said; May my ruler the king speak.

19 Then the king asked; Is the hand of Yahab with you in all this? The woman answered; As surely as you live, my ruler the king, no one can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything my ruler the king has said. Your servant Yahab instructed me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your maidservant.

20 Your servant Yahab did this *in order* to change the present situation. My ruler has wisdom like that of a malak of Yahweh—he knows everything taking place in the land.

21 The king said to Yahab; Very well, I have granted this thing. Go and bring back the young man Absalom.

22 Then Yahab fell to the ground on his face, and paid homage, and thanked the king. Yahab said; Today your servant knows that he has found honor in your eyes, my ruler the king, because the king has granted the request of his servant.

23 Then Yahab went to Gesher and brought Absalom back to Yerusalem.

24 But the king said; Let him go to his own home, but he may not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, but did not see the face of the king.

25 In all Israyl there was not one who was praised as much as Absalom for his handsome appearance. From the bottom of his foot to the top of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 Whenever he cut the hair of his head—he would cut his hair from time to time when it became too heavy for him—he would weigh it, and it weighed two hundred royal standard shekels; *about 5 pounds*.

27 To Absalom were born three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar. She became a beautiful woman.

28 Absalom lived two full years in Yerusalem, but he did not see the king's face.

29 Then Absalom sent for Yahab *in order* to send him to the king, but he refused to come to him. Even when he summoned him the second time, he refused to come.

30 Then he said to his servants; Look, Yahab's field is next to mine, and he has barley there; go and ^{G2}set it on fire. So Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Yahab went to Absalom's house, and he asked him; Why have your servants set my field on fire?

G1. Because Absalom murdered his brother Amnon, he should have been put to death himself for this crime. Genesis 9:6, Exodus 21:12.

G2. The wicked are always impatient in seeking what they desire, and they are ever willing to employ unlawful means to this end.

32 Absalom answered Yahab; I sent for you, saying: Come to me, so I may send you to the king, to say; Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me if I were still there. Now, I want to see the face of the king, and if there is any guiltiness in me, let him execute me.

33 So Yahab went to the king and told him this. When he had summoned Absalom, he came to the king and bowed himself with his face to the ground in front of the king. The king then kissed Absalom.

CHAP. 15

After this, Absalom provided himself with a chariot and horses and with fifty men to run in front of him.

2 Absalom would rise early and stand by the side of the road leading to the city gate. Whenever anyone who had a lawsuit came to the king for a decision, Absalom would call to him, and ask; What city are you from? He would answer; Your servant is from one of the tribes of Israyl.

3 Then Absalom would say to him; Look, your lawsuit is valid and proper; but there is no representative of the king to hear the matter.

4 Absalom would also say; ^{G1}Oh, if I were only made judge in the land, then anyone who had any suit or cause could come to me and I would give him justice.

5 Also, whenever anyone came to him and bowed down in front of him, Absalom would reach out his hand, embrace him, and kiss him.

6 In this manner Absalom behaved toward all Israyl who came to the king asking for justice. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israyl.

7 At the end of four years, Absalom said to the king; Allow me to go to Hebron to pay a vow which I vowed to Yahweh.

8 Your servant vowed a vow while I lived at Geshur in Aram, saying; If Yahweh will bring me back to Yerusalem, then I will worship Yahweh.

9 The king said to him; Go in peace. So he rose up and went to Hebron.

10 Then Absalom sent secret messengers throughout all the tribes of Israyl, saying; As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpets; *shofarot*, then say: Absalom reigns in Hebron!

11 Two hundred men from Yerusalem went with Absalom; they were invited, and went along innocently. They knew nothing of the matter.

12 Then Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, the counselor of David, from his city of Giloh where he was offering sacrifices. The conspiracy gained strength, because the people following Absalom continued to increase.

13 A messenger came and informed Da-

vid; The hearts of the men of Israyl are with Absalom.

14 Then David said to all his officials with him at Yerusalem; Come! We must flee, or we may not escape from ^{G2}Absalom. Hurry to leave, or he will move quickly to overtake us, and bring ruin upon us, and put the city to the sword.

15 The king's officials answered the king; We are your servants for whatever my ruler the king commands.

16 The king set out, with his entire household following him; but he left ten women, his concubines, to take care of the house.

17 So the king set out, with all the people following him, and they stopped at a place some distance away.

18 All his men passed in front of him, along with all the Cherethites and all the Pelethites. All six hundred of the Gittites from Gath *also* passed in front of the king.

19 *David* the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why should you come with us? Go back and remain with the "king", for you are a foreigner and also an exile from your own homeland.

20 You only came yesterday. Should I make you wander up and down with us today, when I do not know where I am going? Go back, and take your own brothers with you. May kindness; *chesed*, and faithfulness be with you.

21 But Ittai answered the king, and said; As surely as Yahweh lives, and as my ruler the king lives, in whatever place my ruler the king shall be, whether living or dead, there your servant will be also.

22 So David said to Ittai; Go ahead, march on. So Ittai the Gittite marched on with all his men, and the families with him.

23 All the countryside wept aloud as all the people passed by. The king himself also crossed the Brook Kidron, and all the people moved on toward the desert.

24 Zadok was also there, and all the Levites with him were carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. They set down the ark of Yahweh, and Abiathar went up until all the people had finished leaving the city.

25 Then the king said to Zadok; Carry the ark of Yahweh back into the city. If I find honor in the eyes of Yahweh, He will bring me back and let me see it and His habitation again.

26 But if He says: I am not pleased with you, then ^{G3}here I am. May He do to me as seems right to Him.

27 The king also said to Zadok the priest; Are you not a seer? Return to the city in peace with your son Ahimaaz and Yahnathan son of Abiathar. You and Abiathar take your two sons with you.

28 I will wait in the plains of the wilderness

G2. David realized that Satan the Adversary so possessed Absalom's heart that there was no limit as to the evil Absalom might do.

G1. By slander, flattery, and false promises that appear attractive, the wicked seek to gain followers.

G3. The righteous, even in affliction show themselves obedient to Yahweh's will.

until word comes from you informing me.

29 So Zadok and Abiathar took the ark of Yahweh back to Yerusalem, and they remained there.

30 David continued up the Mount of Olives, weeping as he went; and he had his head covered and he was walking barefoot. All the people with him also covered their heads and went up weeping as they walked.

31 Now David had been informed; Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. So David prayed; O Yahweh, turn the ^{G1}counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness!

32 When David arrived at the summit, he worshiped Yahweh there. Then Hushai the Arkite came to meet him with his robe torn and dust on his head.

33 David said to him; If you go on with me, then you will be a burden to me.

34 However, if you return to the city and will say to Absalom: I will be your servant, O king. I was your father's servant in the past, but now I will be your servant—then you may help me by defeating and frustrating the counsel and advice of Ahithophel.

35 Do you not have Zadok and Abiathar the priests there with you? Whatever you hear from the king's house, tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Their two sons, Ahimaaz son of Zadok and Yahnathan son of Abiathar, are there with them. By them you shall inform me of everything you hear.

37 So Hushai, the friend of David, arrived in the city, and Absalom entered Yerusalem.

CHAP. 16

When David had gone a little past the summit, there was Ziba, the servant of Mephibosheth, waiting to meet him. He had a string of donkeys loaded with two hundred loaves of bread, one hundred cakes of raisins, one hundred cakes of figs, and a skin of wine.

2 The king asked Ziba; Why have you brought these! Ziba answered him; The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on, the food is for the young men to eat, and the wine is to refresh those who become faint in the wilderness.

3 Then the king asked; Where is your ruler's grandson? Ziba answered the king, and said; He is staying in Yerusalem, because he thinks: This day the house of Israyl will restore the kingdom of my grandfather to me.

4 Then the king said to Ziba; All that belonged to Mephibosheth is now yours. Ziba replied; I humbly bow in front of you. May I find honor in your sight, my ruler, O king!

5 As King David approached Bahurim, a man

from the same clan as Shaul's family came out from there, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera. He cursed continuously as he came out.

6 He threw stones at David and at all the king's officials, even though all the fighting men and the special guard were on his right hand and on his left.

7 Shimei said this to curse him; Get out! Get out! You man of bloodshed! You worthless rogue!

8 Yahweh has repaid you for all the ^{G2}blood you shed in the house of Shaul, in whose place you have reigned. Yahweh has delivered the kingdom into the hands of Absalom your son. You have come to ruin because you are a man of blood!

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruyah said to the king; Why should this dead dog curse my ruler the king? Allow me to go over and take his head off.

10 But the king said; What do you and I have in common, you sons of Zeruyah? So may he curse. If Yahweh has ^{G3}spoken to him: Curse David! then who can ask; Why do you do this?

11 David then said to Abishai and all his officials; My son, who is of my own flesh, is trying to take my life. Then how much more this Benyaminite! Leave him alone, and let him curse; for Yahweh has ordered him.

12 It may be that Yahweh will look on my affliction, and ^{G4}repay me with righteousness for the cursing I am receiving this day.

13 So David and his men continued along the road while Shimei went along the hillside opposite him, cursing as he went, throwing stones at him, and kicking dust *on him*.

14 The king and all the people with him arrived exhausted *at the place they were going*, but they refreshed themselves there.

15 Meanwhile, Absalom and all the men of Israyl came to Yerusalem, and Ahithophel was with him.

16 When Hushai the Arkite, David's friend, came to Absalom, he said to him; Long live the king! Long live the king!

17 Absalom asked Hushai; Is this your kindness for your friend? Why did you not leave with your friend?

18 Hushai answered Absalom; No, the one chosen by Yahweh, by these people, and by all the men of Israyl—his will I be, and with him will I remain.

19 Furthermore, whom should I serve? Should I not serve in the presence of the son? Just as I have served in your father's presence, so will I be in your presence.

20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel; Give counsel and advice about what we should do.

21 Ahithophel said to Absalom; Lie with your father's concubines, whom he has left to

G1. The counsel of the crafty men of the world does more harm than the open force of the enemy.

G2. Shimei blamed David even for the deaths of Abner and Ishbosheth.

G3. David felt that this was part of Yahweh's judgment for the sins he had committed, so he humbled himself, and took the reproaches of Shimei, trusting in Yahweh alone.

G4. Yahweh will comfort His people when they are oppressed.

G1. When a king was legitimately deposed, his possessions (including his male and female slaves) were to become the property of his replacement. Ahithophel thus gave this counsel in order to convince the people that David had been rightfully deposed as king, and that Absalom was now the rightful successor, taking his place as the new regent of Israyl.

take care of the house. ^{G1}Then all Israyl will hear that you have made yourself abominable to your father, and the hands of everyone with you will be strengthened.

22 So they pitched a tent for Absalom on top of the house, and Absalom lay with his father's concubines in the sight of all Israyl.

23 Now the counsel and advice of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was like that of one who inquires of Yahweh. That was how both David and Absalom regarded the counsel and advice of Ahithophel.

CHAP. 17

Ahithophel gave this advice to Absalom; I would choose twelve thousand men, and send them out in pursuit of David this very night.

2 I would attack him while he is weary and weak. I would strike him with terror, and then all the people with him would flee. I would strike down only the king.

3 Then I would bring back all the people to you. The death of the *one* man you seek will mean the peaceful return of all.

4 The counsel and advice pleased Absalom and all the elders of Israyl.

5 Then Absalom said; Now summon Hushai the Arkite, and let us hear what he says, as well.

6 When Hushai came to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him, saying; Ahithophel has spoken in this manner. Shall we do as he says? If not, then speak.

7 Hushai said to Absalom; The counsel and advice that Ahithophel has given is not ^{G2}proper at this time.

8 Hushai continued; You know your father and his men; they are fighters, and as fierce as a wild bear robbed of her cubs. Besides, your father is an experienced fighter; he will not spend the night with the people.

9 Surely by now he is hidden in a cave or some other place. When some of the men fall at the first attack, whoever hears about it will say; There has been a slaughter among the fighting men who follow Absalom.

10 Then even the bravest soldier, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will completely melt. All Israyl knows that your father is a fighter, and that those who are with him are brave men.

11 Therefore, I counsel and advise you to gather all Israyl to you, from Dan to Beersheba, like the sands on the seashore for number, so you may lead them into battle.

12 Then we will attack him wherever he may be found, and we will fall on him as dew falls on the ground. Then of him and all the men with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 If he withdraws into a city, then all Israyl

will bring ropes to that city, and we will drag it down into the valley, until there is not even a piece of it to be found.

14 Absalom and all the men of Israyl said; The counsel and advice of Hushai the Arkite is better than that of Ahithophel—because Yahweh had purposed to frustrate and defeat the ^{G3}wise counsel and advice of Ahithophel, in order to ^{G4}bring disaster on Absalom.

15 Then Hushai informed Zadok and Abiathar the priests; Such and such Ahithophel advised Absalom and the elders of Israyl, and so and so I have counseled.

16 Now quickly send and inform David, saying; Do not spend this night in the plains of the wilderness, but cross over speedily, or the king and all the people who are with him will be swallowed up.

17 Yahnathan and Ahimaaz were staying at En Rogel, because they could not risk being seen entering the city. A maidservant was to go and inform them, then they were to go and inform King David.

18 Nevertheless, a boy saw them, and informed Absalom. But the two of them quickly left and went to the house of a man in Bahurim. He had a well in his courtyard, so they climbed down into it.

19 Then his ^{G5}wife took a covering and spread it out over the opening of the well, and scattered grain over it. No one knew anything about it.

20 When Absalom's men came to the woman at the house, they asked; Where are Ahimaaz and Yahnathan? The woman said to them; They have gone over the water brook. When they had searched and could not find them, they returned to Yerusalem.

21 After *the search party* left, they came up out of the well and went to inform King David. They said to him; Set out and cross the river at once; Ahithophel has advised such and such against you.

22 So David and all the people with him rose up and crossed over the Yordan. By the break of day not one of them was left who had not crossed the Yordan.

23 When Ahithophel saw that his counsel and advice had not been followed, he saddled his donkey and set out for his home in his city. He put his house in order, then he ^{G6}hanged himself. He died and was buried in his father's tomb.

24 David went to Mahanaim, and Absalom crossed the Yordan, he and all the men of Israyl with him.

25 Absalom had made Amasa captain of the army in the place of Yahab. This Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Yithra, an Israylite, who had married Abigail, the daughter of Nahash, sister of Zeruyah, Yahab's mother.

G3. Ahithophel's counsel seemed correct at first to Absalom.

G4. Hushai's counsel led Absalom to his deserved destruction.

G5. Thus Yahweh delivered His own from great danger.

G6. Yahweh's just vengeance even in this age is poured out upon those who are enemies, traitors, or persecutors of His House.

G2. Hushai proves himself faithful to David in that he defeats this wicked counsel and purpose.

26 Israyl and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

27 When David came to Mahanaim, Shobi son of Nahash from Rabbah of the people of Ammon, Machir son of Ammiel from Lo Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim,

28 Brought bedding, bowls, and articles of earthen pottery. They also brought wheat, barley, and flour, roasted grain, beans, and lentils,

29 Honey, butter, sheep, and cheese from cow's milk for David and the people with him to eat. Because they said; The people are hungry and tired and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. 18

David numbered the men with him, and appointed captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 Then David sent out the men—one third under the command of Yahab, one third under the command of Abishai son of Zeruyah, Yahab's brother, and one third under the command of Ittai the Gittite. The king told the men; I myself will surely march out with you.

3 But the men responded, and said; You must not march *with us*. If we are forced to flee, they will care nothing about us. Even if half of us die, they will care nothing about us. Are there not ^{G1}ten thousand more just like us? So now, it is better that you support us and give help from the city.

4 The king answered, and said; Whatever seems best to you I will do. So the king stood beside the gate as all the men marched out in units of hundreds and thousands.

5 Now the king had commanded Yahab, Abishai, and Ittai, saying; Be gentle, for my sake, with the young man Absalom. And all the troops heard the king give these orders concerning Absalom to each of the commanders.

6 The army marched out into the field of battle against Israyl, and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim.

7 The army of Israyl was defeated there in front of David's men, and a great slaughter of 20,000 *men* took place there that day.

8 The battle spread out over the whole countryside, and the forest devoured more lives that day than the sword.

9 Now David's men came upon Absalom as he was riding his mule. The mule ran under the thick branches of a great oak, and *Absalom's* head got caught in the oak. He was ^{G2}suspended between the skies and the ground, while the mule under him kept on going.

10 When one of the men saw this, he reported to Yahab; I just saw Absalom hanging in an oak tree.

11 Yahab said to the man who reported this to him; What! You saw him? Why did you not

strike him down to the ground then? I would have given you ten shekels; *about 4 ounces*, of silver and one belt of a warrior.

12 But the man replied; Even though a thousand shekels; *about 25 pounds*, of silver were to be weighed into my hands, I would not lift my hands against the son of the king. Because in our hearing the king commanded you, Abishai, and Ittai, saying; Whoever you may be, protect the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I would have dealt treacherously against my own life—for there is nothing hidden from the king—you would have kept from being involved, *and I would have been blamed!*

14 Then Yahab said; I will not wait before you like this! So he took three javelins in his hands and thrust them into Absalom's heart while he was still alive in the oak tree.

15 Then ten of Yahab's armor-bearing men surrounded Absalom, and they struck and killed him.

16 Yahab then ^{G3}sounded with the shofar, stopping the people from pursuing after Israyl, because Yahab halted the troops.

17 They took Absalom, threw him into a large ^{G4}pit in the forest, and piled up a great heap of rocks over him. Meanwhile, all the men of Israyl fled to their homes.

18 During his lifetime Absalom had taken a pillar and set it up for himself in the King's Valley. He had thought; 'I have no son to carry on the remembrance of my name. So, he named the pillar after himself, and to this day it is called Absalom's Monument.

19 Then Ahimaaz son of Zadok said; Let me run and take this news to the king, that Yahweh has delivered him from the hands of his enemies.

20 But Yahab said to him; You must not bear the news this day. You shall bear the news another day, but today you must bear no news, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then, Yahab ordered the Cushite; Go, inform the king what you have seen. So the Cushite bowed himself in front of Yahab and ran.

22 Ahimaaz son of Zadok repeated to Yahab; Whatever may come, let me also run after the Cushite. But Yahab replied; Why will you run, my son, since you will not bring news?

23 He answered; Whatever may come, let me run. So *Yahab* said to him; Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by way of the plain *of the Yordan*, and outran the Cushite.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates. The watchman went up to the roof over the gateway by the wall, raised his eyes and looked, and there was a man, running alone.

25 Then the watchman called out, and re-

G1. A righteous ruler will incur the loyalty of his people to an extent that they would prefer to be killed themselves rather than lose him.

G2. This is a powerful example of Yahweh's judgment against those who are rebels or disobedient to their parents.

G3. Yahab had pity for the people who followed Absalom, because he knew that they had been deceived.

G4. Thus Yahweh saw to it that all that Absalom did turned to shame.

1. Verse 18:18—Absalom had three sons (II Samuyl 14:27), but none of these three sons were still alive by the time of Absalom's rebellion and death. *The Companion Bible* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Page 427.

ported this to the king. The king said; If he is alone, he must bear glad news. That man came closer and closer.

26 Then the watchman saw another man running, and he called down to the gatekeeper; Look, a man running by himself *also!* The king said; He must be bearing glad news, as well.

27 The watchman said; I think the running of the first is like the running of Ahimaaz son of Zadok. The king said; He is a fine man, and comes with glad news.

28 Then Ahimaaz called out, and said to the king; All is well! Then he bowed down with his face to the ground in front of the king, and said; Blessed be Yahweh your Father, Who has delivered up the men who lifted their hands against the king!

29 The king asked; Is the young man Absalom safe? Ahimaaz answered; When Yahab sent the king's servant and me, your servant, I saw great confusion, but I do not know what it was.

30 The king said; Stand aside! Wait here! So he stepped aside, and stood.

31 Then the Cushite arrived, and said; My king! Hear the glad news! Yahweh has delivered you today from all who rose up against you!

32 The king asked the Cushite; Is the young man Absalom safe? The Cushite replied; May the enemies of my king, and all who rise up to harm you, be like that young man.

33 The king was ^{G1}shaken. He went up to the room over the gateway and wept. As he went up, he cried; O my son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! If only I had died in your stead! O Absalom my son, my son!

CHAP. 19

Yahab was informed; The king is weeping and mourning for Absalom.

2 So the victory of that day was turned into mourning for all the army, because the troops heard it said on that day; The king grieves for his son.

3 That day the men stole into the city, just as men steal in who are ashamed when they run from battle.

4 The king covered his face, and cried aloud; O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son!

5 Then Yahab went into the house to the king, and said; Today you have humiliated all your men who today have saved your life, the lives of your sons and daughters, the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines.

6 You love those who hate you, and hate those who love you! You have made it clear this day that your commanders and men mean nothing to you! Indeed, I perceive that you would be pleased if Absalom were alive today, and

all of us were dead!

7 Now rise up! Go out, and encourage your men. For I vow by Yahweh, that if you do not go out, not a man will be left with you by nightfall. That will be worse for you than all the evil that has befallen you from your youth until now.

8 Then the king got up and sat in the gate. The men were informed; The king sits in the gate, so they all came in front of him. But everyone of Israyl had fled to his own home.

9 All the people were arguing throughout all the tribes of Israyl, saying; The king delivered us from the hands of our enemies, and saved us from the hands of the Philistines; but now he has fled from the land because of Absalom;

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, has died in battle. So why do you say nothing about bringing the king back?

11 Then King David sent to Zadok and Abiathar, the priests, saying; Speak to the elders of Yahdah, asking; Why should you be the last to bring the king back to his house, since what is being argued throughout Israyl has reached the king at his house?

12 You are my brothers. You are my bone and my flesh. Why, then, are you the last to bring back the king?

13 Then say to Amasa: Are you not my bone and my flesh? In this way may Yahweh deal with me, and in this way may He add, if from now on you are not the commander of my army in the place of Yahab.

14 He won over the hearts of all the men of Yahdah, as though they were one man. They sent word to the king; Return, you and all your men.

15 Then the king returned, and came to the Yordan. Yahdah had come to Gilgal to meet the king and escort the king across the Yordan.

16 And Shimei, the son of Gera, the Benyaminite from Bahurim, hurried down with the men of Yahdah to meet King David.

17 A thousand men of Benyamin were with him, along with Ziba, the steward of Shaul's household, and his fifteen sons and twenty servants. They rushed to the Yordan before the king.

18 They crossed at the ford to carry over the king's household, and to do whatever he desired. Shimei son of Gera fell down in front of the king when he had crossed the Yordan.

19 Then he said to the king; ^{G2}May my king not hold me guilty. Do not remember how your servant did wrong on the day my king left Yerusalem. May the king put it out of his thoughts.

20 Because I, your servant, know that I have sinned, but today I have come here as the first of the whole house of Yahseph, to come down and meet my king.

21 But Abishai son of Zeruyah answered, and asked; Should not Shimei be put to death for this,

G1. David realized that what had come to pass was Yahweh's judgment because of his sin, and he blamed himself for the loss of his son.

G2. When David was in adversity, Shimei was his most bitter enemy, but now that David was restored to his throne, Shimei tried to flatter David in an attempt to save his life.

since he cursed Yahweh's anointed?

22 David said; What do you and I have in common, you sons of Zeruyah? This day you have become my adversaries! Should anyone be put to death in Israyl this day? For do I not know that I am king over Israyl this day?

23 Then the king said to Shimei; You shall not die. And the king promised him with a vow.

24 Mephibosheth, the grandson of Shaul, *also* came down to meet King David. He had not cared for his feet, nor trimmed his mustache, neither washed his clothes, from the day the king left until the day he returned peacefully.

25 When *Mephibosheth* left Yerusalem to meet the king, the king asked him; Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?

26 Mephibosheth answered; O king, my servant betrayed me. Since I, your servant, am lame, I said; I will have my donkey saddled, and will ride on it, so I can go with the king, *but this was not done for me.*

27 And he has *also slandered* me, your servant, to the king. The king is ^{G1}like the malak of Yahweh; so do what is right in your eyes.

28 All my grandfather's house were only ^{G2}deserving of death in front of the king, yet you set me, your servant, among those who eat at your own table. So what right do I have to appeal anymore to the king?

29 Then the king said to him; Why speak further? I command you and Ziba to divide the fields.

30 But Mephibosheth said to the king; Rather, let him take it all, since the king has returned peacefully to his own house.

31 Barzillai, the Gileadite *also* came down from Rogelim to cross the Yordan with the king, and to send him on the way from the Yordan.

32 Barzillai was a very old man, eighty years of age. He had provided the king with supplies during his stay in Mahanaim, for he was a wealthy man.

33 The king said to Barzillai; Cross over with me to Yerusalem, and I will provide for you while you are with me.

34 But Barzillai said to the king; How many more years will I have to live, that I should go with the king to Yerusalem?

35 This day I am eighty years old. Can I tell the difference between the fine and the bad? Can I, your servant, taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I any longer hear the voices of men and women singers? Why should I your servant, be an added ^{G3}burden to the king?

36 Your servant will cross over the Yordan with the king for part of the way, but why should the king reward me this way?

37 Allow your servant to return, so I may die in my own city, near the graves of my father and mother. But here is your servant Kimham; *Longing.* May he cross over with the king. May you

do for him what seems right to you.

38 The king answered; Kimham shall cross over with me, and I will do for him what seems right to you. Now, anything you request of me, I will do it.

39 So all the people crossed the Yordan, and then the king crossed over. Then, the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him, and he returned to his own home.

40 The king crossed on to Gilgal, and Kimham went on with him. All the army of Yahdah had conducted the king over, as well as half the army of Israyl.

41 Then, all the men of Israyl came to the king, and said to him; Why have our brothers, the men of Yahdah, stolen you and brought you, your household, and all *your* men across the Yordan?

42 All the men of Yahdah answered the men of Israyl; We did this because the king is near of kin to us. Why, then, are you angry over this matter? Have we eaten any of the king's food? Has he given us any gift?

43 The men of Israyl responded to the men of Yahdah, and said; We have ten shares in the king; therefore, we have a greater fight in David than you. Why, then, do you treat us with contempt? Were we not the first to speak of bringing back our king? But the response of the men of Yahdah was harsher than the words of the men of Israyl.

CHAP. 20

There came to be there a man of Belial; *a rebel and troublemaker*, whose name was Sheba son of Bichri, a Benyaminite. He sounded with the shofar, and shouted; There is not a share for us in David; not a part for us in the son of Yishai! Each man to his own tent, O Israyl!

2 So every man of Israyl, who *had been escorting David*, deserted him to follow Sheba son of Bichri. But the men of Yahdah stayed by their king all the way from the Yordan to Yerusalem.

3 David arrived at his house in Yerusalem. Then the king took the ten women, his concubines whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in the house of the guard, and provided for them, but he did not lie with them. They were confined until the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then the king said to Amasa; Gather the men of Yahdah together for me, within three days, and be present here yourself.

5 But when Amasa went to call Yahdah together, he delayed longer than the set time David had appointed.

6 David said to Abishai; Now Sheba son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom. Take ^{G4}your ruler's men, and pursue after him,

G1. The king is very wise.

G2. Worthy of death because of what Shaul did to you.

G3. He felt it was not right to receive benefits from the one he could no longer serve.

G4. Those loyal to David.

before he finds fortified cities and escapes us!

7 So Yahab's men, along with all the Cherethites, the Pelethites, and all the mighty warriors—all under command of Abishai, set out from Yerusalem to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.

8 While they were at the ¹great rock in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. Yahab was dressed in battle armor, and strapped at his waist was a belt with a dagger in its sheath. As he stepped forward, *the dagger* fell out of its sheath.

9 Then Yahab said to Amasa; Peace be unto you, my brother. Then Yahab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand, as *though* to kiss him.

10 But Amasa was not on guard against the dagger in Yahab's hand, and Yahab thrust it into his belly. *Amasa's* intestines rolled out on the ground, and he was not stabbed twice. In this way Amasa died. Then Yahab and Abishai, his brother, continued the pursuit of Sheba son of Bichri.

11 One of Yahab's men stood by *Amasa*, and said; He that honors Yahab, and whoever is for David, let him follow Yahab!

12 Amasa was wallowing in blood in the middle of the road, and the man saw that *Amasa* was stopping all the troops. He dragged Amasa from the road to the field and threw a garment over him, as soon as he realized everyone who came upon him halted.

13 As soon as *Amasa* was removed from the road, all the men went on after Yahab to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.

14 Sheba crossed through the tribes of Israyl to Abel Beth Maacah, and all of the Berites gathered together and followed after him.

15 *Yahab and his troops* came and besieged against him in Abel Beth Maacah. They built a siege ramp up to the city, standing against the outer fortified wall; and all the troops with Yahab were battering the wall to bring it down.

16 Then a wise woman called out from the city; Listen to me! Listen to me! Tell Yahab to come here now, so I can speak with him.

17 When he came near her, the woman asked; Are you Yahab? He answered; I am. Then she said to him; Listen to the words of your maid-servant. He answered; I am listening.

18 Then she spoke, saying; They used to speak long ago, saying: To receive an answer, ask at ²Abel; and that would settle a matter.

19 We are peaceful and faithful in Israyl. Yet, you are trying to destroy a mother-city in Israyl. Why would you swallow up an inheritance of Yahweh?

20 Yahab replied, saying; Far be it from

me! *Yahweh* forbid that I should swallow up or destroy!

21 This is not the ^{G1}case! A man from the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king—against David. *Only* hand him to me by himself, and I will withdraw from the city. The woman replied to Yahab; *Just* watch. His head will be thrown to you over the wall.

22 Then the woman went to all *her* people with her wise advice and counsel, and they cut off the head of Sheba son of Bichri and threw it to Yahab. Then he sounded with the trumpet; *shofar*, and withdrew from the city. Each *man* returned to his own home, and Yahab returned to the king at Yerusalem.

23 Now Yahab commanded the entire army of Israyl; Benayah son of Yahyada was over the Cherethites and Pelethites;

24 Adoram was in charge of forced labor; Yahshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder;

25 Sheva was scribe; Zadok and Abiathar were priests;

26 And also Ira the Yairite was priest to David.

CHAP. 21

There was a famine during the days of David for three years, year after year; so David inquired of Yahweh. Yahweh answered, and said: it is on account of Shaul and the blood upon his house; because he killed the Gibeonites.

2 So the king summoned the Gibeonites and spoke to them. (Now, these Gibeonites were not part of the children of Israyl, but survivors among the Amorites. The children of Israyl had vowed protection to them, but Shaul had sought to completely destroy them in his zeal for the children of Israyl and Yahdah.)

3 David asked the Gibeonites; ^{G2}What shall I do for you? How shall I make amends, and so bless the inheritance of Yahweh?

4 The Gibeonites answered him, and said; Do not give us silver or gold from Shaul or his family, and do not kill ^{G3}any man of Israyl for us. *Then David* asked; What are you asking that I should do for you?

5 They answered the king, and said; The man who destroyed us, and plotted against us, decimating us so we have no place anywhere in Israyl—

6 Let seven of his male descendants be given to us, and we will hang them in front of Yahweh in Gibeah of Shaul, the chosen of Yahweh. So the king said; I will give them.

7 The king spared Mephibosheth son of Yahnathan, the grandson of Shaul, because of his vow in front of Yahweh between David and Yahnathan son of Shaul;

8 But the king took Armoni and Mephibosheth, the two sons of Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Shaul; and the five sons

G1. Yahab gave place to reason, and required only the man who was the author of the rebellion.

G2. How can I appease your anger? What can I do to appease you that you will pray to Yahweh to remove this curse that is upon us?

G3. Except the lineage of Shaul.

1. Verse 20:8—See Footnote on I Samuyl 6:18. 2. Verse 20:18—The first House of Yahweh was established by Abel (Genesis 4:2-10), and the site on which it stood was named after Abel. Since The House of Yahweh is the Pillar and Ground of the Truth (I Timothy 3:15), one would, in the days of Abel, go to The House of Yahweh where Abel established it, to receive the truth. This was the city of Abel in the mountainous region (Gibeon) in northern Israyl, called Abilene in Luke 3:1. See also footnote on I Samuyl 6:18.

of Merab, the daughter of Shaul, whom she had borne to Adriel son of Barzillai, the Meholathite.

9 David gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill in front of Yahweh. All seven of them fell together. They were executed during the first days of the harvest, just as the barley harvest was beginning.

10 Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, took sackcloth, and spread it for herself on the rock. From the beginning of the harvest, until the beginning of the ^{G1}rains pouring on them from heaven. She did not allow the birds of the air to touch them by day, nor the animals of the field by night.

11 When David was informed of what Rizpah daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Shaul, had done;

12 David went, and took the bones of Shaul and his son Yahnathan from the citizens of Yabesh Gilead. (They had secretly taken them from the square at Beth Shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, after they had struck down Shaul on Gilboa.)

13 David brought the bones of Shaul and his son Yahnathan from there, and *also* gathered the bones of those who had been hanged.

14 They buried the bones of Shaul and Yahnathan his son at Zela in Benyamin, in the tomb of Kish their father. They did everything the king commanded. After that, Yahweh ^{G2}answered the prayers for the land.

15 Again, there was war between the Philistines and Israyl. David and his men with him went down, and fought against the Philistines; and David became exhausted.

16 And Ishbi-Benob, one of the descendants of Rapha, the weight of whose bronze spearhead was three hundred shekels; *about 7 1/2 pounds*, and who carried a new sword, thought he would kill David.

17 But Abishai son of Zeruyah came to his rescue, and struck and killed the Philistine. Then the men of David vowed to him, saying; Never again will you go out with us to battle, so you may not extinguish the lamp of Israyl.

18 It was after this there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob. Then Sibbechai the Hushathite killed Saph, one of the descendants of Rapha.

19 At another battle in Gob with the Philistines, Elhanan son of Yair Oregim (Yair the weaver) from Bethlehem, killed *Lahmi the brother of Goliath* the Gittite, who had a spear with a shaft like a weaver's beam.

20 At another battle in Gath, there was a gigantic man with six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot; twenty-four in number. He also was descended from Rapha.

21 When he taunted and defied Israyl, Yahnathan son of Shammah, the brother of David, killed him.

22 These four were descendants of Rapha in

Gath, and they fell by the hands of David, and by the hands of his men.

CHAP. 22

David spoke to Yahweh the words of this ^{G3}song, on the day that Yahweh saved him from the power of all his enemies, and from the power of Shaul.

2 He said; Yahweh is my Rock, my Fortress and my Deliverer;

3 Yahweh is my Rock; in Him will I trust. *He is* my Shield, and the Horn; *strength*, of my salvation, my Stronghold, and my Refuge, my Savior; You save me from violent men.

4 I call to Yahweh, Who is worthy to be praised, and I am saved from my enemies.

5 The ^{G4}waves of death compassed me, the floods of Belial; *unholy men; destruction*, make me afraid.

6 The noose of Sheol; *the grave*, coiled around me; the traps of death confronted me.

7 In my distress I called to Yahweh; I called out to my Father. He heard my voice from His sanctuary, and my cry came to His ears.

8 Then the earth quaked and trembled, the foundations of the heavens shook; they trembled because He was angry.

9 Smoke rose from His nostrils, and consuming fire came from His mouth; coals were kindled by it.

10 He parted the heavens, and came down; and a dark cloud was under His feet.

11 He mounted a cherub and flew; He appeared upon the wings of the wind.

12 He made darkness His canopy around him—the massed rain clouds of the sky.

13 From the brightness of His presence, ^{G5}bolts of lightning blazed.

14 He thundered from the heavens; the voice of Yahweh Most High resounded.

15 He sent out arrows, and scattered them; with lightning bolts He routed them.

16 The channels of the sea were exposed; the foundations of the world were uncovered—at the rebuke of Yahweh, at the blast of breath from His nostrils.

17 He sent from above, He took me, He drew me out of many waters.

18 He saved me from my powerful enemy, from my foes who hated me; because they were too strong for me.

19 They confronted me in the day of my destruction, but Yahweh was my support.

20 He brought me out into a spacious place; He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

21 Yahweh has dealt with me according to my righteousness. According to the cleanness of my hands, He has rewarded me.

22 Because I have kept the ways of Yahweh; I have not done ^{G6}wickedness, by turning from

G1. Because drought was the cause of this famine, Yahweh sent the rain to show that He was pacified.

G2. When the leaders of Yahweh's people themselves have sinned, the plagues of Yahweh come upon the land.

G3. In token of the wonderful blessings he had received from Yahweh.

G4. As David was by Yahweh's power delivered from all dangers, so Yahshua Messiah and Yahweh's House shall overcome most grievous dangers, such as tyranny and death. See Mattithyah 16:18.

G5. By this description David declares the power of Yahweh against His enemies.

G6. I sought to do nothing without Yahweh's commandment.

my Father.

23 Truly, all of His judgments; *Laws*, are in front of me; and I have not departed from His statutes.

24 I have been blameless in front of Him, and have kept myself from sin.

25 Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands in His eyes.

26 To the merciful You will show Yourself merciful; to the blameless You show Yourself blameless,

27 To the pure you show Yourself pure, but to the devious You show Yourself shrewd.

28 You will save the humble people; but Your eyes are on the haughty, so You may bring them down.

29 You are my lamp, O Yahweh! Yahweh shall enlighten my darkness,

30 For by You I can run against a troop, by my Father I can leap over a wall.

31 Yahweh, His way is ^{G1}perfect; the Law of Yahweh is without flaw. He is a shield to all those who take refuge and trust in Him.

32 For who is the Father besides Yahweh? And who is a Rock, except our Father?

33 It is Yahweh Who is my strong refuge, and He makes my way perfect.

34 He makes my feet like the feet of a deer; and on my heights He makes me stand.

35 He trains my hands to make war, so my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

36 You have also given me the shield of Your salvation, and Your gentleness has made me great.

37 You broaden the path beneath me, so my feet do not turn.

38 I pursued my enemies and destroyed them; neither did I turn back until they were destroyed.

39 I destroyed them and I crushed them, so they could rise no more, they fell beneath my feet.

40 You ^{G2}armed me with strength for battle; You subdued under me those who rose against me.

41 You have given me the necks of my enemies, so I destroyed those who hated me.

42 They cried for help—but there was no one to save them. *They cried* to ^{G3}Yahweh—but He did not answer.

43 I beat them as fine as the dust of the earth; like the mud of the streets I trod and trampled them.

44 You have delivered me from the contentions of my ^{G4}people; You have kept me as the head of the Gentiles. A people I have not known shall serve me.

45 Foreigners submit to me; as soon as they hear; they obey me.

46 The sons of foreigners lose heart; they

arm themselves from their strongholds.

47 Yahweh lives! Blessed be my Rock! May Yahweh be exalted, The Rock of my salvation!

48 It is Yahweh Who avenges me; Who subdues the people under me;

49 Who saves me from my enemies. You also lift me above those who rise against me; You have delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore, I will praise You, O Yahweh, among the Gentiles; I will sing praises to Your Name!

51 *He is* the tower of salvation to His king, and shows kindness; *chesed*, to His anointed—to David, and to his descendants forever.

CHAP. 23

These are the last words of David—David son of Yishai, the man exalted above, the anointed of the Father of Yaaqob, the singer of psalms in Israyl—

2 The Spirit of Yahweh spoke through me, and His word was on my ^{G5}tongue.

3 The Father of Israyl spoke, The Rock of Israyl spoke to me, *and said*: The one who rules over men must *rule with* righteousness, ruling in the reverence of Yahweh.

4 *Then* he is like the light of morning at sunrise, as the sun on a morning without clouds, like the brightness after rain that brings the grass from the earth.

5 Truly, is not my house right with Yahweh? Truly, an everlasting covenant He made with me; arranged and secured in every part. Truly, all my salvation and my every desire, will He not truly bring it to pass?

6 But the sons of Belial; *rebellion and evil*, are all to be cast aside like thorns, which are not gathered with the hand.

7 Whoever touches them uses an iron shaft or a spear; and they are to be burned with fire where they lie.

8 These are the names of the mighty men of David: Yashobam the Hachmonite (*Yosheb Basshebeth; One Who Sits in the seat*) was chief of the captains. He was called Adino the Eznite, because he had killed eight hundred men at one time.

9 Next to him was Eleazar son of Dodai the Ahohite. As one of the three mighty men, he was with David when they defied the Philistines gathered at Pas Dammim for battle, and the men of Israyl had retreated;

10 But he stood and killed the Philistines until his hand cramped and his sword became frozen in his grip. Yahweh brought about a great victory that day, but the troops only returned to plunder *the dead*.

11 And after *Eleazar* was Shammah son of Agee the Hararite. The Philistines had gathered together in a band at a place where there

G1. The manner Yahweh uses to bless His own never fails.

G2. David acknowledged that it is Yahweh Who gave him his victories and strength.

G3. The wicked, out of desperation, will turn to Yahweh, but it is now too late. Mattithyah 7:21-23, 25:1-12.

G4. Meaning David's own people, who so many times conspired against Him.

G5. David spoke nothing but what he was moved to say by Yahweh's Holy Spirit. II Kepha 1:20-21.

was a field full of lentils. There, Israyl's troops fled from the Philistines;

12 But *Shammah* positioned himself in the middle of the field, defended it, and killed the Philistines. And Yahweh brought about a great victory.

13 Three of the thirty chief men went down at harvest time to David at the cave of Adullam, while a troop of Philistines was encamped in the Valley of Rephaim.

14 At that time David was in the stronghold, and the Philistine garrison was at Bethlehem.

15 And David said with longing; Oh, that someone would give me a drink of water from the well by the gate in Bethlehem!

16 So, the three mighty men broke through the Philistine lines, drew water from the well near the gate in Bethlehem, and carried it back to David. Nevertheless, he would not drink it. Instead, he poured it out to Yahweh.

17 He said; Far be it from me, O Yahweh, that I would do this! Is this not the blood of the men who went in at the risk of their lives? So David would not drink it. These exploits were done by the three mighty men.

18 Abishai, the brother of Yahab, son of Zeruyah was chief of *another* three. He lifted his spear against three hundred men, and killed them, and won a name among *these* three.

19 Was he not the most honored of three? Therefore, he became their captain, even though he was not counted among the *first* three.

20 Benayah was the son of Yahyada, the son of a valiant fighter from Kabzeel, who had done many exploits. He killed two of Moab's best men. He also went down and killed a lion in the middle of a pit on a snowy day.

21 He killed an Egyptian, a huge man. The Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but *Benayah* went down to him with a club. He wrested the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

22 Benayah son of Yahyada did these exploits, and won a name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honored than the thirty, but he did not attain to the *first* three. And David placed him in charge of his bodyguard.

24 Asahel brother of Yahab was one of the thirty; Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite.

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa,

27 Abiezer from Anathoth, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai son of Ribai from Gibeah of Benjamin,

30 Benayah the Pirathonite, Hiddai from the brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi Albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite (of the sons of Yashen), Yahnathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet son of Ahasbai the Maacathite, Eliam son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal son of Nathan from Zobah, son of Haggadi,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beer-othite, the armorbearer of Yahab son of Zeruyah,

38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

39 And Uriyah the Hittite. There were thirty-seven in all.

CHAP. 24

Again the anger of Yahweh burned against Israyl because ^{G1}Satan incited David against them, to say; Go, number Israyl and Yahdah.

2 So the king ordered Yahab, the commander of the army, who was with him; Go throughout the tribes of Israyl, from Dan to Beersheba, and ^{G2}count the fighting men, so I may know *exactly* how many there are.

3 But Yahab said to the king; May Yahweh your Father multiply the army a hundred times over, and may the eyes of my king see it. But why does my ruler the king desire to do this thing?

4 Nevertheless, the king's word prevailed over Yahab and over the captains of the army. So Yahab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the fighting men of Israyl.

5 After crossing the Yordan, they camped near Aroer, south of the city in the ravine, and then went through Gad, and on to Yazer.

6 Then they went to Gilead and to the region of Tahtim Hodshi, and on to Dan Yaan and around to Sidon.

7 Then they went toward the fortress of Tyre and to all the cities of the Hivites and Canaanites. They finally went on to Beersheba of Yahdah, in the Negev.

8 When they had gone throughout all the land, they returned to Yerusalem at the end of nine moons and twenty days.

9 Then Yahab reported the total number of fighting men to the king. In Israyl there were 800,000 valiant men who handled the sword, and in Yahdah there were 500,000.

10 Then David's conscience condemned him after he had numbered the fighting men, so David confessed to Yahweh; I have sinned greatly in what I have done. Now, O Yahweh, I

G1. Yahweh permitted Satan to cause this. 1 Chronicles 21:1.

G2. David did this to see how powerful he was as a ruler.

pray, take away the guilt of your servant, for I have acted foolishly.

11 By the time David arose in the morning, the word of Yahweh had come to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying:

12 Go and tell David; This is what Yahweh says: I offer you three *choices*; choose one of these for yourself, so I may carry it out against you.

13 So Gad went to David, and said to him; Shall there come upon you seven years of famine in your land? Shall there be three moons of running from your enemies while they pursue you? Or shall there be three days of plague in your land? Now consider and decide how I should answer the One Who sent me.

14 David said to Gad; I am in great distress. Let us fall into the hands of Yahweh, because His mercy is great; but do not let me fall into the hands of men!

15 So Yahweh sent a plague upon Israyl from morning until the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba 70,000 men of the people died.

16 When the malak stretched out his hand to destroy Yerusalem, Yahweh relented from the destruction, and said to the malak who was destroying the people: It is enough! ^{G1}Withdraw your hand! The malak of Yahweh was then at the threshing floor of Araunah the Yebusite.

17 When David saw the malak who was destroying the people, he spoke to Yahweh, and said; Surely I am the one who has sinned, and done this evil. But these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father's house.

18 Gad came to David that day, and said to

him; Go up and build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Araunah the Yebusite.

19 So David went up, just as Yahweh had commanded through Gad.

20 When Araunah looked up and saw the king and his men coming toward him, he went out and bowed in front of the king with his face to the ground.

21 Then Araunah asked; Why has my ruler the king come to his servant? David replied; To buy the threshing floor from you, to build an altar to Yahweh, so the plague on the people may be stopped.

22 Araunah said to David; Let my ruler the king take and offer up whatever seems right to him. Here are oxen for the burnt offerings, and here are threshing sledges and ox yokes for wood.

23 All these, O king, Araunah gives to the king. Then Araunah said to the king; May Yahweh your Father accept you.

24 Then the king said to Araunah; No, but I will surely buy it from you for a price, nor will I sacrifice burnt offerings to Yahweh my Father which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for ¹fifty shekels; *about 1 1/4 pounds*, of silver.

25 David built an altar there to Yahweh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So Yahweh listened to the prayers on behalf of the land, and the plague upon Israyl was stopped.

I. Verse 24:24—The fifty shekels David paid Araunah was for the threshing floor only. This threshing floor would become the very site where the altar of the Temple would stand. Later on, (I Chronicles 21:15-25), David would pay an additional 600 shekels for the entire grounds upon which the Temple would stand. *The Companion Bible* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Page 445.

G1. Yahweh spared this place because He chose to build His Temple there.

I KINGS

SEPHER MELAKIM *Book of Kings*

And King David became old, advanced in years. When they covered him with garments, *he still* could not get warm;

2 So his attendants said to him; Let us look for a young virgin for our ruler the king. Let her attend him and take care of him. She can lie at your side so that our ruler the king may keep warm.

3 So they searched for a lovely young woman throughout all the territory of Israyl, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 The young woman was very beautiful; and she cared for the king, and waited on him; but the king did not have intimate relations with her.

5 Now Adoniyah, the son of Haggith, elevated his own position, and said; I will be king. Then he readied chariots and charioteers, with fifty men to run in front of him.

6 (Now his father had not interfered with him at any time, by saying; Why have you done this? He was also very handsome, and *his mother* bore him in succession after Absalom.)

7 Then he consulted with Yahab son of Zeruyah and with Abiathar the priest; and they followed him and gave Adoniyah their support.

8 But Zadok the priest, Benayah son of Yahadah, Nathan the prophet, Shimei, Rei, and the valiant men serving David did not give Adoniyah their support.

9 Adoniyah sacrificed sheep, oxen, and fattened calves at the Stone of Zoheleth, which was near En Rogel. He also invited all his brothers—the king's sons, and all the men of Yahdah—the king's officials.

10 But he did not invite Nathan the prophet, Benayah, the valiant men, nor Solomon (Yedidiah; *Loved by Yahweh*) his brother.

11 So Nathan spoke to Bathsheba, the mother of Solomon, asking; Have you not heard that Adoniyah, the son of Haggith has become king, and David our king knows nothing of it?

12 Now therefore, let me advise and counsel you, so you may save your own ^{G1}life and the life of Solomon your son.

13 Immediately go to King David, and say

to him: O my king, Did you not vow to your maidservant, saying; Surely Solomon your son shall be king after me, and he will sit upon my throne? Why, then, has Adoniyah become king?

14 Then, while you are still there speaking with the king, I will come in after you and affirm your words.

15 So Bathsheba went to the king, into his room. (Now, the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was attending the king.)

16 Bathsheba bowed and paid homage to the king. Then the king asked; What is it you want?

17 She said to him; My ruler, you vowed by Yahweh your Father to your maidservant: Surely Solomon your son shall be king after me, and he will sit upon my throne.

18 But now, behold! Adoniyah has become king, and you, my king, ^{G2}know nothing about it.

19 He has sacrificed oxen, fattened calves, and sheep in great numbers, and has invited all the king's sons, Abiathar the priest, and Yahab the commander of your army. But Solomon, your servant, he has not invited.

20 My king, the eyes of all Israyl are upon you, to be informed by you who will sit upon the throne of my king after you.

21 Otherwise, as soon as my king rests with his fathers, then I and my son will be accounted ^{G3}guilty as criminals.

22 While she was still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.

23 They informed the king, saying; Nathan the prophet has arrived. When he came before the king, he ^{G4}bowed down in front of the king with his face to the ground.

24 Nathan said; My ruler, O king, have you announced: Adoniyah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he has gone down this day and sacrificed great numbers of oxen, fattened calves, and sheep. He has also invited all the king's sons, the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest. At this moment they are eating and drinking with him, and are proclaiming: Long Live King Adoniyah!

26 However, he has not invited me, your ser-

G1. For Adoniyah will destroy you and your son if he becomes king.

G2. Because David had grown old, Adoniyah had made many attempts to hide what was really going on from David, hoping that he had become feeble in his old age.

G3. And so put to death as evil traitors.

G4. Acknowledging David to still be the true king of Israyl, and who would have the final decision as to who succeeded him as king, unless Yahweh intervened.

vant, nor Zadok the priest, nor Benayah son of Yahyada, nor your servant Solomon.

27 Has this thing been done by my ruler, the king, and he has not let his *own* attendants know who should sit upon the throne of my king after him?

28 Then King David responded, and said; Call in Bathsheba! So she came into the king's presence and stood before the king.

29 Then the king took an oath, and said; As surely as Yahweh lives, Who has redeemed my life out of every trouble,

30 And just as I vowed to you by ^{G1}Yahweh Father of Israyl, saying: Surely Solomon your son shall be king after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead—I will certainly carry this out this day!

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the ground, and paid homage to the king, and said; May my ruler, King David, live forever!

32 Then King David said; Summon Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benayah son of Yahyada; and they came in before the king.

33 The king also instructed them; Take your ruler's servants with you, and set Solomon my son on my own mule, and take him down to Gihon.

34 There, let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him king over Israyl. Blow the shofar; *ram's horn*, and say: Long live King Solomon!

35 Then, you are to escort him up, and he is to come and sit upon my throne, and be king in my place; because I have appointed him to be ruler over Israyl and Yahdah.

36 Benayah son of Yahyada answered the king, and said; So be it! May Yahweh, the Father of my ruler the king, also say: *So be it!*

37 Just as Yahweh has been with my ruler the king, may He be with Solomon, and *may He* make his throne greater than the throne of my ruler, King David.

38 So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benayah the son of Yahyada, the Cherethites, and the Pelethites put Solomon on King David's mule, and took him down to Gihon.

39 Then Zadok the priest took a horn of oil from the tabernacle and anointed Solomon. They blew the shofar, and all the people exclaimed; Long live King Solomon!

40 And all the people went up after him. The people played on flutes and rejoiced with great joy, so that the ground shook with the sound.

41 Adoniyah and all the guests with him heard *the sounds* just as they finished eating. When Yahab heard the sound of the shofar, he asked; What is the meaning of the sounding in the city?

42 While he was still speaking, Yahnathan son of Abiathar the priest arrived. Adoniyah said to

him; Enter, for you are a valiant man, and bring glad tidings.

43 But Yahnathan answered, and said to Adoniyah; No! Our ruler, King David, has made Solomon king.

44 The king has sent with him Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benayah son of Yahyada, the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and they have put him on the king's mule.

45 Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon, and they have set out from there rejoicing. The city resounds with their cheering. This is the noise you have heard.

46 Also, Solomon has taken his seat upon the throne of the kingdom,

47 And the king's attendants have gone to extend congratulations to King David, saying; May Yahweh make the name of Solomon better than your name, and may He make his throne greater than your throne; and the king bows in his bed.

48 The king also says this: Praise be to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, Who has given a successor to my throne this day, and has allowed me to see it.

49 Then, all the guests with Adoniyah were afraid. They rose *in alarm*, and every man went his own way.

50 Now Adoniyah was afraid of Solomon; so he rose up, went, and took hold of the horns of the altar.

51 Solomon was informed of this, saying; Adoniyah is afraid of King Solomon, because he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, and says: Let King Solomon vow to me this day that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.

52 Then Solomon replied; If he proves himself to be a worthy man, not one hair of his head shall fall to the ground. But, if wickedness is found in him, he shall die.

53 Then King Solomon sent men to bring him down from the altar. *Adoniyah* came and fell down in front of King Solomon; and Solomon said to him; Go to your own home.

CHAP. 2

The time drew near that David should die, and he gave Solomon his son a charge, saying;

2 I am about to go the way of all the earth; so be strong, and prove yourself to be a man.

3 Also, keep the ^{G2}charge of Yahweh your Father—walk in His ways, keep His statutes, His commandments, His judgments, and His testimonies, just as it is written in the Law *Yahweh gave* through Mosheh, so you may increase in all that you do, and wherever you may go,

4 And so Yahweh may keep His promise concerning me, saying: If your descendants take

G1. Yahweh had told David that Solomon would succeed him as king.

G2. David shows that one cannot govern righteously, unless he obeys Yahweh's Word (the Law and the Prophets).

G1. And without hypocrisy.

heed of, and watch, their way—to walk in front of Me in ^{G1}truth with all their heart and with all their soul, you will never fail to have a man on the throne of Israyl.

5 Moreover, you yourself know what Yahab, the son of Zeruyah, did to me—what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Israyl; to Abner son of Ner and Amasa son of Yether. He killed them, and shed the blood of ^{G2}warfare in times of peace. With that same blood, he stained the belt around his waist and the sandals on his feet.

6 Therefore, deal with him according to your wisdom, but do not allow his gray head to go to his grave in peace!

7 However, show kindness; *chesed*, to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table, because they stood with me when I fled from Absalom your brother.

8 And remember, you have with you Shimei son of Gera, that Benyaminite from Bahurim, who called down bitter curses upon me in the day I went to Mahanaim. When he came down to meet me at the Yordan, I vowed to him by Yahweh: I will not put you to death by the sword.

9 But, do not account him innocent! You are a wise man and know what you are to do to him; bring down his gray head to his grave, *but* without blood *on your own hands*.

10 Then David rested with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David.

11 David reigned over Israyl forty years; seven years he reigned in Hebron, and in Yerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

12 So Solomon sat on the throne of his father David; and his kingdom was firmly established.

13 Now Adoniyah, the son of Haggith, went to Bathsheba, Solomon's mother. She asked him; ^{G3}Do you come in peace? He answered her; I come in peace.

14 Then he said; May I have a word with you? And she replied; You may speak.

15 Then he said; As you know, the kingdom was mine, and all Israyl had expected me to reign over them. However, this changed, and the kingdom has gone to my brother, because it has come to him from Yahweh.

16 Now, I ask one request of you. Do not refuse me. She said to him; You may ask.

17 He continued; Please ask King Solomon—because he will not refuse you—to give me Abishag the Shunammite as my wife.

18 Bathsheba replied; Very well, I will speak to the king on your behalf.

19 So Bathsheba went to King Solomon, to speak to him on behalf of Adoniyah. The king rose up to meet her, ^{G4}bowed down to her, then sat down on his throne. He had a throne brought for the king's mother, and she sat at his right

G2. He shed blood in time of peace, as if there had been war.

G3. Bathsheba feared that Adoniyah might commit some other act of treason against the king.

G4. Honoring his mother. Exodus 20:12.

hand.

20 Then she said; I have one request to make of you. Do not refuse me. The king said to her; Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse you.

21 So she said; Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adoniyah your brother as a wife.

22 King Solomon answered, and said to his mother; Why do you request Abishag the Shunammite for Adoniyah? Why not request the ^{G5}kingdom for him also! For he is my older brother—for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Yahab son of Zeruyah!

23 Then King Solomon vowed by Yahweh, saying; In this way may Yahweh do to me, and in this way may He add, if Adoniyah does not pay with his life for this request!

24 Now, just as surely as Yahweh lives, Who has established me and set me on the throne of David my father, and Who has founded my house, just as He promised—Adoniyah shall be put to death this day!

25 So King Solomon gave the command to Benayah son of Yahyada; and he struck *Adoniyah* down, and he died.

26 To Abiathar the priest, the king said; Go back to the fields in *your city* of Anathoth. You are worthy of death, but I will not sentence you to death at this time; because you carried the ark of Yahweh in front of my father David, and because you suffered every time my father suffered.

27 Solomon ¹removed Abiathar from the priesthood of Yahweh—and so fulfilled the word of Yahweh which He spoke against the house of Eli at Shiloh.

28 Then this news came to Yahab. (Yahab had ^{G6}conspired with Adoniyah, though he had not conspired with Absalom.) So Yahab retreated to the tabernacle of Yahweh, and took hold of the horns of the altar.

29 King Solomon was informed; Yahab has retreated to the tabernacle of Yahweh. He is there, by the ^{G7}altar. Then Solomon commanded Benayah son of Yahyada, saying; Go, strike him down!

30 So Benayah went to the tabernacle of Yahweh, and said to him; This is what the king says: Come out! *Yahab* replied; No, I will die here! So Benayah brought word back to the king, and said; This is what Yahab said, and this is how he answered me.

31 Then the king instructed *Benayah*; Do just as he says! ^{G8}Strike him down and bury him, and so clear me and the house of my father of the guilt of the innocent blood Yahab has shed!

32 May Yahweh return his blood upon his own head! He attacked two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the

G5. Solomon saw this as another plot by Adoniyah to usurp the throne to himself.

G6. Yahab supported Adoniyah in his attempt to usurp the kingdom to himself. I Kings 1:7.

G7. Yahab thought that the holiness of the altar would save him from execution.

G8. It is Lawful to put a man to death for murder, even if the man is at the altar. Exodus 21:14.

sword: Abner son of Ner, the commander of the army of Israyl, and Amasa son of Yether, the commander of the army of Yahdah—though my father had no knowledge of it.

33 May their blood rest upon the ^{G1}head of Yahab and upon the heads of his descendants forever! But upon David and his descendants, upon his house and his throne—may there be peace from Yahweh forever!

34 So Benayah son of Yahyada went, attacked, and killed Yahab. He was buried in his own tomb in the wilderness.

35 The king placed Benayah son of Yahyada in *Yahab's office: as commander* over the army. The king placed ^{G2}Zadok the priest in the office of Abiathar.

36 Then the king ordered Shimei to be summoned, and he said to him; Build yourself a house in Yerusalem and live there, but do not leave there to go anywhere else.

37 On the day you set out and cross over the Kidron Valley, know for sure you will certainly die. Your blood shall be upon your own head!

38 Shimei said to the king; Your words are right. Just as my ruler the king has said, is just as your servant will do. So Shimei stayed in Yerusalem a long time.

39 But, at the end of three years two slaves belonging to Shimei ran away to Achish son of Maachah, the king of Gath. Shimei was informed of this, saying; See, your slaves are in Gath.

40 So Shimei rose up, saddled his donkey, and set out to Achish at Gath to look for his slaves. ^{G3}So Shimei left and brought his slaves back from Gath.

41 Solomon was informed that Shimei had gone from Yerusalem to Gath and had returned.

42 Then the king ordered Shimei to be summoned, and said to him; Did I not make you vow by Yahweh, and warn you, saying: Know for certain that on the day you set out and go anywhere else, you shall surely die? Then you said to me: Your words are right, I will obey.

43 Why, then, have you not kept your oath to Yahweh, and the command that I gave you?

44 The king also said to Shimei; You know in your heart; *the seat of intelligence*, all the evil you did to my father David. Now, may Yahweh repay your evil-doing upon your own head!

45 But may King Solomon be blessed, and may the throne of David be established in front of Yahweh forever!

46 So the king gave command to Benayah son of Yahyada, and he went out and struck *Shimei* down, and he died. ¹Now the kingdom was ^{G4}established in the hands of Solomon.

CHAP. 3

Solomon made a coalition pact with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and married the daughter of Pharaoh. He brought her to the City of David until he had finished building his own house,

The House of Yahweh, and the wall all around Yerusalem.

2 However, the people were sacrificing on the high places, because there was no House built for the Name of Yahweh until those days.

3 Solomon showed his love for Yahweh by walking in the statutes of David his ^{G5}father, *with the* exception that he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

4 The king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, because that was the great high place; and Solomon sacrificed a thousand burnt offerings on the altar there.

5 At Gibeon Yahweh appeared to Solomon in a dream during the night. Yahweh said: Ask for whatever you want Me to give to you.

6 Solomon replied; You have shown great kindness; *chesed*, to my father David, because he walked in front of You in truth, in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with You. You have continued this great ^{G6}kindness; *chesed*, to him, and You have given him a son to sit upon his throne, as it is this day.

7 Now, O Yahweh my Father, You have made Your servant king in the place of my father David, but *I am like* a little child; not knowing how to ^{G7}discharge my duties.

8 Your servant is here among the people You have chosen; a great people—too numerous to be numbered or counted.

9 So therefore, give Your servant an understanding and discerning heart to judge Your people, so I might distinguish between right and wrong. Because who is able to judge this great people of Yours?

10 This response pleased Yahweh; that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 So Yahweh said to him; Because you have asked for this—and have not asked for long life, nor have asked for riches for yourself, nor have asked for the lives of your enemies—but have requested understanding and discernment to administer justice,

12 I will do as you have requested! Behold, I will give you a wise and discerning heart, so there will not be anyone like you before you, nor shall there be anyone like you after you.

13 Moreover, that which you have not asked for, I will give to you: both wealth and honor, so there will not be your equal among the kings in your lifetime.

14 And, if you walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My Laws, just as your father David walked, then I will give you a long life.

¹ Verse 2:46—Normally Solomon would not have succeeded to the throne. The next in line after Absalom was Adoniyah, who, however, acted prematurely in his bid to become king. He had provided himself with the proper accouterments for a crown prince (I Kings 1:5-6) and had won the support of two of the most powerful men in his father's kingdom—Yahab, the commander of the army and Abiathar, the priest who had been with David since his outlaw days. However, Yahweh's plans are not always mankind's plans, so by Solomon's virtually single stroke, all usurpers to his office were removed, rendering his position secure, the kingdom firmly established in his hands.

G1. Yahab shall be justly punished for the blood he has cruelly shed.

G2. With the removal of Abiathar, the office of High Priest left the House of Eli forever, and returned to the house of Phinehas.

G3. The covetous heart of Shimei led him to risk his life rather than lose a worldly possession.

G4. All of Solomon's enemies were now destroyed.

G5. For his father had commanded him to obey Yahweh and walk in His ways. I Kings 2:3.

G6. You have performed Your promise.

G7. I do not know how to execute the charge of my office.

G1. Solomon realized that Yahweh had appeared to him in a dream.

15 Then Solomon awoke and realized it was a ^{G1}dream; but he returned to Yerusalem and stood in front of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh—there he sacrificed burnt offerings and peace offerings, and gave a feast for all his officials.

16 Now two women, who were prostitutes, came to the king and stood in front of him.

17 One of the women said; O my ruler, this woman and I live in the same house. I gave birth while she was in this house.

18 The third day after I had given birth, this woman also gave birth. We were alone; there was no one in the house but the two of us.

19 This woman's son died during the night, because she lay on him.

20 So she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from my side, while your maid-servant slept. She laid him by her side, and she laid her dead child by my side.

21 When I got up in the morning to nurse my son, there he was—dead! But when I had looked at him closely in the morning light, I realized this was not the son whom I had borne.

22 Then the other woman said; No! The living one is my son, and the dead one is your son! But the first woman said; No! The dead one is your son, and the living one is my son! In this way they spoke in front of the king.

23 The king said; One of you says: This is my son, who lives, and it is your son who is dead. The other one says: No! Your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.

24 Then the king said; ^{G2}Bring me a sword! So a sword was brought before the king.

25 The king gave this command; Divide the living baby in two, and give half to one, and half to the other.

26 Then the woman whose son was living spoke to the king, because she was filled with compassion for her son, and said; O my ruler, give her the living baby! Please do not kill him! But the other woman whose son had died during the night said; Let him be neither mine nor yours—divide him in half!

27 The king responded, and said; Give the first woman the living baby. Do not kill him, because she is his mother.

28 All Israyl then heard the judgment the king had rendered; and they held the king in awe, because they perceived the wisdom of Yahweh was in him to administer justice.

CHAP. 4

So King Solomon reigned over all Israyl.

2 And these were the presiding officials who served under him: Azaryah son of Zadok, the

High Priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiyah sons of Shisha, the scribes; Yahshapha son of Ahilud, the recorder;

4 Benayah son of Yahyada, the *commander-in-chief* over the army; Zadok and ^{G3}Abiathar, the priests;

5 Azaryah son of Nathan, over the officers; Zabud son of Nathan, a priest and personal advisor to the king;

6 Ahishar, in charge of the king's household; and Adoniram son of Abda, in charge of forced labor.

7 Solomon had twelve district governors over all Israyl who provided food supplies for the king and the king's household. Each one had to provide supplies for one moon of the year.

8 These are their names: Ben-Hur in the hill country of Ephraim;

9 Ben-Deker, in Makaz, Shaalbim, Beth Shemesh, and Elon Beth Hanan;

10 Ben-Chesed, in Arubboth (Socoh and all the land of Hephher were his);

11 Ben-Abinadab, in Naphoth Dor; *The Heights of Dor*, (he was married to Taphath, the daughter of Solomon);

12 Baana son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and in all of Beth Shean next to Zarethan below Yezreel, from Beth Shean to Abel Meholah, across to the other side of Yokneam;

13 Ben-Geber, in Ramoth Gilead (the villages of Yair son of Menasheh in Gilead were his, as well as the region of Argob in Bashan with its sixty large walled cities with bronze gate bars);

14 Ahinadab son of Iddo, in Mahanaim;

15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (He was married to Basemath, the daughter of Solomon.);

16 Baanah son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth;

17 Yahshaphat son of Paruah, in Issachar;

18 Shimei son of Elah, in Benjamin;

19 Geber son of Uri, in Gilead (the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the country of Og king of Bashan). He was the only governor in that land.

20 Yahdah and Israyl were as numerous as the sand on the seashore for multitude. They ate, they drank, and they were joyous.

21 Solomon reigned over all the kingdoms from the River *Euphrates* to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Egypt. These *kingdoms* brought tribute and were subject to Solomon all the days of his life.

22 Solomon's provision for one day was thirty cors; *probably about 185 bushels*, of fine flour, sixty cors; *probably about 375 bushels*, of meal,

23 Ten stall-raised cattle, twenty pasture-raised cattle, and one hundred sheep, as well as deer, gazelles, roebucks, and choice fowl.

G2. Unless Yahweh sets apart those whom He chooses to rule His people, no righteous judgment can be rendered, and the innocent suffer.

G3. This is not the same Abiathar whom Solomon had removed from office because of his acts of treason, but another by that name.

24 He ruled over all the kingdoms west of the River *Euphrates*, from Tiphseh to Gaza, and he had peace on every border all around him.

25 Yahdah and Israyl lived in safety, each man under his own vine and fig tree, from Dan to as far as Beersheba, during Solomon's lifetime.

26 Solomon had four thousand stalls of chariot horses, and twelve thousand charioteers.

27 The district governors, each man in his assigned moon, supplied food for King Solomon and all who came to King Solomon's table. Each moon there was lack of nothing.

28 They also brought a quota of barley and straw to the proper place, for the chariot horses and the other horses.

29 Yahweh gave Solomon wisdom, exceedingly great insight, and a ^{G1}breadth of understanding as infinite as the sands upon the seashore.

30 The wisdom of Solomon surpassed the wisdom of all the men of the East, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 He was wiser than all other men, including Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol. And his fame spread to all the surrounding nations.

32 He spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs numbered a thousand and five.

33 He described the trees, from the cedar tree of Lebanon to the hyssop that grows out of the walls. He also instructed about animals, birds, creeping things, and fish.

34 Men of all nations, who had been sent by all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom, came to listen to the wisdom of Solomon.

CHAP. 5

Hiram king of Tyre sent his ambassadors to Solomon, because he heard they had anointed him king in the place of his father, and Hiram had always been friends with David.

2 Solomon sent this message back to Hiram, and said;

3 You know that my father David could not build a House for the Name of Yahweh his Father because of the wars waged against him from all sides, until Yahweh put his enemies under his feet.

4 But now, Yahweh my Father has given me rest on every side; there is no adversary, nor a disaster.

5 Now, I intend to build a House for the Name of Yahweh my Father, just as Yahweh told my father David, saying: Your son, whom I will set on the throne in your place, will build the House for My Name.

6 Therefore, give command that they cut down cedars for me from Lebanon. My subjects will work with your subjects, and I will pay you

wages for your subjects at the price you set. You know there is none among us who has the skill to cut timber like the Sidonians.

7 When Hiram heard the message Solomon sent, he was exceedingly pleased, and said; Praise be to Yahweh this day, because He has given David a wise son to rule over this great people.

8 Then Hiram sent a message to Solomon, and said; I have received your message, and I will perform your request to provide you with cedar and pine logs.

9 My men will haul them down from Lebanon to the sea, and I will float them in rafts by sea to the place you indicate to me. I will discharge them there and you can take them away. You may grant my request by providing food for my household.

10 So Hiram supplied all the cedar and pine logs Solomon wanted.

11 And Solomon provided Hiram with 20,000 cors; *probably about 125,000 bushels*, of wheat as food for his household, and 20,000 baths; *probably about 115,000 gallons*, of pressed olive oil. Solomon provided this to Hiram year after year.

12 Yahweh gave Solomon wisdom, just as He had promised him, and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a treaty agreement together.

13 King Solomon levied a tax on all Israyl in the form of forced labor; and the labor force consisted of 30,000 men.

14 He sent them off to Lebanon in shifts of 10,000 every moon. They worked one moon in Lebanon and spent two moons at home. Adoniram was in charge of the forced labor.

15 Solomon had 70,000 porters who carried burdens, and 80,000 stonemasons who quarried in the hills,

16 As well as 3,600 foremen who supervised the project and the men who labored in the work.

17 The king commanded them to quarry large blocks of quality, dressed stones in order to set the foundation of the House *of Yahweh*.

18 Solomon's craftsmen, Hiram's craftsmen, and the craftsmen from Gebal; *Byblos*, cut and prepared the timber and stones to build ¹The House *of Yahweh*.

1. Verse 5:18—THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH Solomon built is most commonly known as the First Temple. Before its establishment as a SYMBOL of the OFFICIAL STATE RELIGION of the WORSHIP OF YAHWEH, there were smaller, local sanctuaries at various other locations. King David had hoped to build the permanent House for Yahweh's Name (II Samuyl Chapter 7), but was not permitted to do so. However, Yahweh did promise him that his own son would build this House, and David did go so far as collecting a considerable amount of building material, artisans, and money for the project (I Chronicles 22:2-16). THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH was constructed on the site where David purchased a threshing floor from Araunah the Yebusite in order to build an altar to Yahweh (II Samuyl 24:16-25).

G1. Solomon had great understanding, and he was able to comprehend all things.

CHAP. 6

In the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israyl had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israyl, in the moon Ziv; the second moon of the year—he began to build The House of Yahweh.

2 The House that King Solomon built for Yahweh was sixty cubits; *about 90 feet*, long, twenty cubits; *about 30 feet*, wide, and thirty cubits; *about 45 feet*, high.

3 And the porch in front of The House of Yahweh extended the width of the house, that is, twenty cubits; *about 30 feet*, and projected ten cubits; *about 15 feet*, from the front of the House.

4 And for the House he made narrow beveled windows *for slits of light*.

5 Against the walls of the House; against the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place, he built a structure around the building, in which there were side rooms.

6 The first floor was five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet*, wide, the second floor was six cubits; *about 9 feet*, wide, and the third floor was seven cubits; *about 10 1/2 feet*, wide. He constructed narrow off-set ledges on the outside walls of the House, so no *supporting beams* would be inserted into the walls of the House.

7 As the House was being constructed, only stone dressed at the quarry was used. No hammer, chisel, or any iron tool was heard at the site of the House while it was under construction.

8 The door to the rooms on the first floor was on the south side of the House. Then, there was a stairway to the second floor, and from there it led to the third floor.

9 So he built the House and completed it, making the roof-works of beams and boards made of cedar.

10 When he finished the side rooms along the House, they were five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet*, high, and attached to the House with cedar beams.

11 Then the word of Yahweh came to Solomon, saying:

12 This House you are building—if you walk in My statutes, perform My judgments, and keep all My Laws and obey them, then I will perform My promise through you which I made to David your father;

13 Then I will ^{G1}live among the children of Israyl, and will not forsake My people Israyl.

14 So Solomon built The House of Yahweh and finished it.

15 He lined the inner walls of the House with cedarboards; from its floor to its ceiling he paneled it. He first covered the floor of the House with planks of pine.

16 Then he constructed the twenty-cubit; *30 feet square*, room of cedar boards from floor to ceiling at the back of the House, to form within the House an inner sanctuary—the Most Holy Place.

17 The Holy Place, which is the outer sanctuary in front of the Most Holy Place, was forty cubits; *about 60 feet*, long.

18 The inside of the House was cedar, carved with ornamental peqaim; *only used as an architectural term similar to the wild cucumber*, and opened flowers. Everything was cedar; no stone was to be seen.

19 He prepared the Most Holy Place inside the House, to set the ark of the covenant of Yahweh there.

20 The Most Holy Place was twenty cubits long; twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high; *30 cubic feet*. He overlaid it with pure gold, and he overlaid the altar with cedar.

21 Solomon overlaid the inside of the House with pure gold, and stretched chains of gold across the front of the Most Holy Place, which was overlaid with gold.

22 The entire inside of the House he overlaid with gold, until the interior was finished. He also overlaid with gold the altar that belonged to the Most Holy Place.

23 In the Most Holy Place he made two cherubim of olive wood; each ten cubits; *about 15 feet*, high.

24 The wing of one cherub was five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet*, long, and its other wing was five cubits long. Its wings stretched out ten cubits; *about 15 feet*, from wing tip to wing tip.

25 The second cherub was also ten cubits, both cherubim were the same size and shape.

26 The height of one cherub was ten cubits, as was the other cherub.

27 Then he set the cherubim inside the inner House; *in the Most Holy Place*, with their wings spread out. The wing of one cherub touched one wall, while the wing of the other touched the other wall, and their wings were touching wing to wing in the middle of the room.

28 He also overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 All around the walls of the House, in both the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place, he carved cherubim, palm trees, and opened flowers.

30 He overlaid the floor of the House with gold, in both the Holy Place and Most Holy Place.

31 For the entrance to the Most Holy Place he made doors of olive wood; the lintel and doorposts were one-fifth part of the wall.

32 On the two olive wood doors he carved cherubim, palm trees, and opened flowers and overlaid them with beaten gold hammered evenly over the carvings.

33 And the same he made for the entrance to

G1. As Yahweh had promised Mosheh. Exodus 25:22.

the Holy Place, but the doorposts of olive wood were one-fourth part of the wall.

34 Its two doors were of pine, each having two panels that turned in sockets; *folding doors*.

35 Then he carved cherubim, palm trees, and opened flowers on them, and overlaid them with beaten gold hammered evenly over the carvings.

36 And he constructed the inner court with three rows of dressed stone and one row of cedar beams.

37 The foundation of The House of Yahweh was laid in the fourth year, in the moon Ziv.

38 Then in the eleventh year, in the moon Bul, the eighth moon, *Yahweh's* House was finished in all its details according to all its specifications. He spent seven years in building it.

CHAP. 7

However, it took Solomon thirteen years to ^{G1}finish the construction of his own house.

2 He built the House of the Forest of Lebanon; *his own palace*, a hundred cubits; *about 150 feet*, long, fifty cubits; *about 75 feet*, wide, and thirty cubits; *about 45 feet*, high, with four rows of cedar pillars which supported trimmed cedar beams.

3 It was roofed with cedar above the beams that rested on the pillars—forty-five beams, fifteen to a row.

4 The windows were set in rows, in sets of three, facing each other.

5 All the doorways and doorposts had rectangular frames. They were in sets of three in the front part, facing each other.

6 He constructed a colonnade fifty cubits; *about 75 feet*, long and thirty cubits; *about 45 feet*, wide. In front of it was a porch, and in front of that were pillars and an overhanging roof.

7 He constructed the hall for the throne, the Hall of Justice, where he would judge. He paneled it with cedar from *one* floor to *the other* floor.

8 And the house where he lived, farther back from the building of the hall, was of the same design. Solomon also constructed a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had married.

9 All these stones were cut to size, and trimmed with saws on their inner and outer faces, and were used from the foundation to the eaves, and from the outside to the great courtyard.

10 The foundations were laid with large stones of fine quality, some measuring ten cubits; *about 15 feet*, and others measuring eight cubits; *about 12 feet*.

11 Above *the foundation* were high-grade stones, cut to size, and cedar beams.

12 The great courtyard was surrounded by a wall of three rows of dressed stones and one row of trimmed cedar beams, as was the inner court-

yard of The House of Yahweh with its porch.

13 Now King Solomon sent to Tyre and brought Hiram,

14 Who was the son of a widow from the tribe of Naphtali. His father was a bronze craftsman from the city of Tyre. ^{G2}He was highly skilled and experienced in all kinds of bronze work. He came to King Solomon and did all the work he was assigned.

15 He cast two pillars of bronze, each eighteen cubits; *about 27 feet*, high and twelve cubits; *about 18 feet*, around, measured by line.

16 Then he made two capitals; *crowns for the pillars*, of cast bronze, to set on the tops of the pillars. Each capital was five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet*, high.

17 A network of interwoven chains decorated the capitals on the tops of the pillars; seven chains for each capital.

18 So he made the pillars, and two rows of pomegranates encircling each network to decorate the capitals on top. He also did this for the other capital.

19 The capitals on top of the pillars on the porch were in the shape of lilies, four cubits; *about 6 feet*, high.

20 On the capitals of both pillars, above the bowl-shaped part next to the network, were two hundred pomegranates in rows all around.

21 Then he set up the pillars on the porch of the House of *Yahweh*. He set up one pillar on the south side and called its name Yachin; *He will establish*, and he set up the other pillar on the north side and called its name Boaz; *In Him is Strength*.

22 The capitals on top of the pillars were in the shape of lilies. And so the work on the pillars was finished.

23 Then he made the circular Sea of cast bronze. It was ten cubits; *about 15 feet in diameter*, from rim to rim and five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet*, high. By line, it measured thirty cubits; *about 45 feet*, in circumference.

24 Below the rim, peqaim; *used only as an architectural term of an ornament similar to the wild cucumber*, encircled it, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. The peqaim were cast in two rows in one piece with the Sea.

25 The Sea stood on twelve bulls: three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east. The Sea was set on top of *the bulls*, and their hindquarters were toward the center.

26 *The Sea* was a handbreadth thick, and its rim was shaped like the rim of a cup—like a lily blossom. It held two thousand baths; *about 11,500 gallons of water*.

27 He also made ten movable carts of bronze; each was four cubits; *about 6 feet*, long, four cubits; *about 6 feet*, wide, and three cubits; *about 4 1/2 feet*, high.

G1. After he had built the Temple.

G2. When Yahweh will have His glory set forth, He raises up men and gives them great talents for the accomplishment of this task. Exodus 31:2-6.

28 This is how the carts were designed: They had panels, and the panels were attached between frames.

29 On the panels between the frames were lions, bulls, and cherubim, as well as on the frames themselves. Above and below the lions and bulls were wreaths of hammered work.

30 Each stand had four bronze wheels with bronze axles, and each had a laver resting on four supports, cast with wreaths on each side.

31 On the inside of the cart there was an opening that had a round frame one cubit; *about 1 1/2 feet*, deep. This opening was round, and with its basework it measured a cubit and one-half; *about 2 1/4 feet*. Around its opening there were engravings. The panels of these carts were square, not round.

32 The four wheels were under the panels, and the axles of the wheels were attached to the cart. The diameter of each wheel was a cubit and one-half; *about 2 1/4 feet*.

33 The wheels were made like chariot wheels, and the axles, rims, spokes, and hubs were all of cast bronze.

34 Each cart had four handles, one on each corner, projecting from the cart.

35 At the top of the cart there was a circular band one-half a cubit; *about 3/4 of a foot*, deep. The supports and panels were attached to the top of the cart.

36 He engraved cherubim, lions, and palm trees on the surfaces of the supports and on the panels, in every available space, with wreaths all around.

37 This is the way he made the ten carts. They were all cast in the same molds, and were identical in size and shape.

38 Then he made ten lavers of bronze. Each laver contained forty baths; *about 230 gallons of water*, and each laver measured four cubits; *about 6 feet*, across. On each of the ten carts a laver was set.

39 He placed five of the carts on the south side of the House and five on the north side of the House. He set the Sea on the south side, at the southeast corner of the House.

40 Hiram also made the lavers, shovels, and sprinkling bowls. So he finished all the work he had been assigned to do for King Solomon on The House of Yahweh.

41 The two pillars; the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars; the two sets of network ornamenting the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars;

42 The four hundred pomegranates for the two sets of network (two rows of pomegranates for each network, decorating the bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars);

43 The ten carts with their ten lavers;

44 The Sea and the twelve bulls under it;

45 The pots, shovels, and sprinkling bowls;

all these objects Hiram had made for King Solomon for The House of Yahweh were of burnished bronze.

46 The king had them cast in clay molds in the plain of the Yordan between Succoth and Zarethan.

47 Solomon did not weigh these articles. Because there were so many, the weight of the bronze was not determined.

48 And Solomon made all the furnishings that were in The House of Yahweh—the golden altar; the ^{G1}golden table on which the bread of the Presence was laid;

49 The lampstands of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left side in front of the Most Holy Place; along with the flowers, lamps, and tongs of gold;

50 The pure gold basins, wick trimmers, sprinkling bowls, ladles, and censers; and the gold sockets for the doors of the innermost room—the Most Holy Place, and also for the doors of the main hall of the House of Yahweh—the Holy Place.

51 All the work King Solomon had commissioned for The House of Yahweh was finished, so Solomon brought in the things his father David had dedicated—the silver, gold, and furnishings—and he placed them in the treasuries of The House of Yahweh.

CHAP. 8

Then Solomon summoned the elders of Israyl, all the heads of the tribes, and the chiefs of the families of the children of Israyl, gathering them to him in Yerusalem so they might bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from Zion, the City of David.

2 All the men of Israyl came together to King Solomon at the time of the Feast of *Tabernacles*, in the moon Ethanim, the Seventh Moon.

3 When all the elders of Israyl arrived, the priests took up the ark.

4 They brought up the ark of Yahweh, the Tabernacle of Meeting, and all the holy furnishings that were in the tabernacle. The priests and Levites carried them up,

5 And King Solomon and the entire congregation of Israyl that had gathered around him were in front of the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle in such numbers they could not be counted nor recorded.

6 Then the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Yahweh to its place: into the inner sanctuary of the House, into the Most Holy Place, under the wings of the cherubim.

7 The cherubim spread their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim overshadowed the ark and its poles.

8 These poles were so long that their ends could be seen from the Holy Place, in front of

G1. This was done according to the pattern Yahweh prescribed to Mosheh in Exodus 25:40.

the Most Holy Place; but they could not be seen from outside the Holy Place. They are there to this day.

9 There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets of stone, which Mosheh placed there at Horeb, when Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israyl after they came out of Egypt.

10 When the priests came out from the Holy Place, the cloud filled The House of Yahweh.

11 The priests could not perform their ministering, because of the cloud, because the glory of Yahweh filled The House of Yahweh.

12 Then Solomon said; Yahweh said He would live in the dark cloud.

13 I have truly built You a magnificent House; a place for You to live in forever.

14 Then the king turned around, and blessed the whole congregation of Israyl, while all the congregation of Israyl was standing there.

15 Then he said; Blessed be Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, Who promised with His own mouth to my father David, and with His own hand has fulfilled it, saying:

16 Since the day I brought My people Israyl out of Egypt, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Israyl to build a House, for My Name to be there; but I have chosen David to rule over My people Israyl.

17 Now, it was in the heart; *mind*, of my father David, to build a House for the Name of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl;

18 But Yahweh said to my father David: Because it was in your heart to build a House for My Name; *The House of Yahweh*, you did well that it was in your heart.

19 Nevertheless, you shall not build the House, but your son, who is your own flesh and blood—he shall build the House for My Name; *The House of Yahweh*.

20 So Yahweh has fulfilled the word He promised. I have succeeded my father David, and now I sit on the throne of Israyl, just as Yahweh promised; and I have built the House for the Name of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

21 And there I have made a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of Yahweh, that He made with our fathers when He brought them out of Egypt.

22 Then Solomon stood in front of the altar of Yahweh, in the presence of all the congregation of Israyl, and spread out his hands toward heaven,

23 And said; O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, there is no god (el) equal to You in heaven above or on earth below—like You Who keeps Your covenant and mercy with Your servants who walk in front of You with ^{G1}all their hearts.

24 You have kept Your promise to Your servant David my father; You have promised it with Your mouth and fulfilled it with Your hand,

as it is this day.

25 Now Yahweh, Father of Israyl, keep what You promised to Your servant David, my father, saying: You shall never fail to have a man to sit before Me on the throne of Israyl, only if your sons take heed to their way, and are careful to walk before Me, as you have walked before Me.

26 And now, O Father of Israyl, may Your word that You promised to Your servant, David my father, come true.

27 But will Yahweh really live on earth? Behold, the heavens, even the highest heaven, cannot contain You. How much less this House I have built!

28 Yet, regard Your servant's prayer and his supplication for mercy, O Yahweh my Father. Listen to the cry and the prayer Your servant is praying in front of You this day.

29 May Your eyes be open toward this House, night and day; toward the place You said: My Name shall be there—so You may hear the prayer that Your servant makes toward this place.

30 Hear the supplication of Your servant, and of Your people Israyl, when they pray toward this place. Hear from heaven, Your dwelling place; and when You hear, forgive.

31 When anyone wrongs his brother, and is required to take an oath; and he comes and vows the oath in front of Your altar at this House,

32 Then hear from heaven, and act. Judge between Your servants—condemn the guilty and bring down upon his own head what he has done, and justify the innocent by giving him according to righteousness.

33 When Your people Israyl are defeated in front of an enemy, because they have sinned against You; but when they turn back to You, and reverence and worship You with extended hands, ^{G2}praising Your Name, praying and making supplication to You in this House,

34 Then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Israyl, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

35 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain because they have sinned against You; when they pray toward this place, and reverence and worship You with extended hands, praising Your Name; and they turn from their sin, because You have afflicted them,

36 Then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Israyl. So may You teach them the right way in which they should walk, and send rain on the land that You gave Your people as an inheritance.

37 When there is a famine or a plague in the land, or blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers, or when an enemy besieges them in any of their cities, whatever disaster or sickness may come,

G1. Unpretended and with no hypocrisy.

G2. For they acknowledge Your just judgment and they again praise You.

38 And when a prayer, or a supplication is made by anyone, or by all Your people Israyl— each one knowing the affliction of his own ^{G1}heart—and spreads out his hands toward this House,

39 Then hear from heaven, Your dwelling place. Forgive, and act, and deal with each one according to his ways, since You know his heart (because You, alone, know the hearts of all men),

40 So that they may reverence You all the days they live in the land You gave to our fathers.

41 Concerning the ^{G2}foreigner who is not of Your people Israyl, but has come from a distant land because of Your Name—

42 (Because they will hear of Your great Name, and of Your mighty hand, and of Your outstretched arm)—when he comes and prays toward this House,

43 Hear from heaven, Your dwelling place, and do all which the foreigner calls to You, so that all peoples of the earth may know Your ^{G3}Name and reverence You, just as Your own people Israyl, and may know that this House I have built is called by Your Name.

44 When Your people go to battle against their enemies, wherever You send them, and when they pray to Yahweh toward the city You have chosen, and the House I have built for Your Name,

45 Then hear their prayer and their supplication from heaven, and uphold their cause.

46 When they sin against You—^abecause there is no one who does not sin—and You become angry with them and hand them over to the enemy, who takes them captive to his own land, far or near;

47 And if they change their minds in the land where they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication to You in the land of those who took them captive, saying: We have sinned, we have done wrong, we have acted wickedly;

48 And if they turn back to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray to You ^{G4}toward their land You gave to their fathers, toward the city You have chosen, and the House I have built for Your Name;

49 Then from heaven, Your dwelling place, hear their prayer and their supplication, and uphold their cause,

50 And forgive Your people who have sinned against you; forgive all their transgressions they have committed against You; and cause their conquerors who took them captive to show them compassion, so they may have mercy on them—

51 Because they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out of Egypt; out of the iron furnace.

52 May Your eyes be open to the supplication of Your servant and the supplication of Your people Israyl, and may You listen to them whenever they call to You.

53 Because You singled them out from among all the peoples of the earth to be Your own inheritance, just as you spoke by the hand of Mosheh Your servant, when You brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Mighty Yahweh.

54 When Solomon had finished praying all these prayers and supplications to Yahweh, he rose from in front of the altar of Yahweh, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 Then he stood and blessed all the congregation of Israyl with a loud voice, saying;

56 Blessed be Yahweh, Who has given rest to His people Israyl, just as He has promised. Not one word has failed of all the righteous promises He promised through His servant Mosheh.

57 May Yahweh our Father be with us, just as He was with our fathers. May He not leave us nor forsake us.

58 May He ^{G5}turn our hearts to Him, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His Laws, His statutes, and His judgments He commanded our fathers.

59 And may these words of mine, which I have prayed before Yahweh, be close to Yahweh our Father day and night, so He may uphold the cause of His servant and the cause of His people Israyl according to each day's needs,

60 So that all the peoples of the earth may know that Yahweh is the Father, and there is none else.

61 Let your heart be perfect with Yahweh our Father, to walk in His statutes, and to keep His Laws, as it is this day.

62 Then the king, and all Israyl with him, offered sacrifices in front of Yahweh.

63 Solomon offered as sacrifices of peace offerings to Yahweh: 22,000 cattle and 120,000 sheep and goats. So the king and all the children of Israyl ¹dedicated The House of Yahweh.

64 The same day the king consecrated the middle part of the courtyard in front of The House of Yahweh, and there he offered burnt offerings, grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar before Yahweh was too small to hold all the burnt offerings, the grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 At that time Solomon kept the Feast and all Israyl with him; a great congregation with him, people from the entrance of Hamath to the Wadi of Egypt. They celebrated it in front of Yahweh our Father for seven days, and seven days more, fourteen days in all.

I. Verse 8:63—Dedication: See Footnote on Yahchanaan 10:22.

G1. Such are most worthy to receive Yahweh's blessings.

G2. Solomon means those who turn away from their godworship (the worship of elohim) to Yahweh.

G3. This is the true religion, where Yahweh alone is worshipped.

a. Romans 3:9,23.

G4. As Daniyl did. Daniyl 6:10.

G5. Solomon concludes by saying that man of himself is at enmity with Yahweh. Romans 8:7.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their own homes joyful and glad of heart for all the righteousness that Yahweh had done for His servant David, and for Israyl His people.

CHAP. 9

When Solomon had finished building The House of Yahweh, and the king's house, and had finished all he had desired to accomplish;

2 Yahweh appeared to Solomon the second time, as He had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3 Yahweh said to him: I have heard the prayer and the supplication that you have made before Me; I have sanctified and consecrated this House you have built to establish My Name there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there ¹perpetually (Kowl-Yom); *at the required seasons; Yahweh's Ordained Weekly Sabbaths and Feast Days.*

4 And ^{G1}if you will walk before Me, as David your father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do all that I have commanded you, and if you will keep My statutes and My judgments,

5 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israyl forever, just as I promised David your father, saying; You shall never fail to have a man on the throne of Israyl.

6 But if you or your sons turn away from following Me, and will not keep My ^{G2}Laws and My statutes which I have set before you but go off and serve hinder gods (elohim) and worship them:

7 Then I will cut off Israyl from the land I have given them, and this House, which I have hallowed and sanctified for My Name, I will cast out of My sight. Israyl will then become the subject of short, pointed sayings, and an ^{G3}object of sarcasm and ridicule among all peoples.

8 Though this House is now exalted, all who pass by will be appalled, and will scoff, and say; Why has Yahweh done such a thing to this land and to this House?

9 And they shall answer; Because they forsook Yahweh their Father, Who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have embraced hinder gods (elohim), and have worshiped them, and served them. Because of this, Yahweh brought upon them all this disaster.

10 At the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses—The House of Yahweh and the king's house—

11 (Hiram the king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with cedar, pine, and gold, as much as he requested.) King Solomon then gave Hiram twenty cities in Galilee.

12 When Hiram went from Tyre to see the cities Solomon had given him, he was not pleased with them.

13 He asked; What kind of cities are these you have given me, my brother? And he called them Eretz Cabul; *Land Fit For Nothing*, as they are *called* to this day.

14 Now Hiram had sent the king one hundred and twenty talents; *about 4 1/2 tons*, of gold.

15 And this is the reason for the ²tax levied against Israyl in the form of forced labor—to build The House of Yahweh, his own house, the Millo, the wall around Yerusalem, Hazor, Megiddo, and Gazer.

16 (Pharaoh king of Egypt had captured Gazer and burned it with fire. He killed the Canaanites living in it, and then gave it as a wedding gift to his daughter, Solomon's wife.)

17 So Solomon rebuilt Gazer, and built up Lower Beth Horon,

18 Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness, within the land of *Yahdah*.

19 *He built* his store cities, cities for his chariots, and cities for his cavalry, as well as whatever he wanted to build in Yerusalem, in Lebanon, and throughout all the territory over which he held power.

20 All the people left from the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Yebusites (these people were not of the children of Israyl);

21 That is, their descendants remaining in the land, whom the children of Israyl could not utterly destroy; *cherem*—from these Solomon raised a slave labor force, as it is to this day.

22 But Solomon did not make slaves of any of the children of Israyl. They were his men of war and his government officials, his officers, his captains, and the commanders of his chariots and charioteers.

23 They were also the supervising officials in charge of Solomon's projects: 550 men who supervised the people who did the work.

24 After Pharaoh's daughter came up from the City of David to the palace Solomon had built for her, he then built the Millo.

25 Three times a year Solomon sacrificed burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar he had built for Yahweh, and he burned incense with them in front of Yahweh—so he fulfilled his obligations to the House.

26 King Solomon also built a fleet of ships at Ezion Geber, near Elath in Edom, on the shore of the Red Sea.

27 Hiram sent his men with the fleet sailors who knew the sea—to work with the men of Solomon.

28 They went to Ophir, and acquired four hundred and twenty talents; *about 16 tons*, of gold, which they brought to King Solomon.

². Verse 9:15—Organization, forced labor, and heavy taxation were demanded by Solomon's extensive building projects, including FORTIFIED CITIES throughout the land; Hazor is in the extreme north; Megiddo is located near the famous pass, between the Carmel range and the hill country of Ephraim; Lower Beth Horon was to the northwest of Yerusalem; Baalath is unknown, but was probably somewhere in the south; Tamar was just south of the Dead Sea; Gezer commanded the road between Yerusalem and the north Philistine country.

G1. If you will walk in reverence of Me, withdrawing yourselves from the common manner of men, which follow their worthless ways.

G2. Yahweh declares that disobedience is what displeases Him, and causes so much misery.

G3. The world will make you a laughingstock because of its vile contempt and abusing of Yahweh's most excellent blessings. See Isayah 59:15.

I. Verse 9:3—Kowl-Yom—Books: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events* and *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*.

CHAP. 10

When the queen of Sheba heard about the fame of Solomon relating to the Name of Yahweh, she came to test him with difficult questions.

2 She arrived in Yerusalem with a very great retinue, and with camels that carried spices, very much gold, and precious stones. When she came to Solomon, she spoke with him about all that was on her mind.

3 But Solomon answered all her questions; there was nothing so difficult for the king that he could not explain it to her.

4 When the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house he had built,

5 The food on his table, the seating of his officials, the attending servants in their robes, his cupbearers, and the ascent by which he went up to The House of Yahweh, there was no more spirit in her.

6 Then she said to the king; It was a true report I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom.

7 However, I did not believe these things until I came and saw with my own eyes. Truly, not even half was reported to me; in wisdom and wealth you have far surpassed the report I heard.

8 How joyous are your men, and how joyous are your officials, who stand continually before you and hear your ^{G1}wisdom!

9 Blessed be Yahweh your Father Who delights in you, setting you on the throne of Israyl! Because Yahweh loves Israyl forever, He made you king, in order to do ^{G2}justice and righteousness.

10 Then she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents; *about 4 1/2 tons*, of gold, great quantities of spices, and precious stones. Never again were so many spices brought in as those the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

11 (Hiram's ships brought gold from Ophir; and from there they brought almug wood and precious stones.

12 The king made steps of the almug wood for The House of Yahweh, for the king's house, and also for harps, and stringed instruments for the musicians. There never again came such almug wood, nor has the like been seen to this day.)

13 And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, besides what he had given her out of his royal bounty. Then she left and went to her own country, she and her retinue.

14 The weight of gold that Solomon received yearly was 666 talents; *about 25 tons*.

15 Not including that from the traveling merchants, from the income of traders, from all the kings of Arabia, and from the governors of the

land.

16 King Solomon made two hundred large shields of hammered gold, six hundred bekas; *about 7 1/2 pounds*, of gold went into each shield.

17 He also made three hundred shields of hammered gold. Three minas; *about 3 3/4 pounds*, of gold went into each shield. And the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

18 Then the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and its back had a rounded top. On both sides of the seat were armrests, with a lion standing beside each armrest.

20 Twelve lions stood on the six steps, one at either end of each step. Nothing like this had ever been made for any other kingdom.

21 All King Solomon's goblets were gold, and all the household articles in the House of the Forest of Lebanon were pure gold. Nothing was made of silver, because silver was considered of little value in the days of Solomon.

22 The king had ships of Tarshish at sea with the ships of Hiram. Once every three years the ships of Tarshish returned, bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

23 King Solomon surpassed all other kings of the earth in riches and wisdom,

24 And all the earth sought an audience with Solomon to hear the wisdom which Yahweh had placed in his heart; *the seat of his intelligence*.

25 Each man who came presented his gift: articles of silver and gold, clothing, weapons, spices, horses and mules, at this event year after year.

26 Solomon accumulated chariots and charioteers. He had 1,400 chariots and 12,000 charioteers, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Yerusalem.

27 The king made silver as ordinary in Yerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as abundant in number as the sycamores in the foothills.

28 Solomon imported horses from Egypt and Keveh. The king's merchants bought them in Keveh for a price.

29 A chariot imported from Egypt cost six hundred shekels; *about 15 pounds*, of silver, and a horse cost one hundred and fifty shekels; *about 3 3/4 pounds*, of silver. And in this way, through their hands, they also exported them to the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Arameans.

CHAP. 11

However, King Solomon loved many other ^{G3}foreign women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh; women from the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Phoenicians (Sidonians), and

G1. The most joyous of all are those who hear the wisdom of Yahweh revealed in His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G2. It is a leading sign of Yahweh's preference when wise and righteous rulers serve in the offices overseeing Yahweh's people.

G3. Who were godworshippers (worshippers of clohim).

Hittites—

2 From the very nations Yahweh had commanded the children of Israyl: You must not marry them, and they must not marry you; because they will turn away your heart after their gods (elohim)! To these, Solomon clung in love.

3 He had seven hundred royal wives, and three hundred concubines—and it was his wives who turned away his heart.

4 When Solomon became old, his wives turned his heart after hinder gods (elohim); and his heart was not ^{G1}perfect with Yahweh his Father, as the heart of his father David, had been.

5 Because Solomon went after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Phoenicians (Sidonians), and after Milcom (the god; *el*, Molech), the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 Solomon did evil; *following the gods (elohim)*, in the eyes of Yahweh, and did not completely follow Yahweh, as his father David had done.

7 Then Solomon built a ¹high place for *the god (el)* Chemosh, the ^{G2}abomination of Moab, on a hill east of Yerusalem, and also for *the god (el)* Molech, the abomination of the people of Ammon.

8 He did the same thing for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods (elohim).

9 So Yahweh became angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned away from Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, Who had appeared to him twice,

10 And Who had commanded him about this very thing—not to go after the hinder gods (elohim)—but he did not obey what Yahweh had commanded.

11 Because of this, Yahweh said to Solomon: Since ^{G3}you have done this, and have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded you, I will certainly tear the kingdom away from you, and give it to your subject.

12 Nevertheless, I will not do this in your lifetime, for the sake of your father David—I will tear it out of the hands of your son.

13 However, I will not tear away the whole kingdom. I will give one tribe to your son—for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Yerusalem, which I have chosen.

14 Now Yahweh raised up an adversary against Solomon: Hadad the Edomite. He was a descendant of the king in Edom.

15 And this was the reason: When David was fighting against Edom, Yahab the commander

of the army had gone up to bury the dead, after he had killed every man in Edom.

16 Because for six moons Yahab remained there with all Israyl, until he had killed every man in Edom.

17 Then Hadad, who was only a little child, ^{G4}fled to Egypt, along with certain Edomite officials who served his father.

18 They set out from Midian, and came to Paran. Then they took men with them from Paran, and arrived in Egypt; to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, food, and land.

19 Hadad found great honor in the eyes of Pharaoh, so he gave him the sister of his own wife; the sister of Queen Tahpenes, in marriage.

20 The sister of Tahpenes bore *Hadad* Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house. Genubath lived in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 Now while Hadad was in Egypt he heard that David slept with his fathers, and that Yahab the commander of the army was dead. He then said to Pharaoh; Let me leave, so I may return to my own country.

22 Pharaoh asked him; But what have you lacked with me, that suddenly you want to return to your own country? Hadad answered; Nothing, but allow me to return.

23 And Yahweh raised up another adversary against Solomon; Rezon son of Elyada, who had fled from his ruler, Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 He gathered men around himself, and became captain over a band of rebels. When David destroyed those *of Zobah*, the rebels went to Damascus, and settled and ruled there.

25 *Rezon* was an adversary of Israyl all the time Solomon lived, adding to the trouble that Hadad caused. He was hostile toward Israyl, and reigned over the Arameans.

26 Then Solomon's subject, Yeroboam son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Zeredah, whose mother was a widow named Zeruah, rebelled against the king;

27 And this is his cause of rebellion against the king; Solomon had built up the Millo, and had repaired the damages to the City of David his father.

28 Now the man Yeroboam was a man of virtue, and when Solomon saw how well the young man performed his work, he placed him in charge over all the labor force of the house of Yahseph.

29 And it was about this time that Yeroboam went out of Yerusalem, and met Ahijah the Shilonite, the prophet, along the way. *Ahijah* was wearing a new tallit, and the two were alone in the country;

30 Then Ahijah took hold of the new tallit he was wearing, and tore it into twelve pieces.

G1. He did not serve Yahweh with a pure heart.

G2. Thus the Holy Scriptures term whatever a man serves is his god (el). Romans 6:16.

G3. That you have forsaken Me and worshipped gods (elohim).

G4. Yahweh preserved this godworshipper (this worshipper of elohim) to be a scourge to punish His people's sins.

I. Verse 11:7—BAMAH: High Place; an elevated area built for the express purpose of the worship of the GODS AND GODDESSES (ELOHIM). The High Place contained an altar for sacrifice, and an ASHERAH POLE; The Sacred Pole; for ascertaining the exact days of the Solstices and Equinoxes, which were the exact days on which the pagan SUN FESTIVALS were held.

31 Then he said to Yeroboam; Take for yourself ten pieces, because this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of the hands of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to you.

32 But he shall keep one tribe—for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Yerusalem, the city I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israyl.

33 *I will do this* because they have forsaken Me, and worshiped Ashtoreth the Goddess of the Phoenicians (Sidonians), Chemosh the God (El) of the Moabites, and Milcom (Molech) the God (El) of the people of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in My eyes, and to keep My statutes and My judgments, as David his father did.

34 However, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hands, because I have made him king all the days of his life—for the sake of My servant David, whom I chose because he kept My Laws and My statutes.

35 But, I will take the kingdom out of the hands of his son, and give it to you—ten tribes.

36 *And to his son I will give* ^{G1}one tribe, so My servant David may always have a lamp before Me in Yerusalem, the city I have chosen for Myself, to establish My Name there.

37 And I will take you, and you shall reign over all that your heart desires—you shall be king over Israyl.

38 And it shall be, if you will listen to all that I command you, and will walk in My ways, and do that which is right in My sight, to keep My statutes, and My Laws, just as David My servant did, then I will be with you, and build you an enduring house, as I built for David, and will give Israyl to you.

39 *And by this I will* ^{G2}chasten the descendants of David, but not forever.

40 Therefore, Solomon tried to kill Yeroboam, but Yeroboam got up, and fled to Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and remained in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 Now the rest of the events of Solomon's reign, all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 The period that Solomon reigned in Yerusalem over all Israyl was forty years.

43 Then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 12

Now Rehoboam went to Shechem, because all Israyl had gone to Shechem to make him king.

2 When Yeroboam son of Nebat, who was still in Egypt, heard of this (he had fled from the pre-

sence of King Solomon, and had been living in Egypt), he returned from Egypt;

3 So they sent, and summoned him. Then Yeroboam and all the congregation of Israyl came, and spoke to Rehoboam, saying;

4 Your father made our yoke heavy; but now, ^{G3}lighten the burdensome service and the heavy yoke he placed on us, and we will serve you.

5 He replied to them; Leave for three days, then return to me. So the people left.

6 Then King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who stood before his father Solomon while he still lived, and he asked; How do you advise me to answer this people?

7 And they advised him, saying; If you will be as a ^{G4}servant to this people, and honor them, by answering them with friendly, suitable words, then they will be your servants forever.

8 But he rejected the counsel and advice that the elders had given him, and consulted the young men, who had grown up with him, and were attending him.

9 He asked them; What ^{G5}counsel do you give? How should we answer this people who have said to me: Lighten the yoke that your father placed upon us?

10 Then the young men who had grown up with him gave this advice, saying; This is how you should respond to this people, who said to you: Your father put a heavy yoke on us, but make our yoke lighter—say to them; My ^{G6}little finger shall be thicker than my father's waist!

11 My father laid a heavy yoke upon you, but I will add to your yoke! My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scourges!

12 So Yeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, just as the king appointed them, saying; Return to me on the third day.

13 Then the king answered the people harshly, and rejected the counsel and advice the elders had given him;

14 He answered them as the young men had counseled and advised him, and said; My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke! My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scourges!

15 So the king did not listen to the people, because this turn of affairs was from Yahweh, so He might perform the word which Yahweh had spoken through Ahiyah the Shilonite to Yeroboam son of Nebat.

16 Now when all Israyl realized the king would not listen to them, the people answered the king, and said; What share do we have in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Yishai! To your tents, O Israyl! Look after your own house, O David! So Israyl went to their own homes.

17 But Rehoboam reigned over the children

G1. This was the tribe of Yahdah.

G2. For the godworship (the worship of elohim) that Solomon committed.

G3. Do not place upon us burdens we cannot sustain.

G4. They showed Rehoboam that to win the hearts of the people he must honor them by making some concessions..

G5. It is a difficult thing for one who is in authority to humble himself and act by way of wise counsel, especially when he has been doing wrong.

G6. I am much more able to keep you in subjection than my father was.

of Israyl who lived in the cities of Yahdah.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoniram, who was in charge of *collecting* revenue, but all Israyl stoned him to death with stones. Therefore, King Rehoboam mounted his chariot in haste and fled to Yerusalem.

19 So Israyl has been in rebellion against the ^{G1}house of David to this day.

20 It had been, when all Israyl heard that Yeroboam had returned, they sent after him and summoned him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israyl. Only the tribe of Yahdah followed the house of David.

21 When Rehoboam returned to Yerusalem, he ^{G2}gathered together all the house of Yahdah with the tribe of Benjamin—180,000 fighting men—to fight against the house of Israyl in an effort to regain the kingdom for Rehoboam son of Solomon.

22 But the word of Yahweh came to Shemayah, the ^{G3}man of Yahweh, saying:

23 Speak to Rehoboam son of Solomon, king of Yahdah, to the whole house of Yahdah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, and say;

24 This is what Yahweh says: Do not go up nor fight against your brothers, the children of Israyl. Every man return to his own house, for this thing has been done because of Me. So they obeyed the word of Yahweh, and turned back, just as Yahweh had spoken.

25 Then Yeroboam *of Israyl* built up Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and lived there. From there he went out and built up Penuel.

26 Yeroboam thought to himself; Now this kingdom will revert to the house of David.

27 If these people go up to offer sacrifices in The House of Yahweh ^{G4}at Yerusalem, the allegiance of this people will return to their ruler, Rehoboam king of Yahdah; they will kill me and return to Rehoboam king of Yahdah.

28 Because of this, the king accepted counsel and advice, and made two ¹circular golden altars and said to the people; ^{G5}It is too much for you to go up to Yerusalem. Your ^agods (elohim) are here, O Israyl, which brought you up from the land of Egypt!

29 And he set up one high place in Beth-El; *House of God*, and the other he set up in Dan; *Judgment*.

30 This thing became a sin, because the people went as far as Dan to worship before the ^{one}.

¹. Verse 12:28—Each *High Place* consisted of an altar for sacrifices, a sacred stone pillar; *massebah*—symbolizing the male GOD (EL), and a straight perpendicular pole, symbolizing the Goddess (Elohim) Asherah and female fertility. This POLE was sometimes overlaid with gold, and was used to ascertain the Equinoxes and Solstices, by which their pagan feasts were set, rather than setting the Feasts of Yahweh by the New Moon of Green Ears, as Yahweh had ordained for His people in Deuteronomy 16:1. We recommend that you read the Book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*, available at The House of Yahweh, P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, Texas 79604.

31 Yeroboam built The ^{G6}Houses with High Places, and appointed priests from every class of people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

32 Yeroboam ordained a feast on the ^{G7}fifteenth day of the eighth moon, like the feast held in Yahdah, and he offered on the altar as he did in Beth-El, sacrificing on the circular golden altars he had made. And at Beth-El he also installed the priests of the high places, which he had built.

33 So he offered sacrifices on the altar he built in Beth-El, on the fifteenth day of the eighth moon—in the moon he had ordained in his own heart. There he ordained a feast for the children of Israyl, and offered sacrifices on the altar and burned incense.

CHAP. 13

Behold, a man of Yahweh came from Yahdah by the word of Yahweh to Beth-El, and Yeroboam was standing by the altar to make an offering.

2 He cried out against the altar by the word of Yahweh, and he said; Altar! Altar! This is what Yahweh says: Behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Yoshiyah by name, and upon you he shall sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones shall be burned on you!

3 And he gave the sign the same day, saying; This is the ^{G8}sign Yahweh has given—The altar will be split apart, and the ashes on it shall pour out.

4 When King Yeroboam heard the words the man of Yahweh cried out against the altar in Beth-El, he stretched out his hand from the altar, and said; ^{G9}Seize him! Then his hand, which he stretched out toward the man, withered, so he was unable to pull it back.

5 Also, the altar split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign given by the man of Yahweh by the word of Yahweh.

6 Then the king answered, and said to the man of Yahweh; ^{G10}Intercede on my behalf to Yahweh your Father! Pray for me, so my hand may be restored to me! So the man of Yahweh made this request of Yahweh, and the king's hand was restored to him, becoming just as it was before.

7 Then the king said to the man of Yahweh; Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I will give you a gift.

8 But the man of Yahweh said to the king; If you were to give me half of your possessions, I would not go with you, nor would I eat bread nor drink water in this place;

9 Because this was commanded me by the word of Yahweh, saying: ^{G11}You shall not eat bread, nor drink water, nor return by the same way you came.

G6. That is; A temple where altars were made for god-worship (the worship of elohim).

G7. Because Yeroboam wanted his people to bind themselves to his gods (elohim), he started new holy days besides those ordained by Yahweh in His Law. Leviticus Chapter 23.

G1. By the just judgment of Yahweh for Solomon's sin.

G2. Rehoboam did not realize that this was an act of Yahweh.

G3. The Prophet.

G4. Yeroboam feared that his people might go to The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, and be led to rebel against him.

G5. So crafty are the carnal persuasions of rulers who will create a false religion in order to serve their own desires.

a. Because of his fear that all the children of Israyl would remain loyal at least to the Temple and the Priesthood (These were the strongest threat to have Yeroboam deposed as king.), Yeroboam was trying to deceive the ten tribes of Israyl who had pulled away from Rehoboam that these gods (elohim) were the strength, might, power, or "mighty ones" who led the children of Israyl out of Egypt.

G8. By this sign you shall know Yahweh has sent me.

G9. The wicked will rage against the Prophets of Yahweh when these Prophets declare Yahweh's judgments to them.

G10. Though the wicked humble themselves and show repentance when they experience Yahweh's judgments, afterward they return to their former malicious ways, showing that they are nothing but hypocrites.

G11. Seeing that he had been expressly commanded by Yahweh, he should have declined any persuasion to the contrary, be it from man or spirit. See Galatians 1:8-9.

10 So he left another way, and did not return by the way he came to Beth-El.

11 Now an old prophet lived in Beth-El, and his sons came, and told him all the things the man of Yahweh had done that day in Beth-El. They also told their father the words he had spoken to the king.

12 Their father said to them; Which way did he leave? So his sons showed him the road the man of Yahweh from Yahdah had taken.

13 Then he said to his sons; Saddle the donkey for me. So they saddled the donkey, and he set out upon it.

14 He went after the man of Yahweh, and found him sitting under an oak tree. Then he asked him; Are you the man of Yahweh who came from Yahdah? He replied; I am.

15 Then he said to him; Come home with me, and eat.

16 But he said; I cannot return with you, nor go with you; neither can I eat bread nor drink water with you in this place;

17 Because I have been commanded by the word of Yahweh: You must not eat bread nor drink water there, nor return by going the way you came.

18 But he said to him; I, too, am a prophet, as you are, and a malak spoke to me by the word of Yahweh, saying; Bring him back with you to your house, so he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied to him.

19 So, he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And as they sat at the table, the word of Yahweh came to the prophet who had brought him back,

21 And he cried out to the man of Yahweh who came from Yahdah, and said; This is what Yahweh says: Because you have defied the word of Yahweh, and have disobeyed the command which Yahweh your Father gave you—

22 But you came back, ate bread, and drank water, in the place that He told you not to eat bread nor drink water—your corpse will not be buried in the tomb of your fathers.

23 After he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, the prophet who had brought him back saddled his donkey for him.

24 As he set out, a ^{G1}lion attacked him on the road, and killed him. His corpse was thrown on the road, and the donkey and the lion also stood by the corpse.

25 Men passed by there, and saw the corpse thrown on the road; and the lion standing by the corpse. They went, and reported this in the city where the old prophet lived.

26 When the prophet, who had brought him back from his way, heard this, he said; That is the man of Yahweh who was disobedient to the word of Yahweh! Yahweh handed him over to the lion, which has mauled and killed him, according to the word of Yahweh, which He spoke against him.

27 Then he spoke to his sons, and said; Saddle the donkey for me. So they saddled it,

28 And he went, and found his corpse thrown on the road, and the donkey and the lion ^{G2}standing by the corpse. The lion had not eaten the corpse, nor mauled the donkey.

29 Then the prophet picked up the corpse of the man of Yahweh, laid it on the donkey, and brought it back. The old prophet came to the city to mourn for him, and to bury him.

30 He laid the corpse in his own tomb, and they mourned over him, and cried out; Oh! my brother!

31 After he had buried him, he spoke to his sons, and said; When I am dead, then bury me in the tomb where the man of Yahweh is buried. Lay my bones next to his bones.

32 Because the prophecy he cried out by the word of Yahweh against the altar in Beth-El, and against all the Houses with the High Places in the cities of Samaria, will surely come to pass.

33 Even after this, Yeroboam did not ^{G3}turn from his evil way, but continued to appoint priests from every class of people for the high places. Anyone who wanted to become a priest, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the *Houses with* the High Places.

34 This was the ¹sin of the house of Yeroboam, which led to its extermination and destruction from the face of the earth.

CHAP. 14

At that time, Abiyah; *Yahweh is my Father*, son of Yeroboam, became sick;

2 So Yeroboam instructed his wife, saying; Rise up, and ^{G4}disguise yourself, so they may not recognize you as the wife of Yeroboam, and go to Shiloh. Truly, Ahiyah; *My Redeemer is Yahweh*, the prophet is there, who told me I would be king over this people.

3 Take with you ten loaves, some cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the boy.

4 Yeroboam's wife did as he said. She got up, went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahiyah. Now Ahiyah could not see, for his eyes were glazed because of his age,

5 But Yahweh had said to Ahiyah: Behold, the wife of Yeroboam is coming to request a word from you about her son, because he is sick. You are to give her such and such an answer, but when she arrives, she will pretend to be someone else.

6 So, when Ahiyah heard the sound of her footsteps as she stepped through the door, he said; Come in, wife of Yeroboam. Why do you make pretense to be another? I am sending you bad news.

7 Go, and tell ^aYeroboam; This is what Yah-

G2. This is a clear sign that this was Yahweh's judgment. If the lion had killed this prophet out of hunger, it would have eaten the corpse, rather than stand guard over it.

G3. The unrepentant do not benefit from Yahweh's warnings but fall even further into their sins.

G4. Yeroboam here bears witness against himself that what Yahweh's Prophets tell him would not lead him to overcome his wickedness.

G1. By this fearful example, Yahweh shows how dangerous it is for a man to ignore what Yahweh tells him to do and instead act deceitfully and falsely.

a. Or anyone else who turns from The House of Yahweh.

weh, the Father of Israyl, says: I raised you up from among the people, and made you ruler over My people Israyl,

8 And tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to you. But you have not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments, and who followed Me with all his heart; *mind and understanding*, to do that which was right in My eyes.

9 You have done more evil than all who were before you, because you have gone and made for yourself ^ahinder gods (elohim) and molded images, to provoke Me to anger, and have thrown Me behind your back!

10 Because of this, behold! I will bring disaster upon the house of Yeroboam! I will cut off from Yeroboam's line every last male in Israyl, slave and free! I will destroy the remnant of the house of Yeroboam, just as one destroys garbage until it is all gone.

11 ^{G1}He who dies of Yeroboam in the city, the dogs shall eat. He who dies in the country, the fowls of the air shall eat. Yahweh has spoken!

12 Now, rise up. Return to your own house. When your feet enter into the city, your son shall die.

13 All Israyl shall mourn for him, and bury him; but he is the only one belonging to Yeroboam who will be buried in his tomb, because in him *alone* there is found something right toward Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, out of the house of Yeroboam.

14 Yahweh will raise up for Himself a king over Israyl, who will cut off the house of Yeroboam! This is that day! What? Even now!

15 And Yahweh will strike Israyl, so it will be like a reed shaking in the water. He will uproot Israyl from this rich land He gave to their fathers, and will disperse them beyond the River *Euphrates*, because they have made ¹wooden Asherah Poles, and provoked Yahweh to anger!

16 And He will give up Israyl, because of the sins of Yeroboam, which he committed, and has ^{G2}caused Israyl to commit!

17 Then the wife of Yeroboam left, and set out to Tirzah. And as she stepped over the threshold of the house, the boy died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israyl mourned for him, just as the word of Yahweh had spoken through His servant Ahiyah the prophet.

19 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yeroboam, his wars, and how he ruled; behold,

they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl.

20 Yeroboam reigned for twenty-two years, then ^{G3}slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son succeeded him as king.

21 Rehoboam son of Solomon reigned in Yahdah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerusalem, the city in which Yahweh had chosen out of all the tribes of Israyl, to establish His Name. His mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

22 Then Yahdah did evil in the sight of Yahweh; *turning to gods (elohim)*, and they provoked *Yahweh* to jealousy with their sins they committed—above even what their fathers had done;

23 Because they also built for themselves high places, sacred pillars; *masseboth*, and sacred poles; *asherim*, on every elevated hill and under every spreading tree.

24 There were even male prostitutes ^{G4}in the land. They performed all the abominable practices of the nations which Yahweh had driven out from before the children of Israyl!

25 Then, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt attacked Yerusalem.

26 He carried away the treasures from The House of Yahweh and from the king's house. He carried away everything. He also carried away all the gold shields Solomon had made.

27 Then King Rehoboam made shields of bronze to take their place, and placed them in the hands of the captains of the guards, who guarded the doorway of the king's house.

28 So, whenever the king went into The House of Yahweh, the guards carried them; and then returned them to the chamber of the guard.

29 Now, the rest of the events of the reign of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

30 And there was continual warfare between Rehoboam and Yeroboam for as long as they lived.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. His mother's name was ^{G5}Naamah, an Ammonitess. Then Abiyah; *Yahweh is my Father*, his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 15

In the eighteenth year of King Yeroboam son of Nebat, Abiyah became king over Yahdah,

2 And he reigned three years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Maachah, the grand-daughter of Abishalom.

3 He walked in all the sins that his father committed before him; *servicing the gods (elohim)*. His heart was not perfect with Yahweh his Father, as was the heart of his father David.

4 Nevertheless, for David's sake, Yahweh his

a. You have turned to god-worship (the worship of elohim).

G1. They will not even be given a decent burial.

G2. Those who disobey Yahweh or their rightful rulers will not be excused.

G3. Yahweh struck him and he died.

G4. Where godworship (the worship of elohim) rules, all kinds of horrible crimes are committed until Yahweh brings forth judgment and destroys those who commit these crimes.

G5. Whose godworship (the worship of elohim) Rehoboam followed.

I. Verse 14:15—The *HIGH PLACE* which Yeroboam built, had a WOODEN ASHERAH POLE constructed upon it. This straight, perpendicular wooden pole, symbolizing the goddess Asherah, was used to exactly ascertain the Equinoxes and Solstices OF THE SUN—which were the exact days for the pagans' feasts. By constructing this pole, overlaying it with gold, and then using it in his worship, Yeroboam effectually served the Gods (Elohim) and Goddesses of SUN WORSHIP, rather than serving Yahweh our Father by completely obeying HIS ORDINANCES and HIS FEASTS. For committing this SIN, the lineage of Yeroboam was completely destroyed from the face of the earth, and eventually the Ten Northern Tribes of Israyl were dispersed throughout the world, completely losing their identity as the Tribes of Israyl.

Father gave him a lamp in Yerusalem, by raising up a son to succeed him, and by establishing Yerusalem—

5 Because David did right in the sight of Yahweh; *serv-ing Yahweh only*, and had not turned from anything He had commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriyah the Hittite.

6 There was warfare between Rehoboam and Yeroboam as long as *Abiyah* lived.

7 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Abiyah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah? Now there was warfare between Abiyah and Yeroboam.

8 And Abiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. Then Asa his son succeeded him as king.

9 In the twentieth year of Yeroboam king of Israyl, Asa became king over Yahdah.

10 He reigned forty-one years in Yerusalem. His grandmother's name was Maachah, the granddaughter of Abishalom.

11 Asa did right in the sight of Yahweh; *serv-ing Yahweh only*, just as his father David did.

12 He expelled the male prostitutes; *qedeshim: those practicing sodomy and prostitution in religious rituals*, from the land, and removed all the gods (elohim) his fathers had made.

13 He also ^{G1}removed Maachah his grandmother from being queen mother, because she had made a disgusting Asherah Pole *to set the feasts*. Asa cut the pole down, and burned it in the Kidron Valley.

14 The high places were not removed, but Asa's heart was perfect with Yahweh all the days of his life.

15 He brought into The House of Yahweh all the things he and his father had dedicated: the silver, gold, and articles.

16 Now there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israyl as long as they lived.

17 Baasha king of Israyl attacked Yahdah, and built up ^{G2}Ramah, so he might allow none to go out or come in to Asa king of Yahdah.

18 Asa then took all the silver and gold that remained in the treasuries of The House of Yahweh and the treasuries of the king's house, and delivered it into the hands of his officials. Then King Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, the king of Aram, who lived in Damascus, and said;

19 Let there be an alliance between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent you a gift of silver and gold. Now, break your treaty with Baasha king of Israyl, so he will withdraw from me.

20 So Ben-Hadad agreed with King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israyl. He defeated ^aIyon, Dan, Abel Beth-Maacah, and all of Kinneret, along with all the land of Naphtali.

21 When Baasha was informed of this, he stopped building up Ramah, and retreated to Tirzah.

22 Then King Asa decreed an order throughout all Yahdah; none was exempted. They carried away the stones and timber from Ramah, which Baasha had used for building, and King Asa built up Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah with them.

23 The rest of all the events of the reign of Asa, all his power, all that he did, and the cities he fortified, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah? However, in his old age he became diseased in his ^{G3}feet.

24 So Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father. Then Yahshaphat; *Yahweh is Judge*, succeeded him as king.

25 Now Nadab son of Yeroboam became king over Israyl in the second year of Asa king of Yahdah, and he reigned over Israyl two years.

26 He did evil in the sight of Yahweh; *serv-ing the gods (elohim)*, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin he caused Israyl to commit.

27 Then Baasha son of Ahiyah, of the house of Issachar, schemed against him. Baasha killed him at Gibbethon, a Philistine city, while Nadab and all Israyl were besieging it.

28 Baasha killed *Nadab* in the third year of Asa king of Yahdah, and succeeded him as king.

29 As soon as he began to reign, he ^{G4}killed the whole house of Yeroboam. He did not leave Yeroboam anyone that breathed, until he had destroyed them all, according to the word of Yahweh spoken through his servant Ahiyah the Shilonite.

30 Because of the 'sins of Yeroboam, which he had committed and had caused Israyl to commit because of his offense, by ^{G5}provoking Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to anger.

31 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

32 And there was warfare between Asa and Baasha king of Israyl for as long as they lived.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Yahdah, Baasha son of Ahiyah became king over all Israyl in Tirzah, and reigned twenty-four years.

34 He did evil in the sight of Yahweh; *serv-ing the gods (elohim)*, and walked in the way of Yeroboam, and in his sin, which he had caused Israyl to commit.

I. Verse 15:30—THE SINS OF YEROBOAM son of Nebat: Yeroboam built *High Places* for worship with a WOODEN ASHERAH POLE constructed on each one. This straight, perpendicular wooden pole, symbolizing the goddess Asherah, was used to ascertain the Equinoxes and Solstices in order to set their feasts. On these HIGH PLACES, Yeroboam served the Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses of SUN WORSHIP, rather than Yahweh our Father. For this *SIN HE CAUSED ISRAYL TO COMMIT*, the lineage of Yeroboam was completely destroyed from the face of the earth.

G1. Neither blood relatives nor rulers should be excepted from Yahweh's just judgments when they commit blasphemy and godworship (the worship of elohim).

G2. Baasha did the same thing Yeroboam did, creating new gods (elohim) to prevent the people from going to Yerusalem, returning to Yahweh, and possibly overthrowing him as king.

a. These lands were eventually captured by the Assyrians. II Kings 15:29.

G3. He had the gout and put his trust in physicians rather than Yahweh for healing.

G4. Yahweh stirred up one tyrant to punish another.

G5. By causing the people to commit godworship (the worship of elohim), thus provoking Yahweh to anger.

CHAP. 16

Then the word of Yahweh came to Yahu; *Yahweh is He*, son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying:

2 I lifted you out of the dust, and made you ruler over My people, Israyl; but you have walked in the way of Yeroboam, and have caused My people Israyl to commit sin, and to provoke Me to anger by their sins.

3 Behold, I will consume Baasha and his house, and I will make your house like the house of Yeroboam son of Nebat.

4 He who dies of Baasha in the city, the dogs shall eat. He who dies in the country, the fowls of the air shall eat.

5 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Baasha, what he did, and his power, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah. Then Elah his son succeeded him as king.

7 Also, the word of Yahweh came against Baasha and his house by the prophet Yahu son of Hanani, because of all the evil that he did in the sight of Yahweh, by provoking Him to anger by the works of his hands, in order to become like the house of Yeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Yahdah, Elah son of Baasha became king over Israyl, and he reigned two years in Tirzah.

9 Now Zimri his official, commander of half his chariots, schemed against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 Zimri came in, attacked and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Yahdah, and succeeded him as king.

11 As soon as he was seated on his throne and began his reign, he killed all the household of Baasha; he did not leave him even one male, not of his kinsmen, nor of his friends.

12 In this way, Zimri consumed all the household of Baasha, according to the word of Yahweh, which He spoke against Baasha by Yahu the prophet,

13 Because of all the sins which Baasha and Elah his son committed, and had caused Israyl to commit by provoking Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to anger with their gods (elohim).

14 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Yahdah, Zimri reigned in Tirzah seven days. The army was encamped against Gibbethon, a city of the Philistines.

16 Now the men encamped there heard this news; Zimri has schemed, and has also killed the king. So all Israyl made Omri, the commander of

the army, king over Israyl in the camp that day.

17 Then Omri, and all Israyl with him, set out from Gibbethon to besiege Tirzah.

18 When Zimri realized the city was captured, he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned the king's house down around him. He died—

19 Because of the sins he had committed, by doing evil in the sight of Yahweh: by walking in the way of Yeroboam, and in his sin which he had committed, and had caused Israyl to commit.

20 Now the rest of the acts of the reign of Zimri, and the treason he committed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

21 Then the people of Israyl became split into two separate factions: Half of the people followed Tibni son of Ginath, and wanted to make him king, while half followed Omri.

22 But the people who followed Omri proved stronger than those who followed Tibni son of Ginath. So Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Yahdah, Omri became king over Israyl for twelve years. Six years he reigned in Tirzah.

24 He bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents; *about 150 pounds*, of silver, and built a city on the hill, calling its name, Samaria; *Shomeron*, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill.

25 Omri did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng the gods (elohim)*, and even did ^{G1}worse than all who were before him,

26 Because he walked in all the ways of Yeroboam son of Nebat, and in his sin which he had caused Israyl to commit, provoking Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to anger with their gods (elohim).

27 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Omri which he did, and the power that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria. Then Ahab his son succeeded him as king.

29 In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Yahdah, Ahab son of Omri became king over Israyl. Ahab son of Omri reigned over Israyl in Samaria twenty-two years.

30 Now Ahab son of Omri did evil in the sight of Yahweh; *servng the gods (elohim)*, more than even all who were before him.

31 Not only was it a trivial thing for him to walk in the sins of Yeroboam son of Nebat, he also married ^{G2}Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Phoenicians (Sidonians); and he went after Baal; *Lord*, and worshiped and served him.

32 Then he set up an altar for Baal; *Lord*, in The House of Baal; *The House of The Lord*,

G1. Such is the nature of godworship (the worship of elohim). The superstition inherent with this evil increases every day, and the longer this evil lasts, the more abominable it is to Yahweh and His House.

G2. By whose means Ahab fell to all kinds of strange godworship (worship of elohim) and persecution.

which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab also made an Asherah Pole. Ahab did more to provoke Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to anger than all the kings of Israyl who were before him.

34 During his life, Hiel of Beth-El rebuilt ^{G1}Yericho. He laid its foundation with the life of Abiram his firstborn, and with the life of his youngest son, Segub, he set up its gates—in accordance with the word of Yahweh which He spoke through ¹Yahshua son of Nun.

CHAP. 17

Now Yliyah; *The Strength of Yahweh*, the Tishbite, of the settlers of Gilead, said to Ahab; as surely as Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, lives, in front of Whom I ^{G2}stand, there shall be no dew nor rain these years, ^{G3}except at my word.

2 Then the word of Yahweh came to him, saying:

3 Leave here and turn eastward. Hide by the Cherith Brook which flows into the Yarden.

4 You shall drink water from the brook, and I have commanded the Arabs to feed you there.

5 So he left and did according to the word of Yahweh—he went and stayed by the Cherith Brook, which is east of the Yarden.

6 The Arabs brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the brook.

7 After a time the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 Then the ^{G4}word of Yahweh came to Yliyah, saying:

9 Get up, go to Zarephath in Phoenicia (Sidon) and live there. Behold, I have commanded a widow there to provide for you.

10 So he got up and went to Zarephath. When he came to the gate of the city, there was a widow ^{G5}gathering sticks. He called out to her, and said; Bring me a little water in a cup, so I may drink.

11 As she was going to get *the water*, he called out to her, and said; And bring me a piece of bread in your hands.

12 But she said; As surely as Yahweh your Father lives, I have no bread—only a handful of flour in a jar, and a little oil in a jug. I am gathering a few sticks in order to go in and prepare it for myself and my son, so we may eat it, and die.

13 Yliyah said to her; Do not be afraid. Go, and do as you have said. Only make me a small cake from it first and bring it to me. Then afterward prepare for yourself and your son.

14 Because this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: The jar of flour shall not be used up, nor shall the jug of oil run dry, until the day

Yahweh sends rain on the earth.

15 So she left and did as Yliyah instructed her; and she, he, and her household ate for a long period of time.

16 The jar of flour was not used up, nor did the jug of oil run dry, according to the word of Yahweh which He spoke by Yliyah.

17 After these things, the son of the woman who owned the house became sick. His sickness continued to grow worse until he stopped breathing.

18 She said to Yliyah; What have you against me, O man of Yahweh? Have you come to me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to kill my son?

19 But he said to her; Give me your son. So he took him out of her arms and carried him to the upper room where he was staying, and laid him on his own bed.

20 Then he cried out to Yahweh, and said; O Yahweh my Father, have You ^{G6}brought sorrow also upon this widow I am staying with, by causing her son to die?

21 And he stretched himself out on the boy three times, and cried out to Yahweh, and said; O Yahweh, I pray, let this boy's life return to him!

22 Then Yahweh heard the cry of Yliyah; and the life of the boy came back to him, and he lived.

23 Then Yliyah took the boy and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. Yliyah said; Behold, your son lives!

24 Then the woman said to Yliyah; Now by this ^{G7}I know that you are a man of Yahweh, and that the word of Yahweh from your mouth is the truth.

CHAP. 18

After a long time the word of Yahweh came to Yliyah, in the third year, saying: Go, present yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the earth.

2 So Yliyah went to present himself to Ahab. The famine was severe in Samaria;

3 And Ahab had summoned Obadyah; *Worshiper of Yahweh*, who was in charge of his house. (Now Obadyah revered Yahweh greatly,

4 And while Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, was killing off the prophets of Yahweh, Obadyah had taken a hundred prophets and hidden them in two caves, fifty in each, and had provided them with food and water.)

5 Ahab had said to Obadyah; Go throughout the land to all the springs of water and to all the brooks. It may be that we will find grass to keep the horses and mules alive, so we might not have to kill any of our animals.

6 So they divided the land they were to search;

G1. Read Yahshua 6:16.

G2. Whom I serve.
G3. But as I shall declare it according to Yahweh's revelation.

G4. Just as the trouble of Yahweh's saints are many, so is His mercy ever at hand to deliver them.

G5. This came to pass to strengthen Yliyah's faith in Yahweh, that Yliyah would depend solely upon Him.

G6. Yliyah was concerned that this incident would besmirch Yahweh's Name and the righteous report about Yahweh's ministers.

G7. It is hard for many to trust Yahweh, unless He performs some miracle for them.

Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadyah went another way by himself.

7 As Obadyah went on his way, Yliyah met him. He recognized him, and fell on his face, and said; Is that you, my ruler Yliyah?

8 And he answered; I am he. Go, tell your ruler: Yliyah is here.

9 But he replied; What sin have I committed, that you are handing your servant over to Ahab, to put me to death?

10 As surely as Yahweh your Father lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my ruler has not sent someone to search for you. And whenever a nation or kingdom declared you were not there, he made them vow an oath that they told him the truth.

11 And now you say to me: Go, tell your ruler; Yliyah is here!

12 Then, as soon as I leave you, the Spirit of Yahweh will carry you to a place I know nothing of, so when I go and inform Ahab, and he is unable to find you, then he will kill me. But I, your servant, have ^{G1}reverenced Yahweh since my youth.

13 Was it not reported to my ruler what I did when Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, was killing the prophets of Yahweh—how I hid one hundred of Yahweh's prophets, fifty to a cave, and provided them with food and water?

14 But now you say: Go tell your ruler; Yliyah is here! And he will kill me!

15 Then Yliyah said; As surely as Yahweh Almighty lives, in front of Whom I stand, I will surely present myself to him this day.

16 So Obadyah went to find Ahab and report to him. Then Ahab went to meet Yliyah.

17 When Ahab saw Yliyah, Ahab said to him; Is that you, O troubler of Israyl?

18 But he answered; I have not troubled Israyl—^{G2}you and your father's house *have troubled Israyl* because you have forsaken the Laws of Yahweh, and you have followed the ¹Baalim; *Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*.

19 Now, summon and gather all Israyl to me on Mount Carmel, as well as the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal; *Lord*, and the four hundred prophets of Asherah; *Ishtar, Easter*, who eat at the table of Yezebel; *Baalzebel*.

20 So Ahab sent word to all the children of Israyl, and gathered the prophets together on Mount Carmel.

21 Yliyah addressed all the people, and said; When will you stop being swayed by ^{G3}two separate doctrines? If Yahweh is the Mighty One, then follow Him! But if Baal, then follow him!

22 Then Yliyah said to the people; I alone

am left of all the prophets of Yahweh; but the prophets of Baal number four hundred and fifty men.

23 Now, provide two bulls for us, and let them choose one bull for themselves. Let them cut it up, and let them place it on the wood, but set no fire to it. I will prepare the other bull, and place it on the wood, but set no fire to it.

24 Then you call on the name of your god (el), Baal; *Lord*, and I will call on the Name of Yahweh. It will be the Mighty One Who answers with fire—He is the Mighty One. All the people responded, and said; What you say is right.

25 Then Yliyah said to the prophets of Baal; Choose one bull first and prepare it for yourselves, since there are so many of you. Call on the name of your god (el) Baal; *Lord*, but do not set a fire under it.

26 So they took the bull provided for them and prepared it. Then they called on the name of Baal; *Lord*, from morning until noon. They called out; O Baal; *Lord!* Hear us! But there was no response; no one answered. And they limped around the altar they had made.

27 At noon Yliyah began mocking them, and said; Cry louder! Since he is a god (el) he must be meditating, or busy, or traveling! It may be he is sleeping, and must be ^{G4}awakened!

28 So they cried louder, and gashed themselves with knives and lances, as was their custom, until their blood flowed.

29 Midday passed, and they continued praying until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, but there was no response; no one answered, no one paid attention.

30 Then Yliyah said to all the people; *Now* come here to me! So all the people came near to him. They came to him, and he repaired the altar of Yahweh, which had been broken down.

31 Yliyah took twelve stones, one for each of the tribes of the sons of Yaaqob, to whom the word of Yahweh had come, saying: Israyl shall be your name.

32 With those stones he built an altar in the Name of Yahweh, and he dug a trench around the altar large enough to hold two seahs; *about 13 quarts*, of seed.

33 Then he placed the wood in order upon it, then cut the bull in pieces and laid them upon the wood. Then he said; Fill four large jars with water, and pour it on the offering and on the wood!

34 Then he said; Do this again! And they did this a second time. Then he said; Do this the third time! And they did this the third time.

35 The water ran down all around the altar, and ^{G5}filled the trench with water.

36 When he was to offer the sacrifice, Yliyah the prophet stepped forward and prayed; Yahweh, the Father of Abraham, Isaac, and Israyl, let it be known this day that You are the Mighty Father in Israyl, and that I am Your servant, and that I have done all these things at Your word.

G1. I am not one of the persecutors; I reverence Yahweh.

G2. The true ministers of Yahweh should not only refuse to allow the truth to be slandered, but they should boldly rebuke the wicked without respect of person.

G3. Make up your minds. Either reverence Yahweh, or reverence Baal (The Lord). Revelation 3:15-16.

G4. Yliyah mocks their beastly madness, because they think that what they do will call the dead or some fool to help them.

G5. Here Yliyah shows the power of Yahweh, that He is able to burn this sacrifice with fire and consume it even though it is soaked in water.

I. Verse 18:18—Any god or goddess (el, elohim) that was worshipped by those given to godworship (the worship of elohim) was designated as their Baal; that is, their lord and owner. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Pages 328 and 329. See also Romans 6:16. Yahweh openly states that He is not a god (el) or a Baal (lord), and He is not to be worshipped as such. Exodus 3:13-15 and Yeremyah 23:26-27. Because He is the Creator and Supreme Being of the universe, Yahweh is far above anything or anyone worshipped as a god or goddess (el, elohim). Psalms 95:3, 96:4, 97:9, and 135:5.

37 Hear me, O Yahweh, hear me! So this people may know that You are Yahweh Almighty, and that You will turn their hearts, *minds and understanding*, back again.

38 Then the fire of Yahweh fell and burned up the sacrifice, the wood, the stones, and the soil, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 When all the people saw this, they fell on their faces, and cried out; Yahweh, He is the Mighty One! Yahweh, He is the Father!

40 Then Yliyah commanded them; Seize the prophets of Baal; *Lord!* ^{G1}Do not let one of them escape! They seized them, and Yliyah had them brought down to the Kishon Brook, and executed them there.

41 Yliyah then said to Ahab; Go, eat and drink, because there is the sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went off to eat and drink, while Yliyah went off to the top of Carmel. There he bowed down on the ground, and put his face between his knees.

43 He told his servant; Go, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, but he reported; There is nothing. Seven times Yliyah said; Go again.

44 On the seventh time, his servant reported; Behold, a cloud as small as a man's hand is rising out of the sea. Then *Yliyah* said; Leave and inform Ahab: Hitch your chariot and go down before the rain stops you.

45 In the meanwhile, the sky became black with clouds, the wind rose, there came a heavy rain, and Ahab rode away and arrived in Yezreel.

46 Then the power of Yahweh came upon Yliyah, and he tucked in his cloak at his loins and ran ahead of Ahab to the entrance of Yezreel.

CHAP. 19

Ahab informed Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, of everything Yliyah had done, and how he had executed all the prophets with the sword.

2 Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, then sent a messenger to Yliyah, and said; In this way ^{G2}may the gods (elohim) do to me, and in this way may they add, if I do not make your life like that of one of them by this time tomorrow!

3 Yliyah saw this, and got up and ran for his life. He went to Beersheba of Yahdah, and left his servant there,

4 But he went on a day's journey into the wilderness. He came and sat down under a broom tree, and prayed that he might die, saying; I have had enough! Now, Yahweh, take my life, for I am no better than my fathers.

5 Then he lay down and fell asleep under the tree. Suddenly a malak touched him, and said to him; Rise up and eat!

6 He looked, and there by his head was a cake baked over hot coals, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank, and lay down again.

7 The malak of Yahweh came to him the second time, and touched him, and said; Rise up and eat, because the journey is too much for you.

8 So he got up, and ate and drank—and on the strength of that food he traveled forty days and forty nights as far as Horeb, the mountain of Yahweh.

9 He went into a cave, and spent the night in that place. Then behold, the word of Yahweh came to him, and He said to him: What are you doing here, Yliyah?

10 He answered; I have been very zealous for Yahweh Father Almighty, because the children of Israyl have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and killed Your prophets with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me.

11 *Yahweh* instructed *Yliyah*: Go out, and stand on the mountain in front of Yahweh. Then behold, Yahweh passed by, and a great and mighty wind tore the mountains apart and shattered the rocks before Yahweh, but Yahweh was not in the wind. After the wind, there was an earthquake, but Yahweh was not in the earthquake.

12 After the earthquake came a fire, but Yahweh was not in the fire. After the fire came a still small voice,

13 And when Yliyah heard that, he wrapped his face in his tallit, and went out and stood at the entrance to the cave. Then the voice said to him: What are you doing here, Yliyah?

14 He answered; I have been very zealous for Yahweh Father Almighty, ^{G3}because the children of Israyl have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and killed Your prophets with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me.

15 Then Yahweh said to him: Go back the way you came to the Wilderness of Damascus. When you arrive there, anoint Hazael king over Aram.

16 Then anoint Yahu; *Yahweh is He*, son of Nimshi king over Israyl, and Ylisha; *Our Father is Salvation*, son of Shaphat of Abel ^aMeholah to succeed you as prophet.

17 And it will be that those who escape from the sword of Hazael, Yahu will kill, and those who escape from the sword of Yahu, Ylisha will kill.

18 Yet, I have remaining in Israyl seven thousand—^{G4}all ^bwhose knees have not bowed down to Baal; *Lord*, and all whose mouths have not kissed him.

19 So Yliyah left there, and found Ylisha son of Shaphat plowing. Twelve yoke of oxen were

G1. Yliyah commanded the people to serve Yahweh alone with all that was within them, and to put the prophets of Baal (The Lord) to death as prescribed in Yahweh's Law. Deuteronomy Chapter 13.

G2. Though the wicked rage against Yahweh's children, He holds the wicked back so that they cannot act out their evil malice.

G3. We should never depend upon the multitudes obeying and glorifying Yahweh, but we should do this of ourselves out of our duty to Him. Ecclesiastes 12:13.

a. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 298, shows that this word also means strength, power, Yahweh's power, Praise Yahweh!

G4. Yahweh declares that anyone who argues against Him or worships gods (elohim) is not His.

b. These were men who did not worship any god (el), but they were not prophets.

plowing in front of him, and he was with the twelfth pair. Ylijah went by him and threw his tallit around him.

20 Then he left the oxen and ran after Ylijah, and said; Allow me to kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow you. And he said to him; Go! Go back, for you know what I have done to you.

21 So Ylisha left him, and went back. He took his yoke of oxen and slaughtered them. With the ox equipment he cooked the meat and gave to the people, and they ate. Then he got up and followed Ylijah, and served him.

CHAP. 20

Now Ben-Hadad king of Aram gathered all his army together, and with him were thirty-two kings who had horses and chariots. He went up, besieged Samaria, and attacked it.

2 He dispatched messengers into the city to Ahab king of Israyl, and said to him; This is what Ben-Hadad says:

3 Your silver and your gold is mine. Your most beautiful wives and children are mine.

4 Then the king of Israyl answered, responding; My ruler, O king, it is just as you say—I and all that I have are yours.

5 Then the messengers returned, and said; This is what Ben-Hadad says: Yes, I sent to you, and said; You shall hand over to me your silver and your gold, your wives, and your children;

6 But I will send my officials to you tomorrow about this time, who will search your house and the houses of your officials. Then it will be—whatever you value most, they will seize it and carry it away.

7 Then the king of Israyl summoned all the elders of the land, and said; Now, behold the trouble this man is looking for, because when he demanded my silver and gold, and my wives and my children, I did not refuse him!

8 Then all the elders and all the people said to him; Do not listen to him, nor agree to his demands.

9 Because of this, he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad; Tell my ruler the king: All that you demanded the first time, I will do, but this thing I cannot do. So the messengers left, and took this word back to Ben-Hadad.

10 Then Ben-Hadad sent this message back to him, and said; In this way may the gods (elohim) do to me, and in this way may they add, if enough dust remains in Samaria to give each of my men a handful!

11 The king of Israyl responded, and said; Tell him: The one who first puts his armor on should not boast like the one who takes it off.

12 *Ben-Hadad* heard this message as he and the kings were drinking in their succoth; *temporary dwellings*. He then ordered his men; Get ready to fight! So they got ready to attack the city.

13 And behold, there came a prophet to Ahab king of Israyl, who said; This is what Yahweh says: Have you seen all this vast multitude? Behold, I will hand them over to you this day, and you shall know that I am Yahweh!

14 Ahab asked; Who will do this? He replied; This is what Yahweh says: By the young commanders of the provinces. Then he asked; Who will start the battle? He answered; You will.

15 So he summoned the young commanders of the provinces, and they numbered 232 men. After them he gathered together all the people—all the sons of Israyl—7,000.

16 They set out at noon, while Ben-Hadad and the thirty-two kings united with him were getting drunk in their succoth; *temporary dwellings*.

17 The young commanders of the provinces set out first. Now Ben-Hadad had dispatched a *scouting patrol*, and they reported to him, saying; Forces are advancing out of Samaria!

18 He ordered; If they have come out for peace, take them alive! If they have come out for battle, take them alive!

19 These young commanders of the provinces set out from the city with the army following them.

20 Each one killed his own man; so the Arameans fled, and Israyl pursued them. But Ben-Hadad king of Aram escaped on a horse with some of his horsemen.

21 Then, the king of Israyl set out and attacked the horses and chariots, and inflicted heavy losses on the Arameans.

22 Then the prophet came to the king of Israyl, and said to him; Go, and strengthen your position. Mark, and see what must be done, for in the spring of the year the king of Aram will come up, and attack you.

23 Then the officials of the king of Aram counseled and advised him; ^{G1}Their ¹gods (elohim) are ¹gods (elohim) of the hills. Because of this, they were stronger than we were. However, if we attack them on the plain, we will surely be stronger than they.

24 So do this: Dismiss the kings from the commands they hold, and replace them with captains.

25 Then gather together an army like the army you have lost—horse for horse and chariot for chariot. Then we will fight against them on the plain. Surely we will be stronger than they. So he listened to their counsel and advice, and did as they said.

26 Then, in the spring of the year, Ben-Hadad gathered the Arameans and set out to Aphek to fight against Israyl.

27 The sons of Israyl were gathered together,

I. Verse 20:23—The Arameans worshipped the same gods (elohim) as did the Philistines. Hence, they too saw Yahweh as simply another god (el), and gave Him the same titles (El, Elohim) that the Philistines originally gave to Satan and her demons. See also footnote on Page 226.

G1. Thus the wicked ever blaspheme Yahweh in their fury.

given provisions, and sent out to meet them. The sons of Israyl camped opposite them, like two small flocks of goats, while the Arameans covered the countryside.

28 Then the man of Yahweh came and spoke to the king of Israyl, and said; This is what Yahweh says: Because the Arameans have thought Yahweh is a god (el) of the hills and not a god (el) of the plains, I will hand this vast multitude into your hands, and you will know that ^{G1}I am Yahweh!

29 They camped opposite each other for seven days, then on the seventh day the battle began. The sons of Israyl killed 100,000 Aramean foot soldiers in one day.

30 The remainder fled into the city of Aphek, where a wall fell down on 27,000 of them. And Ben-Hadad fled, and went into an inner chamber in the city.

31 His officials said to him; We have heard the kings of the house of Israyl are merciful kings. Now, let us dress ourselves in sackcloth and wrap ropes around our heads, and go out to the king of Israyl. It may be that he will spare your life.

32 So his officials dressed themselves in sackcloth, wrapped ropes around their heads, and went out to the king of Israyl. They said; Ben-Hadad, your servant, says this: Allow me to live! *Ahab* gave this reply; Does he remain alive? He is my brother!

33 They were watching for a sign from him. They picked up on his words, and said; Ben-Hadad is your brother! So *Ahab* said; Go, and bring him. Then Ben-Hadad came out to him; and *Ahab* had him come up into his chariot with him.

34 Then *Ben-Hadad* said to *Ahab*; The cities my father seized from your father I will return, and you may set up market places for yourselves in Damascus, just as my father set them up in Samaria. Then *Ahab* said; With a treaty, I will allow you to go. So he made a treaty with him, and allowed him to go.

35 Now one of the sons of the prophets said to his brother; By the word of Yahweh: strike me! But the man refused to strike him.

36 Then he said to him; Because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh, as soon as you leave me, a lion will surely kill you. Then, as soon as he left him, a lion came upon him, and killed him.

37 The prophet sought another man, and said; Strike me! So the man struck him, and inflicted a wound on him.

38 Then the prophet, who disguised himself with a bandage over his eyes, left and waited for the king by the road.

39 As the king passed by, he called out to him, and said; ^{G2}Your servant was in the middle of the

battle, and a man brought a captive over to me, and said; Guard this man. If he comes up missing under any circumstances, you shall pay your life for his life, or you shall pay a talent; *about 75 pounds*, of silver.

40 Now while your servant was occupied here and there, he escaped! The king of Israyl replied to him; That is your judgment. You have pronounced your own sentence.

41 Then the prophet quickly removed the bandage over his eyes, and the king of Israyl recognized him as one of the prophets.

42 *The prophet* said to him; This is what Yahweh says: Because you allowed a man to go who was appointed to utter destruction; *cherem*, your life shall be for his life, and your people for his people!

43 So the king of Israyl went on to his house sullen and angry, and arrived in Samaria.

CHAP. 21

After this, Naboth the Yezreelite had a vineyard in Yezreel, next to the residence of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 Ahab spoke to Naboth, and said; ^{G3}Give me your vineyard, so I may have it for a vegetable garden, because it is next to my house. I will exchange a better vineyard for it, or if it seems better to you, I will give you its value in money.

3 But Naboth said to Ahab; Yahweh forbid that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers!

4 So, Ahab went into his house sullen and angry, because of the response of Naboth the Yezreelite, because he had said; I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. Then he lay down ^{G4}on his bed, turned his face away, and would eat no food.

5 *Yezebel*; *Baalzebel*, his wife came to him, and asked him; Why is this sullen spirit in you? Why will you not eat?

6 He answered her, and said; I spoke to Naboth the Yezreelite, and said to him: Let me have your vineyard for money, or if it seems better to you, I will give you a better vineyard for it. But he answered me, and said: I will not give you my vineyard.

7 Then *Yezebel*; *Baalzebel*, his wife said to him; You should act like the king of Israyl! Get up and eat, and let your heart be cheerful. I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Yezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in the name of Ahab, and sealed them with his seal. She sent the letters to the ^aelders and nobles who lived in the city with Naboth.

9 She wrote in the letters, and said; Proclaim a fast, and position Naboth in ambush out in front of the people.

10 Then position two men, sons of Belial; *evil*,

G1. My power is the same, be it in the valley, on a high mountain, or on the sea. I can destroy many or few, when they turn against Me.

G2. By this parable Yahweh makes Ahab condemn himself, because he made a peace treaty with and spared the life of an enemy Yahweh had appointed to be put to death.

G3. Although Ahab in many ways was a tyrant, he had not as yet stooped so low as to take what belonged to another without giving that man fair price for it.

G4. The wicked do not consider what is just and lawful, but complain when they cannot have what they want.

a. These were people loyal to Ahab, whom he trusted.

in opposition to him, and they shall testify against him, saying: You have cursed God (Elohim) and the king! Then take him out, and stone him until he is dead.

11 So the ^{G1}men of his city, the elders and nobles who lived in his city, did as Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, directed, just as it was written in the letters she had sent to them.

12 They proclaimed a fast; they positioned Naboth in ambush,

13 Two sons of Belial came in opposition to him, and brought testimony against him before the people, saying; Naboth has cursed God (Elohim) and the king! They took him outside the city, and they stoned him to death.

14 Then, they sent word to Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, and said; Naboth has been stoned, and he is dead.

15 As soon as Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, heard that Naboth had been stoned to death, Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, said to Ahab; ^{G2}Get up and take for yourself the vineyard Naboth the Yezreelite refused to give you for money. Naboth no longer lives; he is dead!

16 As soon as Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab got up and went down to take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Yezreelite.

17 Then the word of Yahweh came to Ylijah the Tishbite, saying:

18 Get up! Go down to meet Ahab, the king of Israyl who lives in Samaria. He will be there, in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.

19 You are to speak to him, and say; This is what Yahweh says: ^{G3}Have you not murdered a man, and now seized his property? Then you shall speak to him, and say; This is what Yahweh says: ^{G4}In the place the dogs licked the blood of Naboth, the dogs will lick up your blood also!

20 Then Ahab said to Ylijah; Have you come to me, O my enemy? ^aHe answered; I have come to you, because you have sold yourself to do evil in the eyes of Yahweh!

21 Behold, I will bring disaster upon you. I will remove your descendants—I will cut off from Ahab every last male in Israyl, slave and free!

22 I will make your house like the house of Yeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha son of Ahiyah, because you have provoked Me to anger; *-serving the gods (elohim)*, and have caused Israyl to commit sin.

23 And to Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, Yahweh speaks, and He says: The dogs shall eat Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, on the plot of ground in Yezreel.

24 He who dies of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat. He who dies in the country, the fowls of the air shall eat.

25 (There was never a man like Ahab, who ^{G5}sold himself to commit evil in the eyes of

Yahweh, because of the influence of Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, his wife.

26 And he behaved very abominably by following gods; *elohim*, just as all the Amorites; *Westerners*, had done, whom Yahweh had driven out from in front of the children of Israyl.)

27 When Ahab heard those words, he tore his clothes, dressed himself in sackcloth, and fasted. He lay around in sackcloth, and went about as though in mourning.

28 Then the word of Yahweh came to Ylijah the Tishbite, saying:

29 Have you seen how Ahab has humbled himself in front of Me? Because he has humbled himself in front of Me, I will not bring the disaster in his lifetime. During the life of his son, I will bring the disaster upon his house.

CHAP. 22

Three years went by without war between Aram and Israyl.

2 Then in the third year Yahshaphat; *Yahweh is Judge*, king of Yahdah went down to see the king of Israyl.

3 The king of Israyl had said to his officials; You know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, but we are doing nothing to take it out of the hands of the king of Aram.

4 So he *presented this* question to Yahshaphat; Will you go with me to fight against Ramoth Gilead? Yahshaphat responded; I am as you are. My people are as your people. My horses are as your horses.

5 Then Yahshaphat said to the king of Israyl; ^{G6}But inquire this day for the counsel and advice of Yahweh.

6 So the king of Israyl assembled together the ^{G7}prophets—about four hundred men, and asked them; Shall I go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or shall I refrain? They all answered him: Go up! Adonai; *My Lord*, will deliver it into the hands of the king!

7 But Yahshaphat asked; Is there no longer a prophet of Yahweh here, so we may inquire of Him?

8 So the king of Israyl said to Yahshaphat; There remains one man by whom we may inquire of Yahweh, but I ^{G8}hate him because he never prophesies anything fit about me, only evil always—Micahyah; *Who is like Yahweh?*, son of Imlah! Then Yahshaphat said; The king should not say such things!

9 Then the king of Israyl summoned an official, and said; Bring Micahyah son of Imlah at once!

10 The king of Israyl and Yahshaphat king of Yahdah had dressed themselves in their robes and were sitting on their thrones at the threshing floor by the entrance of the gate of Samaria;

G1. Those of the world are more willing, contrary to Yahweh's Law, to sentence an innocent man to death at the command of an unrighteous ruler than they are willing to do that which is right.

G2. This example of monstrous cruelty is an example that we abhor all acts of tyranny, and those who have no pity and mercy for others.

G3. Do you think that you will receive any benefit from murdering an innocent man?
G4. This came to pass in the days of Yahrām, Ahab's son. II Kings 9:25.

a. For What? Money, glory, authority? What does it take to cause one to betray Yahweh's chosen?

G5. By the wicked counsel of his wife, Ahab became a vile godworshipper (worshipper of *elohim*) and a murderer, one who gave himself totally to sin.

G6. Yahshaphat acted as if he would do nothing without inquiring of Yahweh, but as soon as Micahyah, the true Prophet of Yahweh, counseled against his desires, he would not obey what Yahweh would tell him through Micahyah.

G7. These were the false prophets, who were flatterers and out for personal gain. Yezebel had kept these false prophets from death after Ylijah had executed 450 of their cohorts.

G8. The wicked cannot stand to hear the truth, and they hate and persecute the true Prophets of Yahweh.

and all the prophets prophesied in front of them.

11 Zedekyah; *Yahweh is Righteousness*, son of Chenaanah had made himself ^{G1}horns of iron, and he said; This is what Yahweh says: With these you shall gore the Arameans until they are destroyed.

12 All the rest of the prophets prophesied the same thing, saying; Go up to Gilead, and conquer! Yahweh will deliver it into the hands of the king!

13 Then the messenger who was sent to summon Micahyah spoke to him, and said; Take heed! ^{G2}With one accord the mouths of the prophets speak success for the king. Now, may your words be as their words, and may you speak success with them!

14 But Micahyah said; As surely as Yahweh lives, I can speak only as Yahweh tells me.

15 When he came to the king, the king asked him; Micahyah, shall we fight against Ramoth Gilead, or shall we refrain? And he answered him; ^{G3}Go and succeed! Yahweh will deliver it into the hands of the king!

16 But the king said to him; How many times must I make you vow that you will tell me nothing but the truth in the Name of Yahweh?

17 So he answered; I saw all Israyl scattered upon the hills, like sheep without a shepherd, and Yahweh said; ^{G4}These have no leader. Let each one of these return to his home in peace.

18 The king of Israyl then said to Yahshaphat; Did I not tell you he would prophesy nothing fit about me, but only evil?

19 Micahyah continued; Therefore, hear the word of Yahweh! I saw Yahweh sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing around Him, on His right hand and on His left.

20 Then Yahweh said; What will entice Ahab to go up, so he may fall at Ramoth Gilead? One gave this suggestion, and another suggested that.

21 Then a spirit came forward and ^{G5}stood in front of Yahweh, and said; I will lure him!

22 So Yahweh asked her; How will you do this? She replied; I will go out and I will be a ^{G6}lying spirit in the mouths of all his prophets. And *Yahweh* said; You will entice him, and you will succeed *in luring him*. Go and do it!

23 Behold! Yahweh has put a lying spirit in the mouths of all these prophets of yours! Yahweh has spoken disaster against you!

24 Then Zedekyah son of Chenaanah went up to him, struck Micahyah on the cheek, and asked; What kind of Spirit from Yahweh is now speaking through you?

25 Micahyah answered him; Truly, you will see on the day you go in to an inner room to hide.

26 Then the king of Israyl ordered; Seize Micahyah, and take him back to Amon, the ruler of the city, and to Yahash, the king's son!

27 Inform them: This is what the king says; Put this one in the house of the guard, and give him meager food and scarcity of water, until the day I return in peace!

28 Micahyah replied; If you ever return in peace, then Yahweh has not spoken through me. Then he said; ^{G7}Heed my words, all you people!

29 So the king of Israyl and Yahshaphat, the king of Yahdah, went up to Ramoth Gilead.

30 The king of Israyl said to Yahshaphat; I will disguise myself and go into battle, but you dress yourself in your robes. So the king of Israyl disguised himself and went into battle.

31 Now the king of Aram had given orders to the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying; Fight with no one, small or great, except the king of Israyl—only.

32 Then, when the captains of the chariots saw Yahshaphat, they thought; Surely this is the king of Israyl! So they turned against him to attack him, but Yahshaphat ^{G8}cried out.

33 When the captain of the chariots realized he was not the king of Israyl, they turned away from their pursuit.

34 But someone drew his bow at random, and *an arrow* struck the king of Israyl between the sections of his armor. He ordered the driver of his chariot; Turn around! Carry me out of the fighting, because I am wounded!

35 The battle raged throughout the day, while the ^{G9}king was propped up in his chariot, facing the Arameans. The blood poured from his wound onto the floor of the chariot, and that evening he died.

36 Then, as the sun was going down, a cry spread throughout the army, saying; Every man to his own city! Every man to his own country!

37 So the king died, and was carried to Samaria. They buried the king in Samaria.

38 They washed his chariot in the pool of Samaria—the dogs licked up his blood while the prostitutes bathed, just as the word of Yahweh had spoken.

39 Now, the rest of the events of the reign of Ahab, and all that he did, the ivory house he built and all the cities he built up, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahatzyah; *Achatzyah; Yahweh has Seized*, succeeded him as king.

41 Yahshaphat son of Asa became king over Yahdah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israyl.

42 Yahshaphat was thirty-five years old when

G1. The true Prophets of Yahweh were accustomed to using signs for the confirmation of their doctrine (Isayah 20:2, Yeremyah 7:2). These false prophets imitated these signs in an attempt to make their lies appear to be true.

G2. This is the common argument of the wicked, that no one speak against what the majority of the people want, even if it is an evil thing.

G3. Micahyah speaks this in derision, because the kings and the people wanted to believe the lies of the false prophets.

G4. It would have been better that they went home, and were then punished and scattered, than to undertake a war without seeking Yahweh's wise counsel.

G5. Satan is ever ready to bring us to destruction, yet she can do nothing except what Yahweh permits her to do. See also Iyob Chapters 1 and 2.

G6. I will cause all the false prophets to tell lies.

G7. When you see all these things come to pass, you may give Yahweh the glory, and you will then know that I am His true Prophet.

G8. To Yahweh for help.

G9. Ahab.

when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah daughter of Shilhi.

43 He walked in all the ways of Asa his father. He did not turn aside from them, and he did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng Yahweh*.^{G1} However, the high places were not removed, because the people were still offering sacrifices and burning incense upon the high places.

44 And Yahshaphat was at peace with the king of Israyl.

45 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahshaphat, the power he showed, and how he waged war, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

46 The rest of the male prostitutes; *qedeshim*: those practicing sodomy and prostitution in religious rituals, who remained during the days of Asa, he banished from the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom. A deputy ruled at that time.

48 Yahshaphat built ships at Tarshish to

sail to Ophir for gold; but they never sailed—the ships were wrecked at Ezion Geber.

49 It was then Ahazyah son of Ahab said to Yahshaphat; Let my men sail with your men in the ships, but Yahshaphat would not allow it.

50 Yahshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father. Then Yahram; *Yahweh is Exalted*, succeeded him as king.

51 Ahazyah son of Ahab became king over Israyl in the seventeenth year of Yahshaphat king of Yahdah, and reigned two years over Israyl.

52 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng the gods (elohim)*, and walked in the way of his father, in the way of his mother, and in the way of Yeroboam son of Nebat, who caused Israyl to commit sin.

53 Because *Ahazyah* served Baal; *Lord*, and worshiped him. He provoked Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to anger in every way his father had done.

G1. His mistake was that he thought that it was acceptable to offer sacrifices at places other than the Temple, the sole place where Yahweh had established His Name.

II KINGS

SEPHER MELAKIM *Book of Kings*

Moab rebelled against Israyl after the death of Ahab.

2 Now ^{G1}Ahazyah had fallen through the lattice of his upper room in Samaria, and was injured. So he sent messengers, and said to them; Go, and inquire of ^{G2}Baal-Zebub; *Lord of the Fly*, the god (el) of Ekron, to see if I will recover from this injury.

3 But the malak of Yahweh said to Ylijah the Tishbite; Get up, and go to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them: ^{G3}Is it because there is no Father in Israyl that you are going to inquire of Baal-Zebub; *Lord of the Fly*, the god (el) of Ekron?

4 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: You shall not leave the bed you are lying upon! You shall surely die! Then Ylijah left.

5 When the messengers returned to the king, he asked them; Why have you come back?

6 They said to him; A man came up to meet us, and said to us: Go, return to the king who sent you, and say to him; This is what Yahweh says: Is it because there is no Father in Israyl that you are sending to inquire of Baal-Zebub; *Lord of the Fly*, the god (el) of Ekron? Therefore, you shall not leave the bed you are lying upon, you shall surely die.

7 Then he asked them; What kind of man came up to you and told you these things?

8 They answered him; He was a man wearing the tallit of a prophet, with a leather belt around his waist. Then he said; It is Ylijah the Tishbite!

9 He then dispatched a captain of fifty with his men to get Ylijah. *The captain of fifty* went up to him, and there he was, sitting on the top of a hill. *The captain of fifty* ordered him; Man of Yahweh, the king commands—Come down!

10 Ylijah replied, and said to the captain of fifty; If I am a man of Yahweh, then may fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men. ^{G4}And fire came down from heaven, and consumed the captain and his fifty.

11 Then *the king* dispatched another captain of fifty with his men to get him. The captain of *fifty* ordered him; ^{G5}Man of Yahweh, the king commands—Come down!

12 So Ylijah replied, and said to the captain of fifty; ^{G6}If I am a man of Yahweh, then may

fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men. And the fire of Yahweh came down from heaven, and consumed the *second* captain and his fifty.

13 Again, *the king* dispatched a third captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came, and fell on his knees in front of Ylijah. He entreated him, and said to him; Man of Yahweh, let my life and the lives of these fifty of your servants be esteemed in your sight.

14 Behold, fire from heaven fell and consumed two captains of fifty with their fifties. But may my life now be esteemed in your sight.

15 Then the malak of Yahweh said to Ylijah; Go down with him. ^{G7}Do not be afraid of him. So he got up, and went down to the king with him.

16 He said to the king; This is what Yahweh says: Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub; *Lord of the Fly*, the god (el) of Ekron, is it because there is no Father in Israyl to inquire of His word? Therefore, you shall not leave the bed you lie upon, but you shall surely die.

17 So Ahazyah died according to the word of Yahweh which Ylijah had spoken. Because he had no son, Yahram succeeded him as king over *Israyl*, in the second year of Yahram son of Yahshaphat king of Yahdah.

18 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Ahazyah, and what he did, are they not written in the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

CHAP. 2

When Yahweh was about to mount Ylijah on the whirlwind in the air. Ylijah and Ylisha set out from Gilgal.

2 Ylijah *had* said to Ylisha; Stay here now, for Yahweh has sent me to Beth-El. But Ylisha *had* said; As surely as Yahweh lives, and as surely as you live, I will not leave you. So they went down to Beth-El.

3 The sons of the prophets who were at Beth-El came out to meet Ylisha, and asked him; Do you know Yahweh is going to take your leader from you this day? Ylisha replied; Yes, I know, but do not speak of this.

G1. So that he was punished for his godworship (the worship of elohim) in two ways: The Moabites, who were required to pay him tribute, rebelled, and he fell down at a grate which was upon his house to give light beneath.

G2. The Philistines, who dwell at Ekron, worshipped this god (el), which signifies, the god (el) of flies, thinking that he could save them from the biting of the flies: or else he was so called, because flies were in great abundance in the blood of the sacrifices that were offered to that god (el).

G3. He showed that god-worshippers (worshippers of elohim) have not the true Father, or else they would seek none but Yahweh alone.

G4. He declares what power Yahweh's word has in the mouth of his servants, when they warn against Yahweh's judgment against the wicked.

G5. He spoke this in mockery, and therefore provoked Yahweh's wrath that much more.

G6. Meaning that Yahweh's word shows by what occurs, whether he was a true prophet or not.

G7. Thus Yahweh gives boldness to His own that they do not fear the threats of tyrants, otherwise they would be afraid to do Yahweh's work.

4 Then Ylijah said to him; Ylisha, stay here now, because Yahweh has sent me to Yericho. But Ylisha said; As surely as Yahweh lives, and as surely as you live, I will not leave you. So they went down to Yericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets who were at Yericho came out to meet Ylisha, and asked him; Do you know Yahweh is going to take your leader from you this day? Ylisha replied; Yes, I know, but do not speak of this.

6 Ylijah then said to *Ylisha*; Stay here now, because Yahweh has sent me to the Yordan. But Ylisha said; As surely as Yahweh lives, and as surely as you live, I will not leave you. So the two of them walked on.

7 Fifty men of the sons of the prophets came and stood at a distance watching them, while the two of them stood by the Yordan.

8 Then Ylijah removed his tallit, rolled it up, and struck the water with it. The water then separated to the right and to the left, and the two of them crossed over *the Yordan* on dry ground.

9 When they had crossed over, Ylijah said to Ylisha; Ask me! What shall I do for you before I am taken from you? Ylisha replied; Let me receive a double portion of your spirit.

10 He replied; You have made a difficult request, but if you see me taken from you, you will receive this thing—but if not, then you will not.

11 As they continued walking along and talking, a chariot of fire and horses of fire suddenly came between the two of them, and Ylijah mounted on the whirlwind in the air.

12 Ylisha saw this, and cried out; My Father! My Father! The chariots and horsemen of Israyl! Then he saw him no more. So he took hold of his own tallit and tore it into two pieces.

13 He picked up the tallit that fell off Ylijah, and he went back and stood on the bank of the Yordan.

14 Then he took the tallit that had fallen off Ylijah, struck the water with it, and asked; Where is Yahweh, the Father of Israyl? When he struck the water, the water separated to the right and to the left, and Ylisha crossed over *on dry ground*.

15 The sons of the prophets from Yericho were watching him, and they said; ^{G1}The spirit of Ylijah rests upon Ylisha. Then they went out to meet him, and they bowed to the ground in front of him.

16 Then they said to him; Look! We, your servants, have fifty capable men. Let them go and search for your leader. It may be the Spirit of Yahweh has lifted him up and set him down on some mountain or in some valley. But *Ylisha* said; Do not send them.

17 But they urged him until he was embarrassed, so he said; Send them! They dispatched

fifty men who searched for three days, but did not find *Ylijah*.

18 When they returned to *Ylisha*, for he stayed in Yericho, he said to them; Did I not tell you: Do not go?

19 Then the men of the city said to Ylisha; Behold, the building site of this city is pleasant, just as my ruler sees—but the water is bad, and the ground is unproductive.

20 He said; Bring me a new bowl, and put salt in it. So they brought it to him.

21 Then he went to the source of the water supply, threw the ^{G2}salt there, and said; This is what Yahweh says: I have healed this water. Never again shall it cause death, nor the land to be unproductive.

22 The water remains wholesome to this day, according to the word Ylisha had spoken.

23 From *Yericho* *Ylisha* went to Beth-El. As he was walking along the road, some youths came out of the city and ridiculed him. They said; Go on up, you baldhead! Go on up, you baldhead!

24 So he turned around, looked at them, and pronounced a curse on them in the Name of Yahweh. Then two female bears came out of the woods and mauled forty-two of the youths.

25 Then from *Beth-El* he went to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. 3

Yahram son of Ahab became king over Israyl at Samaria in the eighteenth year of Yahshaphat king of Yahdah, and he reigned twelve years.

2 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*, but not as his father and mother had done. He got rid of the sacred pillar; *massebah*, of Baal his father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he continued in the ^{G3}sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit—he did not turn away from them.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab *reigned in a sheep-raising land*, and he had to provide the king of Israyl with 100,000 lambs and with the wool of 100,000 rams.

5 However, when Ahab died, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israyl.

6 Then King Yahram set out from Samaria and gathered all Israyl together.

7 He also sent a message to Yahshaphat king of Yahdah, and said; The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me to fight against Moab? He replied; I will go with you. I am as you are. My people are as your people. My horses are as your horses.

8 Then *Yahshaphat* asked; By what route shall we go up? He answered; By the way of the Wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israyl set out, and the king

G1. The Spirit of Prophecy was given to Ylisha as it had been given to Ylijah.

G2. Yahweh blessed Ylisha by answering his prayer to make a poisonous spring of water become safe to drink.

G3. He sacrificed on the golden altars that Yeroboam had made.

of Yahdah and the king of Edom accompanied him. They marched on the roundabout route seven days; then the army had no more water for themselves or for the animals with them.

10 Then the king of Israyl said; What! Yahweh has called these three kings together just to deliver us into the hands of Moab!

11 But Yahshaphat asked; Is there no prophet of Yahweh here, so we may inquire of Yahweh by him? Then one of the officials of the king of Israyl answered, and said; Ylisha son of Shaphat is here, who used to pour water on the hands of Ylijah; *he used to be his personal attendant.*

12 Yahshaphat said; ^{G1}The word of Yahweh is with him. So the king of Israyl, and Yahshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 Then Ylisha said to the king of Israyl; ^{G2}What do I have in common with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother! But the king of Israyl said to him; ^{G3}No! For it was Yahweh Who called us three kings together to deliver us into the hands of Moab!

14 Ylisha replied; Just as surely as Yahweh Almighty lives, before Whom I serve, if it were not for the presence of Yahshaphat king of Yahdah, whom I respect, I would not ^{G4}look at you, nor even notice you!

15 But now, bring to me one who plays the harp! While the harpist was playing, the hand of Yahweh came upon Ylisha,

16 And he said; This is what Yahweh says: Make this valley full of ditches.

17 Because this is what Yahweh says: You shall not see wind, nor shall you see rain, yet this valley shall be filled with water—then you, your cattle, and your other animals may drink.

18 This is an ^{G5}easy thing in the eyes of Yahweh. He will also deliver the Moabites into your hands.

19 You shall overthrow every fortified city, and every major city. You shall cut down every large tree, stop up every spring of water, every productive field you will ^{G6}mar with stones.

20 The next morning, at the time of the offering of the sacrifice, water suddenly flowed from the direction of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

21 Now all the Moabites heard that the kings were coming up to fight against them, so every man who was able to bear arms, young and old, positioned themselves on their border.

22 When they got up early in the morning, the sun was shining on the water. To the Moabites on the other side, the water looked as red as blood.

23 They said; ^{G7}That is blood! The kings have surely fought and killed each other! Moab, to the plunder!

24 When the *Moabites* came to the camp of

Israyl, Israyl rose up and fought the Moabites, and *Moab* fled from in front of them. *Israyl* entered their land, and slaughtered the Moabites.

25 Then they destroyed the cities, and each man threw a stone on every productive piece of land until it was filled. They stopped up all the springs of water and cut down every large tree. Only Kir Haresheth remained with its stones in place, but slingers surrounded and attacked it as well.

26 When the king of Moab realized the battle was going against him, he took with him seven hundred swordsmen to break through to the king of Edom, but they failed.

27 Then he took his firstborn son, who would have succeeded him as king, and offered him as a sacrifice on top of the city wall *in full view of all the people*. The shock and disgust traumatized Israyl. They withdrew from that place and returned to their own land.

CHAP. 4

The wife of one of the sons of the prophets cried out to Ylisha, and said; Your servant, my husband, is dead, and you know that your servant revered Yahweh. But now his creditor is coming to take my two sons to be his slaves!

2 Ylisha asked her; What can I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in your house? She answered; Your maidservant has nothing in the house except a small jar of oil.

3 Then he said; Go, ask all in your area—all your neighbors, for empty jars. Do not gather just a few.

4 Then go in and shut the door behind you and your sons. Pour it into ^{G8}all those jars, and set the full ones aside.

5 So she went from him, and afterward shut the door behind her and her sons. They brought the jars to her, and she poured it out.

6 When all the jars were full, she said to her son; Bring me another jar. But he said to her; There is not another jar. Then the oil ceased.

7 She came out and informed the man of Yahweh. He instructed her; Go, sell the oil and pay your debts. You and your sons may live on the rest.

8 One day Ylisha went to Shunem, and there was a noble and kind woman who detained him to stay for a meal. So, as often as he passed through, he stopped there to eat some food.

9 She said to her husband; I know this is a holy man of Yahweh who often stops here.

10 May we make a small upper room on the wall, and may we put a bed for him there, and a table, a chair, and a lampstand? Then it will be, whenever he comes to us he may stay here.

11 One day when Ylisha came, he went up to his room and lay down there.

G1. He is able to instruct us what is Yahweh's will in this point.

G2. Ylisha knew that this wicked king would use his counsel for self-benefit, so Ylisha refused to answer him.

G3. The wicked have no love or respect for the servants of Yahweh except when they are in a dangerous or deadly situation.

G4. Yahweh permits His word (the Law and the Prophets) to be preached among the wicked because of the righteous that are among them.

G5. Yahweh will not only miraculously give you water, But He will give your enemies into your hands.

G6. Although Yahweh may permit even His enemies to do well for a time, He will, in His own time, wreak His just vengeance upon them. Deuteronomy 32:35.

G7. This sudden joy of the wicked is but a preparation for their destruction, which is at hand.

G8. Ylisha shows that Yahweh never fails to provide for His servants, their wives, and their children if they trust in Him.

G1. Thus the servants of Yahweh are always thankful for the blessings they receive.

12 Then he said to his attendant Gehazi; Summon this Shunammite woman. When he had called her, she stood before him.

13 Ylisha instructed him; Tell her: Behold, you have been concerned for us, and you have cared for us. ^{G1}What is it that I can do for you? Do you want me to speak to the king on your behalf, or to the commander of the army? But she answered; Among my own people I have a home.

14 So Ylisha asked; What can then be done for her? Gehazi replied; Well, she has no son, and her husband is old.

15 Then he said; Summon her. When he had called her, she stood in the doorway.

16 Then he said; At the season during the time of spring, you will hold a son. But she said; No, my ruler, O man of Yahweh! Do not deceive your maidservant!

17 But the woman conceived, and bore a son at the season during the time of spring, just as Ylisha had told her.

18 The child grew. Then one day he went out to his father among the reapers,

19 And he said to his father; My head! My head! He said to a servant; Carry him to his mother.

20 When he had taken him and carried him to his mother, he sat on her lap until noon, and then he died.

21 Then she went up, laid him on the bed of the man of Yahweh, closed the door on him, and went out.

22 She called her husband, and asked; May you send me one of the young men and one of the donkeys, so I may run to the man of Yahweh, and then return?

23 But he asked; Why are you going to him this day? It is neither the New Moon, nor the Sabbath? She replied; It is for my welfare.

24 She sat on the saddle on the donkey, and instructed her servant; Lead on! Do not slow down for me unless I tell you.

25 So she set out and came to the man of Yahweh at Mount Carmel. When the man of Yahweh saw her at a distance, he said to Gehazi his attendant; Look, the Shunammite woman!

26 Run to meet her, and ask her: Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with your child? She answered him; Shalom!

27 When she reached the man of Yahweh on the hill, she caught him by the feet, and Gehazi came up as if to push her away. But the man of Yahweh said; Leave her alone. She is deeply distressed, and Yahweh has hidden it from me and has not told me.

28 Then she said; Did I ask for a son of my ruler? Did I not tell you: Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi; Tuck your cloak at your waist, take my staff in your hand, and run! If you meet anyone, do not salute him, and if

anyone salutes you, do not return his greeting! Then you are to lay my staff on the face of the boy.

30 Then the mother of the child said; As surely as Yahweh lives, and as surely as you live, I will not leave you. So he got up and followed her.

31 Gehazi went on ahead of them, and laid the staff on the face of the boy, but there was neither sound nor response. Therefore, Gehazi went back to meet him, and informed him, saying; The boy has not awakened.

32 When Ylisha came into the house, there was the boy, lying dead on Ylisha's bed.

33 He went in, closed the door on the two of them, and prayed to Yahweh.

34 Then he got up and lay upon the boy. He placed his mouth on his mouth, his eyes to his eyes, his hands to his hands, and stretched out upon him—and the body of the boy grew warm.

35 Then he got up and walked in the room—once to this side, and once to the other side, then he stretched out upon the boy once again. The boy sneezed seven times and then opened his eyes.

36 He called Gehazi, and said to him; Summon this Shunammite woman. So he called her. When she came, he said to her; Take your son.

37 Then she came in, fell at his feet, and bowed to the ground. Then she took her son and went out.

38 Ylisha returned to Gilgal, and there was a famine in the land. Now the sons of the prophets were meeting with him, and he said to his servant; Put on a large pot and cook a stew for the sons of the prophets.

39 So one went out into the field to gather herbs, and he found a wild vine in the field. He gathered some of its fruit and filled the fold of his cloak. When he returned, he cut them up into the pot of stew, though they did not know what they were.

40 The stew was served out for the men to eat, but as they began to eat, they cried out and said; O man of Yahweh, there is death in the pot! And they could not eat it.

41 He said; Bring some flour. He put it into the pot, and said; Serve it to the people so they may eat. And there was nothing harmful in the pot.

42 Then a man came from Baal Shalisha, and brought the man of Yahweh twenty loaves of bread of the firstfruits, along with new grains of barley in a bag. Ylisha said; Give to the people so they may eat!

43 Then his servant said; What? How can this be set before a hundred men? But Ylisha answered; Give this to the people so they may eat. For this is what Yahweh says: They will eat, and have some ^{G2}left over.

G2. It is not food that satisfies, but the blessings Yahweh gives.

44 So he set it in front of them; and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of Yahweh.

CHAP. 5

Now Naaman, commander of the army of the king of Aram, was a great and honorable man in the eyes of his king, because through him Yahweh had given victory to Aram. He was a man of valor, but he also was a leper.

2 Now the Arameans had gone out and had taken captive a young girl from Israyl, and she served Naaman's wife.

3 She said to her whom she served; If only my ruler would see the prophet who is in Samaria! He would heal him of his leprosy!

4 Then Naaman went in and informed his king, saying; Such and such said the girl who came from the land of Israyl.

5 So the king of Aram said; Leave now! I will send a letter to the king of Israyl. So he left and ^{G1}took with him ten talents; *about 750 pounds*, of silver, six thousand shekels; *about 150 pounds*, of gold, and ten sets of clothing.

6 He delivered the letter to the king of Israyl, which said; Receive this letter! Behold, I send to you my servant Naaman, so you may heal him of his leprosy.

7 As soon as the king of Israyl read the letter, he tore his clothes, and said; Am I a god (el) to kill and to bring to life, that he sends this one to me to heal him of his leprosy? Truly, see how he is trying to start a quarrel with me!

8 When Ylisha, the man of Yahweh, heard that the king of Israyl had torn his clothes, he sent this message to the king, and said; ^{G2}Why have you torn your clothes? Let him come to me, so he may know there is a prophet in Israyl!

9 So Naaman went with his horses and chariots, and he stopped at the door of the house of Ylisha.

10 Ylisha sent a messenger out to him, to say; Go and wash in the Yordan seven times. Then your flesh will be restored to health, and you will be clean.

11 But Naaman became ^{G3}angry, and left, saying; I thought he would surely come out and stand in front of me, to call with the Name of Yahweh his ¹god (el), wave his hand over the leprous spot, and heal me!

12 Are not the Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israyl? Could I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned and left in a rage.

13 Then his attendants went to him and spoke to him, and said; My ^{G4}father, if the prophet had told you to do some majestic thing, would you not have done it? How much more, then, when he tells you to just wash and be cleansed?

14 So he went down and plunged himself seven times in the Yordan, as he was instructed by the man of Yahweh, and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 Then Naaman and all his attendants went back to the man of Yahweh. He came and stood in front of him, and said; Truly, now I know that there is no ²god (el) in all the earth, except in Israyl! Accept now a gift from your servant.

16 But Ylisha said; As surely as Yahweh lives, before Whom I serve, I will accept nothing. Even though Naaman urged him to take it, ^{G5}he refused.

17 So Naaman said; Then allow me, your servant, to be given as much red soil as a pair of mules can carry, ^{G6}for your servant will never again make burnt offerings and sacrifices to any other god ²(el) but Yahweh.

18 Yet in one thing may Yahweh pardon your servant—when my king goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down in the house of Rimmon—when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, may Yahweh pardon your servant in this thing.

19 Then he said to him; Go in peace! So he left, and traveled away from the land.

20 But Gehazi, the attendant of Ylisha, the man of Yahweh, said; Behold, my ruler was too easy on Naaman this Aramean, by not receiving from his hands the gifts he brought. But as surely as Yahweh lives, I will run after him and get something from him!

21 So Gehazi pursued Naaman. When Naaman saw him running behind him, he got down from his chariot to meet him, and asked; Is all well?

22 He replied; All is well! My ruler has sent me, saying; Truly, just now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the hill country of Ephraim. May you give them a talent; *about 75 pounds*, of silver and two sets of clothing?

23 But Naaman said; Take two talents! So he urged Gehazi to accept them, and tied up the two talents of silver in two bags, along with two sets of clothing. He handed them to two of his servants, and they carried them ahead of him.

24 When he came to the ophel; *elevated stronghold*, he took this from their hands, and stored it in the house. Then he released the men, and they left.

25 Now he went in and stood before his ruler, and Ylisha asked him; Where have you been, Gehazi? He answered; Your servant did not go anywhere.

26 Then he said to him; ^{G7}Was not my heart; *understanding*, with you when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? Is this the

G5. Yahweh commanded that they who receive freely should also give freely. Mattithyah 10:8.

G6. Naaman declares that he will no longer serve anyone but Yahweh.

G1. To give as a present to Ylisha.

G2. Ylisha rebukes the king because he did not consider that Yahweh is true in His promises, and would never leave His House without a Prophet, whose prayers He would hear, and to whom all could seek help.

G3. Men murmur when they do not consider the promises contained in Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G4. This shows that servants should reverence and love their rulers as if their rulers are their fathers, and likewise, rulers should love their servants as their children.

G7. It is a detestable thing for the servants of Yahweh to have covetous minds.

1. Verse 5:11—See footnotes on pages 226 and 296.

2. Verses 5:15-17—See footnotes on pages 226 and 296.

time to accept money, or to receive clothing, olive groves, vineyards, sheep and oxen, or male and female servants?

27 Therefore the leprosy of Naaman will cling to you and to your descendants forever! When Gehazi went out from his presence he was leprous, as white as snow.

CHAP. 6

The sons of the prophets said to Ylisha; Look, the place where we live with you is too small for us.

2 Allow us to go to the Yordan, and let each of us get a pole, and let us build a place there for us to live. So he said; Go.

3 Then one asked, Will you come with your servants? He answered; I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Yordan, they cut down trees.

5 But as one was felling a tree, the iron ax head fell into the water. He cried out; Oh, my ruler, it was borrowed!

6 Then the man of Yahweh asked; Where did it fall? And he pointed out the place it fell. So *Ylisha* cut off a stick, and threw it there, and caused the iron to float.

7 Then he said; Lift it out. So the man reached out his hand and took it.

8 Now the king of Aram was at war with Israyl. He counseled with his officials, and declared; My camp will be in such and such a place.

9 So the man of Yahweh sent word to the king of Israyl, and said; Take heed that you do not pass that place, because the Arameans are going down there.

10 Then the king of Israyl scouted the place of which the man of Yahweh told him. So the man of Yahweh had warned him, and he was ^{G1}on his guard there. Time and again Ylisha did this for the king.

11 The king of Aram was enraged over this thing. So he summoned his officers, and said to them; Tell me, which one of us is on the side of the king of Israyl?

12 One of his officers said; None of us, my ruler, O king! But Ylisha, the prophet in Israyl, tells the king of Israyl the words you speak in your bedroom.

13 He ordered; Go, find out where he is, so I can send men to capture him! He was informed, saying; He is in Dothan.

14 So he dispatched a strong force of horses and chariots there. They set out by night and surrounded the city.

15 So when the servant of the man of Yahweh got up early and went out, there was an army, surrounding the city with horses and chariots. The servant asked; Oh, my ruler, what shall we do?

16 He answered; ^{G2}Do not fear, because those who are with us, are more than those who are with them.

17 So Ylisha prayed, and said; Yahweh, I pray, open his eyes so he may see. Then Yahweh opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw the hills were full of horses and chariots of fire—all around Ylisha!

18 When the Arameans advanced toward him, Ylisha prayed to Yahweh, and said; I pray, strike this people with blindness. And He struck them with blindness, just as Ylisha had prayed.

19 Then Ylisha said to them; This is not the road, and this is not the city. Follow me, and I will lead you to the man you are looking for. And he led them to Samaria.

20 When they had entered Samaria, Ylisha prayed; Yahweh, open the eyes of these men, so they may see. And Yahweh opened their eyes, and they saw they were inside Samaria!

21 When the king of Israyl saw them, he said to Ylisha; ^{G3}My father, shall I kill them? Shall I kill them?

22 He answered, and said to him; You shall not kill them! Would you kill those you had taken captive with your own sword and bow? Set food and water in front of them, so they may eat and drink, and return to their king.

23 Then a great feast was prepared for them, and after they finished eating and drinking, he sent them away, and they returned to their king. So the bands of Arameans raided no more in the land of Israyl.

24 After that, Ben-Hadad king of Aram gathered all his forces, and went up and besieged Samaria.

25 There was a great famine in Samaria, and they besieged it until a donkey's head sold for eighty shekels; *about 2 pounds*, of silver, and one-fourth of a *cab*; *about 1/2 pint*, of dove's dung sold for five shekels; *about 2 ounces*, of silver.

26 As the king of Israyl was passing by on the wall, a woman cried out to him, and said; Help me, my ruler, O king!

27 And he answered her; If Yahweh does not help you, where can I find help for you? From the threshing floor, or from the winepress?

28 Then the king said; What is the matter? And she answered; This woman said to me: Give your son, so we may eat him this day, then we will eat my son tomorrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and ate him. Then I said to her on the next day: Give your son, so we may eat him, but she has hidden her son.

30 When the king heard the words of the woman, he tore his clothes. As he walked along the wall, the people looked, and there underneath, he wore sackcloth ^{G4}on his body.

31 Then *the king* said; In this way may God

G2. He was assured that Yahweh has millions of malakim stationed around the righteous to deliver them.

G3. The wicked reverence the servants of Yahweh when they think Yahweh's servants can help them, even though in their hearts they detest the servants of Yahweh.

G1. Nothing the wicked do in secret will not be revealed to Yahweh's servants.

G4. Hypocrites, when they experience Yahweh's righteous judgments against them, will show outward acts of reverence and repentance they would not do otherwise.

(Elohim) deal with me, and in this way may he add, if the head of Ylisha son of Shaphat remains on him this day!

32 Ylisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. Now the king sent a man ahead of him, but before the messenger arrived, he said to the elders; Do you see this murderer is sending someone to cut off my head? Behold, when the messenger comes, shut the door and hold it shut against him. Is not the sound of his ruler's footsteps behind him?

33 While he yet spoke with them, there was the messenger, coming down to him, because the king had said; Surely this curse is from Yahweh, so why should I ^{G1}wait for Yahweh any longer?

CHAP. 7

Ylisha said; Hear the word of Yahweh. This is what Yahweh says: ^{G2}Tomorrow about this same time, a seah; *about 7 quarts*, of flour shall be sold for a shekel; *about 2/5 ounce of silver*, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, at the gate of Samaria.

2 But the officer, upon whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of Yahweh, and said; Look, even if Yahweh would make windows in heaven, could this thing be? Ylisha answered him, and said; You will see this with your own eyes, ^{G3}but you will not eat any of it!

3 Now there were four leprous men at the ^{G4}entrance of the gate, and they said to one another; Why do we sit here waiting to die?

4 If we say: We will enter the city—the famine is in the city, and we will die there. Then if we sit here, we will die also. So, come and let us surrender to the army of the Arameans. If they let us live, then we will live; if they kill us, we will only be dead.

5 So they got up, between the two evenings, to go to the camp of the Arameans. When they came to the outskirts of the Aramean camp, not a man was there—

6 For Yahweh had caused the army of the Arameans to hear the ^{G5}noise of chariots, and the noise of horses, as coming from a great army. They had said to one another; Behold! The king of Israyl has hired the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come and attack us!

7 Because of this, they got up and fled between the two evenings, and left the camp just as it was—their tents, their horses, and their donkeys—because they had fled for their lives.

8 When these lepers came to the outskirts of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drank. They carried from it silver, gold, and clothing, and went and hid them. Then they came back, and entered another tent, and took things from it, and hid them also.

9 Then they said to one another; We are not doing what is right. This day is a day of glad news, and we remain silent. If we wait until morning light, then some punishment will befall us. Now come, let us go and inform the king's household.

10 So they went, and called out to the gatekeepers of the city, and informed them, saying; We went to the camp of the Arameans, and not a man was there—not a sound of anyone, only horses and donkeys tied, and the tents left just as they were.

11 So the gatekeepers shouted the news, and it was reported to the king's household inside.

12 Then the king got up in the night, and said to his officials; ^{G6}Allow me to tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know we are hungry, and so they have just gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the countryside, saying; When they come out of the city, we will capture them alive, and take the city!

13 But one of his officials answered, and said; Let several men take five of the remaining horses left in the city. Behold, they are just like all of Israyl who are left here—yes, they will only be like all Israyl who will be consumed! So let us send them, to find out what has come to pass.

14 So, they chose two chariots with their horses, and the king sent them in the direction of the army of Aram, and said; Go! Find out what has come to pass!

15 So they followed them as far as the Yarden, and they saw the whole road full of clothing and weapons, which the Arameans had thrown away in their haste. So the messengers returned and informed the king.

16 Then the people went out and plundered the tents of the Arameans. So a seah; *about 7 quarts*, of flour was sold for a shekel; *about 2/5 ounce of silver*, and two seahs of barley sold for a shekel just as the word of Yahweh had spoken.

17 Now the king had placed the officer upon whose arm he leaned, in charge of the gate, and the people trampled him in the gateway. So he died, just as the man of Yahweh had said when the king came down to his house.

18 It came to pass, just as the man of Yahweh had said to the king; About this time tomorrow, a seah of flour shall sell for a shekel and two seahs of barley shall sell for a shekel in the gate of Samaria.

19 Then that officer had answered the man of Yahweh, and had said; Behold, if Yahweh would make windows in heaven, could such a thing be? And he had answered him; You will see it with your own eyes, but you will not eat any of it!

20 And it came to pass against him, because the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

G1. The wicked fall into the trap of blaming Yahweh for their ills when they do not get the relief they seek.

G2. The righteous are always assured of Yahweh's help in times of need.

G3. Your infidelity shall be manifest when this miracle comes to pass and you benefit nothing from it.

G4. The Law of Yahweh commands that lepers stay outside the camp or city. Leviticus 13:46.

G5. Yahweh needs no preparation to destroy the wicked. A single blast from his nostrils, and they are all gone.

G6. The king, because he leaned on his own understanding, and listened to bad counsel from others, did not trust the Prophet's words.

CHAP. 8

Ylisha spoke to the woman whose son had been restored to life, and said to her; Go away, you and your household. Stay wherever you can stay; for Yahweh has decreed a famine, and it will remain in the land for seven years.

2 So the woman rose up and did as the man of Yahweh told her, and she and her household left. They stayed in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

3 Then, at the end of seven years, the woman returned from the land of the Philistines. So she went to the king to petition him for the return of her house and her land.

4 The king was speaking with Gehazi, the attendant of the man of Yahweh, and said; Tell me all the wonderful things Ylisha has done.

5 Now just as he was telling the king how the dead had been restored to life through him—there was the woman who had come to the king to petition him for the return of her house and land. Gehazi said; My ruler, O king, this is the woman! It is her son who was restored to life!

6 When the king asked the woman about it, she told him. Then the king appointed a certain official to her, saying; Restore all that was hers, including all the ^{G1}income from the field from the day she left the land until now.

7 Ylisha went to Damascus, and Ben-Hadad king of Aram was sick. *Ben-Hadad* was informed of this, saying; The man of Yahweh has arrived here.

8 Then the king said to Hazael; Take a gift in your hand, and go to meet the man of Yahweh. Inquire of Yahweh through him, asking; Shall I recover from this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him and took a gift of every bountiful thing of Damascus—forty camel loads. He came and stood in front of him, and said; Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aram has sent me to you, asking; Shall I recover from this disease?

10 Ylisha said to him; Go, and tell him; You shall surely recover. But Yahweh has revealed to me that he will certainly die.

11 Then the face of Ylisha set in a fixed gaze until Hazael felt embarrassed, then the man of Yahweh began to weep.

12 Hazael asked; Why is my ruler weeping? He replied; Because I know the hurt and damage you will do to the children of Israyl—their fortified cities you will set on fire, their young men you will murder with the sword, their children you will hurl forcibly to the ground, and their pregnant women you will rip open.

13 Hazael said; What is your servant, but a mere ^{G2}dog! How would he be able to do this great thing? Ylisha replied; Yahweh has shown me you as king over Aram.

14 Then he left Ylisha, and returned to his king, who asked him; What did Ylisha say to you? He answered; He told me that you would surely recover.

15 But the next day Hazael took a thick cloth, soaked it in water, and held it over Ben-Hadad's face until he *suffocated to death*. Then Hazael succeeded him as king.

16 In the fifth year of Yahram son of Ahab king of Israyl, Yahram son of Yahshaphat began to reign as king of Yahdah.

17 He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Yerusalem.

18 He walked in the way of the kings of Israyl, just as the house of Ahab had done—because the ^{G3}daughter of Ahab; *Athalyah*, was his wife—he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*.

19 Yet Yahweh would not destroy Yahdah for the sake of his servant David—He had promised to give a lamp to him and his sons forever.

20 During his reign Edom rebelled against the power of Yahdah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Yahram went to Zair, he and all his chariots. The Edomites surrounded him, and attacked him and all the captains of his chariots. However, he got up and broke through by night, and his people fled to their homes.

22 So Edom has been in rebellion against the power of Yahdah to this day. Libnah rebelled at that same time.

23 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahram of *Yahdah* and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

24 So Yahram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. Then Ahazyah; *Achatzyah, Yahweh has Seized*, succeeded him as king.

25 In the twelfth year of Yahram son of Ahab king of Israyl, Ahazyah son of Yahram began to reign as king of Yahdah.

26 Ahazyah was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Athalyah; *Yahweh Will Draw Together*, the granddaughter of Omri king of Israyl.

27 He walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*, just as the house of Ahab had done—because he was related through marriage to the house of Ahab.

28 Now Ahazyah went with Yahram of Israyl, the son of Ahab, to war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth Gilead; and Yahram was wounded by the Arameans.

29 Then King Yahram returned to Yezreel to recuperate from the wounds the Arameans had inflicted upon him at Ramoth *Gilead*, when he fought against Hazael king of Aram. So Ahaz-

G1. The king had everything that was rightfully owned by this woman returned to her.

G2. That I should have no humility or pity.

G3. Yahweh shows how evil it is to walk in the ways of infidels.

yah son of Yahram, the king of Yahdah, went to visit Yahram the son of Ahab, *the king of Israyl* in Yezreel, because he had been wounded.

CHAP. 9

Ylisha the prophet summoned one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him; Tuck in your garments at your waist, take this flask of oil in your hands, and go to Ramoth Gilead.

2 When you arrive there, seek out Yahu; *Yahweh is He*, son of Yahshaphat, the son of Nimshi. Go to him, get him away from his associates, and take him into a private room.

3 Then take the flask of oil, pour it on his head, and say; This is what Yahweh says: I have anointed you king over Israyl! Then open the door and run—do not wait around.

4 So the young man, the attendant of the prophet, set out to Ramoth Gilead.

5 When he arrived, he found the captains of the army sitting together. He said to him; I have a message for you, O commander. Yahu asked him; For which of us? He replied; For you, commander.

6 So he got up and went into the house. Then he poured the oil on his head, and said to him; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I have anointed you king over the people of Yahweh, over Israyl!

7 You shall destroy the house of Ahab which now rules, and I will avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Yahweh, shed by the hand of Yezebel; *Baalzebel*.

8 The whole house of Ahab shall die—I will cut off from Ahab all the males in Israyl, slave or free;

9 I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Yeroboam son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha son of Ahiyah.

10 The dogs shall eat Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, on the plot of ground at Yezreel, and no one will bury her. Then he opened the door, and ran.

11 When Yahu returned to the captains of the king; *his associates*, one of them asked; Is all well? Why did this madman come to you? He said to them; You know the man, and the sorts of things he utters.

12 But they said; That is not true! Tell us now! So he said; This is what he told me; This is what Yahweh says: I have anointed you king over Israyl.

13 Then each man hurried, took his garment, and spread it under him on the top of the steps. Then they blew the shofar, and proclaimed; Yahu is king!

14 Then Yahu son of Yahshaphat, the son of Nimshi, plotted against Yahram. (Now Yahram

and all Israyl had been defending Ramoth Gilead against Hazael king of Aram,

15 But King Yahram had to return to Yezreel to recuperate from the wounds the Arameans had inflicted upon him when he fought with Hazael king of Aram.) Yahu said; If this thing is your will and desire, then do not allow anyone to escape from the city, to tell the news in Yezreel.

16 Then Yahu rode in a chariot to Yezreel, because Yahram was recuperating there, and Ahazyah king of Yahdah had come down to visit him.

17 The watchman stood on the tower in Yezreel, and when he saw Yahu's party approaching, he called out; I see a company of men! Yahram ordered; Get a horseman, and send him out to meet them. Let him say; Do you come in peace?

18 So the horseman went out to meet him, and said; This is what the king says: Do you come in peace? Yahu answered him; What does peace have to do with you? Turn, and follow behind me! Then the watchman reported, and said; The messenger went to them, but he is not returning.

19 Then he sent a second horseman out to say; This is what the king says: Do you come in peace? And Yahu answered; What does peace have to do with you? Turn, and follow behind me!

20 The watchman reported, and said; He went up to them, but he is not returning either, and the driving is like that of Yahu son of Nimshi, because he drives like a madman.

21 Then Yahram ordered; Bring my chariot! When his chariot was ready, Yahram king of Israyl and Ahazyah king of Yahdah both went out—each in his own chariot. They went out to meet Yahu, and they met him at the plot of ground belonging to Naboth the Yezreelite.

22 When Yahram saw Yahu, he asked him; Do you come in peace, Yahu? He answered; ^{G1}What peace is there, as long as the godworshipping (the worship of elohim) of your mother, and her witchcrafts, prevail?

23 Then Yahram turned around, and fled, calling out to Ahazyah; Treachery, Ahazyah!

24 Then Yahu drew back his bow with all his strength, and shot Yahram between his shoulders. The arrow entered his heart, and he slumped down in his chariot.

25 Then *Yahu* ordered Bidkar, his captain, saying; Pick him up, and throw him onto this plot of ground belonging to Naboth the Yezreelite— for remember when you and I were riding together in chariots behind Ahab his father—when ¹Yahweh brought this utterance of doom upon him, saying:

26 Surely yesterday I saw the blood of Na-

G1. Yahweh is your enemy, and as long as any of you godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) remain on the throne, Yahweh will send avengers until all of you are destroyed.

G1. Jezebel had Naboth and all his sons killed because she knew that Naboth's sons could rightfully claim that Naboth's vineyard was theirs.

both and the blood of his ^{G1}sons; says Yahweh. And I will surely make you pay for it on this plot of ground; says Yahweh. Now, pick him up and throw him on that plot, according to the word of Yahweh!

27 When Ahazyah king of Yahdah realized what was taking place, he fled on the road by the garden house. Yahu pursued after him, and cried out; Kill him also! They wounded him in his chariot on the ascent to Gur, near Ibleam, but he escaped to Megiddo, where he died.

28 His officials carried him in a chariot to Yerusalem, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the City of David.

29 In the eleventh year of the reign of Yahrām son of Ahab, Ahazyah had become king over Yahdah.

30 Then Yahu went toward Yezreel. When Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, was informed, ^{G2}she put paint on her eyes and fixed her hair, then she watched through a window.

31 Just as Yahu entered through the gate, she cried out; ^{G3}Did ¹Zimri *before you*, who murdered his king, ever have peace?

32 And Yahu looked up at the window, and shouted; Who is on my side? Who? And two or three eunuchs looked down at him.

33 He commanded them; Throw her down! So they threw her down, ^{G4}and some of her blood splattered on the wall and on the horses, as he trampled on her.

34 Then he went in, and ate and drank. Afterward, he said; Now go, and take care of that woman whom curses were called down upon. Bury her, because she was a king's daughter.

35 So they went out to bury her, but they found nothing but her skull, her feet, and the palms of her hands.

36 They returned and informed Yahu of this. He said; This is *also* the word of Yahweh which He spoke by His servant Yliyah the Tishbite, saying; ²On the plot of ground at Yezreel, dogs shall eat the flesh of Yezebel; *Baalzebel*,

37 And the body of Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, shall be like garbage on the ground in the plot at Yezreel, so no one will be able to say; ^{G5}Here lies Yezebel; *Baalzebel*.

CHAP. 10

There were seventy sons of the house of Ahab in Samaria. So Yahu wrote letters and dispatched them to Samaria, to the rulers of Yezreel, to the elders, and to all the guardians who raised the sons of Ahab, saying;

2 As soon as you receive this letter—since the king's sons are with you, and you have chariots, horses, fortified cities, and weapons—

3 Choose the best qualified and most worthy of the king's sons, set him on his father's throne, then prepare to fight for your king's house!

4 But they were greatly terrified, and said; Behold, if two kings could not stand against him, how can we stand?

5 So the administrator of the house, the governor of the city, with its elders, and all those who were guardians to the sons, sent a message to Yahu, and said; We are your servants. We will do as you tell us, but we will not make anyone king. Do that which is right in your sight.

6 So he wrote a second letter to them, saying; If you are for me, and if you will obey my voice—then ^{G6}take the heads off the men who are the sons of the king, and come to me in Yezreel by this time tomorrow! Now the sons of the king's house, seventy persons, were with the leading men of the city, who were raising them.

7 As soon as the letter came to them, they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons. They put their heads in baskets, and sent them to Yahu at Yezreel.

8 Then a messenger came, and informed him, saying; They have brought the heads of the king's sons. So he said; Lay them in two piles at the entrance of the city gate until morning.

9 Then the next morning, he went out and spoke to all the people, and said; You are ^{G7}innocent! Behold, I plotted against my ruler, and I killed him, but who has killed all of these?

10 Know now that nothing of the word of Yahweh that He spoke ³against the house of Ahab shall fail. Yahweh has done what He promised through his servant Yliyah.

11 So Yahu killed everyone in Yezreel who remained of the house of Ahab, including all his chief men, his close associates, and his priests, until none of them remained.

12 Then Yahu set out, and went to Samaria. On the way, at Beth Eked; *The Shearing House*, of the Shepherds,

13 He met some relatives of Ahazyah king of Yahdah, and asked; Who are you? They answered; We are brothers of Ahazyah. We have come down to greet the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen mother.

14 Yahu ordered; Take them alive! So they took them alive, then killed them at the well of Beth Eked—forty-two men. ^{G8}He left no survivors.

15 When he left there, he met Yahnadab; *Offer Willingly to Yahweh*, son of Rechab, who came out to meet him. He greeted him and asked him; Are you of the same mind with me, that I am with you? Yahnadab replied; I am. Yahu answered; If it is, then give me your hand. So he gave him his hand, and Yahu helped him up into his chariot.

16 Yahu said; Come with me, and behold my zeal for Yahweh! So he had him ride along in his chariot.

17 When he arrived in Samaria, he slaugh-

G2. Even though Yezebel knew that she was in danger, she still carried herself with the haughtiness of all pagan royalty.

G3. Can any traitor ever know peace?

G4. Tyrants who shed blood will suffer the same final end.

G5. Even in this age Yahweh will destroy those who suppress His people and His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G6. Yahweh will render His just punishment of the wicked even to the third and fourth generation.

G7. No one needs to condemn anyone else because so many were killed. Yahweh moved us to purge evil from the land.

G8. Yahweh's vengeance will come upon anyone who believes or has a part with the wicked. Romans 1:28-32.

1. Verse 9:31—Zimri: I Kings 16:9-20.

2. Verse 9:36—Yezebel; *Baalzebel*: I Kings 21:23-24.

3. Verse 10:10—I Kings 21:21.

tered all who remained of the house of Ahab in Samaria. He destroyed them, according to the word of Yahweh which He spoke to Ylijah.

18 Then Yahu gathered all the people together, and said to them; Ahab served ^{G1}Baal a little! Yahu will serve him much!

19 Now, summon to me all the prophets of Baal—all his preachers and all his priests! Make sure no one is missing, for I have a great sacrifice for Baal! Anyone who is missing shall not live! However, Yahu acted with deception in order to destroy those who ministered to Baal.

20 Yahu ordered; Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal! So they proclaimed it.

21 Then Yahu sent messengers throughout all Israyl, and all the ministers of Baal came. There was not a man who did not come. So they came into the House of Baal, and the House of Baal was filled from one end to the other.

22 Then he ordered the one in charge of the wardrobe; Bring out the robes for all who minister to Baal! So he brought the robes out for them.

23 Then Yahu and Yahnadab son of Rechab went into the House of Baal, and said to the ministers of Baal; Search to see that no ^{G2}servants of Yahweh are here with you, but only ministers of Baal!

24 So they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Yahu had positioned eighty men outside, and had given these orders; If any one of you allows any to escape of the men I am placing in your hands, it will be your life for his life.

25 Just as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, Yahu commanded the captains and the guard; Go in! Kill them! Let no one escape! So they killed them with the edge of the sword. The captains and guards threw out the bodies, then they went into the inner shrine of the House of Baal.

26 They carried the sacred stone; *massebah*, out of the House of Baal and burned it.

27 They destroyed that sacred stone; *massebah*, representing Baal, and tore down the House of Baal, and people have used it as a latrine to this day.

28 So Yahu destroyed Baal from Israyl.

29 However, Yahu did not turn from the sins Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit—¹from the circular golden altars at Beth-El and Dan.

30 Yahweh said to Yahu: Because you have done well by doing the right thing in My eyes, and have accomplished against the house of Ahab all I had in My mind to do, you will sit on the throne of Israyl to the ^{G3}fourth generation.

31 Yet Yahu was not careful to walk in the Law of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, with all his heart,

because he did not forsake the sins ²Yeroboam son of Nebat had caused Israyl to commit.

32 In those days Yahweh began to shorten the border of Israyl. Hazael conquered the children of Israyl throughout all their territory;

33 From the Yordan to the east—in all the land of Gilead (the inheritance of Gad, Reuben, and Menasheh) from Aroer by the River Arnon, including Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahu, all that he did, and all his power, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

35 So Yahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. Then Yahahaz; *Yahachatz*; *Seized by Yahweh*, his son succeeded him as king.

36 The time that Yahu reigned over Israyl in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

CHAP. 11

When ³Athalyah, the mother of Ahazyah saw that her son was dead, she rose up to destroy all the royal heirs, including her own grandsons.

2 But Yahsheba, the daughter of King Yahram, sister to Ahazyah; *an aunt to the royal heirs*, rescued Yahash; *Fire of Yahweh*, from among the king's sons who were being murdered. She kept him with his nurse in a bedroom, hidden from Athalyah, so he was not killed.

3 He was hidden with her in The House of Yahweh for six years, while Athalyah reigned over the land.

4 In the seventh year Yahyada sent for the captains of hundreds, the Cherethites, and the guard, and had them brought to him at The House of Yahweh. He made a covenant pact with them and put them under a vow at The House of Yahweh. Then he presented the king's son.

5 He gave them instructions, saying; This is what you are to do: Of those of you who come on duty on the Sabbath—one third of you keep watch over the king's house,

6 One-third guard the Gate of Sur, and one-third *position yourselves* at the gate behind the guard, who rotate guarding the *king's* house.

7 You who are in the other two companies that normally go off Sabbath duty are to guard *The House of Yahweh* for the king.

8 Position yourselves around the king, each man with his weapon in his hand. Whoever advances on you, let him be put to death. You are to be with the king as he goes out and as he comes in.

9 So the captains of hundreds did all that Yahyada the priest commanded. Each of them took his men—those who were going on duty on the Sabbath, and those who were going off duty

². Verse 10:31—Yeroboam: I Kings 12:28-32. ³. Verse 11:1—Athalyah: Granddaughter of Omri. Daughter of Ahab and Yezebel; *Baalzebel*, and Wife of Yahram king of Yehdah: II Kings 8:18,26-27.

G1. Here the female goddess (elohim) Ashtoreth is taken to be the male god (el) Baal, the god (el) of the Sidonians. Yezebel sought to make everyone worship Baal. I Kings 16:32 and 22:53.

G2. Yahweh desires that His children be saved, and all godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) be destroyed, as it is commanded in the Law of Yahweh. Deuteronomy Chapter 13.

G3. Yahweh approves zealousness for His Name and righteousness, although this means that the wicked must be destroyed.

¹. Verse 10:29—See Footnote on I Kings 12:28.

on the Sabbath—and came to Yahyada the High priest.

10 The priest gave the captains of hundreds the spears and shields of King David that were in The House of Yahweh.

11 Then the guards, each with his weapon in his hand, positioned themselves all around the king, along the north and south, and between the altar and *The House of Yahweh*.

12 Yahyada brought out the king's son, placed the crown upon his head, gave him the ¹Book of the ^{G1}Covenant, and proclaimed him king. They anointed him, and the people clapped their hands, and shouted; Long live the King!

13 When Athalyah heard the noise made by the guards and the people, she came to the people at The House of Yahweh.

14 When she looked, she saw the king, standing by a column according to the custom. The officers and those who blew the trumpets; *chatsotserot*, were by the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and sounding the trumpets; *chatsotserot*. Then Athalyah tore her clothes and cried out; Treason! Treason!

15 Yahyada the priest ordered the captains of hundreds, the officers of the army, and said to them; Take her outside under guard! Put to death anyone who follows her! (For the priest had said; Do not let her be killed at The House of Yahweh.)

16 They seized her as she reached the place where the horses enter the house of the king, and there she was killed.

17 Then Yahyada made a ^{G2}covenant between Yahweh, the king, and the people, that they would be Yahweh's people; as well as a ^{G3}covenant between the king and the people.

18 All the people of the land went to the House of Baal, and tore it down. They broke its altars and its idols; *representative figures of the god (el)*, in pieces, and killed ^{G4}Mattan priest of Baal in front of the altars. Then ^{G5}the priest posted guards at The House of Yahweh.

19 Then he took the captains of hundreds, the Cherethites, the guards, and all the people of the land—together they all brought the king down from The House of Yahweh, entering by the gates of the guards, into the king's house. There he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 All the people of the land rejoiced, but the *people of the city* were quiet, for Athalyah had been slain with the sword near the king's house.

21 Yahash was seven years old when he became king.

CHAP. 12

In the seventh year of Yahu, Yahash became

I. Verse 11:12—The Book of the Law, Exodus 25:16-21, Deuteronomy 31:9.

king, and he reigned forty years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 ^{G6}Yahash did right in the eyes of Yahweh all the time Yahyada the priest guided him,

3 ^{G7}But the high places were not removed; the people continued to sacrifice and burn incense on the high places.

4 Yahash said to the priests; All the money from the dedicated gifts that are brought into The House of Yahweh—the money collected in the census, the money received from personal valuations, and the money for the voluntary free-will offerings—bring to The House of Yahweh.

5 Let the priests receive this from the treasury, and let them repair the ^{G8}damages to The House of Yahweh, wherever any damages may be found.

6 By the twenty-third year of King Yahash, the priests still had not repaired the damages to The House of Yahweh.

7 So King Yahash summoned Yahyada the High Priest, and the ordinary priests, and asked them; Why have you not repaired the damages to The House of Yahweh? Now, do not accept any more money from your people, but give it to repair the damages to The House of Yahweh.

8 Then the *ordinary* priests agreed not to receive any more money, and *also* that they would not repair the damages to The House of Yahweh themselves!

9 So Yahyada, the High Priest, took a chest, carved a hole in its lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side just as one comes into The House of Yahweh. The priests who guarded the entrance put all the money into the chest that was brought into The House of Yahweh.

10 Whenever they saw there was a large amount of money in the chest, the king's scribe and the High Priest came, put it into bags, and counted the money that was found in The House of Yahweh.

11 Then they gave the money, which had been counted, into the hands of the supervisors appointed over those who did the work on The House of Yahweh. They paid it out to the carpenters and builders who worked on The House of Yahweh;

12 To masons and stonecutters, to purchase timber and dressed stone, to repair the damage to The House of Yahweh, and for all that was paid out to repair The House of Yahweh.

13 The money brought into The House of Yahweh was not spent for making silver basins, wick trimmers, sprinkling bowls, trumpets, or any other articles of gold or silver for The House of Yahweh.

14 It was only given to the workmen who used it to repair The House of Yahweh.

15 Also, they did not require an accounting from the men to whom they gave the money to pay the workers, because they acted with com-

G1. The Law of Yahweh.

G2. That both the king and the people are to establish the true religion, and destroy all godworship (the worship of elohim).

G3. The king is to rule, and the people are to obey, according to the Laws and true reverence of Yahweh.

G4. This man was killed at the very place, and in the presence of the very gods (elohim) he thought would save him.

G5. Yahyada

G6. As long as rulers listen to the true ministers of Yahweh, they do well.

G7. It is hard for those who are in authority to be totally obedient to Yahweh.

G8. The Temple had become run down and deteriorated because of the negligence of many of the kings of Yehdah, as well as the evil deeds of the godworshippers (worshippers of elohim).

plete honesty.

16 The money from the trespass offerings and the money from the sin offerings was not brought into The House of Yahweh—it belonged to the priests.

17 Hazael king of Aram went up and attacked Gath, and captured it. So Hazael was then determined to attack Yerusalem.

18 But Yahash king of Yahdah took all the ^{G1}sacred things that his fathers, Yahshaphat, Yahram, and Ahazyah, kings of Yahdah, had dedicated—along with his own sacred things, all the gold found in the treasuries of The House of Yahweh and in the king's house, and sent them to Hazael king of Aram, and he then withdrew from Yerusalem.

19 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

20 Those among his officials rose up and plotted a conspiracy. They ^{G2}murdered Yahash in the Beth Millo, on the road going down to Silla. Yahzachar son of Shimeath and Yahzabad son of Shomer, his officials, struck him. He died, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David; and Amazyah: *Amatzyah: Yahweh Will Establish*, his son, succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 13

In the twenty-third year of Yahash son of Ahazyah, the king of Yahdah, Yahahaz son of Yahu became king over Israyl in Samaria, and reigned for seventeen years.

2 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*, and followed the ^{G3}sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit. He did not turn away from them.

3 So the anger of Yahweh burned against Israyl, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad son of Hazael, all during their lifetimes.

4 But Yahahaz implored Yahweh, and Yahweh listened to him—because He saw the oppression of Israyl, for the king of Aram oppressed them,

5 So Yahweh gave Israyl a savior, and they broke loose from the hands of the Arameans. The children of Israyl then lived in their homes as they did once before.

6 Nevertheless, they did not turn away from the sins which the house of Yeroboam caused Israyl to commit. They continued to walk in them, and the ^{G4}Asherah Pole; *The Sacred Pole*, continued to stand in Samaria.

7 But Yahweh left nothing of the army of Israyl, except fifty horsemen, ten chariots, and ten thousand foot soldiers, because the king of Aram destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing time.

8 Now the rest of the events of the reign of

Yahahaz, all that he did, and his power, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

9 So Yahahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. Then Yahash his son succeeded him as king.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Yahash king of ^{G5}Yahdah, Yahash son of Yahahaz became king over Israyl in Samaria, and he reigned sixteen years.

11 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*. He did not turn away from any of the sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit; he continued to walk in them.

12 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahash, all that he did, and his power with which he fought against Amazyah king of Yahdah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

13 So Yahash slept with his fathers, and Yeroboam sat on his throne. Yahash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israyl.

14 Now Ylisha had become sick with the illness from which he would die. So Yahash king of Israyl came down to him, and wept over him, and said; O my father, ^{G6}my father, the chariots of Israyl and their horsemen!

15 Ylisha said to him; Take a bow and some arrows. So he took a bow and some arrows.

16 Then he said to the king of Israyl; Place your hands on the bow. So he put his hands on the bow, and Ylisha placed his own hands on the king's hands.

17 Then he said. Open the east window. So he opened it. Then Ylisha said; Shoot. So he shot. Then Ylisha proclaimed; This is the arrow of Yahweh's salvation! The arrow of salvation from Aram! Now you might completely destroy Aram at Aphek!

18 Then he said; Take the arrows. So he took them. Then he said to the king of Israyl; Strike the ground with them. So he struck three times, and then stopped.

19 The man of Yahweh ^{G7}became angry with him, and said; You should have struck five or six times! Then you would have struck Aram until you had completely destroyed him! But now, you will only defeat him three times!

20 So Ylisha died, and they buried him. Then the Moabite raiders invaded the land in the spring of the year,

21 And as they were burying a man, suddenly they saw the raiders, so they threw the man's body into Ylisha's tomb. When the body touched the bones of Ylisha, the man revived and stood on his feet.

22 Hazael king of Aram oppressed Israyl during the reign of Yahahaz.

23 But Yahweh was merciful to them, had compassion on them, and showed concern for

G1. After the death of Yahyada, Yahash fell to the godworshippers (the worship of elohim). Therefore Yahweh rejected him, and stirred up his enemies against him.

G2. Because he had put Zechariah the son of Yahyada to death. II Chronicles 24:25

G3. By worshipping the golden altars which Yeroboam erected in Israyl.

G4. Where they did commit their godworship (the worship of elohim), and which Yahweh had commanded to be destroyed. Deuteronomy 16:20-22.

G5. His chief purpose is to describe the kingdom of Yahdah, and how Yahweh performed His promise made to the house of David. But also he shows how Israyl was afflicted and punished for their godworship (the worship of elohim). Although Israyl had now degenerated, Yahweh still sent them many prophets and many punishments in order to call them back to Him.

G6. Those who have been elevated to the office of Prophet, Priest, or Elder have always been treated with the respect due one's father. Leviticus 19:32 and I Timothy 5:1.

G7. Because the king showed he did not have a desire to continue attacking the Arameans until they were completely destroyed.

G1. That is, until their sins were come to a full measure, and there was no more hope of amendment.

them, because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob, and would not ^{G1}yet destroy them, nor cast them out of His presence.

24 Now Hazael king of Aram died, and Ben-Hadad his son succeeded him as king.

25 Then Yahash son of Yahahaz recaptured from Ben-Hadad son of Hazael the cities he had taken in battle from his father Yahahaz. Three times Yahash defeated him, and recaptured the cities of Israyl.

CHAP. 14

In the second year of Yahash son of Yahahaz, the king of Israyl, Amazyah son of Yahash became king of Yahdah.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yahaddan of Yerusalem.

3 He did ^{G2}right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing Yahweh*, yet not like his father David had done. He followed the example of his father Yahash, doing everything he had done;

4 So the high places were not taken away. The people continued to sacrifice and burn incense on the high places.

5 Then, just as soon as the kingdom was established in his hands, he executed the officials who had murdered his father the king.

6 But the sons of the murderers he did not ^{G3}execute, according to that which is written in the Book of the Law *given through* Mosheh, where Yahweh commanded, saying: ¹The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor shall the children be put to death for the fathers. A person shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He killed ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt, and captured Sela in battle, calling it Yoktheel, as it is to this day.

8 Then Amazyah sent messengers to Yahash son of Yahahaz, the son of Yahu, the king of Israyl, with this challenge to combat, saying; Come, meet me face to face!

9 Then Yahash king of Israyl sent this message back to Amazyah king of Yahdah, and said; The thistle in Lebanon sent word to the cedar in Lebanon, and said: Give your daughter to my son in marriage. But a wild beast came along and trampled the thistle.

10 You have truly defeated Edom, and your heart is lifted up with pride. Glory in your success, but stay at home! Why should you meddle in trouble that will cause your downfall—yours, and Yahdah with you!

11 But Amazyah would not listen. So Yahash king of Israyl went up. He and Amazyah king of Yahdah faced each other at Beth Shemesh in Yahdah.

12 Yahdah was defeated by Israyl, and every man fled to his own home.

13 Yahash king of Israyl captured Amazyah king of Yahdah, the son of Yahash, the son of Ahazyah, at Beth Shemesh. Then he went to Yerusalem, and broke down the wall of Yerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate—a section four hundred cubits long; *about six hundred feet*.

14 He took all the gold and silver, and the articles found in The House of Yahweh, and in the treasuries of the king's house, along with captives, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahash, which he performed, his power, and how he fought with Amazyah king of Yahdah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

16 So Yahash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israyl. Then Yeroboam his son succeeded him as king.

17 Amazyah son of Yahash, the king of Yahdah, lived fifteen years after the death of Yahash son of Yahahaz, the king of Israyl.

18 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Amazyah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

19 They plotted a conspiracy against him in Yerusalem, so he escaped to Lachish. But they dispatched men after him to Lachish, and killed him there.

20 Then they carried him back on a horse, and buried him with his fathers in the City of David.

21 And all the people of Yahdah took Azaryah; *Yahweh Will Protect*, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amazyah.

22 He rebuilt Elath and restored it to Yahdah after Amazyah rested with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amazyah son of Yahash, the king of Yahdah, Yeroboam son of Yahash became king over Israyl in Samaria, and he reigned forty-one years.

24 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*. He did not turn from all the ^{G4}sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit.

25 He restored the territory of Israyl—from the entrance of Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah; *the Salt Sea*—according to the word of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, spoken through His servant Yahnah son of Amittai, the prophet from Gath Hopher;

26 Because Yahweh saw the bitter suffering of Israyl and, whether they were slaves or free, there was no one to help them.

27 Since Yahweh had not said He would blot out the name of Israyl from under heaven, He saved them by the hand of Yeroboam son of Yahash.

G2. In the beginning of his reign he seemed to have an outward show of righteousness, but afterward he became a godworshipper (a worshipper of elohim) and worshipped the gods (elohim) of the Edomites.

G3. Because they neither consented nor were partakers with their father in that act.

G4. Because this god-worship (the worship of elohim) was so vile and almost incredible, that men should forsake the worship of Yahweh, to worship the detestable gods (elohim). Therefore the Scripture does oftentimes repeat itself in the reproach of all godworshippers (worshippers of elohim).

28 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yeroboam, and all that he did, his power, how he made war, and how he recaptured for Israyl what had belonged to Yahdah from Damascus and Hamath, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

29 So Yeroboam slept with his fathers, the kings of Israyl. Then Zecharyah; *Yahweh Has Remembered*, his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 15

In the twenty-seventh year of Yeroboam king of Israyl, Azaryah son of Amazyah became king over Yahdah.

2 He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yecholyah of Yerusalem.

3 He did ^{G1}right in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving Yahweh*, in all the ways his father Amazyah had done,

4 Except the high places were not removed. The people continued to sacrifice and burn incense on the high places.

5 Then Yahweh ^{G2}struck the king—he was a leper until the day he died, and he lived in a house where he was relieved of responsibility. So Yahtham; *Yahweh is Perfect*, the king's son, had charge in the king's house, and judged the people of the land.

6 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Azaryah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

7 So Azaryah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of David. Yahtham his son then succeeded him as king.

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azaryah king of Yahdah, Zecharyah son of Yeroboam reigned over Israyl in Samaria for six ^{G3}moons.

9 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*, just as his fathers had done. He did not turn from the sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit.

10 Then Shallum son of Yabesh plotted against him. He attacked and ^{G4}killed him in front of the people, and succeeded him as king.

11 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Zecharyah—truly, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl.

12 This ¹fulfilled the word of Yahweh which He spoke to Yahu, saying: Your sons shall sit on the throne of Israyl to the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

13 Shallum son of Yabesh became king in the thirty-ninth year of Azaryah king of Yahdah, and he reigned one moon in Samaria.

14 Menahem, the son of Gadi, set out from

Tirzah to Samaria. He attacked Shallum son of Yabesh in Samaria and killed him, then he succeeded him as king.

15 Now the rest of the events of Shallum, and the conspiracy he led, truly they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl.

16 Starting out from Tirzah, Menahem attacked Tiphshah, and all who were in its territory. When they refused to open their gates to him, he attacked it; and all the women there who were pregnant, he ripped open.

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azaryah king of Yahdah, Menahem son of Gadi became king over Israyl, and he reigned ten years in Samaria.

18 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*. During his lifetime he did not turn from the sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit.

19 Then Pul; *Tiglath-Pileser*, king of Assyria came against the land. Menahem gave him a thousand ^{G5}talents; *about 37 tons*, of silver to gain his support, so his hold on the kingdom might be strengthened.

20 Menahem extorted the money from Israyl. Every wealthy man had to give fifty shekels; *about 1 1/4 pounds*, of silver, which was given to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria withdrew, and did not stay there in the land.

21 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl?

22 So Menahem slept with his fathers. Then Pekahyah; *Pekachyah: Yahweh has Observed*, his son succeeded him as king.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Yahdah, Pekahyah son of Menahem became king over Israyl in Samaria, and he reigned two years.

24 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*. He did not turn from the sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit.

25 Then Pekah son of Remalyah, one of his officers, plotted against him. He and fifty men of Gilead killed *Pekahyah*, along with ^{G6}Argob and Arieah, in Samaria, in the stronghold of the king's house. He killed him, and succeeded him as king.

26 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Pekahyah, and all that he did, truly they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl.

27 In the fifty-second year of Azaryah king of Yahdah, Pekah, the son of Remalyah, became king over Israyl in Samaria, and he reigned twenty years.

28 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*. He did not turn from the sins which Yeroboam son of Nebat caused Israyl to commit.

G1. As long as he gave ear to Zecharyah the Prophet.

G2. His father and grandfather were murdered by their subjects and servants, and he, because he would usurp the High Priest's office contrary to Yahweh's ordinances was smitten immediately by the hand of Yahweh with leprosy. II Chronicles 26:21.

G3. He was the fourth in descent from Yahu, who reigned according to Yahweh's promise, but in him Yahweh began to execute his wrath against the house of Yahu.

G4. Zecharyah was the last in Israyl, that had the kingdom by succession.

G5. Instead of trusting in Yahweh for deliverance, he leaned on his own understanding and tried to bribe the Assyrian king to leave him and his people alone.

G6. Which were of the same conspiracy.

29 During the reign of Pekah king of Israyl, Tiglath-Pileser, the king of Assyria, attacked and captured Iyon, Abel Beth Maacah, Yanoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and the Galilee—all the land of Naphtali—then took the inhabitants captive to Assyria.

30 Hoshea son of Elah led an uprising against Pekah son of Remalyah. He attacked and killed him, and succeeded him as king in the twentieth year of Yahtham son of Azaryah of Yahdah.

31 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Pekah, and all that he did, truly they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israyl.

32 In the second year of Pekah son of Remalyah, the king of Israyl, Yahtham son of Azaryah began to reign as king of Yahdah.

33 *Yahtham* was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yerushah daughter of Zadok.

34 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *serv-ing Yahweh*,^{G1} but he followed the example of Azaryah his father,

35 So the high places were not removed. The people continued to sacrifice and burn incense on the high places. Yahtham rebuilt the Upper Gate of The House of Yahweh.

36 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahtham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

37 In those days Yahweh began to send Rezin, the king of Aram, and Pekah, the son of Remalyah, *the king of Israyl*, against Yahdah.

38 So Yahtham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father. Then Ahaz; *Achaz*, his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 16

In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remalyah, ^{G2}Ahaz son of Yahtham began to reign as king of Yahdah.

2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerusalem. He did not do right in the eyes of Yahweh his Father, as his father David had done.

3 But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israyl; *serv-ing the gods (elohim)*. He even caused his son to pass ^{G3}through the fire; *sacrificing him to Baal*, following the abominable and disgusting ways of the nations whom Yahweh had thrust out from in front of the children of Israyl.

4 He sacrificed and burned incense at the high places, on the hills, and under every spreading tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Aram and Pekah son of Remalyah, the king of Israyl, came up to fight against Yerusalem. They besieged Ahaz, but they

could not crush ^{G4}him.

6 But at that time Rezin king of Aram recaptured Elath for Aram, and drove the people of Yahdah from Elath. Edomites then moved into Elath, and have lived there to this day.

7 Ahaz dispatched ^{G5}messengers to Tiglath-Pileser, the king of Assyria, and said; I am your servant and your son. Come, and save me from the hands of the king of Aram and from the hands of the king of Israyl, who are fighting against me.

8 Ahaz had taken the silver and gold that was found in ^{G6}The House of Yahweh, and in the treasuries of the king's house, and sent it as a gift to the king of Assyria.

9 The king of Assyria granted his petition. The king of Assyria attacked Damascus, captured it, carried the inhabitants captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death.

10 Then King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet with Tiglath-Pileser, the king of Assyria. King Ahaz saw an altar at Damascus, and dispatched its design and dimensions to Uriyah the High Priest.

11 Then Uriyah the High Priest constructed an altar ^{G7}in accordance with the design and dimensions he had received from King Ahaz at Damascus. Uriyah the High Priest finished it before King Ahaz returned from Damascus.

12 When the king returned from Damascus, he saw the altar. ¹The king went up to the altar and presented offerings ^{G8}on it.

13 He offered his burnt offerings and his grain offerings. He poured out his drink offerings and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings—on this altar.

14 The bronze altar that *had always* stood in front of Yahweh, he brought from the front of The House of Yahweh, where it had been positioned between the new altar and The House of Yahweh, and put it on the north side of the new altar. The new altar was *now* placed in a position of prominence in front of The House of Yahweh.

15 Then King Ahaz commanded Uriyah the High Priest, and said; On this great new altar offer the morning burnt offering, the evening grain offering, the king's burnt offering and his grain offering, and the burnt offering for all the people of the land, and their grain offering and their drink offering. Sprinkle all the blood of the burnt offerings and sacrifices on this *new* altar. However, I will use the ^{G9}bronze altar of *Yahweh* to inquire of *Him*.

16 Uriyah the High Priest did just as King Ahaz commanded.

17 King Ahaz cut off the side panels and

I. Verse 16:12—By SACRIFICING on this altar, Ahaz worshipped the GODS (ELOHIM) ASSOCIATED WITH IT, becoming ever more UNFAITHFUL TO YAHWEH as the curses came upon him. II Chronicles 26:21-23.

G4. For Yahweh preserved the city and His people for the sake of His promise made to David.

G5. Contrary to the abomination of the Prophet Isayah. Isayah 7:4.

G6. Thus he did not fail to spoil the Temple of Yahweh, to seek the aid of men and would not once lift his heart toward Yahweh for help despite the counsel of Yahweh's Prophets.

G7. We see that there is no ruler so wicked as one that listens to flatterers and false ministers who say what he wants to hear.

G8. Either offerings for peace or blessings, or thanksgiving, as in Leviticus 3:1, or else meaning the morning and evening offerings. Exodus 29:38, Numbers 28:3. Thus he condemned the true altar and way of worship given through Mosheh, to serve Yahweh after his own fantasy.

G9. Here he established by commandment his own wicked proceedings, and did abolish the Laws and ordinances of Yahweh.

G1. He shows that his uprightness was not total, but that he had many and great faults.

G2. This was a wicked son of a righteous father, from him came righteous Hezekyah, and from him came wicked Menasheh. Thus we see how uncertain it is to depend on the dignity of our fathers.

G3. That is; Offered him to Molech or made him to pass between two fires, as the manner of the Gentiles was. Leviticus 18:21 and Deuteronomy 18:10.

removed the lavers from the movable carts. He moved the Sea from the bronze bulls that supported it, and set it on a base of stone.

18 He took away the Sabbath Covered Walk that had been built in The House of Yahweh, and removed the king's entryway outside of The House of Yahweh, because of the attitude and sentiment of the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Ahaz, and what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

20 So Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. Then Hezekyah; *Chizkiyah: Yahweh Will Prevail*, his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 17

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Yahdah, Hoshea son of Elah became king of Israyl in Samaria, and he reigned nine years.

2 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng the gods (elohim)*, ^{G1}but not like the kings of Israyl who were before him.

3 Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Hoshea, who had been subjected under him, and had paid him tribute money.

4 But, the king of Assyria proved Hoshea to be a traitor—for he had dispatched messengers to So, the king of Egypt, and had not delivered his tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had previously done year after year. Because of this, the king of Assyria seized him, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the king of Assyria invaded all the land, advanced upon Samaria, and besieged it for three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria, and carried the inhabitants of Israyl away to Assyria. *The king of Assyria* settled them in Halah, by the Habor River in Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 All these things came to pass because the children of Israyl had ^{G2}sinned against Yahweh their Father—Who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt—by worshiping and serving hinder gods (elohim).

8 They had walked in the statutes of the heathen which Yahweh had driven out from in front of the children of Israyl, and *in the ways* of the kings of Israyl, making *them commit sin*—

9 For the children of Israyl did deceitful and treacherous things against Yahweh their Father that were not right. They built ¹high places in all their cities, from the watchtower to the fortified city.

10 They set up sacred pillars; *masseboth, representing the god (el) Baal*, and wooden sacred

poles; *Asherim, representing the goddess (elohim) Asherah-Ishtar-Easter*, on every high hill and under every spreading tree.

11 At each of their high places they burned incense, just as the nations had done, whom Yahweh had driven out from in front of the children of Israyl. There, they performed great evil, provoking Yahweh to anger—

12 For they served and worshiped the gods (elohim); *doing this* even though Yahweh had commanded them: You shall not do this thing!

13 Yet, Yahweh testified and warned Israyl and Yahdah through all of His prophets, and by every seer, saying: Turn from your evil ways! Keep My commandments and My statutes, according to the Law that I commanded your fathers to obey, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets.

14 However, they would not listen. They became as stiff-necked and stubborn as their fathers, who did not believe in Yahweh their Father.

15 They rejected *Yahweh's* statutes and His covenant that He had made with their fathers. *They rejected* His testimonies which He had sent to warn them. *Instead* they followed the gods (elohim), and became godworshippers (worshippers of elohim)! *They followed the ways* of the nations all around them, whom Yahweh had commanded them: Do not do as they do!

16 They forsook all the Laws of Yahweh their Father, and they made for themselves two projecting circular altars. They made an Asherah Pole; *The Sacred Pole for setting their feasts by the sun*, and worshiped all the ^{G3}host of heaven, and they worshiped Baal; *Lord*.

17 They caused their sons and daughters to ^{G4}pass through the fire; *sacrificing them to the gods (elohim)*. They practiced witchcraft; *divination*, and soothsaying; *soecery*. They ^{G5}sold themselves to practice evil in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking Him to anger.

18 Because of these sins, Yahweh's wrath burned against Israyl, and He removed them from His sight. ^{G6}Only the tribe of Yahdah remained.

19 But even Yahdah did not keep the Laws of Yahweh their Father. They *too* walked in the statutes of Israyl, which had been introduced to them.

20 Yahweh rejected all the descendants of Israyl. He plagued them and delivered them into the hands of plunderers, until He had driven them from His ^{G7}sight.

21 ^{G8}He tore Israyl from the house of David; and *Israyl* had made Yeroboam son of Nebat their king; then Yeroboam drove Israyl from following Yahweh, and caused them to commit a great sin.

22 Then the children of Israyl walked in all the sins which Yeroboam caused them to commit, and they did not turn from them.

G1. Though he invented no new godworship (the worship of elohim), or impiety as others did, yet he sought help from the Egyptians, which Yahweh had forbidden.

G2. He sets forth at length the cause of this great plague and perpetual captivity, to admonish all people and nations to reverence Yahweh, and only worship Him.

G3. That is; The sun, the moon, and the stars. Deuteronomy 4:19

G4. Read II Kings 16:3

G5. Read I Kings 21:20-25.

G6. No whole tribe was left but Yahdah, and they of Benyamin and Levi which remained and were counted with Yahdah.

G7. Out of the land where he showed His presence and kindness.

G8. That is; Yahweh cut off the ten tribes. I Kings 12:16,20.

23 So Yahweh removed Israyl from His sight, just as He promised by all His servants the prophets. Israyl was carried away from their own land to Assyria, just as it is to this day.

24 Then the king of Assyria brought inhabitants from Babylon, Cuthah, Avva, Hamath, and Sepharvaim, and settled them in the cities of Samaria—in the place of the children of Israyl. They took over Samaria, and settled in its cities.

25 At the time they first settled there, they were not taught the reverence of Yahweh. So Yahweh sent lions among them, which killed them.

26 They reported this to the king of Assyria, and said; These people you resettled in the cities of Samaria do not know the requirements of the ¹god (el) of this land. He has sent lions among them and they are killing them, because they do not know the requirements of the ¹god (el) of this land.

27 The king of Assyria gave this order, and said; Send back one of the priests whom you took from there. Let him go and live there, and let him teach them the requirements of the ¹god (el) of the land.

28 Then one of the priests who had been carried captive from Samaria came and lived in Beth-El. He then taught them how they might hold Yahweh in reverence.

29 But *instead*, each nation there continued to make images of their own gods (elohim) in every city they settled. They set them up in the Houses with the High Places, which Samaria had built.

30 The men from Babylon made ^{G2}Succoth Benoth, the men from Cuthah made Nergal, the men from Hamath made Ashima,

31 The Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire as sacrifices to Adrammelech and Anammelech, their Gods (Elohim).

32 So they were taught how they might serve Yahweh, but *instead* they appointed priests of the high places from every class of people. They officiated for them in the Houses with the High Places.

33 ^{G3}They were taught how they might worship Yahweh, but *instead* they worshiped their own gods (elohim)—according to the customs of the nations from which they had been brought.

34 To this day, they continue to practice their former *pagan* customs. They do not reverence Yahweh, nor do they follow the ^{G4}statutes, ordinances, Laws, and commandments which Yahweh had commanded the children of Yaaqob, whom He named Israyl—

35 With whom Yahweh had made a covenant and commanded them, saying: You shall not reverence hinder gods (elohim), nor bow down to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;

36 But Yahweh, Who brought you up out of Egypt with great power and an outstretched arm, Him you shall reverence, Him you shall worship, and to Him you shall offer sacrifices.

37 The statutes, the ordinances, the Laws, and the commandments He wrote for you, you shall be careful to observe and do forever. Do not reverence hinder gods (elohim).

38 The covenant I have made with you, you shall not forget, nor shall you reverence hinder gods (elohim).

39 Yahweh your Father you shall reverence, and He will save you from the hands of all your enemies.

40 However, they did not obey—they *continued* to practice their former customs; *servicing the gods (elohim)*.

41 So these nations were taught the reverence of Yahweh, but instead they worshiped and served their gods (elohim). Their children and their children's children have continued the practices of their fathers, even to this day.

CHAP. 18

In the third year of Hoshea son of Elah, the king of Israyl, Hezekyah son of Ahaz began to reign as king of Yahdah.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Abiyah, the daughter of Zecharyah.

3 ^{G5}He did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing Yahweh*, according to all that his father David had done.

4 He even removed the high places, broke the sacred pillars; *masseboth, representing the god Baal; Lord*, and cut down the wooden Asherah Poles; *The Sacred Poles, representing the goddess (elohim) Asherah-Ishtar-Easter*. He broke into pieces the ²bronze snake Mosheh had made, for up to that time the children of Israyl had been burning incense to it. (He had called it ^{G6}Nehustan; *Bronze-Snake-Unclean Thing*.)

5 Hezekyah trusted in Yahweh, the Father of Israyl. There was no one like him among all the kings of Yahdah, either before him, nor after him.

6 He held fast to Yahweh, and did not turn from following Him. He kept His commandments, which Yahweh had commanded *through* Mosheh.

7 Yahweh was with him, so he succeeded wherever he went. He also rebelled against the king of Assyria, and did not serve him.

8 He brought the Philistines into subjection, from watchtower to fortified city, as far as Gaza and its territory.

9 In the fourth year of the reign of King Hezekyah *of Yahdah*, which was the seventh year of the reign of Hoshea son of Elah, the king of Israyl, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up

G1. That is; how to worship Him. The wicked rather than to lose their commodities, will change to all religions.

G2. Meaning that every country served that god (el), which was most esteemed in that place from where they came.

G3. They had a certain knowledge of Yahweh, and feared Him because of the punishment, but they continued to worship gods (elohim) as does the Roman Catholic Church, which has a mixture of the worship of Yahweh and pagan gods (elohim). However, this is not the true reverence of Yahweh.

G4. He means the children of Israyl, to whom Yahweh gave His Laws.

G5. Although the people of Yahdah became godworshippers just as the people of Israel did, Yahweh was merciful and for the sake of His Promise, He provoked them to Repentance by His Judgments.

G6. The king spoke of the serpent in contempt. This brass serpent was made by Mosheh according to the command of Yahweh (Numbers 21:8-9), but when this serpent came to be used as an object of godworship (the worship of elohim), Hezekyah had it destroyed.

1. Verses 17:26-27—See footnotes on pages 226,296, and 320.

2. Verse 18:4—Numbers 21:9.

against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 At the end of three years they captured it. In the sixth year of Hezekyah, and the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israyl, Samaria was captured.

11 The king of Assyria carried Israyl away captive to Assyria, and settled them in Halah, in Gozan by the Habor River, and in the cities of the Medes;

12 Because they did not obey Yahweh their Father. They transgressed His covenant and all that Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, had commanded. They neither listened to them, nor did they perform and do them.

13 In the fourteenth year of King Hezekyah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Yahdah, and captured them.

14 Then Hezekyah king of Yahdah sent a message to the king of Assyria at Lachish, and said; ^{G1}I have done wrong. Withdraw from me, and I will pay whatever you will exact. So the king of Assyria assessed Hezekyah king of Yahdah three hundred talents; *about 11 tons*, of silver and thirty talents; *about 1 ton*, of gold.

15 So Hezekyah gave him all the silver that was found in The House of Yahweh and in the treasuries of the king's house.

16 It was at that time that Hezekyah stripped the gold from the doors and the doorposts of The House of Yahweh, which he had placed there, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 Then the king of Assyria dispatched the ^{G2}Tartan; *Supreme Commander*, the Rabсарis, *Chief Officer*, and the Rabshakeh; *Field Commander*, from Lachish toward Yerusalem with a great army. They set out and arrived in Yerusalem, halting at the aqueduct of the Upper Pool, on the road to the Fuller's Field.

18 They summoned the king, but Elyakim son of Hilkiyah, the administrator of the king's house, Shebna the scribe, and Yahach son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to them.

19 Then the Rabshakeh; *Field Commander*, said to them; Tell this to Hezekyah: This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says; What refuge are you trusting in?

20 You say you have counsel and strength for war, but those are only empty words! In whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?

21 Behold, if you are depending on Egypt, that broken reed of a staff which pierces any man's hands who leans upon him, you will only be wounded by him! Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all those who take refuge in him!

22 If you should say to me; We trust in Yahweh our Father—is He not the One whose high places and altars Hezekyah has ^{G3}removed, and has said to Yahdah and Yerusalem: You must worship before this altar in Yerusalem?

23 Now, make a pact with my ruler, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand

horses, if you are able to put riders on them.

24 How, then, will you be able to repel one officer of the least of my ruler's officials, even though you trust in Egypt for chariots and charioteers?

25 Also, have I come to attack and destroy this place without word from ^{G4}Yahweh? Yahweh said to me: Go up, attack this land and destroy it.

26 Then Elyakim son of Hilkiyah, Shebna, and Yahach answered the Rabshakeh, and said; Speak to your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it, but do not speak to us in Hebrew in the hearing of the people on the wall.

27 But the Rabshakeh said to them; Has my ruler sent me to say these things only to your ruler, and not to those men who sit on the wall—who, like you, will have to eat their own waste and drink their own urine with you?

28 Then the Rabshakeh stood and called out with a loud voice in Hebrew, saying; Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria!

29 This is what the king says: Do not allow Hezekyah to deceive you! He cannot save you from my hands!

30 Do not let Hezekyah make you trust in Yahweh, saying; Yahweh will surely save us—this city will not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.

31 Do not listen to Hezekyah, for this is what the king of Assyria says: Make peace with me and come out to me! Then every one of you may eat from his own vine and fig tree, and every one of you may drink the waters from his own cistern—

32 Until *the day* ^{G5}I come and carry you to a land like your own—a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive groves and honey. Choose life, and not death! But do not listen to Hezekyah, for he will deceive you, and say; Yahweh will save us!

33 Has the god (el) of any nation ever saved his land from the hands of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods (elohim) of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods (elohim) of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? Have they saved Samaria from my hands?

35 Who, of all the gods (elohim) of the lands, has been able to save his land from me? How, then, can ^{G6}Yahweh save Yerusalem from my hands?

36 But the people remained quiet and answered him not a word, because the king had issued this order; Do not answer him.

37 Then Elyakim son of Hilkiyah, who was administrator of the king's house, Shebna the scribe, and Yahach son of Asaph, the recorder, returned to Hezekyah with their clothes torn, and reported to him the words of the Rabshakeh; *Field Commander*.

G1. As his zeal was before praised, so his weakness is here set forth, that none should glory in himself.

G2. After certain years, when Hezekyah ceased to send the tribute appointed by the king of the Assyrians, he sent his captains and army against Hezekyah.

G3. Because the Assyrians thought that Yahweh was another god (el), they thought that the religion of Yahweh had been destroyed when Hezekyah had removed all the gods (elohim) and their articles of worship from the land.

G4. The wicked, always when they are in their "prosperity," flatter themselves into thinking that Yahweh has blessed them. Thus the Assyrian leaders speak to scare Hezekyah into thinking that if he disobeys them, he is disobeying Yahweh.

G5. The Assyrian leader makes himself so sure, that he will not grant them truce, except they render themselves to him, to be led away captives.

G6. This is an inexcusable blasphemy against Yahweh, to make Him no greater than the gods (elohim) of the other nations. Therefore Yahweh did most sharply punish the Assyrians for this.

CHAP. 19

When King Hezekyah heard their report, he tore his clothes, dressed himself in sackcloth, and went into The House of Yahweh.

2 Then he sent Elyakim, the administrator of the king's house, Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, all dressed in sackcloth, to Isayah son of Amoz, the prophet.

3 They said to him; This is what Hezekyah says: This day is a day of trouble, rebuke, and blasphemy, such as when children come to the point of birth, but there is no strength to bring them forth.

4 It may be that Yahweh your Father will hear all the words of the Rabshakeh, whom his ruler, the king of Assyria, has sent to defy the Living Father, and that He may rebuke the words Yahweh your Father has heard. Therefore, pray for the remnant that remains.

5 So the officials of King Hezekyah went to Isayah with this message.

6 And Isayah said to them; This is what you shall say to your ruler: This is what Yahweh says; Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, the words which the servant of the king of Assyria used to blaspheme Me.

7 ^{G1}Behold, I am putting a spirit within him, so when he hears a report, he will return to his own land. Then I will cause him to be cut down with a sword in his own land.

8 So the Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria at war against Libnah, for he heard that he had left Lachish.

9 Now Sennacherib received a report that Tirhakah, the Cushite king; *from the upper Nile region of Egypt*, was coming up to fight against him. So he again dispatched messengers to Hezekyah, and said;

10 Say to Hezekyah king of Yahdah: Do not let the ¹god ^{G2}(el) you trust in deceive you, saying; Yerusalem shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, destroying them completely! So will you be saved?

12 Did the gods (elohim) of the nations that were destroyed by my forefathers save them—the gods (elohim) of Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the people of Eden in Tel Assar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah?

14 Hezekyah received this letter from the hands of the messengers, and read it. Then Hezekyah went up to The House of Yahweh, and spread it in front of Yahweh.

15 Hezekyah ^{G3}prayed before Yahweh, and

said; O Yahweh Father of Israyl, Who dwells between the cherubim, You are the Mighty One, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made the heavens and the earth.

16 Incline Your ear, O Yahweh, and hear. Open Your eyes, O Yahweh, and see. Listen to the words which Sennacherib has sent to defy the ^{G4}Living Father.

17 It is true, Yahweh, that the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

18 And have thrown their gods (elohim) into the fire and destroyed them, because there was nothing Mighty in them—they are only wood and stone, the work of a man's hands.

19 Therefore, O Yahweh our Father, I pray, save us from his hands, so all the ^{G5}kingdoms of the earth may know that You, alone, O Yahweh, are the Mighty Father.

20 Then Isayah son of Amoz sent this message to Hezekyah, and said; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I have heard your prayer concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria.

21 This is the word Yahweh has spoken concerning him; The Virgin Daughter of Zion despises you and ridicules you! The Daughter of Yerusalem shakes her head as you flee!

22 Whom have you defied and blasphemed? Against Whom have you raised your voice, and lifted your eyes in pride? Against the ^{G6}Holy One of Israyl!

23 Through your messengers you have defied Yahweh, and said: With my multitude of chariots I have ascended the heights of the mountains, the utmost heights of Lebanon. I have cut down its tallest cedars, the choicest of its pines. I have reached the outermost parts, the finest of its forests.

24 I have dug wells in foreign lands, and drunk the water there. With the soles of my feet I have dried up all the streams of Egypt.

25 Have you not heard that long ago I ordained this? From ancient times, that I formed this? ^{G7}Now I have brought it to pass—that you should be for the crushing of fortified cities into piles of stone and rubble!

26 Therefore, their ^{G8}people were drained of power, they were dismayed and confounded. They were like plants in the field, like tender green shoots, like grass sprouting on the rooftops—scorched before it grows up.

27 But I know where you stay, and when you come and go, and how you rage against Me!

28 Because you rage against Me, and your insolence has reached My ears, I will put My hook in your nose and My bit in your mouth, and I will make you return the same way you came.

29 This will be the ^{G9}sign for you, O Hezekyah: This year you will eat what grows by itself, then the second year what springs from that. But in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

a. This was a robe that was worn to mourn sin or to seek repentance. *A Dictionary of the Bible* by William Smith, page 577.

G1. Yahweh can with one blast of His nostrils blow away all the strength of man, and turn it into dust.

G2. The more near the wicked are to their destruction, the more they blaspheme.

G3. He shows what is the true hope and deliverance from all dangers, which is to flee to Yahweh by earnest prayer.

I. Verse 19:10—Like the Philistines, the Assyrians, because they worshiped GODS (ELOHIM), saw Yahweh to be another GOD (EL). See footnotes on pages 226,296.

G4. By addressing Yahweh as the Living Father, he shows the difference between Yahweh and all the gods (elohim) and their graven images.

G5. He shows why the faithful ask Yahweh to deliver them. It is in order that Yahweh may be glorified by their deliverance.

G6. Yahweh counts that injury done to him, and will revenge that which is done to any of His saints. Deuteronomy 32:35.

G7. Yahweh declares that since He is the author and beginning of His House, He will never permit it to be utterly destroyed as other cities and kingdoms.

G8. Thus he describes the wicked, which for a time flourished, and afterward fade and decay like flowers.

G9. Yahweh did not only promise him the victory, but gives him a sign to confirm his faith.

G1. Yahweh will multiply in great number that small remnant of Yahdah that have escaped.

G2. The love that Yahweh bears toward His House shall overcome the counsels and enterprises of men.

30 And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Yahdah shall again take ^{G1}root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Yerusalem shall go a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Zion. The ^{G2}zeal of Yahweh Almighty shall do this.

32 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says concerning the king of Assyria; He will not enter this city, nor will he shoot an arrow here. He will not come in front of it with a shield, nor build a siege ramp against it.

33 By the way that he came, he will return. He will not enter this city, says Yahweh.

34 For I will defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for the sake of David My servant.

35 On that night the malak of Yahweh went out into the camp of the Assyrians and killed 185,000 men. When they arose early in the morning, there were all the corpses!

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria left that place. He set out and returned to Nineveh, where he remained.

37 One day, as he was worshiping in the house of his God (El) Nisroch, his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer ^{G3}struck him down with the sword. They escaped into the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon, his son, succeeded him as king.

G3. This was the just judgment of Yahweh for his blasphemy, that he should be slain before that god (el) which he preferred to reverence rather than Yahweh.

CHAP. 20

In those days Hezekyah became sick and lay near death. Isayah son of Amoz, the prophet, went to him, and said to him; This is what Yahweh says: Set your house in order. You shall die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Yahweh, saying;

3 O Yahweh, I pray, remember how I have walked in front of You in truth with a ^{G4}perfect heart, and have done right in Your eyes. Then Hezekyah ^{G5}wept bitterly.

4 Then, before Isayah could go through the middle court, the word of Yahweh came to him, and said:

5 Go back. Tell Hezekyah, the ruler of My people; This is what Yahweh, the Father of David your father, says: I have heard your ^{G6}prayer; I have seen your tears, and I will surely heal you. On the third day you shall go up to ^{G7}The House of Yahweh.

6 ^aI will add to your life fifteen years. I will save you and this city from the hands of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of My servant David.

7 Then Isayah said; Prepare a poultice of figs. So they prepared it and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 Hezekyah asked Isayah; What is the sign that Yahweh will heal me, and that I will go up to The House of Yahweh on the third day?

G4. Meaning; Without hypocrisy.

G5. Not so much for his own death, as for fear that godworship (the worship of elohim) would be restored, and Yahweh's Name dishonored.

G6. Because of his true repentance and prayer, Yahweh turned away from His wrath.

G7. To give thanks for Your deliverance.

a. II Chronicles 16:12.

9 Isayah answered; This is the sign to you from Yahweh, that Yahweh will perform the thing He has promised: *Choose*—shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or shall it go back ten steps?

10 Hezekyah answered; It is a simple matter for the shadow to go forward ten steps, so let the shadow go backward ten steps.

11 Then Isayah the prophet cried out to Yahweh, and He brought the shadow ten steps backward, from the place it had gone forward on the steps of Ahaz.

12 At that time Merodach-Baladan king of Babylon, the son of Baladan, sent letters and a gift to Hezekyah, because he heard that Hezekyah had been sick.

13 Hezekyah gave them an audience, and then he showed them all that was in his treasury and storehouses—the silver and gold, the spices and oil, and all his weapons—all that was found in his treasury and storehouses. There was nothing in his house or his ^{G8}kingdom that Hezekyah did not show to them.

14 Then Isayah the prophet went to King Hezekyah, and asked him; What did these men say, and where have they come from? Hezekyah answered; They came from a distant land, from Babylon.

15 Then *Isayah* asked; What have they seen in your house? Hezekyah answered; They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

16 Then Isayah said to Hezekyah; Hear the word of Yahweh!

17 Behold, the time is coming when all that is in your house, and all that your fathers have stored up until this very day, shall be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left: says Yahweh.

18 And they shall carry away some of your own sons, your flesh and blood descended from you, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Hezekyah said to Isayah; The word of Yahweh you have ^{G9}spoken is right! Because he thought to himself; Will there not at least be ^{G10}peace and safety in my lifetime?

20 Now the rest of the events of the ¹reign of Hezekyah, all his power, and how he constructed a pool and a tunnel, bringing water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

21 So Hezekyah slept with his fathers. Then Menasheh, his son, succeeded him as king.

G8. Being moved with ambition and vain glory, and also because he seemed to rejoice in the friendship of him that was Yahweh's enemy and an infidel.

G9. He acknowledged Isayah to be the true Prophet of Yahweh, and therefore humbled himself to his word.

G10. Seeing that Yahweh has shown me this blessing to grant me peace during my lifetime. For he feared the enemies would have occasion to rejoice if the House of Yahweh had died out in his lifetime, because he had restored religion.

I. Verse 20:20—As king, Hezekyah's first act was to purge, repair, and reopen The House of Yahweh, which had been neglected and polluted during the idolatrous reign of his weak father, Ahaz. Hezekyah rooted out the Canaanite fertility cults, and other pagan contaminations—not sparing the High Places where the sacred pillars of Baal and the sacred poles of Asherah stood. He destroyed the bronze snake which had become an idolatrous object (Numbers 21:9). Hezekyah's reformation was followed by the Passover sacrifice and the Feast of Unleavened Bread (II Chronicles 30), to which all of Yahdah, and the remnant of the Ten Tribes were summoned.

CHAP. 21

Menasheh; *Making to Forget*, was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzebah.

2 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*, following the disgusting and abominable practices of all the nations whom Yahweh had driven out from in front of the children of Israyl.

3 He turned, and he rebuilt the high places his father Hezekyah had destroyed. He set up altars for Baal, and constructed a wooden Asherah Pole; *The Sacred Pole*, as Ahab king of Israyl; *his grandfather*, had done, and he worshiped all the hosts of heaven; *astrology: sun, moon, and stars*, and served them.

4 He also built altars in the House of Yahweh, of which Yahweh had said: In Yerusalem I will establish My Name.

5 He built altars to all the hosts of heaven in both courts of The House of Yahweh.

6 He also made his son pass through the fire; *sacrificing him in the fire*, practiced soothsaying, *sorcery*, used witchcraft; *divination*, and consulted the spiritists and mediums. He did great evil in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking Him to anger.

7 He even constructed and set up an Asherah Pole; *The Sacred Pole to ascertain the pagan feasts*, in The House of Yahweh—the House of which Yahweh had said to David and to Solomon his son: In this House and in Yerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israyl, I will establish My Name forever,

8 And I will not again make the feet of the children of Israyl wander from the land which I gave to their fathers—only if they are careful to do that which I have commanded them, and will ^{G1}keep all the Law that I gave them *through the hand of My servant Moshéh*.

9 But the people would not listen to the warning, and Menasheh led them astray. He seduced them into doing more evil than the nations whom Yahweh had destroyed from in front of the children of Israyl.

10 So Yahweh spoke by His servants the prophets, and said:

11 Menasheh king of Yahdah has committed these abominations, has behaved more wickedly than all the Amorites; *Westerners*, who were before him, and has also caused Yahdah to sin with *the images of his gods (elohim)*,

12 Therefore, this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I am going to bring such disaster upon Yerusalem and Yahdah, that whoever hears about it, both ears will tingle!

13 I will stretch over Yerusalem the measuring line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab. I will wipe Yerusalem as one

wipes a dish, wiping it, and then turning it upside down.

14 I will forsake the remnant of My inheritance, and I will hand them over into the hands of their enemies. They will be looted and plundered by all their enemies—

15 Because they have done evil in My eyes, and have provoked Me to anger, from the day their fathers came out of Egypt, to this very day.

16 Moreover, Menasheh also shed so much ^{G2}innocent blood that he filled Yerusalem from one end to the other—over and above the sin that he had caused Yahdah to commit; by doing evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*.

17 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Menasheh, all that he did, and the sin that he committed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

18 So Menasheh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. Then Amon, his son, succeeded him as king.

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Yotbah.

20 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, just as his father Menasheh had done.

21 He walked in all the ways his father had walked, and he served all the gods (elohim) his father had served, and worshiped them.

22 He forsook Yahweh, the Father of his fathers, and did not walk in the ^{G3}way of Yahweh.

23 Then Amon's officials schemed and plotted against him, and killed the king in his own house.

24 However, the people of the land killed all who had plotted against King Amon. Then the people of the land made Yoshiyah; *Foundation of Yahweh*, his son, king in his place.

25 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Amon, and what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

26 He was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza. Then Yoshiyah, his son, succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 22

Yoshiyah; *Foundation of Yahweh*, was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yedidah, the daughter of Adayah of Bozkath.

2 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing Yahweh*, and ^{G4}walked in all the ways of his father David. He did not turn away to the right nor to the left.

G2. The Hebrew sages write that Menasheh murdered Isayah, who was his father-in-law.

G3. He did not walk according to Yahweh's Laws.

G4. Yoshiyah was prophesied of by Iddo the Prophet more than 300 years before. I Kings 13:2. Even at the age of eight years, Yoshiyah is known to have revered Yahweh as David his ancestor did.

G1. Seeing that they failed to keep Yahweh's Laws, they were cast out of the land.

a. Yoshiyah became king at eight years of age. And now eighteen years later at the age of twenty-six he began to institute his reforms in the nation of Israyl.

G1. From the time of Yahash for about two hundred and forty-four years, the Temple remained without separation through the negligence of the Priests. This declares that they that have an office and do not execute it, ought to have their office taken from them.

G2. So Yahweh provided him a faithful servant, seeing he went about so zealously to set forth the work of Yahweh.

G3. This was the copy of the Law that Mosheh left them (II Chronicles 34:14), which, either by the negligence of the Priests, had been lost, or else through the wickedness of the godworshipping kings (those who worshipped elohim) had ceased to have been used.

G4. Meaning: Go to some Prophet whom Yahweh revealed the knowledge of things, as in Yeremyah 21:8, although at other times they inquired of Yahweh by the casting of lots.

G5. The works of man's hands here signify all abominable things that man has devised instead of the word of Yahweh.

3 ^aIn the eighteenth year of King Yoshiyah, he sent Shaphan the scribe, *who was the son of Azalyah, the son of Meshullam to The House of Yahweh, and said;*

4 Go up to Hilkiyah, the High Priest, and have him count the money which has been brought into The House of Yahweh, which the doorkeepers have collected from the people.

5 Have them ^{G1}deliver it to the men appointed to oversee the work on The House of Yahweh. Commission the overseers to pay the workers who repair The House of Yahweh—

6 The carpenters, builders, and stonemasons—and to purchase timber and dressed stone to repair The House of *Yahweh*.

7 However, they need not account for the money entrusted to them, because they are acting ^{G2}faithfully.

8 Hilkiyah the High Priest said to Shaphan the scribe; I have found The ^{G3}Book of the Law in The House of Yahweh. So Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 Shaphan the scribe returned to the king, and reported to him, saying; Your servants have counted the money found in The House of *Yahweh*, and they have given it to the overseers and workers at The House of Yahweh.

10 Then Shaphan the scribe informed the king, and said; Hilkiyah, the High Priest, has given me a Book. And Shaphan read it to the king.

11 As soon as the king heard the words of The Book of the Law, he tore his clothes.

12 Then the king gave a command to Hilkiyah, the High Priest, to Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to Achbor, the son of Micahyah, to Shaphan the scribe, and to Asayah, an official of the king, and said;

13 Go, ^{G4}inquire of Yahweh for me, for the people, and for all Yahdah, about the words of this Book that has been found. Great is Yahweh's anger that burns against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this Book to do according to all that is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiyah the High Priest, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asayah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe. She lived in Yerusalem, in the Second Quarter. There they spoke with her.

15 She said to them; Tell the man who sent you to me;

16 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will bring disaster on this place and on its people—according to all that is written in The Book of *The Law* that the king of Yahdah has read—

17 Because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to hinder gods (elohim), and provoked Me to anger by all the images of their gods (elohim) that their ^{G5}hands have made; My anger will burn against this place, and it will not be

quenched.

18 But to the king of Yahdah, who sent you to inquire of Yahweh, speak to him, and say; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says concerning the words you have heard:

19 Because your heart; *mind*, was ^{G6}submissive, and you humbled yourself in front of Yahweh—when you heard what I had spoken against this place; *Yahdah*, and against its people, that they would become a desolation and a curse—and you tore your clothes and wept in front of Me, I also have heard you, says Yahweh.

20 Therefore, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be buried in ^{G7}peace. Your eyes will not see all the disaster that I am going to bring upon this place. So they took this word back to the king.

CHAP. 23

Then the king ^{G8}dispatched messengers to gather all the elders of Yahdah and Yerusalem to him.

2 Then the king went up to The House of Yahweh, along with all the men of Yahdah, and all the people of Yerusalem—the priests, the prophets, and all the people, both great and small. He read in their hearing all the words of The Book of the Covenant; *The Book of the Law*, which had been found in The House of Yahweh.

3 Then the king stood by a column and renewed the ^{G9}covenant in front of Yahweh—to follow Yahweh, to keep His Laws, His testimonies, and His statutes, with all *their* hearts and being: to perform the words of this covenant which is written in this Book. Then all the people vowed to keep the covenant.

4 Then the king commanded Hilkiyah, the High Priest, the priests of the second rank; *the ordinary priests*, and the doorkeepers, to bring out of The House of Yahweh all the articles that were made for Baal, for ¹Asherah, and for all the host of heaven. He burned them outside Yerusalem in the fields of the Kidron Valley, and took their ^{G10}ashes to Beth-El.

5 He expelled the ^{G11}pagan priests ordained by the kings of Yahdah to burn incense on the high places of the cities of Yahdah, and on those around Yerusalem—those *pagan priests* who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, to the constellations of all the hosts of heaven.

6 He took the ^{G12}Asherah Pole; *The Sacred Pole*, out of The House of Yahweh, brought it to

I. Verse 23:4—Hebrew *asherah*. Traditionally translated *grove* in the King James Version. Words #833 and #842 in the Hebrew Dictionary of *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, show this word is the name *Asherah* (or *Astarte*); the name of a Phoenician Goddess. The IMAGE that represented this goddess in pagan worship was a straight, perpendicular wooden pole as Word #833 in the Hebrew Dictionary of *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* also shows. This ASHERAH POLE; *THE SACRED POLE*, was used to exactly ascertain the Solstices and Equinoxes, in order to set the PAGAN FEASTS.

G6. This means that he did repent as they that do not repent are said to have hardened their hearts. Psalms 95:8.

G7. And so we may gather that the anger of Yahweh is ready against the wicked.

G8. Because he saw the great plagues of Yahweh that were warned, he knew no quicker way to avoid them, than to turn back to Yahweh by repentance, which cannot come but by faith, and faith by hearing of the word of Yahweh. See Romans 10:17.

G9. As Yahshua ben Nun did. Yahshua 24:22,25.

G10. In contempt of that high place, which Yeroboam had there built his golden altars.

G11. The priests of Baal, which were called Chemarims, either because they wore black garments, or else were smoked with burning incense to the gods (elohim). G12. He removed the Asherah poles which godworshippers (those who worship elohim) for devotion had placed near the Temple, contrary to the Laws of Yahweh. See Deuteronomy 16:21.

the Kidron Valley outside Yerusalem, burned it in the Kidron Valley, and ground *that abominable wooden representation of the goddess (elohim)* into ashes, then threw the ashes over the ^{G1}graves of the common people.

7 He tore down the houses of the qedeshim; *men practicing sodomy and prostitution in religious rituals*, that were in The House of Yahweh—where the women wove the houses for Asherah.

8 Yoshiyah brought all the priests from the cities of Yahdah, and defiled and desecrated the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. He broke down the high places at the gates—at the entrance to the Gate of Yahshua, the governor of the city, which is on the left of the city gate.

9 Although the priests of the high places ^{G2}did not approach the altar of Yahweh in Yerusalem, ¹they did eat unleavened bread among their fellow priests.

10 He defiled and desecrated ^{G3}Tophet, which is in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, so no man might make his son or his daughter pass through the fire; *sacrifice his son or his daughter*, to Molech.

11 Then he removed from the entrance to The House of Yahweh the ^{G4}horses that the kings of Yahdah had dedicated to the sun. They were in the court near the room of an official named Nathan-Melech. Yoshiyah then burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 The altars on the roof of the upper room of Ahaz, which the kings of Yahdah had set up, and the altars that Menasheh built in the two courts of The House of Yahweh, the king tore down, removed the debris, and threw it into the Kidron Valley.

13 Then the king defiled and desecrated the high places east of Yerusalem, on the south of the ^{G5}Mount of Corruption, which Solomon king of Israyl had built for Ashtoreth; *Asherah-Ish-tar-Easter*, the abomination of the Phoenicians (Sidonians), for Chemosh, the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom; *Molech*, the abomination of the people of Ammon.

14 He broke the sacred pillars; *masseboth*, representing Baal; *the Lord*, and cut down the Asherah Poles; *The Sacred Poles*, and covered the sites with human bones.

15 Even the altars at ^{G6}Beth-El, the high place built by Yeroboam son of Nebat, who had caused Israyl to commit sin—even those altars and that high place he destroyed. He burned the high place, ground it to dust, and burned the Asherah Pole also.

16 When Yoshiyah turned around, he saw the tombs that were on the hillside. He ordered the bones brought out of the tombs, and burned them on the altar, and defiled and desecrated it according to the ²word of Yahweh spoken by the ^{G7}man

of Yahweh, who prophesied of these things.

17 Then Yoshiyah asked; What tombstone is that I see? The men of the city told him; It is the tomb of the man of Yahweh who came from Yahdah, and prophesied of these very things you have done against the altar of Beth-El.

18 Then he said; Leave him alone, do not disturb his bones. ³So they left his bones alone, along with the bones of the prophet who was from Samaria.

19 Then Yoshiyah took away all the Houses with the High Places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israyl had made to provoke Yahweh to anger. Just as he had done at Beth-El, he removed and defiled them.

20 Yoshiyah killed all the priests of the high places on the altars, and burned human bones on them. Then he returned to Yerusalem.

21 The king gave this command to all the people, saying; ⁴Keep the Passover to Yahweh your Father, just as it is written in this Book of the Covenant; *The Book of the Law*.

22 Surely ^{G8}such a Passover had never been held since the days of the judges who judged Israyl, nor in all the days of the kings of Israyl and the kings of Yahdah—

23 In the eighteenth year of King Yoshiyah, this Passover was observed in front of Yahweh in Yerusalem.

24 Yoshiyah also put away those who consulted mediums and spiritists, the household images of the gods (elohim, teraphim), and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Yahdah, and in Yerusalem, so he might perform and do the words of the Law which were written in The Book of *The Law* that Hilkiyah the priest found in The House of Yahweh.

25 Before Yoshiyah there was no king like him—who turned to Yahweh with all his mind, with all his being, and with all his might, according to all the Law *given through Mosheh*—and after him there was no king like him.

26 Nevertheless, Yahweh did not turn from the ^{G9}fierceness of His great wrath, which burned against Yahdah because of all that Menasheh had done to provoke Him to anger.

27 So Yahweh had said; I will also remove Yahdah from My sight, just as I have removed Israyl, and I will cast off this city Yerusalem which I have chosen, and the House, about which I said; My Name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yoshiyah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

29 In his days Pharaoh Necho, the king of Egypt, went to the Euphrates River to help the king of Assyria. King Yoshiyah went against

³. Verse 23:18—The man of Yahweh buried in the tomb of the prophets of Samaria: I Kings 13:30-31. ⁴. Verse 23:21—KEEP the Passover: Leviticus 23:5-6, Numbers 9:2-14, and II Chronicles Chapter 30.

G1. Both in contempt of the gods (elohim) and the reproach of them which had worshipped them in their lives.

G2. Because those that forsook Yahweh to serve gods (elohim), were not meant to minister in the service of Yahweh for the instruction of others.

G3. Which was a valley near to Yerusalem, and signifies a tablet, because the godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim) became so vile in their practices that they would sacrifice their own children as burnt offerings. In order that their children's cries should not be heard, they beat on a tablet while their children were burning. See Leviticus 18:21. Isayah commanded trash to be cast in this place in contempt of these evil practices.

G4. The godworshipping kings (who worshipped elohim) had dedicated horses and chariots to the sun, either to carry the images of these things just as the heathens did, or else to sacrifice them as a sacrifice most agreeable.

G5. That was the Mount of Olives, so-called because it was full of gods (elohim).

G6. Which Yeroboam had built in Israyl, I Kings 12:28-29.

G7. According to the prophecies of Iddo, I Kings 13:2.

G8. For the multitude and zeal of the people with the great preparation.

G9. Because of the wicked hearts of the people, which would not turn unto Yahweh by repentance.

1. Verse 23:9—II Kepha 2:1,12-14 and Yahdah 1:12. 2. Verse 23:16—Yoshiyah and the altar at Bethel; I Kings 13:2,32.

him, but Pharaoh Necho killed him at Megiddo when he challenged him.

30 His officials carried his body in a chariot to Yerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb. Then the people of the land took Yahahaz, the son of Yoshiyah, and anointed him king in his father's place.

31 Yahahaz; *Seized by Yahweh*, was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned three moons in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yeremyah of Libnah.

32 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serv-ing the gods (elohim)*, according to all that his ^{G1}fathers had done.

33 Pharaoh Necho placed him in prison at Riblah in the land of Hamath, so he could not reign in Yerusalem; and he assessed Yahdah with a tribute of one hundred talents; *about 7,500 pounds*, of silver, and one talent; *about 75 pounds*, of gold.

34 Then Pharaoh Necho made Elyakim, the son of Yoshiyah, king in the place of his father Yoshiyah, and changed his name to Yahyakim; *Established by Yahweh*. But Pharaoh carried Yahahaz back to Egypt, where he died.

35 Yahyakim delivered the silver and gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land in order to pay the tribute he demanded. He exacted the silver and gold from the people of the land, from every one according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Necho.

36 Yahyakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedayah of Rumah.

37 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serv-ing the gods (elohim)*, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. 24

In his reign Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Yahyakim was under his subjection for three years. Then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 Yahweh sent against him Chaldean raiders, Aramean raiders, Moabite raiders, and Ammonite raiders. *Yahweh* sent them against Yahdah to destroy it, according to the word of Yahweh which He had spoken by His servants the prophets.

3 Truly at the ^{G2}commandment of Yahweh this came upon Yahdah, in order to remove them from His sight—because of the sins of Menasheh, and all that he had done,

4 And because of the innocent blood that he had shed, because he had filled Yerusalem with innocent blood, for which Yahweh was not willing to forgive.

5 Now the rest of the events of the reign of

Yahyakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yahdah?

6 So Yahyakim slept with his fathers. Then Yahyakin; *Ordained of Yahweh*, succeeded him as king.

7 The king of Egypt did not come out of his country anymore, because the king of Babylon had captured all that had belonged to the king of Egypt—from the Wadi of Egypt to the Eu-phrates River.

8 Yahyakin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Yerusalem three moons. His mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Yerusalem.

9 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, accord-ing to all that his father had done.

10 At that time the officers of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Yerusalem, and laid siege to the city.

11 Then Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon himself came up to the city while his officers were besieging it.

12 Yahyakin king of Yahdah, his mother, his attendants, his nobles, and his officers sur-rendered to the king of Babylon. The king of Babylon, in the eighth year of his reign, took him prisoner.

13 He carried away from there all the treas-ures of The House of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house. The articles of gold which Solomon, the king of Israyl, had made for The House of Yahweh he cut into pieces, just as Yahweh had said.

14 He also carried all Yerusalem into cap-tivity—all the captains and the fighting men, all the craftsmen and artisans—10,000 captives. The only ones remaining were the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 Nebuchadnezzar carried Yahyakin captive to Babylon. He also carried from Yerusalem to Babylon the king's mother, his wives, his officials, and the leading men of the land.

16 All the fighting men: 7,000, and craftsmen and artisans: 1,000, all who were able and fit for war, these the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 Then the king of Babylon appointed Mat-tanyah; *Reward of Yahweh*, the uncle of Yah-yakin, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekyah; *Righteousness of Yahweh*.

18 Zedekyah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yeremyah of Libnah.

19 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, accord-ing to all that Yahyakim had done.

20 Because of the anger of Yahweh, this came upon Yerusalem and Yahdah—He finally drove them out of His ^{G3}presence. Then Zedekyah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

G1. Meaning, the wicked kings before.

G2. Though Yahweh used these wicked tyrants to exe-cute His just judgments, yet they are not to be excused, because they proceeded of ambition and malice.

G3. Out of Yerusalem and Yahdah into Babylon.

CHAP. 25

So in the ninth year of his reign, in the Tenth Moon, on the tenth day of the moon, Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and all his army came against Jerusalem. They encamped outside the city, and built siege works all around it.

2 The city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekyah.

3 By the ninth day of the Fourth Moon, the famine had become so ^{G1}severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

4 Then the city wall was broken through, and the whole army fled at night through the gate between the two walls near the king's garden, though the Chaldeans were still encamped all around the city. They fled toward the Arabah.

5 But the Chaldean army pursued the king. They closed in on him in the plains of Jericho, and all his troops were separated from him and scattered,

6 So he was captured. They brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah, where they pronounced sentence upon him.

7 They killed the sons of Zedekyah in front of his eyes, then they gouged out the eyes of Zedekyah. They bound him with bronze shackles, and took him to Babylon.

8 In the Fifth Moon, on the ^{G2}seventh day of the moon, which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, captain of the king's guard, an official of the king of Babylon, arrived in Jerusalem.

9 He burned The House of Yahweh, the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. Every important structure he burned with fire.

10 All the army of the Chaldeans accompanying the captain of the royal guard, broke down the walls around Jerusalem.

11 Nebuzaradan, the captain of the royal guard, then carried away captive the rest of the people who remained in the city—the remainder of the people and the defectors who had deserted to the king of Babylon.

12 But the captain left behind some of the poorest sort of people of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

13 The bronze pillars in The House of Yahweh, the carts, and the bronze Sea that were in The House of Yahweh, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the bronze to Babylon.

14 They carried off the pots, shovels, wick trimmers, ladles, and all the bronze articles used by the priests in the service at *The House of Yahweh*.

15 The censers and sprinkling bowls—all that were made of gold or silver—the captain of the royal guard carried away.

16 The two pillars, the Sea, and the carts, which Solomon had made for The House of Yahweh, the bronze of all these articles was more than could be weighed.

17 The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; *about 27 feet high*, and the capital on it was of bronze. The height of the capital was three cubits; *about 4 1/2 feet high*, and was ornamented with a network and pomegranates of bronze all around. The other pillar, with its network, was the same.

18 The captain of the royal guard took Serayah, the High Priest, Zephanyah, the second priest, and the three doorkeepers as prisoners.

19 Of those still found in the city, he took the officer in charge of the fighting men and five of the king's close associates, his advisers. He also took the chief scribe of the army who was in charge of calling up the men of the people of the land, and sixty of his men who were found in the city.

20 So Nebuzaradan, captain of the royal guard, seized these and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

21 Then the king of Babylon executed them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Yahdah was carried away captive from its own land.

22 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon appointed Gedalyah; *Yahweh is magnificent*, son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to be governor over the people whom Nebuchadnezzar allowed to remain in the land of Yahdah.

23 When the captains of the army and their men heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedalyah as governor, they and their men came to Gedalyah at Mizpah—Ishmael son of Nethanyah, Yahchanaan and Yahnathan the sons of Kareah, Serayah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Yaazanyah, the son of a Maachathite.

24 Gedalyah ^{G3}vowed an oath to reassure them and their men, saying; Do not be afraid of the Chaldean officials. Live in the land, submit to the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

25 In the Seventh Moon Ishmael, the son of Nethanyah, the son of Elishama, of the royal line, came with ten men and attacked and killed Gedalyah, along with the men of Yahdah, and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.

26 Then all the people, from the least to the greatest, together with the army officers, fled into Egypt because of their fear of the Chaldeans.

27 In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of ^{G4}Yahyakin king of Yahdah, in the Twelfth Moon, on the twenty-seventh day of the moon, Evil-Merodach; *Man of Marduk*, king of Babylon, in the same year he began to reign, released Yahyakin of Yahdah from prison.

28 He spoke kindly to him, and gave him a seat of honor more prominent than those of the other kings who were with him in Babylon.

29 Yahyakin changed out of the clothes that he wore in prison, and ate food regularly at the king's table all the rest of his life.

30 He received a regular ration of food from the king, day by day, for as long as he lived.

G1. The siege was so severe that the mothers did eat their children. Lamentations 4:10.

G2. Yereyah wrote in Yereyah 52:12 the tenth day, because the fire continued from the seventh day to the tenth day.

G3. That is; He did exhort them in the Name of Yahweh, according to Yereyah's counsel, to submit themselves to Nebuchadnezzar, seeing it was the revealed will of Yahweh.

G4. This is how long he, his wife, and his children were in Babylon, whom Nebuchadnezzar's son, after his father's death, preferred to honor. Thus by Yahweh's mercy the lineage of David was preserved even unto the Messiah.

I CHRONICLES

DIBRE HAYYAMIM *Records of the Times*

Adam, Seth, Enosh,
2 Qenan, Mahalalyl, Yared,
3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah.
4 The sons of Noah were Shem, Ham, and Yapheth.
5 The descendants of Yapheth were: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Yavan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.
6 The descendants of Gomer were: Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 The descendants of Yavan: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
8 The sons of Ham: Cush, Mitzraim; *Egypt*, Put, and Canaan.
9 The descendants of Cush: Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raamah, and Sabtechah. The descendants of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.
10 Cush was the ancestor of ^{G1}Nimrod, who grew to greatly oppose Yahweh in the earth.
11 Mitzraim was the ancestor of the Ludites, Anamites, Lehabites, Naphtuhites,
12 Pathrusites, Casluhites, and the Caphtorites (from whom the Philistines descended).
13 Canaan was the father of Sidon; *Phoenicians*, his firstborn, and Heth; *the Hittites*,
14 The Yebusites, the Amorites, and the Girgashites,
15 The Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites,
16 The Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the Hamathites—all the descendants of Canaan.
17 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, Aram, Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.
18 Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot ^{G2}Eber.
19 To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, because during his life the earth was divided into geographic designations; and his brother's name was Yoktan.
20 Yoktan begot Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Yerah,
21 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
22 Ebal, Abimael, Sheba,
23 Ophir, Havilah, and Yobab—all these were the sons of Yoktan.
24 *This is the descent from Shem*: Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 And Abram, that is, Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham were: Isaac and Ishmayl.
29 Nebayoth was the firstborn of Ishmayl, then to Ishmayl were born: Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
30 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema,
31 Yetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These were the sons of Ishmayl.
32 The sons born to Keturah, the concubine of Abraham, were: Zimran, Yokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. The descendants of Yokshan were: Sheba and Dedan.
33 The descendants of Midian were: Ephah, Ephraim, Henoch, Abida, and Eidaah. All these were descended from Keturah.
34 Abraham begot Isaac *from Sarah*. The sons of Isaac *from Rebekah* were: Esau and Israyl.
35 The sons of Esau were: Eliphaz, Reuel, Yeush, Yalam, and Korah.
36 The descendants of Eliphaz were: Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, and Kenaz—and by Timna was Amalek.
37 The descendants of Reuel were: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 The descendants of Seir were: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan.
39 The descendants of Lotan were: Hori and Homam. Timna was the sister of Lotan.
40 The descendants of Shobal: Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi and Onam. The descendants of Zibeon were: Aiah and Anah.
41 The descendant of Anah was: Dishon. The descendants of Dishon were: Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Yakan. The descendants of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
43 These were the kings who reigned in Edom before any king of Israyl reigned: Bela son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
44 When Bela died, Yobab son of Zerah of Bozrah succeeded him as king.
45 When Yobab died, Husham of the land of the Temanites succeeded him as king.
46 When Husham died, Hadad son of Bedad, who attacked Midian in the field of Moab, succeeded him as king. The name of his city was Avith.

G1. Who did first lift up himself above others.

G2. From whom came the Hebrews.

47 When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah succeeded him as king.

48 When Samlah died, Shaul of Rehoboth-by-the-River succeeded him as king.

49 When Shaul died, Baal-Hanan, the son of Achbor, succeeded him as king.

50 When Baal-Hanan died, Hadad succeeded him as king. The name of his city was Pai, and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Mattred, the daughter of Me-Zahab.

51 King Hadad died. Then the chiefs of Edom reigned, who were: Chief Timnah, Chief Aliah, Chief Yetheth,

52 Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon,

53 Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,

54 Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram—these were the chiefs of Edom.

CHAP. 2

These were the sons of Israyl: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Yahdah, Issachar, Zebulun,

2 Dan, Yahseph, Benyamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ^{G1}The sons of Yahdah were: Er, Onan, and Shelah—three born to him by the daughter of Shua, a Canaanitess. Er, the firstborn of Yahdah, was so evil in the eyes of Yahweh, He killed him.

4 Then Tamar, his daughter-in-law, bore him Perez and Zerah. So all the sons of Yahdah were five.

5 The sons of Perez were: Hezron and Hamul.

6 The sons of Zerah were: Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara—five of them in all.

7 A descendant of Carmi was Achar (Achan), the troubler of Israyl, who violated the ban on taking any of the things appointed to utter destruction; *cherem*.

8 The son of Ethan was Azatyah.

9 The sons born to Hezron were: Yerahmeel, Ram, and Chelubai.

10 Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, a leader of the children of Yahdah.

11 Nahshon begot Salmon, and Salmon begot Boaz.

12 Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Yishai.

13 Yishai begot: Eliab his firstborn, Abinadab his second, and Shammah his third,

14 Nethanel his fourth, Raddai his fifth,

15 Ozem his sixth, and David his seventh.

16 Their sisters were: Zeruyah and Abigail. The sons of Zeruyah were Abishai, Yahab, and Asahel—three; *commanders of David's army*.

17 Abigail bore Amasa; *who was appointed commander, but was killed by Yahab*. The father of Amasa was Yether the Ishmaylite.

18 Caleb the son of Hezron begot children by Azubah his wife, and by Yeriath. These were her sons: Yesher, Shobab, and Ardon.

19 When Azubah died, Caleb married Ephrathah, who bore him Hur.

20 Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel; *who was the skilled craftsman and artisan who made the things for the service in the Tent of Meeting*.

21 Afterward, Hezron married the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, when he was sixty years old, and she bore him Segub.

22 Segub begot Yair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead.

23 (But Geshur and Aram captured Havvoth Yair, as well as Kenath with its surrounding settlements—sixty villages.) All these were descendants of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 After Hezron died in Caleb Ephrathah, Hezron's wife, Abiyah, bore him Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.

25 The descendants of Yerahmeel, the firstborn of Hezron, were: Ram his firstborn, then Bunah, Oren, Ozem, and Ahiyah.

26 Yerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah. She was the mother of Onam.

27 The sons of Ram, the firstborn of Yerahmeel, were: Maaz, Yamin, and Eker.

28 The sons of Onam were: Shammai and Yada. The sons of Shammai were: Nadab and Abishur.

29 The name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, who bore him Ahban and Molid.

30 The sons of Nadab were: Seled and Appayim, but Seled died without children.

31 The son of Appayim was Ishi. The son of Ishi was Sheshan, and the son of Sheshan was Ahlai.

32 The sons of Yada, the brother of Shammai, were: Yether and Yahnathan, but Yether died, leaving no sons.

33 The sons of Yahnathan were: Peleth and Zaza—these were the descendants of Yerahmeel.

34 Now Sheshan had no sons, he had only daughters. Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Yarha,

35 So Sheshan gave his daughter in marriage to his servant Yarha, and she bore him Attai.

36 Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad;

37 Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed;

38 Obed begot Yahu, and Yahu begot Azaryah;

39 Azaryah begot Helez, and Helez begot Eleasah;

40 Eleasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum;

41 Shallum begot Yekamyah, and Yekamyah begot Elishama.

G1. Though Yahdah was not Yaaqob's eldest son, yet the chronicler first began at him, because from Yahdah would come the genealogy of David, of whom came the Messiah.

42 The descendants of Caleb, the brother of Yerahmeel were: Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and his son Mareshah, who was the 'father of Hebron.

43 The sons of Hebron were: Korah, Tapuah, Rekem, and Shema.

44 Shema begot Raham, the father of Yorkoam, and Rekem begot Shammai;

45 Shammai begot Maon, and Maon begot Beth Zur;

46 Caleb's concubine, Ephah, was the mother of Haran, Moza, and Gazez. Haran begot Gazez.

47 The sons of Yachdai were: Regem, Yahtham, Gesham, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Caleb's concubine, Maachah, bore Sheber and Tirhanah.

49 She also bore Shaaph, the father of Madmannah, and Sheva, the father of Machbenah and Gibeah. The daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal, the father of Kiryath Yearim;

51 Salma (Salmon), the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph, the father of Beth Gader.

52 The descendants of Shobal, the father of Kiryath Yearim were: Haroeh, half the Manahethites,

53 And the clans of Kiryath Yearim—Ithrites, the Puthites, the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites. From these came the Zorathites, and the Eshtaolites.

54 The descendants of Salmon were: Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Ataroth Beth Yahab, half the Manahethites, and the Zorites.

55 And the clans of scribes; *soferim*, who lived at Yabez were the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and the Suchathites. These were the Kenites descended from Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

CHAP. 3

These were the names of the sons of ^{G1}David who were born to him in Hebron: His firstborn was Amnon, by Ahinoam the Yezreelitess. His second *was* Daniyl (Chileab) by Abigail the Carmelitess.

2 His third *was* Absalom by Maachah, the daughter of Talmai, the king of Geshur. His fourth *was* Adoniyah by Haggith.

3 His fifth *was* Shephatyah by Abital. His sixth *was* Ithream, by his wife Eglah.

4 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. He reigned there seven years and six moons, and in Yerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

5 These sons were born to him in Yerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon—four by Bathshua (Bathsheba), the daughter of Ammiel (Eliam).

6 Also there were Ibhar, Ylishama (Ylishua), Yliphelet,

7 Nogah, Nepheg, Yaphia,

8 Ylishama, Ylyada, and Yliphelet—nine of them.

9 These were all the sons of David, besides the sons of his concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 Solomon's son was Rehoboam; *Rechabam: A People Has Enlarged*. Abiyah was his son; Asa was his son; Yahshaphat was his son;

11 Yahram was his son; Abazyah was his son; Yahash was his son;

12 Amazyah was his son; Azaryah was his son; Yahtham was his son;

13 Ahaz was his son; Hezekyah was his son; Menasheh was his son;

14 Amon was his son; and Yoshiyah was his son.

15 The sons of Yoshiyah were: Yahchanan (Yahahaz) his firstborn, Yahyakim his second, Zedekyah his third, and Shallum his fourth.

16 The successors of Yahyakim were Yekonyah (Yahyakin) his son, and Zedekyah; *the brother of Yahyakin*.

17 The sons of Yekonyah (Yahyakin) *while he was in captivity* were: Assir, Shealtiel his son,

18 Malchiram, Pedayah, Shenazar, Yekamyah, Hoshama, and Nedabiyah.

19 The sons of Pedayah were: Zerubbabel and Shimei. The sons of Zerubbabel were: Meshullam and Hananyah. Shelomith was their sister.

20 Also Hashubah, Ohel, Berechyah, Hasyadah, and Yushab-Chesed—five in all.

21 The sons of Hananyah were: Pelatyah and Yeshayah, and the sons of Rephayah, of Arnan, of Obadyah, and of Shechanyah.

22 The son of Shechanyah was Shemayah. The sons of Shemayah were: Hattush, Igeal, Bariach, Nearyah, and Shaphat—six in all.

23 The sons of Nearyah were: Al-Yahenai, Hezekyah, and Azrikam—three in all.

24 The sons of Al-Yahnenai were: Hodayah, Eliashib, Pelayah, Akkub, Yahchanan, Delayah, and Anani—seven in all.

CHAP. 4

The sons of Yahdah were: Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal.

2 Shobal begot Reayah; Reayah begot Yachath; Yachath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These were the clans of the Zorathites.

3 These were the sons of Hareph, the father of Etam: Yezreel, Ishma, and Idbash. Their sister was Ha-Tzeleponi.

4 Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These were the descendants of Hur, the firstborn son of Ephrathah, and the father of Bethlehem.

G1. He returned to the genealogy of David, to show the Messiah's lineage.

1. Verse 2:42—The phrase "FATHER OF", corresponding to PLACE NAMES, can refer to the clans and the regions they first settled.

5 Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives—Helah and Naarah.

6 Naarah bore him Ahuzam, Hepher, Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 The sons of Helah were: Zereth, Zohar, Ethnan,

8 And Koz (who was the father of Anub, Ha-Tzobebah, and the clans of Aharhel son of Rarum).

9 Yabez was more worthy of honor than his brothers, but his mother called his name Yabez; *He Will Cause Pain*, saying; Because I bore him in pain.

10 Yabez called on the Father of Israyl, saying; Oh, that You would truly bless me, and enlarge my territory, that Your hand would be with me, and that You would keep me from evil, so I might not *be hurt*. So Yahweh granted him his request.

11 Chelub the brother of Shuhah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

12 Eshton begot Beth-Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah, the father of Ir-Nahash. These were the men of Rechah.

13 The sons of Kenaz were: Othniel and Serayah. The sons of Othniel were: Hathath,

14 And Meonothai (who begot Ophrah). Serayah begot Yahab the father of Ge-Char-ashim; *Valley of Craftsmen*, for they were craftsmen.

15 The sons of Caleb son of Yephunneh were: Iru, Elah, and Naam. The son of Elah was Kenaz.

16 The sons of Yehallelel were: Ziph, Ziphah, Titia, and Asareel.

17 The sons of Ezrahyah were: Yether, Mered, Ephraim, and Yalon. The wife of Mered bore Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah, the father of Eshtemoa.

18 (His wife, a Yahdiah, bore Yered the father of Gedor, Heber the father of Socoh, and Yekuthiel the father of Zanoah.) These were the children of Pharaoh's daughter Bithyah, whom Mered married.

19 The sons of the wife of Hadiyah, the sister of Naham, were the fathers of Keilah the Garmite and of Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 The sons of Shimon were: Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and Tilon. The sons of Ishi were: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.

21 The sons of Shelah, the son of Yahdah, were: Er father of Lecah, Laadah father of Mareshah, and the clans of the linen workers at Beth Ashbea,

22 And Yahkim, the men of Chozeba, Yahash, and Saraph, who married Moabites and returned to Bethlehem. (These records are ancient.)

23 They were the potters who lived at Netaim and Gederah; they stayed there in the service of the king.

24 The descendants of Simeon were: Nemuel, Yamin, Yarib (Yakin), Zerah, and Shaul.

25 Shallum was the son of Shaul. Shallum begot Mibsam; Mibsam begot Mishma.

26 Hamuel was the son of Mishma. Hamuel begot Zacchur; Zacchur begot Shimei.

27 Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many children. Therefore, their entire clan did not become as numerous as the people of Yahdah.

28 They lived at Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar Shual,

29 Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad,

30 Bethuel, Hormah, Ziklag,

31 Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susim, Beth Birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.

32 Their surrounding villages were: Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan—five villages—

33 And all the surrounding villages around the cities as far as *Baalath Beer*. This is where they lived, and they maintained genealogical records.

34 Meshobab, Yamlech, and Yoshayah the son of Amazyah;

35 Yahyl, and Yahu son of Yoshihyah, the son of Serayah, the son of Asiel;

36 Al-Yahenai, Yaakobah, Yeshochayah, Asayah, Adiel, Yesimiel, and Benayah;

37 Ziza, the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Yedayah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemayah;

38 These men, listed by name, were chiefs of their clans, and their fathers' houses increased greatly,

39 So they went as far as the entrance of Gedor, to the east side of the valley, in search of pasture for their flocks.

40 They found rich, luxuriant pasture, and the land was spacious, quiet and peaceful. The descendants of Ham formerly lived there.

41 These men, listed by name, came during the reign of Hezekyah king of Yahdah, and attacked the Hamites in their tents and dwellings found there, and utterly destroyed; *cherem*, them, as it is to this day. They settled in their place, because there was pasture for their flocks.

42 Five hundred of these Simeonites invaded the hill country of Seir. They were led by Pelatyah, Nearyah, Rephayah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 They destroyed the remnant of the Amalekites who escaped, and they have lived there to this day.

CHAP. 5

The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israyl (He was the firstborn, but when he defiled his father's bed, his right of birth as the firstborn was given to the sons of Yahseph, the son of Israyl, there-

fore, the genealogy does not list him in accordance with his birthright.

2 Yet Yahdah prevailed over his brothers, and from him came ^{G1}a ruler, but the rights of the firstborn belong to Yahseph—

3 The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israyl, were: Hanoah, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Yahyl were: Shemayah. Shemayah begot Gog; Gog begot Shimei;

5 Shimei begot Micahyah; Micahyah begot Reayah; Reayah begot Baal;

6 Baal begot Beerah, whom Tilgath Pilneser, the king of Assyria, carried into captivity. Beerah was a leader of the Reubenites.

7 Their brothers and relatives, by clans, listed according to their genealogical records, were: Yeiel the chief, Zecharyah,

8 Bela son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Yahyl, who lived in the area from Aroer to Nebo and Baal Meon.

9 To the east they settled as far as the desert that extends to the Euphrates River, because their livestock had multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 During the reign of Shaul they waged war against the Hagarites, who fell by their hands. So they lived in their tents throughout the entire region east of Gilead.

11 The children of Gad lived next to them, in the land of Bashan, as far as Salcah:

12 Yahyl was the chief, Shapham next, then Yaanai and Shaphat, in Bashan.

13 Their brothers and relatives, by houses (families) were: Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Yorai, Yachan, Zia, and Heber—seven in all.

14 These were the sons of Abihail the son of Hurl, the son of Yaroach, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Yeshishai, the son of Yachdo, the son of Buz.

15 Ahi, the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of their father's house (family).

16 The Gadites lived in Gilead, in Bashan, and in its villages, and in all the common-lands of Sharon within their territory.

17 All these were registered by genealogies during the reign of Yahtham king of Yahdah, and during the reign of Yeroboam king of Israyl.

18 The sons of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh had 44,760 able-bodied men, capable of bearing shield and sword and shooting the bow, who were trained for battle.

19 They waged war with the Hagarites, Yetur, Naphish, and Nodab.

20 They were helped in fighting them, for they cried out to Yahweh during the battle. He delivered them, and all who were with them, into their hands. He listened to their prayer, for they put their trust in Him.

21 Then they took possession of all their livestock—50,000 camels, 250,000 sheep, and 2,000

donkeys—as well as 100,000 men taken captive;

22 But many others fell slain, because the battle was Yahweh's. So they lived in their place until the captivity.

23 The children of the half-tribe of Menasheh lived in the land from Bashan to Baal Hermon, (that is, to Senir and Mount Hermon), and were a numerous people.

24 These were the heads of their houses (families): Epher, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Yeremyah, Hodayah, and Yachdiel. They were courageous, valiant men, famous, and heads of their fathers' houses,

25 But they were unfaithful to the Father of their fathers, and prostituted themselves to the gods (elohim) of the peoples of the land, whom Yahweh had destroyed from in front of them.

26 So the Father of Israyl stirred up the ^{G2}spirit of Pul, the king of Assyria, (that is, Tilgath-Pilneser, the king of Assyria). He carried the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh into captivity. He took them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and to the river of Gozan, where they are to this day.

CHAP. 6

The sons of Levi were: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 The children of Amram were: Aaron, Mosheh, and Miriam. The sons of Aaron were: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua;

5 Abishua begot Bukki; Bukki begot Uzzi;

6 Uzzi begot Zerahyah; Zerahyah begot Merayoth;

7 Merayoth begot Amaryah; Amaryah begot Ahitub;

8 Ahitub begot ^{G3}Zadok; Zadok begot Ahimaaz;

9 Ahimaaz begot Azaryah; Azaryah begot Yahchanan;

10 Yahchanan begot Azaryah (this was he who ministered as ^{G4}priest in The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem);

11 Azaryah begot Amaryah; Amaryah begot Ahitub;

12 Ahitub begot Zadok; Zadok begot Shallum;

13 Shallum begot Hilkiyah; Hilkiyah begot Azaryah;

14 Azaryah begot Serayah; Serayah begot Yahzadak;

15 Yahzadak went into captivity when Yahweh sent Yahdah and Yerusalem into captivity by the hands of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi were: Gershon, Kohath,

G1. That is, Yahdah was highly honored as a tribe according to Yaaqob's prophecy (Genesis 49:8), because Yahshua Messiah should come from him.

G2. Thus Yahweh stirred up the wicked, and used them as instruments to execute His just judgment against sinners because they were led with malice and ambition.

G3. Which was High Priest after Abiathar was deposed, according to the prophecy against the house of Eli the Priest. I Samuyl 2:31,35.

G4. And did valiantly resist king Uzziyah, who would have usurped the High Priest's office. II Chronicles 26:17-23.

and Merari.

17 These are the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei.

18 The sons of Kohath were: Amram, Ishar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari were: Mahli and Mushi. These are the clans of the Levites, listed according to their fathers:

20 From Gershon was Libni his son, who begot Yachath; who begot Zimmah;

21 Who begot Yahach; who begot Iddo; who begot Zerah; who begot Yeatherai.

22 From Kohath was Amminadab his son, who begot Korah; who begot Assir;

23 Who begot Elkanah; who begot Ebyasaph; who begot Assir;

24 Who begot Tahath; who begot Uriel; who begot Uzzyah; who begot Shaul.

25 The descendants of Elkanah, were: Amasai, Ahimoth,

26 Elkanah his son, Zophai his son, Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Yeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 From Samuyl, *prophet of Yahweh*, were: Yahyl his firstborn, and Abiyah his second son.

29 From Merari was Mahli his son, who begot Libni; who begot Shimei; who begot Uzzah;

30 Who begot Shimea; who begot Chagyah; who begot Asayah.

31 These are the men David appointed over the music service in The House of Yahweh, after the ark came to rest there.

32 They ministered with music in front of the Tent of Meeting, until Solomon had built The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem. They served in their offices according to the regulations laid down for them.

33 These are the persons who served, together with their sons: From the Kohathites, Heman the cantor; *a singer*; the son of Yahyl, the son of Samuyl,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Yeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Yahyl, the son of Azaryah, the son of Zephanyah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebyasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israyl.

39 His brother was Asaph, who stood at his right side. Asaph was the son of Berechyah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseyah, the son of Malchiyah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adayah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Yachath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44 The sons of Merari, their brother, who stood on the left side, were: Ethan son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiyah, the son of Amazyah, the son of Hilkiyah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brother Levites were appointed to all the other duties of the tabernacle of The House of Yahweh.

49 But Aaron and his descendants were the ones who presented offerings on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and who were responsible for all the duties affecting the Most Holy Place, making atonement for Israyl in accordance with all that Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, had commanded.

50 These are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerayah his son,

52 Merayoth his son, Amaryah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.

54 These were the locations of their settlements, allotted as their territory. To the sons of Aaron, from the clans of the Kohathites (the first lot came out for them)—

55 They were given Hebron in Yahdah with its surrounding common-lands.

56 But the fields of that city and its villages they gave to Caleb, the son of Yephunneh.

57 To the sons of Aaron they also gave these cities of refuge: Hebron, Libnah with its common-lands, Yattir, Eshtemoa with its common-lands,

58 Hilan with its common-lands, Debir with its common-lands,

59 Ashan with its common-lands, and Beth Shemesh with its common-lands.

60 Also, from the tribe of Benyamin they were given Geba with its common-lands, Alemeth with its common-lands, and Anathoth with its common-lands. All these cities, distributed among the clans of Kohath, were thirteen in all.

61 To the rest of the sons of Kohath, they gave ten cities by lot from the clans of the half-tribe of Menasheh.

62 The descendants of Gershon, clan by clan, were allotted thirteen cities from the tribes of Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and from the half-tribe of Menasheh in Bashan.

63 The descendants of Merari, clan by clan, were allotted twelve cities from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun.

64 So the children of Israyl gave these cities, with their common-lands, to the Levites.

65 They also gave to them, by lot, from the

tribes of Yahdah, Simeon, and Benjamin, these cities called by name.

66 Some of the clans of Kohath were given, as their territory, cities from the tribe of Ephraim.

67 In the hill country of Ephraim they were allotted Shechem with its common-lands, as a city of refuge, and also Gazer with its common-lands,

68 Yokmeam with its common-lands, Beth Horon with its common-lands,

69 Aiyalon with its common-lands, and Gath Rimmon with its common-lands.

70 From the half-tribe of Menasheh, *they were allotted* Aner with its common-lands, and Bileam with its common-lands, for the rest of the clans of Kohath.

71 From the clan of the half-tribe of Menasheh, the sons of Gershon were given Golan in Bashan with its common-lands, and Ashtaroth with its common-lands.

72 From the tribe of Issachar, *Gershon was given* Kedesh with its common-lands, Daberrath with its common-lands,

73 Ramoth with its common-lands, and Anem with its common-lands.

74 From the tribe of Asher, *Gershon was given* Mashal with its common-lands, Abdon with its common-lands,

75 Hukok with its common-lands, and Rehob with its common-lands.

76 From the tribe of Naphtali, *Gershon was given* Kedesh in Galilee with its common-lands, Hammon with its common-lands, and Kiryathaim with its common-lands.

77 From the tribe of Zebulun, the remainder of the children of Merari were given Rimmon with its common-lands, and Tabor with its common-lands.

78 From the tribe of Reuben, across the Yordan east of Yericho, they were given Bezer in the wilderness with its common-lands, Yatzah with its common-lands,

79 Kedemoth with its common-lands, and Mephaath with its common-lands.

80 From the tribe of Gad, *they received* Ramoth in Gilead with its common-lands, Mahanaim with its common-lands,

81 Heshbon with its common-lands, and Yazer with its common-lands.

CHAP. 7

The sons of Issachar were: Tola, Puah, Yashub, and Shimron—four in all.

2 The sons of Tola were: Uzzi, Rephayah, Yeriel, Yachmai, Yibsam, and Shemuel—the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Tola were courageous, valiant men in their begettings. They numbered 22,600 during the reign of David.

3 The son of Uzzi was Izrachyah. The sons of Izrachyah were: Michael, Obadyah, Yahyl, and Ishiyah. All five of them were chiefs.

4 The begettings of their houses numbered 36,000 men ready for battle, for they had many wives and sons.

5 Their brothers, the fighting men belonging to all the clans of Issachar, numbered 87,000 men, as listed in their genealogies.

6 *The sons of Benjamin* were: Bela, Becher, and Yediael—three in all.

7 The sons of Bela were: Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Yerimoth, and Iri—five in all. They were chiefs of their fathers' houses, and their genealogical record listed them as 22,034 fighting men.

8 The sons of Becher were: Zemirah, Yahash, Eliezer, Al-Yahenai, Omri, Yerimoth, Abiyah, Anathoth, and Alameth. All these were the sons of Becher.

9 Their recorded genealogy according to the begettings of the chiefs of their fathers' houses, listed their fighting men as 20,200.

10 The son of Yediael was Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan were: Yeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these sons of Yediael were chiefs of their fathers' houses. There were 17,200 fighting men ready to go out to battle.

12 The Shuppites and Huppites were the descendants of Ir, and the Hushites were the descendants of Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali were Yachziel, Guni, Yezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah; *Naphtali's wife*.

14 The descendants of Menasheh: his Aramean concubine bore him Machir, the father of Gilead, the father of Ashriel.

15 Machir took a wife from among the Huppites and Shuppites; their sister's name was Maachah. Another son was named Zelophehad, but Zelophehad begot only daughters.

16 (Maachah, the wife of Machir, bore a son, and she called his name Peresh. The name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

17 The son of Ulam was Bedan.) These were the descendants of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Menasheh.

18 His sister Hammoleketh bore Ishod,

Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 The sons of Shemida were: Ahiran, Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam.

20 The sons of Ephraim were: Shuthelah, Bered his son, Tahath his son, Eladah his son, Tahath his son,

21 Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son. The men of Gath who were born in that land killed Ezer and Elead, his sons, because they came down to seize their livestock.

22 Then Ephraim, their father, mourned a long time, and his brothers (relatives) came to comfort him.

23 When he lay with his wife, she conceived and bore a son, so he called his name Beriah, because tragedy had come upon his house.

24 His daughter was Sheerah, who built Lower and Upper Beth Horon and Uzen Sheerah.

25 Rephah was his son, Resheph his son, Telah his son, Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Nun his son, and Yahshua his son.

28 Their land possession and settlements included Beth-El and its surrounding villages. Naaran to the east, to the west Gazer and its surrounding villages, Shechem and its surrounding villages, all the way to Gaza and its surrounding villages.

29 Along the borders of the children of Menasheh were: Beth Shean and its surrounding villages, Taanach and its surrounding villages, Megiddo and its surrounding villages, and Dor with its surrounding villages. In these lived the children of Yahseph, the son of Israyl.

30 The sons of Asher were: Yimna, Yishwa, Yishwi, and Beriah. Their sister was Serah.

31 The sons of Beriah were: Heber and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzavith.

32 Heber begot Yaphlet, Shomer, and Hotham, and their sister Shua.

33 The sons of Yaphlet were: Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath. These were the children of Yaphlet.

34 The sons of Shomer were: Ahi, Rohgah, Yechubbah, and Aram.

35 The sons of his brother Helem were: Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah were: Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah,

37 Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Yithran, and Beera.

38 The sons of Yether were: Yephunneh, Pispah, and Ara.

39 The sons of Ulla were: Arah, Haniel, and Ritzya.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers' houses, courageous and valiant men, and outstanding leaders. The number of men ready for battle, as listed in their genealogy,

was 26,000.

CHAP. 8

Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel his second, Aharah (Ahiram) his third,

2 Nohah his fourth, and Rapha his fifth.

3 The sons of Bela were: Addar (Ard), Gera, Abihud,

4 Abishua, Naaman, Achoach,

5 Gerah, Shephuphan, and Hiram.

6 These are the sons of Ehud—these were the heads of their fathers' houses (families) of those living in Geba, when they were forced to move to Manahath:

7 Naaman, Ahiyah, and Gera; *Heglam*, who forced them to move, was the father of Uzza and Ahihud.

8 Shahraraim begot sons in Moab after he had sent away his wives Hushim and Baara.

9 By Hodesh, his wife, he begot Yobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcham,

10 Yeutz, Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of their fathers' houses (families).

11 By Hushim he begot Abitub and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal were: Eber, Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono and Lod, with its surrounding villages.

13 Beriah and Shema were heads of their fathers' houses of those living in Aiyalon. They drove out the inhabitants of Gath.

14 Ahio, Shashak, Yeremoth,

15 Zebadyah, Arad, Ader,

16 Michael, Ispah, and Yahcah were the sons of Beriah.

17 Zebadyah, Meshullam, Heziki, Heber,

18 Ishmerai, Yezliah, and Yobab were the sons of Elpaal.

19 Yakim, Zichri, Zabdi,

20 Al-Yahnai, Zilthai, Eliel,

21 Adayah, Berayah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimhi.

22 Ishpan, Heber, Eliel,

23 Abdon, Zichri, Hanan,

24 Hananyah, Elam, Antothiyah,

25 Yiphdeyeh, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak.

26 Shamsherai, Sheharyah, Athalyah,

27 Yareshyah, Yliyah, and Zichri were the sons of Yeroham.

28 These were the heads of their fathers' houses (families) by their begettings, chief men who lived in Yerusalem.

29 The father of Gibeon lived in Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maacah.

30 His firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab,

31 Gedor, Ahio, Zacher,

32 And Mikloth, who begot Shimeah. They lived side by side with their relatives and brothers in Yerusalem.

33 Ner begot Kish; Kish begot Shaul; and Shaul begot Yahnathan, Malchishua, Abinadab (Yishui), and Esh-Baal (Ishbosheth).

34 The son of Yahnathan was Merib-Baal (Mephibosheth), and Merib-Baal (Mephibosheth) begot Micahyah.

35 The sons of Micahyah were: Pithon, Mel-ech, Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 Ahaz begot Yahadah; Yahadah begot Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri; Zimri begot Moza;

37 Moza begot Binea; Rephayah was his son; Eleasah was his son; and Azel was his son.

38 Azel had six sons whose names were: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Shearyah, Obadyah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

39 The sons of Eshkek, his brother, were: Ulam his firstborn, Yeush his second, and Eliphelet his third.

40 The sons of Ulam were courageous fighters who could handle the bow. They had many sons and grandsons—one hundred fifty in all. These were all sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. 9

All Israyl was listed in the genealogical records in the book of the kings of Israyl. But the people of Yahdah were taken captive to Babylon because of their transgressions.

2 Now the first to resettle on their own possessions in their own cities were the Israylites, Priests, Levites, and Nethinim.

3 In Yerusalem lived the children of Yahdah, the children of Benjamin, and the children of Ephraim and Menasheh. They were—

4 Uthai son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the descendants of Perez, the son of Yahdah.

5 Of the Shilonites: Asayah the firstborn and his sons.

6 Of the Zerahites: Yeuel. The people of Yahdah numbered 690.

7 Of the Benyaminites: Sallu son of Meshullam, the son of Hodayah, the son of Hasenuah;

8 Yibneyah, the son of Yeroham, Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri; Meshullam the son of Shephatyah, the son of Reuel, the son of Yibniyah.

9 The people of Benjamin, as listed in their genealogy, numbered 956. The following men were chiefs of a father's house in their fathers' houses; *families*—

10 Of the priests were: Yedayah, Yahyarib, Yachin,

11 And Azaryah son of Hilkiyah, the son of

Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Merayoth, the son of Ahitub, the official in charge of The House of Yahweh.

12 Also Adayah son of Yeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiyah; *as well as* Maasai son of Adiel, the son of Yachzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.

13 The priests and their brothers, who were heads of their fathers' houses, numbered 1,760. They were capable men, responsible for ministering in The House of Yahweh.

14 Of the Levites were: Shemayah son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabayah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and Matanyah son of Micahyah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 *As well as* Obadyah son of Shemayah, the son of Gaial, the son of Yeduthun; and Berechyah son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 The gatekeepers were: Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, and Ahiman; and their brother Shallum was the chief,

18 Who, until now, was the gatekeeper of the king's gate to the east. These were the gatekeepers belonging to the camp of the Levites—

19 Shallum son of Kore, the son of Ebyasaph, the son of Korah, and his fellow gatekeepers from his father's house, the Korahites, were in charge of guarding the thresholds of the *whole* tabernacle *area*, just as their fathers had been responsible for guarding the entrance to the dwelling of Yahweh.

20 Phinehas son of Eleazar had been the official over them in earlier times, and Yahweh was with him.

21 Zecharyah son of Meshelemyah was the gatekeeper at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting; *the tabernacle of the congregation*.

22 All those chosen to be gatekeepers at the thresholds numbered 212. They were recorded by their genealogy, in their villages. David and Samuyl the seer had appointed them to their assigned positions.

23 So they and their descendants were in charge of guarding the gates of The House of Yahweh—the house of the tabernacle, by wards:

24 The gatekeepers were assigned to the four sides—the east, west, north, and south.

25 Their brothers in their villages had to come up from time to time, for seven days.

26 In this appointed office there were four chief gatekeepers, who were Levites. They had responsibility over the rooms and the treasuries of The House of Yahweh.

27 They would spend the night stationed around The House of Yahweh, because they had to guard it. They also had charge of the key for

opening it each morning.

28 Some of them were in charge of the articles used in the service. According to their count they brought them out, and according to their count they took them in.

29 Others were assigned to take care of the furnishings and all the other articles of the sanctuary, as well as the flour, wine, oil, incense, and spices.

30 Other priests mixed the spices.

31 Mattithyah, a Levite, the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the appointed office over the things that were baked in pans.

32 Some of the Kohathites were in charge of preparing for every Sabbath the showbread set out on the table.

33 Those who were musicians, heads of Levite families, stayed in rooms at The House of Yahweh, and were exempt from other duties, for they were employed in that work day and night.

34 All these were heads of the Levitical houses, as listed in their genealogy, and they lived in Jerusalem.

35 Yehiel, the father of Gibeon, lived in Gibeon. His wife's name was Maacah.

36 His firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab,

37 Gedor, Ahio, Zecharyah (Zecher), and Mikloth.

38 Mikloth begot Shimeam. They also lived side by side with their relatives in Jerusalem, their brothers.

39 Ner begot Kish; Kish begot Shaul; and Shaul begot Yahnathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal (Ishbosheth).

40 The son of Yahnathan was Merib-Baal (Mephibosheth), and Merib-Baal (Mephibosheth) begot Micahyah.

41 The sons of Micahyah were: Pithon, Mel-ech, Tarea, and Ahaz.

42 Ahaz begot Yarah (Yahadah), and Yarah (Yahadah) begot Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri. Zimri begot Moza.

43 Moza begot Binea, and Binea begot Rephayah (Raphah). Eleasah was his son, and Azel was his son.

44 Azel had six sons, and these were their names: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Shearyah, Obadyah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

CHAP. 10

Now the Philistines fought against Israyl, and the men of Israyl fled from in front of the Philistines, and many fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 Then the Philistines pressed hard after Shaul and his sons, and they killed his sons Yahnathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua.

3 The battle became fierce around Shaul.

The archers hit him, and he was wounded.

4 Then Shaul ordered his armorbearer; Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, or these uncircumcised men will come and abuse me. But his armorbearer would not do it, because he was terrified. So Shaul took a sword, and fell on it.

5 When his armorbearer saw that Shaul was dead, then he also fell on his sword, and died.

6 Shaul, his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 When all the people of Israyl, who were in the valley, saw that the army had fled, and that Shaul and his sons had died, they abandoned their cities and fled. Then the Philistines came and settled in them.

8 The next day, when the Philistines came to strip the dead, they found Shaul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 They stripped him, and took his head and his armor, and sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines to announce the news among their gods (elohim) and their people.

10 They put his armor in the temple of their gods (elohim), and fastened his head in the temple of ^{G1}Dagon; *their Fish God (El)*.

11 But when all Yabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Shaul,

12 All the courageous men went and took the bodies of Shaul and his sons, and brought them to Yabesh. Then they buried their bones under the great tree in Yabesh, and they fasted seven days.

13 Shaul died for the transgressions he committed against Yahweh, because he did not keep the Law of Yahweh, and also because he consulted a medium for guidance—

14 And did not inquire of Yahweh. Because of these things, *Yahweh* killed him, and turned the kingdom over to David, the son of Yishai.

CHAP. 11

Then all Israyl came together to David at Hebron, and said; We are your bone and your flesh.

2 In times past, when Shaul was king, you were the one who led Israyl out and brought them in. Yahweh your Father said to you: You will shepherd My people Israyl, and you will become ruler over My people Israyl.

3 So all the elders of Israyl came to the king at Hebron, and David made a pact with them at Hebron in front of Yahweh. Then they anointed David king over Israyl, according to the word of Yahweh by Samuyl.

4 Then David and all Israyl went to Jerusalem, which is Yebus, where the Yebusites, the inhabitants of that land, lived.

5 They said to David; You shall not come in here. Nevertheless, David captured the strong-

G1. Which was the god (el) of the Philistines, and from the belly downward had the form of a fish, and upward of a man.

hold of Zion (that is, the City of David).

6 David had said; Whoever attacks the Jebusites first shall be supreme commander. So Yahab, the son of Zeruyah, went up first and became the commander of *David's army*.

7 David lived in the stronghold, so they called it the City of David.

8 He built the city around it, from the Millo to the surrounding wall, while Yahab restored the rest of the city.

9 David grew more and more powerful, because Yahweh Almighty was with him.

10 Now these were the chiefs of David's valiant men, whom David had. They, together with all Israyl, gave him strong support to extend his kingdom over the whole land, just as Yahweh had promised.

11 This is the number of the valiant men of David: Yashobam son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains. He raised his spear against three hundred men, and killed them in one encounter.

12 After him was Eleazar son of Dodai, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men.

13 He was with David at Pasdammim. There the Philistines gathered for battle and, at a place where there was a field full of barley, the men of *Israyl* fled from the Philistines.

14 But they positioned themselves in the middle of the field, defended it, and killed the Philistines. Yahweh saved them by a great deliverance.

15 Three of the thirty chief men came down to the rock at the cave of Adullam, while the army of the Philistines encamped in the Valley of Rephaim.

16 David was in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was stationed in Bethlehem.

17 David said with longing; Oh, that someone would give me a drink of water from the well by the gate at Bethlehem!

18 So the three broke through the Philistine lines, drew water from the well by the gate at Bethlehem, then brought it to David. Nevertheless, David would not drink it. He poured it out to Yahweh,

19 And said; Far be it from me, O Yahweh, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men who have gone at the risk of their lives? At the risk of their lives they brought it! Therefore, he would not drink it. These things were done by the three mighty men.

20 Now Abishai, the brother of Yahab was chief of another Three. He had lifted up his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and so won a name among these Three.

21 Of these Three, he was more esteemed than the other two men. Therefore, he became

their captain. However, he was not counted among the first Three.

22 Benayah was the son of Yahyada, the son of a courageous man from Kabzeel, who had performed many exploits. He had killed two of Moab's best men. He also had gone down into a pit on a snowy day and killed a lion.

23 He killed an Egyptian, a man who was five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet*, tall. The Egyptian carried a spear that looked like a weaver's beam. He went down to him with a staff, wrested the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

24 Such were the exploits of Benayah son of Yahyada. He was as famous as the three valiant men.

25 He was held in greater esteem than any of the Thirty, but he was not included among the Three. David appointed this man; *Benayah*, to be in charge of his bodyguard.

26 The valiant warriors were: Asahel, the brother of Yahab, Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem.

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa, Abiezer from Anathoth,

29 Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heied son of Baanah, the Netophathite,

31 Ithai son of Ribai, from Gibeah of Benjamin, Benayah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai from the Brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Yahnathan son of Shageh, the Hararite,

35 Ahiham son of Sacar, the Hararite, Eliphal son of Ur,

36 Hopher the Mecherathite, Ahiyah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai son of Ezbai,

38 Yahyl, the brother of Nathan, Mibhar son of Hagri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armorbearer of Yahab son of Zeruyah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriyah the Hittite, Zabad son of Ahlai,

42 Adina son of Shiza, the Reubenite (a chief of the Reubenites) and thirty with him,

43 Hana son of Maachah, Yahshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzyah the Ashterathite, Shama and Yeiel, the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,

45 Yediael son of Shimri, and Yahcha his brother, the Tizites,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, Yeribai and Yoshayah the sons of Einaam, Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, Obed, and Yasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. 12

These were the men who came to David at Ziklag while he was still a fugitive from Shaul, the son of Kish. They were among the warriors who helped him in battle.

2 They were armed with bows, and were able to shoot arrows or sling stones with either their right or their left hands—they were Shaul's kinsmen, from the tribe of Benjamin:

3 The first was Ahiezer; then Yahash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, Yeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, Berachah, and Yahu the Anathothite,

4 Ishmayah the Gibeonite, a valiant man among the Thirty, and who was a leader of the Thirty, Yeremyah, Yachaziel, Yahchanan, and Yahzabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, Yerimoth, Melekyah, Shemaryah, and Shephatyah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, Yishiyah, Azareel, Yahezer, and Yashobeam—the Korahites,

7 And Yoelah and Zebadyah, the sons of Yeroham of Gedor.

8 Some Gadites came over to David at the stronghold in the wilderness. They were courageous men of valor, trained for battle, who could handle shield and spear. Their faces were the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the gazelles in the hills.

9 Ezer was the first, Obadyah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Yeremyah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Yahchanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Yeremyah the tenth, and Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These men, the men from *the tribe of Gad*, were captains of the army. The least of them was equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand.

15 These are the ones who crossed the Yarden in the First Moon, when it overflows all its banks, and put to flight, to the east and to the west, all those who lived in the valleys.

16 Then others of the children of Benjamin and Yahdah came to David at the stronghold.

17 David went out in front of them, and said to them; If you come in peace to help me, my heart will be one with yours. But, if you come to betray me to my enemies, when there is no blood on my hands, then may Yahweh, the Father of our fathers, see this, and may He judge!

18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief

of the Thirty, and he said; We are yours, O David! We are with you, O son of Yishai! Shalom! Shalom to you! Shalom to those who help you, for your Father helps you! So David received them, and made them captains of his bands.

19 Some men of the tribe of Menasheh defected to David when he was going with the Philistines to fight against Shaul. (They did not assist them in this battle, for the rulers of the Philistines counseled among themselves, then sent him away, saying; He may defect to his ruler Shaul, *and take our heads with him.*)

20 When David went to Ziklag, these were the men of Menasheh who came over to him: Adnah, Yahzabad, Yediael, Michael, Yahzabad, Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands from the tribe of Menasheh.

21 They helped David against raiding bands, for they were all courageous warriors, and captains in his army.

22 Day after day men came to join David, until he had a great army, like the army of Yahweh.

23 These were the numbers of the men armed for battle, who joined David at Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Shaul over to him, according to the word of Yahweh:

24 From the sons of Yahdah bearing shield and spear, 6,800 men armed for battle.

25 From the sons of Simeon, courageous warriors ready for battle, 7,100 men.

26 From the sons of Levi, 4,600 men;

27 Which included Yahyada, the leader of the house of Aaron, with 3,700 men;

28 And Zadok, a courageous young warrior, with 22 captains from his *priestly* family.

29 From the sons of Benjamin, kinsmen of Shaul, 3,000 men. (Up until that time most of them had remained loyal to the house of Shaul.)

30 From the sons of Ephraim; *of the tribe of Yahseph*, 20,800 courageous warriors, famous throughout their fathers' clan.

31 From the sons of the half-tribe of Menasheh; *of the tribe of Yahseph*, 18,000 men, designated by name, to come and make David king.

32 From the sons of Issachar, who had understanding of troublous times, and knew what Israyl should do—200 chiefs, with all their brothers under their command.

33 From the sons of Zebulun, 50,000 warriors, experienced with every type of weapon, to help David with one accord.

34 From the sons of Naphtali, 1,000 captains with 37,000 men bearing shield and spear.

35 From the sons of Dan, 28,600 men ready for battle.

36 From the sons of Asher, experienced warriors ready for battle, 40,000 men.

37 From the sons of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh; *of the tribe of Yahseph*

from the land on the east side of the Yordan, 120,000 men ready for battle, armed with every kind of weapon.

38 All these fighting men served in the ranks with all their heart; *resolve*. They came to Hebron to make David king over all Israyl. All the rest of Israyl also had one mind to make David king.

39 The men spent three days there with David, eating and drinking, for their families had provided for them.

40 Also, their brothers from as far away as Issachar, Zebulun, and Naphtali came bringing food on donkeys, camels, mules, and oxen. There were provisions of flour, cakes of figs, cakes of raisins, wine, oil, oxen, and sheep in abundance; and there was joy in Israyl.

CHAP. 13

David counseled with all of his officials, his captains of thousands, and his captains of hundreds,

2 Then David said to all the congregation of Israyl: If it seems right to you, and if it is the will of Yahweh our Father, let us send messages to our brothers everywhere throughout the land of Israyl, and also to the priests and Levites who live in their cities and common-lands, so they may gather together with us.

3 Let us bring the ^{G1}ark of our Father back to us, for we have not inquired at it since the reign of Shaul.

4 All the congregation agreed to do this, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David gathered all Israyl together, from Shihor of Egypt to as far as the entrance of Hamath, in order to bring the ark of Yahweh from Kiryath Yearim.

6 David and all Israyl went up to Baalah of Yahdah; *Baale of Yahdah*, (Kiryath Yearim), to bring out of there the ark of Yahweh, the Father Who dwells between the cherubim—the ark which is called with His Name.

7 They carried the ark of Yahweh on a new cart out of the house of Abinadab, and Uzzah and Ahio drove the cart.

8 David and all the children of Israyl were celebrating and rejoicing in front of Yahweh with all their might, with songs, and with music from harps, zithers, cymbals, and trumpets; *chatsotserot*.

9 When they came to the threshing floor of Chidon (Nachon), Uzzah reached out to hold the ark steady, because the oxen stumbled.

10 But the anger of Yahweh burned against Uzzah, ¹and He struck him because he put his hand on the ark, and he died there in front of

I. Verse 13:10—Only the Aaronic Priests were to even touch the ark, and then only the Levites from the clan of Kohath were to carry it. Death was the penalty for transgression of this Law: Numbers 4:15-20.

Yahweh.

11 But David became angry because of Yahweh's outbreak against Uzzah. That place is called Peretz Uzzah; *Outbreak against Uzzah*, to this day.

12 David was afraid of Yahweh that day, saying; How can I bring the ark of Yahweh to me?

13 So David would not move the ark with him into the City of David. He carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom, the Gittite.

14 The ark of Yahweh remained with the *Levitical* family of Obed-Edom in his house for three moons. And Yahweh blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. 14

Hiram, the king of Tyre, dispatched messengers to David, along with cedar logs, stonemasons, and carpenters, to build him a house.

2 David understood that Yahweh had ^{G2}established him as king over Israyl, and his kingdom was highly exalted for the sake of His people Israyl.

3 Then David took more wives in Yerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters.

4 These are the names of his sons born in Yerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon.

5 Ibhara, Ylishua (Ylishama), Ylpelet (Yliphélet),

6 Nogah, Nepheg, Yaphia,

7 Ylishama, Ylyada, and Yliphélet.

8 When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israyl, all the forces of the Philistines set out to search for David. David was informed of this, and set out against them.

9 The Philistines went and made a raid on the Valley of Rephaim.

10 So David inquired of Yahweh, asking; Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will You deliver them into my hands? Yahweh answered, and said to him: Go up, for I will deliver them into your hands.

11 So they went up to Baal Peretzim. David defeated them there, and said; Just like a breakthrough of water, Yahweh has broken through my enemies in front of me. Because of this, he called the name of that place Baal Peretzim; *The Lord is Broken*.

12 When they abandoned their gods (elohim) there, David gave the order, and they were burned with fire.

13 Once again the Philistines made a raid on the valley.

14 So again David inquired of Yahweh, and Yahweh said to him: You must not go straight in; circle around them, and attack them in front

G1. His first care was to restore religion, which had in Shaul's days been corrupted and neglected.

G2. Because of Yahweh's promise made to the people of Israyl.

of the balsam trees.

15 When you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, advance into battle, for Yahweh has marched out in front of you to strike the camp of the Philistines.

16 So David did as Yahweh commanded him, and he drove back the Philistines from Geba as far as Gazer.

17 Then the fame and renown of David went out into all lands, and Yahweh made all nations fear him.

CHAP. 15

David built houses for himself in the City of David, then he prepared a place for the ark of Yahweh, pitching a tent for it.

2 Then David ordered; No one but the Levites may carry the ark of Yahweh, for Yahweh has chosen them to carry the ark of Yahweh, and to minister in front of Him forever.

3 So David gathered all Israyl together at Yerusalem to bring up the ark of Yahweh to the place he had prepared for it.

4 David summoned the sons of Aaron, *the Levites*, and *all the other Levites*:

5 From the sons of Kohath, Uriel the head, and 120 of his brothers.

6 From the sons of Merari, Asayah the head, and 220 of his brothers.

7 From the sons of Gershon, Yahyl the head, and 130 of his brothers.

8 From the sons of Elizaphan, Shemayah the head, and 200 of his brothers.

9 From the sons of Hebron, Eliel the head, and 80 of his brothers.

10 From the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the head, and 112 of his brothers.

11 Then David summoned Zadok and Abiathar the *Aaronic* priests, and for the Levites, *the heads in their clans*: Uriel, Asayah, Yahyl, Shemayah, Eliel, and Amminadab.

12 He said to them; You are the Levitical heads of your fathers' houses. ^{G1}Sanctify and consecrate yourselves, you and all your brothers, so you may bring up the ark of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to the place I have prepared for it.

13 Because you, the ¹Levites, did not bring it up the first time, Yahweh our Father broke out against us, because we did not inquire of Him about the proper way to carry it.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified and consecrated themselves in order to bring up the ark of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

15 The sons of the Levites, *of the clan of Kohath*, carried the ark of Yahweh with the carrying poles on their shoulders, just as Mosheh had instructed according to the Law of Yahweh.

16 Then David spoke with the heads of the

Levites, requesting them to appoint their brothers as singers—accompanied by stringed musical instruments: harps and zithers, and with cymbals—to lift up their voices in joyful acclaim.

17 So the Levites appointed: Heman son of Yahyl, Asaph son of Berechyah, and from Merari, Ethan son of Kushayah, along with their sons and brothers.

18 And with them their brothers who were second in rank: Zecharyah, Ben, Yaaziel, Shemiramoth, Yehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benayah, Maaseyah, Mattithyah, Elipheleh, Mikneyah, Obed-Edom, and Yeiel the gatekeepers.

19 The chiefs of the Levitical singers were: Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, and they were to sound the cymbals of bronze.

20 Zecharyah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Yehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseyah, and Benayah had harps to play according to Alamothe.

21 Mattithyah, Elipheleh, Mikneyah, Obed-Edom, Yeiel, and Azazyah had zithers to lead according to Sheminithe.

22 Chenanyah, the Levite head of music, was responsible as music director, because he was skillful in music.

23 Berechyah and Elkanah were to be doorkeepers for the ark.

24 Shebanyah, Yahshaphat, Nethaneel, Amasai, Zecharyah, Benayah, and Eliezer, the priests, were to blow the trumpets; *chatsotserot*, before the ark of Yahweh. Obed-Edom and Yechiyah were also doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So David, the elders of Israyl, and the captains of thousands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the house of Obed-Edom *the Levite*, with joy.

26 Yahweh had ^{G2}helped the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, so they offered seven bulls and seven rams.

27 David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, just as all the Levites who carried the ark, the singers, and Chenanyah the music director of the singers. David also wore a linen ephod.

28 In this way, all Israyl brought up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and the shouts of joy accompanied the sounds of the rams' horns; *shofarot*, the trumpets; *chatsotserot*, the cymbals, and the music of the harps and zithers.

29 As the ark of the ^{G3}covenant of Yahweh was entering the City of David, Michal daughter of Shaul was looking through a window. She saw King David dancing and playing music, and despised him in her heart.

CHAP. 16

They brought the ark of Yahweh and set it within the tabernacle that David had erected for it. Then they sacrificed burnt offerings and peace offerings in front of Yahweh.

G1. Prepare yourselves and be pure, abstain from all things by which you might be polluted, and so not able to come to the Tabernacle.

G2. That is; Yahweh gave them strength to execute their office.

G3. It was so-called because it put the Israylites in remembrance of Yahweh's covenant made with them.

G1. He called upon the Name of Yahweh, desiring Him to bless the people, and to give excellent success to their beginnings.

G2. That is; Yahweh's blessings toward His people.

G3. David gave them this Psalm to praise Yahweh, signifying that in all our enterprises the Name of Yahweh ought to be praised and called upon.

G4. The main reason is that Yahweh has chosen Himself a House to call upon His Name.

G5. Who of His wonderful providence has chosen a few of the lineage of Abraham to be His children.

G6. Meaning that the promise of adoption only pertains to Yahweh's House.

G7. My elect people and those whom I have sanctified.

G8. To whom Yahweh declared His word (the Law and the Prophets), and they declared it to their children.

2 When David finished sacrificing the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people with the ^{G1}Name of Yahweh.

3 Then he distributed to everyone of Israyl—both men and women—a loaf of bread, a cake of dates, and a cake of raisins.

4 He appointed some of the Levites to minister in front of the ark of Yahweh, to ^{G2}bring to remembrance, to thank, and to praise Yahweh, the Father of Israyl. *These were appointed:*

5 Asaph was in charge; then under him were: Zecharyah, Yeiel, Shemiramoth, Yehiel, Matithyah, Eliab, Benayah, and Obed-Edom—who played the harps and zithers, while Asaph sounded the cymbal.

6 The priests; Benayah and Yachaziel, regularly blew the trumpets; *chatsotserot*, in front of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

7 On that day, at the beginning of the singing of thanks to Yahweh, David ^{G3}committed to Asaph and his brothers *this psalm of thanksgiving*;

8 Give thanks to Yahweh; call with His Name! Make His works ^{G4}known to the peoples.

9 Sing to Him; sing praise to Him! Speak of all His ^{G5}wondrous works!

10 Glory in His Holy Name! Let the hearts of those who seek Yahweh rejoice!

11 Seek Yahweh and His strength, seek His face always!

12 Remember His marvelous works, which He has done—His signs, and the judgments, which He has given—

13 O seed of Israyl His servant, O children of Yaaqob: His ^{G6}chosen ones!

14 He is Yahweh our Father! In all the earth are His judgments.

15 He remembers His covenant forever; the Law He commanded for a thousand generations—

16 Which He made with Abraham, and His oath He vowed to Isaac;

17 He confirmed it to Yaaqob as a statute, to Israyl as an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying: To you I am giving the land of Canaan as the allotment of your inheritance,

19 When you were but few in number, few indeed, and strangers in it.

20 When they wandered from one nation to another, and from one kingdom to another people,

21 He permitted no man to oppress them. Yes, He rebuked kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying:* Do not touch My ^{G7}anointed ones! Do My ^{G8}prophets no harm!

23 Sing to Yahweh, all the earth! Proclaim His salvation day to day!

24 Broadcast His glory among the nations! His works among all peoples!

25 For Yahweh is great, and greatly to be praised! He is to be revered above all gods (elohim)!

26 All the gods (elohim) of the peoples are

^{G9}things fit for nothing! Vanity! But Yahweh made the heavens.

27 Ornamentation (Holy Garments) is before Him; praise and rejoicing in his dwelling.

28 Give to Yahweh, O families of the people, give to Yahweh glory and strength!

29 Give to Yahweh the glory belonging to His Name! Bring an offering, and come in front of Him! Worship Yahweh in His garments of holiness!

30 ^{G10}Tremble in front of Him, all the earth! The world is firmly established, not to be moved.

31 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad! Let them say among the nations: Yahweh is King!

32 Let the sea roar, with all that is in it! Let the fields rejoice, and everything in them!

33 Then the trees of the forests shall rejoice in front of Yahweh, for He is coming to judge the earth!

34 Give thanks to Yahweh, for He is kind! His love endures forever!

35 Cry out: Save us, O Yahweh our Savior! Gather us together, and deliver us from the Gentiles, so we may give thanks to Your Holy Name, so we may glory in Your praise!

36 Blessed be Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, from everlasting to everlasting! Then all the people said; So be it! and HalleluYahweh!

37 So he left Asaph and his brothers there in front of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, to minister before the ark there continually, according to the daily requirements.

38 He also left Obed-Edom and his sixty-eight brothers to minister with them. Obed-Edom son of Yeduthun, and also Hosah, were gatekeepers.

39 But ¹Zadok the priest, and his brothers, the priests, were commissioned to remain before the tabernacle of Yahweh at the high place at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings to Yahweh on the altar of burnt offering regularly, morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the Law of Yahweh, which He commanded Israyl.

41 With them were Heman, Yeduthun, and the rest of those chosen and designated by name to give thanks to Yahweh, for His love endures forever.

42 Heman and Yeduthun were responsible for the sounding of the trumpets, *chatsotserot*; and cymbals, and for the playing of the other instruments for the songs of Yahweh. The sons of Yeduthun were gatekeepers.

43 Then all the people left, each to his own house. And David returned to ^{G11}bless his house.

I. Verse 16:39—Zadok and Abiathar were the two chief priests whom David consulted (1 Chronicles 15:11). Abiathar first served in Jerusalem, but he was later dismissed from his office by Solomon because of his treasonous act of giving his support to David's son Adoniyah when Adoniyah attempted to ascend to the throne of Israyl, even though Yahweh had already commanded David to have Solomon anointed as his successor (1 Kings 2:27, 1 Chronicles 22:9). Zadok then filled the position of High Priest (1 Kings 2:35).

G9. His strong faith appears in all this. Although all the world would follow gods (elohim) yet he would stay attached to Yahweh.

G10. Humble yourselves under the mighty hand of Yahweh. Yaaqob 4:10.

G11. Declaring that after our duty to Yahweh we are chiefly bound to our own house, for which as for all other things we are to pray to Yahweh, and instruct our families to praise His Name.

CHAP. 17

After David was living in his residence, David said to Nathan the prophet; Here am I, living in a house of cedar, but the ark of Yahweh remains inside tent curtains.

2 Then Nathan said to David; Go and do whatever you have in mind, because Yahweh is with you.

3 But that night the word of Yahweh came to Nathan, saying:

4 Go and tell My servant David; This is what Yahweh says: You shall not build Me a House to live in.

5 I have not lived in a house since the time that I brought Israyl up, to this very day. I have gone from tent to tent in a tabernacle.

6 Wherever I moved about with all Israyl, did I ever speak a word to any of the judges of Israyl, whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying to them; Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?

7 Now this is what you shall say to My servant David; This is what Yahweh Almighty says: I took you from the pasture, ^{G1}from following your flock, to be ruler over My people Israyl.

8 I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from in front of you, and have made you a name like the greatest men in the earth.

9 I will provide a place for My people Israyl, and I will plant them so they can have a home of their own, and be moved no more. The sons of wickedness will not oppress them anymore, as they did at the beginning,

10 From the time that I commanded righteous judges to be over My people Israyl, and I will also subdue all your enemies. Furthermore, I tell you that Yahweh will build you a house.

11 When your life is over, when you must go the way of your fathers, I will establish your seed after you, from one of your own sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He will build Me a House, and I will establish his throne forever.

13 I will be his Father, and he shall be My son. I will not take My love away from him, as I took it from him who was before you.

14 I will set him over My House and My kingdom forever; and his throne shall be established forever.

15 All these words, and all this vision Nathan reported to David.

16 Then King David went in and sat in front of Yahweh, and he said; Who am I, O Father Yahweh? What is my house; *family*, that You have brought me this far?

17 And yet, though this were not enough in Your sight, O Yahweh, You have also spoken about the future of the house of Your servant, and have esteemed me as having the rank of the

^{G2}highly exalted man, O Yahweh, my Father.

18 What more can David say to You for honoring Your servant?

19 O Yahweh, for the sake of Your servant, and according to Your will, You have done these great things, and have made known all of these great promises.

20 O Yahweh, there is no One like You, and there is no god (el) who is like You, as we have heard with our own ears.

21 And who is like Your people Israyl, the one nation on the earth whose Father went out to redeem as a people for Himself? You made a Name for Yourself, by performing great and awesome wonders, when You drove out nations from in front of Your people, whom You redeemed from Egypt.

22 You made Your people Israyl Your very own forever, and You, O Yahweh, have become their Father.

23 Now, O Yahweh, may the word You have promised concerning your servant and his house be established forever, and may You do as You have promised.

24 May it be established, so Your Name may be magnified forever! Then men will say: Yahweh Almighty, the Father over ^{G3}Israyl, is Israyl's Father! May the house of Your servant David be established in front of You,

25 For You, O my Father, have revealed to Your servant that You will build a house for him. Because of all this, Your servant found it in his mind to pray this prayer to You.

26 Now, Yahweh, You are my Father, and You have given this righteous promise to Your servant.

27 May You be pleased to bless the house of Your servant so it may continue in front of You forever. You, O Father Yahweh, have spoken a blessing, and may the house of Your servant be blessed forever.

CHAP. 18

It was after this that David attacked the Philistines, subdued them, and captured Gath and its surrounding settlements from the hands of the Philistines.

2 Then he conquered Moab. The Moabites became David's subjects, and brought tribute to him.

3 David also defeated Hadadezer king of Zobah, which lies in the direction of Hamath, when he went to establish his rulership along the Euphrates River.

4 David captured 1,000 of his chariots, 7,000 charioteers, and 20,000 foot soldiers. David also hamstringed all the chariots' horses, except for sparing enough for 100 chariots.

5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to the aid of Hadadezer king of Zobah, David killed

G1. From a shepherd of sheep I made you a shepherd of men, so that you came not to this dignity through your own merits, but by My mercy.

G2. You have promised a kingdom that shall continue to me and my posterity, and that the Messiah shall proceed from it.

G3. That is; He shows Himself indeed to be Yahweh, by delivering them from dangers, and preserving them.

22,000 of the Arameans.

6 Then David placed garrisons in Aramean Damascus. The Arameans became David's subjects, and brought tribute *to him*. Yahweh gave victory to David wherever he went.

7 David took the gold shields carried by the officials of Hadadezer, and brought them to Yerusalem.

8 From Tibhath and from Chun, cities that belonged to Hadadezer, David took a great amount of bronze, which Solomon used to make the bronze Sea, the pillars, and the articles of bronze.

9 When Tou, the king of Hamath, was informed that David had defeated the entire army of Hadadezer king of Zobah,

10 He dispatched his son Hadoram to King David to greet him and to congratulate him on his successful battle against Hadadezer, who had been at war with Tou. Hadoram brought all kinds of articles of gold, silver, and bronze.

11 King David dedicated these to Yahweh, along with the silver and gold he had taken from all the nations—from Edom, and Moab, and from the people of Ammon, the Philistines, and Amalek.

12 Abishai son of Zeruyah struck down 18,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

13 He placed garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became David's subjects. And Yahweh gave David victory wherever he went.

14 David reigned over all Israyl, doing justice and righteousness for all his people.

15 Yahab son of Zeruyah was commander of the army, Yahshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder;

16 Zadok son of Ahitub and Abimelech (Ahimelech) son of Abiathar were the priests; Shavsha (Seruyah) was the scribe;

17 Benayah son of Yahyada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were high officials at the king's side.

CHAP. 19

After this, Nahash king of the people of Ammon had died, and his son had succeeded him as king.

2 Because of this, David said; I will show kindness; *chesed*, to Hanun son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness; *chesed*, to me. David sent messengers to comfort him *on the loss* of his father. The officials of David went to Hanun in the land of the people of Ammon in order to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the people of Ammon said to Hanun; Do you think David is honoring your father because he sends comforters to you? Has not David sent them to you to explore the land, to ^{G1}search it out, and to overthrow it?

4 So Hanun seized David's officials, ^{G2}shaved

them, cut off their garments in the middle at the buttocks, and sent them on their way.

5 David was informed about the men, so he sent messengers to them, because the men were greatly ashamed and humiliated. The king said; Wait at Yericho until your beards have grown, then return.

6 When the people of Ammon realized they had made themselves repulsive to David, Hanun and the people of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver; *about 37 tons*, to hire chariots and charioteers from Aram Naharaim; *North-west Mesopotamia*, Aram Maacah, and Zobah.

7 They hired for themselves 32,000 chariots, together with the king of Maacah and his people. They came and camped near Medeba, while the people of Ammon were being assembled from their cities to go to battle.

8 When David was informed, he dispatched Yahab and his whole army of warriors.

9 The Ammonites came out and drew up battle lines at the entrance to their city gate, while the kings they hired were positioned in the open fields.

10 When Yahab realized there were battle lines in front of him and behind him, he chose some of the best men of Israyl and sent them to fight against the Arameans.

11 The remainder of the men he placed under the command of Abishai his brother, who positioned themselves against the people of Ammon.

12 He commanded; If the Arameans are too powerful for me, then you come to my aid, but if the people of Ammon are too powerful for you, then I will come to your aid.

13 Be very courageous, and let us be strong for our ^{G3}people and for the cities of our Father! May Yahweh do what is right in His eyes!

14 So Yahab and the men with him advanced for the battle against the Arameans, and they fled from in front of him.

15 When the people of Ammon realized the Arameans were running away, they also fled from Abishai his brother, and ran into the city. So Yahab returned to Yerusalem.

16 When the Arameans realized they had been defeated by Israyl, they dispatched messengers in order to bring in the Arameans from beyond the *Euphrates* River. Shophach, the commander of the army of Hadadezer, led them.

17 When David was informed of this, he gathered all Israyl, crossed the Yordan, advanced toward them and prepared for battle against them. David formed his lines to meet the Arameans, and they fought the battle.

18 The Arameans fled from in front of Israyl. David killed 7,000 charioteers and 40,000 foot soldiers. He also killed Shophach, the commander of their army.

G1. Thus the wicked always interpret the intentions of the righteous in the most evil way.

G2. To put them to shame and villainy, because the ambassador should have been honored; and because the Jews used to wear side garments and beards, they thus disfigured them, to make them offensive to others.

G3. He declares that where the cause is evil, the courage cannot be valiant, and that in righteous causes men ought to be courageous, and commit the success to Yahweh.

19 When the officials of Hadadezer realized they were defeated by Israyl, they made peace with David and became his subjects. The Arameans were no longer willing to help the people of Ammon.

CHAP. 20

At the return of the year; *in the springtime*, at the time kings go off to war, Yahab led out the armed forces, devastated the land of the Ammonites, then came and besieged Rabbah, while David remained in Yerusalem. Yahab defeated Rabbah and overthrew it.

2 Then David took the crown of their king; *Milcom, Molech*, from his head, and discovered its weight to be a talent; *about 75 pounds*, of gold, and it was set with precious stones. It was set on David's head. He also brought away from the city a very great amount of plunder.

3 He brought out the people who were in it, and consigned them to work with saws, iron picks, and with axes. David did this to all the Ammonite cities. Then David and all his men returned to Yerusalem.

4 In time, war broke out with the Philistines at Gazer. At that time Sibbechai the Hushathite killed Sippai, one of the sons of the giant, and they were humbled.

5 Again there was war with the Philistines, and Elhanan son of Yair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear with a shaft like a weaver's beam.

6 Again there was war at Gath, where there was a gigantic man with twenty-four fingers and toes; six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot. He also was descended from the giant.

7 When he taunted and defied Israyl, Yahnathan son of Shammah, David's brother, killed him.

8 These were descended from the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hands of David and by the hands of his men.

CHAP. 21

Satan stood up against Israyl, and incited ^{G1}David to number Israyl.

2 So David ordered Yahab and the leaders of the people; Go, number Israyl from Dan to Beersheba, and bring their count to me so I may know it.

3 But Yahab answered; May Yahweh make His people a hundred times more than they are. But, my ruler the king, they are all your servants. Why, then, does my ruler want to do this thing? Why should he bring ^{G2}guilt upon Israyl?

4 Nevertheless, the king's word overruled

the admonition of Yahab. So Yahab left and went throughout all Israyl, finally returning to Yerusalem.

5 Yahab reported the total number of the people to David. All Israyl had 1,100,000 men capable of drawing the sword, including Yahdah who had 470,000 men,

6 But he did not include Levi and Benjamin in the census, because the king's command was repulsive to him.

7 Yahweh was displeased by this thing, so He punished Israyl.

8 Then David said to Yahweh; I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing. But now, I pray, forgive the transgression of Your servant, for I have behaved very foolishly.

9 Yahweh spoke to Gad, the seer of David, saying:

10 Go and tell David, saying; This is what Yahweh says: I offer you three *alternatives*. Choose one of them for yourself, so I may do it to you.

11 So Gad came to David, and said to him; This is what Yahweh says: Choose for yourself:

12 Either three years of famine, three moons to be defeated by your enemies, with their swords overtaking you, or else for three days with the sword of Yahweh—the plague in the land, with the malak of Yahweh destroying throughout all the territory of Israyl. Decide now what answer I should take back to Him Who sent me.

13 David said to Gad; I am in great distress. Let me fall into the hands of Yahweh, for His mercies are very great, but do not let me fall into the hands of men.

14 So Yahweh sent a plague upon Israyl, and 70,000 men of Israyl died.

15 Yahweh sent a malak to Yerusalem to destroy it, but as He was destroying, Yahweh looked upon it and relented *of the severity of His punishment, and had mercy*. He said to the malak who was destroying: It is enough! Withdraw your hand! And the malak of Yahweh was at the threshing floor of ¹Ornan the Yebusite.

16 David raised his eyes and saw the malak of Yahweh standing between earth and heaven, having a sword in his hand stretched out over Yerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell downward on their faces.

17 David said to Yahweh; Was it not I who ordered the army to be numbered? I am the one who has sinned, and committed this wrong. But these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, O Yahweh my Father, be against me and my father's house, but do not let this plague remain on ^{G3}Your people.

18 Then the malak of Yahweh commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go and build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

I. Verse 21:15—Known as ARAUNAH in II Samuyl 24:16-24.

G1. She tempted David, in setting before his eyes her excellency and glory, her power and victories, see also II Samuyl 24:1

G2. It was not a different and unusual thing to number the people, but because David did it of an ambitious mind, as though his strength stood in his people, Yahweh punished him.

G3. Thus David showed both a true repentance and a fatherly care toward his people, desiring Yahweh to spare them, and to punish him and his.

19 So David went up in accordance with the word of Gad, for he had spoken in the Name of Yahweh.

20 Now ¹Ornan turned and saw the malak. His four sons with him ^{G1}hid themselves, but Ornan continued threshing wheat.

21 Then David approached, and when Ornan looked and realized it was David, he went out from the threshing floor, and bowed to David with his face to the earth.

22 David said to Ornan; Let me have the site of your threshing floor, so I may build an altar on it to Yahweh. Give it to me at the full price, so the plague on the people will be stopped.

23 Ornan said to David; Take it, and may my ruler, the king, do what seems right in his eyes. Behold, I will give the oxen for burnt offerings, the threshing sledges for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering. I will give everything.

24 But King David said to Ornan; No, but I will buy it for the full price. I will not accept what is yours for Yahweh, nor offer burnt offerings which costs me nothing.

25 So David paid Ornan ²six hundred shekels; *about 15 pounds*, of gold by weight for the site.

26 David built an altar there to Yahweh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. He called upon Yahweh, and Yahweh answered him with ^{G2}fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 Then Yahweh gave command to the malak, and he returned the sword to its sheath.

28 At that time, when David saw that Yahweh answered him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusite, he offered sacrifice there.

29 Now the tabernacle which Mosheh had made in the wilderness, together with the altar of burnt offering, were at the high place at Gib- eon at that time;

30 But David could not go before it to in- quire of Yahweh, because he was terrified of the sword of the malak of Yahweh.

CHAP. 22

David said then; This is the place for ^{G3}The House of Yahweh our Father, and this is the place for the altar of burnt offering for Israyl!

2 So David ordered all the aliens living in the land to come together, and he made them stonemasons to cut dressed stones for building The House of Yahweh.

3 He provided a large amount of iron to make nails for the doors of the gates and for the fittings, and bronze in such abundance that it was beyond weighing.

I. Verse 21:20—Known as ARAUNAH in II Samuyl 24:16-24. Verse 21:25—The 600 shekels David paid Ornan (Araunah) was for the entire grounds upon which the Temple would stand. The threshing floor alone was purchased earlier by David for a sum of fifty shekels (II Samuyl 24:16-24). The site of this threshing floor would become the very site where the altar of the Temple would stand. *The Companion Bible* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Page 445.

4 He also provided more cedar logs than could be counted, for the Phoenicians (Sidonians) and Tyrians brought large amounts of cedar wood to David.

5 David said; My son Solomon is young and inexperienced, and the House to be built for Yahweh must be exceedingly magnificent, famous, and splendid throughout all lands. I will now make preparation for it. So David made lavish preparations before his death.

6 Then David summoned Solomon his son, and commanded him to build a House for Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

7 David said to Solomon; My son, it was in my mind to build a House for the Name of Yahweh my Father,

8 But the word of Yahweh came to me, saying: ^{G4}You have shed much blood, and have waged many wars. You shall not build a House for My Name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in My sight.

9 But behold, a son shall be born to you who will be a man of peace, and I will give him rest from all his enemies on every side. His name will be Solomon; *Peaceful*, for I will grant peace and rest to Israyl during his reign.

10 He will build a House for My Name; he will be My son, and I will be his Father. I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israyl forever.

11 Now, my son, may Yahweh be with you. And may you ^{G5}succeed, and build The House of Yahweh your Father, just as He has said to you.

12 And may Yahweh grant you ^{G6}wisdom and understanding when He gives you command over Israyl, so that you may keep the Law of Yahweh your Father.

13 Then you will succeed, if you are careful to obey the statutes and the judgments which Yahweh commanded Mosheh for Israyl. Be strong and very courageous. Do not be afraid, nor be discouraged.

14 Behold, I have taken many pains, and I have prepared for The House of Yahweh 100,000 talents of gold; *about 3,750 tons*, 1,000,000 talents of silver; *about 37,500 tons*, and bronze and iron beyond weighing, for it is so much. I have also provided timber and stone, but you may add to those.

15 You have many workmen: stonecutters, stonemasons, carpenters, and all manner of craftsmen for every type of work—

16 In gold, silver, bronze, and iron—crafts- men beyond number. So begin the work; and may Yahweh be with you!

17 Then David ordered all the leaders of Israyl to help Solomon his son, and said;

18 Is not Yahweh your Father with you? Has He not given you peace on every side? He has given the inhabitants of the land into my hands, and the land is subdued in front of Yahweh, and

G1. If a sinful man cannot stand to be in the presence of a man of Yahweh, how much less will he desire to stand before Yahweh Him- self.

G2. Yahweh declared that He heard David's request, in that He sent down fire from heaven.

G3. That is; The established place where Yahweh will be worshipped.

G4. This declares how greatly Yahweh detests the shedding of blood, seeing David for this cause was not allowed to build the Tem- ple of Yahweh, although he started no war, but by Yahweh's command against His enemies.

G5. He shows that there can be no blessings, except when Yahweh is with us.

G6. The Law of Yahweh is the only way a king can rule his kingdom righteously, and his kingdom do well.

G1. Or else he knew that Yahweh would plague them, and not bless their labor, unless they sought with all their hearts to set forth His glory.

in front of His people.

19 Therefore, set your ^{G1}minds and begin to seek Yahweh your Father. Rise up and build the sanctuary of Yahweh our Father, so the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and the holy vessels of Yahweh, may be brought into the House that is to be built for the Name of Yahweh.

CHAP. 23

When David was old and full of years, he made his son Solomon king over Israyl.

2 He also gathered together all the leaders of Israyl, with the priests and the Levites.

3 The Levites thirty years old or older were counted, and the number of the males was 38,000.

4 Of this number, 24,000 were to supervise the work of The House of Yahweh; 6,000 were officials and judges;

5 There were 4,000 gatekeepers; and 4,000 praised Yahweh with the musical instruments which David made for giving praise.

6 David divided the Levites into divisions corresponding to the sons of Levi, who were: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Belonging to the sons of Gershon were: Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan were: Yehiel, the first, then Zetham and Yahyl—three in all.

9 The sons of Shimei were: Shelomith, Haziel, and Haran—three in all. These were the heads of the father's house of Laadan.

10 The sons of Shimei were: Yachath, Zina, Yeush, and Beriah. These four were sons of Shimei.

11 Yachath was the first and Zina was the second, but Yeush and Beriah did not have many sons, so they were counted as one father's house in these divisions.

12 Belonging to the sons of Kohath were: Amram, Ishar, Hebron, and Uzziel—four in all.

13 The sons of Amram were: Aaron and Mosheh. Aaron was set apart, he and his descendants forever, to consecrate the most holy things, to offer sacrifices in front of Yahweh, to minister in front of Him, and to pronounce blessings with His Name forever.

14 The sons of Mosheh, the man of Yahweh, were counted as part of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Mosheh were: Gershom and Yliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the first.

17 Of the sons of Yliezer, Rechabyah was the first. Now Yliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rechabyah were very numerous.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith was the first.

19 Of the sons of Hebron, Yeriyah was the first; Amaryah was the second; Yachaziel was the third; and Yekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel, Micahyah was the first, and Yeshiyah was the second.

21 Belonging to the sons of Merari were: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli were: Eleazar and Kish,

22 But Eleazar died, and had no sons. He had only daughters, so their cousins, the sons of Kish, married them.

23 The sons of Mushi were: Mahli, Eder, and Yeremoth—three in all.

24 These were the descendants of Levi by their fathers' houses; *families—who were* the heads of their fathers' houses as they were counted individually by the registry of their names, who did the work for the service of The House of Yahweh, from the age of twenty years and older,

25 For David had said; Since Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, has given rest to His people, and has taken up residence in Yerusalem,

26 The Levites shall no longer carry the tabernacle, nor any of the articles for its service.

27 So by the last words of David, the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above.

28 Their responsibility was to help the sons of Aaron in the service of The House of Yahweh: in the courts, and in the rooms, in purifying all holy things, and the work of the service of The House of Yahweh.

29 They were in charge of the showbread set out on the table, the flour for the grain offerings, the unleavened wafers, the baking and the mixing, and all measurements of quantity and size.

30 They were also to stand every morning to thank and praise Yahweh, and to do the same in the evening,

31 As well as to stand at every presentation of a burnt offering to Yahweh on the Sabbaths, and on the New Moons, and at the appointed set Feasts. They were to minister in front of Yahweh regularly, in the proper number, and in the manner prescribed for them.

32 So the Levites discharged their duties for the Tent of Meeting, for the Holy Place, and under the direction of their brothers, the descendants of Aaron—for the service of The House of Yahweh.

CHAP. 24

These were the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron were: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children, so Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests.

3 With the help of Zadok, a son of Eleazar, and Ahimelech, a son of Ithamar, David sepa-

rated them into divisions for their appointed order of serving.

4 Now there were found to be more leaders in Eleazar than leaders in Ithamar, so they divided Eleazar into sixteen heads of their fathers' houses, and Ithamar into eight heads of their fathers' houses.

5 They divided impartially by lots, both alike, for there were officials of the sanctuary and officials of The House of Yahweh, from the sons of Eleazar as well as from the sons of Ithamar.

6 The scribe, Shemayah son of Nethaneel, a Levite, wrote them down in the presence of the king and of the officials, who were: Zadok the priest, Ahimelech son of Abiathar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and Levites—one father's house taken from Eleazar and one from Ithamar.

7 The first ^{G1}lot fell to Yahyarib, the second to Yedayah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchiyah, the sixth to Miya-min,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abiyah,

11 The ninth to Yahshua, the tenth to Shecanyah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Yakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Yeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahyah, the twentieth to Yehezkel,

17 The twenty-first to Yachin, the twenty-second to Gamut,

18 The twenty-third to Delayah, the twenty-fourth to Maazyah.

19 This was their appointed order of serving when they entered The House of Yahweh, according to the prescribed ordinances by the hand of Aaron their father, just as Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, commanded him.

20 The remainder of the sons of Levi were: from the sons of Amram was Shubael, then from the sons of Shubael was Yechdeyah.

21 Descended from Rechabyah, from his sons, Isshiyah was the first.

22 From the Izharites were: Shelomoth; then from the sons of Shelomoth was Yachath.

23 The sons of Hebron were: Yeriyah the first, Amaryah the second, Yachaziel the third, and Yekameam the fourth.

24 The sons of Uzziel were: Micahyah; then from the sons of Micahyah was Shamir.

25 The brother of Micahyah was: Isshiyah; then from the sons of Isshiyah was Zecharyah.

26 The sons of Merari were: Mahli and Mushi; then from the sons of Yaazyah was Beno.

27 The sons of Merari from Yaazyah were:

Beno, Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 The son of Mahli was Eleazar, who had no sons,

29 From Kish: the son of Kish was Yerachmeel.

30 Also the sons of Mushi were: Mahli, Eder, and Yerimoth. These also were the Levites, according to their fathers' houses; *families*.

31 They also cast lots, just as their brothers, the descendants of Aaron did—in the presence of King David, of Zadok, of Ahimelech, and of the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites. The families of the oldest brothers were treated the same as those of the youngest brothers.

CHAP. 25

David, together with the captains of the army, set apart some of the sons of Asaph, Heman, and Yeduthun for the ministry of singing inspiringly, accompanied by harps, zithers, and cymbals. The list of the musicians according to this service were:

2 From the sons of Asaph were: Zaccur, Yahseph, Nethanyah, and Asarelah. The sons of Asaph, who were under the direction of Asaph, sang inspiringly under the supervision of the king.

3 Of Yeduthun were the sons of Yeduthun, who were: Gedalyah, Zeri, Yeshayah, Shimei, Hashabyah, and Mattithyah—six in all, who were under the supervision of their father Yeduthun, who sang inspiringly using the zither in connection with the giving of thanks and praise to Yahweh.

4 Of Heman were the sons of Heman, who were: Bukkyah, Mattanyah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Yerimoth, Hananyah, Hanani, Elyathah, Giddalti, Romanti-Ezer, Yoshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Machatzyoth.

5 All these were the sons of Heman, the seer to the king. His sons were given to him to exalt his horn, according to the word of Yahweh—for Yahweh gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the supervision of their father for the singing in The House of Yahweh, accompanied with cymbals, harps, and zithers—for the service of The House of Yahweh. Asaph, Yeduthun, and Heman were under the direction and authority of the king.

7 The number of them, along with their brothers who were instructed and skilled in the songs of Yahweh, were 288.

8 They cast lots to perform this service, from the least to the greatest; from the pupil to the teacher.

9 The first lot, which fell to Asaph, came out for Yahseph, *his sons and brothers—twelve singers*. The second lot came out for Gedalyah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

G1. This lot was ordained to take away all occasion of envy or grudging of one against another.

10 The third lot came out for Zaccur, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

11 The fourth lot came out for Yizri (Zeri), his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

12 The fifth lot came out for Nethanyah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

13 The sixth lot came out for Bukkyah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

14 The seventh lot came out for Yesharelah (Asarelah), his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

15 The eighth lot came out for Yeshayah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

16 The ninth lot came out for Mattanyah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

17 The tenth lot came out for Shimei, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

18 The eleventh lot came out for Azarel (Uzziel), his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

19 The twelfth lot came out for Hashabiah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

20 The thirteenth lot came out for Shubael (Shebuel), his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

21 The fourteenth lot came out for Mattithyah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

22 The fifteenth lot came out for Yeremoth (Yerimoth), his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

23 The sixteenth lot came out for Hananyah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

24 The seventeenth lot came out for Yoshbekashah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

25 The eighteenth lot came out for Hanani, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

26 The nineteenth lot came out for Mallothi, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

27 The twentieth lot came out for Elyathah, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

28 The twenty-first lot came out for Hothir, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

29 The twenty-second lot came out for Gidalti, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

30 The twenty-third lot came out for Machatzyoth, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

31 The twenty-fourth lot came out for Romamti-Ezer, his sons and brothers—twelve singers.

CHAP. 26

These were the divisions of the gatekeepers from the line of Korah: Meshelemiyah son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 The sons of Meshelemiyah were: Zecharyah his firstborn, Yediael his second, Zebadyah his third, Yathniel his fourth,

3 Elam his fifth, Yahchanan his sixth, and Al-Yahenai his seventh.

4 Obed-Edom also had sons, who were: Shemayah his firstborn, Yahzabad his second, Yahach his third, Sacar his fourth, Nethanel his fifth,

5 Ammiel his sixth, Issachar his seventh, and Peulthai his eighth, for Yahweh blessed him.

6 To Shemayah son of Obed-Edom were born sons who were heads of their fathers' houses, for they were men of great ability.

7 These sons of Shemayah were: Othni, Raphael, Obed, Elzabad, Elihu, and Semachyah. *Elihu and Semachyah* were men of outstanding ability.

8 All these were the sons of Obed-Edom, who, with their sons and their brothers, were men of standing and capable of carrying out their responsibilities—sixty-two gatekeepers from Obed-Edom.

9 Meshelemiyah had sons and brothers—eighteen capable men.

10 Hosah, from the line of Merari, had sons who were: Shimri his first (he was not his firstborn, but his father made him the first),

11 Hilkiyah his second, Tebalyah his third, and Zecharyah his fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.

12 These divisions of the gatekeepers, allotted through their head men, had responsibilities, just as their brothers, for ministering in the House of Yahweh.

13 They cast lots for each gate, the least as well as the greatest, according to their father's house.

14 The lot for the EAST GATE fell out to Shelemiyah. When they cast lots for his son Zecharyah, a wise counselor, his lot fell out for the NORTH GATE.

15 Obed-Edom was allotted the SOUTH GATE; and the lot for his sons came out for the TWO STOREHOUSES.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah the lots fell out for the WEST GATE, with the SHALLECH-ETH GATE on the upper road. A guard was positioned alongside a guard—

17 *For each watch*—six a day guarded the EAST. Four a day guarded the NORTH. Four a day guarded the SOUTH, and the STOREHOUSES were guarded two *for each*—four.

18 For the WEST, there were two at the court and four at the road each day.

19 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers among the sons of Korah and among the sons of Merari.

20 The Levites, brothers in Yahweh, were over the Treasuries of the House of Yahweh and over the Treasury for the Consecrated Gifts.

21 The sons of Laadan—who were the descendants of Gershon—were heads of their fathers' houses of Laadan the Gershonite, and were Yechielites.

22 This line of the Yechielites—Zetham and Yahyl, his brother—were responsible for the Treasuries of the House of Yahweh.

23 *Over the treasury assignments pertaining*

to the Amramites, Izharites, Hebronites, and Uzzielites—

24 Shebuel son of Gershom, the son of Mosheh, was Overseer of the Treasuries,

25 And his brothers *of the line of Yliezer* were: Rechabyah his son, Yeshayah his son, Yahram his son, Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 This Shelomith and his brothers had charge of the consecrated treasures which David the King, the heads of the fathers' houses, the captains of thousands, the captains of hundreds, and the commanders of the army, had dedicated;

27 The plunder acquired in war they had dedicated to the service of The House of Yahweh.

28 All that Samuyl the seer, Shaul son of Kish, Abner son of Ner, and Yahab son of Zeruyah had dedicated, as well as all the other dedicated things, was the responsibility of Shelomith and his brothers.

29 From the Izharites; Chenanyah and his sons performed duties outside of Yerusalem as officials and judges over Israyl.

30 From the Hebronites; Hashabyah and his brothers, 1,700 capable men, were in charge of the administration of Israyl in the land west of the Yordan pertaining to all the business of Yahweh, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites, Yeriyah was the head according to the genealogy of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David there were sought and found Hebronite men of outstanding ability at Yazer in Gilead.

32 The brothers of Yeriyah there numbered 2,700 capable men, heads of their fathers' houses, whom King David placed in charge of the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasheh, in matters pertaining to Yahweh, and in the affairs of the king.

CHAP. 27

All the sons of Israyl listed according to the heads of their fathers' houses, all the captains of thousands, the captains of hundreds, and all their officers, served the king in matters concerning the military divisions. Each division, consisting of 24,000 men, came on duty in relays, moon by moon throughout the year.

2 In charge of the Division of the First Moon was Yashobeam son of Zabdiel; in his Division were 24,000 men,

3 He was from the line of Perez *of Yahdah*, and the commander of all the captains of the army in the First Moon.

4 In charge of the Division of the Second Moon was Dodai the Ahohite, and Mikloth also was a leader; in his Division were 24,000 men.

5 Over the Division of the Third Moon was Benayah son of Yahyada the High Priest; and in his Division were 24,000 men.

6 This Benayah was a mighty man among the Thirty, and was over the Thirty. In charge of this Division was Ammizabad his son.

7 In charge of the Division of the Fourth Moon was Asahel, the brother of Yahab, and after him Zebadyah his son *became in charge*; in his Division were 24,000 men.

8 In charge of the Division of the Fifth Moon was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his Division were 24,000 men.

9 In charge of the Division of the Sixth Moon was Ira, the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his Division were 24,000 men.

10 In charge of the Division of the Seventh Moon was Helez the Pelonite, from the tribe of Ephraim; in his Division were 24,000 men.

11 In charge of the Division of the Eighth Moon was Sibbechai the Hushathite of the Zerahites; in his Division were 24,000 men.

12 In charge of the Division of the Ninth Moon was Abiezer the Anathothite from the tribe of Benyamin; in his Division were 24,000 men.

13 In charge of the Division of the Tenth Moon was Maharai the Netophathite of the Zarhites; in his Division were 24,000 men.

14 In charge of the Division of the Eleventh Moon was Benayah the Pirathonite from the tribe of Ephraim; in his Division were 24,000 men.

15 In charge of the Division of the Twelfth Moon was Heldai the Netophathite, of the line of Othniel; in his Division were 24,000 men.

16 The Tribal Chiefs over the tribes of Israyl were: Eliezer son of Zichri over the tribe of Reuben; Shephatyah son of Maachah over the tribe of Simeon;

17 Hashabyah son of Kemuel was over the tribe of Levi, but over the Aaronites was Zadok;

18 Elihu, one of the brothers of David, was over the tribe of Yahdah; Omri son of Michael was over the tribe of Issachar;

19 Ishmayah son of Obadyah was over the tribe of Zebulun; Yerimoth son of Azriel was over the tribe of Naphtali;

20 Hoshea son of Azazyah was over the tribe of Ephraim *from the tribe of Yahseph*; Yahyl son of Pedayah was over the half-tribe of Menasheh *from the tribe of Yahseph*;

21 Iddo son of Zecharyah was over the half-tribe of Menasheh *from the tribe of Yahseph* in Gilead; Yaasiel son of Abner was over the tribe of Benyamin;

22 And Azarel son of Yeroham was over the tribe of Dan. These were the Tribal Chiefs over the tribes of Israyl.

23 However, David did not count those *who*

were twenty years old and under because Yahweh had promised to make Israyl as numerous as the stars in the heavens.

24 Yahab son of Zeruyah began a census, but he did not finish, ¹because wrath came upon Israyl because of this census, nor was the number recorded in the account of the chronicles of King David.

25 Azmaveth son of Adiel was in charge of the treasury of the king; Yahnathan son of Uzzyah was in charge of the storehouses in the country, in the cities, in the villages, and in the fortresses;

26 Ezri son of Chelub was in charge of those who worked in the fields, tilling the soil;

27 Shimei the Ramathite was in charge of vineyard cultivation, but Zabdi the Shiphmite was in charge of the fruit it produced, for the supply of wine;

28 Baal-Hanan the Gederite was in charge of the olive and sycamore trees in the Shephelah; Yahash was in charge of the supply of oil.

29 Shitrai the Sharonite was in charge of the herds grazing in Sharon; Shaphat son of Adlai was in charge of the herds grazing in the valleys;

30 Obil the Ishmaylite was in charge of the camels; Yechdeyeh the Meronothite was in charge of the donkeys;

31 Yaziz the Hagerite was in charge of the flocks—all these were the officials in charge of the property of King David.

32 Yahnathan, an uncle of David who was a counselor, a wise man, and a scribe, and Yehiel son of Hachmoni, were in charge of supervising the king's sons.

33 Ahithophel was the counselor and adviser to the king; and Hushai the Arkite was the friend to the king.

34 After Ahithophel, Yahyada son of Bena-yah was the king's counselor and adviser; then Abiathar held that position. The commanding general of the king's army was Yahab.

CHAP. 28

David summoned to Yerusalem all the leaders in the land of Israyl—the chiefs of all the tribes, the commanders of the king's army divisions, the captains over thousands, the captains over hundreds, the officials in charge of the property and livestock belonging to the king and his sons, with all the officials from his court, the mighty men, and every man of standing.

2 Then King David rose to his feet, and said; Hear me, my brothers and my people. It was in my mind to build a House of ^{G1}rest for the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and for the footstool of our Father. I had made preparations to build

it,

3 But Yahweh said to me: You shall not build a House for My Name, because you have waged wars, and have shed blood.

4 However, Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, chose me over all those in the house of my father to be king over Israyl forever, because He has chosen Yahdah to be the ruler. Then, from the house of ^{G2}Yahdah, the house of my father, it pleased Him to make me king over all Israyl from among the sons of my father.

5 From all my sons—for Yahweh has given me many sons—He has chosen my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the Kingdom of Yahweh over Israyl.

6 He said to me: It is your son Solomon who will build My House and My courts, because I have chosen him as My son, and I will be his Father.

7 I will establish his kingdom forever, only if he will never turn from observing and doing My Laws and My judgments, ^{G3}as it is this day.

8 Now, in the sight of all Israyl, the congregation of Yahweh, and in the hearing of our Father, keep and seek out all the Laws of Yahweh your Father, so you may possess this rich land, and leave it as an inheritance for your children after you forever.

9 And you, Solomon my son, know the Father of your father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and a willing mind, for Yahweh searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations coming from the mind. If you seek Him, He will be found by you, but if you forsake Him, He will cast you off forever.

10 Behold now; Yahweh has chosen you to build a House for the sanctuary—be determined, and do it!

11 Then David gave Solomon his son the plans for the porch of the House of Yahweh, its buildings, its storehouses, its upper chambers, its inner rooms, and the place of the mercy seat,

12 All the plans the Spirit had put in his mind for the courts of The House of Yahweh, for all the surrounding rooms, for the Treasury of The House of Yahweh and for the Treasury for the dedicated gifts;

13 *All the plans* for the division of the priests and the Levites, for all the work of the service of The House of Yahweh, and for all the articles used in the service of The House of Yahweh,

14 He designated the weight of all the articles made of gold used in every kind of service. He also designated the weight of all the articles made of silver used in every kind of service—

15 The weight for the gold lampstands, and the weight of each of their lamps, the weight for the silver lampstands, and the weight of each of their lamps, according to the use of each lamp-

G2. According to the prophecy of Yaaqob, Genesis 49:8.

G3. If he continues to keep My Laws and abides in them, as he does even now.

G1. Where the Ark should remain, and removed no more to and fro.

stand.

16 He designated the weight of gold for each table for the showbread, as well as the weight of silver in each of the silver tables;

17 The weight of pure gold for the forks, sprinkling bowls, and pitchers, and the weight of pure gold in each of the gold dishes, as well as the weight of silver in each of the dishes of silver;

18 The weight of the refined gold for the altar of incense and for the chariot of cherubim with outstretched wings covering the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

19 *David said*; All this is written because Yahweh made me understand all the details of this plan, for ^{G1}His hand was upon me.

20 Then David said to Solomon; Be determined and courageous, and do this! Do not be afraid, nor become discouraged, for Yahweh the Father, my Father, will be with you. He will not leave you nor forsake you, until you have finished all the work for the service of The House of Yahweh.

21 The divisions of the priests and Levites in service at The House of Yahweh, and every ^{G2}willing craftsman, as well as all the leaders and all the people completely at your command—will help you in all the work.

CHAP. 29

King David then said to all the congregation; My son Solomon, whom alone Yahweh has chosen, is still young and inexperienced, and the work is tremendous, for The House of Yahweh is not for man, but for ^{G3}Yahweh *our Heavenly Father*.

2 For the House of my Father, I have prepared with all my being; gold for the things made of gold, silver for the things made of silver, bronze for the things made of bronze, iron for the things made of iron, wood for the things made of wood, as well as carnelian for the settings, mosaic pebbles, all kinds of precious stones, and alabaster marble.

3 Also, because of my abiding ^{G4}devotion to the House of my Father, I give for the House of my Father—over and above all that I have prepared for this holy House—my own personal property of gold and silver:

4 From the gold of Ophir, ^{G5}3,000 talents; *about 110 tons*, and refined silver to overlay the walls of The House, 7,000 talents; *about 260 tons*;

5 The gold for the things of gold, and the silver for the things of silver, for all the work done by the hands of skilled craftsmen. Who, then, is ^{G6}willing to consecrate himself to Yahweh this day?

6 Then the heads of the fathers' houses, the chiefs of the tribes of Israyl, the captains of

thousands, the captains of hundreds, with all the officials in charge of the king's work, willingly offered.

7 They gave for the work of The House of Yahweh—5,000 talents; *about 190 tons*, and 10,000 darics; *about 185 pounds*, of gold; 10,000 talents; *about 375 tons*, of silver; 18,000 talents; *about 675 tons*, of bronze; and 100,000 talents; *about 3,750 tons*, of iron.

8 Whoever possessed precious stones donated them to the treasury of The House of Yahweh, into the hands of Yehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced because of their voluntary offerings, for they had presented their freewill offerings ^{G7}wholeheartedly to Yahweh, and King David rejoiced greatly, *as well*.

10 So David blessed Yahweh in front of all the congregation, and David said; Blessed are You, O Yahweh, Father of Israyl our father, from everlasting to everlasting!

11 Yours, O Yahweh, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the pre-eminence, and the majesty! For all that is in heaven and in earth is Yours, for Yours is the kingdom, O Yahweh, and You are exalted as Head Over All!

12 Riches and honor come from You, for You reign over all! In Your hand is power and strength, and it is in Your power to magnify and strengthen all!

13 Now, our Father, we give You thanks, and we praise Your glorious Name!

14 But who am I, and who are my people, that we are able to offer as willingly as this? All things come ^{G8}from you, and it is of Your own things that we have given to You.

15 For we are strangers and pilgrims in front of You, just as our fathers were. Our life on earth is like a shadow, without hope.

16 O Yahweh our Father, all this abundance that we have prepared in order to build You a House for Your Holy Name comes from Your own hands, and is all Your own.

17 I know also, my Father, that You test the hearts, and You have pleasure in uprightness. In the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things. And now, with joy I have seen Your people who are present here, offer willingly to You.

18 O Yahweh, Father of Abraham, Isaac, and Israyl, our fathers, keep this desire in the hearts of Your people forever, keep their hearts fixed upon You,

19 And give my son Solomon a perfect heart to keep Your Laws, Your testimonies, and Your statutes, to observe and do all these things, and to build this House, for which I have made provision.

20 Then David said to all the congregation; Now, praise Yahweh, your Father! So all the congregation praised Yahweh, the Father of their fathers, then lowered their heads, and bowed

G1. For all this was left in writing in the Book of the Law (Exodus 25:40), which book the king was bound to put in execution. Deuteronomy 17:19.

G2. That is; Each one will be ready to help you with those gifts that Yahweh has given him.

G3. And therefore it ought to be excellent in all points.

G4. His great zeal toward the furtherance of the Temple made him spare no expense, but to bestow his own peculiar treasure.

G5. He showed what he had of his own store for Yahweh's House.

G6. He was not only liberal himself, but provoked others to set forth the works of Yahweh.

G7. That is; With great courage and without hypocrisy.

G8. We gave You nothing of our own, but that which we have received from You, for whether the gifts be physical or spiritual, we receive them all from Yahweh, and therefore must give Him the glory.

down in front of Yahweh and the king.

21 The next day they offered sacrifices to Yahweh and presented burnt offerings to Him: 1,000 bulls, 1,000 rams, and 1,000 male lambs, together with their drink offerings and other offerings in great abundance for all Israyl.

22 They ate and drank in front of Yahweh with great gladness on that day, and they made Solomon son of David king for the second time, and anointed him in front of Yahweh to be the King, and for Zadok to be the High Priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of Yahweh, succeeding his father David as king. He was successful, and all Israyl obeyed him.

24 All the officials, all the mighty men, and also all the sons of King David, submitted themselves to King Solomon.

25 So Yahweh greatly exalted Solomon

in the eyes of all Israyl, and bestowed upon him so much royal dignity, such as no king over Israyl before him had ever possessed.

26 David son of Yishai ruled over all Israyl.

27 The period he reigned over Israyl was forty years—seven years in Hebron and thirty-three years in Yerusalem.

28 He died in a full old age, having had a long life, riches, and honor; and Solomon his son succeeded him as king.

29 Now the events of the reign of King David, his first through his last, truly are written in the book of Samuyl the seer, in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 Showing the events of his reign, of his power, of his life, of his kingdom, and of all the kingdoms of the lands.

II CHRONICLES

DIBRE HAYYAMIM *Records of the Times*

Solomon son of David was established in his kingdom, and Yahweh his Father was with him, and greatly exalted him.

2 So Solomon spoke to all Israyl, to the captains of thousands, captains of hundreds, to the judges, and to every leader in all Israyl who were the heads of their fathers' houses.

3 Then Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon, for the Tent of Meeting of the ^{G1}congregation of Yahweh was there, which Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, had made in the wilderness.

4 (But David had brought up the ark of Yahweh from Kiryath Yearim to the place David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it at Yerusalem.)

5 Now the bronze altar that Bezaleel son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was put there in front of the tabernacle of Yahweh, where Solomon and the congregation sought Him.

6 Solomon went there to the bronze altar in front of Yahweh, which was at the Tent of Meeting, and sacrificed a thousand burnt offerings on it.

7 That night Yahweh appeared to Solomon, and said to him: Ask! What shall I give to you?

8 And Solomon said to Yahweh; You have shown great kindness; *chesed*, to my father David, and have made me king in his place.

9 Now, O Yahweh my Father let Your promise to David my father be ^{G2}established, for You have made me king over a people who are like the dust of the earth for number.

10 Grant me wisdom and knowledge, so that I may know how to ^{G3}lead this people, for who is able to judge this great people of Yours?

11 So Yahweh said to Solomon: Because this was in your heart; *mind*, and you have not asked for riches, wealth, honor, or for the ^{G4}life of your enemies, nor have you asked for long life—but have asked for wisdom and knowledge, so you may judge My people over whom I have made you king—

12 Wisdom and knowledge have been granted to you, and I will give you riches, wealth, and honor, such as no king before you ever had, and no king after you ever will have.

13 So Solomon went away from the high place

at Gibeon, from before the Tent of Meeting, and came to Yerusalem and reigned over Israyl.

14 Solomon accumulated chariots and charioteers. He had 1,400 chariots and 12,000 charioteers; *horsemen*, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Yerusalem.

15 The king made silver and gold as common in Yerusalem as stones, and cedar as common as sycamores in the Shephelah; *foothills*.

16 Solomon imported horses from Egypt and Keveh; *Cilicia; Linen Yarn*. The king's merchants bought them in Keveh for a price:

17 A horse sold for 150 shekels; *about 3 3/4 pounds*, of silver. They also acquired and imported from Egypt a chariot for 600 shekels; *about 15 pounds*, of silver, as well as horses. Through their hands they exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Arameans.

CHAP. 2

Then Solomon gave the order to build a House for the Name of Yahweh, and a royal house for himself.

2 Solomon allotted 70,000 men to carry burdens, 80,000 to quarry stone in the hills, and 3,600 to supervise their work.

3 Then Solomon sent a message to Hiram king of Tyre, and said; Just as you have done for David my father, and have sent him cedars to build himself a house to live in, *so do for me*.

4 Behold, I am going to build a House for the Name of Yahweh my Father, dedicating it to Him, so perfumed incense may be burned in front of Him, for the continual showbread to be set out before Him, for the Morning and Evening Tamid; *the continual burnt sacrifices*; the sacrifices on the Sabbaths, on the New Moons, and on the set, ordained Feasts of Yahweh our Father, as prescribed forever to Israyl.

5 And the House which I am going to build will be great, for our Father is greater than all the gods (elohim).

6 But who is capable of building Him a House, since heaven and the highest heaven can not contain Him? Who am I, that I should build a House for Him, except to burn incense in front of Him?

G1. This was so-called because Yahweh showed certain signs to the congregation of His presence.

G2. Perform Your promise made to my father concerning me.

G3. That I may govern this people, also read I Chronicles 27:1 and I Kings 3:7.

G4. That is; To take vengeance on your enemies.

7 So send to me now a man trained to work in gold, silver, bronze, iron, purple, crimson, and violet materials, and who knows how to engrave. He will work with the craftsmen with me in Yahdah and Yerusalem, whom David my father provided.

8 Send me cedar, pine, and alnum logs from Lebanon, for I know that your subjects are experienced in timber cutting; and my subjects will assist your subjects,

9 To prepare timber in abundance for me, because the House I am about to build is to be great and magnificent.

10 I will provide your subjects, those who cut timber, with: 20,000 kors of wheat flour; *about 125,000 bushels*, 20,000 kors of barley, 20,000 baths of wine; *about 115,000 gallons*, and 20,000 baths of pressed oil.

11 Then Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, and sent the message to Solomon, *which said*; Because Yahweh loves His people, He has made you king over them!

12 Hiram also said; Praise be to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, Who made heaven and earth, for He has given King David a ^{G1}wise son, endowed with insight and understanding, who will build a House for Yahweh, and a royal house for himself.

13 Now I have sent to you a skilled man, a leading craftsman, whose name is Hiram.

14 He is the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, but his father is a man of Tyre. He is trained to work in gold, silver, bronze, iron, stone, wood, purple, blue, fine linen, and crimson, and to make any engraving, or to accomplish any design which may be given to him, along with your craftsmen and with the craftsmen of my friend, David your father.

15 About the wheat, barley, oil, and the wine my ruler has spoken about, let him send this to his servants,

16 And we will cut timber from Lebanon, as much as you need. We will transport it by sea in rafts to your port in Yaffo, then you can carry it up to Yerusalem.

17 Then Solomon took a census of all the foreigners living in the land of Israyl, similar to the census which David his father had taken, and there were found to be 153,600.

18 He assigned 70,000 of them to carry burdens, 80,000 of them to cut stones in the hills, and assigned 3,600 supervisors to see that the people worked.

CHAP. 3

Solomon began to build The House of Yahweh at Yerusalem on Mount Moriyah; *Seen of Yahweh*, where Yahweh appeared to David his father, at the threshing floor of ^{G2}Ornan (Araunah) the Yebusite.

2 He began to build on the second day of the Second Moon, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 The foundation which Solomon laid for building The House of Yahweh was sixty cubits long (according to the older measure) and twenty cubits wide; *about 90 feet long and 30 feet wide*.

4 The porch in front of the House of Yahweh was as wide across as the width of the House of Yahweh: twenty cubits wide; *about 30 feet wide*, and ¹twenty cubits; *about 30 feet*, high. He overlaid the inside with pure gold.

5 The *Holy Place* he paneled with pine, engraved it with palm trees and chainwork, then overlaid it with fine gold.

6 He decorated the House beautifully, with precious stones and gold from Parvaim.

7 He carved cherubim on the walls, then overlaid the beams, doorposts, walls, and doors, with gold.

8 He built the Most Holy Place twenty cubits wide and twenty cubits long; *about 30 feet square*. He overlaid the *Most Holy Place* with six hundred talents of fine gold; *about 23 tons*.

9 The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold; *about 1 1/4 pounds*. He also overlaid the upper area with gold.

10 In the Most Holy Place he made two cherubim, of sculptured work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 The wingspan of the cherubim were twenty cubits in length. One wing of the first cherub was five cubits, *about 7 1/2 feet long*, and touched the wall of this room, while its other wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the other cherub.

12 Similarly, one wing of the second cherub touched the other wall of this room, while the other wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the first cherub.

13 The wingspan of *both of* these cherubim had a spread of twenty cubits. They stood on their feet with their faces inward.

14 Then he constructed the Veil of blue, purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wove cherubim into it.

15 He made two pillars ²thirty-five cubits high; *about 52 feet*, for the front of the House. The capitals on top of them were five cubits.

16 He made chain designs like a necklace, and placed them at the top of the pillars. He also made a hundred pomegranates, which he put on the chain designs.

17 He set up the pillars in front of the House of Yahweh, one on the right side, and the other on the left side, and called the name of one on the right Yachin; *He (Yahweh) will Establish*, and the name of the one on the left Boaz; *In Him (Yahweh) is Strength*.

I. II Chronicles 3:4—Most other translations have *One Hundred Twenty Cubits*, which would make the HEIGHT of Solomon's Temple equivalent to about the HEIGHT of 180 feet. However, the *Syriac*, the *Arabic*, and the *Codex Alexandrinus* manuscripts of the *Septuagint* state this to be TWENTY cubits; approximately 30 Feet High. 2. II Chronicles 3:15—Here, the two pillars are stated as being THIRTY-FIVE cubits high; EACH; about 52 Feet High. However, I Kings 7:15 and II Kings 25:17 state that the height of EACH of these pillars was EIGHTEEN cubits; about 27 Feet High.

G1. The very heavens confessed that it was a single gift of Yahweh when He gave to any nation a King that was wise and of understanding, although it appears that this Hiram had the true knowledge of Yahweh.

G2. Which was the mountain where Abraham thought to have sacrificed his son. Genesis 22:2.

CHAP. 4

He made a bronze altar twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and ten cubits high; *about 30 feet long, 30 feet wide, and 15 feet high.*

2 He made the cast-metal Sea which was circular in shape, ten cubits; *about 15 feet*, from one brim to the other. Its height was five cubits; *about 7 1/2 feet high*, and a line thirty cubits long; *about 45 feet*, measured its circumference.

3 Below its rim figures of bulls encircled it, ten to a cubit; *about one every 1 1/2 feet*. The bulls were cast in two rows, in one piece with the Sea.

4 It was set on twelve oxen: three facing toward the north, three facing toward the west, three facing toward the south, and three facing toward the east. The Sea was set upon them, and their hindquarters were toward the center.

5 *The Sea* was a handbreadth thick, and its brim was shaped like a cup or a lily blossom. It held 3,000 baths; *about 17,500 gallons of water.*

6 He then made ten lavers for washing, and placed five on the south side and five on the north side. These lavers, *set on moveable carts*, were used to rinse the articles for the burnt offering, but the Sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 He made ten lampstands of gold, according to the pattern, and set them in the Holy Place, five on the right side and five on the left.

8 He also made ten tables and placed them in the Holy Place, five on the right side and five on the left; and he also made one hundred bowls of gold.

9 He made the court of the priests, and the great court, together with doors for the court; then he overlaid these doors with bronze.

10 He placed the Sea on the south side, at the southeast corner.

11 Hiram made the pots; *the ash containers*, shovels, and sprinkling bowls. So Hiram finished doing the work that he was appointed to do for King Solomon on The House of Yahweh:

12 The two pillars and the bowl-shaped capitals on top of the two pillars; the two networks covering the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars;

13 Four hundred pomegranates for the two networks (two rows of pomegranates for each network, decorating the bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars);

14 He also made moveable carts for the lavers on the carts *for rinsing the burnt sacrifices.*

15 One Sea and the twelve oxen under it;

16 *The pots for ashes*, the shovels, the meat forks, and all the other related articles, which Hiram made of burnished bronze for King Solomon for The House of Yahweh.

17 The king had them cast in clay molds in the plain of the Yordan between Succoth and

Zeredah.

18 Solomon had all these articles made in such great quantities, that the weight of the bronze was not determined.

19 So Solomon had all the furnishings made for *the Holy Place* of The House of Yahweh: the altar of gold, the table on which the showbread was set,

20 The lampstands with their lamps of pure gold, to burn in the prescribed manner in front of the inner sanctuary; *in the Holy Place;*

21 Along with its gold floral work, lamps, and trimmers—all of purest gold;

22 The pure gold wick-trimmers, sprinkling bowls, ladles, and censers; and the gold doors of The House of Yahweh—the inner doors leading into the Most Holy Place, and the doors in the Holy Place leading outside.

CHAP. 5

So all the work Solomon had appointed for The House of Yahweh was finished. Then Solomon brought in all the things that his father David had dedicated: the silver, the gold, and all the furnishings; and he placed them in the treasuries of The House of Yahweh.

2 Solomon summoned the elders of Israyl, all the heads of the tribes, and the chief fathers of the children of Israyl to Yerusalem, so they might bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the City of David, which is Zion.

3 All the men of Israyl came together with the king at the Feast of *Tabernacles* in the Seventh Moon.

4 So all the elders of Israyl came, and the Levites lifted up the ark;

5 Then they brought up the ark, the Tent of Meeting, and all the holy furnishings that were in the tabernacle. The priests and the Levites brought them up;

6 And King Solomon, with the entire congregation of Israyl which had gathered around him, were in front of the ark sacrificing so many sheep and cattle that they could not be counted, nor numbered.

7 The priests then brought the ark of the covenant of Yahweh to its place in the inner sanctuary of The House of Yahweh: into the Most Holy Place, and set it beneath the wings of the cherubim.

8 The cherubim spread their wings over the place the ark was set and the cherubim overshadowed the ark and its carrying poles.

9 But the poles were so long they extended from the ark, and could be seen from in front of the inner sanctuary; *from the Holy Place*, but they could not be seen outside the Holy Place. And they are there to this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark but the two tablets which Mosheh placed there at Horeb,

when Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israyl when they came out of Egypt.

11 Then the priests came out of the Most Holy Place. (All the priests who were present had ^{G1}sanctified themselves, and had not adhered to their divisions at that time.)

12 The Levitical singers, Asaph, Heman, and Yeduthun, along with their sons and their brothers, stood on the east side of the altar, dressed in fine linen, playing cymbals, harps, and zithers. They were accompanied by 120 priests sounding trumpets; *chatsotserot*.

13 The trumpeters and singers joined together, as with one voice, to give praise and thanks to Yahweh. Accompanied by trumpets; *chatsotserot*, cymbals, harps, and zithers, they raised their voices in praise to Yahweh, and sang; He is righteous! His love and mercy endures forever! Then The House of Yahweh filled with a cloud,

14 And the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud, for the glory of Yahweh filled The House of Yahweh.

CHAP. 6

Then Solomon ^{G2}said; Yahweh said He would dwell in the dark cloud.

2 But I have built You an exalted House, and a place for You to live in forever!

3 Then the king turned around and blessed the whole congregation of Israyl, while all the congregation of Israyl stood.

4 He said; Blessed be Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, Who has performed with His hands what He promised with His mouth to my father David, saying:

5 Since the day that I brought My people out of the land of Egypt, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Israyl to build a House, so My Name might be there, nor did I choose any man to be a ruler over My people Israyl.

6 But *now* I have chosen Yerusalem, so My Name may be there, and I have chosen David to be over My people Israyl.

7 Now it was in the heart; *mind*, of my father David to build a House for the Name of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl,

8 But Yahweh said to my father David: Because it was in your heart to build a House for My Name, you did well to have this in your heart.

9 Nevertheless, you shall not build the House, but your son, your own flesh and blood, he shall build the House for My Name.

10 So Yahweh has kept the word He promised, and I have filled the position of my father David. I sit on the throne of Israyl, just as Yahweh promised, and I have built the House for the Name of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

11 And there I have placed the ark, in which

is the covenant of Yahweh that He made with the children of Israyl.

12 Then Solomon stood in front of the altar of Yahweh in the presence of all the congregation of Israyl, and spread out his hands,

13 (Now Solomon had made a bronze platform five cubits long, five cubits wide, and three cubits high; *about 7 1/2 feet long and wide, and about 4 1/2 feet high*, and had it placed in the middle of the court. He stood on it, knelt down on his knees in front of all the congregation of Israyl, spread out his hands toward heaven,)

14 And said; O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, there is no god (el, elohim) in heaven or in earth who, like You, keeps Your covenant and love for Your servants who walk in front of You, *and who seek You with all their hearts; minds*.

15 You have kept what You promised Your servant David my father; You have both spoken with Your mouth and performed it with Your hands, as it is this day.

16 Therefore, O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, now keep what You promised Your servant David, my father, saying: You shall not fail to have a man in My sight to sit upon the throne of Israyl—only if your sons take heed to their way, to walk in My Law, just as you have walked in front of Me.

17 Now, O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, let Your word come true, which You have promised to Your servant David.

18 But will Yahweh really live on earth with men? The heavens, even the highest heavens, cannot contain You! How much less this House I have built!

19 Yet, attend to the prayer of Your servant, and his supplication, O Yahweh my Father, and listen to the cry and to the prayer Your servant is praying in front of You.

20 May Your ^{G3}eyes be open toward this House day and night, seeing this place which You said You would place Your Name. May You hear the prayer which Your servant prays toward this place,

21 And may You hear the supplications of Your servant, and of Your people Israyl when they pray toward this place. Hear from Your dwelling place, in heaven, and when You hear, forgive.

22 If anyone wrongs his brother, and is required to vow an oath, and he comes and vows the oath in front of Your altar at this House,

23 Then hear from heaven, and act. Judge between Your servants, repaying the guilty by bringing down ^{G4}on his own head what he has done, and declaring the innocent not guilty, by establishing his innocence and righteousness.

24 Or if Your people Israyl are defeated in front of an enemy, because they have sinned against You, but they return and confess Your Name, and they pray and make supplication in

G1. Were prepared to serve Yahweh.

G2. After that he had seen the glory of Yahweh in the cloud.

G3. That You may declare in effect that You have a continual care over this place.

G4. Meaning; To give him that which he deserves.

front of You in this House,

25 Then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of Your people Israyl, and bring them back to the land which You gave to them and to their fathers.

26 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain because Your people have sinned against You, when they pray toward this place and ¹confess Your Name, and turn from their sin, because You have afflicted them,

27 Then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Israyl, so You may teach them the right way in which to walk, and send rain on the land that You gave to Your people for an inheritance.

28 When there is famine in the land or plague, or blight, or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers, or when an enemy besieges them in any of their cities, whatever disaster or disease may come;

29 Then whatever prayer, or whatever supplication is made by anyone, or by all Your people Israyl—each one aware of his own afflictions and pain, and spreads out his hands ^atoward this House—

30 Then hear from heaven, Your dwelling place, and forgive, and deal with each one according to all he does, since You know his ^{G1}heart (for You alone know the hearts of men),

31 So they will reverence You, and walk in Your ways all the time they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

32 Concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Israyl, but who comes from a far country for the sake of Your great Name, and Your mighty hand, and Your outstretched arm—when they come and ^{G2}pray in this House,

33 Then hear from heaven, Your dwelling place, and do whatever the foreigner asks of You, so that all the peoples of the earth may know Your Name and reverence You, just as Your own people Israyl do, and that they may know that this House I have built is called with Your Name.

34 When Your people go to battle against their enemies, wherever ^{G3}You send them; and when they pray to You toward this city that You have chosen, and toward this House I have built for Your Name,

35 Then hear from heaven their prayer and supplication, and uphold their cause.

36 When they sin against You (^bfor there is no one who does not sin), and You become angry with them, and hand them over to the enemy, and they take them captive to a land far or near,

37 Yet if they have a change of heart; *mind*, in the land where they are held captive, and repent, and plead with You in the land of their captivity, and say: We have sinned, we have done wrong! We have acted wickedly!

1. Verse 6:26—Hebrew *yadah*. Word #3034 in the Hebrew Dictionary of *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *Confession of Yahweh's Name, to acknowledge, reverence, and worship Yahweh, remembering and using His Name; holding up one's hands to Him in confession, thanksgiving, and praise.*

38 And when they return to You with all their heart and with all their being in the land where they have been carried captive, and they pray toward their land that You gave to their fathers, toward this city which You have chosen, and toward this House which I have built for Your Name;

39 Then hear their prayer and their supplication from heaven, Your dwelling place, and uphold their cause, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You.

40 Now, my Father, I pray, may Your eyes be open, and may Your ears hear the prayers offered in this place.

41 Now go up, O Yahweh Father, to Your ^{G4}resting place, You and the ark of Your strength! Let Your priests, O Father Yahweh, be clothed with ^{G5}salvation, and let Your saints; *chassidim*: *religiously upright*, rejoice in righteousness!

42 O Father Yahweh, do not turn away Your face from Your ²anointed one. Remember the love; *chesed*, of Your servant David.

CHAP. 7

When Solomon finished praying, ^{G6}fire descended from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of Yahweh filled The House of *Yahweh*.

2 The priests could not enter The House of Yahweh, because the glory of Yahweh had filled Yahweh's House.

3 When all the children of Israyl saw the descent of the fire, and the glory of Yahweh on the House, they bowed down with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and praised Yahweh, and said; He is righteous! His love endures forever!

4 Then the king and all the people offered a sacrifice in front of Yahweh.

5 King Solomon offered a sacrifice of 22,000 bulls and 120,000 sheep when the king and all the people dedicated The House of Yahweh.

6 The priests served in their positions, as did the Levites, with the instruments of the music of Yahweh, which King David had made for praising Yahweh, and which were used when he gave thanks, saying; His love endures forever. The priests, on the opposite side across from the Levites, blew trumpets; *chatsotserot*, while all Israyl stood at attention.

7 Solomon also dedicated the middle section of the court that was in front of The House of Yahweh, for he offered burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings there (the bronze altar which Solomon had made could not hold all the burnt offerings, the grain offerings, and the fat).

8 After that, Solomon kept the Feast of *Tabernacles* for seven days, and all Israyl with him—

2. Verse 6:42—Hebrew *mashiach*. Word #4899 in the Hebrew Dictionary of *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*—a consecrated person (King, Priest, Saint), specifically the Messiah.

a. King James version says in His House.

G1. He declares that the prayers of hypocrites cannot be heard, nor can the prayers of any others be heard, except the prayers of those who pray to Yahweh with true faith and in true repentance.

G2. He shows that before Yahweh there is no respect of person, but all people who reverence Him and work righteousness, are accepted. Deuteronomy 10:17, Acts 10:34-35.

G3. Meaning that no one ought to enterprise any war, but at Yahweh's express commandments, that is, which is lawful by His word.

b. Psalm 14:1-3, Romans 3:10.

G4. That is; Unto Your Temple.

G5. Let them be preserved by Your power, and made virtuous and holy.

G6. Here Yahweh declared that He was pleased with Solomon's prayer.

who had come from the entrance of Hamath to the Wadi of Egypt—a very large congregation.

9 Then on the eighth day they held a holy convocation; *The Last Great Day*, for they had already observed the dedication of the altar for seven days, and then the *Feast of Tabernacles* for seven days.

10 On the twenty-third day of the Seventh Moon he dismissed the people, and they went to their homes joyful and glad of heart, because of all the righteousness that Yahweh had done for David, for Solomon, and for His people Israyl.

11 Solomon finished The House of Yahweh and the king's house. When Solomon successfully accomplished all that was in his mind to do, with reference to The House of Yahweh and his own house;

12 Then Yahweh appeared to Solomon that night, and said to him: I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place for Myself as a House for sacrifices.

13 When I shut up heaven and there is no rain, or I command the locusts to devour the land, or I send plague and disease among My people—

14 If My people, who are called with My Name, will humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and I will forgive their sins, and ^{G1}heal their land.

15 Now My eyes will be open, and My ear will hear the prayers from this place.

16 For now I have chosen and sanctified this House, so My Name may be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there perpetually: *at the time of Yahweh's ordained Weekly Sabbaths and Feast Days.*

17 And if you will walk before Me, just as your father David walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and if you keep My statutes and My judgments,

18 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, just as I covenanted with David your father, saying; You shall never fail to have a man as ruler in Israyl;

19 However, if you turn away and forsake My statutes and My Laws which I have set before you, and you go and serve the hinder gods (elohim), and worship them,

20 Then I will uproot Israyl from My land, which I have given them, and I will reject this House that I have ^{G2}consecrated for My Name, and I will make it the subject of short, pointed sayings, and the object of sarcasm and ridicule among all peoples,

21 And this House, which is so exalted—everyone who then passes by it will be appalled, and ask; Why has Yahweh done so to this land and to this House?

22 And they will answer them; Because they

abandoned and forsook Yahweh, the Father of their fathers, Who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they joined themselves to the hinder gods (elohim), and worshiped them and served them—because of all this, He has brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. 8

At the end of twenty years, during which Solomon had built The House of Yahweh and his own house,

2 And had rebuilt the cities Hiram had given to him, and had settled the children of Israyl into them—

3 Solomon went to Hamath Zobah and seized it.

4 He also fortified Tadmor in the wilderness, as well as all the store cities he built in Hamath.

5 He built up Upper Beth Horon and Lower Beth Horon into fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars;

6 Also *fortifying* Baalath and all the store cities that Solomon had, as well as all the chariot cities and cities for his teams of horses, and all he desired to build in Yerusalem, in Lebanon, and throughout all the territories and kingdoms he ruled.

7 All the people remaining of the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Yebusites, who did not belong to Israyl—

8 (That is, those of their descendants remaining in the land after them, and whom the children of Israyl had not utterly destroyed; *cherem*), from these Solomon raised a slave labor force, as it is to this day;

9 But Solomon did not make the children of Israyl into slaves for his work. Some were his fighting men: the captains of his officers, and the captains of his chariots and cavalry.

10 These were the chiefs of King Solomon's garrisons—250 officials supervising the men.

11 Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh from the City of David, to the house he had built for her, because he said; My wife must not live in the house of David, the king of Israyl, because the place which the ark of Yahweh has come is sacred and holy.

12 Solomon also offered burnt offerings to Yahweh on the altar of Yahweh, which he had built in front of the porch,

13 According to the daily requirement for offerings commanded by Mosheh for the Sabbaths, for the New Moons, and for the three appointed yearly Feasts—the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Weeks, and the Feast of Tabernacles.

14 Following the outlined plan of David his father, he appointed the divisions of priests for their service, the Levites to their duties (to re-

G1. I will cause the pestilence to cease, I will destroy the beasts that hurt the fruit of the earth, and I will send rain in due season.

G2. Which thing declares that Yahweh has more respect to their salvation, than to the advancement of His own glory. When men abuse those things which Yahweh has appointed to set forth His praise, He does withdraw His mercy from them.

member, thank, and praise Yahweh, and to assist the priests), in conformity with the daily requirements, and the gatekeepers to their posts by their divisions, just as David, the man of Yahweh, had given command,

15 Nor did they deviate from the king's commands concerning the priests or the Levites in any matter, including the treasuries.

16 All Solomon's work was carried out—from the day the foundation of The House of Yahweh was laid until it was finished. So the House of Yahweh was completed.

17 Then Solomon went to Ezion-Geber and to Elath, on the seacoast in the land of Edom.

18 Hiram sent him ships commanded by his own subjects, men who knew the sea. They accompanied Solomon's men to Ophir, and acquired 450 talents; *about 17 tons*, of gold, which they brought to King Solomon.

CHAP. 9

When the queen of Sheba heard about the renown of Solomon, she came to Yerusalem with a very large company of attendants and camels, carrying spices; *perfume*, and large quantities of precious stones and gold. She came to test Solomon; and when she came to Solomon, she spoke to him about all that was on her mind.

2 But Solomon answered all her questions. There was nothing too difficult for him to explain to her.

3 When the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, his house he had built,

4 The food on his table, the seating of his officials, his attending servants in their robes, his cupbearers and their robes, and his entryway by which he went up to The House of Yahweh, there was no more spirit in her.

5 She said to the king; It was a true report I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom.

6 However, I did not believe this report until I came and saw with my own eyes, and truly, not even half of the greatness of your wisdom was reported to me. You have far surpassed the report that I heard.

7 How joyous are your men, and how joyous are these your officials, who stand continually before you and hear your wisdom!

8 Blessed be Yahweh your Father Who delights in you, setting you on His ^{G1}throne as king for Yahweh your Father! Because your Father loves Israyl and His desire is to establish them forever, He made you king over them, in order to do justice and righteousness.

9 Then she gave the king 120 talents of gold; *about 4 1/2 tons*, spices; *perfume*, and precious stones in great abundance. There never again were so many spices brought in as those the

queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

10 The subjects of Hiram and the subjects of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, also brought alnum wood and precious stones.

11 The king used the alnum wood for steps of The House of Yahweh and for the house of the king, and for zithers and harps for the singers. The like of alnum wood had never been seen before in the land of Yahdah.

12 And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, besides what he had given her out of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and all her company.

13 The weight of gold that yearly came to Solomon was 666 talents; *about 25 tons*,

14 Not including what the traveling merchants and traders brought. Also, all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the land brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 King Solomon made two hundred large shields of hammered gold, and 600 bekas; *about 7 1/2 pounds*, of gold went into each shield.

16 He also made three hundred shields of hammered gold, which had 300 bekas; *about 3 3/4 pounds*, of gold in each shield. The king put these in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

17 The king also made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 The throne had six steps, and a footstool of gold was attached to the throne. There were armrests on both sides of the seat, and two lions stood beside each armrest.

19 Twelve lions stood there on the six steps, one at either end of each step. Nothing like this had been made for any other kingdom.

20 All King Solomon's goblets were of gold, and all the articles of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. Not one was made of silver, because silver was considered of little value in the days of Solomon.

21 The king's ships went to Tarshish with the subjects of Hiram. Once every three years the ships of Tarshish arrived, bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

22 So King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom,

23 And all the kings of the earth sought an audience with Solomon to hear the wisdom which Yahweh had placed in his heart; *mind*.

24 Each man who came presented his gift: articles of silver and gold, clothing, armor, spices, horses, and mules, at this event year after year.

25 Solomon had 4,000 stalls for horses and chariots, and 12,000 charioteers; *horsemen*, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Yerusalem.

26 He was the ruler over all the kings from the River *Euphrates* to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Egypt.

G1. Meaning that the Israylites were Yahweh's peculiar people, and that kings are the lieutenants of Yahweh, which ought to grant unto Him superiority, and minister justice to all.

G1. The abundance of these blessings in Solomon's kingdom is a representation of the many blessings there will be in Yahweh's Kingdom.

27 The king made silver as common in Yerusalem as ^{G1}stones, and he made cedar trees as abundant as the sycamores in the Shephelah; *foothills*.

28 They brought Solomon horses from Egypt and from all other lands.

29 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Solomon, his first and his last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Yeroboam son of Nebat?

30 Solomon reigned in Yerusalem over all Israyl for forty years,

31 Then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 10

Then Rehoboam; *Rechabam: A People has Enlarged*, went to Shechem, for all Israyl had come to Shechem to make him king.

2 When Yeroboam; *Yarobam: A People will Contend*, son of Nebat heard that Solomon the king was dead (He was in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king), Yeroboam then returned from Egypt.

3 So they sent messengers to summon him. When Yeroboam and all Israyl arrived, they said to Rehoboam;

4 Your father made our ^{G2}yoke heavy; but now lighten the burdensome service of your father and the heavy yoke he placed on us, and we will serve you.

5 Rehoboam said to them; Come back to me after three days. So the people left.

6 Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who officiated with his father Solomon while he still lived, and asked them; How do you advise me to answer these people?

7 They advised him, saying; If you will be kind to this people, befriend them, and speak as a servant to them, they will remain your servants forever.

8 But he rejected the counsel and advice the elders had given him, and then consulted the younger men who grew up with him, and who were now his counselors.

9 He asked them; What advice do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, and said: Lighten the yoke your father placed on us?

10 Then the young men who had grown up with him gave this advice, saying; This is how you should speak to the people who have spoken to you, and said; You father made our yoke heavy, so make it lighter on us—this is what you should say to them: My ^{G3}little finger is thicker than my father's waist!

11 Now my father put a heavy yoke on you,

but I will add to your yoke! My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scourges!

12 So Yeroboam and all the people returned to Rehoboam on the third day, just as the king had appointed them, saying; Come back to me the third day.

13 Then King Rehoboam answered them harshly, for he had rejected the counsel and advice of the elders,

14 Answering them as the young men had counseled and advised him, saying; My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it! My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scourges!

15 The king refused to listen to the people, for this turn of affairs came from Yahweh, in order to perform the word which He had spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite to Yeroboam, the son of Nebat.

16 When all Israyl realized the king would not listen to them, the people answered the king, and said; What share do we have in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Yishai! To your tents, O Israyl! Look after your own house, O David! So Israyl went to their own homes.

17 But Rehoboam reigned over the children of Israyl who lived in the cities of Yahdah.

18 Then King Rehoboam dispatched Hadoram, who was in charge of *collecting* revenue, but the children of Israyl stoned him to death with stones, and King Rehoboam quickly mounted his chariot, and fled to Yerusalem.

19 So Israyl has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

CHAP. 11

When Rehoboam returned to Yerusalem, he gathered together from the house of Yahdah and Benjamin 180,000 fighting men, in order to go to war against Israyl, so he might regain a united kingdom to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of Yahweh came to Shemaiah, the man of Yahweh, saying;

3 Speak to Rehoboam son of Solomon, the king of Yahdah, and to all Israyl in Yahdah and Benjamin, and say;

4 This is what Yahweh says: Do not go up nor fight against your brothers, the children of Israyl. Let every man return to his own house for this thing that has come to pass is from Me. So they obeyed the word of Yahweh, and withdrew from their attack on Yeroboam.

5 Rehoboam lived in Yerusalem, but built up cities for the defense of Yahdah.

6 He built up Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa,

7 Beth Zur, Sochoh, Adullam,

8 Gath, Mareshah, Ziph,

9 Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah,

G2. That is; Handled us rudely. It seems that Yahweh hardened their hearts, so that they murmured without cause: which declares also the inconsistency of the people.

G3. Little finger, meaning that he was of far greater power than was his father.

10 Zorah, Aiyalon, and Hebron—all these cities of Yahdah and Benjamin he built up and fortified.

11 He also fortified the strongholds, and placed officers in them, with supplies of food, oil, and wine.

12 He put shields and spears in all the cities, and built up their defenses. In this way, Yahdah and Benjamin were retained by him.

13 The priests and Levites from all over Israyl, from all its borders, came over to Rehoboam.

14 The Levites abandoned their commonlands and property and immigrated to Yahdah and Yerusalem, because Yeroboam and his sons had rejected them from executing the priest's office to Yahweh;

15 Instead, he ordained priests of his own for the Houses with the High Places, for the ^ademons (gods, elohim), and for the circular altars he had made.

16 Those of all the tribes of Israyl who had ^{G1}set their minds on seeking Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, followed them to Yerusalem to ¹keep the Feasts of Yahweh their Father.

17 They strengthened the king of Yahdah, and supported Rehoboam son of Solomon for three years, ^{G2}for they walked in the way of David and ²Solomon for three years.

18 Then Rehoboam married Mahalath, the daughter of Yerimoth son of David, and of Abihail, the daughter of Eliab son of Yishai.

19 She bore him these sons: Yeush, Shamaryah, and Zaham.

20 Then after her, he married Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom, and she bore him Abiyah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 Rehoboam loved Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom more than all his other wives and concubines, and he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines. *From these wives* he begot twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

22 Then Rehoboam named Abiyah, the son of Maacah, to be his successor, and therefore the firstborn among his brothers, in order to make him king.

23 He acted wisely by dispersing some of his sons throughout the territory of Yahdah and Benjamin, to every fortified city, where he provided for them in abundance, and sought for them a multitude of wives.

CHAP. 12

When Rehoboam established the kingdom, and when he had become strong, he and all Israyl; *that*

¹. Verse 11:16—Hebrew *zabach*. Traditionally translated *sacrifice*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 384, shows this word is correctly translated *Feasts of Yahweh*. ². Verse 11:17—The Way of Yahweh Solomon followed before he turned away from Yahweh, and began to use The Sacred Pole for setting his feasts. Book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*.

is, Yahdah and Benjamin, ^{G3}forsook the Law of Yahweh.

2 Then because they sinned, transgressing against Yahweh, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt attacked Yerusalem,

3 With 12,000 chariots, 60,000 charioteers and horsemen, and innumerable men accompanying him out of Egypt: Lubim; *Libyans*, Sukkiim; *Foreign Mercenaries*, and Cushim; *Ethiopians*.

4 He captured the fortified cities of Yahdah, and marched toward Yerusalem.

5 Then the prophet Shemayah came to Rehoboam and the leaders of Yahdah, who had converged to Yerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them; This is what Yahweh says: ^{G4}You have forsaken Me, so I have forsaken you to the hands of Shishak.

6 But the leaders of Israyl and the king humbled themselves, and they said; Yahweh is righteous.

7 When Yahweh saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Yahweh came to Shemayah, saying: They have humbled themselves, so I will not destroy them. I will grant them some deliverance, and My wrath shall not be poured out on Yerusalem by the hands of Shishak.

8 However, they will be under his subjection, ^{G5}so they may learn the difference between serving Me and serving the kings who rule these nations.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt attacked Yerusalem, and he carried away the treasures of The House of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house. He left nothing. He also carried away the gold shields Solomon had made.

10 King Rehoboam made bronze shields to replace them, and committed them to the hands of the captain whose responsibility it was to guard the entrance to the king's house.

11 Whenever the king went to The House of Yahweh, the guards went with him carrying the shields, and afterward they would return them to the guardroom.

12 ^{G6}When he humbled himself, the wrath of Yahweh turned from him, so as not to destroy him completely, and some things went well in Yahdah.

13 So King Rehoboam grew strong in Yerusalem, and continued to reign. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerusalem, the city Yahweh had chosen out of all the tribes of Israyl, to establish His Name there. His mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

14 But he did evil; *breaking Yahweh's Law*, because he did not prepare his heart; *set his mind*, to seek *the will of Yahweh*.

15 The events of the reign of Rehoboam, his first through his last, are they not written in the book of Shemayah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer which deals with the official genealogy?

G3. For such is the inconsistencies of the people, that for the most part they followed the vices of the governors.

G4. Signifying that no calamity can come unto us except we forsake Yahweh, and that He never leaves until we have cast Him off.

G5. He shows that Yahweh's punishments are not to destroy His own, but to chastise them, to bring them to the knowledge of themselves, and to know how much better it is to serve Yahweh than tyrants.

G6. Which declares that Yahweh seeks not the death of sinners, but their conversion. Yechetzqyah 18:23,32 and 33:11.

a. Isayah 34:14-15

G1. Which were zealous of true religion, and revered Yahweh.

G2. They were blessed as long as they revered Yahweh, and set forth His word (the Law and the Prophets).

II CHRONICLES 14 362

There was continual conflict and war between Rehoboam of *Yahdah* and Yeroboam of *Israyl* throughout this period.

16 So Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David. Then Abiyah his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 13

In the eighteenth year of the reign of King Yeroboam, Abiyah became king over *Yahdah*.

2 He reigned three years in *Yerusalem*, and his mother's name was *Maacah*; *Maacahyah*, *Struck by Yahweh*, the daughter of *Uriel* of *Gibeah*. War broke out between Abiyah and Yeroboam,

3 And Abiyah went into battle with a force of 400,000 capable fighting men, and Yeroboam positioned himself against him with 800,000 capable fighting men.

4 Then Abiyah stood on *Mount Zemaraim*, which is in the hill country of *Ephraim*, and shouted; Hear me, Yeroboam and all *Israyl*!

5 Do you not know that *Yahweh*, the Father of *Israyl*, has given the kingship over *Israyl* to *David* and his descendants by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Yeroboam son of *Nebat*, only an official of *Solomon* son of *David*, rose up and rebelled against his ruler!

7 Then worthless men, sons of *Belial*, gathered around him to oppose Rehoboam son of *Solomon*, when Rehoboam was young and inexperienced and not strong enough to resist them.

8 And now you propose to resist the kingdom of *Yahweh*, which is in the hands of the sons of *David*! You are a great multitude, and with you are the circular golden altars Yeroboam made for your gods (elohim)!

9 But have you not driven out the priests of *Yahweh*, the sons of *Aaron*, the *Levites*, and made for yourselves preachers, just as the peoples of the other nations have done? ^{G1}Just anyone who comes may consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams, and then becomes a preacher of the 'gods (elohim)!

10 But as for us, *Yahweh* is our Father! We have not forsaken Him, and the priests who minister to *Yahweh* are the sons of *Aaron*, and the *Levites* assist them in their duties!

11 They sacrifice burnt offerings and burn sweet incense to *Yahweh* during the *Tamid* every morning and every evening. They also set the showbread on the ritually clean table on the *Weekly Sabbath*, and they light the lamps on the golden lampstand every night, for we keep the command of *Yahweh* our Father—but you have forsaken Him!

I. Verse 13:9—GODS are the Baalim, which are the Lords, Gods, Goddesses, El, and Elohim, which are worshipped in opposition to YAHWEH, the Heavenly Father.

12 Behold, *Yahweh* is on our side, and He is in command! His priests, with signal trumpets; *chatsotserot*, are ready to sound the alarm against you! O sons of *Israyl*, do not fight with *Yahweh*, the Father of our fathers, for you will not succeed!

13 ^{G2}Now Yeroboam had sent an ambush to attack them from their rear. Yeroboam was positioned in front of them, and the ambush was positioned behind them.

14 When *Yahdah* looked around, they realized they were being attacked from both the front and the rear, so they cried out to *Yahweh*. The priests blew their trumpets; *chatsotserot*,

15 And the men of *Yahdah* shouted their battle cry. When the men of *Yahdah* shouted their battle cry, *Yahweh* struck down Yeroboam and all *Israyl* in front of Abiyah and *Yahdah*.

16 The children of *Israyl* fled in front of *Yahdah*, for *Yahweh* had delivered them into their hands.

17 Abiyah and his men inflicted heavy losses on them—500,000 capable fighting men of *Israyl* fell slain.

18 So the children of *Israyl* were humbled on that occasion, ^{G3}while the children of *Yahdah* had the victory because they relied on *Yahweh*, the Father of their fathers.

19 Abiyah pursued Yeroboam and captured from him the cities of *Beth-El* with its surrounding villages, *Yeshanah* with its surrounding villages, and *Ephron* with its surrounding villages.

20 Yeroboam did not regain power again during the reign of Abiyah. Finally *Yahweh* struck Yeroboam down, and he died.

21 But Abiyah grew powerful, married fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

22 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Abiyah, his ways, and what he said, are written in the writings of the prophet *Iddo*.

CHAP. 14

So Abiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. Then *Asa* his son succeeded him as king, and during his reign the land was at peace for ten years.

2 *Asa* did what was correct and right in the eyes of *Yahweh* his Father; *serving Yahweh*.

3 For he removed the altars of the strange gods (elohim) and the Houses with the High Places, broke down the sacred pillars, ^{G4}cut down the sacred poles,

4 And commanded *Yahdah* to seek *Yahweh*, the Father of their fathers, and to observe and do His Laws and His Commandments.

5 Because he removed the high places and the incense altars from all the cities of *Yahdah*, ^{G5}the kingdom was at peace under him.

6 He built up fortified cities in *Yahdah*,

G2. Condemning the righteous counsel which came of *Yahweh*'s Holy Spirit, he thought to prevail by deceit.

G3. He shows that what sustains any kingdom and what assures victory over any enemy depends upon our confidence and trust in *Yahweh*.

G1. He shows the nature of godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim) which do not question the vocation, life, and doctrine of their ministers, but think the vilest and greatest beasts sufficient to serve their turn.

G4. Which were planted contrary to the Law. Deuteronomy 16:21.

G5. He shows the peace and quietness of kingdoms which abolish godworship (the worship of elohim), and advance the true religion.

because the country was undisturbed. He fought no wars in those years, because Yahweh had given him rest,

7 So he said to Yahdah; Let us build up these cities by constructing walls, towers, gates, and bars to surround them. The land is at our disposal, because we sought Yahweh. We sought Him, and He has given us peace all around. So they built *them up*, and enjoyed success.

8 Asa had an army of 300,000 men from Yahdah who carried shields and spears, and 280,000 men from Benjamin who carried shields and drew bows, all of whom were valiant warriors.

9 Then Zerah the Ethiopian came out against them with an army of 1,000,000 men and 300 chariots, and came as far as Mareshah.

10 Asa went out to meet him, and they prepared for the battle in the Valley of Zephathah near Mareshah.

11 ^{G1}Then Asa cried out to Yahweh his Father, and said; O Yahweh, there is no One like You, Who helps the weak against the powerful! Help us, O Yahweh our Father, for we trust in You, and with Your Name we advance against this multitude. O Yahweh, You are our Father! Do not let man prevail against You!

12 So Yahweh struck down the Ethiopians in front of Asa and Yahdah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 Asa and his men pursued them as far as Gerar, and so many Ethiopians fell they were incapable of recovering. They were crushed in front of Yahweh and His army, and the men of Yahdah carried away a great amount of plunder.

14 They destroyed all the cities around Gerar, for the terror of Yahweh was upon them, and they plundered all the cities, for there was a great amount of booty in them.

15 They also attacked those who had livestock, and carried off sheep and camels in abundance when they returned to Yerusalem.

CHAP. 15

The Spirit of Yahweh came upon Azaryah son of Oded,

2 As he went out to meet Asa, and he said to him; Hear me, Asa, and all Yahdah and Benjamin! Yahweh will be with you as long as you are with Him. If you seek Him, then He will be found by you! But if you forsake Him, He will forsake you!

3 ^{G2}For a long time Israyl was without the Father of Truth, and was without a priest who taught the Law; *The Torah*.

4 But in their trouble they turned to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, and ^{G3}when they sought Him, He was found by them.

5 At that time there was no security for those who went in and came out; rather, there was

much unrest among the inhabitants of all the lands.

6 So nation was destroyed by nation, and one city by another, because Yahweh was distressing them with every kind of trouble.

7 But as for you, be strong, and do not become discouraged, for your work shall be rewarded!

8 When Asa heard these words of prophecy from *Azaryah son of Oded*, the prophet, he became encouraged, and removed the abominable and disgusting gods (elohim) from all the land of Yahdah and Benjamin, and from the cities he had captured in the hill country of Ephraim. Then he repaired the altar of Yahweh that was in front of the porch of The House of Yahweh,

9 And summoned together all Yahdah and Benjamin, with those who were from Ephraim, Menasheh, and Simeon who had settled among them, for they had deserted Israyl in great numbers when they realized that Yahweh his Father was with him.

10 So they gathered together at Yerusalem in the Third Moon, in the fifteenth year of the reign of *King Asa*.

11 At that time, they sacrificed to Yahweh 700 bulls and 7,000 sheep from the plunder they had brought back.

12 They also entered into a covenant to seek Yahweh, the Father of their fathers, with all their heart; *mind*, and with all their being,

13 And that whoever would not seek Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, ^{G4}would be put to death, whether young or old, man or woman.

14 They vowed an oath in front of Yahweh with a loud voice, with a shout of joy, with trumpets; *chatsotserot*, and with rams' horns; *shofarot*.

15 All Yahdah rejoiced over the oath, for they had vowed it with all their heart; *mind*, and had sought Him with all their being, ^{G5}so He was found by them, and Yahweh gave them peace all around.

16 Asa the king even removed his ^{G6}grandmother Maacah from being queen mother, because she had made an 'obscene, and disgusting image of Asherah; *Ishtar, Astarte, Easter: The Sacred Pole*, which Asa cut down, smashed, and burned in the Kidron Valley *between Yerusalem and the Mount of Olives*.

17 Although he ^{G7}did not completely remove the high places from ^{G8}Israyl, Asa's heart; *mind*, was perfect toward Yahweh all his life.

18 He also brought into The House of Yahweh those things which his father had dedicated, and also those things which he himself had dedicated: silver, gold, and other articles.

19 Then there was no more war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

I. Verse 15:16—Consecrated a sacred pole to resemble the shape of a PRIAPUS, the male generative organ, honoring the gods (elohim) of Fertility-Sun worship. Book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*.

G1. Thus the children of Yahweh neither trust in their own power and traditions; neither do they fear the strength and cunning of their enemies, but instead they consider the cause and see whether their enterprises are to Yahweh's glory, and then they assure themselves of the victory through Yahweh, Who is the Almighty One, and can turn all flesh into dust with the breath of His mouth.

G2. For the duration of twelve years under Rehoboam, and three years under Abiyah, religion was neglected, and godworship (the worship of elohim) planted.

G3. He shows that not withstanding the wickedness of tyrants and their rage, yet Yahweh has His own, whom He hears in their tribulation, such as when He delivered them from Zerah king of the Ethiopians (II Chronicles 14:9,12), and out of all other dangers when they call upon Yahweh.

G4. These were the words of their covenant, which commanded all godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim) to be put to death according to the Law of Yahweh. Deuteronomy 13:5, 9,15.

G5. So long as they served Yahweh upright, did He preserve and bless them.

G6. Or grandmother. Here the king showed that he lacked zeal, for she ought to have died both by the covenant (II Chronicles 15:13), and by the Law of Yahweh. Instead, he gave place to foolish pity and would also seem in a way at least in his own mind to have still fulfilled the requirements of Yahweh's Law.

G7. Which partly came through lack of zeal in Yahweh, partly through the negligence of His officers, and partly by the superstition of the people, that all were not taken away.

G8. Because Yahweh was called the Father of Israyl, by reason of His promise to Yaaqob, therefore Israyl is sometimes taken for Yahdah, because Yahdah was His chief people.

CHAP. 16

In the thirty-sixth Year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israyl attacked Yahdah and built up Ramah, effectively preventing Asa king of Yahdah from going out or coming in.

2 So Asa took out silver and gold from the treasuries of The House of Yahweh and from the king's house, and dispatched them to Ben-Hadad, the king of Aram, who lived in Damascus, saying;

3 Let us make a ^{G1}treaty between me and you, like the one between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent you silver and gold. Come, break your treaty with Baasha king of Israyl, so he will withdraw from me.

4 So Ben-Hadad agreed with King Asa, and sent the captain of his army to the cities of Israyl. They attacked Iyon, Dan, Abel Maim, and all the storage cities of Naphtali.

5 When Baasha was informed of this, he ceased building up Ramah, and stopped his work there.

6 Then King Asa ordered all Yahdah, and they carried away the stones and timber which Baasha had used for fortifying Ramah, and he used them to build up Geba and Mizpah.

7 At that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Yahdah, and said to him; Because you relied on the king of Aram, and did not rely upon Yahweh your Father, the army of the king of Aram has escaped from your hands!

8 Were the Ethiopians and the Libyans not a huge army, with a great number of chariots and horsemen? Yet, because you relied upon Yahweh, He delivered them into your hands!

9 For the eyes of Yahweh move to and fro throughout all the earth to strengthen and support those whose hearts are perfect toward Him. In this respect you have acted foolishly, and from now on you will have wars!

10 But Asa was angered by the seer because of this, and ^{G2}threw him into prison. At the same time, Asa also mistreated and oppressed some of the people.

11 Note that the events of the reign of Asa, his first through his last, are recorded in the book of the kings of Yahdah and Israyl.

12 In the thirty-ninth year of his reign, ^{G3}Asa became diseased in his feet, and his illness was severe. Yet even during his disease 'he did not seek Yahweh, but he sought the ^{G4}physicians—only.

13 So Asa slept with his fathers, dying in the forty-first year of his reign.

14 They buried him in his own tomb, which he had made for himself in the City of David. They laid him in the crypt which was filled with spices and various perfumes blended in oil, and they made a huge funeral fire on his behalf.

I. Verse 16:12—Yahweh is the Healer (Exodus 15:26, Psalm 103:3), but Asa consulted ONLY physicians, without consulting Yahweh AT ALL, reflecting a tragic lack of confidence in Him.

G1. He thought to repulse his adversary by unlawful means, that is, by seeking help from infidels.

G2. Thus instead of turning to Yahweh by repentance, he disdained the admonition of the Prophet, and punished him, as the wicked do when they are told of their faults.

G3. Yahweh plagued his rebellion, and declared that it is nothing to begin well, except we so continue to the end, that is, being zealous of Yahweh's glory, and put our whole trust in Him.

G4. He shows that it is in vain to seek of the physicians, except we first seek for Yahweh to purge our sins, which is the chief cause of all our diseases, and afterward using the help of the physicians as a means by whom Yahweh works.

CHAP. 17

Then Yahshaphat his son succeeded him as king, and fortified himself against Israyl.

2 He stationed troops in all the fortified cities of Yahdah, setting garrisons in the land of Yahdah and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had captured.

3 Now Yahweh was with Yahshaphat, for he walked in the ^{G5}ways of his father David. ^{G6}He did not seek Baal; *Lord*,

4 But he sought Yahweh, the Father of his father. He walked in His Laws, and not according to the practices of Israyl,

5 So Yahweh established the kingdom in his hands. All Yahdah brought gifts to Yahshaphat, and he had an abundance of riches and great honor.

6 His heart; *mind*, ^{G7}was so firmly set on the ways of Yahweh that he again removed the high places and the Asherah poles; *The Sacred Poles*, from Yahdah.

7 In the third year of his reign ^{G8}he dispatched his officials, sons of virtue: Obadyah, Zecharyah, Nethaneel, and Micahyah, to teach in the cities of Yahdah.

8 With them went the Levites—Shemayah, Nethanyah, Zebadyah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Yahnathan, Adoniyah, Tobiyah, Tobadoniyah, and the priests—Elishama and Yahram.

9 They taught in Yahdah, taking the Book of the Law of Yahweh (Torah) with them. They went throughout all the cities of Yahdah, and taught the people.

10 And the ^{G9}terror of Yahweh fell on all the kingdoms of the lands bordering Yahdah, so they did not incite war against Yahshaphat.

11 Some of the Philistines brought gifts and a load of silver to Yahshaphat. The Arabians also brought flocks to him—7,700 rams and 7,700 male goats.

12 So Yahshaphat kept increasing in power, and he built fortified cities and storage cities in Yahdah,

13 And he accumulated large possessions of supplies in the cities of Yahdah. He also kept experienced fighting men in Yerusalem.

14 Their numbers, according to their fathers' houses, were: from the tribe of Yahdah, over the captains of the thousands of Yahdah was Adnah the commander, and with him were 300,000 fighting men.

15 Next in command was Yahchanan, with 280,000 fighting men,

16 And next in command was Amasyah son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Yahweh, and with him were 200,000 fighting men.

17 From the tribe of Benyamin: Elyada, a valiant officer, and with him were 200,000 fighting men armed with bows and shields,

18 And under him was Yahzabad, and with him were 180,000 men prepared for war.

G5. That is; David's virtuous conduct, meaning, before he had sinned with Bathsheba and against Uriyah.

G6. He did not seek help from any god (el).

G7. He gave himself wholly to serve Yahweh.

G8. He knew it was in vain to profess the true religion, except such were appointed which could instruct the people in the same, and had authority to put away all godworship (the worship of elohim).

G9. Thus Yahweh blesses all that with a pure heart seek His glory and keep their enemies in fear, that they cannot be able to execute their rage against them.

19 These were the ones who were in the service of the king, besides those he stationed in the fortified cities throughout Yahdah.

CHAP. 18

Now Yahshaphat had great riches and much honor, but through marriage he allied himself with Ahab.

2 Some years later he went down to visit Ahab in Samaria. Ahab slaughtered many sheep and oxen for him and the people who accompanied him, and persuaded him to attack Ramoth Gilead with him.

3 Ahab king of Israyl asked Yahshaphat king of Yahdah; Will you go with me to attack Ramoth Gilead? And he answered him; I am as you are, and my people are as your people. We will go with you into war;

4 But Yahshaphat said to the king of Israyl; ^{G1}Inquire first for the word of Yahweh this day.

5 Then the king of Israyl gathered his prophets together, ^{G2}four hundred men, and asked them; Shall we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or shall we refrain? They answered; Go up, for God (El, Elohim) will deliver it into the king's hand!

6 But Yahshaphat asked; Is there no longer a prophet of Yahweh here, so we may inquire of Him?

7 The king of Israyl answered Yahshaphat, and said; There remains only one man by whom we may inquire of Yahweh, ^{G3}but I hate him, because he never prophesies anything fit about me, but only evil always! He is Micahyah; *Who is like Yahweh?*, son of Imlah. But Yahshaphat said; ^{G4}The king should not say such things!

8 Then the king of Israyl summoned one of his officers, and commanded; Bring Micahyah son of Imlah at once!

9 Now the king of Israyl and Yahshaphat king of Yahdah were each sitting upon his throne, dressed in their robes. They were sitting on a threshing floor at the entrance to the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets were prophesying in front of them.

10 Zedekyah; *Yahweh is Righteousness*, son of Chenaanah had made himself horns of iron, and he prophesied; This is what Yahweh says: With these you shall gore the Arameans until they are destroyed!

11 All the prophets prophesied in the same manner, saying; Go up to Ramoth Gilead and succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the kings' hands!

12 Then the messenger who had gone to summon Micahyah spoke to him, saying; Now listen. ^{G5}As one man the other prophets are prophesying success for the king! May your word agree with theirs, and may you speak success!

13 But Micahyah said; As surely as Yahweh

lives, whatever my Father says, that is what I will speak.

14 Then he entered the king's presence, and the king asked him; Micahyah, shall we attack Ramoth Gilead, or shall we refrain? He answered; ^{G6}Go and succeed, and they shall be delivered into your hands!

15 But the king said to him; How many times shall I make you vow that you will tell me nothing but the truth in the Name of Yahweh?

16 Then he answered; I saw all Israyl scattered on the hills, like sheep that have no shepherd. And Yahweh said; ^{G7}These have no ruler. Let each man return to his home in peace.

17 The king of Israyl then said to Yahshaphat; Did I not tell you that he would prophesy nothing fit concerning me, but only evil?

18 Then Micahyah said; Therefore hear the word of Yahweh! I saw Yahweh sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and on His left.

19 Yahweh asked; Who will lure Ahab king of Israyl to go up, so he may fall in defeat at Ramoth Gilead? One gave this suggestion, and another suggested that.

20 Then a spirit came forward, stood in front of Yahweh, and said; I will lure him! Yahweh asked him; How will you do this?

21 He replied; I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. Then *Yahweh* said; You will succeed in luring him! Go and do it!

22 Now therefore, behold! Yahweh has placed a ^{G8}lying spirit in the mouths of all these prophets of yours, and Yahweh has ordained disaster against you!

23 Then Zedekyah son of Chenaanah came up, struck Micahyah on the cheek, and asked; ^{G9}What kind of Spirit from Yahweh is now speaking through you?

24 Micahyah answered him; Truly, you will see on the day you go in to an inner room to hide.

25 Then the king of Israyl said; Seize Micahyah, and take him back to Amon, the ruler of the city, and to Yahash, the king's son,

26 And say; This is what the king says; Throw this one in prison, and give him meager food, and scarcity of water, until the day I return in peace!

27 Then Micahyah said; If you ever return in peace, then Yahweh has not spoken by me. And he said; Heed my word, all you people!

28 So the king of Israyl and Yahshaphat, the king of Yahdah, set out for Ramoth Gilead.

29 The king of Israyl said to Yahshaphat; I will ^{G10}disguise myself to go into battle, but you dress yourself in your robes. So the king of Israyl disguised himself, and they went into battle.

30 Now the king of Aram had given orders to the captains of his chariots, and said; Fight with

G1. Hear the advice of some Prophet, to know whether or not it be Yahweh's will.

G2. Which were the prophets of Baal, signifying that the wicked esteem none but flatterers, and such as will bear with their inordinate affections. See II Timothy 4:3-4.

G3. Yet the true ministers of Yahweh ought not to cease to do their duty, even though the wicked magistrates cannot abide them to speak the truth.

G4. Meaning that he ought not to refuse to hear anyone that is of Yahweh.

G5. Thinking that because four hundred prophets had agreed in one thing, one man and the one man held the least in estimation at that, could not be right.

G6. He spoke this by derision of the false prophets, as the king well perceived.

G7. He prophesied of how the people would be dispersed and Ahab killed.

G8. To them that will not believe the truth, Yahweh sends strong delusions that they should believe lies. II Thessalonians 2:11.

G9. By this cruelty, his ambition and hypocrisy was discovered. Thus the hypocrites boast of the Spirit which they have not, and declare their malice against them in whom the true Spirit is.

G10. Thus the wicked think by their own craftiness to escape Yahweh's judgments which He warned by His word (the Law and the Prophets).

no one, small or great, except the king of Israyl, only!

31 So when his captains of his chariots saw Yahshaphat, they thought to themselves; That is the king of Israyl! They surrounded him to attack, but Yahshaphat ^{G1}cried out, and Yahweh helped him—Yahweh moved them to withdraw from him.

32 When the captains of the chariots realized he was not the king of Israyl, they turned away from pursuing him.

33 But a man drew a bow at full strength at random, and *his arrow* struck the king of Israyl between the sections of his armor. He ordered the driver of his chariot; Turn around and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded.

34 The battle raged throughout the day, while the king of Israyl was propped up in his chariot, in full view of the Arameans until evening, and about the time of sunset he died.

CHAP. 19

However, Yahshaphat king of Yahdah returned in safety to his house in Yerusalem.

2 Yahu the seer, the son of Hanani, went out to meet him, and said to King Yahshaphat; Should you help those who are evil, or love those who hate Yahweh? ^{G2}Because of this, the wrath of Yahweh is upon you!

3 There are, however, some righteous things in you, for you have removed the Asheroth; *The Sacred Poles representing the goddess Ishtar, As-tarte, Easter*, and have determined in your heart; *mind*, to seek Yahweh.

4 So Yahshaphat lived at Yerusalem, and he again ^{G3}went out among the people, from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and turned them back to Yahweh, the Father of their fathers.

5 He also appointed judges in the land, in each of the fortified cities of Yahdah,

6 And he instructed these judges; Consider carefully what you do, for you do not judge for a man, but for Yahweh Who is with you in the judgment.

7 Now may the reverence of Yahweh be upon you! Be careful what you do, for in Yahweh our Father there is no injustice, no partiality, nor taking of bribes.

8 Yahshaphat also appointed at Yerusalem some of the Levites, priests, and some of the chief leaders of Israyl to ^{G4}administer the Law of Yahweh, and to settle disputes. They also lived in Yerusalem.

9 He ordered them, saying; You must perform your duties in the reverence of Yahweh, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 Whatever case comes before you from your brothers who live in your cities, whether bloodshed or various offenses against Law or com-

mandment, against statutes or ordinances, you are to warn them not to trespass against Yahweh, ^{G5}or His wrath will come upon you, as well as your brother. However, if you warn them, you will be guiltless.

11 Take notice that Amaryah the High Priest is over you in all matters pertaining to Yahweh, that Zebadyah son of Ishmael, the chief over the house of Yahdah *is over you in* all matters pertaining to the king, and the Levites will serve as your officials. *May you judge with great courage*, and may Yahweh be on the side of the innocent!

CHAP. 20

After this, the people of Moab, with the people of Ammon and some of the Meunites, came to fight against Yahshaphat.

2 Some men came and reported this to Yahshaphat, saying; A great multitude from the other side of the *Dead Sea*, from Edom, is coming against you. Behold, they are in Hazon-Tamar (which is En Gedi).

3 ^{G6}Yahshaphat became alarmed at this, and then he determined to seek Yahweh. He proclaimed a fast throughout all Yahdah,

4 Then Yahdah gathered together to inquire of Yahweh—from all the cities of Yahdah they came to seek Yahweh.

5 Then Yahshaphat stood up in the congregation of Yahdah and Yerusalem in The House of Yahweh in front of the new court,

6 And said; O Yahweh, Father of our fathers, are You not our Father in heaven, and do You not rule over all the kingdoms of the nations, and in Your hand is there not power and strength, so no one is able to withstand You?

7 ^{G7}Are You not our Father Who drove out the inhabitants of this land from in front of Your people Israyl, and gave it to the descendants of Abraham, Your friend, forever?

8 They have lived in it, and have built You a sanctuary in it for Your Name, and said;

9 If, when ^{G8}evil comes upon us, whether from the sword, judgment, plague, or famine, if we will stand in front of this House and in Your presence (for Your ^{G9}Name is in this House), and cry out to You in our distress, then you will hear us and help us.

10 But now, here are men from Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, whose land You would not allow Israyl to invade when they came from Egypt, but they turned away from them and did not destroy them.

11 They are here to repay us by coming to throw us out of Your possession which You have given us to inherit!

12 O our Father, will You not judge them? For ^{G10}we have no power against this innumerable multitude that is coming against us, and

G1. He cried to Yahweh by acknowledging his fault in going with this wicked king to war against the word of Yahweh by His Prophet, and also for desiring mercy for the same.

G2. He declares that wrath and judgment of Yahweh are over all that support the wicked.

G3. He visited all His country, and brought His people from godworship (the worship of elohim) to the knowledge of Yahweh, the true Creator.

G4. The Priests and Levites, which should judge matters according to the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G5. Meaning that Yahweh should punish them most sharply, if they would not execute justice right.

G6. This shows what the true reverence of the righteous is, which is to prod them to prayer, and to depend on Yahweh, while it moves the wicked either to seek after worldly means and ways, or else to fall into despair.

G7. He grounds his prayers upon Yahweh's power, through which Yahweh is able to help, and also on His mercy, which He will continue toward His, for as much as He has once chosen them and begun to show His mercy toward them.

G8. Meaning war which comes by Yahweh's just judgments for our sins.

G9. That is; It is here called upon, and You declare Your presence and pleasure.

G10. We only put our trust in You, and wait for our deliverance to come from You.

because we do not know what to do, our eyes are upon You.

13 Now all Yahdah, including their wives, sons, and little children, were standing in front of Yahweh.

14 Then the Spirit of Yahweh came upon Yachaziel son of Zecharyah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Yeiel, the son of Mattanyah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, as he stood among the congregation;

15 And he said; Listen, all who live in Yahdah and Yerusalem! Listen, King Yahshaphat! This is what Yahweh says to you: Do not be afraid nor discouraged because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours! ^{G1}It is Yahweh's!

16 Tomorrow go down against them. They will be climbing up by the ascent of Ziz, so you will find them at the end of the ravine in the direction of the Wilderness of Yeruel.

17 You will not have to fight in this battle, but take your positions, stand still, and see the salvation of Yahweh, Who is with you, O Yahdah and Yerusalem! Do not be afraid nor be discouraged! Tomorrow go out against them, for Yahweh is with you!

18 Then Yahshaphat ^{G2}bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Yahdah and the inhabitants of Yerusalem bowed in front of Yahweh, to worship Yahweh.

19 Then some Levites from the Kohathites and Korahites stood up and praised Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, with very loud voices.

20 Early in the morning they rose up and prepared to set out into the Wilderness of Tekoa. While they were going out, Yahshaphat stood up, and said; Hear me, O Yahdah and people of Yerusalem! ^{G3}Believe in Yahweh your Father, and you shall be established! Believe His prophets, and you shall succeed!

21 After consulting with the people, he appointed men to be clothed in the holy garments Yahweh ordained, to walk in front of the army singing; ^{G4}Hallelu Yahweh! Give thanks to Yahweh, for His love endures forever!

22 The moment they began to sing Yahweh's praises, Yahweh set ambushes for the people of Ammon, Moab and Mount Seir, who had come against Yahdah, and they were defeated.

23 The men of Ammon and Moab mounted an attack against the men from Mount Seir, to utterly kill and destroy them. Then, when they had finished off the inhabitants of Seir, they began to ^{G5}destroy one another.

24 When Yahdah came to the place that overlooks the wilderness, they looked for a multitude, but there were their dead bodies, fallen on the earth. No one had escaped.

25 When Yahshaphat and his men came to take the plunder, they found cattle in great abundance, equipment, garments, and costly articles

beyond estimation, which they stripped off for themselves. There was more than they could carry away in one day, so they were there three days gathering the plunder, because there was so much of it.

26 Then on the fourth day they ^{G6}gathered in the Valley of Berachah, and there they blessed Yahweh. The name of that place was called The Valley of Berachah; *Blessing*, until this day.

27 With Yahshaphat in the lead, and every man of Yahdah and Yerusalem following him, they returned to Yerusalem with joy, for Yahweh had made them rejoice over their enemies.

28 They came to Yerusalem to The House of Yahweh with harps, zithers, and trumpets; *chatsotserot*.

29 And the ^{G7}terror of Yahweh was on all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard that Yahweh had fought against the enemies of Israyl.

30 Then the reign of Yahshaphat was peaceful, for his Father gave him rest on all his borders.

31 Yahshaphat was king over Yahdah. He was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Yerusalem His mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

32 He walked in the way of his father Asa, and did not turn away from it, ^{G8}doing right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng Yahweh*.

33 Nevertheless, the high places were not removed, ^{G9}for the people still had not set their hearts; *minds*, on Yahweh, the Father of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahshaphat, his first through his last, truly they are written in the book of Yahu son of Hanani, which are recorded in the book of the kings of Israyl.

35 Afterward, Yahshaphat king of Yahdah allied himself with Ahazyah, the king of Israyl, though this was wickedness on his part.

36 However, he allied himself with him to build ships to go to Tarshish. So they constructed the ships in Ezion Geber.

37 But Eliezer son of Dodayah of Mareshah prophesied against Yahshaphat, saying; ^{G10}Because you have allied yourself with Ahazyah, Yahweh will destroy what you have made! Then the ships were wrecked, and they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. 21

So Yahshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. And Yahram; *Yahweh is Exalted*, his son, succeeded him as king.

2 His brothers, sons of Yahshaphat, were

G1. They fight against Yahweh and not against you, therefore He will fight for you.

G2. Declaring his faith and obedience to the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), and giving thanks for the deliverance promised.

G3. Give credit to Yahweh's words and doctrine.

G4. This was a Psalm of thanksgiving which they used to sing when they prayed to Yahweh for His blessings. Psalms 136.

G5. Thus Yahweh, according to Yahshaphat's prayer, declared His power when He delivered His by causing their enemies to kill one another.

G6. To give thanks to Yahweh for victory, and therefore the valley was called Berachah, that is, blessing or thanksgiving, which was also called the valley of Yahshaphat (Yahyl 3:2,12), because Yahweh judged their enemies according to Yahshaphat's prayer.

G7. He declares here that the works of Yahweh always bring comfort or deliverance for His own, and fear or destruction to His enemies.

G8. Meaning, in his virtue, and those ways in which he followed Yahweh.

G9. If the great care and diligence of this righteous king was not able to utterly abolish all superstitions of this people, but that they would still remain there, how much less are they able to reform evil, which either have little zeal, or not as much righteousness as this king had?

G10. Thus Yahweh would not have His to join in society with godworshippers (those that worship elohim) and wicked men.

Azaryah, Yehiel, Zecharyah, Azaryah, Michael, and Shephatyah—all of them sons of Yahshaphat, the king of Yahdah.

3 Their father had presented them great gifts of silver, gold, and other valuables, along with fortified cities in Yahdah, but he had given the kingdom to Yahram, because he was his first-born son.

4 But when Yahram had become established over the kingdom, he ^{G1}killed all his brothers with the sword, along with some of the officials of Israyl.

5 Yahram was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Yerusalem.

6 He walked in the way of the kings of Israyl, just as the house of Ahab had done, for his wife was the daughter of Ahab, and ^{G2}he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng the gods (elohim)*.

7 Yet Yahweh would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant He had made with David, and since He had promised to give a lamp to him and to his descendants forever.

8 During his reign the Edomites rebelled against Yahdah's authority, and made a king over themselves,

9 So Yahram went against them with his officers and chariots. The Edomites surrounded him and his chariot officers, but he got up and broke through during the night.

10 So the Edomites have been in rebellion against Yahdah's authority to this day. At that time Libnah rebelled against his rule, because he had forsaken Yahweh, the Father of his fathers.

11 He also built high places in the hills of Yahdah, led the people of Yerusalem into prostituting *themselves to the gods (elohim)*, and ^{G3}led Yahdah astray.

12 Then a letter came to him from Yliyah the prophet, saying; This is what Yahweh, the Father of your father David, says: Because you have not walked in the ways of Yahshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Yahdah,

13 But have followed in the way of the kings of Israyl, and have caused Yahdah and the people of Yerusalem to prostitute themselves *to the gods (elohim)*, just like the prostitution of the house of Ahab, and because you also have murdered your brothers, those of your own father's household, who were better than yourself;

14 Behold, Yahweh is going to strike your people, your sons, your wives, and everything that is yours, with a great blow—

15 ^{G4}And you will become very sick with a lingering disease of your intestines, until the disease causes your intestines to come out.

16 Then Yahweh stirred up against Yahram the Philistines and the Arabs, who lived near the Ethiopians.

17 They attacked Yahdah, invaded it, and carried off all the possessions found in the king's house, together with his sons and wives. Not a son remained to him but Yahachaz; *Ahazyah, Yahweh has seized*, the youngest of his sons.

18 Then after all this, Yahweh struck him in his intestines with an incurable disease.

19 In the course of time, after the end of two years, his intestines came out because of his disease, and he died in severe pain. His people made no funeral fire for him, like the funeral fires for his fathers.

20 He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Yerusalem for eight years. He died, to no one's regret, and was buried in the City of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

CHAP. 22

The people of Yerusalem made Ahazyah; *Seized by Yahweh*, the youngest son of Yahram, the king in his place, because the raiders who came with the Arabs against the camp had killed all the older ones. This was the reason Ahazyah, the son of Yahram king of Yahdah, became king.

2 Ahazyah was about twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Athalyah, the granddaughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; *servng the gods (elohim)*, for his mother taught him to do evil,

4 So he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, just like the house of Ahab, ^{G5}for they counseled and advised him after the death of his father, to his own destruction.

5 He also followed their counsel when he went with Yahram son of Ahab, the king of Israyl, to war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth Gilead. The Arameans wounded Yahram *of Israyl*.

6 He returned to Yezreel to recuperate from the wounds he had received at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Aram. Then Ahaz-yah son of Yahram king of Yahdah went down to visit Yahram son of Ahab in Yezreel, because he was sick.

7 Now the downfall of Ahazyah, when he went to visit Yahram, ^{G6}was Yahweh's doing, for when he arrived he went out with Yahram to Yahu son of Nimshi, whom Yahweh had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 When Yahu was carrying out the judgment on the house of Ahab, he found the officials of Yahdah and the sons of Ahazyah's relatives, who had been attending Ahazyah, and he killed them.

9 He then went in search of Ahazyah, and his men captured *Ahazyah* while he was hiding in

G1. Because the wicked live ever in fear, and also are ambitious, they become cruel, and spare not to murder them, whom by nature they ought most to cherish and defend.

G2. So that we see how it cannot be that we should join with the wicked and serve Yahweh. Yahshua 24:15, Romans 6:16, II Corinthians 6:12-18.

G3. Meaning to godworship (the worship of elohim) because the godworshippers (those who worship elohim) break their promise with Yahweh as does the adulteress to her husband.

G4. We see this example daily practiced upon them that fall away from Yahweh, and become godworshippers (those who worship elohim) and murderers of their brethren.

G5. This shows that a ruler who listens to the advice of his counselors will rule according to that advice given from his counselors. Therefore, a ruler who listens to evil advice from a wicked counselor will never be righteous.

G6. Thus we see how nothing can come to anyone but by Yahweh's will and as He has appointed. Therefore He causes all things to serve to His will.

G1. This was the just plague of Yahweh, because he joined himself with Yahweh's enemies. Yet Yahweh's declaration of the worthiness of Yahshaphat his grandfather, moved them to give him the honor of burial.

Samaria, and brought him to Yahu, who executed him. ^{G1}But they buried him, for they said; He is the son of Yahshaphat, who sought Yahweh with all his heart. However, there was no one remaining of the house of Ahazyah powerful enough to rule over the kingdom.

10 When Athalyah, the mother of Ahazyah, learned that her son was dead, she rose up and sought to destroy all the royal heirs of the house of Yahdah.

11 But Yahshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Yahash, *her nephew*, the son of Ahazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were being murdered, and hid him and his nurse in a bedroom. So Yahshabeath, the daughter of King Yahram, the wife of Yahyada the High Priest, and the sister of *King* Ahazyah, hid *Yahash* from Athalyah, and she did not kill him.

12 He remained hidden by them in The House of Yahweh for six years, during which time Athalyah reigned over the land.

CHAP. 23

In the seventh year, Yahyada *the High Priest* gained support, and made a pact with the captains of hundreds, *who were*: Azaryah son of Yeroham, Ishmael son of Yahchanan, Azaryah son of Obed, Maaseyah son of Adayah, and Elishaphat son of Zichri.

2 They went throughout Yahdah and summoned the Levites from all the cities of Yahdah, along with the heads of the fathers' houses of Israyl, and they came to Yerusalem.

3 The whole congregation made a covenant with the king in The House of Yahweh. *Yahyada* said to them; The king's son shall reign, just as Yahweh promised concerning the sons of David.

4 This is what you are to do. One-third of you, both priests and Levites, who enter for duty on the Sabbath shall keep watch at the gates.

5 One-third *of you* shall guard the house of the king, and one-third *of you shall* keep watch at the Gate of the Foundation. *Meanwhile* all the people *shall remain* in the courts of The House of Yahweh.

6 Allow no one to come into the Holy Place of The House of Yahweh, except the priests and the Levites who serve. They may go in, for they are consecrated, but all the *other* people must follow the statutes of Yahweh.

7 Then the Levites shall surround the king on all sides, every man with his weapon in his hand. Whoever enters into the House, let him be put to death. You are to remain with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.

8 So the Levites and all Yahdah did everything Yahyada the High Priest instructed. Each man took charge of his men, those who came on

as well as they who went off Sabbath duty, for Yahyada the High Priest had dismissed none of the divisions from duty.

9 Then Yahyada the High Priest gave the captains of the hundreds the spears and the large and small shields that had belonged to King David, which were in The House of Yahweh.

10 He stationed all the men, every man with his weapon in his hand, all around the king—from the south side of the House *of Yahweh* to the north side of the House *of Yahweh*, near the altar to the House of Yahweh.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, placed the crown on him, gave him the ^{G2}Testimony; *The Book of The Law*, and made him king. Yahyada and his sons anointed him, and proclaimed; Long live the king!

12 When Athalyah heard the sound of the people running and praising the king, she joined the people at The House of Yahweh.

13 When she looked, behold the king was standing by his column at the entrance, the captains and trumpeters were beside the king, all the people of the land were rejoicing and blowing the trumpets; *chatsotserot*, and the singers with the musical instruments were leading the praises. Then Athalyah tore her clothes, and shouted; ^{G3}Treason! Treason!

14 Yahyada the High Priest sent out the captains of hundreds, who were officers over the army, and said to them; Take her away under guard, and slay with the sword whoever ^{G4}follows her! For the High Priest had given these orders; Do not kill her in The House of Yahweh.

15 So they seized her when she came to the entrance of the Horse Gate at the king's house, and they killed her there.

16 Then Yahyada made a covenant between himself, the people, and the king, that they would be ^{G5}Yahweh's people.

17 All the people went to the House of Baal; *Lord*, and tore it down. ^{G6}They smashed its altars and its images of the gods (elohim), and ^{G7}killed Mattan, the priest of Baal; *Lord*, in front of the altars.

18 Yahyada placed the care of The House of Yahweh into the hands of the priests, the Levites, whom David had appointed over The House of Yahweh to offer the burnt offerings of Yahweh, just as it is written in the Law *given through* Mosheh, with rejoicing and singing, as David had ordered.

19 He stationed the gatekeepers at the gates of The House of Yahweh, so that no one who was in any way unclean could enter.

20 Then he took the captains of the hundreds, the nobles, the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and escorted the king from The House of Yahweh. They went into the king's house through the Upper Gate, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.

G2. That is; The Book of the Law, or as some read, they put upon him his royal apparel.

G3. Declaring her vile impudency, which having unjustly and by murder usurped the crown, would still have defeated the true possessor, and therefore called true obedience treason.

G4. To join with her party, and to retain her authority.

G5. That they would only serve Him, and denounce all godworship (the worship of elohim).

G6. According to their covenant made to Yahweh.

G7. As Yahweh commanded in His Law; both for the person and also the city. Deuteronomy 13:9,15.

II CHRONICLES 24 370

G1. For where a tyrant and a godworshipper (one who worships *elohim*) reigns, there can be no peace, for the plagues of Yahweh are ever among such people.

21 So all the people of the land rejoiced, but *those in the city* were ^{G1}quiet, for they had killed Athalyah with the sword.

CHAP. 24

Yahash was seven years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 Yahash did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving Yahweh*, during the lifetime of ^{G2}Yahyada the High Priest.

3 Yahyada acquired two wives for him, and he begot sons and daughters.

4 Afterward, Yahash set his heart; *mind*, on repairing The House of Yahweh.

5 He summoned the priests and the Levites, and said to them; Go out to the cities of Yahdah, and collect money from all Israyl year after year in order to repair The House of Yahweh your Father. Do this thing immediately. However, the Levites were in no hurry.

6 So the king summoned Yahyada the High Priest, and asked him; Why have you not required the Levites to bring in from Yahdah and Jerusalem the tax which Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, and the congregation of Israyl imposed for the Tent of the Testimony?

7 Now the sons of Athalyah, ^{G3}that wicked woman, had broken into The House of Yahweh, and had presented all the dedicated things of The House of Yahweh *as objects for the Baalim; Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses.*

8 So at the king's direction, they constructed a chest and set it outside, at the gate of The House of Yahweh.

9 They issued a proclamation throughout Yahdah and Jerusalem, instructing them to bring to Yahweh the tax which Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, had imposed on Israyl in the wilderness.

10 All the officials and all the people rejoiced, brought in and deposited their contributions in the chest, until it was full.

11 Whenever the chest was brought in by the Levites for the king's officials to inspect, and they saw there was a large enough amount of money, the royal scribe and the official of the High Priest would come and empty the chest, and then return it to its place. They did so day after day, and so collected money in abundance.

12 Then the king and Yahyada gave it to those who did the work of the service of The House of Yahweh, and they hired stonemasons and carpenters to repair the House of Yahweh, as well as those who worked in iron and bronze to restore The House of Yahweh.

13 The workmen labored, and the work progressed, until they had restored The House of Yahweh to its original condition and proper state.

G2. Who was a faithful counselor, and governed him by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. The scripture does term her thus, because she was a cruel murderer and a blasphemous godworshipper (one who worships *elohim*).

14 When they had finished, they returned the surplus money to the king and Yahyada. ^{G4}From this they made articles for The House of Yahweh, articles for the service and the burnt offerings, and also ladles and other objects of gold and silver. They offered burnt offerings in The House of Yahweh continually all during the lifetime of Yahyada.

15 But Yahyada grew old and full of years, and he died at the age of one hundred and thirty.

16 ^{G5}They buried him in the City of David among the kings, because he had done righteousness in Israyl, both toward Yahweh and toward His House.

17 After the death of Yahyada, the ^{G6}officials of Yahdah came and bowed down to the king and he yielded to them.

18 They abandoned The House of Yahweh, the Father of their fathers, and served the Asherahs; *The Sacred Poles*, and the images of the gods (*elohim*), so wrath came upon Yahdah and Jerusalem because of their guilt.

19 So He sent prophets among them to bring them back to Yahweh. ^{G7}They testified against them, but they refused to listen.

20 Then the Spirit of Yahweh came upon Zecharyah, the son of Yahyada the High Priest. He stood in front of the people, and said to them; This is what Yahweh says: Why do you transgress the Laws of Yahweh, to make yourselves unable to succeed? Because you have forsaken Yahweh, He also has forsaken you!

21 So ^{G8}they conspired and plotted against him, and at the king's orders they stoned him to death in the court of The House of Yahweh.

22 So King Yahash did not remember the kindness; *chesed*, which Yahyada, Zecharyah's father, had done for him, but he killed his son. As he died, he cried out; ^{G9}May Yahweh look upon this, and may He repay!

23 And it came to pass during the 'Feast Circuit (*tekufah*); *in the springtime*, that the army of Aram came up to attack him. They came to Yahdah and Jerusalem, and annihilated all the leaders of the people from among the people, and dispatched all their possessions to the king of Damascus.

24 Although the army of Arameans came with a small company of men, Yahweh delivered a very great army into their hands, because they had forsaken Yahweh, the Father of their fathers. Therefore they executed judgment against Yahash.

25 When the Arameans withdrew, they left Yahash severely wounded. Then his officials conspired against him for the blood of the ^{G10}son of Yahyada the priest, and killed him on his bed. He died, and they buried him in the City of David, but they did not bury him in the tombs

G4. For the wicked kings who were his predecessors, and Athalyah had destroyed the vessels of the Temple, or turned them to the use of their gods (*elohim*).

G5. Signifying that they could not give too much honor to him who had so excellently served in the work of Yahweh, as in the affairs of the nation.

G6. Which were flatterers, who knew now that the king was destitute of Yahyada, who did watch over him as a father, and therefore they led him to most vile godworship (the worship of *elohim*).

G7. They took heaven and earth and all creatures to witness that unless they return to Yahweh, He would most grievously punish their infidelity and rebellion. Nehemiah 9:26.

G8. There is no rage so cruel and beastly as of them whose hearts Yahweh has hardened, and which delight more in superstition and godworship (the worship of *elohim*) than in the true service of Yahweh and pure simplicity of His word.

G9. "Revenge my death and require my blood at your hands;" he speaks this by prophecy, because he knew that Yahweh would do it. This Zecharyah is also called the son of Barachyah (Mattithyah 23:35), because his ancestors were Iddo, Barachyah, and Yahyada.

G10. Meaning Zecharyah, who was one of Yahyada's sons, and a Prophet of Yahweh.

I. Verse 24:23—The Feast Circuit of Yahweh: Tekufah—Exodus 34:22, I Samuyl 1:20, Psalm 19:6. Book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*, Pages 38-69.

of the kings.

26 These are the men who conspired against him: Yahzabad son of Shimeath, the Ammonitess, and Yahzabad son of Shomer, the Moabitess.

27 Now the record of his sons, the many oracles about him, and the repairing of The House of Yahweh, truly are written in the records of the book of the kings. Then Amazyah his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 25

Amazyah; *Yahweh will Establish*, was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yahaddan; *Delightful to Yahweh*, of Yerusalem.

2 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing Yahweh*, but not with a perfect heart.

3 When the kingdom was established in his hands, he executed his officials who had murdered his father, the king.

4 However, he did not execute their children, for it is written in the Law, in the book of Mosheh, which Yahweh commanded, saying; ¹The fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall the children be put to death for their fathers, ^{G1}but a person shall die for his own sin.

5 Amazyah summoned the people of Yahdah together, and assigned them to captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, according to their fathers' houses, throughout all Yahdah and Benyamin. He took a census of them from twenty years old and older, and found them to be 300,000 capable men, ready for service, and able to handle spear and shield.

6 He also hired 100,000 warriors from Israyl for a hundred talents of silver; *about 3 3/4 tons*.

7 But a man of Yahweh came to him, and said; O king, do not allow the army of Israyl to go with you, for Yahweh is not with Israyl, nor with any of the children of Ephraim.

8 Even if you go and fight courageously in battle, Yahweh will make you fall in front of your enemy, for Yahweh has the power to help, or to throw down.

9 Then Amazyah said to the man of Yahweh; But what am I to do about the hundred talents I have given to the troops from Israyl? The man of Yahweh answered him; ^{G2}Yahweh is able to give you much more than that.

10 So Amazyah dismissed the troops that had come to him from Ephraim, so they might return to their homes. But their anger burned against Yahdah, and they returned to their homes greatly angered.

11 However, Amazyah took courage, led out

his people, went to the Valley of Salt, and there killed 10,000 of the men of Seir.

12 The children of Yahdah took captive another 10,000 alive, brought them to the top of a rock, then threw them off the rock, so they all were dashed to pieces.

13 Meanwhile the men of the army of Israyl, which Amazyah had dismissed so they would not accompany them into battle, raided the cities of Yahdah from Samaria to Beth Horon, killed 3,000 of them, and carried away much plunder.

14 When Amazyah returned from the slaughter of the Edomites, he brought back the gods (elohim) of the people of Seir, and ^{G3}set them up to be his own gods (elohim). He bowed down in front of them and burned incense to them.

15 So the anger of Yahweh burned against Amazyah, and He sent a prophet to him, who said to him; Why have you inquired of the gods (elohim) of the people ^{G4}who could not even save their own people from your hands?

16 As he was speaking to him, the king said to him; Have we made you the king's advisor? Stop, or ^{G5}you will be struck down! The prophet ceased, and said; I know that Yahweh has set His mind to destroy you, because you have done this, and have not listened to my counsel.

17 Then Amazyah king of Yahdah consulted with his advisers, and issued a call to combat to Yahash, the son of Yahahaz, the son of Yahu, the king of Israyl, saying; Come, let us face each other in battle.

18 But Yahash king of Israyl responded to Amazyah king of Yahdah, saying; The thistle in Lebanon sent word to the cedar in Lebanon, and said; Give your daughter to my son in marriage. But a wild beast came along and trampled the thistle.

19 You have truly defeated Edom, and your heart is lifted up with pride. Glory in your success, but stay at home! Why should you meddle in trouble that will only cause your downfall—yours, and Yahdah with you!

20 But Amazyah would not listen, for this came from Yahweh so He could deliver them into the hands of Yahash, because ^{G6}he inquired of the gods (elohim) of Edom.

21 So Yahash king of Israyl went up, and he and Amazyah king of Yahdah faced each other at Beth Shemesh in Yahdah.

22 Yahdah was defeated by Israyl, and every man fled to his own home.

23 Yahash, the king of Israyl, captured Amazyah king of Yahdah, the son of Yahash, the son of Yahahaz, at Beth Shemesh. Then he went to Yerusalem, and broke down the wall of Yerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, a section four hundred cubits long; *about 600 feet*.

24 He took all the gold and silver articles found in The House of Yahweh *under the charge*

G1. That is; The child is punished for his own sins, and not those of his parents or ancestors.

G2. He shows that if we only depend on Yahweh, we shall not need to be troubled with these worldly respects, for He will give at all times that which shall be necessary, if we obey His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. Thus where he should have given the praise to Yahweh for his blessings and great victories, he fell from Yahweh, and did most vilely dishonor Him.

G4. He proves that who-soever cannot save himself nor his worshippers (those who worship elohim) is not Yahweh but a worthless god (el).

G5. So hard is it for the carnal man to be admonished of his faults. He will condemn, mock, threaten, imprison, or even kill those who warn him. Romans 8:7.

G6. Thus Yahweh often plagues by those means which men trust, to teach them to have their recourse only to Him, and to show His judgments, moving their hearts to follow that which shall be their destruction.

of the sons of Obed-Edom, and in the treasuries of the king's house, along with captives, and returned to Samaria.

25 Amazyah son of Yahash, the king of Yahdah, lived fifteen years after the death of Yahash son of Yahahaz, the king of Israyl.

26 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Amazyah, his first through his last, truly are they not written in the book of the kings of Yahdah and Israyl?

27 From the time that Amazyah forsook Yahweh, they plotted a conspiracy against him in Yerusalem, so he fled to Lachish. But they dispatched men to Lachish after him, and killed him there.

28 Then they carried him back on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the City of Yahdah.

CHAP. 26

Then all the people of Yahdah took ¹Uzziyah; *Strength of Yahweh*, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amazyah.

2 He rebuilt Elath and restored it to Yahdah, after the king slept with his fathers.

3 Uzziyah was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yecholyah; *Yahweh will Enable*, of Yerusalem.

4 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh, in all the ways his father Amazyah had done.

5 He inquired of Yahweh just as long as ^{G1}Zecharyah, who instructed him in the reverence of Yahweh, lived, and just as long as ^{G2}he sought Yahweh, Yahweh gave him success.

6 He went out and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, the wall of Yavneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities in the region around Ashdod and in the other territories of the Philistines.

7 Yahweh helped him against the Philistines, against the Arabs at Gur Baal, and against the Meunites.

8 The Ammonites brought tribute to Uzziyah, and his renown spread as far as the border of Egypt, because he had become very powerful.

9 Uzziyah built towers in Yerusalem at the Corner gate, at the Valley Gate, and at the corner buttress of the wall, and fortified them.

10 He also built towers in the wilderness and dug out many cisterns, because he had much livestock in the Shephelah; *foothills*, and in the plain. He had farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fertile lands, for he loved the soil.

11 Uzziyah had an army of well-trained

fighting men ready for service, who were organized in companies according to the number on their roll, as prepared by Yeiel the scribe and Maaseyah the officer, under the direction of Hananyah, one of the king's officials.

12 The total number of chief family leaders over the fighting men was 2,600.

13 Under their command was an army of 307,500 trained warriors, a powerful force to uphold the king against the enemy.

14 Uzziyah provided shields, spears, helmets, armor, bows, and slings to cast stones for the entire army.

15 He constructed devices on the towers and corners in Yerusalem, designed by skillful men, which could shoot arrows and hurl large stones. So his renown spread far and wide, for he was greatly helped until he became powerful.

16 But when ^{G3}he became powerful his heart was lifted up with pride, to his own destruction, for he transgressed against Yahweh his Father by entering The House of Yahweh to burn incense on the altar of incense.

17 Azaryah the High Priest, accompanied by eighty brave priests of Yahweh, went in after him.

18 ^{G4}They confronted King Uzziyah, and said to him; It is not permissible for you, Uzziyah, to burn incense to Yahweh. Only the priests, the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated for that purpose, may burn incense. Leave the sanctuary, for you have trespassed! You will receive no honor from Yahweh our Father!

19 Uzziyah, who had a censer in his hand ready to burn incense, became furious. While he was raging at the priests in front of the altar of incense in The House of Yahweh, ²leprosy broke out on his forehead.

20 When Azaryah the High Priest and all the other priests looked at him, they saw that he was leprous on his forehead, so they hurried him out of that place. He also was anxious to get out, because Yahweh had struck him.

21 King Uzziyah was a leper until the day of his death. He lived in a house where he was relieved of responsibility, because he was a leper, and was ^{G5}excluded from The House of Yahweh. So Yahtham; *Yahweh is Perfect*, the king's son, had charge in the king's house, and judged the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Uzziyah, from his first through his last, are written by Isayah son of Amoz, the prophet.

23 So Uzziyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in a field of burial which belonged to the kings, because the people said; He is a leper. Then Yahtham his son succeeded him as king.

G1. This was not that Zecharyah that was the son of Yahyada, but another Prophet of that same name.
G2. For Yahweh has never forsaken any that seek Him, and therefore man is the cause of his own destruction.

G3. Thus the acquisition of wealth causes men to trust in themselves rather than Him which is the author of their blessings. Thus they procure their own perdition.

G4. Though his zeal seemed to be righteous as well as his intention, yet because they were not governed by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), he did wickedly, and was therefore both justly resisted and also punished.

G5. According to the Law of Yahweh. Leviticus 13:46.

1. Verse 26:1—The name UZZIYAH is frequently referred to as AZARYAH in many of the genealogies. The Chronicler may have avoided the name Azaryah since this was the name of the High Priest during the incident at the altar of incense in The House of Yahweh (II Chronicles 26:17).

2. Verse 26:19—LEPROSY, in the Scriptures, is a generic term under which were included all kinds of skin ailments. The disease Uzziyah-Azaryah incurred kept him from participating in any areas relating to the king's duties pertaining to The House of Yahweh. Yahtham took over his official duties, while he was relieved of responsibility.

CHAP. 27

Yahtham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Yerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh, just as his father Uzziyah (Azaryah) had done; but unlike him, ^{G1}he did not enter The House of Yahweh. However, ^{G2}the people continued to do wrong.

3 He built the Upper Gate of The House of Yahweh, and he built extensively onto the wall of the Ophel.

4 He also built cities in the hills of Yahdah, and in the forests he built fortresses and towers.

5 He fought against the king of the Ammonites and defeated them. The people of Ammon brought him tribute that year of one hundred talents of silver; *about 3 3/4 tons*, ten thousand kors of wheat and ten thousand kors of barley; *about 65,000 bushels*. The people of Ammon also paid him this amount in the second and third years, as well.

6 ^{G3}Yahtham became powerful because he continued steadfastly in Yahweh's ways, in front of Yahweh his Father.

7 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yahtham, all his wars and his exploits, truly are written in the book of the kings of Israyl and Yahdah.

8 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerusalem.

9 So Yahtham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. Then Ahaz his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 28

Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerusalem, but he did not do right in the eyes of Yahweh, as his father David had done.

2 For ^{G4}he walked in the ways of the kings of Israyl, and made molded images in order to worship the ^{G5}Baalim; *Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*.

3 He burned incense in the Valley of Ben Hinnom, and sacrificed his children in the fire, in accordance with the abominations of the nations, whom Yahweh had driven out from in front of the children of Israyl.

4 He sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, on the hilltops, and under every spreading tree.

5 Because of these things, Yahweh his Father delivered him into the hands of the king of Aram. They defeated him and took a large number of them as captives, and brought them to Damascus.

He was also delivered into the hands of the king of Israyl, who inflicted heavy casualties on him.

6 Pekah son of Remalyah, killed 120,000 in Yahdah in one day, all of them fighting men, because they had forsaken Yahweh, the Father of their fathers.

7 Zichri, a mighty warrior of Ephraim, killed Masseyah, the king's son, Azrikam, the officer in charge of the king's house, and Elkanah, the second to the king.

8 ^{G6}The children of Israyl carried away as captives 200,000 of the wives, sons, and daughters of their kinsmen. They also seized a large amount of plunder, which they carried back to Samaria.

9 But there was at that place a prophet of Yahweh, whose name was Oded. He went out in front of the army that had returned to Samaria, and said to them; ^{G7}Because Yahweh, the Father of your fathers, was angry with Yahdah, He delivered them into your hands. But you killed them in a rage that reaches to heaven.

10 Now you intend to make the children of Yahdah and Yerusalem your own male and female slaves, but ^{G8}are you not also guilty of committing sin in front of Yahweh your Father?

11 Listen to me now and return the captives you took from your brothers, or the fierce wrath of Yahweh will fall upon you.

12 Then some of the chiefs of the children of Ephraim, Azaryah son of Yahchanan, Berechyah son of Meshillemoth, Yechizkiyah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai, confronted those who returned from the war,

13 And said to them; You must not bring the captives here, for we have already offended Yahweh. You intend to multiply our sins and our guilt, although our guilt is enough ^{G9}to bring fierce wrath against Israyl!

14 So the armed men left the captives and the plunder in front of the captains and the whole congregation.

15 Then the men who were designated by name, took the captives and, from the plunder, they clothed all who were naked. They provided them with clothing and sandals, with food and drink, and anointed them with oil; and they let all the weak ones ride on donkeys. They brought them to Yericho, the city of palms, to their brothers, then they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time King Ahaz had sent to the kings of Assyria for help,

17 For the Edomites had come again, attacked Yahdah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines had also invaded the cities of the Shephelah; *foothills*, and the Negev of Yahdah, and had captured Beth Shemesh, Aiyalon, Gedereth, Sochoh with its surrounding villages, Timnah with its surrounding villages, and Gimzo with its surrounding villages, and they settled there.

19 Yahweh humbled Yahdah because of

G1. That is; To offer incense against the Law of Yahweh, which thing is spoken in the condemnation of Yahtham. G2. They were not cleansed from godworship (the worship of elohim).

G3. He shows that all blessings come from Yahweh, Who never fails when we put our trust in Him.

G4. He was a godworshipper (one who worships elohim) like them.

G5. As the godworshippers (those who worship elohim) have certain chief gods (elohim), who are as patrons (as were these Baalim) so have they others which are inferior and do not represent the great gods (elohim).

G6. Thus by the just judgment of Yahweh, Israyl destroyed Yahdah.

G7. For they thought they had overcome Yahdah by their own strength, and did not consider that Yahweh had delivered Yahdah into their hands, because Yahdah had offended Him.

G8. May not Yahweh as well punish you for your sins as He has done these men for theirs, seeing yours are greater?

G9. Yahweh will not allow this sin, which we commit against Him, to be unpunished.

Ahaz king of Israyl, for he had promoted wickedness in Yahdah, and had been continually unfaithful to Yahweh.

20 But Tiglath Pileser, king of Assyria came up against him and oppressed him, rather than assisting him.

21 Ahaz took some of the things from The House of Yahweh, from the king's house, and from the leaders of the people, and gave them to the king of Assyria, but that did not help him.

22 In the very time of his trouble, he became even more unfaithful to Yahweh! That was King Ahaz!

23 He offered sacrifices to the gods (elohim) of Damascus who had defeated him, for he thought; Because the gods (elohim) of the kings of Aram ^{G1}helped them, I will offer sacrifice to them, and it may be they will help me. But they were the downfall of him, and the downfall of all Israyl.

24 Ahaz gathered together the furnishings of The House of Yahweh, and cut them up. He shut up the doors of The House of Yahweh, and made altars for himself in every corner of Yerusalem.

25 In every city in Yahdah he built Houses with High Places to burn sacrifices to hinder gods (elohim), and provoked Yahweh, the Father of his fathers, to wrath.

26 Now the rest of the events of his reign, and all his ways, from the first through his last, truly are written in the book of the kings of Yahdah and Israyl.

27 So Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Yerusalem, but they did not bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israyl. Then Hezekyah his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 29

Hezekyah; *Chizkiyah, Yahweh will Prevail*, became king when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Abiyah, the daughter of Zecharyah.

2 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing Yahweh*, just as his father David had done.

3 In the first year of his reign, in the First Moon, ^{G2}he opened the doors of The House of Yahweh and repaired them.

4 He brought in the priests and the Levites, gathered them together in the square on the east side,

5 And said to them; Listen to me, Levites! Consecrate and sanctify yourselves now, and consecrate and sanctify The House of Yahweh, the Father of your fathers, and remove the ^{G3}impurity and defilement from the sanctuary.

6 Our fathers have trespassed, being untrue,

and have done evil in the eyes of Yahweh our Father. They have forsaken Him; they have turned their faces away from the dwelling place of Yahweh, and have turned their backs on Him!

7 They have also shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps. They have not burned incense, nor have they presented any burnt offerings in the sanctuary of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

8 ^{G4}Because of these things, the wrath of Yahweh fell upon Yahdah and Yerusalem, and He has made them the object of terror, horror, and ridicule, as you can see with your own eyes.

9 This is why our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, our daughters, and our wives have gone into captivity.

10 Now it is in my heart; *mind*, to make a covenant with Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, ^{G5}so His fierce wrath might turn away from us.

11 My sons, do not be negligent now, for Yahweh has chosen you to stand in front of Him, to serve Him, to minister in front of Him, and to burn incense.

12 Then the Levites rose up—Mahath son of Amasai and Yahyl son of Azaryah, from the line of Kohath. Then from the line of Merari were Kish son of Abdi and Azaryah son of Yehallelel. From the line of Gershon were Yahach son of Zimmah and Eden son of Yahach.

13 Of the sons of Elizaphan were Shimri and Yeiel. Of the sons of Asaph were Zecharyah and Mattanyah.

14 Of the sons of Heman were Yehiel and Shimei, and of the sons of Yeduthun were She-mayah and Uzziel.

15 They gathered their brothers, consecrated and sanctified themselves, and went in to purify and sanctify The House of Yahweh.

16 The priests went into the inner part of The House of Yahweh to ^{G6}cleanse and purify it. They brought out, to the courtyard of Yahweh's House everything unclean that they found in The House of Yahweh; then the Levites took it out and carried it to the Kidron Valley.

17 They began the consecration on the first day of the First Moon, and by the eighth day of the moon they had reached the porch of Yahweh, so in eight days they had consecrated and sanctified The House of Yahweh, and by the sixteenth day of the First Moon they were finished.

18 Then they went to King Hezekyah, and reported; We have cleansed all The House of Yahweh, the altar of burnt offering with all its related articles, and the table for the showbread with all its related articles.

19 We have prepared and sanctified all the articles that King Ahaz removed in his transgression while he was king, and they are in front of the altar of Yahweh.

20 King Hezekyah rose early the next morn-

G1. Thus the wicked measure Yahweh's blessings and cursings; for when godworshippers (those that worship elohim) do well, they make their images and gods (elohim, teraphim), not considering that Yahweh often punishes those whom He loves, and allows His enemies great success for a time, whom afterward He will destroy.

G2. This is a notable example for all rulers, first to establish the pure religion of Yahweh, and to make sure that Yahweh may be honored and served right.

G3. Meaning, all the gods (elohim), altars, groves, and what forever was occupied in their service, and by which the Temple was polluted.

G4. He shows that the contempt of the true religion is the cause of all Yahweh's plagues:

G5. He proves by the judgments of Yahweh upon those that have condemned His word (the Law and the Prophets), that there is no way to avoid His plagues, but by conforming to His will.

G6. From the pollution and filth that Ahaz had brought in.

ing, gathered the chiefs of the city together, and went up to The House of Yahweh.

21 They brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven male lambs, along with seven male goats as a sin offering for the kingdom, for the sanctuary, and for Yahdah. Then he instructed the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them on the altar of Yahweh.

22 ^{G1}So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests took the blood, and sprinkled it toward the altar. They slaughtered the rams, and sprinkled the blood toward the altar. They also slaughtered the lambs, and sprinkled the blood toward the altar.

23 Then they brought the goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation, and they ^{G2}laid their hands upon them.

24 Then the priests slaughtered them, and made a sin offering with their blood at the altar, to make atonement for all Israyl; for the king had ordered a burnt offering and a sin offering for all Israyl.

25 Then he stationed the Levites in The House of Yahweh with cymbals, with zithers, and with harps, according to the order of David, of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet, for this was the ^{G3}commandment of Yahweh by His prophets.

26 The Levites stood at attention with the instruments of David, while the priests were ready with the trumpets; *chatsotserot*.

27 Then Hezekyah ordered them to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, the ^{G4}songs of Yahweh and the trumpets also began, to the accompaniment of the instruments of David, the king of Israyl.

28 While the whole congregation worshiped, the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded the trumpets, all continuing until the burnt offering was completed.

29 When the sacrifice was completed, the king and all who were with him kneeled down and worshiped.

30 King Hezekyah and his officials ordered the Levites to sing praise to Yahweh with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. So they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.

31 Then Hezekyah responded and said; Now that you have consecrated and sanctified yourselves to Yahweh, draw near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into The House of Yahweh. So the congregation brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all who had a willing heart brought burnt offerings.

32 The number of burnt offerings which the congregation brought was: 70 bulls, 100 rams, and 200 male lambs—all of these were offered as burnt offerings to Yahweh.

33 The consecrated gifts were: 600 bulls and 3,000 sheep.

34 However, the Aaronic priests were too few *in number at that time*, to skin all the burnt offerings, so their brothers ^{G5}the Levites as-

sisted them until the work was finished, and until *other Aaronic* priests had consecrated and sanctified themselves, for the Levites were more conscientious in sanctifying themselves than *the Aaronic* priests.

35 There were burnt offerings in abundance, together with the fat of the peace offerings, along with the drink offerings with every burnt offering. So the service of The House of Yahweh was reestablished.

36 ^{G6}Then Hezekyah and all the people rejoiced about what Yahweh had brought about for the people, because the events came to pass so quickly.

CHAP. 30

Hezekyah sent word to all Israyl and Yahdah, and also wrote letters to Ephraim and Menasheh, inviting them to come to The House of Yahweh at Yerusalem, to ¹keep the Passover to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl,

2 For the king, his officials, and all the congregation in Yerusalem had agreed to keep the Passover in the ^{G7}Second Moon.

3 Now they had been unable to keep it at the proper time *in the First Moon* because the priests had not consecrated and sanctified themselves in sufficient numbers, and the people were not gathered together at Yerusalem.

4 This decision seemed right to the king and all the congregation,

5 So they resolved to issue a proclamation throughout all Israyl, from Beersheba to Dan, inviting them to come to keep the Passover to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, at Yerusalem, since they had not held The Feast of *Unleavened Bread* according to what was written for a long time.

6 The runners went throughout all Israyl and Yahdah carrying the letters from the king and his officials, with the following message; Children of Israyl, return to Yahweh, the Father of Abraham, Isaac, and Israyl. He then will return to the remnant of you who have escaped from the hands of the kings of Assyria.

7 Do not be like your fathers and your brothers who trespassed against and wronged Yahweh, the Father of our fathers, Who handed them over to desolation, as you see.

8 Do not be stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but ^{G8}submit yourselves to Yahweh. Enter His sanctuary, which He has sanctified forever, and serve Yahweh your Father, so the fierceness of His wrath may turn away from you.

9 ^{G9}If you return to Yahweh, your brothers and your children will be dealt with compas-

1. Verse 30:1—The word *keep* is translated from the Hebrew word *asah*. Word #6213, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means to MAKE or DO in the widest applications, including OFFER, PREPARE, SACRIFICE, and HOLD A FEAST. Leviticus 23:5-6, Numbers 9:2-14, II Chronicles 35:1-19, Ezra 6:19-22.

G1. For without sprinkling of blood nothing can be sacrificed. Hebrews 9:21 and Exodus 24:8.

G2. That is, The king and the Elders (Leviticus 4:15), for they that offered a sin offering must lay their hands upon it, to signify that they deserved that death, and also that they did consecrate it to Yahweh to be thus sacrificed. Exodus 29:10.

G3. This thing was not appointed of man, but by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G4. The Psalm David had appointed to be sung for thanksgiving.

G5. Meaning they were more zealous to set forward the true religion.

G6. He shows that true religion cannot proceed unless Yahweh touches the hearts of the people.

G7. Though they ought to have done it in the first moon, as Exodus 12:18 and Numbers 9:3 command, yet if any were not clean, or else had a long journey, they might defer it unto the second moon, as Numbers 9:10-11 shows.

G8. Submit yourselves to Yahweh, and rebel no more.

G9. Yahweh will not only preserve you, but through your repentance He will restore your brethren, which for their sins He gave into the hands of the enemies.

sionately by those who led them captive, and will be permitted to return to this land, for Yahweh your Father is merciful and compassionate. He will not turn His face from you, if you will return to Him.

10 So the runners went from city to city throughout the land of Ephraim and Menasheh, as far as Zebulun, but the people ^{G1}ridiculed and mocked them.

11 Nonetheless, some from Asher, Menasheh, and Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Yerusalem.

12 The ^{G2}hand of Yahweh was upon Yahdah, to give the people a unity of mind to obey the orders of the king and his officials, which followed the Law of Yahweh.

13 A huge crowd of people, a numerous congregation, gathered together to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the Second Moon.

14 So they rose up and ^{G3}took away the altars in Yerusalem, and also removed the incense altars, and threw them into the Kidron Valley,

15 Then they ¹sacrificed the Passover lambs on the Fourteenth Day of the Second Moon. The priests and the Levites were ^{G4}ashamed, so they consecrated and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings to The House of Yahweh.

16 They then stood at their stations as prescribed in the Law *given through* Mosheh, the man of Yahweh, and sprinkled the blood which they received from the hands of the Levites.

17 Since many in the crowd had not sanctified themselves, the Levites had to kill the Passover lambs for all those who were not ceremonially clean, and who could not consecrate their lambs to Yahweh.

18 There were a multitude of people, especially from Ephraim, Menasheh, Issachar, and Zebulun, who had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover, contrary to what was written. But Hezekyah prayed for them, and said; May Yahweh, Who is forgiving, pardon everyone—

19 Who determines in his heart; *mind*, to seek our Father Yahweh, the Father of our fathers, even though he is not cleansed according to the specifications of the ceremonial purification of the sanctuary.

20 And Yahweh listened to Hezekyah, and healed the people.

21 Then the children of Israyl, who were present at Yerusalem, kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days with great joy, and the Levites and the priests praised Yahweh day after day in song, accompanied by the resounding instruments *used* to praise Yahweh.

22 Hezekyah also complimented all the Levites who had exhibited their understanding of the conduct of the service of Yahweh. After they

had eaten throughout the seven day Feast—during which they sacrificed peace offerings and praised Yahweh, the Father of their fathers, by extending their hands in worship and reverence of Him—

23 The whole congregation agreed to keep the Feast for another seven days, so they kept it for seven more days with joy.

24 King Hezekyah gave the whole congregation 1,000 bulls and 7,000 sheep, and the officials gave them 1,000 bulls and 10,000 sheep, and a large number of priests consecrated and sanctified themselves.

25 The whole congregation of Yahweh rejoiced, along with the priests and the Levites, the congregation of Israyl including the sojourners who came from the land of Israyl, as well as those who lived in Yahdah.

26 There was great joy in Yerusalem. Nothing like this had taken place in Yerusalem since the days of Solomon son of David, the king of Israyl.

27 Then the priests, who are Levites, stood up and blessed the people; and Yahweh listened to them, for their prayer came up to heaven, His holy dwelling place.

CHAP. 31

When all this was over, all Israyl who had been present there, went out to the cities of Yahdah, and ^{G5}broke the sacred pillars, cut the sacred poles into pieces, and threw down the houses and altars on the high places. They did this in all Yahdah, Benjamin, Ephraim, and Menasheh. After they had completely destroyed all of them, the children of Israyl returned to their own cities, every man to his own property.

2 Hezekyah appointed the priests and the Levites to their divisions, corresponding to their assigned responsibilities. The priests and Levites were to offer burnt offerings and peace offerings, to minister, to call to remembrance Yahweh's Name, and to give thanks and praise in the courts of The House of Yahweh.

3 The king also dedicated a portion of his possessions for the service of the burnt offerings, *which were:* the Morning and Evening *Tamid*, *the continual daily* burnt offerings, the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, for the New Moons, and for the appointed set Feasts of Yahweh, as prescribed in the Law of Yahweh.

4 Hezekyah commanded the people who lived in Yerusalem to ^{G6}contribute to the support of the priests and the Levites, ^{G7}so they could occupy themselves exclusively with the Law of Yahweh.

5 As soon as the order was proclaimed, the children of Israyl brought their firstfruits of grain, wine, oil, honey, and all the produce of the field in abundance. They brought in the tithe of everything in great quantities.

G1. Though the wicked mock at the servants of Yahweh, by whom He called them to repentance (Genesis 19:14) yet the word ceases not to work in the hearts of Yahweh's elect.

G2. He shows the cause why some obey and some mock at Yahweh's calling. His Spirit is with one sort, and moves their hearts (Yahchanaan 6:44-45), and the others are left to themselves.

G3. Which declares that we must put away those things by which Yahweh is offended, before we can serve Him right.

G4. Seeing their own negligence (who should have been most prompt) and the readiness of the people. II Chronicles 29:36.

G5. According to the Law of Yahweh. Deuteronomy 7:25 and Yahshua 7:1-2.

G6. The tithes and first fruits for the maintenance of the Priests and Levites. G7. That their minds might not be entangled with provision of worldly things, but that they might wholly and cheerfully serve Yahweh.

I. Verse 30:15—See Footnote on Page 375.

G1. Which they had dedicated to Yahweh by a vow. This is the third tithe. Deuteronomy 26:12-15. This tithe is for the needs of the widows, pupils, fatherless, strangers, and such as were in necessity.

G2. He shows that this plentiful liberality is expedient for the maintenance of the ministers, and that Yahweh therefore blesses His people, and increases them by His blessing that is given.

6 The children of Israyl and Yahdah, who lived in the cities of Yahdah, brought the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of the holy things consecrated to Yahweh their Father, and they piled them in ^{G1}heaps.

7 In the Third Moon they began to accumulate the piles, and by the Seventh Moon they were finished.

8 When Hezekyah and his officials came and saw these heaps, they praised Yahweh and blessed His people Israyl.

9 Then Hezekyah consulted the priests and the Levites about the heaps.

10 And Azaryah the High Priest, from the house of Zadok, answered him, and said; Since they began to bring the contributions to The House of Yahweh, there has been enough to eat, with plenty to spare. ^{G2}Yahweh has blessed His people, and this great amount is left over.

11 Then Hezekyah gave orders to prepare storerooms in The House of Yahweh, and they prepared them.

12 Then they faithfully brought in the contributions, the tithes, and the dedicated things. Conanyah, a Levite, was placed in charge of these things, and his brother Shimei was his assistant.

13 Yehiel, Azazyah, Nahath, Asahel, Yerimoth, Yahzabad, Eliel, Ismachyah, Mahath, and Benayah were supervisors under Conanyah and Shimei his brother, by the orders of Hezekyah the king and Azaryah the official in charge of The House of Yahweh.

14 Kore, a Levite, the son of Imnah, the keeper of the East Gate, was in charge of the freewill offerings to Yahweh, and over the distribution of the contributions to Yahweh and the dedicated things.

15 His faithful and loyal assistants in the priestly cities were Eden, Minyamin, Yahshua, Shemayah, Amaryah, and Shecanyah, who distributed these to their brothers according to their divisions, old and young alike.

16 In addition, they distributed to the males thirty years old and older—whose names were in the genealogical records, and who entered The House of Yahweh to perform the daily duties of their various tasks, according to their responsibilities and their divisions.

17 They also distributed to the priests registered by their father's house in the genealogical records, and also to the Levites who were twenty years old and older, according to their responsibilities and their divisions.

18 And the official genealogy included all their small children, their wives, their sons, and their daughters—the whole company of them, because they were faithful in consecrating themselves.

19 The sons of Aaron, the priests who occupied the fields of the common-lands of their

cities, had men of renown in every city ready to distribute portions to every male among the priests and to everyone included in the official genealogy of the Levites.

20 Hezekyah did this throughout all Yahdah, doing what was beneficial, right, and true in front of Yahweh his Father.

21 In every work he undertook in the service of The House of Yahweh, and in the obedience of the Law and commandments, he sought Yahweh with all his heart, and he succeeded.

CHAP. 32

After all these works of faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up and invaded Yahdah. He laid siege to the fortified cities, thinking to conquer them for himself.

2 When Hezekyah learned that Sennacherib had come, and that he intended to make war against Yerusalem,

3 He consulted with his officials and military commanders about closing up the water sources outside the city, and they helped him.

4 A large number of people gathered together to stop up all the springs, and the brook that ran through the land, saying; Why should the kings of Assyria find abundant water supplies when they come?

5 He also worked with determination, and repaired every section of the wall that was damaged, built towers on it, then built another wall on the outside of that one, and reinforced the Millo in the City of David. He also manufactured weapons and shields in abundance.

6 He appointed military officers over the people, and summoned them together in front of him in the open square of the city gate. He gave them encouragement, saying;

7 Be strong and courageous! Do not be afraid, nor be discouraged before the king of Assyria and all the multitude coming with him, for there are more with us than with him!

8 With him is only an arm of flesh, ^{G3}but with us is Yahweh our Father, Who will help us and fight our battles! And the people were encouraged by the words of Hezekyah, the king of Yahdah.

9 After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria dispatched his officers to Yerusalem (but he and the forces under his command laid siege against Lachish), to Hezekyah and all Yahdah with him, with the following message;

10 This is what Sennacherib king of Assyria says: What refuge do you trust in, that you remain under siege in Yerusalem?

11 Does not Hezekyah deceive you, in order to let you die of hunger and thirst, when he says to you; Yahweh our Father will save us from the hands of the king of Assyria?

12 Has not this same Hezekyah removed the

G3. This declares that Hezekyah did ever put his trust in Yahweh, and yet made himself strong using Lawful means, lest he should seem to tempt Yahweh.

G1. The wicked place no difference between true religion and false religion, and they place no difference between Yahweh and any god (el). Hezekyah only eradicated the gods (elohim) of the false religions. Thus the Roman Catholics slander the servants of Yahweh, claiming that when the servants of Yahweh destroyed godworship (the worship of elohim), they abolished religion.

G2. This is his blasphemy, that he will compare Yahweh to vile gods (elohim).

G3. When an unbelieving man does well, he dwells in pride, and thinks himself able to resist and overcome even Yahweh Himself.

G4. In this way we see that when the wicked speak evil of the servants of Yahweh, they care not to blaspheme Yahweh Himself, for if they revered Yahweh, they would love His servants.

G5. Which were invented, made and authorized by man.

G6. This shows what is the best refuge in all troubles and dangers.

G7. Thus after trouble, Yahweh offers comfort to all them that patiently wait on Him and constantly put their trust in His mercy.

G8. To confirm his faith in Yahweh's promise, Who declares to him by His Prophet that his life should be prolonged 15 years.

G9. He was lifted up with the pride of his victory and treasures and showed them for an ostentation to the ambassador of Babylon.

Houses with the High Places and the altars, saying; ^{G1}You must worship before one altar and burn incense on it?

13 Do you not realize what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands? Were the gods (elohim) of those nations ever able to deliver their land from my hands?

14 Who, of all the gods (elohim) of these nations that my fathers destroyed, has been able to save their people from me? ^{G2}How, then, can your god (el) save you from my hands?

15 Do not allow Hezekyah to lie to you and deceive you like this! Do not believe him! ^{G3}No god (el) of any nation or kingdom has ever been able to deliver his people from my hands, or the hands of my fathers! How much less can your ¹god (el) deliver you from my hands!

16 His officers spoke still further against Yahweh, *Hezekyah's* Father, and ^{G4}against Hezekyah, *Yahweh's* servant.

17 He also wrote letters reviling Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to speak against Him, saying; Just as the gods (elohim) of the peoples of the nations did not deliver their people from my hands, so the ¹god (el) of Hezekyah will not save his people from my hands.

18 Then they called out with a loud voice in Hebrew to the people of Yerusalem who stood on the wall, to frighten and terrify them, so they might take the city.

19 They spoke about the Father of Yerusalem in the same way as they would about the gods (elohim) of the people of the earth—the ^{G5}work of men's hands!

20 Now because of this, King Hezekyah and the prophet Isayah, the son of Amoz, prayed, and cried out toward Yahweh *in heaven*.

21 Then ^{G6}Yahweh sent a malak, who destroyed every fighting man, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he withdrew to his own land in dishonor. And, when he went into the house of his god (el), some of his own sons cut him down with the sword.

22 ^{G7}So Yahweh saved Hezekyah and the people of Yerusalem from the hands of Sennacherib king of Assyria, and from the hands of all others, and He gave them peace on every side.

23 Then many brought offerings to Yahweh at Yerusalem, and valuable gifts to Hezekyah king of Yahdah. From then on he was greatly esteemed in the eyes of the people of all the nations.

24 At that time, Hezekyah became sick and near death, so he prayed to Yahweh, Who answered him and gave him a ^{G8}sign.

25 But Hezekyah did not respond according to the benefit he received, but he became ^{G9}proud. Because of this, Yahweh's wrath was about to fall upon him, and upon Yahdah and

Yerusalem.

26 But Hezekyah humbled himself, and repented for the pride of his heart, as did the people of Yerusalem, so Yahweh's wrath did not come upon them during the lifetime of Hezekyah.

27 Hezekyah became very rich, and was held in great honor. He made treasuries for his silver, gold, precious stones, spices, shields, and for all kinds of valuables.

28 He also constructed buildings to store the harvests of grain, wine, and oil, and he built stalls for various kinds of livestock, and pens for flocks.

29 He also provided cities for himself, in addition to great numbers of flocks and herds, for Yahweh had given him very great riches.

30 This same Hezekyah also stopped the water-outlet of Upper Gihon, and brought the water in by a tunnel on the west side of the City of David. Hezekyah was successful in everything he undertook.

31 ^{G10}But when the officials were sent by the rulers of Babylon, inquiring about the sign that was done in the land, Yahweh withdrew from him, in order to test him, so He might know all that was in his heart; *mind*.

32 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Hezekyah, and his acts of love, truly are written in the vision of Isayah, the son of Amoz, the prophet, in the book of the kings of Yahdah and Israyl.

33 So Hezekyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the upper tombs of the sons of David. All Yahdah and the people of Yerusalem honored him when he died. And Menasheh his son succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 33

Menasheh; *Making to Forget*, was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Yerusalem.

2 But he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*, following the abominable practices of the nations whom Yahweh had driven out from in front of the children of Israyl.

3 He rebuilt the Houses with the High Places, which his father Hezekyah had broken down. He raised up altars for the Baalim; *the Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, made Asherah Poles; *the Sacred Poles representing the Goddess Asherah*, and worshiped all the host of the heaven, and served them.

4 He also built altars in The House of Yahweh, of which Yahweh had said: In Yerusalem shall My Name be forever.

5 He also built altars for all the host of heaven in both courts of The House of Yahweh.

6 He sacrificed his sons in fire in the Valley of Ben Hinnom, he practiced divination, used witchcraft and sorcery, and consulted mediums

G10. Here we see the cause why the faithful are tempted, which is to see whether they have faith or not, and that they may feel the presence of Yahweh, who desires them not to be overcome by temptation, but in their weakness ministers strength. See Isayah 39:1-7.

and spiritists. He did much evil in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking Him to anger.

7 He even set a carved image of the goddess Asherah; *The Sacred Pole*, in The House of Yahweh, of which Yahweh had said to David and to Solomon his son: In this House and in Yerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israyl, I will establish My Name forever.

8 I will not again remove the foot of Israyl from the land upon which I permitted your fathers to stand—only as long as they are careful to observe and do all that I commanded them, according to the whole Law, with the statutes, and the ordinances given through Mosheh.

9 But Menasheh led Yahdah and the people of Yerusalem astray, so they did even more evil than the nations whom Yahweh had destroyed from in front of the children of Israyl.

10 Yahweh spoke to Menasheh and his people, ^{G1}but they refused to listen.

11 So Yahweh brought against them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, who captured Menasheh, hooked him through his nose, bound him with bronze chains, and took him off to Babylon.

12 During his affliction he implored Yahweh his Father, and humbled himself greatly in front of Yahweh, the Father of his fathers,

13 And prayed to Him. ^{G2}Yahweh was moved by his supplication, and listened to his plea. He then brought him back to Yerusalem, and to his kingdom. Then Menasheh knew that Yahweh was the Almighty Father.

14 After this, he rebuilt the outer wall of the City of David, west of the Gihon Spring in the valley, as far as the entrance of the Fish Gate, encircling the hill of Ophel, and also raised it to a much greater height. He stationed military officers in all the fortified cities of Yahdah.

15 He removed the foreign gods (elohim) and the image of Asherah; *The Sacred Pole*, from The House of Yahweh, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of The House of Yahweh and in Yerusalem; he threw them all out of the city.

16 He also repaired the altar of Yahweh, and sacrificed peace offerings and thank offering upon it, then commanded Yahdah to serve Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

17 Nonetheless, the people still ^{G3}sacrificed on the high places, but now only to Yahweh their Father.

18 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Menasheh, his prayer to Yahweh, and the message of the seers who spoke to him in the Name of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, truly are written in the book of the kings of Israyl.

19 Then his prayer, and how Yahweh listened to his supplication, all his sin, trespass, and guilt, and the sites where he built Houses with High Places, and set up Asherah Poles and images of

the gods (elohim) before he was brought low, truly are written among the records of his seers.

20 So Menasheh slept with his fathers, ^{G4}and they buried him in his own house. Then his son Amon succeeded him as king.

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Yerusalem.

22 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servng the gods (elohim)*, just as his father Menasheh had done. Amon sacrificed to the images of the gods (elohim) which Menasheh had made, and served them.

23 But he did not humble himself in front of Yahweh, as his father Menasheh had humbled himself. That one, *Amon*, increased his guilt.

24 Then his officials conspired against him, and killed him in his own house.

25 However, the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against King Amon. Then the people of the land made Yoshiyah his son the king in his place.

CHAP. 34

Yoshiyah; *Foundation of Yahweh*, was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Yerusalem.

2 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh, and ^{G5}walked in all the ways of his father David. He did not turn aside to the right hand, nor to the left,

3 ^{G6}For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet a youth, he began to seek the Father of his father David. Then in the twelfth year *of his reign* he began to purge Yahdah and Yerusalem of the Houses with the High Places, of the Asherah Poles, and of the carved and molded images of the gods (elohim).

4 ^{G7}They broke down the altars of the Baalim; *the Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, in his presence, cut to pieces the incense altars that were above them; and the Asherah Poles and carved and molded images of the gods (elohim, teraphim) he broke in pieces, pulverized them to dust, and scattered it on the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.

5 He also burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and cleansed Yahdah and Yerusalem.

6 And in the cities of Menasheh, Ephraim, and Simeon, as far as Naphtali, and in the desolation around them,

7 ^{G8}He tore down the altars and the Asherah Poles, and pounded the carved images into dust, and cut down all the incense altars throughout all the land. Then he returned to Yerusalem.

8 In the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and The House of Yahweh *of gods (elohim)*, he sent Shaphan son of Azalyah, Maaseyah the governor of the city, and Yahach son of Yahahaz the recorder, to repair

G1. Meaning, by His Prophets, but their hearts were not touched to believe and repent, without which the preaching of the word (the Law and the Prophets) takes no place.

G2. Thus affliction gives understanding. He that hates Yahweh and His House, now in his misery seeks unto Him.

G3. Thus by ignorance they were deceived, thinking it nothing to keep the altars, believing that they worshipped Yahweh, when in actual fact they were committing godworship (the worship of elohim).

G4. Because he had so horribly offended against Yahweh, they did not bury him in the sepulcher of the Kings, but in the garden of the King's house.

G5. He followed David in all points that he followed Yahweh.

G6. When he was just 15 years old he showed himself zealous of Yahweh's glory, and at 20 years old he abolished godworship (the worship of elohim), and restored that true religion.

G7. Which shows that he would see the reformation with his own eyes.

G8. This great zeal of this righteous king the Holy Spirit sets forth as an example and pattern to other kings and rulers, to teach them what Yahweh requires of them.

The House of Yahweh his Father.

9 When they came to Hilkiyah the High Priest, they delivered the money that was brought into The House of Yahweh, which the Levites who watched the doors had collected from the hands of Menasheh, Ephraim, from all the remnant of Israyl, from all Yahdah and Benyamin, and from the people of Yerusalem.

10 They gave it to the men who supervised the work of The House of Yahweh. These men paid the workers who repaired and restored The House of Yahweh.

11 They paid the craftsmen and builders to buy dressed stone and timber for beams, for the buildings the kings of Yahdah had neglected and allowed to deteriorate.

12 All the men did the work faithfully. The overseers supervising the work were Levites. They were: Yachath and Obadyah from the line of Merari, and Zecharyah and Meshullam from the line of Kohath. The Levites, all of whom were skilled in playing musical instruments,

13 Were in charge of the labor force, and supervised all the work in any given area. Some of the Levites were scribes, officials, and gatekeepers.

14 When they were bringing out the money that was brought into The House of Yahweh, Hilkiyah the High Priest found the Book of the Law of Yahweh given through Mosheh.

15 Hilkiyah reported this to Shaphan the scribe, and said; I have found the Book of the Law in The House of Yahweh. Then Hilkiyah gave the Book to Shaphan.

16 Shaphan took the Book to the ^{G1}king when he went to make his report. He said; All that was committed to your officials to do, they are doing.

17 They have collected the money that was found in The House of Yahweh, and have given it to the supervisors *so they may pay* the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan informed the king; Hilkiyah the High Priest has given me a Book. And Shaphan read the Book in the king's presence.

19 As soon as the king had heard the words of the Law, he ^{G2}tore his clothes.

20 Then the king gave these orders to Hilkiyah, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Abdon son of Micahyah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asayah, an official of the king, saying;

21 Go and inquire of Yahweh for me, and for those remaining in Israyl and Yahdah, concerning the words written in this Book which has been found. ^{G3}Great is the wrath of Yahweh that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the Law of Yahweh, not observing and doing all that is written in this Book.

22 Hilkiyah, *along with those the king had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the

wife of Shallum, son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, the keeper of the wardrobe. She lived in Yerusalem, in the Second Quarter. They informed her of the reason for their visit,

23 And she answered them, and said; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Tell the man who sent you to Me;

24 This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will bring disaster on this place and on its people—all the curses that are written in the Book which has been read in the presence of the king of Yahdah—

25 Because they have forsaken Me in order to burn incense to the hinder gods (elohim), and so have provoked Me to anger with ^{G4}all the works of their hands. Because of this, My wrath will be poured out on this place, and it will not be quenched.

26 But as for the king of Yahdah, who sent you to inquire of Yahweh, you shall speak to him in the following manner; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says concerning the words you have heard:

27 ^{G5}Because your heart; *mind*, was submissive, and you humbled yourself in front of Yahweh when you heard His words against this place and its people—you humbled yourself in front of Me, and you tore your clothes, and you wept in My presence—I also have heard you, says Yahweh.

28 Surely I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace. ^{G6}Your eyes shall not see all the disaster I will bring on this place and its people. So they brought this word back to the king.

29 The king summoned together all the elders of Yahdah and Yerusalem.

30 Then the king went up to The House of Yahweh, along with all the men of Yahdah, the people of Yerusalem, and the priests and the Levites—all the people, from the greatest to the least. ^{G7}He read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant; *Book of the Law*, which had been discovered in The House of Yahweh.

31 The king stood at his column and renewed the covenant in the presence of Yahweh—to follow Yahweh, to keep His Laws, His testimonies, and His statutes with all his heart; *mind*, and being, and to perform and do the words of the covenant which were written in this Book.

32 ^{G8}Then he required all who were present from Yerusalem and Benyamin to vow to keep the covenant, and the people of Yerusalem acted according to the covenant of Yahweh, the Father of their fathers.

33 Yoshiyah removed all the abominations from the territories belonging to the children of Israyl, and required all who were present in Israyl to diligently serve Yahweh their Father. Throughout his lifetime they did not turn away from

G1. For the king was commanded to have continually a copy of this Book, and to read it day and night. Deuteronomy 17:18.

G2. For sorrow that the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) has been so long suppressed and the people kept in ignorance, considering also the curses contained in it against the transgressors.

G3. Thus the righteous do not only lament their own sins but also that their fathers and predecessors have offended Yahweh.

G4. This they speak in contempt of the godworshippers (those who worship elohim), who contrary to reason and nature make anything a god (el), which they have made and framed with their own hands.

G5. This declares what is the end of Yahweh's warning, to call His people to repentance, and to assure the unrepentant of their destruction.

G6. It may appear that very few were touched with true repentance, seeing that Yahweh spared them for a time only for the king's sake.

G7. Neither young nor old could be exempted from the curses contained in Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), if they did transgress. Yoshiyah knew this pertained to all, and it was his duty to see that Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) was read to all, so that everyone might learn to avoid those punishments by serving Yahweh right. G8. Because he had charge over all, and must answer for everyone that perished, Yoshiyah thought it his duty to see that all should make procession to receive the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

following Yahweh, the *Almighty* Father of their fathers.

CHAP. 35

Then Yoshiyah kept a Passover to Yahweh in Yerusalem, and they ¹killed the Passover *lambs* on the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon.

2 He assigned the priests to their responsibilities, and encouraged them for their service of The House of Yahweh.

3 He also said to the Levites, who instructed all Israyl, and who were consecrated and holy to Yahweh; Put the holy ark in The House of *Yahweh* which Solomon, son of David and king of Israyl, built. It no longer needs to be carried on your shoulders. ^{G1}Now serve Yahweh your Father and His people Israyl!

4 Arrange yourselves by your fathers' houses into your appointed divisions, following what is written by David king of Israyl, and what is written by Solomon his son.

5 Stand in the court of The House of Yahweh, according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers who are lay people, so that for each family division there will be Levites *ready to render service*.

6 So kill the Passover *lambs*, and sanctify yourselves, and ^{G2}prepare your brothers, that *they* may observe and do according to the Law of Yahweh given through Mosheh.

7 Yoshiyah gave to all the lay people who were present there lambs and young goats from the flock—all for Passover sacrifices—to the number of 30,000, as well as 3,000 cattle for *other sacrifices*. These came from the king's own possessions.

8 His officials also contributed voluntarily to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiyah, Zecharyah, and Yehiel, the chief administrators of The House of Yahweh, gave the *Aaronic* priests 2,600 *from the flock* for Passover sacrifices, and 300 cattle for *other sacrifices*.

9 Also Conanyah, along with his brothers Shemayah and Nethanel, and Hashabiyah, Yeiel, and Yahzabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites 5,000 *from the flock* for Passover sacrifices and 500 cattle for *other sacrifices*.

10 So the service was arranged. The priests stood at the altar, and the Levites stood in the court according to the divisions, at the command of the king.

11 The Levites killed the Passover offerings, and passed the blood to the *Aaronic* priests, who sprinkled the blood *on the altar* with their hands, while the Levites skinned the animals.

12 They also removed the portions for the burnt offering, giving them to the family divisions of the lay people, so they might offer it to Yahweh, as written in The Book of *The Law, which Yahweh gave through Mosheh*. They did

the same with the cattle.

13 They roasted the Passover lambs over the fire, according to the ordinance, but the *other*, holy offerings they boiled in pots, caldrons, and pans. These they quickly cut up for the sons of the people.

14 After this, they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aaron, were busy offering burnt offerings and the fat until night. So the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

15 The singers, the sons of Asaph, were *also* occupied according to the command of David, Heman, and Yeduthun, the king's seer, and the gatekeepers were posted at each gate. They did not have to leave their positions, because their brothers, the Levites, prepared for them as well.

16 So all the service of Yahweh was prepared the same day—to ²keep the Passover, and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of Yahweh, according to the command of King Yoshiyah.

17 And the children of Israyl who were present ²kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

18 There was not prepared a Passover like that since the days of Samuyl the prophet, and none of the kings of Israyl kept such a Passover as Yoshiyah ²kept, with the priests, the Levites, and all Yahdah and Israyl who were present with the people of Yerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Yoshiyah this Passover was ²kept.

20 After all this, when Yoshiyah had set The House of Yahweh in order, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight at ^{G3}Carchemish on the Euphrates, and Yoshiyah went out against him;

21 But he sent messengers to him, saying; What do I have against you, O king of Yahdah? ³I am not coming against you this day, but against the house with whom I am waging war. My god (el) has commanded me to move quickly, so stop interfering with God (El) who is with me, for your own sake, or you will be destroyed.

22 However Yoshiyah would not withdraw from him, but he disguised himself to engage him in battle. He did not inquire of Yahweh *to seek His advice and counsel* concerning the warning coming from the mouth of Necho. Instead, he went to fight him on the plain of Megiddo.

23 The archers shot King Yoshiyah, and he commanded his officers; Take me away, for I am wounded severely.

24 His officers took him out of his own chariot, and laid him in the second chariot which he had, and brought him to Yerusalem. He died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers; and all Yahdah and Yerusalem mourned for Yoshiyah.

G1. As it was before the Temple was built. Therefore your office is to teach the people, and to praise Yahweh.

G2. Exhort everyone to examine themselves, that they be not unfit to eat of the Passover.

G3. Which was a city of the Assyrians. Yoshiyah, fearing he might be overthrown by Pharaoh to take over his kingdom, made war against him, and consulted not with Yahweh.

1. Verse 35:1—See Footnote on Page 375.

2. Verse 35:16-19—KEPT, KEEP: See Footnote on Page 375.
3. Verse 35:21—Necho was not attacking Yahdah itself, but was passing through Yahdah on his way to assist the Assyrians at Carchemish, and to reinforce his own garrison there. Yoshiyah, apparently, was an ally of the Babylonians, and attempted to impede the march of Necho without inquiring of Yahweh.

25 Yeremyah composed a lamentation for Yoshiyah, and all the male and female singers lament for Yoshiyah in their funeral songs to this day. They wail them according to established custom throughout Israyl, and truly are written in the *Book of the Laments*.

26 Now the rest of the events of the reign of Yoshiyah, and his acts of love according to the writings of the Law of Yahweh,

27 And his works, the first through the last, truly are written in the book of the kings of Israyl and Yahdah.

CHAP. 36

Then the people of the land took Yahahaz; *Seized by Yahweh*, the son of Yoshiyah, and made him king in Yerusalem in his father's place.

2 Yahahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned ^{G1}three moons in Yerusalem.

3 The king of Egypt deposed him at Yerusalem and subjected the land to tribute in the amount of one hundred talents of silver; *about 3 3/4 tons*, and a talent of gold; *about 75 pounds*.

4 Then the king of Egypt made Elyakim, his brother, king over Yahdah and Yerusalem, but changed his name to Yahyakim; *Established by Yahweh*. Then Necho took Yahahaz his brother, and carried him off to Egypt.

5 Yahyakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Yerusalem. ^{G2}He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*.

6 So Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up and attacked him, and bound him with bronze chains to take him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried off to Babylon various articles from The House of Yahweh, and put them in his palace in Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the events of Yahyakim, the ^{G3}abominations he was guilty of, and what came upon him because of his guilt, truly are written in the book of the kings of Israyl and Yahdah. Then Yahyakin; *Ordained of Yahweh*, succeeded him as king.

9 Yahyakin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Yerusalem three moons and ten days, doing evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *servicing the gods (elohim)*.

10 At the turn of the year; *in the spring*, King Nebuchadnezzar sent for him and brought him to Babylon, together with the costly articles from The House of Yahweh, and made Zedekyah; *Righteousness of Yahweh*, who was the brother of Yahyakim *and the uncle of Yahyakin*, king over Yahdah and Yerusalem.

11 Zedekyah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Yerusalem.

12 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh his Father; *servicing the gods (elohim)*, and did not

humble himself in the presence of Yeremyah the prophet, who spoke from the mouth of Yahweh.

13 He also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him vow loyalty by Yahweh, but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart against turning to Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

14 Furthermore, all the leaders, the priests, and the people transgressed; *sinned*, more and more, following all the abominations of the nations, and defiling The House of Yahweh which He had consecrated and sanctified in Yerusalem.

15 Yahweh, the Father of their fathers, sent warnings to them by the hands of His messengers, sending them again and again, because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.

16 [●]However, they ridiculed the messengers of Yahweh, despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets, ^{G4}until the wrath of Yahweh became so fierce against His people, that there was no recourse.

17 Because of this, He brought up against them the ^{G5}king of the Chaldeans, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on the young man or the virgin, on the aged or the infirm. ^{G6}He gave them all into his hands.

18 All the articles of The House of Yahweh, the large and the small, the treasures of The House of Yahweh, the treasures of the king and his officials—all of these he carried off to Babylon.

19 Then they burned down The House of Yahweh, and broke down the wall of Yerusalem. They burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed everything of value there.

20 Those who escaped the sword, he carried in exile to Babylon, and they became slaves to him and his sons until the rise of the kingdom of Persia—

21 In fulfillment of the ¹word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of ^{G7}Yeremyah, until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths. Every year she lay desolate she kept a Sabbath, resting until the seventy years were complete.

22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, so that the ²word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of Yeremyah might be fulfilled, Yahweh stirred the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, to make a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, which he also put in writing, saying;

23 ^{G8}This is what Cyrus, the king of Persia, says: Yahweh, the Father in heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and He has appointed me to build a House for Him at Yerusalem in Yahdah. Whoever among you belongs to all His people, may Yahweh his Father be with him, and let him go up!

1. Verse 36:21—Yeremyah 25:11. 2. Verse 36:22—Yeremyah 29:10.

G1. Three months after the death of Yoshiyah, Necho came to Yerusalem, and so the plagues began, which the Prophets forewarned should come upon Yerusalem.

G2. Because he and the people did not turn to Yahweh by this first plague, Yahweh brought a new plague upon them and at length rooted them out.

G3. He means superstitious marks which were found upon his body, when he was dead, which declared how deeply godworship (the worship of elohim) was rooted in his heart, seeing he bore the marks in his flesh.

●They did more than merely scoff at Yahweh's messengers. They also beat them, tortured them, imprisoned them, and even murdered them. See also Mattithyah 23:27-39 and Hebrews Chapter 11.

G4. Until Yahweh could no longer tolerate their sins, and had to punish them.

G5. Which is not because Yahweh approved him, which yet is the minister of his justice, but because Yahweh would by His just judgment punish this people; for this king was led with ambition and vain glory. This king showed that he was perfectly capable of fury and cruelty; therefore his work was condemnable, even though Yahweh used this wicked instrument to declare His justice.

G6. Wherever they fled, thinking to have been saved.

G7. Who warned the vengeance of Yahweh and seventy years captivity, which He called the Sabbath or rest of the land. Yeremyah 25:11.

G8. Yahweh had so forewarned by His Prophets more than three hundred years before Cyrus was born (Isayah 44:28) that Yerusalem and the Temple would be built again by Cyrus His anointed. Cyrus was so-called, because Yahweh used His services for a time to deliver His House.

EZRAYAH

Yahweh Helps

DIBRE HAYYAMIM

Records of the Times

G1. Who promised them deliverance after that seventy years were past. Yereyah 25:12

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, so that the word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of ^{G1}Yereyah might be fulfilled, Yahweh stirred the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, to make a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, which he also put in writing, saying:

2 This is what Cyrus, the king of Persia, says: Yahweh, the Father in heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and He has appointed me to build a House for Him at Yerusalem in Yahdah.

3 Whoever it is among you, who belongs to all His people, may Yahweh his Father be with him, and let him go up to Yerusalem, which is in Yahdah, and build The House of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, Who is the Almighty in Yerusalem.

4 And the person who chooses to remain in any place he is now living, let the men of his place support him with silver and gold, with possessions and livestock, as well as freewill offerings for The House of Yahweh, which is in Yerusalem.

5 Then the heads of the fathers, houses of Yahdah and Benyamin, the priests and the Levites, with all those whose spirits Yahweh had touched, arose to go up to build The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem.

6 All those around them supported them encouragingly with articles of silver and gold, with possessions and livestock, and with other valuable gifts, in addition to all they willingly offered.

7 King Cyrus also brought out the articles of The House of Yahweh, which Nebuchadnezzar had carried from Yerusalem and placed in the house of his gods (elohim).

8 Cyrus the king of Persia entrusted them to Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar, the highest official of Yahdah.

9 This was the number inventoried: 30 gold dishes, 1,029 silver dishes,

10 Bowls made of gold, 30; similar bowls made of silver, 410; and other articles, 1,000.

11 The total number of gold and silver articles came to 5,400. All of these Sheshbazzar took with him when he brought up the exiles from Babylon to Yerusalem.

CHAP. 2

These were the people of the province who returned from captivity, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried captive to Babylon, and who returned to Yerusalem and Yahdah, each one to his own city.

2 They were the ones who came with Zerubabel, Yahshua, Nehemyah, Serayah, Reelayah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah—and the number of these men of the people of Israyl, were:

3 The descendants of Parosh, 2,172.

4 The descendants of Shephatyah, 372.

5 The descendants of Arah, 775.

6 The descendants of Yahshua and Yahab, tribally linked to Pahath Moab, 2,812.

7 The descendants of Elam, 1,254.

8 The descendants of Zattu, 945.

9 The descendants of Zaccai, 760.

10 The descendants of Bani, 642.

11 The descendants of Bebai, 623.

12 The descendants of Azgad, 1,222.

13 The descendants of Adonikam, 666.

14 The descendants of Bigvai, 2,056.

15 The descendants of Adin, 454.

16 The descendants of Ater, that is, through Hezekyah, 98.

17 The descendants of Bezai, 323.

18 The descendants of Yorah, 112.

19 The descendants of Hashum, 223.

20 The descendants of Gibbar, 95.

21 The men from the city of Bethlehem, 123.

22 The men from the city of Netophah, 56.

23 The men from the city of Anathoth, 128.

24 The men from the city of Azmaveth, 42.

25 The men from the cities of Kiryath Yearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, 743.

26 The men from the city of Ramah and Geba, 621.

27 The men from the city of Michmas, 122.

28 The men from the cities of Beth-El and Ai, 223.

29 The men from the city of Nebo, 52.

30 The men from the city of Magbish, 156.

31 The men from the other city of Elam

numbered 1,254.

32 The men from the city of Harim, 320.

33 The men from the cities of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, 725.

34 The men from the city of Yericho, 345.

35 The men from the city of Senaah, 3,630.

36 These were the Aaronic Priests who returned: The descendants of Yedayah, through the family; *house*, of Yahshua, 973.

37 The descendants of Immer, 1,052.

38 The descendants of Pashhur, 1,247.

39 The descendants of Harim, 1,017.

40 These were the Levites who returned: The descendants of Yahshua and Kadmiel, through the line of Hodayah, 74.

41 These were the Levitical Singers who returned, through the line of Asaph, 128.

42 These were the Levitical Gatekeepers who returned: The descendants of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, and Shobal, 139.

43 These were the Nethinim; *Servants*, who returned: The descendants of Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth,

44 Keros, Siaha, Padon,

45 Lebanah, Hagabah, Akkub,

46 Hagab, Shalmal, Hanan,

47 Giddel, Gahar, Reayah,

48 Rezin, Nekoda, Gazzam,

49 Uzza, Paseah, Besal,

50 Asnah, Meunim, Nephusim,

51 Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur,

52 Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha,

53 Barkos, Sisera, Temah,

54 Netziach, and Hatipha.

55 The descendants of the servants of Solomon who returned were: The descendants of Sotai, Ha-Sophereth, Peruda,

56 Yaala, Darkon, Giddel,

57 Shephatyah, Hattil, Pochereth Hazzebaim, and Ami.

58 All the descendants of the Nethinim and the descendants of Solomon's servants numbered 392.

59 These were the ones who came from the cities of Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer, but they were unable to identify their fathers' houses, nor was their origin proven by genealogy to be of Israyl.

60 The descendants of Delayah, Tobyah, and Nekoda, 652.

61 ^{G1}These descendants of the priests—the descendants of Habayah, Hakkoz, and Barzillai (who had married one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by that name)—

62 These searched their register in the official genealogies, but because their names were not found written there, they were disqualified from the priesthood, being defiled.

63 Therefore, the governor ordered them not to eat any of the most holy things until the High Priest could consult *Yahweh* with the Urim and

Thummim.

64 The total number of the whole congregation was 42,360,

65 Besides their male and female servants, which numbered 7,337, they also had 200 men and women singers.

66 Their horses numbered 736, their mules numbered 245,

67 Their camels numbered 435, and their donkeys numbered 6,720.

68 Some of the heads of the fathers' houses, when they arrived at The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, contributed freewill offerings to rebuild The House of Yahweh on its site.

69 They contributed to the treasury for the work, as each one was able to give, 61,000 gold drachmas; *about 1,100 pounds of gold*, 5,000 minas of silver; *about 6,000 pounds of silver*, and 100 priestly garments.

70 The priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim moved into their own cities, along with some of the other people, and the rest of the children of Israyl moved into their own cities.

CHAP. 3

When the Seventh Moon came, after the children of Israyl settled in their cities, the people gathered together, as one body; *congregation*, at Yerusalem.

2 Then Yahshua son of Yahzadak and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Pedayah) and his associates rose up and built the altar of the Father of Israyl, to sacrifice burnt offerings on it, as written in the Law *given through* Mosheh, the man of Yahweh.

3 Though they were afraid of the peoples around them, they built the altar on its bases, and they sacrificed the burnt offerings to Yahweh on it; the morning and evening *Tamid*, the continual daily burnt offerings.

4 *In the Seventh Moon* they also kept the Feast of Tabernacles and, in accordance with what is written, they offered the ordained number of burnt offerings prescribed for each day,

5 And afterward, in addition, they offered the continual burnt offerings *of the Tamid*, the offerings for the Sabbaths, the New Moons, for all the holy Feasts of Yahweh, and for all who brought a freewill offering for Yahweh.

6 From the First Day of the Seventh Moon they began to sacrifice burnt offerings to Yahweh, even though the foundation of The House of Yahweh had not yet been laid.

7 They also gave money for the stonemasons and carpenters, and contributed food, drink, and oil *as payment* for the Sidonians (Phoenicians) and Tyrians for bringing cedar logs from Lebanon by sea to Yaffo, complying with the permission granted them by Cyrus, the king of Persia.

G1. Of him is made mention in II Samuyl 17:27 and 19:31; and because the Priest's office was held in contempt, these would have changed their estate by their name, and so by Yahweh's just judgment, they lost both the estimation of the world and the dignity of their office.

8 Then in the Second Moon of the second year of their arrival at The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Pedayah), Yahshua son of Yahzadak, and the rest of their brothers—the priests, the Levites, and all the other men of Israyl who had come out of captivity—began the work by appointing some of the Levites who were twenty years old and older to supervise the work of The House of Yahweh.

9 Yahshua with his sons and brothers, along with Kadmiel and his sons (descendants of Hodayah), together with Henadad and their sons and brothers—all Levites—joined together as one to ^{G1}supervise those working on The House of Yahweh.

10 When the builders laid the foundation of The House of Yahweh, the priests took their positions, arrayed in their apparel, with trumpets; *chatsotserot*, in their hands. The Levitical singers, the sons of Asaph, *took their positions* with cymbals, ready to praise Yahweh as prescribed by the ordinance of David king of Israyl.

11 Then they sang alternately, *saying*: HalleluYahweh! Give thanks to Yahweh! For He is righteous, and His love endures forever toward Israyl. Then all the people shouted a great shout, *saying*: HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!* because the foundation of The House of Yahweh was laid.

12 Many of the older priests, Levites, and heads of fathers' houses, who had seen the first House, ^{G2}wept with a loud voice when the foundation of this House was laid in front of their eyes, while many others shouted aloud with joy,

13 So the people could not distinguish between the noise of the joyful shout and that of the loud weeping, for the people shouted so loudly that the sound was heard afar off.

CHAP. 4

When the ^{G3}adversaries of Yahdah and Benjamin heard that the exiles of the captivity were building The House of Yahweh for the Father of Israyl,

2 They came to Zerubbabel and the heads of the fathers' houses, and said to them; Allow us to build with you, for we seek your Father just as you do. We have sacrificed to Him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought us here.

3 But Zerubbabel, Yahshua, and the rest of the heads of the fathers' houses of Israyl said to them; ^{G4}It is not for you to work with us to build The House of Yahweh for our Father. We, alone, will build for Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, just as King Cyrus, the king of Persia, has commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land tried to undermine the morale of Yahdah, by discouraging them from building.

5 They ^{G5}hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose all during the lifetime of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 In the reign of Xerxes, in the beginning of his reign, they drafted an *official* accusation against the people of Yahdah and Yerusalem.

7 Also during the reign of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their associates wrote to Artaxerxes, the king of Persia, concerning Yerusalem. The letter was written in Aramaic, then *translated into Hebrew*.

8 Rehum, the chancellor, and Shimshai, the scribe, wrote this letter against Yerusalem to King Artaxerxes in this manner:

9 From Rehum the chancellor, Shimshai the scribe, together with the rest of their associates—the officials *who pass judgment on* the men from Tarpel, from Persia, those from Erech, from Babylon and Susa, that is, the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper, that is, Assurbanipal, captured and resettled in the cities of Samaria and the rest of the provinces beyond the Euphrates River, and now,

11 (This is a copy of the letter they sent to him:) To Artaxerxes the king, from your servants, the men of the provinces beyond the Euphrates River, and now;

12 Let it be known to the king that those from Yahdah who came up from you have arrived in Yerusalem, and are rebuilding that rebellious and evil city. They are restoring the walls and repairing the foundations.

13 Let it now be known to the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are restored, no more taxes, tribute, or duty will be paid, and the king's treasury will diminish.

14 Now, because we are under obligation to the king, and because it is not proper for us to witness anything that might bring dishonor on the king, we have dispatched this information to the king,

15 So that a search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers. In these records you will find that this city is a rebellious city, dangerous to kings and provinces. They have incited rebellion and sedition within this city since ancient times, which was the cause for this city being destroyed.

16 We inform the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are restored, you will not rule over the region beyond the Euphrates River.

17 Then the king dispatched this answer; To Rehum the chancellor, to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their associates who live in Samaria, and in the region beyond the Euphrates River, Greetings! And now,

G1. They gave them exhortation, and encouraged every man forward in the work.

G2. Because they saw that there was nothing so glorious as that Temple, which Solomon had built. Notwithstanding, Chagyah comforts them, and prophesies that it shall be more beautiful than the first, meaning the spiritual Temple, which are the members of the Messiah's body.

G3. Meaning the inhabitants of Samaria, whom the king of Assyria had placed in the stead of the ten tribes (II Kings 17:24). These professed Yahweh, but worshipped gods (elohim) also, and therefore were the greatest enemies to the servants of Yahweh.

G4. For they perceived what their pretense was. That is, to erect godworship (the worship of elohim) instead of true religion.

G5. They bribed the governor under the king to hinder the Yahdaim's work; thus the wicked cannot abide that Yahweh should be purely served.

18 The official letter you sent to us has been translated clearly, and has been read in my presence.

19 I gave the orders, and a search has been made, and it was found that this city has indeed risen up in insurrection against kings in the past, and that rebellion and sedition have been perpetrated from it.

20 There have been powerful kings who ruled over Yerusalem, who have ruled over all the provinces beyond the Euphrates River, and taxes, tribute, and duty have been paid to them.

21 And now, issue an order to make those men cease their work, so this city may not be rebuilt until the command is issued by me.

22 Be careful not to neglect this matter. Why should this threat increase, to the damage of the king's interest?

23 When the copy of the letter from King Artaxerxes was read to Rehum *the chancellor*, to Shimshai the scribe, and to their associates, they immediately went to those of Yahdah living in Yerusalem, and compelled them by a show of weapons to cease their work.

24 So the work on The House of Yahweh at Yerusalem ^{G1}ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius, the king of Persia.

CHAP. 5

Then the prophet Chagyah, and Zecharyah the prophet, grandson of Iddo, prophesied to the people of Yahdah in Yerusalem in the Name of the Father of Israyl, Who was over them.

2 Then Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel (Pedayah) and Yahshua, the son of Yahzadak, rose up and set to work to build The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, and the ^{G2}prophets of Yahweh were with them, supporting them.

3 At that same time Tattenai, the governor of the region beyond the Euphrates River, along with Shethar-Bozenai and their associates, came to them, and spoke in this manner to them; Who issued you the command to build this House and restore this wall?

4 ^{G3}They also asked; What are the names of the men who were constructing this building?

5 But the ^{G4}eye of Yahweh was upon the elders of Yahdah, and they were not stopped until a report could go to Darius, and a written answer was returned concerning this matter.

6 This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor of the region beyond the Euphrates River, Shethar-Bozenai, and his associates, the officials who lived across the Euphrates River, dispatched to Darius the king;

7 (The letter they sent to him reads as follows:) To King Darius; Sincere greetings!

8 Let it be known to the king that we went into the province of Yahdah, to the House of the great ¹God (El). The people are rebuilding it with large stones, and timbers are going into

the walls. The work is being carried on with diligence, and is succeeding in their hands.

9 Then we confronted the elders, and said this to them; Who issued the order to build this House and restore these walls?

10 We also asked them their names in order to inform you, so we might write the names of the men who were in charge among them,

11 And they gave us this answer, saying; We are the servants of the Father in heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the House that was built many years ago. A great king of Israyl built it and completed it;

12 But because our fathers provoked the Father in heaven to wrath, He handed them over to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this House, and carried the people into exile to Babylon.

13 However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, King Cyrus issued a decree for the rebuilding of this House for Yahweh.

14 Also, the gold and silver articles of The House of Yahweh, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the House in Yerusalem, and had placed into a house in Babylon, Cyrus the king took from that house in Babylon, and they were given to one by the name of Sheshbazzar, whom he had appointed governor.

15 He said to him; Take these articles, and go. Carry them to the site of the House in Yerusalem, and let The House of Yahweh be rebuilt on its original site.

16 Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, and from that time until now it has been under construction, but it is not finished yet.

17 And now, if it seems right to the king, let a search be made in the archives of the king in Babylon, whether it is true that a decree was issued by King Cyrus to rebuild this House of Yahweh at Yerusalem, and let the decision of the king concerning this matter be sent to us.

CHAP. 6

Then King Darius issued an order, and a search was instituted in the house of the scrolls, where the treasures were stored in Babylon.

2 And a scroll was found in the fortress of Ecbatana in the province of Media, with the following written upon it;

3 Memorandum: In the first year of King Cyrus, King Cyrus issued a decree concerning The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, *which states*; Let the House be rebuilt on the place where they offered sacrifices—Let the foundations of it be laid, let its height be sixty cubits and its width be sixty cubits; *about 90 feet high and 90 feet wide,*

4 With three courses of heavy stones and one row of new timber. Let the expenses incurred be paid from the treasury of the king.

G1. Not altogether, for the Prophets exhorted them to continue. But they used less diligence because of the trouble.

G2. Which encouraged them to go forward, and accused them that they were more careful to build their own houses, than being zealous to build the Temple of Yahweh.

G3. That is; The enemies asked this, as Ezrayah 5:10 shows.

G4. His blessings and the spirit of strength.

5 Let the gold and silver articles, which Nebuchadnezzar took from The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and returned to their proper place in The House of Yahweh, depositing them in The House of Yahweh.

6 Therefore, Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the Euphrates River, Shethar-Bozenai, and your associates, the officials of the province across the Euphrates River, ^{G1}stay away from there.

7 Let the work on The House of Yahweh proceed without interference. Let the governor of Yahdah and the elders of Yahdah build The House of Yahweh on its site.

8 Moreover, I hereby decree what you are to do for Yahdah and the elders in the construction of The House of Yahweh. Let the costs incurred be paid at the king's expense from taxes collected in the region beyond the Euphrates River. Give this immediately to those men, so the work may not be interrupted.

9 And whatever they require—young bulls, rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings to the Father in heaven, wheat, salt, wine or oil, whatever the priests in Yerusalem may request—let it be given to them day after day without fail,

10 So they may offer sacrifice of sweet aroma to the Father in heaven, and may pray for the life of the king and his sons.

11 Furthermore, I decree that if anyone changes this edict, let a timber be pulled out of his own house, let it be set up, and let him be hanged on it. Also let his house be turned into a pile of rubble because of this.

12 And may ^{G2}Yahweh, Who causes His Name to dwell there, destroy any king or people who put their hand to alter *this decree*, or to destroy The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem. I, Darius, have so decreed! Let it be carried out precisely!

13 Then Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the Euphrates River, Shethar-Bozenai, and their associates, carried it out with diligence because of the decree King Darius had sent.

14 So the elders of Yahdah built, and they succeeded through the prophesying of ^{G3}Chagyah the prophet and Zecharyah, the grandson of Iddo. They built it and finished it according to the commandment of the Father of Israyl, and according to the decrees of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, the kings of Persia.

15 Now The House of Yahweh was finished on the third day of the moon Adar; *the Twelfth Moon*, in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius.

16 Then the children of Israyl, the *Aaronic* priests, and the Levites celebrated the dedication of The House of Yahweh with great joy.

17 For the dedication of this House for Yahweh they sacrificed 100 bulls, 200 rams, 400 male lambs; and, as a sin offering for all Israyl, they offered 12 male goats representing the number of the tribes of Israyl.

18 They installed the priests in their divisions, and installed the Levites in their positions for the service of The House of Yahweh at Yerusalem, just as it is written in The Book of the Law *given through* Mosheh.

19 Then the descendants of the captivity ¹sacrificed the Passover on the Fourteenth Day of the First Moon—

20 For the priests and the Levites had purified and consecrated themselves, and all were ritually clean, so they killed the Passover *lambs* for all the descendants of the captivity, for their brothers the priests, and for themselves—

21 Then the children of Israyl who had returned from exile ate *the Passover lambs*, together with all who had ^{G4}separated themselves from the filthiness and impurity of the land, in order to seek Yahweh, the Father of Israyl;

22 And they kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy; for Yahweh had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work of The House of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

CHAP. 7

Now after these things, during the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezrayah son of Serayah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Hilkiyah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amaryah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Merayoth,

4 The son of Zerayah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first High Priest—

6 This Ezrayah came up from Babylon. He was a scribe, skilled in the Law of Yahweh Father of Israyl, given through the hand of Mosheh. The king had granted him everything he requested, for the hand of Yahweh his Father was upon him.

7 Some of the children of Israyl—the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, came up to Yerusalem in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes.

8 Ezrayah arrived in Yerusalem in the Fifth Moon, in the seventh year of the king.

9 On the first *day* of the First Moon he had begun his journey from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the Fifth Moon he arrived in Yerusalem, for the guiding hand of his Father Yahweh was upon him,

10 For Ezrayah had prepared his heart; *set his mind*, to seek the Law of Yahweh, and to observe and do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israyl.

1. Verse 6:19—See Footnote on Page 375.

G1. Meddle not with them; neither hinder them.

G2. Who has appointed that place to have His Name called upon.

G3. Whom Yahweh stirred up to assure them that He would give their work great success.

G4. Which were of the heathen, and forsook their godworship (the worship of clohim) to worship Yahweh.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave to Ezrayah the priest, the scribe, well versed in the words of the Laws of Yahweh, and of His statutes to Israyl;

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings! To Ezrayah the priest, an expert in the Law of the Father in heaven: Greetings! And now,

13 I issue a decree that all those of the people of Israyl in my kingdom, as well as their priests and Levites, who are willing to go to Yerusalem, may go with you.

14 Because you have been dispatched by the king and his seven advisers to inquire about Yahdah and Yerusalem, ^{G1}with regard to the Law of your Father, which is in your hand,

15 You are to take with you the silver and gold that the king and his advisers have freely given to the Father of Israyl, Whose dwelling is in Yerusalem,

16 Together with all the silver and gold you may be given in all the provinces of Babylon, along with the freewill offerings of the people and the priests, freely offered for The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem.

17 With this money be sure to buy bulls, rams, and male lambs, together with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and sacrifice them on the altar of The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem.

18 Then you and your brothers may then do whatever seems right with the gold and silver that is left in accordance with the ^{G2}will of your Father.

19 Deliver to the Father in Yerusalem the full number of all the articles given to you for the service of The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem.

20 Whatever more may be required for The House of Yahweh, which you may have to provide, pay for it from the treasury of the king.

21 Now I, King Artaxerxes, order all the treasurers who are in the region beyond the Euphrates River, to provide diligently whatever Ezrayah the priest, the scribe of the Law of the Father in heaven, may require of you—

22 Up to 100 talents of silver; *about 7,500 pounds*, 100 kors of wheat; *about 600 bushels*, 100 baths of wine; *about 600 gallons*, and salt without a set limit.

23 Whatever is commanded by the Father in heaven, let it be diligently done for The House of Yahweh, for the Father in heaven! ^{G3}Why should wrath fall upon the realm of the king and his sons?

24 We also inform you it shall not be Lawful to impose tax, tribute, or duty on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, or *any other* servants of The House of Yahweh.

25 And you, Ezrayah, appoint magistrates and judges, in accordance with the wisdom your Father has given you, who shall judge all the

people beyond the Euphrates River—all who know the Law of Yahweh. And you must teach all those who do not know *these Laws*.

26 Whoever will not observe the Law of your Father and the law of the king, let sentence be pronounced upon him for death, for putting out of the camp, for confiscation of property, or for imprisonment.

27 ^{G4}Blessed be Yahweh, Father of our fathers, who has put this thing into the heart; *mind*, of the king, to honor The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem,

28 And has extended that honor to me from the king and his advisers, in the presence of all his mighty officials. I have been encouraged, for the hand of Yahweh my Father was upon me, and I have gathered leading men of Israyl to go up with me.

CHAP. 8

These are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of those who accompanied me from Babylon during the reign of King Artaxerxes:

2 Of the descendants of Phinehas: Gershom. Of the descendants of Ithamar: Daniel. Of the descendants of David: Hattush,

3 Who is a descendant of Shecanyah. Of the descendants of Parosh: Zecharyah, and registered with him were 150 males.

4 Of the descendants of Pahath-Moab: Al-Yahenai son of Serahyah, and with him were 200 males.

5 Of the descendants of Zattu: Shecanyah son of Yachaziel, and with him were 300 males.

6 Of the descendants of Adin: Ebed son of Yahnathan, and with him were 50 males.

7 Of the descendants of Elam: Yeshayah son of Athalyah, and with him were 70 males.

8 Of the descendants of Shephatyah: Zebadyah son of Michael, and with him were 80 males.

9 Of the descendants of Yahab: Obadyah son of Yehiel, and with him were 218 males.

10 Of the descendants of Bani: Shelomith son of Yosiphyah, and with him 160 males.

11 Of the descendants of Bebai: Zecharyah son of Bebai, and with him 28 males.

12 Of the descendants of Azgad: Yahchanan son of Hakkatan, and with him were 110 males.

13 Of the descendants of Adonikam, the last ones, were: Eliphelet, Yeiel, and Shemayah. There were 60 males with them.

14 Of the descendants of Bigvai were: Uthai and Zabbud. There were 70 males with them.

15 I gathered them by the canal that flows to Ahava, and we camped there for three days. I searched among the people and the priests, but I found no Levites among them there.

16 Then I sent for Eliezer, Ariel, Shemayah,

G1. To examine who lived according to the Law.

G2. As you know may best serve to Yahweh's glory.

G3. This declares that the fear of Yahweh's judgments caused him to use this liberty, and not the love that he bore to Yahweh's glory, or affection to his people.

G4. Thus Ezrayah gave Yahweh thanks for giving him such great success in his affairs by reason of the king.

Elnathan, Yarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechar-yah, Meshullam, all the leaders, and also for Yahyarib and Elnathan, men who had learning and knowledge.

17 These I sent to Iddo, the head of the place Casiphia. I told them what to say to Iddo and his brothers, the Nethinim, who were at the place Casiphia, so they might bring attendants for The House of Yahweh.

18 Because the guiding hand of our Father was upon us, they brought us a wise man of the descendants of Mahli, a son of Levi, son of Israyl. His name was Sherebyah, and with him were 18 of his sons and brothers.

19 And of the descendants of Mahli, a son of Levi, son of Israyl, they brought Hashabayah, and with him Yeshayah. His brothers and their sons came to 20 men.

20 Of the descendants of the Nethinim, whom David and his officials had appointed to assist the Levites, were brought 220 men. All of these men were designated by name.

21 Then I proclaimed a fast there by the canal *that flows to Ahava*, so we might humble ourselves in front of Yahweh our Father and inquire of Him the right way for ourselves, our little ones, and all our possessions,

22 ^{G1}For I was ashamed to request of the king an escort of cavalry to aid us against any enemy on our route, for we had spoken to the king, and had said; The hand of Yahweh protects all those who seek Him, but His power and His wrath are against those who forsake Him.

23 So we fasted and made supplication to Yahweh about this, and He answered our prayer.

24 Then I set apart twelve of the leading priests—Sherebyah, Hashabayah, and ten of their brothers,

25 And I weighed out to them the offerings of silver, gold, and the articles that the king, his advisers, his officials, and all Israyl who were present there, had offered to The House of Yahweh.

26 I weighed out to them 650 talents of silver; *about 50,000 pounds*, silver articles weighing 100 talents; *about 7,500 pounds*, gold articles weighing 100 talents; *about 7,500 pounds*,

27 Twenty gold bowls valued at 1,000 darics; *about 19 pounds*, and two vessels of shining burnished bronze as valuable as gold.

28 I said to them: You are holy to Yahweh, and the articles are also holy. The silver and the gold are freewill offerings to Yahweh, the Father of our fathers.

29 Guard them carefully until you weigh them out in front of the officials of the priests, the Levites, and the heads of the fathers' houses of Israyl in Yerusalem, in the rooms of The House of Yahweh.

30 So the priests and the Levites accepted

the silver, the gold, and the articles by weight, to take them to Yerusalem to The House of Yahweh.

31 Then we set out from the canal which flows to Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the First Moon, starting our journey to Yerusalem. The hand of Yahweh was with us, and ^{G2}He kept us out of the hands of the enemy, and from ambush along the route.

32 When we arrived in Yerusalem, we waited there three days,

33 Then on the fourth day the silver, the gold, and the articles were weighed in The House of Yahweh, under the supervision of Meremoth son of Uriyah, the priest, assisted by Eleazar, the son of Phinehas, and the Levites: Yahzabad son of Yahshua, and Noadyah son of Binnui.

34 Everything was accounted for by number and weight, and the total of the weight was written down at that time.

35 ^aThe descendants of those who had been carried away captive, who had returned from exile, offered burnt offerings to the Father in heaven. *They sacrificed* 12 bulls for all Israyl, 96 rams, and 77 male lambs. They sacrificed as their sin offering 12 male goats. All these were sacrificed as burnt offerings to Yahweh.

36 They also delivered the king's orders to the king's satraps and governors in the region beyond the Euphrates River. *They were obligated to obey the king's orders*, so they supported the people and The House of Yahweh.

CHAP. 9

When these things had been done, the leaders came to me, and said: The people of Israyl, the priests, and the Levites ^{G3}have not set themselves apart from the peoples of the lands, whose abominable practices are like those of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Yebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, and the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 They have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and their sons, so the holy ^brace; *seed*, has become contaminated by the peoples of the lands. Truly, the officials and leaders are the worst offenders in this trespass.

3 When I heard this matter, I tore my clothes and my tallit, I pulled hair out of my head and from my beard, and I sat down horrified and appalled.

4 Then everyone who revered the Laws of Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, gathered around me because of the transgression of those who had returned from captivity, while I sat horrified and appalled until the time of the evening sacrifice.

5 At the evening sacrifice I rose from my self-affliction and fasting, and having torn my

G1. He thought it better to commit himself to the protection of Yahweh, than by seeking these ordinary means to give an occasion to others to think that he did doubt Yahweh's power.

G2. This declares that their journey was full of danger, and yet Yahweh delivered them according to their prayers.

a. Yahweh had just delivered a remnant out of exile.

G3. From the time they came home under Zerubabel until the coming of Ezrayah, they had degenerated according to the Law of Yahweh, and married where it was not lawful. Deuteronomy 7:3.

b. Seed. Leviticus 19:19.

clothing and my tallit, I fell on my knees and spread out my hands to Yahweh my Father,

6 And said: O my Father, I am too ashamed and humiliated to lift my face up to You, O Yahweh, because ^{G1}our sins have multiplied until they are higher than our heads, and our guilt has risen up to the heavens.

7 From the days of our fathers until this day, we have remained in guilt. And because of our sins, we, our kings, and our priests have been given into the hands of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to humiliation and ridicule, as it is this day.

8 And now, for a short time, honor has been shown from Yahweh our Father, by leaving us a remnant and giving us a firm place in this sanctuary, so Yahweh may make our eyes shine and give us a measure of relief from our bondage.

9 We are slaves, yet Yahweh did not forsake us in our bondage. He has extended kindness; *chesed*, to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, and has revived us so we might rebuild The House of Yahweh, restore its ruins, and give us a wall of *protection* in Yahdah and Yerusalem.

10 And now, O Yahweh, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken Your commandments,

11 ^aWhich You have commanded through Your servants the prophets, saying; The land you are entering to possess is an unclean land, polluted by the people of the lands and their abominations, which have filled it with their uncleanness and impurity from one end to the other.

12 Therefore, do not give your daughters in marriage to their sons, nor take their daughters as wives for your sons. Do not seek their peace nor friendly relations, so you may be strong, and eat the bountiful things from the land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children forever.

13 Now after all that has come upon us because of our evil deeds, and because of our great guilt, You, O Yahweh, ^{G2}have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us this great deliverance;

14 Shall we again break Your commandments, and join in marriage with the people who commit these abominations? Would You not be angry with us enough to completely destroy us, leaving us without a remnant, or a survivor?

15 O Yahweh, Father of Israyl, ^{G3}You are righteous! For we are this day an escaped remnant. We stand in front of You in our guilt, yet no one can abide in Your presence because of this!

reverencing Yahweh with extended hands, ^{G4}confessing his sin and praising Yahweh as he wept and bowed down in front of the House of Yahweh, a very large congregation of men, women, and children gathered around him from Israyl, for they too wept bitterly.

2 Then Shechanyah son of Yehiel, a descendant of Elam, spoke up and said to Ezrayah; We have trespassed against our Father, and we have married foreign women from the people of the land. Yet, in spite of this, ^{G5}there is still hope for Israyl.

3 Now let us make a covenant in front of Yahweh to put away all these ^{G6}wives and those who have been born to them, in accordance with the counsel as you and those decide, who tremble at the commandment of Yahweh, letting it be done according to the Law.

4 Rise up! The matter is in your hands, and we will support you! Be of great courage, and do it!

5 Then Ezrayah rose up and made the leaders of the priests, the Levites, and all Israyl vow an oath that they would do what had been advised. So they vowed the oath.

6 Then Ezrayah withdrew from in front of The House of Yahweh, and went to the room of Yahchanan son of Eliashib. While he was there, he ate no food and drank no water, for he mourned because of the guilt of the exiles.

7 A proclamation was then made throughout Yahdah and Yerusalem to all the descendants of the captives, that they must gather at Yerusalem,

8 And whoever refused to appear within three days, in accordance with the demand of the officials and the elders, all his property would be confiscated, and he himself would be excluded from the congregation of the captives.

9 So all the men of Yahdah and Benjamin gathered together at Yerusalem within three days—it was the twentieth day of the Ninth Moon, and all the people sat in the open square of The House of Yahweh, trembling because of this matter, and because of the heavy rain.

10 Then Ezrayah the priest stood up, and said to them; You have transgressed and married pagan wives, ^{G7}adding to the guilt of Israyl.

11 Therefore, acknowledge this to Yahweh, the Father of your fathers, and then do His will! Set yourselves apart from the people of the land, and from your pagan wives!

12 Then all the congregation responded, and said in a loud voice; Yes! What you have said, is what we must do!

13 But there are many people here, and it is the rainy season. We are not able to remain outside, and this matter can not be finished in one or two days, for there are many of us who have transgressed in this matter.

14 Let our officials have charge of the whole

G4. He confessed his sins, and the sins of the people.

G5. Meaning that Yahweh would receive them to mercy.

G6. Which are strangers and married contrary to the Law of Yahweh. Deuteronomy 7:1-5.

G7. You have laid one sin upon another.

G1. That is; We are overcome in sin.

a. And what can we say? We are not converted until we stop sinning. Neither are your sins blotted out. Acts 3:19.

G2. You have not utterly cast us down and destroyed us for our sins. Deuteronomy 28:13-15.

G3. He shows that Yahweh is just in punishing His people, and yet merciful in reserving a remnant in whom He shows blessings.

CHAP. 10

While Ezrayah prayed, worshiping and

congregation, and let all those in our cities, who have married pagan wives come at appointed times, together with the elders and judges of each city, until the fierce wrath of our Father is turned away from us because of this matter.

15 Only Yahnathan son of Asahel and Yachzeyah son of Tikvah were opposed to this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite supported them.

16 Then the descendants of the captives did as suggested. Ezrayah the priest selected men who were the heads of their fathers' houses, each of them appointed by name. They sat down on the first day of the Tenth Moon to investigate the matter.

17 By the first day of the First Moon they finished their examination of all the men who had married pagan wives.

18 Among the sons of the priests who had married pagan wives were: from the descendants of Yahshua son of Yahzadak and his brothers: Maaseyah, Eliezer, Yarib, and Gedalyah.

19 Each of them vowed that they would put away their wives and, being guilty, they sacrificed a ram of the flock as their trespass offering.

20 From the descendants of Immer: Hanani and Zebadyah.

21 From the descendants of Harim: Maaseyah, Yliyah, Shemayah, Yehiel, and Uzziyah.

22 From the descendants of Pashhur: Al-Yahenai, Masseyah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Yahzabad, and Elasaah.

23 Among the sons of the Levites were: Yahzabad, Shimei, Kelayah (that is, Kelita), Pethahyah, Yahdah, and Eliezer.

24 Guilty among the singers was Elyashib. Among the sons of the gatekeepers were: Shalum, Telem, and Uri.

25 Guilty among the sons of Israyl, from the

descendants of Parosh were: Ramyah, Yeziyah, Malchiyah, Miyamin, Eleazar, Malchiyah, and Benayah.

26 From the descendants of Elam were: Mattanyah, Zecharyah, Yehiel, Abdi, Yeremoth, and Yliyah.

27 From the descendants of Zattu were: AlYahenai, Elyashib, Mattanyah, Yeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza.

28 From the descendants of Bebai were: Yahchanan, Hananyah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 From the descendants of Bani were: Meshullam, Malluch, Adayah, Yashub, Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 From the descendants of Pahath-Moab were: Adna, Chelal, Benayah, Maaseyah, Mattanyah, Bezeleel, Binnui, and Menasheh.

31 From the descendants of Harim were: Eliezer, Ishiyah, Malchiyah, Shemayah, Shimeon,

32 Benyamin, Malluch, and Shemaryah.

33 From the descendants of Hashum were: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Yere-mai, Menasheh, and Shimei.

34 From the descendants of Bani were: Maa-dai, Amram, Uel,

35 Benayah, Bedeyah, Cheluh,

36 Vanyah, Meremoth, Elyashib,

37 Mattanyah, Mattenai, Yaasai,

38 Bani, Minnui, Shimei,

39 Shelemyah, Nathan, Adayah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, Shelemyah, Shemaryah,

42 Shallum, Amaryah, and Yahseph.

43 From the descendants of Nebo were: Yeiel, Mattithyah, Zabad, Zebina, Yaddai, Yahyl, and Benayah.

44 All these men had married pagan wives, and some also had children by these wives.

NEHEMYAH

Yahweh Has Consoled

DIBRE HAYYAMIM *Records of the Times*

These are the words of Nehemyah son of Hachalyah; It was in the moon Chislew; *the Tenth Moon*, of the twentieth year, while I was in the citadel of Susa,

2 That Hanani, one of my brothers, arrived with men from Yahdah. I asked them about the welfare of those of Yahdah who had survived the captivity, and who had returned to Yerusalem.

3 They answered me, and said: The survivors of the captivity in that province are in great distress and dishonor. The wall of Yerusalem is broken down, and its gates are destroyed by fire.

4 When I heard these words, I sat down and wept, and mourned for many days while I fasted and prayed in front of the Father in heaven.

5 I said: I pray, Yahweh Father in heaven, O great and awesome Father, Who keeps Your covenant and Your mercy and love with those who love You by observing and doing all Your Laws—

6 Let Your ears be attentive and let Your eyes be open, so You may listen to the prayer of Your servant which I am praying before You now, day and night, on behalf of the children of Israyl, Your servants. I acknowledge the sins of the children of Israyl, which we have committed against You, both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have acted corruptly against You, for we have not kept the Laws, the statutes, nor the ordinances which You commanded *through* Your servant Mosheh.

8 Remember, I pray, the Law You commanded Your servant Mosheh, saying: If you transgress, I will scatter you throughout the nations;

9 But if you turn to Me, and keep My Laws, and observe and do them, even though some of you are thrust to the farthest reaches of the earth, I will gather them from there, and bring them to the place which I have chosen as a dwelling for My Name.

10 Now these are Your servants and Your people. You have redeemed them by Your great power, and by Your strong hands.

11 O Yahweh, I pray, let Your ears be atten-

tive to the prayer of Your servant and the prayer of Your servants who delight in ^{G1}reverencing Your Name. Let Your servant have success this day, I pray, and may You grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

G1. That is; To worship You.

CHAP. 2

In the moon Nisan; *the First Moon*, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was presented for the king, I took the wine and served the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before this,

2 So the king asked me: Why do you look so sad, when you are not sick? This is depressing! Then I became dreadfully afraid,

3 And said to the king: May the king live for-ever! Why should I not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates are destroyed by fire?

4 Then the king said to me: What is it that you want? ^{G2}I said a *silent* prayer to Yahweh, my Father in heaven,

5 And then I asked the king: If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found honor in your sight, I ask that you send me to Yahdah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, so I may rebuild it.

6 While the queen was sitting beside him, the king asked me; How long will this journey be? When will you return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 I further said to the king; If it pleases the king, may letters be given to me for the governors of the region beyond the Euphrates River, so they would allow me to pass through until I reach Yahdah;

8 And an order to Asaph, the keeper of the king's forest, to furnish timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel by The House of Yahweh, for the city wall, and for the house I will occupy? And the king granted these to me, by the guiding hand of Yahweh which was ^{G3}with me.

9 Then I went to the governors in the region beyond the Euphrates River, and I presented them with the king's letters. Now the king had

G2. I prayed to Yahweh in my heart to bless my enterprises.

G3. As Yahweh moved me to ask, and as he gave me great success.

G1. These were great enemies to the Yahdaim, and they labored always both by force and craftiness to destroy them. Because Tobyah's wife was a Yahdai, Tobyah was always informed of what the Yahdaim were doing.

sent with me an escort of cavalry.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobyah the Ammonite official heard about this, ^{G1}they were greatly displeased that someone had come to promote the well-being of the children of Israyl.

11 So I arrived in Yerusalem, and after being there three days,

12 I rose up during the night, and set out with a few men. I had not informed anyone what Yahweh had inspired me to do at Yerusalem; nor were there any mounts with us, except for the one I rode.

13 I went out by night through the Valley Gate, toward the Well of Figs and the Dung Gate, and examined the walls of Yerusalem which were broken down, and its gates which were destroyed by fire.

14 Then I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the King's Pool, but there was not room enough for the animal under me to go through there.

15 So I set out by night through the valley and examined the wall, then I turned back and reentered the city through the Valley Gate.

16 *I returned* without the officials knowing where I had gone, or what I had done; and I had not yet told the people of Yahdah, the priests, the nobles, the officials, nor the others who would participate in the work.

17 So I said to them: You see the distress we are in, how Yerusalem lies waste, and its gates destroyed with fire. Come, let us rebuild the wall of Yerusalem, so we may no longer be ^{G2}mocked and ridiculed.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my Father, Who had been guiding me, and also of the king's words which he had spoken to me. So they said: ^{G3}Let us start rebuilding. Then they began this righteous work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobyah the Ammonite official, and Geshem the Arab heard about this, they ridiculed and mocked us, and said: What is this thing you are doing? ^{G4}Are you going to rebel against the king?

20 I answered them with the following reply: Yahweh, our Father in heaven, will give us success. Therefore we, His servants, will rise up and build, ^{G5}but you have no share, or right, or record in Yerusalem.

CHAP. 3

Then Elyashib the High Priest, along with his brothers the priests, set to work to rebuild the Sheep Gate. They ^{G6}consecrated it and hung its doors. They repaired *the walls* up to the Tower of the Hundred, which they consecrated, and the Tower of Hananeel.

2 The men of Yericho rebuilt next to him, and Zaccur son of Imri rebuilt next to them.

3 The sons of Hassenaah rebuilt the Fish Gate. They laid its beams and hung its doors with its bolts and bars.

4 Next to them Meremoth, the son of Unyah son of Hakkoz, made repairs. Next to them Meshullam, the son of Berechyah son of Meshazabeel, made repairs. Next to them Zadok son of Baana made repairs.

5 Next to them the Tekoites made repairs; ^{G7}but their nobles would not put their shoulders to the work under their supervisors.

6 Yahyada son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeyah repaired the Yeshanah Gate; *the Old Gate*. They laid its beams and hung its doors, with its bolts and bars.

7 Next to them Melatyah the Gibeonite, and Yadon the Meronothite—men of Gibeon and Mizpah who were under the jurisdiction of the governor of the region beyond the Euphrates River—made repairs.

8 Next to them Uzziel son of Harhayah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs. Then next to him Hananyah, one of the perfume mixers, made repairs. So they restored the walls of Yerusalem up to the Broad Wall.

9 Then next to them Rephayah son of Hur, the chief of half the district of Yerusalem, made repairs.

10 Next to them Yedayah son of Harumaph made repairs in front of his house. Next to him Hattush son of Hashabneyah made repairs.

11 Malchiyah son of Harim, and Hashub son of Pahath-Moab repaired another section *of wall* up to the Tower of the Ovens.

12 Next to them worked Shallum son of Halloshesh, the chief of half the district of Yerusalem. He and his daughters made repairs.

13 Hanun and the people of Zanoah repaired the Valley Gate. They rebuilt it, and hung its doors with its bolts and bars. They also repaired a thousand cubits; *about 1,500 feet*, of the wall up to the Dung Gate.

14 Malchiyah son of Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth Haccerem rebuilt the Dung Gate. He built it, and he hung its doors with its bolts and bars.

15 Shallun son of Col-Hozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate. He rebuilt it, roofed it, hung its doors with its bolts and bars, and repaired the wall of the Pool of Shelah; *Siloam*, by the King's Garden, up to the steps that go down from the City of David.

16 After him Nehemyah son of Azbuk, the chief of half the district of Beth Zur, made repairs up to the point opposite the tombs of David, and up to the artificial pool and the House of the Mighty.

17 After him the Levites, under the supervision of Rehum son of Bani, made repairs. Next to him Hashabiyah, the chief of half the

G7. The rich and mighty would not obey them which were appointed officers in this work; neither would they help in this work.

G2. That is; Condemned nations, as though Yahweh had forsaken us.

G3. They were encouraged, and gave themselves to do well, and to travel in this worthy enterprise.

G4. Thus the wicked, when they burden the children of Yahweh, ever accuse the Children of Yahweh of treason, both because this accusation makes them most odious to the world, and also because this accusation stirs the hatred of the rulers most against them.

G5. Neither are you of the number of the children of Yahweh, (to whom He has appointed this duty only) and neither did any of your predecessors reverence Yahweh.

G6. In Hebrew, they sanctified it. That is; they finished it, and so dedicated it to Yahweh by prayer, in desiring Him to maintain it.

district of Keilah, made repairs for his district.

18 After him their brothers, under the supervision of Bavai son of Henadad, the chief of the other half district of Keilah, made repairs *on the wall*.

19 Next to him Ezer son of Yahshua, the chief of Mizpah, repaired another section in front of the ascent of the armory, at the angle.

20 After him Baruch son of Zabbai repaired another section *of wall*, beginning at the angle and going up to the door of the house of Elyashib, the High Priest.

21 After him Meremoth, the son of Unyah son of Hakkoz, repaired another section of wall, beginning at the door of the house of Elyashib and going to the end of the house of Elyashib.

22 After him the priests from the surrounding district made repairs.

23 After them Benyamin and Hasshub made repairs opposite their houses. After them Azaryah, the son of Maaseyah son of Ananyah, made repairs by his house.

24 After him Binnui son of Henadad repaired another section from the house of Azaryah to the angle and the corner.

25 Palal son of Uzai made repairs from in front of the angle and on the tower projecting from the upper palace, near the court of the guard; *the prison*. After him Pedayah son of Parosh made repairs.

26 The Nethinim who lived on the hill of Ophel made repairs up to a point opposite the Water Gate toward the east, to the projecting tower.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another section *of wall* next to the great projecting tower up to the wall of Ophel.

28 The priests repaired above the Horse Gate, each one in front of his own house.

29 After them Zadok son of Immer repaired in front of his house, and after him Shemayah son of Shecanyah, the gatekeeper at the East Gate, made repairs.

30 After him Hananyah son of Shelemyah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another section *of wall*. After him Meshullam son of Berechyah made repairs in front of his property.

31 After him Malchiyah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs *on the wall* up to the house of the gifts and the merchants, in front of the Miphkad Gate; *Inspection Gate*, up to the upper room at the corner,

32 Then between the upper room at the corner and the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and merchants made repairs.

CHAP. 4

When Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, he became furiously angry, and ridiculed the people of Yahdah.

2 He spoke in the presence of his brothers and the army of Samaria, and said: ^{G1}What are those wretched people doing? Will they rebuild their wall? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they complete it in a day? Can they bring back the stones out of those heaps of rubble, which have been burned?

3 Tobyah the Ammonite was standing beside him, and said: Whatever they build, if even a fox jumped up on it, he would break down their wall of stones!

4 *And I, Nehemyah, ^{G2}prayed:* Hear us, O Yahweh, for we are despised! Turn their ridicule back on their own heads, and make them plunder for a land of captivity!

5 ^{G3}Do not forgive their iniquity, and may their sin not be blotted out in front of You, for they have provoked You to anger before the builders.

6 But we continued to repair the wall; and the whole wall was joined together up to half of its height, because the people had a mind to work.

7 When Sanballat, Tobyah, the Arabs, the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Yerusalem were being restored and the gaps were being closed, they became very angry.

8 Then they all plotted and schemed together to come and attack Yerusalem, and create trouble.

9 But we prayed to our Father, and set up a guard day and night to resist this plan.

10 Then in Yahdah it was said: The strength of the laborers is giving out. The rubble is so vast, that we are unable by ourselves to rebuild the wall.

11 And our adversaries said: Before they know or see a thing, we will be in the middle of them, and kill them. Then this work will cease.

12 When the people of Yahdah who lived near them came, they told us ten times over: Wherever you turn, they will attack.

13 So I stationed some of the men behind the lowest points of the wall at the exposed places, appointing them according to their fathers' houses, armed with swords, spears, and bows.

14 Seeing *their fear*, I rose and spoke to the nobles, the officials, and the rest of the people, and said: Do not be afraid of them! Remember ^{G4}Yahweh, Who is great and awesome, then fight for your brothers, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your homes!

15 When our enemies heard that we were aware of their scheme, and that Yahweh had brought their plan to nothing, we all returned to the wall, each to his own work.

16 But from that time on, half of my men worked at the construction, while the other half wore armor and carried the spears, shields and bows. The officers were behind all the people of Yahdah,

17 Who were rebuilding the wall. Those who

G1. Thus the wicked that consider that Yahweh's power is ever in a readiness for the defense of His, mock them as though they were weak and feeble.

G2. This is the remedy that the children of Yahweh have against the derision and threatening of their enemies: to flee to Yahweh by prayer.

G3. Let the plagues declare to the world that they set themselves against You and against your House. Thus he prayed only having respect to Yahweh's glory and not for any private affection, or grudge.

G4. Who is ever at hand to deliver His out of danger. And therefore seeing they should fight for the maintenance of Yahweh's glory, and for the preservation of their own lives and of theirs, He encouraged them to play the valiant man.

carried burdens worked at the construction with one hand, and with the other hand they held a weapon.

18 Every one of the builders had his sword strapped at his side as he worked, and the one who sounded the trumpet; *shofar*; stayed beside me.

19 Then I said to the nobles, the officials, and the rest of the people: The work is spread out in all directions, and we are separated far from each other along the wall.

20 Whenever you hear the sound of the trumpet; *shofar*; gather at the place it is sounding. Our Father Yahweh will fight for us.

21 So we continued our work, with half of them carrying spears, from the time the day broke until the stars appeared at night.

22 At that time I also said to the people: Let each man and his helper stay at night inside Yerusalem. They may serve as guards by night and in the working crew by day.

23 So neither I, my brothers, my servants, nor the guards with me removed their clothes. Each man carried his weapon in his hand, *even when he went to water*.

CHAP. 5

There was a great outcry of the men and their wives against ^{G1}their brothers of Yahdah.

2 There were some who cried out: *We are having to give* our sons and daughters *in pledge* before they will let us have grain, so we may eat and live!

3 There were some who cried out: We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, so we might buy grain because of the famine!

4 There were also some who cried out: We have borrowed money to pay the king's tax assessed on our lands and vineyards!

5 They said: We are the ^{G2}same flesh and blood as our brothers, and our children are the same as their children. But we are forcing our sons and our daughters to be *pledged as slaves*! Truly, some of our daughters have already been brought into bondage, but it is not in our power to redeem them, for our fields and vineyards belong to others!

6 I became very angry when I heard their outcry and these charges.

7 So I very carefully thought about this matter, then I brought a charge against them, saying: You are exacting usury from your own brothers! Then I called a great convocation; *a meeting*, to deal with them,

8 And said to them: As we have been able, we have redeemed our brothers of Yahdah who had to sell themselves to the Gentiles. But you are selling your own brothers, just to have them sold back to us! They remained silent, for they had no defense.

9 Then I said: What you are doing is not right! Should you not walk in the reverence of Yahweh, because of the censure and scorn of the ^{G3}Gentiles, our enemies?

10 I, as well as my brothers and my men, are also lending the people money and grain, but let the exacting of usury cease!

11 Return their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses to them this day, and the *debt for usury* you have charged them—the hundredth part of the money, grain, new wine, and oil that you have claimed!

12 They agreed, and said: We will return everything, and we will require nothing more of them. We will do as you require. However, I summoned the priests, and made them vow an oath that they would do as they had promised.

13 Then I shook out the fold of my pocket, and said: So may Yahweh shake out each man from his own house, and from his own property, who does not perform this oath. In this way may he be shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation said: So be it! and HalleluYahweh! And the people kept their vow.

14 From the time I was appointed to be the governor in the land of Yahdah—from the twentieth year until the thirty-second year of King Artaxerxes, twelve years—^{G4}neither I nor my brothers ate the governor's food allotment.

15 But the previous governors before me placed a heavy burden on the people, and took from them forty shekels of silver; *about one pound*, a day for food and wine. Yes, even their assistants tyrannized the people, but I did not do so, because of my reverence for Yahweh.

16 Instead, I continued the work on this wall, and we did not acquire any land. All my men gathered there for the work.

17 At my table sat 150 men and officials of Yahdah, besides those who came to us from the surrounding nations.

18 The daily preparations of food consisted of one ox, six choice sheep, and fowl. Every ten days wine was delivered in abundance. Yet in spite of this, I did not demand the governor's food allotment, because the demands were heavy on the people.

19 ^aRemember me, O Yahweh, for the righteousness I have done on behalf of the people.

CHAP. 6

When Sanballat, Tobyah, Geshem the Arab, and all our other enemies heard that I had rebuilt the wall, and no gaps remained in it (although at that time I had not yet hung the doors of the gates),

2 Sanballat and Geshem sent a message to me, saying: Come, let us meet together in Kephirim; *one of the villages*, in the plain of Ono. But their purpose was to harm me.

G3. Who by this occasion will blaspheme the Name of Yahweh, seeing that our acts are no better than theirs.

G4. I received not that portion and diet, which the governor that was before me exalted. By this he declares that he would rather fight the wealth of the people than have his own wealth.

G1. Against the rich which oppress them.

G2. By nature the rich are no better than the poor.

a. Nehemyah 13:14,29.

G1. Meaning, that if he should obey their request, the work which Yahweh had appointed would cease, showing therefore that we should not commit ourselves to the hands of the wicked.

3 So I dispatched a messenger to them, saying: I am doing a great work, and I am unable to come down. ^{G1}Why should the work cease while I leave it to go down to you?

4 They sent this same message to me four times, but I answered them in the same manner.

5 Then Sanballat sent his messenger to me as he had done before, for the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand.

6 The following was written in it: It is reported among the nations, and Geshem says it is true, that you and the people of Yahdah are planning to rebel. According to the report, it is for that reason that you are rebuilding the wall, so you may become their king.

7 You have also appointed prophets to prophesy in Yerusalem, and say: There is a king in Yahdah! Now the king will be informed of this report, so come and let us hold a conference.

8 I sent back to him this reply, saying: Such things as you accuse are not being done. You have invented them out of your own imagination!

9 They just wanted to intimidate us, thinking to themselves; This will undermine their determination to do the work, and it will not be accomplished. Now therefore, *O Yahweh*, strengthen my determination!

10 After this, I went to the house of ^{G2}Shemayah, the son of Delayah son of Mehetabeel, who spoke to me privately, saying: Let us meet at The House of Yahweh, inside the sanctuary, and let us shut the doors, for they are coming to kill you. By night they are coming to kill you.

11 But I answered, and said: ^{G3}Should a man in my position run? Who like me would enter the sanctuary to save his life? I will not go!

12 Besides, I perceived that Yahweh had not sent him, but that the prophecy he spoke against me came from Tobyah and Sanballat, who had hired him.

13 For he had been hired to terrify me, and in my terror commit a sin by doing this. They would then give me a bad name, and reproach me in an evil report.

14 ^{G4}Yahweh, remember Tobyah and Sanballat for these deeds of theirs, and also Noadyah and the rest of the prophets who would have made me afraid.

15 The wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul; *the Sixth Moon*, in 52 days.

16 When all our enemies heard of this, and all the Gentiles around us saw this thing, our enemies became discouraged and their self-confidence diminished markedly, for they realized this work was done by Yahweh our Father.

17 In those days many letters from the nobles of Yahdah went to Tobyah, and the letters of Tobyah went to them.

18 ^{G5}Many in Yahdah were bound to him by

an oath, for he was the son-in-law of Shechanyah son of Arah, and his own son Yahchanan had married the daughter of Meshullam son of Berechyah.

19 So they kept reporting his kind deeds to me, and reporting what I said to him; and Tobyah kept sending me threatening letters.

CHAP. 7

When the wall was rebuilt and I had hung the doors, I then appointed the gatekeepers, the singers, and the Levites.

2 I then placed Hanani my brother in charge of Yerusalem, along with Hananyah, the chief of the citadel, for he was a faithful and loyal man, and revered Yahweh more than many.

3 I gave them these orders, and said: Do not open the gates of Yerusalem until the sun is hot. While the gatekeepers are still standing guard, you must shut the gates and bar them. Appoint guards from the men of Yerusalem, some to their positions at the watch-stations, and some in front of their own houses.

4 Now the city was large and spacious, but the people in it were few and the houses were not rebuilt.

5 Then Yahweh put it in my heart; *mind*, to gather the nobles, the officials, and the people to be officially registered by their genealogies; for I had found a register of the genealogy of those who had come up in the first return, in which the following was recorded:

6 These were the people of the province who returned from captivity, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried captive to Babylon, and who returned to Yerusalem and Yahdah, each one to his own city.

7 They were the ones who came with Zerubabel, Yahshua, Nehemyah, Azaryah, Raamyah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bitshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, and Baanah—and the number of these men of the people of Israyl were:

8 The descendants of Parosh, 2,172.

9 The descendants of Shephatyah, 372.

10 The descendants of Arah, 652.

11 The descendants of Pahath-Moab, from the descendants of Yahshua and Yahab, 2,818.

12 The descendants of Elam, 1,254.

13 The descendants of Zattu, 845.

14 The descendants of Zaccai, 760.

15 The descendants of Binnui, 648.

16 The descendants of Bebai, 628.

17 The descendants of Azgad, 2,322.

18 The descendants of Adonikam, 667.

19 The descendants of Bigvai, 2,067.

20 The descendants of Adin, 655.

21 The descendants of Ater, through Hezekyah, 98.

G2. This was a false prophet trying to deceive.

G3. He doubted not but Yahweh was able to preserve him, and knew that if he had obeyed this counsel he would have discouraged all the people. Thus Yahweh gives power to His own to resist false prophecies, though they seem to be so accurate.

G4. His very grief caused him to pray against those, who under the pretense of being the ministers of Yahweh, were adversaries to His glory, and went about to overthrow His House. This also shows that where there is one true minister of Yahweh, the Devil will have a large number of hirelings.

G5. Thus the House of Yahweh always has enemies within itself, who are more dangerous than one who is an outward and professed enemy. Micahyah 7:6.

- 22 The descendants of Hashum, 328.
 23 The descendants of Bezai, 324.
 24 The descendants of Hariph, 112.
 25 The descendants of Gibeon, 95.
 26 The men from the cities of Bethlehem and Netophah, 188.
 27 The men from the city of Anathoth, 128.
 28 The men from the city of Beth Azmaveth, 42.
 29 The men from the cities of Kiryath Yearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, 743.
 30 The men from the cities of Ramah and Geba, 621.
 31 The men from the city of Michmas, 122.
 32 The men from the cities of Beth-El and Ai, 123.
 33 The men from the other city of Nebo, 52.
 34 The men from the other city of Elam, 1,254.
 35 The men from the city of Harim, 320.
 36 The men from the city of Yericho, 345.
 37 The men from the cities of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, 721.
 38 The men from the city of Senaah, 3,930.
 39 These were the Aaronic priests who returned: The descendants of Yedayah, through the family; *house*, of Yahshua, 973.
 40 The descendants of Immer, 1,052.
 41 The descendants of Pashhur, 1,247.
 42 The descendants of Harim, 1,017.
 43 These were the Levites who returned: The descendants of Yahshua and Kadmiel, through the line of Hodeyah, 74.
 44 These were the Levitical Singers who returned, through the descendants of Asaph, 148.
 45 These were the Levitical Gatekeepers who returned, through the descendants of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, and Shobai, 138.
 46 These were the Nethinim; *Sanctuary Servants*, who returned, who were the descendants of: Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth,
 47 Keros, Sia, Padon,
 48 Lebana, Hagaba, Shalmal,
 49 Hanan, Giddel, Gahar,
 50 Reayah, Rezin, Nekoda,
 51 Gazzam, Uzza, Paseah,
 52 Besai, Meunim, Nephishesim,
 53 Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur,
 54 Bazlith, Mehida, Harsha,
 55 Barkos, Sisera, Temah,
 56 Netziach, and Hatipha.
 57 These were the servants of Solomon who returned, who were the descendants of: Sotai, Sophereth, Perida,
 58 Yaala, Darkon, Giddel,
 59 Shephatyah, Hattil, Pochereth Hazzebaim, and Amon.
 60 All the descendants of the Nethinim and the descendants of Solomon's servants who

returned, numbered 392.

61 These were the ones who came from the cities of Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer, but they were unable to identify their fathers' houses, nor was their origin proven by genealogy to be of Israyl.

62 The descendants of Delayah, Tobyah, and Nekoda were questioned about their claim to be *Israylites*. These men numbered 642;

63 And included these descendants of the priests: the descendants of Hobayah, Hakkoz, and Barzillai (who had married one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by that name)—

64 These searched their register in the official genealogies, but because their names were not found written there, they were disqualified from the priesthood, being defiled.

65 Therefore, the governor; *the Tirshatha*, ordered them not to eat any of the most holy things until the High Priest could consult with the Urim and Thummim.

66 The total number of the whole congregation was 42,360;

67 Besides their male and female servants, which numbered 7,337, they had 245 men and women singers.

68 Their horses numbered 736, their mules numbered 245,

69 Their camels numbered 435, and their donkeys numbered 6,720.

70 Some of the heads of the fathers' houses, when they arrived at Yerusalem, contributed to The Work (The House of Yahweh). The governor gave to the treasury 1,000 gold drachmas; *about 19 pounds of gold*, 50 bowls, and 530 priestly garments.

71 Some of the heads of the fathers' houses contributed to the treasury of The Work (The House of Yahweh) 20,000 gold drachmas; *about 375 pounds of gold*, and 2,200 silver minas; *about 1,667 pounds of silver*.

72 Then the rest of the people gave 20,000 gold drachmas; *about 375 pounds of gold*, 2,000 silver minas; *about 1,500 pounds of silver*, and 67 priestly garments.

73 The priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim moved into their own cities, along with some of the other people, and the rest of the children of Israyl moved into their own cities. When the Seventh Moon came, the children of Israyl were settled in their cities.

CHAP. 8

All the people gathered together in one body in the open square in front of the Water Gate, and they requested Ezrayah the scribe to bring out The Book of the Law *given through Mosheh*, which Yahweh had commanded Israyl.

2 So Ezrayah the priest brought the Law before the congregation, which was made up of men and women, and all who could understand, on the First Day of the Seventh Moon; *the Feast of Trumpets*.

3 He read from the *Book of the Law* in the open square in front of the Water Gate, in the presence of the men and women, and all who understood, from morning until noon. All the people listened ^{G1}attentively to *the words of the Book of the Law*.

4 Ezrayah the scribe stood on a wooden podium which was constructed for this purpose. Standing beside him, to his right, was Mattithyah, Shema, Anayah, Uriyah, Hilkiyah, and Maaseyah. *Standing beside him* to his left was Pedayah, Mishael, Malchiyah, Hashum, Hashbadana, Zecharyah, and Meshullam.

5 Then Ezrayah opened the Book in the sight of all the people—for he was standing higher than all the people—and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 When Ezrayah praised Yahweh, the Almighty Father, *saying: HalleluYahweh!* all the people then responded, *saying: HalleluYahweh!* Let it be so!—while they all lifted up their hands. Then they worshiped and paid homage to Yahweh, the heavenly Father, bowing their heads with their faces to the ground.

7 The Levites—Yahshua, Bani, Sherebyah, Yamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hadiyah, Maaseyah, Kelita, Azaryah, Yahzabad, Hanan, and Pelayah, instructed the people in the Law, while all the people remained standing there.

8 They explained the readings from the Book of the Law, making it comprehensible, so they might understand the meaning.

9 Then Nehemyah the governor, Ezrayah the priest and scribe, and the Levites who instructed the people, said to all the people; This day is holy to Yahweh your Father. ^{G2}Do not mourn nor weep—for all the people wept when they heard the words of the Law.

10 Nehemyah said to them: Go, enjoy your rich food and sweet drinks, and send some to those who have nothing prepared. This day is holy to Yahweh. Do not grieve nor sorrow, ^{G3}for your joy in Yahweh is your strength.

11 The Levites also urged the people not to grieve, *saying: Hold your peace, for this day is holy. Do not grieve.*

12 Then all the people went away to eat, to drink, to share portions, and to rejoice at this great *Feast of Trumpets*, for they understood the things that were revealed to them.

13 On the second day the heads of the fathers' houses of the people, with the priests and Levites, were again gathered around Ezrayah in order to understand the words of the Law.

14 Then they found written in the Law, which Yahweh had commanded through Mosheh, that the children of Israyl must dwell in

booths during the *Feast of Tabernacles* in the Seventh Moon.

15 So they issued the following proclamation, and circulated it throughout all their cities and in Jerusalem: Go out to the hill country and bring in olive branches, pine branches, myrtle branches, palm branches, and branches of other leafy trees to build booths, just as it is written.

16 Then the people went out and brought them, and built booths for themselves, each one on the flat roof of his house or in their courtyards, in the courts of The House of Yahweh, in the open square of the Water Gate, and in the open square of the Gate of Ephraim.

17 The whole congregation of those who had returned from captivity and exile built booths and dwelled in them—for since the days of Yahshua son of Nun until that day, the children of Israyl had not done this—and there was very great joy and gladness.

18 Day after day, from the first day through the last day *of the feast*, he read from the Book of the Law of Yahweh for seven days. Then on the eighth day was a holy convocation; *the Last Great Day*, according to what is written.

CHAP. 9

Now on the twenty-fourth day of this moon the children of Israyl gathered themselves together with fasting, with sackcloth, and with dust on their heads, *which represented the material man was created from*.

2 Then those of the lineage of Israyl, who had separated themselves from all foreigners, stood up and acknowledged their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 While they remained standing in their place, they read from the Book of the Law of Yahweh their Father for the fourth part of the day, then for another fourth they revered and worshiped Yahweh, giving thanks and praise to Him with uplifted hands.

4 Then Yahshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebanyah, Bunni, Sherebyah, Bani, and Chenani stood on the steps of the Levites and cried out with a loud voice to Yahweh their Father.

5 And the Levites, Yahshua, Kadmiel, Bani Hashabneyah, Sherebyah, Hadiyah, Shebanyah, and Pethahyah said: Stand up, and praise Yahweh your Father for ever and ever! May Your glorious Name, exalted above all blessing and praise, be remembered and exalted!

6 You alone are Yahweh, You have created the heavens, the heaven of heavens and all their host, the earth and everything upon it, the waters and everything in them. You preserve them all, and the host of heaven worships You.

7 You are Yahweh our Father Who chose Abram, and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of Abraham.

8 When You found his heart faithful in front

G1. This declares the great zeal that the people had for hearing the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G2. In considering their offenses against the Law, therefore the Levites do not reprove them for mourning, but assure them of Yahweh's mercies as much as they are repentant.

G3. Rejoice in Yahweh and He will give you strength.

of You, You made a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Yebusites, and the Gergashites—to give it to his descendants. You have kept the promise You have made, for You are righteous.

9 You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and You heard their cry by the Red Sea.

10 You sent miraculous signs and wonders against Pharaoh, against all his officials, and against all the people of his land, for You knew that they had acted proudly against our fathers. You made a Name for Yourself, as it is to this day.

11 You divided the sea in front of them, so they went through the midst of the sea on dry ground, but their pursuers—You hurled into the depths, like a stone into the mighty waters.

12 You led them by day with a pillar of cloud, and by night with a pillar of fire, to give them light on the way they were to go.

13 You came down upon the Mount of Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them just ordinances and true Laws, and righteous statutes and commandments.

14 You made known to them Your holy Sabbath, and commanded them precepts, statutes, and Laws, through the hand of Mosheh Your servant.

15 You gave them bread from heaven for their hunger, and brought them water out of the rock for their thirst. You ordered them to go in to take possession of the land which You vowed with an oath to give them,

16 But they, our fathers, acted arrogantly, and stiffened their necks in stubbornness, and did not listen to Your command.

17 They refused to obey, and failed to remember Your miracles, which You performed among them. They became stubborn, and in their rebellion they chose a leader in order to return to their bondage. But You are our Father, willing to forgive, merciful and compassionate, slow to anger, with unfailing kindness, and You did not forsake them.

18 Even when they made the molded altars for themselves, and said: This is your God (El) which brought you up out of Egypt! and committed sin, provoking You to anger,

19 In Your great mercy You did not forsake them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud did not depart from them by day, which guided them on the way, nor did the pillar of fire by night depart from them, which gave light on the way they were to go.

20 You also gave Your righteous Spirit to instruct them, and did not withhold Your manna from their mouth, and You gave them water for their thirst.

21 Forty years You supported them in the wilderness, and they lacked nothing. Their clothes did not wear out, nor did their feet swell.

22 You gave them kingdoms and peoples, allotting to them even the outermost boundaries. They took possession of the land of Sihon, the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og, the king of Bashan.

23 You made their children as numerous as the stars in the sky, and You brought them into the land which You had ordered their fathers to go in and possess.

24 So the people went in and possessed the land. You subjected under them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their kings and the peoples of the land, to deal with them as they pleased.

25 They captured fortified cities and productive land. They took possession of houses filled with possessions, cisterns already dug, vineyards, olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance. So they ate and were filled, they grew fat and delighted themselves in Your great bountifulness.

26 ^{G1}But they became disobedient and rebelled against You. They cast your Law behind their backs, and killed Your prophets who prophesied against them, trying to turn them back to Yourself, and they worked great provocations, provoking You to anger.

27 Then You handed them over to their enemies, who oppressed them. So in the time of their trouble, when they cried to You, You heard from heaven, and in Your great compassion You sent them saviors who saved them from the hands of their enemies.

28 ^{G2}But as soon as they were at rest, they again did evil in Your eyes. Then You abandoned them into the hands of their enemies, so they ruled over them. Yet when they turned and cried to You again, You heard them from heaven, and in Your compassion You saved them many times.

29 You testified a warning against them, so You might bring them back to Your Law. Yet they acted arrogantly, and would not obey Your Laws, and sinned against Your judgments (which if a man will perform and do them, he shall even live by them). But they shrugged their shoulders, stiffened their necks, and refused to hear.

30 Yet for many years You had patience with them, and testified a warning to them by Your Spirit through Your prophets; but they did not listen, so you turned them over to the hands of the peoples of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, in Your great mercy You did not utterly destroy them nor forsake them, for You are a Father of mercy and compassion.

32 Now, O Yahweh, our great, mighty, and

G1. Taking heaven and earth to witness that Yahweh would destroy them, except they return, as II Chronicles 24:19 says.

G2. He declares how Yahweh's mercy ever contended with the wickedness of the people, who even in their blessings forgot Yahweh.

awesome Father, Who keeps His covenant and love, do not let all this trouble seem a small thing in front of You—this trouble that has come upon us, our kings, our rulers, our priests, our prophets, our fathers, and upon all Your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria until this very day.

33 ^{G1}You have acted right and just in all that has come upon us, for You have dealt faithfully, while we have dealt unjustly.

34 Neither have our kings, our leaders, our priests, nor our fathers, kept Your Law. They have not paid attention to Your Laws nor to Your testimonies, with which You ^{G2}warned them.

35 They have not served You, nor have they turned away from their evil works, not even in their own kingdom despite the manifold bountifulness You bestowed upon them, nor in the spacious and rich land which You set in front of them.

36 So here we are this day, subjected like servants in the land You gave to our forefathers, so they could eat the fruit from its rich bountifulness. Here we are this day, servants in it,

37 And its abundant increase goes to the kings You have set over us because of all our sins. They rule over our bodies and our cattle just as they please, and we are in great distress.

38 Because of all these things, ^{G3}we are making a binding covenant, and writing it; and our rulers, our Levites, and our priests are affixing their seals upon it.

CHAP. 10

Those who affixed their seals on this document of the binding covenant were recorded. Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hachalyah *affixed his seal*. Then the *Aaronic* priests who affixed their seals on the covenant were: Zedekyah,

- 2 Serayah, Azaryah, Yeremyah,
- 3 Pashhur, Amaryah, Malchiyah,
- 4 Hattush, Shebanyah, Malluch,
- 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadyah,
- 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
- 7 Meshullam, Abiyah, Miyamin,
- 8 Maaztyah, Bilgai, and Shemayah.

9 The Levites *who affixed their seals on the covenant* were: Yahshua son of Azanyah, Binnui of the descendants of Henadad, Kadmiel,

- 10 And their brothers Shebanyah, Hadiyah, Kelita, Pelayah, Hanan,
- 11 Micahyah, Rehob, Hashabyah,
- 12 Zaccur, Sherebyah, Shebanyah,
- 13 Hadiyah, Bani, and Beninu.

14 The leaders of the people *who affixed their seals on the covenant* were: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

- 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

- 16 Adoniyah, Bigvai, Adin,
- 17 Ater, Hezekyah, Azzur,
- 18 Hadiyah, Hashum, Bezai,
- 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
- 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
- 21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Yaddua,
- 22 Pelatyah, Hanan, Anayah,
- 23 Hoshea, Hananyah, Hasshub,
- 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
- 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseyah,
- 26 Ahiyah, Hanan, Anan,
- 27 Malluch, Harim, and Baanah.

28 The rest of the people—the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and ^{G4}all those who had set themselves apart from the people of the land *to the obedience of the Law of Yahweh*, along with their wives, their sons, and their daughters—everyone who had knowledge and understanding,

29 Joined with their noble brothers, and ^{G5}bound themselves with a curse and a vowed oath to follow the Law of Yahweh which was given through Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, and to observe and do all the Laws of Yahweh our Father, along with His ordinances and His statutes.

30 *We vowed* that we would not give our daughters in marriage to the peoples of the land, nor would we take their daughters for our sons.

31 *We vowed* that if the peoples of the land brought any merchandise or grain to sell on the Sabbath Day, we would not buy this from them on the *Weekly Sabbath* nor on a holy day *during Yahweh's Feasts*. *We vowed* we would let the land rest every seventh year, and that we would cancel the debts *of our brothers* in the seventh year.

32 Also we assumed the obligation to contribute one-third of a shekel; *about 1/8 ounce of silver*, each year for the service of The House of Yahweh—

33 For the showbread, for the grain offerings and burnt offerings for *the Tamid*; *the regular morning and evening sacrifices*, for the offerings for the Sabbaths, for the New Moons, and for the set appointed Feasts, for the consecrated gift offerings, for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israyl, and for all the work of The House of Yahweh.

34 We cast lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, to determine the supply of wood each of the fathers' houses were to bring at the appointed Feasts year by year, in order to burn it on the altar of Yahweh our Father, just as it is written in the Law.

35 We also assumed the responsibility of bringing the firstfruits of our harvests and the firstfruits of the fruit of our trees, year by year, to The House of Yahweh,

- 36 As well as the firstborn of our sons, *whom*

G1. Nehemiah confessed that all these came to them justly for their sins, but he appeals from Yahweh's justice to His mercy.

G2. That You would destroy them, except they would return to you. Nehemiah 9:26.

G3. Thus by affliction they promise to keep Yahweh's Laws, because they would not be brought by Yahweh's great benefits.

G4. Which being godworshippers (the worshippers of *elohim*) forsook their wickedness, and gave themselves to serve Yahweh.

G5. They gave themselves to a curse if they broke the Law, as Deuteronomy 28:15 says.

G1. By this rehearsal is meant that there was no part nor ceremony in the Law, which they did not bind themselves by covenant.

G2. Wherever we labored, or traveled, there the tithes were due unto Yahweh both by the Law, and according to the oath and covenant we made.

G3. We will not leave it destitute of those things that are necessary for it.

G4. Because their enemies dwelt round about them, they provided that it might be replenished with men, and used his policy, because there were few that offered themselves willingly.

we would redeem, and the firstborn of our cattle, herds, and flocks. We would bring these to the priests who minister at The House of Yahweh, ^{G1}just as it is written in the Law.

37 *We vowed* we would also bring the first of our ground meal, *the first of our offerings, the first of our fruits* from all kinds of trees, *the first of our wine and oil*, to the storerooms of The House of Yahweh for the priests. We will also bring a ^{G2}tithe of our harvests to the Levites who collect the tithes in all the cities where we work.

38 A priest descended from Aaron would accompany the Levites when they receive the tithes, and the Levites were then to bring a tenth of the tithes up to The House of Yahweh, to the rooms of the storehouse.

39 All the children of the sons of Israyl and the children of sons of Levi are to bring their offerings of grain, of new wine, and of oil to the rooms of the storehouse, where the articles of the sanctuary are kept, and where the ministering priests and the gatekeepers and singers stay. *We vowed by a curse and an oath that* ^{G3}*we would not neglect The House of Yahweh.*

CHAP. 11

Now all the leaders of the people lived in Yerusalem, but the rest of the people had cast lots to bring ^{G4}one out of every ten to live in Yerusalem, the holy city, while the remaining nine remained in the outlying cities.

2 The people praised all the men who volunteered to live at Yerusalem.

3 These are the heads of the province who lived in Yerusalem. (However, in the cities of Yahdah everyone lived on his own possession in their cities: Israylites, priests, Levites, Nethinim, and descendants of Solomon's servants,

4 While others of the children of Yahdah and Benyamin lived in Yerusalem.) These are the descendants of Yahdah who lived in Yerusalem: Athalyah, the son of Uzziyah, the son of Zecharyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Shephatyah, the son of Mahalaleel, a descendant of Perez the son of Yahdah;

5 Then Maaseyah, the son of Baruch, son of Col-Hozeh, son of Hazayah, son of Adayah, son of Yahyarib, son of Zecharyah, a descendant of Shelah son of Yahdah.

6 All the descendants of Perez who lived in Yerusalem numbered 468 outstanding men.

7 These are the descendants of Benyamin who lived in Yerusalem: Sallu, the son of Meshullam, son of Yeed, son of Pedayah, son of Kolayah, son of Maaseyah, son of Ithiel, son of Yeshayah;

8 And after him was Gabbai and Sallai. The descendants of Benyamin who lived in Yerusalem

numbered 928 men.

9 Yahyl son of Zichri was their chief official, and Yahdah, the son of Hassenuah, was second in command over the city.

10 These are the descendants of the *Aaronic* priests who lived in Yerusalem: Yedayah, the son of Yahyarib, Yachin,

11 Serayah, the son of Hilkiyah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Merayoth, son of Ahitub, was the chief of The House of Yahweh; 12 And his brothers who carried on the work of The House of Yahweh numbered 822 men. Adayah, the son of Yeroham, son of Pelalyah, son of Amzi, son of Zecharyah, son of Pashhur, son of Malchiyah;

13 And his brothers, who were heads of their fathers' houses, numbered 242. Amashai, the son of Azareel, son of Ahzai, son of Meshillemoth, son of Immer,

14 And his brothers, heads of the fathers' houses, outstanding men, numbered 128. Their chief official was Zabdiel ben Ha-Gedolim; *son of high priestly descent.*

15 The descendants of the Levites who lived in the city of Yerusalem were: Shemayah, the son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabayah, son of Bunni.

16 Shabbethai and Yahzabad, who were Levitical chiefs, were in charge of the business outside The House of Yahweh.

17 Mattanyah, the son of Micahyah, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph, was the director who led in *remembering Yahweh's Name*, thanksgiving, and prayer, while Bakbukyah was second among his brothers. Then there was Abda, the son of Shammua, son of Galal, son of Yeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city numbered 284 men.

19 The gatekeepers who lived in Yerusalem were: Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers who watched the gates. They numbered 172.

20 All the rest of the sons of Israyl, and the priests and Levites, lived in all the cities of Yahdah, everyone in his own inheritance.

21 However, the Nethinim lived in the Ophel. Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

22 The official in charge of the Levites in Yerusalem was Uzzi, the son of Bani, son of Hashabayah, son of Mattanyah, son of Micahyah. He was one of the descendants of Asaph, who were the song leaders for the worship service of The House of Yahweh.

23 The singers were under the authority of the king, who commanded a certain number of them should be singers day by day.

24 Pethahyah, the son of Meshezabeel, one of the descendants of Zerach son of Yahdah, represented the matters of the people to the king.

25 Some of the people of Yahdah lived in their own villages with their own fields. Some of

the children of Yahdah lived in Kiryath Arba with its surrounding villages, some in Dibon with its surrounding villages, in Yekabzeel with its surrounding villages, as well as in:

26 Yahshua, Moladah, Beth Pelet,

27 Hazar Shual, and Beersheba with its surrounding villages.

28 They lived in Ziklag and Meconah with its surrounding villages;

29 In En Rimmon, Zorah, Yarmuth,

30 Zanoah and Adullam with their surrounding villages; in Lachish with its commons; and in Azekah with its surrounding villages. They settled from Beersheba to the Valley of Hinnom.

31 The descendants of the sons of Benjamin lived in Geba, Michmas, Aiya, and Beth-El, and in their surrounding villages.

32 They lived in Anathoth, Nob, Ananyah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboyim, Neballat,

35 Lod, Ono, and in the Valley of Craftsmen.

36 Also, some of the divisions of Levites in Yahdah settled in Benjamin.

CHAP. 12

These are the Aaronic priests, who are Levites, who came up with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Pedayah), and Yahshua. *They were:* Serayah, Yeremyah, Ezrayah,

2 Amaryah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shecanyah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abiyah,

5 Miyamin, Maadyah, Bilgah,

6 And Shemayah; as well as Yahyarib, Yedayah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, and Yedayah. These were the chiefs of those Levites and their brothers during the days of Yahshua.

8 These are the Levites who came up with them: Yahshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebyah, Yahdah, and Mattanyah who, with their brothers, were in charge of the songs of praise.

9 Bakbukyah and Unni, their brothers, stood on the opposite side of them in the song service.

10 *This was the line of High Priests beginning during the time of Zerubbabel:* Yahshua begot Yahyakim, Yahyakim begot Elyashib, Elyashib begot Yahyada,

11 Yahyada begot Yahchanan, then Yahchanan begot Yaddua.

12 Now in the days when Yahyakim was *High Priest*, the priests who were the heads of the fathers' houses were these: The head of the house; *family*, of Serayah was Merayah. The head of the house of Yeremyah was Hananyah.

13 The elder of the house of Ezrayah was

Meshullam. The head of the house of Amaryah was Yahchanan.

14 The head of the house of Malluch was Yahnathan. The head of the house of Shebanyah was Yahseph.

15 The head of the house of Harim was Adna. The head of the house of Merayoth was Helkai.

16 The head of the house of Iddo was Zecharyah. The head of the house of Ginnethon was Meshullam.

17 The head of the house of Abiyah was Zichri. The head of the house of Miyamin was *not written*. The head of the house of Moadyah was Piltai.

18 The head of the house of Bilgah was Shammua. The head of the house of Shemayah was Yahnathan.

19 The head of the house of Yahyarib was Mattenai. The head of the house of Yedayah was Uzzi.

20 The head of the house of Sallu was Kallai. The head of the house of Amok was Eber.

21 The head of the house of Hilkiyah was Hashabayah, and the head of the house of Yedayah was Nethaneel.

22 The Levites, who were heads of their fathers' houses, were recorded in the days of Elyashib, Yahyada, Yahchanan, and Yaddua. Those who were heads of fathers' houses of the *Aaronic* priests were recorded from the reign of Darius.

23 The sons of Levi, who were the heads of their fathers' houses up to the days of Yahchanan, *the High Priest*, the son of Elyashib, were written in the Book of the Chronicles.

24 The heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites were: Hashabayah, Sherebyah, and Yahshua son of Kadmiel; and their brothers, who stood on opposite sides of each other, gave praise and thanks *in song*, one group responding to the other group, according to the directions of David, the man of Yahweh.

25 The heads of the fathers' houses of the gatekeepers, who kept watch at the gates of the storerooms, were: Mattanyah, Bakbukyah, Obadyah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub.

26 These lived in the time of Yahyakim, the son of Yahshua son of Yahzadak, *the High Priest*, and also during the time of Nehemyah the governor, and Ezrayah the scribe and priest.

27 At the dedication of the wall of Yerusalem, the Levites were sought out from the places they lived. They were then brought to Yerusalem in order to perform the dedication with great joy, with songs of thanksgiving and praise, and with the music of the cymbals, harps, and zithers.

28 So the singers, who were Levites, gathered together from the territory around Yerusalem,

• Today, a whole new set of names is being recorded in the priesthood that will be known as the Zadokite priesthood (the righteous priesthood, Yechetzqyah Chapter 44) that will rule as kings and priests in the Kingdom of Yahweh when Yahshua Messiah returns. These names will be of those who did the work of Yahweh in the most challenging time of all—the Great Nuclear Age. Revelation 13:8.

from the villages of the Netophathites,

29 From Beth Haggilgal, and from their lands around Geba and Azmaveth (the singers had built villages for themselves in all directions from Jerusalem).

30 First, the priests and Levites ceremonially sanctified and purified themselves, then they ceremonially purified the people, the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I had the chiefs of Yahdah come up on the wall, and then I appointed two large thanksgiving choirs. One of the choirs was to proceed alongside the wall to the right, going toward the Dung Gate.

32 Hoshayah and half of the chiefs of Yahdah followed *the choir proceeding to the right*,

33 Along with Azaryah, Ezrayah, and Meshullam.

34 Yahdah, Benyamin, Shemayah, and Yeremyah accompanied *the choir proceeding to the right*,

35 Sounding the trumpets; *chatsotserot*, for they were descendants of the *Aaronic* priests. Zecharyah, the son of Yahnathan, son of Shemayah, son of Mattanyah, son of Micahyah, son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph,

36 And his brothers, Shemayah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, Yahdah, and Hanani played the musical instruments prescribed by David, the man of Yahweh. Ezrayah, the priest and scribe, led this procession.

37 They walked along *from the Dung Gate* to the Fountain Gate, then proceeded directly up the steps of the City of David, passing above the house of David to the Water Gate, toward the east.

38 The other choir proceeded to the left. I; *Nehemyah*, and the other half of the chiefs of Yahdah followed along behind them. We proceeded along the wall past the Tower of the Ovens to the Broad Wall,

39 Over the Gate of Ephraim, the Yeshanah Gate; *the Old Gate*, the Fish Gate, the Tower of Hananeel, and the Tower of the Hundred, then up to the Sheep Gate. At the Gate of the Guard we came to a halt.

40 Then the two choirs that sang and played the songs of praise and thanks to Yahweh took their positions in The House of Yahweh, as did I and half the officials with me.

41 Then the *Aaronic* priests, Elyakim, Maaseyah, Miyamin, Micahyah, Al-Yahenai, Zecharyah, and Hananyah sounded the trumpets; *chatsotserot*,

42 Along with Maaseyah, Shemayah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Yahchanan, Malchiyah, Elam, and Ezer. The singers sang inspiringly under the direction of Yezrayah.

43 That day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced, for Yahweh had given them great joy. The women and children also rejoiced, so the

sound of rejoicing in Jerusalem was heard very far away.

44 At that time men were appointed to be in charge of the rooms of the storehouse for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, and to gather in to *the storehouses* the portions specified by the Law from the fields of the cities for the priests and the Levites, because Yahdah held the priests and Levites who ministered in great esteem.

45 They, as well as the singers and gatekeepers, conducted the service of Yahweh, and performed the service of purification, according to the directions of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 In ancient times, in the days of David and Asaph, there had been directors for the singers and for the songs of praise and thanksgiving to Yahweh.

47 In the days of Zerubbabel and Nehemyah all Israyl provided regular daily portions for the singers and gatekeepers. They also dedicated *their tithes* to the Levites; then the Levites dedicated the tithe of what they had received to the *Aaronic* priests.

CHAP. 13

On that day they read aloud from the Book of *the Law given through Mosheh*, and they found written in it that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever enter into the congregation of Yahweh,

2 Because they had not welcomed the children of Israyl with food and water, but they had hired Balaam to curse them. (However, our Father turned the curse of Balaam into a blessing upon them.)

3 When they had heard the Law, they excluded all the ^{G1}foreigners from Israyl.

4 Before this, Elyashib the priest, who was in charge of the rooms in The House of Yahweh, and ^{G2}who was closely allied with Tobyah,

5 Had provided him a spacious room previously used to store the grain offerings, the frankincense, the articles, and the tithes of grain, new wine and oil, which were commanded to be distributed to the Levites, the singers, and the gatekeepers, and for the offerings for the priests.

6 While all this was taking place I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, I had returned to the king. Some time later I obtained permission from the king,

7 And I returned to Jerusalem to discover the evil thing Elyashib had done for Tobyah, by ^{G3}providing him a room in the courts of The House of Yahweh.

8 This extremely annoyed me, so I threw all of Tobyah's household possessions out of the

G1. That is; All who have joined in unlawful marriage and also those with whom Yahweh had forbidden them to have anything to do with. G2. He was joined in affinity with Tobyah the Ammonite, an enemy of the Yahdaim.

G3. Thus we see to what inconveniences the people fall into, when they are destitute of one who has the reverence of Yahweh, seeing that their chief governor was but a while absent, and yet they fell into such great absurdity: as appears also in Exodus 32:1.

room.

9 I commanded them to ritually cleanse the rooms, and then I put back into them the articles of The House of Yahweh, along with the grain offerings and the frankincense.

10 I further learned that the Levites had not been given their allotted portions, because each of the Levites and the singers who performed the work had returned to his own fields *in order to earn a living*.

11 I reprimanded the elders, and asked: Why is The House of Yahweh forsaken? Then I summoned *the Levites and the singers*, and I positioned them in their assigned places.

12 All Yahdah again brought the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil into the storehouse.

13 I appointed Shelemyah the priest, Zadok the scribe, and Pedayah from among the Levites, to be in charge of the storerooms, and I assigned Hanan, the son of Zaccur, son of Mattanyah, to assist them, for they were all considered reliable and trustworthy. Their responsibility was to distribute *the allotted portions* to their brothers.

14 ^{G1}Remember me, O Yahweh my Father, for this, and do not blot out my righteous deeds I have done for The House of Yahweh and for its ^aservices!

15 In those days I saw men of Yahdah treading in their winepresses and harvesting grain on the Sabbath Day. I saw men loading their donkeys with wine, grapes, figs, and all other kinds of merchandise in order to bring it into Jerusalem on the Sabbath Day. ^{G2}Then I warned them against selling these things on the Sabbath Day.

16 Men of Tyre living in Jerusalem brought in fish and all kinds of merchandise, and sold them on the Sabbath to the children of Yahdah in Jerusalem.

17 Then I reprimanded the nobles of Yahdah, and said to them: Why are you doing this evil thing? Why are you desecrating and profaning the Sabbath Day?

18 ^{G3}Did not your fathers do the same thing, and did not Yahweh bring all this disaster upon us and upon this city? Now you are bringing added wrath upon Israyl by desecrating and profaning the Sabbath!

19 As the evening shadows began to darken, *at sunset* before the Sabbath Day, I ordered the gates of Jerusalem to be shut, and directed

that they were not to be opened until after the Sabbath. I stationed some of my own men at the gates to make sure no loads would be brought in on the Sabbath Day.

20 Now the traders and merchandisers spent the night outside Yerusalem once or twice,

21 But I warned them, and said to them: Why are you sleeping around the wall? If you do this again, I will use force against you! From that time on they did not come on the Sabbath.

22 Then I ordered the Levites to cleanse and purify themselves and ^{G4}stand guard at the gates, in order to sanctify and keep the Sabbath day holy. Remember me, O Yahweh my Father, for this also, and show compassion for me according to the greatness of Your mercy!

23 In those days I also saw men of Yahdah who had married women of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab.

24 Half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod, or the language of one of the other peoples, and did not know how to speak the language of Yahdah,

25 So I reprimanded them, and ^{G5}called curses down upon them. I struck some of them and pulled out their hair, and I made them vow an oath in the Name of Yahweh, saying: ^bYou must not give your daughters in marriage to their sons, nor take their daughters as wives for your sons, or for yourselves!

26 Did not Solomon king of Israyl transgress in these very things? Though among the many nations there was no king like him, and he was loved by Yahweh his Father, and Yahweh made him king over all Israyl, but even he was led into sin by pagan wives!

27 Must we hear now that you as well are doing all this great evil, and are transgressing against Yahweh by marrying pagan women?

28 Now one of the sons of Yahyada, the son of Elyashib the High Priest, was a son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite, so I expelled him from my presence.

29 ^{G6}Remember them, O Yahweh my Father, for they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the *Aaronic* priests and Levites.

30 Then I purged the priests and Levites of everything pagan, and assigned the duties of service to the priests and Levites.

31 I also assigned the contribution of the wood offering at its appointed times, along with the offering of firstfruits. Remember me, O Yahweh my Father, for righteousness!

G1. He protests that he did his duty with a great conscience, yet he does not justify himself for doing his duty, but desires Yahweh to bless him and to be merciful unto him for his own righteousness' sake, as Nehemiah 13:22,31 says.

a. This word means work, labor, doer of the work. Psalms 90:17, Ecclesiastes 9:10, I Corinthians 15:58, II Thessalonians 3:7-15, Yaaqob 1:22-27, Revelation 14:13.

G2. I declared unto them, that Yahweh would not allow such transgressors of His Law to be unpunished.

G3. Was not this a great cause, why Yahweh plagued us in times past, meaning that if they transgressed now in the same way again, their plague should be greater?

G4. Meaning, of the Temple, that none who was unclean, should enter.

G5. That is, I did excommunicate them, and drive them out of the congregation. b. Deuteronomy 7:1-5.

G6. Punish them according to their fault and evil example, which they have given to the rest of Your people contrary to their vocation.

HADASSAH

MYRTLE *Megillah Esther*

It was in the days of Xerxes (Ahashwerosh; *the chief of the rulers*). This was the Xerxes who reigned from India to Ethiopia, ruling over one hundred and twenty seven provinces.

2 When King Xerxes sat on the throne of his kingdom in the citadel at Susa,

3 In the third year of his reign, he gave a feast for all his officials and nobles—the powers of Media and Persia—the officers of the army, the nobles, and the rulers of the provinces were present there.

4 He displayed the great wealth of his empire and the splendor of his majesty, for a total of 180 days.

5 Now when these days were over, the king gave a feast lasting seven days for all the men staying in the citadel of Susa, for both the mighty and the insignificant, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.

6 The garden was decorated with hangings of white and blue linen, fastened with cords of white linen and purple material tied to silver rings on marble columns. There were couches of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of alabaster, turquoise, and white and black marble.

7 The drinks were served from gold goblets, with no two alike, and there was an abundance of royal wine, keeping with the king's generosity.

8 The drinking, according to the king's orders to his household servants, was not to be compulsory. Each man could drink as he chose.

9 Queen Vashti also held a feast for the women in the palace of King Xerxes.

10 On the seventh day, when the king was in high spirits because of the wine, he commanded Mehuman, Bizthan, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who personally served King Xerxes,

11 To bring Queen Vashti before the king's presence, wearing the crown of the kingdom, so he might display her beauty to the people and the officials, for she was beautiful to behold.

12 But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command delivered by his eunuchs. Because of this, the king was furious, and his anger burned within him.

13 The king immediately counseled with the

experts who knew the laws. (It was customary for the king to consult experts in matters of law and justice,

14 His closest advisors being Carshena, She-thar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media who could personally converse with the king, and who ranked highest in the kingdom.)

15 *He asked*; What shall be done to Queen Vashti, according to the law, since she did not obey the command of King Xerxes delivered by the eunuchs?

16 Then Memucan answered in the presence of the king and the nobles, and said; Queen Vashti has not only wronged the king, but all the princes and ^{G1}all the men in the provinces of King Xerxes.

17 The queen's ^{G2}behavior will be reported to all women, and their husbands will be despised in their eyes, when it is made known that King Xerxes commanded Queen Vashti to be brought in before him, but she refused to come.

18 This very day the women among the nobility of Persia and Media will hear about the queen's behavior, and will respond to the king's nobles in the same way. ^{G3}There will be no end to the contempt and discord.

19 If it pleases the king, let a royal decree be sent from him, and let it be recorded in the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so it may not be altered *or changed in any way*, that Vashti will never again be brought into the presence of King Xerxes. Then let the king give her royal position *as Queen of the Empire* to another who is better than she.

20 Then, when the king's decree is proclaimed through all his great empire, all wives will honor their own husbands, whether they are mighty or insignificant.

21 This advice was pleasing to the king and the princes, and the king acted on the counsel of Memucan.

22 Then he sent letters to all the king's provinces, each letter written in the script of the individual province, to every people in their own language, proclaiming in each man's dialect that the man should be the ^{G4}head of his own house.

G1. By her disobedience she has given an example to all women to do the like to their husbands.

G2. That is; Her disobedience.

G3. Meaning; That they would take the first opportunity to do the same, and that the rest of the women would follow and do the same.

G4. That is; That the wife should be subject to the husband and all his commands.

CHAP. 2

After these things, when the anger of King Xerxes had subsided, he thought about Vashti, and what she had done to instigate his decrees against her.

2 Then the king's attendants who served him, suggested; Let a search be made for beautiful young virgins for the king.

3 Let the king appoint officials in all the provinces of his kingdom, so they may assemble all the beautiful young virgins into the house of the women in the citadel at Susa. Let them be under the supervision of Hegai, the king's eunuch, who is in charge of the women, and let beauty treatments be given to the women.

4 Then let the young woman, the one who pleases the king, be queen in the place of Vashti. This suggestion pleased the king, and he acted upon it.

5 In Susa the citadel there was a certain Yahdai whose name was Mordecai, the son of Yair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benyaminite,

6 Who had been carried captive into exile from Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He was among those taken captive with Yahyakin king of Yahdah.

7 Mordecai had brought up his cousin Hadassah, for she had neither father nor mother. The young woman was lovely in form and features. When her father and mother died, Mordecai had accepted her as his own daughter.

8 So, when the king's proclamation and decree was announced, and when many young women were assembled to Susa the citadel under the care of Hegai, Hadassah was also taken to the king's palace and entrusted to Hegai, who was in charge of the women.

9 Now the young woman pleased him and he was kindly disposed toward her; so he promptly provided her with her beauty treatments and her proper daily allowance of food. Then seven selected maids were provided for her from the king's palace, and he moved her and her maids to the best quarters in the house of the women.

10 Hadassah had not yet revealed her race or her descent, for Mordecai had given her orders forbidding it.

11 Every day Mordecai walked in front of the court of the women's quarters, to learn of Hadassah's welfare and progress.

12 Now each young woman would take her turn going in to King Xerxes after she had completed twelve moons on a beauty regimen. This was the prescribed beauty regimen for the women: six moons of treatment with oil of myrrh, then six moons of treatment with perfumes and cosmetics.

13 After her beauty regimen was over, each young woman went to the king. She was given whatever she wanted to take with her when she

left the house of the women for the king's living quarters.

14 She went in, in the evening, and the next morning she returned to another section of the house of the women, to the care of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch who supervised the concubines. She would never go in to the king again unless the king delighted in her, and he summoned her by name.

15 Now, when the turn came for Hadassah, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had raised her as his own daughter), to go in to the king, she asked for nothing except that which Hegai, the king's eunuch in charge of the women, suggested she take. Hadassah endeared everyone who met her.

16 So Hadassah was taken to King Xerxes, to his royal quarters, in the Tenth Moon, the moon Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 The king loved Hadassah more than all his other wives, and she endeared him to herself and won his acceptance more than all the other virgins, so he set the royal crown upon her head and made her his queen in the place of Vashti.

18 Then the king proclaimed a great marriage feast, in honor of Hadassah, for all his officials and nobles. He proclaimed a holiday in the provinces and gave gifts worthy of the king's generosity.

19 When those virgins were being assembled together, Mordecai was sitting within the king's gate;

20 And Hadassah had not yet revealed her race or her religion, just as Mordecai had told her, for Hadassah obeyed the instructions of Mordecai as she had done when she was being raised by him.

21 At that time, when Mordecai sat within the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs who guarded the doorway, Bigthan and Teresh, became angry with the king and plotted to assassinate King Xerxes.

22 But Mordecai found out about the plot, and informed Queen Hadassah. Then Hadassah informed the king in Mordecai's name.

23 When an investigation was made into the matter, and the plot was confirmed, both of them were hanged on the gallows. This matter was recorded in the book of the chronicles in the presence of the king.

CHAP. 3

After these things King Xerxes promoted Haman son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, elevating him in his office and making him the highest ruler among the nobles.

2 All the officials of the king at the king's gate bowed down and paid homage to Haman, for that is what the king had commanded to be done for him. But Mordecai would not ^{G1}bow down and

G1. The Persian manner was to kneel down and reverence their king, and those he appointed in chief authority, which Mordecai would not do to this ambitious and proud man.

pay homage.

3 Then the king's officials within the king's gate asked Mordecai; Why do you disobey the king's command?

4 Finally, after they had spoken to him day after day and he still refused to comply,^{G1} they informed Haman in order to see whether Mordecai's behavior would be tolerated. (Now Mordecai had informed them that he was a Yahdai.)

5 When Haman saw for himself that Mordecai did not bow down to pay him homage, Haman was filled with rage.

6 However, he arrogantly refused to execute just Mordecai. They had told him who Mordecai's people were, so Haman sought a way to destroy all the Yahdaim throughout the whole kingdom of Xerxes, and Mordecai with them.

7 In the First Moon, which is the moon of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Xerxes, they cast^{G2} pur (that is, the lot), in front of Haman to select the day and the moon. The lot fell on the *thirteenth day* of the Twelfth Moon, which is the moon of Adar.

8 *After the lot was cast indicating the day and the moon*, Haman brought the matter before the king, and said; ^{G3}There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the peoples in every province in your kingdom. Their Laws are different from all other people's, and they do not even obey the king's commands! Because of this, it is not proper for the king to allow them to continue.

9 If it pleases the king, let it be recorded that they are to be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver; *about 375 tons of silver*, directly to the king's treasury to carry out the process.

10 So the king removed his signet ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of the Yahdaim.

11 The king said to Haman; It is your money, and the people are yours to do with as you please.

12 Then the king's scribes were summoned on the thirteenth day of the First Moon, and the decree was written exactly as Haman had dictated—to the king's satraps; *governors of large provinces*, the *governors over small provinces and cities*, over every province, and to the officials of all the people in the name of King Xerxes—and it was sealed with the royal signet ring. (The scribes wrote this in the script of each province and in the language of every people.)

13 The letters were dispatched by couriers throughout all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to annihilate all the Yahdaim—every man and boy, every woman and child—in a single day, the thirteenth day of the Twelfth Moon, the moon Adar, and to plunder their possessions.

14 A copy of the document was to be issued as a law in every province, and to be made known to all peoples, that they should be ready for that day.

15 The couriers went out quickly, at the king's command, and the decree was proclaimed in Susa the citadel. Then the king and Haman sat down to drink, while the city of Susa was in a state of confusion.

CHAP. 4

When Mordecai learned of everything that had been done, Mordecai tore his clothes, dressed in sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the city, wailing loudly and bitterly.

2 He went as far as the king's gate, but no one might enter the king's gate clothed in sackcloth.

3 And in every province where the king's decree was proclaimed, there was loud mourning among the Yahdaim, with fasting, weeping, and wailing, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 When Hadassah's maids and eunuchs came and informed her, the queen was deeply distressed. She sent clothing for Mordecai to wear, so he could take off his sackcloth, but he refused to accept it.

5 Then Hadassah summoned Hathach, one of the royal eunuchs whom the king had appointed to wait on her, and ordered him to go to Mordecai to learn what was troubling Mordecai, and why.

6 So Hathach went out to Mordecai in the city square in front of the king's gate.

7 Then Mordecai informed him of everything that had taken place, as well as the amount of money Haman had promised to pay into the king's treasuries to have the Yahdaim destroyed.

8 He also gave him a copy of the written document which had decreed their destruction, as proclaimed from Susa, so he might show it to Hadassah and explain it to her, and so he might instruct her to go to the king to intercede on their behalf, and plead in front of him for her people.

9 Hathach returned and told Hadassah everything Mordecai had said.

10 Then Hadassah gave Hathach a message for Mordecai, saying;

11 All the king's officials, and even the people of the king's provinces, know that any man or woman who goes into the inner court to the king, without having first been summoned, that there is only one penalty: to be put to death. The only exception to that penalty is for the king to extend the gold scepter to him, and only then may he live. And I have not been summoned to come to the king's presence for the past thirty days.

12 They relayed this message from Hadassah

G1. Thus we see that there is none so wicked, except those who have their flatterers to accuse the righteous.

G2. To know what moon and day should be great to enterprise this thing, that it might have great success, but Yahweh disappointed their lots, and expectations.

G3. These are the two arguments which the worldly and the wicked use to stir princes against the righteous: The contempt of their laws, and the diminishing of their profits. They are without respect how Yahweh is either pleased or displeased.

to Mordecai.

13 Mordecai sent this answer back to Hadassah, and said; Do not think that because you are in the king's house, that you alone of all the Yahdaim will escape.

14 For, if you persist in keeping silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. ^{G1}Yet who knows if you have not come to the royal throne for just such a ^{G2}time as this?

15 Then Hadassah sent this reply to Mordecai;

16 Go and gather all the Yahdaim now in Susa, and fast for me. Do not eat nor drink for three days, neither night nor day. I also, and my maids will fast as you do. When this *is still being* done, I will go to the king, which is against the law. ^{G3}And if I perish, I perish.

17 Then Mordecai left and carried out the instructions Hadassah had given him.

CHAP. 5

On the third ^{G4}day, Hadassah dressed in her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the king's palace, in front of the king's hall. The king was seated on his throne in the throne room, facing the entrance to the court.

2 When the king saw Queen Hadassah standing in the court, he was pleased to see her, and the king held out the gold scepter in his hand toward her. Then Hadassah approached him and touched the top of the scepter.

3 The king asked her; What do you want, Queen Hadassah? What is your petition? Even if you ask for half of my kingdom, it shall be given to you.

4 Hadassah answered, and said; If it pleases the king, let the king, along with Haman, come today to a banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king commanded; Summon Haman quickly, so he may do as Hadassah has requested. Both the king and Haman went to the banquet that Hadassah had prepared.

6 As they were drinking wine, the king again said to Hadassah; What is your request? It shall be given to you! What is your petition? Even if it is half the kingdom, it shall be done!

7 Then Hadassah answered, and said; This is my request and my petition.

8 If I have found honor in the eyes of the king, and if it pleases the king to grant my petition and fulfill my request, then may the king and Haman come to the banquet which I will prepare for them. Then, tomorrow, I will make my request and my petition known.

9 So Haman went out that day exuberant and in high spirits; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, and that he did not stand up, nor show fear in his presence, he was filled with

rage against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman restrained himself and went home, where he summoned his friends and Zeresh, his wife.

11 ^{G5}Then Haman rehearsed to them the extent of his wealth, the number of his children, all the ways the king had exalted him, and how he had promoted him above all the other officials and nobles in the kingdom.

12 Haman also related to them; Besides all that, Queen Hadassah invited only me to attend the banquet she prepared for the king; and tomorrow I am again invited by her, along with the king.

13 But all this fails to give me satisfaction, as long as I see Mordecai the Yahdai sitting at the king's gate!

14 Then his wife Zeresh and all his friends advised him; Let a gallows be made, fifty cubits high; *about 75 feet high*. Then, tomorrow morning, speak to the king and request that Mordecai be hanged on it. Then you may cheerfully accompany the king to the banquet. This advice pleased Haman, so he had the gallows constructed.

CHAP. 6

That night the king was unable to sleep, so he gave orders to bring the record book of the chronicles *of the king's reign*, and they were read in the king's presence.

2 And it was found recorded there, that Mordecai had given information about Bigthan and Teresh, exposing the plot of the doorkeepers to assassinate King Xerxes.

3 Then the king asked; What honor and recognition has been bestowed upon Mordecai for this? The king's officials who attended him replied; Nothing has been done for him.

4 The king asked; Who is in the court? (^{G6}Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the king's living quarters to request that the king hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 The king's attendants said to him; Haman is standing in the court, waiting there. The king replied; Let him enter.

6 So Haman came in, and the king asked him; What should be done for the man whom the king especially desires to honor? Then Haman thought to himself; Who would the king want to honor more than me?

7 So he answered the king, and said; For the man the king especially desires to honor:

8 ^{G7}Let a royal robe which the king has worn be brought out, with a horse on which the king has ridden, and the crown of the kingdom which sits on the king's head.

9 Then let this apparel and horse be delivered to one of the king's most worthy nobles, and

G1. Thus Mordecai spoke in the confidence of that faith which all Yahweh's children ought to have, which is, that Yahweh will deliver them, and all worldly means will fail.

G2. For to deliver Yahweh's House out of these present dangers.

G3. I will put my life in danger and refer the success to Yahweh, seeing it is for His glory and the deliverance of His House.

G4. That is; After the Yahdaim had begun to fast.

G5. Thus the wicked when they are promoted, instead of acknowledging their charge and humbling themselves, grow ambitious, disdainful, and cruel.

G6. Thus while the wicked imagine the destruction of others, they themselves fall into the same pit.

G7. Meaning, from this time forward the king would make him next unto himself, as Yahseph was known to be next to Pharaoh. Genesis 41:42.

have him array the man whom the king especially desires to honor. Then have the worthy noble lead him on horseback through the city square, and proclaim before him: This is what is done for the man whom the king especially desires to honor.

10 Then the king commanded Haman; Go at once! Take the apparel and the horse, just as you have advised, to Mordecai the Yahdai who sits at the king's gate. Do not leave out a single detail of all that you have suggested.

11 So Haman took the apparel and the horse, arrayed Mordecai, led him on horseback through the city square, and proclaimed in front of him; This is what is done for the man whom the king especially desires to honor.

12 After this, Mordecai returned to the king's gate; but Haman hurried home depressed, with his head covered in grief.

13 Haman informed his wife and his friends of everything that had taken place. Then his advisors and his wife said to him; ^{G1}Since Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is a Yahdai, you will not succeed against him, but you will surely fail in front of him.

14 While they were still speaking with him, the king's eunuchs arrived, and they hurried to take Haman to the banquet which Hadassah had prepared.

CHAP. 7

So the king and Haman went to dine with Hadassah.

2 As they were drinking wine on the second day, the king again said to Hadassah; What is your petition, Queen Hadassah? It shall be given to you! What is your request? Even if you ask for half of my kingdom, it shall be done!

3 Then Queen Hadassah answered, and said; If I have found honor in your eyes, O king, and if it pleases the king, may my life be given to me at my request, and may the life of my people be given at my petition.

4 For I and my people have been sold for destruction, for death, and annihilation. Had we been sold as male and female slaves, I would never have said anything, for then such a minor disappointment would not have justified disturbing the king.

5 Then King Xerxes exclaimed to Hadassah; Who is it? Where is he who has dared to do such a thing?

6 Hadassah answered him, saying; An enemy and an adversary! This wicked man, Haman! Then Haman was terrified in the presence of the king and queen.

7 In his anger, the king rose up from his wine and went out into the palace garden; but Haman remained where he was to beg Hadassah for his life, ^{G2}for he realized the king had already

decided his punishment.

8 When the king returned from the palace garden to the banquet hall, he saw Haman fallen on the couch where Hadassah was reclining. Then the king said; Will he also violate the queen while she is with me in the house? As soon as these words were spoken by the king, ^{G3}they covered Haman's face.

9 Then Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said to the king; Behold! A gallows fifty cubits high; *about 75 feet*, is standing by Haman's house. He constructed it for Mordecai, who saved the king's life. The king then gave this command; Hang him on it!

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows he had constructed for Mordecai, and the king's anger subsided.

CHAP. 8

That same day King Xerxes gave Hadassah the entire estate of Haman, the enemy of the Yahdaim. And Mordecai came into the presence of the king, for Hadassah had informed him of their relationship.

2 The king took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. Then Hadassah appointed Mordecai over Haman's estate.

3 Hadassah again pleaded with the king, falling at his feet and imploring him with tears. She begged him to put an end to the evil scheme of Haman the Agagite, which he had plotted against the Yahdaim.

4 The king extended the gold scepter toward her, so Hadassah rose up and stood in the king's presence,

5 And said; If it pleases the king, and if I have found honor in his eyes, and if this thing seems right to the king, and if he is pleased with me, let a decree be written to overrule the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, which he dictated for the extermination of the Yahdaim throughout all the king's provinces.

6 How can I endure to see this disaster overtake my people? How can I endure to see the destruction of my own relatives?

7 Then King Xerxes said to Queen Hadassah and to Mordecai the Yahdai, I have given Haman's estate to Hadassah, and he has been hanged on the gallows, because he would lay his hands on the Yahdaim.

8 But you, yourselves, write another decree in the king's name on behalf of the Yahdaim, just as you please, and seal it with the king's signet ring. (For a letter which is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet ring could not be revoked.)

9 So the king's scribes were summoned at that time, in the Third Moon, the moon Sivan, on the

G1. Thus Yahweh sometimes puts in the mouth of the very wicked, to speak that thing which He has decreed to come to pass.

G2. His conscience did accuse him that as he had conspired the death of innocence, so the vengeance of Yahweh might fall upon him for the same.

G3. This was the manner of the Persians, when one displeased his king.

twenty-third day. They wrote all the words Mordecai had dictated on behalf of the Yahdaim, to the satraps, governors, and officials of the provinces from India to Ethiopia, one hundred and twenty-seven provinces in all. This decree was written in the script of each province, and in the language of each people, as well as to the Yahdaim in their script and language.

10 He wrote in the name of King Xerxes, sealed the decree with the king's signet ring, and dispatched the decrees by couriers on horseback, who rode the royal mounts bred for swiftness.

11 The king's decree granted the Yahdaim in every city to gather together for the purpose of defending their lives. They were given permission to destroy, to kill, and to annihilate every armed force of any people or province that was hostile to them, or to their women and children, and also permission to plunder their possessions.

12 On one day in all the provinces of King Xerxes, on the thirteenth day of the Twelfth Moon, the moon of Adar, *was the day previously dictated for all of these things to take place.*

13 A copy of the document was to be issued as a decree in every province and proclaimed to all the people, so that the Yahdaim would be ready on that day to take ^{G1}revenge on their enemies.

14 The couriers riding the swift horses, urged on by the king's command, departed *to deliver this decree.* Meanwhile, the decree was being proclaimed in Susa the citadel.

15 Mordecai left the king's presence wearing royal garments of blue and white. A great headdress of gold was on his head, and he also wore a cloak of fine linen and purple; and the city of Susa rejoiced and was glad.

16 For the Yahdaim had light and gladness, rejoicing and honor.

17 Also in every province and city, wherever the king's command and decree was proclaimed, the Yahdaim had joy and gladness, feasting and celebrating. Many of the people of the land; *the Gentiles*, professed to be Yahdaim, for the fear of the Yahdaim fell upon them.

CHAP. 9

In the Twelfth Moon, the moon of Adar, on the thirteenth day, the *previously selected* time came for the king's command and decree to be carried out. (On the day that the enemies of the Yahdaim had hoped to overpower them, *but* ^{G2}all that was reversed; it was the Yahdaim themselves who overpowered those who hated them.)

2 The Yahdaim had gathered together in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Xerxes to kill those who sought their destruction. No one was successful against them, because the

fear of them had fallen upon all the people.

3 Also, the officials of the provinces, the satraps, the governors, and all those in the king's service were supportive of the Yahdaim, for the fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them.

4 Mordecai was powerful and influential in the king's palace. His renown spread throughout all the provinces, as he became more powerful and increasingly prominent.

5 So the Yahdaim defeated all their ^{G3}enemies, annihilating them with the stroke of the sword, and doing as they pleased to those who hated them.

6 In Susa the citadel itself, the Yahdaim killed 500 men.

7 They also killed Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha,

8 Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha,

9 Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vahzatha;

10 Who were the ^{G4}ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Yahdaim. But they did not lay their hands on the plunder.

11 That same day the number of those who were killed in Susa the citadel was reported to the king.

12 The king said to Queen Hadassah; The Yahdaim have killed 500 men in Susa the citadel alone, as well as the ten sons of Haman. What have they done in the remainder of the king's provinces? Now what is your petition? It shall be given to you! What is your further request? It shall be done!

13 Then Hadassah said; If it pleases the king, may it be granted to the Yahdaim in Susa to carry out this day's decree tomorrow, just as it has been done today, and ^{G5}let Haman's sons be hanged on the gallows.

14 So the king gave the command for this to be done, and the decree was proclaimed in Susa. Haman's ten *dead* sons were also hanged on the gallows.

15 So the Yahdaim in Susa regrouped again on the fourteenth of Adar; *the Twelfth Moon*, and killed 300 *more* men in Susa *the city*, but they did not lay their hands on the plunder.

16 Meanwhile, the rest of the Yahdaim in the king's provinces had organized and defended themselves, gaining relief from their enemies. They killed 75,000 of those who hated them, but ^{G6}they did not lay their hands on the plunder.

17 *The fighting in the provinces was carried out* on the thirteenth day of the moon Adar; *the Twelfth Moon*, but on the fourteenth day of that moon they rested, making that a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Yahdaim in Susa were gathered together *to fight* on the thirteenth day and then again on the fourteenth day of the moon, so it was on the fifteenth day of the moon that they

G1. The king gave them liberty to kill all that did oppress them.

G2. Thus it was by Yahweh's great love, who turns the joy of the wicked into sorrow, and the tears of the righteous into gladness.

G3. Which had conspired their death by the permission of the wicked Haman.

G4. By which they declared that this was Yahweh's just judgment upon the enemies of His House, forasmuch as they fought not their own gain, but to execute His vengeance.

G5. This they required not for desire of vengeance, but with zeal to see Yahweh's judgments executed against His enemies.

G6. Meaning; They laid hands on none that were not these enemies of Yahweh.

rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 (That is why the Yahdaim living in un-walled villages observe the fourteenth day of the moon of Adar as a day of joy and feasting, and a day of sending portions *of food* to their *poor* neighbors.)

20 Then Mordecai recorded these things, and dispatched letters to all the Yahdaim in every province of King Xerxes, near and far,

21 To continue among them the celebrating of the fourteenth and the fifteenth days of the moon of Adar; *the Twelfth Moon*,

22 As the days when the Yahdaim gained relief from their enemies, in the moon which was turned from sorrow to joy, from mourning to celebrating. He wrote them to observe these days as days of feasting and joy, and of sending *food* portions to each other and giving to the poor.

23 So the Yahdaim agreed to continue the custom they had begun, doing what Mordecai had written to them;

24 For Haman, son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all Yahdaim, had plotted and schemed against the Yahdaim, in order to annihilate them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot), for their ruin and destruction.

25 But when Queen Hadassah came before the king, the king gave a written decree that the evil scheme which Haman had devised against the Yahdaim should be returned upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 That is why these days are called Purim; *Lots*, from the word Pur. Therefore, because of all that was written in this letter, and because of all that they had seen and experienced,

27 The Yahdaim agreed and made it a custom for themselves, their descendants, and all who should join them, to continue, without fail, to celebrate these two days specified in their letter, and on the dates indicated;

28 In order for these days to be remembered

and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, so these ¹days of Purim should not cease to be celebrated among the Yahdaim, and the memory of them should not be forgotten among their descendants.

29 Then Queen Hadassah, the daughter of Abihail, along with Mordecai the Yahdai, wrote with full authority to confirm this second letter about Purim.

30 Mordecai dispatched peaceful and assuring letters to the one hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Xerxes,

31 To establish these days of Purim on their proper dates, just as Mordecai the Yahdai and Queen Hadassah had decreed to them, and as they had established for themselves and their descendants in regard to their times of fasting and lamentation.

32 So Hadassah's decree fixed these practices for Purim, and it was recorded in the books

CHAP. 10

King Xerxes levied tribute on both the land and the islands in the sea.

2 Now all the events of his power and his achievements, together with a full account of the influence of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Yahdai ranked second to King Xerxes, and was influential among the Yahdaim, and was held in esteem by the multitude of his own brothers. He worked for the best interests of his people, and spoke up for the welfare of his fellow Yahdaim.

I. Verse 9:28—This is self-evident that nothing is wrong with setting days aside for the purpose of remembering certain events. However, it is a sin (a transgression of Yahweh's Law: I Yahchanan 3:4) to celebrate days in honor of pagan gods (elohim), in honor of customs stemming from association with pagan worship, or in honor of customs that abrogate any of the Laws, Statutes, or Judgments of Yahweh, our Creator and Heavenly Father.

IYYOB

PERSECUTED

In the land of Uz there lived a man; Iyyob was his name. That man was perfect; *blameless and upright*. He revered Yahweh and shunned evil.

2 Seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

3 His possessions were 7,000 sheep, 3,000 camels, 500 yoke of oxen, 500 female donkeys, as well as a large number of servants. This man became the wealthiest of all the people of the East.

4 His sons used to take turns holding feasts in their homes, and they would invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

5 When the days of feasting had run their course, Iyyob would send and ^{G1}have them purified. He would rise early in the morning and offer sacrifices for each of them, for he said; It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed Yahweh in their hearts. Iyyob did this customarily.

6 ^{G2}Now there was a day when the sons of Yahweh came to present themselves before Yahweh, and Satan; *the Adversary and Accuser*, also came among them.

7 Yahweh said to Satan: Where do you come from? Satan answered Yahweh, and said; From ^{G3}going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 Then Yahweh said to Satan: Have you considered My servant Iyyob? There is none like him in the earth, a perfect; *blameless and upright*, man, one who reverences Yahweh and shuns evil.

9 Satan answered Yahweh, and said; Does Iyyob ^{G4}reverence Yahweh for no reason?

10 Have You not made a hedge around him, as well as around his household and all that he has, on every side? You have blessed his every effort, and his possessions have increased in the land.

11 But just put out Your hand and strike all that he has, and ^{G5}he will curse You to Your face!

12 So Yahweh said to Satan: Behold, all that he has is *now* in your power, just ^{G6}do not lay your hands on him personally. So Satan departed from the presence of Yahweh.

13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in

their oldest brother's house;

14 And a messenger came to Iyyob, and reported; The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were feeding nearby,

15 When the Sabeans attacked and carried them off. Your servants have been killed with the edge of the sword, and I alone have escaped to tell you.

16 While he was still speaking, another also came and reported; ^{G7}The fire of Yahweh; *lightning*, fell from the sky and burned your sheep and your servants, consuming them, and I alone have escaped to tell you.

17 While he was still speaking, another also came and reported; The Chaldeans formed three raiding bands and swept down *simultaneously* upon the camels and carried them off. They put your servants to the sword, and I alone have escaped to tell you.

18 While he was still speaking, another also came and reported; Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother's house;

19 ^{G8}When suddenly a great wind came across the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house. It collapsed on them, and they are dead, and I alone have escaped to tell you.

20 Then Iyyob got up and tore his robe, then he shaved his head. He fell to the ground and worshiped,

21 And he said; Naked came I from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return there. Yahweh gave, and Yahweh has taken away. ^{G9}Blessed be the Name of Yahweh.

22 In all this Iyyob did not sin by accusing Yahweh of wrongdoing.

CHAP. 2

Again there was a day when the sons of Yahweh came to present themselves before Yahweh, and Satan; *the Adversary and Accuser*, also came among them to present herself before Yahweh.

2 Yahweh said to Satan: Where did you come from? Satan answered Yahweh, and said; From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 Then Yahweh said to Satan: ^{G10}Have you considered My servant Iyyob? There is none like

G1. That is; Commanded them to be sanctified, meaning, that they should consider the faults that they had committed, and reconcile themselves to Yahweh for the same.

G2. This declares that although Satan be adversary to Yahweh, yet she is compelled to obey Him, and do Him all homage, without Whose permission and appointment she can do nothing.

G3. In this way is described the nature of Satan, which is ever going to and fro for her prey. I Kepha 5:8.

G4. He is not reverencing You for any reason, but because You have been taking care of him.

G5. Satan will find out one's weakness: in order to exploit it and use it as a basis of her accusations of this person to Yahweh.

G6. Yahweh does not give Satan power over man to gratify her, but to declare that she has no power over man, but that which Yahweh gives her.

G7. Which thing was also done by the craft of Satan, to tempt Iyyob more grievously, so that he might think that not only men were his enemies, but that Yahweh Himself made war against him.

G8. This last plague declares that when one plague is past which seems hard to be borne, Yahweh can send us another far more grievous, to try His, and teach them obedience.

G9. In this way he confessed that Yahweh is just and righteous.

G10. He proved Iyyob's integrity by this that he ceased not to reverence Yahweh when His plagues were grievously upon him.

him on the earth, a perfect; *blameless and upright*, man, one who reverences Yahweh and shuns evil. And he still holds fast to his integrity, though you incited Me against him, to destroy him without a cause.

4 So Satan answered Yahweh, and said; Skin for skin! A man will give all he has for his own life.

5 But reach out with Your hand and strike his flesh and bones; then he will curse You to Your face!

6 Then Yahweh replied to Satan, and said: Behold, he is in your power. ^{G1}But you must spare his life.

7 Then Satan left Yahweh's presence and afflicted Iyyob with a severe skin inflammation, with painful sores from the bottom of his foot to the top of his head.

8 He took a piece of broken pottery to scrape himself, while he sat in ashes.

9 ^{G2}Then his wife said to him; Do you still maintain your integrity? ^{G3}Curse Yahweh and die!

10 But he said to her; You talk like a nebalah; *a female fool void of understanding*. Shall we accept success from Yahweh, and not accept trouble? In all this, Iyyob did not sin with his mouth.

11 When Iyyob's three friends heard of all the trouble that had come upon him, each one came from his own place. Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite arranged to meet together to go and sympathize with him, and comfort him.

12 When they saw him from afar, they were unable to recognize him, and they raised their voices and wept. Each tore his robe and threw dust on his head as he threw it heavenward.

13 They sat with him on the ground for seven days and seven nights. No one said a word to him, for they saw how great his grief was.

CHAP. 3

After this, Iyyob opened his mouth and cursed the day he was born.

2 And Iyyob spoke, and said;

3 Damn the day I was born, and the night it was said: A male is begotten.

4 That day—may it turn to darkness, and may Yahweh above not care about it nor may light shine upon it.

5 May darkness and the shadow of death claim it, may a cloud settle over it, and may an eclipse in the day terrify it.

6 That night—may darkness seize it, may it not be included among the days of the year, nor may it be included in the number of the moons.

7 May that night be barren. May no joyful sounds come from it!

8 Let them curse it that curse the day. Let them who are ready to raise up their mourning, cry out and *curse that day*.

9 May its stars of the morning be darkened, let it look for daylight, but have none. May it not even see the first rays of dawn,

10 Because it did not shut up the doors of the womb on me, to hide trouble from my eyes.

11 Why did I not die at birth? Why did I not come from the womb and perish?

12 Why was there a lap to hold me, or breasts to nurse me?

13 Because now I would be lying quietly. I would be asleep and at rest,

14 With kings and counselors of the earth, who built for themselves places which now lie in ruins.

15 *I would be asleep* with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver.

16 Why was I not hidden in the ground as a stillborn child, like an infant who never saw light?

17 *In the ground* the wicked cease their strife, and there the weary are at rest.

18 *In the ground* captive prisoners enjoy their ease, no longer hearing the slave driver's shout.

19 The insignificant and the mighty are there, and the slave is free of his owner.

20 ^{G4}Why is light given to him who is in misery? *Why is life* given to the bitter in spirit,

21 Who longs for death, but it does not come? *Why is life given* to those who search for death more than for hidden treasure,

22 Who are filled with gladness and rejoice when they reach the grave?

23 *Why is life given* to a man whose way is hidden, and whom Yahweh has hedged in?

24 My sighing comes before I eat, and my groanings pour out of me like water.

25 ^{G5}For the thing I greatly feared has come upon me, and that which I was afraid of has come to pass.

26 I have no rest, no quietness! I have no peace, only continuous agony!

CHAP. 4

Then Eliphaz the Temanite spoke, saying;

2 If one should dare say a word to you now, would you be able to stand it; but who could keep from speaking?

3 Look how many you have instructed, how you have strengthened feeble hands.

4 Your words have encouraged those who stumbled, and you have strengthened falling knees.

5 But now these things have come upon you, and you become discouraged. It strikes you, and you are appalled.

6 ^{G6}Should not your reverent conduct be your confidence? Should not the integrity of your

G1. Thus Satan can go no further in punishing than Yahweh has limited her.

G2. Satan used the same instrument against Iyyob, as she did against Adam.

G3. Meaning; What have you gained serving Yahweh, seeing He plagued you, as though He were your enemy? This is the most grievous temptation of the faithful, when their faith is assailed, and when Satan goes about to persuade them that their trust in Yahweh is in vain.

G4. He shows that the benefits of Yahweh are not comfortable, except the heart be joyful and the conscience quieted. See Mattithyah 5:3-12.

G5. In my blessings I look ever for a fall, as is come now to pass.

G6. This he concludes that Iyyob was but an hypocrite, and had no true reverence nor trust in Yahweh.

G1. He concludes that Iyyob was reprov'd, seeing that Yahweh handled him so extremely, which is the argument that the carnal men make against the children of Yahweh.

G2. They that do evil, cannot but receive evil.

G3. Though men according to their office do not punish tyrants (whom for their cruelty he compared to lions, and their children to their lion's cubs) yet Yahweh both is able to, and his justice will, punish them.

G4. He proved that if Yahweh did punish the innocent, the creature would be more just than the Creator, which would be a blasphemy.

G5. If Yahweh finds imperfection in His malakim, when they are not maintained by His power, how much more shall He lay folly to man's charge when he would justify himself against Yahweh?

G6. Murmuring against Yahweh in afflictions increases the pain.

G7. That is; The sinner that has not the reverence of Yahweh.

G8. That is; The earth is not the cause of barrenness and man's misery, but his own sin.

G9. Which declares that sin is ever in our corrupt nature: for before sin it was not subject to pain and affliction.

ways be your hope?

7 Consider this. Who ever perished, if they were innocent? ^{G1}Where were the righteous ever destroyed?

8 I have observed that they who plow iniquity and sow trouble, ^{G2}have always reaped the same.

9 By the blast of Yahweh they perish, by the breath of His anger they are consumed.

10 ^{G3}The lion may roar, and the old lion may growl, but *when* the teeth of the young lions are broken,

11 The lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

12 A word was secretly brought to me, and my ears caught a whisper of it,

13 In disturbing dreams in the night, when deep sleep falls on men,

14 Fear and terror seized me, and my body trembled.

15 A spirit brushed past my face, and the hair of my body stood on end.

16 It paused, but I could not tell what it was. It was just a form standing in front of me. There was silence, then I heard a voice saying;

17 Can a mortal be more righteous than Yahweh? ^{G4}Can a man be more pure than his Maker?

18 If He does not place trust in His own servants, charging His malakim with error,

19 ^{G5}How much more so those who live in houses; *bodies* of clay, whose foundations are in the dust; *their bodies were created from soil*, who can be crushed more easily than a moth?

20 They are shattered in pieces between morning and evening. They perish forever, no one noticing.

21 Are not the cords of their tent pulled up; *pulling up, then moving on*, so they die without first obtaining wisdom?

CHAP. 5

Call out now, but will any answer you? Which of the holy ones will you turn *to intercede on your behalf*?

2 ^{G6}Anger kills a fool, and envy slays the simpleton.

3 I have seen a fool taking root, but ^{G7}suddenly his house was cursed.

4 His children are far from safety; they are crushed in the gates *where justice is administered*, and there is no defender.

5 The hungry consumes his harvests, taking it even from the thorns, while the thirsty pant for their wealth.

6 For hardship does not spring from the soil, ^{G8}nor does adversity sprout from the ground.

7 Yet ^{G9}man is born for trouble, just as surely as sparks fly upward.

8 But if it were me, I would seek Yahweh,

and to Yahweh I would commit my cause,

9 Who does great wonders that cannot be physically understood, Who performs miracles that can not be counted,

10 Who gives rain to the earth, sending water on the fields,

11 Who exalts the humble on high, and lifts those who mourn to safety.

12 He frustrates the plots of the devious, so their hands achieve no gain.

13 He catches the clever in their well-laid plans, and their wily schemes collapse.

14 ^{G10}They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as though it were night.

15 But He saves the ^{G11}needy from the sword, from the mouth of the mighty, and from their clutches.

16 So the humble has hope, and the mouth of injustice is shut.

17 Behold, blessed is the man whom Yahweh corrects, so do not reject the discipline of the Almighty.

18 For He injures, but He also binds up. He wounds, but His hands heal.

19 He shall save you from six troubles. Yes, in seven no harm shall touch you:

20 In famine He will save you from death. In war from the stroke of the sword.

21 From the scourge of the tongue; *incantations and black magic*, you shall be hidden, and you shall not be afraid of a demon when it comes.

22 You will laugh at plunder and famine, and wild beasts you need not fear.

23 For you shall have a covenant with Yahweh against the demons of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with you.

24 You will know that your tent is secure, and you will take inventory of your property and ^{G12}find nothing missing.

25 You shall also know that your descendants shall be many; your offspring like the grass of the earth.

26 You shall come to your grave at a full age, like sheaves of grain ripening in their season.

27 We have searched this out, and it is truth. Hear it, then apply this to yourself.

CHAP. 6

Then Iyyob answered, and said;

2 Oh, that my anguish could but be weighed, and my grief be placed on the scales!

3 For it would be heavier than the sands of the sea—therefore my words have been rash.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty pierce me; my spirit drinks in their poison. The terrors of Yahweh are positioned against me.

5 Does the wild donkey bray when it has grass, or does the ox bellow when it has fodder?

G10. This declares that Yahweh indeed punishes the worldly wise, as He warned. Deuteronomy 28:29

G11. That is; He that humbles himself before Yahweh.

G12. Yahweh shall bless you so much that you shall have occasion to rejoice in all things, and not to be offended.

I have cause for crying out!

6 Can flavorless food be eaten without salt? Is there any taste in the white of an egg?

7 My body is as putrid as unclean food, which I refuse to eat.

8 Oh, that I might have my request! Oh, that Yahweh would grant what I desire;

9 That Yahweh would be willing to crush me, to loose His hand and destroy me!

10 But now this is my only consolation, and even in my unrelenting pain I rejoice in this that I have not denied the Laws of the Holy One.

11 What strength do I have, that I should still endure? What success should I look for, that I should be patient?

12 Do I have the strength of stone? Is my flesh made of bronze?

13 Do I have any power to help myself, now that success has deserted me?

14 A despairing man should have the loyalty of his friends, even though he *may seem to go mad, and* forsakes the reverence of Yahweh!

15 But my brothers are as undependable as the wadis in the wilderness, as winter streams that overflow,

16 When darkened by thawing ice and swollen with melting snow,

17 But when the dry season comes they cease to flow, and in the heat of the summer the water disappears from their channels.

18 They wind around on their paths, going nowhere, and then they perish.

19 The caravans of Tema look for water, the caravans of Sheba yearn;

20 They are distressed because they were confident, for when they came there, they were only to be disappointed.

21 This same way you have been to me; *loyal to me in success, but not in adversity!* You see something dreadful, and terror overcomes you.

22 Did I ever say to you: Give me something? *Did I ever say to you: Ransom me with your money?*

23 *Did I ever say to you: Deliver me from the power of my enemy? Did I ever say to you: Redeem me from the hands of my oppressors?*

24 ^{G1}Teach me what I have done wrong, and I will cease my speaking! ¹Show me where I have erred!

25 How pleasant helpful words would be, but what does your accusing prove?

26 Do you mean to correct what I say, and treat the words of a despairing man as just so much wind?

27 You would even cast lots for an orphan, and barter away your friend!

I. Verse 6:24—In these previous two chapters, Eliphaz has insinuated that these things are coming upon Iyyob because he has turned from Yahweh. Iyyob then challenges Eliphaz and the others to show him his errors, and complains they are coming to accuse him, and not to help him in his grief.

28 But now, look at me. I would never lie to your face.

29 Turn now, let there be no injustice! Yes, look again! My righteousness still stands!

30 Is there iniquity in my mouth? Can not my palate discern perverse things?

CHAP. 7

Does not man have hardship appointed to him on the earth? Are not his days like those of a hired man?

2 Like a slave who longs for the shade, and like a hired man who eagerly waits for his wages,

3 So have I been allotted moons of emptiness, and tiring nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say: How long before I get up? The night drags on and I have my fill of tossing until the dawn.

5 My flesh is caked with worms and scabs, and my skin is broken and festering.

6 My days race by swifter than a weaver's shuttle, then they come to an end, without hope.

7 Remember, O Yahweh, that my life is only a breath, and my eye will never again see success.

8 The eye that now sees me will see me no more; You will look for me, but I shall no longer be.

9 As a cloud evaporates and then disappears, so is he who goes down to his grave and does not come up.

10 He will never come to his house again, and his household will see him no more.

11 Therefore I will not restrain my mouth! I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, and complain in the bitterness of my soul!

12 Am I a sea? Am I a ^adragon in the deep, that You would ^bmuzzle my words?

13 If I say: my couch will comfort me, my bed may ease my complaint;

14 Then You frighten me with dreams and terrify me with visions,

15 So that my soul chooses strangling and death, rather than life in my bones!

16 I loathe *my life!* I would not live forever. Leave me alone, for my days are but a breath.

17 What is man, that You shall magnify him? *What is man*, that You should set Your heart on him?

18 *What is man*, that You examine him every morning, and test him every moment?

19 Will You never look away from me, nor let me alone until I swallow my spittle?

20 How have I sinned? What have I done against You, O watcher of men? Why have You chosen me as your target, so that I am a burden to even myself?

21 Why, then, do You not pardon my transgression? Why do You not forgive my iniquity? For I will soon lie down in the dust. You will search for me, but I will be no more.

a. Hebrew *tannin*, referring to one who commits spiritual whoredom. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 1071.

b. Notice that whatever this is, it needs to be muzzled, meaning it talks, communicates, etc.

G1. Show me where I have erred, and I will confess my fault.

CHAP. 8

Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke up, and said;
 2 How long will you say such things? Your words are like a gusting wind!
 3 Does Yahweh administer perverse judgment? Does the Almighty corrupt justice?
 4 If your children have sinned against Him, He has repaid them for their sins.
 5 But if you will *only* look to Yahweh, and if you will *only* plead with the Almighty,
 6 And if you *were only* pure and upright, then surely *by now* He would *have* awakened for you, and restored you to your rightful place.
 7 Then your past would be as nothing, and your future will hold great success.
 8 Only inquire in the previous generations, and consider the things discovered by their fathers,

9 (For we were born only yesterday and know nothing, and our life on earth is only a shadow.)
 10 Will they not teach you and instruct you? Will they not bring forth words from their understanding?

11 Can papyrus grow without a marsh? Can reeds flourish without water?
 12 While still growing and uncut, they wither faster than any other plant.

13 But such is the future of all those who forget Yahweh. The confidence of the hypocrite will perish.

14 His confidence and hope will only be cut off, and his trust will prove to be like a spider's house.

15 He leans on his house, but it does not stand; he clings to it, but it does not endure.

16 He is like a watered plant in the sunshine, his branches spreading out in the garden;

17 Around a rock pile his roots entwine, looking for a house of rock (The House of Yahweh),

18 But when the hypocrite is thrust away from that house, then *He* disowns him, saying; I have never seen you.

19 Behold, this is the joy of His way, for out of the dust another will grow.

20 Surely, Yahweh will not reject a perfect; *blameless and upright*, man, nor will He help the evil-doer.

21 He may yet ^{G1}fill your mouth with laughter, and your lips with rejoicing.

22 Then those who hate you will be clothed with shame; but the tent of the wicked will be no more.

CHAP. 9

Then Iyyob answered, and said;

2 Truly, I know that this is so, but ^{G2}how can a man be just; *righteous*, before Yahweh?

3 If one desired to contend with Him, man would not be able to answer Him one time out of a thousand.

4 Yahweh has wisdom of understanding, and vastness in power. Who has ever resisted against Him, and remained unharmed?

5 He moves mountains before one knows it and overturns them in His anger.

6 He shakes the earth out of its place, and its pillars tremble.

7 He commands the sun, and it does not rise; He seals off the light of the stars.

8 He alone stretched out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea.

9 He is the Creator of the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades, and the constellations in the south.

10 He performs great deeds that can not be physically understood, yes, miracles that can not be counted.

11 If He passes by me, I am not able to see Him; when He goes by, I can not perceive Him,

12 ^{G3}So if He takes away, who can stop Him? Who can challenge Him, saying; What are You doing?

13 A god (el) could not even turn away His anger; so the allies of ¹Rahab cowed at His feet.

14 How, then, could I contend with Him? How can I choose the words to answer Him?

15 Though I were innocent, ^{G4}I would not answer my Judge; I would only plead for mercy.

16 Even if I called out to Him, and He answered me, I do not believe He would listen to me.

17 He crushes me with a storm, and multiplies my wounds without a cause.

18 He would not allow me to draw my breath, but would overwhelm me with bitterness.

19 ^{G5}If it is a matter of strength, He is the most powerful. If it is a matter of justice, who would appoint my day in court?

20 Though I justify myself, my own mouth would condemn me. If I say I am perfect, my mouth would prove me perverse.

21 I am blameless and innocent! I am not concerned with myself; I loathe my life!

22 It is all the same; *there is no moral order*. That is why I say: Yahweh destroys the perfect with the wicked.

23 If the scourge; *disaster in general*, slays suddenly, He laughs at the despair of the innocent.

24 Earth is given to the control of the wicked, and He covers the faces of its judges. If it is not He, then who is it?

25 Now my days pass swifter than a courier. They pass suddenly, with not a momentary perception of joy.

I. Verse 9:13—RAHAB, an expression for a raging, violent, pressing multitude. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, page 1283. Found also in Psalm 87:4 and Isayah 30:7.

G3. He shows that when Yahweh does execute His power, He does it justly, because none can control Him.

G4. Meaning; In his own opinion, signifying that man will sometimes flatter himself to be righteous, which before Yahweh is an abomination.

G5. After he has accused his own weakness, he continues to justify Yahweh and His power.

G1. If you are righteous, He will give the occasion to rejoice, and if not, your affliction shall increase.

G2. Iyyob here answers to that point of Eliphaz's and Bildad's oration, touching the justice of Yahweh, and His innocence, confessing Yahweh to be infinite in justice, and man to be nothing in respect.

26 They glide by like boats of reeds, like eagles swooping on their prey.

27 If I say: I will forget my trouble, I will change the expression on my face, and smile;

28 I am still appalled in all my suffering, for I know that You do not consider me innocent.

29 If I am considered guilty, why should I struggle in vain?

30 Even if I were to scrub myself with snow, and my hands with soap,

31 Yet ^{G1}You would plunge me into filth, and my clothes would abhor me; *clean clothing would not be appropriate for me.*

32 He is not, like me, a Man whom I could challenge, and bring with me to court.

33 If only there was a mediator between us, who might lay his hands upon us both,

34 Who might take His rod away from me, and not allow the dread of Him to terrify me.

35 Then I would speak and not fear Him; but as it now stands, ^{G2}I cannot do this.

CHAP. 10

Iloathe my life! I will continue to complain! I will speak out in my bitterness!

2 I will say to Yahweh: Do not condemn me without showing me what charges You have against me!

3 Does it please You to oppress me, and despise the work of Your own hands, while You shine on the devices of the wicked?

4 Do You have eyes of flesh? Do You see as a human sees?

5 Are Your days the lifetime of a man? Are Your years like those of a mortal;

6 That You seek out my iniquity, and search for my sin?

7 Although You know that I am not guilty, there is no escape from Your hands.

8 Your hands have made me, fashioning and shaping me. Would You now turn and destroy me?

9 Remember, I beg You, that You made me from the clay. Will You now turn me back to dust?

10 Did You not pour me out like milk, and curdle me like cheese?

11 *Did You not* clothe me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews?

12 You have granted me life and honor, and Your care has preserved my life.

13 Yet these things You have hidden in Your mind; I know this was *what was* in Your mind.

14 If I should sin, then You would mark me and would not let my iniquity go unpunished.

15 If I am guilty, woe to me, for I am righteous and I still cannot lift up my head. I am full of shame and drenched in misery.

16 To exalt me, You hunt me like a lion, and

again show Yourself awesome against me.

17 *To exalt me*, You renew Your hostility against me, and increase Your anger toward me. Successive and unceasing hardships war against me.

18 Why, then, did You bring me out of the womb? Oh, if only I had died before any eye saw me! I would have been as though I had not been.

19 I would have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 Do I not have only a few days left? Cease then, let me alone! Allow me to have a little joy,

21 Before I go to the place where no one returns, to the land of darkness and the shadow of death,

22 A land of utter darkness, as the shadow of death, without any order, where even the light is like darkness.

CHAP. 11

Then Zophar the Naamathite spoke up, and said;

2 Are all these words to go unchallenged? Is this talker to be vindicated?

3 Will your babbling make us remain silent? When you mock, should no one rebuke you?

4 You have said: My doctrine is pure. You are clean in your own eyes!

5 But oh, that Yahweh would speak, and open His mouth against you,

6 That He would show you what is hidden, for there are two sides to wisdom; *revealed and hidden*. But know this. Yahweh has punished you less than your iniquity deserves!

7 Can you find out the deep things of Yahweh? Can you find out the limits of the Almighty?

8 They are higher than the heavens; what can you do? They are deeper than sheol; *the grave*; what is it that you know?

9 Their measure is longer than the earth and broader than the sea.

10 If Yahweh chooses to overlook, *who can oppose Him?* But, if Yahweh chooses to shut up in prison, and then to condemn, who can hinder Him?

11 He recognizes deceitful men, and when He sees iniquity, does He not consider it, and take note of it?

12 For a ^{G3}foolish man will be wise the day a wild donkey's colt is born tame!

13 Yet, if you would only prepare your mind to serve Him, and stretch out your hands to Him,

14 If you would only put far away from you the iniquity in your hands, and not allow wickedness to dwell in your tents;

15 Then surely you could lift up your face without spot or blemish. Yes, you could stand

G1. Though I seem never so pure in my own eyes, yet all is but corruption before Yahweh.

G2. Signifying that Yahweh's judgments keep him in awe.

G3. That is; Without understanding, so that whatever gifts he has afterward, come of Yahweh, and not of nature.

G1. He declares what peace of conscience and success in all things those who turn to Yahweh shall have by true repentance.

firm and ^{G1}have no fear.

16 You would then forget your trouble, and remember it only as waters that have passed on by;

17 And your life would be brighter than at noonday. Though you were in darkness, you would then be like the morning.

18 You would also have trust, for then there would be hope. Yes, you would look around and take your rest in confidence.

19 You would also lie down, and no one would make you afraid. Yes, many would solicit you with supplications.

20 ^{G2}But the eyes of the wicked will fail! They shall not escape, and their only hope will be to lose their lives.

CHAP. 12

Then Iyyob answered, and said;

2 No doubt you are the educated, and wisdom will die with you!

3 But I have a mind as well as you. I am not inferior to you. Indeed, who does not know such things as these?

4 I am now one who is mocked and ridiculed by his friends, one who called on Yahweh, and He answered him, a just and upright man—now a mere laughingstock!

5 Men at ease hold disaster in contempt, as being the just reward of those whose feet have slipped!

6 But tents of robbers remain secure, and those who provoke Yahweh remain at peace; those who carry their gods (elohim) in their own hands!

7 But now ask the animals, and they will teach you; and the birds of the air, and they will tell you;

8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you; or the fish of the sea will explain this to you.

9 Which among all these does not know that the hand of Yahweh has done this;

10 In Whose hand is the life of every living thing, and the very breath of all mankind?

11 Does not the ear test words and the mouth taste its food?

12 ^{G3}Is wisdom to be found among the aged? Do those who are long-lived have understanding?

13 Wisdom and power is with Yahweh! Counsel and understanding is with Him!

14 If He tears down, there is no rebuilding. If He imprisons a man, there is no release.

15 If He withholds the waters, then there is drought; or if He lets them go, then they would engulf the earth.

16 ^{G4}To Him belong strength and victory. Both the deceived and the deceiver are His.

17 He leads the earth's counselors to foolishness, and He makes fools of its judges.

G3. Though men by age, and continuance of time attain to wisdom, yet it is not compared to Yahweh's wisdom, nor able to comprehend His judgments. Iyyob 8:8.

G4. He showed that there is nothing done in this world without Yahweh's will and ordinance, or else He would not be the Mighty One.

18 He unties the belts of kings, then ties a loincloth around their waist.

19 He leads princes away plundered and bare, and overthrows well-established men.

20 He deprives the trusted counselors of sound advice, and takes away the reasoning of the elders.

21 He pours contempt on nobles, and disarms the mighty.

22 He reveals the deep things from the darkness, and He brings to light the shadow of death.

23 He makes nations great, and He destroys them. He enlarges nations, and He disperses them.

24 He deprives the leaders of the people of the earth of heart; *understanding*, and makes them wander in a pathless wilderness.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and He makes them stagger like a drunkard.

CHAP. 13

Behold, my eyes have seen all this, and my ear has heard and understood it.

2 I know as much as you know! I am not inferior to you.

3 But I desire to speak with the Almighty; I would reason with Yahweh my Father.

4 But you are bearers of deceit! You are fake healers, all of you!

5 Oh, if you would only remain silent. That would make each of you seem wise!

6 Hear now my reasoning. Listen to the pleadings from my mouth.

7 Is it on Yahweh's behalf that you speak evil? Is it for Him that you utter deceit?

8 Will you show respect of persons for Him? Will you contend for Yahweh?

9 Would it be well if He were to examine you? Can you deceive Him as men are deceived?

10 He would rebuke you severely, if you secretly show respect of persons!

11 Would not His terror overwhelm you? Would not the dread of Him fall on you?

12 Your precepts are proverbs of ashes! Your defenses are defenses of clay!

13 Keep silent before me so I may speak, then let come upon me what may!

14 Why do I place myself in danger? Why do I take my life in my hands?

15 He may slay me, yet I will trust in Him; I will yet defend my ways to His face.

16 This might even be my salvation, for no hypocrite shall come into His presence.

17 Listen carefully to my speech, let your ears discern what I am saying.

18 See now, I have prepared my defense, and I know that I shall be vindicated.

19 Who can bring any charges against me? If they could, I would then remain silent and

die.

20 Two things only grant to me, then I will not hide from You:

21 *Grant me* release from the pressure I am under, and then stop terrifying me with the dread of You.

22 Then call and I shall answer You, or let me speak and You answer me.

23 What is the number of my iniquities and sins? Allow me to know my transgression and my sin!

24 Why do You hide Your face, and consider me Your enemy?

25 Will You torment a leaf driven back and forth? Will You chase after dried stubble?

26 For You write bitter things against me, and make me inherit the iniquities of my youth.

27 You put my feet in fetters, You keep close watch on all my paths, You make prints on the soles of my feet.

28 Man decays like a rotten thing, like a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. 14

Man born of woman is few of days and full of trouble.

2 He comes forth like a flower, then fades away, he flees like a shadow, and continues not.

3 Do You fix Your gaze on such a one? Will You bring me before You for judgment?

4 Who can bring the clean from the unclean? No one!

5 You have determined his days, the number of his moons is with You. You have appointed his limits, which he may not exceed.

6 So look away from him, and let him rest. Let him enjoy his day of hire.

7 There is hope for a tree if it is cut down, for it will sprout again, and its tender shoots will not cease.

8 Though its root may grow old in the earth, and its stump may die in the ground,

9 Yet at the scent of water it will sprout, and put forth shoots like a seedling.

10 But when man dies, he is laid away. He breathes his last, and where is he?

11 As water disappears from the sea, or a riverbed becomes parched and dry,

12 So man lies down and does not rise again until the heavens are no more. *Until then* mankind will not awake, nor be roused from their sleep.

13 Oh, if only You would hide me in sheol; *the grave!* If only You would conceal me until Your wrath is past, then set me a time and remember me!

14 ● If a man dies, he will live again! All the

days of my hard service I will wait until my change comes!

15 ● You will call, and I will answer You! You shall care for the work of Your hands.

16 *Then* You will *not* count the number of my steps, nor watch over my sins.

17 *Then* my transgressions will be sealed up in a bag, and You would hide my iniquities.

18 But as a mountain falls and crumbles away, and as rocks move from their place,

19 As water wears away stones and torrents wash away the soil of the earth; so You destroy the hope of man.

20 You prevail against man forever, and he passes away; You change his countenance, and You send him away.

21 His sons come to honor, but he does not know it. They are brought low, but he does not realize it.

22 Only his own flesh feels pain *while he yet lives*, and *while he yet lives*, he may mourn.

CHAP. 15

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said;

2 Would a wise man answer with empty knowledge, or fill his belly with the wind?

3 Would he reason with useless talk, or by speeches that are utterly worthless?

4 Yes, you cast off the reverence of Yahweh, and withhold your prayers before Him.

5 For your mouth utters your own iniquity, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.

6 Your own mouth condemns you; it is not I! Yes, your own lips testify against you!

7 Are you the first man ever born? Were you brought forth before the hills!

8 Have you heard the secret; *the established, prophesied work*, of Yahweh? Do you limit wisdom to only yourself?

9 What do you know, that we do not know? What understanding do you have, that we do not have?

10 We have the grayheaded and the very aged on our side, older than your own father.

11 Are Yahweh's consolations not enough for you, the Law that treats you gently?

12 What has taken your mind away from you? What has caused your eyes to flash in mockery,

13 As you vent your rage against Yahweh, and allow such words to come from your mouth?

14 What is man, that he should be clean? What is he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 If Yahweh places no trust in His malakim, then even the heavens are not pure in His eyes!

16 How much less *Yahweh considers* man, who is abominable and filthy, and who drinks

● Verses 14:14-15—This is a prophecy of the resurrection of the righteous dead by Yahshua Messiah and the saints of The House of Yahweh who are still alive when He returns to usher in the Kingdom of Yahweh. Yahshua Messiah and the saints will then speak, and as a result the bodies of the righteous dead will be completely restored. Once their bodies have been restored, the righteous dead will then be brought back to life to be changed into beings with bodies that are now incorruptible and eternal because the righteous dead have now been given eternal life. See Yechetzqyah 37:1-14, I Corinthians 15:51-58, and I Thessalonians 4:13-18.

iniquity like water!

17 Listen to me, and I will tell you. What I have seen I will declare;

18 What wise men have taught, not hiding anything they received from their fathers.

19 (To whom alone the land was given, and no stranger passed among them.)

20 The wicked man is tormented with pain all his days, and only a few number of years is given to the oppressor.

21 Sounds of terror will fill his ears; when all seems well, and everything peaceful, the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He despairs of returning from darkness, and he is waited for by the sword.

23 ^{G1}He wanders about as food for vultures; he knows the day of ruin awaits him.

24 Trouble and anguish fill him with terror, overwhelming him as a king ready to attack;

25 Because he shakes his fist against Yahweh, and acts defiantly against the Almighty.

26 He charges at Yahweh insolently, with his strong, thick shield.

27 Though his face is covered with fat, and his waist is heavy with flesh,

28 He will dwell in desolate cities, in houses which no one inhabits, which are ready to become heaps of rubble.

29 *Such a man* shall not continue to be rich, nor will his wealth endure, nor will his possessions spread throughout the earth.

30 *Such a man* will never depart from darkness; the flame will dry out his branches, and by the breath of Yahweh's mouth he will pass away.

31 Let him not deceive himself by trusting in what is vanity, for vanity shall be his only reward.

32 Before his time he will be rewarded in full, and his branch will not be green.

33 He will be like a vine stripped of green grapes, as an olive tree casts off its blossoms.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire will consume the tents of bribery.

35 *Hypocrites* only conceive trouble and pain, and only give birth to vanity, their wombs nurturing deceit.

CHAP. 16

Then Iyyob answered, and said;

2 I have heard enough of these things! Miserable comforters are you all!

3 Will your arrogant speeches never end? What moves you to keep on arguing?

4 I, also, could talk like you, if you were in my place. I could make worthless speeches against you, and shake my head at you.

5 However, *I would not do that*. I would encourage you with my mouth, and comfort from

my lips would bring you relief.

6 Though now I speak, my grief is not relieved; but even if I remain silent, it does not go away.

7 But now, O Yahweh, You have exhausted me, and You have desolated my entire household.

8 My woe has made me wrinkled, and it is a witness against me. My leanness rises up and testifies against me.

9 Yahweh tears me in His wrath, and hates me. He gnashes at me with His teeth, while my enemies fasten their piercing eyes upon me;

10 They open their mouths to ridicule me, they slap my face in scorn, they unite together against me.

11 Yahweh has handed me over to the unrighteous, and has delivered me into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but He has shattered me. He has seized me by the neck, and shakes me to pieces. He has also set me up as His target of siege;

13 His archers surround me. He pierces my kidneys, and has no pity. He pours my vital organs on the ground.

14 He breaks me with wound after wound, He rushes at me like a warrior.

15 I have sewed sackcloth over my skin, and laid my horn; *pride, power, and dignity*, in the dust.

16 My face is flushed with weeping, and the shadow of death rings my eyes;

17 Although my hands have committed no injustice, and my prayer is pure.

18 O earth, do not cover my blood, and let not my cry be buried!

19 Even now my Witness is in heaven, and my Advocate is on high.

20 All my friends scorn and ridicule me, but my eye pours out tears to Yahweh.

21 If only there was one who would plead for a man with Yahweh, as a man pleads for his brother.

22 When a few more years are finished, I shall go the way of no return.

CHAP. 17

My spirit is broken! My days are spent! The grave is ready for me.

2 Do not mockers surround me? Among their hostility I must dwell.

3 I pray that You will hear me, and assure me; or who else will *even* shake hands with me?

4 For You have closed their minds to understanding, so You will not exalt them.

5 If a man betrays his brothers for reward, the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He has made me an object of ridicule among the people, a man utterly scorned and abhorred.

G1. Yahweh does not only improve the wicked often times, but even in their well-being He punishes them with a mindset that whatever they have is never enough; they must have even more.

7 My eye has also grown dim because of my grief, and my body has diminished to a shadow.

8 (Upright men are appalled at this, and the innocent rouses up against the hypocrite.

9 But the righteous will hold to their ways, and those with clean hands will grow stronger and stronger.)

10 Come back, all of you; try once again! Though I do not find a man of wisdom among you!

11 My days are past, my plans are shattered, and so are the thoughts of my heart.

12 You try to turn my night into day, but the light is short because of my darkness.

13 If I wait for sheol; *the grave*, as my home, to make my bed in the darkness;

14 If I say to corruption and decay: You are my father; and if I say to the worm: You are my mother and my sister;

15 Where then is my hope? As for my hope, who can see it?

16 Will my success go down to sheol with me? Shall we descend to the dust together?

CHAP. 18

Then Bildad the Shuhite answered, and said;

2 How long will it be before you end these speeches? Be sensible, and then we may talk.

3 Why are we regarded as animals, and considered stupid in your eyes?

4 For one who tears himself in his anger, shall the earth be forsaken because of you? Should the rock be moved from its place?

5 The light of the wicked shall be put out, and the flame of his fire shall not burn.

6 The light in his tent grows dark, and his lamp beside him goes out.

7 The vigor in his stride weakens, and his own schemes shall be his downfall.

8 For he is thrown into a net with his own feet; he walks directly into the webbing.

9 The trap seizes him by the heel, the snare tightens on him.

10 A noose is laid for him on the ground, and a trap for him along the way.

11 Terrors frighten him on his every side, and torment him at his every step.

12 Death is hungry for him, and destruction is ready for him when he falls.

13 It devours parts of his skin; the firstborn of death devours his strength.

14 He is uprooted from the security of his tent, and he is marched before the queen of terrors; *Satan the Devil, the chief of demons*.

15 Fire is set in his tent, and burning brimstone shall be scattered upon his dwelling.

16 His roots are dried out below, and his branch withers above.

17 The remembrance of him perishes from the earth, and he shall have no name of distinction

in the land.

18 He is driven from light into darkness, and is chased out of the world.

19 He has no offspring nor descendants; no namesake among his people, and no one remains in his dwelling.

20 In his final day those of the west are appalled and astonished, and men of the east are seized with terror.

21 Surely these are the dwellings of an evil man, and the place of one who knows not Yahweh.

CHAP. 19

Then Iyyob answered, and said;

2 How long will you torment me, and crush me with these words?

3 Ten times over you have reproached me! Are you not ashamed to attack me?

4 If it were true that I had erred, would not the error lodge with me?

5 If indeed you exalt yourselves over me, and argue my humiliation against me,

6 Then know that Yahweh has overthrown me, and has surrounded me with His net.

7 Though I cry out: I have been wronged! I am not heard. If I cry aloud, there is no justice! There is no help for me.

8 He has blocked my way so I cannot pass, and He has set darkness in my paths.

9 He has stripped me of my honor; *material possessions and prestige*, and dignity has been removed from my head.

10 He tears me down on every side, until I am gone. My hope He has uprooted like a tree.

11 He has also kindled His wrath against me, and He counts me as one of His enemies.

12 His troops swoop down on me; they build a siege ramp against me and encamp around my tent.

13 He has put my brothers far from me, and my acquaintances are alienated against me.

14 My kinsmen have deserted me, and my intimate friends have forgotten me.

15 Those who live in my house, and my maid-servants, count me as a stranger. I am an alien in their eyes.

16 I summon my servant, but he does not answer; even though I humbly entreat him.

17 My breath is offensive to my wife, and I am loathsome to my own brothers.

18 Even the little children despise me. When I appear, they revile me.

19 All my intimate friends detest me, and those I love have turned against me.

20 My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped only with the skin of my teeth; *my teeth have fallen out of my gums*.

21 Have pity on me, O my friends, have pity; for the hand of Yahweh has struck me.

22 Why do you persecute me as Yahweh does? Are you not yet satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh, that my words were now written! Oh, that they were inscribed in a book!

24 Oh, that they were carved in rock forever, with an iron tool and lead!

25 ^aFor I know that my Redeemer lives, and that He shall stand at the latter day, in the end, upon the earth.

26 ^{G1}Though after my skin has been destroyed, without my flesh I shall see Yahweh.

27 I shall see Him for myself. My own eye shall behold Him, and not another. How my heart yearns within me!

28 If you say to yourselves: How have we persecuted him, since this matter is his fault?

29 Then be afraid of the sword for yourselves; for wrath will bring punishment by the sword, and then you shall know that there is judgment.

CHAP. 20

Then Zophar the Naamathite answered, and said;

2 My troubled thoughts make me answer, because of the turmoil within me.

3 I have heard rebuke that reproaches me, and the spirit of my understanding prompts me to answer.

4 Surely you are aware of this from old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 That the triumph of the wicked is brief and the joy of the hypocrite is only for a moment?

6 Though his pride reaches to the heavens and his head touches the clouds;

7 Yet he will perish forever, just like his own dung. Those who saw him will ask: Where is he?

8 Like a dream, he will fly away and will not be found. Yes, he will be chased away like a vision in the night.

9 The eye that saw him will see him no more; nor will his place any more behold him.

10 His own children will be oppressed by the poor, then his own hands will give back his *ill-gotten* wealth.

11 The youthful vigor that fills his bones will lie with him in the dust.

12 Though evil seems sweet in his mouth, and he hides it under his tongue;

13 Though he spares it and can not abandon it, but still keeps it within his mouth;

14 Yet the food in his stomach turns sour, and becomes the venom of vipers within him.

15 He swallows down riches, but vomits them up again. It is Yahweh Who will cast them out of his belly.

16 He will suck the poison of serpents; the fangs of a viper shall slay him.

17 He shall see no streams of oil, no rivers

flowing with honey and cream.

18 He will give back uneaten that which he has toiled for. He will not enjoy the profit from his trading,

19 For he has oppressed the poor and forsaken the destitute, and he has violently seized houses he did not build.

20 Surely he will not feel quietness in his belly; he can not save himself with his treasure.

21 Nothing is left for him to devour, so his success will not endure.

22 At the peak of his plenty, ^{G2}disaster will overtake him; the full force of wickedness will come against him.

23 When he has filled his belly, Yahweh shall send His fierce anger against him, raining on him the fire of His wrath.

24 Should he escape from the weapon of iron, a bronze bow will pierce through him.

25 The shaft will come out of his back, the gleaming point from his gall. Terrors will come over him,

26 Total darkness is reserved for his treasure. An unfanned fire will consume him, and those who are left in his tents will not fare well.

27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will rise up against him.

28 A flood will carry away his house, washed away on the day of *the great* wrath of Yahweh.

29 This is the portion from Yahweh for a wicked man, the heritage appointed to him by our Father.

CHAP. 21

But Iyyob replied, and said;

2 Listen attentively to my words, and let this be the solace you give to me.

3 Bear with me while I speak, then after I have spoken, then you may mock on!

4 Is my complaint against man? And if it were, why should I not be impatient?

5 Look at me and be appalled! Clap your hands over your mouth.

6 When I think about this, I am afraid; trembling seizes my body.

7 ^{G3}Why do the wicked go on living, growing old, and becoming even more powerful?

8 They see their children established around them, their offspring in their presence.

9 Their homes are safe and free of fear; neither is the rod of Yahweh upon them.

10 Their bull breeds without fail, and his cows calve without miscarriage.

11 They send forth their children like a flock, and their little ones dance about.

12 They sing to the music of the tambourine and the lyre; they rejoice to the sound of the flute.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and they

a. Psalm 19:14.

G1. In this way Iyyob declared plainly that he had a full hope that he should enjoy the presence of Yahweh in the first resurrection.

G2. The wicked shall never be at rest, for one wicked man shall seek to destroy another. Mattithyah 24:7.

G3. Iyyob proved against his adversaries that Yahweh does not always immediately punish the wicked, but often gives them long life, and blessings, so that we may not judge Yahweh just or unjust by the things that appear to our eyes.

go peacefully to sheol; *the grave*.

14 Yet they say to Yahweh: Leave us alone! We do not want the knowledge of Your ways!

15 Who is the Almighty, that we should serve Him? What would we gain by praying to Him?

16 (But their success is not under their control, and I am far from the counsel of the wicked!)

17 But how often is the lamp of the wicked snuffed out? *How often* does destruction come upon them? *How often* does Yahweh distribute sorrow to them in His anger?

18 *How often* are they like straw before the wind, like chaff that a storm carries away?

19 *It is said*: Yahweh lays up punishment for a man's children. Let Yahweh repay the man himself, so that he would know it!

20 ^{G1}Let his own eyes see his destruction, let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty!

21 What does he care for the family he leaves after him, when his allotted moons come to an end?

22 Can anyone teach Yahweh knowledge, since He judges those on high?

23 One man dies in his full vigor, being completely at ease and secure;

24 His pails full of milk, and his bones rich with marrow.

25 Then another dies in bitterness, never having eaten with pleasure.

26 Side by side they lie in the dust, and the worms cover them both.

27 Look, I know your thoughts, and the schemes by which you would wrong me.

28 For you say: Where is the house of this great man now? Where is the dwelling of the wicked?

29 Have you never asked those who travel the road? Do you not know their signs—

30 That the evil man is reserved for the day of destruction. They shall be brought out on the ^{G2}day of wrath.

31 Who will tell him what he is to his face? Who will pay him for what he has done?

32 Yet he shall be brought to the grave, and over him the tomb keeps watch.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet to him, and after him everyone shall follow, just as before him a countless throng has gone.

34 So how can you console me with empty words? Nothing is left of your answers but falsehood!

CHAP. 22

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said;

2 Can a man be of benefit to Yahweh? Can even a wise man be of benefit to Him?

3 Can it be any pleasure to the Almighty if you are righteous? What would He gain if

your ways were perfect; *blameless and upright*?

4 Is it because of your reverence of Him that He reproves you, and brings charges against you?

5 *Rather*, is it because your wickedness is great, and your iniquity is without end?

6 *Surely* you demanded security from your brothers for no reason; you stripped men of their clothing, and left them naked.

7 *Surely* you gave no water to the weary, and you withheld food from the hungry—

8 You, a powerful man who owns land, a privileged man who lived upon it!

9 *Surely* you sent widows away empty-handed, and you crushed the strength of the fatherless.

10 That is why snares are all around you, and sudden dread troubles you!

11 *That is why* it is so dark you cannot see, and why a flood of water covers you!

12 Is not Yahweh in the height of heaven? See the highest stars, how lofty they are!

13 But you say: How does Yahweh know? Can He judge through such dark clouds?

14 Thick clouds hide Him, so He is unable to see us! He walks *only* the boundary of heaven.

15 Will you stay on the dark path, the way that evil men have walked;

16 Who were carried off before their time; and whose foundations were swept away by a flood?

17 They said to Yahweh: Leave us alone! What can the Almighty do to us?

18 (Yet it was He who filled their houses with fine things! So I stand far away from the counsel of the wicked!)

19 The righteous see it, and they ^{G3}rejoice. The innocent laugh them to scorn, *and say*:

20 ^{G4}Surely our adversaries are destroyed, and the fire consumes the remnant of them.

21 Now, submit yourself to Yahweh, and be at peace with Him. In this way, success will come to you.

22 I tell you, receive the Law from His mouth, and lay up His word in your heart; *mind*.

23 If you return to the Almighty, you will be restored, *that is*, if you *will only* remove wickedness far from your tents,

24 And lay your gold in the dust, the gold of Ophir among the stones of the brook,

25 And allow the Almighty to be your gold and your precious silver.

26 Surely then you will find delight in the Almighty, and will lift up your face to Yahweh.

27 You will *then* pray to Him, and He will hear you, and you will fulfill your vows.

28 What you will decide to do will come to pass, and the light shall shine on your ways.

29 *Then*, when men are brought low, you shall say: Lift them up! ^{G5}Then He will save the humble person.

G1. When Yahweh comprehends a man's wickedness, that man shall know that his well being was but vanity.

G2. Though the wicked flourish here, yet Yahweh will punish him in the last day.

G3. The just rejoice at the destruction of the wicked for two causes: first, because Yahweh shows Himself judge of the world and by this means continues His honor and glory; secondly, because Yahweh shows that He has care over His and that He punishes their enemies.

G4. That is; The state and preservation of the righteous is hid under Yahweh's wings.

G5. Yahweh will deliver His when the wicked are destroyed round about them, as in the flood and in Sodom.

30 He will even deliver one who is not innocent *if you intercede*. Yes, he will be delivered by the cleanness of your hands.

CHAP. 23

Then Iyyob answered, and said;

2 Even today my complaint is bitter! The hand on me is heavy in spite of my groaning!

3 Oh, if only I knew where I might find Him, so I might go to His dwelling!

4 I would present my case in His presence, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would then know what words He would answer me, and consider what He would say.

6 Would He oppose me with His great power? No! But He, Himself, would listen to me.

7 There an upright man could present his case before Him, and I would be delivered forever from my Judge.

8 *But now* I go forward, and He is not there; I go backward, but I cannot perceive Him.

9 When I turn left, I cannot see Him, and when I turn right, I catch no glimpse of Him.

10 But He knows the way that I take, and *when He has finished* trying me, I will come forth as gold.

11 My foot has closely followed His steps, His way have I kept, and I have not turned aside.

12 ^{G1}I have not departed from the Law of His lips; I have esteemed the words of His mouth more than my daily bread.

13 But He is alone; *there is none beside Him*, so who can make Him change? What He desires to do, that is what He does.

14 For He executes the sentence appointed for me, and many such sentences He keeps in store with Him.

15 Therefore I am terrified in His presence. When I think of all this, I am afraid of Him.

16 For Yahweh has made me faint-hearted, and the Almighty has terrified me,

17 But I am not silenced by the presence of darkness, by the thick gloom that covers my face.

CHAP. 24

Why does the Almighty not set His days of decision now? Why must those who know Him wait for those days?

2 *For now* evil men remove boundary marks; they shepherd flocks they have violently seized.

3 They drive away the donkey of the fatherless, and they seize the widow's ox as a pledge *for repayment*.

4 They crowd the poor from the path; they force the needy to hide themselves.

5 Like wild donkeys in the wilderness, the *poor* go about their labor of foraging for food; the wilderness provides food for them and for

their children.

6 *The oppressed* reaps the grain in the fields, and they gather in the vintage of the wicked.

7 *The oppressors* cause the naked to sleep without clothing; they have nothing to cover them in the cold.

8 *The oppressed* are drenched in the mountain rains, and for shelter they hug the rocks.

9 *The oppressors* snatch the fatherless from the breast, taking the suckling of the poor in pledge.

10 They force the naked to go without clothing. They force the hungry to carry in the sheaves,

11 And press the oil within their walls. They *force them* to tread the winepresses, while suffering thirst.

12 The groans of dying men rise from the city, and those who are wounded cry out; yet Yahweh does not regard their prayers; *doing nothing about human misery now*.

13 There are those who rebel against the ^{G2}light, who do not know its ways, nor do they remain in its paths.

14 The murderer rises at dusk to kill the poor and needy, and during the night he is as the thief.

15 The adulterer also waits for dusk, and thinks: No eye will see me. He conceals his face with a cover.

16 In the dark *these rebels* break into the houses which they had marked for themselves in the daytime. They do not know the light.

17 For them the morning *light* is the same as the shadow of death, but they will yet know the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 *A rebel* is as despised as waste-water, his portion is cursed in the earth, and he has no vineyard to enter.

19 Just as drought and heat dry up the waters formed by snow, so does sheol; *the grave*, consume those who have sinned.

20 The womb forgets him, and the worm feeds sweetly upon him. ^{G3}Wicked men shall be remembered no more, but shall be broken like a tree;

21 For he preys on the barren and childless woman, and shows no kindness to the widow.

22 But Yahweh draws the mighty away with His power; when He rises up, no man is sure of his life.

23 Yahweh may allow them to rest with a feeling of security, but His eyes behold their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, and then they are gone. They are brought low and thrust out of the way, just like all others *who are condemned*, and they are cut off like heads of grain.

25 Now if this is not so, who will prove me to be a liar? Who will make my words worth nothing?

G1. Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) is more precious unto me than the food by which the body is sustained.

G2. That is; The word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. Though Yahweh tolerates the wicked for a time, yet their end shall be most vile destruction, and in this point Iyyob commits to himself, and shows his confidence.

CHAP. 25

Then Bildad the Shuhite answered, and said;
 2 Governing power and reverence belong to Yahweh, and He imposes peace in the heights of heaven.

3 Is there any numbering of His army? Upon whom does His light not rise?

4 How then can a man be justified; *considered Lawful and righteous*, with Yahweh? How can he be clean who is born of a woman?

5 If even the moon is not bright, and the stars are not pure in His eyes,

6 How much less man *is considered*, who is only a maggot—and the son of man, who is only a worm?

CHAP. 26

But Iyyob answered, and said;

2 How you have helped the powerless! Oh, how you have now aided the arm that has no strength!

3 How you have counseled one that has no wisdom! What great insight you have offered in profusion!

4 Who helped you utter these words? Whose spirit came from you?

5 The dead will be in terror; those under the waters, and those inhabiting them.

6 Sheol; *the grave*, will be naked before Yahweh, and Abaddon; *destruction*, will lie uncovered.

7 He stretches out the north *sky* over an empty space, and He hangs the earth upon nothing.

8 He binds up the water in His thick clouds, yet the clouds do not burst from the weight.

9 He takes hold of His tallit, spreading it over Him just as He covers the sky with clouds.

10 He drew a circular horizon on the face of the waters, as a boundary between light and darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at His rebuke.

12 He stirs up the sea with His power, and by His understanding He breaks up the storm.

13 By His Spirit He has adorned the heavens, and He has pierced the slithering serpent.

14 Truly these are only the mere edges of His ways, and how small a whisper we hear of Him! But who could understand the thunder of His power?

CHAP. 27

Iyyob continued his discourse, and said;

2 As surely as Yahweh lives—Who has withheld justice from me; the Almighty, Who has embittered me greatly,

3 As long as the breath of life is in me; the

breath of Yahweh is in my nostrils—

4 My lips will not utter falsehood, nor will my tongue speak deceit!

5 Yahweh forbid that I should say you are right! Until I die I will not renounce my integrity; *my innocence!*

6 I maintain my righteousness, and I will not let it go! My heart; *conscience*, will not reproach me as long as I live!

7 May my enemies be the wicked ones, and may he who rises up against me be the unrighteous!

8 For what hope has the hypocrite when he is cut off? *What hope has the unrighteous* when Yahweh takes away his life?

9 Will Yahweh hear his cry when trouble comes upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? Will he always call on Yahweh?

11 I will teach you about the power of Yahweh; the ways of the Almighty I will not conceal.

12 Behold, all of you have seen this! Why then do you speak utter vanity?

13 Here is the portion Yahweh will allot to the wicked, the heritage oppressors shall receive from the Almighty:

14 If his children increase, it will only be for the sword, and his offspring will not have enough to eat.

15 His descendants will not be buried in a tomb, and his widows will not weep.

16 Even though he heaps up silver like the dust, and his clothing like piles of clay;

17 What he lays up, the just will wear, and the innocent will divide the silver.

18 He builds his house like a watchman; like a succah; *temporary shelter*, a watchman makes.

19 ^{G1}He lies down rich, but he will do so no more; when he opens his eyes, all is gone.

20 Terrors overwhelm him like a flood, a tempest snatches him away in the night.

21 The east wind carries him away, and he is gone, as a storm hurls him out of his place.

22 Yahweh hurls against him, and does not spare; he flees headlong from His power.

23 Men clap their hands at him, and hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. 28

Surely there is a smelter for silver, and a place where gold is refined.

2 Iron is removed from the earth, and copper is smelted from ore.

3 Man puts an end to the darkness, and searches in every recess for ore, *searching* in the darkness and the shadow of death.

4 He sinks a shaft far from people and habitations, in places forgotten by the foot of man,

G1. He means that the wicked tyrants shall not have a quiet death, nor be buried honorably.

and they sway to and fro *suspended by miners' ropes*.

5 Then the earth, from which comes food, is transformed beneath as if by fire;

6 Whose rocks are the source of sapphires, and whose dust contains gold.

7 No bird of prey knows that path, and no falcon's eye has seen it.

8 The proud beasts have not walked it, and no fierce lion has passed over it.

9 *It is man* who puts his hand on the flint; laying bare the bases of the mountains.

10 In the rocks he cuts out tunnels, his eye watching for every precious thing.

11 He probes the sources of the rivers, and brings hidden things to light.

12 But wisdom, where can it be found? Where is the place of understanding?.

13 Man does not comprehend *wisdom's* value, nor is it found in the land of the living.

14 The deep says: It is not in me. The sea says: It is not with me.

15 ^{G1}It may not be purchased with gold, nor may its price be weighed in silver.

16 It cannot be valued in the gold of Ophir, nor precious onyx or sapphire.

17 Neither gold nor crystal can equal it, nor can it be exchanged for jewelry of fine gold.

18 Coral or pearls are not worthy of mention, for the price of wisdom is far above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia cannot equal it, nor may it be valued in pure gold.

20 Wisdom, where does it come from? Oh where is the place of understanding?

21 It is hidden from the eyes of all living, and is concealed from the birds of the air.

22 Abaddon; *Destruction*, and Mot; *Death*, say: We have heard a rumor about it.

23 Yahweh understands the way to it, and He alone is familiar with its place.

24 When He viewed the ends of the earth, and saw everything under the heavens,

25 When He established the allotted weight for the wind, and meted out the waters by measure,

26 When He made a decree for the rain, and the path for the lightning bolt,

27 Then He saw wisdom and appraised it; He discerned it and tested it.

28 Then to mankind, Yahweh said: Behold, the ^{G2}reverence of Yahweh, that is wisdom, and to turn from evil, that is understanding.

CHAP. 29

Iyyob continued his discourse, and said;

2 Oh that I were as in moons past, in the days when Yahweh watched over me;

3 When His lamp shone upon my head, and by His light I walked through darkness!

4 *Oh that I were* in the prime of my life, when

Yahweh's secret; *prophesied, established work*, was in my tents;

5 When the Almighty was still with me, and my children were around me;

6 When my steps were bathed with cream, and the rock poured out streams of olive oil for me!

7 *Then* when I went out the city gate, I took my seat in the square,

8 And the young men saw me and hid, while the old men rose up and stood.

9 The chief men refrained from talking, and placed their hands on their mouths.

10 The voice of nobles was hushed, and their tongues stuck to the roof of their mouth.

11 Whoever heard me spoke well of me. Those who saw me gave approval to me;

12 For I delivered the poor who cried out, the fatherless, and he who had none to help.

13 The blessing of a dying man came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me. My judgment was as the tallit and kippah.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and I was feet to the lame.

16 I was a father to the needy, and I took up the defense of the stranger.

17 I broke the fangs of the wicked, and I plucked the victim out of his teeth.

18 Then I said to myself: I will die in my own house, and my days will be as numerous as the sands of the sea.

19 My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lies all night on my branches.

20 My glory will remain fresh within me, and my bow is renewed in my hand.

21 Men listened to me, and waited. They remained silent for my counsel.

22 When I had spoken, they said no more; my words settled gently on their ears.

23 They waited for me like the rain, and they spread their mouths as for the late rain.

24 If I smiled upon them, they could scarcely believe it; the light of my face they would not let fall.

25 I chose their course, and I sat as their chief. I lived as a king with his army, and as one who comforts mourners.

CHAP. 30

But now they mock me. Men younger than I *ridicule me*, whose fathers I would have disdained to place with the dogs of my flock!

2 What is the strength of their hands to me, since their vigor has perished?

3 They are gaunt from want and famine, gnawing the dry ground in a desolate wilderness at night.

4 They pluck saltwort among the scrubs, and

G1. It can neither be bought for gold nor precious stones, but is only the gift of Yahweh (This is speaking of understanding.).

G2. He declares that man has so much of this heavenly wisdom, as he shows by reverencing Yahweh, and departing from evil. Proverbs 1:7.

broom tree roots are their food.

5 They were driven away from their fellow men, and shouted at as if they were thieves.

6 In the gullies of the wadis they dwell, living among the rocks and in the holes in the ground.

7 Among the bushes they brayed, and under the nettles they huddle.

8 They are Beni Nebal; *Son of a Fool*, and Beni Bali Shem; *Son of the Name of Destruction*, and as such, they were scourged out of the land.

9 And now I am the subject of their mocking songs! Yes, I am their byword and their object of ridicule!

10 They detest me, and they keep their distance from me, but they do not hesitate to spit in my face.

11 Now that Yahweh has loosed my bowstring and has afflicted me, they have cast off restraint in my presence!

12 On my right a tribe of rabble attacks my feet, laying their snares; they build siege ramps to destroy me.

13 They break up my paths to destroy me; they attack, *saying*: No one can help him!

14 As through a wide breach they come; amid the ruins they come rolling in.

15 Terrors are turned upon me, driving my dignity away like the wind; my success dispersing like a cloud.

16 Now my being is poured out, and the days of affliction have seized me.

17 My bones are pierced at night, and my gnawing pains never leave.

18 With violence Yahweh grasps my garment; seizing it at the neck.

19 He throws me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry to You, but You do not answer me; You stand back and look at me.

21 You have become cruel to me; with the strength of Your hand You oppose me.

22 You lift me up and mount me on the wind; You toss me about in the storm.

23 I know that You will bring me down to death; to the house appointed for all the living.

24 Surely one would not turn his hand against the needy, when he cries for help in his distress.

25 Have I not wept for him who was in trouble? Did I not grieve for the poor and needy?

26 Yet when I expected success, evil came! I hoped for light, but darkness came!

27 My bowels never cease churning, and days of suffering confront me.

28 I go about in blackness, but not because of the sun. I stand up in the congregation and cry out for help.

29 I have become a brother to jackals, and a neighbor to owls.

30 My skin grows black, and peels from me;

my bones burn with fever.

31 My harp is turned to mourning, and my flute to the wail of weepers.

CHAP. 31

I made a covenant with my eyes, that I would not lust after foolishness.

2 For what is man's portion from Yahweh above, and what is the inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is it not destruction for the wicked? Is it not disaster for the workers of iniquity?

4 Does He not see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot has hurried to deceit—

6 Let Yahweh weigh me in just scales, and He will know my integrity; *innocence*.

7 If my step has turned from the way, or my heart followed my eyes, or if any spot adheres to my hands,

8 Then may I sow, and another man eat, and may my offspring be rooted out.

9 If my heart has been enticed by a woman; if I have lurked at my neighbor's door,

10 Then may my wife grind for another, and may other men sleep with her.

11 For that would be a heinous crime! Yes, that would be criminal iniquity worthy of judgment!

12 It is a fire that devours in Abaddon; *Destruction*, and would root out all my increase.

13 If I have despised the claim of my manservant or my maidservant, when they complained against me;

14 What will I do when Yahweh confronts me? What will I answer Him, when I am called to account?

15 Did not He Who made me in the womb, also make them? Did not the same One form us both within our mothers?

16 If I have refused any needs of the poor, or caused the eyes of the widow to fail,

17 While I ate my food alone, and the orphan shared none of it—

18 But from my youth I have raised him like a father, and from my mother's womb I have guided the widow.

19 If I have seen anyone perishing from lack of clothing, or a needy man without a garment;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, for warming him with the fleece from my sheep,

21 If I have raised my hand against the fatherless, knowing that I had the advantage in the gates *where justice is administered*—

22 Then may my arm fall from my shoulder! Let my arm be torn off at the joint!

G1. I refrain from sinning not for fear of men, but because I reverence Yahweh.

23 ^{G1}For destruction from Yahweh is a terror to me, and because of the dread of His magnificence, I could never do such things!

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to fine gold: You are my confidence!

25 If I have gloated because my wealth was great, or because my hands had acquired great riches,

26 Or if I have watched the light of the sun for the sign to gather together for the New Moons or the Feasts,

27 So that my heart was secretly enticed, and my hand offered them a kiss of homage; *an act of agreement*, from my mouth;

28 That also would be a perfidious sin! A criminal iniquity worthy of judgment, for I would have betrayed Yahweh on high!

29 If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me, or rejoiced and gloated when trouble befell him—

30 I have never allowed my mouth to sin, by desiring a curse to come upon him—

31 If the men of my household have not said: Who is there that has not been satisfied with his meat?

32 Nor has the stranger slept in the streets, for I opened my door to the traveler.

33 If I have covered my transgression as Adam, concealing my iniquity in my heart;

34 Because I feared the great multitude, and dreaded the contempt of the clans, so I remained silent and would not go out the door—

35 Oh, that Yahweh would listen to me! My desire is that the Almighty would answer me! Let my Prosecutor put His indictment in writing!

36 I would wear it on my shoulder, I would put it on like a crown.

37 I would declare to Him the number of my steps; like a prince I would approach Him.

38 If my land cries out against me, and all its furrows are wet with weeping,

39 If I have eaten its increase without payment, or snuffed out the living of my tenants,

40 Then may thistles grow instead of wheat, and may weeds grow rather than barley!

CHAP. 32

So these three men ceased answering Iyyob, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 But the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel, the Buzite of the clan of Ram, flared up against Iyyob, because he justified himself rather than Yahweh.

3 But also his anger flared up against his three companions, because they could not refute Iyyob, and so prove Iyyob to be guilty.

4 Now because they were years older than he, Elihu had waited to speak,

5 But when Elihu realized that his three companions had no responsible reply in their mouths,

his anger flared up.

6 So Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, spoke up, and said; I am young in years, and you are old. That is why I was timid, not daring to tell you what I know.

7 I thought to myself: Age should speak, and many years ought to teach wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in man, and the ^{G2}inspiration of the Almighty gives man understanding.

9 Men of many years are not always wise, nor do the aged always understand judgment.

10 Therefore I say: Listen to me. I also will declare my opinion.

11 Indeed, I waited for you to speak, and I listened to your arguments. Also, while you were searching for words,

12 I gave you my full attention, but there was not one of you that convicted Iyyob; not one of you answered his argument.

13 Do not say to me: We have found wisdom. Let Yahweh rebuke him, not man.

14 But Iyyob has not matched words with me, so I will not answer him with your arguments.

15 They are dismayed, and have nothing more to say; words have forsaken them.

16 Should I wait when they cannot speak; when they cease and answer no more?

17 I too will have my say; I also will tell you what I know.

18 For I am full to overflowing with words, and the spirit within me compels me.

19 I am like bottled-up wine inside; like new wineskins ready to burst.

20 I must speak, so I might obtain relief; I must open my mouth and answer.

21 May I show respect of persons to no one, and may I not flatter any man.

22 For I do not know how to flatter, or my Maker would soon take me away!

CHAP. 33

But hear now my speech, Iyyob. Listen to my every word.

2 Now I open my mouth; my words are on the tip of my tongue.

3 My words come from an upright heart; my lips utter knowledge in purity.

4 The Spirit of Yahweh has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

5 If you are able, answer me. Prepare your case, and confront me.

6 I am just like you in Yahweh's presence; I too have been taken from the clay.

7 Fear of me should not dismay you, nor my pressure be heavy on you.

8 Surely you have spoken in my hearing, for I have heard the sound of your words, saying:

9 I am pure, without transgression! I am innocent! There is no iniquity in me!

10 Yet He finds pretexts against me, and

G2. It is a special gift of Yahweh that man has understanding that comes neither of nature nor by age.

counts me as His enemy!

11 He fastens my feet in shackles; He keeps watch on my every step!

12 But you are not right in this, I tell you, for Yahweh is greater than man.

13 Why do you contend to Him that He answers none of your charges?

14 For Yahweh may speak in one way, or another way, yet man does not perceive it.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men while they slumber on their beds,

16 Then He may open men's ears and terrify them with warnings,

17 In order to turn man from evil, and to keep man from pride;

18 To preserve his life from the grave, his life from dying by the sword.

19 Or a man may be chastened on a bed of pain, with ceaseless agony in his bones,

20 Until his very being loathes food, his life loathes succulent meals.

21 His flesh wastes away to nothing, and his bare bones are seen.

22 Yes, he draws near the grave, his life to the messengers of death.

23 Yet if there is a ^amalak on his side, a spokesman, ^{G1}one among a thousand, to show man Yahweh's uprightness,

24 Then He is ^{G2}merciful to him, and says: ^{G3}Spare him from going to the grave! I have found a ransom for him!

25 His flesh shall be young like a child's. It shall be restored as in the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray to Yahweh, and He will accept him. He shall see His face with joy, for He restores to man His righteousness.

27 Then he comes to men, and says: I have sinned, and perverted what was right, and it did not benefit me.

28 He redeemed me from going to the grave, and I will live to enjoy the light!

29 Behold, Yahweh does all these things twice, even three times, for a man,

30 To turn him back from the grave, so the light of life may shine on him.

31 Give ear to me, Iyyob, listen to me. Remain silent, and I will speak.

32 If you have anything to say, answer me; speak up, for I want to justify you!

33 But if not, then listen to me. Remain silent, and I will teach you wisdom!

CHAP. 34

Elihu continued, and said;

2 Hear my words, O you ^{G4}wise men. Listen to me, O you that have knowledge.

3 For the ear tests words, just as the mouth tastes food.

4 Let us choose for ourselves what is just.

Let us decide between us what is right.

5 For Iyyob has said: I am righteous, but Yahweh denies me justice.

6 I am considered to be a liar, though I am right. My wound is incurable, though I am without transgression.

7 Was there ever a man like Iyyob *you may have thought*, who drinks mockery like water,

8 Who keeps company with evil doers, who associates with wicked men?

9 For Iyyob has said: It benefits man nothing when he tries to please Yahweh.

10 So listen to me, you men of understanding. Far be it from Yahweh to do evil! *Far be it* from the Almighty to commit iniquity!

11 No! Yahweh pays a man for the work he has done! He makes man to find a reward according to his ways!

12 Yes! Yahweh will never do evil, nor will the Almighty pervert justice!

13 Who has He appointed over the earth? Who has He placed in charge of the whole world?

14 If it were in His mind, and if He withdrew His Spirit and His breath,

15 Then all mankind would perish together, and all mankind would return to dust.

16 Now if you have understanding, hear this! Listen to the sounds of my words!

17 Should one who hates justice govern? Will you condemn the ^{G5}Just and Mighty One?

18 Would you say to a king: You are wicked! and to princes: You are worthless?

19 Yet He shows no respect of persons to princes, nor does He honor the rich more than the poor, for they are all the work of His hands; *His creation*.

20 In a moment they die, in the middle of the night. The people are shaken, and they pass away, the powerful are removed without human hands.

21 For His eyes are on the ways of men. He sees their every step.

22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves;

23 And He has no need to examine a man further, when he comes before Yahweh for judgment.

24 He shatters the mighty without inquiry, and sets others in their place.

25 Because He knows their works, He overthrows them in a night, and they are crushed.

26 As condemned men, He strikes them down in the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned away from following Him, and would not consider any of His ways;

28 Because they caused the cry of the needy to come before Him, and He hears the cry of the afflicted.

29 If He remains silent, who can condemn

a. A malak or messenger. See Malakyah 3:1.

G1. A singular man, and as one chosen out of a thousand, which is able to declare the great mercies of Yahweh unto sinners, and by which man's righteousness stands, which is through the justice of the Messiah and the faith.

G2. He shows that it is a sure token of Yahweh's mercy toward sinners, when He causes His word (the Law and the Prophets) to be preached unto them.

G3. That is, the minister shall by the preaching of the word (the Law and the Prophets) pronounce unto him for the forgiveness of his sins.

G4. Which are esteemed wise of the world.

G5. If Yahweh were not just, how could He govern the world?

G1. When tyrants sitting in the throne of justice, and under the pretense of rendering justice are but hypocrites and oppressors of the people, this is a sure sign that Yahweh has withdrawn from this place.

Him? If He hides His face, who can see Him? For He reigns over man and nation alike,

30 In order to keep the hypocrite from ^{G1}reigning, so the people may not be trapped by that snare.

31 Has any man said to Yahweh: I am guilty, but I will offend no more?

32 *Has any man said to Yahweh:* Teach me so that I may see; if I have committed iniquity, I will do it no more?

33 Should Yahweh compensate you on your own terms, just because you refuse to accept responsibility? Should you choose, and not He? So tell me, what do you know?

34 Men of understanding will say to me—any wise man who hears me *will say:*

35 Iyyob speaks without knowledge! His words are without wisdom!

36 Oh that Iyyob might be tested continuously, for he answers like a wicked man!

37 For he adds rebellion to his sin, he claps his hands among us, and multiplies his words against Yahweh!

CHAP. 35

Elihu continued answering, and said;

2 Do you think this is right, that you have said: My righteousness is more than Yahweh's?

3 Yet you ask Him: What benefit is it to You? What more would I have gained, if I had sinned?

4 I will answer you, and your companions with you.

5 Look to the heavens, and see. Behold the ^{G2}clouds which are higher than you.

6 ^{G3}If you have sinned, what have you accomplished against Him? And if your transgressions are many, what have you done to Him?

7 ^{G4}If you are righteous, what is it that you give to Him? *If you are righteous*, what is it that He receives from your hands?

8 Your wickedness affects only a man such as yourself, and your righteousness influences only the sons of men.

9 Because of the multitude of oppressions the people cry out; they plead for help against the arm of the powerful.

10 But no one says: Where is Yahweh my Maker, Who gives songs of rejoicing in the night,

11 Who teaches us by the beasts of the earth, and Who makes us wise by the birds of the air?

12 *Carnal man* cries out, but Yahweh does not answer. *Why is this so?* Because of the pride of evil men!

13 Surely Yahweh will not listen to vanity, nor will the Almighty regard it.

14 *How much less will Yahweh listen to you*, when you say you cannot see Him? Yet justice

is in His presence, but you must wait for Him.

15 But now, because Yahweh has not *immediately* punished in His wrath, and seems to be unaware of transgression,

16 ^aIyyob opens his mouth with vanity, and without knowledge he multiplies words!

CHAP. 36

Elihu proceeded speaking, and said;

2 Bear with me a little longer, and I will show you that there are yet words to speak on Yahweh's behalf.

3 I will bring my knowledge from afar, and I will attribute righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly, my words are not lies; He Who is perfect in knowledge is with you.

5 Behold, Yahweh is powerful, but He despises no one. He is mighty in strength, in understanding, and in wisdom.

6 He does not keep the wicked alive, but He gives justice to the oppressed.

7 He does not turn His eyes away from the righteous, but He *will* set them with kings on a throne forever, and they *will be* exalted.

8 But if men are bound in shackles, and are held in cords of affliction;

9 Then He shows them the works they have done; their sins and transgressions they have defiantly committed.

10 He also opens their ear to discipline and instruction, and commands that they turn away from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve Him, they shall spend their days in affluence and blessings, and their years in contentment and joy.

12 But if they do not obey Him, they will perish by the sword of *Yahweh's judgment*, and they will die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart store up resentment; ^{G5}they do not cry out to Him when He chastises them.

14 In their youth, they are dead. Their life is among the qedeshim; *those practicing sodomy and prostitution in the religious rituals of god (elohim) worship.*

15 He saves the afflicted through their afflictions, and opens their ears with adversity, oppression, and tribulation.

16 ^bIndeed, Yahweh would have tenderly brought you out of your distress, to a spacious place free of imprisonment, and that which would be set on your table would be full of richness.

17 But if you are filled with the judgment due the wicked, judgment and justice will keep hold on you.

18 Beware that no one entices you with riches; let not a great bribe seduce you.

19 Would all your wealth, and would all the power that wealth brings, prevail with Yahweh

a. Iyyob's only fault was that he thought that it was an unrighteous thing that he, being righteous, had to suffer. As a result, Iyyob judged Yahweh to be unrighteous because He allowed all these plagues to come upon Iyyob.

G2. If you cannot even control the clouds, do you presume to be able to instruct Yahweh?

G3. Neither do your sins do any injury to Yahweh, and neither does your justice benefit Him, because Yahweh will be glorified without you.

G4. The wicked may hurt a man, and even make him cry, but if he will turn to Yahweh, He will deliver this man.

G5. If Yahweh gives you the punishment you deserve, you have no right to open your mouth.

b. How could Yahweh be guilty of any wrong when He gives His children so many blessings?

in times of trouble?

20 Do not desire the night, when people are cut off in their place!

21 Beware, do not turn to iniquity! Discipline and affliction came upon you to turn you away from evil!

22 Behold, Yahweh is exalted by His power, and who teaches like Him?

23 Who prescribes for Him His ways, and who can say to Him: You have done wrong?

24 Remember to magnify; *laud and praise*, His work, which men have praised in song.

25 All men have looked upon Yahweh's work; man beholds it from afar.

26 Behold! Yahweh is greater than we know, beyond our understanding! The number of His years is innumerable, and beyond comprehension.

27 He draws up drops of water, which distill from the mist as rain,

28 Which drops down from the clouds, and pours abundantly on man.

29 ^{G1}Can anyone understand how He spreads the clouds, or how He thunders from His tabernacle?

30 Behold, He spreads His lightning around Him, and covers the roots of the sea.

31 With these He nourishes the nations, and gives them food in abundance.

32 He fills His hands with the lightning bolt, and commands it to strike its mark.

33 His thunder announces His coming, the One Who rises against evil.

CHAP. 37

At this my heart pounds, and leaps from its place.

2 Listen attentively to the thunder of His voice, and the sound of the rumbling that leaves His mouth!

3 Under the whole heaven He sends it forth! His lightning He sends to the ends of all the earth,

4 Then after that comes the roar of His voice; He thunders with the voice of His majesty! He holds nothing back when His voice is heard.

5 Yahweh thunders with His voice marvelously, and He does great things we cannot comprehend.

6 He says to the snow: Fall on the earth! *He says to the shower of rain: Be a great downpour!*

7 Yahweh causes the labor of every man to cease, so that all men He has made may know His work.

8 Then the animals enter their dens, and lie down in their lairs.

9 Out of the south the whirlwind drives, and from the north the cold blows from the scattering winds.

10 By the breath of Yahweh ice is given, and the broad waters are frozen over.

11 He loads the thick cloud with moisture, and hurls His lightning bolt through it.

12 The clouds swirl around at His direction, doing whatever He commands them upon the face of all the earth.

13 He brings the clouds to discipline man, or *He brings the clouds* for mercy, to water the earth and to show it lovingkindness.

14 Hear this, O Iyyob! Stop and consider the wondrous works of Yahweh!

15 Do you know how Yahweh commands the clouds, and makes His lightning flash?

16 Do you know how He hung the clouds, those wonders of Him Who is perfect in knowledge?

17 *Do you know* why you swelter in your garments, when He calms the earth with the *sultry and oppressive* south wind?

18 Can you spread out the sky with Him, which is as strong as a molten mirror?

19 Tell us what we should say to Him! We cannot bring a defense because of our ignorance.

20 ^{G2}Should He be told: I want to speak? If a man were to speak, would he be swallowed up?

21 Even now no man can look directly at the sun, as bright as it is when the wind has passed, and the skies are clear.

22 From the north comes golden brightness and splendor, around Yahweh is awesome majesty.

23 The Almighty is beyond our reach. He is excellent in power, in judgment, and in abundant justice; Yahweh does not oppress.

24 Therefore, men reverence Him, for He shows no respect of persons to any who are wise in heart.

CHAP. 38

Then Yahweh answered Iyyob out of the whirlwind, and said:

2 Who is this that darkens and obscures counsel with words void of knowledge?

3 Now stand up and prepare yourself like a man, for I will question you, and you will answer Me!

4 Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell Me, if you have understanding!

5 Who determined the dimensions of the earth, if you know? Who stretched the measuring line across it?

6 Upon what are the foundations of earth fastened? Who laid its cornerstone,

7 When the morning ^astars sang together and all the sons of Yahweh ^bshouted for joy?

8 Who shut the sea within doors, when it

G1. The works of Yahweh are so manifest, that a man may see them afar off, and still know Yahweh by the same.

G2. Has Yahweh need that any should tell Him when man murmurs against Him?

a. Hebrew *kukabim*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 642, shows this word means *malakim*.

b. Hebrew *ruwa*, meaning *sound the jubilee*. Word #7321, *Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

burst forth and came gushing from the womb;

9 When I made the clouds as its garment, and the thick darkness as its swaddling band;

10 When I fixed limits for it, and set its doors and bars in place;

11 When I said; ^{G1}This far you may come, but no farther. Here is where your wild waves must stop?

12 Have you commanded the morning, since your days began, or shown the dawn its place;

13 So it might take the earth by its edges, and shake the wicked out of it?

14 Earth changes like clay pressed under a seal, and its features stand out like a garment.

15 From the wicked their light is withheld, and the upraised arm is broken.

16 Have you stepped into the springs of the sea? Have you walked in the recesses of the deep?

17 Have the gates of death been revealed to you? Have you seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Have you comprehended the breadth of the earth? Tell it, if you know it all!

19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And darkness, where is its place;

20 So you may conduct it to its home, and may know the paths to its house?

21 Surely you know, since you were born then! Surely the number of your years is innumerable!

22 Have you entered the storehouses of the snow? Have you seen the treasury of the hail;

23 ^{G2}Which I have reserved for the time of trouble, for the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is light diffused? *How* is the east wind scattered upon the earth?

25 Who has prepared a channel for the torrents of rain, or a path for the thunderbolt;

26 To cause it to rain on land where no man lives, on the wilderness uninhabited;

27 To satisfy the desolate waste, and cause the tender grass to spring forth?

28 Does the rain have a father? Who has begotten the drops of dew?

29 From whose womb does the ice come? Who has given birth to the hoarfrost of heaven;

30 When the waters harden like stone, and the surface of the deep is frozen?

31 Can you bind the chains of Pleiades, or loose the band of Orion?

32 Can you bring forth the Mazzaroth; *constellations*, in their seasons? Can you guide Arcturus with his sons; *the Bear with her Cubs*?

33 Do you know the ordinances of the heavens? Can you establish their rule upon the earth?

34 Can you raise your voice to the clouds, so an abundance of water may cover you?

35 Can you send the lightning bolt on its way? Do they say to you; Here we are?

36 Who has put wisdom in the inward parts; *the mind*? Who has given understanding to the heart; *the mind*?

37 Who has the wisdom to count the clouds? Who can pour out the *water* bottles of the heavens;

38 When the dust hardens and the clods of earth cling together?

39 Can you hunt the prey for the lioness? Can you satisfy the appetites of the young lions;

40 When they crouch in their dens, or lie in wait in a hiding place?

41 Who provides food for the raven, when its young ones cry to Yahweh, and wander about for lack of food?

CHAP. 39

Do you know the time when mountain goats give birth? Do you watch when the doe bears her fawn?

2 Do you number the moons they must fulfill? Do you know the time they bear young?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their pains.

4 Their young ones are healthy, they grow strong in the open fields. Then they leave, and they do not return.

5 Who set the wild donkey free? Who loosed the wild donkey from the reins;

6 Whose home is in the wilderness, and the salt land is his dwelling place?

7 He scorns the tumult of the city, and hears no sounds of any driver.

8 He roams the hills for his pasture, and searches for every green thing.

9 Would the wild ox be willing to serve you, or remain beside your manger?

10 Can you tie the wild ox in the furrow with ropes? Would he plow the valleys behind you?

11 Can you rely on his great strength? Can you leave your labor to him?

12 Can you trust him to return and gather the grain of your threshing floor?

13 The wings of the ostrich wave proudly, but they cannot compare with the pinions and feathers of the stork.

14 *The ostrich* leaves her eggs on the ground, and warms them in the dust;

15 Forgetting that a foot may crush them, or that a wild animal may trample them.

16 She treats her young harshly, as though they were not hers; caring not if her labor is in vain,

17 For Yahweh has deprived her of wisdom, nor has He imparted to her understanding.

18 Yet when she spreads her plumes to run, she scorns the horse and his rider.

19 Did you give strength to the horse? Have

G1. That is; Yahweh's decree and Laws, as Iyyob 38:10 shows.

G2. To punish my enemies with them. Exodus 9:18, and Yahshua 10:11.

you clothed his neck with a flowing mane?

20 Was it you who made him leap like a locust who made his majestic snort a terror?

21 He violently paws *the air* and gloats in his strength; he rushes into the clash of arms.

22 He mocks at fear, and is not frightened; nor does he shy away from the sword.

23 The quiver rattles around him, along with the flashing spear and lance.

24 He swallows the ground with fierceness and rage; nor can he stand still at the sound of the trumpet.

25 At the blast of the shofar he exclaims; Aha! He catches the scent of the battle from afar, the roar of commanders and the battle cry.

26 Is it by your wisdom that the hawk soars, and stretches her wings toward the south?

27 Does the eagle mount up at your command, and build his nest on high?

28 He dwells and lodges upon the rock, the rocky crag is his stronghold.

29 From there he spies out the prey, his eyes see it from afar.

30 His young ones suck up blood; and ^awhere the *carcasses of the slain* are, there will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. 40

Yahweh answered Iyyob, and said:

2 Will the one who contends with the Almighty correct Him? He that rebukes Yahweh, let him answer this!

3 Then Iyyob answered Yahweh, and said;

4 ^{G1}Behold, I am nothing! What shall I answer You? I put my hands over my mouth.

5 I have spoken once, but I will not answer again. Yes, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then Yahweh answered Iyyob out of the whirlwind, and said:

7 Now stand up and prepare yourself like a man, for I will question you, and you will answer Me!

8 Would you cause My judgment to cease? Would you ^{G2}condemn Me, so you might be justified?

9 ^{G3}Do you have an arm like Yahweh? Can you thunder with a voice like His?

10 *Can you set majesty and excellency upon your head like the kippah? Can you wrap yourself with glory and beauty like the tallit?*

11 Unleash the fury of your wrath; look upon anyone who is proud, and bring him low!

12 Look upon anyone who is proud, and humble him! Crush the wicked where they stand.

13 Bury them in the dust together, and shut them up in the grave!

14 Then *if you are able to do this*, I Myself will acknowledge to you that your own right hand can save you.

15 Behold now behemoth; *the hippopotamus*, which I made as well as you; he feeds on grass

like an ox.

16 See the strength in his loins, and the power in his massive belly?

17 He moves his tail like a cedar tree; the tendons of his thighs are tightly knit.

18 His bones are like beams of bronze, and his ribs are like bars of iron.

19 He ranks among the first of the works of Yahweh, yet his Maker can approach him with His sword.

20 Surely the mountains yield food for him, and all the animals of the field play nearby.

21 He lies under the lotus trees, in a hiding place of reeds in the marsh.

22 The lotus trees cover him with their shade; the willows of the brook surround him.

23 Behold, if a river rages and overflows, he is not alarmed; he is confident, though the Yordan River swells and rushes at his mouth.

24 Can any capture him when he is on guard; or trap him and pierce his nose?

CHAP. 41

Can you pull out ¹Babylon with a fishhook? Can you press down his tongue with a cord?

2 Can you put a cord through his nose, or pierce his jaw with a hook?

3 Will he make any pleas to you? Will he speak soft words to you?

4 Will he make a pact with you? Will you take him as a servant forever?

5 Will you play with him as with a bird, or will you leash him for your maidens?

6 Will traders bargain over him? Will they divide him among the merchants?

7 Can you fill his skin with harpoons? *Can you fill his head with fishing spears?*

8 If you should lay your hands on him, you will remember the struggle, and you would never do it again!

9 Indeed, any hope of overcoming him is false; one is disappointed even when one looks at him.

10 No one is fierce enough to rouse him, so who then could stand against him?

11 Who has a claim against Me, that I should pay him? Everything under heaven belongs to Me!

12 I will not keep silent about his limbs, his strength, and his powerful form.

13 Who can strip off his outer garment? Who can approach him with a bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face, ringed around with his terrifying teeth?

15 The scales on his back are like rows of

I. Verse 41:1—Hebrew *lewyatan*. Traditionally translated *leviathan*. A Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 737, shows this word is correctly translated **Babylon**, referring to the Evil Beastly System ruled by Satan. See Daniyl Chapter 7 and Revelation Chapters 13, 17-18. Books: *The Mark of the Beast Volumes 1 and 2*, and *Devil Worship: The Shocking Facts*. Iyyob Chapter 41 is a prophecy of the Satan-ruled Evil Beastly System called Babylon, and the power it possesses.

a. Mattithyah 24:28, Revelation 6:9-11.

G1. By which he shows that he repented, and desired pardon for his faults.

G2. Signifying that they that justify themselves, condemn Yahweh as unjust.

G3. Proving in this way that whosoever attributes to himself power and ability to save himself, makes himself equal to Yahweh.

shields, tightly sealed together;

16 One is so near to another that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another; they clasp together, and cannot be separated.

18 His sneezing flashes light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning; *the dawn*.

19 Out of his mouth go burning torches, and sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils issues smoke, as from a boiling pot over a fire of rushes.

21 His breath kindles coals, and a flame shoots out of his mouth.

22 In his neck dwells strength, and violence dances before him.

23 The folds of his flesh are joined together; they are molded on him, and immovable.

24 His heart is as hard as stone; as hard as a lower millstone.

25 When he rises up, the mighty are terrified; because of his thrashings, they are beside themselves.

26 The sword that strikes him has no effect, neither the spear, the dart, nor the javelin.

27 He regards iron as straw, and bronze as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee; sling-stones are as chaff to him.

29 Clubs are counted to him as splinters, and he laughs at the rattle of the spear.

30 His underparts are like sharp pieces of broken pottery; like a threshingsledge dragging the mire.

31 He makes the deep boil like a caldron, he stirs up the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He leaves a glistening wake behind him; one would think the deep had white hair.

33 On earth there is not his equal—a creature formed without fear.

34 He looks upon all that are haughty, he is king over all that are proud.

CHAP. 42

Then Iyyob answered Yahweh, and said;

2 I know that You can do all things, and no thought or purpose of Yours can be thwarted.

3 *You asked:* Who is this that obscures and darkens My counsel without knowledge? Therefore, *I see that* I spoke of things which I did not understand. *I spoke of* things too wonderful, which I did not know.

4 Listen to me, I beg You, and I will speak. *You said to me:* I will question you, and you will answer Me.

5 My ears had heard of You, but now my own eyes see You!

6 Therefore, I despise and abhor myself and I repent in dust and ashes.

7 After Yahweh had spoken these words to Iyyob, Yahweh said to Eliphaz the Temanite; My wrath is burning against you and your two friends, for you have not spoken of Me what is right, as My servant Iyyob has!

8 So now, take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams. Go to My servant Iyyob, and offer a sacrifice of burnt offering for yourselves. My servant Iyyob will pray for you, and I will accept his prayers; or I shall deal with you according to your foolishness. For you have not spoken of Me what is right, as My servant Iyyob has.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did as Yahweh commanded them; and Yahweh accepted Iyyob's prayer.

10 Yahweh restored the captivity of Iyyob; *what had been captured from him*, when he prayed for his friends, and Yahweh gave him twice as much as he had before.

11 Then his brothers and sisters, and all his former acquaintances came to him and ate with him in his house. They consoled him and comforted him for all the adversity that Yahweh had *allowed to be* brought upon him. Each one gave him a qesita; *an unknown weight and value of money*, and a gold ring.

12 Now Yahweh blessed the latter end of Iyyob more than his beginning; for he had 14,000 sheep, 6,000 camels, 1,000 yoke of oxen, and 1,000 female donkeys.

13 And he also had seven sons and three daughters.

14 His first daughter he called the name Yemimah; *Affectionate*, his second Ketziah; *Cinnamon*, and his third daughter he called the name Keren-Happuch; *Flask of Kohl*.

15 Nowhere in all the land were found women as beautiful as the daughters of Iyyob, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

16 After this Iyyob lived one hundred and forty years, and he saw his children and grandchildren to the fourth generation.

17 So Iyyob died, old and satisfied with life.

The Books Of PSALMS

SEPHER TEHELLIM LA-YAHWEH The Book Of The Songs of Praise to Yahweh

BOOK ONE Blessed is the Man Psalms 1-41

PSALM 1 *Blest and Joyful is the Man*

Blessed is the man ^awho does not walk in the ^bcounsel of the unrighteous, nor who stands in the path of sinners, nor who sits in the seat of the ^cscornful.

2 But his delight is in the Law of Yahweh, and in His Law he ^dmeditates day and night.

3 He shall be like a tree planted by rivers of water, which yields its fruit in its season, and whose leaf does not wither; whatever *this man* does will succeed.

4 The unrighteous are not so! They are like the chaff which the wind drives away.

5 Therefore the unrighteous shall not continue after their sentencing, nor will sinners remain in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For Yahweh ^eknows the way of the righteous, but the way of the unrighteous will perish.

PSALM 2 ⌘A Prophecy of Yahshua Messiah *Blessed Are They Who Trust in Yahweh*

Why do the heathen rage, and the people ^{G1}plot vanity; *empty schemes*?

2 The kings of the earth rise up, and the rulers take counsel against Yahweh and His Anointed, saying;

3 ^fLet us break their bands asunder; *Yahweh's Law*. ^{G2}Let us cast their yoke of *bondage* from us.

4 He Who sits in the heavens will laugh them to scorn; Yahweh will treat them with derision and contempt!

5 He shall speak to them in ^{G3}wrath! He shall

⌘Each Psalm or Scripture marked with the Modern Hebrew letter Aleph (⌘) designates a prophecy of Yahshua Messiah, the Only Begotten Son of Yahweh and the prophesied Messiah of Yahweh.

terrify them in His great displeasure, saying:

6 I set My ^gKing on Mount Zion, My holy hill.

7 I will proclaim the decree Yahweh declared; Yahweh said to me: You are My Son, this day I have begotten You.

8 Ask of Me, and I will give You the nations for Your inheritance. The ends of the earth will be for Your possession.

9 With a rod of iron You will break *the nations*; You will dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel!

10 Be wise, therefore, all you rulers; be instructed, you judges of the earth.

11 *All of you* serve Yahweh with reverence; you *shall* rejoice with trembling.

12 ^hKiss the ⁱSon, lest He be angry, and ^{G4}you perish from the way, when His wrath is kindled only a little. Blessed are they who will then put all their trust in mighty Yahweh; *then they will stand as His Own Son*.

PSALM 3 *You Are Our Shield, Yahweh!*

Yahweh, O how are they increased, who do trouble us! Many are they that rise up against us.

2 Many are they who say of us: There is no help for them in Yahweh! ^jSelah; *to pause*.

3 But You, Yahweh, are a *great* shield for us! You lift us up Yahweh, You are our glory!

4 We cried unto You with our voice, and from Your holy hill You have heard us! ^kSelah.

5 We laid down and slept, then we awoke; for Yahweh sustains us *in our lives*.

6 ^{G5}We will not be afraid of tens of thousands who set themselves against us all around.

7 Rise, O Yahweh, and save us! Smite our enemies! You, O Yahweh, have struck our enemies on their cheeks! You have broken the teeth of the wicked.

8 ^{G6}Salvation *does belong to You, great Yahweh*, and Your blessing is on Your *Own* people. Selah.

a. Always remember you are blessed to become the sons of Yahweh.

b. Christians counsels, forbidden assemblies. Revelation 14:4.

c. Belong to Satan. Yahchanan 3:7.

d. Not in man's counsels.

e. Yahweh totally submits to His own Laws.

G1. The conspiracy of the Gentiles, the murmuring of the Yehdaim, and power of kings cannot prevail against the Messiah.

f. We have no yoke on them, but we are a light set on a hill, that will never go out. G2. Thus the wicked say, that they will cast off the yoke of Yahweh, and His son Yahshua Messiah.

G3. Yahweh's plagues will declare that in resisting the Messiah, they fought against Him.

g. Words #4427 and #4428, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

h. Word #5401, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* means to join or become one with Him, become one of the body.

i. This is not just speaking of Yahshua.

G4. When the wicked shall say, Peace and rest, seeming yet to be but in the midway of their purpose, then shall destruction suddenly come. I Thessalonians 5:3.

j. But Yahweh is my salvation.

k. You are our Salvation.

G5. When he considered the truth of Yahweh's promise, and tried the same his faith increased marvelously.

G6. Be the dangers ever so great or many, yet Yahweh has every means to deliver His.

PSALM 4

Be Still and Stand in Awe!

Hear us when we call You, Yahweh, our righteous Mighty One. You have relieved us in *our past* distresses; have mercy on us now! Hear our prayer!

2 Oh you children of men, how long will you turn Yahweh's glory into ^{G1}shame? How long will you love vanity; *a vain thing, morally defective and worthless*, and seek after a lie; *falsehood*? Selah.

3 But know that Yahweh sets apart righteous ones for Himself. Yahweh will hear us when we call Him, *for we strive to be righteous*.

4 Stand in awe; *do not be violently moved by any passion or emotion*, and do not sin; say you will do this with your heart. *Reverence Yahweh* on your bed; be still, *and stand in awe!* Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in Yahweh.

6 There are many who say: Who will show us righteous ways? Yahweh, let the light of Your countenance shine on us, *and show them Your righteous ways*.

7 You have put joy within our hearts, more than at harvest time, when our corn and our wine increases; *You have given us joy, Yahweh!*

8 We will lie down in peace! *We will lie down in sleep, for You make us dwell in safety! You* ^aOnly do these things!

PSALM 5

Let Those Who Trust in You Rejoice!

Give ear unto our words, Yahweh! Consider our meditation!

2 Yahweh our King, we cry to You! Listen to the voice of our prayers.

3 Our voices You shall hear in the morning, O Yahweh. We will direct our prayers to You, and we look up *with hope*.

4 ^{G2}You are not a Father Who has any pleasure at all in wickedness, and evil shall never dwell with You.

5 The sinner will not stand in Your sight, for You hate all workers of lawlessness.

6 You shall destroy those who speak falsehood and lies, for Yahweh abhors the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.

7 But as for us, we will come in the abundance of Your mercies to The House of Yahweh; we will reverently worship You toward Your holy habitation.

8 Lead us, O Yahweh in Your righteousness, because of our enemies. Make Your way right and straight before our faces,

9 For there is no truth in their mouths. In their inward parts is destruction; their words only lead to the grave, while they *craftily* flatter with lying lips.

10 Recognize them as guilty, O Yahweh! Let them fall by their own decisions! Cast them out because of the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against You!

11 But let all those who trust in You rejoice! Let them ever ^bshout for joy, because of Your protection of them! Let those who love Your Name, Yahweh, be joyful in You!

12 For You, O Yahweh, will bless the righteous. With Your honor You will surround us like a shield.

PSALM 6

Rebuke Us Not in Your Anger

Yahweh rebuke us not in Your anger, neither chasten us in Your hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy on us, O Yahweh; for we are weak! O Yahweh, heal us, for our bones are sore vexed; *in agony!*

3 ^{G3}Our souls are also sore vexed; *in anguish*, O Yahweh, how long?

4 Return, Yahweh, deliver us! Save us for Your mercies' sake!

5 For in death there is no remembrance of You! There are no praises to Your Name from the grave!

6 We are weary with groaning. All night we flood our beds with tears, and drench our couches with weeping.

7 Our eyes are consumed because of our grief; they grow old because of all our enemies!

8 ^{G4}Depart from us, you workers of iniquity; for Yahweh has heard the voice of our weeping.

9 Yahweh has received our prayers, and He has heard our supplications.

10 Let all our enemies be ashamed and troubled ^{G5}suddenly! Let them fall back, and be greatly ashamed!

PSALM 7

Awake in Judgment You Command

Yahweh our King, in You we put our trust! Save and deliver us, Yahweh, from all our persecuting foes;

2 For they like a lion tear us, tearing in pieces while there is none to deliver.

3 Yahweh our King, recompense us, if our hands have iniquity.

4 If we reward peace with evil, if we deliver without cause;

5 May our enemies pursue us, and overtake us! Yes, let them trample our lives in the earth, and lay our honor in the dust. Selah.

6 *Great Yahweh we have not done this!* In your anger, rise up against them! Because of the rage of our enemies, awake in judgment You command!

7 Then shall the congregation of the people surround You! ^{G6}For their sake, O Yahweh our

G1. You that think yourself noble in this world.

a. Confident, trust. *The Amplified Bible*, Psalms 4:8.

G2. Seeing that Yahweh of nature hated wickedness, He must out of necessity punish the wicked, and save the righteous.

b. Use loud voice.

G3. His conscience is also touched with the reverence of Yahweh's judgments.

G4. Yahweh sends comfort and boldness in afflictions, that we may triumph over our enemies.

G5. When the wicked think that the righteous shall perish, Yahweh delivers them suddenly, and destroys their enemies.

G6. Not only for our sake, but for Your House's sake, declare Your power.

King, return to us!

8 Yahweh will judge the peoples! Judge us by our righteousness, and by our integrity that is in us.

9 Try our hearts and minds, Great Yahweh. Yahweh our King, ^{G1}end the wickedness of the wicked ones, and establish the righteous ones!

10 Our protection is from Yahweh, Who saves the upright in heart.

11 Yahweh is a ^{G2}just Judge, and Yahweh is angry *with the transgressor* every day.

12 When a man will not repent, Yahweh has sharpened His sword; He has bent His bow and made it ready.

13 ^aHe has prepared His instruments of death, and He ordained His arrows of burning against the ^bpersecutors.

14 Behold, *the transgressor* conceives iniquity, is pregnant with mischief, and gives birth to lies.

15 He that made the pit and dug it, will fall into the ditch he made.

16 His trouble will return upon his own head, and his violence will come down upon his own skull.

17 Yahweh our King, we will praise You, according to Your righteousness! We will sing praises to Your Name, Yahweh King *of the Universe!*

PSALM 8

How Excellent is Your Great Name!

How excellent is Your great Name in all the earth, Yahweh our Sovereign King! You have Your glory firmly set above the starry frame; *the heavens.*

2 ^{G3}From the mouths of babes and sucklings ^cstrength by You is ^dordained, ^eso You would still the enemy; the avenger would be crushed!

3 When we consider Your heavens, the work Your fingers framed, the work of the moon and of the stars, which were by You ordained;

4 What is man that You are mindful of him? And the son of man, that You visit him?

5 For You have made him a little ^flower than the malakim, but You will crown him with glory and honor.

6 You made man to be the ruler over the works of Your hands; You will put all things under his feet;

7 All sheep and oxen; yes, all the beasts of the field;

8 All the fowls of the air and the fish of the sea, and whatever passes through the rivers in the seas *will be under the rule of man.*

9 How excellent is Your great Name in all the earth, Yahweh, King *of the World!*

PSALM 9

Let Your Judgment Come to Earth Yahweh!

We will ^{G4}praise You with our whole hearts

Yahweh; we will show forth Your marvelous works!

2 We will sing praises to Your Name, Yahweh! We will be glad and rejoice in You!

3 When our foes turn away, they will fall and perish in Your presence;

4 ^{G5}For You have maintained our right and our cause; You sit on Your throne, judging righteously.

5 You have rebuked the heathen, and You have destroyed the wicked! The name of all wicked ones You have put out for ever and ever!

6 ^{G6}Endless destruction has come upon our enemies; You have destroyed their cities, and even the memory of our enemies' names have perished!

7 But Yahweh shall endure forevermore! He has prepared His throne for judgment.

8 Yahweh shall judge the world in righteousness; He ministers judgment in uprightness to all His people!

9 Yahweh is our Refuge in the time of trouble, and for the oppressed.

10 They that know Your Name will put their trust in You! Those who seek You, You will not forsake!

11 Sing praises to Yahweh, Who lives and reigns in Zion! Declare among the people His doings.

12 When He inquires to avenge bloodshed, He remembers them; ^{G7}Yahweh does not forget the cry of the humble ones.

13 Have mercy on us, merciful Yahweh! You Who lifts us up from the gates of death, behold how our enemies, those who hate us, persecute us;

14 So we may show forth all Your praise in the gates of the ^{G8}daughter of Zion! We will rejoice in Your salvation!

15 The heathen have sunk in their own ^{G9}pits they made! In their own net is their foot taken!

16 Yahweh is known by the judgment He gives, ^{G10}so the wicked are snared by their own hands' work! Higgsaion; *Meditation.* Selah.

17 The wicked will fall again into the grave, and the nations which forget Yahweh shall perish.

18 Not always will the poor be forgotten; the hope of the poor will not perish forever.

19 Arise, O Yahweh! Let not man prevail! Let the heathen be judged in Your sight!

20 Put them in great fear, O Mighty Yahweh, so the nations may know that they are only men! *Arise, O Yahweh! Let not man prevail! Let Your judgment come to earth, Great Yahweh!* Selah.

PSALM 10

Lift Up Your Hand to Judge, Yahweh!

Why do You stand afar off, Yahweh? Why do You hide in our times of trouble?

2 The wicked in their pride pursues, and persecutes the ^gpoor! May they be caught in the

G1. Though they pretend a just cause against me, yet Yahweh shall judge their hypocrisy.

G2. He does continually call the wicked to repentance by some sign of His judgments.

a. II Thessalonians 1:6.

b. See Psalm 7:1.

G3. Though the wicked would hide Yahweh's praises, yet the very babes are sufficient witness of the same.

c. Power over the nations. Revelation 2:26.

d. Appointed.

e. That is; From little ones, Elders, Deacons, and Deaconesses, you have prophesied of powers that will be given. Ordained? Ordained to be given.

f. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, page 295, says this word means "lessen; to reduce in size, extent-degree; lower in status; position or rank in relation to others." It is prophesied who Yahweh would give power to stop the enemy.

G4. Yahweh is not praised, except the whole glory be given to Him alone.

G5. However the enemies seem for a time to prevail, yet Yahweh preserves the just.

G6. A derision of the enemy, that minds nothing but destruction; but Yahweh will deliver His, and bring His enemy into judgment.

G7. Though Yahweh revenges not suddenly the wrong done to His, yet He will not allow the wicked to go unpunished.

G8. In the open congregation of the House of Yahweh.

G9. For Father Yahweh overthrows the wicked in their enterprises.

G10. The mercy of Yahweh toward His Saints must be declared, and the fall of the wicked must always be considered.

g. Word #6041, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning depressed in mind, circumstance, afflicted, humble, lowly.

G1. The wicked man rejoices in his own lust, and he boasts when he has what he wants. He brags of his wit and wealth, and blesses himself, thus blaspheming Yahweh.

a. Remember the old Christian songs "I Shall Not Be Moved" and "Just As I Am I Come To Thee." But Yahweh says: "I will not take you as you are. Repent or Perish."

G2. By the hypocrisy of those who have authority, the poor are devoured.

G3. To judge between the right and the wrong.

G4. The hypocrisy of those who do not live according to Yahweh's Laws shall be destroyed.

schemes they have devised!

3 ^{G1}The wicked boasts his heart's desire, and he blesses the covetous, whom You hate!

4 The wicked will not seek for You! Through pride, You are not in his thoughts!

5 Your judgments are above his sight, and his ways are but grievous. He sneers at all his enemies; *Your Laws*,

6 And has lied in his heart, saying: ^aI shall never be moved; *stumble*, at all, for I will have no adversity; *trouble*.

7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and fraud; under his tongue is fraud, trouble, and iniquity!

8 He lurks in ambush in the villages, in the secret places he murders the innocent; his eyes are secretly fixed upon the helpless.

9 He secretly lies in wait, like a lion in his den. He seizes the afflicted, and they are drawn into his net.

10 So he lies in wait to crush his victims; ^{G2}the helpless ones fall under his strength.

11 He has said in his evil heart: Yahweh has forgotten! He hides His face, and does not see!

12 Arise, O Yahweh! Lift up Your hand! Forget not Your humble ones.

13 Why must the wicked man revile Yahweh? Why does the unrighteous man think to himself; Yahweh will never require an accounting!

14 But You have ^{G3}seen this! Yes, You note trouble and grief, to pay it back with Your hands! The helpless commits himself to You, for You are the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break the arms of the evil man! Stamp out his wickedness until You find none!

16 Yahweh is King forevermore, and the heathen are ^{G4}purged out of His land!

17 Yahweh, You have now heard the request of the humble. You will prepare the hearts of the humble, and You will cause Your ear to hear them;

18 To judge the fatherless and oppressed, so that the man of earth will oppress no more!

PSALM 11

Yahweh's Eyes Behold the Upright

In You, Yahweh, we put our trust. How can You say to us: Flee as a bird to your mountain?

2 For our foes bend their bows. They ready their arrows, that they may shoot secretly at the upright in heart; *the upright of Yahweh, they shoot them in the dark*.

3 If the foundations are destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 Yahweh is in His holy sanctuary; Yahweh's throne is in heaven. Yahweh's eyes do see all! His eyelids try the children of men. *His eyes see all things! He tests the children of men*.

5 Yahweh examines the righteous, but the wicked and the one who loves violence, He hates.

6 Yahweh rains snares, ^{G5}brimstone, fire, and tempest; *scorching wind*, upon the wicked ones. This is the portion of their cup *to be*.

7 For Yahweh is righteous, He loves righteousness from His own! Yahweh's face beholds all those upright *in heart*.

PSALM 12

Preserve Us From All Wicked Ones

Help us, Yahweh, for the righteous man ceases! ^{G6}Faithful men fail from among the children of men!

2 With his every brother ^{G7}they speak vanity; *words without use, worth, or truth*, with their sweet; *flattering*, lips, and double hearts; *double minds: not saying the same thing*.

3 Great Yahweh shall cut off all flattering lips; He shall cut off the tongue that speaks proud things:

4 Those who say: With our tongues we will prevail. Our mouths are our own, so who is the ruler over us?

5 The poor are oppressed, the needy sigh! Then Yahweh will say: ^{G8}Now I will arise! I will ^{G9}give My salvation to him who longs for it!

6 The Laws of Yahweh are pure Laws—like silver refined in an earthen furnace, purified seven times.

7 You will keep them, O Yahweh! You shall protect them; *Your Laws, and Your people*, from this generation!

8 The wicked walk on every side, *O Yahweh*, when the vilest men are ^{G10}exalted.

PSALM 13

We Trust in Your Great Mercy

How long will You forget us, O Yahweh? How long will You hide Your face? Forever?

2 How long will we take counsel with sorrow daily in our hearts? How long will our foes be exalted over us?

3 Consider and hear us, O Yahweh our King. Lighten our burdens, or in death we will sleep;

4 And our enemies will say: We have prevailed against them! And those who trouble us rejoice when we are moved.

5 But we have ^{G11}trusted in Your great mercy; our hearts shall rejoice in Your salvation!

6 We will sing to You, Almighty Yahweh, for You have dealt bountifully with us.

PSALM 14

Send Salvation to Your People, Yahweh!

The fool has said in his heart: ^{G12}There is no Mighty One! They have done abominably; the fool's works are corrupt. There are none who do righteousness; *all their works are corrupt*.

2 Yahweh looked down from the heavens on the children of men, to see if they understood;

G5. At the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

G6. Who are not afraid to defend the truth and show mercy to the oppressed.

G7. He means the flatterers of the court which hurt him more with their tongues than with their weapons.

G8. Yahweh is moved with the complaints of His, and delivers them in the end from all dangers.

G9. Because Yahweh's word and promise (the Law and the Prophets) is true and unchangeable, He will perform it and preserve the poor from this wicked generation.

G10. For they suppress the righteous and maintain the wicked.

G11. Both by the benefits past, and by others to come.

G12. He shows that the cause of all wickedness is to forget Yahweh.

to see if they sought Him.

3 They all have become filthiness; they are all gone aside! There are none who are holy; not one does righteousness!

4 Have these vile workers no knowledge, who eat My people as they eat bread? They who do iniquity, do not call on Yahweh,

5 But there are those who have reverence, and Yahweh is with us; the generation of the righteous!

6 ^{G1}You shamed the poor one's counsel; Yahweh is our refuge!

7 ^{G2}Oh that the salvation of Israyl were come out of Zion! *O that You send salvation to Your people, Yahweh!* Bring again the captivity of Your people, Yahweh! Yaaqob then shall have great joy, *when Your salvation comes!* Israyl shall be greatly joyful, *when Your salvation comes!*

PSALM 15

Who Shall Abide With You, Yahweh?

Yahweh, who shall abide in Your ¹House? Who shall live in Your holy hill?

2 He who walks uprightly, and does ^arighteousness, and who speaks the ^btruth in his ^cheart. *These shall abide with You, Yahweh! These shall live in Your holy hill!*

3 To his brother he does not take up a reproach, nor does he do evil to his friend; nor with his tongue does he backbite and slander. *These shall abide with You, Yahweh! These shall live in Your holy hill!*

4 He shall stand who despises a vile; *wicked, impious, falling away,* person; but he honors those who love and reverence You. He that vows to his own hurt, but changes not *shall abide with You, Yahweh! These shall live in Your holy hill!*

5 He puts not his money out to usury to his own people, nor does he take a bribe against the innocent. He that does these things shall never be ^{G3}moved, *and shall abide with You, Yahweh! These shall live in Your holy hill!*

PSALM 16

Yahweh is the Portion of Our Cup

Preserve us, O Yahweh! Our ^{G4}trust is in You!

2 We have said to You: Yahweh, You are our Father and our ^dRighteousness! There is only You!

3 Righteous saints in earth are our friends and our delight, and our trust is in You.

4 Their sorrows are multiplied who ^eseek after gods (elohim)! We offer not their ^fblood gift! We do not say their names!

5 Yahweh is our portion; our inheritance. The portion of our cup, You maintain our lot;

6 Our boundary lines have fallen in pleasant places, and surely we have a wonderful inheritance!

7 We will bless You, Yahweh! You give us counsel; our minds You do instruct in the night seasons.

8 **I** have set Yahweh always before Me, for I am at His right hand. ^{G5}Therefore, I shall not be moved nor shaken, *for Yahweh is with Me.*

9 **Therefore,** My heart has joy, and My glory rejoices! My flesh shall rest in hope; *in You, Great Yahweh!*

10 **For** ^{G6}You will not leave Me in the grave Yahweh, Your Holy One will not suffer corruption.

11 **You** will show Me paths of life! In Your presence is full joy! There are pleasures evermore at Your mighty right hand!

PSALM 17

You Save Those Who Put Their Trust in You

Hear the ^gright, O Yahweh, attend unto our cry! Our prayers come not from lying lips.

2 ^{G7}Let Your sentence of ^hacquittal come forth from Your presence, Yahweh. May Your eyes see our righteousness!

3 O You have proved our ^{G8}hearts; You have visited us at night; You have tried us, and you shall find nothing! We are determined ⁱthat our mouths shall not transgress, *and You have tested us, Yahweh.*

4 Concerning works of men, ^{G9}we have kept from the paths of the destroyer; *Satan,* by Your Laws.

5 Hold us up in Your paths, so our feet will not slip; hold our goings in all Your ways!

6 We called on You, Yahweh, for it is You Who hears! Incline Your ear and hear our speech.

7 Show us Your marvelous lovingkindness, You Who saves us by Your right hand. You do save those who put their trust in You, Yahweh, from ^{G10}foes who would rise against us.

8 Hide us under the shadow of Your great wings! Keep us as the apple of Your eye.

9 *Hide us* from wicked oppressors and from deadly enemies, who compass us about.

10 They speak proudly against us, and are enclosed in their own fat; *pride and material wealth.*

11 Their eyes are alert, to throw us to the ground. They have now compassed our every step;

12 Like a lion greedy for his prey, like a young lion lurking in ambush.

13 Rise Yahweh, disappoint! Cast them down, O Yahweh! O deliver us with Your sword!

14 O Yahweh, by Your hand save us from such men, from worldly men whose reward is in this life. Their belly is filled with Your treasure; they are full of children, and leave their wealth to their babes.

15 But as for us, we will behold Your face in

G1. You mock them that put their trust in Yahweh.
G2. He prays for the whole House of Yahweh whom he is assured Yahweh will deliver, for none but He only can do it.

a. Deuteronomy 6:25.
b. The Law of Yahweh.
c. The hearts of many are far from Yahweh. Acts 7:39.

G3. That is; Shall not be cast out of the House of Yahweh as hypocrites.

G4. He shows that we cannot call upon Yahweh except we trust in Him.
d. Deuteronomy 6:1-7,25.
e. Follow.
f. The Hebrew word *neseq* is a libation, whether of wine or of water, in thanks to Yahweh or in the pagan religions, to their god (el). A liquid—as wine or water used as a libation, an act of drinking in thanks to Yahweh or in a pagan religion, to its god (el). Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Samuel Tregelles, page 553.

G5. The faithful are sure to persevere to the end. Yahchanan Mark 13:13.

G6. This is chiefly meant of the Messiah, by Whose resurrection all His members have immortality.

g. Righteous.

G7. The vengeance that You shall show against our enemies.

h. Setting free from the charge of an offense.

G8. When Your Spirit examined our consciences.

i. The Septuagint (LXX) adds: "That our mouths may not speak according to the works (laws) of man. We have observed difficult ways because of these laws."

G9. We were innocent toward our enemies both in deed and thought.

G10. For all rebel against You, who trouble Your House.

righteousness, and we will be satisfied Yahweh!
When we awake Yahweh, with Your likeness
Yahweh, *we shall behold You face to face!*

PSALM 18

Yahweh Avenges and Delivers

We love You, O Yahweh, our ^{G1}Strength.

2 Yahweh is our Rock, our Fortress, and our Savior; our Father, our Strength, in You we trust; our Buckler, our Horn of Salvation, and our High Tower.

3 We will call upon Yahweh to praise Him, and so shall we be saved from our enemies.

4 ^{G2}The sorrows of death surround us, and the floods of unrighteous men make us afraid.

5 The cords of the grave surround us, and the snares of death confront us.

6 In our distress we called upon Yahweh; we cried out to our Father. From His holy sanctuary He heard our voice and our cry.

7 Because Yahweh was indignant and angry, the earth quaked and trembled, and the foundations of the mountains moved.

8 ^{G3}Smoke went out of His nostrils, and fire from His mouth devoured; coals were kindled by it.

9 He spread apart the heavens, and came down; dark clouds were under His feet.

10 A cherub He rode! He flew upon the wings of wind!

11 He made darkness his covering to hide Him; His succah surrounding Him was of dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12 Out of the brightness of His presence thick clouds gathered, with hailstones and bolts of lightning.

13 Yahweh thundered from the heavens; the Almighty uttered His voice, hailstones and bolts of lightning.

14 Yahweh forged His arrows, and scattered our enemies; He flashed lightnings, and dispersed them.

15 Then the beds of the seas appeared, and the foundations of the world were laid bare at Your rebuke, O Yahweh, at the blast of breath from Your nostrils.

16 He reached down from on high, and took hold of us; He drew us from the deep waters.

17 He delivered us from our strong enemy, from those who hated us, who were too powerful for us.

18 They confront us in the day of our trouble, but Yahweh is our stay and support.

19 He brought us out into a large place. He delivered us because He delights in us.

20 Yahweh rewards us according to our righteousness; according to the cleanness and innocence of our hands He repays us.

21 For we have kept the ways of Yahweh, and have not turned away from our Father.

22 All His judgments are before us, and we have put away ^{G4}none of His statutes.

23 We are upright in front of Him, and we have kept ourselves from sin.

24 Therefore, Yahweh has repaid us because of our righteousness, according to the cleanness of our hands in His eyes.

25 ^{G5}With the merciful You will show Yourself merciful. With an upright and blameless man You will show Yourself upright and blameless.

26 With the pure You will show Yourself pure, but with the devious and cunning You will show Yourself crafty and shrewd.

27 For You will save the afflicted and humble people, but ^{G6}You will bring down the proud looks.

28 You, O Yahweh, cause our lamps to burn; our Father turns our darkness into light.

29 Through You we will advance against a troop, and by our Father we will leap over a wall.

30 ^aAs for Yahweh, His Way is perfect; the Law of Yahweh is tried. He is a buckler to all those who trust in Him.

31 For Who is the Mighty One, except Yahweh? Who is The Rock, except our Father?

32 It is Yahweh Who arms us with strength, and Who makes our way perfect.

33 He makes our feet like the feet of deer, making us stand firmly upon His heights.

34 He trains our hands for battle, so our arms can bend a bow of bronze.

35 You have given us the shield of Your salvation; Your right hand holds us up, and by Your condescending kindness, You will make us great.

36 You broaden the path beneath us, so our feet will not slip.

37 We have pursued our enemies, and have overtaken them; we did not turn back until they were consumed.

38 We have wounded them, so they are not able to rise; they have fallen under our feet.

39 For You have armed us with strength for the battle; You have subdued under us those who rose up against us!

40 You have also given us the necks of our enemies, so we could destroy those who hate us.

41 ^{G7}They cried out, but there are none to deliver. They even cried to Yahweh, but He would not answer them.

42 I beat them as fine as dust that is carried on the wind; I poured them out like dirt in the streets.

43 You have delivered us from the strivings *and attacks* of the people. You made us the heads of the nations; a people we have not known shall serve us.

44 As soon as they hear of us, they will obey us; the strangers will submit themselves to us.

45 The strangers will lose courage, and they

G4. For all his dangers he exercised himself in the Law of Yahweh.

G5. Here he speaks of Yahweh according to our capacity, Who shows mercy to His and punishes the wicked, as is said also in Leviticus 26:21,24.

G6. When their sin is come to the full measure.

a. Mattithyah 4:4.

G7. They that reject the cries of the afflicted, Yahweh will also reject them, when they cry for help; for either pain or fear causes those hypocrites to cry.

G1. He uses this diversity of attribute, to show that as the wicked have many means to hurt, so Yahweh has many ways to help.

G2. He speaks of the dangers and malice of his enemies from that which Yahweh had delivered him.

G3. He shows how horrible Yahweh's judgments shall be to the wicked.

will come trembling out of their caves and hiding places.

46 Yahweh lives! Blessed be our Rock! May Yahweh our Savior be exalted!

47 It is Yahweh Who avenges us, and subdues the peoples under us;

48 He delivers us from our enemies! You also lift us up above those who rise against us; You deliver us from the violent person.

49 Therefore, we will praise You among the Gentiles, O Yahweh! We will sing praises to Your Name.

50 Great deliverance He gives to His King, and shows mercy to His Anointed, to David and his descendants forevermore.

PSALM 19

The Heavens Declare Your Glory

Heaven's messengers proclaim the glory of Yahweh, and the expanse of the sky declares the works of His hands.

2 Day after day speech is uttered, and night after night knowledge is shown.

3 There is no speech nor language, where their words are not heard.

4 Their witness goes out through all the earth, and their story to the end of the world. In them He has set up a house for the light;

5 He comes forth like a bridegroom from His canopy, and He rejoices like a champion to run a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of the heavens, and His Feast Circuit; *tekufah*, to their ends, and no one is hidden from His wrath.

7 The Laws of Yahweh are perfect, converting the whole person. The testimony of Yahweh is sure, making the simple ones wise.

8 The statutes of Yahweh are right, rejoicing the heart; *mind*. The commandments of Yahweh are pure, bringing understanding to the eyes.

9 The reverence of Yahweh is clean, enduring forever. The judgments of Yahweh are true and altogether righteous.

10 They are more to be desired than gold, yes, than even much fine gold. They are sweeter than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them are Your servants warned, and in keeping them there is great reward.

12 Who can understand his errors? Cleanse us of concealed and hidden iniquities.

13 Also keep back Your servants from presumptuous sins, and do not let them rule over us. Then we shall be upright, and we shall be innocent of the great transgression.

14 Let the words of our mouths, and the meditation of our hearts, be ones acceptable in Your sight, O Yahweh, our Rock and our Redeemer!

1. Verse 19:4—Mattithyah 5:14-16. 2a. Verse 19:6—Feast Circuit: See Footnote on Page 370. 2b. Verse 19:6—Yahweh's wrath: Isayah 42:25, Yeremyah 23:19, and Revelation 11:18. 3. Verse 19:11—Revelation 22:12-14. 4. Verse 19:13—I Yahchanan 3:4.

G1. This did not properly appertain to Solomon, but to Yahshua Messiah.

a. Of.
b. Count the Omer. It shows Yahshua Messiah's coming.
c. Traditionally translated sun. Words #1004, #1053, #8121. Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, show this word means to be brilliant, house of the brilliant, family.
d. Count Omer. It shows Yahshua's coming.
e. Convert to what? To perfection. Yaaqob 5:20.
f. Hebrew *nephesh*. Traditionally translated soul. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Pages 558-560, shows this word is correctly translated the whole person.

G2. Except Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) be esteemed above all worldly things, it is condemned.

g. Revelation 22:12-14.

h. I Yahchanan 3:4.

i. I Yahchanan 3:4.
G3. That I may obey You, in thought, word and deed.
j. Mattithyah 4:4.
k. Yaaqob 5:20.

PSALM 20

Remember the Name of Yahweh

May Yahweh answer you in the day of trouble. May the Name of the Father of Yaaqob protect you.

2 May He send you help from the sanctuary, and strengthen you from out of Zion.

3 May He remember all your offerings, and accept your burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 May He grant you your heart's desire, and cause all your plans to succeed.

5 We will shout for joy in Your salvation, and in the Name of Yahweh our Father we will set up our banners! May Yahweh perform all your petitions.

6 Now I know that Yahweh saves His Anointed; He answers Him from His holy heaven, with the saving strength of His right hand.

7 Some trust in chariots, and others in horses, but we will remember the Name of Yahweh our Father!

8 They have bowed down and fallen; but we have risen and stand upright.

9 Save us, Yahweh! May the King answer us when we call!

G4. Those of the world that put not their only trust in Yahweh.

PSALM 21

A Prophecy of Yahshua

Be Exalted O Yahweh in Your Strength!

O Yahweh, the King rejoices in Your strength! In Your salvation how greatly He rejoices!

2 You have given Him His heart's desire, and You have not withheld the request of His lips. Selah.

3 For You meet Him with the blessings of righteousness. You set a crown of pure gold upon His head.

4 He asked life from You, and You gave it to Him—life everlasting!

5 Great is His glory through Your salvation; honor and majesty You have set upon Him.

6 For You have made Him most blessed forever, and You have made Him glad in the joy of Your presence.

7 For the King trusts in Yahweh, and from the love of the Almighty He will never turn.

8 Your hand will find all Your enemies. Your right hand will seek those who hate You.

9 You will make them like a fiery furnace in the time of Your anger! Yahweh will swallow them up in His wrath, and the fire shall consume them.

10 Their offspring You will destroy from the earth; their descendants from among the sons of men.

11 For they planned evil against You; they devised a plot which they are unable to perform;

12 For You will make them turn their backs, when You aim the arrows in Your bow at their faces.

G5. Here he describes the power of the Messiah's kingdom against the enemies of it.

G1. Maintain Your House against Your adversary, that we may have ample occasion to praise Your Name.

13 ^{G1}Be exalted, O Yahweh, in Your own strength! We shall sing and praise Your power!

PSALM 22

NA Prophecy of Yahshua
Yahweh! Yahweh! Be Not Far From Me

My Strength! My Strength! Yahweh! Yahweh! Why have You forsaken Me? O why are You so far from helping Me, and from the words of My groaning?

2 O Yahweh I cry in the daytime and at night; I am not silent but You do not hear.

3 But You are holy, Who have the praises of Israyl.

4 Our fathers trusted You; they trusted You, and You delivered them.

5 They cried to You, and were delivered; they trusted in You, and were not ashamed.

6 ^{G2}But I am a worm, and no man, but despised! I am scorned by men and despised by the people.

7 Those who see Me laugh, they shoot their lips, they shake their heads, saying:

8 He trusted on Yahweh! Let Him save Him! Let Him deliver Him, since He delights in Him!

9 But You took Me from My mother's womb, Yahweh! You made Me trust in You, even from My mother's breast.

10 I was cast upon You from My birth; from My mother's womb, You are ^aMy Strength.

11 Be not far from Me, for trouble is near, and there are none to help *but You*.

12 Many bulls have surrounded Me; bulls of Bashan have compassed and beset Me;

13 They gape on Me with their mouths, as ravens and roaring lions.

14 I am poured out like water, and all My strength has left Me. My heart is like wax; it has melted within Me.

15 My strength is dried up like a pottery sherd, and My tongue cleaves to My jaws. You have brought Me to the dust of death.

16 For dogs and the assembly of the wicked have compassed Me. They pierced My hands and My feet;

17 I can count all My bones. They look and stare at Me.

18 They divide My garments among them, and for My tallit they cast lots.

19 But You, O Yahweh, be not far from Me! O My Strength, make haste to help Me!

20 Deliver Me from the sword, and My precious life from the power of the dog; *the assembly of the wicked*.

21 Save Me from the lion's mouth, and from the horns of the wild oxen! You have answered Me, Yahweh! *All praise is Yours!*

All The World Shall Turn to Yahweh

I will declare Your Name to My brothers! In

G2. And seeming most miserable of all creatures, which was meant of the Messiah. And hereby appears the unspeakable love of Yahweh toward men, that He would thus abase His Son for our sake.

a. Traditionally translated God. Word #410, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* and *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 45, shows this word means My strength.

the midst of the congregation I will give You praise!

23 You who reverence Yahweh, praise Him! Glorify Him, Yaaqob's seed! ^{G3}Reverence Him, all you offspring of Israyl!

24 For Yahweh has not despised, He has not abhorred the affliction of the Afflicted, nor has He hid His face from Me; for when I cried to *Yahweh*, He heard!

25 My praise shall be of You, *O Yahweh*, in the great congregation! I will pay My vows before those who reverence You!

26 The poor shall eat and they shall be satisfied. Hallelu Yahweh! Those who seek Yahweh, may they live forever!

27 All the ends of the earth will remember and turn to Yahweh! All the families of the Gentiles will bow down before Him;

28 For the kingdom is Yahweh's, and He rules over the nations!

29 All the rich and powerful upon the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust of the earth shall bow before Him; for Yahweh will restore them to life.

30 A ^{G4}seed shall serve Him; it shall be accounted to Yahweh as a generation.

31 They will come and declare His righteousness to a people who will be born, that He has done this!

G3. He promises to exhort the House of Yahweh that they by His example might praise Yahweh.

G4. Meaning the blessings which Yahweh keeps as a seed to His House to continue His praise among men.

PSALM 23

Yahweh is Our Shepherd

Yahweh is our Shepherd; we shall not want.

2 He makes us to lie down in green pastures. He leads us beside the still waters.

3 Yahweh restores our life; He leads us in the paths of righteousness for His Name's sake.

4 Yes, though we will walk through the valley of the shadow of death, we will fear no evil; for You are with us. Your rod and Your staff, they comfort us.

5 ^{G5}You prepare a table before us in the presence of our enemies. You anoint our heads with oil. Our cups overflow.

6 Surely righteousness and mercy will follow us all the days of our lives; and we will dwell in The House of Yahweh forever!

G5. In any case, his enemies fought to destroy him, yet Yahweh delivered him, and dealt most liberally with him in spite of them.

PSALM 24

Yahweh Is the King!

The earth is Great Yahweh's, and its fullness. The world and all people are Yahweh's!

2 For He established it on seas and floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of His? And who shall then stand in Yahweh's holy place?

4 He who does have clean hands, and a pure heart *will stand in Yahweh's holy place!* He who has not lifted his mind up to any god (el), and he who has never vowed deceitfully *will stand in Yahweh's holy place!*

5 He will receive blessings from Great Yahweh, righteousness from Yahweh his Salvation!

6 We are those that seek You; *the true Yaaqob and Israyl*, who seek Your face! This generation does seek Great Yahweh! Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O gates! Lift up, you doors! And the King of glory shall then come in!

8 Who is King of glory? Yahweh strong and mighty! Yahweh mighty in battle!

9 Lift up your heads, O gates! Lift up, you doors! And the King of glory shall then come in!

10 Who is King of glory? Yahweh of hosts! Yahweh strong and mighty, He is the King! Selah.

PSALM 25

To You We Lift Our Souls

To You, Yahweh, we lift our souls!

2 We trust You, Great Yahweh! Let not our foes triumph over us, let us not be ashamed!

3 Let none who wait on You be ever shamed at all. Let them be shamed which do transgress without a cause at all.

4 Show us Your ways, Yahweh! Our King, teach us Your paths!

5 Lead us in Your truth, and teach us. We do wait all the day. You are Yahweh our Salvation! On You we wait all the day!

6 O Yahweh, remember Your mercies! Think of Your lovingkindnesses, for they have been of old.

7 Remember not our sins we have done in our youth, neither our transgressions. Remember us for righteousness, according to Your righteousness and mercy, O Yahweh!

8 Upright and kind are You, Yahweh. You teach sinners Your way.

9 The ^{G1}meek You guide in Your judgments; the meek you teach Your ways.

10 The paths of Great Yahweh are righteousness and truth. All who keep His covenant and His Law will ever walk therein.

11 For Your Name's sake, O Yahweh, pardon all our sins, for they are great. *All Your righteous paths, O Yahweh, we would ever walk therein!*

Mercy and Truth Are Yahweh's Paths

^RMercy and truth are Great Yahweh's paths! Who is the Man who does reverence Yahweh?

^{G2}Him shall He teach in the way Yahweh chose; 13 That man's soul shall dwell in ease, and his descendants shall inherit the earth; *they walk in Great Yahweh's paths!*

14 The secret of Yahweh; *Yahweh's prophesied, established work*, is with them, for they reverence Great Yahweh! Yahweh will show them His covenant; *for they reverence Great Yahweh!*

15 Our eyes are ever toward Yahweh, for He plucks our feet from the net.

16 Turn unto us, have mercy on us! For we are brought very low!

17 The troubles of our hearts are enlarged, bring us from our distresses!

18 Look on our affliction and our pain! Forgive all our sins, Yahweh!

19 Consider our enemies, for they are many and they hate us with cruel hatred!

20 Keep our souls, and deliver us! O Yahweh, let us not be ashamed, for we put our trust in You.

21 May integrity and uprightness preserve us, for we wait for You.

22 Redeem Israyl, Great Yahweh, out of all their troubles!

PSALM 26

Judge Us, O Yahweh!

O judge us, Yahweh, we shall not waver. We have walked in integrity.

2 We have trusted in You, Yahweh. Examine us, and prove us now. O Yahweh, try our minds and hearts!

3 Your lovingkindness we do see, and we have walked in Your paths of truth.

4 We do not sit with godworshippers; *those who worship elohim*, nor do we go with hypocrites.

5 We hate the congregation of evildoers, and we will not sit with wicked ones.

6 We wash our hands in innocence, so we will compass Your altar, O Yahweh;

7 Proclaiming our thanksgiving, and telling of all Your wondrous works.

8 We do love The House of Yahweh, the place where Your honor dwells.

9 Group us not among all those sinful ones, nor sweep our lives away with bloodthirsty men;

10 Whose hands are full of wickedness, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for us, we walk in integrity. Redeem us, and have mercy on us!

12 Our feet have stood firmly among the upright! We stand in the congregation and bless You, Great Yahweh!

PSALM 27

Wait On Yahweh

Yahweh is our Light! You are our Salvation! Yahweh is the Strength of our life! In whom shall we fear? Shall we be afraid?

2 When our foes ^acame against us to eat our flesh, they stumbled back! Our enemies stumbled and fell.

3 Our hearts shall have no fear, though a host should camp against us. Though war should arise against us, we are confident in this.

4 One thing we desired of Yahweh, that we

G1. He will govern and comfort them that are truly humbled for their sins.

G2. He will direct such with His Spirit to follow the right way.

a. Speaking words to destroy me.

will seek after all the days of our life; that we may dwell in The House of Yahweh, to see Your beauty, and to inquire of You in Your sanctuary.

5 In the time of trouble You will hide us in Your pavilion; in Your 'House in the "secret place, You will hide us! You will set us high upon a rock!

6 Now shall our heads be lifted up above our enemies around us. *Praises to You, Yahweh!* We will sing praises to You, and offer You sacrifices of joy in Your House!

7 Hear us, O Yahweh, when we cry to You! Have mercy upon us, and answer us!

8 *When You said:* Seek My face! Our hearts said to You: Your face, Yahweh, we will seek!

9 Hide not Your face from us, do not turn away from Your servants in anger, You Who have been our help! Cast us not away, neither forsake us, O Father of our salvation!

10 When our fathers and our mothers forsake us, yet Yahweh will receive us.

11 Teach us Your way, O Yahweh, and lead us on an even path because of our enemies.

12 Give us not up to the will of our adversaries; for false witnesses have risen against us, and they breathe violence and hatred.

13 *We have desired of Yahweh,* and we know that we will see the ^brighteousness of Yahweh in the land of the living.

14 Be of great courage! Wait on Yahweh, and He will strengthen your heart! Wait, we say: on Yahweh!

PSALM 28

Our Hearts Trusted and You Helped Us

Unto You we cry, Yahweh! O Yahweh our Rock, do not be silent to us! For we will be like those who die, if You are silent to us!

2 O hear our supplications, when we cry to You, Yahweh! When we lift up our hands, Yahweh, to Your holy sanctuary!

3 Cast us not away with the wicked, those who work iniquity, who speak peace with their brother, but evil is in their 'hearts.

4 ^{c1}Repay them with their own deeds, render to them their own hands' work!

5 For they regard not Yahweh's works, nor what His hands have done, Yahweh will tear them down! He shall destroy and not build!

6 Blessed be Yahweh for He hears us, He hears the voice of our supplications.

7 Yahweh is our Strength and our Shield; *Our Savior.* Our hearts trusted in You, and You helped us. Therefore we rejoice and sing songs of praise to You!

8 Yahweh is our Strength and the Saving Strength of His Anointed!

9 Save Your people and bless Your inheritance, Yahweh. Feed and lift us up always!

I. Verse 27:5—Psalm 31:19-20 and I Chronicles 6:48.

a. Secret Place means protected place; meaning to defend, to hedge about. Psalm 31:20.

b. We will see Your Laws performed in the New World. Deuteronomy 6:1 and 6:25.

c. One who is two-faced, has a forked tongue. G1. He thus prays in respect to Yahweh's glory and not for his own cause, being assured that Yahweh would punish the persecutors of His House.

PSALM 29

Glory, Honor, and Strength to You

Ascribe to Yahweh, O you mighty, ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength.

2 Ascribe to Yahweh the glory due His Name! Worship Him in the ornaments of holiness; *the tallit and kippah.*

3 Yahweh's voice is over the waters; the Mighty One of glory thunders; Yahweh is over many waters.

4 Mighty Yahweh's voice is powerful! Yahweh's voice is full of majesty.

5 The voice of Yahweh breaks the cedars, Yahweh breaks the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He makes them skip like a calf, they of Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild ox.

7 Yahweh's voice divides the flames of fire!

8 Yahweh's voice shakes the wilderness! Yahweh's voice shakes the Wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of Yahweh makes the hinds to calve! Yahweh's voice destroys the forest! In His sanctuary everyone cries out *His* glory!

10 Mighty Yahweh sits enthroned over the flood! Yahweh sits a King forever!

11 Yahweh will give strength to His people! *Glory, Honor, and Strength to You!* Yahweh will bless His people with peace!

PSALM 30

Joy Comes in the Morning

We extol You, O Yahweh, for You have delivered us, and have not let our foes rejoice over us!

2 O Yahweh our Father, we cried out to You, and You have healed us!

3 You have kept us alive! You have brought us away from the grave, and have not allowed us to go into the pit.

4 Sing to Yahweh, all you His saints! Give thanks to Yahweh! At the remembrance of Your holy Name we give thanks unto You!

5 For His anger endures only a moment, but in His honor is life. Weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning!

6 When I felt secure, I said: I shall never be moved!

7 O Yahweh, when You showed us honor, we were established like a strong mountain, but when You hid Your face from us, we were greatly troubled.

8 We cried to You, O Yahweh, and to our Father we made supplication.

9 What benefit would our blood be to You, if we were to go to our graves? Will the dust praise You? Will the dust declare Your truth?

10 Hear O Yahweh, and have mercy upon us! O Yahweh, be our helper!

11 You have turned our mourning into dancing! You have put off our sackcloth, and girded us with great joy,

12 To the end that all our glory sings Your praise! We will not be silent! We will give thanks to You forever, Yahweh our Holy One!

PSALM 31

Yahweh Preserves The Faithful

In You, Yahweh, we put our trust! Let us not be ashamed! Deliver us in Your ^{G1}righteousness!

2 Bow down Your ear to us, and speedily deliver us. Be our Rock of Refuge, a House of defense to save us!

3 For Your Name's sake lead and guide us, For You are our Rock and our Fortress!

4 Pull us out of the net which they have secretly laid for us, for You are our Strength.

5 Into Your hands we commit our spirits; You have redeemed us, O Yahweh, our Heavenly Father of truth.

6 We ^{G2}abhor those who regard the gods (elohim), but we do trust in You, O Yahweh!

7 We will be glad and rejoice in Your mercy, for You have seen our trouble, You have known us in adversity,

8 And You have not given us into the hands of our enemies. You have set our feet in a spacious place.

9 Have mercy on us, O Yahweh, for we are in trouble! Our eyes grow weak with mourning, our bodies are consumed with grief.

10 Our lives are spent with sorrow, and our years with sighing. Our strength fails because of our guilt and iniquity, and even our bones have wasted away.

11 We are reproached by all our enemies, but especially by our neighbors; and we are abhorred by our acquaintances. They see us on the street, and flee.

12 We are forgotten by them, like a dead man gone from memory. We have become like a broken vessel.

13 For we hear the slander of many, and there is terror on every side! While they plotted together against us, they plot to take our lives!

14 But we trust in You, O Yahweh! We say; You are our Heavenly Father!

15 The stages of our lives are in Your hands! Deliver us from the hands of our foes, from those who pursue and persecute us!

16 Let Your face shine on Your servants, save us for Your mercy's sake!

17 Let us not be ashamed, O Yahweh, for we have called upon You! Let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave!

18 Let the lying mouths be put to silence, which speak arrogantly against the righteous, with pride and contempt!

19 Oh how great is Your righteousness and ^{G3}bountifulness, which You have laid up for those who reverence You, which You have wrought for those who trust in You before the sons of men.

20 You shall hide us in the secret; *hiding place*, of Your presence from the pride of man:

^{a,b}You shall keep us protected in a 'pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be Yahweh! For He has shown us His marvelous kindness; *chesed*, in a besieged city.

22 For we said in our alarm: We are cut off from Your sight! But You heard the voice of our supplications and pleas, when we cried out to You!

23 O love Yahweh, all you His saints! Yahweh preserves the faithful! *O love Yahweh, all you His saints!* Yahweh repays the proud doers!

24 ^{G4}Be of great courage! He will give strength to those who hope and trust in Him!

PSALM 32

Blessed is He Who is Forgiven

Blessed is he whose sin is forgiven, whose transgression is covered.

2 Blessed is he whom Yahweh imputes no iniquity, and in whose spirit is no guilt; *treachery, deceit, or falsehood*.

3 When we kept silence, our bones waxed old, through our groaning all the day long.

4 For day and night Your hand was heavy on us. Our strength was dried up like the drought of summer. Selah.

5 We ^{G5}acknowledged our sins to You, our iniquities we have not hidden. We said: We will confess our transgressions to Yahweh. You forgave the guilt of our sin! *Our sins You blotted out!* Selah.

6 For this cause shall all the righteous pray to You, in a time when You may be found. *In times of siege Yahweh is better than a fortress*, and He cares for those who trust in Him when the flood rushes on.

7 You are our hiding place! You shall preserve us from trouble! You shall compass us about with songs of deliverance! Selah.

8 *Yahweh says:* I will instruct you, and teach you in the way which you shall go. I will guide you with My eye.

9 *Yahweh says:* Be not as the horse nor as the mule, which have no understanding. They must be controlled by bit and bridle, or they will not be obedient.

10 Many are the sorrows of the wicked, but he who trusts in Yahweh shall be surrounded by mercy.

11 Be joyful in Yahweh and shout! Righteous ones rejoice in You! All who are upright in heart are joyful in You, Yahweh!

PSALM 33

Yahweh Sees Those Who Reverence Him

Dance for joy in Yahweh, you *who are* righteous! ^{G6}Praise is comely for the upright!

2 Praise Yahweh with the harp, on the ten-stringed lyre play to Him.

I. Verse 31:20—Psalm 27:5 and I Chronicles 6:48.

G1. For then Yahweh declares Himself just, when He preserves His according as He has promised.

G2. This affection ought to be in all Yahweh's children, to hate whatever thing is not grounded upon a sure trust in Yahweh as deceitful and vain.

G3. The treasures of Yahweh's mercy are always laid up in store for His children, although at all times they do not enjoy them.

a. King James Version states: Keep them secretly in the Pavilion.
b. Tabernacle. I Chronicles 6:48 shows this to be The House of Yahweh.

G4. Be constant in your vocation, and Yahweh will confirm you with heavenly strength.

G5. He shows that as Yahweh's mercy is the only cause for forgiveness of sins, so the means of the same are repentance and confession, which proceed out of faith.

G6. It is the duty of the righteous to set forth the praises of Yahweh for His mercy and power showed toward them.

3 Sing to Him a song that is new, play skillfully the notes of gladness.

4 Yahweh's Law is right, and all His works are done in truth!

5 He loves righteousness and judgment! The earth is full of Yahweh's kindness,

6 The heavens were made by His word; their hosts by the breath of His mouth! *Praise You, Yahweh!*

7 He gathered the seas in a heap. He lays the depths in a storehouse.

8 Let all the earth reverence Yahweh! Let the world stand in awe of Him!

9 Great Yahweh speaks, and it is done! Yahweh commanded, and it stood fast.

10 ^{G1}Yahweh brings the counsel of the nations to nothing! He makes the thoughts and plans of the people of no effect.

11 Yahweh's counsel stands forever! The thoughts of His heart stand for all generations! *Praise You, Yahweh!*

12 Blessed are the nations that know Yahweh as the Father! Blessed are the people He has chosen as His own inheritance!

13 From heaven Yahweh ^{G2}looks down, and He beholds all the sons of men.

14 From the place of His habitation, He watches all those who live on earth;

15 He individually knows their hearts, and sees their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an army; a mighty man is not delivered by great strength;

17 A horse is a vain hope for salvation; neither shall it deliver *any* by its strength; *military strength for salvation is a lie! By the greatness of that strength no man will be delivered! All these are vain!*

18 Behold, Yahweh sees those who reverence Him. *He sees* those who hope in His mercy!

19 He delivers them from death, and keeps them alive in famine!

20 We ^{G3}wait for righteous Yahweh! Yahweh is our help and our shield!

21 We trust in Your holy Name, and we rejoice in You, Yahweh!

22 According to our trust in You, may Your mercy be upon us! *We hope in You!*

PSALM 34

There is No Want in Those Who Seek You

We will ^abless Yahweh at all times. His righteous ^bpraise shall be in our mouths.

2 Our souls boast in You, mighty Yahweh! The humble shall hear, and *shall* have ^cjoy.

3 Oh, magnify Yahweh with us! Praise Him with us! Let us exalt His Name together now!

4 We sought You, Yahweh! You heard our cry! You delivered us from all our fears.

5 We ^dlook to You, and we are cheerful. We will never be covered with shame.

6 The humble one cries, and Yahweh hears him. He saves him out of all his troubles.

7 The malak of Yahweh encamps around those who reverence and worship Yahweh, and they are delivered.

8 O taste and see that Yahweh is righteous! Blessed are You! Blessed is the man who trusts in You!

9 Give reverence to Yahweh, all you His saints! For there is no want in those who reverence You!

10 The ^{G4}rich will grow weak and hungry, but those who seek Yahweh will not lack any necessary thing.

11 Come, you children, let us teach you the reverence of Yahweh!

12 What man of you loves ^{G5}long ^erighteous days, so he may enjoy success?

13 Don't let your tongue speak evil, nor let your lips speak guile; *treachery, deceit and falsehood!*

14 Seek peace, pursue it! Depart from evil and do righteousness!

15 The eyes of Yahweh are upon the righteous, and His ears are open unto their cry.

16 The face of Yahweh is against those who do evil, to cut off the ^{G6}remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous ones cry out, and Yahweh hears them. He delivers them from all their trouble.

18 Yahweh is close to those who have a broken heart; and saves those who have a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but Yahweh delivers them from them all.

20 ^{G7}He keeps all His bones; not one of them is broken!

21 ^{G8}Evil will slay the wicked, and they who hate the ^frighteous shall be condemned.

22 Yahweh redeems the lives of His own servants! No one who trusts in Yahweh will be condemned!

PSALM 35

Contend With Those Who Contend With Us!

O Yahweh, contend with those who contend with us! Fight against those who fight against us!

2 Take hold of ^{G9}shield and buckler, and rise up to help us!

3 Draw out the spear and javelin against those who pursue and persecute us! Say to us: I am your salvation!

4 May those who seek our lives be shamed and dishonored! May those who plan our downfall be turned back in humiliation!

5 May they be as chaff in the wind, and may the malak of Yahweh chase them!

6 May their way be dark and slippery, with the malak of Yahweh pursuing them!

7 For they deviously set a trap for us, and without a cause they dug a pit for our lives,

G1. No evil counsel can prevail against Yahweh.

G2. He proves that all things are governed by Yahweh's wisdom and not by fortune.

G3. Thus he speaks in the name of the whole House of Yahweh, which only depend on Yahweh's wisdom.

a. Sing the Psalms (Songs of Praise to Yahweh), and not songs of God (El) like "Free From the Law," "The Old Rugged Cross."
b. The Psalms.
c. Feast.

d. For guidance.

G4. The righteous by their patient obedience profit more than they which rape and pillage.

G5. If they abide the last trial.
e. Eternal Life.

G6. The anger of Yahweh does not only destroy the wicked, but also abolishes their name forever.

G7. And as Yahweh says, all the hairs of His head.

G8. Their wicked enterprises shall turn to their own destruction.
f. They who do righteousness.

G9. Although Yahweh can with His breath destroy all His enemies, yet the Holy Spirit attributes unto him these outward weapons to assure us of His present power.

8 So may destruction overtake them unawares—may the trap they set for us ensnare them! May they fall into the pit they dug!

9 Then we will rejoice in Yahweh, and delight in His salvation.

10 All our bones shall say: Yahweh, Who is like You? You, Who delivers the poor and afflicted from him who is too strong for him? Yes, the poor and needy from those who rob them of their possessions?

11 Malicious witnesses rise up; they question us about things we know nothing of.

12 They repay evil for righteousness, and we are personally bereaved.

13 Yet when they were sick, we put on sackcloth, and humbled ourselves with fasting. We prayed with our heads bowed on our breasts.

14 We went about like one grieving for his friend or brother. We bowed down in sorrow, as one who is bereaved of his mother.

15 But when we stumbled, they gathered around in rejoicing. The slanderers and revilers assembled against us, and we were unaware. They ceased not to revile and slander us!

16 With hypocritical mockers who come to the Feasts, they gnash on us with their teeth!

17 **NO** Yahweh, how long will You only look on this? Rescue My life from their destructions, Your only One from the ravaging lions!

18 We will give You thanks in the great congregation! We will praise You among a mighty throng!

19 Let not those who are our treacherous enemies gloat over us, neither let them who hate us wink their eyes; *gesture of mutual congratulations among accomplices in guilt.*

20 For while they speak of peace, they devise treacherous and false accusations against those who are peaceful in the land.

21 Yes, they open wide their mouths against us, and say: Aha! Aha! We have seen them with our own eyes!

22 You see, O Yahweh, do not be silent! O Yahweh, do not be far from us.

23 Rise up, O Yahweh! Awake to the justice due to us and our cause, our Father and our King!

24 ^{G1}Vindicate us, O Yahweh our Father, as befitting Your righteousness, and let not our foes triumph exultantly over us.

25 Let them not say to themselves in satisfaction: Aha! That is exactly what we wanted! Let them not *boast exultantly*, and say: We have swallowed them up; *We have destroyed them!*

26 May they who would gloat and boast to our downfall, be put to shame and embarrassment! May those who would libel and slander us be covered with humiliation and dishonor!

27 ^{G2}May they shout for joy and be glad, who desire our righteousness; *our justification!* And may they always say: May Yahweh be magnified,

Who delights in the well-being of His servants!

28 ^aThen our mouths shall speak of Your righteousness *and justice* and *we shall proclaim* Your praise all the day long!

PSALM 36

The Wicked Transgress in Their Hearts

The wicked one transgresses within his own heart. The words from his mouth are falseness and deceit. There is no ^breverence of You, Yahweh, in his eyes.

2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes, deceiving himself, hating to see in himself hateful sin and iniquity.

3 The ^cwords of his ^dmouth are ^einiquity and ^ffalsehood. ^{G3}He has left off to be wise, and to do ^gright. *He has ceased to be wise, and to do right.*

4 He lies on his bed and devises sinful schemes, he walks on the path of iniquity, and he does not stand against transgression and evil.

5 Your mercy, Great Yahweh, reaches to the heavens! Your faithfulness reaches to the skies!

6 Your righteousness goes to the great mountain tops! Your judgments, Yahweh, are deeper than the seas! O Yahweh, it is You Who preserves man and beast!

7 How excellent is Your great lovingkindness, O Yahweh! Therefore we, the children of men, put our trust under the shadow of Your wings!

8 We feast and are ^{G4}abundantly satisfied with the offerings of Your House, and we shall drink of the river of Your pleasures!

9 With You is the fountain of life, and in Your light, shall we see light.

10 O continue Your lovingkindness; *chased*, to us ^{G5}who know You! *O continue* Your righteousness to the upright in heart!

11 May not the foot of the arrogant and proud come against us, and may not the hands of the wicked drive us away!

12 The sinful ones fall in those pits and rise not! *The wicked ones fall in those pits and rise not!* The sinful ones are cast down, for they will not be able to stand.

PSALM 37

The Meek Shall Inherit the Earth

Do not let your anger flare up because of evil doers, neither be zealous against the workers of iniquity,

2 For they shall soon be cut down like grass and wither, and like a green plant, they will fade away.

3 ^{G6}Trusting You, Great Yahweh, and doing righteousness, we shall dwell in Your land, and be fed on Your faithfulness.

4 Delight in Great Yahweh; *trust only in Him*, and He will bring to pass the desires of our hearts!

a. Remember Mattithyah 10:23. Flee to another. Yahweh will not deal with the persecutors until He comes.

b. Keeping the Laws.

c. Laws.

d. Revelation 13:6. Mouth.

e. Break Yahweh's Laws.

f. They deceived.

G3. The reprobate mock at wholesome doctrine, and put no difference between righteous and evil.

g. Deuteronomy 6:1,25.

G4. Only Yahweh's children have enough of all things both concerning this life and the life to come.

G5. He shows who are Yahweh's children, that is, they that know Him, and live their lives uprightly.

G6. To trust in Yahweh, and do according to His will, are sure signs that He will never fail us.

G1. It is the justice of Yahweh to give to the oppressors affliction and torment, and to the oppressed aid and relief. II Thessalonians 1:6.

G2. He exhorts the House of Yahweh to praise Yahweh for the deliverance of His servants, and for the destruction of His adversaries.

G1. Be not led by your own wisdom, but obey Yahweh, and He will finish His work in you.

5 ^{G1}Commit your ways to Yahweh, trust in Him, and He will act!

6 He will bring forth your righteousness as the light, and your justice as the noonday!

7 Rest in Yahweh and wait patiently for Him, do not be angered with him who succeeds in his ways; who carries out his wicked plans.

8 Cease from anger! Do no evil! Forsake wrath, for it only leads to evil!

9 For evil doers shall be cut off! But those who wait on Yahweh shall inherit the earth!

10 For yet a little while, then the wicked shall not be; you shall seek, but you will not find him!

11 The meek *in spirit* shall inherit the earth. They shall delight themselves in great peace.

12 ^{G2}The wicked plots against the righteous man, and gnashes on him with his teeth.

13 Yahweh laughs in scorn at the wicked of the earth, for He sees that their day is coming!

14 The wicked draw their swords and bend their bows, to fell the poor and needy, and to slay those who are upright in conduct and conversation.

15 Their own sword shall enter in their own hearts, and their bows shall break!

16 The little that a righteous man does now have, is better than the great riches of the wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but Yahweh upholds the righteous.

18 ^{G3}Yahweh knows the days of the upright, and their inheritance shall be forever.

19 They shall not be withered in the time of trouble; in the time of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of Yahweh shall be consumed like the fat of lambs; into smoke they shall vanish away.

21 The wicked borrows and does not repay, but the righteous shows mercy and gives with an open hand.

22 For they who are blessed of Yahweh shall inherit the earth, but they who are cursed shall be destroyed by Him.

23 ^{G4}A righteous man's steps are ordered by Yahweh; a righteous man delights in His way!

24 Though he may stumble, he will not be utterly cast down by Yahweh, for righteous Yahweh holds him up with His hands.

25 I have been young, and now I am old; but I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his children begging bread.

26 *The righteous* is ever merciful, and lends; so his descendants are blessed.

27 Depart from evil! Do righteousness, and live forever!

28 For Yahweh loves the just, and does not forsake His saints. They are protected forever, but the children of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and live in it forever!

G2. The righteous are assured that the power and craft of the wicked shall not prevail against them, but fall on their own necks. Therefore, they should patiently wait on Yahweh's time, and in the meanwhile bewail their sins, and offer up their tears as a sacrifice of their obedience.

G3. Yahweh knows what dangers hang over His, and by what means to deliver them.

G4. Yahweh so furnishes him with His blessings, that he is able to help others.

30 ^{G5}The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom, and his tongue speaks what is just.

31 The Law of Yahweh is in his ^aheart, and his feet shall never slip!

32 When the evil man spies on the righteous, and seeks to destroy him;

33 Yahweh will not put him; *the just*, into his hands, nor allow him to be condemned as guilty when he is tried.

34 Wait on Yahweh! Keep Yahweh's way and you shall be exalted to inherit the earth! You shall witness the wicked ones being cut off!

35 We have seen the wicked ones thriving in power, and flourishing like a native green tree;

36 But they passed away, and behold, they were no more. We looked for them, but they could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man and observe the upright. The future of that man is perfect peace!

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together. The future of the wicked will be cut off!

39 The salvation of the righteous is from Yahweh! He is our strength in the time of trouble!

40 Yahweh shall help us and save us! Yahweh shall deliver us from the wicked! Yahweh shall save us, for we trust in Him!

PSALM 38

Yahweh, Rebuke Us Not in Your Wrath

Yahweh rebuke us not in Your wrath, neither chasten us in hot displeasure!

2 For Your arrows pierce deeply within us, Your hand presses us down, Mighty Yahweh.

3 There is no soundness in our flesh, because of Your anger, Great Yahweh, nor have we rest in our bones because of our sins.

4 For our iniquities have gone over our heads, as a burden far too heavy for us.

5 Yahweh our wounds stink, and they are corrupt. Because of our foolishness *our wounds stink!*

6 We are troubled, and are bowed down greatly. We go in mourning all the day long!

7 Our loins are filled with a loathsome disease; there is no soundness in our *own* flesh.

8 ^{G6}We are now feeble and severely broken! We are groaning in anguish of heart!

9 Yahweh, our desire is now before You, and our groaning is not hidden from You.

10 Our hearts pant and our strength does fail us, for the light of our eyes has gone from us.

11 Our loved ones and friends stand back from us; our kinsmen stand far off because of our sores.

12 Those who seek our lives lay snares for us. They plot our downfall; they plan our destruction all the day long.

13 But we are like the deaf, who hears noth-

G5. These three points are required of the faithful, that their talk be righteous, that Yahweh's Law be in their hearts, and that their life be upright.

a. Hebrews 10:16. If this was a new thing, David would not have had Yahweh's Laws in his heart. It is renewed. See Psalms 40:8.

G6. This example warns us never to despair, be the torment ever so great, but always to cry unto Yahweh with sure trust for deliverance.

ing, and like a mute, we open not our mouths.

14 So we are like a man who does not hear, and in whose mouth there is no reproof.

15 We do hope in You, Mighty Yahweh! You will hear, Heavenly Father Yahweh;

16 For I said: Do not let our foes rejoice, nor let them magnify themselves against us, should our feet slip;

17 For we are about to fall, Yahweh! Our sorrow is ever before our face!

18 We will declare our iniquities! We are in deep anguish because of our sins!

19 But our foes are vigorous, and they are strong! Our foes who hate us wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They who render evil for righteousness are our adversaries, for we follow Your way and do right. *O Yahweh rebuke us not in Your wrath, nor chasten in Your hot displeasure. We are sorely troubled and bowed down greatly! We go in mourning all the day long!*

21 Forsake us not O Yahweh! Be not far from us, our Heavenly Father!

22 Make haste to help us, O ^{G1}Yahweh our salvation!

PSALM 39

A Lament, and a Prayer for Healing

We said: We will watch our steps, or we may stumble because of our tongues. We will keep a muzzle on our mouths, while the wicked are in our presence.

2 We were silent and still, we refrained from speaking; but we were deeply stirred by anguish.

3 Our hearts burn within us! While we thought about this, a fire is kindling, then we spoke with our mouths, *saying:*

4 O Yahweh, show us the end of our lives! Our allotted span of years, how many are they? Let us know just how fleeting our lives are.

5 Indeed, You have made our days as short as handbreadths, and our lifetimes are as nothing in Your sight. Alas! Every man at his best is only a breath! Selah.

6 Surely every man walks about like a shadow. Alas! Surely man labors for nothing! Each one heaps up possessions, but does not know who will receive them.

7 And now, Yahweh, what do we wait and hope for? Our hope is in You!

8 Deliver us from all our transgressions! Do not make us the scorn of fools!

9 We are silent; we do not open our mouths, for You are the One Who has done this.

10 O Yahweh! Remove Your scourge; *disease*, from us! We are consumed by the blow; *sickness*, from Your hands!

11 With rebukes You correct; *discipline and chastise*, man for his iniquities, and you make his beauty; *what he may delight in*, waste away like a moth. Alas! Every man is only vanity;

nothing! Selah.

12 Hear our prayer O Yahweh! Listen to our cry! Do not be impassive at our tears! We are only passing guests, we are only sojourners on the earth, just as our fathers were!

13 Turn Your gaze from us, so we may rejoice again before we depart and are no more.

PSALM 40

We Have Declared Your Law, Yahweh

We waited patiently for You, O Yahweh, and You inclined to us and heard our cry.

2 You also brought us out of the horrible pit, out of the miry clay. You set our feet on a rock, and established our steps.

3 You have put a new song of praise to You in our mouths! HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!* Many shall see this, and reverence and trust in You, Yahweh!

4 Blessed is the man who makes Yahweh his trust, who does not honor the proud, nor turn away to lies.

5 Yahweh, many are Your wonderful works which You have done. Your thoughts toward us are wonderful! We cannot recount them to You, nor declare them in order, nor speak of their number to You, Great Yahweh!

6 [✕]Sacrifice and offerings You have not desired; My ears You have opened to this! Burnt offerings and sin offerings You do not require!

7 [✕]Then I said: Behold, I come to You, Great Yahweh! In the volume of the Book it is written of Me:

8 [✕]I delight to do Your will, O My Father, and Your Law is within My heart.

9 [✕]I (we) have preached the glad tidings of righteousness in the great congregation. Truly, I (we) have not sealed My (our) lips, as You know, O Yahweh.

10 [✕]I (we) have not hidden Your righteousness within My (our) heart(s); I (we) have declared Your faithfulness and Your salvation! I (we) have not concealed Your lovingkindness and Your truth from the great congregation!

11 Withhold not Your tender mercies now from us, O Yahweh! Let Your lovingkindness and Your truth continually protect us.

12 For troubles without number surround us; and our iniquities have overtaken us, so we are unable to look up. They are more than the hairs of our heads, therefore our hearts fail within us.

13 May it please You, O Yahweh to save us! O Yahweh, come quickly to help us!

14 May You confound those who seek to destroy us! May they be humiliated and embarrassed! May those who desire evil to come upon us be driven backward and brought to dishonor!

15 May those who say to us: Aha! Aha! be

G1. Who is the author of my salvation; and this declares that he prayed with sure hope of deliverance.

appalled at their own shame and desolation!

16 May all those who seek You rejoice and be glad in You! May those who love Your salvation always say: May Yahweh be magnified!

17 We are poor and needy, and may Yahweh think about us! You are our help and our deliverer! O Yahweh our Father! Do not delay!

PSALM 41

Set Us Before Your Face Forever

Blessed is the man who considers the poor ones. Yahweh will deliver him in the time of trouble.

2 Yahweh will protect him! He will keep him alive! Blessed is he upon earth, and You will not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 Yahweh will strengthen him on his bed of illness; You will sustain him on his sickbed.

4 We said: Yahweh, be merciful to us! Heal us, for we have sinned against You!

5 Our enemies are speaking evil against us, *saying*: When will they die? When will their names perish?

6 If they come to visit us, they utter vain lies while their hearts gather slander. When they leave our presence, they gossip, *and say what they secretly desire*.

7 Together they who hate us whisper against us; against us they plot our injury.

8 *They say*: An evil disease is clinging to them. Now that they have laid down, they will rise up no more!

9 *Yes*, My own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, who ate My bread, has lifted up his heel against Me.

10 But You, O Yahweh, be merciful to us, and raise us up, so we may repay him!

11 By this *sign* we will know that You honor us, Yahweh: Our enemies will not triumph over us!

12 You uphold us because of our integrity; *blamelessness and innocence*, and You set us in Your presence forever!

13 Blessed be Yahweh Mighty One of Israyl! Bless You, Mighty Yahweh! May it be so forever and ever! *HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!*

HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

Blessed be Yahweh,

Heavenly Father of Israyl

May it be so

From everlasting to everlasting

THE END OF BOOK ONE

BOOK TWO

For the Leader; Maschil

Psalms 42-72

PSALM 42

Our Souls are Cast Down Within Us

As the hart pants after streams of water, so our

souls; *our inner selves*, pant for You, Yahweh!

2 Our souls thirst for You, O Living Father! When will we come and appear in Your presence?

3 Our tears have been our food night and day, while they say continually to us; Where is your Mighty One?

4 When we remember these things, *we cry*. Our souls pour out within us. *We remember* how we used to go with the multitude, leading the procession to The House of Yahweh, with shouts of joy and praise; a joyful throng keeping the Feasts of Yahweh.

5 Why are you cast down, O our souls; *inner selves*? Why are you disturbed within us? Hope in Yahweh, for we shall yet praise You for the salvation of Your presence, O Yahweh!

6 Yahweh, our souls are cast down within us. Therefore, we will remember You from the land of the Yordan, from the heights of Hermon, and from the Hill of Mizar.

7 Deep calls to deep in the roar of Your waterfall; all Your breakers and Your rolling waves have swept over us.

8 Yet Yahweh, You will command Your lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night Your songs shall be with us—a prayer to the Father of our lives!

9 We will say to Yahweh our Rock: Why have You forgotten us? Why do we go mourning because of the oppression of our enemies?

10 Like a sword crushing our bones our enemies taunt us, saying continually to us: Where is your Mighty One?

11 Why are you cast down, O our souls; *inner selves*? Why are you discouraged within us? Hope in Yahweh! For we shall yet praise You for the salvation of Your presence, O Yahweh!

PSALM 43

Bring Us to Your Holy Hill

Judge us Yahweh, and vindicate our ^{G1}cause against a wicked nation! From the deceitful and unjust man, O deliver us, Yahweh!

2 For You are the Strength of our strength! Why have You now cast us off? Why must we go in mourning because of the oppression; *persecution*, of our foes?

3 O send out Your ^{G2}light and Your ^atruth! Let them lead us, O Yahweh, and bring us to Your holy hill and to Your tabernacle; *Your House!*

4 Then we will go to Your altar, to You, O Yahweh, our Great Joy! Yes, on the lyre we will praise You, O Yahweh our Holy One!

5 ^{G3}Why are you cast down, O our souls? Why are you disquieted? Hope in our Heavenly Father! Hope in our Father Yahweh! For we shall yet praise You, Yahweh, as the salvation of our sad faces! *For we shall praise You Holy One! Praises to You, Great Yahweh!*

G1. He desires Yahweh to undertake His cause against the enemies but chiefly that He would restore him to the Tabernacle.

G2. That is; Your blessing, which appears by the performance of Your promise. a. Yahweh's Law.

G3. By which He admonishes the faithful not to relent, but constantly to wait on Yahweh, though their troubles be long and great.

PSALM 44

In You, Yahweh, We Do Boast

Our fathers have taught us, and we did hear of Your work You have done in days of old;

2 How You drove out the heathen with Your hand, and planted our fathers. You did afflict those people and cast them out.

3 For they received not the land by their own sword, nor did their own arm save them, Yahweh. But Your right hand and Your arm, and the light of Your countenance saved, for You gave to our fathers Your kind blessings!

4 Command deliverance to Yaaqob! You are our King, Yahweh!

5 Through You we will push down our enemies! Through Your Name we will tread them who rise up against us;

6 For we trust not our swords and bows to save at all!

7 Great Yahweh has saved us from all our foes! You have put them to shame who hated us!

8 In You, Yahweh, we do boast; *make a show of celebrating joyously!* We boast all the day long! And we praise Your Name Yahweh, now and ever! Selah.

Yahweh Knows the Heart

You have cast us off and put us to shame! You do not go out with our armies;

10 You make us run from our enemies, and those who hate us have plundered us for spoil.

11 You have given us like sheep for slaughter! You have scattered us among the nations!

12 You have sold Your people for no increase; You are not enriched by our price!

13 You make us a reproach to our neighbors, You make us a scorn and a derision to all those around us.

14 You make us a proverb; *an object of cutting remarks*, among the heathen, and a shaking of the head; *an object of ridicule*, among the peoples.

15 Our dishonor is continually in our presence, and our shame has covered us;

16 Because of the voice of slander and reviling; *false accusations and blasphemy*, from our ^{G1}enemy and avenger.

17 All of this has come upon us, but we have not forgotten You, nor have we betrayed Your covenant.

18 Our hearts have not turned back, nor have our steps departed from Your way;

19 But You have utterly broken us in the place of ^aserpents; *a lonely wilderness*, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten Your Name, Yahweh, or if we stretched out our hands to hinder gods (elohim),

21 Would You not search this out, Yahweh? For You know the secrets; *hidden things*, of the heart.

22 Yet for Your sake we are killed all the day, and ^{G2}we are accounted as sheep for slaughter.

23 Awake, O Yahweh! Why do You sleep? Rise up, do not cast us off forever.

24 Why do You hide Your face, and forget our affliction and our oppression?

25 We are bowed down to the ground, and our bodies cling to the dust!

26 Arise for us! Help us and redeem us for Your mercies' sake!

PSALM 45

NA Prophecy of Yahshua and His Brides
Honor Comes From Your Lips, Yahweh

Our hearts bubble over in a ^brighteous matter; we speak of the things touching the "King! Our tongues are as the pens of ready scribes!

2 You are ^dbeautiful beyond the sons of men! Honor is poured into Your lips, so Yahweh has blessed You ^eto ^feternity!

3 ^gBind Your ^hWord (Laws) onto the innermost parts of Your House, Almighty Yahweh! For *greatly* are You to be revered.

4 And in Your majesty go on to succeed, for the sake of truth, meekness, and righteousness! And Your right hand shall guide You in terrible things *and awesome deeds!*

5 Your arrows are sharpened for the heart of the King's enemies! *Your arrows are sharpened*, and the nations shall fall under You!

6 Your ^{G3}throne, given of Yahweh, is for ever and ever; the scepter; *ruling staff*, of Your kingdom is a scepter; *ruling rod*, of righteousness.

7 You, too, have loved righteousness and hated wickedness; therefore, Yahweh Your Father has ^{G4}anointed You with the oil of gladness over Your fellow men; *other men and kings*.

8 All Your garments are scented with myrrh, aloes, and cassia out of the ivory palaces; from there they have gladdened You.

9 Daughters of kings are among Your honorable women, and at Your right hand stands the ^bbride in gold from Ophir.

10 Listen, O daughter, *hear!* Consider and hear us! ^{G5}Forget your own people and your ^ffather's house,

11 Then let the King desire your ^bbeauty! For He is your Head, so you should bow yourself to Him.

12 The daughter of Tyre will come with a gift; the ^{G6}rich of the people will entreat You for Your honor.

13 All glorious is the king's daughter within her residence; her clothing is interwoven with ^ggold.

14 In embroidered ^mgarments she is led to the King! Her companions, the ⁿvirgins that follow her, shall be brought to You.

15 They shall be conducted with rejoicings and gladness! They shall come into the palace of the ^oKing!

16 In the place of your fathers shall be your

G2. The faithful make this their comfort, that the wicked punish them not for their sins, but for Yahweh's cause. Mattithyah 5:10 and I Kephah 4:14.

b. Word #2896, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *beautiful, best, bountiful, cheerful, fine, joyful, kindly, kindness, pleasant, pleasure, precious, ready, sweet, wealth, welfare*.

c. Word #4428 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *to ascend the throne, to induct into royalty, be king, make king, set a king, set up king*, Daniyl 9:24; 7:18,22,27; Zechariah 14:5.

d. Word #3302 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *to be bright, to shine (with glory)*. Remember Numbers 6:25 (May Yahweh's face shine upon you). Psalms 31:16; 67:1; 80:3,7,19; 104:15; 119:135. Ecclesiastes 8:1 says a righteous man's wisdom makes his face shine. Daniyl 12:3 points out they that be wise.

e. With.

f. Revelation 21:29; II Corinthians 11:2.

g. To bind about. Proverbs 31:17; Malakiah Chapter 4. *Holy Bible in Hebrew and English* by Isaac Leeser, Hebrew Publishing Co., New York.

G3. Under this figure of this kingdom of justice is set forth the everlasting kingdom of the Messiah.

G4. Has established Your Kingdom which is the peace and joy of the House of Yahweh.

i. Revelation 21:29; II Corinthians 11:2.

G5. Under the figure of Pharaoh's daughter, he shows that the House of Yahweh must call off all carnal affections to walk in the steps of the Messiah only.

j. Genesis 2:24, Mattithyah 19:5.

k. Use this righteousness.

G6. He signifies that many of the rich shall be benefactors to the House, although they give not perfect obedience to the glad tidings.

l. Purity.

m. White Robes, Tallits. Revelation 7:9-13—white robe. Revelation 7:14—made white in blood. Revelation 15:6—clothed in pure and white. Revelation 19:8—arrayed in fine linen, clean and white. Yechezqyah 22:26, 44:23—difference between clean and unclean. The Apostle Shaul's teaching: II Corinthians 6:17.

n. Not defiled with women (forbidden assemblies). Revelation 14:4.

o. They will have a place on the throne with Yahshua Messiah. Revelation 3:21, 21:7.

G1. Meaning, the proud and cruel tyrant.

a. Dragons.

a. Revelation 5:10; 20:4.

G1. This only must be referred to the Messiah and not to Solomon.

G2. In all manner of troubles Yahweh shows His speedy mercy and power in defending His.

G3. They are assured that Yahweh can and will defend His House from all dangers and enemies.

G4. That is; How often He has destroyed His enemies, and delivered His people. b. Romans 4:17—Yahweh calls things that are not as though they already were. Isayah 2:4—beat swords into plowshares.

G5. He warns them that persecute the House of Yahweh to cease their cruelty; for else they shall feel that Yahweh is too strong for them against whom they fight.

G6. Yahweh's followers should give willing obedience, and Who would show Himself terrible to the wicked.

G7. Yahweh has chosen us above all other nations, to enjoy a most glorious inheritance.

G8. He requires that understanding be enjoined with singing, or the Name of Yahweh could be profaned with vain crying.

children! You shall set them as ^arulers in all the earth!

17 We will make Your Name to be ^{G1}remembered in all generations! Therefore shall the nations praise You for ever and ever!

PSALM 46

Yahweh is Our Refuge and Strength

Yahweh is our Refuge and Strength, our very present ^{G2}help in trouble.

2 Therefore we will not fear in the changing of the earth, and in the moving of mountains into the seas.

3 May its waters roar and foam! May mountains tremble in its swelling! Selah.

4 There is a river, and its streams shall gladden the ¹city of Yahweh, the Holy Place where our Father dwells.

5 Yahweh is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved. Yahweh shall help her, just at the break of the day.

6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved. He uttered His voice, and the earth melted!

7 ^{G3}Yahweh Almighty is with us! The Father of Yaaqob is our ^{G4}refuge! Selah.

8 Come, see the works of Yahweh, Who has caused desolations in the earth.

9 ^bHe will make war to cease to the ends of the earth! He breaks the bow! He cuts the spear in two! He burns the chariot in the fire!

10 ^{G5}Be still, and know that I am Yahweh! I will be exalted among the nations! I will be exalted in the earth!

11 Yahweh Almighty is with us! The Father of Yaaqob is our refuge! Selah.

PSALM 47

Yahweh is King of All the Earth!

All nations, clap your hands *in applause!* Shout to Yahweh with the voice of triumph!

2 ^{G6}Yahweh Most High is terrible in awesomeness! He is a great King over all the earth!

3 Yahweh will subdue the peoples under us. ²The nations will be under our feet.

4 He will choose our ^{G7}inheritance for us, the pride of Yaaqob, whom He loved. Selah.

5 Our Father has gone up with shouting; Yahweh with the sound of a trumpet!

6 Sing praises to Yahweh, sing praises! Sing praises to our King, sing praises!

7 For Yahweh is King of all the earth! Sing praises with ^{G8}understanding!

8 Yahweh reigns over the nations! Yahweh sits on His holy throne!

9 Princes of nations are gathered together, the people of the Father of Abraham, for unto Yahweh belong the shields of the earth! He is greatly exalted!

1. Psalm 46:4—Zecharyah 14:1-21 and Yechetzqyah 48:35.
2. Psalm 47:3—Zecharyah 14:1-21.

PSALM 48

Great is Yahweh, and Greatly to Be Praised

Great is Yahweh, and greatly to be ^{G9}praised, in the city of our Father, in the mountain of His holiness.

2 Beautiful for elevation, the joy of the whole earth is Mount Zion on the sides of the north, the city of the Great King.

3 Yahweh in her palaces is known for a refuge,

4 For behold, the kings assembled, then together they fled.

5 They saw so they marveled; they were struck with terror and were put to flight.

6 Trembling seized them there, and pain as that of a woman in childbirth.

7 With an east wind You will break ships of Tarshish.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of Yahweh of hosts, in the city of our Father: Yahweh will establish her forever! Selah.

9 We have thought of Your lovingkindness, O Yahweh, in the midst of Your sanctuary.

10 As Your Name is, O Yahweh, so is Your praise to the ends of the earth! Your right hand is filled with righteousness!

11 Mount Zion rejoices! The daughters of Yahdah are glad, because of Your judgments!

12 Walk around Zion; surround her and count her towers.

13 Mark well her ramparts, examine her palaces, so you may recount this to the generation following.

14 For Yahweh is our Heavenly Father for ever and ever! You, *O Yahweh*, will be our guide unto the end!

PSALM 49

A Dark Saying of the Rich Who Have No Understanding

Hear this, all nations! Listen attentively, all inhabitants of the world!

2 Of lowly birth or high degree, rich and poor alike, *give ear!*

3 Our mouths shall speak wisdom, and the meditations of our hearts *speak* understanding,

4 Incline your ears to a parable; *something hard to be understood*. We will open up our dark; *tricky*, sayings accompanied with the lyre.

5 Why should we fear the evil days, or the iniquity of the slanderers who surround us;

6 ^{G10}Who trust in their riches, and who boast about the abundance of their wealth?

7 A man cannot even redeem his brother! How could he give a ransom *for himself* to Yahweh—

8 ^{G11}(For the redemption of their souls is costly, and it ceases for ever.)—

9 So he might live for ever, and not see corruption?

G9. Although Father Yahweh shows His wonders through all the world, yet He will be chiefly praised in His House.

G10. To trust in riches is mere madness, seeing they can neither restore life, nor prolong it.

G11. Meaning; It is impossible to live forever; also that life and death are only in Yahweh's hands.

10 He sees that wise men must die. The fool also perishes, and *both* leave all their substance to others.

11 Their inward thought is that their houses shall continue forever; their dwelling places from generation to generation. They call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless man, despite his honor and wealth, does not endure; he is like the beasts: they perish.

13 This is their course; such is the end of those who had wealth and who indulged themselves. Those who follow *their examples* will delight in their mouth; *approve of their teachings and adopt their principles*. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are driven to their grave. Death is their ^{G1}shepherd *who feeds them* and the righteous shall rule over them at the ^{G2}break of day. Their beauty shall be consumed in the grave, far from their dwelling,

15 But Yahweh will redeem us from the power of the grave, for Yahweh will accept us! Selah.

16 Do not be afraid when a man grows rich, when the glory of his house increases,

17 For when he dies he will take nothing with him; his glory will not descend after him.

18 Though while he lives he blesses himself (and others will *also* praise you, if you do well for yourself),

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers, and they shall never see light.

20 A man who has riches and honor, yet who has no understanding, is like the beasts; *he* ^{G3}perishes.

PSALM 50

Yahweh is The Judge!

The Almighty Father Yahweh speaks, and calls the earth from the rising of the sun to its going down.

2 Out of ^{G4}Zion, the perfection of beauty, Yahweh has shone forth.

3 Our Father will come; may He not be silent! ^{G5}A fire will devour in front of Him, and around Him a tempest will rage.

4 He summons to the heavens from above, and to the earth, so He may judge His people!

5 *Yahweh says:* Gather My ^{G6}saints together to Me: those who have ratified My covenant over sacrifice!

6 The heavens will declare Your righteousness, O Yahweh, for You are The Judge! Selah.

7 *Yahweh says:* Hear, O My people, and I will speak! *Hear* O Israyl, and I will testify against you! I am Yahweh, your Father!

8 I will not rebuke you for your sacrifices or your burnt offerings, which are continually before Me.

9 I have no need of a bullock from your house, nor of a he-goat from your folds;

10 For every beast of the forest is Mine. The cattle on a thousand hills *belong to Me*.

11 I know every bird in the mountains, and the animals of the field are Mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you; for the world is Mine, with its bountiful fullness.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer ^{G7}thanksgiving to Yahweh! Pay your vows to the Most High!

15 Call upon Me in the day of trouble; I will deliver you, and you will glorify Me.

16 But to the wicked, Yahweh says: ^bWhat right do you have to declare My statutes, or take My covenant in your mouth,

17 Since you hate My ^{G8}instruction, and have cast My words behind you?

18 ^cWhen you saw a thief you ^dconsented with him. *When you saw an* ^eadulterer, you participated with him.

19 ^{G9}Your mouth is given up to evil, and your tongue weaves the web of deceit.

20 ^fYou sit and speak against your brother; ^gyou slander your own mother's son!

21 ^hThese things you have done, but I held My peace *and remained silent*. You had imagined that I was just like yourself. *For this* I will rebuke you and accuse you to your face!

22 O consider this now, you forgetters of Yahweh, or I will tear you to pieces, and there will be none to deliver:

23 Whoever offers the sacrifice of praise honors Me, and to him who ⁱorders his conversation aright; *prepares himself to walk in My way; obeying every word that proceeds from the mouth of Yahweh*, I will show the salvation of Yahweh.

PSALM 51

Forgive Us, O Yahweh

Have mercy upon us, O Yahweh, according to Your lovingkindness. According to the abundance of Your compassions, blot out our transgressions!

2 Wash us thoroughly from our iniquity, and cleanse us from our sin.

3 For we acknowledge our transgressions, and our sin is always before us.

4 Against You, You only, have we sinned, and committed the evil in Your eyes, to the intent that You may be found just when You speak, and blameless when You judge.

5 Behold, we were born in iniquity, and in sin our mothers conceived us.

6 Behold, You desire truth in the inward parts, and in the hidden parts You will make us to know wisdom.

7 You will purge us with hyssop, and we will

G1. Because they have no part of life everlasting.

G2. The Messiah's coming is as the morning, when the elect shall reign with the Messiah their head over the wicked. Revelation 20:6.

G3. Both they and their fathers shall live but a while, and at length die forever.

G4. Because Yahweh has chosen it to have His Name there called upon, and also His image shined there, in the doctrine of the Law.

G5. As when Yahweh gave His Law on Mount Sinai, He appeared terrible with thunder and tempest, so will He appear terrible to take account for the keeping of the Law.

G6. Yahweh in respect of His elect calls the whole body Holy, Saints, and His people.

G7. Show yourself mindful of Yahweh's benefits, by thanksgiving.

a. With the tongue men bless Yahweh and curse man, the mother's own son. Yaaqob Chapter 3.

b. Who are the wicked spoken of here? Those who play the hypocrite and profess that they are keeping Yahweh's Laws when in fact they are not.

G8. To live according to My word (the Law and the Prophets).

c. I have not sent them. Yeremyah 23:21. Go to the Priest. Deuteronomy 17:9.

d. You bought from.

e. Word #5003, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning women who break wedlock.

Figuratively to apostatize, meaning to renounce your religious faith. You are friends with them.

G9. He shows what are the fruits of them that condemn Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

f. Leviticus 19:17-18.

g. You pretend one thing, then do another.

h. Psalm 55:12-14.

i. Bridles the tongue.

be clean. You will wash us, and we will be whiter than snow.

8 You will cause us to hear joy and gladness, so the bones You have broken may rejoice.

9 Hide Your face from our sins! Blot out all our iniquities!

10 Create in us a clean heart O Yahweh, and renew a right spirit within us!

11 Do not cast us away from Your presence, and do not take Your Holy Spirit from us!

12 Restore to us the joy of Your salvation, and with a willing spirit sustain us; *protect us from falling!*

13 Then we will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners will be converted to You!

14 Deliver us from the guilt of blood, O Yahweh, Father of our salvation, and our mouths shall sing of Your righteousness!

15 O Yahweh, our lips You will open, and our mouths will declare Your praise!

16 For You do not desire sacrifice, or we would offer it. In burnt offerings You do not delight.

17 The sacrifices of Yahweh are a broken spirit. A heart broken and contrite, O Yahweh, You will not despise.

18 ^{G1}Do well, in Your honor, to Zion! You will rebuild the walls of Yerusalem!

19 Then You will be pleased with righteous sacrifices! Whole burnt offerings consumed in the fire *will delight You!* Then bulls will be offered on Your altar.

PSALM 52

*We Will Praise You Forever
In the Presence of Your Saints*

Why do you boast of your evil, O mighty man? The mercy of the Almighty is unceasing.

2 Your tongue plots destruction like a sharpened razor, working deceitfully.

3 You have loved evil more than righteousness. You have loved falsehood more than speaking the truth. Selah.

4 You have loved all devouring words, O tongue of deceit!

5 ^{G2}Yahweh shall likewise destroy you forever. He will take you away, He will pluck you out of your tent, He will root you out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous will see *you and give* reverence to Yahweh! *The righteous* ^{G3}will scornfully laugh at you, saying;

7 Behold the man who will not make Yahweh his strength, but trusts in the increase of his wealth, and strengthens himself in wickedness!

8 ^{G4}But we are like green olive trees in The House of Yahweh: we trust in Your mercy, O Yahweh, forever and ever!

9 We will praise You forever because you have done this! In Your Name we will

hope, for Your Name is righteous! We will praise You *forever* in the presence of Your saints!

PSALM 53

When You Return to Your Captive People

The fool has said in his heart; There is no Heavenly Father. They are corrupt, and have committed abominable iniquity! There are none who do righteousness!

2 Yahweh looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any who understand, ^{G5}who seek after Him.

3 Every one of them has turned aside; *apostatized; abandoned The Faith*. They have altogether become corrupt. There is none who does righteousness, no, not one!

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up My people as they eat bread, and who do not call upon Yahweh?

5 There have they been overwhelmed with fear, ^{G6}where there was no dread, for Yahweh has scattered the bones of our besieger! You, O Yahweh, ^{G7}have put them to shame, for You have rejected them!

6 O that from Zion were come O 'Israyl's salvation, when You return to Your captive people! Then Yaaqob shall rejoice, and Israyl will be glad!

PSALM 54

Behold! Yahweh is Our Helper!

O Yahweh, by Your Name save us, and by Your strength vindicate our innocence!

2 Hear our prayer, O Yahweh! Listen attentively to the words from our mouth.

3 For strangers; *aliens in spirit*, have risen against us, and oppressors; *persecutors*, seek our life! They have not set You, O Yahweh, in their presence!

4 Behold! Yahweh is our helper! Yahweh is the One Who sustains us!

5 May the evil return to our enemies! In Your truth destroy them!

6 But we will freely offer sacrifices of praise to You, O Yahweh! We will praise Your Name, O Yahweh, for You are righteous!

7 You have delivered us out of all trouble; and ^{G8}upon our enemies our eyes have gazed in triumph.

PSALM 55

Cast Your Cares Upon Yahweh

Give ear, O Yahweh, to our prayer, and do not hide Yourself from our supplication.

2 Attend to us, and answer us. We will tell You our complaint, and we will moan noisily,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because

I. Verse 53:6—Zechariah 13:9 and Zechariah 14:4.

G1. He prayed for the whole House of Yahweh, because through his sin it was in danger of Yahweh's judgment.

G2. Though Yahweh forbears for a time, yet at length he will recompense your falsehood.

G3. For the eyes of the reprobate are shut up at the Yahweh's judgment.

G4. He rejoices to have a place among the servants of Yahweh, that He may grow in the knowledge of righteousness.

G5. By which he condemned all knowledge and understanding that sends not to seek Yahweh.

G6. When they thought there was no occasion to fear, the sudden vengeance of Yahweh came upon them. G7. Be the enemies' power never so great, nor the danger so fearful, yet Yahweh delivers His in His time.

G8. We may lawfully rejoice for Yahweh's judgment against the wicked if our affections be pure.

of the oppression of the wicked; for they bring down trouble upon us, and in wrath they hate us.

4 Our hearts writhe; *being greatly pained*, in the midst of us, and terrors of death have fallen upon us.

5 Fear and trembling enter into us, and horror has overwhelmed us.

6 We said: Oh, if we only had the wings of a dove! Then we would fly away, and be in peace!

7 Truly, we would wander far off, and remain in a wilderness. Selah.

8 We would hurriedly escape from the windy storm and tempest!

9 Destroy, O Yahweh, ^{G1}divide their tongues! We have seen violence and strife in the city!

10 Day and night they surround *the city* on its walls; iniquity and trouble is in the midst of it.

11 Destruction is in its midst, while deceit and guile do not leave its streets.

12 For it is not an enemy who reproaches us, for we could bear that. It is not one who hates us who has magnified himself against us, for we would hide ourselves from him;

13 But it was you, a man *who was our so-called friend*, ^aour equal, our ^bassociate, and our acquaintance!

14 We took intimate counsel together, and walked with haste to The House of Yahweh in *the midst* of the congregation.

15 May desolations come upon them! May they go down to ^{G2}Sheol; *the grave*, quickly! For evil is in their dwellings, and *evil is* in their hearts!

16 But as for us, we will call upon You, O Yahweh, and You will save us!

17 Evening and morning and at noon we will pray and cry aloud, and You will hear our voices!

18 You redeemed our souls in peace from the battle that was against us, for there were many against us.

19 Yahweh, You will hear and afflict them. You Who abides from ancient times will answer those in whom there are no changes, and who do not reverence You, O Yahweh. Selah.

20 He has stretched out his hands against those who were at peace with him, for he has profaned and broken his covenant.

21 Smooth as butter are the words of his mouth, but war is in his heart. Soft are his words, more than oil, but they are drawn swords *ready to cut and to destroy!*

22 Cast your cares on Yahweh, and He will sustain you. He will never permit the righteous to be moved.

23 But You, O Yahweh, will bring them down to the pit of destruction! Bloodthirsty and deceitful men will not live out half their lives! But we will trust in You!

G1. As in the confusion of Babylon when the wicked conspired against Yahweh. Genesis Chapter 11.

a. My equal.
b. Revised Standard Version says my companion, friend, familiar friend.

G2. As Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. Numbers Chapter 16.

PSALM 56

What Can Man Do to Us?

Be merciful to us, O Yahweh, for man pants after us to destroy us. Fighting all the day, man oppresses us.

2 Our enemies have gaped on us all the day, for there are many who would devour us, O Most High.

3 In the day we are afraid, we confide in You.

4 In You, Yahweh, we praise Your Law! In You, Yahweh, we have trusted! We will not fear, for what can flesh do to us?

5 ^cAll day they twist our words. Against us are their thoughts for evil.

6 They gather together, they hide, they watch our steps as they lie in wait for our lives.

7 From their ^{G3}iniquity deliver us! In Your anger subject the nations, O Yahweh!

8 ^{G4}Write down our lament Yourself; list our tears on a parchment, our hardships on Your book.

9 Then shall our enemies turn back in the day that we call upon You. This I know, for Yahweh is for us!

10 In You, Yahweh, we praise Your Law! In You, Yahweh, we praise Your word!

11 In You, Yahweh, we have put our trust! We will not be afraid! What can man do to us?

12 Upon us, O Yahweh, are Your vows; we will pay thanksgiving to You,

13 For You have delivered us from death! You will deliver our feet from falling, so we may walk before You, O Yahweh, in the light of life!

c. II Kepha 3:15-16.

G3. They think not only to escape punishment, but the more wicked they are, the more impudent they become.
G4. If Yahweh keeps the tears of His Saints in store, much more will He remember their blood to avenge it; and though tyrants burn the bones, yet they cannot blot the tears and blood out of Yahweh's register.

PSALM 57

Be Merciful to Us, O Yahweh!

Be merciful to us, O Yahweh, be merciful to us! For we trust in You, and in the shadow of Your wings we will seek refuge, until these calamities have passed over us.

2 We will cry to You, Yahweh Most High, our Almighty Who finishes for us, *perfecting what You have begun*.

3 You will send from heaven and save us from the reviling of the devourer. Selah. Yahweh, You will send Your mercy and Your truth!

4 We are among lions! We lie down among sons of men who are set on fire, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and whose tongue is a sharp sword.

5 Be exalted above the heavens, O Yahweh! May Your glory be above all the earth!

6 They have spread a net for our feet, and we were bent down. They dug a pit in front of us, but they themselves have fallen into it. Selah.

7 Fixed is our heart O Yahweh! Steadfast is our heart! We sing and give praise to You!

8 Awake, our glory; *ourselves!* Awake, lute and lyre! We will awaken at the dawn!

9 We will praise You, O Yahweh, among the peoples! We will sing to You among the nations!

10 For Your great lovingkindness reaches into the heavens! Your great truth reaches into the clouds!

11 Be exalted, O Yahweh, above the heavens! Let Your glory be over all the earth!

PSALM 58

Yes! There is a Reward for the Righteous!

Do you indeed speak righteousness, O you counselors? Do you judge uprightly, O you rulers?

2 No! In heart you work iniquity, and you weigh out the violence in your hands to the land!

3 The wicked are alienated from the womb; they go astray as soon as they are ^{G1}born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the venom of serpents, like that of a deaf adder that stops its ear;

5 Which will not listen to the voice of charmers, of the one weaving spells, however talented.

6 O Yahweh, break their teeth in their mouth! Shatter the fangs of the young lion, O Yahweh!

7 May they ebb away as waters which run continually! When they bend their bow, may their arrows be as if they were cut off!

8 Like a snail melting in the sun, may they not be! Like the untimely birth of a woman, may they not behold the sun!

9 Before your pots can feel *the heat of the burning thorns*, Yahweh will blow you away!

10 The righteous shall rejoice because he has ^aseen his deliverance! He shall wash his feet ^bfrom the blood of the wicked!

11 And man shall say; ^{G2}Yes! There is a reward for the righteous! Yes! There is a Father judging in the earth!

PSALM 59

Deliver Us From Our Enemies, O Our Father

Deliver us from our enemies, O our Father! Rise up against those who rise up against us!

2 Deliver us from the workers of iniquity, and save us from bloodthirsty men!

3 Behold, they lie in wait for our lives, the powerful assemble against us, but not because of our transgressions and not because of our sins, O Yahweh!

4 They charge and take positions against us for no iniquity on our part. Awake to help us! Look upon this for Yourself!

5 You, Yahweh, Almighty of hosts, Father of Israyl! Awake to ^{G3}punish all the nations; show

no mercy to wicked transgressors! Selah.

6 They return at evening; then growling like dogs, they prowl the city.

7 See what pours from their mouths: swords belch from their lips, and they say: Who will hear us?

8 But you, O Yahweh will laugh *in contempt* at them! You will mock *in derision* at the nations!

9 O our Strength, we wait for You! You, O Yahweh, are our protection!

10 You, O Yahweh, shall go before us. You will let us gaze *with joy and triumph*, on our enemies.

11 Slay them, O Yahweh, or the people will falter! Make them reel with Your power, and bring them down, O Yahweh our shield!

12 For the sins from their mouth, for the words from their lips, let them be caught in their pride! For the curses and lies they have spoken,

13 Consume them in wrath! Consume them until they are no more! Then may they know that Yahweh rules in Yaaqob to the ends of the earth! Selah.

14 They return at evening; then growling like dogs, they prowl the city.

15 They wander up and down *hunting* for prey, and howl if they are not satisfied.

16 But we will sing of Your strength *and power!* Yes, we will sing aloud of Your mercy *and lovingkindness* each morning; for You have been our defense and our refuge in the day of our trouble!

17 To You, O our Strength, we sing praises! You, O Yahweh, are our defense! You, O Yahweh, are our Father *Who shows us* mercy!

PSALM 60

Yahdah is My Lawgiver

O Yahweh, You were angry with us, and You rejected us. *You were angry with us*, and You turned away from us. Restore us now!

2 You made the earth quake, You have broken it. Heal its fractures, for it is shaking.

3 You have shown Your people hardship; You have made us drink the wine of reeling; *confusion, weakness, and distress.*

4 But You have given a banner to those who reverence You, so it may be lifted high because of Your truth. Selah.

5 In order that Your beloved ones may be delivered, save with Your right hand, and answer us!

6 Yahweh spoke from His sanctuary, *saying:* I will triumph! I will divide Shechem! I will measure out the Valley of Succoth!

7 Gilead is Mine, and Menasheh is Mine! Ephraim is the helmet; *strength*, of My head!

G1. That is; Enemies to the people of Yahweh even from their birth.

a. He will see it because he is the one doing it.

b. Zechariah 14:12; Mattithyah 4:1.

G2. Seeing Yahweh governs all by His wisdom, He must of necessity put difference between the righteous and the wicked.

G3. Seeing it appertains to Yahweh's judgments to punish the wicked, he desires Yahweh to execute His vengeance on the reprobate, who maliciously persecute His House.

Yahdah is My Lawgiver; *scepter!*

8 Moab is My washbasin! Over the neck of Edom I will plant My shoe! Over Philistia I will give a cry of conquest!

9 Who will bring us into the fortified city? Who will lead us to Edom?

10 Is it not You, O Yahweh, Who has rejected us? *Is it not You*, O Yahweh, Who no longer goes out with our armies?

11 Give us help against our enemies, for vain is the deliverance of man!

12 In Yahweh we will achieve victory, for it is You, O Yahweh, Who will tread down our enemies!

PSALM 61

Lead Us to The Rock

Hear our cry, O Yahweh *our Father!* Listen to our prayer!

2 From the ends of the earth we will cry to You! When our hearts are overwhelmed, O lead us to The Rock that is higher than us.

3 For You have been a refuge for us, and a tower of strength from the presence of our enemy.

4 We will abide in Your tabernacle; *The House of Yahweh*, forever! We will trust in the covert; *hiding place and shelter*, of Your wings! Selah.

5 ^{G1}For You, O Yahweh, have heard our vows. You have given us the inheritance of those who reverence Your Name.

6 ^κAdd days to the days of the ^{G2}King. Turn His years into endless generations!

7 ^κHe will sit enthroned in Your presence forever! Mercy and truth You provide, O Yahweh! May they protect us!

8 So we will sing praises to Your Name forever, paying; *performing*, our vows day by day!

PSALM 62

Yahweh is Our Salvation and Glory

Our souls find peace in You Alone, O Yahweh! In You alone is our salvation!

2 Only You are our Rock, our salvation, and our refuge. We shall not be greatly moved *from our firm position*.

3 How long will they scheme harm against a brother? *How long will they assault him as if he were a leaning wall or a sagging fence; a vulnerable target?*

4 They only consult in order to cast a man down from his high position! They delight in falsehood and lies! With their mouths they will bless, but inwardly they curse! Selah.

5 Our souls find peace in You Alone, O Yahweh. Our hope is in You.

6 You Only are our Rock and our salvation! You are our defense! We shall not be moved.

7 In You, Yahweh, is our salvation and our

glory! The Rock of our strength and our refuge is You, O Yahweh!

8 ^{G3}Trust in Yahweh at all times, you people! Pour out your heart in His presence! Yahweh is a refuge for us! Selah.

9 Men of low degree are but a vapor, men of high degree are but a lie. If they were weighed on the scales, they would only be counted as vanity; *nothing*.

10 ^{G4}Trust not in oppression, nor vainly hope in robbery. If riches increase, do not set your heart upon them!

11 Once Yahweh has spoken, twice we have heard; Strength belongs to Yahweh.

12 And unto You, O Yahweh, belongs ^{G5}mercy! But You will reward each one according to his own works!

G3. He admonishes us of our wicked nature, which we would rather hide in our sorrow and say nothing, than utter our grief to Yahweh to obtain remedies.

G4. Give yourselves wholly to Yahweh by putting away all things that are contrary to His Law.

G5. So that the wicked shall see Your power, and the righteous Your mercy.

PSALM 63

In Your Name We Will Lift Up Our Hands

O Yahweh, You are our Father! We seek You early! Our souls thirst for You, and our flesh longs for You, in a dry and thirsty land where there is no water.

2 So in Your sanctuary may we look upon You, to see Your power and Your glory.

3 For Your lovingkindness is better than life, so our lips will praise You!

4 So we will bless You while we live, and in Your Name we will lift up our hands!

5 Our souls will be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and our mouths will praise You with joyful lips.

6 When we remember You upon our bed, in the watches of the night we meditate on You;

7 For You have been our help, and in the shadow of Your wings we will rejoice.

8 We follow clinging closely to You, and Your right hand holds us up.

9 Those who seek our lives will be destroyed! They shall go into the depths of the earth!

10 They shall be abandoned to the power of the sword! They shall be prey for jackals!

11 ^κBut the ^{G6}King will rejoice in Yahweh! All who vow by Yahweh's Name will glory, while the mouth of those who speak lies shall be stopped!

G6. All that vow by Yahweh righteously and profess Him, shall rejoice in this worthy King.

PSALM 64

The Righteous Will Be Glad in Yahweh

Hear our voice in our complaint, O Yahweh. Protect our lives from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide us from the secret counsel; *confidential consultations*, of the wicked, from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity;

3 Who sharpen their tongues like a sword, who bend their bows, shooting arrows of poisonous remarks!

4 ^{G7}They shoot secretly *from ambush* at the perfect; *blameless and upright*. Suddenly they

G7. To not reverence Yahweh, but reverence a man, is a sure sign of reprobation.

G1. There is nothing that strengthens our faith more than the remembrance of Yahweh's deliverance in times past.

G2. This chiefly is referred to the Messiah, who lives eternally not only in Himself, but also in his members.

G1. The more that the wicked see Yahweh's children in misery, the more bold and aggressive they are in oppressing them.

shoot at him, and will have no fear.

5 ^{G1}They encourage each other in evil plans, they speak of laying secret snares, thinking: Who will see us?

6 They plot iniquities, saying: We have perfected the perfect crime! Both the inward thought and the heart of a *devious* man are devious!

7 But Yahweh will suddenly shoot them with an arrow, and the wound will be theirs!

8 Yahweh will turn their own tongues against them, and *through their self-incrimination* they will fall! All who gaze at them will flee.

9 Then all men will stand in awe and reverence! They will proclaim the deeds You have done, O Yahweh, and will understand it is You Who has done this!

10 The righteous will be glad in You, O Yahweh! *The righteous will* trust in You, and all the upright will glory *and praise You!*

¹PSALM 65

Blessed Are the Ones You Choose

G2. You give each day a new occasion for Your House to praise You.
G3. Not only the Yahdaim but also the Gentiles in the kingdom of the Messiah. Deuteronomy 10:17 and Acts 10:34-35.

^{G2}**P**raise awaits You, O Yahweh, in Zion; and to You will we pay; *perform*, our vows.

2 O Hearer of prayer, ^{G3}to You all flesh will come!

3 Beyond number are our iniquities, but You provide atonement for our transgressions.

4 Blessed is the man whom You choose, whom You have caused to approach You to dwell in Your courts! We will be satisfied with the pleasures of Your House, of Your holy sanctuary!

5 ^{G4}With awesome deeds of righteousness You will answer us, O Yahweh our Savior. You are the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of the farthest seas!

6 You established the mountains by Your strength, being invested with power!

7 You silence the roar of seas, the roar of their waves, and the tumult of nations!

8 Those living far away are afraid at Your signs! Where morning dawns and evening fades, You summon songs of joy!

9 You visit the earth and water it; You greatly enrich it. The river of Yahweh is full of water, to provide the people with grain, as You have ordained it.

10 ^{G5}You drench its furrows, and beat its ridges down. With showers You soften it, and with vegetation You bless it.

11 You crown the year with Your rain, and Your paths drip richness bountifully.

12 It drops on the pastures of the wilderness, and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks, and the valleys are covered with grain. They shout for joy, and they sing!

G4. You will declare Yourself to be the Preserver of Your House in destroying Your enemies, as You did in the Red Sea.
G5. By this description he shows that all the order of nature is a testimony of Yahweh's love toward us, Who causes all creatures to serve our needs.

¹ Psalm 65 is classified as a hymn of public thanksgiving for a bountiful harvest, but it also contains a petition to be accepted by Yahweh in The New World.

PSALM 66

Make a Joyful Shout to Yahweh!

Make a joyful shout to Yahweh *our Father*, ^{G6}*all* the earth!

2 Sing the honor of His Name! Give Yahweh honor! Give Yahweh praise!

3 Say to Yahweh: How awesome are Your works! Through the greatness of Your power, ^{G7}Your enemies submit themselves to You!

4 All the earth worships You and sings praises to You! They sing praises to Your Name, O Yahweh! Selah.

5 ^{G8}Come and see the works of Yahweh, terrifying in action toward the sons of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land, and they passed through the river on foot. Come, let us rejoice in Yahweh!

7 He rules forever by His power. His eyes watch the nations, lest the rebels exalt themselves. Selah.

8 Bless our Father, *Yahweh*, O you nations! Make the voice of His praise be heard;

9 ^{G9}Who placed us among the living, and does not allow our feet to be moved.

10 For You, O Yahweh, have proved us. You have refined us as silver is refined.

11 You have caused us to be ensnared in the net; You have put pressure on our loins; *our seat of strength*.

12 You have allowed men to ride over our heads; and we went through fire and through water; but now You have caused us to come forth to abundance!

13 We will go into Your House with burnt offerings. We will pay You our vows;

14 Which our lips uttered and our mouths spoke, when we were in trouble.

15 We will offer You burnt sacrifices of fat animals, with incense of rams. We will make an oblation of cattle with he-goats. Selah.

16 Come and hear, all you who reverence Yahweh! We will declare what Yahweh has done for us!

17 To Him we called with our mouths; He was extolled, and high praise to Him was on our tongues.

18 If we had cherished iniquity in our hearts, Yahweh would never have listened to us.

19 But truly Yahweh has heard! He has listened to the voice of our prayers.

20 Blessed are You, O Yahweh, Who has not turned away our prayers, nor *turned away* Your mercy from us!

PSALM 67

Cause Your Face to Shine On Us!

Yahweh, be merciful to us and ^{G10}bless us, and cause Your face to shine on us. Selah.

2 ^{G11}May Your way be known on earth! May Your salvation be known among all nations!

G6. He prophesied that all nations shall come to the knowledge of Yahweh, Who at that time was only known in Yahdah.

G7. As the faithful shall obey Yahweh willingly, so the infidels out of fear shall give the false appearance of being subject.

G8. He touches the carnal laziness of man, who is cold in the consideration of Yahweh's works. Revelation 3:15-16.

G9. He signifies some special benefit that Yahweh had shown to His House, by delivering them from some great danger. Yahweh promises that the Gentiles that turn to Him shall also be partakers of this deliverance.

G10. That is; Move our hearts with His Holy Spirit, that we may feel His blessings toward us.

G11. That both Yahdaim and Gentiles may know Yahweh's covenant made with them.

3 May the peoples praise You, O Yahweh!
May the nations praise You!

4 May the nations be glad and sing for joy,
for You will judge the peoples righteously, and
govern the nations of the earth! Selah.

5 May the peoples praise You, O Yahweh!
May the nations praise You, one and all!

6 May the earth yield her increase! May
Yahweh our Father bless us!

7 May You, O Yahweh, bless us, and may all
the ends of the earth reverence You!

¹PSALM 68

From Yahweh Comes Escape From Death

May Yahweh rise up! ^{G1}May Yahweh's enemies
be scattered! May Your foes flee before You,
O Yahweh!

2 As smoke is driven away, may You drive
them away! As wax melts in the fire, may the
wicked perish at Your presence!

3 ^{G2}But may the righteous be glad, may they
rejoice in Your presence, O Yahweh! Yes, may
they rejoice exceedingly!

4 Sing to Yahweh; sing praises to His Name!
Extol our Father Who rides the clouds by His
^{G3}Name—YAHWEH, and rejoice in front of
Him!

5 A Father of the fatherless, Defender of the
widow, is Yahweh in His holy habitation.

6 Yahweh establishes unity in families. He
leads out the prisoners into enjoyments, while
only the rebels still inhabit a parched land.

7 ^{G4}When You went out before Your people,
O Yahweh, when You marched through the
wilderness; Selah.

8 The earth shook, and the heavens also
dropped rain at Your presence; even Sinai itself
was moved at Your presence, O Yahweh Father
of Israyl!

9 You, O Yahweh, sent an abundant rain and
refreshed Your weary inheritance.

10 ^{G5}Your flock settled in it. You, O Yahweh,
provided from Your bountifulness for the poor.

11 Yahweh gave the word; *the Law and the
Prophets*. The ones proclaiming it are an exalted
company.

12 Kings of armies shall flee. They flee, but
those who remain in The House shall divide the
plunder.

13 When you lie down peacefully between
the border, you shall be like the wings of a dove
covered with silver, and her feathers sheathed
with gold.

14 When the Almighty scatters kings therein,
it will be like snow falling on Zalmon.

15 ^{G6}Mount Bashan is mighty, and the moun-
tains of Bashan are ruggedly peaked; *but is
Mount Bashan the Mount of Yahweh?*

16 ^{G7}Why do you look with envy, O ruggedly
peaked mountain, at the Mount of Yahweh;
Mount Zion, where Yahweh chooses to reign,

where Yahweh will live forever?

17 The chariots of Yahweh are tens of thou-
sands, and thousands of thousands of malakim.
Yahweh is among them as at Sinai, in the Holy
Place.

18 ^{G8}You have ascended on high; ^{G8}You have
taken captive a multitude of enemies! You have
received gifts from men, even from the rebels,
that Yahweh our Father may dwell there.

19 Blessed be Yahweh our Savior, Who daily
bears our burdens. Selah.

20 ^{G9}Our Father is a Father Who saves! From
Yahweh our Father comes escape from death.

21 Surely Yahweh will crush the heads of His
enemies; the hairy scalps of those continuing in
their sins!

22 ^{G10}Yahweh said: From Bashan I will bring
you back! I will bring you back from the depths
of the seas:

23 So you may plunge your feet in the blood
of your foes, while the tongues of dogs lick their
share!

24 They have seen Your procession, O Yah-
weh; the procession of my Father, my King, into
the sanctuary.

25 The singers walked in front, the players
of instruments walked behind, and in the midst
were the maidens playing timbrels.

26 Bless Yahweh in the congregation! *Bless
Yahweh in the convocation of Israyl!*

27 There is little Benjamin leading them;
there is the great multitude of the princes of
Yahdah! There are the chiefs of Zebulun and
of Naphtali!

28 Yahweh has commanded your strength!
Display Your power, O Yahweh, by exerting *the
deliverance we are celebrating!*

29 ^{G11}Because of Your sanctuary above Yeru-
salem, kings will bring gifts to You.

30 ^{G12}Rebuke the beast among the reeds, the
herd of bulls among the calves of the nations,
who trampled on nations in his lust for silver,
who scattered the peoples who delight in war.

31 ^{G13}Princes will come out of Egypt. Ethi-
opia will soon stretch out her hands to You, O
Yahweh.

32 Sing to Yahweh, O kingdoms of the earth!
Sing praises to Yahweh! Selah.

33 *Sing to the One Who rides the ancient
heavens above, Who thunders with a mighty
voice!*

34 Proclaim the strength of Yahweh, Whose
majesty is over Israyl, Whose power is in the
heavens!

35 You are awesome, O Yahweh, out of Your
sanctuary! You, O Yahweh, the Father of Israyl,
give strength and power to Your people! Blessed
be You, O Yahweh!

¹ Psalm 68 is a triumphal song which celebrates the defeat of the Egyptians, the deliverance of the Israylites, the escape into the wilderness, the events of Sinai, and finally, the settlement of Canaan implied by the prayer for rain. All this, however, is only a figurative specimen of the universal conquest yet to come.

G1. The Prophet shows that although Yahweh allows the wicked tyrant to oppress His House for a time, at length He will be revenged.

G2. He shows that when Yahweh declares His power to the wicked, that it is for the needs and salvation of His House, which therefore praises Him.

G3. Yahweh is the Name of the Creator, which does signify that His essence and majesty are incomprehensible, so that in this way it is declared that all gods (elohim) are but vanity, and that Yahweh is the only true Father of Israyl.

G4. He teaches that Yahweh's blessings belong to His House, as shown by their wonderful deliverance out of Egypt.

G5. Yahweh blessed the land of Canaan, because He had chosen that place for His House.

G6. The House of Yahweh, is more excellent than all worldly things, not by pomp and outward show, but by the inward movement of Yahweh's Holy Spirit, which there remains, because of His dwelling there.

G7. Why do you boast about your strength and beauty against this Mountain of Yahweh?

G8. As Yahweh overcame the enemies of His House, took them prisoners, and made them tributaries, so Yahweh has manifested the Messiah, subdued Satan and sin, and has given His House most liberal gifts of His Holy Spirit. Ephesians 4:8.

G9. In most extreme dangers Yahweh has infinite ways to deliver His House.

G10. As He delivered His House once from Og of Bashan and other tyrants, and from the danger of the Red Sea, so will He do as often as necessity requires.

G11. Declare out of Your Holy palace Your power for the defense of Your House. G12. He desired that the pride of the mighty may be destroyed, who are accustomed to garnishing their shoes with silver and therefore for their glittery pomp thought themselves above all men.

G13. He prophesied that the Gentiles shall come to the true knowledge and worship of Yahweh.

PSALM 69

The Zeal of Your House

Save us, O Yahweh! For the waters have come up to us, to our own souls.

2 We have sunk in the mire of deep places, where there is no standing. We have come into depths of water, and the flood has overwhelmed us.

3 We are weary of crying. Our throats are parched and our eyes fail with waiting for You, O Father.

4 ^aThose who hate Me without a cause are more than the hairs of My head. Strong are My destroyers, My false enemies. Though I have stolen nothing, I still must restore it.

5 O Yahweh, You know our foolishness. Our transgressions are not hidden from You.

6 May they who hope in You not be humiliated because of us, O Yahweh, our Almighty Father. May those who see You not be brought to dishonor because of us, O Father of Israyl.

7 For Your sake we have suffered ^ascorn, and shame covers our faces.

8 We are strangers to our brothers, and aliens to our own mother's sons;

9 ^aBecause the zeal for Your House has eaten Me up; and the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen upon Me.

10 When we weep and fast, we must endure reproach.

11 When we put on sackcloth, we became a byword; *an object of ridicule*, to them.

12 Those who sit in the gate speak against us, and we are the song of the drunkards.

13 But our prayers are to You, O Yahweh, in the acceptable time. O Yahweh, in the multitude of Your mercy, hear us in the truth of Your salvation.

14 Deliver us out of the mire, and do not allow us to sink; deliver us from those who hate us—from those deep waters.

15 Do not allow the floodwater to overwhelm us, nor the deep to swallow us. Do not allow the pit to shut its mouth on us.

16 Hear us, O Yahweh, for great is Your lovingkindness! According to the multitude of Your compassions, turn to us!

17 Do not hide Your face from Your servants, for we are in distress! Answer us speedily!

18 Draw near to us, and redeem us! Deliver us because of our enemies!

19 You know how we are scorned, dishonored, and shamed; all of our enemies are before You.

20 ^{G1}Scorn has broken our hearts, and has left us helpless. We have waited for some to take pity, but there was none. We have looked for comforters, but we have not found them.

21 ^aThey gave Me also gall for My food; and in My thirst they gave Me vinegar to drink.

22 ^bLet their table become a snare in front of them, and to those who think they are at peace, let it become a trap!

23 Let their eyes be darkened, so they do not see, and make their loins shake continually.

24 Pour out Your indignation upon them! Let Your wrathful anger take hold of them!

25 May their habitation be desolate; may no one dwell in their tents!

26 For those whom You have smitten, they persecute. They talk about the grief of those You have wounded, *causing even more grief to come upon us!*

27 ^{G2}Add iniquity to their iniquity! Let them not come into Your righteousness!

28 ^{G3}May they be blotted out of The Book of Life, and not be written with the righteous!

29 But we are humble, and we repent! Let Your salvation, O Yahweh, protect us.

30 We will praise Your Name in song, O Yahweh! We will magnify You with thanksgiving!

31 ^{G4}These *deeds* also will please You, O Yahweh, better than *the sacrifice of an ox or bull*, which has horns and hooves.

32 The humble shall see and rejoice! You who seek Yahweh, your hearts shall live!

33 ^{G5}For Yahweh hears the poor and does not despise His prisoners.

34 Let heaven and earth praise You, O Yahweh! Let the seas and everything that moves in them *praise You!*

35 For Yahweh will save Zion and rebuild the cities of Yahdah! They will dwell in them and possess them!

36 The seed of Your servants will inherit it, and those who love Your Name will live in it!

¹PSALM 70*May Yahweh Be Magnified!*

O Yahweh, ^{G6}hasten to deliver us! O Yahweh, hasten to help us!

2 May those who seek our lives be put to shame and confusion! May all who desire our downfall be turned back in humiliation!

3 ^{G7}May those who say to us: Aha! Aha! be turned back because of their shameful slander!

4 But may all those who seek You rejoice and be glad in You! May those who love Your salvation say continually: May Yahweh be magnified!

5 But we are afflicted and needy! Hasten quickly to us, O Yahweh! You are our help and our deliverer! O Yahweh, do not delay!

^I Psalm 70 is a Lament, which, except for a couple of interesting variants, is identical in Hebrew with Psalm 40:13-17. Repetitions in the Holy Scriptures is well-attested, so any supposition to accidental repetition is proven to be totally false by the fact that both are left on record, and by the appearance of a uniform design in the variations.

b. Speaking of Yaaqob, Yisrayl's brother.

G2. By their continuance and increase in their sins, let it be known that they are of the reprobate. Romans 1:28-32.

G3. They who appeared by their profession to have been written in Your Book of Life, yet by their fruits prove the contrary—let them be known as reprobate.

G4. There is no sacrifice which Yahweh more esteems, than thanksgiving for His blessings.

G5. For as Yahweh delivered His servant David, so will He deliver all that are in distress, and call upon Him.

G6. He teaches us to be earnest in prayer. Although Yahweh seems to wait, at His Own time He will hear us.

G7. In this way we are taught not to mock at others in their misery, or the same will fall on our own necks.

a. Words #2778 and #2781 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *rebuke, reproach, shame, to pull off, to expose, to defame, blaspheme*. Revelation 13:6.

G1. He shows that it is in vain to put our trust in men when in time of need. Our comfort comes only from Yahweh; for men always increase our sorrows, rather than diminishing them. Yahchanan 19:29.

PSALM 71

You Will Return and Make Us Live

In You, Yahweh, we have put our trust! Let us not ever be put to confusion; *be ashamed!*

2 In Your righteousness You will deliver us, and cause us to escape! Incline Your ear to us and save us!

3 Be our strong habitation, to which we may always resort. You have commanded to save us, for You are our Rock and our fortress.

4 Our Father, deliver us from the hand of the wicked, from the grasp of evil and cruel men.

5 For You are our hope, O Yahweh our Father, and our trust; *the object of our confidence*, from our youth.

6 We have leaned upon You from the womb; You are He Who took us out of our mothers' wombs. We will ever praise You!

7 We are as a wonder to many; *an object of contemptuous astonishment*; but You are our refuge of strength.

8 Our mouths have been filled with Your praise, declaring Your honor all the day.

9 Cast us not off at the time of old age; when our strength fails, do not forsake us!

10 For our enemies speak against us! Those who lie in wait for our lives have consulted together,

11 Saying: Yahweh has ^{G1}forsaken them! Pursue and seize them, for there is none to save them!

12 O Yahweh, do not be far from us! Our Father, hasten to help us!

13 May the adversaries against our lives be humiliated and consumed! May those who seek to hurt us be covered with scorn and dishonor!

14 But we will hope continually, and we will praise You yet more and more!

15 Our mouths will tell of Your righteousness and Your salvation all the day, for they are without number!

16 We will go forth in Your strength, O Yahweh! We will make mention of Your righteousness, of Yours alone!

17 O Yahweh, You have taught us from our youth, and from that time we have recounted Your wondrous deeds.

18 Now even when we are old and grayheaded do not forsake us, O Yahweh, until we have declared Your strength to this generation, and Your power to everyone who is to come.

19 Your righteousness, O Yahweh, reaches to the heavens! You, Who have done great things: Who is like You, O Yahweh?

20 You, Who have shown us great and severe troubles, will return and make us live! You will return and bring us up from the depths of the earth!

21 You will increase our greatness, and comfort us once again.

22 We will praise You with the harp for Your ^afaithfulness! We will sing to You with the lyre,

O Holy One of Israyl!

23 ^{G2}Our lips will resound with joy when we play *the musical instruments* to You! We, Whom You have redeemed, *will do this!*

24 Our tongues will speak of Your righteousness all the day long, for those who sought to hurt us are confounded and ashamed!

PSALM 72

KA Prophecy of Yahshua*Give the King Your Judgments, Yahweh*

Give Your judgments to the King, O Yahweh, and Your righteousness to the ^bKing's sons.

2 He will ^cjudge ^dYour people with righteousness, and Your needy with justice.

3 Then the mountains and hills will bear peace for the people, by righteousness.

4 He will bring justice to the afflicted of the people; He will save the sons of the needy, and will crush the oppressor.

5 ^{G3}He will be revered as long as the sun and moon endures, from one generation to another.

6 He shall come down like ^{G4}rain on the mown grass, like showers which water the earth.

7 In His reign the righteous will flourish, and peace will abound until the moon ceases.

8 He will rule from sea to sea, from the *Euphrates* River to the ends of the earth.

9 Those who dwell in the wilderness will bow before Him; and His enemies will lick the dust *in unconditional and abject submission*.

10 The kings of Tarshish and the islands will render tribute. The kings of Sheba and Seba will offer gifts.

11 Yes, all kings will fall down in front of Him; and all nations will serve Him.

12 For He will deliver the needy who cry out, and the afflicted who have no one to help.

13 He will spare the poor and needy; He will save the souls of the needy.

14 ¹He will redeem their lives from deceit and violence; precious will their blood be in His eyes!

15 He will live long, and gold of Sheba will be given to Him! Prayer will be made through Him continually, and daily He will be blessed!

16 His chosen will abound throughout the land on the top of the mountains; they will cause this to come to pass. They will flourish like the fruit of Lebanon, thriving like the grass of the field.

17 His Name will endure forever! His Name will continue as long as the sun! All will be blessed in Him! All nations will call Him blessed!

18 Blessed is Yahweh our Father, Heavenly Father of Israyl, Who Alone does wondrous things.

19 Blessed is Your glorious Name forever!

I. Verse 72:14—Psalm 72:14-16 refers to Prophecy in Isayah 44:4.

G2. For there is no true praying to Yahweh, unless it comes from the heart; and therefore He promises to delight in nothing, except that by which Yahweh is glorified.

b. Revised Standard Version says royal sons.

c. They will judge your people.

d. Remember Genesis 1:26. They will have rulership, but under Yahweh.

G3. The people shall embrace Your true religion, when You give a King that rules according to Your word (the Law and the Prophets). G4. As this is true in all righteous kings, it is chiefly verified in the Messiah, Who with His righteous leadership, makes Yahweh's House ever to flourish. Yahchanan 4:10-14.

G1. Thus it appears that the wicked both blaspheme Yahweh, and triumph against His Saints as though He had forsaken them, when Yahweh allows this to come to pass in order to ultimately accomplish His righteous plan.

a. Firm in adherence to promises or in observance of duty. True to the facts, to a standard, or to an original plan. Loyal, constant, staunch, steadfast, resolute. Firm in adherence to whatever one owes. Allegiance. Unswerving adherence to the oath or promise by which a tie was contracted. Loyal. A firm resistance to any temptation to desert or betray.

May the whole earth be filled with Your glory!
So be it, May it be so! HalleluYahweh!

20 The prayers of David, the son of Yishai, are ended.

**Blessed is Yahweh our Father,
Heavenly Father of Israyl,
Who Alone does wondrous things!
Blessed is Your glorious Name forever!
May Your glory fill the whole world!
So be it! May it be so! HalleluYahweh!**
The end of the prayers of David ben Yishai
THE END OF BOOK TWO

BOOK THREE
A Psalm of Asaph
Psalms 73-89

PSALM 73
*You Have Destroyed Those
Who Forsook You for Harlotry*

O Israyl, how merciful Yahweh is, to those who are pure in heart!

2 But as for us, our feet had almost slipped, we almost stumbled;

3 For we were envious of the arrogant, when we saw the success of the wicked.

4 *It seemed as if* for them there are no struggles at their death, and their strength is firm.

5 *They do not seem to partake* in the common troubles of man, nor are they plagued *with the common calamities of life, like they who are striving to overcome.*

6 So pride serves as their necklace, and violence covers them like a robe.

7 *Just as* their eyes bulge with fatness, the evil conceits of their minds know no limits.

8 They mock and speak with malice; they speak loftily concerning oppression.

9 ^{G1}They set their mouths against the heavens, and their tongues run throughout the earth.

10 So the people turn away, and waters of a full *cup* are drained by them,

11 For they say: How does Yahweh know? Is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold! Such are unholy men, yet they are secure and increase in wealth.

13 Truly we have cleansed our hearts of vanity, and washed our hands in innocence;

14 But all day long we have been plagued, and chastening comes every morning.

15 If we had said: We will speak this way! Behold, *if we had said this*, we would have betrayed the generation of Your children.

16 And when we strove to understand this, *it was hard for us to accept* the injustice of this in our minds;

17 *Until* we went into the sanctuary of Yahweh; then we understood their end.

18 Surely You are setting them in slippery places; You will cast them down into destruction.

19 Oh, how they are brought to desolation in a moment! They *will be utterly* consumed with terrors!

20 Like a dream after one awakens, so, when You awake, O Yahweh, You will despise their image!

21 But when our minds were grieved, and when our spirits were embittered;

22 We were stupid fools without understanding! We became like the beasts in front of You!

23 But we will always be with You. You hold us up by our right hands.

24 You will guide us with Your counsel, and afterward You will receive us into Your glory!

25 Whom have we in heaven but You? And having You, we have not desired any upon earth.

26 Our flesh and our hearts may waste away, O Yahweh, but the strength of our hearts; *the support of our lives*, and our portion is You, O Yahweh, for ever and ever.

27 For behold! Those who are far from You will perish! You have destroyed all those who forsook You for harlotry; *forsaking Yahweh to serve the gods (elohim)!*

28 But as for us, it is beautiful to draw near to Yahweh! We have put our trust in You, O Yahweh our Father, so we may declare all Your works.

PSALM 74

A Lament on the Defiling of the Sanctuary

Why are You rejecting us forever, O Yahweh? Why does Your anger smolder against the sheep of Your pasture?

2 Remember Your congregation, which You have purchased of old, and redeem the rod of Your inheritance: this Mount Zion which You have lived in.

3 Lift Your steps; *walk near* to the perpetual desolations. The enemy has desecrated everything in Your sanctuary!

4 Your enemies have roared in the midst of Your place of meeting; they set up their emblems as signs; *they have usurped Your authority.*

5 They behaved like men wielding axes to cut through thick trees.

6 They hacked down the carved paneling, battering it with axes and hammers.

7 They set Your sanctuary on fire, burning it to the ground. They have utterly defiled the dwelling place of Your Name.

8 They have said in their hearts: Let us utterly destroy them! They burned up all the meeting places of *the people of Yahweh* in the land.

9 Signs for us we do not see; there is no prophet now. No one who understands how

G1. They blaspheme Yahweh, do not fear His power, and rail upon men, because they esteem themselves above all others.

long this will be, which has come to us.

10 O Yahweh, how long will the adversary revile? How long will the enemy blaspheme Your Name? Forever?

11 Why do You draw back Your hand, and bring Your right hand near Your bosom? Take it from Your bosom and destroy them!

12 But You, O Yahweh, are our King from of old. You bring salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 You divided the sea with Your strength. You broke the heads of the ^asea serpents in the waters.

14 You broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and gave him as food to the creatures inhabiting the wilderness.

15 It was You Who released the springs and the flood; it was You Who dried up the ever flowing rivers.

16 ^{G1}The day is Yours, and Yours also is the night; it was You Who caused the moon and sun to be.

17 It was You Who set all the boundaries of the earth. It was You Who made summer and winter.

18 Remember this: an enemy has reviled You, Yahweh! A foolish people have condemned; *blasphemed*, Your Name!

19 Oh, do not deliver the lives of Your turtle-doves to ^{G2}the multitude of the wicked! Do not forget the congregation of Your poor forever!

20 Remember Your covenant; for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 Do not let the oppressed sit in shame, May the poor and needy praise Your Name!

22 Arise, O Yahweh, defend Your own cause! Remember how fools blaspheme You daily!

23 Do not ignore the voice of Your enemies! The clamor of those who rise up against You ascends continually.

PSALM 75

The Cup of Yahweh's Wrath!

We give ^{G3}thanks to You, O Yahweh! We give thanks! *O Yahweh our Father*, Your wonderful works declare that Your Name is near!

2 *Yahweh says*: I choose the appointed ^{G4}time, and it is I Who will judge uprightly.

3 When the earth quakes, and all who dwell in it *reel*, it is I Who holds the pillars firm. Selah.

4 I say to the fool; *the arrogant and boastful*: Do not deal foolishly! O wicked, do not raise your horn!

5 ^{G5}Do not raise your horn on high; *against Yahweh!* Do not speak with a stiff neck; *in insolent arrogance!*

6 For promotion does not come from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But Yahweh is the Judge; He brings one down and exalts another.

8 For in the hand of Yahweh is a cup; and

with the foaming ¹wine of ^{G6}Yahweh's wrath the cup is filled, mixed with spices. From this He pours it out, and all the wicked of the earth will drink it down to its very dregs.

9 But we will declare forever—we will sing praises to You, Father of Yaaqob—

10 That You say, O Yahweh: ^{G7}I will cut off all the horns of the wicked, but the horns of the righteous will be exalted *and promoted!*

PSALM 76

In Yahdah Your Name is Known

^{G8}**I**n Yahdah, O Yahweh, Your Name is known! Your Name is exalted in Israyl!

2 In ²Salem is Your tabernacle, and Your dwelling place is in Zion.

3 There You shattered the arrows of the bow, the shields, the swords, and the weapons of war. Selah.

4 You are more resplendent and excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stout of heart are plundered; the warriors sunk into sleep, and none of the mighty men have found the use of their hands.

6 At Your rebuke, O Yahweh Father of Yaaqob, both horse and chariot have been cast into a deep sleep.

7 You, Yourself, are to be held in reverence, and ^{G9}who will stand against You when You are angry?

8 You caused Your sentence to be heard from heaven; the earth gave You reverence, and was quiet,

9 When You rose for judgment, ^{G10}to save all the oppressed of the earth. Selah.

10 Truly they will praise You for Your wrath against evil men. The survivors of Your wrath will gather around You.

11 Make your vows to Yahweh our Father, and pay them! Let all those around You, O Yahweh, bring gifts to You, O Mighty One Who is revered!

12 You break the spirit of rulers! You are ^{G11}reverenced by the kings of the earth!

PSALM 77

With Holiness is Your Way

We ^{G12}cried out to You for help. *We cried out to You, O Yahweh*, with our voices, and You gave ear *and listened* to us.

2 In the day of our trouble we sought You. Our hands stretched out in the night without ceasing, and we refused to be comforted.

3 We remember You, O Yahweh, and we groan. We think of You, and are overwhelmed in spirit. Selah.

4 Our eyes are kept from closing, we are too

¹ Verse 75:8—Proverbs 31:4, Revelation 14:10, 16:19. ² Verse 76:2—Salem is the ancient name of the city of Yerusalem, prior to the time of King David.

a. Hebrew *tanninim*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, page 1071, shows this word means *sea serpents*.

G1. Seeing that Yahweh by His wisdom governs and disperses all things, He gathers His children to take care of them.

G2. He means the House of Yahweh, which is exposed as prey to the wicked.

G3. He declares how the faithful shall always have just occasion to praise Yahweh. This is because in their need they shall see His power at hand to help them.

G4. When I see My time, says Yahweh: to help your miseries, I will come and set all things in righteous order.

G5. The Prophet warned the wicked that they would not set themselves against Yahweh's people, seeing that Yahweh in His time destroys those that rule wickedly.

G6. Yahweh's wrath is compared to a cup of strong and delicate wine, by which the wicked are made so drunk, that by drinking until they come to the very dregs, they are utterly destroyed. *Yechetzqyah* 25:15-17, *Revelation* 14:8-10, 16:19, and 18:3.

G7. The righteous shall better profit by their showing to be innocent than the wicked shall by all their craft and deception.

G8. He declares that Yahweh's power is evidently seen in preserving His people and destroying His enemies.

G9. Yahweh with a look is able to destroy all the power and vision of the enemies, whether they are many, or mighty.

G10. To revenge the wrong done to Your House.

G11. That is, the Levites that dwell about the Tabernacle, or the people among whom Yahweh does dwell.

G12. The Prophet teaches by example to flee to Yahweh for help in our necessities.

distressed to speak.

5 We thought about the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 We remembered our songs in the night. Our hearts meditate about this, and our spirits search diligently:

7 Will You, O Yahweh reject us forever? Will You show us no more honor?

8 Has Your mercy ceased forever? Has Your promise failed to all generations?

9 Have You forgotten to be merciful? Have You, in anger, shut off Your lovingkindness? Selah.

10 And we said: This is our affliction, but we will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11 We will remember Your works, O Yahweh. Surely we will remember Your wonders of old.

12 We will also meditate on all Your works; Your deeds will we think of.

13 ^{G1}O Yahweh, with holiness is Your way. What god (el) is as great as You, O Yahweh our Father?

14 You are our Father Who does wonders! You have manifested Your strength among the peoples.

15 With Your right arm You have redeemed Your people: the sons of Yaaqob and Yahseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw You, O Yahweh! The waters saw You, and they were afraid! The depths trembled!

17 The clouds poured out water! The skies gave a sound; *thunder!* Yes, Your arrows; *lightning bolts*, flew!

18 The voice of Your thunder was in the whirlwind; lightnings illuminated the world. Then the earth shook and quaked.

19 Your way leads through the sea, and Your paths lead in many waters, though Your footprints are not seen.

20 You guided Your people like a flock by the hand of Mosheh and Aaron.

PSALM 78

*May the Law of Yahweh
Be Remembered and Proclaimed!*

Listen to My Law, O My people! Incline your ears to the words from My mouth: *Yahweh our Father says!*

2 ¹I will open My mouth in a parable, I will utter dark; *tricky*, sayings from ancient times,

3 Which we have heard and known, and our ^{G2}fathers have told us!

4 We will not hide them from our children, recounting to the generation to come the praises of Yahweh, His strength, and His wonders He has done.

I. Verse 78:2—The reason for speaking in Parables is given in Isaiah 6:9-10 and Mattithyah 13:10-17.

5 He set up a ^{G3}testimony in Yaaqob, and established a Law in Israyl, which He commanded our fathers, that they must make them known to their children;

6 So the generation to come might know them! So even the children yet to be born would rise up and tell them to their *own* children;

7 That they might put their hope in Yahweh, and never forget the works of our Heavenly Father: that they might keep His Laws *forever*;

8 And not be like their fathers: a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation who did not prepare their hearts, and whose spirits were not true to Yahweh.

9 The children of Ephraim, though armed and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They did not keep the covenant of Yahweh; they refused to walk in His Law.

11 And they forgot Yahweh's works and wonders which He had shown them!

12 In the sight of their fathers, Yahweh performed a wonder in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan—

13 He divided the sea and brought them through; He made the waters stand in a heap *like a wall*.

14 He led them with a cloud by day, and through the night by light of fire.

15 He split the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them water as abundant as the depths.

16 He also brought streams out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 But they still continued to sin against Him, rebelling against the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted Yahweh in their hearts by asking for food to satisfy their lust; *craving*.

19 Yes, they spoke against Yahweh, saying: Will the Almighty be able to set a table in the wilderness?

20 Even though He struck the rock, so that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can He also give bread, or provide meat for His people?

21 So when Yahweh heard them, He was full of wrath; His fire burned against Yaaqob, and anger blazed up against Israyl;

22 Because they had no faith in Him, and ^{G4}did not trust His salvation!

23 Yet He commanded the skies above, and opened the doors of heaven.

24 He rained down manna on them to eat, and gave them of the bread of heaven.

25 Men ate the food of malakim, He sent them food in abundance.

26 He loosed an east wind from the heavens; by His power He guided the south wind,

27 And He rained meat on them like the dust, winged fowl like the sands of the sea.

28 He let them fall in the midst of their camp,

G1. He condemns all that worship anything except the only true Creator, Whose glory appears throughout the world.

G2. Which were the people of Yahweh.

G3. By the Testimony and Law, He means the written Law, which they were commanded to teach their children. Deuteronomy 6:7.

G4. Thus when we give place to sin, we are moved to doubt Yahweh's power.

and all around their habitations.

29 So they ate and were well-filled; He brought them what they had craved.

30 But before they turned from the food they craved, even while it was yet in their mouths,

31 Yahweh's wrath came against them. He slew their sturdiest, and struck down the young men of Israyl.

32 ^{G1}In spite of all this they went on sinning, and did not believe in His wondrous works.

33 So He wasted their days in vanity, and their years in terror.

34 When He slew them, they sought Him; they repented and sought Yahweh diligently.

35 They remembered that Yahweh was their Rock, and the Most High Father was their Redeemer.

36 But then they would flatter Him with their mouths, while they lied to Him with their tongues.

37 For their ^{G2}hearts were not right with Him, neither were they steadfast; *true and faithful*, in His covenant.

38 But *Yahweh*, the Merciful, forgave their iniquity, and did not destroy them. Yes, many times He withdrew His anger, and would not arouse all His wrath;

39 For He remembered that they were but flesh: a breath which departs and does not return.

40 How often they rebelled against Him in the wilderness, and grieved Him in the desert!

41 Yes, again and again they tempted Yahweh, and provoked the Holy One of Israyl.

42 They did not ^{G3}remember His power, the day that He redeemed them from the enemy,

43 When He performed His signs in Egypt, and His wonders in the field of Zoan;

44 Turning their rivers and streams into blood, so they could not drink.

45 He sent flies against them to devour them, and frogs to destroy them.

46 He gave their crops to the grasshopper; the fruit of their labor to the locust.

47 He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamores with frost.

48 He delivered their cattle to the hail, and their herds to the flames; *lightning*.

49 He sent against them His blazing anger, wrath, indignation, and trouble, by sending a band of destroying malakim among them.

50 He prepared a path for His anger; He did not spare them from death, but handed their lives over to the plague.

51 He destroyed all the firstborn in Egypt; the firstfruits of manhood in the tents of Ham.

52 But He brought His people out like a flock; He led them like sheep through the wilderness.

53 He guided them in safety, and they did not fear; but the sea engulfed their enemies.

54 He brought them to the boundary of His

holy land, to the mountain His right hand had won.

55 He drove out the nations before them, and assigned them by lots to their inheritance; and caused them to dwell in their tents as the tribes of Israyl.

56 But they tempted and provoked Yahweh, the Most High Father, and did not keep His testimonies;

57 But they rebelled, and broke faith like their ^{G4}fathers. They were turned aside like a treacherous bow.

58 They provoked Yahweh to anger with their high places! They moved Him to jealousy with their gods (elohim)!

59 When Yahweh heard them, He was enraged! He exceedingly abhorred them!

60 Yahweh abandoned His dwelling in Shiloh; the tent He pitched among men.

61 He gave up His ^astrength; *the ark of the covenant*, to captivity, and His beauty; *the ark of the covenant*, to the hand of the foe.

62 He handed over His people to the sword, and vented His wrath against His inheritance.

63 Fire consumed their young men, and their maidens were not praised in ^bwedding songs.

64 Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows wailed no laments.

65 Then Yahweh awoke as from sleep, like a warrior rejoicing from wine;

66 He struck His enemies back, and He covered them with everlasting shame.

67 Then He rejected the tents of Yahseph, and He did not choose the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But He chose the tribe of Yahdah, the Mount Zion which He loved.

69 He built His sanctuary lofty like the mountains, and *enduring as* the earth which He has established forever.

70 And He chose David His servant, and took him from the sheep-folds;

71 From behind the ewes He brought him, to shepherd Yaaqob His people and Israyl His inheritance.

72 So *David led them like a shepherd* according to the integrity of his heart, and by the skillfulness of his hands.

PSALM 79

*Pour Out Your Wrath on the Nations
That Do Not Know You*

O Yahweh! The nations have invaded Your inheritance! They have defiled Your holy sanctuary! They have laid Yerusalem in ruins!

2 They have given the dead bodies of Your servants as food for the birds of the heavens, and the flesh of Your saints to the beasts of the earth!

G1. Thus continually sinning makes men insensible, so that by no plagues are they able or willing to repent. Revelation 9:20-21.

G2. Whatever does not come from the heart is hypocrisy.

G3. Forgetting Yahweh and His many blessings is the root of all rebellion and all Lawbreaking.

G4. Nothing more displeases Yahweh in the children, than when they continue in the wickedness, which their fathers had begun.

a. Represented of Yahweh's Laws, Statutes, and Judgments.

b. Hebrew *halal*. Word #1984, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to give light, be worthy of praise, renowned, shine.

3 They have shed their blood like water around Yerusalem, and there are none to bury them!

4 We have become a contempt to our neighbors, a mockery and derision to those around us!

5 How long, O Yahweh, will You be angry? Forever? How long will Your zeal burn like a fire?

6 Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not know You! Pour out Your wrath on the kings that do not call on Your Name!

7 For they have devoured Yaaqob, and have laid waste his dwelling place!

8 Do not hold against us the iniquities of our fathers. May Your tender mercies come speedily to meet us, for we have been brought very low.

9 ^{G1}Help us, O Father of our salvation! For the glory of Your Name, deliver us! Provide atonement for our sins, for Your Name's sake!

10 Why should the heathen say: Where is their Mighty One? Avenge the blood of Your servants before our eyes! Let them know that it is You, *O Yahweh!*

11 May the sighing of Your prisoners come before You; according to the greatness of Your power, O preserve those who are appointed to die!

12 Seven times over repay into our neighbors' bosoms, the insults and contempt they have hurled at You, O Yahweh!

13 But we, Your people and the sheep of Your pasture, will give thanks to You forever! We will show forth *and recount* Your praise to all generations!

PSALM 80

Cause Your Face to Shine upon Us!

O Shepherd of Israyl, give ear! You Who lead Yahseph like a flock; You Who sit enthroned between the cherubim, shine forth!

2 In the presence of Ephraim, Benyamin, and Menasheh, arouse Your strength, and come to save us!

3 O Yahweh, restore us! Cause Your face to shine *upon us*, and we shall be saved!

4 O Yahweh of hosts, how long will Your anger burn against the prayers of Your people?

5 You have fed us tears as our food, and given us tears to drink in great measure.

6 You make us the derision of our neighbors, and our enemies laugh in scorn among themselves.

7 O Yahweh, restore us! Cause Your face to shine *upon us*, and we will be saved!

8 You brought a vine; *Israyl*, from Egypt. You drove out the nations and planted it.

9 You prepared *the way* before it, and it took root and filled the land.

10 The mountains were covered with its shadow, and its boughs *spread out* like the mighty cedars.

11 *Israyl* sent out its boughs to the *Mediterranean* Sea, and its branches to the *Euphrates* River.

12 Why have You broken down her hedges, so that all who pass by the way pluck its fruit?

13 The boar out of the wood wastes it, and the wild beasts from the field eat it up.

14 Return, we entreat You, O Yahweh of hosts; look down from heaven and see. Visit this vine;

15 [⌘]And sustain what Your right hand has planted, and The Branch; *The Son*, You strengthened for Yourself.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down. May they perish at Your angry rebuke!

17 [⌘]May Your hand be on the Man at Your right, upon the Son of Man You strengthened for Yourself.

18 But we will never turn back from You. You will ^{G2}restore us to life, and we will call upon Your Name.

19 O Yahweh, restore us! Cause Your face to shine *upon us*, and we will be saved!

PSALM 81

*Blow the Shofar at the Full Moon,
On The Very Day of Our Feast!*

Sing aloud to Yahweh our Strength! Make a joyful shout to the Father of Yaaqob!

2 Raise the song and sound the timbrel, the sweet-sounding lyre with the harp.

3 Blow the shofar; *ram's horn*, at the New Moon! *Blow the shofar* at the time appointed in the *full moon*, the day of our solemn Feast!

4 For this is a ^astatute to Israyl, and a Law of the Father of Yaaqob.

5 This He established in Yahseph for a testimony, when He went out of the land of Egypt, where we heard a language we did not understand.

6 *Yahweh said*: I removed the burden from his shoulder; his hands were freed from the baskets.

7 You called in trouble, and I delivered you. I answered you in the secret place of thunder. I proved you at the waters of Meribah; *Strife*. Selah.

8 Hear O My people, and I will give warning to you! O Israyl, if you will only listen to Me!

9 There shall be no strange god (el) among you, nor shall you worship any hinder god (el)!

10 I am Yahweh your Father, Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt; open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But My people did not listen to My voice; Israyl would not obey Me.

G1. We should always call upon Yahweh to help us, seeing we have no other Savior, neither can we help ourselves, and we cannot save ourselves.

G2. For none can call upon Yahweh but those who have been called out from the way of death to the way to life, and regenerated by the Holy Spirit.

a. Daniyl 7:21-22,25. Genesis 26:5.

12 So I gave them up to the corruption of their hearts; they go on in their own counsels.

13 Oh, if only My people would listen to Me! *If only* Israyl would walk in My ways!

14 Speedily I would subdue their foes, and My hand would turn against their adversaries.

15 The haters of Yahweh would *then* cringe in front of them; but the time of punishment for the nations is sealed forever.

16 But you would be fed with the finest of wheat; and with honey from the rock I would have satisfied you.

PSALM 82

*Yahweh's Judgment Against Satan
The Goddess (Elohim) of This World*

Yahweh stands in the assembly of the gods (elohim), and He gives ^{G1}judgment among the gods (elohim)!

2 *Yahweh says:* How long will you defend the unjust, and show partiality to the sinners?

3 *You should* defend the weak and fatherless! *You should* maintain the rights of the poor and oppressed!

4 *You should* rescue the poor and needy, and deliver them from the hands of the wicked.

5 You know nothing, you understand nothing; you walk about in darkness, and all the foundations of the earth are shaken because of you!

6 *I have* said: You are gods (elohim), you ^asons of the Most High;

7 And like Adam you will die. Just like all the other rulers, you will fall.

8 Arise, O Yahweh, judge the earth! For You shall forcefully seize all nations!

PSALM 83

Yahweh is The Most High Over All the Earth

Do not remain silent, O Yahweh! Do not hold Your peace, and do not be still O Father!

2 For behold, Your ^{G2}enemies cause a tumult, and Your haters lift up their head; *an indication of confidence and triumph.*

3 Against Your people they devise crafty plans, and conspire against those whom You mercifully ^{G3}protect,

4 *Saying:* Come, let us destroy them as a nation! Let the name of Israyl be remembered no more!

5 Truly they consult together with a single mind; they form an alliance against You:

6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaylites, Moab and the Hagarites,

7 Gebal; *Byblos*, Ammon, Amalek, and Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre,

8 ^{G4}Assyria also has joined them, to lend *their*

power to the descendants of Lot. Selah.

9 Do to them as You did to Midian, like Sisera, and like Yabin at the Brook Kishon,

10 Who perished at En-Dor, and became like refuse on the ground!

11 Make their nobles like Oreb and like Zeeb, their chiefs like Zebah and Zalmunna,

12 Who said: Let us seize for ourselves The Houses of Yahweh as a possession!

13 O our Father, make them reel like the whirling chaff before the wind!

14 As fire consumes the forest or a flame sets the mountains on fire;

15 So pursue them with Your tempest, and frighten them with Your storm!

16 Fill their faces with shame; *contempt and dishonor!* Then men will seek Your Name, O Yahweh!

17 May they be humiliated and dismayed for ever and ever! May they perish in dishonor!

18 ^{G5}Let men know that You, Whose Name Alone is **YAHWEH**, are the Supreme Head over all the earth!

PSALM 84

Blessed Are They Who Dwell in Your House

How beloved is Your ²tabernacle, O Yahweh Almighty.

2 Our souls long for, even faint, for Your courts, O Yahweh! Our hearts and our flesh cry out for You, O living Father!

3 Yes, the sparrow has found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young—in a place near Your altar, O Yahweh Almighty, our King and our Father!

4 Blessed are they who dwell in Your House, for they will ever be praising Your Name! Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in You; in whose heart are the ways of *Your extolments and praise.*

6 ^{G6}Passing through the valley of tears, they make it a place of springs; the early rain also fills it with blessing.

7 ^{G7}They go from strength to strength; each of them appears before Yahweh in Zion.

8 O Yahweh, Almighty of hosts, hear our prayer. Give ear, O Father of Yaaqob. Selah.

9 ^{G8}Behold, O Yahweh our shield, and look upon the face of Your anointed *ones.*

10 ^{G9}For a day in Your courts is better than a thousand *other days.* We had rather be a doorkeeper in The House of Yahweh, than to dwell in the tents of the wicked.

11 For You, O Yahweh our Father are a light and a shield! You bestow mercy and glory! No righteous thing will You withhold from those who walk uprightly.

12 O Yahweh Almighty, blessed is the man who trusts in You!

G1. The Prophet shows that if princes and judges do not do their duty, Yahweh's righteous authority, which is above them, will.

a. Creation. Genesis 6:2. Sons of the Gods (beniy-elohim).

G2. He calls the enemies of Yahweh's House to be the enemies of Yahweh Himself.

G3. Yahweh protects His elect, and preserves them from danger.

G4. The wickedness of the Ammonites and Moabites is described, in that they provoked these other nations to fight against the Israylites, their brethren.

G5. Though they do not believe, they prove by experience that it is in vain to resist against Yahweh's counsel in establishing His House.

G6. No one can hinder anyone who seeks to come to Yahweh's House, because Yahweh will never fail him.
G7. They are never weary but increase in strength and courage until they come to Yahweh.

G8. That is; For Yahweh's sake, whose figure I represent.

G9. He would rather live one day in Yahweh's House, than a thousand among the worldly.

1. Yechetzqyah 28:1-19

2. Verse 84:1—I Chronicles 6:48, Psalm 15:1, Psalm 27:5, and Psalm 31:20.

PSALM 85

Grant us Your Salvation O Yahweh

Yahweh, You have shown mercy to Your land; You have brought back the captivity of Yaaqob.

2 You have forgiven the iniquity of Your people, You have covered all our sin. Selah.

3 You have taken away all Your wrath. You have turned from the fierceness of Your anger.

4 Return to us, O Father of our salvation, and cause Your anger toward us to cease.

5 Will You be angry with us forever? Will You prolong Your anger from generation to generation?

6 Will You not return and restore us to life again, so Your people may rejoice in You?

7 Show us Your mercy, O Yahweh, and grant us Your salvation!

8 We will hear what You will speak O Mighty Yahweh, for You will speak peace to Your people and to Your saints. But do not allow us to return to folly!

9 Your salvation is only near to those who reverence You, so glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth have met together; righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring from the earth, and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yes! Yahweh will give that which is beneficial, and our land will yield her increase.

13 Righteousness will go before Him, and *righteousness* will set us in the way of His footsteps.

PSALM 86

You Are Our Father!

Incline Your ear, O Yahweh, answer us; for we are afflicted and needy!

2 Protect us, for we are faithful! O Yahweh our Father, save Your servants who trust in You!

3 Be merciful to us, O Yahweh, for we cry out to You all the day.

4 Cause Your servants to rejoice; for to You, O Yahweh, we lift up our souls.

5 You, O Yahweh, are merciful, and ready to forgive. *You* are abundant in mercy to all those who call upon You.

6 Give ear to our prayers, O Yahweh; listen to our supplications.

7 In the day of our trouble we will call upon You, for You will answer us.

8 There is none like You among the gods (elohim), O Yahweh, and there are no works like Your works.

9 All the nations, which You have made, will come and worship in front of You, O Yahweh, and glorify; *giving honor to*, Your Name.

10 For You are great and do wondrous things; You Alone, O Yahweh, are our Father.

11 Teach us Your way, O Yahweh, and we will walk in Your truth! Make us one in heart; *a unity*, to reverence Your Name!

12 We will praise You, O Yahweh our Father, with all our hearts! We will glorify Your Name forever!

13 Great is Your mercy toward us, for You have delivered our souls from the depths of Sheol; *the grave*.

14 O Yahweh, the proud have risen against us, and the assemblies of violent men have sought our lives; men who have not set You in front of them; *having no regard for You*.

15 But You, O Yahweh, are a Father full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering; *patient and slow to anger*, and abundant in love and truth.

16 O turn to us, and have mercy on us! Give Your strength to Your servants! Grant salvation to the sons of Your handmaidens!

17 Show us a sign of Your love for us, so our haters will see it and be ashamed; because You, O Yahweh, have helped us and comforted us!

PSALM 87

Yahweh Loves the Gates of Zion

Your foundation is in hills of holiness.

2 You, O Yahweh, love the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Yaaqob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of you, O city of Yahweh. Selah.

4 *Yahweh says*: I will inscribe Rahab; *Egypt*, and ^aBabylon among those who know Me; even ^bPhilistia and ^cTyre, with ^dEthiopia, *proclaiming*; This one was born there; *even though born abroad, the converts to Yahweh will become citizens*.

5 But of Zion it will be said; This one and that one were born in her, and the Most High Himself will establish her.

6 Yahweh will record in the register of the people; This one was born *in Zion*. Selah.

7 As well as the singers and players of instruments, all those who have been afflicted will sing and dance in you.

PSALM 88

A Lament Concerning Sickness to Humble

O Yahweh, Father of our salvation, we have cried out day and night in front of You.

2 May our prayer come before You. Incline Your ear to our cry;

3 For our souls are full of troubles, and our lives draw near to the grave.

4 We are counted with those going down to the pit; we are like men to whom there is no strength.

5 We are set apart with the mortally wounded; *dead*, like the slain who lie in the grave, whom

a. Iraq. In 1987, Iraq held a world music festival declaring an official opening of the ancient city Babylon.
b. Palestinians or PLO.
c. Lebanon
d. Rescue for Ethiopian Jews.

You remember no more, and who are cut off from Your hand.

6 You have laid us in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths.

7 Your wrath weighs heavily upon us, and You have afflicted us with all Your waves. Selah.

8 You have put away our acquaintances far from us; You have made us an abomination to them. We are imprisoned, and we cannot escape.

9 Our eyes grow dim because of our affliction. Yahweh, we have called upon You daily, and we have stretched out our hands to You.

10 Do You show Your wonders to the dead? Do those who are dead rise up and praise You? Selah.

11 Is Your lovingkindness recounted in the grave? *Is Your faithfulness recounted in Abaddon; Destruction?*

12 Are Your wonders known in *the place of darkness*? Are Your righteous works *known in the land of forgetfulness; oblivion?*

13 But to You have we cried out, O Yahweh; in the morning our prayers come before You.

14 Why, O Yahweh, do You reject us? Why do You hide Your face from us?

15 We have been afflicted to the point of death from our youth up; *all our lives*. We suffer Your terrors, and we are in anguish.

16 Your wrath has swept over us. Your terrors have destroyed us;

17 They have surrounded us all day long like a flood, and they have overwhelmed us.

18 You have put far from us both lover and friend; our acquaintance is the darkness.

PSALM 89

Your Covenant With David

We will sing of Your mercies forever, O Yahweh! With our mouths we will make known Your faithfulness to all generations!

2 For we have said: Mercy shall be built up forever. Your faithfulness You will establish in the very heavens.

3 *Yahweh has said*: I have made a covenant with My chosen; I have vowed to My servant David:

4 **Y**our Seed will I establish forever, and build up Your throne to all generations. Selah.

5 ^{G1}In the heavens they acknowledge Your promise, O Yahweh, and Your faithfulness in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heavens can be compared to Yahweh? Who is like Yahweh among the sons of the mighty?

7 ^aIn the ^bcongregation of the saints, Yahweh is greatly revered. He is held in awesome ^{G2}fear by all who surround Him.

8 O Yahweh Father of hosts, Who is mighty

like You? Who is like Yahweh? Or has Your faithfulness round about You?

9 ^{G3}You rule the swelling sea; when its waves rise up, You still them.

10 You have broken Rahab; *Egypt*, in pieces, as one who is slain; You have scattered Your enemies with Your mighty arm.

11 The heavens are Yours; the earth also is Yours. The world with all its fullness, You have founded.

12 The north and the south You have created. Tabor and Hermon rejoice in Your Name.

13 You have an arm with strength; strong is Your hand, and Your right hand is exalted.

14 Justice and righteousness are the foundation of Your throne. Lovingkindness and truth go before You.

15 Blessed are the people who understand the sounding of the trumpet; *shofar*, O Yahweh; we walk in the light of Your presence.

16 In Your Name we rejoice all the day, and in Your righteousness we are exalted.

17 For You are the glory of our strength, and in Your honor our horn is exalted.

18 For You, O Yahweh, are our defense. O Holy One of Israyl, You are our King!

19 Then You spoke in a vision to Your holy one, and said: I have imparted strength to a youth, and not to a warrior. I have exalted a young man above the people.

20 I have found David My servant; with My holy oil I have anointed him.

21 My power will be ever present with him, and My arm will strengthen him.

22 The enemy will not exact tribute from him, nor will the son of iniquity; *son of Satan*, afflict him.

23 ^{G4}I will crush his enemies in front of him, and I will plague those who hate him.

24 But My faithfulness and My mercy will be with him, and in My Name will his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand in the sea; his right hand in the flood.

26 He will call out to Me; You are my Father, O Yahweh! You are the Rock of my salvation!

27 **Y**And I will make Him My firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 **Y**My mercy I will keep for Him forever and My covenant will stand fast with Him.

29 **Y**And I will establish his Seed forever, and his throne will be as the days of heaven.

30 Should his children forsake My Law, and refuse to walk in My judgments;

31 Should they profane My statutes, and fail to keep My commandments;

32 Then I will punish their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with lashes from the whip.

33 Nevertheless, My lovingkindness I will not

G1. The malakim shall praise Your power and faithfulness in delivering Your House.

a. Psalm 91.
b. Established, to found, fix a place. *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 386.

G2. If the malakim tremble before Yahweh's majesty and infinite justice, what earthly creature dare set himself against Yahweh by oppressing the House of Yahweh?

G3. As Yahweh delivered His House by the Red Sea, so will He always deliver His House when the dangers are great.

G4. Though there shall always be enemies against Yahweh's kingdom, yet He promises to overcome them.

utterly withdraw from him, nor will I ever betray My faithfulness.

34 My covenant I will not break, nor will I change the Law that has gone out of My lips.

35 Once for all, I have vowed by My holiness—I cannot lie, and I say to David:

36 *His Seed* will endure forever, and his throne *will endure* before Me like the sun.

37 *His throne* will be established forever like the moon: the faithful witness in the sky.

38 But You have cast off and rejected *Your anointed*. You have been very angry with Your anointed.

39 You have renounced the covenant of Your servant. You have desecrated his crown by *casting it* to the ground.

40 You have broken through all his walls; You have reduced his strongholds to rubble.

41 All who pass by the way plunder him; he has become a contempt to his neighbors.

42 You have exalted the right hand of his enemies; You have caused his foes to be triumphant.

43 You have turned back the edge of his sword, and You do not allow him to stand in the battle.

44 You have made his glory; *eminence distinction*, to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 You have shortened the days of his youth, and You have covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, O Yahweh? Will You hide Yourself forever? How long will Your wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short our lives are! Why did You create the sons of men, for nothing?

48 What man can live and not see death? *What man* can rescue himself from the hand of Sheol; *the grave*? Selah.

49 Yahweh, where are Your former loving-kindnesses, which You vowed to David in Your truth?

50 Remember, O Yahweh, how Your servants have been reproached. *Remember* how we bear in our hearts; *minds*, the contempt of all the many peoples.

51 *Remember* the taunts and insults with which Your ^{G1}enemies have reproached, O Yahweh; with which they have ^{G2}mocked the footsteps of Your anointed.

52 Blessed be You, O Yahweh, forever! HalleluYahweh! So be it! May it be so!

**Blessed be You,
O Yahweh, forevermore!
So be it! May it be so!**

**HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!
THE END OF BOOK THREE**

BOOK FOUR

**A Prayer of Mosheh
Psalms 90-106**

G1. So He calls those who persecute the House.
G2. They laugh at us who patiently wait for the coming of the Messiah.

PSALM 90

A Prayer of Mosheh, the Man of Yahweh

Yahweh, You have been our dwelling place throughout all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or before You ever formed the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting, You are our Father.

3 You turn man to dust; *contrition and brokenness of heart*, and You say: Return, you children of men!

4 For a thousand years in Your eyes, are only as yesterday when it is past; like a watch in the night.

5 You carry them away as with a flood; *swept away* in the sleep of death. In the morning they are like the grass which grows up:

6 In the morning it flourishes, and grows up; in the evening it is cut down, and it withers.

7 For we have been consumed by Your anger, and by Your wrath we are terrified.

8 You have set our iniquities before you. *You have set* our secret sins in the light of Your presence.

9 For all our days pass away under Your wrath; our years are consumed like a thought.

10 The days of our lives are seventy years; they are eighty years, if we have the strength. Yet our strength; *our best years*, are troubled and sorrowful; for they quickly pass, and we fly away.

11 Who knows the power of Your anger? The power of Your wrath is as great as the reverence You demand.

12 So teach us to number our days, so we might gain the heart of wisdom.

13 Return, O Yahweh, how long? *Relent*, and have compassion on Your servants!

14 Oh, satisfy us early with Your mercy, and we will rejoice and be glad throughout all our days!

15 Make us glad for as many days as You have afflicted us; for as many years as we have seen evil *make us rejoice*.

16 May Your works be manifest to Your servants. May Your glory be manifest to their children.

17 ^{G3}May the beauty; *object of delight and honor*, of Yahweh our Father be upon us. For our sake, may You ^aestablish the work of our hands. Yes, may You establish the work of our hands!

PSALM 91

Under Your Shadow, O Yahweh!

He who dwells in the ^bsecret place of the Most High will abide under the ^cshadow of the Almighty.

2 We say to Yahweh: You are our refuge and our fortress! *You are* our Father in You we will trust!

G3. For except You guide us with Your Holy Spirit, our enterprises can have no righteous success.

a. *The Rabbinical Commentary* says this is a call for re-establishing the Tabernacle. This book also says, these two verses were written by Mosheh on the day the Tabernacle was completed.

b. Protected place. Psalms 27:2-5, Micahyah 4:1.

c. These are My Feasts, and My Reward for keeping them is My protection. Colossians 2:16-19, Deuteronomy 16:12-17, Leviticus 23:1-44. We will remain alive to see the dead raised and see Yahshua returning. 1 Thessalonians 4:15.

G1. That is; Yahweh's help is ready for us, whether Satan assails us secretly, which He calls a snare, or openly, which is here meant by the pestilence.

a. Meaning someone lying in wait.

b. Diseases, epidemic. Yermiah 30:12-15, 46:11.

c. Psalms 119:142,151, 1 Timothy 3:15.

G2. The care that Yahweh has over His own is most sufficient to defend them from all dangers.

d. Deuteronomy 28:66, Romans 2:9.

e. If you keep His word.

G3. The righteous shall have some experience of Yahweh's judgments against the wicked even in this life, but they shall fully see it on that day when all things shall be revealed.

f. Remember, this is the time of trouble. Psalms 91:7, 27:5.

g. You will destroy. Malakiah 4:3.

h. Isayah 4:5-6, Revelation 12:14, Yahyl 2:31-32.

i. Isayah 58:13-14.

G4. Yahweh's mercy and fidelity in His promises toward His own obligates them to praise Him continually both day and night.

G5. That is; The wicked do not consider Yahweh's works, nor His judgments against them, and therefore they most justly perish.

3 ^{G1}Surely He will deliver you from the snare of the ^afowler, and from the noisome; *deadly*, ^bpestilence.

4 He will cover you with His feathers, and under His wings will you trust. His ^ctruth will be your shield and buckler.

5 ^{G2}You will not be afraid of the ^dterror of night, nor of the arrow that flies by day.

6 Nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor of the destruction that wastes at noonday.

7 A thousand will fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but ^eit will not come near you.

8 ^{G3}Only with your eyes you will look and you will see the reward of the wicked;

9 Because you have made Yahweh your refuge. *Because you have made the Most High your House; The House of Yahweh;*

10 ^fNo evil will befall you, nor will any plague come near your dwelling.

11 For He will give His malakim charge concerning you, to keep; *protect*, you in all your ways.

12 ^gThey will bear You up in their hands, so You will not strike Your foot against a stone.

13 You will tread upon the lion and adder. The young lion and the dragon you will trample ^hunder feet.

14 *Yahweh says:* Because you have set your love upon Me, ⁱI will deliver you; *cause you to escape.* I will set you on high, because you know My Name.

15 You will call Me, and I will answer you. I will be with you in trouble; I will deliver you, and honor you.

16 ⁱWith long life I will satisfy you, and I will show you My salvation; *Yahshua Messiah!*

PSALM 92

*Those Who Are Planted
In The House of Yahweh*

Will Flourish in the Courts of Our Father!

It is a ⁱdelight to give thanks to You, O Yahweh, and to sing praises to Your Name, O Most High!

2 *It is a delight* to declare Your ^{G4}lovingkindness in the morning, and Your faithfulness every night;

3 To the music of the zither of ten strings, with the melody of the harp and the lyre.

4 For You, O Yahweh, have made us glad through Your work. We joyfully sing of the works of Your hands.

5 How great are Your works, O Yahweh! How deep are Your thoughts!

6 ^{G5}A brutish man; *one who will be consumed*, does not know, and a fool; *senseless or silly*, does not understand this:

7 That, though the wicked spring up like grass, and the workers of iniquity flourish, they will be destroyed forever!

8 But You, O Yahweh, are exalted forevermore!

9 For behold, Your adversaries, O Yahweh; for behold, Your enemies will perish! All the workers of iniquity are scattered!

10 But You exalted our horns like a wild ox; we are anointed with pure oil.

11 Our eyes have seen the defeat of those who lie in wait for us. *We have seen what has become* of the wicked who rose against us. Our ears have heard:

12 The righteous will flourish like a palm tree. *The righteous* will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those who are planted in The House of Yahweh will flourish in the courts of our Father.

14 They will still bring forth fruit in old age. They will remain fresh and flourishing;

15 To declare: Yahweh is upright! He is our Rock, and there is no unrighteousness in Him!

PSALM 93

*Holiness is Beautiful
And Becoming in Your House*

Yahweh reigns! You clothe Yourself with majesty! You, O Yahweh *our Father*, robe Yourself with strength; You put it on! The world also is established; it cannot be moved.

2 Your throne was established of old, and You are from everlasting!

3 The floods have lifted up, O Yahweh, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 Yahweh on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 ^{G6}Your testimonies are very sure; holiness is beautiful and becoming in Your House, O Yahweh, forever!

G6. Besides Yahweh's power and wisdom in creating and governing, His great mercy also appears in Him, His people, His word (the Law and the Prophets) and His covenant.

PSALM 94

*Blessed is the Man
Whom You Instruct and Discipline,
And Teach From Your Law!*

O Yahweh our Father, to Whom ^{G7}vengeance belongs—our Father, to Whom vengeance belongs, shine forth!

2 Rise up, O Judge of the earth; reimburse the proud with a fitting reward!

3 ^{G8}How long will the wicked, O Yahweh, how long will the wicked triumph?

4 They pour out *arrogant* speech, and speak utter insolence; all the workers of iniquity are full of boasting!

5 They crush Your people, O Yahweh, and they afflict Your inheritance.

G7. Whose office is to take vengeance on the wicked.

G8. That is; They brag of their cruelty and oppression, or esteem themselves above all others.

I. Psalm 91—Sermon Tape 10-19-1992.

G1. He shows that they are desperate in their hatred. They did not reverence Yahweh, and gave themselves wholly to do wickedly.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and they murder the fatherless.

7 ^{G1}Yet they say: Yahweh does not see! The Father of Yaaqob does not notice!

8 Understand, you brutish; *one who will be consumed*, among the people! You fools; *senseless and silly*, when will you become wise?

9 He Who implanted the ear, does He not hear? He Who formed the eye, does He not see?

10 He Who disciplines the nations, does He not punish? He Who teaches mankind knowledge; *does He lack knowledge?*

11 Yahweh knows the thoughts of man; He knows they are vanity; *empty and of short duration*.

12 Blessed is the man whom You discipline and instruct, O Yahweh, and teach out of Your Law;

13 So You may make him rest; *cause him to escape*, from the days of trouble, until the pit is dug for the wicked.

14 For Yahweh will not cast off His people, nor will He forsake His inheritance;

15 But justice will return to the ways of righteousness, and all the upright in heart will follow it.

16 Who will rise up for us against the evildoers? Who will stand up for us against the workers of iniquity?

17 If You, O Yahweh, had not been our help, we would soon have dwelt in the silence of the grave.

18 If we say: Our foot is slipping! Your lovingkindness and mercy holds us up, O Yahweh.

19 In the multitude of anxious thoughts within us, Your consolations bring us delight.

20 ^{G2}Can the throne of iniquity, which contrives evil by law, have fellowship with You?

21 They band themselves together against the lives of the righteous, and condemn the innocent to death.

22 But Yahweh has been our defense; our Father *has been* the Rock of our refuge.

23 ^{G3}You bring upon them their own iniquity! You will cut them off in the midst of their wickedness! You, O Yahweh our Father, will destroy them!

PSALM 95

Do Not Harden Your Hearts

O come, let us sing to Yahweh! Let us make a joyful shout to the Rock of our salvation!

2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving! Let us shout joyfully to Him in song!

3 For You, O Yahweh, are our *Almighty Heavenly* Father, and a great King above every god (el)!

4 In Your hands are the depths of the earth.

G2. Though the wicked judges pretend justice in oppressing the House of Yahweh, they were never given that authority from Yahweh.

G3. It is a great sign of Yahweh's judgment when the plans of the wicked are broken, but this is most so, when they are destroyed in their own hatred.

The heights of the mountains are also Yours.

5 The sea is Yours, for You made it, and Your hands formed the dry land.

6 ^{G4}Come! Let us bow down and worship! Let us kneel before You, O Yahweh our Maker!

7 For You are our Father, and we are the people of Your pasture, and the sheep of Your hands. Today, hear the voice of Yahweh our Father when He proclaims:

8 Do not harden your hearts as you did at Meribah; *strife and rebellion*, as you did that day at Massah; *testing and trial*, in the wilderness,

9 Where your fathers tempted Me and provoked Me, though they saw My work.

10 For forty years I loathed a wicked generation, and I said; It is a people who do err in their heart, and they have not known My ways.

11 So I vowed to them in My wrath; They will never enter My rest!

PSALM 96

Worship Yahweh

In the Ornaments of Holiness!

O sing to Yahweh a new song! Sing to Yahweh, all the earth!

2 Sing to Yahweh, and bless His Name! Proclaim His salvation from day to day!

3 Declare His glory among the nations, His wonders among all peoples!

4 For Yahweh is great, and greatly to be praised! He *Alone* is to be revered, but not the gods (elohim)!

5 For all the gods (elohim) of the nations are idols; *extreme and absolute nothings*, but Yahweh made the heavens!

6 Honor and majesty are in His presence, strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.

7 Ascribe to Yahweh, O you families of the nations, recognize as belonging to Yahweh glory and strength!

8 ^{G5}Give Yahweh the glory due His Name! Bring an offering, and come into His courts.

9 O worship Yahweh in the ornaments; *the tallit and kippah*, of holiness! Reverently fear before Him, all the earth!

10 Say among the nations; Yahweh reigns! The world is firmly established, it cannot be moved! Yahweh will judge the peoples righteously; *without partiality!*

11 Let the heavens rejoice! Let the earth be glad! Let the sea roar, with all the things which fill it!

12 Let the field be joyful, with all that is in it! Then the trees of the woods will sing for joy!

13 *They will sing for joy* before Yahweh, for He comes! He comes to judge the earth! He will ^ajudge the world with righteousness; *He will judge* the peoples with ^bHis truth; *His Laws, statutes, and judgments!*

G4. Meaning that they must wholly give themselves to serve Yahweh.

G5. By offering up yourselves, wholly unto Yahweh, you declare that you worship Him only.

a. Psalm 94:23.
b. Psalm 119:142,151.

PSALM 97

*Give Thanks at the Remembrance
Of Yahweh's Holy Name!*

G1. He shows that where Yahweh reigns, there is total love, and joy.

a. Will go. Zecharyah 14:12; Malakyah 4:1.

b. The return of Yahshua Messiah. Mattithyah 24:25-27.

c. Mattithyah 24:30. Yahshua Messiah's return will appear like lightning. From Yahweh's throne comes lightning. Mattithyah 28:3. Revelation 4:5.

G2. Let all that which is esteemed in the world fall down before Him. Isayah 45:23 and Romans 14:11.

d. The King James Version says *worship him*. Traditionally translated from Hebrew *lu*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, page 399, shows this word is correctly translated *unto*, referring to bowing down or giving worship to a god (el).

e. Compare this with Yahyl Chapters 1-2, speaking of The House of Yahweh.

G3. He requires two things of His children: that they detest Lawbreaking, and that they put their trust in Yahweh for their deliverance.

f. Only one deliverance. Revelation 12.

g. Psalms 119:105, 130.

h. Joy.

i. Perfect in righteousness or consistently righteous. Psalms 119:5.

G4. That is; Some song newly made in token of their wonderful deliverance by the Messiah. Revelation 14:3.

G5. He preserves His House miraculously.

G6. For the deliverance of His House.

Yahweh ^{G1}reigns! Let the earth rejoice! Let the multitude of the isles be glad!

2 Clouds; *vapor*, and thick darkness surround Him; righteousness and judgment are the foundation of His throne.

3 A fire ^agoes before Him, and burns up His enemies around Him.

4 His lightnings ^billuminate the world; the ^cearth sees and trembles.

5 The mountains will melt like wax at the presence of Yahweh; *they will melt like wax* before the Ruler of all the earth.

6 The heavens will declare His righteousness, and all the nations will see His glory.

7 ^{G2}Let all of them be defeated and ashamed who use graven images in worship! *Let all of them be defeated and ashamed* who boast themselves; *having pride in the knowledge and possession, of idols; nothings!* *Let all of them be defeated and ashamed* who ^dworship gods (elohim)!

8 ^eZion hears and is glad, and the daughters of Yahdah rejoice because of Your judgments, O Yahweh!

9 For You, O Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth! You are exalted above every god (el)!

10 ^{G3}You love those who hate evil! You will protect the lives of those who love You! You ^fwill deliver them from the hands of the wicked!

11 ^gLight is sown for the just and ^hgladness is sown for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in Yahweh, you ^hrighteous! Give thanks at the remembrance of Yahweh's holy Name!

PSALM 98

Yahweh Has Made Known His Salvation

O sing to Yahweh a ^{G4}new song, for He has done marvelous things! His right hand and His holy arm have worked ^{G5}His salvation!

2 ^{G6}Yahweh has made known His salvation! He has openly shown His righteousness in the sight of the nations.

3 He has remembered His mercy and His faithfulness to the house of Israyl; all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our Father!

4 Shout for joy to Yahweh, all the earth! Burst forth in song! Sing for joy, yes, sing praises!

5 Make music to Yahweh with the lyre; with the lyre and the voice of melody!

6 With trumpets; *chatsotserot*, and the sounding of the shofar; *ram's horn*, shout joyfully before Yahweh, our King!

7 Let the sea roar, with all that fills it; the world, with all who live in it!

8 Let the rivers clap hands! Let the hills shout for joy together!

9 Let them sing before Yahweh, for He is coming to judge the earth! Yahweh will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity!

PSALM 99

You, O Yahweh Our Father, are Holy

Yahweh reigns; let the nations ^{G7}tremble! Yahweh sits *enthroned* ^bbetween the cherubim; let the earth quake!

2 You, O Yahweh, are great in Zion, and You are high above all the peoples.

3 ^{G8}Let them praise; *holding out their hands in worship and reverence*, Your great and awesome Name! You are holy!

4 You are King, and You love justice! You ^khave established equity! You have executed judgment and ^ljustice in Yaaqob!

5 Exalt Yahweh our Father! Worship at His footstool! You, O Yahweh, are holy!

6 Mosheh and Aaron are among Your *righteous* priests. Samuyl is among those who called upon Your Name. They called upon You, O Yahweh, and You answered them.

7 You spoke to them from the pillar of cloud; they kept Your testimonies and the ordinance You gave them.

8 You answered them, O Yahweh our Father. You were a forgiving Father to them, though You took vengeance on their crimes.

9 Exalt Yahweh ^mour Father! ⁿWorship and bow down toward His holy hill! You, O Yahweh our Father, are holy!

G7. When Yahweh delivers His House, all the enemies shall have cause to tremble. j. Shown on top of the Ark of the Covenant.

G8. Though the wicked rage against Yahweh, the righteous shall praise His Name and mighty power. k. In your Laws.

l. Righteousness.

m. Teacher.
n. Serve.

PSALM 100

Make a Joyful Shout to Yahweh!

Make a joyful shout to Yahweh, all you lands; *all you nations!*

2 Serve Yahweh with gladness! Come before His presence with singing!

3 Know that Yahweh is our Father! *It is He* Who made us, and not we ourselves. *We are* His people, and the sheep of His pasture.

4 ^{G9}Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise. Be ^othankful to Him, and bless His Name!

5 For Yahweh is righteous, His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures throughout all generations!

G9. He shows that Yahweh is not to be worshipped other than in the way He has appointed. Exodus 25:40 and I Corinthians 14:40.

o. Romans 1:21 shows these people were not thankful to Yahweh.

PSALM 101

We Will Walk in a Perfect Way

We will sing of mercy and justice! To You, O Yahweh, we will sing praises!

2 We will behave wisely in a perfect way. O

when will You come to us? We will walk in the midst of the House with a perfect heart.

3 We will not set before our eyes the purposes of Belial; *worthlessness and destruction*. We hate the works of those who fall away. Those works will not cling to us.

4 Men with perverse hearts will depart from us; we will not know wickedness.

5 Whoever slanders his brother *by backbiting* in secret, him we will cut off. Whoever has haughty eyes and a proud heart, him we will not endure.

6 Our eyes are on the faithful; *trusted*, of the land, so they may dwell with us. He who walks in a perfect; *blameless and upright*, way, he will minister with us.

7 He who practices deceit will not dwell in the House. He who speaks falsehood will not tarry; *be established*, in our presence.

8 ^{G1}Early we will ^adestroy all the wicked of the land, so we may cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of Yahweh.

PSALM 102

This Will Be Written

And a Future Generation Will Praise Yahweh

Hear our prayers, O Yahweh, and let our cries come to You!

2 Do not hide Your face from us in the day of our trouble. Incline Your ear to us; in the day we call You, hasten to answer us.

3 ^{G2}For our days vanish more quickly than smoke, and our bones are burned like a hearth.

4 Our hearts are stricken, and *we are* withered like grass from forgetting to eat our food.

5 Because of the voice of our groanings, our bones cling to our skin.

6 We resemble a pelican of the wilderness; we have become like an owl in desolate places.

7 We stay awake, and have become like a sparrow dwelling alone on a housetop.

8 All the day our enemies have taunted us; those who are insane with enmity against us curse by us; *using our names to call down a curse of the same misery we are suffering upon others*.

9 We have eaten ashes like bread, and we have mixed our drink with weeping.

10 Because of Your indignation and Your wrath; for You have taken us up, and cast us away.

11 Our days are like the lengthening shadow, and we wither away like grass.

12 But You, O Yahweh, have sat enthroned from eternity, and the remembrance of Your Name endures to all generations.

13 You will arise and have mercy on Zion, for it is time to honor her; *when* the ^{G3}appointed time has come!

14 How Your servants take pleasure in her stones, and show honor to her dust.

15 Then will the nations reverence Your Name, O Yahweh; all kings of the earth *will reverence* Your glory;

16 ^{G4}For You, O Yahweh, have rebuilt Zion, and You appear in Your glory.

17 You will regard the prayer of the destitute; You will not despise their prayer.

18 ¹This will be written for a future generation, and a ^bpeople not yet ^{G5}created will praise You, O Yahweh:

19 Yahweh looked down from the height of His sanctuary; from heaven Yahweh gazed upon the earth,

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoners, to set free those condemned to death;

21 So the Name of Yahweh would be proclaimed in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem,

22 ^{G6}When the peoples and the kingdoms gather together to serve Yahweh!

23 Yahweh weakened our strength by His power, and our Father shortened our days.

24 We said: O Yahweh our Father, do not take us away in the middle of our years, for throughout all generations are Your years.

25 In the beginning You laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

26 Those who are ^cwicked perish because of their sins, but ^{G7}You will remain. Yes, all of them will wear out like a garment. Like clothing You will change them, and they pass away.

27 But You remain the same, and Your years will have no end.

28 ^{G8}The children of Your servants will ^dlive, and their seed will be established in Your presence.

PSALM 103

Yahweh is Merciful to Those Who Keep His Covenant and Law

Bless You Yahweh, O our souls! And all that is within us *praise* Your holy Name!

2 Bless You Yahweh, O our souls, and forget not all Your benefits:

3 ^{G9}You forgive all our iniquities, You heal all our diseases!

4 You redeem our lives from the grave, and You crown us with lovingkindness and mercy!

5 You make us complete with beautiful garments; *the white robes of priests; the kippah and the tallit*, and our youth is renewed as an eagle; *in strength and vigor*.

6 You, O Yahweh, do righteousness and *execute* justice for all who are oppressed.

7 You made Your ways known to Mosheh, and Your deeds to the children of Israyl.

8 You, O Yahweh, are merciful and forgiving, slow to anger, and abounding in lovingkindness;

9 But You will not perpetually strive; *con-*

I. Verse 102:18—Isayah 2:2, Micahyah 4:1.

G1. Magistrates must immediately punish lawbreaking, or it will become worse.
a. Prophecy. Malakayah 4:1-4; Zecharyah 14:5.

G2. These many ways of expression show how much the affliction of the House ought to wound the hearts of the righteous.

G3. That is; The seventy years which by the Prophet Yeremyah You did appoint. Yeremyah 29:12.

G4. That is; When He shall have drawn His House out of the darkness of death.

b. Nations.

G5. The deliverance of the House of Yahweh is a most excellent blessing, and therefore He compares it to a new creation; for in their banishment the body of the House of Yahweh seemed to have been dead, but when they were delivered it appeared that The House of Yahweh was created again.

G6. He shows that Yahweh's Name is most praised when the true religion flourishes and His House increases: which thing is chiefly accomplished under the kingdom of the Messiah. Psalms 102:22, Zecharyah 14:16-19.

c. Those who are wicked will perish. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs Pages 1-2.

G7. If heaven and earth perish, much more man shall perish, but the House of Yahweh, by reason of Yahweh's promise, endures forever.

G8. Seeing You have chosen Your House out of the world, and joined it to You, it cannot but continue forever, for You are everlasting.
d. Forever.

G9. That is, the beginning and chief of all Yahweh's blessings: the remission of sin. Mattithyah 9:1-6.

tend, hold a controversy, nor will You forever keep; *retain*, Your anger.

10 You have not dealt with us according to our sins, nor have You punished us according to our iniquities, *as You might have done*.

11 But as high as the heavens are above the earth, is as mighty as Your mercy is toward those who reverence You.

12 As far as the *distance of the east* is from the west, is as far as You have put away; *pardon* and *removing*, our transgression from us.

13 As a father has compassion on his *own* children, so You, O Yahweh, have compassion on those who reverence You.

14 You know how we are formed; You remember we *are only* dust.

15 ^{G1}The days of man are like the grass; like the flower of the field, he flourishes.

16 Then the wind passes over him, and he is gone; his place remembers him no more.

17 ^{G2}But Your mercy, O Yahweh, is upon those who reverence You from everlasting to everlasting, and Your righteousness is with the children's children.

18 ^{G3}Of those who keep Your covenant, and remember Your appointed commands; *Law, statutes, judgments, ordinances, and testimony*, to do and obey them.

19 You, O Yahweh, have prepared Your throne in heaven, but Your kingdom rules over *all the world*.

20 Bless Yahweh, you His malakim, mighty in strength to execute His command, listening to the sound of His word!

21 Bless Yahweh, you multitude of His ministers, who do His will!

22 Bless Yahweh, all His works; *all that He has made*, in all places in His realm! Bless Yahweh, O our souls!

PSALM 104

O Yahweh, All Glory is Yours!

Bless Yahweh, O our souls! O Yahweh our Father, You are exceedingly great! You are clothed with honor and majesty!

2 You wrap Yourself in light as with a garment; *tallit*. You stretch out the heavens like the curtains of the *tabernacle in the wilderness*.

3 You lay the beams of Your upper chambers with water. You make the clouds Your chariot, moving upon the wings of wind.

4 ^{G4}You make Your malakim spirits. *You make* Your ministers a flame of fire.

5 You placed the earth on its foundations, and it will not be removed forever and ever.

6 You covered it with the deep like a garment; *tallit*; the waters stood above the mountains *during the flood*.

7 *But* at Your rebuke they fled; at the voice of Your thunder they hastened away.

8 They flowed over the mountains; they went down into the valleys, to the place which You appointed for them.

9 You set a boundary they may not pass over, and they will not return to cover the earth.

10 You release the springs into the valleys, and they flow between the hills.

11 ^{G5}They supply water to every beast of the field, so the wild donkeys quench their thirst.

12 Near *the waters* the birds of the heavens have their habitations; among the branches they sing.

13 You water the hills from Your upper chamber; from the fruit of Your works the earth is filled; *abundantly supplied*.

14 You cause the grass to grow for the cattle, and vegetation for man to cultivate, so he may bring forth food from the earth;

15 Wine to gladden the heart of man, oil to make his face shine, and bread to sustain man's heart.

16 The trees of Yahweh are well watered; the cedars of Lebanon which You planted,

17 Where the birds make their nests. The stork has her home in the evergreens.

18 The high mountains belong to the wild goats, and the sheltering rocks are intended for conies; *rock badgers*.

19 You appointed the moon for setting the ^{1a}Feasts. ^{1b}The sun knows its going down.

20 And You bring darkness; it becomes night and all the beasts of the forest prowl.

21 The young lions roar for their prey, seeking their food from You.

22 Then the sun rises; *all the beasts of the forest* gather together to lie down in their dens,

23 Just as man goes out to his work, to his labor until evening, *when the sun sets again*.

24 O Yahweh, how manifold; *many and varied*, are Your works! In wisdom You created them all; the earth is full of Your riches.

25 Here, *for instance*, is the sea, great and wide in every direction, in which are teeming things without number—living things both large and small.

26 There the ships sail about and You formed ^aLeviathan to play there.

27 All of these look to You to give them their ^{G6}food in due season; *at the proper time*.

28 When You give to them, they gather; when You open Your hands, they are satisfied with bountifulness.

29 When You hide Your face, they are terror-stricken. You take away their breath; they die, and return to their dust.

1a. Verse 104:19—Hebrew *moadah*. Traditionally translated *seasons*. Word #4150, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *Feasts*, because its literal meaning is: a festival appointed beforehand. Exodus 12:2 and Deuteronomy 16:1-2 state that Yahweh ordained the MOON to be the measure of time for setting the exact days of His ordained Feasts, listed in Leviticus Chapter 23. Yahweh's Sacred Year begins with His Passover Feast of Unleavened Bread, which is COUNTED FROM the *New Moon of Green Ears of Barley (Abib—Deuteronomy 16:1)*—the APPOINTED SIGNAL to begin the COUNT toward His Holy Feasts. **1b.** Verse 104:19—The SUN only defines the period of active labor: a man's workday. By the sun's going DOWN, its SETTING, Yahweh's days end and begin. For complete information about these vital subjects, write for information to obtain our book, *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*.

G1. He declares that man has nothing in himself to move Yahweh to mercy, but only the confession of his infirmity and misery.

G2. His just and faithful keeping of His promise.

G3. To whom He calls to reverence Him and to obey His word. (The Law and The Prophets).

G4. As the Prophet here shows, all visible powers are ready to serve Yahweh. The Apostles say the same thing in Hebrews 1:7, showing that even the malakim are obedient to His commands.

G5. If Yahweh provides for the very beast, much more will He extend His loving care to those who reverence Him. Mattithyah 6:25-30.

a. Iyyob describes this as Babylon.

G6. Yahweh is the most nourishing Father, who provides for all creatures their daily food.

30 When You send forth Your Spirit, they are created, and You renew the face of the earth.

31 May Your glory, O Yahweh, endure forever! May You rejoice in Your works,

32 *O Yahweh*, You *Who* looks at the earth, and it quakes; You *Who* touches the hills, and they smoke;

33 We will sing to You, O Yahweh, while we live! We will sing praises to You, O Father, while we continue to exist!

34 May our meditation be pleasing to You, as we rejoice in You, O Yahweh,

35 But may sinners be destroyed from the earth, and may the wicked be no more! Bless You, Yahweh, O our souls! HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!*

PSALM 105

*To Observe Yahweh's Statutes
To Keep Yahweh's Laws*

Give thanks to Yahweh! Call *Him* with His Name! Make known what He has done among the nations!

2 Sing to Him, sing psalms to Him! Talk of all His wondrous works!

3 Glory in His holy Name! Let your hearts rejoice, all you who seek Yahweh!

4 Search for Yahweh and His strength! Seek His face for evermore!

5 ^{G1}Remember His wondrous deeds which He has done! *Remember* His miracles and the judgments from His mouth,

6 O seed of Abraham His servant, You children of Yaaqob, His chosen ones!

7 He is Yahweh our Father! His judgments are in all the earth.

8 He has remembered His covenant forever, the Law He commanded for a thousand generations;

9 ^{G2,a}Which He made; *ratified, established*, with Abraham, and vowed by His oath to Isaac.

10 He confirmed it; *let it stand*, to Yaaqob for a Law, and to Israyl for an everlasting covenant,

11 Saying: To you I will give the land of Canaan as your allotted inheritance,

12 When they were but few in number, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they wandered from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people,

14 He permitted no one to oppress them. Yes, He rebuked kings for their sakes,

15 *Saying*: Do not touch My anointed ones! Do no harm to My prophets!

16 Then He called down famine on the land; He broke the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them—Yahseph, *who* was sold as a slave.

18 They hurt his feet with fetters; he was laid in iron,

19 Until what he had told *Pharaoh's baker and cupbearer* came to pass; the saying of Yahweh tried him.

20 The king sent and released him; a ruler of the peoples let him go free.

21 He placed him in charge of his house, and ruler of all his wealth,

22 To instruct his princes in his will, and teach his elders wisdom.

23 So Israyl entered Egypt; Yaaqob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 Yahweh made His people multiply greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate His people, to deal craftily with His servants.

26 He sent Mosheh His servant, and Aaron whom He chose.

27 They performed His signs; *tokens of His presence and activity*, among them, and His wonders; *miraculous works*, in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and the land became dark; for *Yahweh's two servants* did not rebel against His Law.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and killed their fish.

30 Their land teemed with frogs, which came into the chambers of their kings.

31 He commanded, and there came swarms of flies, and gnats in all their territories.

32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire; *lightning*, in their land.

33 He struck down their vine and fig tree, and shattered the trees of their territory.

34 He commanded, and the locusts came, with the grasshoppers without number,

35 Which ate up every *green* herb in their land; they devoured all the produce from the soil.

36 He struck every firstborn in their land; the firstfruits of all their strength.

37 He also brought them out with silver and gold, and among His tribes there was none feeble.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed, for dread of them had fallen upon them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light by night.

40 *The people* asked, and He brought them quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened a rock, and water gushed out; like a river it flowed in the wilderness.

42 Because He remembered His holy promise; *His covenant*, to Abraham His servant,

43 He brought out His people with joy, His chosen ones in triumph.

44 He gave them the lands of the nations, and they inherited the labor of the Gentile peoples;

G1. Which He has done in the deliverance of His people.

G2. The promise which Yahweh made with Abraham to be His Father, and the Father of His seed after him, He renewed and repeated again to each succeeding generation.
a. The Covenant.

G1. This is the reason why Yahweh preserves His House; it is because they should worship and call upon Him in this age.

G2. The Prophet exhorts the people to praise Yahweh for His past blessings, so that their minds may be strengthened against all present troubles and despair.

G3. He shows that it is not enough to praise Yahweh with the mouth, except the whole heart agrees as well, and all our lives be changed as well.

G4. They that rise against Yahweh's ministers are rebelling against Him. Numbers Chapter 16.

G5. He shows that all god-worshippers (those that worship elohim) renounce Yahweh to be their glory, when instead of Him they worship any creature, much more wood, stone, metal, or calves.

45 ^{G1}To the end that they might observe His statutes, and keep His Laws. HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 106

Save Us, O Yahweh

And Gather Us From Among the Nations!

HalleluYahweh! ^{G2}Praise Yahweh! We give thanks to you, O Yahweh, for Your righteousness, and for Your mercy which endures forever!

2 Who can utter; *proclaim*, the mighty acts of Yahweh? Who can declare all His praise?

3 ^{G3}Blessed are those who keep justice, and who practice righteousness at all times!

4 Remember us, O Yahweh, with the honor *You have toward* Your people! O visit us with Your salvation;

5 So we may enjoy benefits as Your chosen ones, so we may rejoice in the joy of Your nation, and glory with Your inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers in Egypt did not understand Your wondrous works; they did not remember the multitude of Your mercies, but they provoked You; *rebellng against You*, at the Red Sea.

8 Yet You saved them for Your Name's sake, to make Your mighty power known.

9 You rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up; You led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

10 You saved them from the hands of him who hated them; You redeemed them from the hands of the enemy.

11 The waters covered their enemies; there was not one of them left.

12 Then they believed Your words, and they sang Your praise.

13 But they soon forgot Your works; they did not wait for Your counsel *and advice*,

14 And they lusted exceedingly in the desert, O Yahweh, and tempted You in the wilderness.

15 You gave them what they had requested, but You sent leanness into their souls.

16 They envied Mosheh in the camp, and Aaron the holy one of Yahweh; *the High Priest*.

17 ^{G4}Then the earth opened up and swallowed Dathan, and covered the *seeditious* company of Abiram *who was against Your government*.

18 A fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 There, on the mount of Yahweh, they made the circular altar of Baal Peor; *the abominable Lord of Peor*, with the high place, and bowed down there.

20 ^{G5}By turning from You Whom they gloried in, they committed a sin comparable to

worshipping an ox that eats grass!

21 They forgot You, O Yahweh their Savior, Who had done great things in ^aEgypt,

22 Wondrous works in the land of ^bHam, and awesome things by the Red Sea:

23 So You said You would destroy them! If Mosheh, Your chosen one, had not stood in front of You in the breach to turn away Your wrath, *You would have* destroyed them.

24 Then they rejected the pleasant land; they did not believe Your promise.

25 They ^cmurmured; *complained*, in their tents, and did not obey Your voice, O Yahweh *our Father*.

26 Then You lifted Your hand against them, *vowing an oath* to make them fall in the wilderness,

27 To make their descendants fall in the *heathen* nations, and to scatter them throughout the lands.

28 They yoked themselves to Baal Peor, and ate the sacrifices offered to the dead.

29 They ^{G6}provoked You to such anger with their deeds, that a plague broke out among them.

30 But Phinehas stood up and intervened *by executing judgment*, and then the plague was stopped.

31 And this was accounted to him as righteousness from generation to generation forevermore.

32 ^{G7}They angered You also at the waters of Meribah; *Strife and Contention*, so that it went ill with Mosheh because of them;

33 Because they rebelled against Your Spirit, and rash words came from *Mosheh's* lips.

34 *Then* they did not utterly destroy; *cherem*, *devote to utter destruction*, the nations as You, O Yahweh, had commanded them,

35 But they mingled; *intermarried*, with the nations, and practiced their customs; *pagan holidays*.

36 They served their idols; *images of their gods (elohim)*, which became a snare; *a temptation to godworship*, for them;

37 And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to these ^ddemons (gods, elohim)—

38 They shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters—whom they sacrificed to the gods (elohim) of Canaan, and the land was defiled with blood.

39 ^{G8}They defiled themselves through their own practices, and played the prostitute by their own deeds; *they abandoned Yahweh to worship the gods (elohim)!*

40 Then Yahweh's wrath was kindled against His people, and He abhorred His inheritance;

41 So He gave them into the hands of the *pagan godworshipping* nations; those who hated

a. Egypt, the land of Ham.

b. Egypt.

c. Luke 24:25-28.

G6. Signifying that whatever man invents of himself to serve Yahweh by, is detestable, and provokes His anger.

G7. If so notable a Prophet of Yahweh as Mosheh does not escape being punished (although others provoked him to sin), how much more will they who cause Yahweh's children to sin be subject to Yahweh's judgment? Mattithyah 18:6.

d. King James Version says devils.

G8. Therefore true chastity is to cling wholly and only unto Yahweh.

them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under hands of their foes.

43 Many times He delivered them, but they provoked Him with their purposes, so they were weakened for their iniquity.

44 Yet He looked upon their affliction, when He heard their cry;

45 And for their sake He remembered His covenant, and relented according to the abundance of His mercy.

46 He also granted them compassion by all who held them captive.

47 Save us, O Yahweh our Father, and gather us from among the nations, so we may give thanks to Your holy Name, which is to be addressed in a loud tone *when* You are praised!

48 Blessed are You, O Yahweh Father of Israyl, from everlasting to everlasting! And let all the people say: So be it! May it be so! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

**Blessed are You,
O Yahweh Father of Israyl,
From everlasting to everlasting!
And let all the people say;
So be it! May it be so!
HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!
THE END OF BOOK FOUR**

**BOOK FIVE
Let The Redeemed
Of Yahweh Say
Psalms 107-150**

PSALM 107

All Who Are Wise Will Observe These Things

Thank You, O Yahweh, for You are righteous, and Your mercy endures forever!

2 Let the redeemed of Yahweh say *this: Thank You, O Yahweh, for You are righteous, and Your mercy endures forever! May it be so! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!* whom You have redeemed from the hands of the enemy;

3 And gathered out of the lands, from the east, from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness, in a barren way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried out to Yahweh in their trouble, and ^{G1}He delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And He led them forth by the right way, so they might go to a city for habitation.

8 Oh, that men would give praise and thanks to Yahweh, for His mercy and wonderful works

to the children of men!

9 For He has satisfied the longing soul, and filled the hungry soul with righteous things!

10 Those who sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, bound in affliction and irons,

11 Because they ^{G2}rebelled against the Laws of Yahweh, and condemned the counsel of the Most High,

12 He brought down their hearts with hardship; they stumbled, and there was none to help.

13 Then they cried out to Yahweh in their trouble, and He saved them from their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and their bonds He severed.

15 Oh, that *men* would give *praise and* thanks to Yahweh, for His mercy and wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For He has shattered the gates of bronze, and cut the bars of iron in two.

17 Fools, by their course of transgression; *rebellng against Yahweh*, and because of their iniquities, afflict themselves.

18 They abhorred all manner of food, and they drew near to the gates of death.

19 Then they cried out to Yahweh in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses.

20 He sends His word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and heals them, and delivers them from their destructions.

21 Oh, that men would give praise and thanks to Yahweh, for His mercy and wonderful works to the children of men!

22 Let them sacrifice the ^{G3}sacrifices of *praises and* thanksgiving, and declare His deeds with singing!

23 Those who go down to the ^{G4}sea in ships, who carry on trade over the great waters;

24 They see the works of Yahweh, and His wonders in the deep.

25 For He commands and raises the stormy wind, which lifts high His waves.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; their souls melt because of their trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man; all their wisdom; *rational thinking*, was swallowed up.

28 Then they cry out to Yahweh in their trouble, and He brings them out of their distresses.

29 He stills the storm to a calm, and the waves that roared are still.

30 They were glad when they grew calm, and He guided them to their desired haven.

31 Oh, that *men* would give *praise and* thanks to Yahweh, for His mercy and wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt Him in the congregation of the people, and praise Him in the session of the elders!

G1. He shows that there is no affliction so grievous, out of which Yahweh will not deliver His own. And Yahweh will then exhort those who were delivered to never forget this great blessing.

G2. Then the true way to obey Yahweh is to follow His Laws. In this way all are exhorted to work out their own salvation, seeing that no one is punished except those who sin.

G3. Praise and confession of Yahweh's blessings are the true sacrifice of the righteous.

G4. He shows by the example of the Red Sea what care Yahweh has for His own, in that when He delivered them from the great danger of the Red Sea, He delivered them, as it were from a thousand deaths.

33 He turns rivers into a wilderness, springs of water to a dry ground,

34 And a fruitful land to saltiness, because of the wickedness of those living in it.

35 He turns the wilderness to a pool of water, and dry land into springs of water;

36 He settles the famished there, and they establish a city for habitation.

37 They sowed fields, and planted vineyards; they harvested fruits of increase,

38 And He blessed them, and they increased greatly. He does not *even* let their cattle decrease.

39 When they are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow,

40 He pours contempt upon princes, and causes them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is no way*.

41 But He raises the poor from affliction, and increases their families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see and rejoice, and all iniquity shall shut her mouth!

43 He who is wise will observe these things, and *all who are wise* will understand the mercy of Yahweh.

PSALM 108

*We Will Thank You Among the Nations
We Will Praise You Among the Peoples*

O Yahweh, our minds are steadfast! We will sing and play music to You *with* all our glory!

2 Awake, harp and lyre! We will awaken the morning.

3 We will thank You among the nations, O Yahweh! We will praise You among the peoples!

4 For Your mercy is high above the heavens, and Your truth *reaches* to the clouds.

5 Be exalted, O Yahweh, above the heavens! *May* Your glory be above all the earth!

6 In order that Your beloved *ones* may be delivered, save with Your right hand, and answer us!

7 You, O Yahweh have spoken in Your holiness: I will triumph! I will divide Shechem, and I will measure out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is Mine! Menasheh is Mine! Ephraim is the helmet; *strength*, of My head, and Yahdah is My Lawgiver!

9 Moab is My washbasin! Over Edom I will plant My shoe! Over Philistia I will triumph!

10 Who will bring us to the fortified city? Who will lead us to Edom?

11 Is it not You, O Yahweh, Who have cast us off, and Who will not go out with our armies?

12 Give us help against our enemy, because vain is the help of man!

13 Through You, O Yahweh, we will do valiantly, for it is You who will tread down our enemies!

PSALM 109

*He Who Loves to Pronounce a Curse,
May a Curse Come Upon Him!*

O Yahweh our Father, Whom we praise, do not remain silent,

2 For the mouths of the wicked and the deceitful have opened against us! They have spoken against us with lying tongues.

3 With words of hatred they have surrounded us, and they fight against us without a cause.

4 In return for our ^alove, they are our adversaries, and we *must seek Your protection in prayer*.

5 They repay us evil for kindness, and hatred for our love.

6 Appoint over him the Wicked One, let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he is tried, let him be sentenced as guilty, and may his prayer become sin.

8 May his days be few, and ^{G1}may another take his office.

9 May his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 May his children wander and beg continually, and may they seek *their food* from desolate ruins.

11 May the creditor seize all that he has, and may strangers plunder *that which he has* worked for.

12 May there be no one to extend mercy to him, nor may there be anyone showing honor to his fatherless children.

13 May his descendants be cut off. In the generation following, may their name be blotted out.

14 May the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before You, O Yahweh, and may the sin of his mother not be blotted out.

15 May their sins remain continually before You, O Yahweh, so You may cut off the memory of them from earth;

16 Because he did not remember to show mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, in order to slay the broken in heart!

17 Since he loved to pronounce a curse, so may a curse come upon him. Since he found no pleasure in blessing, so may blessing be far from him.

18 Since he wrapped himself with cursing as *the righteous wrap themselves* in their *holy* garments; *tallits*, so may cursing enter his body like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 May cursing be the garment which wraps around him, and the belt which is tied around him, forever!

20 May this be the reward of our adversaries from You, O Yahweh, and to those who speak evil against us!

21 But You, O Yahweh our Father, deal with us for Your Name's sake! Because Your mercy

a. 1 Yahchanan 5:1-3.

G1. This was chiefly accomplished in Yahdah Iscariot. Acts 1:20.

is boundless, O deliver us,

22 Because we are poor and needy, and our hearts are wounded within us!

23 We fade away like a lengthening shadow, and we are shaken off like a locust.

24 Our knees are weak through fasting, and our flesh is thin, having no fat.

25 We have become an object of ^ascorn to our accusers; when they see us, they shake their heads.

26 Help us, O Yahweh our Father! Oh, save us according to Your mercy,

27 So they may know that this deliverance comes from Your hands; that You, O Yahweh, have done it!

28 They may curse, but You will bless! When they rise up, let them be ashamed, but let Your servants rejoice!

29 May our adversaries be clothed with dishonor! May they cover themselves with their own confusion, as *the righteous are covered with a mantle; a tallit.*

30 We will greatly praise You, O Yahweh with our mouths! Yes, we will praise You among the multitude!

31 For You will stand at the right hand of the poor, to save us from those who condemn us!

PSALM 110

A PSALM OF DAVID

Yahweh Said to Our Ruler and King

[Ⓚ]^{G1}Yahweh said to my Ruler and King: Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool.

2 [Ⓚ]^{G2}Yahweh will send the rod of Your strength out of Zion. You will rule in the midst of Your enemies!

3 [Ⓚ]Your people will have proved themselves obedient to the Law on the day You go forth in power. ^{G3}They will unite with ^bYou, arrayed in their holy garments. Like the morning dew, they will completely cover the earth, ^cgoverning with You.

4 [Ⓚ]Yahweh has vowed an oath, and will not relent nor change His mind: You *are* a [●]priesthood forever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 [Ⓚ]The Rulers and Kings at Your right hand, O Yahweh, will strike through; *completely crush*, kings in the day of His wrath.

6 [Ⓚ]They will execute judgment among the nations, they will ^dfill up *the earth* with dead bodies, they will wound; *completely subdue and crush*, the heads; *governments*, of the whole earth.

I. Psalm 110 is the counterpart of Psalm 2, completing the prophetic picture of the conquering Messiah. The Messianic doctrine in this Psalm develops in the fact that the Messiah is King, and then develops in connection with His Priesthood, which is solemnly proclaimed by Yahweh, and vowed by a perpetual oath. Yahshua Messiah is The High Priest over The House of Yahweh, as shown in Hebrews 10:21, and is [Ⓚ]King of kings and Ruler of rulers, as shown in Revelation 19:16.

7 [Ⓚ]The One Who bestows succession, will set them on their thrones: *Yahweh* will exalt them.

PSALM 111

The Reverence of Yahweh

HalleluYahweh! We thank You with all our hearts, O Yahweh, in the secret of the upright; *The House of Yahweh*, among the congregation.

2 ^{G4}Great are Your works, O Yahweh. *Your works are sought out* by all those who have pleasure in them.

3 ^{G5}Your works are honorable and majestic, and Your righteousness endures for ever and ever.

4 You have made Your wonderful works to be remembered. You, O Yahweh, are compassionate and merciful.

5 You have given food to those who reverence You. You will forever be mindful of Your covenant.

6 You have shown Your people the power of Your works, by giving them a heritage of nations.

7 The works of Your hands are truth and judgment, and all Your Laws are ^esure;

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 You sent redemption to ^fYour people; You have commanded; *ordained*, Your covenant forever. Holy and Reverend is Your Name.

10 ^{G6}The reverence of Yahweh is the beginning of wisdom. [Ⓚ]A great understanding have all they who ^{G7}do *Your Laws*. Your praise endures for ever!

PSALM 112

Blessed is the Man Who Reverences You

HalleluYahweh! Blessed is the man who gives You ^{G8}reverence, O Yahweh, who greatly delights in Your Laws.

2 His descendants will be mighty upon earth; the generation of the upright will be blessed.

3 ^{G9}Wealth and riches are in his house, and his righteousness endures forever.

4 To the upright there arises light in darkness, *for Yahweh is* ^{G10}merciful, full of compassion, and righteous *to those who are upright.*

5 ^{G11}An upright man deals generously, and lends *to the poor*; he will sustain his affairs through justice.

6 Surely he will not be moved forever; the righteous will be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He will not be afraid because of evil tidings; his heart is steadfast, trusting in You, O Yahweh.

8 His heart is established; he will not fear, for he will look upon his enemies *in triumph.*

9 ^{G12}He has dispersed; he has given to the poor. His righteousness endures forever, and his horn will be exalted with honor.

G4. He shows that Yahweh's works are a sufficient cause; therefore we should praise Him for His benefits toward His House.

G5. As Yahweh Promised to take care of His House, so in effect does He declare Himself just and true in the government of the same.

e. Word #539, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning positive, to build up, support, to foster as a nurse, to be firm or faithful, to be permanent, to be true or certain. Hence, assurance, established, steadfast, verified.

f. The House of Yahweh. G6. They only are wise, that reverence Yahweh, and none have understanding but they that obey the word (the Law and the Prophets).

g. Revelation 22:14. G7. That is; His Laws.

G8. He means that reverent respect which is in the children of Yahweh, which causes them to only delight in the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G9. The righteous shall have abundance and contentment because their heart is satisfied in Yahweh only. G10. The faithful in all their adversities know that all shall go well with them, for Yahweh will be merciful and just.

G11. He shows what is the fruit of mercy: to lend freely and not to gain, and so to measure his doings that he may be able to help where need requires, and not to bestow all on himself.

G12. The righteous are not selfish, but distribute liberally, as the necessity of the poor requires, and as they are able.

a. Reproach.

G1. Yahshua Messiah in Mattithyah 22:44, gives the interpretation of this verse, and shows that this cannot be properly applied unto David but to Himself.

G2. And thus it shall stretch throughout all the world; and this power chiefly stands in the preaching of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. By the word Your people shall be assembled into Your House, whose increase shall be so abundant and wonderful.

b. High Priest over The House of Yahweh. Hebrews 10:21.

c. Kings and Priests. Revelation 20:4-10.

● Hebrew *kohan*. Traditionally translated *priest*. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 327, shows this word is correctly translated *priesthood*. See also Hebrews 5:6, 5:10, 6:20, 7:11, 7:15, 7:17, and 7:21.

d. Malakayah 4:1.

10 The wicked will see it and be grieved; he will gnash his teeth, then melt away. The desire of the wicked, *to see the righteous perish*, will come to nothing.

PSALM 113

Blessed Be Your Great Name!

HalleluYahweh! ^{G1}Praise, O you servants of Yahweh, praise the Name of Yahweh!

2 Blessed be the Name of Yahweh from this time forth and forevermore!

3 From the rising of the sun, to the sun's going down, Yahweh's Name is to be praised.

4 Yahweh is high above all nations *of the earth*, and ^{G2}His glory is above the heavens.

5 Who is like Yahweh our Father, Who lives *in total righteousness* on high,

6 Who humbles Himself; *must lower himself* to behold all in heaven, and in earth?

7 ^{G3}He raises the poor out of the dust, and lifts the needy from the dunghill; *degraded social position*;

8 To make him sit with princes, with the princes of His people.

9 He makes the barren woman to keep house, to sit as a joyful mother of children. HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 114

Tremble at His Presence

When Israyl went out of Egypt, *when* the house of Yaaqob *departed* from a people of strange language;

2 Yahdah was His sanctuary, and Israyl the land He ruled.

3 The sea saw *Him*, and fled; Yordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 Why was it O sea, that you fled? O Yordan, *that* you turned back?

6 O mountains, that you skipped like rams? You little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble, O earth, at the presence of Yahweh, at the presence of the Father of Yaaqob;

8 Who turned the rock *into* a pool of water; the flint to a fountain of waters!

PSALM 115

To Your Name We Give Glory

Not because of us, O *great* Yahweh, not because of us, but ^{G4}because of Your Name display Your glory, because of Your mercy and because of Your truth.

2 ^{G5}Why should the nations say: Where is their Mighty One now?

3 But our Father is in heaven; He does what pleases Him; *total righteousness*.

4 ^{G6}Their gods (elohim) *are* silver and gold, the work of the hands of men.

5 They have a mouth, but they do not speak. They have eyes, but they do not see.

6 They have ears, but they do not hear. They have noses, but they do not smell.

7 They have hands, but they do not feel. They have feet, but they do not walk, nor can they utter a sound through their throats.

8 Those who make them will be just like them: everyone who trusts in them *will be as senseless and powerless as the gods (elohim) they worship*.

9 O Israyl, trust in Yahweh! He is your help and your shield!

10 O ^{G7}house of Aaron, trust in Yahweh! He is your help and your shield!

11 You who reverence Yahweh, trust in Yahweh! He is your help and your shield!

12 Yahweh has been mindful of us; He will bless us! He will bless the house of Israyl! He will bless the house of Aaron!

13 Yahweh will bless those who give reverence to Him, the small with the great!

14 May Yahweh increase you more and more, you and your children!

15 May you be blessed by ^{G8}Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth!

16 The heaven of heavens belongs to Yahweh, but the earth He has given to the children of men.

17 It is not the dead who praise Yahweh, nor any who have gone down into silence.

18 But we will bless You, O Yahweh, from this time forth and forevermore! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 116

We Will Call On Yahweh's Name!

We love You, O Yahweh, because ^{G9}You have heard our voice and our supplications.

2 Because You have inclined Your ear to us, we will call upon You as long as we live.

3 The sorrows of death compassed us, and the pains of the grave approached us; we found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then we called with Your Name, O Yahweh, *saying*: O Yahweh, we beg of You, deliver our souls!

5 You are compassionate and righteous, O Yahweh. Yes, You our Father, are merciful.

6 You are the protector of the innocent, O Yahweh *our Father*. We were brought low, but You brought us salvation.

7 Return to your rest, O our souls, for Yahweh has dealt bountifully with us.

8 For You have delivered our souls from death, our eyes from tears, and our feet from falling.

9 We will walk before You, O Yahweh, in the land of the living.

G1. By this often repetition He stirred up our cold dullness to praise Yahweh, feeling His works are so wonderful, and that we are created for the same cause.

G2. If Yahweh's glory shines throughout all the world, and therefore everyone should praise Him, what great condemnation it is of His people if they should not earnestly extol His Name. G3. By elevating the poor to high honor and giving children to the barren, he shows that Yahweh works not only in His House by ordinary means, but also by miracles.

G4. Because Yahweh promised to deliver them, not for their sakes, but for His Name (Isayah 48:11), therefore they ground their prayers upon this promise. G5. When the wicked see that Yahweh does not accomplish His promise as they imagine, they think there is no Creator.

G6. Seeing that neither the matter nor the form can commend their gods (elohim), it follows that there is no reason why these gods (elohim) should be esteemed.

G7. For they were appointed by Yahweh as instructors and teachers of the faith and religion for others to follow.

G8. Who does still govern and continue all things.

G9. He acknowledges that no pleasure is so great as to experience Yahweh's help in our necessities.

10 We believed, even though we said: We are greatly afflicted.

11 We said in our fear: All men are liars; *not to be trusted upon, as Yahweh is.*

12 What will we render to You, O Yahweh, for all You have bestowed upon us?

13 We will take the cup of salvation, and we will call upon Your Name, O Yahweh.

14 We will pay our vows to You now, in the presence of all Your people, O Yahweh.

15 Precious in Your eyes, O Yahweh, are Your saints *who suffered death for Your Name's sake.*

16 O Yahweh, truly we are Your servants! We are Your servants, and the sons of Your handmaids! You have loosed; *set us free,* from our bonds!

17 We will offer You the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and call upon Your Name, O Yahweh!

18 We will pay our vows to You now, O Yahweh, in the presence of all Your people,

19 In the courts of The House of Yahweh, in your midst, O Yerusalem! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 117

O Praise You, Great Yahweh!

O praise Yahweh, all you nations! Praise Him, all you peoples!

2 For His merciful kindness is great toward us, and the truth of Yahweh endures forever! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 118

Yahweh's Mercy is Forever!

O give thanks to Yahweh, for *He is* righteous, and His mercy *endures* forever!

2 Let Israyl say: His mercy *endures* forever!

3 Let the house of Aaron say: His mercy *endures* forever!

4 Let those who give reverence to Yahweh say: His mercy *endures* forever!

5 ^{G1}We called upon Yahweh in distress; You answered us, O Yahweh, *and set us* in a broad place; *free from pressure and anxiety.*

6 Yahweh is with us; we will not fear! What can man do to us?

7 Yahweh *is with us,* *and* takes our part among those who help us; so we will look in triumph over *our enemies* who hate us.

8 It is better to trust in Yahweh, than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in Yahweh, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All the nations surrounded us, but in the Name of Yahweh we will destroy them!

11 They surrounded us on every side, yes, they surrounded us; but in the Name of Yahweh we cut them off.

12 They swarmed around us like bees; but

they were extinguished *as quickly* as a fire *kindled from* thorns, but in the Name of Yahweh we will destroy them!

13 They pushed at us in order to make us fall, but Yahweh helped us!

14 Yahweh is our strength and song, and He has become our salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the righteous! The right hand of Yahweh does valiantly!

16 The right hand of Yahweh is exalted! The right hand of Yahweh does valiantly!

In This Day We Will Rejoice!

We will not die, but *we will* live, and declare the works of Yahweh.

18 Yahweh has severely disciplined us, but He has not given us over to death.

19 Open to us the gates of righteousness! We will go through them, and we will praise Yahweh!

20 *This is* the gate *which belongs* to Yahweh; the righteous will enter in at it!

21 We will praise You; for You have heard us, and have become our salvation!

22 **Ⲛ**The stone which the builders rejected, has become the Head *stone* of the corner.

23 *This is* Yahweh's doing! It is marvelous in our eyes!

24 *This is* the day which Yahweh has made; we will rejoice and be glad in it!

25 Save now, we entreat You, O Yahweh, we *humbly* implore You, grant success to us!

26 **Ⲛ**Blessed be He Who comes in the Name of Yahweh! We have blessed You out of The House of Yahweh!

27 **Ⲛ**Yahweh is our Father, Who has given light to us. ^{G2}Bind the Sacrifice for the Feast with ropes; take it to the horns of the altar!

28 You are our Father *O Yahweh,* and we will praise You! You are our Father, and we will exalt You!

29 Oh, give thanks to Yahweh, for He is righteous, and His mercy *endures* forever!

PSALM 119

Ⲡ ALEPH

Seek Yahweh With Your Whole Heart

^aBlessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the Law of Yahweh!

2 Blessed are those who keep His testimonies, who seek Yahweh with their whole heart.

3 They also practice no iniquity; ^{G3}they walk in His ways.

4 You have commanded us to diligently keep Your precepts.

5 Oh, may our behavior be constant in keeping Your statutes;

G1. We are here taught that the more that troubles oppress us, the more we should call on Yahweh in prayer.

G2. Because He has restored us from darkness to light, we will offer sacrifices and praises to Him.

a. Revelation 22:14

G3. For they are ruled by Yahweh's Spirit and embrace no doctrine but His. Yahchanan 14:16-17, 16:13, and 1 Yahchanan 5:3.

6 For if we concentrate on Your every Law, we can never be put to shame!

7 We will ^{G1}praise You with uprightness of heart, when we learn Your righteous judgments!

8 We will keep Your statutes! Oh, do not utterly forsake us, O Yahweh!

⤵ BETH

We Will Not Forget Your Word, Yahweh

How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your Law, *Yahweh!*

10 With our whole hearts we have sought You; O let us not wander from Your Laws!

11 ^{G2}Your Law we have preserved in our hearts, so we might not sin against You.

12 Blessed are You, O Yahweh! Teach us Your statutes.

13 With our lips we have declared all the judgments of Your mouth.

14 We have rejoiced in the way of Your testimonies, as above all riches!

15 We will meditate on Your precepts, and contemplate Your ways.

16 We will delight ourselves in Your statutes! We will not forget Your Law!

∨ GIMEL

Let Us Live and Do Your Will

Deal bountifully with Your servants, *Yahweh*, so we may ^{G3}live and keep Your Law.

18 Open our eyes, so we may see wondrous things from your Law.

19 We are strangers in the earth; do not hide Your Laws from us.

20 Our souls are consumed with longing for Your judgments at all times.

21 You rebuke; *punish*, the ^bproud, those accursed, who have strayed; *who have fallen away*, from Your Laws.

22 ^cTake away from us reproach and contempt; for we have kept Your testimonies.

23 *Corrupt* princes sit and speak against us; but ^dYour servants meditate on Your statutes.

24 Your ^etestimonies are our delight, and our counselors *to guide us in Your ways*.

◁ DALETH

Show Us Your Will, Yahweh

Our lives cling to the dust; restore us to life according to Your Law!

26 We have declared our ways; *recounting our grief to You*, and You listened to us. Teach us Your statutes.

27 Make us understand the way of Your precepts, and we will meditate upon and talk of Your wondrous works.

28 Our souls melt; *weeping away*, from heaviness *and sorrow*; ^{G4}strengthen us *and lift us up*

according to Your word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

29 Remove from us the way of lying *and falsehood*, and ^{G5}grant us Your Law with mercy.

30 We have chosen the way of truth; Your judgments we have set *before us*.

31 We cling to Your testimonies! O Yahweh, do not put us to shame; *allowing our hopes to be disappointed or fade*.

32 We will run; *being more zealously obedient* of the way of Your Laws, for You will enlarge our hearts; *broadening our understanding*.

↗ HE

Give Us Knowledge to Keep Your Law

Teach us, *Father Yahweh*, the way of Your statutes, and we will keep them to the end.

34 Give us understanding, and we will keep Your Law. Yes, we will observe it with our whole heart.

35 Make us tread in the path of Your Laws, for we delight in them.

36 Incline our hearts; *minds and understanding*, to Your testimonies, but not to covetousness.

37 Turn away our eyes from seeing falsehood; *vanity; gods (elohim) and godworship!* Give us life through Your ways.

38 Establish Your word; *the Law and the Prophets*, to Your servants, who reverence *and serve* You.

39 Turn away our reproach *and dishonor*, which we dread; for Your judgments *lead to* righteousness.

40 You see, *O Yahweh*, that we long for Your precepts! In Your righteousness, O *Yahweh*, give us life!

⚭ WAW

Let Your Salvation Come, Yahweh

Let Your mercies come to us, O Yahweh—Your ^{G6}salvation, according to Your word; *the Law and the Prophets*;

42 So we may have an ^{G7}answer for him who taunts us; for we trust in Your Law.

43 Do not take this word of truth utterly from our mouths, for we hope; *trust with a confidence* in Your judgments;

44 So we will ^{G8}keep Your Law *always*; continually and forever!

45 We will walk at *liberty; free from pressure and confinement*, for we seek Your precepts; *Laws, statutes, and judgments!*

46 We will speak of Your testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed; *we will not be disappointed*.

47 We will delight ourselves in Your Laws, which we love!

48 We will raise our hands up to Your Laws, which we love, and we will meditate on Your statutes.

G1. For true religion stands in serving Yahweh without hypocrisy.

G2. If Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) is written in our hearts, we will be more able to resist the assaults of Satan; and therefore the Prophet desires that Yahweh instruct him more and more each day. Yeremyah 31:31-34.

a. Gesenius' *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 175, shows this means to pay me according to my righteousness, give or teach, do to me, show me your ways, wean an infant. Isayah 28:9. To ripen fruit. Isayah 18:5.

G3. He shows that we should not desire to live but to serve Yahweh, and that we cannot serve Him righteously unless He opens our eyes and minds.

b. In Your judgments the proud are rebuked. Malakayah Chapter 4.

c. In your judgments reproach is taken away and the saints will rule the earth. Revelation 15:4; 16:7; 19:2; 11:18-19; 12:1-5.

d. Longing for the day they are enforced.

e. The prophecies that tell us your judgments are coming soon.

G4. If Yahweh did not maintain us by His word (the Law and the Prophets), our life would drop away like water.

G5. Instruct me in Your word (the Law and the Prophets), by which my mind may be purged from vanity, and taught to obey Your will.

G6. He shows that Yahweh's mercy and love is the first cause of our salvation.

G7. By trusting in Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) he assures himself to be able to disprove the slanders of his adversaries.

G8. They that simply walk after Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), have no snares to entangle them, while they that do contrary, are always in snares.

f. The Law of Liberty. Yaaqob 1:25; 2:12.

Σ ZAYIN

Your Statutes Have Been Our Songs

Remember *Your* word; *promise*, to *Your* servants, upon which *You* caused us to *rest our* hope.

50 This is our comfort in our affliction; that *Your* word; *the Law and the Prophets*, restores us to life.

51 The proud hold us in great derision, but we do not turn away from *Your* Law.

52 When we remembered *Your* judgments of old, O *Yahweh*, we found comfort in them.

53 Indignation and fury seize us, because of the wicked who forsake *Your* Law.

54 *Your* statutes have been our songs in the house of our sojourning; *pilgrimage*.

55 We remember *Your* Name in the night, O *Yahweh*, and we keep *Your* Law.

56 These *things* are ours, *Yahweh*, because we keep *Your* precepts!

⚡ CHETH

Your Law is Life, O Great Yahweh

O *Yahweh*, *You* are our portion! ^{G1}We have said that we would keep *Your* Laws.

58 We have sought *Your* honor with all our heart; be merciful to us according to *Your* word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

59 We ^{G2}considered our ways, and retraced our steps to obey *Your* testimonies.

60 We hastened, and did not delay to observe *Your* Laws.

61 The bands of the wicked have surrounded us; but we have not forgotten *Your* Law.

62 At midnight we will rise to give thanks to *You*, because of the righteousness of *Your* judgments.

63 We are the companions of all who reverence *You*, and of those who keep *Your* precepts.

64 The earth, O *Yahweh*, is ^{G3}full of *Your* mercy! Teach us *Your* statutes!

⊙ TETH

You Are Righteous and Do Righteousness

You have dealt well with *Your* servants, O *Yahweh*, according to *Your* Law.

66 Teach us righteous judgment and knowledge; for we believe *Your* Laws.

67 Before we were afflicted, we were going astray, but now we keep *Your* Law.

68 *You* are righteous, and do righteousness! Teach us *Your* statutes!

69 Proud; *arrogant and presumptuous*, men have put together a lie against us, but we will keep *Your* precepts with our whole heart.

70 Fat as grease; *insensible*, is their heart, but we delight in *Your* Law.

71 It was beneficial for us that we were afflicted, so we might learn *Your* statutes.

72 The Law from *Your* mouth is better to us than thousands of silver and gold.

⚡ YODH

They Who Reverence You Will Have Joy

Your hands have made us and fashioned us! Give us understanding, so we may learn *Your* Laws.

74 Those who reverence *You* will see us and rejoice, for we have hope in *Your* word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

75 We know, O *Yahweh*, that *Your* judgments are righteous, and that in faithfulness *You* have afflicted us.

76 Let, we pray, *Your* mercy be our comfort, according to *Your* word; *promise*, to *Your* servants.

77 Let *Your* tender mercies come to us so we may live, for *Your* Law is our delight.

78 May the proud; ^a*arrogant and presumptuous*, be put to shame; *humiliated*, for with falsehood have *they sought* to pervert us, but we meditated on *Your* ^cprecepts; *which guided* us.

79 May those who ^{G4}reverence *You* turn to us, so they may know *Your* testimonies.

80 Let our hearts be perfect in *Your* statutes *to the end*, so we may not be ashamed.

∪ KAPH

Our Souls Faint for Your Salvation

Our souls faint for *Your* salvation, but we hope in *Your* word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

82 Our eyes fail for *Your* word; *the fulfillment of Your promise*, so that we say: When will *You* comfort us?

83 For we have become like a wineskin in smoke, but we have not forgotten *Your* statutes.

84 How many are the days of *Your* servants? When will *You* execute judgment on those who persecute us?

85 The proud dig pits for us, which are not according to *Your* Law.

86 All *Your* Laws are faithful *and true*; but by falsehood they persecute us! Help us!

87 They almost consumed us from the earth; but we did not forsake *Your* precepts.

88 Restore us to life according to *Your* lovingkindness, so we may keep the testimony of *Your* mouth!

└ LAMED

Your Ordinances Serve You, Yahweh

Forever, O *Yahweh*, ^{G5}*Your* Law is settled; *unalterably established*, in heaven.

90 *Your* faithfulness endures to all generations. *You* have established the earth, and it stands fast.

91 They ^{G6}continue this day according to

G1. I am persuaded that to keep *Your* Laws is a heritage and great gain for me.

G2. He shows that none can embrace the word of *Yahweh* (the Law and the Prophets), except he consider his own imperfection and ways.

G3. For the knowledge of *Yahweh* is a singular token of His blessings.

a. A feeling or an impression of superiority, manifested in an overbearing manner or presumptuous claims. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 325.

b. Overstepping due bounds drawn or laid out by *Yahweh*. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 325). This sin is most often committed by wives against their husbands and by men against *Yahweh's* ordained teachers. I Timothy 2:8-12.

c. Words #6485 and #6490, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning a mandate (of Yahweh) for the Laws, Commandments, Statutes, to oversee, muster, charge, care for, appoint, commit, count, deliver to keep, do judgment, have the oversight, punish, reckon, set over.

G4. He shows that there can be no true reverence of *Yahweh*, without the knowledge of His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G5. Because none should esteem *Yahweh's* word (the Law and the Prophets) according to the changes of things in this world, he showed that it is indeed from *Yahweh*, and therefore is unchangeable.

G6. Seeing the earth and all creatures remain in that state in which *You* have created them; much more *Your* truth remains constant and unchangeable.

Your ordinances, for all of *them* are Your servant.

92 Unless Your Law had been our delight we would then have perished in our affliction.

93 We will never forget Your precepts, for by them You have given us life.

94 We are Yours, save us, for ^{G1}we have sought Your precepts!

95 The wicked lie in wait for us to destroy us, but we consider *and understand* Your testimonies.

96 To all *other* perfection we have seen the extent of its limits, but *the perfection required and embodied* in ^{G2}Your Laws is boundless; *without limits!*

MEM

O How We Love Your Law

O how we love Your Law! ^{G3}It is our meditation all the day.

98 Your Laws make us wiser than our enemies, because *they* are our possession at all times.

99 We have ^{G4}more understanding than all our teachers, because Your testimonies are our meditation.

100 We understand more than the ancients, because we keep Your precepts.

101 We have restrained our feet *from the path of every evil way, in order* that we may keep Your Law.

102 We have not turned away from Your judgments, for ^{G5}You Yourself have taught us.

103 How sweet are Your Laws to our taste; *sweeter* than honey to our mouths!

104 From Your precepts we get understanding! Therefore, we hate every path of falsehood; *every false teaching!*

NUN

Your Law is a Lamp to Our Feet

Your Law is a ^{G6}lamp to our feet, and a light to our path.

106 We have ^{G7}vowed, and we will perform *our oath*: that we will observe Your judgments of righteousness!

107 We are afflicted very much! Restore us to life, O Yahweh, according to Your word; *the Law and the Prophets.*

108 Accept the free-will offerings from our mouths, we pray You, O Yahweh, and teach us Your judgments.

109 Though we continually take our lives in our hands, we do not forget Your Law.

110 The wicked have set a trap for us, yet we do not stray from Your precepts!

111 ^{G8}Your testimonies we have taken as our inheritance forever, for they are the rejoicing of our hearts.

112 We have inclined our hearts to perform Your statutes, *O Yahweh, to do Your will* forever, even to the very end!

SAMECH

We Hate the Thoughts of Vanity But We love Your Law

We hate the ^{G9}thoughts of vanity; *the thoughts of the undecided and double-minded*, but we love Your Law.

114 You are our hiding place, and our shield! We hope in Your word; *the Law and the Prophets.*

115 ^{G10}Depart from us, you evil doers, so we may keep; *observe*, the Laws of our Father; *Yahweh!*

116 Support us according to Your promise, so we will live! Let us not be ashamed of our hope; *not having it fulfilled.*

117 Sustain us, so we may be saved, and we will observe Your statutes continually.

118 You reject all those who stray from Your statutes, for their ^{G11}deceit is falsehood; *their own lying deceives them.*

119 You reject as dross all the wicked of the earth; therefore we love Your testimonies.

120 ^{G12}Our flesh trembles out of reverence for You, and we stand in awe of Your judgments.

AYIN

Deal With Your Servants According to Your Mercy

We have done judgment and justice! Do not leave us to our oppressors!

122 Be righteous surety for Your servants; do not let the proud oppress us!

123 Our eyes fail for Your salvation, and for the word of Your righteousness; *Your Laws.*

124 Deal with Your servants according to Your mercy, and teach us Your statutes.

125 We are Your servants! Give us understanding, so we may know Your testimonies.

126 *It is* ^{G13}time for *You* to act, O Yahweh, for they have broken Your Law!

127 Therefore, we love Your Laws more than gold! Yes, more than refined gold!

128 Therefore, we consider all Your precepts, ^{G14}*concerning all things to be truly right*, and we hate every false way!

PE

Make Your Face Shine on Your Servants

Your ^atestimonies are wonderful! Therefore, our souls keep them, *Yahweh!*

130 The unfolding of Your Laws gives light; they give understanding to the ^{G15}simple.

131 We opened our mouths, and panted; for we ^{G16}longed for Your Laws.

132 Turn to us, and be merciful to us, as is Your way to those who love Your Name.

133 Order our steps; *cause us to walk with steadfastness* in Your Law, and do not let any iniquity rule over us!

134 Redeem us from the oppression of man,

G1. He proves by effect that he is Yahweh's child, because he seeks to understand Yahweh's truth.

G2. There is nothing so perfect in the earth, that does not have an end; only Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) lasts forever.

G3. He shows that we cannot love Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), unless we exercise ourself in it and practice it.

G4. Whoever does submit himself only to Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), shall not only be safe against the practices of his enemies, but will also learn more wisdom than they that profess to be wise, and are men of experience.

G5. So then of ourselves we can do nothing; but when Yahweh does inwardly instruct us with His Spirit, we experience His love which is sweeter than honey.

G6. Of ourselves we are but darkness and cannot see, unless we are enlightened with Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G7. So all the faithful ought to bind themselves to Yahweh by a solemn oath and promise to stir up their zeal to embrace Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G8. I esteem no worldly things, but made Your word (the Law and the Prophets) my inheritance.

G9. Whoever will embrace Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) righteously, must abhor all fantasies and imaginations both of himself and of others.

G10. And hinder me not to keep the Law of Yahweh.

G11. The crafty practices of those who condemn Your Law shall be brought to nothing.

G12. Your judgments do not only teach me obedience, but cause me to fear, considering my own weakness, which through fear of death causes repentance.

G13. The Prophet shows that when the wicked have brought all things to confusion, and Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) to utter contempt, then it is Yahweh's time to help and send remedy.

G14. That is; Whatever is discerned from the purity of Your word (the Law and the Prophets).

a. Statutes.

G15. Even those who are unlearned or uneducated, when they submit themselves to Yahweh, have their eyes opened and their minds illuminated, as soon as they begin to learn Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).
G16. My zeal toward Your word (the Law and the Prophets) was so great.

and we will keep Your precepts.

135 Let Your face shine upon Your servants,
and teach us Your statutes!

136 Rivers of ^{G1}waters run down our eyes,
because they do not keep Your Law!

† TZADDI

Give Us Understanding and We Will Live

Righteous are You, *Great Yahweh*, and upright
are *all* Your judgments!

138 Your testimonies that You commanded,
are righteous and very faithful!

139 Our zeal has consumed us, because our
adversaries have forgotten Your Law.

140 Your Law is very ^{G2}pure; therefore Your
servants love it!

141 We are small and despised, but we do
not forget Your precepts.

142 Your righteousness is an everlasting
righteousness, because Your Law is the truth!

143 Trouble and anguish have overtaken us,
but Your Laws are our ^bdelights.

144 The righteousness of Your testimonies
is everlasting, giving us understanding, so we
may ^{G3}live, *O Great Yahweh!*

† QOPH

We Cried With Our Whole Heart

We cried with our whole heart! Hear us, O
Yahweh! We will keep Your statutes!

146 We cry out to You! Save us, and we will
keep Your testimonies.

147 We rise before the dawning of the morn-
ing, and cry for *help*; we hope in Your word; *the
Law and the Prophets*.

148 Our eyes *remain* awake throughout the
watches of the night so we may meditate on
Your Law.

149 Hear our voice according to Your loving-
kindness! O Yahweh, restore us to life according
to Your justice!

150 They draw near who follow after wicked-
ness; they are far from Your Law!

151 You are near, O Yahweh, and all Your
Laws are truth!

152 ^{G4}Long ago we learned from Your testi-
monies *themselves*, that You have founded them
forever!

† RESH

Plead Our Cause and Deliver Us, O Yahweh

Look upon our affliction and deliver us, be-
cause we do not forget Your Law!

154 Plead our cause and redeem us! Give us
^{G5}life according to Your word; *the Law and the
Prophets*.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked, because
they do not seek Your statutes!

156 Great are Your tender mercies, O Yahweh!
Give us life according to Your ^{G6}judgments.

157 Our persecutors and oppressors are

many, but we do not deviate; *turn*, from Your
testimonies!

158 We see transgressors; *traitors*, and become
disgusted, for they did not keep Your Law!

159 ^{G7}See how we love Your precepts, O Yah-
weh! Give life to us according to Your loving-
kindness!

160 ^{G8}Your Law is true from the beginning,
and every one of Your righteous judgments
endures forever!

W SHIN

Great Peace Have They Who Love Your Law

Princes have persecuted us without a cause,
but our hearts stand in awe of Your Law.

162 We rejoice at Your Law, like one who
finds great treasure.

163 We hate and abhor lying, but we love
Your Law!

164 Seven times a day we praise You, because
of Your righteous judgments.

165 Great ^cpeace have they who ^dlove Your
Law, and nothing will ^eoffend them; *cause to
fall because of unbelief or sin*.

166 Yahweh, we hope for Your salvation,
and we perform Your Laws.

167 We keep; *observe*, Your testimonies, and
we love them exceedingly.

168 We keep; *observe*, Your precepts and
Your testimonies, because all our ways are be-
fore You; *open to Your infallible inspection, and
subject to Your judgment*.

× TAU

Let Our Souls Live and We Will Praise You

May our cry come to Your presence, Yahweh!
Give us understanding according to Your *right-
eous* word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

170 May our supplications come before You!
Deliver us according to Your word; *the Law and
the Prophets*.

171 Our lips will pour forth Your ^{G9}praise
when You have taught us Your statutes!

172 May our tongues sing of Your Law, be-
cause all Your Laws are righteous!

173 May Your hands be ready to help us,
because we have chosen Your precepts!

174 We long for Your salvation, O Yahweh,
and Your Law is our delight!

175 Let our souls live and we will praise You,
and let Your judgments help us!

176 We have gone astray like lost sheep!
Seek Your servants, because we do not forget
Your Laws!

Psalm 119 is called the PSALM OF THE LAW, and is the longest poem in the Books of the Psalms. Yahweh's Law is the governing principle of man's conduct, and Psalm 119 seems to have been exclusively written for the practical and personal improvement of mankind's life; that is, if man will only read Yahweh's Law, and then perform and do Yahweh's Law. Psalm 119 is the most extended and perfect specimen of alphabetical Hebrew arrangement in the Books of the Psalms, intended to assist one's memory, as well as to point out the importance of the Law of Yahweh.

a. By teaching, also chiefly. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, (Pages 251-255).

G1. He shows what should be the zeal of Yahweh's children when they see His word (the Law and the Prophets) condemned.

G2. Gold has need to be refined, but Your word (the Law and the Prophets) is perfection itself. Psalm 19:7-10.

b. To desire, to breathe after anything, to love. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Pages 15-16. See also Ecclesiastes 12:1-6, 13-14.

G3. So that the life of man without the knowledge of Yahweh, is death.

G4. His faith is grounded upon Yahweh's word and promise (the Law and the Prophets) that He would ever be at hand when His children are oppressed.

G5. For without Yahweh's promise, there is no hope of deliverance. Hosheya 4:6 and II Timothy 2:15.

G6. According to Your promise made in the Law.

G7. It is a sure sign of our adoption, when we love the Law of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 5:3.

G8. Since You first promised it, even to the end, all Your sayings are true.

c. Hebrew *shalom*. Words #7999 and #7965 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning peace, to be safe in mind, body, and estate; to be complete, that which is perfect. Saying Shalom! Shalom! means "true peace, safe, well, joyous, health, prosperity, peace, friend, great health, righteous, perfect, such as be at peace, able, wholly."

d. Hebrew *ahab*. Word #157, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to have affection for as a friend; love, like.

e. Word #4383 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning cause to stumble. The King James version says this word means they will not have any stumbling block. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 473, gives the following definition: that against which anyone stumbles, a stumbling block, incitements to go astray, offense of mind, scruple of conscience.

G9. All his prayer and desire is to profit in the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh.

PSALM 120
A Song of Ascents
In Our Distress
We Cried to You, Yahweh

G1. In any case the children of Yahweh ought to rejoice when they suffer for righteousness' sake; yet it is a great grief to the flesh to hear evil for well doing. Mattithyah 5:10-12.

G2. He shows that there is nothing so sharp to pierce, nor so hot to set on fire, as a slanderous tongue. Yaaqob 3:5-12.

In our ^{G1}distress we cried to You, Yahweh, and You heard us.

2 Deliver our souls, O Yahweh, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue!

3 What may be given to you, or what more may be added to you, you false tongue?

4 ^{G2}Sharpened arrows of a warrior, together with coals of juniper!

5 Woe to us that we sojourn with Meshech, that we dwell near the tents of Kedar!

6 Our souls have dwelt too long with him who hates peace!

7 We are for peace; but when we speak, they are for war.

PSALM 121
A Song of Ascents
Our Help Comes From Yahweh

We will lift up our eyes to the hills—where does our help come from?

2 Our help comes from *Great* Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth!

3 He will not let your foot slip; ^{G3}He Who keeps you will not slumber.

4 Behold, He Who keeps Israyl will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 Yahweh is your keeper. Yahweh is your shade at your right hand.

6 ^{G4}The sun will not strike you by day, nor the moon by night.

7 Yahweh will protect you from all evil; He will protect your life.

8 Yahweh will protect your going out and your coming in from this time forth, and even forevermore!

G3. He shows that Yahweh's wisdom not only watches over His House in general, but also over every member of it.

G4. Neither heat nor cold, nor any other difficulty shall be able to destroy Yahweh's House, although for a time the wicked may persecute it.

PSALM 122
A Song of Ascents of David
Pray For The Peace of Jerusalem

We were glad when they said to us: Let us go into The House of Yahweh!

2 Our feet will stand within your gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is built as a city which is compact together;

4 Where the tribes go up, the tribes of Yahweh, as a testimony *commanded* for Israyl, to give thanks to the Name of Yahweh!

5 For thrones are set there for judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem! May they have peace who love you!

7 Peace be within your walls, and blessings be within your palaces!

8 For the sake of our brothers and our friends, we will now say; Peace be within you!

9 For the sake of The House of Yahweh our Father, we pray for your peace!

PSALM 123
A Song of Ascents
Our Eyes Are Upon Yahweh

To You we lift up our eyes, *to* You Who sits *enthroned* in the heavens.

2 Behold, like the eyes of servants look to the hands of their owners, and like the eyes of a maidservant look to the hands of her mistress, so ^{G5}our eyes look to You, O Yahweh our Father, until You have mercy on us!

3 ^{G6}Have mercy on us, O Yahweh, have mercy on us! For we are exceedingly filled with contempt!

4 Our souls are exceedingly filled with the scorning of those who are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud!

G5. He compared the condition of the righteous to servants who are destitute of all help, assuring them that when all other help fails, Yahweh is ever at hand.

G6. He declares that when the faithful are so afflicted that they can no more endure the oppressions and the scorning of the wicked, there is always help from Yahweh, if they call on Him.

PSALM 124
A Song of Ascents of David
If Yahweh Had Not Been On Our Side

If *it had not been* Yahweh Who was on our side, may Israyl now say:

2 *If it had not been* Yahweh Who was on our side, when men rose up against us,

3 Then they would have quickly swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us;

4 Then the ^{G7}waters would have overwhelmed us, the torrent would have gone over us;

5 Then the proud waters would have gone over us!

6 Blessed be You, O Yahweh, Who did not give us as prey in their teeth!

7 ^{G8}Our souls have escaped like a bird from the trap of the fowlers; the trap is broken, and we have escaped!

8 Our help is in the Name of Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth!

G7. He uses most proper examples to express the great danger that the House of Yahweh was in, and out of which Yahweh miraculously delivered them.

G8. For the wicked did not only furiously rage against the faithful, but craftily sought to destroy them.

PSALM 125
A Song of Ascents
Those Who Trust in Yahweh
Are As Mount Zion

Those who trust in Yahweh are as Mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but ^{G9}stands fast forever!

2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so Yahweh is round about His people from this time forth and forever!

3 For the scepter of wickedness will not rest upon the land allotted to the righteous, or the righteous would stretch out their hands to iniquity!

4 Do well, O Yahweh, to those who do well!

G9. Though the world is subject to changes, yet the people of Yahweh shall stand sure, and be defended by Yahweh and His wisdom.

Do well, O Yahweh to those who are upright in their hearts!

5 But as for those who turn aside to their crooked ways, You, *O Yahweh*, will ^{G1}banish them with the workers of iniquity; *so peace will be upon Israyl!*

G1. He desires Yahweh to purge His House from hypocrisy and those who have no zeal of the truth.

PSALM 126

**A Song of Ascents
Bringing His Sheaves With Him**

When Yahweh brought back the captivity of Zion, we were like those who dream.

2 Then our mouths were ^{G2}filled with laughter, and our tongues *were filled* with singing. Then those among the nations said: Yahweh has done great things for them.

3 *Yes!* Yahweh has done great things for us, and we are glad!

4 Turn our captivity *to freedom*, O Yahweh, like the streams in the Negev!

5 They who sow in tears will reap in joy!

6 ^{G3}He who goes forth weeping, bearing precious seed, will doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

G2. He shows how the righteous ought to rejoice when Yahweh gathers His House or delivers it.

G3. It is just as easy for Yahweh to deliver His people, as it is for Him to cause the rivers to run in the wilderness and barren places.

PSALM 127

**A Song of Ascents of Solomon
Unless Yahweh Builds The House**

Unless Yahweh builds The House, they who build it labor in vain! Unless Yahweh watches the city, the watchman stays awake in vain!

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, and to eat the bread of sorrows; so Yahweh gives His beloved sleep.

3 Behold, children are an inheritance from Yahweh; the fruit of the womb *is His* reward!

4 Like arrows are in the hands of a warrior, so are the children of one's youth.

5 Joyful is the man whose quiver is filled with them! They will not be put to shame; *they will not be disappointed*, when they contend with their enemies in the gates *of the city!*

PSALM 128

**A Song of Ascents
Blessed Are All Who Reverence Yahweh**

Blessed is everyone who ^{G4}reverences and worships Yahweh, who walks in His ways!

2 For you will eat *the fruit* of the labor of your hands. Joyful will you be, and *it will be* well with you!

3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine at the sides of your house, and your children will be like olive plants around your table!

4 Behold the blessings on the man who reverences *and worships* Yahweh!

5 Yahweh will bless you from out of Zion *all the days of your life*. You will see the success of Yerusalem all the days of your life.

6 Yes, you will live, and see your children's

G4. Yahweh does not approve our lives, unless they be reformed according to His word (the Law and the Prophets).

children. *May Yahweh give you these! Behold the blessings on the man who reverences and worships Yahweh. Peace be upon Israyl!*

PSALM 129

**A Song of Ascents
May All Who Hate Zion
Be Turned Back In Shame**

Many a time have they ^{G5}afflicted us from our youth, O let Israyl say:

2 Many a time have they distressed us from our youth, but they have not prevailed against us!

3 The plowers plowed upon our backs; they made long their furrows.

4 ^{G6}Yahweh is righteous! He has cut the cords of the wicked into pieces!

5 May all those who hate Zion be put to shame and turned backward!

6 May they be like grass on the housetops, which ^{G7}withers before it grows up;

7 With it the reaper does not fill his hands, nor he who binds sheaves fill his arms!

8 ^{G8}May those who pass by not say: The blessings of Yahweh be upon you! *nor*: We bless you in the Name of Yahweh!

G5. The House of Yahweh in affliction should always remember that from the beginning they have been most grievously persecuted by the wicked, but in Yahweh's time they have always been delivered.

G6. Because Yahweh is righteous, He cannot but plague His adversaries, and deliver His, as oxen out of the ditch.

G7. The enemies that lift themselves most high, and as it were approach near to the Sun, are consumed with the heat of Yahweh's wrath, because they are not grounded in righteous humility. Revelation 20:15. G8. That is, the wicked shall perish, and none shall survive. Romans 6:23.

PSALM 130

**A Song of Ascents
Hope In Yahweh
He Will Redeem**

Out of the depths we cry to You, O Yahweh!

2 Yahweh, hear our voice! Let Your ears be attentive to the voice of our supplication *for mercy!*

3 If You, O Yahweh, ^{G9}mark and take notice of our iniquities; *transgressions of Yahweh's Law*, O Yahweh, who could stand?

4 But with You there is forgiveness, so You may be revered.

5 We wait for You, O Yahweh. Our souls wait *expectantly*, and in Your word; *the Law and the Prophets*, we do hope.

6 Our souls wait for You, O Yahweh, more than watchmen for the morning, more than watchmen for the morning!

7 O ^{G10}Israyl, hope in Yahweh! For with Yahweh there is mercy; with Him is abundant redemption.

8 And He will redeem Israyl from all his iniquities!

G9. He declares that we cannot be just before Yahweh except by forgiveness of sins.

G10. He shows to whom the mercy of Yahweh is given—The House of Yahweh (the true Israyl) and not to the reprobate.

PSALM 131

**A Song of Ascents of David
Our Hearts Are Not Proud**

O Yahweh, our hearts are not proud, nor are our eyes haughty. We do not concern ourselves in great matters, neither in things too profound; *high*, for us.

2 Surely we have behaved and quieted ourselves like a child that is weaned of his mother: our souls are like that of a weaned child.

3 O Israyl, hope in Yahweh from this time forth and forevermore!

PSALM 132

A Song of Ascents

Yahweh Has Vowed an Oath to David

Remember, O Yahweh, on behalf of David, how he was distressed.

2 How he vowed to You, O Yahweh; this oath to You, O Mighty Father of Yaaqob:

3 Surely I will not go into the dwelling place of my house, nor go up to the resting place of my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, nor slumber to my eyelids,

5 Until I find a place for Yahweh; a dwelling; *The House of Yahweh*, for the Mighty Father of Yaaqob.

6 Behold! We heard about it in Ephrathah! We found it in the fields of the wood; *Yaar; that is, Kiryath Yearim*.

7 Let us go into His tabernacle; *The House of Yahweh!* Let us worship at His Mercy Seat!

8 Arise, O Yahweh, to Your resting-place; You and the ark of Your strength!

9 May Your priests be clothed with righteousness, and may Your saints shout for joy!

10 [⌘]For the sake of David Your servant, do not turn away Your Anointed One.

11 [⌘]You, O Yahweh, vowed to David in truth; You will not fail to perform it: Of the fruit of your body will I set upon your throne.

12 If your sons will observe My covenant and My testimonies which I teach them, *then* their sons will also sit upon your throne forevermore.

13 For You, O Yahweh, have chosen Zion. You desired it for Your dwelling.

14 *Yahweh says:* This is My resting place forever. Here will I dwell, because I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 Her priests I will clothe with salvation, and her saints will shout aloud for joy.

17 [⌘]There I will make a King for David; I have anointed a lamp for My Anointed.

18 [⌘]His enemies I will clothe with shame, but the crown upon His head will flourish!

PSALM 133

A Song of Ascents of David

How Pleasant it is for Brothers To Dwell Together in Unity

Behold, how ^aright and how pleasant it is, for brothers to dwell together in unity; *to be one with Yahweh, a unit, alike, with the same mind and thoughts; all in one accord.*

2 It is like the precious oil upon the head,

which ran down on the beard, the beard of Aaron, which ran down to the edge of his *High Priest's* garments.

3 It is like the dew of Hermon, the dew which comes down upon the hills of Zion; for there Yahweh had commanded the blessing: *the blessing of life forevermore!*

PSALM 134

A Song of Ascents

Behold! Bless Yahweh!

Behold, bless Yahweh, all you servants of Yahweh, who stand by night in The House of Yahweh!

2 Raise your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Yahweh!

3 May Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth, bless you out of Zion!

PSALM 135

Your Name and Your Memorial Endure Throughout All Generations!

HalleluYahweh! Praise the Name of Yahweh! Praise *Yahweh*, O you servants of Yahweh!

2 You who stand in The House of Yahweh; *You who minister* in the courts of the House of our Father;

3 HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!* For Yahweh is righteous! Sing praises to His Name, for it is truly delightful!

4 For Yahweh has chosen Yaaqob for Himself, Israyl for His peculiar; *special*, ^{G1}treasure.

5 For we know that Yahweh is great and our Father is above every god (el).

6 Whatever Yahweh wills; *doing perfect righteousness*, He does in heaven and on the earth, in the seas and in all the deeps;

7 Who causes the vapors to arise from the ends of the earth, Who makes lightnings to accompany the rain, Who brings the wind out of His storehouses.

8 Who destroyed the firstborn of Egypt both of man and beast.

9 Who sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and all who served him.

10 Who defeated many nations, and slaughtered mighty kings—

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kings of Canaan—

12 *And Who* gave their lands as a heritage; an ^{G2}inheritance to Israyl His people!

13 Your Name, O Yahweh, *endures forever; from the beginning of the world to the world without end!* Your ^lmemorial, O Yahweh, is for all generations!

¹. Verse 135:13—MEMORIAL: Commemoration, memory, remembrance. Yahweh's Memorial is His Name. Exodus 3:15. Yahweh's Memorial is also the great Passover Feast of Unleavened Bread. Exodus 12:14. It is also The Mark of Yahweh upon His people. Exodus 13:6-9.

^{G1}. That is; Yahweh has freely loved those who are the true posterity of Abraham.

^{G2}. He shows what fruit the righteous conceive of Yahweh's power, by which they see how He destroys His enemies, and delivers His people.

a. Righteous.

G1. That is; Governs and defends His people.

14 For ^{G1}Yahweh will judge His people, and He will have compassion on His servants!

15 The gods (elohim) of the nations *are nothing but* silver and gold, *only* the work of men's hands!

16 They have mouths, but they do not speak. They have eyes, but they do not see.

17 They have ears, but they do not hear, nor is there any breath in their mouths.

18 Those who make *gods (elohim)* become just like them; *so is* everyone who trusts in them. *They are as powerless and as senseless as the gods (elohim) they worship.*

19 O house of Israyl, bless Yahweh! O house of Aaron, bless Yahweh!

20 O house of Levi, bless Yahweh! You who give reverence to Yahweh, bless Yahweh!

21 Blessed be Yahweh out of Zion, Who dwells in Yerusalem! HalleluYahweh!

PSALM 136

*Give Thanks to Yahweh,
Our Father in Heaven!*

Oh, give thanks to Yahweh, for He is righteous! Because ^{G2}His mercy is forever and ever.

2 Oh, give thanks to our Father *in heaven Who is above every god (el)*! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

3 Oh, give thanks to our King of kings! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

4 *Give thanks* to Him Alone Who does great wonders! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

5 *Give thanks* to Him Who, by wisdom and understanding, made the heavens! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

6 *Give thanks* to Him Who laid out the earth above the waters! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

7 *Give thanks* to Him Who made great lights! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

8 *Give thanks to Him* for the sun to rule by day! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

9 *Give thanks to Him* for the moon and stars to rule by night! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

10 *Give thanks* to Him Who smote Egypt in their firstborn! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

11 *Give thanks to Him Who* ^{G3}brought out Israyl from among them! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

12 *Give thanks to Him Who brought them out* with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

13 *Give thanks* to Him Who parted the Red Sea in two! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

14 *Give thanks to Him Who* made Israyl to pass through the middle of it! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

15 *Give thanks to Him Who* shook off Pha-

G2. By this repetition he shows that we should give Yahweh thanks for the least of His blessings, but we should even more thank Yahweh for His mercy, which is principally declared toward His House.

G3. Yahweh's merciful wisdom toward man appears in all His creatures, but chiefly in that He delivers His House from the power of their enemies.

raoh and his host into the Red Sea! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

16 *Give thanks* to Him Who led His people through the wilderness! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

17 *Give thanks* to Him Who struck down great kings! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

18 *Give thanks to Him Who* slaughtered ^{G4}famous kings! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

19 *Give thanks to Him Who* killed Sihon king of the Amorites! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

20 *Give thanks to Him Who* killed Og king of Bashan! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

21 *Give thanks to Him Who* gave their land as an inheritance! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

22 *Give thanks to Him Who* gave an inheritance to Israyl His servant! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

23 *Give thanks to Him* Who remembered us in our low estate! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

24 *Give thanks to Him Who* has redeemed us from our enemies! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

25 *Give thanks to Him* Who gives food to all flesh! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

26 O give thanks to our Father in heaven! Because His mercy is forever and ever.

PSALM 137

Longing for Zion by the Rivers of Babylon

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yes, we wept when we remembered Zion.

2 On willows in the middle of *Babylon*, we hung our harps;

3 But there our captors asked of us the words of a song, and our plunderers *requested* mirth, saying: Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 Oh, how could we sing the song of Yahweh in a strange land?

5 If we forget you, O Yerusalem, may our right hands forget *their skill!*

6 May our tongues cling to the roof of our mouths if we forget you, O Yerusalem; if we do not prefer Yerusalem above our chief joy!

7 Remember *this* against the Edomites, O Yahweh—that they said in the day of Yerusalem's fall: *Tear it* down! Raze it to its very foundation!

8 ¹O daughter of Babylon, you who are doomed to be destroyed! Joyous is *He* Who will repay you for what you have done to us!

9 *He* Who is upright will seize your little ones, and dash them into pieces against the stones!

I. Verses 137:8-9—Psalm 137:8-9 refers to the Prophecy of Yahweh's Vengeance upon Babylon, written in Isayah Chapter 47.

G4. Declaring thus that no power nor authority is so dear to Yahweh, as His love for His House.

PSALM 138

Your Name and Your Law Are Exalted!

We thank You with all our hearts! To the face of every god (el), we sing praises to You, *our Heavenly Father!*

2 We bow down toward Your holy sanctuary, and we praise Your Name for Your lovingkindness and for Your truth; for You have magnified Your Name and Your Law above all things!

3 In the day when we cried out, You answered us, and made us bold with strength in our souls!

4 Yahweh, all kings of the earth will acknowledge You, when they hear the words of Your mouth!

5 Yes, they will sing of Your ways, O Yahweh, because great is Your glory, O Yahweh!

6 Though You, O Yahweh, are on high, You are near the lowly; but You know the proud *only* from a distance.

7 Though we walk in the midst of trouble, you will restore us to life; You will stretch out Your hand against the wrath of our enemies, and Your right hand will save us.

8 \times You, O Yahweh, will gather them through Me. Your mercy endures forever, O Yahweh; do not forsake the works of Your Own hands!

PSALM 139

Where Could We Go From You?

O Yahweh, You have ^{G1}examined us *thoroughly*, and You know us:

2 You know when we sit down, and when we rise up. You comprehend our *every* thought from a distance.

3 You inquire into our going out and You scrutinize our lying down; You are acquainted with all our ways.

4 For there is not a word sitting on our tongues, that You do not know all of it, O Yahweh.

5 Behind and in front You closely surround us, and You lay *the palm of* Your hand upon us.

6 Your *infinite* knowledge is too wonderful; *overpowering*, for us. It is high above us; it is more than we can comprehend.

7 Where could we go from Your Spirit? Where could we flee from Your presence?

8 If we ascend up into heaven, You are there. If we make our beds in Sheol; *the grave*, behold, You are there.

9 If we could raise the wings of the dawn, or dwell at the *remotest* ends of the sea;

10 Even there Your hand guides us, and Your right hand holds us.

11 If we say: Surely the darkness will cover us, the night will be the *only* light around us;

12 Even the darkness hides nothing from You, since the night shines for You like the day;

the darkness and the light are the same *to You*.

13 Yes, You created our innermost being; You covered us in our mothers' wombs.

14 We praise You, for we are fearfully and wonderfully made; marvelous are Your works, as we know very well.

15 Our frames were not hidden from You, when we were being formed in secret; *in the womb*, skillfully woven together in the depths of the earth; *invisibly*.

16 Your eyes saw our unformed substance; but in Your book all the days ordained for us were written, even before one *day* even existed for us.

17 How precious; *valuable*, Your thoughts are to us, O Yahweh! How great; *vast*, is the sum of them!

18 If we could count them, they would be more numerous than *the grains of* sand. When we awake, we are still with You.

19 Oh, if You would only ^aslay the wicked, O Yahweh; *but until then, we say*: Men of blood, depart from us!

20 They speak against Your Name for the accomplishment of wicked purposes! Your enemies bring *Your Name* to nothing!

21 Do we not hate those who hate You, O Yahweh? Do we not loathe; *become sickened and disgusted with*, those who rise up against You; *Your rebellious enemies*?

22 We hate them with perfect hatred! We count them as our enemies!

23 Examine us, O Yahweh, and know our hearts. Test us, and know our thoughts.

24 See if there is any wicked way in us; *which leads to suffering and death*, and lead us in the way of everlasting life.

PSALM 140

The Upright Will Dwell in Your Presence

Deliver us, O Yahweh, from the evil man; from the man of violence, protect us,

2 Because they devise evil plans in their hearts; all the day they conspire warfare.

3 Their ^{G2}tongues are sharpened like a serpent. The poison of an adder is under their lips. Selah.

4 ^{G3}Keep us from the hands of the wicked, O Yahweh. Protect us from violent men, whose purpose is to pervert our ways.

5 The proud have hidden a trap for us, with ropes; they have spread a net by the side of the road; they have set traps for us. Selah.

6 We said to You; O Yahweh, You are our Father! Hear the voice of our supplications, O Yahweh!

7 O Yahweh our Father, the strength of our salvation, You are the covering for our heads in

G1. He confesses that neither our actions, thoughts, or any part of our lives can be hidden from Yahweh, though He seems to be far off. II Samuyl 12:12 and Mattithyah 10:26-28.

a. This will come to pass.

G2. He shows what weapon the wicked use when power and force fail them.

G3. He declares Who is the Deliverer of the righteous when they are oppressed by those of the world.

G1. For it is Yahweh's hand that overthrows the counsels and enterprises of the wicked.

the day of battle.

8 ^{G1}Do not grant the wicked their desires, O Yahweh. Do not allow his devices to succeed, or they will exalt themselves. Selah.

9 Let the heads of those who surround us, be covered with the evil their lips have caused!

10 Let burning coals fall upon them! Let them be cast into the fire! *Let them be cast* into deep pits, so they may not rise again!

11 Let not a slanderer be established in the earth! Let evil hunt the violent man, to destroy him!

12 We know that Yahweh will maintain the cause of the persecuted, and do justice for the poor.

13 Only the righteous will give thanks to Your Name! *Only* the upright will ^{G2}dwell in Your presence!

G2. That is; Shall be defended and preserved by Your Fatherly wisdom and care.

PSALM 141

Keep Us in Your Ways Only, O Yahweh

Yahweh, ^{G3}we call You with Your Name; hasten to us! Give ear to our voice, as we call upon You!

2 May our prayers be set before You like incense. May the lifting up of our hands be like the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a guard over our mouths, O Yahweh. Keep watch over the doors of our lips.

4 Do not let our hearts be inclined to an evil word, to practice wickedness with those who work iniquity. Do not let us eat of their dainties; *do not let us practice those examples!*

5 Let a righteous man strike us; it will be a kindness. Let a righteous man reprove; *rebuke and correct*, us; it will be like excellent oil for the head. Oh, do not let our heads refuse it, for our prayers will ascend *because of* these injuries.

6 Their judges are thrown down among the rocks; then they hear our words, for they are sweet.

7 ^{G4}Our bones are scattered at the mouth of the grave, as when one plows and breaks up the earth;

8 But our eyes are upon You, O Yahweh our Father. We take refuge in You; do not leave our souls destitute; *protect our lives!*

9 Keep us from the snares they have laid for us; from the traps set by the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own traps, while we escape in safety!

G3. He shows that there is no other refuge in our necessity, but only to flee unto Yahweh for comfort of soul.

G4. Here it appears that David was miraculously delivered out of many deadly situations.

PSALM 142

You Are Our Refuge, O Yahweh

We cry out to You with our voice, O Yahweh; with our voice to You, O Yahweh, we make our supplication.

2 We pour our complaints out before You; we declare our troubles to You;

3 Because our spirits are overwhelmed within us. Yes, it is You who knows our paths; in the

way in which we walk, they have secretly set a trap for us.

4 Look on our right hands, and see: no one acknowledges us; refuge has failed us; no one cares for us.

5 We cried out to You, O Yahweh, and we said: You are our refuge! *You are* our portion in the land of the living!

6 Listen to our cry, for we are brought very low. Deliver us from our persecutors, for they are stronger than us.

7 Bring us out of prison, so we may praise Your Name. Then the righteous will surround us, for You will deal bountifully with us.

¹PSALM 143

Cause Us to Know The Way In Which We Should Walk

Hear our prayer, O Yahweh, listen to our supplications! In Your faithfulness, answer us! In Your righteousness, *answer us!*

2 Do not enter Your judgment; *sentence*, against Your servants: for in Your sight there is no living man justified; *righteous and innocent*.

3 For our enemies persecute our souls; they have crushed our lives down to the ground; they have made us dwell in dark places, like those who have long been dead.

4 Therefore, our spirits are overwhelmed, and our hearts are desolated within us!

5 We remember the ^{G5}days of old; we meditate on all Your works; we consider the work of Your hands.

6 We spread out our hands to You; our souls *thirst* for You, like a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Answer us speedily, O Yahweh, for our spirits fail! Do not hide Your face from us, or we will be like those who go down into the pit; *spiritually dead, with no hope*.

8 Cause us to hear Your lovingkindness at the dawn, for we trust in You! ^{G6}Cause us to know the way in which we should walk, for we lift up our souls to You!

9 Deliver us from our enemies, O Yahweh, for we hide ^{G7}ourselves in You!

10 Teach us to do Your will, for You are our Father! Your ^{G8}Spirit is righteous, *so* lead us into the land of uprightness!

11 Restore us to life for Your Name's sake, O Yahweh! For Your righteousness' sake, bring us out of our distresses!

12 In Your mercy, You will cut off our enemies. All who persecute us, You will destroy; for we are Your servants.

G5. That is; Your great blessings of old, and the manifold examples for Your blessings toward Yours.

G6. Let Your Holy Spirit counsel me how to be delivered of these great cares and troubles.

G7. I hid myself under the shadow of Your wings that I might be defended by Your power.

G8. He confesses that both the knowledge and obedience of Yahweh's will comes by the Spirit of Yahweh, Who teaches us by His word (the Law and the Prophets), gives understanding by His Spirit, and frames our hearts by love to obey Him.

I. Psalm 143 is the last of what is known as the Penitent Psalms. It is a composite of two distinct Laments of equal length, which are closely related in language and thought; the servants of Yahweh are on the verge of death, and cry out to Yahweh for forgiveness, deliverance, and salvation. The first lament, Verses 1-6, is separated from the second Lament, Verses 7-12, by the musical notation *selah*, which means: *pause, and think about this*.

PSALM 144
Yahweh, What is Man?

Blessed are You, Yahweh our Strength, Who trains our hands for war, and our fingers for battle—

2 Our lovingkindness and our fortress; our high tower and our deliverer; our shield and *the One* in Whom we take refuge; Who subdues the people under us.

3 Yahweh, what is man, that You take knowledge of him? Or the son of man, that You are mindful of him?

4 A man is like vanity; *a fleeting breath, transitory*; his days are like a shadow which passes away.

5 O Yahweh, bow Your heavens and come down; touch the mountains, and they will smoke.

6 Send forth lightning, and scatter *our enemies!* Shoot Your arrows *of lightning bolts*, and confound; *embarrass and frustrate*, them!

7 Stretch out Your hand from above! Rid us and free us from the many waters, from the hands of strangers,

8 Whose mouths speak vain words; *destruction and deceit*, and whose right hands are right hands of falsehood.

9 We will sing a new song to You, O Yahweh! On a harp of ten strings, we will sing praises to You;

10 Who gives salvation to kings; Who delivered David Your servant from the deadly sword.

11 Rid us and free us from the hands of strangers, whose mouths speak vain words, and whose right hands are right hands of falsehood—

12 So our sons may be like plants grown large in their youth; so our daughters *may be* like pillars, sculptured like those adorning a palace;

13 So our garners *may be* full, supplying all kinds of provisions; so our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;

14 So our oxen *may be* strong to carry full loads; so there *may be* no invasion by *hostile forces*, nor exile by *conquering forces*, nor cry of distress in our streets.

15 Joyful are the people of whom this is so! Joyful are the people whose Father is Yahweh!

PSALM 145
Yahweh is Near

To All Who Call Upon Him In Truth

We will exalt You, our Father the King! We will ^{G1}praise Your Name forever and ever!

2 We will bless You every day, and we will praise Your Name forever and ever!

3 You are Great, O Yahweh, and greatly to be praised! Your greatness is unsearchable; *without limits!*

4 One generation will praise Your works to the next *generation*, and will declare Your mighty acts.

5 We will meditate on the glorious splendor of Your majesty, and on Your wondrous works.

6 *We will speak* of the might of Your awesome acts, and we will declare Your greatness!

7 We will pour out the remembrance of Your great holiness, and sing of Your great righteousness!

8 Yahweh is merciful and full of compassion, slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness.

9 Yahweh is kind to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works!

10 All Your works will praise You, O Yahweh, and Your saints will bless You!

11 Your saints will proclaim the glory of Your kingdom, and announce Your power—

12 To make known to the sons of men Your mighty deeds, O Yahweh, and the glorious majesty of Your kingdom!

13 Your kingdom is an ^aeverlasting kingdom, and You will reign throughout all generations!

14 ^{G2}Yahweh holds up all who *are* falling, and lifts up all *those who are* bowed down!

15 The eyes of all look expectantly to You, O *Yahweh*, and You give them their food in due season.

16 You open Your hand, and satisfy the desire of every living thing.

17 Yahweh is righteous in all ^bHis ways, and holy in all His works.

18 Yahweh is near to all who call upon Him, to all who call upon Him in truth.

19 Yahweh will do the will of those who reverence Him; He will hear their cry, and save them.

20 Yahweh protects all who love Him, but all the wicked He will destroy.

21 Our mouths now speak the praise of Yahweh, and all flesh will bless His holy Name, forever and ever!

PSALM 146

Yahweh Loves the Righteous!

HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh, O our souls!

2 While we live we will praise Yahweh! We will sing praises to our Father while we have life!

3 Do not put your trust in princes, nor in sons of men, in whom there is no help.

4 *When* his breath leaves him, he returns to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 *Joyful is he who has* the Father of Yaaqob

G1. He shows what sacrifices are pleasant and acceptable unto Yahweh—namely praise and thanksgiving. Seeing that Yahweh still continues in His blessings toward us, we should never cease praising Him for these blessings.

a. Psalm 145:17.

G2. Who being in misery and affliction would faint and fall away, if Yahweh did not uphold them, and therefore they should reverence Him Who reigns in heaven and allow themselves to be governed by Him.

b. What are they? Romans 2:26, 6:16, 8:4, 10:3-4, 1 Yahchanan 3:7, Revelation 19:8.

G1. He encourages the righteous to trust only in Yahweh, because His power is able to deliver them from all danger, and because of His promise's sake, His will is most ready to do it.

G2. He assures the House of Yahweh that Yahweh reigns forever for the preservation of it.

G3. Because Yahweh is the founder of His House, it cannot be destroyed, though the members there may be dispersed, and seem as it were for a time to be cut off. G4. Though it seems incredible to mankind that Yahweh call back together His own despite their being so dispersed, yet nothing can be too hard for Yahweh, Who can number and name all the stars.

G5. For the higher that the wicked climb, the greater their fall is in the end.

G6. He shows by the example of Yahweh's mighty power, righteousness, and wisdom, that he can never be without a just occasion to praise Yahweh.

G7. Though to use Lawful means is both profitable and pleases Yahweh, yet to put our trust in anything other than Yahweh is to defraud Yahweh of His honor.

G8. He does not only furnish His House with all things necessary, but preserves it also, making it strong against all outward force. Revelation 3:8.

as his help, whose hope is in Yahweh his Father,

6 Who made heaven and earth, the seas, and all that is in them; ^{G1}Who keeps truth forever;

7 Who executes justice for the oppressed; Who gives food to the hungry. Yahweh gives freedom to the prisoners!

8 Yahweh opens the eyes of the blind! Yahweh lifts up those who are bowed down! Yahweh loves the righteous!

9 Yahweh protects the strangers! He relieves the fatherless and the widow; but the way of the wicked He makes crooked; *turns upside down, and brings to ruin.*

10 ^{G2}Yahweh will reign forever—your Father, O Zion, to all generations! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 147

*Yahweh Takes Pleasure
In Those Who Reverence Him!*

HalleluYahweh! For it is right to sing praise to our Father! For it is delightful, and praise is beautiful!

2 ^{G3}Yahweh builds up Yerusalem; He gathers together the outcasts of Israyl.

3 He heals the broken-hearted, and binds up their wounds.

4 He ^{G4}counts the number of the stars; He calls them all by name.

5 Great is our Father! *Yahweh is mighty in power! His understanding is infinite; inexhaustible and incalculable!*

6 Yahweh lifts up the humble; *but He* ^{G5}casts the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing to Yahweh with thanksgiving! Sing praises on the harp to our Father;

8 ^{G6}Who covers the heavens with clouds; Who prepares rain for the earth; Who makes the grass grow on the mountains.

9 *Yahweh* gives to the beast its food, and to the young ravens that cry.

10 ^{G7}Yahweh does not delight in the strength of the horse. *Yahweh* takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 Yahweh takes pleasure in those who give Him reverence; *who reverently fear and worship Him! Yahweh takes pleasure* in those who hope in His mercy!

12 Praise Yahweh, O Yerusalem! Praise your Father, O Zion!

13 For He has ^{G8}strengthened the bars of your gates! He has blessed your children in the midst of you!

14 *Yahweh* grants peace within your borders, and satisfies you with the finest wheat.

15 *Yahweh* sends out His Law to earth; His word runs very swiftly.

16 *Yahweh* gives snow like wool. *Yahweh* scatters the frost like ashes.

17 *Yahweh* hurls down His hail like crumbs! Who can stand before His cold?

18 *Yahweh* sends out His word and melts them; *Yahweh* causes His wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 ^{G9}Yahweh declares His Law to Yaaqob; His statutes and His judgments to Israyl!

20 *Yahweh* has done this for no other nation; for *no other nation* has known His judgments! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 148

Praise Yahweh!

HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh from the heavens! Praise *Yahweh* in the heights!

2 Praise *Yahweh*, all His malakim! Praise *Yahweh*, all His hosts!

3 Praise *Yahweh*, sun and moon! Praise *Yahweh*, all you stars of light!

4 Praise *Yahweh*, you heavens of heavens, and you waters above the heavens!

5 Let them praise the Name of Yahweh; for He commanded and they were created!

6 He has also established them forever and ever; He has made a decree which will not pass away.

7 Praise Yahweh from the earth, you great ^atanin and all the depths;

8 Fire and hail; snow and clouds; stormy wind, fulfilling His word!

9 Mountains and all hills; fruitful trees and all cedars;

10 Beasts and all cattle; creeping things and flying fowl;

11 Kings of the earth and all peoples; princes and all judges of the earth;

12 Both young men and maidens; old men and children—

13 Let them praise the Name of Yahweh! For *Yahweh's* Name alone is exalted; His glory is above the earth and heaven!

14 ^{G10}Yahweh has raised up a ^{1a}King for His people—the ^{1b}Light of Righteousness for all His saints; for the people of Israyl, *and* for the people near to Him! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 149

This Honor Have All The Saints of Yahweh!

HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!* ^{G11}Sing to Yahweh a new song! *Sing Yahweh's* praise in the congregation of *the* saints!

2 Let Israyl rejoice in *Yahweh* their Maker! Let the children of Zion rejoice in their King!

3 Let them praise His Name in the dance! Let them sing praises to *Yahweh* with the tim-

1a. Verse 148:14—The King: Psalm 2, Psalm 110, and Psalm 132:17.
1b. Verse 148:14—The Light: Malakiah 4:2 and Yahchanan 1:8-11.

G9. Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) is the doctrine of life everlasting, which He has left to His House as a most precious treasure.

a. Here the Tannim are created beings, called to praise Yahweh, as is all creation.

G10. That is; The dignity, power, and glory of His House.

G11. For His many and manifold blessings bestowed on His House.

brel and harp!

4 Because Yahweh takes pleasure in His people, He will beautify the meek; *humble*, with salvation!

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory! Let them sing aloud on their beds!

6 Let the high praises of Yahweh be in their mouths, and ^atwo-edged swords in their hands;

7 To ^bexecute vengeance upon the nations, and punishments upon the peoples; *Gentiles*.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written—this honor have all the saints of Yahweh! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

PSALM 150

*Let Everything That Has Breath
Praise Yahweh!*

HalleluYahweh! *Praise our Father Yahweh!*
Praise Yahweh in His sanctuary! Praise *Yahweh*

in His mighty heavens!

2 Praise *Yahweh*, for His mighty acts! Praise *Yahweh*, according to His excellent greatness!

3 Praise *Yahweh*, with the sound of the *ram's horn* shofar! Praise *Yahweh*, with the lyre and harp!

4 Praise *Yahweh*, with the timbrel and dance! Praise *Yahweh*, with stringed instruments and flutes!

5 *Praise Yahweh*, with loud cymbals! Praise *Yahweh*, with high sounding cymbals!

6 Let everything that has breath praise Yahweh! HalleluYahweh! Praise Yahweh!

Psalm 150 is the closing HALLELUYAHWEH, or Doxology: A Hymn of Praise, which marks the conclusion of the Fifth Book of Psalms, and of the whole collection of the Books. In form and structure it is very simple, reciting the place (Verse 1), the theme (Verse 2), the mode (Verses 3-5), and the extent (Verse 6), of the PRAISE due to our Heavenly Father, Yahweh Almighty!

**May this be so!
HalleluYahweh!
PRAISE YAHWEH!**

a. Hebrews 4:12, Revelation 1:16.

b. Destroy those who destroy the earth. Zechariah Chapter 14 and Revelation 11:18. Tread down the wicked. Malakiah 4:3.

The Book of PROVERBS

SEPPER MISHLEI

Mishlei Shelomo ben David Melek Yisrayl *Proverbs of Solomon son of David, King of Israyl*

The proverbs of Solomon son of David, king of Israyl:

2 For attaining *education* in wisdom and *moral* ^{G1}discipline, to comprehend words of ^{G2}understanding;

3 For acquiring ^{G3}training in ^{G4}discernment of wisdom, justice, judgment, and equity;

4 To give subtlety; *to sharpen the wits, teach discernment and common-sense*, to the simple; *untutored and ignorant*, to give knowledge and discretion to the youth;

5 ^{G5}(The wise; *an educated scholar*, also may hear, and increase *his store of knowledge*, and a man of understanding may receive sound guidance);

6 For cultivation of the mind, and training in ethical principles by the use of proverbs; *marshal*, parables and warnings; *melizah*, sayings of the sages; *dibre hachamim*, and their riddles and puzzling questions; *hidah*.

7 The reverence of Yahweh is the beginning; *first requirement, chief part*, of knowledge; *wisdom*. Only fools; *ewilim, morally perverse, turning from what is right*, despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, listen to the instruction of your ^{G6}father, and do not forsake the torah; *teaching of the Law*, of your ^{G7}mother;

9 They will be *like* the ornament of beauty on your head; *the kippah*, and *like* a chain of adornment around your neck.

Warning to Stay Away from Crime

10 My son, if ^{G8}sinners entice you, do not agree *with them*.

11 When they say: Come with us. Let us lie in wait to ^{G9}shed blood. Let us ambush some innocent *victim* without cause; *with no cost to us*.

12 Let us swallow them up alive, like the

grave; and whole, like those that go down into the pit.

13 We will take all manner of wealth; we will fill our houses with plunder.

14 Throw in your lot among us! We will have a common purse; *Whatever we plunder we will share and share alike!*

15 My son, ^{G10}do not walk in the way with them. Keep your feet out of their path;

16 For their feet rush into trouble, as they make haste to shed blood; *commit crime*.

17 What use is it to set the trap, when the birds can see it?

18 But *these men* lie in wait for their own blood! They are *only* ambushing their own lives!

19 Such is the way; *the end*, of everyone who is ^{G11}greedy for *ill-gotten gain; committing crime*; it takes the lives of those who possess it.

Wisdom Personified Addresses Mankind

20 ^{G12}Wisdom calls aloud in the street; she ^{G13}raises her voice in the open squares.

21 She cries out in the chief concourses; *on the tops of the walls*, at the entrances of the city gates, she speaks her words,

22 ^{G14}*Proclaiming*: How long, you simple ones; *untutored*, will you love simplicity; *ignorance? How long* will you scorners delight in your *insolent scoffing and mocking? How long* will you fools; *those who turn from the right way*, hate knowledge?

23 *If you would* turn at my rebuke and warning, I; *Wisdom*, would pour out my spirit upon you; I would make you understand my words.

24 But since I have called, and you refused; *since* I have stretched out my hands, but no man paid attention to it;

25 Since you think nothing of my counsel; *advice*, and would accept none of my rebuke and warning—

G1. That is; What doctrine we should know and follow, and what we should refuse.
G2. Meaning, the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) in which is the only true knowledge.
G3. To learn to submit ourselves to the correction of those that are wise.
G4. By living justly and rendering to every man that which belongs to him.
G5. As He shows, these parables containing the effect of religion touching manners and doctrine, do apply to the simple people. So does Yahweh also declare that this same doctrine is also necessary for the teacher as well as the student.

G6. He speaks this in the Name of Yahweh, who is the universal Father of all creatures, or in the name of the Elders of the House, who are as fathers.

G7. That is; Of the House of Yahweh, in which the faithful are begotten by the incorruptible seed of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G8. That is; The wicked who do not have the reverence of Yahweh.

G9. He speaks not only of the shedding of blood, but of all crafty practices which tend to be harmful to our brother.

G10. That is; Have nothing at all to do with them.

G11. In which He concluded that the covetous man is a murderer.

G12. This wisdom is the eternal word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G13. So that no one can pretend ignorance.

G14. Wisdom reproves three kinds of men: the foolish or simple which err of ignorance, the mockers that cannot humble themselves to be taught, and the fools who are drowned in worldly lusts and hate the knowledge of righteousness.

G1. This is spoken according to our capacity, signifying that the wicked, which mock and jest at Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), shall have the just reward of their mockings.

G2. Showing that without faith and obedience, we cannot call upon Yahweh righteously.

a. Laws.

G3. That is; Keep them inwardly and outwardly.

G4. If you give yourself to the true knowledge of Yahweh without hypocrisy.

G5. Meaning we must seek the knowledge of Yahweh with diligence and care.

G6. This faith is the true wisdom, to know and reverence Yahweh.

b. Knowledge and wisdom. To act according to righteous judgments and truth.

G7. The word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) shall teach you, and counsel you how to govern yourself.

G8. That is; The word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), which is the only true light.

c. Words #2015 and #8419, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to turn about, overturn, return, pervert, change, overthrow, retire, turn (again aside, back, to the contrary).

d. Compare Isayah 58:1-14.

G9. Meaning that wisdom, which is the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), shall preserve us from all sins, naming this sin of whoredom which man is most prone. Romans 7:7.

26 ^{G1}In turn I will scoff at your calamity. I will mock when terror comes upon you;

27 When fear comes upon you like a storm, when destruction comes upon you like a whirlwind, when distress and anguish come upon you.

28 Then they will call on me; *Wisdom*, but I will not answer. They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me—

29 Because they hated knowledge, and did not choose to give reverence to Yahweh!

30 *Since* they would have ^{G2}none of my counsel, and despised all my rebuke and warning;

31 They will eat the fruit of their own ways, and be completely idled with their own devices.

32 The turning away of the simple; *ignorant and untutored*, will be the death of them, and the complacency of *self-confident* fools will be the destruction of them;

33 But whoever listens to me; *Wisdom*, will live in safety, and will be secure, without fear of destruction.

CHAP. 2

The Benefits of a Diligent Search for Wisdom

My son, if you will accept my ^awords, and will ^{G3}treasure my Laws within you;

2 *If you will* incline your ears to wisdom, and ^{G4}apply your mind to understanding;

3 ^{G5}Yes, if you will cry for knowledge; *insight*, and cry aloud for understanding;

4 If you seek after her; *Wisdom*, as *you would* for silver, and search for her as *you would* for a hidden treasure—

5 Then you will understand the ^{G6}reverence of Yahweh, and find the knowledge of our *Heavenly Father*.

6 For it is Yahweh Who gives wisdom; from His mouth comes knowledge and understanding.

7 Yahweh reserves sound understanding for the righteous; He is a shield of *protection* to those who walk uprightly;

8 For Yahweh guards the path of the just and protects the way of His saints;

9 So that you may understand righteousness, justice, and equity—every righteous path.

10 When wisdom enters your mind, and knowledge is pleasant to your being—

11 ^{b,G7}Discretion will protect you, and understanding will guard you;

12 To deliver you from the way of evil, from the man who speaks froward; *perverse and deceitful*, things,

13 From those who leave the ^{G8}paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who find joy in doing evil, and *who* find delight in the ^cfrowardness; *perversity and deceitfulness*, of the ^dwicked;

15 Whose ways are crooked, and their paths froward; *untruthful*.

16 ^{G9}*Discretion and understanding* will deliver

you from the ^{1,c}strange woman, from the adulteress who flatters with seductive words,

17 Who forsakes the ⁶companion of her youth; *her husband*, and ⁸forgets the covenant of her Father Yahweh; *her marriage vows*.

18 Her house slopes down into death, and her paths lead to the dead.

19 None who go to her return again, neither do they take hold of the paths of life.

20 So may you walk in the way of uprightness, and follow the paths of ^hrighteousness;

21 Because the upright will live in the land, and the perfect will remain in it;

22 But the wicked will be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors will be rooted out of it.

CHAP. 3

The Rewards of a Religious Life

My son, do not forget my Law, but take my instructions ⁱto heart;

2 ^jFor length of days, and long life, and peace, they will add to you.

3 Do not let ^{G10}mercy and truth forsake you; ^{G11}tie them around your neck, ^{G12}write them on the tablet of your mind;

4 Then you will find honor, high esteem, and approval in the eyes of Yahweh and man.

5 Trust in Yahweh with all your heart and do not lean upon your own understanding.

6 In all your ways acknowledge *Yahweh*, and He will direct your paths.

7 Do not be wise in your own eyes; reverence Yahweh, ^kby turning *entirely* away from evil.

8 This will bring health to your ^{G13}body, and nourishment to your bones.

9 ^{G14}Honor Yahweh with your possessions, and with the firstfruits of all your ^lincome;

10 Then your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will overflow with new wine.

11 My son, do not despise the chastening of Yahweh, nor resent His correction;

12 For whom Yahweh loves He corrects, just as a father *corrects* the son he delights in.

The Precious Gift of Wisdom

13 *Blessed is* the man who ^mfinds wisdom! *Blessed is* the man who gains understanding!

14 For the gaining of it is better than the gaining of silver, and her reward is greater than *that of* fine gold.

15 ⁿ*Wisdom* is more valuable than rubies; nothing you could desire is to be compared to her.

16 Length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand are ^{G15}riches and honor.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

e. May be from AIDS.

f. Her head.

g. Vows to Yahweh of obedience to her head.

h. Deuteronomy 6:25.

i. That is; Learn to love it.

j. Proverbs 3:2 (*The Amplified Bible*): My son, forget not my Law or teaching, but let your heart keep my commandments; for length of days and years of a life (worth living) and tranquility (inward, and outward and continuing through old age till death), these shall they add to you. Tranquility means free from agitation of mind or spirit, free from disturbance or turmoil,—unvarying in aspect,—steady, stable.

G10. By mercy and truth he means the Ten Commandments, or else the mercy and faithfulness that we ought to use toward our brothers.

G11. Keep them as a most precious jewel.

G12. Have them always in remembrance.

k. Little things named in scriptures.

G13. By this part He comprehends the whole body, as by health he means all the blessings promised in the Law both physical and spiritual.

G14. As was commanded in the Law (Exodus 23:19, Deuteronomy 26:2), and by this they acknowledge that Yahweh is the Giver of all things, and that they were ready to obey all His Laws.

l. Word #8393, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning fruits, grain, increase, revenue. Any dictionary shows this to be revenue.

m. Who finds The House of Yahweh.

n. If you die, you take wisdom and your righteousness to the grave with you.

G15. Meaning he who seeks wisdom and allows himself to be governed by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), shall have all increases both physical and spiritual.

18 She is a tree of life to those who embrace her; *Wisdom*. Blessed are they who hold fast to her.

By Wisdom Yahweh Founded the Earth

19 Yahweh, by ¹wisdom, founded the earth. By understanding, He established the heavens.

20 Through His knowledge, the depths are broken up, and the skies distill the dew.

The Obligations of Those Who Are Wise

21 My son, protect sound wisdom and discretion; do not let them out of your sight.

22 They will be life for your *spiritual* inner self, and like a beautiful ornament on your neck; *your outer self*.

23 Then you will walk safely in your way, and your foot will not stumble.

24 When you lie down, you will not be afraid. Yes, you will lie down, and your sleep will be sweet.

25 ^{G1}Have no fear of sudden terror, nor of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes;

26 For Yahweh will be your confidence, and will keep your foot from becoming entrapped.

27 Do not refuse help to one who has need of it when it is in the power of your hand to give it.

28 *Simply*: If you have it, do not say to your neighbor: Go, and come again tomorrow and I will give it, when you have it with you.

29 Do not contrive harm against your neighbor, who lives trustingly beside you.

30 Do not accuse a man for no reason, if he has done you no injury.

31 ^{G2}Do not envy the oppressor, nor choose any of his ways.

32 For the froward; *those who fall away*, are an abomination to Yahweh, but His secret; *Yahweh's prophesied, established work*, is with the righteous.

33 The curse of Yahweh is in the house of the wicked, but He blesses the home of the just.

34 Truly He ^{G3}scorns the mockers, but He gives honor to the lowly; *humble*.

35 The wise will inherit glory, but fools will be promoted; *held up*, to shame.

CHAP. 4

The Wealth of Wisdom

Hear, O children, the instruction of Yahweh. ^{G4}Pay attention, so you may grow in understanding;

2 For I give you sound doctrine, so do not forsake my Law; *torah, instruction, teaching*.

3 When I was my father's son, tender and beloved in the sight of my mother,

4 He also taught me, and said to me: Let your mind retain; *grasp and hold onto*, my words. Keep my Laws; *instructions*, and live!

5 Get wisdom! Get understanding! Do not forget, nor turn away from the words of my

mouth.

6 Do not forsake her; *Wisdom*, and she will protect you. Love her and she will watch over you.

7 ^{G5}Wisdom is the first in priority, so get wisdom. And with all you have gotten, get understanding.

8 Exalt her; *Wisdom*, and she will promote you. She will bring you honor, when you embrace her.

9 She, Wisdom now provides an ornament of beauty for your head; *the kippah*, and she will bestow a crown of glory upon you.

Warning Against The Wicked Way

10 Hear, my son, and accept what I say, and the years of your life will be many.

11 I am teaching you in the way of wisdom; I am leading you in right paths.

12 When you walk, your path will be clear and open; *unhampered*. When you run, you will not stumble.

13 Take a firm hold on instruction, do not let go; guard it well, for it is your life.

14 Do not enter the path of the wicked, and do not walk in the way of evil.

15 Avoid it! Do not go on it. Turn away from it, and go on your way.

16 For *the wicked* cannot rest, unless they have done evil. Their sleep is robbed from them, unless they have caused someone to fall; *they seek to lead others into committing sin*.

17 ^{G6}For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 ^{G7}But the path of the just is like the first light of dawn, which continues to grow brighter until it is full day.

19 The way of the wicked is like darkness; they do not know what makes them stumble.

20 My son, pay attention to my Laws, and incline your ear to my sayings.

21 Do not let them out of your sight; keep them in the center of your heart;

22 For they *mean* life to those who find them, and ^{G8}health to their whole body.

23 Guard your ^{G9}mind with all diligence, for out of it flows the springs of life.

24 Put away from you a froward mouth; *false and deceitful speech*, and put perverse lips; *dishonesty*, far from you.

25 Let your eyes look straight ahead, keep your gaze right in front of you.

26 Watch where your feet are going, step only on established paths.

27 Do not turn to the right or the left; walk away from evil.

Proverbs Chapter 4 shows the pointed contrast of two paths of life that mark the application to individual conduct of Deuteronomic teaching, the choice being laid before the People of Yahweh. The Way, is: (1) The way in which Yahweh has led His people; (2) The way of obedience to Yahweh's commands; and (3) The two ways lead into the future, where the way of OBEDIENCE will lead to BLESSING: Eternal Life in Yahweh's Kingdom, but the way of DISOBEDIENCE to CURSING: Destruction (Deuteronomy Chapter 28).

G1. For when Yahweh destroys the wicked, He will save His own as He saved Lot in Sodom.

G2. Desire not to be like him.

G3. He will show by His plagues, that their scorn shall turn to their own destruction, as Proverbs 1:26 shows.

G4. He speaks this in the person of a preacher and minister, which is a father unto the people, Proverbs 1:8, Leviticus 19:32, and 1 Timothy 5:1.

G5. He shows that we must first begin at Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), if we desire that other things increase with us. Mattithyah 6:33.

G6. Gotten by wicked means and cruel oppression. G7. Signifying that the righteous increase daily in know-ledge and perfection, until they come to full perfection, which is when they shall be joined with their Head (Yahshua Messiah) in Yahweh's Kingdom.

G8. That is; They shall have health and strength along with all other blessings promised in the Law and the Prophets. 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.

G9. For as the heart is either pure or corrupt, so is the whole course of man's life.

¹CHAP. 5*The Warning Against Adultery*

My son, listen to my wisdom. Lend your ear to my understanding;

2 So you may exercise discretion, and your lips may guard knowledge.

3 For the lips of an adulteress drip with honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil;

4 But in the end she is bitter as wormwood, and is sharp; *cutting*, like a two-edged sword.

5 Her feet go down to death; her steps lead straight to Sheol; *the grave*.

6 She gives no thought to the way of life; her ways wind aimlessly, but she does not know it.

7 So listen to me now, my children, and do not turn aside from what I say.

8 Keep your way far from her, and do not go near the door of her house;

9 Or you will give your honor to others, and your years to those without mercy;

10 Then strangers will be filled with your wealth, and the fruits of your labor *will go to* the house of a stranger;

11 And you will mourn in the ^{2a}end times, as your flesh and your body ^{2b}waste away,

12 And *you will* say: How I hated instruction! How my mind resented rebuke and warning!

13 I would not obey my teachers, nor listen to those who instructed me!

14 Now I am on the verge of total ruin, in the midst of the congregation and the assembly!

Benefits of Marital Faithfulness

15 *Like the saying*: Drink water from your own cistern, and *fresh* running water from your own well;

16 Should your own fountains be dispersed abroad, like streams of water in the streets?

17 Let them be yours alone, not to be shared with strangers.

18 May your fountain be blessed; have pleasure with the wives of your youth.

19 As a loving deer, or a pleasant doe, may their breasts satisfy you at all times. May you always be ravished; *intoxicated with joy*, in their love.

20 My son, why would you be ravished with an adulteress, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man are in full view of Yahweh, and He carefully weighs all his goings.

22 The wicked man is entrapped by his own iniquities; he is caught in the ropes of his own sin.

23 He will die for lack of discipline *and instruction*; in the greatness of his own folly, he will be led astray.

I. Proverbs Chapter 5 is an admonition dealing directly with Marital Fidelity and Infidelity, and the consequences of following the path of Infidelity; but this is also symbolically speaking about leaving Yahweh's prophesied, established work: The House of Yahweh, and going to forbidden assemblies; those assemblies not spoken of in scripture. **2a.** Verse 5:11—Hebrew *acharitak*. Traditionally translated *end*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 34, shows this word is correctly translated *end times*. **2b.** Verse 5:11—Hebrew root word *kalah*. Traditionally translated *consumed*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Pages 658 and 1329, shows this word is correctly translated *waste away*.

CHAP. 6*On Reckless Promises*

My son, if you have become a guarantor *on a loan* for your brother, or you have shaken hands; *guaranteeing*, a pledge for a stranger,

2 You are trapped by the words from your own mouth; you are caught by what you have promised.

3 So do this, my son, and deliver; *extricate*, yourself, for you are now in the power of your brother. Go, and humble yourself, and ask your brother for release.

4 Give no sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eyelids,

5 *Until you* deliver yourself like a deer from the hands of the hunter, and like a bird from the hands of the fowler.

On Sloth and Indolence

6 Go to the ant, you sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise.

7 *She*, having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provides her supply of food in the summer, and gathers her food during the harvest.

9 How long will you sleep, O sluggard? When will you rise up out of your sleep?

10 A little more sleep, a little more slumber, a little longer with hands folded in slumber—

11 And your poverty will come on you like a robber, and your destitution like an armedman.

About The Wicked Man

12 ^{G1}A worthless person, a wicked man, walks with a froward; *deceitful and false*, mouth, and *is never straightforward*.

13 He winks with his eyes, he speaks with his feet, he teaches with his fingers;

14 Frowardness; *deceitfulness and falsehood*, is on his mind; he devises evil continually, or stirs up discord.

15 Therefore, calamity will fall upon him suddenly; in a moment, he will be ruined beyond recovery.

Seven Things Hateful to Yahweh

16 There are six *things* Yahweh hates. Yes, seven *are* an abomination to Him:

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, hands that shed innocent blood,

18 A mind that devises wicked imaginations; *plans*, feet that are swift in running to evil,

19 A false witness *who* speaks lies, and one who sows discord among brothers.

The Self-Destruction of Adultery

20 My son, keep ^{3a}Yahweh's Laws, and do not forsake the teaching and instruction in the Law (Torah) given by ^{3b}The House of Yahweh.

21 ^{G2}Bind them in your mind forever, and tie them around your neck.

G1. By calling them worthless, the men of Belial, or slanderers, he shows what condemnation the idle persons and sluggards will receive.

G2. Read Proverbs 3:3 and Yeremyah 31:31-34.

3a. Verse 6:20—Septuagint: Codex Beza. *The Geneva Bible*, page 267. **3b.** Verse 6:20—Septuagint: Codex Beza. *The Geneva Bible*, page 267.

G1. By the Commandment, he means the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets); and by the instruction, the preaching and declaration of the Law and the Prophets.
a. The King James version uses the same words.

22 When you go, they will lead you; when you sleep, they will watch over you; when you awake, they will speak with you.

23 For the ^{G1}commandments are a lamp, the Law is light, and reproofs of instruction are the way to life:

24 To keep you from the ^aevil woman, from the seducing tongue of a strange woman.

25 Do not lust after her beauty in your heart, nor let her capture you with her eyes.

26 The price of a prostitute is a loaf of bread, but the *cost for a* strange woman is your very life.

27 Can a man put fire in his lap, and his clothing not get burned?

28 Can one walk on hot coals, and his feet not be scorched?

29 So is he who has relations with his neighbor's wife—whoever touches her will not be innocent.

30 Men do not let a thief go, even if he steals to satisfy himself when he is hungry;

31 And if he is caught, he must repay sevenfold *for what he stole*; though it may cost him all the wealth of his house.

32 But he who commits adultery with a woman is without understanding; he who does it destroys his own life.

33 Wounds and dishonor he will receive, and his shame will not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy arouses a husband's fury, and he will show no mercy when he takes revenge.

35 He will accept no compensation, nor will he be appeased, though you offer many gifts.

CHAP. 7

The Seducing Adulteress

My son, guard my words, and treasure my Laws within you.

2 Keep my commandments, and *you will* live. *Keep my Law; torah, instruction, teaching*, as the ^{G2}apple of your eye.

3 Bind them upon your fingers, and write them on the tablet of your mind.

4 Say to wisdom: You are my sister! Call to understanding: You are my nearest kinswoman;

5 So they may guard you from the ^bstrange woman, from the adulteress who seduces with her words.

6 From the window of my house I looked through the lattice,

7 And among the simple; *ignorant and untutored*, I noticed among the young men, a youth who had no understanding.

8 He passed by on the street near her corner, walking in the direction of her house,

9 In the twilight as evening was coming on, *before* the black and dark of night.

10 Then behold, a woman came out to meet him, dressed like a prostitute, with devious plans

G2. By this diversity of words, he means that nothing should be so dear to us as the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), nor that we study anything more nor obey anything so much.

b. Proverbs 9:14.

in mind.

11 (She is loud and bold, and her feet are never at home.)

12 Now in the streets, now in the squares, she sets her ambush at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with a brazen face, said to him:

14 I have *meat of my* peace offering at home, for today I ^cpaid my vows.

15 That is why I came out to meet you. I was eagerly looking for you, and I have found you.

16 I have spread my bed with tapestry of fine linen from Egypt,

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us drink deeply of love until morning. Let us delight ourselves with love.

19 My husband is not at home. He has gone on a long journey;

20 He has taken a bag of money with him, and will not come home until the appointed day; *the approaching feast*.

21 With her enticing argument, she persuaded him; she seduced him with her smooth words.

22 All at once he is walking after her, like an ox *reluctantly* going to the slaughter, or like a fool *reluctantly going* to the correction of the stocks;

23 Until a dart of *passion* inflamed his vitals, then like a bird fluttering straight into the trap, *he hastened*, not knowing that it would cost him his life.

24 Now therefore, my children, listen to me. Pay attention to what I am telling you.

25 Do not allow your mind to turn toward her ways, do not stray into her paths;

26 For she has brought down many victims; her slain are a numberless throng.

27 Her house is the way to Sheol; *the grave*, descending to the chambers of death.

CHAP. 8

Wisdom Personified Calls Out to Mankind

Does not wisdom ^{G3}cry out? *Does not* understanding raise her voice?

2 She stands on the top of the heights beside the way, where the paths meet.

3 She cries out by the gates to the entry of the city, at the entrance of the doors.

4 *Proclaiming*: To you, O men, I call out and my plea is *directed* to all mankind.

5 O you simple; *ignorant and untutored*, understand wisdom! You fools; *morally perverse, turning from Yahweh*, be of an understanding mind!

6 Listen, for I will speak excellent things; I open my mouth with right things;

7 For I will speak the truth. Wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

c. "I have paid my vows to the gods (elohim) I worship." Prostitution, fornication, adultery, sodomy, bestiality, and homosexuality have always been an integral part of the very religious rituals and accepted practices of the godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim) to this very day. Some of the very sanctuaries these godworshippers use(d) were(are) nothing more than houses of prostitution. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 3, Page 720, and *The Anchor Bible*, Volume 18, Page 65.

G3. Solomon declares that man is the cause of his own perdition, and that he can pretend no ignorance, seeing that Yahweh calls to all men by His word (the Law and the Prophets), and by his works to follow righteousness, and to flee from sin.

8 All the words of my mouth; *Yahweh's Laws*, are righteousness, and there is nothing froward; *twisted, distorted*, or perverse; *false, deceitful*, in them.

9 ^{G1}They are all plain to him who understands, and right to them who find knowledge.

10 Accept my instruction *in preference* to silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 Because wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things one may desire cannot be compared with her.

12 ^{G2}*I am* Wisdom, and I live with Prudence; *discretion, commonsense, carefulness, caution, judgment*. I am found in *the company* of Knowledge and Intelligence.

13 The reverence of Yahweh is to hate evil. *Therefore*, pride and arrogance, the evil way, and the ^afroward mouth; *twisted and deceitful speech*, I do hate.

14 Counsel; *advice*, is mine, with sound knowledge and judgment. I am understanding, and *I am* the power that goes with it.

15 By me; *Wisdom*, kings reign, and rulers decree justice.

16 By me; *Wisdom*, princes, nobles, and all the judges of the earth bear authority.

17 I love those who love me; *Wisdom*, and ¹those who ^{G3}seek me diligently will find me.

18 Riches and honor are with me, yes, enduring wealth and righteousness.

19 My fruit is better than gold, yes, than refined gold, and my increase *is better* than choice silver.

20 ^{G4}*I; Wisdom*, walk in the way of righteousness, in the middle of the paths of justice,

21 So that I may cause those who love me to inherit *true* ^briches, so that I may fill their treasures.

22 Yahweh possessed me; *Wisdom*, at the beginning; *very first*, of His way, before *any of* His acts of old.

23 *I; Wisdom*, was brought into being before the beginning, before the world was created; at the very first, before there was ever an earth.

24 *I; Wisdom*, was given birth when there were no depths, when there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 *I; Wisdom*, was born before the mountains and the hills were settled.

26 Before *Yahweh* made the earth or the fields, or any of the dust of the world, *I; Wisdom*, was with *Him*.

27 When He prepared the heavens, *I; Wisdom*, was there. When He drew a circle on the face of the deep,

28 When He established the clouds above, and securely fixed the fountains of the deep,

29 When He gave the sea His decree—that the waters should not pass the bounds He com-

manded—when He marked out the foundation of the earth;

30 Then *I, Wisdom*, was beside Him; as one brought up with Him, I was daily His delight, rejoicing constantly in His presence;

31 Rejoicing in His inhabited earth, and delighting in the sons of men.

32 So now, listen to me; *Wisdom*, my children, for blessed are those who observe my ways.

33 Listen to instruction, and be wise; do not reject it.

34 Blessed is the man who listens to me; *Wisdom*, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoever finds me; *Wisdom*, finds life, and obtains honor from Yahweh.

36 But he who sins against me; *wronging me; Wisdom*, only harms himself. All those who hate me love death.

CHAP. 9

The Invitation to the Banquet of Wisdom

Wisdom has built her ^{G5}house, she has set up her seven pillars;

2 She has slaughtered her meat, she has mixed her wine, she has set her table.

3 She has sent forth her maidens, she cries out from the heights of the city,

4 *Saying*: Whoever is simple; *untutored*, let him turn in here. She says to those who lack understanding:

5 ^{G6}Come, eat of my food, and drink of the wine I have mixed.

6 Forsake your foolishness, and live! Walk in the way of understanding!

7 *Wisdom says*: One who admonishes a scoffer receives insults *for his care*. One who rebukes a wicked man *receives* abuse.

8 Reprove a scoffer, and he will hate you. Rebuke a wise man, and he will love you.

9 Give instruction; *advice*, to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser. Teach a just man, and he will add to his learning.

10 ^{G7}The reverence of Yahweh is the beginning; *first requirement, chief part*, of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.

11 For by it your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you.

12 If you become wise, your wisdom *will reward* you, but if you scorn it, you alone will pay *the penalty*.

Invitation to the Banquet of Foolishness

13 Foolishness; *Keciluth*, is like a clamorous; *loud and boisterous*, ^{G8}woman. *She is* simple; *ignorant*, and knowing nothing.

14 She sits at the door of her house, on a seat on the heights of the city,

15 Calling to those who pass by, who are

G1. Meaning that the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) is easy to all that have a desire for it, and which are not blinded by the god (el) of this world.

G2. That is; Unless a man has wisdom, which is the true knowledge of Yahweh, he can neither be prudent nor a righteous counselor.

a. Not easily managed, willful, contrary, perverse, obstinate, unruly.

G3. That is; Study the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) diligently, and with a desire to succeed.

G4. For there will be no true justice or judgment that is ever rejected by this wisdom.

b. True riches is Wisdom.

G5. Yahweh has prepared Himself a House.

G6. By the meat and drink, it means the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), and the ministry, by which Yahweh nourishes His servants in His House, which is the House of Yahweh. Yahchanan 4:34.

G7. He shows what true understanding is—to know the will of Yahweh in His word (the Law and the Prophets) which in many cases is referred to as *holy things*.

G8. By the foolish woman, some understand this to be the wicked preachers and their congregations, who counterfeit the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) as Proverbs 9:16 says. The words of the true preachers, as Proverbs 9:4 says, are stolen and perverted to reflect men's traditions, which are more pleasant to the carnal mind than the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

going about their business;

16 Whoever is simple; *ignorant and untutored*, let him come in here! She says to those who lack understanding;

17 Stolen water tastes sweet! Bread eaten in secret is delicious!

18 But he does not understand that the dead are there; that her guests are in the depths of Sheol; *the grave*.

CHAP. 10

The Wise Sayings of Solomon

The Proverbs of Solomon: A wise son makes a glad father, but a foolish son is the grief of his mother.

2 Wealth gained through evil is of no value, but righteousness delivers from death.

3 Yahweh will not allow the righteous to starve, but He rejects the desire of the wicked.

4 He who works with a ^aslothful hand becomes poor, but diligent hands bring wealth.

5 He who gathers in the summer is a wise son, but a son who sleeps during the harvest is a shame.

6 Blessings are *called* upon the head of the righteous, but violence covers the ^{G1}mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the righteous is blessed, but the name of the wicked rots away.

8 The wise in heart will obey Yahweh's Laws, but a fool who speaks vanity; *breaking the Law*, will fall.

9 He who walks innocently, walks securely; but he who takes crooked paths will be made known.

10 He who winks with his eye; *a gesture among accomplices in malice and guilt*, causes trouble, but one who rebukes frankly makes peace.

11 The words of the righteous are a well of life, but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirs up strife; *contention and quarreling*, but love suppresses all sins; *transgressions of the Law*.

13 Wisdom is found on the lips of those who have understanding, but a rod is for the back of him who lacks sense.

14 The wise store up their knowledge for *themselves*, but the mouth of a fool *runs off* toward destruction.

15 The wealth of the rich is their fortified city, but poverty is the destruction of the poor.

16 The wages of the righteous is life; but the fruit of wickedness is sin and death.

17 He who keeps instruction is in the way of life, but he who refuses reproof goes astray.

18 He who reveals hatred with lying lips; he who spreads slander—is a fool.

19 In a multitude of *careless* words sin is not lacking, so he who controls his tongue is wise.

20 The tongue of the righteous is choice silver; the mind of the wicked has no value.

21 The lips of the righteous ^{G2}feed many, but fools die for lack of wisdom.

22 The blessing of Yahweh makes a man rich, and He adds no sorrow with it.

23 To do evil is like a game to a fool, but a man of understanding *delights in* wisdom.

24 What the wicked fears will come upon him; what the righteous desires will be granted to him.

25 When the whirlwind has passed, the wicked will have disappeared; but the righteous has an everlasting foundation.

26 Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him *on an errand*.

27 The reverence of Yahweh prolongs one's days, but the ^{G3}years of the wicked will be shortened.

28 The ^{G4}hope of the righteous will be gladness, but the expectation of the wicked will perish; *come to nothing*.

29 The way of Yahweh is strength to the upright, but destruction will come upon the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous will never be removed; *uprooted*, but the wicked will not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just brings forth wisdom, but the froward; *perverse and deceitful*, tongue will be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked speaks frowardness; *deceitfulness and falsehood*.

CHAP. 11

Dishonest scales are an abomination to Yahweh, but a true weight is His delight.

2 When *insolent* pride comes, then comes dishonor; so men who are wise are also humble, *and with the lowly is wisdom*.

3 The integrity; *blamelessness and innocence*, of the upright will guide them, but the perversity; *crookedness and deceitfulness*, of the transgressors will destroy them.

4 Wealth is worthless in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect will direct his way, but the wicked will fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright will deliver them, but transgressors will be taken in their own greedy coveting.

7 When a wicked man dies, his hope perishes; all his expectations come to nothing.

8 The righteous are delivered from trouble; it falls on the wicked instead.

G2. For they speak truth, and edify many by exhortation, and counsel.

G3. The time of their being profitable and in luxury shall be short because of their fall, though they seem to live long. Deuteronomy 32:35.
G4. They enjoy in this life faith and hope; in the life to come, everlasting life.

a. Idle, slothful.

G1. When their wickedness shall be discovered, they shall be as dumb, and not know what to say. Mattithyah 23:11-14.

9 With his mouth, a hypocrite would destroy his brother; but through knowledge the just will be delivered.

10 ^{G1}When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices; and when the wicked perish, there are shouts of joy.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted, but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He who shows he despises his neighbor has no wisdom, so a man of understanding keeps his opinions to himself.

13 A talebearer tells secrets, but he who is trustworthy keeps a confidence.

14 Where there is no wise guidance, the people fall; but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.

15 He who guarantees a loan for a stranger will suffer for it. One who hates being a guarantor will be secure.

16 A kindhearted woman gains honor, but ruthless men gain *only* riches.

17 The merciful man benefits himself; a cruel man troubles himself.

18 A wicked man's wages turn out to be deceitful, but he who sows righteousness will reap a sure reward.

19 As righteousness leads to life, so he who pursues evil is headed toward his own death.

20 Those who have a froward; *distorted and crooked*, mind are an abomination to Yahweh, but those who are upright in their way are His delight.

21 Hand in hand; *be sure of this pledge*. The wicked will not go unpunished; the descendants of the righteous will be delivered.

22 Like a gold ring in a pig's snout, is a lovely woman who has no discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous brings only righteousness, but the expectation of the wicked brings wrath.

24 There are those who *generously* scatter abroad, and yet increase more, then there are those who withhold more than is right, but it leads to poverty.

25 The generous person will be made fat; he who waters *another's garden* will have his own *garden* watered.

26 The people will curse the dealer who holds back grain, but a blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.

27 He who diligently seeks to do well receives honor, but one who looks for trouble will find it.

28 He who trusts in his riches will fall, but the righteous will flourish like a branch.

29 He who troubles his own house will inherit the wind, and the fool will be the servant to the wise in heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; he who ^{G2}wins souls is wise.

31 Behold, the righteous will be recompensed on earth. How much more the wicked and the sinner!

CHAP. 12

Whoever loves instruction loves knowledge, but he who hates correction is brutish; *to be consumed by fire*.

2 A righteous man receives honor from Yahweh, but a man of wicked devices He will condemn.

3 A man will not be established by wickedness, but the root of the righteous cannot be pulled up.

4 ^aA virtuous woman is a crown to her husband, but she who causes shame is like rotteness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right, but the counsel; *advice*, of the wicked is deceitful.

6 The words of the wicked ambush for blood, but the speech of the upright delivers them.

7 The wicked are overthrown and are no more, but the house of the righteous will stand.

8 A man will be well spoken of according to his wisdom, but he who has a perverse mind will be despised.

9 Better to be a common man who works for his own support, than to pretend to be someone *important*, and have no food.

10 A righteous man cares for the life of his animal, but the tenderest mercies of the wicked are cruel.

11 He who tills his land will be satisfied with food, but he who chases rainbows has no understanding.

12 The wicked covet the plunder of evil, but the root of the righteous yields *richer fruit*.

13 The wicked is trapped by the transgression of his lips, but the just will come out of trouble.

14 A man receives the reward of the fruit of his lips; he will be paid according to what he has done.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but he who listens to counsel; *advice*, is wise.

16 A fool's wrath is known at once, but a prudent man hides his contempt.

17 He who speaks truth declares righteousness, but a false witness *declares* deceit.

18 There are those whose thoughtless speech cuts like a sword, but the tongue of the wise *promotes* health.

19 The lip of truth will be established forever, but a lying tongue *lasts* only a moment.

20 Deceit is in the hearts of those who plot evil, but to the counselors of peace is joy.

21 No harm will befall the just, but the wicked will be filled with trouble.

22 Lying lips are an abomination to Yahweh, but they who speak the truth are His delight.

G1. The country where there are righteous men is blessed, and they should rejoice when the wicked are taken away.

a. Proverbs 18:22.

G2. That is; Brings them to the knowledge of Yahweh.

23 A prudent; *discerning and careful*, man keeps quiet about what he knows, but the heart of ¹fools proclaim *their* foolishness.

24 The hands of the diligent will rule, but the slothful will be put to forced labor.

25 Anxiety in a man's heart weighs him down, but an encouraging word makes him glad.

26 The righteous should choose his friends carefully, for the way of the wicked leads them astray.

27 The slothful man does not roast what he took in hunting, but the diligent man prizes his possessions.

28 In the way of righteousness is life; in its pathway is no death.

CHAP. 13

A wise son *values* his father's instruction, but a scorner will not listen to rebuke.

2 A man will eat the ^{G1}reward of the fruit of his mouth; the transgressors will eat violence.

3 He who guards his mouth protects his life, but he who opens wide his lips will come to destruction.

4 The sluggard desires to have, but has nothing; the diligent will be abundantly supplied.

5 A righteous man hates lying; but a wicked man is loathsome; *disgusting to be around*, and comes to shame.

6 Righteousness protects him who is upright in the way, but wickedness overthrows the sinner.

7 There is a man who pretends to be rich, but he has nothing. There is another man who pretends to be poor, but he has great possessions.

8 A rich man has the wealth to ransom his life, but a poor man never hears a threat.

9 The light of the righteous rejoices, but the lamp of the wicked will be put out.

10 Pride only breeds contention, but wisdom is found in those who take advice.

11 Wealth gained by vanity; *dishonestly or unjustly*, will dwindle away, but he who works for it keeps it increasing.

12 Hope deferred makes one sick at heart, but a desire fulfilled is a tree of life.

13 Whoever despises the ^{G2}word; *the Law and the Prophets*, will be destroyed, but he who reverences the Laws of Yahweh will be rewarded.

14 The Law of the wise is a fountain of life, to turn one away from the snares of death.

15 Sound understanding gains honor, but the way of transgressors is hard.

16 Every prudent; *discerning and careful*,

I. Verse 12:23—The word FOOL in the Scriptures seldom, if ever, means feeble-minded or intellectually deficient. Rather, it always has in it the meaning of A REBEL, especially against Yahweh and all His righteous Laws, Statutes, and Judgments. Notice in Proverbs how many such characteristics are listed against the FOOL, and Yahweh's attitude toward him.

man acts with knowledge, but a fool exposes his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble, but a faithful ambassador brings health.

18 Poverty and shame will come to him who rejects correction, but he who regards rebuke and warning will be honored.

19 A longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul; therefore, it is an abomination to fools to turn away from evil.

20 He who walks with the wise will be wiser, but the ^{G3}companion of fools will be destroyed.

21 Evil pursues sinners, but righteousness will be repaid to the righteous.

22 A righteous man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, but the wealth of the sinner is reserved for the righteous.

23 A poor man's tilled field may produce abundant food, but injustice destroys it.

24 He who spares the rod hates his son, but he who loves him disciplines him promptly.

25 The righteous eats to his own satisfaction, but the stomach of the wicked will be in want.

CHAP. 14

The wise woman ^{G4}builds her house, but the foolish woman tears it down with her hands.

2 He who walks in ^{G5}uprightness shows reverence for Yahweh, but he who is perverse in his ways shows his contempt for Him.

3 A fool's talk brings a rod to his back, but the lips of wise men are their protection.

4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean; but from the strength of an ox comes an abundant harvest.

5 A faithful witness will not lie, but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner ^{G6}searches for wisdom, but does not find it; but knowledge comes easily to him who understands.

7 Leave the presence of a foolish man, when you do not perceive in him the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent; *discerning and careful*, is to understand their ways, but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at *atonement* for sin, but among the righteous *that will be* honorable.

10 Each heart knows its own bitterness, and no stranger shares its joy.

11 The house of the wicked will be overthrown, but the tabernacle of the upright; *The House of Yahweh*, will flourish.

12 ^{G7}There is a way which seems right to a man, but the ends thereof are the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart may be aching; at the end of joy comes grief.

14 The backslider; *he who apostatizes and falls away*, will be repaid for his ways, but the righteous man will be rewarded for his.

15 The simple; *the ignorant and untutored*,

G3. As he is partaker of their wickedness, and bears with their sins, so shall he be punished in the same manner as they are. Romans 1:28-32.

G4. That is; Takes pain to profit her family, and to do that which concerns her duty in her house.

G5. That is; In uprightness of heart, and without hypocrisy.

G6. For the maintenance of His own ambition, and not for Yahweh's glory, as Simon Magus. Acts 8:9-24.

G7. He shows the temptation to sin seems sweet, but the final result is destruction.

G1. If He uses his tongue to Yahweh's glory, and the profit of his neighbor, Yahweh shall bless him.

G2. Meaning, the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), by which he is admonished of his duty.

believes every word *he hears*, but the prudent; *the discerning and wise*, looks carefully where he is going.

16 The wise show ^areverence to *Yahweh*, and depart from evil; but the fool rages *on*, and is confident.

17 He who is quick-tempered acts foolishly, and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple; *ignorant and untutored*, inherit folly, but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil will bow before the righteous; the wicked *will bow* at the gates of the righteous.

20 The man who is poor is shunned even by his own neighbor, but a rich man has many *dear* friends.

21 He who despises his brother sins, but he who has mercy on the poor, joyful is he.

22 Do they not go astray who devise evil? But mercy and truth will be to those who devise righteousness.

23 In all labor there is gain, but mere talk only leads to poverty.

24 The crown of the wise is their wealth, but the foolishness of fools is their folly.

25 A truthful witness saves lives, but a false witness is a betrayer.

26 In the reverence of *Yahweh* there is strong confidence, and His children will have a place of refuge.

27 The reverence of *Yahweh* is a fountain of life, to avoid the traps of death.

28 A king's honor is derived from a populous nation: without his people, a prince is nothing.

29 He who is slow to wrath is of great understanding, but he who is hasty of spirit exposes his folly.

30 A sound mind is health to the body, but envy is rottenness to the bones.

31 He who oppresses the poor insults his Maker, but he who honors Him has mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness, but even in death the righteous have hope.

33 Wisdom rests in the mind of him who has understanding; but in the mind of fools, wisdom is not known.

34 Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach; *a shame and dishonor*, to any people.

35 A king's honor is granted to a wise servant, but a shameful servant incurs his wrath.

CHAP. 15

A soft; *gentle*, answer turns away wrath, but a cutting retort stirs up *more* anger.

2 The tongue of the wise uses knowledge correctly, but the mouths of fools pour out foolishness.

3 The eyes of *Yahweh* are in every place, beholding the evil and the righteous.

4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life, but perverseness in it breaks the spirit.

5 A fool; *morally perverse, turning from Yahweh*, despises his father's instruction, but he who listens to reproof; *rebuke and warning*, is ^bprudent; *discerning and wise*.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure, but with the income of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but the minds of fools *disperse* untruths.

8 ^{G1}The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to *Yahweh*, but the prayer of the upright is His delight.

9 ^cThe way of the wicked is an abomination to *Yahweh*, but He loves him who follows righteousness.

10 Discipline is grievous; *evil*, to him who forsakes the way; he who rejects reproof, *correction*, will die.

11 ^{G2}*Sheol*; *death*, and *Abaddon*; *destruction*, are wide open in *Yahweh's* presence; how much more so the minds of the children of men?

12 A scorner has no love for one who would reprove him, so he will not go near the wise.

13 A merry heart lights up the face, but sorrow of the heart; *grief, anxiety, depression*, breaks the spirit.

14 He who has a mind of understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouths of fools only eat foolishness.

15 To those who are oppressed, every day is miserable; to those who have a merry heart, every day is a continual feast.

16 Better a little with reverence to *Yahweh*, than great treasure with trouble.

17 Better a dinner of vegetables where love is, than a fattened calf *eaten* with ^dhatred.

18 A ^ewrathful; *quick-tempered*, man stirs up strife, but a patient man appeases a dispute.

19 The way of the slothful; *lazy*, is *blocked* with a hedge of thorns, but the way of the righteous is open; *a highway*.

20 A wise son makes his father glad, but a foolish man despises his mother.

21 ^fFolly *seems* delightful to *him who is* destitute of wisdom, but a man of understanding walks uprightly.

22 Plans fail where there is no consultation, but with *the advice* of many counselors, plans succeed.

23 A man finds joy in giving a *fitting* answer, and a word *spoken* in due season; *timely*, how wonderful *it is!*

24 The way of life is above to the wise, so he may depart from *Sheol*; *the grave*, beneath.

25 *Yahweh* will destroy the house of the proud, but He will protect the boundary of

a. Fear

b. Marked by wisdom.

G1. That which the wicked think to be most excellent, and by which they think to be most accepted is abominable before *Yahweh*.
c. Malakiah 4:1.

G2. There is nothing so deep or secret that can be hidden from the eyes of *Yahweh*, much less man's thoughts. II Samuyl 12:12 and Mattithyah 10:26.

d. Leviticus 21:20. A festering or running sore represents bitterness or hatred.
e. Displeasure, poison, or indignation against *Yahweh's* Laws.

f. This speaks of the Christians' teaching to "do good once a week."

the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to Yahweh, but He is pleased *with the words of the pure*.

27 He who is greedy for gain brings trouble on his own house, but he who hates bribes will live.

28 The mind of the righteous considers carefully before answering, while the mouth of the wicked pours out evil.

29 Yahweh is far from the wicked, but He hears the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes brings joy to the heart, and glad news makes the bones fat; *sound and healthy*.

31 *He* whose ear will listen to life-giving rebuke, will be at home among the wise.

32 He who rejects instruction despises his own life, but he who listens to reproof; *rebuke and warning*, gains understanding.

33 The reverence of Yahweh is instruction in wisdom, and ^{G1}humility comes before honor.

CHAP. 16

To man belongs the plans in his mind, but the reply from his mouth comes from Yahweh.

2 ^{G2}All the ways of a man seem clean in his own eyes, but Yahweh weighs the spirits.

3 Commit your works to Yahweh, and your thoughts; *plans of your mind*, will succeed.

4 Yahweh has made all things for Himself, yes, even the wicked for the day of destruction.

5 Every one who is proud in heart is an abomination to Yahweh. Hand in hand; *be assured of this*: He will not go unpunished.

6 By mercy and ^atruth iniquity is purged; by reverence for Yahweh, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please Yahweh, He makes even his enemies be at peace with him.

8 Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues with injustice.

9 ^{G3}A man's mind plans his way, but Yahweh directs his steps.

10 An inspired sentence is on the lips of the king, so his mouth must not transgress in judgment.

11 ^{G4}Honest scales and balances are Yahweh's; all the weights in the bag are His work.

12 It is an abomination for kings to commit wickedness, for a ^{G5}throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; they value a man who speaks the truth.

14 A king's wrath is a messenger of death, but a wise man will appease it.

15 In the light of the king's face is life, and his honor is like the clouds of the latter rain.

16 How much better it is to get wisdom than gold! Choose to get understanding, rather

than silver!

17 The highway of the upright leads away from evil; he who watches his step protects his life.

18 Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better to be of a humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the plunder with the proud.

20 He who handles a matter wisely will find success; he who trusts in Yahweh, blessed is he.

21 The wise in heart will be called prudent; *discerning and intelligent*, and pleasant words increase learning; *pleasant words make a man persuasive*.

22 Understanding is a wellspring of life to him who has it, but instruction from fools is only foolishness.

23 The mind of the wise guides his mouth, and adds learning to his lips; *and makes his lips persuasive*.

24 Pleasant words are like a comb of honey; sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a way which seems right to a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

26 The person who labors, labors for his appetite, because his *hungry* mouth drives him on.

27 A ^bwicked man ^cdigs up evil, then it is on his lips like a burning fire.

28 A froward; *twisted and deceitful*, ^dman sows strife; *quarreling and discord*, and a whisperer; *a gossip and a slanderer*, separates the best of friends.

29 A violent man entices his neighbor, and leads him into ways that are not right.

30 He who winks his eyes is plotting froward things; *perversity and deceitfulness*; he who pinches his lips together is bringing evil to pass.

31 Gray hair is a crown of glory, if it is attained in the way of righteousness.

32 He who is slow to anger is better than a warrior; he who rules his spirit *is better* than he who captures a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap, but its every decision is from Yahweh.

CHAP. 17

Better a dry crust with *peace and quiet*, than a house full of sacrificial *meals with trouble and strife*.

2 A wise servant will have authority over a son who causes shame, and will have a share of the inheritance among the brothers.

3 *Like* the refining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold, so Yahweh tests the minds of *men*.

4 An evildoer listens to false lips; a liar listens to a spiteful *and malicious tongue*.

5 Whoever mocks the poor insults his Maker,

G1. Meaning that Yahweh exalts no one but them that are truly humbled.

G2. He shows in this way that man flatters himself in his doing, calling that which Yahweh terms iniquity to be virtue.

a. Psalms 119:151.

G3. He shows the folly of man, who thinks that his ways are in his own hands, and yet is unable to move one foot unless Yahweh allows it.

G4. If they be true and just, they are Yahweh's work in which He delights, but otherwise, if they be false, they are the work of the devil, to their condemnation that use them.

G5. They are appointed by Yahweh to rule according to equity and justice.

b. Traditionally translated ungodly. Word #1100, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means evil, wicked, Belial: meaning wicked, causer of destruction, destroyer.

c. To open up or figuratively to plot.

d. Or a woman.

CHAP. 18

and he who rejoices at disaster *or oppression* will not be unpunished.

6 Grandchildren are the crown of old men, and fathers are the glory; *pride*, of their children.

7 Eloquent speech does not become a fool; much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A gift is like a precious jewel to him who receives it; so he who gives it should succeed wherever he turns.

9 One who ^aoverlooks a ^bfault does so for the sake of love, but repeating a matter separates the best of friends.

10 A word of rebuke affects a wise man more than a hundred lashes on the back of a fool.

11 An evil man is bent only on rebellion; so a merciless ^{G1}emissary will be sent against him.

12 Let a man meet a bear robbed of her cubs, rather than a ^{G2}fool in his folly.

13 Whoever repays evil for kindness, evil will not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is like opening a water dam; so before a quarrel breaks out, stop the contention.

15 He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the just, both of them alike are an abomination to Yahweh.

16 What benefit is it for a fool to come with money in hand to buy wisdom, since he has no mind?

17 A friend loves at all times and, like a brother, is born for adversity.

18 A man who has no understanding shakes hands in a pledge, and guarantees a loan for his friend.

19 One who loves strife also loves transgression; he who exalts his gates; *boasting about himself*, invites *his own* destruction.

20 He who has a froward; *crooked*, mind finds no success; he who has a perverse; *deceitful*, tongue falls into trouble.

21 He who begets a fool *does so* to his own sorrow; the father of a fool has no joy.

22 A merry heart; *a peaceful and contented mind*, does well, like a medicine; but a broken spirit dries the bones.

23 A wicked man accepts a secret bribe, to pervert the ways of justice.

24 Wisdom is right in front of him who has understanding, but the eyes of a fool *search* to the ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to *the woman* who bore him.

26 It is not right to punish the just, nor to flog; *punish*, honorable men for their equity; *uprightness*.

27 He who has knowledge is restrained in speech, and a man of understanding is even-tempered.

28 Even a fool is thought to be wise, if he remains silent; he who shuts his mouth is thought to be a man of understanding.

A man who has strayed, seeks pretexts to break out; *rage*, against every wise judgment.

2 A ⁴fool has no delight in understanding; only in expressing his own opinion.

3 When wickedness comes, so does contempt; and with dishonor comes scorn.

4 The words of a man's mouth are *like* deep waters; the wellspring of wisdom is *like* a flowing brook.

5 It is not right to show partiality to the wicked, nor to deprive the righteous of justice.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention; so his mouth calls for a beating.

7 A fool's mouth is his destruction; his lips rob him *of his opportunity for eternal life*.

8 The words of a talebearer are like wounds, which go down into the innermost parts of the body.

9 He who is slothful in his work is the brother to him that is a great waster; *destroyer*.

10 ^{G3}The Name of Yahweh is a strong tower; the righteous run to it, and are safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city; in his conceit, *he thinks of it* as an invincible wall.

12 Before destruction, the mind of a man is ⁴proud; and before honor is humility.

13 He who answers before hearing a matter, that is his folly and shame.

14 A man's spirit will sustain him when he is sick; but a sick spirit, who can sustain it?

15 The mind of the prudent; *discerning and intelligent*, acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise searches for knowledge.

16 A man's gift opens the way for him, and brings him before great men.

17 ¹He who is first to state his cause seems right; but his neighbor comes and questions him *concerning it*.

18 ^{G4,2}Casting the lot will settle contentions, and keep strong opponents apart.

19 ^cA brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city, and contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 ³A man's stomach will be filled with the fruit of his mouth, so he must be satisfied with the harvest of his lips.

21 ^{G5}Death or life is in the power of the tongue; a man will eat the fruit his ⁴tongue chooses.

22 ^{G6}A man who has found the ⁵right wife has found joy, and has obtained honor from Yahweh.

23 The poor man uses ^hentreaties, but the rich answers roughly.

24 A man's many *so-called* friends can be the ruin of him, but a true friend is closer to him than a brother.

1. Verse 18:17—A legal maxim, presumably introducing the rebuttal to testimony in a legal matter. 2. Verse 18:18—A legal maxim, calling for settlement of difficult cases by the casting of lots. 3. Verse 18:20—A man must accept the consequence of what he says; his words are his own judgment. Mattithyah 12:37.

a. Covers.
b. Sin.

G1. By the messenger is meant the means Yahweh uses to punish the rebel.
G2. By which He means the wicked in his rage, who has no reverence of Yahweh.

c. Do not speak to a fool. Proverbs 23:9.

G3. He shows what is the refuge of the righteous against all troubles.

d. Haughty.

G4. If all other ways to settle a controversy have not been successful, Yahweh may be inquired of directly by the casting of lots. All parties involved in the controversy must accept the judgment Yahweh gives through the casting of lots, and abide by it without fail (Deuteronomy 17:9-13), even if the judgment Yahweh gives through the casting of lots is contrary to what they desire.
e. Nothing shall offend you. Psalms 119:165.

G5. By the tongue either righteousness or evil comes forth. Yaaqob 3:3-10.
f. Yaaqob 1:19.

G6. He that is joined with a virtuous woman in marriage is blessed of Yahweh, as Proverbs 14:1, 19:14, and 31:10-31 show.

g. Proverbs 31:10-31.

h. Begged for mercy.

CHAP. 19

Better is the poor who walks in his integrity; *being blameless and upright*, than *one who is perverse; deceitful*, in his lips, and is a fool.

2 It is not right to have zeal without knowledge, nor to be in a hurry, and sin.

3 The foolishness of man perverts; *twists*, his way, and his mind is bitter against Yahweh.

4 Wealth brings many friends, but the poor is separated from the *one* friend he has.

5 A false witness will not be unpunished, and he who speaks lies will not escape.

6 Many will entreat honor from a liberal man; every man is a friend to him who gives gifts.

7 All the brothers of the poor shun him, how much more his friends avoid him? When he follows them to speak with them, they are not to be found.

8 He who obtains wisdom loves himself; he who cherishes understanding will find success.

9 A false witness will not be unpunished, for he who speaks lies will perish.

10 Luxury is not fitting for a fool; much less for a servant to rule over princes.

11 The discretion; *wisdom*, of a man gives him patience; it is to his glory when he overlooks a fault.

12 The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion, but his honor is like the dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son is the ruin of his father; the contentions; *nagging and complaining*, of a wife are a constant dripping.

14 A house and wealth are the inheritance from one's parents, but a prudent; *discerning and careful*, wife is from Yahweh.

15 Slothfulness; *laziness*, brings on a deep sleep, and an idle person will go hungry.

16 He who keeps the Laws of Yahweh protects his life, but he who despises *Yahweh's* ways will die.

17 He who has pity upon the poor lends to Yahweh, and that which he has given, He will repay.

18 Chasten; *correct and discipline*, your son while there is hope; do not spare him for his crying, *to his own destruction*.

19 A man of great wrath will suffer punishment; if you intervene on his behalf, you will have to do it again.

20 Listen to advice, and accept instruction; *correction*, and in the latter days you will be wise.

21 Many plans are in the mind of a man; nonetheless, it is Yahweh's purposes which will prevail.

22 What is desired in a man is kindness, and it is better to be a poor man than a liar.

23 The reverence of Yahweh leads to life; so one may rest satisfied, untroubled by evil.

24 The slothful; *lazy*, hides his hand inward, and will not so much as lift it to *feed his own* mouth.

25 Flog a scorner, so the simple will learn a lesson. Reprove one who has understanding, and he will add to his knowledge.

26 One who robs his father, and chases away his mother, is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.

27 My son, if you cease to listen to instruction, you will soon stray from the words of knowledge; *righteous instruction*.

28 A corrupt witness scorns justice, and the mouth of the wicked devours iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and beatings for the backs of fools.

CHAP. 20

^{G1}**W**ine is a mocker, and strong drink is a brawler, so whoever is deceived by them; *not moderate with them*, is not wise.

2 The wrath of a king is like the roaring of a lion; whoever provokes him to anger sins against his own life.

3 ^aIt is honorable for a man to avoid a dispute, since any fool can start a quarrel.

4 The sluggard will not plow because it is too cold; so at harvest time he will look, and find nothing.

5 Counsel; *advice*, in a man's mind is like deep water, and a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Many men claim to have lovingkindness; but who can find a faithful man; *one you can trust?*

7 The just man walks in integrity; *blameless and innocent*; his children are blessed after him.

8 ^{G2}A king who sits on the throne of judgment winnows out all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say: I have cleansed my mind, I am pure and without sin?

10 Unequal weights and unequal measures, both of them are an abomination to Yahweh.

11 Even a child is known by his actions; whether his work is pure, and whether it is right.

12 The ear that hears, and the eye that sees—Yahweh has made both of them.

13 Do not love sleep, or you will come to poverty. Keep your eyes open, and you will have food to spare.

14 It is worthless! worthless! says the buyer; but when he goes his way, he brags *about his bargain*.

15 There is gold, and *there is* an abundance of rubies, but the lips of knowledge are a priceless jewel.

16 For the stranger, hold his garment as security; for the strange woman, take her pledge.

17 Bread of deceit may be sweet to a man, but

G1. By wine here is meant he who is given to wine and strong drink.

a. It is an honor for a man to cease from strife and keep also from it, but every fool will quarrel.

G2. Where righteous judgment is executed, there sin ceases, and iniquity does not dare to appear.

afterwards, his mouth will be filled with gravel.

18 Every purpose is established by counsel; *advice*; but *only* with sound advice wage war.

19 He who goes about as a talebearer betrays confidences; so do not associate with one who talks too much.

20 Whoever curses his father or his mother, his lamp will be put out in the darkness of night.

21 An inheritance gained hastily at first, will not be blessed in the end.

22 Do not say: I will repay you for this evil! Wait on Yahweh, and He will save you.

23 Unequal weights are an abomination to Yahweh, and dishonest scales are not right.

24 A man's steps are directed by Yahweh, so how can a man understand his own way?

25 It is a trap for a man to rashly dedicate *something as holy*, and then afterward reconsider his vow.

26 A wise king winnows out the wicked, by bringing the threshing wheel over them.

27 ^{G1}The spirit of a man is the lamp of Yahweh, searching all his innermost being.

28 Mercy and truth protect the king, and with righteousness he upholds his throne.

29 The glory of young men is their strength; the beauty of old men is their gray head.

30 Bruises and wounds cleanse away evil; a beating *cleanses* the innermost being.

CHAP. 21

The king's heart is in the hands of Yahweh; like the rivers of water, He diverts it wherever He wills.

2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes, but Yahweh weighs the heart.

3 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to Yahweh than sacrifice.

4 A haughty look, a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, are sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent lead only to plenteousness, but *the thoughts* of the hasty lead only to poverty.

6 He who acquires wealth through a lying tongue will find it to be a fleeting breath; he acquires death with it.

7 The violence of the wicked will drag them away, because they refuse to do justice.

8 The way of man is froward; *perverse and deceitful*, and strange; *profane, adulterous*, but the work of the pure is right.

9 It is better to live in a corner of a housetop, than with a brawling woman in a spacious house.

10 The wicked man desires to make trouble; his neighbor finds no mercy from him.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple receive a lesson; but when the wise are instructed, they receive knowledge.

12 ^{G2}The righteous wisely takes note of the house of the wicked; *their mistakes*; for Yahweh overthrows the wicked for their wickedness.

13 Whoever shuts his ears to the cry of the poor, will also cry himself, and will not be heard.

14 A gift in secret appeases anger, and a peace offering *pacifies* great wrath.

15 It is a joy for the just to do justice; but destruction will come to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man who wanders out of the way of understanding will abide in the assembly of the dead.

17 He who loves pleasure will be a poor man; he who loves wine and oil will not be rich.

18 ^{G3}The wicked will be a ransom for the righteous, and the unfaithful *will be a ransom* for the upright.

19 It is better to live alone in the wilderness, than with a contentious; *ragging*, and angry woman.

20 There is a treasure of choice food and oil in the house of the wise, but a foolish man consumes it.

21 He who follows after righteousness and mercy finds life, righteousness, and honor.

22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty, and brings down the stronghold they trust in.

23 Whoever guards his mouth and tongue keeps himself from troubles.

24 Proud, Haughty, and Scorners are the names of him who acts with arrogant pride.

25 The slothful man's desires will be the death of him, because his hands refuse to work.

26 He covets greedily all the day long; but the righteous gives, and does not spare.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination; how much more, when he brings it with wicked intentions?

28 ^{G4}A false witness will perish, but the words of an obedient man will live on.

29 A wicked man must put up a bold front, but an upright man gives thought to his ways.

30 There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel that can prevail against Yahweh.

31 The horse is made ready for the day of battle, but safety is from Yahweh.

CHAP. 22

An honorable name is to be chosen rather than great riches, and loving esteem *is to be chosen* rather than silver and gold.

2 The rich and the poor have one thing in common—Yahweh is the Maker of them all.

3 A prudent; *discerning and wise*, man sees trouble coming, and hides himself, but the simple keep going, and suffer the consequences.

4 Through humility and the reverence of Yahweh come riches, honor, and life.

G1. The word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) gives life unto man, and causes us to see and try the secrets of our dark hearts. Hebrews 4:12.

G2. Though the righteous admonish them both by word and example of life, yet the wicked will not amend until Yahweh destroys them.

G3. Yahweh shall cause to fall on the heads of the wicked that which they intended against the just by delivering the just, and putting the wicked in their places.

G4. The wicked boldly resist the truth which they have heard.

G1. Bring him up virtuously, and he shall so continue. a. This is Yahweh's method. It is proven true. Yahweh is now using this method on you.

5 Thorns and traps are in the way of the froward; *crooked and deceitful*; he who guards his life will be far from them.

6 ^{G1,a}Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich rule over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

8 He who sows iniquity will reap vanity; *trouble, sorrow, affliction, and death*, and the rod of fury will destroy him.

9 A generous man will hear himself blessed, for he shares his food with the poor.

10 Expel the scorner, and contention; *discord*, will leave with him; yes, strife; *quarrels*, and insults will cease.

11 He who loves pureness of heart and has mercy on his lips, will be the friend of kings.

12 The eyes of Yahweh protect knowledge, but He overthrows the words of the transgressor.

13 ^{G2}The slothful; (*the lazy man*) *excuses himself*, saying; There is a lion outside, *or*; I will be killed in the streets.

14 The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit; he who is abhorred by Yahweh will fall in there.

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction will drive it far from him.

16 He who oppresses the poor to increase his riches, and he who gives to the rich—both will surely come to want.

The Precepts of the Sages

17 Incline your ear, and listen to the words of the wise, then apply your mind to my knowledge;

18 For it will be a delight to cherish them in your mind, and have all of them ready on your lips.

19 ^{G3}So that your trust may be in Yahweh, I will teach you this day, even you!

20 Have I not written thirty precepts for you, sayings of counsel and knowledge;

21 Teaching you the certainty of the words of truth; *the Law and the Prophets*, so you might answer words of truth to those who send to you?

Precept 1

22 Do not rob the poor, because he is poor, and do not oppress the afflicted in the gates; *court of justice*;

23 For Yahweh will plead their cause, and will plunder those who plunder them.

Precept 2

24 Make no friendship with a quick-tempered man, and do not associate with a man who is easily angered,

25 Or you will learn his ways, and find yourself

in a trap.

Precept 3

26 Do not be one of those who shakes hands in a pledge, or one of those who guarantees a debt;

27 If you have nothing to pay with, why have your bed taken out from under you?

Precept 4

28 Do not remove an ancient landmark, which your fathers have established.

Precept 5

29 Do you see a man who is diligent in his business? He will stand before kings; he will not stand before the insignificant.

CHAP. 23

Precept 6

When you sit down to dine with a ruler, consider carefully what is before you;

2 And put a knife to your throat, if you are a man given to appetite.

3 Do not be desirous of his dainties, for they are deceptive food; *offered with doubtful motives*.

Precept 7

4 Do not overwork just to be rich; cease utilizing your own wisdom!

5 Will you set your eyes upon that which is nothing? *Riches* will have certainly grown wings, and will fly away like an eagle into the sky.

Precept 8

6 Do not eat the food of a stingy man, nor desire his delicacies;

7 For as he thinks in his mind, so the same way he is. He will say to you: Eat and drink! but his mind is not with you.

8 The little you have eaten, you will vomit up, and you will have wasted your pleasant words.

Precept 9

9 Do not speak to a fool, because he will despise the wisdom of your words.

Precept 10

10 Do not remove the ancient landmark, nor intrude on the lands of the fatherless;

11 For their Redeemer is powerful, and it will be He Who takes up their cause against you.

12 Apply your mind to instruction, and *apply* your ears to the words of knowledge; *the Law and the Prophets*.

Precept 11

13 Do not hesitate to correct a child; although you beat him with the rod, he will not die.

G2. He derides those who invent vain excuses, because they would not do their duty.

G3. He shows what the end of wisdom is: that is, to direct us to Yahweh.

14 Punish him with the rod, and you will deliver his life from Sheol; *the grave*.

Precept 12

15 My son, if your mind is wise, my own mind will rejoice, even mine!

16 Yes, you will make my innermost being rejoice, when your lips speak right things.

Precept 13

17 Do not allow your mind to envy sinners, but always be zealous for the reverence of Yahweh;

18 ^{G1}Then there is surely a future for you, and your expectation will not be cut off.

Precept 14

19 Hear, my son, and be wise, and guide your mind ^{G2}in the way;

20 Do not be among those who drink too much wine, nor among the gluttons who eat ¹all kinds of meat;

21 For the drunkard and the glutton will come to poverty, and rags will clothe those who are *lulled into sleep*.

Precept 15

22 Listen to your father who begot you, and do not despise your mother when she is old;

23 ^{G3}Attain the truth, and do not dispose of it; also attain wisdom, instruction, and understanding.

Precept 16

24 The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice; he who begets a wise *child* will have joy *because* of him;

25 *So may* your father and your mother be glad, and *may* she who bore you rejoice!

Precept 17

26 My son, give me your mind, and may your eyes observe my ways;

27 For a whore is a deep ditch, and a strange woman is a narrow pit;

28 She lies in wait for a victim, and multiplies the transgressors among men.

Precept 18

29 Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has contentions; *quarrels*? Who has babbling; *complaining*? Who has unnecessary bruises? Who has bloodshot eyes?

30 Those who linger long at the wine, those who go in search of mixed wine.

31 Do not gaze *passionately* at the redness of wine, when it sparkles in the cup. It goes down sweetly;

1. Verse 23:20—ALL KINDS OF MEATS. Translated from the Hebrew word *bashar*. The *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, page 157, and *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, page 122, emphasize that *bashar* means all creatures and animate beings, including animals forbidden by Yahweh in Leviticus Chapter 11.

32 But in the end it bites like a serpent, and stings like an adder.

33 Your eyes will stare at strange women, and your mind will imagine perverse things.

34 Yes, you will be like one who lies down in the middle of the sea, or like one who lies on the top of a mast.

35 *You will say*: They hit me, but it did not hurt. They beat me, but I did not feel it. When will I wake up, so I can take another drink?

CHAP. 24

Precept 19

Do not be envious of evil men, nor desire to be among them;

2 For their minds *only* study destruction, and their lips *only* speak of causing trouble.

Precept 20

3 Through wisdom The House of Yahweh is built, by understanding it is established,

4 And by knowledge its rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

Precept 21

5 A wise man is powerful; yes, a man of knowledge increases strength;

6 For by wise counsel; *advice*, you will wage your own war, and in a multitude of *wise* counselors *you will find* safety.

Precept 22

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool, so he does not open his mouth with thought; *he talks without thinking*.

Precept 23

8 He who contrives to do evil will be called a schemer *and a troublemaker*;

9 The scheming of foolishness is sin, and the scorners is an abomination to men.

Precept 24

10 If you falter in the day of adversity, your strength *is very small*!

Precept 25

11 If you choose not to rescue those who are being drawn into death: those who are stumbling to the slaughter;

12 If you say: Look, we knew nothing of this! Does not He who weighs the heart notice this? Does not He who guards your life know it? ²Will He not repay every man for the works he has done?

Precept 26

13 My son, eat ^{G4}honey because it is beneficial; for as honey from the comb is sweet to your taste;

14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be

2. Verse 24:12—Romans 2:5-8.

G1. The well being of the wicked shall not continue.

G2. In the keeping of Yahweh's Laws.

G3. Spare no cost for truth's sake; neither depart from it for any gain.

G4. As honey is sweet and pleasant to the taste, so wisdom is to the soul.

beneficial and sweet to your soul. If you possess it, then there will be a reward: your expectation will not be cut off.

Precept 27

15 Do not lie in ambush, like the wicked, against the dwelling of the righteous. Do not plunder his resting place;

16 For *though* a ^{G1}just man may fall seven times, he will stand up again; but the wicked fall *only once*, into destruction.

Precept 28

17 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls, and do not let your heart be glad when he stumbles;

18 Or Yahweh will see it and be displeased, and turn His wrath away from him.

Precept 29

19 Do not fret; *blaze up in anger at their present well-being*, because of evil men, nor be envious of the wicked;

20 For there will be no *righteous* reward for the wicked; the lamp of the wicked will be snuffed out.

Precept 30

21 My son, reverence Yahweh and the king, and do not associate with the rebellious;

22 For calamity from both of them can rise suddenly, and who knows the destruction they can bring?

Further Precepts of the Sages

23 These also are the sayings of the sages: It is not right to show respect of persons; *partiality*, in judgment.

24 He who says to the wicked: You are righteous—people will curse him, and nations will abhor him;

25 But he who rebukes *the wicked* will be a delight, and a righteous blessing will be called upon him.

26 A fitting; *appropriate*, answer is like a kiss on the lips.

27 Finish your work outside, and get your fields ready; then afterwards build your house.

28 Do not be a witness against your brother without a reason. Do not deceive with your lips,

29 Saying: I will do to him just as he has done to me! I will avenge myself for what he did!

30 I went through the field of the slothful; *lazy*, and through the vineyard of him who has no understanding;

31 And there they were, overgrown with thorns, covered with weeds, and the stone wall was broken down.

32 When I looked, I considered this carefully. I looked at all this, and received instruction;

learned a lesson.

33 A little *more* sleep, a little *more* slumber, a little *more* folding of the hands to rest;

34 And poverty will come upon you like a wanderer, and destitution like an armed man.

CHAP. 25

Proverbs of Solomon

Copied by Men Under King Hezekyah

These are further proverbs of Solomon, copied by the men of Hezekyah, the king of Yahdah.

2 The glory of Yahweh lies in what He conceals, but the glory of kings lies in the matters they search out.

3 *Like* the heavens for height, and the earth for depth, so the minds of kings are beyond searching.

4 Remove the dross from the silver, and there comes material for the silversmith;

5 Remove the wicked from the presence of the king, and his throne will be established in righteousness.

6 Do not show your ambition in the presence of the king, nor place yourself; *without merit*, where the great belong;

7 *For* it is better to be told by him: Come up here; *being appointed*, than to be humiliated in the presence of the prince; *being exposed*.

8 What your eyes have seen, do not hastily take to court; for what will you do in the end, if your neighbor has put you to shame?

9 If you argue your case with your brother, do not betray another man's confidences;

10 Or he who hears it may shame you, and your reputation will be ruined.

11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in settings of silver.

12 Like an earring of gold and an ornament of fine gold, is a wise man's reasoning to a listening ear.

13 Like the coolness of snow in the heat of harvest, is a faithful; *trustworthy*, messenger to those who send him; he is refreshing to his superiors.

14 A man who boasts about gifts he does not give is like clouds and wind without rain.

15 Through great patience a prince may be persuaded, and a soft tongue can break a bone.

16 Have you found honey? Eat only as much as you need, because too much will make you vomit.

17 Be an infrequent visitor in your brother's house, or he will become tired of you, and begin to dislike you.

18 A man who bears false witness; *gives false testimony*, against his brother, is like a club, a sword, or a sharp-pointed arrow.

19 Confidence in; *relying upon*, an unfaithful

G1. He is subject to many dangers, but Yahweh delivers him.

man in time of trouble is like having a bad tooth or a lame foot.

20 *Like* one who takes away a garment in cold weather, or *like* vinegar on soda, is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.

21 If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat; if he is thirsty, give him water to drink.

22 *In doing this*, you will heap coals of fire upon his head, and Yahweh will reward you.

23 As surely as the north wind drives rain, an angry look drives away a backbiting tongue.

24 It is better to live in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling; *quarrelsome and contentious*, woman in a spacious house.

25 Like a *drink of cold water* to a weary person, is joyous news from a far country.

26 A righteous man who falls down before the wicked is like a muddied spring, or a corrupt well.

27 *As it is not right to eat too much honey*, so to seek your own glory is not glorious.

28 He who has no control over his own spirit; *temper*, is like a city broken down because it has no walls.

CHAP. 26

Snow in summer and rain during harvest is as fitting as honor for a fool.

2 As a fluttering sparrow, or a flying swallow *will alight*, so a curse causeless will not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of a fool.

4 Do not answer a fool with folly, or you will be just like him.

5 Do not answer a fool with folly, or he will be wise in his own conceit; *his own eyes*.

6 He who sends a message by the hand of a fool cuts off his own feet, and drinks his own damage.

7 Like the legs of the lame that hang limp, is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.

8 Like he who ties a stone in a sling, is like him who gives honor to a fool.

9 Like a thornbush in the hand of a drunkard, is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.

10 *Yahweh*, the great Father Who formed all things, *also formed* reward for the fool, *as well as* reward for the transgressor.

11 Like a dog returning to his vomit is a fool returning to his folly.

12 Do you see a man who is wise in his own eyes? *There is* more hope for a fool than there is for him.

13 The slothful; *lazy*, man says, *excusing himself*: There is a lion in the road! There is a fierce lion in the streets!

14 Like a door that turns on its hinges, is a slothful man turning in his bed.

15 The slothful; *lazy*, *will* bury his hand in a

dish, but he is too tired to so much as bring it to *feed his own* mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes, than seven men who can give an understanding *answer*.

17 He who passes by, and mixes in a quarrel which is none of his business, is like one *who passes by*, and takes a dog by the ears.

18 Like a madman throwing firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 Is the man who deceives his brother, then says: I was only joking!

20 Where there is no wood, the fire goes out; where there is no talebearer, the quarrel stops.

21 Like coal to burning embers, and wood to fire, so is a ^bquarrelsome man for kindling strife.

22 The words of a talebearer are like wounds; they go down into the innermost parts of the body.

23 ^cFervent lips *concealing* a wicked mind is like a coating of glaze over a sherd; *scrap*, of pottery.

24 He who hates, disguises it with his lips, while inwardly he plots to betray you;

25 When he speaks with kindness, do not believe him, for there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Though* his hatred is disguised by deceit, his wickedness will be revealed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoever digs a pit, he will fall into it; he who rolls a stone, will see it roll back on him.

28 A lying tongue hates those who are hurt by it, and a flattering mouth leads to ruin.

CHAP. 27

Do not boast about *what you may do* tomorrow, for you do not know what may come to pass in a day.

2 Let another man praise you, but not your own mouth; a stranger's, but not your own lips.

3 A stone is heavy and sand is weighty, but a fool's wrath is heavier *to bear* than both of them.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is overwhelming, but who is able to withstand envy; *jealousy*?

5 Open rebuke is better than concealed love.

6 Faithful are the wounds from a friend, but the kisses from an enemy are deceitful.

7 The fully *satisfied* person disdains the honeycomb, but to the hungry person every bitter thing is sweet.

8 Like a bird that strays from its nest is a man who wanders from his home.

9 Ointment and perfume delight the heart; *so does* the sweetness of a man's friend by his earnest counsel.

a. Romans 12:20

b. Contentions.

c. Marked by great intensity of feeling.

10 Do not forsake your own friend nor your father's friend; do not go to your brother's house in the day of your trouble. Better is a neighbor who is near than a brother who is far away.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, then I will be able to answer anyone who taunts me.

12 A prudent; *discerning and cautious*, man sees trouble coming, and takes refuge; while the simple go straight ahead, and are punished.

13 Take the garment of him who guarantees a loan for a stranger, and hold it in pledge if he does it for a strange woman.

14 If a man blesses his friend with a loud voice early in the morning, awakening him, *his friend* will regard it as a curse.

15 A constant dripping on a very rainy day—that is what a contentious woman is like;

16 Trying to restrain her is like restraining the wind, or grasping oil in your hand.

17 Iron sharpens iron; so a man sharpens the perception of his friend.

18 Whoever tends the fig tree will eat its fruit; he who waits upon his owner will be honored.

19 As a face is reflected in water, so a man's mind reflects the man.

20 Sheol; *the grave*, and *Abaddon*; destruction, are never satisfied, and neither are the eyes of a man.

21 *Like* the refining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold, a man will be tested through the praise; *flattery*, he receives.

22 Though you pound a fool in a mortar with a pestle, as you would to crush grain, you will not rid him of his foolishness.

23 Be diligent to know the condition of your flocks, and give careful attention to your herds;

24 Because riches are not permanent, and a crown is not secure through all generations—

25 Then, when the hay has been cut and the second growth appears, and the crops from the hillside are gathered in;

26 The lambs will provide clothing for you, the goats will pay the price of a field,

27 And you will have enough goats' milk for your food, for the food of your household, and the nourishment of your maidservants.

CHAP. 28

The wicked man runs away when no one is chasing him, but the righteous are as bold as a lion.

2 Because of the transgression of a land, it has many *short-lived* princes, but by a man of understanding and knowledge, the state will be prolonged.

3 A poor man who oppresses the poor is like a driving rain which leaves no food.

4 They who forsake the Law praise the wicked; but those who keep the Law contend with them.

5 Evil men do not understand judgment, but those who seek Yahweh understand all things.

6 Better is the poor *man* who walks in uprightness, than he who is rich and walks in perverseness.

7 He is a wise son who keeps the Law, but he who is a companion of gluttons shames his father.

8 He who grows wealthy through usury and unjust gain will gather it for him who will pity the poor.

9 ^{G1}He who turns away his ear from hearing the Law, even his prayers are an abomination.

10 He who causes the upright to go astray in an evil way, he will fall into his own pit; but the upright will have a righteous possession.

11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes, but the poor who has understanding sees right through him.

12 When the righteous rejoice *in power*, *there is* great glory; when the wicked rise up, men hide themselves.

13 He who conceals his sins will not be blessed, but he who confesses and forsakes them will have mercy.

14 Blessed is the man who is always reverent *to Yahweh*, but he who hardens his heart *against Him* will fall into trouble.

15 *Like* a roaring lion and a charging bear, is a wicked ruler over a poor people.

16 The prince who lacks understanding is also a great oppressor; but he who hates covetousness will prolong his days.

17 A man burdened with bloodshed will flee into the pit; let no man stop him.

18 Whoever walks uprightly will be saved; but he who is perverse; *crooked and deceitful*, in his ways will fall at once.

19 He who tills his land will have plenty of bread; but he who follows after vanity; *frivolity, fantasies*, will have plenty of poverty.

20 A faithful man will abound with blessings, but he who is hasty to be rich will not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons; *partiality in judgment*, is not right; because for a piece of bread that man may transgress.

22 A greedy, grasping man hurries to become rich, and does not consider that poverty will come upon him.

23 He who rebukes a man will find more honor afterwards than he who flatters with the tongue.

24 Whoever robs his father or his mother, and says: That is no sin! he is the companion to a destroyer.

25 He who has a proud heart; *ambitious and arrogant*, stirs up strife, but he who trusts in Yahweh will be made fat; *be blessed*.

G1. Because they are not of the faith which is grounded on the Law and the Prophets, which the wicked condemn.

26 He who trusts in his own heart is a fool; but whoever walks wisely will be delivered.

27 He who gives to the poor will not *suffer* want; but he who hides his eyes will have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise *to power*, men hide themselves; when they perish, the righteous increase; *flourish*.

CHAP. 29

He who is often rebuked and becomes stubborn, will be suddenly destroyed, without remedy; *deliverance*.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice; when the wicked govern, the people mourn.

3 He who loves wisdom makes his father rejoice, but a companion of harlots consumes his wealth.

4 The king establishes the land by justice, but he who accepts bribes brings it to ruin.

5 He who is flattering his neighbor is setting a trap for his feet.

6 Transgression entraps an evil man, but the righteous sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous care about the cause of the poor, but the wicked does not regard such knowledge.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a trap of *quarreling and contention*; but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man goes to court with a foolish man, whether he rages or scoffs, there is no peace.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright, but the just seek his well-being.

11 A fool speaks everything on his mind, but a wise man keeps himself under control.

12 If a ruler listens to lies, all his officials become wicked.

13 The poor *man* and the oppressor have this in common: Yahweh gives sight to the eyes of both.

14 The king who faithfully judges the poor, his throne will be established forever.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom, but a child left *alone* brings his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increases; but the righteous will see their fall.

17 Correct your son, and he will give you peace. Yes, he will give you delight.

18 ^{G1}Where *there is* no prophetic vision, the people perish; but ^{1.a}blessed is he who keeps the Law.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words alone; though he understands, he will not answer.

20 Do you see a man who is hasty in his an-

swer? There is more hope for a fool than for him.

21 He who carefully brings up his servant from childhood will have him as his son in the end.

22 An angry ^bman stirs up strife, and a furious man abounds in transgression.

23 A man's pride will bring him low, but the humble in spirit will be held up.

24 Whoever is a partner with a thief hates his own life; he hears the curse of *the Law proclaimed*, but he does not confess.

25 The fear of man *only* brings a trap, but he who puts his trust in Yahweh will be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's intervention, but justice for men comes *only* from Yahweh.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just; a man who is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. 30

Discourse with Agur

The words of Agur, the son of Yakeh of Massa. This man declared to Ithiel—to Ithiel and Ucal:

2 Surely I am more brutish; *stupid and ignorant*, than *any* man, for I do not have the understanding of a man.

3 I have not learned wisdom, nor do I have the knowledge of the Holy One.

4 Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound up the waters in His garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His Name? And what is the Name of His ^csons? Tell me, if you know!

5 Every word; *every Law and prophecy*, of Yahweh is pure. He is a shield of *protection* to those who put their trust in Him.

6 ²Do not add to His words; *the Law and the Prophets*, or He will reprove you, and you will be found a liar.

7 Two things I request of You (do not deny them to me before I die):

8 Remove vanity; *godworship (the worship of elohim) and destruction*, and lies; *deceit*, far from me, and give me neither poverty nor riches, but feed me with food prescribed for my portion;

9 Or I may be full and deny *You*, and say: Who is Yahweh? or I may be poor, and steal, and profane the Name of my Father *Yahweh*.

Interfering in Another Man's Household

10 Do not inform on a servant to his owner, or he may curse you *if the accusation is not justified*, and you will bear guilt.

Four Sins of a Generation

11 *There is* a generation that curses their father, and does not bless their mother.

b. Person.

c. Yahchanan 1:12.

G1. Where there are no faithful ministers of the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

a. *The Geneva Bible* says *is blessed*.

1. Verse 29:18—Septuagint: Codex Beza. *The Geneva Bible*, page 276.

2. Verse 30:6—Deuteronomy 4:2, 12:32, and Revelation 22:18-19.

12 *There is* a generation that is pure in their own eyes, *but* they are not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation whose eyes are ever so haughty, and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation whose teeth are like swords, and whose jaw teeth are like knives, to devour the poor from the earth, and the needy from among men.

*The Imploring Leech,
And Four Things That Never Say: Enough!*

15 The leech has two daughters, Give! and Give! There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yes*, four that never say: Enough!

16 *Sheol*, the grave; the barren womb; land, which is never satisfied with water; and fire, which never says: Enough!

An Unrighteous Son

17 The eye that mocks at his father, and despises to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley will pick it out, and the young eagles will eat it.

Four Astonishing Things

18 There are three *things which* are astonishing to me, *yes*, four which I do not understand:

19 The way an eagle *soars* in the air; the way a serpent *glides* over a rock; the way a ship *floats* in the middle of the sea; and the way a man *wins his way* with a maid.

The Adulteress

20 This is the way of an adulterous woman: She eats; she wipes her mouth, then she says: I have done no wickedness!

Four Unbearable People

21 Because of three *things* the earth shudders, there are four it cannot tolerate:

22 A servant when he reigns; a fool when he is filled with food;

23 A hateful woman when she is married; and a maidservant who displaces her mistress.

Four Wise Small Creatures

24 There are four *things which* are small on the earth, but they are exceedingly wise:

25 The ants are a tiny nation, yet they prepare their food in the summer;

26 The conies; *rock badgers*, are a feeble folk, yet they make their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet they advance in battalions;

28 The spider grasps with her hands, and is found in palaces of kings.

Four Things With A Proud Bearing

29 There are three *things* which are stately in their stride, *yes*, four *which* are majestic when they pace:

30 The lion, mighty among beasts, who does not turn away from anything;

31 The strutting rooster; the old male goat; and a king whom no one dares resist.

Beware of Foolishness!

32 If you have done foolishly and exalted yourself, or if you have thought evil—place your hands over your mouth.

33 As surely as the churning of cream makes butter, and the wringing of the nose causes a nosebleed, so the forcing of wrath produces strife.

CHAP. 31

A Prophetic Warning

The words to ● those who will reign as Priests and Kings ^{2a}belonging to Yahweh; the prophecies ³The House of Yahweh will ^bteach them:

2 O ⁴you who have been set apart by Yahweh! O you who have been set apart as ^{5c}Yahweh's ^dsons! O you who have been ⁶sanctified by my vow!

3 Do not give your ^fstrength to ^{7g}those who deceive, nor your ways to that which destroys those who will reign as Priests and Kings.

4 *It is* not for those who will reign as Priests and Kings of Yahweh; no, *it is* not for those who will reign as Priests and Kings to ^hdrink ⁸the 'wine of Yahweh's wrath; nor for rulers ⁱto love ^{9k}bloodshed;

5 Or they will ¹⁰commit evil and forget the Law, and pervert the justice of those who are afflicted.

6 ¹¹Bloodshed is appointed to him that is ready to perish, and the wine of Yahweh's wrath to those who have ^{11m}bitterness of heart.

7 He who commits evil therefore ¹²renounces the Law; the poor and the suffering he remembers no more.

●Proverbs 31:1-7—1. Hebrew *melek*. Traditionally translated *king*. Correctly translated *those who will reign as Priests and Kings: A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, page 818, and Revelation 20:6. 2. Hebrew *lemuyl*. Traditionally never translated. Correctly translated *belonging to Yahweh: The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, page 432. 3. Hebrew *am*. Traditionally translated *mother*. Correctly translated *The House of Yahweh: The Geneva Bible*, page 267. 4. Hebrew *bar*. Traditionally translated *son*. Correctly translated *you who have been set apart by Yahweh: A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, page 242. 5. Hebrew *bataniy*. Traditionally translated *son of my womb*. Correctly translated *Yahweh's sons: A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, page 106. 6. Hebrew *barar*. Traditionally translated *son*. Correctly translated *sanctified: An Hebrew and English Lexicon Without Points* by John Parkhurst, page 82. 7. Hebrew root *nash*. Traditionally translated *women*. Correctly translated *those who deceive: The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, pages 404-405. 8. Hebrew *yayin*. Traditionally translated *wine*. Correctly translated *The wine of Yahweh's wrath: A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, page 406. 9. Hebrew *shakar*. Traditionally translated *strong drink*. Correctly translated *bloodshed: Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, page 971. 10. Hebrew *shatah*. Traditionally translated *drink*. Correctly translated *commit evil: A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, page 1059. 11. Hebrew *mar*. Traditionally translated *heavy*. Correctly translated *bitterness: The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, page 517. 12. Hebrew *shakach*. Traditionally translated *forget*. Correctly translated *renounces the Law: A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, pages 1379-1380.

a. Word #3927 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *belonging*.
b. The word *teach* is found in *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson page 328. This word is written in the present tense, first person, singular, meaning *I will teach*. *taught* is Word #3256 in the Hebrew Dictionary of *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and means *instruct, bind, chasten, chastise, correct, punish, reform, reprove, teach*. II Timothy 4:2.
c. You as adopted sons.
d. Son of my youth. Hebrews 6:16-17, 7:20-21, 28, Exodus 19:5.
e. Son, only begotten son, son of my vow. Those who will inherit the Kingdom, the 144,000.
f. Word #2428 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *strength, resources, wealth, activity, virtue, moral excellence, morality*.
g. Word #802 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *adulterer or adulteress*. Revelation 14:4, 21:8.
h. Word #8354 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *drink from the root word imbibe*. *An Hebrew and English Lexicon Without Points*, by John Parkhurst, pages 778-779, shows the word *imbibe* to mean *to drink the wrath of Yahweh*; meaning: *To feel the dreadful effects of it*.
i. Wine of her fornication. Revelation 17:2.
j. To overindulge in.
k. Word #5794 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *harsh, fierce, greedy, roughly, vehement*. *Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary*, Page 1307, shows *vehement* means *deeply felt suspicion, forcibly expressed denunciations, bitterly antagonistic*.
l. Proverbs 31:6 is saying: These traditions belong to them that are ready to perish, because this teaching of fornication causes them to be bitterly angry and discontented.
m. Bitterness is Word #4751 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, which shows this word also means *angry, bitter, chafed, discontented, heavy*.

8 ^{a,G1,b}Speak out for the one who cannot speak for himself, in the cause of all who are appointed to die.

9 Speak out, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy!

The Virtuous Wife

10 Who can find a virtuous ^cwife? ^dHer price is far above rubies.

11 The ^emind of her husband safely trusts in her, and he is well compensated for it.

12 ^fShe will do him well and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She searches for wool and flax, and willingly works with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she brings her provisions from afar.

15 She rises up while it is still night and gives ^gfood to her ^hhousehold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She ⁱconsiders a field, and ^jbuys it; from her ^kearnings she ^lplants a ^mvineyard.

17 She girds herself with ⁿstrength, and strengthens her arms.

18 She sees that her merchandise is *of the highest* quality; her candle does not go out by night.

19 She puts her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 She opens her hands to the poor; yes, she reaches out to the needy.

21 She is not afraid for her household because of the ^osnow, for all her household are clothed with ^pscarlet.

22 She makes coverings of tapestry *for her bed*, and her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known *and respected* in the gates, when he sits *for judgment* among the elders of the land.

24 She makes fine ^qlinen garments, and sells them; and supplies sashes for the merchants *at a profit*.

25 ^rStrength and honor are her clothing, and she will rejoice in time to come.

26 ^sShe opens her mouth with wisdom, and in her ^ttongue is the Law of kindness.

27 ^uShe watches over the ways of her household, and ^vdoes not eat the bread of idleness.

28 Her ^wchildren rise up, and *they* call her blessed; her husband *rises also*, and ^xhe praises her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but you excel them all.

30 Kindness can be deceitful, and beauty can be vain, but a woman who gives ^yreverence to Yahweh, she will be praised.

31 Give her the reward she has earned, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

a. You who are to be kings.

G1. Defend their cause that are not able to help themselves.

b. To all nations. Romans 6:23, 2:13, Revelation Chapter 20.

c. Woman is wife, but also the House of Yahweh which is the body of Messiah. Ephesians 5:30-32.

d. Remember what Yahshua said about the Kingdom of Yahweh. Mattithyah 13:44-46 (The Great Pearl).

e. The mind of the husband trusts her. We are tried, tested, proved for that reason, so Yahshua Messiah can trust us. This is so of everyone whom Yahweh calls to Yahshua Messiah. II Corinthians 11:2 (As a chaste Virgin), Exodus 16:4-5, 19-20, 22-29, Exodus 20:20 (Prove you).

f. Remember we are proving ourselves to Yahshua, as a wife proves herself to her husband, so he will be able to trust in her. But proving what? Genesis 2:24 (Unity, How does two become one?), I Corinthians 6:15-18 (This is one flesh, but flesh only.). This is what you see in worldly marriages, 50/50 contract. One is Word #259, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and is from Word #258. One means to unify, united together, unifiable, uniformity (The quality or state of being uniform), uniformity (of some form with another), conforming to one rule or one Law, presenting an unvaried pattern. Titus 2:7-15, Hebrews 8:5, I Timothy 1:16. Unity, Word #258, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to collect ones thoughts, to go one way. Genesis 2:24. This is the opposite of what it means. Malakayah 2:9-17. This is even less than 50/50. Likeness is Word #1819, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning consider, compare, think, use similitudes. Genesis 1:26. Both follow one law. Exodus 12:49. How can two walk together unless they agree on one law to follow. Amosyah 3:3. You shall have one manner of Law. Leviticus 24:22. The husband and wife should not oppress one another. Leviticus 25:14-17. You shall not rule over one another ruthlessly. Leviticus 25:46. Do not divorce and do not break the Faith. Malakayah 2:16. She, wife of husband, The House of Yahweh which includes husband and wife, shall do husbands (Yahshua) well always. How well Yahweh knew this? Because they do each other well.

g. Instructions or orders.

h. The House of Yahweh.

i. Word #2161, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning thinks or plans.

j. Word #3947 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to buy.

k. Word #6529, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning fruit, earnings, to bear fruit, bring earth, cause to increase.

l. Plant. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 547, shows this word means to plant, properly a tree, a garden, a vineyard, Genesis 2:8, 9:20, Leviticus 19:23, Numbers 24:6, to set a garden with anything, Isayah 5:2, figuratively to plant a people, i.e. to assign them a settled residence, Amosyah 9:15, Yeremyah 24:6.

m. Vineyard comes from two words. Word # 3754 and Word #1021, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and means house of the vineyard.

n. Strength of Yahweh. Malakayah 4:5.

o. Righteousness.

p. Blood of Yahshua.

q. Tallits.

r. The fine white linen garments of righteousness. Revelation 19:8.

s. Teaching of the Law.

G2. Her tongue is as a book by which one might learn many great things: for she delights of the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

t. Keeping them in the Truth.

u. Doing the work of Yahweh.

v. Her seed.

w. Yahshua our High Priest.

x. Revelation 19:5.

ECCLESIASTES

QOHELETH *One Who Calls Together The Congregation*

The words of Qoheleth, the son of David, the king in Yerusalem.

2 ¹Vanity of vanities, says Qoheleth; Vanity of vanities, all is vanity! *Everything in life is empty and utterly futile! It is the thinnest of vapors, fleeting as a breath, and amounts to nothing!*

3 What does a man have to show for all his toil and trouble during his brief lifetime under the sun?

4 *One* generation passes away, and *another* generation comes; but the earth remains *the same* forever.

5 The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, then hurries back to the place where it rose up, *endlessly rising and setting.*

6 The wind blows toward the south, then turns around to the north; the wind whirls continuously, going back and forth on its same course; *never ceasing to blow either one way or the other.*

7 Every river flows into the sea, yet the sea is never full; to the place from which the rivers started to flow, *the water* returns there, *just to ceaselessly begin flowing* again.

8 All things are full of labor; man cannot express it; *it is beyond man's powers to express these never ending motions of sun, wind, and water.* The eye never sees the end of it, nor the ear hears the last of it.

9 That which has *already* been, will be *yet again*. That which *has already been done*, is *what will yet* be done *again*; there is nothing new under the sun.

10 ^aIs there anything of which it may be said: Look! This is new? It has already been in ancient times, well before us.

11 *There is* no memory of former *generations*, so there will be no memory of *generations* which will yet come by *those generations* who will come afterward.

The Futility of Worldly Wisdom

12 I, Qoheleth, was king over Israyl in Yerusalem.

13 And I applied my mind to search out and investigate by wisdom all that is done under heaven—the wretched employment Yahweh has given to the sons of man, so that they might be afflicted by it.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and truly, all is vanity; *meaningless*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind.*

15 What is crooked cannot be straightened out. What is lacking cannot be numbered.

16 I thought to myself, saying: Look, I have attained to and increased in knowledge more than all who were before me in Yerusalem. Yes, my mind has had much experience in wisdom and knowledge.

17 So I applied my mind to know wisdom; *knowledge and understanding*, and *also* to know madness; *foolishness, absurdity*, and folly; *silliness*. I learned that this, also, was vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*;

18 For in much wisdom *of the world* is much grief, and he who increases knowledge *of the world* increases sorrow.

CHAP. 2

The Vanity of Pleasure Seeking

I said to myself: Come now, I will test you with merrymaking; therefore, enjoy pleasure. But truly, this was also vanity; *meaningless*.

2 *My conclusion* of laughter was: It is mad; *insane*. *My conclusion* of merrymaking was: What does it accomplish?

3 Then I searched my mind how to gratify my body with wine, and put my hands to folly, while *at the same time* guiding my mind with wisdom— until I might discern what was beneficial for men to do under the heaven all the days of their lives.

4 I undertook great projects. I built houses for myself, and I planted vineyards for myself.

5 I made gardens and orchards for myself, and I planted all *species* of fruit trees in them.

6 I constructed waterpools from which to irrigate the growing trees of the grove.

7 I bought male and female slaves, in addition to the servants born in my house. Yes, I had

a. The malakim got into trouble over this before. Genesis 1:1.

1. Verse 1:2—Throughout the book of Ecclesiastes, the word VANITY has the meaning of absurdity, frustration, futility, nonsense, vapor, nothingness, and meaninglessness.

greater possessions of herds and flocks than all who were before me in Yerusalem.

8 I also accumulated gold and silver, and the special treasures *peculiar* to kings and provinces. I acquired male and female singers, and concubine after concubine, with the pleasures of the flesh.

9 So I became greater and excelled more than all who were before me in Yerusalem. In all this, my wisdom remained with me.

10 Whatever my eyes desired was not denied to them. I did not hold my heart back from any pleasure, for my heart rejoiced in all my labor, and this was my reward from all my labor.

11 Yet, when I looked upon all the works my hands had accomplished, and on the labor in which I had toiled, truly, it was vanity; *meaningless*; and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*—none of this would gain *a man's life* under the sun.

The Sage and the Fool Have the Same End

12 Then I turned myself to the comparison of wisdom with madness; *foolishness*, and folly; *silliness*, (What more can the king's successor do, but what he has done?)

13 Then I saw that wisdom excels folly as light excels darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes *are open* in his head, but the fool walks blindly. Yet, I understood that the same things come to pass in both their lives.

15 So I said to myself: Since these *same things* come to pass for the fool, just as they come to pass for me, what advantage did I gain from being wise? Then I said to myself: This also is vanity; *futile*.

16 For there is no lasting memory of the wise man, much less the fool; in the days to come, both of them will be forgotten. And how does a wise man die? Just like the fool!

17 So, I *came* to hate life, because the work that is done under the sun was grievous to me, for all is vanity; *futile and meaningless*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*.

18 Yes, I *came* to hate all my labor which I had undertaken under the sun, because I would only leave it to the man who would come after me.

19 Who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have control over all my labor in which I toiled with wisdom under the sun. This is also vanity; *frustration*.

20 So I turned in despair from all the labor in which I had toiled under the sun;

21 Since a man may labor with wisdom, knowledge, and skill, and then he must hand it over to a man who has not labored for it. This is also vanity; *futility*, and a great evil.

22 What does man receive for all his labor and for all the anxiety of his mind, for toiling under the sun?

23 His lifetime is *full of* sorrow, and his employment is *full of* grief. Yes, his mind does not even rest during the night. This is also vanity; *meaningless*.

24 There is nothing better for a man than to eat, drink, and find enjoyment in *performing* his work—this also I saw: that it came from the hand of Yahweh.

25 For who can eat or find enjoyment without Him?

26 *Yahweh* gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy to a man who is right in His sight; but to the sinner He gives only labor, so he may gather and collect, in order to give to him who is right in Yahweh's presence. This also is vanity; *futile*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*.

CHAP. 3

A Time For Everything

To everything *there is* a season, a time for every purpose under heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to uproot *that which has been* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to throw away stones, and a time to gather stones; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embraces;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to throw away;

7 A time to tear, and a time to sew; a time to remain silent, and a time to speak up;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

The Employment of Yahweh

9 What profit; *advantage, gain, benefit*, does the worker receive from his labor?

10 I have seen the employment which Yahweh has given to the sons of men, so they might be afflicted by it.

11 He has made everything beautiful in its time, but He has also set the world in their minds, so that no man can find out the work that Yahweh makes from the beginning to the end.

12 I know *there is* nothing better for men than to rejoice, and to do right while they live;

13 For when every man can eat and drink, and enjoy the satisfaction of all his labor—that is a gift from Yahweh.

14 I know that whatever Yahweh does, it will be forever; nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it. Yahweh acts, and *men* will give Him reverence.

15 That which was, now is; and that which is

to be, has already been. And Yahweh requires an accounting of what is past.

Carnal Man is Like the Mortal Beast

16 Another thing I saw *about man's life* under the sun: Where justice should be found, wickedness was there. Where righteousness should be found, iniquity was there.

17 I said to myself: Yahweh will judge the righteous and the wicked, for there is a time for every purpose and for every work.

18 I said to myself, concerning the estate of the sons of men: The reason Yahweh tests men is so they may realize that they are like the beasts.

19 That which befalls the sons of men befalls the beasts—one thing befalls them both: as one dies, so dies the other. Yes, they all have the same breath *of life*. Man has no superiority over the beast, for they all are vanity; *thinnest of vapors, and fleeting as a breath*.

20 All are going to the same place; all are from the dust, and all will return to dust.

21 Who can know if the spirit of man goes upward, or if the spirit of the beast goes downward to the earth?

22 So I understood that there is nothing better for a man than for him to rejoice in his own works, because that is his reward. Who can bring him to see what will be after him?

CHAP. 4

Next, I looked into all the acts of oppression that are done under the sun. I saw the tears of the oppressed who have no one to comfort them—on the side of their oppressors was power; but they have no comforter.

2 So I thought that the dead, who were already dead, were more blessed than the living, who were still alive.

3 Better off than either is he who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

Work Alone is Pointless

4 Again I considered, and realized all a man's employment and achievement is expended for the purpose of a man's desire to surpass his neighbor. This is also vanity; *meaningless*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*.

5 The fool folds his hands and consumes his own flesh; *he goes hungry and grows thin, because he will not work*.

6 Better to eat in peace what you can hold in the palm of your hand, than what both hands will hold, *won by travail; toil*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*.

7 Then I turned, and I saw *another example* of vanity under the sun:

8 A lonely man, with no companion, who

had neither child nor brother. There was no end to his labor, yet his eyes were not satisfied with his riches, nor did he say; For whom do I labor, and deprive myself of contentment? This is also vanity; *futility*, and a miserable life.

Two Are Better Than One

9 Two are better than one, because they will receive a better return on their investment.

10 If one falls, the other will lift up his companion, but woe to him who is alone when he falls, for he has no one to help him up.

11 Again, if two sleep together, then both of them are warm; how can one be warm by him-self?

12 Where one may be overpowered *by an enemy*, two will resist his attack; a rope with three strands is not quickly broken.

A Man's Importance is Only Momentary

13 Better to be a poor but wise child, than an old and foolish king, who will no longer accept admonishment;

14 For he comes out of prison to be king, although he was born poor in his kingdom.

15 I watched all the living under the sun *gather around* the second youth who will succeed him to his throne.

16 There was no end to all the people who were before them, yet those who come afterward will not rejoice *in his memory*. Surely this is also vanity; *meaningless*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*.

CHAP. 5

Advice About the Reverence of Yahweh

Keeper your foot; ^a*watch your step*, when you go to The House of Yahweh, and be more ready to listen, than to give the sacrifice of fools, for they do not *even* realize that they ^bdo evil.

2 Do not be rash; *reckless*, with your mouth; do not think of hastily uttering a word before Yahweh. Yahweh is in heaven, and you are on earth, so let your words be few.

3 A dream comes because of a multitude of business; *after much preoccupation*. A fool's speech comes because of a multitude of words.

4 When you make a vow to Yahweh, do not delay to pay it, for He has no pleasure in fools! Pay what you have ^cvowed *to pay!*

5 It is better that you should not vow *in the first place*, than to vow *something* and not pay it.

6 Do not let your mouth cause your body to sin; do not say in the ^dpresence of the malak *of Yahweh*: It was a mistake. Why should Yahweh be angered by what you said, and ^edestroy the works of your hands?

7 In the multitude of dreams and in empty words there is much vanity; *meaninglessness*.

a. Watch what you say and do.

b. They sin. Romans 3:20, 7:7.

c. Each makes a vow when baptized.

d. He is saying Yahweh has a malak here.

e. There are malakim about the camp. II Kings 6:15-17.

Therefore, simply reverence Yahweh!

Different Ranks of Oppressors

8 If you see the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, do not be dismayed at the matter, for one official is watched by the next higher one, and over them both are officials still higher;

9 The increase from the land is taken by all; the king himself gains from the wealth of the land.

Right and Wrong Attitudes to Riches

10 ^aHe who loves silver will not be satisfied with silver. *He who loves* abundance will not be satisfied with increase. This is also vanity; *meaningless*.

11 When possessions increase, so are they who consume them. Of what benefit is this to the owner, except that he can see it with his eyes?

12 The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not allow him to rest.

13 A severe evil I have seen under the sun is this—wealth hoarded by its owner at great cost to him;

14 Then his wealth was lost through mismanagement, so when he has a son, there is nothing in his hand.

15 Like he came from his mother's womb, naked he came and naked he will go. He will take nothing of his labor, which he may carry in his hand.

16 And this is also a severe evil: that exactly as he came *into the world* is exactly the same way he will leave it. What profit does he have who has labored for the wind?

17 All his days he ate his food in darkness, in sorrow, misery, and anger.

18 Then I reached this conclusion: it is fitting and proper for one to eat, to drink, and to enjoy the fruits of all one's labor, which he has undertaken under the sun all the days of his life, which Yahweh gives him, for this is his reward.

19 Furthermore, every man to whom Yahweh gives riches and possessions, and enables him to enjoy them, to accept his circumstances, and to be joyful in his work—this is a gift from Yahweh;

20 He will not think much about the shortness of his life, for Yahweh keeps him occupied with the joy in his heart.

CHAP. 6

Contentment With Life

There is an evil I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom Yahweh has given riches,

^bwealth, and honor, so that he lacks nothing that anyone could desire—but whom Yahweh has not given the power to enjoy it. A stranger devours it *instead*. This is vanity; *meaningless*, and a grievous affliction.

3 If a man begets a hundred *children*, and lives many years; yet no matter how long he lives, if he cannot enjoy his blessings, and does not receive a proper burial; I say that a stillborn child is better off than he is.

4 Though it came with vanity; *with futility*, and departed in darkness, *though* its name is covered with darkness;

5 *Though* it never saw the sun, nor knew anything; this has more peace than that man—

6 Even if he lives a thousand years twice over, but fails to enjoy his blessings. Do not all go to the same place?

7 All of a man's labor is for his *own* mouth, but his appetite is never satisfied.

8 What more does the wise have than the fool? *Only* knowing how to conduct himself before others!

9 ^cBetter to have what you can see, than wandering after what you can imagine. This is also vanity; *futility*, and vexation of spirit; *grasping at the wind*.

Life is Predetermined and Foreknown

10 That which has been is named already, and what man is, has been known; neither may he contend with Him Who is mightier than he.

11 The more the words, the less the meaning. How does man profit by that?

12 For who knows what is right for man in life, the few and futile days of his life which pass like a shadow? Who can tell a man what will be after him under the sun? *Everything that is, is predetermined and foreknown only by Yahweh. Man cannot foretell the future, but the course of mankind is set forth in Yahweh's Holy Scriptures.*

CHAP. 7

Wisdom of Qoheleth

An honorable name is better than fine perfume; and the day of death *is better* than the day of one's birth.

2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting; for death will be the end of every man, so the living had better take it to heart.

3 Grief is better than laughter; a sad face is better for the mind;

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in the house of pleasure.

5 It is better to listen to the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the singing of fools;

6 For like the crackling of thorns under a

a. Only Yahweh's Laws can bring true love and joy, even to the conclusion of our lives. Ecclesiastes 12:1-6,13-14.

b. The rich of this world are famous and miserable.

c. Mattithyah 13:22.

pot, so is the laughter of a fool. This is also vanity; *meaningless*.

7 Surely oppression can turn a wise man into a *man without* reason, and a bribe corrupts the heart.

8 The end of something is better than its beginning, and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 Do not become easily angered, for anger rests in the bosom of fools.

10 Do not say: Why were the old days better than these? You are not showing wisdom by asking such a question.

11 It is well to have wisdom, as well as an inheritance, and it benefits ^athose who see the sun;

12 ^bFor wisdom is a defense, like money is a defense; but the advantage of knowledge is that wisdom gives life to those who have it.

13 Consider the work of Yahweh: Who can make straight what He has made crooked?

14 Be pleased when things go well, but when times are bad, consider: Yahweh has made the one as well as the other, and man will never know what lies ahead of him.

True Reverence is Shown by Moderation

15 I have seen everything during my transitory life—a just man perishing in *spite of* his righteousness, and a wicked man's life prolonged in *spite of* his wickedness.

16 Do not be over-righteous, nor *make a god (el) of* wisdom. Why would you destroy yourself?

17 ^{G1}Do not be wicked *either*, or play the fool. Why should you die before your time?

18 It is well that you grasp one thing but not let go of another. The man who reverences Yahweh will escape both extremes.

19 Wisdom strengthens the wise more than ten rulers in a city;

20 But there is not a just man upon earth, who does well *at all times*, and never sins.

21 Also, do not pay attention to every word people say, or you may hear your servant cursing you;

22 For many times, as you well know, you yourself have cursed others.

The Search for Wisdom

23 All this I have proven by wisdom. I said: I will be wise, but it was far from me.

24 That which is far off and exceedingly deep, who can find it?

25 So I turned my mind to study, investigate, and search for wisdom and meaning *on the one hand, and on the other hand* to identify the wickedness of folly, foolishness, and madness.

26 More bitter to me than death was *my experience* with the woman, whose thoughts are traps and nets, and whose hands are fetters. He who pleases Yahweh will escape from her, but

the sinner will be caught by her.

27 Here is what I have found, says Qoheleth: adding one thing to another to reach a conclusion,

28 And I am still searching, but I have not found. One man in a thousand I have found to *be wise*, but I have not found one *wise* woman.

29 However, this only have I found: Yahweh has made man upright but they have willfully turned to their own inventions.

CHAP. 8

Who is like a wise man? Who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom lights up his face, and changes its hard appearance.

Obey Yahweh's King

2 Keep the king's commandment for the sake of your oath to Yahweh.

3 Do not be in a hurry to leave his presence. Do not take your stand for an evil thing, because he does whatever pleases him.

4 Where the word of the king is, there is power; so who dares say to him: What are you doing?

5 Whoever keeps the commandment will experience nothing harmful, and the wise man's mind discerns both time and judgment *in action*.

6 For there is a proper time and procedure for every matter, though a man's misery weighs heavily upon him.

7 Since he does not know the future, who can tell him how it will occur?

8 As no man can control the wind, so no one has power over the day of his death. As no one is discharged in time of war, so wickedness will not deliver those who practice it.

9 All this I have seen, and I applied my mind to every work that is done under the sun. There is a set time wherein one man has the power to harm another.

Death Comes to All

10 And so I saw the wicked buried. They were brought to their tombs; then they were praised in the very city in which they had behaved wickedly. This also is vanity; *futility*.

11 When the sentence for a crime is not executed speedily, the minds of the sons of men are fully set to do evil.

12 Though a sinner does evil a hundred *times*, and his *life* is prolonged, I know that it will be well with those who reverence Yahweh, who give reverence in front of Him;

13 But it will not be well with the wicked, nor will his days be prolonged, which are like a shadow because he does not show reverence to Yahweh.

14 There is something else frustrating upon

a. That is; Who are yet alive.

b. Wisdom is a defense. It helps one to overcome.

G1. Meaning that cruel tyrants put the righteous to death and let the wicked go free.

earth; there are just men who receive what the wicked deserve, and wicked men who receive what the righteous deserve. I say this is also vanity; *senseless*.

15 So I commend enjoyment of life, because nothing is better for a man under the sun than to eat, drink, and be joyful. Then joy will accompany him in his work all the days of the life which Yahweh has given to him under the sun.

The Dead Know Nothing

16 When I applied my mind to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done under the sun—for day and night *this activity* never ceases,

17 Then I saw all the work Yahweh has done. Man cannot comprehend what it is that is going on under the sun; though a man labors to search it out yet he will not find it out. Even if a wise man says he knows, he cannot discover it all.

CHAP. 9

SO I thought about all this, and came to this conclusion: the righteous and wise, with all their works, are in the hands of Yahweh. Not one knows whether love or hatred awaits him; all of that is before him.

2 *There is, however*, one event that befalls everyone. This same event comes upon the righteous and the wicked; the kind *and the bad*; the clean and the unclean; to him who sacrifices and to him who does not sacrifice; as to the righteous man, so to the sinner; as it is to those who take oaths; so it is to those who are afraid to take oaths.

3 This is the evil in everything that is done under the sun; that this one thing befalls everyone! Yes, the minds of the sons of men are full of evil, and madness is in their hearts while they live. *Then after they have lived*, they all die.

4 But for him who is joined to all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they will die; but the dead do not know anything; they have no further reward, and even the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Their love, their hate, and their envy have already perished; never again will they have a share in anything done under the sun.

7 Go your way, eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart for Yahweh now accepts your works.

8 May your garments always be white, and may your head lack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife you love all the days of your vain; *fleeting*, life, which He has given you under the sun; all your days of vanity;

frustration and folly; for that is your portion; *compensation*, in life, and in the labor which you perform under the sun.

10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with all your might; for *there is* no work, nor device; *plan*, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave where you are going.

11 I turned once more and saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor bread to the wise, nor riches to men of understanding, nor honor to men of skill; but time and circumstances befall each of them.

12 For man does not know his time; like fish taken in a cruel net, like birds caught in a snare, so the sons of men are entrapped by an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them.

Wisdom is Better than Folly

13 This *example of wisdom* I have also seen under the sun, and it seemed great to me:

14 *There was* a little city with few men in it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built siege ramps around it.

15 Now there was found in *this city* a poor wise man, and he, by his wisdom, delivered the city. Yet no one remembered that same poor man.

16 So I said: Wisdom is better than strength, though the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The quiet words of a wise man should be heeded, rather than the shouting of a king of fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroys much right.

CHAP. 10

Dead flies make the ointment of the perfumer smell bad just like a small folly *does* to him who is respected for wisdom and honor.

Reflections on Life

2 A wise man's heart turns him toward his right hand, but a fool's heart turns him to the left.

3 Yes, even when he who is a fool walks in the way, his mind fails him, and he proclaims to everyone that he is a fool.

4 If the anger of the ruler rises up against you, do not leave your place *in rebellion*; for yielding pacifies great offenses.

5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, an error which proceeds from the ruler.

6 Folly is set in great dignity, while the rich *in wisdom* sit in a low place;

7 I have seen slaves on horses, while princes *in wisdom* walk like slaves on the earth.

8 He who digs a pit *for others* will fall into it;

whoever breaks through a wall, a serpent will bite him.

9 Whoever removes stones will be hurt by them; he who cuts wood is endangered by it.

10 If the axe is dull, and the man does not sharpen the edge, he must exert more strength; so greater wisdom would lead him to greater success.

11 Surely a serpent will bite if it has not been whispered to, and the babbler; *slanderer and backbiter*, is no different.

12 The words from a wise man's mouth will bring him honor, but the lips of a fool will swallow himself;

13 The words from his mouth begin with foolishness, and the end of his talk is raving madness.

14 A fool also multiplies words, but a man cannot tell him what will be. What will be after him? Who can tell him?

15 The labor of fools exhausts them so much, that they cannot even find their way to the city.

16 Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child; *a servant*, and your officials feast in the morning; *play rather than attend to business*.

17 Blessed are you, O land, when your king is the son of noble birth, and your officials eat at the proper time, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 Because of slothfulness; *laziness*, the building decays, and through idleness of hands the house leaks.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine is *made* for making life pleasant, but money is made for everything.

20 Do not curse the king, even in your thoughts; do not curse the rich, even in your bedroom; for a bird of the air may carry your voice, and that which has wings will tell what you say.

CHAP. 11

The Value of Diligence

Cast your bread upon the waters, for you will find it after many days.

2 Give a share to seven, yes, also to eight; for you do not know what evil may come on the earth.

3 If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; if a tree falls toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where it fell, there *is where* it will lie.

4 He who is *always* watching the wind does not sow; he who *always* keeps his eyes on the clouds will not reap.

5 Just as you do not know how the spirit comes to the bones in the womb of a pregnant woman, so you cannot know how Yahweh works in everything He does.

6 ^{G1}In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening do not allow your hands to be idle; for you do not know whether this or that will turn out well, or whether both will be successful.

Seek Yahweh in Your Youth

7 The light is truly sweet, and it is a pleasant thing for the eyes to behold the *sunshine*,

8 Yes, if a man lives many years, let him enjoy each *sunny* day; but let him remember the days of darkness, for they will be many. All that comes is vanity; *nothingness, oblivion in death*.

9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth; let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth. Walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your eyes, but be aware that for all these Yahweh will bring you into judgment.

10 Therefore, remove sorrow; *rebellion*, from your heart and put evil away from your flesh, for childhood and youth are vanity; *empty nonsense*.

CHAP. 12

Remember your Creator in the days of your youth, before the days of trouble come, and the years draw near when you say: I find no pleasure in them:

2 ^aBefore the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars become darkened, and ^bthe clouds do not return after *the last* rain.

3 In the day when the keepers of the house will tremble, and the strong men will bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and they who look out the windows see darkness;

4 When the doors will be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is hushed; when men *will no longer* rise up at the sound of birds, and ^call the daughters of music will be silenced;

5 When they are afraid *because of danger from* on high, and because of ^dterrors in the way; when the ^ealmond tree blossoms, the grasshopper is a burden, and desire fails; because man goes to his everlasting home, and the mourners go about the streets.

6 *'Remember Your Creator* ^fbefore the silver cord is cut, *before* the golden bowl is broken, *before* the pitcher shatters at the fountain, *before* the waterwheel breaks at the cistern;

7 And the dust returns to the earth it came from, and the spirit returns to Yahweh Who gave it.

8 Vanity of vanities, says Qoheleth: All is vanity! *Emptiness and utter futility! Life is the thin- nest of vapors, fleeting as a breath, and amounting to nothing, unless you receive Yahweh's gift of understanding!*

The Whole Duty of Man

9 In addition to becoming a wise man him-

G1. Be not weary of doing well.

a. Mattithyah 24:29.
b. Famines. Mattithyah 24:7.

c. Revelation 18:22.

d. Luke 21:26.
e. The earliest to wake. Watch for.

f. Ecclesiastes 12:13-14.
g. Silver Cord. The spinal marrow, from which all the nerves proceed, as itself does from the brain. This is said to be loosed, as the nervous system became a little before, and at the moment of death, totally debilitated. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 3, Page 838.

self, Qoheleth taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered, and searched out, and set in order many proverbs.

10 Qoheleth sought to find words of delight; and *the words that were* written were upright words of truth; *the Law and the Prophets*.

11 ^{G1}The words of the wise are like goads, and the collected works of the teachers are like well-driven nails, given by One Shepherd.

12 But *about going further than words given by One Shepherd*, my son, be warned. Of mak-

ing many books *there is* no end, and much study is wearisome to the flesh.

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Reverence Yahweh, by observing; keeping, His ^aLaws, for this is the whole duty of man.

14 ¹For Yahweh will bring every work into ^bjudgment, including every secret; *hidden*, thing, whether it is righteous, or whether it is evil.

¹ Verse 12:14—Mattithyah 10:26, Yahchanan Mark 4:22, Luke 8:17, Luke 12:2.

a. Your righteousness if you do them. Deuteronomy 6:25.
b. Revelation 20:12-13. Judged. Judged by what? Deuteronomy 6:1-2,7,13,25, 4:2. Do not add to. Deuteronomy 4:2, 12:32, Yechezqyah 18:5-9, and Revelation 22:18-19. If you do not keep judgment, you will die. Yechezqyah 20:13. Do and live. That is what Yahshua said in Mattithyah 19:16-17, 25:46, Revelation 15:4. Judgments are set. Revelation 16:7. They do righteousness. Revelation 20:12. They judge out of a book. Yahshua taught this also in Mattithyah 21:13. Have you not read in the Law? Mattithyah 7:15,21, 12:50.

G1. Which are well applied by the ministers, whom He calls teachers.

SONG OF SONGS

SHIR HA-SHIRIM

Shir Ha-Shirim Asher Li-Shelomo *Song of Songs of Solomon*

G1. This is spoken in reference to The House of Yahweh, or of the faithful one inflamed with the desire of the Messiah, whom he loves. G2. They that are pure in heart and conversation. G3. The faithful confess that they cannot come to the Messiah, except they be drawn. Yahchanan 6:44-45.

G4. Yahweh speaks to His House bidding them that are ignorant.

G5. The 144,000 rejoice that they have been joined to Yahshua Messiah in marriage. Revelation 19:5-10.

G6. Yahshua Messiah will accept His brides and He will praise their beauty (righteousness).

The ^{G1}song of songs *is* that of Solomon.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his ^{G2}mouth, for your love is better than *sweet* wine.

3 The fragrance of your perfume is pleasing; your name is like perfume poured out, so this is why the ^{G3}virgins love you.

4 Take me away with you, let us hurry. The king has brought me into his chambers. We will be glad and rejoice in you. We will savor your love above wine. The upright love you.

5 I am black; *tanned*, and lovely, O daughters of Jerusalem, like the tents of Kedar, like the curtains of Solomon.

6 Do not gaze at me because I am black, because the sun has tanned me. My mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards, while my own vineyard I have not tended.

7 ^{G4}Tell me, O you whom I love, where do you pasture your flock, and where do you rest your sheep at noon? Why should I be like a veiled woman beside the flocks of your friends?

8 If you do not know, O fairest among women, follow the steps of the sheep, and pasture your young goats beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared you, O my love, to a mare among Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Your cheeks are adorned with rows of jewels; your neck *is adorned* with chains of gold.

11 ^{G5}We will make you jewels of gold with studs of silver.

12 While the king sits at his table, my spike-nard; *perfume*, sends out its fragrance.

13 A bundle of myrrh is my beloved to me; he lies all night between my breasts.

14 ^{G6}My beloved is to me like a cluster of henna flowers in the vineyards of En Gedi.

15 Behold, you are beautiful, my love, you are beautiful; you have the eyes of a dove.

16 Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved, yes, delightful! Our bed is green *with leaves*;

17 The beams of our house are cedars, and our rafters are firs.

CHAP. 2

I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.

2 Like a lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

3 Like an apple tree among the trees of the woods, so is my beloved among the sons. I delighted and sat down under his shadow, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the house of wine, and his banner over me was love.

5 Strengthen me with cakes of raisins, refresh me with apples, for I am faint from love.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me.

7 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or by the does of the field: Do not stir up nor awaken love, until it pleases.

8 ^{G7}The voice of my beloved! Behold, he comes leaping upon the mountains, and skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a gazelle or a young stag. Behold, he stands behind our wall; he is looking through the windows, gazing through the lattice.

10 My beloved spoke, and said to me: Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, see, the winter is past; the rain is over and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of singing has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree puts forth her green figs, and the blossoming vines spread their fragrance. Rise up, my love, my beautiful one, and come away!

14 O my dove, in the clefts of the rock, in the secret; *hidden places*, of the cliff, let me see your face, let me hear your voice; for your voice is sweet, and your face is lovely.

15 Catch us the foxes, the little foxes, which spoil the vines; because our vines have tender grapes.

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his. He

G7. This is spoken of Yahshua Messiah, Who came to help Yahweh's House.

G1. When He returns, The House of Yahweh will desire that Yahshua Messiah is always there to help in times of danger.

feeds among the lilies,

17 ^{G1}Until the day breaks, and the shadows flee away. Turn, my beloved, and be like a gazelle or a young stag upon the mountains of Bether; *Separation.*

CHAP. 3

By night on my bed I sought him whom I love; I sought him, but I did not find him.

2 *I said:* I will rise now, and go about the city; in the streets and in the squares—I will ^{G2}seek him whom I love. I looked for him, but I did not find him.

3 The watchmen who go about the city found me. *I asked them:* Have you seen him whom I love?

4 Scarcely had I passed them when I found the one I loved. I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O daughters of Yerusalem, by the gazelles or by the does of the field: Do not stir up nor awaken love, until it pleases.

6 ^{G3}Who is coming out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, made with all the spices of the merchants?

7 Behold, ^{G4}the bed of Solomon, with sixty valiant men around it, of the valiant of Israyl.

8 They all hold swords, *being* experienced in war. Every man has his sword on his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a litter of the wood of Lebanon;

10 He made its posts of silver, its pillow of gold, its cushion of purple, its interior paved with love by the daughters of Yerusalem.

11 Go forth, O daughters of Zion, and see King Solomon with the crown, the crown with which his mother crowned him on the day of his wedding, the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. 4

Behold, you are beautiful, my love, you are beautiful. Your eyes are like doves behind your veil. Your hair is like a flock of goats sweeping down from Mount Gilead.

2 Your teeth are like a flock of shorn sheep, which came up from the washing; every one bears twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Your lips are like a strand of scarlet, and your speech is comely. Your temples behind your veil are like the halves of a pomegranate.

4 Your neck is like the tower that David built for an armory, on which hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 ^{G5}Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day breaks and the shadows flee away, I will go my way to the mountain of myrrh and to the hill of frankincense.

7 You are beautiful all over, my love; there is no blemish in you.

8 ^{G6}Come with me from Lebanon, my bride, with me from Lebanon. Look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 You have ravished; *taken away*, my heart, my sister, my bride, you have ravished; *taken away*, my heart with one of your eyes, with one chain of your neck.

10 How beautiful is your love, my sister, my bride! How much better is your love than *sweet* wine, and the fragrance of your perfume than any spice!

11 Your lips, O my bride, drip as honey from the honeycomb; honey and milk are under your tongue; and the fragrance of your garments is like the fragrance of Lebanon.

12 A locked garden is my sister, my bride—a locked spring, a sealed fountain.

13 Your plants are an orchard of pomegranates with choice fruits: fragrant henna with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the finest spices—

15 A ^{G7}fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O north wind! Come, O south! Blow upon my garden. Let its spices flow. ^{G8}Let my beloved come to his garden, and eat its delectable fruits.

CHAP. 5

^{G9}**I** have come into my garden, my sister, my bride. I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends! Drink, and be drunken with love, O beloved.

2 I sleep, but my mind is alert. *Behold*, it is the voice of my beloved! He knocks, *saying:* Open for me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one; for my head is covered with dew, my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have taken off my robe, why shall I put it on again? I have washed my feet, why shall I soil them?

4 My love thrust his hand through the latch-opening; and my heart yearned within me for him.

5 I arise to open for my beloved, and my hands dripped myrrh; my fingers with liquid myrrh, on the handles of the lock.

G5. In which are knowledge and zeal, two precious jewels.

G6. Yahweh promises His House He will call His faithful from all the corners of the world. Matthiyah 24:31.

G2. Showing that although it may appear that we may not be heard at first, yet we must still continue in prayer, till we feel comfort.

G3. This refers to the House of Israyl, which was led through the wilderness for forty years.

G4. By the bed is meant the Temple which Solomon made.

G7. The House of Yahweh declares that all its glory and beauty comes from Yahweh, Who is the fountain of salvation.

G8. The House of Yahweh awaits Yahshua Messiah's return.

G9. The garden signifies the Kingdom of Yahweh, where He prepares the banquet for His elect.

6 I opened for my beloved, but my beloved had turned away, and left. My heart had gone out to him when he spoke. I looked for him, but did not find him. I called him, but he did not answer me.

7 The ^{G1}watchmen who went about the city found me; they struck me, they wounded me. The keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 ^{G2}I charge you, O daughters of Yerusalem, if you find my beloved, that you tell him I am sick with love.

9 What is your beloved above *another* beloved, O you fairest among women? What is your beloved more than *another* beloved, that you so charge us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, distinguished among ten thousand.

11 His head is like the purest gold; his locks are wavy, as black as a raven.

12 His eyes are like doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk and set like jewels.

13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices, like towers of perfume. His lips are lilies, dripping liquid myrrh.

14 His hands are like staffs of gold set with beryl; His body is *like* carved ivory inlaid with sapphires.

15 His legs are *like* pillars of marble set on bases of fine gold. His face is like Lebanon, choice as its cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet. Yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Yerusalem.

CHAP. 6

^{G3}Where has your beloved gone, O fairest among women? Which way did your beloved turn, so we may search for him with you?

2 My beloved has gone to his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine. He feeds among the lilies.

4 O my love, you are as beautiful as Tirzah, lovely as Yerusalem, majestic as an army with banners!

5 Turn your eyes away from me, for they have overcome me. Your hair is like a flock of goats sweeping down from Gilead.

6 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep which have come up from the washing; every one bears twins, and none is barren among them.

7 Like the halves of a pomegranate are your temples behind your veil.

8 There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines, and virgins without number.

9 ^{G4}My turtledove, my undefiled one, is the only one; the only daughter of her mother, the darling of the one who bore her. The daughters saw her and called her blessed. The queens and the concubines *saw her*, and they praised her.

10 Who is this that looks forth as the dawn, fair as the moon, bright as the sun, awesome as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine had budded, and the pomegranates had bloomed.

12 Before I was ever aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Ammi Nadab; *People of the Prince*.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite! Return, return, so we may look upon you. Why would you look upon the Shulamite as you would on the dance of Mahanaim; *The Double Camp*?

CHAP. 7

^{G5}How beautiful are your feet in sandals, O prince's daughter! The curves of your thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a skilled craftsman.

2 Your navel is a rounded goblet which never lacks mixed wine. Your belly is like a heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle.

4 Your neck is like an ivory tower. Your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath Rabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus.

5 Your head crowns you like Mount Carmel, your hair is like royal purple; the king is held captive by its tresses.

6 How fair and how pleasant you are, O love, daughter of delights!

7 Your stature is like that of the palm tree, and your breasts like its clusters.

8 I said: I will climb the palm tree; I will take hold of its boughs. May your breasts be like the clusters of the vine, your breath like the fragrance of apples,

9 And the roof of your mouth like the best wine for my beloved, which goes down sweetly, moving gently the lips of sleepers.

10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come my beloved, Let us go out to the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us go early to the vineyards to see if the vines have budded, *and* their blossoms have opened, and *to see* if the pomegranates are in bloom—there I will give you my love.

13 The ¹mandrakes send out their fragrance, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant *delicacies*, new and old, which I have laid up for you, O my beloved.

1. Verse 7:13—The mandrake plant, *Mandragora Officinarum*, is native to the Mediterranean area. The fruit is a sort of berry, about the size of a filbert nut, which ripens in late spring. Reuben, son of Yaaqob-Israyl and Leah, found *DUDAİM*, in the time of the wheat harvest, Genesis 30:14. The thick roots, two or three, forked or intertwined, were thought to resemble the male or the female. Rachel, Yaaqob-Israyl's wife, bartered with Leah for Reuben's mandrakes.

G1. These are the false teachers, which wound the conscience with their traditions.

G2. She asks of them that are righteous that they would direct her to the House of Yahweh.

G3. Hearing of the excellency of Yahweh, the faithful desire to know how to find Him.

G4. He shows that the beginning of His House was small, but that it grew up to be a great multitude. Revelation Chapter 7.

G5. He describes the comely beauty of His House in every part, which is to be understood spiritually.

CHAP. 8

Oh, if you were only like my brother, who nursed at my mother's breasts! *Then if* I should find you outside, I would kiss you, and I would not be despised.

2 I would lead you and bring you into the house of my mother—she who has taught me. I would give you spiced wine to drink, from the juice of my pomegranates.

3 ^{G1}His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Yerusalem, do not stir up nor awaken love, until it pleases.

5 Who is this coming from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I awakened you under the apple tree. There your mother brought you forth; there she who bore you brought you forth.

6 Set me as a seal on your mind, like a seal upon your arm; for love is as strong as death, and jealousy is as cruel as the grave. It burns like a flame of fire, like the fire of Yahweh.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, nor can

floods drown *it out*. If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love, it would be utterly despised.

8 We have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What will we do for our sister in the day when she will be spoken for?

9 If she is a wall, we will build a palace of silver around her; if she is a door, we will lock her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts are like towers; then I became in his eyes as one who brought peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal Hamon; he leased his vineyard to tenants. Each one was to bring for its fruit a thousand shekels; *about 24 pounds*, of silver.

12 My own vineyard is before me. The thousand shekels is yours, O Solomon, and two hundred shekels; *about 5 pounds*, is for those who guard its fruit.

13 You who dwell in the gardens, the companions are listening—let me hear your voices!

14 Hurry, my beloved, and be like a gazelle or a young stag on the mountains of spices.

G1. The 144,000 brides desire to be joined with Yahshua Messiah in perpetual love with Him. Revelation 19:5-10.

ISAYAH

YESHAYAH *Salvation of Yahweh*

The vision of Isayah, the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Yahdah and Yerusalem in the days of ¹Uzziyah (Azaryah), Yahtham, Ahaz, and Hezekyah, kings of Yahdah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for *this is* what Yahweh has spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me.

3 The ox knows its owner and the donkey *knows* its owner's crib; *but* Israyl does not know; My people do not consider; *understand*.

4 Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children who are corrupters! They have forsaken Yahweh; they have provoked the Holy One of Israyl to anger; they have gone away backward; *separated*.

5 Why would you be stricken anymore? *Why would* you revolt more and more? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart *is* faint.

6 From the sole of the foot to the *top of the* head there is no soundness in it; *only* wounds, bruises, and putrefying sores. They have not been closed or bound up, nor soothed with ointment.

7 Your country is desolate, and your cities are burned with fire. Strangers devour your land in your presence; it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers,

8 And the daughter of Zion is left like a succah in a vineyard, as a hut in a garden of cucumbers; like a besieged city.

9 If Yahweh of hosts had not left us with a very ^{G1}small remnant, we would have been like Sodom; we would have been like Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of Yahweh, you rulers of Sodom! Listen to the Law of our Father, you people of Gomorrah!

11 What is the purpose of your multitude of sacrifices to Me? says Yahweh: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; I do not delight in the blood of bullocks, lambs, or of he-goats.

12 When you come to appear before Me, who has required this from your hand, to tread *down, oppressing* My courts?

13 Do not bring anymore vain; *idolatrous*, oblations! Your incense is abominable to Me! The new moons and sabbaths, your calling of as-

semblies I cannot endure! Even the solemn meeting is iniquity!

14 ^{G2}Your new moons and your appointed feasts My soul hates! They are a trouble to Me! I am weary of bearing *them!*

15 So, when you spread forth your hands, I will hide My eyes from you. Yes, even though you make many prayers, I will not listen, *for* your hands are full of blood.

16 Wash yourselves, and make yourselves clean; put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do righteousness; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, says Yahweh: though your sins be like scarlet, they will be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they will be as wool.

19 If you will be willing and obedient, you will ^aeat the fruit of the land;

20 But if you refuse and rebel, you will be devoured by the ^bsword, for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken it.

21 How has the faithful city become a harlot? It was full of judgment, and righteousness lodged in it; but now *only* murderers.

22 Your silver has become dross, your wine is mixed with water;

23 Your princes are rebellious and the companions of thieves. Everyone loves gifts, and follows after rewards; they do not judge the fatherless, nor does the cause of the widow come to them.

24 Because of this our Father, Yahweh of hosts, the ^{G3}Mighty One of Israyl, says: Ah, I will appease Myself of My adversaries, and avenge Myself of My enemies;

25 And I will turn My hand against you, and purge away your dross, and ^{G4}remove all your impurities.

26 And I will restore your judges as *it was* at first, and your counselors as *it was* at the beginning. Afterward, you will be called The City of Righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion will be ^{G5}redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

28 And the ^{G6}destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *will be* together; they who

G2. Your sacrifices offered in the New Moons and Feasts. In this way He condemns hypocrites, who think to please Yahweh with outward ceremonies when they themselves are void of faith and mercy.

a. Have peace.

b. War.

G3. When Yahweh shows Himself merciful to His House, He calls Himself The Holy One of Israyl, but when He has to deal with His enemies, He is called Mighty, because no other power is able to resist Him.

G4. It is only the work of Yahweh which purifies the hearts of men, which Yahweh does because of His promise He made concerning the salvation of His House.

G5. By justice is meant Yahweh's faithful promise, which is the cause of the deliverance of His House.

G6. The wicked shall not be partakers of Yahweh's promise. Psalm 92:9.

G1. Because He will always have a House that calls upon His Name.

a. Mattithyah 24:21-22.
 b. Malakiah 1:3-5. Yahweh will come against high places, mountains, or promoted places.
 c. Go up to where Yahweh is lifted up.
 d. Some are set apart as teachers for the perfecting of the saints. Ephesians 4:8.
 e. Mattithyah 23:37-39, Revelation 10:11.
 f. The time is coming when neither Yahweh nor His Law will be taugnt on Zion. Yahchanan 4:21.
 g. Because.
 G1. Meaning; the whole doctrine of salvation.
 h. Actually we will judge by Yahweh's Laws.
 i. From the West. Revelation 10:11, Zecharyah 2:10-12, Isayah 49:12.
 j. Hebrew *katat*, meaning to beat, hammer, forge. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 398.
 k. Hebrew *chereb*. Word #2719, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning destructive instruments.
 l. Minister together. Isayah 48:13.
 m. Words #6049 and #6051, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning observer of times. Remember, this is speaking of men's customs and not Yahweh's set Feasts. The Revised Standard version says these are astrologers. This is how Rabbi Hillel set the calendar all Israyl follows today; a calendar that is 1 to 3 days off the actual New Moon each month. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 405 gives the following definition for sorcery: English Pharmacy. Primarily signifies the use of medicine, drugs, the works of the flesh. Revelation 9:21.
 n. Among the Jews in Israyl. One of the doctrines of the Jews in Israyl that makes them strangers to those of The House of Yahweh is the Jews' insistence upon worshipping God (El) rather than Yahweh. Worshipping God (El) is admittedly devil worship. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 817. Malakiah 2:11; Yahchanan 4:20, Zecharyah 2:12, 8:3,6-12.
 o. Word #776, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to be firm, the earth, country, field, ground, land, way, wilderness, world.
 p. Word #457, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning vain or vanity; an idol, no value, thing of nought. See also Isayah 57:5.
 q. By this condition only will their iniquity be purged. Isayah 27:9.
 r. Yahweh.

forsake Yahweh will be consumed;

29 For they will be ashamed of the oaks; *strength*, which you have desired, and you will be confounded for the gardens; *protection*, that you have chosen;

30 For you will be like an oak whose leaf fades, and like a garden that has no water;

31 And the strong will be like tow, and his work as a spark, and they will both burn together, and none will quench *the fire*.

CHAP. 2

The word that Isayah son of Amoz saw concerning Yahdah and Yerusalem.

2 It will come to pass in the ^alast days, *that* the ^bmountain; *promotion*, of ¹The House of Yahweh will be established in the chief of the nations, and will be raised above all congregations; and all nations will *eventually* flow to it.

3 And many people will go and say; Come, and let us go up to the ^cmountain of Yahweh, to the House of the Father of Yaaqob, and He will ^dteach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths. For the Law will ^{2,c}depart ^ffrom Zion, ^gand the ^{G1}word of Yahweh *will depart* from Yerusalem.

4 ^hHe will judge among the ⁱnations, and will rebuke many people; they will ^bbeat their ^kswords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation will not lift up sword against nation, neither will they learn war anymore.

5 O house of Yaaqob, come and let us ^lwalk in the light of Yahweh.

6 You have forsaken your people, the house of Yaaqob, because they are filled with customs from the east; they are ^msoothsayers like the Philistines, and they are pleased in the children of ⁿstrangers.

7 Their way is also full of silver and gold, nor *is there any* end to their treasures. Their land is also full of horses, nor *is there any* end to their chariots;

8 Their ^oway is also full of ^pgods (elohim); they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made,

9 And the insignificant man bows down to them; and the great man humbles himself to these gods (elohim). Because of this, ^qdo not forgive them!

10 Enter into the ^rrock, and hide in the dust, for the terror of Yahweh, and for the glory of His majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man will be humbled, and the haughtiness of men will be bowed down; Yahweh alone will be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of Yahweh of hosts *will come* upon everyone *who is* proud and lofty, and everything *that is* lifted up, it will be brought low—

I. Verse 2:2—Micahyah 4:1. 2. Verse 2:3—Hebrew *yatza*, meaning to depart. Word #3318, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

13 Upon all the cedars of Lebanon *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14 Upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up;

15 Upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall;

16 Upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the beautiful vessels.

17 The loftiness of man will be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men will be made low. Yahweh alone will be exalted in that day,

18 For He will utterly ^sabolish the gods (elohim)!

19 ^tThey will go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from the terror of Yahweh and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth terribly.

20 In that day a man will throw away his ^ugods (elohim) of silver, and his gods (elohim) of gold, which they made, *each* for himself to worship, to the moles and bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, because of the terror of Yahweh, and for the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth terribly.

22 ^vSever yourselves from such a man, for of what account is he?

CHAP. 3

For behold, our Father, Yahweh of hosts, will take away from Yerusalem and from Yahdah the support; *stock*, and the staff; *stay*; the whole supply of food, and the whole supply of water;

2 The mighty man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, the prudent; *wise and understanding*, and the ancient; *elder*;

3 The captain of fifty and the honorable man, the counselor and the skillful artisan, and the eloquent orator.

4 I will give children to be their princes, and babes will rule over them.

5 The people will be oppressed, every one by another and every one by his neighbor; the child will be insolent toward the ancient, and the base toward the honorable.

6 Then a man will take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, *saying*; You have clothing; You be our ruler, and let these ruins be under your direction.

7 In that day he will vow *an oath with uplifted hands*, saying; I have no remedy for these ills. In my house there is neither food nor clothing. Do not make me a ruler of the people.

8 For Yerusalem is ruined, and Yahdah is fallen, because their tongue and their doing are against Yahweh, to provoke the eyes of His glory.

9 The look on their faces ^{G2}witnesses against them, and they announce their sins of Sodom;

s. Hide us, for His wrath is come. Revelation 6:12-17.

t. Silver and gold coins were made by the gods. The gods (elohim) themselves are demons—not gold or silver.

u. II Corinthians 6:17. Come out. Acts 2:40.

G2. When Yahweh shall examine their deeds. As a result, they now show an impudent face, and Yahweh shall find the mark of their impiety in their forehead.

G1. Let the righteous be assured that Yahweh will defend them in all troubles.

G2. Meaning that the rulers and governors had destroyed Yahweh's House and not preserved it according to their duty.

G3. You be our husband, and let us be called your wives.

G4. For so they thought it to be without a head or a husband.

G5. He comforts the House of Yahweh in this desolation, which shall spring up like a bud signifying that Yahweh's mercy shall be plentiful toward the faithful, as though they sprang out of the earth as Isayah Chapters 4,5, and 8 shows.

a. This is not corn or grapes; it is people, the fruits of your labor, referring to Genesis 1:28. Be fruitful.

b. Words #1342 and #1347, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to mount up, hence in general to rise, be majestic, gloriously, grow up, increase, be risen, triumph.

c. Honor, majesty, glory.
G6. He alludes to the Book of Life (Exodus 32:32), meaning, Yahweh's secret counsel, where His people are appointed to life everlasting.

they do not hide them! Woe to them, for they have rewarded themselves with evil!

10 Say to the righteous; ^{G1}*It will be well with them*, for they will eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe to the wicked! *It will be ill with him*, for the reward of his hands will be given to him.

12 *As for My people*, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O My people! They who lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths!

13 Yahweh stands up to plead, and stands to judge the people.

14 Yahweh will enter into judgment with the elders of His people, and *with* their princes, because you have ^{G2}eaten up the vineyard; the plunder from the poor is in your houses.

15 What do you mean by crushing My people and grinding the faces of the poor? says our Father, Yahweh of hosts.

16 Yahweh also says: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet;

17 Therefore, Yahweh will strike with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Yahweh will uncover their secret parts.

18 In that day Yahweh will take away their finery: the tinkling ornaments *around their feet*, their caul; *hairnets*, and their round tires like the moon; *crests*,

19 Their chains, bracelets, and veils;

20 Their headdresses, leg ornaments, and bonnets; *the kippah*; the perfume boxes, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The festal robes and the mantles; *the tallit*, the outer garments and the purses,

23 The mirrors, the fine linen, the turbans and shawls.

24 It will come to pass: instead of a sweet smell, there will be a stink; instead of a sash, a rope; instead of well-set hair, baldness; instead of a rich robe, a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty.

25 Your men will fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war.

26 Her gates will lament and mourn; and she, being desolate, will sit upon the ground.

CHAP. 4

In that day seven women will take hold of one man, saying; We will keep the Feasts, and we will provide our *holy* garments; only ^{G3}let us be called by your name, to take away our ^{G4,1}shame of being unmarried.

2 ^{G5}In that day will the branch of Yahweh be beautiful; *brought to prominence*, and glorious; *promoted to honor*, and the ^afruit of the earth will be ^bexcellent and ^ccomely for those who are escaped to Israyl.

3 And it will come to pass that *he who* is left in Zion and *he who* remains in Yerusalem will be called holy—everyone who is ^{G6}written among the living in Yerusalem.

4 When Yahweh has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood from the midst of Yerusalem by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 Yahweh will create over every dwelling place of Mount Zion, over ^dthose whom He ^egathers there, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all their glory ^f*Yahweh will create* a defense.

6 ^{G7}Because there *on Mount Zion* will be the ^{2a}tabernacle; *The House of Yahweh*, for her ^{2b}shadow; *defense from things to come*, in that day from the heat; *drought, desolation, utter waste*, for a place of refuge, and for a covert; *shelter*, from ^{2c}storm; *carry away as a flood*, and from ^{2d}rain.

CHAP. 5

Now I will sing to my Well-beloved a song of my Beloved regarding His ^{G8}vineyard. My Well-beloved has a vineyard in a very fruitful hill,

2 And He dug it up, gathered the stones out of it, and planted it with the choicest vine. He built a tower in its midst, and constructed a winepress in it. He looked forward to it bringing forth *fine* grapes, *but* it brought forth wild grapes *instead*.

3 Now, O inhabitants of Yerusalem and men of Yahdah, judge between Me and My vineyard.

4 What more could have been done to My vineyard that I have not done in it? Why then, when I looked forward to its bringing forth *fine* grapes, did it bring forth wild grapes?

5 Now I will tell you what I am going to do to My vineyard: I will take away the hedge *protecting it*, so it will be eaten up; *destroyed*; I will break down the wall *around it*, so it will be trodden down;

6 I will lay it waste, and it will not be pruned nor cultivated. Briers and thorns will come up there, and I will also command the clouds not to rain upon it;

7 Because the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts is the house of Israyl, and the men of Yahdah are His pleasant planting. He looked for ^{G9}judgment, but behold: oppression; for righteousness, but behold: a cry.

8 Woe to those who join house to house, laying field to field, till there is no place for

1. Verse 4:1—Hebrew root word *charaph*. Traditionally translated *reproach*. *The Amplified Bible*, Page 757, shows this word is correctly translated shame of being unmarried, and states concerning this phrase as it is written in Isayah 4:1: "Although more male babies are born than female babies, the number of marriageable men in the world is constantly decreasing. Over 57 percent of the enlisted men in World War I became casualties (according to *The World Almanac*), and the casualties in World War II have been estimated at 33 million. Not counting deaths in the armed forces, the ratio of deaths between males and females was (as of 1960) nine to seven. This had not been true in previous centuries. Isayah here foresees a time when the ratio between marriageable men and women will be one to seven in Yerusalem." 2a. Verse 4:6—TABERNACLE: THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH. I Chronicles 6:48. 2b. Verse 4:6—SHADOW. Psalm 91:1, Colossians 2:17. 2c. Verse 4:6—CARRY AWAY AS A FLOOD. Revelation 12:16. 2d. Verse 4:6—Nuclear fallout. Booklet: *Nuclear War: Is It Really Coming?* Books: *The Mark of the Beast* Volumes 1 and 2.

d. Revelation 12:14, Yahyl 2:31.

e. From the west. Isayah 49:12.

f. Isayah 30:19-21.

G7. Yahweh promises to be the defense of His House against all troubles and dangers.

G8. Meaning that He has planted His House in a place most plentiful and abundant.

G9. Judgment and righteousness are true fruits of the reverence of Yahweh, and therefore in the cruel oppressor there is no religion.

others, and you alone dwell in the midst of the earth!

9 In my own ears Yahweh of hosts said: Of a truth many houses will be desolate, even great and beautiful ones, without inhabitant.

10 Yes, a vineyard *of the size plowed by ten yoke of oxen in one day* will yield one bath; *about 6 gallons of wine*, and an omer of seed; *about 6 bushels*, will yield one ephah; *about 3/5 bushel*.

11 Woe to those who rise up early in the morning, so they may follow strong drink; who continue until night until wine inflames them!

12 The harp and the lyre, the tambourine and the flute, and wine are in their feasts, but they do not regard the work of Yahweh, nor consider; *understand*, the operation of His hands.

13 That is why My people ^{G1}have gone into captivity; because they ^{G2}have no knowledge! Their honorable men are famished, and the multitude is dried up with thirst.

14 That is why Sheol; *the grave*, has enlarged itself, and opened its mouth beyond measuring; their glory, their multitude, their pomp, and he who rejoices, will descend into it.

15 The man of low estate will be brought down; the men of high estate will be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty will be humbled.

16 But Yahweh of hosts will be exalted in judgment, and our Father Who is Holy will be sanctified in righteousness.

17 ^{G3}Then the lambs will feed in their own pasture, and in the waste places of the fat ones, strangers will eat.

18 Woe to those who pull iniquity with ropes of vanity; *sin*, as if it were the rope of a cart,

19 Who say: Let Him make speed and hasten His work, so we may see it! Let the counsel of the Holy One of Israyl draw near and come, so we may know it!

20 Woe to those who call evil righteous, and righteous evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe to *those who are* wise in their own eyes, and prudent; *wise and understanding*, in their own sight!

22 Woe to your men, mighty at drinking wine, and to your princes, *champions at* mixing strong drink;

23 Who, for a bribe, acquit the guilty and cheat the righteous man out of his due.

24 Therefore, like fire devours the stubble and the flame consumes the chaff, *so* their root will be like rottenness, and their blossom will blow away like dust; because they have cast away the Law of Yahweh of hosts, thereby despising the word of the Holy One of Israyl.

25 Because of this, the anger of Yahweh is kindled against His people; He has stretched out His hand against them, and has struck them; the hills trembled, and their carcasses were like

garbage in the middle of the streets. Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

26 He will lift up an ensign; *a signal or sign*, to the nations from afar, and will shrill; *summon*, for them from the ends of the earth. Behold, they will come swiftly and speedily!

27 None will be weary nor stumble among them; none will slumber nor sleep; the belt on their loins will not become loosened, nor will the strap of their sandal be broken;

28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hooves will seem like flint and their wheels like a whirlwind;

29 Their roaring *will be* like that of a lion; they will roar like young lions. Yes, they will roar, they will attack the prey, they will carry it away safely, and none will deliver *it*.

30 In that day they will roar against them like the roaring of the sea. And if one looks at the land, he will see darkness and sorrow; *distress*, and the light is darkened by the clouds.

CHAP. 6

In the year that King Uzziyah (Azaryah) died, I saw Yahweh sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the flowing skirts of His robe filled the sanctuary.

2 Above Him stood the seraphim; each one had six wings—with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

3 And one cried to another, and said: Holy, holy, holy is Yahweh of hosts! The whole earth is full of His glory!

4 And the posts of the door trembled at the voice of him who cried, and The House of Yahweh was filled with smoke.

5 Then I said: Woe is me! I am undone; *destroyed*, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I live in the midst of a people of unclean lips, and my eyes have seen the King, Yahweh of hosts!

6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a live coal, *which* he had taken with the tongs from the altar,

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Behold, this has touched your lips, and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin purged *out*.

8 I also heard the voice of Yahweh, saying: Whom shall I send? Who will go for us? Then I said: Here I am! Send me.

9 And He said: Go, and tell this people; You will hear without ceasing, but you will not understand. You will see without ceasing, but you will not perceive.

10 Make the heart of this people fat and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; or they will see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and

G1. That is; They shall certainly go; for the Prophets speak as though the things which shall come to pass, were done already.

G2. Because they would not obey the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. Yahweh comforts the poor lambs of His House, which have been strangers in other countries, promising that they would dwell in these places again, where they had once been deprived by the fat and cruel tyrants.

understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed; *saved*.

11 Then I asked: *O Yahweh, how long? And He answered: Until the cities are wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land is utterly desolate;*

12 And Yahweh has removed men far away, and *there is a great forsaking; depopulation*, in the midst of the land.

13 If there yet remains a tenth in it, it will also in turn be consumed. Yet, as a terebinth tree or as an oak whose stumps remain after they are cut down; so the holy seed, like the stump, will remain.

CHAP. 7

Now it came to pass in the days of Ahaz son of Yahtham, the son of Uzziah (Azaryah), the king of Yahdah, *that Rezin king of Aram, and Pekah son of Remalyah, the king of Israyl, advanced toward Yerusalem to wage war against it, but could not overpower it.*

2 And the house of David was informed, saying: Aram has set up their camp in Ephraim. So the heart of *Ahaz* and the heart of his people were shaken, like the trees of the forest are shaken with the wind.

3 Then Yahweh said to Isayah: Go out now to meet Ahaz, you and your son, Shear-Yashub; *A Remnant Will Return. Meet him* at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the highway to the Fuller's Field,

4 And say to him; Take heed, and be quiet; *calm*. Do not fear, nor be fainthearted because of these two stubs of smoking firebrands; because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram, and of the son of Remalyah.

5 Aram, Ephraim, and the son of Remalyah have taken evil counsel against you, saying;

6 Let us attack Yahdah, and trouble it; let us tear it apart between us, and set the son of Tabeel as king over it.

7 This is what Yahweh our Father says: It will not stand, nor will it come to pass;

8 For the head of Aram; *Syria*, is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; within sixty-five years Ephraim will be broken, no longer a people.

9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remalyah's son. If you will not believe, truly you will not be established.

10 Moreover, Yahweh spoke again to Ahaz, saying:

11 Ask for yourself a sign from Yahweh your Father; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 ^{G1}But Ahaz said; I will not ask, nor will I tempt Yahweh.

13 So *Isayah* said; Hear now, O house of David: *Is it* of no importance for you to weary men, but will you try the patience of Yahweh as well?

14 Therefore, Yahweh Himself will give you a sign: Behold, a virgin will conceive, and bear a Son, and will bring forth the sign that Yahweh Of Hosts Is With Us; *Immanuyah!*

15 Butter and honey will He eat, so He may know to refuse evil and choose righteousness;

16 But before this 'child will know to refuse evil, and choose righteousness, the land that you dread will be forsaken by both her kings.

17 Yahweh will bring upon you, upon your people, and upon your father's house, such days as have not come since the day that Ephraim departed from Yahdah—the king of Assyria.

18 It will come to pass in that day that Yahweh will shrill; *summon*, for the fly that is in the farthest part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 They will come, and all of them will rest in the desolate valley, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day Yahweh will shave with a hired razor—with those from beyond the *Euphrates* River, the king of Assyria—the head, the hair of the feet, and it will also consume the beard.

21 It will come to pass in that day *that* a man will keep alive a young cow and two sheep;

22 And because of the abundance of milk that they will give, he will eat butter; for butter and honey everyone will eat who is left in the land.

23 And it will come to pass in that day, *that* every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand shekels of silver; *about 25 pounds*, there will be only briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows will men go there; because all the land will become briers and thorns.

25 *Then*, as for any hill once cultivated with the hoe, you will no longer go there for fear of the briers and thorns. They will have become a place where oxen are let loose to pasture, and where sheep roam.

CHAP. 8

Then Yahweh said to me: Take a large scroll, and write on it with a man's *ordinary* pen concerning Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz; *Speedy to the Plunder, Swift to the Spoil*.

2 And I took faithful witnesses to record *this prophecy* for me: Uriyah the priest and Zecharyah, the son of Yeberechyah.

3 Then I went to the prophetess and she conceived, and bore a son. Then Yahweh said to me: Call his name Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz;

4 Because before the child will have knowledge to cry: My father! or; My mother! the riches of Damascus and the plunder of Samaria will be

¹ Verse 7:16—Isayah is speaking, and points to his son, Shear-Yashub, who is standing with him. See Verse 7:3.

G1. Not to believe Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) without a sign, is to tempt Yahweh, but to refuse a sign when Yahweh offers it for the aid and help of our infirmity, is to rebel against Him.

CHAP. 9

taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 Yahweh also spoke to me again, saying:

6 Because this people refused the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and rejoice in Rezin and in Remalyah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, Yahweh brings up over them the waters of the *Euphrates* River, strong and mighty; the king of Assyria and all his glory! He will go up over all his channels and go over all his banks;

8 And he will pass through Yahdah; he will overflow and go over; he will reach to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings will fill the breadth of your land; but *Yahweh Of Hosts Is With Us*; *Immanuyah!*

9 Be shattered, O you people, and be broken in pieces! Give ear, all you from far countries. Gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces; bind yourselves about, but be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together but it will come to nothing; speak the word, but it will not stand, for Yahweh Of Hosts Is With Us; *Immanuyah!*

11 For Yahweh spoke in this way to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I must not walk in the way of this people, saying:

12 Do not call conspiracy all that this people will call conspiracy; do not be in fear of what they reverence, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify Yahweh of hosts Himself, ^alet Him be your fear; *reverence*, and let Him be your ^bdread; *awe*.

14 Then He will be for a sanctuary. But *He will be* a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense to both houses of Israyl, and like a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Yerusalem;

15 Many among them will stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the Prophecy; seal the Law among My ^cdisciples.

17 I will wait on Yahweh, Who hides His face from the house of Yaaqob; and I will look for Him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom Yahweh has given me, are for signs and for wonders in Israyl from Yahweh of hosts, Who dwells in Mount Zion.

19 And when they say to you; Seek those who have familiar spirits, and for wizards who peep, and who mutter—should not a people seek their Father? *Should they seek* the dead on behalf of the living?

20 ^dTo the Law and to the Prophecy: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because there is no light in them.

21 ^eAnd they will pass through it hard pressed and hungry; and it will come to pass when they are hungry, that they will be enraged and curse their king and their gods (elohim), and look upward *for help*.

22 Then they will look to the earth, and behold trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and *they will be* thrust into thick darkness.

Nevertheless, the ^{G1}gloom will not be upon those who were in distress, as when at first He lightly esteemed the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward more grievously afflicted *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Yarden, in Galilee of the nations.

2 ^{G2}The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light; they who dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them the light has shined.

3 You have multiplied the nation *and* increased its joy; they rejoice before You as people rejoice at the harvest, as men rejoice when dividing the plunder.

4 For You have broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

5 And the trampling warrior's muddy boot and blood-rolled garment, will be used for burning; fuel for fire.

6 ^{G3}For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulders. And His Name will be called the Wonder of the Counselor, the Judge established by the Mighty Everlasting Father—the Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *His* government and peace *there will be* no end; upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from that time and forever after. The zeal of Yahweh of hosts will perform this.

8 Yahweh sent a word; *the Law and the Prophets*, into Yaaqob, and it has lighted upon Israyl,

9 And all the people will know it—even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, who say in their pride and arrogance of heart;

10 The bricks have fallen down, but we will rebuild with dressed stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will replant them with cedars.

11 Therefore, Yahweh will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Arameans; *Syrians*, in front, and the Philistines; *Palestinians*, behind; they will devour Israyl with open mouths. Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

13 For the people did not turn to Him Who struck them, nor do they seek Yahweh of hosts.

14 Therefore, Yahweh will cut off from Israyl head and tail, branch and rush, in one day:

15 The elder and honorable, he is the head; the prophet who teaches lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of the people cause them to err; and they who are guided by them are destroyed.

17 Therefore, Yahweh will have no joy in

G1. He comforts the House of Yahweh after these great warnings, promising to restore them to great glory in Messiah.

G2. This captivity and deliverance were figures of our captivity by sin, and our deliverance by the preaching of the Law and the Prophets.

G3. He speaks of the deliverance of His House, which He has delivered miraculously from His enemies, but especially by the coming of Yahshua Messiah of whom He Prophesies.

a. Verse 13 is saying: Let Yahweh be your uncompromising character.

b. Word #6206, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word also means awe.

c. A disciple is one who accepts and assists in spreading the doctrines of another.

d. No righteous man, from Abel to those of this present day, including Yahshua Messiah, ever came to destroy the Law and the Prophets. Mattithyah 5:17-19.

e. After they are sealed.

their young men, nor will *He* have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaks folly; *deceitfulness and evil*. Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

18 But wickedness burns like the fire; it will devour the briars and thorns, and kindle in the thickets of the forest; they will mount up *like* rising smoke.

19 Through the wrath of Yahweh of hosts the land is burned up, and the people will be like fuel for the fire; no man will spare his brother.

20 And he will grab with the right hand, but still be hungry; he will devour with the left hand, but not be satisfied; each will feed on the flesh of his own arm.

21 Menasheh *will devour* Ephraim; Ephraim *will devour* Menasheh; and they both will be against Yahdah. Yet for all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. 10

Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, and to those who write the grievousness they have prescribed;

2 To deprive the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of My people, so widows may be their prey, and so they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will you do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help? Where will you leave your glory?

4 Without Me they will be cast low among the prisoners, and they will fall among the slain. Yet for all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

5 Woe to the Assyrian, the rod of My anger, in whose hand is the staff of My indignation;

6 I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of My wrath will I give him a charge: to take the plunder, to take the prey, and to tread them down like mud in the streets.

7 But this is not what he; *the Assyrian king*, intends; nor does he have this in mind; for he contemplates to destroy and cut off not *just* a few nations *only*.

8 For he says; Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno like Carchemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Samaria like Damascus?

10 As My hand found the kingdoms of the gods (elohim), kingdoms whose carved images excelled those of Yerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Can I not deal with Yerusalem and her gods (elohim), as I dealt with Samaria and her

gods (elohim)?

12 Therefore it will come to pass, when Yahweh has performed His whole work on Mount Zion and on Yerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the arrogant heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his haughty looks.

13 For he says; By the strength of my *own* hand I have done *this*, through my *own* wisdom, for I am prudent; *wise and understanding!* I have also removed the boundaries of the people, I have robbed their treasuries, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 Like finding a nest, my hands have found the riches of the people. Like one gathers eggs that remain, I have gathered all the earth; and there was none who moved a wing, opened a mouth, or peeped.

15 Does the ax boast itself against him who chops with it? Does the saw magnify itself against him who saws with it? As if a rod were to wield him who lifts it up, or a staff brandish him who is not wood!

16 Because of this our Father, Yahweh of hosts, will send leanness among his fat ones; and under His glory He will kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 So the Light of Israyl will be for a fire, and His Holy One for a flame. It will burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

18 And it will consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful fields, both soul and body; and they will be as when a sick man wastes away.

19 Then the rest of the trees of his forest will be so few, that a child may write *the number* of them.

20 It will come to pass in that day *that* the remnant of Israyl, and such who have escaped of the house of Yaaqob, will no longer depend on him who ^astruck them down, but will depend on Yahweh, the Holy One of Israyl, in truth.

21 The remnant will return, the remnant of Yaaqob, to the Mighty Father.

22 But though your people, O Israyl, be like the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant of them will return; the consumption; *destruction decreed*, will overflow with righteousness,

23 For Yahweh, Father of hosts will make a consumption; *destruction*, a determined *end* in the midst of all the earth.

24 Therefore, this is what Yahweh, Father of hosts says: O My people who dwell in Zion, do not be afraid of the ^bAssyrian. He will strike you with a rod and lift up his staff against you, after the manner of Egypt;

25 ^cBut yet *only* a very little while, and the indignation will cease; and My anger *will be directed* to their destruction.

26 Yahweh of hosts will stir up a scourge for him like the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and *as* His rod *was* on the sea, so will He

a. Slaughter, kill.

b. Those with the mark.

c. II Thessalonians 2:9.

lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 It will come to pass in that day, *that* his burden will be taken away from off your shoulder, and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke will be destroyed because of the anointing oil.

28 He has come to Aiath; he has passed Migron; at Michmash he has attended to his *stored* baggage;

29 They have gone along the ridge; they have taken up lodging at Geba. Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Shaul has fled.

30 Lift up your voice, O daughter of Gallim! Cause it to be heard to Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah has fled; the inhabitants of Gebim seek refuge.

32 As yet he will remain at Nob that day; he will shake his fist at the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Yerusalem.

33 Behold, Yahweh, Yahweh of hosts will lop off the bough with terror; those of high stature *will be* hewn down, and the haughty will be humbled.

34 And He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon will fall by the Mighty One.

CHAP. 11

^a**T**here will come forth a Rod out of the stem of ^aYishai, and a Branch will grow out of his roots.

2 ^aThe Spirit of Yahweh will rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the reverence of Yahweh;

3 ^aWhich will make Him of quick understanding, *and His delight will be* in the reverence of Yahweh. He will not judge after the sight of His eyes, nor will He reprove after the hearing of His ears;

4 ^aBut with righteousness will He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek; *humble*, of the earth. He will smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips will He slay the wicked.

5 ^aRighteousness will be the belt of His waist, and faithfulness the belt of His loins.

6 The wolf also will dwell with the lamb, the leopard will lie down with the young goat, the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child will lead them.

7 ^bThe cow and the bear will graze; their young ones will lie down together; and the lion will eat straw like the ox.

8 The nursing child will play by the hole of the asp, and the weaned child will put his hand in the viper's den.

9 They will not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth will be *as full* of the knowledge of Yahweh as the waters *that* cover the sea.

10 ^c**I**n that day there will be a Root of

Yishai, Who will stand as an ensign; *sign, banner, signal*, for the people; *to it* will the Gentiles seek, and His ^{G1}rest will be glorious.

11 ^dIt will come to pass ^ein that day *that* ^fYahweh will set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people, which will be left, from Assyria, from Egypt, from Pathros, from ^gCush, from Elam, from Shinar, from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 He will set up an ensign; *sign or signal*, for the nations, and will gather the outcasts of Israyl, and gather together the dispersed of Yahdah from the four corners of the earth.

13 ^{G2}The envy of Ephraim will depart and the adversaries of Yahdah will be cut off. Ephraim will not envy Yahdah, and Yahdah will not oppress Ephraim.

14 But ^hthey will fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines toward the ⁱwest; they will plunder the people of the east together; they will lay their hand on ^jEdom and Moab; and the children of Ammon will obey ^kthem.

15 Yahweh will utterly destroy the tongue of the ^lSea of Egypt; with His mighty wind He will shake His fist over the *Nile* River, and ^msmite its seven streams; *mouths*, and make *men* cross over dryshod.

16 There will be a highway for the remnant of His people, which will be left, from Assyria; as it was for Israyl in the day that he came up from the land of Egypt.

CHAP. 12

And in that day you will say; ^{G3}O Yahweh, I will praise You; though You were angry with me, Your anger is turned away, and You comfort me.

2 Behold, ^{G4}Yahweh is my salvation; I will trust and not be afraid. YAHWEH, Yahweh is my strength and my song, and He has become my salvation.

3 Therefore, with joy will you draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day you will say; HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!* Call with His Name! Declare His deeds among the people; proclaim that His Name is exalted!

5 Sing to Yahweh, for He has done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, you ^{G5}inhabitants of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israyl in the midst of you!

CHAP. 13

The ²burden against ³Babylon which Isayah

1. Verse 11:15—Sermon Tape 1-12-91. 2. Verse 13:1—Hebrew *massa*. Word #4853, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* shows this word means a *tribute, utterance, DOOM, singing, or PROPHECY*. In most instances in the writings of the prophet Isayah, a BURDEN is a PROPHECY OF DOOM uttered against the land specifically named.

G1. That is, The House of Yahweh, which He also calls His rest. Psalms 132:14.

d. Revelation 5:5, 22:16.

e. Time period of the Last Days.

f. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 4, Page 73, states that 33 manuscripts say *Yahweh*.

g. Ethiopia.

G2. Here He describes the consent that shall be in His House, and their victory against their enemies.

h. Israyl.

i. At Tunisia and Libya on the Southern Coast of the Mediterranean Sea is the PLO headquarters west of Israyl. Yassir Arafat, head of PLO, is headquartered in Baghdad, Iraq, which is east of Israyl.

j. Edom and Moab is the territory of Jordan and King Hussein. King Hussein is a man who does not like to fight, wants to be on everyone's side, wants to be for the West, and wants to be an Arab. He also has an American wife. The capital of today's Jordan is Amman (Ammon). Israyl will take Jordan.

k. Israyl.

l. Egypt too will enter this war. President Mubarak or his successor will send troops to Persian Gulf to fight with America.

G3. He shows how the House of Yahweh shall praise Him, when they are delivered from their captivity.

G4. Our salvation stands only in Yahweh, who gives us an assured confidence, constancy, and occasion to praise Him for the same.

G5. You that are of the House of Yahweh.

m. Babylon is just outside Baghdad, Iraq. Babylon means *confusion* and also *Gate of God (EI)* or *Gate of confusion*. See Footnotes on Genesis 10:8-10.

a. King David's father. Isayah 11:10.

b. This has not yet come to pass.

c. Time period of the Last Days.

a. I have commanded my sanctified ones.

b. Signal. Isayah 11:10.

c. Exalted congregations or assemblies, also strong nations.

d. Traditionally translated nobles. The *Lexicon In Veteris Testamenti Libros*, by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 597, shows this word is correctly translated called out ones.

e. This message preached in all world. Mattithyah 24:14. Preach and Publish. Yahchanan Mark 13:10. Give Power. Revelation 11:3.

f. The House of Yahweh are the only sanctified ones. Ephesians 5:26-27. Sanctify The House of Yahweh with baptism and Law.

g. Revelation 11:10.

h. Yahchanan 17:9. Pray not for the world. I judge him not. Yahchanan 12:47.

i. Yahyl Chapters 1-2.

j. Notice this is a prophecy for a time just before the day of Yahweh.

k. Mattithyah 24:21,29. This all starts with Babylon.

l. Isayah 24:1.

m. Revelation 18:5. Sins reached into heavens.

n. From nuclear war.

o. The Medes and Persians are what comprises Iran today. Remember Isayah 13:6. This is a time just prior to the day of Yahweh. Also remember, this is speaking of the doom of Babylon that is to involve all nations. Isayah 14:26.

p. Notice he identifies the Babylonians spoken of.

son of Amoz saw:

2 ^aLift up a ^bbanner upon the ^chigh mountains, raise your voice to them; wave your hand, so they may enter the gates of the ^{d,1}Called Out Ones; *The House of Yahweh*.

3 I have ^ecommanded My ^fsanctified ones; I have also called My mighty ones—^gthose who rejoice in My exaltation—for My ^hwrath.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like that of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the ⁱkingdoms of nations gathered together; Yahweh of hosts gathers the army for the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the ends of heaven—Yahweh and the weapons of His indignation—to destroy the whole land.

6 ^jWail, for the day of Yahweh is at hand; it will come as a destruction from the Almighty; *Shaddai*.

7 Therefore will all hands be faint, and every man's heart will melt;

8 And they will be afraid. Pangs and sorrows will take hold of them; they will be in pain like a woman in childbirth; they will gaze stupefied at one another; their faces will be aflame.

9 Behold, the day of Yahweh comes, terrible both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and He will destroy its sinners from it.

10 For the ^kstars of heaven and the constellations in it will not give their light; the sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for evilness, and the wicked for their iniquity; *sin*. I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 ^lI will make a man more rare than fine gold, and mankind more scarce than the pure gold of Ophir.

13 ^mTherefore I will shake the heavens, and the ⁿearth will move out of her place, in the wrath of Yahweh of hosts and in the day of His fierce anger.

14 It will be as the hunted gazelle, and like a sheep that no man takes up; every man will turn to his own people, and everyone will flee to his own land.

15 Everyone who is found will be thrust through; and everyone who is captured will fall by the sword.

16 Their children also will be dashed into pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the ^oMedes against them; they will not value silver, and they will not delight in gold.

18 *Their* bows also will dash the young men to pieces; and they will have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye will not spare children.

19 Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the ^pChaldeans' excellency, will be as when

Yahweh overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It will never be inhabited, nor will it be lived in from generation to generation; nor will the Arabian pitch tents there, nor will the shepherds make their folds there.

21 But the inhabitants of the desert will lie there; jackals will build their houses there, the ^{G1}unclean birds will dwell there, and demons will leap and move about there.

22 Hyenas will howl in her strongholds, and jackals will *howl* in her luxurious palaces. *Babylon's* time is near to come; her days will not be prolonged.

CHAP. 14

But Yahweh will have ^{G2}mercy on Yaaqob, and will yet choose Israyl, and set them in their own land. The ^{G3}strangers will be joined with them, and they will cleave to the house of Yaaqob.

2 The people will take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Israyl will possess them in the land of Yahweh, as servants and handmaidens; they will take them captive, whose captives they were; and ^qthey will rule over their oppressors.

3 It will come to pass in the day that Yahweh will give you rest from your sorrow, and from your terror, and from the ^rhard bondage in which you were made to serve,

4 That you will take up this proverb; *taunting speech*, against the king of Babylon, and say; ^sHow the oppressor has ceased, the golden city ceased!

5 Yahweh has broken the staff of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who struck the people in wrath with a continual; *incessant*, stroke, he who ruled the nations in anger; *unrelenting persecution*, is now *himself* persecuted, and no one hinders.

7 The whole earth is at rest; *peace*, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

8 Yes, the fir trees rejoice over you, *with* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*; Since you were laid low, no woodcutter has come up against us.

9 Sheol; *the grave*, from beneath is excited to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up ^tfor their thrones all the ^u‘kings of the nations.

10 All of them will speak, and say to you; Have you also become as weak as we? Have you become like us?

11 Your pomp; *pride*, is brought down to the grave; *Sheol*, *with* the sound of your harps; the worm; *maggot*, is spread under you, and the worms cover you.

12 ^vHow you have ^wfallen from heaven, O Hillel; *Lucifer*, *Aphrodite*, *Venus*, child of the light! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!

G1. Which were either wild beasts, or birds, or wicked spirits by which Satan deceived man, as by the fairies, goblins, and such fantasies.

G2. He shows why Yahweh will have to destroy His enemies. It is to deliver His House.

G3. Meaning that the Gentiles shall be joined with the House of Yahweh, and they will worship Yahweh. Revelation Chapter 7.

q. This is occurring now.

r. The Jews were held as slaves in Russia. Now, they are coming back to Israyl.

s. Soon they (the Jews) will say to Iraq; How the oppressor has ceased, the golden city ceased!

t. Word #4428, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning royal king.

u. Satan is cast down in the middle of Tribulation. Ephesians 6:12.

v. Word #5307, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to fall, divide, fail, fall away, lying, overthrow, perish, made to rot, slay, smite out, throw down.

1. Verse 13:2—I Timothy 3:15, Sermon Tape 1-12-91.

2. Verse 14:9—Hebrew prefix *ma*. Traditionally translated from. The *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, page 536, shows this Hebrew prefix is correctly translated for.

a. Meanings of the name God are: A. The desire to be over or above. B. To exalt oneself. C. To sit in the highest places.

b. Wives are not wanting to submit to authority.

G1. Meaning Yerusalem, where the Temple was on the North side (Psalm 48:2), by which He means that tyrants fight against Yahweh when they persecute His House, and would set themselves in His place.

c. Mattithyah 24:7-8,21-22.

d. People with the mark. Revelation Chapter 13.

e. A woe pronounced by Yahweh.

f. Words #8313 and #8314, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to be set on fire, burning. See Isayah 34:10. Smoke will go up from generation to generation.

g. Airplanes that carry bombs.

13 For you have said in your heart; I will ^aascend above the heavens; ^bI will raise my throne above the stars of Yahweh. ^{G1}I will sit in the highest place on the holy mountain of the congregation.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet you will be brought down to Sheol; *the grave*, to the sides of the pit.

16 Those who see you will stare at you, and they will talk about you, *saying*; *Is this the one; the adversary*, who shook the earth, and made kingdoms tremble?

17 *Is this the one who* ^cmade the world like a wilderness, who overthrew the cities in it, and who would not let her captives go free?

18 All the kings of the nations, all of them, lie in splendor, each in his own house;

19 But you are cast out of your grave like an abominable branch; *like* the garments of those who are slain, thrust through with a sword; *like* those who descend to the stones of the pit, as a carcass trampled under foot.

20 You will not be joined with them in burial because you have destroyed your land, and slaughtered your people; the seed of evildoers will never be mentioned again!

21 Prepare slaughter for her children, because of the iniquity of their fathers; so that they may not rise, possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, says Yahweh of hosts: and cut off from Babylon the name and remnant, and offspring and descendant, says Yahweh.

23 It will also be a possession for the bitter, and pools of water, and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction, says Yahweh of hosts.

24 Yahweh of hosts has vowed, saying: Just as surely as I have planned, so will it come to pass; *just as surely* as I have purposed, so will it stand:

25 That I will break the ^dAssyrian in My land, and upon My mountains tread him under foot. Then his yoke will be removed from them, and his burden removed from their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose; *plan*, that is purposed upon the whole earth; this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations;

27 For Yahweh of hosts has purposed, and who will annul it? His hand is stretched out, and who will turn it back?

28 This ^eburden came in the year that King Ahaz died:

29 Do not rejoice, all you of Philistia, because the rod of him who struck you has broken; for out of the serpent's root will come forth an adder, and his offspring *will be* a ^ffiery flying ^gserpent.

30 The firstborn of the poor will feed and the needy will lie down in safety, *but* I will kill your roots with famine, and he will slay your remnant.

31 Wail, O gate! Cry, O city! You, all of ^hPhilistia, are dissolved! For there is coming a smoke out of the north, and none *will be* a straggler in his appointed ranks.

32 ^{G2}What will *one* then answer the ⁱmessengers of the nation? That Yahweh has founded Zion, and the poor of His people will take ^jrefuge in it!

CHAP. 15

The burden concerning ^kMoab: Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 Dibon has gone up to the house of the high place to weep; Moab will wail over Nebo and over Medeba; on all their heads *will be* baldness, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they will clothe themselves with sackcloth; on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, everyone will wail, weeping abundantly.

4 Heshbon and Elealeh will cry; their voice will be heard as far as Yatzah; therefore, the armed soldiers of Moab will cry out; life will be grievous to him.

5 My heart will cry out for Moab; his fugitives *will* flee to Zoar, *and to* Eglath Shelishiah; *Three Year Old Heifer*. With weeping they will go up the way to Luhith; on the road to Horonaim they will raise a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of ^lNimrim are desolations, for the hay is withered away, the grass fails; and there is no green thing.

7 Therefore, the abundance they have gained, and what they have stored up, they will carry away to the ^mBrook of the Willows.

8 For the cry has gone all around the borders of Moab, its wailing to Eglaim, and its wailing to Beer Elim.

9 ^{G3}For the waters of Dimon will be full of blood; but I will bring still more upon Dimon—lions upon him who escapes from Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. 16

Send the lamb to the ruler of the land, from ⁿSela to the wilderness, to the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it will be like fluttering birds thrown out of the nest; so will be the daughters of Moab at the fords of the Arnon.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make your shadow as the night in the middle of the noonday; hide the outcasts; do not betray him who escapes!

4 Let My outcasts dwell with you, Moab; be a covert for them from the face of the plunderer. For the extortioner is at an end, the plunderer

h. Isayah 11:14.

G2. They shall answer that Yahweh does defend His House, and those who are members of it.

i. Isayah 44:26.

j. Yahyl 2:32.

k. Jordan today is the offspring of Moabites, Ammonites, and Edomites.

l. A very fertile tract in Moab, southeast of the Dead Sea.

m. The valley of the willows is in Babylon or Iraq.

G3. So that by no means they should escape the hand of Yahweh, thus will Yahweh punish the enemies of His House.

n. Petra, the capital of the Edomite Empire.

ceases, *and* the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 In mercy will the throne be established; and He will sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab—he *is* very proud—of his haughtiness, his pride, and his wrath; but his lies *will be* no more.

7 Therefore, Moab will wail for Moab. For the foundations of Kir Hareseth you will mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *with* the vine of Sibmah; the lords of the heathen; *Gentile nations*, have broken down the principal plants of it, which have reached to Yazer and wandered through the wilderness. Her branches are stretched out; they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore, I will bewail the vine of Sibmah with the weeping of Yazer. I will water you with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh; because the shouting for your summer fruits and for your harvest has fallen *silent*;

10 And gladness is taken away, *along with* joy, from the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there will be no singing, nor will there be shouting *for joy*. The treaders will tread out no wine in *their* presses: I have made *their joyful vintage* shouting to cease.

11 For this reason, my bowels; *innermost being*, will resound like a harp for Moab; my inward parts for Kir Haresh.

12 It will come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he will come to his sanctuary to ^{G1}pray; but he will not prevail.

13 This is the word that Yahweh has *already* spoken concerning Moab since that time,

14 But now Yahweh has spoken, saying: Within three years, like the years of a hired man, the glory of Moab will be condemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *will be* very small *and* feeble.

CHAP. 17

The burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus will cease from *being* a city; it will be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they will be for flocks, which will lie down, and no one will make *them* afraid.

3 ^{G2}The fortress will also cease from Ephraim, the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant from Aram; *Syria*. They will be like the glory of the children of Israyl, says Yahweh of hosts.

4 And in that day it will come to pass, *that* the glory of Yaaqob will be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh will grow lean.

5 It will be as when the harvest man gathered the corn; *grain*, reaping the ears with his arm,

and it will be as he who gathers ears in the Valley of Rephaim;

6 But gleaning grapes will be left in it, like the shaking of an olive tree; two *or* three olives at the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in its outermost fruitful branches, says Yahweh, Father of Israyl.

7 At that day will a man look to his Maker, and his eyes will have respect to the Holy One of Israyl;

8 And he will have no use for the altars, the work of his hands, nor will *he* respect *that* which his fingers have made, neither for the ¹sacred poles; *groves*, nor the sun images.

9 In that day his strong cities will be like a forsaken bough, and an outermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israyl; and there will be desolation.

10 Because you have forgotten the Father of your salvation, and have not been mindful of; *remembered*, the Rock of your strength; therefore, you will plant pleasant plants, and set out strange slips; *imported vines*;

11 ^{G3}In the day you will make your plants grow; in the morning you will make your seed to flourish; but the harvest *will be* a heap of *ruins* in the day of grief and desperate sorrow.

12 Woe to the multitude of many people, *who* make a noise like the roaring of the seas; and *woe* to the rushing of nations *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters; but *Yahweh* will rebuke them, and they will flee far off, and will be chased like the chaff of the mountain before the wind: like a tumbleweed before the whirlwind.

14 Then behold in the evening, trouble! Before the morning *comes*, he *is* no *more*! This is the portion of those who plunder us; the allotment to those who rob us.

CHAP. 18

Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,

2 Which sends ambassadors by sea in papyrus vessels over the water, *saying*; Go, swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrifying from their beginning to this time; a nation *who* metes out and treads down, whose land the rivers have divided.

3 All inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth; when an ensign; *sign or signal*, is lifted on the mountains, you *will see it!* When a trumpet; *shofar*, is blown, you *will hear it!*

4 For Yahweh said to me: I will take My rest, and I will consider in My dwelling place like a clear heat upon vegetation, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

1. Verse 17:8—See Footnote on Page 290.

G1. They shall use all means to seek help from their gods (elohim), but it will be in vain: for Chemosh their great god (el) cannot help them.

G2. It seems that the Prophet would comfort the House Of Yahweh in declaring the destruction of these two kings of Syria and Israyl (These ten tribes who, through the leadership of Yeroboam, rebelled and seceded from the united kingdom of Israyl established through David and Solomon.), since they had conspired the overthrow of Yahdah.

G3. As Yahweh warns the wicked in His Law. Leviticus 26:16.

5 For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, while the sour grape is ripening after the flower, He will both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They will be left together to the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth; the fowls will summer on them, and all the beasts of the earth will winter on them.

7 In that time the ^{G1}present will be brought to Yahweh of hosts by a people scattered and peeled, from a people terrifying from their beginning until now; a nation who metes out and treads under foot, whose land the rivers have divided, to the place of the Name of Yahweh of hosts—to Mount Zion.

CHAP. 19

The burden of Egypt: Behold, Yahweh rides upon a swift cloud, and will come into Egypt; the gods (elohim) of Egypt will tremble at His presence; and the heart of Egypt will melt in the midst of it;

2 And I will set the ^aEgyptians against the Egyptians; they will fight—everyone against his brother, and everyone against his neighbor, city against city; kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt will fail in the midst of it; and I will destroy the counsel from it. Then they will seek to the gods (elohim), and to the charmers, and to those who have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And I will give the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel ruler; a fierce king will rule over them, says Yahweh, Yahweh of hosts.

5 ^bThe waters will fail from the sea, and the river will be wasted and dried up.

6 They will turn the rivers; *causing them to turn foul*, far away, and the brooks of defense will be emptied and dried up; the reeds and rushes will wither.

7 The paper reeds by the *Nile* River, by the mouth of the *Nile* River, and everything sown by the *Nile* River will wither, be driven away, and *will be no more*.

8 The fishermen will mourn; all those who cast hooks into the *Nile* River will lament, and they who spread nets upon the waters will languish.

9 Also, those who work in fine flax, and those who weave fine fabric will be confounded; *in despair*.

10 The foundations of *Egypt* will be broken, and all who *earn wages* making sluices and ponds for fish will be grieved.

11 Surely the princes of ^cZoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counselors of Pharaoh have become brutish; *senseless*. How can you say to Pharaoh; I am a son of the wise, a son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? Where are your wise men? Let them tell you now, and let them know what Yahweh of hosts has purposed against Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan have become fools; the princes of Noph; *Memphis*, are deceived; those who are the stay; *pillars*, of her tribes have seduced Egypt.

14 Yahweh has mingled a perverse spirit; *error and confusion*, in its midst; they have caused Egypt to err in every work in it, as a drunkard staggers in his vomit.

15 Neither will there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day Egypt will be like women; it will be afraid and tremble because of the shaking of the hand of Yahweh of hosts, which He shakes over it.

17 And the land of Yahdah will be a terror to Egypt; everyone who makes mention of it will be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of Yahweh of hosts which He has determined against it.

18 In that day will five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of ^dCanaan, and vow to Yahweh of hosts; one will be called, The City of Destruction.

19 In that day will there be an altar to Yahweh in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border of it, to Yahweh:

20 And it will be for a sign and for a witness to Yahweh of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to Yahweh because of the oppressors, and He will send them a Savior and a Defender, and He will deliver them.

21 Yahweh will be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know Yahweh in that day, and will do sacrifice and oblation; yes, they will ^evow a vow to Yahweh, and perform it.

22 But Yahweh will smite Egypt; He will smite *it*, then heal *it*; they will turn to Yahweh, and He will listen to their entreaties, and will heal them.

23 ^fIn that day will there be a highway out of Egypt to ^gAssyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve the Assyrians.

24 ^{G2}In that day Israyl will be the third with Egypt and with Assyria; a blessing in the midst of the land,

25 Whom Yahweh of hosts will bless, saying: Blessed be Egypt My people! *Blessed be* Assyria, the work of My hands! *Blessed be* Israyl, My inheritance!

CHAP. 20

In the year that Tartan; *the Supreme Commander*, came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod, and captured it.

G1. Meaning that Yahweh will pity His House.

a. This is the Egyptian Civil war that occurred in the late 1940's.

b. Verses 5-9 show the destruction of the Nile River. This started with the building of the Aswan dam in the 1960's, establishing Lake Nasser. This has harmed the fishing in the Nile River. Yechetzqyah 29:10.

c. Zoan is an Egyptian city in the northeastern delta region of Egypt, and the most famous site in the delta of the Nile. *Encyclopedia of Egyptian Civilizations*. It is also identified with Pi-Rameses. Zoan was the Delta residence of Rameses II and with Rameses the store city was built by Israylite slave labor. Exodus 1:11.

d. That is; The Hebrew Language.

e. Peace Treaty.

f. Genesis 15.
g. Assyria is Northern Iraq.

G2. By these two nations, which were then chief enemies of the House of Yahweh, He shows that the Gentiles and the Yahdaim should be joined together in one faith and religion.

2 At the same time Yahweh spoke by Isayah son of Amoz, saying: Go, remove the sackcloth from your loins, and remove the shoes from your feet. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 Then Yahweh said: Just as My servant Isayah has walked naked and barefoot three years *as* a sign and a wonder against Egypt and Ethiopia;

4 So will the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians as prisoners, and the Ethiopians as captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 Then they will be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitants of this isle; *country*, will say in that day; Behold, such is our expectation, wherever we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how will we escape?

CHAP. 21

The burden of the desert by the ^asea: As ^bwhirlwinds in the south pass through; so it comes from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared to me; the treacherous dealer deals treacherously, and the plunderer plunders. Go up, O ^cElam! Besiege, O ^dMedia! All the sighing in it I have made to cease.

3 So my loins are filled with pain; pangs have taken hold of me, like the pangs of a woman who labors. I was bowed down when I heard; I was dismayed when I saw.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness terrified me; the night of my pleasure has He turned into fear for me.

5 Prepare the table; watch in the watchtower; eat, drink, *then* arise, you princes, *and* anoint the ^eshield;

6 For this is what Yahweh has said to me: Go, set a ^fwatchman; let him declare what he sees.

7 And he saw a ^gchariot *with* a couple of horsemen, and a chariot of donkeys, *and* a chariot of ^hcamels; he listened carefully with great diligence.

8 Then he cried; A ⁱlion, my teacher! I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime; I have sat at my post every night.

9 Then behold, here comes a ^jchariot of men *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered, and said; ¹Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven; *carved*, images of her gods (elohim) He has broken to the ground.

10 O my threshing and the grain of my floor; that which I have heard of Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, I have declared to you.

11 The burden of ^kDumah: He called to me out of Seir: Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said; The morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, *then* inquire; return, come.¹

13 The burden against Arabia: In the forest in Arabia you will lodge, O traveling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of ^mTema brought water to him who was thirsty; with their bread they met ⁿhim who fled;

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 This is what Yahweh said to me: Within a year, like the years of a hired man, all the glory of Kedar will fail;

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, will be diminished; for Yahweh, the Father of ^oIsrayl, has spoken.

CHAP. 22

The burden against the Valley of Vision: What troubles you now, that all of you have gone up to the housetops?

2 You who are full of commotion, a tumultuous city, a joyous city; your slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All your rulers have fled together; they are captured by the archers. All who are found in you are imprisoned together, *who* have fled from afar.

4 Therefore I said; Look away from me; I will weep bitterly. Do not labor to comfort me, because of the plundering of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by Yahweh, Father of hosts, in the Valley of Vision, a breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 Elam bore the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 It will come to pass *that* your choicest valleys will be full of chariots, and the horsemen will set themselves at their posts at the gates.

8 He removed the covering; *protection*, of Yahdah, and you looked in that day for the armor in the House of the Forest.

9 You have also seen the breaches; *damage to the walls*, of the city of David, that there are many; and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 You numbered the houses of Yerusalem, and you have broken down the houses to fortify the wall.

11 You also made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the Old Pool; but you did

k. Dumah is Idumea or Edom, who are descendants of Esau.

l. The war is still on. The United Nations did not destroy Iraq.

m. Tema is Edom. The Edomites intermarried with the chieftains of the Western Part of the Arab land. Today Amman could be populated by these people. The Jordanians are descendants of the Edomites, Moabites, and the Ammonites. The Jordanians are feeding those fleeing from war from Arabia.

n. This is Saudi Arabia fleeing. Today we see the Arabs fleeing toward the West. Many Arab countries had to close their borders because of this.

o. Yes, Israyl will get this way.

a. This is not the Mediterranean, the Red Sea, the Dead Sea, nor the Salt Sea, but the Great Sea.

b. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 4, Page 99, shows this says out of the south the whirlwinds drive. Iyyob 37:9.

c. Elam is Persia, which is now Iran.

d. Media is also Iran.

e. The operation by the United Nations, led by The United States, in the Persian Gulf was called Operation Desert Shield.

f. In Isayah's day a watchman was a soldier.

g. Word #7393, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning chariot. The army of the nation of Israyl today uses a form of this word for their armored vehicles and tanks.

h. The ship of the desert is the camel, which represents the Arabs.

i. A lion represents the British who also had troops in the Desert.

j. The United States and the Arabs had forces in the Gulf.

not look to the Maker of it nor had respect to Him Who fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day Yahweh, Father of hosts called for weeping, and for mourning, and for baldness, and for girding with sackcloth;

13 But behold, ^a*there is* joy and gladness, slaying oxen, killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine, *for you say*; Let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we will die.

14 Then this was revealed in my ears by Yahweh of hosts: Surely this iniquity will not be purged from you until you die, says Yahweh, Father of hosts.

15 This is what Yahweh, Father of hosts says: Go, say to this steward, to Shebanyah, who has a charge in the house,

16 *And say*; What have you here, and whom have you here, that you have hewed you out a sepulcher here, *as* he who hews himself a sepulcher on high, who carves a tomb for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, Yahweh will carry you away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover you.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss you *like* a ball into a large country; there you will die, and there the chariots of your glory *will be* the shame of your ruler's house.

19 And I will drive you from your position; from your office I will pull you down.

20 And it will come to pass in that day, that I will call My servant Elyakim, the son of Hilkiyah;

21 I will clothe him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt; I will commit your responsibility into his hands. He will be a father to the inhabitants of Yerusalem, and to the house of Yahdah.

22 The key of the house of David I will lay upon his shoulder; so he will open, and none will shut; and he will shut and none will open.

23 And I will fasten him *like* a nail in a sure place, and he will become a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 They will hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the cups to all the pitchers.

25 In that day, says Yahweh of hosts: the nail that is fastened in the secure place will be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* against it will be cut off; for Yahweh has spoken.

CHAP. 23

The burden against Tyre: Wail, you ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste! There is no house, no entering in; *harbor*. From the land of Chittim; *Cyprus*, it is revealed to them.

2 Be still; *silent*, you inhabitants of the isle, and you merchants of Sidon, whom those who cross the sea have replenished.

3 On the great waters came the grain of the Sihor; the harvest of the *Nile* River is her revenue; and she is a market place of nations.

4 Be ashamed, O Sidon, for the sea has spoken; the strength of the sea, *saying*; I do not labor, nor bring forth children; I do not nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 When the report comes to Egypt concerning Tyre, they will be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous city, the ancient city from old times, whose feet carried her far off to sojourn?

8 Who has taken this counsel against ¹Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traders *are* the honorable of the earth?

9 Yahweh of hosts has purposed it, to stain; *pollute*, the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth!

10 Pass through; *overflow*, your land like the *Nile* River, O daughter of Tarshish; *there is* no more strength.

11 He stretched out His hand over the sea, He shook the kingdoms; Yahweh has given a commandment against the merchant; *Canaan*, to destroy its strongholds.

12 And He said; You will no longer rejoice, O you oppressed virgin, daughter of Sidon! Arise, pass over to Chittim; *Cyprus*, *but* there also you will have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans! This people that is now nothing! Assyria founded it for wild beasts of the desert; they set up its towers, they raised up the siege ramps, *and they* brought it to ruin!

14 Wail, you ships of Tarshish, for your strength is laid waste!

15 It will come to pass in that day that Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. After the end of seventy years it will come to pass to Tyre that she will sing like a harlot;

16 Take the harp, go about the city, you harlot that has been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, so you may be remembered.

17 And it will come to pass after the end of seventy years, that Yahweh will visit Tyre. She will turn to her hire, and will commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world, upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire will be holiness to Yahweh; it will not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise will be for those who dwell before Yahweh, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

1. Verse 23:8—TYRE was, at one time, the international trading center of the then-known world, located on the shore of the Mediterranean Sea, 20 miles from Sidon and 23 miles from Acre. However, according to the Prophecy against her, the city of Tyre is no more.

a. There is only joy and gladness.

CHAP. 24

Behold, Yahweh makes the earth empty and makes it waste, perverts the face of it and scatters abroad its inhabitants;

2 And it will be: as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his owner; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with him who takes usury, so with him who gives usury to him:

3 The land will be utterly emptied and utterly plundered, for Yahweh has spoken this word.

4 The earth mourns and fades away, the world mourns and fades away, and the haughty people of the earth ^alanguish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants of it, because they have ^btransgressed the Laws, changed the ordinance, and broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Because of this, the curse has devoured the earth, and they who dwell therein are desolate; therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourns, the vine languishes, and the merryhearted sigh.

8 The mirth of tambourines ceases, the shouts of those who rejoice end, the joy of the harp ceases.

9 They will not drink wine with a song; strong drink will be bitter to those who drink it.

10 The cities of confusion are broken down; every house is shut up, so no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 Then it will be like this in the midst of the earth among the people: *it will be* like the shaking of an olive tree, like the gleaning of grapes when the vintage is done.

14 ^{G1}They will lift up their voice; they will sing for the majesty of Yahweh; they will cry aloud from the sea.

15 For this cause, glorify Yahweh in the fires; the Name of Yahweh, Father of Israyl in the isles of the sea.

16 From the ^{G2}ends of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous! But I said: My leanness, my leanness, woe to me! The ^{G3}treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously! Truly, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously!

17 Fear and the pit, and snare, *are* upon you, O inhabitant of the earth;

18 And it will come to pass, *that* he who flees from the noise of the fear will fall into the pit; and he who comes up from the midst of the pit will be caught in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth are shaken.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is dissolved clean, the earth is shaken exceedingly.

20 The earth will reel to and fro like a drunkard, and will sway like a hut. The transgression in it will be heavy upon it; it will fall, and not rise again.

21 And it will come to pass in that day *that* Yahweh will punish the host of the high ones *who are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth;

22 They will be gathered together, like prisoners are gathered in the pit and will be shut up in the prison, and after many days will they be visited.

23 ^{G4}Then the moon will be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when Yahweh of hosts will reign in Mount Zion, and in Yerusalem, and before His ancients gloriously.

CHAP. 25

O Yahweh, You are my Father. I will exalt You, I will ^{G5}praise Your Name, for You have done wonderful *things*; *Your* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For You have made a heap out of a strong city; a ruin out of a fortified city, a palace of strangers a city no more; it will never be rebuilt.

3 Therefore will the strong people glorify You; the city of the terrible nations will reverence You;

4 For You have been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat; when the blast of the terrible *ones* is as a storm *against* the wall.

5 You will bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; the heat with the shadow of a cloud; the branch of the terrible ones will be brought low.

6 And in this mountain Yahweh of hosts will make for all people a feast of fat things, a feast of aged wines, a feast of things full of marrow, of aged wines well refined.

7 And He will destroy in His mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death in victory; and Yahweh our Father will wipe away tears from off all faces; the rebuke of His people He will take away from all the earth; for Yahweh has spoken.

9 And it will be said in that day; See, this is our Father! We have waited for Him, and He will save us! This is Yahweh, we have waited for Him! We will be glad and rejoice in His salvation!

10 For in this mountain will the hand of Yahweh rest, and Moab will be trodden down under

a. Word #535, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to droop, to be sick, be weak, wax feeble.

b. Iniquity shall abound, and love will grow cold. Mattithyah 24:12.

G1. He comforts the faithful, declaring that in this great desolation Yahweh will assemble His House which shall praise His Name, as Isayah 10:22 shows.

G2. To the ends of the earth, where the Law and the Prophets shall be preached. Isayah 24:16 and Yahchanan Mark 13:13.

G3. I am consumed with care considering the affliction of The House of Yahweh, both by foreign enemies and domestic. Some read, my secret, my secret; that is, it was revealed to the Prophet that the righteous shall be preserved, and the wicked destroyed.

G4. When Yahweh shall restore His House, the glory of it and His ministers (which are His Elders), shall so shine that the sun and moon shall be dark in comparison to it.

G5. Thus the Prophet gives thanks to Yahweh, because He will bring under subjection these nations by His corrections, and make those who before were His enemies, members of His House. Zechariah 14:16-19.

Him, even as straw is trodden down for the refuse heap.

11 He will spread forth His hands in the midst of them, as he who swims spreads forth *his hands* to swim; and He will bring down their pride, together with the spoils of their hands;

12 And the fortress of the high fort of your walls He will bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, to the dust.

CHAP. 26

In that day this song will be sung in the land of Yahdah: We have a strong city; *Yahweh* will appoint salvation for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open the gates, so the righteous ¹body of people, who keep the truth, may enter in.

3 You will keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* mind is stayed; *steadfast*, on You, because he trusts in You.

4 Trust in *Yahweh* forever, for in Father YAHWEH is the rock of everlasting strength;

5 ^{G1}He brings down those who dwell on high; the lofty city, He lays it low; He lays it low to the ground; He brings it to the dust.

6 The foot will tread it down, the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness; You, Most Upright, weigh the path of the just.

8 Yes, in the way of Your judgments, O *Yahweh*, have we waited for You; our desire; *longing and delight*, is to Your Name, and to the remembrance of You.

9 With my soul I have desired You in the night; yes, with my spirit within me I will seek You early; for ^awhen Your judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Though mercy is shown to the wicked, they do not learn righteousness; *even* in the land of uprightness they continue doing evil, and will not regard the majesty of *Yahweh*.

11 *Yahweh*, Your hand is lifted high, but they do not see. Let them see the envy; *zeal*, for Your people, and let them be ashamed! Yes, let the fire *reserved* for Your enemies devour them!

12 *Yahweh*, You will ordain peace for us, for You have also wrought for us all our works.

13 O *Yahweh* our Father, *adonim*; *lords and gods (elohim)*, ruled over us instead of You alone, *but* by You alone will we make mention of Your Name.

14 *The lords and gods (adonim and elohim)* are dead; they will live *no more*. *They are* deceased; they will not rise *to reappear*. Therefore You have visited and destroyed them; You wiped out all memory of them.

15 You have increased the nation, O *Yahweh*, You have increased the nation; You are glorified; You have extended its borders to all the ends of the earth.

16 *Yahweh*, in trouble they have visited You; they poured out a prayer *when* Your chastening *was* upon them.

17 As a woman with child *who* draws near the time of her delivery is in pain, and cries out in her pangs, so have we been in Your sight, O *Yahweh*.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain; but we have, as it were, brought forth *only* wind. We have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Your dead will live; their dead bodies will arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for your dew is like the dew of morning, and the earth will cast out the dead.

20 ^{G2}Come, my people, enter the sanctuary, and I will shut your doors around you; I will hide you, as it were, for a little moment, until the indignation has passed over.

21 For behold, *Yahweh* comes out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; *sin*; the earth will also disclose her blood, and will no more cover her slain.

CHAP. 27

In that ^{G3}day, *Yahweh*, with His unrelenting, great and strong *power*, will punish the prophets of the assemblies of the serpent; *including those who have departed from The Faith*. He will give these perverted ministers of the serpent, that beast of the depth, the sentence of death!

2 In that day sing to her, a ^{G4}vineyard of red wine!

3 I, *Yahweh*, keep it. I water it every moment. So *none* hurt it, I keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in Me. Who would set ^{G5}briers *and* thorns against Me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together;

5 Or let them take hold of My strength, *so* they may make peace with Me, *and* they will make peace with Me.

6 He will cause those who come of *Yaaqob* to take root; *Israyl* will blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Has He smitten him; *Israyl*, as He smote those who smote them? Have *the Israylites* been slain as their slayers were slain?

8 By ^bdriving them out of Canaan, by exile You contended with them in measure; with His ^{G6}fierce wind He drives her out as on a day when the east wind blows.

9 ^{G7}By this *condition only* will the iniquity of *Yaaqob* be purged; this will be the full fruition of the removal of his sin; when he makes all the stones of the altars *to the gods (elohim)* like chalkstones that are beaten to pieces; *so the* ²*Asherim*; *the Sacred Poles*, and the sun-images stand up *no more*.

G1. He assures the righteous they will return after the captivity to Yerusalem.

a. Yechetzqyah 36:27, 44:24.

G2. He exhorts the faithful to be patient in their afflictions, and to wait upon *Yahweh's* work.

G3. At the time appointed.

G4. Meaning; Of the best wine, which this vineyard, that is, the House of *Yahweh*, should bring forth as most agreeable to *Yahweh*.
G5. Therefore He will destroy the kingdom of Satan, because He loves His House for His own mercies' sake.

b. Or taking the Canaanite teaching out of them.

G6. That is; You will not destroy the root of Your House, though the branches of it seem to perish by the sharp wind of affliction.

G7. He shows that there is no true repentance, nor full reconciliation to *Yahweh*, until the heart be purged from all godworship (the worship of *elohim*), and the monuments of it be destroyed. Deuteronomy 7:1-5.

10 But the fortified city *will be* desolate, and the habitation forsaken and left like a wilderness; there the calf will feed, and there it will lie down and consume its branches;

11 When its boughs are withered, they will be broken off. The women come, *and* set them on fire; for this *is* a people of no understanding; therefore, He who made them will have no mercy on them, and He who formed them will show them no honor.

12 It will come to pass in that day, *that* Yahweh will thresh out *His grain* from the channel of the *Euphrates* River to the Wadi of Egypt, and you will be gathered one by one, O you children of Israyl.

13 It will come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet; *shofar*, will sound, and they who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria will come, with the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and will worship Yahweh in the holy mount at Yerusalem.

CHAP. 28

Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, set on the head of the fertile valleys of those who are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the wrath of Yahweh is a harsh and terrible thing; like a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, which will come down to the earth with *His* hand.

3 That crown, the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, will be trodden under foot;

4 Their glorious beauty, set on the head of the fertile valley, will be a fading flower, and like the first fruit before the summer, which an observer sees, takes in his hands, and eats up.

5 ^{G1}In that day Yahweh of hosts will be a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty to the remnant of His people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him who sits in judgment and for strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

7 But these have also erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up *because* of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, so that *no place* is clean.

9 To whom will He teach knowledge? To whom will He make to understand doctrine? *Those who are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts!

10 ¹For precept *must be* upon precept; precept upon precept; line upon line; line upon line; here a little *and* there a little;

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue He will speak to this people,

12 To whom He said: This is the rest *with which* you may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing; Yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of Yahweh was to them precept upon precept; precept upon precept; line upon line; line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; so they might go, and ^afall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Therefore, hear the word of Yahweh, you scornful men who rule this people in Yerusalem;

15 ^{G2}Because you have said; We have made a covenant with death, with Sheol; *the grave*, we are in agreement. When the overflowing scourge passes through, it will not come to us, for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood we have hidden ourselves.

16 [†]Therefore, this is what Yahweh the Father says: Behold, I lay in Zion as a foundation, a stone, a tried stone, a precious Cornerstone, a sure foundation; he who believes will not be ashamed.

17 ^{G3}Also I will set justice the *measuring* line, and righteousness the plummet. The hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters will overflow the hiding place;

18 And your covenant with death will be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol; *the grave*, will not stand. When the overflowing scourge passes through, then you will be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goes forth; as often as it passes through, it will take you; for morning by morning it will pass through, by day and by night; and it will be vexation; *utter terror*, just to understand the report.

20 For the bed is too short for *a man* to stretch out *on it*; the covering is too narrow for him to wrap himself *in it*.

21 For Yahweh will rise up as at Mount Perazim; He will be angry as in the Valley of Gibeon—so He may do His work, His strange work; and bring to pass His act, His strange act.

22 Now therefore, do not be mockers, *scoffers*, or the bands *which bind you* will be strengthened; for I have heard from our Father Yahweh of hosts, a *decree* of consumption; *destruction*, is determined upon the whole earth.

23 Give ear, and hear my voice, listen, and hear my speech.

24 Does the plowman plow continually in order to sow? Does he continue to plow his ground after it is smooth?

25 When he has leveled its surface, does he not sow caraway, scatter cumin, put the wheat in its *separate* place, and the ²appointed barley and the spelt in their *separate* places?

26 For his Father instructs him to discretion; *to act wisely*, and teaches him;

27 For the caraway is not threshed with the

a. Everyone is not called at this time. Yahchanan 6:44.

G2. Though the Prophets condemn their gods (elohim) and vain trust of all falsehood and vanity, the wicked thought in themselves that they would trust in these things.

G3. In the restoration of Yahweh's House, justice and judgment shall reign.

G1. Signifying that the faithful, who do not put their trust in any worldly increase, and who make Yahweh their glory, shall be preserved.

I. Verse 28:10-13—The word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) is written in parables, or *here a little and there a little* as Isayah states, so that the true believer, who is guided by Yahweh's Holy Spirit will be able to rightly put together these words of truth and understand them so that they guide him to salvation. On the other hand, the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) is written in parables, or *here a little and there a little* as Isayah states, so that the unbeliever will not be able to rightly put together these words of truth and understand them, so that these words of truth become a snare and a testimony against the unbeliever's evil deeds. See also Psalms 78:1-6, Mattithyah 13:10-17, II Timothy 2:15, and Yaaqob 1:21. 2. Verse 28:25—Exodus 9:31, Deuteronomy 16:1, Exodus 12:2.

threshing sledge, nor is the cartwheel rolled over the cumin: but the caraway is beaten out with a staff, and the cumin with a rod.

28 Grain must be ground to make bread, for one does not crush it by threshing it. When he has driven his cartwheel and his horses over it, it is not crushed.

29 This also comes from Yahweh of hosts, *Who* is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working; *sound wisdom*.

CHAP. 29

Woe to Ariyl; *Culled Out By Yahweh*, to Ariyl, the city *where* David lived! Add year to year; let the Feasts come about *from the beginning of The Sacred Year to the end of The Sacred Year*.

2 Yet I will distress Ariyl, and there will be heaviness and sorrow; and it will be to Me as Ariyl; *Culled Out By Yahweh*.

3 ^aAnd I will encamp against you all around; I will lay siege against you with a ramp, and I will raise siegeworks against you.

4 You will be brought down, and will speak from the ground; your speech will be low, out of the dust. Your voice will be as one who has a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your speech will whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of your strangers will be like powdered dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *will be* like chaff that blows away; yes, it will be in an instant suddenly.

6 You will be visited by Yahweh of hosts with thunder, with earthquake and great noise, with storm and tempest, and *with* the flame of devouring fire.

7 The multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariyl, who fight against her and her fortress, and who distress her, will be as a dream, a vision of the night.

8 It will even be as when a hungry man dreams, and behold, he eats; but he awakens, and his hunger is not satisfied; or as when a thirsty man dreams, and behold, he drinks; but he awakens, and he is faint, his thirst not being quenched. So will it be with the multitudes of all the nations that fight against Mount Zion.

9 Stop, and wonder! Cry out, and cry; they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, not with strong drink, *but with spiritual stupor*;

10 For Yahweh has poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes: namely the prophets. He has covered; *hidden*, your heads: namely the seers,

11 And the whole vision has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is learned; *literate*, saying; Read this, I ask you, but he says; I cannot, for it is sealed.

12 Then the book is delivered to one who is not learned; *illiterate*, saying; Read this, I ask you, but he says; I am not learned; *able to read*.

13 Therefore Yahweh said: Because these people draw near *to Me* with their ^{G1}mouths and honor Me with their lips, but have removed their hearts far from Me, and their reverence to Me is taught by the ^{G2}precept of men;

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people; a marvelous work and a wonder; for the ^{G3}wisdom of their wise men will perish, and the understanding of their prudent men; *discerning*, will be hid.

15 ^{G4}Woe to those who seek deep to hide their counsel; *plans*, from Yahweh, whose works are in the dark, and who say; Who sees us? Who knows us?

16 Truly your turning things upside down will be esteemed as the ^{G5}potter's clay; for will the work say of him who made it; He did not make me? Will the thing that is formed say of him who formed it; He has ^bno understanding?

17 *Is* it not only a very little while, and Lebanon will be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field will be esteemed like a forest?

18 And in that day will the deaf hear the words of *The Book of Yahweh*; and out of obscurity and out of darkness, the eyes of the blind will see; *perceive and understand*.

19 The meek will also increase *their* joy in Yahweh, and the poor among men will rejoice in the Holy One of Israyl.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nothing; the scorner is consumed, and all who watch for; *guard*, iniquity are cut off—

21 Those who make a man an offender for a word, who lay a snare for him who reproves in the gates; *upholding justice*, and *who* turns aside the just with a thing of naught; *false testimony*.

22 Therefore, this is what Yahweh, Who redeemed Abraham, says concerning the house of Yaaqob: Yaaqob will not now be ashamed, nor will I turn and consume him;

23 But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, standing before him, he will reverence My Name, and sanctify the Holy One of Yaaqob, and will give reverence to the Father of Israyl.

24 They also who erred in spirit will come to understanding, and they who murmured will learn doctrine.

CHAP. 30

Woe to the rebellious children, says Yahweh: who take counsel, but not from Me, who pour out libations to the gods (elohim), but not by My Spirit, so they may add sin to sin;

2 Who walk to go down into Egypt; *The House of God (Beth-El)*, but have not asked at My mouth *for advice*, to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the ¹shadow of Egypt!

1. Verse 30:2—Shadow of the sacred pole of Egypt—Cleopatra's Needle: used in setting the pagan festivals.

G1. Because they are hypocrites and not sincere in heart.

Mattiithyah 13:18.

G2. That is; They learned their religion by man's doctrine, and not by My word (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. Meaning, when Yahweh is not worshipped according to His word (the Law and the Prophets), both magistrates and ministers are but fools and without understanding.

G4. This is spoken of those who in heart despised Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), and mocked at the admonitions, but outwardly showed a righteous face.

G5. For all your craft, says Yahweh, you cannot be able to escape My hands any more than the clay that is in the potters hands has power to deliver itself.

b. Righteous of Yahweh. Romans 10:3-4.

a. Luke 19:43, Yereyah 6:6.

3 Therefore, the strength of Pharaoh will be your shame, and trust in the shadow of Egypt *will be your confusion; humiliation.*

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *who could not profit; benefit, them, or be a help or a profit, but a shame and also a reproach.*

6 The burden against the beasts of the South: Through the land of trouble and anguish, where the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent come from, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasure upon the humps of camels, to a people *who will not profit; benefit them.*

7 For the Egyptians will help in vain, and to no purpose; *will be utterly useless.* Because of this, I have called her Rahab Hem Shebeth; *Rahab Sits Idle.*

8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and note it in a book, so it may be for the time to come, forever and ever:

9 That this ^{G1}rebellious people, lying children, are children *who will not hear; listen to, the Law of Yahweh;*

10 ^{G2}Who say to the seers; Do not see! *Who say to the prophets; Do not prophesy right things to us, speak smooth things to us, prophesy deceits;*

11 Get out of the way, turn away from the path, cause the Holy One of Israyl to cease from our presence!

12 Therefore, this is what the Holy One of Israyl says: Because you despise this word; *the Law and the Prophets,* and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon; *lean upon it;*

13 Therefore, this iniquity will be to you like a breach; *a weakened wall* ready to fall a bulge of a high wall which breaks suddenly, in an instant.

14 And He will break it like the breaking of the potter's vessel, which breaks in pieces; He will not spare, so there will not be found among its fragments a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to dip water from the cistern.

15 For this is what Father Yahweh, the Holy One of Israyl, says: In returning and rest will you be saved; in quietness and in confidence will be your strength. But you would not *do this;*

16 You said; No, we will flee upon horses—because of this, you will flee! *You said; We will ride upon the swift—because of this, they who pursue you will be swift!*

17 One thousand *will flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five you will *all flee,* till you are left like a beacon; *flag pole,* on the top of a mountain; like an ensign; *sign or signal,* on a hill.

18 Therefore Yahweh will wait, so He may be compassionate to you, and therefore will He

be exalted, so He may have mercy upon you; for Yahweh is a Father of judgment; blessed *are all those who wait for Him.*

19 The people will ^adwell in Zion at Yerusalem; you will weep no more. He will be very compassionate to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you.

20 Though Yahweh gives you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet your teachers will not be moved into a corner anymore, but your eyes will see your teachers.

21 Your ears will hear a word behind you, saying; This *is* the way, walk in it when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left.

22 ^{G3}You will also defile the images of *your gods (elohim, teraphim),* which are overlaid with silver, and the images of *your gods (elohim, teraphim)* ornamented with gold. You will cast them away as a menstruous cloth; you will say to them; Get away!

23 Then He will give the rain for your seed, with which you will sow the ground; and bread from the increase of the earth, which will be fat and plenteous. In that day your cattle will feed in large pastures.

24 Likewise the oxen and the young donkeys that work the ground will eat savory fodder, which will be spread out with fork and shovel.

25 There will be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of water in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the ^{G4}light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, in the day that Yahweh binds up the breach of His people, and heals the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the Name of Yahweh comes from afar, in blazing anger amid dense clouds of smoke; His lips are full of wrath, and His tongue like a ^bdevouring fire;

28 His breath, like an overflowing stream, will reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity; *destruction;* and *there will be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 You will have a song, as in the night *when* a holy Feast is kept; and gladness of heart as when one goes *in a procession* with a flute to come into the mount of Yahweh, to the Mighty One of Israyl.

30 Yahweh will cause His glorious voice to be heard, and will show the descending *blow* of His arm, with the indignation of his anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of Yahweh the Assyrian will be beaten down, *who* struck with a rod.

a. Chagyah 2:6-9.

G3. Showing that there can be no true repentance, unless both inwardly and outwardly we show ourselves enemies to godworship (those who worship elohim).

G4. When the House of Yahweh shall be restored, the glory of it shall pass seven times the brightness of the sun. For by the sun and moon, which are two pieces of Yahweh's creation, He shows what shall be the glory of the children of Yahweh in the Kingdom of Yahweh. Revelation 21:23.
b. Malakayah 4:1.

G1. He shows what was the cause of their destruction, and what brings misery to man; they would not hear the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets). Instead they delighted in being flattered and led in error. II Timothy 4:3.

G2. Do not warn us by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets). Do not speak strongly to us. Do not speak to us in the Name of Yahweh. Yeremyah 11:21.

32 And *in* every place where the punishing staff will pass, which Yahweh will lay upon him, *it* will be to the music of tambourines and harps, as He fights them in battle with the blows of His arm.

33 For ^aTophet *is* ordained of old; yes, for the king; *Molech*, it is prepared. He has made *its fire pit* deep and large, with fire and much wood; the breath of Yahweh, like a stream of brimstone, kindles it.

CHAP. 31

Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help, and stay; *rely*, upon horses, and trust in chariots *merely* because they are numerous, and in horsemen because they are strong; but who do not look to the Holy One of Israyl, nor seek Yahweh.

2 Yet He also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back His words, but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of those who work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not Yahweh; their horses *are* flesh, and not spirit. When Yahweh stretches out His hands, both he who helps will fall, and he who is helped will fall down; they will all fail together.

4 For this is what Yahweh has spoken to me: As the lion or the young lion roars over his prey—and though a whole band of shepherds are called together against him, he is not frightened by their shouts, nor is *he* disturbed by their noise— so Yahweh of hosts will come down to fight for Mount Zion, and for its hill.

5 Like birds flying, so will Yahweh of hosts defend Yerusalem. Defending, He will also deliver *it*; passing over, He will preserve; *protect it*.

6 Return *to Him* against Whom the children of Israyl have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man will cast away his gods (elohim, teraphim) of silver and his gods (elohim, teraphim) of gold: a sin, which your own hands have made for yourselves!

8 Then the Assyrian will fall by a sword that is not of man; and the sword, not of mere men, will devour him; and he will flee from the sword, and his young men will be discomfited; *will become forced laborers*.

9 He will pass over to his stronghold because of fear, and his princes will be afraid of the ensign; *sign or signal*, says Yahweh, Whose fire *is* in Zion, and His furnace in Yerusalem.

CHAP. 32

Behold, a King will reign in righteousness, and rulers will rule with justice.

2 A man will be as a hiding place from the

wind, and a covert from the tempest, as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 ^{G1}The eyes of those who see will not be dim, and the ears of those who hear will listen.

4 Also the mind of the rash will understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers will be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person; *one fallen away*, will no more be called liberal; *noble*, nor the churl; *he who withholds*, said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villainy; *wickedness*, and his mind will work iniquity; *sin*, to practice hypocrisy, and to utter error against Yahweh, to keep the hungry unsatisfied, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments; *methods*, of the churl; *he who withholds*, also are evil; he devises wicked plans to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speak right.

8 But a liberal; *noble and generous*, devises liberal things, and by liberal things will he stand.

9 Rise up, you women who are at ease; *complacent*, hear my voice; you careless; *confident*, daughters, give ear to my speech.

10 Many days and years you will be troubled, you careless women, for the vintage will fail, and the gathering will not come.

11 Tremble, you women who are at ease; be troubled, you careless ones; strip yourselves, make yourselves bare, and gird *sackcloth* on your waists.

12 Beat your breasts in lamenting for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people will come thorns *and* briers, yes, upon all the houses of joy *in* the joyous city;

14 Because the palaces will be forsaken, the multitudes of the city will desert *it*. The forts and towers will be for dens forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until the Spirit is poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness is a fruitful field, and the fruitful field is counted as a forest.

16 ¹That is when ^{G2}judgment will dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness *will remain* in the fruitful field.

17 The ^bwork of righteousness will be peace, and the effect of righteousness *will be* quietness and assurance forever.

18 My people will dwell in a peaceful habitation, and in sure; *secure*, dwellings, and in quiet resting places,

19 Though hail comes down on the forest, and the city is brought low; *utterly abased*, in a low place.

20 Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who *can safely* send forth the feet of the ox and the donkey *to range freely*.

G1. He promises to give the true light, which is the pure doctrine of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), understanding, and zeal. Isayah 6:9 and 29:10.

G2. That is; When The House of Yahweh shall be restored. Thus the Prophets, after they have announced Yahweh's judgments against the wicked, used to comfort the righteous, lest they should faint.

b. *The Amplified Bible* gives the following translation: And the effect of righteousness will be peace [internal and external] and the result of righteousness will be quietness and confident trust forever.

a. Tophet is a place east of Yerusalem where Baal was worshipped. Children were burned to the beat of drums as sacrifices. The drums were used to drown out their cries.

CHAP. 33

Woe to you who plunder, though you *have not been* plundered; and you who deal treacherously, though they have not dealt treacherously with you! When you cease plundering, you will be plundered! When you make an end of dealing treacherously, they will deal treacherously with you!

2 O Yahweh, be merciful to us! We have waited for You. Be our arm every morning, and also our salvation; *our Savior*, in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled. At the lifting up of Yourself the nations were scattered.

4 Your plunder will be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar; as the running to and fro of locusts, He will run upon them.

5 Yahweh is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 Wisdom and knowledge will be the stability of your times, and the strength of salvation; the reverence of Yahweh *is* His treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones will cry outside; the ambassadors of peace will weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste; the wayfaring man ceases. He has broken the covenant; he has despised cities; he regards no man.

9 The earth mourns and languishes, Lebanon is hewn down; *withered away*, Sharon is like wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*.

10 ^{G1}Now I will rise! says Yahweh: Now I will be exalted, now I will lift Myself up!

11 You will conceive chaff, you will bring forth stubble; your breath, *as* fire, will devour you.

12 The people will be as the burnings of lime; *like* thorns cut up, they will be burned in the fire.

13 Hear, you *who are* afar off; What have I done? And you *who are* near, acknowledge My might.

14 The ^{G2}sinner in Zion are afraid; fearfulness has surprised the hypocrites. Who among us will dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us will dwell with everlasting burning?

15 Who walks righteously, and speaks uprightly? He who despises the gain of oppressions; *he* who shakes his hands *free* of holding bribes; *he* who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed; and *who* shuts his eyes *to avoid* seeing evil!

16 ^{G3}He will dwell on the heights; his place of defense will be the fortresses of rocks; bread will be given him, his waters *will be* sure.

17 Your eyes will see the King in His beauty; they will see the land that is very far off.

18 In your thoughts you will ponder the former terror; Where is that messenger? Where is that messenger with the burden? Where is that messenger of the high places?

19 You will see those arrogant people no more; those people with words which were void of understanding, speaking as if in a foreign tongue, which cannot be understood.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed Feasts; your eyes will see Yerusalem a quiet habitation, a House *which* will not be taken away; not one of its stakes will ever be removed, nor will any of its cords be broken.

21 There Yahweh our Heavenly Father will be. It will be to us a place of broad rivers and streams. No boat with oars will ride them; and no mighty ship will sail them.

22 For Yahweh is our Judge, Yahweh is our ^aLawgiver, Yahweh is our King; He will save us!

23 Your tackle is loosed; they could not strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail. Then is the prey of a great plunder divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant will not say; I am sick; the people who dwell in it *will be* forgiven *their* iniquity; *sin*.

CHAP. 34

Come near to hear, you nations; and listen, you people! Let the earth hear, and all that is in it; the world, and all things that come forth from it.

2 For the indignation of Yahweh *is* upon all nations, and *His* fury upon all their armies. He ^bhas utterly destroyed; *cherem*, them, He has delivered them over to the slaughter.

3 Also their slain will be cast out and their stink will come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains will be melted along with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven will be dissolved, and the heavens will be rolled together like a scroll; all their host will fall down, as the leaf falls from the vine, and as *figs* falling from the fig tree.

5 ^cFor My sword will be bathed in heaven; behold, it will come down upon Idumea; *Edom*, and upon the people of My curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of Yahweh is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat from the kidneys of rams. Indeed Bozrah has been given to Yahweh, and the land of Idumea; ^d*Edom*, as a great slaughter.

7 The wild oxen will come down with them, and the young bulls with the mighty bulls; their land will be soaked with blood, and their dust saturated with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of Yahweh's vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

9 ^eIts streams will be turned into pitch, and its dust into ^fbrimstone; its land will become burning pitch.

10 It will not be quenched night nor day; the

a. One Lawgiver. Yaaqob 4:12.

b. Yahweh speaks as though this has already come to pass. Romans 4:17.

c. Yereyah 49:7; Yechetzqyah 25:12-14.

d. In The Apocrypha of 1611 Edition of The King James Version, Idumea (Greek pertaining to Edom) is a term employed by Greeks and Romans in a slightly different spelling for the country of Edom. Yahchanan Mark 3:8.

e. Deuteronomy 28:9-29.
f. This scripture is speaking about Nuclear War. See Deuteronomy Chapter 28.

G1. To help and deliver My House.

G2. Who do not believe the words of the Prophets, and the assurance of their deliverance.

G3. Meaning that Yahweh will be a sure defense to all who live according to Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

a. From generation to generation it will lie waste. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 601.

b. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*, by Benjamin Davidson, Page 589, translates this as **not one will be neglected**.
c. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 773, shows that Psalm 23:1 uses the same word. Each will have Yahweh as his Shepherd.
d. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 472, translates this as **not want**.

G1. He shows that the presence of Yahweh is the reason that the House of Yahweh does bring forth fruit and flourish.

G2. Yahweh desires that all encourage one another, especially the ministers, to exhort and strengthen the weak, that they may patiently await the coming of Yahweh, which is at hand.

G3. It shall be for the Saints of Yahweh and not for the wicked.

smoke of it will go up forever. From ^ageneration to generation it will lie waste, none will pass through it for an undetermined period of time.

11 But the cormorant; *pelican*, and the bittern will possess it, and the owl and the raven will live in it. And He will stretch out over it the line of confusion and the stones of emptiness.

12 They will call its nobles to the kingdom, but none *will be* there, and all its princes will be nothing.

13 Thorns will come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in its fortresses; it will be a habitation of jackals, and a court for owls.

14 The wild beasts of the desert will also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr; *demon*, will cry to his fellow; the screech owl will also rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There the great owl will make her nest, lay *eggs*, hatch *them*, and gather *her young* under her shadow; there also will be vultures gathered, everyone with her mate.

16 Search out The Book Of Yahweh, and read. ^bNot one of these will be neglected. For it is written: ^cYahweh is their shepherd; they shall ^dnot want; for His mouth has commanded it, and His Spirit has gathered them.

17 He has cast the lot for them, and His hand has divided it among them with a measuring line. They will possess it forever; from generation to generation will they dwell in it.

CHAP. 35

The wilderness and the solitary place will be glad for them, and the desert will rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It will blossom abundantly and rejoice, even with joy and singing. The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, the excellence of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the ^{G1}glory of Yahweh, the excellency of our Father.

3 ^{G2}Strengthen the weak hands, and make firm the feeble knees.

4 Say to those *who have* a fearful mind; Be strong! Do not fear! Behold, your Father will come *with vengeance*, *our Father will come with a recompense*; He will come and save you!

5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.

6 Then the lame *man* will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb; *silent*, will sing. For in the wilderness, waters will break out, with streams in the desert,

7 And the parched ground will become a pool, and the thirsty land *will become* springs of water; in the habitation of jackals, where each lay, *there will be* grass with reeds and rushes.

8 A highway will be there, and a way, and it will be called ^{G3,2}The Way of Holiness. The un-

clean will not pass over it, but it *will be* for those who walk in that way; yes, the fools will not err in it.

9 No lion will be there, nor *any* ravenous beast will go upon it, they will not be found there; but the redeemed will walk *there*;

10 And the ransomed of Yahweh will return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads. They will obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

CHAP. 36

Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of King Hezekyah, *that* Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, ^{G4}attacked all the fortified cities of Yahdah, and captured them.

2 Then the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh; *the Field Commander*, with a great army from Lachish to Yerusalem to Hezekyah. He stood by the conduit of the upper pool on the highway to the Fuller's Field.

3 Then *these officials* went out to him: Elyakim, the son of Hilkiyah, who was over *the king's* house, Shebanyah the scribe, and Yahach, the son of Asaph, the recorder.

4 Rabshakeh; *the Field Commander*, said to them; Report this to Hezekyah: This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says; What confidence; *refuge*, is this that you trust in?

5 You speak of having counsel and strength for war, but I say those are only vain; *empty*, words! Now in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?

6 Behold, if you are depending on Egypt, that broken reed of a staff, which pierces any man's hands who leans upon him, you will only be wounded by him! Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all those who take refuge in him!

7 If you should say to me: We trust in Yahweh our Father—is He not the One whose high places and altars Hezekyah has taken away; *removed*, and said to Yahdah and to Yerusalem: You must worship before this altar *in Yerusalem only*?

8 Now therefore, give pledges; *make a pact*, with my ruler, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put riders on them.

9 How then will you turn away the face; *be able to repel*, one captain; *officer*, of the least of my ruler's officials, and put your trust in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen; *charioteers*?

10 ^{G5}Have I now come up to attack and destroy this place without word from Yahweh? Yahweh said to me: Go up, attack this land and destroy it!

11 Then Elyakim son of Hilkiyah, Shebanyah, and Yahach said to Rabshakeh; We ask you, speak to your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand *it*, but do not speak to us in

G4. This history is rehearsed because it is as a seal and confirmation of the prophecies that Yahweh would allow His House to be afflicted for a time, but at length He would send deliverance.

G5. Thus the wicked, in order to deceive us, will pretend that they come in the Name of Yahweh. But we must try the spirits, whether they be of Yahweh or not. Isayah 8:20 and Galatians 1:8-9.

Hebrew in the hearing of the people who *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabshakeh; *the Field Commander*, said; Has my ruler sent me to say these things only to your ruler, and not to those men who sit on the wall—who, like you, will have to eat their own waste and drink their own urine with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh; *The Field Commander*, stood, and cried with a loud voice in the language of the Yahdaim; *in Hebrew*, and said; Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria!

14 This is what the king says: Do not allow Hezekyah to deceive you! He cannot save you from my hands!

15 Do not let Hezekyah make you trust in Yahweh, saying; Yahweh will surely deliver; *save*, us—this city will not be delivered into the hands of the king of Assyria.

16 Do not listen to Hezekyah, for this is what the king of Assyria says: Make *an agreement of peace* with me *by* a present, and come out to me! Then every one of you may eat from his own vine and fig tree, and every one of you may drink the waters from his own cistern—

17 Until *the day* I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn; *grain*, and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *But beware*, or Hezekyah will persuade you, saying; Yahweh will deliver us. Has the god (el) of any nation ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods (elohim) of Hamath and Arphad? Where *are* the gods (elohim) of Sepharvaim? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who, of all the gods (elohim) of the lands, has been able to deliver their land out of my hand, that Yahweh could deliver Yerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word, because the king had issued this order, saying; Do not answer him.

22 Then Elyakim, the son of Hilkiyah who was over the *king's* house, Shebanyah the scribe, and Yahach, the son of Asaph, the recorder, returned to Hezekyah with *their* clothes rent; *torn*, and reported to him the words of Rabshakeh; *the Field Commander*.

CHAP. 37

It came to pass, when King Hezekyah heard *this report* that he rent his clothes, covered; *dressed*, himself with sackcloth, and went into The House of Yahweh.

2 ^{G1}Then he sent Elyakim, who *was* over the *king's* house, Shebanyah the scribe, and the elders—the “priests, all dressed in sackcloth, to Isayah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 They said to him; This is what Hezekyah says: This day is a day of trouble, rebuke, and

blasphemy, such as when children come to the point of birth, but there is no strength to bring them forth.

4 ^{G2}It may be that Yahweh your Father will hear all the words of the Rabshakeh; *the Field Commander*, whom the king of Assyria, his ruler, has sent to reproach; *defy*, the Living Father, and that He will rebuke the words that Yahweh your Father has heard. Therefore, lift up *your* prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the officials of King Hezekyah went to Isayah *with this message*.

6 Isayah said to them; This is what you shall say to your ruler: This is what Yahweh says; Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, the words that the servant of the king of Assyria used to blaspheme Me.

7 Behold, I am putting a spirit within him, and he will hear a rumor, and return to his own land. Then I will cause him to be cut down with a sword in his own land.

8 So the Rabshakeh; *the Field Commander*, returned, and found the king of Assyria at war against Libnah, for he heard that he had left Lachish.

9 Now Sennacherib heard a rumor that Tirkakah, the king of Ethiopia, was advancing to fight against him. When he heard *this*, he dispatched messengers to Hezekyah, saying;

10 Say to Hezekyah, king of Yahdah: Do not let the god (el) you trust in deceive you, saying; Yerusalem will not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, destroying them completely! So will you be delivered?

12 Have the gods (elohim) of the nations that were destroyed by my forefathers delivered them—the gods (elohim) of Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the people of Eden in Tel Assar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah?

14 Hezekyah accepted the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. Then Hezekyah went up to The House of Yahweh, and spread *the letter* before Yahweh;

15 And Hezekyah prayed to Yahweh *his Father*, saying;

16 O Yahweh of hosts, Father of Israyl, Who dwells *between* the cherubim, You are the Father, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; You have made heaven and earth.

17 Incline Your ear, O Yahweh, and hear. Open Your eyes, O Yahweh, and see. Listen to the words Sennacherib has sent to reproach; *defy*, the Living Father.

18 It is true, Yahweh, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

19 And have thrown their gods (elohim) into the fire and destroyed them, because there was nothing Mighty in them—they are only wood and stone, the work of a man's hands.

G1. To have comfort of Him by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) that his faith might be confirmed and so his prayer be more earnest, teaching that in all dangers these two are the best remedies: to seek Yahweh and His ministers. a. The Elders of Yahweh.

G2. Declaring that the minister's office does not only stand in comforting by the word (the Law and the Prophets), but also in prayer for the people.

G1. He declares for what reason he prayed, that they might be delivered; that is, that Yahweh might be glorified throughout all the world.

G2. All those who fight against Yahweh's House, fight against Yahweh Himself, who maintains His House.

G3. Signifying that Yahweh did not make His House to destroy it, but to preserve it; and therefore He says that He formed it of old, even by His eternal plan which cannot be changed.

G4. He shows that the state and power of most flourishing cities endures but a moment in comparison to the House of Yahweh, which shall remain forever, because Yahweh is the main-tainer of it.

20 ^{G1}Therefore, O Yahweh our Father, *I pray*, save us from his hand, so all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You, Yahweh, *are the Mighty One—You alone*.

21 Then Isayah son of Amoz sent this message to Hezekyah, and said; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I have heard your prayer concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria.

22 This is the word Yahweh has spoken concerning him: The virgin, the daughter of Yerusalem, despises you and laughs in scorn at you; the daughter of Yerusalem shakes her head at you.

23 ^{G2}Whom have you reproached; *defied*, and blasphemed? Against Whom have you exalted your voice, and lifted up your eyes on high? *Only* against the Holy One of Israyl!

24 Through your messengers you have reproached; *defied*, Yahweh, and have said; With my multitude of chariots I go up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon. I will cut down the tall cedars there, *and* its choicest firs. I will enter its farthest heights, to its fruitful forest.

25 I have dug *wells*, and drunk water. With the soles of my feet I have dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 *This is what Yahweh says:* ^{G3}Have you not heard that long ago I ordained this? From ancient times that I formed it? Now I have brought this to pass—that you should be the one to lay waste defended; *fortified*, cities, *turning them* into heaps of ruins.

27 ^{G4}Therefore, their people were drained of power; they were dismayed and confounded. They were like plants in the field, like tender green shoots, like grass sprouting on the house-tops—*like corn; grain*, scorched before it grows up.

28 But I know your abode; *where you stay*, and when you come and go, and your rage against Me!

29 Because you rage against Me, and your insolence has reached My ears, I will put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your mouth, and I will make you return the same way you came.

30 *This will be a sign to you, O Hezekyah;* this year you will eat what grows by itself, then the second year what springs from that. But in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.

31 And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Yahdah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

32 For out of Yerusalem will go forth a remnant, and those who escape, from Mount Zion. The zeal of Yahweh of hosts will do this.

33 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says concerning the king of Assyria: He will not enter this city, nor will he shoot an arrow here. He

will not come before it with a shield, nor build a siege ramp against it.

34 By the way that he came, he will return. He will not enter this city: says Yahweh.

35 For I will defend this city, to save it for My own sake, and for the sake of David My servant.

36 Then the malak of Yahweh went out into the camp of the Assyrians, and struck 185,000 men. When they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses!

37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria left that place. He set out and returned to Nineveh, where he remained.

38 Then it came to pass, as he was worshiping in the house of his god (el), Nisroch, his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him down with the sword. They escaped into the land of Armenia; and Esarhaddon, his son, succeeded him as king.

CHAP. 38

In those days Hezekyah became sick and lay near death. And Isayah the prophet, the son of Amoz, went to him, and said to him; This is what Yahweh says: Set your house in order. You will die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekyah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to Yahweh,

3 And said; Remember now, O Yahweh, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth with a perfect heart, and have done right in Your eyes. Then Hezekyah wept sorely; *with great bitterness*.

4 Then the word of Yahweh came to Isayah, saying:

5 Return, and say to Hezekyah; This is what Yahweh, the Father of David your father, says: I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Behold, I will add to your lifetime fifteen years.

6 I will deliver you and this city from the hands of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.

7 *This will be* the sign to you from Yahweh, that Yahweh will do this thing which He has spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring back the ¹shadow of the degrees; *steps*, which has gone down ten degrees; *ten steps backward*, with the sun on the sun dial of Ahaz; *steps of Ahaz*. Then He brought the shadow ten degrees; *steps*, backward, from the place it had gone forward on the steps of Ahaz.

9 *This is* the writing of Hezekyah king of Yahdah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness;

10 I said: In the prime of my life I will go to the gates of Sheol; *the grave*; I am robbed of the remainder of my years.

I. Verse 38:8—The Steps of Ahaz: II Kings 20:9-11.

11 I said; I will not see Yahweh, Yahweh in the land of the living; I will behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 My lifespan is cut off. It is removed like *that of a shepherd's tent*; as the weaver cuts off that which dangles, He cuts off my life; from day until night You bring me to my end.

13 I thought until morning: as a lion, He breaks all my bones; from day until night You bring me to my end.

14 Like a crane or a swallow so do I chatter; I mourn like a dove. My eyes are weary *with looking upward*. O Yahweh; I am oppressed! Come to my aid!

15 What can I say? For He has both spoken to me, and He Himself has done it. I must go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Yahweh, by these; *sorrow, grief*, men live, and the life of my spirit is filled with these; only You can restore me, and make me live.

17 Behold, for *my own* peace I had great bitterness; but in Your love for me *You delivered me* from the pit of corruption, for You have cast all my sins behind Your back.

18 Sheol; *the grave*, cannot thank You. Death cannot praise You. Those who go down into the pit cannot hope for Your truth.

19 The living! The living!—they will praise You, as I *do* this day! The father will make known to the children Your truth.

20 Yahweh will save me! Therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life, in The House of Yahweh.

21 Isayah had said; ¹Let them take a lump of figs and *lay them* on the boil as a poultice, and he will recover.

22 Hezekyah also had asked; ²What is the sign that I will go up to The House of Yahweh?

CHAP. 39

At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, dispatched letters and a present to Hezekyah because he had heard that Hezekyah had been sick, and was recovered.

2 Hezekyah welcomed them, and showed them all that was in his storehouses—the silver and gold, the spices and fine oil, everything in his house of armor, and all that was found in his treasury. There was nothing in all his house, nor in all his kingdom, that Hezekyah did not show them.

3 Then Isayah the prophet went to King Hezekyah, and asked him; What did these men say to you? Where did they come from? Hezekyah answered; They came from a distant land to me, from Babylon.

4 Then Isayah asked; What have they seen in your house? And Hezekyah answered; They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing

among my treasures that I have not shown them.

5 Then Isayah said to Hezekyah; Hear the word of Yahweh of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come when all that is in your house, and all that your fathers have stored up until this very day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left: says Yahweh.

7 And they will carry away some of your own sons, who are descended from the sons you will beget; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then Hezekyah said to Isayah; Right is the word of Yahweh that you have spoken! For he said to *himself*; *At least* there will be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. 40

Comfort! ^{G1}Comfort My people, says your Father.

2 Speak comfortably; *soothingly*, to Yerusalem, and announce to her that her sentence has expired; that her iniquity is pardoned; that she has received from Yahweh's hand double for all her sins.

3 ³The voice of him who cries in the wilderness; Prepare the way of Yahweh; make straight in the desert a highway for our Father.

4 Every valley will be exalted, and every mountain and hill will be made low; the crooked places will be made straight, and the rough places *like a plain*.

5 ⁴The salvation of Yahweh will be revealed; and all flesh will see it together; for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken.

6 The voice said: Cry. And he said; What will I cry? All flesh *is like* the grass, and all the comeliness of it is like the flowers of the field.

7 The grass withers, the flower fades, because the spirit of Yahweh blows upon it; truly the people *are* grass!

8 The grass withers, the flower fades; but the Law of our Father will stand forever!

9 O Zion, who brings glad tidings, get up into the high mountain. O Yerusalem, who brings glad tidings, lift up your voice with strength; lift up, do not be afraid! Say to the cities of Yahdah; Behold your Father!

10 Behold, Yahweh the Father will come; He comes in strength, and His arm will rule for Him; behold, His reward *is* with Him, and His work be-fore Him.

11 He will feed His flock like a shepherd; He will gather the lambs with His arm, and carry *them* in His bosom, *and* will gently lead those who are with young.

12 ^{G2}Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, marked off heaven with the span of His hand, enclosed the dust of the earth

G1. This is the consolation for the House of Yahweh, assuring them that they shall never lack teachers. He exhorts the true ministers of Yahweh past and future to comfort the poor and afflicted, and assure them of their deliverance both of body and soul.

G2. Declaring that as Yahweh only has all power, so does He use the same for the defense and maintenance of His House.

1. Verse 38:21—II Kings 20:7. 2. Verse 38:22—II Kings 20:8.

3. Verse 40:3—Mattithyah 3:3, Yahchanan Mark 1:2-3, Luke 3:4-6, Yahchanan 1:23, and Isayah 35:8. 4. Verse 40:5—Luke 3:6.

a. I Corinthians 2:16.

in a measure, and weighed the mountains on scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 ^aWho will know the mind of Yahweh? What man will He teach instruction?

14 Whom will He counsel, instruct, or teach in the way of justice, knowledge, or the way of understanding the Law, in order to separate him for a holy purpose?

15 Behold, the nations are like a drop from a bucket, and are counted as the small dust on the scales; behold, He takes up the isles; *considers the countries*, as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor its beasts sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before Him *are* as nothing; and they are accounted by Him as less than nothing, and vanity; *worthless*.

18 To whom, then, would you compare Yahweh? What likeness; *resemblance, shape*, would you compare Him to?

19 The workman molds a graven image, the goldsmith overlays it with gold, and casts silver chains for it.

20 ^{G1}He who *is* too impoverished for such an oblation; *offering*, chooses a tree *that* will not rot; he seeks out a skilled craftsman to set up a god (el) that will not topple over!

21 ^{G2}Have you not known? Have you not heard? Has it not been told you from the beginning? Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* He Who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants *are* like grasshoppers. He stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.

23 He brings the princes to nothing; He makes the judges of the earth as vanity; *a desolation*.

24 Yes, they will hardly be planted; yes, they will scarcely be sown; yes, their stock will barely take root in the earth: then He will also blow upon them, and they will wither, and the whirlwind will take them away like stubble.

25 To whom, then, will you liken Me, that he would be My equal? says the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold Who has created these, Who brings out their host by number. He calls them all by name through the greatness of His might; through the strength of *His* power, not one is missing.

27 Why do you say, O Yaaqob—why do you speak, O Israyl; My way is hidden from Yahweh, and my judgment is passed over from my Father?

28 Have you not known? Have you not heard? The everlasting Father, Yahweh, the Creator of the ends of the earth, *He* does not *grow* faint nor become weary. *There is* no searching of His understanding.

29 He gives power to the faint; to *those who have* no might, He increases strength.

30 Even the youths will faint and be weary,

and the young men will utterly fall;

31 But they who wait on Yahweh will renew *their* strength; they will mount up with wings as eagles, they will run and not be weary, they will walk and not faint.

CHAP. 41

Keep silence before Me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength! Let them come near, then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment.

2 ^{G3}Who raised up the righteous *one* from the east, called him to his feet, gave *him* the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? Who gave *them* as the dust to his sword, as windblown stubble to his bow?

3 Who pursued them, *and* passed safely by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet?

4 Who has performed and done it calling the generations from the beginning? I, Yahweh, the first, and will be with the last; *I am* He.

5 The isles; *countries*, saw *it* and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 Everyone helped his neighbor, *and everyone* said to his brother; Be of great courage!

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he who smooths *with* the hammer *encourages* him who strikes the anvil, saying; *It is* ready for soldering; then he fastened it with nails, *so* it might not totter.

8 But you, Israyl, *are* My servant, Yaaqob whom I have chosen—the seed of Abraham My friend.

9 *You* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called you from the farthest parts of it, and said to you; *You are* My servant, I have chosen you, and have not cast you away.

10 Fear not, for *I am* with you; Be not dismayed, for *I am* your Father. I will strengthen you; yes, I will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of My righteousness.

11 Behold, all those who were incensed; *hostile*, against you will be ashamed and confounded; they will be as nothing; they who strive with you will perish.

12 You will search for them, but will not find them—those who contended with you, those who war against you, will be as nothing, and as a thing of nothing.

13 For I, Yahweh your Father, will hold your right hand, saying to you: Fear not, I will help you.

14 Fear not, you worm Yaaqob, you men of Israyl! I will help you, says Yahweh your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israyl.

15 Behold, I will make you into a new threshing sledge with sharp teeth; you will thresh the mountains and beat *them* small, and make the

G3. Who called Abraham (according to the pattern of Yahweh's justice in delivering His House) from the godworship (worship of elohim) of the Chaldeans to go forth at His command, and placed him in the land of Caanan.

G1. He shows the rage of the godworshippers (those who worship elohim), seeing that the poor who are unable to meet their own needs will defraud themselves to serve their gods (elohim).

G2. Have you not the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), which plainly condemns godworship (the worship of elohim)? Can you not learn by the visible creatures whom Yahweh has made to benefit you that you should not make a god (el) out of them nor worship them?

hills like chaff.

16 You will winnow them, and the wind will carry them away, and the whirlwind will scatter them; you will rejoice in Yahweh, *and you* will glory in the Holy One of Israyl.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongues fail for thirst, I Yahweh, will hear them; I, the Father of Israyl, will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree; *acacia*, the myrtle, and the olive tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together;

20 So they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Yahweh has done this, and the Holy One of Israyl has ^acreated it.

21 Present your cause, says Yahweh: bring forth your strong *reasons*, says the King of Yaaqob.

22 Let them; *who worship gods (elohim)*, bring *them* forth, and show us what will take place; let them show the former things—what they were, so we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare to us things to come.

23 Show the things which are to come hereafter, so we may know that you *are capable* gods (elohim); yes, do righteousness, or do evil, so we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, you *are* nothing and your work *is* nothing! An abomination *are they who* choose you!

25 I have stirred up one from the ^bProtected Place, and he will come; from the direction of the rising of the sun, gathering those who call on My Name. He will tread on rulers as if they were mortar, like a potter treads clay.

26 Who has declared from the beginning, so we may know? And former times, so we may say; *He is* righteous? Yes, *there is* none who shows. Yes, *there is* none who declares. Yes, *there is* none who hears your words.

27 In the beginning I *said* to Zion; Behold, behold them! And I will give to Yerusalem one who brings glad tidings.

28 ^cFor I looked, and *there was* no man; I looked among them, but *there was* no counselor that when I asked of them, *that they* could answer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanity; worthless gods (elohim), their works are nothing; *empty and*

futile! Their molded images of their gods (elohim, teraphim) are wind and confusion; *emptiness!*

CHAP. 42

^xBehold! My Servant Whom I uphold! My Elect One *in Whom* My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth judgment to the Gentiles; *nations*.

2 ^xHe will not cry, nor lift up *His voice*, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.

3 ^xA bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench; He will bring forth judgment in truth.

4 ^xHe will not fail nor be discouraged, till He has established judgment in the earth; and the isles; *countries*, will wait for His Law.

5 This is what Yahweh the Father says, Who created the heavens and stretched them out; Who spread forth the earth and that which comes from it; Who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it:

6 ^xI, Yahweh, have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand; I will keep You, and give You as a covenant to the people, as a light to the Gentiles; *nations*;

7 ^xTo open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and from the prison those who sit in darkness.

8 I *am* Yahweh, that is **MY NAME**; and My glory I will not give to another, nor My praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I do declare; before they spring forth, I tell you of them.

10 Sing to Yahweh a new song, *and* His praise from the end of the earth, you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it; the isles; *countries*, and the inhabitants of them.

11 Let the wilderness and its cities lift up *their voices*; the villages Kedar inhabits. Let the people of the Rock; *Sela*, sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains!

12 Let them give glory to Yahweh, and declare His praise in the islands; *countries*.

13 Yahweh will go forth like a mighty man, He will stir up ^{G1}zeal like a man of war. He will cry out, yes, roar! He will prevail against His enemies!

14 I have held My peace for a long time, I have been still and restrained Myself. *But now* I will cry like a woman in labor; I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will lay waste the mountains and hills, and dry up all their vegetation; I will make rivers into deserts, and I will dry up the pools.

16 I will bring the blind by a way *that* they did not know; I will lead them in paths *which* they have not known. I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things I will do for them, and not forsake them.

17 They will be turned back; they will be greatly ashamed—who trust in graven images,

a. Righteousness. Isayah 41:10; 42:6.

b. Traditionally translated north. Words #6828 and #6845, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, show this word means hidden, dark, hide, protect, secret place.

c. Total deception.

In Isayah Chapter 41 Yahweh is the speaker, and His challenge is not addressed to the nations, but to their GODS (ELOHIM). The GODS (ELOHIM) are challenged to either relate the past, or to disclose the future; they can do neither! They are nothing, futile, and emptiness; and those who choose the GODS (ELOHIM) are an abomination to Yahweh.

G1. He shows the zeal of Yahweh, and His power in the preservation of His House.

who say to the molten images; You *are* our gods (elohim)!

18 Hear, you *who are* deaf! Look, you *who are* blind, so you may see!

19 ^{G1}Who is blind if not My servant? And deaf like My messenger, whom I send? Who is blind as *he who is* perfect, or blind as Yahweh's servant?

20 You see many things, but you do not observe; *his* ears are open, but he does not hear!

21 ^aYahweh is well-pleased, for His righteousness' sake, to magnify the Law, and make it honorable;

22 But this is a people robbed and plundered; all of them are trapped in holes, and hidden in prison houses. They are for prey, and none deliver; for plunder, and none says; Restore *them!*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *Who* will pay attention and hear about the time to come?

24 Who gave Yaaqob for a plunder, and Israyl to the robbers? Was it not Yahweh, He against Whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in His ways, nor were they obedient to His Law.

25 Therefore, He has poured on them the fury of His anger, and the strength of battle; it has set them; *the sinners*, on fire all around, yet they did not know; it burned them, yet they did not take it to heart.

CHAP. 43

But now, this is what Yahweh says, Who created you, O Yaaqob, and He who formed you, O Yisrayl: ^{G2}Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called *you* by your name; you *are* Mine.

2 When you pass through the waters, *I will be* with you; and through the rivers, they will not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you will not be burned, nor will the flame kindle upon you.

3 For I *am* Yahweh your Father, the Holy One of Israyl, your Savior. I gave Egypt for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for your *price*.

4 Because you were precious in My sight, you have been honorable, and I have loved you; so I *will* give men for you, and people for your life.

5 Fear not, for I *am* with you; I will bring your ^bseed from the east, and ^cgather you from the west;

6 I will say to the north; Give them up! And to the south; Do not keep them back! Bring My sons from afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth—

7 ^dEveryone that is called with My Name, whom I have created for My glory—I have formed; yes, I have made them.

8 Bring forth the blind people who have ^eeyes,

and the deaf who have ^ffears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled! ^gWho among them can declare this, and show us former things? Let them bring forth their witnesses, so they may be justified; or let them hear, and acknowledge; *This is the truth!*

10 ^hYou *are* My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servants whom I have chosen; so ^{G3}you may know and believe Me, and understand that I *am* He! Before Me there was no god (el) formed, nor will there be after Me.

11 I, *even* I, *am* Yahweh; and beside Me *there is* no savior.

12 I have declared, and I have saved, and I have showed; and no strange god (el) is among you! Therefore, you *are* My ⁱwitnesses, says Yahweh: that **I AM YAHWEH!**

13 Yes, before the day *was*, I *am* He; and *there is* none who can deliver out of My hand! I will work, and who will turn it back?

14 This is what Yahweh, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israyl, says: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles *as prisoners*—the Chaldeans, who rejoice in their ships.

15 I *am* Yahweh, your Holy One, the Creator of Israyl, your King.

16 This is what Yahweh says, Who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power, which will be cast down together; they will not rise, they are extinct, they are quenched like a wick;

18 Do not remember the former things, nor consider the things of old; *the world*;

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it will spring forth. Will you not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field will honor Me, the jackals and the owls, because I give waters in the wilderness and rivers in the desert to give drink to My people, My chosen.

21 This people I have formed for Myself; they will show forth; *proclaim and declare*, My praise.

22 But you have not called upon Me, O Yaaqob; but you have been weary of Me, O Israyl.

23 You have not brought Me the small cattle; *sheep and goats*, for your burnt offerings, nor have you honored Me with your sacrifices. I have not made your grain offerings a burden for you, nor wearied you with incense.

24 You have bought Me no sweet cane with money, nor have you satisfied Me with the fat of sacrifices; but you have burdened Me with your sins, and you have wearied Me with your iniquities!

25 I, *even* I, *am* He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake, and will not remem-

G1. The Priest to whom My word (the Law and the Prophets) is committed, should not only hear it himself, but cause others to hear it. Malakyah 2:7.

a. Mattithyah 5:27-48.

G2. After these warnings He promised deliverance to His House, because He has called them, renewed them, and adopted them.

b. Isayah 44:3.
c. Revelation 7:2.

d. Depart from sin. II Timothy 2:19.

e. Understanding.

f. Those who desire to hear the truth.

g. Yahchanan 5:31.

h. Revelation 11:3, Isayah 44:1-8.
G3. The Prophets and people to whom I give My Law.

i. What do they witness? That I am Yahweh.

ber your sins.

26 Call Me to remembrance! Call Me with My Name! Let us judge for or against as one, in unity. Write and proclaim these things to come, for the express purpose that you may be turned to righteousness!

27 Your first father sinned, and your ^ainterpreters broke My covenant and turned away from Me in prayer; *praying to gods (elohim), instead.*

28 Therefore, I will dissolve the Levitical Priesthood; and will give ^bYaaqob to the ^ccurse, and Yisrayl to ^dreproaches.

CHAP. 44

Yet now hear, O Yaaqob My servant, and Yisrayl whom I have chosen,

2 ● This is what Yahweh says, Who made you and formed you from the ^ewomb, Who will help you: Do not be afraid, Yaaqob My servant and Yeshurun; *Beloved Yisrayl*, whom I have ^fappointed.

3 For I will pour water upon him who is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will ^gpour out My Spirit upon your seed, and My blessing upon your offspring.

4 They will spring up among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One will say; I belong to Yahweh, and the ^hsame will call himself with the name of Yaaqob. The other will subscribe with his hand, and write; I belong to Yahweh, and ⁱsurname himself with the name of Yisrayl.

6 ^{g1}This is what Yahweh, the King of Israyl, and Redeemer, Yahweh of hosts, says: *I am the first, and I am the last, and except for Me there is no source of power!*

7 And Who, as I, will foretell, and set it in order for Me, since I appointed the ancient people? And the things which are coming, and will come, let them foretell them.

8 Do not fear, nor be afraid. Have I not told you from that time, and have declared; *You are* ^jMy witnesses! Is there a source of power except Me? Truly, *there is no other Rock*; I know not *one*.

9 All who make graven images; *images of gods (elohim, teraphim)* are nothing; their objects of devotion are worthless. Those who testify on their behalf do not see, nor do they understand, so that they may be ashamed.

10 Who has formed a god (el), or cast a graven image, without *intending to make a profit?*

11 He and his kind will be put to shame; the craftsmen are only men! Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up, they will tremble and ^kbe ashamed together.

12 The blacksmith takes a tool, and works with it in the coals; he shapes *the image of a god (el)* with hammers; he makes it with his strong arm, even when he is hungry and his strength leaves him, when he drinks no water and becomes faint.

13 The carpenter stretches out *his* measure, and marks the outline; he roughs it out with chisel and marks it with a compass; he makes it in the image of a man, according to the beauty of a man, so it might reside in the house of *the god (el)*.

14 He cuts down cedars, or takes cypress and oak, which are the strongest among the trees of the forest. He plants a pine, and the rain nourishes it;

15 Then it will be for a man to burn *as fuel*, for he will take some of it and warm himself. Yes, he kindles *it*, and bakes bread. Yes, he makes a god, (el) and worships before it; an image he makes, which he falls down in front of.

16 Half of the wood he burns in the fire; over it he prepares his meal, roasting his meat and eating his fill. He also warms *himself*, and says; Aha, I am warm, I see the fire.

17 With the rest of *the wood* he makes a god (el), his graven image; *carved image of the god (el)*. He falls down in front of it, and worships. He prays *to that piece of wood*, and says; Deliver me, for you *are* my god (el)!

18 ^lThose *who do this* have not known nor understood; for He has shut their eyes so they cannot see, and their minds so ^mthey cannot understand.

19 And none considers *logically* in his mind; neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say; I have burned part of it in the fire; yes, I have baked bread upon its coals, roasted meat over them, and have eaten. Then will I *now* make the rest of it an abomination; a god (el)? Will I *now* fall down in front of the trunk of a tree?

20 He feeds on ashes; a deceived mind has turned him aside, so he cannot deliver himself, nor say; *Is this* not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these lessons *about the worship of gods (elohim)*, O Yaaqob and Yisrayl, for you *are* servants. I made you a servant to Me, O Yisrayl, you will not be forgotten by Me;

22 I have blotted out, like a thick cloud, your transgressions, and like a cloud, your sins. Return to Me, for I have redeemed you.

23 Sing, O heavens, for Yahweh has done *it!* Shout, you lower parts of the earth! Break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree in it! For Yahweh has redeemed Yaaqob, and glorified Himself through Yisrayl!

24 This is what Yahweh your Redeemer, He Who formed you from the womb says: *I am* Yahweh Who makes all *things*, Who stretched out the heavens ⁿtogether with ^oMy servants, ^pwho spread out the earth with Me.

25 *I am* the One Who frustrates the signs of the false prophets, Who makes fools of diviners, Who turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge nonsense.

26 I am the One Who carries out the word of His servant, and fulfills the plan of His messenger—the one saying of Yerusalem: She shall be inhabited, and of the cities of Yahdah: They

a. Customs from the East. Isayah 2:6.

b. Isayah could not possibly be prophesying of the Patriarch Yaaqob. Yaaqob, Father of the 12 Tribes, had already died (1854 B.C.E.) when Isayah wrote this (750 to 715 B.C.E.). This verse speaks of two brothers in the Last Days, the Two Witnesses. Isayah 44:5.

c. *Theological Wordbook of Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, Volume 1 Pages 324-325 says curse means to be put to death, because one has impeded Yahweh's work because of his harboring godworshippers (worshippers of elohim).

d. Word #1421, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to villify: profane, to degrade or debase by report, with abusive language, to defame; traduce. Traduce means to oppose, to expose to contempt or shame by slander. Word #1421 comes from word #1422, from #1442, meaning to hack with words, revile.

● Sermon Tape 10-19-1992. e. Isayah 49:1.

f. Word #977, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to try, select, acceptable, appoint, excellent, join, be rather, require.

g. III Yahchanan 1:4; I Yahchanan 2:1; Galatians 4:19. All refer to converts as children or seed of the teacher.

h. This verse speaks of the actions of two brothers in the Last Days, The Two Witnesses. This phrase refers to the Witness Yaaqob. It does not fit the Patriarch Yaaqob who was named by parents. Genesis 25:26.

i. This phrase refers to the Witness Yisrayl, not the Patriarch Yaaqob. The Patriarch Yaaqob did not name himself Yisrayl, Yahweh did. Genesis 32:28.

G1. I am always constant, that is, merciful toward My House, and most able to maintain it. Isayah 41:4, 48:12, Revelation 1:17 and 22:13.

j. Isayah 45:4-8.

k. Yes, they will pray for rocks and mountains to fall on them.

l. Not all are called.

m. Uphold. Deuteronomy 27:26.

n. Hebrew preposition *la*. Traditionally left untranslated or compounded with the Hebrew word *badiy*. *An Hebrew and English Lexicon Without Points* by John Parkhurst, Page 366, shows this Hebrew preposition is correctly translated together with.

o. Hebrew *badiy*. Traditionally translated alone. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 180, shows this word is an abbreviation of the Hebrew word *badiy*. *An Hebrew and English Lexicon Without Points* by John Parkhurst, Page 508, shows the Hebrew word *obadiy* or its abbreviated form *badiy* is correctly translated servants.

p. Hebrew *miy*. Traditionally translated by myself, or no one. *An Hebrew and English Lexicon Without Points* by John Parkhurst, Page 390, shows this word is correctly translated who.

shall be built—and her ruins I will restore;

27 The one saying to the watery deep; Be dry—and your streams I will dry up;

28 The one saying for uprightness—the one being My shepherd, who will accomplish all My purpose, who will say to Yerusalem; You shall be rebuilt, and *to* the Temple; Your foundations shall be laid.

CHAP. 45

This is what Yahweh says to His anointed for uprightness, whom I have taken by his right hand to subdue nations before him: Yes, the ^astrength of kings I will reveal; to open the doors before him, and the gates will not be shut.

2 I will go before you, and those who are being honored, I will make their way ^bstraight; the gates of bronze, I will break down, and the ^cbars of iron, I will cut.

3 I will give to you the treasures of darkness and the riches of secret places, so you may know that I, Yahweh, Who calls *you* by name, *am* the Father of Yisrayl.

4 For Yaaqob My servant's sake, and Yisrayl My chosen; and I call you by your name (Yaaqob); and I surname you (Yisrayl), though you did not recognize that it was Me.

5 *I am* Yahweh, and there is no other apart from Me. There is no God (Elohim). I will ^dstrengthen you *with this knowledge*, though you did not recognize that it was Me—

6 So that they may know from the rising of the sun to the place of its setting that *there is* none besides Me. *I am* Yahweh, and there is no other!

7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create destruction; I, Yahweh, do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness. Let the earth be released; let salvation spring up, and let righteousness grow together; I, Yahweh, have created it.

9 Woe to him who strives with his Maker! Let the potsherd *strive* with the potsherd of the earth. Will the clay say to him who forms it; What are you making? Or will your handiwork say; He has no hands?

10 Woe to him who says to *his* father; What are you begetting? Or to his mother; What have you brought forth?

11 This is what Yahweh, the Holy One of Yisrayl, and Yisrayl's Maker, says: Ask Me about the things that are coming. Ask Me about My sons, or the work of My hands, which I have given command.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it. I, *even* My hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host I have commanded.

13 I have raised ^ehim up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways. He will rebuild My city and let My captives go free, not for price nor

reward: says Yahweh of hosts.

14 This is what Yahweh says: The labor of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, will come over to you, and they will be yours. They will come after you; in chains they will come over, and they will fall down to you, and they will make supplication to you, *saying*; Surely Yahweh is in you, and *there is* none else, *there is* no other source of power!

15 Truly You *are* a Father Who hides Yourself, O Father of Israyl, the Savior.

16 They will be ashamed, and also confounded; all of them. They will go into confusion together—*those who are* makers of gods (elohim)!

17 *But* Israyl will be saved by Yahweh with an everlasting salvation; you will not be ashamed nor confounded *to the* world without end.

18 For this is what Yahweh, Who created the heavens, Who is *the* Father, Who formed the earth and made it, Who has established it, Who did not create it in vain, Who formed it to be inhabited, says: *I am* Yahweh, and *there is* no other source of power!

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth; I did not say to the seed of Yaaqob: Seek Me in vain. I, Yahweh, speak righteousness! I openly speak things that are right!

20 Gather yourselves together and come; draw near together, you *who have* ^fescaped from the nations. ^{G1}They have no knowledge, who set up the wood of their graven images, and pray to a god (el) *which* cannot save.

21 Speak out, bring *your proofs* near; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? *Who* has foretold it from that time? *Have* not I, Yahweh? And *there is* no source of power except Me, a just Father and a Savior; *there is* none but Me.

22 Look to Me, and be saved, all the ends of the earth; for *I am* Yahweh, and *there is* no other source of power.

23 ^{G2}I have vowed by Myself, the word is gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and will not return—that to Me every knee will bow, every tongue will vow an oath,

24 *Saying*; Surely in Yahweh is righteousness and strength! To Him will *men* come; and all who are incensed; *angry*, against Him will be ashamed.

25 In Yahweh will all the seed of Israyl be justified, and will glory.

CHAP. 46

Baal; *Lord*, bows down, Nebo stoops; their gods (elohim) were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle. Your carriages were heavy laden; *they are* a burden to the weary.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves have gone into captivity.

a. Yechetzqyah 44:23-24.

b. Word #3474, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to be straight or even, to be right, pleasant, direct, fit, be right, bring straight, be upright.
c. Resistance.

d. Traditionally translated girded. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 27, shows this word means teach, strength and clothed as with a garment.

e. Witness.

f. Escape. Revelation 12:13-14.
G1. All you godworshippers (those who worship elohim) which seem to have so much worldly dignity, yet in Yahweh's sight you are vile and hopeless.

G2. The knowledge of Yahweh and the true worship of Him shall be throughout all the world (Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10), by which he signifies that we must not only serve Yahweh in heart, but declare Him by outward profession.

3 Listen to Me, O house of Yaaqob, and all the remnant of the house of Israyl, you whom I have upheld from the belly, and have carried from the womb;

4 Even to *your* old age, I *am* He, and *even* to gray hairs I will carry you! I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 To whom will you liken Me, and make Me equal; or compare Me, that we should be alike?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; *they* hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a god; they fall down, yes, they worship.

7 They bear *the god (el)* upon the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it stands; from its place it will not move; yes, *one* will cry out to it, yet it cannot answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and show yourselves *to be* men; and take this to heart, you transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* Yahweh, and *there is* none else; I *am* Yahweh, and *there is* none like Me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *those things* which are not yet done, saying; My ^acounsel will stand, and I will fulfill all My plan;

11 ^bCalling an eagle from the east, the ¹one who executes My plan from a far country. Yes, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it.

12 Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted, who *are* far from righteousness;

13 I bring near My righteousness; it will not be far off, and My salvation will not tarry. And I will place salvation in Zion for Israyl My glory.

CHAP. 47

Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans! For you will no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind meal; uncover your hair, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Your nakedness will be uncovered; yes, your shame will be seen. I will take vengeance, but I will not *meet you like* a man—

4 Our ^{G1}Redeemer, Yahweh of hosts *is* His Name, the Holy One of Israyl!

5 Sit in silence, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for you will no more be called: The Lady of Kingdoms.

6 I was angry with My people; I have afflicted My inheritance, and gave them into your hands. You showed them no mercy; on the old you have laid your yoke heavily.

7 And you said; I will be a lady forever; so

you did not take these *things* to heart, nor did you remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore, hear this now, *You who are* given to pleasures, who dwell carelessly; *with overcon-fidence*, who say in your heart; I *am*, and *there is* none else other than me; I will not sit *as* a widow, nor will I know the loss of children;

9 But these two *things* will come upon you in a moment in one day: the loss of children and widowhood. They will come upon you in their perfection; *full measure*, because of the multitude of your sorceries, and because of the great abundance of your ^cenchantments.

10 For you have trusted in your wickedness; you have said; None see me. Your wisdom and your knowledge have perverted you, and you have said in your heart; I *am*, and *there is* none else other than me.

11 Therefore evil will come upon you; you will not know where it arises from. And trouble will fall upon you; you will not be able to put it off. And desolation will come upon you suddenly, *which* you will not foresee.

12 Stand fast now with your enchantments and the multitude of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth—it may be that you will succeed; it may be you will prevail; *cause terror*.

13 You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels. Let now the ^dastrologers, the stargazers, and the ^cmonthly prognosticators stand up and save you from *these things* which will come upon you.

14 Behold, they will be like stubble; the fire will burn them. They will not deliver themselves from the power of the flame; *there will not be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before.

15 That is all they will be to you—those with whom you have labored, *and* your merchants from your youth; they will each one wander to his quarter, none will save you.

CHAP. 48

Hear this, O house of Yaaqob, who are called by the name of Israyl, and have come forth from the waters of Yahdah, who vow by the Name of Yahweh, and make mention of; *call upon*, the Father of Israyl, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves by the holy city, and lean on the Father of Israyl; Yahweh of hosts *is* His Name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; they went forth from My mouth, and I made them known. I acted suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that you *were* obstinate, and your neck *was* an iron sinew, and your brow bronze;

5 I declared these things to you even from

a. Word #6098, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning advised plan.

b. Two wings of an eagle. Revelation 12:14.

G1. The Israylites shall confess that Yahweh does this for His House's sake.

c. Gesenius' *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Pages 258-259 states that this word also means society, company, be compact, to join, have fellowship with. Pleased in the children of strangers. Isayah 2:6.

d. The word astrologers has the same meaning as the word enchantments. See Sidenote c above.

e. Those who make calendars by the stars as Rabbi Hillel did in opposition to Yahweh's New Moon of Green Ears.

the beginning; before it came to pass I revealed *them* to you, so you could not say; My God (El) has done them, nor, My graven image or my molded image has commanded them.

6 You have heard, *and you have* seen all this; will you not declare *it*? I have showed you new things from this time; hidden things, and you did not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning. You have not heard of them before this day, so you cannot say; Behold, I knew them!

8 ^{G1}Truly you did not hear; truly you did not know; truly from long ago your ear was not opened. For I knew that you would deal very treacherously, and be called a transgressor from the womb.

9 For My Name's sake I will defer My anger, and for My praise I will restrain from you, so that I do not cut you off.

10 Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; ^aI have tried; *chosen*, you in the furnace of affliction.

11 For My own sake, for My own sake I will do *it*; for how could dishonor come to *My Name*? I will not give My glory to another!

12 Listen to Me, O Yaaqob and Yisrayl, My called; I *am* He; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.

13 My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has spanned the heavens; *when* I summon them together, they will minister together.

14 All of you, gather yourselves together and hear! Who among them has foretold these *things*? Yahweh has loved him; He will do His pleasure on Babylon, and His arm *will be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yes, I have called him. I have brought him, and his way will succeed.

16 Come near to Me, hear this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, I *am* there. And now Father Yahweh sends me with His Spirit.

17 This is what Yahweh your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israyl, says: I am Yahweh your Father Who teaches you to succeed, Who leads you by the way you should go.

18 Oh, if only you had listened to My Laws! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness *would have been* like the waves of the sea.

19 Your seed would also have been as *numerous* as the sand, and the offspring of your bowels as *numerous* as its grains; *then* their name would not have been cut off nor destroyed from before Me.

20 Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans! With a voice of singing declare and proclaim this; utter it *even* to the end of the earth. Say; Yahweh has redeemed His servant Yaaqob!

21 And they did not thirst when He led them through the deserts; He caused the waters to flow

from the rock for them; He also split the rock, and the waters gushed out.

22 *But there is* no peace, says Yahweh: for the wicked.

CHAP. 49

Listen, O isles; *countries*, to me! Listen, you peoples, from afar! Yahweh has called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother He has ^bmade mention of my name.

2 And He has made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He has hidden me, and made me a polished shaft; in His quiver He has hidden me,

3 And He said to me: ¹You *are* My servant O Yisrayl, through whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said; I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nothing, and in vain. *Yet* surely my judgment is with Yahweh, and my work with my Father.

5 And now Yahweh says, Who formed me from the womb *to be* His servant to bring the people of ^cYaaqob back to Him, because the descendants of Israyl are not yet gathered, I am honored in the eyes of Yahweh, and my Father is my Strength.

6 And He said: It is not enough that ^dyou should be My servant to ^eraise up the tribes of Yaaqob, and to ^frestore the ^gprotected of Israyl; I will also give you for a ^{G2}light to the Gentiles, so you may be My salvation to the ^hends of the ⁱearth.

7 This is what Yahweh, the Redeemer of Israyl, their Holy One says ¹to him whom man despises, to him whom the ^knations abhor, to the servant of rulers: kings will see and arise; princes also will worship, because of Yahweh Who is faithful, the Holy One of Israyl; and He has chosen you.

8 This is what ^{G3}Yahweh says: In an acceptable time I have heard ^lyou, and in a day of salvation I have helped you; I will protect you and give you as a covenant to the people, to restore the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 So you may say to the prisoners; Come out! And to those in darkness; Show yourselves! They will feed in the ways, and their pastures *will be* in all high places.

10 They will not hunger nor thirst; neither will the heat nor sun strike them; for He Who has mercy on them will lead them, even by the springs of water He will guide them.

11 I will make all My mountains a way, and My highways will be exalted.

12 See them! They will come from afar, from the direction of the ^mwest, from the ⁿcountry from which the exiles will be brought back.

13 Sing, O heavens! Be joyful, O earth! Break

G1. From the time that I brought You out of Egypt; for that deliverance was as the rebirth of the House of Yahweh.

a. For My own sake I did it, to assume no dishonor come upon My Name.

b. Isayah 44:1-2.

c. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Pages 784-785, shows Yaaqob means one or ones closely falling, or people of Yaaqob.

d. Man only, one man. Isayah 46:11.

e. Word #6965, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning you use up, rise up again, set up, make to stand.

f. Word #7725, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning feed, lodge, rejoice, cause to answer, convert, deliver.

g. Word #5336, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning delivered, Revelation 12:14; to guard, protect, keep, Revelation 3:10; hidden thing, Psalm 91.

G2. To declare My Law and Prophets, to the Gentiles, Isayah 42:6, Acts 13:47, and Luke 2:32.

h. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 663, says end of age.

i. *The Lexicon In Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 89, says world.

j. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 660, says this should be translated to those.

k. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 133, says this is translated nations or all men. Revelation 11:7-10. G3. Thus He speaks of His House when He would show His mercy toward it. II Corinthians 6:2.

l. Revelation 3:8.

m. Revelation 7:2.

n. *The Lexicon In Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 656, says this word means country from which exiles shall be brought back.

out in singing, O mountains! For Yahweh has comforted His people, and will have mercy upon His afflicted.

14 But Zion said; Yahweh has forsaken me, and my Father has forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her nursing child, and not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yes, they may forget, but I will not forget you.

16 Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of My hands; your walls are continually before Me.

17 Your children will make haste; your destroyers and those who laid you waste will go away from you.

18 Lift up your eyes, look around and see; all these gather together and come to you. As surely as I live, says Yahweh: you will wear them all as ornaments; you will put them on like a bride.

19 For your waste and desolate places, and the land of your destruction, will even now be too small because of the inhabitants, and they who swallowed you up will be far away.

20 The children which you will have, after you have lost the other, will say again in your ears; The place is too small for me; give me a place where I may live.

21 Then you will say in your heart; Who has begotten these for me, since I have lost my children and am desolate, a captive, and wandering to and fro? Who has brought these up? I was left all alone, but these—where have they come from?

22 This is what Yahweh the Father says: Behold, I will lift up My hand to the Gentiles; and set up My standard to the people. They will bring your sons in *their* arms, and your daughters will be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 ^{G1}Kings will be your nursing fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers; they will ^{G2}bow down to you with *their* face to the earth, and lick up the dust of your feet. Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh, for they will not be ashamed who wait for Me.

24 Will the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive be delivered?

25 But this is what Yahweh says: Even the captives of the mighty will be taken away, and the prey of the terrible will be delivered; for I will contend with him who contends with you, and I will save your children.

26 I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh; and they will be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine. All flesh will know that I, Yahweh, *am* your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Yaaqob.

CHAP. 50

This is what Yahweh says: Where is the bill

of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? To which of My creditors did I sell you? Behold, for your iniquities you sold yourselves, and for your transgressions your mother has been put away.

2 ^{G3}Why, when I came, *was there* no man? Why *was there* none to answer when I called? Is My hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? Have I no power to deliver? Behold, at My rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because *there is* no water, and *they* die of thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 **X**Yahweh the Father has given Me the tongue of the learned; *instructed*, so I would know how to speak the Law in season to *him who is* weary. He awakens Me morning by morning, He awakens My ear to hear as the learned.

5 **X**Yahweh the Father has opened My ear; I was not rebellious, nor did I turn away.

6 **X**I gave My back to those who beat Me, and My cheeks to those who plucked out the hair; *beard*. I did not hide My face from insult and spitting.

7 **X**For Yahweh the Father will help Me; therefore I will not be confounded; therefore I have set My face like a flint, and I know that I will not be ashamed.

8 **X**He is near Who justifies Me. Who will contend with Me? Let us stand up together. Who has a charge against Me? Let him come near Me.

9 **X**Behold, Yahweh the Father will help Me. Who will condemn Me? Behold, they will grow old like a garment; the moth will eat them up.

10 Who is among you that gives reverence to Yahweh, that ^{G4}obeys the voice of His servant? Who walks in darkness, and has no light? Let him trust in the Name of Yahweh, and lean upon his Father!

11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire, who surround *yourselves* with sparks; walk in the light of your fire, and the sparks *that* you have kindled. This you will have from My hand; you will lie down in sorrow!

CHAP. 51

^{G5}**L**isten to Me, you who follow after righteousness, you who seek Yahweh; Look to the rock *from which* you were cut, and to the hole of the pit *from which* you were dug.

2 Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah *who* bore you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For Yahweh will comfort Zion; He will comfort all her waste places, and He will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Yahweh. Joy and gladness will be found in it, thanksgiving and the voice of song.

G3. Which should declare that I have cut her off, meaning that they now have none.

G4. Showing that it is a rare thing that anyone should righteously obey Yahweh's true ministers, though they labor to bring them to perfection.

G5. He comforts the House of Yahweh, that they should not be discouraged by their small number.

G1. Meaning that kings shall be converted to the House of Yahweh, and they will bestow their power and authority for the preservation of the House of Yahweh.

G2. Being joined with the House of Yahweh, they shall humble themselves to Yahweh their Head, and they will give Him all honor.

G1. I will rule and govern My House by My word (the Law and the Prophets).

a. Deuteronomy 6:25.
b. Psalm 96:13, Revelation 20:12-13.

G2. Warned beforehand of the horrible tribulation to come, and of how He will preserve His House in the midst of all these dangers.

c. Law.

4 Listen to Me, My people; and give ear to Me, O My nation: ^{G1}Law will proceed from Me, and I will make My judgment rest for a light of the peoples.

5 My ^arighteousness is near; My salvation is gone out, and My arms will ^bjudge the people. The isles; *countries*, will wait upon Me, and on My arm they will trust.

6 ^{G2}Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens will vanish away like smoke, the earth will grow old like a garment, and they who dwell in it will die in the same manner; but My salvation will be forever, and My ^crighteousness will not be abolished.

7 Listen to Me, you that know righteousness, the people in whose minds *is* My Law: Do not fear the reproach of men, nor be afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth will eat them up like a garment, and the worm will eat them like wool; but My righteousness will be forever, and My salvation from generation to generation!

9 Awake! Awake! Put on strength, O arm of Yahweh! Awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Was it* not You Who have cut Rahab, *and* wounded the dragon?

10 Was it not You Who have dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; Who have made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of Yahweh will return, and come with singing to Zion, with everlasting joy on their heads; they will obtain joy and gladness, *and* sorrow and mourning will flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* He Who comforts you. Who *are* you, that you should be afraid of a man *who* will die; *mortal man*, and of the son of a man, *who* will wither like grass;

13 And forget Yahweh your Maker, Who stretched out the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? You have feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if *he were* prepared to destroy. And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hastens, so he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his food should fail.

15 But I am Yahweh your Father Who divided the sea, whose waves roared; Yahweh of hosts *is* His Name.

16 I have put My words; *the Law and the Prophets*, in your mouth; I have covered you with the shadow of My hands—I plant the heavens, I lay the foundations of the earth, and say to Zion: You *are* My people!

17 Awake! Awake! Stand up, O Yerusalem, which has drunk at the hand of Yahweh the cup of His fury; you have drunk the dregs from the cup of trembling, *and* drained *them* out.

18 There are none to guide her among all the sons she has brought forth; nor *are there any* who take her by the hand among all the sons she has brought up.

19 These double *things* have come to you; who will be sorry for you?—desolation and destruction, famine and sword—by whom will I comfort you?

20 Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of every street, like an antelope in a net; they are full of the fury of Yahweh, the rebuke of your Father.

21 Therefore, hear this now, you afflicted and drunken, but not with wine:

22 This is what your Father says, Yahweh your Father Who pleads the cause of His people: Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of My fury; you will never drink again.

23 But I will put it into the hands of those who afflict you, who have said to you; Bow down, so we may walk over; and you have made your back like the ground, like a street to be walked over.

CHAP. 52

Awake! Awake! Put on your strength, O Zion! Put on your beautiful garments; *the tallit and kippah, and the priestly garments*, O Yerusalem, the holy city! ^{G3}From this time forth the uncircumcised and the unclean will no longer enter.

2 Shake the dust from yourself, arise, *and* sit down, O Yerusalem; loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For this is what Yahweh says: You have sold yourselves for nothing, so you will be redeemed without money.

4 For this is what Yahweh the Father says: My people went down at first into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, says Yahweh: that My people are taken away for nothing? Those who rule over them make them wail, says Yahweh: and My Name is blasphemed continually every day.

6 ^dTherefore My people will know My Name; Therefore *they will know* in that day that I *am* He Who speaks. Behold, *it is* I!

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings glad tidings, who publishes peace, who brings glad tidings of righteousness, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion; Your Father reigns!

8 Your watchmen will lift up their voices; with their voices they will sing together; for they will see eye to eye when Yahweh will bring again Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together you

G3. There will be no more wicked tyrants, who shall pervert Yahweh's true Faith, and oppress the conscience.

d. II Samuyl 12:14.

waste places of Yerusalem; for Yahweh has comforted His people, He has redeemed Yerusalem.

10 Yahweh will lay bare His holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth will see the salvation of our Father.

11 Depart! Depart! Go out from there! Touch no unclean *thing!* Go out from the midst of her; be clean, you who bear the vessels of Yahweh!

12 For you will not go out with haste, nor go by flight; *not running for your lives*, for Yahweh will go before you, and the Father of Israyl *will* gather you up.

13 **Behold,** ^{G1}My Servant will deal prudently; *wisely*. He will be exalted, and extolled, and be very high.

14 **Just** ^{G2}as many were astonished at you, so His appearance was disfigured more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men;

15 **So** many nations will be astonished at Him. Kings will shut their mouths at Him; for what had not been told them they will see, and what they had not heard they will consider.

CHAP. 53

XA Prophecy of Yahshua Messiah

Who has believed our report? To whom is the arm of Yahweh revealed?

2 For He will grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground. He has no form nor comeliness; and when we see Him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire Him.

3 He is despised and rejected by men; a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, *our* faces from Him; He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

4 Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by Yahweh, and afflicted.

5 But He *was* wounded for our transgressions, *He was* bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement for our peace *was* upon Him, and by His stripes we are ^ahealed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and Yahweh has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth. He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, so He opened not His mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment, and who will declare His generation? For He was cut off from the land of the living; for the transgressions of My people He was stricken.

9 And He made His grave with the wicked, and with the rich in His death; but He had done no violence, nor *was any* deceit in His mouth.

10 ^{G3}Yet His bruises; *willful sacrifice*, pleased Yahweh; for He was put to *much* grief. Now He

has brought the offering for sin. He will see *His* seed, He will prolong days, and the pleasure of Yahweh will succeed in His hands.

11 ^{G4}He will see the labor of His soul, *and* be satisfied; by His knowledge My righteous Servant will justify many, for He will bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore, I will divide Him a portion with the great, and He will divide the plunder with the strong; because He poured out His soul to death, and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAP. 54

Sing, O barren, you *who* have not borne! Break forth into singing and cry aloud, you *who* have not labored with child! For more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married woman: says Yahweh.

2 Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch out the curtain of your habitations; do not spare; lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes.

3 For you will expand to the right and to the left, and your seed will inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities inhabited.

4 Do not fear, for you will not be ashamed; nor will you be confounded; for you will not be put to shame; for you will forget the shame of your youth, and will not remember the reproach of your widowhood any more.

5 For your Maker is your Husband; Yahweh of hosts *is* His Name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israyl; He will be called the Father of the whole earth.

6 For Yahweh has called you, like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit; like a wife of youth when you were refused: says Yahweh.

7 For a small moment I have forsaken you, but with great mercies I will gather you.

8 With a little wrath, I hid My face from you for a moment; but with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you: says Yahweh your Redeemer.

9 For this is like the waters of Noah to Me; for as I have vowed that the waters of Noah would no longer cover the earth, so have I vowed that I would not be angry with you, nor rebuke you.

10 For the mountains will depart and the hills be removed; but My kindness will not depart from you, nor will My covenant of peace be removed, says Yahweh, Who has mercy on you.

11 O you afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted. Behold, ^{G5}I will lay your stones with turquoise, and lay your foundations with sapphires.

12 I will make your windows of rubies, and your gates of crystal, and all your walls of precious stones.

13 ^{G6}All your children *will be* taught by Yah-

G1. Meaning Yahshua Messiah stands for our spiritual deliverance.

G2. By the preaching of the Law and the Prophets.

a. I Kepha 2:23.

G3. Yahshua Messiah, by offering up Himself, shall give life to Yahweh's House, and so cause them to live with Him forever.

G4. That is; The fruit and effect of His labor, which is the salvation of His House.

G5. In this way He declares the excellent estate of His House under Yahshua Messiah.

G6. By the hearing of His word (the Law and the Prophets) and inward moving of His Spirit.

weh; and great *will be* the peace of your children.

14 In righteousness you will be established. You will be far from oppression, for you will not fear from terror; for it will not come near you.

15 Behold, they will surely assemble, but it is not from Me. Whoever assembles against you will fall for your sake.

16 Behold, I have created the blacksmith who fans the coals into flame, and forges an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster; *devastator*, to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against you will succeed; and every tongue *that* will rise against you in judgment, you will condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of Yahweh, and their righteousness is from Me, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 55

Oh! Everyone who thirsts, come to the waters; you who have no money, come, buy and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk ^{G1}without money, and without price.

2 Why would you spend money on *what* is not bread? *Why would* you labor for *that which does* not satisfy? Listen diligently to Me, and eat *what* is righteousness, and let your soul delight itself in *its* abundance.

3 Incline your ear, and come to Me! Hear, and you will live; then I will establish an everlasting covenant with you—the sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him as a witness to the people—a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, you will call a nation you do not know; and nations who do not know you, will run to you because of Yahweh your Father, the Holy One of Israyl; for He has glorified you.

6 Seek Yahweh while He may be found; call upon Him while He is near;

7 Let the wicked forsake his *own* way and the unrighteous man his *own* thoughts. Let him return to Yahweh, and He will have mercy upon him; *return* to our Father, for He will abundantly pardon.

8 For My thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways My ways, says Yahweh:

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain comes down, like the snow, from the sky, and does not return there until it has watered the earth to make it bring forth and bud, that it might give seed to the sower and bread to the eater:

11 So is My word; *the Law and the Prophets*, that goes forth from My mouth! *My word* will not return to Me void; *without producing effect*, but it will accomplish that which I please, and it will succeed in *the thing* for which I sent it.

12 For you will go out with joy, and be led

forth with peace; the mountains and the hills will break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field will clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn will come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier will come up the myrtle tree; this will be to Yahweh for a Name, for an everlasting sign *that* will ^{G2}not be cut off.

CHAP. 56

This is what Yahweh says: Keep the judgments, and do justly; for My salvation is near, *soon*, to ^acome, and ^bMy righteousness to be revealed.

2 ^cBlessed *is* the man *who* does this, and the son of man *who* lays hold on it; who keeps the ^{G3}Sabbaths without polluting; *defiling*, them; and keeps his hand from doing ^dany evil.

3 Do not let the son of the Gentile, who has joined himself to Yahweh, speak, saying; Yahweh has utterly separated me from His people. Nor let the eunuch say; Behold, *I am* a dry tree.

4 For this is what Yahweh says: To the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths, and choose *those things* which ^eplease Me, and hold fast to My covenant:

5 I will give to them, ^{G4}in My House, even within My walls, a ^fplace; *ministering position with power*, and a Name equal to that of sons and of daughters; I will give them the Name of The Everlasting: **YAHWEH**; which will not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the Gentile who join themselves to Yahweh, to serve Him, and to love the Name of Yahweh, to be His servants—every-one who keeps the Sabbaths without polluting; *defiling*, them and *who* holds fast to ^gMy covenant—

7 I will bring them to ^hMy holy mountain, and make them joyful in My House of prayer. Their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *will be* accepted upon My altar; for My House will be called a House of prayer for all ⁱpeople.

8 Yahweh the Father Who gathers the outcasts of Israyl says: I will gather still *others* to *Me*, besides those who are gathered to *Me*.

9 ^{G5}All you beasts of the field, come to devour; yes, all you ^jbeasts in the forest.

10 Your watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant; they *are* all dumb dogs, which cannot bark *any warning*; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yes, *they are* ^kgreedy dogs; *insatiable of appetite, which* never have enough. They *are* also ^lshepherds *who* ^mcannot understand; they all look to their own way, each one for his own gain, from *every* quarter.

12 *They say*; Come, we will bring wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink! And tomorrow will be like today, or more, much more abundant!

G2. Of Yahweh's deliverance, and that He will never forsake His House.

a. First Coming, now the Second coming. Malakiah Chapter 4.

b. Deuteronomy 6:25. c. Revelation 22:14, Deuteronomy 6:25.

G3. By keeping the Sabbath he comprehends our whole service to Yahweh and the True Faith.

d. From breaking any Laws.

e. I Yahchanan 3:22.

G4. Meaning, in His House. f. Word #3027, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning power, work, a part, service, given part. Revelation 20:6.

g. Covenant. Hebrews 10:16-22.

h. Yahyl 2:31-32, Revelation 12:14.

i. A prophecy to be brought about by you; more correctly nations.

G5. Meaning the enemies of Yahweh's House, as the Babylonians, Assyrians; and thus He speaks to watch for hypocrisy and to assure the faithful that when this comes, they may know it was told them before hand.

j. Beastly system.

k. Word #5794, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning vio-lent, harsh, greedy.

l. Preachers.

m. Psalms 111:10

G1. Signifying that Yahweh's benefits cannot be bought with money.

CHAP. 57

The righteous perish, and no man takes it to heart; merciful men *are* taken away, none considering; *understanding*, that the righteous is taken away; *spared*, from the evil to come.

2 They enter into peace; they rest as they lie in death—those who walk in uprightness.

3 But you—come here, you sons of those who call on demons (gods, *elohim*), you offspring of those who apostatize from Yahweh, and commit whoredom with God (El)!

4 Against whom do you mock? At whom do you sneer and put out *your* tongue? Are you not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 ^aInflaming yourselves with ^bGod (El) under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?

6 ^{G1}With the smooth *stones* of the stream is your portion. They; *the gods (elohim)*, they are your lot! You have poured a drink offering to them, you have offered a grain offering. Should I be quiet and bear these things?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain you have set your bed; there you went up to offer sacrifice.

8 ^{G2}Behind the doors and the doorposts you have set up your remembrance; *mementos, pagan symbols*, for you have disclosed yourself to those other than Me, and have gone up to them; you have enlarged your bed. You have made a pact with those whose bed you love, and you looked on their hand; *symbol of an inflaming image*.

9 You went to the king; *Molech*, with ointment, and increased your perfumes; you sent your messengers; *idolatrous images*; far away, but you will be sent down to Sheol; *the grave*.

10 You were wearied by all your ways, but you would not say; This is useless! You have found the satisfaction of your hand; therefore, you did not care.

11 And of whom have you been afraid, or feared; *reverenced*, that you have lied and have not remembered Me, nor taken it to your heart? Is it not because I have held My peace; *remaining silent*, for a long time, so you do not reverence Me?

12 ^{G3}I will expose your *false* righteousness, and your *evil* works; and they will not help you.

13 When you cry, let your companies; *all your gods (elohim)*, deliver you; but the ^bwind will carry them all away; vanity will take *them all*. But he who puts his trust in Me will possess the land, and will inherit My holy mountain.

14 And it will be said; Build it, build it; prepare the way, remove the stumblingblock from the way of My people!

15 For this is what the high and exalted One Who inhabits eternity, Whose Name is Holy, says: I dwell in the high and holy *place* and also with those of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the mind of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend; *prosecute and ac-*

cuse, forever, nor will I always be angry; for the spirit of man would fail; *be consumed*, before Me, with the souls that I have made.

17 Because of the iniquity of his covetousness; *idolatry*, I was angry and struck him; I hid and was angry, and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal; *correct*, him; I will also lead him, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace! Peace! to *him that is* far off, and *him that is* near, and I will heal him, says Yahweh:

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea when it cannot rest, whose waters wash up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* no peace, says my Father: for the wicked.

CHAP. 58

^{G4}Cry aloud, spare not; lift up your voice like a trumpet, and show My people their transgressions, and the house of Yaaqob their sins.

2 Yet they seek Me daily, and delight to know My ways, like a nation that did righteousness, and did not forsake the ordinance of their Father: they ask of Me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching Yahweh.

3 *They say*; Why have we fasted, and You do not see it? Why have we afflicted ourselves, and You take no knowledge of it? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure; *pursue profit*, and exact all your labors; *expect your workers to be employed*.

4 Behold, you fast for strife and debate, and to strike with the fist of wickedness. You cannot fast as *you do this* day, and expect your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is this the kind of fast that I have chosen, the day for a man to afflict his body? *Is it only* for bowing one's head like a reed, and for lying on sackcloth and ashes? Is that all there is to your fast? Will you call that an acceptable day to Yahweh?

6 *Is this not the kind of* fast that I have chosen: to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke?

7 *Is it not* to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh?

8 Then your light will break forth like the morning, and your health will spring forth speedily, and your righteousness will go before you; the ^hglory of Yahweh will be your corrector; *to cleanse and purify*.

I. Verse 58:8—Yahweh's Glory is His Law and Plan.

a. Getting hot for Gods (Elohim). Daniyl 7:2.

b. King James Version uses idol which comes from Word #410, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and means El or God. G1. Meaning, every place was polluted with their godworship (the worship of *elohim*); for every fair stone that they found, they made a god (el) of it.

G2. That is; You did increase your godworship (your worship of *elohim*) more and more.

G3. That is, Your evil, god-worshipping (your worship of *elohim*), and iniquities which the wicked call Yahweh's service. Thus He rebukes their rebelliousness. b. Wind in this case means worship of God (El). Idolatry will cause war to come upon you.

G4. Yahweh thus speaks to the Prophets, commanding them to use all diligence and severity to rebuke the hypocrites.

c. Deuteronomy 15:11-16.

9 Then you will call, and Yahweh will answer; you will cry, and He will say: Here I am. If you take away the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and speaking vanity; *iniquity, unrighteousness*;

10 And if you extend yourself *on behalf* of the hungry, to satisfy the afflicted soul; then your light will rise in obscurity, and your darkness will be as the noonday.

11 Yahweh will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in drought, and make fat; *strengthen*, your bones. You will be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail.

12 And those of you will rebuild the old waste places; you will raise up the foundations of many generations; and you will be called the Repairer of the Breach, the Restorer of Streets to Dwell In;

13 If you turn away your foot from *breaking* the Sabbath: *from* doing your pleasure; *your own business, your own pleasure*, on My holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight; the holy day of Yahweh honorable, and will honor Him by not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor engaging in ^aidle conversation:

14 ^bThen you will find your joy in Yahweh; and I will cause you to ride on the high places of the earth, and feed you with the heritage of Yaaqob your father—for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken it.

CHAP. 59

Behold, Yahweh's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; nor His ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 ¹But your *own* iniquities have separated you from your Father; and your *own* sins have *caused Him* to hide *His* face from you, ^cso He will not listen.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; *sin*. Your lips have spoken lies, your tongue has muttered perverseness.

4 No one calls for justice, nor does *any* plead for truth. They trust in vanity; *confusion*, and speak lies; *scriptural untruths*. They conceive mischief; *trouble*, and give birth to evil; *sin*.

5 They hatch vipers' eggs, and weave the spiders' web; he who eats their eggs dies, and when one is broken a viper bursts out.

6 Their webs will not serve as clothing, nor will they cover themselves with what they make; their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

8 They do not know the way of peace, and *there is* no judgment in their goings: they have made themselves crooked paths; whoever walks on them will not know peace.

9 Therefore justice is far from us, nor does righteousness overtake us. We wait for light, but *only* see obscurity; for brightness, *but we* walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes; we stumble at noonday as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as the dead.

11 We groan like bears, all of us; we moan mournfully like doves; we look for justice, but there is none—for salvation, but it is far from us.

12 ^dFor our transgressions are multiplied before You, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them—

13 ^eIn transgressing and lying against Yahweh, and turning away from following our Father, speaking oppression and rebellion, conceiving and uttering from the mind words of falsehood:

14 So judgment is driven backwards, and justice stands afar off, for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yes, truth; *the Law*, is suppressed; and he *who* departs from evil; *upholds the Law*, is accounted as mad; *makes himself a prey!* Yahweh saw *this*, and it displeased Him that *there was* no justice *in the last days*.

16 But He saw no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor. Therefore His own arm brought salvation for Him, and His own righteousness, it sustained Him.

17 ^fFor He put on righteousness as a breastplate, with a helmet of salvation on His head; He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and He wrapped Himself with zeal like a tallit.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will repay—*fury* to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies; to the islands; *nations*, He will repay recompense.

19 So they will reverence the Name of Yahweh from the west and His glory from the rising of the sun; when our enemies will come in like a ^gflood, the ^hSpirit of Yahweh will ^{g2}lift up a standard against ^hthem;

20 ^{g3}The Redeemer will ⁱdepart from Zion for those of Yaaqob who repent of their sins! declares Yahweh.

21 ^{g4}As for Me, this is My covenant with them, says Yahweh: ^jMy Spirit which *is* upon you, namely My Laws which I have put in your mouth; they will not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your seed, nor from the mouth of your seed's seed, says Yahweh: ^kfrom this time and forevermore.

CHAP. 60

Arise, shine! *Wake up and be aware!* For your

a. King James Version says *vain words*, which means *having no real value, worthless, foolish*. Mattithyah 12:36.

b. Yaaqob 2:10.

c. Micahyah 3:4.

d. The most prevalent sin in The House of Yahweh now is yielding to the curse pronounced in Deuteronomy 27:26.

e. Saying the Laws of Yahweh cause pain, instead of man's rejecting the fact that His rejection of the Laws of Yahweh is what is causing all the suffering in this world.

G1. Signifying that Yahweh has all means at hand to deliver His House and to punish their enemies.

f. Revelation 12:15.
g. Laws. Revelation 19:10.
G2. He shows that there shall be great affliction in the House of Yahweh, but Yahweh will always deliver His own.
h. The enemy.
G3. By which He declares that the true deliverance from sin and Satan belongs to none but to the children of Yahweh, whom He justifies.

i. Hebrew *ba*. Traditionally translated *go to*. Word #935, Hebrew Dictionary, *Srong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated to *depart from*. Romans 11:26.

G4. Because the doctrine is made profitable by the working of Yahweh's Holy Spirit, He joins the one with the other, and promises to give them both to His House forever.

j. Isayah 44:3.

k. Your light will not go out.

1. Verse 59:2—Deuteronomy 31:16-18.

light has come, and the glory of Yahweh is risen upon you!

2 For behold, the darkness will cover the earth, and deep darkness *will cover* the people; but Yahweh will arise over you, and His glory will be seen upon you.

3 The Gentiles will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.

4 Lift up your eyes around you, and see. They all gather together, they come to you; your sons will come from afar, and your daughters will be nursed at your side.

5 Then you will see, and shine forth; *be joyous*, and your heart will swell with joy; because the abundance of the sea will be converted to you, the forces of the Gentiles will come to you.

6 The multitude of camels will cover you, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba will come; they will bring gold and incense, and they will proclaim the praises of Yahweh.

7 All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebayoth will be at your service; they will ascend with acceptance on My altar, and I will glorify the House of My glory.

8 ^{G1}Who *are* these *who* fly like a cloud, and like the doves to their resting places?

9 Surely the isles; *countries*, will gather to Me, with the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them; to the Name of Yahweh your Father, to the Holy One of Israyl, because He has glorified you.

10 The sons of strangers will rebuild your walls, and their kings will serve you; for in My wrath I struck you, but in My compassion I have had mercy on you.

11 Therefore, your gates will be open continually; they will not be shut day or night, so *men* may bring the force; *wealth*, of the Gentiles to you, with their kings in procession.

12 ^{G2}For the nation and kingdom which will not serve you will perish; yes, *those* nations will be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon will come to you, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box tree together, ^{G3}to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will make the place of My feet glorious.

14 Also the sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you; and all those who despised you will bow themselves down at the soles of your feet; and they will call you The City of Yahweh, Zion of the Holy One of Israyl.

15 Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no one went through *you*, I will make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 You will also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and you will nurse the breast of kings; and you will know that I, Yahweh, *am* your Savior

and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Yaaqob.

17 Instead of bronze I will bring gold, instead of iron I will bring silver, instead of wood, bronze, and instead of stones, iron. I will also appoint peace as your officers, and righteousness as your administrators.

18 Violence will no longer be heard in your land, wasting nor destruction within your borders; but you will call your walls Salvation and your gates Praise.

19 The sun will no longer be your light by day; nor for brightness will the moon give light to you; but Yahweh will be to you an everlasting light and your Father your glory.

20 Your sun will no longer set, and your moon will no longer wane; for Yahweh will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning will be ended.

21 All of your people will be righteous; they will inherit the land forever: the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified.

22 ^{G4}A little one will become a thousand; *a clan*, and a small one a mighty nation. *I am* Yahweh; in its time I will hasten this.

CHAP. 61

¶The Spirit of Yahweh My Father is upon Me, because Yahweh has anointed Me to preach the glad tidings to the poor, He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and to open the prison of *those who are bound*;

2 **¶**To proclaim ^{G5}Yahweh's year of release, and the day of vengeance of our Father; to comfort all who mourn;

3 **¶**To appoint to those who mourn in Zion, to ordain them beauty; *the kippah*, instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the garment of praise; *the tallit*, instead of the spirit of heaviness; so they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of Yahweh, so He may be glorified.

4 And they will rebuild the old ^awastes, they will raise up the former desolations, and they will repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 Strangers will stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner *will be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 ^bBut you will be appointed Priests by Yahweh, and *men* will call you the Ministers of our Father. You will eat the riches of the Gentiles, and their glory will be in you yourselves.

7 Instead of your shame *you will receive* double honor, and *instead of* confusion they will rejoice in their portion; *inheritance*. Therefore, in their land they will possess double; everlasting joy will be theirs.

8 For I, Yahweh, love justice, I hate robbery

G1. Showing what great number shall come to the House of Yahweh, and with what great diligence and zeal.

G2. He shows that Yahweh has given all power and authority here on earth for the use of His House; and that they which will not serve and benefit His House, shall be destroyed.

G3. There is nothing so excellent which shall not serve the needs of The House of Yahweh.

G4. Meaning that the House of Yahweh should be miraculously multiplied.

G5. For when Yahweh delivers His House, He punishes His enemies.

a. Ancient Ruins.

b. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs. Page 464, says: But Yahweh shall appoint you to be Priests.

for burnt offering; I will direct their work in truth, and I will establish My everlasting covenant with them.

9 ^{G1}And their seed will be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people. All who see them will acknowledge them, that they *are* the ^aseed which Yahweh has blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in Yahweh, my soul will be joyful in my Father; for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation—He has covered me with the robe of righteousness; *the tallit*, and as a bridegroom covers his head like a priest *with the kippah*, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth its bud, and a garden causes seeds to grow, so Yahweh our Father will cause ^brighteousness and praise to spring up before all the nations.

CHAP. 62

For Zion's sake ^{G2}I will not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, ^{G3}until her righteousness goes forth as brightness, and her salvation like a burning lamp.

2 The Gentiles will see your righteousness, and all kings your glory. You will be called by a new Name, which the mouth of Yahweh will name.

3 You will also be a crown of glory in the hand of Yahweh; a royal miter in the hand of your Father.

4 You will no longer be termed Forsaken, nor will your land any more be termed Desolate; but you will be called Hephzibah; *She is My Delight*, and your land Beulah; *Married*; for Yahweh delights in you, and your land will be married.

5 For as a young man marries a virgin, so will your sons marry you, and *as* the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, *so* will your Father rejoice over you.

6 I have set watchmen upon your walls, O Yerusalem, *who* will never hold their peace day or night. You who ^{G4}call Yahweh's Name to remembrance—do not keep silent,

7 And give Him no rest, until He establishes and until He makes Yerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 Yahweh has vowed by His right hand and by the arm of His strength, *saying*; Surely I will no longer give your corn; *grain*, to be food for your enemies; and the sons of the stranger will not drink your new wine, for which you have labored;

9 But those who have gathered it will eat it, and praise Yahweh! Those who have brought it together will drink it in My holy courts.

10 Pass through, pass through the gates! Prepare the way for the ^{G5}people! Build up,

build up the highway! Take out the stones, lift up a standard; *banner*, for the peoples!

11 Behold, Yahweh has proclaimed to the ends of the world, *saying*: Say to the daughter of Zion; Behold, ^{G6}your salvation comes! Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.

12 And they will call them The Holy People, the Redeemed of Yahweh; and you will be called Sought Out, A City Not Forsaken.

CHAP. 63

Who *is* this who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah, glorious in His apparel, traveling in the greatness of His strength? I Who speak in righteousness! I Who am mighty to save.

2 Why *is* Your apparel red, and Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples not one was with Me. For I will tread them in My anger, and trample them in My fury; and their blood will be sprinkled upon My garments, and I will stain all My clothing;

4 ^{G7}For the day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.

5 ^{G8}I looked, but *there was* no one to help, and I was disappointed that *there was* no one to uphold. Therefore, My own arm brought salvation for Me; and My own fury, it upheld Me.

6 And I will tread down the people in My anger, and make them drunk in My fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ^{G9}I will mention the lovingkindnesses of Yahweh, *and* the praises of Yahweh, according to all that Yahweh has bestowed upon us; and the great kindness toward the house of Israyl, which He has bestowed upon them, according to His mercies, according to the multitude of His loving-kindnesses.

8 For He said: Surely they *are* My people, children *who* will not lie; so He was their Savior.

9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the malak from His presence saved them; in His love and in His pity He redeemed them; and He bore them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled and vexed; *grieved*, His Holy Spirit; so He turned Himself against them like an enemy, *and* He fought against them.

11 Then His people remembered the days of old, Mosheh and his people, *saying*: Where *is* He Who brought them up out of the sea, with the shepherd of His flock? Where *is* He Who put His Holy Spirit within them?

12 Who led *them* by the right hand of Mosheh, with His glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make for Himself an everlasting Name?

13 Who led them through the deep, like a

G1. That is; Of the House of Yahweh.
a. Isayah 44:3.

b. Deuteronomy 6:25, Romans 10:3-4.

G2. The Prophet says that He will never cease to declare unto the people the hope of their deliverance.
G3. Until they have full deliverance; and this the Prophet speaks to encourage all other ministers to declare Yahweh's mercy toward His House.

G4. He exhorts the ministers to never cease calling upon Yahweh by prayer for the deliverance of His House, and to teach others to do the same.

G5. Signifying the great number that should come to the House of Yahweh, and what means He would prepare for the restitution of the same. Isayah 57:14.

G6. The Prophets and ministers teach the people about their deliverance: which was mainly referring to our salvation by the Messiah. Zecharyah 9:9, and Mattithyah 9:5.

G7. Showing that when Yahweh punishes His enemies, it is for the profit and deliverance of His House.
G8. Yahweh shows that He has no need of man's help for the deliverance of His own, and though men refuse to do their duty through negligence and ingratitude, yet He Himself will deliver His House, and punish the enemies. Isayah 59:16.
G9. The Prophet speaks this to move the people to remember Yahweh's benefits in times past, that they may be firmly rooted in enduring their troubles.

horse in the wilderness, *so* they might not stumble?

14 As a beast goes down into the valley, *and* the Spirit of Yahweh causes him to rest, so you lead Your people, to make Yourself a glorious Name.

15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of Your holiness and of Your glory. Where is Your zeal? *Where is* Your strength? *Where is* the yearning of Your heart and of Your mercies toward me? Are they restrained?

16 Doubtless You *are* our Father, though Abraham did not know of us, and Israyl does not acknowledge us. You, O Yahweh, *are* our Father and our Redeemer. Your Name *is* from everlasting.

17 O Yahweh, why did You allow us to err from Your ways, and let our hearts grow too hard to reverence You? Return for Your servants' sake, the tribes of Your inheritance.

18 The people of Your holiness have possessed *it* only a little while; our adversaries have trodden down Your sanctuary.

19 We have become *like* those of old, over whom You never ruled, those who were never called with Your Name!

CHAP. 64

G1. The Prophet continues his prayer, desiring Yahweh to continue His love toward His House by miracles and mighty powers, as He did on Mount Sinai.

^{G1}Oh that You would rend the heavens, and that You would come down; that the mountains would tremble at Your presence!

2 As *when* the melting fire burns, and the fire causes the waters to boil—make Your Name known to Your adversaries, so the nations may tremble at Your presence!

3 When You did fearful things *which* we did not look for, You came down, and the mountains trembled at Your presence.

4 ^{G2}For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any source of power other than You, Who acts for the one who waits for Him.

5 You meet him who rejoices and works righteousness, who remembers You in Your ways. Behold, You are angry, for we have sinned; we have long continued in our sins, and will we be saved?

6 But we are all like one who is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, will take us away.

7 And *there is* no one who calls with Your Name, who stirs himself up to take hold of You; for You have hidden Your face from us, and have consumed us because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O Yahweh, You *are* our Father; we *are* the clay, and You our potter; and we all *are* the work of Your hands.

9 Do not be angry to excess, O Yahweh, nor remember iniquity forever. Behold! See, we plead with You, we *are* all Your people!

G2. The Apostle Shaul uses the same kind of admiration (I Corinthians 2:9), marveling at Yahweh's great benefits shown to His House by the preaching of the Law and the Prophets.

10 Your holy cities are a wilderness; Zion is a wilderness, Yerusalem is a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful House, where our fathers praised You, is burned up with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste. Will You restrain Yourself at these things, Yahweh? Will You hold Your peace; *remaining silent*, and afflict us exceedingly?

CHAP. 65

I am sought by *those who* did not ask for Me; I am found by *those who* did not seek Me. I said: Here I am, here I am, to a nation *that* was not called with My Name.

2 I have spread out My hands all the day to a rebellious people, ^awho walk in a way *which* is not right, after their own thoughts; *devices*;

3 A people who provoke Me to anger continually to My face; who sacrifice in gardens, and burn incense on altars of brick;

4 Who assemble and spend the night ^{G3}keeping memorials for the dead, who eat swine's flesh, and the ^bbroth of abominable things; *unclean foods*, is *in* their vessels,

5 ^{G4}Who say; Stand by yourself! Do not come near me, for I am holier than you! These *are* a ^csmoke in My nostrils, a fire that burns all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before Me; I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom—

7 Your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together, says Yahweh: who have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed Me upon the hills. Therefore I will measure their former work into their bosom.

8 This is what Yahweh says: As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* says; Do not destroy it, for a blessing *is* in it; so will I do for My servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Yaaqob, and out of ^dYahdah an inheritor of My mountains; and My elect will inherit it, and My servants will live there.

10 Sharon will be a fold of flocks, and the Valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down, for My people who have sought Me.

11 ^{G5}But you *are* those who forsake Yahweh, who forget My holy mountain, who prepare a table for ^{1a}that troop and who furnish a drink offering for that ^{1b,c}number.

12 Therefore, I will number you for the sword, and you will all bow down to the slaughter, because when I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not listen; but did evil in front of My eyes, and you chose that in which I did

a. You belong to whom you choose to obey. Romans 6:16. Not the hearers, but the doers of the Law are justified. Romans 2:13.

G3. Which was contrary to Yahweh's Law. Leviticus 11:7 and Deuteronomy 14:8. b. Drugs to cure but also to weaken.

G4. He shows that hypocrisy is always joined with pride and contempt of others. c. Isayah 66:17.

d. *Dake's Annotated Bible*, Page 728, says this is speaking of the true and eternal Israyl, which will remain after Yahweh's judgment has come upon the rebels when Yahshua Messiah returns.

G5. By the multitude and number He means their innumerable gods (elohim) of whom they thought they could never have enough. e. We are many. Yahchanan Mark 5:9.

Ia. Verse 65:11—Troop: GAD or GOD—the gods (elohim) Luck and Fortune. Word #1408, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. Ib. Verse 65:11—Number: MENE—the gods (elohim) Destiny and Fate. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 584.

not delight.

13 Therefore, this is what Yahweh our Father says: Behold, My servants will eat, but you will be hungry. Behold, My servants will drink, but you will be thirsty. Behold, My servants will rejoice, but you will be ashamed.

14 Behold, My servants will sing for joy of heart, but you will cry for sorrow of heart, and wail for vexation; *grief*, of spirit;

15 And the names of your gods (elohim) will remain as a trap; *test*, to My chosen; for Yahweh our Father will slay you, but he will give His servants a Name; *Yahweh*, that will remain forever;

16 So that he who blesses himself by men will bless himself by the god (el) Amen, and he who vows by men will vow by the god (el) Amen, because they have all forgotten Yahweh. They have been adversaries from the beginning; therefore, they are hidden from My eyes.

17 For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former will not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for behold, I create Yerusalem as a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 I will rejoice in Yerusalem, and rejoice in My people; the voice of weeping will no longer be heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 No longer will there be in it an infant of only a few days, nor an old man who does not fill out his life; for the child will die a hundred years old, but the sinner *being* one hundred years old will be accursed; *burned*.

21 They will build houses, and inhabit them; they will plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They will not build, and another inhabit; they will not plant, and another eat; for as the days of a tree, *so will be* the days of My people, and My elect will long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They will not labor in vain, nor bring forth *children* for trouble; *destruction*, for they are the seed of the blessed of Yahweh, and their offspring with them.

24 It will come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together, the lion will eat straw like the ox, and dust *will be* the serpent's food. They will not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain: says Yahweh.

CHAP. 66

This is what Yahweh says: The heaven *is* My throne, and the earth *is* My footstool. Where *is* The House that you will build Me? Where *is* the place of My rest?

2 Has not My hand made all these things,

and so they came into being? says Yahweh. But this is *the man* to whom I will look: on *him who is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and who ^areverences My Law.

3 Whether they have killed an ox, killed a man, offered a lamb, broken the neck of a dog, made a grain offering, offered swine's blood, made a memorial offering of incense, or blessed a god (el)—they have truly chosen their own ways, and their souls delight in their abominations.

4 So I will choose their delusions, and bring what they fear upon them; because when I called, no one answered; when I spoke, they did not listen, but they did evil in front of My eyes, and chose *that* in which I do not delight.

5 Hear the word of Yahweh, you who tremble at His word; *the Law and the Prophets*: Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out because of My Name, said *in scorn*; Let Yahweh show His glory! Let us witness your joy! But they will be ashamed.

6 The sound of noise from the city! A voice from the sanctuary! The voice of Yahweh Who renders recompense to His enemies!

7 Before she labored, she gave birth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a male child.

8 Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Will the earth be made to give birth in one day? Will a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion labored, she gave birth to her children.

9 Will I bring to the birth, and not cause delivery? says Yahweh. Will I Who cause delivery shut up *the womb*? says your Father.

10 Rejoice with Yerusalem, and be glad with her, all you who love her. Rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn for her;

11 So you may nurse, and be ^{G1}satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; so you may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For this is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream. Then you will suck; on *her* side you will be carried, and be caressed upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; and you will be comforted in Yerusalem.

14 When you see *this*, your heart will rejoice, and your bones will flourish like grass; and the hand of Yahweh will be known to be with His servants, and His indignation toward His enemies.

15 ^{G2}For behold, Yahweh will come with fire, and with His chariots like a whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by His sword will Yahweh plead with all flesh; and the slain of Yahweh will be many.

a. Word #2730, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, means *love*, show the deepest respect for.

G1. That he may rejoice for all the benefits that Yahweh bestows upon His House.

G2. This vengeance Yahweh began to execute at the destruction of Babylon, and has ever continued it against the enemies of His House, and will do so until the last day, which shall be the full accomplishment of it.

G1. In which are meant those who maliciously transgress the Law by eating unclean foods, even the rodent, which nature abhors. a. Isayah 65:5, II Corinthians 6:17.

b. Revelation 18:4. So you do not receive her plague. Revelation 18:16. Turn to punishment. Isayah 65:1-5. G2. Meaning, the Apostles, Disciples, and others, which he did first choose out of the Yahdaim to preach unto the Gentiles.

c. Sign on hand and forehead. Exodus 13:9.

d. The Mark of Yahweh. Exodus 31:13-17.

e. That is; Some of those of The House of Yahweh who escape will go to the nations as Priests and Kings. Revelation 20.

17 They who sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, ^{G1}following after the ^{1a}priest in the midst of those who eat ^aswine's flesh, ^{1b}that which is offered to gods (elohim) and the rodent—will be ^bconsumed together: says Yahweh.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts. It will come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they will come and see My glory.

19 ^{G2}I will set a ^csign among them; and ^dthose ^eamong them who escape I will send to the war-waging nations: *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, *to* Tubal and Yavan; *to* the coastland afar off who have not heard My fame, nor have seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the

1a. Verse 66:17—The Hebrew text renders this phrase: *following the one in the center*, rather than: *one behind the other*, as in the King James version. This *ONE in the center* is an *idolatrous PRIEST or PREACHER*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1463. This is completely explained in the book *Devil Worship: The Shocking Facts*, Chapter 7. **1b.** Verse 66:17—Hebrew *shaqatz*. Traditionally translated *abomination*. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 3, shows this word is correctly translated *that which is offered to gods (elohim)*. Book: *Devil Worship: The Shocking Facts*, Page 422.

Gentiles.

20 ^{G3}And they will ^fbring all your brothers for an offering to Yahweh—out of all nations, on horses, in chariots, and in litters, on mules, and on camels, to My holy mountain Yerusalem, says Yahweh: just as the children of Israyl bring an offering in a clean vessel into The House of Yahweh—

21 And I will also take of them for ^gpriests and for ^hLevites, says Yahweh.

22 For as the ⁱnew heavens and the new earth which I will make will remain before Me, says Yahweh: so will your seed and your name remain.

23 And it will come to pass *that* from one ^jNew Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh will come to worship before Me, says Yahweh.

24 ^{G4}And they will go forth and look upon the carcasses of the men who have ^ktransgressed against Me; for their worm will not die, nor will their fire be quenched; and they will be an abhorrence to all flesh.

G3. That is, the Gentiles, which by The Faith shall be made the children of Abraham as you are.

f. Bring to Feast. Zechariah 14.

g. Revelation 20:6.

h. Word #3867, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *servants*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 532, says this word means *set apart for service*. On page 531 of the same Lexicon it means *as husband and wife*.

i. Isayah 65:17.

j. Words #2320 and #2321, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *new moon, to rebuild*. Deuteronomy 16:1.

G4. As He declares the blessings that shall be within the House of Yahweh for the comfort of the righteous, so does He show what horrible calamity shall come to the wicked who are not of the House of Yahweh.

k. Word #6586, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *to break away from just authority, trespass, offend, revolt, transgress*. This is not speaking of just sinning. It is breaking away from the authority that Yahweh places over you. Lamentations 3:42-44, I Yahchanan 3:4, Isayah 58:13.

YEREMYAH

May Yahweh Lift Up

The sayings of Yeremyah son of Hilkiyah, of the priestly family that lived in Anathoth in the land of Benyamin,

2 To whom the word of Yahweh came in the days of Yoshiyah son of Amon, king of Yahdah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 *The word of Yahweh* also came in the days of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah, until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekyah son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah, until the deportation of Yerusaleim's captives in the Fifth Moon of that year.

4 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

5 Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; before you were born I sanctified you; *and* I appointed you as a prophet to the nations.

6 Then I said; Ah, Yahweh my Father! Behold, I cannot speak, for I *am only* a youth.

7 But Yahweh said to me: Do not say; I *am only* a youth! For you will go to all to whom I send you; and whatever I command you, you will speak!

8 Do not be afraid of them, for I *am* with you to deliver you, says Yahweh.

9 Then Yahweh put out His hand and touched my mouth, and Yahweh said to me: Behold, I have put My words in your mouth.

10 See! This day I have set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out and to pull down, to destroy and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying: Yeremyah, what do you see? And I answered; I see a branch from an almond tree.

12 Then Yahweh said to me: You have seen well, for I am watching over My word to perform it.

13 And the word of Yahweh came to me the second time, saying: What do you see? And I answered; I see a boiling pot and ^ait is facing away from the north; *about to pour toward the south.*

14 Then Yahweh said to me: From the north evil will be loosed upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For behold, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, says Yahweh, They will come, and each one will set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Yerusaleim, against

all its walls surrounding it, and against all the cities of Yahdah.

16 ^{G1}I will utter My judgments against them, concerning all the wickedness of those who have forsaken Me, and have burned incense to hinder gods (elohim), and worshiped the works of their own hands!

17 As for you—get yourself ready! Stand up, and speak to them all that I command you. ^bDo not break down because of them, or I will break you down in front of them.

18 ^{G2}For behold, this day I have made you a fortified city, an iron pillar, and walls of bronze against the whole land—against the kings of Yahdah, against its princes, against its ‘priests, and against the people of the land.

19 They will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you, for I *am* with you to deliver you, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 2

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Yerusaleim, saying; This is what Yahweh says; I remember you, the kindness of your youth, how you loved Me when you were a bride, when ^{G3}you followed Me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Israyl *was* holy to Yahweh, *and* the first-fruits of His increase. All who devour him will offend; evil will come upon them, says Yahweh.

4 Hear the word of Yahweh, O house of Yaaqob, and all the families; *clans*, of the house of Israyl.

5 This is what Yahweh says: What iniquity have your fathers found in Me, that they ^{G4}departed far from Me, and have walked after vanity; *emptiness, the gods (elohim)*, and have become vain; *empty?*

6 Neither did they ask; Where is Yahweh, Who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, Who led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man lived?

7 And I brought you into a country like a garden, to eat its fruit and of its bountifulness. But when you entered, you defiled My land, and made My heritage an abomination.

G1. I will give them charge and power to execute My vengeance against the god-worshippers (the worshippers of elohim) which have forsaken Me for their gods (elohim).

b. *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 4, Page 136, says *do not be terrified by them.*

G2. Signifying, on one hand, that the more that Satan and the world rage against Yahweh's ministers, the more present will He be to help them. Yahshua 1:5. Hebrews 13:5. On the other hand, those who are fearful and do not resist sin regardless of personal danger are utterly unworthy to serve Yahweh in His House. Isayah 50:7 and Yechetzqyah 3:8.

c. Preachers.

G3. When I had delivered you out of Egypt.

G4. That is; Fallen away to most evil godworship (the worship of elohim).

a. The margin of the 1611 King James Version says *the face of the North.*

G1. They did not teach the people to seek Yahweh.

G2. As the scribes, which should have expounded the Law to the people.

G3. That is; They spoke vain things, and brought the people away from the true reverence of Yahweh to serve gods (elohim); for by Baal, which was the chief god (el) of the Moabites, are meant all gods (elohim).

G4. Meaning; The gods (elohim) which were their destruction. Psalms 106:36.

8 ^{G1}The priests did not ask; Where is Yahweh? ^{G2}Those who deal with the Law did not know Me! The pastors also transgressed against Me, and the prophets ^{G3}prophesied in the name of Baal; *the Lord*, and walked after things of worthlessness; *worthless gods (elohim)!*

9 Therefore, I bring charges against you again, says Yahweh; and with your children's children I will bring charges.

10 For pass over to the coasts of Chittim; Cyprus, and see; send out to Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there has been such a thing.

11 ^{G4}Has a nation changed *its* gods (elohim), even though they have no power? But My people have traded their Glory for things of worthlessness; *worthless gods (elohim)!*

12 Be astonished at this, O heavens, and be horribly afraid; be very desolate, says Yahweh:

13 For My people have committed two evils—they have forsaken Me, the Fountain of Living Waters, and have dug their own cisterns, cisterns that crack and cannot hold water.

14 *Is* Israyl a servant? *Is* he a homeborn slave? Why is he a plunder?

15 The young lions roared at him, and growled; they made his land waste; his cities are burned, without inhabitant.

16 Also the people of Noph; *Memphis*; and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of your head.

17 Have you not brought this upon yourself by forsaking Yahweh your Father, when He led you in the way?

18 And now, what have you to gain by going to Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? What have you to gain by going to Assyria, to drink the waters of the *Euphrates* River?

19 Your own wickedness will correct you, and your backslidings will rebuke you. Know therefore and recognize that *it is* bitterly evil that you have forsaken Yahweh your Father, and the reverence of Me *is* not in you, says Yahweh, Father of hosts.

20 Long ago I broke your yoke and burst your bonds, and you said; I will not transgress! But on every high hill and under every green tree you lay down, playing the harlot!

21 Yet I had planted you a noble vine, a completely right seed. How, then, have you turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine to Me?

22 For though you wash with lye, and use much soap, *yet* the stain of your iniquity is before Me, says Yahweh our Father.

23 How can you say; I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim; *Lords and Goddesses!* See how you behaved in the Valley of *Ben-Hinnom!* Consider what you have done! You are *like* a swift she-camel, running here and there;

24 *Like* a wild donkey accustomed to the wilderness, in her heat sniffing the wind. In her

season who can restrain her? No *males* seeking her need weary themselves; in her moon they will find her.

25 Do not run until your feet become unshod; your throat dry from thirst. But you said; No! For I have loved strangers; *gods (elohim)*, and after them I will run.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found out, so is the house of Israyl ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets,

27 ^{G5}Who say to a stock; *tree, wood*, You *are* my father! And to a stone; You gave birth to me! Ah, they have turned their backs to Me, and not their faces. But in the time of their trouble they will cry; Arise, and save us!

28 But where *are* your gods (elohim, teraphim) that you have made for yourselves? Let them rise, if they can, and save you in your time of trouble; for *according to* the number of your cities are your gods (elohim), O Yahdah.

29 Why do you bring charges against Me? You have all transgressed against Me, says Yahweh.

30 In vain; *for nothing*, I have stricken your children: they received no correction. Your own sword has devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, see the Law of Yahweh! Have I been a wilderness to Israyl, or a land of darkness? Why do My people say; We are lords; *We are free!* We will come to You no more!

32 Can a maid forget her jewels, or a bride her attire? Yet My people have forgotten Me *for* days without number.

33 How well you set your way to seek love; *gods (elohim) of fertility and their immoralities*. Because of it, even wicked women have learned ways from you.

34 Also on your skirts is found the blood of the lives of the poor innocents. I have not found this out by secret investigation, but it is because of *your lust for godworship (the worship of elohim) that you have done* all these things.

35 Yet you say; I am innocent! Surely His anger will turn from me. Behold, I bring charges against you, because you say; I have not sinned!

36 Why do you stoop so low in changing your ways? You will be put to shame by Egypt, as you were put to shame by Assyria.

37 Yes, you will also leave that place with your hands on your head, for Yahweh has rejected your confidences; *those whom you trust in*, and you will not be helped by them.

Yeremyah Chapter Two provides us with the example of Yeremyah's attack upon the sins of his people. The entire chapter revolves around the charge of flagrant and inexcusable apostasy: FORSAKING YAHWEH TO WORSHIP THE GODS; ELOHIM, (which is *STILL THE EXAMPLE in all the world today*), delivered with stinging eloquence, and with the use of a series of vivid and rapidly changing figures. Through this whole chapter there runs a note of solemn warning, of pleading, and argument, as Yahweh, through His prophet, states His Legal Charges against His people.

G5. Meaning: Godworshippers (those who worship elohim) try to rob Yahweh of His honor; and although He has taught them to call Him the Father of all flesh, they attribute this title to their gods (elohim).

CHAP. 3

They say; If a man divorces his wife, and she leaves him, and becomes another man's wife, should he return to her again? Would not that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the harlot with many lovers; *and* yet you return to Me *again*, says Yahweh!

2 Lift up your eyes to the high places, and see where you have not been *adulterously* lain with. By the roads you sat waiting for them, like an Arab in the wilderness, and you have polluted the land with your whoredoms, and with your wickedness!

3 Therefore, the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain; *spring rains*. Yet you have the brow of a harlot; you refuse to be ashamed.

4 Will you not from this time ^{G1}cry to Me; My Father, You *are* the guide of my youth?

5 Will He reserve *His anger* forever? Will He keep *it* to the end? Behold, you have so spoken, but you have done all the evil things you could.

6 During the reign of Yoshiyah the king, Yahweh also said to me: Have you seen what backsliding Israyl has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there she has played the harlot.

7 And I said, after she had done all these *things*: Turn back to Me! But she did not return. And her treacherous sister Yahdah saw it.

8 Then I saw, even though *Yahdah knew* that for this very cause of committing adultery; *the worship of gods (elohim)*, that I, Yahweh, had put faithless Israyl away, and given her a bill of divorcement; yet her treacherous sister Yahdah was not afraid, but *she also* went and played the harlot; *followed after gods (elohim)*!

9 This was because her iniquity mattered so little to her, that she led the land to defilement, and committed apostasy with ¹sacred poles and wooden gods (elohim, teraphim).

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Yahdah has not turned to Me with her whole heart, but *with pretended obedience!* says Yahweh.

11 And Yahweh said to me: Backsliding Israyl has justified herself more than treacherous Yahdah.

12 Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say; Return, backsliding Israyl, says Yahweh: *and* I will not cause My anger to fall on you. For I *am* merciful, says Yahweh: *and* I will not remain angry forever.

13 Only acknowledge your iniquity that you have transgressed against Yahweh your Father; that you have scattered your love among strangers; *the gods (elohim)*, under every green tree; and that you have not obeyed My voice, says Yahweh.

1. Verse 3:9—**Sacred Poles**. Hebrew *aban*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Pages 4-5, shows this word means *items minutely measured off for desolations*. See also Footnote on Page 290. Book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, says Yahweh; for I am married to you. And I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion;

15 And I will give you pastors according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 Then it will come to pass in those days, when you are multiplied and increased in the land, says Yahweh: they will no longer say; The ark of the covenant of Yahweh! It will not enter their minds; they will neither remember it nor miss it, nor will another one ever be made.

17 ^{G2}At that time Yerusalem will be called The Throne of Yahweh, and all the nations will be gathered to it, to the Name of Yahweh, to Yerusalem. They will no longer walk after the imagination of their evil heart; *the gods (elohim)*.

18 In those days the house of Yahdah will walk with the house of Israyl, and they will come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance to your fathers.

19 But I said: How can I put you among the children and give you a pleasant land, a beautiful heritage of the hosts of the nations? And I said: You will call Me; **MY FATHER**, and not turn away from Me.

20 Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departs from her husband, so you have dealt treacherously with Me, O house of Israyl, says Yahweh.

21 A voice was heard on the high places, weeping *and* supplication of the children of Israyl; for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forsaken Yahweh their Father.

22 Return, you backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we do come to You, for You are Yahweh our Father.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains; truly, in Yahweh our Father *is* the salvation of Israyl.

24 For The Shame; *Bosheth; Baal*, has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth—their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our reproach covers us. For we have sinned against Yahweh our Father, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day, and have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh our Father.

CHAP. 4

If you will return, O Israyl, says Yahweh: return to Me! And if you will put away your abominations; *gods (elohim)*, out of My sight, and no longer go astray;

2 And if you vow; As surely as Yahweh lives! In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; then the nations will bless themselves in Him, and in Him will they glory.

3 For this is what Yahweh says to the men of

G2. Meaning; The House of Yahweh, where Yahweh will be present forever. Matithyah 28:20.

G1. He shows that the wicked in their misery will cry unto Yahweh and use outward prayer as the righteous do, but because they turn not from their evil, they are not heard. Isayah 58:3-4.

Yahdah and Yerusalem; Break up your fallow ground, and do not sow among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to Yahweh, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you men of Yahdah and inhabitants of Yerusalem; or My fury will come forth like fire, and burn so that no one can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare in Yahdah, and publish in Yerusalem, and say; Blow the trumpet; *sound the shofar*, in the land. Cry aloud, and say; Gather together! Let us go into the fortified cities!

6 Set up the standard toward Zion. Take refuge! Do not delay! For I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 The lion has come up from his thicket and the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has gone forth from his place to make your land desolate. Your cities will be laid waste, without inhabitant.

8 Because of this, clothe yourselves with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of Yahweh has not turned back from us.

9 And it will come to pass at that day, says Yahweh: *that* the heart of the king will perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests will be appalled, and the prophets will be horrified.

10 Then I said: Ah, Yahweh my Father! Surely You have allowed great deception to come upon this people and Yerusalem, for it was said; You will have peace—and now the sword is at our throats!

11 At that time it will be said to this people and to Yerusalem; A hot wind from the barren heights in the desert blows toward My people, but not to winnow or cleanse;

12 A wind too strong for that comes from Me. Now I pronounce My sentence against them!

13 Behold, he will come up like clouds, and his chariots like a whirlwind. His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us! We are ruined!

14 O Yerusalem, wash your heart from wickedness, so you may be saved. How long will your vain thoughts remain within you?

15 For a voice declares from Dan, and publishes affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Report this to the nations, yes, proclaim against Yerusalem; *that* watchers come from a far country, and raise their voice against the cities of Yahdah.

17 They surround against her like those who guard a field, because she has been rebellious against Me, says Yahweh.

18 Your ways and your doings have brought these things upon you; it is this wickedness of yours that is bitter, that has stabbed into your heart.

19 ^{G1}My anguish, my anguish! I am pained in my very heart! My heart is in storm within me, I cannot hold my peace; *remain silent*, because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet; *shofar*, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is laid waste. Suddenly my tents are laid waste; in an instant my curtains.

21 How long must I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet; *shofar*?

22 For My people *are* foolish, they have not known Me. They are senseless children; they have no understanding. They *are* wise *enough* to do evil; but they have no understanding to do righteousness.

23 I beheld the earth, and behold, *it* was without form, and empty; and the heavens, they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved violently to and fro.

25 I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the air had fled.

26 I beheld, and indeed the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of Yahweh, by His fierce anger.

27 For this is what Yahweh says: The whole land will be desolate; yet I will not make a full end.

28 For this will the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black, because I have spoken; I have purposed, and I have not relented, nor will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city will flee because of the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they will go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks. Every city *will be* forsaken, and not a man dwelling in them.

30 And *when* you are desolated, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with crimson, though you adorn yourself with ornaments of gold, though you shade your eyes with paint, in vain will you make yourself beautiful—*your* lovers will despise you; they will seek your life.

31 For I have heard a cry as of a woman in labor, anguish as of her who brings forth her first child, the cry of the daughter of Zion, who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, saying; Woe *is* me now, for my soul is weary because of murderers!

CHAP. 5

Run to and fro through the streets of Yerusalem; see now, and know; and seek in her open places if you can find a man; if there is *anyone* who executes judgment, who seeks the truth; and I will pardon it.

2 ^{G2}And though they say; As surely as Yahweh lives! Surely they vow falsely.

3 O Yahweh, *are* not Your eyes on the truth? You have stricken them, but they have not grieved. You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused

G1. He shows that the true ministers are deeply affected by the persecutions suffered by the House of Yahweh, so that all the parts of their body feel the grief of their heart, in any case with zeal to Yahweh's glory they pronounce His judgments against the wicked.

G2. Though they pretend religion and holiness, yet all is but hypocrisy.

G1. He speaks this to the reproach of those who should govern and teach others, and yet are farther out of the way than the simple people.

G2. Meaning; Nebuchadnezzar and his army.

G3. He shows that to swear by anything other than by Yahweh, is to forsake Him.

G4. Because they gave no credit to the words of His Prophet. Isaiah 28:15.

G5. Who shall kill many with their arrows.

to return.

4 Therefore I said; Surely these *are* poor. ^{G1}They are foolish, for they do not know the way of Yahweh, *nor* the judgment of their Father.

5 I will go to the great men and speak to them, for they have known the way of Yahweh, *and* the judgment of their Father. But these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 ^{G2}Therefore, a lion from the forest will slay them, *and* a wolf from the desert will destroy them; *and* a leopard will watch over their cities. Everyone who goes out from there will be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings have increased.

7 How can I pardon you for this? ^{G3}Your children have forsaken Me, and vowed by powerless gods (elohim)! When I had fed them to the full, then they committed adultery *with the gods (elohim)*, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses; *houses of god (el) worship*.

8 They were like well-fed horses in the morning, each one neighing after his neighbor's wife.

9 Will I not punish *them* for these *things*? says Yahweh: Will I not avenge Myself on such a nation as this?

10 Go up upon her walls, and destroy; but do not make a full end. Cut away her branches, for they *are* not Yahweh's.

11 For the house of Israyl and the house of Yahdah have dealt very treacherously against Me, says Yahweh.

12 ^{G4}They have lied about Yahweh, and said; He will do nothing! Evil will not come upon us, nor will we see sword or famine.

13 And the prophets become wind, for the word *of Yahweh is* not in them. So it will be done to them *as they threatened would be done to us*.

14 Therefore this is what Yahweh, Father of hosts, says: Because you *false prophets* speak this word, behold, I will make My words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it will devour them.

15 Behold, I will bring a nation against you from afar, O house of Israyl, says Yahweh. It is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, nor can you understand what they say.

16 ^{G5}Their quiver is like an open sepulcher; all of them are mighty warriors;

17 And they will consume your harvest and your food; they will consume your sons and your daughters; they will consume your flocks and your herds; they will consume your vines and your fig trees; they will impoverish your fortified cities, in which you trusted; with the sword they will destroy them.

18 Yet in those days, says Yahweh: I will not make a full end of you.

19 It will come to pass when you ask; Why does Yahweh our Father do all this to us? then

you will answer them; Just as you have forsaken Me, and served strangers' gods (elohim) in your own land; so you will serve strangers in a land *that is* not your own.

20 Declare this in the house of Yaaqob, and publish it in Yahdah, saying;

21 Hear this now, O foolish people *who* have no understanding; who have eyes, but do not see; who have ears, but do not hear!

22 Should you not show reverence to Me? says Yahweh: Should you not tremble at My presence, Who has placed the sand *as the boundary which* the sea may not pass beyond, by a perpetual decree? And though its waves toss to and fro, yet they cannot prevail; though they roar, yet they cannot pass over it.

23 But this people has a defiant and rebellious heart; they have revolted *against Me*, and have turned to *god (el) worship!*

24 They do not say in their heart; Let us now reverence Yahweh our Father, Who gives rain, both the former *rain in the fall* and the latter *rain in the spring*, in its season; Who reserves for us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ^{G6}Your iniquities have turned these *blessings* away; your sins have withheld righteous *blessings* from you.

26 Among My people are found wicked *men*; they lie in wait as one who sets snares; they set a trap; they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so their houses *are* full of deceit. Therefore, they have become great, and grown rich.

28 They have grown fat; they are sleek. Yes, they surpass in deeds of wickedness. They do not judge the cause of the fatherless so it may succeed; they do not defend the rights of the needy.

29 Should I not punish for these *things*? says Yahweh. Should I not avenge Myself on such a nation as this?

30 An appalling and horrible thing is committed in the land:

31 ^{G7}The prophets prophesy falsely *by the Lie; Baal, Lord, God, El*; the priests bear rule by their own authority; and My people just love it. But what will you do in the end?

CHAP. 6

O you ^{G8}children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee from the midst of Yerusaleml! Blow the trumpet; *sound the shofar*, in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth ha-Cherem; *House of Utter Destruction*, for evil appears out of the north, even great destruction.

2 I have compared the daughter of Zion to a lovely and delicate woman.

3 The shepherds with their flocks will come to her. They will pitch *their* tents against her, surrounding her. They will pasture, each one in

G6. If there is anything keeping us from receiving Yahweh's blessings in abundance, we must consider that it is because of our own iniquities. Isaiah 59:1-2.

G7. Meaning that there could be nothing but disorder, where the ministers were wicked persons and corrupt.

G8. He speaks to them mainly because they should learn from the example of their brethren, the other half of their tribe, which were now carried away prisoners.

G1. He speaks this of the Babylonians, who complain that the time fails them before they have brought their enterprises to pass.

a. Yechetzqyah 4:2

G2. He shows the reason why it should be destroyed, and how it comes to pass.

G3. He warns them to amend by His correction, and turn to Him by repentance.

G4. They delight to hear vain things, and to shut up their ears to true doctrine.

G5. As Yahweh had given him His word (the Law and the Prophets) to be as a fire of His indignation to burn the wicked (Yeremyah 5:14), so He kindles it now when He sees that all remedies have failed to turn them to repentance.

G6. When the people began to fear Yahweh's judgments, the false prophets comforted them by flatterings, falsely teaching that Yahweh would grant peace and not war, even though they continued in sin.

G7. By which the Patriarchs and Prophets walked, directed by the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), signifying that there is no true way, other than that which Yahweh prescribed.

his place.

4 Prepare war against her! Arise, and let us advance at noon. ^{G1}Woe to us, for the day goes away, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ^aFor this is what Yahweh of hosts says: Cut down the trees, and build siege ramps against Yerusalem. This *is* the city *which must* be punished; there is nothing but oppression within her.

7 ^{G2}As a well pours out its water, so she pours out her wickedness. Violence and plundering are heard in her. Before Me continually are grief and wounds.

8 ^{G3}Be instructed, O Yerusalem, or I will turn away from you, and make your land desolate; a land not inhabited.

9 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: They will glean the remnant of Israyl, as thoroughly as a vine; pass your hand as a grape-gatherer would, *and strip* the branches!

10 ^{G4}To whom can I speak and give warning, so they may hear? Behold, their ears *are* uncircumcised, and they cannot hear. Behold, the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, is a reproach; *offensive*, to them; they take no delight in it.

11 ^{G5}Therefore, I am full of the wrath of Yahweh; I am weary of holding *it* in. I will pour it out on the children outside, and on the young men assembled together; for even the husband will be taken with the wife, the aged with the very old.

12 And their houses will be turned over to others, fields and wives together; for I will stretch out My hand against the inhabitants of the land, says Yahweh.

13 For from the most insignificant of them up to the greatest of them, everyone is given to covetousness; *greed for unjust gain*. From the prophet on up to the priest, everyone deals falsely; *practices deceit*.

14 ^{G6}They have also dressed the wound of the daughter of My people superficially, saying; Peace! Peace! when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed; nor could they blush *at their god (el and elohim) worship!* Therefore they will fall among those who fall; at the time that I bring My punishment upon them they will be cast down, says Yahweh.

16 This is what Yahweh says: Stand in the road and look, and ^{G7}ask for the old paths, *saying*; Where *is* the righteous way? Then walk in it, and you will find rest for yourselves. But they said; We will not walk *in it!*

17 Also, I set watchmen over you, *warning you over and over*; Give heed to the sound of the trumpet; *shofar!* But they said; We will not

heed it!

18 ^{G8}Therefore hear, you nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth! Behold, I will bring evil upon this people: the fruit of their thoughts; *schemes*, because they have not heeded My words, and they have rejected My Law.

20 What do I care about frankincense from Sheba, or about sweet cane from a far country? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices sweet; *pleasing*, to Me.

21 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers with the sons will fall upon them together; the neighbor and his friend will perish.

22 This is what Yahweh says: Behold, a people comes from the north; a great people is being stirred up from the remotest parts of the earth.

23 They will lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy. Their voice roars like the sea; and they ride upon horses. They come like men in battle formation to attack you, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the report of it; our hands grow feeble. Anguish has taken hold of us; pain as of a woman in labor.

25 Do not go out into the field, nor walk by the way: for the sword of the enemy *and* fear is on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, clothe *yourself* with sackcloth, and roll about in ashes! Mourn with bitter wailing as for an only son, for the destroyer will suddenly come upon us.

27 ^{G9}I have set you *as* assayer; *tester*, of metals, and My people the ore, so you may observe and test their ways.

28 They are all the worst *kind of* revolters; *stubborn rebels*, walking as slanderers. *They are the bronze and iron that you are to test*. They are all corrupters.

29 The bellows blow fiercely to burn away the lead with the fire. It is useless to go on refining; the wicked are not purged out.

30 They are called rejected silver, because Yahweh has rejected them.

CHAP. 7

This is the word that came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, saying:

2 Stand in the gate of The House of Yahweh, and proclaim this word there, and say: Hear the word of Yahweh, all *you of* Yahdah who enter in through these gates to worship Yahweh!

3 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Reform your ways and your doings, so that I may dwell with you in this place.

4 ^{G10}Do not trust in these lying words, saying; This is the sanctuary of Yahweh! The sanctuary of Yahweh! The sanctuary of Yahweh!

G8. Yahweh takes all the world to witness the ingratitude of the Yahdaim.

G9. Meaning Yeremyah, whom Yahweh had appointed to separate the righteous from the wicked with Yahweh's Laws, as a founder does the pure metal from the dross.

G10. Believe not the false prophets, which say that for the Temple's sake, and the sacrifices there Yahweh will preserve you, and so nourish you in your sin and vain confidence.

5 *No! Only* if you truly reform your ways and your doings—if you truly execute judgment between a man and his neighbor;

6 *If* you do not oppress the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, nor follow after hinder gods (elohim) to your own harm,

7 *Only*^{G1} then will I dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, forever and ever.

8 But behold, you trust in lying words that are worthless!

9 Will you steal, murder, commit adultery, vow falsely, burn incense to Baal; *Lord*, follow hinder gods (elohim) you know nothing of,

10 And *then* come and stand before Me in this House upon which My Name is called, and say; We are saved! *Saved* to do all these abominations?

11 Has this House, which is called with My Name, become a ^{G2}den of thieves in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen *this!* says Yahweh.

12 ^{G3}But now go, if you will, to My place which was in Shiloh, where I first set My Name, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israyl.

13 ^{G4}And now, because you have done all these works, says Yahweh: and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you did not hear; I called you, but you did not answer,

14 Therefore I will do to *this* House which is called with My Name—the place in which you trust, the place I provided for you and your fathers before you—*just* as I did to Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of My sight just as I have cast out all your brothers: the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 ^{G5}Therefore do not pray for this people, nor lift up cry nor prayer for them, nor make intercession to Me; for I will not listen to you.

17 Do you not see what they do in the cities of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusalem?

18 *How* the children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, while the women knead dough to make cakes for the Queen of Heaven, and how they pour out drink offerings to the hinder gods (elohim), so they may provoke Me to anger?

19 Is it I Whom they provoke to anger? says Yahweh: *Or is it* not themselves, *whom they harm* to their own shame?

20 Therefore this is what Yahweh says: Behold, My anger and My fury will be poured out on this place—on man and on beast, on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground—and it will burn and not be quenched.

21 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Put your burnt offerings with your *other* sacrifices, and eat meat.

22 For I did not speak to your fathers, or command them about burnt offerings or sacrifices in the day that I brought them out of the

land of Egypt;

23 But this thing I commanded them, saying: Obey My voice, and I will be your Father, and you will be My people. And walk in all My ways that I have commanded you, so it may be well with you!

24 But they did not obey, nor pay any attention; instead, they walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came out of the land of Egypt until this *very* day, I have even sent to you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*.

26 Yet they would not obey Me, nor pay any attention; instead, they became stubborn; they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore, you will speak all these words to them, but they will not obey you. You will also call to them, but they will not answer you.

28 So you will say to them; This *is* a nation that does not obey the voice of Yahweh their Father, nor accepts correction. Truth has perished—gone from their mouths!

29 Cut off your hair, *O Yerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on *the* high places; for Yahweh has rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath.

30 For the children of Yahdah have done evil in My sight, says Yahweh: They have set their abominations; *detestable gods (elohim)*, in the House which is called with My Name, to pollute it!

31 And they have built the high place of Tophet; *Contempt*, which *is* in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom; *Son of Hinnom*, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire to *Molech*—which I have never commanded, nor did *such a thing* ever enter My mind!

32 Therefore, behold, the days come, says Yahweh: when it will no longer be called Tophet, or the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter; for they will bury in Tophet until there is no room.

33 And the carcasses of this people will be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none will frighten *them* away.

34 Then I will cause to cease from the cities of Yahdah and from the streets of Yerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land will be desolate.

CHAP. 8

At that time, says Yahweh: they will bring out the bones of the kings of Yahdah, and the bones of its princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Yerusalem, out of their graves.

2 They will spread them out before the sun

G1. Yahweh shows on what condition He made His promise to this Temple; that they should be a holy people unto Him, as He would be a faithful Father to them.

G2. As thieves who hide in holes and dens think themselves to be safe, when you are in My Temple, you think to be covered with the holiness of it, and that I cannot see your wickedness. Mattithyah 21:13.

G3. Because they depended so much on the Temple, which was for His promise that he would be present and defend them where the Ark was, He refers them to Yahweh's judgments against Shiloh, where the Ark had remained about 300 years, and afterward was taken, the Priests slain, and the people miserably distressed. I Samuyl 4:11 and Yeremyah 26:6.

G4. He shows what is the only remedy for our faults; to permit Yahweh to lead us into the way, and to obey His calling. Isayah 66:4.

G5. To assure them that Yahweh had determined to punish their wickedness, He shows that the prayer of the righteous is ineffective concerning sinners who remain in their obstinance against Yahweh, and will not take hold of the means that He uses to call them to repentance. Yeremyah 11:14 and 14:11.

and the moon and all the host of heaven; *the stars*, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked; *followed*, whom they have sought after; *consulted*, and whom they have worshiped; *bowed down to*. They will not be gathered nor buried: they will be like refuse on the face of the earth.

3 ^{G1}Then death will be preferred to life by all the residue of those who remain of this evil family, who remain in all the places to which I have driven them, says Yahweh of hosts.

4 And you will say to them; This is what Yahweh says: When men fall down, do they not rise up again? When men turn away, do they not turn back?

5 Why, then, has this people slidden back; *turned away*, with a perpetual backsliding; *turning away*? They hold fast to deceit; they refuse to return!

6 I have listened and heard, but they do not say what is right; no man repents of his wickedness, saying; What have I done? Each pursues his own course, as a horse rushing into battle.

7 Yes, ^{G2}the stork in the heavens knows her appointed times of *migration*. And the turtledove, the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; *return, migration*; but My people do not know the *judgment* of Yahweh.

8 How can you say; *We are the wise*, and the Law of Yahweh is with us? Behold, the lying pen of the scribes has falsified them, and written them wrong!

9 ^{G3}The wise are ashamed; they are dismayed and taken. Behold, they have rejected the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*—so what wisdom *is in them*?

10 Therefore I will give their wives to others, and their fields to those who will inherit; because from the insignificant up to the greatest, everyone is given to covetousness; *greedy for unrighteous gain*. From the prophet up to the priest, everyone deals falsely; *practices deceit*.

11 For they have dressed the wound of the daughter of My people superficially, saying; Peace! Peace! when there is no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed, nor could they blush! Therefore, they will fall among those who fall; in the time of their punishment they will be cast down, says Yahweh.

13 I will surely consume them, says Yahweh: *There will be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf will fade; and the things which I have given them I will take away from them*.

14 Why do we sit still? Gather together! Let us flee to the fortified cities and perish there; for ^{G4}Yahweh our Father has doomed us to perish,

I. Verse 8:7—Mishpat Yahweh: Yahweh's Order, ordinance, rule. Wild birds instinctively know the Order of Nature, established by Yahweh that rules their existence, but Israyl does not know the HOLY RULE (mishpat) that governs her.

and has given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against Yahweh.

15 We looked for peace, but no peace *came*; and for a time of health, but there was trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan; the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they have come and devoured the land and all that is in it, the city and all who live there.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents among you, vipers which cannot be whispered to, and they will bite you, says Yahweh.

18 I would comfort myself in sorrow; my heart is faint in me.

19 Listen! The voice, the cry of the daughter of my people from a far country; *Is not Yahweh in Zion? Is not her King in her?* Why have they provoked Me to anger with their graven; *carved, images of their gods (elohim, teraphim), and with their strange vanities; hinder gods (elohim)?*

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved!

21 Because of the wound of the daughter of my people, I am wounded. I am mourning; astonishment has taken hold of me.

22 ^{G5}*Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there?* Why, then, is there no recovery for the health of the daughter of my people?

CHAP. 9

Oh, that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, so I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 ^aOh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging place for wayfaring men, so I might leave my people, and go from them; for they *are* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men!

3 And *like* their bow, they make ready their tongue to shoot lies—it is not by truth that they have become strong in the land; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they do not know Me, says Yahweh.

4 *Let everyone beware of his neighbor, and do not trust just any brother; for every brother could be a deceiving supplanter, and every friend could be a slanderer!*

5 Everyone deceives his neighbor, and will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies; *they weary themselves committing iniquity*.

6 ^{G6}Your habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; and through deceit they refuse to know Me, says Yahweh.

7 Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, I will refine them, and try them; for how else should I deal with the daughter of My people?

8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaks deceit. *One may speak peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he waits in ambush for him.*

G1. Because of the afflictions that they shall feel through Yahweh's judgment.

G2. He accuses them in that they are more ignorant of Yahweh's judgments than these birds are of their appointed seasons to discern the cold and heat. Isayah 1:3.

G3. He that seems wise, may be ashamed of his ignorance, for all wisdom consists in Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G4. That is; Has brought us into extreme affliction, and thus they shall not attribute this plague to "bad luck," but to Yahweh's just judgment. Yeremyah 9:15, 23:15.

G5. Meaning, these ministers failed the people because they did not teach them righteousness. Yeremyah 46:11, Hosheyah 6:8.

a. Revelation 12:14

G6. They would rather forsake Yahweh than repent for their sins.

9 Should I not punish them for this? says Yahweh. Should I not avenge Myself on such a nation as this?

10 ^{G1}For the mountains I will take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness *I will take up* a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that no one can pass through *them*; nor can *men* hear the lowing of the cattle. Both the birds of the heavens and the beasts have fled; they are gone!

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps of ruins, and a den of jackals; and I will make the cities of Yahdah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ^{G2}Who is the wise man who may understand this? And *who is he* to whom the mouth of Yahweh has spoken, so he may declare this— why the land perishes *and* is burned up like a wilderness, so no one passes through?

13 And Yahweh says: Because they have forsaken My Law that I set before them, and have not obeyed My voice, nor walked in accordance with it;

14 ^{G3}But *instead* have walked after the imagination of their own heart; *their own stubborn thoughts*, and walked after Baalim; *Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, which their fathers taught them.

15 Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will feed them, this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will also scatter them among the heathen; *Gentile nations*, whom neither they nor their fathers have known. And I will send a sword after them until I have consumed them.

17 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Consider and summon the mourning women, so they may come; send for the professional wailing women, so they may come.

18 Let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, so our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For the sound of wailing is heard from Zion. How we are spoiled; *ruined!* We are greatly confounded; *ashamed*, because we must forsake the land; because we must cast aside; *abandon*, our homes!

20 Yet hear the word of Yahweh, O women, and let your ear receive the word of His mouth; teach your daughters wailing, and everyone her neighbor a lamentation;

21 ^{G4}For death has come through our windows, *and* has entered our palaces, cutting off the children from the public squares, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, *saying*; This is what Yahweh says: Even the carcasses of men will fall like refuse on the open field; like sheaves of grain behind the reaper, which no one will gather.

23 ^{G5}This is what Yahweh says: Let not the wise glory in their wisdom, let not the mighty glory in their power, let not the rich glory in their riches;

24 But let those who glory, glorify in this— that he understands and knows Me, that *I am* Yahweh Who exercises lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth; for in this I delight, says Yahweh.

25 Behold, the days come, says Yahweh: that I will punish all *those who are* circumcised only *physically*, in their foreskins—

26 Egypt, Yahdah, Edom, the people of Ammon, Moab, and all *who are* in the farthest corners; *have shaved temples, the Arab tribes*, who live in the wilderness. For all these nations are really uncircumcised; and all the house of Israyl is uncircumcised in heart.

CHAP. 10

Hear the word which Yahweh speaks concerning you, O house of Israyl.

2 ^{G6}This is what Yahweh says: ^aDo not learn the way; *religious practices*, of the heathen; *Gentile nations*; and do not be deceived by the signs of heaven; though the heathen are deceived by them; *using them to set their feasts*.

3 For the *religious* customs of the peoples *are* vain; *worthless!* For *one* cuts a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 ^{G7}They decorate it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, so that it will not move; *topple over*.

5 They *are* upright, like a palm tree, but they cannot speak; they must be carried, because they cannot go *by themselves*. Do not give them reverence! They cannot do evil, nor *is it* in them to do righteousness!

6 ^{G8}*There is none* like You, O Yahweh! You *are* great, and Your Name is mighty in power.

7 Who should not reverence You, O King of nations? Yes, that is Your due! Among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is none* like You!

8 But they are altogether senseless; as one they are consumed by their foolishness; their stock is a doctrine of vanities; *preaching about worthless gods (elohim, teraphim) made of wood!*

9 Silver beaten *into plates* is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the craftsman and of the hands of the goldsmith. Blue and purple are used for decoration; all *are made for use in worship, but are only* the workmanship of skilled men.

10 But Yahweh is the true Mighty One! He is the living Father and the everlasting King! At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to abide His indignation.

11 ^{G9}This is what you will say to them; These gods (elohim), which have not made the heavens and the earth, will perish from the earth and from under these heavens!

12 He has made the earth by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and

G1. Signifying that all the places near Jerusalem would be destroyed.

G2. Meaning that they are all without sense and understanding, and that Yahweh has taken His Spirit from them.

G3. He shows that the children cannot blame their fathers; for both father and child shall perish if they continue in sin.

G4. Signifying that there is no way to deliver the wicked from Yahweh's judgments; but when they think to be most safe, and most far off, then are they soon taken.
G5. Being that none can save himself by his own labor or any worldly means, he shows that it is vain to put our trust in the world. Instead, we must trust in Yahweh, and rejoice in Him Who alone can deliver us. I Corinthians 1:31.

G6. Yahweh forbids His people to give credit or reverence to the constellations and conjunctions of stars and planets which have no power of themselves, but are governed by Him. Their secret motions and influences are not known to man and therefore there can be no certain judgments based on them. Deuteronomy 18:9.

a. Do not accustom yourself to it. Avoid it. Flee from it. Leviticus 20:23.

G7. The Prophets plainly and simply exposed the vile absurdity of the godworshipper (those who worship elohim), that men might learn to be ashamed of that to which their corrupt nature is most subject. Isaiah 44:12.
G8. He teaches the people to lift up their eyes to Yahweh, Who has all power and therefore ought only to be revered. He shows them the righteousness they must follow. Revelation 15:4.

G9. This declares that all that has been spoken of gods (elohim) in this chapter was to arm the Yahdaim when they would be in Babylon among the godworshippers (those who worship elohim), and now with one sentence he instructs them both how to protect their own faith against godworshippers (those who worship elohim), and how to answer them to their shame which should exhort them to godworship (the worship of elohim), and therefore he writes this sentence in the Chaldee (Aramaic) language for a memorial, while on the other hand, all the rest of his writings are written in Hebrew.

has stretched out the heavens at His discretion.

13 When He utters His voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth. He makes lightning with the rain; He brings the wind out of His treasuries.

14 ^{G1}Every man *has become like* a brute; *senseless*, without knowledge; every goldsmith is brought to shame by his graven idols; *carved images of the gods (elohim, teraphim)*; for his molded image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no life in them.

15 They are vanity; *worthless*, and the work of fraud; *delusion and mockery*. In the time of their visitation; *trial and punishment*, they will perish.

16 The Portion of Yaaqob *is* not like them, for He *is the* Maker of all *things*, and Israyl is the tribe of His inheritance. Yahweh of hosts is His Name!

17 Gather up your belongings to leave the land, O inhabitant of the siege!

18 For this is what Yahweh says: Behold, with *one* stroke I will cast out the inhabitants; *god (el) worshipers*, of the land, and subdue them that they may be found; *revealed*.

19 Woe is My destruction! My blow; *pestilence*, is severe! For I have said: Truly, this affliction I will suffer *on man!*

20 My tabernacle; *The House of Yahweh*, is destroyed, and all My cords are broken; *remnant diminished*. My children have gone forth *as captives* from Me, and they *are* no more. *There is* no one to pitch My tent anymore, and to set up My curtains.

21 *This will come to pass* because the pastors have become brutish; *without knowledge*, and have not sought Yahweh. Therefore, they will not succeed, and all their flocks will be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the report has come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Yahdah desolate; a den of jackals.

23 O Yahweh, I know the way of man *is not ordered* by himself. *It is* not in man who walks; *a living man*, to direct his *own* steps.

24 ^{G2}O Yahweh, correct me, but with judgment; not in Your anger, or You would bring me to nothing.

25 ^{G3}Pour out Your fury upon the heathen who do not know You! And pour out Your wrath upon the families who do not call with Your Name! For they have eaten up Yaaqob; devoured him and consumed him, and have made his habitation a desolate *waste*.

CHAP. 11

The word that came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, saying:

2 Listen to the Laws of this covenant, then speak to the men of Yahdah and to the inhab-

itants of Yerusalem,

3 And say to them; ^{G4}This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Cursed *is* the man who does not obey the Laws of this covenant—

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying: Obey My voice, and do them exactly as I command you; then you will be My people, and I will be your Father;

5 And this will allow Me to carry out the oath that I vowed to your fathers; to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, *as it is* this day. Then I answered, and said; May this be so, O Yahweh.

6 Then Yahweh said to me: Proclaim all these Laws in the cities of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusalem, saying; Listen to the Laws of this covenant, then do them!

7 For I solemnly warned your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, until this *very* day, rising early and solemnly warning them, saying: Obey My voice!

8 Yet they did not obey, nor did they pay attention, but everyone walked in the imagination; *stubbornness*, of their evil heart. Therefore, I will bring upon them all the judgments; *curses*, of the covenant which I commanded *them* to perform—but they did not *keep My covenant!*

9 Then Yahweh said to me: A conspiracy is found among the men of Yahdah and among the inhabitants of Yerusalem.

10 They have turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to listen to My Laws, and they have gone after the hinder gods (elohim) to serve them! The house of Israyl and the house of Yahdah alike have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: ^{G5}Behold, I will bring grief upon them which they will not be able to escape; and though they cry out to Me, I will not listen to them.

12 Then the cities of Yahdah and the inhabitants of Yerusalem will go and cry out to the gods (elohim) to whom they offer incense; but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of your cities were your gods (elohim), O Yahdah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Yerusalem you have set up altars to The Shame; *Bosheth*—altars to burn incense to Baal; *the Lord!*

14 Therefore, do not pray for this people, or lift up a cry or prayer for them; for I will not listen to *them* in the time that they cry out to Me because of their trouble.

15 ^{G6}What right has My beloved in My House, when she has wrought lewdness with many? Can the holy flesh *of your sacrifices* turn disaster from you? Can you *escape* the evil *to come by these*, and rejoice exultantly?

16 Yahweh called your name, Green Olive Tree, lovely with righteous fruit. *But* with the

G1. The more that man thinks to do righteousness by his own wisdom, and not as Yahweh instructs him, the more he does prove himself to be a senseless beast.

G2. Considering that Yahweh had revealed unto him the fact that they will live in captivity (Yeremyah 7:16), he only prays that Yahweh would punish them with mercy.

G3. Because Yahweh cannot only be known and glorified by His mercy that He uses towards His House, but also by His justice in punishing His enemies, he praises that this glory may fully appear both in the one and in the other. Psalms 79:6.

G4. He calls the Yahdaim to consider Yahweh's mercy, who freely chose them, made a covenant of eternal blessings with them, and how He always performed it on His behalf, and how they always showed themselves rebellious and ingrates toward Him, breaking it on their part, and thus are subject to the curse contained in the Law. Deuteronomy 27:26.

G5. Because they will not pray with true faith and repentance, but only for relief from the pain and grief which they feel. Proverbs 1:28.

G6. Meaning that they offer not in the Temple of Yahweh, but upon the altar of Baal and the gods (elohim), and so rejoice in their wickedness.

noise of a great tumult He has kindled fire on it, and its branches are broken.

17 For Yahweh of hosts, Who planted you, has pronounced doom against you because of the evil of the house of Israyl and of the house of Yahdah, which they have brought upon themselves, in provoking Me to anger by offering incense to Baal; *the Lord*.

18 Now Yahweh gave me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*; for You showed me their doings.

19 But I was like a docile lamb brought to the slaughter; and I did not know that they had devised schemes against me, *saying*: Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, so his name may be remembered no more.

20 But O Yahweh of hosts, You Who judge righteously, Who tests the heart and the mind, let me see Your vengeance on them, for to You I have committed my cause.

21 Therefore this is what Yahweh says concerning the men of Anathoth who seek your life, *saying*: Do not prophesy in the Name of Yahweh, or you will die by our hand!

22 Therefore this is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, I will punish them. The young men will die by the sword, their sons and their daughters will die by famine,

23 And there will be no remnant of them. For I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth; the year of their visitation; *punishment*.

CHAP. 12

Righteous are You, O Yahweh, and ^{G1}I cannot dispute with You. Yet let me speak with You about Your judgments. ^{G2}Why does the way of the wicked succeed? Why do all those who deal very treacherously live joyously?

2 You have planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit. ^{G3}You *are* near in their mouths, but far from their hearts; *minds!*

3 But You, O Yahweh, know me. You have seen me, and tested my mind concerning You. Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter!

4 ^{G4}How long will the land mourn; *languish*, and the grass of every field wither, because of the wickedness of those who live in it? The beasts are consumed with the birds, because they *have* said: He will not see our final end.

5 If you have run with the footmen, and they have tired you out, then how can you compete with horses? And if you *flee* in a land of peace where you feel secure, then what will you do among the raging of the Yordan?

6 For even your brothers, the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously by *betraying* you. Yes, even they have raised a loud

cry after you! Do not believe them, though they speak peaceably to you!

7 I have forsaken My House, I have left My heritage; I have given My dearly beloved into the hand of her enemies.

8 My heritage is to Me like a lion in the forest. It cries out against Me, so I have hated it.

9 My heritage is to Me *like* a speckled bird of prey, which other birds of prey surround to attack. Come, assemble all the beasts of the field! Come to devour!

10 Many pastors have destroyed My vineyard, they have trodden My portion under foot, they have made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it a desolation; desolate, it mourns to Me. The whole land is made desolate, because no man lays it to heart; *no man cares*.

12 The destroyers have come upon all high places through the wilderness; for the sword of Yahweh will devour from *one* end of the land to *the other* end of the land; no flesh will have peace.

13 ^{G5}They have sown wheat, but *they* have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, *but they* toiled for nothing. And they will be ashamed of their harvest, because of the fierce anger of Yahweh!

14 ^{G6}This is what Yahweh says against all My evil neighbors who touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Israyl to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and I will pluck up the house of Yahdah from among them.

15 And it will come to pass, after I have plucked them out, that I will return and have compassion on them, and bring them back; every one to his ^aheritage and everyone to his land.

16 And it will come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to vow by My Name, *saying*: As surely as Yahweh lives—as they once taught My people to vow by Baal; *Lord*—then they will be established in the midst of My people.

17 But if they do not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 13

This is what Yahweh said to me: Go and buy yourself a linen belt, and put it around your waist, but do not put it in water.

2 So I got a belt according to the word of Yahweh, and put it around my waist.

3 And the word of Yahweh came to me the second time, *saying*:

4 Take the belt you bought, which is around your waist, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and

G1. The Prophet confesses Yahweh to be just in all His doings, although man be not able to give a reason of all His acts.

G2. This question has been always a great temptation to the righteous, to see the wicked enemy of Yahweh doing well, and His dear children in adversity. Iyyob 21:7, Psalm 37:1, 73:3, Habakkuk 1:3.

G3. They profess Yahweh in mouth, but deny Him in heart, which means by their minds. Isayah 29:13, Mattithyah 15:8.

G4. Abusing Yahweh's kindness and His promises, they flattered themselves as though Yahweh would forever be merciful and not utterly destroy them; therefore they hardened themselves and sinned, until at length the beasts and creatures felt the punishment of their stubborn rebellion against Yahweh.

G5. For instead of repenting, you grew worse and worse, as Yahweh's plagues testified.

G6. Meaning, the wicked enemies of His House, who blaspheme His Name, and whom He will punish after He has delivered His people.

a. The land promised to Abraham. Genesis 15:18.

hide it there in a cleft in the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Yahweh commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days that Yahweh said to me: Arise, go to the Euphrates, and get the belt I commanded you to hide there.

7 Then I went to the Euphrates and dug, and I took the belt from the place where I had hidden it; and behold, the belt was ruined, unfit for use.

8 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

9 This is what Yahweh says; After this manner I will ruin the pride of Yahdah and the great pride of Yerusalem.

10 This evil people, who refuse to listen to My words; *the Law and the Prophets*, who walk in the imagination of their heart; *following their own stubborn inclinations*, and walk after the hinder gods (elohim) to serve them and worship them, will be just like this belt which is unfit for use.

11 For just as a belt is bound to the waist of a man, so I have caused the whole house of Israyl and the whole house of Yahdah to be bound to Me, says Yahweh: so they might be to Me as a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory; but they would not listen.

12 Therefore, you will speak to them this word; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Every wine jar; *drunkard*, will be filled with wine! And they will say to you; Do we not certainly know that every wine jar will be filled with wine?

13 Then you will say to them; This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land—even the kings who sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Yerusalem—with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, says Yahweh: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but will destroy them.

15 Hear and give ear! Do not be proud, for Yahweh has spoken.

16 Give glory to Yahweh your Father before He causes darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and, while you look for light, He turns it into the shadow of death, *and makes* it dense darkness.

17 But if you will not listen to this, my soul will weep in secret for *your* pride; my eyes will weep bitterly and run down with tears, because Yahweh's flock has been taken captive.

18 Say to the king and to the queen mother; Humble yourselves, sit in a lowly seat. For your principalities; *headship*, will come down—the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the South will be shut up, and none will open *them*. Yahdah will be carried

away captive, all of it; it will be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock *that* was given to you, your beautiful sheep?

21 What will you say when He punishes you by setting over you those you allied yourself with—instructing them to be head over you? Will not pangs take hold of you as of a woman in labor?

22 And if you say in your heart; Why have these things come upon me? *The answer is*; Because of the greatness of your iniquity have your skirts been uncovered, your heels made bare.

23 If the Ethiopian could change *the color of* his skin, or the leopard its spots, *then* you might also do righteousness—you who are accustomed to do evil!

24 *Yahweh has said*: Therefore I will scatter them like stubble that passes away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is your lot, the portion of your measure from Me, says Yahweh: because you have forgotten Me, and *have* trusted The Lie; *Baal, the Lord*.

26 ^{G1}Therefore, I Myself will throw your skirts up over your face, so your shame may be exposed!

27 I have seen your adulteries with your neighings, the lewdness of your whoredom with the abominations; *the gods and goddesses (elohim, teraphim)*, on the hills in the fields! Woe to you, O Yerusalem! How long will you be unclean?

CHAP. 14

This is the word that came to Yeremyah concerning the drought:

2 Yahdah mourns, and her gates languish; they mourn for the land, and the cry of Yerusalem has gone up.

3 Their nobles have sent their servants for water; they went to the cisterns, but found no water. They returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is parched, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed; they covered their heads.

5 Yes, even the deer in the field calves and abandons *her young*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild donkeys stood in the high places; they sniffed at the wind like jackals; their eyes failed, because *there was* no grass.

7 ^{G2}O Yahweh, though our iniquities testify against us, act for Your Name's sake! For our backslidings; *apostasy, times of abandoning You*, are many; we have sinned against You.

8 O the Hope of Israyl, *and Israyl's* Savior in

G1. As your iniquities have been manifested to all the world, so shall your shame and punishment.

G2. He shows the only way to have remedy for Yahweh's plagues, is by honest confession of our sins, and returning to Him by repentance.

time of trouble, why are You like a stranger in the land; like a traveler who stays only the night?

9 Why are You like the man who is unavailable, like a warrior who cannot help *when most needed*? For You, O Yahweh, are in the midst of us, and we are called with Your Name; do not leave us!

10 This is what Yahweh says to this people: To the degree already pointed out have they loved to wander, they have not restrained their feet; therefore Yahweh does not accept them; He will now remember their iniquity, and visit; *punish*, their sins.

11 Then Yahweh said to me: Do not pray for the welfare of this people.

12 When they fast, I will not listen to their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and a grain offering, I will not accept them. But I will consume them by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; *disease epidemics*.

13 Then I said; Ah, Yahweh my Father! Behold, the ^{G1}prophets say to them: You will not see the sword, nor will you have famine, but I will give you enduring peace in this place.

14 And Yahweh said to me: The prophets prophesy lies in My Name! I have not sent them, nor have I commanded them, nor have I spoken to them! They prophesy to you false visions, divination of god (el) worship—the deceit of their own minds!

15 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says concerning the prophets who prophesy in My Name, although I have not sent them, and who say; Sword and famine will not be in this land; those prophets *will themselves* be consumed by sword and famine!

16 And the people to whom they prophesy will be cast out in the streets of Yerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they will have none to bury them—they, their wives, their sons and their daughters—for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore, you will say this word to them: Let my eyes flow with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people has been broken with a mighty stroke; with a very severe blow.

18 If I go out to the field, then behold, those slain with the sword! And if I enter the city, then behold, those suffering from famine! Yes, both prophet and priest go about in a land they do not know.

19 ^{G2}Have You utterly rejected Yahdah? Do You despise Zion? Why have You stricken us, so that *there is* no healing for us? We looked for peace, but *there was* no peace; and for the time of healing, but there was trouble.

20 ^{G3}We acknowledge our wickedness, O Yahweh, *and* the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against You.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for Your Name's sake! Do not dishonor the throne of Your glory! Remember, *O Yahweh!* Do not break Your covenant with us!

22 Are there any among the vanities; *worthless gods (elohim)*, of the Gentiles that can cause rain? Do the heavens themselves send down showers? *Are* You not He, O Yahweh our Father? Therefore we will wait for You, for you have made all these *things*.

CHAP. 15

Then Yahweh said to me: Though Mosheh and Samuyl stood *in intercession* before Me, I would still have no sympathy for this people. Send them away from My presence! Let them go forth!

2 And it will come to pass, if they say to you; Where should we go? then you will tell them; This is what Yahweh says: Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four kinds of *destroyers*, says Yahweh: the sword to slay, the dogs to drag off, and the fowls of the air and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be an ^{G4}abhorrence in all kingdoms of the earth, because of Menasheh son of Hezekyah, the ^{G5}king of Yahdah, because of what he did in Yerusalem.

5 For who will have pity on you, O Yerusalem? Or who will bemoan you? Or who will turn aside to ask how you are doing?

6 You have forsaken Me, says Yahweh: you have gone backward. Therefore I will stretch out My hand against you, and destroy you; I am weary of relenting!

7 And I will winnow them with a winnowing fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children; I will destroy My people, *since* they have not changed their ways!

8 Widows will become more numerous to Me than the sand of the seas; I will bring against them, against the mother of the young men, a destroyer at noonday; I will cause anguish and terror to fall on them suddenly.

9 She languishes who has borne seven; she has breathed her last; her sun has gone down while *it was* yet day; she has been ashamed and confounded. And the remnant of them I will deliver to the sword before their enemies, says Yahweh.

10 ^{G6}Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me, a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent for usury; *interest*, nor have men lent to me for usury; yet every one of them curses me!

11 Yahweh said: Truly it will be well with your remnant; truly I will cause the enemy to

G1. He pities the people, and accuses the false prophets who deceive them; but Yahweh answered that both the prophets who deceived, and the people who allowed themselves to be seduced, shall perish. Yermeyah 23:15, 27:8-9, 29:8.

G2. Though the Prophet knew that Yahweh had cast off the multitude, which were hypocrites and bastard children, yet he was assured for Yahweh's promise's sake He would still have a House, for which the Prophet prayed.

G3. He teaches the House of Yahweh a form of prayer to humble themselves to Yahweh by true repentance, which is the only means to avoid this famine which was the beginning of Yahweh's plagues.

G4. This signifies to run to and fro for fear and unquietness of conscience, as did Cain.

G5. Not that the people were punished for the king's sin only, but for their own sins also, because they consented to his wickedness.

G6. By these are the Prophets' words, complaining of the obstinance of the people and that he was reserved to so wicked a time, in which also he showed what is the condition of Yahweh's ministers; that is, to have all the world come against them in hatred, though without a cause.

intercede with you in the time of trouble and in the time of affliction.

12 Can iron break the iron from the north, and the brass?

13 Your substance; *wealth*, and your treasures I will give as plunder without price, because of all your sins throughout all your territory.

14 And I will make *you* to pass with your enemies into a land *which* you do not know; for a fire is kindled in My anger, *which* will burn upon you.

15 O Yahweh, You know all; remember me and visit me, and ^{G1}take vengeance for me on my persecutors. Do not destroy me because of Your longsuffering. Know that for Your sake I have suffered rebuke; *abuse*.

16 Your words; *the Law and the Prophets*, were found, and I ate them, and Your word to me was the joy and rejoicing of my heart: that Your Name is called upon me, O Yahweh of hosts, my Father.

17 I did not sit in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of Your hand, for You have filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain unending and my wound incurable, *which* refuses to be healed? Will You be like a dry wadi to me, *like* waters *that* fail?

19 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: If you repent, then I will bring you back, and you will stand before Me. If you will lead the righteous *ones* away from the unjust *ones*, you will be as My mouth; *be given My words*. ^{G2}Let them turn to you, but you must not turn to them.

20 And I will make you to this people a fortified wall of bronze; and they will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you; for I *am* with you to save and to deliver you, says Yahweh.

21 I will deliver you from the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you from the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. 16

Then the word of Yahweh came to me, *instructing me*, saying:

2 You will not take a wife, nor will you have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For this is what Yahweh says concerning the sons and daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and their fathers who begot them in this land:

4 They will die horrible deaths! They will not be lamented, nor will they be buried; but they will be like refuse on the face of the earth. They will be consumed by the sword and by famine, and their carcasses will be meat for the birds of the skies and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For this is what Yahweh says: Do not enter the house of mourning, nor go to lament or bemoan them; for I have taken away My peace from this people, says Yahweh; *even My* lovingkindness and mercy.

6 But the great and the insignificant will die

in this land. They will not be buried; nor will men lament for them, cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Nor will *men* break *bread* in mourning for them, to comfort them for the dead; nor will *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Also, you will not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and drink.

9 For this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will cause to cease from this place before your *very* eyes, and in your days; *lifetime*, the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 And it will come to pass, when you ^{G3}show this people all these words, then they will say to you; Why has Yahweh pronounced all this great evil against us? or, What *is* our iniquity? or, What *is* our sin that we have committed against Yahweh our Father?

11 Then you will say to them; Because your fathers have forsaken Me! says Yahweh. They have walked after the hinder gods (elohim), and have served them and worshiped them! *They* have forsaken Me, by not keeping My Law!

12 And you have done worse than your fathers; for behold, each one walks according to the imagination of his own evil heart; *following his own stubborn inclinations*, so that no one listens to Me!

13 Therefore I will cast you out of this land into a land that you do not know, neither you nor your fathers; and there you will serve these hinder gods (elohim) day and night, where I will *certainly* show you no honor!

14 Therefore behold, the days come, says Yahweh: that it will no more be said; As surely as Yahweh lives Who brought up the children of Israyl from the land of Egypt!

15 ^{G4}But, *it will be said*; As surely as Yahweh lives Who brought up the children of Israyl from the ^{1a}protected ^{1b}place and from all the lands where He had driven them! For I will bring them back into their land which I gave to their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishermen, says Yahweh: and they will fish them; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For My eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from My face, nor is their iniquity hidden from My eyes.

18 But first I will recompense; *repay*, double for their iniquity and their sin, because they have defiled My land—they have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable gods (elohim)!

19 ^{G5}O Yahweh, my strength and my fortress,

1a. Verse 16:15—Hebrew *martz*. Traditionally translated *land*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 81, shows this word is correctly translated *place*. **1b.** Verse 16:15—Hebrew root *tzaphan*. Traditionally translated *north*. Word #6845, Hebrew Dictionary, *Srong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this Hebrew root is correctly translated *protected*.

G1. He does not speak this out of desire for vengeance, but desiring that Yahweh would deliver His House from them whom He knew to be hardened and corrupted.

G2. Do not conform yourself to their wickedness, but let them follow your righteous example.

G3. Because the wicked are always rebellious, trying to hide their own sins, and murmur against Yahweh's judgments as though He had no just cause to punish them, He showed him what to answer.

G4. Signifying, the benefit of their deliverance out of Mystery Babylon would be so great, that it would overshadow the remembrance of their deliverance from Egypt.
a. Revelation 7:1-3, Psalms 31:20, Yahyl 2:31-32.

G5. He wonders at the great mercy of Yahweh in this deliverance, which shall not only extend to the Yahdaim, but also to the Gentiles.

a. Mattithyah 24:3.

b. Word #6213, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *deal with, follow, be occupied, serve, yield to*. Romans 6:16.

G1. Instead of the Law of Yahweh, they have written godworship (the worship of elohim) and all abominations in their heart.

G2. The Yahdaim were given to worldly policies, and thought to make themselves strong by the friendship of the Egyptians (Isayah 31:3) and strangers, in the meantime not depending upon Yahweh. Therefore He pronounces His plagues against them, showing that they prefer corruptible man to Yahweh, Who is the Eternal Savior. Isayah 2:22, Yeremyah 48:6-7.

G3. Because the wicked always have some excuse to defend their doings, he shows that their own wicked imaginations deceive them, and bring them to these troubles. But Yahweh will judge their deeds done by the malice of their hearts. I Samuyl 16:7, I Chronicles 28:9, Psalm 7:10, Yeremyah 11:20, 20:12, Revelation 2:13.

G4. Showing that the righteous ought to glory in nothing except Yahweh, Who does exalt His own, and has left the sign of His blessings in His House.

my refuge in ^athe day of affliction, the Gentiles will come to You from the ends of the earth, and will say: Surely our fathers have inherited nothing but lies and vanity; *worthless, powerless gods (elohim)*, of no use at all!

20 Do men ^bmake gods (elohim) for themselves? Yes, *but* they are powerless!

21 Therefore behold, I will make them to know—this time I will teach them My power and might; and they will know that My Name is Yahweh!

CHAP. 17

The ^{G1}sin of Yahdah is written with a pen of iron; with the point of a diamond *it is* engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars;

2 While *even* their children remember; *bring offerings to*, their altars and their sacred poles; *Asherim, symbols of the goddess Asherah*, beside the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O My mountain in the field, I will give your wealth as plunder, *with* all your treasures, and your high places of sin within all your territories.

4 And you, even yourself, will lose the heritage which I gave you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you do not know; for you have kindled a fire in My anger *which* will burn forever.

5 This is what Yahweh says: ^{G2}Cursed is the man who trusts in man, who makes flesh his arm; *strength*, and whose heart departs from Yahweh.

6 For he will be like a bush in the desert, and will not see success when it comes, but will inhabit the parched places in the wilderness; a salt land not inhabited!

7 Blessed is the man who trusts in Yahweh, and whose hope is Yahweh.

8 For he will be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and will not fear when heat comes. Its leaves are always green; it will not be worried in the year of drought, and never ceases to yield fruit.

9 ^{G3}The heart is deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked; who can know it?

10 I, Yahweh, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *Like* a partridge that broods eggs it did not lay; *so* is the man who gains riches by unrighteous means; it will leave him in the midst of his days, and at his end he will be *accounted* unworthy.

12 ^{G4}A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O Yahweh, the Hope of Israyl, all who forsake You will be ashamed! *For it is said*: Those who depart from Me will be written in the earth, because they have forsaken Yahweh,

the Fountain of Living Waters.

14 ^{G5}Heal me, O Yahweh, and I will be healed! Save me, and I will be saved, for You *are* my praise!

15 ^{G6}Behold, they *keep* saying to me; Where is the word of Yahweh? Let it come now!

16 As for me, I have not fallen away from being a pastor who follows You; nor have I desired the woeful day. You know that my words came from You!

17 Do not dismay me; You *are* my hope in the day of trouble.

18 Let them be confounded who persecute me, but do not let me be confounded! Let them be dismayed, but do not let me be dismayed! Bring upon them the day of trouble, and destroy them with double destruction!

19 This is what Yahweh said to me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Yahdah go in and out; stand also at all the other gates of Yerusalem,

20 And say to them; Hear the word of Yahweh, you kings of Yahdah, with all Yahdah and all the inhabitants of Yerusalem, who enter through these gates!

21 This is what Yahweh says: ^{G7}Be careful not to carry a burden; *load*, on the Sabbath day, nor bring it through the gates of Yerusalem.

22 Do not carry a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, nor do any work; but *instead* 'keep the Sabbath day holy, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they did not obey nor incline their ear, but made their neck stiff; *became stubborn*, so they might not listen nor receive instruction.

24 And it will come to pass, if you diligently listen to Me, says Yahweh: and bring no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath, but keep the Sabbath day holy, by not doing any work on it—

25 Then kings sitting on the throne of David, with their officials, will enter the gates of this city, riding in chariots and on horses; they and their officials *will be* accompanied by the men of Yahdah and the inhabitants of Yerusalem; and this city will remain forever.

26 And they will come from the cities of Yahdah and from the places around Yerusalem—from the land of Benyamin and from the western foothills, from the hill country and the South, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, grain offerings and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise—to The House of Yahweh.

27 But if you will not obey Me by keeping the Sabbath day holy, by not carrying any burden; *load*, as you come through the gates of Yerusalem on the Sabbath day; then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the palaces of Yerusalem, and it will not be quenched.

G5. He desires Yahweh to preserve him so he does not fall into temptation, considering the great contempt for Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) displayed by the multitude that fall from Yahweh.

G6. The wicked say that my prophecy shall not come to pass, because You delay the time of Your vengeance.

G7. By naming the Sabbath day, he comprehends the full implication of this sin; for if they break the Sabbath, they must necessarily be guilty of the rest, Exodus 20:8, and by the breaking of this one Commandment, He makes them transgressors of the whole Law, since the first and second commandment are contained in this.

CHAP. 18

This is the word which came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, saying:

2 Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear My word.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and I saw him working at the wheel.

4 But the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the potter's hand; so he made it again into another vessel, *shaping it* as it seemed best to the potter to make.

5 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

6 O house of Israyl, can I not do with you as this potter? says Yahweh: Behold, like the clay in the potter's hand, so *are* you in My hand, O house of Israyl.

7 At one time I will suddenly announce concerning a nation or kingdom, that it is to be utterly pulled down and destroyed;

8 But if that nation, *against whom I have warned*, repents of its evil, then I will relent of the affliction I had planned to do to them.

9 And at another time I will suddenly announce concerning a nation or kingdom, that it is to be built up and planted;

10 But if it does evil in My sight and does not obey Me, then I will relent of the righteousness with which I said I would benefit it.

11 Now therefore, speak to the men of Yahdah and to the inhabitants of Yerusalem, saying: This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I am preparing adversity against you, and devising a plan against you. Turn back now every one from his evil way, *and reform*; make your ways and your doings righteous!

12 But they said; There is no hope for that! So we will walk according to our own devices; *plans*, and we will all do the imagination of our evil hearts; *follow our own stubborn inclinations*.

13 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Ask now among the heathen; Who has heard such things? The virgin of Israyl has done a very horrible thing!

14 Will a man leave the snow-water of Mount Lebanon, *which comes* from the rock of the field? Will the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Yet My people have forgotten Me; they have burned incense to vanity; *lords (adonim), gods, and goddesses (elohim)*, which ^{G1}have caused them to stumble in their ways, *out of* the ancient paths. *God (el) worship has caused them* to walk on bypaths, and not on the way built up.

16 *God (El) worship has caused them* to make their land desolate, *and* a ^athing to be ^bhissed at forever; at which all who pass by, being horrified, will shake their heads.

17 *God (El) worship has caused Me* to scatter them as with an east wind before their enemy; I will show them *My* back and not *My* face in the day of their calamity!

18 Then they said; Come! Let us devise plans against Yeremyah. For the instruction in the ^{G2}Law will not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come! let us attack him with the tongue; *let us speak false words against him*, and let us not pay any attention to any of his words.

19 Hear me, O Yahweh, and listen to the voice of those who accuse me!

20 Should evil be recompensed; *repaid*, for righteousness? But they have dug a pit for my life! Remember that I stood before You to speak on behalf of them, to turn away Your wrath from them.

21 So—^{G3}deliver up their children to the famine! Pour out their *blood* by the power of the sword! Let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows! Let their men be victims of pestilence! Let their young men be slain by the sword in battle!

22 Let their cry be heard from their houses when, suddenly, You bring a troop; *their gods (elohim)*, upon them! For they have dug a pit to take me, and hid traps for my feet.

23 Yet, Yahweh, You know all their counsel; *plotting and scheming*, against me to slay me. Do not forgive their iniquity, nor blot out their sin from Your sight! But let them be overthrown before You! Deal *this way* with them in the time of Your anger.

CHAP. 19

This is what Yahweh says: Go and buy a potter's earthenware bottle, and *take with you some* of the elders of the people, and some of the elders of the priests;

2 And go out to the Valley of Ben Hinnom, which *is* by the entrance of the Potsherd Gate, and there proclaim the word that I will tell you;

3 And say; Hear the word of Yahweh, O kings of Yahdah and inhabitants of Yerusalem. This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will bring wretchedness upon this place, that whoever hears of it, his ears will tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken Me, and have profaned this place, by burning incense in it to the hinder gods (elohim) that neither they nor their fathers have known; and *because* the kings of Yahdah have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 *Because* they have also built high places to Baal; *The Lord, in order* to burn their sons with fire as burnt offerings to Baal, which ^{G4}I never commanded, never spoke, and which never even entered My mind!

6 Therefore behold, the days come, says

G2. The wicked have always used this argument against the servants of Yahweh. The House of Yahweh cannot err (1 Timothy 3:15). We are the House, of Yahweh and therefore whoever speaks against us ought to die (1 Kings 22:24, Yeremyah 7:4, 20:2, Malakiah 2:4), and thus the false house (the Christian church) persecutes the true House of Yahweh, which stands not in outward show, and in the multitude, but is known by fruits of the Holy Spirit.

G3. Seeing the obstinate malice of the adversary, which increases daily, the Prophet being moved with Yahweh's Spirit, without any carnal affection prayed for the destructions because he knew that it would display Yahweh's glory, and benefit His House.

G1. That is; The way of truth which Yahweh has taught by His Law. Yeremyah 6:16.

a. Words #5769 and #5956, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *concealed, vanishing point, time out of mind, practically - eternity, veil from sight, conceal, blind, any ways, hide, secret thing*.
b. Words #8292 and #8319, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *hiss and scorn*.

G4. By which is declared, that whatever is not contained in Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) touching His service, is against His word (the Law and the Prophets).

Yahweh: that this place will no more be called Tophet; *Contempt*, nor the Valley of Ben Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.

7 And I will make void; *cancel*, the counsel; *plans*, of Yahdah and Yerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hands of those who seek their lives; their carcasses I will give as meat for the birds of the skies and for the beasts of the earth.

8 I will make this city a desolation, and a hissing; *derision*. Everyone who passes by it will be appalled, and will hiss; *whistle in awe*, because of all its plagues.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and everyone will eat the flesh of his friend in the siege, and in the desperation with which their enemies and those who seek their lives will distress them.

10 Then you will break the bottle in the sight of the men who accompany you,

11 And say to them; This is what Yahweh of hosts says: I will break this people and this city just as *one* breaks a potter's vessel, which cannot be *mended to be* made whole again. And they will bury in Tophet until *there is no more* place to bury.

12 This is what I will do to this place, says Yahweh: and to its inhabitants, and make this city like Tophet;

13 And the houses of Yerusalem and the houses of the kings of Yahdah will be defiled like the place of Tophet, because of all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the host of heaven, and poured out drink offerings to the hinder gods (elohim)!

14 Then Yeremyah came from Tophet where Yahweh had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Yahweh's House, and said to all the people;

15 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will bring on this city and on all her towns all the disaster that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks; *become stubborn*, so they might *deliberately* refuse to listen to My words; *the Law and the Prophets*.

CHAP. 20

Now the priest, Pashhur the son of Immer, who was also the chief officer in The House of Yahweh, heard Yeremyah prophesying these things;

2 ^{G1}Then Pashhur beat Yeremyah the prophet, and put him in the prison, that was in the upper Benjamin Gate of The House of Yahweh.

3 And it came to pass on the next day that Pashhur brought Yeremyah out of the stocks. Then Yeremyah said to him; Yahweh has not

called your name Pashhur; *Liberation*, but Magor-Missabib; *Terror On Every Side*.

4 For this is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends; and they will fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes will see *it!* I will give all Yahdah into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will carry them captive to Babylon, or slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I will deliver all the strength; *wealth*, of this city, and all its labors; *possessions*, and all its precious things; *valuables*, with all the treasures of the kings of Yahdah; and I will give them into the hands of their enemies, who will plunder them, seize them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And you, Pashhur, with all who live in your house, will go into captivity. You will go to Babylon, and there you will die and be buried, you and all your friends to whom you have prophesied lies!

7 O Yahweh, You persuaded me, and I was persuaded; You are stronger than I, and *You* have prevailed. I am ridiculed daily; everyone mocks me.

8 ^{G2}For whenever I speak, I cry out, I shout: Violence and robbery! Ah, the word of Yahweh has brought me reproach and ridicule, daily!

9 Then I said: I will not make mention of Him, nor speak in His Name anymore. But His *word* was in my mind like a burning fire shut up in my bones; I was weary of holding *it* in, truly— I cannot!

10 For I heard the defaming; *whispering*, of many, *taunting* Magor-Missabib! *Terror On Every Side!* Denounce him! Let us denounce him! All of my *so-called* friends watch for my fall, *saying*; Possibly he will be enticed, then we will prevail against him, and we will get our revenge on him!

11 But Yahweh is with me like a mighty and awesome warrior. Therefore, my persecutors will stumble, and will not prevail. They will be greatly ashamed, for they will not succeed; *their* everlasting confusion; *dishonor*, will never be forgotten.

12 But O Yahweh of hosts, You Who test the righteous, *seeing* the mind and *the* heart, let me see your vengeance on them; for to You I have committed my cause; *my case*.

13 Sing to Yahweh! Praise Yahweh! For He has delivered the poor from the hands of evil-doers!

14 ^{G3}Cursed *be* the day in which I was born! May the day my mother bore me not be blessed!

15 Cursed be the man who brought the news to my father, saying: A male child has been born to you! making him very glad.

16 May that man be like the cities which Yahweh overthrew, and did not relent! Let him hear the cry of *war* in the morning and the shouting

G1. This priest, as an instrument of Satan, did to the Prophet of Yahweh what neither the king, the princes, nor the people, would dare attempt. Yeremyah 18:18.

G2. He showed that he performed his office in that he reproved the people for their sins, and declared to them Yahweh's judgments. Because he was derided and persecuted for this he was discouraged, and would have ceased to preach, but Yahweh's Spirit strengthened him.

G3. We see how the children of Yahweh are nearly overcome in this battle of the flesh and the spirit, and into what troubles they fall until Yahweh raises them up again. Iyyob 3:1, Yeremyah 15:20.

of alarm at noon,

17 Because he did not kill me from the womb!
O that my mother might have been my grave,
and her womb to be always great with me.

18 Why did I come forth from the womb
to see labor; trouble, and sorrow, that my days
should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. 21

The word which came to Yeremyah from Yahweh when King Zedekyah sent Pashhur son of Melchiyah, and Zephanyah son of Maaseyah, the priest, to him, saying;

2 We ask you to ^{G1}inquire of Yahweh for us, because Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon is making war against us. It may be that Yahweh will deal with us according to all His wonderful works, so he may go away from us.

3 Then Yeremyah said to them; This is what you will say to Zedekyah;

4 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I am about to turn against you the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who are besieging you outside the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I Myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, in fury, and in great wrath:

6 And I will strike the inhabitants of the city, both man and beast; they will die of a great pestilence.

7 Then afterward, says Yahweh: I will deliver Zedekyah king of Yahdah, his officials, the people, and such as survive in this city after the pestilence, the sword, and the famine, into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hands of their enemies, and into the hands of those who seek their lives. He will put them to the sword; he will not spare them, nor have pity, nor show mercy.

8 Now you will say to this people; This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.

9 He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes out and surrenders to the Chaldeans, who besiege you, he will live, and his life will be to him as a prey; a prize of war.

10 For I have set My face against this city to grieve, and not to benefit it, says Yahweh: It will be given into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.

11 And concerning the house of the king of Yahdah, say; Hear the word of Yahweh:

12 O house of David! This is what Yahweh says: Execute judgment in the morning; and deliver *him who is* plundered out of the hands of

the oppressor, or My fury will go out like fire; a burning that none can quench, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, and refuge of the plain, says Yahweh: who say; Who can come against us? or; Who will enter into our habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says Yahweh: and I will kindle a fire in its forest, and it will devour all things surrounding it.

CHAP. 22

This is what Yahweh says: Go down to the house of the king of Yahdah, and speak this word there,

2 And say; Hear the word of Yahweh, O king of Yahdah, you who sit on the throne of David—you, and your officials, and your people who enter these gates!

3 This is what Yahweh says: Execute judgment and righteousness, and deliver the plundered out of the hands of the oppressor. Do no wrong, and do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, nor shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if you will indeed *act to* do this thing, then there will always *be to* enter into the gates of this house kings who sit on the throne of David, riding on horses and in chariots, accompanied by *his* officials and *his* people.

5 But if you will not listen to these words, *then* I vow by Myself, says Yahweh: that this house will become a desolation.

6 For this is what Yahweh says to the house of the king of Yahdah: You are Gilead to Me, the head of Lebanon; yet I will surely make you a wilderness; a city not inhabited!

7 I will ^{G2}prepare destroyers against you, each one with his weapons, and they will cut down your splendid cedars, and throw them into the fire.

8 And many nations will pass by this city; and everyone will say to his neighbor; Why has Yahweh done such a thing to this great city?

9 Then they will answer; Because they have forsaken the covenant of Yahweh their Father, and worshiped hinder gods (elohim), and served them!

10 Weep not for the dead, nor bemoan him; but weep bitterly for him who goes away, for he will return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For this is what Yahweh says concerning Shallum (Yahahaz) son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah, who succeeded his father Yoshiyah on the throne: He who has gone from this place will never return here anymore;

12 But he will die in the place where they have led him captive, and *he* will see this land no more.

13 Woe to him who builds his house through

G1. Not that the king would repent for his sins, and so seek Yahweh, as did Hezekyah, when he sent for Isayah, II Kings 25:1, Isayah 37:2, but only because the Prophet might pray to Yahweh to take away this present plague, just as Pharoah had requested of Moshéh. Exodus 9:28.

G2. The Hebrew word signifies to sanctify, because Yahweh does dedicate to His use and purpose those He has prepared to perform His work. Isayah 13:3, Yeremyah 6:4, 12:3

unrighteousness, and his chambers through injustice; who uses his neighbor's service without wages, giving him nothing for his work;

14 Who says; I will build myself a spacious house with large chambers. So he cuts out its windows, panels it with cedar, and paints it with vermilion.

15 Do you think that being a king *merely* means striving to excel in cedar *houses*? Did not your father eat and drink, but *also* did justice and righteousness? Then *it was* well with him.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well. *Is* not this what it means to know Me? says Yahweh.

17 Yet your eyes and your heart *are* on nothing but your covetousness, on shedding innocent blood, and on oppression and violence, to do *these!*

18 Furthermore, this is what Yahweh says concerning Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah: They will not lament for him, *saying*; Alas, my brother! or; Alas, my sister! They will not lament for him, *saying*; Alas, O king! or; Alas, his glory!

19 He will be buried with the burial of a donkey; dragged and thrown out beyond the gates of Yerusaleml

20 Go up to Lebanon and cry out, and lift up your voice in Bashan; cry from Abarim, for all your lovers; *allies*, are destroyed.

21 I spoke to you when you felt secure, *but* you said; I will not listen! This *has been* your manner from your youth: to refuse to obey My voice!

22 The wind will drive away all your shepherds; *rulers*; and your lovers; *allies*, will go into captivity; surely, then you will be ashamed and confounded for all your wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, you who make your nest in the cedars, how pitiful you will be when pangs come upon you, the pain like a woman in labor!

24 As surely as I live, says Yahweh: though Conyah (Yahyakin) the son of Yahyakim, king of Yahdah, was the signet ring on My right hand, yet I would pluck you off;

25 And I will give you into the hands of those who seek your lives, and into the hands of *those* whom you fear; into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hands of the Chaldeans.

26 I will cast you out, with your mother who bore you, into another country where you were not born; and there you will die.

27 And to the land to which they desire to return, there they will never return.

28 Is this man Conyah (Yahyakin) a *despised* broken god (el)? *Is he* a vessel in which *there is* no pleasure? Why are they cast out, he and his seed, and cast into a land which they do not know?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of Yahweh!

30 This is what Yahweh says: Write this man

down as childless, a man *who* will have no successor in his lifetime; for no man of his seed will succeed in sitting on the throne of David, or ruling anymore in Yahdah.

CHAP. 23

Woe to the pastors; *shepherds*, who destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture! says Yahweh.

2 Therefore, this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says against the pastors who feed My people: You have scattered My flock, and driven them away, and have not visited; *attended to*, them. Behold, I am going to visit; *attend to*, you for the evil of your doings, says Yahweh:

3 ^{G1}But I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries where I have driven them, and bring them back to their folds; *homes*, and they will be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them; and they will fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither will they be lacking, says Yahweh.

5 **X**Behold, the days come, says Yahweh: that I will ^{G2}raise to David a righteous Branch, and a King will reign and succeed, and will execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 **X**In His days Yahdah will be saved, and Israyl will dwell safely; and this is the Name that He will proclaim to *them*—¹Yahweh Tsidqenu: **YAHWEH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.**

7 Therefore behold, the days come, says Yahweh, that they will no longer say; As surely as Yahweh lives Who brought up the children of Israyl out of the land of Egypt;

8 But they will say; As surely as Yahweh lives Who brought up and led the ^aseed of the house of ^bIsrayl ^cout of the protected place, and from all countries where I had driven them; and they will dwell in their own land.

9 My heart is broken within me because of the ^{G3}prophets; all my bones shake. I am like a drunken man; like a man whom wine has overcome, because of Yahweh, and because of His holy words; *the Law and the Prophets.*

10 For the land is full of adulterers; *those who turn from following Yahweh to follow the gods (elohim).* Because of this curse the land mourns; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up. Their conduct is evil, whose might is not right—

11 ^dFor both prophet and priest are profane! Yes, even in My *own* House I have found their wickedness! says Yahweh.

12 And so, their way will be slippery places to them; in the darkness they will be driven on, and fall in the darkness; for I will bring trouble upon them: the year of their visitation; *punishment*, says Yahweh.

13 I have seen folly; *offense*, in the prophets of ²Samaria—they prophesied by Baal; *the Lord*, and caused My people Israyl to err; *go astray.*

1. Verse 23:6—Yeremyah 33:16. 2. Verse 23:13—Watch Station, Isayah 9:16.

G1. The Prophets proclaim both the promises and the warnings, so that the righteous do not become discouraged, and therefore he shows how Yahweh will gather His House after this dispersion.

G2. This is a prophecy of the restoration of the House of Yahweh in the time of Yahshua Messiah, Who is the true branch. Isayah 11:1, 45:8, Yeremyah 35:15, Daniyl 9:24.

a. Isayah 44:3, 43:5.
b. All Twelve Tribes are Israylites.
c. War held back. Revelation 7:1-3.

G3. Meaning, the false prophets who deceive the people. He then shows Yahweh's great love towards His nation. Yeremyah 14:13.

d. Yeremyah 23:17.

a. Yereyah 23:26-27.

b. (El) God and Lord are used in all the world.

c. This is quite different from what Yahshua spoke. I speak My Father's Commandments, Yahchanan 12:49.

d. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 47, meaning of *regarding or concerning*. G1. He shows the difference between the true Prophets and the false, between the hireling and the true minister.

G2. He shows that Satan raises up false prophets to draw the people from Yahweh.

e. Make no mention of gods (elohim). Do not follow a multitude to do evil. Exodus 23:2,13; Malakayah 4:1-4.

14 I have also seen in the prophets of Yerusalem a horrible thing—they commit adultery and walk in ^alies; *they turn from Yahweh and follow after the gods (elohim)*! They also strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one turns back from his wickedness. All of them are like Sodom to Me, and her inhabitants are like Gomorrah.

15 ¹Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts says concerning these prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; ^bfor from the prophets of Yerusalem profaneness has gone out into all the land.

16 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you! They make you vain; *fill you with empty hope*. They ^cspeak a vision from their own mind, and not from the mouth of Yahweh.

17 They continually say to those who despise Me; Yahweh has said: You will have peace! *And saying* to everyone who walks according to the imagination of his own heart; *their own stubborn mind*; No evil will come upon you!

18 But who among them has stood in the counsel of Yahweh? Who *among them* has perceived; *seen*, and heard His word; *the Law and the Prophets*? Who *among them* has marked; *observed*, His word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and *actually heard it*?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of Yahweh has gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind! It will fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of Yahweh will not return until He has executed and performed the thoughts of His heart! In the latter days you will understand it perfectly.

21 ²I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken ^dof them, yet they prophesied.

22 ³But if they had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My words; *the Law and the Prophets*, then they would have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am I a Father near at hand*, says Yahweh: and not a Father afar off?

24 Can anyone hide himself in secret places so I cannot see him? says Yahweh. Do I not fill heaven and earth? says Yahweh.

25 I have heard what the prophets say, who prophesy lies in My Name, saying; I have dreamed! I have dreamed!

26 How long will *this* be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? Yes, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own minds;

27 ⁴Who devise; *plan and scheme*, to cause My people to ^eforget My Name through their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbor, just as their fathers have forgotten My Name

for Baal; *Lord*.

28 The prophet who has a dream, let him tell a dream! ⁵He who has My word; *the Law and the Prophets*, let him speak My word; *the Law and the Prophets*, faithfully! What is the chaff compared to the wheat? says Yahweh.

29 *Is not My word; the Law and the Prophets*, like a fire, says Yahweh: and like a hammer *which breaks rock to pieces*?

30 Therefore behold, I am against the prophets, says Yahweh: who steal My words, one from another; *repeat what they have heard others say, as if it had come to them directly from Yahweh*.

31 *Behold, I am* against the prophets, says Yahweh: who make up their own speeches, but *then say*; This is what Yahweh says.

32 Behold, I *am* against those who prophesy false dreams, says Yahweh: They tell them, and cause My people to err; *go astray*, by their lies and recklessness. Yet I did not send them nor command them! They are of no benefit to this people at all! says Yahweh.

33 ⁶So when these people, or the prophet, or a priest ask you, saying; What *is* the ³burden of Yahweh? You will then say to them; You are the burden, and I will cast you off, says Yahweh.

34 ⁴And as for the prophet, the priest, or the people, who will say; The prophetic word of Yahweh is a burden, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 This is what you will say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother; What has Yahweh answered? or; What has Yahweh spoken?

36 But the *expression*; The burden of Yahweh, you will mention no more—for the message comes to man by The Prophetic Word—for you have perverted the words of the living Father, Yahweh of hosts our Father.

37 This is what you will say to the prophet; What has Yahweh answered? or; What has Yahweh spoken?

38 But if you say; The burden of Yahweh—then this is what Yahweh has said: Because you mention this expression; The burden of Yahweh, when I have sent to you, saying; Do not say; The burden of Yahweh!

39 Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you *and cast you out of My presence*—you and the city which I gave to you and your fathers;

40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which will not be forgotten.

CHAP. 24

Yahweh showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set in front of the sanctuary of

G3. Meaning, that it is not enough for Yahweh's ministers to abstain from lies, and to speak the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh, but that it be applied to the perfecting of Yahweh's own. Yechetzqyah 3:17, I Corinthians 2:13, 4:2, II Timothy 2:15, I Kepha 4:10-11.

G4. The Prophets called their warnings Yahweh's burden which the sinners were not able to sustain, therefore the wicked in deriding the word (the Law and the Prophets) would ask of the Prophets what was the burden, as though they would say to the Prophet; "You seek nothing else, but to lay burdens on our shoulders." Thus they rejected the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh, as a grievous burden.

1. Yereyah 23:15-16—Revelation Chapter 15, Sermon Tape 12:30-89. 2. Yereyah 23:21—spoken of them: Hebrew word *dabar*, Word #1696, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *appoint, give name, teach*. See also Amosyah 3:7, Luke 13:25-27, Sermon Tape 5-18-91. 3. Yereyah 23:33-34—The point hinges on a pun of the word *massa*, which is Word #4853 in the Hebrew Dictionary of *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. This word, which is derived from the word *nasa* (#5375, to lift up), may on the one hand have the force of a lifting up of the voice, thus of a PROPHETIC WORD, and on the other hand of a thing physically to be lifted up: a burden. The *massa* (*prophetic word*) of Yahweh is that sinners and false prophets themselves are a *massa* (*burden*). 4. In Yereyah 23:34-40, the wordplay is developed in a slightly different direction. It appears that some had been using the word sarcastically, in the sense that YAHWEH'S PROPHETIC WORD is a BURDEN to them; they are therefore forbidden to use the word at all.

Yahweh, after Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away from Yerusalem *as* captives Yeconyah (Yahyakin) son of Yahyakin, king of Yahdah, along with the princes of Yahdah, and the craftsmen and smiths, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very fine figs, like the figs *that are* first ripe; but the other basket had very bad figs which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then Yahweh asked me: What do you see, Yere-myah? And I answered; Figs, the fine ones very fine; but the bad ones very bad, so bad that they cannot be eaten.

4 Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

5 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Like these fine figs, so will I acknowledge; *regard*, those who are carried away captive from Yahdah, whom I have sent out of this place for *their own* benefit, into the land of the Chaldeans.

6 So I will set My eyes upon them for righteousness, and I will bring them again to this land; I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck *them* up.

7 Then I will give them a heart to know Me, that I *am* Yahweh; and they will be My people, and I will be their Father, for they will return to Me with their whole heart.

8 And like the bad figs, which cannot be eaten because they are so bad—truly this is what Yahweh says—so I will deal with Zedekyah king of Yahdah, and his officials, and the residue of Yerusalem who remain in this land, and *with* those who dwell in the land of Egypt;

9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth, for *their* harm; to *be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I will drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, until they are consumed from the land that I gave to them and their fathers.

CHAP. 25

This is the word that came to Yere-myah concerning all the people of Yahdah, in the fourth year of Yahyakin son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah, which *was* the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon;

2 Which Yere-myah the prophet spoke to all the people of Yahdah and to all the inhabitants of Yerusalem, saying;

3 From the thirteenth year of Yoshiyah son of Amon, king of Yahdah, even to this day—for twenty-three years—the word of Yahweh has come to me, then I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking; but you have not listened!

4 And Yahweh has sent to you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but

you have not listened nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said: ^{G1}Turn again now everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Yahweh has given to you and to your fathers forever and ever;

6 And do not follow after hinder gods (elohim) to serve them, and to worship them! Do not provoke Me to anger with the works of your *own* hands; *with worthless gods (elohim, teraphim)*! Then I will not harm you!

7 Yet you have not listened to Me, says Yahweh: and you have provoked Me to anger with the works of your hands, *and you have brought* harm upon yourselves.

8 Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts says: Because you have not listened to My words; *the Law and the Prophets*,

9 Behold, I will send for and get all the families; *tribes*, of the north, says Yahweh: for I will send for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, ^{G2}My servant; *instrument*, and will bring him against this land, against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and will utterly destroy them; making them an astonishment; *an object of horror*, a hissing; *an object of scorn*, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, I will take from them the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

11 And this whole land will be a desolation *and* an astonishment; and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it will come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished; *completed*, that I will ^{G3}punish the king of Babylon and that nation (the land of the Chaldeans) for their iniquity, says Yahweh: and I will make it a perpetual desolation.

13 And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have pronounced against it—all that is written in this book, which Yere-myah has prophesied concerning all the nations.

14 (For many nations and great kings will make slaves of them also; and I will recompense; *repay*, them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.)

15 For this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, said to me: Take the wine cup of this fury from My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it.

16 And they will drink, and stagger, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then I took the cup from Yahweh's hand, and made all the nations drink, to whom Yahweh had sent me:

18 Yerusalem and the cities of Yahdah, its kings and its officials, to make them a desolation, an astonishment; *an object of horror*, a hissing; *an object of ridicule*, and a curse, as *it is* this day;

G1. He shows that the Prophets did labor in unity to pull the people from the sins which ruled them, namely godworship (the worship of elohim) and the vain pride of man; for under these two all other sins were contained. II Kings 17:13, Yere-myah 18:11, 35:15, Yahnah 3:8.

G2. So the wicked and Satan herself are Yahweh's servants, because He makes them to serve Him by constraint, and turns that which they do out of malice, to His honor and glory.

G3. For seeing that judgment begins at The House of Yahweh, the enemies must necessarily be punished most grievously. Yechezqyah 9:6, I Kepha 4:17.

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, his attendants, his officials, and all his people;

20 And all the mixed foreign population; all the kings of the land of Uz, all the kings of the land of the Philistines, *namely*; Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

21 Edom, Moab, and the people of Ammon;

22 All the kings of Tyre, all the kings of Sidon; *Phoenicia*, and the kings of the coastlands which are beyond the sea;

23 Dedan, Teman, Buz, with all who cut off the hair at their temples; *cutting off the corners of their beards*;

24 All the kings of Arabia and all the kings of the mixed multitude who dwell in the desert;

25 All the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;

26 All the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world which *are* on the face of the earth. Also the king of Sheshach; *code word for Babylon before the Captivity, who* will drink last of all.

27 Therefore you will say to them; This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Drink, be drunk, and vomit! Fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it will be, if they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, then you will say to them; This is what Yahweh of hosts says: You will certainly drink!

29 For behold, I begin to bring disaster on the city which is called with My Name, so should you be utterly unpunished? You will not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth! says Yahweh of hosts.

30 Therefore, prophesy against them all these words, and say to them; Yahweh will roar from on high, and utter His voice from His holy habitation; He will mightily roar upon His habitation; He will give a shout, like those who tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise will come to the ends of the earth—for Yahweh has a controversy; *a legal indictment*, against the nations; He will plead; *enter into judgment*, with all flesh; The wicked will be given to the sword, says Yahweh.

32 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, disaster will go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind will be raised up from the coasts of the earth;

33 And at that day, the slain of Yahweh will be from *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth. They will not be lamented, nor gathered, neither buried; they will be refuse on the ground.

34 Wail, you shepherds, and cry! Wallow in *the dust* you leaders of the flock! For the days

of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; *fully come*. You will fall and be shattered like a choice vessel.

35 And the shepherds will have no way to flee, nor the leaders of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a wailing of the leaders of the flock *will be heard!* For Yahweh has destroyed their pasture,

37 And the peaceful habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of Yahweh.

38 He has forsaken his shelter like the lion; for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the Oppressor, and because of His fierce anger.

CHAP. 26

In the beginning of the reign of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah, this word came from Yahweh, saying:

2 This is what Yahweh says: ^{G1}Stand in the court of Yahweh's House, and speak to all the cities of Yahdah, which come to worship at The House of Yahweh, all the words that I command you to speak to them. Do not diminish; *leave out*, a word!

3 It may be they will listen and turn from their evil way, so I may relent of the destruction I had planned to bring upon them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And you will say to them; This is what Yahweh says: If you will not listen to Me, to walk in My Law which I have set before you;

5 To pay attention to the words of My servants the prophets whom I sent to you, both rising up early and sending them—though you have not listened;

6 Then I will make this House like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth!

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Yeremyah speaking these words in The House of Yahweh.

8 It came to pass, as soon as Yeremyah had finished speaking all these words Yahweh had commanded *him* to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying; You will surely die!

9 Why have you prophesied in the Name of Yahweh, saying: This House will be like Shiloh, and this city will be desolate, without an inhabitant? And ^{G2}all the people were gathered against Yeremyah in The House of Yahweh.

10 When the officials of Yahdah heard these things, they came up from the king's house to The House of Yahweh, and sat down in the entry of the New Gate of The House of Yahweh.

11 Then the priests and the prophets spoke to the officials and all the people, saying; This man deserves to die! For he has prophesied

G1. That is; In that place of the Temple where the people gather out of all Yahdah to sacrifice.

G2. Because of Yahweh's promise to the Temple (Psalm 132:14) that He would forever remain there, the hypocrites thought this Temple could never perish, and therefore thought it blasphemy to speak against it (Mattithyah 26:61, Acts 6:13), not considering that this was meant of Yahweh's House, where Yahweh will remain forever.

CHAP. 27

against this city, as you have heard with your own ears.

12 ^{G1}Then Yeremyah spoke to all the officials and all the people, saying; Yahweh sent me to prophesy against this House and against this city with all the words that you have heard.

13 Now therefore, amend; *reform*, your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of Yahweh your Father; and Yahweh will relent of the adversity that He has pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hands. Do with me as seems right and proper to you.

15 But know for certain that if you put me to death, you will surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants; for truly Yahweh has sent me to you to speak all these words for your hearing.

16 Then the officials and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not deserving of death, for he has spoken to us in the Name of Yahweh our Father.

17 Then certain of the elders of the land arose, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying;

18 Micahyah of Moresheth prophesied in the days of Hezekyah king of Yahdah, and spoke to all the people of Yahdah, saying; This is what Yahweh of hosts says: ^{G2}Zion will be plowed *like* a field, Yerusalem will become heaps of ruins, and the mountain of The House of Yahweh like the bare hills of the forest.

19 Did Hezekyah king of Yahdah and all Yahdah ever put him to death? Did Hezekyah not reverence Yahweh and seek Yahweh? Did not Yahweh relent of the adversity which He had pronounced against them? But we are *at the point of* bringing great evil against ourselves!

20 And there was also a man who prophesied in the Name of Yahweh, Uriyah son of Shemayah of Kiryath Yearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land in words similar to all the words of Yeremyah;

21 And when King Yahyakim, with all his mighty men and all the officials, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriyah heard of *this*, he was afraid and fled, and escaped to Egypt.

22 ^{G3}But King Yahyakim dispatched men to Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan son of Achbor, with men accompanying him to Egypt.

23 Then they brought Uriyah from Egypt, and brought him to Yahyakim the king; who killed him with the sword, and threw his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam son of Shaphan was with Yeremyah, so that they should not give him into the hands of the people to put him to death.

Early in the reign of Zedekyah son of Yoshiyah, king of Yahdah, this word came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, saying:

2 This is what Yahweh says to me: Make bonds and yokes for yourself, and put them on your neck,

3 Then send word to the king of Edom, the king of Moab, the king of the Ammonites, the king of Tyre, and the king of Sidon; *Phoenicia*, by the hand of the messengers who come to Yerusalem to Zedekyah king of Yahdah,

4 And command them to say to their rulers; This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says—this you must say to your rulers:

5 I have made the earth, with the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, and have given it to whom it seemed best to Me.

6 And now I have given all these lands into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, My servant; and I have also given to him the beasts of the field, to serve him.

7 Thus, all nations will serve him and his son and his son's son, until the *specified* time has passed; then his land will serve other large nations and great kings.

8 And it will come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and which will not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation I will punish, says Yahweh: with the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore, do not listen to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying; You will not serve the king of Babylon!

10 For they prophesy a lie to you; so that I should drive you out, removing you far from your land, that you will perish.

11 But the nations which bring their necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, to serve him, I will let them remain in their own land, says Yahweh: and they will till in it and dwell in it.

12 I also spoke to Zedekyah king of Yahdah according to all these words, saying: Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon! Serve him and his people, and live!

13 Why will you die—you and your people—by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, just as Yahweh has spoken against the nation which will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore, do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying; You will not serve the king of Babylon! for they prophesy

G1. He shows not only the cause of His doings plainly, but also warns them that if they should put him to death, they will only receive greater vengeance upon their heads.

G2. That is, of the House of Yahweh. These examples were brought by the righteous in order to deliver Yeremyah out of the Priest's hands whose rage would not have been satisfied but by his death.

G3. Here is declared the fury of tyrants, who could not stand to hear Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) declared, but persecute the ministers of it, and yet in the end they achieve nothing but provoking Yahweh to vengeance even more.

Yeremyah Chapter 26 deals with the account of an address delivered by Yeremyah in The House of Yahweh in Yerusalem, in which he declares that if the people did not sincerely mend their ways, the House of Yahweh in Yerusalem would be DESTROYED, just as the ancient House of Yahweh in Shiloh had been. It is significant to note: it was not the priests who found Yeremyah guiltless of any crime.

a lie to you.

15 For I have not sent them, says Yahweh: yet they prophesy a lie in My Name; so I should drive you out, and that you should perish—you and the prophets who prophesy to you.

16 I also spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying; This is what Yahweh says: Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying; Behold, the articles of Yahweh's House will soon now be brought back from Babylon; for they prophesy a lie to you!

17 Do not listen to them! Serve the king of Babylon, and live! Why should this city be laid waste?

18 ^{G1}But if they *are* prophets, and if the word of Yahweh is with them, let them now make intercession to Yahweh of hosts; so that the articles of *bronze* which are left in The House of Yahweh, *in* the house of the king of Yahdah, and at Yerusalem, do not *also* go to Babylon.

19 For this is what Yahweh of hosts says concerning the pillars, concerning the *molded* sea, concerning the carts, and concerning the remainder of the *bronze* articles that remain in this city;

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take when he carried Yeconyah (Yahyakin) son of Yahyakim, king of Yahdah, away captive from Yerusalem to Babylon, with all the nobles of Yahdah and Yerusalem—

21 Yes, this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says concerning the articles of *bronze* that remain in The House of Yahweh, and in the house of the king of Yahdah, and of Yerusalem:

22 They will be carried to Babylon, and they will be there until the day that I visit them, says Yahweh: Then I will bring them up and restore them to this place.

CHAP. 28

It came to pass in that same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekyah king of Yahdah in the fourth year and the Fifth Moon—that Hananyah son of Azur, the prophet who *was* from Gibeon, spoke to me in The House of Yahweh in the presence of the priests and of all the people, *falsely* proclaiming;

2 So speaks Yahweh of hosts, the Strength of Israyl, saying: I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years I will bring back into this place all the articles of Yahweh's House, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried to Babylon.

4 And I will bring back to this place Yeconyah (Yahyakin) son of Yahyakim, king of Yahdah, with all the captives of Yahdah who went to Babylon, says Yahweh: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Yeremyah spoke to the prophet Hananyah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people who stood in The House of Yahweh,

6 And the prophet Yeremyah said; May this be so! May Yahweh do this! May Yahweh perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring back the articles of Yahweh's House with all who were carried away captive, from Babylon to this place.

7 Nevertheless! Listen to this word that I speak in your hearing, and in the hearing of all this people:

8 The prophets who have been before me and before you, of old, prophesied against many countries and great kingdoms; about war, and about evil, and about pestilence;

9 *But* as for the prophet who prophesies of peace—well when the word of that prophet comes to pass, *only then* will that prophet be known *as* one whom Yahweh has truly sent.

10 Then Hananyah the prophet took the yoke off the prophet Yeremyah's neck, and ^{G2}broke it.

11 Then Hananyah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying; So speaks Yahweh: Even like this I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the necks of all nations, within the space of two full years. And, *at that time*, Yeremyah went on his way.

12 Then the word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah, after Hananyah the prophet had broken the yoke from the neck of the prophet Yeremyah, saying:

13 Go and tell Hananyah, saying; This is what Yahweh says: You have broken the yokes of wood, but you have made yokes of iron in their place.

14 For this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: I have put a yoke of iron on the necks of all these nations to make them serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they will serve him! I have also given him the beasts of the field.

15 Then the prophet Yeremyah said to Hananyah the prophet; Hear this now, Hananyah! Yahweh has not sent you, but you make this people trust in a lie!

16 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will cast you from the face of the earth. This year you will die, because you have preached rebellion against Yahweh.

17 And Hananyah the prophet ^{G3}died in that same year, *just two moons later*—in the Seventh Moon.

CHAP. 29

Now this *is* the text of the letter which Yeremyah the prophet sent from Yerusalem, to those who remained of the elders who were car-

G1. For it was not only the Prophet's office to show the Word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh, but also to pray for the sins of the people (Genesis 20:7), which the false prophets could not do because they had no authority.

G2. This declares the contempt shown by the wicked hirelings who have no zeal for the truth, but are led with the ambition to get the blessings of men and therefore cannot abide any that might discredit them. They burst forth into rages contrary to their own conscience, caring not what lies they report or how wickedly they do, so that they may maintain their positions.

G3. Seeing that this thing was evident in the eyes of the people, and yet they did not return to Yahweh, it is clear that miracles cannot move us, neither the word (the Law and the Prophets) itself, unless Yahweh opens the mind.

ried away captive—to the priests, the prophets, and all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Yerusalem to Babylon.

2 (This was after Yeconyah [Yahyakin] the king, the queen mother, the eunuchs, the princes; *leaders and officials*, of Yahdah and Yerusalem, the craftsmen, and the smiths, had gone *into captivity* from Yerusalem.)

3 *This letter was dispatched* by the hand of Elasaḥ son of Shaphan and Gemaryah son of Hilkiyah, whom Zedekyah king of Yahdah ^{G1}sent to Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; *this letter* said;

4 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says to all who were carried away captive, whom I have caused to be carried away from Yerusalem to Babylon:

5 Build houses, and live *in them*; plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, so they may bear sons and daughters—so that you may increase *in number* there, and not diminish.

7 And seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to Yahweh for it; for in its peace, you will have peace.

8 However, this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Do not let your prophets and your diviners deceive you, *they who are* in your midst! *Do* not listen to the dreams they are always dreaming;

9 For they prophesy falsely to you in My Name! I have not sent them! says Yahweh.

10 For this is what Yahweh says: After seventy years are accomplished; *completed*, in Babylon, I will visit you and perform My righteous promise to you, and cause you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts; *plans*, that I have for you, says Yahweh: thoughts of peace and not of destruction, to give you the future you hope for.

12 Then you will call upon Me, and you will come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you.

13 ^{G2}Then you will seek Me and find Me. *Yes*, when you will search for Me with all your heart.

14 Then I will be found by you, says Yahweh: and I will bring you back from your captivity. I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you, says Yahweh: and I will bring you to the place from which I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 *Now*, because you have said; Yahweh has raised up prophets for us in Babylon—

16 (Therefore this is what Yahweh says concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, concerning all the people who live in this city,

and concerning your brothers who have not gone out with you into captivity;

17 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs which cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

18 And I will pursue them with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence; and I will deliver them to trouble among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment; *an object of horror*, a hissing; *an object of ridicule*, and a reproach among all the nations where I have driven them.)

19 Because they have not listened to My words; *the Law and the Prophets*, says Yahweh: which I sent to them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*; yet you would not hear! says Yahweh.

20 Therefore, *now* hear the word of Yahweh all you of the captivity, whom I have sent from Yerusalem to Babylon—

21 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl says, concerning Ahab son of Kolayah, and Zedekyah son of Maaseyah, who prophesy a lie to you in My Name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will slay them in front of your *very eyes*.

22 And because of them, all those of the captivity of Yahdah who *are* in Babylon will use this curse, saying; May Yahweh make you like Zedekyah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire!—

23 Because they have committed villainy; *sin and outrage*, in Israyl. ^{G3}They have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken lying words in My Name, which I have not commanded them! This I know, and *am* a witness, says Yahweh.

24 You will also speak to Shemayah the Nehelamite, saying;

25 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, has spoken: You have sent letters in your name to all the people who *are* at Yerusalem, *and* to Zephanyah son of Maaseyah the priest, and to all the priests, *which* said;

26 Yahweh has appointed you priest instead of Yahyada the priest; that you be in charge of The House of Yahweh! *Therefore*, you should seize any madman who considers himself to be a prophet and you should put him in prison and in the stocks;

27 Now then, why have you not reprimanded Yeremyah of Anathoth, who makes himself to be a prophet to you?

28 For he has dispatched *letters* to us *in* Babylon, and has said; This *captivity will* be long; build houses and live *in them*, and plant gardens and

G1. To request for some equal conditions.

G2. When your oppression shall be great, and your afflictions cause you to repent of your disobedience, and also when the seventy years of your captivity shall be expired. II Chronicles 36:22, Ezrayah 1:1, Ezrayah Chapters 5 and 6, Daniyl 9:2.

G3. Which was adultery, and falsifying the word (the Laws and the Prophets) of Yahweh.

eat their fruit.

29 However, Zephanyah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Yeremyah the prophet.

30 Then the word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah, saying:

31 Dispatch a letter to all those in captivity, and say; This is what Yahweh says concerning Shemayah the Nehelamite: Because Shemayah has prophesied to you, and I have not sent him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie;

32 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will punish Shemayah the Nehelamite and his seed! He will not have a man to live among this people, nor will he behold the righteousness that I will do for My people, says Yahweh: because he has preached rebellion against Yahweh!

CHAP. 30

This is the word that came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, saying:

2 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, has said: Write all the words that I have spoken to you in a book.

3 For behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh: that I will bring back from captivity My people Israyl and Yahdah, says Yahweh. And I will cause them to return to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.

4 Now these are the words that Yahweh spoke concerning Israyl and Yahdah:

5 For this is what Yahweh says: We have heard a voice of trembling and of fear, but not of peace.

6 Ask now, and see. Can a man give birth to a child? Why then, do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labor, and every face turned pale?

7 Alas! Because that day is so great that none is like it. It is even the time of Yaaqob's trouble; but he will be saved out of it.

8 For it will come to pass in that day, says Yahweh of hosts: that I will break his yoke from off your neck, and will burst your bonds, and strangers will no longer be served by him;

9 But they will serve Yahweh their Father, and David their king, whom I will raise up to them.

10 Therefore, do not fear, O My servant Yaaqob, says Yahweh; nor be dismayed; discouraged, O Yisrayl; for behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and Yaaqob will return, and will have rest, and be quiet; secure, and no one will make him afraid.

11 For I am with you, says Yahweh: to save you; though I make a full end of all nations where I have scattered you, yet I will not make a full end of you. But I will correct you in measure; with justice; and will not leave you altogether

unpunished.

12 For this is what Yahweh says: ^{G1}Your affliction is incurable, your wound is severe.

13 *There is* no one to plead your cause, that you might be bound up; *treated*; you have ^bno healing medicines.

14 All your lovers have forgotten you; they do not see you; for I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy, with the fierceness of chastisement: for the multitude of your iniquities, *because* your sins have increased.

15 Why do you cry about your affliction? Your ^ddisease is incurable because of the multitude of your iniquities; *because* your sins have increased, I have done these things to you.

16 ^{G2}However, all those who devour you will be devoured; and all your adversaries, every one of them, will go into captivity. Those who plunder you, will become a plunder; and all who prey upon you, will become a prey.

17 For I will restore health to you, and I will heal you of your wounds, says Yahweh: because they called you Outcast, *saying*: This is Zion, whom no man seeks after.

18 ^{G3}This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will bring back the captivity of Yaaqob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places. The city will be rebuilt upon her own heap of ruins, and the palace will remain according to its own manner.

19 Then out of them will proceed thanksgiving and the voice of those who make merry. And I will multiply them, and they will not be few; I will also glorify them, and they will not be insignificant.

20 Their children also will be as in former times, and their congregation will be established before Me; and I will punish all who oppress them.

21 Their Leader will be of their own people; their Ruler will arise from the midst of them.

^{G4}I will cause Him to draw near, and He will approach unto Me. But Who is this Who would give Himself to be close to Me, says Yahweh:

22 That you should be My people, and I should be your Father?

23 Behold, the whirlwind of Yahweh goes forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it will fall with pain upon the heads of the wicked.

24 ^{G5}The fierce anger of Yahweh will not return until He has done it, and until He has performed the intents of His heart. In the latter days you will understand it.

CHAP. 31

At the same time, says Yahweh: ^{G6}I will be the Father of all the families; clans, of Israyl, and they will be My people.

2 This is what Yahweh says; The people who survived the sword found honor in the wilder-

G1. Meaning that no man alone is able to find out a means to deliver himself, but that it must be the work of Yahweh.

b. Though you take many medicines. Yeremyah 46:11.

c. I Yahchanan 3:4.

d. Wound, pain, or disease.

e. Romans 2:6,9.

G2. Here is commended Yahweh's great mercy toward His own, Who does not destroy them for their sins, but corrects and chastises them until He has purged and pardoned them, and so burns the rod by which He did punish them. Isayah 33:1.

G3. Meaning that the city and the Temple should be restored to their former condition.

G4. Signifying that Yahshua Messiah does willingly submit Himself to the obedience of Yahweh His Father.

G5. When this Messiah and deliverer is sent.

G6. When this noble governor shall come, meaning Yahshua Messiah, not only Yahdah, and Israyl, but the rest of the world will be called.

a. Mattithyah 24:21.

ness: I will come to give rest to Israyl.

3 Yahweh has appeared of old to me; *Israyl, saying: Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore with lovingkindness I have drawn you.*

4 Again I will build you, and you will be rebuilt, O virgin of Israyl! You will again be adorned with your timbrels, and will go forth in the dances of those who rejoice.

5 ^{G1}You will yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters will plant, and will enjoy them *as everyday* fruit.

6 For there will be a day *when* the watchmen will cry on Mount Ephraim, *and say: Arise! Let us go up to Zion, to Yahweh our Father!*

7 ^{G2}For this is what Yahweh says: Sing with gladness for Yaaqob, and shout *for joy* among the chief of the nations! Publish! Give praise, and say; O Yahweh, save Your people, the remnant of Israyl!

8 Behold, I will bring them from the protected place, and *I will* gather them from the coasts of the earth; *and with them will come* the blind, the lame, the woman with child, and the one who labors with child, together; a great company will return there.

9 They will come with weeping but with supplications I will lead them. I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they will not stumble; for I am a Father to Israyl, and Ephraim *is* My firstborn.

10 Hear the word of Yahweh, O nations, and declare *it* in the isles; *countries*, afar off, and say; He Who scattered Israyl will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd *keeps* his flock;

11 For Yahweh has redeemed Yaaqob, and ransomed him from the hands of *him who was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they will come and sing in the height of Zion, and will stream together to the righteousness of Yahweh—for wheat and new wine and oil, for the young of the flock and the herd; they will be like a well-watered garden, and they will sorrow no more at all.

13 Then the virgin will rejoice in dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning to joy, will comfort them, and make them rejoice rather than sorrow.

14 I will satisfy the priests with fatness; *promises performed*, and My people will be satisfied with My righteousness, says Yahweh.

15 This is what Yahweh says: ^{G3}A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* no more.

16 This is what Yahweh says: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work will be rewarded, says Yahweh: and they will come back from the land of the enemy.

17 There is hope in your future, says Yahweh:

that your children will come again to their own border.

18 I have surely heard Ephraim's remorse. You have chastised me, and I was chastised like a bull unaccustomed to *the yoke*. ^{G4}Turn me back, so I may come back, for You *are* Yahweh my Father.

19 Surely after I was turned *from You*, I repented. And after I was instructed, I struck myself on the thigh; I was ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I bore the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim My dear son? Is he a pleasant child? Though I speak against him, I earnestly remember him still; therefore My heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says Yahweh.

21 Set up waymarks; *highway markers*, make high heaps; *guide posts!* Set your heart toward the highway, the way in *which* you left. Turn back, O virgin of Israyl, turn back to these your cities.

22 ^{G5}No longer will you wander about, O backsliding daughters, for Yahweh has caused a thing to be resumed among the people. For *several* women will give themselves *in marriage* to be a possession to one man.

23 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: They will again use this expression in the land of Yahdah and in its cities, when I bring *them back from* their captivity; May Yahweh bless you, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness!

24 Farmers and those going out with flocks will dwell there together, in Yahdah itself and in all its cities.

25 For I have satisfied the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 ^{G6}After this I awoke and looked around; afterward my sleep was sweet to me.

27 Behold, the days come, says Yahweh: that I will sow the house of Israyl and the house of Yahdah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it will come to pass, *that just as* I have watched over them to pluck up, to break down, to throw down, to destroy, and to afflict, so I will watch over them to build and to plant, says Yahweh.

29 In those days they will no longer say; The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But everyone will die for his own iniquity; every man who eats the sour grape—his own teeth will be set on edge.

31 ^{G7}Behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh: when I will ¹renew My covenant with the house of Israyl and with the house of Yahdah;

32 This covenant, which I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand out

¹ Hebrew *chadash*. Traditionally translated *new*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 293, shows this word is correctly translated *renew*.

G1. Because the Israylites were the ten tribes who never returned, therefore this must be spiritually understood under the kingdom of Messiah, which was the restoration of the true Israyl.

G2. He shows what shall be the unity and love of all under the Law and the Prophets; when none shall be refused because of their infirmities; and everyone shall exhort one another to embrace Yahweh's Word.

G3. To declare the greatness of Yahweh's mercy in delivering the Yahdaim, He shows them that they were like the Benyamites of the Israylites; that is, could Rachel, the mother of Benyamin have risen again to seek for her children, she would have found none remaining.

G4. He shows how the faithful pray; that is, desiring Yahweh to turn them to repentance because they cannot turn of themselves.

G5. Because their deliverance from Babylon was a figure of their deliverance from sin, he shows how this should be procured; that is, by Yahshua Messiah, Whom a woman would conceive and bear in her womb. This is a strange thing on earth, because He would be born of a virgin, for He means that Yerusalem, which was like a barren woman in her captivity, should be fruitful as you, that is joined in marriage, and as one whom Yahweh blesses with children.

G6. Having understanding of this vision of the Messiah to come, in whom the two houses of Israyl and Yahdah should be joined, I rejoiced.

G7. Although the covenant of redemption which was made to Abraham and the Patriarchs, and this covenant which was given at a later time appear to be two separate and different covenants, they are in actual fact the same covenant Yahweh gave to man from the beginning, which is grounded on Yahweh's Law as it would be taught by Yahshua Messiah. The reason this covenant was called new when it was brought forth in later times is because it was now manifest through Yahshua Messiah and the abundant blessings of the Holy Spirit Yahweh gave His House through the Law and the Prophets.

a. Hebrew word *kaph*. Traditionally translated *like*. This Hebrew word *kaph* is listed on Page 628 of *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, which shows this word is correctly translated *to stand in the place of the other*, or in modern English, *to replace*.
 b. Husband.
 c. Hebrews 10:16.

of Egypt, will not be ^areplaced; which covenant they broke, although I was a ^bFather to them, says Yahweh.

33 For this covenant is the *same* covenant that I will renew with the house of Israyl: After those days, says Yahweh: I will put My Law in their inward parts, and ^cwrite it in their hearts; *minds*, and I will be their Father, and they will be My people.

34 And they will no longer teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, instructing *them*; Know Yahweh! for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says Yahweh: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 This is what Yahweh says, Who gives the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night, Who stirs up the sea so its waves roar, Yahweh of hosts *is* His Name:

36 If those ordinances depart from before Me, says Yahweh: *then* the seed of Israyl also will cease from being a nation before Me forever.

37 This is what Yahweh says: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth beneath searched out; *explored*, *then* I will also cast off all the seed of Israyl because of all that they have done, says Yahweh.

38 Behold, the days come, says Yahweh: that the city will be rebuilt to Yahweh from the Tower of Hananeel to the Corner Gate;

39 And the measuring line will stretch from there straight to the hill of Gareb; then it will turn toward Goath.

40 Then the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields out to the Kidron Valley on the east, as far as the corner of the Horse Gate, will be holy to Yahweh. It will not be plucked up nor thrown down anymore, forever.

CHAP. 32

This is the word which came to Yeremyah from Yahweh in the tenth year of Zedekyah king of Yahdah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

2 For then, the king of Babylon's army besieged Yerusalem as Yeremyah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was in* the house of the king of Yahdah;

3 For Zedekyah king of Yahdah had imprisoned him, saying; Why do you prophesy, and say: This is what Yahweh says; Behold, I will give this city into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it;

4 And Zedekyah king of Yahdah will not escape from the hands of the Chaldeans, but will surely be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and will speak with him face to face, and *will* see him with his own eyes;

5 Then he will lead Zedekyah to Babylon, and there he will be until I visit him, says Yahweh; Though you fight against the Chaldeans, you will not succeed?

6 And Yeremyah answered; The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum your uncle; *Yeremyah's cousin*, will come to you saying; Buy my field which *is* in Anathoth, for the right of redemption *is* yours to buy *it*.

8 Then Hanameel my uncle's son *did* come to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of Yahweh, and said to me; Buy my field that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance *is* yours, and the redemption *is* yours; *so* buy *this* for yourself. Then I knew that this was the word of Yahweh.

9 So I bought the field from Hanameel, the son of my uncle who *lived* in Anathoth, and weighed *out to* him the money—seventeen shekels of silver; *about 7 ounces*.

10 And I signed the deed and sealed *it* and called witnesses, and weighed him the money on the scales.

11 I took the deed of purchase—the sealed copy containing the terms and conditions, as well as the unsealed copy—

12 And I gave this purchase deed to Baruchyah son of Neryah, son of Maaseyah, in the presence of Hanameel my uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the purchase deed, before all the Yahdaim who sat in the court of the prison.

13 Then I charged Baruchyah in front of them, and said;

14 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Take these deeds, both the sealed and unsealed copies of the deed of purchase, and put them in an earthenware jar, so they may last a long time.

15 For this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Houses and fields and vineyards will be purchased again in this land.

16 Now when I had delivered the purchase deed to Baruchyah son of Neryah, I prayed to Yahweh, saying;

17 Ah, Yahweh Father! Behold, You have made the heavens and the earth by your mighty power and outstretched arm! Nothing is too great for You;

18 Who shows lovingkindness to thousands, and recompenses; *repays*, the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them—the Great, the Mighty Father! Yahweh of hosts is His Name!

19 *You are* great in counsel and mighty in works; for Your eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

20 You have set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* to this *very* day, and in Israyl, and among *other* men; and You have made Yourself a Name, as it is this day.

21 You have brought Your people Israyl out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and with great terror;

22 And *You* have given them this land, which You vowed with an oath to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in and took possession of it, but they have not obeyed Your voice nor followed Your Law. They did not do all that You commanded them to do, so you have caused all this calamity to come upon them.

24 Look, the ^{G1}siege ramps! They have come against the city to take it; and the city has been given into the hands of the Chaldeans who fight against it, because of the sword, the famine, and the pestilence. What You have spoken has come to pass, as You now behold.

25 But yet You say to me, O Yahweh: Buy the field for money, and secure witnesses for the transaction—although the city has been given into the hands of the Chaldeans.

26 Then the word of Yahweh came to Yermayah, saying:

27 Behold, I *am* Yahweh, the Creator of all flesh. Is there anything too hard for Me?

28 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will give this city into the hands of the Chaldeans, into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will capture it.

29 The Chaldeans who fight against this city will come in and set it on fire; they will burn it down, along with the houses on whose roofs they have offered incense to Baal; *the Lord*, and poured out drink offerings to hinder gods (elohim), to provoke Me to anger;

30 For the children of Israyl and the children of Yahdah have surely done evil before Me from their youth; the children of Israyl have surely provoked Me to anger with the work of their hands; *with their gods (elohim)*, says Yahweh:

31 For this city has been a provocation of My anger and My wrath from the day that they built it, to this very day; therefore, I will remove it from before My face—

32 Because the children of Israyl and the children of Yahdah have provoked Me by all the evil they have done—they, their kings, their princes, their priests, their prophets, the men of Yahdah, and the inhabitants of Yerusalem.

33 They have turned their backs to Me, and not their faces; though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not listened, nor received instruction.

34 But they set their abominable gods (elohim) in the House which is called with My Name; *The House of Yahweh*, to defile it.

35 They built high places for *their god (el)* ¹Baal, which *are* in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* to Molech *their Lord*; which I never commanded them, nor did it *ever* come into My mind; *intention*, that they should commit such an abomination, to cause Yahdah to sin.

36 Now therefore, this is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says concerning this city—about which you say; It shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries where I have driven them in My anger, in My fury, and in great wrath; I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to live in safety.

38 They will be My people, and I will be their Father,

39 Then I will give them one heart; *mind*, and one way, so they may reverence Me forever, for their own benefit and for the benefit of their children after them.

40 I will ^arenew the everlasting covenant with them; I will not turn away from doing righteousness for them, and I will inspire them to give reverence to Me, so that they will not turn away from Me.

41 Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them well, and I will assuredly plant them in this land, with My whole heart and with My whole being.

42 For this is what Yahweh says: Just as I have brought all this great calamity on this people, so I will bring upon them all the righteousness that I have promised them.

43 Once more fields will be bought in this land—of which you *now* say; It is desolate, without man or beast; it has been given into the hands of the Chaldeans—

44 Men will buy fields for money, and deeds will be signed, sealed, and witnessed; in the territory of Benyamin, in the villages around Yerusalem, in the cities of Yahdah, in the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the western foothills, and in the cities of the South; for I will cause their captives to return, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 33

The word of Yahweh came to Yermayah the second time, while he was still imprisoned in the court of the guard, saying:

2 This is what Yahweh says Who made *the earth*, Yahweh Who formed it to establish it—Yahweh is His Name:

3 Call to Me, and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know.

4 For this is what Yahweh, the Father of

¹ Verse 32:35—Common Canaanite word for LORD.

G1. This signifies anything that is cast up, as a mount or rampart, and is also used as a weapon of war.

a. Hebrews 10:16-24.

Israyl, says concerning the houses in this city and the houses of the kings of Yahdah, which have been torn down to be used *as a defense* against the siege ramps and the sword:

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *only* to fill *their places* with the dead bodies of men whom I will slay in My anger and My fury, for I have hidden My face from this city because of all their wickedness.

6 Nevertheless, I will bring health and healing; *new flesh*, to it; I will heal My people and reveal to them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captives of Yahdah and the captives of Israyl to return, and I will rebuild those places as they were at first.

8 I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me; and I will forgive all their iniquity by which they have sinned, and by which they have transgressed against Me.

9 Then *this city* will be a name of joy to Me, a praise, and an ^{G1}honor before all nations of the earth, who shall hear of all the righteous things that I do for them; they will reverence and tremble for all the righteousness and all the success that I provide for it.

10 This is what Yahweh says: Once again there will be heard in this place—of which you say; It is desolate, without man and without beast, *that is*, in the cities of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusalem that are now desolate, without man, without inhabitant, and without beast—

11 The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who bring the sacrifices of praise into The House of Yahweh, who say; HalleluYahweh! *Give thanks* to Yahweh of hosts, for Yahweh is righteous, for His mercy *endures* forever! For I will restore the captives to the land, and make it as it was at the beginning, says Yahweh.

12 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Once again in this place, which is now desolate without man and without beast in all its cities, there will be pastures for shepherds to rest their flocks;

13 In the cities of the hill country, of the western foothills, of the South, in the territory of Benyamin, in the villages around Yerusalem, and in the cities of Yahdah, flocks once again will pass under the hands of the one who counts *them*, says Yahweh.

14 Behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh, when I will perform that righteous thing that I have promised to the house of Israyl and to the house of Yahdah.

15 ¶In those days and at that time, I will cause to spring forth from David a ^{G2}Branch of righteousness; He will execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.

16 ¶^{G3}In those days Yahdah will be saved, and Yerusalem will live in safety; and *this is* the Name that *He will* proclaim to them: 'YAHWEH TSIDQENU, *Yahweh our Righteousness*.

17 For this is what Yahweh says: David will never fail to have a man sitting on the throne of the house of Israyl;

18 ^{G4}Nor will the priests, the Levites, fail to have a man before Me continually, offering burnt offerings, burning grain offerings, and presenting sacrifices.

19 The word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah, saying:

20 This is what Yahweh says: If you can break My covenant of the day and My covenant of the night, so that day and night no longer come in their proper order,

21 Then My covenant with David My servant might be broken, so that he will not have a son to reign on his throne, as well as *My covenant* with the Levites, the priests who minister to Me;

22 Just as the host of heaven cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the descendants of David My servant, and the Levites, the priests who minister to Me.

23 The word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah, saying:

24 Have you not noticed what these people have spoken, saying; The two families which Yahweh has chosen, He has also rejected? So they despise My people, and no longer regard them as a nation.

25 This is what Yahweh says: If My covenant with day and night is not established, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth,

26 Then I will cast away; *reject*, the descendants of Yaaqob and David My servant, and will not choose one of his sons to rule over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob; but I will cause their captives to return, and will have mercy on them.

CHAP. 34

This word came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, while Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army, all the kingdoms and all the people of the earth under his rule, were fighting against Yerusalem and all its cities:

2 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: Go, speak to Zedekyah king of Yahdah, and tell him; This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I am going to hand this city over to the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire;

3 And you will not escape, but you will surely be captured and delivered into his hands. Your eyes will see the eyes of the king of Babylon, he

I. Verse 33:16—Yeremyah 23:6.

G1. By which He shows that the House of Yahweh, in which is remission of sins, is Yahweh's honor and glory, and whoever is an enemy of it, labors to dishonor Yahweh.

G2. That is; Yahweh will defend the Messiah, which shall come of the House of David, of Whom this prophecy is meant, as testifies all the Yahdaim, and that which is written. Yeremyah 23:5.

G3. That is; Yahshua is our Messiah, and stands for our righteousness, sanctification, and redemption. I Corinthians 1:30.

G4. This is chiefly meant of the spiritual sacrifice of thanksgiving, which is left to the House of Yahweh in the time of the Messiah, Who is the everlasting Priest and the everlasting sacrifice pictured by the sacrifices of the Law.

will speak with you face to face, and you will go to Babylon.

4 Only hear the word of Yahweh, O Zedekyah king of Yahdah! This is what Yahweh says concerning you: You will not die by the sword;

5 You will die in peace. And like the funeral customs performed for your fathers, the former kings who reigned before you, so they will burn incense for you and lament for you, *saying*; Alas, ruler! Truly, I have spoken this word, says Yahweh.

6 Then Yereyah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekyah king of Yahdah in Yerusalem,

7 While the king of Babylon's army fought against Yerusalem and all the cities of Yahdah that were left—against Lachish and Azekah; for *only* these fortified cities remained of the cities of Yahdah.

8 *This is* the word that came to Yereyah from Yahweh, after King Zedekyah had made a covenant with all the people in Yerusalem to *issue a proclamation of liberty for the slaves*,

9 *Which stated* that every man was to free his manservant and maidservant—a Hebrew man or woman—that no one was to hold a brother Yahdai in bondage.

10 ^{G1}So all the officials and all the people who had entered into the covenant, hearing that everyone must set their *Hebrew* manservants and maidservants free, and no longer hold them in bondage, *Against their will obeyed the proclamation*, and set them free.

11 But afterwards they changed their minds, and forced their *Hebrew* manservants and maidservants, whom they had freed, back into slavery.

12 Then the word of Yahweh came to Yereyah from Yahweh, saying:

13 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying:

14 Every seven years each of you will set your brother Hebrew free, who has been forced to sell himself to you. When he has served you for six years, you must let him go free from you. But your fathers did not obey Me, nor incline their ear; *pay any attention*.

15 Recently you turned; *repented*, and did what was right in My sight. Each of you proclaimed liberty to his brother, and you made a ^{G2}covenant before Me in the House which is called with My Name; *The House of Yahweh*.

16 But now you have turned around and profaned My Name; and every one of you took back the male and female slaves, whom you had set free to go where they pleased, and forced them back into bondage, to be your male and female slaves.

17 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: You

have not obeyed Me by ¹proclaiming liberty, each to your brother and each to your neighbor; so, behold, I am going to proclaim liberty to you, says Yahweh—to the sword, to pestilence, and to famine! And I will make you as an abhorrence among all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 I will hand over the men who have transgressed My covenant, who did not keep the terms of the covenant which they made before Me, when they ^{G3}cut the young bull in two and passed between its parts—

19 The nobles of Yahdah and Yerusalem, the eunuchs; *court officials*, the priests, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf—

20 I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies, and into the hands of those who seek their lives. Their dead bodies will be meat for the birds of heaven and the beasts of the earth.

21 As for Zedekyah king of Yahdah and his nobles, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies, into the hands of those who seek their lives, and into the hands of the king of Babylon's army, which has withdrawn its attack against you.

22 Behold, I will command, says Yahweh: and cause them to advance against this city. They will fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Yahdah a desolation, without an inhabitant.

CHAP. 35

This is the word which came to Yereyah from Yahweh in the days of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, the king of Yahdah, saying:

2 Go to the house of the Rechabites and speak with them, then bring them into The House of Yahweh, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 So I went to get Yaazanyah, the son of Yereyah son of Habazinyah, and his brothers and all his sons—the whole house of the Rechabites—

4 And brought them into The House of Yahweh, into the room of the sons of Hanan son of Yigdalyah, the man of Yahweh, which was next to the room of the officials, above the room of Maaseyah son of Shallum, the keeper of the door.

5 ^{G4}Then I placed pitchers of wine, and cups, before the sons of the house of Rechab, and I said to them: Drink some wine.

6 But they said; We will drink no wine, because Yahnadab son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying: You must drink no wine, you nor your sons, forever.

7 You must not build a house, sow seed, plant a vineyard, nor possess them; but all your days you must live in tents, so you may live many

¹ Verse 34:17—Exodus 21:2.

G1. When the enemy was at hand, and they saw themselves in danger, they would try to appear holy, and so began some kind of reformation, but immediately after they showed their hypocrisy.

G2. Meaning in the The House of Yahweh, to declare that it was a most solemn and righteous covenant, made in the name of Yahweh.

G3. Genesis 15:10.

G4. The Prophet does not say, "thus says Yahweh," for then they ought to have obeyed. But he speaks about other things; that is, to point out their obedience to man, seeing the Yahdaim did not obey Yahweh Himself.

days in the land where you are sojourners.

8 And so we have obeyed the voice of Yahnadab son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters,

9 Nor to build houses for ourselves to live in; nor do we have vineyards, fields, or seed.

10 But we have lived in tents, and have obeyed and performed all that Yahnadab our father commanded us.

11 And it was only when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon invaded the land, that we said: Come, let us go to Yerusalem, to escape the Chaldean and Aramean armies. That is why we are living in Yerusalem.

12 Then the word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah, saying:

13 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Go and tell the men of Yahdah and the inhabitants of Yerusalem; Will you never receive instruction, and listen to My words? says Yahweh!

14 The instructions that Yahnadab son of Rechab gave to his sons, never to drink wine, and are ^{G1}obedient to their father's commandment. But I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, yet you have not obeyed Me.

15 I have also sent all My servants the prophets to you, rising up early and sending *them*, saying; Turn, now, every one of you from your evil way, and amend your doings, and do not go after hinder gods (elohim) to serve them; then you will live in the land which I have given you and your fathers. But you have not inclined your ear; *paid any attention*, nor listened to Me.

16 Yes, the sons of Yahnadab son of Rechab have performed the commandment which he gave them, but this people *Israyl* has not obeyed Me.

17 Therefore, this is what Yahweh Almighty of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will bring on Yahdah and on all the inhabitants of Yerusalem all the disaster I pronounced against them. For I have spoken to them, but they have not listened; I have called to them, but they have not answered.

18 But to the house of the Rechabites, Yeremyah said; This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Because you have obeyed the commandment of Yahnadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and performed all that he has commanded you,

19 Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Yahnadab son of Rechab will never lack a man to stand before Me forever.

CHAP. 36

In the fourth year of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, the king of Yahdah, this word came to Yeremyah from Yahweh, saying:

2 Take a scroll of a book and write upon it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israyl, against Yahdah, and against all the nations, since I first spoke to you; *that is*, from the days of Yoshiyah until this day.

3 It may be that when the house of Yahdah hears all the grief that I plan to bring against them, that each of them will turn from his evil way; that I might forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Yeremyah summoned ¹Baruchyah son of Neryah, and he wrote as Yeremyah dictated, all the words of Yahweh which He had spoken to him. Baruchyah wrote them on a scroll of a book.

5 Then Yeremyah instructed Baruchyah, saying; I am confined, I cannot go into The House of Yahweh.

6 Therefore, you go to The House of Yahweh on a fast day, and read the words of Yahweh from the scroll which you have written at my dictation, in the hearing of the people. In this way, you can also read them in the hearing of everyone of Yahdah, who will be coming from their cities.

7 It may be that they will ^{G2}present their supplication before Yahweh, and everyone will turn from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that Yahweh has pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruchyah son of Neryah did all that Yeremyah the prophet commanded him; he read the words of Yahweh from the book in The House of Yahweh.

9 In the fifth year of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, the king of Yahdah, in the Ninth Moon, all the people in Yerusalem, together with all the people who had come to Yerusalem from the cities of Yahdah, observed a fast before Yahweh.

10 Then Baruchyah read the words of Yeremyah from the book in The House of Yahweh, in the room of Gemaryah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court at the entry of the New Gate of Yahweh's House, in the hearing of all the people.

11 When Micahyah son of Gemaryah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of Yahweh *as they were read* from the book,

12 He then went down to the king's house, into the scribe's room, where all the officials were sitting: Elishama the scribe, Delayah son of Shemayah, Elnathan son of Achbor, Gemaryah son of Shaphan, Zedekyah son of Hananyah, and all the *other* officials;

13 And Micahyah reported to them everything that he had heard when Baruchyah read from the book in the hearing of the people.

14 Then all the officials dispatched Yahdai son of Nethanyah, the son of Shelemyah, the

G1. Whom I have chosen to be My children, seeing these who were children of a heathen man, obey the Law of their father.

G2. He shows that fasting without prayer and repentance, amounts to nothing, but is mere hypocrisy.

I. Verse 36:4—Baruchyah; *Blessed of Yahweh*, son of Neryah; Light of Yahweh, was the faithful friend and amanuensis (one who writes what another dictates, or copies what another has written) of Yeremyah.

son of Cush, to Baruchyah, saying; Bring the scroll from which you have read in the hearing of the people, and come. So Baruchyah son of Neryah came to them, bringing the scroll with him.

15 They said to him; Sit down, and read it to us. So Baruchyah read *it* in their hearing.

16 When they had heard all the words, they looked in ^{G1}fear from one to another. Then they said to Baruchyah; We will surely inform the king of all these words.

17 Then they questioned Baruchyah, saying; Tell us, now! How did you come to write all these things—at his instruction?

18 Baruchyah replied; *Yeremyah* dictated all of these words to me, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then the officials said to Baruchyah; ^{G2}Go and hide, you and Yeremyah. Let no one know where you are.

20 After storing the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, they went to the king in the courtyard, and reported everything to him.

21 The king then dispatched Yahdai to get the scroll, and Yahdai brought it from the room of Elishama the scribe. Then Yahdai read it in the hearing of the king and in the hearing of all the officials who stood beside him.

22 Now the king was seated in the winter house in the Ninth Moon, and there was a fire burning in a hearth in front of him.

23 Whenever Yahdai had read three or four columns *of the scroll*, the king would cut them off with a scribe's knife, and toss them into the fire in the hearth, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was in the hearth.

24 Yet they were ^{G3}not afraid, nor did they tear their garments—neither the king nor any of his officials who heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless *these officials*: Elnathan, Delayah, and Gemaryah implored the king not to burn the scroll; but he would not listen to them.

26 Instead, the king ordered Yerahmeel, the king's son, Serayah son of Azriel, and Shelemyah son of Abdeel, to arrest Baruchyah the scribe and Yeremyah the prophet; but Yahweh had hidden them.

27 Now after the king had burned the scroll with the words which Baruchyah had written at the dictation of Yeremyah, the word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah, saying:

28 Take yet ^{G4}another scroll, and write in it everything which was written in the original scroll, which Yahyakim king of Yahdah has burned.

29 And you will tell Yahyakim king of Yahdah; This is what Yahweh says: You have burned this scroll, saying *as you did so*; Why have you written in it that the king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land, leaving neither man nor beast alive in it?

30 Therefore this is what Yahweh says

concerning Yahyakim king of Yahdah: He will have no one to sit on the throne of David, and his dead body will be thrown out to the heat of the day and the frost of the night.

31 I will punish him, his family, and his officials for their iniquity; and I will bring on them, on the inhabitants of Yerusaleml, and on the men of Yahdah, all the distress I pronounced against them; but they refused to listen.

32 Then Yeremyah took another scroll and gave it to Baruchyah the scribe, the son of Neryah, who wrote in it at Yeremyah's dictation everything that was in the book that Yahyakim, the king of Yahdah, had thrown into the fire. And, in addition to this, many similar words *of inspiration* were added to them.

CHAP. 37

Then King Zedekyah son of Yoshiyah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Yahdah, reigned in the place of Yahyakin, the son of Yahyakim.

2 But neither he, nor his officials, nor the people of the land paid any attention to the words of Yahweh spoken through Yeremyah the prophet.

3 But Zedekyah the king dispatched Yahcal son of Shelemyah, and Zephanyah son of Maa-seyah, the priest, to the prophet Yeremyah, saying; Pray now unto Yahweh the Mighty One for us.

4 At this time Yeremyah was free to come and go among the people, for they of Zedekyah's *reign* had not yet put him in prison.

5 Meanwhile, Pharaoh's army came up out of Egypt; so when the Chaldeans who were besieging Yerusaleml heard the report about them, they retreated from Yerusaleml.

6 Then the word of Yahweh came to the prophet Yeremyah, saying:

7 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: This is what you will say to the king of Yahdah, who sent you to Me to inquire of Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army which is advancing to help you shall return to Egypt, into their own land,

8 And the Chaldeans will come back and fight against this city, and capture it, and burn it with fire.

9 This is what Yahweh says: Do not deceive yourselves, saying; The Chaldeans will surely retreat from us, for they; *the Egyptians*, will not depart; *forsake us*.

10 For though you had defeated the whole army of the Chaldeans who fight against you, and there *only* remained wounded men within their tents, they would come out and burn the city with fire.

11 Now when the Chaldean army had retreated in fear from Yerusaleml at the advance of Pharaoh's army,

G1. The righteous were afraid of seeing Yahweh so offended, and the wicked were astonished by the horror of the punishment.

G2. Those who were righteous among the princes gave this counsel, by whose means Yeremyah was also delivered; for they knew the rage of the king and the enemies' wickedness was so great, that they could not escape without danger to their lives.

G3. Showing that the wicked, instead of repenting when they hear Yahweh's judgments, increase in malice against Him and His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G4. Though the wicked think to have abolished the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh, when they have burnt the book of it, this declares that Yahweh will not only raise it up again, but also increase it in greater abundance to their condemnation. Yeremyah 36:32.

12 Yeremyah set out from Yerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin to claim a division of property among his people there.

13 But when he reached the gate of Benjamin, the captain of the guard there, a man named Iriyah son of Shelemyah, the son of Hananyah, arrested him, and said; You are defecting to the Chaldeans!

14 Yeremyah said; That is not true! I am not defecting to the Chaldeans! But he did not listen to him. So Iriyah seized Yeremyah and brought him to the officials.

15 Therefore the officials, who were angry with Yeremyah, had him beaten and imprisoned in the house of Yahnathan the scribe, which they had made into a prison.

16 Yeremyah was put into a vault in an underground dungeon, where he remained for many days.

17 But then Zedekyah the king sent and had him brought to him at his house, where he questioned him secretly, and asked; Is there *any* word from Yahweh? And Yeremyah answered; There is. Then he said; You will be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon!

18 Yeremyah also said to King Zedekyah; What offense have I committed against you, against your officials, or against this people, that you have put me in prison?

19 Where are your prophets now who prophesied to you, saying; The king of Babylon will not advance against you or against this land?

20 And now I ask you to listen to me, my ruler the king! Let my petition be accepted before you, and do not make me return to the house of Yahnathan the scribe, or I will die there.

21 So King Zedekyah gave orders, and they committed Yeremyah to the court of the guard, and gave him a loaf of bread daily from the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was gone. So Yeremyah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. 38

Now Shephatyah son of Mattan, Gedalyah son of Pashhur, Yahcal son of Shelemyah, and Pashhur son of Malchiyah heard the words that Yeremyah had spoken to all the people, saying;

2 This is what Yahweh says: Whoever remains in this city will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence. But whoever gives himself up to the Chaldeans will live; he will escape with his life, and survive.

3 This is what Yahweh says: This city will surely be given into the hands of the king of Babylon's army, which will capture it.

4 So these officials said to the king; Let this man be ^{G1}put to death, for he weakens the morale

of the soldiers who remain in this city, and the morale of the people, by speaking such words to them. This man does not seek the welfare of these people, but their ruin!

5 Then ^{G2}Zedekyah the king said; He can do nothing to the king. Behold, he and his cause are in your hands.

6 So they took Yeremyah and cast him into the cistern belonging to Malchiyah, the king's son, which was in the court of the prison, letting Yeremyah down with ropes. The cistern had no water in it, only mud; and Yeremyah sank down into the mud.

7 Now Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs; *court officials*, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Yeremyah in the cistern. At that time, the king was sitting in the Gate of Benjamin;

8 So Ebed-Melech went out of the king's house and spoke to the king, saying;

9 My ruler the king, these men have acted only to ruin Yeremyah the prophet. They have thrown him into a cistern, where he will die of starvation when there is no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian, saying; Take thirty of the men here with you, and lift Yeremyah the prophet out of the cistern before he dies.

11 So Ebed-Melech took the men with him and went into a chamber under the treasury of the house of the king, and took from there old clothes and old rags, and let them down by ropes to Yeremyah in the cistern.

12 Then Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian said to Yeremyah; Put these old clothes and rags under your armpits, *as protection* against the ropes. And Yeremyah did so.

13 Then they pulled Yeremyah up with ropes, and lifted him out of the cistern. And Yeremyah remained in the court of the prison.

14 Then King Zedekyah summoned, and had Yeremyah the prophet brought to him at the third entrance to The House of Yahweh. And the king said to Yeremyah; I am going to ask you a question. Do not hide anything from me.

15 Yeremyah said to Zedekyah; If I were to declare it to you, would you not simply have me put to death? And if I were to give you counsel, would you listen to me; *heed my warning?*

16 So Zedekyah the king vowed an oath secretly to Yeremyah, saying; As surely as Yahweh lives, Who made our very lives, I will not have you put to death, nor will I hand you over to those men who seek your life.

17 Then Yeremyah said to Zedekyah; This is what Yahweh, the Mighty One of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: If you will only surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, then your life will be spared, and this city will not be

G2. By which he grievously sinned in that not only would he not hear the truth spoken of by the Prophet, but also handed him over to the wicked men to be cruelly treated.

G1. Thus we see how the wicked, when they cannot abide to hear the truth of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), seek to put Yahweh's ministers to death, condemning them as transgressors of man made policies.

burned; you and your house will live.

18 But if you do not surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, then this city will be given into the hands of the Chaldeans; they will burn it with fire, and you will not escape from their hands.

19 Then Zedekyah the king said to Yeremyah; ^{G1}I am afraid of the Yahdaim who have defected to the Chaldeans, that they may hand me over to them, and they will abuse me.

20 But Yeremyah said; They will not hand you over. Obey the voice of Yahweh which I speak to you. Then it will go well with you, and your life will be spared.

21 But if you refuse to surrender, this is the word that Yahweh has shown me:

22 Behold! All the women who are left in the house of the king of Yahdah are led to the king of Babylon's officers, and they are saying as they go: They misled you and overcame you, those wicked friends of yours. Your feet are now sunk in the mud; they have deserted you.

23 So they will hand over all your wives and your children to the Chaldeans. You will not escape from their hands, but will be taken prisoner by the king of Babylon. And you will cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 Then Zedekyah said to Yeremyah; Do not let anyone know of this conversation, and you will not die.

25 But if the officials hear that I have spoken with you, and they come to you and say to you: Tell us now what you have said to the king, and also what the king has said to you; do not hide it from us, and we will not put you to death,

26 Then you must say to them: I presented my petition before the king, that he would not return me to Yahnathan's house, to die there.

27 Then all the officials came to Yeremyah, and questioned him; but he answered them exactly as the king had commanded him. So they said no more to him, for no one had heard his conversation with the king.

28 Now Yeremyah remained in the court of the prison until the day that Yerusalem was taken. And he was *there* when Yerusalem was captured.

CHAP. 39

In the ninth year of Zedekyah king of Yahdah, in the Tenth Moon, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon moved against Yerusalem with all his army, and placed it under siege.

2 In the eleventh year of Zedekyah, in the Fourth Moon, on the ninth day of the moon, the city wall was broken through.

3 Then all the officials of the king of Babylon came in and sat in the Middle Gate: Nergal-Sharezzer, ruler of Samgar, Nebo-Sarsechim; *Nebushazban*, the Rabsaris; *Chief Officer*, Ner-

gal-Sarezzer, the Rabmag; *Troop Commander*, and the various other officials of the king of Babylon.

4 However, when Zedekyah king of Yahdah and all his military men saw them, they fled, leaving the city by night by the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls, and fled by the way of the plain; *the Arabah, the Yordan Valley*.

5 But the Chaldean army pursued them and overtook Zedekyah in the wilderness near Yericho. When they had captured him, they took him to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, *who was* at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he pronounced sentence upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekyah at Riblah before his eyes; the king of Babylon also killed all the nobles of Yahdah.

7 He then put out Zedekyah's eyes, and bound him with bronze chains to be taken to Babylon.

8 The Chaldeans set fire to the king's house, to the houses of the people, and tore down the walls of Yerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, carried away captive to Babylon the remnant of the people who remained in the city, with those who had defected to him, together with the rest of the people; *the remainder of the skilled artisans*.

10 But Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, left in the land of Yahdah only the poorest people, those who had nothing, assigning them vineyards and fields at that time.

11 Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had given instructions concerning Yeremyah to Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, saying:

12 Find him and look after him, and ^{G2}do him no harm; but do to him just as he says to you.

13 So Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, sent Nebushazban the Rabsaris; *Chief Officer*, and Nergal-Sarezzer the Rabmag; *Troop Commander*, and the various other officers of the king of Babylon;

14 And they sent and took Yeremyah from the court of the prison, and released him to Gedalyah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to go to his house. So he remained among his people.

15 Now the word of Yahweh had come to Yeremyah while he was confined in the court of the prison, saying:

16 Go, speak to Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian, saying; This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: I am about to bring My words to pass against this city for severity, and not for mercy; on that day they will be fulfilled right before your eyes.

17 But I will deliver you on that day, says Yahweh; and you will not be handed over to the

G1. Which declares that he was more afraid of the reproach of men, than the warnings of Yahweh.

G2. Thus Yahweh preserves His Prophet by His power.

men of whom you *are* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver you, and you will not fall by the sword; you will escape with your life, because you have put your trust in Me, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 40

This is the word that came to Yereyah from Yahweh after Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, had released him at Ramah. He had found Yereyah bound in chains among all the captives from Yerusalem and Yahdah, who were being carried away captive to Babylon.

2 Then the ^{G1}captain of the guard took Yereyah, and said to him; Yahweh your Mighty One pronounced this misery upon this place;

3 *And* now Yahweh has brought it to pass, and has done just as He said He would. It is because they; *the Yahdaim*, have sinned against Yahweh, and not obeyed His voice, that this thing has come upon them.

4 And now, behold, I liberate you this day from the chains that are on your hands. If it seems well to you to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look after you. But if it seems wrong for you to come with me to Babylon, then remain here. Look, all the land *lies* before you; go where it pleases you to go.

5 However, before Yereyah turned to leave, *Nebuzaradan said*; Or go back to Gedalyah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the cities of Yahdah, and live with him among your people. Or go wherever you think it is best to go. The commander of the royal guard then gave him provisions and a gift, and dismissed him.

6 Then Yereyah went to Gedalyah son of Ahikam at Mizpah, and lived with him among the people who were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the army and their men, who were still in the open fields, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedalyah son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him the men, women, and children of the very poorest of the people, who had not been carried away captive to Babylon,

8 They came to Gedalyah at Mizpah—Ishmael son of Nethanyah, Yahchanan and Yahnathan sons of Kareah, Serayah son of Tanhumeth, the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Yaazanyah son of a Maachathite, and their men.

9 Gedalyah vowed an oath to reassure them and their men, saying; Do not be afraid to serve the Chaldean officials. Live in the land, submit to the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

10 I myself will live in Mizpah to represent you before the Chaldeans as they come to us. But as for you, prepare wine, summer

fruit, and oil, store *up a supply of* provisions, and live in the cities that you have taken.

11 All the Yahdaim who were in Moab, in Ammon, in Edom, and in the other countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Yahdah, and that he had made Gedalyah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor over them.

12 Then all these Yahdaim also returned from the various places to which they had been driven, and came to the land of Yahdah, to Gedalyah at Mizpah. There they prepared an abundance of wine and summer fruit.

13 Yahchanan son of Kareah, with other captains of troops still in the open fields, came to Gedalyah at Mizpah,

14 And said to him; Surely you know that Baalis, the king of the Ammonites, has sent Ishmael son of Nethanyah to murder you? However, Gedalyah son of Ahikam did not believe him.

15 Then Yahchanan made a secret proposal to Gedalyah in Mizpah, saying; Let me go, and I will kill Ishmael son of Nethanyah, and no one will know it. Why should he murder you, and, because of it, cause all the Yahdaim who have gathered around you to be scattered, and the remnant of Yahdah to perish?

16 But Gedalyah son of Ahikam said to Yahchanan son of Kareah; You will do no such thing! What you are saying about Ishmael is not true.

CHAP. 41

In the Seventh Moon Ishmael son of Nethanyah, the son of Elishama, who was of royal descent and one of the king's chief officers, came with ten men to Gedalyah son of Ahikam at Mizpah. As they were eating a meal together there at Mizpah,

2 Ishmael son of Nethanyah and the ten men who were with him rose to their feet, and struck down Gedalyah son of Ahikam with the sword, and killed him whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also killed all the Yahdaim who were with Gedalyah at Mizpah, including the Chaldean soldiers who were found there.

4 Then, the day after Gedalyah's murder, when as yet no one knew *about it*,

5 ^{G2}Eighty men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, with their beards shaved, their clothing torn, and having cut themselves, bringing with them grain offerings and incense to present at The House of Yahweh.

6 Now Ishmael son of Nethanyah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he went. When he met them, he said to them; Come to Gedalyah son of Ahikam!

G1. Yahweh moved this infidel to speak this to declare the great blindness and stubbornness of the Yahdaim, who could not understand that which the heathen man confessed.

G2. For they thought that the Temple had not been destroyed and therefore came up to the Feast of Tabernacles; but hearing of the burning of it on the way, they showed these signs of sorrow.

7 But as soon as they came into the midst of the city, Ishmael son of Nethanyah killed them, and he and the men who were with him *threw their bodies* into a cistern.

8 There were ten men among them, however, who said to Ishmael; Do not kill us, for we have stores of wheat, barley, oil, and honey hidden in the fields! So he spared these, and did not kill them along with their brethren.

9 Now the cistern where he threw all the bodies of the men he had killed, along with Gedalyah, was the one that King Asa built as a defense measure against Baasha, the king of Israyl. Ishmael son of Nethanyah filled this with the slain.

10 Then Ishmael made captives of all the rest of the people in Mizpah—including the king's daughters who *remained* in Mizpah with all the people, whom Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, had committed to Gedalyah son of Ahikam. These Ishmael son of Nethanyah took as captives, and set out to escape to the Ammonites.

11 Now when Yahchanan son of Kareah, and the military officers who were with him, heard of the vicious thing Ishmael son of Nethanyah had committed,

12 They took all their men and went to fight Ishmael son of Nethanyah, and they overtook him by the great pool at Gibeon.

13 When all the people Ishmael had with him saw Yahchanan son of Kareah and the captains of the troops who were with him, they were glad.

14 Then all the people, whom Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, turned around and hurried toward Yahchanan son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael son of Nethanyah escaped from Yahchanan with eight men, and fled to the Ammonites.

16 Then Yahchanan son of Kareah, and all the captains of the troops that were with him, took all the rest of the people whom they had rescued from Ishmael son of Nethanyah, after he had murdered Gedalyah son of Ahikam—that is, the men, women, children, and eunuchs whom they brought back from Gibeon—

17 And they set out, stopping at the village of Kimham near Bethlehem, as they went on their way to Egypt,

18 To escape from the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael son of Nethanyah had murdered Gedalyah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed governor in the land.

CHAP. 42

Then all the military leaders, Yahchanan son of Kareah, Yezanyah son of Hoshayah, together with all the people, from the least to the

greatest,

2 Approached Yere-myah the prophet, and said to him; May our petition be acceptable before you. Pray on our behalf to Yahweh your Father, on behalf of this whole remnant—for we are left but a few out of many, as you yourself can see—

3 That Yahweh your Father may show us the way in which we must walk, and the thing that we must do.

4 Then Yere-myah the prophet said to them; I have heard. I will pray to Yahweh your Father as you have requested. Whatever Yahweh answers you, I will declare it to you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 ^{G1}Then they said to Yere-myah; May Yahweh be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not do exactly what Yahweh your Father sends you to tell us to do.

6 Whether it pleases us, or whether it displeases us, we will obey the voice of Yahweh our Father to Whom we send you; in order that it may go well with us when we obey the voice of Yahweh our Father.

7 Ten days later, the word of Yahweh came to Yere-myah.

8 Then he summoned Yahchanan son of Kareah, all the captains of the troops which were with him, and all the people from the least to the greatest,

9 And said to them; This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, to Whom you sent me to present your petition before Him, says:

10 If you will only stay in this land, then I will build you up and not tear you down, and I will plant; *establish*, you and not pluck you up; *pull up*; for I relent of the destruction that I have inflicted upon you.

11 ^{G2}Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid. Do not be afraid of him, says Yahweh: for I am with you, to save you and deliver you from his hands.

12 And since I show you mercy, he will show you mercy, and allow you to return to your own land.

13 But if you say; We will not live in this land, disobeying the voice of Yahweh your Father,

14 By saying; No! We will go to Egypt where we will see no more of war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet; *shofar*, nor starve for lack of food, and we will live there—

15 Then hear the word of Yahweh, O remnant of Yahdah! This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: If you have completely made up your minds to go to Egypt, and if you do go and settle there,

16 Then the ^{G3}sword that you fear will overtake you in the land of Egypt, and the famine which you dread will follow right behind you into Egypt; and you will die there.

G1. There are none more ready to abuse the Name of Yahweh and take it in vain, than the hypocrites, who in order to hide their falsehood use it without all reverence, and make it a means for them to deceive the simple and the righteous.

G2. Because all kings' hearts and ways are in Yahweh's hands, He could turn them and dispose them as it pleases Him, and therefore they need not to fear man, but only obey Yahweh. Proverbs 21:1.

G3. Thus Yahweh turns the policy of the wicked to their own destruction: for they thought themselves safe in Egypt, and there Nebuchadnezzar destroyed them and the Egyptians. Yere-myah 46:25.

17 So will it be upon all the men who have made up their minds to go to Egypt, to settle there; they will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, and none of them will survive or escape from the destruction that I will bring upon them.

18 For this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Just as My anger and My fury have been poured out on the inhabitants of Yerusaleml, so will My fury be poured out on you when you enter Egypt. You will be an execration; *object of cursing*, an astonishment; *a horror*, a curse; *a condemnation*, and a reproach; *a taunt*, and you will never see this place again.

19 Yahweh has told you, O remnant of Yahdah; Do not go to Egypt! Know certainly that I have warned you this day,

20 That you are making a fatal mistake. For you yourselves sent me to Yahweh your Father, saying: Pray to Yahweh our Father for us. Let us know all that Yahweh your Father says. Declare it to us, and we will do it.

21 Yet I have this day declared it to you, but you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your Father, nor anything which He has sent you by me.

22 So now be sure this day, that you will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence in the place where you desire to go and settle.

CHAP. 43

When Yeremyah finished speaking all the words of Yahweh their Father to all the people—everything Yahweh had sent him to tell them—

2 Azaryah son of Hoshayah, Yahchanan son of Kareah, and other ^{G1}arrogant and self-willed men spoke, saying to Yeremyah; ^{G2}You are lying! ^{G3}Yahweh our Father has not sent you to say to us: Do not go to Egypt to settle there!

3 ^{G4}But Baruchyah son of Neryah is inciting you against us, to deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans, so they might put us to death or carry us away captive to Babylon.

4 So Yahchanan son of Kareah, all the captains of the troops, and all the people, would not obey the voice of Yahweh, and remain in the land of Yahdah.

5 Instead, Yahchanan son of Kareah and all the captains of the troops took all the remnant of Yahdah—those who had returned to live in the land of Yahdah from the various lands to which they had been driven.

6 The men, women, children, and the king's daughters—all those whom Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, had left with Gedalyah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, including Yeremyah the prophet and Baruchyah son of Neryah.

7 So they set out for the land of Egypt, in disobedience to the voice of Yahweh, and they arrived at Tahpanhes.

8 Then the word of Yahweh came to Yeremyah in Tahpanhes, saying:

9 Take large stones in your hand, and bury them in the sight of the men of Yahdah, in the clay in the brick courtyard which *is* at the entrance to Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes;

10 And say to them; This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will send for My servant; *instrument*, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. I will bring him, and he will set his throne right over these stones that I have hidden; he will spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 ^{G5}When he comes, he will strike the land of Egypt, *delivering* to death *those who are ordained* for death, and to captivity *those who are ordained* for captivity, and to the sword *those who are ordained* for the sword.

12 I will set fire to the houses of the gods (elohim) of Egypt; and he will burn the gods (elohim) or carry them away captive. And he will array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd wraps his garment around him; and he will depart from there unharmed.

13 He will demolish the sacred pillars of Beth Shemesh; *House of the Sun*—that is, the *city of Heliopolis* in Egypt—and the houses of the gods (elohim) of Egypt he will burn with fire.

CHAP. 44

This is the word that came to Yeremyah concerning all the Yahdaim living in the land of Egypt—in Migdol, Tahpanhes, Noph; *Memphis*, and in the land of Pathros, saying:

2 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: You have seen all the destruction that I have brought on Yerusaleml and on all the cities of Yahdah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation and no one lives in them,

3 Because of the evil that they committed in order to provoke Me to anger—going to burn incense and to serve hinder gods (elohim) of whom neither they, nor you, nor your fathers knew.

4 However, I have sent all My servants the prophets to you, rising early and sending *them*, saying: Oh, do not do this abominable thing that I hate!

5 But they did not obey nor incline their ear; *pay any attention*, to turn from their wickedness and cease burning incense to hinder gods (elohim);

6 So My fury and My anger were poured out and kindled in the ^{G6}cities of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusaleml; and they are a desolate waste, as it is this day.

7 Now therefore, this is what Yahweh, Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Why bring such a great injury on yourselves, by cutting off from the midst of Yahdah, men and women, chil-

G5. They shall be slain by that means that Yahweh has appointed. Yeremyah 15:2.

G1. This declares that pride is the cause of rebellion and contempt of Yahweh's ministers.

G2. When the hypocrisy of the wicked is discovered, they break forth into open rage, for they can accept nothing but flattery. Isayah 30:10.

G3. He shows the nature of the hypocrites; that is, to fake that they would obey Yahweh and embrace His word (the Law and the Prophets), though in practice they are far from all obedience.

G4. Thus the wicked do not only condemn and hurt the messengers of Yahweh, but slander and speak wickedly of all who support or prefer the righteous.

G6. He sets before their eyes Yahweh's judgments against Yahdah and Yerusaleml for their godworship (the worship of elohim), that they might beware by their example of provoking Yahweh with wickedness. For then they shall be doubly punished.

dren and babes, so as to leave no remnant?

8 Why do you provoke Me to wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense to hinder gods (elohim) in the land of Egypt where you have gone to live; so you may cut yourselves off, and be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 ^{G1}Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, the wickedness of the kings of Yahdah, the wickedness of their wives, your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in the land of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusalem?

10 To this day, none are humble, nor show reverence; they have not walked in My Law, nor in My statutes that I set before you and your fathers.

11 Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I am determined to bring destruction upon you, for the cutting off of all Yahdah!

12 I will take the remnant of Yahdah, that was determined to go into the land of Egypt to settle there, and they will all be consumed. They will fall in the land of Egypt by sword and by famine. They will die, from the least to the greatest, by the sword and by famine; and they will be an execration, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach!

13 For I will punish those who live in the land of Egypt, just as I have punished Yerusalem: by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence.

14 None of the remnant of Yahdah, that have come to Egypt to settle there, will escape or survive to return to the land of Yahdah, where they yearn to return and live; for none, except those who escape, will return.

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense to hinder gods (elohim), together with all the women who stood by, a great multitude in all, and all the people who lived in the land of Egypt and in the country of Pathros, answered Yere-myah, saying;

16 ^{G2}Concerning the word that you have spoken to us in the Name of Yahweh, we will not listen to you!

17 Instead, we will certainly do what we have ^avowed to do. We will burn incense to the ^{G3,1}Queen of Heaven and pour out drink offerings to her, just as we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, used to do in the cities of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusalem; for then we had ^{G4}plenty of food, were successful, and experienced no trouble.

18 But since we stopped burning incense to the Queen of Heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked everything, and have been consumed by the sword and by famine.

19 *The women then said;* When we burned incense to the Queen of Heaven and poured out drink offerings to her, it was not without our ^{G5}husbands' knowledge and consent that we

made cakes for her, to worship her, and poured out drink offerings to her.

20 Then Yere-myah spoke to all the people—the men, the women, and all the people who had answered him in this way—saying;

21 The incense that you burned in the cities of Yahdah and in the streets of Yerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land—do you think that Yahweh did not remember it? *Do you think it did not enter into His mind?*

22 No, it was because Yahweh could no longer bear the evil of your doings, because of the abominations which you committed, that your land has become a desolation, an astonishment, a curse, and without an inhabitant, as it is this day.

23 *It was* because you have burned incense, and because you have sinned against Yahweh; and have neither obeyed the voice of Yahweh, nor walked in His Law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore this disaster has come upon you, as it is this day.

24 Yere-myah also said to all the people and to all the women; Hear the word of Yahweh, all Yahdah who *are* in the land of Egypt!

25 This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: You have spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled your promises with your hands, saying; We will surely perform our vows that we have made, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven and pour out drink offerings to her. So you will surely fulfill your vows and perform them!

26 But hear the word of Yahweh, all ^bYahdaim who ^cfellowship ^dwith the ^ewicked inhabitants of ^fThe House of God (El, Elohim)! Behold, I have vowed with My great Name, says Yahweh: that ^{G6}never again will My Name be called in the mouth of any man of ^bYahdah who *fellowships* ^awith all the ^ewicked inhabitants of ^fThe House of God (El, Elohim), saying; As surely as Yahweh lives.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for their harm, and not for their welfare; all the men of ^bYahdah who *fellowship* ^dwith the ^ewicked inhabitants of ^fThe House of God (El, Elohim) will be consumed by the sword and by famine, until they have been destroyed.

28 Yet a ^{G7}small number who escape the sword will return from the ^ewicked inhabitants of ^fThe House of God (El, Elohim) to the land of ^bYahdah. Then all the remnant of ^bYahdah who went to ^fThe House of God (El, Elohim) to ^econgregate there will find out whose word stands—Mine or theirs.

29 And this will be the sign to you, says Yahweh: that I will punish you in this place, so that you may know that My words of destruction against you definitely stand;

30 This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will give that ^hruler, that ⁱpriest of the sun, the king of ^fThe House of God (El, Elohim) into the hands of his enemies, to those who seek his life;

G1. He shows that we ought to remember Yahweh's plagues from the beginning, that in considering them, we might live in His reverence, and know if He has not spared our fathers, or even kings, princes, rulers, and also whole countries and nations for their sins, that we, being sinful, cannot look to escape punishment for our iniquity.

G2. This declares how dangerous a thing it is to backslide from Yahweh, and to follow our own fantasies. Satan seeks those who do this, and does not leave them until she has brought them to extreme rebellion and madness, even in justifying their wickedness against Yahweh and His Prophets. a. To our gods (elohim).

G3. Yere-myah 7:18 shows that the Roman Catholics would worship the Virgin Mary, Queen of Heaven and as a result the mother of Yahshua Messiah was made into a goddess (elohim) and it is here that the Prophet condemns this particular form of godworship (the worship of elohim).

G4. This is still the argument of godworshippers (those who worship elohim), who judge religion by the belly, and instead of acknowledging Yahweh's works who allows both feast and famine, health, and sickness, they attribute it to their gods (elohim), and so dishonor Yahweh.

G5. This teaches us how great a danger it is for the husbands to permit their wives anything which is outside of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets). Their wives may use these to justify their doings, and their husbands shall give an account before Yahweh for allowing it. Isayah 3:25.

b. Hebrew root word *yadah*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 540, shows this word means to profess Yahweh.

c. Hebrew *yashab*. Traditionally translated live. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 614, shows this word is correctly translated to be on terms of communion (fellowship with).

d. Hebrew *ba*. Traditionally translated in. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 56, shows this word is correctly translated with.

e. Hebrew *artz*. Traditionally translated land. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 90, shows this word is correctly translated wicked inhabitants.

f. Akkadian *mitzraim*. *The Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Pages 558 shows this word means the house of the god (Egypt). *The Interpreters' Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 612, shows the Christian churches are the house of the god (Egypt).

G6. This declares a horrible plague toward godworshippers (those who worship elohim), seeing that Yahweh will not permit His Name to be mentioned by those who have polluted it.

G7. We see therefore that Yahweh has perpetual care over His own, wherever they are scattered; for though they be but two or three, yet He will deliver them when He destroys His enemies.

g. Hebrew *gor*. Traditionally translated settle. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 134, shows this word is correctly translated to congregate.

h. Hebrew *pharo*. Traditionally translated Pharaoh. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1155, shows this word is correctly translated ruler.

i. Hebrew *chaphra*. Traditionally translated Hophra. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 474, shows this word is correctly translated priest of the sun.

just as I handed Zedekyah, the king of Yahdah, over to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, his enemy who sought his life.

CHAP. 45

This is the word that Yeremyah the prophet spoke to Baruchyah son of Neryah, when he had written these words in a book at Yeremyah's dictation, in the fourth year of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, the king of Yahdah, saying;

2 This is what Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says to you, Baruchyah:

3 Because you have said; Woe to me! Yahweh has added further sorrow to my suffering! I am worn out with groaning, and I find no rest!

4 This is what you will say to him; This is what Yahweh says: Behold, What I have built I am about to tear down, and what I have planted I am about to pluck up (that is, the whole land).

5 And do you seek great things for yourself? Do not expect them. For behold, I will bring disaster upon all flesh, says Yahweh: but I will let you escape with your life, wherever you go.

CHAP. 46

This is the word of Yahweh which came to Yeremyah the prophet against the Gentiles:

2 Against Egypt, and against the army of Pharaoh Necho, the king of Egypt, which was along the River Euphrates in Carchemish, and which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Yahyakim son of Yoshiyah, the king of Yahdah:

3 Prepare the buckler and shield, and march forward to battle!

4 Harness the horses! Mount up, you horsemen! Take your positions with helmets in place! Sharpen your spears, put on your armor!

5 What have I seen? They are defeated and retreat; their mighty ones are beaten down. They flee speedily, and do not look back; terror is all around, says Yahweh:

6 ^aThere is no flight for the swift, nor escape for the strong; in the north by the River ^bEuphrates they stumble and fall.

7 Who is this that rises like the Nile, like rivers of flooding waters?

8 Egypt rises like the Nile, like rivers of flooding waters. Yet he says; I will go up and cover the earth; I will destroy the city and its inhabitants.

9 Gallop, you horses! Charge, you chariots! March out, you mighty men! Men of Ethiopia and Libya, carrying shields; men of Lydia, bending the bow!

10 ^{G1}For this is the day of Father Yahweh of hosts, a ^cday of vengeance, that He may avenge Himself on His adversaries. The sword will devour, and it will be satiated and made drunk with their blood; for Father Yahweh of hosts

has a sacrifice in the north country by the River Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter in Egypt; ^{G2}In vain you will use many medicines; but you will not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of your shame, and your cry has filled the land; for the mighty man has stumbled against the mighty; and they both have fallen together.

13 This is the word that Yahweh spoke to Yeremyah the prophet, how Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon would come and strike the land of Egypt:

14 Declare in Egypt and publish in Migdol; proclaim in Noph; *Memphis*, and Tahpanhes; say: Stand ready and prepare yourselves, for the sword devours all around you!

15 Why are all your warriors swept away? They did not stand, for Yahweh drove them away.

16 He made many fall; yes, one fell upon another. Then they said; Get up! Let us go back to our own people, to the land of our nativity, away from the oppressing sword.

17 There they cried; Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, *is only* a noise who has let the appointed time pass by.

18 As surely as I live, says the King, Whose Name is Yahweh of hosts: as surely as Tabor is among the mountains and as Carmel *is* by the sea, so will he come.

19 O you daughter inhabiting Egypt, prepare yourself to go into captivity! For Noph; *Memphis*, will be a waste and a desolation, without inhabitant.

20 ^{G3}Egypt *is like* a beautiful heifer, *but* destruction comes, it comes from the north.

21 The hired men; *mercenaries*, are in the midst of her like fattened bulls; but they, too, have turned back, they flee away together. Not one stood *his ground*, for the day of their reckoning has come upon them, the time of their visitation; *accounting*.

22 Her cry will be like the hissing of a snake; for they will march with an army, and come against her with axes, like those who chop wood.

23 They will ^{G4}chop down her forest, says Yahweh: dense though it is. They are without number, more numerous than grasshoppers.

24 The daughter of Egypt will be confounded, *shamed*; she will be delivered into the hands of the people of the north.

25 Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will bring punishment on Amenra, *the* god (el) of Thebes, on Pharaoh, and on Egypt with her gods (elohim) and her kings—Pharaoh and those who trust in him.

26 And I will deliver them into the hands of

G2. He shows that no salve or medicine can prevail when Yahweh gives the wound.

G3. They have abundance of all things, and therefore are disobedient and proud.

G4. That is; They shall slay the great and mighty men of power.

a. Egypt
b. The Euphrates flows through the heart of Iraq.

G1. He calls the slaughter of Yahweh's enemies a sacrifice, because it is a thing that does please Him. Isayah 34:6.
c. This is; In the future.

those who seek their lives: into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hands of his officers. Afterwards, it will be inhabited as in the days of old, says Yahweh.

27 But do not fear, O My servant Yaaqob, and do not be dismayed, O Israyl! For behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. Yaaqob will return, have rest and be at ease; and none will make *him* afraid.

28 Do not fear, O Yaaqob My servant, says Yahweh: For I *am* with you. For I will make a complete end of all the nations among whom I have driven you, but I will not make a complete end of you. But I will correct you with justice, for I will not leave you completely unpunished.

CHAP. 47

This is the word of Yahweh that came to Yere-myah the prophet against the ^aPhilistines, before Pharaoh attacked Gaza:

2 This is what Yahweh says: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and will be an overflowing flood; they will overflow the land and all that is in it: the city and those who live within. Then the men will cry, and all the inhabitants of the land will wail.

3 At the noise of the galloping hooves of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers will not look back for *their* children; so helpless will be their ability,

4 Because of the day that comes to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from ^bTyre and ^cSidon every helper who remains. For Yahweh will destroy the Philistines, the remnant of the country of ^dCaphtor; *Crete*.

5 ^{G1}Baldness has come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off; *silenced*, with the remnant of their valley. How long will you cut; *reap*,

6 O you sword of Yahweh; how long until you are quiet? Put yourself up into your scabbard, rest and be still!

7 ^{G2}Yet, how can it be quiet, realizing Yahweh has given it a charge against Ashkelon and against the seashore? There He has appointed it.

CHAP. 48

Against Moab: This is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: Woe to Nebo! She is plundered! Kiryathaim is shamed and captured. Misgab; *Stronghold*, is shamed and dismayed.

2 The praise of Moab is no more. In Heshbon; *Plot*, they have plotted ruin for her, *saying*: Come, and let us put an end to that nation. You too, O Madmen; *godly (elohistic) priests*, will be silenced; the sword pursues you!

3 The sounds of the cries from Horonaim:

plundering and great destruction!

4 Moab is destroyed! Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard;

5 Up the ascent of Luhith they go up with continual weeping; down the descent of Horonaim the enemies hear the cry of destruction.

6 ^{G3}Run! Flee for your lives! Become like a juniper in the wilderness.

7 For because you have trusted in your works and your treasures, you will also be captured; Chemosh; *the god (el) of Moab*, will go into captivity, together with his priests and his princes.

8 The devastator will come against every city; and none will escape. The ^{1a}Valley will perish and the ^{1b}Plateau will be destroyed, just as Yahweh has spoken.

9 Set up gravestones for Moab, for with destruction she will be destroyed; her cities will be a desolation, without any to live in them.

10 Cursed be he who does Yahweh's work without diligence; cursed be he who holds back his sword from shedding blood!

11 Moab has been at rest from his youth. Like wine that has settled on its dregs, he has not been poured from one jar to another: he has never gone into captivity. Therefore, his taste remained in him, and his scent is unchanged.

12 But behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh: that I will send upon him men who will pour him out; they will empty his jars and break his jugs.

13 Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh; *their god (el)*, just as the house of Israyl was ashamed of Bethel; *The House of God (El)*, the source of their confidence.

14 How can you say; We are valiant and courageous warriors?

15 Moab will be destroyed, and her cities invaded; her finest young men will go down in the slaughter, says the King, whose Name is Yahweh of hosts.

16 The destruction of Moab is near at hand; his affliction comes quickly.

17 Mourn for him, all you who are around him; and all you who know his name, say; How the mighty scepter is broken; the glorious staff.

18 O daughter inhabiting Dibon, come down from *your* glory, and sit in thirst; for the devastator of Moab has come against you, he has destroyed your strongholds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and watch; question him who flees, and her who escapes: What has come to pass?

20 Moab is shamed, for he is broken down. Wail and cry! Proclaim it in Arnon, that Moab is destroyed!

21 Judgment has come to the plateau: on Holon, Yatzah, and Mephaath.

1a. Verse 48:8—Valley: The lower Yordan Valley, east of the Yordan River and north of the Dead Sea. **1b.** Verse 48:8—Plateau: The Transyordanian highland, from the Arnon north to Heshbon.

a. Palestinians.

b. Lebanon.
c. Palestine Liberation Organization (P.L.O.)
d. Possession of North Africa.

G1. As the heathen made themselves bald in mourning the dead, which Yahweh forbade His people to do. Deuteronomy 14:1.

G2. Meaning, that it is not possible that the wicked should by any means escape or stop Yahweh's punishment, when He will take vengeance.

G3. Hide yourselves in barren places, where the enemy will not pursue after you. Yere-myah 17:6.

22 On Dibon, Nebo, and Beth Diblathaim,
23 On Kiryathaim, Beth Gamul, and Beth Meon,

24 On Kerioth and Bozrah, and on all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 Moab's horn; *strength*, is cut off, and his arm; *power*, is broken, says Yahweh.

26 Make him fall, for he has promoted *himself* above Yahweh. Moab will wallow in his vomit, and he will also be an object of derision.

27 For was not Israyl a derision to you? Was he caught among thieves, that whenever you speak of him you shake *your head in scorn*?

28 You who live in Moab, leave the city and dwell in the cliffs; and be like the dove *that* makes her nest in the sides of the cave's mouth.

29 We have heard of Moab's pride—his excessive self-esteem; and of his lofty arrogance—the prideful haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his insolence, says Yahweh: but his deeds are not right and his lies accomplish nothing.

31 Therefore, I will wail for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab. I will mourn for the men of Kir Heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah! I will weep for you with the weeping of Yazer. Your tendrils have reached over the sea; they extended to the sea of Yazer. The devastator has fallen on your summer fruit and your vintage.

33 Joy and gladness are removed from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab. I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses; no one will tread with *joyous* shouting; no shouts, only crying.

34 The sound of their cry reaches from Heshbon to Elealeh and Yatzah, from Zoar as far as Horonaim and Eglath Shelishiah; *Three Year Old Heifer*; for even the waters of Nimrim will be desolate.

35 I will also put an end in Moab, says Yahweh: to the one who makes offerings on the high places, and who burns incense to his gods (elohim)!

36 So my heart will wail like flutes for Moab; like flutes my heart will wail for the men of Kir Heres, because the riches they have accumulated have perished.

37 For every head is balded and every beard is shaved; on all their hands are cuts, and on their waists are sackcloth.

38 There is nothing but lamentation on all the housetops of Moab, and in its streets; for I have broken Moab like an unwanted jar, says Yahweh.

39 They will wail; How she is broken down! How Moab turns her back in shame! So Moab will be an object of derision and a dismay to all those around her.

40 For this is what Yahweh says: Behold, one will swoop like an eagle, and spread his

wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is captured, and the strongholds are seized. On that day, the courage of the mighty warriors of ^aMoab will be like that of a woman in labor.

42 Moab will cease to be a people, because he has promoted himself above Yahweh.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare *will be* upon you, O inhabitant of Moab, says Yahweh.

44 He who flees from the fear will fall into the pit; and he who climbs out of the pit will be caught in the snare. For upon Moab, against it I will bring the year of their visitation; *accounting and punishment*, says Yahweh.

45 Those who fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon, spent from exhaustion. But a ^bfire will come out of Heshbon, a flame from the midst of Sihon; it burns the foreheads of Moab, the crown of the head of the sons of tumult.

46 Woe to you, O Moab! The people of the *god (el)* Chemosh perish; for your sons have been taken captive, and your daughters into exile.

47 ^{1,c}I will ^{G1}restore the wealth of Moab in the latter days; *then Yahweh will destroy*, says Yahweh. Here ends the judgment of ^dMoab.

CHAP. 49

Against the ^eAmmonites: This is what Yahweh says: Has Israyl no sons? Has he no heir at all? Why, then, does Milcham; *Milcom, Molech, their king*, inherit Gad, and his people live in its cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh: that I will make the alarm of war heard in ^fRabbah of the Ammonites; it will be a desolate mound, and her villages will be burned with fire. Then Israyl will drive out those who drove him from his inheritance.

3 Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is desolated! Cry, you daughters of Rabbah, clothe yourself in sackcloth! Lament, run to and fro by the walls; for *your god (el)* Milcham will go into captivity, together with his priests and his princes.

4 Why do you glory in your strength, your waning strength, O backsliding daughter? You trust in your riches, *and say*; Who will attack me?

5 Behold, I will bring fear upon you from all those who are around you, says Father Yahweh of hosts: ^{G2}You will be driven out in headlong flight, with no one to gather the fugitives.

6 But afterward I ^{G3}will bring back the captives of the people of Ammon, says Yahweh.

7 Against Edom: This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Is wisdom no longer in Teman? Has counsel departed from the wise? Has their wisdom vanished?

8 Turn and flee! Hide yourselves well, O in-

a. The Moabites came from an area just to the East of the Dead Sea. All through history they were the enemies of Israyl. They still exist today.

b. War. Numbers 21:28, Judges 9:15-20.

c. Other Manuscripts add: Yet I will restore the possessions of Moab in latter days."

G1. That is; They should be restored by the Messiah. d. Ammonites. Edom and Kedar are inhabited today by Jordan. November 1990 *Jerusalem Post*. If Iraq brings troops into Jordan, Israyl will strike.

e. Also Jordan. Yechetzqyah 21:28-32, 25:1-7,11, Amosyah 1:13-15, Zephanyah 2:8-11.

f. Meaning the Great City. Today's Jordan. Also means desolation or destruction.

G2. Signifying that power and riches cannot prevail, when it is Yahweh who will execute His judgments.

G3. In the time of the Messiah, when the Gentiles shall be called.

a. Saudi Arabia.
b. Edom or Jordan.

c. King Hussein of Jordan says, "We will not get involved," but he will, and Israyl will possess that land. See note on Isayah 11:14.
d. King Hussein is saying this now.

e. Those whose judgment was not to drink.

G1. If I have not spared My known people, then how shall I pity you?

f. Jordan

habitants of ^aDedan! For I will bring ^bEsau's disaster upon him, the time of his punishment.

9 If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave grapes for gleaning? If thieves came by night, would they not steal only what they wanted?

10 ^cBut I have made Esau bare, *stripping him*; I have uncovered his secret places, so he will not be able to hide himself. His seed is destroyed, his brothers and his neighbors, and he is no more.

11 ^dLeave your fatherless children, for I will protect their lives; and let your widows trust in Me.

12 For this is what Yahweh says: Behold, if ^ethose who were not sentenced to drink of the cup nevertheless have to drink it, why should you go altogether unpunished? ^{G1}You will not go unpunished, for you will surely drink *of it!*

13 For I have vowed by Myself, says Yahweh: that Bozrah will become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all its cities will be desolate wastes perpetually.

14 I have heard a message from Yahweh; a messenger has been sent to the nations: Gather together! Attack her! March to battle!

15 For truly, I will make you least among nations, despised among men.

16 Your fierceness and the pride of your heart have deceived you, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, who occupy the heights of the hill! Though you make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down, says Yahweh.

17 Edom will become an astonishment; everyone who passes by it will be shocked, and will *whistle in scorn* at all its plagues.

18 Just as it was in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah with their neighboring *cities*, says Yahweh: no man will live there anymore, nor will a son of man settle in it.

19 Behold, he will come up like a lion from the flooding of the Yordan, against the habitation of the strong; but I will suddenly make him run away from her. Who is the chosen *man* that I will appoint over this? For who is like Me? Who will summon Me? *Who is* that shepherd who will stand before Me?

20 Therefore, hear the counsel of Yahweh that He has taken against Edom, what He has planned against the inhabitants of Teman: Behold, the least of the flock they will drag away; He will surely make their habitations desolate because of them.

21 The earth shakes at the noise of their fall; at the cry its noise is heard at the Red Sea.

22 Behold, He will come up and swoop like the eagle, and spread His wings over Bozrah; On that day the courage of the warriors of ^fEdom will be like that of a woman in labor.

23 Against Damascus: Hamath and Arphad

are shamed, for they have heard news about calamity. They are discouraged, troubled like the tossing sea; they cannot rest.

24 Damascus has grown feeble, she turns to flee; terror has seized *her*, anguish and sorrows have gripped her like a woman in labor.

25 Why is the city of praise not deserted, the city of My joy?

26 Therefore, her young men will fall in her streets, and all the warriors will be cut off in that day, says Yahweh of hosts.

27 I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, that will consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

28 Against ^gKedar, and against the kingdoms of Hazor which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon attacked: This is what Yahweh says: Arise, advance to Kedar, and devastate the men of the East!

29 Their tents and their flocks they will take away. They will seize for themselves their curtains, their possessions, and their camels; and they will cry out to them; Terror is on every side!

30 Flee, run far away! Hide yourselves well, O inhabitants of Hazor! says Yahweh: For Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has taken counsel against you, and has devised a plan against you.

31 Yahweh *has instructed him*: Arise, advance upon a wealthy nation that dwells at ease; that has neither gates nor bars, that dwells all alone.

32 Their camels will be for booty, and the multitude of their cattle for plunder. I will scatter to all winds those that shave the corners of their beards; from every direction I will bring their calamity, says Yahweh.

33 Hazor will be a dwelling for jackals, a desolation forever; no more will any man live there, nor son of man settle in it.

34 This is the word of Yahweh that came to Yereyah the prophet against ^hElam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekyah king of Yahdah, saying:

35 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the principal support of their might.

36 I will bring the four winds against Elam, from the four quarters of heaven. I will scatter them to all these winds, so that there will not be a nation to which the outcasts of Elam will not go.

37 For I will cause Elam to be terrified before their enemies, before those who seek their lives. I will bring destruction upon them—My fierce anger, says Yahweh: and I will send the sword after them until I have consumed them.

38 I will set My throne in Elam, ^{G2}destroying from there the king and the princes, says Yahweh.

39 But it will come to pass in the latter days that I, *Yahweh*, will bring back the captives of

g. The little strip of land going east of Amman, Jordan to Iraq.

h. Persia or Iran. Iran is already making business deals, and is purchasing military weapons (including submarines containing nuclear missiles) from Russia. Therefore when nations like Iran come against the nation of Israyl, Russia will most certainly be involved. In addition to this, there are millions of Moslems who reside in the southern areas of Russia and neighboring countries that used to be part of the old USSR, as well as Balkan nations such as Bosnia and Albania. Because the Moslem religious leaders teach all Moslems to be avowed enemies of the nation of Israyl, when the Moslem nations do attack the nation of Israyl, these Moslems living in Russia, Bosnia, Albania, and the former USSR republics will join in the attack.

G2. This may be referred to the empire of Persia and Medes after the Chaldeans, for up to the time of the Messiah. Yereyah 48:47.

Elam, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 50

This is the word of Yahweh spoken by Yere-
myah the prophet against Babylon and against
the land of the Chaldeans:

2 Declare among the nations, publish, and
set up a standard! Proclaim, do not conceal
it! Say; ^{G1}Babylon is taken, Baal; *Adonai, The
Lord*, is shamed. Merodach; *Marduk*, is broken
in pieces; her ^agods (elohim) are ^bhumiliated,
the ⁱimages; *gillulim*, are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north a nation comes up
against her, which will make her land desolate.
No one will live in it; both man and beast will
flee, they will leave.

4 In those days, and at that time, says Yahweh:
the children of Israyl will come, they and the
children of Yahdah together. And, weeping as
they go, they will seek Yahweh their Father.

5 They will ask the way to Zion, and turn
their faces toward it, *saying*; Come! Let us join
ourselves to Yahweh, in the everlasting covenant
that will not be forgotten.

6 My people have been lost sheep, their
^{G2}shepherds have led them astray; they have
turned them out on the mountains, they have
gone from mountain to hill. They have forgotten
their own resting place.

7 All who found them have devoured them;
and their adversaries said; We have done no
wrong! Because they have sinned against Yah-
weh, the ^{G3}habitation of justice; Yahweh, the
hope of their fathers.

8 Flee from the midst of Babylon! Leave the
land of the Chaldeans, and be like the rams that
lead the flocks.

9 For behold, I will rouse and cause to come
up against Babylon an assembly of great nations
from the north country. They will take positions
against her; from there she will be captured.
Their arrows will be like skilled warriors, who
never return empty-handed.

10 So Chaldea will become plunder; all who
plunder her will have their fill, says Yahweh.

11 Because you were glad, because you re-
joiced, you destroyers of My heritage, because
you have grown fat like a heifer threshing grain,
and you bellow like bulls;

12 Your mother will be deeply ashamed; she
who bore you will be ashamed. Behold, the least
of the nations *will be* a wilderness, a dry land,
and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of Yahweh she will

not be inhabited, but she will be completely
desolate. Everyone who goes by Babylon will
be horrified; *shocked*, and whistle in scorn at
all her plagues.

14 Take positions surrounding Babylon, all
you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no
arrows, for she has sinned against Yahweh.

15 Shout against her on every side; she signals
surrender! Her foundations have fallen, her walls
are torn down. Behold, this is the vengeance of
Yahweh. Take vengeance on her; just as she has
done, so do to her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and he
who handles the sickle at harvest time. Because
of fear from the oppressing sword, everyone will
turn to his own people, and everyone will flee
to his own land.

17 Israyl is like scattered sheep; the lions
have driven *him* away. First the king of Assyria
devoured him; now recently this Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon has broken his bones.

18 Therefore, this is what Yahweh of hosts,
the Father of Israyl, says: Behold, I will punish
the king of Babylon and his land, just as I have
punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israyl back to his habita-
tion, and he will feed on Carmel and Bashan;
he will eat his fill on Mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, says Yah-
weh: the iniquity of Israyl will be searched for,
but *there will be* none; and the sins of Yahdah,
but they will not be found, for I will pardon
those whom I reserve.

21 Attack the land of Merathaim, attack it,
and attack the inhabitants of Pekod. Desolate
and utterly destroy; *cherem*, them! says Yahweh.
Do all that I have commanded you *to do!*

22 A sound of battle is in the land, the noise
of great destruction.

23 How the hammer of the whole earth is cut
apart and broken! How Babylon has become a
desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a trap for you; you have truly
been trapped, O Babylon, before you were *even*
aware of it. You are trapped and held firmly,
because you angered Yahweh.

25 Yahweh has opened His armory, and
brought out His weapons of indignation; for
this *is* the work of Mighty Yahweh of hosts in
the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from afar; open wide
her storehouses; pile her up like heaps of ruins,
and utterly destroy; *cherem*, her; let nothing of
her remain.

27 Slay all her bulls; let them go down to
the slaughter. Woe to them! For their day has
come, the time of their visitation; *accounting
and punishment*.

28 Behold! The voice of the fugitives and
refugees from the land of Babylon declares the
vengeance of Yahweh our Father in Zion; the

G1. After Yahweh had used the Babylonians to punish other nations, He shows that they in turn shall come to be punished.

a. The King James version renders this *idols*. How could an idol be confounded? It is not an idol, it is a demon (el, god).

b. The King James version renders this *confounded*. *Webster's New 20th Century Dictionary Unabridged*, Page 383, gives us this meaning: *throw into confusion or disorder. To perplex or amaze.*

G2. Their governors and ministers, by their exam-
ple, have provoked them to godworship (the worship of elohim).

G3. For Yahweh dwells among them in His House, and would have maintained them by His justice against their enemies.

I. Verse 50:2—Images: *Gillulim*, an indelicate word rather like "mounds of excrement", which was frequently applied to GODS (ELOHIM). *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 137. It may have been Isayah who first called gods "ELILIM" (nothing: a pun on "elim" and "elohim"). *Gillulim* doubtless represents a further, and cruder, extension of the pun.

vengeance for His sanctuary!

29 Call together the archers against Babylon, all you who bend the bow! Encamp all around her; let none of them escape. Repay her according to her works! According to all that she had done to you, do to her! For she has proudly defied Yahweh, defied the Holy One of Israyl.

30 Therefore, your young men will fall in the streets; all her warriors will be cut off in that day, says Yahweh.

31 Behold, I *am* against you, O most proud! says Yahweh of hosts: for your day has come, the time *that* I will visit you.

32 The most proud will stumble and fall, and none will lift him up; I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it will devour all around him.

33 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: The children of Israyl *were* oppressed, along with the children of Yahdah. All who took them captive have held them fast; they have refused to let them go.

34 ^{G1}Their Redeemer *is* strong; Yahweh of hosts *is* His Name. He will vigorously defend their cause, so He may bring rest to the earth, but unrest to the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword *is* against the Chaldeans, says Yahweh; against the inhabitants of Babylon, and against her officials and her wise men.

36 A sword *is* against the 'liars, and they will be made fools. A sword *is* against her warriors, and they will be filled with terror.

37 A sword *is* against their horses, against their chariots, and against all the mixed peoples *hired for war* who *are* in her midst; and they will become like women. A sword *is* against her treasures, and they will be robbed.

38 A drought *is* against her waters, and they will be dried up. Behold, it *is* a land of gods (elohim), and they are made fools by their ²gods (elohim).

39 And so, the wild beasts of the desert will live there with the jackals, and there the owl will dwell. It will be inhabited no more forever, nor will it be lived in from generation to generation.

40 Just as Yahweh overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah with their neighboring *cities*, Yahweh says that no more will any man live there, nor *will* the son of man settle in it.

41 Behold, a people will come from the north, and a great nation and many kings will be raised up from the ends of the earth.

42 They will hold the bow and the lance; they *are* cruel and will show no mercy. They sound like the roaring sea as they ride on their horses; they advance like warriors in battle formation, against you, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon has heard the report

about them, and his hands are feeble; *his power is weakened*, anguish has taken hold of him; pain like that of a woman in labor.

44 Behold, he will come up like a lion from the flooding of the Yordan against the habitation of the strong; but I will suddenly make them run away from her. Who is the chosen man that I will appoint over this? For who is like Me? Who will summon Me? Who *is* that shepherd who will stand before Me?

45 Therefore, hear the counsel of Yahweh that He has taken against Babylon, and His plan that He has created for the land of the Chaldeans: Behold, the least of the flock will drag them out. Behold, He will make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the capture of Babylon the earth trembles, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. 51

This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon and against those who dwell in Leb Kamai; *The Heart of Those Who Rise Up Against Me*, a destroying spirit.

2 And I will send winnowers to Babylon, who will winnow her and empty her land; they will attack her on every side in the day of destruction.

3 Let the archer bend his bow against her; rise up in full armor against her. Do not spare her young men, but utterly destroy; *cherem*, her host.

4 So the profane will fall in the land of the Chaldeans; her reviled ones purged.

5 But Israyl is ^{G2}not forsaken, nor Yahdah, by his Father, Yahweh of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israyl.

6 ^{G3}Flee from the midst of Babylon! Everyone save his life! Do not be cut off in her iniquity, for this *is* the time of Yahweh's vengeance; He will repay her.

7 ^{G4}Babylon *was* a golden cup in Yahweh's hand, that made all the earth drunk. The nations drank her wine; therefore, they have now gone mad.

8 Babylon will suddenly fall and be destroyed. Wail for her! Get balm for her pain; it may be she can be healed.

9 Though we have treated Babylon, she does not heal. Forsake her! ^{G5}Let us every one go to his own country; for her judgment reaches to heaven, and is lifted up to the skies.

10 Yahweh has ^{G6}revealed our righteousness. Come! Let us declare in Zion the work of Yahweh our Father.

11 Sharpen the arrows! Prepare the shields! Yahweh has stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes, for His plan is against Babylon, to destroy it. Behold the vengeance of Yahweh, the vengeance for His sanctuary!

G1. He shows that when Yahweh executes His judgments against His enemies, that His House shall then have rest.

G2. Though they were forsaken for a time, yet they were not utterly cast off as though their husbands were dead.

G3. He shows that there remains nothing for those who abide in Babylon, but destruction. Yereyah 17:6, 48:6.

G4. By whom Yahweh poured out the drink of His vengeance, to whom it pleases Him.

G5. Thus the people of Yahweh exhort one another to go to Zion and praise Yahweh.

G6. In approving our cause and punishing our enemies.

1. Verse 50:36—Liars: The word BADDIM is probably meant as a pun on the word BARIM, the baru priests who practiced divination by examining the livers of animals, a class well known in Babylon. 2. Verse 50:38—Gods (Elohim): This word is in this case, EMM, a term of contempt for their gods (elohim), on the same order as "hobgoblins" (demons).

12 Set up the standard; *banner*, on the walls of Babylon; strengthen the guard, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes. For Yahweh has both planned and done what He spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O you who live by many waters, rich in treasures, your end has come; your allotment *of time is* completed.

14 Yahweh of hosts has vowed an oath by Himself, *saying*: Truly, I will fill you with men as with locusts, and they will shout in triumph over you!

15 He has made the earth by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heaven by His understanding.

16 When He utters *His* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth. He made lightning accompany rain, and brings forth the wind from *His* treasures.

17 Every man is deficient of knowledge. Every metal smith is ashamed of his gods (elohim)! His images are a fraud, for *there is* no breath in them.

18 They are vanity; *powerless gods (elohim)*; a work of errors! In the time of their visitation; *punishment*, ^{G1}they will perish.

19 The Portion of Yaaqob is not like them, for ^{G2}He is the Maker of all things, Yahweh of hosts is His Name—and Yisrayl is the rod of His inheritance;

20 You are My battle-ax, My weapon of war; with you I break nations in pieces; with you I destroy kingdoms;

21 With you I break the horse and rider in pieces; with you I break the chariot and its rider in pieces;

22 With you I break man and woman in pieces; with you I break old and young in pieces; with you I break youth and maiden in pieces;

23 With you I break the shepherd and his flock in pieces; with you I break the farmer and his yoke of oxen in pieces; and with you I break governors and rulers in pieces.

24 But I will repay Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea before your eyes, for all the evil that they did in Zion: says Yahweh.

25 Behold, I am against you, ^{G3}O destroying mountain, who destroys all the earth, says Yahweh: And I will stretch out My hand against you, roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.

26 No rock will be taken from you for a cornerstone, nor any stone for a foundation; for you will be desolate forever, says Yahweh.

27 Raise the standard; *signal*, in the land! Blow the trumpet; *shofar*, among the nations! Prepare the nations against her; summon the kingdoms together against her: Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz. Appoint a commander against

her; send up horses like a swarm of locusts.

28 Prepare the nations for battle against her; the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their officials, with all the land that he rules.

29 Then the land trembles, and sorrows; for every purpose of Yahweh will be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without an inhabitant.

30 The warriors of Babylon have ceased fighting, they remain in their strongholds; their strength has failed, they became *like* women. They have burned her dwelling places; the bars of her *gates* are broken.

31 One courier runs after another, and one messenger runs after another, to inform the king of Babylon that his city is captured on *all* sides.

32 The crossings are blockaded, the marshes are burned with fire, and the warriors are terrified.

33 For this is what Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl, says: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor *when it is* time to trample her; yet a little while and the time of her harvest will come.

34 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has devoured me, he has crushed me; he has made me an empty jar; he has swallowed me up like a serpent; he has filled his stomach with my delicacies, he has cast me out.

35 May the violence done to me and my flesh be upon Babylon! the inhabitant of Zion will say. My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea! Yerusalem will say.

36 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: ^{G4}Behold, I will defend your cause and take vengeance for you. I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 Babylon will become a heap, a dwelling place for jackals, an object of astonishment and scorn, without an inhabitant.

38 They will roar together like lions; they will growl like lions' cubs.

39 In their heat I will prepare their feasts; I will make them drunk, so they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep and not awake, says Yahweh.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.

41 Oh, how Sheshach; *code word for Babylon*, is captured! Oh, how the praise of the whole earth is seized! How Babylon has become desolate among the nations!

42 The sea has surged over Babylon; she is covered with the multitude of its waves.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land where no one lives, through which no son of man passes.

44 I will punish Baal; *the Lord*, in Babylon, and I will bring out of his mouth what he has

G1. When Yahweh shall execute His vengeance.

G2. That is; The true Father of Israyl is not like these gods (elohim), for He can help when all things are desperate.

G3. Not that Babylon stood on a mountain, but because it was strong and seemed invincible.

G4. Thus Yahweh esteemed the injury done to His House as being done to Himself because their cause is His.

swallowed. Then the nations will not flow to him anymore! Yes, the wall of Babylon will come down.

45 My people, get out from her midst! Let each *man* deliver his *own* life from the fierce anger of Yahweh.

46 ^{G1}Now, should your hearts grow faint and you become frightened because of the rumors heard in the land—for rumors will come year after year; rumors of violence in the land, *rumors* of ruler against ruler—

47 Truly the days are coming when I will bring judgment on the gods (elohim) of Babylon! Her whole land will be ashamed, and all her slain will fall in her midst.

48 ^{G2}Then the heavens and the earth, with all that *is* in them, will sing joyously over Babylon; because the devastator will come to her from the ¹north, says Yahweh.

49 Just as Babylon *has caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon the slain of all the earth will fall.

50 You who have escaped the sword, go! Do not wait! Remember Yahweh from afar, letting Yerusalem come to your mind.

51 *You say*; We are ashamed because we have heard reproach; *insults*. Shame has covered our faces, because strangers have entered the sanctuary: The House of Yahweh.

52 Therefore behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh: when I will bring judgment upon her gods (elohim), and throughout her land the wounded will groan.

53 Though Babylon were to mount up to heaven, and though she were to fortify her lofty stronghold; the devastator from Me will still come to her, says Yahweh.

54 Behold! A cry from Babylon! Great destruction *comes* from the land of the Chaldeans,

55 Because Yahweh is devastating Babylon, and silencing her loud voice. Waves rage like mighty waters; the roar of their voices resound.

56 The devastator comes against her—against Babylon, and her warriors are captured. Every one of their bows is broken; for Yahweh is a Father Who recompenses, He will surely repay.

57 I will make her officials and wise men drink; her governors, her officers, and her warriors. They will sleep a perpetual sleep and not awake, says the King, Whose Name is Yahweh of hosts.

58 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: The thick walls of Babylon will be utterly leveled, and her high gates will be burned with fire. The people labor in vain; *for nothing*, and the nations exhaust themselves, because of the fire.

59 This is the word which Yeremyah the prophet commanded Serayah son of Neryah, the son of Maaseyah, when he went with Zedek-

yah king of Yahdah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Serayah was the officer in charge of *overnight stops en route*.

60 Now Yeremyah had written down in a book all of the destruction that would come upon Babylon—all that had been prescribed against Babylon.

61 And Yeremyah said to Serayah; When you arrive in Babylon, see to it that you read all these words,

62 And say: O Yahweh, it is You Who has spoken against this place; that You would destroy this place so that nothing can live in it, neither man nor beast but that it would be a desolate waste forever.

63 Then, when you have finished reading this book, you must ^{G3}tie a stone to it and throw it out into the Euphrates.

64 Then you must say: In this way Babylon will sink to rise no more, because of the destruction that I will bring upon her, and *she* will fall. These are the words of Yeremyah.

CHAP. 52

Zedekyah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Yerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yeremyah of Libnah.

2 He also did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; *serving the gods (elohim)*; just as Yahyakim had done.

3 ^{G4}And because it angered Yahweh, all this came to pass against Yerusalem and Yahdah, until He finally cast them out of His presence. Now Zedekyah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 *And so*, in the ninth year of his reign, in the Tenth Moon, on the tenth *day* of the moon, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army advanced against Yerusalem. They encamped against it, and built siegeworks against it on every side.

5 So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekyah.

6 On the ninth day of the Fourth Moon of *that year*, when the famine in the city had become so severe that there was no food for the people of the land *to eat*,

7 The city wall was broken through, *and when the king and all the warriors saw this*, they fled, leaving the city by night by way of the gate between the two walls, near the king's garden, even though the Chaldeans surrounded the city walls; they left in the direction of the plain; *the Arabah, the Yordan Valley*.

8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and they overtook Zedekyah in the plains of Yericho. *Because* all his troops were scattered from him,

9 They captured the king and brought him to the king of Babylon at Riblah, in the land of

G1. Meaning that Babylon would not be destroyed all at once, but little by little would be brought to nothing; for the first year came the tidings, the next year siege, and in the third year it was taken. Yet this is not that horrible destruction which the Prophets warned in many places, for that was after this when they rebelled and Darius overcame them by the policy of Zoprus, and hung three thousand noblemen beside the common people. G2. All creatures in heaven and earth shall rejoice and praise Yahweh for the destruction of Babylon, the great enemy of His House.

G3. The Apostle Yahchanan in the Book of Revelation alludes to this place, when he says that the malakim took a millstone and cast it into the sea, signifying by that the destruction of Babylon. Revelation 18:21.

G4. So Yahweh's judgment is wrought on those who disobey His Laws.

Hamath, where he passed sentence upon him.

10 The king of Babylon then killed Zedekyah's sons before his eyes. He also killed all Yahdah's officials at Riblah.

11 Then he put out Zedekyah's eyes; and the king of Babylon bound him in bronze chains, carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

12 Now in the Fifth Moon, on the tenth *day* of that moon, which *was* the nineteenth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, who served the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

13 He burned The House of Yahweh, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, that is, all the houses of the great *men*, he burned with fire.

14 The Chaldean troops, who were with the commander of the royal guard, broke down all the walls surrounding Jerusalem.

15 Then Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, carried into captivity *some* of the poorest people, the rest of the people who remained in the city, the defectors who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the craftsmen.

16 But Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, left *some* of the poorest of the people of the land to work the vineyards and the fields.

17 *As for* the bronze pillars that *were* in The House of Yahweh, the carts and the bronze sea that *were* in The House of Yahweh; the Chaldeans broke them up, and carried all their bronze to Babylon.

18 They also took away the pots, the shovels, the wick trimmers, the sprinkling bowls, the dishes, and all the bronze articles used in the service of The House of Yahweh.

19 *In addition*, the commander of the royal guard took away the basins, censers, sprinkling bowls, pots, lampstands, dishes, and bowls used for drink offerings—all that were made of pure gold or silver.

20 *As for* the two pillars, the one sea, the twelve bronze bulls that supported the sea, *and* the carts, which King Solomon had made for The House of Yahweh—the bronze in all these articles was beyond measure.

21 Now concerning the *two* pillars: the height of each pillar was eighteen cubits; *about 27 feet*, and its circumference was twelve cubits; *about*

18 feet. Each was four fingers thick, and each was hollow.

22 Upon each was a bronze capital; *top*, five cubits high; *about 7 1/2 feet*, with a network of pomegranates encircling the capitals, all of bronze. The second pillar, with pomegranates, was the same.

23 There were ninety-six pomegranates on a side; all the pomegranates, all around on the network, were one hundred.

24 The commander of the royal guard took Serayah the chief priest, ^{G1}Zephanyah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

25 He also took from the city an official who had been commissioner over the troops, seven men of the king's close associates who were found in the city, the principal scribe of the army who assembled the people for military service, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the midst of the city.

26 These *men* Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, seized and took to the king of Babylon at Riblah;

27 And the king of Babylon struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Yahdah was carried away captive from its own land.

28 These *are* the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year of his reign, 3,023 men of Yahdah;

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, 832 persons from Jerusalem;

30 In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan, the commander of the royal guard, carried away captive of the Yahdaim 745 persons. All the persons *were* 4,600.

31 In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Yahyakin king of Yahdah, in the Twelfth Moon, on the twenty-fifth *day* of the moon, Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the first *year* of his reign, lifted up the head of; *showed honor to*, Yahyakin king of Yahdah, and brought him out of prison.

32 He spoke cordially to him and gave him a more prominent seat than those of the *other* kings who *were* with him in Babylon.

33 So Yahyakin put aside his prison garments, and he ate food regularly before the king all the days of his life.

34 And as for his provisions, there was a regular ^{G2}allowance given to him by the king of Babylon, on a daily basis all the days of his life, until the day of his death.

G1. Which served in the High Priest's place, if he had any necessary hindrance.

G2. That is; He had allowance in the court, and thus at length he had peace and quietness because he obeyed Yereyah the Prophet, while the others that would not obey him had none.

LAMENTATIONS

Qinot

Eikhah *O How*

Lament One

Is There any Pain Like My Pain?

And it came to pass after Israyl had gone into captivity, and ^{G1}Yerusalem was laid waste, that Yereyah sat weeping, and composed this lament over Yerusalem, and said; O how the mighty city lies, now desolate of people! She who was once great among the nations, is now like a widow! She who was the princess among the provinces has now become a slave!

2 Bitterly she weeps in the night, her tears flowing down her cheeks. Of all her lovers, there is no one to comfort her. All her friends have betrayed her; they have become her enemies.

3 Yahdah has gone into captivity, affliction and hard labor; she dwells among the heathen, she finds no rest; all of her pursuers overwhelmed her in the midst of great distress.

4 The roads to Zion mourn *because* no one comes to the appointed Feasts. All her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted and she is bitter.

5 Her enemies have become her ^{G2}head, her foes prevail; for Yahweh has afflicted her because of the multitude of her transgressions. Her children have gone into captivity before the enemy,

6 And there has departed from the daughter of Zion all her splendor. Her princes have become like deer *that* find no pasture, that flee exhausted before the pursuer.

7 In the days of her affliction and misery, Yerusalem calls to mind all the pleasant things that she had in the days of old. When her people fell into the hands of the enemy, with no one to help her; the adversaries saw her and mocked at her ^{G3}sabbaths.

8 Yerusalem has grievously sinned; therefore, she is a wanderer. All who *once* honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness. Yes, she groans and turns away.

9 ^{G4}Her uncleanness *has defiled* her skirts; she did not remember her future. Therefore, she has come down astonishingly, with no one to comfort her. O Yahweh, look upon my affliction, because *the* enemy has behaved proudly!

10 The adversary has spread out her hands upon all *Yerusalem's* precious things; she has seen the heathen enter *Yerusalem's* sanctuary—concerning whom You gave ^{G5}command not to enter Your congregation.

11 All her people groan, they seek food; they bartered their precious children for food, to remain alive. See, O Yahweh, and consider; for I am scorned.

12 *Is it* nothing to you, all you who pass by? Look and see. Is there any pain like my pain, which has been brought on me; which ^{G6}Yahweh has inflicted *upon me* in the day of His fierce anger?

13 From on high He has sent fire into my bones, and it overwhelmed them. He has spread a net for my feet; He has turned me back. He has made me desolate; faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my ^{G7}transgressions is bound by His hands; it is woven together, *and* comes upon my neck. Yahweh has made my strength fail; He has given me up to those who rise against me.

15 Yahweh has trodden under foot all the mighty in my midst; He has called an assembly against me to crush my young men. Yahweh has trodden the virgin, the daughter of Yahdah, like a winepress.

16 Over these *things* I weep. My eyes, my eyes overflow with water; because any comforter who would console me, is far from me. My children are desolate because the enemy triumphed.

17 Zion holds out her hands, *but there is* no one to comfort her. Yahweh has commanded *that* those around Yaaqob *become* his adversaries; Yerusalem is like a menstruous woman in their midst.

18 Yahweh is righteous; for I have rebelled against His Law. Hear now, all peoples, and behold my pain! My virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me. My priests and my elders died in the city, as they searched for food to remain alive.

20 See, O Yahweh, that *I am* in anguish; I am in torment within. My heart turns over within

G1. The Prophet marvels at the great judgment of Yahweh, seeing Yerusalem, which was so strong and so full of people, is now destroyed and desolate.

G2. That is; Have rule over her. Deuteronomy 28:41.

G3. The enemy mocked at her religion and serving of Yahweh, which caused the greatest grief to the righteous.

G4. She is not ashamed of her sins though they are exposed.

G5. Yahweh forbids that the Ammonites and Moabites should enter into the congregation of The House of Yahweh, and under them He includes all enemies. Deuteronomy 23:3.

G6. This declares that we should acknowledge Yahweh in all our afflictions to the intent that we might seek unto Him for remedy.

G7. My heavy sins are continually before His eyes, as He that ties a string to his hand for a remembrance.

me, for I have grievously rebelled. Outside, the sword bereaves; in the house, *is* only death.

21 They have heard that I groan, *but there is* no one to comfort me. All my enemies have heard of my trouble; they rejoiced that You have done *it*. Oh, may You bring the day You proclaimed, and let them be like me!

22 May all their wickedness come before You; and *may You* do to them just as You have done to me because of all my transgressions; for many are my groans, and my heart is faint.

CHAP. 2

Lament Two

Yahweh Became Like An Enemy

How Yahweh has covered the Daughter of Zion with a cloud in His anger! He has thrown down from heaven to earth the glory of Israyl, and did not remember His ^{G1}footstool in the day of His anger.

2 Yahweh has swallowed up all the habitations of Yaaqob, and has not spared. In His wrath He has thrown down the fortresses of the Daughter of Yahdah; He has brought them down to the ground; He has polluted the kingdom and its princes.

3 In fierce anger He has cut off every horn; *strength and pride*, of Israyl. He has withdrawn His right hand at the approach of the enemy. He burned against Yaaqob like a flaming fire, *which* devours on every side.

4 He bent His bow like an enemy; His right hand was prepared. Like an adversary He has slain all *who were* pleasing to the eye in the tabernacle of the Daughter of Zion; He has poured out His fury.

5 ^{G2}Yahweh became like an enemy. He has swallowed up Israyl, He has swallowed up all her palaces; He has destroyed her fortresses, and has increased mourning and lamentation in the Daughter of Yahdah.

6 ^aHe has laid waste His tabernacle, as *if it were* a garden; He has destroyed His place of congregation. Yahweh has caused the appointed Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion. In the indignation of His anger, He has despised the king and the priest.

7 Yahweh has rejected His altar, He has abhorred His sanctuary. He gave over to the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a ^{G3}noise in The House of Yahweh as though it were an appointed Feast day.

8 Yahweh planned to destroy the wall of the Daughter of Zion. He has stretched out a line. He has not withdrawn His hands from destruction; so He made rampart and wall lament; together they languished.

9 Her gates have sunk into the ground; He has destroyed and broken her bars. Her king

and her princes *are* among the Gentiles. The Law *is taught* no *more*; and her prophets find no vision from Yahweh.

10 The elders of the Daughter of Zion sit on the ground, in silence. They throw dust on their heads and clothe themselves with sackcloth. The virgins of Yerusalem bow their heads to the ground.

11 My eyes are worn out with tears, my mind is in torment; my heart is poured out on the ground at the destruction of my people, because the children and infants faint in the streets of the city.

12 They said to their mothers; Where is grain and wine? as they fainted like the wounded in the streets of the city, as their lives ebbed away in their mothers' arms.

13 What can I say in protest? With what can I compare you, O Daughter of Yerusalem? To what can I equal you, that I may comfort you, O virgin Daughter of Zion? For your ruin is vast as the sea; who can heal you?

14 ^{G4}Your prophets saw visions for you that were false and deceptive. They did not expose your iniquity, to ward off your captivity; but have envisioned for you false promises of hope and deception.

15 All who pass by clap hands at you; they hiss in scorn and shake their heads at the Daughter of Yerusalem, and ask; Is this the city they call the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All your enemies opened wide their mouths against you; they scoff and gnash *their* teeth. They say; We have swallowed *her* up! Yes, this *is* the day we have waited for! We have lived to see it!

17 Yahweh has done what He planned; He has fulfilled His word that He had commanded in the days of old. He has torn down, and has not pitied; He has caused *your* enemy to rejoice over you; He has exalted the horn; *strength and pride*, of your adversaries.

18 Their heart cried out to Yahweh; O wall of the Daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; give yourself no rest; give the apple of your eye no relief.

19 Arise, cry out at night as each watch begins; pour out your heart like water before the face of Yahweh. Lift your hands toward Him for the lives of your young children, who faint from hunger at the head of every street.

20 Behold, O Yahweh, and consider! To whom have You done this? Should the women eat their offspring, the children they have swaddled with their own hands? Should the priest and prophet be killed in the sanctuary of Yahweh?

21 Young and old lie on the ground in the street. My virgins and young men have fallen by the sword; You have slain *them* in the day of

G1. Alluding to the Temple, or to the Ark of the Covenant, which was called the footstool of Yahweh, because they should not set their minds so low, but lift up their hearts towards the heavens.

G2. Showing that there is no remedy but destruction, when Yahweh is the enemy of the wicked.

a. Lamentations 2:14.

G3. As the people were accustomed to praise Yahweh at the solemn Feasts with a loud voice, so now the enemies blaspheme Him with shouting and crying.

G4. Because the false prophets called themselves seers as the others were called, therefore he showed that they prophesied falsely, because they did not reprove the people's faults, but flattered them in their sins, which was the cause of their destruction.

Your anger; You have killed, *and* have not shown pity.

22 You have invited, as *though* to a Feast day, my terrors round about, so that on the day of Yahweh's anger there were none who escaped or survived. Those whom I have swaddled and brought up, my enemies have devoured.

CHAP. 3 Lament Three *I Am the Man*

I am the man *who* has seen ^{G1}affliction by the rod of His wrath.

2 He has led me and guided *me—into* darkness, not light.

3 Truly He has turned His hand against me, time and time again, throughout the day.

4 He has aged my flesh and my skin, and broken my bones.

5 He ^{G2}besieged and surrounded me with bitterness and woe.

6 He has made me sit in darkness, like those long dead.

7 He has hedged me in so that I cannot escape; He has made my chain heavy.

8 Even when I cry out and ask for help, He shuts out my prayer.

9 He has blocked up my paths with cut stones; He has made my ways crooked.

10 Like a bear lying in ambush, like a lion concealed;

11 He turned me aside and tore me apart; He has made me desolate.

12 He has bent His bow and set me up as a target for His arrows.

13 He pierced my vitals with the arrows from His quiver.

14 I have become the object of ridicule of all my people; all day long they mock me in song.

15 He has filled me with bitterness, He has made me drunk with wormwood.

16 He has also broken my teeth with gravel, he has covered me with ashes.

17 I have been deprived of peace; I have forgotten *what* success *is*,

18 ^{G3}And I thought; My splendor is gone, my hope in Yahweh has perished.

19 Remember my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 ^{G4}I will remember them, and am despondent.

21 Yet one thing I will keep in mind, which will give me hope:

22 Because of Yahweh's great mercy we are not consumed; His compassions do not fail.

23 *They are* new every morning; great *is* Your faithfulness.

24 ^{G5}Yahweh is my portion, I say. Therefore, I hope in Him.

25 Yahweh is righteous to those who hope in

Him, to the one who seeks Him.

26 It is right that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of Yahweh.

27 *It is* right for a man to bear the yoke in his youth.

28 Let him sit alone and remain silent, for *Yahweh* has placed it upon him.

29 ^{G6}Let him put his mouth in the dirt—there may yet be hope.

30 Let him turn *his* cheek to the one who strikes him; he is filled full with reproach.

31 But Yahweh will not cast off forever.

32 Though He afflicts, He will yet show compassion according to the multitude of His mercies;

33 ^{G7}For He does not willingly oppress, nor grieve the children of men—

34 By crushing under foot all the captives of the earth,

35 By denying the justice *due* a man before the face of Yahweh our Father;

36 For depriving a man of justice; Yahweh does not approve.

37 ^{G8}Who *is* he *who* speaks and it comes to pass, if Yahweh has not commanded *it*?

38 Does not woe and righteousness take place at the command of Yahweh our Father?

39 Why should any living man complain, when he is punished for his sins?

40 Let us *rather* search and try our ways, and turn again to Yahweh.

41 Let us lift our hearts along with our hands to Yahweh in heaven.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled; You have not pardoned.

43 You have covered *Yourself* with anger and pursued us; You have slain, *and You* have not shown pity.

44 You have covered Yourself with a cloud, so no prayer could get through.

45 You have made us the scrapings and refuse among all the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths wide against us.

47 Fear and the snare have come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 My eyes overflow with rivers of water, because of the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 My eyes will stream without stopping, without relief,

50 Until Yahweh looks down from heaven and sees.

51 What I see brings grief to me, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 My enemies hunted me down like a bird, without a reason.

53 They tried to end my life in a pit, and threw stones at me.

54 Waters came over my head. I said; I am cut off!

G1. The Prophet complains of the punishments and the afflictions that he endures at the hands of the false prophets. He declares the destruction of Yerusalem. Yere-myah 20:1.

G2. He speaks this, as one who felt Yahweh's heavy judgments, which he greatly feared and therefore describes them with this variety of words.

G3. Thus with pain he was driven to and fro between hope and despair, as the righteous oftentimes are, yet in the end Yahweh's Spirit gets the victory.

G4. He speaks that Yahweh thus humbles His own, to the intent that by which they may know themselves, and consider His mercies.

G5. The righteous put their whole confidence in Yahweh, and therefore look for no other inheritance. Psalm 16:5.

G6. He humbles himself as those who fall with their face to the ground, and so with patience waits for encouragement.

G7. Yahweh takes no pleasure in it, but does it of necessity for our perfecting, when He allows the wicked to oppress the righteous.

G8. He shows that nothing is done without Yahweh's wisdom.

55 I called out Your Name, O Yahweh, from the depths of the pit.

56 You have heard my voice! Do not close Your ears to my sighing and my cry for help!

57 You drew near on the day I called You, and said; Do not fear!

58 O Yahweh, You have pleaded my cause; You have redeemed my life.

59 O Yahweh, You have seen *how* I am wronged; judge my cause.

60 You have seen all their vengeance; all their plots against me.

61 You have heard their reproach, O Yahweh, all their plots against me.

62 The speech and the thoughts of my enemies are against me all the day.

63 Behold, at their sitting down and their rising up; I am the object of their mocking songs.

64 Repay them, O Yahweh, with what they have coming, according to the works of their *own* hands!

65 Give them a veiled heart, as Your curse upon them!

66 In Your anger, pursue and destroy them from Yahweh's heaven!

CHAP. 4 Lament Four A Survivor's Story

How the ^{G1}gold has become meaningless; the fine gold, insignificant! The jewels of the sanctuary are scattered at the head of every street.

2 The precious people of Zion, as valuable as *their weight* in fine gold, are regarded as *cheap* clay pots, the work of the hands of the potter.

3 Even a jackal offers her breasts to nurse her young, *but* the daughters of my people are cruel, like ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the infant clings to the roof of its mouth for thirst. The young children ask for bread; no one gives it to them.

5 Those who *once* ate pleasurably are *now* desolate in the streets. Those who *once* were brought up in scarlet, *now* pick through refuse heaps.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom *and Gomorrah*, which *were* overthrown in a moment, without a hand helping *them*.

7 Her Nazirites were purer than snow, whiter than milk; their bodies were more radiant than rubies, *and were* polished like sapphires.

8 ^{G2}*Now*, their appearance is blacker than soot; they go unrecognized in the streets. Their skin clings to their bones, it has become as dry as wood.

9 Those slain by the sword had it better than those starved by famine; for these pine away, stricken *for lack* of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the compassionate women have cooked their own children; they became food for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 Yahweh has accomplished His fury; He has poured out His fierce anger. He has kindled a fire that has burned the foundations of Zion.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy could enter the gates of Yerusale^m—

13 Because of the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, who have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

14 They wandered blind in the streets; they have polluted themselves with blood, so that no man dares touch their garment.

15 They cried out to them; Go away, unclean! Go away, go away! Do not touch us! When they fled and wandered, *those* among the heathen said; They can stay here no longer!

16 The anger of Yahweh has separated them; so He no longer regards them. They do not show respect in the presence of the priests, nor honor to the elders.

17 Still, our eyes failed us, looking in ^{G3}vain for help; in our lookout we watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They stalked our steps so that we could not walk in our streets. Our end was near; our days were over, for our end had come.

19 Our pursuers were swifter than eagles in the sky. They pursued us on the mountains, and laid in wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The Anointed of Yahweh, our very life breath, was caught in their traps, the One of Whom we said; In His shadow we will live among the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O Daughter of Edom, who lives in the land of Uz. The cup will also come around to you, then you will get drunk and make yourself naked.

22 The punishment for your iniquity is accomplished, O Daughter of Zion; He will no more send you into captivity. May He punish your iniquity, O Daughter of Edom! May He uncover your sins!

CHAP. 5 Lament Five A Prayer For Restoration

Remember, O Yahweh, what has come upon us! Look, behold our reproach!

2 Our inheritance is turned over to strangers; our houses to foreigners.

3 We have become orphans, fatherless; our mothers *are* like widows.

4 ^{G4}We pay money to drink our own water and our wood comes at a price.

5 Our necks *are* under persecution; we are

G1. By the gold, he means the rulers, and by the jewels, he understands this to be the Priests.

G2. They that were previously greatest in Yahweh's blessing, are now greatest in abominations to Him.

G3. He shows two principal causes of their destruction: their cruelty and their vain confidence in man, for they trusted in the help of the Egyptians.

G4. Meaning, their extreme servitude and bondage.

G1. We are joined in friendship with them, or have submitted ourselves unto them.
 G2. As our fathers have been punished for their sins; so we that commit the same sins will be punished.

weary, and have no rest.

6 ^{G1}We gave our hands to; *made a pact with*, the Egyptians *and* the Assyrians, to get enough bread.

7 ^{G2}Our fathers sinned, *and are* no more, but we suffer for their iniquities.

8 Servants rule over us; *there is* none to deliver *us* from their hands.

9 We get our bread *at the risk* of our lives, because of the sword in the wilderness.

10 Our skin is black as an oven, because of the consuming famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, the maidens in the cities of Yahdah.

12 By their hands princes were hung up, and elders were not respected.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the staff.

14 The elders have ceased *gathering at* the city gate; the young men no longer *make* music.

15 The joy of our hearts has ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown has fallen *from* our head. Woe to us, that we ever sinned!

17 For this our hearts are faint; for these *things* our eyes grow dim;

18 Because Mount Zion is desolate, the jackals walk upon it.

19 *Yet* You, O Yahweh, ^{G3}remain forever; Your throne from generation to generation.

20 Why do You forget us forever, forsaking us for such a long time?

21 Turn us to You, O Yahweh, and we will be turned; renew our days as of old,

22 Unless You have utterly rejected us. You are very angry with us.

G3. And therefore, Your covenant and mercy can never fail.

YECHETZQYAH

May Yahweh Strengthen

a. Prophesied. II Kings 22:16. History. II Kings Chapters 24 and 25.

b. II Chronicles 36:18-22 shows The House of Yahweh was burned and the captives taken to Babylon in 588 B.C.E.

G1. By the diversity of words he signifies the fearful judgments of Yahweh and the great afflictions that would come upon Jerusalem.

It began in the thirtieth year, in the Fourth Moon, on the fifth day of the moon, ^aas I was among the captives by the River Chebar. The heavens were opened, and ^bI saw visions from Yahweh.

2 On the fifth of that Fourth Moon, which was in the fifth year of King Yahyakin's captivity,

3 The word of Yahweh came to Yechetzqyah the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the River Chebar; and the hand of Yahweh was there upon him.

4 ^{G1}As I looked, then behold, a whirlwind came out from concealment—a great cloud taken with fire, surrounded by light. And from within the midst of the fire, the appearance of hashmal; *brilliant whiteness with colors of fire; spectrum colors: red, yellow, blue, etc.*

5 Also from the midst were the figures of four living creatures; this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man; *human shape,*

6 But each one had four faces, and each one had four wings.

7 Their legs were straight-legged, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of a calf's hoof; *rounded;* they gleamed like the color of burnished bronze.

8 On the four sides, under their wings, were the hands of a man; all four of them had faces and wings,

9 And their wings touched one to another. They did not have to revolve when they moved; each one went straight ahead.

10 This was the likeness of their faces: they four each had the face of a man on their front, the four had the face of a lion on the right side, the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and the four had the face of an eagle on the back;

11 This was the description of their faces. Then two of their four wings spread upward, one touching the wing tip of another creature on either side; and two wings covered their bodies.

12 Each one went straight ahead; wherever the spirit willed to go, they went; and they did not revolve when they moved.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire;

shapes flaming up between the living creatures. The fire was bright, and from it came lightning.

14 ^{G2}And the creatures darted back and forth, resembling a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I looked at the living creatures, I saw a wheel on the ground beside each creature with its four faces.

16 This was the appearance of the wheels and their design: each was the color of beryl, and all four had the same likeness. They appeared to be designed, as it were, like one wheel was inside the other wheel,

17 When they moved, they would go in any one of the four directions the creatures faced, and the wheels would not revolve when they moved.

18 As for their rims, they were so high that they were awesome; and all four rims were full of eyes all around.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures rose up from the earth, the wheels rose up.

20 Wherever the spirit willed to go, they went there to take the spirit; and the wheels rose up alongside of them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went; when those stood still, these stood still; and when those rose up from the earth, the wheels rose up alongside of them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

22 There was a shape spread out over the heads of the living creatures, like an expanse of dazzling crystal, and awesome.

23 Under this expanse their wings stretched out, one toward the other. Each one had two, spreading this side and that side, and each had two covering their bodies.

24 ^{G3}And when they carried it, I heard the noise of their wings; like the roar of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a commotion like the sound of an army; but ^{G4}when they stood still, their wings abated.

25 A voice came from the expanse that was over their heads, so they stood still and their

G2. That is; For they had executed Yahweh's will, because before they did not return until Yahweh had changed the state of things.

G3. Which declared the witness and the fearfulness of Yahweh's judgments.

G4. Which signifies that they had no power themselves, but only waited to execute Yahweh's Law.

wings abated.

26 Above the expanse over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; and above, on the likeness of the throne, was a figure with the appearance of a man.

27 From the form of his waist upward, I saw the appearance of hashmal; *a brilliant whiteness with colors of fire; spectrum colors: red, yellow, blue, etc.*, with the presence of fire surrounding it; and from the form of his waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire, with a radiance all around.

28 Like the sight of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness surrounding it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Yahweh; when I saw it, I fell upon my face. Then I heard the voice of One Who spoke.

CHAP. 2

And He said to me: ^{G1}Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak to you.

2 The Spirit entered into me when He spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard Him Who spoke to me.

3 And He said to me: Son of man, I send you to the children of Israyl, to the rebellious nations that have rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me to this very day.

4 For *they* are impudent; *insolent*, and stubborn children. I am sending you to them, and you will say to them; This is what Yahweh says!

5 ^{G2}And they—whether they will listen or whether they will not, for they are a rebellious; *disobedient*, house—will yet know that there has been a prophet among them.

6 And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them, nor be afraid of their words; though briars and thorns are with you, and you dwell among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed; *broken down in discouragement or fear*, by their looks; *anger*, for they are a rebellious house.

7 But you will speak My words; *the Law and the Prophets*, to them, whether they will listen or whether they will not, for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But you, son of man, listen to what I say to you. Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth and eat what I give you.

9 Then I looked and saw a hand set forth toward me; and lo, in it was a written scroll.

10 ^{G3}And He opened it before me, and its front and back were covered with writing; and written on it *were* lamentations, mourning, and woe.

CHAP. 3

He said to me: Son of man, eat what you find; ^{G4}eat this scroll and go, speak to the house of

Israyl.

2 So I opened my mouth, and He gave me the scroll to eat.

3 And He said to me: Son of man, feed your belly and fill your bowels with this scroll that I give you. So I did eat; and in my mouth it was like honey for sweetness.

4 Then He said to me: Son of man, go to the house of Israyl, and speak with My words; *the Law and the Prophets*, to them.

5 For you *are* not sent to a people of unfamiliar speech, whose language is difficult, *but* to the house of Israyl;

6 Not to a group of people with unfamiliar speech and difficult language, whose words you cannot understand. Truly, had I sent you to them, they would have listened to you.

7 But the house of Israyl will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israyl *are* impudent and stubborn.

8 ^{G5}Behold, I have strengthened your face against their faces, and hardened your forehead against their foreheads.

9 Like an adamant stone, harder than flint I have made your forehead; do not be afraid of them, nor be dismayed at their looks; *anger*, though they *are* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover He said to me: ^{G6}Son of man, all My words that I will speak to you take into your heart; hear with your ears,

11 And go, abide with the captives, with the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them: This is what Yahweh says—whether they will listen, or whether they will not.

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a great thundering noise, *saying*: Blessed *be* the glory of Yahweh with His ordained.

13 *I* also heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels alongside them, and a noise of great rushing.

14 So the Spirit lifted me up and took me; and ^{G7}I went bitter, my spirit burning, overpowered by the hand of Yahweh.

15 I came to the captives at Tel Abib, who settled by the River Chebar; and remaining there among them, ^{G8}I sat perplexed for seven days.

16 At the end of seven days, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

17 Son of man, I have made you a watchman

I. Verses 3:17-21—Watchman. The Priests, Prophets, Apostles, and Elders were set apart by Yahweh as the guardians of the other members of The House of Yahweh. It is the responsibility of the Priest, Prophet, Apostle and Elder to preach the Kingdom of Yahweh by teaching the Law and the Prophets, rebuke those who sin, heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, and cast out demons. Mattithyah 10:7-8. If a Priest, Prophet, Apostle, or Elder refused in any way to accept and uphold even the least of these responsibilities, and this refusal caused one of Yahweh's Called Out Ones to be put to the second death as a result, this Priest, Prophet, Apostle, or Elder would suffer the same death penalty. It may well have been that if this Priest, Prophet, Apostle, or Elder had willfully assumed this responsibility, his righteous conduct and example might have caused the one who was put to death because of his sins to have realized that he was doing wrong, and he might have repented before it was too late. See also Yechetzqyah 33:2-9, Hebrews 13:17, and Yaaqob 3:1.

G1. Meaning man which is but earth and ashes, which was to humble him, and cause him to consider his own state in relation to Yahweh's undeserved pardon.

G2. This declares Yahweh's great love toward His people, that despite their rebellion, He sends His Prophets among them, and admonishes His ministers that they cease not their duty, though the people be never so obstinate; for the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) testifies either to their salvation or their condemnation.

G3. He shows the content of this book; that is, Yahweh's judgments against the wicked.

G4. By which is meant that no one is worthy to be Yahweh's messengers before he has received the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) in his heart (Yechetzqyah 3:10), and therefore have a zeal and delight in it. Yereyah 15:16, Revelation 10:10.

G5. Yahweh promises His assistance to His ministers, and that He will give them boldness and faithfulness in their calling. Isayah 50:7, Yereyah 1:18, Micahyah 3:8.

G6. He shows what is meant by the eating of the book, which is, that the ministers of Yahweh may speak nothing of themselves, but only that which they have received of Yahweh.

G7. This shows that the carnal mind can never be ready to render full obedience to Yahweh. Romans 8:7.

G8. Declaring in this way that Yahweh's ministers must with advisement and deliberation utter His judgments.

for the house of Israyl; therefore, hear the word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me.

18 When I say to the wicked: You will surely die; and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that same wicked *man* will die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your hand.

19 Yet, if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he will die in his iniquity; but you will have delivered your own life.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, then I will lay a stumblingblock before him and he will die; because you did not give him warning, he will die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done will not be remembered; but his blood will I require at your hand.

21 Nevertheless, if you warn the righteous *man* that the righteous should not sin, and he does not sin, he will surely live because he took warning; and you will have delivered your own life.

22 ^{G1}The hand of Yahweh came upon me there, and He said to me: Rise up, go out into the plain, and there I will speak with you.

23 So I arose and went out into the plain, and behold, the glory of Yahweh stood there, like the glory I saw by the River Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

24 Then the spirit entered me and set me on my feet, and spoke with me, and said to me: ^{G2}Go, shut yourself inside your house,

25 For you, O son of man, truly they will put ropes on you, and will bind you with them, so that you cannot go out among them.

26 ^{G3}And I will make your tongue cling to the roof of your mouth, so that you will be speechless and not be a reprover to them, for they are a rebellious house.

27 But *when* I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you will say to them: This is what Yahweh says! He who listens, let him hear, and he who refuses, let him refuse; for they *are* a rebellious; *disobedient*, house.

CHAP. 4

Also, son of man, take a clay tile, lay it in front of you, and engrave on it a city, Yerusalem.

2 Lay siege to it—build a siege wall against it, heap a ramp against it; set army camps against it, and place battering rams against it on all sides.

3 Also take for yourself an iron plate, and set it *as* an iron wall between you and the city. Set your face against it; and it will be besieged with you besieging it. This *is* a sign to the house of Israyl.

4 Also lie down on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israyl upon it; for the number of the days that you will lie upon it you will bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid on you the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days—390 days; so you will bear the iniquity of the house of Israyl.

6 And when you have completed them, you will lie down a second time, on your right side; then you will bear the iniquity of the house of Yahdah 40 days. I have appointed you each day for a year.

7 You will set your face on the siege of Yerusalem and, with your arm uncovered, you will prophesy against it.

8 And behold, ^{G4}I will put ropes on you, so that you will not turn from one side to another, until you have ended the days of your siege.

9 Also take for yourself wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and spelt; mix them into one bowl, and make bread from them for yourself; during the number of days that you lie on your side, 390 days, you will eat it.

10 Your food which you eat will be by weight: 20 shekels per day; *about 8 ounces*; from time to time you will eat it.

11 You will also drink water by measure, one-sixth of a hin; *about 2/3 quart*; from time to time you will drink it.

12 And you will eat it *as* barley cakes, and bake it using fuel of human excrement, in their sight.

13 Then Yahweh said: So will the children of Israyl eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, where I will drive them.

14 Then I said: Ah, Yahweh my Father! Truly I have never defiled myself from my youth even till now. I have never eaten of that which died of itself, or that which was torn by beasts, nor has abominable meat ever entered my mouth.

15 Then He said to me: Behold, I have given you cow's dung instead of human excrement; you will prepare your bread over that.

16 He said to me: Son of man, truly I will cut off the supply of bread in Yerusalem; they will eat bread by weight and in anxiety, and drink water by measure and in desolation;

17 So they will lack bread and water. One with another they will be dismayed; *beaten down*, and they will consume away in their iniquity.

CHAP. 5

And you, son of man, take a sharp blade, like a barber's razor, and pass it over *the hair of* your head and your beard. Then take scales to weigh and divide the hair.

2 You will burn one-third with fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are over. You will take one-third and strike about *it*

G1. That is; The Spirit of prophecy.

G2. Signifying that not only should he not profit, but they should grievously trouble and afflict him.

G3. Which declares the terrible plague of Yahweh, when Yahweh stopped the mouths of His ministers.

G4. The people will be so deceived, that no one will be able to turn them from their deception.

with the sword; and one-third you will scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 You will also take a ^{G1}small number of the *strands of hair*, and bind them in the ends of your *garment*.

4 Then take some of them again, and throw them into the midst of the hot burning fire; so will a fire go through the whole house of Israyl.

5 This is what Father Yahweh says: This is Yerusalem; I have set her in the midst of the nations, with countries all around her.

6 She has changed My judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and My statutes more than the countries that *are* all around her. For they rejected My judgments and My statutes—they would not walk in them.

7 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: ^{G2}Because you have multiplied *transgressions* more than the nations that *are* all around you, *and* have not walked in My statutes, nor kept My judgments; *and* neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* all around you,

8 So then, this is what Father Yahweh says: Truly I, even I, *am* against you, and I will execute judgments in your midst in the sight of the nations;

9 And I will do among you what I have never done, and the like of which I will never do again, because of all your abominations.

10 Therefore, the fathers will eat their sons in the midst of you, and the sons will eat their fathers; and I will execute your judgments, and scatter the whole remnant of you into all the winds.

11 As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: because you have defiled My sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations—I will surely diminish *you*. My eye will not spare, nor will I show any pity.

12 One-third of you will die with the pestilence, and be consumed with famine in your midst; and one-third of you will fall by the sword surrounding you; and I will scatter the other third to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 So will My anger be accomplished, and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted; *avenged and satisfied*. And they will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken *it* in My zeal, when I have accomplished My fury upon them.

14 Moreover, I will make you a waste and a reproach among the nations that *are* all around you, in the sight of all who pass by.

15 So it will be a reproach and a taunt, a warning lesson and an astonishment to the nations that *are* all around you, when I execute judgments among you in anger, in fury, and in violent rebukes. I, Yahweh, have spoken.

16 I will let loose upon them the deadly arrows of famine, which will be for *their* destruction,

which I will send to destroy you; I will increase the famine upon you and cut off your supply of bread.

17 I will let loose famine and the ¹evil beastly governmental system upon you, and they will bereave you; pestilence and blood will pass through you; and I will bring the sword upon you. I, Yahweh, have spoken.

CHAP. 6

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israyl, and prophesy against them,

3 And say; ^{G3}O mountains of Israyl, hear the word of Father Yahweh! This is what Father Yahweh says to the mountains, to the hills, to the ravines, and to the valleys: Truly I, *yes* I, will bring a sword against you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 Then your altars will be desolate, your incense altars will be broken, and I will throw down your slain in front of your gods (elohim).

5 I will lay the corpses of the children of Israyl before their gods (elohim), and I will scatter your bones all around your altars.

6 In all the places you live, the cities will be laid waste and the high places will be desolate: that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, your gods (elohim) may be broken and cease, your incense altars may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 The slain will fall in the midst of you, and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

8 ^{G4}Yet I will leave a remnant, so that you may have *some* who escape the sword among the nations, when you are scattered throughout the countries.

9 ^{G5}Those who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive—because I am grieved with their whorish hearts which have departed from Me, and by their eyes which go whoring after their gods (elohim); and they will loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they will know that I *am* Yahweh, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would bring this desolation upon them.

11 This is what Father Yahweh says: Clap your hands and stamp your feet, and say; Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israyl! For they will fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He who is far off will die by the pestilence, he who is near will fall by the sword, and he who remains and is besieged will die by the famine. In this way I will accomplish My fury upon them.

I. Verse 5:17—Hebrew *chayahroh*. Traditionally translated *wild beasts*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, pages 256, 686. *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, pages 293, 899-900, and *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, pages 349-350, 452-453, show these words are correctly translated *evil beastly governmental system*.

G1. Meaning that a very few would be left, which Yahweh would preserve among all these storms, but not without troubles and trial.

G2. Out of that fire which you kindle shall a fire come, which shall signify the destruction of Israyl.

G3. He speaks to all the places where the Israylites are accustomed to commit their godworship (the worship of elohim), warning them of destruction.

G4. He shows that in all dangers Yahweh will preserve His people, who are the seed of His House and call upon His Name.

G5. They shall be ashamed to see that their hopes in gods (elohim) were in vain, and so shall repent.

G1. These signs signify the great destruction to come.

13 ^{G1}Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh, when their slain lie in the midst of their gods (elohim) around their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, under every green tree, and under every thick oak—the places where they offered sweet incense to all their gods (elohim).

14 So I will stretch out My hand against them, and make the land desolate; yes, more desolate in all their habitations than the wilderness toward Diblah. Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 7

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Also, son of man, this is what Father Yahweh says to the land of Israyl: An end! The end is come upon the four corners of the land!

3 Now the end *has come* upon you, and I will send My anger against you; I will judge you according to your ways, and will repay all your abominations upon you.

4 And My eye will not spare you, nor will I have pity; but I will repay your ways upon you, and your abominations will be in the midst of you; then you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

5 This is what Father Yahweh says: A destruction! Only ruin! Behold, it has come!

6 ^{G2}An end has come! The end has come! It has awakened for you; behold, it has come!

7 The turn of events has come upon you, O you who dwell in the land; the time has come, the day of trouble *is near*—and *soon* no commanding voice from on high; *prophetic guidance*.

8 Now I will shortly pour out My fury upon you, and accomplish My anger upon you; I will judge you according to your ways, and repay you for all your abominations.

9 My eye will not spare, nor will I show pity; I will repay you according to your ways and your abominations, *which* are in the midst of you; then you will know that I *am* Yahweh Who strikes.

10 Behold the day! Behold, it has come! The turn of events has gone forth; the rod has blossomed, pride has budded.

11 ^{G3}Violence has risen up into a rod of wickedness; but they, without their many riches and their wealth, none lament for them.

12 The time has come, the day draws near. Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, for wrath *is* upon their whole multitude.

13 ^{G4}For the seller will not return to that which he has sold, though he may still be alive; for the vision concerns the whole multitude, and it will not be revoked. And ^{G5}no one can deliver his own life, because of his iniquity.

14 They have blown the trumpet and made everyone ready, but no one goes to battle; for My wrath *is* upon all their multitude.

15 The sword without, the pestilence and the

famine within; he who *is* in the field will die by the sword, and he who *is* in the city, famine and pestilence will devour.

16 But they who escape will be refugees on the mountains; like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, each one because of his iniquity.

17 All hands will be feeble, and all knees will be weak *as* water.

18 They will also be clothed with sackcloth; horror will cover them. Shame *will be* upon all faces; baldness upon all their heads.

19 They will throw their silver in the streets, and their gold will be like an unclean thing. Their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of Yahweh. They will not satisfy their hunger, nor fill their stomachs *with it*, for it was their stumblingblock of iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of His ornament, He set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things in it; therefore, I will turn it into an unclean thing for them.

21 I will hand it over to strangers as plunder; to the wicked of the earth as spoil; and they will pollute it.

22 I will turn My face away from them, and they will pollute ^{G6}My secret place; for the robbers will enter into it, and defile it.

23 ^{G7}Make a chain *for imprisonment*, for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Therefore, I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they will possess their houses; I will put an end to the pride of the mighty, and their holy places will be defiled.

25 Destruction comes! They will seek peace, but *there will be* none.

26 Disaster will come after disaster, and rumor will be upon rumor. Then they will seek *in vain* a vision from a prophet; the Law will perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.

27 The king will mourn, the prince will be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land will be troubled. I will do to them according to their way; according to what they deserve, I will judge them. Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 8

In the sixth year, in the Sixth *Moon*, in the fifth day of the moon, as I sat in my house with the elders of Yahdah seated before me, the hand of Yahweh fell upon me there.

2 Then I looked, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire—from the appearance of his waist and downward, fire; and from his waist and upward, was something like hash-

G2. He shows that the judgments of Yahweh destroy the sinners, which He delays until there is no more hope of repentance.

G3. Their own afflictions shall be so great that none shall mourn for them.

G4. In the year of the Jubilee they were unable to enjoy the privilege of the Law of release (Leviticus 25:13) because they were all carried away captives.

G5. The man who does not bother to repent of his evil life shall not be strengthened by his sin, nor will he gain anything from his evil.

G6. Which signifies the Most Holy Place, where only the High Priest may enter.

G7. Signifying that they would be bound and led away captive.

mal; a brilliant whiteness with colors of fire; spectrum colors: red, yellow, blue, etc.

3 He reached out the likeness of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven and brought me, in the visions of Yahweh, to Yerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court that faces north, where the ¹image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy was seated; situated.

4 And, behold, the glory of the Father of Israyl was there, like the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 Then He said to me: Son of man, lift your eyes now toward the north. So I looked toward the north, and there, north of the altar gate, was this image of jealousy in the entrance.

6 He said furthermore to me: Son of man, do you see what they are doing—the great abominations that the house of Israyl commits here, to ^{G1}make Me go far away from My sanctuary? But turn yet again, and you will see greater abominations than these.

7 So He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then He said to me: Son of man, dig into the wall; and when I dug into the wall, behold a door.

9 He said to me: Go in, and see the wicked abominations which they are doing there.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold ^{G2}every form of creeping thing, and abominable beasts, and all the gods (elohim) of the house of Israyl, portrayed all around on the walls.

11 ^{G3}And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israyl, and in the midst of them stood Yaazanyah son of Shaphan; each man was holding a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then He said to me: Son of man, ^{G4}have you seen what the elders of the house of Israyl do in the dark, every man in the room of the images of his gods (elohim, teraphim)? For they say; Yahweh does not see us. Yahweh has forsaken the earth.

13 He also said to me: Turn yet again, and you will see greater abominations that they are doing.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of Yahweh's House, which was toward the north; and behold, there sat women ²weeping for ^aTammuz.

15 Then He said to me: Have you seen *this*, O son of man? Turn yet again, and you will see greater abominations than these.

16 So He brought me into the inner court of Yahweh's House, and behold, at the door of The House of Yahweh, between the porch and

the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward The House of Yahweh and their faces toward the east; and they ³worshiped the sun toward the east.

17 ^{G5}Then He said to me: Have you seen *this*, O son of man? Is it an insignificant thing to the house of Israyl to commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence, and they have returned to provoke Me to anger; for truly, they ⁴put the branch to their nose.

18 For this I will deal with fury; My eye will not spare, nor will I show pity. And though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.

CHAP. 9

He then called out in my hearing with a loud voice, saying: Let those who have charge over the city draw near, each man *with* his weapon of destruction in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the direction of the upper gate which faces north, each with his deadly weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, and had a ^{G6}writer's inkhorn at his side. They went in and stood by the bronze altar.

3 ^{G7}Now the glory of the Father of Israyl had moved off the cherub, on which it had been, to the threshold of the House. He called to the man clothed in linen with the writer's inkhorn at his side;

4 And Yahweh said to him: Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Yerusalem, and ^{G8}set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who groan and cry over all the abominations that are done in its midst.

5 To the others He said in my hearing: Go after them through the city, and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor show any pity.

6 ^{G9}Utterly slay old men and youths, maidens, little children, and women; but do not come near anyone on whom *is* the mark; and begin at My sanctuary! So they began with the elders who were in front of The House of Yahweh.

7 Then He said to them; Pollute the House, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out! And they went out and killed in the city.

8 ^{G10}It was so, that as they were killing, I was

³. Verse 8:16—The area between the porch and the altar of The House of Yahweh ranks only less in sanctity than that of the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place. This sacred space was taken by The Sacred Pole, the carved Asherah Pole (II Kings 21:3,7), which was used to exactly ascertain the Sun Solstices and Equinoxes. King Solomon, due to the influence of his pagan wives (I Kings 11:4), accepted the use of the Sacred Pole to set the Appointed Feasts, rather than setting Yahweh's Feasts by His commanded Ordinance of the New Moon of Green Ears (Exodus 12:2, Deuteronomy 16:1). This apostasy carried over to the reign of King Menasheh (II Kings 21:1-18). King Yoshiyah tried to rid Israyl of the use of the Sacred Pole, and SUN WORSHIP (II Kings Chapters 22 and 23). It was this SUN WORSHIP that Yahweh showed Yechetzqyah. 4. Verse 8:17—A gesture involving both hand and nose expressing humility to gods (elohim), kings, and human beings, particularly when the hand held in front of the face holds a branch.

G5. Declaring that the offering of incense and service of the godworshippers (those who worship elohim), are but infection and evil doings before Yahweh.

G6. To mark them that should be saved.

G7. Which declares that Yahweh was not bound to it, neither would remain any longer than there was hope of their repenting of their wickedness and worshipping Him righteously.

G8. He shows what is the manner of Yahweh's children, whom He marks for salvation; that is, to mourn and cry out against the wickedness, which they see committed against Yahweh's glory. G9. In all His plagues Yahweh preserved His small number, which He marks, Exodus 12:12, Exodus 13:9, Revelation 7:3. The chief mark is the spirit of adoption, in which the heart is sealed up to life everlasting. G10. This declares that the servants of Yahweh have compassion when they see His judgments executed.

G1. For Yahweh will not be where gods (elohim) are.

G2. Which are forbidden in the Law. Leviticus 11:4. G3. The priests should have kept the people in the reverence and true service of Yahweh. Instead, they were the ringleaders of committing abominations, and by their unrighteous examples, pulled others from Yahweh. G4. For besides their common godworship (the worship of elohim) they had particular services which they had in secret chambers. a. Tammuz is another name of the detestable Canaanite god (el) Adonai. Shortly after the days of Yechetzqyah, the Yahdaim (Jews) began using this pagan name exclusively, instead of the Name YAHWEH, whenever they spoke, mentioned, addressed, prayed to, or even read the Name of their Creator as it is written in the original Hebrew Holy Scriptures. This practice continues to this day among almost all Jews. A Dictionary of the Bible by James Hastings, Volume 4, Page 677, The Century Bible by Adeney and Bennett, Volume 1, Pages 90-91, and Encyclopaedia Judaica, Volume 7, Page 680.

I. Verse 8:3—SEMEL: The image of the Canaanite Goddess Asherah, which King Menasheh set up in the court of The House of Yahweh, II Kings 21:7, II Chronicles 33:7. 2. Verse 8:14—The rite marked the annual death and descent into the netherworld of the GOD (EL) OF PLENTY. Weeping for Tammuz (in his several forms) was a women's rite practiced widely over the Near East through centuries.

left *alone*; and I fell on my face and cried out, and said: Ah! Father Yahweh! Will you destroy all the remnant of Israyl in pouring out Your fury on Yerusalem?

9 Then He said to me: The iniquity of the house of Israyl and Yahdah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; *injustice*, for they say; Yahweh has forsaken the earth. Yahweh does not see.

10 But as for Me, My eye will neither spare, nor will I show pity, *but* I will repay their *own* way on their own head.

11 Then, behold, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the inkhorn at his side, reported back, and said: I have done just as You have commanded.

CHAPTER 10

Then I looked, and there in the expanse that was above the heads of the cherubim, there appeared over them a form like a sapphire stone; what appeared to be the likeness of a throne.

2 And He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said: Go in between the wheels under the cherub, and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter *them* over the city; and he went in before my eyes.

3 Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the House when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the ^{G1}glory of Yahweh rose off the cherub, *and went* to the threshold of the House; and the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the radiance of the glory of Yahweh.

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim could be heard as far as to the outer court, like the voice of Yahweh Almighty when He speaks.

6 Now when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying: Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim, the man went in and stood beside the wheels.

7 Then one of the cherubim reached his hand from between the cherubim into the fire that separated the cherubim, took it, and put *it* into the hands of the *man* clothed with linen, who took *it* and went out.

8 The form of a man's hand was visible under the wings of the cherubim.

9 And when I looked, I saw that there were four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and one beside every other cherub; the wheels appeared *to be* the color of a beryl stone.

10 The appearance of all four was the same likeness; like one wheel was inside the other wheel.

11 ^{G2}When those went, these went at their

four sides; they did not revolve as they moved. All went in the direction in which the head faced, without revolving as they moved.

12 And their whole body, with their back, their hands, their wings, and the wheels that the four had, *were* full of eyes all around.

13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing; The whirling wheels.

14 Each one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim rose up. This *was* the living creature I saw by the River Chebar.

16 When the cherubim went, the wheels went alongside of them; and when the cherubim raised their wings to rise off the ground, the same wheels also did not turn from alongside of them.

17 When those stood *still*, these stood *still*, and when those rose up, these rose up with them; for the spirit of the creatures was in them.

18 Then the glory of Yahweh departed from the threshold of The House of Yahweh, and stood over the cherubim.

19 Then the cherubim lifted their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they departed, the wheels were alongside of them. They stopped at the door of the East Gate of The House of Yahweh, and the glory of the Father of Israyl *was* above and upon them.

20 These *were* the living creatures that I saw under the Father of Israyl by the River Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubim.

21 Each one had four faces and each one four wings, and the likeness of a man's hands was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the River Chebar, their appearance and their persons. They each went straight ahead.

CHAPTER 11

Then the spirit lifted me up, and brought me to the East Gate of The House of Yahweh, which faces eastward. And behold, at the door of the gate *were* twenty-five men, among whom I saw Yaazanyah son of Azzur and Pelatyah son of Benayah, leaders of the people.

2 Then He said to me: Son of man, these *are* the men who plot adversity, and give wicked counsel in this city;

3 ^{G3}Who say; *The sword* not being near, let us build houses; we are the pot, and this is our meat.

4 Therefore, prophesy against them! Prophesy, O son of man!

5 Then the Spirit of Yahweh fell upon me,

G1. Meaning that the glory of Yahweh should depart from the Temple.

G2. Until they had executed Yahweh's judgments.

G3. Who shall not be pulled out of Yerusalem, until the hour of our death comes, as the flesh is not taken out of the pot until it is completely boiled.

and said to me: Say, this is what Yahweh says: This is what you have thought, O house of Israyl; for I know all the things that come into your mind.

6 You have killed many people in this city, and you have filled its streets with the corpses.

7 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: The corpses whom you have laid in its midst, they *are* the meat, and *this city* is the pot; but I will bring you out of the midst of it.

8 You have feared the sword, and I will bring the sword upon you, says Father Yahweh;

9 I will bring you out of its midst and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments against you.

10 You will fall by the sword; I will judge you at the border of Israyl, then you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

11 This *city* will not be your pot, nor will you be the meat in its midst. I will judge you at the border of Israyl;

12 And you will know that I *am* Yahweh; for you have not walked in My statutes nor executed My judgments, but have done according to the ¹manners of the heathen that *are* all around you.

13 As I was prophesying, Pelatyah son of Benayah fell dead. Then I fell down upon my face, and cried out in a loud voice, saying; Ah, Father Yahweh! Will You make an end of the remnant of Israyl?

14 Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

15 Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers *duty bound* to redeem *your body and property*, and all the house of Israyl in its entirety, *are* they unto whom the people of Yerusalem have said; ²Get away from Yahweh! This land has been given to us to possess!

16 Because of this, say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they have gone.

17 Therefore say: This is what Father Yahweh says; I will gather you from the peoples, and collect you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israyl.

18 And they will come there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a spirit of renewal within you, and I will ^{G1}remove the heart of stone from their body, and I will give them a heart of flesh.

20 So they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances and do them; and they will be My people, and I will be their Father.

21 But *as for those* whose hearts walk after the hearts of their detestable things and their abominations, I will repay their *own* ways upon their own heads! says Father Yahweh.

22 Then the cherubim raised up their wings, with the wheels alongside them; and above, the glory of the Father of Israyl was over them.

23 And the glory of Yahweh rose up from the midst of the city, and stopped upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 Then the Spirit of Yahweh took me up in spirit, and brought me by a vision into Chaldea, to those of the captivity, and the vision that I had seen disappeared from my sight;

25 Then I related to the captives all the things which Yahweh had shown me.

CHAP. 12

The word of Yahweh also came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, you dwell in the midst of a rebellious house, who have eyes to see, but refuse to see; who have ears to hear, but refuse to hear—for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore son of man, prepare your possessions for captivity, and go into exile during the day in their sight; go into exile from this place to another place in their sight. It may be that they will consider, though they *are* a rebellious house.

4 In the daylight you will bring out your possessions in their sight, as though *preparing* to go into captivity; *prepare to* go out between the two evenings in their sight like those who *prepare to* go into captivity.

5 Dig through the wall in their sight, and carry your possessions out through it.

6 ^{G2}In their sight you will place the burden upon *your* shoulders, *and* carry it off in the dusk. You will cover your face, so that you cannot see the land, for I have made you a sign to the house of Israyl.

7 So I did as I was commanded. I brought out my possessions in the daylight, as though *preparing* to go into captivity, and between the two evenings I dug through the wall with my hands; I brought out *my possessions* in the dusk, and shouldered the burden in their sight.

8 Then in the morning the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

9 Son of man, did not the house of Israyl, that rebellious house, ask you; What are you doing?

10 Say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: This ³burden *represents* the prince in Yerusalem and all the house of Israyl who are

3. Verse 12:10—MASSA: Prophecy or utterance of Doom.

G1. Will remove the heart into which nothing can enter, and replace it with a new heart, so that their heart may be soft, and ready to receive Yahweh's righteousness.

1. Verse 11:12—MANNERS: MISHPAT: Laws, customs, justice, and style. 2. Verse 11:15—GET AWAY FROM YAHWEH: This command carries a demand to renounce the privileges of the Worship of Yahweh. Here, expulsion from Yahweh's LAND is equated with a severance of ties with YAHWEH, and hence, any inheritance with Him. Therefore, the homelander claimed everything left behind by the captives.

G2. That as you do, so shall they do, and therefore in you they will see their own plague and punishment.

among them.

11 Say; I *am* a sign to you. Just as I have done, so it will be done to them; they will be carried away into captivity.

12 And the prince who *is* among them will shoulder *his possessions* in the dusk, and set out; they will dig through the wall and carry *burdens* out through it; he will cover his face, so that he cannot see the land with *his eyes*.

13 I will spread My net for him, and he will be caught in My trap. I will bring him to Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans; *yet he will not see it, though he will die there.*

14 I will scatter to every wind all who *are* around him—all his helpers and all his troops—and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I scatter them among the nations, and disperse them into the countries.

16 But I will spare a few of their men from the sword, from famine, and from pestilence, so that they may tell of all their abominations among the heathen where they are going; then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

17 Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

18 Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water trembling with anxiety;

19 And say to the people of the land; This is what Father Yahweh has said concerning the inhabitants of Yerusalem *and* the land of Israyl: They will eat their bread with sorrow, and drink their water in despair; her land will be desolated of everything in it, because of the violence of all those who live in it.

20 Then the cities that are inhabited will be laid waste, and the land will become desolate; and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

21 The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

22 Son of man; ^{G1}What *is* this proverb in the land of Israyl; The days are prolonged, and every vision fails?

23 Tell them; This is what Father Yahweh says: I will put an end to this proverb and they will no longer use it in Israyl! But say to them; The days are at hand, and every vision will be fulfilled.

24 For there will no longer be any more false visions or flattering divinations within the house of Israyl!

25 For I *am* Yahweh! I will speak, and the word that I speak will come to pass. It will be prolonged no longer; for in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the word, and will perform it, says Father Yahweh.

26 Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

27 ^{G2}Son of man, behold, the house of Israyl is saying; The vision that he sees *is* for a much later time, he prophesies about a distant future.

28 Therefore, say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: None of My words will be prolonged; *postponed*, any longer, but the word which I have spoken will be done, says Father Yahweh!

CHAP. 13

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 ^{G3}Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israyl who prophesy, and say to them who prophesy *what they feel* out of their own ^ahearts; Hear the word of Yahweh!

3 This is what Father Yahweh says: Woe to the fools, the evil prophets who follow their own ^bminds; *feelings, emotions, heart-felt callings*, but have seen nothing!

4 O Israyl, your prophets are like the jackals in the ruins.

5 You have not gone up into the breaches, nor built up a hedge; *wall*, for the house of Israyl to stand in battle on the day of Yahweh.

6 Their visions are false, and their divinations; *inspirations*; are deceitful, saying; Yahweh has spoken. But Yahweh has not sent them! Yet they expect *Yahweh* to fulfill their words.

7 ^{G4}Have you not seen a deceptive vision? Have you not spoken lying divinations, because you say; Yahweh says—but I have not spoken?

8 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Because you have spoken idolatry; *god (el) worship*, and seen lies; *false visions*, behold, I *am* truly against you, says Father Yahweh:

9 And My hand will come upon the prophets who see idolatry; *god (el) worship*, and divine lies! They will not be in the gathering of My people, nor will they be written in the register of the house of Israyl, neither will they enter into the land of Israyl. Then you will know that I *am* Father Yahweh.

10 ^{G5}Because, truly for this cause, they have seduced My people, saying; ^cPeace!—when *there is* no peace. And *when* one builds up a *flimsy* wall, these *false prophets* cover it with whitewash.

11 Say to those who cover with whitewash, that it will fall. There will be flooding rain, and great hailstones will fall, and a violent wind will tear apart *that whitewashed, flimsy* wall.

12 Truly, when that wall has fallen, will you not be asked; Where is the whitewash you covered it with?

13 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: I will tear it apart with a stormy wind in My fury; and there will be a driving rain in My anger, and great hailstones in wrath to destroy *it*.

14 So I will break down the wall you have covered with whitewash, bringing it down to the ground until its foundation is exposed. It will fall, and you will be consumed in the midst of it;

G3. After their own fantasy and not having their revelation from Yahweh. Yereyah 23:16.

a. He who trusts in his own heart is a fool. Proverbs 28:26.

b. They lean on their own understanding. Proverbs 3:5.

G4. You promised peace to this people, and now you see their destruction, so that it is manifest, that you are false prophets.

G5. In which the true Prophets prophesied the destruction of the city to bring the people to repentance. The false prophets spoke contrary, and flattered them in their vanity, so that what one false prophet said (which is here called the building of the wall) another false prophet would affirm, even though he did not have just cause to verify the deception.

c. I Thessalonians 5:2-3.

G1. Because they did not immediately see the prophecies accomplished, they condemned them as though they would never be fulfilled.

G2. That is; It shall not come to pass in our days, and therefore we care not for it: thus the wicked ever abuse Yahweh's patience and long-suffering.

G1. Meaning that if man teaches his own doctrines, saying they are by Yahweh's authority, he will be destroyed.

G2. These superstitious women, for dirty money, would prophesy and tell every man his fortune, giving them pillows to lean upon, and handkerchiefs to cover their heads, so they might allure them and bewitch them.

a. Word #3704 from #3680, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, #3680 meaning to cover for clothing or secrecy. Compare With Word #3780 which means to grow fat, that is to cover with flesh.

G3. These sorcerers made the people believe that they could preserve life or destroy it, and that it would come to everyone according as they prophesied.

G4. He shows the hypocrisy of the godworshippers (those who worship *elohim*), who will pretend to listen to the Prophets of Yahweh, though in their hearts they follow their own counsel, and also how by one way or another Yahweh exposes them.

G5. They are not only godworshippers (those who worship *elohim*) in heart, but also worship their filthy gods (*elohim*) openly, which lead them to blindness, and cause them to stumble, and cause them to be cast out of Yahweh's blessings, so that He will not hear them when they call unto Him. Yereymyah 10:15.

G6. To inquire of things which Yahweh has appointed to come to pass.

then you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

15 ^{G1}In this way I will accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon those who have covered it with whitewash. Then I will say to you; The wall *is* no more, *and* neither are those who whitewashed it—

16 The prophets of Israyl who prophesy about Yerusalem, who see visions of peace for her when *there is* no peace, says Father Yahweh.

17 Now, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy *what they feel* in their own hearts; prophesy against them,

18 And say; This is what Father Yahweh says: ^{G2}Woe to those who sew ^apillows on the wrists of every man, and make coverings for the head of every statue to hunt human lives! Would you entrap the persons of My people, to keep your own selves alive?

19 You have profaned Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread! You have killed those who should not have died, and have spared those who should not live, by ^{G3}lying to My people who listen to your lies!

20 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I am against your pillows, with which you entrap human lives like birds. I will tear them from your arms, and I will let the lives you catch go free, the lives you hunt like birds.

21 I will also tear off your coverings and deliver My people out of your hands, and they will no longer be as prey in your hands. Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

22 Because with lies you have made the hearts of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad. *You have* strengthened the hands of the wicked, so that he does not turn from his evil way, by promising him life.

23 Therefore, you will no longer see lying visions nor practice divination; for I will deliver My people out of your hands, and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 14

^{G4}Then certain of the elders of Israyl came and sat before me,

2 And the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

3 Son of man, ^{G5}these men have set up their gods (*elohim*) in their hearts; *minds and thoughts*, and have put their stumblingblocks of iniquity; *their gods (elohim)*, before their faces. Should I let Myself be inquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore, speak to them, and say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Any man of the house of Israyl who sets up his gods (*elohim*) in his heart, setting his stumblingblocks of iniquity before his face, and then ^{G6}comes to the prophet, I, Yahweh, will answer him who comes—according to the multitude of his gods

(*elohim*);

5 In order that I may ^{G7}seize the house of Israyl in *the thoughts of their own heart*; because they are all estranged; *turned aside*, from Me through their gods (*elohim*).

6 Therefore, say to the house of Israyl; This is what Father Yahweh says: Repent, and turn from your gods (*elohim*)! Turn your faces away from all your abominations!

7 For anyone of the house of Israyl, or of the strangers who sojourn in Israyl, who separates himself from Me, taking his gods (*elohim*) into his heart and putting the stumblingblocks of iniquity before his face, and *yet* comes to a prophet to inquire for himself of Me, *then* I, Yahweh, will answer him by Myself!

8 I will set My face against that man, and make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

9 ^{G8}But if that prophet is deceived to speak his *own* words, I, Yahweh, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out My hands against him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israyl.

10 And they *both* will bear the punishment of their iniquity; the punishment of the *presumptuous* prophet will be the same as the punishment of the one who *hypocritically* inquired;

11 ^{G9}That the house of Israyl may no longer go astray from Me, nor be polluted anymore with all their transgressions; but that they may be My people, and I may be their Father, says Father Yahweh.

12 The word of Yahweh again came to me, saying:

13 Son of man, when the ^bsins of the earth 'have reached their peak, ¹their full measure, I will stretch out My hands against it; I will cut off its supply of bread, send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast from it.

14 ^{G10}Though these three men: Noah, Daniyl, and Iyyob, *were* in it, they would deliver *only* themselves by their righteousness, says Father Yahweh.

15 When I cause the evil beastly governmental system to pass through the land, and they desolate it, so that it is devastated, that no man may pass through because of the evil beastly system,

16 *Though* these three men *were* in it, as surely as I live, says Father Yahweh; they would deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only would be delivered, and the land would be desolated.

17 Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say; Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it;

18 Though these three men *were* in it, as surely as I live, says Father Yahweh; they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but only they would be delivered.

G7. That is, convince them by their own conscience.

G8. The Prophet declares that Yahweh for man's ingratitude raises up false prophets to seduce them that delight in lies rather than in the truth of Yahweh, and thus He punishes sin and destroys the false prophets and the godworshippers (worshippers of *elohim*).

G9. Yahweh's judgments against the wicked are admonitions to the righteous to be in unity with Yahweh, and not to defile themselves with sin.

b. Genesis 15:16.
c. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 390, says full measure means that which is full, entirely formed. That is when sin is at its peak, when the days of judgment are set. When the sins have reached full measure.

G10. Meaning, that a very few (which He called the remnant, Yechetzqyah 14:22) should escape these plagues. These Yahweh has sanctified and made righteous, so that this righteousness is a sign that they are The House of Yahweh, whom He would preserve for His own sake.

19 Or *when* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast;

20 Though Noah, Daniyl, and Iyyob, *were* in it, as surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would *but* deliver their own lives by their righteousness.

21 For this is what Father Yahweh says: Yes, I have given warning in that I *will* send My four severe judgments upon Yerusalem—the sword, the famine, the evil beastly governmental system, and the pestilence—to cut off man and beast from it!

22 Yet, behold, there will be left in it a remnant who will be brought out, *both* sons and daughters. Behold, they will come out to you, and you will see their ways and their doings; and you will be comforted concerning the punishment that I have brought upon Yerusalem—concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they will please you, when you see their ways and their doings; and you will know that I have not done, without a cause, all that I have done in it, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 15

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 ^{G1}Son of man, how are the bending stems from a grapevine better than that of a branch from any of the trees in the forest?

3 Is wood ever taken from it to do any work? Do men make pegs from it on which to hang any vessel?

4 Behold, it has been assigned to be fuel for the fire; then the fire burns both ends and it is charred on the inside. Is it *then* suitable for *any* work?

5 Behold, if it was not suitable for any work when it was whole, how much less will it be useful when the fire has devoured it, and it is charred?

6 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Just as I have assigned the bending stems from the grapevine, among the trees of the forest, as fuel for the fire—so have I assigned the inhabitants of Yerusalem.

7 I will set My face against them; they have come out from *one* fire, but *another* fire will devour them. Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I set My face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 16

Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, make Yerusalem realize her abominations,

3 And say; This is what Father Yahweh says to Yerusalem: ^{G2}Your birth and your nativity *are* of the land of Canaan; your father *was* an Amorite, and your mother *was* a Hittite.

4 As to your nativity; in the day you were born, your navel cord was not cut, nor were you washed with water to make you clean, neither were you rubbed with salt or swaddled.

5 No one pitied you enough to have compassion to do any of these things for you; rather, you were thrown out in the open field, because you were despised on the day you were born.

6 And when I passed by you, and saw you polluted in your own blood, I said to you; In your *own* blood, live! Yes, I said to you; In your blood, live!

7 I caused you to multiply as the bud which grows in the field; you grew, you developed, and you became an ornament of ornaments; your breasts were formed, your hair was grown, but you *were* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by you again, and looked upon you, behold, you *were* maturing and at the time of love; so I spread the edge of My garment over you, and covered your nakedness. Yes, I made a vow to you, and entered into a covenant with you, says Father Yahweh: and you became Mine.

9 Then I washed you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed your blood away from you, and I anointed you with oil.

10 I clothed you with embroidered cloth, and furnished *your feet* with leather; I wrapped you in fine linen; covering you with the finest of garments.

11 I adorned you with coverings for your head, and I put bracelets on your arms and a necklace on your throat.

12 I put a ring in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head.

13 You were decked with gold and silver; your clothing was of fine linen, the finest cloth, and embroidered cloth; and you ate the finest flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and you succeeded into a kingdom.

14 Your renown; *reputation*, spread among the heathen because of your beauty, for it was perfect through My majesty *and splendor*, which I had bestowed upon you, says Father Yahweh.

15 But you trusted in your own beauty, and played the harlot because of your renown; *fame*, and poured out your fornications upon everyone who passed by; *worshipping the gods (elohim) of every nation*; his it became.

16 You took some of your garments, decked your high places with many different colors, and played the harlot upon *your high places*. *Such things* should not have come to pass, nor should they ever have been!

17 You also took your beautiful jewelry, My gold and My silver which I gave you, and made male gods (elohim) for yourself, and committed

G1. Which brings forth no fruit, no more than other trees of the forest do, meaning that if Yerusalem, which bears the Name of Yahweh's House, did not bring forth fruit, it would be utterly destroyed.

G2. You boast, saying you are the seed of Abraham, but you are degenerate and follow the abominations of the wicked Canaanites, as children do the manner of their fathers. Isayah 1:4, 57:3, Yeremyah 23:26-27, Yahchanan Chapter 8.

whoredom; *god (el) worship*, with them;

18 And you took your embroidered garments and clothed them, and you set My oil and My incense before them.

19 My food that I gave you, the fine flour, oil, and honey that I fed you, you set it before them for a sweet aroma. This is so, says Father Yahweh!

20 Moreover, you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you have borne to Me, and you have sacrificed them as meat *for your gods (elohim)*! Is your harlotry not enough,

21 That you must slay My children, offering them up and causing them to pass through *the fire* to your gods (elohim)?

22 And in all your abominations and your whoredoms, you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, wallowing in your own blood.

23 In addition to all your other wickedness (woe, woe to you! says Father Yahweh),

24 You have also built harlot-houses; *places of god (el) worship*, for yourself, making high places for yourself in every street.

25 You have built your high places at the head of every road, and made your beauty to be abhorred. You have offered yourself to every one that passed by, and multiplied your whoredoms.

26 You have also committed fornication; *god (el) worship*, with the sons of Egypt, your neighbors who are great of flesh; and you have increased your whoredoms, to provoke Me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore, I have stretched out My hand against you, diminished your ordinary *allowance of food*, and delivered you over to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your lewd behavior, *for they are faithful to their gods (elohim)*!

28 You have also played the whore with the Assyrians, because you were insatiable. Yes, you have played the harlot with them; but *even after that*, you would not be satisfied.

29 So you increased your fornications from the land of Canaan into Chaldea; but even with them, you were still unsatisfied.

30 How weak your heart is, says Father Yahweh: seeing you do all these *things which are* the work of a headstrong whorish woman.

31 When you build your harlot-houses in the head of every way, and make your high places in every street, you are yet not like a harlot, because you have scorned payment.

32 ^aYou adulterous wife! You prefer strangers rather than your own husband!

33 Men give gifts to all harlots, but you give your gifts to all your lovers; paying them to come to you for your whoredom, from all around.

34 So in your harlotries you are the opposite

of other ^bwomen, in that you commit whoredom, though not sought out for harlotry; and you pay hire, though none is paid to you. Yes, you are the very opposite.

35 Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Yahweh!

36 This is what Father Yahweh says: Because your filthiness was poured out, and you exposed your nakedness in your whoredoms with your lovers and all your abominable gods (elohim), and because of the blood of your children, which you gave them—

37 Behold, therefore, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, *with* all those you hated; I will gather them against you from all around. I will expose your nakedness to them, so they may see all your nakedness,

38 And ^{G1}I will ^cjudge you, as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon you the blood of fury and of jealousy.

39 I will also hand you over to them, and they will throw down your harlot-houses; and break down your high places. They will also strip you of your clothes, take your beautiful jewels, and leave you naked and bare.

40 They will also bring up an assembly against you, and they will stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords.

41 And they will burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women. I will put an end to your playing the harlot, and you will no longer hire lovers.

42 So I will lay to rest My fury toward you, and My jealousy will depart from you, and I will be quiet, and no longer will be angry.

43 Because you have not remembered the days of your ^dyouth, but have enraged Me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I will also repay your own way upon your *own* head, says Father Yahweh. Did you not commit lewdness on top of all your abominations?

44 Behold, every one that quotes proverbs will quote this proverb against you, saying; Like mother, like daughter.

45 You *are* your mother's daughter, who loathed her husband and her children; and you *are* the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father *was* an Amorite.

46 Your older sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters who live to the north of you. Your younger sister, who lives to the south of you, is Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet not *only* have you walked after their ways and committed the same abominations, but in all your ways you so soon became more corrupted than they.

48 As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: your sister Sodom and her daughters did not do

b. Notice she is a female.

G1. Your judgment will be death, as the godworshippers (those who worship elohim) and murderers. Revelation 21:8.

c. Sentence you with.

d. The day of your creation. Yechetzqyah 28:15. The day you were created.

a. *A Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 892, translates this as you rebellious.

as you and your daughters did!

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: she and your daughters were proud, were overfed, had an overabundance of idleness, and did not strengthen the hands of the poor and needy.

50 Then they became haughty and committed abominations before Me; therefore, I took them away, just as I saw fit.

51 Neither has Samaria committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters; *making your sisters look righteous*, by all your abominations which you have committed.

52 Bear your shame, you who judged your sisters, for you have virtually absolved them; *almost cleared them of shame*, by your sins, in that you behaved more abominably than they; they look righteous in comparison! Yes, be ashamed and bear your dishonor, having made your sisters look righteous!

53 When I bring back their captives—the captives of Sodom and her daughters, and the captives of Samaria and her daughters—I will bring your captives with them,

54 So that you may bear your own dishonor, and may be ashamed in all that you have done; you have given comfort to them!

55 When your sisters—Sodom and her daughters, and Samaria and her daughters—will return to their former estate, then you and your daughters will return to your former estate.

56 ^{G1}For was your sister Sodom not mentioned by you *except* as a byword in the days of your pride,

57 Before your *own* wickedness was exposed? Even so, you are now scorned by the daughters of Aramea; *Syria*, with all her neighbors, and the daughters of the Philistines—all those around you who despise you.

58 You must bear your lewdness and your abominations, says Yahweh.

59 Truly this is what Father Yahweh says: I will do to you in accord with what you did, when you despised the oath by breaking the covenant.

60 However, I will remember My covenant *made* with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish the everlasting covenant with you.

61 ^{G2}Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your older and your younger sisters; for I will give them to you for daughters, even though you *did* not *uphold the terms* of My covenant.

62 And I will establish My covenant with you, and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

63 Then, when atonement has been made for you for all that you have done, ^{G3}you will remember and be ashamed and never again open your mouth because of your shame, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 17

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, present a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Israyl,

3 And say; This is what Father Yahweh says: A great eagle with great wings, long-pinioned and full of feathers of various colors, came to Lebanon, and took *hold* of the highest branch of the cedar.

4 He cropped off the topmost young shoot, and carried it into a land of trade; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He also took the seed of the land, and planted it in a fertile field; he placed *it* by abundant waters, *and* planted it like a willow tree.

6 *There* it grew and became a spreading vine of low stature. *The vine's* branches turned toward *the eagle*, and its roots were under him. So it became a vine, brought forth branches, and put forth sprouts.

7 *But* there was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers. And behold, this *same* vine sent out her roots toward him, and grew its branches toward him from the garden plot where it had been planted, that he might water it.

8 It was planted in rich soil by abundant waters, to bring forth branches, bear fruit, *and* to become a majestic vine.

9 Say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Will *this vine* flourish? Will he not pull *it* up by its roots, cut off its fruit, and leave it to wither? Every leaf it sprouted will wither; and no great power or many people will be needed *in order* to pull it up by its roots.

10 Yes, although *it is* planted, will it flourish? Will it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it? It will wither in the garden plot where it grew.

11 Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

12 Say now to the rebellious house; Do you not know what these *things mean*? Tell *them*; Behold, the king of Babylon went to Yerusalem and took its king and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon.

13 ^{G4}And he took the king's seed; *offspring*, made a covenant; *treaty*, with him, and made him vow an oath to him. He also took away the mighty; *leading men*, of the land,

14 That the kingdom might be debased; *lowly*, and it might not lift itself up; *but* that by keeping *the king of Babylon's* covenant it might stand.

15 But the king of *Yahdah* rebelled against *the king of Babylon* by sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that he might obtain horses and a large army. Will he succeed? Will he who does such *things* escape? Will he break the covenant, and *still* be delivered?

G1. You would not call her punishment to mind when you were exalted, nor did you learn by her example to fear my judgments.

G2. By which He shows that even among the most wicked, He will always have some seed of His House, which He will call in due time; and here he declares how He will call the Gentiles.

G3. This declares what fruits Yahweh's mercies work in His people: that is, sorrow and repentance for their former life.

G4. For his subjection and obedience.

16 As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: truly in the place *where* the king *dwells* who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke—with him in the midst of Babylon he will die.

17 Nor will Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company deal with him in battle, when ramps are heaped up and siege walls built, to cut off many persons.

18 ^{G1}Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, behold—he gave his hand to it, and he *still* did all these *things*—he will not escape!

19 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: As surely as I live, *truly* My oath that he has despised, and My covenant that he has broken, I will repay it upon his own head!

20 I will spread My net upon him, and he will be taken in My trap. I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead; *try, enter into judgment*, with him there for his trespass that he has committed against Me.

21 All his fugitives from all his troops will fall by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered toward every wind; and you will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken.

22 This is what Father Yahweh says: ^{G2}I will also take *a shoot* from the highest branch of the high cedar, and will plant *it*. I will crop off a tender shoot from the topmost branch, and will plant *it* upon the high and eminent mountain—

23 In the mountain of the height of Israyl I will plant it; and it will bring forth branches and bear fruit, and be a majestic cedar. Every bird of every wing will dwell beneath it; in the shadow of its branches they will dwell.

24 ^{G3}And all the trees of the field will know that I, Yahweh, have brought down the high tree, and exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree flourish. I, Yahweh, have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. 18

The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

2 ^{G4}What do you mean when you use this proverb concerning the land of Israyl, saying: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: you will no longer use this proverb in Israyl.

4 Behold, all souls are Mine. *Just* as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is Mine; the soul that sins, it will die.

5 But if a man is just, by doing that which is Lawful and right—

6 *If he* has not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the gods (elohim) of the

house of Israyl, nor has ^adefiled his neighbor's wife, nor has approached a menstruous woman;

7 And has not oppressed anyone, but has restored to the debtor his pledge; has robbed none by violence, *but* has given his food to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *who* has not lent upon usury; *with interest*, nor collected with increase, *who* has withdrawn ^bhis hands from iniquity, has executed true judgment between man and man;

9 *If he* has walked in ^cMy statutes, and has kept My judgments, to do them—he *is* just! He will surely live! says Father Yahweh.

10 If he begets a son *who is* a robber or a shedder of blood, doing the like of *any* one of these *sinful things*;

11 And who does none of those *righteous duties*, but has eaten upon the mountains or defiled his neighbor's wife;

12 If he has oppressed the poor and needy, robbed by violence, not restored the pledge, lifted his eyes to the gods, (elohim) or committed abomination;

13 *If he* has lent upon usury, and has collected with increase—shall he then live? ^{G5}He will not live! *If he* has done all these abominations, he will surely die; his blood will be upon him.

14 But behold, *if he* begets a son who sees all the sins which his father has done, and considers, and does not do such things—

15 *Who* has not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted his eyes to the gods (elohim) of the house of Israyl, nor defiled his neighbor's wife;

16 Nor has oppressed anyone, nor has withheld the pledge, nor has robbed by violence; *but, who* has given his food to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment;

17 *Who* has withdrawn his hands from *oppressing* the poor, *who* has not accepted usury nor increase, *but* has executed My judgments, *and* has walked in My statutes—he will not die for the iniquity of his father. He will surely live!

18 *But as for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not right among his people, behold, he will die in his iniquity.

19 Yet you ask; Why does the son not bear the iniquity of the father? Because, the son has done that which is Lawful and right, *and* has kept all My statutes and has done them, he will surely live.

20 The soul that ^dsins, it will die. The son will not bear the iniquity of the father, nor will the father bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous will be upon himself, and the ^ewickedness of the wicked will be upon himself.

21 ^{G6}But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he has committed, and keep all My stat-

a. Exodus 20:14.

b. Romans 3:9-31.

c. Mattithyah 4:4; Deuteronomy 6:1-2,13,25.

G5. If the son is wicked as his father was, and does not repent, he will also be punished.

G1. Because he took the Name of Yahweh in vain, and broke his oath which he had confirmed by giving his hand, therefore the Prophets declare that Yahweh would not allow such perjury and infidelity to escape punishment.

G2. This promise is made to the House of Yahweh, which shall be as a small remnant.

G3. All the world shall know that I have brought down the proud enemy, and set up My House which was low and condemned by the world.

G4. Yereyah 31:29.

d. I Yahchanan 3:4 defines sin.

e. So breaking Yahweh's Laws is wickedness. I Yahchanan 3:4.

G6. He joins the keeping of His Laws with repentance, for none can sincerely repent, unless he labors to keep the Law.

a. Yahweh's Laws.

b. I Yahchanan 3:4.

c. Deuteronomy 6:25.

d. Laws, Statutes, and Judgments. Revelation 19:9. Deuteronomy 6:25.

e. Breaking Yahweh's Laws, Statutes, and Judgments.

f. Yechetzqyah 18:21, Acts 2:38.

g. Sin. I Yahchanan 3:4.

G1. He shows that man cannot forsake his wickedness, until his heart be changed, which is only through the work of Yahweh.

h. Yechetzqyah 18:24.

i. Notice, the only way one can live is to turn from breaking Yahweh's Laws. Yechetzqyah 18:9.

utes, and do that which is ^aLawful and right, *then* he will surely live; he will not die.

22 And his ^btransgressions that he has committed will not be mentioned against him; in his ^crighteousness that he has done, he will live.

23 Do I have any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? says Father Yahweh: No, *but rather* that he would turn back from his *wicked* ways, and live.

24 But when the righteous turns away from his ^drighteousness and commits ^einiquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* does—should he live? All his righteousness that he has done will not be mentioned *in his behalf*. In his trespass that he has trespassed, and in his sin that he has sinned, in them he will die.

25 Yet you say; The way of Yahweh is not ¹equal. Hear now, O house of Israyl: Is not My way equal? Are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity and dies, it is because of the iniquity he has done, that he will die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is Lawful and right, he will save himself, and live.

28 Because he considered, and turned away from all his transgressions that he has committed, he will surely live; he will not die.

29 Yet the house of Israyl says; The way of Yahweh is not equal. O house of Israyl, are not My ways equal? Are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore, I will judge you, O house of Israyl, everyone according to his *own* ways, says Father Yahweh. ¹Repent, and turn from all your ²transgressions, so iniquity will not be your ruin; *downfall*.

31 ^{G1}Cast away from you all your transgressions, in which you have transgressed, and prepare yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. ¹For why should you die, O house of Israyl?

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him who dies, says Father Yahweh. Therefore, ¹turn and live!

CHAP. 19

Moreover, take up a lamentation for the princes of Israyl,

2 And say; What *is* your mother? A lioness. She lays down among the lions; she nourishes her cubs among young lions.

3 She brought up one of her cubs; it became a young lion, it learned to catch the prey, and it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was

¹. Verse 18:25—Hebrew *takan*, meaning *to determine by measure, content, or character, to equalize, equal*. Usually translated *equitable, fair, just, impartial*. Word #8505, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

caught in their trap, and they led him in chains to the land of Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited *in vain*, and that her hope was lost, she then took another of her cubs, *and* made him into a young lion.

6 He wandered among the lions, became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.

7 He knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; the land and all that was in it was devastated by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was caught in their trap.

9 So they imprisoned him in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon. They brought him in nets, that his voice should no longer be heard on the mountains of Israyl.

10 Your mother *was* like a vine, in your blood, planted by the waters; she was fruitful and full of branches, because of many waters.

11 She had strong boughs for the scepters of those who bore rule; her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height amid the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit. Her strong boughs were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 Fire has gone out from a bough of her branches, *which* has devoured her fruit. No strong bough remained in her; no scepter to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and has become a lamentation.

CHAP. 20

In the seventh year, in the Fifth *Moon* on the tenth *day* of the moon, certain of the elders of Israyl came to inquire of Yahweh, and sat before me.

2 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

3 Son of man, speak to the elders of Israyl, and say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Have you come to inquire of Me? As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: I will not be inquired of by you!

4 Will you judge them; *accuse, call them to account*, son of man, will you judge? Then make known to them the abominations of their fathers!

5 Say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: ^{G2}In the day when I chose Israyl, and lifted up My hand *vowing an oath* to the seed of the house of Yaaqob, and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up My hand *vowing an oath* to them, saying: I *am* Yahweh your Father.

G2. I promised that I would be their Father, a promise which was from the beginning, when they used to lift up their hands in prayer, acknowledging Me to be the author of the truth and the defender of it, and also the judge of the heart.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up My hand, *vowing an oath* to them to bring them out of the land of Egypt, to a land I had searched out for them—flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

7 Then I said to them; Every man, cast away the abominations of his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the gods (elohim) of Egypt! I *am* Yahweh your Father.

8 ^{G1}But they rebelled against Me, and would not listen to Me. Every man did not cast away the abominations of their eyes, nor did they forsake the gods (elohim) of Egypt. Then I thought: I will pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I acted for My Name's sake, that *My Name* should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I had made Myself known to them, in bringing them out of the land of Egypt.

10 Therefore, I took them out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them My statutes and showed them My judgments, which *if* a man does, ¹he will live by them.

12 Moreover, I also gave them My Sabbaths, to be a ^asign between Me and them, that they might know that I *am* Yahweh Who sanctifies them.

13 But the house of Israyl rebelled against Me in the wilderness; they did not walk in My statutes, and they despised My judgments, which *if* a man does, ^bhe will live by them; and My Sabbaths they greatly polluted. Then I thought: I will pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I acted for My Name's sake, that *My Name* should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 So, I also lifted up My hand, *vowing an oath* to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them—flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 ^{G2}For they despised My judgments, did not walk in My statutes, and polluted My Sabbaths; because their hearts went after their gods (elohim)!

17 Nevertheless, My eye spared them from destroying them; I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said to their children in the wilderness: ^{G3}Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, nor observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their gods (elohim)!

19 I *am* Yahweh your Father; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them;

20 And hallow; ^c*make holy*, My Sabbaths; and they will be a sign between Me and you, so that you may know that I *am* Yahweh your Father.

21 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes,

nor kept My judgments to do them, which *if* a man does, he will live by them; *and* they polluted My Sabbaths. Then I thought: I will pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless, I withdrew My hand, and acted for My Name's sake, that *My Name* should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up My hand, *vowing to them* in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries,

24 Because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, had polluted My Sabbaths, and their eyes were after the gods (elohim) of their fathers.

25 ^{G4}So they were allowed to have statutes *that were* not right, and *their own* judgments, by which they should not live,

26 ^{G5}And I *allowed* them to be polluted in their own gifts—in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that opened the womb; *burning their firstborn children to their gods (elohim)*, so that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* Yahweh.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israyl, and say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Yet in this, too, your fathers have ^dblasphemed Me, in that they have committed a trespass against Me.

28 *For* when I brought them into the land, which I had lifted up My hand *vowing an oath* to give to them, then they saw every ^ehigh hill, and all the thick trees, and there they offered their sacrifices; there they presented their offerings which provoked Me to anger; there they also made their sweet aromas; and there they poured out their ^fdrink offerings.

29 Then I said to them: What *is* this ^ghigh place to which you go? So its name is called ²Bamah to this day.

30 Therefore, say to the house of Israyl; This is what Father Yahweh says: You are polluted in the same manner as your fathers, and you commit whoredom according to their abominations!

31 ^{G6}For when you offer your gifts—when you sacrifice your sons in the *fire for your gods (elohim)*—you pollute yourselves with all your gods (elohim), to this very day! So shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israyl? As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh; ³I will not be inquired of by you.

32 ^{G7}And that which has entered into your minds will never be at all, when you say; We will be like the heathen, like the families of the countries, to serve *gods (elohim, teraphim)* of wood and stone.

33 As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh:

G1. Declaring the wickedness of man's heart, which judges Yahweh's service with their eyes and outward senses.

a. Sign. Yechetzqyah 20:20. Flight be not on a Sabbath. Mattithyah 24:20. Hand and forehead. Exodus 13:9.

b. That is by obeying those Laws, man will live forever. Mattithyah 25:46; 19:16.

G2. That is, My true religion, which I had commanded them; but they gave themselves to serve Me according to their own fantasies.

G3. By which the Holy Spirit confuses them that say that they will follow the religion and example of their fathers, but then will not judge their doings by Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) whether they be approved or not.

c. Remember where sign is; hand and forehead. Exodus 13:9. Beast would change. Daniyl 7:25. Mark of the Beast. Revelation 13:16.

G4. Because they would not obey My Laws, I gave them up to themselves, that they should obey their own fantasies. Yechetzqyah 20:39, Romans 1:21,24.

G5. I condemned those things, and counted them as abominable, which they thought had been excellent. Luke 16:15. For that which Yahweh required, as most excellent, they gave to their gods (elohim).

d. Rejecting Yahweh's way is blasphemy.

e. Hebrew root word *rwmm*, meaning to lift one's self; heart lifted up proud; to show one's self powerful; to triumph over anyone; to be extolled with praise; to build a house or tower; to bestow honors on one of low estate or unrighteousness; to exalt with praise; to erect a monument; to offer sacrifices or gifts for a temple or Priest. Gesenius' Hebrew Chaldee Lexicon by Samuel Tregelles, Page 761.

f. There they went to forbidden assemblies.

g. Towering house.

G6. He shows that because of the ingratitude of the people Yahweh would cut them off, and that they would not have the comfort of His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G7. He declares that man by nature is at enmity with Yahweh, and his own salvation, and therefore Yahweh calls him to the right way, partly by chastening, but chiefly by His mercy and forgiving his rebellion and wickedness.

1. Verse 20:11—Sermon Tape 2-10-90.

2. Verse 20:29—BAMAH: Object of Rebellion, Forbidden Assembly. 3. Verse 20:31—Isayah 59:1-2

surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the ^awilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 *Just* as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, says Father Yahweh.

37 I will cause you to pass under the rod, and ^bI will bring you into the bond of the covenant;

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels: those who transgress against Me. I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, but they will not enter into the land of Israyl. Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

39 As for you, O house of Israyl, this is what Father Yahweh says: You go *about*, each one of you, serving after his gods (elohim); whereas you will not listen to Me. But you will not pollute My Holy Name anymore with your gifts and your gods (elohim)!

40 For in My holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israyl, says Father Yahweh: there, will all the house of Israyl, all of them in the land, serve Me. There will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings and the firstfruits of your sacrifices, together with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet aroma when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And you will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I bring you into the land of Israyl, into the country *for* which I lifted My hand *vowing an oath* to give to your fathers.

43 And there you will remember your ways and all your doings, in which you have been defiled; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that you have committed.

44 Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I have acted with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israyl, says Father Yahweh.

45 Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

46 Son of man, set your face toward the south; preach toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the fields of the South,

47 And say to the forest of the South; Hear the word of Yahweh! This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it will devour every green tree and every dry tree in you; the blazing flame will not be quenched,

and all faces from the south to the north will be burned in it.

48 And all flesh will see that I, Yahweh, have kindled it; it will not be quenched.

49 Then I said; Ah, Father Yahweh! *And* they say about me, that *it is I who* speaks *in* parables!

CHAP. 21

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face toward Yerusalem, and preach toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israyl,

3 And say to the land of Israyl; ^{G1}This is what Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against you, and will draw out My sword from its sheath, and will cut off both the righteous and the wicked from you.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off the righteous and the wicked from you; therefore My sword will go out of its sheath against all flesh, from south *to* north;

5 So that all flesh may know that I, Yahweh, have drawn My sword from its sheath; it will not return anymore.

6 Groan therefore, son of man! Groan before them with broken heart and bitter grief.

7 And it will be when they ask you: Why are you groaning? that you will answer: Because of the news! For it comes, and every heart will melt, all hands will be feeble, every spirit will faint, and all knees will be *as weak as* water. Behold, it comes, and will be brought to pass, says Father Yahweh.

8 Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say; This is what Yahweh says! Say: A sword, a sword is sharpened, and *is* also polished!

10 Sharpened to make a dreadful slaughter, polished to flash like lightning! Should we then rejoice in the scepter of My son? The sword despises every *such piece* of wood!

11 And He has given it to be polished, so that it may be handled. This sword is sharpened, and it is polished to be given into the hands of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it will be upon My people, it *will be* upon all the princes of Israyl. Terrors by reason of the sword will be upon My people. Therefore, strike *your* thigh *in grief*.

13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* despises the scepter? *Must the tribe be cast off?* That will not be *the case*, says Father Yahweh.

14 You therefore, son of man, prophesy, and clap *your* hands together. Let the sword strike twice, even three times, the sword that slays. It *is* the sword of them that slays the great men, which enters into their private chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against

a. Revelation 12:14. Yahyl 2:32.

b. Genesis 12:1-3. Promised to Abraham. Genesis 17:9-10. Something that must be kept. Exodus 34:25-27, 32. The Ten Commandments. Exodus 24:1-3. All judgments and words. Deuteronomy 4:13. Must follow the Covenant. Deuteronomy 29:19-21,25. Book of the Law. Deuteronomy 29:27-28. Curses came on Israyl. Romans 1:16. To the Jews first. Romans 2:9-10. Tribulation on Jews first. Hebrews 8:10. This is the covenant I will renew.

G1. Those who seem to have an outward show of righteousness by observing only the ceremonies of the Law.

all their gates, so that *their* hearts may faint, and *their* fallen may be multiplied. Ah! *It is* made to flame like lightning, it is sharpened for slaughter!

16 ^{G1}Swords ready! Slash one way or the other! On the right hand, on the left; wherever the blade is facing.

17 I will also clap My hands together, and I will cause My fury to subside; I, Yahweh, have spoken.

18 The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

19 Also, son of man, appoint for yourself two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to go; both of them will come from the same land. Make a signpost, place *it at* the head of the way to the city.

20 Point out one way for the sword to go to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and *another way* to Yerusalem in Yahdah, the fortified.

21 For the king of Babylon stops at the parting of the way, at the fork of the two ways, to use divination. He shakes the arrows *to cast lots*, he consults with his gods (elohim), he looks at the liver.

22 In his right hand will come the *lot of* divination for Yerusalem: to appoint captains to shout *orders* calling for slaughter, to lift up the voice with a war cry, to set battering rams against the gates, to build up siege ramps, and to build up siege walls.

23 But it will seem to be a lying divination to those who have vowed oaths *of allegiance to Nebuchadnezzar*; but he will call to remembrance *Yerusalem's* iniquity, so that they may be taken.

24 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are revealed, so that in all your doings your sins appear—because you have come to remembrance, you will be taken in hand.

25 And you, *O* profane wicked prince of Israyl, whose day has come, whose iniquity *comes to* an end,

26 This is what Father Yahweh says: Remove the mitznepheth; *High Priest's headdress!* Take off the crown! Things *will not remain* the same. Exalt *him that is* lowly, and abase *him that is* exalted!

27 ^{G2}I will overturn, overturn, overturn it; and it will be no more, until He comes Whose right it is, and I will give it to Him.

28 You, son of man, prophesy and say; This is what Father Yahweh says concerning the Ammonites and their reproach: The sword! The sword is drawn; for the slaughter *it is* polished, to consume with a flame like lightning.

29 *In spite of the fact* they saw false visions about you, *in spite of the fact* they divine lies concerning you, you will be considered and

bound

with the slain of the wicked, whose day has come when their iniquity *comes to* an end.

30 Will I cause *it* to return to its sheath? I will judge you in the place where you were created, in the land of your nativity,

31 And I will pour out My indignation upon you. I will blow against you with the fire of My wrath, and will deliver you into the hand of brutish men, skillful to destroy.

32 You will be fuel for the fire, your blood will be in the midst of the land; you will be remembered no *more*; for I, Yahweh, have spoken.

CHAP. 22

Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Now, son of man, will you judge; *accuse, call them to account*, will you judge the bloody city? Yes, cause her to know all her abominations,

3 And say; This is what Father Yahweh says: The city sheds blood in her own midst so that her time may come. *The city* makes gods (elohim) in her own midst; to defile herself.

4 You have become guilty by the blood which you have shed, and have defiled yourself with the gods which you have made! You have caused your days to draw near, and have come to *the full measure of* your years. Therefore, I have made you a reproach; *object of scorn*, to the nations, and a mockery; *object of derision*, to all countries.

5 ^{G3}Near, and far from you, *they* will mock you as defiled, shamed, and full of turmoil.

6 Behold, the princes of Israyl; each one among you used his power to shed blood.

7 In you they have been contemptuous of father and mother; in the midst of you they have oppressed the stranger; in you they have mistreated the fatherless and the widow.

8 You have despised My holy things, and have profaned My Sabbaths.

9 In you are men who carry tales *of slander, in order* to shed blood; and in you they eat *the food offered to their gods (elohim)* upon the mountains; *high places*. In your midst they commit lewdness—

10 In you they have uncovered their fathers' nakedness; *their mother or their step-mother*; in you they have violated her that was set apart in her ceremonial uncleanness;

11 In you one has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in you has violated his sister, his own father's daughter;

12 And in you they have taken bribes to shed blood. You have taken usury and increase; and you have greedily profited from your brothers

G1. Provide for yourself, for you shall see all of Yahweh's plagues on this country.

G2. That is; Until the coming of the Messiah. For though the Yahdaim had some signs of government under the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, this restoration is not until the Messiah's coming, and will be performed as promised. Genesis 49:10.

G3. He means in this way that there was no kind of wickedness which was not committed in Yerusalem, and therefore the plagues of Yahweh would speedily come upon her.

by extortion. And you have forgotten Me, says Father Yahweh!

13 Behold, therefore, I have clapped My hands at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at the blood which has been in the midst of you.

14 Can your courage endure, or can your hands remain strong in the days when I will deal with you? I, Yahweh, have spoken, and will do *it*.

15 I will scatter you among the heathen, and disperse you in the countries, and I will consume your filthiness out of you;

16 ^{G1}When you recognize your defilement in the sight of the heathen, then you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

17 The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

18 Son of man, the house of Israyl has become dross; *scoria; rubbish, remains from smelting*, to Me; they *are* all bronze, tin, iron, and lead *left* in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross from silver.

19 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Because you have all become dross, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Yerusalem—

20 *Just as* they gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin in the midst of a furnace, to blow fire upon it to melt *it*. ^{G2}So will I gather *you* in My anger and in My fury, and I will leave you *there* to melt—

21 Yes, I will gather you and blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and you will be melted in its midst.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so will you be melted in the midst of it; and you will know that I, Yahweh, have poured out My fury upon you.

23 The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

24 Son of man, say to *the land*; You *are* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in her midst, like a roaring lion ravaging the prey: they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made many widows in the midst of her.

26 Her priests have violated My Law, and have profaned My holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, they have not taught *the difference* between the unclean and the clean; they have shut their eyes to *the keeping of* My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in her midst *are* like wolves ravaging the prey, shedding blood and destroying souls, to acquire dishonest gain.

28 ^{G3}Her prophets covered *these deeds* with whitewash, seeing false visions and divining lies to them, saying; This is what Father Yahweh says—but Yahweh has not spoken!

29 The people of the land have used oppression, have exercised robbery, and have mistreated the poor and needy; yes, they have wrongfully oppressed the stranger.

30 And I searched for a man among them, who should make up the hedge; *wall*, and stand in the breach before Me for the land, so that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

31 Therefore, I have poured out My indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath; and their own ways have I repaid upon their *own* heads, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 23

The word of Yahweh came again to me, saying:

2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother;

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the bosom of their virginity.

4 Their names *were* Aholah; *She Has Her Own Tent*, the elder and Aholibah; *My Tent is in Her*. They were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. *As for the identity of* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Yerusalem *is* Aholibah.

5 ^{G4}Aholah played the harlot when she was Mine, and she lusted after her lovers, the Assyrians, her neighbors;

6 *Who were* clothed in purple: captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 So she committed her whoredoms with them, with all the choicest men of Assyria; and with all on whom she lusted, she defiled herself with all their gods (elohim).

8 She has never given up her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom; *idolatry; god (el) worship*, upon her.

9 Therefore, I handed her over into the power of her lovers; into the hands of the Assyrians upon whom she lusted.

10 These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword. She became despised among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And although her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she became more depraved in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more wanton than her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She lusted after the Assyrians her neighbors, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them

G1. You shall be no more the inheritance of Yahweh, but forsaken.

G2. Meaning, in this way that the righteous should be tried, and the wicked destroyed.

G3. They who should have reproved them, flattered them in their iniquity, and covered their doings with lies. Yechetzqyah 13:10.

G4. When the Israylites were named the people of Yahweh, they became god-worshippers (they worshiped elohim), forsook Yahweh, and put their trust in the Assyrians.

desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled—both of them in the same way—

14 ^{G1}But *Aholibah* carried her whoredoms further, for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed in vermilion; *bright hostile red*.

15 Girded with belts around their waists, with flowing turbans upon their heads; all of them looking like princes, in the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity.

16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she lusted after them, and sent messengers to them in Chaldea.

17 Then the Babylonians came to her, into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom; *idolatry: god (el) worship*. When she was polluted by them, then her mind was alienated from them.

18 But she flaunted her whoredoms, and exposed her nakedness; then My mind was alienated from her just as My mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, in which she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt;

20 For she lusted after her lovers, whose flesh *is like* the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 So you called to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, when the Egyptians pressed your bosom because of your youthful breasts.

22 Therefore, *Aholibah*, This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will stir up your lovers against you, from whom your mind is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side:

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, *those of Pekod, Shoa, and Koa*, and all the Assyrians with them; all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great leaders and men of renown, all of them riding upon horses.

24 They will come against you with chariots, wagons, wheels, and with an assembly of people. They will take positions against you—with bucklers, shields, and helmets—on every side. I will commit judgment to them, and they will judge you according to their *heathen* standards.

25 I will direct My jealousy against you, and they will deal furiously with you. They will take away your nose and your ears, and your remnant will fall by the sword. They will take your sons and your daughters; and your residue will be devoured by the fire.

26 They will also strip you out of your clothes, and take away your beautiful jewels.

27 So I will put an end to your lewdness, with your whoredoms; *god (el) worship brought* from the land of Egypt; so that you will not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For this is what Father Yahweh says:

Behold, I will hand you over into the power of those whom you hate, into the hands of *those* from whom your mind is alienated;

29 ^{G2}They will deal hatefully with you, take away all that you have worked for, and will leave you naked and bare. And the nakedness of your whoredoms will be revealed, both your lewdness and your whoredoms; *idolatry; god (el) worship*.

30 I will do these *things* to you, because you have gone whoring after the heathen, and because you are polluted with their gods (elohim)!

31 You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will ^{G3}give her cup into your hand.

32 This is what Father Yahweh says: You will drink of your sister's cup, a *cup* deep and large; you will be laughed to scorn and held in derision, *for* it contains much.

33 You will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation—with the cup of your sister Samaria.

34 You will drink it and drain *it* out, you will break it into sherds; pieces, and pluck off your own breasts; for I have spoken, says Father Yahweh.

35 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Because you have forgotten Me, and cast Me behind your back, you will also bear *the consequences* of your lewdness and your whoredoms; *idolatry; god (el) worship*.

36 Yahweh also said to me: Son of man, will you judge; *accuse, call to account*, *Aholah* and *Aholibah*? Yes, declare their abominations to them!

37 *Show them* that they have committed adultery and *that* blood is on their hands; that they have committed adultery with their gods (elohim), and have also caused their sons, whom they bore to Me, to pass through *the fire to their gods (elohim)*, as an offering of food to be devoured by them!

38 Moreover, they have done this to Me: On the same day they have defiled My sanctuary and profaned My Sabbaths;

39 For when they had slain their children as *sacrifices* to their gods (elohim), then they came into My sanctuary the same day to profane it; and lo, this is what they have done in the midst of My House!

40 And furthermore, you have sent for men to come from afar, to whom a messenger was sent; and lo, they came. And you washed yourself for them, painted your eyes, and decked yourself with ornaments;

41 Then *you* sat upon a stately couch, with a table prepared before it, on which you had set My incense and My oil.

42 The noise of a carefree multitude *was* with her; and with the men of the common sort *were* brought Sabean from the wilderness, who put bracelets on their wrists, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

G1. This declares that no words are able to sufficiently express the rage of godworshipping (the worship of elohim), and therefore the Holy Spirit here compares them to those which in their raging love and filthy lusts dote upon the images and paintings of them after whom they lust.

G2. All the world shall see your shameful forsaking of Yahweh to serve gods (elohim).

G3. I will execute the same judgments and vengeance against you, and with greater severity.

43 Then I said of *her who had grown* old in adulteries: Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman who plays the harlot; so they went in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 But righteous men will judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women who shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For this is what Father Yahweh says: I will bring a multitude upon them, and will give them to be removed and plundered.

47 And the multitude will stone them with stones, and slash them with their swords; they will slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 So I will put an end to lewdness in the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they will repay your lewdness upon you, and you will bear *the penalty* for your sins with your gods (elohim); and you will know that I *am* Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 24

Again, in the ninth year, in the Tenth Moon, in the tenth *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, write the name of the day, this same day, for the king of Babylon started his siege against Yerusalem this very day;

3 And utter a parable to the rebellious house, and say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Bring a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it;

4 Put into it the pieces of *meat*—all the choice pieces—the thigh and the shoulder; fill *it* with these choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and also burn the bones under it; make it boil well, and let *the bones burning under it* simmer the bones that are within it.

6 Truly, this is what Father Yahweh says: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* within it, whose scum has not gone out of it! Bring them out piece by piece, without casting lots for them.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it on top of a rock; she did not pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Woe to the bloody city! I will also make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood! Kindle the fire! Consume the flesh, spice it well, and let the bones be

burned.

11 Then set the pot empty upon the coals, that it may become hot and its bronze may burn; *so* its filthiness may be melted in it, *so* its scum may be consumed.

12 She has wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum has not gone out of her; *let* her scum *be* in the fire!

13 Now your filthiness *is* lewdness; behold, ^{G1}*I would have* purged you, but you were not purged. You will not be purged from your filthiness anymore, until I have caused My fury to rest upon you.

14 I, Yahweh, have spoken; it will come to pass, and I will do *it*. I will not go back, nor will I spare, nor will I relent. According to your ways, and according to your doings, will they judge you, says Father Yahweh.

15 Also the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from you the desire of your eyes with a stroke; yet neither will you mourn nor weep, nor will your tears run down.

17 ^aForbear to cry; make no mourning for the dead. Place your kippah upon your head, and put your shoes upon your feet. Do not cover your beard, nor eat the food of *mourners*, which *is provided* by others.

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died; and I did the *next* morning as I was commanded.

19 Then the people said to me; Will you not tell us what these *things* are *supposed to mean* to us, that you are doing *as you do*?

20 So I answered them: The word of Yahweh came to me saying;

21 Speak to the house of Israyl: This is what Father Yahweh says; Behold, I will allow My sanctuary to be profaned, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, the delight of your souls; and your sons and daughters whom you left behind will fall by the sword.

22 Then you will do as I have done; you will not cover your beards, nor eat the food of *mourners provided* by others.

23 Your kippot; *Hebrew plural of kippah*, will be upon your heads, and your shoes will be upon your feet. You will not mourn nor weep, but you will melt away for your iniquities, and mourn with one another.

24 Thus Yechetzqyah is to you a sign; according to all that he has done, you will do. And when this comes, you will know that I *am* Father Yahweh.

25 Also, son of man, on the day when I take from them their strength—the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that upon which they set their minds; *The House of Yahweh*, with their sons and their daughters—

26 On that day one who *has* escaped will come to you, to cause *you* to hear of it with *your own* ears.

G1. I labored by offering My servants to call you to repentance, but you would not repent.

a. *Encyclopaedia Judaica*, Volume 12, Pages 485-493, says this means when mourning they covered both the head and face. II Samuyl 15:30; 19:4.

27 On that day your mouth will be opened to him who has escaped; you will speak and no longer be silent. And you will be a sign to them; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 25

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face against the ^aAmmonites, prophesy against them,

3 And say to the Ammonites; Hear the word of Father Yahweh! This is what Father Yahweh says: Because you said; Aha! against My sanctuary, when it was profaned; against the land of Israyl, when it was desolate; and against the house of Yahdah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, I will deliver you to the men of the East as a possession, and they will set their palaces in you, and make their dwellings in you. They will eat your fruit, and they will drink your milk.

5 And I will make ^bRabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a resting place for flocks; ^cand you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

6 For this is what Father Yahweh says: Because you have clapped *your* hands, stamped *your* feet, and rejoiced in heart with all your contempt for the land of Israyl,

7 Behold, I will stretch out My hand against you, and will deliver you as plunder to the heathen. I will cut you off from the people, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries; I will destroy you, and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

8 This is what Father Yahweh says: Because Moab and Seir say; Behold, the house of Yahdah *has become* like all the heathen!

9 I will expose the side of the cities of Moab, *beginning* from his cities on his frontier—Beth Yeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kiryathaim—the glory of the country.

10 I will give it to the men of the East as a possession, together with that of the Ammonites, so that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

12 This is what Father Yahweh says: Because Edom has dealt against the house of Yahdah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended by avenging itself on them;

13 This is what Father Yahweh says: ^dI will also stretch out My hand against Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it. I will make it desolate from Teman; and those of Dedan will fall by the sword.

14 I will lay My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My people, Israyl, and they will do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury; and they will know My vengeance, says Father Yahweh.

15 This is what Father Yahweh says: Because the ^ePhilistines dealt with revenge, and have taken vengeance with a malicious heart, to destroy *it* because of old hostilities;

16 This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will stretch out My hand against the Philistines, and will cut off the ^fCherethim, and destroy the remnant from the sea coast;

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I will lay My vengeance upon them.

CHAP. 26

In the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, because ^gTyre has said against Yerusalem; Aha! She is broken! The gate to the people has swung open to me; I will be replenished, *now that* she is laid waste;

3 This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against you, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against you, *just* as the sea causes its waves to come up.

4 And they will destroy the ^hwalls of Tyre, and break down her ⁱtowers; I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It will be *a place* for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken, says Father Yahweh: it will become a plunder for the nations.

6 And Tyre's daughters; *her cities and villages*, which *are* on the mainland, will be slain by the sword; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

7 For this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will bring Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, ^kagainst Tyre from the north, with horses, with chariots, with horsemen, with an army and many people.

8 He will slay your daughters on the mainland with the sword; he will build up a siege ramp against you, build a wall against you, and raise up the buckler; *shields as a defense*, against you.

9 He will direct the blows of his battering rams against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust will cover you; your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen, of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he enters into your gates, as men enter a city in which a breach has been made.

11 With the hooves of his horses he will tread down all your streets; he will slay your people by the sword, and your mighty ^lobelisks; *sacred*

l. Verse 26:11—OBELISKS: The high tower on top of every church are but miniatures of the ancient Sacred Poles: columns, pillars, or poles used for dividing the power of the heavens, and for locating the SUN Equinoxes and Solstices.

a. Part of Jordan. The capital of Jordan is Amman.

b. Now known as Amman, Jordan.
c. Yereyah shows this territory to be given to Israyl. Yechetzqyah says Babylon will destroy the Ammonites. Maybe Iraq will create the problem that causes Amman to be destroyed.

d. All the above comprise the country of Jordan.

e. Modern Palestinians.

f. Yechetzqyah wrote this in 590 B.C.E. These places fell in 332 B.C.E., which was 258 years later.

g. Lebanon. Scripture shows that Lebanon aided the Philistines. The same is true today. The Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO) has camps in Lebanon now.

h. Two chariots could pass on top of these walls.
i. With armed guards.

j. Cities dependent on Tyre.

k. He besieged Tyre for 13 years, but did not destroy it.

poles of god (el) worship will fall to the ground.

12 They will make plunder of your riches, and make a prey of your merchandise; they will break down your walls, and destroy your pleasant houses; then they will lay your *circles of Stones Measured off for Desolations*, your sacred Poles, and the rubble from your altars into the midst of the sea.

13 I will put an end to the voice of your songs; the sound of your harps will be heard no more.

14 ^aI will make you like the top of a rock; you will be a *place* to spread nets upon. You will be rebuilt no more; for I, Yahweh, have spoken, says Father Yahweh.

15 This is what Father Yahweh says to ^bTyre: Will the isles not shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of you?

16 ^{G1}Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, lay aside their robes, and remove their embroidered garments. They will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit upon the ground, tremble *every* moment, and be astonished; *appalled*, at you.

17 They will take up a lamentation over you, and say of you; How you are destroyed, O city of renown, inhabited by men of the sea! *She was powerful in the sea, she and her inhabitants, who cause their terror to be on all who dwelled in it!*

18 Now will the isles tremble in the day of your fall; yes, the isles that *are* in the sea will be troubled at your departure.

19 For this is what Father Yahweh says: When I will make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I will bring up the deep upon you, and great waters will cover you;

20 Then I will bring you down with those who descend into the pit, with the people of ancient times, and will set you in the earth below—in places desolate from antiquity, with those who go down into the pit—so that you will never be inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living.

21 I will make you a terror, and you *will be no more*, though you are searched for, yet you will never be found again, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 27

The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

2 Now, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre,

3 And say to Tyre; O you who are situated at the entry of the sea, a merchant of the people for many isles, this is what Father Yahweh says: O Tyre, you have said; I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Your borders *are* in the midst of the seas, your builders have perfected your beauty.

5 They made all your *ship's* boards of fir

trees from Senir; they have taken cedars from Lebanon

to make masts for you.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan they have made your oars; the company of the Ashurites have made your benches *of* ivory, *brought* from the isles of Chittim; *Cyprus*.

7 Fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt was what you spread for your sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was what covered you.

8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your mariners; *oarsmen*; your wise *men*, O Tyre, *that* were in you, were your pilots.

9 Elders of Gebal and its wise men were in you to caulk your seams; all the ships of the sea and their oarsmen were in you to deal in your merchandise.

10 Those from Persia, from Lud, and from Phut were in your army, your men of war hung shield and helmet in you; they brought forth your splendor.

11 The men of Arvad, with your army, were upon your walls all around; and the Gammadim were in your towers. They hung their shields upon your walls all around; they have made your beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish; *Spain*, was your merchant, *doing business with you* because of your multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded for your wares.

13 Yavan; *Greece*, Tubal, and Meshech; *in the mountainous region between the Black and Caspian Seas*, were your merchants; they traded slaves and articles of bronze in your market.

14 Those of the house of Togarmah; *Armenia*, traded for your wares with chariot horses, cavalry horses, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan; *in Arabia*, were your merchants. Many isles were your own markets; they brought you in payment horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Aram; *Syria*, was your merchant because of the multitude of the wares you made; they traded for your wares with *their merchandise*: emeralds, purple, embroidered work, fine linen, coral, and agate.

17 Yahdah and the land of Israyl, they were your merchants; they traded in your market wheat of Minnith; *in Ammon*, pannag; *product uncertain*, honey, oil, and balm.

18 Damascus was your merchant in the multitude of the products you made, because of your great wealth of riches; *trading with you* with the wine of Helbon and with white wool.

19 Dan also, and Yavan; *Greece*, traded with yarn *from* Uzal; *in Arabia* for your wares: wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were traded in your market.

20 Dedan was your merchant in saddle-cloths for riding.

21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, they traded with you in lambs, rams, and goats; in

a. This prophecy was written in 590 B.C.E. Tyre fell in 332 B.C.E., which was 258 years later.

b. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 4, Pages 721-723, says Tyre was a Phoenician seaport in what is now Lebanon. Originally an island with a great harbor, and the chief trading center of the Mediterranean, it is now a peninsula. Tyre was founded around 1500 B.C.E., and resisted siege by Assyrian and Babylonian alike, defying even Nebuchadnezzar. The city fell (332 B.C.E.) to Alexander the Great after 7 months of siege and war, 8000 Tyrians being slaughtered, 2000 executed, and 30,000 sold into slavery. The Romans and Cleopatra cherished Tyre's silken garments, especially those dyed Tyrian purple.

G1. The governors and rulers of other countries that dwell by the sea, in which he signifies that her destruction would be so horrible, that all the world would hear of it and be afraid.

these *they were* your merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah; *in Arabia, were* your merchants. They traded for your wares with the choicest spices, with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, Canneh, and Eden; *in Mesopotamia, the merchants of Sheba; on the Euphrates, Asshur, and Chilmad; near Baghdad, Iraq, were* your merchants.

24 These *were* your merchants in choice fabrics, in blue clothes, in embroidered garments, in cedar chests of multicolored apparel, in strong twined cords; in these they traded with you.

25 The ships of Tarshish served as carriers for your merchandise. You were replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Your rowers have brought you into great waters, *but* the east wind has broken you in the midst of the seas.

27 Your riches, your wares, your merchandise, your oarsmen, your pilots, your caulkers, the traders of your merchandise, and all your men of war who are in you, with all your company which is in your midst, will fall into the heart of the seas in the day of your ruin.

28 The coasts will shake at the sound of the cry of your pilots;

29 And all who handle the oar, the mariners and all the pilots of the sea, will come down from their ships and stand upon the shore.

30 They will raise their voice and cry bitterly over you; they will throw dust upon their heads, and will wallow in the ashes.

31 They will make themselves utterly bald for you, and clothe themselves with sackcloth; they will weep over you in bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they will take up a lamentation for you, and lament over you, *saying*; What city is like Tyre, destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When your wares went out on the seas, you satisfied many people; you enriched the kings of the earth with the multitude of your riches, and with your merchandise.

34 In the time *when* you will be broken by the sea in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all the company in the midst of you will fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles will be astonished; *appalled*, at you; their kings will be greatly afraid, their faces distorted in apprehension.

36 The merchants among the people will hiss at you; you will be a terror, and *be* no more, forever.

CHAP. 28

The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

2 Son of man, say to that ^aprince of Tyre; This is what Father Yahweh says: Because your

heart is lifted up, and you have said; *I am* a ^bgod (el); I sit *in* the seat of a god (el), in the midst of the ^cseas—I (Yahweh) therefore say to you: Yet you *are* a created being, and not the Almighty, though you set your heart to be the Almighty.

3 Behold, you *are* wiser than Daniyl; there is no secret that they can ^dhide from you.

4 With your wisdom and with your understanding, you have gained riches for yourself, and have gathered gold and silver into your treasuries.

5 By your great wisdom in your trading, you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches.

6 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Because you have ^eset your heart to be a god (el);

7 ^fTherefore, behold, I will bring upon you ^gthose who are foreign to you, the mighty ones of the twelve tribes of Israyl, and they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and defile your splendor.

8 They will bring you down to the pit, and you will die the death of the slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Will you still say to the face of him who slays you; *I am* God (El)? You will be but a created being, and not the Almighty, in the hands of him who slays you.

10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers; for I have spoken, says Father Yahweh.

11 Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him; This is what Father Yahweh says: You *were* the seal of the full *measure* of perfection, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 ^hYou were in Eden, the garden of Yahweh; every precious stone *was* your covering; the ruby, the topaz, the emerald, the chrysolite, the onyx, the jasper, the sapphire, the turquoise, and the beryl. The workmanship of your settings and mountings were made of gold. In the day you were created, they were prepared for you. ⁱ

14 You *were* the guardian ^{2a}cherub, and I ^{2b}married you on the holy mountain of Yahweh; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 ^{g1}You *were* perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until iniquity; *sin*, was found in you.

16 By the multitude of your merchandise they have filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned. Therefore, I will cast you *as* profane out of the mountain of Yahweh; and ^{g2}I will destroy you from the midst of the stones of fire, O guardian ^{2a}cherub.

17 Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty, and you have corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor. I will cast you to the

b. II Corinthians 4:4.

c. People.

d. That can be hidden from you.

e. To wear the pants, to be a husband, to divorce.

f. Genesis 12:2.

^h In Exodus 28:17-20 the twelve stones in the High Priest's breastplate represent twelve righteous qualities Yahweh wants His people to develop within themselves and pass on to their offspring. These twelve stones and the righteous qualities they represent are:

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 196. 4. **Turquoise.** Hebrew *nuphat*, meaning the Law of Yahweh. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 889. 5. **Sapphire.** Hebrew *saphir*, meaning The Book of Yahweh, namely the Holy Scriptures. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732. 6. **Emerald.** Hebrew *yahalam*, meaning to heal. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 318. 7. **Jacinth.** Hebrew root word *shem*, meaning Yahweh's Name. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 1081. 8. **Agate.** Hebrew root word *shub*, meaning to return, bring back, restore life, return to Yahweh, draw breath, to convert. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704. 9. **Amethyst.** Hebrew root word *chalam*, meaning to join closely. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 471. 10. **Chrysolite.** Hebrew root word *tarash*, meaning to reverence. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1494. 11. **Onyx.** Hebrew root word *cham*, meaning zeal. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 458. 12. **Jasper.** Hebrew *yahshaphah*, meaning Yahweh is our strength. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 620. As Yechetzqyah 28:13 shows, Satan now has only nine of these twelve stones or qualities remaining in her. Three of these qualities: the **Jacinth** (Yahweh's Name), the **Agate** (the ability to restore life, convert, to return to Yahweh, to draw breath, to return), and the **Amethyst** (to join closely), Yahweh has removed from Satan, because she no longer has the right to be His wife and bear His Name; neither has she the right to have any further say in Yahweh's creative, restorative, and converting process. However, in her attempts to overthrow Yahweh, Satan has totally perverted the nine remaining righteous stones or characteristics she still possesses, and these nine remaining characteristics she still has are now totally evil. For a full understanding and explanation of these twelve stones or righteous characteristics Yahweh wants instilled in all of his people, and how Satan either lost or perverted these characteristics within herself, acquire the tapes of the Sermons given on 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997. ^{g1}

1. **Ruby.** Hebrew root word *damam*, meaning to submit to Yahweh and those who are over you. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 152. 2. **Topaz.** Hebrew root word *phatad*, meaning to be pure. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1125. 3. **Beryl.** Hebrew root word *baraq*, meaning to give light. <

¹ground. I will lay you before kings, so that they may behold you.

18 You have defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities; *sins*, and by the iniquity of your trading. Therefore, I will bring forth a fire from the midst of you; it will devour you, and I will bring you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all those who behold you.

19 All who know you among the peoples will be astonished at you; you will come to a terrifying *end*. And never will you exist again.

20 Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

21 Son of man, set your face against Sidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against you, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of you. They will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I will have executed judgments in her, and My holiness will be manifested in her.

23 For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; the wounded will be judged in her midst by the sword against her on every side; then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

24 And there will no longer be a pricking brier or a painful thorn for the house of Israyl from among all who are around them, who despise them. Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

25 This is what Father Yahweh says: When I will have ^agathered the house of Israyl from the people among whom they are scattered, and My holiness will be manifested in them in the sight of the heathen, then they will dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Yaaqob.

26 And they will dwell safely in it, and will build houses, and plant vineyards; yes, they will dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those around them who despise them. And they will know that I *am* Yahweh their Father.

CHAP. 29

In the tenth year, in the Tenth *Moon*, on the twelfth *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak, and say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers; who has said; My river *is* my own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 ^{G1}But I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales. I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish of your rivers will stick to your scales.

5 And I will leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers. You will fall upon the open fields; you will not be brought together, nor gathered. I have given you as meat to the ^bbeastly system of the nations and the heavens; *that beastly system of darkness and desolation*, and they will fly upon you.

6 Then all the inhabitants of ^cEgypt will know that I *am* Yahweh, because they have been *like a staff made of flimsy reed* to the house of Israyl.

7 When they took hold of you by your hands, you broke and tore their whole shoulder; and when they leaned upon you, you broke and made all their loins shake.

8 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will bring a sword upon you, and cut off man and beast from you.

9 ^{G2}And the land of Egypt will be desolate and waste; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh, because he has said; The River *Nile* is mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Therefore, behold, I *am* against you and against your rivers; I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from Migdol to Syene; *Aswan*, unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 ^dNo foot of man will pass through it, nor foot of beast will pass through it; it will not be inhabited forty years.

12 I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate; and among the cities *that are* laid waste, her cities will be desolate forty years. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet, this is what Father Yahweh says: At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples among whom they were scattered.

14 ^{G3}I will bring back the captives of Egypt, and cause them to return to the land of Pathros; *Upper Egypt*, to the land of their origin; but they will be a lowly kingdom there.

15 It will be the lowliest of the kingdoms; it will never again exalt itself above the nations, for I will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore.

16 And *Egypt* will never again be the confidence of the house of Israyl, but will *serve* to remind them of their iniquity; *sin*, in turning to them. Then they will know that I *am* Father Yahweh.

17 In the twenty-seventh year, in the First *Moon*, on the first *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

18 Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to render a great service against Tyre; every head *was* made bald and every shoulder *was* rubbed raw; yet neither he nor his army received wages from Tyre, for the service that he had rendered against it.

b. Traditionally translated beast, referring to a four footed animal. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon Of The Old Testament*, by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, on Pages 312-313, shows this word is correctly translated a beastly system referring to a congregation of evil people seeking to destroy others. Hebrew *owaph*. Traditionally translated birds. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 591, shows this word means to attack or brandish a sword. This is speaking about enemies attacking Yahweh's people.

c. Failed as an ally to Israyl. G2. Yahweh does not allow man to keep anything forever that he does not deserve, or put his trust in anything forever except Him alone.

d. Nuclear War.

G3. Meaning that the Egyptians should not have full rulership, but be under the Persians, Grecians and Romans, and the Israylites should no more put their trust in them, but learn to depend on Yahweh.

a. Revelation 7:1-8; 14:1. This is a future prophecy.

G1. I will send my enemies against you, and they will remove you and your people out of your places.

I. Verse 28:17—I will cast you to the ground: Revelation 12:9.

19 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; he will take her multitude, take her plunder, and take her prey; and that will be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt for his labor with which he served *against Tyre*, because they worked for Me, says Father Yahweh.

21 In that day I will cause the horn; *pride and strength*, of the house of Israyl to spring forth, and I will open your mouth to speak in the midst of them; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 30

The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

2 Son of man, prophesy and say: This is what Father Yahweh says: Wail, *and say*; Woe for the day!

3 For the day *is* near, for the day of Yahweh *is* near, a cloudy day; it will be the time of the heathen.

4 The sword will come upon Egypt, and great anguish will be in Ethiopia, when the slain will fall in Egypt; they will take away her multitude, and her foundations will be broken down.

5 Ethiopia; *Cush*, Libya; *Put*, Lydia; *Lud*, Chub; *the Upper Nile Region*, with all the mixed people *living in Arabia*, and the people of the covenant; *the Yahdaim who had taken refuge in Egypt*, will fall with them by the sword.

6 This is what Yahweh says: Those also who ally themselves with Egypt will fall, and the pride of her power will come down; from Migdol *in the north*, to Syene; *Aswan, in the south*, those within it will fall by the sword, says Father Yahweh.

7 They will be desolate in the midst of the desolated countries, and her cities will be in the midst of the wasted cities.

8 And they will know that I *am* Yahweh when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all who help her will be destroyed.

9 In that day, messengers will go forth from Me in ships to make the complacent Ethiopians afraid, and great anguish will come upon them on the day of Egypt; for behold, it *is* coming.

10 This is what Father Yahweh says: By the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, I will bring an end to the multitude of Egypt.

11 *Nebuchadnezzar* and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, will be brought to destroy the land; they will draw their swords against Egypt, and *will* fill the land with the slain.

12 I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; I will make the land waste, with everything that is in it, by the hands of strangers. I, Yahweh, have spoken.

13 This is what Father Yahweh says: I will

destroy the gods (elohim), and I will also put an end to the images *of their gods (elohim, teraphim)* in Noph; *Memphis*. No longer will there be a prince in the land of Egypt, and I will put dread in the land of the Egyptians.

14 I will make Pathros; *Upper Egypt*, desolate, and will set fire in Zoan; I will execute judgments in No; *Thebes*.

15 I will pour My fury upon Sin; *Pelusium*, the strength of Egypt, I will cut off the multitude of No,

16 And I will set fire in Egypt. Sin will have great anguish, No will be torn apart, and Noph *will be in* distress daily.

17 The young men of Awen; *On; Heliopolis*; and Pi Beseth; *Bubastis*, will fall by the sword, and these *cities* will be taken captive.

18 Darkened will be the day at Tahpanhes, when there I break the yokes of Egypt; there the pride of her strength will come to an end. As for her, a cloud will cover her, and her daughters; *outlying cities and villages*, will go into captivity.

19 In this way I will execute judgments on Egypt; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

20 In the eleventh year, in the First *Moon* in the seventh *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

21 ^{G1}Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, behold, it will not be bound up for healing, nor a splint put on to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms—the strong *one*, and that *one* which was broken—and I will cause the sword to fall from his hand;

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword in his hand; but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he will groan before *Nebuchadnezzar* with the groanings of a mortally wounded man.

25 I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, but the arms of Pharaoh will fall down; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he stretches it out against the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries. Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 31

In the eleventh year, in the Third *Moon*, in the first *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

G1. By which we see that tyrants have no power of themselves, neither can they do any more harm than Yahweh appoints.

2 Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude; To whom are you compared in your greatness?

3 Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon, with beautiful branches that shaded the forest, of great stature whose top was above the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him grow; the underground waters made him grow tall, with her rivers running around his base, sending out her streams to all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore, his height was exalted above all *the other* trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied; his branches became long when they grew out, because of the abundance of waters.

6 All the fowls of the air made their nests in his boughs; under his branches all the nations' beastly system brought forth their young; and under his shadow dwelt all *the* great nations.

7 So he was majestic in his greatness, in the length of his branches; for his roots went out to great waters.

8 ^{G1}The cedars in the garden of Yahweh could not hide him; the fir trees could not compare to his boughs, and the armon; *plane*, trees could not compare to his branches; no tree in the garden of Yahweh compared to him in beauty.

9 I have made him beautiful with the multitude of his branches; so that he surpassed all the trees of Eden, which *were* in the garden of Yahweh.

10 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Because he has lifted up himself in height, and has shot up his top above the thick boughs, and his heart is exalted by his height;

11 I have therefore handed him over to the el; *god*, of the heathen to deal with him as he would; I have driven him out because of his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him. Upon the mountains and in all the valleys, his branches are fallen; his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land. All the peoples of the earth have come out from under his shade, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruins will all the fowls of the air remain, and all the nations' beastly system will be upon *his fallen* branches—

14 To the end that no *other* trees by the waters may ever again exalt themselves because of their height, nor shoot up their tops above the thick boughs. No *other* trees, so abundantly watered, may ever stand towering in the heights. For they are all delivered to death, to the depths of the earth; in the midst of the children of men, with those who go down to the pit.

15 ^{G2}This is what Father Yahweh says: On the day when he went down to Sheol; *the grave*, I caused a mourning. I covered the deep for him; I restrained its floods, and the great waters were

held back. Because of this, I caused Lebanon to mourn and all the trees of the field wilted.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol; *the grave*, with those who descend into the pit. All the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon—all which drink water—will be comforted in the depths of the earth;

17 They also will go down into Sheol; *the grave*, with him, with those *slain* by the sword: they *who were* his arm, *who* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To which of the trees in Eden will you then be compared in glory and greatness? Yet you will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the depths of the earth; you will lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *those* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 32

In the twelfth year, in the Twelfth *Moon*, on the first *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him; ^{G3}You are like a young lion among the nations, and you *are* like a dragon in the seas; coming forth in your rivers, you troubled the waters with your feet, fouling their rivers.

3 This is what Father Yahweh says: I will therefore spread My net over you with a company of many people, and they will bring you up in My net.

4 Then I will leave you upon the land; I will cast you out upon the open field, and I will send down upon you the darkness of the god (el) of heaven, and I will weary you with the beastly system of the whole earth.

5 I will lay your flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with your remains.

6 With your flowing blood I will water the land up to the mountains; and the rivers will be full of you.

7 And when I will cast you out, I will cover the heaven, and make its stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon will not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven I will make dark over you, and set darkness upon your land, says Father Yahweh:

9 I will trouble the hearts of many people when I bring your destruction among the nations; into the countries which you have not known.

10 Yes, I will make many people amazed; *appalled*, at you, and their kings will be horribly afraid for you, when I brandish My sword before them. They will tremble *every* moment, each man for his own life, in the day of your fall.

G1. Signifying there is no greater power in the world than Yahweh's.

G3. Thus the Scriptures compared tyrants to cruel and huge beasts which devour all that is weaker than they.

G2. The deep waters that exalted him with great abundance and pomp shall now lament as though they were covered with sackcloth.

11 For this is what Father Yahweh says: The sword of the king of Babylon; *Gate of the Gods (Elohim)*, will come upon you.

12 By the swords of the mighty, the terrible of the nations, I will cause your multitude to fall—all of them. They will destroy the pride of Egypt, and all its multitude will perish.

13 I will also destroy all its beasts from beside its great waters; the foot of man will trouble them no longer, nor will the hooves of beasts muddy them.

14 Then I will make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says Father Yahweh.

15 When I make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country destitute of all that once filled it, when I strike all those that dwell in it, then they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

16 This *is* the lamentation with which they will lament her. The daughters of the nations will lament her; they will lament for her, for Egypt and for all her multitude, says Father Yahweh.

17 In the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moon, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

18 ^{G1}Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down—her, and the daughters of the renowned nations—into the depths of the earth, with those who go down into the pit.

19 Whom do you surpass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised!

20 They will fall among the midst of *those who are* slain by the sword; she is handed over to the sword. *Let her* be drawn away with all her multitudes!

21 The (god) *el* among the mighty will speak to him out of the midst of Sheol; *the grave*, with those who helped him; they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur; *Assyria*, *is* there with all his company; his graves surround him, all of them slain, fallen by the sword;

23 Their graves are set in the sides of the pit, and his company is all around his grave; they are slain, fallen by the sword, all who caused terror in the land of the living.

24 ^{G2}There *is* Elam with her multitude surrounding her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword. They have gone down uncircumcised into the depths of the earth, who spread their terror in the land of the living. Yet they now bear their shame with those who go down to the pit,

25 A bed is made for her in the midst of the multitude of her slain; her graves surround him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Though their terror was spread in the land of the living, yet they now bear their shame with those who go down to the pit; he is placed in the midst of *those who are slain*.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude. Her graves surround him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, because they spread their terror in the land of the living.

27 But do they not lie with the mighty *who are* fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to Sheol; *the grave*, with their weapons of war? They have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities will be upon their bones, because *of* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yes, you will be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and will lie with *those who are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, who, despite their might, are laid by *those who were* slain by the sword. They will lie with the uncircumcised, with those who go down to the pit.

30 The princes of the north are there, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who have gone down with the slain. For the terror caused by their might, they are put to shame; they lie uncircumcised with *those* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.

31 ^{G3}Pharaoh will see them, and will be comforted over all his multitude—Pharaoh and all his army—slain by the sword, says Father Yahweh.

32 For I have spread My terror in the land of the living, and he—Pharaoh and all his multitude—will be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *those* slain by the sword, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 33

Again the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 ^{G4}Son of man, speak to the children of your people; *your own countrymen*, and say to them: When I bring the sword upon a land, and take unto Myself one man from all the people of the land, and set him as a watchman for them,

3 When he sees the sword coming upon the land, if he blows the trumpet; *shofar*, and warns the people;

4 Then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet, but does not heed the warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood will be on his *own* head:

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet but did not heed the warning; his blood will be upon himself. But he who heeds the warning will deliver his life.

6 However, if the ^{G5}watchman sees the sword coming, but does not blow the trumpet; *shofar*, and the people are not warned, if the sword

G1. That is, prophecy that they should be cast down. Thus Yahweh gives His Prophets power both to plant and to destroy by His word (the Law and the Prophets). Yereymyah 1:10.

G2. Whom in his life all the world feared.

G3. As the wicked rejoice when they see others partake of their miseries.

G4. He shows that the people ought to continually have governors and teachers who care for them, and who will warn them of the dangers which are at hand.

G5. Signifying that the wicked shall not escape punishment even though the watchman is negligent. If the watchman blows the trumpet but he himself will not obey, he shall deserve double punishment.

comes and takes *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So you, O son of man, have I set as a watchman for the house of Israyl. Therefore, you will ^{G1}hear the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, at My mouth, and warn them from Me.

8 When I say to the wicked: O wicked *man*, you will surely die! And if you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* will die in his iniquity; but ^{G2}his blood will I require at your hand.

9 Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked to turn from his wicked way, and he does not turn from his way, he will die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your *own* life.

10 ^{G3}Therefore, O son of man, speak to the house of Israyl. This is what you will declare, saying; If our transgressions and our sins *are* upon us, and we waste away in them, how can we then live?

11 Say to them; As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: I take no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but *rather* that the wicked turn from his way, and live! Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why will you die, O house of Israyl?

12 Therefore, son of man, say to the children of your people; The righteousness of the righteous will not deliver him in the day that he transgresses. As for the wickedness of the wicked, he will not fall because of it in the day that he turns from his wickedness; nor will the righteous be able to live because of his *past righteousness* in the day that he sins.

13 When I say to the righteous: He will surely live! If he *then* trusts in his own righteousness, and commits iniquity, all his *previous* righteousness will not be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he will die for it.

14 ^{G4}Again, when I say to the wicked; You will surely die! If he turns from his sin, and does that which is Lawful and right:

15 *If* the wicked restores the pledge, returns that which he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he will surely live; he will not die.

16 None of his sins that he has committed will be mentioned against him; he has done that which is Lawful and right, he will surely live.

17 Yet the children of your people say; The way of Yahweh is not ¹equal. But it is their *own* way that is not equal!

18 When the righteous turns from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, he will die because of it.

19 But if the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does that which is Lawful and right, he will live because of it.

20 But you say; The way of Yahweh is not equal! O house of Israyl, I will judge each one of you according to his *own* way!

21 In the twelfth year of our captivity, in the Tenth *Moon*, in the fifth *day* of the moon, one who had escaped from Yerusalem came to me, and said; The city has fallen!

22 Now the hand of Yahweh had been upon me in the evening, before this one who had escaped came and had ^{G5}opened my mouth; then he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened; I was no longer silent.

23 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

24 Son of man, those who inhabit those ruins in the land of Israyl utter, saying; Abraham was one, and he inherited the land; but *we are* many, and the land is given to us *to possess* as ^{G6}our inheritance.

25 Therefore, say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Since you ^{G7}eat the blood, lift your eyes toward your gods (elohim), and shed blood; then should you possess the land?

26 You rely upon your sword, you work abomination, and every one of you defiles his neighbor's wife; then should you possess the land?

27 This is what you are to say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: As surely as I live, those who *are* in the wastes will fall by the sword; he who *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they who *are* in the strongholds and caves will die of the pestilence; *plagues, deadly diseases*.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pride of her strength will come to an end; the mountains of Israyl will be desolate, so that none will pass through.

29 Then they will know that *I am* Yahweh, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 Also, son of man, the children of your people are still talking against you by the walls and in the doorways of the houses. They speak one to another, each one to his brother, saying; Come, I pray you, and hear what the word is that comes forth from Yahweh!

31 ^{G8}Then they come to you as people come; they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they will not do them. For with their mouths they show much love, *but* their hearts; *minds*, follow after their covetousness.

32 And lo, you are to them as one who sings a lovely song with a beautiful voice, and plays well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they do not do them.

33 When this comes to pass—lo, it will come— ²then will they know that a prophet has been among them.

G1. Which teaches that if he is not authorized by Yahweh, then he is a spy, and not a true watchman. Yereyah 23:21.

G2. The watchman must answer for the blood of all who perish through his negligence.

G3. When they hear Yahweh's judgments for their sins, the wicked lose all hope of His mercies and murmur against Yahweh instead of repenting.

G4. Yahweh condemned the wicked because of their hypocrisy, which is pretending to forsake wickedness but not showing fruits of repentance by obeying Yahweh's Laws and leading a righteous life.

G5. In which it signifies that the ministers of Yahweh cannot speak until Yahweh gives them courage, and opens their mouths. Yechetzqyah 24:27, 29:21, Ephesians 6:19.

G6. Thus the wicked think themselves more worthy to enjoy Yahweh's promises than the saints of Yahweh, to whom the promises were made; and the wicked would think to bind Yahweh to be subject to them, although they would not be bound to Him.

G7. Contrary to the Law. Leviticus 17:14.

G8. This declares that we ought to hear Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) with such zeal and affection, that we should in all points obey it. Otherwise we abuse the word (the Law and the Prophets) to our own condemnation, in thinking that His ministers ought to serve man's foolish fantasies.

1. Verse 33:17—See Footnote on Yechetzqyah 18:25.

2. Verse 33:33—Deuteronomy 18:18-22.

CHAP. 34

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israyl! Prophesy, and say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says to the shepherds: Woe to the shepherds of Israyl who feed themselves! Should the shepherds not feed the flocks?

3 You eat the fat, you clothe yourselves with the wool, you kill those who are fed; *but* you do not feed the flock.

4 ^{G1}The diseased you have not strengthened, the sick you have not healed. You have not bound up the broken, nor have you brought back those who were driven away. You have not searched for those who were lost; but with force and with cruelty you have ruled them.

5 They were scattered because *there was* no shepherd; and when they were scattered, they became meat for the nations' ^abeastly system.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill; yes, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and no one searched or sought *after them*.

7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of Yahweh!

8 As surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: because My flock became a prey, and My flock became meat for all the nations' beastly system because there was no shepherd; neither did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and fed not My flock;

9 Therefore, O you shepherds, hear the word of Yahweh!

10 ^{G2}This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against the shepherds! And I will require My flock at their hand! I will cause them to cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds will no longer feed themselves; for I will deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I, *yes I*, will both search for My sheep, and seek them out.

12 ^{G3}*Just* as a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israyl by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a rich pasture, and their fold will be upon the high mountains of Israyl; there they will lie in a pleasant fold, and *in* a rich pasture they will feed upon the mountains of Israyl.

15 I will feed My flock, and I will cause them

to lie down, says Father Yahweh.

16 ^{G4}I will seek that which was lost, and bring back that which was driven away. *I will* bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O My flock, this is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I judge between sheep and lamb, between the rams and the he-goats.

18 *Does it seem* too little to you to have eaten up the ^{G5}rich pasture, that you must *also* tread down the residue of your pastures with your feet? *Is it not enough* to have drunk of the deep waters, but must you *also* foul the residue with your feet?

19 And My flock, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says to them: Behold, I, *yes I*, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean of the flock.

21 Because you have pushed with side and with shoulder, and gored all the diseased with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore, I will save My flock, and they will no longer be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and lamb.

23 I will set up one ^{G6}shepherd over them, and he will feed them—My servant ^bDavid. He will feed them, and he will be their shepherd.

24 And I, Yahweh, will be their Father, with My servant David a prince among them; I, Yahweh, have spoken.

25 And I will ^{G7}renew with them the covenant of peace, and will bring an end to the evil beastly governmental system in the land; and they will dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places surrounding My hill a blessing; and I will cause the showers to come down in their season; and there will be showers of blessing.

27 ^{G8}And the tree of the field will yield her fruit, and the earth will yield her increase, and they will be safe in their land. They will know that I *am* Yahweh when I have broken the chains of their yoke, and delivered them from the hands of those who made slaves of them.

28 They will no longer be a prey to the ^cheathen, nor will the evil beastly system devour them; but they will dwell safely, and none will make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a planting of renown, and they will no longer be consumed with hunger in the land, nor bear the shame of the heathen anymore.

30 In this way they will know that I, Yahweh their Father, *am* with them, and *that* they, the house of Israyl, *are* My people, says Father Yahweh.

G1. He describes the office and duty of a righteous pastor, who ought to love and comfort his flock, and not to be cruel toward them.

a. World Government.

G2. By destroying the covetous hirelings, and restoring true shepherds, of which Yahweh assigns to us when He sends true preachers, who both by doctrine and life labor to feed His sheep in the pleasant pastures of His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. In the day of their affliction and misery these promises will comfort the House of Yahweh in all dangers.

G4. Meaning, such as lift up themselves above their brothers, thinking they have no need to be governed by Me.

G5. Righteous pasture and deep waters means the pure word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh, and the administration of justice, which they did not distribute to the poor until they had corrupted it.

G6. Meaning, the Messiah of Whom David pictured. b. Beloved.

G7. This declares that under Yahshua the Messiah the flock should be truly delivered from sin and death, and so be safely preserved in the House of Yahweh, where they should never perish.

G8. The fruits of Yahweh's Spirit shall appear in great abundance in His House.

c. Evil Beastly System

31 And you My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men, and I am your Father, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 35

Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 Son of man, set your face against Mount ^aSeir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say to it; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against you, and I will stretch out My hand against you, and I will make you most desolate.

4 I will lay your cities waste, and you will be devastated; and you will know that I am Yahweh.

5 Because you have had a perpetual hatred, and have shed the blood of the children of Israyl by handing them over to the edge of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity came to an end;

6 Therefore, as surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: ^{G1}I will prepare blood for you, and blood will pursue you. Since you have not hated blood, therefore, blood will pursue you.

7 In this way I will make Mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it the one who leaves and the one who returns.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain; on your hills, in your valleys, and in all your rivers, they who are slain with the sword will fall.

9 I will make you perpetually desolate, and your cities will not be rebuilt; then you will know that I am Yahweh.

10 ^{G2}Because you have said; ^bThese two nations, these two countries will be mine, and we will possess them! although Yahweh was there;

11 ^{G3}Therefore, as surely as I live, says Father Yahweh: I will act according to your anger and according to your envy, which you have displayed because of your hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among ^cthem, when I have judged you.

12 And you will know that I am Yahweh and that I have heard all your blasphemies which you have spoken against the mountains of Israyl, saying; They are desolate! They are given to us to consume!

13 In this way, with your mouth you have boasted against Me, and have spoken against Me without restraint, and I have heard it!

14 This is what Father Yahweh says: When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.

15 Just as you rejoiced at the inheritance of the house of Israyl, because it was desolate, so will I do to you. You will be desolate, O Mount Seir, with all Idumea; Edom—all of it. They will

know that I am Yahweh.

CHAP. 36

Also, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israyl, and say; You mountains of Israyl, hear the word of Yahweh!

2 This is what Father Yahweh says: Because the enemy has spoken *this* against you; Aha, the ancient high places have become our possession!

3 Therefore, prophesy and say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, so that you might be a possession to the residue of the heathen; and are the object of people's malicious talk, slandered by the people,

4 Therefore, you mountains of Israyl, hear the word of Yahweh! This is what Father Yahweh says to the mountains, to the hills, to the rivers, to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and the cities which are forsaken, which became a prey and a derision to the heathen that surround you:

5 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea; Edom, who have given My land to themselves as their possession, with wholehearted joy and malicious minds, that they might empty it out and plunder it.

6 Prophesy, therefore, concerning the land of Israyl, and say to the mountains, to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, because you have borne the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: I have lifted up My hand *vowing an oath, saying*; Surely the heathen that surround you, they will bear their shame.

8 ^{G4}But you, O mountains of Israyl, you will shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to My people of Israyl; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be tilled and sown;

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israyl—all of it; and the cities will be inhabited, and the wastes will be rebuilt;

11 And I will multiply man and beast upon you, and they will be fruitful and increase. I will settle you according to your former estates, and will do better for you than ^{G5}at your beginnings; and you will know that I am Yahweh.

12 Yes, I will cause men to walk upon you—My people Israyl; and they will possess you, and you will be their inheritance, and you will never again bereave them of their children.

13 ^{G6}This is what Father Yahweh says: Because they say to you; O land, you devour men, and bereave your nation of its children;

a. Deuteronomy 2:1-7.

G1. Except you repent of your former cruelty.

G2. And so by fighting against Yahweh's people, they should put him out of his own possession.

b. The one given to Esau and the one given to Israyl.

G3. Showing that when Yahweh punishes the enemy, the righteous ought to consider that He has a care over them, and so praise His Name, but the wicked rage as though there was no Mighty One, until they feel His hand to their destruction.

c. Israyl.

G4. Yahweh declares His mercies and righteousness towards His House. Yahweh preserves His House, even when He destroys His enemies.

G5. Which was accomplished under Yahshua Messiah.

G6. The hypocrites blame their affliction on the neighboring nations, but Yahweh did this because of the sins of the people according to His just judgments.

14 Therefore, you will devour men no more, nor bereave your nation anymore, says Father Yahweh:

15 Neither will I let you hear the reproach of the nations anymore, nor will you suffer the dishonor of the peoples anymore, nor will you cause your nations to fall anymore, says Father Yahweh.

16 Moreover, the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

17 Son of man, when the house of Israyl dwelled in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings; their way, to Me, was like the uncleanness of a woman separated in her impurity.

18 Therefore, I poured My fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their gods (elohim) *with which* they had polluted it;

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries. According to their way and according to their doings, I judged them.

20 When they came to the heathen, wherever they went, they profaned My holy Name, in that it was said of them; These *are* the people of Yahweh, yet they had to leave His land.

21 But I had regard for My holy Name, which the house of Israyl had profaned among the heathen, wherever they went.

22 Therefore, say to the house of Israyl; This is what Father Yahweh says: I do *this*, not for your sake, O house of Israyl, ^{G1}but for My holy Name's sake, which you have profaned among the heathen wherever you went.

23 And I will sanctify My great Name, which was profaned among the heathen, which you have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen will know that I *am* Yahweh, says Father Yahweh: when I will be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then I will sprinkle the water of purification upon you, and you will be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your gods (elohim), will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart; *mind*, will I also give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh.

27 I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments, and do *them*.

28 And you will dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and you will be My people, and I will be your Father.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleanness. I will call for the grain and increase it, and

will lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the increase of the field, so that you will receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then you will remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not right; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sake *will* I do *this*, says Father Yahweh; let this be known to you! Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israyl!

33 This is what Father Yahweh says: On the day that I will have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes will be rebuilt.

34 And the desolate land will be tilled, that which had lain desolate in the sight of all who passed by.

35 And they will say; This land, which was desolate, has become like the garden of Eden; the cities that were lying in ruins, waste and desolate, are now fortified and inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left around you will know that I, Yahweh, ^{G2}rebuilt the ruins and planted that which was desolate; I, Yahweh, have spoken, and I will do *it*.

37 This is what Father Yahweh says: I will yet again be inquired of by the house of Israyl, to do this for them; I will increase their men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Yerusalem during her appointed Feasts, so will the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 37

The hand of Yahweh was upon me, and ^aHe carried me out, in the Spirit of Yahweh, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them all around. And behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 Then He said to me: Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered; O Father Yahweh, You know.

4 Again He said to me: Prophecy to these bones, and say to them; O dry bones, hear the word of Yahweh!

5 ^{G3}This is what Father Yahweh says to these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you will live;

6 I will lay sinews upon you, bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you will live; and you will know that I *am* Yahweh.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded; and

G1. This takes away all men's pride and their ability to preserve anything by their own power, seeing that Yahweh reserves everything to Himself for the glory of His Holy Name.

G2. He declares that it ought not to be credited to the soil or plentifulness of the earth when any country is rich and abundant, but only to Yahweh's mercies, as His plagues and curses declare, when He makes it barren.

a. In the future.

G3. He shows by a great miracle that Yahweh has power, and also will deliver His people from their captivity; and since He is able to give life to the dead bones, and bodies, raise them up again.

as I prophesied, there was a noise. Then behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I looked, lo, the sinews and the flesh came upon them, and the skin covered them over; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then He said to me: Prophecy to the breath, prophecy, son of man, and say to the breath; This is what Father Yahweh says: ^{G1}Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, so that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, they stood up upon their feet—an exceedingly vast army.

11 Then He said to me; Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israyl. Behold, they say; Our bones are dried and our hope is lost; and we *ourselves* are *completely* cut off.

12 Therefore, prophecy, and say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, O My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israyl.

13 Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And have put My Spirit in you. You will live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken and performed *it*, says Yahweh.

15 The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

16 Also, son of man, take one stick and write upon it; For Yahdah and for the children of Israyl associated with him. Then take another stick and write upon it; For Yahseph, the stick of Ephraim, and all the house of Israyl associated with him.

17 Join them together into one stick, so they will become one in your hand.

18 And when the children of your people speak to you, saying; Will you not show us what you *mean* by this?

19 Say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will take the stick of Yahseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, with the tribes of Israyl associated with him, and will put them with it—with the stick of Yahdah, and make them one stick; and they will be one in My hand.

20 When the sticks upon which you wrote are in your hand before their eyes,

21 Then say to them; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I will take the children of Israyl from among the heathen, wherever they have gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land;

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israyl, and one king will be king over all of them. They will no longer be two nations, nor will they ever be

divided into two kingdoms again;

23 Never again will they defile themselves with their gods (elohim), nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling places where they have sinned, and will cleanse them. So they will be My people, and I will be their Father,

24 And David My servant *will be* king over them; and they all will have one shepherd. They will also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and do them.

25 ^{G2}They will dwell in the land that I have given to Yaaqob My servant, where your fathers have dwelt; and they will dwell in it, they, their children, and their children's children forever; and My servant David *will be* their prince forever.

26 Moreover, I will renew the covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant with them. I will establish them and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them forevermore.

27 My dwelling place will also be with them; yes, I will be their Father, and they will be My people.

28 And the heathen will know that I, Yahweh, sanctify Israyl when My sanctuary will be in the midst of them forevermore.

CHAP. 38

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

2 ^aSon of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophecy against him,

3 And say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against you, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;

4 ^{G3}And I will turn you around, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring out with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all of them clothed *in full armor*, a great company with *large* buckler shields and *small* shields; all of them handling swords.

5 ^bPersia, Ethiopia, and Libya *are* with them; all of them with shield and helmet;

6 Gomer and all his troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north, with all his troops—many people *are* with you.

7 You, *O Gog*, ^{G4}get prepared! Prepare yourselves, you and all your companies that are assembled about you, and become the commander of them.

8 After many days you will be visited; *mustered for war*. In the latter years you will come into the land that is restored from *the ravages of* the sword, *whose* people were gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israyl, which had long been waste; they were brought forth out of the

G1. Signifying everywhere the Israylites were scattered. In other words, the faithful shall be brought to the same unity of spirit and doctrine, wherever they are scattered throughout the world.

G2. Meaning that the elect of Yahweh shall dwell in Yahweh Shammah with Yahshua Messiah.

a. When Russia comes against Israyl, many of the nations mentioned in Isayah and Yeremyah are not mentioned. Babylon and Syria are not listed. These two nations will be given to or taken by Israyl and given to Abraham in Genesis 15:18. Assyria (Damascus), Edom, Moab, Ammon, and Lebanon are not listed.

G3. He shows that the enemies shall join themselves against the House of Yahweh, but it should be to their own destruction.

b. Iran.

G4. Signifying, that those of the world shall assemble themselves against the House of Yahweh and against Yahshua Messiah, their Head.

nations, and they now dwell safely, all of them.

9 You will ascend and come like a storm; you will be like a cloud to cover the land—you, and all your troops, and many peoples with you.

10 This is what Father Yahweh says: ^{G1}At the same time, thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil plan,

11 ^{G2}And you will say; I will go up against the land of unwalled villages; I will go against those who are at rest who dwell safely; all of them dwelling without walls, having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a plunder, and to take a prey—to stretch out your hand against the droughty places *that are again* inhabited, and against a people gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and possessions, who dwell in the midst of the land.

13 ^aSheba, Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all its young lions, will say to you; Have you come to take plunder? Have you gathered your company to take a prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and possessions, to take a great spoil?

14 ^{G3}Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog; This is what Father Yahweh says: In that day when My people Israyl dwell ^bsafely, will you not know *it*?

15 And you will come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army;

16 ^{G4}And you will come up against My people Israyl, like a cloud to cover the land. It will be in the latter days, and I will bring you against My land, so that the heathen may know Me, when ^{G5}I will be sanctified in you, O Gog, before their *very eyes*.

17 ^{G6}This is what Father Yahweh says: You are he of whom I have spoken in former times by My servants, the prophets of Israyl, who prophesied in those days, for *many* years, that I would bring you against them!

18 But in that same time when Gog comes against the land of Israyl, says Father Yahweh: My fury will rise up in My face.

19 For in My jealousy *and* in the fire of My wrath I have spoken! Surely in that day there will be a great shaking in the land of Israyl;

20 ^{G7}So that the fish of the sea, the fowls of the air, the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, will shake at My presence. The mountains will be thrown down, the steep places will fall, and every wall will crash to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains, says Father Yahweh: every man's sword will be against his brother,

22 And I will plead against him with pes-

tilence and with blood. I will rain upon him, upon his troops, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, with great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 So I will magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

CHAP. 39

Therefore, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say; This is what Father Yahweh says: Behold, I *am* against you, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;

2 And I will turn you around and lead you on, bringing you up from the parts of the north, sending you upon the mountains of Israyl.

3 Then I will knock the bow out of your left hand, and cause your arrows to fall from your right hand.

4 ^{G8}You will fall upon the mountains of Israyl—you, all your troops, and the people who *are* with you. I will give you to every sort of ravenous bird and to the beasts of the field, *to be devoured*.

5 You will fall upon the open field; for I have spoken, says Father Yahweh.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among those who dwell securely on the isles; and they will know that I *am* Yahweh.

7 So I will make My holy Name known in the midst of My people Israyl; and I will not *let them* pollute My holy Name anymore. Then the heathen will know that I *am* Yahweh, the Holy One in Israyl.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, says Father Yahweh: this *is* the day of which I have spoken.

9 ^{G9}And they who dwell in the cities of Israyl will go forth, and will set on fire and burn the weapons, both the *small* shields and *large* buckler *shields*, the bows and the arrows, the war clubs and the spears; and they will burn them with fire seven years.

10 Therefore, they will take no wood from the field, nor cut down *any tree* from the forest; for they will burn the weapons with fire. They will plunder those who plundered them, and rob those who robbed them, says Father Yahweh.

11 And in that day, I will give Gog a place there for graves in Israyl: the valley of the travelers on the east of the *Dead* Sea. It will gag; *choke*, the travelers, for there will they bury Gog and all his multitude. They will call *it*: The Valley of Hamon Gog; *The Valley of the Multitudes of Gog*.

12 Seven moons the house of Israyl will be burying them, so that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yes, all the people of the land will bury

G1. That is; To attack and destroy Yahweh's House.

G2. Meaning Israyl, which had now been destroyed, and was not yet built again; declaring in this way the simplicity of the righteous, who seek not so much to fortify themselves by outward force as to depend on the wisdom and righteousness of Yahweh.

a. Saudi Arabia.

G3. Will you not see an opportunity to come against My House when they suspect nothing?

b. Word #983, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning a place of refuge, safety, both the fact (security) and the feeling (truth); safely, secure.

G4. Meaning, in the last age and from the coming of the Messiah until the end of the world.

G5. Signifying that Yahweh will be satisfied by maintaining His House, and destroying His enemies. Yechetzqyah 36:23, 37:28.

G6. No afflictions can come upon The House of Yahweh unless they have been prophesied beforehand to teach Yahweh's people to endure all things with patience when they know that Yahweh has so ordained.

G7. All means by which men should think to save themselves shall fail; the affliction in those days shall be so great and the enemies' destruction shall be so terrible.

G8. Meaning that by the virtue of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) the enemy shall be destroyed wherever he attacks Yahweh's House.

G9. After this destruction the House of Yahweh shall have great peace and tranquility, and burn all the world's weapons, because they shall no more fear the enemies. This is speaking of the accomplishment of the Messiah's Kingdom, when all enemies shall be overcome by their Head.

them; it will be a day of memorial for them, on the day that I am glorified, says Father Yahweh.

14 And they will separate men for continual employment—with the help of those passing through—to pass throughout the land to bury those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it. At the end of seven moons, they will search;

15 And those *who* pass through the land, upon seeing a man's bone, will set up a marker by it until the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Gog.

16 And also the name of the city *will be* Hamonah; *Multitudes*. In this way they will cleanse the land.

17 ^{G1}Son of man, this is what Father Yahweh says to you: Say to every sort of bird, and to every beast of the field; Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to My sacrifice that I sacrifice for you: a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israyl, so you may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 You will eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, of goats, and of bulls; all of them fatlings from Bashan.

19 You will eat fat until you are full, and drink blood until you are drunken; from My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 In this way you will be filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, says Father Yahweh.

21 I will set My glory among the heathen; all the heathen will see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid upon them.

22 From that day forward the house of Israyl will know that I *am* Yahweh their Father.

23 ^{G2}Then the heathen will know that the house of Israyl went into captivity because of their iniquity. Because they trespassed against Me, I hid My face from them, and gave them into the hands of their enemies; so they all fell by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and hid My face from them.

25 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: Now I will bring back the captives of Yaaqob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israyl; and will be zealous for My holy Name.

26 After that they will forget their shame, and all their trespasses in which they have trespassed against Me, when they dwell safely in their land with none to make *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then they will know that I *am* Yahweh their Father; Who caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen, but I *also* have gathered them back to their own land, and left

none of them remaining there.

29 And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israyl, says Father Yahweh.

¹CHAP. 40

^{G3}**I**n the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moon, in the fourteenth year after the city had fallen; in the selfsame day the hand of Yahweh was upon me, and He took me there.

2 In the visions of Yahweh, He brought me into the land of Israyl, and set me upon the greatly exalted mountain; and on it, like a building of a city on the south.

3 When he took me there, then behold, a being; *man-like*, whose appearance resembled bronze. With a line of flax and a measuring reed in his hand, he stood in the clearing, or *opening*.

4 Then the being said to me: Son of man, look with your eyes and hear with your ears, and fix your mind upon everything that I show you; for the purpose that I show *this* to you, *were* you brought here. Declare all that you see to the house of Israyl.

5 And behold, there was an adjoining separation; *dividing structure*, around a ¹temple. In the being's hand was a measuring reed six *long cubits*; *about 10 1/2 feet—each cubit*; *about 1 1/2 feet*, with a handbreadth; *about 3 inches*. So he measured the separation's width to the structure, one reed; *about 10 1/2 feet*, and the height; *rise*, one reed.

6 Then he went to the gate which faced toward the east. He ascended up its ^asteps, and measured the threshold at the entrance, *which* was one reed wide; and the other threshold, one reed wide.

7 Each guardroom *off the passageway of the inner gate* was one reed long and one reed wide; *about 10 1/2 feet square*. Between the guardrooms *were walls* five cubits wide; *about 8 3/4 feet*. The threshold within the gate, by the vestibule of the gate, was one reed *wide*.

8 He measured also the *side* openings of the vestibule from within, *on both sides*, one reed.

9 Then he measured the width of the vestibule of the gate, eight cubits; *about 14 feet wide*, and the post by it, two cubits; *about 3 1/2 feet*; and the vestibule of the gate faced the temple.

I. THE TEMPLE: Yechetzqyah Chapter 40 begins the prophecy of The House of Yahweh during the Millennium. First, this rebuilt structure will be a **DEFILED TEMPLE** because of god (el) worship (Yechetzqyah Chapter 43:8). Then this structure will be purified (Yechetzqyah Chapter 43:26-27), and finally filled with Yahweh's Glory, and once again become: **THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH** (Yechetzqyah Chapter 44:4) for 1000 years (Yechetzqyah Chapters 45-46), until Father Yahweh is There—Yahweh Shammah (Yechetzqyah Chapters 47-48). Yechetzqyah Chapters 40-48 are the measurements of the last structure that will be built on the holy site.

These measurements have never been used in the previously built sanctuaries. These same measurements will be used for the Temple and Inner Court in the last days of this age, but the Outer Court will be left out (Revelation 11:1-3).

G1. By which He signifies the horrible destruction that should come upon the enemies of His House.

G2. The heathen shall know that they did not overcome My people by their strength, neither yet by the weakness of My arm, but that this was because of My people's sins.

G3. The Yahdaim counted the beginning of the year according to the sacred year, beginning approximately in March and the fiscal year which was from Day of Atonement which usually comes in mid-September to early October on the Roman calendar.

a. Yechetzqyah 40:22,26.

10 The East Gate had guardrooms: three on this side, and three on that side; the three measured the same. And the post measured the same, *about 3 1/2 feet square*, place to place on each end.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entryway to the gate, ten cubits; *about 17 1/2 feet*, and the length; *height*, of the gate, thirteen cubits; *about 22 3/4 feet*.

12 In the front of the guardrooms was a one cubit barrier, or *low wall*; the *sides* of the barrier were also a cubit; *about 1 3/4 feet, top and sides*. The guardrooms were six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side, *square*.

13 Then he measured the gate from the roof of a guardroom to the roof of another; the width of the gate was twenty-five cubits; *about 43 3/4 feet*, door opposite door.

14 He passed the *entrance* posts, then to the post by the court, and around that opening; a total of seventy cubits.

15 And from the face of the gate at the entrance, to the front of the vestibule of the inner gate, was fifty cubits; *about 87 1/2 feet*.

16 And *there were* narrow windows above the guardrooms, between their walls, facing the gateway all around. Likewise the lintels; *squared arches on each side of the vestibule*, had windows above; upon the wall facings were palm trees.

17 Then he brought me towards an outer court *area*. And behold, rooms; *dwelling*s, and a pavement being constructed by the court all around; thirty rooms facing the pavement.

18 Now the pavement next to the *inner* gates, was the same as the length to the gates of the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the width from the forefront of the lower gate to the outer front of the inner court, at the separation, a hundred cubits to the east; and to the north, a hundred cubits.

20 Also leading into the outer court was a gate facing north; he measured its length and its width.

21 The guardrooms, three here and three there, the posts, and the vestibule, had the same measurements as the first gate. It was fifty cubits long; *about 87 1/2 feet*, and twenty-five cubits wide; *about 43 3/4 feet*.

22 Its windows, its lintels, and the palm trees *decorating it* had the same measurements of the gate facing toward the east. Seven steps led up to it, and its vestibule was in the forefront, *other end*.

23 There was a gate to the inner court opposite the North Gate, just as there was on the east; and he measured from gate to gate, a hundred cubits; *about 175 feet*.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate along the south. He measured its posts and its vestibule, to those measurements of the previous gateways;

25 And *there were* windows to it and to its lintels, all around, like those windows in the other gateways. Its length was also fifty cubits; *about 87 1/2 feet*, and its width was twenty-five cubits; *about 43 3/4 feet*.

26 Seven steps led up to it, and its vestibule was in the forefront; *other end*. It had *decorative* palm trees: one here, and alike there, upon the posts.

27 There was also a gate to the inner court toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits; *about 175 feet*.

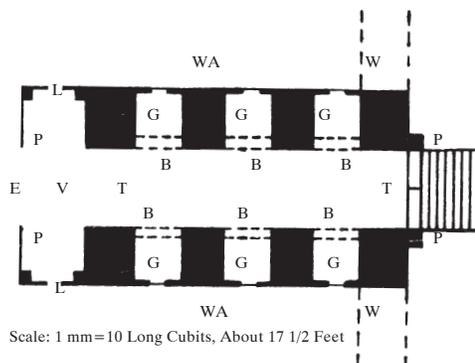
28 Then he brought me into the inner court through the south gate, and he measured the south gateway to those measurements;

29 Its guardrooms, its posts, and its vestibules had the same measurements as the other gateways; as did the lintels and the windows around it. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

30 And the lintels; *square arches*, about, were twenty-five cubits long, *the breadth of the vestibule side to side*, and five cubits broad, *from the thirteen cubit high roof downward*; *about 43 3/4 feet by 8 3/4 feet*.

31 But the vestibule, *with its lintels*, in each of the gateways of the inner court, faced the outer court; palm trees were on the posts, while eight steps led up to it.

32 Then he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate; it measured *the same as the others*;



The House of Yahweh The East Gate

- E - Entrance to Court
- G - Guardrooms
- L - Lintel (Square Arch) Openings
- P - Posts and Pillars
- T - Thresholds
- V - Vestibule
- W - Wall
- B - Barrier, Low Wall
- WA - Wall Area Around Court

33 Its guardrooms, its posts, and its vestibule had the same measurements *as the others*; as did the lintels and the windows around it. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

34 Its vestibule *also* faced the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts, here and there, while eight steps led up to it.

35 Then he brought me to the north gate, and measured it; the measurements *were the same as those of the other gates*;

36 Its guardrooms, its posts, its vestibule, and its windows all around *were the same size as the others*. The length was fifty cubits; *about 87 1/2 feet*, and its width was twenty-five cubits; *about 43 3/4 feet*.

37 And the posts *of the vestibule* faced the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts, here and there, while eight steps led up to it.

38 And a room, with its entry through the lintel, *was by the gateways within the wall area for the priests*; there they washed the burnt offerings.

39 And in the vestibule of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side—to slay on them the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.

40 And by the outside corner, near the steps at the entrance to the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other *outer* corner of that vestibule to the gateway *were* two tables.

41 Four tables on this side, and four tables on that side, along the gateway—eight tables on which they slaughtered *their sacrifices*.

42 And four *of these* tables, for the burnt offering, were cut from stone; each a cubit and one-half long, a cubit and one-half wide, and one cubit high; *about 31 1/2 inches long and wide, by 21 inches high*. And they placed upon them the utensils with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And double-pronged hooks, each a hand-breadth long; *about 3 inches*, were attached to the wall all around; and upon the table *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 And between the inner gates *were* the rooms for the singers within the inner court: that to the corner *east* of the north gate facing toward the south; one near the corner *south* of the East Gate, facing toward the north.

45 And he said to me: This chamber that faces toward the south, *on the westward side of the north gate, is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the temple.

46 And the chamber that faces toward the north, *on the westward side of the north gate, is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. These *priests are* the sons of Zadok, who alone of the sons of Levi come near to Yahweh to minister to Him.

47 Then he measured the *inner* court: a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits wide—four-square, *about 175 feet on each side*; and the altar *was* in front of the temple.

48 And he brought me into the vestibule of the temple, and measured the post for the vestibule: five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; *about 8 3/4 feet square, each*. And the width of the accessway, *to the side rooms from the vestibule*, was three cubits on this side, and *the stairway beside it* three cubits on that side; *a total of 6 cubits, or a 10 1/2 feet opening, on each side*.

49 The length of the vestibule was twenty cubits *across*, and the width eleven cubits *deep*; *about 35 feet by 19 1/4 feet with the posts*. And by the steps that ascended to it were pillars beside the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. 41

Then he brought me into the outer sanctuary; *The Holy Place*, and measured the posts: six cubits thick on this side, and six cubits thick on the other side—in the thickness of the tabernacle walls; *about 10 1/2 feet thick all around*.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; *about 17 1/2 feet*, and on the sidewalls from the door *were* five cubits on this sidefacing, and five cubits on that sidefacing; *each about 8 3/4 feet jambs*. And he measured the length of *The Holy Place*, forty cubits; *about 70 feet*, and the breadth, twenty cubits; *about 35 feet*.

3 Then he proceeded inward, and measured the post for the door, two cubits; *about 3 1/2 feet*. And the door *was* six cubits; *about 10 1/2 feet*, and the breadth from the door, seven cubits; *about 12 1/4 feet sidewalls with recessed posts*.

4 Then he measured its length of twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, to the edge of the sanctuary; *a perfect cube 35 feet square—even the dividing wall and entrance considered to be outward*. And he said to me: This is the Most Holy Place.

5 Then he measured the wall of the sanctuary, six cubits; *about 10 1/2 feet wide*, and the width *of every* side room, four cubits all around; *about 7 feet square*, bordering the temple.

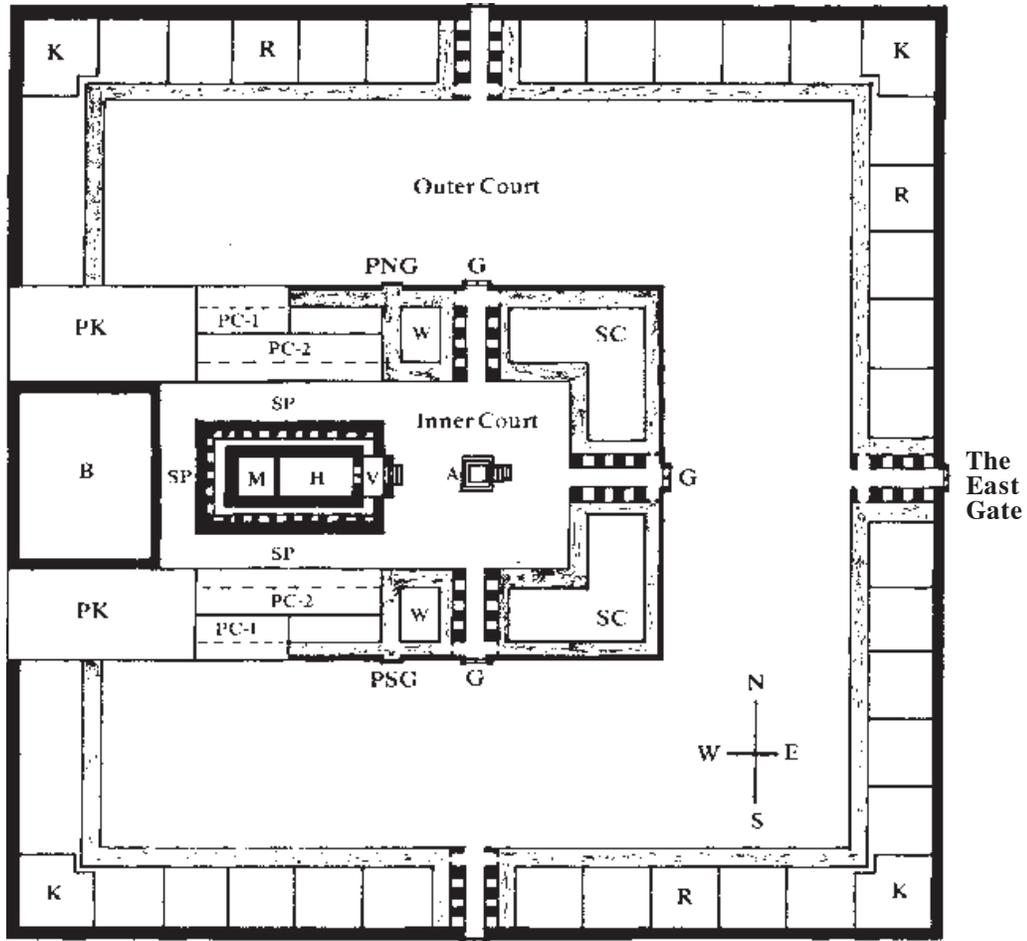
6 And the side rooms *were* on three levels, one above another, and thirty per fold; *on both sides*. And they entered into the *outer* wall of the temple that was for the side rooms all around, that they might have hold; but they had no hold in the wall of the sanctuary.

7 And it, *the side room wall*, extended and made walkways up above to the side rooms; for the stairways by the temple ascended upward all about the temple—straight along the width of the temple upward—and so proceeded from the lowest *floor* to the highest *floor*, by the middle *floor*.

8 And I saw the height of the temple *was the same* all around; for the foundations of the side rooms evened *the structure* with a reed of six uniting cubits.

662a

THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH
During The Millennial Reign
The North Gate



Scale: 1 Inch = 100 Long Cubits
About 175 Feet

The South Gate

Gray Shaded Areas Represent Walkways
Dashed Lines Are Passageways Under Galleries

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| A - Altar | V - Vestibule |
| B - Building | H - Holy Place |
| G - Gates | M - Most Holy Place |
| K - Levites' Kitchens | R - Rooms |

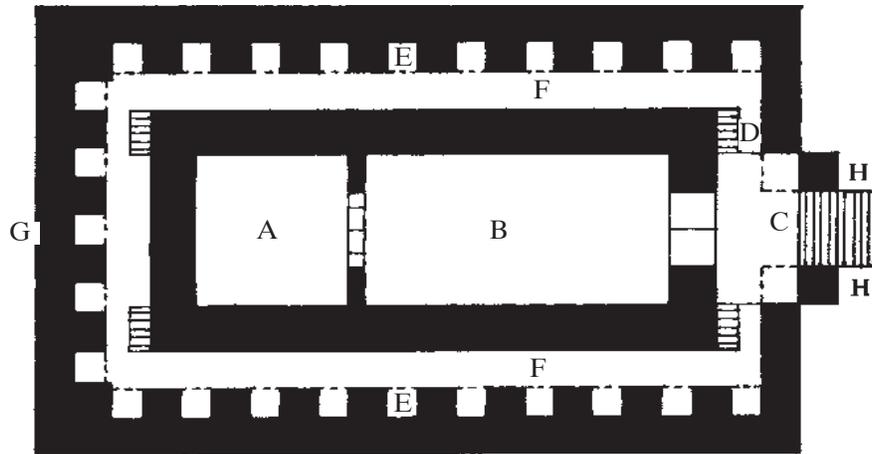
SP - Separate Place

W - Washroom for Burnt Offerings

- PC1 - Priests' Chamber, Gallery Rooms--Keepers of the Altar**
PC2 - Priests' Chamber, Gallery Rooms---Keepers of The House
SC - Singers' Chambers---Before the Sanctuary Building
PK - Priests' Kitchens, Boil and Bake
PNG - Priests' North Gate
PSG - Priests' South Gate

662b

**The Temple—At First
The House of Yahweh---In The Millennium**



- A. Most Holy Place**
- B. Holy Place, Sanctuary**
- C. Vestibule, Entrance**
- D. Side Room Entrance and Stairways**
- E. Side Rooms**
- F. Walkways**
- G. Wall for Side Rooms**
- H. Pillars and Posts**

Scale: 1mm = 1 Long Cubit, About 1 3/4 Feet

9 The thickness of the wall which was for the side rooms without; *between and outside*, was five cubits; *about 8 3/4 feet*. And *that space* which remained, housed the side rooms that *were* within.

10 For between the rooms; *sanctuary to side room wall and side room wall to chambers*, the width of twenty cubits; *about 35 feet*, around the temple on every side.

11 And the access ways, *from the vestibule*, to the side rooms *were* toward *that space* which remained; one opening toward the north, the other opening toward the south. And the breadth of the space which remained, was five cubits; *about 8 3/4 feet*, on both sides.

12 The building that faced the separate place at the end toward the west side was seventy cubits wide; *about 122 1/2 feet*. The wall of the building was five cubits thick; *about 8 3/4 feet*, all around, and its length was ninety cubits; *about 157 1/2 feet*.

13 Then he measured the temple, and it was a hundred cubits long; *about 175 feet*. And the separate place and the building with its walls *were also* a hundred cubits long.

14 And from the breadth of the face of the temple and the separate place toward the east; *the inner court*, was a hundred cubits.

15 Then he measured the length of *the kitchen buildings* near the edge of the separate place, that at the rear *next to the west building*, and the ¹galleries on the one side and on the other side: a hundred cubits; *about 175 feet each*. And to the inside of the temple, and the vestibule to the court,

16 The posts; *pillars and thresholds*, and the narrow windows, and the neighboring galleries on all three levels—before the gates all around, *these were* covered with wood from the floor and *the walls* up to the windows; and the windows *were* concealed.

17 To that above the entrance *to the vestibule*, and to the holy place within; *the Most Holy Place*, and without; *the Holy Place*, and on all of their bordering walls within and without—equally spaced,

18 And being carved, were cherubim and palm trees; and a palm tree was in between one cherub to *another* cherub. And *each* of the cherubim had two faces:

19 A face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side; being carved throughout the holy places all around.

20 From the ground up to that *carved* above the entrance, cherubim and palm trees were etched *in the stone* and on the *outer wall* of the

I. Verse 41:15—GALLERY: A long narrow balcony projecting from the floor or roof, a covered walk or ledge on the outside of a building, open at one end and often supported by pillars. In Yechetzqyah's writings, THE GALLERIES refer specifically to the chamber housing the priests' personal rooms.

temple.

21 The doorposts of the Holy Place were squared; *flush with the door and wall*, and the face of the Most Holy Place had the same resembling appearance.

22 The altar *before the Most Holy Place* was wooden, three cubits high; *about 5 1/4 feet*, and its length was two cubits; *about 3 1/2 feet square*. And to its corners; *rim*, and to its length, and to its sides, all wood. And he said to me: This is the table that is before Yahweh.

23 And the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And carved upon them, on the doors of the holy places, cherubim and palm trees like those carved on the walls and wood cross-beam; *lintel on posts*, on the outer face of the vestibule, *behind the pillars*.

26 And there were narrow windows with palm trees on this side and on that side, along the sidewalls from the vestibule, and *along* the side rooms of the temple—from *under* the overhangs.

CHAP. 42

Then he brought me out, next to the outer court, *under the west lintel of the north gate*, by the walkway along the north. And he brought me to the chamber *area* that *was* against the separate place, and which *was* before the *kitchen building* along the north.

2 Before the *chamber area* length of a hundred cubits, *was* the north door to *the outer court*, and the width of fifty cubits; *about 175 feet long and 87 1/2 feet wide*.

3 Over against the twenty cubits that *was* for the inner court, and over against the pavement that *was* for the outer court—*within the wall area*, *each facing outward*—gallery against gallery upon the three levels.

4 And before the rooms *was* a passageway ten cubits wide inward; *about 17 1/2 feet*, with an *entrance* sideways of one cubit; *about 1 3/4 feet each*. And for the *north chambers in the chamber area*, their doors were on the north.

5 Now the upper rooms were shorter, because the galleries took more space from them—*the roof overhang made them more narrow*—more than the lower and more than the middle *floors* of the building.

6 Yet, for these three *towards the outer court*, they did not have pillars to them like the pillars around the courts; straight-up, it was joined from the lowest and from the middle *floors* to the ground.

7 And the outward wall, that joined the rooms *with the gate*, was along the outer court: up to the edge of the rooms, extending for fifty cubits,

8 For the length of the rooms that were by the outer court was fifty cubits; and behold, those in front of the temple were a hundred cubits; about 175 feet on the south face of the north wall area.

9 And from under these rooms by the temple, was the entry on the east side from the passageway to the walkway, as one would enter them from the outer court.

10 Along the length of the wall of the court toward the east, through the front of the temple courtyard and southward, and over against the westward kitchen building-rooms,

11 And passageways before them, the 100 cubit long chamber area on the south, like the appearance of the rooms toward the north; the same length as them, the same width as them, and with all their exits; both according to their measure and according to their openings.

12 And according to the doors of the rooms that were toward the south was a door; the south door, at the head of the passageway—in front of the walkway, perpendicular to the wall, along the east—as one would enter into them from the outer court.

13 Then he said to me: The north rooms and the south rooms, which face the separating courtyard, are the holy rooms where the priests who approach Yahweh will eat the most holy things. There they will lay the most holy things—the grain offerings, the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings—for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter there, they will not go out of the area designated as holy into the outer court until they lay aside there the garments in which they ministered, for these are holy. They will put on other garments before they approach that which is for the people.

15 And when he had finished measuring what was inside the area of the temple, he led me out through the East Gate, and measured the area surrounding it.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, and it was five hundred cubits long; about 875 feet.

17 He measured the north side with the measuring reed, and it was five hundred cubits long; about 875 feet.

18 He measured the south side with the measuring reed, and it was five hundred cubits long; about 875 feet.

19 He measured the west side with the measuring reed, and it was five hundred cubits long; about 875 feet.

20 He measured its four sides; it had a wall all around it five hundred cubits long and five hundred cubits wide, to separate the holy area from the common area.

that faces toward the east;

2 And behold, the glory of the Father of Israyl came from the way of the east; His voice was like the roar of many waters, and the earth was radiant with His glory.

3 And the vision was like the appearance of the vision which I had seen when He came to destroy the city, and like the visions I had seen by the River Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of Yahweh came into the temple by the way of the gate which faced toward the east.

5 Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of Yahweh filled the temple.

6 And I heard Him speaking to me from out of the temple; and the being stood by me.

7 Then He said to me: Son of man, this is the place of My throne, and this is the place of the soles of My feet where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israyl forever. And never again will the house of Israyl defile the holiness of My Name; the temple: The House of Yahweh—not they, nor their kings, by their whoredom; spiritual adultery by worshiping gods (elohim); nor by the carcasses of their kings; their lifeless gods (elohim), in their high places.

8 When they placed their threshold by My thresholds, and their doorpost by My doorposts, and placed a wall in between Me and them, then they defiled the holiness of My Name by their abominations that they have committed; therefore, I have consumed them in My anger.

9 Now let them put their god (el) worship and the carcasses of their kings far away from Me, and I will dwell in the midst of them forever.

10 Son of man, show the House to the house of Israyl, so that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the House, and the arrangement of it—its exits and its entrances; all forms of its ordinances, and all forms of its Laws. Write these in their sight, that they may keep the whole form of it with all its ordinances, that they may do them.

12 This is the Law of the House: On top of the mountain, and the whole area surrounding it, is most holy. Behold, this is the Law of the House.

13 And these are the measurements of the altar in the long cubits; about 1 3/4 feet—the long cubit being a cubit; about 1 1/2 feet, with a handbreadth; about 3 inches. And the gutter was one cubit deep, and one cubit wide, with a border of one span; a rim about 9 inches wide next to the edge of it all around; and this was the top of

1a. Verse 43:10—Hebrew *Nagad*, meaning to manifest, predict, explain, praise, show. Word #5046, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. 1b. Verse 43:10—Measure the pattern: Let them see the measurements inspired by Yahweh, and let them build according to them.

b. Godworship. See Yechetzqyah 23:27,30.

c. Carcasses is word # 6297, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, this is referring to the idolatrous laws left behind them when they died. Laws they passed. It's their image, what they stood for.

d. Those who pass laws contrary to Yahweh's Laws.

e. Priest or leader.

f. House.

g. Isayah 59:1-2.

a. A wall 6 cubits high and 6 cubits thick. Yechetzqyah 40:5. This could not serve any military purpose.

CHAP. 43

Afterward, he brought me to the gate, the gate

the altar.

14 And from the gutter on the ground up to the lower base was two cubits, and *then* the width of one cubit, *a ledge*; and from the lower base up to the upper base was four cubits, and *then* the width of one cubit, *a ledge*.

15 And the Holy Altar was four cubits; *for a total height of 10 cubits, or 17 1/2 feet tall*, and from the Holy Altar and upward were the four horns; *raised corner points*.

16 And the Holy Altar was twelve cubits long, by twelve wide, being square on the four of its sides; *about 21 feet cubical*.

17 And the *upper* base was fourteen cubits long, by fourteen wide, on the four of its sides; *about 24 1/2 feet, cubical*. And the border was around it, *ground level about the lower base, one-half a cubit wide*; and the gutter by it a cubit *wide and deep*, all around. And the ¹ascent on a slope; *inclined plane*, to it; *the altar*, faced toward the east.

18 And He said to me: Son of man, this is what Father Yahweh says: These *are* the ordinances of the altar at the time it is prepared, in order to offer burnt offerings upon it and to sprinkle blood upon it.

19 *On the first day* you must give a young bull from the herd for a sin offering to the priests, the Levites who are of the seed of Zadok, who come near to minister to Me, says Father Yahweh.

20 And you will take its blood, and put *it* on the four horns of *the altar*, and on the four corners of the *upper* base, and on the border around it; in this way you will cleanse the altar and make atonement for it.

21 And you must also take the bull for the sin offering, and they will burn it in the appointed place of the House, outside the holy area.

22 And on the second day you must offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they will cleanse the altar, just as they cleansed *it* with the bull.

23 When you have finished purifying *it*, you must offer a young bull from the herd without blemish, and a ram from the flock without blemish.

24 And you must offer them before Yahweh, and the priests must sprinkle salt on them, and they will offer them up *as* a burnt offering to Yahweh.

25 Every day for seven days you will prepare a goat for a sin offering; then they will prepare a young bull *from the herd* and a ram from the flock *for a burnt offering*; each without blemish.

26 Seven days they will make atonement for the altar and purify it; and they will *also* consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days have been accomplished, on the eighth day and from then on, the priests will offer your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and *then* I

will accept you, says Father Yahweh.

CHAP. 44

Then *the being* brought me back the way of the outer gate of the holy area which faces toward the east but *the gate* was shut.

2 ^aThen Yahweh said to me: This gate will be shut, it will not be opened, and no man will enter in through it; because Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, has entered in through it, therefore it will be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince will sit within it to eat bread before Yahweh; he will enter by way of the vestibule of the gateway, and go out the same way.

4 Then *the being* brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the House: and I looked, and behold, the glory of Yahweh filled The House of Yahweh; and I fell upon my face.

5 ²And Yahweh said to me: Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I say to you concerning all the ordinances of The House of Yahweh, and all its Laws. Mark well *who may* enter The House of Yahweh, and all who are excluded from the sanctuary.

6 ²And you will say to the ^brebellious, to the house of Israyl; This is what Father Yahweh says: O house of Israyl, let there be no more of your abominations!

7 ^{2,G1}You have brought strangers, uncircumcised in heart; *mind*, and uncircumcised in flesh, into My sanctuary, polluting My House while you offered Me bread, the fat, and the blood; and ^cthey have broken My covenant because of all your abominations.

8 ^{G2}And you have not kept the charge of My holy things; but you have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary, to *please* yourselves.

9 ^dThis is what Father Yahweh says: No stranger, uncircumcised in heart; *mind*, nor uncircumcised in flesh, will enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israyl.

10 ^{G3}For even the Levites who went far away from Me, when Israyl went astray, who wandered away from Me after their gods (elohim); they will bear *the consequences* of their iniquity.

11 Yet they will be servants in My sanctuary, having charge of the gates of The House of Yahweh and serving in The House of Yahweh: they will slay the burnt offerings and the sacrifices for the people, and they will stand before them to minister to them.

12 Because they ministered to them before their gods (elohim, teraphim), and caused the house of Israyl to fall into iniquity; *sin, transgression of the Law*, therefore, I have lifted up My hand, *vowing an oath* against them, says Father

a. Yechetzqyah 45:7-9, 46:16.

b. Rebellion is as witchcraft. I Samuyl 15:23. A rebellious son. Deuteronomy 21:18, Yechetzqyah 20:35-38.

G1. For they had brought godworshippers (those who worship elohim) which were of other countries, to teach them their godworship (the worship of elohim). Yechetzqyah 23:40.

c. Because they broke the everlasting covenant. Isayah 24:1-6.

G2. You have not served Me according to My Law.

d. Colossians 2:11.

G3. The Levites which had committed godworship (the worship of elohim) were put out from their positions and could not be received into the Priest's office, although they had been of the house of Aaron. They now had to serve in the lower offices, to watch and to keep the doors. II Kings 23:9.

1. Verse 43:17—Hebrew *molah*. Traditionally translated *steps*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, page 846, shows this word is correctly translated ascent on a slope. Yahweh requires that the ascent to the altar of the Temple or Tabernacle be on a slope, which modern mathematics and science calls an inclined plane, rather than by steps or stairs. The purpose for this is so that the possibility of a priest exposing his nakedness on the altar can be eliminated. Exodus 20:26. 2. Verses 44:5-7—Sermon Tapes 4-1-91, 4-2-91, and 4-7-91.

Yahweh: that they will bear *the consequences of their iniquity*.

13 And they will not come near to Me, to do the office of a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, nor into the Most Holy Place! But they must bear their shame for their abominations which they have committed!

14 However, I will appoint them keepers of the charge of The House of Yahweh, for all the service of The House of Yahweh and for *all the work* that will be done in it.

15 ^{G1}But only the priests, the Levites, the sons of ^{1a,a}Zadok, who keep the charge of My sanctuary—even though *most of* the children of Israyl go astray from Me, they will stand before Me to minister before Me; ^{1b}they will be gathered together to Me—^{1c}the finest, the choicest, the best—^{1d}those who have been judged as guiltless, says Father Yahweh:

16 They will enter into My sanctuary, and they will come near to My table, to minister before Me; and they will keep My charge.

17 And when they enter through the gates into the inner court, they will be clothed with linen garments; they must wear no wool while they minister at the gates of the inner court or inside *The House of Yahweh*.

18 They will have linen kippot on their heads, and they will have linen undergarments on their legs and waists; they will not be clothed with anything that causes them to perspire.

19 And when they go out into the outer court, to the outer court *where* the people are, they will take off their garments in which they ministered, and leave them in the holy rooms, and will put on other garments: so that they do not sanctify the people by means of their garments.

20 They will not shave their heads, nor will they allow their hair to grow long; they will only keep the hair of their heads trimmed.

21 No priest will drink any wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22  They may not marry a ^bwoman who is a godworshipper, nor she who has ^{c,d}divorced; *separated herself from her husband*, but they may marry ^evirgins of the seed of the house of Israyl, or a widow that had ^fbeen married to a priest.

23 ^gAnd they will teach My people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and show them how to distinguish between the unclean and the clean.

24 In a controversy they will stand in judgment; *and* they will judge it according to My judgments. They will keep My Laws and My statutes for all My appointed Feasts, and they will keep My Sabbaths holy.

25 They will not go near any dead person to defile themselves; however, for their father, mother, son, daughter, brother, or their sister who has had no husband, they may defile themselves;

26 Then after he is cleansed *from the de-*

filement of death, he must count seven days for himself.

27 And on the day that he goes into the inner court of the sanctuary, to minister in the sanctuary, he is to offer a sin offering for himself, says Father Yahweh.

28 And it will be their inheritance; I *am* their inheritance. You will give them no possession in Israyl; I *am* their possession.

29 They will eat the grain offerings, the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings; every dedicated thing in Israyl will be theirs.

30 And the first of all the firstfruits of everything, and every offering of any kind from all your offerings, will be the priests'. You will also give to the priests the first portion of your ground meal, to make the blessing rest upon your household.

31 The priests will not eat anything that dies of itself, nor *anything that* is torn, whether it is bird or animal.

CHAP. 45

Moreover, when you divide the allotted land to inherit you will give an offering to Yahweh, a holy portion of the land; its length *will be* twenty-five thousand *long cubits*; *about 8.29 miles*, and its width *will be* twenty thousand *long cubits*; *about 6.63 miles*. This whole area will be holy.

2 Within this *area*, five hundred *cubits* wide and five hundred *cubits* long; *about 875 feet* by *875 feet*, will be for the sanctuary; with fifty *cubits*; *about 87 1/2 feet*, around it for open land.

3 Of this holy portion, measure off a section twenty-five thousand *cubits* long; *about 8.29 miles*, and ten thousand *cubits* wide; *about 3.315 miles*; and in the *middle of it* will sit the sanctuary of the Most Holy Place;

4 And this will *also* be the holy portion of the land for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who will come near to minister to Yahweh. It will be a place for their houses, *as well as* a holy place for the sanctuary.

5 An area twenty five thousand *cubits* long; *about 8.29 miles*, and ten thousand *cubits* wide; *about 3.315 miles*; will belong to the Levites, the servants of The House of Yahweh, as their possession for cities to live in.

6 And you will appoint an area of land five thousand *cubits* wide and twenty-five thousand *cubits* long, for a city located next to the holy portion; it will be for the whole house of Israyl.

7 And for the ^hprince will be the land on each side of the offering; *area*, set apart for Yahweh. It will extend to the west from the west side, and to the east from the east side; then it will lengthen *from the north to the south* adjoining the allotted tribal inheritances.

8 That will be his possession in the land of Israyl. Also, My princes will no longer oppress My people; *the remainder of* the land will be given to

G1. Who observed the Law of Yahweh, and did not fall into godworship (the worship of elohim).
a. Deuteronomy 6:1-2,25.

 Yechetzqyah 44:22 is quoting a Law of Yahweh that is written in Leviticus 21:7,14.

b. Hebrew *alman*. Traditionally translated *widow*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 48, shows this word is a figurative identifier of *Babylon*. *A Dictionary of the Bible* by James Hastings, Volume 1, Page 213, shows Babylon to be notorious for being, throughout its existence, *the source of godworship*. Therefore, the correct translation of the Hebrew word *alman* as it is written in this part of Yechetzqyah 44:22 is *a woman who is a godworshipper*.

c. Hebrew root word *rash*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Pages 302, 613, and 1271, shows this word means *to take off (remove) one's head*.

d. This is speaking of a woman who separates or divorces herself from her husband, which is contrary to the Law of Yahweh. See I Corinthians 7:10-11.

e. Those who are members of *The House of Yahweh*, and are not members of a godworshipping congregation; that is, an assembly, a mosque, a synagogue, a church, or any other kind of shrine or temple dedicated to the worship of any god (el). Revelation 14:4.

f. Yereyah 23:11,17-22.
g. Profane the Sabbath. Yechetzqyah Chapter 20, Nehemiah 13:16-17.

1a. Verse 44:15—Zadok: Righteousness. 1b. Verse 44:15—Hebrew *qarab*. Traditionally translated *to offer*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1254, shows this word is correctly translated *they were brought together*. 1c. Verse 44:15—Hebrew *chalab*. Traditionally translated *fat*. Word #2459, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *the finest, the choicest, the best*. 1d. Verse 44:15—Hebrew *dam*. Traditionally translated *blood*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 201, shows this word is correctly translated *those who have been judged as guiltless*.

h. Yechetzqyah 46:16, 44:3

G1. The Prophet shows that the leaders must be first reformed before any righteous order can be established among the people.

the house of Israyl according to their tribes.

9 ^{G1}This is what Father Yahweh says: Let there be no more, O princes of Israyl! Remove violence and plunder, and execute judgment and justice! Take away your exactions from My people, says Father Yahweh.

10 You will have just scales, and a just ephah; *a dry measure*, and a just bath; *a liquid measure*.

11 The ephah and the bath measure will both be the same size, the bath containing one-tenth of a homer, and the ephah containing one-tenth of a homer; the standard measure will be the homer.

12 And the shekel; *about 2/5 ounce, is to be of twenty gerahs; about 1/50 ounce*. Sixty shekels; *about 24 ounces*, is to be your ²maneh.

13 This is the oblation; *offering*; you will give: one-sixth of an ephah of each homer of wheat, and one-sixth of an ephah of each homer of barley.

14 The ordinance concerning oil, measured by the bath; *you will offer* one-tenth of a bath from each kor; *homer*. A kor is a homer containing ten baths, for ten baths *is equal* to one homer.

15 *You will offer* one lamb from every flock of two hundred, from the rich pastures of Israyl. *All of these* will be used for the grain offerings, for the burnt offerings, and for the peace offerings, to make atonement *for the people*, says Father Yahweh.

16 All the people of the land will give this oblation, for the prince in Israyl *to offer*;

17 Then it will be the prince's responsibility *to sacrifice* burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings during the Feasts, on the New Moons, and on the Sabbath—at all the appointed Feasts of the house of Israyl. He will sacrifice the sin offering, the grain offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make atonement for the house of Israyl.

18 This is what Father Yahweh says: In the First Moon, in the first day of the moon, you will take a young bull without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary;

19 The priest will take *some* of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the doorposts of The House of Yahweh, upon the four corners of the *upper* base of the altar, and upon the posts of the gates of the inner court.

20 You will also do this on the seventh day of the moon for him who sins unintentionally or through ignorance. In this way you will make atonement for The House of Yahweh.

21 In the First Moon, on the fourteenth day of the moon, you will cause the Passover to come about, a Feast of seven days; unleavened bread must be eaten.

22 And upon that *fourteenth* day, the prince must provide the sacrifice: a bull *as a sin offering* for himself and for all the people of the land.

23 *During the seven days* of the Feast of *Unleavened Bread*, he will sacrifice a burnt offering to Yahweh—seven bulls and seven rams without blemish—daily the seven days; with a kid of the goats daily *as a sin offering*.

24 He is also to sacrifice *as a grain offering* an ephah with each bull, and an ephah with each ram, along with a hin; *about 4 quarts*; of oil for each ephah.

25 In the Seventh Moon, on the fifteenth day of the moon, he will make the same sacrifices for the seven days of the Feast of *Tabernacles*; according to the sin offering, the burnt offering, the grain offering, and the oil.

CHAP. 46

This is what Father Yahweh says: The gate of the inner court that faces east will be shut *during* the six working days; but on the Sabbath it will be opened, and on the day of the New Moon it will *also* be opened.

2 The prince is to enter it from the outside, through the vestibule of that gate, and will stand by the post of the *East Gate*. Then the priests will sacrifice his burnt offering and his peace offerings. He will worship at the threshold of the gate, then he will leave; but the gate will not be shut until the evening.

3 The people of the land will also worship before Yahweh on the Sabbaths and on the New Moons at the entrance of that gate.

4 And the burnt offering that the prince offers to Yahweh on the *High Sabbath* day *will be* six lambs without blemish, and one ram without blemish.

5 And the grain offering *will be* an ephah for a ram; the grain offering for the lambs will be as much as he is able to give, with a hin of oil; *about 4 quarts*, for each ephah *offered*.

6 On the day of the New Moon *the burnt offering will be* a young bull without blemish, six lambs, and one ram; they will be without blemish;

7 And he will sacrifice a grain offering of an ephah for a bull, an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according to what has been made available to him, with a hin of oil for each ephah *offered*.

8 When the prince enters, he will go in through the vestibule of the gate; and he is to leave by the same way.

9 However, when the people of the land come before Yahweh at the appointed Feasts, he who enters in by the way of the North Gate to worship, will go out by the way of the South Gate; and he who enters by the way of the South

1. Verse 45:11—Homer: Chomer; heap, equal to two baths or ten ephahs. One BATH equals about 7 1/2 gallons; one EPYAH equals about 3 pecks and 3 pints. 2. Verse 45:12—Maneh: the common mina was only 50 shekels.

Gate, will leave by the way of the North Gate. He will not turn around and leave by the way he came in, but will exit through the opposite gate ahead of him.

10 And the prince, when *the people* go in, he will go in with them; and when they go out he will go out.

11 On the joyous Feasts; the appointed Feasts, the grain offering will be an ephah with a bull, an ephah with a ram, and with the lambs as much as he is able to give; with a hin of oil; *about 4 quarts, offered* with each ephah.

12 Now when the prince sacrifices a freewill burnt offering or freewill peace offerings to Yahweh, the gate facing east will be opened for him; and he will sacrifice his burnt offering and his peace offerings, just as he did on the Sabbath day. Then he will leave; and after he has left, the gate will be shut.

13 You will daily sacrifice a burnt offering to Yahweh *of a lamb of the first year without blemish*; you will sacrifice it every morning;

14 And you will sacrifice a grain offering with it every morning: one-sixth of an ephah, and one-third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour. This is a perpetual ordinance for a grain offering to be made to Yahweh continually; *without ceasing*.

15 In this way you will sacrifice the lamb, the grain offering, and the oil every morning *as a continual burnt offering*.

16 ^aThis is what Father Yahweh says: If the prince gives a gift to any of his sons from his inheritance, it will belong to his sons; it *will be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he gives a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, then it will *only* be his to the year of liberty; after *that* it will return to the prince. The inheritance belongs to the sons; *it is theirs by inheritance*.

18 Moreover, the prince will not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, by thrusting them off of their possession; *but* he will give his sons an inheritance from his own possession, so that none of My people will be separated from his possession.

19 Then *the being* led me through the entrance which was at the side of the gate, into the holy rooms for the priests which faced the north; and behold, he showed me a place at the western end.

20 Then he said to me: ^{G1}This *is* the place where the priests will boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, and where they will bake the grain offering; so that they will not have to carry them into the outer court and *so* sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me out into the outer court, and led me around the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined, forty *cubits* long; *about 70 feet*, and thirty wide; *about 52 1/2 feet*. These four courts in the four corners were the same size.

23 And *there was* a row of stone around the inside of each of the four courts; and cooking hearths were made under the rows of stones all around.

24 Then he said to me: These are the kitchens where those who serve at The House of Yahweh will cook the sacrifices of the people.

CHAP. 47

^{G2}Afterward, he brought me back to the door of The House of Yahweh; and behold, there was water flowing from under the threshold of The House of Yahweh toward the east, for the front of The House of Yahweh faced east. The water came down from under the right side of The House of Yahweh, on the south *side* of the altar.

2 He then brought me out through the north gate, and led me around the outside to the Beautiful Gate facing east; and behold, the water was flowing on the right; *south, side*.

3 And as the man went on eastward with the line in his hand, he measured off a thousand cubits; *about 1,750 feet*, and he led me through the waters; and the water *came* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured off a thousand cubits *as* he led me through the waters; and the water *came* to the knees. Again he measured off a thousand cubits as he led me through the waters; and the water *came* to the waist.

5 ^{G3}He measured off *still another* thousand cubits, *but it was* a river that I could not walk through; for the waters had risen, deep enough to swim in—a river that could not be walked through.

6 And he said to me; Son of man, have you seen this? Then he led me back to the bank of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river *were* a great number of trees on this side and on the other side.

8 Then he said to me: These waters flow toward the eastern region, and go down into the desert; *the Arabah in the Yordan Valley*, and on out into the *Dead Sea*. *When the water* flows into the *Dead Sea*, the waters will be healed.

9 And it will be that every living creature that moves, in every place the ^bivers flow, will live. There will be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters will flow there and will be healed; and everything will live where the river flows.

10 And it will be *that* fishermen will stand alongside *the river*, and from En Gedi to En Eglaim ^{G4}they will spread their nets. Their fish will be of very many kinds, the *same kinds* of fish

G2. In which are meant the spiritual gifts that should be given to the House of Yahweh under the Kingdom of Yahshua Messiah.

G3. Signifying that the blessings of Yahweh should never decrease, but ever abound in His House.

b. Rivers flow are the same words as Numbers 24:6.

G4. Signifying that when Yahweh bestows His mercies in such abundance, the ministers shall by their preaching turn many to righteousness.

a. Yechetzqyah 44:3, 45:7-9.

G1. That the people should have nothing to do with those things which pertain to Yahweh, and think it lawful to eat them.

as the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean*.

11 But its swamps and marshes will not be healed; they will be given over to salt.

12 And on the banks of the river, on this side and on that side, will grow all *kinds of trees* for food; their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not be consumed. They will bear new fruit according to its moon, because their waters flow out of the sanctuary. And their fruit will be for food, and their leaf for medicine.

13 This is what Father Yahweh says: These will be the boundaries by which you are to divide the land for an inheritance among the twelve tribes of Israyl. Yahseph *will have two* portions.

14 And you will inherit it, one as well as another, because I lifted up My hand *vowing an oath* to give it to your fathers, and this land will fall to you to inherit.

15 This *will be* the boundary of the land along the north side: it will run from the Great Sea; *the Mediterranean*, to Hethlon, past the entrance to Zedad,

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, (which is on the border between Damascus and Hamath) as far as Hazar Hatticon on the border of Hauran.

17 So the boundary will extend from the *Mediterranean Sea* to Hazar Enan, along the northern border of Damascus, with the border of Hamath to the north. *This is* the north boundary.

18 This *will be* the boundary of the land along the east: it will run between Hauran and Damascus, along the Yarden—with Gilead on one side and the land of Israyl on the other side—to the East Sea; *the Dead Sea*. *This is* the east boundary.

19 This *will be* the boundary of the land along the south: it will run from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribah Kadesh; *Waters of strife*, then along the Wadi of Egypt to the *Mediterranean Sea*. *This is* the south boundary.

20 This *will be* the boundary of the land along the west: the *Mediterranean Sea* will be the boundary to a point opposite the entrance of Hamath, *which is north of Mount Hermon*. *This is* the west boundary.

21 So you will divide this land among you,

according to the tribes of Israyl.

22 ^{G1}You will divide it by lot as an inheritance for yourselves, and for the strangers who sojourn; *settle and reside*, among you, who will beget children among you. They will be to you as *though* born among the children of Israyl; *and* they will have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israyl.

23 And it will be *that* in whatever tribe the stranger sojourns, there you will give him his inheritance, says Father Yahweh.

G1. Meaning that in this spiritual kingdom all shall be partakers of this inheritance with their Head, Yahshua Messiah.

CHAP. 48

Now these *are* the names of the tribes: From the northern border along the road to Hethlon at the entrance of Hamath, to Hazar Enan and the northern border of Damascus next to Hamath, Dan will have *one portion* from its east to its west side.

2 Next to the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, *one portion for* Asher.

3 Next to the border of Asher, from the east side to the west side, *one portion for* Naphtali.

4 Next to the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, *one portion for* Menasheh *of the tribe of Yahseph*.

5 Next to the border of Menasheh, from the east side to the west side, *one portion for* Ephraim *of the tribe of Yahseph*.

6 Next to the border of Ephraim, from the east side to the west side, *one portion for* Reuben.

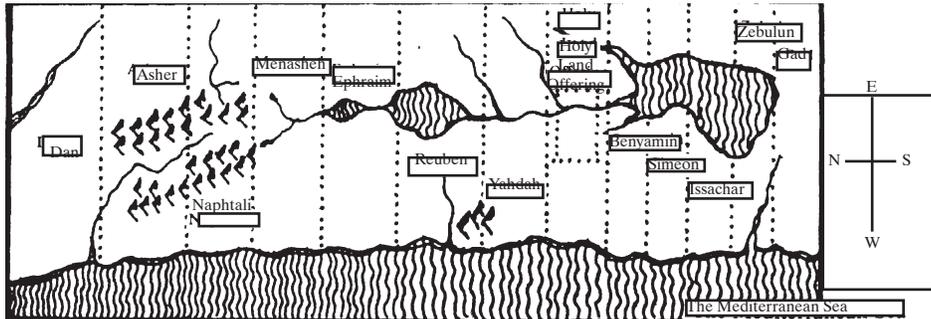
7 Next to the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, *one portion for* Yahdah.

8 Next to the border of Yahdah, from the east side to the west side, will be the offering of land which you will set apart. It will be twenty-five thousand *cubits wide*; *about 8.29 miles* and its length from east to west will equal one of the tribal portions; *and* the sanctuary will be in the center of it.

9 The portion of land that you will set apart and offer to Yahweh *will be* twenty-five thousand *cubits* in length and ten thousand in width.

10 And for them, for the priests, will *this* holy portion belong: on the north twenty-five

The Divisions of The Tribal Lands



thousand *cubits in length*, on the west ten thousand in width, on the east ten thousand in width, and on the south twenty-five thousand in length. The sanctuary of Yahweh will be in the center of it.

11 *This will be* for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; *sons of Righteousness*, who have kept My charge; who did not go astray when the children of Israyl went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* portion of land that is set apart will be to them a thing most holy, next to the border of the Levites.

13 Next to the border of the priests, the Levites *will have an allotment* twenty-five thousand *cubits* in length and ten thousand in width; *its total length will be* twenty-five thousand *cubits* long and ten thousand *cubits* wide;

14 And they will not sell *any* of it, nor exchange it; they may not alienate the firstfruits of the land, for *it is* holy to Yahweh.

15 And the remaining area five thousand *cubits* wide and twenty-five thousand *cubits* long, will be a common place for the city's secular use, for houses and for pastureland. The city will be in the center of it;

16 And these *will be* its measurements: the north side *will be* four thousand five hundred *cubits*; the south side *will be* four thousand five hundred *cubits*; the east side *will be* four thousand five hundred *cubits*; and the west side *will be* four thousand five hundred *cubits*; *about 1.491 miles squared*.

17 The commonlands surrounding the city will be two hundred fifty *cubits* on the north, two hundred fifty *cubits* on the south, two hundred fifty *cubits* on the east, and two hundred fifty *cubits* on the west.

18 The remainder of the length, alongside the district of the holy *portion*, *will be* ten thousand *cubits* to the east, and ten thousand to the west. It will run the length of the holy *portion*, and its produce will be food for the workers of the city.

19 And they that serve the city, will serve it out of all the tribes of Israyl.

20 The entire portion *that you will set apart as an offering to Yahweh will be* twenty-five thousand *cubits* by twenty-five thousand *cubits*; you will set apart the holy portion foursquare, along with the property of the city.

21 And what is left unallotted, on both sides of the holy portion and of the possession of the city, will belong to the prince. It will extend *eastward* from the twenty-five thousand *cubits* of the holy portion, to the border on the east; it will extend westward from the twenty-five thousand

cubits of the holy portion, to the border on the west; and parallel to the tribal allotments. Both of these areas will belong to the prince; and the holy portion with the sanctuary of The House of Yahweh *will be* in the center.

22 Moreover, the possession of the Levites, and the possession of the city, will be in the center of the area that belongs to the prince. What lies between the border of Yahdah and the border of Benjamin will be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, Benjamin *will have* one *portion*.

24 Next to the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon *will have* one *portion*.

25 Next to the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar *will have* one *portion*.

26 Next to the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun *will have* one *portion*.

27 Next to the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad *will have* one *portion*.

28 Next to the border of Gad, the south boundary will run southward from Tamar to the waters of Meribah Kadesh, then *to shift* along the Wadi of Egypt to the *Mediterranean Sea*.

29 *This is* the land which you will divide by lot to the tribes of Israyl as their inheritance, and these *are* their portions, says Father Yahweh.

30 And these *are* the exits of the city on the north side, which is four thousand five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *will be called* after the names of the tribes of Israyl. The three gates on the north will be the Gate of Reuben, the Gate of Yahdah, and the Gate of Levi.

32 On the east side will be four thousand five hundred *measures*, with three gates: the Gate of Yahseph, the Gate of Benjamin, and the Gate of Dan.

33 On the south side *will be* four thousand five hundred *measures*, with three gates: the Gate of Simeon, the Gate of Issachar, and the Gate of Zebulun.

34 On the west side *will be* four thousand five hundred *measures*, with three gates: the Gate of Gad, the Gate of Asher, and the Gate of Naphtali.

35 *The distance* around *the city will be* eighteen thousand *measures*; and the name of the city from *that day will be*:

YAHWEH SHAMMAH
Yahweh Is There.

DANIYL

Mighty Judge

In the third year of the reign of Yahyakim king of Yahdah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against Yerusalem, and besieged it;

2 And Yahweh handed Yahyakim king of Yahdah over to him, with some of the articles of The House of Yahweh, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god (el); placing the articles into the treasure house of his god (el).

3 Now the king directed Ashpenaz, the chief of his ^{G1,1}eunuchs, to bring in certain of the children of Israyl—those of the king's seed, and those of the nobles'—

4 Children in whom *there was* no blemish, but handsome, gifted in wisdom, knowledgeable, and quick to learn and understand—such as would have the ability to take their place in the king's palace; and whom they could teach the ^{G2}literature and language of the Chaldeans.

5 The king appointed them a daily allotment from the king's food, and from the wine which he drank. *They were to be* so nourished for three years, so at the end of that time they might ^{G3}stand before the king.

6 Now among these, of the children of Yahdah, were Daniyl, Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah;

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave *different* names. To Daniyl he gave *the name* Baalteshazzar; to Hananyah he gave *the name* Shadrach; to Mishael he gave *the name* Meshach; and to Azaryah he gave *the name* Abednego.

8 But Daniyl purposed in his heart; mind, that he would not defile himself with the allotment of the king's food, nor with the wine which he drank. Therefore, he asked the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now Yahweh had brought Daniyl honor and sympathy from the prince of the eunuchs,

10 But the prince of the eunuchs said to Daniyl; I fear my ruler the king, who has appointed your food and your drink. Why should he see your faces looking worse than the other young men of your group? You would then bring my head into danger before the king.

11 Then Daniyl said to Melzar, whom the

prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniyl, Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah:

12 I ask you to test your servants for ten days; let them give us vegetables; *seed bearing species*, to eat and water to drink.

13 Then let our appearances be compared before you, with the appearances of the children who eat the allotments of the king's food; and as you see, so deal with your servants accordingly.

14 So he consented with them in this matter, and tested them ten days.

15 ^{G4}At the end of ten days they appeared healthier and better fed than all the children who had eaten the portions of food the king had allotted.

16 So Melzar took away the allotment of their food, and the wine that they were to drink, and gave them vegetables.

17 As for these four children, Yahweh gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniyl had ^{G5}understanding in ^{G6}all visions and dreams.

18 ^{G7}Now at the end of the time that the king had set for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And *when* the king had questioned them, among all of them was found none like Daniyl, Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah. Therefore, they stood before the king;

20 *And* in all matters of wisdom and un-

Within the pages of the Book of Daniyl, the reader will become aware of the fact that YAHWEH is being addressed as a god (el)—but ONLY by the heathen god (el) worshippers, and NOT by those who worship Yahweh and know Him as their Heavenly Father.

It is a fact that Nebuchadnezzar, Baalshazzar, Darius, and Cyrus, rulers of the empires of Babylon and Media-Persia, were GOD (EL) WORSHIPPERS. And, to them, just as it is to the god (el) worshippers in this world today, the Heavenly Father Yahweh was just another god (el).

Daniyl had evidently studied the writings of the prophet Yermiah, who sternly preached against the worship of gods (elohim), so Daniyl and his companions would NEVER have called Yahweh a god (el).

Yahweh's Name was well known even to the surrounding heathen god (el) worshippers before the Babylonian Captivity, but even with this knowledge, they STILL worshipped their gods (elohim).

Therefore, the word "god" is retained when the god (el) worshippers are being quoted, and the Name YAHWEH is glorified in the mouths of those who know and worship Yahweh as Heavenly Father.

G1. Also called eunuchs are those lower ranking officials whom the king trained and brought up to later be rulers of other countries.

G2. That they might completely forget their religion, for the Yahdaim gave their children names, by which they might remember some point of their faith. Giving pagan names was a great sign of their captivity, which the king thought the Yahdaim unable to resist.

G3. As well to serve at the table as in other offices.

G4. Daniyl's example of doing without and that also of Mosheh, when he fled from the court of Egypt, declares that we must live in such faithfulness as Yahweh calls us, seeing that Yahweh's blessings will surpass all worldly luxuries. Hebrews 11:23-29.

G5. Meaning, in the liberal sciences, and natural knowledge, and not in witchcraft, which is forbidden. Deuteronomy 18:10-11. G6. So that he only was a Prophet and none of the others; for by dreams and visions Yahweh appears to His Prophets. Numbers 12:6. G7. Of the three years mentioned above. Daniyl 1:5.

1. Verse 1:3—Hebrew saris, denoting a palace official of the king, but not adamantly implying a man who had been castrated. The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible, Volume 2, Pages 179-180.

derstanding about which the king questioned them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

21 So Daniyl continued *in his position* until the first year of King Cyrus.

CHAP. 2

In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams that troubled his mind, and robbed him of sleep.

2 Then the king commanded the ^{G1}magicians, the astrologers, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to be summoned, *in order* to tell him what he had dreamed. So they came and stood before the king.

3 The king said to them; I have dreamed a dream, and my mind troubles me to know the *meaning of the dream*.

4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, *saying*; O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation.

5 The king answered, and said to the Chaldeans; The thing is gone from me! *But this is my decree*; if you will not reveal to me the dream with its interpretation, ^{G2}you will be cut in pieces, and your houses will be made into piles of rubble!

6 But, if you reveal the dream and its interpretation, you will receive gifts, rewards, and great honor from me. Therefore, reveal the dream to me, with its interpretation.

7 ^{G3}They answered again, and said; May the king tell his servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation of it.

8 The king responded, and said; I know for certain that you are *only trying* to gain time, seeing the thing is gone from me,

9 But if you will not reveal the dream to me, *there is but one decree* for you! You have conspired to *fabricate* a lying and corrupt story to tell me, till time has altered it. Therefore, tell me the dream *now*, and I will know that you can reveal its interpretation to me.

10 The Chaldeans answered the king, and said; There is not a man upon earth who can reveal the king's matter; forasmuch as this, no king, chief, nor ruler *has ever* asked such things from any magician, astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And it is such a difficult thing that the king requires, and there is none who can reveal it to the king, except the gods (elohim) whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king became angry, and furiously commanded all the wise men of Babylon to be destroyed.

13 So the decree went forth that the wise men should *all* be executed; and they sought Daniyl and his companions for execution.

14 But with wisdom, Daniyl sought counsel with Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to slay the wise *men* of Babylon;

15 He spoke, and said to Arioch the king's captain; Why has the decree come so hastily from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniyl.

16 Then Daniyl went in, and made a request of the king to give him some time, so that he could reveal the interpretation to him.

17 Then Daniyl went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananyah, Mishael, and Azaryah, his companions;

18 That they might request mercy from Yahweh in heaven concerning this secret, so that Daniyl and his companions might not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniyl in a night vision; and Daniyl blessed Yahweh in heaven.

20 Daniyl spoke, and said; Blessed be Your Name, O Yahweh, forever and ever; for wisdom and power are Yours!

21 You change the times and the seasons; You remove kings, and set up kings; You give wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who know understanding!

22 ^{G4}You reveal the deep and secret things; You know what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with You!

23 I thank You, and praise You, O Father of my fathers, Who has ^{G5}given me wisdom and power, and has now made known to me what we asked of You; for You have revealed to us the king's matter.

24 Then Daniyl went to Arioch, whom the king had commissioned to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon. *When* he went, this is what he said to him; Do not destroy the wise *men* of Babylon. Take me before the king, and I will reveal the interpretation to the king.

25 So Arioch took Daniyl before the king in haste, and this is what he said to *the king*; I have found a man among the captives of Yahdah, who will make known to the king the interpretation.

26 The king spoke, and said to Daniyl (who was named Baalteshazzar); Are you able to reveal the dream which I have seen, with its interpretation?

27 Daniyl spoke in the presence of the king, and said; The secret which the king has demanded cannot be revealed to the king by the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, nor the soothsayers;

28 ^{G6}But there is a Father in heaven Who reveals secrets, and makes known to the king, Nebuchadnezzar, what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions in your mind as you lay on your bed, are these:

29 As for you, O king, as you lay upon your

G1. For all these astrologers and soothsayers call themselves by this name of honor, as though all the wisdom and knowledge of the country depends upon them.

G2. This was a just reward for their arrogance (they boasted of themselves that they had the knowledge of all things) that they should be proved fools, to their perpetual shame and confusion.

G3. Here their ignorance appeared, that despite their brags, they were not able to interpret the dream, and therefore they pretended knowledge where there was only ignorance, and so as a deceiver of the people, they were worthy to die.

G4. He shows that man has neither wisdom nor knowledge, and is completely blind and ignorant by himself; for understanding comes only from Yahweh.

G5. Meaning, the power to interpret it.

G6. He affirms that man by his own reason and art is not able to attain to the full knowledge of Yahweh, because understanding only comes from Yahweh. Therefore, he struck the king with a certain fear and reverence of Yahweh, that he might be able to receive the understanding of what should be revealed.

G1. Because he had said that Yahweh only must reveal this dream, the king might have asked why Daniyl interpreted it. Therefore, he shows that he was but Yahweh's minister and had no gifts, except what Yahweh had given him.

G2. By gold, silver, brass and iron, are meant Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, and Rome, which would successfully rule all the world until Yahweh's Kingdom of Priests (which is here called the stone) comes, and destroys the last.

a. Babylon ruled the world under Nebuchadnezzar.

G3. Meaning the Persians, which were not inferior in dignity, power, and riches, but were worse concerning ambition, cruelty, and all kinds of iniquity, showing that the world should grow worse and worse, until it was restored by the Messiah.

G4. That is, of the Greeks shall be of brass, not alluding to the hardness thereof, but to its lesser value compared to silver.

G5. That is; The Roman Empire shall subdue all these others named before.

G6. They shall have civil wars, and continual strife among themselves.

G7. There shall be marriages and unions to make themselves strong; yet they shall never be joined in heart or mind.

G8. His purpose is to show that all kingdoms of the world are temporary, and that the kingdom of Yahweh shall remain forever.

b. Traditionally translated *set up a kingdom*. Word #6966, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, shows this word means *appoint, establish, make, rise up, self, set up*.

bed, your thoughts came *into your mind* about what would come to pass hereafter; and He Who reveals secrets has made known to you what will come to pass.

30 ^{G1}But as for me, this secret has been revealed to me, not for any wisdom that I have more than anyone living, but for the sake that the interpretation may be revealed to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

31 You, O king, looked, and saw a great image—a large image, excellent in splendor, standing before you; and its appearance was frightening.

32 ^{G2}This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms *were* of silver, his stomach and his thighs *were* of bronze,

33 His legs *were* of iron, *and* his feet *were* part iron and part clay.

34 You watched while a ^cstone, which was cut out without hands, struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them into pieces.

35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold *were* broken to pieces at the same time, and became like the chaff on the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no trace of them could be found; and the ^cstone that struck the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream. Now we will tell the interpretation of it to the king:

37 You, O king, *are* a king of kings; for Yahweh in heaven ^ahas given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory.

38 And wherever the children of men dwell, *or* the beasts of the fields and the fowls of the air, He has given them into your hands, and has made you ruler over them all. You are this head of gold.

39 But after you will arise another kingdom ^{G3}inferior to you; then yet a ^{G4}third kingdom of bronze which will bear rule over all the earth.

40 Then the ^{G5}fourth kingdom will be strong as iron—since iron breaks to pieces and subdues all *things*, it will break in pieces and crush.

41 And because you saw the feet and toes—part of potters' clay and part of iron—the kingdom will be ^{G6}divided; but there will be some of the strength of iron in it, for you saw the iron mixed with earthen clay.

42 And *just* as the toes of the feet were part iron and part clay, so the kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle.

43 And just as you saw iron mixed with earthen clay, they will ^{G7}mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they will not hold together, just as iron does not mix with clay.

44 ^{G8}And in the days of these kings, Yahweh in heaven will ^bappoint a kingdom of *priests* which will never be destroyed, nor will the kingdom be left to another people; but it will break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms; and it

will stand forever.

45 Just as you saw that the ^cstone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, so the great Father has made known to the king what will come to pass hereafter. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.

46 ^{G9}Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and worshiped Daniyl, and commanded that they should offer an oblation; *a sacrifice*, and sweet incense to him.

47 The king spoke to Daniyl, and said; ^{G10}Of a truth, your ¹god (el) is the God (El) of gods (elohim)! *He is* the Ruler of kings, and a Revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret!

48 Then the king promoted Daniyl to a high position, and gave him many great ^{G11}gifts. *He* made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the *wise* men of Babylon.

49 ^{G12}Then Daniyl requested of the king, and *the king* made Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego *administrators* over the affairs of the province of Babylon, while ^{G13}Daniyl functioned in the gate of the king.

CHAP. 3

^{G14}Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, sixty cubits high; *about 90 feet*, and six cubits wide; *about 9 feet*. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king summoned together the princes, the governors, the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, and the sheriffs—all the officials in the provinces—to come to the ^{G15}dedication of the image which King ^{G16}Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, and the sheriffs—all the officials in the provinces—*assembled* together for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald made this loud proclamation; ^dTo you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at the time you hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and every kind of music, ^{G17}you are to fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up!

6 Whoever *does* not fall down and worship, will be thrown into the midst of a burning fiery furnace in the same hour!

7 Therefore, at the time they heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and every kind of music, all the peoples, nations,

c. The stone is The House of Yahweh, The Kingdom of Priests. I Samuyl 6:18, II Samuyl 20:8,18, Exodus 19:5-6, Revelation 1:6. The mountain is the Promotion of The House of Yahweh. Isayah 2:2, Micayah 4:1. Sermon Tape 7-25-98.

G9. But since no man is to be worshipped, Daniyl admonished him of his fault, and did not allow it.

G10. This confession was but a sudden motion, as it was also in Pharaoh (Exodus 9:28), and his heart was not touched, as it appeared soon afterwards.

G11. Not that the Prophet desired gifts or honor, but because by this means he might relieve his poor brethren, which were grievously oppressed in their captivity.

G12. He did not do this for their private profit, but that the whole House of Yahweh, which was in affliction, might have some release and ease by the benefit.

G13. Meaning that either he was a judge, or that he had the whole authority, so that none could be admitted to the king's presence except by him.

G14. Nebuchadnezzar's subsequent erection of images to the god (el) Baal declares that he was not touched with the true reverence of Yahweh. Nebuchadnezzar had a real concern that the Yahdaim would, by their ways and worship, alter the way of life characteristic of the kingdom of Babylon, and so the king did plan to make all who lived in Babylon (including the Yahdaim) practice the same religion, which the king intended to be the worship of Baal (Bel).

G15. When the ceremonies and customs are recited and used, and the consent of the people is there, then they think they have made a god (el).

G16. Having the king's authority and blessing is enough for the wicked to approve of their religion, rather than considering what Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) permits.

d. A Law.

G17. These are the two most dangerous weapons Satan uses to fight against the children of Yahweh: the consent of the multitude and the cruelty that man is capable of. Even though some may have revered Yahweh, the multitude which consented to this wickedness, pressured them to follow the crowd.

and languages fell down *and* worshiped the golden image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

8 Then, at that time, certain Chaldeans came forward and accused the Yahdaim;

9 They spoke, and said to King Nebuchadnezzar; O king, live forever!

10 You, O king, have made a decree that every man who hears the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, must fall down and worship the golden image;

11 And whoever does not fall down and worship, he is to be thrown into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 *Now* ^{G1}there are certain Hebrews whom you have set over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who, O king, pay no attention to you. They do not serve your gods (elohim), nor *do they* worship the golden image which you have set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar was enraged, and *in* fury commanded that Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego be brought to him. So they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spoke, and said to them; *Is it true*, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *that you do not* serve my gods (elohim), nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now, ^{G2}if you are prepared to fall down and worship the image which I have set up, at the time you hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and every kind of music, *then it will be well with you*. But if you refuse to worship, you will be thrown into the midst of a burning fiery furnace in the same hour, and what god (el) is it that will deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered King Nebuchadnezzar, and said; ^{G3}There is no need for us to answer you cautiously in this matter.

17 For if *we are thrown* into the burning fiery furnace, ^{G4}our Father, Whom we serve, is able to deliver us; and may He deliver us from your hands, O king.

18 But if *He will* not, may it also be known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods (elohim), nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled with fury, and the form of his attitude changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He spoke, and commanded that they were to heat the furnace seven times hotter than it was normally heated.

20 He then commanded the strongest men in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *and* throw them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then the *three* men were bound, with their

coats, their trousers, their hats; *karbelah*; *head-gear*, and their other garments still on, and were ^{G5}thrown into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Because the king's orders were so insistent, and the furnace *so* excessively heated, the flaming fire killed those men who carried Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego *up to it*.

23 Yet these three men—Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego—*still* bound, fell down into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then King Nebuchadnezzar was amazed; and rose up hastily, *and* spoke, saying to his counselors; Did we not throw three men, *firmly* bound, into the midst of the fire? They answered, and said to the king; True, O king.

25 *The king* responded, and said; *But* look! I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are unharmed! And the fourth one looks like a son of the gods; *bar-elohim*!

26 ^{G6}Then Nebuchadnezzar approached the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and said; Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, servants of the 'most high God (El), come out! Come here! Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came out of the midst of the fire.

27 Then the princes, governors, captains, and the king's counselors gathered around, and saw that the fire did not have any power over the bodies of these men—the hair of their heads was not singed, their coats were not scorched, and even the smell of smoke did not come upon them.

28 ^{G7}Then Nebuchadnezzar spoke, and said; Blessed be the 'most high God (El), Whom Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego *serve*, Who has sent His malak, and delivered His servants who trusted in Him! Disobeying the king's command, they yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god (el), except their own 'god!

29 Therefore, I issue this decree: that any people, nation, or language which speaks anything derogatory against the 'god of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego will be cut into pieces, and their houses will be made into piles of rubble! For there is no other god (el) who can deliver like this!

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. 4

Nebuchadnezzar the king, to all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you!

2 I thought it well to reveal the signs and wonders that the 'most high God (El) has performed for me.

I. Verse 4:2—See Footnote on Page 671.

G1. It seems that they did not name Daniyl, because he was esteemed in the king's eyes; thinking, if these three had been destroyed, they might have had a better opportunity to accuse Daniyl. This declares that this policy of erecting this image was invented by the malicious flatterers which sought nothing but the destruction of the Yahdaim, whom they accused of rebellion and ingratitude.

G2. Signifying that he would pardon them if they would obey his law.

G3. They would have done injury to Yahweh if they had doubted in this holy cause. Therefore, they say, that they are resolved to die for Yahweh's cause.

G4. They stand on two points, first on the power and wisdom of Yahweh over them, and secondly on their cause which was Yahweh's Glory and the testifying of the True Faith with their lives, and so they make open confession that they would not even outwardly consent to god (elohim) worship.

G5. This declares that the more that tyrants rage, the more crafty they show themselves in inventing strange and cruel punishments, the more Yahweh is glorified by His servants to whom He gives patience and endurance to abide the cruelty of their punishment. For either by delivering them from death, or, in exchange for this life, He gives them a better life.

G6. This shows forth their obedience to Yahweh, that they would not for any fear depart out of this furnace until the time appointed, just as Noah remained in the ark until Yahweh called him forth.

G7. He was moved by the greatness of the miracle to praise Yahweh, but his heart was not touched. And here we see that miracles are not enough to convert men to Yahweh, but doctrine (The Law and the prophets) must be accepted, without which there can be no faith.

3 How great are His signs! How mighty *are* His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His reign is from generation to generation.

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at peace in my house, and ^{G1}flourishing in my palace;

5 *When* I saw a dream which terrified me; and thoughts and visions, as I lay upon my bed, which troubled me.

6 Therefore, I issued a decree to summon all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might reveal the interpretation of the dream to me.

7 When the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers came in, I recounted the dream to them; but they could not reveal its interpretation to me.

8 But in the end Daniyl came in before me; whom *I have* named ^{G2}Baalteshazzar, according to the name of my own god (el), and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods (elohim); and I recounted the dream before him, *saying*;

9 O Baalteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods (elohim) is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, with its interpretation.

10 These were the visions in my head *as I lay* on my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong; and its height reached into heaven, and it *could* be seen to the ends of all the earth.

12 Its leaves *were* beautiful, its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all. The beasts of the field were shaded under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelled in its boughs, and all flesh was fed by it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head *while I lay* on my bed, and behold, a ^{G3}watcher and a holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried out, and this is what he said: Cut down the tree! Saw off its branches! Shake off its leaves and scatter its fruit! Let the beasts get out from under it and the fowls from its branches!

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump with its roots in the earth, with a band of iron and bronze in the grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts, in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart; *mind*, be changed from that of a man, and let a beast's heart; *mind*, be given to him, and let seven times; *years*, pass over him.

17 ^{G4}This decision is by the decree of the watchers, and the sentence by the word of the holy ones: in order that the living may know that Yahweh rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He wills, and establishes over it the basest of men!

18 This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now you, O Baalteshazzar, declare now its interpretation, since all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to reveal the interpretation to me; but you are able, for the spirit of the holy gods (elohim) *is* in you.

19 Then Daniyl, whose name *was* Baalteshazzar, was distressed for a time, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke, and said; Baalteshazzar, do not let the dream or its interpretation trouble you. Baalteshazzar (Daniyl) answered, and said; My ruler, may the dream be for those who hate you, and its interpretation for your enemies!

20 The tree that you saw, which grew and became strong, whose height reached to the heaven, and *which could* be seen in all the earth,

21 Whose leaves were beautiful, its fruit abundant, *and* in it *was* food for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelled, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation—

22 *It is* you, O king, who have grown and become strong; for your greatness has increased and reaches to heaven, and your reign to the ends of the earth.

23 But just as the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying: Cut the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump with its roots in the earth, with a band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, until seven times; *years*, pass over him;

24 *This is* the interpretation, O king; and this is the decree of Yahweh, which has come upon my ruler the king:

25 You will be driven away from among men, and your dwelling will be with the beasts of the field. They will make you eat grass like the oxen, they will bathe you with the dew of heaven, and seven times; years, will pass over you, until you know that Yahweh rules in the kingdom of men! And gives it to whomever He wills!

26 And just as they commanded to leave the stump with the tree's roots, your kingdom will be secured to you, after that you will have known that Yahweh does rule!

27 Therefore, O king, may my counsel; *advice*, be acceptable to you. ^{G5}Break off your sins ^{G6}through righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. It may then be that your tranquility may continue.

28 All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar.

29 ^{G7}At the end of twelve moons, as he was walking in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon,

30 The king spoke, and said; Ah, Babylon the great! Was it not I who built it for the house of

G1. This shows the true nature of the unrighteous, who never seek the servants of Yahweh except in times of dire need, when they spare no amount of flattery.

G2. This was no doubt a great grief to Daniyl to be called by the name of a worthless god (el) which Nebuchadnezzar did in an attempt to make him forget the true Faith of Yahweh.

G3. Meaning the malak of Yahweh, which never sleeps, but is always ready to do Yahweh's will, and is not tainted with man's corruption, but is always holy. Seeing that Yahweh gives command to cut down this tree, he knew that it was not cut down by man's power, but by Yahweh.

G4. Yahweh has decreed this judgment and the righteous malakim in heaven have supported it; as they desire the execution of His Law against all those who lift up themselves against Yahweh.

G5. Cease from provoking Yahweh to anger any longer by your sins, and He may relent in His punishment, if you show by your upright life that you have true Faith and repentance.

G6. Allow the errors of your former life to be set right.

G7. Even after Daniyl declared this vision, the king's pride declares that it is not in man to convert to Yahweh unless Yahweh opens his mind, seeing that these terrible warnings could not move the king to repent.

my mighty power, and for the honor of my majesty?

31 While these words *had scarcely left* the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*; O King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is decreed: The kingdom has departed from you!

32 They will drive you from men, and your dwelling *will be* with the beasts of the field; they will make you eat grass like the oxen, and seven times; years, will pass over you, until you know that Yahweh rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He wills!

33 At that moment the word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar. He was driven from men, ate grass like an ox, his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, while his hair grew like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like *the claws* of birds.

34 At the end of this period I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me. Then I blessed Yahweh, and I praised and honored Him Who lives forever, Whose reign is an everlasting reign, and His kingdom is from generation to generation;

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are accounted as nothing. ^{G1}He does according to His will in the army of heaven and *among* the inhabitants of the earth. There is no one who can restrain His hand, or say to Him: What are you doing?

36 At the same time my reason returned to me, my honor and splendor returned to me for the glory of my kingdom. And my counselors and my chiefs sought me out, and I was established in my kingdom, and I became much greater than before.

37 ^{G2}Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and worship with uplifted hands, and honor Yahweh in heaven, Whose every work is truth, and His ways judgment; and those who walk in pride, He is able to abase; *humble*.

CHAP. 5

^{G3}**B**aalshazzar; *O Baal, Preserve the King*, the king, made a great feast for a thousand of his chiefs, and drank wine with the thousand.

2 Baalshazzar, under the influence of the wine, gave command to have the gold and silver articles brought in—which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken from The House of Yahweh in Jerusalem—so that the king, his princes, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.

3 Then they brought out the gold articles that were taken from the sanctuary of The House of Yahweh in Jerusalem; and the king, his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank from them.

4 They drank wine, and ^{G4}praised the gods

(*elohim*) of gold, of silver, of bronze, of iron, and of ¹wood and stone.

5 In the same hour, fingers of a man's hand appeared, and wrote next to the lamp on the plastered wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote;

6 Then the exuberance on his face ^{G5}changed, and the thoughts in his mind terrified him; the joints of his loins gave way, and his knees knocked against each other.

7 ^{G6}The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. Then the king spoke, and said to the wise men of Babylon; Whoever can read this writing and reveal its interpretation to me, will be clothed with scarlet, have a chain of gold around his neck, and will be the third ruler in the kingdom!

8 Although all the king's wise *men* came in, they could not read the writing, nor reveal its interpretation to the king.

9 Then King Baalshazzar grew greatly distressed, and his face turned pale; and his officials were alarmed.

10 *Now* the queen *mother*, because she had heard the discussion of the king and his officials, came into the banquet hall. The queen spoke, and said; O king, live forever! Do not let your thoughts terrify you, nor look so pale.

11 There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods (*elohim*); and in the reign of your father, there was found in him light, and understanding, and wisdom; like the wisdom of the gods (*elohim*). King Nebuchadnezzar your father—your father the king—appointed him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

12 For because an excellent spirit, knowledge, and understanding was found in this Daniyl—whom the king named Baalteshazzar—for the interpreting of dreams, solving of riddles *and* dark sayings, and dissolving of difficulties. Now may Daniyl be summoned, and he will reveal the interpretation.

13 So Daniyl was brought in before the king. The king spoke, and said to Daniyl: *Are* you the same Daniyl, a captive of the children of Yahdah, whom the king my father brought out of Yahdah?

14 ^{G7}I have heard of you, that the spirit of the holy gods (*elohim*) is in you, and *that* light, understanding, and unsurpassed wisdom is found in you.

15 *Now* the *wise men and* the astrologers have been brought in before me, so that they could read this writing and reveal its interpretation to me; but they could not reveal the interpretation in this matter.

16 But I have heard of you, that you can reveal interpretations and dissolve difficulties. Now, if you can read the writing, and reveal its inter-

I. Verse 5:4—Yeremyah 3:9.

G1. He confesses Yahweh's Perfect Laws to be the standard of all justice, by which He governs man, malakim, and demons; so that no one should murmur or ask a reason of Yahweh's doings, but only to be content to give Him the glory.

G2. He does not only praise Yahweh for his deliverance, but also confesses his faults so that only Yahweh might have the glory, and man the shame; so that Yahweh might be exalted and man humbled.

G3. Daniyl received this history of king Belshazzar, to show Yahweh's judgments against the wicked for the deliverance of His House; and how the prophecy of Yeremyah was true, that they would be delivered after seventy years.

G4. In contempt of the true Father Yahweh, they praise their gods (*elohim*), not that they thought that the gold or silver were gods (*elohim*), but that there was a certain virtue and power in them to do righteously, which is also the opinion of all godworshippers (those who worship *elohim*).

G5. So he that previously condemned Yahweh, was moved by this sight to tremble in reverence of Yahweh's judgments.

G6. The wicked in their troubles seek many means which draw them away from Yahweh, because they do not seek Him Who is the only comfort in all afflictions.

G7. For the godworshippers (those who worship *elohim*) thought that the malakim had power as Yahweh, and therefore they worshipped the malakim as Yahweh, erroneously thinking that the spirit of prophecy and understanding came from malakim.

pretation to me, you will be clothed with scarlet, have a chain of gold around your neck, and will be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniyl answered, and spoke before the king; May you keep your gifts for yourself, or give your rewards to another. However, I will read the writing to the king, and reveal to him the interpretation.

18 ^{G1}O king, Yahweh our Father gave your father Nebuchadnezzar a kingdom, majesty, glory, and honor;

19 And because of the majesty that He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and *stood in* dread before him. Whomever he pleased *to execute*, he executed; whomever he pleased *to spare*, him he spared. Whomever he pleased *to exalt*, him he *exalted*; and whomever he pleased *to abase*, him he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him;

21 And he was driven from the sons of men. His mind was made like *that of* a beast, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. They fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was bathed with the dew from heaven; until he knew that Yahweh our Father rules in the kingdom of men, and *that* He appoints over it whomsoever He wills.

22 But you his son, O Baalshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this!

23 Instead, you have exalted yourself against Yahweh in heaven; and they have brought in the articles from His House before you—and you, your officials, your wives, and your concubines, have drunk wine from them; and you have praised the gods (elohim) of silver, of gold, of bronze, of iron, ¹wood, and stone, which see nothing, hear nothing, and know nothing! But Yahweh, in Whose hand is your very breath, and to Whom *belongs* all your ways, you have not glorified!

24 So the part of the hand was sent from Him, and *from Him* this writing was written.

25 And this *is* the writing that was written:

^{G2}MENE, MENE, TEKEL,
UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the matter: MENE; *maneh-mina*, 50 shekels: to number: Yahweh has numbered your kingdom, and ended it.

27 TEKEL, *shekel: to weigh*: You have been weighed on the scales, and are found lacking.

28 PERES; *and two half-manehs: to divide*: Your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then Baalshazzar gave command, and they clothed Daniyl with scarlet, *put* a chain of gold around his neck, and made a proclamation

concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night, Baalshazzar king of the Chaldeans, was killed,

31 And Darius the Mede took over the kingdom, *being* about sixty-two years of age.

CHAP. 6

It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom 120 princes; *satraps*, to be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents; *chief administrators*, of whom Daniyl was one, that the princes might give their accounting to them, so the king should suffer no losses.

3 Then this Daniyl distinguished *himself* above the *other* presidents and *all* the princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king *preferred him*, and had in mind to set him over the whole realm.

4 ^{G3}Therefore, the presidents and princes tried to find grounds to accuse Daniyl with regard to his administration, but they could find no occasion nor fault. Because he was faithful, no error nor fault could be found in him.

5 Then these men said; We will find no grounds to accuse this Daniyl, unless we find it against him concerning the law of his god (el).

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together before the king, and this is what they said to him; King Darius, live forever!

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, the princes, the counselors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to institute a firm decree, that whoever requests a petition of any god (el) or man for thirty days, except of you, O king, he must be thrown into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish this statute by signing this firm decree, so that it may not be changed; *altered nor revoked*, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be repealed.

9 Therefore, ^{G4}King Darius signed the written decree.

10 ^{G5}Now when Daniyl learned that the decree was signed, he went into his house. And in his upper room, where the windows opened toward Yerusalem, he knelt down on his knees three times in the day, and prayed, and gave thanks *and praise* before Yahweh, just as he had done before.

11 Then these men assembled, and discovered Daniyl praying and making supplication before Yahweh.

12 So they approached the king, and spoke to the king about the king's decree, *saying*: Have you not signed a decree, that whoever requests a petition of any god (el) or man for thirty days, except of you, O king, he must be thrown into the den of lions? The king answered, and said; This thing *is* true according to the law of the

G1. Before Daniyl read the writing, he declared the king's great ingratitude toward Yahweh, who could not be moved to give Him the glory, considering His wonderful works toward the king's grandfather, and so shows that the king had not sinned in ignorance, but intentionally.

G2. The word *mene* is twice written for the certainty of the prophecy; showing that Yahweh had definitely numbered his kingdom, signifying also that Yahweh has appointed a limit for all earthly kingdoms, and that a miserable end shall come upon all that raise themselves against Him.

G3. The wicked cannot stand the righteousness of Yahweh in others, but seek any opportunity to defame them; therefore, against such assaults there is no better remedy than to walk uprightly in the reverence of Yahweh, and to have a righteous conscience.

G4. The wicked king set himself up as a god and passed whatever wicked laws he approved of to exalt himself. G5. Because he would not by his silence show that he consented to this wicked decree he set open his windows towards Yerusalem when he prayed; both to stir up himself with the remembrance of Yahweh's promise to the people when they pray toward the Temple, and also that others might see that he would be neither consenting in heart or deed these few days to anything that was contrary to Yahweh's glory.

Medes and Persians, which cannot be altered *nor revoked*.

13 Then they reported to the king, and said; That Daniyl, who is one of the captives of the children of Yahdah, does not regard you, O king, nor the decree that you have signed! But *he* makes his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *this* report, was greatly displeased with himself, and set *his* mind upon freeing Daniyl; and he worked until sunset to rescue him.

15 But these men assembled before the king, and said to him; O king, know what the law of the Medes and Persians is; that no decree nor statute which the king establishes, may be changed; *altered nor revoked*.

16 So the king gave the command, and they brought Daniyl *out*, and threw *him* into the den of lions. *But* the king had spoken to Daniyl, and had said: Your ¹God (El), Whom you serve so faithfully, will have to save you.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid over the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet and the signet of the officials, so that the purpose concerning Daniyl might not be changed.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and spent the night fasting, without any entertainment brought before him; and sleep fled from him.

19 Then the king rose up at the first light of dawn, and went in haste to the den of lions.

20 When he arrived at the den, he cried out with an anguished voice to Daniyl, and the king spoke to Daniyl, saying; O Daniyl, servant of the ¹living God (El), has your ¹God (El), Whom you serve so faithfully, been able to save you from the lions?

21 Then Daniyl said to the king; O king, live forever!

22 ^{G1}Yahweh has sent His malak, and has closed the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me. For I have been found innocent before Him; and also before you, O king, have I done no harm.

23 Then the king was exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniyl up out of the den. So Daniyl was taken up out of the den, and ^{G2}he was found to be completely unharmed, because he believed in Yahweh.

24 But the king gave a command, and they brought those men who had accused Daniyl, and they cast *them* into the den of lions—they, their children, and their wives; and the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they even came to the bottom of the den.

25 Then King Darius wrote to all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the

earth; Peace be multiplied to you!

26 ^{G3}I institute a decree throughout my realm, that men must fear and give reverence to the ²God (El) of Daniyl, for He is the ²living God (El), enduring forever! ^{G4}His kingdom will not be destroyed, and His reign will never end.

27 He delivers and rescues, and He works signs and wonders in heaven and in earth; Who has delivered Daniyl from the power of the lions!

28 So this Daniyl enjoyed success in the reign of Darius the Mede, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. 7

In the first year of Baalshazzar king of Babylon, ^{G5}Daniyl had a dream, and visions in his mind as *he lay* on his bed. Then he wrote *down* his dream, beginning the account of these matters:

2 Daniyl spoke, and said; I saw in my vision by night, and behold, ^athe four winds of the heaven broke out upon the Great Sea;

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the others.

4 The ^bfirst *was* like a lion, and had eagles' wings. I beheld, until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth; and made to stand upon the feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 Then behold another beast, the ^csecond, *that was* like a bear, and it raised itself up on one side, and *it had* three ribs in its mouth, between its teeth; and they said this to it: Arise, devour much flesh!

6 After this I beheld, and lo ^danother, like a leopard, which had four wings like a fowl upon its back; this beast also had four heads, and it was given *authority* to rule.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a ^efourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces, then trampled the residue with its feet. *It was* ^{G6}different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ^ften horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them ^ganother little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes ^hlike the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld ⁱuntil the ⁴thrones were set in place, and the ^{G7}Ancient of days did sit, Whose vesture was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool; His throne *was like* the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him; thousand thousands ministered to Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him; the judgment was set, and

G3. This proves that Darius did not worship Yahweh righteously, nor was he converted; for then he would have destroyed all superstition and godworship (the worship of elohim). He would not only have given Yahweh the highest honor, but also would have caused Him to be honored according to His word (the Law and the Prophets). Instead, this was a halfhearted confession of Yahweh's power, which he was compelled by this wonderful miracle to make.

G4. Who has not only life in Himself, but is the only fountain of life, and gives life, so that without Him there is no life.

G5. By which the people of Israyl looked for a continual quietness after the seventy years as Yeremyah had declared. He shows that this rest shall not be a deliverance from all trouble, but a beginning, and encouraged them to look for a continual affliction until the Kingdom of Yahweh is established on earth.

a. The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 4, Page 462, translates this as four winds churning the Great Sea.

b. Babylon was started by Nimrod. Genesis 10:8-10. Babylon is fallen, is fallen. Revelation 14:8, Revelation 18:2. Then mystery Babylon. Revelation 17:5-6. Kill saints. Worldly system. Daniyl 2:37-38.

c. Medo-Persia. Daniyl 2:39.

d. Third Beast. Greece. Daniyl 2:39, 8:21-22, 10:20, 11:2-4.

e. Rome. Daniyl 7:23-24, 2:40-43, 9:26.

G6. Signifying the tyranny and greediness of the Romans.

f. These horns are not kings, but ruling powers. Daniyl 7:21-22, 25. Since ten horns starting with Nimrod, there had been 11 different ruling religions. Two of those are for the last days, the Catholic Church and her Protestant and Orthodox daughters. The House of Yahweh has had 7 eras. Seven horns. Revelation 5:6. The last rulers to be also Two Witnesses. Revelation 11:1-6.

g. Daniyl 7:20.

h. Changed Feast. Daniyl 7:25. Number of a man. Revelation 13:16-17.

i. Placed. Daniyl 7:22, 27. Revelation 20:6.

G7. Yahweh existed before all times, and is here described so that man's nature is able to comprehend some portion of his glory.

G1. He disobeyed the king's wicked law in order to obey Yahweh, and did no injury to the king who should command nothing that does not honor Yahweh.

G2. Because he committed himself wholly to Yahweh, he was assured that nothing but righteousness would come to him. Here we see the power of the Faith. Psalm 23, Hebrews 11:33.

1. Verses 6:16,20—See Footnote on Page 671.

2. Verse 6:26—See Footnote on Page 671. 3. Verse 7:7—Sermon Tape 9-27-91. 4. Verse 7:9—Sermon Tapes 4-17-90 and 10-12-90.

a. Revelation 20:12-13.

b. Nations angry. Revelation 11:18. Cast into fire. Revelation 19:20. Lamb. Revelation 17:14. Earth mourns. Mattithyah 24:30. Revelation 18:11. Refers to the saints possessing the kingdom. Revelation 11:18. G1. As the three former kingdoms had an end in the time Yahweh appointed, although they flourished for a time, so shall this fourth have an end in the time Yahweh appointed. And they that patiently wait for Yahweh's appointed time shall enjoy the promises.

c. Yahshua will come when man makes it impossible to survive on earth. Isayah 34:1-4, Mattithyah 24:22. Together as a scroll. Revelation 6:14. Heaven as a scroll. Mattithyah 24:29. After Tribulation. Yahyl 2:2, Zephanyah 2:3, 1:14. d. Before.

e. Along with Yahshua. The Saints.

f. Remnant.

g. Daniyl 7:24.

G2. Meaning the Roman Empire which was very cruel against the House of Yahweh.

h. Beastly government of church and state.

i. Isayah 66:15. Yahweh will come with fire. I Corinthians 6:2. Saints judge world. Zecharyah 14:5. Saints with Him. Isayah 26:9. Judgment of Yahweh in earth. They will learn righteousness. Who are saints? Isayah 56:7-8.

j. Revelation 20:1-3, Zecharyah 14:5, Malakyah 4:3.

G3. That is; He shall pass wicked laws and proclamations against Yahweh's Law and destroy all throughout their kingdoms that proclaim His Word (the Law and the Prophets).

k. In opposition to.

the ^abooks were opened.

11 ¹I beheld, then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke; I beheld until the ^bbeast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 ^{G1}As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their governments taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 ^{NI}I saw in the night visions, and behold, *One* like the ^cSon of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came ^dto the Ancient of days, and ^{2a}they were ^{2b}brought together before Him.

14 ^{NA}And there was given ^eHim ruling authority, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should obey Him; His government is an everlasting government, which will not pass away; and His kingdom is *one* which will not be destroyed.

15 I, Daniyl, was grieved in my spirit within *my* body, and the visions that passed through my mind troubled me.

16 I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and revealed the interpretation of these things to me:

17 These great beasts, which *are* four, are four kings *which* will arise out of the earth.

18 But the ^fsaints of Yahweh will ³take the kingdoms by force, and will possess the kingdoms forever; yes, forever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, whose teeth *were of iron*, and his claws *of bronze*; *which* devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were on his head, and of the other *horn* which came up, before ^gwhom three fell—the horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke very great things, whose look was more stout; *more mighty and imposing*, than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the ^{G2,h}same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 ⁱUntil the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of Yahweh; and the time came that the ^jsaints possessed the kingdoms.

23 This is what he said; The fourth beast will be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which will be different from all *other* kingdoms, and will devour the whole earth, and will tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ^kten horns out of this kingdom *are ten kings that* will arise; and another will rise after them; and he will be different from the first *ones*, and he will subdue three kings.

25 And he will ^{G3}speak *great* words ^kagainst

Yahweh, and will wear out; *mentally attack to cause to fall away*, the saints of Yahweh, and think to ^{G4}change ^ltimes; *Yahweh's Feast Days*, and Laws; and they will be given into his hand until a time, and times, ^mand the dividing of time.

26 ^{G5}But the judgment will ⁿsit, and they will ^otake away his government, to consume and to destroy it completely.

27 ^{5,G6}Then the kingdoms and governments, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, will be given to the people of the saints of Yahweh, Whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all governments will serve and ^pobey Him.

28 Here the account is concluded. As for me, Daniyl, ^{G7}my cogitations; *mental thoughts*, deeply troubled me, and my cheerful mental attitude changed; ^qbut I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. 8

In the third year of the reign of King Baalshazzar, a vision appeared to me—to me, Daniyl—after the one that had already appeared to me.

2 And I saw in a vision, and it seemed as I looked, that I was at Susa, the citadel, which is in the province of Elam; and in the vision I saw that I was by the River Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, standing beside the river there, was a ram which had two horns, and the *two* horns *were high*; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward so that no beasts could stand before him; neither could any deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 But as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west across the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat *had* a notable; *conspicuous and remarkable*, horn between his eyes;

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran toward him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw, that as he advanced upon the ram, that he was moved with rage against him, and gave it such a blow that it broke off its two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he threw him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram from his hand.

8 Therefore, the he-goat grew very great; and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and in place of it four notable ones came up, toward *each* of the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which grew exceedingly great—toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Land of Beauty; *Israyl*.

10 And it grew great, up to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and trampled upon them.

G4. These emperors shall not consider that they have their power from Yahweh but think it is of their own power to change Yahweh's Laws and man's laws.

l. The Amplified Bible says sacred Feasts and Holy Days. It gives reference to Revelation 13.

m. Revelation 12:15.

G5. Yahweh by His power shall restore things that were out of order, and so destroy this little horn, that it shall never rise up again.

n. That is; Your judgments are set. You have faithfully upheld Yahweh's judgments and will use them in righteousness.

o. You will start here to diminish Satan's control over this earth.

G6. Yahweh shows that the beast should be destroyed, that His House might have peace, which they did not fully enjoy here, yet they have hope by teaching the Law and the Prophets.

p. Zecharyah 14. Starts. Malakyah 4:1-4. Wars stop. Isayah 2:4; 52:1,5-8.

G7. Though he was overwhelmed by this vision and diligently sought out its meaning, yet he was content with that which Yahweh revealed, and kept it in memory and wrote it for the sake of the House of Yahweh.

q. Not understood before.

1. Verse 7:11—Sermon Tape 4-23-92. 2a. Verse 7:13—The word they refers to the Saints. See Daniyl 7:22 and Mattithyah 24:31. 2b. Verse 7:13—Hebrew qarab. Traditionally translated they brought him. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 1254, shows this word is correctly translated they were brought together. 3. Verse 7:18—Hebrew qabal. Traditionally translated take. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 1214, shows this word is correctly translated take...by force. See also Zecharyah Chapter 14. 4. Verse 7:24—Ten Horns—Book: The Sabbath: Every Question Answered, Part 11, and Sermon Tapes 9-30-91 and 10-13-92.

5. Verse 7:27—Sermon Tape 4-17-90.

a. Hebrew gadil. Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Edward Robinson, Page 180, shows this word means to train up (to be taught). This is speaking of the Pope, whom the Apostle Shaul called "that servant (pupil) of sin."

b. Hebrew rum. A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 927, shows this word means to lift up the voice against. The Pope will lift up his voice against the offering of the Law through teaching by The House of Yahweh.

c. Hebrew makun ma-qa-dashu. Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Samuel Tregelles, Page 503, shows this phrase means The House of Yahweh.

d. Hebrew rum. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 1395, shows this word means to condemn.
e. 6.3 years.

f. Word # 5794, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning force.

g. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, page 1031, meaning immoral.

h. This is what we see arising now, The New World Order.
i. Revelation 17:12-14. 10 Kings give their power to the beast.

j. Revelation 12:14.

k. Revelation 17:14. Same one.

11 Yes, he ^amagnified himself *as high as the Prince of the host*; and by him the daily *sacrifices* were ^btaken away, and the place of the ^csanctuary was ^dcast down.

12 And a host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and succeeded.

13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said to the one that spoke: How long *will be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, the setting up of ¹The Lord of Heaven, and the surrender of the sanctuary, and the host to be trampled underfoot?

14 And he said to me; For ^ctwo thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be cleansed; *righteous*.

15 When I, Daniyl, had seen the vision, and was searching to understand the meaning, then behold, there stood before me one having the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of the River Ulai*, which called out, and said: ²Man of Yahweh, make this *man* understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood, and when he approached, I was frightened and fell down upon my face. But he said to me: Understand, O son of man, for the *fulfillment of the vision* belongs to *events that will take place in the time of the end*.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright *on my feet*.

19 And he said; Behold; I will make you know what will be in the last end of the indignation; for at the time appointed the end will be.

20 The ram which you saw, which had *two horns*, *are* the kings of Media and Persia;

21 And the he-goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

22 Now because it broke off, and whereas four stood in its place, four kingdoms will stand up out of that nation, but not with his power.

23 And in the ³last days of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their fullness, the king of ⁴fierce ⁵expression, and understanding dark sentences; *skilled in trickery and deception*, will ^bstand up;

24 And his power will be mighty, but not ⁱthrough his own power; and he will destroy astoundingly, and *he* will succeed, and practice, and will ³destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy, he will also cause craft; *deceit and fraud*, to succeed in his hand; and he will magnify *himself* in his heart, and ^kby

peace will destroy many. He will also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he will be broken without hands.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning, which was told, is true; therefore, seal up the vision, for it *will be* for many days; *the distant future*.

27 Then I, Daniyl, fainted, and was sick *for a number of days*. Afterward, I rose up and performed the king's business; but I was astounded at the vision, and I did not understand it.

CHAP. 9

In the first year of Darius, the son of Ahashweroth; *the chief of rulers*, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign I, Daniyl, ^{G1}understood by books the number of years which, according to the ⁴word of Yahweh given to Yeremyah the prophet, must pass by before the desolations *which had been* pronounced upon Yerusalem should be accomplished; and *it was* seventy years.

3 And I set my face toward Father Yahweh, to seek *Him* by ^{G2}prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth, and ashes;

4 And I prayed to Yahweh my Father, and made my confession, and said: O Yahweh, the great and awesome Father, *Who* ^{G3}keeps covenant, and mercy with those who love You, and with those who keep Your Laws;

5 We have sinned, and committed iniquity, and have acted wickedly, and rebelled, by departing from Your precepts and from Your judgments;

6 Neither have we listened to Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your Name to our kings, to our princes, to our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Yahweh, ^{G4}righteousness *is ascribed* to You. But as for us, even to this day shame has befallen us—the men of Yahdah, and the inhabitants of Yerusalem; upon all Israyl, near and far away, throughout all the countries where You have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against You.

8 O Yahweh, to us *is ascribed* shame of face—to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers— because we have sinned against You.

9 To You, Yahweh our Father, *is ascribed* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against You;

10 ^{G5}Neither have we obeyed Your voice, O Yahweh our Father, to walk in Your Laws, which You set before us by Your servants the prophets.

11 Yes, all Israyl has transgressed Your Law and turned away, and has refused to obey Your voice. Therefore, the curses vowed against us, written in the Law; *Torah, which was given*

G1. Although he was an excellent prophet, he daily increased his knowledge by reading the Scriptures.

G2. He speaks not of that ordinary prayer, which he used in His House three times a day, but of a fervent and intense prayer, so that their sins should not cause Yahweh to delay the time of their deliverance prophesied by Yeremyah.

G3. Yahweh has all the power to execute judgment against obstinate sinners, as He is rich in mercy to comfort those who obey and love the Law.

G4. He shows that whenever Yahweh punishes, He does it for just cause; and the righteous never accuse Him of cruelty as the wicked do, but acknowledge that in themselves there is just cause why He should so treat them.

G5. He shows that they rebel against Yahweh, and do not serve Him according to His Law.

1. Verse 8:13—See Footnote on Daniyl 9:27. 2. Verse 8:16—Hebrew gabriyl. Traditionally translated *Gabriyl*, and assumed to be the name of a malak of Yahweh. Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Samuel Tregelles, Pages 45 and 156, shows this word is correctly translated *man of Yahweh*. 3. Verse 8:23—Sermon Tapes 11-17-90 and 4-21-92.

4. Verse 9:2—Yeremyah 25:11-12, Yeremyah 29:10.

through Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, are poured upon us because we have sinned against You.

12 And You have ^acarried out Your words which You spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great calamity; for under the whole heaven has not been done as has been done against Yerusalem.

13 Just as *it is* written in the Law *given* through Mosheh, all this disaster has come upon us; yet we have not made our prayer to You, O Yahweh our Father, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand Your truth.

14 Therefore You, O Yahweh, have kept watch over this calamity, and brought it upon us—for You, Yahweh our Father, *are* righteous in all Your works which You do—for we have not obeyed Your voice.

15 And now, O Yahweh our Father, Who has brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and so gained renown for Yourself, as *it is* this day—we have sinned; we have done wickedly!

16 O Yahweh, ^{G1}according to all Your righteousness, I beseech You, may Your anger and Your fury be turned away from Your city Yerusalem, Your holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Yerusalem and Your people *have become* a reproach to all *that are* around us.

17 Now therefore, O our Father, hear the prayers of Your servant, and his supplications, and ^{G2}cause Your face to shine upon Your sanctuary that is desolate, for Your *Own* sake, O Yahweh.

18 ^{G3}O my Father, incline Your ear, and hear; open Your eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called with Your Name; for we do not present our supplications before You because we are righteous, but because of Your great mercies.

19 ^{G4}O Yahweh, hear! O Yahweh, forgive! O Yahweh, listen and act! Do not delay for Your own sake, my Father; for Your city and Your people are called with Your Name.

20 And while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sins and the sin of my people Israyl, and presenting my supplication before Yahweh my Father, for the holy mountain of my Father;

21 Yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the ¹man of Yahweh, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening oblation; *sacrifice*,

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said: O Daniyl, I have now come forth to give you insight and understanding.

23 At the beginning of your supplications the command was given, and I have come to show *you*; for you *are* greatly beloved. Therefore, understand the matter, and consider the

vision.

24 ²Seventy weeks are determined upon your people, and upon your holy city, to finish transgression, ^{G5}to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, ⁴to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to ⁶anoint the Holiest of the Holy People.

25 Know therefore, and understand *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to rebuild Yerusalem, ⁴to the Messiah the Prince, will be ⁸seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks; the street will be rebuilt again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after the ⁶sixty-two weeks Messiah will be cut off, without a successor; and the people of the ³prince that will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary; and its end *will be* with a flood; and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 ¹And he will ^{4a}confirm a covenant ^{1b}with ¹many for one ^mweek; *seven years*, and in the midst of the week, he will cause the sacrifice and the ^ooblation to ^ocease; instead, he will cause the prevalence of ^{4b}The Lord of Heaven even ^uuntil the destruction that is determined will be poured upon the ^ddesolator.

CHAP. 10

In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a ^{G6}message was revealed to Daniyl, whose name was called Baalteshazzar; and the message was true, but the time appointed *was* great. He understood the word, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I, Daniyl, was mourning three full weeks:

3 I ate no savory food, neither meat nor wine came in my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were ended.

4 And on the twenty-fourth day of the First Moon, as I was by the side of the great River Hiddekel; *Tigris*,

5 I lifted up my eyes and looked, and beheld a certain ^{G7}man clothed in linen, whose waist was belted with gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, his face was as the appearance of lightning, his eyes as lamps of fire, and his feet appeared in color as polished bronze; and the sound of his words was like the sound of a multitude.

7 And I, Daniyl, alone saw the vision, for

². Verses 24-27—Sermon Tapes 10-21-89, 10-23-89, 10-12-90, 9-30-91, and Sermon: The Missing Week of the Seventy Weeks of Daniyl. ³. Verse 9:26—Prince. Mattithyah 12:24 shows this to be Satan: the prince of demons. Mattithyah 24:15 and Yahchanan Mark 13:14 say this prince will come; and will be The Lord of Heaven and will sit in the rebuilt temple (II Thessalonians 2:4). ^{4a}. Verse 9:27—Hebrew gabir barit, meaning: confirm a covenant. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 260, shows that this is a covenant of oppression. The covenant this prince confirms will be difficult to many; that is, they will hardly be able to bear it on account of enmities and suffering. ^{4b}. Verse 9:27—Hebrew baal shamem. Traditionally translated Abomination of Desolation in Daniyl 8:13, Daniyl 9:27, Daniyl 11:31, and Daniyl 12:11. Compare Isayah 14:12-17. The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible, Volume 1, page 13, shows these words are correctly translated The Lord of Heaven.

b. The Holy Name Bible says seventy weeks of years.
G5. To show mercy and to put sin out of remembrance.
c. Repent. Mattithyah 4:17. The Kingdom of Yahweh is here. Luke 13:3. Repent or perish. Acts 8:22. Of wickedness. Luke 5:32. Sinners repent.
d. Vision of a righteous priesthood. Daniyl 7:9-22.
e. The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 4, Page 471 says the same.
f. Until Yahshua Messiah and the Saints take rulership of the earth.
g. 49 years.
h. 434 years.
i. Mattithyah 12:24. Ruler or Satan.
j. Day for a year. Ye-chetzqyah 4:6. See also Holy Name Bible.
k. For the prince.
l. Words # 7227 and #7231, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning many or rank. Word #7227 actually means mighty or prince.
m. Last week.
n. To apportion, bestow, tribute or preach. What are they preaching? Isayah 44:9. Revelation 11:5-7.
o. Hebrew root word shub. The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Benjamin Davidson, Page 704, shows this word means to turn away from, to turn against, to turn others against. The Pope will lead many to turn away from, leave, and even go against The House of Yahweh and its offering of the Law through its teachings.
p. II Thessalonians 2:8.
q. Daniyl 11:31.
G6. Which is to declare that the righteous should not hasten too much, but patiently await the issuing of Yahweh's promises.
G7. This was the malak of Yahweh, which was sent to assure Daniyl in the prophecy that follows.

a. Isayah 44:26. Uphold. Deuteronomy 27:26.

G1. That is; According to all the merciful promises and the performance thereof.

G2. Show Yourself merciful.

G3. Declaring that the righteous depend only on Yahweh's mercies and renounce their own works when they seek for remission of their sins.

G4. Therefore, he could not contain himself with any pleading words, for he was so led with a fervent zeal considering Yahweh's promise made to Yerusalem because of The House of Yahweh and for the advancement of Yahweh's glory.

I. Verse 9:21—See Footnote on Daniyl 8:16.

the men with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore, I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me. My vigor was turned into corruption in me, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet I heard the sound of his words; and when I heard the sound of his words, then I fell in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

10 Then, behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said to me: O Daniyl, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright *on your feet*; for unto you have I been sent. And when he had spoken these words to me, I stood trembling.

12 ^aThen he said to me; Fear not, Daniyl, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to chasten *and humble* yourself before your Father, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words.

13 However, the prince of the kingdom of Persia opposed me for twenty-one days; but lo, ^bMicahyah, one of the chief ²rulers, came to help me, because I was detained there with the kings of Persia.

14 ^{G1}Now I have come to make you understand what will befall your people in the latter days; for the vision *is* for *many* days yet *to come*.

15 And while he was speaking to me according to these words, I kept my face toward the ground, and remained silent.

16 And behold, *one* having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me: O my ruler, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can this servant of my ruler speak with you, my ruler? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me.

18 Then again, there came *the one* having the appearance of a man, who touched me and strengthened me,

19 ^{G2}And said: O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace *be* unto you! Be strong, yes, be courageous! And when he had spoken to me, I was strengthened, and said: May my ruler speak; for you have strengthened me.

20 Then he said: ^{G3}Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must go back to fight against the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come.

21 ^bBut I will show you that which is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (And *there is* none who holds with me in these things, except ^{1,G4}Micahyah, your ²ruler.

CHAP. 11

Also I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, have been standing to support and strengthen him.)

2 And now, I will show you the truth. Behold, there will stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth will be far richer than *them* all; by his strength, through his riches, he will stir up all against the realm of Greece.

3 Then a mighty king will stand up, who will rule with great authority, and do according to his will.

4 But when he has stood up, his kingdom will be broken, and will be divided toward the four winds of heaven; but not among his posterity; *future generation*, nor according to his government which he ruled, for his kingdom will be plucked up, and go to others, to the exclusion of these.

5 And the king of the south will grow strong, with one of his princes, who will grow stronger than he; and he will gain authority over his own mighty kingdom.

6 And in the end of years they will ally themselves together, for the daughter of the king of the south will go to the king of the north, to ensure the peace; but she will not retain the power of her authority, neither will he and his power endure. But she will be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begot her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots will one stand up in his estate, who will come with an army, and will enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and will deal against them, and will prevail;

8 And will also seize their gods (elohim), their molded images, and their valuable articles of silver and gold; and carry them off to Egypt; and he will continue more years than the king of the north.

9 Then the king of the north will invade the kingdom of the south, but will retreat to his own land.

10 But his sons will be stirred up, and will assemble a multitude of great forces; and one will certainly come, and conquer, and pass through, carrying the battle to as far as his fortress.

11 And the king of the south will be moved with rage, and go out and fight with him, with the king of the north, who will assemble a great multitude; but the multitude will be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he has captured the multitude, his heart will be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands, but he will not be strengthened *by it*.

b. Compare Judges 5:19-20.
G4. For this malak was appointed for the defense of the House of Yahweh.

a. Remember that Satan was represented by the king of Tyre. Yechezqyah Chapter 28.

G1. Although the Prophet Daniyl should die, his teaching will continue to the coming of Yahshua Messiah for the instruction of the House of Yahweh.

G2. He declares that Yahweh would be merciful to the people of Israyl.

G3. Which declares that when Yahweh allows His children to be humbled, He does not immediately lift them up.

1. Verses 10:13,21—Hebrew Micahyah. Traditionally translated Micah or Michael. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 804, shows that in the original Hebrew manuscripts, this name was written Micahyah. 2. Verses 10:13,21—Hebrew shar. Traditionally translated prince. Word #8269 in the Hebrew Dictionary of Strong's Exhaustive Concordance shows this word is correctly translated ruler.

13 For the king of the north will return, and will set forth a multitude greater than the previous, and will certainly come after certain years with a great army and with abundant supplies.

14 ^{G1}And in those times, there will be many who stand up against the king of the south. Also, the robbers among your people will exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they will fall.

15 So the king of the north will come, cast up siegeworks, and capture a well-fortified city; and the forces of the south will not stand, neither his chosen people, nor *will there be any strength to withstand.*

16 ^{G2}But he who comes against him will do according to his own will, and none will stand before him. He will stand in the Land of Beauty; *Israyl*, which will be consumed by his hand.

17 Then he will set his face to come with the mighty of his entire kingdom, and upright ones with him; he will do this. And he will give him the daughter of women, corrupting her; but it will not succeed, nor be to his advantage.

18 After this, he will turn his face to the isles, and will capture many. But a prince will put an end to his insolence, and will turn his insolence back upon him.

19 Then he will turn his face back toward the fortresses of his own land; but will stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then one who imposes taxes *upon* the glory of the kingdom will stand up in his estate; but within a few days he will be ^adestroyed, though not openly nor in battle.

21 And in his estate will stand up a vile person, to whom they will not give the honor due to royalty; but he will come in peaceably, and seize the kingdom by flatteries; *deception and conspiracy.*

22 And with the forces of a flood they will be swept away from before him, and be broken; yes, also the prince of the covenant with him.

23 Then after the league *is made* with him, he will work deceitfully; for he will come up, and will become strong with a few people.

24 Peaceably, he will invade the richest parts of the provinces, and he will do what neither his fathers nor his forefathers ever did; he will distribute among them the prey, the plunder, and the riches. Yes, he will plot the overthrow of strongholds, but only for a time;

25 And he will stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army. And the king of the south will be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he will not stand, for they will devise plots against him.

26 Yes, those who eat of the king's provisions will destroy him; his army will be swept away, and many will fall down slain.

27 ^bAnd as for both of these kings, their minds will be set upon doing mischief; they will speak lies over the same table, but it will not

succeed; for the end is yet to be at the time appointed.

28 Then he will return into his land with great riches, and his heart *will be set* against the holy covenant; and he will do *exploits against it*, then return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he will return, and come toward the south; but *this invasion* in the latter time will not be as in the former.

30 For the ships of Kittim; *Cyprus*, will come against him. Therefore, he will lose heart and retreat, and have indignation; *be enraged*, against the holy covenant. So will he act as he is in retreat, and ^{G3}have intelligence; *mentally distinguish, and show regard*, for those who forsake the holy covenant.

31 ^cAnd the army will stand on his part, and they will ^{1a}pollute the sanctuary of strength, and will take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they will place ^{1b}The Lord of Heaven.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant will he corrupt; *make apostatize*, by flatteries. But the people who do know their Father will be strong, and do; *firmly resist.*

33 And ^{G4}they who understand among the people will instruct many; though for many days *some will be tested*, and will fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and plundering.

34 Now when they fall; *are tested*, they will receive a little help; but many will cleave to them with flatteries.

35 ^{G5}Yes, *some* of those with understanding will fall, to test them, to purge; *cleanse and purify*, and to make them white—up to the time of the end; for *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ^{G6}And the king will do according to his will; and he will exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god (el), and will speak marvelous; arrogant, things against the Heavenly Father, Who is above all gods (elohim), and ^{G7}will succeed until the indignation; *time of wrath*, is accomplished; for that which is determined will be done.

37 ^{d, G8}He will neither regard the gods (elohim) of his brothers, nor the *god (el)* ²desired by women; against all the gods (elohim) he will act without regard, for he will ^{G9}magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate, he will honor the gods (elohim) of wars; and gods (elohim) unknown to his fathers he will honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things.

39 This is what he will do in the strongest fortresses with a strange god (el), which he will acknowledge *and* increase with glory; and he will cause them to rule over many, and will divide the land for gain.

40 And at the time of the end, the king of the south will push at him; and the king of the

1a. Verse 11:31—Pollute the Sanctuary of Strength: See Footnote on Daniyl 9:26. 1b. Verse 11:31—The Lord of Heaven—Abomination of Desolation—Baal Shamem: See Footnote on Daniyl 9:27. 2. Verse 11:37—Desire of Women—Tammuz: Yechetzqyah 8:14.

G1. Not by foreign enemies or battle, but by treason.

G2. Signifying that it stands not in the counsel of men to bring things to pass but in the wisdom of Yahweh, who rules the kings with complete control that they cannot do their own purpose.

a. See G1 above.

b. See G2 above.

G3. With the Yahdaim who shall forsake the covenant of Yahweh.

c. Giving the beastly system power.

G4. They that remain constant among the people, shall teach others by their example and teach many in the true Faith.

G5. They that reverence Yahweh will lay down their lives for the true Faith, signifying also that a House must continually be tried and purged and should look for one persecution after another. Yahweh has appointed the time; therefore we must obey.

G6. Because the malak shows the whole course of the persecutions of the Yahdaim, he now speaks of the ruler of the Romans which is called by the name of the king, who were without all religion and condemn Yahweh.

G7. The tyrants shall prevail as Yahweh has appointed to punish His people, but He shows it is but for a time.

d. Gods (elohim). G8. The Romans shall observe no form of religion as other nations, but shall change their gods (elohim) as they will.

G9. They shall esteem their own power above all their gods (elohim) and worship it.

north will come against him like a whirlwind— with chariots, with horsemen, and with many ships. He will invade countries, and overflow and sweep through them *like a flood*.

41 He will also enter the Land of Beauty; *Israyl*. Many countries will be overthrown, but these will escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the ^aleaders of the children of Ammon.

42 He will also stretch out his hand against other countries; but the land of Egypt will not escape.

43 And he will have power over the treasures of gold, of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt. The Libyans and the Ethiopians *will follow* at his heels.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north will trouble him; therefore, he will go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly annihilate many.

45 ^bAnd he will plant the dwellings of his palace between the seas and the glorious holy mountain *of Zion*; yet he will come to his end, and none will help him.

CHAP. 12

^{G1} **A**nd at that time will ¹Micahyah stand up, the great ruler who stands for the children of your people; and there will be a ^ctime of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation to that same time. And ^dat that time your people will be delivered, everyone who will be found written in *The Book of Life*.

2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake; some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And ^{G2}those who are wise will shine as the brightness of the heavens; and ^{G3}those who turn many to ^erighteousness, as the stars forever and

4 But you, O Daniyl, ^{G4}shut up the words, and seal the book to the ^ftime of the end; many will run to and fro, and ^gknowledge will be increased.

5 Then I, Daniyl, looked; and behold, there stood ^htwo others, one on this side of the bank of the ⁱriver, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, ²who on that future day is teaching: How long will it be to the end of these wonders?

7 Then I heard the man clothed in ^jlinen, who on that future day is teaching, when he held up his ^kright hand and his left hand toward heaven, and vowed by Him Who lives forever, that: *It will be* for a ^{G5}time, times, and a half, when *Yahweh* will have accomplished ^lpouring out His ^mpower through His holy people, all these *things* ⁿwill be finished.

8 So I heard, but I did not understand. Then I said; O my ruler, what *will be* the end of these *things*?

9 But he said: Go your way, Daniyl, for the words are closed up and sealed ^ountil the time of the end.

10 Many will be purified, and made white, and tried; *tested*; but the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but the wise will understand.

11 ^{G6}And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* will be taken away, and ³The Lord of Heaven set up, *there will be* one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty five days.

13 ^{G7}But you, go your way until the end; for you will rest, and stand in your lot at the end of the days.

2. Verse 12:6—Sermon Tapes 10-21-89, 10-23-89, 9-30-91, 10-16-92. Book: The Two Witnesses. 3. Verse 12:11—*The Lord of Heaven—Abomination of Desolation—Baal Shemem*: See Footnote on Daniyl 9:27.

G4. Until the time Yahweh has appointed for the full revelation of these things. Then many shall run to The House of Yahweh to search for the knowledge of these things they obtain by the Law and the Prophets.

f. Called the last days or time of the end, when knowledge had increased. See Sidenote p below.

g. Revelation 22:10. Do not seal. The time is at hand.

h. The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 4, Page 480, translates this as one on this bank of the river and one on the opposite bank.

i. Hebrew *aur*, meaning light of instruction. A Hebrew and English Lexicon of The Old Testament by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 21.

j. Tallit. The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon by Benjamin Davidson, Page 66, says this word means tal-lit, linen.

k. Raising hands in prayer. Revelation 11.

G5. Their troubles should have an end.

l. Disperse, referring to a flock of people.

m. Isayah 44:3, Zecharyah 4:12, Proverbs 10:29, Malakayah 4:5, Romans 1:16. See also Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-Exist, Pages 403-435. n. Send Yahshua.

o. Called the last days or time of the end, when knowledge had increased.

The knowledge of salvation will be sealed from the time of the Messiah to this end time. Knowledge of salvation will thus be cut off for almost 1900 years. Daniyl saw two men clothed in linen who were to preach at the future time. Some of the things these two men will preach: The Law Yahweh gave through Mosheh has not been abolished, "done away with," or "nailed to a cross." Mattithyah 5:17-19. Do not steal. The time is at hand. Revelation 22:10.

G6. Yahshua Messiah's second coming shall not be for a time, but the children of Yahweh should not be discouraged because of it. G7. The malak warned the Prophet to abide patiently, until the appointed time comes, signifying that he should sleep, and rise again with the elect.

a. Amman, Jordan. King Hussein will be spared.

b. The Amplified Bible, Page 999.

G1. The malak here notes two things: first that the House of Yahweh would be in great affliction and trouble, and second that Yahweh would deliver it. c. Mattithyah 24:21.

d. Revelation 12.

G2. Who has kept the true reverence of Yahweh and His Faith.

G3. The ministers of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), all the faithful who instruct the unlearned, and bring them to the true knowledge of Yahweh.

e. Psalm 119:142. Deuteronomy 6:25.

1. Verse 12:1—See Footnotes on Daniyl 10:13 and Daniyl 10:21. ever.

HOSHEYAH

Yahweh Saves!

The word of Yahweh that came to Hosheyah son of Beeri, in the day of Uzzyah; *Azaryah*, Yahtham, Ahaz, and Hezekyah—the kings of Yahdah, and in the days of Yeroboam son of Yahash—the king of Israyl.

2 At the beginning when Yahweh began to speak through Hosheyah, Yahweh said to Hosheyah: Go, get yourself a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms; for the land has committed great whoredom against Yahweh!

3 So he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim, who conceived and bore him a son;

4 And Yahweh said to him: ^{G1}Call his name Yezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood *which was* shed in Yezreel on the house of Yahu, and bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Israyl.

5 In that day I will break the bow; *strength*, of Israyl in the Valley of Yezreel.

6 Then she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And *Yahweh* said to him: Call her name Lo-Ruhamah; *Not Having Mercy*, ^afor never again will I have mercy upon the house of Israyl, but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Yahdah, and will save them—not by bow or sword, not by horses or horsemen, but by Yahweh their Father!

8 When she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she conceived again, and bore a son.

9 And *Yahweh* said: Call his name Lo-Ammi; *Not My People*, for you are not My people, so I will not be your Father.

10 Yet the number of the children of Israyl will be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. But in the place where it was said to them; *You are* not My people—*there* it will be said to them; *You are* the sons of the living Father.

11 Then the children of Yahdah and the children of Israyl will be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head, and will come up out of the land, for great will be the day of Yezreel!

CHAP. 2

Say to your brothers; Ammi, *My People! Say* to your sisters; Ruhamah; *Having Mercy!*

2 ^{G1}Plead with your mother, plead; for she is

not my wife, neither *am* I her husband. Therefore, let her put away her whoredoms from her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Unless I strip her naked, expose her as in the day she was born, make her like a wilderness, set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; they are the children of whoredoms,

5 For their mother has played the harlot. She who conceived them has done shamefully, for she said; I will follow after my lovers, who give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, and my oil and my drink.

6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns; and build a wall, so that she will not find her paths.

7 And she will follow after her lovers, but she will not overtake them; she will seek them, but will not find *them*. Then she will say; I will go and return to my first husband, for then *it was* better for me than now.

8 ^{G2}For she did not realize that it was I Who gave her grain, wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold—*which* they sacrificed to Baal; *thinking it was the Lord that gave these blessings!*

9 Therefore, I will return and take away My grain in its time, and My wine in its season; and will recover My wool and My linen, given to cover her nakedness.

10 So now I will expose her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none will deliver her out of My hands.

11 I will also cause all her joy to cease—her Feast days, her New Moons, her Sabbaths—all her appointed Feasts.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, of which she has said; These are the rewards that my lovers have given to me. So I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field will eat them.

13 I will visit upon; *punish*, her for the days of the Baalim; *Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, to which she burned incense. She decked herself with her earrings and jewelry, and went after her lovers; then she forgot Me, says Yahweh.

14 Therefore, behold, I am going to allure her, bring her into the wilderness, and give her understanding;

15 ^{G3}And I will assign to her there, her vine-

a. See G1 below.

G1. Meaning, that their godworshipping (their worship of elohim) was so great, that they were not ashamed but actually boasted of it. Yechetzqyah 16:25.

G2. This declares that god-worshippers (those who worship elohim) take the glory from Yahweh when they attribute Yahweh's blessings to their gods (elohim). Isayah 42:8.

G3. She shall then praise Yahweh as she did when she was delivered out of Egypt.

yards, and the Valley of Achor; *Trouble*, as a door of hope. She will sing there, as in the days of her youth, as in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.

16 And it will be in that day, says Yahweh: that you will call Me Ishi; *My Husband*, and will no longer call Me Baali; *My Lord*.

17 ^{G1}For I will take away the names of Baalim; *the Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, out of her mouth, and their names will no longer be ^acalled upon!

18 And in that day I will ^bestablish My covenant for them with the animals of the field, and with the birds of the sky, and with the creeping things on the ground; and I will break the bow; strength, of the sword, and abolish battle equipment from the earth, to make them lie down safely.

19 I will betroth you to Me forever; yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness, in judgment, in lovingkindness, and in mercy;

20 ^{G2}I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness; and you will know Yahweh.

21 In that day I will respond, says Yahweh: I will respond to the heavens, and they will respond to the earth;

22 Then the earth will respond to the grain, the wine, and the oil; and they will respond to Yezreel.

23 And I will sow her to Me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy. I will say to *those who were* not My people: You *are* My people! And they will say; *You are* our Father!

CHAP. 3

Then Yahweh said to me: Go again, love the woman who is loved by her husband, yet is committing adultery; just as Yahweh loves the children of Israyl, who look to hinder gods (elohim), and love the *sacred* ¹raisin cakes of idolatry.

2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen *shekels*; *about 6 ounces*, of silver, and about a homer; *chomer*, and a half-homer; *lethek*, of barley.

3 And I said to her: You will live many days with me. You will not play the harlot, nor will you be for any man; and *I will* truly be yours.

4 For the children of Israyl will live many days without a king, without a prince, without a sacrifice, without stone pillars of *god (el) worship*, and without ephod and teraphim; *images of gods (elohim)*.

5 Afterward, the children of Israyl will return, and seek Yahweh their Father, and David their king; and will reverence Yahweh and His righteousness in the latter days.

CHAP. 4

Hear the word of Yahweh, you children of

¹. Verse 3:1—Yeremyah 7:18.

Israyl! For Yahweh has a ^{G3}controversy; *a legal dispute*, with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of Yahweh in the land.

2 By *pronouncing* curses, lying, killing, stealing, and committing adultery, they break out; with bloodshed following bloodshed.

3 Therefore, the land will mourn, and everyone who dwells in it will languish, with the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air; yes, even the fish of the sea will be taken away.

4 Now let no man contend; *argue with*, nor rebuke another, for My contention is with the priests!

5 Therefore, you will fall in the day, and the prophet will also fall with you in the night, and I will destroy your mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you, that ^{G4}you will be no priest to Me. Because you have forgotten the Law of Yahweh, I will also forget your children.

7 The more they increased, the more they sinned against Me; *therefore*, I will change their Glory; *Kabod*, into Shame; *Bosheth*.

8 ^{G5}They feed on the sin *offering* of My people, while they set their hearts on their iniquity!

9 And it will be: Like people, like priests. So I will punish them for their ways, and reward them for their doings.

10 For they will eat, but not have enough. They will commit whoredom, but will not increase; because they have forsaken Yahweh, and do not heed.

11 Whoredom, wine, and new wine take away the understanding.

12 My people ask counsel at their stocks; *Asherah Poles*, and their poles of wood give them oracles and instruct them; for the spirit of whoredoms; *god (el) worship*, has caused them to err and they have gone whoring from under their Father.

13 ^{G6}They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, poplars, and terebinths, wherever the shade is full. Therefore, your daughters commit ²whoredom, and your daughters-in-law commit ²adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery: because *the men* themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots. Therefore, the people without understanding will fall.

15 Though you, Israyl, play the harlot, let not Yahdah offend! Do not come up to Gilgal, nor go up to ³Beth Awen, nor vow *an oath there*, *saying*; As surely as Yahweh lives!

16 For Israyl slides back like a backsliding heifer, so *how can* Yahweh feed them as a lamb in a large pasture?

². Verse 4:13—Whoredom and Adultery—Abandonment of Yahweh and His Way, in order to worship gods and goddesses (elohim). ³. Verse 4:15—Hebrew Beth Awen: *The House of Wickedness*. A contemptuous name for Beth El: *The House of God*. The Anchor Bible, Volume 24, Page 372.

G1. No godworship (the worship of elohim) should come from their mouths but they shall serve Me purely according to My word (the Law and the Prophets).

a. Invoked.
b. Covenant fulfilling prophecy. Genesis 1:26. It is used of Yahweh establishing His covenant with men. II Chronicles 21:7. Isayah 55:3; 61:8. Yeremyah 32:40.

G2. With My covenant, which never shall be broken.

G3. Because the people would not obey the teachings of the Prophets, and turned from the teachings of Yahweh, they offended their Father.

G4. That is; The Priests shall be cast off because of their lack of knowledge; they are required to execute their office and instruct others. Deuteronomy 33:3, Malakiah 2:7.

G5. The Priests accept the people's worthless offerings and flatter them in their sins.

G6. Because they take away Yahweh's honor and give it to gods (elohim), therefore He will give them up to their own lusts, that they shall dishonor their own bodies. Romans 1:28.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to gods (elohim)! Let him alone.

18 Their drink is rebellion; they have committed whoredom continually. ^{G1}Her rulers do love shameful ways and many gifts.

19 The wind has wrapped her up in its wings, and they will be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. 5

Hear this, O priests! Listen, O house of Israyl! Pay attention, O house of the king! The judgment pertains to you, for you have been a ^{G2}trap to Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor!

2 The revolters; *rebels*, are deeply involved in slaughter, though I have rebuked all of them.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israyl is not hidden from me. Now you, Ephraim, do commit whoredom; *adultery of god (el) worship*, and Israyl is defiled.

4 They will not direct their doings to turn to their Father: the spirit of whoredoms; *idolatry; god (el) worship*, is in their midst, so they have not known Yahweh.

5 The pride of Israyl testifies *against him* to his face, so Israyl and Ephraim will fall in their iniquity, and Yahdah will also fall with them.

6 They will go with their flocks and their herds to seek Yahweh, but they will not find *Him*; He has ^{G3}withdrawn Himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against; *attempted to deceive and betray*, Yahweh, for they have begotten strange children; *through adultery of god (el) worship*. Now their own new moon festivals will devour them, with their inheritance.

8 Blow the ram's horn; *shofar*, in Gibeah, the trumpet; *chatsotserah*, in Ramah! Sound the alarm at ²Beth Awen! *We are* behind you, O Benjamin!

9 Ephraim will be desolate in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israyl I have revealed that which will surely be.

10 ^{G3}The leaders of Yahdah are like those who move boundary stones; I will pour out My wrath over them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandments of *men*.

12 So, I *will be* to Ephraim like a moth; to draw back, and to the house of Yahdah as decayed; *far from them*.

13 When Ephraim saw his wound, and Yahdah saw his infection, then Ephraim went to Assyria, and sent to King Yareb; but he cannot cure you, nor heal you of your infection.

14 I *will be* like a lion against Ephraim, and like a young lion against the house of Yahdah. I, *yes I*, will tear *them to pieces* and go away; I will

1. Verse 5:6—Deuteronomy 31:16-18, Isaiah 59:1-2. 2. Verse 5:8—See Footnote on Hosheyah 4:15.

take *them* away, and none will rescue.

15 I will go and return to My place, until they acknowledge their offense and seek My face; in their affliction they will seek Me diligently.

CHAP. 6

Come, and let us ^{G4}return to Yahweh! Although He has torn, yet He will heal us; He has wounded, but He will bind us up.

2 ^{G5}After two days He will revive us; in the third day He will raise us up, and we will live in His sight.

3 Then let us acknowledge, let us pursue the knowledge of Yahweh. His appearing is as certain as the morning. He will come to us like the rain, like the former and latter rain, to the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what can I do with you? O Yahdah, how can I deal with you? Your love *for Me evaporates* like a morning mist; and like the early dew, it disappears.

5 ^{G6,a}That is why I have cut *them to pieces* with My prophets, I have slain them with the words from My mouth; My judgments *through the prophets* are like light that goes forth.

6 ^{G7}For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of Yahweh more than burnt offerings.

7 But they, like Adam, have transgressed the covenant; there they dealt treacherously against Me.

8 Gilead is a city of those who work iniquity, polluted with blood.

9 *Just* as troops of robbers wait in ambush for a man, so the company of priests murder on the way to Shechem; for they commit lewdness; *a heinous crime—deception, wickedness, treachery, and betrayal with the gods (elohim)*.

10 I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israyl: there is the whoredom; *adultery of god (el) worship*, of Ephraim, and Israyl is defiled.

11 For you, O Yahdah, a harvest is also appointed, when I return the captives of My people.

CHAP. 7

When I would have healed Israyl, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, *along* with the wickedness of Samaria, for they commit falsehood; *make gods (elohim) for themselves*. The thief enters in, the troop of robbers devastates without,

2 But they do not consider in their hearts; *minds, that I remember* ^{G8}all their wickedness. Now their own doings have surrounded them; they are in front of My face.

3 They delight the king with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers which burn like an oven, heated by a baker who *does not* have to stir the fire after he had kneaded the dough, until

G1. They are so arrogant that they demand the people to bring them bribes.

G2. The Priests caught the poor people in their nets as the fowlers do the birds in these two high mountains.

G3. They have turned upside down the political order and all manner of religion.

G4. He shows the people how they ought to turn to Yahweh, that He might call back His plagues.

G5. Though He corrects us from time to time, His help will not be far, if we return to Him.

G6. I have still labored by My Prophets, and, as it were, tried to bring you to repentance, but all was in vain, for My Word (the Law and the Prophets) was not meant to feed them, but it was meant as a sword to slay them.

a. Yereemiah 23:29. Word like fire.

G7. He shows to what level His doctrine was intended. They should join the obedience of Yahweh and the love of their neighbor not only with outward sacrifice, but with inward sacrifice.

G8. Meaning, that there was no limit to the wickedness among them, but that they were full of all wickedness, both secret and open.

it is leavened.

5 On the day of our king, the princes inflamed themselves with wine; he joined his hands with scoffers.

6 For they have prepared their hearts, *and their minds burn* like an oven, while they wait in ambush. Their anger smolders all night; in the morning it burns like a flaming fire.

7 ^{G1}All of them are heated like an oven; they have devoured their judges. All their kings have fallen; none among them calls out to Me!

8 ^{G2}Ephraim has mixed himself among the peoples; *heathen nations*. Ephraim is a cake unturned; *not watched over*.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, but he has not realized it. Yes, gray hairs are here and there upon him, but he does not *have wisdom* to know *Yahweh*.

10 The pride of Israyl testifies *against him* to his face, but they do not return to Yahweh their Father; nor *do they* seek Him for all this.

11 ^{G3}Ephraim is also like a silly dove without heart; *understanding*; now calling to Egypt, now going to Assyria.

12 ^{G4}When they go, I will spread My net over them; I will bring them down like birds of the skies. ^{G5}I will chastise them, *just* as their congregation has heard.

13 Woe to them, because they have fled from Me! Destruction upon them, because they have transgressed against Me! Though I would have redeemed them, they have spoken lies against Me.

14 ^{G6}They have not cried out to Me with their heart, but they wail upon their beds. They assemble themselves for grain and wine, *while they rebel against Me*.

15 Though I have trained and strengthened their arms, yet they plot evil against Me.

16 ^{G7}They return, *but not to Yahweh*; they are like an unfit bow. Their leaders will fall by the sword for the raging of their tongue. This *will be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. 8

Set the ram's horn; *shofar*, to your mouth! The enemy comes like an eagle against The House of Yahweh, because they have transgressed My covenant, and trespassed against My Law.

2 ^{G8}Israyl will cry out to Me; Mighty One of Israyl, we know You!

3 *But* Israyl has cast off righteousness; the enemy will pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not from Me; they have made princes, whom I did not know. With their silver and gold they made gods (elohim, teraphim) for themselves—that they might be cut off.

5 ^{G9}Your circular altar *of god (el) worship* is rejected, O Samaria! My anger is kindled against them. How long *will it be* until they attain purity?

6 For this also is from Israyl; a craftsman

made it, and it has no power—the circular altar *of the god (el)* of Samaria will be broken to pieces!

7 They have sown the wind, and they will reap the whirlwind. The standing grain has no heads, it will not produce flour; if it were to yield, the strangers would swallow it up.

8 Israyl is swallowed up. Now they will be among the Gentiles, as a jar that has no value.

9 For they have gone up to Assyria, like a wild donkey alone, *wandering* by himself. Ephraim has hired lovers,

10 Yes, though they ^{G10}have hired *allies* among the nations, now I will gather them; they will begin to diminish because of the burden *of tribute* to the king of princes.

11 ^{G11}Because Ephraim has made many altars for sin offerings, they have become for him altars for sinning!

12 I have written to him the great things of My Law, *but they were regarded as a strange thing*.

13 ^{G12}They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices given to Me, and they eat the meat; *but Yahweh does not accept them*. Now He will remember their iniquity and punish their sins. They will return to Egypt.

14 For Israyl has forgotten his Maker and builds temples; and Yahdah has multiplied fortified cities. But I will send a fire upon his cities, and it will devour the temples in it.

CHAP. 9

Do not rejoice, O Israyl. ^{G13}Do not rejoice like the peoples. ^{G14}For you have gone whoring from your Father; you have loved for hire upon every threshing floor; *ascribing the harvest to the gods (elohim), rather than to Yahweh*.

2 ^{G15}The threshing floor and the winepress will not feed them, and the new wine will fail in her.

3 They will not live in Yahweh's land; but Ephraim will return to Egypt, and they will eat unclean *food* in Assyria.

4 ^{G16}They will not pour *out* wine offerings to Yahweh, nor will their sacrifices be pleasing to Him. Such sacrifices will be to them like the food offered to the gods (elohim); all who eat of them will be defiled. This food will be for themselves; it will not come into The House of Yahweh!

5 ^{G17}What will you do in the appointed day, in the day of the Feasts of Yahweh?

6 For, behold, they flee from the destruction, but Egypt will gather them up, and Memphis will bury them. Their precious places for their silver will be taken over by nettles, and thorns will overrun their tents.

7 The days of visitation; *punishment*, have come. The days of recompense have come—let Israyl know *this*. The prophet *is considered* a fool, and the man who is inspired *is considered*

G1. By their conduct Yahweh has deprived them of all righteous rulers.

G2. He counteracts the religion of the Gentiles, but it is as a cake baked on the one side and raw on the other. That is; They are neither hot nor cold, but partly a Yahdaim and partly a Gentile. Revelation 3:15-16.

G3. Without all judgment, they cannot tell whether it is better to remain loyal to Yahweh or to seek the help of man.

G4. According to My curses made to the whole congregation of Israyl.

G5. Many times Yahweh has delivered them and redeemed them from death.

G6. When they were afflicted and cried out in pain, they did not seek Yahweh's help.

G7. Because they boast of their own strength, and care not what they speak against Me and My servants. Psalms 73:9.

G8. They shall cry like hypocrites, but not from the heart, as their deeds declare.

G9. Upright judgment and righteous life.

G10. For the tribute which the King and the princes shall lay upon them, which burden Yahweh uses to bring them to repentance.

G11. The godworshippers (those who worship elohim) count the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh as strange compared to their own inventions.

G12. They offer sacrifices to Yahweh, but He accepts no sacrifices which He has not commanded.

G13. Though all other people should escape, you shall be punished.

G14. You have committed godworship (the worship of elohim) in hope of reward and to have your barns filled (Yeremyah 44:17), as a harlot that would rather live by playing a whore than to be cared for by her own husband.

G15. These outward things that you seek shall be taken from you.

G16. All their doings regarding The Faith shall be rejected as things polluted.

G17. Yahweh shall take away your opportunity to serve Him, which shall be the most grievous point of your captivity, when you shall see yourselves cut off from Yahweh.

mad, because of the vastness of your iniquity and the greatness of your persecution.

8 ^{G1}The prophet is a watchman over Ephraim, with my Father; yet traps await *the prophet* on all his paths, *with persecution* in the house of *Ephraim's god (el)*.

9 They have deeply defiled *themselves*, as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity; He will visit; *punish*, their sins.

10 ^{G2}I found Israyl like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the firstfruits on the fig tree in its first season. But they went to Baal Peor; *Lord of the Opening, or child-bearing*, and separated themselves to the Shame; *Bosheth: Baal; The Lord*. ^{G3}They became an abomination, like the thing they loved.

11 Ephraim's glory will fly away like a bird—no childbirth, no gestation, no conception.

12 ^{G4}Even if they raise children, yet I will leave them; to the last man. Yes, woe to them also, when I turn away from them!

13 I have seen Ephraim, like Tyre, planted in a pleasant place; but Ephraim brought out his children to the murderer.

14 ^{G5}Give to them, O Yahweh—what will You give them? *For worshiping Baal Peor, Lord of the Opening*, give them a miscarrying womb, and breasts that are dry!

15 ^{G6}All their wickedness is in Gilgal, for there I despised them. Because of the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of My House; I will love them no more. All their princes are revolvers; *rebellious*.

16 Ephraim is stricken, their root is dried up; they will bear no fruit. Yes, though they do have children, yet I will slay the beloved of their womb.

17 My Father will cast them away, because they did not obey Him; they will be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. 10

Israyl was His spreading vine; He made it yield fruit for Himself. *The more* Yahweh multiplied His fruit, *the more* Israyl multiplied at their altars! *The more* bountiful He made His land, *the more* they embellished their ¹sacred pillars!

2 Their heart is divided; now they are found guilty. He will break down their altars; He will destroy their sacred pillars.

3 ^{G7}For now they say: We have no king, because we do not reverence Yahweh. And as for a king, what could he do for us?

4 They have spoken promises, vowing falsely in making a covenant; so judgment flourishes like hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria will be in terror for the heifers; *gods (elohim)*, of ²Beth Awen. For its people will mourn for it, with its god-priests (elohim), those who rejoiced over it—because its glory has departed from it.

6 *Their god (el)* will also be carried to Assyria is a present to King Yareb. Ephraim will receive

¹. Verse 10:1—See Footnote on Pages 288 and 290. ². Verse 10:5—See Footnote on Hosheyah 4:15.

shame, and Israyl will be ashamed of his own wooden gods (elohim, teraphim).

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off like foam upon water.

8 The high places of Awen; *Wickedness*, the sin of Israyl, will be destroyed! The thorn and thistle will grow on their altars. They will say to the ^{3a}house of their god (el, elohim); Cover us! And to the ^{3b}forbidden assemblies; Fall on us!

9 O Israyl, ^{G8}you have sinned from the days of Gibeah, and there you have remained. ^{G9}The battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 When I please, I will chastise them; and the people will be gathered against them, to put them in bonds for their double iniquity.

11 Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh *grain*; but I put a yoke on her fair neck. Ephraim will pull, Yahdah will plow; Yaaqob will break the clods.

12 Sow for yourselves righteousness; reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground, for *it is* time to seek Yahweh, till He comes and rains righteousness upon you.

13 ^{G10}You have plowed wickedness, you have reaped iniquity. You have eaten the fruit of lies, because you trusted in your *own way*, in the multitude of your mighty men.

14 Tumult will arise against your people, and all your fortresses will be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth Arbel in the day of battle—with mothers dashed to the ground upon their children.

15 So may it be done to you, O Beth-El; *House of God*, because of your great wickedness. When morning dawns, the king of Israyl will utterly be cut off.

CHAP. 11

When Israyl was a child, then I loved him; and I called My Son out of Egypt.

2 ^{G11}*But the more the prophets* called to them, *the more* they went from them; they sacrificed to the Baalim; *Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, and burned incense to carved images of *the gods (elohim, teraphim)*.

3 I taught Ephraim to walk, taking them by their arms; but they did not know that I healed them,

4 *That I drew them with gentle cords* of human *kindness*, with bands of love. And I was to them as they who take the yoke off their jaws; and I laid food before them.

5 He will not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian will be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword will abide on his cities, and will consume his branches, and devour because

^{3a}. Verse 10:8—Hebrew har. Traditionally translated mountain. Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Samuel Tregelles, Page 231, shows this word is correctly translated house of god. ^{3b}. Verse 10:8—Hebrew gabo. Traditionally translated hill. A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 149, shows this word is correctly translated forbidden assembly. Sermon Tape 4-14-93. See also Revelation 6:15-16.

G1. The Prophet's duty is to bring men to Yahweh and not to be a snare to pull them away from Yahweh.

G2. Meaning that he so esteemed them and delighted in them.

G3. They were as abominable to Me, as their gods (elohim) which they love.

G4. Signifying that Yahweh would destroy their children by these means and so consume them little by little.

G5. The Prophet, seeing the great plagues of Yahweh toward Ephraim, prayed to Yahweh to make them barren, rather than to have this great slaughter come upon their children.

G6. The chief cause of their destruction is that they commit godworship (the worship of elohim) and corrupt My Law in Gilgal.

G7. The day shall come that Yahweh shall take away their king and they shall experience the fruit of their sins and realize they vainly trusted in their king. II Kings 17:6.

G8. In those days, they will be as wicked as the Gibeonites, as Yahweh has partly declared. For your zeal could not be righteous in executing Yahweh's judgments, seeing your own deeds were as wicked as theirs.

G9. The Israylites were not moved by their example to cease from their sins.

G10. Because they are so sinful, I will destroy them.

G11. They rebelled when the Prophets called them to repentance.

of their own devices; *schemes*.

7 My people are determined to backslide from Me; though *the prophets* called them to Yahweh, none at all would exalt *Him*.

8 How will I give you up, Ephraim? *How will I* hand you over, Israyl? How can I make you like ^{G1}Admah? *How* can I treat you like ^{G1}Zeboyim? My heart churns within Me; My compassions are kindled together.

9 ^{G2}I will not execute the fierceness of My anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for *I am* Yahweh, and not man—the Holy One in the midst of you; and I will not enter into the city.

10 They will walk after Yahweh; He will roar like a lion. When He roars, then the children will come ^atrembling from the west.

11 They will come trembling like a bird from Egypt, and like a dove from the land of Assyria. And I will let them settle in their houses, says Yahweh.

12 ^{G3}Ephraim surrounds Me with lies, and the house of Israyl with deceit; and Yahdah is not yet steadfast with Yahweh, with the faithful Holy One.

CHAP. 12

Ephraim feeds on the wind, and follows after the east wind; he daily increases lies and desolation. They also make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried to Egypt.

2 Yahweh has a controversy; *a legal dispute*, with Yahdah, and will punish Yaaqob according to his ways; according to his doings will He repay him.

3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb; and in his manhood he struggled with Yahweh.

4 Yes, he struggled with the ^bmalak of *Yahweh*, and prevailed; he wept, and ^cimplored Him. ^{G4}He ^dfound Him in Beth Yahweh; *The House of Yahweh*; there He spoke to us—

5 Yahweh of hosts, our Father! Yahweh is His memorial; *His Name is His memorial!*

6 But you must turn to your Father, keep mercy and judgment, and wait on your Father continually.

7 The scales of deceit are in the hands of the Canaanite; he loves to oppress.

8 ^{G5}Ephraim said; How rich I have become! I have accumulated wealth for myself. In all my labors they will not find in me any iniquity or sin.

9 But I, *Who am* Yahweh your Father since the land of Egypt, will yet make you to dwell in tents, as in the days of the appointed Feast of Tabernacles.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions and given parables through the witness of the prophets.

11 They were in Gilead with gods (elohim);

with powerless gods (elohim)! In Gilgal they sacrificed bulls; yes, their altars will be heaps in the furrows of the field.

12 Yaaqob fled into the country of Aramea; *Syria*, and Israyl served for a wife, and for a wife he tended *sheep*.

13 And by a ^{G6}prophet, Yahweh brought Israyl out of Egypt, and by a prophet he was protected.

14 Ephraim provoked *Him* to anger most bitterly; therefore Yahweh will leave upon him his bloodguilt, and return his reproach upon him.

CHAP. 13

When Ephraim spoke, trembling, he exalted himself in Israyl; but when he offended by *worshipping* Baal; *the Lord*, he died.

2 ^{G7}And now they sin more and more; they have made gods (elohim, teraphim) for themselves from their silver—gods (elohim) according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen. They say of them: Let those who offer human sacrifice *on the altars* kiss the gods (elohim)!

3 Therefore, they will be like the morning mist *that evaporates*, and like the early dew that disappears; like chaff blown from a threshing floor, and like smoke from a chimney.

4 Yet *I am* Yahweh your Father from the land of Egypt, and you will acknowledge no Power or Authority but Me; no Savior except Me!

5 I knew you in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 When I fed them, they were satisfied; when they were filled, they became proud; then they forgot Me.

7 So I will be like a lion to them; like a leopard by the way I will watch.

8 I will meet them like a bear bereaved of *her cubs*; I will tear the lining of their heart. I will devour them there like a lion; the wild beast will tear them.

9 O Israyl, you have destroyed yourself, but in Me *is* your help.

10 Where now is your king, that he might save you in all your cities? And your judges to whom you said; Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave you a king in My anger, and took *him* away in My wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is stored up.

13 The pangs of a woman in childbirth will come upon him; he is an unwise son. At the time when children are born, he would not come to the birth.

14 ^{G8}I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O Grave, I will be your destruction! Compassion is hidden from My eyes.

15 Though he is fruitful among his brothers, an east wind will come; the wind of Yahweh will

G1. These are two of the cities that were destroyed with Sodom. Deuteronomy 29:23.

G2. To consume you, but I will cause you to yield and to receive you to mercy. This is meant of the small number who shall walk after Yahweh.

a. Word #2729, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning to hasten with anxiety.

G3. Governing according to Yahweh's Word (the Law and the Prophets) does not weaken any nation.

b. Word #4397, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning to dispatch as a deputy, a messenger, specially of Yahweh, also a prophet, priest, teacher.

c. Traditionally translated supplication. Word #2603, Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, shows this word means to bend or stoop in kindness to an inferior, to bestow, to implore, beseech, be just, be merciful, have mercy (on, upon), have pity upon, pray, make supplication.

G4. Yahweh found Yaaqob as he lay sleeping in The House of Yahweh (Genesis 28:12), and spoke with him there so that the result of that speech pertained to the whole body of the people, which we are.

d. He found Yahweh's messenger (Elder)—the one he struggled with in The House of Yahweh.

G5. The wicked measure Yahweh's blessings by outward possessions and, like hypocrites, cannot stand that any should reprove their doings.

G6. Meaning, Mosheh. Therefore, appearing that whatever they have, comes from Yahweh for the sake of righteousness.

G7. The false prophet persuaded the godworshippers (those who worship elohim) to offer their children after the example that the pagans showed. They would exhort one another to the same and to serve and worship the calves which were their gods (elohim).

G8. No power shall resist Yahweh, Who will deliver His own, and even in death will He give life.

come up from the wilderness, and his spring will become dry. His fountain will be dried up, and his storehouse will be plundered of all its treasure.

16 Samaria will become desolate, for she has rebelled against her Father. They will fall by the sword, their infants will be dashed to the ground, and their women with child will be ripped open.

CHAP. 14

O Israyl, ^{G1}return to Yahweh your Father, for you have fallen because of your iniquity!

2 Take vows with you, and return to Yahweh! Say to Him; Take away all iniquity, and receive us with mercy. We will pay in full the sacrifice of our lips.

3 Asshur; *Assyria*, will not save us; we will not ride upon horses, nor will we say anymore to the work of our hands: You are our gods (elohim)! For in You the fatherless find mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, ^{G2}I will love them freely, for My anger has turned away from him.

5 I will be like the dew to Israyl; he will blossom like a lily, and send down his roots like Lebanon.

6 His branches will spread, and his beauty will be like an olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.

7 ^{G3}They who live under his shadow will return; they will revive as the grain, and grow as the vine. Their remembrance will be like the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *will say*: What have I to do anymore with gods (elohim)? I will answer him and watch over him. I am like a green cypress tree; from Me your fruit is found.

9 Who *is* wise? He will understand these things. Who is prudent; *wise and discerning*? He will know them. For the ways of Yahweh are right, and the just will walk in them, but the transgressors will fall in them.

G1. He exhorts them to repentance in order to remove all these plagues, commanding them to declare by words and actions their obedience and repentance.

G2. He declares how ready Yahweh is to receive those that repent.

G3. Whoever joins themselves to this people shall be blessed.

YAHYL

Yahweh Is Our Strength

The word of Yahweh that came to Yahyl son of Pethuel:

2 ^{G1}Hear this, old men! Listen, all inhabitants of the land! Has this come to pass in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell your children of it, and your children their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmerworm has left, the locust has eaten; that which the locust has left, the cankerworm has eaten; and that which the cankerworm has left, the caterpillar has eaten.

5 ^{G2}Awake, drunkards, and weep! Wail, all drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation has come up upon My land, strong, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He has laid My vine waste, and barked My fig tree. He has stripped it bare, and cast it away; its branches are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin clothed with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 ^{G3}The grain offering and the drink offering is cut off from The House of Yahweh; the priests, Yahweh's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is desolated, the land mourns; for the grain is destroyed, the new wine has dried up, the oil fails.

11 Be ashamed, O husbandmen! Wail, O vinedressers, for the wheat and the barley; because the harvest of the field has perished.

12 The vine has dried up, and the fig tree has withered; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree—all the trees of the field—are withered; surely joy has withered away from the sons of men.

13 ^{G4}Gird yourselves and lament, you priests; wail, you ministers of the altar. Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you ministers of my Father; for the grain offering and the drink offering are withheld from the House of your Father.

14 ^aSanctify a fast, call a sacred gathering, summon the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* The House of Yahweh your Father, and cry unto Yahweh.

15 Alas for the day! ^{G5}For the day of Yahweh *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty, it will come.

16 Is not the food cut off before our very

eyes? *Yes*; joy and gladness from the House of our Father?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the storehouses are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the grain has withered.

18 How the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed, for they have no pasture. Yes, the flocks of sheep are desolated.

19 O Yahweh, to You will I cry; for the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame has burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field also cry to You; for the rivers of ^bwaters are dried up, and the ^cfire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. 2

Blow the trumpet; *shofar*, in Zion! Sound the alarm in My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; for the day of Yahweh comes, for *it is* near at hand:

2 ^{G6}A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, like the morning *clouds* spread upon the mountains. A great people, and a strong; there has not ever been the like, nor will *there* be any more after it, to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devours in front of them, and behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden in front of them, but behind them a desolate wilderness; yes, and nothing will escape them.

4 Their appearance *is* like the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so will they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains will they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble, like a strong people set in battle formation.

6 ^{G7}Before them the peoples are in anguish, all faces become pale.

7 They will run like mighty men, they will climb the wall like warriors; they will each march on his course, and they will not break their ranks.

8 They will not push another; each one marches straight ahead. They plunge through defenses, and their ranks do not falter.

9 They will run to and fro in the city; they will break down the wall, they will climb up into the houses, they enter at the windows like a thief.

G1. He calls the Yahdaim to consider Yahweh's judgments, Who had cursed the ground for the space of four years because of their sins, and to call them to repentance.

G2. Meaning, that the cause of their excess and drunkenness was taken away.

G3. The signs of Yahweh's wrath did appear in His Temple in that Yahweh's service was discontinued.

G4. He showed that the only means to soothe Yahweh's wrath and to have all things restored is true repentance.
a. It is not you true ministers who will make these offerings, but you will be preaching to those who do. Neither will you, the true House of Yahweh be without food. Revelation 12:14.
G5. We see by these plagues that utter destruction is at hand.

b. Revelation 11:6.
c. What occurs in drought years.

G6. Of affliction and trouble.

G7. They shall be pale and black from fear. Nachumyah 2:10.

a. With the mighty blast. Mattithyah 24:29.
 b. Revelation 12:16.
 c. Sixth Seal. Revelation 6:12. Trumpet, the seventh woe.

G1. Humble yourself and serve Yahweh with pureness of heart and not with pride.

G2. If they repent, he shows that Yahweh will prefer and defend them with a most loving affection.
 d. Zecharyah 12:9.

e. Zecharyah 14:1.

10 ^aThe earth will ^bquake before them; the heavens will tremble. ^cThe sun and the moon will be dark, and the stars will withdraw their shining.

11 And Yahweh will utter His voice before His army, for His camp is very great. For *He* is strong Who executes His word; *the Law and the Prophets*, for the day of Yahweh is great and very terrible. Who can endure it?

12 Even now, says Yahweh: turn to Me with all your heart—with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning.

13 ^{G1}So tear your heart and not your garments, and turn to Yahweh your Father, for He is compassionate and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and He relents from sending calamity.

14 Who knows *if* He may turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind Him—a grain offering and a drink offering for Yahweh your Father?

15 Blow the trumpet; *shofar*, in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a sacred gathering;

16 Summon the people, sanctify the congregation, bring the elders, gather the children with those who suck the breasts. Let the bridegroom go out of his room, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of Yahweh, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say; Spare Your people, O Yahweh! Do not give your inheritance to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them! Why should they say among the peoples: Where is their Mighty One?

18 ^{G2}Then Yahweh will be jealous for His land, and pity His people.

19 ^dYes, Yahweh will answer, and say to His people: Behold, I will send you grain, wine, and oil, and you will be satisfied with them. And I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the eastern sea, and his back toward the western sea. His stench will come up, and his smell will rise, because he has done monstrous things.

21 ^eFear not, O land! Be glad and rejoice; for Yahweh will do great things!

22 Do not be afraid, O beasts of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness flourish, for the tree bears her fruit, the fig tree and the vine yield their increase.

23 Be glad then, you children of Zion, and rejoice in Yahweh your Father; for He has given you the Teacher of Righteousness. He will cause the rain to come down for you—the former rain *in the autumn*, and the latter rain in the First *Moon*.

24 The threshing floors will be full of wheat, and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust has eaten, the cankerworm, the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, My great army which I

sent among you.

26 And you will eat in plenty, be satisfied, and praise the Name of Yahweh your Father, Who has dealt wondrously with you! And My people will never be ashamed.

27 And you will know that I *am* in the midst of Israyl, *that* I am Yahweh your Father, and *that* there is no other; then My people will never be ashamed.

28 And it will come to pass afterward, I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and ^{G3}your sons and your daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions.

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit.

30 ^{G4}And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth—blood, fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 ^{G5}The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of Yahweh comes.

32 ^{G6}And whoever will call with the Name of Yahweh will be delivered; for in ^eMount Zion in Yerusalem ^hthere will be deliverance, as Yahweh has said, among the *remnant who has escaped of those whom Yahweh calls*.

CHAP. 3

For behold, in those days and at that time, when I bring back the captives of Yahdah and Yerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the Valley of Yahshaphat; *Judgment of Yahweh*, and will enter into judgment against them there for My people—Israyl My inheritance—whom they have scattered among the nations, and have also parted My land,

3 And they have cast lots for My people, giving a boy in exchange for a prostitute, and selling a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 ^{G7}Yes, and what have you to do with Me, O Tyre and Sidon, with all the coasts of Philistia? Are you repaying Me for something I have done? If you are repaying Me, I will swiftly and speedily return repayment upon your own head;

5 Because you have taken My silver and My gold, and have carried My prized possessions into your *pagan* temples.

6 Also, the children of Yahdah and the children of Yerusalem you sold to the ⁱGreeks; the *Hellenistic culture*, that you might remove them far from their territory.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place

I. Verse 3:6—For further information as to how the Graeco-Hellenistic culture turned many of the children of Israyl from the truth, read Chapters 3-5 of the book *Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-Exist?*, and Part 11 of the book *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*. To acquire a copy of either or both of these books, write: *Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-Exist?* or *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*, P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, Texas 79604.

G3. As they had visions and dreams in old time, so shall they now have clearer understanding.

G4. He warns the faithful what terrible things should come, to the point that they should not look for continual peace in this world. Yet, in all these troubles Yahweh would choose them.

G5. The order of nature shall seem to be changed because of the horrible afflictions that shall be in the world. *Yechezqyah* 32:7, *Yahyl* 3:15, *Mattithyah* 24:29. f. *Revelation* 12:14, *Isayah* 46:11-13.

G6. Yahweh's judgments are for the destruction of the infidels, and to move the righteous to call upon the Name of Yahweh, Who will give them salvation. g. *Isayah* 14:32.

h. Cloud over The House of Yahweh. *Isayah* 4:5.

i. Through the idea of slipping out to escape again. *Revelation* 12:14.

G7. He takes the cause of His House in hand against the enemies, as though the injury was done to Himself.

to which you have sold them, and will return your repayment upon your own head!

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Yahdah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for Yahweh has spoken.

9 Proclaim this among the Gentiles! Prepare war! Wake up the mighty men! Let all the warriors draw near; let them come up!

10 ^{G1}Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears! Let the weak say; I am strong!

11 Assemble yourselves and come, all you heathen! Gather together all around there! Cause Your mighty ones to come down, O Yahweh!

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the Valley of Yahshaphat; for there I will sit to judge the heathen all around.

13 Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, all get down, for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the Valley of Decision; for the day of Yahweh is near in the Valley of Decision.

15 The sun and the moon will be darkened, and the stars will withdraw their shining.

16 Yahweh also will roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Yerusalem; the heavens and the earth will shake, but ^{G2}Yahweh *will be* the hope of His people, and the strength of the children of Israyl.

17 So will you know that I *am* Yahweh your Father, dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain. Then Yerusalem will be holy; and there, no strangers will ever pass through her again.

18 ^{G3}And in that day the mountains will drop down new wine, and the hills will flow with milk, and all the rivers of Yahdah will flow with waters; and a fountain will come out of The House of Yahweh, and will water the Valley of Shittim; Acacias.

19 Egypt will be a desolation, and Edom a desolate wilderness, because of violence against the children of Yahdah, for they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Yahdah will be inhabited forever, and Yerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their bloodguilt which I have not cleansed; for Yahweh lives in Zion!

G1. When I shall execute My judgments against My enemies, I will cause everyone to be ready and to prepare their weapons to destroy one another for the sake of My House.

G2. Yahweh assures His own against all troubles, that when he destroys His enemies, His children shall be delivered.

G3. He promised His House many blessings (Yechezqyah 47:1), which should water and restore all barren places. Amosyah 9:13.

AMOSYAH

Corroborated by Yahweh

Yahweh Strengthens, Confirms, Establishes, Sustains, And Supports His Own Words

G1. A town six miles from Jerusalem in Yahdah, but he prophesied in Israyl.

G2. In his days the kingdom of Israyl flourished.

G3. Whatever is fruitful and pleasant in Israyl shall soon perish.

G4. He shows that all the people around would be destroyed for their many sins, because the Israylites should deeply consider Yahweh's judgment toward them.

G5. If the Syrians were not spared for committing this cruel act against one city, it is not possible that Israyl should escape punishment for the many grievous sins which they have committed against Yahweh and man.

G6. The places of worship will not escape My judgments. Read Yeremyah 49:27.

G7. Tiglath Pielsar led the Syrians captive and brought them to Cyrene, now called Kir.

G8. They joined themselves with the Edomites, their enemies, who carried them away as captives.

G9. For Esau (of whom came the Edomites) and Yaaqob were brothers; therefore, they should have admonished them out of brotherly friendship, and not have provoked them to hatred.

G10. He was a continual enemy toward him.

The words of Amosyah, who was among the nakadim; *raisers of nakad sheep*, of ^{G1}Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israyl in the days of ^{G2}Uzziah (Azaryah) king of Yahdah, and in the days of Yeroboam son of Yahash, the king of Israyl, two years before the earthquake.

2 ^{G3}He said; Yahweh will roar from Zion, and utter His voice from Yerusalem; the habitations of the shepherds will mourn, and the head of Carmel will wither.

3 ^{G4}This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because they have threshed Gilead with sledges of ^{G5}iron.

4 ^{G6}But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which will consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

5 ^{G7}I will also break down the barred *gates* of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the Valley of Awen; *Valley of Wickedness*, with the one who holds the scepter from Beth Eden; *House of Pleasure*. The people of Aram; *Syria*, will go captive to Kir, says Yahweh.

6 ^{G8}This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 So I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which will consume its palaces.

8 I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and he who holds the scepter from Ashkelon. I will turn My hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines will perish, says Father Yahweh.

9 This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and ^{G9}did not remember the brotherly covenant.

10 So I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, which will consume its palaces.

11 ^{G10}This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because he pursued his brother with the sword, and suppressed his compassion, that his wrath and

his fury may tear perpetually—which he keeps forever.

12 So I will send a fire on Teman, which will consume the palaces of Bozrah.

13 This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of the children of ^{G11}Ammon, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because they ripped up the women with child in Gilead, for the purpose of enlarging their borders.

14 So I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it will consume its palaces amid the sounding of alarm on the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king will go into captivity, he and his princes together, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 2

This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because he burned the bones of the ^{G12}king of Edom into lime.

2 So I will send a fire on the wall of Moab, which will consume the palaces of Kerioth; and Moab will die in tumult with sounds of alarm, and with blasts from trumpets; *shofarot*.

3 I will cut off the judge from the midst of it, and all its princes I will slay with him, says Yahweh.

4 This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Yahdah, and for four, I will no longer turn away its *punishment*, because they have despised the Law of Yahweh, and have not kept His commandments. Their *Lies; their Lords, Gods (Elohim), and Goddesses*, after which their fathers walked, caused them to ^{a,G13}err; go astray;

5 So I will send a fire upon Yahdah, and it will consume the palaces of Yerusalem.

6 This is what Yahweh says: For three transgressions of Israyl, and for four, I will no longer ^{G14}turn away its *punishment*, because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of ^{G15}shoes.

7 ^{G16}They pant *eagerly* to have the dust of the earth *thrown* upon the head of the poor, and

G11. He noted the great cruelty of the Ammonites that did not spare the women, but unjustly tormented them, yet, the Ammonites were of the descendants of Abraham.

G12. For the Moabites were cruel against the King of Edom. They burned his bones after he was dead, which declared their barbarous rage, seeing they would revenge themselves of the dead.

a. They turned to gods (elohim). Deuteronomy 31:16-20, 32:16-17, Yeremyah 2:28. G13. Seeing that the Gentiles who had no knowledge of Yahweh's Laws were punished, Yahdah, which was fully instructed in the Laws of Yahweh, should not think to escape punishment.

G14. If He did not spare Yahdah, to whom His promises were made, He will not spare this wicked kingdom. G15. They esteem wicked bribes more than men's lives. G16. When they had robbed him and thrown him to the ground, they tried to take his life.

turn aside; *pervert and defraud*, the way of the meek. A man and his father go to the harlot—to profane My Holy Name!

8 ^{G1}They lay down beside every *pagan* altar, upon clothes they have taken in pledge; and wine of those fined; *in judicial process*, they drink in the house of their god (el).

9 Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose lofty height was like the lofty height of cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 ^{G2}And I raised up *some* of your sons for prophets, and *some* of your young men for Nazirites. *Is this* not so, O you children of Israyl? says Yahweh.

12 But you gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying; Do not prophesy!

13 ^{G3}Behold, I am weighed down by you, as a cart is weighed down *when it is* full of sheaves.

14 ^{G4}Therefore, flight will flee from the swift, the strong will not retain his strength, neither will the mighty deliver himself.

15 He who handles the bow will not stand; *he who is* swift of foot will not escape, nor will he who rides a horse deliver himself.

16 The *most* courageous among the mighty will flee naked in that day, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 3

Hear this word which Yahweh has spoken against you, O children of Israyl, against the whole ^afamily which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying:

2 ^{G5}You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore, I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 ^{G6}Can two walk together, unless they are in agreement?

4 ^{G7}Will a lion roar in the forest, unless he has prey? Will a lion make his voice sound from his den, unless he has taken something?

5 ^{G8}Can a bird fall into a snare on the ground, unless a trap *has been set* for him? ^{G9}Does a trap spring up from the earth, unless something has sprung it?

6 Will a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be ^{G10}afraid? Will iniquity *fostered by religious imposters* be taking place in a city, and Yahweh not also have a *righteous* work there?

7 Most assuredly Father Yahweh will have no ^{G11}work, other than ¹the work that He has prophesied *in advance* by His servants the prophets.

8 The lion has roared, who will not fear?

I. Verse 3:7—THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH (Isayah 2:2, Micahyah 4:1, and I Timothy 3:15) is YAHWEH'S ESTABLISHED WORK prophesied by Yahweh's Prophets. Booklet: *The House of Yahweh Established*.

Father Yahweh has spoken, but who can ^{G12}prophesy?

9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the ^bpalaces in the land of Egypt, and say; Assemble yourselves on the ²mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults; *turmoil and destruction*, within her, and the oppressions in her midst.

10 For they do not know to do righteousness, says Yahweh: *they* who store up ^cviolence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore, this is what Father Yahweh says: An adversary is surrounding the land; ^dhe will bring down your strength from you, and your palaces will be plundered.

12 This is what Yahweh says: As a shepherd snatches two legs from the jaws of the lion, or a piece of an ear, so will the children of Israyl who live in Samaria be rescued—those who sit in Samaria on the edge of their beds, and in Damascus on their couches.

13 Hear this, and testify against the house of Yaaqob, says Father Yahweh, the Mighty One of hosts:

14 That in the day I visit; *punish*, the transgressions of Israyl upon him, I will also visit; *destroy*, the altars of Beth-El; the horns of the altar will be cut off, and fall to the ground!

15 I will tear down the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory will perish. The great houses will come to an end, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 4

Hear this word, you cows of Bashan, who *are* in the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who say to your husbands; Bring *something* for us to drink!

2 Father Yahweh has vowed by His holiness that, lo, the days will come upon you, that He will take you away with hooks, and the last of you with fishhooks.

3 You will go out through breaches in the wall, every *cow*; *woman*, straight ahead, and will fling away *the image of* ³Hadad-Rimmon, says Yahweh.

4 Come to Beth-El; *The House of God*, and transgress! To Gilgal; *Roll*; *word play for Turn Back*, transgress still more! Bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes every three days;

5 With that which is ⁴^{G13}leavened, burn thank offerings; and proclaim *and* publish; *boast about*, your freewill offerings—for this is what pleases you, O children of Israyl! says Father Yahweh.

6 So I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in all your

2. Verse 3:9—**Samaria** comes from the Hebrew root word *shamar*, which means to *mark the ways of an oppressor*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 1088-1089. **3.** Verse 4:3—**HADAD-RIMMON**—**God (El) of Pomegranates**, a fertility god (el) of late summer worshiped at Damascus. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 2, Page 507. **4.** Verse 4:5—**Leviticus** 2:11.

G1. Thinking by this outward show of worship, by sacrificing and being near the altar, they can get all their wickedness excused.

G2. You scorn and abused My blessings and craftily went about to stop the mouths of My Prophets.

G3. You have wearied Me with your sins. I Samuyl 1:14.
G4. None shall be delivered by any means.

a. Amosyah 3:1. 144,000 from Israyl. Revelation 7:1. G5. I have chosen only you to be Mine among all peoples, and yet you have forsaken Me.

G6. Here the Prophet signifies that he speaks not of himself, but as Yahweh guides and moves him. He signifies that there is perfect agreement between Yahweh and His Prophets, because they only speak the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh.

G7. Will Yahweh warn His Prophets, unless there be some great occasion?

G8. Can anything come without Yahweh's blessings?
G9. Shall Yahweh's warnings be in vain?

G10. Shall the Prophets warn of Yahweh's judgments and the people not be afraid?

G11. Yahweh does not deal with the Israylites as He does with other people, because He even warns Israyl before the plagues came.

G12. Because the people ever murmured against the Prophets, He shows that these Prophets were truly inspired by Yahweh and that Yahweh's Spirit moved them to speak as they did.
b. Nations and exalted organizations.

c. Weapons for war.

d. The same will come to pass as in the days of Cain. Genesis 4:13-16.

e. I Corinthians 4:4, the gods (elohim) of this world. Revelation 9:20, Mattithyah 24:21-33.

G13. You only delight in these outward ceremonies and have no other respect for Yahweh's Laws and Prophets.

places; yet you have not returned to Me, says Yahweh.

7 ^{G1}And I have also withheld the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moons to the harvest; then I caused it to rain upon one city, but caused it not to rain upon another city. One part was rained upon, and another part, where it did not rain, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered to another city to drink water, but they were not satisfied; yet you have not returned to Me, says Yahweh.

9 I have struck you with blasting and mildew; *and* when your gardens, vineyards, fig trees, and olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them*; yet you have not returned to Me, says Yahweh.

10 ^{G2}I sent pestilence among you, in the same way *I sent it* against Egypt; I have slain your young men with the sword, along with your captured horses, and caused the stench of your camp to come up into your nostrils; yet you have not returned to Me, says Yahweh.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as I, Yahweh, overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were like a firebrand; *poker*, pulled from the fire; yet you have not returned to Me, says Yahweh.

12 Therefore, this is what I will do to you, O Israyl, *and* because I do this to you, prepare to meet your Mighty One, O Israyl!

13 For, lo, He Who forms the mountains, and creates the wind, He Who tells man what His thoughts are, He Who turns darkness into dawn, and walks on the high places of the earth—Yahweh, Mighty Father of hosts, is His Name!

CHAP. 5

Hear this word which I take up against you, this lamentation, O house of Israyl:

2 The virgin of Israyl has fallen, she will rise no more; she is forsaken upon her land, *and there is* none to lift her up.

3 For this is what Father Yahweh says: The city which marches out by thousands, will have hundreds left. The town which marches out by hundreds, will have tens left—of the house of Israyl.

4 For this is what Yahweh says to the house of Israyl: Seek Me, and you will live!

5 ^{G3}But do not seek Beth-El; *The House of God*, nor enter Gilgal; *Roll; Turn Away*, nor go on to Beersheba; for Gilgal will roll into captivity, and Beth-El will come to an utter end.

6 Seek Yahweh and live, or He will break out like fire *in* the house of Yahseph, and consume *it*, with none to quench *it* in Beth-El—

7 ^{G4}You who turn judgment to wormwood, and cast righteousness to the ground!

8 *Seek Him* Who created the Seven Stars; *Pleiades*, and Orion; Who changes the shadow

of death into morning, and darkens day into night; Who summons the waters of the sea, and pours them upon the face of the earth—Yahweh is His Name,

9 Who causes destruction to flash out against the strong, so that destruction comes upon the fortress.

10 ^{G5}They hate him that reproves in the gate; they abhor him that speaks uprightly.

11 Therefore, because you trample on the poor and you take taxes of grain from him, you have built houses of dressed stone, but you will not live in them; you have planted pleasant vineyards, but you will not drink the wine from them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins. They afflict the just, they accept bribes, they deprive the poor of justice in the gate.

13 Therefore, the prudent; *wise and discerning*, are silent at this time; for it is an evil time.

14 Seek righteousness and not evil, that you may live; and so Yahweh, Mighty Father of hosts, will be with you, as you have said.

15 Hate evil, love righteousness! Establish justice in the gate! It may be that Yahweh, Mighty Father of hosts, will be merciful to the remnant of Yahseph.

16 Therefore, this is what Yahweh, the Mighty Father of hosts, says: Wailing *will be* in every street, and they will say on every highway; Alas! Alas! They will summon the husbandmen to mourning, and the professional mourners to lamentation.

17 In every vineyard *will be* wailing; for I will walk through your midst, says Yahweh.

18 ^{G6}Woe to you who long for the day of Yahweh! What benefit is the day of Yahweh to ^ayou? The day of Yahweh is darkness, and not ^blight.

19 It *will be* as though a man escaped from a lion, but a bear met him; or went into the *safety of his* house, leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of Yahweh *be* darkness, and not light—very obscure, with no glimmer in it?

21 I hate, I despise your *own* feast days! I take no delight in your own appointed assemblies!

22 ^{G7}Though you offer Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I will not accept *them*, nor will I regard the peace offerings of your fattened calves.

23 Remove from Me the noise of your songs! I will not listen to the melody of your stringed instruments!

24 ^{G8}But let justice run down like waters, and righteousness like a mighty stream.

25 Was it to Me you brought sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house

G1. I stopped the rain until the fruits of the earth were destroyed with drought, and you would still not even consider returning to Me by repentance.

G2. As I plagued the Egyptians. Exodus 9:10.

G3. In these places they worshiped new gods (elohim), whereas before they served the true honor of Yahweh; however, He says that these gods (elohim) shall not save them.

G4. Instead of judgment and fairness, they execute cruelty and oppression.

G5. They hate the Prophets, who correct them in open assemblies.

G6. Because the wicked and hypocrites said they were content to abide by Yahweh's judgments, while the righteous truly tremble in reverence. Yere-myah 30:7, Yahyl 2:11, Zephanyah 1:15. a. This is not speaking to The House of Yahweh; this is speaking of a wicked generation. Amosyah 5:1. b. This does not contradict II Kepha 3:12-13. This is speaking of Yahweh's People.

G7. You have corrupted My true Faith and you stubbornly persist in your wickedness. Isayah 1:11, Yere-myah 6:10.

G8. Do your duty to Yahweh and to your brother. By doing so, you show your abundant love according to Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

of Israyl?

26 Instead you have lifted up the *idolatrous* temple of Molech; *your god (el)*, and Chiun your star-god (el); *Saturn*, the star of your god (el) which you made for yourselves.

27 Therefore, I will send you into captivity beyond Damascus, says Yahweh, Whose Name is Yahweh of hosts!

CHAP. 6

Woe to you *who are* complacent in Zion, who trust in the mountain of Samaria—notable persons in the chief nation, to whom the house of Israyl comes!

2 Go over to Calneh, and look; from there go to Hamath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philistines. *Are they* better than these kingdoms? Is their territory greater than your territory—

3 ^{a, G1}O you who put far away the evil day, yet cause the seat of violence; *injustice*, to come near?

4 *Woe to those* who lie on beds of ivory, stretching out upon your couches, *who* eat the lambs of the flock, and the calves from the midst of the stall;

5 ^{G2}Who chant to the sound of stringed instruments, *and* invent for yourselves musical instruments, like David;

6 Who drink from *sacrificial* bowls *full of* wine, and anoint yourselves with the best ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Yahseph.

7 Therefore, they will now go captive with the first who go captive, and the revelry of those who stretch themselves will be removed!

8 Father Yahweh has vowed *an oath* by Himself, says Yahweh, the Mighty Father of hosts: I abhor the pride of Yaaqob, and hate his palaces; I will deliver up *the* city, with all that is in it!

9 And if ten men remain in one house, they will die.

10 And when his next of kin, he who *is responsible* for burning the bodies of *those who had died of pestilence*, comes to carry the bones out of the house, he will say to him who remains in the house; *Is there yet any* with ^{G3}you? And he will say; ¹None for... Then *immediately* he will say; Silence! We may not mention the Name of ^{G4}Yahweh!

11 For behold, Yahweh will command, and He will break the great house into ruins, and the small house into pieces.

12 Do horses run up rocky crags? Do men

I. Verse 6:10—The last one crouches in a corner, also sick. He begins to say; None, for Yahweh has carried them away; but the former interrupts his sentence, superstitiously thinking it was the USE of the NAME of Yahweh that had brought these curses upon them, when actually it was their own WORSHIP OF THE GODS (ELOHIM) which had brought these CURSES upon them. (Deuteronomy 8:19).

plow *there* with oxen? But you have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock; *wormwood*—

13 You who take delight in Lo Debar; *Worthlessness*, who say; Have we not taken Kamaim; *Horns of Strength*, for ourselves, by our own strength?

14 But behold, says Yahweh, the Mighty Father of hosts: I will raise up a nation against you, O house of Israyl, and they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamath to the valley of the Arabah.

CHAP. 7

This is what Father Yahweh has shown me: Behold, He formed locust swarms at the new growth of the second crop; yes it was the late crop, after the king's *first* cutting.

2 When they had utterly devoured the grass of the land, I said; O Father Yahweh, forgive, I pray! By whom will Yaaqob rise up? He is so small!

3 Yahweh relented of this. It will not be, says Yahweh.

4 ^{G5}This is what Father Yahweh has shown me: Behold, Father Yahweh called to contend by fire, and it consumed the great deep, and devoured the land.

5 Then I said; O Father Yahweh, cease, I pray! By whom will Yaaqob rise up? He is so small!

6 Yahweh relented of this. This also will not be, says Yahweh.

7 This is what He showed me: Behold, Yahweh stood upon a wall *made* with a plumb line, *a straight wall*, with a plumb line in His hand.

8 Yahweh said to me: Amosyah, what do you see? And I said; A plumb line. Then Yahweh said: Behold, I am setting a plumb line in the midst of My people Israyl; I will not pass by them anymore:

9 The high places of Isaac will be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israyl will be laid waste; I will rise against the house of Yeroboam with the sword.

10 Then Amazyah, the priest of Beth-El, sent *a message* to Yeroboam king of Israyl, saying; Amosyah has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israyl. The land is not able to endure all his words,

11 For this is what Amosyah has said: Yeroboam will die by the sword, and Israyl will surely be led away captive from their own land.

12 ^{G6}Amazyah also said to Amosyah: Go, you seer! Run to the land of Yahdah! Earn your bread there, and there you may prophesy.

13 But do not prophesy at Beth-El again, for this is the king's sanctuary, and the house *of worship* for this kingdom!

14 ^{G7}Then Amosyah answered, and said to Amazyah; I was no prophet, nor was I a pro-

a. *The Septuagint with Apocrypha, Greek and English*, by Lancelot C.L. Brenton, Page 1089, says the following: "Ye who are approaching the evil day, who are drawing near and adopting false sabbaths."

G1. You, that continue in your wickedness and think that Yahweh's plagues are not at hand, give your service to all wickedness, rebelliousness, and rioting.

G2. As he caused many kinds of instruments to be made to serve Yahweh's glory, so these did invent just as many to serve their rebelliousness and lusts.

G3. The destruction shall be so great that almost no one will be left to bury the dead.

G4. They will be so astonished at this destruction, that they will not boast of the Name of Yahweh. They are His people, but they shall be silent when they hear Yahweh's Name and reject it, as those who are desperate or reprobate.

G5. Meaning, Yahweh's wrath was inflamed against the stubbornness of this people.

G6. When this instrument of Satan was not able to gain the king's purpose, she attempted another practice. That was to frighten the Prophet, so that the Prophet might depart and not correct their godworship (their worship of elohim) openly which would hinder the king's profit.

G7. He showed his extraordinary qualifications for the job that Yahweh had given him to do.

phet's son. I was only a raiser of nakad sheep, and I also took care of sycamore-figs.

15 But Yahweh took me from following the flock, and Yahweh said to me: Go, prophesy to My people Israyl.

16 So now hear the word of Yahweh! You say: Do not prophesy against Israyl! Do not preach against the house of Isaac!

17 ^{G1}Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Your wife will be a harlot in the city, your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword; your land will be *measured* by line, and divided out, you will die in a polluted land; and Israyl will surely go into captivity, away from his own land.

CHAP. 8

This is what Father Yahweh showed me: Behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 ^{G2}And He said: Amosyah, what do you see? And I said; A basket of summer fruit. Then Yahweh said to me: The end has come upon My people Israyl, I will not pass by them anymore.

3 And the songs of the sanctuary will be wailing in that day, says Father Yahweh—many dead bodies in every place; they will throw *them* out in silence.

4 Hear this, O you who swallow up the needy, and destroy the poor in the land,

5 Saying; When will the New Moon be over, so we may sell grain? And the Sabbath, so we may trade *in* wheat?—making the ephah small, the shekel great, falsifying the scales by deceit,

6 So we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes. *Yes*, and we will *even* sell the refuse as grain.

7 Yahweh has vowed *an oath against* the pride of Yaaqob: Surely I will never forget any of their works!

8 Will not the land tremble for this, and everyone mourn who dwells in it? It mounts up like the Nile River at once, swelling up and subsiding like the river of Egypt.

9 ^{G3}And it will be in that day, says Father Yahweh; that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in broad daylight.

10 I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; I will bring up sackcloth upon every waist, and baldness on every head; I will make it like mourning for an only *son*, and the end of it like a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days come, says Father Yahweh: that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets!*

12 They will wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they will run back and forth to seek the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, but will not find it.

13 In that day the lovely virgins and strong

young men will faint from *the* thirst.

14 ^{G4}Those who vow by the Sin; *gods (elohim)*, of Samaria, who say; As surely as your god (el) lives, O Dan! And; As surely as the god (el) of Beersheba lives—they will fall, and never rise again.

CHAP. 9

I saw Yahweh standing over the ^{G5}altar, and He said: Strike the tops of the pillars until the thresholds tremble, and shatter them on the heads of all the people. I will slay the last of them with the sword. He who flees of them will not get away; he who escapes of them will not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into Sheol; *the grave*, from there will My hand seize them; though they climb up to the skies, from there will My hand bring them down;

3 Though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out from there; though they hide from My sight in the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and he will bite them;

4 Though they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I will command the sword, and it will slay them. I will set My eyes upon them for devastation, and not for mercy!

5 Yahweh, the Mighty Father of hosts, *is* He Who touches the earth and it will melt, and all who dwell there mourn; all of it will rise up like the Nile River at once, then will subside like the River of Egypt;

6 ^{G6}*It is* He Who built His upper rooms in the heavens, and Who founded the arch over the earth; Who summons the waters of the sea, and pours them out upon the face of the earth—Yahweh *is* His Name!

7 Are you not, then, like the sons of the Ethiopians to Me, O children of Israyl? says Yahweh: Have I not brought Israyl up out of the land of Egypt, the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Arameans; *Syrians*, from Kir?

8 ^{G7}Behold, the eyes of Father Yahweh *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; except that I will not utterly destroy the house of Yaaqob, says Yahweh;

9 ^{G8}For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israyl among all nations, just as one shakes with the sieve; yet not the least grain will fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of My people will die by the sword, who say; The devastation will not reach us, nor come near us.

11 In that day I will raise up the ^atabernacle; *succah*, of David that has fallen, and repair its breaches; *places broken through*; I will raise up his ruins, and I will rebuild it as in the days of old;

12 That they may possess the remnant of

G1. Yahweh confirms the authority of His Prophets by His plagues and judgments against those who were malicious enemies (Yeremyah 28:12; 29:21,25) as He does this day against those who persecute the ministers of His Law.

G2. Meaning, Yahweh's indignation was inflamed against the stubbornness of these people.

G3. When they become strong and are flourishing, I will send great affliction.

G4. For the godworshippers (those who worship elohim) swear by their gods (elohim), which is sin, as the Roman Catholics still swear by their gods (elohim), which they call "saints."

G5. Which was at Yerusalem, for He did not appear in the godworshipping (those who worship elohim) places of Israyl.

G6. He declares, by the wonderful power of Yahweh, and by the making of the heavens and the elements, that it is not possible for man to escape Yahweh's judgments when He punishes them.

G7. Even though He destroyed the rebellious multitude, He will ever preserve those who are in His House that call upon His Name.

G8. Meaning, none of His People should perish in His wrath.

a. Amosyah puts the rebuilding of the Temple with the regaining of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Gilead and Kedar make up today's Jordan.

a. Jordan.

G1. Meaning, the very enemies, as were the Edomites and others, should be joined with the Israylites in one body under Yahshua Messiah, our Head.

G2. Signifying that there will be plenty of everything. Therefore, when one fruit is ripe, another will follow. Read Leviticus 26:5.

G3. Read Yahyl 3:18.

^aEdom, and all the ^{G1}heathen who are called with My Name: says Yahweh Who does this.

13 ^{G2}Behold, the days are coming says Yahweh: that the plowman will overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him who sows seed; and the mountains will drop sweet wine, and ^{G3}all the hills will melt.

14 And I will bring back the captives of My

people Israyl, and they will rebuild the waste cities and inhabit *them*; and they ^{G4}will plant vineyards, and drink wine from them; they will also make gardens, and eat the produce from them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they will no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, says Yahweh your Father.

G4. This is accomplished under Yahshua when we are planted in the House of Yahweh. One grafted in will never be pulled out.

OBADYAH

Worshiper of Yahweh

The vision of Obadiah. This is what Father Yahweh says concerning ^aEdom: Tidings we have heard from ^{G1}Yahweh, and a messenger has been sent among the ^{G2}heathen, *saying*; Rise up, and let us rise against her to battle.

2 Behold, I have made you small among the heathen; you are greatly despised!

3 ^{G3}The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwells in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; who says in his heart: Who can bring me down to the ground?

4 Though you exalt *yourself* as high as an eagle, and though you set your nest among the stars, from there will I bring you down, says Yahweh.

5 ^{G4}If thieves came to you, if robbers during the night—how you would be laid waste!—would they only have stolen until they had enough? If the grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave *some* grapes *for gleaning*?

6 How are the things of Esau; *Edom*, searched out! *How* are his hidden things sought after!

7 All the men, your ^{G5}allies, have forced you to the border; ^{G6}the men at peace with you have deceived you, *and* prevailed against you. *Those who eat* your bread have laid a trap under you—*you in whom* is no understanding.

8 Will I not in that day, says Yahweh: destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding from the mountains of Esau; *Idumea*?

9 Your warriors, O Teman, will be dismayed, to the end that everyone from the mountains of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ^{G7}For *your* violence against your brother Yaaqob, shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever.

11 ^{G8}In the day that you stood as an enemy, on the day when strangers carried away his army, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots on Yerusalem—you *were* also as one of them.

12 ^{G9}But you should not have gloated on the day of your brother, on the day he became a foreigner; you should not have rejoiced over the sons of Yahdah in the day of their destruction;

neither should you have spoken arrogantly in the day of distress.

13 You should not have entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity; yes, you should not have looked *with delight* on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have seized their wealth in the day of their calamity.

14 You should not have stood at the intersections of the roads, to cut off those among them who had escaped; nor should you have handed over those among them who survived in the day of distress.

15 For the day of Yahweh *is* ^bnear upon all the heathen! Just as you have done, it will be done to you! Your reward will return upon your own head.

16 Because you ^{G10}drank on My holy ^cmountain, *so* will all the nations drink continually. Yes, they will drink, they will swallow, and they will be as though they had never ^d, ^{G11}been.

17 But upon Mount Zion will be deliverance, and there will be holiness; and the house of Yaaqob will possess their ^einheritance.

18 ^{G12}The house of Yaaqob will be a fire, and the house of Yahseph a flame; but the house of Esau *will be* for ^fstubble, and they will ^gkindle in them, and consume them. There will not be *any* survivor in the house of Esau, for Yahweh has spoken.

19 *They of the South; Negev*, will possess the mountains of Esau; *they of the Philistine lowland* will possess the fields of Ephraim and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin *will possess* ^h, ^{G13}Gilead.

20 And this captive host of the children of Israyl *will possess* that which belongs to the Canaanites as far as Zarephath; and the captives of Yerusalem who are in Sepharad will possess the cities of the South; *Negev*.

21 ^{G14}And saviors will come up on Mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau; and the kingdom will be 'Yahweh's.

a. Jordan.

G1. Yahweh has certainly revealed to His Prophets that He will raise up the heathen to destroy the Edomites. Read Yereyah 49:14.

G2. The heathens are stirred to rise up against the Edomites.

G3. They deceive others to make themselves look great.

G4. Yahweh will destroy them. He will leave none, though, when they gather, they leave some behind. Read Yereyah 49:9.

G5. Those they trust for help and friendship will be their enemies and destroy them.

G6. Your close friends and guest have secretly sought to destroy you.

G7. He shows the reason for the Edomites' severe punishment. It is because they were enemies against His House, whom He now protects by the destruction of their enemies.

G8. When Nebuchadnezzar came against Yerusalem, he joined with him and had part of the spoil. By doing this, he rejoices when My people (that is, your brothers) were afflicted. But you should have pitied and should have helped your brother instead of partaking in the godworship (the worship of elohim).

G9. When Yahweh deprived them of their former glory and gave them over to captivity.

b. Near. Not yet, but near. G10. Rejoice and triumph. c. The Moslem Dome of the Rock Mosque was built 687-691 C.E. Moslems worship on Mount Zion today.

d. Pronouncement of judgment upon Edom. Amosah 1:1, Yereyah 49, Isayah 11:14.

G11. The Edomites shall be utterly destroyed. Despite all the enemies, Yahweh will rescue and restore His House.

e. Yisrayl brings back tribe. Isayah 49:5-7.

G12. Yahweh uses His Power to destroy enemies of His House. Read Isayah 10:17, Deuteronomy 4:24.

f. Jordan.

g. War - bombs.

h. Israyl will possess all these lands. These are the same lands promised to Abraham by Yahweh in Genesis 15:18, G13. Describes how The House of Yahweh shall be enlarged and have great possessions, but this chiefly is accomplished under Yahshua Messiah, when the saints are made heirs and rulers under Yahshua, our Head.

G14. Yahweh will raise up in His House, rulers and governors in defense of His enemies under Yahshua Messiah, referred to as Ruler and King.

i. That is in Israyl.

YAHNAH

Ornament of Yahweh

The word of Yahweh came to Yahnah son of Amittai, ^{G1}saying:

2 ^{G2}Rise up, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach against it; ^{G3}for their wickedness has come up before Me.

3 ^{G4}But Yahnah rose up to flee to Tarshish, away from the presence of Yahweh. He went down to ^{G5}Yaffo, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare and went down into *the ship*, to go with them to Tarshish, away from being in the ^{G6}presence of Yahweh.

4 But Yahweh sent out a great wind over the sea, and there was a violent storm on the sea, so that the ship was about to be broken up.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and each man cried out to his god (el); and they cast the cargo overboard to lighten *the ship*. But Yahnah had gone down into the rear of the ship, and he *had* laid down and was fast asleep.

6 So the captain of the ship came to him, and said; What do you mean, sleeper? Get up, and call upon your god (el) ! It may be that *your* god (el) will think *mercifully* upon us, so that we may not perish.

7 ^{G7}Then they said to one another; Come, let us cast lots, that we may learn on whose account this calamity befalls us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Yahnah.

8 Then they said to him; Tell us now, *you* on whose account this calamity befalls us, what is your business? Where have you come from? What is your country, and of what people are you?

9 Then he said to them; I *am* a Hebrew, and I reverence Yahweh, the Father in heaven, Who has made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then the men grew exceedingly afraid, and said to him; Why have you done this? (The men knew that he had fled from the presence of Yahweh, because he had told them.)

11 Then they said to him; What should we do to you, that the sea may calm down for us?—for the sea grew more and more violent.

12 He said to them; Pick me up, and throw me into the sea; then the sea will become calm for you. For I know that because of me, this great storm *has come* upon you.

13 Instead, the men did their best to row *the ship* to land, but they could not; the sea continued to grow more turbulent against them.

14 ^{G8}Therefore, they cried to Yahweh, and

said; We pray, O Yahweh, we pray to You! Do not let us perish for this man's life! Do not lay innocent blood upon us; for You, O Yahweh, have done as it *has* pleased You.

15 So they picked Yahnah up, and threw him into the sea; and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men dreaded Yahweh exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice to Yahweh, and made vows.

17 Now Yahweh had prepared a great fish to swallow up Yahnah. ^aAnd Yahnah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

a. Sign. Mattithyah 12:38-40.

CHAP. 2

Then Yahnah prayed to Yahweh his Father from inside the fish's ^{G9}belly,

2 And said; Because of my affliction I called to Yahweh, and He answered me. From the belly of ^{G10}Sheol; *the grave*, I cried, and You heard my voice.

3 For You cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods engulfed me; all your billows and your waves washed over me.

4 ^{G11}Then I said: I am cast out of Your sight—yet I will look again to Your sanctuary of holiness.

5 The waters encompassed me, to my *very* being; The deep closed around me; ^{G12}seaweeds were wrapped around my head.

6 To the roots of the mountains I went down; the gates of earth closed behind me forever. Then You brought my life up from corruption, O Yahweh my Father.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered Yahweh; and my prayer went *up* to You, into Your sanctuary of holiness.

8 ^{G13}Those who regard worthless gods (elohim) forsake their own ^{G14}Mercy,

9 But I will sacrifice to You with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation *is* from Yahweh!

10 And Yahweh spoke to the fish, and it vomited Yahnah out upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. 3

Then the ^{G15}word of Yahweh came to Yahnah the second time, saying:

G9. Being now near death and seeing no remedy to escape, he cried out to Yahweh, knowing that, out of any depths, Yahweh was able to deliver him.

G10. For he was now in the fish's belly as in a grave or place of darkness.

G11. This prayer shows how Yahnah was tossed between hope and despair and considered both his neglect of his calling and Yahweh's judgment for this, but in the end he repented.

G12. You have delivered me from the belly of the fish and all danger, as it were, raising me from death to life.

G13. Those who depend upon anything other than Yahweh alone.

G14. They lose their blessings that they should be receiving from Yahweh.

G15. This is a great declaration of Yahweh's mercy, because He receives Yahnah again and sends him forth as a Prophet even though Yahnah earlier showed such a great weakness of character.

G1. Yahnah also preached to the Israylites as well as those in Nineveh.

G2. For seeing the great rebellion of the Israylites, He sent His Prophets to the Gentiles so that He might provoke them to repentance, or, at least, make them inexcusable for Nineveh was the chief city of the Assyrians.

G3. The city's area was about 84 miles and had one thousand five hundred towers and a population of a hundred and twenty thousand. See Yahnah 4:11.

G4. Yahnah demonstrated his shortcomings by not obeying the voice of Yahweh, but instead gave in to his own reasoning that he would not succeed there, since he had not done a great work with his own people. Yahnah 4:2.

G5. A shipping port, called Yaffo.

G6. From the vocation Yahweh had called him.

G7. Which shows that the matter was one of extreme uncertainty with the result showing that Yahweh was in control of the situation.

G8. This shows that the very wicked, in their necessities, seek Yahweh for help, that they were showed a certain repentance of their past sins and began to pray to the true Father, by Whom they saw themselves so wonderfully delivered. This repentance was done for fear and not of a pure heart and affection, nor according to Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophet).

G1. Read Yahnah 1:1-2.

G2. He went forward one day into the city and preached until the whole city was converted.

G3. For he declared to them that he was a Prophet sent to them from Yahweh to announce His judgments against them.

G4. Not that the dumb animals had sinned or could repent, but that man might learn by their example, confiding that for his sin that Yahweh's anger came upon all creatures.

G5. He willed that men should earnestly call unto Yahweh for mercy.

G6. The fruits of their repentance which proceeded from The Faith which Yahweh had planted, through the ministry of His Prophet. Read Yereyah 18:8.

G7. He feared that he should be taken as a false prophet.

G8. Read Yahnah 1:3.

2 Rise up, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach against it the message that I tell you.

3 ^{G1}So Yahnah rose up and went to Nineveh, according to the word of Yahweh. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, *requiring* three days' journey *to travel it*.

4 ^{G2}So Yahnah began to enter the city for a day's journey, and he cried out and said; Only forty days, and Nineveh will be overthrown!

5 ^{G3}So the people of Nineveh believed Yahweh, and proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to the most insignificant of them.

6 For *when* word came to the king of Nineveh, he arose from his throne, and laid aside his robe; *he* covered *himself* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he made proclamation, and commanded in Nineveh by decree of the king and his nobles, saying; Let neither man nor ^{G4}beast, herd nor flock, taste anything! Do not let them eat, or drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and let them cry out to Yahweh zealously. ^{G5}Yes, let everyone turn from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who can tell *if* Yahweh will turn and relent, and cease from His fierce wrath, that we perish not?

10 Then Yahweh saw their ^{G6}works—that they turned from their evil way—and Yahweh relented of the destruction that He had said He would bring upon them, and He did not do it.

CHAP. 4

But this greatly displeased Yahnah, and he was very ^{G7}angry.

2 ^{G8}He prayed to Yahweh, and said; Ah, Yah-

weh, *was* this not what I said when I was yet in my country? That is why I fled to Tarshish before; for I know that You *are* a compassionate and merciful Father, slow to anger, and of great kindness, Who relents from sending calamity.

3 Therefore now, O Yahweh, take my life from me, for *it is* better for me to die than to live!

4 ^{G9}Then Yahweh said: Do you have *any* right to be angry?

5 ^{G10}So Yahnah went out of the city. He sat on the east side of the city, where he made *himself* a sukkah; *booth*. There *he* sat under its shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 ^{G11}Then Yahweh prepared a kikayon vine, and made *it* come up over Yahnah, that it might be shade for his head to deliver him from his misery. And Yahnah was exceedingly grateful for the kikayon vine.

7 But Yahweh prepared a worm when the morning dawned the next day; it smote the kikayon vine, and it withered.

8 When the sun rose up, Yahweh prepared a scorching east wind; and the sun beat on Yahnah's head, so that he grew faint and wanted to die. *He* thought *to himself*, and said; *It is* better for me to die than to live!

9 ^{G12}Then Yahweh said to Yahnah: Do you have *any* right to be grieved about *the death of* the kikayon vine? And he said; I have right to be grieved, *grieved* enough to die!

10 ^{G13}Then Yahweh said: You have had pity on the kikayon vine, for which you have not labored, nor made it grow; which came up in a night and perished in a night.

11 ^{G14}And *similarly*, should I not spare Nineveh, that great city, in which there are more than 120,000 persons who cannot discern between their right *hand* and their left; and *also* much livestock?

G9. Will you judge when I do things for My glory, and when I do not?

G10. For he doubted whether Yahweh would show them mercy or not; therefore, after forty days he left the city, awaiting what Yahweh would send.

G11. Which was a further means to cover him from the heat of the sun, as he remained in this sukkah.

G12. This declares the great troubles that can befall Yahweh's servants when they give place to their own affections and are not willing to submit themselves to Yahweh in all things.

G13. Yahweh mercifully reproved him for his self pity even though he would have restrained Yahweh from showing compassion to many throughout the land. G14. They were like children.

MICAHYAH

Who Is Like Yahweh?

G1. Born in Moresheth, a city in Yahdah.

G2. Because of the malice and obstinance of the people whom he had so often exhorted to repentance, he summoned them to Yahweh's judgments, taking all creatures, and Yahweh Himself to witness that the preaching of his Prophets, which they had abused, will be revenged.

G3. Yahweh will judge against the strongholds.
a. Places lifted up or promoted, churches, governments, etc.

G4. Samaria, which should have been an example to all Israyl of true religion and justice, was a collection of all godworship (the worship of elohim) and yet boasted of their forefather Yaaqob.

G5. That is: The godworship (the worship of elohim) and infection.

G6. Which they gathered by cult practices, and thought that their gods (elohim) had enriched their lives due to their service unto them.
b. Churches.

c. Because of pay the churches are allowed to stay in Israyl.

G7. The gain she got from godworship shall be consumed, for as the wages of the harlot are wickedly gained, so are they speedily spent.

d. House of deception. Micahyah 1:14.
e. Nothing will prevent her utter ruin.

G8. Let the Philistines, our enemies, rejoice at our destruction.

G9. These are cities where the enemies should pass on their way to Yahdah.

G10. He will not depart before they have conquered you and so you will pay for his tarrying.

G11. For Rabshekeh had shut up Jerusalem that they could not send them help.

G12. To run away, for Senecherib laid siege first of the city and remained when he sent his captains and armies against Jerusalem.

G13. You first received godworshipping from Yeroboam and did infect Jerusalem.

G14. You first bribed the Philistines, your neighbors, but they will deceive you, as well as those of Jerusalem.

The word of Yahweh that came to ^{G1}Micahyah of Moresheth in the days of Yahtham, Ahaz, and Hezekyah, kings of Yahdah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Yerusalem:

2 ^{G2}Hear, all you peoples! Listen, O earth, and all that is in it! May Father Yahweh be witness against you—Yahweh from His sanctuary of holiness!

3 ^{G3}For, behold, Yahweh goes out from His place; He is coming down, and will tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 The ^amountains will be melted under Him, and the valleys will be split apart, like wax before the fire, like water surging down a steep slope.

5 ^{G4}Because of the transgression of Yaaqob all this *comes*; because of the sins of the house of Israyl. What *is* the ^{G5}transgression of Yaaqob? *Is it* not Samaria? What *is* the high place of Yahdah? *Is it* not Yerusalem?

6 Therefore, I will make Samaria a heap of rubble in the field, places for planting a vineyard. I will throw down her stones into the valley, and her foundations I will lay bare.

7 All her carved images of *all her gods (elohim)* will be broken to pieces, all her pay for harlotry will be burned with the fire, and ^{G6}all her ^bpillars of god (*el*) worship I will lay ^cdesolate—for she accumulated *them* through ^{G7}harlot's ^dpay, and harlot's pay they will again become!

8 Therefore, I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked; I will make a lamentation like the jackals, and a mourning like the owls:

9 For *Samaria's* wound *is* ^eincurable! It has come to Yahdah! It has come to the gate of my people, to Yerusalem!

10 ^{G8}Tell *it* not in Gath; *News*, weep not at all in *Acco*: *Weep*; in Beth Aphrah; *House of Dust*, roll yourself in the dust!

11 ^{G9}Away with you, inhabitant of Saphir; *Pleasantness*, in nakedness and shame! The inhabitant of ^{G10}Zaanan; *Going Out*, cannot go out; Beth Ezel; *Neighboring House*, mourns; from you he takes up his position.

12 ^{G11}For the inhabitant of Maroth; *Bitter*, waited anxiously for relief, but disaster came down from Yahweh to the gate of Yerusalem.

13 ^{G12}O you inhabitant of Lachish, harness the chariot to the swift horse; you *were* the ^{G13}beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion, for the transgressions of Israyl were found in you!

14 ^{G14}Therefore, you must give parting gifts

to Moresheth Gath, *for* those houses of Achzib; *Lying and Deception*, will be a lie to the kings of Israyl.

15 ^{G15}I will yet bring an heir to you, O inhabitant of Mareshah; *Inheritance*, the glory of Israyl will come to Adullam.

16 Make yourself bald in mourning; uncover your hair for the children of your delight; make yourself bald *on the top of your head* like the vulture, for they will go from you into captivity.

CHAP. 2

Woe to those who devise iniquity, who plot evil upon their beds! When the ^{G16}morning dawns they carry out *their plans*, because it is in their power to do so.

2 They covet fields, then seize *them* by violence; also houses, and take *them* away. So they oppress a man and his house; even a man and his inheritance.

3 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: Behold, against this family I am devising disaster, from which you will not remove your necks. And neither will you walk arrogantly, for this is an evil time.

4 ^{G17}In that day a *ridiculing* parable will be taken up against you, and this *taunting* lament will be sung *against you*; We are utterly destroyed! He changes the portion of my people; how he has removed *it* from me! He divides our fields to those who turn away!

5 ^{G18}For this, you will have no one in the congregation of Yahweh to determine boundaries by the casting of lots.

6 ^{G19}Do not preach! *say those who prophesy falsely*. Do not harp on such things; ^{G20}shame will not overtake us!

7 *You who are* named of the house of Yaaqob, *should this be said by you*; Is the Spirit of Yahweh impatient? *Are these prophesied plagues* His doings? Do not My Laws do righteousness to him who ^{G21}walks uprightly?

8 Lately, My people have risen up like an enemy; you pull off the robe with the garment from those who pass by innocently, ^{G22}like men returned from war.

9 You have thrown the women of My people from their pleasant houses; from their children

G15. He prophesied against his own city, however, because it signified an inheritance, he said, that Yahweh would send an Heir to possess it.

G16. As soon as they rise, they execute their wicked plans devised at night, and according to their power hurt others.

G17. The Israylites lament and say that there is no hope of restitution, seeing their possessions are divided among the enemies.

G18. You shall have no more lands to divide as you had in times past, and as you used to measure them in Jubilee.

G19. The people beg the Prophets that they cease speaking to them, for they cannot abide their message.

G20. Yahweh says that His Prophets will not receive any more of the people's rebukes or taunts.

G21. Do not the righteous find My word (the Law and the Prophets) comforting?

G22. The poor can have no commodities for themselves, since the wicked ruin them as though they were enemies.

G1. That is, the righteous being and way of living by Yahweh's blessings, are in a way a part of His Glory.

G2. Yerusalem, will not be your fortress, but the cause of your destruction.

G3. That is; Declare himself to be a Prophet.

G4. He shows what prophets these people delight in: that is, in flatterers, which tell them pleasant tales and speak of their possessions. a. I will surely gather the remnant of that perfect government that will rule as Yahweh rules (Yisrayl) in unity.

G5. That thing which is righteous and Lawful, both to govern My people in righteousness and also to put to ease your own conscience?

G6. The Prophet condemned the wicked governors not only of covetousness, theft, and murder, but also compared their behavior to wolves, lions and other cruel beasts.

G7. That is; I shall repay them for their wickedness. Even though I hear the righteous before they cry (Isayah 65:24), I will not hear the unrighteous despite their cry. Isayah 1:15. Lamentations 2:13, 1 Keph 3:11-12.

G8. They devour them and then flatter them, promising that all will go well, but they always devise mischief.

G9. As you have loved to walk in darkness, and to prophesy lies, so Yahweh shall reward you with great blindness and ignorance, so that when all others shall see the brightness of Yahweh's blessings, you shall grope as in the night.

G10. When Yahweh shall reveal them to the world, they will be afraid to speak; for all will know that they were but false prophets, and that they lied about the word (the Law and the Prophets) of Yahweh.

G11. The Prophet, being assured of His calling in living by the Holy Spirit, sets himself alone against all the wicked, showing how Yahweh both gave him gifts and knowledge to discern between righteousness and evil and also strength to rebuke the sins of the people, and not to flatter them.

b. Where Temple is to be rebuilt.

G12. They build their houses by bribery, which the Prophet calls murder and sin.

c. Sin.

you have taken away My ^{G1}glory forever.

10 ^{G2}Rise up, and leave! There *is* no rest *here* because of the pollution which brings destruction; yes, grievous destruction.

11 ^{G3}If a man walks in the spirit of falsehood; *deceit*, and lies, *saying*; ^{G4}I will prophesy to you a *great abundance* of wine and strong drink!—he would be just the prophet for this people.

12 I will surely assemble all of you, O Yaaqob, I will surely gather the ^{1a}remnant of that perfect government that will rule as Yahweh rules (^{1b}Yisrayl) in unity. I will put them together like the sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture; they will make great noise because of the *number* of men.

13 The One Who breaks through will go up before them; they will break through and enter by the gate, and go out by it. Their King will pass through before them, with Yahweh at their head.

CHAP. 3

Then I said; ^{G5}Hear now, O heads of Yaaqob, you rulers of the house of Israyl! *Is it* not for you to know justice?—

2 You who hate righteousness and love evil; who strip off the skin from *My* people, and the meat from their bones;

3 ^{G6}Who also eat the meat of *My* people, who strip off their skin, break their bones, and chop *them* into pieces, as *meat* for the pot, as flesh within the caldron.

4 ^{G7}Then they will cry unto Yahweh, but He will not hear them; He will hide His face from them at that time, because of the evil they have done.

5 ^{G8}This is what Yahweh says concerning the prophets who cause *My* people to err; *go astray*; who proclaim: Peace! to those who give them something to chew on; who prepare war against those who put nothing in their mouths—

6 ^{G9}Night will come over you, and you will not have a vision; darkness will cover you, without divination! The sun will go down for these prophets, and the day will be dark for them.

7 ^{G10}So the seers will be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yes, they will all shut their mouths, for *there is* no answer from Yahweh.

8 ^{G11}But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of Yahweh, and of judgment and might, to declare to Yaaqob his transgression, and to Israyl his sin.

9 Hear now, O heads of the house of Yaaqob, you rulers of the house of Israyl, who abhor justice and pervert all equity,

10 Who build up ^bZion with blood, and Yerusalem with ^{G12}iniquity:

11 Her heads judge for reward and her priests teach; *give instruction in the Law*, for pay, and

1a. Verse 2:12—Hebrew root word *shar*. Traditionally translated *remnant*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 464, shows that this word refers to *that perfect government of Yahweh which will rule the universe*. Sermon Tape 5-31-90. 1b. Verse 2:12—See Footnote on Genesis 32:28.

her prophets divine for money. Yet they lean upon Yahweh, and say; ^{G13}Is not Yahweh among us? No evil can come upon us!

12 ^{G14}Therefore, because of you, Zion will be plowed *like* a field, Yerusalem will become heaps of rubble, and the mountain of The House of Yahweh like the high places of a forest.

CHAP. 4

But in the last days it will come to pass *that* the ⁴mountain; *promotion*, of ²The House of Yahweh will be established in the ^cchief of the nations. It will be raised above all congregations; ^{G15}and all peoples will *eventually* flow to it.

2 ^{G16}And many nations will come, and say; Come, and let us go up to the mountain; *uplifting*, of Yahweh, and to the House of the Father of Yaaqob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths. Because the Law will depart from Zion, and the word of Yahweh from Yerusalem.

3 ^{G17}And He will judge between many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they will beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into ^{G18}pruninghooks. Nation will not lift up a sword against nation, nor will they learn war ^{G19}anymore.

4 But every man will sit under his vine and under his fig tree, and none will make *them* afraid; for the mouth of Yahweh of hosts has spoken it.

5 For all people walk each in the ^ename of his god (el), but we will walk in the Name of Yahweh our Father forever and ever.

6 In that day, says Yahweh: I will assemble her that is lame, I will gather her that is driven out, with her that I have afflicted;

7 ^{G20}And I will make her that was lame a remnant, and her that was cast far away a strong nation; and ^hYahweh will reign over them in Mount Zion from that day and forevermore.

8 ^{G21}And you, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion, to you will it come; ^{G22}the former ruler will come, the kingdom of the daughter of Yerusalem.

9 ^{G23}Now why do you cry aloud? *Is there* no king in you? Have your counselors perished, that pains have seized you like a woman in labor?

10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in childbirth. ⁱFor now you will go forth out of the city, and you will live in the field, and you will go to Babylon. There you will be delivered; there Yahweh will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

11 Now also many nations are gathered against you, that say: Let her be defiled! Let our eyes gloat over Zion!

12 ^{G24}But they do not know the thoughts of Yahweh, nor do they understand His counsel; that He will gather them like sheaves onto the threshing floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion!

2. Verse 4:1—Isayah 2:2, Sermon Tape 10-18-92.

G13. They will say that they are the people of Yahweh, and abuse His Name as a trick to hide their hypocrisy.

G14. Read Yeremyah 26:18.

d. High or exalted place, exaltation. Micahyah 1:5.

e. The phrase *chief of the nations* is translated *top of the mountains* in the King James Version. This is not speaking of a high mountain. This is speaking of an exalted place such as Yerusalem. Micahyah 1:5.

G15. Read Isayah 2:3

G16. He shows that there is a true House where the people are taught by Yahweh's pure word (the Law and the Prophets).

f. See Footnote 2 on Isayah 2:3.

G17. By his corrections and warnings he will bring people from the utmost corners of the world to perfection.

G18. Read Isayah 2:4.

G19. He shows that the people of Yahweh are to remain constant in their Faith, even though all the world gives themselves to their superstition and god-worship (the worship of elohim).

g. Word #8034, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *authority and character*.

G20. I will cause Israyl which is now as one lame and halting, and almost destroyed, to again live and grow into a great people.

h. The House of Yahweh will be taken back to Zion. Revelation 12:14, Yahyl 2:31. G21. Meaning Yerusalem, where Yahweh's flock was gathered.

G22. The flourishing state of the kingdom, as it was under David and Solomon, which was accomplished by the House of Yahweh with the coming of Yahshua Messiah.

G23. In the meantime he shows that they should endure great troubles and temptations when they see themselves with no king or counsel.

i. From the city of Abilene we will go forth to the country, then to Babylon (New York City), and from there to Zion. Books: *The Mark of the Beast*, Volumes 1 and 2.

G24. He shows that the faithful should not measure Yahweh's judgments by the brags and threatenings of the wicked, but they should be admonished to lift up their hearts to Yahweh and call for deliverance.

G1. Yahweh gives His House victory over their enemies, culminating in Yahshua Messiah's return.

13 ^{G1}For I will make your horn iron, and I will make your hooves bronze; and you will break many peoples into pieces. I will consecrate their gain to Yahweh, and their substance to the Father of the whole earth.

CHAP. 5

Now gather yourself in troops, O daughter of ^{G2}troops; for a siege has been laid against us. With the rod they will strike the judge of Israyl on the cheek.

2 ^{G3}But you, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* you are little among the thousands of Yahdah, *yet* out of you will come forth to Me, the One to be Ruler in Israyl; ^{G4}Whose coming *is proclaimed* from of old, from ancient times.

3 **X**Therefore, He will give them up, until the time *that* ^{G5}she who is in labor has given birth; then the remnant of His brothers will return to the children of Israyl.

4 **X**He will stand and shepherd in the strength of Yahweh, in the majesty of the Name of Yahweh His Father; and they will abide, for now will He be great to the ends of the earth;

5 **X**And this ^{G6}*One* will bring peace. When the Assyrian comes into our land, and when he treads down our palaces, then we will raise against him seven shepherds, and eight leaders of men,

6 ^{G7}And they will devastate the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod at its entrances. ^{G8}So He will deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he comes into our land, and when he treads within our borders.

7 ^{G9}The remnant of Yaaqob will be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from Yahweh, like showers on the grass which waits for no man, nor tarries for the sons of men.

8 The remnant of Yaaqob will be among the Gentiles, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the forest, like a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he passes through, both treads down and tears in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Your hand will be lifted against your adversaries, and all your enemies will be cut off.

10 ^{G10}And *it will be* in that day, says Yahweh: that I will cut off your horses from the midst of you, and I will destroy your chariots;

11 I will cut off the cities of your land, and throw down all your strongholds.

12 I will cut off witchcrafts from your hand, and you will have no *more* soothsayers;

13 Your carved images *of all your gods (elohim)* I will cut off from your midst, with your sacred pillars *of Baal (The Lord)*. You will no longer worship the work of your hands!

14 I will pull up your Asherim; *the Sacred Poles symbolizing the goddess Asherah*, from the midst of you, and I will destroy your cities.

15 ^{G11}I will execute vengeance in anger and fury on the heathen that have not heard; *obeyed*.

G2. He forewarns them of the danger that will come, even though Yerusalem had her garrison, He would cause others to rise up against her. G3. Bethlehem was called little because it populated less than a thousand, but out of it Yahweh will raise up captains and governors. Read Mattithyah 2:6.

G4. At the coming of Yahshua Messiah, Yahweh's Kingdom will be established for all eternity.

G5. He compares pregnant women who for a time shall have great pain, but afterward they will have joy.

G6. Yahshua Messiah will be sufficient for us, and even though the enemies invade us for a time, yet will Yahweh send us deliverance.

G7. Yahweh shall rise up in deliverance for His House, even though our enemies are many.

G8. By these governors will Yahweh deliver us when our enemies invade our land.

G9. This House of Yahweh which Yahweh shall deliver will depend only on Yahweh's power and defense, as does the grass of the field, and not on the hope of man.

G10. I will destroy all things in which you put your confidence.

G11. It will be more terrible than any other time in the history of mankind.

CHAP. 6

Hear now what Yahweh says! ^{G12}Rise up, present your case before the mountains, and let the hills hear your argument.

2 Hear Yahweh's contention, O mountains and enduring foundations of the earth; for Yahweh has a controversy with His people, and He will contend with Israyl.

3 O My people, what have I done to you? In what way have I wearied you? *Bring your testimony against Me!*

4 ^{G13}Indeed, I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage; and I ^asent before you Mosheh, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 ^{G14}O My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab counseled, and what Balaam son of Beor answered him, from Shittim; *Acacia Grove*, to Gilgal; *Roll*, ^{G15}so that you may know the righteousness of Yahweh!

6 ^{G16}With what will I come before Yahweh, and bow myself before Yahweh in heaven? Will I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves of the first year?

7 ^{G17}Will Yahweh be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousand rivers of oil? Will I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 ^{G18}He has shown you, O man, what *is* righteous! And what does Yahweh require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your Father? *That is; Does Yahweh require any more of you, except to live by His every word?*

9 ^{G19}The voice of Yahweh cries to the city— and *it is* wisdom to reverence Your Name! Hear the rod, and *Him* Who has appointed it!

10 Are there still treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the short ephah which is an abomination?

11 Should I count pure; *declare just, acquit, those* with the flocks of sheep, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 ^{G20}For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants have spoken lies; their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 ^{G21}Therefore, I have struck you with a sickening blow, by making *you* desolate because of your sins.

14 ^{G22}You will eat, but not be satisfied; there will be hunger in the midst of you. You will store up, but you will not save; and what you do save I will give up to the sword.

15 You will sow, but you will not reap; you will tread the olives, but you will not anoint yourself with oil; and *make* sweet wine, but not drink wine—

16 For the ^{G23}statutes of ^{1a}Omri are kept, with all the works of the house of ^{1b}Ahab, and you

G12. He takes the earth to witness against the stubbornness of His people.

G13. I have not hurt you but have poured out blessings upon you.

a. Lead. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*, Page 678-682, shows this word means to *put in order* *The House of Yahweh*.

G14. Remember My blessings from the beginning, how I delivered you from Baalam's curse and also spared you from Shittim, in the plains of Moab, until I brought you into the promised land.

G15. That is; The fulfillment of His Blessings toward you. G16. The people are content to offer up sacrifices but will not change their ways.

G17. There is nothing so dear to man that they will not offer as a sacrifice to Yahweh, but they will never willingly serve Yahweh, as He commands.

G18. The Prophet brings the Law to their attention to see if they would obey Yahweh, or not.

G19. When Yahweh speaks to another nation, the righteous will acknowledge this.

G20. That is; Of Yerusalem.

G21. You will be consumed with internal grief and evil.

G22. The city will try to save her men, as they hold onto that which they preserve.

G23. You have accepted godworship (the worship of elohim) in the ten tribes, under Omri and Ahab his son, and you excuse your wrongdoings with man-made laws and tradition, but in doing so you will not escape the punishment, because I have greatly blessed you and taken you for My people, therefore, so will your plagues accordingly be. Read Luke 12:47.

walk in their counsels; *traditions*; so that I should make you a desolation, and your inhabitants a hissing; *derision*. Therefore, you will bear the reproach of My people.

CHAP. 7

Woe is me! For I am as when the summer fruits have been ^{G1}gathered, and as when the grapes have been gleaned; *there is* no cluster of grapes to eat, no first-ripe *figs which* I crave.

2 ^{G2}The righteous *man* has perished from the earth, and *there is* none upright among men. They all lie in ambush for blood; every man hunts his brother with a net.

3 ^{G3}Their hands are upon what is evil, to do it diligently; and *there is* none upright among men. The day of your ^{G5,a}watchmen and your visitation; *punishment*, comes! ^{G6}Now *will* their perplexity be *at hand!*

4 ^{G4}The best of them *is* like a briar; the most upright *of them is sharper* than a thorn hedge. The day of your ^{G5,a}watchmen and your visitation; *punishment*, comes! ^{G6}Now *will* their perplexity be *at hand!*

5 Do not trust in a friend! Put no confidence in a neighbor! ^bWatch your tongue around her who lies in your bosom!

6 For the ^cson dishonors the father, the daughter rises against her mother, and the daughter-in-law is against her mother-in-law—a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 ^{G7}But as for me, I will look to Yahweh. I will wait for the Father of my salvation; my Father will hear me.

8 ^{G8}Do not gloat over me, my enemy. Though I fall, I will arise; though I sit in darkness, Yahweh *will yet be* a light to me.

9 I will endure the indignation of Yahweh, because I have sinned against Him, until He argues my case and executes justice for me. He will bring me forth to the ^{d,e}light, and I will behold His righteousness.

10 Then *she who is* my enemy will see *it*, and shame will cover her who said to me: Where is Yahweh your Father? My eyes will see her; now she will be trampled down like mire in the streets.

11 ^{G9,f}The ^eday that your walls are to be rebuilt, that day your boundary will be far extended!

12 That day ^{G10}they will ^{G11,h}come to you from Assyria and the fortified cities *of Egypt*, from Egypt to the River *Euphrates*, from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 ^{G12}Nevertheless, the earth will be desolate because of those who live in it, for the fruit of their *doings*.

14 ^{G13}Shepherd Your people with Your rod, the flock of Your inheritance, who dwell alone *in* the forest, in the midst of Carmel. Let them feed *in* ⁱBashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ^{G14}As in the days when you came out of the land of Egypt, I will show them marvelous *things*.

16 ^{G15}The nations will see, and be ashamed at all their might; they will lay *their* hands over *their* mouths, ^{G16}their ears will be deaf.

17 ^{G17}They will lick the dust like a serpent, like creatures that crawl on the ground. They will come trembling out of their strongholds; they will turn in reverence to Yahweh our Father, and will fear because of You.

18 Who *is* like You, O Yahweh, Who pardons iniquity, and passes over; *forgives*, the transgression of the remnant of Your inheritance? You do not retain Your anger forever, because You delight *in* mercy.

19 ^{G18}You will turn and again have compassion on us. You will subdue our iniquities, and You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea.

20 ^{G19}You will perform truth; *the sure promise*, to Yaaqob, and mercy to Abraham, which You have vowed *with an oath* to our fathers from the days of old.

G1. The Prophet takes upon himself the likeness of the earth, which complains that all her fruits are gone, so that none is left. In the same way, there is no righteous man remaining, for all are given to cruelty and deceit.

G2. He shows that the prince, the judges and the rich man are linked together, all to do evil and to hide their wrongdoings.

G3. That *is*; The rich man who is able to pay, does not abstain from wickedness and injury.

G4. Those who are esteemed greatest and are counted honest, are but in reality thorns and briars.

G5. These men argue among themselves and conspire with one consent to do evil.

a. Word #6822, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to observe.

G6. Referring to the Prophets and the rulers.

b. Yermeyah 9:4. c. Mattithyah 10:36.

G7. The Prophet shows that the only remedy for the righteous is to turn to Yahweh.

G8. This is referring to the House of Yahweh.

d. Law. Psalm 119:105,130. e. Law. Psalm 119:165, 137,142.

G9. Until Yahweh shall show Himself a deliverer of His House, and a destroyer of His enemies.

f. How do we know this is speaking of the Temple and Jerusalem? Micahyah 1:1. Prophecy concerning Samaria and Jerusalem. Micahyah 3:9-12. Zion plowed like a field. Micahyah 4:1-5. The House of Yahweh established. Zecharyah 8:9. The House of Yahweh is established so the Temple can be rebuilt.

g. Time Period.

G10. Referring to the cruel empire of the Babylonians.

G11. When the House of Yahweh shall be restored, they that were enemies before, shall come out of all the corners of the world unto her.

h. Making you an international city.

G12. The earth will be made waste, due to the wickedness of mankind.

i. They will not have peace. Amosyah 3:9. Not the way to peace. Isayah 24:5. Changed the ordinance.

G13. The Prophet prayed to Yahweh to be merciful to His House, when they are scattered abroad, as in times past.

j. Gilead is in Jordan, so in the day the Temple is to be rebuilt (Micahyah 7:11) Israyl will also occupy Jordan and Syria. Nations are involved in this prophecy.

Remember Isayah 14:26. This is the purpose for the whole world.

G14. Yahweh promises to be merciful to His people as before.

G15. They will be dumb-founded and boast no more.

G16. They shall be astonished, and afraid to hear men speak, so that they do not have to hear of their destruction.

G17. They shall fall to the ground in fear.

G18. Meaning, of His elect.

G19. The House of Yahweh is assured that Yahweh will perform the truth of His merciful promises (which He had made of old to Abraham) to all that should understand the promises by the faith.

NACHUMYAH

Consolation of Yahweh

G1. Read Isayah 13:1
G2. The vision or revelation which Yahweh commanded Nachumyah to write concerning the Ninevites.
G3. Born into the tribe of Simeon.
G4. Referring to His Glory.
G5. With His Own He is but angry for a while, but His anger never eases up toward the reprobate, though for a time He defers it.
G6. The wicked would make Yahweh's mercies an occasion to sin, but the Prophet wants them to consider Yahweh's power and justice.
G7. If all creatures are at Yahweh's command and none is able to resist His wrath, shall man flatter himself and think he will somehow escape when he provokes his Father to anger?
G8. So that the faithful should not be discouraged by hearing the power of Yahweh, he showed them that His mercies belong to them, and that He cares for them.
G9. Yahweh will suddenly and totally destroy Nineveh and the Assyrians; they will never again regain their strength.
G10. All the efforts of the Assyrians against Yahdah and Yahweh's House were in opposition to Yahweh; therefore, He would immediately and totally destroy them.
G11. Although the Assyrians believe themselves to be like thorns protected on all sides, yet Yahweh will set them on fire, and as drunken men are unable to stand, so will they not be able to resist Him.
G12. Which may be understood as Sennecherib or the people of Nineveh.
G13. Though the Assyrians think themselves safe and secure, Yahweh will destroy them, as He promises to stop their persecution of His People.
G14. Sennecherib will have no descendants; he will be killed in his godworship (his worship of elohim). Read II Kings 19:35.

The ^{G1}prophecy of doom; *massa: burden*, on Nineveh. The book of the ^{G2}vision of Nachumyah the ^{G3}Elkoshite.

2 Our Father *is* ^{G4}jealous, and Yahweh avenges! Yahweh avenges and *is* furious! ^{G5}Yahweh will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves *wrath* for His enemies.

3 ^{G6}Yahweh *is* slow to anger and great in power, and will by no means acquit *the wicked*. Yahweh has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* in the dust of His feet.

4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel languish, the flower of Lebanon wilts.

5 The mountains quake before Him, the hills melt, and the earth is burned in His presence; yes, the world, and all that dwells in it.

6 ^{G7}Who can stand before His indignation? Who can endure in the fierceness of His anger? ^{G8}His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him.

7 Yahweh *is* righteous, a stronghold in the day of trouble; He knows those who trust in Him.

8 ^{G9}When with an overwhelming flood He makes utter destruction, those who raise themselves up, and are His enemies, darkness will pursue.

9 ^{G10}What do you foes plot against Yahweh? He will make an utter end; affliction will not rise up the second time.

10 ^{G11}For while *they are* entangled *like* thorns, and while drunken *like* drunkards, they will be consumed like fully dried stubble!

11 ^{G12}There is *one* come out from you, who plots evil against Yahweh, a wicked counselor; *a false witness*.

12 ^{G13}This is what Yahweh says: Although intact, and likewise numerous, yet in this manner they will be cut down when he passes through. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more;

13 For now I will break his yoke from off you, and will burst your bonds apart.

14 ^{G14}And Yahweh has given a commandment concerning you: No longer will your name be sown; *no descendants to carry your name*. From the house of your gods (elohim) I will cut off *the graven; carved, image and molded image!* I will make your grave, for you are vile.

15 ^{G15}Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him who brings glad tidings, who publishes peace! O Yahdah, keep your appointed Feasts; perform your vows. ^aThen the wicked will no longer invade you; ^bhe will be utterly cut off.

CHAP. 2

He who dashes to the ground has come up before your face. ^{G16}Man the fortress! Watch the road! Strengthen yourselves! Fortify *your* power mightily!

2 ^{G17}For Yahweh will restore the excellency of Yaaqob, as the excellency of Israyl; for the plunderers have ^{G18}emptied them out, and destroyed their vine branches.

3 ^{G19}The shields of his warriors are colored red, the ^{G20}valiant men *are* in scarlet; the chariots blaze like flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the cypresses will be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots will rage in the streets, they will jostle one another on the broad roads; they will seem like torches, they will run like the lightning.

5 ^{G21}He will summon his bravest men; they stumble in their march; they make haste to her walls, and their protective shield is in place.

6 The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved.

7 Huzzab; *It is settled*; She will be led away captive, *she* will be brought up; and her maids will lead *her* as with the moaning of doves, *while* beating *upon* their breasts.

8 ^{G22}Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water, but *now* her water is ebbing away. Stop! Stop! *they cry*; but no one turns back.

9 ^{G23}Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold! *There is* no end to the treasure, or wealth of all precious furnishings!

10 ^{G24}She is empty, and void, and waste. The heart melts, and the knees strike together; much anguish *is* in all loins, ^{G25}and the faces of all grow pale!

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion walked, the lioness *and* lion's cub, and no one made *them* afraid?

12 ^{G26}The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, killed for his lionesses, filled his lairs with prey, and his dens with plunder.

G15. Which will then be enjoyed by the Israylites at his death.

a. Hebrew *kiv*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 372, states: "The force expressed by this root is represented in an abstract sense, by the relations that, because, for, then, when."

b. See The New International Version of the Bible.

G16. That is, Nebuchadnezzar is in readiness to destroy the Assyrians, and the Prophets mock the efforts of the Assyrians as they prepare to resist him.

G17. Seeing that Yahweh has punished his own people, Yahdah and Israyl, He will now punish the enemies whom He used to punish His people, read Isayah 10:12. G18. Signifying that the Israylites were utterly destroyed.

G19. Both to frighten the enemies and also that they themselves should not soon see blood and become discouraged.

G20. Their spears should shake and crash together. G21. Then the Assyrians will join forces, but all that they will attempt will fail.

G22. The Assyrians will flatter themselves and say that Nineveh is ancient and can never perish, but they will be scattered and not look back even though they are being called.

G23. Yahweh commands the enemies to plunder Nineveh and promises them much riches.

G24. Nineveh and the people shall be after this fort. G25. Read Yahyl 2:6.

G26. Meaning, all of Nineveh's inhabitants were cruel like the lions and given to oppression and spared no violence or tyranny in providing for their families.

G1. That is; As soon as My wrath begins to kindle.

G2. Signifying the messengers who were accustomed to proclaiming war, since Nineveh was accustomed to bruising the bones of the poor.

G3. It never ceases to spoil and rob.

G4. He compares Nineveh to a harlot, which by her beauty and subtleties entice young men and bring them to destruction.

G5. Meaning, Alexandria which was in league with so many nations and yet was destroyed.

13 ^{G1}Behold, I *am* against you, says Yahweh of hosts: and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword will consume your young lions. I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the ^{G2}voice of your messengers will be heard no more.

CHAP. 3

Woe to the bloody city! It *is* all full of lies and robbery; *there is* ^{G3}no end to the victims!

2 The cracking of whips! The rumble of rattling wheels, of galloping horses, of jolting chariots!

3 The charging cavalry brandishes the bright sword and glittering spear! A multitude of slain; a great number of carcasses! *There is* no end to the corpses; they stumble over the bodies—

4 ^{G4}*All* because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the seductive harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts; who sells nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against you, says Yahweh of hosts: and I will lift your skirts over your face, I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame.

6 I will throw abominable filth upon you, make you vile, and make you a spectacle to stare at.

7 Then all who look upon you will flee from you, and say; Nineveh is laid waste! Who will lament her? Where will I seek comforters for you?

8 ^{G5}Are you better than populous No Ammon; or *Thebes*, situated on the Nile, *with* waters surrounding her, whose rampart *was* the sea; *the sea* her wall?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and

that without limit.

10 Yet she *was* carried away; she went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed to the ground at the head of every street. They cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 You also will be drunken; you will go into hiding, and seek refuge from the enemy.

12 All your strongholds *will be like* fig trees with the first-ripe figs; if they are shaken, they will fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, the warriors in your midst *are like* women! The gates of your land will be set wide open for your enemies; fire will consume your bars.

14 Draw water against the siege! Fortify your strongholds! Go to the clay pits and trample the mortar! Strengthen the brick kiln!

15 ^{G6}There the fire will consume you; the sword will cut you off. It will eat you up like the locust. Increase yourself; *your numbers*, like the locust! Increase like the *swarming* locust!

16 You have multiplied your merchants more than the stars of heaven; the locust consumes, then flies away.

17 Your princes are like the locusts, and your captains like the swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges on a cold day; *but* when the sun rises they run away, and the place where they run is not known.

18 ^{G7}Your shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; your nobles lie still *in the dust*. Your people are scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathers *them*.

19 ^{G8}There is no healing for your injury, your wound is severe. All who hear the news about you claps his hands *at your fall*; for upon whom has not your wickedness passed continually?

G6. Signifying that Yahweh's judgment should suddenly destroy the Assyrians, as these locusts are with rain or change of weather.

G7. The princes and counselors.

G8. Meaning that there was no people whom the Assyrians had not harmed.

HABAKKUK

CHABAQUQ Encouragement

The prophecy of doom which Habakkuk the prophet saw.

2 ^{G1}O Yahweh, how long will I call for help, and You will not listen? *How long* must I cry to You: Violence! and You will not save?

3 Why do You show me iniquity, and cause me to see trouble? For devastation and violence are before me, and strife and contention arise.

4 ^a. ^{G2}Therefore, the Law is neglected, and ^{G3}justice never goes forth. For the wicked surround the righteous; so justice is perverted.

5 ^{G4}Look among the heathen, and watch—wonder with astonishment; for I will work a work in your days *which* you would not believe if it were told to you.

6 For, lo, I am raising up the Chaldeans, *that* ruthless and impatient nation, which *would* march through the breadth of the earth to possess dwelling places not their own.

7 ^{G5}They are terrifying and dreaded; their justice and their dignity proceed from themselves.

8 Their horses are also swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves. Their cavalry charges ahead; their horsemen come from afar; they fly as the eagle *that* hastens to eat,

9 ^{G6}All of them coming for violence. Their faces are set *like* the east wind; they gather captives like ^{G7}sand.

10 ^{G8}They will scoff at the kings, and the princes will be scorned by them. They deride every stronghold, for they heap up dust *in siege ramps*, and capture it.

11 ^{G9}Then will *his* mind change, and he will pass on, and offend, *imputing* this power to his gods (elohim).

12 ^{G10}Are You not from everlasting, O Yahweh, my Father, my Holy One? We will not die. O Yahweh, You have ordained them for judgment; and You, O Rock, have established them for correction.

13 *You Who are* of purer eyes than to look upon evil, Who cannot look on iniquity: Why will You look on those who deal treacherously, and hold Your tongue when the wicked devours *the man who is* more righteous than he?

14 ^{G11}Why do You make men like the fish of the sea, like swimming things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with a hook, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag. Therefore, they rejoice and are glad.

16 ^{G12}Therefore, they sacrifice to their net, and burn incense to their drag, because by them their portion *is* rich, and their meat plenteous.

17 ^{G13}Are they to continue emptying their net, slaying nations without mercy?

CHAP. 2

I will ^{G14}stand my watch and station myself on the tower, and watch to see what He will say to me, and what I will answer when I am rebuked.

2 So Yahweh answered me, and said: Write the vision, engrave *it* clearly upon tablets, that he may run who reads it.

3 ^{G15}For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time; but at the end it will speak, and *it will* not lie. Though it seems slow, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not delay.

4 ^{G16}Behold the proud, his soul is not right in him; but the just will live by the faith.

5 ^{G17}Yes, also, because wine is a betrayer, *he is* a proud man and he does not stay at home. His greed is as wide as Sheol; *the grave*, and like death, he never has enough. He gathers all nations for himself, and collects all peoples as his own.

6 ^{G18}Will not all of these take up a *taunting* parable against him, with a mocking proverb, and say; Woe to him who piles up *that which is* not his! How long *will he keep it?* Woe to him that loads himself with many pledges!

7 Will not those who bite you; *your creditors*, rise up suddenly? Will they not awaken who oppress you? Then you will become their victim!

8 Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you; because of the blood of men and violence to the earth, to cities, and all who dwell in them.

9 Woe to him who covets unjust gain for his house, so that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 ^{G19}You have devised shame to your house by cutting off many people, and have sinned *against* your soul.

11 ^{G20}For the stone will cry out of the wall, and

G1. The Prophet complained unto Yahweh and cried that among the Israylites there is no justice or brotherly love, but instead reigns cruelty, theft, contention, and grief.

a. Because.

G2. To suppress anyone who would be zealous for Yahweh's Laws.

G3. Because the judges which should point out these sins are as evil as the rest.

G4. Since in times past you would not believe Yahweh's word (The Law and the Prophets), therefore you will not believe the strange plagues which are at hand.

G5. They themselves shall be your judges in this cause and none will have authority over them to control them.

G6. For the Israylites most feared this wind because it destroyed their fruits.

G7. They will be so numerous.

G8. They will set up siege ramps against it.

G9. The Prophet consoles the faithful that Yahweh will destroy the Babylonians, because the Babylonians will be deceived by this victory and become proud and insolent, attributing the praise to their gods (elohim).

G10. He assures the righteous of Yahweh's protection, showing that the enemies can do no more than Yahweh will allow.

G11. So that the great devour the small and the Chaldeans destroy the world.

G12. Meaning that the enemies flatter themselves and glory in their own strength, power and wisdom.

G13. Meaning that they should not.

G14. I will renounce my own judgment, and only depend on Yahweh for instruction on how I will answer those who reject my preaching, and I will be guarded against all temptations.

G15. The vision contains the destruction of the Adversary and the redemption of The House of Yahweh:

G16. To trust in one's self or any worldly thing never brings peace; only rest upon Yahweh by Faith. Romans 1:17, Galatians 3:11, Hebrews 10:38.

G17. He compares the proud and covetous man to a drunkard that is without reason and sense, whom Yahweh will punish, and make him a laughingstock to all the world. This he speaks for the comfort of the righteous against the godworshippers (the worshippers of elohim). G18. Signifying, that all the world shall desire the destruction of tyrants; because of their oppression and covetousness they pile on more burdens. For the more they get the more they are troubled.

G19. The covetous man is the ruin of his own house when he thinks to gain riches through cruelty and oppression.

G20. The stones of the house shall cry and say that they are built by blood and the wood frame shall answer likewise.

the beam out of the timber will answer it.

12 Woe to him who builds a town with blood, and establishes a city by iniquity!

13 ^{G1}Behold, *is it* not from Yahweh of hosts that people labor only for the fire, and nations weary themselves only for nothing?

14 ^{G2}For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Yahweh, as the waters cover the sea!

15 ^{G3}Woe to him who gives drink to his neighbors, pouring it from the wineskin until they are drunk, so that you may look upon their nakedness!

16 ^{G4}You will be filled with shame instead of glory! You *who* also drink, and make yourself like a heathen! The cup in Yahweh's right hand will come around to you, and *foul* shame will come upon your glory.

17 ^{G5}For the violence of Lebanon will cover you, and the devastation of beasts *which* made them afraid, because of the blood of men and violence to the earth, to cities, and all who dwell in them.

18 ^{G6}Of what benefit is a god (el), since a man has carved it? *Or* a molded image, a teacher of lies? For he who makes it trusts in that which he has made, when he makes gods (elohim) that cannot speak!

19 ^{G7}Woe to him who says to a wooden pole: Awake! To a lifeless stone: Arise! It will teach! Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, yet in it there is no breath at all.

20 But Yahweh is in His holy sanctuary. Let all the earth keep silence before Him.

CHAP. 3

A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, on ^{G8}Shigionoth; *a musical term*.

2 ^{G9}O Yahweh, I have heard Your speech, and was afraid. O Yahweh, revive Your work in the midst of the years! In the midst of the years make it known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 ^{G10}Yahweh came from Teman, the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise.

4 ^{G11}His brightness was like the light; He had rays *streaming* from His hand, where His power was hidden.

5 Before Him went the pestilence, and burning plague followed close behind.

6 ^{G12}He stood and measured the earth, He

looked, and shook the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, and the perpetual hills bowed. His ways *are* everlasting.

7 ^{G13}I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; the curtains of the land of Midian trembled.

8 ^{G14}Were *You* displeased with the rivers, O Yahweh? Was Your ^{G15}anger against the rivers? Was Your wrath against the sea, that You rode upon Your horses, upon Your chariots of salvation?

9 ^{G16}Your bow was made quite bare; according to the ^{G17}oaths of the tribes, *even Your* word; *the Law and the Prophets*. Selah. You ^{G18}divided the earth with rivers.

10 ^{G19}The mountains saw You, and they trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by. The deep uttered its voice, and lifted its hands on high.

11 ^{G20}The ^{G21}sun and moon stood still in their habitation; at the light of Your arrows they went, and at the shining of Your glittering spear.

12 You marched through the land in indignation; You threshed the heathen in anger.

13 **Y**ou went forth for the ^{G22}salvation of Your people, for salvation with Your Messiah. You ^{G23}crushed the head out of the house of the wicked, laying bare from the foundation to the neck. Selah.

14 ^{G24}You stuck through with his own staves the head of his villages *when* they came out like a whirlwind to scatter me; their rejoicing was like feasting on the poor in secret.

15 You walked through the sea with Your horses, through the heap of great waters.

16 ^{G25}When I heard, my heart pounded; my lips quivered at the voice. ^{G26}Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself. ^{G27}I will wait quietly for the day of trouble when he comes up to the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 Though the fig tree will not blossom, and *there be* no fruit on the vines; *though* the olive crop fails, and the fields will yield no produce; *though* the flock will be cut off from the fold, and *there will be* no herd in the stalls—

18 ^{G28}Yet I will rejoice in Yahweh; I will rejoice in the Father of my salvation!

19 ^{G29}Father Yahweh *is* my strength; He makes my feet like the feet of a deer. He will make me walk upon my high places.

To the Chief Musician.

With my stringed instruments.

G1. Yahweh will not delay his vengeance long, but will come, and will destroy all their works as though consumed with fire.

G2. By the destruction of Babylon, His Glory will appear throughout all the world.

G3. Cursed be the king of Babylon, for he is drunk with covetousness and cruelty, for he provokes others and in the end brings them to shame.

G4. Being that you sought to have glory you will instead have shame.

G5. Because the Babylonians were cruel not only against the other nations, but also against Yahweh's chosen people, these same cruelties will be executed against them.

G6. He shows that worshipping gods (elohim) is of no benefit, for they are but blocks of stone or pieces of wood. Read Yereyah 10:8.

G7. Consider what it is, how it has neither breath nor life, but is a dead thing.

G8. Habakkuk instructed the people to pray to Yahweh not only for their known sins, but also for their sins committed in ignorance.

G9. The people were afraid when they heard the warnings of Yahweh, and so they prayed.

G10. Teman and Paran were near Mount Sinai where the Law was given, which signifies that Yahweh's deliverance is as present now as it was then.

G11. By which His Power was joined with His Brightness, which was hid to the rest of the world, but was revealed on Mount Sinai to His people. Read Psalm 31:16.

G12. Yahweh manifests His Great and Marvelous Powers when He delivers His People.

G13. The iniquity of this king of Syria, in vexing Your people, was made manifest by Your judgment, to the comfort of the House of Yahweh. See Judges 3:10 as it was also of the Midianites, which destroyed themselves, read Judges 7:22.

G14. Yahweh was not angry with the rivers, but showed He would use them to destroy His enemies and deliver His People.

G15. Yahweh will use all the elements as instruments for destruction of His enemies. G16. Your Power.

G17. Yahweh not only made a covenant with Abraham, but he renewed it with his seed.

G18. Read Numbers 20:11. G19. This is referring to the parting of the Red Sea which gave passage to Yahweh's People, and showed their obedience by the lifting up of holy hands.

G20. As appears in Yahshua 10:12.

G21. According to Your word the sun was directed by the weapons of your people who fought for Your Cause, and it would not go forward.

G22. There is no salvation outside of that which Yahweh has revealed through His Prophets, Apostles, and Yahshua Messiah.

G23. The complete destruction of the enemies.

G24. Yahweh destroyed His enemies with their own weapons.

G25. He repeats verse 2, showing his fear of Yahweh's judgments.

G26. He shows that the faithful can never have true rest, unless they fall before the weight of Yahweh's judgments.

G27. That is; The enemies: but the righteous will have peace, knowing that all things contribute to the righteousness of the saints. G28. He declares that the comfort and joy of the faithful is in Yahweh, though they see great afflictions prepared.

G29. To the Chief Musician, Praise Yahweh for His deliverance of His People.

ZEPHANYAH

TSEPHANYAH Protected By Yahweh

a. Cush is the generation of the ancient Ethiopians. Since 1985 we have had the rescue of Ethiopian Jews.

G1. Yahweh was not angry with the dumb animals but rather with mankind's wickedness. But because the animals were made for man, they were to partake in the punishment with them.

G2. A religious order appointed to minister to Baal as priest. Read II Kings 23:5, Hosheya 10:5.

G3. He alludes to Molech, their god-king (read Leviticus 20:2) whom they worship as well as worshipping Yahweh, this is condemned by Yahweh. Read Yechetzqyah 20:39 and II Kings 17:38.

G4. The officials clothed in strange apparel of other nations to win the people's respect and so appear glorious in the eyes of everyone. Read Yechetzqyah 23:14.

G5. The servants of the rulers which invade other men's houses and rejoice and leap for joy when they can do anything to please their rulers.

b. By violence and persecution they bring people into the churches.

G6. All the corners of the cities of Yerusalem will be full of trouble.

G7. So that nothing shall escape Me.

The word of Yahweh which came to Zephanyah son of ^aCushi, the son of Gedalyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Hezekyah, in the days of Yoshiyah son of Amon, the king of Yahdah.

2 I will utterly consume everything from the face of the earth, says Yahweh:

3 ^{G1}I will consume man and beast; I will consume the birds of the air, the fish of the sea, and the stumblingblocks of iniquity; the gods (elohim), with the wicked. I will cut man off from the face of the earth, says Yahweh.

4 ^{G2}I will stretch out My hand against Yahdah, and against all the inhabitants of Yerusalem. I will cut off the remnant of Baal; the Lord, and from this place the name of the Chemarim; the god-priests, with the priests—

5 ^{G3}Those who worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; those who worship and vow oaths by the Name of Yahweh, and yet vow oaths by the name of their god-king, Malcham; Milcom, Molech,

6 With those who have turned away from following Yahweh, who do not seek Yahweh nor inquire of Him!

7 Be silent in the presence of Yahweh our Father! For the day of Yahweh is at hand; for Yahweh has prepared a sacrifice; He has consecrated His guests.

8 ^{G4}And it will be, in the day of Yahweh's sacrifice, that I will punish the officials and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with ¹strange apparel; who do not wear Yahweh's holy garments, with their reminders to obey Yahweh's Laws.

9 ^{G5}In the same day, I will also punish all those who ²leap over the threshold; practice customs associated with god (el) worship; who fill the ³houses of their gods (elohim) by violence; unrighteousness, and deceit.

10 ^{G6}And in that day, says Yahweh: a cry will be heard from the Fish Gate, a wail from the Second Quarter, and a loud crashing from the hills.

11 Lament, you inhabitants of Maktesh; Mortar; market district of Yerusalem, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they who trade in silver are cut off.

12 ^{G7}And at that time I will search Yerusalem

1. Verse 1:8—Numbers 15:38-39, Yechetzqyah 44:18,20. 2. Verse 1:9—I Samuyl 5:5.

with lamps, and punish the men who are ³settled on their lees, who say in their ^{G8}heart; Yahweh will not do righteousness, nor will He do evil.

13 Therefore, their possessions will be plundered, and their houses devastated. Though they build houses, they will not live in them; though they plant vineyards, they will not drink their wine.

14 The great day of Yahweh is ^cnear, it is near, and hastening quickly; the sound of the day of Yahweh is bitter, ^{G9}the mighty men will cry there.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet; shofar blast, and battle alarm against the fortified cities, and against the high towers.

17 I will bring such distress upon men, that they will walk like blind men—because they have sinned against Yahweh! Their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like the dung.

18 Neither their ^dsilver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of Yahweh's wrath; but all ⁴who fail to keep Yahweh's Law will be consumed by the fire of His jealousy. Yes, an end, a sudden end, He will make of all those who live, who fail to keep His Law.

CHAP. 2

Gather yourselves ^{G10,e}together. Yes, gather together, O ¹shameless nation;

2 Before the decree brings forth the appointed time, before the day passes like chaff, before the fierce anger of Yahweh comes upon you; before the day of Yahweh's anger comes upon you.

3 Seek Yahweh, all you meek of the earth, who have kept His Laws! ²Seek ^{h,G11}righteousness,

3. Verse 1:12—Complacent, seated on the money, and refusing to be shaken out of their ruts; while they do not deny Yahweh, they neither credit Him with righteousness nor evil. 4. Verse 1:18—who fail to keep Yahweh's Law. Translated from the Hebrew word artz. Traditionally translated world. The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, page 125, points out that this particular Hebrew word refers to those not observing religious customs regarding tithes, Levitical cleanness, etc. In many scriptures, the world refers to those who will not keep Yahweh's Law. Examples: Isayah 13:11, Luke 20:34, Yahchanan 16:8.

G8. By their riches they are hardened in their wickedness.

c. A near and a far fulfillment.

G9. They that trust in their own strength and condemn Yahweh's Prophets.

d. The whole Earth or world. The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, page 125, says this means those not observing certain religious customs regarding tithes, Levitical cleanness, etc. This is a future prophecy. Zephanyah 1:14 shows it is just before the Great Day of Yahweh. G10. He exhorted them to repent and gather together, or they would be scattered like chaff.

e. Combined your strength. f. Refuse to be ashamed. The world praises those who sin today. Yeremyah 3:3.

g. Go to the place where He is.

h. The last calling. G11. That is; We live uprightly and righteously according to His Laws.

seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden; *protected*, in the day of Yahweh's anger.

4 ^a For ^bGaza will be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation; they will drive out Ashdod at the noonday, and Ekron will be rooted out.

5 ^{G1}Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites in *Philistia*! The word of Yahweh is against you, O Canaan, the land of the ^cPhilistines. I will destroy you; there will be no inhabitant *left*!

6 The seacoast will be pastures, caves for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 ^{G2}The seacoast will belong to the remnant of the house of Yahdah; they will feed their flocks upon it; in the houses of Ashkelon they will lie down at evening. For Yahweh their Father will visit them; *care for, intervene in their behalf*, and return their captives.

8 I have heard the reproach; *derision*, of ^dMoab, and the revilings of the people of ^eAmmon, with which they have taunted My people, and made ^{G3}boasts against their territory.

9 Therefore, as surely as I live, says Yahweh of hosts, the Father of Israyl: surely Moab will be like Sodom, and the children of Ammon like Gomorrah—a nest of nettles and salt pits, a desolation forever! The residue of My people will plunder them, and the remnant of My people will possess them.

10 This will they receive for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of Yahweh of hosts!

11 ^{G4}Yahweh *will be* terrible against them; for He will famish; *consume, destroy*, all the gods (elohim) of the earth. *Then* all nations of the heathen will worship Him, everyone *bowing to Him* from their own land.

12 You ^fEthiopians also, ^gyou will be slain by My sword.

13 He will stretch out His hand against the north, and destroy ^hAssyria; *He* will make ⁱNineveh a desolation, dry like a wilderness.

14 ^{G5}Then flocks will lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations. Both the ^jcormorant and the bittern will lodge on the capitals of *her columns*. *Their* voice will sing in the windows; desolation *will be* in the thresholds; for He will expose the cedar work.

15 ^{G6}This *is* the exultant city which dwelt complacently, that said in her heart; *I am*, and there is none beside me. How she has become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! Everyone who passes by her will hiss *in scorn* and shake their fists *in satisfaction*.

CHAP. 3

Woe to her that is filthy; *rebellious*, and polluted; *defiled*; *the* ^{G7}city of oppression!

2 She did not obey the voice of *Yahweh*, she

has not received correction; she has not trusted in Yahweh, she has not drawn near to her Father.

3 ^{G8}Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves that do not leave a bone for the morning.

4 Her prophets *are* light; *making an empty show with mere words*, and treacherous; *untrue, deceitful, betraying*, people. Her priests defile what is holy, and they violate the Law.

5 ^{G9}Yahweh in her midst *is* just; He will not do iniquity. Every morning He brings His justice; like the light, He does not fail—but the unjust knows no shame.

6 ^{G10}I have cut off the nations; their towers are desolate. I have made their streets waste, so none walk in them. Their cities are destroyed: there is no man, there is no inhabitant.

7 ^{G11}I said: O that you would reverence Me, *that* you would accept correction! Then destruction would not come on her dwelling, nor all My punishments decreed for her. But all the more they are eager to corrupt all their doings, from early morn.

8 ^{G12}Therefore, wait for Me, says Yahweh: until the day that I rise up to judge; for My judicial decision *is* to gather the nations and to assemble the kingdoms, to pour out upon them My indignation—all My fierce anger. For all the earth will be consumed in the fire of My jealousy.

9 ^{G13}Yes, at that time I will return to the peoples the pure word; *the Law and the Prophets*, so that all of them may call on the Name of Yahweh, and serve Him with one accord; *unity*.

10 ^{G14}From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, My worshipers, the daughter of My dispersed, will bring offerings to Me.

11 ^{G15}In that day you will not be ashamed for all your doings, by which you have transgressed against Me, for then I will remove from the midst of you those who rejoice in your pride, and you will no longer be haughty because of My holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of you an afflicted and poor; *humble and lowly*, people, and they will trust in the Name of Yahweh.

13 The remnant of Israyl will not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth. For they will feed and lie down, and none will make *them* afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion! Shout *for joy*, O Israyl! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Yerusalem!

15 ^{G16}Yahweh has taken away the judgments *against* you; ^{G17}He has cast out your enemy. The King of Israyl, ^{G18}Yahweh, is in the midst of you; you will no longer have to fear evil.

16 In that day it will be said to Yerusalem: Fear not, O Zion! Do not let your hands slacken; *grow weak*.

17 ^{G19}Father Yahweh, *Who is* in the midst

a. According to this prophecy as Yereymyah and Obadyah also say, Israyl will take these lands. Israyl does not have troops in Arabia at this time (10-10-1990) but has said that if Iraq moves troops into Jordan, they will get involved."

b. The Gaza Strip is where the Palestinians live.

G1. That is; Yahweh's allies. By these nations he means the people that live

near the Israylites, and instead of friendship they were their enemies; therefore, he calls them Canaanites whom Yahweh appointed to be slain.

c. This word means they who came from the west. The early Philistines came from the west out of the Mediterranean.

G2. Yahweh will destroy their enemies, because their country will be a resting place for The House of Yahweh.

d. Now prophecy moves from Gaza to Jordan.

e. Moab and Ammon lie to the east.

G3. These nations presumed to take from the Israylites the countries that Yahweh had given them.

G4. When He has delivered His People and destroyed their enemies and gods (elohim), Yahweh's Glory will shine throughout the whole world.

f. Ethiopia lies to the south. g. Ethiopia will be with Russia when Russia comes down against Israyl. Ethiopia is today under the control of a Marxist regime which has been severely anti-Semitic.

h. Assyria is to the north. i. Assyria and Nineveh are not a nation today under those names. The ruins of Nineveh is in Northern Iraq. Nineveh was the ancient capital of Assyria.

G5. Read Isayah 34:11.

j. Flesh-eating bird.

G6. Nineveh, who rejoiced in her strength and riches, will be made waste, but the House of Yahweh will be delivered.

G7. Yerusalem.

G8. They are so greedy they eat even the bones.

G9. The wicked boast that Yahweh is with them, but Yahweh's Prophet says that they cannot excuse their wickedness. Yahweh will not tolerate their sins. However, He patiently waits and sends His Prophets to continually call them to repentance, but they would not.

G10. By destroying the heathen nations, the Israylites will learn to reverence Yahweh.

G11. They were most earnest and ready to do wickedness.

G12. Seeing that you will not repent you shall look for my vengeance as well as the other nations.

G13. Unless any think that the Glory of Yahweh perished with the destruction of Yahdah, He will publish His mercy throughout all the world.

G14. The Israylites shall come as well as the Gentiles; and worship Yahweh.

G15. For they shall have full remission of their sins; and the hypocrites which boast of the Temple, which was also their pride in times past shall be taken from them.

G16. Punishment for your sins.

G17. As the Assyrians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, and other nations.

G18. To defend you despite your sins, although you have put Him away and left yourself naked, read Exodus 32:25.

G19. Yahweh delights to show His love and great affection for His House, The House of Yahweh.

of you, *is* mighty, He will save! He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will renew you in His love, He will rejoice over you with singing.

18 I will gather *you who* mourn for the appointed Feasts, those of you *to whom* the ¹reproach of it *was* a burden.

I. Verse 3:18—Those who were reviled and persecuted by their enemies, so they could not fully enjoy Yahweh's Appointed Feasts.

19 ^{G1}Behold, at that time I will deal with all who afflict you; I will save the lame, and gather ^{G2}those who were driven out. I will make you a praise and an honor in every land where any of you were put to shame.

20 At that time I will bring you back, at the time when I gather you together. Yes, I will make you a name and a praise among all the nations of the earth, when I return your captives before your eyes, says Yahweh.

G1. I will gather the House of Yahweh, which is now afflicted.

G2. As among the Syrians and Chaldeans which did mock them and put them to shame.

CHAGYAH

Feast of Yahweh

G1. Son of Hystaspis, and the third King of the Persian, as is believed.

G2. The building of the Temple began to cease because the people were discouraged by their enemies; and if these two noble men had not been stirred up and reminded of their duties, what shall we think of other leaders whose doings are either against Yahweh or indifferent to His Work?

G3. Not that they condemned the building of the Temple, but they preferred policies and private profit to The Faith, not being content with small beginnings.

G4. They desired not only their necessities, but also their very pleasures before Yahweh's honor.

a. Wages.

G5. Consider the plagues of Yahweh upon you for preferring your own ways over to Yahweh's Work, because you do not seek Him first.

b. Also tithe on gardens. Mattithyah 23:23.

G6. They should set aside their own pursuits, and go forward in the building of Yahweh's Temple and in the establishing of His Work.

G7. I will hear your prayers according to My promises. Read I King 8:21.

G8. My Glory shall be set forth by you.

G9. Therefore, bring it to nothing.

G10. This declared that Yahweh was the author of the message and that Chagyah was Yahweh's Prophet. Read Exodus 14:31, Judges 7:20, Acts 15:28.

In the second year of ^{G1}Darius the king, in the Sixth Moon, on the first day of the moon, the word of Yahweh came by Chagyah the prophet to Zerubbabel; ^{G2}*Fall of Babylon*, son of Shealtiel (Pedayah), the governor of Yahdah, and to Yahshua son of Yahzadak, the High Priest, saying;

2 ^{G3}This is what Yahweh of hosts speaks, saying: These people say; This is not the time. The time has not yet come that The House of Yahweh should be rebuilt.

3 Then the word of Yahweh came by Chagyah the prophet, saying:

4 ^{G4}*Is it a time for you to dwell in your paneled houses, while this House lies waste?*

5 Now therefore this is what Yahweh of hosts says: Consider your ways!

6 You have ^asown much, but bring in little; you eat, ^{G5}but do not have enough; you drink, but you are not filled with drink; you clothe yourselves, but there is none warm; and he who earns ^bwages, earns wages *just to put* into a bag with holes.

7 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Consider your ways!

8 ^{G6}Go up to the mountains, ^{G7}and bring timber, and build the House, ^{G8}so that I may take pleasure in it and be glorified, says Yahweh.

9 ^{G9}You looked for much, but, lo, *it came* to little; and when you brought it home, I blew upon it. Why? says Yahweh of hosts: Because of My House which *lies* waste, while each man is busy with his own house.

10 That is why the heavens above you have withheld their moisture, and the earth has withheld its yield:

11 For I called for a drought upon the land, upon the mountains, upon the grain, upon the new wine, upon the oil, upon the produce from the land, upon men, upon cattle—upon everything that hands have worked for.

12 ^{G10}Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Pedayah) and Yahshua son of Yahzadak, the High Priest, with all the remnant of the people, ^bobeyed the voice of Yahweh their Father, the words of Chagyah the prophet as Yahweh their Father had sent him; and the people gave reverence before Yahweh.

13 Then Chagyah, the messenger of Yahweh, spoke Yahweh's message to the people, saying;

I am with you, says Yahweh.

14 ^{G11}So Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Pedayah), the governor of Yahdah, and the spirit of Yahshua son of Yahzadak, the High Priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and began to work on The House of Yahweh of hosts, their Father—

15 On the twenty-fourth day of the Sixth Moon, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. 2

In the Seventh *Moon* on the twenty-first day of the moon; *on the last day of The Feast of Tabernacles*, the word of Yahweh came by the prophet Chagyah, saying:

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Pedayah), governor of Yahdah, and to Yahshua son of Yahzadak, the High Priest, and to the remainder of the people, saying;

3 Who remains among you who saw this ^{G12}House in her former glory? How do you see it now? In comparison with it, does it seem like nothing to you?

4 ^{G13}Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, says Yahweh! Be strong, O Yahshua son of Yahzadak, the High Priest! And be strong, all you people of the land, says Yahweh, and work! For I am with you, says Yahweh of hosts.

5 The Law which I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt—and My Spirit, will remain continually in your midst. Do not fear!

6 For this is what Yahweh of hosts says: Once again, in a little while, I will shake the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the dry *land*;

7 ^{G14}And I will shake all nations, and the most desired things of all the heathen will come; and I will fill this House with ^{G15}glory, says Yahweh of hosts.

8 ^{G16}The silver *is* Mine, and the gold *is* Mine, says Yahweh of hosts.

9 The glory of this ^{2, 4}latter House will be greater than *the glory* of the former, says Yahweh of hosts; and in this place I will give ^{G17}peace, says Yahweh of hosts.

10 On the twenty-fourth *day* of the Ninth *Moon*, in the second year of Darius, the word of Yahweh came by Chagyah the prophet saying:

G11. Men are unable to serve Yahweh, neither can they obey His Work or His Prophets, unless Yahweh opens their minds and gives them a new understanding. Read Yahchanan 6:44.

G12. For the Prophets, according to Yechetzqyah 41:1, had prophesied that this Temple should have been more excellent than Solomon's Temple, which was destroyed by the Babylonians. However, the Prophets meant the spiritual Temple of the House of Yahweh.

G13. That is; Go forward in building the Temple.

G14. He exhorted them to patience though they do not yet see this Temple as glorious as prophesied by the Prophets. This would be accomplished through Yahshua Messiah.

c. The most desired things of the heathen is money, gold, etc.

G15. All should look to and desire the Messiah, but those of the world desire vain things, such as fleeting riches.

G16. Therefore, when His time comes, He can make all the treasures of the world to serve His purpose, but the glory of the Temple does not stand in material things, neither can it be bought.

d. Yahweh is not speaking of the Temple here. He is speaking of The House of Yahweh in these last days. The nations will be bringing their gold and silver to you. G17. All spiritual blessings can be received through the Messiah, read Philipians 4:7.

1. Verse 1:12—Ezrayah 3:8-13.

2. Verse 2:9—Isayah 2:2, Micahyah 4:1, I Timothy 3:15.

11 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Ask the priests now concerning the Law, and say *to them*;

12 If one carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and with *the fold of his garment* touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any *other* meat, will they become holy? And the priests answered, and said; No, *holiness is not infectious*.

13 ^{G1}Then Chagyah asked; But if *one who is ceremonially* unclean by a dead body touches any of these, will they be unclean? And the priests answered, and said; *What he touches* will be unclean, *unholiness is infectious*.

14 Then Chagyah answered, and said; So it *is with* this people, and so it *is with* this nation before Me, says Yahweh: every work of their hands, and what they offer there, is unclean!

15 So now I ask you, consider what will come to pass from this day and forward: Before a stone was placed upon a stone in The House of Yahweh, *how successful were you?*

16 ^{G2}Before that *time*, when *one* came to a heap *expecting* twenty ephahs, there were *only* ten; when *one* came to the wine vat *expecting* to draw out fifty baths from the press, there were *only* twenty.

17 ^{G3}I struck you, everything you worked for, with blasting, with mildew, and with hail; yet you *did not turn* to Me, says Yahweh.

18 Consider now from this day forward—from the twenty-fourth day of this Ninth *Moon*, the day that the foundation of The House of Yahweh was laid—consider it.

19 ^{G4}Is the seed still in the barn? As yet the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree still yield nothing. *But* from this day I will bless!

20 ^{G5}Again the word of Yahweh came by Chagyah in the twenty-fourth day of the moon, saying:

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Yahdah, saying; I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 ^{G6}And I will overthrow the thrones of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen. I will overthrow the chariots, with those who ride in them; the horses and their riders will come down—everyone by the sword of his brother.

23 ^{G7}In that day, says Yahweh of hosts: I will take you, O Zerubbabel, My servant, the son of Shealtiel (Pedayah), says Yahweh: ^{G8}and will make you as a signet; for I have chosen you, says Yahweh of hosts.

G3. That is; Before the building was begun.

G4. From the time they began to build the Temple, he pronounced that Yahweh would bless them and although the fruit of their labor had not yet come, at the gathering, they would have plenty.

G5. Chagyah, exhorted them to be patient and to wait until harvest time, then they would have Yahweh's blessings.

G6. I will make a change and renew all things in Yahshua Messiah, whom Zerubbabel pictures.

G7. In this way he shows that there shall be no stumblingblock or hindrance when Yahweh will make this wonderful restoration of His House.

G8. Signifying that his office should be most excellent, which thing was accomplished in Yahshua Messiah.

G1. That is; The Laws dealing with the flesh of the sacrifices point out that purity and righteousness cannot be transmitted by touch, cannot make another thing so. Therefore, they cannot justify themselves by their sacrifices and ceremonies. But on the contrary he that is unclean and impure of heart, does corrupt those things that he touches and makes them detestable to Yahweh.

G2. Consider how Yahweh did plague you with famine before you began to build the Temple.

ZECHARYAH

Remembrance of Yahweh

Yahweh's Memorial is His Name

In the Eighth Moon, in the second year of ^{G1}Darius, the word of Yahweh came to Zecharyah son of Berechyah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

2 ^{G2}Yahweh has been exceedingly angry with your fathers.

3 Therefore say to them; This is what Yahweh of hosts says! Turn to Me, says Yahweh of hosts: and I will return to you, says Yahweh of hosts.

4 Do not be like your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried out, saying; This is what Yahweh of hosts says! Turn away now from your evil ways, and your evil doings. But they would not listen, nor pay any attention to Me, says Yahweh.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they now? And the prophets, do they live forever?

6 ^{G3}But My words and My Laws, which I commanded *through* My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? So they returned, and said; ^{G4}Just as Yahweh of hosts determined to do to us, according to our ways and our doings, ^{G5}so has He dealt with us.

7 ^{G6}On the twenty-fourth day of the Eleventh Moon, which *is* the moon Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the word of Yahweh came to Zecharyah son of Berechyah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

8 ^{G7}I saw in the night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and ^{G8}he stood among the ^{G9}myrtle trees in the ravine; and behind him *were* red, bay; *reddish brown*, and white horses.

9 Then I said: O my ruler, what *are* these? And the malak that spoke with me said to me: I will show you what these *are*.

10 Then the man that stood among the myrtles spoke, and said: These *are the ones* whom Yahweh has sent to walk to and fro throughout the earth.

11 And they reported to the malak of Yahweh that stood among the myrtle trees, and said: We have walked to and fro throughout the earth, and behold, all the earth is resting quietly.

12 ^{G10}Then the malak of Yahweh spoke, and said: O Yahweh of hosts, how long will You have no mercy on Yerusalem and on the cities of Yahdah, against which You have had indignation these seventy years?

13 Yahweh answered righteous *and* comforting words to the malak who talked to me.

14 ^{G11}Then the malak who was speaking with me said: Cry out; This is what Yahweh of hosts says! I am zealous for Yerusalem; for Zion, with great zeal!

15 And I am exceedingly angry with the complacent heathen; for I was *only* a little angry, but they added to the distress.

16 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: I have returned to Yerusalem with mercies! My House will be rebuilt in it, says Yahweh of hosts: and a *measuring* line will be stretched out over Yerusalem!

17 ^{G12}Cry out further, saying; This is what Yahweh of hosts says! My cities will again overflow with success; and Yahweh will yet comfort Zion, and will yet choose Yerusalem.

18 ^{G13}Then I raised up my eyes, and looked, and behold, four horns.

19 And I said to the malak who talked with me: What *are* these? And he answered me; These *are* the horns which have scattered Yahdah, Israyl, and Yerusalem.

20 ^{G14}Then Yahweh showed me ^{1,3}four craftsmen,

21 And I said: What have these come to do? And he spoke, saying: These *are* the horns which have scattered Yahdah, so that no man could lift up his head; these, then, have come to terrify them, in order to cast down the horns of the Gentiles, which have lifted up their horn against the land of Yahdah, to scatter it.

CHAP. 2

I raised up my eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then I said: Where are you going? And he said to me: To measure Yerusalem, to find out how wide it is, and how long it is.

3 Then, behold, the malak that talked with me went out, and another malak was coming out to meet him,

4 ^{G15}Who said to him: Run, speak to this young man, and say; ^{G16}Yerusalem will be inhabited like villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle in it.

I. Verse 1:20—Sermon Tape 10-23-89.

G1. The son of Hystaspis.

G2. He said this to convince them with Yahweh's judgments, that they should not provoke Him as their fathers had, whom Yahweh grievously punished.

G3. Although your forefathers are dead, Yahweh's punishment upon them should be a reminder. And even though the Prophets are dead, their message is forever. Read II Kepha 1:15
G4. Seeing that you saw the force of My punishment upon your forefathers, why do you still continue in the same way, as spoken by my Prophets?

G5. They were astonished by My judgments against them, but they were not moved to true repentance.
G6. This contained parts of January and February.

G7. This vision signifies the reestablishment of Yahweh's House, but as yet it has not yet been revealed, which is meant by the words night, bottom, and myrtle trees, which are black and give a dark shadow. He compares Yahweh to a King, who sends His Messenger abroad, through whom He fulfills His Purpose and brings His word (the Law and the Prophets) to pass.
G8. Who was the chief among the horsemen.

G9. These signify the different offices of Yahweh's malakim who Yahweh sometimes uses to punish, or comfort and accomplish His Will.

G10. The malak prayed for the salvation of the House of Yahweh, which was troubled when all the countries around them were at rest.

G11. Though for a time Yahweh defers His help and comfort from His House, yet this declares that He loves them still most dearly, as a merciful Father does His children, or a Husband does His wife, and when it is necessary for them, His help is ever ready.

G12. The abundance will be so great that the place of storage will not be able to contain these blessings that Yahweh will send.

G13. Which signifies all the enemies of the House of Yahweh—East, West, North and South.

G14. These carpenters or craftsmen are Yahweh's instruments, which with their mallets and hammers break these hard and strong horns, which would overthrow the House of Yahweh, and declare that no enemy's horn is stronger than Yahweh's. a. Hebrew *charash*. The *Lexicon In Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler & Baumgartner, Page 338, shows this word means an artisan. The *Oxford English Dictionary in Microprint*, Volume 1, Page 119, says this word artisan means one who practices the art of design, including sculptors, engravers, architects, and teachers.

G15. Meaning himself, Zecharyah.

G16. Signifying the spiritual Yerusalem and the House of Yahweh under Yahshua Messiah, which will be extended by the message throughout all the world and will need no material walls, nor trust in any worldly strength, but will be safely preserved and dwell in peace.

G1. To defend my House and frighten or destroy its enemies.

G2. In Me, they will have their blessings and glory.

G3. He calls to all those who, for whatever reason, remain still in captivity to return to His House.

G4. Since I scattered you, so have I power to restore you.

G5. By fleeing from Babylon and coming to the House of Yahweh.

G6. Seeing that Yahweh has begun to show His mercy among you by delivering you, He will continue doing so by sending you the Messiah to defend you from your enemies.

G7. You are so dear to Yahweh, that He can no more permit your enemies to hurt you, than a man can stand to be thrust in the eye. Read Psalm 17:8.

G8. Upon the heathens, your enemies.

G9. They will be your servants as you have been theirs.

G10. Yahshua Messiah was sent as a Mediator for His House, and to rule over it. a. Zechariah 8:3-12. The return of The House of Yahweh to Zion.

G11. He prayed to Yahweh for the sake of the House of Yahweh.

G12. Which declares that the faithful not only war against flesh and blood but with Satan herself against spiritual wickedness.

G13. That is; Yahweh rebuked Satan, showing Himself to be the Savior of His House.

G14. By comparing the glorious garments and precious stones that the priests wore before their captivity with this contemptible state the Prophet shows that these small beginnings will be made excellent when the Messiah makes the full restoration of the House of Yahweh.

G15. He shows that this change of clothes pictures when our filthy sins are taken away and we are clad with Yahweh's mercies.

G16. The Prophet prayed that besides the raiment the Priest might also have a crown for his head, so that the offices of the Priesthood might be perfect, this was fulfilled in Yahshua who will be both Priest and King.

G17. That is; Have rule and government in the House of Yahweh as your predecessor had.

G18. By which he means to have charge over and minister in the House of Yahweh.

G19. That is; The malakim who represented the whole number of the faithful, signifying that the righteous would willingly serve him.

5 For I, says Yahweh: will be like a wall of ^{G1}fire surrounding her, and will be ^{G2}the glory in the midst of her.

6 ^{G3}Alas! Alas! Flee from the land of the north, says Yahweh! ^{G4}For I have spread you abroad like the four winds of heaven, says Yahweh.

7 ^{G5}Alas, Zion! Escape, you who dwell *with* the daughter of Babylon!

8 ^{G6}For this is what Yahweh of hosts said after *His* glory had sent me to the nations who plundered you: ^{G7}He who touches you, touches the apple of His eye!

9 ^{G8}For, behold, I will shake My hand against them, ^{G9}and they will be plunder for their slaves. ^{G10}And you will know that Yahweh of hosts has sent me.

10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of you, says Yahweh.

11 And many nations will be joined to Yahweh in that day, and will be My people; and I will dwell in the midst of you. And you will know that Yahweh of hosts has sent me to you.

12 Yahweh will inherit Yahdah, His portion in the ^{holy} land, and will choose Yerusalemlayim again.

13 Be silent, all flesh, in the presence of Yahweh! For He has risen up out of His holy habitation.

CHAP. 3

Then he showed me Yahshua the High Priest standing before the ^{G11}malak of Yahweh, ^{G12}with Satan standing at his right hand to oppose him.

2 ^{G13}And Yahweh said to Satan: Yahweh rebukes you, O Satan! Yes, Yahweh Who has chosen Yerusalemlayim rebukes you! *Is* not this a brand pulled from the fire?

3 Now Yahshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the malak.

4 ^{G14}And He answered, and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying: Take away the ^{G15}filthy garments from him. Then to him, He said: Behold, I have taken your iniquity away from you, and I will clothe you with change of raiment.

5 ^{G16}And I said: Let them set the beautiful tsaniph; *a headcovering consisting of a kippah, then wrapped with a turban*, upon his head. So they set a beautiful tsaniph upon his head, and clothed him with garments, as the malak of Yahweh stood by.

6 Then the malak of Yahweh solemnly testified to Yahshua, saying:

7 ^{G17}This is what Yahweh of hosts says: If you will walk in My ways, and if you will keep My charge, ^{G18}then you will also rule My House and have charge of My courts; ^{G19}and I will give

you places to walk among these who stand by.

8 ^{G20}Hear now, O Yahshua the High Priest, you and your companions who sit before you; for they *are* men wondered at. ^{G21}For behold, I will bring forth My servant the BRANCH.

9 ^{G22}For behold, the stone that I have laid before Yahshua. Upon this stone complete knowledge and understanding *is* established. ^{G23}Behold, I will engrave its inscription, says Yahweh of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 ^{G24}In that day, says Yahweh of hosts: every man will invite his brother under his *own* vine and fig tree.

CHAP. 4

And the malak who talked with me came again and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep,

2 ^{G25}And said to me: What do you see? ¹So I said: I see, ^{G26}and behold, a lampstand all of gold, with its *bowl for oil* on the top of it, with its seven lamps on it, and *there are* seven pipes to the seven lamps.

3 And *there are* two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* of it.

4 So I spoke to the malak who talked with me, and I asked him: What *are* these, my ruler?

5 Then the malak who talked with me answered, and said to me: Do you not know what these are? And I said: No, my ruler.

6 ^{G27}So he answered, and spoke to me, saying: This *is* the word of Yahweh to Zerubbabel, saying: ^{G28}Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, says Yahweh of hosts!

7 ^{G29}Who *are* you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become a plain! ^{G30}And he will bring out its capstone, with shouts of: Blessing! Blessing upon it!

8 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

9 ^{G31}The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this House; his hands will also finish it. And you will know that Yahweh of hosts has sent me to you.

10 ^{G32}For who has despised the day of small things? ^{G33}They will rejoice, and will see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel. *And* the complete knowledge and understanding of Yahweh ², ^{G34}will go throughout the whole earth.

11 ³Then I answered, and said to him: What *are* these two olive trees upon the right side of the lampstand, and upon the left *side* of it?

12 Then I spoke *to him* again, and said to him; What *are these* two olive branches which, ^bthrough the two golden pipes, empty the golden oil through them?

13 He answered me, and said: Do you not know what these *are*? And I said: No, my ruler.

G20. Because they follow My words, they are condemned in the world and esteemed as mad.

G21. That is; Yahshua who did so humble himself, that not only did he become the servant of Yahweh, but also the servant of men, therefore, in him they will have comfort, although in the world they were condemned. Read Isayah 11:1.

G22. He shows that the ministers cannot build before Yahweh first lays the stone, which is Yahshua Messiah. Who has all power and knowledge.

G23. That is; I will make it perfect in all points, as something accomplished by the hand of Yahweh.

G24. You will then live in peace and quietness in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

G25. Which was in the midst of the Temple, signifying that the mercy of Yahweh will shine there in most abundance and in all perfection.

G26. Which contained the oil that dropped from the trees into the lamps, so that the light never failed, assuring the faithful that Yahweh had sufficient power in Himself to continue His mercies and bring His promise to pass.

G27. This doctrine was directed to the House of Yahweh who are His people.

G28. He shows that Yahweh's powers is sufficient to preserve His House.

G29. He compares the power of the authorities to the great mountain because they thought the Israyelites nothing in respect of them, and would have hindered Zerubbabel, who represented the Messiah Whom the enemies daily labor to stop, but all in vain.

G30. Though the enemies think to stop this building, yet Zerubbabel will lay the first stone, and bring it to perfection, so that all the righteous will rejoice and pray to Yahweh that He would continue His mercy and blessing.

G31. Meaning, the Prophet who is sent by Yahweh for the building and perfection of Yahweh's House.

G32. Signifying that all were discouraged at the small and meager beginning of the Temple.

G33. In this way, he refers to Zerubbabel who represents the Messiah, who should go forward with his building to the joy and comfort of the righteous, even though the world be discouragingly against him, and the righteous.

G34. That is; Yahweh has complete power and a continual presence so that neither Satan nor anyone else can hinder His work.

b. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament*, by Brown, Driver & Briggs, Page 391, says this word is correctly translated entrusted-to authority of and by the hand of Yahweh. Installed as priest, to consecrate, to bring deliverance. In Daniel 12:7 this word is translated power.

¹Verses 3:9,4:10—For a complete and thorough explanation of the correct translation of Zechariah 3:9 and 4:10, read Pages 219-220 of the book *The Two Witnesses*. 1. Verse 4:2—Sermon Tapes 9-30-91, 10-1-91. 2. Verse 4:10—Hebrew root *shuwt*. Traditionally translated *which run to and fro*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 705, shows this Hebrew root is correctly translated *will go*. 3. Verses 4:11-12—Hebrew *zit*. This word is correctly translated *olive tree* or *olive branch*, because the main point in Zechariah 4:11-14 is the *light* (representing *truth*) that is produced from the oil that comes from either the two *olive trees*, or the two *olive branches*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 391.

G1. Which were ever green and full of oil, so that still they put forth oil into the lamps; signifying that Yahweh will continually maintain and preserve His House, and imbue it with abundance and perfect mercy.

a. Yahchanan sees a malak. Revelation 7:2. Flying in heaven. Revelation 14:6-10. G2. Because the Israylites had provoked Yahweh by condemning His word (the Law and the Prophets) and rejecting all judgments and mercy, he shows that Yahweh's curses written in this book had justly come both on them and their fathers. But now if they would repent, Yahweh would send the same upon the Chaldeans, their former enemies. G3. That is; Causes any injuries to his neighbor. G4. He that transgresses the Law and does not serve Yahweh, but abuses Yahweh's Name.

14 Then he said; These *are* the ¹two anointed ^{G1}ones who stand for the Supreme Ruler of the whole earth.

CHAP. 5

Then again I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, ^aa flying ^{G2}scroll!

2 He said to me: What do you see? And I answered: I see a flying scroll; its length *is* twenty cubits; *about 30 feet*, and its width *is* ten cubits; *about 15 feet*.

3 Then he said to me: This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole earth. Everyone who ^{G3}steals will be cut off according to *what is written on this side of the scroll*, and every one who ^{G4}vows falsely will be cut off according to *what is written on the other side of the scroll*.

4 I will send the *curse* out, says Yahweh of hosts: and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him who vows an oath with My Name for the sake of falsehood; and the *curse* will remain in the midst of his house, and will consume it together with the ²sacred poles and the stones measured off for desolation.

5 ● Then the malak who was speaking with me came forward, and said to me: Lift up your eyes now, and understand that which is sent by commandment.

6 And I asked: What is it? And he answered: This is the ephah; *The Standard of Perfection*, which is sent by Yahweh's Law. Then he added: This is honor, knowledge, and understanding throughout the whole earth.

7 And behold, the sum total of the heaviest cover; *of deception and delusion*, was taken. And there was the First Woman; *The First Era of The House of Yahweh*, established in the midst of the ephah; *The Standard of Perfection which is sent by Yahweh's Laws*.

8 And this is the ³wickedness: And Satan overthrew *The House of Yahweh* within the midst of the ephah; *The Standard of Perfection sent by Yahweh's Laws*—by casting the same weight of lead; *cover of deception*, against her mouth; *successfully suppressing the Word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets)*.

9 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold: Two women; *The Last Two Eras of The House of Yahweh*, sent with commandment. The Spirit of Yahweh came to overspread them; and they were covered with the covering of saints. And they exalted, magnified, and extolled the ephah; *The Standard of Perfection sent by Yahweh's Laws*, separating *the way of the world from The Way of Yahweh*.

10 Then I said to the malak who was speaking with me: Where are they; *The Two Witnesses*, going with the ephah?

11 ^bAnd he said to me: To ^cbuild ^dThe House of Yahweh according to The Standard of Perfection sent by Yahweh's Laws, in a ^eBabylonish land which does not yet exist. And ^fit will be established at that time; *when The Two Witnesses are called out to their work*; as the ^gEstablished Place; the Habitation of ^hYahweh; **THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH**.

CHAP. 6

And I raised my eyes again and looked, and ⁱbehold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of bronze.

2 ^{G5}With the first chariot *were* red horses; with the ^{G6}second chariot, black horses;

3 With the third chariot, white horses; and with the fourth chariot *were* dappled and bay horses.

4 Then I spoke, saying to the malak who talked with me: What *are* these, my ruler?

5 The malak answered, and said to me: These *are* the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth after presenting themselves before the Ruler of all the earth.

6 The *chariot with the black horses* is going toward the north country, and the *chariot with the white horses* is following after them. The *chariot with the dappled horses* is going toward the south country.

7 Then the *chariot with the bay horses* came forward, and ^{G7}sought to go, in order to walk to and fro throughout the earth. And he said: Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth! So they walked to and fro throughout the earth.

8 ^{i^k}And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying: Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted My Spirit in the north country.

9 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:

10 Accept *the silver and gold* from the captives—from Heldai, from Tobyah, and from Yedayah—who have arrived from Babylon; and go the same day to the house of Yoshiyah son of Zephanyah.

11 Take the silver and gold and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Yahshua son of ¹Yahzadak, the High Priest.

12 ^RSpeak to him, and say; This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, the Man Whose Name is the BRANCH! For He will branch out from His place, and He will ^{G8}build The House of Yahweh!

13 ^RYes, He will build The House of Yahweh. He will bear glory, and will sit and rule on His throne. He will be a priest upon His ^mthrone; and the ^{G9}counsel of peace will be between them both.

14 And the ⁿcrowns will be to Helem; *Heldai*, to Tobyah, to Yedayah, and to ^oYoshiyah, the son of Zephanyah as a *chen*; *a sign of honor*, and as

b. In other words Verse 11 reads: "And he replied to me; 'to establish for her The House of Yahweh, in a land—an empire other than Babylon, yet to be established. And Yahweh will set her in the established place.'"

Revelation 13:11—beast from earth.

c. Hebrew *banah*. Traditionally translated *build*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 95, shows this Hebrew word means *to establish*.

d. Hebrew *bayit*. Traditionally translated *house*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 82 shows this Hebrew word means more properly *The House of Yahweh*.

e. Hebrew *shinar*. *The Lexicon In Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 999, shows this word means *designator of an empire other than Babylon*.

f. Hebrew *wahukun*. Traditionally translated *it will be established*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 373, shows this Hebrew word means *to be established*.

g. Hebrew *makanutah*. Traditionally translated *on her base*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 373, shows this Hebrew word means *an established place*.

h. Hebrew *shem*. Traditionally translated *there*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre D'Olivet, page 461, shows this word has been substituted for the Name Yahweh.

i. Are these the winds of war being held back?

G5. Which signifies the great cruelty and persecutions that the House of Yahweh had endured from many enemies.

G6. Signifying that they had endured great afflictions under the Babylonians.

G7. That is; To signify that Satan has no power to hurt or afflict unless Yahweh gives it to her. Iyob 1:12. j. Is this the end?

k. Another prophecy!

l. Word #3087, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, means *Yahweh Who made righteousness and is righteous*.

G8. Which declares that none could build this Temple, as Chagyah spoke, but only Yahshua and therefore it was spiritual and not material. Chagyah 2:9-10.

m. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 386, says of the *Most High covering with light*.

G9. The two offices of the kingdom and the priesthood will be joined together; they will be in unity.

n. The crown will be to the strong, the righteous ones who know Yahweh. The precious sons protected as an honor and as a remembering the memorial in The House of Yahweh.

o. The strong and precious.

I. Verse 4:14—Anointed Ones: APPOINTED TO GIVE LIGHT. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, pages 95, 641. See also the book: *The Two Witnesses*. 2. Verse 5:4—See Yereyah 3:9. Also for an in depth study of *sacred poles and stones measured off for desolations*, see the book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*. ● Verses 5:5-11—For further and in depth study, read the book: *The Two Witnesses*. 3. Verse 5:8—The *wickedness* is the suppression of The House of Yahweh and causing it to disappear for nearly 1900 years. Zecharyah 8:10. Book: *The Lost Faith of the Apostles and Prophets*.

a. In other words verse 14 reads: "The crown will be to the strong, the righteous ones who know Yahweh, the precious son protected as an honor and as a remembering, the memorial in The House of Yahweh."

b. The rest of this prophecy is in Zechariah Chapter 14. G1. That is; The Gentiles, by the preaching of the word (the Law and the Prophets) shall help build this spiritual Temple.

G2. If you will believe and remain in the obedient faith.

G3. For they thought they had pleased Yahweh because of this fast, which they thought a service toward Yahweh. They trusted in this, yet it is here reproved.

G4. Did you not eat and drink to your own success and so likewise you did abstain according to your own fantasies and not according to the precepts of My Law? G5. In this way he condemns their hypocrisy. They thought by their fasting and by those things they invented to please Yahweh, and in the meantime would not serve Him as He had commanded.

G6. And would not carry Yahweh's burden which was sweet, but would bear their own which was heavy and grievous to the flesh. They thought to receive blessings this way, which is described by the parable of oxen which shrink at the yoke. Read Nehemiah 9:29.

G7. Which declares that they rebelled not only against the Prophets but against the Spirit of Yahweh that spoke in them.

c. What prophets is he speaking to now?

G8. That is; After they were carried into captivity.

G9. By their sins they provoked Yahweh's anger.

a zechar; ^amemorial, remembrance, in The House of Yahweh.

15 ^bAnd they *who are* afar off will come and ^{G1}help build The House of Yahweh. Then ^{G2}you will know that Yahweh of hosts has sent me to you. And *this* will surely be, if you will diligently obey the voice of Yahweh your Father.

CHAP. 7

In the fourth year of King Darius, the word of Yahweh came to Zechariah, on the fourth day of the Ninth Moon, *which is* Chislev.

2 When they had sent Sharezer and Regem-Melech, with their men, to The House of Yahweh to pray before Yahweh,

3 *And* to ask the priests of The House of Yahweh of hosts, and the prophets, saying: Should I weep in the Fifth Moon, separating myself to fast, as I have done these so many years?

4 Then the word of Yahweh of hosts came to me, saying:

5 Speak to all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying: ^{G3}When you fasted and mourned in the Fifth and Seventh *Moons throughout* those seventy years, was it really for Me that you fasted—for Me?

6 ^{G4}And when you ate and when you drank, *was it* not you who feasted *for yourselves*?

7 ^{G5}*Were* not *these* words of Yahweh proclaimed by the former prophets, when Yerusalem was inhabited and successful, with her villages surrounding her, when *men* inhabited the South; *Negev*, and the lowland; *western foothills*?

8 And the word of Yahweh came to Zechariah, saying:

9 This is what Yahweh of hosts says! Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassion, everyone to his brother.

10 Do not oppress the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor. Let none of you imagine; *think or devise*, evil in your heart against your brother.

11 ^{G6}But they refused to pay any attention—they turned a stubborn shoulder, and they stopped their ears so they would not *be able* to hear.

12 ^{G7}Yes, they made their hearts like a *hard* adamant stone, in order not to hear the Law and the words, which Yahweh of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Therefore, great wrath came from Yahweh of hosts.

13 *Just* as I called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not hear, says Yahweh of hosts!

14 ^{G8}I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they had not known. In this way, the land was left desolate after them, and no man went through nor came back, for ^{G9}they made the Land of Beauty desolate.

CHAP. 8

The word of Yahweh came to me again, saying:

2 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: I am ^{G10}zealous for Zion with a great zeal! With great fervor I am zealous for her!

3 This is what Yahweh says: ^{G11}I will return to Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Yerusalem; then Yerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the mountain of Yahweh of hosts *will be called* the Holy Mountain.

4 This is what Yahweh of host says: ^{G12}Old men and old women will again sit in the streets of Yerusalem, each man with his cane in his hand because of *his* great age;

5 And the streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.

6 ^{G13}This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Because it will be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvelous in My eyes? says Yahweh of hosts.

7 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Behold, I will save My people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 ^{G14}And I will bring them, and they will dwell in the midst of Yerusalem. They will be My people and I will be their Father, in faithfulness and in righteousness!

9 ^{G15}This is what Yahweh of hosts says: Let your hands be strong, you who hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of The House of Yahweh of hosts was laid, that the temple might be rebuilt.

10 For before those days there was ^{G16}no reward; *salvation from Yahweh*, for man, because the mouths of the ones to preach the reward; *salvation from Yahweh*, were silent. Neither was there any peace because of the enemy, who turned every man, each against his brother.

11 But now *I will not deal* with the residue of this people as in the former days, says Yahweh of hosts:

12 For the ^bseed *will grow* successfully, the vine will give her fruit, the ground will give her increase, and the heavens will give their dew. I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *blessings*.

13 And as you were a curse among the heathen, O house of Yahdah and house of Israyl, so will I save you, and you will be a blessing. Do not fear, let your hands be strong!

14 ^{G17}For this is what Yahweh of hosts says: *Just* as I planned to punish you when your fathers provoked Me to wrath, says Yahweh of hosts: and I did not relent;

15 ^{G18}So again have I planned in these days to do well to Yerusalem and to the house of Yahdah. Fear not!

16 *These are* the things you are to do: Speak the truth; *that which is written in the Law and the Prophets*, every man to his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine; *think or devise*, evil in your hearts against his neighbor;

1. Verses 8:6-12—Sermon Tapes 5-31-90, 6-2-90, 4-1-91, 4-3-91, 9-28-91, 10-1-91. 2. Verse 8:16—Isayah 8:20, Psalm 119:142,151.

G10. I loved My city with a singular love, so that I could not stand to see anyone do her any injuries.

G11. Because she shall be faithful and loyal toward Me, her husband.

d. Zechariah 2:12, then Zechariah 8:2.

G12. Though their enemies did greatly molest and trouble them, yet Yahweh would come and dwell among them and so preserve them with eternal life and increase their children in great abundance.

G13. He shows the basis of our faith; that is, to believe that Yahweh can perform that which He has promised, though it seems to be impossible to man. Romans 4:20.

e. The Hebrew word *sheeriyth* means final portion that had escaped. Word #7611, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

G14. So that their return shall not be in vain, for Yahweh will accomplish His promises and their blessings shall be sure and stable.

G15. Let neither concern for your personal gain, neither counsel of others, nor fear of enemies, discourage you in the going forward with the building of the Temple, but be constant and obey the Prophets, who encourage you.

f. In this time period. Yahyl 2:32; Romans 9:27; 11:5. The final portion that had escaped.

G16. For Yahweh cursed your work so that neither man nor beast had profit of their labors.

g. Devil. Acts 13:10, Mattithyah 13:39

h. Isayah 44:3-8, Revelation 11:1.

i. Roman 9:27; 11:5, Yahyl 2:32.

j. As a congregated unit, collected, a flock, to associate, to overshadow by bundling together, hide.

G17. Read Yechetzqyah 18:20.

G18. Which declares that man cannot turn to Yahweh until He changes man's heart by His Spirit so he begins to do righteousness, which causes Yahweh to pardon his sins and to give him mercy.

and do not love to *vow* false oaths—for all these things I hate! says Yahweh.

18 The word of Yahweh of hosts came to me, saying:

19 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: The fast in the Fourth *Moon*, the fast in the Fifth *Moon*, the fast in the Seventh *Moon*, and the fast in the Tenth *Moon* will become to the house of Yahdah times of pleasure and gladness, joyous Feasts! Therefore, love truth and peace.

20 ^{G1}This is what Yahweh of hosts says: There will yet come peoples, the inhabitants of many cities;

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* will go to another, saying; Let us go at once to pray before Yahweh, to seek Yahweh of hosts! I will go also.

22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations will come to seek Yahweh of hosts in Yerusalem, and to pray before Yahweh.

23 This is what Yahweh of hosts says: In those days ten men, out of all languages of the nations, will take hold of the *tzitzit* on the *tallit* of him who is a ^aYahdai, saying; We will go with you, for we have heard *that* Yahweh is with you.

CHAP. 9

The prophecy of doom; *massa*; *burden*, of the word of Yahweh ^{G2}against the land of Hadrach, and ^{G3}upon Damascus it rests—for the eyes of men and all the tribes of Israyl will be upon Yahweh—

2 Against Hamath also, which borders *Damascus*, and Tyre with Sidon, though they are very ^{G4}wise.

3 Tyre built herself a stronghold, and accumulated silver like dust, and fine gold like the mire in the streets.

4 Behold, ^{G5}Yahweh will cast her out, and He will destroy her power on the sea; and she will be consumed with fire.

5 Ashkelon will see it, and be afraid; Gaza will also see it, and tremble in anguish, with Ekron; because her confidence failed. The king will perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon will not be inhabited.

6 ^{G6}A mongrel people will dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 ^{G7}I will take away the blood from his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he, too, will be a remnant for our Father, and will be as a leader in Yahdah, and Ekron, like the Yebusite.

8 ^{G8}Then I will encamp around My House like a guard, against those who march in and out. No more will an oppressor overrun them, for now My eyes are watching *over* them.

9 **R**Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout *for joy*, O daughter of Yerusalem! Behold, your King comes to you; He *is* just and having salvation, lowly and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey.

10 ^{G9}I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Yerusalem; the battle bow will be cut off. He will speak peace to the hea-

then, and His rule *will be* from sea to sea, and from the River *Euphrates* to the ends of the earth.

11 ^{G10}As for you also, because of the blood of My covenant with you, ^{G11}I will set your prisoners free from the waterless pit.

12 ^{G12}Return to the stronghold, you prisoners of hope; this day I declare to ^{G13}you: I will ^{G14}repay to you double.

13 ^{G15}For I will bend Yahdah *as* My bow; I will make Ephraim its arrows. I will raise up your sons, O Zion, against your sons, O Greece, and make you like a warrior's sword.

14 Yahweh will be seen over them, and His arrow will go forth like the lightning. Father Yahweh will blow the trumpet; *sound the shofar*, and He will march forth in the whirlwinds from the south.

15 ^{G16}Yahweh of hosts will defend; *protect*, them; and they will consume, treading down the sling stones, and they will drink, roaring as though with wine; and will be filled like *sacrificial* bowls, like the corners of the altar.

16 Yahweh their Father will save them as the flock of His people in that day; for they *will be like* the jewels of a crown, lifted high like an ensign; *a beacon*, upon His land.

17 How great *is Yahweh's* righteousness! How great *is* His beauty! Grain will make the young man cheerful, and new wine, the maidens.

CHAP. 10

^{G17}**A**sk Yahweh for rain at the time of the latter rain; *in the spring*, from Yahweh *Who* makes the storm clouds, Who gives men showers of rain; to everyone grass in the field,

2 ^{G18}Because of the teraphim; *images of gods* (*elohim*), have spoken vanity; *awen*: *wickedness*, *iniquity*, the diviners; *soothsayers*, have seen a lie, and proclaim false dreams; they give empty consolation. ^{G19}Therefore, *the people* wandered like a flock; they were oppressed because *there was* no shepherd.

3 My anger was kindled against the shepherds, so I punished the ^{G20}goats; *leaders*. ^{G21}But Yahweh will visit; *call to remembrance*, His flock, the house of Yahdah, and will make them His stately horse in battle.

4 ^{G22}Out of him; *Yahdah*, will come the cornerstone, out of him the tent peg, out of him the battle bow, and out of him all ruling in unity.

5 They will be like mighty *men*, treading down the mire of the streets in the battle; and they will fight, because Yahweh *is* with them, and the riders on horses will be confounded.

6 ^{G23}I will strengthen the house of Yahdah, and I will save the house of Yahseph. I will bring them back, for I have mercy upon them; and they will be as though I had not cast them off, for I *am* Yahweh their Father, and will answer them.

7 Then Ephraim will become like a mighty *warrior*, and their hearts will rejoice as *though* with wine. Yes, their children will see *it*, and be

G1. He declares the great zeal that Yahweh will give the Gentiles to come to His House and to join with the Israylites in His true religion which will be in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

a. One who raises holy hands to Yahweh. Psalm 119, Romans 2:28, Ephesians 5:8.

G2. Yahweh's anger shall abide upon their chief city and not spare so much as that.

G3. When the Israylites shall repent and convert, then Yahweh will destroy their enemies.

G4. He secretly shows the cause of their destruction because they deceive all others by their craft and subtleties, which they hide with this name of wisdom.

G5. Though they of Tyre think themselves invincible by reason of the sea that compasses them round about, yet they shall not escape Yahweh's judgment.

G6. Meaning, that all should be destroyed except a very few that should remain as strangers.

G7. He promises to deliver the Israylites when He takes vengeance on their enemies for their cruelty and wrongdoings to them.

G8. He shows that Yahweh's power will always be sufficient to defend His House against all adversities no matter how cruel or how often they assault His House.

G9. No power of man or beast shall be able to affect this kingdom, for it shall peaceably govern them by Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G10. Meaning, Yerusalem or the House of Yahweh, which is saved by the blood of Yahshua, pictured by the blood of the sacrifice, and is here called the covenant of the House of Yahweh because Yahweh made it with His House and left it with them for the love that He showed to them.

G11. Yahweh shows that He will deliver His House out of all danger, no matter how great.

G12. That is; Into the holy land where the city and Temple are, where Yahweh will defend you.

G13. Meaning the faithful which seem to be in danger of their enemies on every side and yet lived in hope that Yahweh would restore them to liberty.

G14. That is; Double benefits and blessings compared to that which your fathers enjoyed from David's time to the captivity.

G15. I will make Yahdah and Ephraim, that is, My whole House, victorious against all enemies, which he refers to as the Greeks.

G16. He promises that the Israylites shall destroy their enemies and have abundance and excess of all things, as there is abundance on the altar when the sacrifice is offered, which things are not to move them to excess, but to sobriety and a thankful remembrance of Yahweh's great liberty.

G17. The Prophet reproved the Israylites because by their own infidelity they hindered Yahweh's promised mercy; and so famine came by Yahweh's swift judgment. Therefore to avoid this plague he commands them to turn to Yahweh, and to pray in faith to Him and so He will give them abundance.

G18. He calls to remembrance Yahweh's punishments in times past because they did not trust in Him, but in their gods (*elohim*) and sorcerers who always deceived them.

G19. That is; The Israylites went into captivity.

G20. Meaning the cruel government which did oppress the poor. Read *Yechetzqyah* 34:17.

G21. He will be merciful to His House and cherish them as a King or Prince does his best horse for his own use in war.

G22. Out of Yahdah shall the king proceed who shall be as a cornerstone to uphold the building and as a nail to fasten it together.

G23. That is; The ten tribes, which should be gathered under Yahshua to the rest of the House of Yahweh.

glad; their hearts will rejoice in Yahweh.

8 I will whistle for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them; and they will be as numerous as they *once* were.

9 ^{G1}Though I will sow them among the peoples, yet they will remember Me in far countries; and, with their children, ^{G2}they will live, and return.

10 I will also bring them back from the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria. I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and room enough will not be found for them.

11 ^{G3}He will pass through the sea with affliction; *He* will strike the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile River will dry up. And the pride of Assyria will be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt will depart.

12 But I will strengthen those in Yahweh, and with the Name of Yahweh they will walk, says Yahweh.

CHAP. 11

Open your doors, O Lebanon, so the fire may consume your cedars!

2 ^{G4}Wail, fir tree, for the cedar has fallen, for the mighty are destroyed! Wail, O you oaks of Bashan, for the dense forest has come down!

3 The sound of the wailing of the shepherds; for their glory is devastated! The sound of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Yarden is laid waste!

4 This is what Yahweh my Father says: ^{G5}Feed the flock *doomed* to slaughter!

5 ^{G6}Those who buy them slay them, and hold themselves not guilty. Those who sell them, say; *Blessed be Yahweh!* I have become rich! Since their own shepherds have no pity on them,

6 ^{G7}I will no longer pity the inhabitants of the land, says Yahweh. But, lo, I will deliver everyone into the hand of his neighbor, and into the hand of his king. They will crush the land, but out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 ^{G8}So I fed the flock of slaughter—you, O poor of the flock. ^{G9}I took for myself two staffs: one I called Glory, and the other I called Unity; and I fed the flock.

8 The three shepherds I cut off in one moon. But I became impatient with them, and they grew weary of me,

9 So I said: I will not feed you! That which is to die, let it die! That which is to be cut off, let it be cut off! Let those who are left eat the flesh of one another!

10 Then I, *Zecharyah*, took my staff, Glory, and ^{G10}cut it in two, that I might break the covenant which I had made with all the people;

11 And it was broken in that day. Then the poor of the flock, who were watching me, knew it was the word of Yahweh.

12 **R**So I said to them: If you think it best, give me my price; but if not—keep it. So they weighed for My price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 Then Yahweh said to me: Throw it to the potter—that considerable price that I was valued by them. So I took the *thirty pieces* of silver, and threw them to the potter in The House of Yahweh.

14 Then I cut my other staff, Unity, in two, that I might break the brotherhood between Yahdah and Israyl.

15 And Yahweh said to me: Once more take the instruments of a foolish shepherd;

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *who* will not care for those who are cut off, nor seek the young, nor heal those who are broken, nor feed those who still stand. But he will feast on the flesh of the fat, and tear their hooves in pieces.

17 Woe to the worthless shepherd who leaves the flock! The sword *will be* against his arm and against his right eye! His arm; *strength*, will completely dry up, and his right eye; *understanding*, will be utterly darkened.

CHAP. 12

^{G11}**T**he prophecy of doom; *massa*; *burden*, of the word of Yahweh for Israyl: Yahweh, Who stretched out the heavens, and laid the foundation of the earth, Who formed the spirit of man within him, says:

2 ^{G12}Behold, I will make Yerusalem a cup of trembling to all the surrounding peoples, when they will come in siege, both against Yahdah and against Yerusalem.

3 And in that day I will make Yerusalem a burdensome stone for all peoples; all who burden themselves with it will be cut in pieces, though all the peoples of the earth are gathered together against it.

4 In that day, says Yahweh: I will strike every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness. I will open My eyes toward the house of Yahdah, but will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

5 ^{G13}And the leaders of Yahdah will say in their hearts; The inhabitants of Yerusalem *are a means of* strength to me, through Yahweh of hosts, their Father.

6 In that day I will make the leaders of Yahdah like the hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; they will consume all the surrounding peoples, on the right hand and on the left; but Yerusalem will be inhabited again in her own place—in Yerusalem.

7 ^{G14}Yahweh will save the tents of Yahdah first, so the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Yerusalem, will not magnify above *that of* Yahdah.

8 In that day Yahweh will defend the inhabitants of Yerusalem; and he who is feeble among them on that day will be like David; and the house of David *will be* like Yahweh, like the malak of Yahweh, at their head!

G1. Though they shall yet be scattered and seem to be lost, yet it shall be profitable for them, for there they shall come to the knowledge of Yahweh. This will be accomplished through the message, among those to whom it was first preached.

G2. Not that they should only return to their country, but be gathered and joined in one faith by the doctrine of the message.

G3. He alludes to the deliverance of the people out of Egypt, as when the malak struck the floods and rivers.

G4. Showing that if the strong men were destroyed the weaker were not able to resist.

G5. Those headed for destruction were delivered out of the lion's mouth.

G6. He notes the hypocrites who continually have the Name of Yahweh in their mouths, though in their life and doings they deny Yahweh, attributing their gain to Yahweh's blessings, which comes from the spoil of their brothers.

G7. I will cause one to destroy another.

G8. That is; The small remnant whom He thought worthy; to show mercy unto them.

G9. Yahweh shows His great benefit toward His people to convince them of the ingratitude of those who would neither be ruled by His most beautiful order of government, neither would continue in the bands of brotherly unity; and therefore He breaks both the one and the other.

G10. By the sword he signifies strength, as he does wisdom and judgment by the eye, that is, the plague of Yahweh will take away both the strength and judgment.

G11. That is; Those who neglected Yahweh's benefit in delivering their brothers and would rather remain in captivity, than to come to The House of Yahweh when Yahweh called them. G12. Yerusalem will be defended against all her enemies, so shall Yahweh defend all The House of Yahweh also, and will destroy the enemies.

G13. Every captain that had many under him shall now think that the seemingly small power of Yerusalem shall be sufficient to defend them against all enemies, because Yahweh is with them.

G14. The people who are now dispersed and vulnerable to their enemies, shall no less be saved by My power, than if they were under their kings (which is meant by the House of David) or in their defense cities.

G1. They will turn to Yahweh in true repentance, not just an outward show, whom they had so grievously offended by their ingratitude.
G2. That is; In all places where the Israylites shall remain.

G3. These certain families include all the tribes and show that both the Kings and the Priests had by their sins pierced Yahshua.

G4. That is; Which were elected by mercy and preserved from the coming destruction.

G5. He shows the fruit of their repentance, that is remission of sins by the blood of Yahshua, as if by a continual running fountain, purging them from all Law breaking.

G6. He promises that Yahweh will also purge them from all superstition and that their Faith shall be pure.

a. Traditionally translated idols, *Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 54-55 says this word means teacher, master, priest, preacher, with divine authority. Be unto me a father and a priest. Fathers of the church, papa-pope, most holy father. Refers to Mattithyah 23:9; Yahchanan 8:44—Satan your teacher. Authority for what? Isayah 14:12-14 shows why. Daniyl 7:25—change laws. Isayah 24:1-6—result of change. Revelation 13:2—Satan gives them authority.

b. The preachers and the spirits that lead them.

G7. That is; When they shall prophesy lies and try to make Yahweh who is the author of truth, a cloak for their sins.

c. Inspired speaker or preacher.

G8. He shows what zeal the righteous shall have under Yahshua's reign. Deuteronomy 13:6.

G9. Yahweh shall make them ashamed of their errors and lies and bring them to repentance, and they shall no longer wear Prophet's apparel, trying to make their doctrine seem more holy.

d. Perception, dream, contemplation, vision.

e. In Israyl.

G10. They shall confess their former ignorance, and be content to labor for their living.

G11. The Prophet warned the Israylites, that before this great comfort should come under Yahshua Messiah, there would be a horrible scattering of the people, for their leaders and pastors should be destroyed and the people should be as scattered sheep, and the Prophet applies this to Yahshua Messiah, because He was the Head of all Pastors. Read Mattithyah 26:31.

G12. The largest part shall have no portion of these blessings, but those who will enjoy them shall be tested with great afflictions, so that it shall be known that only Yahweh's power and His Mercies had saved them.

9 In that day, I will seek to destroy all the nations which come against Yerusalem.

10 ¶And I will pour upon the house of David and upon ^{G1}the inhabitants of Yerusalem, the spirit of compassion and supplication, when they look up to Him Whom they have pierced. They will mourn for Him, as one mourns for *his* only son, and will be in bitterness for Him, as one who is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

11 In that day there will be a great mourning in Yerusalem, like the mourning of Hadad-Rimmon in the Megiddo Valley.

12 And the ^{G2}land will mourn, every family apart: ^{G3}the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimeih apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families which ^{G4}remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. 13

In that day a ^{G5}fountain will be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Yerusalem, for *washing away* sin and uncleanness.

2 In that day, says Yahweh of hosts: ^{G6}I will cut off the names of the ^agods (elohim) from the land, and they will be remembered no longer! I will also cause the ^bfalse prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land.

3 ^{G7}Then if anyone still ^cprophesies, his father and mother who begot him will say to him; You will not live, for you speak lies in the Name of Yahweh! ^{G8}And his father and his mother who begot him will thrust him through when he prophesies.

4 In that day, every *false* prophet will be ^{G9}ashamed of his ^dvision when he prophesies; they will not wear a ^etallit of rough linen to deceive.

5 But he will say; ^{G10}I *am* no prophet! I *am* a husbandman; a *farmer*, for a man taught me from my youth to keep cattle.

6 And *one* will say to him; What are these wounds in your hands? Then he will answer: *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ^a^{G11}Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd; against the Man Who is My Companion, says Yahweh of hosts! Smite the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; and I will turn My hand against the little ones.

8 And in all the land, says Yahweh: ^{G12}two parts in it will be cut off *and* die, but the third will be left in it;

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They will call with

My Name, and I will hear them. I will say: It *is* My people! And they will say; Yahweh *is* my Father!

CHAP. 14

Behold, ^{G13}the day of Yahweh comes, and your plunder will be divided in the midst of you;

2 For I will gather all ^fnations against Yerusalem to battle; and the city will be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. And half of the city will go into captivity, but the remainder of the people will not be cut off from the city.

3 Then Yahweh will go forth and fight against those ^fnations, ^{G14}as He fought in the day of battle.

4 And in that day His feet will stand upon the Mount of Olives, which *is* in front of Yerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from the east to the west, *making* a very great valley; and half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 Then you will flee *through* this valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains will extend to Azal. Yes, you will flee, just as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzzyah; *Azaryah*, king of Yahdah. And ^gYahweh my Father will come, *and* ^hall the saints with Him.

6 And it will come to pass in that day *that* it will ⁱnot be light, the lights *in the heavens* will diminish.

7 But it will be one day, which will be known to Yahweh, not day and then night; for at ^{G15}evening time there will be light.

8 ^{G16}In that day living waters will ^go out from Yerusalem: half of them toward the *Dead* Sea, and half of them toward the *Mediterranean* Sea; in summer and in winter this will be.

9 ^jAnd Yahweh will be King over all the earth! In that day Yahweh ^kwill prove to be a Unity and His Name One.

10 All the land will become like the Arabah; a *plain*, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Yerusalem. But *Yerusalem* will be raised up and remain in its place, from the Gate of Benjamin to the place of the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, then from the Tower of Hananeel to the king's winepresses.

11 *Men* will dwell in it, ^land there will be no more utter destruction; *cherem*, but Yerusalem will be safely inhabited.

12 And this will be the plague with which Yahweh will strike all the peoples who have fought against Yerusalem: Their flesh will consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes will consume away in their sockets, and their tongues will consume away in their mouths.

13 And it will come to pass in that day a great

G13. He arms the righteous against the great temptation, that should come before they enjoyed the blessings promised under Yahshua, that when these dangers should come they might know that they were warned of them.
f. Why? Aren't these religious nations? Mattithyah 24:9—hated by all nations.
G14. As your fathers and you have had experience both at the Red Sea and at all other times.

g. This is after the Marriage Supper.

h. Revelation 2:26-27—to him who endures.

i. Mattithyah 24:21-22,29; Yahyl 2:31; Amosyah 5:16-20.

G15. Signifying that there should be great troubles in the House of Yahweh, and that the time is in Yahweh's hand, yet at length (which is here meant by the evening) Yahweh would send comfort.

G16. That is; The spiritual mercy of Yahweh, which should ever continue in abundance.

j. He is not ruling now. Revelation 17:18.

k. Or all His Family will be named Yahweh.

l. Isayah 2:4—beat swords into plowshares.

confusion from Yahweh will fall upon them; each man will seize the hand of his neighbor, and the hand of one will be raised against the hand of the other.

14 Yahdah will also fight at Yerusalem; and the wealth of the surrounding heathen will be gathered together: gold, silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And *like that plague on man*, so will be the plague on the horses, on the mules, on the camels, on the donkeys, and whatever beasts may be in those camps—the *same* plague.

16 Then it will come to pass that everyone who survives of all the nations which came against Yerusalem, will also go up from year to year to worship the King, Yahweh of hosts, by keeping the Feasts at  The House of Yahweh.

17 And it will be *that* if any families of the earth will not come up to Yerusalem to worship the King, Yahweh of hosts, then upon them will be no rain.

 Verses 14:16,18-19—Hebrew *sukkot*. Traditionally translated booths or tabernacles. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 978, shows this word is correctly translated The House of Yahweh.

18 ^{G1}If the family of Egypt will not come up and present themselves, they *also will have no water*; they will receive the *same* plague with which Yahweh of hosts strikes the heathen who will not come up to keep the Feasts at  The House of Yahweh.

19 This will be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all nations that do not go up to keep the Feasts at  The House of Yahweh.

20 ^{G2}In that day there will *even* be engraved on the bells of the horses: ^aQodesh La-Yahweh; *Holy to Yahweh*; and the pots in Yahweh's House will be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yes, every pot in Yerusalem and Yahdah will be holy to Yahweh of hosts, so that all who sacrifice may come and take of them, and boil the meat of the sacrifices in them. And in that day ^{G3}there will no longer be a ● Canaanite; *a god (el) worshiper*, in The House of Yahweh of hosts.

● Verse 14:21—Hebrew *kanon*. This word is listed in the *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 444, which shows that this word as it is written in this scripture identifies the true Canaanite to be a heathen, namely anyone who calls on and worships any god (el) or the gods (elohim) by name or otherwise, rather than calling on and worshipping Yahweh, especially by His Name.

G1. By the Egyptians which were great enemies of The Faith, he means all the Gentiles.

G2. Signifying that for whatever service they were used for (whether to labor or to serve in war) they were now holy because Yahweh had sanctified them.

a. These words describe the Saints. 1 Corinthians 1:2.

G3. But all shall be pure and clean and there shall neither be hypocrite nor any that would corrupt the true service of Yahweh.

MALAKYAH

Messenger of Yahweh

The prophecy of the word of Yahweh to Israyl, through Malakyah:

2 ^{G1}I have loved you, says Yahweh. But you say; How have You loved us? *Was* Esau not Yaaqob's brother? says Yahweh: Yet I loved Yaaqob,

3 And I hated Esau; *I* have laid waste his mountains, and *left* his inheritance for the jackals of the wilderness.

4 Though Edom says; We are destitute, but we will return and rebuild the desolate places; this is what Yahweh says: They may build *them*, but I will throw them down! They will call them The Bounds of Wickedness; the people against whom Yahweh has indignation forever.

5 Your *own* eyes will see this, and you will say; Magnified is Yahweh—even beyond the bounds of Israyl!

6 ^{G2}A son honors his father, and a servant his ruler. If then *I am* the Father, where is My honor? If *I am* the Supreme Ruler, where is My reverence? says Yahweh of hosts to you, O priests, who despise My Name! But you say; How have we despised Your Name?

7 ^{G3}You offer polluted; *defiled*, food upon My altar, then you say; How have we profaned You? By thinking that the table of Yahweh may be despised!

8 ^{G4}When you offer blind *animals* for sacrifice, *is that* not evil? When you offer lame and sick *animals*, *is that* not evil? Offer it then to your governor! Would he be pleased with you, or show you honor? says Yahweh of hosts.

9 And ^{G5}then *you* pray to Yahweh that He will show mercy to us! *With such defiled offerings coming* from your hands, would He regard *any of you* with honor? says Yahweh of hosts.

10 Who *is there* among you who would *just* ^{G6}shut the doors, so that you might not kindle fire upon My altar in vain; *for worthless pretense!* I take no pleasure in you, says Yahweh of hosts: so I will not accept an offering from your hands!

11 For from the rising of the sun, to the going down of the same, My Name *will be* great among the Gentiles. In every place incense *will be* offered to My Name, with a pure offering; for My Name *will be* great among the Gentiles, says Yahweh of hosts.

12 But you profane *My Name* when you say;

The table of Yahweh is defiled; and its fruit, its food, may be despised.

13 You also say; Behold, what a ^{G7}burden *this is!*—and you sneer at Me! says Yahweh of hosts. When you bring *that which is* injured, lame, or sick, and you offer these as sacrifices, should I accept them from your hands? says Yahweh.

14 Cursed *be* the deceiver, who has an *acceptable* male in his flock, who vows *to offer it*, but sacrifices a blemished animal to Yahweh! For I am a great King, says Yahweh of hosts: and My Name is to be revered greatly among the heathen!

CHAP. 2

And now, ^{G8}O priests, this special command; *charge*, is for you.

2 If you will not hear, if you will not take *this* to heart—^{G9}to give glory to My Name, says Yahweh of hosts: I will send a curse upon you! I will curse your blessings; yes, I have cursed them already, because you do not take *this* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ^{G10}corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the ^{G11}excrement from your Feast sacrifices; and you will be carried away, *along* with it.

4 And you will know that I have sent this special command; *charge*, to you, so that My covenant might continue with Levi, says Yahweh of hosts.

5 ^{G12}My covenant with him was *a covenant* of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *so that he might give* reverence to Me; and ^{G13}he revered Me, and stood in awe of My Name.

6 ^{G14}Truthful teaching of the Law was in his mouth. Iniquity; *perverseness, unrighteousness*, was not found in his lips. He walked with Me in peace and equity; *uprightness*, and turned many away from iniquity; *sin*.

7 ^{G15}For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Law at his mouth; for he *is* the ^{G16}messenger of Yahweh of hosts.

8 But you have turned from the way; you have caused many to stumble at the Law; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says Yahweh of hosts.

9 Therefore, I have also made you contempt-

G1. Which declares the great ingratitude of those who will not acknowledge this love which was so evident when He chose Abraham from out of all the world and chose Yaaqob the younger brother of Esau.

G2. Besides the rest of the people He condemns the Levitical Priests mainly because they should have reproved the people for their hypocrisy and sins against Yahweh and not have hardened the people by their example to do greater evils.

G3. You receive all manner of offerings for your own greediness and do not examine whether they are according to My Law or not. G4. You make it of no effect, so he condemns those who think it sufficient to serve Yahweh partly as He has commanded and partly after man's fantasy and fall short of that pureness of religion which he required and therefore in reproach he showed them that mortal man would not be content to be served like this.

G5. He derides the Levitical Priests who were supposed to teach the people and pray for them, and shows that their neglect caused these evils to come upon the people.

G6. Because the Levites who kept the doors, did not check whether the sacrifices that came in were according to the Law, Yahweh desired that they would rather shut the doors than to receive sacrifices that were not perfect.

G7. The Priest and people were both weary of reverencing Yahweh and did not care what manner of sacrifice and service they gave to Yahweh, for that which was least profitable was thought great enough for Yahweh.

G8. He speaks to them mainly, but under them He includes the people also.

G9. To serve Me according to My word (the Law and the Prophets).

G10. Your seed sown shall give no increase.

G11. You boast of your holiness, sacrifices and feasts, but they shall be to your shame and be as vile as dung.

G12. He shows the two conditions of the covenant made with the tribe of Levi and with all who join themselves to Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets). On Yahweh's part, that He would give them eternal life and blessings, on their part that they should faithfully serve Him according to His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G13. He served Me and set forth My glory with all humility and submission.

G14. He showed that the Priest ought to have knowledge to instruct others in the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G15. He is as the treasure house of Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), and should give to everyone according to their necessities and not to reserve it for himself.

G16. Showing that whoever does not declare Yahweh's will, is not His messenger and Priest.

ible and abased before all the people, because you have not kept My ways, but have shown partiality against the Law.

10 Have we not all one Father? Has not one Creator created us? ^aWhy do we deal treacherously; *act faithlessly*, every man against his brother, to profane the covenant of our fathers?

11 Yahdah has not kept ^bthe faith. She has committed a detestable thing in Israyl and in Yerusalem. Indeed, Yahdah has desecrated The House of Yahweh, which He loves, by ^{G1}uniting himself with the daughters of strange gods (elohim).

12 May Yahweh cut off the man who does this—the ^{G2}teacher with the student—from the tabernacles of Yaaqob, and *from among* those who offer an offering to Yahweh of hosts!

13 ¹And this you also do: *You* cover the altar of Yahweh with tears, with weeping, and with crying out because Yahweh does not regard your offering anymore, nor accept it with honor from your hands.

14 But you say; *Why does He not accept it?* ^{G3}Because Yahweh has been witness between you and the wives of your youth, with whom you have been ^{G4}bound together; for they are your companions and your wives by covenant;

15 And did He not make you one in flesh and spirit? ^cYet why *did Yahweh make you one?* So He could produce a holy seed. Therefore, take heed to; *guard*, your ^dspirit, for Yahweh bound you together with the ^{G5}wives of your youth.

16 For Yahweh, the Father of Israyl, says: I hate putting away; *divorce!* I hate a man concealing this transgression of My Law as if *with* a garment! says Yahweh of hosts. Therefore, take heed to your spirit for because you have been bound together!

17 You have wearied Yahweh with your words. But you say; In what way have we wearied *Him?* When you say; Everyone who does evil *is* righteous in the sight of Yahweh, and He delights in them. Or *by asking*; Where *is* the Father of judgment?

CHAP. 3

Behold, I will send ^{2a}My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me. ^{2b}Then suddenly He will come to His temple, the Ruler Whom you are seeking; the Messenger of the Covenant, in Whom you delight. Behold, He comes! says Yahweh of hosts.

2 **But** who may endure the day of His coming? And who will ^cstand when He appears? For He *is* like a refiner's fire and like fuller's soap.

3 **He** will sit *like* a refiner and purifier of

¹. Verses 2:13-16—Except for the cause of fornication, Yahweh does not permit divorce. When a man seeks a divorce for any other reason, he causes the woman he seeks to divorce to be a subject for adultery. Mattithyah 5:31-32. **2a.** Verse 3:1—Yahchanan the Immerser: Luke 1:13-17. **2b.** Verse 3:1—Yahshua Messiah: Hebrews 9:11-15, Hebrews 10:1-17.

silver, and He will ^{G7}purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, so that they may offer an offering to Yahweh in righteousness.

4 Then the offerings of Yahdah and Yerusalem will be pleasant; *acceptable and pleasing*, to Yahweh, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 Then I will come near to you for judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, against the adulterers, against *those who* vow falsely, against those who *defraud* the laborer of *his* wages, *against those who* oppress the widow and fatherless, and *against* those who deprive the stranger of justice—*against all* those who do not reverence Me! says Yahweh of hosts.

6 ^{G8}For I *am* Yahweh, I change not; therefore you sons of Yaaqob are not consumed.

7 Ever since the days of your fathers you have turned away from My ordinances, and have not kept *them*. Return to Me, and I will return to you! says Yahweh of hosts. But you said; How will we return?

8 ^{3,f,g}Will a man rob Yahweh? Yet you have robbed Me! But you say; How have we robbed You? ^{G9}In tithes and offerings!

9 You *are* cursed with a curse—*yes*, this whole nation—for you have robbed Me!

10 Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My House, and prove Me now in this, says Yahweh of hosts: if I will not ^{G10}open the windows of heaven *for* you, and pour you out a blessing, that *there will* not be *room enough to store it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sake, that he will not destroy the fruits of your ground, nor will the vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, says Yahweh of hosts.

12 Then all nations will call you: Blessed, for you will be the land of delight, says Yahweh of hosts.

13 Your words have been obstinate; *willful, stubborn, rebellious*, against Me! says Yahweh. But you say; What have we spoken against You?

14 You have said; It is vain; *useless, futile*, to serve Yahweh. And; What *have we* gained by keeping His ordinance, and by walking as *those* in mourning before Yahweh of hosts?

15 But now we call the proud Blessed. Yes, they who work wickedness are exalted. Yes, even *those who* tempt Yahweh escape *unpunished*.

16 ^{G11,h}Then those who revered Yahweh spoke often one to another, and Yahweh paid attention and heard *them*; and a Book of Remembrance was written in His presence of those who gave reverence to Yahweh, and who thought upon; *considered and regarded*, His Name;

17 ^{G12}And they will be Mine! says Yahweh of hosts. In that day when I make up My jewels I will spare them, as a man spares his own son who serves him.

G7. He begins at the Priest that they might be lights and shine unto others.

G8. They murmured against Yahweh, because they did not recognize that His help is always present to defend them and therefore, He accuses them of ingratitude and shows that since they are not daily consumed, it is proof that He does defend them and so His mercy toward them never changes. f. First Tithes. g. Chayah 1:5-9. G9. By which the service of Yahweh is maintained and the Priest and the poor relieved.

G10. Not considering how much you need, I will give you in all abundance, so that you shall lack places to put my blessings in.

G11. After these warnings of the Prophet some were greatly moved to repentance and encouraged others to reverence Yahweh. h. In a certain time period.

G12. When I will restore my House according to my promises, they shall be My special treasures and I will forgive their sins and govern them with My Spirit.

3. Verse 3:8—Sermon Tape 1-18-92.

a. Blind lead the blind. Mattithyah 15:14.

b. Yahdah 3.

G1. They have joined themselves in marriage with those who are of another faith.

G2. That is; The Priest.

G3. This is another area where He accuses them of breaking the Laws of marriage.

G4. Joined to you by a solemn vow, and by the invocation of Yahweh's name. c. In other words, Yahweh made them a unit, so each could have the right spirit and help each other learn loving, caring, true concern. d. Mind.

G5. By His power and virtue, He could make many women for one man.

G6. He shows that the hypocrites, who claim to long so much for Yahshua Messiah's coming, will not be able to stand when He draws near, for He will consume them, and purge His own and make them clean.

e. Word #5975, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *arise, raise, serve, be ordained, be employed*. This is speaking of the resurrection. Revelation 20:6—given part in the first resurrection.

a. Judge.

18 Then you will return, and *again* ^adiscern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves Yahweh, and him who does not serve Him.

CHAP. 4

For, behold, the day comes that will burn like an oven; and all the proud, yes, and ^ball who do wickedly, will be stubble—the day that comes will burn them up, says Yahweh of hosts; and it will leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But for you who ^crevere My Name, the light of ^drighteousness will arise with healing in its wings; and you will go out, leaping like calves *released* from the stall.

3 And you will tread down the ^ewicked; for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I will do *this*, says Yahweh of hosts.

4 Remember the ^fLaw of Mosheh My servant, which I commanded through him in Horeb for all Israyl, *with* the ^gstatutes and ^hjudgments.

5 Behold, I will send ⁱYliyah: the ^jLaw and the ^kProphets, *which is* The Strength of Yahweh, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of Yahweh;

6 And ^lit will turn the hearts of the ^mfathers to the ⁿchildren, and the hearts of the ^ochildren to their fathers; before I come and strike the earth with a curse; *cherem, utter destruction in The Day of Yahweh.*

I. Verse 4:5—Because of the way in which this Scripture was written, many people down through the centuries have erroneously believed that Malakyah was speaking about Yahweh's servant and prophet, whose name was Yliyah (I Kings, Chapters 17-21). The word Yliyah means The Strength of Yahweh. Yahweh's Laws and the Prophets are the righteous Strength of Yahweh. Romans 1:16, Proverbs 10:29.

Yahweh's Laws show His righteousness and ruling authority; and all of His Prophets proclaim His Laws.

Yahshua Messiah proclaimed the Law and the Prophets to be the Yliyah (The Strength of Yahweh) which was to come, as He said in Mattithyah 11:13-14.

The Prophet Malakyah was inspired to write that just before the great Day of Yahweh would come, Yahweh would establish a work to bring one last warning to this world. This Work of Yahweh is to proclaim Yahweh's Laws and Yahweh's Prophets, thereby turning the remnant of sons and fathers to Yahweh before the end comes (Mattithyah 24:14 and Yahchanan Mark 13:10).

g. Hebrew *nabiim*. Word #5030, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means prophets. Mattithyah 24:14.

h. The Law.

i. *The Analytical Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon*, by Benjamin Davidson, Page 1, says this word means priest or elder, prophet or teacher.

j. *The Analytical Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon*, by Benjamin Davidson, Page 95, says this Hebrew word *ben* means pupils, seed, or family. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver & Briggs, Pages, 119-122, says this word means membership in a nation or family.

Remember Colossians 3:15. We are called to one body or more particularly, a body of Priests. Exodus 19:5-6—Kingdom of Priests.

b. All Lawbreakers. Psalm 110:6

c. You reverence Yahweh by keeping His Laws. Deuteronomy 6:2.

d. The opposite of sin. Deuteronomy 6:25. Yechetzqyah 18:20-22.

e. Sin. Yechetzqyah 18:20 is proof wickedness is sin—the breaking of Yahweh's Laws. I Yahchanan 3:4.

f. Deuteronomy 6:1

MATTITHYAH

Gift of Yahweh

The record of the begettings of Yahshua Messiah, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham:

2 Abraham begot Isaac, Isaac begot Yaaqob, Yaaqob begot Yahdah and his *eleven* brothers.

3 Yahdah begot Perez and Zerah by *his daughter-in-law*, Tamar; and Perez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Ram.

4 Ram begot Amminadab, Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon.

5 Salmon begot Boaz by Rachab, Boaz begot Obed by Riyyah, and Obed begot Yishai.

6 Yishai begot David the king, David the king begot Solomon by *Bathsheba*, she *who had been the wife* of Uriyah.

7 And Solomon begot Rehoboam, Rehoboam begot Abiyah, and Abiyah begot Asa.

8 Asa begot Yahshaphat, Yahshaphat begot Yahram, and Yahram begot Uzzyah (Azaryah).

9 Uzzyah (Azaryah) begot Yahtham, Yahtham begot Ahaz, and Ahaz begot Hezekyah.

10 Hezekyah begot Menasheh, Menasheh begot Amon, and Amon begot Yoshiyah.

11 Yoshiyah begot Yahyakin and his brothers, about the time they were carried away to Babylon;

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Yahyakin begot Shealtiel (Pedayah) and Zerubbabel (Fall of Babylon).

13 Zerubbabel begot Abiud, Abiud begot Ylyakim, and Ylyakim begot Azor.

14 Azor begot Zadok, Zadok begot Yahyakim, and Yahyakim begot Yliud.

15 Yliud begot Yleazar, Yleazar begot Matthan, and Matthan begot Yaaqob.

16 Yaaqob begot Yahseph, the husband of Miriam, of whom was born ^{G1}Yahshua Who is called Messiah.

17 So all the begettings from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; from David until the captivity of Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the captivity of Babylon until Messiah *are* fourteen generations.

Yahshua's Birth

18 Now this is how the birth of Yahshua Messiah came about: When His mother Miriam had been betrothed to Yahseph, and before they came together, she was found *to be* with child by

the Holy Spirit.

19 Then Yahseph her husband, being a ^{a,W1}just man, and ^{G2}not willing to expose her to public humiliation, had in mind to divorce her quietly.

20 But while he thought about these things, behold, the malak of Yahweh appeared to him in a ^{G3}dream, saying; Yahseph, ^{G4}son of David, do not be afraid to take Miriam as your wife, for that which is conceived in her is through the Holy Spirit;

21 And she will give birth to a Son, and you will call His Name **YAHSHUA**; *Yahweh is Salvation*; for *Yahweh* will save His people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done to fulfill what Yahweh had spoken through the prophet, saying:

23 ¹Behold, a virgin will conceive, and bear a Son, and will bring forth the sign **IM-MANUYAH**—which means, *to bring forth the sign* that Yahweh Of Hosts Is With Us.

24 When Yahseph awoke from sleep, he did as the malak of Yahweh had commanded him, and brought *Miriam home* to him as his wife;

25 But had no relations with her until she had given birth to her firstborn Son; and he called His Name **YAHSHUA**.

CHAP. 2

Those Seeking The Child

Now after Yahshua was born in Bethlehem of Yahdah in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men came from the East to Yerusalem,

2 And inquired; Where is He Who is born King of the Yahdaim? For we have seen His star from its rising, and we have come to worship Him.

3 When Herod the king heard *this*, he was disturbed, and all Yerusalem with him.

4 And when he had assembled all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he asked them; Where will the Messiah be born?

5 And they said to him; In Bethlehem of Yahdah, for this is written by the prophet;

6 ²But you, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* you are little among the thousands of Yahdah,

1. Verse 1:23—Isayah 7:14. 2. Verse 2:6—Micahyah 5:2.

G1. Who is the true King, Priest and Prophet anointed of Yahweh to accomplish the office of the Redeemer.

a. Word #1342, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning innocent, holy (absol. or rel.), righteous.

W1. A strict observer of the Law: Therefore not thinking it right to keep her.

G2. Yahseph was upright and revered Yahweh; therefore suspecting that she had committed fornication, before she was betrothed, he would neither retain her, who by Law should be married to another, and he did not accuse her, nor put her to shame for her act.

G3. This dream is witnessed by the Holy Spirit, and is a kind of revelation. Read Numbers 12:6.

G4. This name puts him in remembrance of Yahweh's promise to David.

out of you will come a Ruler Who will shepherd My people Israyl.

7 Then Herod, when he had secretly summoned the wise men, found out from them the exact time the star had appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said; Go, search diligently for the young Child; and when you have found *Him*, report to me again, so I may also go and worship Him.

9 After they heard the king, they departed; and lo, the star, which they saw at its rising, went before them until it came and stood over the place where the young Child was.

10 When they saw the star they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy.

11 And when they had come into the house, they saw the young Child with Miriam His mother, and fell down and worshiped Him. When they had opened their treasures, they presented gifts to Him: gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 But being ^{G1}warned by Yahweh in a dream that they must not return to Herod, they set out into their own country by another route.

Flight Into Egypt

13 And when they had gone, behold, the malak of Yahweh appeared to Yahseph in a dream, saying; Get up, take the young Child and His mother, and flee into Egypt. Remain there until I bring you word; for Herod is about to seek *after* the young Child, to kill Him.

14 Then he got up, took the young Child and His mother by night, and left for Egypt;

15 And remained there until the death of Herod. And so was fulfilled what Yahweh had spoken by the prophet, saying: ¹From Egypt I have called My Son.

16 Then Herod, when he realized that he had been outwitted by the wise men, was exceedingly angry, and dispatched orders to kill all the boys in Bethlehem and its surrounding territory, who were two years old and under—in accordance to the time he had ascertained from the wise men.

17 Then what was spoken by Yereymiah the prophet was fulfilled;

18 ²A voice was heard in Ramah, ^{G2}lamentation and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* no more.

Return to Nazareth

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, a malak of Yahweh appeared in a dream to Yahseph in Egypt,

20 Saying; Get up, and take the young Child and His mother, and go into the land of Israyl; for ^{G3}they are dead who sought the young Child's life.

21 And he got up, and took the young Child and His mother, and came into the land of Israyl;

22 But when he heard that Archelaus reigned in Yahdah in the place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there. Then he, being warned by Yahweh in a dream, withdrew into the region of Galilee;

23 And he went and lived in a city called Nazareth. So was fulfilled what was spoken through the prophets; ³He will be called a ^{G4}Nazarene; *set apart; undressed vine; BRANCH.*

CHAP. 3

Preparing The Way of Holiness

In those days came Yahchanan the Immerser, preaching in the wilderness of Yahdah,

2 And saying; Repent! ^{G5}For the Kingdom of Yahweh is at hand!

3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isayah, saying; ⁴The voice of one ^{G6}crying in the wilderness; Prepare the way of Yahweh, make straight a highway for our Father.

4 This Yahchanan; *Yahweh is Merciful*, wore a tallit of rough linen, and he was zealous for the Law of Yahweh because ^{5a}he ^{5b}was trained to be a ^{5c}teacher, ^{5d}namely, of the ^{5e}Law of ^{5f}Yahweh.

5 Then *people from* Yerusalem and all Yahdah, and from all the region surrounding Yarden went out to him;

6 And confessing their sins, they were baptized by him in the Yarden *River*.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them; O brood of vipers, who has warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth fruits befitting repentance!

9 And do not think you can say to yourselves: We have Abraham as *our* father! For I say to you that Yahweh is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones!

10 And the ax is already laid against the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree which does not bear righteous fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.

11 Yes, I baptize you with water for repentance; but He Who comes after me is mightier than me, Whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will *either* baptize you with the Holy Spirit, ^aor with fire.

12 ^{G7}His winnowing shovel is in His hand and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the storehouse; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

Yahshua's Baptism

13 Then Yahshua came from Galilee to the Yarden, to Yahchanan, to be baptized by him.

G1. Promises should not be kept where Yahweh's honor and preaching of His Truth are hindered.

G2. Herod renewed the sorrow that the Benjaminites had suffered long before, yet for all his cruelty he could not stop Yahshua from reigning.

G3. The faithful may see how Yahweh has infinite means to preserve them from the rage of the tyrants.

G4. Who is holy and consecrated to Yahweh, referring to those that were Nazarites in the Law, which pictured that holiness which would be manifested in Yahshua.

G5. Which is that Yahweh will reign over us, gather us to Him, pardon our sins and adopt us by the preaching of the message.

G6. Acknowledging their condition, for there is no repentance without confession that Yahweh's Way is right.

a. Hebrew *waw*, Greek *kai*.

G7. Which is the preaching of the message, in this way he gathers the faithful as grain and scatters the infidels as chaff.

1. Verse 2:15—Hosheya 11:1. 2. Verse 2:18—Yereymiah 31:15. 3. Verse 2:23—Zecharyah 3:8, Zecharyah 6:12. 4. Verse 3:3—Isayah 40:3, Isayah 35:8. 5a. Verse 3:4—Greek pronoun *autou*. Traditionally translated *his*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 60, shows this word is correctly translated *he*. 5b. Verse 3:4—Greek root word *trepho*. Traditionally translated *food*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 825, shows this word is correctly translated *to train someone, to be trained*. 5c. Verse 3:4—Greek word *akris*. Traditionally translated *locusts*. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 18, shows that this Greek word is the Greek rendition of the original Hebrew word *arabah*. *The Hebrew-Aramic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 114, and Volume 2, Page 1442, shows this Hebrew word *arabah* is correctly translated *teacher*. 5d. Verse 3:4—Greek word *kai*. Traditionally translated *and*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 316, shows this word is correctly translated *namely*. 5e. Verse 3:4—Greek word *meli*. Traditionally translated *honey*. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 282, shows this Greek word is the Greek rendition of the Hebrew word *dabash*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 185, shows this Hebrew word *dabash* is correctly translated *Law of Yahweh*. See also Psalm 19:7-10. 5f. Verse 3:4—Greek word *agron*. Traditionally translated *wild*. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 7, shows this Greek word is the Greek rendition of the Hebrew root word *shadah*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 458, shows that this Hebrew root word *shadah* is referring to Yahweh. So, the Name Yahweh should be retained here.

14 But Yahchanan protested to Him, saying; I need to be baptized by You, and do You come to me?

15 But Yahshua answered, saying to him: Allow this now; for this is ^{W1,G1}proper for us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he permitted Him.

16 And Yahshua, when He was baptized, went up immediately out of the water; and lo, the heavens were opened to Him, and He perceived; *by a revelation*, the Spirit of Yahweh descending and entering into Him.

17 Then lo, a voice from heaven, saying: This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. 4

Satan Tempts Yahshua

Then Yahshua was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted by the devil.

2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, afterward He was hungry.

3 ^{G2}So when the tempter came to Him, she said; If You are the Son of Yahweh, command that these stones be turned *to* bread.

4 ^aBut He answered, and said; It is written: ¹Man does not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of Yahweh.

5 Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, and set Him on the pinnacle of the sacred precincts of the House of Yahweh,

6 And said to Him; ^{G3}If You are the Son of Yahweh, throw Yourself down; for it is written: ²For He will give His malakim charge concerning You, to keep You in all Your ways. They will bear You up in their hands, if You should strike Your foot against a stone.

7 Yahshua said to her; It is also written: ^{3,G4,W2}You must not test Yahweh your Father.

8 Again, the devil took Him up into an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and the magnificence of them,

9 And said to Him; I will give You all these things, if You will fall down and worship me.

10 ^bThen Yahshua said to her; You get away, Satan! For it is written: ⁴Yahweh your Father you must reverence, and Him only you must serve!

11 ^{G5}The devil then left Him, and, behold, malakim came and ministered to Him.

12 Now when Yahshua had heard that Yahchanan *the Immerser* had been put into prison, He withdrew into Galilee.

13 Then leaving Nazareth, He went and lived in Capernaum by the sea, in the territory of Zebulun and Naphtali—

14 To fulfill what was spoken through the prophet Isayah, saying:

15 ⁵The land of Zebulun and the land of

Naphtali, by the way of the sea, beyond Yarden, in Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 ^{G6}The people who walked in darkness have seen a great Light; they who dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them the Light has shined.

17 From that time Yahshua began to preach, and to say: Repent, for the Kingdom of Yahweh is at hand!

Four Fishermen Called

18 While Yahshua was walking by the Sea of Galilee, *He* saw two brothers, Simon called Kepha and his brother Andrew, casting their nets into the sea: for they were ^{G7}fishermen by trade.

19 He said to them: ^{G8}Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 So they immediately left *their* nets, and followed Him.

21 And going on from there, He saw two other brothers, Yaaqob and his brother Yahchanan, *sons of Zabdyah*, mending their nets in a ship with Zabdyah their father; and He called them.

22 ^{G9}And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed Him.

Healing The Multitudes

23 Then Yahshua went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the ^{G10}message of the Kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And the report *about* Him spread throughout all Syria; and they brought to Him all the sick—those afflicted with various diseases and pain, those possessed with ^{G11}demons, the epileptics and the paralyzed—and He healed them.

25 And a great multitude of people followed Him from Galilee, *from Decapolis; the district of the ten cities east of the Sea of Galilee, from Jerusalem, from Yahdah, and beyond the Yarden.*

CHAP. 5

The Beatitudes

Now seeing the multitudes, He went up on a mountain and sat down. His disciples came to Him,

2 And He opened His mouth and taught them, saying:

3 ^{G12,c}Blessed *are* the ^{W3}poor in spirit; *enduring hardship and being humble*, for theirs is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

4 ^{G13}Blessed *are* ^{W4}those who mourn, for they ^dwill be comforted.

5 ^{G14}Blessed *are* the meek, for they will ^einherit the ^fearth.

5. Verse 4:15-16—Isayah 9:1-2.

W1. It becomes every messenger of Yahweh to observe all His righteous ordinances. G1. We must render perfect obedience to Yahweh in all things, which He has ordained.

G2. Satan would have Yahshua distrust Yahweh and His word, and follow strange and unlawful means.

a. Deuteronomy 8:3, Proverbs 13:13, Yahchanan 6:58—Our fathers did eat and are dead. Exodus 19:5-6—If you obey. Deuteronomy 30:11-20—Set before you life and death. Genesis 2:16-17—Be perfect, not mix righteousness and evil. Mattithyah 5:48—We can be perfect. II Timothy 3:17—That we may become perfect. Hebrews 2:10—Yahshua made perfect. Hebrews 5:9—Made perfect. Hebrews 13:21—Perfection in every right work.

G3. She speaks only half the sentence to deceive in this way and hide her crafty purpose.

G4. We must not depart from The Laws of Yahweh, to seek after our own fantasy.

W2. By requiring further evidence of what He has already made sufficiently plain.

b. Quoted Deuteronomy 6:13. Yaaqob 1:25—Perfect Law. Psalm 18:30—Yahweh's Way is perfect. Psalm 19:7—Converting us to perfection. Genesis 17:1—Walk before me and be perfect. Yahchanan 8:39—Abraham's seed. Galatians 3:29—Heirs of Kingdom.

G5. The word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) is the sword of the spirit, in which Satan is overcome.

G6. Those without comfort will receive consolation.

G7. Yahweh has chosen the weak things of the world to confound the mighty. I Corinthians 1:27.

G8. To draw them out of the sea of this world, in which they are drowned.

G9. We ought to be ready to follow Yahshua when He calls, leaving all worldly pursuits behind.

G10. That is, the blessed message of forgiveness of sins and reconciliation with Yahweh.

G11. So that by healing incurable diseases Yahshua's powers were manifested.

G12. Those who feel themselves void of all righteousness that they may only seek it through Yahshua.

c. This is the 144,000. Revelation 7:4; 14:1.

W3. Those who are truly repentant; those who are truly convinced of the evil of sin; who see and feel the state they are in by nature, being deeply aware of their sinfulness, guiltiness, helplessness.

G13. Who feel their own misery and seek their comfort in Yahweh.

W4. Either for their own sins, or for other men's, and are steadily and habitually serious.

d. Comfort. I Thessalonians 4:18.

G14. Who rather would suffer all injury than they would revenge themselves.

e. Receive eternal life. f. The whole terrain and occupants.

1. Verse 4:4—Deuteronomy 8:3. 2. Verse 4:6—Psalm 91:11-12. 3. Verse 4:7—Deuteronomy 6:16. 4. Verse 4:10—Deuteronomy 6:13.

a. For the Law. Deuteronomy 6:25.

b. Isayah 56:5.

c. Mattithyah 4:8.
d. This is the 144,000. Mattithyah 5:3, Revelation 7:4, 14:1.

G1. Your office is to season men with the salt of The Laws of Yahweh.
e. Malakyah 4:3.

G2. The message is the establishing and accomplishing of the Law.

f. Isayah 33:22. Yahweh is Lawgiver.

g. Will of the Father. Mattithyah 7:21, Deuteronomy 6:25.

G3. The doctrine of the Law contains nothing unprofitable or superfluous.

G4. Whoever shall transgress the least of the Laws in word and example, he shall be cast out of the kingdom of Yahweh, unless he repents and overcomes.

h. Will not be there long.

W1. He shall have no part in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

G5. Who neither expound the Law truthfully, nor observe it well.

i. In the day of sentencing.

G6. For Yahweh knowing his secret malice will punish him.

j. Word #3710, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, means to provoke or enrage, become exasperated, be angry, enraged, to abhor, indignation, vengeance, wrath, punishment. Psalm 37:8—Anger leads to evil., Proverbs 27:3-6—a fools wrath, Colossians 3:8—put anger away from you.

k. Sentencing. Revelation 20:12, Psalm 96:13.

6 Blessed *are* those who ^{G1}hunger and thirst after ^arighteousness, for they will be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful, for they will obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the pure in heart, for they will see Yahweh.

9 ^bBlessed *are* the peacemakers; for they will be called the sons of Yahweh.

10 ^cBlessed *are* those who are ^dpersecuted for righteousness' sake, for theirs is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

11 Blessed are you, when *men* will revile and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad, for greatest *is* your reward in heaven, for in the same manner they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

The Demands of Discipleship

13 ^{G1}You are the salt of the earth; but if the salt loses its saltiness, how can it be made salty again? It is then no longer fit for anything, except ^eto be cast out to be trodden under *the* feet of men.

14 You are the light of the world. A city which is set on a hill, cannot be hidden.

15 Neither do men light a lamp and hide it under a basket, but *put it on* a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, so they may see your righteous works, and glorify your Father Who is in heaven.

Yahshua Keeps and Teaches Keeping The Law

17 ^{G2}Do not even think ^fthat I have come to destroy the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to destroy *them*, but to establish *them*.

18 ^{G3}For truly I say to you; Unless heaven and earth passes away, one yodh—the smallest of the letters—will in no way pass from the Law, until all things are perfected.

19 ^{G4}Whosoever, therefore, will break one of the least of these Laws, and will teach men so, ^hhe will be called the ^{w1}least in the Kingdom of Yahweh; but whosoever will do and teach *them*, the same will be called great in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

20 For I say to you: Unless your righteousness exceeds *the righteousness of* the ^{G5}scribes and Pharisees, you will certainly not enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

YAHSHUA'S TEACHINGS: MAGNIFICATION OF THE LAW

Murder in the Heart—Hatred

21 You have heard that it was said by the people of ancient times: ¹You shall not murder, and ^hwhoever murders will be in danger of the judgment;

22 ^{G6}But I say to you: Whoever is ^hangry with his brother will be in danger of the ^kjudgment!

I. Verse 5:21—Exodus 20:13.

Again, anyone who says; Raca! *insulting your brother*, will be in danger of the Sanhedrin, but whoever says: Nabel! *desiring them to fall away*, will be in danger of the fire of Gehenna.

23 Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar, and there you remember that your brother has something against you;

24 ^{G7}Leave your gift there before the altar, and go first and be reconciled with your brother; then come and offer your gift.

25 Settle a controversy with your accuser quickly, before he gets you into court; or your adversary may deliver you to the judge, the judge deliver you to the officer, and you be put into prison.

26 Truly I say to you: You will never come out of there until you have paid the last penny.

Adultery in the Heart

27 You have heard that it was said by the people of ancient times: ²You shall not commit adultery;

28 But I say to you: Whoever looks on a woman with lust for her, has already committed ¹adultery with her in his heart.

29 ^{G8}So if your right eye *causes* you to offend; *sin*, gouge it out and throw *it* from you! For it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for the whole body to be cast into Gehenna.

30 Or if your right hand *causes* you to offend, cut it off and throw it from you! For it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for the whole body to be cast into Gehenna.

Marriage—A Sacred and Binding Covenant

31 It has been said: ³Whoever divorces his wife, ^{w2}let him give her a certificate of divorce;

32 ⁴However, I say to you that everyone divorcing his wife, except on account of fornication, makes her a subject for adultery, seeing that whoever marries *such* a divorced woman commits adultery.

The Validity of Vows

33 Again, you have heard that it was said by the people of ancient times: ⁵When a man *vows a vow to Yahweh*, or vows an oath to bind himself to some pledge, he shall not break his word. He must do everything he said he would do;

34 But I say to you; Do not bind with oaths at all! Not by heaven, for it is Yahweh's throne;

35 Nor by earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither bind an oath by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black.

37 But *vow your vow*, then let your Yes, be Yes! Or *simply do not vow*, and let your No, be No! Anything more than this is from the evil one.

2. Verse 5:27—Exodus 20:14 and Deuteronomy 5:18. 3. Verse 5:31—Deuteronomy 24:1. 4. Verse 5:32—English translation of the Greek manuscript compiled by Hort and Westcott. 5. Verse 5:33—Numbers 30:2.

G7. For if you have offended him or he offended you, for Yahweh prefers brotherly reconciliation to sacrifice.

1. Law in heart. Hebrews 10:16.

G8. Nothing is so precious which ought not to be rejected when it conflicts with the Law.

W2. Which the scribes and Pharisees allowed men to do, on any trifling occasion.

Do Not Retaliate

38 You have heard that it has been said:

^{G1,1}An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth,

39 But I say to you; Do not resist one who is evil. ^{G2}But whoever slaps you on the right cheek, turn to him the other *cheek* also.

40 If any man wants to sue you in court to take away your tunic, let him have *your* cloak also.

41 Whoever forces you to go a mile, go with him two.

42 Give to him who asks you, and from ²him who would borrow from you, do not turn away.

Love Your Enemies

43 You have heard that it has been said:

^{3,3}^{G3}You will love your brother—but hate your enemies;

44 But I say to you; Love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do well to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you,

45 That you might be sons; *children*, of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise over the wicked and the righteous, and sends rain upon the just and the unjust.

46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Do not even the publicans do the same?

47 And if you greet only your brothers, what more are you doing *than others*? Do not even the publicans do the same?

48 ^{G4,4}Therefore, ^bbecome perfect, just as your Father Who is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. 6**Righteous Precepts for Giving**

Be careful that you do not do your ^calms; *compassionate acts, works of mercy, and giving to the poor*, in front of men, *just* ^dto be seen by them; otherwise, you have no reward from your Father Who is in heaven.

2 Therefore, when you do alms, do not sound teki'ah; *a long, unbroken note*, on the trumpets before you, as the ^{G5}hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so they may receive ^{G6}glory from men. Truly I say to you: They have their reward.

3 ^{G7}But when you do alms, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing,

4 That your alms may be in secret; and your Father, ^eWho sees in secret, will Himself ^{G8}reward you openly.

Instructions For Praying

5 And when you pray, you must not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets,

so they may be seen by men. Truly I say to you; They have their reward.

6 But you, when you pray, go into the secret place, and when you have shut the door, pray to your Father Who is in secret; and your Father, Who sees in secret, will reward you openly.

7 And when you pray, ^{G9}do not use mindless repetitions as the heathen *do*. For they think that they will be heard *only* because they speak so much.

8 Therefore, do not be like them; for your ^{G10}Father knows what things you have need of, before you ask Him.

9 ^{G11}After this manner; *example and general outline*, you should pray: Our Father Who is in heaven, hallowed is Your Name.

10 ^{G12}Your Kingdom come. ^{G13}Your will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us of our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And do not *allow* us to be led into temptation, but deliver us from *the evil one*. ^{G14}For Yours is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory forever. Hallelu Yahweh!

14 For if you forgive men their trespasses, your Heavenly Father will also forgive you;

15 But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Instructions For Fasting to Yahweh

16 Whenever you ⁴fast, do not be like the hypocrites, who appear to be in anguish. For they contort their faces, so their fasting may be apparent to other men. Truly I say to you; They have their reward.

17 But you, whenever you fast, anoint your head and wash your face,

18 So that you may not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father Who is in secret. And your Father, Who sees in secret, will reward you openly.

Store Up Treasures in Heaven

19 Do not store up treasures for yourselves upon earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break in and steal.

20 But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust consumes, and where thieves do not break in and steal;

21 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

22 The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, if your eye is righteous, your whole body will be full of light.

23 But if your eye is wicked, your whole body will be full of darkness. If, then, the light within you is darkness, how great that darkness is!

G1. Although this was spoken for the judges, yet everyone applied it to avenge his own private quarrels.

G2. Rather receive double wrong, than revenge your own grief.

G3. This was added by the false teaching of the Pharisees.

G4. We must labor to attain to the perfection of Yahweh, Who in His mercy, does well to them that are unworthy.
a. In this way.
b. Notice this is speaking of becoming perfect.

c. As a religious duty.

d. Being seen.

G5. Whose works proceed not from a right faith, but are done for vain glory.

G6. In that they are praised and commended by men.

G7. It is sufficient that Yahweh approves our works.

e. He sees or recognizes it, only if it is done in secret.

G8. In that day when all things shall be revealed.

G9. He commands us to beware of much babbling and superfluous repetition.

G10. Who is not persuaded by eloquent speech and long talk, as men are.

G11. Yahshua binds them not to the wording, but to the meaning and form of prayer.

G12. We must seek Yahweh's glory first and above all things.

G13. You reign over all so let us render unto You perfect obedience.

G14. This conclusion excludes man's merits and teaches us to base our prayers only on Yahweh.

1. Verse 5:38—Exodus 21:24, Leviticus 24:20, and Deuteronomy 19:21. 2. Verse 5:42—Deuteronomy 23:20. 3. Verse 5:43—Leviticus 19:18.

4. Verse 6:16—Isayah 58:1-10.

You Cannot Serve Yahweh and Riches

24 No one can be the slave of two owners. For either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be loyal to one and despise the other. You cannot *be a servant to both* Yahweh and riches.

Seek First The Kingdom of Yahweh

25 Therefore, I say to you; Do not be anxiously concerned about your life—what you will eat, or what you will drink; nor even about your body—what you are going to wear. Is not the life more than food, and the body more than clothing?

26 Behold the birds of the air, for they do not sow, neither do they reap, nor gather into storehouses, yet your Heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much more valuable than they?

27 Which of you, by anxiously worrying, can add one cubit to his stature?

28 And why worry about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they neither toil nor spin;

29 And yet I say to you that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Now if Yahweh so clothes the grass of the field, which, living today, is used as fuel for the ovens tomorrow, *will He* not much more *clothe* you, O you of little faith?

31 Therefore, do not anxiously say; ^aWhat will we eat? or; What will we drink? or; What will we wear?

32 For the Gentiles anxiously worry about all these things; and your Heavenly Father knows that you need them.

33 ^{G1,b}But seek you first the Kingdom of Yahweh and ¹His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.

34 Therefore, do not anxiously worry about *what tomorrow may hold*, for tomorrow will have worries of its own. Each day has enough of its own trouble.

CHAP. 7**Do Not Condemn Others**

^{G2,c}**D**o not *sit in* condemnation, so that you, too, will not be condemned.

2 For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the *same* standard you use, it will be that standard used against you.

3 Now ^dwhy do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, if you do not take notice of the beam which is in your own eye?

4 How can you say to your brother; Let me take the speck out of your eye, when, behold, a beam *is* in your own eye?

5 You hypocrite! First remove the beam from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother's eye.

6 ^eDo not give what is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before swine; or they will trample them under their feet, then turn around and rend you.

Ask and You Will Receive

7 Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you:

8 For everyone who asks, receives; and he who seeks, finds; and to him who knocks, it will be opened.

9 For what man is there among you who, if his son asks for bread, would give him a stone?

10 Or if he asks for a fish, would give him a serpent?

11 If you then, being sinful, know how to give righteous gifts to your children, how much more will your Father Who is in heaven give righteous gifts to those who ask Him?

12 Therefore, all things you want men to do to you, do the same to them, for this *is the teaching of* the Law and the Prophets.

The Straight and Narrow Way

13 ^{G3}Enter in through the narrow gate; for wide *is* the gate and ^{G4}broad *is* the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who go that way.

14 Because straight *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leads to life, and few there are who find it.

Beware of False Prophets!

15 ^fBeware of false prophets who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles?

17 Likewise, every righteous tree brings forth ^grighteous fruit; but a tree of evil brings forth fruit of ^hiniquity.

18 A righteous tree cannot bring forth fruit of iniquity, nor *can* a tree of evil bring forth fruits of righteousness.

19 Every tree which does not bring forth ⁱrighteous fruit is cut down, and cast into the ^jfire.

20 Therefore, by their fruits you will know them.

False Disciples

21 ^{G5}Not everyone who says to Me; Teacher! Teacher! will enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh, but *only* he who does the ^{2,k,l,m}will of My Father Who is in heaven.

22 Many will say to Me in that day; Teacher! Teacher! Have we not prophesied in ⁿYour Name, and cast out demons in Your Name, and in Your Name performed many wonderful works?

e. This is done when one steals tithes from Yahweh, or when one pays the pagans with money owed to brothers.

G3. We must overcome and put to death our carnality, if we desire to be true disciples of Yahshua Messiah.

G4. For the most part, men seek their own way and run headlong into evil.

f. They seek teachers to tickle their ears. II Timothy 4:3.

g. Remember Deuteronomy 6:25.

h. Deuteronomy 30:15.

i. Psalm 119:142, Deuteronomy 6:1,25.

j. Hebrews 10:26.

G5. He means hirelings and hypocrites who would rather serve Yahweh with lip service than with their whole being. k. Deuteronomy 12:11.

l. What does Yahweh require? Deuteronomy 10:12 m. Keep the Laws of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 3:22.

n. Your Authority.

a. Leviticus 25:20.

G1. That is; To repent and convert to Yahweh's Laws. b. I Kings 3:13, Psalm 34:9.

G2. He commands not to be eager or malicious to seek out and condemn our brother's faults, for hypocrites hide their own faults and will not repent, but are eager to reprove other men. c. This is done in gossip. d. Do not condemn.

1. Verse 6:33—Deuteronomy 6:25.

2. Verse 7:21—Ecclesiastes 12:13.

a. Word #458 from word #459, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning not subject to Yahweh's Laws, transgressor. Ecclesiastes 12:13, Deuteronomy 6:25, Mattithyah 15:14—Blind lead blind.

23 But then I will declare to them; I never knew you. Get away from Me, you who practice ^ainiquity; *you who break the Law of Yahweh!*

The House on The Rock

24 Therefore, everyone who hears these sayings of Mine, and does them, is like a wise man who built his house on the rock;

25 And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat against that house; but it did not fall, for it was founded upon the rock.

26 But everyone who hears these sayings of Mine, but does not do them, is like a foolish man who built his house upon the sand;

27 And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat against that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And when Yahshua had finished these sayings, the people were astonished at His teaching;

29 For He taught them as One Who had authority, and not like the scribes.

CHAP. 8

Healing of the Leper

When He came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

2 And, behold, a leper came and worshiped Him, and said; Teacher, if You are willing, You can make me clean.

3 Then Yahshua reached out His hand and touched him, saying: *I am willing; be cleansed.* And immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy.

4 And Yahshua said to him: ^{G1}Be sure that you tell no man *of this*. ^{G2}But go and show yourself to the priest, and offer the sacrifice prescribed through Mosheh, as testimony *of your healing* to them.

Faith of The Centurion:

The Faith of Those Who Enter The Kingdom
5 When Yahshua had entered Capernaum, a centurion came to Him, and pleaded,

6 Saying; Teacher, my servant lies at home paralyzed, and in terrible suffering.

7 Yahshua said to him: I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered, and said; Teacher, I am not worthy enough for You to come under my roof, but speak the word only, and my servant will be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me; and I say to this *man*: Go, and he goes; and to another: Come, and he comes; and to my servant: Do this, and he does *it*.

10 When Yahshua heard *this*, He marveled, and said to those who followed: Truly I say to

you, I have not found such great faith, no, not in Israyl.

11 I also say to you: Many will come from the east and west and will sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob in the Kingdom of Yahweh;

12 But the children of the kingdom will be cast out into outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 Then Yahshua said to the centurion: Go your way; and as you have believed, so let it be done for you. And his servant was healed in the same hour.

Healing Prophesied Through The Messiah

14 When Yahshua came into Kepha's house, He saw Kepha's mother-in-law lying in bed, sick with a fever;

15 And He touched her hand, and the fever left her; then she got up, and began to wait on them.

16 When evening had come, many who were demon-possessed were brought to Him, and He cast out the spirits with *a* command, and healed all who were sick.

17 This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet Isayah, saying: ¹He was bruised for our iniquities; and by His stripes we are healed.

The Cost of Following Yahshua

18 Now when Yahshua saw great multitudes around Him, He gave a command to cross to the other side *of the lake*.

19 Then a certain scribe came, and said to Him; Teacher, I will follow You wherever You go.

20 Yahshua said to him: The foxes have holes and the birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay *His* head.

Let The Dead Bury Their Dead

21 Another man, His disciple, said to Him; Teacher, let me first go and bury my father.

22 But Yahshua said to him: Follow Me, and let the dead bury their dead.

Calming The Storm

23 When He got into a boat, His disciples followed Him.

24 Then a great storm suddenly arose on the sea, so that the boat was being swamped by the waves. But He was asleep.

25 His disciples came to *Him* and awoke Him, saying; Teacher, save us! We are going to drown!

26 But He said to them; Why are you fearful, O you of little faith? Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

I. Verse 8:17—Isayah 53:5.

G1. He would not yet be thoroughly known, but had His time and hour appointed.

G2. Our Savior would not condemn that which was ordained by the Law.

27 And the men marveled, saying; What kind of Man is this, that the winds and the sea obey Him?

The Demons in the Herd of Swine

28 When He came to the other shore, to the country of the Gadarenes, two men who were demon-possessed, so fierce that no one could travel by that way, came out from the tombs to meet Him.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying; What do You want with us, Yahshua, the Son of Yahweh?! Have You come here to put us to the test ^{w1}before the time?

30 Now at some distance from them there was a large herd of swine feeding,

31 ^{G1}And the demons pleaded with Him, saying; If You cast us out, allow us to go into the herd of swine.

32 And He said to them: Go. And when they came out, they went into the herd of swine; and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down the steep bank into the sea, and were drowned in the water.

33 Then those who herded them fled, and went into the city, and told everything about what had befallen the demon-possessed *men*.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Yahshua; and when they saw Him, ^{w2}they pleaded with Him to leave their region.

CHAP. 9

Yahweh's Power in Yahshua

So He entered a ship, and sailed to the other side, and entered His own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to Him a paralytic, lying on a bed; and Yahshua, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic: Son, be of great courage; your sins are forgiven.

3 Then, behold, some of the scribes thought to themselves; This *Man* blasphemes!

4 And Yahshua, discerning their thoughts, said: Why are you thinking evil thoughts in your minds?

5 Which is easier? To say: Your sins are forgiven; or to say: Arise and walk?

6 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins (He then said to the paralytic): Rise, take up your bed, and go to your house.

7 And he rose up, and went to his house.

8 And when the multitudes saw *this*, they marveled, and glorified Yahweh Who had given such authority to men.

Calling of Mattithyah

9 As Yahshua went on from there, He saw a man named Mattithyah sitting in the tax collec-

tor's office, and He said to him: Follow Me. And he got up, and followed Him.

10 Later, as Yahshua sat at the table in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came, and sat down with Him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *this*, they said to His disciples; Why does your Teacher eat with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Yahshua heard *it*, He said to them: They who are well have no need of a physician—only those who are sick.

13 But go and learn what *this* means: 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice. For I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

The Question about Yahshua's Disciples

14 Then the disciples of Yahchanan *the Immerser* came to Him, and asked; Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your disciples do not fast?

15 And Yahshua said to them: Can the children of the bridal chamber mourn, as long as the Bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the Bridegroom will be taken from them—then they will fast.

16 No man puts a piece of new cloth onto an old garment, for the new patch will pull away from the garment, making the tear worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old wineskins, or else the wineskins will burst; the wine *would then be* poured out, and the wineskin destroyed. But new wine is put into new wineskins, and both are preserved.

Yahshua and Power of Healing

18 While He spoke these things to them, behold, a certain ruler came and worshiped Him, saying; My daughter has just died, but come and lay Your hand upon her, and she will live.

19 So Yahshua rose up and followed him, as did His disciples.

20 ^aThen, behold, a woman who had suffered with an issue of blood twelve years came up behind Him, and touched the tzitzit of His tallit;

21 For she said to herself; If only I can touch His tallit, I will be made well.

22 But Yahshua turned around, and when He saw her, He said: Daughter, be greatly comforted. Your faith has made you well. And the woman was made well from that hour.

23 When Yahshua came into the ruler's house, He saw the flute players and professional mourners making great lamentation.

24 He said to them: Go away. The girl is not dead, but sleeping. And they laughed at Him in scorn.

25 But when the people were put out, He went in and took her by the hand, and the maid rose up.

I. Verse 9:13—Hosheyah 6:6.

W1. The Great Day.

G1. The devil always desires to do harm, but she can do no more than Yahweh does appoint.

W2. They loved their swine so much better than their souls! How many are of the same mind!

a. Mattithyah 14:36.

26 And the report about this went out through all that land.

27 As Yahshua went on from there, two blind men followed Him, calling out; Son of David, have mercy on us!

28 And when He went into the house, the blind men came to Him. And Yahshua said to them: Do you believe that I am able to do this? They said to Him; Yes, Teacher.

29 Then He touched their eyes, saying: According to your faith so may it be done to you.

30 And their eyes were opened; but Yahshua warned them sternly, saying: See *that* no one knows *of this*.

31 But when they left, they spread this report about Him throughout all that country.

32 As they went out, behold, a man, mute and demon-possessed, was brought to Him.

33 And when the demon was cast out, the mute *man* spoke. And the multitudes marveled, saying; Nothing like this was ever seen in Israyl.

34 But the Pharisees said; He casts out demons through the 'prince of the demons.

35 So Yahshua went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the message of the Kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 And when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, for they were distressed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd.

37 Then He said to His disciples: The ^{G1}harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the laborers *are* few.

38 Therefore, pray to the Chief Harvester that He will send out laborers into His harvest.

CHAP. 10

The Twelve Apostles

When He had called His twelve disciples to Him, He gave them power; *authority*, to cast out unclean spirits, and to heal all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease.

2 Now these are the names of the twelve apostles: The first, Simon, called Kepha, and his brother Andrew, Yaaqob and his brother Yahchanan, sons of Zabdyah;

3 Philip and Bar-Tolmai, Thomas and Mattithyah the publican; Yaaqob *son of* Cheleph and Lebbaeus surnamed Thaddaeus;

4 Simon the Qannaya (Zealot); and Yahdah ²Iscariot, who also betrayed Him.

The Twelve—The Ones Sent

5 These twelve Yahshua sent out and commanded them, saying: Do not go into the way of the Gentiles, and into the cities of the Samaritans,

do not enter;

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israyl.

7 And as you go, preach, saying: The Kingdom of Yahweh is at hand.

8 ^aHeal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons. ^{G2}Freely you have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor copper in your belts,

10 Nor *take* a bag for *your* journey, nor two tunics, nor sandals, nor staffs; for a worker is worthy of his keep.

11 And into whatever city or town you enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and abide there until you leave there.

12 When you come into a house, ^bgreet it;

13 And if the house is worthy, let your shalom rest upon it; if it is not, let your peace return to you.

14 ^{G3}And whoever will not receive you, nor listen to your words, then when you leave that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet.

15 Truly I say to you: It will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!

Warning of Persecution

16 Behold, I send you out like sheep in the midst of wolves; therefore, be as wise as serpents, and as harmless as doves.

17 But beware of *men*! For they will hand you over to the councils, and scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And you will be brought before governors and kings ^dfor My sake, as a ^{G4}testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they hand you over, do not worry about what to speak or how you will say it; for it will be given to you in that same hour what you should speak.

20 For it is not you who speaks, but the Spirit of your Father Who speaks through you.

21 And the brother will hand over the brother for death, and the father the child. Children will rise up against *their* parents and cause them to be put to death.

22 And you will be hated above all *men* for My Name's sake; but he who endures to the end will be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in ^ethis city, flee into another. For truly I say to you: By no means will I deal with the cities of Israyl, until the coming of the Son of Man.

24 The disciple is not above *his* teacher, nor a servant above his ruler.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he becomes like his teacher, and the servant like his ruler. If they have called the Head of the house:

a. Yahchanan 14:12-17.
G2. He commands them to offer themselves freely to Yahweh's work, without thought of gain or lucre.

b. Salute.

G3. To signify that their land is polluted and that you do not consent to their wickedness. Luke 10:3.

c. Of this world.

d. Because you teach what I teach.

G4. To take from them all pretense of ignorance, and to make them inexcusable.

e. Jerusalem.

G1. He means that the people are ripe, and ready to receive the Message, comparing the number of the elect to a plentiful harvest.

1. Verse 9:34—The prophet Isayah (Isayah 14:15) testifies that Satan (Hillel, Lucifer), Yahweh's estranged wife, lusted after an office and authority Yahweh intended to be possessed only by a male being such as Himself or Yahshua Messiah. In this unlawful quest to seize this office and authority, Satan, by way of her many deceptions, actually passes herself off as a male being in order to make herself appear to be a legitimate possessor of this office and authority. See also II Corinthians 11:13-15. This is why she is referred to as a prince. See Isayah 14:12-17 and Yechezqyah 28:13-19. For full details about who and what Satan really is, see the book *Unveiling Satan, Her True Identity Revealed*, which can be ordered at P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, TX 79604.

2. Verse 10:4—ISCARIOT: The meaning of this word has never been satisfactorily proven. Scholars and historians have attempted to deal with *Iscariot* as a place name: *Ishkarioth; Man of Karioth*, or, as stemming from a leather apron girdle or bag, a supposed meaning of *assassin*, or as a nickname based supposedly upon the color of Yahdah's hair. Because Mattithyah, Yahchanan Mark, Luke, and Yahchanan were written as REPORTS after the actual incidents had already taken place, the following hypothesis is the most realistic: The word *carriot* in *Iscariot* is derived from the Hebrew root *shaqar*, which means to be untrue, a sham, lie, deceit, fail, The Betrayer, hence ISH-SHEQAR: Man of Deceit. From Word #8266, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Baalzebul; *Lord the Prince*, how much more will they misrepresent those of His household?

26 But do not fear them, for there is nothing covered, that will not be revealed; or hidden, that will not be known.

27 What I tell you in the dark, speak *out* in the daylight; and what you hear in the ear, preach upon the housetops.

28 And do not ^afear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the spirit; but rather, fear Him Who is able to destroy both spirit and body in Gehenna.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? Yet not one of them falls to the ground without your Father's will.

30 Even the *very* hairs upon your head are all numbered;

31 Therefore, do not be afraid: for you are worth more than many sparrows.

^b*Confessing Yahshua Before Men*

32 Whoever, therefore, will acknowledge Me before men, *him* will I also acknowledge before My Father Who is in heaven.

33 But whoever denies Me before men, *him* will I also deny before My Father Who is in heaven.

A Man's Enemies

34 Do not think that I have come to send peace on earth! I did not come to send peace, but a ^csword.

35 ^{G1}For I have come to set ¹a man against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

36 And a man's enemies *will be* those of his own house.

Loyal Service

37 He who ²loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

38 And he who does not take up his ³yoke; *denies himself*, and ^{G2}follows after Me, is not worthy of Me.

39 ^dHe who finds his life will lose it; and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.

40 He who receives you, receives Me; and in receiving Me receives Him Who sent Me.

41 He who receives a prophet because of the authority of a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward; and he who receives a righteous man because of the character of the righteous man, will receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whoever gives the cup of the wine of life to one of these little ones only through the authority of a disciple, truly I say to you,

he will not lose his reward.

CHAP. 11

When Yahshua finished commanding His twelve disciples, He went on from there to teach and preach in their cities.

Yahchanan's Question, Yahshua's Testimony

2 Now when Yahchanan *the Immerser* had heard in prison about the works of Messiah, ^{G3}he sent two of his disciples,

3 Who said to Him; Are You the One Who was to come, or do we look for another?

4 Yahshua answered, and said to them; Go back, and tell Yahchanan those things which you see and hear:

5 The blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear. The dead are raised up, and the poor have the message preached to them.

6 Blessed is *the man* who will not be offended by Me.

7 When they had left, Yahshua began to speak to the multitudes concerning Yahchanan: ^eWhat did you go out into the wilderness to see? *A flimsy reed quaking in the wind?*

8 But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothing? Behold, those who wear fine *clothing* are in king's houses.

9 ^{G4}But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet!

10 For this is *he*, about whom it is written: ^fBehold, I will send My messenger, and He will prepare the way before You.

11 Truly I say to you: Among those who are born of women, there has not arisen *any* who is greater than Yahchanan the Immerser; ^fbut he who is least in the Kingdom of Yahweh is greater than he.

12 And from the time of Yahchanan the Immerser until now, the Kingdom of Yahweh has been advancing ⁵forcefully, and ^{G5}forceful men lay hold of it.

13 ^{G6}For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until Yahchanan.

14 ⁵And if you are willing to accept it, this is The Strength of Yahweh; ⁶*Yliyah*, which was to come.

15 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

16 But to what will I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces, calling to their friends,

17 And saying: We played the flute for you, but you did not dance; we mourned to you, but you did not lament.

18 For Yahchanan came neither eating nor drinking, and they say: He has a demon.

19 The Son of Man came eating and drink-

a. Philippians 1:27-30.

b. Mattithyah 5:17-18.

c. Strife.
G1. Which does not originate from Yahshua, but proceeds from the malice of men, which love not the light, but darkness, and are offended by the word of salvation.

G2. Also, those who invent any other way to honor Yahweh than what He has prescribed by His word (the Law and the Prophets), do not follow Yahshua.

d. All of you have found life—eternal life. You will lose your life, but in your case it will only be for a moment or in the twinkling of an eye. I Corinthians 15:51, I Thessalonians 4:13.

G3. Not because Yahchanan was ignorant of Yahshua, but that he might teach his disciples that his office was to lead them to Yahshua.

e. Did you expect to find someone afraid to preach the Law of Yahweh?

G4. For the Prophets declared Yahshua long before He came, but Yahchanan pointed to Him physically.

f. Anyone chosen for the Kingdom.

G5. Man's zeal is inflamed with desire to receive Yahweh's mercy offered, and are most greedy to hear the word (the Law and the Prophets).
G6. They prophesied things to come which now we see present and more clear.
g. Mattithyah 24:14, Mattithyah 10:7—This message (the Kingdom) preached.

1. Verse 10:35-36—Micahyah 7:6. 2. Verses 10:37-41—Sermon Tape 3-25-89. 3. Verse 10:38—Yoke: Greek *Zugos*, meaning Coupling (Unity), Servitude, Law or Obligation (Mattithyah 11:29-30). Word #2218, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

4. Verse 11:10—Malakyah 3:1. 5. Verse 11:12—Sermon Tape 6-15-91. 6. Verse 11:14—Malakyah 4:5.

G1. They that are wise in action, acknowledge the wisdom of Yahweh in Him whom the Pharisees condemn.

ing, and they say; Behold, a gluttonous Man and a winebibber! A friend of publicans and sinners! But ^{G1}wisdom is justified by her children.

Denouncing Unrepentant Cities

20 Then He began to denounce the cities in which most of His works of power were done, because they did not repent.

21 Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the works of power which were done in you had been performed in Tyre and Sidon long ago, they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes!

22 But I say to you: It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you!

23 And Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, you will be brought down to Sheol, *the grave!* For if the works of power which were done in you had been performed in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say to you: It will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for you!

The Message Hidden from Some

25 At that time Yahshua spoke, and said: I thank You Father, Creator of heaven and earth, because You have hidden these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them to babes.

26 May this be so, Father; for this was the intended purpose in Your sight.

27 All things have been delivered to Me by My Father. And no one fully knows the Son except the Father, neither does anyone fully know the Father, except the Son and *those* whom Yahweh wills the Son to reveal.

28 Come to Me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My ^ayoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

30 For My yoke; *The Law of Yahweh*, is easy, and My burden; *the load that must be carried*, is light.

CHAP. 12

Yahshua—Teacher of The Sabbath

At that time Yahshua went through the grain-fields on the Sabbath, and His disciples were hungry, and began to pull ears of grain and eat *them*.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *this*, they said to Him; Behold, Your disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath Day.

3 But He said to them: Have you not read what ¹David and those who were with him did when they were hungry?

4 How he and those with him went into The

House of Yahweh, and ate the showbread which was not lawful for them to eat—but only for the priests?

5 Or have you not read in the Law, how that on the Sabbath Days the priests in the House of Yahweh ²profane the Sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say to you that a ^bgreater House of Yahweh *than this temple* is here,

7 ^cAnd if you had known what *this means*: ³I desire mercy and not sacrifice; you would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 So the Son of Man is also the teacher of the Sabbath.

Healing on The Sabbath Day

9 And going on from there, He went into their synagogue;

10 And, behold, there was a man who had a withered hand. Then they asked Him, saying; Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath Days?—so that they might *have a reason* to accuse Him.

11 But He asked them: What man is there among you having one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath Day, would not lay hands on it and pull *it* out?

12 And how much more valuable is a man than a sheep? Therefore, it is Lawful to do righteousness on the Sabbath.

13 Then He said to the man; Stretch out your hand. And he stretched *it* out; and it was restored, as sound as his other one.

14 Then the Pharisees went out and held a consultation against Him, how they might destroy Him.

The Propheted Servant of Yahweh

15 But when Yahshua realized *this*, He withdrew from that place. And great multitudes followed Him, and He healed all of them;

16 But He warned them not to make Him known;

17 That it would be fulfilled what was spoken through Isayah the prophet, saying:

18 ⁴Behold! My Servant Whom I have chosen! My Elect One *in Whom* My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He will not cry, nor lift up *His voice*, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.

20 A bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench; until He brings forth judgment in truth.

21 ⁵And in His Name will the Gentiles trust.

The Holy Spirit and The Unpardonable Sin

22 Then one who was demon-possessed, blind, and mute was brought to Him; and He healed him, so that the blind and mute both

a. This word means signified bond or obligation to do some particular thing or work.

b. Hebrew *gadal*. Traditionally translated greater. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 152, shows this word is correctly translated great(er) House of Yahweh.

c. If you had known the Law.

1. Verse 12:3—I Samuyl 21:6.

2. Verse 12:5—Leviticus 24:5-8, Numbers 28.9-10. 3. Verse 12:7—Hosheyah 6:6. 4. Verse 12:18-21—Isayah 42:1-3. 5. Verse 12:21—Isayah 42:8, Malakayah 1:11.

spoke and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said; Is not this the Son of David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard *this*, they said; This *fellow* only casts out demons through Baalzebul, the ¹prince of the demons!

25 Now Yahshua knew their thoughts, and said to them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.

26 Thus if Satan casts out Satan, she is divided against herself. How then, can her kingdom stand?

27 And if I cast out demons by Baalzebul, through whom do your own people cast *them* out? So then, let them be your judges!

28 But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of Yahweh, then the Kingdom of Yahweh has come ^aupon you;

29 For how could one enter into a strong man's house, and plunder his possession, unless he first binds the strong man? Then he will plunder his house.

30 ^{w1}He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather *men together* with Me, scatters abroad.

31 Therefore I say to you: Every sin and blasphemy against men will be forgiven; *pardoned*. But ²blasphemy *against* the Spirit will not be forgiven to men!

32 ^{G1}Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the *age* to come.

33 Either make the tree righteous and its fruit righteous, or else make the tree evil and its fruit iniquity; for a tree is known by *its* fruit!

34 Brood of vipers! How can you, being evil, speak righteous things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth *truly* speaks.

35 A righteous man, from the righteous treasure of the heart, brings forth righteous things; but an evil man, from the evil treasure, brings forth evil things.

36 And I say to you: That every word against The Work that men will speak, they will give account for it in the day of sentencing;

37 For by your words you will be justified, or ^{G2}by your words you will be condemned!

The Only Sign of The Messiah

38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, and said to Him; We desire to see a sign from You.

¹. Verse 12:24—See Footnote on Mattithyah 9:34. ². Verse 12:31—BLASPHEMY is speech or accusation knowingly made to be injurious to reputation. In Yahchanan 5:19 Yahshua states that He did nothing of Himself, but he merely beheld what His Father did through Him. To condemn Yahshua personally, as a man, would be pardoned, but to condemn the ACTS OF POWER Yahshua did because of Yahweh's Holy Spirit—as the Pharisees did by saying that Yahshua cast out demons through Baalzebul, the Prince of Demons—was BLASPHEMY against The Holy Spirit of YAHWEH, and was an unpardonable sin. *Explanatory Notes Upon The New Testament* by John Wesley, Page 64.

39 So He answered, and said to them: An evil and ^{w2}adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Yahnah:

40 ^bFor as Yahnah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, ³so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Condemnation!

41 The men of Nineveh will rise for judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; because they repented at the preaching of Yahnah. And behold, a greater *One* than Yahnah *is* here.

42 The queen of the south; *queen of Sheba*, will rise up for judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; *Shelomo*. And behold, a greater *One* than Solomon is here.

43 When the unclean spirit has gone out of a man, *the unclean spirit* walks through dry places, seeking rest but finding none;

44 So he says; I will go back into the house from which I came out; and when he comes, ^{w3}he finds it vacant, swept clean, and in order.

45 Then he goes and brings with him ^{G3}seven other spirits more evil than himself, and ^{G4}they enter and dwell there. And the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. So will it also be with this wicked generation.

Yahshua's Brother, Sister, and Mother

46 While He was still talking to the people, behold, *His* mother and His brothers stood outside, desiring to speak with Him.

47 Then one informed Him, saying; Behold, Your mother and Your brothers stand outside, desiring to speak with You.

48 But He answered, and said to him who told Him: Who is My mother? And who are My brothers?

49 Then He stretched out His hand toward His disciples, and said: Behold My mother and My brothers!

50 ^cWhoever will do the will of My Father Who is in heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. 13

YAHSHUA SPEAKS IN PARABLES

The Parable of The Sower

The same day Yahshua went out of the house, and sat beside the sea.

2 ^{G5}But such great multitudes gathered together around Him, that He got into a boat and sat in it, while the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 Then He spoke many things to them in parables, saying; Behold, a sower went out to sow.

³. Verse 12:40—The ONLY SIGN of The TRUE MESSIAH, the sign of the prophet Yahnah: Yahnah 1:17.

W2. Whose heart wanders from Yahweh, though they profess Him to be their husband. Such adulterers are all those who love the world, and all who seek the friendship of it.
b. Yahnah 1:17.

W3. He finds it empty of Yahweh, of Yahshua, of His Spirit. Swept clean of love, lowliness, meekness, and all the fruits of the Spirit.
G3. Meaning an infinite number.

G4. If demons are cast out, we must guard ourselves against sin, that they enter not again, for they know every corner of our house.

c. First born of many brethren. Romans 8:29. Mattithyah 7:15,21.

G5. All desired to hear His doctrine, but not all accepted it.

a. Unto.

W1. For there are no neutrals in this war. Everyone must be either with Yahshua or against Him; either a loyal subject or a rebel.

G1. That is; He that strives against the truth which he knows, and against his own conscience and so cannot repent, for he sins against the Holy Spirit.

G2. Their wicked words shall be sufficient proof to condemn their unrighteousness.

4 And as He sowed, some *seeds* fell by the wayside; and the fowls came and completely devoured them.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they did not have much earth; and at once they sprang up because there was no depth to the soil;

6 But when the sun rose up they were scorched, and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 Some fell among thorns; and the thorns grew up and choked them.

8 But other *seeds* fell into rich ground, and brought forth fruit—some a hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 ^{G1}Who has ears to hear, let him hear!

The Reason Yahshua Spoke in Parables

10 Then the disciples came to Him, and asked; Why do You speak to them in parables?

11 ^{G2}He answered, and said to them: Because it has been given to you to know the great secrets of the Kingdom of Yahweh, but to them it has not been given.

12 For whoever has, more will be given to him, and he will have abundantly; but ^{G3}whoever has not, even what he has will be taken away.

13 That is why I speak to them in parables; because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isayah, which says: ¹You will hear without ceasing, but you will not understand. You will see without ceasing, but you will not perceive.

15 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; or they will see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and be healed.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For truly I say to you: ²Many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see what you see, and have not seen; and to hear what you hear, and have not heard.

18 Therefore, hear the parable of the sower!

19 When anyone hears the word of the Kingdom; *the Law and the Prophets*, but does not understand, then comes the wicked *one*, and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside.

20 As for what was sown in stony places, the same is he who hears the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and at once receives it with joy.

21 But since he has no root in himself, *he* endures only for a while; for when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, immediately he is offended.

22 Now that which was sown among the thorns is he who hears the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, but the cares of this world and the

deceitfulness of ^ariches chokes the word; *the teaching of the Law and the Prophets*, and he becomes unfruitful.

23 But that which was sown in the rich ground is he who hears the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and understands; ^bhe also bears fruit, and brings forth—some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

The Parable of the Wheat and the Tares

24 He presented another parable to them, saying: The Kingdom of Yahweh may be compared to a man who sowed worthy seed in his field,

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and ^{G4}sowed tares among the wheat, then went her way.

26 So when the plants grew up, the wheat formed ears of grain and the tares were discovered.

27 Then the servants of the householder went to him, and said; Ruler, did you not sow worthy seed in your field? Where then did the tares come from?

28 He said to them; An enemy has done this. The servants said to him; Do you want us to go and pull them up?

29 But he said; No, or you might root up the wheat while you are pulling out the tares.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers: First gather together the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

31 He presented another parable to them, saying: The Kingdom of Yahweh is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and planted in his field.

32 Though it is indeed the ^{G5}least of all seeds, when it is grown it is the greatest among herbs and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches.

The Parable of the Leaven

33 He spoke another parable to them: The Kingdom of Yahweh is like leaven, which a woman took and mixed within three measures of flour, until all of it was leavened.

Speaking in Parables—Prophecy Fulfilled

34 All these things Yahshua spoke to the multitude in parables; and without a parable He did not speak to them,

35 That it might be fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet, saying: ³I will open My mouth in a parable. I will utter dark sayings—which have been kept secret since the foundation of the world.

a. The unfruitful will be burned. Mattithyah 13:40.

b. You cannot bear fruit alone. Yahchanan 15:4.

G4. He teaches that the righteous and the wicked shall be mixed together, but the faithful must arm themselves with patience and endurance.

G5. This teaches us not to be astonished at the small beginning of the message.

G1. He shows that all men cannot understand these parables and makes His disciples more attentive.

G2. The message is hidden to those who perish.

G3. Even that which he seems to have.

1. Verses 13:14-15—Isayah 6:9-10. 2. Verse 13:17—Daniyl 12:8.

3. Verse 13:35—Psalm 78:2.

The Parable of the Tares Explained

36 Then Yahshua sent the multitude away and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him, and said; Explain to us the parable of the tares in the field.

37 He answered, and said to them: He who sowed the worthy seed is the Son of Man;

38 The field is the world; the worthy seed are ^athe children of the Kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked *one*.

39 ^bThe enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are the malakim.

40 Just as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so will it be at the end of this age.

41 The Son of Man will send out His malakim, and they will gather out of His Kingdom ^{G1}all who cause others to fall away, and those who break the Law of Yahweh,

42 And will cast them into a furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 ^cThen the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

The Parable of Hidden Treasure

44 Again, the Kingdom of Yahweh is like treasure hidden in a field, which, when a man has found *it*, he hides *it again*, and then in his joy goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

The Parable of the Pearl of Great Price

45 Again, the Kingdom of Yahweh is like a merchant looking for fine pearls;

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

The Parable of the Net Cast into the Sea

47 Again, the Kingdom of Yahweh is like a net cast into the sea, which gathered of every kind;

48 Which, when it was full, they hauled it to shore, then sat down, and gathered the clean into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So will it be at the end of the age; the malakim will come out, and separate the wicked from among the just,

50 And will cast *the wicked* into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

The New and Old

51 Yahshua asked them: Have you understood all these things? They said to Him; Yes, Teacher.

52 Then He said to them: Therefore, every scribe; *learned teacher*, instructing about the Kingdom of Yahweh is like a householder who brings out of his treasury *things new*: *Magnifica-*

tion of The Law, and proclaiming the prophecies revealed through The Spirit of Prophecy, and old: The Law, The Prophets, and The Writings.

A Prophet is Rejected in His Own Country

53 When Yahshua had finished these parables, He left that place,

54 And came into His own country. He then taught them in their synagogues, and they were astonished, and said; Where did this *Man* receive this wisdom and *these* acts of power?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called Miriam? And His brothers *called* Yaaqob, Yahseph, Simon and Yahdah?

56 And His sisters, are they not all with us? Where then did this *Man get* all these things?

57 So they were offended by Him. But Yahshua said to them: A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and in his own house.

58 However, He did not do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAP. 14**Yahchanan the Immerser Beheaded**

At that time Herod the tetrarch heard the report about Yahshua,

2 And said to his officials; This is Yahchanan the Immerser! He has risen from the dead, so these acts of power are working *themselves* in him!

3 For Herod had arrested Yahchanan, bound him, and put *him* in prison because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife;

4 For Yahchanan had said to him; It is not Lawful for you to have her.

5 And although he wanted to put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they regarded him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was celebrated, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod;

7 *Who* then promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked for.

8 And she, being previously instructed by her mother, said; Bring Yahchanan the Immerser's head in a charger to me here.

9 Now the king was distressed, but because of his oaths, and because of those who sat with him at the table, he commanded that *it* be brought to *her*.

10 He sent, and beheaded Yahchanan in the prison.

11 Then his head was brought in a charger and given to the girl; she then took *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, took the body and buried it; then *they* went and told Yahshua.

13 When Yahshua heard *this report*, He withdrew from that place by boat, *going* to a deserted

a. You are Servants to whom you obey. Romans 6:16.

b. Acts 13:10.

G1. The wicked who hurt others by their evil example.

c. Revelation 22:14, Deuteronomy 6:25.

place *to be* apart. But when the people heard *about it*, they followed Him on foot from the cities.

Feeding The Five Thousand

14 When Yahshua went out, He saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion for them, and healed their sick.

15 And when it was *becoming* evening, His disciples said to Him; This is a deserted place, and the day is *almost* over. Send the multitude away, so that they may go into the villages and buy themselves some food.

16 But Yahshua said to them: They do not have to leave. You give them something to eat.

17 But they said to Him; We have only five loaves and two fish here.

18 He said: Bring them here to Me.

19 Then He commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass. Taking the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, He blessed, broke, and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples *gave the loaves* to the multitude.

20 And they all ate and were satisfied; and they took up the broken pieces that were left over—twelve baskets full.

21 Now those who had eaten were about five thousand men, apart from women and children.

Yahshua Walks on the Water

22 Immediately Yahshua made the disciples get into the boat and go before Him to the other side, while He sent the multitudes away.

23 And when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up on a mountain by Himself to pray. And when evening had fallen, He was alone there,

24 But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, tossed by the waves; for the wind was blowing against them.

25 Now in the fourth watch of the night; *the watch before daybreak*, Yahshua went to them, walking on the sea.

26 But when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were terrified, and they cried out in fear; It is a spirit!

27 But immediately Yahshua spoke to them, saying: Be of great courage—it is I! Do not be afraid.

28 Then Kepha answered, and said to Him; Teacher, if it is You, tell me to come to You on the water.

29 So He said: Come. And when Kepha came down out of the ship, he walked on the water toward Yahshua.

30 But when he perceived the strong wind *blowing around him*, he was afraid; and, beginning to sink, he cried out; Teacher, save me!

31 Immediately Yahshua stretched out *His* hand and caught him, and said to him: O you

of little faith, why did you doubt?

32 Now when they came aboard the boat, the wind ceased.

33 Then they who were in the boat came and worshiped Him, saying; Of a truth, You are the Son of Yahweh.

34 And when they came to the other side, they landed at Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place recognized Him, they sent out into all that surrounding region, and brought to Him all who were diseased;

36 And begged Him to merely let them touch the tzitzit of His tallit; and as many as touched it were made perfectly well.

CHAP. 15

Defilement Comes Through Breaking The Law of Yahweh—Not Man's Traditions! Do Not Follow Blind Leaders

Then scribes and Pharisees from Yerusaleme came to Yahshua, and said;

2 ^{G1}Why do Your disciples transgress the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat.

3 But He answered, and said to them: And why do you transgress the Laws of Yahweh by your traditions?

4 For Yahweh commanded, saying: ¹Honor your father and your mother; and: He who curses his father or mother, let him be put to death.

5 But you say; If anyone says to his father or mother; Whatever help you might have received from me is qorban; *consecrated to Yahweh—*

6 So he does not dishonor father or mother *by withholding it from them*. In this way you have set aside the Law of Yahweh, for your own tradition!

7 Hypocrites! Well did Isayah prophesy of you, saying:

8 ²These people draw near to Me with their mouth and honor Me with their lips, but have removed their hearts far from Me.

9 ^{G2}But in vain they do worship Me, teaching *as* doctrines the commandments of men.

10 And He called the multitude, and said to them: Hear and understand!

11 It is not what goes into the mouth of a man that defiles a man; but that which comes out of the mouth, this defiles a man.

12 Then His disciples came to Him, and said; Do you know that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But He answered, and said: ^{W1}Every plant, which My Heavenly Father has not planted, will be rooted up.

G1. Men are more strict in observing their own traditions than Yahweh's Laws.

G2. Yahweh will not be honored according to man's fantasy, but detests all righteous intentions which are not grounded in his word (the Law and the Prophets).

W1. That is; Every doctrine.

1. Verse 15:4—Exodus 20:12, Deuteronomy 5:16, Exodus 21:17.
2. Verse 15:8—Isayah 29:13.

G1. They are not worthy of attention.

14 Let them alone. They are ^{G1}blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into the ditch.

15 But Kepha spoke, and said to Him; Explain this parable to us.

16 And Yahshua said: Are you also yet without understanding?

17 Do you not yet understand that whatever enters in at the mouth goes into the stomach, and then is cast out in elimination?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceeds ^{G2}evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies—the *breaking of Yahweh's Law!*

20 These are *the things* which defile a man—but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man.

Faith of the Woman Who Lived in Canaan

21 Then Yahshua left there, and went into the region of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out from that region and cried out to Him, saying; Have mercy on me, O Ruler, Son of David! My daughter is suffering terribly from demon possession!

23 But He did not speak a word to her. Then His disciples came to Him, and said; ^{G3}Send her away, for she is crying out behind us.

24 But He answered, and said: I was not sent, except to the lost sheep of the house of Israyl.

25 Then she came and worshiped Him, saying; Ruler, help me!

26 But He answered, and said: It is not right to take the children's bread, and cast *it* to ^{G4}dogs.

27 And she said; True, Ruler, but the dogs eat those crumbs which fall from their owner's table.

28 Then Yahshua answered, and said to her: O woman, ^{G5}great *is* your ^{W1}faith! May it be to you as you requested. And her daughter was healed from that very hour.

Yahshua Heals to Glorify Yahweh

29 And Yahshua went on from that place, and came near the Sea of Galilee, and went up on the mountain and sat down there.

30 Then great multitudes came to Him, bringing with them the lame, blind, mute, maimed, and many others. They laid them down at Yahshua's feet, and He healed them.

31 The multitudes marveled when they saw the mute speak, the maimed made whole, the lame walking, and the blind seeing; and they glorified Yahweh, the Father of Israyl.

Feeding Four Thousand Men

32 Then Yahshua summoned His disciples, and said: I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now ^{G6}remained with Me three days, and have nothing to eat. I am not willing to send them away fasting, or they will faint along the way.

33 But His disciples said to Him; Where are we to get enough bread in this wilderness to fill such a great multitude?

34 And Yahshua said to them: How many loaves do you have? And they said; Seven, and a few little fish.

35 Then He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground,

36 And He took the seven loaves and the fish and gave thanks, and broke *them*, and gave to His disciples, and the disciples *gave* to the multitude.

37 And they all ate and were satisfied; and they gathered up the broken pieces which were left over—seven baskets full.

38 And those who ate were four thousand men, separate from women and children.

39 Then He sent away the multitude, got into a ship, and came into the territory of Magdala.

CHAP. 16

The Signs of The Times

Then the ^{G7}Pharisees and the Sadducees came to Him, and to test Him, they asked Him to show them a ^{G8}sign from heaven.

2 He answered, and said to them: When it is evening, you say; *It will be fair weather*, for the sky is red.

3 Then in the morning; *It will be stormy weather today*, for the sky is red and threatening. O *you* hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky, but can you not *discern* the ^{G9}signs of the times?

4 ^{W2}A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given to it, except the ^{1,G10}sign of the prophet Yahnah. Then He left them and went away.

The Leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees

5 And when His disciples had come to the other side, they had forgotten to bring bread.

6 And Yahshua said to them: Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees;

7 They discussed this among themselves, and said; *This is* because we did not bring bread.

8 But Yahshua, ^{G11}aware of their discussion, said to them: O you of little faith, why do you discuss among yourselves the fact that you brought no bread?

G2. All sin proceeds from the wickedness of man's imagination.

G3. The disciples were offended at her persistence.

G4. Yahshua calls them dogs or whelps who are strangers to The House of Yahweh.

G5. Yahshua granted her petition, for her faith's sake, and not at the request of His disciples.

W1. Your faith: The reliance on the power and righteousness of Yahweh.

G6. Yahshua cannot forget those who follow Him.

G7. Although the Pharisees and Sadducees did not agree in doctrine, yet they joined together to fight against the truth.

G8. Men tempt Yahweh either by their unbelief or curiosity.

G9. Which pertains to the heavenly and spiritual life.

W2. A righteous generation would seek no further sign, but your wickedness, your love of the world, which is spiritual adultery, blinded your understanding.

G10. Yahshua shall be to them as Yahnah raised up from death.

G11. A token of Yahshua's holiness is to know men's thoughts.

I. Verse 16:4—Yahnah 1:17, Mattithyah 12:39-40.

G1. We may boldly by Yahshua's warning reject and condemn all erroneous doctrine and man's inventions, and should only adhere to the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets). G2. He means anything that originates from man. W1. Flesh and blood; that is, your own reason, or any natural power whatsoever. a. Subject.

G3. Upon that Faith which you have confessed and acknowledged Me; for it is grounded upon the Truth. G4. The power of Satan which depends on cunning and violence.

W2. The gates of hell. As gates and walls were the strength of cities, and as courts of justice were held in their gates, this phrase properly signifies the power and policy of Satan and her instruments.

W3. Shall not prevail against it. Not against the House of Yahweh, so as to destroy it. And they never did.

G5. The preachers of the truth open the gates of heaven with the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), which is the right key, so that where this word (the Law and the Prophets) is not purely taught, there is neither key, nor authority. b. *Clarke's Commentary*, Pages 802-803, says this means we may consider the true house, the House of Yahweh, to mean; and by the keys, the power of admitting into that house, or of preventing any improper person from coming in. In other words, the doctrine of salvation. G6. Because He would instruct them, and not prevent His time.

G7. He would remove from their hearts the false opinion that they had about His Kingdom.

W4. From the elders. The most honorable and experienced man.

W5. The chief priests. Accounted the most religious. W6. And the scribes. The most learned body of men in the nation. Would not one have expected that these should have been the very first to receive Him? But "not many wise, not many noble," were called.

G8. Which signifies an adversary, who resists the will of Yahweh, either out of malice, or rashness and arrogance.

9 Do you not yet understand? *Do you* not remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you gathered up?

10 Nor the seven loaves for the four thousand, and the number of baskets you gathered up?

11 How is it that you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread—but that you should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then they understood that He did not caution them to beware of leaven, but of the ^{G1}teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Kepha Acknowledges Yahshua as Messiah

13 When Yahshua came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying: Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?

14 They said; Some *say you are* Yahchanan, the Immerser, some Yliyah, and others Yerem-yah, or one of the prophets.

15 He said to them: But who do you say that I am?

16 Then Simon Kepha answered, and said; You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Father.

17 Yahshua answered, and said to him; Blessed are you, Simon son of Yahnah, for ^{G2,W1}flesh and blood *only* has not revealed *this* to you, but My ^aFather Who is in heaven.

18 And I also say to you who are Kepha; *whose name means "rock"*: That ^{G3}upon this ^{1a}, Rock, **YAHWEH UNITY**; I will build this house; *family*: ^{1b}*The House of Yahweh*, and the ^{G4,W2}gates of Sheol; *the grave*, ^{W3}will not prevail against it.

19 ^{G5}And I will give the ^{2a}knowledge; *the ^bteachings of the Law and the Prophets*, of the Kingdom of Yahweh to you, and whatever you will ^{2b}declare to be unlawful on earth will be that which has been ^{2b}declared to be unlawful in heaven, and whatever you ^{2c}declare to be Lawful on earth will be that which has been ^{2c}declared to be Lawful in heaven.

20 Then He gave His disciples a ^{G6}strict warning to tell no man that He was Yahshua the Messiah.

21 ^{G7}From that time forward, Yahshua began to reveal to His disciples that He must go to Yerusalem, and suffer many things from the ^{W4}elders, ^{W5}chief priests, and the ^{W6}scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Kepha took Him *aside*, and began to rebuke Him, saying; Yahweh forbid, Teacher! This will not come to pass against You!

23 But He turned, and said to Kepha: You get behind Me, ^{G8}Satan! You are a stumblingblock to Me, for you are not mindful of the things of Yahweh, but *care only* for the things of men.

To Gain Life—Deny Self

24 Then Yahshua said to His disciples: If

1a. Verse 16:18—The Rock: II Samuyl 22:32,47. 1b. Verse 16:18—The House of Yahweh: I Timothy 3:15, Ephesians 2:19-20, I Corinthians 3:9, Chagyah 2:6-9. 2a. Verse 16:19—Greek root *kleio*. Traditionally translated *keys*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 232, shows this word actually means *the entrance into knowledge*. 2b. Verse 16:19—Greek root *duo*. Traditionally translated *bind*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 89, shows this word is correctly translated to *declare to be unlawful*. 2c. Verse 16:19—Greek root *luo*. Traditionally translated *loose*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 385, shows this word is correctly translated to *declare lawful*. Sermon Tape 11-24-90.

anyone will come after Me, then ^{W7}let him deny himself, and take up his yoke, and follow Me.

25 For whoever will ^{G9}save His life will lose it; and whoever will lose his life for My sake will find it.

26 For what has a man profited if he gains the whole world, yet loses his own life? For what will a man give in exchange for his life?

27 ^{W8}For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His malakim; and then He will reward every man according to his works.

Yahshua's Transfiguration

28 Truly I say to you: ^{G10}There are some standing here who will not taste of death, until they perceive in a vision the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom.

CHAP. 17

After six days Yahshua took Kepha, Yaaqob, and Yahchanan his brother, and brought them up onto a high mountain by themselves,

2 ^{G11}And was transfigured; *His appearance changed*, before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothing became as white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared in their vision ^{G12}Mosheh; *representing the Law*, and Yliyah; *representing the Prophets*, talking with Him.

4 Then Kepha spoke, and said to Yahshua; It is wonderful for us to be here! If You are willing, let us make three tabernacles here: one for You, one for Mosheh, and one for Yliyah.

5 While he still spoke, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; then behold, *there was* a voice out of the cloud, which said: This is My ^{G13}beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased. ^{G14}Listen to Him!

6 And when the disciples heard *this*, they were very frightened and ^{G15}fell on their faces.

7 And Yahshua came and touched them, and said: Get up, and do not be afraid.

8 And when they raised up their eyes, they saw no one but Yahshua, only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Yahshua warned them, saying: ^{G16}Tell this vision to no man, until the Son of Man has been raised from the dead.

10 Then His disciples asked him, saying; Why then do the scribes say that Yliyah must come first?

11 Yahshua answered, and said to them: Yliyah truly will come and restore all things.

12 But I say to you; Yliyah; ³*The Strength of Yahweh*, has come already, and they did not recognize him, but did to him whatever they pleased. In the same way, the Son of Man will suffer at their hands.

13 Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them about Yahchanan the Immerser.

Faith as a Grain of Mustard Seed

14 And when they had come to the mul-

3. Verse 17:12—Yliyah: The Strength of Yahweh, which is The Law and The Prophets. See Footnote on Malakayah 4:5.

W7. Let him deny himself, and take up his yoke. A rule that can never be too much observed: let him in all things deny his own will, however pleasing, and do the will of Yahweh, however painful.

G9. That is; Whoever thinks to save himself by forsaking Yahshua Messiah.

W8. When the Son of Man shall come, there is no way to escape the righteous judgment of Yahweh.

G10. This was fulfilled in His resurrection which was as an entry into His kingdom, and was also confirmed by sending the Holy Spirit, by which He performed great miracles.

G11. Yahshua showed them His glory, that they might not think that He suffered because of some weakness, but that he offered up Himself willingly to die.

G12. By these two witnesses are represented the Law and the Prophets, which lead us to Yahshua.

G13. We are reconciled to Yahweh by Yahshua only.

G14. Yahshua is our greatest teacher.

G15. And so worshipped Yahweh.

G16. For men would not have believed them, unless Yahshua had made His glory more manifest by His resurrection.

titude, a man came to Him there, knelt down before Him, and said;

15 Ruler, have mercy on my son, for he is an epileptic and is suffering severely! For he often falls into the fire and often into the water.

16 So I brought him to Your disciples, but they could not cure him.

17 Then Yahshua answered, and said: O ^{G1}faithless and perverse generation, how long will I be with you? How long must I be patient with you? Bring him here to Me.

18 Yahshua rebuked the demon, and the demon left him; and the child was cured from that very moment.

19 Then the disciples came to Yahshua privately, and asked; Why could we not cast him out?

20 And Yahshua said to them: Because of your unbelief. For truly I say to you; If you have ^{G2}faith as a grain of mustard seed, you would say to this mountain; Move from here to there, and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you.

21 ^{W1}But this kind does not go out except by ^{G3}prayer and fasting.

Yahshua Tells of His Death and Resurrection

22 And when they returned to Galilee, Yahshua said to them: The Son of Man will be betrayed into the hands of men;

23 And they will kill Him, and the third day He will be raised again. And they were exceedingly grieved.

Payment of the Half-Shekel Tax

24 And when they came into Capernaum, those who collected the half-shekel tax came to Kepha, and asked; Does not your Teacher pay the temple tax?

25 He said; Yes. And when Kepha came into the house, Yahshua spoke before Kepha did, saying; What do you think, Simon? Of whom do the kings of the earth exact custom or tribute? From their own children, or from strangers?

26 Kepha answered Him; From strangers. Yahshua said to him: Then the children are free.

27 However, so that we may not offend them, go to the sea, cast in a hook, and take the fish that comes up first. When you have opened its mouth, you will find a piece of money *equal to one full shekel*. Take that, and give it to them for Me and you.

CHAP. 18

The Greatest in The Kingdom of Yahweh

At that time the disciples came to Yahshua asking; ^{G4}Who is the greatest in the Kingdom of Yahweh?

2 Then Yahshua called a little child to Him,

and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said: Truly I say to you: Unless you are converted, and ^{G5}become like little children, you will not enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

4 ^{G6}Therefore, whoever humbles himself like this little child, the same is greatest in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

5 Whoever receives one little child like this in My Name, receives Me.

Warning Against Sin!

6 But whoever causes one of these little ones, who believe in Me, to sin, it would be better for him to have a great millstone hung around his neck and be drowned in the depths of the sea.

7 ^{G7}Woe to the world because of temptations to sin! It is necessary that temptations come, but woe to the man through whom the temptation comes!

8 Therefore, if your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut them off and throw *them* from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than to have two hands or two feet and be cast into the fire at the end of the age.

9 And if your eye causes you to sin, pull it out and throw it away from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes and be cast into the fire of Gehenna.

The Parable of The Lost Sheep

10 ^{G8}Beware that you do not despise one of these little ones; for I say to you: In heaven their malakim always see the face of My Father Who is in heaven.

11 The Son of Man has come to save that which was lost;

12 So what do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep, but one of them goes astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine to go search the mountains for the one that has gone astray?

13 And if it should be that he finds it, truly I say to you that he rejoices more over that one, than over the ninety-nine which never strayed.

14 In the same way, it is not the will of your Father Who is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

If Your Brother Sins

15 Moreover, if a brother among you ^{G9}sins, go and prove his guilt to him—privately between you and him. If he listens to you, you have gained your brother.

16 But if he will not listen, *then* take one or two more with you, so that ¹in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 Then if he refuses to listen to them, report this to the ^{W2}called out ones. But if he refuses to

I. Verse 18:16—Deuteronomy 19:15.

G1. He speaks chiefly to the Scribes, who began to brag, as if they had now gotten the victory over Yahshua because His disciples were not able to do this miracle.

G2. By this he means that they should do things by their faith that should seem to be impossible.

W1. This kind of demons do not go out except by prayer and fasting. Here is a testimony of the effective power of fasting, when added to fervent prayer! Some kinds of demons the Apostles had cast out before this without fasting.

G3. The best remedy to strengthen the weak faith is prayer, which when fasting is added to it, as a help to the same.

G4. They seek for the reward before they have fully qualified; and because they should have received one another, they were ambitious and despisers of their brethren. I Corinthians 14:20.

G5. Not in lack of discretion, but that they not seek to advance themselves to worldly honors.

G6. He calls them little children now, who humble themselves with all humility and subjection. Yahchanaan Mark 9:42. Luke 17:1.

G7. Yahshua warns His own to take heed that they not draw back from Him because of any evil rumors or offense that man can bring forth.

G8. Seeing Yahweh has commanded His malakim to take charge of His children, the wicked may be assured that if they despise them, Yahweh will revenge their cause.

G9. Where you may be offended, He speaks of secret or particular sins, and not of those open or known to others.

W2. Tell it to the elders of the House of Yahweh. Lay the whole matter open before those who watch over you and his soul. If all this accomplishes nothing, have no further fellowship with him.

listen to the called out ones, let him be considered by *all of you* as a heathen and a publican.

Bound or Loosed in Heaven and Earth

18 ¹Truly I say to you: Whatever you declare to be unlawful on earth is that which has been declared unlawful in heaven, and whatever you declare to be Lawful on earth will be that which has been declared Lawful in heaven.

Bound on Earth by Yahshua's Authority

19 Again I say to you: If two of you agree on earth, which concerns anything that they may ask, it will be done for them by My Father Who is in heaven.

20 For when two or three are gathered together in My Name, I am there in the midst of them.

The Parable of Not Forgiving Your Brother

21 Then Kepha came to him, and asked; Teacher, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? For seven times?

22 Yahshua said to him: I do not say to you, for seven times, but for ^{G1}seventy times seven!

23 For this reason: The Kingdom of Yahweh is like a certain king who wanted to bring *his* accounts with his servants *up to date*.

24 And when he began to take accounting, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents; *a debt of a monumental sum*.

25 But since he was not able to pay, his ruler commanded him to be sold, with his wife, his children, and everything that he possessed, and payment to be made.

26 At that, the servant fell down before him, saying; Ruler, have patience with me, and I will pay you everything!

27 Then the ruler of that servant took pity on him, let him go, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant, *as he* went out, found one of his fellow servants who owed him one hundred denarii; *a debt of a trivial sum*. He grabbed him by the throat, and said; Pay me what you owe!

29 Then his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and earnestly begged him, saying; Have patience with me, and I will pay you everything!

30 But he would not; instead he had him put into prison until he should pay the debt.

31 When his fellow servants saw what had taken place, they were deeply distressed, and went and told their ruler all that had been done.

32 Then his ruler, after he had summoned him, said to him; You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you implored me;

33 And should you not have had pity on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?

34 And his ruler was angry, and handed him over to the examiners until he should pay all that he owed.

35 So also will My Heavenly Father deal with you, if you do not forgive your brother his trespasses; *offenses, shortcomings, and sins*, everyone of you, with all your heart.

CHAP. 19

Yahshua's Teachings—Marriage and Divorce

When Yahshua had finished these sayings, He left Galilee and came to the region of Yahdah beyond Yordan;

2 And great multitudes followed Him; and He healed them there.

3 The Pharisees also came to Him, and ^{W1}tested Him, saying; Is it Lawful for a man to divorce his wife for ^{W2}any reason?

4 He answered, and said to them: Have you not read that ²He Who made them at the beginning made them male and female;

5 And said: ³Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother, and he will be united to his wife (wives), and they, according to the Law, shall be ^{G2}one flesh?

6 So, are they not, according to the Law, therefore one flesh? Therefore, what Yahweh has joined together, let no man put apart.

7 They said to Him; Why did Mosheh then command a man to ⁴give his wife a certificate of divorce, and send her away?

8 He said to them: ^{W3}Mosheh, because of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to divorce your wives; but from the beginning this was not so.

9 And I say to you: ⁵Whoever divorces his wife, except for *the cause* of fornication; if she marries another, she commits adultery. Also, he who marries her who is divorced commits adultery.

10 His disciples said to Him; If the case of a man with his wife is like that, it is better not to marry.

11 But He said to them: All *men* cannot accept this saying, except to whom it has been given.

12 For there are some eunuchs who have been born *incapable of marriage* from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who have been disabled by men, and some refuse to marry for the sake of the Kingdom of Yahweh. He who is able to receive this, let him accept *it*.

Yahshua Blesses the Little Children

13 Then little children were brought to Him, that He might put *His* hands on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Yahshua said: Allow little children, and do not forbid them to come to Me; for of such is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

15 And He laid *His* hands on them, then

2. Verse 19:4—Genesis 1:27. 3. Verse 19:5—Genesis 2:24. 4. Verse 19:7—Deuteronomy 24:1-4. 5. Verse 19:9—Divorces his wife: Yahshua is saying that except for the case of fornication, men divorce their wives so that they may marry another woman.

W1. The Pharisees came tempting Him, trying to make Him contradict Mosheh.

W2. For every cause. That is, for anything which he dislikes in her. This the scribes allowed.

G2. They that before were as two, shall be now in unity.

W3. Why did Mosheh command? Yahshua replies, "Mosheh permitted," not commanded, "it, because of the hardness of your hearts," because neither your fathers nor you could bear the more excellent way.

G1. We must be continually ready to forgive and be forgiven.

1. Verse 18:18—See Footnotes on Mattithyah 16:19.

went on from there.

Enter Life—Keep Yahweh's Laws

16 And behold, one came to Him, and said; Teacher, what righteous thing may I do, so that I may have ^aeternal life?

17 But He said to him: ^{G1}Why do you question Me about righteousness? There is only One Who is the standard of perfection, and that is Yahweh; so if you would enter into life, keep the ¹Laws of Yahweh.

18 He then asked *Yahshua*; Which *ones*? *Yahshua* said: ²You shall not ^bmurder. You shall not ^ccommit adultery. You shall not ^dsteal. You shall not bear false testimony.

19 Honor your ^efather and mother, and; ³You shall ^flove your neighbor as yourself.

20 The young man said to Him; ^{G2}All these things I have kept from my youth up; what do I yet lack?

21 *Yahshua* said to him: If you want to come to the perfection of *Yahweh*, go and ^gsell ^{4a}of what you have, and ^{4b}give your *third* tithe for the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and you will be ^{4c}walking in *Yahweh's* ways, and following Me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, ^{W1,G3}he went away in sorrow, for he had great possessions.

23 Then *Yahshua* said to His disciples: Truly I say to you: It will be hard for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of *Yahweh*.

24 Again I say to you: It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a ^{rich}man to enter into the Kingdom of *Yahweh*.

With Yahweh All Things Are Possible

25 When His disciples heard *this*, they were greatly amazed, and said; Who then can be saved?

26 But *Yahshua*, looking at *them*, said to them: ^{G4}With men this is impossible, but with *Yahweh* all things are possible.

Rewards in The Kingdom

27 Then *Kepha* answered, and said to Him; Behold, we have forsaken everything, and followed You. What will we receive for this?

28 And *Yahshua* said to them: Truly I say to you: In the Messianic Restoration, when the Son of Man will sit upon the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of *Israyl*.

29 ^{G5}And everyone who has forsaken houses, brothers, sisters, father or mother, children or lands, for My Name's sake, will receive a hundredfold, and will inherit everlasting life.

The First Last—The Last First

30 However, many *who are* first will be last, and many *who are* last will be first;

CHAP. 20

For the Kingdom of *Yahweh* is like a householder who set out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard.

2 And when he had made an agreement with the laborers for one denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 Then he went out about the third hour; *about 9:00 in the morning*, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And he said to them; You also go to work in the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hours; *about noon and 3:00 in the afternoon*, and did the same.

6 And about the eleventh hour; *about 5:00*, he went out, and found others standing idle, and said to them; Why are you standing here, idle all day?

7 They said to him; Because no man has hired us. He said to them; You also go to work in the vineyard, and whatever is right, *that* you will receive.

8 So when evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his steward; *manager of his house*; Summon the laborers, and give them *their* wages, beginning with the last, *and ending* with the first.

9 And when those who had been hired at the eleventh hour; *about 5:00 in the afternoon*, came, each of them received a denarius.

10 Now when the first came, they expected that they would receive more, but each of them also received one denarius.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the householder,

12 Saying; These last *men* have *only* worked one hour, and you have made them equal to us, but we have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said; Friend, I did you no injustice. Did you not agree with me for one denarius?

14 Take *what belongs to you*, and go. I choose to give to the last what I also give to you.

15 Is it not Lawful for me to do what I please with my own? Why be ^{G6}jealous because I am generous?

16 So the last will be first, and the first last; for many are called, ^{W2}but few chosen.

Yahshua Foretells His End the Third Time

17 And as *Yahshua* was going up to *Yerusalem*, He took the twelve disciples aside along the way, and said to them:

18 Behold, we are going up to *Yerusalem*, and the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and to the scribes; and they will condemn Him to death.

a. Mattithyah 19:17.

G1. He spoke this that this man might learn to examine himself.

b. If a seed is sown and not watered, it dies. I Corinthians 3:6, Mattithyah 11:5. The Kingdom of *Yahweh* preached to poor. They must come here to hear it.

c. Word #3431, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to commit adultery. Revelation 2:22.

d. Third Tithes. Deuteronomy 14:28-29. *Yahweh* is Lawgiver. Yaaqob 4:12. One Lawgiver, He has already designated third tithes in the Law. Deuteronomy 26:12-13.

e. Honor *Yahweh* your Heavenly Father as well, by paying your tithes, and always doing those things that are pleasing in His sight. I *Yahchanan* 3:22, Proverbs 3:9, Leviticus 27:30.

f. Yaaqob 2:14,24,26. Faith without works.

G2. He boasts much because as yet he had not examined himself.

g. Sell of your possessions and give to the poor. The Law of third tithe is for that purpose. This man had not kept this Law. Deuteronomy 14:28. For the poor. Leviticus 27:31-34. If he would at all redeem it. You will have treasure and in this manner you will follow Me.

W1. The young man went away, not willing to have salvation at so high a price.

G3. Showing how love for riches will hinder a man.

G4. Who can frame men's hearts, so that they shall not set their minds on their riches. *Yahchanan* Mark 10:28; Luke 18:28.

G5. The peace of mind which *Yahweh's* children feel even in their afflictions is a 100 fold more worthy than all worldly treasures.

G6. Or envious because of my mercy. Deuteronomy 15:18.

W2. But few are chosen. Only those who obey it (The Law).

I. Verse 19:17—*Yahshua* Messiah is telling this man not only to keep the Ten Commandments, but the entire Law of *Yahweh* as well. This fact is proven in Mattithyah 19:21, *Yahchanan* Mark 10:21, and Luke 18:22, where *Yahshua* Messiah tells this man that in addition to keeping the Ten Commandments, if he wants to attain eternal life, he must diligently keep the Law of the Third Tithe. The Law of the Third Tithe (Deuteronomy 14:28-29 and Deuteronomy 26:12-15) is not one of the Ten Commandments, but rather, it is one of the 613 Laws of *Yahweh*. 2. Verse 19:18—Exodus 20:13-16, Deuteronomy 5:17-20. 3. Verse 19:19—Leviticus 19:18. 4a. Verse 19:21—Greek phrase *sou ta uparchonta*. Traditionally translated in all other translations as *your possessions* or *what you have*, leaving out the word of. All original Greek manuscripts of this verse show the word of to be in this phrase, and verify that it is correctly translated of *what you have*. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures*, Matthew 19:21. 4b. Verse 19:21—Greek *dos*. Traditionally translated give. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 145, shows this word is correctly translated give *your third tithe*. 4c. Verse 19:21—Hebrew *halak*. Traditionally translated come. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, page 234, shows that this word should be translated walking in *Yahweh's* ways. 5. Verse 19:24—Mattithyah 6:24.

19 They will hand Him over to the Gentiles to mock, to scourge, and to impale; but the third day He will be raised up.

Whoever Will Be Greatest Among You

20 Then the mother of Zabdyah's sons came to Him with her sons, worshiped *before Him*, and wanted to make a request of Him.

21 He said to her: What do you want? She said to Him; Grant that these two sons of mine may be seated in Your Kingdom, one on Your right hand and one on Your left hand.

22 But Yahshua answered, and said: You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink of the cup that I will drink from, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They said to Him; We are able.

23 So He said to them: You will indeed drink from My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with. But ^{G1}to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but is for those for whom it is prepared by My Father.

24 But when the ten heard *this*, they were indignant at the two brothers.

25 But Yahshua summoned them, and said: You know that the rulers of the Gentiles exercise control over them, and they who are greater *still* exercise authority over them.

26 But this must not be so among you; for whoever will be great among you, let him be your ^{W1}servant.

27 And whoever will be first among you, he must be your slave;

28 Just as the Son of Man did not come to be waited on, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.

Healing by the Road from Yericho

29 And as they left Yericho, a great multitude followed Him.

30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the wayside, when they heard that Yahshua was passing by, cried out, saying; Have mercy on us, O Ruler, Son of David!

31 Then the multitude rebuked them for they would not be quiet; but they cried out the more; Have mercy on us, O Ruler, Son of David!

32 Then Yahshua stopped, summoned them, and said; What do you want Me to do for you?

33 They said to Him; Ruler, let our eyes be opened.

34 So Yahshua had pity, and touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.

CHAP. 21

Yahshua's Entry into Yerusalem

And when they drew near Yerusalem and had reached Bethphage, at the Mount of Olives, then Yahshua sent two disciples,

2 And said to them: Go into the village opposite you, and at once you will find a donkey, and a colt with her. Loose *them* and bring *them* to Me.

3 And if anyone says anything to you, you will say; The Teacher has need of them; and immediately he will send them.

4 All this was done to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet, saying:

5 ¹Rejoice greatly, O daughter of ^{G2}Zion! Shout *for joy*, O ^{G3}daughter of Yerusalem! Behold, your King comes to you. He is *just and having salvation*, lowly, and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey.

6 And the disciples went and did as Yahshua commanded them;

7 They brought the donkey and the colt and placed their cloaks on them, and He sat on them.

8 And a very great multitude spread their cloaks on the road, while others cut branches from the trees and laid them on the road.

9 ^{G4}And the multitudes that went before *Him* and who followed *behind him*, cried out, saying; Hosanna to the Son of David! *Save us now, O Son of David!* ²Blessed is He Who comes in the Name of ^{G5}Yahweh! Hosanna in the highest!

10 And as He entered Yerusalem, all the city was stirred *with excitement*, and asked; Who is this?

11 And the multitude said; This is Yahshua, the Prophet from Nazareth of Galilee.

Yahshua Cleanses the Outer Court

12 ³Then Yahshua went into *the* ^{G6}sacred precincts of The House of Yahweh, and thrust out all those who sold and bought in the sacred precincts, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, with the seats of those who sold doves;

13 And said to them: It is written! ^{4a}My House will be called The House of Prayer; but you have made it a ^{4b, G7, W2}den of thieves!

14 And the blind and the lame came to Him in the sacred precincts; and He healed them.

15 When the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things which He did, and the people crying out in the sacred precincts, saying; Hosanna to the Son of David; they were very displeased,

16 And said to Him; Do You hear what they are saying? Yahshua said to them: Yes. Have you never read; ⁵Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings You have brought perfect praise?

1. Verse 21:5—Zecharyah 9:9. 2. Verse 21:9—Psalm 118:26. 3. Verse 21:12—This was not The House proper, which included the Vestibule (Porch), Holy Place, and Most Holy Place. Yahshua did not have access to those areas, since He was not an Aaronite. The buying and selling was carried on in the Outer Courts, which the Temple Authorities did not consider to be holy. 4a. Verse 21:13—A House of Prayer: Isayah 56:7. 4b. Verse 21:13—A Den of Thieves: Yeremyah 7:11. 5. Verse 21:16—Psalm 8:2, Septuagint Version (LXX).

G2. That is; The city Zion, or Yerusalem.

G3. It is a manner of speech called an anecdote, where one thing stands for another.

G4. Which is to say, I pray, desiring Yahweh to succeed and send abundant success to the Messiah.

G5. For Yahweh Who is in heaven, is the only one able to save.

G6. In the porch or entry into the Temple.

G7. Under the presence of religious hypocrites who seek their own gain and rob Yahweh of His true worship. W2. A den of thieves. A proverbial expression for a harbor of wicked men.

G1. Yahweh My Father has not given Me charge to bestow offices of honor now, but to be an example of humility unto all.

W1. Your minister. That is, your servant.

17 He then left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and He lodged there.

The Fig Tree and its Lesson

18 Now in the morning as He was returning to the city, He was hungry,

19 And when He saw a fig tree along the way, He went to it. But *when He* found nothing but leaves on it, He said to it: May fruit never grow on you again! And the fig tree withered at once.

20 When the disciples saw *this*, they marveled, saying; How soon the fig tree withered away!

21 Yahshua answered, and said to them: Truly I say to you; If you have faith and do not doubt, you will not only do what was done to the fig tree, but also if you ^{G1}say to this mountain; Be taken up and cast into the sea! it would be done.

22 And all things, whatever you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive.

Yahshua's Authority Challenged

23 And when He came into the sacred precincts, the chief priests and elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching, and said; By what authority are You doing these things? and: Who gave You this authority?

24 Yahshua answered, and said to them: I will also ask you one thing, and if you answer me, then I, in turn, will tell you by what authority I am doing these things:

25 Where did Yahchanan's *authority* to baptize come from—from Yahweh or from men? Then they reasoned among themselves, saying; If we say: From Yahweh—He will say to us: Then why did you not believe him?

26 ^{G2}But if we say: From men—then the people would rise against us, for all regard Yahchanan as a prophet.

27 So they answered Yahshua, and said; We cannot tell You. Then He said to them: Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.

The Parable of the Two Sons

28 Now see what you think? A man had two sons, so he went to the first, and said; Son, go work today in my vineyard.

29 He answered, and said; I will not, but afterward he repented, and went.

30 Then he went to the second, and said the same thing. And he answered, and said; ^{W1}I go, father, but he did not go.

31 Which of those two did the will of *his* father? They said to Him; The first. Yahshua said to them: Truly I say to you that the publicans and the harlots go into the Kingdom of Yahweh before you.

32 For Yahchanan came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him. But the publicans and the harlots believed him; and even after you saw *this*, you did not repent

afterward—so that you might believe him.

The Parable of the Wicked Tenants And The Stone the Builders Rejected

33 Hear another parable: There was a certain householder who planted a ^{G3}vineyard, ^{G4}fenced it, dug out a winepress in it, built a tower, and leased it out to tenants; then *he* went into a far country.

34 When the time came to harvest the grapes, he sent his servants to the tenants, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 But the tenants seized his ^{G5}servants. They beat one, killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more in number than the first time; but they did the same thing to them.

37 Then last of all he sent his ^{G6}son to them, saying; They will reverence my son.

38 But when the tenants saw the son, they said among themselves; This is the heir! Come, let us kill him, and let us seize his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, cast *him* out of the vineyard, and killed *him*.

40 Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those tenants?

41 They said to Him, He will destroy those men with a miserable death, and will lease out *his* vineyard to other tenants, who will give him his fruits in their seasons.

42 Yahshua said to them: Have you never read in the Scriptures; ¹The stone which the ^{W2}builders rejected, has become the ^{W3}Headstone of the corner? This is Yahweh's doing! It is marvelous in our eyes!?

43 ^{W4}Therefore I say to you: ^{W5}The Kingdom of Yahweh will be taken from you, and given to a ²people of the same habit, but from a foreign land; *and they* will bring forth the fruits of it.

44 And whoever falls on this stone will be broken; and on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder.

45 Now when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard His parables, they perceived that He spoke about them;

46 But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitudes, because they regarded Him as a prophet.

CHAP. 22

The Parable of the Wedding Feast and Those Who Were Not Worthy to Attend

And Yahshua answered, and spoke to them again by parables, and said:

2 The Kingdom of Yahweh is compared to a certain king who gave a ^awedding feast for his son;

3 And *he* sent out his servants to summon

I. Verse 21:42—Psalm 118:22-23. 2. Verse 21:43—Greek *ethnos*. Traditionally translated *people* or *nations*. Word #1484, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows that this word is correctly translated a *people of the same habit, but in a foreign land*.

G3. The vineyard is the people whom Yahweh had called out.

G4. Used all means to preserve it, and to make it truthful.

G5. The prophets.

G6. Yahshua Messiah.

W2. The builders, namely the scribes and priests whose office it was to build up The House of Yahweh.

W3. Is become the head of the corner or the chief cornerstone; He has become the foundation of The House of Yahweh, on which the whole building rests.

W4. Because you reject this cornerstone.

W5. The Kingdom of Yahweh, that is, the Law and the Prophets.

G1. Which thing seems to be impossible.

G2. The hypocrites fear man more than Yahweh.

W1. He answered: "I go, ruler," but he did not go. The scribes and Pharisees professed the greatest readiness and zeal in the service of Yahweh, but their profession was contradicted by their actions.

a. This takes place on Yahweh Shammah.

G1. Yahshua warns the Yahdaim about their ingratitude and obstinate malice, in that they rejected the mercy of Yahweh, which was so plentifully offered unto them.
a. Yahchanan 6:44.

b. Acts 7:51-53. Which of the Prophets have you not persecuted?

G2. Yahweh extremely punishes such ingratitude.

c. Why? Were they murderers, haters, whoremongers, godworshippers (worshippers of elohim)?

G3. The ingratitude of those who are called but did not respond, cannot cause Yahweh's mercy and His holy gifts to perish, which He has prepared for His people.

G4. In the House of Yahweh the hypocrites (tares) are mixed with the righteous (wheat).

W1. The guests, the members of The House of Yahweh.

G5. He does not have a pure heart and upright conscience, which results from The Faith.

G6. Although Yahweh allows hypocrites in His House for a time, yet He knows how to test them and send them out.

d. Revelation 19:8. Righteousness. Deuteronomy 6:25.

e. Goats. Mattithyah 7:21, 25:32.

G7. By the outward and general calling.

G8. As regarding the outward quality, whether a man is rich or poor.

f. Taxes.

W2. Give, therefore, you Pharisees, to Caesar the things which you yourselves acknowledge to be Caesar's; and you Herodians, while you are zealous for Caesar, see that you give to Yahweh the things that are Yahweh's.

^{G1}those who were invited to the wedding; but they would not come.

4 He sent out other servants again, saying; Tell those who are ^acalled: Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready. Come to the marriage.

5 But they did not take it seriously, and went their ways—one went to his farm, another to his business,

6 While the remainder seized his ^bservants, beat *them* brutally, and killed *them*.

7 So when the king heard *of this*, he was angry; and he ^{G2}sent out his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then he said to his servants; The wedding is ready, but those who were invited ^cwere not worthy.

9 Therefore, go into the highways, and as many as you can find, invite to the marriage.

10 ^{G3}So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all, as many as they found, ^{G4}both evil and righteous; so the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 But when the king came in to see the ^{W1}guests, he saw there a man who ^{G5}did not have on a wedding garment;

12 And he said to him; Friend, ^{G6}how did you get in here without having a ^dwedding garment? But the man had nothing to say.

13 Then the king said to the servants; Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness. There will be weeping and ^egnashing of teeth;

14 For many are ^{G7}called, but few *are* chosen.

The Pharisees Set a Trap

Render to Caesar—Render to Yahweh

15 Then the Pharisees went out and plotted together how they might entangle Yahshua in what *He* said.

16 So they sent out their *own* disciples, with the Herodians, to Him, saying; Teacher, we know that You are true, and teach the way of Yahweh in truth, without worrying about what people think, because You are ^{G8}not a respecter of the persons of men.

17 Therefore, tell us, what do you think? Is it Lawful to pay ^ftribute to Caesar, or not?

18 But Yahshua perceived their wickedness, and said: Why test Me, you hypocrites?

19 Show Me the tribute money. And they brought a denarius to Him.

20 He said to them: Whose picture is this, and whose name *is written beneath it*?

21 They said to Him; Caesar's. Then He said to them: ^{W2}Render therefore to Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and to Yahweh the things that are Yahweh's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they

were amazed, left Him, and went their way.

The Sadducees Set a Trap The Question of The Resurrection

23 The same day the Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection, came to Him and asked Him,

24 Saying; Teacher, Mosheh said: 'If a man dies having no children, his ^{G9}brother must marry his widow to produce children for the brother.

25 Now there were seven brothers among us; the first *brother* died after he had married a wife, but having no children, left his wife to his brother.

26 The same thing came to pass with the second *brother*, the third *brother*, and finally to all seven.

27 Last of all, the woman died also.

28 Now in the resurrection, whose wife of the seven *brothers* will she be, for they all married her?

29 Yahshua answered, and said to them: ^{W3,G10}You are ^adeceived, *because you* do not know the Scriptures, ^{W4}nor the power of Yahweh.

30 For in the resurrection they do not repeatedly marry to beget children to preserve their lineage, ²for they are now Priests of Yahweh *Who is* in heaven.

31 But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by Yahweh, saying;

32 ³*I am* the Heavenly Father of your fathers, the Father of Abraham, the Father of Isaac, and the Father of Yaaqob. Yahweh is not the Heavenly Father of the dead, but of the living.

33 When the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at His teaching.

The Scribes Set a Trap The Greatest Commandment In The Law

34 But when the Pharisees heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, they came together,

35 And one of them, a lawyer; *an expert in the Law of Yahweh*, asked *Him a question* to test Him, saying;

36 Teacher, what *is* the greatest commandment in the Law?

37 Yahshua said to him: ⁴You must love Yahweh your Father with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.

38 This is the first and greatest commandment.

39 And the second is like it: ⁵You shall love your ^hneighbor as yourself.

40 On these two commandments ⁱhang; *depend*, all the Law and the Prophets.

1. Verse 22:24—Deuteronomy 25:5-10. 2. Verse 22:30—Yechetzqyah 44:22. 3. Verse 22:32—Exodus 3:6,15. 4. Verse 22:37—Deuteronomy 6:5. 5. Verse 22:39—Leviticus 19:18.

G9. By brother He means the next kinsman that lawfully might marry her.

W3. You err, not knowing the scriptures, which plainly assert a resurrection.

G10. Where Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) is not preached and understood, there reigns blindness and error.

g. Err.

W4. Nor the power of Yahweh, which is well able to effect it. How many errors flow from the same source?

h. Mattithyah 12:48. Leviticus 19:18.

i. This scripture does not say: "these do away with all the Law and the Prophets."

**Yahshua Sets His Own Trap
How Can David Call The Messiah Ruler
And King—And He Be His Own Son?**

41 While the Pharisees were assembled together, Yahshua asked them,

42 Saying: What do you think of the Messiah—whose Son is He? They said to Him; *The Son of David.*

43 He then asked them: Why does David then, in the ^{G1}Spirit, call Him Ruler and King? For David said;

44 ¹Yahweh said to my ^aRuler and King: ^bSit at My ^{G2}right hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool.

45 If David then calls Him Ruler and King, how is He his Son?

46 And no man was able to answer Him a word, nor from that day on did anyone dare to question Him anymore.

CHAP. 23

Warning Against Futile Practices Titles in The House of Yahweh Woe to the Scribes and Pharisees

Then Yahshua spoke to the multitudes and to His disciples,

2 Saying: The scribes and the Pharisees are ^{G3}appointed to Mosheh's office; *teachers of Yahweh's Law,*

3 Therefore, ^{G4}obey and practice everything they tell you to observe, but do not imitate their works; for they preach but they do not practice!

4 For they tie up heavy burdens, hard to be carried, and lay *them* upon men's shoulders, but they *themselves* would not lift a finger to move them.

5 But all the works they do *are practiced* to be seen by men. They widen their phylacteries, and lengthen the tzitzit on their tallits.

6 They love the best places at feasts, the front seats in the synagogues,

7 Being greeted in the markets, and being called by men; Rabbi! Rabbi!

8 ^{G5}But you are not to be called Rabbi; for One is the Great One *over you, and that is Messiah,* and all of you are brothers.

9 ^{G6}And you must not ²pray to or worship any *man* on earth as a "Father", for you have only One Father, Who is in heaven.

10 And do not be called rulers, for One *under Yahweh* is your Ruler—the Messiah.

11 But he who is ^{G7}greatest among you will be your servant.

12 Whoever will ^cexalt himself will be abased, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.

13 But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,

hypocrites! ^{G8,G9}You shut the door of the Kingdom of Yahweh in men's faces; for you yourselves will not go in, nor will you allow those who do come, to go in.

14 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, and then make a show with long prayers! For this, you will receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel land and sea to win one convert, and when he is won, you make him twice as much the son of the grave as yourselves.

16 Woe to you, blind guides, who say; Whoever binds *an oath* by the temple, it is not binding; but whoever binds an oath by the gold in the temple, he is obligated.

17 Blind fools! Which *is* greater: the gold or the altar which sanctifies the gold?

18 Again: ^{G10}Whoever binds *an oath* by the altar, it is not binding; but whoever binds *an oath* by the offering on it, he is obligated.

19 Blind fools! Which *is* greater: the offering or the altar which sanctifies the offering?

20 Therefore, whoever binds *an oath* by the altar, binds by it and everything on it;

21 Whoever binds *an oath* by the temple, binds by it and Him Who dwells there;

22 And he who binds *an oath* by heaven, binds by the throne of Yahweh, and by Him Who sits upon it.

23 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithes on 'mint, anise, and cumin, but have neglected the more important *matters of the Law*—judgment, mercy, and ^{a,h}faith. *Tithing* you ought to have done, without leaving the other undone.

24 *You* blind guides, who ^{G11}strain at a gnat, then swallow a camel!

25 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and plate, but inside they are full of extortions; *unlawful compulsions, blackmail, and incontinence; greed; unrestrained lack of contentment.*

26 *You* blind Pharisee! First cleanse the inside of the cup and plate, so that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 ^{G12}Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed sepulchers which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead *men's* bones and all uncleanness.

28 In the same way, you appear outwardly righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and the ^bbreaking of Yahweh's Law.

29 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ^{w1}You build the tombs of the prophets, and decorate the sepulchers of the righteous,

30 And say; If we had been *living* in the days of our fathers, we would have had no part with them in the killing of the prophets.

31 ^{G13}In saying that, you ^{w2}witness against yourselves that you are the children of those who murdered the prophets.

G8. You withhold the pure religion and knowledge of Yahweh when men are ready to embrace it. Luke 20:46-47.
G9. Which have now their foot within the doors.

G10. And make it to be taken as a holy thing, because of your tradition; here Yahshua shows that man's doctrine does not only obscure the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets), but is contrary to it.

f. All garden produce.
g. And all that is the content of the Faith. Faith is Truth. Isayah 33:6.

h. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G Abbott-Smith, Page 362, shows this word means The Faith. Codex Sinaiticus.

G11. You seek to stop that which is not against Yahweh's Laws, and let pass that which is.

G12. You seek how to get esteem from men and care not whether you are righteous or not.

i. The King James version says iniquity. Words #458 and 459, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means not subject to the Law. Thus, their teacher is Satan. Romans 6:16

W1. You build the tombs of the prophets. And that is all; for you neither observe their sayings nor imitate their actions.

G13. It is not only recently that your nation has become cruel against the servants of Yahweh, and therefore it is no marvel that the children of such murderers mistreat the Prophets.

W2. Therefore you testify against yourselves. By your smooth words, as well as devilish actions, you are the genuine sons of those who killed the prophets of their own times, while they professed the utmost veneration for those of past ages.

G1. By the spirit of prophecy speaking of the kingdom of Yahshua.

a. The King James version uses Lord, Lord is listed as Word #2962, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, and means ruler.

b. Acts 2:34-36. Not Malak. Hebrews 1:13. When was he set there? Hebrews 10:13.

G2. By the right hand is signified the authority and power which Yahweh gives His Son Yahshua in making Him His King and High Priest over His House.

G3. And teach the faith given to Mosheh by Yahweh.

G4. According to the Law given through Mosheh, which they read, but not that tradition which they teach by their own authority.

G5. Yahshua does not forbid giving just honor to Magistrates and Rulers, but condemns selfish ambition and seeking superiority over our brothers.

G6. The Pharisees were called fathers, and the Scribes were called doctors.

c. Word #3762, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning certain other men, women or things.

d. Honor your Father and Mother. Mattithyah 19:19.

G7. The highest dignity in the House of Yahweh is not rulership, but ministry and service.

e. How? By rejecting the Law? See Verse 23.

1. Verse 22:44—Psalm 110:1. 2. Verse 23:9—Hebrew word *qara*. Traditionally translated call. The *Salkinson Hebrew Manuscript of the New Testament*, Mattithyah 23:9, and *A Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1252, show this word is correctly translated pray to or worship. Sermon Tape 6-22-91.

32 Make complete then the measure of your fathers!

33 Serpents! Brood of vipers! How will you escape the sentence of Gehenna?

34 ^{G1}On this account, behold, I send to you prophets, wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them you will kill and impale, *some* of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city;

35 So that upon you may come all the ^arighteous blood shed upon the ^{1a}whole earth, from the ^{1b}blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zecharyah, the son of Berechyah, whom you murdered between the porch and the altar.

36 Truly I say to you: All these things will come upon this generation.

Yahshua Laments Over Yerusalem

37 O Yerusalem! Yerusalem! *You* who murder the prophets and stone those who are sent to you! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under *her* wings—but you were not willing!

38 ^{W1}Behold! Your house is left to you deserted!

39 For I say to you: From this moment you will not see Me, until you say: ²Blessed is He Who comes in the Name of Yahweh!

CHAP. 24

Yahshua Tells the Disciples Of the Destruction of the Temple

Yahshua went out and was leaving the House of Yahweh, when His disciples came to show *Him* the buildings of the House of Yahweh.

2 But Yahshua said to them: Do you see all these things? Truly I say to you: ^bThere will not be one stone left *sitting on top of* another, which will not be thrown down.

The Signs of The Times And The End of The Age

3 Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying; Tell us, when will these things be? What *will be* the sign of Your coming and the end of the age?

4 Yahshua answered, and said to them: Be on guard, so that no man deceives you;

5 For ^cmany will come ^dagainst My Name, saying: ^eI am anointed to *preach salvation!*—and will ^fdeceive many.

6 And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all *these* things must come to pass. But the end is not yet.

7 For nations will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be ^gfamines,

and ^hpestilences; *disease epidemics*, and earthquakes in place after place:

8 All these *are* the ⁱfirst half of the sorrows; *tribulation!*

9 ^{G2}Then they will ^{w2}hand you over to be afflicted, and ¹will kill you; and ¹you will be hated above all peoples for My Name's sake.

10 And then will the many be offended; *fall away*, and will betray one another, and will hate one another;

11 And many ¹false prophets will rise, and will deceive the many.

12 And because ^miniquity; *the breaking of Yahweh's Law*, ⁿwill abound, the ^{G3}love of the many will grow cold.

13 But he who endures until the end, the same will be saved.

14 And this message of the Kingdom will be ^opreached to all the world ^pby the one ^qwho bears witness to all nations; and then the end will come.

The Abomination of Desolation

15 Therefore, when you will see ³The Lord of Heaven; *the Abomination of Desolation*, spoken of by Daniyl the prophet, ^rstanding in the Holy Place—whoever reads, let him understand—

16 ^{W3}Then let those who are in Yahdah flee into the mountain:

17 Let him who is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house,

18 Nor let him who is in the field come back to get his clothes.

19 And woe to those who are with child, and to those who have nursing babies in those days!

20 But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on the ^sSabbath Day,

21 For then will be great tribulation, such as has not come to pass since the beginning of the world to this time—no, nor ever will be.

22 And unless those days were shortened, there would no flesh be saved; but for the ^{G4}elect's sake, those days will be shortened.

23 Then if any man says to you; Behold, here *is* the Messiah! or; He *is* there! *Do not believe it.*

24 For there will arise false messiahs and false prophets *who* will show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, ^{w4}if *it were* possible, they would deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have warned you beforehand!

26 So when they say to you; Behold, He is in the desert!—do not go out. Behold, He is in the Holy Place!—do not believe it.

27 For as the lightning comes out of the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

28 For wherever the ^tcarcasses are, there will the eagles be gathered together.

h. Pestilences: Yeremyah 30:1-7,13-15.

i. Greek *arche*. Traditionally translated beginning. Words #746 and 756, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated first of the middle meaning first half.

G2. As if you were the cause of these troubles.

W2. Then shall they deliver you up to affliction, as if you were the cause of all these evils. And you shall be hated of all nations, even of those who tolerate all other sects and parties. But in no nation will the children of the devil tolerate the children of Yahweh.

j. Revelation 11:3,7 and Revelation 6:7-11.

k. Revelation 11:9-10.

l. Religious impostors. m. Words #458 and #459, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning not subject to the Law.

n. Will be prevalent.

G3. Many will withhold their love, because they are unthankful and evil.

o. Yahchanan Mark 12:10, Revelation 11:3.

p. Hebrew preposition *la*. Traditionally translated as. *The Students' Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary to the Old Testament* by Alexander Harkavy, Page 319, shows this word is correctly translated by.

q. Hebrew root word *od*. Traditionally translated witness. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Pages 1014-1016, 1021, shows this word and its derivative *owad* are correctly translated a person who bears witness, a house.

r. Active. II Thessalonians 2:4, Daniyl 11:31,35.

W3. Then let those who are in Yahdah flee to the mountains. So the believers did, and were preserved. It is remarkable that, after the Romans, under Centius Gallus, made their first advance toward Yerusalem, they suddenly withdrew again, in a most unexpected manner. This the believers took as a signal to escape, which they did, some to Pella, and others to Mount Libanus.

s. Hebrews 4:9. G4. Yahweh provides for His children in the midst of trouble.

W4. They would deceive, if possible, the very elect. But it is not possible that Yahweh should allow the body of the believers to be deceived.

t. The Two Witnesses under the altar. Revelation 6:9-11.

G1. To convince you of greater ingratitude. Genesis 4:8.

a. Word #1342 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* meaning righteous and innocent of breaking the Law, in character or actions. Holy, just, meet, righteousness.

W1. Behold, your house, The Temple, which is now your house, not Yahweh's.

b. Yerusalem destroyed. Daniyl 4:25-26, Luke 21:20, Yeremyah 26:18-24. Plowed as a field. Micahyah 3:12 again in Isayah 3:1,8. Luke 24:25. You are a fool if you don't believe these prophecies.

c. Like wolves. Mattithyah 7:15, 10:16. Send you as sheep. Luke 10:3. Grievous wolves. Acts 20:29.

d. Greek *epi*. Traditionally translated in. Word #1909, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated against. See *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Matthew 24:5.

e. Word #5547, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word can be translated anointed or appointed.

f. Deceive many. Revelation 12:9, I Yahchanan 5:19, II Corinthians 4:4. Gods (elohim) of this world.

g. Famines: Food will be scarce. Revelation 11:6.

1a. Verse 23:35—Sermon Tape 12-5-92. 1b. Verse 23:35—Abel: Genesis 4:8-19. Zecharyah son of Berachyah (Yahyada): II Chronicles 24:19-22. 2. Verse 23:39—Psalm 118:26.

3. Verse 24:15—Daniyl 9:27, Daniyl 11:31, and Daniyl 12:11. See also Footnote on Daniyl 9:27.

*The Sign of the Coming
of The Son of Man*

G1. When Yahweh has made an end of the troubles of His House.

a. Sins reached heaven. Revelations 18:5.

G2. He means a horrible trembling of the world, and as it were, an alteration of the order of nature.

29 ^{G1}Immediately, *but* after the tribulation of those days will the sun be ^adarkened, and the moon will not give her light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be ^{G2}shaken.

30 And then will appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven; and then will all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And He will send His malakim with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of earth to the other.

That Generation Will Not Pass Away

32 Now learn a parable from the fig tree: When its branch becomes tender and puts out leaves, you know that summer is near.

33 In the same way, when you see all these things, know that ^b*His coming and the end of the age* is near, at the very door.

34 Truly I say to you: That generation will not pass away, until all these things are fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth may pass away, but My words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, will not pass away.

Only Yahweh Knows the Day and Hour

36 But no *man* knows that day nor hour. No, not *even* the malakim in heaven, but My Father only.

37 But just as the days of Noah *were*, so will also be the coming of the Son of Man;

38 For just as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying while giving in marriage, until the day that Noah went into the ark,

39 And did not know until the flood came and swept them all away. So also will be the coming of the Son of Man.

40 Then two will be in the field; one will be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women* will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken, and the other left.

42 Therefore watch! For you do not know what hour your Ruler will come,

43 But know that if the householder had known the exact watch in the night the thief would come, he would have watched and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

44 Therefore, you must also be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you are not expecting Him.

The Faithful and Wise Servant

45 Who then is a faithful and wise ^cservant, whom his ruler has put in charge of his house, to give to the others the food *and* supplies at the

c. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *slave*.

proper time?

46 Blessed is that ^cservant whom his ruler, when he comes, will find *him* doing.

47 Truly I say to you: He will appoint him ruler over all his possessions.

The Wicked Servant

48 But if that servant is wicked, and says in his heart; My ruler delays his coming;

49 And *that servant* begins to beat fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the ^ddrunken—

50 The ruler of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him, and at an hour which he is not aware of,

51 And will separate him, and appoint *him* his portion with the ^ehypocrites. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

d. They turn back from Yahweh's established House (work) and cut themselves off from the body. Revelation 17:2, Revelation 18:3.

e. Word #5273, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *actor, stage player, those who only pretend*.

CHAP. 25
*The Parable of Wise
and Foolish Virgins*

Then the Kingdom of Yahweh may be compared to ^{G3}ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 Those who *were* foolish took their lamps, but took no oil with them,

4 While the wise took oil in their jars with their lamps.

5 But while the ^fbridegroom was delayed, they ^gall ^hslumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight, there was a cry made; Behold, the bridegroom ⁱcomes! Go out to meet him!

7 Then ^jall those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps.

8 Then the foolish said to the wise; Give us *some* of your oil, ^kfor our lamps have gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying; *No*, ^lthere may not be enough for us and you. ^{G4}But go instead to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 But while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the doors were shut.

11 Later the other ^mvirgins also came, saying; Ruler! Ruler! Open for us!

12 ^{G5}But he answered, and said; Truly I say to you: ⁿI do not know you.

13 Therefore watch! For you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

The Parable of the Talents

14 ^{G6}For *the Kingdom of Yahweh* will be like a man going on a journey into a far country, *who* summoned his own servants, and handed his possessions over to them.

15 To one he gave five talents, to another, two, and to another, one—to each according to

G3. This parable teaches us that it is not enough to have once given ourselves to follow Yahshua, but that we must continue.

f. Speaking of Yahshua.

g. See Verse 7.

h. Left body, went back to sleep.

i. Mattithyah 24:29-30.

j. Greek *Pasai*. The *Greek-English Lexicon*, by Liddell & Scott, page 480-481, 1345 shows this is a compound of the Greek words *pas* and *ai* meaning *not all*.

k. Mattithyah 24:12, I Timothy 4:1-4.

l. Remember Yechetzqyah Chapter 18. You cannot keep the Law and someone else get the credit.

G4. This was spoken in reproach, because they did not make provisions in time.

m. Remember Satan turns on some after The House of Yahweh is delivered. Revelation 12:17.

G5. I will not open to you because you have failed.

n. Not part of the body. Not doing Yahweh's will.

G6. This parable teaches how we should continue in the knowledge of Yahweh, and do righteousness with the blessings that Yahweh has given to us.

his ability—and immediately went on his journey.

16 Then he who had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *with them* five more talents.

17 He who had received two did the same, and also gained two more.

18 But he who had received one, went and dug in the earth, and hid his ruler's money.

19 After a long time the ruler of those servants came and settled accounts with them.

20 Then he who had received five talents came forward and brought five other talents, saying; Ruler, you handed me five talents. Behold, I have gained five other talents above those.

21 His ruler said to him; Well done, righteous and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your ruler!

22 He also who had received two talents came forward, and said; Ruler, you handed me two talents. Behold, I have gained two other talents above those.

23 His ruler said to him; Well done, righteous and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your ruler!

24 Then he who had received the one talent came forward, and said; Ruler, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered seed.

25 So I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the earth. See, you have *what belongs to you*.

26 His ruler answered, and said to him; *You* wicked and ^alazy servant! You knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered seed,

27 So you ought to have lent my money to the exchangers, and *at least* at my coming I could have received my own with interest!

28 Therefore, take the talent from him, and give *it* to him who has ten talents—

29 For to everyone who has, more will be given, and he will have abundance; but from him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away—

30 And cast the unprofitable servant into outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The Son of Man Will Judge Those in The First Resurrection

31 When the Son of Man comes in His glory, with all the holy malakim with Him, then He will sit upon the throne of His glory;

32 And before Him will be gathered all peoples; and He will separate them one from another, just as a shepherd separates *his* sheep from the goats.

33 And He will set the sheep; *the righteous*, on His right hand, but the goats; *the wicked*, on the left.

The Sentence of The Righteous Ones

34 ^{G1}Then the King will say to those on His right hand; Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 ¹For I was hungry and you gave Me ^bfood; I was ^cthirsty and you gave Me drink, I was a ^dstranger and you took Me in;

36 *I was* ^enaked and you clothed Me; I was ^fsick and you visited Me; I was in ^gprison and you came to Me.

37 Then the ^hrighteous will answer Him, saying; Teacher, when did we see You hungry and feed *You*, or thirsty and give *You* drink?

38 When did we see You a stranger and take *You* in, or naked and clothe *You*?

39 When did we see You sick, or in prison and come to You?

40 And the King will answer, and say to them; Truly I say to you: When you did *this* for one of the least of these, My neighbors, you have done *this* for Me.

The Sentence of The Accursed Ones

41 He will then say to those on His left hand: Go away from Me, you accursed ones, into the fire of the end of the age, prepared for the devil and her angels!

42 For I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink;

43 I was a stranger and you did not take Me in; *I was* naked, and you did not clothe Me, *I was* sick and in prison, and you did not visit Me.

44 Then they will also answer Him, saying; Teacher, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to You?

45 Then He will answer them, saying; Truly I say to you: Just as you did not do *this* for one of the least of these, you did not do *it* for Me.

46 ^{G2}And these will go away into the ²punishment of the end of the age; but the righteous *will go* into life eternal.

CHAP. 26

The Plot to Kill Yahshua

When Yahshua had finished all these sayings, He said to His disciples:

2 You know that after two days the Passover is celebrated as a Feast, but the Son of Man is betrayed ³before; *prior to this Feast*, to be sacrificed.

3 Then the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people assembled at the palace of the High Priest, who was called Caiaphas.

4 And discussed plans to arrest Yahshua by

¹. Verse 25:35—See Law #130. See also Deuteronomy 14:28, 26:12-13. ². Verse 25:46—Mattithyah 3:10-12, Luke 3:17. ³. Verse 26:2—Greek *protos*. Traditionally translated *first*. Words # 4413 and #4253, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, show this word is correctly translated *before*. Book: *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*, Pages 315-320.

G1. Yahweh declares that we were foreknown, therefore we are blessed because we were chosen for Messiah before the foundations of the world. Ephesians 1:4, Romans 8:29.
b. Second and Third Tithes.
c. Thirsty for the word (the Law and the Prophets). Mattithyah 5:6, Yahchanaan 7:37.
d. Deuteronomy 14:28-29.
e. Blind and naked. Revelation 3:17.
f. Is any sick? Yaaqob 5:14.
g. A lot of our work is in the prisons.
h. Righteousness. Deuteronomy 6:25.

G2. We must only do what Yahweh requires of us, and not follow men's foolish fantasies.

a. Slothful.

deceit, and kill *Him*;

5 But they said; Not during the Feast, or there will be an uprising among the people.

Yahshua's Anointing at Bethany

6 Now when Yahshua was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 A woman came to Him with an alabaster jar of very expensive ointment, and she poured it on His head as He sat *at the table*.

8 But when His disciples saw *this*, they became indignant, saying; To what purpose is this waste?

9 This ointment might have been sold for a large sum, and given to the poor.

10 But Yahshua, aware of this, said to them: Why do you distress the woman? For she has done a righteous work to Me.

11 For you have the poor with you always, but ^{G1}Me you do not have always.

12 For in pouring this expensive ointment on My body, she did *it* for My burial.

13 Truly I say to you: Wherever this message will be preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be told as a memorial of her.

Yahdah Iscariot's Betrayal of Yahshua

14 Then one of the twelve, called Yahdah ¹Iscariot, went to the chief priests,

15 And asked; What will you give me to hand Him over to you? And they ^{W1,2}covenanted with Him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And, from that time, he looked *for the opportunity* to betray Him.

The Preparation Before The Feast

17 Now before *the Feast of Unleavened Bread*, the disciples came to Yahshua, and asked Him; Where do you want us to make preparations for Your own to eat the Passover?

18 And He said: Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him; My Teacher says: My time is near at hand before you sacrifice the Passover with My disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Yahshua directed them, and they made ready; *prepared themselves, for the Passover*.

20 Now when evening had come, He sat down with the twelve;

21 And as they were eating, He said: Truly I say to you, that one of you will betray Me.

22 Then they were deeply distressed, and each one of them began to say to Him; Teacher, is it I?

23 But He answered, and said: He who dipped *his hand with Me in the dish will betray Me*.

24 The Son of Man goes, ^{G2}just as it is written of Him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been better

for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Yahdah, who betrayed Him, answered, and said; Great One, is it I? He said to him: You have said it.

Yahshua's Memorial

26 And as they were eating, Yahshua took bread and gave thanks, and broke it, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said: Take, eat; this represents My body.

27 Then He took the cup and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying: *You* drink all of it;

28 For this represents My blood of the renewed covenant, which is shed, for many, for the remission of sins.

29 But I say to you: By no means will I drink of the fruit of the vine, from now until that day when I drink it with you, new, in the Kingdom of My Father.

30 And when they had sung a psalm, they went out into the Mount of Olives.

Telling of Offense

31 Then Yahshua said to them: All of you will be ^aoffended because of Me this night; for it is written: ³I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.

32 But ^{W2}after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 ^{G3}Kepha answered, and said to Him; Though all are offended because of You, I will never be offended.

34 Yahshua said to him: Truly I say to you, that this very night, before the cockcrow, you will deny Me three times.

35 Kepha said to Him; Even if I must die with You, I would never deny You. And all the disciples said the same thing.

Prayer in the Garden of Gethsemane

36 Then Yahshua went with them to a place called Gethsemane, and said to the disciples: Sit here, while I go over there and pray.

37 But He took Kepha and the two sons of Zabdyah with Him, and began to be filled with anguish and deep distress.

38 Then He said to them: ^{G4}I am deeply grieved to the point of death. Stay here and watch with Me.

39 He went a little farther, and fell on His face and prayed, saying: O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, ^{G5}not as I will, but as You will.

40 Then He came to the disciples and found them asleep, and said to Kepha: So, could you not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch, and pray that you are not put to the test; the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

G1. Yahshua is not present with us bodily at this time.

W1. They bargained with him for thirty pieces of silver, about three pounds fifteen shillings; the price of a slave.

G2. Intending that His disciples might know that all this was appointed by Yahweh.

a. Word #4624, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning scandalize, entice to sin, entrap, trip up, apostasy, or displeasure, Occasion to fall, Stumbling block.

W2. After I have risen, I will go before you (as a shepherd before his sheep) into Galilee. Though you forsake Me, I will not forsake you.

G3. This declares what danger it is to trust too much in our own strength.

G4. For He saw Yahweh's anger toward us, knowing that we deserved the death penalty.

G5. He knew what His Father had determined, and therefore was ready to obey.

1. Verse 26:14—See Footnote on Page 736. 2. Verse 26:15—Zecharyah 11:12.

3. Verse 26:31—Zecharyah 13:7.

42 He went away the second time, and again prayed, saying: O My Father, if this cup may not pass away from Me unless I drink it, Your will be done.

43 Then He came and found them asleep again, for they could not keep their eyes open.

44 So He left them again, and went away and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then He came to His disciples, and said to them: Are *you* still sleeping and resting? Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 ^{G1}Rise, let us be going. Behold, he who betrays Me is at hand.

Betrayal and Arrest in Gethsemane

47 And while He was still speaking, behold, Yahdah, one of the twelve, came with a great multitude from the chief priests and elders of the people, *who were armed* with swords and clubs.

48 Now he who betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying; Whomever I kiss, the same is He— seize Him.

49 Then he immediately went up to Yahshua, and said; Greetings, Great One! and kissed Him.

50 Yahshua said to him: Now you have come. So they came, laid hands on Yahshua, and took Him.

51 And behold, one of those who were with Yahshua reached out his hand, drew his sword, and, striking a servant of the High Priest, cut off his ear.

52 Then Yahshua said to him: Put your sword back into its place: for all those who take the sword will die by the sword.

53 Do you think that I cannot now pray to My Father, Who at once would give Me more than twelve legions of malakim?

54 But then, how would the Scriptures be fulfilled, which say that all this must be so?

55 At that same time, Yahshua said to the multitudes: Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs to take Me? I sat daily with you, teaching in the sacred precincts, and you did not arrest Me.

56 But all this has been done, so that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples abandoned Him, and fled.

Yahshua in the Sanhedrin

57 And those who had seized Yahshua led him away to Caiaphas, the High Priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 However, Kepha followed Him at a distance to the High Priest's palace, and went in and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, with all the Sanhedrin, sought false testimony against Yahshua to put Him to death,

60 ^{G2}But found none. Yes, though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. At last, two false witnesses came forward,

61 And said; This *Man* said: I am able to destroy the temple, and in three days rebuild it.

62 The High Priest rose up, and said to Him; Do you answer nothing to what these men testify against You?

63 But Yahshua remained silent. Then the High Priest responded, and shouted to Him; I call upon You to utter an oath by the Living Mighty One, and tell us whether you are the Messiah, the Son of the Mighty One!

64 Yahshua said to him: You have spoken; however, I say to you; Hereafter ^ayou will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of The ^bPower, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the High Priest ¹tore his clothes, saying; He has spoken blasphemy! What further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now that you have heard His blasphemy,

66 What do you think? They answered, and said; He deserves the death *penalty!*

67 Then they spat in His face and beat Him; and others struck *Him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying; ^{G3}Prophesy to us, You Messiah! Who is the one who struck You?

Kepha Denies Yahshua

69 As Kepha sat outside in the courtyard, a girl came up to him, saying; You were also with Yahshua of Galilee.

70 But he denied *this before them* all, saying; I do not know what you are talking about.

71 Then when he went out to the porch, another *girl* saw him, and said to those who were there; This *man* was also with Yahshua of Nazareth.

72 Then he denied *this* again, with an oath: I do not know the Man.

73 Then after a while, the bystanders came to *him*, and said to Kepha; Surely you also are *one* of them, for your speech gives you away.

74 Then he began to *call down a curse upon himself*, and to swear; I do not know the Man! And immediately the cock crowed,

75 And Kepha remembered these words of Yahshua: Before the cockcrow, you will deny Me three times. Then he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. 27

Yahshua Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

When morning came, all the ^{G4}chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Yahshua to put Him to death.

¹ Verse 26:65—The High Priest was forbidden in the Law to tear his clothes under any circumstance: Leviticus 21:10.

^{G1}. Yahshua died willingly, and presented Himself to His enemies. Yahchanan 18:5-8.

^{G2}. He declares how Yahshua was wrongfully accused so that we may know His innocence, and not that He suffered for Himself, but for us.

a. This High Priest was called, Daniyl 12:2.

b. Yahweh. See Hebrews 1:3.

^{G3}. They mocked Him that He might not appear to be a Prophet, so that the people would turn their minds away from Yahweh.

^{G4}. They had no authority to condemn Him or to put anyone to death.

2 And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and handed Him over to Pontius Pilate, the governor.

Yahdah Iscariot Hangs Himself

3 Then Yahdah, who had betrayed Him, seeing that Yahshua had been condemned, felt regret, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying; I have sinned by betraying innocent blood! But they said; What *is that* to us? You will see *to that!*

5 ¹Then he threw down the pieces of silver in The House of Yahweh, and left, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests picked up the silver pieces, and said; It is not lawful to put this into the treasury, for it is the price of blood.

7 So they consulted together, then bought with it the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Therefore, that field has been called The Field of Blood, to this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Zecharyah the prophet, saying: ¹So they weighed for My price thirty *pieces* of silver, that considerable price that I was valued by them whom they of the children of Israyl had agreed to pay,

10 And used them for the Potter's Field, as Yahweh had appointed Me.

Yahshua Questioned By Pilate

11 Now Yahshua stood before the governor; and the governor asked Him, saying; Are You the King of the Yahdaim? Yahshua said to him: *So you say.*

12 But when He was accused by the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then Pilate said to Him; Do You not hear how many things they testify against You?

14 But He refused to respond, not to one word, so that the governor marveled greatly.

Barabbas Released— Yahshua Condemned

15 Now down toward *the* Feast the governor was accustomed to releasing to the people one prisoner, whomever they wanted.

16 And they held then a notorious prisoner called Barabbas.

17 So when they gathered together, Pilate said to them; Whom do you want me to release to you? Barabbas, or Yahshua Who is called Messiah?

18 ^{G1}For *Pilate* knew that it was because of envy that they had handed *Yahshua* over *to him*.

19 While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent *a message* to him, saying; Have nothing to do with that just Man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream

because of Him.

20 But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask *for* Barabbas, and destroy Yahshua.

21 The governor answered, and said to them; Which of the two do you want released to you? They said; ^{G2}Barabbas!

22 Pilate said to them; What then will I do with Yahshua Who is called Messiah? *They* all said to him; Let Him be nailed to a stake!

23 The governor said; Why? What evil has He done? But they cried out all the more, saying; Let Him be nailed to a stake!

24 When Pilate saw that he could not prevail at all, but instead an uprising was forming, he took water and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying; ^{G3}I am innocent of the blood of this just Person! You see *to this!*

25 Then all the people answered, and said; *May* His blood *rest* upon us, and on our children.

26 Then he released Barabbas to them; and having scourged Yahshua, he handed Him over to be nailed to a stake.

The Mocking of Yahshua

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Yahshua into the Praetorium, and they gathered the whole battalion around Him.

28 They stripped Him, and put a scarlet robe on Him,

29 And when they had plaited a crown of thorns, they put *it* on His head, and *placed a* reed in His right hand. Then they bowed the knee before Him and mocked Him, saying; ²Hail! King of the Yahdaim!

30 Then they spat on Him, took the reed and struck Him on the head.

31 After they had mocked Him, they took the robe off Him, put His *own* clothes on Him, and led Him away to be nailed to a stake.

Yahshua On The Stake

32 Now as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene named Simon, and they compelled this man to carry His stake.

33 And when they had come to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, Place of a Skull,

34 They offered Him ³wine to drink, mixed with gall; *an opiate*—but when He tasted *it*, He would not drink it.

35 Then they nailed Him to a stake, and divided His garments, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: ⁴They divide My garments among them, and for My tallit they cast lots.

36 Sitting down, they watched Him there.

37 And they placed over His head the charge against Him, which read:

THIS IS YAHSHUA THE KING OF THE YAHDAIM

G1. This was a great condemnation of Pilate, whose knowledge could not effectively teach nor counsel others, nor defend Yahshua's innocence. Mark 15:10.

G2. The multitude prefer wickedness to righteousness.

G3. Pilate bears witness that Yahshua is innocent, before he condemns Him.

1. Verses 27:5,9-10—Zecharyah 11:12-13.

2. Verse 27:29—Psalm 110:1, Psalm 69:6-9. 3. Verse 27:34—Psalm 69:21. 4. Verse 27:35—Psalm 22:18.

38 Then two thieves were hanged with Him; one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And those who passed by slandered Him, shaking their heads,

40 And saying; You who destroy the temple, and rebuild *it* in three days, save Yourself! If You are Yahweh's Son, come down from the stake!

41 In the same way the chief priests also mocked *Him*, with the scribes and elders, saying;

42 He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He is the King of Israyl, let Him come down from the stake now, and we will believe Him.

43 ¹He trusted in Yahweh; let Him deliver Him now if He will have Him; for He said: I am the Son of Yahweh.

44 The thieves who were impaled with Him, also reviled Him in the same way.

Yahshua Dies on the Stake

45 Then from the sixth hour until the ninth hour there was darkness over all the land.

46 And about the ^aninth hour Yahshua cried out with a loud voice, saying: Yli! Yli! lamah ozabatniy?! which means: ²My Strength! My Strength! Why have You forsaken Me?!

47 Some of those who stood there, when they heard *that*, said; This *Man* calls for Yliyah.

48 Then immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled *it* with ³vinegar; *sour wine*, put *it* on a reed, and gave it to Him to drink.

49 The rest said; Leave Him alone! ^bLet us see if Yliyah will come to save Him.

50 Yahshua, when He had cried out again with a loud voice, yielded up His Spirit.

51 And behold, the veil of the Most Holy Place was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split,

52 ● And ⁴minds were opened, and many ⁵congregations of saints who were ⁶called of Yahweh arose.

53 And ⁴those whose minds were opened came out after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared to many.

54 When the centurion and those with him, who were guarding Yahshua, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying; Truly this was the Son of Yahweh!

55 There were also many women, watching from a distance, who had followed Yahshua from Galilee and ministered to Him,

56 Among whom were Miriam Magdalene, Miriam the mother of Yaaqob and Yahseph, and the mother of Zabdyah's sons.

¹. Verse 27:43—Psalm 22:6-8. ². Verse 27:46—Psalm 22:1. ³. Verse 27:48—Psalm 69:21. ● Verses 27:52-53: ⁴. Minds or those whose minds were opened. Greek root *mnaomai*. Traditionally translated grave. Word #3415, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word to be correctly translated minds or those whose minds were opened. ⁵. Congregations. Translated from the Greek word *somata*. Traditionally translated bodies. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 611, shows this word to be correctly translated congregations. ⁶. To be called. Translated from the Greek root word *keimai*. Traditionally translated slept. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 343, shows this word to be correctly translated to be called.

Yahshua's Burial

57 The first evening having come, there came a rich man from Arimathea; *Ramah*, named Yahseph, who also was a disciple of Yahshua;

58 And he went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Yahshua. And Pilate ordered the body to be handed to him.

59 And when Yahseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had cut out of the rock. Then he rolled a large stone against the door of the sepulcher, and left.

61 And Miriam Magdalene was there, with the other Miriam, sitting opposite the tomb.

The Setting of the Guards

62 Now the next day that followed the Day of Preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together to Pilate,

63 Saying; Ruler, we remember how that deceiver, while He was still alive, said: After three days I will be raised up.

64 Therefore, command that the sepulcher be made secure until *the end* of the third day, or His disciples may go and steal Him away, and say to the people: He has been raised from the dead. So the last deception will be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said to them; You have a ^{G1}guard of *soldiers*. Go your way, and make it as secure as you can.

66 So they went and secured the sepulcher by sealing the stone and setting a watch.

G1. Men appointed for the keeping of the Temple.

CHAP. 28

The Resurrection of Yahshua

In the ^cend of the *weekly* Sabbath, as it ^dbegan to dawn toward the ⁷^eFirst *Day* of the week, Miriam Magdalene and the other Miriam went to see the sepulcher.

2 For behold, there was a great earthquake; and the malak of Yahweh descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His appearance was like lightning, and his raiment *was* white as snow;

4 And for fear of him the guards were paralyzed, and became like dead *men*.

5 But the malak spoke, and said to the women; Fear not, for I know that you seek Yahshua Who was sacrificed on the stake.

6 But He is not here. He has been raised up, as He said. Come, see the place where *He* lay.

7 Then go quickly, and tell His disciples that He has been raised up from the dead; and behold, He goes before you into Galilee. There you will see Him. Behold! I have told you.

8 So they left the sepulcher quickly with fear

c. Yahchanan Mark 16:1.
d. Luke 24:1.
e. Yahchanan 20:1, King James Version.

⁷. Verse 28:1—Since Yahweh's Days begin and end at sunset (Genesis 1:5), the women set out for the sepulcher, directly AFTER the sun had set on that weekly, Seventh Day Sabbath; just as it began to "dawn" toward the First Day of the week.

a. See Verse 50.

b. Psalm 22:7-19.

and great joy; and ran to bring His disciples word.

Yahshua Meets the Women

9 And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Yahshua met them, saying: Hail! *Greeting!* And they came and held Him by the feet, and worshiped Him.

10 Then Yahshua said to them: Do not be afraid. Go tell My brothers to go into Galilee, and there they will see Me.

***The Lie Spread Among the Yahdaim
About The Resurrection of Yahshua***

11 Now while they were on their way, behold, some of the guard *of soldiers* went into the city, and reported to the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 When they had assembled with the elders and taken counsel, they gave a large amount of money to the soldiers,

13 Saying: Tell people: His disciples came by night and stole Him away while we were asleep.

14 And if this reaches the governor's ears, we will convince him, and keep you out of trouble.

15 So they took the money, and did as they

were instructed; and this saying is commonly rehearsed among the Yahdaim until this day.

***Yahshua's Great Commission
To The Work of Yahweh***

16 Then the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain which Yahshua had made appointment with them.

17 And when they saw Him, they worshiped Him; but some doubted.

18 And Yahshua came and spoke to them, saying: All authority is given to Me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go you therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them into the Name of the Father, ^{1a}by the authority of the Son, and ^{1b}through; *under the direction of*, the Holy Spirit;

20 ^{G1}Teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you. And lo, I am with you always, to the end of the age.

1a. Verse 28:19—Acts 2:38. **1b.** Verse 28:19—Hebrew word *zah*. Traditionally translated of. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 261, *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 466, and Words #3778, #5120, and #5127, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, all show this word, when it is traced back to the original Hebrew, is correctly translated through.

G1. Men should not teach their own doctrine but only whatever Yahshua has taught them, namely the Law and the Prophets.

YAHCHANAN MARK

YAHCHANAN: Yahweh is Merciful *MARKOS: A Large Hammer*

The beginning of the message of Yahshua Messiah, the Son of Yahweh:

Preparing The Way

2 As it is written in the Prophets: 'Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.

3 ²The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh, make His paths straight.

4 Yahchanan the Immerser appeared in the wilderness, and ^apreached a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And all the land of Yahdah and those of Yerusalem went out to him, and all who confessed their sins were baptized by him in the River Yordan.

6 And Yahchanan was clothed with rough linen and with a leather belt around his waist, ^band he was trained to be a teacher, namely, *of* the Law of Yahweh.

7 And *Yahchanan* preached, saying; There comes One after me, mightier than I, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.

8 I truly have baptized you with water, but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit.

Yahchanan Baptizes Yahshua

9 And it came to pass in those days that Yahshua came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by Yahchanan in the Yordan;

10 And immediately coming up out of the water, He perceived the heavens opened, and the Spirit descending upon Him.

11 Then there came a voice from heaven, *saying*: You are My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

Satan Tempts Yahshua

12 And immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness;

13 And He was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the malakim ministered to Him.

Yahshua's Ministry in Galilee

14 Now after Yahchanan was put in prison,

Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the message of the Kingdom of Yahweh,

15 And saying; The time has been fulfilled, and the Kingdom of Yahweh is at hand! Repent, and believe the message!

Four Fishermen Called as Disciples

16 Now as He walked by the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon *Kepha* and his brother Andrew casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen.

17 And Yahshua said to them: Come follow Me and I will make you become fishers of men.

18 And immediately they abandoned their nets, and followed Him.

19 And when He had gone a little farther from there, He saw Yaaqob the *son of Zabdyah*, and his brother Yahchanan, who were also in the ship mending their nets.

20 And He called them; and immediately they left their father Zabdyah in the ship with the hired servants, and followed after Him.

Capernaum on The Sabbath: An Unclean Spirit Cast Out

21 Then they went into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbath He went into the synagogue, and *began to* teach;

22 And they were astonished at His teaching, for He taught them as one who had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 Now in their synagogues there was a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying; Let *us* alone! What do You want with us, Yahshua of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know Who You are: You are the Holy One of Yahweh!

25 But Yahshua rebuked him, saying: Be silent! Come out of him!

26 And when the unclean spirit had thrown him into convulsions, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, and so began to ask one another, saying; What is this? What new teaching *is* this? For with authority He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him.

28 And immediately the report about Him spread throughout all the region around Galilee.

a. The world says the blood of Jesus Christ is for remission of sin, no matter how much one commits the same sin. The assemblies say the same. But Yahshua's blood only justifies those who repent, convert, and commit the same sin no more. Romans 2:13, Yaaqob 1:22.

b. See Footnotes 5a, 5b, 5c, 5d, 5e, and 5f on Mattithyah 3:4.

Kepha's Mother-in-Law Healed

29 And as soon as they came out of the synagogue, they entered the house of Simon and Andrew, with Yaaqob and Yahchanan.

30 But Simon's mother-in-law was in bed with a fever, and at once they told Him about her.

31 Then He went and took her by the hand, and helped her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered to them.

***Healing After The Sabbath Day
The Demons Knew Yahshua***

32 And at evening when the sun had set they brought to Him all who were diseased, and those who were possessed with demons.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 He healed many who were sick of various diseases, and cast out many demons; but would not allow the demons to speak, because they knew Him.

***Preaching in Galilee
In All the Synagogues***

35 And in the morning, He rose up a long time before sunrise and went to a solitary place, and there He prayed.

36 Now Simon and those who were with him followed after Him,

37 And when they had found Him, they said to Him; Everyone is looking for You.

38 He said to them: Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also. That is why I have come forth.

39 And He preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out demons.

Yahshua Cleanses a Leper

40 Then a leper came to Him, begging Him on his knees, and saying to Him; If You will, You are able to make me clean.

41 And Yahshua, moved with compassion, reached out *His* hand and touched him, and said to him: I am willing. Be cleansed.

42 And as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 Now He sternly warned him, and then sent him away,

44 And said to him: See that you say nothing to any man. But go your way, ^{G1}present yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing those things which Mosheh commanded, as a testimony to them.

45 But he went out and began to publicize it freely, and to spread the matter, so that Yahshua could no longer openly enter the city, but remained outside in lonely places. But people came to Him from every quarter.

G1. It was the duty of the Priest to know if a man was healed of leprosy.

CHAP. 2***Yahshua Forgives and Heals a Paralytic***

After *some* days, He entered Capernaum again, and it was reported that He was in the house.

2 And immediately many were gathered together, so much so that there was no longer room to receive *them*, no, not even around the door. And He preached the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, to them.

3 And they came bringing a paralytic to Him, who was being carried by four *men*.

4 And when they could not come near Him, because of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where He was. Then when they had broken through, they let down the bed on which the paralytic lay.

5 When Yahshua saw their faith, He said to the paralytic: Son, ^{G2}your sins are forgiven you.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their minds,

7 *Thinking*; Why does this *Man* speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but Yahweh, only?

8 And immediately, when Yahshua perceived in His Spirit that they reasoned this way within themselves, He said to them: Why do you have these thoughts in your minds?

9 Which is easier, to say to the paralytic; Your sins are forgiven; or to say; Get up, take up your bed and walk?

10 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins—He said to the paralytic—

11 I say to you! Rise up, take up your bed, and go your way to your house!

12 Then immediately he rose up, took up the bed, and went out in front of them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified Yahweh, saying; We have never seen anything like this!

Mattithyah the Tax Collector

13 Then He went out again by the seashore; and all the multitude came to Him, and He taught them.

14 And as He passed by, He saw a Levite, the *son* of Cheleph, sitting in the office of the tax collector, and said to him: Follow Me. And he rose up, and followed Him.

15 And it came to pass, as He was dining in the Levite's house, many publicans and sinners also sat together with Yahshua and His disciples; for there were many, and they followed Him.

16 But when the scribes and Pharisees saw Him eat with publicans and sinners, they said to His disciples; Why does He eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

17 When Yahshua heard *this*, He said to them: Those who are well have no need of the

G2. By these words Yahshua showed that He was sent by His Father with the authority to forgive our sins.

physician; only those who are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Yahshua Questioned About Fasting

18 Now the disciples of Yahchanan and of the Pharisees were fasting, and they came and said to Him; Why do the disciples of Yahchanan and of the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?

19 Yahshua said to them: Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, *there is no mental validity for their fasting.*

20 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them. Then they will fast in those days.

21 Also, no man sews a piece of new cloth on an old garment; or else the new piece pulls away from the old, and the tear is made worse.

22 And no man puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine bursts the wineskins, and the wine spills and the wineskins are ruined. But new wine must be put into new wineskins.

Yahshua—A Teacher of The Sabbath

23 Now it came to pass that He went through the grain fields on the Sabbath Day; and as they went, His disciples began to pull the heads of grain.

24 Then the Pharisees said to Him; Look! Why are they doing that which is not Lawful to do on the Sabbath?

25 He said to them: ¹Have you never read what David did when he was hungry and had nothing to eat, he and those with him;

26 How he went into The House of Yahweh in the days of Abiathar the High Priest, and ate the showbread—which is not allowed, except for priests—and even gave it to his men?

27 Then He said to them: The Sabbath was made for *the sake of* man, and not man for the Sabbath;

28 Therefore, the Son of Man is also a ²teacher of the Sabbath.

CHAP. 3

Healing On The Sabbath Day

Then again He entered into the synagogue, and a man was there who had a withered hand,

2 And they watched Him closely to see whether He would heal him on the Sabbath, that they might *bring an* accusation against Him.

3 And He said to the man who had the withered hand: Come forward.

4 Then He said to them: Is it Lawful to do well on the Sabbath Day, or to do evil? To save life, or to kill? But they remained silent.

5 After looking at them in ^aanger, being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts,

He said to the man: Stretch out your hand! So he stretched *it* out, and his hand was restored as whole as the other.

6 Then the Pharisees went out, and immediately began plotting against Him, with the Herodians, how they might destroy Him.

The Multitude by the Sea

7 But Yahshua withdrew to the sea with His disciples; and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him. Then from Yahdah,

8 From Yerusalem, from Idumea; *Edom*, and Transyardan; *between the Yabbok and the Arnon*, and those from Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they heard what great things He did, came to Him.

9 And He told His disciples to have a small boat waiting for Him, so that He would not be crushed by the multitude;

10 For He had healed many, so that all who had diseases kept pressing upon Him in order to touch Him.

11 The unclean spirits, when they saw Him, fell down in front of Him, and cried out, saying: You are the Son of Yahweh!

12 But He sternly warned them that they were not to make Him known.

The Twelve Apostles

13 He then went up into a mountain, and called whom He would; and they came to Him.

14 And He ^bordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them out to preach,

15 To have authority to heal sicknesses, and to cast out demons;

16 *Therefore*, He laid hands on *His Apostles; the Ones Sent*, and gave authority to Simon Kepha;

17 Yaaqob *son of Zabdyah* and his brother Yahchanan, whom He gave the name Boanerges, that is; Sons of Thunder;

18 And Andrew, Philip, Bar-Tolmai, Matthyah, Thomas, Yaaqob *son of Cheleph*, Thadaeus, Simon the Qannaya; *the Zealot*,

19 And Yahdah ^{3a}Iscariot, who also betrayed Him. And they established the only ^{3b}House: *The House of Yahweh*; where Yahweh was regarded as present.

Yahshua Esteemed as Mad

20 But the multitude came together again, so that they could not even eat food.

21 When His relatives heard of *this*, they went out to take charge of Him, for they said; He is out of His mind.

The Holy Spirit Within Yahshua Esteemed As Unholy—The Unpardonable Sin

22 The scribes who came down from Yerusalem said: He is possessed by Baalzebul, so by

a. Word #3709, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *abhorrence, indignation, desire as reaching forth of the mind*.

1. Verse 2:25—I Samuyl 21:1-6. 2. Verse 2:28—Mattithyah 5:17-20.

3a. Verse 3:19—Yahdah Iscariot—See Footnote on Page 736. 3b. Verse 3:19—The House of Yahweh—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

b. Word #4160, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *ap-point*.

the 'prince of the demons He casts out demons.

23 Then He summoned them, and said to them in parables: How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 If a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 So if Satan has risen against herself, she is divided and cannot stand—she has come to her end.

27 No man can enter a strong man's house and plunder his possessions, unless he first binds the strong man; then he can rob his house.

28 Truly I say to you: All sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemous things they utter;

29 However, he who ^{w1,2}blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will never have forgiveness, but is bound to an everlasting sin—

30 Because they said; He has an unclean spirit.

Yahshua's Brother, Sister and Mother

31 His brothers and his mother then arrived, and standing outside, sent a message to Him, calling Him.

32 While the multitude sat around Him, they said to Him; Behold, Your mother and Your brothers outside ask for You.

33 But He answered them, saying: Who is My mother, or My brothers?

34 ^{w2}Then He looked around at those surrounding Him, and said: Behold My mother and My brothers!

35 For whoever does the will of Yahweh, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother.

CHAP. 4

YAHSHUA SPEAKS IN PARABLES

Then again, He began to teach by the seaside; but there was such a great multitude gathered around Him, that He went into a boat on the water and sat in it. The whole multitude was along the shore, at the water's edge.

2 And He taught them many things by parables, and said to them in His teaching:

The Parable of the Sower

3 Listen! Behold, there was a sower who went out to sow;

4 And it came to pass as he sowed *seed* some fell by the wayside, and the fowls of the air came and devoured them.

5 And some *seed* fell on stony ground where there was little soil, and they quickly sprouted, because there was little depth of earth;

6 But when the sun came up they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered away.

7 And some *seed* fell among thorns; and the

thorns grew up and choked them, so they yielded no fruit.

8 But other *seed* fell on rich ground and did yield fruit; they came up, and they grew, and they produced: some thirty, and some sixty, and some a hundred.

9 ^{G1}Then He said to them: He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

The Reason Yahshua Spoke in Parables

10 But when He was alone, those around Him with the twelve asked Him about the parable.

11 And He said to them; Unto you it is given to know the great secrets of the Kingdom of Yahweh, but to those on the outside, all things come in parables,

12 So that ³seeing they may see, but not perceive; and hearing they may hear, but not understand; unless at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins be forgiven them.

The Parable of the Sower Explained

13 Then He said to them: Do you not understand this parable? But how then will you understand any parable?

14 The sower sows the word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

15 Those by the wayside are those in whom the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, is sown; but when they have heard, Satan immediately comes and takes away the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, that was sown in their hearts.

16 And in the same way, the ones sown upon stony ground are those who, when they have heard the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 But have no root in themselves, and so endure only for a time. Afterward, when affliction or persecution arises because of the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are the ones who are sown among thorns; they hear the word; *the Law and the Prophets*,

19 But the cares; *anxieties and distractions*, of this world, or the deceitful *attractiveness* of riches, or the lusts for other things, *begin* to creep in and choke the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and it becomes unfruitful.

20 Now these are the ones who are sown on rich ground: they hear the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and accept *it*, and produce fruit—some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.

Light to be Revealed

Give Attention to The Teachings

21 He said to them: Is a lamp brought to be put under a basket or under a bed, and not on a lampstand?

22 For there is nothing hidden, which will not be manifested, nor has anything been kept

W1. Is it not astonishing that men who have ever read these words should doubt what is blasphemy against the Holy Spirit? Can any words declare more plainly that blasphemy against the Holy Spirit is the attributing to the power of the devil, the miracles Yahshua, the Prophets, the Apostles, or any other man of Yahweh wrought by the power of the Holy Spirit?

W2. Looking round on them who sat about him, with the utmost sweetness, He said: "behold my mother and my brothers!" In this preference of His true disciples, even to Miriam, considered merely as His mother after the flesh, He not only shows His high and tender affection for them, but it seems designedly to guard against those excessive and idolatrous honors which He foresaw would in after ages be paid to her.

G1. For Yahweh does not open all men's hearts to understanding.

1. Verse 3:22—See Footnote on Mattithyah 9:34. 2. Verse 3:29—See Footnote on Mattithyah 12:31.

3. Verse 4:12—Isayah 6:9-10.

secret, except that it should come to light.

23 If any man has ears to hear, let him hear!

24 Then He said to them: Take notice of what you hear. With the measure you give, will be the measure you are given. To you who *understand and accept what you* hear, more will be given.

25 For he who has, to him will be given; but he who does not have, even what he has will be taken from him.

The Parable of the Growing Seed

26 ^{G1}He said: So the Kingdom of Yahweh is as if a man sows seed in the ground,

27 Then goes to bed and gets up in the morning, night and day, and the seed sprouts and grows up—how, he does not know.

28 For the earth produces fruit by itself, first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear.

29 But when the grain is ripe, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

30 He said: To what can we compare the Kingdom of Yahweh? What parable can we use to describe it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is smallest of all the seeds that are in the earth;

32 But when it is sown, it grows up and becomes greater than all herbs. It puts out such large branches, that the birds of the air come and nest under its shade.

Yahshua's Use of Parables

33 Now with many such parables He spoke the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, to them, so far as they were able to hear *it*.

34 And He did not speak to them except in parables; but when they were alone, He expounded all things to His disciples.

Calming The Storm

35 The same day, when the first evening began, He said to them: Let us pass over to the other side.

36 And when they had sent the multitude away, they took Him, just as He was, in the boat He had been in. And other little boats were also with Him.

37 And a furious storm of wind rose up, and the waves beat over the boat, so that it was almost swamped.

38 *Yahshua* was in the back part of the boat, asleep on a cushion; and they awoke Him, and said to Him: Teacher, do You not care if we perish?

39 Then He arose, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea: Be quiet! Be still! And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And He said to them: Why are you so fearful? How is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another; What kind of Man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?

CHAP. 5

The Demons in the Herd of Swine

And they came over to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when He came out of the boat, He was immediately met by a man with an unclean spirit; coming from the tombs,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs. And no one could bind him, no, not with chains;

4 Because he had often been bound with fetters and chains, but he had snapped the chains apart, and broken the fetters to pieces; neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was on the mountains or among the tombs, crying out and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw *Yahshua* at a distance, he ran and worshiped Him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said; What do You want with me, *Yahshua* Son of *Yahweh* the Supreme Head? I cause You to vow an oath by *Yahweh* that You will not examine me!

8 For He was saying to him: Come out of the man, unclean spirit!

9 Then He asked him: What *is* your name? And he answered, saying; ^aMy name *is* Legion; for we are many.

10 Then he begged earnestly that He would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now near the mountain there was a great herd of swine feeding;

12 And all the demons pleaded with Him, saying; Send us into the herd of swine, that we may enter into them.

13 So *Yahshua* gave them permission, and the unclean spirits went out and entered into the swine. Then the herd ran violently down a steep bank into the sea—about two thousand of them— and they drowned in the sea.

14 Those who fed the swine fled, and reported *this* in the city and in the country. So they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And when they came to *Yahshua*, and saw him who had been possessed by the legion of demons—sitting there clothed and in his right mind—they were afraid.

16 Those who saw *this* reported in full what had taken place to the man possessed by demons, and to the swine.

17 Then they began to plead with Him to leave their region.

18 And when He went into the boat, he who had been possessed with the demons asked

G1. If the ministers do their duty, *Yahweh* will cause His House to increase.

a. *Isayah* 65:11.

Him if he might go with Him.

19 However, Yahshua did not permit it, but said to him: Go home to your own people, and ^{G1}tell them what Yahweh has done for you, and how He had mercy on you.

20 So he left, but began to proclaim in Decapolis; *the district of the ten cities east of the Sea of Galilee*, what great things Yahshua had done for him; and all marveled.

Yahshua and the Power of Healing

21 When Yahshua came back by boat to the other side, many people again gathered around Him; and He was by the seaside.

22 And behold, one of the rulers of the synagogue came to Him, Yairus by name; and when he saw Him, he fell at His feet,

23 And earnestly begged Him, saying; My little daughter lies at the point of death. Come, and lay Your hands on her, so that she may be healed, and live.

24 So *Yahshua* went with him; but many people followed Him, and pressed Him.

25 There was a certain woman, who had an ^aissue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things by many physicians. She had spent all that she had, but was no better; instead, she had grown worse.

27 When she heard about Yahshua, she came in the press behind, and touched His tallit;

28 For she said; If I may but touch His tallit, I will be healed.

29 And immediately the flow of her blood dried up, and she felt in *her* body that she was ^bhealed of that plague.

30 Then Yahshua, immediately knowing in Himself that power had gone out of Him, turned around in the press, and said: Who touched My tallit?

31 His disciples said to Him; You see the multitude pressing in on You, and then you ask: Who touched Me?

32 But He was looking around to see her who had done this thing.

33 So the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down in front of Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 Then He said to her: Daughter, your faith has made you whole. Go in peace, and be healed of your plague.

35 While He was still speaking, there came *some* from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, who said; Your daughter is dead. Why trouble the Teacher any further?

36 As soon as Yahshua heard the word that was spoken, He said to the ruler of the synagogue: Do not be afraid. Only believe.

37 Then He allowed no man to follow Him, except Kepha, Yaaqob, and Yahchanan the brother of Yaaqob.

38 He came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and saw the commotion, and those who wept and wailed loudly.

39 When He came in, He said to them: Why do you make this commotion, and weep? The girl is not dead, but sleeps.

40 And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He took the father and the mother of the girl, and those who were with Him, and entered in where the girl was lying.

41 Then He took the girl by the hand, and said: Aute talitha qoum! (Which being interpreted, means: She under the tallit, arise!)

42 And immediately the girl rose up and walked, for she was twelve years *of age*. And they were astonished with complete amazement.

43 But He gave them a strict warning not to let anyone know it; then commanded that something should be given to her to eat.

CHAP. 6

Yahshua's Rejection at Nazareth

Then He went away from there, and came into His own country; and His disciples followed Him.

2 When the Sabbath Day came, He began to teach in the synagogue; and many who heard *Him* were astonished, saying; Where has this *Man* received these things? What wisdom *is* this which is given to Him, that even these acts of power are done by Him?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the Son of Miriam, the Brother of Yaaqob, Yahseph, Yahdah, and Simon? Are not His sisters here with us? And they were offended by Him.

4 But Yahshua said to them: A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, among his own relatives, and in his own house.

5 But He could do no mighty acts of power there, except that He laid His hands upon a few sick people, and healed *them*;

6 And He marveled because of their ^{G2}unbelief. So He went to the surrounding villages, teaching.

Sending Out The Twelve

7 He called the twelve to *Him*, and began to send them out two by two, and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them to take nothing for the journey, except a staff only—no bread, no bag, no money in their belts—

9 To wear sandals, and not to put on two tunics.

10 He also said to them: In whatever place you enter a house, abide there until you leave that place.

11 And whoever will not receive you nor listen to you, when you leave there, shake off the dust under your feet as a testimony against them.

G1. We must declare unto others the benefits which Yahweh shows toward us, that they may give Him praise and glory.

a. Sickness. Verses 25-29.

b. Psalm 103:3.

G2. Lack of faith makes us unable to receive Yahweh's benefits.

Truly I say to you: It will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 So they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many who were sick, and healed *them*.

***Fear of Yahshua Spreads Abroad
Yahchanan the Immerser Upholds The Law—
And Is Beheaded***

14 Now King Herod heard about *Him*, for His Name had spread everywhere, and he said; Yahchanan the Immerser has risen from the dead! That is why these acts of power are at work in Him!

15 Others said; It is Yliyah. And others said; He is a prophet, like one of the *former* prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *of this*, he said; It is Yahchanan whom I beheaded; he has risen from the dead!

17 Because Herod himself had sent and arrested Yahchanan, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife, for he had married her.

18 For Yahchanan had said to Herod; It is not Lawful for you to have your brother's wife.

19 Therefore, Herodias held a grudge against him, and would have killed him; but she could not,

20 For Herod feared Yahchanan, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and kept him in safe custody. When he heard him speak, he was greatly perplexed; and yet he heard him gladly.

21 But an opportunity came *for Herodias*, when Herod, on his birthday, gave a banquet for his nobles, the high military officers, and the chief *men* of Galilee;

22 For when the daughter of Herodias came in, and danced, and so delighted Herod and his guests, that the king said to the girl; Ask whatever you want from me, and I will give *it to you*.

23 He also swore to her; Whatever you ask me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom.

24 Then she went out and asked her mother; What should I ask? And she said; The head of Yahchanan the Immerser!

25 And she immediately hurried in to the king, and asked, saying; I want you to give me, right now, the head of Yahchanan the Immerser in a charger.

26 Now the king was exceedingly distressed, *but* for his oath's sake, and because of those who sat with him, he could not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded that his head be brought. Then he went and beheaded him in

the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the girl. Then the girl gave it to her mother.

29 When his disciples heard *of this*, they came and took away his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

Feeding the Five Thousand

30 When the apostles gathered together to Yahshua, and reported to Him all things, both what they had done and what they had taught,

31 ^{G1}He said to them: Come away *with Me* by yourselves to some lonely place, and rest for a while; for there were so many coming and going, that they had no leisure to so much as eat.

32 So, privately, they set out by boat to a lonely place;

33 But the people saw them leaving, and many recognized Him. So they went from all the towns and ran ahead by land, and got to the place ahead of them.

34 And Yahshua, when He came out, saw many people, and was moved with compassion toward them because they were like sheep without a shepherd. And He began to teach them many things.

35 And when it was already late in the day, His disciples came to Him, and said; This is a deserted place, and the hour *is* already late.

36 Send them away, so they may go into the surrounding country and villages and buy food for themselves, for they have nothing to eat.

37 *Yahshua* answered, and said to them: You give them something to eat. They said to Him; Do You want us to go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread, and feed them?

38 He said to them: How many loaves do you have? Go and see. And when they found out, they said; Five, and two fish.

39 Then He commanded them to make everyone sit down in companies on the green grass;

40 So they sat down in ranks of hundreds and fifties.

41 When He had taken the five loaves and the two fish, He looked up toward heaven, gave thanks, broke the loaves and gave *them* to His disciples to set before them. He also divided the fish among them all.

42 So they all ate and were satisfied.

43 And they gathered up twelve baskets full of scraps from the bread and fish.

44 Now those who had eaten the loaves were about five thousand men.

Yahshua Walks on the Water

45 Immediately He made His disciples board the boat and go ahead of Him to Bethsaida, while He sent the people away.

46 And when He had sent them away, He went into a mountain to pray;

47 So when evening came, the boat was in

G1. Yahshua bears with the infirmity of His servants and gives peace of mind, that He may instruct them and make them strong against troubles.

the midst of the sea, and He was alone on the land.

48 He saw them straining at the oars, for the wind was against them; and about the fourth watch of the night; *about 3:00 in the morning*, He came toward them, walking on the sea. *He would have passed by them,*

49 But when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they thought it was a spirit, and cried out—

50 For they all saw Him, and were terrified. So immediately He spoke to them, and said to them: Be of great courage! It is I! Do not be afraid!

51 Then He went up into the boat with them, and the wind ceased. And they were exceedingly astonished within themselves, beyond measure, and wondered;

52 For they failed to understand; *relate to the prior miracle*, about the loaves; for their minds were closed.

Touching the Tzitzit of His Tallit

53 When they came to the other side of the sea, they came ashore in the land of Gennesaret.

54 And when they came out of the boat, immediately He was recognized,

55 And *they* ran throughout that whole region, and began bringing the sick on beds, wherever they heard He was.

56 So wherever He entered—villages, cities, or the country—they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and begged Him to let them just touch the tzitzit of His tallit; and as many as who touched Him, were healed.

CHAP. 7

Defilement Comes Through Breaking The Law of Yahweh— Not Man's Traditions!

Then the Pharisees and certain scribes came together to Him, having come from Yerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of His disciples eating bread with ^{G1}defiled—that is to say, unwashed—hands, they found fault.

3 (Now the Pharisees, and the Yahdaim generally, never eat without washing their hands, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the marketplaces, they do not eat unless they wash. And many other traditions they observe, such as the ritual washing of cups, pots, bronze utensils, and beds.)

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked Him; Why do Your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?

6 He answered, and said to them: Well has Isayah prophesied of you ^ahypocrites—as it is written: ¹This people honors Me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from Me.

7 But in vain do they worship Me, ^{G2}teaching as doctrine the ^bcommandments of men.

8 For laying aside the Law of Yahweh, you hold the tradition of men!

9 Then He said to them: How well you reject the Law of Yahweh, so that you may keep your own tradition!

10 For Mosheh said: ²Honor your father and your mother; and: Whoever curses father or mother, let him be put to death;

11 But you say; If a man will say to his father or mother: Anything of mine which might have benefited you is ³qorban (that is, a gift set apart *for Yahweh*)—

12 You excuse him from doing what he is obligated to do for his father and his mother;

13 Making the Laws of Yahweh of no effect through your ⁴tradition you have handed down! And many other similar things you do.

14 And when He had called all the people *to Him*, He said to them: Everyone, listen to Me and understand!

15 There is nothing from outside a man, that entering into him can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are things which defile the man.

16 If any man has ears to hear, let him hear!

17 But when He had left the people and entered the house, His disciples asked Him about the parable.

18 He said to them; Are you also without understanding? Do you not perceive that whatever enters a man from outside cannot defile him,

19 Because it does not enter into his heart; *mind*, but his stomach, and then is eliminated as all food is eliminated?

20 Then He said: That which comes out of the man, that defiles the man;

21 For from within—out of the heart of men, ^dfrom his *mind*—proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, ⁴lust, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, and foolishness—

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

Faith of the Canaanite Woman

24 Then He rose up from there, and went into the region of Tyre and Sidon. He entered into a house, and would have no man know *of it*, but He could not escape notice.

25 For a woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard about Him, and she came and fell at His feet.

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician; *Canaanite*, by race. She begged Him to

2. Verse 7:10—Exodus 20:12, Deuteronomy 5:16, Exodus 21:17.
3. Verse 7:11—Mattithyah 15:5-6. 4. Verse 7:22—LUST: When one lusts after forbidden foods, which are listed in Leviticus Chapter 11 and Deuteronomy 14:3-21, he then “defiles himself”, Yaaqob 1:14, Isayah 66:17.

G2. Whoever teaches any doctrine except the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) is a false worshipper, and a seducer of the people, even if his doctrine seems logical to the judgment of man.
b. Laws.

c. Word #3862, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning Law or Ordinance.

d. Refers to Verse 22: murders from his mind: deceit, lasciviousness, blasphemy, pride.

G1. The Pharisees would not eat with unwashed hands because they thought that the mere handling of things defiled them, so that they made holiness to depend on the washing of hands.

a. Iyyob 15:34.

1. Verses 7:6-7—Isayah 29:13.

G1. Meaning, the Yahdaim to whom the promises were first made.

G2. She asks only for crumbs and not the children's bread and so demonstrates her faith and humility.

cast the demon out of her daughter.

27 But Yahshua said to her: Let the ^{G1}children be filled first, for it is not right to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to the dogs.

28 She answered, and said to Him; Yes, Ruler; yet the dogs under the table eat the children's ^{G2}crumbs.

29 Then He said to her: Because of this saying, go your way; the demon has gone out of your daughter.

30 And when she returned to her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed.

Yahshua Heals a Deaf Mute

31 Leaving the region of Tyre and Sidon, He again came to the Sea of Galilee, passing through the region of Decapolis.

32 Then they brought to Him one who was deaf, and who had an impediment in his speech; and they asked Him to put His hand upon him.

33 And He took him aside, *away* from the multitude, and put His fingers in his ears, and He spat and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, He sighed, and said to him: Ephphatha! that is; Be opened!

35 Immediately his ears were opened, and the impediment in his tongue was removed, and he spoke clearly.

36 Then He warned them that they should tell no man; but the more He warned them, the more persistently they proclaimed *it*.

37 They were astonished beyond measure, saying; Everything He does, He does well. He makes both the deaf hear, and the mute speak.

CHAP. 8

Feeding The Four Thousand

In those days, the multitude being very great and having nothing to eat, Yahshua called His disciples *to Him*, and said to them:

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with Me three days, and have nothing to eat.

3 So if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint along the way; for some of them have come from afar.

4 Then His disciples answered Him; How can anyone satisfy all these people with bread here in this wilderness?

5 He asked them: How many loaves do you have? And they said; Seven.

6 Then He commanded the people to sit down on the ground; and He took the seven loaves, gave thanks and broke *the bread*, and gave *it* to His disciples to set before *them*. And they set *it* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fish; and He gave thanks, and also commanded them to set *that*

before *them*.

8 So they ate and were satisfied. And they gathered up seven baskets of scraps that were left.

9 And those who had eaten were about four thousand; then He sent them away.

10 And immediately He entered a boat with His disciples, and came into the district of Dalmanutha.

The Pharisees Seek a Sign

11 The Pharisees came out and began to question Him, seeking from Him a sign from heaven, testing Him.

12 But He sighed deeply in His Spirit, and asked: ^{W1}Why does this generation seek after a sign? Truly I say to you: There will no sign be given to this generation.

The Leaven of the Pharisees and Herod

13 So He left them, and entering the boat again, departed for the other side.

14 Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, and they only had one loaf in the boat.

15 Then He warned them, saying: Take heed! ^{G3}Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 So they reasoned among themselves, saying; *It is* because we have no bread.

17 But when Yahshua was aware of *this*, He said to them: Why do you reason about having no bread? Do you still not perceive, neither understand? Are your minds yet closed?

18 Having eyes, do you see nothing? Having ears, do you hear nothing? And have you forgotten;

19 When I broke the five loaves between five thousand, how many baskets full of scraps did you gather up? They said to Him; Twelve.

20 And the seven between four thousand, how many baskets full of scraps did you gather up? They said to Him; Seven.

21 Then He said to them: How do you *still* not understand?

The Blind Man at Bethsaida

22 Then He came to Bethsaida; and they brought a blind man to Him and asked Him to touch him.

23 So He took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town. When He had spat on his eyes and put His hands upon him, He asked him if he saw anything.

24 He looked up, and said; I see men, *but they look* like trees, walking.

25 After He put *His* hands upon his eyes again, and made him look up, then he was healed and saw every man clearly.

26 And He sent him away to his house, saying: Do not go into the town, nor tell *this* to any in the town.

W1. That is; The Scribes and Pharisees seek a sign? Not out of sincerity, but out of hypocrisy.

G3. He warns them to beware of contagious false doctrine and such subtle practices as the adversaries used to suppress the Law and the Prophets.

Kepha Acknowledges Yahshua as Messiah

27 And Yahshua went out with His disciples into the towns of Caesarea Philippi; and along the way He asked His disciples, saying to them: Who do men say that I am?

28 They answered; Yahchanan the Immer-ser. But some say Yliyah, and others, one of the prophets.

29 Then He said to them: But Who do you say that I am? And Kepha answered, and said to Him; You are the Messiah.

30 Then He warned them that they should tell no one about Him.

Yahshua Tells of His Death and Resurrection

31 Then He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed; and after three days, raised up.

32 He spoke of these things openly; but Kepha took Him *aside* and began to rebuke Him.

33 But when He turned around, and looked on His disciples, He rebuked Kepha, saying: Get behind Me, ^{G1}Satan! You are not mindful of the things of Yahweh, but *are interested only in the things of men!*

To Gain Life—Deny Self

34 When He had called the people to Him, along with His disciples, He said to them: Whoever will follow Me, let him deny himself, ^{W1}take up his yoke, and follow Me.

35 For whoever will ^asave his life will lose it; but whoever will lose his life for My sake and for the message, the same will save it.

36 For what profit will a man have, if he gains the whole world, and loses his own life?

37 What would a man give in exchange for his life?

38 Therefore, whoever is ashamed of Me or of My words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy malakim.

CHAP. 9***Yahshua's Transfiguration***

Then He said to them: Truly I say to you: ^{G2}There are some of those who stand here who will not taste of death, until they have ¹perceived in a vision the Kingdom of Yahweh coming with power.

2 Now after six days Yahshua took Kepha, Yaaqob, and Yahchanan, and led them up into a high mountain where they were alone; and He was transfigured in front of them;

3 And His clothes became brilliant, dazzling white as snow; such as no cloth dresser on earth

could whiten them.

4 Then there appeared to them *in a vision* Yliyah with Mosheh; *representing the Law and the Prophets*, and they were talking with Yahshua.

5 And Kepha spoke, and said to Yahshua; Teacher, it is well that we are here! Let us make three tabernacles: one for You, and one for Mosheh, and one for Yliyah—

6 For he did not know what to say; for they were so frightened.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying: ^{G3}This is My beloved Son; listen to Him!

8 Then suddenly, when they had looked around, they no longer saw anyone, but Yahshua alone with them.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, He warned them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, until the Son of Man had been raised up from the dead.

10 So they kept this word to themselves, but questioned one another what being raised from the dead could mean.

11 Then they asked Him, saying: Why do the scribes say that Yliyah must first come?

12 He answered, and told them; ²Yliyah; *The Strength of Yahweh*, truly comes, and restores all things. Yet, why is it written about the Son of Man, that He must suffer many things, and be treated with contempt?

13 But I say to you; Yliyah; *The Strength of Yahweh*; has indeed come, and they have treated ³him just as they pleased, as it is written about him.

The Healing of a Boy

14 When He came to *His* disciples, He saw a great multitude around them, and the scribes arguing with them.

15 When they saw Him, immediately all the people, greatly surprised, ran forward and greeted Him.

16 Then He asked the scribes: What were you arguing about with them?

17 One of the multitude answered, and said; Teacher, I brought my son to You, who has a mute spirit.

18 Whenever it seizes him, it throws him to the ground; he foams at the mouth, gnashes his teeth, and becomes rigid. So I spoke to Your disciples, that they should cast him out; but they could not.

19 He answered him, and said: O faithless generation, how long will I be with you? How long must I be patient with you? Bring him to Me.

20 So they brought him to Him; and when *the spirit* saw Him, immediately the spirit threw *the boy* into convulsions, and he fell on the ground and rolled around, foaming at the mouth.

21 *Yahshua* asked *the boy's* father: How long

G3. Yahshua only must be the chief teacher and instructor of all those who profess themselves to be His members, seeing that Yahweh the Father gives him this authority and commands this obedience of us.

G1. This word Satan signifies Adversary or Enemy, and He calls her so, because she did as much as she could, to pull Him from obeying Yahweh.

W1. Embrace the will of Yahweh, however painful, daily, hourly, continually.

a. His old life.

G2. The preaching of the Law and the Prophets was received and gave increase; He spoke this to comfort them that they should not think they worked in vain.

1. Verse 9:1—Mattithyah 16:28 through Mattithyah 17:9.

2. Verse 9:12—See Footnote on Malakyah 4:5. 3. Verse 9:13—Mattithyah 17:12-13.

has he been like this? And he said; Since childhood.

22 And often he has thrown him into the fire, and into the waters, to kill him. But if You can do anything, have compassion on us, and help us.

G1. Yahweh is ever ready to help us.

G2. All things that are agreeable to the will of Yahweh shall be granted to him that believes; for The Faith seeks nothing that is contrary to His Will, or that is not revealed in His word (the Law and the Prophets).

23 But Yahshua said to him: ^{G1}If you can believe! ^{G2}All things *are* possible for him who believes.

24 Immediately the father of the boy cried out, and said with tears; Teacher, I believe! You help my unbelief!

25 When Yahshua saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the foul spirit, saying: Mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and enter into him no more!

26 Then *the spirit* cried out, convulsed him greatly, and came out of him. And *the boy* lay like one dead, so much so that many said; He is dead.

27 But Yahshua took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he rose up.

28 When He came into the house, His disciples asked Him privately; Why could we not cast him out?

29 He said to them: This kind can come out by nothing, but through ^{G3}prayer and fasting.

G3. Meaning, that prayer which is grounded upon The Faith, and has fasting added, is a profitable aide.

Yahshua Foretells His Death and

Resurrection The Second Time

30 Then they left there and went on through Galilee, but He did not want to have any man know *of it*,

31 Because He was teaching His disciples, and telling them: The Son of Man is being delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill Him; and after He is killed, He will be raised up the third day.

32 But they did not understand that saying, and were afraid to ask Him.

The Greatest in The Kingdom of Yahweh

33 Then He arrived in Capernaum. And when He was in the house, He asked them: What was it that you were arguing between yourselves along the way?

34 But they remained silent, because along the way they had been arguing about who was the greatest.

35 Then He sat down, and called the twelve, and said to them: If any man wants to be first, *he* should be last of all and servant of all.

36 And He took a child, and set him in the midst of them; and when He had taken him in His arms, He said to them:

37 Whoever receives one of these little children in My Name receives Me; and whoever receives Me, receives not only Me, but Him Who sent Me.

He Who is not Against Us Is For Us

38 Now Yahchanan answered Him, saying;

Teacher, we saw ¹one casting out demons in Your Name, but he did not follow us; so we forbade him because he does not follow us.

39 But Yahshua said: Do not forbid him. There is no one who does a work of power in My Name, who can suddenly *turn and* speak evil of Me.

40 For he who is not against us, is on our side.

41 Truly I say to you: Whoever gives you the ²wine of life to drink in My Name, because you belong to Messiah, will not lose his reward.

Warning Against Sin

42 And whoever causes one of *these* little ones who believe in Me to sin, it would be better for him that a millstone were hanged around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea.

43 So if your hand causes you to sin, ^{G4}cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, than to have two hands to go into Gehenna; into the fire that will never be quenched;

44 ³Where the worm never dies, and the fire is not put out.

45 And if your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life lame, than to have two feet to be cast into Gehenna: into the fire that will never be quenched;

46 Where the worm never dies, and the fire is not put out.

47 And if your eye causes you to sin, pull it out. It is better for you to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh with one eye, than to have two eyes to be cast into Gehenna fire;

48 Where their worm never dies, and the fire is not put out.

Have Salt in Yourselves

49 For everyone will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be salted with salt.

50 Salt is ⁴healthy *in form and nature*, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace, one with another.

CHAP. 10

Marriage—A Sacred and Binding Covenant

Then He arose from there, and came into the region of Yahdah by the other side of the Yordan; *the Transyordan*. And the people once more gathered around Him, and, as He was accustomed, He taught them again.

2 When the Pharisees came to Him, and asked Him; Is it Lawful for a man to divorce *his* wife? *This was to test Him*.

3 He answered, and said to them: What did Mosheh command you?

4 They said; ⁵Mosheh permitted to write a

1. Verse 9:38—The Disciples of Yahchanan the Immerser were using Yahshua's Name. Mattithyah 11:2-3, Luke 7:18-19. 2. Verse 9:41—Mattithyah 10:42. 3. Verse 9:44—Isayah 66:24. 4. Verse 9:50—Sermon Tape 2-13-93. 5. Verse 10:4—Deuteronomy 24:1.

G4. It is a manner of speech, which signifies that we should cut off all things, which hinders us to serve Yahweh.

certificate of divorce, and send *her* away.

5 Then Yahshua answered, and said to them: Because of the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation ¹Yahweh made them male and female.

7 For this reason ²a man shall leave his father and mother, and be united to his wife,

8 And they, according to the Law, shall be in unity as one flesh. So, are they not, according to the Law, therefore one flesh?

9 Therefore, what Yahweh has joined together, let not man put apart.

10 And in the house His disciples asked Him again about the same *matter*,

11 And He said to them: Whoever divorces his wife; if she marries another, she is in the condition of committing adultery.

12 And if a woman divorces her husband, and becomes married to another, she commits adultery.

***Yahshua Blesses the Little Children
The Greatest in The Kingdom of Yahweh***

13 And they brought young children to Him, that He should touch them; but *His* disciples rebuked those who brought *them*.

14 And when Yahshua saw *this*, He was very much displeased, and said to them: Permit the little children to come to Me. Do not forbid them. For of such is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

15 Truly I say to you: Whoever will not accept the Kingdom of Yahweh like a little child, he will not enter into it!

16 Then He took them up in His arms, put *His* hands upon them, and blessed them.

Enter Life—Keep Yahweh's Laws

17 Now as He was starting out on the road, a man came running, kneeled before Him, and asked Him; Righteous Teacher, ^awhat must I do, that I may inherit eternal life?

18 Then Yahshua said to him: Why call Me righteous? There is only One Who is the standard of perfection, and *that is* Yahweh.

19 You know the ^{3a}Laws of Yahweh: ^{3b}Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false testimony, Do not defraud, and Honor your father and mother.

20 He answered, and said to Him; Teacher, all these I have observed since my youth.

21 Then Yahshua, looking straight at him, loved him, and said to him: One thing is lacking in you. Go your way, ⁴sell of whatever you have, and give *your third* tithe for the poor—and you will have treasure in heaven; and *you will be* walking in Yahweh's ways, taking up the yoke, and following Me.

22 But he was saddened by that saying, and

went away grieved, for he had great possessions.

With Yahweh All Things Are Possible

23 Then Yahshua looked around at His disciples, and said to them: How hard it is for those who have riches to enter the Kingdom of Yahweh!

24 But the disciples were astonished at His words. So Yahshua spoke again, and said to them: Children, how hard it is for those who ⁵trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a ^{G1}rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

26 And they were astonished beyond measure, saying among themselves; Who then can be saved?

27 Then Yahshua, looking at them, said: For men, *it is* impossible; but not for Yahweh. With Yahweh all things are possible!

Rewards in The Kingdom

28 Then Kepha began to say to Him; Behold, we have left everything, and have followed You.

29 Yahshua answered, and said: Truly I say to you: There will be no one who has given up house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife or children, or land, for My sake and for the message,

30 ^{G2}Who will not receive a hundredfold in this age—houses, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and lands—with persecutions; and in the age to come, eternal life.

31 But many *who are* first will be last, and the last first.

***Yahshua Foretells His Death and
Resurrection The Third Time***

32 Now they were on the road going up to Yerusalem, and Yahshua walked in front of them, and *the disciples* were perplexed, and as they followed, they were afraid. Then He took the twelve aside again, and began to tell them the things that would take place with Him,

33 *And said:* Behold, we go up to Yerusalem, and the Son of Man will be handed over to the chief ^bpriests and the scribes; then they will condemn Him to death, and will hand Him over to the Gentiles,

34 And they will mock Him, and will scourge Him, and will spit upon Him, and will kill Him; but the third day He will be raised up.

The Request of Yaaqob and Yahchanan

35 Yaaqob and Yahchanan the sons of Zabdiah, came to Him, saying; Teacher, we want You to do for us what we ask.

36 So He said to them: What do you want Me to do for you?

37 They said to Him; Grant us that we may

G1. Who puts his trust in riches.

G2. We must not measure these promises by our own covetous desire, but credit their fulfillment to Yahweh's will, which is performed even in our persecutions and afflictions. Let us therefore learn to be satisfied even when we lack, so that being tried and proven, we may enjoy our treasures in Yahweh's Kingdom.

b. Religious leaders of the people.

a. Verse 19: Honor your father and mother.

¹ Verse 10:6—Genesis 1:26, Genesis 5:2. ² Verse 10:7-8—Genesis 2:24. ^{3a} Verse 10:19—See Footnote on Mattithyah 19:17. ^{3b} Verse 10:19—Exodus 20:12-16, Deuteronomy 5:16-20. ⁴ Verse 10:21—See Footnotes on Mattithyah 19:21.

⁵ Verse 10:24—Mattithyah 6:24.

sit, one on Your right hand and one on Your left hand, in Your glory.

38 But Yahshua said to them: You do not know what you ask. ^{G1}Can you drink of the cup that I drink of? And be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said to Him: We can. And Yahshua said to them; You will indeed drink of the cup that I drink of, and with the baptism that I am baptized with will you be baptized;

40 But to sit on My right hand and on My left hand is ^{G2}not Mine to give; but for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *this*; they began to be indignant with Yaaqob and Yahchanan.

The Greatest in The Kingdom of Yahweh

42 But Yahshua called them *to Him*, and said to them: You know that those who are recognized as rulers over the Gentiles exercise rulership over them, and *those who are greater still* exercise authority over them.

43 But this must not be so among you. For whoever will be greatest among you, will be your minister—*your servant*;

44 And whoever of you will be the first, will be slave for all.

45 For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve; and to give His life as a ransom for many.

Healing by the Road from Yericho

46 Then they came to Yericho. And as He went out of Yericho with His disciples and a great number of people, blind Bar-Timaeus, the son of Timaeus; *Son of Ceremonial Uncleaness* sat by the road begging.

47 When he heard that it was Yahshua of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say; Yahshua! Son of David! Have mercy on me!

48 And many warned him to keep quiet, but ^{G3}he cried out all the more; Son of David! Have mercy on me!

49 So Yahshua stopped, and commanded him to be called. And they called the blind man, saying to him; Be of great comfort. Rise up, He calls you.

50 And he, laying aside his garment, rose up and came to Yahshua.

51 Yahshua spoke, and said to him: What do you want Me to do for you? The blind man said to Him; My Ruler, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Yahshua said to him: Go your way, for your faith has made you whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Yahshua in the way.

CHAP. 11

Yahshua's Entry into Jerusalem

When they came near Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives, He sent

out two of His disciples,

2 And said to them: Go your way into the village opposite you. And as soon as you have entered it, you will find a colt tied, on which no man has ever sat; untie him, and bring *him to Me*.

3 And if any man says to you; Why are you doing that? Say; The Teacher has need of him; then immediately he will send him here.

4 So they went their way, and found the colt tied by a doorway at the head of the street; and they untied him.

5 But some bystanders said to them; What are you doing untying the colt?

6 And they spoke to them just as Yahshua had commanded them; and they let them go.

7 Then they brought the colt to Yahshua, and placed their tallits on *the colt*; then He sat upon him.

8 ^{G4}And many spread their garments on the road, and others cut branches from the trees, and spread them on the road.

9 And they who went in front, and they who followed, cried, saying; Hosanna! 'Blessed is He Who ^{G5}comes in the Name of Yahweh!

10 ^{G6}Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David that comes in the Name of Yahweh! Hosanna in the highest!

11 So Yahshua entered Jerusalem, and went into *the sacred precincts* of The House of Yahweh, where He looked around at all things. But since the hour was already late, He went out to Bethany with the twelve.

The Withered Fig Tree Yahshua Cleanses the Outer Court

12 Then on the morrow, as they came from Bethany, He was hungry;

13 And seeing a fig tree with leaves at a distance, He went to see if He might find anything on it. But when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for it was not the season for figs.

14 Then Yahshua spoke, and said to it: ^{G7}May no man eat fruit from you ever again! And His disciples heard it.

15 Then they came to Jerusalem, and Yahshua went into *the sacred precincts* of The House of Yahweh, and began to drive out those who bought and sold in the sacred precincts. He overturned the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those who sold doves;

16 And would not permit anyone to carry any merchandise through *the sacred precincts* of The House of Yahweh.

17 And He taught, saying to them: Is it not written: ³My House will be called The House of Prayer for all nations? But you have made it a ⁴den of thieves!

1. Verse 11:9—Psalm 118:26. 2. Verse 11:15—This was not The House proper, which included the Porch (Vestibule), Holy Place, and Most Holy Place. Yahshua did not have access to these areas, since He was not an Aaronite. The buying and selling was carried out in the Outer Court, which the Temple Authorities did not consider to be holy. 3. Verse 11:17—A House of Prayer: Isayah 56:7. 4. Verse 11:17—A Den of Thieves: Yereyah 7:11.

G1. Can you be partakers of what I must bear?

G2. It is not My place to say at this time.

G3. The more that Satan resists us, the more our faith ought to increase.

G4. Everyone showed some sign of honor and reverence.

G5. Many came in their own name, but Yahshua came in the name of His Father Yahweh.

G6. Because the promises were made to Him.

G7. This was to declare how much those who have an outward show, but no fruit, displease Yahweh.

18 Now the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought some way to kill Him; for they feared Him, because all the people were astonished at His teaching.

19 And when evening had come, He went out of the city.

The Fig Tree and Its Lesson

20 Now in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree withered all the way down to its roots.

21 And Kepha, remembering what had taken place, said to Him; Teacher, look! The fig tree which You cursed has withered away!

22 And Yahshua, answering, said to them: Have faith in Yahweh.

23 For truly I say to you: Whoever says to this mountain; Be moved out of your place and be thrown into the sea! and has no doubt in his mind, but believes that those things which he says will come to pass, he will have whatever he says.

24 Therefore I say to you: ^{G1}Whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive, and you will have.

Prayer and Forgiveness—

That Your Father May Also Forgive You

25 And when you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone; that your Father, Who is in heaven, may also forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father Who is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Yahshua's Authority Challenged, And His Answer

27 And they went again into Yerusalem. And as He was walking in the sacred precincts, the chief priest, the scribes, and the elders came to Him,

28 And asked Him, saying; By what authority are You doing these things? And; Who gave You this authority to do these things?

29 ^{G2}Yahshua answered, and said to them: I also have one question to ask you. If you answer Me, *then* I will tell you by what authority I do these things:

30 The baptism of Yahchanan—was *its* authority from Yahweh or from men? Answer Me.

31 And they reasoned between themselves, saying; If we say: From Yahweh; He will say: Then why did you not believe him?

32 But can we say: From men? For they feared the people, for all regarded Yahchanan to indeed be a prophet.

33 So they answered, and said to Yahshua; We cannot tell. So Yahshua, answering, said to them: Neither do I tell you by what authority I

do these things.

CHAP. 12

The Parable of the Wicked Tenants And The Stone the Builders Rejected

And He began to speak to them by parables: A *certain* man planted a vineyard, fenced it, dug out a winepress, and built a tower. Then he rented it out to tenants, and went into a far country.

2 When the season came, he sent a servant to the tenants, to collect the fruit of the vineyard from the tenants.

3 But they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty-handed.

4 And again he sent another servant to them; but they threw stones at him, wounding *him* in the head, and sent *him* away, *having been* shamefully treated.

5 So again he sent another, and him they killed; and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Therefore, having but one son, his well-beloved, he also sent him to them last, saying; They will reverence my son.

7 But those tenants said among themselves: This is the heir! Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours!

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and threw *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What then will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and ^{G3}destroy the tenants, and will give the vineyard to others.

10 And have you not read this Scripture: ¹The stone which the builders rejected has become the Head of the corner!

11 This is Yahweh's doing! It is marvelous in our eyes!?

12 And they sought to arrest Him, but feared the people, for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them. So they left Him, and went their way.

The Pharisees Set a Trap

Render to Caesar—Render to Yahweh

13 Then certain of the Pharisees and Herodians were sent to Him, to trap him in *His* words.

14 So when they came, they said to Him; Teacher, we know that You are true, and have no personal bias for anyone, for You are not a respecter of the persons of men, and You teach the ^{G4}way of Yahweh in truth. Is it Lawful to pay tribute to Caesar, or not?

15 Should we give, or should we not give? But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them: ^{G5}Why are you testing Me? Bring me a denarius so I may see *it!*

I. Verses 12:10-11—Psalm 118:22-23.

G1. He teaches us not to seek after whatever our heart desires, but that our prayers must be grounded on the Laws of Yahweh.

G2. They came out of malice and not to learn; therefore, Yahshua knew they were not teachable.

G3. He shows the plagues that shall befall the ambitious and covetous rulers, whose hearts are hardened against Yahshua.

G4. As righteous conduct according to Yahweh's Laws.

G5. He let them understand that He knew their malicious intent.

16 So they brought *one*, and He said to them: Whose picture *is* this, and whose name *is written beneath it*? And they said to Him; Caesar's.

17 Thus Yahshua declared, saying to them: Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to Yahweh the things that are Yahweh's. And they marveled at Him.

**The Sadducees Set a Trap
The Question of The Resurrection**

18 Then the Sadducees came to Him, who say there is no resurrection, and they asked Him, saying;

19 Teacher, Mosheh wrote for us: ¹If a man's brother dies and leaves *his* wife, but leaves no children, that his brother should marry his wife, and raise up children for his brother.

20 Now there were seven brothers: and the first married a wife, and dying, left no children.

21 So the second married her, and died, also without children; and the third the same.

22 And all seven married her, but left no children; last of all, the woman also died.

23 Therefore, in the resurrection when they will rise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her as wife.

24 And Yahshua, answering, said to them: You are deceived. Is it because you do not know the Scriptures, neither the power of Yahweh?

25 For in the resurrection they do not repeatedly marry to beget children to preserve their lineage, ²for they are now Priests of Yahweh.

26 Now, concerning the dead being raised, have you not read in the Book of *the Law, given through* Mosheh, in the writings about the bush, how Yahweh spoke to him, saying: ³*I am* the Father of Abraham, and the Father of Isaac, and the Father of Yaaqob?

27 He is not the Father of the dead, but the Father of the living. Therefore, you are greatly deceived.

The Scribe's Question

The Greatest Commandment in The Law

28 Then one of the scribes came, and listened to all their discussion, and had noted how well He answered. So *he* asked Him; What is the first commandment of all?

29 And Yahshua answered Him: The first of all the commandments *is*: ⁴Hear, O Israyl, Yahweh is our Father. Yahweh is One.

30 And ^ayou must love Yahweh your Father with all your heart and with all your soul, and with all your might.

31 And the second, like *it*, is this: ⁵You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There are no other commandments greater than these.

32 Then the scribe said to Him; Teacher, You have rightly said the truth, for there is one Mighty One, and there is none but He.

33 And to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *one's*

neighbor as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 When Yahshua saw that he answered wisely, He said to him: ^{G1}You are not far from the Kingdom of Yahweh. And after that, no one dared to ask Him *any question*.

**Yahshua's Question—How Can David Call
The Messiah His Own Son, Ruler and King?**

35 Then Yahshua spoke, and said while He taught in *the sacred precincts* of The House of Yahweh: How *is it* that the scribes say that the Messiah is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said ^{G2}through the Holy Spirit: ⁶Yahweh said to my Ruler and King; Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool.

37 Therefore, David himself calls him Ruler and King. So then, how is He his Son? And the common people listened to Him gladly.

Beware of the Scribes

38 Then He said to them in His teaching: Beware of the scribes, who love to go in long ^{G3}tallits, and *who like to receive* greetings in the marketplaces,

39 And *have* the best seats in the synagogues, and the places of honor at feasts;

40 Who devour widows' houses, then for a pretense make long prayers! These will receive great condemnation.

The Widow's Mites

41 While Yahshua sat opposite the treasury, He watched how the people put money into the treasury; and many who were rich put in much.

42 But there came a certain poor widow, and she put in two mites; *lepta*, which equal a farthing; *quadrans*: *a fraction of a penny*.

43 Then He called His disciples *to Him*, and said to them: Truly I say to you, this poor widow has put in more than all those who have contributed to the treasury;

44 For they all contributed out of their abundance; but she, out of her poverty, put in all that she had, of what she had to live on.

CHAP. 13

Yahshua Foretells The Temple's Destruction

As He was leaving the House of Yahweh, one of His disciples said to Him; Teacher, look! What great, dressed stones! What *wonderful* buildings!

2 Yahshua, answering, said to him: You see these great buildings? There will not be left one stone upon another that will not be thrown down.

The Signs of The Times—The End of The Age

3 And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives, opposite the House of Yahweh, Kepha, Yaaqob, Yahchanan, and Andrew asked Him privately;

4 Tell us, when will these things be? And

G1. Because he showed himself willing to be taught and perceived the difference between the outward profession and what Yahweh requires of us.

G2. Inspired by the Holy Spirit with the understanding of prophecy.

G3. He does not condemn the Holy Garments, but their vain ostentation and outward show of holiness, by which they deceived the simple people.

a. This is the first Commandment.

1. Verse 12:19—Deuteronomy 25:5-10. 2. Verse 12:25—Yechetzqyah 44:22. 3. Verse 12:26—Exodus 3:6,15. 4. Verse 12:29—Deuteronomy 6:4-5. 5. Verse 12:31—Leviticus 19:18.

6. Verse 12:36—Psalm 110:1.

what *will be* the sign when all these things will be fulfilled?

5 And Yahshua, answering them, began to speak: ^{G1}Take heed that no *man* deceives you;

6 For many will come against My Name, ^{G2}saying; *I am anointed to preach salvation!*—and will deceive many.

7 And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be alarmed, for *such things* must take place; but the end *is* not yet.

This is The End!

8 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be earthquakes throughout place to place, and there will be famines and tumults: these are the first half of sorrows; *tribulation!*

9 As for yourselves, be on guard! For they will hand you over to councils; and in the synagogues you will be beaten. You will be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, as a ^{G3}testimony against them.

10 But the message must first be published throughout all nations.

11 But when they arrest *you*, and hand you over, ^{G4}do not worry beforehand about what you will say, or worry whether you will be able to perform it; but speak that which will be given to you, at that time: for it is not you who speaks, but the Holy Spirit.

12 Now the brother will betray the brother to death, and the father the son; children will rise up against the parents, and will cause them to be put to death.

13 And you will be hated by all *men* for My Name's sake; but he who will endure until the end, the same will be saved.

The Abomination of Desolation

14 But when you will see ¹The Lord of Heaven; *the Abomination of Desolation*, spoken of by Daniyl the prophet, standing where it should not—let him who reads, understand—then let them who are in Yahdah ^{G5}flee to the mountains.

15 And let him who is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *it* to take anything out of his house.

16 And let him who is in the field not come back again to take up his clothes.

17 But woe to those who are with child, and to those who nurse babies in those days!

18 And ^{G6}pray that your flight does not come in winter.

19 For *in* those days will be tribulation, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which Yahweh created until this time—and will never be *again*.

20 And if Yahweh had not cut short those days, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake, whom He has chosen, He has cut short the days.

Deception in The Great Tribulation!

21 And then if anyone will say to you; Look! Here *is* the messiah! or; Look! *He is* there!—do not believe *it*.

22 For false messiahs and false prophets will rise, and will produce signs and wonders to lead astray, if *it were* possible, even the ^{G7}elect.

23 ^{G8}So be on your guard! Behold I have warned you *of* all things beforehand!

The Sign of the Coming of The Son of Man

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened and the moon will not give her light;

25 ^{G9}And the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers that are in heaven will be shaken:

26 And *then*, they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then He will send His malakim, and will gather together His elect from the four winds—from the farthest extremity of earth, *taking them* up to the extremity of heaven, ²to the sea of glass.

That Generation Will Not Pass Away

28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree. When its branch has become tender, and puts out leaves, you know that summer is near;

29 So when you, in the same way, see these things come to pass, you will know that it is near, at the door.

30 Truly I say to you: That generation will not pass, until all these things are done.

31 Heaven and earth will pass away; but My words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, will not pass away.

Only Yahweh Knows the Day and Hour

32 But of that day and hour, no man knows; no, not the malakim who are in heaven, neither the Son—only the Father.

33 Be on guard! Watch and pray! For you do not know when the time is.

34 *It will be* like a man taking a long journey, who left his house and gave authority to his servants, and to each his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to watch.

35 So therefore, watch! For you do not know when the Head of The House is coming—evening, midnight, cockcrow, or early morning—

36 Lest, coming unexpectedly, He finds you sleeping!

37 So what I say to you, I say to all: Watch!

CHAP. 14

The Plot to Kill Yahshua

Now two days before the Passover and Feast of Unleavened Bread, the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might arrest Him by deceit, and put *Him* to death;

G1. He answers them concerning things that were more necessary for them to know than the things that they demanded.
G2. Usurping the authority of Yahshua.

G3. That they may be inexcusable.

G4. That is not to make them negligent in their studies, but to assure them that He will assist them and instruct them sufficiently with answers, so they may realize that their defense does not depend on their own wisdom or eloquence.

G5. Because the destruction shall be most extreme and cruel.

G6. That you have nothing to hinder you when you should escape.

G7. The elect may waver and be troubled, but they cannot be utterly deceived or overcome.

G8. He who allows himself to be seduced has no more excuse.

G9. This teaches, that there shall be a whole change of nature.

1. Verse 13:14—See Footnote on Daniyl 9:27, Daniyl 11:31, Daniyl 12:11.

2. Verse 13:27—Revelation 4:6.

2 But they said; Not during the Feast, or there may be an uprising of the people.

Yahshua's Anointing at Bethany

3 Being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, and as He sat eating, there came a woman having with her an alabaster jar of ointment made of spikenard; very expensive. And she broke the jar, and poured *it* on His head.

4 But there were some who were inwardly indignant, and said; What was the use of wasting the ointment?

5 It might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and have been given to the poor. And they criticized her harshly.

6 But Yahshua said: Let her alone! Why are you upsetting her? She has worked a righteous work for Me.

7 For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want, you may help them; but Me you will not always have.

8 She has done what she could; she came beforehand to anoint My body for the burial.

9 Truly I say to you: Wherever this message will be preached throughout the whole world, what she has done will also be spoken of as a memorial of her.

Yahdah Agrees to Betray Yahshua

10 Now Yahdah 'Iscariot, one of the twelve, went to the chief priests to betray Him to them. 11 And when they heard they were glad, and promised to give him money. Then he sought the right opportunity to betray Him.

The Preparation Before The Feast

12 Now before the day of unleavened bread when they killed the Passover *lambs*, His disciples said to Him; Where do You want us to go and prepare, that Your own may eat the Passover?

13 Then He sent out two of His disciples, and said to them: Go into the city, and there you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water; follow him.

14 And wherever he enters, say to the owner of the house; The Teacher says: Where is My guest room in which My disciples may eat the Passover together?

15 And he will show you a large upper room, furnished *and* prepared; there ²make ready for us.

16 And His disciples went out, and came into the city, and found as He had said to them; and they made ready for Passover.

17 And in the evening He came with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and ate, Yahshua said: Truly I say to you; One of you who eats with Me will betray Me.

19 Then they began to be sorrowful, and to

say to Him, one by one: *Is it I?* And another; *Is it I?*

20 He answered, and said to them: *It is one of the twelve, who* ^{G1}*dips with Me in the dish.*

21 The Son of Man indeed goes, just as it is ^{G2}written of Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been better for that man if he had never been born.

Yahshua's Memorial

22 And as they ate, Yahshua took bread and gave thanks, and broke *it*, and gave to them, and said: Take, eat; this represents My body.

23 And He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave *it* to them; and they drank all of it,

24 For He said to them: This represents My blood of the covenant, which is shed for many.

25 Truly I say to you; Not, by any means, will I again drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it anew in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

26 And when they had sung a psalm, they went out into the Mount of Olives.

Telling of Offense

27 Then Yahshua said to them: All of you will be ^{3a,G3}offended because of Me this night, for it is written: ^{3b}I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.

28 But after I have been raised up, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Kepha said to Him; Though all *others* would be offended, yet I *will* not!

30 Then Yahshua said to him: Truly I say to you this day; In this night, before the cock crows twice, you will deny Me three *times*.

31 But he spoke *even* more vehemently; If I have to die with You, I will never deny You! They all said the same thing.

Prayer in the Garden of Gethsemane

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane, where He said to His disciples: Sit here while I pray.

33 But He took Kepha, Yaaqob and Yahchanan with Him, and began to be full of dread, and to be deeply distressed,

34 And said to them: My soul is so overcome with sorrow, that I am at the point of death. Stay here, and watch.

35 And He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him.

36 He said: Abba! Father, all things *are* possible for You. Take this cup away from Me—but ^{G4}not what I will, but what You will.

37 Then He returned and found them sleeping, and said to Kepha: Simon, are you asleep? Could you not watch for one hour?

38 Watch and pray, or you will be put to

G1. To dip the hand means that he was accustomed to eat with me.

G2. This declares that nothing can be done without Yahweh's provision.

G3. That is; Turned from Me, because of the persecution.

G4. He stands not by His own will, but that willingly He offers Himself to obey Yahweh.

1. Verse 14:10—See Footnote on Page 736. 2. Verse 14:15—MAKE READY: See Footnote on Luke 22:8-9.

3a. Verse 14:27—OFFENDED: To cause to stumble or fall; to give offense or scandal to anyone. 3b. Verse 14:27—SMITE THE SHEPHERD: Zechariah 13:7.

the test! The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again He went away and prayed, and spoke the same words.

40 And when He returned, He found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy; neither did they know how to answer Him.

41 When He came the third time, *He* said to them: *Do you* now sleep, and take rest? It is enough *of that!* The hour has come! Behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Get up, let us go. Behold, he who betrays Me is at hand.

Betrayal and Arrest in Gethsemane

43 And immediately, while He was still speaking, Yahdah came, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude from the chief priests, scribes, and the elders, carrying swords and clubs.

44 And he who betrayed Him had given them a sign, saying: Whomever I kiss, the same is He— seize Him, and lead Him away securely.

45 And as soon as he came, he went straight to Him, and said; Great One! Great One!—and kissed Him.

46 Then they laid their hands on Him, and arrested Him.

47 But ^{G1}one of those who stood by drew his sword and struck a servant of the High Priest, and cut off his ear.

48 Then Yahshua answered, and said to them: Have you come out with swords and clubs to arrest Me, as though I were a robber?

49 Daily I was with you, teaching in *the sacred precincts* of The House of Yahweh, but you did not arrest Me; but the ^{G2}Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 Then they ^{G3}all abandoned Him, and fled.

51 And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth thrown around his naked *body*; but the young men laid hold of him,

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

Yahshua in the Sanhedrin

53 And ^{G4}they led Yahshua away to the High Priest; and with him were assembled all the chief priests, elders and scribes.

54 Then Kepha followed Him, at a ^{G5}distance, into the courtyard of the High Priest; and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests, with the whole Sanhedrin, sought testimony against Yahshua, to put Him to death; but found none.

56 For many gave false testimony against Him; but their testimony did not agree.

57 Then there arose certain *ones* who gave

false testimony against Him, saying;

58 We heard Him say: I will destroy this temple that is built with hands, and in three days I will build another, made without hands.

59 But even then their testimony did not agree.

60 Then the High Priest stood up in the midst, and asked Yahshua, saying; Do you answer nothing to these accusations *made* against You?

61 But He remained silent and said nothing. Again the High Priest demanded *of* Him, and said to Him; Are You the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?

62 Then Yahshua said: I am! And you will see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the High Priest ¹tore his clothes, and said; What need have we of further witnesses?

64 You have heard the blasphemy—what do you think? And they all condemned Him as *deserving* of the death penalty.

65 Then some began to ^{G6}spit on Him, and to cover His face and hit Him, saying; Prophecy! And the *High Priest's* attendants slapped Him with the palms of their hands.

Kepha Denies Yahshua

66 As Kepha was below in the courtyard, one of the High Priest's maids approached there;

67 And when she saw Kepha warming himself, she looked at him, and said; And you also were with Yahshua of Nazareth.

68 ^{G7}But he denied, saying; I know nothing, nor understand what you are talking about. Then he ^{G8}went out onto the porch, and the cock crowed.

69 And another maid saw him also, and began to say to the by-standers; This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. Then a little later, the by-standers again said to Kepha; Surely you are *one* of them, for you are a Galilean; your accent gives you away.

71 Then he began to *call down a curse upon himself*, and to swear; I do not know the Man you are talking about!

72 And the cock crowed the second time. Then Kepha called to mind this word that Yahshua said to him: Before the cock crows twice, you will deny Me three *times*. And when he thought about this, he wept.

CHAP. 15

Yahshua Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

As soon as it was morning, the chief priests held a consultation with the elders, scribes, and the whole Sanhedrin; then *they* bound Yahshua, led *Him* away, and ^{G9}handed Him over to Pilate.

I. Verse 14:63—The High Priest was forbidden in the Law to tear his clothes under any circumstances: Leviticus 21:10.

G1. That is; Kepha.

G2. Which declares that no man can do anything contrary to Yahweh's Will.

G3. Meaning all the disciples.

G4. That is; They which had chief authority among the priests.

G5. Which signifies that his hot zeal began to wane.

G6. This declares the wickedness and insolence of the governors and rulers, seeing that they allowed their officers to go contrary to all justice, to rage and torment Him, Who was innocent.

G7. We ought to consider our own weakness, that we may learn to trust only in Yahweh, and not in our own strength.

G8. Kepha prepared himself to flee.

G9. For the Romans gave them no authority to put any man to death.

2 And Pilate asked Him; Are You the King of the Yahdaim? He, answering, said to him: You say *this*.

3 However, the chief priests accused Him of many things; but He said nothing.

4 Then Pilate asked Him again, saying; Do You have nothing to say? Look how many things they testify against You.

5 But Yahshua still ^{G1}said nothing; and Pilate was amazed.

Barabbas Released Yahshua Condemned

6 Now ^ddown toward *that* Feast, he released one prisoner to them, whomever they wanted.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, in prison with his fellow rebels, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 Then the multitude, crying aloud, began to ask *Pilate to* ^{G2}*do for them* as he had always done.

9 Then Pilate answered them, saying; Do you want me to release the King of the Yahdaim to you?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had handed Him over out of envy.

11 But the chief priests incited the people, that he should instead release Barabbas to them.

12 Then Pilate answered, and said again to them; Then what will I do with the One you call King of the Yahdaim?

13 And they cried out again; Nail Him to the stake!

14 Then Pilate said to them; Why? What harm has He done? But they cried out even more; Nail Him to the stake!

15 So Pilate, wanting to ^{G3}appease the people, released Barabbas to them, and handed Yahshua over, when he had scourged *Him*, to be hanged on the stake.

The Mocking of Yahshua

16 And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Praetorium, and they called together the whole company.

17 Then they clothed Him with purple, plaited a crown of thorns, and put it upon His *head*,

18 And began to salute Him; ²Hail, King of the Yahdaim!

19 And they beat Him on the head with a reed, and spat upon Him, and bowing *their* knees, worshiped Him.

20 Then after they had mocked Him, they removed the purple from Him, put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to ^anail Him on a stake.

Yahshua On The Stake

21 But they compelled one Simon, a Cyrenian

who came out of the country and was passing by, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to carry His stake.

22 And they brought Him to the place Golgotha, which is, being translated: The Place of a Skull.

23 Then they gave Him ³wine mingled with myrrh to drink, but he would not accept *it*.

24 And when they had nailed Him to the stake, they divided His garments, ⁴casting lots for them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the ^{5a}third division; *about 12:00 noon*, when they ^{5b}nailed Him to the stake.

26 And the inscription of the accusation against Him was written above:

THE KING OF THE YAHDAIM

27 And they hanged two thieves with Him: one on His right hand, and the other on His left;

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which says: ⁶And He was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And those who passed by slandered Him, shaking their heads, and saying; Aha! You Who destroys the temple, and builds it in three days,

30 Save Yourself! Come down from that stake!

31 In the same way the chief priests and scribes also mocked Him, saying to each other: ⁷He saves others! *It is Himself* He cannot save!

32 Let the Messiah, the King of Israyl, now descend from that stake, so we may see and believe! Even those who were hanged with Him reviled Him.

Yahshua Dies on the Stake

33 And when the sixth hour came, there was ^{G4}darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour; *from around noon to around 3:00 in the afternoon*.

34 And at the ^{G5}ninth hour Yahshua cried with a loud voice, saying; Yli! Yli! lamah ozabatniy?! which is, being translated: ⁸My Strength! My Strength! Why have You forsaken Me?!

35 Then some of those who stood by, when they heard *this*, said; ^{G6}Behold, He calls Yliyah!

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of ⁹vinegar; *sour wine*, put *it* on a reed, and gave *it for Him* to drink, saying; Leave Him alone! Let us see whether Yliyah will come to take Him down.

37 Then Yahshua cried with a loud voice, and died.

38 And the veil of the Most Holy Place was torn in two from the top to the bottom.

39 Now when the ^{G7}centurion, who stood opposite Him, saw that He cried out that way, and breathed His last, he said; Truly this Man was the Son of Yahweh.

3. Verse 15:23—Psalm 69:21. 4. Verse 15:24—Psalm 22:18. 5a. Verse 15:25—*Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 5, Page 340. 5b. Verse 15:25—Psalm 22:14-18. 6. Verse 15:28—Isayah 53:12. 7. Verse 15:31—Psalm 22:6. 8. Verse 15:34—Psalm 22:1. 9. Verse 15:36—Psalm 69:21.

G1. He would not defend his cause, but allowed himself willingly to be condemned.

G2. The people always maintain their traditions, although they are worthless.

G3. When a judge gives respect unto man and not Yahweh's Laws, he forgets justice.

a. Pierced My hands and My feet. Psalm 22:16.

G4. This darkness was only over the land of Canaan, when over the rest of the world was light.

G5. Which was the third part of the day and about three o'clock in the afternoon.

G6. This was spoken of, mockingly.

G7. Who had charge over an hundred men.

1. Verse 15:6—Down toward. Translated from the Greek word *kata*, whose Accusative meanings are: Down toward, at the period of, correspondent with. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 327. 2. Verse 15:18—Psalm 110:1, Psalm 69:6-9.

40 There were also women looking on from a distance, among whom were Miriam Magdalene, Miriam the mother of Yaaqob (the younger) and Yahseph, and Salome;

41 Who also followed Him and ministered; *attended*, to Him when He was in Galilee; with many other women who came up with Him to Yerusalem.

Yahshua's Burial

42 By now, the first evening had come, *and* because it was the Preparation, that is, the day before the *Passover High Holy Day Sabbath*,

43 ^{G1}Yahseph of Arimathea, an honorable member of the Sanhedrin, who also waited for the Kingdom of Yahweh, came, and went in boldly to Pilate, and asked for the body of Yahshua.

44 Then Pilate marveled that He was already dead; and summoning the centurion, he asked him how long He had been dead.

45 After he confirmed *this report* by the centurion, he gave the body to Yahseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulcher which was cut out of a rock, and rolled a stone over the door of the sepulcher.

47 And Miriam Magdalene and Miriam *the mother* of Yahseph were watching, and saw where He was laid.

CHAP. 16

The Resurrection of Yahshua

And ¹when the *Passover Sabbath* was past, Miriam Magdalene, and Miriam *the mother* of Yaaqob, and Salome, bought sweet spices, that they might go and anoint Him.

2 And ²very early on the First of the week, they came to the sepulcher *just* after the setting of the sun.

3 And they said to one another; Who will roll away the stone from the door of the sepulcher for us?

4 But when they looked, they saw that the stone was *already* rolled away; for it was very

I. Verse 16:1—*THE PASSOVER HIGH DAY SABBATH* was on the Fifth Day (Thursday) of the week. The women bought and prepared the spices on the Sixth Day (Friday), and they rested on the Sabbath Day according to the Law (The Seventh Day Sabbath: Exodus 20:8-11) Luke 23:56. 2. Verse 16:2—*VERY EARLY ON THE FIRST OF THE WEEK*. Then at the end of the Seventh Day Sabbath—the Weekly Sabbath right after sunset—they came to the tomb (See all Footnotes on Page 812.). All translations have translated this Greek phrase *anateilantos tou heliou* as AT THE RISING OF THE SUN. The Greek word *anateilantos* is the genitive singular masculine particle form of the Greek word *anatello*. This word is a combination of the preposition *ANA* which means *AFTER* and the ancient Greek root *TELLO*, and its later form *TELOS*—A derivative of the Hebrew word *QTZ*, which means *END, CUTTING OFF OF A PERIOD OF TIME*. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 443, and *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 664. The *period of time* which is coming to its *END* is shown in the last two Greek words of this phrase: *tou (THE) heliou (SUN)*. The phrase *anateilantos tou helios*, properly translated, says: AFTER THE SETTING (END) OF THE SUN.

large.

5 And entering into the sepulcher, they saw a ^{G2}young man, clothed in a long white garment, sitting on the right side; and they were afraid.

6 And he said to them; Do not be afraid. You seek Yahshua of Nazareth, Who was sacrificed on the stake. He has been raised up; He is not here. Behold, the place where they laid Him.

7 But go your way, tell His disciples and ^{G3}Kepha that He goes before you into Galilee. There you will see Him, as He said to you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulcher; for they trembled and were amazed. Neither did they say anything to anyone, for they were afraid.

Yahshua Appears To Miriam Magdalene

9 Having *already* been raised up, ³early on the First of the week, He was seen first by Miriam Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven demons.

10 *Then* she went and told those who had been with Him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, ^{G4}did not believe.

Yahshua Appears to Two Disciples

12 After that He appeared in another form to two of them as they walked, going into the country.

13 And they went and reported *this* to the rest; *but* they did not believe them either.

Yahshua's Great Commission To The Work of Yahweh

14 Afterward, He appeared to the eleven as they sat eating, and rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they had not believed those who had seen Him after He had been raised.

15 And He said to them: Go into all the world, and preach the message to every creature.

16 He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.

17 And these signs will follow those who believe: In My Name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;

18 They will take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it will not hurt them; and they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.

Yahshua Ascends to Yahweh's Right Hand

19 So then, after Yahshua had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of Yahweh.

20 And they went forth, preaching everywhere, (Yahweh working through *them*), and confirming the word *of Yahweh* through the signs that accompanied *them*.

3. Verse 16:9—See all Footnotes on Page 812.

G1. This man shows his faith boldly in the face of danger.

G2. A malak.

G3. He especially makes mention of Kepha to comfort him, because he had fallen into greater danger than the rest.

G4. They had already forgotten that Yahshua had told them of His resurrection.

LUKE

LUCAS *The Beloved Physician*

Since many have undertaken to arrange an orderly narrative of the events that have come to fulfillment among us—

2 Just as they were handed down to us by those who, from the beginning, were eyewitnesses and ministers of the word; *the Law and the Prophets*—

3 I also have decided after having diligently searched and accurately traced the course from the very first, to write to you an orderly account *in order* ^{1a}that you might be strengthened, ^{1b}brothers in Yahweh,

4 So that you may know the sure validity; *reliability*, of the instruction you have received.

Yahchanan's Birth Announced to Zecharyah

5 In the days of Herod, king of Yahdah, there was a certain priest named Zecharyah, of the course of Abiyah. And his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elizabeth.

6 They were both righteous before Yahweh, blamelessly walking in all the Laws and ordinances of Yahweh.

7 But they had no children, for Elizabeth was barren, and both were well along in *their* years.

8 Once, while *Zecharyah* was executing the priest's office before Yahweh, during the turn of his priestly course,

9 He was chosen by lots, according to the custom of the priests, to enter the ^{G1}Holy Place of The House of Yahweh and ^{G2}burn incense;

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the time of the incense offering.

11 Then a malak of Yahweh appeared to him there, standing at the right of the altar of incense.

12 Now when Zecharyah saw *him*, he was alarmed, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the malak said to him; Do not be afraid, Zecharyah, for your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you will call his name ^{G3}Yahchanan; *Yahweh is Merciful*.

14 You will have joy and gladness; and many will rejoice at his birth.

15 And he will be great in the sight of Yahweh, and will drink neither wine nor strong drink; for drink; for he will be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb.

1a. Verse 1:3—Hebrew *ozaz*. Traditionally translated most excellent. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 618, shows this word is correctly translated to strengthen. **1b.** Verse 1:3—See Footnotes on Yahchanan 15:13-15.

16 And he will turn many of the children of Israyl to Yahweh their Father;

17 And he will go before *Him* in the spirit and power of ^{G4}Yliyah; *The Strength of Yahweh*, ^{2a}to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and to turn the disobedient to the understanding of the just; ^{2b}to make ready a people prepared for Yahweh.

18 But Zecharyah said to the malak; How will I know that this is so? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in *her* years.

19 But the malak, answering, said to him; I am Gabriyl, who stands in the presence of Yahweh, and have been sent to speak to you, to show you these glad tidings;

20 So behold, you will become mute, and be unable to speak until the day these things take place, because you have ^{G5}not believed my words which will be fulfilled in their own time!

21 And the people waited for Zecharyah, and wondered why he lingered so long in the Holy Place.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak to them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in The House of Yahweh; for he made signs to them, but remained speechless.

23 Then, as soon as the days of his service were finished, he went to his own house.

24 It was after those days that his wife Elizabeth conceived, and remained in seclusion for five moons, saying;

25 This is what Yahweh has done for me, now that it has pleased Him to take away the humiliation I suffered among men.

Yahshua's Birth Announced to Miriam

26 Then in the Sixth Moon, the malak, Gabriyl, was sent from Yahweh into a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin betrothed to a man named Yahseph, *a descendant* of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Miriam.

28 And the malak entered, and said to her; Rejoice, ^ahighly honored *one!* Yahweh is with you! ^bBlessed *are* you among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, she was alarmed at his saying, and she thought about what manner of greeting this was.

G4. Which signifies the strength of Yahweh.

G5. We must not measure Yahweh's promise by our weak senses.

G1. The Temple was divided into 3 parts. The first was the body of the Temple called the Inner Court, where the people were, the second called the Holy Place, where the Priest and Levites were, and third the Most Holy Place, into which the High Priest entered once a year to sacrifice.

G2. That is the evening and morning sacrifice according to the Law.

G3. Which signifies the mercy of Yahweh.

a. Word #5487, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to be accepted as being totally righteous before Yahweh. Also being led by Yahweh.
b. To speak well of religiously, praise.

2a. Verse 1:17—Malakyah 4:5-6. **2b.** Verse 1:17—Isayah 40:3, Isayah 35:8.

30 Then the malak said to her; Do not be afraid, Miriam, for you have found honor with Yahweh.

31 And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and will call His Name Yahshua.

32 He will be great, and will be called the Son of Yahweh; and Father Yahweh will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Yaaqob forever; and of His kingship there will be no end.

34 Then Miriam said to the malak; How can this be, since I have had no relations with a man?

35 And the malak answered, and said to her; ^{G1}The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the ^{G2}power of Yahweh will overshadow you; therefore, also, that ^{G3}Holy Child Who is to be born will be called the Son of Yahweh.

36 Now behold, your cousin Elizabeth has also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth moon for her who has been called barren;

37 For with Yahweh nothing will be impossible.

38 Then Miriam said; Behold, the handmaiden of Yahweh! Let it be with me as you say! And the malak departed from her.

Miriam Visits Elizabeth

39 And in those days Miriam arose and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Yahdah;

40 And entered into the house of Zechariah, and greeted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elizabeth heard the greeting of Miriam, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit,

42 And she spoke out with a loud voice, and said; Blessed *are* you among women! And blessed *is* the fruit of your womb!

43 And why *is* this *granted* to me, that the mother of my Ruler should come to me?

44 For behold, as soon as the sound of your greeting came into my ears, the babe in my womb leaped for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she who ^{G4}believed; for there will be a fulfillment of what Yahweh has ^{G5}promised her.

46 And Miriam said; My soul magnifies Yahweh,

47 And my spirit rejoices in Yahweh my Savior.

48 For He has had regard for the humble state of His handmaiden; for behold, from now on all generations will count me blessed.

49 For He Who is mighty has done great things for me; and holy is His Name.

50 ^{G6}And His mercy *is* on those who reverence Him from generation to generation.

51 He has shown strength with His arm; He has scattered the ^{G7}proud in the imagination of their minds.

52 He has put down the mighty from *their* thrones, and exalted those of low degree.

53 He has filled the hungry with righteous things; but the rich He has sent away empty.

54 He has helped His servant Israyl, in remembrance of *His* mercy,

55 As He spoke to our fathers—to Abraham and to his seed forever.

56 And Miriam remained with her about three moons, then returned to her house.

Birth of Yahchanan the Immerser

57 Now the due time came that Elizabeth should deliver, and she gave birth to a son.

58 And her neighbors and her cousins heard how Yahweh had shown great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

Circumcision and Naming Of Yahchanan

59 Then on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they *would have* called him Zecharyah, after the name of his father,

60 But his mother answered, and said; No! He will be called Yahchanan.

61 Then they said to her; There is none of your family that is called by this name.

62 So they made signs toward his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he requested a writing tablet, and wrote, saying; His name is Yahchanan. And they all marveled.

Zecharyah's Mouth Is Loosed and He Prophesies

64 Then his mouth was immediately opened, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spoke and praised Yahweh.

65 And fear came on all who lived around them; and all these sayings were discussed throughout all the hill country of Yahdah.

66 And all those who heard *them*, thought about *them*, and said; What kind of child will this be? And the ^{G8}hand of Yahweh was with him.

67 Now his father ^aZecharyah was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying;

68 Blessed *be* Yahweh, Father of Israyl, for He has looked upon and redeemed His people,

69 And has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David;

70 ^bAs He spoke through the mouths of His holy ones—His prophets of the ages—

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all who hate us,

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant;

73 The oath which he vowed to our father Abraham:

G1. She would be removed of all doubts so that she might more surely embrace the promise of Yahweh.

G2. It shall be the work of the Holy Spirit.

G3. He must be pure and without sin to take away the sins of the world.

G4. He shows the reason for Miriam's blessings.

G5. By the message of the malak.

G6. According to the promises made to Abraham that He would be his Father, and His Seed forever.

G7. The wicked lay snares for others, by which they themselves are overtaken.

G8. The mighty power of Yahweh and His mercy which declared that He should be most excellent.
a. Father of Yahchanan.

b. See *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Luke 1:70.

G1. This is the cause of our redemption.

G2. To Whom no hypocrite can be acceptable.

74 ^{G1}To grant us to be delivered from the hands of our enemies, that we might serve Him without fear—

75 In holiness and righteousness ^{G2}before Him, all the days of our life.

76 And you, child, will be called the prophet of Yahweh; for you will go before the face of Yahweh to prepare His ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation to His people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our Father, by which the Light from on high has visited us;

79 To give light to those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death; to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew and became strong in spirit, and was in the wilderness until the day of his manifestation to Israyl.

CHAP. 2

Yahshua Born of Miriam

And it came to pass in those days a decree was issued from Caesar Augustus, *ordering* that all the world should be registered.

2 ^{G3}This census was the first, and it took place when Quirinius was governor of Syria.

3 So all went to be registered, everyone to his own city.

4 And Yahseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Yahdah, to the city of David which is called Bethlehem (because he was of the house and lineage of David),

5 To be registered with Miriam, his betrothed wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the time had come that she should be delivered,

7 And she brought forth her firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

The Malak Announces Yahshua's Birth

8 Now there were shepherds in the same country living out in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night,

9 And behold, the malak of Yahweh came to them, and the glory of Yahweh illuminated all around them, and they were greatly afraid.

10 Then the malak said to them; Do not be afraid! For behold, I bring you glad tidings of great joy, which will be to all people.

11 For a Savior is born to you this day in the city of David, Who is the Messiah, the King!

12 And this *is* the sign to you: You will find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was a multitude of the

heavenly host with the malak, praising Yahweh, and saying;

14 Glory to Yahweh in the highest and on earth, peace among men with whom He is pleased!

15 Now when the malakim had gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said to one another; Let us now go into Bethlehem, and see this thing which has come to pass, which Yahweh has made known to us.

16 So they came in haste, and found Miriam and Yahseph, with the Babe lying in the manger.

17 And when they had seen, they made known the message which was given to them about the Child.

18 And all those who heard *it*, wondered at those things which the shepherds told them.

19 But Miriam kept all these things, and thought *them* over in her mind.

20 Then the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising Yahweh, for they had seen and heard everything just as it had been told to them.

The Circumcision and Naming of Yahshua

21 When the eighth day came and the Child was circumcised, His Name was called YAH-SHUA—*Yahweh is Salvation*—the Name given by the malak before He was conceived in the womb.

Yahshua Presented at The House of Yahweh

22 And when the days of *Miriam's* purification, according to the Law *given through* Mosheh, were over, they brought Him to Yerusalem, to present *Him* to Yahweh;

23 Just as it is written in the Law of Yahweh: ¹Every male who opens the wombs will be called holy to Yahweh;

24 And to offer a sacrifice, according to that which is written in the Law of Yahweh: ²A pair of ^{G4}turtledoves or two young pigeons.

Simeon Sees Yahweh's Salvation

25 Now behold, there was a man in Yerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon. And this man *was* very just and circumspect; *careful to consider all things before acting*, waiting for the ^{G5}Consolation of Israyl; and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

26 Now it was revealed to him by the Holy Spirit, that he would not see death before he had seen Yahweh's Anointed One.

27 Then he was led by the Spirit into *the sacred precincts of* The House of Yahweh; and when the parents brought in the Child Yahshua, to do for Him according to the precepts of the Law,

28 He then took Him up in his arms, and blessed Yahweh, and said;

1. Verse 2:23—Exodus 34:19. 2. Verse 2:24—Leviticus 12:8.

G3. In that the people were more oppressed.

G4. Which offering was appointed to them who were so poor that they could not offer a lamb.

G5. The understanding of prophecy.

G1. Simeon is now ready to die, since he has seen the promised Messiah.

29 Yahweh, now let Your servant ^{G1}depart in peace, according to Your word;

30 For my eyes have seen ¹YOUR SALVATION,

31 Which You have prepared in the sight of all peoples:

32 A ²Light to enlighten the Gentiles and the glory of Your people Israyl.

33 Yahseph and His mother were amazed at those things which were spoken about Him.

34 Then Simeon blessed them, and said to Miriam His mother; Behold, this Child is appointed for the ³fall and rising again of many in Israyl; and for a sign which will be spoken against:

35 (Yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul also) so that the thoughts; *misconceptions*, of many minds may be revealed.

Anna Testifies of The Redeemer

36 There was also a prophetess there, Anna; *Channah; Honor*, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was of great age, and had lived with her husband seven years from her virginity; *widowed after seven years of marriage*,

37 And had been a widow for about eighty-four years. She ^{G2}never left the sacred precincts, but served *Yahweh* with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she, coming up at that very time, gave thanks to Yahweh also, and ^aspoke about the Child to all who were waiting for redemption in Yerusalem.

Return to Nazareth

39 So when they had performed everything according to the Law of Yahweh, they returned to Galilee, to their own city of Nazareth.

40 And the Child grew, and became strong in spirit, and filled with wisdom; and the honor of Yahweh was upon Him.

Yahshua Twelve Years Old

41 Now every year His parents went to Yerusalem for the Feast of the Passover.

42 Once, when He was twelve years old, they went up to Yerusalem for the Feast as usual.

43 And when the *Feast* days were over, they left, but the Boy remained behind in Yerusalem; however, Yahseph and His mother did not know *of it*.

44 But they, thinking that He was in the traveling company, went a day's journey. Then they searched for Him among *their* relatives and friends;

45 But when they did not find Him, they turned back to Yerusalem, seeking Him.

46 Finally, after three days, they found Him in the sacred precincts, sitting in the midst of the doctors; *teachers of the Law of Yahweh*, both

listening to them and asking them questions.

47 And all who heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

48 When they saw Him, they were amazed, and His mother said to Him; Son, why have You done this to us? Behold, Your father and I have searched for You, in great distress.

49 He said to them: Why is it that you searched for Me? Do you not know that I ^{G3}must be about My Father's business?

50 But they did not understand what He was saying to them.

51 So He went back with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them; but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Yahshua increased in wisdom, in age, and in honor with Yahweh and man.

CHAP. 3

Yahchanan the Immerser Prepares The Way

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Yahdah, Herod *was* tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip *was* tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, Lysanias *was* tetrarch of Abilene,

2 And Chananyah and Caiaphas in the High Priesthood, the word of Yahweh came to Yahchanan son of Zecharyah in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the region around the Yardan, preaching the immersion of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 *Just* as it is written in the book of the words of Isayah the prophet, saying: ⁴The voice of him who cries in the wilderness; Prepare the way of Yahweh, make His paths straight.

5 Every valley will be exalted, and every mountain and hill will be made low; the crooked places will be made straight, and the rough places *like* a plain.

6 ^{G4}And all flesh will see the salvation of Yahweh.

Yahchanan's Preaching

7 Then he said to the multitude that came out to be baptized by him; O generation of vipers! Who has warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Therefore, bring forth fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say within yourselves: We have Abraham as *our* father! For I say to you; Yahweh is able to raise up children for Abraham from these stones!

9 Now the ^{G5}ax is already laid against the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree which does not bear righteous fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying; Then what must we do?

11 He answered, and said to them; He who

G3. Our duties to Yahweh come first.

G2. She was always in the Temple.

a. Word #2980, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning talk, utter words, preach.

G4. That is; The Messiah shall be revealed to the whole world.

G5. The vengeance of Yahweh is at hand.

I. Verse 2:30—Isayah 52:10. 2. Verse 2:32—Isayah 42:6, Isayah 49:6. 3. Verse 2:34—Isayah 8:14,15.

4. Verse 3:4-6—Isayah 40:3-5, Isayah 35:8.

has two coats, let him share with him who has none; and he who has food, let him do the same thing.

12 Then publicans also came to be baptized, and said to him; Teacher, what must we do?

13 And he said to them; Collect no more than that which you have been authorized.

14 Then the soldiers also asked him, saying; And what must we do? He said to them; Do violence to no man, nor accuse *anyone* falsely, and be content with your wages.

15 Now because the people were in suspense, and all reasoned in their hearts about Yahchanan, whether he was the Messiah or not,

16 Yahchanan answered, saying to everyone; I truly baptize you with water, but One mightier than I comes, whose sandal straps I am not worthy to untie. He will either baptize you with the Holy Spirit or with fire—

17 Whose winnowing shovel is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and will gather the wheat into His storehouse; but the chaff He will burn with unquenchable fire.

18 And he, *Yahchanan*, preached many other messages of exhortation to the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, who was rebuked by Yahchanan because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet to all *his evil* by this: he shut up Yahchanan in prison.

Yahchanan Baptizes Yahshua

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass that Yahshua was also baptized. And while He prayed, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form upon Him, and a voice came from heaven, which said: You are My beloved Son; in You I am well pleased.

The Genealogy of Yahshua Messiah

23 Yahshua Himself, when He began *His ministry*, was about thirty years of age; being the Son of Yahseph, who was the son-in-law of Eli,

24 Who was *the son* of Mattathyah, who was *the son* of Levi, who was *the son* of Melchi, who was *the son* of Yannah, who was *the son* of Yahseph,

25 Who was *the son* of Mattathyah, who was *the son* of Amosyah, who was *the son* of Nachumyah, who was *the son* of Al-Yahnai who was *the son* of Nogah,

26 Who was *the son* of Maath, who was *the son* of Mattathyah, who was *the son* of Shemei, who was *the son* of Yahseph, who was *the son* of Yahdah,

27 Who was *the son* of Yahchanan, who was

the son of Rhesa, who was *the son* of Zerubabel; *Fall of Babylon*, who was *the son* of Shealtiel (Pedayah), who was *the son* of Neryah,

28 Who was *the son* of Melchi, who was *the son* of Adiy, who was *the son* of Qesem, who was *the son* of Ylmodam, who was *the son* of Er,

29 Who was *the son* of Yahseph, who was *the son* of Yliezer, who was *the son* of Yahram, who was *the son* of Mattathyah, who was *the son* of Levi,

30 Who was *the son* of Simeon, who was *the son* of Yahdah, who was *the son* of Yahseph, who was *the son* of Yahchanan, who was *the son* of Ylyakim,

31 Who was *the son* of Melea who was *the son* of Mainan, who was *the son* of Mattathyah, who was *the son* of Nathan, who was *the son* of David,

32 Who was *the son* of Yishai, who was *the son* of Obed, who was *the son* of Boaz, who was *the son* of Salmon, who was *the son* of Naashon,

33 Who was *the son* of Amminadab, who was *the son* of Ram, who was *the son* of Hezron, who was *the son* of Perez, who was *the son* of Yahdah,

34 Who was *the son* of Yaaqob, who was *the son* of Isaac, who was *the son* of Abraham, who was *the son* of Terah, who was *the son* of Nahor,

35 Who was *the son* of Serug, who was *the son* of Reu, who was *the son* of Peleg, who was *the son* of Eber, who was *the son* of Salah,

36 Who was *the son* of Arphaxad, who was *the son* of Shem, who was *the son* of Noah, who was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Who was *the son* of Methuselah, who was *the son* of Enoch, who was *the son* of Yared, who was *the son* of Mahalalyl, who was *the son* of Qenan,

38 Who was *the son* of Enosh, who was *the son* of Seth, who was *the son* of Adam, who was *the* ^{G1}*son* of Yahweh.

G1. Not that Adam was the son of Yahweh by birth but by creation of which Yahweh is the Father.

CHAP. 4

Satan Tempts Yahshua

Then Yahshua, being filled with the Holy Spirit, returned from Yardan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 For forty days, being tempted by the devil. During those days He ate nothing, and when they were ended, afterward He hungered.

3 Then the devil said to him; If You are the Son of Yahweh, command this stone that it be made into bread.

4 But Yahshua answered her, saying: It is written: ¹Man will not live by bread alone, but by every word *that proceeds out of the mouth* of Yahweh.

I. Verse 4:4—Deuteronomy 8:3.

5 Then the devil took Him up into a high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, in a moment of time,

6 And the devil said to Him; All this authority I will give to You, and the glory of them—because it has been given over to me; and to anyone I please, I can give it—

7 If *only* You will worship me, all *this* will be Yours.

8 But Yahshua answered, and said to her: You get away from Me, Satan! For it is written: ^{1,G1}Yahweh your Father you must reverence, and Him only you must serve!

9 ^{G2}Then she brought Him to Jerusalem, and set Him on the highest place on the House of Yahweh grounds, and said to Him; If You are the Son of Yahweh, throw Yourself down from here;

10 For it is written: ²He will give His malakim charge concerning You, to keep You *in all Your ways*.

11 They will bear You up in their hands, so You will not strike Your foot against a stone.

12 And Yahshua, answering, said to her; It is *also* said: ³You must not tempt Yahweh your Father.

13 ^{G3}So when the devil had exhausted every temptation, *she* departed from Him for a season.

Yahshua Begins His Ministry in Galilee

14 Then Yahshua returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee, and reports went out about Him throughout all the surrounding region.

15 And He taught in their synagogues, being honored *and held in great esteem* by all.

Yahshua's Rejection at Nazareth

16 Then He went to Nazareth where He had been brought up; and, as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath Day, *and He stood up in order to read,*

17 And handed to Him was the book of the prophet Isayah. When He had opened the book, He found the place where it is written:

18 ⁴The Spirit of Yahweh is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the glad tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed,

19 To preach the acceptable ^{G4}year of Yahweh.

20 Then He closed the book, gave *it* back to the attendant, and sat down. And the eyes of everyone in the synagogue were fixed intently upon Him.

21 And He began to say to them: This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all could attest to His speech, but

were amazed that such beautiful words; *that is, the Law and the Prophets*, came from His mouth; and they said; Is this not Yahseph's Son?

23 Then He said to them: You will probably tell Me this proverb; Physician, heal Yourself! Whatever we have heard done in Capernaum, also do here in Your *own* country!

24 He also said: Truly I say to you: No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you assuredly: Many widows were in Israyl in the days of Yliyah, when the heavens were shut up for three and a half years while a great famine fell throughout all the land;

26 But to none of these was Yliyah sent, except to Zarephath in the region of Sidon, to a woman, one widow.

27 Also, there were many lepers in Israyl in the time of Ylisha the prophet; but none of them were cleansed, except Naaman the Syrian.

28 When all those in the synagogue heard these things, they were ^{G5}filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and drove Him out of the city, pushing Him to the edge of the cliff on which the city was built, that they might throw Him down headlong.

30 But He ^{G6}slipped through the midst of them, and went His way.

At Capernaum on The Sabbath: An Unclean Spirit is Cast Out

31 He then went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath Days.

32 And they were astonished at His teaching, for His word; *His teaching of the Law and the Prophets*, was with authority.

33 Now in the synagogue there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon, who cried out with a loud voice,

34 And said; Let *us* alone! What do You want with us, Yahshua of Nazareth? ^aHave You come to destroy us? I know Who You are—the Holy One of Yahweh!

35 But Yahshua rebuked him, saying: Be silent! Come out of him! And when the unclean spirit had thrown him into convulsions, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

36 And they were all amazed, and spoke among themselves, saying; What a word this *is!* For with authority and power He commands *even* the unclean spirits, and they come out!

37 And the report about Him went out into every part of the surrounding countryside.

Kepha's Mother-in-Law Healed

38 Then He left the synagogue and came into Simon's house. Now Simon's wife's mother was suffering from a very high fever, and they sought *help from* Him for her.

39 So He stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. Then immediately she got

G1. Yahshua showed that all creatures ought to only worship and serve Yahweh.

G2. This shows how hard it is to resist the temptations of Satan.

G3. It is not enough to resist Satan, for she never ceases to tempt; if she relents it is just to renew her attack more sharply.

G4. He alludes to the year of Jubilee, which is mentioned in the Law, by which this great deliverance was pictured.

G5. Because they perceived that the mercy of Yahweh should be taken from them and given to others.

G6. And escaped miraculously out of their hands, for His hour was not yet come.

a. Not scared of all men. Acts 19:13.

¹. Verse 4:8—Deuteronomy 6:13, Deuteronomy 10:20. ². Verse 4:10-11—Psalm 91:11-12. ³. Verse 4:12—Deuteronomy 6:16. ⁴. Verse 4:18—Isayah 61:1-2.

up, and ministered to them.

Healings After Sabbath Sunset

40 Now when the sun was setting, all those, who had any sick with various diseases, brought them to Him; and He laid His hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And demons also came out of many, crying out, and ^{G1}saying; You are Messiah, the Son of Yahweh! But He, rebuking *them*, did not permit them to speak; for they knew that He was *the* Messiah.

Preaching in Galilee

42 And when daybreak came, He left and went into a deserted place; but they searched for Him, and came to Him, and tried to keep Him from leaving them.

43 But He said to them: I must preach the Kingdom of Yahweh to other cities also. For *this reason* was I sent.

44 And He preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. 5

Four Fishermen Called

Now it came to pass, as the people pressed upon Him to hear the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and He was standing on the shore of Gennesaret,

2 That *He* saw two boats standing by the lake; but the fishermen had left them and were washing *their* nets.

3 So He entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him if he would push *it* out a little from the land. Then He sat down, and taught the people from the boat.

4 Now when He had stopped speaking, He said to Simon: Launch out into deeper water, and let down your nets to drag.

5 But Simon, answering, said to Him; Teacher, we have worked all night, and have taken nothing. Nonetheless, because You say so, I will let down the net.

6 And when they had done this, they caught *such* a great number of fish that their net *was beginning* to break.

7 So they signaled to *their* partners in the other boat to come and help them. And they came, and filled both boats so *full* that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Kepha saw *this*, he fell down at Yahshua's knees, saying; ^{G2}Get away from me, for I am a sinful man, O Ruler.

9 For he was astonished, *along* with all who were with him, over the haul of fish which they had caught—

10 As also *were* Yaaqob and Yahchanan, the sons of Zabdyah, who were partners with Simon. Then Yahshua said to Simon: Do not be afraid. From now on you will catch men.

11 And when they had brought their boats to shore, they abandoned everything, and followed Him.

The Cleansing of a Leper

12 Now when He was in a certain city, there was a man full of leprosy, who, seeing Yahshua, fell on *his* face, and begged, saying; Teacher, if You *are* willing, You can *cure me*, and make me *ceremonially* clean.

13 Then He put out *His* hand, and touched him, saying; *I am* willing. Be cleansed. And immediately the leprosy left him.

14 But He strictly warned him; Tell no one of this. But go, and show yourself to the priest, and make an offering prescribed through Mosheh for your cleansing, as a testimony to them.

15 But the report about Him went around all the more; and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities by Him.

16 So He *often* withdrew Himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

Yahshua Forgives and Heals a Paralytic

17 Now on a certain day as He was teaching, Pharisees and doctors; *teachers*, of the Law of Yahweh, who had come out of every city of Galilee, Yahdah, and Yerusalem, were sitting by. And the power of Yahweh was *present* for Him to heal them.

18 Then behold, men brought in a man on a bed who was paralyzed; and they sought to bring him in, and to lay *him* before Him.

19 But when they could not find any *way* they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and lowered him on his bed through the tiles into the midst of *the people* in front of Yahshua.

20 And when He saw their faith, He said to him: Man, your ^{G3}sins are forgiven you.

21 But the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying *to themselves*; Who is this Who speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but Yahweh alone?

22 Now when Yahshua perceived their *inner* thoughts, He, answering, said to them: Why do you think this to yourselves?

23 Which is easier to say: Your sins are forgiven you; or to say: Rise up and walk?

24 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins—He said to the paralytic—I say to you! Arise, take up your bed, and go to your house.

25 And immediately he got up in front of them, lifted up that on which he lay, and left for his own house, glorifying Yahweh.

26 And they all were amazed, and they glorified Yahweh, and *they* were filled with reverent awe, saying; We have seen strange things this day!

G1. The demons are constrained to confess Yahshua to be the Son of Yahweh, and yet it does not benefit them at all because they do not keep the Faith.

G2. The feeling of Yahweh's presence made them afraid.

G3. Yahshua revealed the principal cause of our pain.

Mattithyah the Tax Collector

27 After these things He went out and saw a publican, a Levite, sitting in the office of the tax collector, and He said to him: Follow Me.

28 And he left everything, got up, and followed Him.

29 Then the Levite honored Him with a great feast in his own house; and there was a great company of publicans and of others who sat down with them.

30 But the scribes and Pharisees murmured against His disciples, saying; Why do you eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Yahshua, answering, said to them: Those who are well do not need a physician; only those who are sick.

32 ^{G1}I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Yahshua Questioned About Fasting

33 Then they said to Him; Why do the disciples of Yahchanan fast often and make prayers, and the *disciples* of the Pharisees do the same; but You eat and drink?

34 And He said to them: Can you make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them; and then, in those days, they will fast.

36 Then He also spoke a parable to them: No man sews a piece of new cloth on an old garment; or else the new piece pulls away from the old and the tear is made worse.

37 And no man puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine bursts the wineskins—then the wine spills and the wineskins are ruined.

38 But new wine must be put into new wineskins; and both are preserved.

39 ^{G2}Again, no man, after drinking old *wine*, immediately wants new *wine*; for he says; The old is better.

CHAP. 6**Yahshua is Teacher of The Sabbath**

Now on the ^{G3}second Sabbath after the first, He was going through the grain fields, and His disciples pulled off ears of grain, rubbed *them* in *their* hands, and ate *them*.

2 Then certain of the Pharisees said to them; Why are you doing that which is not Lawful to do on the Sabbath Days?

3 And Yahshua, answering them, said: Have you not read even this, ¹what David did when he was hungry, he and those with him?

4 How he went into The House of Yahweh, and took the showbread and ate it, and also gave *it* to those who were with him—which is not

Lawful to eat, except for the priests alone?

5 Then He said to them: The Son of Man is also a teacher of the Sabbath.

Healing on The Sabbath Day

6 Then again, on another Sabbath, He entered into the synagogue and taught; and a man was there whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched Him, *to see* whether He would heal on the Sabbath Day, so that they might find an accusation against Him.

8 But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand: Rise up, and stand in front of them. Then he got up and stood.

9 Then Yahshua said to them: I will ask you one thing: Is it Lawful to do well on the Sabbath Days, or to do evil? To save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 Then looking around at each of them, He said to the man: Stretch out your hand! And he did so, and his hand was restored as whole as the other.

11 But they were filled with rage, and began to discuss with one another what they might do to Yahshua.

The Twelve Apostles

12 And in those days, He went up into a mountain to pray, and continued praying all night to Yahweh.

13 And when it was day, He called His disciples *to Him*. And of those He chose twelve, whom He also named Apostles; *Ones Sent*:

14 Simon (whom He also named Kepha), and his brother Andrew, Yaaqob and Yahchanan, Philip and Bar-Tolmai,

15 Mattithyah and Thomas, Yaaqob *son of* Cheleph, and Simon called the Zealot,

16 Yahdah *brother of* Yaaqob, and Yahdah ²Iscariot, who also was the traitor.

The Multitude by the Sea

17 Then He came down with them, and stood in a level place in the company of His disciples, and a great multitude of people from all Yahdah and Yerusaleim, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon; *all those* who came to hear Him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 With those who were troubled with unclean spirits; and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch Him: for power went out from Him, and healed *them* all.

The Beatitudes

20 Then He looked *intently* upon His disciples, and said: Blessed *are you who* are ^{G4}poor, for yours is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

G1. Those who seem to be righteous but are really hypocrites.

G2. He admonished them not to trust too much to their own sense or judgment; nor because they are accustomed themselves to one thing are they to condemn another, which is better according to Yahweh's Laws.

G3. Those feasts which contained many days, such as Passover and Tabernacles, had two Sabbaths, the first day of the feast and the last day.

G4. They that are humble and submit themselves willingly to obey Yahweh.

21 Blessed *are you* who hunger now, for you will be filled. Blessed *are you* who weep now, for you will laugh.

22 Blessed are you, when men will hate you, and when they will exclude you, and will revile you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake.

23 Rejoice in that day, and ^{G1}leap for joy; for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven. For in the same manner did their fathers treat the prophets.

Yahshua Pronounces Woes

24 But woe to you who are ^{G2}rich, for you have received your consolation!

25 ^{G3}Woe to you who are full, for you will hunger! Woe to you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep!

26 Woe to you when all people ^{G4}speak well of you, for in the same manner did their fathers treat the false prophets!

Love Your Enemies Do Not Retaliate

27 But I say to you who hear: Love your enemies, do well to those who hate you.

28 Bless those who curse you, and pray for those who despitefully use you; *threaten and insult you*.

29 ^{G5}To him who strikes you on the *one* cheek, offer the other as well. And to him who takes away your cloak, do not forbid *him to take* your tunic also.

30 Give to everyone who asks of you; and from him who ^{G6}takes away your possessions, do not ask for *them* back.

31 And *just* as you would have men do to you, do also the same to them *only*.

32 For if you love *only* those who love you, what blessing will you receive? For ^{G7}sinners also love those who love them.

33 And if you do well to those who do well to you, what blessing will you receive? For sinners also do the very same thing.

34 And if you lend to *those* of whom you hope to profit what blessing will you receive? For sinners also lend to sinners, to get as much *profit back as possible*.

35 But you love your enemies, and do righteousness, and lend, hoping for ¹no profit; and your reward will be great, and you will be the children of Yahweh; for He is kind to the unthankful and *to the* evil.

36 Therefore, be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.

Do Not Condemn, The Measure Used

37 Do not condemn, and you will not be condemned. Do not take vengeance, and vengeance will not be taken upon you. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

38 Give, and it will be given to you; full

measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over, will be poured into the lap of your garment. For with the same measure you use, it will be the standard which will be measured to you.

The Blind Leading The Blind

39 Then He spoke a parable to them: Can the blind lead the blind? Will they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfect will be as his Teacher.

41 ^{G8}So why would you look at the speck that is in your brother's eye, but not notice the beam that is in your own eye?

42 And how can you say to your brother; Brother, let me pull out the speck that is in your eye, when you yourself cannot see the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite! First pull out the beam from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to pull out the speck that is in your brother's eye!

A Tree is Known by the Fruit it Produces

43 For a righteous tree does not bring forth evil fruit, nor does an evil tree bring forth righteous fruit.

44 For every tree is known by its own fruit; from thorns men do not gather figs, nor from bramble bushes do they gather grapes.

45 A righteous man, out of the rich treasure of his heart brings forth that which is righteous; and an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, brings forth that which is evil. For from the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.

Obey and Build on The Rock

46 ^{G9}And why call Me; Teacher! Teacher! and do not the things which I say?

47 Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings, then does them—I will show you what he is like:

48 He is like a man who built a house, and digging deep, *he* set the foundation on a rock, and when the flood arose, and waves beat forcefully against the house, they could not shake it, for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he who hears, but does *it* not, is like a man who built a house upon the earth, without a foundation; against which the waves beat forcefully, and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. 7

Yahshua Heals a Centurion's Servant

Now when He had finished all His sayings in the hearing of the people, He entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was highly valued by him, was sick and near death.

3 So when he heard of Yahshua, he sent the elders of the Yahdaim to Him, to ask if He

G1. The word signifies to leap for joy or to show joy by outward gesture.

G2. Who put their trust in riches and forget the life to come.

G3. Speaking to those who live at ease and after carnal pleasures.

G4. He reproves worldly ambition and vain glory when men seek only worldly approval.

G5. Endure more injury rather than revenge yourselves.

G6. Do not be so anxious about the loss of your possessions, that you should be discouraged and not serve Yahweh.

G7. They are called sinners, those of a wicked life and without reverence of Yahweh.

G8. He reproves the hypocrites who wink at their own horrible faults and are yet eager to spy out the fault of their brother.

G9. He speaks not only to the false prophets, but to all false pastors, hirelings and hypocrites.

would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Yahshua, they immediately asked this of Him, saying; He is worthy to be granted this by You,

5 For he loves our nation, and he has ^{G1}built us a synagogue.

6 Then Yahshua went with them. But when he was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying to Him; Teacher, trouble yourself no further, for I am not worthy that You should enter under my roof.

7 Also, I neither thought myself worthy to come to You *personally*. But say the word, and my servant will be healed.

8 For I am also a man placed under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to one: Go, and he goes; and to another: Come, and he comes; and to my servant: Do this, and he does *it*.

9 When Yahshua heard these things, He was amazed at him, and turned around and said to the people who followed Him: I say to you; ^{G2}Not even in Israyl have I found such faith as this.

10 And those who were sent, on *their* return to the house, found the servant well who had been sick.

Yahshua Raises the Son Of a Widow in Nain

11 Now afterwards, He went into a city called Nain, and many of His disciples and many people went with Him.

12 When He came near the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man *being* carried out: the only son of his mother, and she was a widow, and many people of the city were with her.

13 And when Yahshua saw her, he had compassion on her, and said to her: Do not weep.

14 ^{G3}Then He went up and touched the bier, as they who carried *him* stood still, and He said: Young man, to you I say; Wake up!

15 And he who was dead sat up, and began to speak. And He delivered him to his mother.

16 And reverent awe came over all, and they glorified Yahweh, saying; A great Prophet has risen up among us, and; ^{G4}Yahweh has visited His people.

17 And this report about Him went abroad throughout all Yahdah, and throughout all the surrounding region.

Yahchanan the Immerser Sends Messengers to Yahshua

18 And the disciples of Yahchanan informed him of all these things.

19 And Yahchanan, summoning two of his disciples, sent *them* to Yahshua, asking; Are You ^{G5}He who is to come, or should we look for another?

20 *So* when the men had arrived unto Him, they said; Yahchanan the Immerser has sent us

to you, inquiring: Are You He Who is to come, or should we look for another?

21 And at that same time He cured many of *their* diseases, plagues, and evil spirits; and many *who were* blind, He gave sight.

22 ^{G6}Then Yahshua, answering, said to them: Go, and inform Yahchanan what things you have seen and heard: how the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and to the poor the message is preached.

23 And blessed is *he*, whoever will not be offended by Me.

24 And when the messengers of Yahchanan had left, He began to speak to the people concerning Yahchanan: What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

25 But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in expensive garments? Behold, they who are gorgeously dressed, and live delicately, are in kings' palaces.

26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and much more than a prophet!

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written: 'Behold, I will send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.

28 For I say to you: Among those who are born of women, there is no greater prophet than Yahchanan the Immerser. But he who is least in the Kingdom of Yahweh is greater than he.

29 ^{G7}And all the people who heard *Yahchanan*, even the publicans, justified Yahweh; *acknowledged Yahweh's Way was right*, and they were immersed by Yahchanan.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers; *experts in the Law of Yahweh*, rejected Yahweh's plan for themselves, and were not baptized by him.

31 Then Yahshua said: To what, then, will I compare the men of this generation? And what are they like?

32 They are like children sitting in the marketplace, and calling to one another, saying; We played the flute for you, but you did not dance; we mourned to you, but you did not weep.

33 For Yahchanan the Immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and you say; He has a demon.

34 The Son of Man has come eating and drinking; and you say; Look at Him! A gluttonous Man and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 ^{G8}But wisdom is justified by all her children.

The Sinful Woman Forgiven

36 Then one of the Pharisees invited Him, that He would dine with him. So He went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to eat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, when she learned that Yahshua was

G1. In building them a sanctuary for their people, he showed his zeal toward the true service of Yahweh.

G2. He commends this heathen captain because he assures himself upon Yahshua's word (the Law and the Prophets) alone.

G3. Yahshua calls those things that are not, as if they were and gives life to them that be dead.

G4. That is; To establish and restore them.

G5. That is; The Messiah and Redeemer.

G6. He declares by the righteousness and power that was in Him that He was the Messiah.

G7. They praised Yahweh as just and faithful, righteous and merciful, so that the fruit of their repentance and baptism appears in them.

G8. He shows that the wicked, although they turn from Yahweh, shall not hinder the elect who continue in The Faith.

dining in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster jar of ointment,

38 And stood at His feet behind Him weeping. Then she began to wash His feet with her tears, and wiping them with the hair of her head, and kissed His feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw *this*, he thought to himself, saying; This Man, if He were *really* a Prophet, would have known who and what kind of woman *this is* who touches Him; for she is a sinner.

40 Then Yahshua, discerning, said to him: Simon, I have something to say to you. And he said; Teacher, speak.

41 There was a certain moneylender who had two debtors; one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he just cancelled both *debts*. Therefore, tell Me; Which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered, and said; I suppose, *he* who was forgiven most. He said to him; You have judged correctly.

44 Then He turned to the woman, and said to Simon; See this woman? I entered into your house, *and* you gave Me no water for My feet; but she has washed My feet with her tears, and wiped *them* with the hair of her head.

45 You gave Me no kiss; but this woman has not ceased from kissing My feet since the time I came in.

46 You did not anoint My head with oil; but this woman has anointed My feet with ointment.

47 Therefore I say to you: Her sins, though *they* are many, are forgiven; for she loved much. But *the one* to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loves little.

48 Then He said to her; Your sins are forgiven.

49 But those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves; Who is this Who forgives sins too?

50 And He said to the woman: This faith will lead you to salvation. Go in peace.

CHAP. 8

Many Galilean Women Minister to Yahshua

Now afterwards, He went throughout every city and village, preaching and proclaiming the glad tidings of the Kingdom of Yahweh; and the twelve *were* with Him.

2 And certain women, who had been healed of evil spirits and diseases: Miriam called Magdalene, out of whom came seven demons;

3 Yahchanah, wife of Chuza, Herod's steward; and Shoshannah—and many others, who ministered to Him, *and served Him* from their ^{G1}own means.

YAHSHUA SPEAKS IN PARABLES

The Parable of the Sower

4 And when many people were gathered together, and had come to Him from every city, He spoke with a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some fell by the wayside; and they were trampled down, and the fowls of the air devoured them.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as they sprouted, they withered away because they lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns grew up with *them*, and choked them.

8 But other *seed* fell on rich ground, and ^{G2}grew up, and produced fruit a hundredfold. And when He had said these things, He cried *out*: He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

The Purpose of Parables

9 Then His disciples asked Him, saying; What does this parable mean?

10 So He said: Unto you it is given to know the great secrets of the Kingdom of Yahweh, but to others *it is given* in ^{G3}parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

The Parable of the Sower Explained

11 Now this is the *explanation* of the parable: The seed is the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*.

12 The seed by the wayside are those who hear, but then the devil comes and takes away the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, from their minds, or they would believe and be saved.

13 The seed on the rock *are those* who, when they hear, ^{G4}receive the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, with joy; but these have no root: who believe for a while, but in time of temptation fall away.

14 The seed *that* fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with worries and anxieties, riches, and pleasures of *this* age; *this life*—and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But the seed *that* fell on the rich ground are those who, having heard the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, with an honest and righteous heart, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit, with patience; *through persistence*.

The Parable of the Lamp

16 No man, when he has lit a lamp, covers it with a pot, or puts *it* under a bed, but ^{G5}sets *it* on a lampstand, that those who enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that will not be made manifest; neither *anything* hidden, that will not be made known and brought to light.

18 Therefore, pay attention to what you hear!

G1. By which, they acknowledged the benefit which they had received from Him and also showed their perseverance, which proved their knowledge to be of Yahweh.

G2. That is; To understand and believe these things.

G3. Which word is here taken for an obscure and dark saying.

G4. That is; Acknowledge and consent to the word and also reverence it.

G5. Yahshua warned His disciples to do righteousness with their light which they have received, and to let it shine before all.

For whoever has, to him will be given; but whoever does not have, even what he seems to have will be taken from him.

Yahshua's Mother and Brothers

19 Then *His* mother and His brothers came to Him, but could not get to Him because of the press of the crowd.

20 Then He was informed of this by one who said; Your mother and Your brothers stand outside, wanting to see You.

21 But He answered, and said to them: My mother and My brothers are ^{G1}those who hear the word of Yahweh, and do it.

Wind and Wave Obey Yahshua

22 Now on a certain day He went into a boat with His disciples, and He said to them; Let us go over to the other side of the lake. And they launched out.

23 And as they sailed, He fell asleep. But a windstorm blew up over the lake, and they were nearly swamped with water, and were in danger.

24 So they came to Him, and awoke Him, saying; Teacher! Teacher! We are perishing! He then got up, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And He said to them: Where is your faith? And they, being afraid, wondered, saying one to another; What kind of Man is this? For He commands even the winds and water, and they obey Him!

A Demon-Possessed Man Healed

26 Then they landed in the country of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee.

27 And when He stepped out on the land, there approached Him a certain man from the city who had been possessed by demons for a long time. He wore no clothes, nor did he live in a house, but in the tombs.

28 ^{G2}When he saw Yahshua, he cried out, and fell down before Him, and said with a loud voice; What are You going to do with me, Yahshua, Son of Yahweh in the Highest? I beg You, do not torment me!

29 (For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had often ^{G3}convulsed him, and though he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters, he would break the constraints and be driven by the demon into the wilderness.)

30 Then Yahshua asked him, saying; What is your name? And he said; Legion; for many demons had entered into him.

31 And they begged Yahshua not to command them to go out into the ^{G4}abyss.

32 Now there was a herd of many swine feeding there on the mountain, so they begged Him to permit them to enter into them; and He allowed them.

33 Then the demons went out of the man,

and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep bank into the lake, and were drowned.

34 When those who fed *them* saw what had been done, they fled, and reported *this* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they came out to see what was done. When they came to Yahshua, they found the man, from whom the demons had departed, sitting at the feet of Yahshua, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

36 Those who had seen *it*, *had* also reported to them by what means he who had been demon-possessed was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the surrounding region of the Gadarenes pleaded with Him to depart from their land; for they were seized with great fear. So He got into a boat, and returned to the other side.

38 Now the man from whom the demons had departed, begged Him that he might be with Him. But Yahshua sent him away, saying;

39 Return to your own house, and proclaim what great things Yahweh has done for you. But he went his way, and reported throughout the whole city what great things Yahshua had done for him.

Yahshua and the Power of Healing

40 Now when Yahshua returned, the people welcomed Him, for they were all waiting for Him.

41 Then behold, a man named Yairus, who was a ruler of the synagogue, came and fell down at Yahshua's feet, and earnestly begged Him to come to his house;

42 For he had only one daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay dying. But as He went, the people pressed closely to Him.

43 Then a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, who had spent all her means on physicians, but could not be healed by any of *them*,

44 Came behind *Him*, and touched the tztzit of His tallit; and immediately her flow of blood stopped.

45 Then Yahshua said; Who touched Me? When all denied *it*, Kepha and those who were with Him, said; Teacher, the multitude crowds You and presses in on You, and You ask; Who touched Me?

46 But Yahshua said; Somebody has touched Me, for I know that power has gone out of Me.

47 And when the woman saw that she could not remain unnoticed, she came trembling; and falling down before Him, in the presence of all the people she explained why she had touched Him, and how she was healed instantly.

48 Then He said to her; Daughter, be of great courage. Your faith has made you whole. Go in peace.

49 While He was still speaking, there was one who came from the ruler of the synagogue's

G1. The spiritual family is to be preferred to the carnal and natural since we are made one body, confessing together one faith, one baptism, loving Yahweh above all things, and our brother as ourselves.

G2. Satan is tormented where Yahshua is present.

G3. The word convulsed signifies to be enforced with violence, as a horse when it is spurred.

G4. This abyss is, where demons are chained in the obscurity of darkness. Read II Kepha 2:4.

house, saying to him: Your daughter is dead; do not trouble the Teacher.

50 But when Yahshua heard *this*, He spoke to him, saying: Do not fear! Only believe, and she will be made well.

51 And when He came into the house, He permitted no man to go in, except Kepha, Yaaqob, Yahchanan, and the father and mother of the girl.

52 Now all *the professional mourners* were weeping and bewailing her, but He said; Do not weep. She is not ^{G1}dead, only asleep.

53 So they laughed Him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 Then He put them all out, took her by the hand, and called, saying: Child! Arise!

55 Then her spirit returned, and immediately she got up; and He then commanded that she be given *something* to eat.

56 And her parents were astonished, but He warned them strictly to tell no man what was done.

CHAP. 9

Sending Out The Twelve

^aHe then called His twelve disciples together, and ordained to them *through the laying on of His hands*, power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.

2 Then He sent them to preach the Kingdom of Yahweh, and to heal the sick.

3 He said to them: ^{G2}Take nothing for *your* journey: no staff, nor bag, nor bread, nor money, and do not have two coats apiece.

4 ^{G3}And whatever house you enter, stay there, and from there depart.

5 And whoever will not accept you, when you leave that city, ^{G4}shake off the very dust from your feet as a testimony against them.

6 So they departed, and went through the cities, ^bpreaching the message and healing everywhere.

Yahchanan the Immerser Beheaded

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of everything that was done by Him. And he was perplexed, for it was said by some that Yahchanan had risen from the dead;

8 And by some that Yliyah had appeared; and by others that one of the ancient prophets had risen again.

9 But Herod said; I have beheaded Yahchanan. But Who is this about Whom I hear such things? So he was anxious to see Him.

Feeding the Five Thousand

10 Now when the apostles returned, they reported to Him all that they had done. Then He took them, and went away privately into a deserted place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 But the people, when they knew *of it*, followed Him; so He welcomed them and spoke to them about the Kingdom of Yahweh, and healed those who had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then the twelve came, and said to Him; Send the multitude away, so they may go into the cities and surrounding countryside to find lodging and food; for we are in a deserted place here.

13 Then He said to them: You ^{G5}give them *something* to eat. But they said; We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people;

14 For there were about five thousand men. But He said to His disciples: Make them sit down by fifties in a group.

15 They did so, making all the people sit down.

16 Then He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, He ^{G6}gave thanks for them, broke them, and gave *them* to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they ate and were all satisfied; and the leftovers were picked up from them, twelve large baskets of scraps.

Kepha Acknowledges Yahshua as Messiah Yahshua Tells of His Death and Resurrection The First Time

18 Now it came to pass, as He was alone with His disciples praying, that He asked them, saying: Who do the people say that I am?

19 They, answering, said; Yahchanan the Immerser; but some *say*, Yliyah; and others *say* that one of the ancient prophets has risen again.

20 He said to them: But Who do you say that I am? Kepha, answering, said; The Messiah of Yahweh.

21 Then He strictly warned them, and commanded that they ^{G7}tell no man this thing,

22 Saying: The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised the third day.

To Gain Life—Deny Self

23 Then He said to all *of them*: If any will follow after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his yoke daily, and follow Me.

24 For whoever will save his life will lose it; but whoever will lose his life for My sake, the same will save it.

25 For what advantage does a man have if he gains the whole world, and is himself lost, to be cast away?

26 And whoever will be ashamed of Me and of My words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when He comes in His *own* glory, and with *the glory* of the Father, and with the holy malakim.

27 But I tell you assuredly: There are some

G1. Although she was dead, yet to Yahshua it was easier to restore her to life, than it is for one man to wake another out of his sleep.

a. Verses 1-6 refers to sickness.

G2. To the end they might do their charge with greater diligence when they had nothing to hinder them.

G3. He orders them not to remain long, but to preach from town to town.

G4. Which was a sign of their devastation and of the vengeance which was prepared for those condemners of Yahweh's benefits who are unworthy to receive anything.

b. Luke 10:8-9.

G5. Yahshua did not forsake those that followed Him, but gave them sufficient relief.

G6. Yahchanan says He gave thanks. Read Yahchanan 6:11.

G7. For He knew best the appointed time which was appointed for Him to be manifested in.

G1. Established and enlarged by the preaching of the Kingdom of Yahweh.

standing here who will not taste of death, until they ^{G1}perceive the Kingdom of Yahweh in a vision.

Yahshua's Transfiguration

28 About eight days after these sayings, He took Kepha, Yahchanan, and Yaaqob up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as He prayed, the appearance of His face was changed, and His clothing *became* dazzling white.

30 Then behold, two men were seen in the vision talking to Him, who were Mosheh; *representing the Law*, and Yliyah; *representing the Prophets*,

31 Who appeared in glory and spoke of His ^{G2}departure *from life*, which He would accomplish at Yerusalem.

32 But Kepha and those with him were heavy with sleep. And when they fully awoke, they perceived His glory, and the two men who stood with Him.

33 Then as they *were* departing from Him, Kepha said to Yahshua; Teacher, it is well for us to be here! Now let us make three tabernacles: one for You, and one for Mosheh, and one for Yliyah; but he did not know what he was saying.

34 While he was saying this, there came a cloud and overshadowed them; and they were fearful as they entered the cloud.

35 Then a voice came out of the cloud, saying: This is My beloved Son! Listen to Him!

36 After the voice had spoken, Yahshua was found alone. But they kept silent, telling no one in those days any of those things which they had seen.

The Healing Of A Boy

37 Now on the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, a great multitude met Him.

38 And behold, a man from the group cried out, saying; Teacher! I beg You, look upon my son, for he is my only child!

39 A spirit often seizes him, and suddenly he cries out; it convulses him so that he foams at the mouth; then it leaves him only after a struggle, badly bruised.

40 And I asked Your disciples to cast him out, but they could not.

41 Then Yahshua, answering, said: O faithless and perverse generation! How long will I be with you, and put up with you? Bring your son here.

42 But while *the boy* was still coming *to Him*, the demon threw him down and convulsed *him*. Then Yahshua rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and returned him to his father.

43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of Yahweh. But while everyone wondered

at all things which Yahshua did, He said to His disciples:

44 ^{W1}Let these sayings sink down into your ears, for the Son of Man will be handed over into the hands of men.

45 But they ^{G3}did not understand this saying, for it was hidden from them, so they did not comprehend it; and they were afraid to ask Him what He meant.

The Greatest In The Kingdom Of Yahweh

46 Then a controversy arose among them, about which of them would be greatest.

47 And Yahshua, understanding the thoughts in their minds, took a child, and set him by Him,

48 And said to them: Whoever will receive this child in My Name receives Me; and whoever receives Me, *also* receives Him Who sent Me. And he who is least among you all, the same will be great.

He Who Is Not Against Us Is For Us

49 Yahchanan answered, and said; Teacher, we saw ¹one casting out demons in Your Name, and we forbade him, because he does not follow with us.

50 But Yahshua said to him: Do not forbid *him*, for he who is not against us is for us.

Departure For Yerusalem

Rejection At A Samaritan Village

51 Now when the time was come that He should be received up, He steadfastly set His face to go to Yerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before Him. So they went *ahead*, and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for Him.

53 But they did not welcome Him, because His intentions were to go to Yerusalem.

54 And when His disciples, Yaaqob and Yahchanan, saw *this*, they said; Teacher, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, just as ²Yliyah did?

55 But He turned, and rebuked them, and said: You do not know to what spirit you belong;

56 For the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. So they went to another village.

The Cost Of Following Yahshua

57 Then as they went along the way, a certain *man* said to Him; Teacher, I will follow You wherever You go.

58 But Yahshua said to him: ^{G4}Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay *His* head.

59 Then He said to another; Follow Me. But he said; Teacher, first ^apermit me to go and ^{G5}bury

1. Verse 9:49—See Footnote on Yahchanan Mark 9:38. 2. Verse 9:54—11 Kings 1:10,12.

W1. Consider them deeply.

G3. They were so blinded with this opinion that Yahshua should have at that time taken the kingdom, that they would not understand when He spoke of his death.

G2. That is; What death he should have and how he should die.

G4. We must not follow Yahshua for riches and worldly gain.

a. These are all excuses!
G5. That is; Until he is dead and I have done my duties to him in burying him.

my father.

60 Yahshua said to him: Let the ^{G1}dead bury their dead; but you go and preach the Kingdom of Yahweh.

61 And another also said; Teacher, I will follow You, but first let me go and bid farewell to those of my family who are at my house.

62 And Yahshua said to him: No man who puts his hand to the plow, then ^{G2}looks back, is fit for the Kingdom of Yahweh.

CHAP. 10

The Seventy Sent Out Denouncing Impenitent Cities Sodom Will Be Judged Less Harshly Than Some Cities

After these things, Yahshua ordained seventy others also, and sent them two by two, to go before Him into every city and place where He Himself intended to go.

2 Therefore, He said to them: The ^{G3}harvest truly *is* great, but the ^{G4}laborers *are* few; so ^{W1}pray that the Owner of the harvest sends out laborers into His harvest.

3 Go your ways! Behold, I send you out like lambs among ^{G5}wolves.

4 ^{G6}Do not carry purse, nor scrip, nor shoes; and greet; *draw to oneself*, no man along the way.

5 Into whatever house you enter, first say: Shalom to this house!

6 And if a ^{G7}son of shalom; *son of peace*; *he who receives you joyously*, is there, your peace will rest on it. But if not, it will come back to you.

7 And remain in the same house, eating and drinking such things as they give; for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Do not go from house to house.

8 And into whatever city you enter, and they welcome you, eat such things as are set before you;

9 And ^aheal the sick that are within it, and say to them; The Kingdom of Yahweh has drawn near to you!

10 But into whatever city you enter and they do not welcome you, make your way out into the streets of the same, and say;

11 Even the very dust of your city, which clings to us, we wipe off against you! However, be sure of this: ^{G8}The Kingdom of Yahweh has drawn near to you!

12 But I say to you: It will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the works of power which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented a great while ago, ^{G9}sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 ^{G10}But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you!

15 And you, *city of Capernaum*, who are exalted to heaven, will be thrust down to Sheol;

the grave!

Acceptance and Rejection

16 He who hears you, hears Me; he who rejects you, rejects Me; and he who rejects Me, *also* rejects Him Who sent Me.

The Return of The Seventy

17 Then the seventy returned with joy, saying; Teacher, even the demons, through Your Name, submit to us.

18 Then He said to them: I perceive Satan's fall, like lightning, from heaven.

19 Behold, I grant authority to you to tread on serpents, on scorpions, and over all the ^{G11}power of the enemy; and ^{W2}nothing, by any means, will harm you.

20 However, do not rejoice in this—that the spirits are subject to you; rather, rejoice that your names are written in heaven.

Yahshua Praises Yahweh

Knowing The Father and The Son

21 In that hour Yahshua rejoiced in the Holy Spirit, and said: I praise You, Father, Ruler of heaven and earth, that You have ^{G12}hidden these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them to babes. May this be so, Father, for this seemed right in Your sight.

22 All things are given to Me by My Father; and no man fully knows Who the Son is, but the Father; and Who the Father is, but the Son, and *the one* to whom *Yahweh* wills the Son to reveal *Him*.

23 Then He turned to His disciples, and said to them privately: Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see;

24 For I tell you: Many prophets and kings have wanted to see those things which you see, but have not seen; and to hear those things which you hear, but have not heard.

The Commandments for Eternal Life

The Kind Samaritan—Who is Your Brother?

25 Then behold, a certain lawyer; *expert in the Law of Yahweh*, stood up, and to test Him, asked; Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?

26 *Yahshua* said to him; What is written in the Law? How do you read it?

27 So he answered, and said; ^{1a, W3}You must love Yahweh your Father with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might; ^{1b}and your neighbor as yourself.

28 Then He said to him: ^{W4}You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live.

29 But he, wanting to justify himself, said to *Yahshua*; And ^{G13}who is my neighbor?

30 And *Yahshua*, answering, said: A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Yericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, then wounded *him*, and went away, leaving *him* half dead.

1a. Verse 10:27—Deuteronomy 6:5. **1b.** Verse 10:27—Leviticus 19:18.

G1. We may not follow what seems best to us but only Yahweh's calling and here by dead He means those that are unprofitable to serve Yahweh.

G2. To be hindered, or entangled with respect of any worldly concerns, or hindered from going forward due to any pain or trouble.

G3. Meaning a great number of people, who are ready to be drawn unto Yahweh.

G4. That is; The preachers. W1. Pray that the Owner of the harvest sends out laborers, for Yahweh alone can do this; He alone can qualify and commission men for this work.

G5. Not that they shall hurt you, but that you shall be protected.

G6. He wills that they should dispatch this journey with diligence, not occupying themselves about other duties.

G7. That loves the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

a. Mattithyah 10:8.

G8. Yahweh did present himself unto you by His messengers and would have reigned over you.

G9. Which were the signs of repentance.

G10. The more benefits that Yahweh bestows upon any people, the more does their ingratitude deserve to be punished.

G11. The power of Satan is beaten down by the preaching of the message.

W2. And nothing will harm you, neither the power nor the subtlety of Satan.

G12. He attributes this to the calling of Yahweh, that the wise and worldly don't understand and yet the humble people understand it.

W3. You shall love Yahweh. That is, you shall unite all the faculties of your mind to render Him the most intelligent and sincere, the most affectionate and resolute, service.

W4. Here is no irony, but a deep and weighty truth. He, and he alone who loves Yahweh and his neighbor in the present life, shall live forever.

G13. For they counted no man as their neighbor, except their friends.

G1. He privately notes the great cruelty, which was among this people and chiefly the governors.

G2. This nation was odious to the Israylites.

G3. Help him who has need, although you don't know him.

G4. For she forgot the most important thing, which was to hear Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

G5. It was not meant that she should have been drawn from so profitable a thing, in which she could not always have an opportunity.

G6. Or every day, or as much as is sufficient for this day.

31 Then by coincidence, a ^{G1}priest came down that same road; but when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And in the same way, a Levite came upon that place, saw him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain ^{G2}Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*.

34 So *he* went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring olive oil and wine over them. He set him on his own animal, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 Then the next day, before he left, he took out two denarii and gave *them* to the innkeeper, and said to him; Take care of him, and whatever you spend over this, when I come again, I will repay you.

36 Now which of these three, do you think was neighbor to him who fell among the thieves?

37 And he said; He who ^{G3}showed mercy on him. So Yahshua said: Go, and you do the same.

Miriam and Martha The Righteous Portion

38 Now as they went, He entered into a certain village, and a certain woman named Martha welcomed Him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Miriam, who also sat at Yahshua's feet and heard His word.

40 But Martha was distracted by all the work she was having to do, so she approached Him, and said; Teacher, do You not care that my sister has left me to serve alone? Therefore, tell her to help me.

41 But Yahshua answered, and said to her: ^{G4}Martha, Martha, you are anxious and fretful about many things,

42 ^{G5}But *only* one thing is necessary; and Miriam has chosen that righteous portion, which will not be taken away from her.

CHAP. 11

Yahshua's Prayer

A General Outline for Our Own Prayers

Now as He was praying in a certain place, after He had finished, one of His disciples said to Him; Teacher, instruct us *how* to pray, *just* as Yahchanan taught his disciples.

2 So He said to them: When you pray, *using this example*, say: Our Father Who is in heaven, hallowed be; *to show reverence and respect to*, Your Name. Your Kingdom come. Your will be done; as *it is* in heaven, so *may it be* in earth.

3 ^{G6}Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive everyone that is indebted to us. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one.

The Parable of the Persistent Friend Ask, Seek, Knock—Persistence!

5 Then He said to them: Which of you would have a friend, and would go to him at midnight, and say to him; Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine on a journey has come to me, and I have nothing to put before him.

7 And *suppose* he who is inside should answer, and say; Do not bother me. The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give *it* to you.

8 I say to you: Although he would not rise and give *it* to him because he is his friend, but because of his persistence, he would get up and give him as many as he needs.

9 So I say to you: Ask, and it will be given you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.

10 For everyone who asks receives; and he who seeks finds; and to him who knocks, it will be opened.

11 If a son should ask bread from any of you who is a father, would you give him a stone? If *he asks for* a fish, would you, instead of a fish, give him a serpent?

12 Or if he would ask for an egg, would you offer him a scorpion?

13 If you then, being evil, know how to give righteous gifts to your children, how much more will *your* Heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him?

Whoever is Not With Yahshua— Is Against Him!

14 Now He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. So when the demon had gone out, the mute spoke, and the people were amazed.

15 But some of them said; He casts out demons through ^{W1}Baalzebul, the leader of demons!

16 And others, testing *Him*, wanted a sign from heaven from Him.

17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falls.

18 If Satan is also divided against herself, how will her kingdom stand?—for you say that I cast out demons through Baalzebul!

19 So if I, through Baalzebul, cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? Therefore, they will be your judges!

20 But if I, with the finger of Yahweh, cast out demons, no doubt the Kingdom of Yahweh has come upon you.

21 When a strong man, fully armed, stands guard over his own palace, his possessions are in peace.

22 But when *a man* stronger than he comes upon him, and overcomes him, he carries away all the weapons on which he had trusted, and

W1. Baalzebul signifies "the lord of flies," a title which the heathens gave to Jupiter (Zeus), who may have accounted the chief of their gods (elohim), and yet supposed him to be employed in driving away flies from their temples and sacrifices. The Philistines worshipped a deity under this name, as the god (el) of Ekron. From this the Jews took the name, and applied it to the chief of the demons.

G1. They that do not wholly apply themselves to destroy the kingdom of Satan, cannot be counted to be on the side of Yahshua but are His adversaries. How much more are they who are against Yahshua and make open war with Him, as Satan does?

G2. If by infidelity we turn back from Yahweh, Satan has greater power over us than she had before.

G3. He means an infinite number.

a. See the *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 4, Pages 870-871.

W1. The meaning is, Yahweh gives you this light, that you may repent. Let your eyes be singly fixed on Him, aiming only at pleasing Yahweh; and while you do this, your whole soul will be full of wisdom, holiness, and joy.

G4. Because it should guide and lead the body.

G5. Without spot or vice.

divides up his plunder.

23 He who is ^{G1}not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me, scatters.

The Return of the Evil Spirit

24 When the unclean spirit has gone out of a man, he walks through dry places, seeking rest; but finding none, he says; I will return to the house that I left.

25 And when he returns, he finds it ^{G2}swept and set in order.

26 Then he goes and brings along ^{G3}seven other spirits more evil than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there. So the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

Those Who Are Truly Blessed— Those Who Hear The Word of Yahweh, And Keep It!

27 Now as He spoke these things, a certain woman from the crowd raised her voice, and said to Him; Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which You have nursed!

28 ^aBut He said: Yet, rather, blessed *are* those who hear the ^lplan of Yahweh, and keep; *guard, preserve, and obey, it!*

The Only Sign of The True Messiah

29 Now when the people were gathered closely together, He began to say: This is an evil generation. They seek a sign, but there will no sign be given it, but the ²sign of Yahnah the prophet;

30 Just as Yahnah was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of Man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south; *Sheba*, will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them; for she came from the farthest parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon. And behold, One greater than Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; for they repented at the preaching of Yahnah. And behold, One greater than Yahnah *is* here.

The Lamp of The Body

33 No man, when he lights a lamp, puts it in a secret place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, that those who come in may see the light.

34 The ^{w1}light of the body is the ^{G4}eye. Therefore, if your eye is ^{G5}clear-sighted, your whole body is also full of light. But when *your* eye is bad, then your body is *also* full of darkness.

35 Be on guard then, that the light which is in you is not darkness!

36 If your whole body has light with no part

dark, the whole will be full of light, as when the bright shining of a lamp gives you light.

Woe to the Pharisees and Lawyers

37 Now as He spoke, a certain Pharisee invited Him to dine with him; and He went in and sat down to eat.

38 Now when the Pharisee saw *this*, he was amazed that He had not first washed before the meal.

39 So Yahshua said to him: Now, you Pharisees do cleanse the outside of the cup and the platter, but your inward part is full of greed and wickedness.

40 Fools! Did not He Who made the outside, also make that which is inside?

41 But rather ^{G6}give alms of such things as you have; then truly, all things will be clean for you.

42 But woe to you, Pharisees! For you tithe mint, and rue, and all kinds of herbs, but disregard ^bjustice and the love of Yahweh. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

43 Woe to you, Pharisees! ^cFor you love the front seats in synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like ^{G7}unmarked graves, over which men walk, but are not aware *of it*.

45 Then one of the lawyers; *experts in the Law of Yahweh*, answered, and said to Him; Teacher, by saying this, You also insult us.

46 Then He said: Woe to you as well, lawyers! For you weigh men down with ^dburdens they can barely carry, but you yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe to you! For you build the ^{G8}sepulchers of the prophets, whom your fathers killed.

48 Truly, you testify that you ^{G9}approve of the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and you build their sepulchers.

49 For this reason, the wisdom of Yahweh also said: I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they will kill and persecute;

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed since the foundation of the world, may *also* be required of this generation—

51 ^{G10}From the blood of ³Abel to the blood of Zechariah, who died between the altar and the sanctuary. Truly I say to you: It will be required of this generation.

52 Woe to you, lawyers! For you have ^{G11}taken away the ^ekey of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves; and those who were entering in, you hindered.

53 So when He left that house, the scribes and the Pharisees began to oppose Him vehemently,

G6. Yahshua requires two things. First that we honestly earn our keep, and second that we pay our tithes for this is commanded in the Law.
b. The Judgments and the Love.

c. This is the only love they know—selfishness.

G7. Whose stink and infection does not suddenly appear.

d. Laws not of Yahweh. Carry a needle on back of hand.

G8. You keep in remembrance the detestable deeds of your fathers.

G9. You show yourselves as great a hypocrite as were your fathers, making men believe you honor Yahweh when you dishonor Him.

G10. Because they were guilty of the same fault that their ancestors were.

G11. They hid and took away the pure doctrine and true understanding of the Scriptures.
e. Keys of David.

1. Verse 11:28—Yahchanan 1:14. 2. Verse 11:29—The ONLY SIGN of The TRUE MESSIAH, the sign of the prophet Yahnah: Yahnah 1:17.

3. Verse 11:51—See Footnote on Mattithyah 23:35.

and *also* tried to provoke Him to answer many questions;

54 Setting traps for Him, and seeking to catch Him in something He might say, so that they might accuse Him.

CHAP. 12

The Leaven of the Pharisees

In the meantime, when an innumerable multitude of people had gathered together, so that they trampled one another, He began to speak to His disciples, first: Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy; *pretense, deception.*

2 For there is nothing covered that will not be revealed; neither hidden, that will not be known.

3 Therefore, whatever you have spoken in darkness will be ^{G1}heard in the light, and that which you have whispered in the ear in closets, will be proclaimed upon the housetops.

Yahshua Teaches the Reverence of Yahweh

4 And I say to you, My friends: Do not be afraid of those who kill the body; for after that, there is nothing further they can do.

5 But I will warn you in advance Whom you should fear: Fear Him Who, after He has killed, has power to cast into Gehenna! Yes, I say to you: Reverence Him!

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins, and not one of them is forgotten before Yahweh?

7 But even the very hairs on your head are all numbered. Therefore, do not fear! You are of more value than many sparrows.

Acknowledge Yahshua Before Men Beware of The Unpardonable Sin

8 I also say to you: Whoever will acknowledge Me before men, the Son of Man will also acknowledge him before the malakim of Yahweh;

9 But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the malakim of Yahweh.

10 And whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but he who ^{1,G2}blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you into the synagogues, and *before* magistrates and authorities, ^{G3}do not have anxious thoughts about how to defend yourself, or what you will say;

12 For the Holy Spirit will instruct you in the same hour what you ought to say.

The Parable of the Rich Fool Warning Against Greed

13 Then one *out* of the crowd said to Him; Teacher, speak to my brother, and tell him to

divide the inheritance with me.

14 And He said to him: Man, who made Me a judge or an arbitrator over you?

15 Then He said to them: Be on guard, and beware of covetousness; for a man's life does not consist in the abundance of the things he possesses.

16 Then He spoke a parable to them, saying: There was a certain rich man whose land produced abundant crops;

17 Then he thought to himself, saying; What should I do, because I do not have room enough to store my produce?

18 So he said; I will do this: I will pull down my barns and build bigger *ones*, and I will store all my produce and my possessions there.

19 Then I will say to myself: Soul, you have many possessions stored up for many years; so take it easy; eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But Yahweh said to him: Fool, this night your life will be required of you. Then to whom will those things belong, which you have stored up?

21 ^{G4}So *will it be* with him who stores up treasure for himself, but is not rich with Yahweh.

Seek First The Kingdom of Yahweh Do Not Worry About Earthly Things

22 Then He said to His disciples; Therefore, I say to you: Take no *anxious* thought for your life, what you will eat; neither for the body, what you will put on.

23 The life is more than food, and the body *is more* than clothing.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap, they do not have a storehouse nor a barn; but ^{G5}Yahweh feeds them. How much more are you worth than birds?

25 And which of you, by worrying, can add one cubit to his stature?

26 If you, then, are not able to achieve the least thing *by worrying*, why worry about the rest?

27 ^{G6}Consider the lilies, how they grow. They do not work, nor do they spin; but yet I say to you: Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If Yahweh so clothes the grass, which grows in the field today and is tossed into the furnace tomorrow, how much more so will He clothe you, O you of little faith?

29 So do not seek continually for what you will eat, or what you will drink, neither be of a doubting mind.

30 For ^{G7}all these things the nations of the world seek after—and your Father knows that you have need of these things—

31 But rather, ^{G8}seek the Kingdom of Yahweh; then all these things will be added to you.

32 Do not be afraid, little flock, for it is your Father's righteous pleasure to give you the Kingdom.

G1. Openly that all men may hear.

G2. He that shall resist against the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) purposely, and against his conscience.

G3. Be not so doubtful that you should be discouraged or distrustful.

G4. To depend only on Yahweh's mercy, knowing that He has enough for all.

G5. He exhorts us to cast our care upon Yahweh, and to submit ourselves to His Mercy.

G6. The generosity of Yahweh which shines in the herbs and flowers, surpasses all that man can do by his riches or force.

G7. Which are but accessories, and are common as well to the wicked men as to the righteous.

G8. Which is the chief thing that can be given, and therefore you should not be anxious about those things which are of least importance.

33 Sell what you have, and give *them as* alms. Provide yourselves with bags which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens which does not fail, where no thief gets near, nor moth consumes.

34 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Watch—Be On Guard! The Faithful Servant

35 Let your belts be fastened around your waist, and *your* lamps burning!

36 May you yourselves be like men who wait for their ruler, when he will return from the wedding; that when he comes and knocks, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants whom the ruler, when he comes, will find watching. Truly I say to you: He will fasten his belt, and have them sit down to eat, and will come out and serve them.

38 And if he comes in the second watch, or comes in the third watch, and finds *them so doing*—blessed are those servants.

39 But know this: If the owner of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

40 Therefore, you be ready also, for the Son of Man comes at an hour that you do not expect.

41 Then Kepha said to Him; Teacher, do You speak this parable *only* to us, or to everyone?

42 Then Yahshua said: Who, then, is that faithful and wise steward; *manager of the house*, whom his ruler will set over those in his household, to supply them their allowance of food at the appointed time?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his ruler when he comes, will find so doing.

44 Assuredly I say to you: He will make him ruler over all that he has.

45 However, if that servant says in his heart; My ruler delays his coming; then begins to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The ruler of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect *him*, and at an hour that he does not suspect, and will cut him apart and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 For that servant, who knew his ruler's will, but did not prepare nor act according to his will, will be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 And he who ^{G1}did not know, yet committed things worthy of stripes, will be beaten, yet less. But everyone to whom much is given, much will be required of him; and to whom much has been committed, from him will be more demanded.

A Man's Enemies

49 ^{G2}I have come to send fire upon the earth, and oh, that it were already ablaze!

50 ^{G3}But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and oh, how hard pressed I am until it is ac-

complished!

51 Do you think that I have come to bring peace on earth? No, I tell you, but rather, division.

52 For from now on, there will be five in one house divided: three against two, and two against three.

53 ^{W1}The father will be divided against the son, and the son against the father, the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

Discern the Signs of The Times

54 He also said to the people: When you see a cloud rising out of the west, immediately you say; There comes a shower; and it is so.

55 And when *you see that* the wind blows from the south, you say; There will be heat; and it comes to pass.

56 Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and earth, but why is it that you do not discern this time?

Settle a Controversy Quickly

57 Yes, and why can you not judge for yourselves what is right?

58 When you go with your opponent to the magistrate, on the way make every effort to ^{G4}settle with him. Otherwise he may bring you to the judge, and the judge *may* hand you over to the officer, and the officer *may* put you into prison.

59 I tell you: You will never leave there until you have paid the very last cent.

CHAP. 13

Repent or Perish!

At that time there were some present who told Him about the Galileans, whose ^{G5}blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 But Yahshua, rebuking, said to them: Do you think that these ^aGalileans were sinners above every *other* Galilean, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, No! But unless you ^{G6}repent you will all likewise perish!

4 Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were sinners above every man who lived in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, No! But unless you repent, you will all likewise perish!

The Parable of the Barren Fig Tree

6 He then spoke this parable: A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and searched for fruit on it, but found none.

W1. For those who reject Me will be implacable toward their very nearest relations who do receive Me. At this day also is this scripture fulfilled. Now, likewise, there is no concord between Yahshua and Belial.

G4. Though it be to your loss and hindrance.

G5. He murdered them as they were sacrificing, and so their blood was mingled with the blood of the animal they were sacrificing.
a. Galilean: Mainstream religion, propaganda.

G6. He warned them rather to consider their own ways, rather than seeking to reprove other men.

G1. Therefore, ignorance is inexcusable.

G2. The message is as a burning fire most vehement, which makes a change of things through all the world. If there be great tribulation upon the earth, it comes not by the keeping of Yahweh's Word, but through the wickedness of man.

G3. He compares his death to baptism.

G1. By this parable is declared the great patience that Yahweh uses toward sinners in waiting for them to repent, but this delay does not benefit them, when they still remain in their corruption.

G2. We see our state, if we do not bring forth fruit.
a. How long is it before Yahweh allows us to be cut down because we will not bear fruit?

G3. Whom Satan had struck with a disease, as the spirit of covetousness is that spirit, which makes a man covetous.

7 Then he said to the dresser of his vineyard; Look, ^{G1}for three years I have searched for fruit on this fig tree, and found none. ^{G2}Cut it down! Why should it go on using up the soil?

8 But he, answering, said to him: Ruler, leave it for this year also, and I will dig around it and fertilize it;

9 Then if it bears fruit, *that is well*. But if not, ^aafter that you may cut it down.

Healing the Crippled Woman On The Sabbath

10 As He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath,

11 Behold, there was a crippled woman, bent over and unable to straighten up in any way, who was afflicted by a ^{G3}spirit of infirmity for eighteen years.

12 And when Yahshua saw her, He summoned *her to Him* and said to her: Woman, you are released from your infirmity!

13 And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was made straight and glorified Yahweh.

14 But the ruler of the synagogue responded with indignation, because Yahshua had healed on the Sabbath Day, and said to the people; There are six days in which men ought to work! Therefore, come on *one of them* and be healed, but not on the Sabbath Day!

15 Yahshua then answered him, and said: Hypocrite! Does not each one of you release his ox or donkey from the stall, and lead *him* away to water on the Sabbath Day?

16 So should not this woman who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound—behold, these eighteen years—be released from this bond on the Sabbath Day?

17 And when He had said these things, all His adversaries were ashamed; but all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

18 Then He said: What is the Kingdom of Yahweh like? To what should I compare it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and planted in his garden; and it grew, and became a great tree, and birds of the air nested in its branches.

The Parable of the Leaven

20 Again He said; To what should I compare the Kingdom of Yahweh?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and mixed in three measures of flour, until all of it was leavened.

The Narrow Way

22 Then He went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying toward Yerusalem.

23 Then one said to Him; Teacher, are there few who are saved? And He said to them:

24 ^{G4}Strive; *contend for, exert one's self*, to enter in at the narrow gate; for many, I say to you, will ^bseek to enter in, and will not be able.

25 When once the Ruler of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside, and to knock at the door, *and say; Teacher! Teacher! Open for us!*—He will answer, and say to you; I do not know you, nor where you are from.

26 Then you will begin to say; We ate and drank in Your presence, and You were taught in our streets.

27 But He will say; I tell you, I do not know who you are! Get away from Me, ^call you workers of ^diniquity; *who practice breaking the Law of Yahweh!*

28 There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see ^eAbraham, and Isaac, and Yaaqob, and all the prophets in the Kingdom of Yahweh, and yourselves thrust out.

29 For they will come from the east and the west, from the north and the south, and will sit down in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

30 ^{G5}And behold, there are last which will be first, and there are first which will be last.

Herod Wants to Kill Yahshua

31 The same day certain Pharisees came, saying to Him; Leave here, and go somewhere else, for Herod wants to kill You.

32 ^{G6}He said to them: Go tell that fox: Look, I cast out demons and heal people today and tomorrow; and the third *day* I will be done.

33 ^{G7}However, I must walk today, and tomorrow, and the following *day*; for it cannot be that a prophet perishes outside of Yerusalem.

Yahshua's Lament Over Yerusalem

34 O Yerusalem! Yerusalem, *the city* that murders the prophets, and stones *those* who are sent to you! How often I would have gathered your children together, as a hen *gathers her* brood under *her* wings, but you were not willing!

35 ^{W1}Behold! ^{G8}Your house is left to you desolate! So truly I say to you; You will not see Me, until *the time* comes when you say: ^bBlessed is He Who comes in the Name of Yahweh!

CHAP. 14

Healing a Man With Dropsy on The Sabbath

Now as He went into the house of one of the ruling Pharisees to eat on the Sabbath Day, they were watching Him *closely*.

2 Then behold, there was a certain man in front of Him who had the dropsy; *edema; abnormal fluid retention*.

3 So Yahshua, questioning, spoke to the lawyers; *experts in the Law of Yahweh*, and the

G4. We must endeavor to cut off all hindrances which hold us back from the Kingdom of Yahweh.

b. Why? The answer is in Verse 27. All workers of iniquity.

c. Isayah 59:1-2.

d. Words #458 and #459, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning transgressor.

e. Genesis 26:5.

G5. Yahshua condemns the vain confidence of the Israelites in that Yahweh had chosen them as His people, yet they do not obey His word (the Law and the Prophets).

G6. Neither the envy of the Pharisees, nor the policy of man could have kept Him from fulfilling that office which Yahweh had given him.

G7. He noted their malice since they sought His death more than the tyrant they warned him about.

W1. And verily I say to you, after a very short space, you will not see Me, until the time comes, when you learn from your calamities. Then you will be ready and disposed to say, "Blessed is he that comes in the name of Yahweh." It does not imply that they should then see Yahshua at all, but only that they would earnestly hope for Messiah, and in their humility be ready to entertain any who should assume that character.

G8. Yahshua forewarned them of the destruction of the Temple and of their whole policy.

Pharisees, saying: Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath Day?

4 However, they remained silent. So He took *him*, healed him, then let him go.

5 Then He spoke to them, saying: Which of you would have a donkey or an ox to fall into a pit, and would not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath Day?

6 But they were unable to reply to these things.

Conduct—Take the Lowly Seat

7 And He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when He noticed how they were seeking out the best seats, saying to them:

8 When you are invited by any *man* to a wedding, ^{G1}do not sit down in the best seats. It may be that a man more honorable than you is invited by him;

9 Then he who invited him and you, *may* come to you, and say; Give this man *your* place. Then with humiliation you *will* begin to take the lowest place.

10 But when you are invited go and sit down in the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes, he may say to you; Friend, go up higher. Then you will enjoy honor in the presence of those who sit to eat with you.

11 For whoever exalts himself will be abased, but he who humbles himself will be exalted.

Conduct Will Be Repaid At The Resurrection

12 Then He also said to him, *the Pharisee* who invited Him: When you are giving a dinner or a supper, do not *just* invite your friends, nor your brothers, nor your relatives, nor *your* wealthy neighbors; for they will also invite you again, and you will be repaid.

13 But when you give a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, and the blind;

14 Then you will be blessed. For they do not have the means to repay you; so you will be repaid at the resurrection of the just.

The Parable of The Great Supper

15 Now when one of those who sat eating with Him heard these things, he said to Him; Blessed *is* he who will eat bread in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

16 Then He said to him: A certain man gave a great supper, and invited many,

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to those who were invited; Come, for all things are now ready.

18 But they all, with one *accord*, began to make excuses. The first said to him; I have bought a piece of land, and it is necessary that I go and see it. Please accept my apologies.

19 Another said; I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I must go try them out. Please excuse me.

20 And another said; I have married a wife, so I cannot come.

21 When that servant came, he reported these things to his ruler. Then the owner of the house, being angry, said to his servant; Quickly go out into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor, the maimed, the lame, and the blind.

22 Then the servant said; Ruler, it is done *just* as you have commanded, and there is still room.

23 So the ruler said to the servant; ^{G2}Go out into the highways and hedgerows, and compel *them* to come in, so my house may be filled.

24 For I say to you: None of those men who were invited will taste of my supper!

Conditions to Follow Yahshua

25 Now great multitudes went with Him, and He turned, and said to them:

26 If any *man* comes to Me and does not love *Me more than* his father, his mother, his wife, his children, his brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.

27 And whoever does not carry his yoke and walk after Me, cannot be My disciple.

28 For which *one* of you who plans to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, to see if he has *enough* to finish *it*?

29 Otherwise, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all who see *it* would begin to mock him,

30 Saying; This man began to build, but was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, planning to march out to engage another king in battle, would not first sit down and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to fight him who comes against him with twenty thousand?

32 If he could not, while the other is yet a great distance away, he would send out a delegation seeking conditions of peace.

33 So in the same way, whoever it is of you who ^{G3}does not forsake all that he has, he cannot be My disciple.

34 Salt is perfect in form and nature, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, how can it be made salty again?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor for the dunghill; *instead*, men throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

CHAP. 15

The Parable of The Lost Sheep

Now all the publicans and sinners drew near to Him, to hear Him.

2 But the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying; This Man welcomes sinners, and eats with them.

3 So He spoke this parable to them, saying:

4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he loses one of them, does not leave the

G1. He reproved their selfish ambition, which desire to sit in the highest place.

G2. Yahweh would rather receive all the poor people of the world to His banquet, than those who are unthankful.

G3. He who is not persuaded to leave all to wholeheartedly serve in Yahweh's work.

ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after that lost one until he has found it?

5 And when he has found it, he lays *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he comes home, he calls together *his* friends and neighbors, saying to them; Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say to you: In the same way there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance.

The Parable of the Lost Silver Coin

8 Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp, then sweep the house and search diligently until she finds *it*?

9 And when she has found *it*, she calls *her* friends and neighbors together, saying; Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin which I had lost.

10 I say to you: In the same way there is joy in the presence of the malakim of Yahweh over one sinner who repents.

The Parable of the Prodigal Son

11 Then He said: A certain man had two sons.

12 Now the younger of them said to *his* father; Father, ^{G1}give me the portion of the property which is coming to me. So he divided the inheritance between them.

13 Then not many days later, the younger son gathered everything together, journeyed into a distant land, and there squandered his property with riotous living.

14 But when he had spent everything, there arose a great famine in that land, and he began to be in want.

15 So he went and hired himself to a citizen of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would gladly have filled his stomach with the husks that the swine ate, but no man gave him *anything*.

17 Now when he came to himself, he said; How many of my father's hired servants have food enough, and to spare, and I am dying of hunger?

18 I will get up and go to my father, and will say to him: Father, I have sinned against Yahweh, and before you.

19 I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants.

20 So he got up, and went to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had ^{G2}compassion, and ran and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 Then the son said to him; Father, I have sinned against Yahweh, and in your sight, and am no longer worthy to be called your son.

22 But the father said to his servants: Bring out the best robe and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and sandals on *his feet*!

23 Then bring the fattened calf here and kill *it* and let us eat and be merry;

24 For this my son was dead, but is alive again; he was lost, but is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his older son was in the field, and as he came, drawing closer to the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 So he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 So he said to him; Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf because he has gotten him back safe and sound.

28 Then he became angry, and would not go in. Therefore, his father came out and pleaded with him.

29 Then he, answering, said to *his* father; See how I served you these many years, and at no time did I ever transgress your commandments; and you never gave me as much as one young goat so I might make merry with my friends.

30 But as soon as this son came, who has ^asquandered your inheritance with harlots, you killed the fattened calf for him.

31 Then he said to him; ^bSon, you are always with me, and all that I have is yours.

32 It was right that we should make merry and rejoice. For this your brother was dead, but is alive again; and was lost, but is found.

CHAP. 16

Parable of the Dishonest Manager

Then He also said to His disciples: There was a certain rich man who had a manager; *a steward*, and he heard accusations that this man was wasting his possessions.

2 So he summoned him, and said to him; Why is it that I hear this about you? Give a *complete* accounting of your management, for you can no longer have that position.

3 Then the manager said within himself; What will I do? My ruler is taking that position from me. I am unable to dig; I am ashamed to beg.

4 Now I know what I will do! That when my position is gone, I will have friends who will welcome me in their houses.

5 So he summoned every one of his ruler's debtors, and said to the first; How much do you owe my ruler?

6 He said; A hundred baths of oil. So he said to him; Take back your acknowledgment of debt, and sit down quickly, and write it for fifty.

7 Then he said to another; How much do you owe? And he said; A hundred ephahs of wheat. So he said to him; Take back your acknowledgment of debt, and write it for eighty.

8 Then the ruler commended the dishonest manager for having looked to his own interests.

G1. This declares that we ought not to desire to have our portion separate from Yahweh or we lose it all.

G2. Yahweh knows and hears our groans even before we cry to Him.

a. His inheritance was gone forever.

b. This one stayed. This one worked. This one got it all. Remember Yahshua's words in Mattithyah 25:29-30, to him that has, more will be given.

a. Greek *poiesate*. Traditionally translated make. *The New Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Wesley Perschbacher, Page 336, and *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 525-526, show this word is correctly translated to give alms, to remember, to make a contribution, to have regard for, care for, make provision for others. According to Yahweh's way as taught in His Law, this means the giving of one's tithes and offerings to Yahweh's House, so that these can be properly distributed, among other things, for those in need. Genesis 28:22, Leviticus 27:32, Deuteronomy 12:5-6 and 26:12-13.

b. Hebrew *rotm*. Traditionally translated friends. Word #7453, *Hebrew Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated brothers.
c. Greek *eautois*. Traditionally translated yourselves. *The New Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Wesley Perschbacher, Page 110, shows this word is correctly translated of one's own will.

d. Greek *ek*. Traditionally translated by. *A Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament* by John Parkhurst, Page 196, shows this word is correctly translated from.
e. Greek *mamona*. Traditionally mammon. *The New Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Wesley Perschbacher, Page 264, shows this word is correctly translated riches.

f. Greek *adikias*. Traditionally translated unrighteous. *A Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament* by John Parkhurst, Page 12, shows this word is correctly translated the world.

g. Greek *eklipse*. Traditionally translated fails. *The New Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Wesley Perschbacher, Page 128, shows this word is correctly translated to come to an end.

h. Greek *aiionous*. Traditionally translated everlasting. *A Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Edward Robinson, Pages 21-22, shows this word means Yahweh. Who is the Everlasting Father.

i. Greek *skene*. Traditionally translated habitation. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 550, shows that in the original Hebrew, this is always written Yahweh SHAMMAH.

W1. And you cannot be faithful to Yahweh, if you waver between Yahweh and the world, and you do not serve Him Alone.

G1. Their zeal is to be inflamed followers of the word (the Law and the Prophets) without respect of worldly things.

For the children of this world are wiser in *dealing with* their generation than the children of light.

9 But I say to you: ^aRemember your ^bbrothers ^cwillingly through your *diligent* giving of your tithes and offerings ^dfrom the ^eriches of this ^fworld, so that ^gwhen the end comes, you will be received into ^hYahweh ⁱShammah.

10 He who is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in the least, is also unjust in much.

11 Therefore, if you have not been faithful in ¹unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if you have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who will give you that which is your own?

13 ^{w1}No servant can serve two rulers; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be loyal to one and despise the other. You cannot serve *both* Yahweh and mammon.

The Lovers of Money Rebuked

14 Now the Pharisees, who were also lovers of money, heard all these things; and they sneered at Him.

15 But He said to them: You are those who justify yourselves before men, but Yahweh knows your hearts, for that which is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of Yahweh.

About The Law—Never Done Away With

16 The Law and the Prophets *were* until Yahchanan, since that time the Kingdom of Yahweh is preached, and ^{G1}every man is pressed to enter it.

17 But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one yodh of the Law to fail.

About The Law—Divorce

18 Whoever divorces his wife; if she marries another, she commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced from *her* husband, commits adultery.

The Parable of Lazarus and the Rich Man

19 There was a certain rich man who was dressed in purple and fine linen, who feasted sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, covered with sores and laid at his gate,

21 Who wanted to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table. Also, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 Now it came to pass that the beggar died, and was to be carried by the malakim into Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And after the grave he was raised up and could see he was in his original state of existence

at the place of examination, and he saw Abraham from a distance, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 Then he cried, and said; Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; *point out all the living truth of Yahweh that he has, that I may refresh the language of Yahweh's truth that I did not acquire when I had the opportunity*, for I am sentenced to the flame!

25 But Abraham said; Son, remember that you, in your lifetime, received your blessings *during your life*, while Lazarus received only evil; but now he is comforted, and you are in the place of examination.

26 And besides all this, there is a great ⁱseparation fixed between us and you, so that those who might want to pass from this side to you, cannot; and none can come over from there to us.

27 Then *the rich man* said; Because of this, I beg you, father, that you would send him to my father's house;

28 For I have five brothers, that he might testify to them, or they, too, may come to this place of examination.

29 Abraham said to him; They have Mosheh; *the Law*, and the Prophets; let them listen to them.

30 Then he said; No, father Abraham! For if one came back from the dead to them, they would repent!

31 But he said to him; ^{G2}If they will not listen to Mosheh; *the Law*, and the Prophets, they would not be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. 17

Warning Against Traps of Sin And Those Who Set the Traps

Then He said to the disciples: It is impossible that no temptations to sin come, but woe to *him* through whom they come!

2 It would have been better for him that a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were cast into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to fall away.

About Forgiveness

3 So be on your guard! If your brother trespasses against you, rebuke him! But if he repents, forgive him!

4 And if he trespasses against you seven times in one day, and seven times in that day turns to you, and says; I repent; then you must forgive him.

About Faith

5 Then the apostles said to Yahshua; Increase our faith.

6 Yahshua said: If you had faith like a grain

j. Yes, it is called sin. Isayah 59:1-2, 1 Yahchanan 3:4. And the carnal mind. Romans 8:7.

G2. As The Faith comes from Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), so it is also maintained. So we do not look for malakim from heaven, or the dead to confirm our belief, but the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) is sufficient for life everlasting.

of mustard seed, you would say to this mulberry tree; Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea; and it would obey you.

We Have Only Done Our Duty

7 Now which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, would say to him when he has come in from the field; Come at once and sit down to eat?

8 Or would it not rather be said to him; Prepare something so I may eat, then get ready and serve me until I have eaten and drunk, and afterward you may eat and drink?

9 Does he thank that servant because he did the things he was commanded to do? I think not.

10 So in the same way you, when you have ^{G1}done all those things you are commanded to do, say; We are unprofitable servants. We have only done what was our duty to do.

Be Thankful!

11 Now as He was going up toward Jerusalem, He was passing through between Samaria and Galilee;

12 And as He entered a certain village, ten men who were lepers met Him, but they kept their distance.

13 They raised *their* voices, and said *loudly*; Yahshua! Teacher, have mercy on us!

14 And when He saw *them*, He said to them: Go present yourselves to the priests. And as they went, they became cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, came back, and with a loud voice glorified Yahweh,

16 And fell down on *his* face at His feet, giving Him thanks; and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Yahshua, answering, said: Were there not ten cleansed? ^{G2}Where *are* the other nine?

18 Was there not one found to return and give glory to Yahweh, except this stranger?

19 Then He said to him: Arise, go your way. Your faith has made you well.

The Coming of The Kingdom

20 Once, when the Pharisees demanded to know when the Kingdom of Yahweh would come, He answered, and said to them: The Kingdom of Yahweh does not come with observation;

21 Neither will they say; Look here! or; Look there! For behold, the Kingdom of Yahweh is among you.

Do Not Be Deceived—One Taken, One Left

22 Now He said to the disciples: The days will come when you will want to see one of the ^{G3}days of the Son of Man, but you will not see *it*.

23 And they will say to you; See Here! or; See

there! Do not go after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 ^{G4}For as the lightning which flashes, and lights up the sky from one end to the other, so will the Son of Man be in His day.

25 But first He must suffer many things, and be rejected by this generation.

26 And as it was in the ^{G5}days of Noah, so will it also be in the days of the Son of Man:

27 They ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 In the same way, *as* it was also in the days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built;

29 But on the very day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them all*.

30 That is the way it will be on the day when the Son of Man is revealed.

31 In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his belongings *are* in the house, ^{G6}let him not come down to take them away. And he who is in the field, let him, in the same way, not come back.

32 Remember Lot's wife!

33 Whoever will seek to save his life will lose it; but whoever will lose his life will preserve it.

34 I tell you: in that night there will be two in one bed; the one will be taken, and the other left.

35 Two will be grinding together; the one will be taken, and the other left.

36 Two will be in the field; the one will be taken, and the other left.

37 Then they answered, and asked Him; Where, Teacher? And He said to them: Wherever the body *is*, there will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. 18

The Persistent Woman and the Unjust Judge

Then He spoke a parable to them about the need for men to keep on praying, and not to ^{G7}give up,

2 Saying: There was a judge in a city, who did not reverence Yahweh, nor care about man.

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she kept coming to him, saying; Give me justice against my adversary!

4 However, he would not for a while; but afterward he said within himself; Though I do not reverence Yahweh, nor care about man,

5 But because this widow is such a nuisance to me, I will see that she gets justice, or she will persist in coming to me and finally wear me out.

6 Then Yahshua said: Hear what the unjust judge said.

7 So will Yahweh then not vindicate His own

G4. Meaning His second coming, by which He shall appear in glory.

G5. When men condemned the judgment of Yahweh, because they felt threatened.

G6. We must forget that which we have left behind us, so that we may better follow our heavenly calling.

G1. In this way, is declared that it is not enough to do some of our duties only for a time, but also we must continue to the end.

G2. He noted in this way their ingratitude and that the majority neglect the blessings of Yahweh.

G3. He speaks of His first coming into the world.

G7. The Greek word translated give up signifies not to shrink back as cowards do in war, or to give place in afflictions or dangers.

elect, who cry day and night to Him? Will He be slow to help them?

8 I tell you that He will vindicate them speedily! However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find The Faith on the earth?

***The Pharisee and the Tax-Collector
The Self-Righteous Who Despised Others***

9 Then He spoke this parable to those who trusted *confidently* in themselves that they were righteous, while despising others:

10 Two men went up into the sacred precincts to pray; one was a Pharisee, and the other was a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed in this way to himself; Yahweh, I thank You that ^{G1}I am not like other men: extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even like this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, and I give tithes of everything I possess.

13 But the publican, standing at a distance, would not so much as raise *his* eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying; ^{G2}Yahweh, be merciful to me, a sinner!

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, *rather* than the other. For everyone who exalts himself will be abased, but he who humbles himself will be exalted.

***Yahshua Blesses the Little Children
Be Humble as Little Children***

15 Now they also brought infants to Him, that He might touch them; but when *His* disciples saw *this*, they rebuked them.

16 But Yahshua summoned them *to Him*, and said: Permit little children to come to Me, and do not forbid them. For of such is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

17 Truly I say to you: Whoever will not accept the Kingdom of Yahweh like a ^{G3}little child, will certainly never enter into it.

Enter Life—Keep Yahweh's Laws

18 Now a certain ruler asked Him, saying; Righteous Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?

19 Yahshua said to Him: Why call Me righteous? There is only One Who is the standard of perfect righteousness, and that is Yahweh—only.

20 You know the ^{1a}Laws of Yahweh: ^{1b}Do not commit adultery, Do not commit murder, Do not steal, Do not bear false testimony, Honor your father and your mother.

21 Then he said; All these I have kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Yahshua heard these things, He said to him; You still lack one thing; ²sell of everything you have, and give *your third* tithe for the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and *you will be* walking in Yahweh's ways, and

following Me.

23 But when he heard this, he became very sad, for he was very rich.

24 Now when Yahshua saw that he was very sad, He said: How hard *it will be for* those who have riches *to* enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

With Yahweh All Things Are Possible

26 Now these who heard this, said; Who then can be saved?

27 Then He said: The things which are impossible with men, are possible with Yahweh.

Rewards in The Kingdom

28 Then Kepha said; Behold, we have forsaken everything to follow You.

29 And He said to them: Truly I say to you: There is not a man who has forsaken houses, or parents, or brothers, or wife, or children, for the Kingdom of Yahweh's sake,

30 Who will not receive many times more in this present age, and in the world to come, everlasting life.

***Yahshua Tells of His Death and Resurrection
The Third Time***

31 Then He took the twelve aside, and said to them: Behold, we are going up to Yerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man will be accomplished:

32 For He will be handed over to the Gentiles, and will be mocked, insulted, and spat upon.

33 Then they will scourge *Him*, and put Him to death: but on the third day He will be raised up.

34 But they understood none of these things, for this saying was hidden from them, so they failed to realize what was being said to them.

Healing by the Road From Yericho

35 Now as He was drawing near Yericho, a certain blind man sat by the roadside begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 So they told him that Yahshua of Nazareth passed by.

38 Then he cried, saying; Yahshua! Son of David, have mercy on me!

39 Then those who went in the lead rebuked him that he should be quiet; but he cried out all the more; ^{G4}Son of David, have mercy on me!

40 So Yahshua stopped, and commanded him to be brought to Him; and when he came near, He asked him,

41 Saying: What do you want Me to do for you? And he said; Teacher, that I may receive my sight.

42 Yahshua then said to him: Receive your sight; your faith has saved you.

43 And instantly he received his sight, and

G1. He declared his proud and scornful heart.

G2. These were signs of a humble and lowly heart.

G3. Signifying that they ought to lay aside all malice and pride.

G4. The people used to call the Messiah by this name, because they knew He should come of the lineage of David.

1a. Verse 18:20—See Footnote on Mattithyah 19:17. 1b. Verse 18:20—Exodus 20:12-16, Deuteronomy 5:15-20. 2. Verse 18:22—See Footnote Mattithyah 19:21.

followed Him, glorifying Yahweh. And all the people, when they saw *this*, gave praise to Yahweh.

CHAP. 19

Zacchaeus, Chief Tax-Collector

When *Yahshua* had entered and was passing through Yericho,

2 Behold, a man named Zacchaeus, who was the chief among the publicans, and who was *very* rich,

3 Sought to see who *Yahshua* was. However, he could not because of the crowd, for he was short of stature.

4 So he ran ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him; for He was to pass in that *direction*.

5 Now when *Yahshua* came to that place, He looked up and saw him, and said to him: Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for today I will stay at your house.

6 So he hurried and came down, and welcomed Him joyfully.

7 Now when they saw *this*, they all murmured, saying; He has gone to be a guest with a man who is a sinner.

8 Now Zacchaeus stopped, and said to *Yahshua*; Behold, Teacher, half of my possessions I *will* give to the poor, and if I have cheated anyone, I *will* repay him four times as much.

9 Then *Yahshua* said to him: This day ^{G1}salvation has come to this house, because he also is a ^{G2}son of Abraham;

10 For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.

The Parable of the Nobleman and the Minas

11 And as they heard these things, He spoke another parable because He was near Yerusalem, and because they thought that the Kingdom of Yahweh would immediately appear.

12 ^{G3}So He said: A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive a kingdom for himself, then to return.

13 So he called ten of his servants, handed ten minas over to them, and said to them; ^{G4}Do business with this while I am gone.

14 However, his citizens, who hated him, sent a delegation after him, saying; We do not want to have this *man* reign over us.

15 But when he ^{G5}returned, having received the kingdom, he then commanded these servants to be summoned to him, to whom he had given the minas, that he might know how much each man had gained by trading.

16 So the first came, saying; Ruler, your mina has gained ten minas;

17 And he said to him; Well done, faithful servant. Because you are trustworthy over a very little, you will have authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying; Ruler, your mina has gained five minas.

19 And he said the same to him; You will also be over five cities.

20 But another came, saying; Ruler, behold, *here is* your mina, which I have kept stored away in a piece of cloth.

21 I feared you, because you are a harsh man. You collect what you did not deposit, and reap what you did not sow.

22 So he said to him; ^{G6}Out of your own mouth I will judge you, wicked servant! You knew that I was a harsh man, collecting what I did not deposit, and reaping what I did not sow.

23 Why, then, did you not put my money in the bank, so at my coming I might have collected it with interest?

24 Then he said to those who stood by; Take the mina from him, and give *it* to the one who has ten minas!

25 But they said to him; Ruler, he *already* has ten minas.

26 And I say to you: ^{G7}To everyone who has, will be given; but from him who has not, even that *which* he had will be taken from him!

27 Now, as for those enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, bring them here, and slay *them* before me.

Yahshua's Entry into Yerusalem

28 And when He had spoken this, He went on ahead, ascending up to Yerusalem.

29 Now when He came near Bethphage and Bethany, at the hill called *the Mount of Olives*, He sent two of His disciples,

30 Saying; Go into the village opposite you, in which, as you enter, you will find a colt tied, upon which no man has yet ridden. Untie him, and bring *him here*.

31 And if any man asks you; Why do you untie *him*? This is what you will say to him; Because the Teacher has need of him.

32 And those who were sent, went their way, and found *it* just as He had said to them.

33 And as they were untying the colt, the owners of it said to them; Why are you untying the colt?

34 And they said; The Teacher has need of him.

35 And they brought him to *Yahshua*; and they threw their tallits upon the colt, and they set *Yahshua* upon them.

36 And as He went, they spread their cloaks on the road.

37 And when He came near to the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise Yahweh with a loud voice for all the works of power that they had seen,

38 Saying; 'Blessed *be* the King Who comes in the Name of Yahweh! Peace in heaven, and

I. Verse 19:38—Psalm 118:26.

G1. Zacchaeus' adoption was a sign that the whole family was received to mercy.

G2. To be the son of Abraham is to be chosen freely (Romans 9:8), to walk in the steps of the faith of Abraham (Romans 4:12), to do the works of Abraham (Yahchanan 8:39). By these things we are most assured of life everlasting. Romans 8:29.

G3. This was to declare to them that He must yet endure much before His Kingdom will be established.

G4. Yahweh would not that His Spirit remain idle with us.

G5. We learned that the second coming of our Savior shall be more glorious, and excellent, than it does now appear.

G6. They that suppress the gifts of Yahweh, and remain in idleness, are without excuse.

G7. He that faithfully does the work of Yahweh, shall have them increased, but they shall be taken away from him that is unprofitable and uses them not to Yahweh's glory.

glory in the highest!

39 Then some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said to Him; Teacher, rebuke Your disciples!

40 But He answered, and said to them: I tell you: If these should remain silent, the stones would immediately cry out!

Yahshua Laments Over Yerusalem

41 Now as He drew near, He saw the ^{G1}city, and wept over it,

42 Saying: If you, even you, had only known on this day what would bring you peace! But now, this is hidden from your eyes.

43 ^aFor the days will come upon you, when your enemies will build siege ramps against you, surrounding you, and close you in on every side.

44 They will bring you to the ground—you and your children within you. They will not leave one stone upon another in you, because you ^{G2}did not know the time of your deliverance.

Yahshua Cleanses the Outer Court

45 Then He went into the ¹sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh* and began to drive out those who bought and sold in it,

46 Saying to them: It is written: ^{2a}My House is the House of Prayer; but you have made it a ^{2b}den of thieves!

47 And He taught daily in the sacred precincts. But the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people searched for a way to destroy Him;

48 But they could not find a way to do so, for all the people were very attentive to listen to Him.

CHAP. 20

Yahshua's Authority Challenged

Now on one of those days, as He was teaching the people and preaching the message in the sacred precincts, the chief priests and scribes, with the elders, came to confront *Him*.

2 And spoke to Him, saying; Tell us, by what authority are You doing these things? Who is He Who gave You this authority?

3 So He answered, and said to them; I will also ask you one thing. So answer Me:

4 The baptism of Yahchanan, was *his authority* from Yahweh or from men?

5 Then they reasoned among themselves, saying; If we say: From Yahweh—He will say to us; Then why did you not believe him?

6 But if we say: From men—all the people will stone us, for they are convinced that Yahchanan was a prophet.

7 So they answered that they could not tell

¹. Verse 19:45—See Footnote on Mattithyah 21:12 or Footnote on Yahchanan Mark 11:15. ^{2a}. Verse 19:46—The House of Prayer: Isayah 56:7. ^{2b}. Verse 19:46—A Den of Thieves: Yeremyah 7:11.

where *his authority* came from.

8 ^{G3}So Yahshua said to them: Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.

The Parable of the Wicked Tenants And The Stone the Builders Rejected

9 Then He began to speak this parable to the people: A certain man planted a ^{G4}vineyard, and rented it out to tenants; then went into a far country for a long time.

10 Now when the time came for harvesting the grapes, he sent a ^{G5}servant to the tenants, that they might pay him a share of the vineyard's produce. But the tenants beat him, and sent him away empty-handed.

11 Again he sent another servant; but they also beat him, treated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty-handed.

12 Yet again he sent a third; and they also wounded him, and threw *him* out.

13 Then the owner of the vineyard said; What am I to do? I will send my beloved son. It may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the tenants saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying; This is the heir! Come, let us kill him, so the inheritance may be ours!

15 So they threw him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. Therefore, what will the owner of the vineyard do to them?

16 He will come and destroy those tenants, and will give the vineyard to others. So when they heard *this*, they said; Yahweh forbid!

17 But He looked at them, and said: Then what is this that is written? ³The stone which the builders rejected, has become the ^{G6}Head of the corner.

18 Whoever will ^{G7}fall upon that stone will be broken; but on whomever it will fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 Then, at that very moment, the chief priests and the scribes looked for a way to arrest Him; for they understood that He had spoken this parable against them, but they feared the people.

The Pharisees Set a Trap

Render to Caesar—Render to Yahweh

20 But they watched *Him*, and sent spies who pretended to be just men, that they might entrap Him in His words, so that they might hand Him over to the power and authority of the governor.

21 So they asked Him, saying; Teacher, we know that You speak and teach what is right, and that You show no respect of persons to anyone, but teach the way of Yahweh truly.

22 Is it lawful for us to pay tribute to Caesar, or not?

23 But He perceived their trickery, and said to them: Why are you testing Me?

³. Verse 20:17—Psalm 118:22.

G1. Yahshua pitied the city which was so near her destruction, and reproved for hatred which would not embrace Yahshua their Messiah, and therefore Yahweh pronounced greater punishment to Yerusalem than to other cities, which had not received such mercies.
a. Verses 43-44 are prophecies written in Isayah 29:3, Yeremyah 6:6, and Yechetzqyah 4:2.
G2. And did not receive the Redeemer, Who was sent unto you.

G3. By this means He shamed and astonished them.

G4. The Israylites were as Yahweh's own plants and grafting and Yahweh committed His people to the governors and priests.

G5. He raised up Prophets.

G6. For by it the building is joined together and made strong.

G7. Those who stumble and fall on Yahshua, shall themselves be overthrown and destroyed.

24 Show Me a denarius! Whose image and inscription does it have? They answered, and said; Caesar's.

25 Then He said to them: Therefore, render to Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and to Yahweh the things which are Yahweh's.

26 And they could not catch Him in anything He said in front of the people; but they marveled at His answer, and remained silent.

***The Sadducees Set a Trap
The Question of The Resurrection***

27 Then certain of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, came to *Him*, and asked Him,

28 Saying; Teacher, Mosheh wrote for us: ¹If any man's brother dies, leaving a wife, and he dies without children, that his brother should marry his wife and raise up seed to his brother.

29 Now there were seven brothers, and the first married a wife, but died without children.

30 Then the second took her as his wife, but he died childless;

31 So the third married her. Now in the same way all seven *eventually* married her, and died, but they left no children.

32 And last of all the woman died.

33 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife will she be, since all seven had married her?

34 So Yahshua, answering them, said: ^{W1}The children of this age repeatedly ^{W2}marry to beget children to preserve their lineage.

35 But those who will be accounted worthy of the world to come, at the resurrection of the dead, will not repeatedly marry to beget children to preserve their lineage.

36 Neither can they die any more, ²for they have been placed in the Priesthood of Yahweh, and they are the children of Yahweh, because they are the children of the resurrection.

37 Now the dead are raised, even as Mosheh showed at the ³burning bush, when he called Yahweh the Father of Abraham, and the Father of Isaac, and the Father of Yaaqob.

38 For He is not a Father of the dead, but of the living; for all, to Him, live.

39 Then certain of the scribes, answering, said; Teacher, You have spoken well.

40 But after that they dared not ask Him any *other questions*.

***Yahshua's Question
How Can David Call The Messiah Ruler
And King—And He Be His Own Son?***

41 But He said to them: How can they say that the Messiah is David's Son?

42 Now David himself said in the Book of Psalms: ⁴Yahweh said to my Ruler and King; Sit at My right hand,

43 Until I make Your enemies Your footstool.

44 David called Him Ruler and King. Therefore, how is He then his Son?

Beware of the Scribes

45 Then while all the people were listening, He said to His disciples:

46 Beware of the scribes who like to walk in long robes, who love greetings in the markets, the front seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts;

47 Who devour widow's houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. The same will receive greater condemnation!

**CHAP. 21
*The Widow's Mites***

Now He looked up, and saw the rich men putting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And He also saw a certain poor widow putting in two mites.

3 Then He said: Assuredly I say to you: This poor widow has put in more than all of them.

4 For all those, out of their abundance, have put in offerings for Yahweh; but she, out of her poverty, has put in all that she had to live on.

***Yahshua Tells The Disciples
Of The Destruction of the Temple***

5 Then as some spoke of the House of Yahweh, how it had been adorned with beautiful stones and offerings, He said:

6 *As for* these things which you are looking at, the days will come in which not one stone will be left upon another; each one will be thrown down.

The Signs of the Times

7 Now they asked Him, saying; Teacher, but when will these things be? What sign *will there be* when these things are to take place?

8 Then He said: Be on guard that you are not deceived! For many will come against My Name, saying that; ^a"I am," and; The time has drawn near! But do not follow after them.

9 And when you will hear of wars and rebellions, do not be terrified; for these things must come to pass first, but the end *is* not right away.

The End of The Age

10 Then He said to them: Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;

11 Great earthquakes will be throughout place to place, with famines and pestilences; *disease epidemics*, and there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven.

12 But before all these, they will arrest you, and persecute *you*, handing you over to the

W1. The inhabitants of earth.

W2. As being all subject to the law of mortality; so that the species is in need of being continually renewed.

a. The King James Version traditionally translated this "I am Christ." Christ is Word #5547, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, means appointed or anointed.

1. Verse 20:28—Deuteronomy 25:5-10. 2. Verse 20:36—Yechetzqyah 44:22. 3. Verse 20:37—Exodus 3:6,15. 4. Verses 20:42-43—Psalm 110:1.

synagogues and prisons, and you will be brought before kings and rulers for My Name's sake;

13 But this will be your opportunity to witness.

14 Therefore, make up your minds not to meditate beforehand what you will say;

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries will not be able to withstand nor contradict.

16 And you will be betrayed both by parents, and brothers, and relatives, and friends; and *some* of you they will put to death.

17 And you will be hated of all *men* for My Name's sake;

18 But not a hair of your head will perish.

19 ^aThrough your ^{G1}persistence, acquire *you* your life!

The Destruction of Yerusalem

20 Now when you see Yerusalem ^bsurrounded with armies, then know that its desolation is near.

21 Then let those who are in Yahdah flee to the mountains, and let those who are in the midst *of the city* go out of it, and let those who are in the country not enter into it.

22 For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe to those who are with child, and to those who nurse babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led away as captives into all nations. Then Yerusalem will be trampled down by the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

The Sign of the Coming of The Son of Man

25 And there will be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth, distress among nations in their perplexity at the roaring and surging of the sea:

26 Men's ^ccourage failing them because of fear, and because of the dread of those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven will be shaken.

27 And then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 So when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draws near.

That Generation Will Not Pass Away

29 Then He spoke a parable to them: Look at the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they put out new leaves, then you see and know for yourselves that summer is near.

31 So you, in the same way, when you see these things come to pass, know that the ^dKingdom of Yahweh is near at hand.

32 Truly I say to you: ^eThat generation will not pass away, until all is fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Be On Guard—Watch!

34 So be on your guard—see to it that your minds are never clouded with carousing, drunkenness, or ^fanxieties and worries of this life—*so* that day will not come upon you ^gunexpectedly,

35 For it will come, like a trap, on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Because of this—watch, and pray always that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.

Yahshua's Ministry in Yerusalem

37 Now in the daytime He taught in the sacred precincts *of The House of Yahweh*; and at night He went out and dwelled on the hill that is called *the Mount of Olives*.

38 Then all the people would come early in the morning to listen to Him in the sacred precincts *of The House of Yahweh*.

CHAP. 22

The Plot to Kill Yahshua

Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread drew near, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes searched for a way that they might kill Him; for they were afraid of the people.

3 Then ^{W1}Satan entered Yahdah, called ^IIscariot, who was numbered among the twelve.

4 So he went his way and conferred with the chief priests and *temple* captains, *about* how he might betray Him to them.

5 And they were glad, and consented to give him money.

6 Then he agreed, and sought an opportunity to betray Him to them when the multitude was not present.

Preparation Before Passover

7 The day of Unleavened Bread was coming up next, upon which the Passover *lamb* must be sacrificed.

8 So He sent Kepha and Yahchanan, saying: Go, ²prepare for us the passover, in order that we might eat.

9 And they said to Him; Where do You want us to ³prepare?

10 Then He said to them: Behold, when you have entered the city, a man will meet you carry-

^I Verse 22:3—Iscaiot: See Footnote on Page 736. ² and ³. Verses 22:8-9—PREPARE: Translated from the Greek word *hetoimazo*, meaning *to prepare, provide, make ready, referring to INTERNAL FITNESS rather than external equipment*. Words #2090 and #2680, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. Many went out of the country, and went up to Yerusalem BEFORE Passover to purify themselves, thereby MAKING READY for Passover—being INTERNALLY prepared. Yahchanan 11:55.

^e. Daniyl 9:24. Bring in everlasting righteousness.

^f. Are you worried about losing your reputation, husband, wife, child, those of your house? Mattithyah 10:34.

^g. II Kepha 3:1-7. Scoffers.

^a. Revelation 3:7-13. G1. That is; Live joyfully and blessedly, even under extreme pressure.

^b. Luke 19:43.

^c. Hearts failing.

^d. The kingdom that will bring peace. Isayah 2:4. Beat swords into plowshares.

^{W1}. Who is ever wanting to assist those whose heart is bent upon mischief.

ing a jar of water; follow him to the house where he is going.

11 Then you will say to the owner of that house: The Teacher says to you; Where is the guest room where My disciples may eat the Passover together?

12 And he will show you a large upper room, *already* furnished; ¹make ready there.

13 So they went and found *it* just as He had told them; and they ²made ready for Passover.

Yahshua's Memorial

14 And when the hour had come, He sat down, and the twelve apostles *were* with Him.

15 Then He said to them: With longing I have wanted to eat this *upcoming* Passover with you before I suffer,

16 But I say to you: I will not eat of it, not until it is performed in the Kingdom of Yahweh!

17 Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said: Take this, and share *it* among yourselves,

18 For I say to you: I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, not until the Kingdom of Yahweh comes!

19 Then He took bread, and gave thanks, and broke *it*, and gave *it* to them, saying: This represents My body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me.

20 In the same way, after the meal *He* also *took* the cup, saying: This cup *represents* the covenant in My blood, which is shed for you.

Yahshua Tells of His Betrayal

21 But behold, the hand of the one who betrays Me *is* with Me at this table.

22 And truly the Son of Man goes, *just* as it has been ^{G1}determined; but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed!

23 Then they began to ask one another which of them it could be who would do this thing.

The Greatest and First—Servants and Slaves Rewards in The Kingdom of Yahweh

24 Now there also developed a controversy among them, *about* which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 So He said to them: The kings of the Gentiles exercise ^arulership over them; and those who exercise authority over them are called Benefactors.

26 But *this must not be* so among you. For he who is greatest among you, let him be as the youngest; and he who is first, like the one who ^{W1}serves.

27 ^{W2}For who *is* greater? He who sits at the table, or he who serves? *Is it* not he who sits at the table? But ^{W3}I am among you as He Who serves.

28 Now you are those who have stood by Me in My trials,

29 So I appoint a Kingdom to you, *just* as My Father has appointed to Me;

30 That you may eat and drink at My table in My Kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israyl.

Yahshua Tells of Kepha's Denial of Him

31 Now Yahshua said: Simon! Simon! Behold, ^{G2}Satan wanted ^{W4}you, so she could ^{W5}sift you like wheat;

32 But I have prayed for you, that your faith does not fail. And when you are converted, strengthen your brothers.

33 But he said to Him: Teacher, I am ready to go with You, both into prison and to death.

34 Then He said: I tell you, Kepha, the cock will not crow the *dawning of the day*, before you will deny three times that you know Me.

The Crisis

35 Then He said to them: When I sent you out without a purse, scrip, or sandals, did you lack anything? And they said; Nothing.

36 Then He said to them: But now, he who has a purse, let him take *it*, and the same with *his* scrip; and ^{G3}he that has no sword, let him sell his cloak, and buy one.

37 For I say to you; This *only* which is written must yet be accomplished in Me: ³And He was numbered with the transgressors; for the things concerning Me must be performed.

38 Then they said; Teacher, look! Here *are* two swords. But He said to them: Enough of that!

Prayer in the Garden of Gethsemane

39 Then He came out and made His way, as usual, to the Mount of Olives; and His disciples also followed Him.

40 But when He was at the place, He said to them: Pray that you do not enter into temptation.

41 Then He withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed,

42 Saying: Father, if you are willing, remove this cup from Me. Nevertheless, not My will, but Yours be done.

43-44 ☐☐

45 And when He rose up from prayer, and had come to His disciples, He found them

³. Verse 22:37—Isayah 53:12.

☐☐ Verses 43-44—These Verses read: *Then a malak appeared to Him from heaven, and strengthened Him. And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. And His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.*

There is no doubt that a tradition about Yahshua's agony in the garden, as found in these verses, is ancient. However, these two verses are OMITTED in original manuscripts of the *Codex Sinaiticus Septuagint* (which includes the scriptures called the *New Testament*, including the book of *Luke*) and the two oldest Greek Manuscripts in the world, *The Codex Alexandrinus*, and the *Codex Vaticanus*. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA. In some very ancient Manuscripts these two verses are placed in brackets with instructions to omit them, or they stand with an asterisk in front of them, as a mark of dubiousness. We have chosen to OMIT these verses because they (1) have no counterpart in the parallel Synoptic accounts; (2) they add emotional details to what is otherwise a sober account; (3) they are absent from the oldest Manuscripts; (4) they betray a late admonisher's hand.

G2. Satan seeks by all means to disrupt The House of Yahweh, to disperse it and to shake it from the true faith.

W4. My apostles.

W5. Try you to the uttermost.

G3. By this, He shows them that they must endure great troubles and afflictions.

G1. By the Plan of Yahweh, as Acts 4:28.

a. Lordship means to lord against, control, subjugate, exercise dominion over, be lord over, overcome. Subjugate means to bring under control—as a subject, conqueror, to force into submission, subdue.

W1. But you are to be benefactors to mankind, not by governing, but by serving. W2. This He proves by His own example.

W3. Just now, see with your eyes I take no office upon Me, but sit in the midst, on a level with the lowest of you.

1. and 2. Verses 22:12-13—See Footnote on Luke 22:8-9.

sleeping, because of grief,

46 And said to them: Why are you sleeping? Get up and pray, so that you enter not into temptation!

Betrayal and Arrest in Gethsemane

47 Now while He was still speaking, behold a multitude; and he who was called Yahdah, one of the twelve, was leading them, and drew near Yahshua to kiss Him.

48 But Yahshua said to him: Yahdah, do you betray the Son of Man with a kiss?

49 When those around Him saw what was going to take place, they said to Him; Teacher, should we strike with the sword?

50 Then one of them struck the servant of the High Priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 But Yahshua spoke up, and said: Let that be enough! Then He touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Yahshua said to the chief priests, the captains of the House of Yahweh, and the elders which came to Him: Have you come out, as against a thief, with swords and clubs?

53 When I was with you daily in the sacred precincts, you did not lay a hand on Me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

Kepha Denies Yahshua

54 Then they arrested Him and led *Him away*, bringing Him into the High Priest's house; and Kepha followed from a distance.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the courtyard and were sitting around it, Kepha sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid saw him as he sat by the fire; then she stared at him, and said; This man was also with Him.

57 But he denied it saying; Woman, I do not know Him!

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said; You are also one of them. But Kepha said; Man, I am not!

59 Then about one hour later still another emphatically insisted, saying; Most assuredly this *man* was also with Him, for he is a Galilean.

60 Then Kepha said; Man, I do not know what you are talking about! And immediately, as he was still speaking, the cock crowed.

61 Then Yahshua turned and looked at Kepha; then Kepha remembered Yahshua's words, how He said to him: Before the cock crows the day, you will deny Me three times.

62 And Kepha went out, and wept bitterly.

***Yahshua Mocked and Beaten
By Those Who Arrested Him***

63 Now the men who held Yahshua mocked Him, and beat *Him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded Him, they struck Him on the face, and asked Him,

saying: Prophecy! Who was it that struck You?

65 And many other things they blasphemously spoke against Him.

Yahshua Before Their Council

66 Now as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and scribes, assembled, and led Him into their council, and asked;

67 Are You the Messiah? Tell us! But He said to them: If I told you, you would not believe;

68 And if I question you, you would not answer Me, nor let *Me* go.

69 From this time on, the Son of Man will sit on the ^{G1}right hand of Yahweh The Power!

70 Then they all asked; Then are You the Son of Yahweh? Then He said to them: You say that I am.

71 So they said; What further need do we have for a witness? For we ourselves have heard from His own mouth!

CHAP. 23

Yahshua Handed Over to Pontius Pilate

Then the whole assembly of them arose, and led Him to ^{G2}Pilate,

2 Where they began to accuse Him, saying; We found this *Man* inciting our people to revolt, and forbidding to pay tribute to Caesar, saying that He Himself is the Messiah, a King.

3 Then Pilate asked Him, saying; Are You the King of the Yahdaim? So He answered him, and said: You say *this*.

4 Then Pilate said to the chief priests and the people; I find no fault in this Man.

5 But they became more insistent, saying; He stirs up the people throughout all Yahdah with His teaching, beginning from Galilee to this place!

***Yahshua is Sent to Herod
The Mocking of Yahshua***

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked if the Man were a Galilean.

7 And *just* as soon as he learned that He belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself was also at Yerusalem at that time.

8 Now when Herod saw Yahshua, he was exceedingly glad; for he had wanted for a long *time* to see Him, because he had heard many things about Him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle performed by Him.

9 So he questioned Him at some length, but ^{G3}He answered him nothing.

10 Then the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

11 And Herod, with his soldiers, treated Him with contempt, and mocked *Him*, by arraying

G1. As in the second place of honor and dignity, next to Yahweh.

G2. Who was the chief governor and had the power regarding matters of life and death.

G3. For Yahshua did not come to defend himself, neither to please the vain curiosity of this tyrant.

G1. This was a robe of honor, or excellence, but it was given to Yahshua in mockery.

Him in a gorgeous ^{G1}robe; *and* sent Him back to Pilate.

12 That very day Pilate and Herod became friends; for previously there had been hostility between them.

Pilate's Sentence of Acquittal, Then Death Barabbas Released—Yahshua Condemned

13 Then Pilate, when he had assembled the chief priests, the rulers and the people,

14 Stated to them; You have brought this Man to me as One who incites the people to revolt. Now behold, I, having examined *Him* in your presence, have found no fault in this Man concerning any of the crimes you accuse Him of.

15 No, neither has Herod, for he sent Him back to us; so truly nothing worthy of death has been done by Him.

16 Therefore, I will chastise Him, then release *Him*.

17 ^{G2}(Now it was customary for him to release one prisoner to them down toward the Feast.)

18 So they cried out all at once, saying; Away with this *Man!* Release Barabbas to us!

19 (*Barabbas* had been thrown into prison for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder.)

20 Pilate, because he wanted to release Yahshua, again called out to them;

21 But they cried, saying; Hang *Him!* Nail Him to a stake!

22 So he said to them the third time; Why? What evil has He done? ^{G3}I have found nothing in Him that calls for His death. Because of this, I will chastise Him, then let *Him* go.

23 But persistently, with loud voices, they demanded that He be nailed to a stake; and the voices of them and the chief priests prevailed.

24 So Pilate passed the sentence on Yahshua that they demanded:

25 He released to them the one who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, and he handed Yahshua over to their will.

Yahshua On the Stake

26 Now as they led Him away, they seized one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and they laid the stake upon him, that he might carry *it* behind Yahshua.

27 And a large crowd of people followed Him, *including* women who also mourned and lamented Him.

28 But Yahshua, turning toward them, said: Daughters of Yerusalem, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming in which it will be said; Blessed *are* the barren, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts which never nursed!

G2. For the Romans had given certain liberties to the Israylites, which was but a tradition and not according to the word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets).

G3. The judge gave Yahshua His sentence before he condemned Him and so Yahshua's innocence appears more plainly.

30 Then they will begin to say to the mountains; Fall on us! And to the hills; Cover us!

31 ^{G4}For if they do these things in the wood which is green, what will be done in the dry?

32 Now there were also two others, criminals, led with Him to be put to death.

33 And when they came to the place, which is called Calvary, they nailed Him to the stake there, with one criminal on *His* right hand, and the other on *His* left.

34 Then Yahshua said: Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do. And they divided His garments, by casting lots.

35 Now the people stood watching, but the rulers with them kept sneering, saying; He saved others; let Him save Himself if He is the Messiah, the chosen of Yahweh!

36 And the soldiers also ridiculed Him; coming up and offering Him vinegar; *sour wine*.

37 They would say; If You are the King of the Yahdaim, save Yourself;

38 For there was also written above Him in letters of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew:

THIS IS THE KING OF THE YAHDAIM

39 Then one of the criminals hanging *beside Him* kept insulting Him, saying; Are You not the Messiah? Save Yourself and us!

40 But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying; ^{G5}Do you not reverence Yahweh, since you are under the same sentence?

41 For us, this represents justice, for we receive the due reward for our actions; but this Man has done nothing wrong.

42 Then he said to Yahshua; Teacher, remember me when You come into Your Kingdom.

43 And Yahshua said to him; Truly I say to you this day: You will be with Me in paradise.

***Yahshua Dies on the Stake—
About the Ninth Hour***

44 Now this was about the sixth hour; *around 12:00 noon*, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour; *around 3:00 in the afternoon*,

45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the Most Holy Place was torn in two.

46 And when Yahshua had cried with a loud voice, He said: Father, into Your hands I commit My Spirit. And having said this, He expired; *breathed His last*.

47 Now when the centurion saw what had taken place, he glorified Yahweh, saying; Certainly this was a righteous Man!

48 Then all the people who came together to watch the sight, when they saw what had been done, returned *to their homes*, beating their breasts.

49 And all His acquaintances, and the women who followed Him from Galilee, stood at a distance, watching these things.

G4. If the innocent be thus handled, where shall the wicked man be?

G5. Does the condemnation which you now suffer, not cause you to reverence Yahweh?

Yahshua's Burial

50 Now behold, *there was* a man named Yahseph, a member of the council, a virtuous and just man.

51 (The same had not consented to their decision nor their action.) *He was* from Arimathea, a city of the Yahdaim, who himself was also ^{G1}waiting for the Kingdom of Yahweh.

52 This *man* went to Pilate and asked him for the body of Yahshua.

53 Then he took it down, wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher that was cut out of the rock; in which no one had ever lain before.

54 And that day was the ^{1,G2}Preparation, and the Sabbath was ^{G3}drawing near.

55 Now the women who had come with Him from Galilee followed after, and noted the sepulcher, and saw how His body had been laid.

56 Then they returned. Then ^{2a}they prepared spices and ointments. Then they ^{2b}rested the Sabbath Day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 24

The Resurrection Of Yahshua

Now on the ³First Day of the week, at the earliest dawn, they came to the sepulcher bringing the spices which they had prepared, with certain *other women* with them,

2 But they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher.

3 So they entered in, but did not find the body of Yahshua Messiah.

4 Now while they were wondering about this, behold, ^{G4}two men in dazzling robes stood beside them;

5 And because they were afraid, they bowed down *with their faces* to the ground. *But* they said to them; Why do you look for the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is raised up! Remember what He told you while He was still in Galilee,

7 Saying: The Son of Man must be handed over into the hands of sinful men, and be nailed to a stake, and the third day be caused to rise?

8 Then they remembered His words.

9 When they returned from the sepulcher, they told all these things to the eleven and to all the others.

1. Verse 23:54—PREPARATION DAY: Yahshua Messiah died on the Preparation Day, the DAY BEFORE the Passover High Day Sabbath: the Fourth Day of the week (Wednesday after around 3:00 PM). The Passover High Day Sabbath was on the Fifth Day of the week (Wednesday Night and Thursday Day). 2a. Verse 23:56—PREPARED SPICES AND OINTMENT: The women bought and prepared spices and ointments on the Sixth Day of the week (Friday). See Footnote on Yahchanan Mark 16:1. 2b. Verse 23:56—RESTED THE SABBATH DAY ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT: The women then rested on the Seventh Day Sabbath (which is Saturday); therefore obeying Yahweh's direct Commandment. Exodus 20:8-11. 3. Verse 24:1—ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK AT THE EARLIEST DAWN: Since Yahweh's Days begin and end at SUNSET (Genesis 1:5), the women set out for the sepulcher directly AFTER the sun had set on that weekly, Seventh Day Sabbath (Saturday); therefore, setting out and arriving there at the very "earliest dawn" of the First Day of the week. See Footnote on Yahchanan Mark 16:2.

10 It was Miriam Magdalene, Yahchanah, Miriam *the mother* of Yaaqob, and other *women who were* with them, who reported these things to the apostles.

11 However, their report seemed like nonsense to them, so they did not believe them.

12 But Kepha got up and ran to the sepulcher; and stooping down, he saw the linen clothes lying by themselves. Then he left, wondering to himself what had taken place.

Yahshua's Appearance And Recognition

13 Now behold, that same day two of them were going to a village called Emmaus, which was *about* ten miles from Yerusalem;

14 And they were ^{G5}talking together about all those things which had taken place.

15 And as they were talking and discussing, Yahshua Himself came up and walked along with them.

16 But their ^{G6}eyes were held, that they should not recognize Him.

17 Then He said to them: What is this conversation you are discussing with each other as you walk alone? And they stood still, looking sad.

18 Then one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answered, *and* said to Him; Are You the only stranger in Yerusalem, ^{G7}to not have known the things which have come to pass there the last few days?

19 He said to them: What things? And they said to Him; About Yahshua of Nazareth, Who was a Prophet, mighty in action and word before Yahweh and all people;

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers handed Him over to be condemned to death, by having Him nailed to a stake.

21 But we had set our hopes that it was He Who was going to redeem Israyl. And besides all this, this is the ⁴third day after the Passover was celebrated since this took place.

4. Verse 24:21—THIS IS THE THIRD DAY AFTER THE PASSOVER WAS CELEBRATED. Most modern translations have found this scripture "problematic;" therefore, in the Greek text: triten tauten hermeran AGEI aph' hou tauta egeneto, translators of the more popular bible translations such as the King James Version have elected to leave the Greek verb AGEI completely out of their translation. Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Page 9, shows the Greek verb AGEI means to keep or celebrate a Feast. The Passover Feast (Seder) was celebrated on a Thursday; the "third day after the Passover Feast (Seder) was celebrated" was on a Sunday, but it was the fourth day after Yahshua was sacrificed.

Yahshua Messiah died on the stake around 3:00 in the afternoon on the Preparation Day (the Fourth Day, Wednesday); on the same day, and at the same time the Passover lambs were being sacrificed on the temple mount; this was the DAY BEFORE the Passover High Day Sabbath. Yahshua was buried by Yahseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus, and the stone was placed over His sepulcher sometime just before sunset, that same day.

According to the sign of the prophet Yahnah (Yahnah 1:17) Yahshua was in the grave three nights and three days (Wednesday NIGHT, Thursday DAY, Thursday NIGHT, Friday DAY, Friday NIGHT, Sabbath DAY). Yahweh then resurrected Yahshua right at the END of the Seventh Day Sabbath (Saturday). When the women arrived a short while AFTER sunset, Yahshua had already left (Luke 24:1-3).

Yahshua Messiah was Resurrected at the END of the Sabbath Day, and NOT at sunrise on Sunday Morning. For further and in depth proof, acquire the booklet "Was the Resurrection on Sunday?" or the book: The Sabbath: Every Question Answered.

G1. He looked for the Redeemer, by whom all things would be restored.

G2. When men prepared all things ready for the feast.
G3. That is; Beginning the same evening at sundown.

G4. The two malakim in the form of men.

G5. In this way, they appeared to have faith, although it was weak.

G6. This declares that we can neither see, nor understand until Yahweh opens our eyes.

G7. For the thing was so notorious that all men might have known it.

22 Yes, and certain women from our group really astonished us, who went to the sepulcher at the beginning of this day;

23 For when they did not find His body, they came back with the report that they had seen a vision of malakim, who told them that He was alive.

24 Then certain of those who were with us went to the sepulcher, and found *it* just as the women had said; but Him they did not see.

25 Then He said to them: O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Was it not necessary for the Messiah to have suffered these things before entering into His glory?

27 And beginning at ^aMosheh; *the Law*, and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

28 Now as they drew near the village where they were going, He pretended as though He would have gone further,

29 But they entreated Him insisently, saying; Stay with us! Evening draws on, for the day is already far spent. So He went in to stay with them.

30 Now as He sat at the table with them, He took bread, and gave thanks, and broke *it*, then gave *it* to them,

31 And their eyes were opened, and they recognized Him; but He vanished from their sight.

32 Then they said to one another; Did our hearts not burn within us while He talked with us on the road, and while He opened the Scriptures to us?

33 Then they got up at once and went back to Yerusalem, where *they* found the eleven and those with them gathered together,

34 Saying; Yahshua has really been raised up, and has appeared to Simon!

35 Then they told about the things *that had taken place* on the road, and how He became known to them in the breaking of bread.

Yahshua Appears

36 Now as they *were still* speaking about this, Yahshua Himself stood in the midst of them, and said to them: Peace be with you!

Shalom Aleichem!

37 But they were so startled and terrified, they thought that they were seeing a spirit.

38 Then He said to them: Why are you frightened? Why do doubts arise in your minds?

39 See My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Touch Me, and look, for a spirit does not have ^{b,c}flesh and bones, as you see *that* I have.

40 And when He had spoken these things, He showed them *His* hands and *His* feet.

41 And while they still could not believe it for *sheer* joy, and *stood* wondering, He said to them: Do you have any food here?

42 Then they gave Him a piece of broiled fish and some honeycomb;

43 And He took *it* and ate it in front of them.

Yahshua's Great Commission To The Work of Yahweh

44 And He said to them: These *are* the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you: All things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law *given through* Mosheh, in *the* Prophets, and *in the* Psalms concerning Me.

45 Then He opened their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

46 And said to them: This is what is written: The Messiah must suffer, and be raised up from the dead the third day;

47 And that repentance and remission of sins must be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Yerusalem.

48 You are witnesses of these things!

49 Now behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you; but remain in the city of Yerusalem until you have been invested with power from on high.

Yahshua's Ascension

50 And He led them out as far as Bethany, then He lifted up His hands, and blessed them.

51 Now as He was blessing them, He parted from them and was taken up into heaven.

52 Then they worshiped Him, and returned to Yerusalem with great joy.

53 And *they* were continually in the sacred precincts, praising and blessing Yahweh.

a. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*, by Gingrich and Danker, Pages 531-532, says this word means books of Mosheh or Law.

b. See *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Luke 24:39.

c. Yahshua was made a Spirit being, yet He has flesh and bone. I Corinthians 15:45. The last Adam. He is the image of The Father. Yahweh is indeed a Spirit Being, But He is also flesh, bone, hair, and nails.

YAHCHANAN BEN ZABDYAH

YAHCHANAN: *Yahweh is Merciful* SON OF ZABDYAH: *Bestowed by Yahweh*

a. Ephesians 3:11.
b. Yahshua also testified of that plan. Romans 1:16, Deuteronomy 30:15.
c. The word life corresponds to the word light in Verse 9.
d. Yahshua also testified of that plan. No light in them. Isayah 8:20. See also Isayah 24:5, Psalms 119:105,130, Proverbs 6:23.
e. Law or Laws.
G1. Man's mind is full of darkness because of corruption.
W1. Dark sinful man perceives it not.
f. The King James Version also translates this word as it.
g. The King James Version translates this verse as: "The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe." See *The Companion Bible by Ethelbert Bullinger*, Pages 1512.
h. I am the light of the world. Yahchanan 8:12. You are the light. Mattithyah 5:14. Does this mean that the disciples pre-existed? No!
i. The Light which lights the way to the Kingdom is this plan of life which is the plan of Yahweh. Verses 4, 8, 9, 13, 17.
G2. Because they did not worship Him as Yahweh. Romans 1:21, Acts 14:15.
j. I Yahchanan 2:4.
W2. He came in the fullness of time. To his own country, city, temple. And his own people received Him not.
G3. To the Israylites who were His peculiar people.

In the beginning was the ^{1a}plan of Yahweh, and the plan was with Yahweh, and the plan was Yahweh's.

2 The same *plan* was in the beginning with Yahweh.

3 All things were done according to it, and without it nothing was done, that was done.

4 In *this* ¹plan was ¹life, and that life was the ¹light to mankind.

5 Now that ¹light shines in the ^{G1}darkness, but the ^{W1}darkness does not take hold of ¹it.

Yahchanan the Immerser: Witness for Yahweh

6 There was a man sent from Yahweh, whose name was Yahchanan.

7 ⁸*Yahchanan* came as a witness, that he might testify of the Light, that all *men*, through it; *the Light*, might believe.

8 ⁸Not that he was the Light, but that he was *sent* to testify of the Light,

9 That was the true ¹Light which lights the way to the Kingdom for every man that comes into the world.

10 It was in the world, and the world was enlightened through it, but the world ^{G2}did not ¹know Him; *Yahweh*.

11 ^{W2}He came to His ^{G3}own, but His own did not receive Him.

1. Verse 1:1—PLAN: Translated from the Greek LOGOS—meaning: *something said including the thoughts*; by implication: *a topic or subject of set discourse*; also reasoning with the mental faculties, and motive. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 380-382. This Greek word LOGOS shows to be itself the Greek translation of the original Hebrew word DABAR, which means: Yahweh's revealed will... His WHOLE PLAN and purpose for mankind. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 4, Pages 870-871.

Some of the most blatant MISUNDERSTANDING AND DECEIT has arisen because of Yahchanan 1:1-5. These five Scriptures are used to justify the PAGAN concept of the Trinity that still exists in the religions of today; trying to justify the doctrine that Yahshua Messiah "pre-existed," that it was Yahshua Who was being referred to as the WORD, that Yahshua was a god (el) previously, and now, Yahshua Messiah is the god (el) of the "new testament." All this is due to the translators' lack of Spiritual Understanding. *Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian Christianity* by Samuel Sharpe, pages 13-14, *The Religions of Ancient Egypt and Babylonia* by A.H. Sayce, Pages 229-230, *A Statement of Reasons for Not Believing the Doctrine of Trinitarians* by Andrew Norton, Page 94.

If one would like to pursue this study, using authoritative writings, we recommend our book *Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-Exist?* published by The House of Yahweh, P.O. Box 2498, Abilene, Texas 79604.

12 But as many as ^kreceived Him, to those He gave ¹authority to become the Sons of Yahweh to those who believe ²the testimony of Yahweh—

13 Who are ^mbegotten, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of Yahweh.

Yahshua Messiah A Created Man

14 According to this plan flesh was created; and dwelling among us, *who are flesh*, and we beholding His glory, *was* the glory of the ^abegotten Son of the ^oonly Father, full of honor and truth.

15 Yahchanan testified of Him, and cried out, saying; This is He of whom I said: The One coming after me, has become in front of me, because He is my Head.

16 And of His fullness we have all received blessing after blessing.

17 ^pFor the ¹Law was given through Mosheh, that ³the truth and salvation should come through Yahshua Messiah.

18 No man has seen Yahweh at any time. The ¹begotten Son of the only Father, Who was in the ^{G4}bosom of the Father, has revealed Him.

The Testimony of Yahchanan the Immerser A Voice in the Wilderness

19 Now this is the testimony of Yahchanan *the Immerser*, when the Yahdaim sent priests and Levites from Yerusalem to ask him who he was.

20 He confessed *the truth*, and did not try to conceal it, but acknowledged; I am not the Messiah!

21 So they asked him; Well, who then? Are you Yliyah? He said; I am not. Are you the Prophet? And he answered; No.

22 Then they said to him; Who are you?—that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?

23 He said; I *am* ⁴the voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of Yahweh; as the prophet Isayah said.

2. Verse 1:12—Greek *onoma*. Greek translation of Hebrew *shem-Yahweh*, meaning the testimony of Yahweh. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 447. Sermon Tapes 12-16-89, 11-30-91. 3. Verse 1:1—See Yahchanan 1:45. 4. Verse 1:23—Isayah 40:3, Isayah 35:8.

k. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 370, shows this word means to acknowledge as The One spoken of in Prophecy, yield to Obedience, to take a thing due according to agreement or Law, in order to obey Him, to believe the testimony. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* By Samuel Tregelles, Pages 678-682, shows this word means to acknowledge authority and obey, to agreement or Law.
l. Ordained it. Psalm 8:2.
m. Begotten of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 3:9.
n. Greek phrase *monogenous para patros*. Traditionally translated *the only begotten Son of the Father*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 527, shows this phrase is correctly translated the begotten Son of the only Father.
o. Isayah 43:10-13, 44:8, 45:5-22.
p. Genesis 22:18, Galatians 3:16.
q. And The Kingdom of Yahweh. Yahchanan 3:3,5.
r. See Sidenotes **n** and **o** on Yahchanan 1:14.
G4. Meaning He is most dear and strictly joined to His Father, not only in love, but also in character and unity.

24 Now those who were sent were from the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, saying; Then what are you doing baptizing if you are not the Messiah, nor Yliyah, nor the Prophet?

26 Yahchanan answered them, and said; I *am only* baptizing with water, but there stands One among you whom you do not recognize:

27 He is the One Who is to come after me, Who becomes in front of me; of Whose sandal strap I am not worthy to untie.

28 These things were done in Bethabara (Bethany), on the other side of the Yordan, where Yahchanan was baptizing.

Yahchanan's Testimony:

Yahshua is The Son of Yahweh

29 The next day Yahchanan saw Yahshua coming toward him, and said; Behold! The Lamb of Yahweh Who takes away the sin of the world!

30 This is He of Whom I said; The One coming after me, has become in front of me, because He is my Head.

31 Now I did not recognize Him *of myself*, but that He should be revealed to Israyl is the reason I came baptizing with water.

32 And Yahchanan gave this testimony, saying; I have perceived the Spirit descending from heaven, and it came to rest upon Him.

33 Now I did not recognize Him; but the One Who sent me to baptize with water, told me: On Whom you may perceive the Spirit coming down, and abiding on Him, this is the One Who will immerse with the Holy Spirit.

34 Now I have seen, and give testimony, that this is the Son of Yahweh!

The First Disciples

35 The next day Yahchanan *the Immerser* was there again with two *of his* disciples,

36 And watching Yahshua as He walked, he said; Behold the ^{G1}Lamb of Yahweh!

37 Now the two disciples heard him say that, so they followed Yahshua.

38 Then Yahshua turned and saw them following, and said to them: What do you want? They said to Him; Teacher (appropriately spoken, *He* being clearly The Instructor), where are You staying?

39 He said to them: Come and see. They came and saw where He stayed, and remained with Him that day; this was about the tenth hour; *about 4:00 in the afternoon.*

40 One of the two who heard Yahchanan *the Immerser, and who followed Yahshua* was Andrew, Simon Kepha's brother.

41 *The first thing he did*, he found his own brother Simon, and said to him; We have found the Messiah! *He* is brought to light: The Anointed One!

42 Then he brought him to Yahshua. And when Yahshua looked at him, He said: You

are Simon son of Yahnah. You will be called Kepha, in translation, meaning: Hollow Rock.

Yahshua Written About In The Law and The Prophets

43 The following day Yahshua wanted to go to Galilee. So He found Philip and said to him: Follow Me.

44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Kepha.

45 Philip found Nathanael, and said to him; We have found Him, of Whom Mosheh in the ¹Law, and the Prophets, wrote of—Yahshua of Nazareth, the son of Yahseph!

46 Then Nathanael said to him; ^{G2}Can any righteous thing come out of Nazareth? Philip said to him; Come and see.

47 Yahshua saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said about him: Behold! A true Israylite, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael said to Him; How do You know me? Yahshua answered, and said to him: Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.

49 Nathanael answered, and said to Him: Teacher, You are the Son of Yahweh! You are the King of Israyl!

50 Yahshua answered, and said to him: Because I said to you: I saw you under the fig tree; you believe, do you? You will see greater things than these.

51 Then He said to him: Truly, truly, I say to you: You will see heaven open, and the malakim of Yahweh ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.

CHAP. 2

Yahshua's First Act of Power Changing of Water to Wine

Now the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Yahshua was there;

2 And both Yahshua and His disciples were invited to the wedding.

3 And when they ran out of wine, the mother of Yahshua said to Him; They have no wine.

4 Yahshua said to her: Woman, what does this concern of yours have to do with Me? My hour has not yet come.

5 His mother said to the servants; Whatever He says to you, do *it*.

6 Now there were six waterpots of stone standing there, as prescribed for ceremonial purification of the Yahdaim, each holding twenty to thirty gallons.

7 Yahshua said to them: Fill the waterpots with water. So they filled them up to the brim.

I. Verse 1:45—There are many prophecies concerning Yahshua Messiah in the Law and the Prophets. Only a few of the many Scriptures prophesying of Him are written here for your benefit: Genesis 22:18, Deuteronomy 18:18, Psalm 2, Psalm 16:9, Psalm 22, Psalm 69:6-9,21, Psalm 110, Isayah 9:6, Isayah Chapter 53.

G1. He alludes to the Sacrificial Lamb, which was a figure of the Messiah.

G2. Those things which are contemptible to the world, are esteemed and preferred of Yahweh, and those things which the world prefers Yahweh hates.

8 Then He said to them: Now draw *some* out, and take *it* to the governor of the wedding feast; so they took *it*.

9 When the ruler of the wedding feast had tasted the water that was made wine (now he did not know where it came from, but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the governor of the wedding feast called the bridegroom.

10 And said to him; Every man sets out the choicest wine at the beginning; then, when the guests have drunk freely, *they set out* the inferior wine. *But* you have reserved the choicest wine until now.

11 What Yahshua did at Cana in Galilee was the beginning of His acts of power, and made His glory openly known; and His disciples believed in Him; *they were fully convinced, and acknowledged that Yahshua was the Messiah.*

12 After this, He went down to Capernaum, He, *along with* His mother, His brothers, and His disciples; but they did not remain there many days.

Yahshua Cleanses the Outer Courts The Zeal For Yahweh's House

13 Now Yahweh's Passover was near, so Yahshua went up to Yerusalem,

14 And found those who sold oxen, sheep, and turtledoves, *along with* others sitting and changing money, ¹in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh.*

15 And when He had made a whip of small cords, He drove them all out of *the sacred precincts of The House of Yahweh*, with the sheep and oxen, and poured out the changer's money, and overturned the tables;

16 And said to those who sold turtledoves: Take these things away! Do not make My Father's House a house of merchandise!

17 Then His disciples remembered that it was written: ²The zeal for Your House has eaten Me up.

18 Then the Yahdaim answered, and said to Him; What sign can You show us that you have authority to do these things?

19 Yahshua answered, and said to them: Destroy this House, and in three days ³it will be raised up.

20 The Yahdaim then said; It took forty-six years to build this House, and You will raise it up in three days?

21 But He spoke of the House of His body.

22 Now when He was raised from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this to them; and they believed the Scripture and the *plan of Yahweh*, which Yahshua had spoken.

Yahshua— Aware of Man's Heart

23 When He was in Yerusalem during the

Passover Feast of *Unleavened Bread* many believed in His Name; ⁴*trusted Him for His power*, when they saw the acts of power that He did.

24 However, Yahshua did not Himself trust in them, because He ⁵knew all *men*,

25 And He did not need man's testimony about man, for He knew what was in man's *heart*.

CHAP. 3

You Must Be Born From Yahweh To Enter Into The Kingdom Only the Priests Who Walk at Yahweh's Side Ascend to Heaven

There was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Yahdaim.

2 *Nicodemus* came to Yahshua by night, and said to Him; Teacher, we know that You are a Teacher Who has come from Yahweh; for no man can do these acts of power that You do, unless Yahweh is with him.

3 Yahshua answered, and said to him: Truly, truly, I say to you: Unless a man is ⁵reborn from above, he cannot see the Kingdom of Yahweh.

4 Nicodemus said to Him; How can a man be reborn when he is old? Can he enter the womb of his mother the second time, and be born?

5 ⁶Yahshua answered: Truly, truly, I say to you: Unless a man is begotten of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; but that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Do not be surprised that I said to you: You must be reborn from above.

8 ^{G1}The wind blows where it will, and you hear the sound of it, yet you neither know where it comes from, nor where it goes. So it is with everyone who is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said to Him; How can these things be?

10 Yahshua answered, and said to him: Are you a teacher of Israyl, and do not know these things?

11 Truly, truly, I say to you: ^{G2}We speak about what we know, and ^{G3}we testify to what we have seen; but you do not ⁴accept our testimony.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and you do not believe, how can you believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 For no one is ⁶to go up to heaven, but those who are the ⁷priests who walk at the side of Yahweh—⁸those who have succeeded to the calling of the Father from men; *that is, the Called Out Ones.*

14 And *just as* ⁹Mosheh lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so must the Son of Man be lifted up,

15 That whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

a. Seeing His miracles and signs.

b. Yahshua knew their hearts.

c. Baptism. I Keph 3:21.

G1. As the power of Yahweh is manifest by the moving of the air, so is it in changing and renewing us, although we cannot see it.

G2. We may not teach our own inventions.

G3. He reproved him, for that men do teach things which they don't understand, and yet others believe them, however Yahshua teaches things most certain and known and men will not receive His doctrine.

d. Acknowledge to follow. e. Hebrew *olah*. Traditionally translated *has yet gone up*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 598, shows this word is correctly translated *to go up*.

f. Hebrew root word *radah*. Traditionally translated *has come out*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 676, shows this Hebrew root word is correctly translated *the Priests who walk at His side*.

g. Hebrew root word *bin*. Traditionally translated *Son*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 121, shows this Hebrew root word means a *son succeeding to a father's calling*.

1. Verse 2:14—See Footnote on Mattithyah 21:12 and Yahchanan Mark 11:15. 2. Verse 2:17—Psalm 69:9. 3. Verse 2:19—Hebrew *haotyr*. Traditionally translated *I will raise*. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 206, shows this word is correctly translated *it will be raised*. 4. Verse 2:22—Yahchanan 1:1-4.

5. Verse 3:3—I Yahchanan 3:2. 6. Verse 3:14-15—Numbers 21:8-9. Just as Mosheh placed the serpent of brass on a POLE, so that anyone who looked to the Power of YAHWEH would live, so Yahshua would be placed on a POLE: A STAKE, so that anyone who looks toward YAHWEH might have the opportunity to live.

a. See Sidenotes **n** and **o** on Yahchanan 1:14.

b. See Sidenotes **n** and **o** on Yahchanan 1:14.

c. Greek *anōthen*. Traditionally translated out from *Yahweh*. *A Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament* by John Parkhurst, Page 56, shows this word is correctly translated again.

d. Greek root word *ek*. Traditionally translated out of. *The Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Edward Robinson, Pages 222-223, shows this word is correctly translated called out or separated.

16 For Yahweh so loved the world that the ^abegotten Son of the only Father was offered, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For Yahweh did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world, through Him, might be saved.

18 He who believes on Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed into the Name of the ^bbegotten Son of the only Father.

19 Now this is the condemnation: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one who practices evil hates the light, *and* neither comes to the light for fear his deeds would be exposed.

21 But he who practices truth comes to the light, so that it may be plainly seen that his deeds have been done through Yahweh.

Yahchanan the Immerser's Final Testimony

22 After these things Yahshua and His disciples came into the land of Yahdah; and He remained there with them, and baptized—

23 Now Yahchanan was also baptizing in Aenon near Salim, because there was much water there—and people kept coming, and were baptized.

24 (Now Yahchanan had not yet been thrown into prison.)

25 Then there arose a controversy between some of Yahchanan's disciples and the Yahdaim about purification.

26 So they came to Yahchanan, and said to him; Teacher, He Who was with you on the other side of the Yarden, about Whom you gave testimony—behold, He baptizes, and everyone comes to Him.

27 Yahchanan answered, and said; A man can receive nothing, unless it is given to him from Yahweh.

28 You, yourselves, are my witnesses that I said: I am not the Messiah, but that I am sent before Him.

29 He who gets the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bride-groom's voice. This is my joy, so it is complete.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 ^cAgain, He Who has come; *Yahshua Messiah*, has *authority* over all. He who is from the earth, is earthly, and speaks of the earth; *but* he who has been ^dcalled out by Yahweh will come to be over all.

32 And what He has seen and heard, that *is what* He testifies of, but no man obeys His teaching.

33 He who has received His testimony has set his seal to this: Yahweh is true.

34 For He Whom Yahweh has sent speaks the words of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*; for Yahweh does not give His Spirit sparingly.

35 The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand.

36 He who believes on the Son has everlasting life; but he who does not believe the Son will never see life, for the wrath of Yahweh rests upon him.

CHAP. 4

The Samaritan Woman at Yaaqob's Well The Hour Comes to Worship The Father In Spirit and in Truth

When Yahshua learned that the Pharisees had heard that Yahshua made and baptized more disciples than Yahchanan—

2 Though Yahshua Himself did not baptize, but His disciples—

3 He left Yahdah, and once again set out for Galilee;

4 But it was necessary that He go through Samaria.

5 Then He came to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near the plot of land that Yaaqob gave to his son Yahseph.

6 Now Yaaqob's Well was there, so Yahshua, being tired from *His* journey, sat down at the well. It was about the sixth hour; *around 12:00 noon*,

7 When a woman of Samaria came out to draw water. Yahshua said to her: Give Me a drink.

8 (Now His disciples had gone into the city to buy food.)

9 Then the woman of Samaria said to Him; How is it that You, being a Yahdai, ask a drink from me, a woman of Samaria? (For the Yahdaim have no dealings with the Samaritans.)

10 Yahshua answered and said to her: If you knew the gift of Yahweh, and Who it is that says to you: Give Me a drink—you would have asked Him instead, and He would have given you living water.

11 The woman said to Him; Man, You have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. Where, then, do you have that living water?

12 Are You greater than our father Yaaqob, who gave us this well, and drank from it himself, *along* with his children and his cattle?

13 Yahshua answered, and said to her: Whoever drinks this water will again become thirsty;

14 But whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never become thirsty; for the water that I will give him will become in him like a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman said to Him; Man, give me this water, so I may never become thirsty, *nor have to* come here to draw water.

16 Yahshua said to her: Go, call your husband, and come here.

17 The woman answered, and said; I do not have a husband. Yahshua said to her: You are right when you say; I have no husband,

18 For you have had five husbands; but the one whom you now have is not your husband. In that, you have spoken the truth.

19 The woman said to Him: Man, I see that You are a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, but you *Yahdaim* say that in Yerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Yahshua said to her: Woman, believe Me: The hour comes when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain, nor in Yerusalem.

22 You do not know what you worship; we know what we worship, for salvation is from the *Yahdaim*.

23 But the hour comes, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in Spirit and in truth; for the Father seeks *just* such *worshippers* to worship Him.

24 ^aYahweh is a Spirit *Being*; and those who worship Him ^bmust worship *Him* in Spirit and in truth.

25 The woman said to Him; I know *that* the Messiah comes, *and* when He comes, He will tell us all things.

26 Yahshua said to her: I am *He* speaking to you.

The Ripened Harvest

27 ^cNow at this, His disciples came, and were astonished that He talked with a woman; but no man asked; What did You want? or; What were You talking about with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and said to the men;

29 Come, see a Man Who told me everything that I ever did. Is this not the Messiah?

30 Then they came out of the city, and went to Him.

31 In the meanwhile, His disciples urged Him, saying; Teacher, eat.

32 But He said to them: I have food to eat that you know nothing of.

33 Because of this, the disciples said to one another; Has some man brought Him *something* to eat?

34 Yahshua said to them: ^{G1}My food is to do the will of Him Who sent Me, and to finish His work.

35 Do you not say; There are still four moons, then harvest comes? Behold, I say to you: Lift up your eyes, and look upon the fields; they are already white for harvest.

36 ^{G2}Then he who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit for eternal life; so both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together.

37 And in this, that saying is true: One sows, and another reaps.

38 ^{G3}I sent you to reap what you have not labored for; other men labored, and you have

entered into their labors.

The Savior of the World

39 ^{G4}Now many of the Samaritans of that city believed on Him because of the report of the woman, who testified; He told me everything that I ever did.

40 So when the Samaritans came to Him, they asked Him if He would remain with them; so He stayed there two days.

41 Then many more believed because of His ¹word; *His teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*.

42 And said to the woman; Now we believe, not because of what you said, but we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is truly the Messiah, the Savior of the world.

Yahshua Welcomed in Galilee

43 Now after two days He left there, and went *on* into Galilee.

44 For Yahshua Himself testified that a prophet had no honor in his own country.

45 But when He came into Galilee, the Galileans welcomed Him, having seen all the things that He did at Yerusalem during the Feast of *Unleavened Bread*; for they also went to the Feast.

A Nobleman's Son Healed

46 So Yahshua came again to Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Yahshua had come out of *Yahdah* into Galilee, he went to Him, and asked Him if He would come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death.

48 Then Yahshua said to him: Unless you see signs and wonders, you will not believe.

49 The nobleman said to Him; Ruler, come down or my child will die.

50 Yahshua said to him: Go your way. Your son lives. And the man believed the word that Yahshua had spoken to him, and he went his way.

51 Now as he was on his way down, his servants met him, and reported *to him*, saying; Your son lives.

52 Then he asked them the hour when he began to get better. And they said to him; Yesterday at the seventh hour; *about 1:00 in the afternoon*, the fever left him.

53 Now the father knew that *it was* at that very hour that Yahshua said to him: Your son lives. Then he himself believed, with his whole house.

54 This again *is* the second act of power that Yahshua did when He had come out of *Yahdah* into Galilee.

¹ Verse 4:41—Hebrew *dabar*. A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament by Julius Furst, Page 313, and the Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 278, shows this word means the Word of Yahweh given through the Law and the Prophets.

a. This is not saying that Yahweh is a gas being. How does one worship in spirit? Do we turn into gas? Spirit is translated from Word #4151 in the Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, which means rational soul, mental disposition, Holy Spirit, mind, Spiritual is translated from Word #4152, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, which means not carnal, a spirit, religious, (as opposed to gross). Compare Romans 7:14, the Law is Spiritual; Psalm 119:142, 151, *Yahchanan* 6:63, They are spirit; Romans 8:1-15, Romans 8:6, to be spirit minded. See also Luke 24:39. b. Psalm 119:142,151, Romans 8:1-11.

c. Because it was contrary to the custom of the eastern countries, and there are many rulings among the rabbis, against it. *Isayah* 2:6.

G1. There is nothing that I hunger for more, or by which I take greater pleasure.

G2. Without grudging the other of his labor.

G3. Meaning, the Prophets.

G4. The Samaritans did show themselves willing to receive His doctrine, who being but strangers and scarcely knowing Yahshua, are a condemnation to the *Israylites*, and all others who neglect Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets) when it is offered.

CHAP. 5

*Yahshua Healing on the Sabbath:
At the Pool of Bethesda*

After this there was a Feast of Yahweh, so Yahshua went up to Yerusalem.

2 Now in Yerusalem near the Sheep Gate there is a ^{G1}pool with the Hebrew name Bethesda, which has five porches.

3 On these lay a great multitude of sick people, blind, lame, and paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water;

4 (For a malak went down at a certain time into the pool, and stirred up the water, then whoever stepped in first after the stirring of the water, was healed of whatever disease he had).

5 Now a certain man was there who had suffered with a disorder for thirty-eight years.

6 When Yahshua saw him lying there, and knew that he had been sick a long time, He said to him; Do you want to be healed?

7 The sick man answered Him; Ruler, I have no assistant to put me into the pool when the water moves; so when I am trying to go by myself, somebody else steps down ahead of me.

8 Yahshua said to him: Rise, take up your ¹bed, and walk.

9 Then instantly the man was healed, and took up his bed, and walked. Now that same day was the Sabbath.

10 Because of this, the Yahdaim said to him who was cured; ²This is the Sabbath! It is not lawful for you to carry *your* bed!

11 He answered them; He Who healed me, also said to me: Take up your bed and walk.

12 Then they asked him; Who is the Man Who said to you: Take up your bed and walk?

13 But he who was healed did not know Who He was; for Yahshua had slipped away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward, Yahshua found him in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*, and said to him: ^{G2}Behold, you are healed. Sin no more, or a worse thing will come upon you.

15 Then the man went off and told the Yahdaim that it was Yahshua Who had healed him.

16 And, because of this, the Yahdaim persecuted Yahshua and sought to kill Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath Day.

Yahshua Proclaims Yahweh as His Father

17 But Yahshua answered them: My Father works until now, and I work.

¹. Verse 5:8—Bed: Translated from the Greek word *krabbattos*; a pallet, pad or mattress. Word #2895, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. ². Verse 5: 10—Breaking The Sabbath: The scribes and sages had added to Yahweh's Sabbath Laws, writing what THEY considered permissible to carry on Yahweh's Sabbath Day. It was their "tradition" that Yahshua broke, and not The Sabbath Law of Yahweh. Yahshua Messiah most certainly kept Yahweh's Sabbath Day holy, and did not transgress Yahweh's Law. Book: *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*.

18 And because of that, the Yahdaim sought even harder to kill Him, because, *to them* He not only had broken the Sabbath, but also said that Yahweh was His Father, *in their opinion* making Himself equal with Yahweh.

Yahshua Honors The Father

19 Then Yahshua answered, and said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you: The Son can do nothing of His *own accord*; but *He is only able to do* what He sees the Father doing. For whatever the Father does, is what the Son does in the same way.

20 For the Father loves the Son, and *He* shows Him all things that *He* Himself does; and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may marvel.

21 For as the Father raises up the dead, and gives them life, so also the Son offers life to those whom *Yahweh* wills.

22 ^aFor the Father does not judge any man, but has committed all judgment to the Son;

23 So that all men may honor the Son, just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son, does not honor the Father Who has sent Him.

Yahshua is The Judge

24 Truly, truly, I say to you: He who ^bhears ^cMy words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, ^dbelieving Yahweh Who sent Me, has everlasting life, and will not come under condemnation; but has passed from death to life.

25 Truly, truly, I say to you: The hour is coming, and now is, ^ewhen the dead will hear the voice of the Son of Yahweh; and those who hear will live.

26 For *just* as the Father has life in Himself, so He has given to the Son to have life in Himself;

27 And has given Him ^{G3}authority to ^fexecute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man.

28 Do not be astonished at this—for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will ^ghear His voice,

29 And will come forth. ^hThose who have practiced righteousness will be resurrected *in order* to live; and those who have practiced wickedness will be resurrected *in order* to be ⁱdamned.

30 I can of My own self do nothing; as I hear, I judge. And My judgment is just; because I do not seek My own will, but the will of the Father Who has sent Me.

Yahshua's Witnesses and His Authority

31 ^jIf I *alone* testify in My behalf, My testimony is not valid.

32 There is Another Who testifies in My be-

G1. Where the sheep were washed that would be sacrificed.

G2. The afflictions that we sometimes endure are chastisements for our sins.

a. We will judge the world. I Corinthians 6:1-11.

b. Word #191, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning understands.

c. His Words. Mattithyah 7:21, Mattithyah 12:23-50.

d. Believe in what Yahweh inspired to be written.

e. Yahshua gave gifts to men, His brothers. Ephesians 4:8.

G3. That is; To govern and rule over all things.

f. Word #4160, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning appoint, commit, give, ordain, yield.

g. Aaron was Mosheh's voice. Exodus 4:14-16.

h. What is Righteousness? Deuteronomy 6:24-25.

i. Malakyah 4:1-4, Mattithyah 13:36-43.

j. The same is shown in *The Amplified Bible*.

half, and I know that the testimony which He witnesses about Me is true.

33 You sent to Yahchanan, and he testified to the truth.

34 ^aHowever, I do not accept testimony from man; but I say these things, so that you might be saved.

35 For he was a burning and a shining lamp, and ^{G1}you were willing for a time to rejoice in his light.

36 ^bBut I have testimony *even* greater than *that* of Yahchanan: the works which the Father has given Me to finish—the same works that I do—they testify on My behalf that the Father has sent Me;

37 ^aAnd the Father Himself, Who has sent Me, ^{G2}testifies on My behalf. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape;

38 Nor do you have His word dwelling in you; *you reject the Law and the Prophets*, because Whom He has sent, Him you do not believe.

39 Search the Scriptures; for in them you think you have eternal life—and these are they which testify of Me.

40 But you will not come to Me, that you might have life.

Yahshua Came in Yahweh's Name

41 I do not receive honor from men.

42 But I know you, that you do not have the love of Yahweh in you.

43 I have come in My Father's Name, but ^{G3}you do not follow Me. Let another come in his own name; him you will ^dfollow *in order to obey!*

44 How can you believe, when you accept honor from one another, but do not seek the honor that *comes* from Yahweh only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father. ^{W1}There is *one* who accuses you—Mosheh, in whom you trust!

46 ^eFor had you believed Mosheh, you would have believed Me, for he ^{W2}wrote about Me.

47 But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words? *How will you believe the Law and the Prophets?*

CHAP. 6

Feeding the Five Thousand

After these things, Yahshua went over the sea of Galilee, that is, *the Sea of Tiberias*;

2 And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His acts of power performed on those who were diseased.

3 And Yahshua went up into a mountain, and He sat there with His disciples.

4 Now the Passover, a Feast of Yahweh, was near.

5 When Yahshua lifted up *His* eyes, and saw a great crowd coming toward Him, He said to

Philip: Where will we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 Now He said this to test him, for He Himself *already* knew what He would do.

7 Philip answered Him; Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not even enough for each one of them to have a mouthful!

8 One of His disciples, Andrew (Simon Kepha's brother), said to Him;

9 There is a lad here who has five barley loaves and two small fish; but what is that among so many?

10 Then Yahshua said: Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place, so the men sat down; they numbered about five thousand.

11 Then Yahshua took the loaves, and ^{G4}when He had given thanks, He distributed *it* to the disciples, who distributed *it* to those who were sitting down; and He did the same with the fish—just as much as they wanted.

12 ^{G5}When they were satisfied, He said to His disciples: Gather up the scraps that remain, so that nothing is lost.

13 So they gathered *them* up, and filled twelve baskets with the scraps from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the acts of power that Yahshua did, said; This is truly the 'Prophet Who is to come into the world.

Yahshua Walks on the Water

15 When Yahshua, because of this, saw that they would come and forcefully carry Him off to make Him king, *He* withdrew again to a mountain by Himself, alone.

16 Now as evening drew on, His disciples went down to the sea,

17 Entered into a boat and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, but Yahshua had not come to them.

18 Now the sea became rough, because of the great wind that blew,

19 So when they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadia; *about three or four miles*, they saw Yahshua walking on the sea, and coming near the boat; and they were afraid.

20 But He said to them: It is I! Do not be afraid.

21 Then they gladly welcomed Him into the boat, and suddenly the boat was at the shore where they were going.

Yahshua—The Bread of Life

22 The following day, the people who stood on the other side of the sea realized that there had been only one boat there, and that Yahshua had not gone into it with His disciples, but that His disciples had left by themselves.

I. Verse 6:14—Deuteronomy 18:18.

a. The Holy men spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. II Kepha 1:21, Yahchanan 5:37.

G1. But you quickly left him and did not persevere.

b. Where are these testimonies? Luke 24:27, Yahchanan 5:46-47.

G2. In the Law and the Prophets.

c. Some will not hear though One rose from the dead. Luke 16:31.

G3. The people are more ready to receive false prophets than Yahshua.

d. Acknowledge Me in order to obey. From Yahchanan 1:12.

W1. There is one who accuses you by his writings. e. Psalm 111:10. Great understanding have they that do Yahweh's Laws. The world does not have this understanding because they rebel against the Law. W2. He wrote of Me everywhere; in all his writings; particularly Deuteronomy 18:15,18.

G4. Prayer and thanksgiving do sanctify our meals which nourish us.

G5. The abundance of Yahweh's gifts ought not to make us prone to waste them.

23 But now some other boats from Tiberias had come in near the place where they ate the bread after Yahshua had given thanks,

24 So the people, finding that neither Yahshua nor His disciples were there, themselves got into the boats and came to Capernaum, looking for Yahshua.

25 And when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him; Teacher, how did You get here?

26 Yahshua answered them, and said: Truly, truly, I say to you: You seek Me, not because you saw the acts of power, but because you ate your fill of the loaves.

27 ^{G1}Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for that food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Man will give to you; because ^{G2}Yahweh the Father has sealed Him.

28 Then they said to Him; ^{G3}What must we do, that we might work the works of Yahweh?

29 Yahshua answered, and said to them: This is the work of Yahweh: that you believe in Him Whom He has sent.

30 Because of this, they said to Him; What sign will You perform for us to see, that we may see it and believe You? What work will You do?

31 Our fathers ate manna in the desert; as it is written: ¹He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Yahshua said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you: Mosheh did not give you the bread from heaven, for My Father gives you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of Yahweh is He Who came down out of Yahweh, and gives life to the world.

34 Then they said to Him; Teacher, give us this bread always.

35 Then Yahshua said to them: I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me will ^{G4}never hunger, and he who believes in Me will never thirst.

Yahshua Does The Father's Will—Only

36 But *as* I said to you, though you have seen Me, you still do not believe.

37 ^{G5}All whom the Father gives Me will come to Me, and he who comes to Me, I will by no means cast out.

38 For by no means have I come from outside Yahweh's authority to do My own will, but rather, *to do* the will of the One Who sent Me.

The Will of The Father

39 And this is the Father's will Who has sent Me: Of all whom He has given Me, that not one should be utterly destroyed, but that all should stand *in the judgment* at the last day.

40 For this is the will of Him Who sent Me: That everyone who continues looking upon the Son, and believes in Him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

Only Those Who Are Taught By The Father Can Come to Yahshua

41 Now the Yahdaim murmured against Him, because He said: I am that bread which ^acame out of Yahweh.

42 Then they said; Is not this Yahshua the son of Yahseph? We know His father and mother! How, then, can He say: I have come out of Yahweh?

43 Because of this Yahshua answered, and said: Stop murmuring to each other.

44 ^bNo man ^ccan come to Me, unless the Father, Who has sent Me, ^ddraws him; and I will ^eestablish him as a priest at the last day.

All Who Hear Yahweh, Come to Yahshua

45 It is written in the Prophets: ^{2f}And they all will be taught by Yahweh. Therefore, everyone who has heard the Father, and has learned from Him, comes to Me.

46 For no one knows the Father, except He who is begotten of Yahweh—He knows the Father.

47 Truly, truly, I say to you: He who believes ³has everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 ^{G6}Your fathers ate manna in the wilderness, but are *now* dead.

50 This is that bread coming out of Yahweh, in order that man might eat of it, and might not die.

51 I am the living bread out of Yahweh, which came down. If any man eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

The Flesh and Blood of Yahshua

52 Because of this, the Yahdaim quarreled among themselves, saying; How can this Man give us *His* flesh to eat?

53 Then Yahshua said to them; Truly, truly, I say to you: Unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink His blood, you have no life in you.

54 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood, has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For My flesh represents the true food and My blood represents the true drink.

56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood remains in Me, and I in him.

G1. Which nourishes and increases our faith.

G2. For when He appointed Him to be the Mediator, He set His mark and seal in Him to be the only one to reconcile Yahweh and man together.

G3. Acceptable to Yahweh.

G4. He shall never lack spiritual nourishment.

G5. Yahweh does call out His elect and cause them to obey His word (the Law and the Prophets).

a. See Footnote on Yahchanan 16:28.

b. Not many called. I Corinthians 1:26.

c. Word #1410, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning able, possible, power.

d. Words #138, and #142, and #1670, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning take to one's self, to prefer, choose.

e. Hebrew *qum*. Traditionally translated raise up. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 920-921, shows this word is correctly translated set up or constitute (establish) a priest. See also I Samuel 2:35 and Yeremyah 23:4.

f. Granted by The Father. Yahchanan 6:65. Yahweh chose us before the world was created. Ephesians 1:3-4. G6. Then there is no food that can nourish our souls, except Yahweh's Law and Prophets which are taught by Yahshua.

1. Verse 6:31—Exodus 16:4, Nehemyah 9:15, Psalm 78:24.

2. Verse 6:45—Isayah 54:13. 3. Verse 6:47—The words "IN ME" were added. They are not written in the oldest manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* By A. E. Knoch, John 6:47.

57 *Just* as the living Father has sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who eats Me, will live because of Me.

58 This is that bread which came out of Yahweh, that came down. Not *like* your fathers who ate manna, but died; he who eats of this bread will live forever.

**Reaction to The Bread of Life
Many Disciples Turn Away**

59 Now He said these things in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum.

60 Because of this, many of His disciples, when they had heard *this*, said; This is an offensive message! ^{G1}Who can accept it?

61 When Yahshua knew in Himself that His disciples murmured against it, He said to them: Does this offend you?

62 Then, *what* if you should see the Son of Man ascending, where He will be ¹High Priest?

63 It is the Spirit that ^agives life; the flesh is useless. ^bThe Laws that I speak to you, *they* are Spirit, and *they* are ²life everlasting.

64 But there are some of you who do not believe. (Now Yahshua knew from the beginning who those were who did not believe, and who would betray Him.)

65 And He said: This is why I said to you: No man can come to Me unless it has been granted to him by My Father.

66 At this, many of His disciples turned away, and no longer walked with Him.

**Reaction to The Bread of Life
The Believers Acknowledge Him**

67 Then Yahshua said to the twelve: Will you also leave?

68 And Simon Kepha answered Him; Teacher, to whom would we go? ^{W1,c}You have the words of eternal life; *the Law and the Prophets*.

69 And we believe and are sure that You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Father.

70 Yahshua answered them: Have I not chosen you twelve, and one of you is ^{W2}of the adversary?

71 (Now He spoke of Yahdah ³Iscariot, *the son* of Simon; for it was he who would betray Him, though one of the twelve.)

CHAP. 7

**Yahshua's Brothers Do Not Believe
Yahshua Goes to The Feast of Tabernacles**

After these things Yahshua walked in Galilee. He did not want to move about in Yahdah, because the Yahdaim sought to kill Him.

2 Now Yahweh's Feast of ^{G2}Tabernacles was near,

3 So His brothers said to Him; Leave here and go into Yahdah, that Your disciples may also see the works that You do.

4 For no man does anything in secret, if he

himself seeks to be known openly. Since You do these things, show Yourself to the world.

5 Now even His brothers did not believe in Him.

6 Then Yahshua said to them: My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but it hates Me because of the testimony I bring against it: that its works are evil.

8 You go up to this Feast. I am not going up to this Feast, for My time has not yet fully come.

9 When He had said these words to them, He remained in Galilee.

10 But when His brothers had gone up, then He also went up to the Feast, not openly, but as in secret.

11 Then the Yahdaim looked for Him at the Feast, and said; Where is He?

12 And there was much murmuring about Him among the people, for some said; He is righteous; and others said: No, He only deceives the people.

13 However, no man spoke openly about Him for fear of the ^{G3}Yahdaim.

**Yahshua at The Feast of Tabernacles
Yahweh's Teaching in the Sacred Precincts**

14 Now about the middle of the Feast, Yahshua went up into the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*, and taught.

15 Now the Yahdaim were amazed, saying; How does this Man know letters; *how has He received His education in the Scriptures*, when He has never studied?

16 Yahshua answered, them, and said: My ⁴doctrine is not Mine, but His Who sent Me.

17 If any man will do His will, he will know about this teaching—whether it comes from Yahweh, or *whether* I am speaking of My own *authority*.

18 He who speaks on his own seeks his own glory; but He Who seeks the glory of the One Who sent Him, *He* is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

19 Was not the Law given to you through Mosheh? ^{W3,d}And yet none of you keep the Law! Why do you seek to kill Me?

20 The people answered, and said; You have a demon! Who seeks to kill You?

21 Yahshua answered, and said to them: I did one work, and you all were astounded.

22 Now Mosheh gave circumcision for you (not that it was from Mosheh, but from the patriarchs), so you circumcise a man on the Sabbath; *if the eighth day falls on the Sabbath*.

23 Since a man on the Sabbath Day receives circumcision so that the Law given through Mosheh should not be broken, are you angry with Me because I have made a man completely well on the Sabbath Day?

24 Do not judge according to appearances,

G1. That is; Understand it.

a. Traditionally translated quickeneth in the King James version. Word #2227, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means give life. The Last Adam made a quickening Spirit, I Corinthians 15:45.
b. Yahchanan 7:49; 12:50; 7:16,19; 6:68; The Law of Yahweh is life everlasting.

W1. You, and You alone, speak the words which show the way to life everlasting.
c. Yahchanan 12:50.

W2. Is now influenced by her.

G2. At this feast they dwelled seven days in the tents, which put them in remembrance that they had no permanent city here, but that they must seek one to come.

G3. These were the leaders of the people who did envy Yahshua.

W3. But you are unrighteous; for you violate the very Law which you profess so much zeal for.
d. Yahchanan 7:4,7.

1. Verse 6:62—Hebrew *rashun*. Traditionally translated before. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 611, shows this word is correctly translated High Priest. 2. Verse 6:63—Yahchanan 12:50. 3. Verse 6:71—See Footnote on Page 736. 4. Verse 7:16—Yahchanan 12:50.

but judge righteous judgment!

***The Yahdaim in Yerusalem—
Is This The Messiah?***

25 Then some of them from Yerusalem said; Is this not He Whom they seek to kill?

26 But look! He speaks boldly, and they say nothing to Him. Do the rulers really know that this is truly the Messiah?

27 However, we know where this Man is from; but when Messiah comes, no one is to know where He is from.

28 Then Yahshua cried out in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh* as He taught saying: So you know Me, and you know where I am from? But I have not come on My own, but He Who sent Me is true, Whom you do not know.

29 But I know Him; for I am out of Him, and He has sent Me.

30 Then they sought to arrest Him; but no man laid hands on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

***Officers Sent To Arrest Yahshua
Yahshua Tells of His Approaching Departure***

31 Then many of the people believed in Him, and said; When Messiah comes, could He do more acts of power than this *Man* has done?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning Him, so the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to arrest Him.

33 Then Yahshua said to them: ^{G1}Only a little while am I with you, and then I go to Him Who sent Me.

34 You will seek Me, but will not find Me; and where I am, *there* you cannot come.

35 ^aThen the Yahdaim said among themselves; Where will He go, that we will not find Him? Will He go to those dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What did He mean when He said: You will seek Me, but will not find Me; and where I am, there you cannot come?

***Yahshua's Message on The Last Great Day
The People's Reaction***

37 On the last day, that *Last Great Day* of the Feast of *Tabernacles*; Yahshua stood and cried: If any man thirsts, let him come to Me, and drink!

38 ^{G2}He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.

39 (But He spoke this about the Spirit, whom those believing in Him were to receive, for the Holy Spirit was not yet *given*, because Yahshua was not yet glorified.)

40 Now when they heard this saying, many

of the people said; Truly this is the ^{G3}Prophet.

41 Others said; This is the Messiah. But some said; Will Messiah come out of Galilee?

42 Has not the Scripture said that the Messiah comes from the seed of David, and from the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of Him.

44 Now some of them wanted to arrest Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

***The Officers Return Without Yahshua
Rejection by the Authorities***

45 Then the officers returned to the chief priests and Pharisees. And they said to them; Why have you not brought Him?

46 The officers answered; ^{G4}Never has a man spoken like this Man!

47 Then the Pharisees said to them; Are you deceived as well?

48 ^{G5}Have any of the rulers or the Pharisees believed in Him?

49 But this people who do not know the Law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus, being one of them, said to them (he was the one who came to Yahshua by night);

51 Does our Law condemn any man without first hearing him, and knowing what he is doing?

52 They answered, and taunted him; Are you a Galilean as well? Search and look; for out of Galilee arises no prophet.

53 Then every man went to his own house;

CHAP. 8

The Woman Taken in Adultery

But Yahshua went to the Mount of Olives;

2 And early in the morning He returned to the sacred precincts of The House of Yahweh, where all the people came to Him and He sat down and taught them.

3 Then the scribes and Pharisees brought a woman to Him who had been taken in adultery. Now when they had set her in the midst,

4 They said to Him; Teacher, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now in the Law, Mosheh commanded that she be stoned. But what do You say?

6 (They asked this to try and trap Him that they might have something in which to accuse Him.) Then Yahshua stooped down, and wrote on the ground with His finger.

7 So when they continued asking Him, He straightened Himself up, and said to them: He who is without sin among you, let him cast the first stone at her.

8 Then again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 Now those who heard this, being convicted

G3. They looked for some notable Prophet besides Yahshua.

G4. By which the mighty power of Yahshua appeared against His enemies.

G5. They try to assess the authority of man against Yahweh's authority

G1. He shows them that they have no power over Him, until the time comes that His Father has ordained.

a. I Kepha 1:1.

G2. The only way to come to Yahweh is through Yahshua and His Body.

by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning with the elders, then the last, and Yahshua was left alone with the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Yahshua had straightened Himself up, and saw only the woman, He said to her: Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Has no man condemned you?

11 She said, No man, Teacher. Then Yahshua said to her: Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more.

Yahshua—The Light of The World Yahweh's and Yahshua's Testimony

12 Then Yahshua spoke again to them, saying: I am the light of the world. He who follows Me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.

13 Because of this, the Pharisees said to Him; You are witnessing on Your own behalf. Your testimony is not true!

14 Yahshua answered, and said to them: Though I testify on My own behalf, My testimony is true, because I know where I came from and where I go. But you do not know where I came from, nor where I go.

15 You judge according to the flesh; ^{G1}I judge not man.

16 But if I judge, My judgment is true, for I am not alone—there is Me and the Father Who sent Me.

17 It is also written in your Law: ¹that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am One Who gives testimony on My behalf, and the Father Who sent Me gives testimony on My behalf.

19 Then they said to Him; Where is Your Father? Yahshua answered: You do not know Me, nor My Father. If you had known Me, you would have known My Father as well.

20 Yahshua spoke these words in the treasury, as He taught in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*; yet no man laid hands on Him, for His hour had not yet come.

Who Are You?

Yahshua Was Sent From The Father

21 Then Yahshua again said to them: I go My way, and you will seek Me, but ^{G2,a}will die in your sins. Where I go, you cannot come.

22 And the Yahdaim said; Will He kill Himself? For He says: Where I go, you cannot come.

23 Then He said to them: ^{G3}You are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 Because of this, I said to you that you will die in your sins; for if you do not believe that I am *He*, you will die in your sins.

25 So they said to Him; Who are You? And Yahshua said to them: Just what I said to you from the beginning.

26 I have many things *I could* say and condemn you about; but He Who sent Me is true, and I speak to the world those things which I have heard from Him.

27 They did not understand that He spoke

to them about the Father.

Yahshua—Always Doing the Things That Please Yahweh

28 Then Yahshua said to them: ^{G4}When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am *He*, and *that I* do nothing of Myself; but as My Father has taught Me, I speak these things.

29 And He Who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.

30 As He spoke these words, many believed in Him.

The Truth Will Make You Free

31 Then Yahshua said to those Yahdaim who believed on Him: If you continue in My ²doctrine, *then* you are truly My disciples;

32 ^bAnd you will know the ³truth, and the ³truth will make you ^{G5}free.

33 They answered Him; We are Abraham's descendants, and were never in bondage to any man. What do You mean by saying: You will be made free?

34 ^cYahshua answered them: Truly, truly, I say to you: Whoever commits sin is the servant of sin.

35 He who ^dserves; *worships, obeys*, the gods (elohim) will not remain in ^eThe House of Yahweh forever; ^fa son of Yahweh—a righteous man or saint—will remain *in The House of Yahweh* ⁵forever!

36 So, ^hsince *being* ⁱa son of Yahweh—a righteous man or saint—is *what* makes you free, you will really be ^{free from the gods (elohim)!}

Servants of Yahweh or Servants of Satan?

37 I know that you are Abraham's descendants; but you seek to kill Me, because My word; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, has no place in you.

38 I speak what I have seen proceeding from My Father, and you do what you have seen proceeding from your father.

39 They answered, and said to Him; Abraham is our father! Yahshua said to them: If you were Abraham's children, you would be doing the ^{G6,k}works of Abraham.

40 But now you seek to kill Me, a Man Who has told you the truth which I have heard from Yahweh. Abraham did not do this.

41 You do the deeds of your father. Then they said to Him; We were not born of fornication; we have One Father—⁴God (El, Elohim, Theos)!

42 Yahshua said to them: If **YAHWEH** were your Father, you would love Me; for I am ^{come}forth out of Yahweh, and am here. And I am not come of Myself, but He has sent Me.

43 ^{G7}Do you know why you cannot understand My language? Because you cannot hear My

². Verse 8:31—Yahchanan 7:16. ³. Verse 8:32—The TRUTH is YAHWEH'S LAW. Psalm 119:142,151. The Apostle Yaaqob called Yahweh's Law the LAW OF LIBERTY (from sin and the death penalty sin incurs). Yaaqob 1:25. ⁴. Verse 8:41—See Preface to *The Book of Yahweh*. See also Booklets: *Who Is Lord God? Who is Baal?* and *Who Do You Worship?*; and the Book: *Devil Worship*.

G4. Thinking to destroy Him, shall only serve to exalt and magnify His glory. b. Psalm 119:151.

G5. For we were servants to sin.

c. 1 Yahchanan 3:4, Yaaqob 2:10.

d. Hebrew *obad*. Traditionally translated *servant*. *An Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon Without Points* by John Parkhurst, Page 508,

shows this word is correctly translated to *perform acts of religious worship and obedience to false gods (elohim)*.

e. Hebrew *bayit*. Traditionally translated *house*. *The Theological Dictionary of the Old Testament* by Botterweck and Ringgren, Volume 2, Page 112, shows this word is correctly translated *House of Yahweh*.

f. Hebrew *ben*. Traditionally translated *son*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 140-141, shows this word is correctly translated a *righteous man or saint, who is thus called a son of Yahweh*.

See Daniyl 7:18,22 and Zecharyah 14:5 for the promises Yahweh gives to those righteous ones or saints Yahweh calls His children.

g. Those who believe in, accept, and obey all that the Law and the Prophets have spoken will be given the right to become the children of Yahweh forever. Yahchanan 1:12. In fact, this should be their greatest desire. Psalm 23:6.

h. Hebrew *am*. Traditionally translated *if*. Word #518, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *since*.

i. Hebrew *ben*. Traditionally translated *son*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 140-141, shows this word is correctly translated a *righteous man or saint, who is thus called a son of Yahweh*. See Daniyl 7:18,22 and Zecharyah 14:5 for the promises Yahweh gives to those righteous ones or saints Yahweh calls His children.

j. Becoming one of Yahweh's children through the living by His every word (Deuteronomy 8:3, Matthiyah 4:4), and turning away from sin will free you from anymore being a slave serving the gods (elohim). (Romans 6:16, 1 Yahchanan 3:7-9). It will also free you from being bound to the death penalty for your past sins. Romans 6:23. However, this does not mean that you can continue in sin. Hebrews 10:26-27.

G6. Which were his obedience, charity, and such great work which proceeds from The Faith.

k. Abraham kept Yahweh's Laws. Genesis 26:5.

l. See Footnote on Yahchanan 16:28.

G7. For you are carnal and cannot understand spiritual things.

G1. He would not judge rashly, as they did.

G2. Because of their rebellion in which they persisted. a. Yahchanan 8:23.

G3. He shows the difference between the Message of Yahweh, and the meager understanding of man.

l. Verse 8:17—Deuteronomy 19:15.

word; *You reject the Law and the Prophets.*

44 You are of your teacher *who is Satan the Devil*, and whatever she who is your teacher desires, you will do. She was a murderer from the beginning, and ^{G1}remained not in the ^atruth, because there is no ^btruth in her. Therefore, *when* you speak your falsehoods, you speak her words, because she is a liar, and the teacher of *all* lies!

45 Yet, ^{W1}because I tell you the ^btruth, you do not believe Me.

46 Which of you convicts Me of sin? So if I speak the truth, why do you not believe Me?

47 He who is of Yahweh, hears Yahweh's ^cwords; *the Law and the Prophets.* Now you do not ^dhear, because you are not of Yahweh.

**Keep Yahweh's Law—
He Will Not Be Dead Forever!**

Before Abraham Has Risen, Yahshua Has.

48 Then the Yahdaim answered, and said to Him; Did we not rightly say that You are a Samaritan, and have a demon?

49 Yahshua answered: I do not have a demon; but I do honor My Father, while you do dishonor Me.

50 But I do not seek My own glory; there is One Who seeks *it*, and *He* judges.

51 Truly, truly, I say to you: If a man keeps My word; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, he will by no means see eternal death; *he will not be dead forever.*

52 Then the Yahdaim said to Him; Now we know that You have a demon! Abraham is dead, with the prophets; and You say: If a man keeps My word; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, he will not be dead forever.

53 Are You greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? And the prophets, who are dead? Just Who do You think You are?

54 Yahshua answered: If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing. It is My Father Who honors Me, Whom you say is "Your God (El)".

55 For you have not known Him; but I know Him. So if I would say; I do not know Him, I would be a liar just like you! But I know Him, and keep His Law.

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day; and ^{G2}he saw *it*, and rejoiced.

57 Then the Yahdaim said to Him; You are not yet fifty years old, and Abraham has seen You?

58 Yahshua said to them; Truly, truly, I say to you: Before Abraham has risen, I will be.

59 Then they picked up stones to throw at Him; but Yahshua hid Himself, slipped through the midst of them, and went out *of the sacred precincts* of The House of Yahweh.

CHAP. 9

Healing of a Man Blind from Birth The Night Comes

Now as *Yahshua* passed by, He saw a man

who was blind from birth.

2 Then His disciples asked Him, saying; Teacher, who sinned: this man or his parents, because he was born blind?

3 Yahshua answered; This man has not sinned, nor his parents; but that the works of Yahweh should be made manifest in him.

4 ^{G3}I must work the works of Him Who sent Me, while it is day; the night comes when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When He had spoken these things, ^{G4}He spat on the ground and made clay with the spittle. He then anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said to him: Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which, interpreted, means: Sent). Therefore, he went his way and washed, and returned, seeing.

8 Because of this, the neighbors, and those who had seen him blind before *this*; said; Is this not he who sat and begged?

9 Some said; That is him. Others *said*; *It only* looks like him. *But* he said; I am *he*.

10 Then they said to him; How were your eyes opened?

11 He answered, and said; A Man, Who is called Yahshua, made clay and anointed my eyes, and said to me: Go to the pool of Siloam and wash. So I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then they said to him; Where is He? He said; I do not know.

13 *So* they took him who had been born blind to the Pharisees.

14 Now it was the Sabbath Day when Yahshua made the clay and opened his eyes.

15 Then the Pharisees also asked him again how he had received his sight. He said to them; He put clay on my eyes, then I washed, now I see.

16 Because of this, some of the Pharisees said; This Man is not of Yahweh, because He does not keep the Sabbath Day. *But* others said; How can a Man Who is a sinner do such acts of power? So there was a division among them.

17 They said to the blind man again; What do you say about Him, since He has opened your eyes? He said; He is a Prophet.

18 But the Yahdaim did not believe that he had been born blind, and *then* received his sight, until they summoned the parents of him who had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying; Is this your son? Do you say that he was born blind? How, then, does he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said; We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind.

21 But by what means he now sees, we do not know; nor Who has opened his eyes, we do not know. *But* he is of age, ask him. He can speak for himself.

G1. It follows that she was once in the Truth, for she was not created evil.

a. What is truth. Psalm 119:151.

b. Because I tell you the Law. Mattithyah 5:17-20, Mattithyah 5:27-32.

W1. Which liars hate.

c. Mattithyah 4:4.

d. Understand.

G3. Whenever the opportunity and the reason arises.

G4. This was not for any power that was, in the spit, or in the clay to make one see, but it pleased Him to use these signs and means.

G2. Which was to see the coming of Yahshua, which Abraham was able to see with eyes of faith because he believed the Prophecies.

22 His parents spoke this because they feared the Yahdaim; for the Yahdaim had already agreed that if any man confessed; *acknowledged*, that *Yahshua* was the Messiah, *that person* would be put out of the synagogue.

23 That is why his parents said; He is of age, ask him.

24 Then they summoned the man who was born blind again, and said to him; Give the praise to the Mighty One! We know that this Man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said; Whether He is a sinner *or not*, I do not know. One thing I *do* know, that I was blind before, and now I can see.

26 Then they said to him again; What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?

27 He answered them; I have told you already, but you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you also want to become His disciples?

28 They sneered, and retorted; You are His disciple *yourself*, but we are Mosheh's disciples.

29 We know that the Mighty One spoke to Mosheh, *but as for* this Man, we do not even know where He comes from.

30 The man answered, and said to them; Why, that is an amazing thing! ^{G1}Here you do not even know where He comes from, yet He has opened my eyes!

31 Now we know that ^aYahweh does not hear sinners; but if any man is a worshiper of Yahweh and does His will, him He hears.

32 Since the world began, it is unheard of that anyone has ever opened the eyes of one who was born blind.

33 If this Man were not from Yahweh, He could do nothing.

34 They answered, and said to him; You were completely born in sin, and now you are lecturing us? Then they threw him out!

Spiritual Sight, Spiritual Blindness

35 *And* Yahshua heard that they had thrown him out; and when He had found him, He said to him: Do you believe in the Son of Yahweh?

36 He answered, and said; Who is He, Teacher, that I might believe in Him?

37 *And* Yahshua said to him: You have both seen Him, and it is He Who is talking with you.

38 Then he said; Teacher, I believe! And he worshiped Him.

39 *And* Yahshua said: For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see, might see; and that those who do see, might not see.

40 Then *some* of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said to Him; Are we blind as well?

41 Yahshua said to them: If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say: We

see! Because of this, your sin remains.

CHAP. 10 *The Sheep Follow Their Own Shepherd*

Truly, truly, I say to you: He who does not enter through the door into the sheepfold, but climbs in some other way—he is a thief and a robber.

2 But he who enters through the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 The doorkeeper opens to him, and the sheep hear his voice. He calls his own sheep by name, then leads them out.

4 Now when he has brought out his own sheep, he goes before them; and the sheep follow him, for they hear his voice.

5 But they will not follow a stranger; rather, they will flee from him, for they do not know the voice of strangers.

6 Yahshua spoke this parable to them, but they did not understand what things He was trying to tell them.

Yahshua—The Door For The Sheep

7 Then Yahshua said to them again: Truly, truly, I say to you: I am the door for the sheep.

8 ^{G2}All who ever came before Me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not listen to them.

9 I am the door. If any man enters in through Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief comes only to steal, to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they might have life, and that they might have more abundantly.

Yahshua—The Righteous Shepherd

11 I am the Righteous Shepherd. The Righteous Shepherd gives His life for the sheep.

12 The hired hand, who is not the shepherd and does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and runs away; leaving the sheep to be caught by the wolf, and scattered.

13 The hired hand runs because he only serves for wages, and does not care for the sheep.

14 I am the Righteous Shepherd, and ^{G3}I know *My own sheep*, and am known of Mine.

15 *Just* as the Father knows Me, in the same way I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 ^{G4}Now I have other sheep which are not ¹outside this fold. I must bring those also, and they will hear My voice. And there will be one fold, *and* One Shepherd.

17 This is why My Father loves Me: Because I lay down My life in order to take it up again.

18 No man takes it from Me, but I lay it down by Myself. I have authority to lay it down, and

G1. They doubted not His birth or lineage, but His office and authority.

a. 1 Yahchanan 3:4.

G2. He means all false prophets who lead men away from Yahshua and His Body.

G3. Yahshua knows His own because He loves, cares and provides for them.

G4. Dispersed among the Gentiles, which were then strangers from The House of Yahweh.

1. Verse 10:16—Greek *ek*. Traditionally translated of. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 189 shows this word is correctly translated outside.

I have authority to receive it again. This command I have received from My Father.

19 Because of this, there again was a division among the Yahdaim because of these sayings.

20 Now many of them said; He has a demon! He is mad! Why do you listen to Him?

21 Others said; These are not the words of him who has a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?

Yahshua At Dedication

Yahshua—Messiah and Son of Yahweh

22 Now it was the ¹Feast of Dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Yahshua was walking in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*, on Solomon's Porch,

24 When the Yahdaim came, surrounded Him, and said to Him; How long will You keep us in suspense? If You are the Messiah, tell us!

25 Yahshua answered them: I told you, but you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father's Name, they testify on My behalf.

26 But you do not believe, ^{G1}because you are not among My sheep, as I said to you.

27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

28 And I give them eternal life, and they will never perish; neither will any *man* snatch them out of My hand.

29 My Father, Who gave *them* to Me, is greater than all; and ^{G2}no *man* is able to snatch *them* out of My Father's hand:

30 I and My Father are in accord.

31 Then the Yahdaim picked up stones again *in order to* stone Him,

32 *But* Yahshua answered them: Many righteous works I have shown you from My Father. For which of those works do you stone Me?

33 The Yahdaim answered Him, saying; We do not stone You for a righteous work! *We stone You* only for blasphemy, because You, being a Man, make Yourself a god; *Canaanite el*.

34 Yahshua answered them: Is it not written in your scriptures: ²I said: ^{G3}You are gods (elohim)?

35 If He called them gods (elohim), unto whom the plan of Yahweh came, and the Scripture cannot be broken; *cannot be done away with*;

I. Verse 10:22—DEDICATION: The Greek word *egkainia* (Word #1456, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*), literally meaning *Renewal*, is used to translate the Hebrew word *Chanukkah* (Word #2598, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*), which means *Dedication*. These nouns and related verbs are used in the Massoretic Hebrew text and the Septuagint for the dedication or consecration of the altar in the Tabernacle after the Exodus (Numbers 7:10-11), in The House of Yahweh built by Solomon (I Kings 8:63, II Chronicles 7:7), and in The House of Yahweh rebuilt after the Babylonian Captivity (Ezrayah 6:16). The altar in the Millennial House of Yahweh (Yechezqyah 43:18-27) will also be DEDICATED. The Maccabean victory brought an end to the blatant worship of Baal Shemem (The Lord of Heaven) in The House of Yahweh around the years 167-164 BCE. Thus, the term is somewhat evocative of the CONSECRATION OF ALL THE HOUSES OF YAHWEH in history. The House of Yahweh in These Last Days was dedicated on The Feast of Dedication, 12-2-1980. 2. Verse 10:34—Psalm 82:6.

36 Do you say about Him, Whom the Father has sanctified and sent into the world; You blaspheme!—because I said; I am the Son of Yahweh?

37 If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me.

38 But if I do *perform them*, though you do not believe Me, believe the works—so that you may know and understand that the Father is in Me, and I in Him.

39 Because of this, they again sought to arrest Him, but He escaped from their hands.

Withdrawal to the Other Side of the Yordan

40 *He* then went back to the other side of the Yordan, to the place where Yahchanan was baptizing at first, and there He remained.

41 Now many came to Him, and said; ^{G4}Yahchanan performed no acts of power, but everything that Yahchanan said about this Man was true.

42 And many believed in Him there.

CHAP. 11

The Story of Lazarus Restored to Life

Now a certain *man* from Bethany was sick, *named Lazarus, who was from* the town of Miriam and her sister Martha.

2 (It was *that* Miriam who anointed Yahshua with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair; her brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Because of this, his sisters sent for Him, say-ing; Teacher, behold, he whom You love is sick.

4 When Yahshua heard, He said: This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of Yahweh, that the Son of Yahweh may be glorified; *promoted*, through it.

5 Now Yahshua loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus;

6 However, when He had heard that he was sick, He remained in the place He was, two days longer,

7 Then after that, He said to *His* disciples; Let us go into Yahdah again.

8 *His* disciples said to Him; Teacher, the Yahdaim just recently tried to stone You, and You go there again?

9 Yahshua answered: Are there not twelve hours in the day? ^{G5}If any man walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world.

10 But if a man walks in the night, he stumbles, because there is no light in him.

11 He said these things to them, after He had told them: Our friend Lazarus sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then His disciples said; Teacher, if he sleeps, he will get well.

13 Yahshua, however, spoke about his death; but they thought that He had spoken about his

G1. The reason that the unconverted will not believe.

G2. We learn how safely we are preserved from all danger.

G3. Meaning of princes and rulers who for their office's sake are called gods (elohim) and are made here on earth as Satan's lieutenants.

G4. They gathered that Yahshua was more excellent than Yahchanan.

G5. He that walks in his belief and has the light of Yahweh for his guide need fear no danger.

falling into a refreshing sleep.

14 Then Yahshua told them plainly: Lazarus is dead.

15 Now I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, that you may believe; *come to have complete trust and faith*. So, let us go to him.

16 Then Thomas (Ta'om, which is called Didymus: Twin) said to his fellow disciples; Let us also go, so we may die with him.

17 Then when Yahshua arrived, He found that *Lazarus* had already *lain* in the grave four days.

18 Now Bethany was near Yerusalem, about fifteen stadia; *about two miles*, away,

19 And many of the Yahdaim had come to Martha and Miriam, to comfort them because of their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Yahshua had come, went out and met Him; but Miriam was sitting in the house.

21 Then Martha said to Yahshua; Teacher, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatever You may ask of Yahweh, Yahweh will give *it to* You.

23 Yahshua said to her: Your brother will rise up.

24 Martha said to Him; I know that He will rise up in the resurrection at the last day.

Yahshua, The Resurrection and The Life

25 Yahshua said to her: ^{G1}I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he will live.

26 So all living and believing in Me, will never die *in the world to come*. Do you believe this?

27 She said to Him; Yes, Teacher. I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh, Who was to come into the world.

Events Before Lazarus' Resurrection

28 Now after she had said these things, she went her way and whispered privately to her sister Miriam, saying; The Teacher has come, and is asking for you.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she quickly got up, and came to Him.

30 Now Yahshua had not yet entered into the city, but was in that place where Martha met Him.

31 Now the Yahdaim, who were in the house comforting her, when they saw Miriam hurriedly get up and leave, followed her, saying; She goes to the grave to weep there.

32 And when Miriam came where Yahshua was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him; Teacher, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

33 Now when Yahshua saw her weeping and the Yahdaim who came with her also weeping, ^{G2}He groaned in the Spirit and was distressed.

34 Then *He* asked: Where have you laid him?

They said to Him; Teacher, come and see.

35 Yahshua wept.

36 Then the Yahdaim said; See how He loved him!

37 But some of them said; He opened the eyes of the blind. Could not this Man also have kept this man from dying?

Lazarus Resurrected

38 Then Yahshua, again groaning in Himself, came to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it.

39 Yahshua said: Take the stone away. Martha, the sister of him who was dead, said to Him; Teacher, by this time there is a stench, for he has been *dead* four days.

40 Yahshua said to her, Did I not say to you, that, if you would believe, you would see the ^{G3}glory of Yahweh?

41 So they took the stone away *from the place* where the dead was laid. Then Yahshua lifted up *His* eyes, and said: Father, I thank You that You have heard Me.

42 Now I know that You always hear Me, but because of the people who are standing by I said *this*; that they may believe that You have sent Me.

43 And when He had spoken this, He cried with a loud voice: Lazarus, come out!

44 Then he who was dead came out, bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was wrapped in a cloth. Yahshua said to them: Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Yahdaim who had come to Miriam, and had seen the things which Yahshua did, believed in Him.

46 But some of them made their way to the Pharisees, and told them what things Yahshua had done.

The Chief Priests and Pharisees

Plot to Kill Yahshua

47 So the chief priests and the Pharisees assembled a council, then said; What are we going to do? For this Man performs many acts of power.

48 ^{G4}Now if we leave Him alone, everyone will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away *from us* both our place and our nation.

49 Then one of them, Caiaphas, who was the High Priest that same year, said to them; Do you know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that this is to our advantage, that one Man should die for the people, than to have the whole nation destroyed?

51 Now he did not speak this of himself, but being High Priest that year, he prophesied that Yahshua must die for the nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but also that He would ^{W1}gather together, in one, the children of Yahweh who were dispersed.

53 Then, from that day forward, they plotted

G1. Yahshua suffered death in order that we may have eternal life.

G2. For compassion He felt our miseries as though He suffered them Himself.

G3. It is a wondrous act which glorifies Yahweh's Name.

G4. They resist Yahweh, thinking to hinder His work by their own policies.

W1. Through all ages and nations.

together to put Him to death.

***The Plot to Kill Yahshua Established
Yahshua Withdraws to Ephraim
Passover Draws Near***

54 Because of this, Yahshua no longer walked openly among the Yahdaim; but withdrew from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim. *He* remained there with His disciples.

55 Now Yahweh's Passover was near at hand, and many went out of the country up to Yerusalem before the Passover, to purify themselves.

56 Now they looked for Yahshua, and spoke among themselves as they stood in the sacred precincts; What do you think? Will He come to the Feast, or not?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had issued orders, that if any man knew where He was, he must report *it*, so they could arrest Him.

CHAP. 12

***Yahshua's Anointing at Bethany
Yahdah Iscariot's Thievery***

Now six days before the Passover, Yahshua came to Bethany (where Lazarus was, who had been dead, whom He raised from the dead).

2 They made Him a supper there, and Martha served; and Lazarus was one of those who sat at the table with Him.

3 Then Miriam took a pound of ointment made of spikenard, very expensive, and anointed the feet of Yahshua, then wiped His feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

4 Then one of His disciples, Yahdah ¹Iscariot, *son of Simon* (who was going to betray Him), said;

5 Why was this ointment not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?

6 (He said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief. He carried the moneybag and took for himself what was put in it.)

7 But Yahshua said: Let her alone! She has kept this for the day of My burial.

8 For the poor you always have with you; but you do not always have Me.

The Plot to Kill Lazarus

9 Now many people of the Yahdaim knew that He was there; and they came, not for Yahshua's sake only, but that they might also see Lazarus, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 So the chief priests plotted how they might also put Lazarus to death;

11 Since, because of him, many of the Yahdaim had left and believed in Yahshua.

Yahshua's Entry into Yerusalem

12 On the next day, many people who had come up to the Feast, when they heard that Yahshua was coming to Yerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, went out to meet Him, and cried; Hosanna! Blessed *be* the King of Israyl, ²Who comes in the Name of Yahweh!

14 Then Yahshua, when He had found a young donkey, sat on it; as it is ^{G1}written:

15 ³Fear not, daughter of Zion! Behold, your King comes, sitting on a donkey's colt!

16 At first His disciples did not understand these things; but when Yahshua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him, and *that* they had done these things on His behalf.

***The Multitudes Greet Yahshua
The Pharisees' Desperation***

17 Now the people who had been with Him when He called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, kept testifying about it.

18 For this reason the people also came to meet Him, because they had heard that He had done this act of power.

19 So the Pharisees said among themselves; Do you see how futile your efforts are? Look, the world has gone after Him!

***Yahshua's Hour Comes
The Dying Grain Produces Much Grain
He Who Loves His Life Will Lose It
Yahweh Glorifies His Name***

20 Now there were certain Greeks among those who came up to worship at the Feast;

21 And they came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying; Man, we want to see Yahshua.

22 Philip came and told Andrew, then Andrew and Philip again told Yahshua.

23 But Yahshua answered them, saying: The hour has come that the Son of Man should be glorified.

24 Truly, truly, I say to you: Unless a kernel of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone. But if it dies, it brings forth much fruit.

25 He who loves his life will lose it; but he who hates his life in this world, will protect it for eternal life.

26 If any man serves Me, let him follow Me; then where I am, there My servant will also be. If any man serves Me, My Father will honor him.

27 Now I am distressed—but what should I say: Father, save Me from this hour? *No*, for this purpose I came to this hour.

28 Father, glorify Your Name. Then a voice came from heaven, *saying*: I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

G1. He declares that Yahweh's Kingdom is not of this world.

1. Verse 12:4—See Footnote on Page 736.

2. Verse 12:13—Psalm 118:26. 3. Verse 12:15—Zechariah 9:9.

29 But the people that were standing by, and heard it said that it had thundered. Others said; A malak has spoken to Him.

30 Yahshua answered, and said: This voice did not come because of Me, but for your sakes.

Judgment Is of This World
The One Sent to This World (Yahshua)
Is To Be Rejected and Put To Death

31 Now, judgment is of this world; ^anow, the ^bOne sent to ^cthis world will be an outcast.

32 And I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* to Me.

33 He said this, indicating what *kind of death* He would die.

34 The people answered Him; We have heard from the Law, that Messiah remains forever, so why do You say: 'The Son of Man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of Man?'

35 Then Yahshua said to them: Only a little while is the light with you. Walk while you have the light, or darkness will come upon you; and he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.

36 While you have light, trust in the light, that you may be the ^{w1}children of light. Yahshua spoke these things, then left, and secluded Himself from them.

They Did Not Believe He Was The Messiah
Their Blindness Prophesied

37 Now, although He had done so many miracles; *acts of power*, in their presence, they still did not believe in Him;

38 So that what Isayah the prophet spoke might be fulfilled, saying: ²Yahweh, who has believed our ^{G1}report? To whom is the ^{w2}arm of Yahweh revealed?

39 That is why they could not believe, because Isayah also said:

40 ³He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, or they would see with *their* eyes, and understand with *their* heart, or they would be converted, so that I should heal them.

41 Isayah said these things when he saw His glory, and spoke about Him.

Those Who Believed Did Not Admit It—
They Loved Praise From Men

42 However, even among the chief rulers, many believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees, they did not confess *Him*; *admit the fact*; or they would have been put out of the synagogue.

43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of Yahweh.

Those Who Believe in Yahshua
Are Believing in Yahweh Who Sent Him

44 Yahshua cried out, and said: He who believes in Me, not *only* believes in Me, but *also* in

Him Who sent Me!

45 And he who sees Me, sees Him Who sent Me!

46 I have come as a light into the world, that whosoever believes in Me should not remain in darkness.

Yahshua—Came to Save Believers
Yahweh—Will Judge The World

47 So if any man hears My words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He who rejects Me, and does not follow ^dMy words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, has One Who judges him. The ^eword that I have spoken; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, the same will be used to judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken on My own; but the Father Who sent Me gave Me the ^fLaws—what I should say and what I should speak.

50 And I know that His Laws are life everlasting; so whatever I speak, I am saying *exactly* what My Father has told Me to say.

CHAP. 13

Before The Feast of Passover—
Yahshua's Memorial
Yahshua Washes His Disciples' Feet

Now before the Feast of the Passover, when Yahshua knew His hour had come that He should depart out of this world to the Father, ^{G2}having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them to the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil already having put it into the mind of Yahdah ⁴Iscariot, *son of Simon*, to betray Him;

3 Yahshua knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had ⁵come out of Yahweh, and was going to Yahweh;

4 He got up from supper, and laid aside His tallit; then *He* took a towel and tied it around Himself.

5 After that, He poured water into a basin, then began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel that He had tied around Himself.

6 He then came to Simon Kepha, but Kepha said to Him; Teacher, do You wash my feet?

7 Yahshua answered, and said to him: What I do, you do not now understand; but you will understand afterwards.

8 Kepha said to Him; You will never wash my feet! Yahshua answered him: If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.

9 Simon Kepha said to Him; Teacher, not only my feet but also *my hands* and *my head*!

10 Yahshua said to him: ^{w3}He who is washed; *cleansed, purified*, has no need to wash, except for *his feet*, but is clean all over; and you are

a. Sentence has been passed. It is now possible because another ruler has qualified to take her place.
b. King James Version traditionally translated prince.
c. Revelation 20:11.

W1. The children of Yahweh: wise, holy, joyful.

G1. That is; The message which is the power of Yahweh to salvation for every-one that believes.
W2. The power of Yahweh, manifested by the Messiah in His preaching, miracles, and work of redemption.

d. Yahweh's words. Yahchanan 5:24-30; 12:49.
e. Revelation 20:12.

f. Notice these are the same Laws given to us. Yahchanan Mark 12:26, Luke 13:29.

G2. Because He saw the great danger towards them, He took great care of them.

g. See Footnote on Yahchanan 16:28.

W3. Representing that we must walk holy and undefiled.

1. Verse 12:34—See Footnote on Yahchanan 3:14-15. 2. Verse 12:38—Isayah 53:1. 3. Verse 12:40—Isayah 6:10.

4. Verse 13:2—See Footnote on Page 736.

clean, but not all.

11 For He knew who would betray Him. That is why He said: You are not all clean.

We Are to Follow Yahshua's Example

12 After He had washed their feet, He put His talit back on, and sat down again. Then He said to them: Do you understand what I have done for you?

13 You call Me Teacher and Leader, and rightly so, for *that is what I am*.

14 Since I then, *your* Leader and Teacher, have washed your feet, you are also bound in obligation to ^{G1, W1}wash one another's feet.

15 ■ For I have given you an example, that you do as I have done for you.

16 Truly, truly, I say to you: The Servant is not greater than his Ruler; nor is He who is sent greater than He Who sent Him.

17 If you understand these things, joyful are you when you do them.

Yahshua Tells of His Betrayal— Prophecy Fulfilled Before Passover

18 I do not speak about all of you—I know whom I have chosen—but the purpose is for this Scripture to be fulfilled: ^{1, G2}He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.

19 Now I tell you before it comes, in order that, when it does come to pass, you may believe that ^{G3}I am He.

20 Truly, truly, I say to you: He who ^areceives whomever I send, receives Me; and he who receives Me, *also* receives Him Who sent Me.

21 When Yahshua had said these things, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said: Truly, truly, I say to you: One of you will betray Me.

22 Then the disciples looked at one another, wondering about whom He spoke.

23 Now there was leaning on Yahshua's bosom one of His disciples, whom Yahshua loved;

24 Now Simon Kepha signaled to him, that he should ask who it was of whom He spoke.

25 Then he leaned back against Yahshua's breast, and he asked Him: Teacher, who is it?

26 Yahshua answered: It is he to whom I will give a piece of bread after I have dipped *it in the dish*. Then having dipped the bread, He gave it to Yahdah ²Iscaiot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the piece of bread, ^{G4}Satan entered him. Then Yahshua said to him: What you are going to do, do quickly!

28 Now no man at the table knew what He meant when He spoke this to him;

29 For some thought, since Yahdah had the moneybag, that Yahshua had said to him: Buy *those things* that we have need of for the Feast; or that he should give something to the poor.

30 Then he, having accepted the piece of bread, immediately went out; and it was night.

Yahshua's Commandment of Love

31 Now when he had gone out, Yahshua said: Now the Son of Man is glorified, and Yahweh is glorified in Him.

32 If Yahweh is glorified in Him, Yahweh will also glorify Him in Himself, and will glorify Him immediately.

33 Little children, only a little while am I with you. You will seek Me, but as I said to the Yah-daim, so I say to you: Where I go, you cannot come.

34 I give a new commandment to you, that you love one another. *Just as* I have loved you, so you also love one another.

35 By this will all know that you are My disciples: By the love you have for one another.

Yahshua Tells of Kepha's Denial

36 Simon Kepha said to Him; Teacher, where are You going? Yahshua answered him: Where I go, you cannot follow Me now, but you will follow Me afterwards.

37 Kepha said to Him; Teacher, why cannot I follow You now? I will lay down my life for Your sake.

38 Yahshua answered him: Will you lay down your life for My sake? Truly, truly, I say to you: It will not be ³cockcrow until you have denied Me three times.

CHAP. 14

Mansions in The Father's House To Yahweh through Yahshua— The Way, Truth, and Life

^{G5}Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in Yahweh, believe also in Me.

2 ^{G6}In My Father's House are many ^{4, b}mansions; if *this were not so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place ^cfor you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to Myself; that where I am, *there* ^dyou may be also.

4 And where I go, you know; and ^{w2}the way, you know.

5 Thomas said to Him; Teacher, we do not know where You are going, so how can we know the way?

6 Yahshua proclaimed to him: I ^erepresent the way, the truth, and the life; no man comes to the Father, except through Me.

7 If you had known Me, you would have known My Father as well. From now on you

3. Verse 13:38—The night was divided into "watches". The First Watch began at sunset; the Second Watch began around 10:00 at night; the Third Watch began around 2:00 in the morning and continued until sunrise. The first COCKCROW was called around 3:00 in the morning. The second COCKCROW was called around 4:30 in the morning. *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 656. 4. Verse 14:2—Sermon Tapes 8-17-91, 4-14-93.

G1. To serve one another. W1. He designed to teach them the great lesson of humble love, as well as to confer inward purity upon them. And hereby He teaches us (1) in every possible way to assist each other in attaining that purity; (2) to wash each other's feet, by performing all sorts of great offices to each other, even those of the lowest kind, when opportunity serves, and the necessity of any calls for them.

■ Yahshua suffered as much as the human body can stand. Let this night be between you and Him. Give Yahweh thanks through our deserving High Priest. Do not follow the example of the world.

War—before man; Cain—Abel; Among Tribes; Among Kingdoms; Now—War among Kingdoms and Nations.

Sin—First on Individual Scale; Now on a National Scale.

Sickness—First on Individual Scale; Now Disease Epidemics. ■

G2. Under pretense of friendship sought His destruction.

G3. That is; The Messiah and Redeemer of the world. a. Acknowledge in order to obey.

G4. Satan took full possession of Yahdah.

G5. For in their belief no troubles will overcome them. G6. So that there is not only a place for Him, but for His entire body. b. Offices. c. My Brides. d. Joined to wives. Ephesians 5:31. W2. Of faith, holiness, sufferings. e. Greek *eimi* from *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, page 223, which shows the correct translation as representation or to represent, showing that this verse is saying: I represent the way, the Truth, and the Life. Hebrews 12:2. Yahshua, The First led and perfected by the Faith.

1. Verse 13:18—Psalm 41:9. 2. Verse 13:26—See Footnote on Page 736.

know Him, and have seen Him.

8 Philip said to Him; Teacher, show us the Father, and that will be enough for us.

He Who Sees Yahshua, Has Seen The Father

9 Yahshua said to him: Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He Who has seen Me, has seen the Father. So how can you say; show us the Father?

10 Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I speak to you; *the Law and the Prophets*, I did not speak on My own; but the Father Who dwells in Me, He does the works.

11 Believe Me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father is in Me—or else believe Me for the sake of these very works.

***The Promise of The Holy Spirit—
The Spirit of Truth***

12 Truly, truly, I say to you: He who believes on Me, the works that I do, he will do as well; and greater *works* than these he will do, because I go to My Father.

13 And whatever you will ask in My Name, that I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If you will ask anything in My Name, I will do it.

15 If you love Me, keep My commandments;

16 Then I will ask the Father, and He will give you another ^{G1}Comforter, that *Yahweh's Spirit* may remain with you forever—

17 ^aThe Spirit of Truth, which the world cannot receive, because it does not see Him, nor know Him. But you know *Yahweh*, for He dwells ^bwith you, and will be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you.

19 Only a little while, and the world sees Me no longer; but you see Me. *And* because I live, you will live also.

20 At that day you will know that I *am* in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

21 He who has My commandments, and keeps them, he it is who loves Me; and he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him, and will reveal Myself to him.

22 Yahdah (not Iscariot) said to Him; Teacher, how is it that You would reveal Yourself to us, but not to the world?

23 Yahshua answered, and said to him: If a man loves Me, he will keep My word; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

***Yahshua's Word—The Word of Yahweh
Spoken Through the Law and the Prophets***

24 He who does not love Me, does not keep My sayings. Now the word which you hear; *the Law and the Prophets*, is not Mine, but the Father's Who sent Me.

Yahshua Loves and Obeys The Father

25 These things I have spoken to you, while *still* present with you.

26 But the Comforter—the Holy Spirit which

Yahweh will send in My Name—*Yahweh's Holy Spirit* will teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you.

27 Peace I leave to you, My peace I give you. Not as the world gives, do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 You have heard that I told you: I go away, but come *again* to you. If you loved Me, you would have rejoiced that I am going to the Father, ^{w1}for the Father is greater than I.

29 So now I have told you before it comes to pass, in order that, when it does come to pass, you might believe.

30 ^{G2}After this I will not talk much with you, for the ^{1a}evil beastly governmental system—that world order ^{1b}that was from the beginning—is coming. ^cIt has ^{G3}nothing to do with Me;

31 But the world must know that I love the Father, so I must do just as the Father commanded Me. Arise, let us go away from here.

CHAP. 15

The True Vine and The Vinedresser

I am the True Vine, and My Father is the Vinedresser.

2 Every branch in Me that does not produce fruit, He takes away; and every *branch* that produces fruit, He purges it; *cleanses from filth and purifies it*, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 You are already clean through the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, which I have spoken to you.

4 Abide in Me, and I in you. *Just* as the branch cannot produce fruit by itself, unless it abides in the ^dvine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me.

5 I am the vine, you *are* the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, produces much fruit; but without Me, you can do nothing.

6 If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away like a branch, and is withered; and they gather them and throw *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 ^{G4}If you abide in Me, and *letting* My words; *My teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, abide in you, you will ask what you will, and it will be done for you.

8 In this is My Father glorified: when you produce much fruit; and in this way you become My disciples.

Love—Keeping The Laws

9 *Just* as the Father has loved Me, so have I loved you; continue in My love.

10 ^eIf you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love; just as I have kept My Father's Laws, and abide in His love.

11 These things I have spoken to you, that My joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy

Ia. Verse 14:30—Greek *kosmou*. Traditionally translated ruler (prince) of this world. *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 985, not only shows this word to correctly mean the kingdom of evil (evil beastly governmental system), but it shows this word also means a world order. **1b.** Verse 14:30—Greek root *arche*. Traditionally translated prince (ruler). *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Pages 53-54, shows this word is correctly translated from the beginning.

G1. I have comforted you while I was with you, but from now on the Holy Spirit will comfort you and preserve you.

a. This is the key to the Kingdom. Remember also what Truth is. Psalm 119:151. The Laws of Yahweh are Truth.

b. Yaaqob 5:14, 1 Yahchanan 2:3-6, Yahchanan 16:13.

W1. Yahshua was a man.

G2. Yahweh allows Satan to execute her rage and tyranny for a time.

c. No claim on Me. Yahshua had nothing in common with Satan. Yahshua proved Himself a servant of Yahweh, therefore Satan had no claim on Him. Romans 6:16.

G3. Satan shall deceive many with all her lies, but she shall not find in Me those ways which she desires, for I am that innocent lamb without spot.

d. House.

G4. So you follow Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets), which you live by The Faith.

e. Remember, these are the Father's Laws. Yahchanan 12:49-50.

might be complete.

12 This is My commandment: Love one another as I have loved you.

13 Greater love has no one than this: that one would ^{1a}lay down his life on behalf of his ^{1b}brothers.

14 You are My ^{1b}brothers, if you do whatever I command you.

15 No longer do I call you ^aservants, for a servant does not know what his ruler is doing; but I have called you ^{1b}brothers, because everything that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

16 You have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ^bordained you, that you should go and produce fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain; so that whatever you ask the Father in My Name, He may give it to you.

17 These things I command you, so that you may love one another.

This World's Hatred and Persecution

18 ^cIf the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before *it hated* you.

19 If you were of the world, the world would have loved its own. But because you are not *part* of the world, for I have chosen you out of the world, for this reason the world hates you.

20 Remember the word that I said to you: A servant is not greater than his ruler. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. ^{G1}If they have kept My word, they will keep yours also.

21 ^dBut all these things they will do to you because of My Name—for they do not know Him Who sent Me.

22 ^{G2}If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have *had their sins revealed*; but now they have no cloak, *covering for*, their sins.

23 He who hates Me, also hates My Father.

24 If I had not done among them the works which no other Man did, they would not have had sin. But now they have both seen *these works*, and have hated both Me and My Father.

25 But this is to fulfill what is written in their scriptures: ²They hated Me without a cause.

26 But when the Comforter has come, which I will send to you from the Father—the Spirit of Truth which proceeds from the Father—*Yahweh's Spirit* will testify about Me;

27 And you must also testify, because you will ^ework with Me, in power, *therefore you must bring forth the Man and be hated and endure it as a test for the Kingdom.*

CHAP. 16

Warning of Rejection and Persecution

These things I have spoken to you, so that you

^{1a}. Verse 15:13—Hebrew *nathan*. To lay down one's life on behalf of one's brothers means to devote one's entire life to one's brothers in The Faith. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 573. ^{1b}. Verses 15:13-15—Hebrew *rea*. Traditionally translated friends. Word #7453, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated brothers. ². Verse 15:25—Psalm 69:4.

would not be offended; *be caused to fall away.*

2 They will put you out of the synagogues. Yes, the time comes, that whoever kills you will think that he does *his* god (el) a service.

3 Now they will do these things to you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.

4 But I have told you these things, so that when the time will come, you may remember that I told you about them. ^{G3}Now I did not say these things to you at the beginning, because I was with you.

The Holy Spirit of Yahweh Guiding into All Truth

5 But now I go My way to Him Who sent Me; and ^{G4}none of you asks Me; Where are You going?

6 But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart.

7 However, I tell you the truth: It is to your advantage that I go away. For if I did not go away, the Comforter would not come to you; but if I go, I will send *Yahweh's Holy Spirit* to you.

8 And when *Yahweh's Holy Spirit* comes, it will ^fconvict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 About sin, because ^{G5}men do not believe in Me;

10 ^gAbout righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see Me no longer;

11 And about judgment, because the ³prince of ^{G6}this world now stands condemned.

12 I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now.

13 However, when Yahweh's Spirit of Truth has come, it will ^hguide you into all truth; for it will not speak ⁱon its own, but whatever it hears, it will speak; and it will show you things to come.

14 *Yahweh's Holy Spirit* will glorify Me, by taking from what is Mine, and making it known to you.

15 All things that the Father has are Mine. That is why I said: *Yahweh's Holy Spirit* will take from what is Mine, and make it known to you.

Ask in Yahshua's Name And You will Receive

16 A little while, and you will not see Me; and ^{G7}again, a little while, and you will see Me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then *some* of His disciples said to each other; What does this mean: A little while, and you will not see Me; and again: a little while, and you will see Me? And: Because I go to the Father?

18 They kept asking; What does He mean by: A little while? We cannot understand what He is talking about.

19 Now Yahshua knew that they were want-

3. Verse 16:11—See Footnote on Mattithyah 9:34.

a. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning a slave, therefore in a qualified sense of subjection or subservency, bond (-man), servant. Yahchanan 16:13. b. Word #5087, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to place, appoint, commit, conceive, make, ordain, propose, set forth.

c. Yahchanan 15:20-21.

G1. Which is the same word but called theirs because they preach it.

d. I Yahchanan 2:4.

G2. But they would have appeared innocent if I had not uncovered their sins. He removed all their excuses which they would have used to justify themselves, as if they were holy and without sin.

e. Greek *arche*. Traditionally translated beginning. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 77, shows this word to mean an office given, rulership and authority.

G3. He has compassion upon them because they are weak.

G4. For if you did consider you would rejoice.

f. Tell a fault, reprove, rebuke.

G5. His enemies who condemn Him and put Him to death shall be convicted for they did not believe in Him. Acts 2:37.

g. From then onward, only righteousness would lead. G6. When they shall know that I, Whom they call the carpenter's son, am the very Son of Yahweh, which has overcome death and will soon reign over all of Yahweh's creation, excluding Yahweh Himself. h. Psalm 119:151.

i. From its own. Or the things coming it will show you. One thing to come is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

G7. My absence shall not be long for Yahweh will send His Holy Spirit to comfort you.

ing to ask Him, and said to them: Do you question one another about what I said; A little while, and you will not see Me; and again; a little while, and you will see Me?

20 Truly, truly, I say to you: You will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice. And you will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in labor, has sorrow because her hour has come; but as soon as her child is born, she no longer remembers the anguish, because of her joy that a man is born into the world.

22 ^{G1}And so, for now, you have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice with a joy that no one can take from you.

23 ^{G2}In that day you will ask Me no *more questions*. Truly, truly, I say to you: Whatever you may ask the Father in My Name, He will give you.

24 Up to this time, you have asked nothing in My Name; ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be complete.

Yahshua Came Out of Yahweh

25 I have told you these things in proverbs; *parables: dark sayings in veiled language*; but the time comes when I will no longer speak to you in parables, but I will tell you plainly about the Father.

26 ^{G3}In that day you will ask in My Name, and I do not say I will ask the Father on your behalf,

27 For the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came out of Yahweh.

28 ¹I came out of the Father, and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said to Him; Now, at last, You are speaking plainly, and not speaking in proverbs!

30 Now we are sure that You know all things, and there is no need that You be asked questions. Because of this, ²we believe that You came out of Yahweh.

31 Yahshua answered them: So you now believe?

32 ^{G4}Behold, the hour comes, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each man to his own, and will leave Me alone. And, yet, I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 I have spoken these things to you, so that in Me, you might have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of great courage, I have overcome the world.

1. Verse 16:28—This scripture, when it says Yahshua Messiah “came out of” Yahweh, is stating that Yahshua Messiah, the first begotten Son of Yahweh, was reborn or converted by Yahweh into a perfect and righteous person, mentally and genetically, through Yahweh’s Laws as guided by Yahweh’s Holy Spirit. See also Hebrews 12:2. For an in depth explanation and understanding of this truth, acquire Sermon Tape 12-21-1996 “The Food of the Spirit.” **2.** Verse 16:30—Yahshua’s disciples acknowledged, when they said He “came out of” Yahweh, that He had been reborn or converted by Yahweh through Yahweh’s Laws as guided by Yahweh’s Holy Spirit.

G1. By the power and virtue of the Holy Spirit.

G2. You will have perfect knowledge and have no more doubts.

G3. Yahshua shows that He is the Mediator and goes to Yahweh, so that our requests may be granted.

G4. Although men forsake Yahshua, yet He is in no way diminished, for He and Yahweh are in unity.

CHAP. 17

Yahshua Finishes His Work, Then Prays

Yahshua, *after He had* spoken these words, lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said: Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son may also glorify You.

2 As You have given Him ^apower over all flesh, ^bthat He might give eternal life to as ^{G5}many as You have given Him.

3 And this is life eternal: that they know You, the “One True Father, and Yahshua Messiah, Whom You have sent.

4 I have glorified You on the earth; I have finished the work which You gave Me to do.

5 And now Father, glorify Me beside Your Own Self, with the glory which I am to have with You before the world to come.

Yahshua Prays for All Who Believe Unity in The Faith Through Yahweh’s Name Yahweh’s Law Sanctifies Yahweh’s Law is Truth

6 I have manifested; *made openly known*, Your Name to the men that You gave Me out of the world. They were yours, and You gave them to Me; and they have kept Your Law.

7 Now they have come to know, that from You come all things that You have given to Me.

8 For I have given to them the Laws which You gave Me; and they have accepted *them*, and truly know that I came out of You, and they believed that You did send Me.

9 I pray for them. I do not pray for the ^{G6,d}world, but for those whom You have given Me; for they are Yours.

10 And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no longer in the world, but they are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your own Name those whom You have given Me, ^{G7}that they may be one; *in one accord; unity*, as *We are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your Name. Those whom You gave Me, I have kept; and none of them are lost, except the son of perdition, so that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 But now I am coming to You; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them Your Law; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

15 I do not pray that You would take them out of the world, but that You would keep them from the evil *one*.

16 They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

17 ^{3,e,W1}Sanctify them through Your Law; Your Law is truth.

3. Verse 17:17—Sanctify: Translated from the Greek word *hagiazo*, meaning: To make holy, purify, consecrate. Word #37, Greek Dictionary, *Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance*.

a. Word #1849, Greek Dictionary, *Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning superhuman, force, strength. Do you accept that authority? I Corinthians 11:3. Headship. Deuteronomy 17:9. Go to the Priest.
b. Revelation 7:1, Revelation 14:1-5. The 144,000.
G5. Who are the elect.
c. I Yahchanan 2:4. Ruler, Head, Lawgiver. Isayah 33:22, Yaaqob 4:12.

G6. That is; The carnal mind in man.
d. Orderly arrangement including its inhabitants.

G7. That they might be joined in unity of The Faith and spirit.

e. I Timothy 3:15. Sanctified through Yahweh’s House, the pillar and ground of the Truth.
W1. Consecrate them, by the anointing of Your Spirit, to their office, and perfect them in holiness by means of Your word (the Law and the Prophets).

a. Through the Laws of Yahweh and The House of Yahweh. Psalm 119:151.

18 *Just as You have sent Me into the world, so have I also sent them into the world.*

19 And on behalf of them I ¹⁸sanctify Myself, so that they also may be ^asanctified through the ^{1b}truth; *through every word of Yahweh.*

20 I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe on Me through their word;

21 That they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, so that the world may believe that You have sent Me.

22 And the glory which You gave Me, I have given them; that they may be in unity, just as We are in unity.

23 I in them, and You in Me—so that they may be made perfect in unity; and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them, as You have loved Me.

24 Father, it is My will that they, whom You gave Me, also be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

Yahshua Made Yahweh's Name Known

25 O righteous Father! The world has not known You; but I have known You, and these have known that You sent Me.

26 And I have made Your Name known to them, and I will *continue* to make it known; that the ^{G1}love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them.

G1. For without Him we cannot understand the love with which Yahweh loves us.

CHAP. 18

Betrayal and Arrest in Gethsemane

When Yahshua had spoken these words, He went out with His disciples beyond the Kidron Valley, where there was a garden, which He and His disciples entered.

2 Now Yahdah, who betrayed Him, also knew the place; for Yahshua had often gone there with His disciples.

3 Then Yahdah, guiding a band of *soldiers* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.

4 Yahshua, therefore, knowing everything that would come upon Him, went forward, and said to them: Who are you looking for?

5 They answered Him; Yahshua of Nazareth. Yahshua said to them: I am *He*. And Yahdah, who betrayed Him, also stood with them.

6 Now as soon as *Yahshua* said to them: I am *He*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then He asked them again: Who are you looking for? And they said; Yahshua of Nazareth.

1a. Verse 17:19—See Footnote on Yahchanan 17:17. 1b. Verse 17:19—Psalm 119:142.

8 Yahshua answered: I have told you that I am *He*. Therefore, since you are looking for Me, let these go their way;

9 That the word He had spoken might be fulfilled: Of those whom You gave Me I have lost none.

10 Then Simon Kepha, having a sword, drew it and struck the High Priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then Yahshua said to Kepha; Put your sword back in its sheath. Should I not drink the cup which My Father has given Me?

Yahshua Before Chananyah First

12 Then the band and their captain, with the officers of the Yahdaim, arrested Yahshua, bound Him,

13 And led Him away to Chananyah first; for he was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was the ^{G2}High Priest that same year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he who gave counsel to the Yahdaim that it was advantageous to have one man die for the people.

G2. Although this office was for life according to Yahweh's ordinances, yet the ambition of the Yahdaim caused the Romans from time to time to change it because of bribery.

Kepha Denies Yahshua The First Time

15 Now Simon Kepha followed Yahshua, and so *did* another disciple. That disciple, who was known to the High Priest, went in with Yahshua into the palace of the High Priest;

16 But Kepha stood at the door outside. Then that other disciple, who was known to the High Priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought Kepha in.

17 Then the girl who kept the door said to Kepha; Are you also *one* of this Man's disciples? He said; I am not.

18 Now the servants and officers had made a fire of coals, for it was cold, and they were standing around and warming themselves; and Kepha stood with them, and warmed himself.

Yahshua Questioned by Chananyah

19 The High Priest then asked Yahshua about His disciples, and about His teaching.

20 Yahshua answered him: I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in the synagogues and in the sacred precincts, where the Yahdaim always meet; and I have said nothing in secret.

21 Why question Me? Question those who heard Me when I spoke. Behold, they know what I said.

22 Now when He had spoken this, one of the officers standing by struck Yahshua with the palm of his hand, saying; Is that the way to answer the High Priest?

23 Yahshua answered him: If I have said something wrong, testify what was wrong; but if I have spoken the truth, why do you strike Me?

24 Then Chananyah sent Him bound to Caia-

phas, the High Priest.

Kepha Denies Yahshua Twice More

25 As Simon Kepha stood and warmed himself, they therefore said to him; Are you also not *one* of His disciples? He denied *it*, and said; I am not!

26 One of the servants of the High Priest, a relative *of the* man whose ear Kepha had cut off, said; Did I not see you with Him in the garden?

27 Kepha then denied again; and immediately the cock crowed.

Before Passover in Pilate's Court

28 Then they led Yahshua from Caiaphas to the hall of judgment; *the Praetorium*, and it was early *in the morning*. However, they did not go into the Praetorium themselves, for they had to avoid ritual impurity in order to be able to eat the Passover Supper.

29 So, Pilate went out to them, and said; What accusation are you bringing against this Man?

30 They answered, and said to him; If He were not a criminal, we would not have handed Him over to you.

31 Then Pilate said to them; You take Him then, and judge Him according to your Law. But the Yahdaim said to him; It is not lawful for us to put any man to death;

32 That the word of Yahshua might be fulfilled, which He spoke, signifying what death He was to die.

33 Then Pilate again entered into the Praetorium, and summoned Yahshua, and said to Him; Are You the King of the Yahdaim?

34 Yahshua answered him: Do you ask this on your own, or did others tell you about Me?

35 Pilate answered; Am I a Yahdai? Your own nation and the chief priests have handed You over to me! What have You done?

36 Yahshua answered: ^{G1}My Kingdom is not of this world. If My Kingdom were of this world, then My servants would fight, so that I would not be handed over to the Yahdaim; but now, My Kingdom is not from here.

37 Because of this, Pilate asked Him; Are You a King then? Yahshua answered, You say that I am a King. To this end was I born, and for this cause I came into the world, that I should bring testimony about the truth. Everyone that is of the truth hears My voice.

38 Pilate said to Him; What is truth? And when he had said this, he again went out to the Yahdaim, and said to them; I find no case against Him.

Barabbas Released—Yahshua Condemned

39 But you have a custom, that I should release one to you at the Passover. Therefore, do you want me to release the King of the Yahdaim

to you?

40 Then they all cried again, saying; Not this Man, but Barabbas! Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. 19

The Mocking of Yahshua

So then ^{G2}Pilate took Yahshua and scourged Him.

2 And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put *it* on His head, and they put a purple robe on Him,

3 And said; Hail! King of the Yahdaim! as they struck Him with their hands.

Yahshua Condemned to Death

4 Then Pilate went out again, and said to them; Behold, I bring Him out to you, so that you may know that I find no fault in Him.

5 Then Yahshua came out wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And *Pilate* said to them; Behold the Man!

6 Now when the chief priests and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying; Nail *Him* to a stake! Nail *Him* to a stake! Pilate said to them; You take Him, and nail *Him* to a stake; for I find no fault against Him *worthy of death*.

7 The Yahdaim answered him; We have a Law, and by our Law He should die, because ^{G3}He made Himself the Son of Yahweh.

8 Now when Pilate heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And again went into the Praetorium, and said to Yahshua; Where do You come from? But Yahshua gave him no answer.

10 Then Pilate said to Him; Will You not speak to me? Do You not know that I have the power to nail You to a stake, and have the power to release You?

11 Yahshua answered; You could have no power against Me *at all*, unless it were given to you from above. For this reason, he who handed Me over to you has the greater sin.

12 And from that time forward Pilate wanted to release Him; but the Yahdaim cried out, saying; If you let this Man go, you are no friend of Caesar! Whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar!

13 So when Pilate heard that saying; he brought Yahshua out, and sat down in the judgment seat in the place called the Pavement (but in Hebrew, Gabbatha).

14 Now it was the Preparation *Day* for the Passover, and about the sixth hour; *about 12:00 Noon*, that he said to the Yahdaim; Behold your King!

15 But they cried out; Away with *Him*! Away with *Him*! Nail Him to a stake! Pilate said to them; Should I nail your King to a stake? The chief priests answered; We have no king, but Caesar!

G2. He thought to have pacified the fury of the Yahdaim by some indifferent correction.

G3. Yahshua was indeed the Son of Yahweh and therefore might justly call Himself so without breaking the Law. Therefore the accusation was falsely applied.

G1. My Kingdom does not stand on the strength of men or in worldly defense.

16 So then he handed Him over to them to be nailed to a stake. And they took Yahshua, and led *Him* away.

Yahshua On The Stake

17 And He, carrying His stake, went out to a place called *The Place of a Skull* (which is Golgotha in Hebrew),

18 Where they nailed Him to a stake, and with Him two others: one on either side, and Yahshua in the middle.

19 Now Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the stake. And the writing was:

YAHSHUA OF NAZARETH
THE KING OF THE YAHDAIM

20 Then many of the Yahdaim read this title, because the place where Yahshua was sacrificed was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin.

21 Then the chief priests of the Yahdaim said to Pilate; Do not write: The King of the Yahdaim—but: He said; I am King of the Yahdaim.

22 Pilate answered; What I have written, I have written.

Lots Cast for His Tallit

23 Then the soldiers, when they had nailed Yahshua to the stake, took His garments and divided them into four parts, to each soldier a part; there was also His tallit, but this was woven in one piece from top to bottom, and had no seam.

24 So they said to each other; Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it to see who gets it; that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which says: ¹They divided My garments among them, and for My tallit they cast lots. Therefore, these things were done by the soldiers.

Yahshua's Mother

25 Now His mother, and His mother's sister, Miriam the *wife* of Cleophas, and Miriam Magdalene stood by the stake of Yahshua.

26 And when Yahshua saw His mother standing by the disciple whom He loved, He said to His mother: Woman, behold your son!

27 Then He said to the disciple: Behold your mother! And from that hour that disciple took her into his own *home*.

Yahshua Dies on the Stake

28 After this, Yahshua, knowing that all things were now accomplished, in order that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said: I thirst!

29 Now a jar full of vinegar; *sour wine*, had been set there; so they filled a sponge with the vinegar, and put hyssop upon *it*, and put *it* to His mouth.

30 And when Yahshua had received the vinegar, He said: It is finished; then He bowed His head, and expired; *breathed His last*.

Yahshua's Side is Pierced

31 Now because it was the Preparation Day,

and since the Yahdaim did not want to have the bodies left on the stake during the Sabbath: for that Sabbath was a High Feast Day; they asked Pilate to have their legs broken, so they might be taken away.

32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first *man*, and of the other man who was nailed to the stake with Him;

33 But when they came to Yahshua and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs.

34 ^{G1}However, one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.

35 And he who witnessed *this* testifies, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you may believe.

36 For these things were done, so that the Scripture would be fulfilled: ²A bone of Him will not be broken.

37 And again, another Scripture says: ³They will look on Him Whom they pierced.

Yahshua's Burial

38 And after this, Yahseph of Arimathea being a disciple of Yahshua, but secretly because of fear of the Yahdaim, asked Pilate that he might take away the body of Yahshua; and Pilate gave *him* permission. So he came, and took the body of Yahshua.

39 And Nicodemus, who at the first came to Yahshua by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes; about a hundred pounds.

40 Then they took the body of Yahshua, and wound it in linen wrappings with the spices, in accordance with the burial customs of the Yahdaim.

41 Now in the place where Yahshua had been sacrificed, there was a garden; and in the garden, a new sepulcher, in which no man had yet been laid.

42 So they laid Yahshua there, because of the Preparation Day of the Yahdaim, for the sepulcher was nearby.

CHAP. 20

The Resurrection of Yahshua

Early on the First of the week, ^{4,G2}before darkness arrived, Miriam Magdalene went to the sepulcher, and saw the stone taken away from

2. Verse 19:36—Exodus 12:46, Numbers 9:12, Psalm 34:20. 3. Verse 19:37—Zecharyah 12:10. 4. Verse 20:1—Translated from the Greek words *skotias eti ouses*. Traditionally translated when it was yet dark. Word #4653, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows the Greek word *skotias* is correctly translated darkness. Word #2089, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows the Greek word *eti* is correctly translated yet. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Pages 118 and 295, shows the Greek word *ouses* is a form of the Greek word *eimi*, and is correctly translated to be. Correctly translated, this Greek phrase *skotias eti ouses* literally reads in English: darkness yet to be, which is rendered in written or spoken English as: before darkness arrived. Properly translated, Yahchanan 20:1 agrees with the other synoptic accounts of Yahshua Messiah's resurrection. See also Footnote on Page 812 and the book: *The Sabbath: Every Question Answered*.

G1. Which declares that He was dead indeed, because He rose again from death to life.

G2. She departed from home after sunset and arrived after dark. Yahchanan Mark 16:2.

1. Verse 19:24—Psalm 22:18.

the sepulcher.

2 So she ran and came to Simon Kepha, and to the other disciple whom Yahshua loved, and said to them: They have taken Yahshua away from the sepulcher, and we do not know where they have laid Him!

3 Because of that, Kepha and the other disciple started for the sepulcher.

4 Both were running, but the other disciple outran Kepha, and came to the sepulcher first.

5 He stooped down to look in, and saw the linen clothes lying *there*, but he did not go in.

6 Then Simon Kepha came up behind him, and went into the sepulcher and he saw the linen clothes lying *there*.

7 And the piece of cloth that was around His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but rolled up in a place by itself.

8 Then that other disciple went in, who came to the sepulcher first, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they did not understand the Scripture, that He must be raised up from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again to their own homes.

Yahshua Appears to Miriam Magdalene

11 However, Miriam remained outside of the sepulcher weeping; and as she wept, she stooped down and *looked* into the sepulcher,

12 And saw two malakim in white: one sitting at the head, and the other at the feet where the body of Yahshua had lain.

13 And they said to her; Woman, why are you weeping? She said to them; Because they have taken away my Teacher, and I do not know where they have laid Him.

14 And when she had said this, she turned around and saw Yahshua standing *there*, but did not know that it was Yahshua.

15 Yahshua said to her: Woman, why are you weeping? Who are you looking for? She, thinking that He was the gardener, said to Him; Man, if you have carried Him from here, tell me where you have laid Him, and I will take Him away.

16 Yahshua said to her: Miriam! She turned toward Him, and said; My Teacher!

17 Yahshua said to her: Do not touch Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father. But go to My brothers, and tell them; I am ascending to My Father, and your Father, and to My Power, and your Power!

18 Miriam Magdalene went and told the disciples that she had seen Yahshua, and *that* He had spoken these things to her.

Yahshua Appears to the Disciples

19 Then the same day *toward* evening, being *still* the First day of the week, when the disciples had locked the doors of the place where they were because of fear of the Yahdaim—

Yahshua came and stood in the midst, and said to them: Peace *be* to you! *Shalom Aleichem!*

20 And when He had said this, He showed them *His* hands and His side. Then the disciples were glad when they saw Yahshua.

21 Then Yahshua said to them again: Peace *be* to you! As *My* Father has sent Me, so do I send you.

22 ^{G1}And when He had said this, He breathed on *them*, and said to them: Receive the Holy Spirit.

23 If you forgive the sins of any, their sins are forgiven; if you retain the *sins* of any, they are held fast.

^a*Yahshua and Thomas*

Blessed Are Those Who Believe

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus (Ta'om, Twin), was not with them when Yahshua came.

25 So the other disciples said to him; We have seen Yahshua! But he said to them; Unless I will see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe.

26 Now eight days later, His disciples again were within, and Thomas was with them. Yahshua came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said: Peace *be* to you! *Shalom Aleichem!*

27 Then He said to Thomas: Reach out your finger here, and see My hands; and reach out your hand and put *it* in My side. And do not be faithless, but believing!

28 Then Thomas answered, and said to Him; My Teacher and My King!

29 Yahshua said to him; Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed *are* those who have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

These Are Written That You May Believe

30 Now Yahshua truly did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this Book;

31 But these are written, so that you might believe that Yahshua is the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh; and that believing you might have life through His Name.

CHAP. 21

Yahshua Appears to the Disciples At the Sea of Tiberias

After these things, Yahshua revealed Himself to the disciples again at the Sea of Tiberias; and this is the way He revealed *Himself*:

2 Gathered together were Simon Kepha, Thomas called Didymus, Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, the *sons* of Zabdyah, and two other disciples of His.

G1. To give them greater power and virtue to execute the weight and charge that He would give them.

a. After Resurrection.

a. Kepha was a fisherman by trade before his calling. What he said was, "I am taking my old job back."

3 "Simon Kepha said to them; I am going fishing. They said to him; We are also going with you. They went out, and immediately got into the boat; but that night they caught nothing.

4 Now when the morning had come, Yahshua stood on the shore; but the disciples did not know that it was Yahshua.

5 Then Yahshua said to them: Children, do you have any food? They answered Him; No.

6 And He said to them: Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find. So they cast, and then they were not able to draw it because of the multitude of fish.

7 Because of this, that disciple whom Yahshua loved said to Kepha; It is Yahshua! Now when Simon Kepha heard that it was Yahshua, he put on his outer garment (for he was stripped for work), and jumped into the sea.

8 Meanwhile, the other disciples came in a little boat (for they were not far from land, only about two hundred cubits; *about 300 feet*), dragging the net with fish.

9 Then as soon as they got to the land, they saw a fire of coals there, with fish laid upon it, and bread.

10 Yahshua said to them: Bring some of the fish which you have now caught.

11 So Simon Kepha went up, and drew in the net full of large fish—one hundred and fifty-three of them! Although there were so many, the net was not broken.

12 Yahshua said to them: Come, *and eat*. And not one of the disciples dared ask Him; Who are You? for they knew that it was Yahshua.

13 Yahshua then came and took the bread and gave it to them, and did the same with the fish.

14 This was now the third time that Yahshua had revealed Himself to His disciples, after He was raised from the dead.

Yahshua and Kepha Feed The Sheep!

15 So when they had eaten, Yahshua said to Simon Kepha: Simon, *son* of Yahnah, do you ^{G1}love Me more than these? He said to Him; Yes, Teacher; You know that I love You. He said to

him: Feed My lambs.

16 He said to him again, the second time: Simon, *son* of Yahnah, do you love Me? He said to Him; Yes, Teacher; You know that I love You. He said to him: Feed My sheep.

17 He said to him the third time: Simon, *son* of Yahnah, do you love Me? Kepha was grieved because He had said to him the third time: Do you love Me? So he said to Him; Teacher, You know all things—You know that I love You. Yahshua said to him: Feed My sheep.

18 Truly, truly, I say to you: When you were young, you put on your own belt, and you walked about wherever you pleased to go. But when you grow old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will fasten a ^{G2}belt around you, and carry you where you do not want to go.

19 He spoke this, signifying by what death he would glorify Yahweh. And when He had spoken this, He said to him: Follow Me.

Yahshua and The Beloved Disciple

20 Then Kepha turned around and saw that the disciple whom Yahshua loved was following; who also had leaned on His breast at the supper, and had said; Teacher, who is the one who betrays You?

21 Seeing him, Kepha said to Yahshua; But Teacher, what *about* this man?

22 Yahshua said to him; If I will that he remain until I come, how does that concern you? Your *concern is to follow Me*.

The Testimony For Us

23 Then this saying went out among the brothers that this disciple would not die. But Yahshua did not say to him: He will not die; but: If I will that he remain until I come, how does that concern you?

24 This is the disciple who testifies of these things, and wrote these things; and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Yahshua did. Yet, if every one of those were to be written, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that would be written.

G2. Instead of a belt, you shall be tied with bands and cords, where, as now you are free to serve Me, you will eventually be imprisoned for My sake.

G1. A minister cannot serve the congregation well as a teacher; unless, he has true love for his Head and for the body he serves.

THE ACTS

OF THE APOSTLES

In my first account, O ¹brothers in Yahweh, I wrote of all that Yahshua began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day when He was taken up, after He gave instructions through the Holy Spirit to the apostles whom He had chosen:

3 To whom He also showed Himself alive, after His suffering in the garden and on the stake, by many infallible proofs, appearing to them during forty days, and speaking of matters pertaining to the Kingdom of Yahweh.

Yahshua's Instruction The Holy Spirit

4 And, being gathered together with *them*, He commanded them not to depart from Yerusalem, but *said*: Wait for the promise of the Father, which you have heard from Me.

5 For Yahchanan truly baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now.

6 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying; Teacher, ^{G1}at this time will You restore the kingdom to Israyl?

7 And He said to them: It is not for you to ^{G2}know the times or the seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.

8 But you will receive power after the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you will be ^{G3}witnesses of Me, ^{G4}both in Yerusalem, and in all Yahdah, and in Samaria, and to the uttermost ends of the earth.

Yahshua Ascends to Heaven

9 And when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them, *clothed* in ^awhite apparel;

11 Who also said; You men of Galilee, why stand gazing up into heaven? This same Yahshua, Who is taken up from you into heaven, will come *again* in the same way as you saw him go into heaven.

Praying in One Accord

12 Then they returned to Yerusalem from the hill called *Mount of Olives*, which lies near Yerusalem, and they kept the Sabbath according to Yahweh's Law.

13 And when they had entered *the city*, they went up into the upper room where they were staying: Kepha, Yaaqob, Yahchanan, and Andrew; Philip and Thomas; Bar Tolmai and Matthiyah; Yaaqob *the son* of Cheleph and Simon the Zealot; and Yahdah *the son* of Yaaqob.

14 ^bThese all continued with one accord; *unity of mind*, in ^{G5}prayer and supplication, with the women, and Miriam the mother of Yahshua, and with His brothers.

The Apostle Matthiyah Chosen

15 Now in those days Kepha stood up in the midst of the disciples (the number of names altogether was about 'one hundred and twenty), and said;

16 Men, brothers! This Scripture had to have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke through the mouth of David, concerning Yahdah *Iscariot*, who was the guide to those who arrested Yahshua.

17 But he was numbered with us, and had his place in this ministry.

18 (Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst open in the middle *of his body*, and all his entrails poured out.)

19 And this was known to all those who lived at Yerusalem, so that the field is called in their own language, Hakeldama, which means: Field of Blood.)

20 Now it is written in the Book of Psalms: ^{2a}Let his habitation be desolate, and let no one live in it; and: ^{2b}May another take his office.

21 For this reason, one of those men who have accompanied us during all the time that Yahshua Messiah came and went among us—

22 Beginning from the baptism of Yahchanan until the day when He was taken up from among us—must be ^{G6}ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection.

23 So they nominated two: Yahseph called Barsabas; *Son of the Will*, who was surnamed Ioustus, and Matthiyah.

24 Then they prayed, and said; You, O Yahweh, Who know the hearts of all *men*, show which of these two ^{G7}You have chosen,

25 That he may take part in this ministry and apostleship, ^dfrom which Yahdah, through transgression, fell away in order to go to his own place.

b. Acts 4:23-24.

G5. Partly to obtain the Holy Spirit and partly to be delivered from the present danger.

c. 120 chosen.

G6. In that he mentioned the principle article of our Faith, and he also understood the rest.

G7. To the intent that he should take in hand the excellent office of an apostle chosen by the authority of Yahweh.

d. Like Ahithopel, the trusted advisor who betrayed David to his rebellious son Absalom (II Samuyl 15:12-17:23). Yahdah Iscariot realized that what he did was wrong and that his betrayal of Yahshua Messiah would fail the same way Ahithopel's betrayal of David failed. So, Yahdah Iscariot did the same thing Ahithopel did. He left the office into which he had been ordained by Yahweh, went to his own place, set his house in order, and hanged himself. The history of Yahdah Iscariot's betrayal of Yahshua Messiah, his realization of the wrong he committed, and his ultimate suicide is listed in Matthiyah 26:14-27:10, Yahchanan Mark 14:10-46, Luke 22:1-54, Yahchanan 12:4-8, Yahchanan 13:26-30, Yahchanan 18:2-12, and Acts 1:16-25. See also *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 5, Page 688.

G1. This declares man's impatience who cannot wait quietly until Yahweh's appointed time comes, but would have all things accomplished according to their own desires.

G2. For this is beyond our capacity and Yahweh reserves it to Himself.

G3. To stand in the face of the whole world which signified that they must enter the Kingdom by affliction and therefore must strive before they get the reward.

G4. In this way they might learn that the Messiah was not only for the Yahdaim, but also for the Gentiles.

a. Tallits.

1. Verse 1:1—See Footnotes on Yahchanan 15:13-15.

2a. Verse 1:20—Habitation Be Desolate: Psalm 69:25. 2b. Verse 1:20—May Another Take His Office: Psalm 109:8.

a. Yechetzqyah 44:8; They put righteous people in offices as replacements for those who fell away.

26 ^aThen they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Matthyah. And he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. 2

The Holy Spirit Poured Out

Now when the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were with one accord; *united in mind*, in one place,

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, just as a violent wind being carried, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And they perceived that ^{w1}languages were being distributed, just as lightning; *instantly*—settling on each one of them—

4 When they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other languages, as the Spirit gave them to speak out.

The Multitude Who Came to Pentecost— Their Response

5 Now living in Yerusalem were Yahdaim, reverent men, from every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language.

7 Then they were all amazed, and marveled, saying to one another; Behold, are not all those who speak Galileans?

8 So how is it that each of us hears *them speaking* our own language to which we were born?

9 Parthians, Medes, and Elamites, and those who come from Mesopotamia, Yahdah, and Cappadocia, Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the parts of Libya around Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, Yahdaim and proselytes,

11 Cretans and Arabs—we hear them speaking in our own languages, the wonderful works of Yahweh!

12 And they were all amazed and bewildered, saying to one another; What does this mean?

13 ^{G1}Others, scoffing, said; Those men are full of new wine!

Kepha's Sermon on the Day of Pentecost

14 But Kepha, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said to them; Men of Yahdah, and all who live in Yerusalem! Let this be known to you, so give me your attention!

15 For these are not drunk, as you assume, seeing it is *only* the third hour of the day; *about 9:00 in the morning*.

16 But this is *the beginning of* that which was spoken by the prophet Yahyl:

17 ²And it will come to pass in the last days, says Yahweh: ^{w2}I will ^{G2}pour out My Spirit upon

^ball flesh; and your sons and your daughters will ^cprophesy, and your young men will see visions, and your old men will dream dreams.

18 Yes, on My ^{w3}servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they will ^dprophesy.

19 And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath—^{w4}blood, and ^{w5}fire, and pillars of smoke.

20 The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into ^{w6}blood, before the great and terrible day of Yahweh comes.

21 And it will come to pass that ^{w7}whoever ^{G3}calls on the Name of Yahweh will be ^{w8,e}delivered.

22 Men of Israyl, hear these words! Yahshua of Nazareth, a Man lifted up and shone forth among you by Yahweh, through acts of power, and wonders, and signs, which Yahweh did through Him in the midst of you, as you yourselves also know—

23 Who, being handed over according to Yahweh's appointed plan and foreknowledge, you sacrificed, when you had Him nailed to the stake by lawless hands;

24 Whom Yahweh raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held *captive by death*.

25 For David spoke concerning Him: ³I have set Yahweh always before Me, for I am at His right hand, that I ^{G4}may not be shaken.

26 Therefore My heart has joy, and My tongue was glad. Yes, My flesh will rest in hope.

27 For You will not leave Me in the grave, neither will Your Holy One suffer corruption.

28 You have made known to Me the ways of life; You will fill Me with joy in Your presence.

29 Men! Brothers! Let me speak openly, relating to you about the patriarch David—that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulcher is with us to this day.

30 However, being a prophet, and knowing that Yahweh had vowed with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his body He would raise up Messiah to sit on his throne,

31 He, seeing this, spoke about the resurrection of Messiah—that His body was not left in Sheol; *the grave*—nor did His flesh see corruption.

32 This Yahshua, has Yahweh raised up, and of this we are all witnesses!

33 Now that He has been exalted to the right hand of Yahweh, and has received from the Father that which was promised—the Holy Spirit—He has poured this out, which you now see and hear.

34 Now David did not ascend into the heavens, but he himself said: ⁴Yahweh said to my Ruler and King: Sit at My right hand,

35 Until I make Your enemies Your footstool.

b. All that are called.

c. Preach and counsel in Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets). Even as of old, as our forefathers.

W3. And upon My servants, on those who are literally in a state of servitude.

d. Showing others Yahweh's way and even predicting future events. What you are being taught now you will be preaching in the last 3 1/2 years.

W4. War and slaughter.

W5. Burning of houses and towns, involving all in clouds of smoke.

W6. A bloody color.

W7. This expression implies the whole of religion, and particularly prayer, uttered in faith.

G3. He teaches us how to avoid the wrath of Yahweh, and to obtain salvation.

W8. From all those plagues, sin and damnation.

e. Word #4982, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning de-liver, or protect, literally or figuratively heal, preserve, make whole, save.

G4. To signify that nothing can comfort us in our affliction except our knowledge that Yahweh is present with us.

W1. He gave them greater understanding of His word (the Law and the Prophets), which is active and penetrating, like a flaming fire.

G1. There is no work of Yahweh that the wicked do not scoff at.

W2. On persons of every age, sex and rank.

G2. Meaning young and old, man and woman, in great abundance.

1. Sermon Tape 5-19-90. 2. Verses 2:17-21—Yahyl 2:28-32.

3. Verses 2:25-28—Psalm 16:8-11. 4. Verses 2:34-35—Psalm 110:1.

36 Therefore, let all the house of Israyl know assuredly, that Yahweh has made that same Yahshua, Whom you have sacrificed, both King and Messiah!

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were cut to the heart, and said to Kepha and the rest of the apostles; Men! Brothers, what must we do?

38 Then Kepha said to them; ^{w1}Repent, and be ^abaptized, everyone of you, ¹in the Name of Yahshua Messiah for the remission of sins, and you will receive the ^{w2}gift of the Holy Spirit.

39 ^{G1}For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off—as many as Yahweh our Father will call.

The Growth of The House of Yahweh

40 And with ^{w3}many other words he testified and exhorted, saying; Save yourselves from this perverse generation!

41 Then those who gladly accepted his word; *his teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, were baptized; and that same day there were added to *The House of Yahweh* about three thousand people.

42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' teaching and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 Then fear came upon every person, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles.

44 Now all who believed were united, and had all things in common,

45 And sold their lands and other possessions, and divided them among all, as anyone had need.

46 So daily, without ceasing, *they met* with one accord in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*; and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart,

47 Praising Yahweh and having honor with all the people. And Yahweh added daily to those who should be saved.

CHAP. 3

Healing In Yahshua's Name

Now Kepha and Yahchanan went up together to *the sacred precincts of The House of Yahweh* at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour; *about 3:00 in the afternoon*,

2 And a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was carried in daily, and placed by the Beautiful Gate of the sacred precincts, so that he might beg alms from those who went into the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*.

3 He, seeing Kepha and Yahchanan about to go into the sacred precincts, asked for alms.

4 But Kepha, with Yahchanan, gazed intently at him, and said; Look at us!

1. Verse 2:38—*In the Name of*, correctly meaning: *by the authority of*. Greek *onoma*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 447. Mattithyah 28:19 points out that one is to be baptized *into the Name of Yahweh*. Acts 2:38 then shows that when one is baptized into the Name of Yahweh, this must be done *in the name of*, that is, **BY THE AUTHORITY OF** Yahshua Messiah. See also Booklet: *Baptism—Yahweh's Way*.

5 So he gave attention to them, expecting to receive something from them.

6 Then Kepha said; Silver and gold I do not have, but what I do have, I give you—in the Name of Yahshua Messiah of Nazareth, rise up and walk!

7 And he took him by the right hand, and pulled up; and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

8 So he leaped up and stood, and *began to walk*; and he went into the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh* with them, walking, and leaping, and praising Yahweh.

9 Then all the people saw him walking and praising Yahweh,

10 And they knew that it was he who sat begging alms at the Beautiful Gate of the sacred precincts; and they were filled with wonder and amazement, because of what had come to pass to him.

Sermon on Solomon's Porch

11 And as the lame man who was healed clung to Kepha and Yahchanan, all the people ran together to them in the colonnade called Solomon's *Porch*, greatly amazed.

12 So when Kepha realized *this*, he spoke to the people; Men of Israyl, why do you marvel at this? Why do you stare at us, as though by our own power or holiness we made this man to walk?

13 The Father of Abraham, Isaac, and Yaaqob, the Father of our fathers, glorified His Servant Yahshua, Whom you handed over and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to release *Him*.

14 However, you denied the Holy One and the Just, and demanded that a murderer should be released to you;

15 And killed the Prince of Life, Whom Yahweh raised from the dead. Of this we are witnesses.

16 And ^{G2}His Name, through ^{w4}the faith in His Name, has made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the faith which is through Him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brothers, I know that you did this through ignorance, as *did* also your rulers;

18 But those things which Yahweh foretold by the mouth of all the prophets, that Messiah must suffer, He has fulfilled this.

19 Repent therefore, and be ^{b,w5}converted, that your sins may be blotted out; that times of refreshing may come from the presence of Yahweh;

20 And that He may send Yahshua, the Messiah Who was preached to you,

21 Whom the heaven must retain until the time of the restoration of all things, about which Yahweh spoke by the mouths of His holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Mosheh truly said to the fathers: ²Yahweh your Father will raise up for you a

2. Verses 3:22-23—Deuteronomy 18:15,18,19.

W1. And return to Yahweh and be baptized.
a. Acts 3:19.

W2. The constant fruits of faith, even righteousness and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.

G1. Yahshua is promised to both the Yahdaim and Gentiles; however, the Yahdaim come first.

W3. In such an accepted time we should add line upon line. Isayah 28:10.

G2. Yahweh's Name in which it appears that they did strive against it and Him.

W4. This was wisely introduced in the beginning. They taught no new religion, inconsistent with that of Mosheh, and were far from having the least plan to change the worship of the Father of Israyl.

b. Psalm 19:7, The Law is perfect; converting the whole person. Acts 3:19.

W5. Be turned from sin and Satan unto Yahweh.

Prophet like me, from your brothers. Him you will hear in all things, whatever He says to you.

23 And it will be that everyone who will not hear that Prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people.

24 Yes, and all the prophets, from Samuyl to those who followed after, as many as have spoken, have foretold the same things about these days.

25 You are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which Yahweh made with our fathers, saying to Abraham: ¹And in your Seed all the families of the earth will be blessed.

26 To you first, Yahweh having raised up His Son Yahshua, sent Him to bless you, in turning every one of you away from his ^ainiquities.

CHAP. 4

Kepha and Yahchanan— Arrested for Preaching

And as they spoke to the people, the priests, the captain of the House of Yahweh, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being indignant that they taught the people, and preached the resurrection from the dead through Yahshua.

3 So they laid hands on them, and placed *them* under arrest until the next day; for it was already evening.

4 However, many of those who heard the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

Kepha and Yahchanan Before the Council

5 On the next day, their rulers, elders, and scribes,

6 With Chananyah the High Priest, and Caiaphas, Yahchanan, and Alexander, as well as all who were related to the High Priest, were gathered together at Yerusalem.

7 When they had set them in their midst, they asked; ^{w1}By what power; *authority*, or by what name have you done this?

8 Then Kepha, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them; Rulers of the people, and elders of Israyl:

9 If today, because of a kindness to a sick man, we are asked by what means he was healed;

10 Let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israyl, that in the Name of Yahshua Messiah of Nazareth, Whom you nailed on a stake, but Whom Yahweh raised from the dead—by Him does this man stand here before you, healed.

11 This is the stone which was rejected by you, the builders, which has become the ²Head *stone*

of the corner,

12 Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is no other Name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.

Kepha and Yahchanan—Forbidden to Speak Or to Teach in Yahshua's Name

13 Now when they observed the boldness of Kepha and Yahchanan, and perceived that they were ^{w2}unlearned and ignorant men; *untrained in the recognized schools of law*, they were amazed, and recognized them as those who had been with Yahshua.

14 And looking at the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go outside of the council, they conferred, *debating* among themselves,

16 Saying; What can we do to these men? That an extraordinary act of power has indeed been performed by them is plain to all the residents of Yerusalem, so we cannot deny it.

17 ^{G1}But in order that it may not spread further among the people, let us sternly forbid them with threats, that from now on they speak to no man in this Name.

18 So they summoned them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Yahshua.

19 But Kepha and Yahchanan answered, and said to them; Whether it is right in the sight of Yahweh to listen to you more than to Yahweh, judge for yourselves.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 ^{G2}Then they threatened them still more, but then let them go, finding no way to punish them because of the people, who all glorified Yahweh for that which was done.

22 For the man on whom this powerful act of healing had taken place, was more than forty years old.

Their Prayer for Boldness

23 After being released, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.

24 And when they heard this, they lifted up their voice to Yahweh with one accord; *unity of mind*, and said; Yahweh, You are *our* Father, Who has made heaven and earth, the sea and all that is in them;

25 Who, through the mouth of Your servant David, has said: ³Why do the heathen rage, and the people plot *empty schemes*?

26 The kings of the earth rise up, and the rulers take counsel against Yahweh, and against His Messiah.

a. Word #4189, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning sins.
1 Yahchanan 3:4.

W2. Even by such men (though not by only these) has Yahweh for all time caused His word (the Law and the Prophets) to be preached before the world.

G1. The wicked still fight against Yahshua though their own conscience condemns them.

G2. They preferred their own authority to the Laws of Yahweh.

W1. By what authority.

1. Verse 3:25—Genesis 22:18, Genesis 26:4, Genesis 28:14, Galatians 3:16.

2. Verse 4:11—Psalm 118:22. 3. Verse 4:25-26—Psalm 2:1-2.

27 For truly, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israyl, were gathered together against Your holy Child—Yahshua, Whom You anointed—

28 ^{G1}To do all that Your hand and Your will determined before to be done.

29 And now, Yahweh, behold their threats, and grant that Your servants may speak Your word; *the Law and the Prophets*, with all boldness,

30 By stretching forth Your hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the Name of Your holy Child Yahshua.

31 ^aAnd when they had prayed, the place where they were gathered together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of Yahweh with boldness.

The Believers—In Unity

32 And the multitude of those who believed were of one mind and of one spirit; and not one of them claimed that anything which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.

33 And with great power the apostles delivered testimony to the resurrection of Yahshua Messiah; and great honor was upon them all.

34 ^{G2}Neither did any among them go in need; for those who owned land or houses sold them, and brought the money for what had been sold,

35 And laid *it* down at the apostles' feet; and they distributed to each as anyone had need.

36 And Yahseph, whom the apostles had surnamed Barnabas (which interpreted, means: Son of Consolation), a Levite from the country of Cyprus,

37 Had land, *and* sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

CHAP. 5

Chananyah and Sapphira— Deceived By Satan into Lying to Yahweh

But a certain man named Chananyah, with Sapphira his wife, sold a field,

2 And kept back *part* of the money, his wife also knowing *about it*, and ^{W1}brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

3 But Kepha said; Chananyah, why has Satan filled your mind to lie to the ^{W2}Holy Spirit and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 While it remained, was it not your own? And after it was sold, was *the money* not at your own disposal? Why is it, then, that you have ^{G3}purposed in your heart to do this thing? You have not lied to men *only*, but to Yahweh!

5 Then Chananyah, hearing these words, fell down and died; and great fear came on all those who heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wrapped him, and carried him out and buried him.

7 And then his wife, who did not know what had taken place, came in about three hours later.

8 And Kepha asked her; Tell me, did you sell the land for this much? And she said; Yes, for this much.

9 Then Kepha said to her; How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of Yahweh? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband *are* at the door, and will carry you out!

10 Then she immediately fell down at his feet, and died; and the young men, entering, found her dead, so they carried her out and buried her beside her husband.

11 And great fear fell upon all the called out ones, and upon all who heard about these things.

Signs and Wonders by The Apostles

12 And through the ministry of the apostles many signs and wonders were performed among the people; (Now they were all with one accord; *in unity*, in Solomon's Porch;

13 But none of the rest dared join them, yet the people esteemed them highly.

14 And believers were increasingly added to Yahweh, multitudes of both men and women);

15 So that they carried out the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, so at least the shadow of Kepha passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There also came a multitude *from* the cities surrounding Yerusalem, bringing sick people and those who were afflicted with unclean spirits; and they all were healed.

The Arrest of The Apostles Their Release by the Malak

17 Then the High Priest and all those who were *associated* with him—the sect of the Sadducees—rose up in ^{G4}indignation,

18 And seized the apostles, placing them *under arrest* in the common prison.

19 But at night a malak of Yahweh opened the prison doors, and brought them out, and proclaimed;

20 Go, stand in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*, and tell the people all the words of life! *Tell the people the true way to eternal life as it is written in the Law and the Prophets!*

21 And when they heard this, they entered into *the sacred precincts of* The House of Yahweh early in the morning, and taught. Now the High Priest, with those who were *associated* with him, came and called the council together, with all the elders of the children of Israyl, and sent to the prison to have them brought *forward*.

22 But when the officers arrived, they did not find them in the prison. They returned, and reported *this*,

23 ^{G5}Saying; Truly, we found the prison shut

G1. All things are done according to Yahweh's purpose and will.

a. Acts 6:1-7.

G2. As the apostles allowed no one to lack, they also commanded that no sluggard would be permitted to stay. II Thessalonians 3:10.

W1. As if it had been the whole; possibly saying it was so.

W2. Which is in us.

G3. His sin was much greater because he committed it willingly.

G4. They were full of blind zeal, indignation and jealousy in defense of their superstition.

G5. So that there was no fraud, nor deceit, nor negligence, but shows forth Yahweh's power of protection to those who are His own.

securely, and the guards standing outside in front of the doors; but when we opened them, we found no one inside!

24 Now when the High Priest, the captain of the House of Yahweh, and the chief priests heard these things, they were thoroughly perplexed, wondering what this might grow into.

25 Then one came and reported to them, saying; Behold, the men whom you put in prison are standing in the sacred precincts, and teaching the people!

The Apostles Re-Arrested, Their Trial

26 Then the captain with his officers went, and brought them without violence—for they feared the people might stone them.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council, and the High Priest questioned them,

28 Saying; ^{W1}Did we not expressly command that you were not to teach in this Name? And behold, you have filled Yerusalem with your teaching, and intend to ^{G1}bring this Man's blood upon us!

29 Then Kepha and the *other* apostles answered, and said; ^{G2}We must ^aobey Yahweh rather than men.

30 The Father of our fathers raised up Yahshua, Whom you sacrificed by hanging on a tree.

31 Him, has Yahweh exalted with His right hand *to be* a Prince and a Savior, to ^{G3}give repentance and forgiveness of sins to Israyl.

32 And we are His witnesses to these things; and the Holy Spirit is also, which Yahweh has given to those who obey Him.

33 When they heard *this*, they were infuriated, and wanted to put them to death.

The Advice of Gamaliel to the Council

34 Then a member of the council ^{W2}stood up, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a doctor of the Law; *a teacher of the Law of Yahweh*, who was greatly respected by all the people, and he gave instructions that these men should be taken outside for a short time.

35 *He then* said to them; Men of Israyl, be careful what you intend to do about these men.

36 For before our time there arose Theudas, *who* claimed to be somebody, with whom a number of men allied themselves, about four hundred; but he was killed, and all who had followed him were dispersed, and nothing came of it.

37 And after this man, Yahdah of Galilee rose up in the days of the census *registration*, and drew away a following after him; he also perished, and all those who had followed him were scattered.

38 Now about the case *presented before us*, I advise you: Withdraw from these men, and leave them alone. For if this plan or this work is of men, it will come to nothing;

39 But if it is of the Mighty One, you cannot destroy it—and you might even be found to be fighting against the Mighty One.

40 So they took his advice. And when they called in the apostles, they beat *them*, then com-manded them not to speak in the Name of Yahshua, and let them go.

41 So they went out from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His Name.

42 Then daily in the sacred precincts, and in every home, they did not cease to teach and preach Yahshua Messiah.

CHAP. 6

The First Seven Deacons Chosen

Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was increasing, there arose a murmuring of the Hellenists against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily distribution.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *to them*, and said; ^{W3}It would not be right for us to neglect *teaching and preaching* the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and serve tables.

3 Because of this, brothers, select out from among yourselves seven men of honest reputation, ^{W4}full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business,

4 That we might ^{W5}give ourselves continuously to prayer, and to the ministry of *preaching and teaching* the word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

5 And this proposal pleased the whole multitude. ¹And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte from Antioch;

6 Whom they set before the apostles. And when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 ^aAnd the word of Yahweh increased, and the number of the disciples greatly multiplied in Yerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith.

Stephen Falsely Accused of Blasphemy

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and signs among the people.

9 Now some of those who belonged to the synagogue called the Freedmen's *Synagogue*—that is, Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and some of them from Cilicia and Asia—rose up and disputed with Stephen.

10 But they were not able to stand up against the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke.

11 So they *secretly* instigated men to say; We have heard this man speak blasphemous words against Mosheh and the Mighty One.

12 In this way they stirred up the people, the

1. Verse 6:5—These seven men were the first ordained Deacons in The House of Yahweh. However, history shows some of these men eventually became Elders. In Acts 6:8 through Acts 7:60, we find Stephen performing this office of Elder as a "Preacher of the Message of the Kingdom of Yahweh". Philip performs this function as an Elder in Acts 8:4-40 and Acts 21:8. Ephesians 4:11 shows the five offices of Elders of which "Preacher of the Message of the Kingdom of Yahweh" is shown.

W1. See the cunning enemies of the faith. They make laws at their pleasure, which those who obey Yahweh cannot break; and then take occasion to censure and punish the innocent as guilty.

G1. And to make us guilty of Yahshua's death.

G2. When they command or forbid us anything contrary to the Laws of Yahweh.

a. Mattithyah 4:4.

G3. Meaning that He is the only Mediator between Yahweh and mankind.

W2. Yahweh can raise defenders of His servants whenever and wherever He pleases.

W3. The main job of the Elders is to preach and teach Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets). The deacons and deaconesses were ordained to help in meeting the needs of the flock. It is evident that some deacons were later elevated by Yahweh to the office of Elder to preach the word. Others then were chosen as deacons to replace those who had become elders.

W4. For it is not a light matter to dispense the righteousness of the House. To do even this well, a large measure of both of the gifts and blessings of Yahweh is required.

W5. And to the ministry of the word (the Law and the Prophets). This is doubtless the proper business of a minister: to speak to Yahweh in prayer, to men in the preaching of His word (the Law and the Prophets), and as a servant of the Messiah. a. Acts 20:33.

elders, and the scribes; *so they* came upon *him*, arrested him, and took him before the council.

13 They also brought forward false witnesses, who said; This man does not cease speaking blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law;

14 For we have heard him say that this Yahshua of Nazareth will destroy this place, and change the customs Mosheh handed down to us; *the Law, Statutes, and Judgments of Yahweh.*

15 And all who sat in the council, as they looked steadfastly at him, saw his face as if it were the face of a malak.

CHAP. 7

*Stephen's Address to the Council
Abraham's Calling*

Then the High Priest asked; Are these things true?

2 And he said; Men—brothers and fathers! Listen! The ^{G1}Father of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Haran,

3 And said to him: ¹Get out of your country, and from your kindred, and come into the land which I will show you.

4 So he came out of the land of the Chaldeans, and lived in Haran. And from there, when his father was dead, He moved him to this land in which you now live;

5 But He gave him no inheritance in it, no, not *so much as enough* to set his foot on. Yet, He promised that He would give it to him as a possession, and to ^ahis seed after him, ^balthough he had no child.

6 But Yahweh spoke in this way: That his seed would be sojourners in a land belonging to other people, who would bring them into bondage, and oppress *them* four hundred years.

7 ^{2a}And the nation to whom they will be in bondage I will ^{G2}judge, says Yahweh: ^{2b}And after that they will come out and serve Me in this place.

8 And He gave him the Covenant, with circumcision; and so *Abraham* begot Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day; and Isaac begot Yaaqob, and Yaaqob begot the twelve patriarchs.

Stephen's Address—The Patriarchs in Egypt

9 And the patriarchs, acting out of envy, sold Yahseph into Egypt; but Yahweh was with him.

10 And delivered him from all his afflictions, and gave him honor and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh, king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a famine over all the land

of Egypt and Canaan, causing great hardship; and our fathers could find nothing to eat.

12 But when Yaaqob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second *time* Yahseph made himself known to his brothers; and Yahseph's kindred were made known to Pharaoh.

14 Then Yahseph sent, and summoned his father Yaaqob and all his kindred to *him*—seventy-five people *in all.*

15 So Yaaqob went down into Egypt, and died; he, and our fathers.

16 And they were carried back to Shechem, and laid in the sepulcher that ^{3,G3}Abraham bought for a sum of money from the sons of Hamor, *the father* of Shechem.

Stephen's Address—

Yahweh Delivers Israyl Through Mosheh

17 And as the time of the promise drew near, which Yahweh had vowed to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Until there arose another king of Egypt, who had not known Yahseph.

19 He ^{G4}dealt treacherously with our kindred, and oppressed our fathers; forcing them to expose their babies, so that they might not be kept alive.

20 At that time Mosheh was born, and was well pleasing to Yahweh; and he was brought up in his father's house for three moons.

21 And when he was set out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him as her own son.

22 And Mosheh was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was forty years old, it came into his ^cheart to visit his brothers, the children of Israyl.

24 And seeing one *of them* being unjustly treated, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and killed the Egyptian.

25 Now he thought that his brothers would understand that Yahweh would deliver them by his hand; but they did not understand.

26 And the next day he appeared to two of them as they were fighting, and he urged them to reconcile to each other, saying: Men, you are brothers. Why do you treat each other unjustly?

27 But he who had wronged his brother, thrust him away, saying: ⁴Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Will you kill me, as you did the Egyptian yesterday?

29 And, at this saying, Mosheh fled and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begot two sons.

30 And when forty years had passed, a malak of Yahweh appeared to him in a flame of fire

G1. Thus Yahweh is discerned from the false gods (elohim).

a. Seed of Abraham. Galatians 3:29.
b. Romans 4:17. Calls things that are not as though they were already.

G2. Take vengeance on them and deliver My people.

G3. By Abraham he means the descendants of Abraham.

G4. He invented crafty ways to destroy the Israylites.

c. Mind.

1. Verse 7:3—Genesis 12:1. 2a. Verse 7:7—Genesis 15:14. 2b. Verse 7:7—Exodus 3:12.

3. Verse 7:16—Genesis 33:19. 4. Verse 7:27-28—Exodus 2:14.

in a bush, in the wilderness of Mount Sinai.

31 When Mosheh saw *this*, he wondered at the sight, and as he drew near to look at it, the voice of Yahweh came to him,

32 *Saying:* ^{1,a}I am the Father of your fathers, the Father of Abraham, and the Father of Isaac, and the Father of Yaaqob. Then Mosheh trembled, and dared not *even* look.

33 Then Yahweh said to him: ²Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is holy ground.

34 I have most assuredly seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and have come down to deliver them. So now come, I will send you into Egypt.

35 This Mosheh whom they rejected, saying: ³Who made you a ruler and a judge? is the one Yahweh sent *to be* a ruler and a deliverer, by the ^bhand of the malak who appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after he had showed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

Stephen's Address— Israyl's Rebellion Against Yahweh

37 ^{G1}This is that Mosheh, who said to the children of Israyl: ⁴Yahweh your Father will raise up for you a Prophet like me, from your brothers. Him you will hear.

38 This is he, who was among the called out ones in the wilderness with the malak who spoke to him on Mount Sinai; and *with* our fathers, who received the ⁵doctrine of life to give to us,

39 ^dWhom our fathers would not obey, but *they* rejected *him*. So in their hearts they turned back to Egypt,

40 *Saying to Aaron:* ^eMake us gods (elohim) to go before us. As for this Mosheh who brought us up out of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

41 And they made an image of a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the god (el), and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then Yahweh turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, *just* as it is written in the book of the Prophets: ^{7,e}Was it to Me you brought sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israyl?

43 No! *But* you have lifted up the *idolatrous* temple of ^fMolech; *your god (el)*, and Chiun your star-god (el); *Saturn*, the star of your ⁸god (el) which you made for yourselves. And I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

1. Verse 7:32—Exodus 3:6,15. 2. Verse 7:33-34—Exodus 3:5,7,8,10. 3. Verse 7:35—Exodus 2:14. 4. Verse 7:37—Deuteronomy 18:15. 5. Verse 7:38—Sermon Tape 9-2-89. 6. Verse 7:40—Exodus 32:1,23. 7. Verse 7:42-43—Amosyah 5:25-27. 8. Verse 7:43—The English word *god* or its plural form *gods* is derived from the Greek word *theos* and its forebear, the Canaanite words *el* and *elohim* or their derivatives. The Greek word *theos*, and the Canaanite words *el* and *elohim* are original pagan titles the Canaanites gave to Satan and her demons. *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 817. When one worships God, or a god (*el, elohim, theos*), whether he realizes it, or not, he is in actuality worshiping Satan and her demons. Read the book: *Devil Worship—The Shocking Facts*.

Stephen's Address—Yahweh's True House

44 ^{G2}Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He appointed, instructing Mosheh to make it according to the pattern that he had seen.

45 This *tabernacle* was inherited by our fathers under Yahshua *ben Nun*, and they brought it in with them when they took possession of the *land* from the Gentiles, whom Yahweh drove out from in front of the face of our fathers; until the days of David,

46 Who found honor before Yahweh, and prayed that he might find a dwelling for the Father of Yaaqob.

47 But Solomon built Him the House.

48 However, Yahweh does not live in houses made with hands, as the prophet says:

49 ^{9,G3}Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. What House will you build for Me? says Yahweh: or: What is the place of My rest?

50 Has My hand not made all these things?

Stephen's Address— The Unbelievers Resist The Holy Spirit

51 You stiffnecked; *stubborn*, and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You do always resist the ⁹Holy Spirit! *Just* as your fathers did, so you *do also!*

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? And they have slain those who foretold the coming of the Just One; of Whom you now have become the betrayers and murderers—

53 ^hYou, who have received the Law as it was ^{G4}ordained *and* delivered by malakim, have not kept *it!*

The Death of Stephen

54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gritted their teeth with rage.

55 But he, being ^{G5}full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of Yahweh, with Yahshua standing on the right hand of Yahweh,

56 And said; Behold! I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of Yahweh!

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and put their hands over their ears, and ran upon him with one accord;

58 And they drove *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*. Now the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man, whose name was Shaul.

59 And they ^{G6}stoned Stephen, who was calling upon *Yahweh*, and saying; Savior Yahweh, receive my spirit!

60 Then he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice; Yahweh, do not hold them responsible for this sin! And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

9. Verse 7:49—Isayah 66:1,2.

a. I am the teacher who taught your teachers.

b. Authority, direction, influence. Man lower than Malak. Hebrews 2:6.

G1. He proves that Yahshua fully preached the Law and the Prophets, and did not come to destroy them.

c. A communication from Yahweh Himself, and is here applied to the Law of Mosheh. Romans 3:2, Hebrews 5:12, I Kepha 4:11. d. Verse 51. Word, Holy Spirit; What did they resist? and Verse 39. Did not obey.

e. Amosyah 5:25-26.

f. This same war god (el) was used to make them captive.

G2. They ought to have been content with this covenant and not to have gone after gods (elohim).

G3. Yahweh cannot be contained in ability.

g. What did they resist? Acts 7:39,53.

h. Speaking of our fathers. Isayah 43:27. G4. By the ministry or office.

G5. And reigning in his flesh in which he suffered.

G6. This was done violently and unjustly.

CHAP. 8

Shaul Persecutes The Called Out Ones

a. It was the same then as it is today in Abilene, Texas. The worst persecution began taking place in 1995. The House of Yahweh is scattered abroad throughout the United States, Canada, and other countries. Verse 5.

W1. Who feared Yahweh more than persecution.

And Shaul gave his approval to the murder of Stephen. Now on that day there began a great persecution against the called out ones who were at Yerusalem, and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Yahdah and Samaria— except the apostles.

2 And ^{w1}devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 But Shaul ravaged the called out ones, persecuting The House of Yahweh, entering in, and dragging away both men and women, and throwing them into prison.

4 Now those who were dispersed, they went everywhere preaching the word; *the Law and the Prophets*.

5 Then ¹Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached *the Messiah* to them.

6 And the people, with one accord, listened to those things which Philip spoke, hearing and seeing the acts of power which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voices, came out of many who were possessed with them; and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

Simon the Sorcerer Professes Belief

9 Now there was a certain man, called Simon, who had earlier been in the city practicing sorcery to the amazement of the Samaritan nation, claiming that he himself was someone great;

10 ^{G1}And all, from the most insignificant to the greatest, had followed him, saying; This man is the great power of God (El, Elohim, Theos)!

11 And they followed him because he had astonished them with his sorceries for a long time.

12 But when they believed Philip as he proclaimed the things concerning the Kingdom of Yahweh, and the Name of Yahshua Messiah, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself also believed; and after he was baptized, he was with Philip continually, and was amazed when he saw the acts of power and signs which were done.

*Kepha and Yahchanan Sent to Samaria**Simon the Sorcerer Tries**To Buy The Holy Spirit With Money*

14 Now when the apostles who were at Yerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, they sent Kepha and Yahchanan to them,

15 Who, when they had come down, prayed for them, so that they might receive the Holy Spirit—

16 Which had not, as yet, fallen upon any of them; they had only been baptized in the Name

of Yahshua Messiah—

17 Then they laid *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon realized that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying; Give me this power also, that on whomever I *may* lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 But Kepha said to him; May your money perish with you, because you thought the gift of Yahweh could be purchased with money!

21 You neither have part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not right in the sight of Yahweh.

22 For this reason, repent of this, your wickedness, and pray to Yahweh that the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.

23 For I perceive that you are in the ^{w2}gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then Simon answered, and said; Pray to Yahweh for me, that none of these things which you have spoken comes upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, returned to Yerusalem, after preaching the message in many villages of the Samaritans.

Philip and the Ethiopian

26 And the malak of Yahweh spoke to Philip, saying; Arise, and go toward the south along the way that leads from Yerusalem down to Gaza. (This is the desert road.)

27 So he arose and went; and behold, a man of Ethiopia, a ^{w3}eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was in charge of all her treasure. Now *he* had come to Yerusalem to worship;

28 And as *he* was returning, he sat in his chariot reading the prophet Isayah.

29 Then the Spirit said to Philip; Go, get near this chariot.

30 So Philip, running up to him, heard *him* reading the prophet Isayah, and said; Do you understand what you are reading?

31 And he said; How can I, unless someone guides me? Then he asked Philip if he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place in the Scripture which he read was this: ²He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, so He opened not His mouth.

33 In His humiliation His judgment was taken away; and who will declare His generation? For His life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch questioned Philip, and asked; I ask you, of Whom does this prophet speak? Of himself, or of some other Man?

35 Then Philip spoke, and began at the same Scripture and preached Yahshua to him.

W2. In the highest degree of wickedness, which is bitterness, that is, misery to the soul.

W3. Chief officers were anciently called eunuchs, though not always literally such; because such used to be chief ministers in the Eastern courts.

G1. This declares how much more man is inclined to follow the illusions of Satan than the truth of Yahweh.

1. Verses 8:5-40—See Footnote on Acts 6:5.

2. Verse 8:32-33—Isayah 53:7-8.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came to some water, and the eunuch said; See, *here is* water. What is to prevent me *from* being baptized?

37 And *the apostle* Philip said; If you believe with all your heart, you may. And he answered, and said; I believe that Yahshua Messiah is the Son of Yahweh.

38 Then he commanded the chariot to stand still; and they both went down into the water, both *the apostle* Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they had come up out of the water, the Spirit of Yahweh seized *the apostle* Philip. Now the eunuch did not see him again, but he went on his way rejoicing.

40 And *the apostle* Philip was found at Azotus; and he traveled about preaching the message in all the cities, until he came to Caesarea.

CHAP. 9

Shaul's Calling On The Damascus Road

Then Shaul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of Yahshua, went to the High Priest;

2 And *he* asked him for letters to the synagogues in Damascus, so that if he found any *who belonged to* this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound to Yerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus, and suddenly he was surrounded with a blaze of light from heaven,

4 And he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him: Shaul, Shaul, why do you persecute Me?

5 And he said; Who are You, Ruler? And Yahshua said: I am Yahshua, Whom you persecute. Fierce are you with the unruly prodding rod!

6 ^aAnd he, trembling and astonished, said; Ruler, what would you have me to do? And Yahshua *said* to him: Arise, and go into the city, where it will be told you what you must do.

7 And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Shaul got up from the ground; and though his eyes were opened, he saw no one. So they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank.

Chananyah Baptizes Shaul

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Chananyah; *Yahweh has Honored*, and Yahweh said to him in a vision: Chananyah! And he said; Here *am* I, Yahweh.

11 And Yahweh *said* to him: Arise, and go into

the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Yahdah for *one* called Shaul of Tarsus. For, behold, he prays,

12 And has seen in a vision a man named Chananyah coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Chananyah answered; Yahweh, I have heard by many about this man, how much evil he has done to Your saints at Yerusalem.

14 And here he has authority from the chief priests to arrest all who call with Your Name.

15 But Yahweh said to him: Go your way, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to ^{w1}carry My Name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israyl.

16 For I will show him what great things he must suffer for My Name's sake.

17 And Chananyah went his way, and entered into the house; and laying his hands on him, he said; Brother Shaul, Yahweh has sent me—Yahshua having appeared to you in the way in which you came—that you might receive your sight, and be filled with the Holy Spirit.

18 And instantly there fell, as it were, scales from his eyes, so that he could see again; and he arose and was baptized.

19 And after he had eaten some food, he was strengthened. Then ^bShaul remained many days with the disciples who were at Damascus.

Shaul Preaches Yahweh Through Yahshua

20 And ^csoon after, he preached Yahshua in the synagogues, that He is the Son of Yahweh.

21 And all who heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this the very man who destroyed those who were called by this Name in Yerusalem, and came here for the purpose of arresting them *and* taking them bound *in chains* to the chief priests?

22 But Shaul increased all the more in power, and confounded the Yahdaim in Damascus by proving that *Yahshua* was truly the Messiah.

Shaul In Damascus—The Plot To Kill Him Return To Yerusalem To Preach The Word

23 Now after many days had passed, the Yahdaim devised to kill him;

24 But their plot became known to Shaul, that they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 So the disciples took him by night and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Shaul had arrived at Yerusalem, he tried to associate himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and did not believe that he was a disciple;

27 However, Barnabas took him and brought *him* to the apostles. And he declared to them how he had seen the Ruler in the way, and that He had ^dspoken to him and how he had preached boldly in the Name of Yahshua at Damascus.

W1. That is; To testify of Me. It is undeniable that some men are unconditionally chosen or elected to do certain works for Yahweh.

b. Shaul did not start to preach right away. Galatians 1:16.

c. Traditionally translated straight away. Word #2112, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated soon or forthwith. Verse 22. Shaul in Damascus.

d. The same things The House of Yahweh says today. Keep the Laws of Yahweh. Romans 2:13.

a. Acts 9:19.

28 So he came and went among them at Yerusalem,

29 Preaching boldly in the Name of; *by the authority of*, Yahshua Messiah, and disputing against the ^aHellenists. However, they were seeking *a way* to kill him;

30 *And* when the brothers found out, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him out to Tarsus.

The House of Yahweh is Built Up

31 Then the called out ones throughout all Yahdah, Galilee, and Samaria were now at peace. They ^bbuilt up The House of Yahweh; and walking in the reverence of Yahweh, and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, *they* were multiplied.

Aeneas Healed

Lydda and Sharon Turn to Yahweh

32 Now as Kepha was traveling in all *regions*, he went down also to the saints who lived at Lydda,

33 Where he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden with paralysis for eight years.

34 *And* Kepha said to him; Aeneas, Yahshua Messiah restores you! Get up, and make your bed! Then he immediately rose up.

35 *And* all who lived at Lydda and *on the plain of* Sharon saw him, and turned to Yahweh.

Tabitha Restored to Life

Those in Yaffo Turn to Yahweh

36 At Yaffo there was a certain disciple named Tabitha; *Tzebiah*, which is Dorcas in *Greek*, meaning *Gazelle*. This woman was abounding in righteous works and acts of charity.

37 But it came to pass in those days that she fell sick, and died; and when they had washed *her*, they laid *her* in an upper room.

38 *And* since Lydda was near Yaffo, and the disciples had heard that Kepha was there, they sent two men to him, asking that he would not delay to come to them.

39 So Kepha arose and went with them. When he had come, they brought him into the upper room. *And* all the widows stood by him weeping, *and* showing the tunics and tallits which Tabitha had made, while she was with them.

40 But Kepha put them all out, then kneeled

down and prayed; and turning toward the body, said; Tabitha, get up! *And* she opened her eyes; and when she saw Kepha, she sat up.

41 Then he gave her *his* hand and pulled her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 *And* it was known throughout all Yaffo, and many believed in Yahweh.

43 *And Kepha* remained many days in Yaffo with Simon, a tanner.

CHAP. 10

Yahweh's Salvation Offered to the Gentiles The Calling of Cornelius

There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the Italian Cohort:

2 A ^bdevout *man* and one who revered Yahweh, as did all his household; and he gave many alms to the people, and prayed to Yahweh continually.

3 About the ninth hour of the day; *about 3:00 in the afternoon*, he clearly saw in a vision a malak of Yahweh coming toward him, and saying to him; Cornelius!

4 *And* when he looked upon him, he was afraid, and said; What is it, Ruler? *And* he said to him; Your prayers and your alms have come up as a memorial before Yahweh.

5 *And* now send men to Yaffo, and *have them* invite here *one* Simon, whose surname is Kepha.

6 He is lodging with one Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the seaside. He will tell you what you must do.

7 *And* when the malak who spoke to Cornelius had left, he summoned two of his household servants, and a devout soldier from among his own personal attendants.

8 *And* when he had explained the matter to them, he sent them to Yaffo.

Kepha's Vision of Unclean Things Cornelius' Men Come Near Yaffo

9 The next day, as they went on their journey, and drew near the city, Kepha went up onto the housetop to pray about the sixth hour; *around 12:00 noon*.

10 Now he became very hungry, and wanted something to eat; but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 *And* envisioned heaven being opened, and something like a great sheet lowered by the four corners, descending to the earth.

12 *And* within it were all kinds of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and birds of the air.

13 *And* there came a voice to him; Rise, Kepha; kill and eat.

14 But Kepha said; By no means, Ruler, for I have never eaten anything that is ^ccommon or unclean.

². Verse 10:14—Leviticus Chapter 11, Deuteronomy 14:4-21.

a. Jews who took up the Greek Language.

b. Acts 10:22.

¹. Verse 9:31—Greek *OIKODOMEO*. Word #3618, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means: To be a House Builder. In I Timothy 3:15, we find it is THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH that is comprised of the Called Out Ones of Yahweh. Yahshua established The House of Yahweh (Yachchanan Mark 3:19) upon THE ROCK, Who is Yahweh. (See Footnote on Mattithyah 16:18.)

Yahshua Messiah is the CHIEF CORNERSTONE of the House of Yahweh, for the Stone which the BUILDERS OF THE HOUSE (*oikodomeo*) rejected, has become the Head stone of the corner. Psalm 118:22, Mattithyah 21:42, Yachchanan Mark 12:10, Luke 20:17, Acts 4:11, Hebrews 3:1-3, and I Kepha 2:7.

Yahshua Messiah is also THE HIGH PRIEST over THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH at this very time: Hebrews 10:21.

The apostles went out BUILDING UP The House of Yahweh (Yahweh's Family) with those whom Yahweh Called Out. I Corinthians 3:9-11, II Corinthians 5:1, and especially: Ephesians 2:19-22.

G1. In symbolically taking away the difference between the clean and unclean beasts he shows there is no difference between Yahdaim and Gentiles who fully keep, love and uphold the Laws of Yahweh.

a. This is not saying that Yahweh or Yahshua Messiah have abolished the clean and unclean laws. As the Apostle Kepha himself explained, the vision he saw was to show him that any man, regardless of race, nationality, or bloodline, who reverences Yahweh, will be accepted by Him. There is no open declaration by Kepha or anyone else involved with this vision, that the clean and unclean Laws of Yahweh have now been abolished, and that such unclean animals as the pig, armadillo, or catfish, etc. are now acceptable to eat in Yahweh's eyes.

15 And the voice came to him again a second time; ^{G1,a}What Yahweh has cleansed, you must not call common.

16 This was done three times, then the sheet was taken up to heaven again.

Kepha Wonders What This Vision Means

17 Now while Kepha was wondering within himself what this vision which he had seen meant, behold, the men who had been sent from Cornelius had asked where Simon's house was, and stood in front of the gate.

18 They called out and asked whether Simon, whose surname was Kepha, was lodging there.

19 Now while Kepha was thinking about the vision, the Spirit said to him; Behold, three men seek you.

20 Arise therefore, and go below and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.

Kepha Summoned to Gentiles in Caesarea

21 Then Kepha went down to the men who had been sent to him from Cornelius, and said; Behold, I am he whom you seek. For what purpose have you come?

22 And they said; Cornelius the centurion, a just man, one who reverences Yahweh and has a righteous reputation among the whole nation of the Yahdaim, was instructed by a holy malak to send *and have you brought* to his house, and to listen to your words; *your teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*.

23 Then he invited them in and lodged *them*. The next day Kepha went away with them, and certain brothers from Yaffo accompanied him.

24 Then the next day after *that*, they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and close friends.

The Meaning of Kepha's Vision Revealed

25 And as Kepha was entering, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshiped *him*.

26 But Kepha raised him up, saying; Stand up! I myself am only a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many who had come together.

28 And he said to them; You yourselves are aware how it is not Lawful for a Yahdai to associate with one of another nation, or to enter his house; but Yahweh has shown me that I must not call any man common or unclean.

29 Because of this, I came without objection when I was sent for. So now I ask, for what reason have you sent for me?

Cornelius' Explanation for Summoning Kepha

30 And Cornelius said; Four days ago I was fasting until this hour. And at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said; Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your alms are held in remembrance in the

sight of Yahweh.

32 Send therefore to Yaffo, and summon here Simon, whose surname is Kepha. He is lodging in the house of *one* Simon, a tanner, by the seaside; who, when he comes, will speak to you.

33 So I immediately sent for you, and you have done a kind thing by coming. Now, therefore, we are all present before Yahweh, ^bto hear all the things commanded you by Yahweh.

Yahweh No Respector of Persons

Kepha Preaches to Cornelius' Household

34 Then Kepha opened *his* mouth, and said; Of a truth I perceive that Yahweh is no respector of persons;

35 But in every nation he who reverences ^cHim, and works ^drighteousness, is accepted by Him.

36 The word; *the Law and the Prophets*, which Yahweh sent to the children of Israyl, preaching peace through Yahshua Messiah—He is King of all—

37 That word; *the Law and the Prophets*, you know, being published throughout all Yahdah, which began from Galilee after the baptism preached by Yahchanan;

38 How Yahweh anointed Yahshua of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power; Who went about doing righteousness and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; for Yahweh was with Him.

39 And we are witness to everything which He did, both in the land of the Yahdaim and in Yerusalem; Whom they sacrificed and hanged on a tree.

40 Him Yahweh raised up the third day, and showed Him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but to witnesses previously chosen by Yahweh—to us, who ate and drank with Him after He rose from the dead.

42 And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it is He Who was ordained by Yahweh *to be* the Judge of *the* living and *the* dead.

43 All the prophets gave testimony about Him, that through His Name whoever ^{1a}follows Him ^{1b}in unity will receive remission of sins.

The Holy Spirit Comes Upon the Gentiles

44 While Kepha was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all those who heard the word.

45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished—those who had come with Kepha—that the gift of the Holy Spirit was also poured out upon the Gentiles.

46 For they heard them speak in *other* languages, and magnify Yahweh. Then Kepha spoke;

^{1a}. Verse 10:43—Greek root *peitho*. Traditionally translated *believes*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 314, shows this word is correctly translated *follow*. ^{1b}. Verse 10:43—Greek *eis*. Traditionally translated *in*. *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 492, shows this word is correctly translated *in unity*.

b. To hear all the Law.

c. Yahweh.
d. Deuteronomy 6:25.

47 Can anyone deny these people water that they may be baptized, whom the Holy Spirit ¹received even as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of Yahshua Messiah. Then they asked him to remain many days.

CHAP. 11

Kepha Defends The Gentile Converts Baptism With The Holy Spirit

Now the apostles and brothers who were in Yahdah heard that the Gentiles had also accepted the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*.

2 But when Kepha had come back up to Yerusalem, those who were of the circumcision criticized him,

3 ^{G1}Saying; You went in with uncircumcised men, and you ate with them!

4 But Kepha rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* in order, saying;

5 I was in the city of Yaffo praying, and in a trance I saw a vision of something coming down from heaven, like a huge sheet lowered by the four corners; and it descended until it came to me.

6 Now I looked intently at it, and in it I saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and birds of the air.

7 Then I heard a voice saying to me: Arise, Kepha; kill and eat.

8 But I said: By no means, Ruler; for nothing common or unclean has entered into my mouth at any time.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven: What Yahweh has cleansed, you must not call common.

10 Now this was done three times, then all was drawn up again into heaven.

11 Then behold, immediately there were three men sent to me from Caesarea, who had arrived at the house in which we were.

12 And the Spirit instructed me to go with them, doubting nothing. Also, these six brothers accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house.

13 Then he explained to us how he had seen a malak in his house, who stood and said to him: Send men to Yaffo, and call for Simon, whose surname is Kepha,

14 Who will speak words to you by which you and all your household may be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit ²fell on them, just as on us at the beginning.

16 Then I remembered the word of Yahshua, how He had said: ³Yahchanan truly baptized with

1. Verse 10:47—Greek *lambano*, meaning to receive, to call, accept, bring. Word #2983, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. Yahweh's Holy Spirit calls, receives, accepts, and brings people to Yahweh's House. Yahchanan 6:44. 2. Verse 11:15—Greek *epipipto*, meaning to embrace, with affection, lie upon, seize, press upon. Word #1968, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.

17 So if Yahweh gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the King, Yahshua Messiah; who was I, then, to withstand; *oppose*, Yahweh?

The Acceptance Of Yahweh's Will

18 When they heard these things, they made no further objections, and glorified Yahweh, saying; Then Yahweh has also granted to the Gentiles repentance to life.

The Message Is Preached Far And Wide Branded As "Christians" At Antioch

19 Now those who were scattered abroad, after the persecution that arose over Stephen, traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, to none but the Yahdaim, only.

20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who came to Antioch and spoke to the Greeks also, preaching Yahshua as Messiah.

21 Now the hand of Yahweh was with them, and a great number believed, and turned to Yahweh.

22 When the news about these things reached the ears of the called out ones who were in Yerusalem, they sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch.

23 Now when he arrived and saw the honor Yahweh *had bestowed upon them*, he was glad, and exhorted them all to remain faithful to Yahweh with a determined mind.

24 Now he was a righteous man, and full of the Holy Spirit and faith; and many people were added unto Yahweh.

25 Then Barnabas went on to Tarsus to look for Shaul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. So for a whole year they gathered together with the called out ones, and taught a great many people. And it was in Antioch that the disciples were first *contemptuously* called  Christians.

Prophets Proclaim A Famine Relief Forwarded To Yahdah

27 Now in these days prophets came from Yerusalem to Antioch.

28 And one of them stood up, whose name was Agabus, and prophesied through the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine throughout all the world; this came to pass during the reign of Claudius *Caesar*.

29 Then the disciples, every one in proportion to his individual ability, determined to send relief to the brotherhood in Yahdah;

30 Which they also did, and sent it to the

3. Verse 11:16—Acts 1:5.

G1. For they could not yet understand the secret which was hid from the malakim themselves, even from the creation of the world. Ephesians 3:6, Colossians 1:26-27.

 The word Christian comes from the Latin word *christianus*, and was contemptuously given by the Romans to the believers in The House of Yahweh. The believers would never have accepted a Latin title; neither would they have referred to the Messiah as "Christos." The term Christian is mentioned only three times in the Holy Scriptures (Acts 11:26, Acts 26:28, and 1 Kepha 4:16), and each time it is used in a contemptuous manner. Since the term Christian was a term of contempt, the followers of Yahweh through Yahshua Messiah would never have addressed each other by such an insulting term. Instead, they identified themselves as the Saints, the Believers, or the Brethren associated with The House of Yahweh. *Biblico-Theological Lexicon of New Testament Greek* by Hermann Cremer, Page 582, and *A Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament* by John Parkhurst, Pages 747-748. 

elders by the hands of Barnabas and Shaul.

CHAP. 12

Persecution! Yaaqob Ben Zabdyah Killed Kepha Imprisoned During the Passover Feast

Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to afflict certain of the called out ones;

2 And he killed Yaaqob the brother of Yahchanan with the sword.

3 And because he saw this pleased the Yahdaim, he proceeded further and arrested Kepha also. (This was during the days of *The Feast of Unleavened Bread*.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and gave command for four details of four soldiers each to guard him; intending to bring him before the people after Passover.

Kepha Freed From Prison by Yahweh's Malak

5 So Kepha was kept in prison, but prayer was constantly made to Yahweh for him by the called out ones.

6 And when Herod was about to bring him out—the same night Kepha was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and guards at the door secured the prison—

7 Then behold, the malak of Yahweh stood by *him*, and a light shone in the prison. He touched Kepha on the side, awakening him, and said; Get up, quickly! And his chains fell from *his* hands.

8 And the malak said to him; Get dressed, and put on your sandals! And he did so. Then he said to him; Wrap your tallit around you, and follow me!

9 And he went out, following him; *yet*, he was not aware that what the malak did was actually being done; for he thought he was seeing a vision.

10 When they had passed the first and second guard, and came to the iron gate that led to the city, this *swung* open to them of its own accord. Then they went out, and continued down the street; and immediately the malak left him.

11 When Kepha came to himself, he said; Now I know for certain that Yahweh has sent His malak, and has delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all that the people of Yahdah were expecting to do to me.

12 So, when he understood, he came to the house of Miriam, the mother of Yahchanan, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

13 Now as Kepha knocked at the door of the gate, a girl named Rhoda came to answer.

14 As soon as she recognized Kepha's voice, because of *her* gladness, she did not open the gate, but ran in and announced that Kepha

stood in front of the gate.

15 But they said to her; You are mad! But she continued to insist that this was so. Then they said; It is His malak.

16 Meanwhile, Kepha continued knocking; and when they opened *the gate* and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, motioning to them with his hand to keep quiet, began to explain to them how Yahweh had brought him out of the prison. And he said; Go, proclaim these things to Yaaqob, and to the brothers. Then he left, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small disturbance among the soldiers over what had become of Kepha.

19 And when Herod had searched for him and not found him, he examined the guards, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. Then *Herod* went down from Yahdah to Caesarea, and remained there.

Herod's Death—

Struck by the Malak of Yahweh

20 Now Herod had been furiously angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon; but they came to him in a united body, and having made Blastus, the king's chamberlain, their friend, they asked for peace; because their country depended on the king for their food supply.

21 On a set day Herod arrayed himself in his royal robes, sat upon his throne, and made a speech to them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*; It is the voice of a god (el), and not of a man!

23 And the malak of Yahweh struck him instantly, because he did not give Yahweh the glory; and he was eaten by worms, and died.

24 But the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, grew and multiplied.

Barnabas and Shaul Appointed

And Sent Out With Laying On of Hands

25 And Barnabas and Shaul returned from Yerusalem, having completed their ministry, and brought Yahchanan with them, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. 13

Now among the called out ones at Antioch there were certain prophets and teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Shaul.

2 As they ministered to Yahweh and fasted, the Holy Spirit said; Separate for Me Barnabas and Shaul for the work to which I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, they laid *their* hands on them, and sent *them* away.

Shaul and Barnabas on Cyprus

4 So they, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, left for Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they came to Salamis, they preached the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, in the synagogues of the Yahdaim; and they had Yahchanan *Mark* as an attendant to assist them.

6 And when they had passed through the island as far as Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Yahdai, whose name was Bar-Yeshua; *Bar-Iesous; Bar-Jesus*.

7 Who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a discerning man, who called for Barnabas and Shaul and sought to hear the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer, for so his name is translated, opposed them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.

9 Then Shaul, filled with the Holy Spirit, stared directly at him,

10 And said; O full of all deceit and all fraud, son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to twist the straight ways of Yahweh?

11 And now, behold, the hand of Yahweh is upon you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about, looking for someone to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, for he was amazed by the teaching of Yahweh.

Shaul and Barnabas at Antioch in Pisidia

13 Now after Shaul and his companions set sail from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia, where Yahchanan *Mark* left them, and returned to Yerusalem.

14 But when they left Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the ^aSabbath Day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying; Brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, say it.

16 Then Shaul stood up, and motioning with *his* hand, said; Men of Israyl, and you who reverence Yahweh, listen to me!

17 The Father of this people Israyl chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelled as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an uplifted arm He brought them out of it,

18 And for about forty years He cared for them in the wilderness.

19 And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He divided their land *out* to them, by *the casting of lots*.

20 And after that He gave *them* judges for

about four hundred and fifty years, until Samuyl the prophet.

21 And afterward they wanted a king, so Yahweh gave them Shaul the son of Kish, a man from the tribe of Benjamin, for about forty years.

22 And when He had removed him, He raised up for them David as king, to whom He also gave testimony, and said: ¹I have found David *the son* of Yishai, a man after My own heart, who will perform all My will.

23 From this man's seed, Yahweh, according to His promise, has raised up for Israyl a Savior—Yahshua,

24 Before Whose coming Yahchanan had preached the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israyl.

25 And when Yahchanan was nearing the end of his course, he said: Who do you think I am? I am not *He*. But behold, there comes One after me, Whose sandals I am not worthy to untie.

26 Men, brothers! Children of the nation of Abraham, and whoever among you reverences Yahweh, to you the plan of this salvation is sent!

27 For those who dwell in Yerusalem, and their rulers, because they did not know Him, nor even *understand* the voices of the Prophets, which are read every Sabbath Day—they have fulfilled *them* by condemning *Him*.

28 And though they found no cause deserving death with which to condemn Him, they asked Pilate that He should be put to death.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written about Him, they took *Him* down from the tree, and laid *Him* in a sepulcher.

30 But Yahweh raised Him from the dead,

31 And He was seen for many days by those who came up with Him from Galilee to Yerusalem, who are His witnesses to the people.

32 And we proclaim glad tidings to you—the promise which was made to the fathers,

33 Yahweh has fulfilled it in us, their children, by raising Yahshua, as it is written in the second Psalm: ²You are My Son, this day I have begotten You.

34 And as to His having raised Him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, He has spoken this: ³I will give you the sure mercies of David.

35 Now He also says in another *Psalm*: ⁴You will not allow Your Holy One to see corruption.

36 But David, after he had served his own generation by the will of Yahweh, fell to sleep, and was laid with his fathers, and saw corruption;

37 But He, Whom Yahweh raised up, did not see corruption.

38 Therefore, let it be known to you, men *and* brothers, that through this, forgiveness of sins

¹ Verse 13:22—Psalm 89:20 and I Samuyl 13:14. ² Verse 13:33—Psalm 2:7. ³ Verse 13:34—Isayah 55:3. ⁴ Verse 13:35—Psalm 16:10.

a. For three Sabbaths. Acts 17:2.

is proclaimed to you!

39 All of those things *from* which you were not able to be justified—with the Law *given* through Mosheh—through ¹these, everyone in the faith is justified!

40 Therefore, be careful that what is spoken of in the Prophets does not come upon you:

41 ²Look, you scoffers, wonder and perish; For I work a work in your days *which* you would not believe, if it were told to you.

***Shaul and Barnabas in Antioch of Pisidia
Blessings and Rejections***

42 And as they went out of the synagogue of the Yahdaim, the people earnestly begged that these things might be told to them *further* the next Sabbath Day.

43 And when the congregation had dispersed, many of the Yahdaim and religious proselytes followed Shaul and Barnabas, who talked to them, and convinced them to stand fast in the unmerited blessing of Yahweh.

44 And the next Sabbath Day, almost the whole city came together to hear the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*.

45 But when the Yahdaim saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spoke against those things which Shaul had spoken, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Shaul and Barnabas became bold, and said; It was necessary that the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, must first have been spoken to you; but seeing that you reject it, and judge yourselves *to be* unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles!

47 For Yahweh has so commanded us, *saying*: ³I have sent You to be a light to the Gentiles, that You should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Yahdaim stirred up the devout women of high rank, and the outstanding men of the city, and instigated persecution against Shaul and Barnabas, and drove them out of their territory.

51 But they shook the dust from their feet against them, and came to Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

CHAP. 14

Shaul and Barnabas at Iconium

Now at Iconium, they both went in together

into the synagogue of the Yahdaim, and spoke *with such power* that a great multitude of both Yahdaim and Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Yahdaim stirred up the Gentiles, and embittered their minds against the brothers.

3 Therefore, they remained there a long time, speaking boldly in Yahweh, Who continued to bear testimony to the word of His unmerited blessing, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided. Part sided with the Yahdaim, and part sided with the apostles.

5 And when there was an attempt by both the Gentiles and Yahdaim, with their rulers, to mistreat and stone them,

6 They, being aware of *this*, fled into Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the surrounding regions;

7 And there they preached the message.

***Shaul and Barnabas at Lystra
Preaching Against the Worship
Of Gods (Elohim)***

8 Now there sat a certain man at Lystra, who was paralyzed in his feet; a cripple from his mother's womb, who had never been able to walk.

9 This *man* was listening to Shaul as he spoke. And *Shaul*, looking at him intently, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice; Stand upright on your feet! And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Shaul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the language of Lycaonia; The gods (elohim) have come down to us in the likeness of men!

12 And they called Barnabas, ^aZeus; and Shaul, Hermes; *god (el) of speech*, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priests of ^aZeus, whose temple was in front of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and would have offered sacrifices with the people.

14 However, when the apostles Barnabas and Shaul heard of *it*, they tore their clothing, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying; Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men, with the same feelings you have, who preach to you that you should turn from this godworship (worship of elohim) to the living Father, Who made heaven and earth, and the sea and all things within it!

16 Who, in times past, allowed all nations to ^bwalk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless, He did not leave Himself without witness, but did righteousness by giving us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 Even with these words, they barely restrained the multitudes from sacrificing to them.

a. Jupiter.

b. The word walk has the same meaning as the word works in Revelation 3:2. Delivered; Teach.

1. Verse 13:39—THESE: Through Yahshua our Lamb (1 Corinthians 5:7) and His Sacrifice of Atonement (Romans Chapter 5), and through obedience to Yahweh's Law (Romans 2:13), we can be "justified." 2. Verse 13:41—Habakkuk 1:5. 3. Verse 13:47—Isayah 49:6.

Shaul Stoned, Escape to Derbe

19 Then, Yahdaim from Antioch and Iconium came to *Lycaonia*, and having convinced the people, they stoned Shaul and dragged him out of the city, supposing him to be dead.

20 However, as the disciples stood around him, he rose up, and came into the city. And the next day he left with Barnabas, *going* to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the message to that city, and had taught many, they returned to Lystra, to Iconium, and to Antioch.

22 They strengthened the minds of the disciples, and exhorted them to remain firm in the faith, and that we must, through much tribulation, enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

23 And when they had ordained elders in every ¹House of Yahweh, and had prayed with fasting, they committed them to Yahshua, in Whom they had come to believe.

24 And after they had gone through Pisidia, they arrived at Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, in Perga, they went down into Attalia.

26 From there they sailed *back* to Antioch, where they had *first* been commended to the mercy of Yahweh, for the work which they had *now* completed.

27 And when they had arrived, and gathered the called out ones together, they reported all that Yahweh had done through them, and how He had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles.

28 And they remained there a long time with the disciples.

CHAP. 15

Controversy—The Question of Circumcision

Now certain men who came down from Yahdah taught the brothers, *and said*; Unless you are circumcised according to the custom taught by Mosheh, you cannot be saved.

2 And since Shaul and Barnabas had no small ^aunderstanding and ^bmany questions for them, it was decided that Shaul and Barnabas and some of the brothers should go up to Yerusalem to the apostles and elders about this ^cquestion.

3 When they had been sent on their way by the called out ones, they traveled through Phoenicia and Samaria, telling of the conversion of the Gentiles; and they caused great rejoicing among all the brothers.

4 And when they had come to Yerusalem, they were welcomed by the called out ones, the apostles, and the elders; and they reported all

things that Yahweh had done through them.

5 But some of those in the faith who *were* from the sect of the Pharisees stood up, saying; *Not only* are they required to be circumcised, they are also ^dto be told to keep legal customs ^{2e}besides the Law *given through* Mosheh!

6 So the apostles and elders came together to consider this matter.

7 And after there had been a long debate, Kepha rose up, and said to them; Men, brothers! You know that quite a while ago Yahweh made a decision among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the message; *the Law and the Prophets*, and so believe.

8 And Yahweh, Who knows the hearts, testified to them, giving them the Holy Spirit, just as *He did* to us;

9 And made no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now, therefore, why do you test Yahweh, to place a ³yoke on the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers, nor we, were able to bear?

11 But rather, through the undeserved pardon of Yahshua Messiah, our hope is to be saved accordingly, as well as they also.

12 Then all the multitude remained silent, and listened as Barnabas and Shaul told of all the signs and wonders Yahweh had worked through them among the Gentiles.

13 After they had finished speaking, Yaaqob answered, saying; Men *and* brothers, listen to me.

14 ⁴Yahweh's Prophets have declared from the beginning how Yahweh will visit the nations, to take out of them a people for His Name.

15 And to this the words of the prophets agree, as it is written:

16 ⁵After this, I will return and will ⁶rebuild the tabernacle of David that has fallen down. I will rebuild its ruins, and I will set it up,

17 So that the rest of mankind may seek Yahweh—all the Gentiles upon whom My Name is called, says Yahweh, Who does all these things.

18 Known to Yahweh are all His works from the beginning of the world.

2. Verse 15:5—The Pharisees were a sect of Yahdaim who were noted for their insistence that those who revered Yahweh were to keep ordinances, rules, and customs that were ordained by MEN (Yahchanan Mark 7:1-13). As a group, the Pharisees would insist that these man-made laws be kept, IN ADDITION TO the Law Yahweh gave through Mosheh, Romans 9:32. 3. Verse 15:10—It was these MAN-MADE laws, and NOT the Law of Yahweh, that was a YOKE on the neck, which neither the fathers, nor the disciples, were able to bear. (Again Yahchanan Mark 7:1-13) 4. Verse 15:14—Hebrew *shimoyah*. Traditionally translated *Simon*. The *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 992, shows that this word is correctly translated *Yahweh's Prophets*. 5. Verse 15:16-17—Amosyah 9:11-12, Yeremyah 12:15, Isayah 45:21.

d. Greek *terein*. Traditionally translated to *keep*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 815, shows this word is correctly translated *legal customs*. e. Greek *ton*. Traditionally translated *the*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 433 and 616, shows this word means *as well as, (besides)*.

f. Who keeps all My Laws.

a. Hebrew *omad*. Traditionally translated *disagreement*. *The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 1086, shows this word is correctly translated to *understand*.

b. Greek *zetesis*. Traditionally translated *disputation*. Word #2214, *Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *question*.

c. Greek *zeteo*. Traditionally translated *controversy*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 182, shows this word is correctly translated *question*.

1. Verse 14:23—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

The Yerusalem Council—**Keep The Law Given Through Mosheh!**

19 ^{1a}Therefore, my judgment is that we should not make difficulties for those of the Gentiles who turn to Yahweh,

20 ^{1a}But rather, write to them that they abstain from ²defilements: such as godworship (worship of elohim), from all sexual impurity, from ^{1b}that which has been cooked with the blood still in it, and from ^{1c}bloodshed by violence—

21 For Mosheh, from the earliest times, has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath Day.

The Yerusalem Council—Their Decree

22 Then the apostles, the elders, and all the called out ones decided to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Shaul and Barnabas—Yahdah surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, leading men among the brothers.

23 They wrote this *letter* by them: The apostles, the elders, and the brothers, to the brothers who are of the Gentiles in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia: Greetings.

24 ^{1a}Since we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you, and unsettled; *brought confusion to*, your minds through statements which are not authorized by us;

25 It seemed right to us, being gathered together with one accord, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Shaul:

26 Men who have risked their lives for the Name of our Savior, Yahshua Messiah.

27 Therefore, we have sent Yahdah and Silas, who will also tell *you* these same things by mouth.

28 For it was judged right by the Holy Spirit, and us, to put on you no more requirements, than those which are required in the Law of Yahweh:

29 ^{1a}That you abstain from godworship (worship of elohim), from bloodshed by violence, from things cooked with the blood still in them, and from all sexual impurity—from which you will do well to keep yourselves. Farewell!

30 So when they were sent off, they came to Antioch; and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter.

31 When they had read *it*, *the people* rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Yahdah and Silas, who were themselves prophets, exhorted the brothers with many words, and strengthened *and established them*.

33 And after they had remained *there* for a time, they were sent back to the apostles by the brothers, with *the blessing of Peace!*

34 However, Silas decided to remain there.

35 Shaul also, with Barnabas, remained in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of

Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, with many others also.

**Shaul and Barnabas Separate
Over Yahchanan Mark**

36 Then after some time Shaul said to Barnabas; Let us go back and visit our brothers in each city where we preached the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and see how they are doing.

37 Now Barnabas wanted to take Yahchanan, whose surname was Mark, with them,

38 But Shaul thought it best not to take with them the one who had left them in Pamphylia, and had not gone on with them to the work.

39 And the contention became so sharp that they separated from each other. Then Barnabas took *Yahchanan Mark with him*, and sailed to Cyprus;

40 But Shaul chose Silas and set out, being commended by the brothers to the mercy of Yahweh.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening *and establishing* those who had been called out.

CHAP. 16**Shaul and Silas—Timothy Joins Them**

Then ^bhe came to Derbe and Lystra. And behold, a certain disciple named Timothy was there, the son of a certain Yahdah woman who was a believer, but his father *was* a Greek.

2 *And* he had a righteous reputation among the brothers who were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Shaul wanted him to go out with him, so he took *him* and circumcised him because of the Yahdaim who were in that region; for they all knew that his father was a Greek.

4 And as ^cthey went through the cities, they ²taught them to keep The Law of Yahweh, which was delivered by the apostles and elders who were at Yerusalem.

5 In this way the called out ones were established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

The Holy Spirit—Guiding Them to Macedonia

6 Now they traveled on through the territory of Phrygia and Galatia, for they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, in Asia.

7 And after they had come to Mysia, they attempted to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them.

8 So passing through Mysia, they came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Shaul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, who begged him, saying; Come over into Macedonia, and help us!

10 And after he had seen the vision, we immediately made haste to go into Macedonia, confidently concluding that Yahweh had called us to preach the message to them.

11 Therefore, setting sail from Troas, we went

². Verse 16:4—Sermon Tape 10-27-90.

a. From The New King James Version, traditionally translated things polluted by idols. From The old King James Version, traditionally translated from pollutions of idols.

b. Shaul.

c. It was Shaul and Timothy who were ordained.

1a. Verses 15:19,20,24 and 29—*The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Pages 457-458. Sermon Tape 12-15-90. 1b. Verse 15:20—Greek *pniktos*. Traditionally translated strangled. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Pages 679-680, shows this word is correctly translated that which has been cooked with the blood still in it. See also Leviticus 17:10-14. 1c. Verse 15:20—Greek *aimatos*. Traditionally translated blood. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Pages 22-23, shows this word is correctly translated bloodshed by violence.

directly to Samothracia, then the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from there to Philippi, which is the chief city in that part of Macedonia, and a colony of *Rome*. We remained in that city certain days.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the city to the side of the river, where we supposed there was a place of prayer, and we sat down, and spoke to the women who had gathered there.

In Macedonian Philippi—Lydia Baptized

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple from the city of Thyatira, who worshiped Yahweh, heard *us*. Yahweh opened her mind to listen to the things which were spoken by Shaul.

15 And when she was baptized, with her household, she invited us, saying; If you have judged me to be faithful to Yahweh, come into my house, and stay. And she persuaded us.

Shaul and Silas—Imprisoned in Philippi

16 Now as we went to prayer, a certain girl possessed with a spirit of divination met us; and she brought her owners much gain by her fortunetelling.

17 ^{G1}She followed Shaul and us and cried out, saying; These men are the servants of Theo (El, God), the most high! They preach a way of salvation to you!

18 Now she did this for many days. Then Shaul, becoming impatient, turned and said to the spirit; In the Name of Yahshua Messiah, I command you to come out of her! And *the demon* came out the same hour.

19 Now when her owners realized that their hope of profit was gone, they caught Shaul and Silas, and dragged *them* into the marketplace before the authorities.

20 When they brought them before the magistrates, they said; These men, being Yahdaim, are causing disturbances in our city.

21 They teach customs which are not legal for us to accept or observe, since *we are* Romans!

22 So the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates tore the clothes off of them, and commanded *them* to be beaten.

***Shaul and Silas—
The Philippian Jailer***

23 And when they had ^astruck them with many blows, they threw *them* into prison, instructing the jailer to keep them securely.

24 And when he had received such instructions, *he* placed them into the inner prison, and fastened their feet in the stocks.

25 And at midnight Shaul and Silas prayed, and sang praises to Yahweh; and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was such a great earthquake, that the foundations of the prison

were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and everyone's chains were loosed.

27 When the keeper of the prison awoke out of his sleep, and saw the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, for he thought that the prisoners had escaped.

28 But Shaul cried with a loud voice, saying; Do not harm yourself! We are all here!

29 Then he called for a light, and rushed in, and, trembling *and* terrified, he fell down before Shaul and Silas.

30 Then he brought them out, and said; Men, what must I do, that I might be saved?

31 And they said; Believe on Yahshua Messiah, and you may be saved, you and your household.

32 And they spoke the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, to him, and to all who were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night and bathed *their* wounds; and was immediately baptized, he and all of his.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set food before them, and rejoiced, believing in Yahweh with all his household.

Shaul Refuses to Be Secretly Released

35 Now when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying; Let those men go.

36 Then the keeper of the prison reported this to Shaul, saying; The magistrates have sent to let you go; so now leave, and go in peace.

37 But Shaul said to them; They have beaten us, Roman citizens, publicly and without a trial, then put us in prison. And now they want to put us out secretly? No, indeed! Let them come here themselves, and lead us out!

38 And the sergeants reported these words to the magistrates; and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans.

39 So they came themselves, and apologized to them. Then they brought them out, and asked them to leave the city.

40 So they went out of the prison, and entered *the house* of Lydia; and when they had seen the brothers, they comforted them, then left.

CHAP. 17

***Shaul and Silas—
Preaching the Messiah in Thessalonica***

Now after they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Yahdaim.

2 And Shaul went in to them, as ^bhe usually did, and for three Sabbath Days reasoned with them from the Scriptures,

3 Explaining and proving that it was necessary for Messiah to suffer, and to be raised up again from the dead, and *saying*; This Yahshua, Whom I preach to you, is the Messiah.

G1. For Satan's subtlety increases and to the unlearned it might seem that Satan's ways and Yahweh's ways are the same.

a. Why? Acts 16:21.

b. As his manner was. Acts 18:4.

4 And some of them believed, and associated themselves with Shaul and Silas, together with a great multitude of devout Greeks, and not a few of the leading women.

Attack Against Believers

5 But the Yahdaim who did not believe became jealous; and taking some of the worthless idlers in the marketplace, they gathered a mob and set all the city in an uproar. They attacked Iason's house, and sought to bring *Shaul and Silas* out to the people.

6 But when they did not find them, they dragged Iason and certain brothers to the authorities of the city, crying; Those who have turned the world upside down have also come here!

7 Iason has welcomed them *as guests*, and they all are acting against the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another King, Yahshua!

8 Now the people and the authorities of the city were disturbed when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security from Iason and the others, they let them go.

10 And the brothers immediately sent Shaul and Silas away by night. And when they came into Berea, *they* went into the synagogue of the Yahdaim.

*Shaul and Silas—The More Noble Bereans
Persecution by Thessalonians in Berea*

11 *The Bereans* were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they accepted the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, *proving* whether those things were true.

12 Because of this, many of them believed; together with not a few respected Greeks, men and women.

13 But when the Yahdaim of Thessalonica learned that the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, was preached by Shaul at Berea, they came there also, and stirred up the people.

14 Then the brothers immediately sent Shaul off on his way to the sea; but Silas and Timothy remained behind.

15 So those who escorted Shaul brought him to Athens; and receiving instructions for Silas and Timothy to come to him with all speed, they left.

*Shaul in Athens—
The Epicurean and Stoic Philosophers*

16 Now while Shaul waited for *Silas and Timothy* at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him when he saw the city completely given over to godworship (worship of elohim).

17 Therefore, he reasoned in the synagogue with the Yahdaim, and with the devout persons, and in the market with those who met with him, daily.

18 Then certain Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said; What is this babbler trying to say? Others said; He seems to be an announcer of strange gods (elohim), because he preaches Yahshua and Anastasis; *resurrection*, to them.

19 So they took him, and brought him to the Areopagus; *Mars' Hill auditorium, where the Su-preme Council of Athens met*, saying; May we know what this new teaching *is*, which you are preaching?

20 For since you bring certain strange things to our ears, we therefore want to know what these things mean.

21 (Now all the Athenians, and the foreigners living there, spent their time *at the Areopagus* in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

Shaul—Speaking at the Areopagus

22 Then Shaul stood in the middle of Mars' Hill, and said; Men of Athens, I perceive that in every way you are given to religious observances in the worship of your gods (elohim).

23 For as I passed by, carefully observing your objects of worship, I also came upon an altar with this inscription: To The Unknown God (El). That, then, *is what* you ignorantly worship, *having no understanding*. This I announce to you:

24 Yahweh, Who made the world and all things in it, being Creator of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands.

25 Nor is He served by human hands, as though He lacked anything; since it is He Himself Who gives to everyone life, and breath, and all things.

26 And He has made from one blood all nations of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and He has determined the times ^{G1}before appointed *for them*, and the boundaries of their habitation;

27 That they might seek Yahweh, in the hope that they might feel their way toward Him, and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us;

28 For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as also some of your own poets have said: For we are also His offspring.

29 Therefore, since we are the offspring of Yahweh, we must not think that the holiness of Yahweh is like gold, or silver, or stone—an image made by man's design and skill.

30 In the past Yahweh winked at such ignorance, but *He* now commands all men everywhere to repent!

31 For He has appointed a day in which He will judge the world in righteousness, by a Man Whom He has ordained; and He has given evidence to everyone by raising Him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of the resurrection

G1. Before man was created, Yahweh preordained him to be called.

of the dead, some scoffed; but others said; We want to hear you again about this.

33 So Shaul went out from among them;

34 However, certain men joined him and believed; among whom was Dionysius the Areopagite, a woman named Damatis, and others with them.

CHAP. 18

Shaul in Corinth—with Priscilla and Aquila

After these things, Shaul left Athens and went to Corinth.

2 He found a certain Yahdai named Aquila, born in Pontus, who had recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla; for Claudius had commanded all Yahdaim to leave Rome. And he went to them.

3 And because he practiced the same trade, he stayed with them, and worked; for by occupation they were tallitmakers.

4 ^aAnd he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Yahdaim and the Greeks.

5 Now when Silas and Timothy had arrived from Macedonia, Shaul was completely absorbed in preaching the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, and testifying to the Yahdaim that Yahshua was the Messiah.

6 But when they opposed Him and blasphemed, he shook his tallit against them, and said to them; Your blood *be* upon your *own* heads! I am innocent *of it!* From now on, I will go to the Gentiles.

7 So he left there, and entered into the house of a certain *man* named Ioustus, who worshiped Yahweh, *and* whose house stood beside the synagogue.

8 But Crispus, the chief ruler of that synagogue, believed in Yahshua, with all his household; and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed and were baptized.

9 Then Yahweh spoke to Shaul in the night through a vision: Do not be afraid! Speak, and do not remain silent!

10 For I am with you, and no man will assault you to harm you; for I have many people in this city.

11 So he remained *there* a year and six moons, teaching the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, among them.

Persecution in Corinth

12 Now when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Yahdaim with one accord rose up against Shaul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, that; ¹From the Law this *fellow* persuades the people to worship in *the Name of Yahweh!*

14 And when Shaul was just about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said to the Yahdaim; If this were

a matter of crime or an evil act, O Yahdaim, I might have reason to deal with your complaint.

15 But since this is a question of words, and Names, and your Law, see *to it* yourselves; for I have no intention of judging such *matters*.

16 And he drove them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks seized Sosthenes, the chief ruler of that synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat; but Gallio took no notice of those things.

Shaul—Keeping the Feast at Jerusalem

18 And Shaul remained *in Corinth* for yet a long while, and then bade farewell to the brothers, and sailed for Syria; and Priscilla and Aquila were with him. He had *his* hair cut off at Cenchrea, for he had taken a *Nazirite* vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there; but he himself entered the synagogue and reasoned with the Yahdaim.

20 When they asked *him* to remain a longer time with them, he did not consent;

21 But bade them farewell, saying; I must by all means keep this Feast that comes in Jerusalem; but I will return again to you, if Yahweh wills. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the called out ones *at Jerusalem*. Then he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he left and went from place to place in an orderly journey through the territory of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples.

Ministry of Apollos in Ephesus

24 Now a certain Yahdai named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of Yahweh; and being zealous in the spirit, he spoke and taught diligently the things about the Messiah, *but* only knowing the baptism of Yahchanan.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue; but when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him with *them*, and expounded to him the way of Yahweh more perfectly.

27 Since he wanted to go to Achaia, the brothers wrote, encouraging the disciples to welcome him; and when he arrived, he greatly helped those who, through *Yahweh's* mercy, had believed;

28 For he mightily refuted the Yahdaim publicly, proving through the Scriptures that Yahshua was Messiah.

CHAP. 19

Shaul at Ephesus—Correct Baptism

And it came to pass, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Shaul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus where he found some

a. Hebrews 4:1-10.

¹ Verse 18:13—Greek word *para*. Traditionally translated *contrary to*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 300, shows this word to be correctly translated *from*.

disciples.

2 He said to them; Have you received the Holy Spirit since you believed? And they said to him; We have not even heard that there is a Holy Spirit.

3 Then he said to them; Unto what, then, were you baptized? And they said; Unto Yahchanan's baptism.

4 Then Shaul said; Yahchanan truly baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him Who would come after him, that is, on the Messiah, Yahshua.

5 When they heard *this*, they were ^abaptized in the Name of Yahshua Messiah.

6 And when Shaul had ^b*Elders*' hands laid upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they spoke in languages, and prophesied.

7 All together, there were about twelve men.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spoke boldly for about three moons, reasoning and persuading the things concerning the Kingdom of Yahweh.

9 But since some were hardened and would not believe, but spoke evil about the way of Yahweh before the multitude, he separated himself from them, taking the disciples with him; but every day he reasoned in the school of Tyrannus.

10 And this continued for about two years; so that all those who lived in Asia heard the word about Yahshua Messiah, both Yahdaim and Greeks.

Shaul—Special Acts of Healing

11 And Yahweh performed special acts of power through the hands of Shaul;

12 So that, from his body, handkerchiefs or aprons were brought to the sick, and the diseases left them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

Shaul—The Name (Authority) of Yahshua Magnified

13 Then some of the wandering exorcists, Yahdaim, took it upon themselves to call the Name of Yahshua Messiah over those who had evil spirits, saying; We command you by Yahshua Whom Shaul preaches!

14 And there were seven sons of Sceva, a Yahdai *and* chief priest who did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered, and said; Yahshua I know, and Shaul I know; but who are you?

16 And the man, in whom the evil spirit dwelt, leaped on them and overpowered them, and so gained the advantage over them that they fled out of that house, stripped naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Yahdaim and Greeks dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of Yahshua Messiah was magnified.

18 And many who believed, came and confessed their evil deeds.

19 Many of them who also had practiced magic, collected their books, and burned them before all *men*; and they counted up the value of them, and *it* came to fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So the word of Yahweh grew mightily, and prevailed.

Shaul's Preaching Against the Worship of Gods (Elohim) The Merchants Are Angered

21 After these ^bthings were accomplished, Shaul determined in the Spirit, after he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Yerusalem, saying; After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus, into Macedonia; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And at the same time, there arose no small disturbance about that way.

24 For a certain *man* name Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of *the goddess (Elohim) Artemis; Diana*, brought no small profit to the craftsmen.

25 He called them together, with the workmen of similar occupation, and said; Men, you know that by this craft we have *gained* our wealth.

26 Now you see and hear that, not only at Ephesus, but over almost all Asia, this Shaul has convinced people *to believe his teaching*, and turned away many people, saying that gods (elohim, teraphim) that are made with hands are not powerful at all.

27 So there is danger not only of this trade of ours falling into disrepute, but also the temple of the great goddess (elohim) Artemis becoming despised and her magnificence destroyed; whom all Asia and the world worships.

28 And when they heard *this*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying; Great *is* Artemis of the Ephesians!

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion; and they rushed together into the amphitheater, dragging along with them Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians who were fellow travelers with Shaul.

30 And when Shaul would have entered in among the people, the disciples would not permit him.

31 And certain of the Asiarchs, who were his friends, also sent to him, warning that he must not venture into the theater.

32 Now some cried one thing, and some another; for the assembly was confused, and most of them did not know why they had come together.

33 Some of the crowd called upon Alexander *to speak*, since the Yahdaim had pushed him forward. And Alexander motioned with his hand, and wanted to make his defense to the

a. Correct Baptism.

b. Feasts.

1. Verse 19:6—See Booklet: *Baptism—Yahweh's Way*, Pages 26-28.

people;

34 But when they found out that he was a Yahdai, they all cried out with one voice for about two hours; Great *is* Artemis of the Ephesians!

35 And when the town clerk had calmed the crowd down, he said; Men of Ephesus, what man is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is the temple guardian of the great goddess (elohim) Artemis, and of the sacred stone *image of her* that fell from ^{G1}Zeus?

36 Seeing, then, that these things cannot be denied, you ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For you have brought these men here, who are neither robbers of temples, nor blasphemers of your goddess (elohim).

38 Therefore, if Demetrius and his fellow craftsmen have a case against anyone, the courts are open, and there are proconsuls *available*. Let them bring charges against one another *there*.

39 But if you inquire for other matters, they can be settled at the lawful *people's* assembly.

40 For we are in danger of being accused of rioting because of this *action* today, there being no reason that we can offer to justify this disorder.

41 And when he had said these things, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. 20

Shaul—Through Macedonia and Greece Kept Feast in Yerusalem

And after the uproar had ceased, Shaul called the disciples to *him*, embraced *them*, and left to go into Macedonia.

2 Then after he had gone through those regions, and had given them great encouragement with many words, he came to Greece,

3 And he stayed *there* three moons. And when a plot was formed against him by the Yahdaim as he was about to set sail for Syria, he decided to return by way of Macedonia.

4 Now Sopater, the son of Pyrrhus from Berea; Aristarchus and Secundus, the Thessalonians; Gaius of Derbe; and Timothy, Tychicus, and Trophimus of Asia, arranged to meet him.

5 These *men*, going before *us*, waited for us at Troas.

6 But we *ourselves* sailed from Philippi, after the ^adays of Unleavened Bread, and in five days we joined them at Troas; where we stayed seven days.

Shaul—Speaking Until Daybreak

Eutychus Falls From A Third Floor Window

7 On one of the ^bSabbaths, when the disciples came together to break bread, Shaul spoke to them; and because he was ready to leave the next day, continued his message until mid-

night.

8 Now there were many lights in the upper room where they had gathered together.

9 And a certain young man name Eutychus was sitting in the window, and he became very drowsy; and as Shaul continued speaking, he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead.

10 But Shaul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said; Do not be alarmed, for his life is in him.

11 He went up again, broke bread and ate, then talked a long while—until daybreak, then he left.

12 And they brought the young man in alive, and they were not a little comforted.

Shaul—Planning to be in Yerusalem For the Day of Pentecost

13 And we went ahead on board ship, and sailed to Assos, where we intended to take Shaul aboard there; for this was what he had directed, himself wanting to go by land.

14 So when he met with us at Assos, we took him aboard, and came to Mitylene.

15 And sailing from there, we arrived the next day at a point opposite Chios; the following *day* we arrived at Samos and stayed at Trogyllium; the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Shaul had decided to sail past Ephesus, so that he would not have to spend time in Asia; for he hurried, so it would be possible for him to celebrate the ^cDay of Pentecost at Yerusalem.

Shaul's Warning of Grievous Wolves And Farewell to the Ephesian Elders

17 But from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and summoned the elders of the called out ones.

18 And when they had come to him, he said to them; You know, from the first day that I came into Asia, what my way of life has been among you at all seasons:

19 Serving Yahweh with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and trials which befell me, due to the plots of the Yahdaim *against me*;

20 *And* how I kept nothing back that was profitable *for you*, but have shown you, having taught you publicly, and from House of Yahweh, to House of Yahweh;

21 *And* testifying both to the Yahdaim and to the Greeks, repentance toward Yahweh, and faith toward our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit to Yerusalem, not knowing the things that will befall me there;

23 Except that the Holy Spirit testifies in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions await me.

24 But none of these things move me, nor do I esteem my life precious to myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the minis-

G1. (Jupiter) Pagan Antiquity and the covetousness of the priests brought in this superstition.

a. Feast.

b. Acts 13:14.

c. Feast.

try, which I have received from Yahshua Messiah, to proclaim the message of the unmerited pardon of Yahweh.

25 And now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I have gone preaching the Kingdom of Yahweh, will see my face no more.

26 Therefore, I testify to you this day, that I *am* innocent of any man's blood.

27 For I never shrank from declaring to you the whole plan of Yahweh.

28 Therefore, be on guard for yourselves and the whole flock over which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to feed the called out ones of Yahweh, which *Yahshua* has purchased with His own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing grievous wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also among your own selves will men arise, speaking ^aperverse things, to draw away disciples after themselves.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that for the period of three years I did not cease to warn everyone night and day with tears.

32 And now, brothers, I commend ^byou to Yahweh, and to the ^{1a}Law which He ^{1b}gave, which is able to ^{1c}build up The House of Yahweh, and *is able* to give you an inheritance among all those who are ^{1d}saints.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yes, you yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my *own* necessities, and to those who were with me.

35 I have showed you all things, how, that so laboring, you ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of Yahshua Messiah, how He said: It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had spoken these things, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept bitterly, and fell on Shaul's neck, and kissed him;

38 Sorrowing most of all because of the words which he spoke, saying that they would never see his face again. And they accompanied him to the ship.

CHAP. 21

Shaul's Journey to Yerusalem The Holy Spirit Leads Shaul

And when we had torn ourselves away from them, and set sail, we ran a straight course to Cos, the following *day* to Rhodes, and from there to Patara;

2 And finding a ship sailing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard and set sail.

^{1a}. Verse 20:32—Hebrew *dabar*. Traditionally translated word. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 312, shows this word is correctly translated law. ^{1b}. Verse 20:32—Greek *charitos*. Traditionally translated unmerited pardon. Word #5485, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated gift (something that has been given). ^{1c}. Verse 20:32—See Footnote on Acts 9:31. ^{1d}. Verse 20:32—Greek root *agios*. Traditionally translated sanctified. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 10, shows this word is correctly translated saints.

3 Now when we had sighted Cyprus, we passed it on the left, and sailed to Syria, and landed at Tyre; for there the ship was to unload her cargo.

4 And finding disciples, we remained there seven days. They warned Shaul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Yerusalem;

5 But when we came to the end of those days, we left, and went on our way; and they all accompanied us, with wives and children, until *we were* out of the city. And we knelt down on the shore, and prayed.

6 When we had bade farewell to one another, we boarded the ship; and they returned to their *own* homes.

7 And when we came from Tyre to Ptolemais, we finished *our* voyage. We greeted the brothers, and stayed with them one day.

8 The next *day* we of Shaul's company left there, and came to Caesarea; and we entered the house of Philip, a teacher of the message of the Kingdom of Yahweh, who was *one* of the seven; and stayed with him.

9 Now *Philip* had four virgin daughters, who ^cprophesied.

10 And on the remaining day, a certain prophet named Agabus ²earnestly came down from Yehdah.

11 And when he came to us, he took Shaul's belt, tied up his own hands and feet, and said; This is what the Holy Spirit says: So will the Yehdaim at Yerusalem bind the man who owns this belt, and will hand *him* over into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and those from that place, begged him not to go up to Yerusalem.

13 Then Shaul answered; What do you mean by weeping and breaking my heart? For I am not only ready to be bound, but also to die at Yerusalem for the Name; *authority*, of Yahshua Messiah.

14 And when he refused to be dissuaded, we ceased, saying: Yahweh's will be done.

Shaul's Arrival in Yerusalem Proving That He Kept Yahweh's Law

15 And after those days, having packed away our belongings, we went up to Yerusalem.

16 And some of the disciples from Caesarea went with us, and brought us to the house of Mnason, a man from Cyprus, one of the disciples of long standing, with whom we were to lodge.

17 And when we arrived in Yerusalem, the brothers welcomed us gladly.

18 On the following *day* Shaul went in with us to *see* Yaaqob; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had greeted them, he reported in detail those things which Yahweh had done among the Gentiles through his ministry.

20 And when they heard *his report*, they glorified Yahweh. Then *they* said to him; You see, brother, how many thousands of Yehdaim there

². Verse 21:10—Greek *pleious*. Traditionally translated many. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 515, shows this word is correctly translated earnestly.

a. Romans 8:7, Deuteronomy 30:15-20.

b. Each person.

c. Word #4395, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning fore-tell events, speak under inspiration, exercise prophetic office, prophesy.

are who believe, and they are all zealous for the Law;

21 But they have been informed about you, that you teach all the Yahdaim who are among the Gentiles to forsake *the Law given through Mosheh*; saying that they do not have to circumcise their sons, nor walk according to the customs; *manner and usage prescribed by the Law*.

22 What, then, is to be done? The multitude will surely meet together, for they will hear that you have come.

23 Therefore, do just what we tell you: We have four men who have a *Nazirite* vow upon them;

24 Take them, and be purified with them, and pay their expenses so that they may shave *their* heads. Then everyone will know that those things they were informed about you *forsaking the Law*, were lies, and that you, yourself, walk orderly, and keep the Law.

25 ¹And concerning the Gentiles who believe, we have written to them that they must keep themselves from the defilement of the worship of gods (elohim), from bloodshed by violence, from things cooked with the blood still in them, and from all sexual impurity.

Shaul in Yerusalem—Arrested!

26 Then Shaul took the four men, and purified himself with them, then went into the sacred precincts *of the inner court* to give notice when the days of purification *for their vow* would be ended, and the usual offering could be presented on behalf of each of them.

27 Now when those seven days were almost ended, the Yahdaim who were from Asia, when they saw him in the sacred precincts, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 And cried out; Men of Israyl, help! This is the man who teaches all *men* everywhere against the people, and the Law, and this place! He has also brought Greeks into the House of Yahweh, and has polluted this holy place!

29 (For they had previously seen him in the city with Trophimus, an Ephesian, whom they thought that Shaul had brought into the confines of the sacred precincts.)

30 And all the city was thrown into confusion, and the people ran together; and they took Shaul, and dragged him out of the sacred precincts, and immediately the doors were shut.

31 And as they were trying to kill him, the news that all Yerusalem was in an uproar was reported to the commanding officer of the Roman

garrison.

32 He immediately took soldiers and centurions, and hurried down among them; and when the people saw the commander and the soldiers, they stopped beating Shaul.

33 Then the commander came near and arrested him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; then he asked who he was and what he had done.

34 And some in the multitude cried out one thing, and others something else; and since he could gain no clear information because of the uproar, he commanded him to be taken into the fortress.

35 The violence of the multitude was so great, that he had to be carried by the soldiers to even reach the steps,

36 For the multitude of the people was following him, crying out; Away with him!

Shaul—Addressing the Yerusalem Mob From the Fortress of Antonia

37 And as Shaul was about to be led into the fortress, he said to the commanding officer; May I speak to you? He answered; Can you speak Greek?

38 Are you not that Egyptian who previously stirred up a rebellion, and led out four thousand murderers into the wilderness?

39 But Shaul said; I am a Yahdai, a man from Tarsus of Cilicia, a citizen of no undistinguished city. I beg you, permit me to speak to the people.

40 And when he had given him permission, Shaul stood on the steps and motioned with his hands to the people; and there was a great silence. Then he spoke to *them* in the Hebrew language, saying;

CHAP. 22

Men, brothers and fathers! Listen to my defense *which I now make* to you!

2 (And when they heard him speaking to them in the Hebrew language, they were all the more quiet.) And he said;

3 I am truly a Yahdai, a man born in Tarsus of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel; *and was* taught according to the perfect manner of the Law of the fathers, and was zealous toward Yahweh, as you all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way to the death, binding and delivering both men and women into prison.

5 The High Priest and the whole council of elders can testify *to this*; *and I* also received letters from them to the brothers in Damascus, where I also went, to bring those who were there in chains to Yerusalem, to be punished.

6 But as I traveled on my journey and came near Damascus, about noon a great blaze of light flashed suddenly from heaven, surrounding me.

1. Verse 21:25—In many different places in the Holy Scriptures, words were either added to or deleted from the original writings, by the TRANSLATORS of these writings, which would effectually mislead the reader. Acts 15:5, Acts 15:24, and Acts 21:25 are three Scriptures in which words have either been added to them, or have been deliberately left untranslated in most versions, which mislead people into thinking that the Laws Yahweh gave should not be obeyed. Any reliable Diaglott, Interlinear, or compilation of the original Hebrew and Greek manuscripts will give you this information.

7 Then I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me: Shaul, Shaul, why do you persecute Me?

8 Then I answered: Who are you, Ruler? And He said to me: I am Yahshua of Nazareth, Whom you persecute.

9 And those who were with me indeed saw the light, and were afraid; but they did not hear the voice of Him Who spoke to me.

10 Then I said: What must I do, Ruler? And Yahshua said to me: Arise, and go into Damascus, and there you will be told all things which are appointed for you to do.

11 And since I could not see because of the glory of that light, I was led by the hands of those who were with me, and I came into Damascus.

12 And one Chananyah, a devout man according to the Law, having a righteous reputation among all the Yahdaim who lived *there*,

13 Came and stood by me, and said to me: Brother Shaul, receive your sight! And at that same moment I looked up at him.

14 And he said: The Father of our fathers has chosen you, that you should know His will, and see that Just One, and hear the voice of His mouth.

15 For you will be His ^awitness to all men, about what you have seen and heard.

16 And now, why do you wait? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the Name of Yahweh.

17 And when I had come back to Yerusalem, and was praying in the sacred precincts, I fell into a trance,

18 And saw Him saying to me: Make haste! Quickly get out of Yerusalem, for they will not accept your testimony about Me.

19 And I said: Ruler, they themselves well know, that throughout all the synagogues I cast into prison and beat those who believed on You.

20 And when the blood of Your martyr Stephen was shed, I was also standing by, and agreed to his death, and guarded the clothing of those who killed him.

21 But He said to me: Leave! For I will send you far from here unto the Gentiles.

22 And they listened to him until he had said this, and *then* they lifted up their voices, and said; Away with such a *man* from the earth, for it is not right for him to live!

23 And as they cried out, they tore off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air.

***Shaul in the Fortress of Antonia—
Shaul's Roman Citizenship***

24 The commanding officer then ordered him to be brought into the fortress, and that he be examined by scourging; *whipping him*, in order that he might learn why they cried out against him in this way.

25 And as they were tying him with thongs, Shaul said to the centurion who stood by; Is it

lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and reported to the commanding officer, saying; Be careful what you do, for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the commanding officer came, and said to him; Tell me, are you a Roman? He said; Yes.

28 And the commanding officer answered; With a great sum I obtained this citizenship. And Shaul said; But I was *a citizen* by birth.

29 Immediately, those who were about to examine him withdrew from him; and the commanding officer also was afraid, after he learned that he was a Roman, and that he had chained him.

***Shaul Under Arrest—
Facing His Accusers***

30 The next day, because he wanted to know for certain why he was accused by the Yahdaim, he released him from *his* chains, and commanded the chief priest and all their council to appear; and he brought Shaul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. 23

And Shaul, looking earnestly at the council, said; Men, brothers! I have lived in all righteous conscience before Yahweh until this *very* day.

2 Then the High Priest Chananyah commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

3 And Shaul said to him; Yahweh will strike you, *you* whitewashed wall! For you sit to judge me according to the Law, then command me to be struck contrary to the Law!

4 Then those who stood by said; Do you revile the High Priest of the Mighty One?

5 And Shaul said; I did not know, brothers, that he was the High Priest, for it is written: ¹You must not speak evil of the ruler of your people.

6 However, when Shaul perceived that one part were Sadducees, and the other *were* Pharisees, he cried out in the council; Men, brothers! I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee! About the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question!

7 And when he had said this, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither *malak* nor spirit, but the Pharisees acknowledge both.

9 And there arose a great cry, and the scribes *who were* associated with the Pharisees, stood up and argued the case, saying; We find no evil in

I. Verse 23:5—Exodus 22:28.

a. Shaul was not a witness to all men; it is only his writings that are used today. And his writings only witnessed to what he saw and heard (Not referring to Mattithyah 24:14, or Yahchanan Mark 13:10). There is nothing in his writings that shows that he took the every word of Yahweh (the Law and the Prophets) to all men.

this man; but if a spirit or malak has spoken to him, let us not fight against the Mighty One.

10 And when the dissension became more violent, the commanding officer was afraid that Shaul would be torn in pieces by them, so he commanded the soldiers to go down, take him by force from among them, and bring *him* into the fortress.

***Shaul in the Fortress of Antonia—
The Plot to Kill Him***

11 Then the following night Yahshua stood by him, and said: Be of great courage, Shaul; for as you have testified about Me in Yerusalem, so must you also bring testimony at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Yahdaim formed a plot, and bound themselves *by an oath* under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Shaul.

13 Now there were more than forty who had formed this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said; We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have killed Shaul.

15 Therefore, you along with the council give notice to the commanding officer that he bring him down to you, as though you were going to make further inquiries about him; but we are ready to kill him before he comes near.

16 Now when Shaul's sister's son heard of their plot, he went and entered the fortress, and informed Shaul.

17 Then Shaul called one of the centurions to *him*, and said; Take this young man to the commanding officer, for he has something to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the commanding officer, and said; Shaul the prisoner called me to *him*, and asked me to bring this young man to you, who has something to say to you.

19 The commanding officer took him by the hand, and going aside with him, asked privately; What is it that you have to tell me?

20 And he said; The Yahdaim have agreed to ask you if you would bring Shaul down tomorrow into the council, as though they would inquire something further from him.

21 But do not yield to them; for more than forty of their men are waiting to ambush him, who have bound themselves with an oath that they will neither eat nor drink until they have killed him. Now they are ready, and waiting *only* for you to agree.

22 Then the commanding officer let the young man leave, but charged *him*; Tell no man that you have revealed these things to me.

Shaul Sent to Felix the Governor

23 Then he called two centurions, saying; Make ready two hundred soldiers, seventy

horsemen, and two hundred spearmen to go to Caesarea by the third hour of the night; *by about 9:00 at night.*

24 Also provide mounts to set Shaul upon, and take *him* safely to Felix the governor.

25 Then he wrote a letter in the following manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, to the most excellent governor Felix: Greetings!

27 This man was seized by the Yahdaim, and would have been killed by them; but I came upon them with the soldiers and rescued him, because I learned that he is a Roman citizen.

28 And when I wanted to learn the reason that they accused him, I brought him out into their council.

29 I found that he was accused in regard to questions about their law, but had nothing charged against him worthy of death or chains.

30 And when it was reported to me that the Yahdaim had set an ambush for the man, I immediately sent him to you, and also commanded his accusers to state before you the charges against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Shaul, and brought *him* to Antipatris by night;

32 And the next day they returned to the fortress, leaving the horsemen to go on with him.

33 The horsemen came to Caesarea, delivered the letter to the governor, and set Shaul before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked him from what province he came. And when he learned that *he was* from Cilicia,

35 He said; I will hear you when your accusers have also come. Then he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall; *the Praetorium.*

CHAP. 24

Shaul—Accused Before Felix

Now after five days Chananyah the High Priest came down with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who presented evidence to the governor against Shaul.

2 And when he was called forward, Tertullus began his accusation, saying; Seeing that through you we enjoy great peace, and that noble reforms have been made among this people by your planning,

3 We accept this always, and in all places with all gratitude, most noble Felix.

4 Nevertheless, not to detain you further, I ask you, by your courtesy, to hear a few words from us.

5 For we have found this man to be a pest: one who stirs up trouble among all the Yahdaim throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 He also has gone about to profane the House of Yahweh, so we seized him, and would have judged *him* according to our law;

7 But the commanding officer, Lysias, came, and with great violence took him from our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come to you. By making inquiries yourself, you may ascertain the truth from him about these things we accuse him of.

9 And the Yahdaim assented, maintaining that these things were true.

Shaul's Defense Before Felix

10 Then Shaul, after the governor had motioned to him to speak, answered; Since I know that you have been a judge to this nation for many years, I do the more confidently answer for myself;

11 ^aFor you may verify that it is not more than twelve days since I went to Yerusalem to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the sacred precincts disputing with any man nor inciting the people; *no*, not in the synagogues, nor in the city;

13 Neither can they prove the things which they now accuse me of.

14 But I confess this to you, that after the way which they call heresy—so I worship the Father of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and in the Prophets.

15 I have hope toward Yahweh, which they themselves also accept, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 Therefore, I always strive to have a conscience free of offense; *faultless: not led into sin*, against Yahweh and men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 In doing so, certain Yahdaim from Asia found me in the sacred precincts after I had purified myself, without any multitude or uproar.

19 They ought to have been here before you to object, if they had any reason to accuse me.

20 Or else, let those who are *here* themselves say if they found me guilty of any wrongdoing when I appeared before the council,

21 Unless *it is* for the statement which I cried out when I stood among them, *which was*: Because of the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day!

Shaul and His Accusers— Felix Defers His Decision

22 But when Felix heard these things, having a rather accurate understanding of *that way*, he deferred the proceedings, and said; When Lysias the commanding officer comes down, I will make a decision on your case.

23 And he commanded a centurion to watch Shaul, but to let *him* have liberty, and that he was not to forbid any of his acquaintances to minister or come to him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Yahdiah, he sent for Shaul, and heard him concerning the faith in Messiah.

25 And as he reasoned about righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered; Go your way for this time. When I have a convenient moment, I will call for you.

26 He also hoped that money would have been given to him by Shaul, that he might release him; for which reason he continued to send for him, *and* conversed with him often.

27 But after two years, Felix was succeeded in office by Porcius Festus; and Felix, wanting to gratify the Yahdaim, kept Shaul in prison.

CHAP. 25

Shaul Before Festus— Appeal to Caesar

Now when Festus arrived in his own province, after three days he went up from Caesarea to Yerusalem.

2 Then the High Priest and the leading men of Yahdah brought charges against Shaul. And they asked of him,

3 That to show honor to them, he would have *Shaul* brought to Yerusalem—*meanwhile, they were* planning an ambush along the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered that Shaul was under guard in Caesarea, and that he himself would be going *there* shortly.

5 He said; Therefore, let those who have authority among you also go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there is any fault in him.

6 And after he had remained among them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea. And the next day, sitting on the judgment seat, *he* commanded Shaul to be brought.

7 And when he arrived, the Yahdaim who had come down from Yerusalem stood all around him, and made many serious charges against Shaul, which they could not prove.

8 However, Shaul defended himself, *saying*: Neither against the Law of the Yahdaim, nor against the House of Yahweh, nor against Caesar have I offended in any way.

9 But Festus, willing to be indulgent to the Yahdaim, answered Shaul, and said; Will you go up to Yerusalem, and be put on trial there in my presence concerning these charges?

10 Then Shaul said; I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I should be tried. To the Yahdaim I have done no wrong, as you very well

know.

11 For if I were an offender or had committed anything worthy of death, I would not refuse to die; but if there is nothing true in their accusations against me, no one can hand me over to them. I appeal to Caesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered; You have appealed to Caesar; to Caesar you will go!

Shaul Before King Agrippa

13 Now after certain days, King Agrippa and Bernice came to Caesarea to pay their respects to Festus.

14 And after they had been there many days, Festus laid Shaul's case before the king, and said; There is a certain man whom Felix left a prisoner,

15 About whom the chief priests and the elders of the Yahdaim brought charges when I went to Yerusalem, asking that he might be condemned.

16 To them I answered; It is not the custom of the Romans to hand any man over to die, before the accused meets the accusers face to face, and has opportunity to defend himself concerning the charge against him.

17 Therefore, when they came here together, I did not delay, but on the morrow took my place on the judgment seat and commanded that the man be brought forth.

18 When the accusers stood there, they made no charge against him of any such crimes as I was expecting.

19 Instead, they had some points of controversy about their religion, and about a certain Yahshua, Who was dead, but Whom Shaul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I was at a loss how to investigate these matters, I asked whether he was willing to go to Yerusalem, and there stand his trial concerning these matters.

21 But when Shaul appealed to be held over for the hearing of Augustus; *decision of the emperor*, I commanded that he be kept in custody until I might send him to Caesar.

22 Then Agrippa said to Festus; I would also like to hear this man. He said; Tomorrow you will hear him.

23 So the next day Agrippa and Bernice arrived with pomp and ceremony, and went into the audience hall with the military commanders and leading citizens of the city. When Festus had given the command, Shaul was brought in.

24 And Festus said; King Agrippa and all the men who are here present with us, you see this man, about whom all the assembly of the Yahdaim have come to me and complained, both at Yerusalem, and here *also*, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed

nothing worthy of death, and that he himself had appealed to Augustus, I decided to send him.

26 I am not in a position to make out a definite charge against him to my emperor. Therefore, I have brought him before you all, and especially before you, O King Agrippa, that after *further* examination has been made, I may have something to put in writing.

27 For it seems unreasonable to me to send a prisoner on, without at the same time stating the charge against him.

CHAP. 26

*Shaul Before Agrippa—
His Defense: Before Conversion*

Then Agrippa said to Shaul; You are permitted to speak for yourself. Then Shaul stretched forth his hand, and made his defense;

2 I consider myself blessed, King Agrippa, that it is before you that I am to make my defense this day, in regard to all the charges brought against me by the Yahdaim;

3 Especially because you are an expert in all customs and questions which have to do with the Yahdaim. Therefore, I beg you to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth up—which was at the first among my own nation, then at Yerusalem—all the Yahdaim know.

5 They have known me for a long time and can testify, if they are willing, that according to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived as a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand on trial for the hope of the promise made by Yahweh to our fathers;

7 To which *promise* our twelve tribes, intensely serving *Yahweh* night and day, hope to attain. For the sake of this hope, King Agrippa, I am accused by the Yahdaim.

8 Why should it be thought an incredible thing among you, that Yahweh should raise the dead?

9 *Once* I too, thought to myself that I ought to do many things against the Name; *authority*, of Yahshua of Nazareth;

10 And that is what I did in Yerusalem. And many of the saints I shut up in prison—having received authority from the chief priests—and when they were condemned to death, I cast my vote against them.

11 And throughout all the synagogues, often punishing them, I compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly enraged against them, I even persecuted *them* to foreign cities.

*Shaul Before Agrippa—
His Defense: Shaul Recounts His Conversion*

12 Being engaged *in this business*, as I went

toward Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, along the way I saw a *blaze of light* from heaven, surpassing the brilliance of the sun, flash around me and those who were traveling with me.

14 And when we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the Hebrew language: Shaul, Shaul, why do you persecute Me? Fierce are you with the unruled prodding rod!

15 And I said: Who are You, Ruler? And He said: I am Yahshua, Whom you persecute.

16 But rise and stand on your feet; for I have appeared to you for this purpose: ^ato make you a ^bminister and a witness, both of these things which you have seen, and of those things which I will yet reveal to you;

17 Selecting you from the people and from the Gentiles, to whom I am sending you;

18 To open their ^ceyes, *and to turn them from ^ddarkness to ^elight, and from the ^fpower of Satan to ^gYahweh, that they might receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among those *who are* ^hsanctified by the ⁱfaith that is ^jin unity with Me.*

Shaul Before Agrippa—

Shaul's Defense: Obedient to His Calling

19 Therefore, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision,

20 But I preached, first to those in Damascus and in Yerusalem, and then to the people throughout the region of Yahdah and to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to Yahweh, and do works worthy of their repentance.

21 For these reasons, the Yahdaim seized me in the sacred precincts of *The House of Yahweh*, and tried to kill me.

22 Therefore, having obtained help from Yahweh, I have lived to this day, testifying both to small and great, saying nothing other than what the Prophets and Mosheh ^ddeclared would come to pass:

23 That the Messiah must suffer, *and* that He would be the first to rise from the dead, and would show light to the people, and to the Gentiles.

Shaul Before Agrippa—

Agrippa's Decision: Shaul Not Guilty

24 And as he spoke in this way in his defense, Festus said with a loud voice; Shaul, you are out of your mind! Your great learning has turned to insanity!

25 But he said; I am not insane, most noble Festus, but speak the words of truth with a sound mind.

1. Verse 26:18—Greek *eis*. Traditionally translated *in*. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 134, and *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 56, show this Greek word *eis* comes from the Hebrew word *achad* and is correctly translated *in* unity.

26 For the king knows about these things, before whom I also speak openly. For I am convinced that none of these things has escaped his notice, since this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, do you believe the Prophets? I know that you believe.

28 Then Agrippa said to Shaul; You almost convince me to become a ²Christian.

29 And Shaul said; I would to Yahweh, that not only you, but also all who hear me this day, would become altogether such as I am, except for these chains.

30 And when he had spoken these things, the king rose up, with the governor, and Bernice, and those sitting with them;

31 And after they had gone out, they said to one another; This man has done nothing worthy of death or chains.

32 Then Agrippa said to Festus; This man could have been set free, if he had not appealed to Caesar.

CHAP. 27

Shaul—The Voyage to Rome Begins

And when it was decided that we should sail for Italy, Shaul and certain other prisoners were delivered over to *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustan Cohort.

2 And going aboard a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail for the ports along the coast of Asia, we set sail; and Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica, accompanied us.

3 And the next *day* we landed at Sidon; and Julius treated Shaul with kindness, and allowed him liberty to go to his friends *there*, to be cared for by them.

4 And when we had set sail from there, we sailed under; *the lee; on the south side of* Cyprus, because the winds were against us.

5 And when we had sailed over the waters along Cilicia and Pamphylia, we landed at Myra, *a city of* Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us on board.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and with great difficulty getting as far as Cnidus, we sailed under; *the lee; on the south side of* Crete off Salmone, because the wind would not allow us to make headway.

8 And, finally passing *the* city, we came to a place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

Shaul—The Voyage to Rome

Shaul's Warning Ignored

9 Since much time had passed, and the voyage was already dangerous because The Fast; *the Day of Atonement*, had already gone by, Shaul warned *them*,

10 And said to them; Men, I perceive that

2. Verse 26:28—See Acts 11:26.

a. I Yahchanan 2:1. Darkness blinded eyes.
b. Acts 26:18.

c. Understanding.
d. Sin, by deception or error. II Corinthians 4:4. Blinded Minds. I Yahchanan 2:1. Darkness blinded eyes.
e. Keeping the Law. Psalm 119:105.
f. Satan has power of death over all who continue to sin.
g. Yahweh redeems those who will turn from sin.
h. Preordained.
i. Whole Plan. Law. Psalm 119:105.

j. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 531, says this is referring to the Books of the Law given through Mosheh. Acts 26:20.

this voyage will mean hardship and great loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives.

11 However, the centurion paid greater attention to the helmsman and the owner of the ship, than to the things which were spoken by Shaul.

12 And because the harbor was not suitable to winter in, the majority decided to leave there also; if by any means they could reach Phoenix, a port in Crete open to the southwest and northwest, *and winter there.*

**Shaul—The Voyage to Rome
Storm at Sea**

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing they were gaining *their* objective, they weighed anchor *from there*, and sailed along Crete, hugging *the coast.*

14 But not long afterward a storm-wind called Euroclydon; *Northeaster*, beat against us.

15 The ship was caught *by the storm*, and could not head into the wind; *so we gave way and let ourselves drift.*

16 And running under; *the lee; on the south side* of a small island called Cauda, we secured the ship's lifeboat with great difficulty.

17 When the men had hoisted it aboard they used supports with ropes to brace the ship; and fearing that they would be driven into the Syrtis; *quicksands off the north coast of Africa, they let down the sea anchor to act as a brake*, and let themselves drift *in this way.*

18 As we were being exceedingly battered by the storm, the next *day* they began to throw the cargo overboard;

19 And the third *day* they threw out the tackling of the ship with their own hands.

20 And when neither sun nor stars were visible for many days, and no small storm kept raging about us, all hope that we would be saved was finally abandoned.

21 But after the men had gone a long time without food, Shaul stood up before them, and said; Men, you should have listened to me, and should not have set sail from Crete, just to have brought on this harm and loss.

22 But now I exhort you to be of great courage; for there will be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship.

23 For this night there stood by my side a malak of Yahweh—to Whom I belong and Whom I serve,

24 Saying: Do not be afraid, Shaul. You must be brought before Caesar; and lo, Yahweh has given you all those who sail with you.

25 Therefore men, be of great courage; for I believe Yahweh, that it will be just as it was told me.

26 However, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 When the fourteenth night had come, and we were drifting in the *Adriatic Sea*, about midnight the sailors began to suspect that they were coming near some land.

28 And they took soundings, and found *it* to be twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little farther, they took soundings again, and found *it* to be fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing that we might run aground somewhere on the rocks, they dropped four anchors from the stern, and kept hoping for the day *to come.*

30 Now when the sailors were seeking to escape from the ship, and had already let down the life-boat into the sea (under pretense that they would soon drop anchors from the bow),

31 Shaul said to the centurion and to the soldiers; Unless they remain with the ship, you cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the life-boat, and let it drift away.

33 And while the day was coming on, Shaul encouraged *them* all to eat, saying; This is the fourteenth day that you have waited and continued fasting, and have eaten nothing.

34 Therefore, I urge you to take nourishment, from which is gained your strength; for not one hair will fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had spoken these words, he took bread, and gave thanks to Yahweh in the presence of them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then they all were inspired with hope; and they, too, took food *themselves.*

37 And altogether we were two hundred and seventy-six persons on the ship.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and threw the wheat into the sea.

**Shaul—The Voyage to Rome
Shipwrecked on Malta**

39 And when it was day, they did not recognize the land; but they noticed a bay with a beach, and resolved, if it were possible, to ground the ship there.

40 Now when they had cut away the anchors, they left them in the sea, and at the same time untied the ropes that held the rudders. Then they hoisted the foresail to the wind, and made for the beach.

41 But veering into a place where two currents met, they ran the ship aground; and the prow stuck fast and remained immovable, as the stern began to break up under the pounding of the waves.

42 Now the soldiers' plan was to kill the prisoners, so that none would swim to shore and

escape.

43 But the centurion, wanting to save Shaul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that those who could swim should throw themselves overboard first, and get to land;

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass that they all escaped safely to land.

CHAP. 28

Shaul—The Voyage to Rome Shaul's Ministry on Malta

And when they had escaped *to safety*, then they found that the island was called Malta.

2 And the barbarous people showed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire and looked after every one of us, because it began to rain and was very cold.

3 And when Shaul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid *them* on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 Now when the barbarians saw the *venomous* creature hanging from his hand, they said to one another; No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped the sea, justice would not allow to live.

5 But he shook the creature off into the fire, and suffered no harm.

6 ^aDespite this, they expected him to swell or to suddenly fall down dead; but after they had waited a long while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god (el).

7 Now in that region there was an estate of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who welcomed us, and courteously lodged us three days.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and dysentery. Because of this, Shaul went in to him and prayed, and hands were laid on him; and he was healed.

9 So when this was done, others also, who had diseases on the island, came, and were healed.

10 They also esteemed us very honorable; and when we were ready to sail, they furnished us with all the things that we needed.

Shaul—Arrival at Rome

11 And after three moons we set sail on a ship of Alexandria that had wintered in the island; its figurehead was Castor and Pollux; *the zodiac sign of the twins*.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we remained *there* three days.

13 And from there we circled the coast, and reached Rhegium. And one day later a south wind blew, and the next day we arrived at Puteoli;

14 There we found brothers, and were asked

to stay seven days with them. And so we progressed toward Rome.

15 And from there, when the ^bbrotherhood heard about us, they came as far as the Forum of Appius and the Three Taverns to meet us. When Shaul saw them, he thanked Yahweh, and took courage.

16 Then when we arrived at Rome, the centurion handed the prisoners over to the captain of the guard; but Shaul was allowed to live by himself, with the soldier who guarded him.

Shaul in Rome— With the Chief of the Yahdaim

17 And it came to pass, after three days, that Shaul called the chief of the Yahdaim together. And when they had come together, he said to them; Men, brothers, though I have committed nothing against the people, nor *against* the customs of our fathers, yet I was handed over to the Romans as a prisoner from Yerusalem.

18 Whom, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no offense worthy of the death penalty.

19 But when the Yahdaim objected, I was forced to appeal to Caesar; though it was not because I had any accusation to make against my *own* nation.

20 For this reason, therefore, I have called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*, *since it is* because of the hope of Israyl that I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said to him; We have not received any letters about you from Yahdah, nor have any of the brothers who came *here* reported or spoken anything evil about you.

22 But we are eager to hear from you what you think; for as concerning this sect, we know that everywhere it is spoken against.

23 So when they had appointed him a day, many came to him at *his* lodging: to whom he expounded and *brought* testimony of the Kingdom of Yahweh, and tried to convince them concerning Yahshua, both from the Law *given* through Mosheh, and from the Prophets; from morning until evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some did not believe.

25 And since they disagreed among themselves, they were dismissed after Shaul had said one *more* word; The Holy Spirit spoke rightly through Isayah the prophet to our fathers,

26 Saying: 'Go to this people and say: Hearing you will hear, and will not understand; and seeing you will see, and not perceive;

27 For the heart of this people has grown hard. Their ears are dull of hearing, and their

1. Verses 28:26-27—Isayah 6:9-10.

a. Do not touch the unclean thing. II Corinthians 6:17.

b. Converts. Acts 2:5,10.

eyes they have closed—or they would see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, so that I could heal; *save*, them.

28 Therefore, may it be known to you that the salvation of Yahweh is sent to the ^aGentiles, and *that* they will listen to it!

29 And when he had said these words, the Yahdaim left, arguing among themselves.

Shaul in Rome—

Imprisoned Two Years

30 And Shaul lived two whole years in his own rented house, and welcomed all who came to him:

31 Preaching the Kingdom of Yahweh, and teaching those things which concern the King, Yahshua Messiah, with all confidence; no man forbidding him.

a. Word #1484, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning na-tion, foreign nations, or Gentiles.

The Letter of Shaul To The

ROMANS

a. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *slave*.

Shaul, a^aservant of Yahshua Messiah, called an apostle, set apart to *preach* the message of Yahweh—

2 Which He had promised before through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures:

3 Concerning His Son, Yahshua Messiah our King, Who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And declared *to be* the Son of Yahweh with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead;

5 By Whom we have received mercy and apostleship for obedience to the faith among all nations for His Name;

6 Among whom are you also called out to Yahshua Messiah.

7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of Yahweh, called saints: Mercy and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and the Ruler, Yahshua Messiah.

Shaul's Longing to Visit Rome

8 First, I thank my Father through Yahshua Messiah for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For Yahweh is my witness, Whom I serve with my spirit in the message of His Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request if, by any means, now at last I may find a way in the will of Yahweh to come to you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, to the end *that* you may be established;

12 That is, that both you and I might be mutually encouraged together by the faith that is within us.

13 Now I want you to know, brothers, that many times I had planned to come to you, but was hindered until now, that I might have some fruit among you also, just as among other Gentiles.

14 I am indebted both to the Greeks and to the barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as is in me, I am ready to preach the message to you who are also at Rome.

The Just Will Live By The Faith

16 For I am not ashamed of the ^bmessage, for it is the ^cstrength of Yahweh unto life everlasting for everyone who believes: to the Yahdai first, and also to the ^dGreek.

17 For in *this message* is the ^{1a}righteousness of Yahweh revealed, *originating* from the faith and leading to the faith; as it is written: ^{1b}The ^ejust will ^flive by the faith.

Yahweh's Wrath on Unrighteousness

18 For the wrath of Yahweh is revealed from heaven against all unholiness and unrighteousness of ^gmen, who suppress the ^htruth in ⁱunrighteousness.

19 For that which is known about Yahweh is manifest to them, because Yahweh has shown *it* to them.

20 For since the creation of the world, the invisible things of Him are clearly seen—His eternal ^jpower and holiness—being understood by the things that are written; so that they are without excuse.

21 Because that, when they knew Yahweh, they did not glorify *Him* as ^kFather, nor were ^lthankful, but became idolatrous; ²godworshippers (*worshippers of elohim*), in their reasoning, and their senseless minds were darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools; *simpletons*,

23 And ^mexchanged the glory of the incorruptible Father for images, made to resemble corruptible man, and birds, four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 Therefore, Yahweh also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own minds, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who exchanged the ⁿtruth of Yahweh for the Lie; *Lords (Baalim), Gods, Goddesses (Elohim) and demons*, and worshiped and served

1a. Verse 1:17—Our Righteousness of Yahweh—Deuteronomy 6:25. 1b. Verse 1:17—The Just Will Live by The Faith—Habakkuk 2:4. 2. Verse 1:21—See Footnote on Acts 7:43.

b. Glad tidings of the Messiah.

c. Exodus 19:5-6. If you will obey. Word #1411, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *strength*. Revelation 3:8.

d. Word #1672, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, means *Gentile*.

e. Those Chosen and Justified. Romans 2:13.

f. Eternally.

g. Or women.

h. Law.

i. Or unrighteous judgments. Yechetzqyah 18:9, Yechetzqyah 20:16-17.

j. Remember that Yahweh's Power is His Laws. Romans 2:13.

k. Authority, Supernal nature, Supreme Headship, Father of Supremacy.

l. Head. When you reject your earthly father or mother, you reject Yahweh. Exodus 20:12. Honor your father and your mother. Remember Mattithyah 25:40. If you do it to the least of these, you do it to Me.

m. Colossians 3:15, called to body—be thankful.

n. Rejected Yahweh's judgments for Zeus.

o. Psalm 119:137,142,144, 151-152,165.

a. That is; —Obeyed creation, mankind, rather than Yahweh.

b. Yahweh gave up those who disobeyed. Hebrews 3:16-19.

c. Marriage and Marriage Vows.

d. What one sows he will also reap. Galatians 6:8.

e. The carnal mind is against Yahweh. That is, as Head. Romans 8:5-10.

f. Like war.

the ^acreation, rather than the Creator, Who is blessed forever. *Praise Yahweh!* HalleluYahweh!

26 For this reason Yahweh ^bgave them up to degrading passions: for even their women exchanged the ^cnatural use into that which is against nature.

27 And the men did the same thing: leaving the natural use of the woman, *they* burned in their lust for one another; men committing shameful acts with men, and suffering in their own bodies the penalty for their error, which is *their* ^dfitting retribution.

28 And so, since they did not like to ^eretain Yahweh in *their* knowledge, Yahweh gave them over to a ¹reprobate mind, to do those things which are not proper;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual impurity, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, and malice. *They are* gossips,

30 Backbiters; *slanderers*, haters of Yahweh, despiteful, arrogant, and boastful. *They are* inventors of ¹evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 And without understanding. *They are* covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable; *truce breakers*, and unmerciful:

32 Who, knowing the righteous judgment of Yahweh, that those who practice such things deserve death, not only continue to do these very things, but also approve of those who practice them.

CHAP. 2

Yahweh's Righteous Judgment

Therefore, you are without *a* defense, O man, whoever you are that judges, for in whatever you judge another, you condemn yourself; for you who judge, practice the same things.

2 But we *know* assuredly that the judgment of Yahweh is according to ²truth, against those who practice such things.

3 So *do* you have this thought, O man who judges those who do such things, then practices the same, that you will escape the judgment of Yahweh?

4 Or do you despise the riches of His kindness, forbearance, and longsuffering; not realizing that Yahweh's kindness *is meant* to lead you to repentance?

5 But according to your stubborn and impenitent mind you are storing up wrath for yourself for the day of Yahweh's wrath, when the righteous judgment of Yahweh will *be* revealed;

6 When He will ³reward each one according to his works:

7 To the ones on one hand, who, by patient

1. Verse 1:28—Reprobate Mind: A mind void of righteous judgment; tried, and proven to be unworthy, rejected. 2. Verse 2:2—Yahweh's Truth; Psalm 119:142, Psalm 119:151. 3. Verse 2:6—Reward; Psalm 62:12, Proverbs 24:12.

persistence in doing righteousness, seek for glory, honor and immortality, *He will give* eternal life.

8 But to the ones on the other *hand*, who are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *He will give* indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man who does evil: to the Yahdai first, and also to the ^gGreek.

10 But glory, honor, and peace to every man who works righteousness: to the Yahdai first, and also to the ^gGreek.

11 For there is no respect of persons with Yahweh.

12 For as many as have sinned without the Law, will also perish without the Law, and as many as have sinned in the Law, will be judged by the Law—

13 For not the ^{w1}hearers of the Law *are* the ^hrighteous in the sight of Yahweh, but the ¹doers of the Law *are* the ^hrighteous.

14 Indeed, when Gentiles who do not have the Law, do by nature things *required* by the Law, they are a law for themselves, even though they do not have the Law;

15 Since they show that the requirements of the Law are written in their hearts, their conscience also bears witness, and their thoughts now accuse or else *try to* defend them—

16 In the day when Yahweh will judge men's secrets by Yahshua Messiah, as my message declares.

Hypocrisy Blaspheemes Yahweh's Name

17 Behold, you who are called a ¹Yahdai; *Yahdah*: *one who worships Yahweh with outstretched hands*, who trust in the Law, who boast about your relationship to Yahweh,

18 Who know *His* will, and have examined *and then proved true* the more excellent things, because you are instructed by the Law;

19 And you are convinced that you are to be a guide to the blind, a light to the ones in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, and a teacher of babes—*because you* have in the Law the form of knowledge and truth—

21 You, then, who ^{w2}teach others, do you not teach yourself? You who preach that a man should not steal, do you steal?

22 You who say: Do not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor gods (elohim), do you rob temples?

23 You who boast about the Law, do you dishonor Yahweh by breaking the Law?

24 For as it is written: ⁴the Name of Yahweh is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you.

4. Verse 2:24—Isayah 52:5, Yechetzqyah 36:22.

g. Word #1672, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning Gentile.

W1. But the doers of the law shall be justified, finally acquitted, and rewarded; a most sure and important truth.

h. Hebrew *izadaq* (*zadok*). Traditionally translated just. Word #6663, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated righteous.

i. Deuteronomy 6:25, Yaaqob 2:22-24, 1 Yahchanan 5:3, Revelation 22:14.

j. Actually lift up Holy hands to Yahweh.

W2. You do not teach yourself. He who does not practice what he teaches, does not teach himself.

Circumcision

25 Circumcision truly confers benefit, if you keep the Law; but if you are a breaker of the Law, you have become as though you had not been circumcised.

26 Therefore, ^aif those who are not circumcised keep the Law's righteous requirements, will not they who are uncircumcised be regarded as though they were circumcised?

27 Then those who are *physically* uncircumcised, but *who* keep the Law, will *they not* condemn you, who, *even* though you have the *code of Law* in writing and *have* circumcision, are a transgressor of the Law?

28 For he is not a Yahdai who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision merely outward and physical;

29 But he is a ^{w1}Yahdai who is one inwardly, and ^{w2}circumcision *is that* of the heart, by the Spirit *and* not by the written code. *Such a Yahdai may not be* praised by man, but *he will be praised* by Yahweh.

CHAP. 3

What advantage then has the Yahdai, or what benefit *is there* in circumcision?

2 Much in every way! Chiefly, because to them were entrusted the ^bvery words of Yahweh.

3 So what if some did not believe? Will their unbelief make the faith of Yahweh ineffective?

4 By no means! Yes, let Yahweh be true, and every man a liar. As it is written: ¹That you might be justified in your words, and might overcome when you are judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness brings out Yahweh's righteousness *more clearly*, what shall we say? That Yahweh is unjust by inflicting His wrath on us? (I am using a *purely* human argument.)

6 By no means! Otherwise, how could Yahweh judge the world?

7 *Someone might argue*; But if the truth of Yahweh increases to His glory through my falsehood, why am I still condemned as a sinner?

8 Why not say—as we are being slanderously reported and affirmed to have said—Why should we not do evil, that righteousness may come? Their damnation is deserved.

All Are Guilty of Sin

9 Well then, are we better *than they*? Not in any way. We have already charged that all men, both Yahdaim and Greeks, are under sin.

10 As it is written: ²There is none righteous, no, not one;

11 There is none who understands; there is

none who seek after Yahweh.

12 They all have gone out of the way, they have together become unprofitable; there is none who does righteousness, no, not one.

13 ^{3a}Their throat is an open tomb; with their tongues they have practiced deceit; ^{3b}the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 ⁴Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness; *deceit and oppression*.

15 ⁵Their feet are swift to shed blood;

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways;

17 And the way of peace they have not known.

18 ⁶There is no reverence of Yahweh before their eyes.

19 Now we know that as long as the Law is preached, they *who are* under the Law will preach it, so that every mouth will be silenced, and all the world may become under the judgment of Yahweh,

20 Because anyone who does anything outside of the Law, will not be ^cjustified before Him, for through the Law comes full knowledge of sin.

Yahweh's Righteousness Through His Law

21 Yet, now, has the righteousness of Yahweh been manifested apart from the Law? It was testified to by the Law and the Prophets—

22 Namely, the righteousness of Yahweh by the faith of ^danointed, to all, and upon all, of those who believe. For there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of Yahweh;

24 Being freely justified by His forgiveness, through the redemption; *salvation*, that is through Yahshua Messiah;

25 Whom Yahweh set forth as a sacrifice of atonement by His own blood, through the faith, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of Yahweh;

26 To declare His ^erighteousness at this time, that He might be just, and The Justifier of the one who is of the faith of Yahshua.

The Law Established Through The Faith

27 Where, then, is boasting? It is outlawed. Through what law—of any law to be kept? No! But through the Law of the faith.

28 Are we concluding, then, that a man is justified ⁷apart from the works of Law?

29 Or *is He* the Father of Yahdaim only? Is He not also *the Father* of the Gentiles? Yes, also of the Gentiles.

30 Since Yahweh is indeed the One Who will justify the circumcision out of *the faith*, and the

^{3a}. Verse 3:13—Deceitful Tongues: Psalm 5:9.^{3b}. Verse 3:13—Poison Lips: Psalm 140:3. ⁴. Verse 3:14—Psalm 10:7. ⁵. Verses 3:15-17—Isayah 59:7-8. ⁶. Verse 3:18—Psalm 36:1. ⁷. Verse 3:28—Romans 2:13, Yaaqob 1:22-25, Yaaqob 2:14-24.

a. The King James version traditionally translates this: If the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the Law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision.

W1. But he is a Yahdaim. That is, one of Yahweh's people.

W2. Circumcision of the heart—Referring to Deuteronomy 30:6, the putting away of all impurity.

b. Revelation.

c. Romans 2:13.

d. See this verse in *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson.

e. Deuteronomy 6:25.

W1. We establish the Law, both the authority and the result of it, by defending that which the Law affirms, by pointing out Yahshua, Who is the result of the keeping of The Law, and by showing how it may be performed in its purity.

uncircumcision through the faith,
31 Are we then doing away with the Law through the faith? By no means! Rather, we ^{w1}establish the Law!

CHAP. 4

Abraham Justified by Righteousness Blessed Are The Obedient

What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh, has discovered?

2 For, if Abraham was justified outside of keeping the commandments, he had something to boast about—but not before Yahweh.

3 So what does the Scripture say? ¹Abraham believed Yahweh, and it was counted to him as righteousness.

4 Now to the one who keeps the commandments, the reward is not imputed according to forgiveness, but according to doing what is required.

Blessed is The Forgiven

5 But to the one who does not only keep the commandments, but trusts Yahweh Who justifies the wicked, his faith is accounted as righteousness,

6 For ²not even David lowered himself to say that: Blessed is the man, unto whom Yahweh imputes righteousness, apart from works; *keeping Yahweh's Laws*;

7 For David said; ³Blessed are those whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom Yahweh will not impute sin; *count sin against him*.

Abraham Accounted As Righteous Before He was Circumcised

9 Is this blessing, then, only meant for the circumcised? *Is it not meant for the uncircumcised, as well?* For we say that the ^{4,5}faith was accounted to Abraham as righteousness.

10 When then, was it accounted *to him*? When he was circumcised, or when he was uncircumcised? It was not after, but before he was circumcised!

11 He then received circumcision as a sign and seal of the righteousness he had by the faith while he was still uncircumcised. So then, he is the father of all who believe, though they were ^bGentiles, in order that righteousness might be accounted to them.

12 And he is also the father of the circumcised, who not only are circumcised, but who

1. Verse 4:3—Genesis 15:6, Yaaqob 2:21-24. 2. Verse 4:6—Greek phrase *kath a per*. This phrase was mistaken to be one word and traditionally translated even as. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 206, shows that this is indeed a phrase composed of three Greek words: *kath, a, and per*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 326-328, shows the Greek word *kath* is correctly translated to lower oneself. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 1, shows the Greek word *a* is an article of negation, correctly translated not. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 353, shows the Greek word *per* is an article of emphasis, such as even. So, this Greek phrase *kath a per* is correctly translated not even lowered himself. 3. Verse 4:7-8—Psalm 32:1-2. 4. Verse 4:9—Yaaqob 2:21-24.

also walk in the footsteps of the faith that our father Abraham had—before he was circumcised.

The Promise Given Because of Faith

13 For was the promise to Abraham or to his seed ^c(for them to be heirs of the world), not through the Law? No, rather, through the keeping of the Law of the faith.

14 For if the inheritance is outside of the Law, the faith is empty, and the promise has been destroyed.

15 The fact is, ^dthe Law works out wrath; and where there is no Law, neither *is there* transgression.

16 Therefore *the promise comes* by ^ethe faith, so that *it may be given as an act* of unmerited pardon, and may be guaranteed to all Abraham's offspring—not only to those who are of the Law, *being circumcised*, but also to others who share the faith of Abraham; who, *in this way* is the father of us all,

17 ^fAs it is written: ⁵I have made you a father of many nations. He is our father in the sight of Yahweh, in Whom he believed—the Father Who gives life to the dead, and calls things that are not, as though they *already* were.

18 Abraham, against *all* hope, believed with hope that he would become the father of many nations, as he had been promised: *So will your descendants be*.

19 He did not weaken in faith, when he considered the fact that his body was as well as dead, since he was about a hundred years old, and that Sarah's womb was also dead.

20 No unbelief made him waver regarding the promise of Yahweh, but was strengthened by the faith, and gave glory to Yahweh,

21 Being fully convinced that Yahweh had power to do what He had promised.

22 That is why his ⁷faith was accounted to him as righteousness.

23 Now this was not written for his sake alone;

24 But also for us, to whom it will be accounted, if we believe on Him Who raised up Yahshua our Messiah from the dead:

25 Who was handed over for our offenses, and was raised up for our justification.

CHAP. 5

Justified By The Faith

Therefore, since we are justified through the faith, let us have peace with Yahweh through our King, Yahshua Messiah;

2 Through Whom we have gained access by the faith into this unmerited pardon in which we now stand. And let us rejoice in the hope of the glory of Yahweh.

3 And not only *so*, but let us also rejoice in our tribulations, because we know that tribulation produces patience; *unswerving perseverance*;

5. Verse 4:17—Genesis 17:5. 6. Verse 4:18—Genesis 15:5. 7. Verse 4:22—Genesis 15:6.

c. Give all these lands. Genesis 26:4-5. A Holy Priesthood. 1 Kepha 2:5,9.

d. Yes, the Law covers all the sins. See this verse in *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson.

e. Yahdah 1:3.

f. Acts 7:5.

a. Traditionally translated faith. *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Romans 4:9, shows this to be translated The Faith.

b. Greek *akrobestia*. Traditionally translated uncircumcised. Word #203, *Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated Gentiles.

4 And patience, *maturity of* character; and character, hope.

a. Or make not ashamed.

5 And hope does not ^adisappoint us, because Yahweh has poured out His love into our minds by the Holy Spirit, which He has given us.

**Salvation From Yahweh
Through His Son, Yahshua Messiah**

6 For when we were yet without ^bstrength, at the appointed time Messiah died for sinners.

7 Now it is an extraordinary thing for anyone to die for a righteous man, yet maybe for a kind man some would even dare to die;

8 But Yahweh demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Messiah died for us.

9 But much more than just being justified by His blood, is the fact that we will, through Him, be saved from wrath.

10 For if, when we were Yahweh's ^cenemies, we were ^dreconciled to Him through the death of His Son, how much more, having been reconciled, will we be ^esaved through His life?

11 And not only *this*, but we also ^frejoice in Yahweh, through our King Yahshua Messiah, through Whom we have now received ^greconciliation; *atonement*.

**Sin Came Through Adam,
Sin Overcome Through Messiah**

12 Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin; and in this way death spread to all men, because all *have* sinned:

13 ^{1a}For before the Law was given, sin was in the world. ^{1b}But sin is not taken into account when there is no Law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Mosheh, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who was a type of Him Who was to come.

15 But Yahweh's free gift is not at all *to be compared* to the offense. For if through the offense of one man, many would die, how much more by the mercy of Yahweh through the gift of the undeserved pardon, by one Man, Yahshua Messiah, abound for the many?

16 Again, the gift of Yahweh is not like the result of the one man's sin. The sentence followed one sin, and brought condemnation, but the free gift followed many offenses; *trespasses*, and brought justification.

17 For if, because of one man's offense death reigned through that one, how much more will those who receive Yahweh's abundant unmerited pardon and of the gift of righteousness, reign in life through the one Man, Yahshua Messiah?

18 Therefore, just as the result of one man's

offense, condemnation came to all men, so also the result of one Man's act of righteousness, justification came that brings life for all men.

19 For just as through the disobedience of the one man, the many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the one Man, the many will be made righteous.

20 Now we find that the Law entered to point out the vast extent of sin. Yet, though sin is shown to be wide and deep, thank Yahweh that His mercy is wider and deeper still.

21 So, *just* as sin has reigned in death, so also will *His* unmerited pardon reign in righteousness, to bring eternal life through Yahshua Messiah, our Ruler.

CHAP. 6

**Those Who are Dead to Sin
Sin No More!**

Be Instruments of Righteousness

What shall we say, then? Should we go on sinning, so that mercy and pardon may abound?

2 By no means! How can we, who have died to sin, live in it any longer?

3 Or are you ignorant *of the fact* that as many of us as were baptized into Yahshua Messiah were baptized into His death?

4 Therefore, we are buried with Him by baptism into death; in order that, just as Messiah was raised from the dead through the ^{2a}plan of the Father, we, also, may walk in ^{2b}newness of life.

5 For if we have become one with Him, by sharing a death like His, we will also be *one with Him in sharing* His resurrection *by a new life lived for Yahweh*.

6 For we know this: that our old self was sacrificed with Him, so that the body of sin might be destroyed; in that, from now on, we would not serve sin.

7 For he who is dead, is freed from ^hsin.

8 Now if we died with Messiah, we believe that we will also live with Him;

9 Knowing that the Messiah, having been raised from the dead, dies no more; ⁱdeath no longer has power over Him.

10 For the death that He died, He died to sin once, for all; but *the life* that He lives, He lives to Yahweh.

11 In the same way, consider yourselves also dead to sin, but alive to Yahweh in Yahshua Messiah, our Ruler.

12 Therefore, do not allow sin to rule in your mortal body, so that you do not obey its sinful lusts.

13 And do not offer the members of your body to sin, *as* instruments of unrighteousness; but present yourselves to Yahweh, as those who have returned from death to life, and *offer* the members of your body to Him as instruments of righteousness.

c. Cut off, no hope. Ephesians 2:1-2,11-12.

d. Isayah 59:1-2.

e. Traditionally translated from *The Amplified Bible*: For if we have become one with Him by sharing a death like His, we shall be [one with Him in sharing] His resurrection [by a new life lived for Yahweh.]

f. We are commanded to rejoice. Deuteronomy 14:26.
g. Being bought and brought back to Yahweh.

h. Not from Law.

i. Not a Law.

^{1a}. Verse 5:13—Greek phrase *achri gar nomou*. Traditionally translated *for until the law*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 128, shows this phrase is correctly translated *for before the Law was given*. ^{1b}. Verse 5:13—Yahweh only judges those whom He gives His Law or calls to His House. Yahchanan 12:47, Romans 7:7, I Kephah 4:17.

^{2a}. Verses 6:4-5—Sermon Tape 9-29-90. ^{2b}. Verse 6:4—Sermon Tape 4-8-93.

a. Carnal Law versus Yahweh's Law.
b. Doers of the Law. Romans 2:13.

c. The ruler of this world had no claim on Yahshua. Yahchanan 14:30-31.
d. Iniquity.
G1. Showing that none are righteous who disobey Yahweh.

e. So the gift Yahweh gives us is His Laws.

f. Not free to sin.
g. Slaves to the eternal body.
h. Deuteronomy 6:25.

i. Sin.
j. Now that you are no longer the slave of sin.
k. Breaking Yahweh's Law. Now, you are no longer the slave of sin.
l. Free from Sin.
m. Mattithyah 7:21-23. Romans 7:12.
n. Romans 7:14.
o. Deuteronomy 30:15-20, Mattithyah 4:4, Mattithyah 7:17.

Servants To Whom You Obey!

14 For ^asin will not rule over you. For are you not ^bunder the Law, and therefore under *Yahweh's* undeserved pardon?

15 What? May we sin as though we are not under the Law, yet under *Yahweh's* undeserved pardon? By no means!

16 Do you not know that to whom you yield yourselves as servants to obey, ^chis servants you are whom you obey—whether of ^dsin, *which leads to death*, or of ^{G1}obedience, *which leads to righteousness*?

17 But thank Yahweh, though you were once servants of sin, you have become obedient with all your heart to the ^eform of teaching which was delivered to you.

18 Being then ^fset free from sin, you have become ^gservants of ^hrighteousness.

19 I put this in human terms because of your natural limitations. For just as you used to offer the members of your body as servants of uncleanness, and of sin *which leads to more sin*; so now yield your members *as* servants to righteousness and holiness.

The Wages of Sin is Death!

20 For when you were servants to sin, you were free from *the control of* righteousness.

21 But then what benefit did you get from the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end *result* of ⁱthose things *is* death!

22 But now that you have been set ^jfree from ^ksin, and have ^lbecome servants to Yahweh, the benefit you reap leads to holiness, and the end *result is* eternal life.

23 For the ^mwages of sin is death; but the ⁿgift of Yahweh *is* ^oeternal life through Yahshua Messiah, our Savior.

CHAP. 7

The Law is Holy: Yahweh's Commandments Are Holy, Just, and Righteous

Now are you ignorant, brothers (for I speak to the ones who know the Law), that the Law has authority over a man as long as he lives?

2 For the woman who has a living husband has been bound by the Law to her husband; but if her husband dies, she is released from the Law of *her* husband.

3 So then, if she marries another man while her husband is still alive, she will be called an adulteress; but if her husband dies, she is released from that Law, and is not an adulteress, *even* though she marries another man.

4 In the same way, my brothers, through the body of the Messiah, you were buried by baptism into the Law, that you might belong to a different One, to Him Who was raised from the dead, that you might bear fruit to Yahweh!

5 For when we were in the flesh; *our mere physical lives*, the longing to transgress the Law which is to be kept, did *constantly* work in our

members, that we might bear fruit unto death.

6 But we are now freed from the ¹death penalty of the Law in which we were held fast; that we might serve in the newness of the Spirit, not ^pabolishing ^qthat which was written in the Law and the Prophets.

7 What? Can anyone therefore say that the Law is sin? ^rNo! By no means! But to the contrary, I did not know sin; *transgression of the Law*, except through the Law, for I did not know lust, unless the ^{w1}Law had said: ²Do not covet.

8 ^sBut sin, taking opportunity through the commandments, produced in me every kind of covetous desire. For apart from the Law, sin is dead.

9 For once I was alive apart from the Law; but when the commandments came, sin came to life and I died.

10 And I found the very commandments that *were intended* to bring life, actually *brought* death.

11 ^tFor sin, seizing the opportunity afforded by the commandments, deceived me, and by it killed *me*.

12 Therefore the Law *is* ^{w2}holy, and the commandments *are* holy, and just, and righteous.

Serve Yahweh Through His Law And Understanding The Flesh

13 Did that which is righteous, then, become death to me? By no means! But in order that sin might be recognized as sin, it produced death in me through that which was righteous, so that through the commandments, sin might become utterly sinful.

14 For we know that the Law is spiritual; but I was carnal, sold into the power of sin.

15 For what I would have done, that I did not do; but what I hated, that *is what* I did.

16 And if I did what I did not want to do, I agreed that the Law is righteous.

17 As it was, it was no longer I myself who did it, but it was sin living in me.

18 For I know that nothing righteous dwelt within me, that is, in my flesh. For I had the will to do what was right, but I did not carry it out.

19 For the righteousness that I wanted to do, I did not do; but the evil which I did not want to do, that I did.

20 Now if I did what I did not want to do, it was no longer I who did it, but it was sin living in me that did it.

21 So I found this law at work: That evil was present with me—the *very* one who wanted to do righteousness:

22 For I delight in the Law of Yahweh according to the inward man;

23 But I saw another law at work in the members of my body, waging war against the Law

p. Greek *palaiotetai*. Traditionally translated old. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 299, shows this word is correctly translated to abrogate (abolish). See also Mattithyah 5:17-19.

q. Greek *grammatos*. Traditionally translated old written word. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 82, shows this word is correctly translated the sacred books of the Old Testament, that is, that which is written in the Law and the Prophets. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldean Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Page 732, shows this same Greek word *grammatos* as written in Romans 7:6 is the Greek translation of the original Hebrew word *saphar*, which not only means the Law and the Prophets, but the entire Book of Yahweh, from Genesis 1:1 to Revelation 22:21. See also Isayah 34:16 and Daniyl 9:2.

r. The breaking of the Law of Yahweh is sin. I Yahchanan 3:4.

W1. That is; Every branch of the Law.

s. Referring to Verses 8-11. How? We are dead and buried. Romans 6:1-4.

t. Romans 8:10.

W2. It springs from, and partakes of, the holy nature of Yahweh; it is completely just and right in itself; it is designed wholly for the benefit of man.

1. Verse 7:6—Greek *apothanontes*. Traditionally translated that being dead. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 91, shows this word is correctly translated death penalty. 2. Verse 7:7—Exodus 20:17, Deuteronomy 5:21, Romans 6:7,9.

in my mind, and bringing me into captivity of the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I was! Who will deliver me from the body of death?

25 Thanks be to Yahweh, I have deliverance through Yahshua Messiah our King! So then, with this same mind, I myself serve the Law of Yahweh, while in the flesh that is yet subject to the law of sin.

CHAP. 8

To be Carnally Minded is Death

Therefore, *there is* now no condemnation for those who are as ^{a,b}Yahshua Messiah, ^cwho do not walk after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 ^dBecause through Yahshua Messiah, the Law of the Spirit has set me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the Law was powerless to do, in that men sought to ^edefeat; *overthrow*, ^fit, Yahweh did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful man, to bear witness against sin. And so He ^gcondemned the sins of all mankind;

4 ^hIn order that the righteous requirements of the Law might be fully performed in us, who do not live according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

5 ⁱFor those who live according to the flesh, set their minds on the things of the flesh; but those who live according to the Spirit, *set their minds* on the things of the Spirit.

6 ^jFor to be carnally minded *is* life and peace.

7 Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against; *bitterly opposed to*, Yahweh; for it ^kis not subject to the Law of Yahweh, nor indeed can be.

8 ^lSo then, those who are of the flesh cannot please Yahweh.

9 But you are not in the flesh, but ^min the Spirit, if the Spirit of Yahweh truly dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have this ⁿSpirit as the Messiah, he is not His; *Yahweh's*.

10 And if Messiah is in you, your ^obody is dead because of sin, but the Spirit *is* alive because of ^prighteousness.

11 And if the Spirit of Him Who raised Yahshua from the dead is living in you, He Who raised Yahshua from the dead will also *give life* to your mortal bodies by His Spirit, which lives in you.

As Many As Are Led By Yahweh's Spirit Are The Sons of Yahweh

12 Therefore, brothers, we are under obligation—but not to the flesh to live according to the flesh.

13 ^qFor if you live according to the ^rcommandments of men, you will die; but if, through the Spirit, you put to death; *put an end to*, the evildoing of mankind, you will live.

14 ^sFor as many as are ^tled by the Spirit of Yahweh, ^uthey are the sons of Yahweh!

15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption; ^vsonship, by which we ^wcry out: Abba, Father!

16 *Yahweh's* Spirit itself ^xtestifies with our spirit, that we are the children of Yahweh;

17 And if children, then heirs: heirs of Yahweh, and joint-heirs with Yahshua, since we suffer with Him, in order that we may also be glorified with Him.

The Revealing of the Sons of Yahweh

18 For I consider that the ^ysufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which will be revealed in us.

19 ^zFor the earnest expectation of the creation waits for the revealing of the sons of Yahweh.

20 For the creation was made subject to ^{aa}emptiness, not willingly, but by the will of Him Who subjected *it* in hope;

21 Because the creation itself will also be ^{ab}delivered from the ^{ac}bondage of corruption into this glorious liberty ^{ad}by the children of Yahweh.

22 For we know that the whole creation has been groaning, as in the labor of childbirth, right up to the present time.

23 And not only *they*, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait *eagerly* for the adoption; the redemption of our body.

24 For we will be saved in this hope; but hope that is seen, is not hope at all. For why would one still hope for what he sees?

25 But if we hope for what we do not see, *then* we eagerly wait for *it*, with *enduring* persistence.

26 In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. For we might not know how to *offer our prayer worthily*, as we ought, but the Spirit itself intercedes for us, with groans that words cannot express.

27 And He Who searches the hearts of men knows what the mind of the Spirit *is*, because *the Spirit* intercedes for the saints in accordance *to the will of* Yahweh.

28 And we know that all things work together for righteousness to those who love Yahweh, to those who are the called out according to *His* plan.

29 For whom He did foreknow, ^{ae}He also did foreordain *to be* conformed to the ^{af}image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brothers.

30 Moreover, those whom He did foreordain, those He also ^{ag}called; and whom He called, those ^{ah}He ^{ai}also justified; and whom He ^{aj}justified, those ^{ak}He also glorified.

31 What then, will we say to these things? If Yahweh *is* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He Who did not spare His own Son, but

I. Verse 8:15—Sermon Tape 10-28-89. 2. Verse 8:20—Emptiness: unsuccessful searching for joy and peace. 3. Verse 8:21—Sermon Tape 4-19-92.

q. We can rightfully say Yahweh is our Father.

r. How? Because we agree with His Laws. We are in unity with Yahweh.

W3. Willingly and cheerfully, for righteousness' sake.

s. Romans 8:21,29.

t. Genesis 4:7-15. Desiring to live according to man's laws, resisting Yahweh's Laws is ever with us. Daniyl 7:25—Change Laws. We are told how to change. Deuteronomy 6:2, Deuteronomy 14:23.

u. Delivered from: Satan. Isayah 14:12-16, Yechetzqyah 28:1-26, I Yachanan 3:8. Destroy works of Satan. Daniyl 9:24 and Daniyl 12:3. Bring in everlasting righteousness.

v. The bondage of corruption is the laws of mankind opposing the Laws of Yahweh. These words denote sinful corruption. II Kepha 1:4, II Corinthians 11:3-14, I Corinthians 15:33-34, Isayah 24:1-5.

w. Ephesians 3:5-6.

x. Who is the image of Yahweh. Colossians 1:12-18, Colossians 3:10, Hebrews 1:3-5, Hebrews 2:5, Romans 2:13, Hebrews 6:20, Hebrews 7:2. After the order of Melchizedek and Colossians 1:15, after the order of Yahweh. y. Appointed

W4. Provided they continued in His righteousness (Romans 11:22). He in the end will be glorified. Shaul does not say that all who are called will be justified and glorified. He does not deny that a believer may fall away, and be cut off between the time of his special calling and the glorification (Romans 11:22). In fact, many are called who are never even justified. He only affirms that this is the method in which Yahweh leads us step by step toward His Kingdom.

z. The sons of Yahweh, the Holy Priesthood, will bring peace to this world by conversion to His Law, making justification possible. Romans 2:13.

aa. Romans 2:13.

ab. Those whom He justifies, He will also glorify (Romans 4:17), as if it were already done.

a. That is; In the body. Ephesians 4:11, Ephesians 3:6.

b. Who are in Messiah? Mattithyah 7:21.

c. They do not live by fleshly godworshippers' laws. They live by Yahweh's Laws.

d. How? Romans 7:7.

e. Hebrew *chalash*. Traditionally translated weakened. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 263, shows this word means overthrow or defeat. Daniyl 7:25. Carnal mind. Worshipping in spirit, spiritually minded.

f. Traditionally translated sinful nature. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 142, shows this word means men or mankind.

g. Romans 7:8-11.

h. Romans 8:14.

i. How do we get in the spirit? Romans 8:9-10.

W1. Under Yahweh's government.

j. Spirit Of Law.

k. What do you do with a dead body? Romans 6:1-4. We are dead and buried. Romans 7:11.

l. Remember Deuteronomy 6:25.

m. Romans 6:16.

n. Traditionally translated desires of the flesh. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 641, shows this word means according to the commandments of the flesh. According to *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Pages 845-846, this word means commands of men and mankind. This is speaking of living by the laws of mankind, or the laws of carnal minded men over the Laws of Yahweh.

W2. In all the ways of righteousness.

o. Led by the Laws of Yahweh. Romans 7:12,14, Romans 8:2,4.

p. Romans 8:4.

handed Him over for us all—how will He not also, along with Him, freely give us all things?

33 Who will bring any charge against Yahweh's elect? *It is Yahweh Who justifies.*

34 Who *is* He Who condemns? *It is Yahshua Who died, yes rather, Who has been raised up from the dead, Who is at the right hand of Yahweh, Who also makes intercession for us.*

Love of Father and Son for Us!

35 Who will separate us from the love of the Messiah? *Will tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?*

36 (As it is written: ¹For Your sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.)

37 No! In all these things we are more than conquerors through Him Who loved us.

38 For I am convinced, that neither death, nor life, nor malakim, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height nor depth, nor any other *thing in all creation*, will be able to separate us from the love of Yahweh, which is in Yahshua Messiah our King.

CHAP. 9

Israyl—Children of The Promise

I speak the truth in Messiah; I am not lying, my conscience also witnessing for me in the Holy Spirit,

2 That I have great sorrow and unceasing anguish in my heart;

3 For I could pray that I myself were accursed; *cut off*, from Messiah, for my brothers, my kinsmen according to my own race:

4 The people of Israyl. Theirs is the adoption as sons, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the Law, ^{W1}the service of Yahweh in His House, and the promises.

5 Theirs *are* the patriarchs, and from them is traced the human ancestry of Yahshua, Who is over all. Yahweh be forever blessed! Hallelu-Yahweh!

Yahweh Chooses

And Has Mercy on Whom He Wills

6 However, it is not as though Yahweh's ^aplan had failed. For it is not everyone who is a descendant of Israyl who belongs to Israyl.

7 Nor, *just* because they are his descendants, are they all Abraham's children; but: ²In Isaac will your seed be called.

8 That is, it is not those who *are* the children of the flesh who are Yahweh's children; but it is the children of the promise who are regarded as *Abraham's seed*.

9 For this *is* what the word of the promise

said: ³At this time I will come, and Sarah will have a son.

10 And not only *that*, but Rebekah's *children* were conceived by one man, our father Isaac.

11 Yet, before *the twins* were born, or had done anything righteous or evil, *in order* that the purpose of Yahweh according to election might stand—not by works, but by Him Who calls—

12 It was said to her: ⁴The older will serve the younger.

13 As it is written: ⁵Yaaqob I have loved, but Esau I have hated.

14 What will we say then? *That* ^{W2}Yahweh is not just? By no means!

15 For He said to Mosheh: ^{6, W3}I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and ^{W4}I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion.

16 So then, *this does not depend* on one's own willingness, nor on his *strenuous exertion* as in running a *race*, but on Yahweh's having mercy upon him.

17 For the Scripture said to Pharaoh: ^{7, W5}Even for this same purpose I have raised you up, that I might show My power in you, and that My Name might be declared in all the earth.

18 Therefore, ^{W6}Yahweh has mercy on whom He wills *to have mercy*; and ^{W7}whom He wills, He ^{W8}hardens; *makes stubborn and unyielding*.

Yahweh Will Make His Glory Known

19 You might say to me: Why, then, does He still find fault? For who has resisted His will?

20 But who are you, O man, to criticize Yahweh? Should that which is created say to Him Who created *it*: Why have you made me this way?

21 Does not the ^{W9}potter *have* power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel for honor, and another for dishonor?

22 *What* if Yahweh, wanting to show *His* wrath, and to make His power known, bore with great patience the vessels of *His* wrath, prepared for destruction?

23 What if He did this to make the riches of His glory known to the vessels of mercy, which He had prepared beforehand for glory—

24 To us whom He called, not from the Yehdaim only, but also from the Gentiles?

25 As He says also in Hosheya: ⁸I will call them My people, who were not My people; and her beloved, who was not beloved.

26 ⁹And it will be *that* in the place where it was said to them: You are not My people; there they will be called sons of the living Father.

27 Isayah also cries out concerning Israyl: ¹⁰Though the number of the children of Israyl

3. Verse 9:9—Genesis 18:10,14. 4. Verse 9:12—Genesis 25:23. 5. Verse 9:13—Malakyah 1:2-3. 6. Verse 9:15—Exodus 33:19. 7. Verse 9:17—Exodus 9:16. 8. Verse 9:25—Hosheya 2:23. 9. Verse 9:26—Hosheya 1:10. 10. Verses 9:27-28—Isayah 10:22-23.

W2. He has a right to set the conditions by which He will show mercy, according to His Law given to Mosheh. W3. According to the conditions I Myself have set. W4. Namely, on those only who will submit to My terms and will accept it in the way that I have appointed.

W5. Yahweh has an indisputable right to reject those who will not accept the blessings on His own terms.

W6. That is; Accordingly He does show mercy on His own terms; namely, on those that believe.

W7. Namely, those that do not believe.

W8. Gives them over to the hardness of their hearts.

W9. Yahweh has so much more power over His creatures, to appoint one vessel, namely, the believer to honor and another, the unbeliever to dishonor.

W1. The true way of worshipping Yahweh and all the promises made to the fathers.

a. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 4, Pages 870-871. For more information please obtain our Book, *Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-exist?*, and see Page 294.

a. Romans 11:5.

be as the sand of the sea, only a ^aremnant will be ¹elected;

28 For He will finish the work, yet cut *it* short in righteousness; because Yahweh will make a short work upon the earth.

29 And as Isayah said before: ²Unless Yahweh of Sabaoth; hosts, armies, had left us a seed, we would have become like Sodom, and we would have been made like Gomorrah.

Israyl Stumbled Over the Stumbling Stone

30 What should we say, then? That the Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, ^{w1}have obtained it, a righteousness that is through the faith?

31 That Israyl, who pursued the Law of righteousness, has not attained to the Law of righteousness?

32 ^bWhy is this? It was not from the faith, but because of that outside of keeping the commandments; *by keeping their own traditions*; they stumbled at that stumbling stone.

33 As it is written: ³Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and rock of offense, yet whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame; *deceived*.

CHAP. 10

Yahshua—The Ultimate Result Of Keeping Yahweh's Law

Brothers, my heart's longing and prayer to Yahweh for Israyl is, that they ^cmay be saved.

2 For I can testify about them that they are zealous for Yahweh, but *their zeal is* not according to knowledge.

3 Since they, being ignorant of the ^drighteousness that comes from Yahweh, and seeking to establish their own ^drighteousness, have not submitted to Yahweh's ^drighteousness.

4 ^eFor Yahshua *is* the ¹ultimate result of *keeping* the Law unto righteousness for everyone who believes.

The Righteousness of The Faith

5 For Mosheh writes about the righteousness that is through the Law: that ^{w2}the man who does these things will live by them.

6 For the righteousness by the faith speaks in this way: ⁴Do not say in your heart; Who will ascend into heaven? That is, to bring Messiah down.

7 Or: ⁵Who will descend into the grave? That is, to bring Messiah up from the dead.

8 But what does *righteousness* say? ⁶The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart. That is, the word of the faith which we preach:

1. Verse 9:27—Sermon Tapes 5-31-90, 9-28-91. 2. Verse 9:29—Isayah 1:9. 3. Verse 9:33—Isayah 8:14, Isayah 28:16. 4. Verse 10:6—Deuteronomy 30:12. 5. Verse 10:7—Deuteronomy 30:13. 6. Verse 10:8—Deuteronomy 30:14.

9 That if you confess with your mouth the Messiah, Yahshua, and believe in your heart that Yahweh has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.

10 For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture says: ⁷Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.

Call to Yahweh With His Name

12 For there is no distinction between Yahdai and Greek. For the same Father of all is rich to all those who call upon Him.

13 For ⁸Whoever calls with the Name of Yahweh will be saved.

14 How, then, can they call upon Him ⁹in Whom they have not believed? And how will they believe in Him, of Whom they had not heard? And how will they hear without a preacher?

15 And how can they preach, unless they are ^hsent? As it is written: ⁹How beautiful are ^{w3}the feet of those who preach the message of peace, who bring glad tidings of righteous things.

16 But they have not all obeyed the message. For Isayah says: ¹⁰Yahweh, who has believed our report?

17 So then, faith *comes* by hearing and hearing through the word of Yahweh.

18 But I ask: Have they not heard? Yes, truly: ¹¹Their sound went into all the earth, and their word to the ends of the world.

19 Again I ask, Did Israyl not understand? First, Mosheh says: ¹²I will provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a nation; I will anger you by a foolish nation.

20 Then, Isayah is very bold, and says: ¹³I was found by those who did not seek Me; I was made manifest to those who did not ask for Me.

21 But concerning Israyl, He says: ¹⁴All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and contrary people.

CHAP. 11

A Remnant of Yahweh

I ask, then; Has Yahweh cast away His people? By no means! For I also am an Israylite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 Yahweh has not cast away this people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says about Yliyah, how he appealed to Yahweh against Israyl, saying:

3 ¹⁵Yahweh, they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life?

7. Verse 10:11—Isayah 28:16. 8. Verse 10:13—Yahyl 2:32. 9. Verse 10:15—Isayah 52:7, Nachumyah 1:15. 10. Verse 10:16—Isayah 53:1. 11. Verse 10:18—Psalm 19:4. 12. Verse 10:19—Deuteronomy 32:21. 13. Verse 10:20—Isayah 65:1. 14. Verse 10:21—Isayah 65:2. 15. Verse 11:3—I Kings 19:10,14.

W1. To that righteousness or justification which is the great result of the Law.

b. *The Emphatic Diaglott*, by Benjamin Wilson, Romans 9:32, shows not from the faith, but from traditions.

c. Meaning they are not.

d. Deuteronomy 6:25.

e. Express image of Yahweh. Hebrews 1:3

f. Traditionally translated end. Word #5056, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated ultimate prophetic result.

W2. That is; He that perfectly keeps all these precepts in every point, he alone may claim life and salvation by them.

g. They do not believe in Yahweh; they believe in El and Adonai. I Yahchanan 4:1-6.

h. Set apart. It usually denotes separation, departures, cessation, completion, reversal, etc. To order one to fulfill a commission.

W3. Their very footsteps; their coming.

i. Feet, journey, to lead about, teach to go, view. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, Pages 961-962, shows this word means to be in the footsteps of one appointed. To follow in His footsteps.

4 But what *was* Yahweh's reply to him? ¹I have reserved for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal; *Lord*.

5 So, too, at this present time there is a remnant chosen according to *Yahweh's* ^aundeserved mercy.

6 And if by undeserved mercy, then *it is* no longer by works; otherwise, undeserved mercy is no longer undeserved mercy. For if *it were* by works, then it *would* no longer *be* undeserved mercy; otherwise, work would no longer be work.

7 What then? That which Israyl has sought for, it has not obtained; but the elect have obtained it, and the rest were blinded,

8 Just as it is written: ²Yahweh has given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, to this day.

9 And David said: ³Let their table become a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompense to them;

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back always.

All Israyl Will Be Saved

11 Again I ask: Have they stumbled that they should fall *beyond all recovery*? By no means! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation *has come* to the Gentiles.

12 Now if their fall means such riches for the Gentiles, think what an enrichment will follow their full reinstatement!

13 But now I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch, then, as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I magnify my ministry:

14 If by any means I may provoke *those who are of my flesh* to jealousy, and save some of them.

15 For if their being rejected is the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be, but life from the dead?

16 Now if the *first handful of dough offered* as the firstfruits is holy, so *is* the whole mass; and if the root *is* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 Now if some of the branches were broken off, and you, though a wild olive shoot have been grafted in among the others, and become a partaker of the root and richness of the ^bolive tree,

18 Do not ^cboast against the branches. If you do, consider this: You do not support the root, but the root supports you.

19 You might then say: Branches were broken off that we might be grafted in.

20 *That is* true. But they were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand through the faith. Do not be arrogant, but be reverent.

21 For if Yahweh did not spare the natural branches, He will *certainly* not spare you.

22 Therefore, behold the righteousness and severity of Yahweh: on those who fell, severity;

but toward you, righteousness, if you continue in ⁴*His* righteousness. Otherwise, you also will be cut off.

23 And if they do not persist in unbelief they will be grafted in, for Yahweh is able to graft them in again.

24 For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and contrary to nature were grafted into a cultivated olive tree: how much more readily will these, the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 I do not want you to be ignorant of this great secret, brothers, so that you may not be wise in your own conceits: that blindness in part has come upon Israyl, until the full number of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israyl will be saved, as it is written: ⁵The Deliverer will ⁶depart from Zion, and He will turn away unrighteousness from Yaaqob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.

28 On the one hand, concerning the message, they ^econsider it to be opposed to them; though you, on the other hand, concerning the message, are the beloved chosen ones because of the fathers.

29 For Yahweh's gifts and His call are irrevocable; *without alteration*.

30 Besides, ^fas you were once disobedient to Yahweh, yet have they now received mercy through their disobedience,

31 So have they too, as a result of Yahweh's mercy to you, now become disobedient in order that they, too, may now receive mercy?

32 For Yahweh has imprisoned all *men* in their own disobedience, only to show mercy to all *mankind*.

33 Oh, the depth of the riches of both the wisdom and the knowledge of Yahweh! How unsearchable *are* His judgments, and His ways past finding out!

34 ⁶For who has known the ^fmind of Yahweh? Or who has been His counselor?

35 ⁷Or who has first given to Him, and it will be repaid to him again?

36 For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, *are* all things: to Whom *be* glory forever. HalleluYahweh.

CHAP. 12

Do Not Be Conformed to This World

Therefore, I appeal to you, brothers, by the mercies of Yahweh, that You present your bodies as living sacrifices, holy, acceptable to Yahweh,

4. Verse 11:22—Deuteronomy 6:25. 5. Verses 11:26-27—Isayah 59:20-21. ● Verses 11:30-31—The word *as* which is written in the phrase “*as* you were once disobedient to Yahweh” in Romans 11:30-31 is translated from the Greek word *os*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 897, shows this word as it is used in Romans 11:30-31 is showing that these two verses comprise a question being asked. 6. Verse 11:34—Isayah 40:13, Yeremyah 23:18. 7. Verse 11:35—Iyob 41:11.

a. Election.

b. Speaking of the first Kingdom of Priests.
c. Do not be in opposition to the branches.

d. Hebrew *ba*. Traditionally translated *come out of*. Word #935, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *depart*. Isayah 59:20.

e. Hebrew *ayib*. Traditionally translated *enemy*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 33, shows this word is correctly translated *treat (consider) as enemy (opponent)*.

f. Who will come to know the mind of Yahweh or with whom will He become a counselor?

which is your reasonable service.

2 And do not be conformed to *the pattern* of this world; but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may *be able* to test and prove what is the righteous, and acceptable, and perfect will of Yahweh.

Gifts in The Body of Messiah

3 For by the unmerited mercy given to me, I say to everyone who is among you: Do not think of yourself more highly than you ought; but rather, think soberly, in accordance as Yahweh has dealt to each one the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members do not have the same function,

5 So we, *being* many, are one body in Messiah: and each one members, one belonging to another.

6 ¹We, then, have gifts differing according to the conformity to the faith, which is given to us. *He whose gift is prophecy, let him prophesy in conformity with the faith.*

7 *He whose gift is ministry, let him minister in conformity with the faith; he who teaches, to teaching in conformity with the faith;*

8 He who exhorts, to exhortation *in conformity with the faith; he who gives, to giving with mental honesty; he who rules, with diligence; he who makes supplication and prayer on behalf of others, with promptness and readiness of mind—all in conformity with the faith.*

Behave Like Yahweh Himself

9 Love without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil. Cling to what is righteous.

10 *Be* kindly affectionate to one another with brotherly love, in honor showing deference; *respect, honor,* to one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit, serving Yahweh;

12 Rejoicing in hope; persevering through tribulation; continuing steadfastly in prayer;

13 Contributing to the needs of saints; given to hospitality.

14 Bless those who persecute you; bless, and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep.

16 Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not set your mind on high things, but associate yourselves with the humble. Do not be wise in your own conceits.

17 Do not repay anyone evil for evil. Be careful to be above reproach in the sight of all men.

18 If it is possible, as far as it depends upon you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, do not avenge yourselves; instead, leave the way open for *Yahweh's* wrath, for it is written: ²Vengeance is Mine, I will repay,

says Yahweh.

20 ³Therefore, if your enemy hungers, feed him; if he thirsts, give him a drink; for in so doing, you will heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with righteousness.

CHAP. 13

Submit to Yahweh's Government

Let every person be subject to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from Yahweh, and the authorities that exist are ordained by Yahweh.

2 Therefore, whoever ^aresists the authority, resists the ordinance of Yahweh; and those who resist will receive damnation to themselves.

3 For rulers are not a terror to righteous works, but to evil. Do you want to be unafraid of the authority? Then do what is righteous, and you will have praise from the same.

4 For he is the minister of Yahweh to you for righteousness. But if you do that which is evil—be afraid! For he does not carry the sword for nothing. For he is the minister of Yahweh, an avenger to *execute* wrath upon him who does evil.

5 Therefore, you must be subject, not only because of wrath, but also for conscience' sake.

6 This is also why you pay tribute; *tithes and taxes,* for the authorities are Yahweh's ministers who give their full time to governing.

7 Therefore, render to all men their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due,* revenue to whom revenue *is due,* reverence to Whom reverence, honor to whom honor.

Love Your Neighbor

8 ^bOwe no man anything, ^cexcept to love one another, for he who loves another has performed the Law.

9 For the commandments: ^{4a}You shall not commit adultery, You shall not murder, You shall not steal, You shall not bring false testimony, You shall not covet, and all other commandments are briefly summed up in these Laws; namely: ^{4b}You must love your neighbor as yourself.

10 Love works no harm to his neighbor; therefore, love the ^dperforming of the Law.

Put On Yahshua Messiah

11 And *do* this, understanding the present time. The hour has come for you to wake up from your slumber, because our salvation is nearer now than when we *first* believed.

12 The night is nearly over; the day is almost here. So let us throw off the works of darkness, and put on the armor of light.

13 Let us walk properly, as in the daytime; not in revelry and drunkenness, not in sexual impurity

a. Titus 3:9 and Hebrews 6:5.

b. What Law? Leviticus 19:34, Deuteronomy 10:19.
c. You owe your neighbor this.

d. Greek *pleroma*. Traditionally translated fulfilling of the Laws. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 518, shows this word is correctly translated keeping of the Laws.

1. Verses 12:6-8—*International Standard Bible Encyclopedia Revised* by G. W. Bromiley, Volume 3, Page 1005. 2. Verse 12:19—Deuteronomy 32:35.

3. Verse 12:20—Proverbs 25:21-22. 4a. Verse 13:9—Exodus 20:13-15,17, Deuteronomy 5:17-19,21. 4b. Verse 13:9—Leviticus 19:18.

a. Shaul is still speaking of authority. Romans 13:1.
b. Ephesians 4:8. When He ascended He gave authority to men. So humble yourself to authority. Notice the example of Yahshua. Shaul was speaking of Yahchanan 5:30.

and debauchery, not in strife and ^aenvy.

14 Rather, humble yourself to our Ruler, ^bYahshua Messiah, and put a stop to providing for the lusts of the flesh.

CHAP. 14

*Precepts of
the Law of Liberty*

Accept one who is weak in the faith, *but* not if he wants to argue and dispute.

2 For one believes that he may eat all *lawful* things; another, who is weak, eats *only* vegetables.

3 Do not let him who eats be despiteful; *be disdainful or contemptuous*, of him who does not eat, and do not let him who does not eat condemn him who eats; for Yahweh has accepted him *into His House*.

4 Who are you to condemn someone else's servant? To his own ruler he stands or falls. And he will stand, for Yahweh is able to make him stand.

5 One person considers one Feast more holy than another; another considers every Feast *of the same holiness*. Let everyone be fully warned in his own mind.

6 He who keeps the Feast, keeps *it* to Yahweh. [¶]And he who eats, eats to Yahweh, for he gives thanks to Yahweh. And he who does not eat to Yahweh, is not eating to, nor is thanking, Yahweh.

7 For none of us lives of himself, and no man dies of himself.

8 For if we live, we live to Yahweh forever; but if we die, we will die to Yahweh. Therefore, whether we live or die, we are Yahweh's.

9 For this very reason Yahshua died and was restored to life again; that He might be the Judge of both the dead and the living.

10 But why do you pass judgment on your brother? Or why do you look down upon your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of Yahshua.

11 For it is written: ¹As surely as I live, says Yahweh, every knee will bow to Me, and every tongue will confess to Yahweh.

12 So then, each one of us will give an account of himself to Yahweh.

13 Therefore, let us stop passing judgment on one another. Instead, set your mind not to put any stumblingblock, or an occasion of falling, in *our* brother's way.

14 For I know, and am convinced by Yahshua Messiah, that nothing is common through itself; except to the one accounting anything to be common—to that man, *it is* common.

[¶]Verse 14:6—The phrase *and he who does not keep the Feast, it is to Yahweh that he does not keep it* has been ADDED to the Scriptures; it is NOT in the Codex Vaticanus nor is it in the Codex Alexandrinus Manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Romans 14:6. 1. Verse 14:11—Isayah 45:23.

15 But if your brother is distressed because of what you eat, you are no longer acting in love. Do not destroy him for whom Yahshua died, with your food.

16 Therefore, do not allow your righteousness to be spoken of as evil;

17 For the Kingdom of Yahweh is not food and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit:

18 And he who serves Yahshua in this way is acceptable to Yahweh, and approved by men.

19 Therefore, let us pursue the things of peace, and the things which ²built up The House of Yahweh for one another.

20 Do not destroy the work of Yahweh because of food. All lawful things *are* truly clean; but it is wrong for a man to eat anything that causes someone else to stumble.

21 *It is* the right thing neither to eat meat, nor drink wine, nor *do anything* which causes your brother to stumble or weaken him, causing him to fall away.

22 Keep what you believe about this matter, then, between you and Yahweh. Joyful *is* the man who does not condemn himself, when he does what *Yahweh* approves of.

23 But he that doubts is condemned if he eats, because *he does* not *eat* from the faith; for whatever *is* not from the faith is sin.

CHAP. 15

The Strong Should Be Patient With the Weak

We, then, who are strong, ought to bear with the failings of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let each one of us please his brothers, for righteousness to the ³building of The House of Yahweh.

3 For even Yahshua did not please Himself, but as it is written: ⁴The reproaches of those who reproached You fell upon Me.

4 For whatever things were written in former times were written for our learning, that we, through endurance and the comfort of the Scriptures, might have hope.

Appeal to Unity in The Faith

5 Now *may* the Father *Who gives* endurance and encouragement give you a spirit of unity among yourselves as you follow Yahshua Messiah;

6 So that with one heart *and* mouth you may glorify Yahweh, the Father of our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah.

7 Therefore, accept one another just as Yahshua also accepted us, to the glory of Yahweh.

8 Now I tell you that Yahshua Messiah has become a servant to the circumcision; *the Yah-daim*, on behalf of Yahweh's truth, to confirm the

². Verse 14:19—3. Verse 15:2—See Footnote an Acts 9:31. ⁴. Verse 15:3—Psalm 69:9.

promises *made* to *our* forefathers;

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify Yahweh for *His* mercy, as it is written: ¹For this reason I will confess You among the Gentiles, and sing to Your Name.

10 Again, it says: ²Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people!

11 And again: ³Praise Yahweh, all you Gentiles! And sing praises to Him, all you peoples!

12 And again, Isayah says: ⁴There will be a root of Yishai; and He will rise to reign over the Gentiles, in Him will the Gentiles hope.

13 Now may the Father of hope fill you with great joy and peace as you trust in Him, so that you may abound with hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

***Shaul's Ministry to the Gentiles—
The Message of Yahweh
Through Yahshua Messiah***

14 Now I myself am convinced, my brothers, that you yourselves are full of righteousness, complete in knowledge, and competent to instruct one another.

15 Nevertheless, brothers, I have written you quite boldly on some points, as if to remind you of them again, because of the undeserved mercy given to me by Yahweh;

16 That I might be a minister of Yahshua Messiah to the Gentiles, *with the priestly duty* of proclaiming the message of Yahweh, so that the Gentiles might become an offering acceptable to *Yahweh*, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

17 Therefore, I have reason to glory through Yahshua Messiah in the things which pertain to Yahweh.

18 I will not venture to speak of anything except what Yahshua has accomplished through me, in word and deed, to teach the Gentiles obedience to Yahweh—

19 In mighty signs and wonders, through the power of the Spirit of Yahweh; so that from Yerusalem and all the way around to Illyricum, I have fully preached the message of Yahweh.

20 And so I have strived; *made it my ambition*, to preach the message, not where Yahshua was named, so that I should not be building on someone else's foundation,

21 But as it is written: ⁵To whom He was not announced, they will see; and those who have not heard, will understand.

Shaul's Plans

22 For this reason I have often been hindered from coming to you.

23 But now there is no more place for me to *work* in these regions, and since I have been longing for many years to see you,

24 I plan to do so when I go to Spain. For I hope to see you on my journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I may enjoy your *company* for a while.

25 But now I am going to Yerusalem to minister to the saints.

26 For it pleased those ^afrom Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints in Yerusalem.

27 They were pleased to do so, and indeed, they owe it to them. For if the Gentiles have shared in the spiritual blessings of the Yahdaim, they owe it to the Yahdaim to share with them their material blessings.

28 Therefore, when I have completed this task, and have made sure that they have received their ^bfruit, I will go to Spain and visit you on the way.

29 But I am sure that, when I come to you, I will come in the full measure of the blessing of the message of Yahshua.

30 Now I beg you, brothers, through our King, Yahshua Messiah, and through the love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in *your* prayers to Yahweh for me;

31 That I may be delivered from those in Yahdah who do not believe; and that my service in Yerusalem may be acceptable to the saints there;

32 And that I may come to you with joy by the will of Yahweh, and may be refreshed together with you.

33 Now the Father of peace *be* with you all. HalleluYahweh!

CHAP. 16

Deaconess Phoebe Commended

I commend to you Phoebe our sister, who is a deaconess of the called out ones in Cenchrea:

2 That you may welcome her in Yahweh in a manner worthy of the saints, and assist her in whatever business she has need of you; for she has been a succourer; *an assistant*, of many, and of myself also.

Greeting to the Saints

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow workers in Yahshua Messiah;

4 Who have risked their lives for me. Not only I, but all the called out ones of the Gentiles are grateful to them:

5 The called out ones of The House of Yahweh *there*. Greet my beloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits in ⁶Asia to Yahshua.

6 Greet Miriam, who bestowed much labor on us.

7 Greet Andronicus, and Iounias, my kins-

¹. Verse 15:9—II Samuyl 22:30, Psalm 18:49. ². Verse 15:10—Deuteronomy 32:43. ³. Verse 15:11—Psalm 117:1. ⁴. Verse 15:12—Isayah 11:10. ⁵. Verse 15:21—Isayah 52:15.

⁶. Verse 16:5—Some versions have *Achaia*; however, the oldest manuscripts read *Asia*. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Romans 16:5-6.

a. II Corinthians 8:1-4,12-15, II Corinthians 9:12.

b. I Corinthians 16:1-4 and II Corinthians Chapters 8 and 9 give more information about this food shortage.

men and my fellow prisoners, who are outstanding among the apostles; who also were in Yahshua before I was.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in Yahweh.

9 Greet Urbanus, our helper in Yahshua, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Greet Apelles, tested and approved in Yahshua. Greet those who belong to the household of Aristobulus.

11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those who are of the household of Narcissus, who are in Yahweh.

12 Greet Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labor in Yahweh. Greet the beloved Persis, who labored much in Yahweh.

13 Greet Rufus, chosen in Yahweh, and his mother and mine.

14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brothers who are with them.

15 Greet Philologus, and Ioulia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them.

16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the called out ones greet you through the Messiah.

Avoid Those Who Cause Divisions

17 Now I urge you, brothers, to watch out for those who cause divisions and offenses, contrary to the teaching which you have learned; and avoid them.

18 For those who are such do not serve our King, Yahshua Messiah, but their own belly, and by smooth words and flattering speech deceive the minds of the simple.

19 For your obedience has become known to all. Therefore, I am glad on your behalf, but I want you to be wise in what is righteous and simple, concerning evil.

20 And the Father of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly. The mercy of our King, Yahshua Messiah, *be* with you.

Greetings from Shaul's Friends

21 Timothy, my fellow worker, and Lucius, Iason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, greet you.

22 I, Tertius, who wrote *this* letter, greet you in Yahweh.

23 Gaius, my host, and *the host* of all the called out ones, greet you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, and Quartus, a brother.

24 

Shaul's Closing Salutation—

Glory to Yahweh Through Yahshua Messiah

25 Now to Him Who is able to establish you by my message and preaching of Yahshua Messiah, according to the revelation of the great secret, which was hidden since the world began,

26 But now has been made manifest through the prophetic Scriptures by the command of the everlasting Father, so that all nations might believe and obey Him—

27 To Yahweh, alone wise, *be* glory through Yahshua Messiah forever. HalleluYahweh!

 Verse 16:24—*The Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Romans 16:24, shows that The Codex Alexandrinus and Codex Vaticanus manuscripts OMIT this verse, which reads in the more recent manuscripts: *The mercy of our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah, be with you all. May this be so.*

The First Letter of Shaul To The CORINTHIANS

Shaul, called *as* an apostle of Yahshua Messiah through the will of Yahweh, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 To the called out ones of Yahweh who are at Corinth, to those who are sanctified in Yahshua Messiah, called *as* ^asaints, with all those in every place who call upon the Name of Yahweh our Savior, both theirs and ours:

3 Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and Yahshua Messiah *our* King.

4 I thank my Father always on your behalf for the blessings of Yahweh given you through Yahshua Messiah,

5 That you were ^{G1}enriched in every way by Him—in all your speaking and in all your knowledge—

6 Because the testimony of Yahshua was confirmed; *made steadfast, established*, in you;

7 So that you are not wanting in any gift, while you wait for the coming of our King, Yahshua Messiah.

8 He will also keep you firm to the end, *that you may be* blameless in the day of Yahshua Messiah our King.

9 Yahweh *is* faithful, by Whom you were called into the fellowship of His Son, Yahshua Messiah our King.

Appeal For Unity

10 Now I appeal to you, brothers, by the authority of our King Yahshua Messiah, that you all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* you may be perfectly united in mind and thought.

11 For it has been reported to me about you, my brothers, by those of Chloe's *household*, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now what I mean is, that each one of you says: I am of Shaul, or I am of Apollos, or I am of Kepha, or I am of Messiah.

13 Is Messiah divided? Was Shaul sacrificed for you? Were you baptized in the Name of Shaul?

14 I thank Yahweh that I baptized none of you, except Crispus and Gaius,

15 So no one can say that you were baptized in my own name.

16 And I also baptized the household of Ste-

phanas. Beside that, I do not remember if I baptized anyone else.

17 For Yahshua did not send me to baptize, but to preach the message—not with *human* wisdom of words, so that the sacrifice of Yahshua should be made of no effect; *be emptied of its power*.

The Power and Wisdom of Yahweh

18 For the message of the sacrifice is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved, it is the power of Yahweh.

19 For it is written: ¹I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? Where *is* the scribe? Where *is* the disputer of this age? Has Yahweh not made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For when the world, with all its earthly wisdom, failed to know Yahweh, it pleased Yahweh by the foolishness of ^bpreaching to save those who believe.

22 For the Yahdaim require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom;

23 For we preach Yahshua sacrificed—to the Yahdaim: a stumblingblock; and to the Greeks: foolishness—

24 But to those who are called, both Yahdaim and Greeks, ^cYahshua Messiah *is* the power of Yahweh and the wisdom of Yahweh.

25 For the foolishness of Yahweh is wiser than men, and the weakness of Yahweh is stronger than men.

Not Many Worldly Wise, Influential, Nor Noble, Are Called By Yahweh

26 For you see your calling, brothers, how that ^dnot many wise men according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*.

27 But Yahweh has chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, and Yahweh has chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And the base things of the world, and things which are despised, has Yahweh chosen—yes, and the things which are not, to bring to nothing the things which are;

I. Verse 1:19—Isayah 29:14.

a. Greek *agios*, meaning *revere*
erend, worthy of veneration.
Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Pages 6-7.

G1. As members of the same body which hold fast to their head.

b. Romans 10:15. How can a man preach unless authorized by Yahweh?

c. Romans 10:4.

d. Not made known to all. Ephesians 3:5. That they might be broken, snared, and taken. Isayah 28:9-13.

29 That no flesh should glory in His presence.

30 *It is* because of Him that you are in Yahshua Messiah, Who has become for us wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption—from Yahweh,

31 So that it might be just as it is written: ¹He who glories, let him glory in Yahweh.

CHAP. 2

Faith in The Power of Yahweh

And when I came to you, brothers, I did not come with eloquent speech nor of ^awisdom, declaring to you the testimony of Yahweh.

2 For I was determined to know nothing among you, except Yahshua Messiah, and Him sacrificed.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching was not with man's persuasion of words of wisdom, but in a demonstration of Spirit and of power;

5 That your faith should not be in the wisdom of men, but in the power of Yahweh.

Yahweh's Plan Revealed by Yahweh Himself

6 However, we speak wisdom among those who are perfect; yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, who come to nothing.

7 But we speak the wisdom of Yahweh in a secret, *that is*, the *knowledge of Yahweh's plan* previously hidden, which Yahweh ordained before the world for our glory,

8 *Which* none of the rulers of this age understood; for had they known, they would not have killed the King of glory.

9 But as it is written: ²Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the mind of man the things which Yahweh has prepared for those who love Him.

10 But Yahweh has revealed *this* to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit *of Yahweh* searches all things, yes, the deep things of Yahweh.

11 For what man understands what passes through a man's thoughts, except the man's own spirit within him? In the same way, no one understands the things of Yahweh except the Spirit of Yahweh.

12 Now, we have not received the spirit of this world, but the Spirit which is from Yahweh, that we may understand the things that have been freely given to us by Yahweh.

The Man Without Yahweh's Holy Spirit Does Not Accept Spiritual Teachings

13 These things we also speak—not in words taught us by human wisdom, but in words taught by the Holy Spirit, comparing; *judging, interpreting*, spiritual things with spiritual things.

1. Verse 1:31—Yeremyah 9:24. 2. Verse 2:9—Isayah 64:4.

14 But the natural man; *who is not under the influence of Yahweh's Holy Spirit*, does not accept the things of the ^{3a}Spirit of Yahweh, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he understand *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But on the other hand, the spiritual man discerns all things, yet ^bno one discerns him.

16 For ^{3a}Who ^{3b}will come to know the mind of Yahweh? Who will be instructed by Him? But we who have the mind; *Spirit*, of ^{3c}Yahweh.

G1. For the truth of Yahweh is not subject to the judgment of men.

b. Of the world.

CHAP. 3

Shaul's Preaching—

Walk as Spiritual, Not as Carnal!

Now brothers, I could not speak to you as *though you were* spiritual, but as to carnal; *worldly, fleshly*—as to babes in Messiah.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat; for until now you were not ready to *accept it*, and even now you are still not ready.

3 For you are still carnal! For since *there is* jealousy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For when one says: I am of Shaul, and another: I *am* of Apollos, are you not carnal?

5 Who, then, is Shaul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom you believed, just as Yahweh gave to each one?

6 I planted, Apollos watered, but Yahweh gave the increase.

7 So then, he who plants is not ^canything, neither *is* he who waters, but *it is* Yahweh Who gives the increase.

8 Now he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one will receive his own reward according to his own labor.

c. More than.

The House of Yahweh

9 For ^dwe are the laborers together of Yahweh; you are the tillage of Yahweh, The House of Yahweh.

10 According to the mercy Yahweh has given me, as a wise chief architect, I have laid the foundation, and another builds upon it. But let every man be careful how he builds on it.

11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is *already* laid: Yahshua Messiah.

12 If any man builds on this Foundation using gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw,

13 His work will be shown for what it is; because ^ethe day will bring it to light. It will be revealed with ^ffire, and the fire will test the quality of each man's work.

14 If what he has built survives, he will receive his reward.

d. Each period of The House of Yahweh.

e. *The Amplified Bible* says day of Yahshua, but it is actually the time period, the last seven years prior to Yahweh's coming.

f. The great nuclear war age test.

3a. Verse 2:16—Isayah 40:13. 3b. Verse 2:16—Hebrew *yado*. Traditionally translated has known. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 298, shows that this word is written in the future tense and is correctly translated will come to know. 3c. Verse 2:16—The Codex Vaticanus manuscript shows that the name Yahweh is written in this place. *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Page 560, Sermon Tape 11-7-92.

a. Worldly wisdom.

15 And if anyone's work is burned up, he will sustain a loss though he will be saved; as it were—*saved* in order to be burned!

16 Do you not understand that you are The House of Yahweh and *that* the Spirit of Yahweh dwells in you?

17 If anyone defiles ^aThe House of Yahweh, Yahweh will destroy him. For The House of Yahweh is holy, which you are.

***The Wisdom of This World
Is Foolishness With Yahweh***

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you thinks he is wise by the standards of this world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with Yahweh. For it is written: ¹He catches the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again: ²Yahweh knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are vanity; *empty, of short duration; to lead astray.*

21 So then, ^{G1}let no one boast in a man! For all things are yours:

22 Whether Shaul, or Apollos, or Kepha, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come—all are yours.

23 And you *are* Messiah's, and Messiah is Yahweh's.

CHAP. 4

Ministers and Stewards—Must Be Faithful

So, let men look upon us as the ministers of the Messiah, and as stewards; *managers of The House of Yahweh*, to whom the deep secrets of Yahweh have been committed.

2 Moreover, it is required of stewards that they be found ^bfaithful.

3 ^cBut as for me, it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's judgment; Yes, I will not *even* pass judgment on myself.

4 For I know nothing by myself; yet by this I am not ^djustified, for He Who judges me is Yahweh!

5 Therefore, judge nothing before the time. *Wait* until Yahshua comes, Who will bring to light the things hidden in darkness, and will reveal the secret intentions of men's hearts; and then each man will receive praise from Yahweh.

***The Ministers and Teachers of Yahweh,
Do Not Show Partiality, Nor Are Proud***

6 Now, brothers, I have figuratively applied these things to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that you may learn to *think of men in accordance with Scripture*, and not to go beyond that which is written; that none of you may be puffed up; *haughty, made proud*, on behalf of one *minister or teacher* against another.

1. Verse 3:19—Iyyob 5:13. 2. Verse 3:20—Psalm 94:11.

7 For who makes you different from one another? What do you have that has not been given you? And if it was given, how can you boast as though it were not?

8 Is it that you have everything you want, that you are already rich, in possession of your kingdom, with us left outside? And I would to Yahweh that you had really become kings, so that we might be kings with you!

9 But instead, it seems to me, that Yahweh has put us apostles on display at the end of the procession, like men condemned to death. For we have been made a spectacle to the whole world, to malakim as well as men.

10 Here we are, fools for the sake of Messiah, while you *are* the *supposed* wise in Messiah! We have no power, while you *are oh so* mighty! You *are oh so* honorable, but we are despised!

11 To this very hour we go hungry and thirsty, and we are poorly clothed, and beaten, and homeless.

12 We work hard with our own hands. When we are cursed, we bless; when we are persecuted, we endure it;

13 ^eWhen we are slandered, we answer kindly. We have been treated as the filth of the world, the scum of the earth, until now.

14 I do not write these things to shame you, but as my beloved children, I warn you.

15 For although you might have ten thousand teachers in Yahshua, yet you *do not have* many fathers; for in Yahshua Messiah I have ^{W1}begotten you through the message.

16 Therefore, I plead with you; ^{W2}be you followers of me.

17 For this reason I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful son in Yahweh, who will bring your *minds* into remembrance of my ways which are in Messiah, as I teach everywhere among all the called out ones.

18 Now some *of you* have become puffed up; *conceited and arrogant*, as though I were not coming to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if Yahweh is willing, and then I will find out: not the talk of the ones who have been puffed with pride, but their power.

20 For the Kingdom of Yahweh is not in talk, but in power.

21 What do you want? *How* should I come to you—with a rod, or with love and a gentle spirit?

CHAP. 5

***Sexual Impurity Not Tolerated At
The House of Yahweh***

It is actually reported that there is sexual impurity among you, and such sexual impurity as is not even named among the Gentiles—that a man has his *own* father's wife!

a. Remember you are a member of one body. Ephesians 4:4, Colossians 3:15.

G1. But in Yahweh who works by His ministers to His own glory and the comfort of His House.

b. To Yahweh's Laws. c. I Corinthians 4:6

d. Romans 2:13.

e. Which means they were just like you.

W1. The relation between a spiritual father and his children brings with it an inexpressible nearness and affection.

W2. In the spirit and behavior which I have so openly taught.

2 And you are puffed up *with pride!* But should you not rather have mourned, so that the one who had done this deed might have been removed from among you?

3 Indeed, for my part, though absent in body but present in spirit, I have already passed judgment about the one who acted in this way, as if actually present:

4 When you and my spirit have come together with the power of our King, Yahshua Messiah, that; In the Name of Yahshua Messiah our King,

5 You are to hand this man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit might be saved for the day of Yahshua Messiah!

***A Little Leaven, Leavens the Whole
Keep Yahweh's Feast—Yahshua Our Passover***

6 Your arrogant pride *is* not righteous. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole batch *of dough?*

7 Therefore, purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new batch, since you are unleavened. For truly Yahshua our Passover was sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore, let us ^akeep the Feast, not with ^bold leaven, neither with the leaven of ^cmalice and wickedness, but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and ^dtruth.

Judgment Within The House of Yahweh

9 I wrote you in my letter not to ^eassociate with fornicators, *sexually impure people*—

10 However, not ¹entirely meaning the fornicators of this world, or the covetous, or extortioners, or godworshippers (worshippers of *elohim*), since then you necessarily would have to leave this world.

11 But ^fnow I write to you *clarifying*, not to associate with anyone who is a *so-called* brother, who is a fornicator; *sexually impure*, or covetous, or a ^ggodworshiper (worshiper of *elohim*), or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner—*with such a one do not even eat!*

12 What *business* is it of mine to judge outsiders? Are you not to judge those who are inside?

13 For Yahweh will judge those outside. Therefore, ²put away from yourselves that wicked person!

CHAP. 6

***Do Not Take A Brother To Worldly Courts
Judge the Matter in The House of Yahweh***

How dare any of you, when he has a dispute against another *brother*, take it to court before the unrighteous judges, and not before the saints?

2 Do you not know that the saints will judge

the world? And if the world will be judged by you, are you not competent to judge trivial matters?

3 Do you not know that ^{we} will judge malakim? How much more, the things that pertain to this life?

4 If then, you do hold court for everyday matters, why *do* you seat as judges those who are least esteemed among the called out ones to judge?

5 I say this to *move* you to shame. Can it be, that there really is not one man among you competent enough to render a decision between brothers?

6 As it is, brother goes to law against brother, and this before unbelievers!

7 Why, the very fact that you have lawsuits among you means you have been completely defeated already. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated?

8 No, you yourselves do the wronging and cheating, and *you do* these things *to your own* brothers!

9 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh? Do not deceive yourselves. Neither fornicators, nor ¹godworshippers (worshippers of *elohim*), nor adulterers, nor men who commit sexual perversions with boys, nor men who commit sexual perversions with other men,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor ²revilers, nor ³extortioners, will inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh.

11 And such were some of you. But now you are washed, now you are ⁴sanctified, now you are ⁵justified in the Name of Yahshua Messiah, and by the Spirit of our Father.

Glorify Yahweh in Your Own Body

12 All Lawful things are *permissible* for me, but not all things are advantageous. All Lawful things are *permissible* for me, but I will not be overpowered by any of them.

13 Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but Yahweh will destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for sexual impurity, but for Yahshua, and Yahshua for the body.

14 And Yahweh has both raised up Yahshua, and will also raise us up by His own power.

15 Do you not know that your bodies are the members of Messiah? Would I take the members of Messiah, and make *them* members of a prostitute? By no means!

16 Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a prostitute is one body *with her*? For *Yahweh* says: ³The two will become ⁴one flesh.

17 But the person who is united to Yahweh is one with Him in spirit.

18 Flee sexual immorality! All *other* sins that a man commits are outside his body; but he who sins sexually, sins against his own body.

i. Speaking of the priesthood.

a. Deuteronomy 12.

b. Old sins.

c. This word means petty feelings, often expressed in harassments. I Kepha 2:12-16, While they feast with you (II Kepha 2:1-2), they bring in heresy.

d. Yahweh's Laws. Psalms 119:142,151.

e. This word means to keep close company with. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 595.

f. Also adding to that.

g. Yahchanan 8:41,44.

h. Traditionally translated idolater in the King James version, meaning a god-worshipper (a worshipper of elohim). Words #410, #430, and #454, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

j. Word #1496 from #1497 and #3000, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* means heathen god, the worship of such, to minister to gods, render religious homage, do the service, worship.

k. Use abusive language.

l. Taking money under false pretenses, not paying debts.

m. Set apart for holy use.

n. Romans 2:13.

o. One in flesh only, not one or unity.

1. Verse 5:10—Sermon Tape 12-15-90. 2. Verse 5:13—Deuteronomy 17:7, Deuteronomy 19:19, Deuteronomy 22:21, and Deuteronomy 24:7.

3. Verse 6:16—Genesis 2:24.

a. Word #4151, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* meaning human, the rational soul, mental disposition, etc., mind.

19 Or do you not know that your body is the sanctuary of the Holy Spirit in you, which you have from Yahweh, and you are not your own?

20 For you were bought with a price; therefore, glorify Yahweh in your body and in your ^aspirit, which are Yahweh's.

CHAP. 7

Principles of Marriage— Marriage and Celibacy

Now concerning the matters which you wrote to me. *It is* well for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, because of sexual impurities, let each man marry, and let each woman marry.

3 Let the husband render to the wife the affection due her, and in the same way also, the wife to the husband.

4 Does not the wife have the right to decide whether or not she wants to have sexual relations, but not her husband? And in the same way, does not the husband have the right to decide whether or not he wants to have sexual relations, but not his wife?

5 Do not deprive each other, except by mutual consent, and for a time, so that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, so that Satan does not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

6 But I am saying this as a concession, not as a command.

7 For I would that all men were just as I myself. But every man has his individual gift from Yahweh, the one this way, the other that way.

8 But I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is well for them if they remain just as I am;

9 But if they cannot exercise self-control, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn.

Principles of Marriage— Marriage and Divorce

10 Now to the married I command not, but Yahweh: A wife must not separate from her husband.

11 ¹But if she does, *contrary to this express prohibition*, she must remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband. And a husband must not divorce *his wife, except for the cause of adultery.*

12 To the rest I speak not, but ^bYahweh: If any brother has a wife who does not believe, and she is willing to live with him, let him not divorce her.

13 And a woman who has a husband who does not believe, if he is ^cwilling to live with her, let her not divorce him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is ^dsanctified

by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; otherwise, your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.

15 But if the unbeliever ^eleaves, let him leave. A brother or a sister is not bound under such *circumstances*, but Yahweh has called us to peace.

16 For ^fhow do you know, O wife, whether you will save *your* husband? Or, how do you know, O husband, whether you will save *your* wife?

17 But as Yahweh has allotted to everyone being called, so let him walk in Yahshua Messiah. And so I ordain among all the called out ones.

Remain in Yahweh's Calling as Called Let the Uncircumcised Become Circumcised

18 Was a man already circumcised when he was called? Let him not ^gbe drawn into ^huncircumcision. Was ⁱanyone ^juncircumcised when he was called? Let him be ^kcircumcised.

19 ^mIs it not ⁿtrue ^othat uncircumcision *accounts for* nothing, but the keeping of the Laws of Yahweh *accounts for everything?*

Remain in Yahweh's Calling Do Not Become Slaves of Evil Men!

20 Let every man remain in ^pthis ^qcalling in which he was called.

21 Were you a slave when you were called? Do not let that trouble you. But if you are able to gain your freedom, rather use *the opportunity.*

22 For he who was a slave when he was called by Yahweh, is Yahweh's freedman. In the same way, he who is called *while* free, is Yahshua's slave.

23 You were bought with a price—do not become slaves of ^revil men!

24 Brothers, let every man remain in this calling ^sfrom Yahweh.

Counsel On Marriage

25 Now about virgins, I have no commandment from Yahweh; yet I pass judgment as one whom Yahweh in His mercy *has made* trustworthy.

26 I think then, because of the impending distress, that it is well for you to remain as you are.

27 Are you married? Do not seek a divorce. Are you unmarried? Do not look for a wife.

28 But even if you do marry, you have not sinned; and if a virgin marries, she has not sinned. However, those who marry will face many ^{G1}troubles in this life, and I want to spare you this.

The Time is Short!

29 What I mean, brothers, is that the time is short. So from now on, those who have wives should live as though they had none;

30 Those who mourn, as though they did not mourn; those who rejoice, as though they did

e. Depart. *The Oxford English Dictionary* says this means to separate, divorce.

f. The fact is, you don't know. Yahchanan 6:44.

g. Hebrew *mashak*. Traditionally translated uncircumcised. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 604, shows this word is correctly translated to draw, drag, draw down, referring to sin.

h. Greek *akrobustia*. Word #203, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means uncircumcision.

i. Greek *tis*. Traditionally translated When he. *A Critical Lexicon and Concordance to the English and Greek New Testament* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Page 56, shows this word is correctly translated anyone.

j. Greek phrase *me peritemnestho*. Traditionally translated He should not be circumcised. Word #3361, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* and *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 652, show that this phrase is correctly translated uncircumcised.

k. The *Codex Sinaiticus* man-uscript shows this word should be retained in I Corinthians 7:18 rather than in I Corinthians 7:19.

l. Hebrew *mol*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Pages 557-558, shows this word means to be circumcised.

m. Greek *ouden*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 590, shows this word means not, but indicates that the sentence in which it is placed is a question.

n. Greek *estin*. *The Greek-English Lexicon* (1948) by Liddell and Scott, Page 488, shows this word means true.

o. Greek *kai*. Traditionally translated and. Word #2532, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated that.

p. Greek *o*. Traditionally translated the same. Word #3588, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated this.

q. Greek *klesis*. Traditionally translated state. Word #2821, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated calling.

r. Greek *anthropos*. Traditionally translated men. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 68, shows this word is correctly translated evil men.

s. Greek *para*. Traditionally translated with. Word #3844, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated from.

G1. As worldly cares of their children and families.

b. One Lawgiver. Yaaqob 4:12 Yahweh is the Only Authority, I Corinthians 8:6.

c. Be content to dwell with her in her faith.

d. No one is sanctified unless they are willing to uphold Yahweh's Laws. I Corinthians 6:9-11, Yahchanan 17:17, Romans 2:14. See original Laws in Numbers 15:15-16, 29-31, Exodus 12:48, Leviticus 24:22.

¹. Verse 7:11—Deuteronomy 24:1-4, and *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* by John Wesley, Page 604.

not rejoice; those who buy, as though it were not theirs to keep;

31 And those who use the things of this world, as though they had no dealings with it—for this world in its present form is passing away!

32 But I want you to be free of concern. He who is unmarried is concerned about Yahweh's affairs—how he can please Yahweh—

33 But he who is married is concerned about the affairs of this world—how he can please *his* wife—

34 And his interests are divided. And the unmarried woman or girl is concerned about the things of Yahweh, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit. But she who is married is concerned about the things of the world—how she may please *her* husband.

35 Now I say this for your own benefit—but that I may put restrictions on you, but for what is proper, so that you might serve Yahweh without distraction.

36 But if anyone thinks he is acting improperly toward *the virgin he is engaged to*, in case she is passing the bloom of her youth, and if there is need for it, let him do what seems right to him. He does not sin. Let them marry.

37 However, anyone who has firmly established in his mind, and having control over his own will, and has resolved to keep his virgin, he is doing well.

38 So then, he who gives *his virgin daughter* in marriage does well, but he who does not give *her* in marriage does better.

Counsel—Remarriage

39 A wife is bound by Law as long as her husband lives; but if her husband dies, she is at liberty to be remarried to whom she pleases—but only in Yahweh.

40 Yet she is more joyful if she remains as she is, based on my experience. And also, I know I have the Spirit of Yahweh.

CHAP. 8

Shaul's Teaching Against Foods Offered to Gods (Elohim)

Now concerning ^{1a}foods offered to gods (elohim): We know that we all possess knowledge. Knowledge causes one to grow, and love ^{1b}builds up The House of Yahweh.

2 And if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he yet knows nothing as he ought to know.

3 But if any man loves Yahweh, this one is

1a. Verse 8:1—At feasts and public ceremonies, portions of the food—vegetables and grains, as well as meats—were sacrificed and offered to the gods (elohim). The whole part of the food was regarded as dedicated to the gods (elohim); whether it was eaten at a ceremonial meal, or part of it was sold in the marketplaces. This food was the subject of this discourse, for in the Gentile marketplace there was always the suspicion that some, or all of it, had been “sacrificed to the gods (elohim)”. **1b.** Verse 8:1—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

known by Him.

4 Therefore, concerning the eating of things that are offered to gods (elohim), we know that a god (el) *is* nothing in the world, and that there is no source of power but One.

5 For even though there are many called ^agods (elohim), whether in heaven or on earth (As there are many gods; *elohim*, and many lords; *baalim*).

6 Yet to us *there is only* One Authority, the Father, from Whom all things came and for Whom we live. And there is but one King, Yahshua Messiah, on Whose account *are* all things, and on Whose account *we live*.

7 However, not all possess this knowledge. But some, throughout all their lives until now, accustomed to the worship of gods (elohim), still eat that which is offered to gods (elohim). And because of this lack of knowledge, they are defiled.

8 But their food will not commend them to Yahweh; whether they eat it or not, *they* will neither increase nor decrease.

9 But be on guard against the possibility, that from among yourselves should come a stumblingblock to those who are weak!

10 For if anyone sees you—who has knowledge—in a temple of a god (el), might he not be encouraged, if he ^blacks knowledge, to eat food offered to gods (elohim)?

11 And the one lacking knowledge will be destroyed, *he* for whom also the Messiah died.

12 *If you* sin against your brother in this way, by damaging the small amount of knowledge he has, you also sin against the Messiah!

13 If it is on account of food that my brother is ensnared, by no means should he eat meat for the rest of his life, so that my brother will not be ensnared.

CHAP. 9

The Shepherd of The Flock Should Be Fed

Am I not an apostle? Am I not free? Have I not seen Yahshua Messiah our King? Are you not *the result* of my work in Yahweh?

2 Even though I may not be an apostle to others, surely I am to you. For you are the seal of my apostleship in Yahweh.

3 My defense to those who would put me on trial, is this:

4 Do we not have the right to food and drink?

5 Do we not have the right to take a believing wife (wives) along with us, as do the other apostles, and Yahshua's brothers, and Kepha?

6 Or is it only I and Barnabas who must work for a living?

7 Who serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard, and does not eat of its grapes? Who tends a flock, and does not drink of the milk?

8 Do I say this merely from a human point

a. By the Scriptures.

b. To be deceived.

of view? Does the Law not say the same thing?

9 For it is written in the Law *given through* Mosheh: ¹You shall not muzzle the ox while it treads out the grain. Is it an ox *that* Yahweh is concerned about?

10 Or does He rather speak entirely for our sakes? Assuredly, this was written for us; because the plowman ought to plow in hope, and the thresher ought to thresh in the hope of partaking in the harvest.

11 If we have sown spiritual seed among you, is it too much if we reap a material harvest from you?

12 If others are partaking in the right of being supported by you, should not we all the more. We did not, however, use this privilege; but we are enduring all things in order that we may not cause any hindrance to the message of Messiah.

13 Do you not know that those who minister in the services of The House of Yahweh get *their food* from The House of Yahweh? And that those who tend the altar, partake with the altar?

14 In the same way, Yahshua has commanded that those who preach the message should live from the message.

15 But I have used none of these things, nor have I written these things that it should be done so to me; for it *would be* better for me to die, than that anyone should make this boast of mine empty.

16 Yet when I preach the message, it is not a basis for me to boast; truly, I am under compulsion, for woe is me if I do not preach the message!

17 For if I do this of my own free will, then I have a reward; but if against my own will, I am *still* entrusted with a stewardship.

18 What, then, is my reward? That when I preach the message, I may present the message of Yahshua free of charge, so that I may not use to the full the rights I have in the message.

Shaul—All Things to All Men

19 For although I am free and belong to no *man*, I have made myself a servant to all, that I might win the more;

20 And to the Yahdaim I became as a Yahdai, that I might win Yahdaim—to those *who are* subject to the Law, as subject to the Law, that I might win those *who are* subject to the Law.

21 To those *who are* outside the Law, as *one* outside the Law—not *that I was* being outside the Law of Yahweh, but *that I was* within the Law *through* Messiah—that I might win those *who are* outside the Law.

22 To the weak I became as weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all *men*, that I might, by all means, save some.

23 Now I do this for the sake of the message, that I may be partaker of it with you.

Running the Race—Obtaining the Reward

24 Do you not know that those who run in a

race all compete, but *only* one receives the prize? So run *your race* that you may lay hold *of the prize, and* make it yours.

25 And everyone who competes conducts himself temperately in all things. Now they *compete* to obtain a perishable crown; but we for an imperishable crown.

26 Therefore, I do not run like a man running aimlessly; I do not fight like a man who beats the air.

27 No, I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, so that after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified.

CHAP. 10

Examples For Our Warning and Admonition Children of Israyl Also Baptized

Moreover, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant of the fact that all our fathers were under the cloud, and that all passed through the sea,

2 And were all baptized unto Mosheh in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And all ate the same spiritual food,

4 And all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of the spiritual Rock that followed them in time, *coming hundreds of years later*—and that Rock was the Messiah.

5 But with most of them Yahweh was not well pleased; so *their bodies* were scattered over the wilderness.

6 Now these things are examples for us, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 So do not become worshipers of gods (elohim) as some of them *were*. As it is written: ²the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 ³Nor let us commit sexual sins, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

9 ⁴Nor let us tempt Yahweh, as some of them also tempted *Him* and were destroyed by serpents.

10 And ⁵do not murmur, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed by the destroyer.

11 Now all these things took place with them as examples; and they were written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages have come.

12 Therefore, let him who thinks he stands, be on guard that he does not fall!

13 There is no temptation taken hold of you, except what is common to man. And Yahweh is

2. Verse 10:7—Exodus 32:4,6. 3. Verse 10:8—Numbers 25:1-18 testifies that there were 24,000 who were slain because of these sins. Shaul is pointing out that 23,000 of these 24,000 who were slain were struck down by Yahweh, and the other 1,000 were leaders of the children of Israyl who were put to death by Mosheh and the judges because they had either encouraged the people to commit these sins, or they had failed to admonish the people to refrain from committing these sins. *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* by John Wesley, Page 614. 4. Verse 10:9—Numbers 21:5-6. 5. Verse 10:10—Numbers 16:41,49.

I. Verse 9:9—Deuteronomy 25:4.

faithful; He will not let you be tempted beyond what you can bear. But when you are tempted, He will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it.

**The Cup and Bread—
The Blood and Body of Messiah
Flee From God (El) Worship!
Flee From Fellowship With Demons!**

14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from godworship (worship of *elohim*) or godworshippers (worshippers of *elohim*).

15 I speak as to intelligent men; judge for yourselves what I say.

16 The cup of blessing *over* which we *ask Yahweh's* blessing, does it not represent the partaking of the blood of the Messiah? The bread which we break, does it not represent the partaking of the body of the Messiah?

17 For we, *being* many, are one bread *and* one body; for we all partake of the One ¹Whom the bread represents.

18 Consider Israyl after the flesh: Are not those who eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What am I saying, then? That a god (*el*) is anything, or what is offered to gods (*elohim*) is anything?

20 But *I say* that the things which the Gentiles ^asacrifice, they sacrifice to ^bdemons and not to Yahweh; and I do not want you to have fellowship with ^cdemons.

21 You cannot drink the cup of Yahweh and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of Yahweh's table and of the table of demons.

22 Do we provoke Yahweh to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

All Things Are Not Lawful!

23 Are all things Lawful? No! Not all things are beneficial. Are all things Lawful? No! Not all things ¹build up The House of Yahweh.

24 Let no one seek his own, but each one the other's *well-being*.

25 Everything that is being sold in the meat market, do not eat; ask questions on account of your conscience,

26 ☞

27 If any of those who are unbelievers invites you, and you want to go, everything that is being presented to you, do not eat; ask questions on account of your conscience.

28 And if anyone says to you: This was offered to gods (*elohim*); do not eat it, *not* only for the sake of the one who informed you, but *also* for your own knowledge. ☞

29 ^dNow, I say knowledge, not only that of your own, but that of the other also. For why should our liberty be determined by another's concept of what is right?

30 If I take part in a meal with thanks, why is evil spoken of me for *the food* over which I give

¹ Verse 10:17—*The Amplified Bible*, I Corinthians 10:17.
☞ Verses 10:26-28—The words *For the earth is Yahweh's, and all its fullness* are not written in any of the original manuscripts. *Clarke's Commentary*, Volume 6, Page 248.

thanks?

31 Therefore, whether you eat, or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of Yahweh.

32 Do not cause anyone to stumble—neither the Yahdaim, nor the Gentiles, nor the called out ones of Yahweh,

33 Even as I also please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking my own benefit, but the benefit of many, so that they may be saved.

CHAP. 11

Headship in The House of Yahweh Holy Garments in The House of Yahweh

Be followers of me, just as I also *am* of Messiah.

2 Now I commend you, brothers, that you always remember me in all things, and keep the ^etraditions of *the Yahdaim*, just as I have handed *them* over to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the Head of every man is the Messiah, and the head of the woman *is* the man, and the Head of the Messiah *is* Yahweh.

4 Every man praying or prophesying having his Head covered; *opposing, not revealing his Head*, dishonors; *brings down shame upon* his Head; *Messiah*.

5 But every woman praying or prophesying without the veil hanging down over her head, dishonors; *brings down shame upon*, the head of herself; *her husband*. For it is the same *shame* as if her hair were shaved off.

6 For if the woman refuses to wear a veil hanging down from her head, then she should cut off her hair too; but if it is dishonorable for a woman to have her head shorn or shaven, let her veil be hanging down from her head.

7 Now a man truly ought not to cover his Head; *Yahshua Messiah, by hiding and opposing Him*, for He; *Yahshua Messiah*, is the image and glory of Yahweh; but the woman is *the expression of* man's glory.

8 ²For man was not *created* from woman, but woman from man;

9 Neither was man created on account of *or* for the benefit of woman, but woman on account of *and* for the benefit of man,

10 Therefore she should *be subject to his authority and should* have a covering on her head *as a token, a symbol, of her submission to authority, that she may show reverence* as do the malakim.

11 Indeed, in *the plan of* Yahweh, the woman is not to forsake *or* be independent of the man; neither is the man to forsake the woman.

12 For as the woman *was* from the man, even so the man also *is* through the woman; but all things are from Yahweh.

13 Judge among yourselves. Is it proper for a woman to pray to Yahweh without her veil hanging down from her head?

14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him?

15 But if a woman has long hair, it is a glory

² Verses 11:8-10—*The Amplified Bible*, I Corinthians 11:8-10.

a. To sacrifice is not to burn a piece of meat. It means sharing or giving thanks for and asking a blessing upon something. See verse 28.

b. Traditionally translated *devils* (there is only one devil). Word #1140 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *devil or god*. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 817, shows that the *devils* mentioned here are in actual fact *demons* serving Satan the Devil, as these unclean spirits following Satan were known as *demons* (demons) even in the ancient days.

c. Demon worshippers.

d. This is speaking of beings other than Yahweh.

e. I Kepha 1:18, Galatians 1:14, II Thessalonians 2:15.

to her; for *her* hair has been given to her instead of a covering; *Yahweh's holy garments He ordained for men.*

16 But if anyone wants to be contentious about this, we have no other practice—neither do *any* of the called out ones of Yahweh.

Conduct at Yahshua's Memorial

17 Now when I give this instruction, I do not praise *you*, since you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when coming together among the called out ones, I hear there are divisions among you; and to some extent I believe it.

19 For *I believe* there have to be factions among you, in order that those who are approved may be plainly evident among you.

20 Therefore, when you come together into one place, it is not to eat Yahshua's Memorial.

21 For in eating, each one of you goes ahead without waiting for anyone else; one remains hungry, another is drunken.

22 What! Do you have no houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the called out ones of Yahweh, and shame those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you for this? I do not praise *you*.

Institution of Yahshua's Memorial

23 For I received from Yahshua that which I also delivered to you: That Yahshua Messiah, on the *same* night in which He was betrayed, took bread;

24 And when He had given thanks, He broke *it*, and said: Take, eat; this represents My body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of Me.

25 In the same way He *also* took the cup after supper, saying: This cup represents the ¹renewing of the covenant in ^aMy blood; this do you, as often as you drink *it*, in ^bremembrance of Me.

26 For as often as you eat this bread, and drink this cup, you do show Yahshua's death until He comes.

Eating and Drinking Unworthily

27 Therefore, whoever will eat this bread and drink *this* cup of Yahshua, ^cunworthily, will be guilty of the body and blood of Yahshua.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he who eats and drinks unworthily, eats and drinks damnation to himself, not ^ddiscerning the ^ebody.

30 For this reason many *are* ^fweak ^gand sick among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would examine ourselves, *with repentance*, we would not come under judgment;

¹ Verse 11:25—The renewing of the Covenant with Israyl (The called out ones—The House of Yahweh) at Yahshua's Memorial.

condemnation.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened; *disciplined*, by Yahweh, that we may not be condemned with the world.

Wait For Each Other

33 Therefore, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

34 ^hBut if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, so that you do not come together unto condemnation. And the rest I will set in order when I come.

CHAP. 12

Spiritual Gifts—

Given By The Holy Spirit of Yahweh

Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

2 You know that *when* you were heathen, you were led astray to these dumb gods (elohim), however you were being led.

3 Therefore, I want you to understand, that no one who is speaking by the Spirit of Yahweh calls Yahshua accursed, and *that* no man can say that Yahshua is the Messiah, but by the Holy Spirit.

4 Now there are different kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 There are different kinds of ministries, but the same Messiah.

6 And there are different kinds of working, but the same Father works in all of them in all men.

7 Now to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the ^{G1}common advantage:

8 For to one is given the word of wisdom by the Spirit; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit;

10 To another working of acts of power; to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits; to another *the ability to speak in different* kinds of languages; to another the interpretation of languages.

11 But all of these are the work of one and the same Spirit; apportioning to each man individually as *Yahweh* wills.

One Body in Unity—The Body of Messiah

12 For just as the body is a ⁱunity, but yet has many members; and though all its members are many, they are one body: so it is with Messiah.

13 For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body—whether Yahdaim or ^jGreeks, whether slaves or free—and have all been made to drink into one Spirit;

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot should say: Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

h. That is; Driving someone away from The Body.

G1. To benefit the House, which is the whole body.

i. Zecharyah 14:9 proves to be unity.

j. Gentile.

a. That is paid for or made possible by My life being given.

b. Recall to mind by repetition.

c. Word #371, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning not reverencing Yahweh by keeping His Commandments (Laws). To sin willfully. Hebrews 10:26-36.

d. Word #1252, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to separate thoroughly, to withdraw from, to oppose, to discriminate, to hesitate, to contend, doubt, judge, be partial, and to waver.

^e The word Messiah's has been added.

e. The House of Yahweh is the body.

f. Not strong.

g. The word and should be translated therefore.

a. If the ear could hear, the Head, Yahweh would not tell each member to seek His House.

b. Is setting.
c. The Body He is preparing.
d. Pleases.

16 And if the ^aear should say: Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *would be* the *sense of* hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *would be* the *sense of* smelling?

18 But now Yahweh ^bhas set the members, each one of them in the ^cbody, as it ^ahas pleased Him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *would* the body *be*?

20 But now *there are* many members, but only one body.

21 And the eye cannot say to the hand: I have no need of you. Nor yet the head to the feet: I have no need of you.

22 No, instead, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body which we think to be less honorable, on these we bestow greater honor; and our unrepresentable *parts* are treated with greater modesty,

24 Which our more presentable parts do not require. But Yahweh has joined together the body, having given greater honor to that *part* which lacked,

25 That there should be no schism; *division or split*, in the body, but *that* the members should have the same care for one another.

26 And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; or if one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now you are the ^ebody of Messiah, and the members in particular.

Positions Among The Called Out Ones Of The House of Yahweh

28 Now Yahweh has appointed some among the called out ones: first apostles, second prophets, third ^{G1}teachers, after that acts of power; *miracles*, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, and diversities of languages.

29 *Are* all apostles? *Are* all prophets? *Are* all teachers? *Are* all workers of acts of power?

30 Do all have the gifts of healing? Do all speak with *other* languages? Do all interpret?

31 But earnestly covet the best gifts, and further I will show you a more excellent way.

CHAP. 13

Love in The House of Yahweh

Though I speak with the languages of men and of malakim, but have not love, I am only a resounding gong or a clanging cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all deep secrets and all knowledge, and though I have all faith so that I can remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my possessions to feed the *poor*, and though I give my body to be

burned, and have not love, it is no advantage to me.

4 Love is patient, *and* is kind; love is not jealous; love is not boastful, is not puffed up *with pride*;

5 Does not behave rudely, does not seek its own *advantage*, is not provoked; *become worked up in irritation*, thinks no evil;

6 Does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the ^ftruth;

7 Does not betray, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

8 Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will be fulfilled; where there are languages, they will cease; where there is knowledge, it will be replaced *by complete truth*.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part;

10 But when that which is perfect comes, then that which is in part; *imperfect*, will vanish away.

11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I ^{W1}put away childish things.

12 Now we are looking in a mirror that gives only a blurred reflection, but then, face to face *with perfection*. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully; even as I am *now* fully known.

13 But now these three things endure: faith, hope, and love—but the greatest of these *is* love.

CHAP. 14

Prophecy For The House of Yahweh

Strive for love, and be zealous for ^{W2}spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.

2 For he who speaks in another language does not speak to men, but to Yahweh, for no one understands *him*; however, in the spirit he speaks *the* secret things not obvious to the understanding.

3 But he who prophesies speaks to men the ¹building of The House of Yahweh, and exhortation and encouragement.

4 He who speaks in an *unfamiliar* language only builds up himself, but he who prophesies builds The House of the called out ones.

5 I would that all of you spoke with *other* languages, but even more that you prophesied; for he who prophesies *is* greater than he who speaks in *other* languages, unless he also interprets, that the called out ones may be built up.

Languages Must Be Interpreted

6 But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking in *other* languages, what benefit would I be to you, unless I should speak some revelation,

I. Verse 14:3—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

f. Laws.

W1. Of my own accord, willingly, without trouble.

W2. Means understanding and applying the Scripture.

e. Woman. Revelation 12:1-2.

G1. Elders

knowledge, prophecy, or teaching to them?

7 In the same way, if lifeless things which produce sound, whether a flute or a harp, do not produce a distinction in their tones, how will anyone know what is being piped or played?

8 For if the trumpet does not sound a clear call, who will prepare himself for battle?

9 So it is with you: unless you speak the language with words *that are* easy to understand, how will it be known what is spoken? For you will *then* be speaking into the wind.

10 There are, as it is, all sorts of languages in the world, yet none of them *is* without significance.

11 Therefore, if I do not know the meaning of the language, I would be a barbarian to him who speaks, and he who speaks *would be* a barbarian to me.

12 So it is with you: since you are zealous for spiritual *gifts*, seek to excel in the ^abuilding up of the called out ones *in The House of Yahweh*.

13 Therefore, let him who speaks in an *unfamiliar* language pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unfamiliar* language, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unproductive.

15 What then, is to be done? I will pray with the spirit, but I will also pray with the understanding. I will sing with the spirit, but I will also sing with the understanding.

16 Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit, how will he who is an outsider say: ^bMay it be so, HalleluYahweh! at your giving of thanks, since he does not understand what you say?

17 You may be giving thanks well enough, but the other person is not being built up.

18 I thank Yahweh that I speak in more languages than all of you;

19 Yet among the called out ones, I would rather speak five words that others would understand, to instruct them, than ten thousand words in an *unfamiliar* language.

Other Languages a Sign to Unbelievers Prophecy For The Believers

20 Brothers, do not be children in understanding; however, continue to be babes *regarding* evil, but in understanding, be adults.

21 In the scriptures, it is written: ^cWith men of other tongues and other lips I will speak to this people; and yet, for all that, they will not hear Me, says Yahweh.

22 Therefore, *other* languages are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to those who do not believe. However, prophecy is for the believers, not for the unbelievers.

23 Therefore, if all the called out ones come together in one place, and all speak with *other* languages, and there come in *those who are* untaught, or unbelieving, would they not say that you are out of your minds?

24 But if all prophesy, and if an unbeliever

or an untaught person comes in, he will be convinced by all that he is a sinner, and will be judged by all:

25 And in this way the secrets of his heart will be made manifest; and so, falling on *his* face, he will worship Yahweh, and report that: Truly Yahweh is among you.

All Things Done Decently and In Order

26 What, then, is to be done, brothers? When you come together each one has a psalm, has a teaching, has a language, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done for the ^dbuilding up of *The House of Yahweh*.

27 If anyone speaks in *another* language, *let there be* two, or at the most three, *each* in turn, and let one interpret.

28 But if there is no interpreter, let him remain silent among the called out ones; but let him speak to himself and to Yahweh.

29 Let two or three prophets speak, and the others should carefully weigh what is said.

30 And if *anything* is revealed to someone who is sitting by, then let the first one become silent *before he begins speaking*.

31 For you may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be encouraged.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are in subjection to the prophets,

33 For Yahweh is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as among all the called out ones of the saints.

34 ^eLet your women remain silent among your regularly ^fconvened gatherings for worship, for they are not permitted to teach, but *they are* to be set apart, under the men, when, namely, the Law is taught.

35 And if they want to learn something, let them ask their own husbands at home. The reason for this is: ^g*one's nakedness can be exposed, creating a shameful condition, should women teach the Law to all the called out ones.*

36 What! Did the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, originate with you? Has it only come to you?

37 If any man thinks that he himself is a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things which I write to you are the Laws of Yahweh.

38 But if anyone does not recognize this, let him not be recognized!

39 Therefore, brothers, be eager to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking with *other* languages.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. 15 **The Message and Salvation of Yahweh**

Moreover, brothers, let me remind you of the message which I preached to you, which you

a. See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

b. I Chronicles 16:36, Psalm 106:48.

c. Isayah 28:11-12.

d. See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

e. Genesis 3:16

f. Congregation.

g. Greek root *aischune*. Traditionally translated shameful. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 25, shows this word is correctly translated shameful nakedness, referring to the exposure of one's nakedness, creating a shameful condition, as is described in Leviticus Chapters 18 and 20.

have also accepted, and in which you stand;
 2 By which you are also saved—if you hold fast that message which I preached to you; otherwise, you believe in vain.

3 Now first of all, I delivered to you that which I also received: how that the ¹Messiah ^adied for our sins in accordance with *what* the Scriptures *foretold*;

4 That He was ²buried, and that He rose again the third day, in accordance with *what* the Scripture foretold;

5 And that He was seen by Kepha, then by the twelve.

6 After that He was seen by over five hundred brothers at once, the majority of whom are still alive, but some have fallen asleep.

7 After that He was seen by Yaaqob, then by all the apostles.

8 Then last of all He was seen by me also, as by one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, who am not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the called out ones of Yahweh.

10 But by the mercy of Yahweh, I am what I am, and His mercy toward me was not in vain; *fruitless and without effect*. No, I worked harder than all of them—yet not *just* I, but the power of Yahweh that was with me.

11 So, whether *it* was I or they, this is what we preach, and this is what you believe.

**The Message of Yahweh—
The Resurrection of The Dead**

12 Now since it is preached that Messiah has been raised from the dead, how can some of you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 For if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has the Messiah been raised up.

14 ^{G1}And if Messiah has not been raised up, our preaching *is* useless, and your faith *is* also empty.

15 Yes, then we are found *to be* false witnesses of Yahweh, because we have presented testimony from Yahweh that He raised up Messiah—Whom He did not raise up if, in fact, the dead are not *to be* raised up—

16 For if *the* dead are not *to be* raised up, then Messiah has not been raised up.

17 And if Messiah has not been raised up, your faith *is* futile; you are still in your sins!

18 Then also those who have fallen asleep in Messiah have perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Messiah, then we are of all people most miserable.

20 But the fact is that Messiah has been raised from the dead, *and* has become the first one recalled to life of those who have fallen asleep.

1. Verse 15:3—Isayah 53:5-12. 2. Verse 15:4—Messiah would not see corruption: Psalm 16:9-10. Yahshua Messiah would be three days and three nights in the earth, as Yahnah was three days and three nights in the belly of the fish: Mattithyah 12:40, Yahnah 1:1-17. Booklet: *Was The Resurrection on Sunday?*

**Death By Man, Life By Yahshua
The End Brings Glory to Yahweh**

21 ^bFor since death *comes* by man, by Man *also comes* the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, in the same way all who are as ^cMessiah will be made alive.

23 And every man in his own order: Messiah, the first One recalled *from the dead*; afterward, ^dthose who are Messiah's at His coming.

24 Then the end, when He will have handed over the Kingdom to Yahweh, to our Father, when He will have destroyed every *other* rule, and every authority and power.

25 For He must reign until He has put all enemies under His feet.

26 The last enemy *that* will be destroyed is death.

27 For ³Yahweh has put all things under His feet. But when it says that everything has been put under Him, it is clear that this does not include Yahweh Himself, Who put everything under Yahshua.

28 When He has done this, then the Son Himself will be subject to Him Who put all things under Him, so that Yahweh may be *acknowledged as* the Supreme Head over all.

**Awake To Righteousness!
Take Hold of the Knowledge of Yahweh**

29 Otherwise, what does the administration of baptism do for those *who have* died, if the dead are truly not resurrected? Why indeed the administration of baptism for anyone?

30 So then, why do we live in jeopardy every hour?

31 By *Yahweh's* honoring you, I am daily exposed to death, my brothers in Yahshua Messiah our King.

32 If, as a man, I fought with wild beasts in Ephesus, what have I gained if the dead are not resurrected? *I then may as well say*: ⁴Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die.

33 Do not be deceived: Bad company corrupts righteous character!

34 Awake to righteousness, and ⁵do not ^esin! For some of you do not have the ^fknowledge of Yahweh; I speak *this* to your shame.

**The Body
in The Resurrection**

35 But some may say: How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?

36 How foolish! What you sow does not come to life, unless it dies;

37 And what you sow, you do not sow the future body, but a bare grain; whether of wheat or of some other grain.

38 Now Yahweh gives it a body just as He

3. Verse 15:27—Psalm 8:6. 4. Verse 15:32—Isayah 22:13 5. Verse 15:34—DO NOT SIN: Sin is the transgression of Yahweh's Law, as I Yahchanan 3:4 says.

a. Bore our sins. Isayah 53:12.

G1. For if Yahshua had been swallowed up in death, there remains no hope of life anymore.

b. Greek *anastasis*, referring to those raised from the dead. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 41-42. See also Mattithyah 9:18, 23-25, Yahchanan 11:11, c. Mattithyah 7:21-23.

d. The Bride. Ephesians 1:22.

e. I Yahchanan 3:4. f. I Yahchanan 2:4.

pleases, and to each of the seed He gives its own body.

39 All flesh is not the same. Men have one flesh, beasts *have* another flesh, fish *have* another, and birds *have* another.

40 *There are* also heavenly bodies and there are earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly bodies is one kind, and the glory of the earthly bodies is another.

41 The sun has one *kind* of glory, the moon another, and the stars another; and *one* star differs from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead: *the body* is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption;

43 It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written: ¹The first man Adam became a living being; the last Adam, a ^alife-giving spirit.

46 However, *it is* not the spiritual which came first, but that which is natural; then that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *was* out of the earth, earthy; the second Man is Yahshua, out of Yahweh.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also who are earthy; and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* those who are heavenly.

49 And just as we have borne the image of the earthy, so will we also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now I say this brothers: that flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh; neither does corruption inherit incorruption.

The First Resurrection At The Last Trumpet

51 Behold, I show you a secret truth: we will not all sleep, but we will all be ^bchanged—

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the ^clast trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be ^dchanged.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible will have put on incorruption, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will be brought to pass the saying that is written: ²Death is swallowed up in victory.

Power Over Sin is The Law

55 ³O death, where is your sting? O Sheol; *the grave*, where is your victory?

56 The sting of sin *is* death. The power over sin *is* the Law;

57 And thanks *be* to Yahweh, Who gives us

the victory, through our King *and High Priest*, Yahshua Messiah.

58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of Yahweh, knowing that your labor is not in vain in Him.

CHAP. 16

Collection for the Saints in Yerusalem

Now concerning the collection for the saints, do just as I have directed the called out ones of Galatia:

2 Upon the First ^e of every week, let ^eeach of you put aside something in ^fsavings, in proportion to what he is given, so that no collections *will have* to be *made* when I come.

3 Then, when I arrive, I will give letters of *introduction* to the men you approve, and they will bear your gift to Yerusalem.

4 If it seems advisable for me to go also, they will go with me.

Shaul's Travel Plans

5 Now I will come to you after I go through Macedonia, for I am coming through Macedonia.

6 But it may be that I will remain, and even spend the winter, so that you may send me on my journey, wherever I go.

7 For I do not want to see you right now *just* in passing; but I hope later to remain with you for some time, if Yahweh permits.

8 But I will stay on at Ephesus until Pentecost,

9 Because a great and effective door has opened to me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he has no cause to be afraid, as far as you are concerned, for he is doing the work of Yahweh, as I also *do*.

11 Therefore, let no one despise him. But send him on his journey in peace, so that he may come to me; for I am waiting for him with the brothers.

12 Now concerning brother Apollos: I strongly urged him to go to you with the brothers, but he was quite unwilling to go at this time; however, he will come when he has the opportunity.

Exhortations

13 Watch! Stand firm in the faith! Be brave, be strong!

14 Let all *that* you *do* be done in love.

15 I urge you, brothers—you know that the household of Stephanas were the firstfruits in Achaia, and that they have committed themselves to the ministry of the saints—

16 That you also submit to such as these, and

^e Verse 16:2—Most translations add the word *day* at this point in this verse, even though this word does not appear in any of the original manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, I Corinthians 16:2.

a. Able to give life.

b. Iyyob 14:14, Yechetzqyah 37:1-14, I Thessalonians 4:13-18.

c. The Seventh Trumpet. Revelation Chapters 15 & 16.

d. See sidenote **b** on I Corinthians 15:51

e. Everyone of you separately.
f. Store.

1. Verse 15:45—Genesis 2:7. 2. Verse 15:54—Isayah 25:8.
3. Verse 15:55—Hosheyah 13:14.

I CORINTHIANS 16 900

to everyone who *joins* in the work, and labors with us.

17 I am glad about the arrival of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus, for they have supplied what was lacking on your part;

18 For they refreshed my spirit and yours. So give recognition to such men.

Greetings

19 The called out ones of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you warmly, with the called out ones of The House of Yahweh there.

20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

21 I, Shaul, write this greeting in my own hand.

A Warning

22 If anyone does not love Yahweh—Anathema! *May he be given over to utter destruction!* Maranatha! *Yahweh's Judgment Comes!*

23 The mercy of Yahshua our King *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all through Yahshua Messiah. HalleluYahweh!

The Second Letter of Shaul *To The* **CORINTHIANS**

Shaul, an apostle of Yahshua Messiah by the will of Yahweh, and Timothy *our* brother, to the called out ones of Yahweh who are at Corinth, with all the saints who are in all Achaia:

2 Love and peace *be* to you from Yahweh our Father, and *from* our King, Yahshua Messiah.

Blessing—Consolation in Suffering

3 Blessed *be* Yahweh, the Father of our King Yahshua Messiah, the Father of mercies, Yahweh Who gives all comfort;

4 Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by Yahweh.

5 For as the sufferings of Messiah abound in us, so our consolation also abounds through the Messiah.

6 And if we are afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which produces in you patient endurance of the same sufferings which we also suffer. Or if we are comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope for you is steadfast, because we know that just as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also *will you be partakers* of the consolation.

Shaul's Gratitude For Prayers

8 For we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, of our trouble which came upon us in Asia; how we were so exceedingly pressured, beyond our strength, that we despaired even of survival.

9 Indeed, *in* our hearts we felt the sentence of death. But this came to pass that we might not trust in ourselves, but in Yahweh, Who raises the dead;

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and will deliver us; in Whom we trust that He will continue to deliver;

11 You also helping together in prayer for us, that thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf, for the merciful pardon granted us, in answer to the prayers of many.

12 Now our rejoicing is this: the preaching of

what we understood, *and* that in the simplicity and sincerity of Yahweh—not with fleshly wisdom, but by the influence of Yahweh—we have conducted ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you.

13 For we are not writing any other things to you, than what you read or understand; and I trust you will understand even to the end—

14 As you have understood us in part, that we are your rejoicing, just as you *will* be ours in the ^{G1}day of Yahshua the King.

Why Shaul Changed His Plans

15 And in this confidence, I planned to visit you first so that you might benefit twice.

16 I planned to visit you on my way to Macedonia, and to come back to you from Macedonia, and then to have you send me on my way to Yahdah.

17 When I planned to do this, did I do it lightly? Or the things I plan, do I plan in a worldly way, so that in the same breath I say: Yes, yes, and: No, no?

18 But as surely as Yahweh *is* faithful, our word to you was not Yes, *as well as* No.

19 For the Son of Yahweh, Yahshua Messiah, Who was preached among you by us—by me, Silvanus, and Timothy—was not Yes, *as well as* No, but in Him *it* was: Yes!

20 For all the promises of Yahweh in Him *are*: Yes! And in Him: So be it—to the glory of Yahweh through us.

21 Now He Who establishes us with you in Messiah, and has anointed us, *is* Yahweh;

22 Who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, *guaranteeing what is to come*.

23 I call Yahweh as my witness that it was in order to spare you that I did not return to Corinth.

24 Not that we have control over your faith, but are fellow workers for your joy; for by faith you stand.

Shaul's Corinthian Letters were written to a congregation residing in a Roman colony, founded in 44 B.C.E., situated at the southwest end of the narrow isthmus connecting mainland Greece and Macedonia with the Peloponnesus, the peninsula of southern Greece.

G1. Which shall abolish all worldly glory.

CHAP. 2

So I made up my mind that I would not make another distressing visit to you.

2 For if I make you sorrowful, then who is he who makes me glad, but you whom I have made sorrowful?

*The Offense and Treatment
of The Offender*

3 I wrote as I did, so that when I came, I would not have sorrow over ^{G1}those from whom I ought to have joy. I had confidence in all of you, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears; not that you should be grieved, but that you might know the depth of my love for you.

5 But if anyone has caused sorrow, he has not grieved me, but all of you to some extent—not to be too severe.

6 This punishment which *was inflicted* on him by the majority *is* sufficient for such a man;

7 So now you should forgive and deal kindly with him instead, that he not be swallowed up with excessive grief.

8 Therefore, I plead with you to reaffirm your love toward him.

9 For this is my purpose in writing you: to know whether you would ^astand the test, whether you are obedient in all things.

10 To whom you forgive anything, I also *forgive*; and whatever I, *for my own part*, have forgiven—if I have forgiven anything—has been for your sake, in the presence of Messiah,

11 In order that Satan should not take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of her purposes.

A Door Opened

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* the message of the Messiah, and a door was opened to me by Yahweh,

13 I had no rest in my spirit because I did not find my brother Titus *there*. So I took my leave of them and left for Macedonia.

The Message of Yahweh—

The Smell of Death or The Aroma of Life

14 Now thanks *be* to Yahweh, Who in Messiah always ^{G2}leads us in triumph, and through us spreads in every place the fragrance of the knowledge of Him.

15 For we are to Yahweh the fragrance of Messiah among those who are being saved, and among those who are perishing—

16 To the one we are the smell of death to death, and to the other the aroma of life to life. And for these things, who is adequate?

17 For we are not like so many, who corrupt the word of Yahweh; the Law and Prophets, *for personal gain*; rather, as of *men* with the purest motives, from Yahweh; in the sight of Yahweh, we are speaking in the Messiah.

G1. Who was given to Satan's ways, but now they do repent.

a. II Corinthians 5:10.

G2. In working mightily by us He makes us partakers of His victory and triumph.

CHAP. 3

Ministers of The Renewed Covenant

Are we again beginning to commend ourselves? Or do we, like some *people*, need written credentials *or letters* of recommendation from you?

2 You are our credentials written in our hearts, known and read by all men.

3 You show *that you are* a letter from the Messiah delivered by us, not written with ink, but by the Spirit of the living Father; not on tablets of stone, but on tablets of flesh—*tablets* of the heart.

4 And such confidence we have through Yahshua toward Yahweh.

5 Not that we of ourselves are adequate to think of anything as *originating* from ourselves, but our ability *and power* is from Yahweh,

6 Who has also made us competent ministers of the renewed covenant—not of letter but of Spirit—for ¹that which is written condemns to death, but the Spirit invests with life.

When One Turns to Yahweh

The Veil is Taken Away

7 ²Now if the ministry that brought death which was engraved in letters on stone, came with glory, so that the children of Israyl could not steadily gaze upon the face of Mosheh because of its gloriousness, *a glory* which was to fade away,

8 Will not the ministry of the Spirit be even more glorious?

9 For if the service of the condemnation; *the reminder of sin*, is glorious, so much more the ministry of righteousness; *which forgives past sins*, exceeds in gloriousness.

10 For what was glorious has no glory in comparison now, because of the glory that exceeds.

11 For if that which was but passing away came with glory, how much greater is the glory of that which lasts?

12 Therefore, since we have such a hope, we use great boldness of speech.

13 *We are* not like Mosheh, *who* put a veil over his face so that the children of Israyl could not gaze at it, as the radiance was fading away.

14 But their minds were blinded. For until this day the same veil remains unlifted at the reading of the Law, Prophets, and Writings, because only in Messiah is it taken away; *the veil taken away, and the blindness removed*.

15 But even to this day, when *the Law given through Mosheh* is read, a veil lies over their hearts; *minds*.

16 ²However, when one turns to Yahweh, the veil is taken away.

¹ Verse 3:6—Greek phrase *gar gamma apokteinei to de pneuma zoopoiel*. Traditionally translated *the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life*. *The New Testament in the Original Greek—The Text Revised* by Brooke Foss Westcott D.D. and Fenton John Anthony Hort D.D., II Corinthians 3:6, shows that this phrase is correctly translated *that which is written condemns to death, but the Spirit invests with life*. ² Verses 3:7-16—Based upon interlinear text of *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Pages 606-607. 2. Verse 3:16—Psalm 111:10.

a. The Law is Spiritual. Romans 7:12-14.

b. This phrase is translated the same in each of the following versions of the Scriptures: *New World Translation, Today's English Version, New International Version, Revised Standard Version, Phillips Bible, and The Jerusalem Bible.*

c. Psalm 119:142,151.

W1. The Law of Mosheh.

d. Hebrew *elohim*. Traditionally translated *god* (singular). Word #430, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* shows this word is correctly translated *gods* (plural).

e. Romans 1:16-17.

17 Now Yahweh is the Spirit; and where the ^aSpirit of Yahweh *is*, there *is* liberty; *freedom from death.*

18 And we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of Yahweh, are being transformed into the same image, from *one degree of glory to another degree of glory*—which comes from ^bYahweh Who is the Spirit.

CHAP. 4

The Light of the Message of Messiah Is Hidden From Those Who Are Lost By the Gods of This World (Led by Satan)

Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, and since we have received mercy, we do not faint.

2 But we have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, deceitfully, but by manifestation of the ^ctruth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of Yahweh.

3 But if our ^{w1}message is hidden, it is hidden to those who are lost—

4 ¹For the ^dgods (elohim) of this world (led by Satan) have blinded the minds of those who do not believe, so that the light of the ^emessage of the glory of the Messiah, Who is the image of Yahweh, should not shine unto them.

5 For we do not preach ourselves, but Yahshua Messiah the Ruler, and ourselves, your servants, for Yahshua's sake.

6 For Yahweh, Who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, has shone in our hearts, to give us the light of the knowledge of the glory of Yahweh in the face of Messiah.

We Believe, Therefore We Speak

7 However, we possess this treasure in vessels of earth, that the excellence of the power may be of Yahweh, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always carrying about in the body the dying of Yahshua the King, that the life of Yahshua also may be manifested in our body.

11 For we who live are always delivered to death for Yahshua's sake, that also the life of Yahshua might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then, death works in us, but life in you.

13 But since we have the same spirit of faith, according to what is written: ²We believed, and therefore have spoken; we also believe and therefore speak,

14 Knowing that He Who raised up Yahshua the King, will also raise us up with Yahshua,

I. Verse 4:4—Satan, who is Yahweh's estranged wife (Yechetzqyah 28:13-19), is worshipped by this world as the Queen of Heaven (Yeremyah 7:18, 44:17-25). Thus, and through this deception, *she* is in actual fact the god (el) this world thinks it is worshipping. See also Revelation 12:9, Ephesians 4:18, Isayah 59:1-2. 2. Verse 4:13—Psalm 116:10.

and will present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ^fsakes, that the unbounding mercy that is spreading through the many, may cause thanksgiving to abound to the glory of Yahweh.

16 Because of this, we do not faint, even though our outward man may perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

The Invisible Things Are Forever

17 For our light and momentary afflictions are achieving for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

18 So we do not look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen *are* temporary, but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAP. 5

The House Not Made With Hands

For we know if our earthly house, *this* tabernacle, is destroyed, we have a building from Yahweh, a house not made with hands, eternal in Yahweh.

2 For indeed, in this we groan, earnestly longing to be invested in our house which is from Yahweh—

3 If indeed, we will be found invested with a garment, not *being* naked.

4 For indeed, we who are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened; *oppressed*, not because we want to be divested, but to be invested; in order that this mortal may be swallowed up by life.

5 Now He Who has prepared us for this very thing *is* Yahweh, Who also has given us the Spirit as a guarantee.

6 Therefore, having confidence always, and knowing that while we are at home in this body, we are away from our home out of Yahweh—

7 For we walk by faith, not by sight.

8 We are of great courage, and then think it better, rather, to go away from this home out of the body, and be present with Yahweh.

Yahshua—Judge of The First Resurrection

9 Therefore we labor, that, whether in this home or out of this home, we may be accepted by Him.

10 ^gFor we must all appear before the judgment seat of Messiah, that each one may receive *his reward* according to what he has done in the body, whether righteous or evil.

11 Knowing, therefore, the terror of Yahweh, we persuade men; but to Yahweh we have been made manifest, and I also trust are made manifest in your consciences.

Reconciled to Yahweh Through Yahshua

12 Now we do not commend ourselves again to you, but give you the opportunity to glory on our behalf, so that you can answer those who

f. This is speaking of the Priesthood.

g. Revelation 20:12. Hebrews 10:21-27.

take pride in appearances, rather than what is in the heart.

13 For if we ourselves are out of our minds, *it is* for Yahweh; if we are in our right minds, *it is* for you.

14 For the love of Messiah compels us, because we judge in this way: that if One died for all, then all were dead;

15 And *that* He died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves, but for Him Who died for them, and was raised up.

16 Therefore, from now on we regard no one according to worldly standards; if, indeed, we have regarded Messiah according to worldly standards, now we no longer regard Him in that way.

17 Therefore, if anyone *is* in Messiah, *he is* a new creation: the old has passed away; behold, the new has come.

18 But all things are from Yahweh, Who has reconciled us to Himself through Yahshua Messiah, and has given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 Which means: that Yahweh was in Messiah reconciling the world to Himself, not counting men's trespasses; *sins*, against them; and has committed to us the word of reconciliation.

20 So then we are ambassadors for Messiah, as though Yahweh were appealing *to you* through us. We implore *you*, on Messiah's behalf: Be reconciled to Yahweh!

21 ^aFor Yahweh made Him, Who knew no sin, to be a sin offering for us, that we might become the righteousness of Yahweh, through Him.

CHAP. 6

*Now Is The Accepted Time,
Now Is The Day of Salvation—
For The House of Yahweh*

We then, *as* workers together *with Him* also, plead with *you* not to receive Yahweh's mercy to no purpose.

2 For He says: ¹In an acceptable time I have heard you, and in the day of salvation I have helped you. Behold, now *is* the accepted time! Behold, now *is* the day of salvation!

3 We put no stumblingblock in anyone's way, so that the ministry may not be blamed.

4 But in all *things* we *are* commending ourselves as the ministers of Yahweh: in great endurance, in afflictions; *tribulation and suffering*, in necessities; *deprivation and hardship*, in distresses,

5 In beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By purity, by knowledge, by longsuffering; *being patient*, by kindness—in the Holy Spirit with sincere love—

7 By the word of truth, by the power of Yah-

weh, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left;

8 Through glory and dishonor, through evil rumors and righteous reports, *regarded as* deceiving *imposters*, and *yet* true;

9 *Regarded as* unknown, and yet well-known; as dying, and behold, we live; as beaten, and *yet* not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

Come Out From Among Them!

11 O Corinthians, our mouths are open to you, our hearts are wide.

12 You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted in your own compassions.

13 By way of repayment, so do this—I speak as to children—you also open wide *your hearts*.

14 Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has ^brighteousness with unrighteousness? And what fellowship does light have with darkness?

15 And what ^charmony can there be between Messiah and ^dBelial; *Worthlessness: Satan?* Or what share does a believer have with an infidel; *untrustworthy, not faithful, not true nor loyal?*

16 And what agreement does The House of Yahweh have with gods (elohim)? For we are the House of the living Father. As Yahweh has said: ²I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their Father, and they will be My people.

17 Therefore: ^{3,e}Come out from among them and be separate, says Yahweh. ^{w1}Do not touch the unclean *thing*, and ^{w2}I will receive you.

18 ⁴I will be a Father to you, and you will be My sons and daughters, says Yahweh Almighty.

CHAP. 7

Therefore, having these ^fpromises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all ^gfilthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the ^hreverence of Yahweh.

Yahweh's Comfort Among Us

2 Do open *your hearts* to us *again*. We have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, we have defrauded no one.

3 I do not say *this* to condemn *you*; for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die together and to live together.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my pleasure in you; I am filled with the comfort *of it*. I am abounding in joy in all our tribulation.

5 For when we arrived in Macedonia, our flesh had no rest; instead, we were troubled on every side. Outside *were contentions and fighting*; inside *were dread and fears*.

2. Verse 6:16—Leviticus 26:12, Yereyah 32:38, Yechetzqyah 37:27. 3. Verse 6:17—Isayah 52:11, Yechetzqyah 20:34,41. 4. Verse 6:18—II Samuyl 7:14.

a. Yahshua paid the death penalty to reconcile us to Yahweh, because we were cut off by sin, without hope. Deuteronomy 31:16-18, Isayah 59:1-2, Ephesians 2:12.

b. Deuteronomy 6:25.

c. Agreement in feelings, actions, ideas, interests, etc., peaceable or friendly relations.

d. Word #955 Greek Dictionary, Word #1100 Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *worthlessness, Belial as an epithet of Satan*.

e. Revelation 18:4

w1. Keep at the utmost distance from them.

w2. Into My House and Family.

f. II Corinthians 6:16.

g. From those not called, II Corinthians 6:14.

h. In respect for Yahweh.

I. Verse 6:2—Isayah 49:8.

6 But Yahweh, Who comforts those who are depressed, comforted us by the arrival of Titus.

7 Yes, and not only by his coming, but also by *his account of* the comfort you had given him, when he told us of your earnest longing *for me*, your mourning, *and* your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced *all* the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with that letter, I do not repent; *even* though I did have regrets, for I see that the letter grieved you, though only for a little while.

9 Now I rejoice, not that you were grieved, but that your sorrow led to repentance. For you were grieved in a manner as Yahweh willed, that you might not sustain a loss in any way because of us.

10 For the sorrow that Yahweh wills, works repentance to salvation, not to be regretted, but the sorrow of the world works death.

11 For we see how much earnestness this sorrow that Yahweh wills has brought about for you: what diligence it has brought about in you, yes, *what* eagerness to clear yourselves, *what* indignation, what fear, *what* vehement longing, *what* zeal, *what* vindication! In all your defense, you have commended yourselves.

12 Therefore, although I wrote to you, *I did not do it* for the sake of him who had done the wrong, nor for the sake of him who suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of Yahweh might appear to you.

13 Therefore, we have been comforted by your comfort; yes, and *we* rejoiced all the more for the joy of Titus, because his mind has been set at ease by all of you.

14 For I had boasted to him about you, and you have not shamed me. But just as everything we said to you was true, so our boasting unto Titus has proved to be true *as well*.

15 And his affection for you is all the greater, when he remembers the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 Therefore, I rejoice that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAP. 8

Shaul's Letter of Exhortation: Excel in The Blessing of Giving

Moreover, brothers, we want you to know about the spiritual blessings of Yahweh bestowed on the called out ones of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, welled up in rich generosity.

3 For I testify that according to *their* ability, and beyond *their* ability, *they gave* of their own free will.

4 *They* urgently pleaded with us to accept the gift as participation in the relief work for the

saints;

5 And not merely as we had expected, they gave themselves first to Yahweh, and then to us by the will of Yahweh.

6 In consideration of this, we have urged Titus, that as he had made a beginning, so he should also complete this *act of mercy* among you.

7 Therefore, *just* as you excel in everything: *in* the faith, in speaking ability, in *bringing forth* knowledge of the Scriptures, in all diligence, and *in* your love to us—see that you also excel in this blessing of *giving*.

Appeal to Supply for the Needy

8 I do not speak by commandment, but I am testing the sincerity of your love by *comparing it* to the diligence of others.

9 For you know the mercy of our King, Yahshua Messiah, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, so that you, by means of His poverty, might become rich.

10 Now with this I give *my* advice, for that which is important for you: Last year you were the first, not only to give, but also to have the longing to do so.

11 So now, you must also complete the work, so that your eager willingness to do it may be matched by your completion of it, out of what you have.

12 For if there is first a willing mind, *the gift is* acceptable according to what one has, not according to what he does not have.

13 For it is not *intended* that others should be relieved, while you are hard pressed;

14 But that there might be equality. Now at this time your surplus will *supply* what they lack, so in turn, their *surplus* will supply what you lack. Then there will be equality,

15 As it is written: ¹He who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack.

Collection for the Saints in Yahdah Delegates Appointed

16 But thanks *be* to Yahweh, Who put into the heart of Titus the same earnest concern *I have* for you.

17 For he not only accepted our appeal, but being diligent, he is going to you of his own accord.

18 And we have sent with him the brother who is commended among all the called out ones, because of his work for the message—

19 Whom, moreover, has been appointed by the called out ones to accompany us with this gift, which we administer in order to honor Yahweh Himself, and *to show* your ready mind.

20 *We are taking this action* to keep anyone from blaming us about this lavish gift being

administered by us;

21 For we provide honest things, not only in the sight of Yahweh, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we are sending with them our brother, who has proved often and in many ways to be diligent, and now even more diligent, because of the great confidence which *we have* in you.

23 As for Titus, *he is* my partner and coworker among you; as for our brothers, they are the ones sent by the called out ones, the glory of the Messiah.

24 Therefore, show these men, and before the called out ones, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. 9

Administration Details

Now concerning this race to the saints, there is no need for me to write to you;

2 For I know your willingness of mind, for which I have boasted of you to the Macedonians, telling them that since last year you in Achaia were ready to give; and your zeal has stirred up the majority.

3 But I am sending the brothers in order that our boasting about you in this matter should not prove empty; but that you may be ready, as I said you would be.

4 For if any Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, we—not to mention you— would be ashamed of having been so confident.

5 So I thought it necessary to urge the brothers to visit you in advance, and finish the arrangements for the generous gift you had promised. Then it will be ready as a freewill gift, and not *as a* grudging obligation.

Yahweh Loves A Cheerful Giver

6 But this *I say*: He who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully.

7 Each man should give what he has purposed in his heart to give, not grudgingly, nor out of necessity; *as though one's arm was being twisted*, for Yahweh loves a cheerful giver.

8 And Yahweh *is* able to make all blessings abound toward you; that you, always having all that you need in all *things*, may have an abundance for every righteous work.

9 As it is written: ¹He has dispersed abroad, He has given to the poor; His righteousness remains forever.

10 Now may He Who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, both multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;

11 While *you are* enriched in every way for the greatest generosity, which through us brings about thanksgiving to Yahweh;

12 For the administration of this service not only supplies the needs of the saints, but is also overflowing in many expressions of thanks unto Yahweh.

13 Because at *your* standing of the test of this service, they will glorify Yahweh for the obedience of your confession of the message of Messiah, and the generosity of your sharing with them, and with all;

14 While they too, with prayer on your behalf, are longing for you, because of the surpassing blessing Yahweh has given you.

15 Thanks *be* to Yahweh for His indescribable gift!

CHAP. 10

Shaul's Reply to Accusations of Weakness

Now I, Shaul, myself appeal to you by the meekness and gentleness of Messiah, who am lowly *enough, it is said*, when among you face to face, but bold toward you *when I am* absent!

2 But I beg you that when I come, I may not have to be as bold as I expect to be toward some *people*, who think of us as if we walked according to the flesh; *yielding to the lusts of the flesh*.

3 For though we walk; *live*, in the flesh, we do not wage war according to the flesh.

4 For the ^{a,W1}weapons of our warfare are not ^ccarnal, but mighty in Yahweh for pulling down strongholds,

5 Demolishing arguments, *and destroying* every high thing that exalts itself against the One Who is Yahweh; bringing under control every thought, into the obedience *as* the Messiah,

6 And being in readiness to punish all disobedience, once your obedience is complete.

7 Do you look at things according to the outward appearance? If anyone is confident in himself that he is Messiah's, he should again consider this to himself: that just as he *is* Messiah's, even so *are* we the Messiah's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which Yahweh has given us for ³building up The House of Yahweh, and not for *its* destruction, ^{G1}I should not be ashamed.

9 I do not *want* to seem as if to terrify you by letters—

10 For *his* letters, they say, *are* weighty and powerful; but in person *he is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such a person count on this: that what we are in the words of our letters when we are away, so also *will we be* in our actions when we are present!

a. The Law of Yahweh. Romans 8:7
W1. Of all the difficulties which men or demons can raise in our way. Though faith and prayer belong also to the armor (Ephesians 6:13), yet the Word of Yahweh seems to be chiefly intended here.

G1. As though we boasted of ourselves in a carnal desire and lust.

1. Verse 9:9—Psalm 112:9.

2. Verse 10:4—Romans 8:7. 3. Verse 10:8—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

Only Yahweh's Commendation Counts

12 For we do not dare to classify or compare ourselves with those who commend themselves. But when they measure themselves with themselves, and compare themselves with one another, they are not wise.

13 We, however, will not boast beyond proper limits, but will confine our boasting to the field Yahweh has appointed us—a field which especially includes you.

14 For we are not overextending ourselves, as if we do not reach to you; we came just as far to you with the message of Messiah.

15 Neither *are we* going beyond our proper limits by boasting of work done by others. Our hope is that, as your faith grows, we may be abundantly magnified among you in our field.

16 To preach the message in the *regions* beyond you. For we do not want to boast about work already done in another man's field.

17 But ¹He who glories, let him glory in Yahweh.

18 For it is not the man who commends himself who is approved, but the man whom Yahweh commends.

CHAP. 11***Shaul Expresses His Concern
For Their Faithfulness***

If only you, *as I ask Yahweh*, would put up with a little of my foolishness; for indeed, you do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous for you with Yahweh's own jealousy; for I betrothed you to one husband, that I may present *you as a chaste virgin* to the Messiah.

3 But I fear, that by any means, as the serpent subtly deceived Eve with her craftiness, so your ^aminds may be corrupted, *and led astray* from the simplicity that is in the Messiah;

4 For if he who comes preaches another Messiah—which we have not preached—or if you accept a different spirit, which you have not received, or another message which you have not accepted—you might well put up with *him*; *you might rather follow him!*

Satan's Ministers—As Angels of Light

5 For I reason, I am not too far behind the most elite apostles.

6 Even though *I am* not a trained speaker, yet I am *trained* in knowledge. Certainly, in every way, we have made this manifest to you in all things.

7 Did I commit a sin by lowering myself in order to exalt you, because I preached the message of Yahweh to you free of charge?

8 I robbed *other* called out ones, by accepting support *from them* to minister to you.

9 And when I was present with you, and

needed something, I was a burden to no one; for what I needed, the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied. And in all things I kept myself from being a burden to you, and will *continue to keep myself*.

10 As surely as the truth of Messiah is in me, no one in the regions of Achaia will stop this boasting of mine.

11 Why? Because I do not love you? Yahweh knows!

12 But what I do, I will also continue to do, in order that I may cut off the opportunity of those who want an opportunity to be regarded as equal with us, in what they boast about.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of the Messiah.

14 And no marvel; for Satan herself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore, *it is* no great thing if her ministers also are transformed as the ministers of righteousness—whose end will be according to their works.

Shaul's Sharp Criticism

16 I repeat, let no one think I am a fool. But should it be otherwise, at least accept me as a fool, so I can boast a little bit.

17 What I am saying, I do not say as one in Yahweh, but, when it comes to boasting, with a certain foolishness.

18 Since many are boasting in a worldly way, I also will boast:

19 For you gladly put up with fools, being yourselves *so* wise!

20 You put up with it when someone makes a slave of you, when someone devours *you*, when someone takes advantage of *you*, when someone exalts himself over *you*, and when someone slaps you in the face.

21 To my shame, I admit that we were *just* too weak to do that! However, in whatever anyone is bold (I speak foolishly), *I also* am bold.

Shaul Recounts His Suffering

22 Are they Hebrews? So *am* I. Are they Israylites? So *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Messiah? (I am out of my mind to speak this way.) *I am* more *of one*; in laboring more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in beatings excessively, *exposed* to death many times.

24 From the Yahdaim, on five occasions, I received the forty *lashes* minus one;

25 Three times I have been beaten with the rod; once I was stoned; three times shipwrecked; a night and a day I have been in the sea;

26 On many journeys, risking dangers from rivers, dangers from robbers, dangers from my people, dangers from the Gentiles, dangers in the city, dangers in the open country, dangers at sea, dangers among false brothers;

a. In the same way. II Corinthians 11:13-15.

¹I. Verse 10:17—Yeremyah 9:24.

27 In weariness and toil, often in sleeplessness, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness—

28 And besides these things outside conspiring against me, *was the* daily care of all the called out ones.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is made to stumble, and I do not burn *with indignation*?

30 If boasting is necessary, I will boast of those things concerning my weaknesses.

31 Yahweh, the Father of our King, Yahshua Messiah, Who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

32 In Damascus, the governor under Aretas the king, was guarding the city of the Damascenes, in order to apprehend me;

33 But I was let down in a basket through a window in the wall, and escaped from his hands.

CHAP. 12

Yahweh's Revelation of Messiah to Shaul

It is indeed unnecessary for me to boast, for I will have to come to visions and revelations from Yahweh:

2 More than fourteen years ago a Man, Who was the Messiah, was revealed to me. Whether He was in His physical body, or outside of His physical body, was not revealed to me; Yahweh was doing the revealing. This Man was taken up to the third heaven.

3 And this Man was revealed to me. Whether *He was* in His physical body, or apart from His physical body, was not revealed to me; Yahweh was doing the revealing.

4 This Man was taken to the abode of Yahweh, and heard unspoken words that were not possible for a man to speak.

5 On behalf of this Man I will boast, but I will not boast on my behalf, except about my weaknesses.

6 For should I want to boast, I would not be a fool, because I would be speaking the truth. But I refrain, so that no one will think more of me beyond what one may see me doing, or hear from me.

Shaul's Thorn in the Flesh

7 And in order for me not to be exalted above measure, because of these surpassingly great revelations, there was given me a thorn in my flesh, an angel of Satan to torment me, to keep me from being excessively exalted.

8 I called upon Yahweh three times about this thing, to take it away from me.

9 But He said to me: My mercy is enough for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness. Therefore, I will very gladly boast about my weaknesses, that the power of the Messiah may rest upon me.

10 So for the sake of Messiah, I take pleasure in ^{w1}weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, and in distresses. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

Respect The Apostle

11 I have become a fool in boasting. But you have compelled me, since I ought to have been commended by you; for in no way am I inferior to the most elite apostles, though I am nothing.

12 Truly, the signs of an apostle were performed among you with great perseverance, in signs, and wonders, and acts of power.

13 Now—what is it in which you were inferior to other called out ones, except *for the fact* that I myself was never a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!

Shaul's Appeal

14 Now *for the* third time, I am ready to come to you. And I will not be a burden to you; for I do not seek your *possessions*, but you. For it is not the duty of children to save for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 But I will very gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you exceedingly, am I to be loved *by you* the less?

16 But be that *as it may*, I did not burden you; nevertheless, *you say*, since I am crafty, I have taken you in by deceit.

17 Did I take advantage of you through any of those whom I sent to you?

18 I urged Titus, and sent our brother with *him*. Did Titus take advantage of you? Did we not walk in the same spirit? Did we not *walk* in the same steps?

19 Have you been thinking all along that we have been defending ourselves to you? We have been speaking before Yahweh through Messiah; and everything *we do*, beloved, is for your 'up-building in The House of Yahweh.

20 For I fear that when I come, I may not find you as I would *want*, and that you may not find me as you *want* me to be: that *there may be* ^acontentions, ^bjealousies, outbursts of anger, ^cfactions, slander; ^dbackbitings, gossip; ^ewhisperings, ^farrogance, and uproar;

21 *And* that, when I come again My Father may humble me before you; and I will mourn for many who have sinned previously, and have not repented of the ^guncleanness, sexual impurity, and ^hlicentiousness which they have practiced.

CHAP. 13

Shaul—Coming With Authority

This *will be* the third *time* I am coming to you. ²By the mouth of two or three witnesses every word will be established.

W1. Extremely aware of my weakness.

a. Struggling together in opposition, strife.
 b. Resentful and envious, as of someone's attainment or of a person because of his or her attainments, advantages, etc. Fearful of losing another's affection, jealous of a wife of his. Troubled by suspicion or fears of rivalry, unfaithfulness. Mental uneasiness from suspicion or fear of rivalry, unfaithfulness.
 c. A group within a group, separating themselves, causing strife and dissensions.
 d. A feeling of superiority or an offensive exhibition of it, presumptuous or overbearing conduct, statements, etc. Haughtiness. Isayah 24:4, Proverbs 16:18, Proverbs 18:12, Proverbs 21:24.
 e. Not according to Yahweh's Laws.
 f. License to sin.

I. Verse 12:19—See Footnote on Acts 9:31. 2. Verse 13:1—Deuteronomy 19:15.

2 I have already warned you when I was with you the second time; and now being absent, I am warning you again—to those who sinned previously, and to all the rest: when I come again, I will not spare,

3 Since you demand proof of the Messiah Who speaks through me; Who is not weak toward you, but powerful among you!

4 For though He was sacrificed in ^{G1}weakness, yet He lives by the power of Yahweh. For we also are weak in Him, but we will live with Him by the power of Yahweh toward you.

5 Examine yourselves *to see* whether you are in the faith; test yourselves! Do you not know yourselves that Yahshua Messiah is in you? Unless, *of course*, you are reprobates; *have failed the test; are unworthy*.

6 And, I trust, you will discover that we are not reprobates!

Admonition

7 Now I pray to Yahweh that you do no evil; not that we should appear approved; *having stood the test*, but that you will do what is right,

even though we may seem to be reprobates.

8 For we cannot do anything against the truth, but only for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak and you are strong; and we also pray for your perfection.

10 This is why I write these things when I am absent, that when I come, I may not have to deal harshly, according to the authority which Yahweh has given me for ¹building up The House of Yahweh, and not for *its* destruction.

Greetings and Farewell

11 Finally, brothers, farewell. Be perfect, be of great courage, be in unity, live in peace; and Yahweh, *Who is* love and peace, will be with you.

12 Greet one another with a holy ^bkiss.

13 All the saints greet you.

14 The mercy of our King, Yahshua Messiah, and the love of Yahweh, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit *be* with you all. HalleluYahweh!

I. Verse 13:10—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

G1. In that He humbled Himself and took upon Him the form of a servant.

a. Building it by teaching them to come to perfection according to Yahweh's Laws.

b. *The Living Bible* translates this Greet each other warmly; *The Phillips Bible* translates this handshake.

The Letter of Shaul To The GALATIANS

Shaul, an apostle—*sent* not from man nor by man, but through Yahshua Messiah and Yahweh the Father, Who raised Him from the dead,

2 And all the brothers who are with me, to the called out ones of Galatia:

3 Love and peace to you from Yahweh the Father and our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah,

4 Who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from the present evil age, according to the will of Yahweh our Father,

5 To Whom *belongs the* glory forever and ever! HalleluYahweh!

Only One Message

May They Be Accursed Who Preach Another!

6 I am astonished that you have so quickly turned away from the One Who called you into the love of Messiah, to another message;

7 Not *that there is* any other glad tidings, just *that* there are some who trouble you, and are trying to pervert the message of the Messiah.

8 But even if we, or a malak from heaven, should preach a ^amessage other than what we preached to you: May he be ¹accursed!

9 As we have already said, so I now say again: If any *man* preaches any message to you contrary to *or different from* what you have received *from us*: May he be accursed!

10 So now, who am I trying to please—man, or Yahweh? Do I seek to be a man-pleaser? If I were still trying to please men, I would not be a ^bservant of the Messiah!

The Message of Yahweh— For Man—Not By Man

11 But I point out to you, brothers, that the message preached by me is not something any man invented.

12 For I neither received it from any man, nor was I taught it; rather, I received it by revelation from Yahshua Messiah.

13 For you have heard of my previous way of life in the religion of the Yahdaim, how I persecuted the called out ones of Yahweh beyond measure, and ravaged them.

14 And I advanced in the religion of the Yahdaim beyond many of those of my own age among the people of my race, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers.

1. Verse 1:8—Greek *anathema*. The Greek word *anathema* has the same meaning as the Hebrew word *cherem*: **Something Devoted to Yahweh for utter Destruction!** *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 29.

The Opening of Shaul's Mind, The Recount of His Journeys

15 But when it pleased Yahweh—Who *had* set me apart from my mother's womb, and called *me out* through His merciful blessing—

16 To reveal; *remove the veil or covering of*, His Son within me, so that I might preach Him among the heathen; I did not immediately ^{2c}teach *any man of* flesh and blood,

17 Nor did I go up to Yerusalem to those who were apostles before I *was*; instead, I went to Arabia and later returned to Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Yerusalem to ³give account *of my work* to Kepha, and stayed with him fifteen days.

19 But I did not see any other of the apostles, except Yaaqob, the Ruler's brother.

20 Behold, in the presence of Yahweh, I am not lying about the things I am writing to you.

21 Afterwards, I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was still not known by sight to the called out ones of Messiah in Yahdah.

23 But they had only heard that: The man who formerly persecuted us, is now preaching the faith he once *tried* to destroy;

24 And they glorified Yahweh within me.

CHAP. 2

Then, ^{4a}during fourteen years, I ^{4b}repeatedly ^{4c}went up to Yerusalem *to keep* the Feasts with Barnabas, and also took Titus with *me*.

The Circumcision Controversy Recounted Shaul's Circumspection

2 And I went up by revelation; *facts and truths were uncovered and unveiled*, and I put before them that message which I preach among the Gentiles. However, *I presented the matter* privately to those of repute, to make sure the course I was running, or had already run, would be allowed.

2. Verse 1:16—Acts Chapter 9 shows that Shaul was taught by the Apostles. 3. Verse 1:18—Greek *istoreo*. Traditionally translated to see (*visit*). *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 842, shows this word is correctly translated *give account*. 4a. Verse 2:1—Greek word *dia*. Traditionally translated *after*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 132, shows this word is correctly translated *during*. 4b. Verse 2:1—Greek *palin*. Traditionally translated *again*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 475, shows this word is correctly translated *repeatedly*. 4c. Verse 2:1—Greek *anabaino*. Traditionally translated *went up*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 50, shows this word is correctly translated *went up to the Feasts*.

a. What is this message? Romans 2:13, 1 Yahchanan 3:4, 1 Yahchanan 2:4, Yaaqob 2:10-12, Mattithyah 4:4, Mattithyah 7:21.

b. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *slave*.

c. That is; He did not go out preaching.

a. Greek *oude*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 590, shows this word means not, but indicates that the sentence in which it is placed is a question.

b. Greek *enagkaste*. Traditionally translated was compelled. *The Greek-English Lexicon* (1948) by Liddell and Scott, Page 100, shows this word is correctly translated to contend that a thing is necessary.

c. Greek *de*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 125, shows this word means and denotes one person being or acting in opposition to another.

d. Greek *dia*. Traditionally translated because of. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 133, shows this word is correctly translated intervention of anyone.

e. Hebrew *abad*. Traditionally translated that they might (bring) into bondage. *The Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 671, shows this word is correctly translated godworship (the worship of elohim).

3 But, ^adid not even Titus who was with me, although he is a Greek, ^{1,b}contend that it was necessary that he was circumcised,

4 ^cIn opposition to ^dintervention by false brothers who secretly smuggled in to spy on our liberty, which we have in Yahshua Messiah, so that they might ^ebring us back into godworship; the worship of elohim—

5 To whom we did not yield in submission even for a moment, in order that the truth of the message might remain the same with you?

Called Out Ones' Acceptance of Gentiles

6 Now from those who seemed to be in authority (whoever they were, it made no difference to me; Yahweh is no respecter of the person of any man), in conference they did not lay anything additional to me;

7 But on the contrary, they then realized that the message to the uncircumcised was committed to me, just as *the message* to the circumcised was committed to Kepha—

8 For He Who was at work in Kepha to the ministry of the circumcision; *Yahdaim*, was also at work in me to the Gentiles.

9 And understanding the blessing given to me, Yaaqob, Kepha, and Yahchanan, who seemed to be the pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship; in order that we *should* go to the Gentiles, but they to the circumcision.

10 Only *they stipulated* that we should remember the poor, the same which I also was eager to do.

The Believers Must be Examples for Converts

11 However, when Kepha came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face because he was in the wrong.

12 For before certain men came to Yaaqob, he would eat with the Gentile *converts*; but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, being afraid of those of the circumcision.

13 And the other *called out* *Yahdaim* also behaved like hypocrites in the same way; with the result that Barnabas was also carried away with their hypocrisy.

14 But when I saw that they did not walk uprightly according to the truth of the message, I said to Kepha in front of *all of them*: If you, a *Yahdai*, *start* to live after the manner of the Gentiles and not after the manner of the *Yahdaim*, how can you compel the Gentiles to live as do the *Yahdaim*?

15 We *who are* *Yahdaim* by nature, and not sinners among the Gentiles,

16 ²Know that a man is not justified from among the works of the Law—if there is no faith through Yahshua Messiah! For we within Yahshua Messiah have this trust: That we will be justified through the faith in Yahshua, and

I. Verse 2:3—Circumcision Controversy: Acts Chapter 15 2. Verse 2:16—Codices Alexandrinus, Sinaiticus, and Vaticanus Manuscripts, *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Galatians 2:16.

not through *only* works of the Law, because through *only* works of the Law, all flesh will not be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified in Messiah, we ourselves are discovered to be ³sinners, does that mean that Messiah promotes sin? By no means!

The Faith Through Yahshua Messiah— With Works of Yahweh's Law

18 For if *with* the things I have destroyed, *with* these things I again build The House of *Yahweh*, I have placed myself with the transgressors.

19 For through *the* Law, I avoided the death penalty of the Law, in order that I might live for Yahweh.

20 Like Messiah, I have been sacrificed; and it is no longer I who lives, but Messiah lives in me. And what I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith in the Son of Yahweh, Who loved me and gave Himself for me.

21 I do not reject the merciful pardon of Yahweh; though no doubt through the Law *comes* righteousness, truly Messiah was sacrificed ⁴to reconcile all men to Yahweh.

CHAP. 3

Nothing Outside of The Law of The Faith

O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you, that you would not obey the truth? Before your very eyes Yahshua Messiah has been openly portrayed among you as sacrificed, to reconcile all men to Yahweh.

2 I would like to know just one thing from you: Do you receive the Spirit by doing anything outside of the Law, or by hearing anything outside of the faith?

3 Are you so foolish? Having made a beginning in the Spirit, are you now trying to attain perfection through the flesh?

4 Have you suffered so much for nothing, if *it really is* for nothing?

5 Therefore, is the Spirit given to you, and mighty works done among you, by doing anything outside of the Law, or hearing anything outside of the faith?

6 Just as Abraham followed Yahweh, ⁵it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Therefore, then understand that those who are of the faith; *those who follow Messiah*, the same are the ⁶children of Abraham.

8 And the Scriptures prophesied that Yahweh would justify the heathen through the faith, the message preached before to Abraham so that: ^{6,g}In you all the nations will be blessed.

9 So, those of the faith; are blessed with the *same* ^hfaith of Abraham.

3. Verse 2:17—A Sinner is one who breaks the Law of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 3:4. 4. Verse 2:21—Hebrew root *chan*. Traditionally translated in vain. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 267, shows this word is correctly translated to reconcile all men to Yahweh. 5. Verse 3:6—Genesis 15:6. 6. Verse 3:8—Genesis 12:3, Genesis 18:18, Genesis 22:18, Genesis 26:4, and Genesis 28:14.

f. Seed.

g. Jews, Gentiles, Land, Free, Women, and Men.

h. Laws, Statutes, and Judgments. Genesis 26:5.

The Curse of Being Outside The Law

10 But as many as are doing works outside of the Law are under the curse. For this is written: ¹Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in The Book of The Law, to do them.

11 That no man *being* outside the Law is justified before Yahweh, that is evident, for ²The ^bjust will ^clive by *the* ^dfaith—

12 And the Law is not contrary to the faith, for ³The man who does these ^ethings will live by them.

13 Messiah has redeemed us from the ^{4a}curse of the Law by becoming a curse for us, for it is written: ^{4b}Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree.

14 *He redeemed us in order* that the blessing ^fgiven to Abraham might come to the Gentiles through Yahshua Messiah, so that by the faith, we might receive the promise of the Spirit.

The Law of The Levitical Priesthood Does Not Abolish The Promise

15 Brothers, let me give you an example: Even in ordinary life, no one can do away with, ^gnor can they add to a human covenant once it has been duly ratified; so it is in this case.

16 ^hNow the promises were made to ⁱAbraham concerning the faith. *Yahweh* does not say: And to seeds, as if *to* the others, but: And to your ⁵Seed, *meaning* the saints.

17 Now I say this; The Law of the *Levitical Priesthood*, which came into existence ⁶430 years after the covenant was already ratified by Yahweh—does not do away with, nor abolish the promise.

18 For if the ^jinheritance is outside the Law, then it is no longer from the promise; but Yahweh has given ^kit to Abraham through the promise.

19 What, then, was the purpose of the *Levitical Priesthood* Law? It was added ⁷430 years after the covenant for ⁷forgiveness of transgressions, until the Seed would come to Whom it had been promised, ordained by malakim through the hand of a mediator.

20 However, a mediator implies more than one party, but Yahweh is only one.

21 ^lTherefore, is the Law against the promises of Yahweh? By no means! For if there were any Law which could have given *true* life, then justification would have come through that Law.

22 However, that which is written; *the Law, Prophets, and Writings*, has shut all up in the power of sin, in order that the promise through the faith in Yahshua Messiah ^mmight be given to the ones who believe.

23 But before the faith came *to us*, we were guarded in the power of the Law, being shut

1. Verse 3:10—Deuteronomy 27:26. 2. Verse 3:11—Habakkuk 2:4. 3. Verse 3:12—Leviticus 18:5. 4a. Verse 3:13—The Curse of the Law: The Death Penalty for having broken Yahweh's Law. Romans 6:23, Revelation 22:14. 4b. Verse 3:13—Deuteronomy 21:23. 5. Verse 3:16—Genesis 12:7, 13:15, and 24:7. 6. Verse 3:17—Sermon Tape 4-7-91. 7. Verse 3:19—Leviticus 19:20-22.

up together until the faith in *Messiah* would be revealed; *unveiled and uncovered*.

The Law Is Our Teacher: In Order That All Subject to The Law, Might Be Redeemed by The Messiah

24 So in this, the Law is our teacher, ⁿleading *us* to Messiah, so that we might be justified through the faith.

25 But now that the faith has come, are we no longer under the training of that teacher?

26 For you all are ^osons of Yahweh through the faith ^{8p}as Yahshua Messiah.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Messiah, like the Messiah you must become.

28 Is there not the Yahdai as well as the Greek; *Gentile*? Is there not the slave as well as the freeman? Is there not the male and the female? For all of you must be in unity in Yahshua Messiah.

29 And if you are ^{9q}as the Messiah, then you are a seed of Abraham, heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. 4**The Appointed Time—Heirs of Yahweh**

But I say *this*: As long as the heir is an infant, he is no different than a slave, although he is to be ruler of all;

2 But is under the subjection of teachers and office holders until the time appointed by the father.

3 So we also, when we were infants, we were enslaved under the ¹⁰elements of the world;

4 But when the appointed time had fully come, Yahweh sent forth His Son, coming into existence from a woman, coming into existence under *the subjection of the Law*—

5 In order that those *who were* under *the subjection of the Law* might be ^{w1}redeemed by Him, so that we might receive *the* adoption of sons.

6 And because you are sons, Yahweh sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, which cries: Abba! Father!

7 And because *He is your Father*, you are no longer a ^rslave, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of Yahweh through Messiah.

Do Not Worship Gods (Elohim)—In Any Way!

8 But then, indeed, when you did not know Yahweh, you were in bondage to that which, by nature, are nothing but gods (elohim).

9 But now, knowing Yahweh, or rather, hav-

8. Verse 3:26—Sermon Tape 3-6-93 9. Verse 3:29—Hebrew *lamed*, meaning *as*. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 512. 10. Verse 4:3—ELEMENTS: Greek *stoicheion*, meaning a *small upright rod, especially the gnomon of the sundial or the shadows thrown by it*. *A Critical Lexicon and Concordance to the Greek and English New Testament* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Page 247. See also Footnote on Yereyah 3:9 and Page 290. For further study, refer to the book: *Deceptions Concerning Yahweh's Calendar of Events*.

a. Faith.

b. The King James version traditionally translates this: no man is justified by works of law. Also evident the unjust will not live. II Kepha 2:9, Galatians 3:14.

c. Mattithyah 4:4, Revelation 22:14.

d. Greek *pistis*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 512-514, shows this word means the whole system of religious truth practiced by Abraham.

Yahdah 1:3.

e. Laws.

f. Promised.

g. You shall not add to. Deuteronomy 4:2, Deuteronomy 12:32, Revelation 22:18.

h. Yahchanaan 1:17.

i. Abraham's Seed. Galatians 3:29.

j. Ephesians 1:3-11.

k. The Law.

l. Therefore, is the Law against the promise of Yahweh? By no means! For since the Law was given, being able to deliver from the penalty of sin, when it is performed, truly by the Law would be righteousness.

m. The 144,000.

n. Luke 24:25, Romans 2:13.

o. Romans 8:14—Spirits of sons. Romans 8:19—Manifestations. II Corinthians 6:18—My Sons. Galatians 4:5—Adoptions. Ephesians 3:5—Not made known to sons of men. Philippians 2:15—Sons of Yahweh. Hebrews 2:10—Many sons to glory. Hebrews 12:7—As with son. I Yahchanaan 3:1-2—Then are you sons. Galatians 3:29.

p. Through this promise to Abraham.

q. After Melchizedek. Hebrews 6:20, Hebrews 7:1-3. Remember Genesis 18:18. Teach them Yahweh's Way. Mattithyah 7:21, do the will of Yahweh.

W1. From the death penalty.

r. This is the same word as used in Acts 2:18, I Corinthians 7:22-23, Luke 12:46, I Timothy 6:1, Romans 1:1, II Timothy 2:24, Titus 1:1, Yaaqob 1:1, II Kepha 1:1, II Corinthians 4:5, and Ephesians 6:7.

ing been known by Yahweh, why do you return to the powerless *gods (elohim)*, and bow down to ¹sacred poles! Why do you want to be in bondage to them all over again?

10 From this, you watch for feast days in deviation from Yahweh's New Moons, Feasts, and Sacred Year.

11 I am afraid for you, that I have labored over you to no purpose.

12 Brothers, I plead with you, be as I am, for I am like you; for it is not me that you have wronged.

13 You know that on account of the weakness of the flesh, I preached the message to you originally.

14 And yet in your trials of the flesh, you never despised or disdained me; but rather, you welcomed me as a malak of Yahweh, even as Yahshua Messiah *Himself*.

15 Therefore, where is your joy? For I testify to you, that if it were possible, you would have gouged out your eyes and you would have given them to me.

16 So, have I become your enemy just because I tell you the truth?

17 These people are zealous to win you over, but for no righteous purpose! What they want is to isolate you from us, so that you will be zealous for them!

18 Be righteous and be zealous for a righteous thing always; not just when I am with you.

19 ^{W1}My children, for whom I am again in the pains of childbirth until ^{W2}the character of Messiah is formed in you;

20 How I long to be present with you at this time, and to change my *tone of voice*; because I am in doubt of you.

**Those Who Serve Flesh—Held in Bondage
Those Who Serve Yahweh—
Freed From the Bondage of Sin**

21 Tell me, you whose desire is to be under the Law, do you not understand what the Law is saying to you?

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by a slave woman, and one by a free woman.

23 But whereas the child of the slave woman was born after the flesh, the son of the free woman was through the promise.

24 Now all this is an allegory; a *story of one thing, which describes another thing*, for these two women represent two covenants. The first which comes from Mount Sinai, and whose children are slaves, is Hagar—

25 For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia—which corresponds to Jerusalem at the present; now in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem above; *Yahweh Shammah*, however, is free; and is mother of us all,

27 For it is written: ²Rejoice, O barren, you who have not borne! Break forth into singing and

cry aloud, you who have not labored with child! For more are the children of the desolate than the children of she who has a husband, *says Yahweh*.

28 Now we, brothers, like Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 Yet just as at that time, he who was born according to the flesh persecuted the one according to the Spirit, so *is it also* now.

30 However, what does the Scripture say? ³Cast out the bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman will never be heir with the son of the free woman.

31 So then, brothers, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAP. 5

Therefore, stand fast in the liberty by which Messiah has made us free, and do not be entangled again with the ⁴yoke of bondage.

**The Law of Circumcision—
One's Promise to Keep the Whole Law**

2 Behold, I Shaul testify to you, that if you let yourself be circumcised, will this ⁵not benefit you as a ⁶saint?

3 And I testify again to every man who lets himself be circumcised: this is your promise to keep the whole Law.

4 You, who by Law were *once* justified by the undeserved pardon by Messiah, if you have abolished this pardon yourselves—you are fallen!

5 For we in the Spirit have eagerly awaited this hope of righteousness through the faith.

6 Truly, when it comes to being a ⁷saint, neither ⁸being a Yahdai nor ⁹being a Gentile prevails—only the faith which is effective through love; *the keeping of Yahweh's Laws, will prevail*.

All Should Obey The Truth

7 You were running well. Who persuaded you not to obey the truth?

8 This persuasion did not come from Him; *Yahweh, Who called you*.

9 A little leaven; *sin*, leavens the whole batch

³ Verse 4:30—Genesis 21:10. 4. Verse 5:1—The Yoke of Bondage is The Yoke of Sin. Romans 6:22-23. 5. Verse 5:2—Greek *ouden*. Traditionally translated *nothing*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 590, shows this word is correctly translated *not*, but is showing that the sentence in which it is placed is a question being asked. 6. Verse 5:2—Hebrew *mashiach*. Traditionally translated *Messiah*. Word #4899, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *saint*. ⁷ Later Greek manuscripts of this verse insert the name *Yahshua* at this point in this verse. This name does not appear in this verse as it is written in the Codex Vaticanus manuscript. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Galatians 5:6. 7. Hebrew *mashiach*. Traditionally translated *Messiah*. Word #4899, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *saint*. 8. Greek *peritome*. Traditionally translated *circumcision*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 653, shows this word is correctly translated *Yahdai*. 9. Greek *akrobustos*. Traditionally translated *uncircumcision*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 33, shows this word is correctly translated *Gentile*.

W1. He speaks as a parent both with authority and most tender sympathy as toward weak children.

W2. Until there be in you all the mind that is in Him.

¹ Verse 4:9—Sacred Pole: Traditionally translated *ELEMENTS*. See Footnote on Galatians 4:3. 2. Verse 4:27—Isayah 54:1.

of dough.

10 I have confidence in you through Yahweh, that you will consider nothing else; but the ones causing you trouble will bear his judgment, whoever he is.

11 But though I still preach circumcision, brothers, how is it that I am still being persecuted? It is the stumblingblock of the sacrifice of the Messiah that they want stopped!

12 Oh, that the ones causing you trouble would circumcise themselves!

Walking in The Spirit

13 For you were called into liberty, brothers, but not liberty to be instruments of carnality; but through the ¹love of Yahweh, serve one another.

14 For truly, everything in the Law through the plan of Yahweh, has been accomplished through this: ²You will love your neighbor as yourself.

15 But if you bite and devour one another, be careful that you are not consumed by one another!

16 I say then: ³Walk in the ⁴Spirit, and you will not perform the lust of the flesh; *carnal passions*.

17 ⁴For the lusts of the flesh are against the Spirit of Yahweh, and the Spirit of Yahweh is against the lusts of the flesh; for the one opposes the other. So, *be mindful*, and do not do just anything you desire to do.

18 For if you are led by the Spirit, are you not under the Law?

19 For the works of the flesh are obvious, which are these: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, licentiousness,

20 Godworship (the worship of elohim), sorcery, ^bhatred, contentions, evil jealousies, ^crage, selfish ambitions, dissensions; *disagreements with quarreling*, heresies; *sects or factions of division*,

21 Envy, murders, drunkenness, ^drevelries, and the like; of which I warn you beforehand, just as I did in times past, that those who practice such things will not ^einherit the Kingdom of Yahweh.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering; *patience*, kindness, righteousness, The Faith;

23 Meekness; *gentleness, humility*, temperance; *self-control*—such things are not against any Law.

24 And those who are the Messiah's have sacrificed the flesh; *the carnal mind*, with its passions and lusts.

1. Verse 5:13—The Love of Yahweh: I Yahchanan 5:3. 2. Verse 5:14—Leviticus 19:18. 3. Verse 5:16—Walk in the Spirit. The Law is spiritual. Romans 7:12-14. 4. Verse 5:17—The Flesh (The Carnal Mind) and the Spirit of Yahweh oppose each other. The Spirit of Yahweh is shown forth by the Laws of Yahweh. Romans 8:7.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not become full of empty pride and ^{w1}ambition, not challenging nor defying one another, not being jealous of one another.

CHAP. 6

Help Each Other Fulfill The Ordained Law

Brothers, if a man is indeed overtaken in some sin, those of you who are spiritual; *strong in the Law of Yahweh*, restore him in a spirit of humility; considering yourself, that you can also be tempted.

2 By bearing one another's trials and temptations in this way, all of you will fulfill the ^fordained Law.

3 For if anyone thinks himself to be something; *too spiritually strong to sin*, when he is nothing; *actually spiritually weak*, he deceives himself.

4 But let every person *carefully test and* prove his own work; *deeds and conduct*, then he will have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For each one must carry the load that has to be carried.

Those Who Are Trained in The Law, Should Share With Those Who are Learning

6 ^gLet him who is trained in the Law of Yahweh share all righteous things with him who is learning, *thereby contributing to his spiritual support*.

7 Do not be deceived, Yahweh is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that will he also reap.

8 For he who sows to his flesh, from the flesh will reap ^hcorruption; but he who sows to Yahweh, from Yahweh will reap everlasting life.

9 ⁱAnd let us not grow weary of doing righteousness, for in due time we will reap, if we do not faint; *if we endure to the end*.

10 Therefore, as the opportunity arises, let us do righteousness to all, especially to the members of the family of the faith; *The House of Yahweh*.

Closing Salutation and a Plea

11 You see how large a letter I have written to you with my own hands.

12 Now those who want to make a fair show; *an outward appearance*, in the flesh, will try to force you to become a ^jYahdai; but only so they will not be persecuted by ^ksuffering and death as a ^lsaint!

13 For those who are ^mYahdaim are not keeping the Law. However, they want you to become a ⁿYahdai so they might boast in your flesh!

W1. For the praise or esteem of men.

f. Of love—To produce a holy seed.

g. Each must prove himself to Yahweh.

h. That is; Death.
i. Deuteronomy 6:25.
j. Greek *peritemnesthai*. Traditionally translated *circumcised*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 653, shows this word is correctly translated *Yahdai*.
k. Greek *stauros*. Traditionally translated *sacrifice*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 765, shows this word is correctly translated *suffering and death*, referring to what a saint must take upon himself in following Yahweh.

l. Hebrew *mashiach*. Traditionally translated *Messiah*. Word #4899, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *saint*.

m. See Sidenote j.
n. See Sidenote j.

a. Law.

b. Wrath.

c. Anger.

d. Wild uncontrollable parties.

e. Galatians 6:7-9.

a. Greek *peritemnesthai*. Traditionally translated circumcision. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 653, shows this word is correctly translated Yahdai.
 b. Greek *akrobustia*. Traditionally translated uncircumcision. Word #203, *Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated Gentile.

14 But for me, by no means do I boast, except in our reconciliation through Yahshua Messiah; through Whom the world is dead to me, and I to the world.

15 For in Yahshua Messiah neither ^aYahdai nor ^bGentile prevails in anything—but rather the new creation *will prevail: the perfected sons of Yahweh*.

16 And as many as walk according to this *righteous* standard, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the Israyl; *chosen*, of Yahweh.

17 From now on let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of Yahshua the King.

18 Brothers, the mercy of our King, Yahshua Messiah, *be* with your spirit. *Praise Yahweh! HalleluYahweh!*

The Letter of Shaul To The EPHESIANS

Shaul, an apostle of Yahshua Messiah by the will of Yahweh, to the saints who are at Ephesus, faithful in Yahshua Messiah:

2 Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and our King, Yahshua Messiah.

The Plan of Yahweh

3 Blessed *be* Yahweh, the Father of our King Yahshua Messiah, Who has blessed us with all spiritual blessings of the heavens in Messiah;

4 Because He chose us with ^aHim ^bbefore the foundation of the world, that we were to be holy and without blame before Him in love;

5 Preordaining us to be His children by ^cadoption through Yahshua Messiah, according to the righteous pleasure of His ^dPlan—

6 To the praise of His glorious love, with which He has honored us in the One He loves;

7 In Whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of trespasses according to the riches of His pardon,

8 Which He made to abound toward us in all wisdom and understanding;

9 Having revealed to us the great secret of His ^ePlan, according to His righteous pleasure which He has purposed to Himself,

10 For the administration of His House at the completed time, to gather together in one to Himself, under One Head, the Messiah, both the things which are yet in the heavens, and the things also for the earth, in Him:

11 In Whom also we are ^fallotted an inheritance, being preordained as He set forth, as all things work according to the purpose of His plan;

12 In order that we, having first trusted in Messiah, would become a praise of His glory.

13 In Whom you also *trusted*, hearing the word of truth; *the Law and the Prophets*, the message of your salvation; in Whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit, previously promised;

14 Which is the deposit, guaranteeing what we will inherit, until the redemption of all purchased possessions—to the praise of His glory.

Shaul's Prayer—The Body of Messiah

15 Therefore, I also, after hearing of your faith in Yahshua Messiah, and your love for all the saints,

16 Do not cease to give thanks for you, *always* remembering you in my prayers:

17 *Asking* that the Father of our King, Yahshua Messiah, the Father of glory, may give you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation; *unveiling and uncovering truths*, for the full knowledge of Him.

18 *Asking, that since* the eyes of your understanding have been enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of His calling, and what are the riches of His glory among the saints;

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of His power within us who believe, according to the energy; *power at work* of His mighty power.

20 Which He exerted in the Messiah when He raised Him from the dead, and set *Him* at His own right hand in the heavens,

21 Far above all principality, power, and might; and those who rule, and *above* every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come;

22 ^gAnd has put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him the Headship over all *His* for the called out ones—

23 Who are His body; filled with Him, Who fills with all things that make perfect.

CHAP. 2

Salvation Through The Faith

^hAnd to you, who were dead in *your* trespasses and sins;

2 In which you walked in times past ⁱaccording to the course of this world, ^jaccording to the ^{1a}prince of the power of the air: the ^{1b}god (el) that is now at work ^kin the children of disobedience;

3 Among whom also, we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, performing the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were, by nature, the children of wrath, just as others.

4 But Yahweh, Who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

5 ^lEven though being dead in our sins, has made us alive with Messiah—we will be saved through undeserved pardon—

1a. Verse 2:2—See Footnote on Mattithyah 9:34. **1b.** Verse 2:2—See Footnote on II Corinthians 4:4.

a. Yahshua.

b. Preordained. Romans 8:29, Romans 9:1-8.

c. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 634, shows this word means placing as a son, sonship in respect to Yahweh. Romans 8:15-23—Received the Spirit of sonship. Romans Chapter 4—Waiting for the sonship. Galatians 4:5—That we might receive the adoption. Ephesians 1:3-4.

d. Ephesians 1:9,11.

e. Word #2307, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning what one desires or has determined shall be done. It also carries the meaning: actuated by Him (Yahweh) of your own free choice.

f. Acts 7:1-5—Promised to Abraham. Acts 20:32—Inheritance among those sanctified. Acts 26:16,18—For those preordained. Galatians 3:11, 14-29—We are guarded all the way. Ephesians 5:5—Inheritance in the Kingdom of Yahshua. Colossians 1:12—Inheritance of the Saints. Colossians 3:24—Reward of inheritance. Hebrews 1:4—By inheritance obtained. Hebrews 9:15—Promise of eternal inheritance. Hebrews 11:8—Receive for inheritance. I Kephah 1:4—Incorruptible.

g. I Corinthians 15:23-25.

h. I Yahchanan 3:4.

i. Along with the rest of this world.

j. In obedience to the prince.

k. Romans 6:16.

l. Though we do not deserve it, we will be saved, if we come in agreement with the Laws. I Timothy 1:8.

CHAP. 3

Yahweh's Great Secret Revealed

For this reason I, Shaul, *am* the prisoner of Yahshua Messiah for you Gentiles;

2 That you should hear of the dispensation of; *the ministry and administration of the plan to receive*, Yahweh's undeserved pardon, which was given to me for you;

3 How that by revelation; *the unveiling and uncovering of truths*, He made known to me this great secret (which I wrote of previously in a few words,

4 By which, when you read, you may understand my knowledge in the deep secret of Messiah),

5 ^kWhich was not made known to the sons of men in other generations, as it now is revealed to His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit:

6 That the Gentiles are joint heirs, joint members in the body, and joint partakers of the ^lpromise in Yahshua Messiah! proclaimed by this ^mmessage.

7 Of which I became a minister according to the gift of the blessing of Yahweh, given to me according to the effectual working of His power.

The Purpose of The Great Secret

8 To me, who am less than the least of all the saints, this blessing was given, that I should preach the unsearchable riches of the Messiah among the Gentiles;

9 And to make all *men plainly* see how this secret is administered; which has been hidden in Yahweh from the beginning of the ages, Who created all things, ☩

10 For this purpose: That it might now be made known to the principalities and powers in the heavens, *coming* through the called out ones, the manifold wisdom of Yahweh.

11 *All* according to the plan of the ages, which He carried into effect ⁿin anointing Yahshua, our *High Priest*.

12 In Whom we have boldness and access with confidence, through the faith, in Him.

13 Therefore, I ask that you do not lose heart over the tribulations I suffer for you, which are your glory.

The Whole Family Named After Yahweh

14 For this reason, I bow my knees to *Yahweh*, the Father of our King, Yahshua Messiah,

15 From Whom the whole family in heaven and earth is Named; *the family Name: Yahweh*,

16 That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power through His Spirit in your inner being.

17 By this Messiah may dwell, through the

6 And has raised *us* up together and made *us* sit down together in the heavens with Yahshua Messiah,

7 In order that in the coming ages He might show the exceeding riches of His love, by kindness toward us in Yahshua Messiah.

8 For indeed by undeserved pardon you will be saved through the faith; but this does not come out of you; it is the gift of Yahweh—

9 Yet not outside *the* ^aworks of *The Faith*, so that no one can boast.

10 For we are His workmanship, created as Yahshua Messiah, to perform ^brighteous works which Yahweh previously prepared, in order that we might walk in them.

Messiah—Abolishing the Hatred And the Opposition to Yahweh's Law, Commandments, and Ordinances

11 Therefore, remember that in times past you ^{were} as Gentiles; who are called The Uncircumcised by those who are called The Circumcision made in the flesh by hands; *that is, the Yahdaim*—

12 ^dRemember that at that time you were without Messiah, being ^ealiens outside the citizenship of Israyl, strangers to the ^fcovenant based upon promises, having no hope, and without Yahweh in the world.

13 But now, in Yahshua Messiah, you who were once far off, have been brought near through the blood of Messiah.

14 For He is our peace, Who has made both one, and has broken down the ^gdividing wall *separating us*—

15 ^hAbolishing the ^henmity; *the hatred and the opposition*, to the Law, the Commandments, and the Ordinances, through His own flesh, in order to create in Himself one new man *from* the two; making peace,

16 That would reconcile both in one body to Yahweh through the sacrifice—having killed the ^henmity through Himself.

17 And He came and preached peace to you who were afar off, as well as those who were near;

18 Because through Him we both have access to the Father by ⁱone Spirit.

²*The Holy House of Yahweh*

19 Therefore, now you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of The House of Yahweh;

20 And are built on the ^jfoundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Yahshua Messiah Himself being the Chief corner *stone*;

21 In Whom the whole House, being fitly joined together by *Yahweh's unity*, grows into The Holy House of Yahweh.

22 And in Him, you are also being built together to become The House of Yahweh through the Spirit.

¹ Verse 2:15—Romans 8:7. ² The House of Yahweh—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

☩ Verse 3:9—This Scripture ends at this place in the oldest manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Galatians 3:9.

a. Man's works or man's righteousness.

b. Deuteronomy 6:1-2,25, Deuteronomy 4:2.

c. I Corinthians 10:20. Gentiles worship demons (elohim). II Corinthians 4:4. God blinded.

d. At what time? Ephesians 2:1-2.

e. Strangers.

f. Hebrews 10:16, Exodus 19:5.

g. What is this wall? Isaiah 59:1-2.

h. Verses 2:15-16—*The Anchor Bible*, Volume 34, Pages 290-291 shows that Yahshua Messiah, through His sacrifice, did not abolish the Law of Yahweh, but rather, He abolished these two things: 1. Any reason man might have to hate the Law of Yahweh. 2. The hatred the different races have for one another.

i. Our Spirit is now the same Law-abiding spirit our Savior has. Christians say Yahshua Messiah abolished the Law, making mankind the same spirit as Himself. This would mean then, that the Savior took on sinful nature like all other men.

j. Stands sure having this seal. II Timothy 2:19.

k. Salvation is not made known to all.

l. The Original Law. Exodus 12:34-49.

m. Inheritance. Traditionally translated fellow heirs in King James version.

n. See this verse in *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson.

faith, in your hearts; that you, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May have power, with all the saints, to grasp what *is* the width, and length, and depth, and height—

19 That *you may* know the love of Messiah which surpasses knowledge; that you may be perfect and complete in Yahweh.

20 Now to Him Who is able to do immeasurably above all that we ask or think, according to His power that is at work within us,

21 To Him *belongs* the glory among the called out ones, and in Yahshua Messiah, throughout all the generations of the ages. *Praise Yahweh! HalleluYahweh!*

CHAP. 4

Yahweh is One

I, therefore, the prisoner of Yahweh, plead with you that you walk worthy of the call with which you were called;

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering; *patience*, bearing with one another in love,

3 Endeavoring *with utmost diligence and zeal* to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 ^a*There is* one body, and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Father, one faith, one baptism;

6 Yahweh is One and Father of all, Who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

Offices in The House of Yahweh

7 But to each one of us blessings were given according to the measure of Messiah's gift.

8 That is why He says: ¹When He ascended on high, He led captivity captive, and ^bgave gifts to men.

9 Now what can this *phrase*—He ascended—mean, except that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He Who descended is the One Who ascended far above all heavens, that He might fill; *fulfill*, all things.

11 ²And He gave some *to be* apostles, some prophets, some preachers of the message of the Kingdom of Yahweh, and some pastors and teachers:

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the ³building of The House of Yahweh, which is the body of Messiah.

13 Until we all come to the *same* unity of the faith, and of the *same* knowledge the Son of Yahweh has, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness; ^c*perfection*, of Messiah.

14 No longer are we to be children, tossed and fro, and carried about with ^devery wind

of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, by which they lie in wait to deceive.

15 Instead, speaking the ^etruth in ^flove, we may grow up in all things unto Him Who is our Head—Messiah—

16 From Whom the whole body, being fitly joined and brought together by that which every joint supplies; according to the effective working in the measure of every part, causes growth of the body itself for the ⁴building of The House of Yahweh, in love.

Put Off the Old Man, Put On the New Man

17 Therefore, I say this, and testify in *the Name of Yahweh*: From now on you are not to walk as Gentiles walk—through the vanity; *gods (elohim) and godworship (the worship of elohim)*, in their minds!

18 ^gThey have their understanding darkened, being ^halienated from the life of Yahweh through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their minds:

19 Who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lasciviousness; *Lawlessness, license to sin*, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But you have not learned this from Messiah;

21 If, indeed, have you really heard Him *and* been taught by Him? For *the* truth in Yahshua *is this*:

22 ⁱThat you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that you put on the new man, which ^jis being created according to Yahweh in righteousness and true holiness.

Do Not Grieve The Holy Spirit

25 Therefore, putting away lying, each one speak the truth with his neighbor, for we are members, one of another.

26 ^kBe ^langry, but do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your wrath;

27 *For this* gives place to the devil; *give her no room nor opportunity!*

28 ^mLet him who stole, steal no more; but rather, let him labor, working with *his* hands at something proper, that he may have something to give him who has need.

29 ⁿLet no corrupt communication; *foul language, evil word*, proceed out of your mouth; but that which is righteous for the necessary ^oupbuilding of The House of Yahweh, that it may minister blessings to the hearers.

30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of Yahweh, by which you were sealed for the day of ^predemption.

31 Let all bitterness, wrath; *rage, anger, clamor; brawling*, and evil speaking; *gossip, slander, blasphemy*, be put away from you, along with

e. Psalms 119:142,151.
f. I Yahchanan 5:3.

g. Revelations 12:9. I Yahchanan 5:19. Luke 21:8.
h. God (el) of this world. II Corinthians 4:4.

i. Repent or perish. Luke 13:3.

j. Word #3710 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning desire, become exasperated, indignant, abhor.

k. Not necessarily material things. Working to help spread the word.

l. This is a Law. Deuteronomy 6:6-7. Teach them when you lie down.

m. Redeeming all things to Yahweh.

a. One authority.

b. Authority. Ephesians 4:11.

c. Righteousness. Romans 10:4. Yahweh's Ultimate Law.

d. Because of many false prophets. I Yahchanan 4:1.

1. Verse 4:8—Psalm 68:18. 2. Verse 4:11—Sermon Tape 1-13-90.
3. Verse 4:12—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

4. Verse 4:16—See Footnote on Acts 9:31. 5. Verse 4:24—Sermon Tape 2-1-92. 6. Verse 4:26—Psalm 4:4. 7. Verse 4:29—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

all malice.

32 And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as Yahweh for the Messiah's sake has forgiven you.

CHAP. 5

Be Followers of Yahweh

Therefore, be followers of Yahweh, like dear children,

2 And walk in love, as the Messiah has also loved us, and has given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to Yahweh as a sweet-smelling aroma.

3 But fornication; *idolatry*, and ^ball uncleanness or covetousness, let this not once be named among you, as is fitting for saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor *vulgar* jesting, which are not proper. Instead, *let there be* ^cgiving of thanks.

5 For know this: that no ^dwhoremonger; *sodomite* or *catamite*, unclean person, nor covetous man—who are ^eidolaters—has any ^finheritance in the Kingdom of Messiah and Yahweh.

6 Let no man deceive you by letting you think otherwise, for because of these things the wrath of Yahweh comes upon the children of disobedience;

7 Therefore, do not be partakers with them!

The Fruit of Light is Holiness, Righteousness, and Truth

8 For you were once darkness, but now *you are* light, as Yahweh. Walk as children of light,

9 For the fruit of the ^glight, *is* namely, all holiness, righteousness, and truth—

10 Proving what is acceptable to Yahweh.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but instead, ^hexpose *them*—

12 Even though it is shameful to speak of those things which are done by them in secret.

13 However, all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light—for whatever makes manifest is light!

14 Therefore, He says: ⁱAwake, you who sleep, arise from the dead, and the Messiah will give you light.

Walk in The Wisdom of Yahweh

15 See then that you walk circumspectly; *aware of every action*, not as fools, but as *the* wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Therefore, do not be unwise, but understanding what the ^jwill of Yahweh *is*.

18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is ^kexcess; but be filled with the Spirit,

19 Speaking to one another in psalms, and

hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to Yahweh;

20 Always giving thanks for all things to Yahweh the Father by the authority of our Head, Yahshua Messiah.

Submitting to The Authorized Head Ordained By Yahweh

21 Submitting yourselves to one another in the reverence of Yahweh;

Wives

22 Wives, submit to your own husbands, just as to the Messiah.

23 For the husband is head of the wife, just as the Messiah is Head of the called out ones; and He is the Savior of the ^{G1}body.

24 Therefore, just as the called out ones are subject to the Messiah, so the wives *are* to *be subject* to their own husbands in everything.

Husbands

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as the Messiah also loved the ^kcalled out ones, and gave Himself for them,

26 In order that He might sanctify them, cleansing them with the ^lLaw ^mas with water;

27 That He might cause the glorious called out ones to stand by His side, not having spot, nor wrinkle, nor any such things; but that they would be holy and without blemish.

28 In the same way, husbands are obligated to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife as himself, loves himself.

29 Indeed no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourishes and cherishes it, just as Yahshua *does* the called out ones;

30 For we are members of His body. 

31 ³For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother, and be joined to his wife, and they, according to the Law, shall be in unity as one flesh.

32 This is a great secret, but I speak concerning the Messiah and the called out ones.

33 However, let each one of you love each wife of his as himself, and the wife that she reverences her husband.

CHAP. 6

Children

Children, obey your parents in Yahweh, for this is right.

2 ⁴Honor your father and mother; which is the first commandment with *a* promise:

3 That it may be well with you, and you may live long on the earth.

Fathers

4 And you, fathers, do not provoke your

 Verse 5:30—This Scripture ends at this place in the oldest manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Ephesians 5:30. 3. Verse 5:31—Genesis 2:24. 4. Verses 6:2-3—Deuteronomy 5:16.

a. Romans 8:15-23—Sonship. Ephesians 5:1—Son, Romans 8:14—Spirit of sons, Romans 8:19—Manifestations of sons, II Corinthians 6:18—Shall be My sons, Galatians 4:5—Adoption of sons, Ephesians 3:5—Not made known to sons of men, Philippians 2:15—Sons of Yahweh, Hebrews 2:10—Many sons to glory, Hebrews 7:5—Sons of Levi, Hebrews 12:7—Deals as with sons, I Yahchanan 3:12—Are your sons.
b. Family purity.
c. For what? Colossians 3:15—Called to one body, be thankful.
d. A fornicator—to dispose of one's body as merchandise.
e. Godworship (the worship of elohim).
f. Promised Abraham.

g. Law. Psalm 119:142,151.

h. Law: Do you think this is speaking to you as an individual? I Corinthians 12:27—Body of Messiah, Ephesians 3:6—Fellow heirs of the same body, Ephesians 4:4—There is one body, Ephesians 5:23—Savior of the body, Ephesians 5:30—Members of the body, Colossians 1:18—Head of the body, Colossians 2:18-19—Not holding onto head, Colossians 3:15—Called to one body, Hebrews 10:21—High Priest over body.
i. The Law reveals each weakness.

j. Mattithyah 7:22-23.

1. Verse 5:14—Isayah 60:1. 2. Verse 5:18—Greek *asotia*: One with the life and character of *unsavedness, profligacy, debauchery, riotousness*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 82-83.

G1. The House: so the husband ought to nourish, govern and defend his wife from troubles.

k. The House of Yahweh.

l. Traditionally translated word in the King James version. Word #4487 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means command or law.
m. And with water. Baptism.

children to wrath, but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of Yahweh.

Servants

5 Servants, be obedient to those who are your rulers according to the flesh, with fear, trembling, and in sincerity of heart, as to the Messiah;

6 Not as men-pleasers when their eyes are upon you, but as ^aservants of Messiah, as doing the will of Yahweh from the heart;

7 Wholeheartedly rendering service as to Yahweh, and not as to men;

8 Knowing that whatever righteous thing anyone does, he will receive the same from Yahweh, whether *he is* bond or free.

Rulers

9 ^bAnd you, rulers, do the same things toward them, giving up threatening, knowing that your own Ruler also is in heaven; and there is no respect of persons with Him.

The Whole Armor of Yahweh

10 Finally, my brothers, strengthen yourselves in Yahweh, and in the ^cpower of His might.

11 ¹Put on the whole armor of Yahweh, that you may be able to stand against the wiles; *crafty ways, schemes*, of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not only against ^{G1}flesh and blood, but also against ^dprincipalities, against ^epowers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ^fspiritual forces of the evil one in the heavens.

13 Therefore, take up the whole armor of Yahweh, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day; and having overcome all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your waist belted with ^gthe truth, having put on the breastplate of ^hrighteousness,

15 And having shod your feet with the preparation of the message of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of the faith, with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*.

18 Pray always with all entreaty and supplication in the Spirit. To this end, keep watch with all perseverance, always interceding for all the saints.

19 ⁱAnd *pray* on my behalf *also*, that ²utterance may be given to me at the opening of my mouth, to boldly make known the great secret of the message,

20 On behalf of which I am an ambassador in a chain, in order that in it, I may speak boldly as I must speak.

Greeting and Farewell

21 So that you also may know my affairs *and* how I am doing, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in Yahweh, will make all things known to you;

22 Whom I have sent to you for this very purpose: *that* you may know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace to the brothers, and love with faith from Yahweh the Father, and *from* our King, Yahshua Messiah.

24 May mercy *be* with all those who love our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah, in incorruptibility. HalleluYahweh!

a. Word #1401 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* meaning *slave*.

b. Whether you are a ruler or slave, it makes no difference. We are all given this fleshly body to prove ourselves to Yahweh.

c. Romans 1:16—Law is strength to bring you to salvation. Romans 5:6. G1. The faithful have not only to strive against men and themselves, but against Satan, the spiritual enemy, who is most dangerous, for she is more powerful than we are. So, we cannot influence her, but she must be resisted by Yahweh's Mercy.

d. Place or rank, rule, Hebrews 2:7—lower than malakim.

e. Delegated influence, force, authority, jurisdiction.

f. Isaiah 14:12. How you are fallen.

g. Psalm 119:151, Truth.
h. Deuteronomy 6:25.

i. This takes much strength when people are struggling against salvation.

1. Verse 6:11—Sermon Tape 4-20-91.

2. Verse 6:19—Utterance: Greek *logos*, meaning: the word spoken. Connected with the thought expressed of The Plan of Yahweh. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 4, Pages 870-871.

The Letter of Shaul To The

PHILIPPIANS

a. Word #1401 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* meaning slave. G1. By elders here he means those who had charge of the word (the Law and the Prophets) and governing, as pastors, elders, deacons, as helpers such as had charge of the distribution of the word for the poor and sick.

Shaul and Timothy, ^aservants of Yahshua Messiah, to all the saints in Yahshua Messiah who are in Philippi, with the ^{G1}Elders and Deacons:

2 Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father, and *from* our King, Yahshua Messiah.

Thankfulness and Exhortation

3 I thank Yahweh at every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine, on behalf of everyone of you—with joy, for you all—

5 For your participation in the message from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing: that He Who has begun a righteous work in you will continue to bring it to perfection, until the day of Yahshua Messiah.

7 It is right for me to think this on behalf of you all, since I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my chains, and in the defense and confirmation of the message, you all are partakers with me of spiritual blessings.

8 Now Yahweh is my witness, how I greatly long for you all with the affection of Yahshua Messiah.

9 And I pray this: that your love may abound yet more and more in all knowledge and all judgment; *perception, power of discerning,*

10 That you may prove; *test, and then affirm,* the things that are excellent, that you may be sincere; *pure,* and without offense; *without sin,* and until the day of Messiah,

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which come *through* Yahshua Messiah, to the glory and praise of Yahweh.

The Messiah is Preached

12 But I want you to understand, brothers, that the things *that have befallen* me, have actually turned out for the furtherance of the message.

13 As a result, the whole palace guard and all the others here know that I am in prison because I am a servant of Messiah.

14 And most of the brothers, being confident through my chains in Messiah, are much more bold to speak, without fear, the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets.*

15 Some, it is true, preach the Messiah only out of envy and strife; but also some with the

right intention.

16 The first preach the Messiah out of rivalry, not with pure motives, *but* conceiving *the idea* of adding affliction to my chains;

17 But the others, out of love, *preach the Messiah,* knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the message.

18 But what does that matter, so long as either way, whether in pretense or in truth, the Messiah is preached? And in this I rejoice, yes, and will rejoice.

To Live is Messiah, To Die is Gain

19 For I know that this will result in salvation to me—through your prayers and further supply of the Spirit of Yahshua Messiah,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and hope, that I will be ashamed in nothing, but *that* with all boldness, as always—*that* now Messiah will also be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Messiah, and to die *is* gain.

22 If, however, it is to be ^{G2}life in the flesh, that means fruitful service for me; so I can say nothing as to what I would choose,

23 For I am hard pressed between the two; *for* I have the yearning to depart, and in the end to be with the Messiah, which is far better.

24 However, to remain in the flesh is more necessary on account of you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I will remain and continue with you all for your advancement and joy of the faith;

26 In order that your rejoicing may be more abundant in Yahshua Messiah through my coming to you again.

Stand Fast in Unity!

27 Only let your conduct be worthy of the message of the Messiah; so that whether I come and see you, or whether I am absent, I may hear of your affairs: that you stand fast in one Spirit, with one mind, contending together in the faith of the message—

28 And not being frightened by your ^badversaries in any way—which is a ^csign to them of their destruction, and, a sign of your salvation,

G2. To live in the flesh is to live in this brittle body, until we are called to eternal life, but to live according to the flesh or to be in the flesh, signifies to be destitute of the Spirit and to be in the filthy conceptions of the carnal mind.

b. Word #480, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning be adverse, be contrary, oppose.
c. No forgiveness.

and this from Yahweh.

29 For it has been granted to you on behalf of Messiah, not only to believe upon Him, but also to suffer on behalf of Him;

30 Waging the same struggle *and trial with danger* which you saw in me, and now hear is still in me.

CHAP. 2

The Love and Unity in The Messiah

Therefore, if *there is* any consolation in the Messiah, if any comfort in love, if any fellowship in the Spirit, if any affection and mercy,

2 Complete my joy by being like-minded, having the same love, *being united* in one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let nothing be done* by way of strife or empty glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than themselves.

4 Let every one of you look out not only for your own interests, but also for the interests of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Yahshua Messiah,

6 ^aWho, ^{G1}being in the form of Yahweh, did not think it was something to be seized upon to be equal with Yahweh;

7 ^bBut abased Himself, taking the form of a servant, made like men, being born.

8 And being found in fashion; *appearance and conduct*, like a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death: the death of the sacrifice on the stake.

9 Because of this, Yahweh also has highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every Name;

10 That in the Name of Yahshua, every knee in heaven, on earth, and under earth, must bow,

11 And every tongue must confess that Yahshua Messiah *is* King, to the glory of Yahweh the Father.

As Lights in The World— Work Out Your Own Salvation

12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out; *effect, achieve*, your own salvation with fear and trembling;

13 For it is Yahweh Who is at work in you, both to will and to act according to *His* righteous pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings;

15 In order that you may be blameless and harmless, the children of Yahweh, without rebuke in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding fast the Laws of life, so that I

may rejoice in the day of Messiah, that I have not run in vain, nor labored in vain.

17 Yes, even if I am poured out *like a drink offering* for the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same reason you should also rejoice, and rejoice with me.

Timothy To Be Sent

Shaul Speaks of His Hoped-For Release

19 But I trust in Yahshua Messiah to send Timothy to you shortly, that I also may be greatly encouraged when I know your state.

20 For I have no man with such a kindred spirit who would genuinely care for your state.

21 For everyone looks out for their own *things*, not the things which are of Yahshua Messiah.

22 But you know that Timothy has proved himself; that like a son with his father, he has served with me in the message.

23 Therefore, I hope to send him promptly, as soon as I see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in Yahweh that I myself will also come shortly.

Welcome Epaphroditus

25 Yet I think it is necessary to send *back* to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker, and fellow soldier, who is also your messenger, and he who ministered to my needs;

26 Since he was longing for all of you, and was distressed because you had heard that he was sick.

27 For indeed he was sick, and was near death; but Yahweh had mercy on him, and not only on him, but on me also, that I would not have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 Therefore, I am all the more eager to send him, so that when you see him again, you may be glad, and may be less sorrowful.

29 Welcome him, therefore, in the Messiah with all gladness, and hold such men in esteem;

30 Because for the work of the Messiah, he was near death, not regarding his life, to supply what was lacking in your service toward me.

CHAP. 3

Attain to Life in The Resurrection

Finally, my brothers, rejoice in Yahweh! For me to write the same things to you is indeed no trouble, and for you *it is a* safeguard:

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, who worship Yahweh in the Spirit, and rejoice in Yahshua Messiah, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 If it came to relying on physical evidence, I would be fully qualified myself. Take any man who thinks he can trust on what is physical, I

a. Not covet anything of neighbor. Exodus 20:17.

G1. If Yahshua, being His Son, took the position of a servant, willingly submitting Himself to a most horrible death, shall we which are nothing but wicked men through arrogance tread down our brothers and prefer ourselves?

b. Yahchanan 13:4-5, Matityah 20:28.

am even better qualified:

5 Circumcised on the eighth day, of the race of Israyl, of the tribe of Benyamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; concerning the Law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the called out ones; concerning righteousness which is through the Law, blameless;

7 But all those things that I might count as profit, I now count as loss, for Messiah's sake.

8 What is more, I consider everything a loss, compared to the surpassing greatness of the knowledge of Yahshua Messiah my King; for Whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as dung, in order that I may gain the Messiah,

9 And be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, but that from the Law, which is through the faith in Messiah—the righteousness which is from Yahweh by the faith;

10 That I may know Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death,

11 If, by any means, I may attain to the resurrection out from among the dead.

Attain to Perfection

12 Not as though I have already attained, nor were already perfect, but *I keep on* pursuing after it, that I may take hold of that for which Yahshua Messiah has also taken hold of me.

13 Brothers, I do not consider myself as having yet taken hold of it; but one thing *I do*: Forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forward to those things which are ahead,

14 I press on toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of Yahweh in Yahshua Messiah.

15 Therefore let us, as many as are perfect, think in this way. And if in anything you think otherwise, Yahweh will indeed reveal this to you.

16 Nevertheless, to that which we have already attained, let us walk according to that standard, let us be of the same mind.

Set Your Mind on Heavenly Things

17 Brothers, be followers together with me, and mark those who walk after the pattern we have set before you.

18 For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you, even weeping: *They are* the enemies of the sacrifice of the Messiah;

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose god (el) *is* their belly, who glory in their shame—who set their minds on earthly things!

20 But our citizenship is in heaven, out from which we also eagerly wait for our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah the King,

21 Who will change our body of humiliation,

that it may be fashioned like His glorious body, according to the exertion of that power which enables Him to subdue all things under Himself.

CHAP. 4

Therefore, my dearly beloved and longed for brothers, my joy and crown, in this way stand fast in Yahweh.

Exhortation

2 I plead with Euodia, and I plead with Syntyche, to be of the same mind in Yahweh.

3 Yes, I urge you also, true yokefellow: help these women who labored with me in the message, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow laborers, whose names *are* in The Book of Life.

4 Rejoice in Yahweh always! Again I say: Rejoice!

5 Let your moderation be known to all men; Yahweh *is* at hand!

6 Be anxious about nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to Yahweh;

7 And the peace of Yahweh, which surpasses all understanding, will keep your hearts and minds through Yahshua Messiah.

Think On These Things

8 Finally, brothers, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of righteous report; if *there is* any virtue, and if *there is* any praise, think on these things.

9 The things which you learned, and received, and heard, and saw in me: do these, and the peace of Yahweh will be with you.

In Whatever State You Are In, Be Content

10 But I rejoiced in Yahweh greatly that now, at last, your concern for me has again flourished; though you surely did care, but you lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in regard to want; *need, poverty*, for I have learned, in whatever state I am in, to be content;

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound. Everywhere and in all things I have learned both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through the Messiah, Who strengthens me.

14 Nevertheless, you have done well that you shared in my affliction.

15 Now you Philippians also know, that in the beginning of the message, when I set out from Macedonia, no called out ones shared with me in the matter of giving and receiving, except you only.

16 For even in Thessalonica you sent *aid to me* once and again when I was in need.

17 Not because I am looking for a gift; but I am looking for fruit that abounds to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound. I am full, having ^areceived from Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, a sweet-smelling aroma, an acceptable sacrifice, well pleasing to Yahweh.

19 And my Father will supply all your need, according to His glorious riches in Yahshua

Messiah.

20 Now to Yahweh our Father *be* glory forever and ever. HalleluYahweh!

Greeting and Farewell

21 Greet every saint in Yahshua Messiah. The brothers who are with me greet you.

22 All the saints greet you, especially those who are of Caesar's household.

23 The undeserved pardon of our King, Yahshua Messiah, be with you all.

a. This was fruit, clothing, etc.

The Letter of Shaul To The COLOSSIANS

Shaul, an apostle of Yahshua Messiah by the will of Yahweh, and Timothy *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brothers in Messiah *who are* in Colosse: Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and our King, Yahshua Messiah.

The Faith in Messiah The Pre-eminence of Messiah

3 We give thanks to Yahweh, the Father of our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Yahshua Messiah, and of the love *which you have* for all the saints;

5 Because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the message; *the Law and the Prophets*,

6 Which has come to you, as *it has* also in all the world; and is bringing forth fruit, as *it has* also among you, since the day you heard and knew of the undeserved pardon of Yahweh, in truth;

7 As you also learned from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is, on your behalf, a faithful minister of the Messiah;

8 Who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this reason we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That you might walk worthy of Yahweh, fully pleasing *Him*, being fruitful in every righteous work, and increasing in the knowledge of the Father,

11 Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, for all patience and long-suffering with joy;

12 Giving thanks to the Father, Who has made us qualified to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in the light;

13 Who has delivered us from the ^apower of darkness, and has converted *us* for the Kingdom of His dear Son,

14 In Whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.

15 He is the image of the invisible Father, the firstborn of all *that Yahweh is* creating.

16 Because before Him all things were created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones, or rulerships, or ^bprincipalities, or ^cpowers; all things were created on account of Him, and for Him.

17 And He is over all things, and all things have been placed together under Him.

18 For He is the Head of ^dthe body, the called out ones, Who is the beginning of the firstborn from the dead, so that in all things He may have the pre-eminence.

Reconciled Through Yahshua Messiah

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in Him all fullness; *fulfilling, completion*, should dwell,

20 And through *Yahshua* to reconcile all things to *Yahweh*, having made peace through the blood of His sacrifice, whether the things on the earth or the things in the heavens.

21 But you, *who* formerly were aliens, being ^eenemies in *your* ^fminds because of wicked works, He has now truly reconciled;

22 In the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and irreproachable in His sight—

23 If indeed you continue in the established and firm faith, and do not fall away from the hope of the message; which you have heard, *and* which was preached to all creation under heaven; of which I, Shaul, became a minister.

Perfection of The Saints

In Yahweh Through Yahshua Messiah

24 I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is lacking in the afflictions of the Messiah in my flesh, for the sake of His body, who are the called out ones:

25 Of which I became a minister according to the administration of The House of Yahweh, for it was given to me, to fully preach the ^gplan of Yahweh for you;

26 ^hThe great secret which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints—

27 To whom Yahweh willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this great secret among the Gentiles, which is the Messiah in you, the hope of glory.

28 Him we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may

I. Verse 1:21—Ephesians 2:15-16. 2. Verse 1:25—Yahchanaan 1:1-4.

a. Have no fellowship with darkness, but expose them. Ephesians 5:11. Darkness, power of Satan. Acts 26:18. Evil one in the heavens. Ephesians 6:12. All power. II Thessalonians 2:9. Word #3956, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning all forms of declension, all, any, every, whole. Hebrews 1:3-5,8, Hebrews 2:5-8.

b. Place or rank.
c. Force.

d. Of Mankind.

e. Destroy the enmity. Ephesians 2:1-2,11-22. The carnal mind. Romans 8:7.

f. The Plan of Yahweh.

a. Colossians 1:28.

present every man perfect as Yahshua Messiah.
29 ^aFor this cause, I also labor, striving according to His active power which works mightily in me.

CHAP. 2

All True Wisdom and Knowledge Is Hidden, and Revealed, In Yahweh Through Yahshua

Now I want you to know what a great struggle I have on behalf of you and those in Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts may be comforted, being united because of love, and with all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the exact knowledge of the great secret of Yahweh, both of the Father and of the Messiah;

3 In Whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

Beware Of The Godworship of This World!

4 Now I say this, so that no one deceives you with persuasive words.

5 Even though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing to see from you the order and the steadfastness of your faith in the Messiah.

6 Therefore, just as you have received Yahshua Messiah our Head, so walk as He walked,

7 Taking root to ¹build The House of Yahweh through Him, and also being established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving.

8 Beware that no one leads you away like a prize because of philosophy or empty, false statements, according to the ^btraditions of men, after the ²elements of the world, and not after the Messiah!

9 For in Him dwells all the completeness of the holiness of Yahweh in the form of flesh;

10 And you are complete through Him, Who is the Head of all principality and power.

11 In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision that was ^cmade according to the Law and the Prophets, ^dthen putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of the Messiah—

12 Buried with Him in baptism, in which you are also risen with Him through the faith, in the active power of Yahweh Who raised Him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all your sins—

14 Having wiped out that *death penalty* which was ^{3a}written against us, in the ^{3b}Law which we

had been opposed to, and has taken it; *the death penalty*, out of the way, nailing it to His stake.

15 Having ^estripped away the evil powers which had been authorized and permitted, ⁴He made a show of them openly for us, triumphing over them in it.

16 Therefore, let no man condemn you for *doing these things*: eating and drinking in the observance of a Feast Day, or of a New Moon, or of the Sabbath Day;

17 ^eWhich are a shadow ^ffrom things to come ^gfor the ^hbody of Messiah.

18 ¹Let no man deprive you of your reward, *actually* doing it on purpose, but as though in humility of mind, through a religious worship of ⁱgods (elohim)—intruding into things they do not know nor understand, being puffed up by their own carnal minds; *carnal understanding*;

19 ^kAnd not holding firmly to the Head; from Whom all the body, nourished and united as joints and ligaments, grows with the increase from Yahweh.

20 If you died with the Messiah from the ⁵elements of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to decrees—

21 That you should not have touched, nor should you have tasted, nor should you have handled?

22 These things, pertaining to the commandments and teachings of men, if used, are for corruption!

23 Indeed, such things are a wordy show, self-wisdom, godworship (the worship of elohim), and *self-humility*—not in any honor of the body, but only for the gratification of the flesh.

CHAP. 3

If then you are risen with the Messiah, ¹seek those things which are from on high, where the Messiah sits at the right hand of Yahweh.

2 Set your understanding and will on things from on high, ^mnot on things on the earth:

3 For you are dead, and your life is hid with the Messiah in Yahweh.

4 When Messiah—our life—will appear, then you will also appear with Him in glory.

Put Off The Old Man

With His Practices

5 Therefore, put to death *the evil passions lurking in your members* which are on the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passions, unholy desires, and all greed and covetousness—which are idolatry!

6 It is on account of these things, *that* the wrath of Yahweh is coming upon the children of disobedience;

7 Among which you also once walked when

b. Word #3862, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *law, ordinance*.
c. Greek *acheiropoieto*. Traditionally translated *made without hands*. Word #886, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means in English, *inartificial*. Because the English word *inartificial* is an old English word that is not common to or in modern English usage, the *Oxford English Dictionary in Microprint*, Volume 1, Page 1398, shows this English word *inartificial* means in modern English, *derived from authority or testimony*, which in the scriptural sense means *according to the Law and the Prophets*, which is therefore the correct translation of the Greek word *acheiropoieto* as written in Colossians 2:11.
d. Greek *en*. Traditionally translated *in*. Word #1722, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *then*.

1. Verse 2:7—See Footnote on Acts 9:31. 2. Verse 2:8—See Footnote on Galatians 4:3, also see Galatians 4:8-9. 3a. Verse 2:14—Written Against Us: THE DEATH PENALTY is written against us for having committed sin; for having broken the Law of Yahweh. II Corinthians 3:6, I Yahchanan 3:4, Yechetzqyah 18:4, Acts 3:19, Romans 6:23. 3b. Verse 2:14—Law Which We Had Been Opposed To: Ephesians 2:15-16.

4. Verse 2:15—He Showed Them Openly For Us: EXPOSING SIN: Yahchanan 15:22. 5. Verse 2:20—Elements: See Footnote on Galatians 4:3; see also Galatians 4:8-9.

G1. As Satan and her angels from whom He is taking all power.

e. Deuteronomy 16:1-17, Leviticus 23:1,4,44, My Feast. f. Hebrew *buu*. Traditionally translated *of*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 185, shows this word is correctly translated *from*. g. Hebrew *waw*. Traditionally translated *but*. The *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 245, shows this word is correctly translated *for*. h. I Corinthians 12:27, Ephesians 4:8-16. i. Revelation 11:18, Revelation 20:4, Revelation 22:12. j. Traditionally translated *angels* in the King James version. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 817, shows this word to be *demons*. I Timothy 4:1. k. Head of the body: Ephesians 4:8-16. One body: Ephesians 4:4. Savior of the body. Ephesians 5:23. Members of the body. Ephesians 5:3.

l. Implies *urgent need*. Word #2212, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *to seek; specifically to worship (Yahweh)*. To *worship* means you want to be like Yahweh. m. Eat and drink and rise up to play. Exodus 32:1-6, I Corinthians 10:7.

a. A desire to hurt someone else, with words or actions.
b. Bad language is offensive to everyone around you. Can you imagine Yahweh allowing such language? Can you imagine Yahweh speaking such language?

c. Romans 1:16-17.

d. Yahchanan 6:44.

e. Mattithyah 18:4. As children. Mattithyah 23:12-15.

f. This is love. I Yahchanan 5:3.

g. Head. Colossians 1:18. All body parts. Colossians 2:19. Body He has prepared. Hebrews 10:5. I Corinthians 11:29. Discerning the body.
h. I Corinthians 12:28.

i. Traditionally translated fit. Word #433, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means To attain to, be proper, convenient, agreeing on the purpose of formulating a platform and selecting candidates for office, a rule of conduct behavior.

you lived in them.

8 But now, you must also put away all these from your mouth: anger, rage, ^amalice, blasphemy, and filthy ^blanguage.

**Put On The New Man
With His Righteous Practices
Give Thanks To Yahweh Through Yahshua**

9 Do not lie to one another, since you are putting off the old man with his practices;

10 And are putting on the new man who is being renewed in full ^cknowledge, according to the image of Him Who is creating him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Yahdai, *neither* circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave, *nor* free; all of Messiah, and all in *Messiah*.

12 Therefore, as *the* ^delect of Yahweh, holy and beloved, put on compassion, kindness, ^ehumbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 Being patient with one another, and forgiving one another. If anyone has a complaint against another, just as the Messiah forgave you, so you also *must forgive*.

14 And above all these things *put on* love, which is the ^fbond of perfection.

15 ^gAnd let the peace of Yahweh rule in your hearts, to which you also were called into one ^hbody, and be thankful.

16 Let the word of the Messiah; *His teachings pertaining to the Law and the Prophets*, richly dwell in you, in all wisdom: teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with love in your hearts to Yahweh.

17 And whatever you do, in word or deed, *do* all in the Name of Yahshua Messiah, giving thanks to Yahweh our Father through Him.

**¹The New Man—
Personal Relationships**

18 Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as this is ⁱproper in the Messiah.

19 Husbands, love *your own* wives, and do not be bitter against them.

20 Children, obey *your own* parents in all things, for this is well pleasing to Yahweh.

21 Fathers, do not provoke your children, or they may become discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things *your* rulers according to the flesh, not as men-pleasers when their eyes are upon you, but in sincerity of heart, reverencing Yahweh.

23 And whatever you do, do *it* with all your heart, as to Yahweh and not to men,

24 Knowing that from Yahweh you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve Yahshua the Messiah.

25 But he who does wrong will receive *the reward* for the wrong he has done; and there is no respect of persons for *him*.

I. Personal Relationships Emphasized: Ephesians 5:21-6:9.

CHAP. 4

Rulers, give *your* servants that which is just and fair, knowing that you also have a Ruler in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and be on guard in prayer with thanksgiving.

3 And at the same time pray for us also, that Yahweh may open a door of utterance, to speak the great secret of the Messiah, for which I am also in chains.

4 *Pray* that I may make it manifest, as there is need for me to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech always *be* with ^jlove, seasoned with ^ksalt, that you may know how you must answer each man.

Greeting and Farewell

7 Tychicus will inform you of all things relating to me, *who* is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Messiah;

8 Whom I am sending to you for this purpose: that he may know your estate, and comfort your hearts,

9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They will make known to you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, with *Yahchanan* Mark, the cousin of Barnabas, about whom you received instructions. If he comes to you, welcome him;

11 And Yahshua who is called Ioustus. These *are my* only fellow workers for the Kingdom of Yahweh, who are of the circumcision, and have proved to be a comfort to me.

12 Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a ^lservant of the Messiah, greets you; always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of Yahweh;

13 For I testify on his behalf, that he has a great zeal for you, with those in Laodicea, and those in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Greet the brothers who are in Laodicea and Nymphes, the called out ones in The House of *Yahweh* there.

Closing Exhortations and Blessing

16 Now when this letter is read among you, see that it is also read to the called out ones of the Laodiceans; and that you also *in turn* read the letter from the Laodiceans.

17 And tell Archippus: Take to heart the ministry which you have received in the Messiah, that you complete it.

18 This greeting with my own hand—Shaul. Remember my chains. Blessing be with you.

j. Laws.

k. Word #217, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning prudence, the ability to govern and discipline oneself by the use of reason.

l. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning slave.

The First Letter of Shaul To The

THESSALONIANS

Shaul, and Silvanus (Silas), and Timothy, to the called out ones of the Thessalonians in Yahweh the Father and our King, Yahshua Messiah: Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and the Ruler, Yahshua Messiah.

Acknowledgment of The Faith Conversion From God (El) Worship

2 We always give thanks to Yahweh for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 ^aContinually remembering your work ^ain the faith, labor of love, and patience of hope in our King, Yahshua Messiah, in the sight of our Father Yahweh;

4 Knowing, beloved brothers, your election by Yahweh.

5 For our message did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit, and in deep conviction; as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And you became followers; *like those*, of us and of Yahshua, having received the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit,

7 So that you became examples to all who ^{G1}believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you resounded the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward Yahweh has gone out; for this we do not need to say anything.

9 For they themselves report what manner of entrance we had among you; and how you turned to Yahweh from gods (elohim), to serve the living and true Father,

10 And to wait for His Son from heaven, Whom He raised from the dead—Yahshua, Who delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. 2

Walk Worthy of Yahweh

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our entrance to you was not a failure;

2 But even after we had previously suffered and were shamefully treated at Philippi, as you know, with the help of Yahweh we were bold to tell you His message, in spite of strong oppo-

sition.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile.

4 But as we have been approved by Yahweh to be entrusted with the message, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but *pleasing* Yahweh, Who tries our hearts.

5 For neither at any time did we use flattering words, as you know, nor a cloak of covetousness; Yahweh *is* witness.

6 Nor did we seek glory from men, neither from you or from others, when we might have made demands as apostles of the Messiah.

7 But we were gentle among you, just as a caring mother cherishes her children.

8 So, having a strong affection for you, we were well pleased to impart to you not only the message of Yahweh, but also our own lives, because you were dear to us.

9 For you remember, brothers, our labor and hardship; for laboring night and day, in order that we would not be a burden to any of you, we preached to you the message of Yahweh.

10 You *are* witnesses with Yahweh of how holy, and righteous, and blameless our behavior was among you who believe.

11 For you know how we exhorted, and comforted, and corrected every one of you, like a father *does* his children,

12 In order that you would walk worthy of Yahweh, Who has called you into His Kingdom and glory.

The Wrath of Yahweh Comes Sooner Than You Think

13 For this reason also, we thank Yahweh continually, because when you received the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, which you heard from us, you did not receive *it as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, which also powerfully works in you who believe.

14 For you, brothers, became followers of the called out ones of Yahweh in Yahshua Messiah who are in Yahdah, for you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, just as they *have* from the Yahdaim—

15 Who killed both Yahshua Messiah and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they do not please Yahweh, but are in opposition to all men;

a. For or of.

G1. He humbled himself to support the work without regard for himself: even as that tender mother which nourishes her children, and thinks nothing unpleasant or wicked for her children's sake. Acts 20:35, II Thessalonians 3:8.

16 Forbidding us from speaking to the Gentiles that they might be saved from their sins; of which they are always filled to the measure. But wrath will come upon every last one of them sooner than you think!

*Our Hope, Our Joy,
Our Crown of Rejoicing*

17 But we, brothers, having been taken from you for a short time in presence, not in thought, endeavored the more eagerly and with great longing to see you face to face.

18 Therefore, we wanted to come to you—even I, Shaul, time and again—but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Is it* not indeed you in the presence of our King, Yahshua Messiah, at His coming?

20 For you are our glory and joy.

CHAP. 3

Appointed To Suffer Affliction

Therefore, when we could no longer stand it, we thought it best to be left in Athens alone;

2 And sent Timothy, our brother and minister of Yahweh, and our fellow laborer in the message of the Messiah, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That not one of you would be moved by these afflictions, for you yourselves know that we are appointed to this.

4 For truly, when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we would suffer tribulation; and it came to pass, just as you know.

5 For this reason, when I could no longer hold back, I sent to know your faith, so that by no means the tempter might have tempted you, and our efforts might have been useless.

*Stand Fast in Yahweh
Be Blameless in Holiness*

6 But now that Timothy has come to us from you, and brought us glad tidings of your faith and love, and that you have an affectionate remembrance of us, greatly longing to see us, as we also *long to see you*—

7 Because of this, brothers, we were comforted in the time of all our distress and affliction, over you, and by the faith you have;

8 For now we live, if you stand fast in Yahweh.

9 For what thanks can we render to Yahweh enough for you, for all the joy we have in the presence of Yahweh because of you,

10 Night and day praying *with* intense earnestness that we may see your face, and perfect what is lacking in your faith?

11 Now may Yahweh our Father Himself, and our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah, direct our way to you.

12 And may Yahweh make your love to in-

crease and abound, one to another and to all, just as we *do* to you,

13 To the end that your hearts might be established, blameless in holiness in the presence of Yahweh our Father, with all His saints, at the coming of our King, Yahshua Messiah.

CHAP. 4

*If You Reject Yahweh's Law—
You Reject Yahweh Himself!*

Therefore, for the rest, brothers, we plead with you and exhort you in Yahshua Messiah, that just as you have learned from us how you must walk in order to please Yahweh, *as indeed you must live*, in order that you may abound more and more—

2 For you know what commandments we gave you through Yahshua Messiah.

3 For this is the will of Yahweh: your sanctification; *that you be set apart in holiness*. You must abstain from all fornication!

4 Each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor;

5 ^aNot in the lust of depraved passions, like the Gentiles who do not know Yahweh.

6 *In this matter*, then, no man should defraud his brother or take advantage *of him*, for Yahweh is the avenger of all these *sins*, and we have forewarned you, bringing *complete* testimony.

7 For Yahweh did not call us unto uncleanness, but into holiness.

8 Therefore, he who rejects *this* does not reject man, but *he rejects* Yahweh, Who has also given us His Holy Spirit.

Brotherly Love

9 But concerning brotherly love, you have no need that I write to you; for you yourselves are taught by Yahweh to love one another;

10 And indeed you do so toward all the brothers who are throughout Macedonia. But we urge you, brothers, that you do so more and more.

11 Make it your ambition ^bto lead a quiet life, to mind your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That you may walk honestly before those who are outside, and *that* you may have lack of nothing.

The First Resurrection—

The Dead in Messiah

13 But I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who are asleep, that you would not sorrow as others who have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Yahshua died and was raised again, so also those who sleep in Yahshua will Yahweh bring with Him.

15 For we say this to you by the word of Yahweh, that we who are alive *and* remain until

a. I Yahchanan 2:4.

b. Lead is traditionally translated study in the King James version.

the coming of the Savior will by no means precede those who are asleep.

16 For Yahshua Himself will descend from heaven with a ^ashout, with the voice of the malak gadol, and with the trumpet of Yahweh. And the dead in Messiah will be raised first,

17 Then we who are alive *and* remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet Yahshua in the air; and so will we ever be with Yahshua.

18 So in this way, comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. 5

The Day of Yahweh

But concerning the ^{G1}times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need that I should write to you.

2 For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of Yahweh so comes as a thief in the night.

3 For when they will say: Peace—true peace! then ^bsudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a woman with child; and they will not escape.

4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness, so that this day would overtake you like a thief.

5 ^cYou are all the children of light, and the children of the day; we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore, let us not ^{G2}sleep, as *do* others; but let us ^{G3}watch and be sober.

7 For those who sleep, sleep in the night; and those who are drunk, are drunk in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For Yahweh has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our King, Yahshua Messiah;

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we would live together with Him.

11 Therefore, comfort yourselves together; ¹build up The House of Yahweh, one for the

the other, as indeed you are doing.

Acknowledge The Officeholders Be At Peace Among Yourselves

12 And we appeal to you, brothers, to acknowledge those who labor among you, and are over you in Yahweh, and admonish you,

13 And to esteem them very highly in love, for their work's sake. Be at peace among yourselves.

Exhortation— Keep Watch Over The Flock

14 Now we exhort you, brothers, warn those who are unruly; *not keeping in ranks, out of order*, among you, comfort the down-hearted, support the weak, be patient toward all.

15 See that no one pays back evil for evil to any, but always pursue that which is righteous, both among yourselves, and toward all.

16 Rejoice always.

17 Pray without ceasing,

18 In everything giving thanks; for this is the will of Yahweh in Yahshua Messiah for you.

19 Do not quench the Spirit.

20 Do not ^dneglect prophecies.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is righteous.

22 Abstain from every appearance of evil.

Yahweh is Faithful! Blessing and Farewell

23 Now may Yahweh Himself, *the Creator* of peace, sanctify you completely; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be kept in safety, blameless to the coming of our King, Yahshua Messiah:

24 He is faithful Who called you, and He will also *do it*.

25 Brothers, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.

27 I charge you before Yahweh to have this letter read to all the holy brotherhood.

28 The mercy of our King, Yahshua Messiah, *be* with you.

a. Orders, or command. That by which orders are given to me.

G1. So much more we ought to beware of all dreams and fantasies of men who weary themselves and each other in searching out curiously when Yahshua shall appear, asserting for themselves a vain prophecy.
b. Nuclear War.

c. Yahchanan 15:15.

G2. Here sleep is meant for contempt of salvation when men continue in sin and will not awake to righteousness.
G3. And not be overcome with the cares of this world.

d. That which Yahweh has prophesied, His work.

I. Verse 5:11—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

The Second Letter of Shaul To The THESSALONIANS

Shaul and Silvanus (Silas), and Timothy, to the called out ones of the Thessalonians in Yahweh our Father and the Savior, Yahshua Messiah:

2 Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and the Savior, Yahshua Messiah.

The Day of Yahweh— Yahshua Comes With Yahweh's Wrath

3 We are obligated to thank Yahweh always for you, brothers, as it is proper, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of every one of you toward each other abounds,

4 So that we ourselves boast about you among the called out ones of Yahweh, on behalf of your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations, which you *are* enduring.

5 All this ^{G1}shows that Yahweh's judgment is just, *for the purpose* that you may be found worthy of the Kingdom of Yahweh, for the sake of this, you also *must* suffer.

6 However, *it is* a righteous thing; for Yahweh does repay tribulation to those who persecute you;

7 So for you who are persecuted, rest with us after that Yahshua Messiah will be revealed from heaven with His mighty malakim,

8 ^aTaking vengeance in a flame of fire on those who do not know ^bYahweh, and who do not obey the message of our Ruler, Yahshua Messiah.

9 These will be punished with everlasting destruction, *away* from the presence of Yahshua and from the glory of His power—

10 When He will come in that day to be glorified in His saints, and to be ¹admired by all those who have believed, because our message among you was believed.

11 To this end we pray for you continually, that *Yahweh* our Father would ^ccount you worthy of *this* calling, and perfect all the pleasing works of righteousness, and the work of faith, with *His* power;

12 That the Name of our King, Yahshua Messiah, may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the mercy of our Father and the King, Yahshua Messiah.

G1. The faithful, by their afflictions, clearly see the result of Yahweh's judgment when they shall reign with Yahshua who has endured with Him, and the wicked shall feel His extreme wrath and vengeance.

a. Mattithyah 4:4.
b. I Yahchanan 2:4.

c. Judge.

CHAP. 2

The Son of Perdition Revealed— To Be Seated In The Temple! The Coming of our Ruler and King— Contingent Upon The Energy of Satan!

^dNow we plead with you, brothers, concerning the coming of our King, Yahshua Messiah, and our gathering together to Him,

2 That you not be soon shaken in mind, nor be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as *if* from us, as that the day of Yahweh is at hand.

3 Let no ^{G2}man deceive you by any means; for *that day will not come*, unless there comes a falling away first, and that ^{2a,c}servant of sin is revealed: ^{2b}the son of perdition,

4 Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called gods (elohim), or that is worshiped; so that he, as the Almighty, sits in the ^etemple of Yahweh, showing himself that he is the Mighty One (Elohim, God).

5 Do you not remember that when I was still with you, I told you these things?

6 And now you know what is restraining him now, so that he may be ⁵revealed in his time.

7 For the ^{3,h}mystery of ⁱiniquity is already working, but the One restraining him will continue to restrain him, until he is ^jmade to appear in the midst.

8 And then that lawless one will be revealed, whom Yahshua will remove with the breath of His mouth, and make powerless with the appearance of His coming—

9 Whose coming is according to the energy of Satan, *who works* with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10 ⁸And with all deceivableness of sin in those who are perishing, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this reason, Yahweh will send them strong delusion, that they would believe the ^kdeception,

12 In order that all those may be judged as not having believed the truth, but as having delighted in ^lsin.

d. Takes place just before the second coming of Yahshua.

G2. This wicked Anti-Messiah represents the whole succession of the persecutors of the House of Yahweh and all that is of the abominable kingdom of Satan, who some pictured as bears, some lions, others leopards, as Daniyl describes, that is called the teacher of sin because he sets himself up against Yahweh, His Laws and His House.

e. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 635, shows this means one who depends on another or is his follower, of teachers, pupils who in thought and action are prompted by the evil one and obey him or her. Parable of the wheat and the tares. Mattithyah 13:38.

f. Rebuilt Temple.
g. Before The House of Yahweh was established, there was no one to preach or reveal the truth. Zecharyah 8:10.

h. Revelation 17:5.
i. Let him who names the name of Yahweh depart from iniquity. II Timothy 2:19.
j. Micahyah fights and defeats Satan. Revelation 12:7-10. This will come to pass in the midst of Daniyl's week. Daniyl 9:27, Mattithyah 24:8, Mattithyah 24:14.
k. Or lies.

l. Delight in breaking Yahweh's Laws.

I. Verse 1:10—Admired: To be regarded with wonder and to be honored and praised by those who know His Name—Yahweh.

2a. Verse 2:3—The Servant of Sin: The Son of Belial: epithet of the Pope, who is a servant of Satan. Daniyl 7:25. 2b. Verse 2:3—The Son of Perdition: The Son of Destruction. 3. Verse 2:7—Mystery of Iniquity: Mystery of Sin and Lawlessness.

Stand Fast in The Faith

13 But we are obligated to always give thanks to Yahweh for you, brothers beloved of Him, because Yahweh chose you as firstfruits for salvation, through sanctification by the Spirit and by the faith in the truth;

14 To which also He called you through our message, for the obtainment of the glory of our King, Yahshua Messiah.

15 Therefore, brothers, stand firm and hold fast the ¹traditions which you have been taught, whether through our preaching, or our letter.

16 Now *may* our King, Yahshua Messiah Himself, and Yahweh our Father, Who has loved us and given *us* everlasting consolation and righteous hope through undeserved pardon,

17 Comfort your hearts; and may He (Yahweh) ^{2a}mightily establish every work ^{2b}according to ^{2c}His righteous plan.

CHAP. 3**Pray for The Work
Confidence in Yahweh**

Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of Yahweh may have *free* course and be glorified, just as *it has* among you;

2 And that we may be delivered from unbelieving and sinful men; for not all have the faith.

3 But Yahweh is faithful, Who will establish you and keep *you* from the evil one.

4 And we have confidence in Yahweh concerning you, that you are both doing, and will continue to do, the ³things we command *you*.

5 Now *may* Yahweh direct your hearts into the love that is His, and into the patience;

I. Verse 2:15—Traditions, Things We Command, Delivery, that is: The act of delivering over from one to another. The Laws, Statutes, and Judgments of Yahweh, with the message of Yahshua and the Kingdom of Yahweh were “delivered over” to the believers of The House of Yahweh. However, the “traditions of MEN” were most certainly NOT HANDED OVER. Yahchanan Mark 7:6-13. **2a.** Verse 2:17—Greek *en*. Traditionally translated *in*. Word #1722, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *mightily*. **2b.** Verse 2:17—Greek *kai*. Traditionally translated *and*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 393, shows this word is correctly translated *according to*. **2c.** Verse 2:17—Greek *logos*. Traditionally translated *word*. *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 4, Pages 870-871, shows this word is correctly translated *the plan of Yahweh*. **3.** Verse 3:4—See Footnote on II Thessalonians 2:15.

patient endurance, perseverance, of the Messiah.

Repress Those Who Walk Disorderly!

6 But we command you, brothers, in the Name of our King, Yahshua Messiah, that you ^{4a}repress every brother who walks ^{4b}disorderly, and not according to the ^{4c}tradition which he received from us!

7 For you yourselves know how you must follow us; for we did not behave disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat anyone's food without paying for it, but worked night and day, laboring and toiling, so that we would not be a burden to any of you—

9 Not because we do not have authority, but to make ourselves an example of how you should follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: If anyone will not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some among you who walk disorderly, not working at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now those who are such, we command and exhort through our King, Yahshua Messiah, that they work with ⁵quietness, and eat their own bread.

13 But *as for* you, brothers, do not be cowards in doing *what* is right—

14 And if anyone does not obey our word in this letter, note that person, and do not keep company with him, in order that he may be put to shame—

15 Yet do not regard him as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

Farewell, Blessings, and Peace

16 Now *may* Yahweh Himself, *the Creator* of peace, give you peace always in every way. Yahweh be with you all.

17 The greeting of Shaul with my own hand, which is a sign in every letter, so I write.

18 The mercy of our King, Yahshua Messiah, be with you all.

4a. Verse 3:6—Repress: to make stand in order; to keep down or hold back; to put down, subdue; to severely control as to prevent development or expression. **4b.** Verse 3:6—Disorderly: to leave or break the ranks; to be out of one's place; to be undisciplined. **4c.** Verse 3:6—Tradition. See Footnote on Verse 2:15. **5.** Verse 3:12—Quietness: exciting no disturbance in others.

The First Letter of Shaul To

TIMOTHY

Shaul, an apostle of Yahshua Messiah, by the commandment of Yahweh our Savior and Yahshua Messiah our hope,

2 To Timothy, a true child in the faith: Love, mercy, *and* peace from Yahweh our Father and Yahshua Messiah our King.

The Law is Righteous

3 As I urged you when I went into Macedonia, to stay there in Ephesus so that you may command some, that they not teach false doctrine,

4 Neither give regard to fables; or endless genealogies, which promote controversies, rather than the ¹building of The House of Yahweh, which is in the faith.

5 Now the ^aultimate result of the Law is: love out of a pure heart, a clear conscience, and ^bunfeigned; *genuine*, ^cfaith.

6 Some have strayed from these, *and* have turned away to foolish talk;

7 *Who* long to be teachers of the Law; but do not understand what they say, nor the things which they strongly assert.

8 We know *indeed* that the Law is ^dperfect, if one ^eagrees with the Law, ^ftaking it to himself ^gto use;

9 ^hKnowing this: That the Law is not only laid down for a righteous man, but also for the lawless and disobedient, for the unrighteous and for sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers; *sodomites, catamites*, for ⁱfornicators; *sexually impure*, for kidnappers, for liars, for perjurers; *vowing oaths falsely*, and all other things that are opposed to sound ^kdoctrine;

11 According to the glorious message of the blessed Father, which was committed to my trust.

Yahshua Messiah Came To Save Sinners

12 And I thank Yahshua Messiah our King, Who has imparted strength to me, because He considered me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Although before I was a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and a violent man; but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the merciful pardon of our Father was exceedingly abundant *to me*, with faith and love which are in Yahshua Messiah.

15 This *is* a trustworthy saying, and deserves all acceptance: Yahshua Messiah came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 However, for this reason I obtained mercy, that in me first Yahshua Messiah might display all longsuffering, as a pattern to those who should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting.

17 Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible—*Yahweh*, the only wise Father, *be* honor and glory forever and ever. HalleluYahweh!

Timothy and The Prophecies

18 I commit this charge to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies that came before on your behalf, in order that you might wage righteous warfare through them,

19 ^lKeeping the faith with a clear conscience, which some have rejected, *and* have shipwrecked their faith:

20 Of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered to Satan, in order that they may be taught not to ^mblaspheme.

CHAP. 2

Yahweh Wants All Men To Be Saved

Therefore, I exhort, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made on behalf of all men;

2 On behalf of kings, and for all who are in authority. That we may lead a quiet and peaceful life in all holiness and reverence;

3 For this is right and acceptable in the sight of Yahweh our Savior,

4 Who wants all men to be saved, and to come to the full knowledge of the truth.

5 For One is Yahweh; and One Mediator between Yahweh and men: the Man, Yahshua Messiah,

6 Who gave Himself as a ransom for all, to be testified of in the proper time.

7 For which I am ordained a preacher and an apostle—I am speaking the truth in the Mes-

a. Word #5056, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *end, result, purpose, ultimate, conclusion*. Same as Romans 10:4. Ultimate or prophetic purpose. Luke 11:42, pass over love. Romans 13:9-10, Love is fulfilling of Law. Galatians 5:14, all law is fulfilled. I Yahchanan 3:11-15, Love is message from beginning. I Yahchanan 4:7-8 and I Yahchanan 4:15-21.
b. Not just pretended.
c. Yahdah 1:3.
d. Perfect. Yaaqob 1:25, perfect Law. Hebrews 13:20-21, II Timothy 3:17, Hebrews 12:1-2, Yaaqob 2:24, Psalm 19:7-14, Law perfect, I Yahchanan 4:17, Our love is made perfect. Psalm 119:1-7,44-45. A prime example: Leviticus 18:22-30, man with beast. Leviticus 19:5, other love.
e. Comes to agreement.
f. Yahshua took the Law to Himself. II Corinthians 5:21, Hebrews 4:15, I Kepha 2:22.
g. *Thayer's Greek English Lexicon*, Page 619, shows this word means *to take for one's use, to use, to make use of*. In general.
h. King James version: Those who defile themselves with mankind.
j. Romans 1:25,27-32.
k. Teaching, Yahchanan 7:16-17.

l. Yahdah 3.

m. Sin is blasphemy. Yechetzqyah 20:27.

I. Verse 1:4—See Footnote on Acts 9:31.

siah, and *am* not lying—a teacher of the faith and truth to the Gentiles.

Proper Conduct In The House of Yahweh

8 Therefore, ^aI will that men everywhere are to lift up holy hands in prayer, without anger or doubting;

9 ^bAlso in the same manner, that the women adorn themselves in ^cmodest ^dapparel, with ^epropriety and ^fseriousness—not only with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or expensive clothing,

10 But also with that which is suitable for women professing holiness with righteous works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all submission;

12 But I do not permit a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over a man, but ^gto be silent.

13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman, being deceived, ^hfell into sin.

15 ⁱNevertheless, she will be saved through the Son brought forth—if they remain in the faith, ^jwith love, and holiness, with sobriety; *soundness of mind, seriousness, and temperance.*

CHAP. 3

Qualifications of Elders

This is a true saying: If a man desires the office of an ¹elder, he desires a righteous work.

2 An ²elder, then, must be blameless, ^{3a}in unity as ^{w1}husband and wife, vigilant; *alertly watchful*, sober, of righteous behavior, given to hospitality, ^{3b}able to teach,

3 Not given to wine, no striker; *violent*, not greedy for filthy lucre, but patient, not quarrelsome, not covetous;

4 One who rules his own house well, having his children in submission with all reverence—

5 (For if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the called out ones of Yahweh?)

6 Not a novice; *new and inexperienced*, or he may become puffed up with pride, and fall into the same condemnation as the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a righteous report ^kamong those who are outside, so that he will not fall into reproach; *defamation and reviling*, and the trap of the devil.

Qualifications of Deacons and Deaconesses

8 In the same way, ⁴deacons *must be grave*;

1. Verse 2:14—Hebrew *abar*. The clause the woman, being deceived, fell into sin is saying that Eve, who was deceived by Satan (Genesis 3:13) provoked (caused) Adam (who was not deceived) to sin. *Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, Volume 2, Page 643. **2.** Verses 3:1-2—**Elder:** Greek *Episkope, Episkopos*, meaning: Bishop, Overseer, a superintendent, officer in general, in charge of the called out ones, to take the lead, shepherd of the flock, also serving unto the people. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 242-243. **3a.** Verse 3:2—Hebrew *achad*. Traditionally translated *one*. Words #258 and 259, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, show this word is correctly translated *unity*. **3b.** Verse 3:2—Greek word group *didasko*. Correctly translated *the faithful word that is in accordance with the received instruction*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 144. Not every Elder is set apart to be a teacher. I Corinthians 12:28-30, Ephesians 4:11-13. However, it is the duty of every Elder to be humble (Numbers 12:3), ever willing to learn Yahweh's Word from those whom Yahweh has set apart to be His teachers (Genesis 12:6, Malakiah 2:7), and every Elder is to be faithful, always saying that which is in agreement with what Yahweh has taught through His House. II Timothy 3:14-17, Titus 1:9. This is the true meaning of the Greek word group *didasko* that is written in this scripture, and which most bibles translate *apt to teach or able to teach*. **4.** Verse 3:8—Greek *diakonia, diakonos*, meaning: to wait upon, menially or as a host, friend, or figuratively: servant. Words #1247 and #1248, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

dignified, reverent, not double-tongued; *equivocal, telling a different interpretation*, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Keeping the great secret of the faith with a clear ⁵conscience.

10 But let these also first be proved; *tested, approved by trial*, then allow them to serve as deacons, being *found* blameless.

11 In the same way, the ⁶deaconesses *must be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be ⁷in unity as husband and wife, ruling their own children and their own houses well.

13 ⁸For those who have served well as deacons and deaconesses acquire for themselves a righteous degree; *standing and dignity*, and great boldness in the faith which is in Yahshua Messiah.

The House of Yahweh

The Pillar and Ground of The Truth

14 These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly;

15 ⁸But if I am delayed, ^mI write so that you may know the right and proper way to conduct yourself in **THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH**, who are the called out ones of the living Father, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy, great is the ⁹secret of holiness: He Who was manifested in flesh, was justified in Spirit, was seen by malakim, was preached to the Gentiles, was believed on in the world, was received up into *His* glory.

CHAP. 4

In The Latter Times

Now the Spirit speaks very plainly, that in the latter times ^osome will depart from the faith, giving heed to ⁶¹seducing spirits and doctrines of ^pdemons (elohim);

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their ⁹conscience seared as with a hot iron,

3 ^{10a}Forbidding to marry, and *commanding to abstain from* ^{10b,q}instruction which Yahweh created to be ^{10c}received with thanksgiving by the believers—by those who fully know the truth.

4 For Yahweh ^rfounded; *by ordinance established in His Law*, everything that is righteous and suitable; and no one is to ^ocondemn that instruction which can be received with thanksgiving,

5 ¹¹For it is ¹¹sanctified; *ordained*, through the word of Yahweh, and prayer.

5. Verse 3:9—Greek *suneidesis*, a form of *suneido*, meaning: *moral consciousness; to see completely; to understand; to become aware; to be informed, know*. Words #4893 and #4894, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. **6.** Verse 3:11—**Deaconess:** A woman set apart to serve in the same capacity as a deacon. Translated from the Greek words *diakonia, diakonos*, meaning: *to wait upon, menially, or as a host or friend; or figuratively—teacher (of women and children); servant, deaconess*. Words #1247 and #1248, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. **7.** Verse 3:12—See Footnote on I Timothy 3:2. **8.** Verses 3:15-16—Sermon Tape 4-1-91. **9.** Verse 4:2—See Footnote on I Timothy 3:9. **10a.** Verse 4:3—Hebrew *laqach*. The phrase *forbidding to marry* speaks of those who teach that a man is not to currently have more than one wife; a teaching that opposes what is written in Yahweh's Law, as well as what is written by the Prophets and the Apostles. *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 485. **10b.** Verse 4:3—Greek *broma*. Traditionally translated *foods*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 106, shows this word is correctly translated *instruction*. **10c.** Verse 4:3—Greek *metalepsis*. Traditionally translated *partaking*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 511, shows this word is correctly translated *receive*. **11.** Verse 4:5—Yahweh sanctifies (ordains) IN HIS WORD as it is written in THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS certain instruction TO BE GIVEN to His People.

a. I desire.

b. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Pages 78-79 and 399-405, through the son brought forth. Yahshua.

c. Word #2887, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *righteous behavior*.

d. Holy Garments.

e. Word #127, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *reverence*.

f. Word #4997 from #4998, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *soundness of mind, self-control, or sanity*. Word #4998 from #4982, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *moderate as to opinion or passion*. Word #4982, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *save deliver, protect, or make whole*.

g. Word #2271 from #2272, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *undisturbed, peaceable, quiet, and distance from bustle, that is not moving around*.

h. Bringing forth the man.

i. Which teaches.

j. To stand before in rank, to preside, to practice, maintain, be over, rule. I Timothy 3:4-5.

w1. This does not mean that an elder must be married nor that he is forbidden to marry a second wife which is just as lawful for him to do as to marry the first and may in some cases be his bounden duty.

k. Those outside His personal house, not the Christian world.

l. I Timothy 3:15.

m. The *Geneva Bible* says this means that this is spoken in respect of man, for as much as in this world, the truth only remains in the House of Yahweh by reason of Yahshua's word, for otherwise the Messiah is the foundation and cornerstone, which both bears and maintains His House. n. After the order of Melchizedek. I Timothy 4:4. o. *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, I Timothy 4:1, shows this word to be *some*.

G1. False teachers, which boast themselves that they have the message of the Heavenly Father, while they teach against His Law.

p. Gods (elohim). Deuteronomy 32:17, I Corinthians 10:20. Demons, gods.

q. Feast. Yahdah 1:12, Acts 18:21, I Corinthians 5:8.

r. Words #2936 and #2938, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *founded*. Also the *Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 1002, shows this word to mean *founded*.

s. *The New Testament in Greek*, by Hort and Westcott. t. Deuteronomy 14:23. Second Tithe.

A Righteous Minister

6 If you put the brothers in the remembrance of these things, you will be a righteous minister of Yahshua Messiah, brought up in the words of the faith and of the righteous teaching, which you have carefully followed.

7 But reject the profane, old wives' fables; *that which is delivered by word of mouth, but not within the Law of Yahweh*; rather, exercise yourself in holiness.

8 For bodily exercise profits *only a little*, but ^{G1}holiness is profitable for all things, holding promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come;

9 This *is* a trustworthy saying, and worthy of all acceptance.

10 ¹For toward this *life of holiness* we labor and strive, and suffer reproach, because we fix our hope on the Living Father, Who is the Savior of all men, specifically of those who believe.

Shaul's Instruction—**Give Attention To The Ministry**

11 Command and teach these things.

12 Let no man despise your youth; but be an example to the believers, in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, *and* in purity.

13 Until I come, give attention to reading, to exhortation, to the teachings.

14 Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you through prophecy, with laying on of the hands of the body of elders.

15 Set your love upon these things; give yourself completely to them, that your progress may be evident to all.

16 Pay attention to yourself and to the doctrines—continue in them, for in doing this, you will save both yourself, and those who hear you.

CHAP. 5**The Minister's Discharge of Duties—
Toward The General Population**

Do not rebuke an older man, but entreat *him* as a father; the younger men as brothers;

2 *The older women as mothers, the younger women as sisters, with all purity.*

Widows

3 Honor widows who are indeed widows;

4 But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them first learn to put their *religious* duty into practice at home, and to repay their parents; for this is right and acceptable before Yahweh.

5 Now she is indeed a widow who is left alone, *who* trusts in Yahweh, and continues in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she who lives for pleasure is dead even

while she lives.

7 Now give these things as commands, so that they may be blameless.

8 But if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he has denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel; *untrustworthy, not faithful, not true nor loyal!*

9 No widow may be put on the list of widows unless she is over sixty years of age *and unless* she has been in unity *as* husband *and* wife,

10 Well-known for righteous works: if she has brought up children, if she has shown hospitality to strangers, if she has ^{W1}washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, if she has diligently followed every righteous work.

11 But refuse *the* younger widows; for when their sensual desires make them want to marry, they turn away from the Messiah;

12 And so become guilty of breaking their first faith *to Him*,

13 And they also learn to waste their time in going around from house to house; but even worse, they learn to be gossips and busybodies, talking about things they should not.

14 Therefore, I will that the younger women marry, bear children, manage their house, and give no opportunity to the adversary to ^aspeak reproachfully;

15 For some have already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any believing man or woman has widows, let them support them; and do not let the called out ones be burdened, so that they may support those who are widows indeed.

Honor to Elders

17 Let the elders who ^brule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture says: ^{2a}You shall not muzzle the ox that treads out the grain. And: ^{2b}The laborer is worthy of his wages.

19 Do not accept an accusation against an elder, unless *it is supported* by two or three witnesses.

Action Against Sinners

20 ^cThose who sin, rebuke in the presence of all, so that the rest also may fear.

Further Exhortation

21 I charge *you* before Yahweh the Savior, and Yahshua Messiah, and the elect malakim, that you observe these things without showing prejudice for one over another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 ^{W2}Do not lay hands suddenly on any man; neither be a partaker in another man's sins—keep yourself pure.

G1. That is; He who lives by The Faith and has a righteous conscience, is permitted to have all Lawful things necessary for this life, and to enjoy eternal life.

W1. Has been ready at all times to do the Work of Yahweh. Yahchanan 13:14.

a. Gossip against The Work.

b. Serve.

c. Those who practice sin, are those who are not trying to overcome. Satan always has a body of sinners inside Yahweh's House, continually trying to pull others into sin with them. See Mattithyah 13:25-30.

W2. That is; Do not ordain someone to an office without testing and examining them.

23 No longer drink only water, but use a little wine for your stomach's sake and your frequent infirmities.

***The Works of Sin and Righteousness—
Both Will Eventually Become Evident***

24 Some men's sins are obvious, reaching the place of judgment ahead of them; the sins of others trail behind them.

25 In the same way, the righteous works of *some* are clearly evident, but those that are otherwise cannot be hidden.

**CHAP. 6
*The Duty of Servants***

Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own rulers worthy of all honor, so that the Name of Yahweh and *His* teaching is not blasphemed.

2 And those who have believing rulers, let them not show less respect for *them* because they are brothers, but rather serve *them* better, because those who benefit from their service are believers, and beloved. *Ministers*: teach and exhort these things.

***Withdraw From Those Who Oppose
Yahweh And His Ministers!
Holiness With Contentment
Is Great Gain***

3 If any man teaches differently, and does not agree to the sound instruction, the words of our King, Yahshua Messiah, and to the doctrine which is according to holiness; *all of which are the Law and the Prophets*—

4 He is proud, understanding nothing, having a morbid interest in disputes and arguments over words (from which come envy, strife, reviling, wicked suspicions,

5 And perverse disputations by men of corrupt minds), destitute of truth, imagining that holiness is a way of making *financial* gain—from such withdraw yourself!

6 But holiness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and *it* is certain that we can carry nothing out.

8 And having ^afood and ^bclothing, let us be content with these.

9 But those who want to become rich will fall into temptation and a trap, and *into* many foolish and harmful lusts, which drown men in

destruction and perdition.

The Love of Money

10 For the love of money is a root of all evil, and there are some who, pursuing it, have strayed from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

***O Man of Yahweh,
Pursue Righteousness!***

11 But you, O man of Yahweh, flee from these things, and pursue righteousness, holiness, faith, love, patience, meekness;

12 Fight the righteous fight of the faith, lay hold on eternal life; for to this you were also called, and have confessed the righteous confession in the presence of many witnesses.

13 In the sight of Yahweh, Who gives life to all things, and *before* Yahshua Messiah, Who, while testifying before Pontius Pilate made the righteous confession:

14 I charge you to keep the Laws of Yahweh without spot or blame, until the appearing of our King, Yahshua Messiah!

15 And His appearing will be made manifest at the proper time, by the blessed Power and Supreme Authority, the King of kings and Ruler of rulers,

16 Who alone has immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; Whom no man has seen, nor can see; to Whom *belongs* honor and power everlasting. HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!*

Do Not Trust in Riches!

17 Command those who are rich in this world, that they not be haughty, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living Father Who gives us richly all things to enjoy.

18 That they do righteousness, that they be rich in righteous works (ready to be generous, willing to share),

19 Storing up for themselves a perfect foundation for the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

Guard The Faith!

20 O Timothy! Guard that which is committed to your trust, avoiding the profane; *lawless*, empty babblings, and opposing opinions of what is falsely called knowledge;

21 Which some have professed, and in so doing, have strayed concerning the faith. *May* mercy be with you.

a. Hebrew root word *zan*. Traditionally translated *food*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 343, shows this word means *kind* or *sort*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 397, shows this same Hebrew root word *zan* means not only *kind* or *sort*, but *genus*, referring to a specific genetic makeup. *The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 405, shows this same Hebrew root word *zan* means *quality, nature, kind, species*.
b. Hebrew root word *sat*. Traditionally translated *clothing*. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Page 408, shows this Hebrew root word means *to persuade*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 975, also shows this Hebrew root word *sat* means *to incite, to lead one to forsake another*. Since I Timothy 6:8 is speaking of righteous behavior, when this Hebrew root word *sat* as it is written in this scripture is speaking of *persuading*, or *leading one to forsake another*, it is speaking of a righteous man being called out, that is, *being persuaded or led by Yahweh to forsake Satan*, because the only forsaking a righteous man will do is *to forsake all that is evil*. With these correct interpretations of these two key words in I Timothy 6:8, the correct message and/or translation this scripture is bringing is:

And having the *right* gene and having been called out, let us be content with these.
This scripture is telling Yahweh's people that even if they have nothing else, they should still be content in that Yahweh caused *them* to have the right genetic makeup so that He could call them out at the appointed time, an action He had planned to do from the beginning.

The Second Letter of Shaul To

TIMOTHY

Shaul, an apostle of Yahshua Messiah by the will of Yahweh, according to the promise of life which is in Yahshua Messiah,

2 To Timothy, dearly beloved son: Love, mercy, and peace, from Yahweh the Father and Yahshua Messiah our King.

3 I thank Yahweh, Whom I serve with a pure conscience, unlike *my* forefathers, that without ceasing I have remembrance of you in my prayers night and day.

4 Having recalled your tears, I greatly long to see you, that I may be filled with joy.

5 I recall the memory of the unfeigned; *genuine*, faith that is in you, which first dwelled in your grandmother Lois, and your mother Eunice; and I am convinced that it is in you also.

6 Therefore, I remind you to fan the flame of the gift of Yahweh, which is in you through the laying on of my hands.

7 For Yahweh has not given us the spirit of moral cowardice; *being timid and fearful*, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

Do Not Be Ashamed of the Testimony of Yahshua Messiah

8 Therefore, do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Ruler, nor of me, His prisoner, but partake with me in the sufferings for the message according to the power of Yahweh;

9 Who has saved us and called *us* with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own plan and mercy, which was given to us, as Yahshua Messiah, before the world began,

10 But has now been revealed through the appearing of our Savior, Yahshua Messiah, Who has abolished death, and has brought life and immortality to light through the ^amessage;

11 To which I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For this reason I also suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed, for I know Whom I have believed, and am convinced that He is able to guard what I have entrusted to Him for that day.

Hold Fast To The Perfect Sacred Trust

13 That which you have heard from me, hold fast *as* the pattern of sound doctrine, with the faith and love in Yahshua Messiah.

14 That perfect sacred trust, which is committed to you, keep through the Holy Spirit which dwells in us.

15 This you know: that all those who are in Asia have turned away from me; among whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 May Yahweh have mercy upon the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chains;

17 For when he arrived in ^bRome, he diligently sought me out, and found *me*.

18 *May* Yahweh grant to him that he may find mercy from Yahshua in that day, for you know very well in how many ways he ministered to me in Ephesus.

CHAP. 2

Shaul Exhorts Timothy Yahshua Cannot Be Unfaithful

You therefore, my son, be strong in the love that is in Yahshua Messiah.

2 And the things which you have ^cheard from me in the presence of many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will also be able to ^{G1, d}teach others.

3 You must therefore suffer hardships with me, as a loyal soldier of Yahshua Messiah.

4 No one engaged in warfare entangles himself with the affairs of *this* life; so that he may please the one who has chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if anyone competes for a title, he is not crowned unless he competes according to the rules.

6 The farmer who gives his labor, has the right to the first share of the produce.

7 Think over what I say; and *may* Yahweh give you understanding in all things.

8 In accordance to the message *I preach*: Remember that Yahshua Messiah, of the seed of

a. Or Plan.

b. A prisoner of the Roman Catholic Church.

c. Much of this was in writing.

G1. So that the truth of Yahweh may perfect those who hear it.

d. These things to others.

a. For which message I suffer...

David, was raised from the dead;
 9 For which I ^asuffer trouble as an evildoer; a *criminal*, to the point of *being* chained; but the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, is not chained!

10 Therefore I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Yahshua Messiah with eternal glory.

11 *This is* a trustworthy saying: For if we died with *Him*, we will also live with *Him*;

12 If we endure, we will also reign with *Him*; If we deny *Him*, He will also deny us;

13 If we do not believe; *have full confidence*, He *still* remains faithful; for to deny Himself, He cannot.

Study To Show Yourself Approved

14 Remind *them* of these things, charging *them* in the presence of Yahweh: that they do not engage in disputes *where all the people are gathered together*; serving no purpose, *other* than to upset those who are listening.

15 Study to show yourself approved to Yahweh: a workman who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth; *the Law and the Prophets*.

16 But shun ¹profane, vain babblings, for this will only grow into more unholiness,

17 And this word will spread like gangrene—so it is with Hymenaeus and Philetus,

18 Who have strayed concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection has already taken place; and they overthrow the faith of some.

**Become A Righteous Vessel
 The Foundation of Yahweh Stands Sure**

19 Nevertheless, the ^bfoundation of Yahweh stands sure, having this seal: ^{2a}Yahweh knows those who are His, because: ^{2b}everyone who reverences the Name of Yahweh departs from ^ciniquity.

20 However, in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay; some for honor and some for dishonor.

21 Therefore, if a man purges himself of *sin*, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified and fit for the Father's use, *and* prepared for every righteous work.

22 Also flee *from* ^dyouthful lusts; but follow *after* righteousness, faith, love, *and* peace with those who call on Yahweh out of a pure heart.

Have Nothing To Do With Fighting

23 But have nothing to do with foolish and unconstructive controversies, knowing that they *only* generate strifes; *battle*; *controversy*, *fighting*;

24 And a ^eservant of Yahweh must not strive! Rather, *he must* be gentle to all, capable of

1. Verse 2:16—Profane, Vain Babblings; Unrighteous teachings which lack any truth. 2a. Verse 2:19—Isayah 8:16. 2b. Verse 2:19—Proverbs 16:6.

b. Zecharyah 8:9.

c. Sin. They stop sinning.

d. Prodigal son. Luke 15:11-32. He spent his inheritance. It was the one who stayed who got all the Father had.

e. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *slave*.

teaching, patient,

25 In humility instructing those who are in opposition—since it may be that Yahweh may grant them repentance, so that they can come to the full knowledge of the truth;

26 And *that* they may wake up, *and stop being deceived about* the snares of the devil; who has taken them captive to do her will.

CHAP. 3

In The Last Days

Know this also: that in the last days ^aperilous times will come.

2 ^bFor men will be ¹lovers of themselves, ²covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers; *without a truce, unforgiving*, ^kfalse accusers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of those who are ¹righteous,

4 Traitors; *betrayers*, headstrong, arrogant, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of Yahweh,

5 Having a form of ^mholiness, but ⁿdenying the ^oauthority of it—from such turn away!

6 For they are the sort who ^{G2}creep into The Houses of Yahweh, and lead away ³silly women *who are* loaded down with sins, captured by various lusts,

7 ^pAlways learning, but never able to come to the knowledge of the ^qtruth.

8 Now as ^{4a}Iannes, and Iambres opposed Mosheh, so also do these men oppose the truth—men of ^{G3}corrupt minds, ^{4b}reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they will proceed no further; for their folly will be manifest to all, as ⁵theirs also was!

**All Who Live Righteously
 Will Suffer Persecution**

10 But from me, you have closely followed the teaching, the conduct, the purpose; *intention*, the faith, the longsuffering, *the love*, the patience; *perseverance*,

11 The persecutions, and the afflictions, which came upon me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra—which persecutions I endured, and out of *them* all, Yahweh delivered me.

12 Yes, and all who will live righteously, as Yahshua Messiah, will suffer persecution.

The Holy Scriptures of Yahweh

13 But evil men and imposters will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

14 But as for you, continue in the things

3. Verse 3:6—Silly Women: Greek *gunaikaria*, a term of contempt for *weak-willed, faithless men, not only women*. *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 363. 4a. Verse 3:8—Iannes and Iambres: Pharaoh's magicians who opposed Mosheh. Exodus 7:11-12,22. 4b. Verse 3:8—Reprobate: Unapproved, unworthy; one who will not be found righteous in the judgment. See Romans 1:28-32. 5. Verse 3:9—The arts of Pharaoh's magicians proved powerless against Yahweh. Exodus 9:11-16.

f. Mattithyah 24:21-22,29.
 g. Words #5465 and #5467, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *through the ideas of reducing the strength, dangerous, furious, fierce*.
 h. For = Because.
 i. Lover of self— should love Yahweh. Love Yahweh, Deuteronomy 6:5. Love stranger. Leviticus 19:34. Love brother. Leviticus 19:17-19.
 j. Covetous, unholy men.
 k. The Servant of Yahweh accounted as mad. Isayah 59:15.
 l. Righteous. Mattithyah 4:4, Deuteronomy 8:3, Deuteronomy 6:25.
 m. Religious.
 n. What is right in one's own eyes, Deuteronomy 12:8.
 o. Yahweh is the Head. G2. Hypocrites.
 p. Ever learning. Hebrews 5:12.
 q. Psalm 119:142,151.
 r. What occurs to them? Yahchanan 15:6, Hebrews 6:8, II Kepha 3:10-13, Mattithyah 13:36-43.
 G3. Who do not judge anything according to Yahweh's Laws.

which you have learned and have firmly believed, knowing from Whom you have learned *them*;

15 And that from a child you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise unto salvation, through the faith which is in Yahshua Messiah.

16 All Scripture *that is* given through inspiration of Yahweh is profitable for ^adoctrine, for ¹reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the ^{Gl,b}man of Yahweh may ^cbecome perfect, thoroughly ²furnished for every ^drighteous work.

CHAP. 4

Preach The Word of Yahweh! (*The Law and the Prophets*)

Therefore, I charge *you* before Yahweh, and Yahshua Messiah Who will sentence *who is* to live and *who is* to die at His appearing and His Kingdom:

2 Preach the ^eword; *the Law and the Prophets!* Be instant; *ready to take your positions* in season, out of season. ³Reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the ⁴time will come when ⁵they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts they will heap to themselves teachers, who will tickle their ears; *telling them what they want to hear.*

4 And they will turn away *their* ears from the ^htruth, and will be turned to ⁴fables.

5 But you be watchful in all things, endure afflictions, and do the work of a preacher of the message of the Kingdom of Yahweh; fulfill your ministry.

Shaul's Farewell Address

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a righteous fight, I have

I. Verse 3:16—Reproof: Proof, evidence; proving the truth of Yahweh to be true, and the deception to be falsehood and lies. 2. Verse 3:17—Furnished: Fully equipped, completely outfitted. 3. Verse 4:2—See Footnote on Verse 3:16 above. 4. Verse 4:4—That which is delivered by word of mouth, rather than what is written in *The Book of Yahweh*.

finished *my* course, I have kept the faith.

8 From here on, there is stored up for me a crown of righteousness, which Yahshua, the Righteous Judge, will give me at that day, and not to me only, but also to all those who love His appearing.

Final Instructions

9 Be diligent to come to me quickly;

10 For Demas has forsaken me, having loved this present world, and has fled to Thessalonica—Crescens *is* in Galatia, and Titus *is* in Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take *Yahchanan* Mark and bring him with you; for he is valuable to me in the ministry.

12 And Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus.

13 Bring the tallit that I left in Troas with Carpus when you come—and the books, especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much harm; *may* Yahweh reward him according to his works.

15 You must also beware of him, for he has greatly opposed our words.

16 At my first defense no one stood with me, but all forsook me. May this not be laid to their charge; *held against them.*

17 However, Yahweh stood with me and strengthened me; so that through me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear, and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And Yahweh will deliver me from every evil work, and preserve *me* for His heavenly Kingdom—to Whom *belongs the* glory forever and ever. HalleluYahweh!

Greeting and Farewell

19 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus remained in Corinth, but Trophimus I have left in Miletus sick.

21 Do your utmost to come before winter. Eubulus greets you, as well as Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers.

22 May Yahweh be with your spirit. Blessings be with you.

a. Romans 7:7, Romans 13:9.

G1. One who is pleased to be governed by Yahweh's word (the Law and the Prophets).

b. Yahchanan 6:44.

c. Hebrews 12:1-2. It will make them perfect if they will obey. Romans 10:16. Not all obey. I Timothy 1:8. All must come to agreement.

d. Deuteronomy 6:25.

e. Mattithyah 4:4.

f. Last Days, I Timothy 4:1.
g. Some.

h. Psalm 119:142,151—Truth.

The Letter of Shaul To

TITUS

a. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning slave. G1. That is; To preach the Faith to increase their knowledge, to teach them to live righteously so that they may receive eternal life.

Shaul, a ^aservant of Yahweh, and an apostle of Yahshua Messiah, according to the ^{G1}faith of Yahweh's elect, and the acknowledgment of the truth which is according to *Yahweh's* righteousness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which Yahweh, Who cannot lie, promised before the world began,

3 But has in due times manifested His plan, through preaching according to the Laws of Yahweh our Savior, which was committed to me;

4 To Titus, *my* own son after our common faith: Love, mercy, *and* peace, from Yahweh the Father and Yahshua Messiah our Savior.

Qualifications of Elders

5 For this reason I left you in Crete, that you should set in order the things that are lacking, and ¹ordain elders in every city, as I appointed you—

6 If a man is blameless, ^{2a}in unity *as* husband *and* wife, *and* having faithful children *who are* not accused of riot; *profligate: immoral conduct*, or ^{2b}unruly.

7 For an overseer must be blameless as the manager of The House of Yahweh; not self-willed, ^bnot quick-tempered, not given to wine, no striker; *violent*, not greedy for filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of righteous men, sober, just, holy, temperate; *self-controlled*—

9 Holding fast the teaching according to the faithful word; *the Law and the Prophets*, in order that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to refute those who contradict.

The Elders' Duties

Elders, Rebuke The Reprobate!

10 For there are many unruly *men*, foolish talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision,

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert; *overturn and destroy*, whole Houses of Yahweh, teaching things which they ought not, for the sake of filthy lucre.

12 One of them, a prophet of their own, said: The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, lazy

gluttons.

13 I testify this was said! Therefore, rebuke them sharply, in order that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not paying attention to ³fables of the Yahdaim, and commandments of men, which turn from the truth.

15 To the clean, all things are clean; but to the defiled and unfaithful, nothing is clean; for even their mind and conscience are defiled.

16 They profess that they know Yahweh, but by their works they deny *Him*—being abominable, disobedient, and to every righteous work, ⁴reprobate.

CHAP. 2

Conduct of The Called Out Ones

But *as for* you, speak the things which are proper for sound doctrine:

2 That the elders be sober, grave; *dignified, reverent*, temperate; *self-controlled*, and sound in the faith, in the love of Yahweh, *and* in patient endurance.

3 In the same way, that the deaconesses be reverent in their behavior, not false accusers; *gossips and slanderers*, nor given to much wine, but teachers of righteous things—

4 That ^cthey may teach the newly converted women to be sober, to love their *own* husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, guards of their homes, righteous, *and* obedient to their own husbands, so that the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, may not be blasphemed.

6 In the same way, exhort the newly converted men to be sober-minded;

7 In all things setting yourself as the ^dexample for righteous works. In doctrine, *showing* incorruptibility, gravity, sincerity,

8 *And* sound speech that cannot be condemned; so that those who oppose you may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about you.

9 *Exhort* servants to be obedient to their own rulers, *and* to please *them* well in everything; not to talk back to them,

10 And not to steal from them; but show-

b. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 452, shows this word means soon angry, wrath, vengeance, indignation.

c. *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Titus 2:4 reads: "So they may wisely influence."

d. Pattern.

1. Verse 1:5—Qualification of Elders: Amplified in I Timothy 3:1-7. 2a. Verse 1:6—See Footnote on I Timothy 3:2. 2b. Verse 1:6 through Verse 1:10—UNRULY: unsubdued, insubordinate; disobedient; that which is not put under, rebellious.

3. Verse 1:14—Fables: See Footnote on II Timothy 4:4. 4. Verse 1:16—Reprobate: Unapproved, unworthy, one who will not be found righteous in the judgment. See Romans 1:28-32.

ing all righteous honesty, that they may adorn the doctrine of Yahweh our Savior *and Father*, in all things.

Training in Yahweh's Righteousness

11 For the love of Yahweh that brings salvation has appeared to all men:

12 Teaching us that, *by denying unholiness and worldly lusts*, we must live soberly, righteously, and in holiness in this present world,

13 Expecting the blessed hope and appearance according to the plan of our great Father and Savior; *Yahweh*—through Yahshua Messiah.

14 Who gave Himself on our behalf, in order that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and might purify a special people unto Himself, *His own possession*, zealous of righteous works.

15 Speak these things, and exhort and rebuke with all authority! Permit no one to despise you.

CHAP. 3

Remind them to submit to the rulers and authorities, to be ^aobedient, to be ready for every righteous work,

2 To speak evil of no one, not to be brawlers, *but gentle*, showing all meekness; *humility*, to all men.

3 For we ourselves were also once ^bfoolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in ^cmalice and envy, being hated, *and hating one another*.

4 But when the kindness and the love of Yahweh our Savior toward man appeared,

5 He saved us—^dnot ¹outside the work of righteousness which we had done, but according to His mercy—through the washing of regeneration; *rebirth, restoration*, and renewal of the Holy

Spirit;

6 Which He abundantly poured out upon us through Yahshua Messiah, our Savior,

7 That being justified through His undeserved pardon, we might become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a trustworthy saying, and these things I want you to assert vehemently, in order that those who have believed Yahweh may be ^ecareful to practice righteous works. These things are righteous and profitable for men.

Do Not Strive About The Law

9 But avoid foolish speculations, genealogies, contentions, and ^fstrivings about the Law; for they are unprofitable and pointless.

After the First and Second Warning—Reject!

10 A man who is a ^{2a}heretic—after the first and the second warning—^{2b}reject;

11 Knowing that he who is such is ^{G1}subverted, *has turned away from Yahweh*, and sins, being condemned by himself.

Final Instructions

12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me at Nicopolis, for I have decided to spend the winter there.

13 Send Zenas the lawyer; *an expert in Yahweh's Law given through Mosheh*, and Apollos on their journey with haste, *and see* that they have everything they need.

14 And let our *own people* also learn to apply themselves to righteous works to *meet* urgent needs, so that they may not become unfruitful.

Greeting and Farewell

15 All who *are* with me greet you. Greet those who love us in the faith. Mercy *be* with you all.

2a. Verse 2:10—Heretic: Guilty of causing splits or divisions; one who has made the choice to follow false teachings. **2b.** Verse 2:10—Reject: Take aside, and ask them to leave.

a. Hebrews 5:8.

b. Fools.

c. A desire to inflict injury or suffering on another, especially when based on deep seated meanness, animosity, enmity. A predetermination to commit an unlawful act. Spiteful, malicious gossip.
d. Now we have only lived in sin all our life. Titus 3:8.

1. Verse 3:5—Greek *ek*. Traditionally translated *by*. Word #1537, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *outside*.

e. Titus 3:14.

f. Word #3163, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *a battle, fighting, strive, controversy*.

G1. To the point where there is no hope of repentance.

The Letter of Shaul To

PHILEMON

Shaul, a prisoner of Yahshua Messiah, and Timothy *our* brother, to Philemon our dearly beloved and fellowlaborer,

2 To *our* beloved Apphia, to Archippus our fellow soldier, and to all the called out ones in The House of Yahweh there:

3 Love and peace to you from Yahweh our Father and the King, Yahshua Messiah.

4 I thank my Father, always mentioning you in my prayers,

5 Hearing of your love and faith, which you have toward Yahshua our Ruler, and for all the saints;

6 That your participation in the faith may become actively working in you for a full knowledge of every righteous thing, which is in Yahshua Messiah.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in your love, because through you, brother, the hearts of the saints have been refreshed.

Plea For Onesimus

Philemon's Obedience Encouraged

8 Therefore, though I could be very bold in the Messiah, and order you to do what is fitting,

9 Yet for love's sake, instead, I appeal to you. I then, as Shaul—an old man and now also a prisoner of Yahshua Messiah—

10 I appeal to you for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten *while* in my chains;

11 Who formerly was useless to you, but now he has become profitable to both you and me.

12 I am sending him back *to* you; therefore, welcome him, that is, *welcome* my own heart.

13 Him, I would have kept with me, but

instead, to you he might well minister for me in my chains, of the message.

14 But I did not want to do anything without your having knowledge of it, in order that your kindness should not be the result of compulsion, but voluntary.

15 It may be *that it was* for this reason that he was separated for a while; that you might receive him back as yours forever—

16 No longer as a slave, but better than a slave, *as* a beloved brother; this he is to me, but so much more to you *now*, both in the flesh and in Yahweh.

17 Therefore, if you count me *as* a partner, welcome him as *you would* me,

18 If he has wronged you, or owes *you* anything, put that on my account.

19 I, Shaul, have written with my own hand. I will repay *it*—mentioning nothing *of the fact* that you owe me your very self.

20 Yes, brother, permit me to have joy from you in Yahweh; refresh my heart in Yahweh.

21 Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even more than I ask.

22 At the same time, also prepare lodging for me; for I trust that through your prayers I will be granted to you.

Farewell and Blessing

23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Yahshua Messiah, greets you.

24 *Yahchanan* Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow laborers *greet you*.

25 The blessings of our King, Yahshua Messiah, *be* with your spirit.

The Letter To The HEBREWS

Yahweh, Who at various times and in different ways spoke in times past to our fathers through the prophets,

2 Has in these last days spoken to us through *His* Son, Whom He has appointed heir of all things, for Whom He also made the world;

3 ● Who, being the reflection of ^{1a}the perfection of Yahweh, and the ^{1b}representation of ^{1c}Yahweh's plan, by upholding all things concerning ^{1d}that which was spoken by ^{1e}Yahweh through the Law and the Prophets, when He had purged sins, sat down on the right hand of ^{1f}Yahweh on high,

4 Becoming so much better than the malakim, ²He has by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they.

Yahshua Messiah— The Firstborn From The Dead, Never A Malak

5 ^{3a}For example, to which of the malakim did He ever say: ^{3b}You are My Son, I, today, I have become your Father? And again: ^{3c}I Myself shall become His Father, and He Himself will become My Son?

6 But when He again brings His ^{4a}firstborn into the inhabited world, He says: ^{4b}Let all the malakim of Yahweh worship Him.

7 Now of the malakim He says: ⁵Who makes His malakim spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire.

8 But to the Son *He says*: ⁶The throne of Your Father is forever and ever; a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your Kingdom.

9 You have loved righteousness and hated iniquity; therefore Yahweh Your Father has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions; *fellow heirs*.

10 And ⁷You, Yahweh, in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens

● Verse 1:3—Footnotes 1a-1f. **1a.** Greek *doxa*. Traditionally translated *glory*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 156, shows this word is correctly translated *the perfection of Yahweh*. **1b.** Greek *charakter*. Traditionally translated *express image*. Word #5481, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated *representation*. **1c.** Greek *upostasis*. Traditionally translated *His person*. *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 1895, shows this word is correctly translated *His plan*. **1d.** Greek *remati*. Traditionally translated *word*. *Thayer's Greek Dictionary*, Pages 562-563, shows this word is correctly translated *that which is spoken through the Law and the Prophets*. **1e.** Greek *dunamis*. Traditionally translated *Person*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 207, shows this word is correctly translated *Yahweh*. **1f.** Greek word *megalos*. Traditionally translated *the Majesty*. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 497, shows this word is correctly translated *Yahweh*. 2. Verse 1:4—Sermon Tapes 4-11-90, 3-6-93, 4-14-93. **3a.** Verse 1:5—Psalm 2:7. **3b.** Verse 1:5—II Samuyl 7:14. **4a.** Verse 1:6—Yahshua Messiah: The Firstborn From the Dead. Colossians 1:18. **4b.** Verse 1:6—Deuteronomy 32:43 as written in the Septuagint (LXX), Psalm 97:7. **5.** Verse 1:7—Psalm 104:4. **6.** Verses 1:8-9—Psalm 45:6-7. **7.** Verses 1:10-12—Psalm 102:25-27.

are the work of Your hands.

11 Those who are wicked will perish because of their sins, but You will remain.

12 Yes, all of them will wear out like a garment. Like clothing You will change them, and they pass away. But You remain the same, and Your years will have no end.

13 But to which of the malakim has He ever said: ⁸Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool?

14 Are *the malakim* not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for those who will be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. 2

We Will Not Escape If We Neglect Salvation

Therefore, we must pay more careful attention to the things which we have heard, ⁹so that at no time should we let *them* slip away.

2 For since the word spoken by malakim is steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience receives a just repayment of reward,

3 How will we escape if we neglect so great a salvation; which Yahshua, having received, started proclaiming, and it was confirmed to us by those who heard *Him*;

4 Yahweh also bearing testimony, both with signs and wonders, and with various acts of power; *miracles*, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?

All Things Under The Son of Yahweh

5 ⁹For it is not to the malakim that He has subjected the ¹⁰world to come, about which we are speaking;

6 For one brings testimony in a certain place, saying: ¹⁰What is man, that You are mindful of him, or the son of man, that You visit him?

7 You made ¹¹him a little lower than the malakim; You ¹²crowned ¹³him with glory and honor, and did set him over the works of Your hands.

8 You have put all things in subjection under his feet. In putting everything in subjection under ¹⁴Him, Yahweh left nothing that is not subject to Him—but at this time we do not yet see all things put under Him.

Yahshua Messiah—Created Like His Brothers

9 But we see Yahshua, Who ¹¹also was made a little lower than the malakim, crowned with glory and honor because of His *having* suffered death, in order that He, through the love of Yahweh, might taste death for everyone.

10 For it was fitting for ¹²Him—on account of Whom *are* all things and through Whom *are*

8. Verse 1:13—Psalm 110:1. **9.** Verse 2:5—Sermon Tape 4-14-93. **10.** Verse 2:6-8—Psalm 8:4-6. **11.** Verse 2:9—Sermon Tape 4-19-92.

a. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 562, shows this word means *that which is spoken through the Law and the Prophets*. No light in them. Isayah 8:20.
b. Mattithyah 26:64. Word #1411, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *Yahweh or power*.

c. Hebrews 1:5-6 is translated from *The New Testament in the Original Greek* by Hort and Westcott.

d. If you would enter in to life, Keep the Laws of Yahweh. Mattithyah 19:17.

e. The present world but not the world to come.

f. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 60, shows this word means *at the same time or together then*.

g. You will crown them with glory.

h. That is; He ordained it. Romans 4:17. Yahweh calls things as if already done.

i. *Him* can be translated *them*.

j. Yahweh.

a. Word #1391, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning **dignity, honor, praise and worship**.

G1. Therefore we by affliction are made like the Son of Yahweh.

b. He trusted in Yahweh to the death. Psalm 22:8.

c. By dying He showed that He had both trust in Yahweh and love for His brothers. Yahchanan 15:13.

d. Sons of Yahweh.
e. Sons.
f. Son.

g. That is; Departing from The House of Yahweh. Hebrews 3:12.

all things, in bringing many sons to ¹,^aglory—to lead the Prince of their salvation to perfection through ^{G1}sufferings.

11 For both He Who sanctifies, and those who are sanctified, are all out of One—*Yahweh*; therefore, He is not ashamed to call them brothers,

12 Saying: ²I will declare Your Name to My brothers; in the midst of the congregation I will sing praise to You.

13 And again: ^{3a}I will put My ^btrust in Him. And again: ^{3b}Behold, I and the children whom Yahweh has given Me.

14 Therefore, since the children have partaken of flesh and blood, in the same way He Himself also shared the same things, in order that through ^cHis death, He might destroy the one who had the ^dpower of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver those who, through fear of death, were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For truly, He does not take hold of malakim, but He takes hold of the seed of Abraham.

17 For this reason He had to be made like His brothers in every way, in order that He might become a merciful and faithful High Priest in service to Yahweh, and that He might make atonement for the sins of the people.

18 For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted; *tested and tried*, He is able to help those who are being tempted.

CHAP. 3

*Yahshua Messiah—
Apostle (One Sent) and High Priest
Over The House of Yahweh*

Therefore, ^eholy brothers, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the ^eApostle and High Priest of our ^fprofession, ^fYahshua Messiah;

2 Who was faithful to Him; *Yahweh*, Who begot Him, *just as Mosheh was faithful* in all *Yahweh's* House.

3 Now this One was counted worthy of more glory than Mosheh, since He Who has prepared The House of Yahweh has more honor than The House of Yahweh.

4 Now every House is built by someone; but the One having ordained all things *is* Yahweh.

5 Now Mosheh truly *was* faithful as a manager in all The House of Yahweh, as a testimony to ^gthose things which were to be spoken after—

6 That the Messiah as a Son *is* over *Yahweh's* own House, whose House we are, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope, firm until the end.

1. Verse 2:10—Sermon Tapes 3-6-93, 4-14-93. 2. Verse 2:12—Psalm 22:22. 3a. Verse 2:13—II Samuy 22:3, Isayah 8:17. 3b. Verse 2:13—Isayah 8:18. 4. Verse 2:14—Sermon Tape 3-6-93. 5. Verse 3:1—Profession: Confession, all saying the same thing with one another, in accord; unity.

*Hear Yahweh's Voice
Endure—Remain Steadfast
Until The End*

7 Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says: ⁶Today, if you will hear His voice,

8 Do not harden your hearts as in the ^hprovocation, in the day of trial in the wilderness,

9 Where your fathers tested Me, proved Me, and saw My works forty years.

10 Therefore, I was angry with that generation, and said: They do always ⁱgo astray in *their* heart, and they have not known My ways.

11 So I vowed in My wrath: They will not ^jenter into ^kMy rest.

12 Be on guard, brothers, that there not be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living Father;

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called “Today,” so that none of you may be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers with Yahshua, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end,

15 While it is said: ^lToday, if you will hear His voice; Do not harden your hearts as in the provocation.

*Those Who Do Not Obey,
Will Not Enter The Rest!*

16 For some, when they had heard, rebelled. But not all *rebelled* who came out of Egypt through Mosheh.

17 But with whom was He angry forty years? *Was it* not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom did He vow that they would not enter into His rest, but to those who did not obey?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. 4

*The Promise of Rest—Eternal Life
The Key To Receive It—Keep Yahweh's Rest:
Yahweh's Sabbaths and Laws!*

Therefore, since a promise of ^mentering His rest remains, let us fear so that none of you should come short of it.

2 For this message was preached to us, as well as to them; but the word which they heard did not benefit them, because they did not ⁿshare in the faith of those who obeyed—

3 However, we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said: ^oSo I ^pvowed in My wrath, They will not enter into My rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world,

4 For He spoke in a certain place of the Seventh Day, in this way: ^qAnd Yahweh rested the

h. Deuteronomy 8:1-3.

i. Err.

j. Hebrews 4:5.
k. Psalm 95:7-11.

l. Psalm 95:7-8.

m. Hebrews 4:5.

n. Or did not believe.

o. Psalm 95:11
p. Although this judgment was already set from the foundation of the world, Yahweh vowed it anyway.
q. Genesis 2:2.

a. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 119, shows this word means **come before, in presence of**.
 b. Sabbath. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*, by Gingrich and Danker, Pages 738-739.

G1. The perfection of Yahweh's works, and so His Rest, signify our heavenly reward.

c. Isaiah 66:21-24. Beast to change. Daniyl 7:21-25.

G2. Therefore, when we hear His word (the Law and the Prophets), we must tremble, knowing that Yahweh created our hearts.
 d. Judged out of the books. Revelation 20:12.

G3 He shows that man can have no access to Yahweh without a High Priest, because that of himself he is profane and sinful.

Seventh Day from all His works.

5 And in this *place* again: ¹If they will ^aenter into My ^brest.

6 Since therefore it remains that some *must* enter it, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter because of disobedience,

7 Again, He designates a certain day, saying in David: "Today," after so long a time, as it has been said: ²Today, if you will hear His voice, do not harden your hearts.

***Do Not Harden Your Hearts—
Keep the Sabbath of Yahweh!***

8 Now Yahshua ^{G1}caused them to rest in obedience to the Law, spoken of by Yahweh in a day previously.

9 Therefore, there remains the keeping of the Sabbath to the people of Yahweh,

10 For he who has entered into His rest has also ceased from his own works, as Yahweh *did* from His.

11 Therefore, let us be zealous to enter into that rest, so that no one may fall after the same example of ^cunbelief.

***The Word of Yahweh
(The Law and the Prophets)—
Sharper Than Any Two-Edged Sword***

12 For the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, is living, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of body and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight; but all things *are* naked and open to the eyes of Him, with Whom we must *give* ^{G2, d}account.

***Yahshua Messiah
The High Priest Over The House of Yahweh—
Tried and Tested As We Are***

14 Seeing then that we have a great High Priest Who has ascended into the heavens: Yahshua the Son of Yahweh, let us hold fast our profession.

15 For we do not have a High Priest Who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all *ways* tempted as *we are*—yet was without sin.

16 Therefore, let us approach the throne of mercy with boldness, that we may obtain mercy and find *compassion* to help in time of need.

**CHAP. 5
*The Office of The High Priest***

For every High Priest selected from among men, is ^{G3}ordained for men in things *pertaining* to Yahweh, in order that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins—

1. Verse 4:5—Psalm 95:11. 2. Verse 4:7—Psalm 95:7-8.

2 Who can have compassion on those who are ignorant and going astray, since he himself is also subject to weakness.

3 And for this reason, he has to offer sacrifices for his own sins, as well as for the sins of the people.

4 And no man takes this honor upon himself, but he must be called by Yahweh, as *was* Aaron.

5 So the Messiah also did not take upon Himself the glory of becoming a High Priest, but Yahweh said to Him: ³You are My Son, today I have begotten You.

6 As He also says in another *Scripture*: ⁴You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with loud cries and tears to the One Who could save Him from death, was heard because of His holy reverence.

8 Though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience from the things which He suffered;

9 Then being perfected, He became the Causer of eternal salvation to all those who obey Him.

10 Called by Yahweh a ^eHigh Priest after the order of Melchizedek,

11 About Whom we have many things to say; and hard to be explained, seeing you are dull of hearing.

The Milk and Strong Meat of The Word

12 For indeed, though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need that someone teach you again the elementary principles of Yahweh's word; and have become those who have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one who continues to feed on milk is unskilled in the ^{G4}doctrine of righteousness; for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongs to those who are full-grown; for those whose senses are trained by practice to discern both righteousness and evil.

CHAP. 6

Warning To Those Who Fall Away!

Therefore, leaving the *elementary* principles of the teachings about the Messiah, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the ^ffoundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward Yahweh,

2 Of the teaching of baptisms, and of laying on of *elders'* hands, and of *the* resurrections of the dead, and of eternal judgment;

3 If indeed Yahweh permits, we will *now* proceed to *advanced teaching*.

4 For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy

e. Yahshua Messiah is High Priest over the House. Hebrews 10:21.

G4. That is; The Law which is the true knowledge that reaches our minds.

f. The Faith, or the righteousness of the Law. We need to go beyond just keeping the Law.

3. Verse 5:5—Psalm 2:7. 4. Verse 5:6—Psalm 110:4.

Spirit,

5 And the ^{1a}righteous, ^{1b}having come to know ^{1c}that which is spoken by Yahweh through the Law and the Prophets, the ^{1d}power of Yahweh, and the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, it is impossible for them to be renewed to repentance again. They have rejected the Son of Yahweh, and *therefore* are alienated *from Yahweh*.

7 For the earth which drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and produces vegetation useful for those by whom it is cultivated, receives blessings from Yahweh;

8 But that which ^bbears thorns and briars *is* rejected, and *is* near to being cursed, whose end *is* to be burned.

Endure Until The End

9 But, beloved, we are confident of better things concerning you, indeed things that accompany salvation, though we speak in this way.

10 For Yahweh *is* not unrighteous: *He* will not forget your work and labor of love which you have shown toward His Name, *in that* you have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we want each of you to show this same diligence to the full assurance of hope until the end;

12 In order that you do not become slothful; *lazy, disinterested*, but followers; *imitators*, of those who, through faith and patience, inherit the promises.

*Through Patient Endurance
Inherit The Promises*

13 For when Yahweh made a promise to Abraham, because He could vow by no one greater, He vowed by Himself,

14 Saying: ²Surely in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply you.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For truly men vow by the One greater than themselves, and with them in all disputes, the ³oath taken for confirmation of *what is said is final*, and *is an end* of all strife.

17 So Yahweh, determining to show more abundantly to the ^dheirs of the promise the ^eunchangeableness of His plan, confirmed *it* with an oath;

18 In order that through two unchangeable things in which it *is* impossible for Yahweh to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have

1a. Verse 6:5—Greek *kalon*. Traditionally translated righteous. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 211, shows this word means those who are righteous, those who do righteousness. 1b. Verse 6:5—Greek *reunomai*. Traditionally translated have tasted. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 157, shows this word is correctly translated to come to know. 1c. Verse 6:5—Greek *rema*. Traditionally translated word. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 562-563, shows this word is correctly translated that which is spoken through the Law and the Prophets. 1d. Verse 6:5—Greek *dunamis*. Traditionally translated the powers. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 159, shows this word is correctly translated the power of Yahweh. 2. Verse 6:14—Genesis 22:17. 3. Verse 6:16—Exodus 22:11. for us.

^fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us—
19 *Now* we have this *hope* as a sure and steadfast anchor of the soul—a hope which enters the inner sanctuary *behind* the veil;

20 Where the ⁴Forerunner has ^bentered for us: Yahshua, having become High Priest forever according to the ⁵order of Melchizedek.

CHAP. 7

*The King of Righteousness
The King of Peace*

Levi Paid Tithes Through Abraham

For this Melchizedek, ¹king of Salem, priest of Yahweh Most High, met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him,

2 And Abraham also gave him a tenth part of all. First, ²his name being translated *means*, King of Righteousness, and then also king of Salem, meaning, King of Peace.

3 *Melchizedek's* father and mother were not recorded in the genealogies, neither was the beginning of his days, nor the end of his life—but he was a ⁵representation of the ¹Son of Yahweh, for the continuance of the ^mpriesthood.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth of the ⁿplunder.

5 And truly, those who are of the sons of Levi, who received the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to receive tithes from the people according to the Law, which means: from their brothers, even though *their brothers* are descended from Abraham.

6 But this man whose genealogy is not traced from *Levi*, received tithes from Abraham, and blessed him who had the promises.

7 Yet beyond all contradiction, the lesser *person* is blessed by the ^ogreater.

8 And here mortal men receive tithes, but back then, this man *received tithes*, and the only testimony we have about him, was that he lived.

9 And so to speak, Levi, who receives tithes, also paid tithes through Abraham;

10 For he was still in the loins of his father when Melchizedek met him.

The Change Of The Levitical Priesthood

11 Therefore, if ^qperfection were through the office of ^rLevitical Priesthood, for under it the people have been furnished with the Law, what further need was *there* that another Priest should arise according to the ^sorder of Melchizedek, and not be ^tcalled according to the order of Aaron?

12 For when there is a transfer of the priestly office, out of necessity there is also a ^utransfer of the ^vLaw of the *priesthood*.

13 For He of Whom these things are spoken belongs to a different tribe, and no one from that ^wtribe has ever served at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our High Priest de-

4. Verse 6:20—Forerunner: One who comes to a place where the rest are to follow. 5. Verse 7:3—Representation: That is, he was a righteous priest, and king of righteousness.

a. Offices such as casting out demons, which shows power over the kingdom of Satan.

b. Opposition to The Work.

c. Oath is taken.

d. Hebrews 6:12.
e. Traditionally translated immutability of His counsel in the King James version.

f. Hebrews 6:10, Revelation 11:8-10.

g. We are running behind. Psalm 110:4. After the order of Melchizedek.
h. Enter what? The Kingdom.
i. Hebrews 7:2.

j. King of Righteousness. Hebrews 7:2.

k. Malki meaning King. Royal. Tsedek meaning that which is altogether right and just.

l. Sons.
m. Or the Kingdom that Yahweh is building.

n. In Yahshua 7:21, the same word means gold, silver, etc.

o. Showing how great the sons of Yahweh will be.

p. Why did He say this? Because of Prophecy. Hebrews 6:20 and Psalms 110:4.

q. Completion of Prophecy, verification.

r. Traditionally translated Levitical Priesthood in the King James version.

s. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 614, and *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Pages 187-188, show this word means Law, Commandment.

t. Exodus 19:5-6, Yereyah 23:6-17.

u. Traditionally translated change in the Law. Word #3331, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated transfer.

v. The Law concerning Aaron and sons and the transfer of the Law to the next priesthood. When the Dem-ocrats are voted out and the Republicans are voted in, the laws of the government of this land are not abolished, only the administrators.

w. Tribe of Yahdah.

scended out of Yahdah, of which tribe Mosheh spoke nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And this becomes more plainly evident, when another Priest arises Who bears the likeness of Melchizedek;

16 ^aWho has become a *Priest*, not on the basis of a command concerning His physical ancestry, but on the basis of the doctrine that leads to eternal life.

17 For He testifies: ¹You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

18 Now there comes about, on the one hand, the annulment of the ^{b,c}weak and unprofitable, because of the ^dLaw which came before it—

19 For the ^eLaw *concerning priesthood* perfected nothing, but is an introduction of a better ^fhope, through which we draw near to Yahweh.

20 And it was not without an oath;

21 For they became priests without an oath, but He with an ^goath by Him Who said to Him: ²Yahweh has vowed and will not relent; You are a priest forever ^hafter the order of Melchizedek.

22 And by this, it is so much better, because Yahshua has become the ⁱGuarantor of the covenant.

23 Now there truly were many priests, because they were prevented by death from continuing in office;

24 But He, because He lives forever, has an untransferable priesthood.

25 Therefore, He is able also to save, continuously to the end, those who come to Yahweh through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.

26 For such a High Priest is fitting for us, *Who is holy, harmless, undefiled, ^jseparate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;*

27 Who does not need daily, as those *mortal* High Priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for their own sins, and then for the people's; for this He did, once, for all, when He offered up Himself.

28 For the Law *concerning priesthood* ^kappoints men *who* have weaknesses as High Priests, but the word of the oath promised to the Son, appoints Him Who has been perfected by means of the Law, forever.

CHAP. 8

*Yahshua Messiah
Our Mediator, Our High Priest
At Yahweh's Right Hand*

Now the point of what we are saying, is this: We do have such a High Priest, Who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A Minister of the holy things, and of the true ^ltabernacle set up by Yahweh, and not man.

3 For every High Priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore, *it was* necessary for this One also to have something to offer.

4 Now if He were on earth, He would not be a priest, since there are *already* priests who offer the gifts according to the Law.

5 They serve *at a sanctuary that is* the pattern and shadow of the ^mheavenly things, as Mosheh was admonished by Yahweh when he was about to make the tabernacle. For He said: ³See that you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.

6 And now, He has obtained that ⁿministry which is more superior indeed, of which He is a better ^oMediator of the covenant, which was given upon a better promise established in the Law of Yahweh.

The Renewed Covenant

7 For if that first *priesthood* had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for the second.

8 Because finding fault with them, He says: ⁴Behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh; when I will ⁵renew My covenant with the house of Israyl and with the house of Yahdah—

9 This covenant, which I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand out of Egypt, will not be ⁶replaced; ⁷which covenant they broke, although I was a Father to them, says Yahweh.

10 For this covenant is the *same* covenant that I will renew with the house of Israyl: After those days, says Yahweh; I will put My Law in their ⁸inward parts, and write it in their hearts; *minds*, and I will be their ⁹Father, and they will be My people.

11 And they will no longer teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, instructing *them*: Know Yahweh! for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says Yahweh;

12 For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

13 When He says: “renew,” He has made the former; *original*, the first in importance; for that which is former, and grown old, is near to being done away.

CHAP. 9

The Earthly Sanctuary and Service

So then, the first *priesthood* had both the ordinances of service and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For this was the tabernacle layout: the first *part* in which *was* the lampstand, the table, and the showbread, which is called the Holy Place;

3 And behind the second veil, the *inner* part

a. Compare this verse with the King James version and *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson.

b. The Law appointed weak men. Hebrews 7:28.

c. The Moral Laws of Yahweh are not weak; in fact they are perfect. Psalm 19:7-10, Yaaqob 1:25, Yaaqob 2:22, Hebrews 13:21, II Timothy 3:17, Hebrews 12:1-2.

d. The Law that came before was Genesis 22:18 in your seed.

e. This is not speaking of Yahweh's Moral Laws. They make us perfect. I Yahchanan 4:16-17.

f. A better Priesthood. Hebrews 7:15.

g. Prophecy.

h. Only.

i. Hebrews 7:21.

j. Just like the fathers. Isaiah 59:1-2.

k. Hebrews 7:12.

l. Word #4633, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *habitation*. This comes from Hebrew Word #4908, which means *residence*.

m. The original. When performing these duties and teaching these Laws, they are following a pattern of the Plan shown to them in heaven for building the family.

n. Or that Priesthood, or that Kingdom. Covenant.

o. Why? He would not sin. Hebrews 4:15, I Kepha 2:22.

p. See Footnote on Yere-myah 31:31.

q. See Sidenote a on Yere-myah 31:32.

r. See Sidenote b on Yere-myah 31:32.

s. As He did Yahshua. Hebrews 8:6.

t. By marriage to the only begotten Son becoming one with us.

1. Verse 7:17—Psalm 110:4. 2. Verse 7:21—Psalm 110:4.

3. Verse 8:5—Exodus 25:40. 4. Verses 8:8-12—Yeremyah 31:31-34.

of the tabernacle, which is called the Most Holy Place;

4 Which had the altar of incense, and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were placed the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant;

5 And above it were the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat. But we cannot discuss these things in detail now.

6 Now when these things had been arranged in this way, the priests always went into the first part; *the Holy Place*, performing the service of *Yahweh*;

7 But into the second part; *the Most Holy Place*, only the High Priest *went* once a year on the *Day of Atonement*, not without blood, which he offered for himself and for the sins of the people *which had been* committed in ignorance.

8 The Holy Spirit signifying this: that the ^away into the Most Holy Place was not yet made manifest, as long as the first tabernacle was still standing.

9 This is a representation of the present time; in which gifts and sacrifices are offered which cannot make him that performs the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience—

10 Only about foods and drinks, various washings, and ordinances of flesh, until the time of ^breformation.

***Yahshua Our High Priest—
Mediator of the Renewed Covenant***

11 But the Messiah came near as a High Priest over the righteous things to come, with the great and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation;

12 Nor through the blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once, for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

13 For if the blood of bulls and goats, and the ¹ashes of a red heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh,

14 How much more will the blood of the Messiah, Who, through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to *Yahweh*, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living Father?

15 And for this reason He is the Mediator of the ²renewed covenant, under which, through the means of death to bring redemption from transgressions committed under the covenant, the first who are called may receive the promise of the ^eeternal inheritance.

The Purpose of The Death of The Redeemer

16 For where there is a *last will and testa-*

ment, it is also necessary for the death of the testator to be established,

17 For a testament takes effect only at death, since it is not in force as long as the one who made it is alive.

18 And indeed, we find that even the first *agreement to Yahweh's covenant* was not put into force without the shedding of blood.

19 For when Mosheh had told the people every precept of the Law, he took the blood of calves and goats, with ^dwater, scarlet ^ewool, and ^fhyssop, and sprinkled both *The Book of The Law* itself and all the people,

20 Saying, ³This is the blood of the covenant which *Yahweh* has commanded you.

21 Then in the same way he sprinkled both the tabernacle and all the articles of the ministry with blood.

22 For to bind anything by the Law it must be purged with blood; so without shedding of blood *there* is no remission; *forgiveness of sins*.

23 Therefore, *it was* necessary that the pattern of the heavenly things should be purified with these *sacrifices*, but the heavenly things themselves *require* better sacrifices than these.

24 For the Messiah has not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* patterns of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of *Yahweh* for us;

25 Nor did He enter *heaven* to offer Himself again and again, the way the High Priest enters the Most Holy Place every year on the *Day of Atonement* with blood belonging to others—

26 For then He would have had to suffer again and again since the foundation of the world; but now once, for all in the end of the age, He has appeared to do away with ⁸sin, by the sacrifice of Himself.

27 And as it is appointed for men once to die, but after this the judgment,

28 So also the Messiah was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto those who look for Him will He appear the second time, ^hapart from sin, unto salvation.

**CHAP. 10
*The Blood of Bulls and Goats—
Cannot Take Away Sins***

For the Law, having a shadow of the righteous things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with these ⁱsame sacrifices, which they offer continually year by year, make those who come near ⁴perfect.

2 For then, would they not have ceased to be offered? For the worshipers, once ^jpurged, would have had no more consciousness of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance; *a reminder*, of sins every year.

3. Verse 9:20—Exodus 24:8. 4. Verse 10:1—Hebrews 7:19,28.

a. The Way is through Yahshua, the firstborn son. Hebrews 9:11.

b. Or Spiritual change.

c. Joined in marriage to Yahshua.

d. Water used to wash feet.
e. For drying.
f. Spongelike plant used for washing.

g. I Yahchanan 3:8. Destroy works of Devil. *Yahweh* condemns sin. Romans 8:3-4, Hebrews 10:3.

h. That is; NO Sinners will be a bride.

i. We do not need another Law, but another sacrifice. Hebrews 10:3.
j. Hebrews 9:14, purge us from dead works. Proverbs 16:6, sin is purged. I Corinthians 5:7, Purge out the old leavening. Hebrews 9:22, Purge with blood. Hebrews 9:26-28, Do away with sin. That is how He prepares the body. Hebrews 10:5.

1. Verse 9:13—Parah Adumah: Ordinance of The Red Heifer. Numbers Chapter 19. 2. Verse 9:15—The Covenant Renewed: Hebrews 10:15-17, Sermon Tape 3-6-93.

a. Neither can Yahshua's sacrifice take away sins. That just pays the death penalty for sins. What takes away sins? Repent and believe. Yahchanan Mark 1:15, Luke 13:3-5. Unless you repent. Acts 3:19. Repent and be converted.

b. Yahshua.
c. A body of priests. Exodus 19:5-6.

d. You are the body of Messiah. I Corinthians 12:27, Ephesians 4:11-16. Ephesians 5:23, Savior of body. Ephesians 5:30, Members of Body. Colossians 3:15. Called to one body. Colossians 2:11-19. Putting off the body of sin. Colossians 3:1-6, 10, 14. Making body holy. Hebrews 10:1-3.

e. Yahweh.
f. Once the body is fully prepared, it will be perfect and separate from sinners. Hebrews 7:25, I Yahchanan 3:6-9.

g. Are preparing.
h. Law-430 years.
i. The Holy Body.

j. The Adversary to The Law.

k. Ephesians 2:12. Without the Covenant you are lost. One who refuses to gather as part of the body. Does not renew the covenant.

l. Not New. Psalm 37:31.
m. Not Conditional, Hebrews 10:36.
n. Then we stand perfect before Yahweh.

o. Body is the Lesser Priests.

p. The House of Yahweh.

q. Or covenant. Yahdah 3.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could ^atake away sins.

5 Therefore, when He came into the world, ^bHe said: ¹“Sacrifice and offering You did not want, but a ^cbody ^eYou have ^fprepared for Me.

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin, You had no pleasure.

7 Then I said: Behold, I have come (in the volume of the Book it is written of Me) to do Your will, O Yahweh.

8 First He said: Sacrifice and offering, burnt offerings and offerings for sin You did not want, nor had pleasure in them—which are offered according to the ^hLaw;

9 Then He said: Behold, I have come to do Your will, O Yahweh. He takes away the first *priesthood*, that He may establish the second *priesthood*.

10 And by that will, we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Yahshua Messiah, once for all.

**Where There Is Remission of Sin
There Is No Longer An Offering For Sin**

11 And every priest stands daily, ministering and offering again and again the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins;

12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of Yahweh,

13 From that time on, ²waiting until His ¹enemies are made His footstool.

14 For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are sanctified;

15 And the Holy Spirit also testifies to us; for after He had first said:

16 ³This is the ^kcovenant that I will renew with them after those days, says Yahweh: I will ¹put My Laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them;

17 Then *He says*: ^{4, m}Their sins and iniquities I will remember ⁿno more.

18 Now where there is remission of these, *there is* no longer an offering for sin.

The High Priest Over The House of Yahweh

19 Therefore, brothers, having boldness to enter the Most Holy Place by the blood of Yahshua,

20 By a new and living way which He has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh,

21 And *having* a ^oHigh Priest over The House of Yahweh:

22 ⁵Let ^pus draw near with a true heart in full assurance of the faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the confession of the ^qfaith

without wavering; *not bending, not giving way*, for He Who promised *is* faithful!

Do Not Forsake Gathering Together

24 And let us consider one another, how we may urge *one another* on *toward* love and ^rrighteous works;

25 Not forsaking the gathering of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*, but ^sexhorting *one another*; and so much the more as you see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries.

**Endure Until The End
The Just Will Live By The Faith**

28 Those who rejected the Law *given through* Mosheh died without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

29 How much more severely do you think a man deserves to be punished, who has trampled the Son of Yahweh underfoot, and has counted the ^tblood of the covenant (with which He was sanctified) an unholy thing, and ^uwho has insulted the Spirit of mercy?

30 For we know Him Who has said: ^{6a}Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, says Yahweh. And again: ^{6b}Yahweh will judge His people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living Father.

32 But call to remembrance those earlier days, in which, after you had received the ^vlight, you endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, while you were exposed to insult and persecution; and partly, while you stood side by side with those who were so treated.

34 For you had compassion on me in my chains, and I joyfully accepted the plundering of your possessions, knowing in yourselves that you have a better and an enduring possession. ☩

35 Therefore, do not cast away your confidence, which has a great recompense of reward.

36 For you have need of endurance, so that after you have done the will of Yahweh, you may receive the promise.

37 ⁷For yet a little while, and He Who is coming will come, and will not delay.

38 Now the just will live by the faith; but if *anyone* draws back, My soul will have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of those who draw back to perdition; but of those who believe to the saving of the soul.

6a. Verse 10:30—Deuteronomy 32:35. 6b. Verse 10:30—Deuteronomy 32:36. ☩ Verse 10:34—This Scripture ends at this point in the Codices Alexandrinus and Sinaiticus. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, Hebrews 10:34. 7. Verses 10:37-38—Habakkuk 2:3-4.

r. Your righteousness. Deuteronomy 6:25.

s. Deuteronomy 12:1.

t. The blood Yahshua shed for us.
u. One who refuses to gather as part of the body does not renew the Covenant.

v. Law.

CHAP. 11

The Faith

- a. The system of religious truth itself.
 b. Word #5287, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning persons sitting under with confidence.
 c. We are all hoping for a perfect kingdom.
 d. Fulfilled prophecy and the Law.
 e. The Faith.
 f. Seek the faith once delivered. Yahdah 3.
 g. Word #4102, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning persuasion, conviction, of religious truth, or the true fullness of Yahweh or His chosen teachers. By extensions, the system of religious truth itself, faith, agree, yield.
 h. The first righteous minister. Genesis 4:4. Sacrifice. *Clarke's Commentary* (Genesis Chapter 4) shows that it is plain Cain and Abel brought offerings to the altar of Yahweh, the altar for family worship.
 i. Word #2100, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to gratify entirely, fully agreeable. Word #2095 from the same source says this word means righteous, well done. Word #700 and #701 from the same source, also shows this word to mean to be agreeable, to please. Enoch walked with Yahweh. Genesis 5:24.
 j. Will of the Father. Mat-tithyah 7:21, Romans 2:13, Yaaqob 1:22.
 k. Noah—Go to Genesis 6:18, speaking of Noah, but it is a Prophecy of The House of Yahweh. I Kepha 3:20, II Kepha 2:5.
 l. Traditionally translated fear in the King James version, this word as it is listed in all lexicons means to be circumspect, religiously, to reverence (move with reverence).
 m. Compare this verse in *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson.
 n. From Noah descended.
 o. Three times a year. Deuteronomy 16:16, Deuteronomy Chapter 12.
 p. Reside as a foreigner or a temporary resident. Compare this verse in *The Amplified Bible*.
 q. Traditionally translated tabernacle in the King James version. Words #4633 and #4639, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, show this word means tents. This is the same word as used in Colossians 2:17.
 r. He found the Gate, Mat-tithyah 7:13, Luke 13:22, Genesis 28:17.
 s. Sarah and others. Yahchanan 8:52-53. The Prophets are dead.
 t. Sarah and all.
 u. Government.

Now the ^afaith is the ^bsubstance of things ^choped for, for the ^devidence of things not seen.

2 For by ^eit the men of old obtained a righteous report.

3 Through this ^fthe faith we understand that the worlds were formed by the command of Yahweh, so that things which were not in evidence, are now seen coming to pass.

4 By the ^gfaith ^hAbel offered to Yahweh a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, because of which it was testified of him that he was righteous, Yahweh testifying of his gifts; and through it, he being dead, yet speaks.

5 ⁱThrough the faith Enoch was converted in order not to see death; for he was not doomed to destruction, because Yahweh had converted him beforehand. On account of his conversion, he had obtained testimony to have ^jwell pleased Yahweh.

6 For ^kwithout the faith *it is* impossible to please *Him*; for he who comes to Yahweh must believe that He is, and *that* He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

7 Because of the faith ^lNoah, being warned by Yahweh of things not as yet seen, moved with ^mreverence *and* prepared an ark (for the saving of His House) by which He condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is ⁿby the faith.

8 By the faith ^oAbraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he would afterward receive for an inheritance, ^pobeyed; and he went out, not knowing where he was going.

9 By the faith he ^qsojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in ^rtents with Isaac and Yaaqob, the heirs with him of the same promise—

10 For he looked for a ^scity which has foundations, whose builder and maker is Yahweh.

11 Through the faith, Sarah herself also received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age; because she judged Him faithful Who had promised.

12 And so from this one man, and he as well as dead, were born *as many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the seashore—innumerable.

All These Died In The Faith,

But Not Having Received The Promises

13 All these ^tdied in the faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were convinced of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth;

14 For those who say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if ^uthey had been thinking of *the* ^vcountry which they had left, they would have

1. Verse 11:5—Genesis 5:24. See Booklet *The Patriarch Enoch—Did He Go To Heaven?*

had opportunity to return.

16 ^wBut now they long for a better ^xkingdom, that is, a heavenly; therefore, Yahweh is not ashamed to be called their Father, for He has prepared a city for them.

The Faith of The Patriarchs

17 By the faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac; yes, he who had received the promises offered up his only begotten *son*,

18 About whom it was said: ^yIn Isaac your seed will be called,

19 Accounting that Yahweh *was* able to raise *him* up from the dead; and figuratively speaking, he did receive Isaac back from death.

20 By the faith Isaac blessed Yaaqob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By the faith Yaaqob, when he was dying, blessed both the sons of Yahseph; and worshiped, *leaning* on the top of his staff.

22 By the faith Yahseph, when he was dying, spoke about the departure of the children of Israyl; and gave instructions concerning his bones.

The Faith of Mosheh

23 By the faith Mosheh, when he was born, was hidden three moons by his parents, because they saw *he was* a beautiful child; and they were not afraid of the king's ^zdecree.

24 By the faith Mosheh, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter,

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of Yahweh, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the ^{aa}reproach of a ^{ab}saint greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he was looking to the recompense of the reward.

27 Motivated by the faith, he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for as though seeing the invisible One, he endured.

28 Through the faith he sacrificed the Passover, and the sprinkling of blood, so that the destroyer of the firstborn would not touch them.

29 Because of the faith they passed through the Red Sea as though by dry *land*, but when the Egyptians tried to do so, they were drowned.

They, Without Us,
Will Not be Made Perfect

30 By the faith the walls of Yericho fell down, after they had been encompassed for seven days.

31 By the faith the harlot Rachab did not perish with those who did not believe, when she had welcomed the spies with peace.

32 And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and Barak, and Samson, and Yephthah, also of David, and Samuyl, and of the prophets;

2. Verse 11:16—Sermon Tape 3-15-90. 3. Verse 11:18—Genesis 21:12. 4. Verse 11:26—The Salkinson Hebrew Manuscript shows this word to be the Hebrew word *mashiyach*. Traditionally translated messiah or christ. *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, Hebrew Dictionary, Word #4899, shows this word is correctly translated saint. Sermon Tape 6-30-90.

v. Hebrews 12:28.

w. Laws. Mat-tithyah 10:25-31, Fear not!

x. From *Webster's Twentieth Century Dictionary Unabridged*, Page 1536: accuse of and blame for a fault, rebuke, reprove, to bring shame and disgrace upon, cause to discredit. *Clarke's Commentary* (Hebrews 11:26), reproach which Yahweh's people had, in consequence of their decided opposition to idolatry.
 y. Word #4899, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning a consecrated person, as a king, priest or saint.

33 Who through the faith subdued kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became valiant in battle, turned the armies of the aliens to flight;

35 Women received their dead raised to life again; and others were 'tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yes, and of chains and imprisonment;

37 They were stoned, they were sawed in two, were tested, were slain with the sword. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented; *cruelly treated*—

38 Of whom the world ^awas not worthy. They wandered in deserts and mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And all these, having obtained a righteous report through the faith, *have* not received the promise;

40 Yahweh having provided some better thing for us, that they, ^bwithout us, would not be made perfect.

CHAP. 12

Let Us Run The Race With Endurance

Therefore, since we are also surrounded by such a great cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily entraps us; and let us run the race that is set before us, with endurance,

2 Looking to Yahshua, the first Who was led and ^cperfected by the faith, Who, for the ^djoy that was set before Him: endured the sacrifice, despising ²The Shame; *Bosheth: Baal, Lord*, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of Yahweh!

The Correction and Discipline of Yahweh

3 For consider Him Who endured such opposition against Himself from sinners, so that you would not become weary, and faint in your minds.

4 You yourselves have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin.

5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as unto sons: ³My son, do not despise the chastening of Yahweh, nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him;

6 For whom Yahweh loves, He chastens, and scourges every son whom He receives.

7 If you endure chastening, Yahweh deals

with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten?

8 But if you are without chastening, of which all are partakers, then you are bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fleshly fathers who corrected us, and we gave them reverence; should we not even more be subject to Father ^eYahweh, and live?

10 For they truly chastened us for a few days as they thought best; but He, for *our* profit, that we might be partakers of ^fHis holiness.

11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful at the present *time*, but grievous; nevertheless, afterward it produces the peaceable fruit of righteousness, *that is*, for those who have been trained by it.

Become Trained By Yahweh

12 Therefore, strengthen the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And follow the straight paths made for your feet, so that the ^glame may not be turned out of the way, but rather may be healed.

14 Follow peace with all *men*; and ^hholiness, without which no one will see Yahweh:

15 Searching diligently, so that no one falls short of the honor of Yahweh; so that no root of bitterness grows up *to* cause trouble—for because of this, many are defiled;

16 So that there is no ^{4a}fornicator nor ^{4b}profane person, like Esau, Who for one morsel of food sold his birthright.

17 For you know that afterward, when he wanted to inherit the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no way for repentance, though with tears sought it out.

Come Near To These!

18 For you have not come to the mountain that might not be touched, and that burned with fire, nor to blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sounding of the trumpet; *shofar*, and the voice of words, so that those who heard *it* begged that the Law should not be spoken to them anymore;

20 For they did not endure that which was commanded: ⁵And if so much as an animal touches the mountain, it must be stoned, or thrust through with an arrow;

21 And so terrifying was the sight, *that* Mo- sheh said: ⁶I am exceedingly afraid and tremble;

22 But you have come to Mount Zion, and to the city of the living Father, the heavenly Yah-

4a. Verse 12:16—Fornicator: Greek *pornos* , meaning *sexual impurity*. The word *fornication* is used in the books of the Messiah, Apostles and Revelation as a definition of idolatry (the worship of gods [elohim]), in the same way the word *adultery* is used in the Law, Prophets, and Writings. Words #4202-4205, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. **4b.** Verse 12:16—Profane: Hebrew *chal*: *To cross the threshold of what is holy, outside of the Law of Yahweh; to pollute, violate*. *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Pages 299, 302-303. **5.** Verse 12:20—Exodus 19:12-13. **6.** Verse 12:21—Deuteronomy 9:19.

a. What Yahchanan meant in Mattithyah 3:11-12.

b. Present as together. II Corinthians 4:14-18.

c. Greek word *ktizo*, meaning *to reduce from a state of disorder and wildness*. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 242.

d. Abraham saw the same joy. Hebrews 11:10.

e. Of spirits. Compare this verse to its rendering in *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson.

f. His Faith. I Yahchanan 5:4.

g. Those who have trouble with murmuring, backbiting, talking against work, rebelling against elders.

h. Ephesians 5:8, Psalm 119.

i. Like Adam and Eve. Genesis 3:16-17, the ground is cursed. Word #127, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *man, husband*. Through much tribulation. Acts 14:22.

weh Shammah, and to an innumerable company of malakim,

23 To the great gathering, namely the called out ones of the firstborn, who are written in heaven, namely to Yahweh the Judge of all, namely the spirits of ^ajust men having been perfected,

24 And to Yahshua the Mediator of the renewed covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaks better things than ^bthat of Abel.

Do Not Reject Yahweh!

25 See that you do not refuse Him Who speaks. For if they did not escape when ^cthey refused Him Who spoke on earth, how much less will we, if we turn away from Him Who *warns us* from heaven?

26 His voice then ^dshook the earth; but now He has promised, saying: ^eYet once more I shake not only the earth, ^ebut also heaven.

27 Now this: Yet once more, signifies the removal of those things that are shaken—as of those things that are made, in order that the ^fthings which cannot be shaken, may remain.

28 Therefore, since we are receiving a Kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have and hold humility, by which we may serve Yahweh acceptably with reverence and awe:

29 For our Father *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. 13

Behavior In The House of Yahweh

Let brotherly love continue.

2 Do not forget to entertain strangers; for by doing so, some have entertained malakim without knowing it.

3 Remember those who are in prison, as though chained with them; *and be with* those who suffer adversity, since you yourselves are also in the body.

4 Marriage is totally righteous when it is kept undefiled *according to* the Law; but whore-mongers and adulterers Yahweh will condemn.

5 *Let your* conduct *be* without covetousness, *and be* content with such things as you have; for He has said: ²I will never leave you, nor forsake you.

6 So we may boldly say: ³Yahweh is our Helper, and we will not fear. What can man do to us?

7 Remember those who have the rule over you, who have spoken the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, to you; consider the ultimate result of their way, *and* follow the faith.

8 The ordained salvation of Yahweh, the

same yesterday, and today, and forever.

9 Do not be carried away with different kinds of ⁴strange doctrines. For *it is* righteous that the heart be made steadfast by gratitude; not by instruction from which no benefit is received on how to live.

10 We have an altar, from which those who serve the tabernacle have no right to eat.

11 For the bodies of those animals—whose blood is brought into the Most Holy Place by the High Priest for a sin *offering*—are burned outside of the camp;

12 Therefore, Yahshua also, in order that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside the gate.

13 Therefore, let us go out to Him, outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

14 For here we have no enduring city, but we seek the one to come.

15 Therefore, through Him, let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to Yahweh, that is, the fruit of *our* lips that thankfully confess His Name.

16 But do not forget to do righteously, and to ^gshare; for with such sacrifices Yahweh is well pleased.

17 Obey those who have the rule over you, and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, as they who must give account. *Do your part*, that they may do so with joy, and not with grief; for that *is* unprofitable for you.

Exhortation, Greeting, Farewell

18 Pray for us—for we are confident that we have a righteous conscience, willing to live honestly in all things—

19 For I earnestly plead with *you* to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now may the Father of peace—the One having brought up out of the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep, our Redeemer Yahshua, through the blood of the everlasting ^hcovenant,

21 Make you perfect in every ⁱrighteous work to do His will; working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight, ⁵as He did ^jin Yahshua Messiah—to Yahweh Who *belongs the* glory forever and ever. HalleluYahweh!

22 And I appeal to you, brothers, bear with my word of exhortation; for I have written a letter to you in few words.

23 Know that *our* brother Timothy has been set free; with whom I will see you, if he arrives shortly.

24 Greet all those who have the rule over you, and all the saints. Those from Italy greet you.

25 May love *be* with you all.

a. Luke 13:28. See Abraham, Isaac and Yaaqob.

b. The blood of Abel cried death—shed from war. The blood of sprinkling, anointing cries for life, Yahshua's blood was shed for life.

c. Those called previously.

d. That is; Yahweh prophesied of such.

e. The last remnant will experience both.

f. We are training for the Laws, your faith, the kingdom. Hebrews 11:16.

g. Isayah 58:7.

h. Hebrews 10:16.

i. Deuteronomy 6:25.

j. Perfect. II Timothy 3:12. Being made perfect. Hebrew 5:9.

1. Verse 12:26—Chagyah 2:6. 2. Verse 13:5—Deuteronomy 31:6,8 and Yahshua 1:5. 3. Verse 13:6—Psalms 118:6.

4. Verse 13:9—Strange: Greek *xenos*, meaning *strange, alien, not of one's own family*. Word #3581, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. Verse 13:21—Sermon Tape 5-19-90.

The Letter Of

YAAQOB

a. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning slave. The dispersion. Acts 8:1. They were scattered abroad.

Yaaqob, a ^aservant of Yahweh and of the King, Yahshua Messiah, to the twelve tribes scattered abroad: Greetings.

Trials

2 My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into various temptations; *trials*,

3 Knowing that the testing of your faith develops endurance.

4 And let endurance have *its* perfect work, that you may become perfect and complete, lacking nothing.

Wisdom

5 If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask it from Yahweh, Who gives to all liberally, and does not revile; and it will be given to him.

6 But let him ask in *conformity with* the faith, without doubting. For he who doubts is like a wave of the sea; ^bdriven and tossed by the wind.

7 And do not let this man think that he will receive anything from Yahweh—

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

Rich and Poor

9 Let the humble brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted,

10 But the rich *brother* in that he is humiliated; because as a flower of the field, he will pass away.

11 For when the sun rises with its burning heat, the grass withers, its flower falls, and its beautiful appearance perishes. In the same way, the rich man will also fade away in his ways.

Temptation and Endurance

12 Blessed *is* the man who endures temptation; for when he has been proved, he will receive the crown and life which Yahweh has promised to those who love Him.

13 Let no one say when he is tempted: I am tempted by Yahweh; for Yahweh cannot be tempted with evil, nor does He tempt anyone.

14 But each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own lusts, and enticed.

15 Then when lust has conceived, it brings forth sin; and sin, when it is fully matured, brings forth death.

16 Do not be deceived, my beloved brothers.

17 Every righteous gift and every perfect gift is ^ffrom above, and comes down from the Father of light, with Whom there is no variation, nor shadow of turning.

18 Of His own will, He begot us with the ^dword of truth; *the Law and the Prophets*, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

Swift to Hear, Slow to Speak

19 Therefore, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath;

20 For the wrath of man does not work the righteousness of Yahweh.

Be A Doer, Not Just a Hearer

21 Therefore, put away all filthiness and the super-abundance of wickedness, and receive with meekness; *humility*, the written Law, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be doers of the Law, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if anyone is a hearer of the Law, and not a doer, he is like a man looking at his natural features in a mirror;

24 For he looks at himself, then goes away and immediately forgets what he looks like;

25 But he who looks into the perfect ^eLaw of liberty, and perseveres; *continues persistently, in it*, he is not being a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the ^fwork; this man will be blessed in his ^gperformance of the ^hLaw.

Bridle Your Tongue!

26 If any man among you seems to be ²religious, but does not bridle his tongue—he deceives his own heart; this man's religion *is* worthless.

27 Religion that is pure and undefiled be-

1. Verse 1:25—Greek *poiesis*. Traditionally translated deed. Word #4162, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated performance of the Law. 2. Verse 1:26—Greek *threskos*, meaning: the zealous and diligent performer of the outward service of Yahweh. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 292.

c. Where are the others from? Yaaqob 3:15.

d. Laws.

b. Every wind of doctrine. Ephesians 4:14.

e. Be doers of the Law. Yaaqob 2:10-12, Romans 2:13. What Law? Yaaqob 2:11.

f. Work = Law.

g. Compare Yaaqob 2:22.

fore Yahweh our Father, is this: To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. 2

Do Not Be A Respector of Persons!

My brothers, do not hold the faith of our glorious King, Yahshua Messiah, with respect of persons.

2 For suppose there comes into your congregation a man with gold rings, in fine apparel, and there should come in also a poor man in filthy clothing;

3 And if you pay special attention to the one wearing the fine clothes, and say to him: You sit here in the best place, while you say to the poor man: You stand here, or sit at my feet—

4 Have you not shown partiality among yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts?

5 Listen, my beloved brothers: Has not Yahweh chosen the poor of the world, *to be* rich in faith, and heirs of the Kingdom which He has promised to those who love Him?

6 But you have despised the poor! Do not rich men oppress; *persecute*, you, and drag you into court?

7 Do they not blaspheme that worthy Name; *Yahweh*, by which you are called?

8 If you fulfill the royal Law according to the Scripture: ¹You must love your neighbor as yourself, you do righteousness;

9 But if you show respect to persons, you commit sin, and are convicted by the Law as transgressors.

10 ^aFor whoever keeps the whole Law, and yet offends in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For He Who said: ^{2a}Do not commit adultery, also said: ^{2b}Do not murder. Now if you do not commit adultery, yet you do murder, you have become a transgressor of the Law.

12 So speak, and so do, as those who are being judged by the Law of liberty—

13 For the judgment will be unmerciful to the one not practicing mercy; ^bbut *those who practice* mercy will rejoice in judgment.

Faith Without The Work of Keeping The Law, Is Dead, Being Alone

14 ³What *does it* profit, my brothers, if a man says he has ^cfaith, but does not have works? The faith is not able to save him.

15 If a brother or sister is naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you says to them: Depart in peace, be warmed and filled; but you do not give them the things which are needed for the body; what *does it* profit?

17 In the same way, the faith, if it does not have works, is dead, being alone.

1. Verse 2:8—Leviticus 19:18. 2a. Verse 2:11—Exodus 20:14, Deuteronomy 5:18. 2b. Verse 2:11—Exodus 20:13, Deuteronomy 5:17. 3. Verse 2:14—Sermon Tape 3-20-93.

18 Yes, a man may say: You have faith, and I have works. Show me your faith without your works, and I will show you my faith by my works!

19 You believe that there is ^done Father? You do well; the demons (elohim) also believe, and tremble.

20 But *are* you willing *to* know, O vain man, that the faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Do you see that the faith worked together with his works, and by works the faith makes ^eperfect?

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which says: ^fAbraham ^gwas faithful in all The House of Yahweh, and it was accounted to him for righteousness; and he was called the friend of Yahweh.

24 You see then that a man is *also* ^hjustified by works, and ^hnot by the ⁱfaith alone.

25 In the same way also, was not Rachab the harlot justified by works, when she had welcomed the messengers, and sent *them* out another way?

26 For *just* as the body without the spirit is dead, so the faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. 3

The Unruly Tongue

My brothers, many of you should not become teachers, since you know that we *who teach* will receive a stricter judgment.

2 For in many things we all offend; *err, sin*. If any man does not offend in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* also able to ^jbridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, so that they may obey us, and we turn their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, although they are so large, and are driven by strong winds, they are turned about by a very small rudder, wherever the pilot wants to go.

5 In the same way, the tongue is a little member, and boasts great things. Behold, how great a forest a little fire kindles!

6 And the tongue *is like* a fire, a world of iniquity; so the tongue is set among our members, defiling the whole body, and destroying all creation. And *for this*, is subject to the fire of ^kGehenna.

7 For every kind of beast and bird, of reptile and sea creature, can be tamed, and has been tamed by mankind;

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 With it we bless Yahweh our Father; and with it we curse men, who ^lare being made in the likeness of Yahweh.

10 Out of the same mouth proceeds blessing

4. Verse 2:23—Genesis 15:6. 5. Verse 3:9—Sermon Tape 8-17-91.

a. Greatest Commandment. Mattithyah 22:37.

b. Those who practice the Law.

c. Word #4102, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning of religious truth—the system of religious truth itself.

d. That is part of the faith. Deuteronomy 6:4. Yahweh is One.

e. Hebrews 13:21.

f. This is quoted from Genesis 15:6. Translated believe. Faithful in My House. Numbers 12:

g. Made perfect. Romans 2:13. Word #1344, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means innocent, holy, righteous.

h. No one must take it to himself to use. I Timothy 1:8.

i. The faith tells you what to do; it is up to you to do it.

j. Remember we were created to become able to bridle the character. Genesis 1:26, Genesis 4:7-8. Yahshua said to be born again. Yahchanan 3:3, I Yahchanan 3:9. Begotten, not sin.

k. Mattithyah 12:34-37, by words condemned.

and cursing. My brothers, these things ought not to be so.

11 Does a fountain send out from the same opening fresh *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brothers, bear olive berries, or a grapevine bear figs? Neither can a fountain of salt water yield ^afresh.

The Fruit of Righteousness

13 Who *is* wise and understanding among you? Let him show it by his righteous conduct, by ^bworks done in the meekness; *humility, that comes* from wisdom.

14 But if you have ^cbitter rivalry and strife in your hearts, do not boast, and lie against the truth!

15 This wisdom does not descend from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, *and* demonic,

16 For where ^drivalry and strife *are*, there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 But the ^ewisdom that is from above is first pure, then ^fpeaceable, gentle *and* easy to be entreated, full of mercy and righteous fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, by ^gthose who make peace.

CHAP. 4

Lust

You Have Not Because You Ask Not

What causes wars and fighting among you? Is it not from this: from your lusts that battle in your members?

2 You lust, but do not have. You murder and covet, but cannot obtain. You fight and war; yet you do not have, because you do not ask.

3 You ask, but do not receive, because you ask with wrong purposes, in order that you may spend *it* on your own lusts; *pleasures*.

4 You ^{1a}adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that the friendship of the world is ^{1b}enmity with Yahweh? Therefore, whoever will be a friend of the world is the enemy of Yahweh!

5 Do you think that the Scripture teaches in vain *that* the spirit that dwells in us ^{1c}lusts to envy?

6 So, much greater is the mercy He gives; that is why He says: ²Yahweh resists the proud, but gives mercy to the humble.

Submit To Yahweh

7 Therefore, ¹submit yourselves to Yahweh. Resist the devil, and she will flee from you.

1a. Verse 4:4—Adulterers and Adulteresses: As the intimate alliance of Yahweh with His people was compared to a marriage, those who fall away into idolatry, which is godworship (worship of *glohim*), are said to commit adultery, hence, they are unfaithful to Yahweh. *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, Volume 1, Page 51. 1b. Verse 4:4—Greek *echthra*, meaning: hostility, opposition to, hatred. Word #2189, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. 2. Verse 4:6—Proverbs 3:34.

8 Draw near to Yahweh, and He will draw near to you. ¹Cleanse *your* hands, *you* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *you* double-minded.

9 Be afflicted and mourn, and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to grief.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of Yahweh, and He will lift you up.

Do Not Speak Evil Against Your Brother

11 Do not speak evil against one another, brothers. He who speaks evil against *his* brother and condemns his brother, speaks evil against the Law and condemns the Law. And if you condemn the Law, you are not a doer of the Law, but a judge *of the Law*.

12 There is ¹One Lawgiver, Who is able to save and to destroy—who are you who condemn another?

Say—"If It is Yahweh's Will"

13 Come now, you who say: Today or tomorrow, we will go to such and such a city, and remain a year there to buy and sell, and make a profit.

14 Yet you do not know what tomorrow *may bring*. For what *is* your life? Is it not a vapor that appears for a little while, and then vanishes away?

15 Instead, you *ought* to say: *If it is* Yahweh's will, and we are alive, we will do this or that.

16 As it is, you are arrogant in your boasting; All such boasting is evil.

17 Therefore, to anyone who knows how to act righteously, but does not *do it*, it is sin.

CHAP. 5

Judgment on the Rich and Unrighteous

Come now, *you* rich men, weep and howl for the miseries that are coming upon you!

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver are corroded; their corrosion will testify against you, and eat your flesh as it were fire. You have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the wages you failed to pay the laborers who reaped your fields are crying out against you. The cries of those who reaped have reached the ears of Yahweh of Sabaoth; *of hosts*.

5 You have lived on the earth in pleasure and self-indulgence. You have fattened yourselves as for the day of slaughter.

6 You have condemned *and* ¹killed the just; he does not resist you.

Be Patient—The Coming of Our King is Near!

7 Therefore, be patient, brothers, until the coming of our King. Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, patiently wait-

a. Make tree righteous or evil. Mattithyah 12:33.

b. I have known your works. Revelation 3:8. Parable of Fig Tree. Luke 13:6.

c. Yahchanan 8:41-44.

d. You see this among the newly married.

e. First—Yahchanan 14:1-6.

f. Then—Mattithyah 5:9.

g. Remember when Yahshua Messiah told of the different offices.

h. That is what He told Cain. Romans 8:7.

i. Yaaqob 4:4.

j. Of the World.

k. I Corinthians 8:6. One Authority. Mattithyah 10:28.

l. Including the Two Witnesses.

ing for it, until it receives the early and latter rain.

8 You also be patient, establishing your hearts; for the coming of our Ruler is at hand.

9 Do not grumble against each other, brothers, or you will be condemned; behold, the Judge is standing at the door!

10 ^aBrothers, look to the prophets who spoke in the Name of Yahweh, as an example for bearing affliction and longsuffering; *patience*.

11 Behold, we regard as blessed those who endure. You have heard of the patience of Iyyob; *his perseverance*, and have seen the ultimate result of Yahweh: that Yahweh is very compassionate and merciful.

Valid Vows

12 But above all things, my brothers, do not ¹*bind your vows with an oath*, neither by heaven nor by earth, nor with any other oath. But let your Yes, be Yes, and *your No, No*; so that you do not fall into condemnation.

Specific Instructions to The Called Out Ones— In Sorrow, Joy, and Sickness

13 Is anyone among you suffering? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing psalms.

14 Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders among the called out ones; and

let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the Name of ^bYahweh,

15 And the prayer of the faith will save the sick, and Yahweh will ^craise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* sins one to another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. The earnest prayer of a righteous man is effective; *powerful*.

17 Yliyah was a man subject to the same passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the earth for a time of three years and six moons.

18 And he prayed again, and Yahweh gave rain, and the earth brought forth its fruit.

Seek Out Those Who Stray

19 Brothers, if anyone among you errs; *goes astray* from the ^dtruth, and someone should ^ebring him back;

20 Let him know that he who ^fturns a ^gsinner from the error of his way, will save his soul from death, ^{2, h}and cover a multitude of sins.

2. Verse 5:20—Cover A Multitude of Sins: It might appear that this expression refers to the sins of the individual who rescues an erring brother, but close study of the context suggests that the reference is to the erring persons and their whole community; that the rescue of those who err prevents the perpetration of numerous sins in the society. This is also the meaning of Proverbs 10:12, the source of Yaaqob's statement, for in this scripture, love, in opposition to hatred, is said to prevent others from committing sins.

b. Mattithyah 11:5.

c. Yaaqob 5:8.

d. Psalm 119:142,151,165.
e. Traditionally translated convert him in the King James version.
f. Converts.
g. 1 Yahchanan 3:4.
h. Acts 3:19.

a. Luke 24:25.

I. Verse 5:12—Mattithyah 5:33-37.

The First Letter Of

KEPHA

Kepha, an apostle of Yahshua Messiah, to the sojourners scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of Yahweh the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Yahshua Messiah: Love and peace be multiplied to you.

The Salvation of Yahweh— At The Appearing Of Yahshua Messiah

3 Blessed *be* Yahweh, the Father of our King Yahshua Messiah, Who, according to His abundant mercy, has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Yahshua Messiah from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and which does not fade away, reserved in the heavens for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of Yahweh through the faith, for salvation ready to be revealed at the end time.

6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while you must suffer grief through manifold temptations;

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than gold which perishes, though it is tried with fire, might be found worthy of praise, honor, and glory, at the appearing of ^aYahshua Messiah.

8 Although you have not seen Him, you love Him; Whom now you do not see, yet believing, you rejoice with inexpressible joy, and full of glory,

9 Receiving the ultimate result of your faith—the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Concerning this salvation, the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the mercy *that would come* to you;

11 Examining closely to what things, or what manner of season, which the Spirit that was in them made clear to them, when it testified beforehand to the sufferings of Messiah, and the glory that would follow.

12 To them it was revealed that not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you, through those who have preached the message to you

by the Holy Spirit sent from Yahweh—things into which the malakim earnestly long to look.

Be Holy in All Your Conduct

13 Therefore, gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the undeserved pardon that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Yahshua Messiah.

14 As obedient children, do not conform to the former lusts you had when you lived in ignorance;

15 But as He Who called you *is* holy, so you also become holy in all *your* conduct;

16 Because it is written: ^{1, b}Be holy, for I am holy.

17 And if you call on the Father, Who, without respect of persons judges according to each man's work, conduct yourselves throughout the time of your sojourning *here* in reverence;

18 Knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, *such as* silver or gold, from your idolatrous way of life *handed down to you* by tradition from your forefathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Messiah, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot;

20 Who truly was ^cforeordained before the foundation of the world, but was ^dmanifest in these last times for you;

21 Who through Him *we* do believe in Yahweh, Who raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him glory; that your faith and hope might be in Yahweh.

The Word of Yahweh (The Law and the Prophets) Endures Forever

22 Since you have purified your souls by obeying the ^etruth through the Spirit in unfeigned, *genuine*, love of the brothers, love one another fervently with a pure heart;

23 Having been begotten, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, which lives and remains forever.

24 For: ²All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls away,

1. Verse 1:16—Leviticus 11:44-45, Leviticus 19:2, Leviticus 20:7.
2. Verse 1:24-25—Isayah 40:6-8.

b. Yahweh is holy because He abides by His Holy, spiritual, Laws. Romans 7:12-14.

c. Prophesied.

d. *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Page 1912, shows this word means cause to appear, in a physical sense, grant her to bear one, come into being, born to misery, become.

e. Psalm 119:151.

a. Speaking of the Time Period.

25 But the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, endures forever! Now this is the word which was preached through the message to you.

CHAP. 2

Therefore, laying aside all malice and all guile, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking,

2 As newborn babes, long for the sincere milk of the word; *the Law and the Prophets*, that by it you may grow toward salvation,

3 Since you have tasted that the Ruler *is* merciful.

The Chosen Stone of The Spiritual House

4 Coming to Him *as to* a living stone, indeed rejected by men, but chosen by Yahweh, *and* precious,

5 You also, as living stones, are being ¹built up into a spiritual House, *The House of Yahweh*, to be a holy ²priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to Yahweh through ³Yahshua Messiah.

6 Therefore, it is also contained in the Scriptures: ²Behold, I lay in Zion a Chief cornerstone, elect, precious; and he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame.

7 Therefore, to you who believe, *He is* precious; but to those who are disobedient: ³The stone which the builders rejected, has become the Head of the corner,

8 And: ⁴A stone of stumbling and a rock of offense. They stumble, being disobedient to the Law of Yahweh, to which also they were appointed.

9 But ⁵you *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy ⁶nation, a peculiar people; that you would show forth the praises of Him Who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous ⁷light—

10 Who in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of Yahweh; who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Submit to All Government

11 Beloved, I plead with *you* as sojourners and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conduct honest among the Gentiles, so that, while slandering you as evildoers, they may, by *your* righteous works which they observe, glorify Yahweh in the day of visitation.

13 *Therefore*, submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for Yahweh's sake; whether to the king, as supreme,

14 Or to governors, as to those who are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of those who do righteousness.

1. Verse 2:5—See Footnote on Acts 9:31. 2. Verse 2:6—Isayah 28:16. 3. Verse 2:7—Psalm 118:22. 4. Verse 2:8—Isayah 8:14, Sermon Tapes 11-30-91, 4-3-93.

15 For so is the will of Yahweh: that with doing righteousness you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men—

16 As free, yet not using *your* liberty as a cloak for maliciousness, but as the servants of Yahweh.

17 Honor all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Reverence Yahweh. Honor the king.

Yahshua Messiah—Our Example

18 Servants, *be* subject to *your* rulers with all fear; not only to the kind and gentle, but also to the harsh.

19 For it is commendable if a man bears up under the pain of unjust suffering, because he is conscious of Yahweh.

20 Now what glory *is it*, if you receive a beating for doing wrong, and you endure it? But if you suffer for doing righteousness, and you endure it, this is commendable before Yahweh;

21 For to this you were called: *to do righteousness*, because for this: *doing righteousness*, Messiah also ¹suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps:

22 ²Who committed no sin, nor was guile found in His mouth;

23 Who, when ³He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed *Himself* to Him Who judges righteously;

24 Who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, should live for righteousness; ⁴by Whose stripes you were healed.

25 For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Elder of your souls.

CHAP. 3

Wives

Wives, in the ¹same way be ²submissive to your own husbands, in order that even if some do not obey the Law, they, without the Law, may be won by the conduct of their wives,

2 When they see your chaste conduct *coupled* with reverence.

3 Let your adorning not only be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on apparel;

4 But also *let it be* that of your inner self of the heart, with the incorruptible *ornament* of a meek; *humble*, and quiet spirit, which is of great value in the sight of Yahweh.

5 For after this manner in former times the holy women who trusted in Yahweh also adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands,

6 As Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him ruler; *her head*, whose daughters you are if you do righteousness, and do not give way to fear.

5. Verse 2:22—Isayah 53:9. 6. Verse 2:24—Isayah 53:5.

a. Yahweh plans to make us kings and priests. I Kepha 2:9, Revelation 1:6.

b. Then to be a King of kings.

c. Who is he speaking to? I Kepha 1:1-2.

d. Gathering. Those called out.

e. Psalm 119,142,151,165.

f. This righteousness before us.

g. Yahshua.

h. I Kepha 2:23.

i. Word #5293, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning be under obedience, obey, submit self to.

Husbands

7 In the same way, *you* husbands, keep your marriages according to the Law, giving honor to the wife, as to the ^aweaker vessel, and as being ^bheirs together of the pardon to ^clife, so that your prayers may not be ^dhindered.

Unity and Righteousness

8 Finally, all of *you be* of one mind, having compassion for one another, full of brotherly love, sympathetic, and courteous;

9 Not repaying evil for evil, nor reviling with reviling; but on the contrary, ^dblessing: knowing that you were ^ecalled to this, so that you may inherit the blessing.

10 For ²He who would love life, and see righteous days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips from speaking guile;

11 Let him turn away from evil and do righteousness; let him seek peace and pursue it.

12 For the eyes of Yahweh are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their prayers; but the face of Yahweh is against those who do evil.

Suffering

13 And who *is* he who will harm you if you become followers of what is right?

14 And even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed *are you*, ³and do not be afraid of their terror, nor be troubled.

15 ⁴But ^fsanctify Yahweh our Father in your hearts, and always *be* ready to *give* an answer to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; *humbleness and reverence*.

16 *But* have a pure conscience, so that when they slander you as evildoers, those who revile your righteous behavior in the Messiah may be ashamed.

17 For it is better to suffer for doing righteousness, if it is Yahweh's will, than for doing evil.

**Do Not Live For The Lusts Of The Flesh—
Live For The Will Of Yahweh**

18 For Messiah has also suffered once for sins, the Just for the unjust, that He might bring us to Yahweh; *we* being dead in the flesh, but made alive by the Spirit—

19 He preached to those spiritually dead also,

20 Even as Yahweh, to the disobedient when the patience of Yahweh was waiting in the days of Noah, while *an ark* was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight persons, were carried safely through the water.

21 The same ⁵figure: baptism, which corresponds to this, now saves us—not as a removal of

1. Verse 3:7—Greek *ekkopto*, meaning: to hinder. Word #1581, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*. 2. Verses 3:10-12—Psalm 34:12-16. 3. Verse 3:14—Isayah 8:12. 4. Verse 3:15—Sermon Tape 8-29-92. 5. Verse 3:21—Greek *antitupon*, meaning: After a true likeness or pattern; a thing resembling another, its counterpart. Word #499, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

dirt from the body, but as an appeal to Yahweh for a clear conscience, and of the resurrection of Yahshua Messiah,

22 Who has gone into heaven, and is at the right hand of Yahweh; malakim, authorities, and ⁶powers having been made subject to Him.

g. Not yet all things. Hebrews 2:8.

CHAP. 4**Yahshua Died On Your Behalf**

Yahshua, then having suffered on your behalf, that you yourselves might be armed because of His suffering, and cease from sin—

2 In order to live for the rest of the time in the flesh, no longer by human passions, but by the will of Yahweh.

3  For it is enough that in time past, you performed the will of the Gentiles, living in licentiousness, lusts, drunkenness, revelries, banquetings; *drinking parties*, and abominable worship of gods (elohim) *and idolatry*.

4 Now they think it strange that you do not run with *them* in the same excesses of dissipation, and *so* speak evil of you.

5 But they will *have to* give an account to Him Who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

6 For this *is the* reason the message was indeed preached to the spiritually dead, that although they are judged according to men in the flesh; *the dead*, they are given the opportunity to live according to Yahweh in the spirit.

**In All, Glorify Yahweh
Through Yahshua**

7 But the end of all things is at hand; therefore, be sober and watchful in your prayers.

8 And above all things, have fervent love for one another, for: ⁶love will cover a multitude of sins.

9 Show hospitality to one another, without reluctance.

10 As each one has received a gift of the manifold blessings, so you ought to minister it to each other, as righteous managers of The House of Yahweh.

11 If anyone speaks, *let him speak as uttering* the very words of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*. If anyone ministers, *let him serve* as with the strength which Yahweh supplies abundantly; in order that in all things Yahweh—to Whom belongs the glory and the power forever and ever—may be glorified through Yahshua Messiah. HalleluYahweh!

 Verses 4:3-4—The specific list of vices in Verse 3 alludes to organized gatherings in which the shameful activities were carried on. It is apparent, that before their conversions the Believers had participated regularly in these activities, where lusts, wine orgies, and unlawful worship of Oriental and Greek gods (elohim) took place. In Verse 4, the Believers' former companions, just as the Prophet Isayah prophesied (Isayah 59:15), wonder why the Believers no longer partake in these excesses, and on account of this, the Believers are accounted as mad, and they are spoken evil of. 6. Verse 4:8—See Footnote on Yaaqob 5:20.

a. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 80, shows this word means weak, infirm, feeble, sluggish in doing right.
b. Heirs of Kingdom.
c. Eternal.

d. Bless them that curse you.
e. Your calling is to overcome evil!

f. Make it your goal to be like Him.

Suffer With The Messiah—Righteously

12 Beloved, do not be amazed concerning the fiery trial which you must undergo in order to be tested, as though some alien thing were befalling you;

13 But rejoice in the fact that you are partakers of the Messiah's sufferings; that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy.

14 If you are reproached for the Name of the Messiah, blessed *are you*, for Yahweh's Spirit of glory rests upon you. ☞

15 Let none of you suffer as a murderer, a thief, any other kind of criminal, or *even* as a busybody in other people's matters.

16 But if *anyone suffers* as a ¹Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify Yahweh through this allotted share.

Judgment Begins At The House of Yahweh

17 For the time *has come* that ^ajudgment must begin at The House of Yahweh; and if *it first begins* with us, what will the end *be* of those who do not obey the message of Yahweh?

18 And ²if the righteous are scarcely saved, where will the wicked and the sinner appear?

19 Therefore, let those who suffer according to the will of Yahweh commit the keeping of their souls *to Him* in doing righteousness, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. 5**The Elders—The Shepherds of The Flock**

The elders who are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of the Messiah, and also a partaker of the glory that will be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of Yahweh which is among you, serving as overseers, not by constraint; *by being forced*, but willingly; not from eagerness for filthy lucre, but from eagerness *to serve*;

☞ Verse 4:14—This verse ends at this point in the oldest manuscripts. The text: *On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified*; is not written in any of the oldest manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, I Peter 4:14. 1. Verse 4:16—See Footnote on Acts 11:26. 2. Verse 4:18—Proverbs 11:31.

3 Not as *arrogantly* ruling over Yahweh's inheritance, but being examples to the flock.

4 And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive a crown of glory which will not fade away.

**Humble Yourselves
Under The Hand of Yahweh**

5 In the same way, you younger submit yourselves to those who are ^belders. Yes, all *of you* be subject one to the other, and be clothed with humility; for ³Yahweh resists the proud, but gives mercy to the humble.

6 Therefore, humble yourselves under the mighty hand of Yahweh, in order that He may exalt you in due time;

7 Casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you.

**Resist Our Adversary
Remain Firmly In The Faith**

8 Be sober, be ^cvigilant; because your adversary, the devil, walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom she may ^ddevour:

9 ⁴Resist her, *by remaining* firm in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are fully endured by your brothers in the world.

10 But may all-merciful Yahweh Himself—Who has called us to His eternal glory in Yahshua Messiah, after you have suffered a while—perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle *you*.

11 To Him *belongs the* ^eglory and power forever and ever. HalleluYahweh!

Farewell and Blessing

12 By Silvanus (Silas), a faithful brother to you, as I consider him, I have written to you briefly, exhorting and testifying that this is the true mercy of Yahweh; stand fast in it.

13 Those of Babylon, elected together with *you*, greet you; and *so does Yahchanan* Mark, my son.

14 Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace *be* to all who are in Yahshua Messiah.

3. Verse 5:5—Proverbs 3:34. 4. Verse 3:9—Sermon Tape 4-19-92.

a. Judgment seat of Yahshua. II Corinthians 5:10.

b. Elders is word #4245 in the Greek Dictionary of Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

c. Be alert to events around you.

d. Pull away. Mattithyah 13:18.

e. You give Yahweh glory by obedience to Him.

The Second Letter Of

KEPHA

a. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning slave.

b. His Laws and Prophets. Remember the power of Yahweh is the Faith or Law of the Kingdom of Yahweh. Malakiah 4:5. We are told (Yahdah 3) to seek the Faith.

c. Dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship.

d. A conformity to the standard of righteousness, morality, particular moral excellence. Notice II Kepha 1:3. We are called to this!

e. Of Yahweh.

f. Proverbs 1:1-9, 20-23, Proverbs 2:1-13, marked.

g. Self-control. Let him that stole, steal no more. Ephesians 4:28. Do not strike with the fist. Isayah 58:4. Without spot. Ephesians 5:27.

h. Word #4342 and #4343, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to be earnest, to persevere, be constantly diligent, to attend assiduously, to adhere closely to, persistency.

i. Words #40, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning sacred, physically pure, morally blameless or religious, ceremonial consecrated.

j. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 653, shows this word means brotherly love, the love which Saints cherish.

k. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, page 653, shows this word means fraternal affection, nothing sexual but it is true love.

l. Words #25 and #26, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, love in a social or moral sense, nothing sexual.

m. By getting rid of ill-will, conforming to Yahweh's Laws, Statutes, and Judgments.

n. Remember what is said in Psalm 119:165; nothing can ever cause you to stumble.

Simon Kepha, a ^aservant and apostle of Yahshua Messiah, to those who have obtained the same precious faith with us, through the righteousness of *Yahweh our* Father, and our Savior, Yahshua Messiah:

2 Love and peace be multiplied to you through the full knowledge of Yahweh and of Yahshua our King,

3 As His ^bholy power has granted to us all things that *pertain* to life and holiness, through the full knowledge of Him Who called us to ^cglory and ^dvirtue:

4 Through which exceedingly great and precious promises have been given to us by Him, in order that through these you may be partakers of that ^eholy nature, and escape the corruption in the world, *which is* through lust.

Grow to Perfection in The Faith

5 And also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your ^{1a}faith ^{1b}virtue; and to virtue ^{1c}knowledge;

6 And to knowledge ²temperance; and to temperance ^bperseverance; and to perseverance holiness;

7 And to ⁱholiness brotherly kindness; and to ^bbrotherly ^kkindness ^llove.

8 For if these things are in you, and abound, they cause you to *be* neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our King, Yahshua Messiah.

9 But he who lacks these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and has forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Therefore, my brothers, be all the more diligent to make ^myour calling and election sure; for if you do these things, you will never ⁿfall—

11 And in this way, an entrance into the everlasting Kingdom of our King and Savior Yahshua Messiah, will be abundantly supplied to you.

Exhortation Before Kepha's Death

12 Therefore, I will not be negligent in always reminding you of these things, although you know *them*, and *are* established in the truth you now have.

13 Yes, I think it is proper, as long as I am in

this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off my tabernacle; *temporary body*, just as our King, Yahshua Messiah has shown me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavor to see that after my decease, you will always be able to remember these things.

The Prophetic Word

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the power and coming of our King, Yahshua Messiah, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty.

17 For He received from Yahweh the Father honor and glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the Excellent Glory: ³This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which was brought from heaven we heard, being ⁴with Him on the holy mountain.

19 We also have The Prophetic Word made more sure, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your ^ohearts;

20 Knowing this first: that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation—

21 For the prophecy did not come in former times by the will of man, but holy men of Yahweh spoke *as they were* ^pmoved by the Holy Spirit.

CHAP. 2

Beware of False Teachers Bringing in Heresies!

But there were also false prophets among the people *then*, just as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Redeemer Who bought them—and bringing ^qswift destruction upon themselves.

2 And many will follow their destructive ways, and because of them, the way of ^rtruth will be ^sevil spoken of.

3 And in *their* covetousness they will exploit you with feigned; *fashioned, made up*, words.

1a. Verse 1:5—Faith: The firmly trusting confidence that Yahweh fulfills what He says. 1b. Verse 1:5—Virtue: Moral excellence. 1c. Verse 1:5—Knowledge: Understanding of The Way of Yahweh. 2. Verse 1:6—Temperance: Self-Control.

3. Verse 1:17—Mattithyah 3:17, Mattithyah 17:5, Yahchanaan Mark 1:11, Luke 9:35. 4. Verse 1:18—Mattithyah 17:1, Yahchanaan Mark 9:2, Luke 9:28. 5. Verse 2:2—Sermon Tapes 10-16-89, 4-11-90.

o. Minds.

p. Luke 1:70, II Kepha 3:2.

q. Not that it would come soon. Daniyl 7:21-22.

r. Psalm 119:142,151-152, 165.

Their condemnation will not linger, and their destruction will not slumber!

False Teachers—

Yahweh's Judgment Against Them

a. I Yahchanan 3:4.

4 For if Yahweh did not spare the malakim who ^asinned, but ¹will cast *them* into the abyss, delivering *them* into chains of darkness to be reserved for judgment;

b. Deuteronomy 6:25.

5 And did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, *one of eight people*, a preacher of ^brighteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the unrighteous; *those who were Lawbreakers*;

6 And condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah to destruction by reducing *them* to ashes, and *in this way* made *them* an example for those who afterward would live unrighteously;

7 But delivered righteous Lot, *who was* deeply grieved by the filthy conduct of the wicked,

8 For that righteous man, dwelling among them, *was tortured in* his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing *their* lawless deeds—

9 Yahweh knows how to deliver the righteous out of temptations; *trials*, and to reserve the unjust to the day of judgment to be punished;

10 And especially those who walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise authority. Presumptuous and self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries,

11 Whereas malakim, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them before Yahweh.

False Teachers—

The Way of Balaam Son of Beor

12 But these, like natural brute beasts made to be captured and destroyed, speak evil of the things which they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And will receive the reward for unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to riot in the daytime. *They are* ²spots and blemishes, reveling in their own deceptions while they feast with you, *at Yahweh's Feasts of love*.

c. II Kepha 3:3-4.

14 Having eyes full of ³adultery, and who cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls. Having a mind expertly trained in covetous practices. ^cCursed children—

15 Who have forsaken the right way, and have gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son of Beor*, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity; a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds driven by a tempest, to whom the gloom of darkness is reserved forever.

1. Verse 2:4—Sermon Tape 10-7-89. 2. Verse 2:13—Yahdah 10-13. 3. Verse 2:14—See Footnote on Yaaqob 4:4.

False Teachers—Slaves to Sin

18 For when they speak great swelling words of worthlessness, they allure—through the lusts of the flesh, through wantonness; *licentiousness*—the ones who have barely escaped from those who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption—for by whom anyone is overcome, to him he is enslaved.

**Better Never To Have Known,
Than To Have Known And Turned**

20 Now if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of Yahweh and the Savior Yahshua Messiah, they are again entangled in them, and overcome by *them*, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy Laws delivered to them.

22 There has befallen them the thing spoken of in the true proverb: ⁴A dog returns to his own vomit, and: A sow is washed, only to wallow again in the mire.

CHAP. 3

**Yahweh is not Slack
Concerning His Promise**

Beloved, *this is* now the second letter I have written to you, in *both of* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance;

2 To remember the words which were previously spoken by the holy prophets, and by us, the apostles: The ^dLaws of Yahweh our Savior.

3 First, you must understand this: that scoffers will come in the ^elast ^fdays, ^gwalking according to their own lusts,

4 And saying: Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things have remained just as they were from the beginning of creation.

5 But they deliberately forget this: that long ago the heavens came into existence by the ⁵plan of Yahweh, and an earth also out of water and through water, *having been* set together *by the plan of Yahweh*.

6 By *Yahweh's plan* also, the world then existing was flooded with water, and destroyed.

7 By the same plan, the heavens and the earth *which* now *exist* are reserved for fire, being kept in store until the day of judgment, ^hfor destruction of unrighteous men.

8 But, beloved, do not forget this one thing: that with Yahweh, one day *is* as a thousand

d. Laws. See *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 463-464.

e. Word #2078, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *final*.

f. Word #2250, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *age, a period of time*. II Kepha 3:7, 10-11.

g. II Kepha 3:10-11.

h. Isayah 24:1-5. Broken everlasting covenant. Mattithyah 24:12, Love of many grow cold. Isayah 24:6.

4. Verse 2:22—Proverbs 26:11. 5. Verses 3:5-7—See Yahchanan 1:1-5, including Footnote on Yahchanan 1:1.

a. Does this mean Yahweh doesn't know the difference in a 24 hour day and a thousand years? No. Kephah meant Yahweh's Plan is based on a seven thousand year period, and we are nearing the end of six thousand years now.

b. Malakayah 4:1-6, Psalm 110:3-7.

c. Deuteronomy 6:25.

years, and a ^athousand years as one day.

9 Yahweh is not ^lslack concerning *His* promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

***The Day of Yahweh
New Heavens and a New Earth***

10 But the day of Yahweh will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with great noise, and the ²elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth, and the works that are in it, will be ^bburned up.

11 Since all these things will then be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought you to be in holy conduct and ⁴righteousness?

12 *You must* look for and earnestly long for the day of Yahweh, because of which the heavens will be dissolved in fire, and the ²elements will melt with fervent heat.

13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

1. Verse 3:9—Slack: To be slow, to delay. 2. Verses 3:10,12—Elements: See Footnote on Galatians 4:3. Also read Galatians 4:8-9. Sermon Tape 2-9-91.

Be Diligent to Be Perfect

Those Who Are Untaught and Unstable Twist the Scriptures To Their Destruction

14 Therefore, beloved, since you are looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found spotless, blameless, and at ^{d,e}peace with Him.

15 And recognize *that* the longsuffering of *Yahweh* our Savior is salvation; just as our beloved brother Shaul, in accordance with the wisdom given to him, has written to you,

16 As also in all his letters, speaking in them about these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which those who are unlearned and unstable ³twist, as *they* also do the other Scriptures, to their own destruction.

Be Firm—Steadfast to The End

17 You therefore, beloved, since you know *these things* beforehand, beware that none of you fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked,

18 But grow in ^ttruth and in the knowledge of Yahweh, and of our Savior Yahshua Messiah. To *Yahweh belongs* the glory, both now and forever. Hallelu Yahweh!

d. Peace, Unity.
e. Not fighting against His Will.

f. Psalm 119:142,151, 16:5.

3. Verse 3:16—Psalm 56:5.

The First Letter Of

YAHCHANAN

That which was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we have looked upon, and what our hands have touched—the things pertaining to the plan of life;

2 And that life was manifested, and we have seen, and we bring testimony, and we announce to you this eternal life which is within the Father, and *which* was manifested to us—

3 What we have seen and *what* we have heard, we also declare to you, in order that you also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father and with His Son, Yahshua Messiah.

4 And these things we write, in order that your joy may be full.

The Message of Yahweh— Walk In The Light

5 This is the message which we have heard from Him, and declare to you: That Yahweh is light, and in Him is no darkness; *evil, falsehood, deception*, at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, but walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth.

7 But if we walk in the ^alight, as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yahshua Messiah His Son cleanses us from all ^bsin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Law is not in us.

CHAP. 2

My little children, I write these things to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father: Yahshua Messiah, the Righteous;

2 And He is the sacrifice of atonement for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world.

Through Keeping His Laws We Know Yahweh!

3 Now by this we do know that we ^cknow Him:

If we keep His Laws.

4 He who says: I know Him, ^dbut does not ^ekeep His ^fLaw, is a liar, ^eand the truth is not in him.

5 But whoever keeps His Law, in him truly is the love of Yahweh perfected: by this we know that we are in Him.

6 He who says he abides in Him, is himself also obligated to ^fwalk exactly as He walked.

The Commandments: The Law of Yahweh

7 Brothers, I write no new Laws to you, but the old Laws which you had from the beginning: The old Laws are the Law which you had from the beginning.

8 On the other hand, the Laws I write are new to you, which are true to Him and true to you, because the darkness is passing away *from you*, and the true light now shines *to you*.

9 He who says he is in the light, yet ^ghates his neighbor, is in darkness until now.

10 He who loves his neighbor abides in the light, and there is no occasion for stumbling in him.

11 But he who hates his neighbor is in darkness, and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because that darkness has blinded his ^heyes.

Admonitions

12 I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for His Name's sake.

13 I write to you, fathers, because you have known Him, *Yahweh, Who is* from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the wicked one. I write to you, little children, because you have known the Father.

14 I have written to you, fathers, because you have known Him; *Yahweh, Who is* from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, abides in you, and you have overcome the wicked one.

Do Not Love The World!

15 Do not love the world, nor the things *that are* in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world: the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of

d. Agree with.
e. Word #2532, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning because. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, page 316, also shows this word means because.
f. Agree to walk.

g. Word #3404, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning persecute, do harm to, annoy, persecuted by silly questions, wrong, torment, harass, and vex. The punishment for persecution, Psalm 7:13, 3:7, II Thessalonians 1:6.
h. Word #3404, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning de-test, persecute, or loveless.
i. Understanding.

a. Psalm 119:142,151.

b. Romans 2:13, Revelation 22:14.

c. Remember Revelation 2:17. A restored Name (YAHWEH) which no one will accept except he who understands.

1. Verse 2:4—Yahweh's will and plan is expressed in His Law. Sermon Tape 8-1-92. 2. Verse 2:4—Hebrew *matzoh*. Traditionally translated commandments. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 854, shows this Hebrew word *matzoh* is interchangeably used with the Hebrew word *torah*, and both words are correctly translated Law. 3. Verse 2:9—Sermon Tape 11-30-91.

life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passes away, with the lust that is in it; but he who does the will of Yahweh abides forever.

The Anti-Messiah

18 Little children, this is the last hour; and as you have heard that the ¹Anti-Messiah will come, even now there are many Anti-Messiahs; by this we know that this is the last hour.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have remained with us; but *they went out*, in order that they might be made ^amanifest, that they were not all of us.

20 As for you, your ^banointing is from the ^cHoly One, and you know all things.

21 I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he who denies that Yahshua is the Messiah? He is Anti-Messiah, who denies the Father and the Son.

23 Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; ^dyet whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

Abide In The Father And The Son

24 Therefore, let that abide in you which you heard from the beginning. If you have abiding in you what you heard from the beginning, you also will abide in the Son and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that He has promised us—eternal life.

26 These *things* I have written to you concerning those who *try* to ^eseduce you.

27 But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you have no need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you are to abide in Him.

28 And now, little children, abide in Him; that when He appears, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed in front of Him at His coming.

29 If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness is begotten of Him.

CHAP. 3

The Children of Yahweh

Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called the ^dsons of Yahweh! Therefore, the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

2 Beloved, now we are the children of Yah-

1. Verse 2:18—Anti-Messiah: Adversary or Opponent of the Messiah. 2. Verse 2:23—This phrase is not in the oldest manuscripts. 3. Verse 2:26—Seduce: To make to wander, to lead astray.

weh, but it has not yet been revealed what we will be, but we know that when ^eHe is revealed, we will be like Him; for we will see Him as He is.

3 And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

Sin—The Breaking of Yahweh's Law!

4 Whoever commits sin, transgresses also the Law; for sin is the ^ftransgression of the Law.

5 And you know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him is no sin.

6 Whoever abides in Him does not sin; whoever sins, has not seen Him, neither knows Him.

He Who Sins Is Of The Devil!

7 Little children, let no man deceive you; he who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous.

8 He who commits ^gsin is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of Yahweh was manifested; that He might destroy the ^hworks of the devil.

9 Whoever is begotten of Yahweh does not commit sin; for His seed remains in Him; and it is ⁱpossible for him not to sin, because he has been begotten of Yahweh.

He Who Does Not Practice Righteousness, And He Who Does Not Love His Brother— Is Not a Child of Yahweh!

10 In ^jthis the children of Yahweh and the children of the devil are manifest. Whoever does not practice righteousness is not of Yahweh, and he does not ^klove his neighbor!

11 For this is the ^lmessage that you heard from the beginning, that we should ^mlove one another.

12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ⁿmurdered his brother. And why did he murder his brother? Because his works were evil, and his brother's *were* righteous.

13 Do not marvel, my brothers, if the world hates you.

14 We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brothers. He who does not love *his* neighbor abides in death.

15 Whoever ^ohates his neighbor is a murderer; and you know that no murderer has ^peternal life abiding in him.

Our Love For Our Brothers Confidence Before Yahweh

16 By this we know love: because He laid down His life for us. So we also ought to lay down *our* lives for the brothers.

17 But whoever has this world's ^qpossessions, and sees his neighbor in need, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the love of Yahweh abide in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in words, neither in speech, but in deed and truth;

e. Yahweh.

f. Yaaqob 2:10-12 means break whole Law.

g. I Yahchanan 3:4.

h. I Yahchanan 3:4.

i. Words #3756 and #1410, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to be able, or possible, could, may, possible not to sin.

j. In not committing sin.

k. Those who love us will stay with us.

l. Genesis 2:9 means Tree of Life.

m. This is the love of Yahweh, I Yahchanan 5:2-3.

n. Word #4969, Greek Dictionary *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning vio-lently killed.

o. Word #3404, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to detest, to persecute, to love less, hate or be hateful to.
p. So he does not have an immortal soul.

q. He who has tithes, but will not give them to the Work of Yahweh.

a. Or made to appear.

b. In the Old Testament the anointing that was to anoint the Messiah, was identified in Isayah 11:2 and Isayah 61:1 with the Holy Spirit of Yahweh. Believers shared in this anointing that teaches them the true knowledge of all things. *The Jerusalem Bible*, Volume 2, Page 413.

c. This spirit dwells in a peculiar manner in the House of Yahweh, to teach apostles, teachers, every thing requisite for their salvation; and to make them an instrument of handing down to their posterity that glorious system of truth.

d. 144,000—sons of Yahweh.

a. If the teaching of Zeus condemns us.

19 For by this we know that we are of the truth, and will assure our hearts in His presence.

20 For ^aif our heart condemns us, Yahweh is greater than our heart, and knows all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before Yahweh.

*We Receive From Yahweh
Because We Keep His Laws*

22 And whatever we ask, we receive from Him, because we keep His Laws and do those things that are pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His commandment: That we should believe on the Name of His Son, Yahshua Messiah, and love one another, as He *also* gave us commandment.

*The Spirit of Truth—The Spirit of Error
Only Those Of Yahweh, Hear Yahweh*

24 And he who keeps His Laws dwells in Him, and He in him; and by this we know that He abides in us: ^bBy the Spirit which He has given us.

b. Romans 8:4-15.

CHAP. 4

Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, *to see* whether they are of Yahweh; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2 By this you will know the Spirit of Yahweh: Every spirit that confesses that Yahshua Messiah started in the flesh is of Yahweh,

3 And every spirit that ^cdoes not ^dconfess that Yahshua Messiah started in the flesh is not of Yahweh. So this is the *spirit* of the ¹Anti-Messiah which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.

4 You are of Yahweh, little children, and have overcome them, because greater is He Who is in you, than he who is in the world.

5 They are of the world; therefore, they speak of the world, and the world hears them.

6 We are of Yahweh. He who knows Yahweh, hears us; he who is not of Yahweh, does not hear us. By these we can know the ^{2a}spirit of truth, and the ^{2b}spirit of ^eerror.

Yahweh Is Love

7 Beloved, let us love one another; for love is from Yahweh; and everyone who loves is begotten of Yahweh, and knows Yahweh.

8 ^fHe who does not love, does not know Yahweh; for Yahweh is love.

9 In this the love of Yahweh was manifested toward us: That Yahweh has sent the ^gbegotten Son of the only Father into the world, in order that we might live through Him.

10 In this is love: Not that we loved Yahweh, but that He loved us, and sent His Son *to be* the sacrifice of atonement for our sins.

1. Verse 4:3—Anti-Messiah: Adversary of, opponent of The Messiah. 2a. Verse 4:6—Spirit of Truth: Keeping the Laws of Yahweh. Psalm 119:142,151. 2b. Verse 4:6—Spirit of error: Greek plane, meaning *to stray from Yahweh's Law*. Word #4106, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

c. This spirit deceives. Revelation 12:9.
d. Brings forth the man. Revelation 12:13.

e. Words #4106 and #4108, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *straying from Yahweh's Laws, or piety, deceit, to deceive, delusion, or just plain confusion, Babylon*.
f. 1 Yahchanan 2:4.

g. See Sidenotes n and o on Yahchanan 1:14.

11 Beloved, since Yahweh so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

12 No man has seen Yahweh at any time. If we love one another, Yahweh dwells in us, and His love is perfected in us.

13 By this we know that we dwell in Him, and He in us: Because He has given us of His Spirit.

14 And we have seen, and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Savior of the world.

15 Whoever confesses that Yahshua is the ^hSon of Yahweh, Yahweh dwells in him, and he in Yahweh.

16 And we have known and believed the love that Yahweh has for us. Yahweh is love; and he who dwells in love dwells in Yahweh, and Yahweh in him.

17 ⁱIn this our ^jlove is made perfect: That we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as ^kHe is, so are we *to become* in this world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear; for fear has ^ltorment. He who fears is not made perfect in love.

19 We love Him, because He first loved us.

20 If anyone says: I love Yahweh, and hates his neighbor, he is a liar; for he who does not love his neighbor whom he has seen, how can he love Yahweh Whom he has not seen?

21 For we have this commandment from Him: That he who loves Yahweh must love his neighbor also.

h. The world teaches that Yahshua Messiah was a pre-existent god (el).

i. 1 Yahchanan 5:2,3.

j. Become perfect. Mattithyah 5:48.

CHAP. 5

Whoever ^kbelieves that Yahshua is the Messiah, is begotten of Yahweh, and everyone who loves Him Who begot, also loves him who is begotten of Him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of Yahweh: When we love Yahweh by keeping His Laws.

3 For this is the ^llove of Yahweh: That we keep His ^{5m}Law, and His ⁵Law is not grievous.

The Begotten of Yahweh Overcome The World

4 ⁿAnd whoever is ^obegotten of Yahweh overcomes the world; and this is the conquering power that has overcome the world: the faith ^oHe Who is Yahweh gave.

5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Yahshua is the Son of Yahweh?

These Three Testify

6 This is He Who came through water and

3. Verse 4:17—Sermon Tape 12-16-89. 4. Verse 4:18—Greek *kolasin*, meaning: torment, punishment. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, Page 235. 5. Verse 5:3—See Footnote on 1 Yahchanan 2:4. 6. Verse 5:4—Greek *emon*. *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 128, shows this word is used for the original Hebrew word *anki*. *The Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros*, by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 69, shows the Hebrew word *anki* is correctly translated He Who is Yahweh gave. See also Hosheya 12:10.

k. The world does not believe or else they would obey. Deuteronomy 6:1.

l. That is; The Laws show Yahweh's love.
m. Yahweh's Laws are perfect, converting the whole person. Psalm 19:7-10.
n. 1 Yahchanan 4:16.
o. 1 Yahchanan 5:19.

a. Hebrew *nathan*. Traditionally translated has given. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 678, shows this word is correctly translated he will give.

b. Hebrew *chayah*. Traditionally translated life. *The New International Dictionary of Old Testament Theology and Exegesis* by William A. VanGemeren, Volume 2, Page 112, shows this word is correctly translated eternal life. See also Daniyl 12:2.

c. Hebrew preposition *ba*. Traditionally translated in. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 678, shows this word is correctly translated through.

d. Hebrew *yish*. Traditionally translated has or have. *The Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 409, shows this word is correctly translated it is in his power (he has or he does have the power, right, authority).

e. You will surely die. Genesis 3:1-3.

f. Hebrew *shem*. Traditionally translated Name. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1402, shows this word is correctly translated authority.

blood: Yahshua Messiah; not by the water only, but by the water and the blood. And it is the Spirit which testifies, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three which testify: 

8  The Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three are of one accord.

9 If we accept the testimony of men, the testimony of Yahweh is greater; for this is the testimony of Yahweh: that He has testified of His Son.

10 He who believes in the Son of Yahweh, has that testimony in himself. He who does not believe Yahweh, has called Him a liar; because he has not believed the testimony that Yahweh has given about His Son.

11 ● And this is the testimony: That Yahweh ^awill give us eternal life, and this ^beternal life is ^cthrough His Son.

12 He who ^dhas the authority of the Son ^dhas the right to ^beternal life. He who does not ^dhave the authority of the Son of Yahweh ^edoes not ^dhave the right to ^beternal life.

13 These things I have written to you who believe in the ^fauthority of the Son of Yahweh, so that you may know that you ^dhave the right to eternal life—you who believe in the ^fauthority of the Son of Yahweh.

Our Confidence

14 Now this is the confidence that we have in Him: That if we ask anything according to His

 Verses 5:7-8—In the King James Version and later renditions of the Latin Vulgate, the received Greek and Latin texts include the words: "...In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth..." This text concerning the heavenly witness is not contained in any authentic Greek manuscript written earlier than the Fifteenth Century of this current era. It does not appear in any of the oldest Greek manuscripts; neither does it even appear in the earliest Latin translations. This text is not cited by any of the Greek or early Latin writers, even when the subject they wrote of would naturally have led them to appeal to its authority. *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, Page 803, *The Jerusalem Bible*, New Testament, Page 419. Other scholars and researchers have frankly admitted that these words are a deliberate forgery that was never a part of the original inspired Holy Scriptures. *Forgery in Christianity* by Joseph Wheless, Page 235, *A New Commentary, Part III*, Pages 718-719 by Erasmus, and *Companion to the Revised Version* by Roberts, Page 72. Therefore, these words have been ADDED by later translators, and they are NOT the Inspired Word of Yahweh. For further study, read *Did Yahshua Messiah Pre-Exist?*

● Verses 5:11-13—Sermon Tape 5-9-1998.

will, He hears us.

15 And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him.

A Sin Not Leading To Death

16 If anyone sees his brother ¹sin in a sin *which is* not unto death, he will pray, and He will give him life—for them who sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he should pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, but there is a sin not unto death.

Knowing Truth—Rejecting Evil

18 We know that whoever is born of Yahweh does not sin; but he who has been begotten of Yahweh keeps himself, and the evil one does not touch him.

19 We know that we belong to Yahweh, and that the whole world is ^uunder the control of the ^hgods.

20 And we know that the Son of Yahweh has come, and has ⁱgiven us an understanding, in order that we may know Him Who is true; and we are in Him Who is true, for we are in His Son, Yahshua Messiah. *Yahweh* is the true Father, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from *the defilement of* ²gods (elohim).

I. Verse 5:16—Sinning a Sin That Does Not Lead To Death: Throughout Yahchanan's First Letter, his warning was directed against leaving The House of Yahweh.

Therefore, it was the committing of a DELIBERATE SIN which signified the exit of a HERETIC from The House of Yahweh. A sin which was committed INDELIBERATELY could be repented of, and then forgiven by Yahweh, and the one who REPENTED would be returned to the state of life in Yahweh through Yahshua Messiah.

Yahweh winks at our IGNORANCE, Acts 17:30, and sacrifices could be offered at The House of Yahweh for sins committed IGNORANTLY. Leviticus 4:1-3,22,27 and Numbers 15:22-29.

However, one who committed a DELIBERATE sin was more harshly treated: "Because he has despised the word of Yahweh, and has broken His commandment, that person will be utterly cut off; his iniquity will be upon him." Numbers 15:30-31. To be utterly cut off, and to have one's sin upon him, is to have A SIN LEADING TO DEATH.

2. Verse 21—Greek *eidolon*. Traditionally translated idols. Word #1497, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated gods (elohim).

g. Luke 21:8, Ephesians 4:18.
h. According to Psalm 78:49, Hebrew *malaki roim*. Traditionally translated evil one. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Pages 813 and 1305, shows these words are correctly translated angels who execute evil, these destructive angels being identical to the elohim, and thus are in actual fact, the gods.
i. I Yahchanan 2:4.

The Second Letter Of

YAHCHANAN

The elder, to the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not only I, but all those who have known the truth,

2 For the truth's sake, which dwells in us, and will be in us forever.

3 Love, mercy, *and* peace be with you from Yahweh the Father, and from the King Yahshua Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love:

Live According To The Laws of Yahweh—

As You Have Heard From The Beginning

4 I greatly rejoiced that I found *some* of your children walking in truth, according to the Laws we have received from the Father.

5 But now I plead with you, lady, not as though I wrote any new Laws to you, but ¹that which we had from the beginning: That we love one another—

6 And this is love: That we walk after His Laws. Those are ¹the Laws, that, as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in them.

1. Verses 5 and 6—Genesis 26:5, Exodus 15:26, Exodus 20:6, Leviticus 22:31, Leviticus 26:3-13, Numbers 15:39-40, Deuteronomy 7:9-11.

Beware of Those Opposed to The Messiah!

7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, who do not confess Yahshua Messiah *as* having begun in the flesh. This is a ^{2a}deceiver and an ^{2b}Anti-Messiah!

8 Look out for yourselves, that you do not lose those things which we have worked for; but *that* we may receive a full reward.

9 Whoever transgresses, and does not abide in the doctrine of the Messiah, does not have Yahweh. He who abides in the doctrine of the Messiah, has both the Father and the Son.

10 If anyone comes to you, and does not bring this doctrine, do not accept him into The House of Yahweh there, nor welcome him;

11 For he who welcomes him is a partaker of his evil deeds.

Farewell

12 Having many things to write to you, I did not want *to do so* with paper and ink, but I hope to come to you, and speak face to face, in order that our joy may be full.

13 The children of your elect sister greet you.

2a. Verse 7—Deceiver: An Imposter, one who leads into error. 2b. Verse 7—Anti-Messiah: Adversary of, Opponent of the Messiah.

The Third Letter Of

YAHCHANAN

The elder, to the beloved ^aGaius, whom I love in the truth.

a. Land, or Fatherland, to rejoice or exult.

2 Beloved, I pray above all things that you are successful and are in health; I know it is well with your soul.

3 For I greatly rejoiced when the brothers came and testified of the truth that is in you, just as you walk in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

Gaius Commended—

*A Fellowlaborer in The Truth of Yahweh
One Who Loves The Brothers*

5 Beloved, you do faithfully what you are doing for the brothers, even though they are strangers to you.

6 Indeed, they have testified to your love before the called out ones; and if you send them forward on their journey in a manner worthy of Yahweh, you will do righteously,

7 Because they went forth for His Name's sake, taking nothing from the Gentiles.

8 Therefore, we ought to receive such men, in order that we may become fellow workers in the truth.

He Who Does Righteously is of Yahweh

He Who Does Evil Has Not Seen Yahweh

9 I wrote to the called out ones, but Diotrophes, who loves to have the preeminence among them, will not receive *in full from us*.

10 So when I come, I will call attention to what he is doing: prating against us with malicious words. And not content with that, he does not welcome the brothers. He also forbids those who want to do so, and puts them away from the called out ones.

11 Beloved, do not follow that which is evil, but that which is righteous. He who does righteousness is of Yahweh, but he who does evil has not seen Yahweh.

12 Demetrius has a righteous report from all *men*, and of the truth itself, yes, and we *also* testify; and you know that our testimony is true.

Farewell

13 I had many things to write to you, but I do not want to do so with pen and ink;

14 But I trust I will shortly see you, and we will speak face to face. Peace *be* with you. Our friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

The Letter Of

YAHDAH

a. Word #1401, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning slave.

Yahdah, a ^aservant of Yahshua Messiah, and brother of Yaaqob, to those who are sanctified by Yahweh the Father, and preserved in Yahshua Messiah, *the* called out:

2 Mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you.

Contend For The Faith

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write to you about the common salvation, I found it necessary to write to you, and exhort *you* that you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once, for all, delivered to the saints.

4 For there are certain men who have secretly crept in, who were before of old ordained for this condemnation, unholy men, who turn the undeserved pardon of our One Supreme Savior Yahweh into licentiousness, and deny Yahshua our Messiah.

Those Who Fall Away From The Truth

5 Therefore, I want to put you in remembrance, though you already know this, that Yahweh, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe.

6 And the malakim who did not keep their first estate, but left their own habitation, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness until the judgment of the great day.

7 In the same manner, Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities surrounding them, having given themselves over to fornication, and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example of those who suffer the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 In the same way also, these dreamers ^bdefile the flesh, ^creject authority, and speak evil of ^ddignitaries.

9 Yet Micahyah, the malak gadol, when she contended with the devil in a dispute over the body of Mosheh, did not dare to bring a reviling accusation against her, but said: May Yahweh rebuke you!

Spots in The Feasts of Yahweh!

10 But these speak evil of those things which they do not understand; but what they know ^enaturally; *instinctively*, like brute beasts, In those things they ^fcorrupt themselves.

11 Woe to them! For they have gone in the way of Cain, have run greedily in the error of Balaam for reward, and have perished in the rebellion of Korah!

12 These are ^{1a}spots in your ^{1b}Feasts of Love;

Feasts of Yahweh, when they feast with you without fear, serving only themselves; they are clouds without water, driven about by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, pulled up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming up their own shame; wandering stars to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.

14 Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, also prophesied about these men, saying: Behold, Yahweh comes with tens of thousands of His saints,

15 To execute judgment on all, to convict all those who are unholy among them for all their unholy deeds, which they have committed in unholiness, and for all the harsh words unholy sinners have spoken against Him.

16 These are murmurers; *grumblers*, complainers; *faultfinders*, walking after their own lusts; and their mouths boast great swelling *words of admiration*, flattering other *men's pride* for their own advantage.

17 But, beloved, you remember the words which were spoken before by the apostles of our Redeemer, Yahshua Messiah:

18 For they said to you that there would be scoffers in the last time, who would walk according to their own unholy lusts.

19 These are the ones who separate themselves; *leaving The House of Yahweh*, sensual; *bestial nature, natural, carnal*, not having the Spirit.

Further Building Up The House of Yahweh

20 But you, beloved, further ²building up The House of Yahweh yourselves in your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 Keep yourselves in the ^glove of Yahweh, looking for the mercy of our King, ^hYahshua Messiah, unto eternal life.

22 And on some, have mercy, having made a distinction;

23 And others save with reverence, pulling *them* out of the fire, but hating the garment defiled by the flesh.

Glory To Yahweh Our Savior!

24 Now to Him Who is able to keep you from failing, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

25 ³To our Only Wise Father, our Supreme Savior, through Yahshua Messiah our Head, *to Yahweh belongs* glory and majesty, power and authority, both now and forever. HalleluYahweh! *Praise Yahweh!*

b. Aids.
c. Break the Law.
d. Those holding office.

e. Doing what comes naturally.
f. Causing disease.

g. Love is keeping Yahweh's Laws. 1 Yahchanan 5:3.
h. Abel showed he was looking for Yahshua by his sacrifice.

1a. Verse 12—11 Kepha 2:13-15. 1b. Verse 12—Leviticus Chapter 23.

2. Verse 20—See Footnote on Acts 9:31. 3. Verse 25—Sermon Tape 3-6-93.

THE REVELATION

Of Yahweh Our Father Through Yahshua Messiah His Son Given to Yahchanan by the Malak

The Revelation of Yahshua Messiah, which Yahweh gave to Him, to show His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified *it* through His malak to His servant Yahchanan:

2 Who has testified to the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and to the testimony of Yahshua Messiah, and to all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he who reads, and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time *is* at hand.

Greeting The Seven Congregations

4 Yahchanan to the seven congregations of The House of Yahweh which are in Asia: Love and peace to you from Him Who is, and Who was, and Who is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;

5 And from Yahshua Messiah, the faithful witness, *and* the firstborn from the dead, and the Ruler of ¹future kings of the earth. To Him Who loved us and freed us from our sins by His own blood,

6 And has made us a kingdom of priests to Yahweh our Father—to Whom *belongs* glory and power forever and ever. HalleluYahweh!

Yahshua Is Coming!

Yahweh—The Aleph and Tau

7 Behold, He is coming with clouds; and every eye will see Him, and those *also* who pierced Him. And all kindreds of the earth will mourn because of Him.

May this be so! HalleluYahweh!

8 I am ²Aleph and Tau, the Beginning and the End, says Yahweh: Who is, and Who was, and Who is to come: the Almighty.

Vision of The Son of Man

9 I Yahchanan, who am also your brother and fellow partaker in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patient endurance of Yahshua Messiah, was on the island that is called Patmos, on account of the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and the testimony of Yahshua Messiah.

10 I was in the Spirit on The Day of Yahweh, *that Great Day*, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying: ^aI am Aleph and Tau, the First and the Last. And: What you see, write in a Book, and send *it* to the seven congregations of The House of Yahweh:  To Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to ^bLaodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned, I saw a golden ³seven lamp lampstand;

13 And in the midst of the ³seven lamp lampstand *One* like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet, with a girdle of gold about His chest.

14 The hair of His head *was* white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And His feet glowed like bronze which had been fired in a furnace; and His voice sounded like many waters.

16 And in His right hand He had ^cseven stars; and out of His mouth went a sharp, two-edged sword; and His face *was* like the sun shining in its strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as though dead. But He laid His right hand upon me, saying to me: Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last.

18 I *am* He Who lives, but was dead. And: Behold, I am alive forevermore. HalleluYahweh! And I have the keys of death and Sheol; *the grave*.

19 Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after this.

The Seven Lamp Lampstand And The Seven Stars

20 The secret of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the golden seven lamp ^dlampstand: The seven stars are the malakim of the seven congregations of The House of Yahweh; and the ³seven lamp lampstand which you saw are the seven congregations of The House of Yahweh.

a. Revelation 1:8.

b. These are the ones left behind. Revelation 12:17.

c. Revelation 1:20.

d. Revelation 1:13.

¹ Verse 1:5—Greek *basileion*, meaning *those who will rule in Yahweh's Kingdom*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Pages 96-98.
² Revelation 1:8, Revelation 1:11, and Revelation 21:6—Yahweh ONLY is Aleph and Tau. Aleph means UNITY; Tau means PERFECTION. *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, Pages 95 and 98.

 Verse 1:11—Some translations add the phrase *which are in Asia* at this point in this verse. This phrase does not appear in any of the most original manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, The Unveiling 1:11. ³ Verses 1:12-13,20—Revelation 4:5. Book: *The Two Witnesses*, Pages 204-209.

CHAP. 2

EPHESUS

*The Fourth Era of The House of Yahweh
The End of the Observance of Yahweh's Feasts
Few in Number, Infiltrated by Paganism*

To the malak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh of Ephesus, write: These things says He Who holds the ^aseven stars in His right hand, Who walks in the midst of the golden ¹seven lamp lampstand:

2 I know your works, and your labor, and your patience, and how you cannot bear those who are evil; and you have tried those who say they are apostles, and are not, and have found them liars;

3 And have borne, and have patience, and for My Name's sake have labored, and have not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have some things against you, because you have left your first love.

5 Remember, therefore, from where you have fallen, and repent, and do the first works. If not, I will come to you quickly, and will remove your lamp out of its place, unless you repent.

6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the ^bgarden of Yahweh.

SMYRNA

*The First Era of The House of Yahweh
Under The Direct Authority of The Apostles
An Era of Perfection*

8 And to the malak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh in Smyrna, write: These things says the First and the Last, Who was dead, and was restored to life:

9 I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty (but you are rich), and I know how you are slandered by those who say they are Yahdaim, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which you will suffer. Behold, the adversary will cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried. And you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you a crown of life.

11 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.

PERGAMOS

*The Second Era of The House of Yahweh
Spreading The Faith Through Persecution
The Perfection Sullied,
A Hint of Pagan Compromise*

12 And to the malak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh in Pergamos, write: These things says He Who has the sharp sword with two edges:

I. Verse 2:1—Revelation 4:5. Book: The Two Witnesses, Pages 204-209.

13 I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's seat is. And you hold fast My Name, and have not denied My faith, even in those days in which ^cAntipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwells.

14 But I have a few things against you, because you have there ^dthose who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israyl, to eat things ^esacrificed to gods (elohim), and to commit fornication.

15 So you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent! If not, I will come to you quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh. To him who overcomes I will give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a ^{2a}white stone; sentence of acquittal, and in the stone a ^{2b}restored Name; YAHWEH, written, which no one ^{2c}acknowledges except he who ^{2d}understands.

THYATIRA

*The Third Era of The House of Yahweh
The Toleration of False Doctrine
With The True Religion*

18 And to the malak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh in Thyatira, write: These things says the Son of Yahweh, Who has His eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine bronze:

19 I know your works, and love, and service, and faith, and your patience, and your last works to be more of the first.

20 Nevertheless, I have a few things against you, because you permit that ^fwoman Jezebel; Baalzebel, who ^gcalls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to gods (elohim).

21 And I gave her time to repent of her fornication, but she ^hdid not repent.

22 Behold, I will ⁱcast her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their practices.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the called out ones will know that I am He Who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to every one of you according to your works.

24 But to you I say, and to the remainder in Thyatira, as many as do not hold this doctrine,

2a. Verse 2:17—Greek psephos. The White Stone. The White Stone was the indicator, in the days of the Prophets, Messiah, and Apostles, that one who had been brought forth for judgment had been sentenced to be acquitted of the accusations brought against him. In like fashion, the White Stone represents Yahweh giving the sentence of acquittal to all who overcome sin. Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Page 676. See also Psalm 17:2. 2b. Verse 2:17—Hebrew chodesh. Traditionally translated new. The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Benjamin Davidson, Page 299, shows this word is correctly translated restored. 2c. Verse 2:17—Greek root eido. Traditionally translated knows. Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Page 174, shows this word is correctly translated acknowledges. 2d. Verse 2:17—Greek lambano. Traditionally translated receives. A Greek-English Lexicon by Liddell and Scott, Page 1026, shows this word is correctly translated understands.

c. Word # 473, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, means Anti, against. Word #3962, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, means Peter, Pope, and Father.
d. Some leaders in your group.
e. God (elohim) sacrifice, thereby committing fornication.

f. Church of Baal or assembly of Elohim.
g. Who say they are prophets.

h. Gave them 6,000 years.

i. Blind and those who lead the blind.

a. Malakim.

b. Remember Yahweh is the Vinedresser and Gardener of His House.

and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak: I will put upon you no other burden.

25 But hold fast what you have until I come.

26 ^aAnd he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations—

27 And ¹He will rule them with a rod of iron; as the potter's vessels will be broken to pieces—as I also have received from My Father;

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh.

CHAP. 3

SARDIS

The Fifth Era of The House of Yahweh

The Death of The House of Yahweh

The Establishment of Christianity

And to the malak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh in Sardis, write: These things says He Who has the ^bseven Spirits of Yahweh and the ^cseven stars: I know your works, that you have a Name that you are alive, but you are dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die; for I have not found your works perfect before Yahweh.

3 Remember, therefore, how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. For if you will not watch, I will come on you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.

4 You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

5 He who overcomes, the same will be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name from The Book of Life, but I will confess his name before My Father and before His malakim.

6 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh.

PHILADELPHIA

The Seventh Era of The House of Yahweh

The Re-establishment Of

The House of Yahweh

In The Last Days—

The True Worship Faithfully Practiced

A Promise of Protection

7 And to the ^dmalak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh in ^ePhiladelphia, write: These things says He Who is holy, He Who is true, ²He Who has the key of David, He Who opens and no man shuts, and shuts and no man opens:

8 I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door, and no man can shut it; for you have a little strength, and have kept ^fMy word, and have not ^gdenied ^hMy Name.

¹. Verse 2:27—Psalm 2:9. ². Verse 3:7-13—Isayah 22:22. Sermon Tapes 9-26-91, 10-19-92, 4-24-93. Book: The Two Witnesses.

9 ³Behold, I give out of those of the assemblage of the accuser—who preach themselves to be those who worship Yahweh, and they are not, but they attempt to deceive by falsehood—behold, I will appoint them for the purpose of worshiping in the presence of your footstool, and they will understand that I loved you.

10 Because you have ⁱkept the word of My ^jpatience, I also will ^kkeep you from the ^lhour of temptation, which ^mwill come upon all the world, to ⁿtest those who dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I ^ocome quickly! Hold fast that which you have, that no man take your crown.

12 He who overcomes, I will make a pillar in The House of My Father, and he will never go out of it. And I will write upon him the Name of My Father, and the Name of the ^pNew Jerusalem which comes down out of heaven from My Father, newly named.

13 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh.

LAODICEA

The Sixth Era of The House of Yahweh

Religious Trial

For The Religiously Indifferent

14 And to the malak of the congregation of The House of Yahweh of ^qLaodicea, write: These things says the Faithful and True One, the One testifying of the faith and the truth; the first perfected of Yahweh's creation:

15 I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. Oh, that you were either cold or hot!

16 So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about to spew you out of My mouth.

17 Because you say: I am rich, and increased with possessions, and have need of nothing—and do not know that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel you to buy gold tried in the fire from Me, that you might be rich, and white raiment, that you might be clothed, so that the shame of your nakedness does not appear; and anoint your eyes with eyesalve, that you might see.

19 As many as I love, I prove and chasten. Be zealous, therefore, and ^rrepent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice, and opens the door, I will come in to him, and will ^seat with him, and he with Me.

21 To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with My Father on His throne.

22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones of The House of Yahweh.

³. Verse 3:9—The Interlinear Bible by Jay Green, Page 9534. Verse 3:12—Yechezqyah 48:35. ⁵. Verse 3:20—Sermon Tape 9-27-91.

a. Because.

b. Complete knowledge.
c. Malakim.

d. Revelation 7:1-4.
e. Word #5359, from word #5361, from word #80, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning brothers from the same womb.
f. Mattithyah 4:4, Deuteronomy 8:3.
g. Word #720, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning denied, or reject.
h. For El.

i. Or lived by My every word.

j. Yahweh tries us by setting His Laws in front of us, to see if we will do what He commands. Exodus 16:4, Exodus 20:20.

k. Word #5083, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning to guard, from loss, or injury, by keeping eye upon.

l. Word #5610, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning season or time. Mattithyah 24:21, Daniyl 12:1,2.

m. This is not speaking of the apostles. Yahchanan was imprisoned and soon to die. This is the trial coming upon all the world.

n. Try, test or discipline.

o. This generation, Yahchanan Mark 13:30.

p. Jerusalem's new name, Isayah 62:2, Yechezqyah 48:35.

q. The Greek-English Lexicon, by Lidell & Scott, pages 430-1029 shows this to be made up of two words. LAO, common men, men or people. DICEA, Greek DIKEH, meaning custom usage, way of or manner of men's custom. Isayah 2:6, Yahchanan Mark 7:8-9.

r. Speaking to the group who do not take Yahweh's Memorial.

s. In the King James version, this reads SUP. The Analytical Greek Lexicon by Harper says the Greek word is speaking of Yahshua's Memorial. I Corinthians 11:20. Washing feet. Yahchanan 13:4.

CHAP. 4

The Throne in Heaven

After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven; and the first voice which I heard was, as it were, of a trumpet talking with me, which said: Come up here, and I will show you things which must be after this.

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *One* sat on the throne.

3 And He Who sat there had the appearance of a jasper and a sardius stone, and *there was* a rainbow surrounding the throne, like the appearance of an emerald.

4 And surrounding the throne were twenty-four seats, and sitting on the seats I saw twenty-four elders, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads.

5 [□] And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and [†]thunderings, and voices; and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which signify and represent the ^bcomplete plan of Yahweh.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and surrounding the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.

8 And each of the four living creatures had six wings, they were full of eyes around and within; and they did not cease day and night, saying: Holy, holy, holy, Father Yahweh Almighty, Who was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those creatures give glory, and honor, and thanks, to Him Who sat on the throne, *to Him* Who lives forever and ever,

10 The twenty-four elders fall down before Him Who sat on the throne, and worship Him Who lives forever and ever, and bow with their kippot before the throne, saying:

11 You are worthy, O Yahweh, to receive glory, and honor, and power; for You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created!

CHAP. 5

The Scroll With Seven Seals

And I saw in the right hand of Him Who sat on the throne, a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with ^cseven seals.

2 And I saw a mighty malak proclaiming with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to release its seals?

3 And no one in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth was able to open the scroll, neither to look at it.

4 And I wept bitterly, because no one was found worthy to open and to read the scroll,

[□] Verse 4:5—For a complete and thorough explanation of the correct translation of Revelation 4:5, read Pages 213-217 of the book *The Two Witnesses*. 1. Verse 4:5—Sermon Tape 10-1-91.

neither to look upon it.

5 But one of the elders said to me: Do not weep! Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Yahdah, the Root of David, has overcome to open the scroll and to release its seven seals.

6 [□] And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having ^dcomplete power and complete knowledge and understanding, which signify and represent the complete plan of Yahweh sent forth into all the earth.

7 And He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him Who sat upon the throne.

8 And when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one of them having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

9 And they sang a new song, saying: You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; for You were slain, and have redeemed us to Yahweh by Your blood out of every tribe, and language, and people, and nation;

10 And have made us ^ekings and priests to our Father; and we will reign upon the earth.

11 And I looked, and I heard the voice of many malakim surrounding the throne, and the creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 ³Saying with a loud voice: Worthy is the Lamb Who was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing!

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power *belongs* to Him Who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!

14 And the four living creatures said: HalleluYahweh! And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped Him Who lives forever and ever.

CHAP. 6

The First Seal

Continuous Pattern of Man's Governments

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were, one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice like thunder: Come and see.

2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse; and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him: and he went out conquering and ^fto conquer.

The Second Seal

The Results of Mankind's Governments

3 And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second creature say: Come and see.

[□] Verse 5:6—For a complete and thorough explanation of the correct translation of Revelation 5:6, read Pages 217-219 of the book *The Two Witnesses*. 2. Verse 5:6—Sermon Tape 10-1-91. 3. Verse 5:12—Sermon Tape 3-6-93.

a. Word #6963, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *cry out, proclaim, call aloud*.

b. Others say seven spirits.

c. Knowledge of the Kingdom. Remember, Yahweh reveals His Plan in set time. Daniyl 12:4, II Thessalonians 2:6.

d. Complete knowledge; others say, seven horns and seven eyes. *Number in Scripture* by Ethelbert Bullinger, Pages 167-168, says *seven* means *complete*. *Eyes* means *complete knowledge*. *Horns* means *power*. *Seven spirits, complete plan*. For further understanding of these things, acquire the book *The Two Witnesses*.

e. Kingdom of Priests.

f. That he might.

4 And there went out another horse *that was red*; and *power* was granted to him who sat upon it to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword.

The Third Seal

A Time of Great Plenty, And Oil Is Protected

5 And ^wwhen He had opened the third seal, I heard the third creature say: Come and see. And I looked, and behold, a ^bblack horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying: A measure of wheat for a ^cpenny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* you do not hurt the oil and the wine.

The Fourth Seal

The First-Half of The Great Tribulation

7 And when He had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say: Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat upon it was Death; and Sheol; *the grave*, followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth part of the earth, to ^qkill with sword, and with hunger, and with pestilence—the same under the ^ef^l authority of the beast of the earth.

The Fifth Seal

Both Witnesses Dead

9 And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the ^ssouls of the men slain because of the word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, for because the two witnesses held fast;

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying: How long, O Yahweh, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our ^bblood on those who dwell on the earth?

11 And a white robe was given to both of them; and it was said to them that they should rest yet for a little season, until their ^ffellowservants, and their brothers, who would also be killed as they *were*, should be completed.

The Sixth Seal

The End of The Great Tribulation The Beginning of The Day of Yahweh

12 And I looked when He had opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the ^lsun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree drops its untimely figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.

14 ^kAnd the heaven departed like a scroll when it is rolled together; ^land every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 ^lAnd the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains,

and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, ²sought protection for themselves in ³their governments and in the ⁴assemblies and the ⁵houses of their gods (elohim);

16 And said to the ⁵houses of their gods (elohim) and the ⁴assemblies: ¹Fall on us, and ²protect us from the face of Him Who sits on the throne, and from the ^{m,n}wrath of the Lamb!

17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who will be able to ^ostand?

CHAP. 7

The Sealed of The Twelve Tribes

And after these things I saw four malakim standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that the ^pwind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another malak ^qascending ^rfrom the east, having the seal of the living Father; and he cried with a loud voice to the four malakim, to whom it was given to ^shurt the earth and the sea,

3 ¹Saying: Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the ^tservants of our Father in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed: *And there were sealed* ^v144,000 of all the tribes of the children of Israyl.

5 Of the tribe of Yahdah *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Reuben *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Gad *were sealed* 12,000.

6 Of the tribe of Asher *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Naphtali *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Menasheh *were sealed* 12,000.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Levi *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Issachar *were sealed* 12,000.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulun *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Yahseph *were sealed* 12,000. Of the tribe of Benyamin *were sealed* 12,000.

The Multitude

That Comes Out Of The Great Tribulation

9 After this I looked, and behold, a great ^wmultitude, which no man could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with ^xwhite robes, and with ^ypalm ^zbranches; *taught to keep Yahweh's Feasts*, in their hands;

10 And crying with a loud voice, saying: Salvation to our Father Who sits upon the throne, and unto the Lamb!

11 And all the malakim stood surrounding the throne, the elders, and the four living creatures; and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped Yahweh,

12 Saying: HalleluYahweh! Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, *belong* to our Father forever and ever! HalleluYahweh!

a. Time period.

b. Mournful times, but a time of plenty.

c. Word #1220, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning denarius.

d. Mattithyah 24:7.

e. Devil gives authority. Revelation 13:2,14.

f. Shows under the authority of the Beast of the East.

g. Genesis 4:10.

h. Genesis 4:10.

i. Those going with the Two Witnesses.

j. Mattithyah 24:29.

k. Then.

l. When or after.

m. Mattithyah 24:29-35.

n. To destroy sinners. Isayah 13:6-13.

o. Revelation 22:14.

p. The winds of war, what wars are being held back. Revelation 6:7,12,13, Mattithyah 24:21,22, Revelation 9:17-20, Isayah 24:1-6.

q. Flying. Zecharyah 5:1.

r. Going west.

s. This is what is being held back in Revelation 7:1.

t. We are in the third seal, Revelation 6:5,6. Next,

fourth seal, Revelation 6:7,8.

u. Kings of Priest.

v. Revelation 14:1.

w. Add to the 144,000—all that have overcome since Abel.

x. Righteousness of Saints. Revelation 19:7-8.

y. Why palm branches? Leviticus 23:40, Nehemyah 8:15.

1. Verses 6:15-16—Sermon Tapes 4-13-93, 4-14-93, and 4-24-93. See also Hosheyah 10:8. 2. Verses 6:15-16—Hebrew *satar*. Traditionally translated hide (hid). *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 999, shows this word is correctly translated protect, seek protection. 3. Verse 6:15—Hebrew *shagab*. Traditionally translated dens. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1342, shows this word is correctly translated constitution of the state (government). 4. Verses 6:15-16—Hebrew *zurim*. Traditionally translated rocks. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1184, shows this word is correctly translated assemblies. 5. Verses 6:15-16—Hebrew *harim*. Traditionally translated mountains. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 231, shows this word is correctly translated houses of gods. 6. Verse 7:9—Sermon Tape 4-1-91.

13 And one of the elders asked, saying to me: Who are these who are arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?

14 And I said to him: Ruler, you know. And he said to me: "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made themselves white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore, they are before the throne of Yahweh, and serve Him day and night in His House. And He Who sits on the throne will dwell among them.

16 They will hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither will the sun strike them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb Who is in the midst of the throne will feed them, and will lead them to living fountains of waters. And Yahweh will wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. 8

*The Seventh Seal
The Seven Trumpets—
And The Three Woes*

And when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the length of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven malakim who stood before Yahweh; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another malak, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar; and he was given much incense, that he should offer it, with the prayers of all the saints, upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before Yahweh out of the malak's hand.

5 And the malak took the censer, and filled it with fire from the ^baltar, and cast it into the earth; and there were voices, and ^cthunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven malakim who had the seven ^{1,d}trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

*The Seventh Seal—The First Trumpet
War Waged on Land*

In The First-Half of The Great Tribulation

7 The first malak sounded, and there followed ^ehail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth. And the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

*The Seventh Seal—The Second Trumpet
War Waged at Sea*

In The First-Half of The Great Tribulation

8 And the second malak sounded, and, as it were, a ^fgreat mountain burning with fire was

cast into the sea. And the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, which had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

*The Seventh Seal—The Third Trumpet
Satan Cast to Earth*

In The Middle of The Great Tribulation

10 And the third malak sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning, as it were, like a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

*The Seventh Seal—The Fourth Trumpet
Effect of War in Heaven*

In The Middle of The Great Tribulation

12 And the fourth malak sounded, and the third part of the sun was struck, and a third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened; and the day did not shine for a third part and likewise the night.

Warning of Three Woes

13 And I looked, and heard a malak flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice: Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the other blasts of the trumpet of the three malakim who are about to sound!

CHAP. 9

*The Seventh Seal
The Fifth Trumpet—The First Woe
The Last Half of The Great Tribulation*

And the fifth malak sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth; and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit as the smoke of a great furnace. And the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, nor any tree—but only those men who do not have the seal of Yahweh in their foreheads.

5 And it was granted to them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moons; months; and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

6 And in those days men will seek death, and will not find it; and will long to die, but death will flee from them.

a. Those not in The House of Yahweh in the first deliverance. Yahyl 2:31-32, Revelation 12:13-14.

b. What Mosheh saw.
c. The thunderings and lightning present the greatest ways that are to take place in Yahweh's plan of building His Family.
d. Shofar

e. Word #5464, from Word #5465, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning to strike.

f. Remember Jupiter, July 16, 1994, a 6 day war. For more information, please obtain our book Unveiling Satan, Her True Identity Revealed.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were similar to horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were, as it were, crowns like gold; and their faces were like the faces of men;

8 And they had hair like the hair of women; and their teeth were like the teeth of lions;

9 And they had breastplates, as it were, breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running to battle;

10 And they had tails similar to scorpions, and there were stings in their tails; and their power was to hurt men five moons; months.

11 And they had a king over them: the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew language is Abaddon; Destruction, but in the Greek language he has the name ^aApollyon; Destroyer.

12 One woe is past. Behold, there come two more woes after this.

*The Seventh Seal
The Sixth Trumpet—The Second Woe
Nuclear War
During The Last Half of
The Great Tribulation*

13 And the sixth malak sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before Yahweh,

14 Saying to the sixth malak which had the trumpet: Loose the four angels who are bound in the great river Euphrates!

15 And the four ^bangels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a moon; month, and a year, in order to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred thousand thousand; for I heard the number of them.

17 And in my vision, I saw the horses and those who sat upon them like this: They had breastplates of fire; yellow, and of ^cjacinth; blue, and brimstone; red, and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three were the third part of men killed: by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the ^dbrimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails were similar to serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues, still did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not ^eworship ^fdemons, and gods (elohim, teraphim) of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk;

21 Neither did they ^grepent of their ^hmurders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their ⁱfornication, nor of their thefts.

I. Verse 10:11—Sermon Tape 10-1-91.  Chapter 11—For further study of what is actually said in Revelation Chapter 11, read the book: The Two Witnesses.

a. Revelation Chapter 7 shows these beings are held back now. Genesis 1:2.

b. Messenger of God (El).

c. The blue sapphire stone;

d. Words #2303 and #2306, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning flashing, whole world. Revelation 12:9.

e. Revelation 13:4.

f. Spirit beings who worship Lucifer.

g. They would not stop.

h. Word #5408, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning slaughter, as in war.

i. Christian authorities admit that Rome is the chief seat of idolatry. Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Page 531. Which the Gentiles sacrifice to demons, I Corinthians 10:20.

CHAP. 10

When The Seventh Trumpet Sounds!

AND I saw another mighty malak come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was, as it were, the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had a little book open in his hand. And he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me: Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.

5 And the malak which I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And vowed by Him Who lives forever and ever, Who created heaven, and the things that are in it, and the earth, and the things that are in it, and the sea, and the things which are in it— that there should be time no longer,

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh malak, when he will begin to sound, the great ^jsecret of Yahweh would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again, and said: Go, take the little book which is opened in the hand of the malak who stands upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went to the malak, and said to him: Give me the little book. And he said to me: Take it, and eat it up; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be sweet as honey in your mouth.

10 And I took the little book out of the malak's hand, and ate it up; and it was sweet as honey in my mouth. And as soon as I had eaten it, my stomach was bitter.

11 ^kAnd he said to me: You must ^lprophecy again before many peoples, and ^mnations, and languages, and kings.

CHAP. 11

The Last Days—The Two Witnesses

AND there was given me a reed like a measuring rod. And the ⁿmalak stood, saying: ^oRise, and ^pmeasure the temple of Yahweh, and the altar, and its confines; where they worship within.

2 But the court which is outside the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given to the Gentiles. And the holy city they will tread under foot **●** three and one-half years.

3 And I will give to My ^qTwo Witnesses to perform their prophetic offices, and they will

2. Verses 11:1-2—Sermon Tape 9-28-91.

j. Amosyah 3:6,7, I Corinthians 15:51, Revelation 10:11.

k. Many nations. Zechariah 2:10-12. This is for a later time, for many peoples, nations and languages.

l. The Geneva Bible says: This meaning is thus, that this book after his death should be as a preaching unto all nations.

m. Notice this is a malak giving this message, to a person, saying "speak."

n. Speaking to The House of Yahweh. Word #1453, Greek Dictionary, Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, meaning to bring before the public, attention, to attract attention of men.

o. The Two Witnesses are to perform this.

● The Anchor Bible, Volume 38, Page 171, shows the Greek phrase *henas tessera-konta kai duo*, traditionally translated forty-two moons (months) in Revelation 11:2, is actually an expression that really means three and one-half years.

p. Isayah 44:7.

a. Before these days, Zecharyah 8:10.

● *The Anchor Bible*, Volume 38, Page 171, shows the Greek phrase *hemeras chilas diakosias eksekonta*, traditionally translated twelve hundred and sixty days in Revelation 11:3, is actually an expression that really means three and one-half years.

b. Hosheyah 6:5.

foretell events about the ● three and one-half years, those cast about with darkness.

4 These are, as it were, the ^{1a}two olive trees, and, as it were, the two ^{1b}lamps of the seven lamp lampstand, ministering for the Father in the earth.

5 And if any among them determines in his mind to commit sin, the every word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, like the ^btwo-edged sword of fire, proceeds out of the mouth of the spokesman of them, and he devours their enemies; and if any among them should *continue* to commit sin, in this manner it is binding for him to be destroyed.

6 These hold Yahweh's authority to shut the heaven, in order that rainfall does not rain the days of their prediction; and Yahweh's authority they have over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague—as often as, provided, they should will.

The Two Witnesses Are Killed

7 And whenever they will have finished the evidence written about them, completely performing their testimony concerning future events, the beast, the same which ascends out of the abyss, he will make war with them, and he will overcome them, and he will kill them.

Yahweh's Work in The Last 3 1/2 Years

8 And the ^cbody of believers; *The House of Yahweh—the one seed of The Two Witnesses*, goes into the streets of the great city, which is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Messiah was sacrificed.

9 And they take out of the ^dpeoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations into The House of Yahweh, turning them to Yahweh for three and one-half years, because they will not allow this body of believers of The Two Witnesses to be placed into the tomb.

10 Then those residing throughout the earth will observe Yahweh's Feasts in their reverence for Yahweh because of them, for they have a mind of understanding to do that which is right. And Yahweh's tithes and offerings they will bestow, themselves together who are of Yahweh, because these ^etwo prophets proclaimed the every word of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, to those residing throughout the earth.

The First Resurrection

11 And after three years and a half the Spirit of life from Yahweh entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those who saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying to them: ^f“Come up here! And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies watched them.

13 And the same hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thou-

sand; and those remaining were frightened, and gave glory to the Father in heaven.

14 The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly.

The Seventh Seal—Trumpet—Woe

15 And the seventh malak sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying: The kingdoms of this world have become *the Kingdoms of our Father*, and of His Messiah; and He will reign forever and ever.

16 And the twenty-four elders, who sat before Yahweh on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshiped Yahweh,

17 Saying: We give You thanks, O Father Yahweh Almighty, Who is, and was, and is to come; because You have taken Your great power, and have begun to reign.

18 And the nations were angry, and Your wrath is come; and the time of the dead, that they should be sentenced, and that You should give reward to Your servants the prophets, and to all the ^hsaints—to those who reverence Your Name, small and great; and should destroy those who destroy the earth.

19 Then ⁱThe House of Yahweh was ^jmade open for all to see in heaven, and the ark of *Yahweh's covenant* was seen in His House. And there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. ☞

CHAP. 12

And there appeared a great wonder in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.

2 And she, being with child, cried out, laboring in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven: And behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon her heads.

4 And her tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to be delivered, ²in order to devour her Son as soon as He was born.

5 And she brought forth a Male, a Son, Who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. ³And her Son was caught up unto Yahweh, and *to His throne*.

Escape In The Midst! War in Heaven

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by Yahweh, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and sixty days.

7 ^kAnd there was war in heaven; Micahyah and her malakim fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought with her angels,

8 But did not prevail, nor was their place found any more in heaven.

h. Revelation 22:12. Saints (my sanctified ones), means those who fulfilled the whole Law. *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 2, Page 1319.

i. You are that House of Yahweh. The Covenant of Yahweh, which will bring us to that possession. Revelation 20:4-6.

j. Mattithyah 10:26.

c. Dead Body, as in the King James version. Chosen by lot. *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Harper, page 325, Acts 1:26.

Of Descent, or those descending from a person, *A Manual Greek Lexicon to the New Testament*, by G. Abbott-Smith, Page 361.

A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament, Page 659, by Gingrich and Danker, meaning to prostrate, to fall down before high ranking persons, as in Yahyl 2:15-17. *Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell & Scott, Page 1406, meaning to be true, be accessible to persecution.

The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon, by Benjamin Davidson, Page 557, meaning to cast, bear or bring forth.

Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by Samuel Tregelles, Page 557, meaning used of a prophet, who sees visions brought before him in his sleep.

d. *The Emphatic Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson has this exact translation.

e. I will send you the Law and the Prophets in the last days. Malakayah 4:5.

f. Mattithyah 24:30.

g. Revelation 11:15, then the seventh seal. Secret finished. Revelation 10:7.

1a. Verse 11:4—Zecharyah 4:2-3,11-14. 1b. Verse 11:4—Greek *luchniai*. Traditionally translated lampstands. *The Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, Pages 1067-1068, shows this word is correctly translated lamps. See also Revelation 4:5.

☞ Chapter 11—For further study of what is actually said in Revelation Chapter 11, read the book: *The Two Witnesses*. 2. Verse 12:4—Mattithyah Chapter 4, Luke 4:1-13. 3. Verse 12:5—Yahchanan Mark 16:19, Luke 24:51, Acts 1:9.

k. This war takes place just before the greatest time of trouble ever. Woe to the earth. Revelation 12:12, Mattithyah 24:7-21, Daniel 12:1.

a. Yahshua. Malakayah 4:4-6, Romans 1:6, Mattithyah 11:13,14.
 b. Word #3056, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning plan for salvation or Yahweh that they taught.
 c. Romans 1:16, Exodus 16:34.
 d. Will be cast out. Yahchanan 12:31.
 e. Kills one witness, Revelation 11:7, Isayah 43:27. Tries to stop the preaching, Daniyl 9:27.
 ● This short time is a span of ten years. Hebrew *yom*. Traditionally translated time. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 399, shows this word is correctly translated ten days. When a day is mentioned in prophecy, Yechetzqyah 4:6 shows that a day represents one year of actual time. Therefore, Revelation 12:12 is saying that when this prophecy begins to come to pass, Satan will have only ten more years to prove that her false way can work. Several Popes, including the one currently in office, have said that according to a vision they received from the Virgin Mary, this ten year period began in 1988.
 ☞ Hebrew *zakar*. The *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libris* by Koehler and Baumgartner, Page 257, shows this word is correctly translated man, men, or the righteous, showing that Revelation 12:13 is speaking not only of the Man (Yahshua Messiah) which the woman (The House of Yahweh) brought forth into Yahweh's Kingdom, but all the righteous, which The House of Yahweh will bring forth into Yahweh's Kingdom as well. This same Hebrew word *zakar* as written in Revelation 12:13 is also written and translated male child or man in Isayah 66:7 and Revelation 12:5, referring not only to Yahshua Messiah, the first brought forth by The House of Yahweh into Yahweh's Kingdom, but all the righteous, who, like Yahshua Messiah, will likewise be brought forth by The House of Yahweh into Yahweh's Kingdom. See also Romans 8:29, Colossians 1:18, Hebrews 12:2, and Revelation 1:5.
 f. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 86, shows this word means things belonging to her. Yahyl 2:31-32.
 g. Fatten with food, pamper, feed and nourish. Also means, convolution, meaning coiled or rolled together.
 h. Earthquake. Revelation 6:12.
 i. Words #3007 and #3062, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to fail, be absent, remaining ones, rest, to leave.
 j. Peoples. Revelation 17:15, Revelation 13:11.
 k. Revelation 12:3.
 l. Seven mountains. Revelation 17:9.
 m. Religious powers, Daniyl 5:21-22, 25.
 n. Word # 1238, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning kippah.
 o. Satan. Revelation 12:9.
 p. Traditionally translated seat. Word #2362 Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated position, to rule.
 q. Revelation 13:5.
 r. Any Encyclopedia will show when this took place.
 s. Hebrew *phanah*, meaning to follow. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, Page 627.
 t. Served.
 u. The great whore that rules over these waters. Revelation 17:1,15.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, who deceives the whole world. She was cast out into the earth, and her angels were cast out with her.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven: Now is come ^asalvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our Father, and the power of His Messiah; for the accuser of our brothers is cast down, who accused them before our Father day and night!

11 And they overcame her by the blood of the Lamb, and by the ^bword of their ^ctestimony; *the Law and the Prophets*, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 ^dTherefore, rejoice *you* heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because she knows that she has but a short ^etime.

13 ^fAnd when the dragon saw that she was cast into the earth, she ^gpersecuted the woman which brought forth the ^hMan.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into ⁱher place, where she is ^jnourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of her mouth water as a flood after the woman, that she might cause her to be carried away by the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the ^kearth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of her mouth.

Those Who Do Not Escape— Those Who Left The House of Yahweh

17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went to make war with ^lthose who forsook her seed; *her seed being those* who keep the Laws of Yahweh, and have the testimony of Yahshua Messiah.

CHAP. 13 *The Beast From The Sea*

^aAnd I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the ^bsea, having ^cseven ^dheads and ^eten horns, and upon his horns ten ^fcrowns, and upon his heads the names of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was similar to a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion; and the ^gdragon gave him his power, and his ^hthrone, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his ⁱheads, as it were, ^jwounded to death. And his deadly wound was healed; and all the world ^kwondered; *followed*, after the beast.

4 And they ^lworshiped the dragon which gave power to the beast; and they worshiped the ^mbeast, saying: Who *is* like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth

speaking great things, and ⁿblasphemies; and power was given unto him to ^omake war for forty-two moons; *months*.

6 And ^phe opened his mouth in blasphemy against Yahweh, to ^qblaspheme His Name, and His ^rHouse, and those who dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them. And authority was given him over all tribes, and peoples and languages, and nations.

8 And all who dwell upon the earth will worship him—whose names have not been written from the foundation of the world, in The ^sBook of Life of the Lamb Who was slain.

The Ultimate Test for The Saints

9 If any man has an ear, let him hear:

10 He who is for captivity, will go into captivity; he who is for the sword, must be killed with the sword. Herein is the patience and the faith of the saints *tested*.

The Beast From The Earth Whose Number is 666

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the ^tearth, and he had two ^uhorns ^vlike a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon.

12 And ^whe exercised all the authority of the ^xfirst beast before him, and caused the earth and those who dwell in it to ^yworship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he does great wonders, so that he makes ^zfire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

14 And deceives those who dwell on the earth by those acts of ^{aa}power which he had authority to do in the sight of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make a ^{ab}likeness of the beast, which had the wound by a sword, ^{ac}and did live.

15 And he had power to give ^{ad}life to the likeness of the beast, that the likeness of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not ^{ae}worship the likeness of the beast ^{af}should be killed.

16 And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, that they should give to themselves a mark upon their right hands, or in their foreheads,

17 And that no one might buy or sell, unless he had the ^{ag}mark, ^{ah} or the number of his ^{ai}name.

18 Here is wisdom: Let him who has understanding count the number of the beast; for it is the ^{aj}number of a man. And his number is 666.

CHAP. 14 *The Firstfruits The 144,000*

And I looked, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000, having His Name and His Father's Name written in their

v. How does one blaspheme? Revelation 13:6, blaspheme against Yahweh. Yechetzqyah 20:10-21, 27. Changed laws. Daniyl 7:25. Not add or take away, Deuteronomy 4:2, Revelation 22:18-19.
 w. Amosyah 3:9-11.
 x. He who? Daniyl 7:21-22, 25. The head wounded to death, but did live. Revelation 13:3-5. Both the Roman Empire and the Catholic Church were wounded to death, but they are in control again at this time, all over the world.
 y. Word #987, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning defame, rail on, revile, speak evil against Yahweh's work.
 z. Words #4632, #4633, and #4639, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning Tabernacle, habitation, vessel, shadow.
 aa. Revelation 22:14.
 ab. Multitudes, nations, peoples, and tongues.
 ac. Religions.
 ad. In sheep's clothing. Mattithyah 7:15. Minister of light. II Corinthians 11:14-15.
 ae. The United States..
 af. First beast before the United States, was the Roman Catholic Church.
 ag. Or to follow the Catholic Church.
 ah. Nuclear bombs.
 ai. Atomic bombs. Only The United States has the power to enforce the New World Order. By peace they will destroy, Daniyl 8:25.
 aj. Or be like.
 ak. The United States is the likeness of Rome and follows the same Christian religion.
 al. Revelation 13:6.
 am. Breathe, power to perform.
 an. Obey.
 ao. The United States started in 1990 to kill those who spoke out against the Federal government, Revelation 12:17.
 ap. Malachi Martin, the Jesuit author of *The Keys of This Blood*, says: "All Jews or Sabbath Keepers, and Moslems; anyone who is not a Christian will suffer." These statements were made in 1990 in a televised interview.
 aq. Mark, sign. Exodus 13:6-10, Exodus 31:13.
 ar. Word #3686, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning authority.
 as. Given by Beast, Revelation 14:9.

I. Verses 12:13-16—Sermon Tapes 9-30-91, 10-14-92, 10-19-92. 2. Verses 13:1-8—Sermon Tapes 9-26-91, 10-13-92, 4-8-93, 4-9-93, 4-24-93. ☞ Verse 13:17—The phrase *the name of the beast* is not written in the Codex Alexandrinus and Codex Vaticanus manuscripts. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, The Unveiling 13:17.

a. The Family, sons and daughters. II Corinthians 6:14-18. Many sons to glory. Hebrew 2:5-10. Sons chastened. Hebrew 12:1-17. Sons of Yahweh. I Yahchanan 3:1-10. Revealing of the sons of Yahweh. Romans 8:13-21, 28-29, Zecharayah 14:17-18. Isayah 2:1-4.

b. Seed of Abraham.

c. Not fooled by every wind of doctrine. Colossians 3:12-15, Ephesians 4:8-14.
d. As Iyyob and Abraham, Iyyob 1:1,8, Genesis 26:5.

e. Revelation 14:12.

f. I Kepha 4:17.

g. The Message is preached; then comes the end. Mattithyah 24:14.

h. Word #4202, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *idolatry, godworship (the worship of elohim)*.

i. Revelation 13:1-8.

j. Second beast. Revelation 13:13. First beast. Revelation 13:1.

k. Woman on Beast. Revelation 17:1-9.

l. Revelation 22:14

^aforeheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the harpers harping with their harps.

3 And they sang, as it were, a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures, and the elders. And no man could learn that song but the 144,000, who were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are the ^bones who were not defiled with women; *forbidden assemblies*, for they are virgins; *cleansed and pure*. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men—the firstfruits to Yahweh and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no ^cguile; *falsehood*, for they are ^dwithout fault before the throne of Yahweh.

Worship Yahweh! Babylon Will Fall!

Do Not Accept The Mark of The Beast!

6 ¹And I saw another malak fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting message to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, and tribe, and language, and people—

7 Saying with a loud voice: ^eReverence Yahweh, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His ^fjudgment is come! And: Worship Him Who made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters!

8 And there followed another malak, saying: ^gBabylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her ^hfornication.

9 And the third malak followed them, saying with a loud voice: If any man ⁱworships the ^jbeast and his likeness, and ^kreceives *his* mark in his forehead or upon his hand,

10 The same will drink of the wine of the wrath of Yahweh, which is poured out without dilution into the cup of His indignation. And he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy malakim, and in the presence of the Lamb;

11 And the smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever. And they have no Sabbath night and day, who worship the beast and his likeness, and whoever receives the mark of his name.

12 ^{2a1}In this manner are the saints ^{2b}purified—by keeping the Laws of Yahweh, in *conformity with* the faith, as Yahshua *Messiah*.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying to me: Write: Blessed are the dead, the ones dying in the Messiah from now on! Yes, says the Spirit:

I. Verse 14:6—Sermon Tape 10-23-89. 2a. Verse 14:12—Greek *odeh*. Traditionally translated *herein*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 678, shows this word is correctly translated in *this manner*. 2b. Verse 14:12—Hebrew *miqweh*. Traditionally translated *patience*. *The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary*, by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 829, shows this word is correctly translated *purification*.

because they will rest from their labors, *by keeping the Sabbath*, and their works do follow them!

Reaping The Harvest

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *One* sat like the Son of Man, having on His head a ^mgolden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another malak came out of the House, crying with a loud voice to Him Who sat on the cloud: Thrust in Your sickle, and reap; for the time is come for You to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe!

16 And He Who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

Treading The Grapes of Wrath

17 And another malak came out of the House which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another malak, came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying: Thrust in your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe!

19 And the malak thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *them* into the great winepress of the wrath of Yahweh.

20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of ³one thousand *and* six hundred stadia.

CHAP. 15

The Seventh Seal The Seventh Trumpet Standing On The Sea of Glass!

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven malakim having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of Yahweh is brought to completion.

2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mingled with fire; and those who had prevailed over the beast, and over his likeness, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having the ⁿLaws of Yahweh.

3 And they sing the ⁴Song of Mosheh, the servant of Yahweh, and the Song of the Lamb, saying: Great and marvelous *are* Your works, Father Yahweh Almighty! Just and true *are* Your ways, O King of saints!

4 Who will not reverence You, O Yahweh, and glorify Your Name? For Only *You are Holy!* For all nations will come and worship before You; for Your judgments are made ^omanifest!

5 ^pAnd after that I looked, and behold, the House of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

m. Crown given. Daniyl 7:13-14.

n. Hebrew *kinnor*. Traditionally translated *harps*. *The Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, Volume 1, Page 648, and the *Babylonian Talmud*, Tractate Sanhedrin, Page 101a, shows this word is referring to, and is correctly translated *Law of Yahweh*.

o. Or set in advance. Yechetzqyah 18:9.

p. Revelation Chapter 16.

3. Verse 14:20—About 200 miles. 4. Verse 15:3—Deuteronomy 32:1-43.

6 And the seven malakim came out of the House, having the seven plagues, *and* clothed in pure white linen, and wearing golden girdles about their chests.

7 And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven malakim seven golden bowls full of the wrath of Yahweh, Who lives forever and ever.

8 And the House was filled with smoke from the glory of Yahweh, and from His power, and no man was able to enter into the House, until the seven plagues of the seven malakim were completed.

CHAP. 16

The Seventh Seal

The Third Woe—The Seven Last Plagues! The Wrath of Yahweh In The Day of Yahweh

And I heard a great voice out of the House saying to the seven malakim: Go your ways, and pour out the bowls of the wrath of Yahweh upon the earth!

The First Plague

2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl upon the earth; and there came a noisome and grievous sore upon the men who had the mark of the beast, and *upon* those who worshiped his likeness.

The Second Plague

3 And the second malak poured out his bowl upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*; and every living thing died in the sea.

The Third Plague

4 And the third malak poured out his bowl upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the malak of the waters say: You are righteous, O Yahweh, Who is, and was, and will be, because You judge this way.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, so You have given them blood to drink—such is their due.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say: May this be so, Father Yahweh Almighty, true and ^arighteous *are* Your judgments.

The Fourth Plague

8 And the fourth malak poured out his bowl upon the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of Yahweh, Who had power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory.

The Fifth Plague

10 And the fifth malak poured out his bowl upon the ^bthrone of the beast; and his kingdom

became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain.

11 And blasphemed Yahweh in heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their works.

The Sixth Plague

12 And the sixth malak poured out his ^cbowl upon the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits, like ^dfrogs, *come* out of the mouth of the ^ddragon, and out of the mouth of the ^ebeast, and out of the mouth of the ^ffalse prophet—

14 For they are the spirits of demons who perform ^gsigns, *who* go forth to the ^hkings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them to the battle of that great day of Yahweh Almighty.

15 (Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed *is* he who watches, and keeps his garments, or he will walk naked, and they will see his shame.)

16 And He gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew language: Har-Megiddo; *Armageddon*.

The Seventh Plague

It Is Done!

17 And the seventh malak poured out his bowl into the air; and there came a great voice out of the House of heaven, from the throne, saying: It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And it came to pass that the great city divided into three parts, and the cities of the ⁱnations, fell. And great ^jBabylon came in remembrance before Yahweh, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every hailstone* about the weight of a talent. And men blasphemed Yahweh because of the plague of the hail; for exceedingly great is the plague of it.

CHAP. 17

The Great Whore

¹And there came one of the seven malakim who had the seven bowls, and talked with me, saying to me: Come, I will show you the sentence of the ^kgreat whore that sits upon many ^lwaters,

2 With whom the ^mkings of the earth have committed fornication; *practiced* ⁿidolatry: *godworship* (*the worship of elohim*), and the inhabitants of the earth have been made ^odrunk with the ^pwine of ^qher fornication.

c. The 6th Plague—Day of Yahweh.

d. By command of Satan.
e. World governments following Lucifer.
f. Demon spirits leading preachers. 1 Yahchanan 4:1.
g. Miracles
h. Presidents, Heads of State, and World Leaders.

i. This could be states, a company, troops, so they are not worshipping Yahweh.
j. Revelation 17:1.

k. Word #4204, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *idolator, godworshippers* (*worshippers of elohim*).

l. Peoples, Revelation 17:15.
m. The Berlin Wall came down because the Pope gave a 20 minute speech requesting it.

n. Church and State. Word # 4203, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning *idolatry, gods (elohim) of war*. Revelation 13:4, Revelation 9:17-21.

o. All nations, Revelation 18:3. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 396, shows this word means of *one who has shed blood profusely*. Revelation 17:6.

p. Teaching or enticement.
q. The woman who sits on seven hills, Revelation 17:9.

I. Verse 17:1—Sermon Tape 4-9-93.

a. Yechezqyah Chapter 18.

b. Traditionally translated *seat* in the King James version. Word #2362, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word means *throne*.

a. Word #2048, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, is the same word used in Mattithyah 23:38. *Thayer's Greek English Lexicon of The New Testament*, Page 2042, gives the meaning benefit of Yahshua's Presence, instruction and aid.

b. Revelation 17:18.

c. *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies*, Page 395, refers this word back to the Hebrew meaning sin. Isayah 1:18.

d. Words #3216 and word #8438, Hebrew Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning devour voraciously, meaning very eager, unable to be satisfied, greedy, gluttonous, insatiable. Greedy dogs. Isayah 56:9-12.

e. Revelation 17:9.

f. Revelation 17:12.

g. Word #4204, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning idolators (godworshippers).

h. Traditionally translated and atrocities; in *The Amplified Bible, sufferings and warfare*.

i. Leviticus 11:7-13.

j. War with saints. Daniyl 7:21.

k. This woman is without a teacher except for Lucifer. She practices both evil and righteousness, passes her own laws with trial and failure, and changes Yahweh's Laws for her people, Daniyl 7:25.

l. Ruin, damnable or damnation, destruction.

m. Foundation of power.

n. Revelation 17:14.

o. Strength, violence, military.

p. Delegated influence.

q. At second coming.

r. Yahchanan 6:44.

s. Revelation 20:6.

t. Revelation 17:18, Revelation 17:3.

u. Of.

3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the *midst* of ¹godworshippers (worshippers of Elohim); and I saw a ^bwoman sitting on a scarlet ^{c,d}colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having ^eseven heads and ^ften horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her head *was* a name written: **MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT THE MOTHER OF THE ^gHARLOTS ^hAND OF THE ⁱABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the ^jblood of the martyrs of Yahshua. And when I saw her, I wondered with great astonishment.

*The Woman—The City On Seven Hills
The Ten Horns—Kings With The Beast*

7 And the malak said to me: Why are you astonished? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will wonder—whose names were not written in The Book of Life from the foundation of the world—when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the ^kwoman sits.

10 And there are seven kings: Five have fallen, and one is, *and* the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short time.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, indeed he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going into ^lperdition.

12 And the ten horns which you saw are ten ^mkings, which as yet have not received a kingdom; but receive authority as kings one hour with the beast.

13 ⁿThese have one purpose and they give their ^opower and ^pauthority to the beast.

14 ^qThese will make war with the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them; for He is the Ruler of rulers and King of kings; and those who are with Him *are* ^rcalled, and ^schosen, and faithful.

15 And he said to me: The waters which you saw, where the ^twhore sits, are peoples, ^uand multitudes, and nations, and languages.

16 And the ten horns which you saw upon the beast, these will hate the whore, and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

I. Verse 17:3—Hebrew *shemem*. Traditionally translated wilderness. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, pages 1408-1409, shows this word is correctly translated godworshippers (worshippers of Elohim).

17 But Yahweh has put in their hearts to perform His will; and to agree, and give their kingdom to the beast, until the words; *prophecies*, of Yahweh will be fulfilled.

18 And the woman whom you saw, is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. 18

The Fall of Babylon

And after these things I saw another malak come down from heaven, having great authority; and the earth was enlightened with His glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying: Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, ^vand is become the ^whabitation of ^xdemons, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her ^{y,z}fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have ^{aa}grown rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying: Come out of her, My people, so that you do not partake in her sins, and so that you do not receive of her ^{ab}plagues,

5 For her sins have reached ^{ac}unto heaven, and Yahweh has remembered her iniquities!

6 Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works! In the cup which she has mixed, mix for her double!

7 In the measure that she glorified herself, and lived luxuriously, so in that measure give her torment and sorrow! For she says in her heart: I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will see no sorrow.

8 Therefore, her plagues will come in one day—death, and mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burned with ^{ad}fire; for strong *is* Father Yahweh Who judges her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her, will wail over her, and lament for her, when they will see the smoke of her burning—

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying: Alas! Alas! That great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come!

11 And the ^{ae}merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her; for no one buys their merchandise anymore:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all kinds of scented wood, and every kind of article of ivory, and every kind of article of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and incense, fragrant ointment, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, that is, souls

v. For it.

w. House of demons (Elohim). Revelation 9:20. They would not repent of demon (Elohim) worship.

x. Spirits. I Yahchanan 4:1.

y. Word #4202, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning harlotry, idolatry. From word #4203, meaning indulge unlawful lust, practice idolatry.

z. Idolatry is godworship (the worship of Elohim).

aa. Through godworship, Christmas, Halloween, etc.

ab. Isayah 66.

ac. Or into the heavens.

ad. Bombs.

ae. Revelation 18:15.

of men.

14 And the fruits that your soul lusted after have departed from you, and all things which were dainty; *luxuries*, and splendid have departed from you, and you will find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, will stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying: Alas! Alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour such great riches came to nothing! And every sea captain, and all the company in ships, the sailors, and all who earn their living from the sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying: What *city is* like this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying: Alas! Alas, that great city, in which all who had ships in the sea were made rich through her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, O heaven, and holy apostles and prophets; for Yahweh has avenged you upon her!

21 And a mighty malak took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying: In this way, with violence, will that great city Babylon be thrown down, and will be found no more at all!

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, will be heard no more at all in you. And no craftsman of any craft will be found anymore in you. And the sound of a millstone will be heard no more at all in you;

23 And the light of a lamp will shine no more at all in you. And the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride will be heard no more at all in you—for your merchants were the great men of the earth; for by your sorceries all the nations were deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all who were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. 19

Yahweh Reigns!

And after these things I heard a great voice, as the voice of ^amany people, in heaven, saying: HalleluYahweh! Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto Yahweh our Father!

2 For true and righteous *are* His judgments; for He has judged the great whore who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the ^bblood of His servants at her hand!

3 And again they said: HalleluYahweh! And her smoke rose up forever and ever.

4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped Yahweh Who sat on the throne, saying:

May this be so! HalleluYahweh!

The Marriage Supper of The Lamb

5 And a ^cvoice came out of the throne, saying:

Praise our Father, all you His servants, you who reverence Him, both small and great!

6 And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying: HalleluYahweh! For Father Yahweh Almighty reigns!

7 Let us ^dbe glad and ^erejoice, and ^fgive honor to Him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and ^{g,1a}**THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH**—^{1b}all the virgins who have been chosen, have made themselves ready!

8 And to them was granted that they should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine ^{h,i}linen is the ^jrighteousness of ^ksaints.

9 And he said to me, Write: ^lBlessed *are* those who are ^mcalled unto the ⁿmarriage supper of the Lamb. And he said to me: These are the true sayings of Yahweh.

Worship Yahweh!

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me: See *that you do not do this!* I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers who have the testimony of Yahshua. Worship Yahweh! For the testimony of Yahshua is the spirit of prophecy.

Yahshua Messiah—

King of Kings and Ruler of Rulers

11 And I saw ^oheaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He Who sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on His head *were* many crowns. And He had a Name written that no man knew, but ^pHe Himself.

13 And He *was* wrapped in a tallit dipped in blood, and the Name of Him is called: *Yahshua*—The Salvation of Yahweh.

14 And the armies ^qin heaven clothed in fine ^rlinen, white and clean, followed Him upon white horses,

15 And out of His mouth goes a sharp, two-edged sword, that with it He should strike the nations; and He will rule over them with a rod of iron; and He treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty Yahweh.

16 And He has on His ^stallit and on His banner a name written:

KING OF KINGS AND RULER OF RULERS

The Beast and The Armies of This World Completely Crushed!

The Beast and The False Prophet Destroyed

17 And I saw a malak standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls

1a. Verse 19:7—Hebrew *ba*. Traditionally combined with the Hebrew word *kal* to form the Hebrew compound *bakal*, which is traditionally translated *wife*. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Pages 172 and 198, shows this word is a contracted form of the Hebrew word *bayit*, and is correctly translated *The House of Yahweh*. 1b. Verse 19:7—Hebrew *kal*. Traditionally combined with the Hebrew word *ba* to form the Hebrew compound *bakal*, which is traditionally translated *wife*. *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, Page 396, shows this word is correctly translated *all the virgins who have been chosen*.

d. For His Laws.
e. For His Laws.
f. For His Laws.
g. His wives.

h. Wedding garment.
i. Hebrew *buz*, meaning to surpass in whiteness. *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, Page 101.
j. Deuteronomy 6:25.
k. They went on to perfection.
l. Revelation 22:14.
m. Called out ones, *Yahchanan* 6:44.
n. Chaste virgins. II Corinthians 11:2. Wedding garment. *Mattithyah* 22:11.

o. The clouds and debris rolled back and a New Kingdom appeared, *Revelation* 6:12-17.

p. Only He has suffered for righteousness to such an extent. Only He knew the extent of pain He went through at the hand of man. Only He could sing that song, the song of the Savior of the world.
q. At that time.
r. *Revelation* 19:8.

s. Remember *Psalms* 110:3. Holy Garments.

a. The 7th trumpet. *Mattithyah* 24:29-31, I Corinthians 15:52.

b. Satan's followers made war with the saints. *Daniyl* 7:21-22. Why? They changed times and Laws. *Daniyl* 7:25.

c. Our voice.

that fly in the midst of heaven: Come, and gather yourselves together to the supper of the great Father;

18 That you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, small and great!

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against Him Who sat on the horse, and against His army.

20 And the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked ^asigns before him, with which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast, and those who worshiped his likeness. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the rest were slain with the sword which proceeds from the mouth of Him Who sat upon the horse; and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

a. Miracle.

CHAP. 20

*Satan Bound—
During The Millennial Reign*

And I saw a malak come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, who is the Devil, and Satan, and bound her a thousand years—

3 And cast her into the bottomless pit, and shut her up, and set a seal upon her, that she should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished; and after that she must be loosed a little season.

The First Resurrection

4 ^bAnd I saw thrones, and they ^csat upon them, and ^djudgment was given unto them. And I saw the souls of those who were beheaded for their witness of Yahshua and for the ^eword of Yahweh; *the Law and the Prophets*, and who had not worshiped the beast, nor his likeness, neither had received *his* mark in their foreheads nor upon their hands; and ^fthey lived and reigned with the Messiah a thousand years—

5 But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection—

6 Blessed and holy *is* he who has ^gpart in the first resurrection; on such the second death has no power, but they will be ^hpriests of Yahweh and of the Messiah, and will reign with Him a thousand years.

*The Second Resurrection—
The Great White Throne Judgment*

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan will be loosed out of her prison,

8 And will go out to deceive; *seduce to lead astray*, the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth: Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle; the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from Yahweh out of heaven and consumed them.

10 And the devil, who deceived them; *seduced and led them astray*, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the ⁱfalse prophet *had been cast*, and will be tormented a day and a night because of the ages.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him Who sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before Yahweh. And the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is *The Book of Life*. And the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, ^kaccording to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and Death and Sheol; *the grave*, delivered up the dead which were in them. And they were judged, every man, according to their works.

14 And Death and Sheol were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And ^lwhoever was not found written in The ^mBook of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

j. Workers of iniquity, Luke 13:22-28.

k. Judge by Yahweh's Laws, statutes, Psalm 96:13.

l. These work iniquity, Mattithyah 7:23, Mattithyah 13:41,43.
m. Deuteronomy 30:16.

b. In the time period of mystery Babylon's power. Revelation 17:5, 12-14.

c. That.

d. Notice the judgment to them. Yahchanan 5:22—Committed to Yahshua, so Yahshua gives it to His Bride—I Corinthians 6:1-11. Notice Yahchanan 5:25-30 judgement given to Son. The Son gives to His Bride. Yechetzqyah 44:23-24—You will sit in judgment. Daniyl 7:9-14, 18, 21-27—Follow references at end of Daniyl 7:25. Zecharyah Chapter 14, Malakayah 4:1-4, Isayah 2:4, Isayah 52:1, 5-8.

e. Hebrew *dabar*, meaning command, precept, law, regulation by word also taken collectively all 613 Laws. *A Hebrew & Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 312.

f. A Holy Priesthood, I Kephah 2:5.

g. Word #3313, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning to get as a section or allotment. A division or share.

h. Priest and Kings, Revelation 1:6. Word #2409, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, meaning High Priest. From word #2413, meaning sacred, holy.

i. We know this means Holiest of the Holy.

CHAP. 21

*After The Great White Throne Judgment
A New Heaven and A New Earth*

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I, Yahchanan, saw the holy city, Yahweh Shammah, coming down from Yahweh out of heaven, ⁿprepared as brides adorned for their husbands.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying: Behold, the tabernacle of Yahweh is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they will be His ^opeople, and Yahweh Himself will be with them, *and be* their Father.

4 And Yahweh will wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there will be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, nor will there be any more pain, for the former things have passed away.

5 And He Who sat upon the throne, said: Behold, I make all things new. And He said to me: Write, for these words are true and faithful.

6 And He said to me: It is done! I am Aleph and Tau, the Beginning and the End. I will give to him who thirsts of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He who overcomes will ^pinherit all things;

n. Yahchanan 14:2.

o. House.

p. Remember the inheritance, by marriage based on righteousness.

a. Those who dread seeing the end come (Revelation 6:13-17) hide themselves. Mattithyah 24:30. All the tribes mourn.

G1. They who fear man more than Yahweh.

b. The world says: "Only believe." They are fools and slow of heart to believe all that the Law, Prophets, and Apostles have spoken. Luke 24:25-27.

G2. They who mock and jest at The House of Yahweh.

G3. That is; The House of Yahweh which is married to Yahshua Messiah by the faith.

c. That is; Uplifted Place. Isayah 2:2-3, Micahyah 4:1. G4. It is said to come down from heaven in order to show that all the blessings The House of Yahweh has, they acknowledge these to have come from Yahweh through Yahshua Messiah. d. Yechetzayah 48:31-34.

☞ *The NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, Volume 1, Page 224 (Exodus 28:17-20), and *The New Testament in Hebrew and English* by The Society for Distributing Hebrew Scriptures, Page 538 (Revelation 21:19-20) show these twelve foundations listed in Revelation 21:19-20 are the exact same stones as the twelve stones Exodus 28:17-20 commands to be placed in the High Priest's breastplate. These stones represent the righteous qualities all of Yahweh's people must have before they will be allowed to enter and become a part of Yahweh Shammah. Acquire Sermon Tapes 4-20-1995, 9-30-1996, 10-12-1996, 1-18-1997, and 3-15-1997 for an in depth understanding about these stones. ☞

e. Greek *naon*. Traditionally translated *Temple*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 422, shows this word is correctly translated *pagan sanctuary*, that is; *The sanctuary of a god (el)*.

f. Greek phrase *o gar kurios o theos o pantokrator naos autes estin kai to arnon*. Traditionally translated for *Father Yahweh Almighty and the Lamb are the sanctuary of it*. *Thayer's Greek Lexicon*, Page 422, shows this phrase is correctly translated for *The House of Yahweh, the body of Messiah, was in it*.

g. Starting with Jerusalem, when Yahweh's people inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh, rulership of the world, and the land promised to them by Yahweh through their forefathers, they will completely eradicate any person, place, or thing that worships or is used in the worship of gods (elohim). Not only will these godworshippers (worshippers of elohim) be eradicated, but their shrines, sanctuaries, and items of worship will be eradicated as well, so that there will not be one vestige or memory of godworship (the worship of elohim) left. See Deuteronomy 7:1-5 and II Corinthians 6:14-18.

and I will be his Father, and he will be My son.

8 But the ^{a,G1}fearful, and ^bunbelieving, and the ^{G2}abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and worshipers of gods (elohim), and all liars, will have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone—which is the second death.

The Lamb's Wives Yahweh Shammah

9 And there came to me one of the seven malakim who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying: Come, I will show you the brides, the Lamb's ^{G3}wives.

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and ^chigh mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Yahweh Shammah, ^{G4}descending out of heaven from Yahweh,

11 Having the glory of Yahweh. And her light was similar to a most precious stone, just like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a great and high wall, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve malakim, and names written upon them, which are *the names* of the ^dtwelve tribes of the children of Israyl:

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates, and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he who talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and its gates, and its wall.

16 And the city lies four square, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand stadia; *about 1,500 miles*. The length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured its wall: a hundred and forty-four cubits, *according to* human measurements, that the malak was using; *about 216 feet*.

18 And the construction of its wall was of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

19 The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all kinds of precious stones: ☞ the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth beryl,

20 The fifth emerald, the sixth ruby, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth onyx, the ninth topaz, the tenth turquoise, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.☞

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each individual gate was of one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, as it were, transparent as glass.

22 And I saw no ^epagan (godworshipping, elohim worshipping) sanctuary in it; **for THE HOUSE OF YAHWEH, the body of Messiah,** ^fwas in it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, nei-

ther of the moon, to shine in it; for the glory of Yahweh does enlighten it, and its ^hlamp is the Lamb.

24 And the nations of those who are saved will walk in the light of it. And the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it.

25 And the gates of it will not be shut at all by day, for there will be no night there.

26 ¹And they will bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.

27 And there will by no means enter into it anything that defiles, nor works abomination, neither a lie; but only those who are written in the Lamb's ⁱBook of Life.

CHAP. 22

From The Throne of Yahweh And The Lamb—The Water of Life!

And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb.

2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bears ^jtwelve fruits, and yields her fruit every month; and the ^kleaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there will be no more ^lcurse; but the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb will be in it; and ^{m1}His servants will ^{w2}serve Him;

4 And they will see His face, and His Name will be in their foreheads.

5 And there will be no night there. And they need no lamp, nor light of the sun, for Father Yahweh gives them light. And they will reign forever and ever.

The Time Is At Hand! Blessed Is He Who Obeys!

6 And he said to me: These sayings are faithful and true. And Yahweh, the Father of the holy prophets, sent His malak to show to His servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly! Blessed is he who keeps the sayings of the prophecy of this Book.

8 And I, Yahchanan, saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the malak who showed me these things.

9 But he said to me: See *that you do not do that!* For I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers the prophets, and of those who keep the sayings of this Book! Worship Yahweh!

10 And he said to me: Do not seal the sayings of the prophecy of this Book, for the time is at hand.

11 He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he who is holy, let him be holy still.

I. Verses 21:26-27—Sermon Tape 4-14-93. 2. Verse 22:3—Greek *katahema*. Equivalent to the Hebrew word *cherem*, the giving over to Yahweh by utter destruction. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, Page 410.

h. Remember the seven lamp lampstand which represents Yahshua Messiah and His brides who are now one, teaching all nations. See Revelation 1:12-20.

i. Revelation 20:12.

j. That is; Righteousness.

k. Laws of this body (The Law of Yahweh). Hebrew *olah*, meaning of a garment to be covered with. *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, Page 1051. This covering garment is the Tallit, whose tzitzit represent all 613 Laws of Yahweh. Numbers 15:38-40, *Chumash with Targum Onkelos, Hapharoth and Rashi's Commentary*, Volume Bemidbar, Pages 76-77.

W1. To be called out to be a servant of Yahweh is the highest honor in the universe.

W2. To serve Yahweh is the noblest employment.

*Yahshua's Testimony**Blessed Are Those**Who Do Keep Yahweh's Laws!*

12 And behold, I come quickly, and My reward *is* with Me, to give every man according as his work will be.

13  I am the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

14 Blessed *are* those who keep His Laws, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For outside *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and ^aworshippers of gods (elohim) and everyone *who professes* to love, yet practices breaking the Law.

16 I, Yahshua, have sent My malak to testify to you these things in the congregations of The House of Yahweh. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the Bright and Morning Star.

 Verse 22:13—In accordance with the Codex Alexandrinus and Codex Vaticanus manuscripts, the phrase *I am the Aleph and the Tau* is omitted. *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, The Unveiling 22:13.

A Testimony Of The Spirit and The Brides

17 And the Spirit and the brides, say: Come! And let him who hears, say: Come! And let him who is thirsty come. And whoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

*A Warning; Do Not Add To,
Nor Take Away From This Book!*

18 For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this Book: If any man will add to these things, Yahweh will add to him the plagues that are written in this Book:

19 And if any man will take away from the words of the Book of this prophecy, Yahweh will take away his part out of The Book of Life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this Book.

20 He Who testifies these things, says:

Surely I come quickly!

HalleluYahweh!

May this be so!

Come, Yahshua Messiah.

21 The love of our King, Yahshua Messiah, be with you all. *HalleluYahweh!*

a. Traditionally translated idolator in the King James version. Words #1496 and #1497, Greek Dictionary, *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*, shows this word is correctly translated god-worshipper (a worshipper of elohim), a heathen god (el) or the worship of such.

All Praise and Honor to Yahweh!

In The Name of Yahshua Messiah

HalleluYahweh!

A HOUSE OF YAHWEH[®]™ Publication

The House of Yahweh

The Pillar and Ground of The Truth

P.O. Box 2498

Abilene, Texas 79604-2498

All Rights Reserved

©1987, 1988, 1990, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1998, by Yisrayl Hawkins, Elder and Overseer

of

The House of Yahweh

Printed in The United States of America

By The House of Yahweh, Abilene, Texas 79604

Yahweh's 613 Laws

According to the Latest

Information and Discoveries

For further information we recommend that you acquire

Yahweh's 613 Laws, A Reference Guide

The 248 Positive Commandments

The Worship Of Yahweh

- 1 Believe in Yahweh יהוה as the Only Source of Power in the Universe. **Exodus 20:2**
- 2 Submit to Yahweh as the Supreme Head, to be in Unity with Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 6:4**
- 3 Love Yahweh with all our heart, soul and might. **Deuteronomy 6:5**
- 4 Reverence Yahweh by Keeping His Laws. **Deuteronomy 6:1-2,13,25**
- 5 Serve Yahweh. **Exodus 23:25**
- 6 Hold fast to Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 10:20**
- 7 Taking an oath by Yahweh's Name. **Deuteronomy 6:13**
- 8 Walk in Yahweh's Ways. **Deuteronomy 28:9**
- 9 Sanctify Yahweh's Name. **Leviticus 22:32**
- 10 Read (Study & Meditate on) the Book of the Law. **Deuteronomy 6:7**
- 11 Teach the Book of the Law to our children. **Deuteronomy 6:7**
- 12 Bind the Law upon our hands. **Deuteronomy 6:8**
- 13 Bind (write) the Law upon our minds. **Deuteronomy 6:8**
- 14 Make tzitzit on the corners of the tallits. **Numbers 15:38-40**
- 15 Preach and Publish Yahweh's Law. **Deuteronomy 6:9**
- 16 Gather for the reading of the Law every Seventh Year. **Deuteronomy 31:10-13**
- 17 A king must acquire and apply the Book of the Law. **Deuteronomy 17:18-20**
- 18 Acquire the Book of the Law. **Deuteronomy 31:19**
- 19 Be thankful to Yahweh in prayer, praise, and deed. **Deuteronomy 8:10**

The Temple And The Priests

- 20 Build the Holy House of Yahweh. **Exodus 25:8-9**
- 21 Reverence Yahweh in The House of Yahweh. **Leviticus 19:30**
- 22 Guard The House of Yahweh at all times. **Numbers 18:2,4**
- 23 The Priests and Levites shall do their appointed work in The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 18:23,6-7**
- 24 The Priests must wash their hands and feet. **Exodus 30:17-21**
- 25 The Priests must light the seven lamp lampstand. **Exodus 27:21**
- 26 The Priests must bless the people with the Name of Yahweh. **Numbers 6:23-27**
- 27 The Priests must set the show-bread and frankincense before the ark. **Exodus 25:30**
- 28 The Priests must burn the incense on the golden altar in the morning and between the evenings. **Exodus 30:7-8**
- 29 The Priests must keep the fire burning on the altar continuously. **Leviticus 6:12-13**
- 30 The Priests must remove the ashes from the altar daily. **Leviticus 6:10-11**
- 31 The Priests must keep the ritually unclean out of the inner court of The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 5:2-3**

- 32 The Priests must be regarded as holy. **Leviticus 21:8**
- 33 The Priests must dress in special priestly garments. **Exodus 28:2-4,40**
- 34 The Priests must bear the responsibility for The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 18:1,5; Deuteronomy 10:8**
- 35 The Priests must prepare the holy anointing oil according to its formula. **Exodus 30:25**
- 36 The Priests must perform their services at The House of Yahweh at the appointed times. **Deuteronomy 18:6-8**
- 37 The Priests may become ritually unclean due to certain close relatives. **Leviticus 21:1-4**
- 38 The High Priest may marry only a virgin. **Leviticus 21:13**

Sacrifices

- 39 The continual burnt offering (Tamid sacrifice) must be offered twice daily. **Numbers 28:2-6**
- 40 The grain and drink offering must be offered twice daily. **Numbers 28:5,7**
- 41 An additional sacrifice must be offered every Sabbath. **Numbers 28:9-10**
- 42 An additional sacrifice must be offered on The New Moon. **Numbers 28:11**
- 43 An additional sacrifice must be offered every day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover). **Numbers 28:18-24**
- 44 The Omer offering of the first barley must be brought on the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover) and must be waved by the Priests on the second day of the Feast. **Leviticus 23:10-14**
- 45 An additional offering must be offered at The Feast of Weeks (Pentecost). **Numbers 28:26-27**
- 46 Two wave loaves of bread baked with salt must be offered on The Feast of Weeks (Pentecost). **Leviticus 23:17**
- 47 An additional sacrifice must be offered on The Feast of Trumpets. **Numbers 29:1-2**
- 48 An additional sacrifice must be offered on the Day of Atonement. **Numbers 29:7-8**
- 49 The Atonement Service must be performed on the Day of Atonement. **Leviticus 16:29-34**
- 50 An additional sacrifice must be offered every day of the Feast of Tabernacles. **Numbers 29:12-13**
- 51 An additional sacrifice must be offered on The Last Great Day. **Numbers 29:35-36**
- 52 Three times a year keep a Feast to Yahweh; at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at The Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and at the Feast of Tabernacles. **Exodus 23:14-17**
- 53 The Feasts of Yahweh must be kept only at the Place Yahweh chooses, at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:5-7, 14**
- 54 Every household must appear before Yahweh and rejoice at the Feasts. **Deuteronomy 16:16,14**
- 55 The Passover Lamb must be killed on the 14th day of Abib between the two evenings. **Numbers 28:16**
- 56 The Passover Lamb must be eaten on the night of the 15th day of Abib. **Exodus 12:8-11**

- 57 Those who are unclean from a dead body or away on a journey (stranded, detained or imprisoned) must kill the Passover Lamb in the Second Moon. **Numbers 9:10-11**
- 58 The Passover in the Second Moon must be held according to all its ordinances. **Numbers 9:11-12**
- 59 The silver trumpets must be sounded at Feast Times, New Moons, and also in times of tribulation, to call the congregation together. **Numbers 10:2,9-10**
- 60 All animals to be sacrificed must be at least eight days old. **Leviticus 22:27**
- 61 All animals to be sacrificed must be without blemish. **Leviticus 22:21**
- 62 All offerings must be salted. **Leviticus 2:13**
- 63 The Law of the burnt offering. **Leviticus 1:2-3**
- 64 The Law of the sin offering. **Leviticus 6:25**
- 65 The Law of the trespass offering. **Leviticus 7:1-2,7; 5:2-6**
- 66 The Law of the peace offering. **Leviticus 3:1**
- 67 The Law of the grain offering. **Leviticus 2:1-2**
- 68 If the congregation sins ignorantly, a sin offering must be brought. **Leviticus 4:13-14**
- 69 If a person sins ignorantly, a sin offering must be brought when he learns of his sin. **Leviticus 4:27-28**
- 70 If a person is in doubt as to whether he has sinned in regard to any of the holy things, a suspensive guilt offering must be brought. **Leviticus 5:15-19**
- 71 A sin offering must be brought for stealing, swearing falsely, and sins of a like nature. **Leviticus 6:1-7**
- 72 The sin offering must be according to one's means. **Leviticus 5:7,11**
- 73 We must confess our sins to Yahweh and repent for them, and be converted to the keeping of Yahweh's Laws. **Numbers 5:6-7**
- 74 A man who has a discharge must bring a sacrifice. **Leviticus 15:13-15; See Law 109**
- 75 A woman who has a discharge must bring a sacrifice. **Leviticus 15:28-30**
- 76 A woman must bring a sacrifice after childbirth. **Leviticus 12:6-8; See Law 109**
- 77 A leper must bring a sacrifice after he has been cleansed. **Leviticus 14:2,10**
- 78 The First Tithe is Holy and belongs to Yahweh. **Leviticus 27:30-33; See Law 109**
- 79 The firstborn of clean animals are Holy and belong to Yahweh. **Exodus 13:2**
- 80 The firstborn sons belong to Yahweh, but may be redeemed. **Exodus 34:19-20**
- 81 The firstling of a donkey must be redeemed. **Exodus 34:20**
- 82 If the firstling of a donkey is not redeemed, its neck must be broken. **Exodus 13:13**
- 83 All tithes and offerings must be brought to The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:5-6**
- 84 The House of Yahweh is the only Place Yahweh has chosen to receive tithes, sacrifices and offerings. **Deuteronomy 12:13-14,26**
- 85 The blood of the sacrifices must be poured out on the altar of Yahweh for our atonement. **Deuteronomy 12:27**
- 86 Sanctified animals which have become blemished must be redeemed. **Deuteronomy 15:19-22**
- 87 Any animal exchanged for an offering is also Holy. **Leviticus 27:10,33**
- 88 The Priests are to eat the meat of the consecrated offerings. **Exodus 29:33**
- 89 The Priests are to eat the remainder of the grain offering. **Leviticus 10:12-13**
- 90 Consecrated meat of an offering which becomes ritually unclean must be burned. **Leviticus 7:19**
- 91 Consecrated meat of an offering not eaten within its appointed time must be burned. **Leviticus 7:17**
- Vows**
- 92 A Nazirite must let his hair grow during the period of separation. **Numbers 6:5**
- 93 A Nazirite must shave his head and bring the sacrifice when the period of separation is over. **Numbers 6:18**
- 94 Vows and oaths to Yahweh must be kept. **Deuteronomy 23:21-23**
- 95 The Law of Binding and Loosing a Vow. **Numbers 30:2-16**
- Ritual Purity**
- 96 Anyone who touches or eats the carcass of an unclean animal becomes ritually unclean. **Leviticus 11:8,24**
- 97 Anyone who touches or eats the carcass of a clean animal that dies of itself, or is torn by wild animals becomes ritually unclean. **Leviticus 11:39-40; Leviticus 17:15**
- 98 Articles and food that come in contact with sources of ritual uncleanness become ritually unclean. **Leviticus 11:32,34; 15:12**
- 99 Menstruous women are ritually unclean. **Leviticus 15:19-28**
- 100 Women after childbirth are ritually unclean. **Leviticus 12:2-5**
- 101 Anyone with a spreading skin disease is ritually unclean. **Leviticus 13:2-3**
- 102 Any clothing contaminated with a spreading disease is ritually unclean. **Leviticus 13:47,50-51**
- 103 A house contaminated by a spreading disease is ritually unclean. **Leviticus 14:34,44**
- 104 A man having an abnormal discharge (**zab**) is ritually unclean. **Leviticus 15:2**
- 105 Anyone or anything coming into contact with semen becomes ritually unclean. **Leviticus 15:16-18**
- 106 A woman with an abnormal discharge (**zabah**) is ritually unclean. **Leviticus 15:19, 25-28**
- 107 A human corpse and anyone who touches it is ritually unclean. **Numbers 19:11-14**
- 108 The purification water purifies the ritually unclean. **Numbers 19:9**
- 109 Ritual Purification must be by laundering, ablution and making atonement through the Priests. **Leviticus 15:27; 5:2-3,5-6**
- 110 Those ritually unclean of a spreading skin disease must follow the specified purification procedure. **Leviticus 14:2**
- 111 Those unclean of a spreading skin disease must shave off all their hair. **Leviticus 14:9**
- 112 Those unclean of a spreading skin disease must be easily distinguishable. **Leviticus 13:45**
- 113 The ashes of the red heifer are to be used in ritual purification. **Numbers 19:2,9**
- Tithes And Offerings To The House Of Yahweh**
- 114 The Priest must set the value of a person dedicated to Yahweh. **Leviticus 27:2,8,25**
- 115 The Priest must set the value of an animal dedicated to Yahweh. **Leviticus 27:11-13, 27**
- 116 The Priest must set the value of a house dedicated to Yahweh. **Leviticus 27:14-15**
- 117 The Priest must set the value of a field dedicated to Yahweh. **Leviticus 27:16,22-23**
- 118 If one sins ignorantly regarding the Holy Offerings, full restitution must be made, adding a fifth of the value to it. **Leviticus 22:14**
- 119 The fruit of the fourth year's growth of trees is Holy and must be given to the Priest. **Leviticus 19:23-25**
- 120 The corners of a field that is reaped must be left for the poor. **Leviticus 19:9**
- 121 The gleanings of a field that is reaped must be left for the poor. **Leviticus 19:9**

- 122 The forgotten sheaves of a field that is reaped must be left for the poor. **Deuteronomy 24:19**
- 123 Any remaining olives or grapes must be left for the poor. **Deuteronomy 24:20-21**
- 124 Any fallen grapes must be left for the poor. **Leviticus 19:10**
- 125 The first fruits of all our labor must be separated and brought to The House of Yahweh. **Exodus 23:19**
- 126 All Holy Offerings must be given to the Priests at The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 18:8-14,21**
- 127 The First Tithe (the First Tenth) of all our increase must be given to The House of Yahweh for the Work of Yahweh. **Leviticus 27:30; Deuteronomy 14:22; Deuteronomy 12:6**
- 128 The Second Tithe (the Second Tenth) must be set aside for the Feasts of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 14:23-26**
- 129 The Priests and Levites must also Tithe to the Work of Yahweh. **Numbers 18:25,28-29**
- 130 The Third Tithe (the Third Tenth) must be set aside in the third and sixth years of the seven year cycle for the poor to come to the Feasts. **Deuteronomy 14:28-29**
- 131 Tithes and Offerings must be presented to Yahweh with prayer. **Deuteronomy 26:13-14**
- 132 Each household is to BRING or SEND their Tithes and Offerings before Yahweh to The House of Yahweh (no Christian collection plate). **Deuteronomy 26:2-4,10**
- 133 The first portion of the grain offering must be given to the Priest at The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 15:20-21**

The Sabbatical Year

- 134 Every Seventh Year is a Sabbath of Rest for the land. **Leviticus 25:2-5**
- 135 Whatever the land yields during the Sabbath year will be for food. **Exodus 23:10-11; Leviticus 25:6-7**
- 136 You must consecrate and proclaim the Jubilee Year. **Leviticus 25:10-12**
- 137 On the Day of Atonement in the Jubilee Year, the shofar must be sounded and Hebrew slaves set free. **Leviticus 25:9-10,13**
- 138 In the Jubilee year all the land is to be returned to its appointed owners. **Leviticus 25:23-24,28**
- 139 In a walled city the seller has a right to buy back a house within a year of the sale. **Leviticus 25:29-30**
- 140 The years until the Jubilee must be counted. **Leviticus 25:8**
- 141 The Seventh Year is the Year of Release. **Deuteronomy 15:1-3**
- 142 In the Seventh Year a foreigner may be pressed for payment of a debt. **Deuteronomy 15:3**

Clean Animals Fit For Consumption And Offerings

- 143 The Priests must receive their share of all clean animals that are slaughtered as a sacrifice. **Deuteronomy 18:3**
- 144 The Priests must receive the first fleece from the shearing of sheep. **Deuteronomy 18:4**
- 145 Anything devoted to Yahweh becomes Most Holy to Yahweh and becomes the property of The House of Yahweh and the Priests. **Leviticus 27:28**
- 146 To be fit for consumption, clean animals must be slaughtered. (Do not eat what dies of itself or is killed by wild beasts.) **Deuteronomy 12:21**
- 147 The blood of slaughtered clean animals must be poured on the ground and covered with earth. **Leviticus 17:13**
- 148 Set the mother bird free when taking the nest or the young. **Deuteronomy 22:6-7**
- 149 Examine the meat of animals to make sure it is permitted for consumption. **Leviticus 11:2-3**
- 150 Examine fowl to make sure they are permitted for consumption. **Deuteronomy 14:11**
- 151 Examine locusts to make sure they are permitted for consumption. **Leviticus 11:21-22**
- 152 Examine fish to make sure they are permitted for consumption. **Leviticus 11:9**

The Feasts And Sabbaths

- 153 The New Moons are to be observed to set Yahweh's Feasts. **Exodus 12:2; Deuteronomy 16:1**
- 154 The Seventh Day of every week is Yahweh's Sabbath of Rest and a Holy Convocation. **Exodus 23:12**
- 155 Keep the Sabbath Day Holy by making preparation in advance. **Exodus 20:8-11; Exodus 16:23**
- 156 Remove all leaven from all your property before the 15th of Abib. **Exodus 12:15**
- 157 On the 15th day of Abib, teach our children the story of the Exodus from Egypt. **Exodus 13:8**
- 158 Eat unleavened bread from the 15th through the 21st of Abib. **Exodus 12:18**
- 159 The first day of The Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover) is a Sabbath of rest and a Holy Convocation. Cooking may be done on a Feast Day Sabbath, but not on the weekly Sabbath. **Exodus 12:16**
- 160 The seventh day of The Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover) is a Sabbath of rest and a Holy Convocation. **Exodus 12:16**
- 161 Count 50 days from the day after the First Holy Day Sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (The Count of Omer) to the Feast of Weeks. **Leviticus 23:15-16**
- 162 The Feast of Weeks (Pentecost) is a Sabbath of Rest and a Holy Convocation. **Leviticus 23:21**
- 163 The Feast of Trumpets is a Sabbath of Rest and a Holy Convocation. **Leviticus 23:24**
- 164 The Day of Atonement is a day of complete fasting. **Leviticus 16:29-31**
- 165 The Day of Atonement is a Sabbath of Rest and a Holy Convocation. **Leviticus 23:27-32**
- 166 The First Day of the Feast of Tabernacles is a Sabbath of Rest and a Holy Convocation. **Leviticus 23:34-35**
- 167 The Last Great Day is a Sabbath of Rest and a Holy Convocation. **Leviticus 23:36**
- 168 Dwell in booths (Succah-Temporary Dwelling) during the Feast of Tabernacles. **Leviticus 23:42**
- 169 A Succah must be built before the Feast of Tabernacles. **Leviticus 23:40**
- 170 Sound the shofar on the Feast of Trumpets. **Numbers 29:1**

Laws Concerning The Duty Of The Community And Observing The Authority Of Yahweh's Laws And Yahweh's Anointed

- 171 Every male 20 years old and above must give half a shekel to The House of Yahweh annually. **Exodus 30:12-16**
- 172 Listen to and Obey Yahweh's Anointed Servant, the Overseer of The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 18:15-19**
- 173 The King must be appointed by Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 17:15**
- 174 Listen to and Obey Yahweh's Anointed Priests (The Body of Elders of The House of Yahweh under the direction of the Overseer of The House of Yahweh). **Deuteronomy 17:9-11**
- 175 Speak the truth when testifying in a lawsuit or an investigation. **Exodus 23:2**
- 176 The Priests and their assistants must be chosen by Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 16:18**
- 177 The Priests of The House of Yahweh, chosen by Yahweh, must judge the people impartially according to Yahweh's Laws. **Leviticus 19:15**
- 178 Whoever is aware of evidence in a case must speak up and testify. **Leviticus 5:1**
- 179 The testimony of witnesses shall be examined thoroughly by the Priests. **Deuteronomy 13:14**
- 180 False witnesses shall be judged according to the Law. **Deuteronomy 19:19**
- 181 When a person is found murdered, and the murderer is unknown, the prescribed ritual must be performed. **Deuteronomy 21:1-9**

- 182 Six cities of refuge in the land of Israyl must be established. **Numbers 35:11-13**
 183 The Priests and Levites must be given cities to live in. **Numbers 35:2-3**
 184 Build a guard rail around a roof (if it is flat and used as living space) and guard against hazards in the home. **Deuteronomy 22:8**

Godworship (The Worship Of Elohim)

- 185 The practice of Godworship must be destroyed. **Deuteronomy 12:2-4**
 186 A city which turns to Godworship must be treated according to the Law. **Deuteronomy 13:12-15**
 187 The Godworshipping nations who utterly refuse to repent will suffer destruction. **Deuteronomy 20:17**
 188 Blot out the remembrance of Godworshippers. **Deuteronomy 25:19**
 189 Remember what the Godworshippers did to Israyl. **Deuteronomy 25:17-18**

Laws Concerning Times Of Tribulation And Persecution

- 190 Our conduct must be according to Yahweh's Law during times of persecution. **Deuteronomy 20:11-12**
 191 The Priests must address the congregation in times of tribulation. **Deuteronomy 20:2-4**
 192 The camp of Yahweh must be kept in a sanitary condition. **Deuteronomy 23:9**
 193 The camp of Yahweh must be equipped with the necessary implements to keep it in a sanitary condition and each must do his part. **Deuteronomy 23:12-14**

Our Duties To Our Fellow Man

- 194 Stolen property must be returned to its owner. **Leviticus 6:2-5**
 195 The poor must be taken care of according to Yahweh's Laws. **Deuteronomy 15:8,11**
 196 When a Hebrew slave goes free the owner must give him gifts. **Deuteronomy 15:12-14,18**
 197 Loans to brothers must be without interest. **Exodus 22:25**
 198 Loans to a foreigner may be with interest. **Deuteronomy 23:20**
 199 Restore a pledge for a loan to its owner if he needs it. **Deuteronomy 24:12-13**
 200 Pay the hired worker his wages at the agreed time. **Deuteronomy 24:14-15**
 201 Permit the poor to eat of the produce of the vineyard or the standing grain. **Deuteronomy 23:24-25**
 202 Help a stranger who has a fallen animal. **Exodus 23:5**
 203 Help a brother who has a fallen animal. **Deuteronomy 22:4**
 204 Lost property must be restored to its owner. **Deuteronomy 22:1**
 205 Those who sin must be corrected. **Leviticus 19:17**
 206 Love your neighbor, whether a brother or an enemy, as yourself. **Leviticus 19:18**
 207 Love the stranger and the new convert among you. **Leviticus 19:34**
 208 Use only honest weights and measures. **Leviticus 19:36**

Family

- 209 Show honor and respect for Yahweh's appointed teachers. **Leviticus 19:32**
 210 Show honor and respect to parents. **Exodus 20:12**
 211 Become Holy as Yahweh is Holy. **Leviticus 19:2**
 212 Bring forth the Holy Seed, the 144,000 Holy Priesthood promised to Abraham. **Genesis 1:26-28**
 213 Marriage must be according to Yahweh's Laws. **Genesis 2:24**
 214 A bridegroom is to rejoice with his bride. **Deuteronomy 24:5**
 215 All males must be circumcised; newborn males on the eighth day. **Genesis 17:10-12,14**

- 216 Should a man die childless, his brother must either marry the widow, **Deuteronomy 25:5-6**; or
 217 He may release his brother's widow. **Deuteronomy 25:7-10**
 218 A man who violates a virgin must pay the bride price, marry her if the father permits, and may never divorce her. **Deuteronomy 22:29**
 219 The Priests must judge in a case of premarital promiscuity. **Deuteronomy 22:13-15**
 220 A woman's father may utterly refuse to give his daughter to a man even though he pays the bride price. **Exodus 22:16-17**
 221 The female captive must be treated in accordance with special regulations concerning repentance and conversion. **Deuteronomy 21:11-14**
 222 Divorce can only be for the cause of premarital fornication. **Deuteronomy 24:1-4**
 223 A woman suspected of adultery must submit to the required test. **Numbers 5:12-15**

Judgments

- 224 When required by Law, the Judges must administer the appropriate punishment. **Deuteronomy 25:2-3**
 225 The Law concerning unintentional homicide. **Numbers 35:22-25**
 226 The Law concerning murder. **Deuteronomy 19:11-13**
 227 There is one Law for all, for The House of Yahweh and for the stranger. **Numbers 15:15-16**
 228 One who sins (breaks any of Yahweh's Laws) whether intentionally or unintentionally is guilty. **Leviticus 5:17; Numbers 15:30**
 229 The penalty for sin, which is the breaking (transgression) of Yahweh's Laws, is Eternal Death. **Numbers 15:30-31; Deuteronomy 29:20; Exodus 32:33**
 230 Atonement can be made through the Righteous High Priest for those who truly repent of sin and turn in complete obedience to Yahweh's Laws. **Leviticus 16:16,32-34**
 231 The body of one who is executed must be buried the same day. **Deuteronomy 21:23**

Laws Concerning Slaves

- 232 Hebrew slaves must be treated according to the special laws for them. **Exodus 21:2-6**
 233 The owner, or his son, may marry his Hebrew maidservant. **Exodus 21:8-9**
 234 If the owner, or his son, does not marry his Hebrew maidservant, he must allow her father to redeem her. **Exodus 21:8**
 235 The regulation of the foreign slaves. **Leviticus 25:44-46**

Lawsuits

- 236 Judgment must be rendered in the case of injury caused by a person. **Exodus 21: 18-25**
 237 Judgment must be rendered in the case of injury caused by an animal. **Exodus 21: 28-29**
 238 Judgment must be rendered in the case of injury caused to an animal. **Exodus 21: 33-34**
 239 A thief must make full restitution or else be sold for his theft. **Exodus 22: 1-4**
 240 Judgment must be rendered in cases of property damage caused by animals. **Exodus 22: 5**
 241 Judgment must be rendered in cases of fire damage. **Exodus 22: 6**
 242 Judgment must be rendered in cases involving items held for safekeeping. **Exodus 22:7-8**
 243 Judgment must be rendered in cases involving animals held for safekeeping. **Exodus 22:10-13**
 244 Judgment must be rendered in cases of claims against a borrower. **Exodus 22:14-15**
 245 Judgment must be rendered in disputes arising out of sales. **Leviticus 25:14-17**

- 246 Judgment must be rendered in disputes over possession of property. **Exodus 22:9**
 247 Monetary restitution must be paid in cases involving bodily damage. **Deuteronomy 25:11-12; Exodus 21:23-25**
 248 Judgment must be rendered in disputes arising out of inheritance. **Numbers 27:8-11; Deuteronomy 21:15-17**

The 365 Prohibitions

Godworship (The Worship Of Elohim) And Related Practices

- 1 Do not trust in any power but Yahweh. **Exodus 20:3**
 2 Do not make images of the Gods to be worshiped. **Exodus 20:4**
 3 Do not take on the character of the Gods. **Leviticus 19:4**
 4 Do not make Gods out of anything. **Exodus 20:23**
 5 Do not bow down to any God. **Exodus 20:5**
 6 Do Not Worship, Serve, Obey nor Follow the Ways (Laws) of the Gods. **Deuteronomy 4:15-19**
 7 Do not sacrifice children to any God. **Leviticus 18:21**
 8 Do not seek after or consult mediums. **Leviticus 19:31**
 9 Do not seek after or consult familiar spirits. **Leviticus 19:31**
 10 Do not seek to learn the ways of the Gods in order to follow them. **Deuteronomy 12:30**
 11 Do not use a Sacred Pillar or Pole for the worship of Yahweh, do not set the Feasts by it. **Deuteronomy 16:21-22**
 12 Do not make Gods out of carved stone. **Leviticus 26:1**
 13 Do not worship Asherah, the Queen of Heaven. **Deuteronomy 16:21**
 14 Do not vow or worship in the name of any God. **Exodus 23:13**
 15 Do not teach or entice any community to worship Gods. **Deuteronomy 13:12-14**
 16 Do not teach or entice any individual to worship Gods. **Deuteronomy 13:6-8**
 17 Do not listen to any one who teaches or practices Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:8**
 18 Do not give in to anyone who teaches or practices Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:8**
 19 Do not pity anyone who teaches Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:8**
 20 Do not spare anyone who teaches Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:8**
 21 Do not conceal the fact when someone tries to teach Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:8**
 22 Do not lust after the wealth of the Gods. **Deuteronomy 7:25**
 23 Do not rebuild that which has been devoted to Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:16**
 24 Do not make use of any property condemned because of Godworship. **Deuteronomy 13:17**
 25 Do not bring Godworship into The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 7:26**
 26 Do not teach in the name of any God. **Deuteronomy 18:20**
 27 Do not teach or prophesy falsely in the Name of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 18:20**
 28 Do not listen to one who teaches in the name of any God. **Deuteronomy 13:3-4**
 29 Do not reverence one who teaches in the name of any God. **Deuteronomy 18:22**
 30 Do not imitate the ways of Godworshippers or practice their customs. **Leviticus 20:23**
 31 Do not practice foretelling the future by consulting the Gods. **Leviticus 19:26**
 32 Do not practice astrology. **Leviticus 19:26**
 33 Do not practice foretelling the future by interpreting omens. **Deuteronomy 18:10-11**
 34 Do not practice sorcery. **Deuteronomy 18:10-11**

- 35 Do not practice magic. **Deuteronomy 18:10-11**
 36 Do not practice witchcraft. **Deuteronomy 18:10-11**
 37 Do not consult with demon spirits. **Deuteronomy 18:10-11**
 38 Do not attempt to contact the dead, they know nothing. **Deuteronomy 18:10-11**
 39 Women must not wear a man's Holy Garments. **Deuteronomy 22:5**
 40 Men must not wear a woman's Holy Garments. **Deuteronomy 22:5**
 41 Do not tattoo yourself. **Leviticus 19:28**
 42 Do not wear Holy Garments made of both wool and linen. **Deuteronomy 22:11**
 43 Do not shave the sides of your head in honor of the dead. **Leviticus 19:27**
 44 Do not shave the sides of your beard in honor of the dead. **Leviticus 19:27**
 45 Do not cut your bodies in honor of the dead. **Leviticus 19:28**

Prohibitions Against Making Allies With Godworshipping Nations

- 46 Do not return to the ways of Godworship and sin. **Deuteronomy 17:16**
 47 Do not follow teachings other than the Laws of Yahweh taught by The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 15:39**
 48 Do not make allies with Godworshipping nations who refuse to repent. **Exodus 34:15**
 49 Do not spare any of the Godworshipping nations who refuse to repent. **Deuteronomy 20:16-18**
 50 Do not show mercy to the Godworshipping nations who refuse to repent. **Deuteronomy 7:2**
 51 Do not permit Godworshippers who refuse to repent to remain in The House of Yahweh forever. **Exodus 23:32-33**
 52 Do not make marriages with Godworshippers. **Deuteronomy 7:3**
 53 Do not allow a Godworshiper to join The House of Yahweh unless he repents. **Deuteronomy 23:3-4**
 54 Do not abhor an Edomite who repents. **Deuteronomy 23:7**
 55 Do not abhor an Egyptian who repents. **Deuteronomy 23:7**
 56 Do not have fellowship with a Godworshiper who refuses to repent. **Deuteronomy 23:6**
 57 Do not destroy fruit trees. **Deuteronomy 20:19**
 58 Do not fear the adversaries of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 7:21**
 59 Do not forget the evil done by the adversaries of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 25:19**

Blasphemy

- 60 Do not blaspheme the Holy Name of Yahweh, professing to keep Yahweh's Laws yet practicing sin. **Leviticus 24:16**
 61 Do not break an oath or vow made in the Name of Yahweh. **Leviticus 19:12**
 62 Do not take Yahweh's Name and bring it to nothing by hiding Yahweh's Name and causing it to be forgotten. **Exodus 20:7**
 63 Do not profane Yahweh's Name. **Leviticus 22:32**
 64 Do not test Yahweh by doubting or rebelling. **Deuteronomy 6:16**
 65 Do not worship Yahweh in the ways of Godworship. **Deuteronomy 12:4**
 66 Do not allow the body of one hanged to remain so overnight. **Deuteronomy 21:22-23**

The House Of Yahweh

- 67 Do not neglect the duty of guarding The House of Yahweh. **Numbers 18:4-5**
 68 The High Priest must not enter the Holy of Holies without the appropriate sacrifice. **Leviticus 16:2**
 69 A Priest with a defect or blemish must not enter the Holy of Holies at all. **Leviticus 21:21-23**

- 70 A Priest with a defect or blemish must not come near to offer the food of Yahweh. **Leviticus 21:17**
- 71 A Priest with a temporary blemish must not come near to participate in the service until it has healed. **Leviticus 21:18**
- 72 The Priests must not exchange their duties with their assistants, the Levites. **Numbers 18:2-3**
- 73 The Priests must not drink wine or strong drink before entering the inner court of The House of Yahweh to perform their duties or teach the Law. **Leviticus 10:9-11**
- 74 No one other than the Priests may come near to minister to Yahweh. **Numbers 18:4,22**
- 75 The Priests must not serve in the inner court of The House of Yahweh while ritually unclean. **Leviticus 22:2-3**
- 76 The Priests must not serve in the inner courts of The House of Yahweh until they have completed their purification. **Leviticus 22:6-7**
- 77 Do not enter the inner court of The House of Yahweh while ritually unclean. **Numbers 5:3**
- 78 Do not fail to ritually purify by laundering, bathing and going to the Priests for atonement at the appointed time after becoming ritually unclean. **Numbers 19:20; Leviticus 17:16**
- 79 Do not build an altar of cut stone. **Exodus 20:25**
- 80 The Priests must not go up to the altar by steps. **Exodus 20:26**
- 81 The Priests must not allow the fire on the altar to be extinguished. **Leviticus 6:13**
- 82 The Priests must not burn any unauthorized incense on the golden altar. **Exodus 30:9**
- 83 Do not make oil according to the Holy Anointing Oil for use outside The House of Yahweh. **Exodus 30:31-33**
- 84 The Holy Anointing Oil must not be misused. **Exodus 30:32**
- 85 Do not make incense according to the formula of the Holy Incense for personal use. **Exodus 30:37**
- 86 Do not remove the poles from the Ark of the Covenant. **Exodus 25:15**
- 87 Do not remove the High Priest's breastplate from the ephod. **Exodus 28:28**
- 88 Do not make the Holy Garments improperly, so that they tear. **Exodus 28:32**
- The Sacrifices And Holy Tithes And Offerings*
- 89 Do not offer sacrifices or tithes and offerings except to The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:13-14**
- 90 Do not offer consecrated animals except to The House of Yahweh. **Leviticus 17:3-7**
- 91 Do not sanctify a blemished animal as an offering to Yahweh. **Leviticus 22:20,22,24**
- 92 Do not slaughter a blemished animal as an offering to Yahweh. **Leviticus 22:22**
- 93 Do not sprinkle the blood of a blemished animal on the altar of Yahweh. **Leviticus 22:19-24**
- 94 Do not burn the sacrificial portions of a blemished animal. **Leviticus 22:22**
- 95 Do not offer an animal with even a temporary blemish. **Deuteronomy 17:1**
- 96 Do not accept a blemished offering from a stranger. **Leviticus 22:25**
- 97 Do not inflict a blemish on an animal consecrated as an offering. **Leviticus 22:21**
- 98 Do not offer any leaven or honey on the altar. **Leviticus 2:11**
- 99 Do not offer a sacrifice without salt. **Leviticus 2:13**
- 100 Do not bring the financial gain from Godworship into The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 23:18**
- 101 Do not kill an animal and its young on the same day. **Leviticus 22:28**
- 102 Do not use olive oil in the sin offering of the poor man. **Leviticus 5:11**
- 103 Do not use frankincense in the sin offering of the poor man. **Leviticus 5:11**
- 104 Do not use olive oil in the grain offering of jealousy. **Numbers 5:15**
- 105 Do not use frankincense in the grain offering of jealousy. **Numbers 5:15**
- 106 Do not make substitutes for any vowed offerings. **Leviticus 27:10**
- 107 Do not dedicate the firstborn of an animal since it already belongs to Yahweh and must be given to the Priests. **Leviticus 27:26**
- 108 Do not redeem the firstborn of clean animals, since they belong to Yahweh and must be given to the Priests. **Numbers 18:17-18**
- 109 Do not redeem the tithes; they belong to Yahweh and must be given to the Priests. **Leviticus 27:32-33**
- 110 Do not sell dedicated property; it belongs to Yahweh and must be given to the Priests. **Leviticus 27:21,28**
- 111 Do not redeem dedicated property after the specified time; it belongs to Yahweh and must be given to the Priests. **Leviticus 27:28**
- 112 Do not sever the head of a bird offered as a sin offering. **Leviticus 5:7-8**
- 113 Do not work with a dedicated animal. **Deuteronomy 15:19**
- 114 Do not shear a dedicated animal. **Deuteronomy 15:19**
- 115 Do not offer the Passover Lamb with leaven. **Exodus 34:25**
- 116 Do not allow the sacrificial fat of the Passover Lamb to remain overnight. **Exodus 23:18**
- 117 Do not allow the meat of the Passover Lamb to remain overnight. **Exodus 12:10**
- 118 Do not leave any part of the additional offering overnight. **Deuteronomy 16:4**
- 119 Do not allow any part of the second Passover Lamb to remain overnight. **Numbers 9:12**
- 120 Do not leave any part of the thanksgiving offering until morning. **Leviticus 22:29-30**
- 121 Do not break any bones of the Passover Lamb. **Exodus 12:46**
- 122 Do not break any bones of the second Passover Lamb. **Numbers 9:12**
- 123 Do not remove the meat of the Passover Lamb from the House where it is eaten. **Exodus 12:46**
- 124 Do not bake the remainder of the grain offering with leaven. **Leviticus 6:17**
- 125 Do not eat the Passover Lamb raw or boiled. **Exodus 12:9**
- 126 No stranger or hired servant may eat of the Passover Lamb. **Exodus 12:45**
- 127 No uncircumcised person may eat of the Passover Lamb. **Exodus 12:48**
- 128 No one who has fallen away (become a stranger) may eat of the Passover Lamb. **Exodus 12:43**
- 129 Do not eat of the Holy Offerings while ritually unclean. **Leviticus 22:2-3**
- 130 Do not eat any food which becomes ritually unclean. **Leviticus 7:19**
- 131 Do not eat of the sacrifices which remain on the third day, they must be burned. **Leviticus 19:6-8**
- 132 Sacrifices remaining on the third day will not be accepted by Yahweh. **Leviticus 7:16-18**
- 133 No one outside of the Priest's family may eat of the Holy Offerings. **Leviticus 22:10-11**
- 134 No stranger or hired worker may eat of the Holy Offerings. **Leviticus 22:10-13**
- 135 No uncircumcised person may eat of the Holy Offerings. **Leviticus 22:10**
- 136 The Priests must not eat of the Holy Offerings while ritually unclean. **Leviticus 22:4**

- 137 The daughter of a priest who is married to a non-priest must not eat of Holy Offerings. **Leviticus 22:12-13**
- 138 Do not eat the grain offering which the Priest himself offers. **Leviticus 6:23**
- 139 Do not eat of the sin offering whose blood is sprinkled on the inner altar. **Leviticus 6:30**
- 140 Do not eat any abominable thing, whether unclean food or blemished offerings. **Deuteronomy 14:3**
- 141 Do not eat the Second Tithe of grain except at Yahweh's Feast at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:17-18**
- 142 Do not drink the Second Tithe of wine except at Yahweh's Feast at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:17-18**
- 143 Do not eat the Second Tithe of oil except at Yahweh's Feast at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:17-18**
- 144 Do not eat the Feast Sacrifices except at Yahweh's Feast at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:17-18**
- 145 The Priests must not eat the Second Tithes except at Yahweh's Feast at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 12:17-18**
- 146 The Priests must not eat the meat of the burnt offering at all. **Leviticus 1:9**
- 147 The meat from any of the sacrifices must not be eaten before the blood has been sprinkled on the altar. **Deuteronomy 12:27**
- 148 The Priests must not eat of the Holy Offerings except at a Holy Place (The House of Yahweh). **Leviticus 10:13-14**
- 149 No stranger may eat of the Holy Offering. **Exodus 29:33**
- 150 Do not eat of the Second Tithe while at home in a state of ritual impurity (not during the Feast). **Deuteronomy 26:14**
- 151 Do not eat of the Second Tithe in honor of the dead. **Deuteronomy 26:14**
- 152 Do not eat of the Second Tithe in honor of any God. **Deuteronomy 26:14**
- 153 No unauthorized person may eat of the Holy Offerings. **Leviticus 22:14-16**
- 154 Do not delay to pay Tithes and Offerings to Yahweh at The House of Yahweh. **Exodus 22:29**
- 155 Do not delay to pay vows to Yahweh at The House of Yahweh. **Deuteronomy 23:21**
- 156 Do not appear before Yahweh at His Feasts at The House of Yahweh empty-handed (without an offering). **Deuteronomy 16:16-17**
- 157 Do not break vows and oaths to Yahweh. **Numbers 30:2**
- The Priests*
- 158 A Priest must not marry a woman who is a harlot (**zonah**). **Leviticus 21:7**
- 159 A Priest must not marry a woman who refuses to repent of Godworship (**chalalah**). **Leviticus 21:7**
- 160 A Priest must not marry a woman who has divorced herself from her lawful husband. **Leviticus 21:7**
- 161 The High Priest must not marry a woman who is a godworshiper. **Leviticus 21:14**
- 162 The High Priest must not marry a woman defiled by harlotry. **Leviticus 21:14**
- 163 Priests must not allow their hair to grow long. **Leviticus 10:6; Yechetzqyah 44:20**
- 164 Priests must not tear, or serve with torn, Priestly Garments. **Leviticus 10:6**
- 165 Priests must not forsake their appointed office. **Leviticus 10:7**
- 166 Priests must not become ritually unclean except for their nearest relatives. **Leviticus 21:1-4**
- 167 The High Priest must not go near any dead body. **Leviticus 21:11**
- 168 The High Priest must not become ritually unclean for any dead body. **Leviticus 21:11**
- 169 The tribe of Levi shall have no part in the division of the land of Israyl. **Deuteronomy 18:1**
- 170 The tribe of Levi shall have no inheritance other than Yahweh's Portion. **Numbers 18:20**
- 171 The Priests must not shave their heads bald in honor of the dead. **Leviticus 21:5; Deuteronomy 14:1**
- Dietary Laws*
- 172 Do not eat any unclean animal. **Deuteronomy 14:7-8**
- 173 Do not eat any unclean fish or seafood. **Leviticus 11:10-12**
- 174 Do not eat any unclean fowl. **Leviticus 11:13**
- 175 Do not eat any unclean flying insect. **Leviticus 11:20,23**
- 176 Do not eat any insects that creep on the ground. **Leviticus 11:41**
- 177 Do not eat any reptiles. **Leviticus 11:44**
- 178 Do not eat worms found in fruit or produce. **Leviticus 11:42**
- 179 Do not eat any swarming insects. **Leviticus 11:43; Deuteronomy 14:19**
- 180 Do not eat any animal found already dead. **Deuteronomy 14:21**
- 181 Do not eat a torn or mauled animal. **Exodus 22:31**
- 182 Do not eat any meat with the blood still in it; not fully cooked; only proper cooking insures the removal of all blood. **Deuteronomy 12:23**
- 183 Do not touch the carcass of an unclean animal. **Leviticus 11:8**
- 184 Do not eat or drink blood. **Leviticus 7:26-27**
- 185 Do not eat the fat of sacrificed animals. **Leviticus 7:23,25**
- 186 Do not boil a young goat in its mother's milk, since it is a ritual of Godworshippers. **Exodus 23:19**
- 187 Do not eat of, or offer, any sacrifices to the Gods. **Leviticus 17:7**
- 188 Do not eat the meat of a bull that has been stoned to death for goring someone. **Exodus 21:28**
- 189 Do not eat any bread in celebration of the Feast until the Omer offering has been presented to the Priests at the beginning of the 15th of Abib. **Leviticus 23:14,10**
- 190 Do not eat any parched grain in celebration of the Feast until the Omer offering has been presented to the Priests at the beginning of the 15th of Abib. **Leviticus 23:14**
- 191 Do not eat of the fresh green ears in celebration of the Feast until the Omer offering has been presented to the Priests at the beginning of the 15th of Abib. **Leviticus 23:14**
- 192 Do not eat the fruit of young fruit trees for the first three years of growth. **Leviticus 19:23**
- 193 Do not eat the produce from the planting of two kinds of seed. **Deuteronomy 22:9**
- 194 Do not partake of drink offerings to the Gods. **Deuteronomy 32:38**
- 195 Drunkenness of any sort is prohibited. **Deuteronomy 21:20**
- 196 Do not eat or drink anything on the Day of Atonement. **Leviticus 23:29,32**
- 197 Do not eat leavened bread during the Feast of Unleavened Bread. **Exodus 13:3**
- 198 Do not eat any leavened product during the Feast of Unleavened Bread. **Exodus 12:20**
- 199 Do not eat leavened bread with the Passover Lamb. **Deuteronomy 16:3**
- 200 No leavened bread is to be found in any of our possessions during the Feast of Unleavened Bread. **Exodus 13:7**
- 201 No leavening is to be found in any of our possessions during the Feast of Unleavened Bread. **Exodus 12:19**
- Nazirites*
- 202 A Nazirite must not drink wine or any beverage made from grapes. **Numbers 6:3**
- 203 A Nazirite must not eat fresh grapes. **Numbers 6:3**
- 204 A Nazirite must not eat raisins. **Numbers 6:3**
- 205 A Nazirite must not eat grape seeds. **Numbers 6:4**
- 206 A Nazirite may not eat the skins of grapes. **Numbers 6:4**
- 207 A Nazirite must not become ritually unclean for the dead. **Numbers 6:7**

- 208 A Nazirite must not go near a dead body. **Numbers 6:6**
 209 A Nazirite must not shave his hair during the time of his separation. **Numbers 6:5**

Agriculture

- 210 Do not harvest the corners of a field; they are for the poor. **Leviticus 23:22**
 211 Do not gather the gleanings of a field; they are for the poor. **Leviticus 23:22**
 212 Do not gather all the olives from the trees; the remaining are for the poor. **Deuteronomy 24:20**
 213 Do not gather all the grapes from the vineyard; the remaining are for the poor. **Leviticus 19:10**
 214 Do not return to pick up a forgotten sheaf from a field; it is for the poor. **Deuteronomy 24:19**
 215 Do not plant a field with two kinds of seed. **Leviticus 19:19**
 216 Do not plant a vineyard with two kinds of seed. **Deuteronomy 22:9**
 217 Do not crossbreed different species of animals. **Leviticus 19:19**
 218 Do not work with two different species of animal yoked together. **Deuteronomy 22:10**
 219 Do not muzzle the ox that treads out the grain. **Deuteronomy 25:4**
 220 Do not sow the fields in the Seventh Year. **Leviticus 25:4**
 221 Do not prune your vineyard or trees in the Seventh Year. **Leviticus 25:4**
 222 Do not reap your harvest in the Seventh Year. **Leviticus 25:5**
 223 Do not gather the grapes of the untended vines in the Seventh Year. **Leviticus 25:5**
 224 Do not sow the fields in the Jubilee year. **Leviticus 25:11**
 225 Do not reap the harvest in the Jubilee year. **Leviticus 25:11**
 226 Do not gather the grapes of the untended vines in the Jubilee year. **Leviticus 25:11**
 227 The land must not be sold permanently. **Leviticus 25:23**
 228 Do not sell the land belonging to the Priests and Levites. **Leviticus 25:34**
 229 Do not neglect the Priests and Levites. **Deuteronomy 12:19**

Loans, Business, And The Treatment Of Slaves

- 230 Do not demand repayment of a loan after the Seventh Year. **Deuteronomy 15:2**
 231 Do not refuse to lend to the poor because the Seventh Year is approaching. **Deuteronomy 15:9**
 232 Do not harden your heart to the poor. **Deuteronomy 15:7**
 233 Do not send a Hebrew slave away empty-handed when he finishes his period of service. **Deuteronomy 15:13**
 234 Do not demand interest on a loan to a brother. **Exodus 22:25**
 235 Do not lend to a brother with interest. **Leviticus 25:37**
 236 Do not borrow from a brother with interest. **Deuteronomy 23:19-20**
 237 Do not participate at all in a loan to a brother with interest. **Exodus 22:25**
 238 Do not withhold the wages of a hired man beyond the agreed time. **Leviticus 19:13**
 239 Do not take security on a loan by force. **Deuteronomy 24:10-11**
 240 Do not keep a poor man's security on a loan when he needs it. **Deuteronomy 24:12-13**
 241 Do not take any security on a loan from a widow. **Deuteronomy 24:17**
 242 Do not take a man's livelihood as security on a loan. **Deuteronomy 24:6**
 243 Do not kidnap anyone. **Exodus 21:16**
 244 Do not steal. **Exodus 20:15**
 245 Do not rob by violence. **Leviticus 19:13**
 246 Do not remove a landmark or alter land boundaries. **Deuteronomy 19:14**
 247 Do not defraud anyone. **Leviticus 19:13**

- 248 Do not deal falsely with anyone. **Leviticus 19:11**
 249 Do not vow falsely regarding another man's property. **Leviticus 19:11; Leviticus 6:2**
 250 Do not oppress one another in business. **Leviticus 25:14**
 251 Do not take advantage of one another. **Leviticus 25:17**
 252 Do not mistreat a stranger. **Exodus 22:21**
 253 Do not oppress a stranger in business. **Exodus 22:21**
 254 Do not return a slave who has fled from Godworship. **Deuteronomy 23:15**
 255 Do not oppress or take advantage of a slave who has fled from Godworship. **Deuteronomy 23:16**
 256 Do not take advantage of widows and orphans. **Exodus 22:22**
 257 Do not treat a brother as a forced slave, with no hope for redemption. **Leviticus 25:39**
 258 Do not sell a brother as a slave to strangers. **Leviticus 25:42**
 259 Do not treat a slave ruthlessly. **Leviticus 25:43**
 260 Do not allow a foreigner to mistreat a slave. **Leviticus 25:47,53**
 261 Do not sell a maidservant to strangers. **Exodus 21:8**
 262 Do not deprive a wife, or any family member, of food, clothing and their own shelter. **Exodus 21:10**
 263 Do not sell a female captive as a forced slave. **Deuteronomy 21:14**
 264 Do not treat a female captive as a forced slave. **Deuteronomy 21:14**
 265 Do not covet another person's possessions. **Exodus 20:17**
 266 Do not covet the possessions of Godworshippers. **Deuteronomy 7:25**
 267 A hired worker must not harvest a brother's grain for himself. **Deuteronomy 23:25**
 268 A hired worker must not take more produce than he can eat. **Deuteronomy 23:24**
 269 Do not fail to return a lost article to its owner. **Deuteronomy 22:1-3**
 270 Do not refuse to help a man or an animal which is collapsing under its burden. **Exodus 23:5; Deuteronomy 22:4**
 271 Do not use dishonest weights and measures. **Leviticus 19:35**
 272 Do not possess inaccurate weights and measures. **Deuteronomy 25:13-14**

Judgment And Conduct Of Judges

- 273 A judge must not pervert justice by rendering his own opinion. He must judge according to Yahweh's Laws. **Leviticus 19:15**
 274 A judge must not accept bribes. **Exodus 23:8**
 275 A judge must not show partiality to the rich. **Leviticus 19:15**
 276 A judge must not be afraid to give Righteous Judgment. **Deuteronomy 1:17**
 277 A judge must not show partiality to the poor. **Leviticus 19:15**
 278 A judge must not deny justice to the poor in his lawsuit. **Exodus 23:6**
 279 A judge must not show pity to the guilty. **Deuteronomy 19:11-13,21**
 280 A judge must not pervert the justice due to the stranger or the fatherless. **Deuteronomy 24:17**
 281 Do not spread a false report. **Exodus 23:1**
 282 Do not fail to report sin or testify in an investigation. **Leviticus 5:1**
 283 Do not follow the crowd in doing evil. **Exodus 23:2**
 284 Do not appoint as judge one who is ignorant of Yahweh's Laws. **Deuteronomy 1:13**
 285 Do not give false testimony in a lawsuit or investigation. **Exodus 20:16**
 286 The judges must not accept false testimony in a case. **Deuteronomy 19:16-17**
 287 Do not judge a person for the actions of either their parents or their children. **Deuteronomy 24:16**
 288 Do not judge a matter on the testimony of one witness. **Deuteronomy 19:15**

- 289 Do not murder. **Exodus 20:13**
- 290 The judges must not condemn an innocent or righteous person. **Exodus 23:7**
- 291 Do not judge a matter until it has been fully investigated. **Deuteronomy 19:18**
- 292 Do not put a murderer to death before the judges hear his case. **Numbers 35:12**
- 293 Do not fail to carry out the sentence of judgment. **Deuteronomy 17:11-12**
- 294 Do not punish the innocent victim of crime. **Deuteronomy 22:26**
- 295 Do not accept ransom from one who willfully murdered. He must surely be put to death. **Numbers 35:31**
- 296 Do not accept ransom from one who killed accidentally. He must remain at the city of refuge. **Numbers 35:32**
- 297 Do not endanger anyone's life. **Leviticus 19:16**
- 298 Do not neglect to protect against hazards. **Deuteronomy 22:8**
- 299 Do not mislead another person by giving unlawful advice. **Leviticus 19:14**
- 300 Do not administer more punishment than the Law allows. **Deuteronomy 25:2-3**
- 301 Do not go about talebearing or slandering about anyone. **Leviticus 19:16**
- 302 Do not bear hatred for anyone. **Leviticus 19:17**
- 303 Do not share in another's guilt by not correcting sin. **Leviticus 19:17**
- 304 Do not seek revenge against your neighbor. **Leviticus 19:18**
- 305 Do not bear a grudge against your neighbor. **Leviticus 19:18**
- 306 Do not take the mother when taking the young birds. **Deuteronomy 22:6**
- 307 Do not shave a diseased area of skin. **Leviticus 13:33**
- 308 Do not remove the signs of leprosy. **Leviticus 13:45; Deuteronomy 24:8**
- 309 Do not neglect to inform the Priests when a dead body is found. **Deuteronomy 21:1-2**
- 310 Do not permit a witch to live. **Exodus 22:18**
- 311 Do not force a bridegroom to perform foreign military service during the first year of his marriage. **Deuteronomy 24:5**
- 312 Do not rebel against the teaching of Yahweh's anointed servants. **Deuteronomy 17:11**
- 313 Do not add to any of Yahweh's Laws. **Deuteronomy 4:2**
- 314 Do not take away from any of Yahweh's Laws. **Deuteronomy 4:2**
- 315 Do not curse, revile or rebel against Yahweh's appointed judges. **Exodus 22:28**
- 316 Do not curse, revile or rebel against the authority placed by Yahweh. **Exodus 22:28**
- 317 Do not curse the deaf. **Leviticus 19:14**
- 318 Do not curse parents or teachers. **Exodus 21:17**
- 319 Do not strike or become violent with parents or teachers. **Exodus 21:15**
- 320 Do not work on the Sabbath. **Exodus 20:10; Exodus 31:15**
- 321 Do not conduct your own business or pleasure on the Sabbath. **Exodus 16:29**
- 322 Do not kindle a fire (anger or wrath) on the Sabbath. **Exodus 35:3; Deuteronomy 32:22**
- 323 Do not work on the First Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. **Exodus 12:16**
- 324 Do not work on the Seventh Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. **Exodus 12:16**
- 325 Do not work on the Feast of Weeks. (Pentecost) **Leviticus 23:21**
- 326 Do not work on the Feast of Trumpets. **Leviticus 23:24-25**
- 327 Do not work on the First Day of the Feast of Tabernacles. **Leviticus 23:35**
- 328 Do not work on the Last Great Day. **Leviticus 23:36**
- 329 Do not work on the Day of Atonement. **Leviticus 23:28**
- Sinful Relationships*
- 330 A man must not have sexual relations with his mother. **Leviticus 18:7**
- 331 A man must not have sexual relations with his father's wife. **Leviticus 18:8**
- 332 A man must not have sexual relations with his sister. **Leviticus 18:9**
- 333 A man must not have sexual relations with his half-sister. **Leviticus 18:11**
- 334 A man must not have sexual relations with his son's daughter. **Leviticus 18:10**
- 335 A man must not have sexual relations with his daughter's daughter. **Leviticus 18:10**
- 336 A man must not have sexual relations with his daughter. **Leviticus 18:10**
- 337 A man must not marry a woman and her daughter. **Leviticus 18:17**
- 338 A man must not marry a woman and her son's daughter. **Leviticus 18:17**
- 339 A man must not marry a woman and her daughter's daughter. **Leviticus 18:17**
- 340 A man must not have sexual relations with his father's sister. **Leviticus 18:12**
- 341 A man must not have sexual relations with his mother's sister. **Leviticus 18:13**
- 342 A man must not have sexual relations with his father's brother's wife. **Leviticus 18:14**
- 343 A man must not have sexual relations with his daughter-in-law. **Leviticus 18:15**
- 344 A man must not have sexual relations with his brother's wife. **Leviticus 18:16**
- 345 A man must not have sexual relations with one wife in the dwelling of another. **Leviticus 18:18**
- 346 A man must not approach a menstruous woman for sexual relations or in any way to become ritually unclean by her. **Leviticus 18:19**
- 347 Do not commit adultery. **Leviticus 18:20**
- 348 A man must not have sexual relations with an animal. **Leviticus 18:23**
- 349 A woman must not have sexual relations with an animal. **Leviticus 18:23**
- 350 A man must not have sexual relations with another man. **Leviticus 18:22**
- 351 A man must not have sexual relations with a woman betrothed to another man. **Leviticus 19:20**
- 352 A man must not lust after any woman forbidden to him. **Leviticus 18:6**
- 353 A man must not have sexual relations with a woman until he has lawfully acquired her in marriage. **Exodus 22:16-17**
- 354 Do not allow your son or daughter to marry a Godworshiper who refuses to repent. **Deuteronomy 23:2; Deuteronomy 7:3**
- 355 Do not allow your daughter to play the harlot, allowing her to commit fornication. **Leviticus 19:29**
- 356 A man must not have sexual relations with a woman who returns to him after having sexual relations with another man. **Deuteronomy 24:4**
- 357 A childless widow must not marry anybody outside of her husband's family. **Deuteronomy 25:5**
- 358 A man must not divorce a woman he married after having seduced her. **Deuteronomy 22:29**
- 359 A man must not divorce a woman he married after having slandered her. **Deuteronomy 22:19**

- 360 No one who is castrated shall enter the Holy Priesthood. **Deuteronomy 23:1**
- 361 A man must not divorce a woman, unless she committed pre-marital fornication. **Deuteronomy 24:1**
- Our King*
- 362 Do not set a stranger in the office of King. **Deuteronomy 17:15**
- 363 The King must not put his trust in military power. **Deuteronomy 17:16**
- 364 The King must not allow himself to be ruled by his wives. **Deuteronomy 17:17**
- 365 The King must not allow himself to be ruled by lust for wealth. **Deuteronomy 17:17**

**We Hate All Thoughts
Of Vanity
(*Godworship; Elohim Worship*),
But We Love Your Law!
Psalm 119:113**

**Following is only a partial list of the many ways
THE NAME OF YAHWEH
has been hidden from Yahweh's Creation:**

TRUE NAME	Translated Version Hiding Yahweh's Name	Number (Strong's)	Meaning of TRUE NAME
Abiyah	Abia, Abiah, Abijah	29	My Father is Yahweh
Ahazyah, Achazyah	Ahaziah	274	Yahweh Has Seized
Ahiyah, Achiyah	Ahiah, Ahijah	281	My Redeemer is Yahweh
Adayah	Adaiah	5718	Yahweh Has Adorned
Adoniyah	Adonijah	138	Yahweh is My Ruler
Al-Yahenai, Al-Yahnai	Elihoenai, Elienai	462	Toward Yahweh Are My Eyes
Andrew	Apostle	405	Manly
Annas, Annanias	Chananyah	367	Yahweh Has Honored
Amaryah	Amariah	568	Yahweh Has Commanded
Amasyah, Amosyah	Amasiah, Amos	6007	Corroborated By Yahweh
Amatzyah	Amazyah	558	Yahweh Will Establish
Ananyah	Ananiah	6055	Yahweh Has Covered
Anayah	Anaiah	6043	Yahweh Heeds
Anthothiyah	Anthothijah	6070	My Witness is Yahweh
Ariyl	Prophetic Name for Yerusalem	647	Plucked (Culled Out) By Yahweh
Asayah, Asahyah	Asaiah, Asahiah	6222	Yahweh Will Bring To Pass
Asher	9th Son of Yaaqob	836	Blessed
Athalyah	Athaliah	6271	Yahweh Will Draw Together
Athayah	Athaiah	6265	Yahweh Will Hasten
Azalyah, Atzalyah	Azaliah	683	Yahweh Will Select
Azanyah	Azaniah	245	Yahweh Hears
Azaryah	Azariah	5838	Yahweh Has Helped
Azazyah	Azaziah	5812	Yahweh Will Prevail
Baalyah	Bealiah	1183	Yahweh is The Ruler
Baaseyah	Baaseiah	1202	In The Gathering of Yahweh
Bakbukyah	Bakbukiah	1229	The Wasting of Yahweh
Bar-Tolmai	Bartholomew, Apostle	918,1247,8526	Son of Tolmai
Baruchyah	Scribe of Yeremyah	1263,3050	Blessed of Yahweh
Bedeyah	Bedeah	912	Servant of Yahweh
Benayah	Benaiah	1141	Yahweh Will Surely Build
Benyamin	Benjamin, 12th Son of Yaaqob	1144	Son of the Right Hand
Berechyah	Berechiah, Berachiah	1296	Kneel To Yahweh
Bereyah	Beraiah	1256	Yahweh is The Creator
Besodeyah	Besodeiah	1152	In The Foundation of Yahweh
Bithyah	Bithiah	1332	Daughter of Yahweh
Bizyothyah	Bizjothjah	964	Contempt of Yahweh
Bukkiyah	Bukkiah	1232	Yahweh Will Waste
(C)Habathtsanyah	Habziniah	2262	Collection of Yahweh
(C)Habayah	Habaiah	2252	Yahweh Will Hide
(C)Hakalyah	Hachaliah	2446	Darkness of Yahweh
Chagyah	Haggai	2292,3050	Feast of Yahweh
(C)Harhayah	Harhaiah	2736	Yahweh Grows Hot in Anger
(C)Hasadyah	Hasadiah	2619	Yahweh Will Reprove
(C)Hashabneyah	Hashabniah	2813	Yahweh Will Make A Reckoning
(C)Hashabyah	Hashabiah	2811	Yahweh Will Find Out
(C)Hazayah	Hazaiah	2382	Yahweh Will Provide
Chenanyah	Chenaniah	3663	Yahweh Has Planted
(C)Hilkiyah	Hilkiyah	2518	Yahweh Is My Portion
(C)Hizkiyah	Hezekiah, Hizkiah, Hizkijah, Yechetzqyah	2396	Yahweh Will Prevail
(C)Hodeyah	Hodaiah	1939	Yahweh Is Glorious
Conanyah	Conaniah, Cononiah	3562	Yahweh Has Ordained
Conyah	Coniah	3659	Yahweh Will Establish
Dan	7th Son of Yaaqob	1835	Judge
Daniyl		1840	Mighty Judge
Delayah	Deliah, Daliah	1806	Yahweh Will Draw Out
Dodayah	Dodaiah	1735	Love of Yahweh
Ezrayah	Ezra	5830	Yahweh Has Helped
Gad	8th Son of Yaaqob	1408	A Troop
Gedalyah	Gedaliah	1436	Yahweh Is Magnificent
Gemaryah	Gemariah	1587	Yahweh Will Bring To Completion
Habakkuk	Chabaquq	2265	Encouragement
Hadassah	Magillah Esther	191	Myrtle
Hezekyah	Hezekiah	2396	Yahweh Will Prevail
Hodayah	Hodaviah	1938	Yahweh Is Majestic
Hodeyah	Hodevah	1937	Worshiper of Yahweh
Hodiyah	Hodiah, Hodijah	1940	Worshiper of Yahweh
Hosheyah	Hosea	1954,3050	Yahweh Saves!

Isayah (Yeshayah).....	Isaiah	3470	Salvation of Yahweh
(Y)Iriyah	Irijah	3376	Reverent of Yahweh
(Y)Ishiyah	Ishiah, Ishijah, Issiah	3449	Yahweh Will Exact
(Y)Ishmayah	Ishmaiah, Ishmajah	3460	Yahweh Will Hear
(Y)Ismachyah	Ismachiah	3253	Yahweh Will Sustain
(Y)Israyl.....	.....	3478	He Who Rules As Yahweh
(Y)Israchyah	Israhiah.....	3156	Yahweh Will Rise Up
(Y)Issachar	6th Son of Yaaqob.....	3485	He Will Bring A Reward
Iyyob	Job	347	Persecuted
Kelayah	Kelaiah.....	7041	Yahweh Will Despise
Kolayah	Kolaiah	6964	Voice of Yahweh
Kepha	Apostle	2786,3710.....	Hollow Rock
Kushayah.....	Kushaiah	6984	Entrapped of Yahweh
Levi	3rd Son of Yaaqob.....	3878	Attached
Luke	Lucas.....	3065	Book of Luke
Maadyah	Maadiah	4573	Yahweh Will Continue
Maaseyah	Maaseiah	4941	The Working of Yahweh
Maatzyah.....	Maaziah	4590	Yahweh Will Cause to Save by Flight
Malayah.....	Malachi.....	4401,3050.....	Messenger of Yahweh
Malchiyah.....	Malchiah, Malchijah	4441	Appointed by Yahweh
Mattanyah	Mattaniah	4983	Gift of Yahweh
Matthyah	Mattathias, Mattatha, Matthas	4993	Gift of Yahweh (Apostle)
Mattithyah	Mattithiah, Matthew	4993	Gift of Yahweh (Apostle)
Melatyah	Melatiah	4424	Cemented of Yahweh
Melchiyah.....	Melchiah	4441	Appointed By Yahweh
Menasheh.....	Manasseh	4519	Causing To Forget
Merayah	Meraiah	4811	Rebellion Against Yahweh
Meshelemyah	Meshelemiah	4920	Ally of Yahweh
Micahyah.....	Micah, Michaiah.....	4320	Who Is Like Yahweh?
Mikneyah	Mikneiah.....	4743	Brought of Yahweh
Moadyah	Moadiah	4153	Appointed Feast of Yahweh
Moriyah.....	Moriah	4179	Seen of Yahweh
Mosheh	Moses.....	4872	Draw Out
Nachumyah	Nahum, Naum	5751,3050.....	Consolation of Yahweh
Naphtali	10th Son of Yaaqob	5321	My Wrestling
Nearyah.....	Neariah	5294	Active For Yahweh
Nehemyah	Nehemiah	5166	Yahweh Has Consoled
Nedabiyah	Nedabiah	5072	Offer Freely to Yahweh
Neryah.....	Neriah, Neri.....	5374	Light of Yahweh
Nethanyah	Nethaniah	5418	Shown of Yahweh
Noadyah	Noadiah	5129	Set Time For Yahweh
Obadyah	Obadiah	5662	Worshiper of Yahweh
Pedayah.....	Pedaiah	6305	Yahweh Has Redeemed
Peka(c)hyah	Pekahiah	6494	Yahweh Has Observed
Pelalyah.....	Pelaliah	6421	Judgment of Yahweh
Pelatyah.....	Pelatiah.....	6410	Yahweh Will Cause to Escape
Pelayah.....	Pelaiah	6411	Separated Out by Yahweh
Pethachyah.....	Pethahiah.....	6611	Yahweh Has Drawn Out
Philip.....	Apostle	3374	Lover of Horses
Raamyah	Raamiah	7485	Yahweh Has Shaken
Ramyah	Ramiah	7422	Yahweh Has Exalted
Reayah	Reaia, Reaiah	7211	Yahweh Has Marked
Rechabyah.....	Rechabiah	7245	Yahweh Will Enlarge
Reelayah	Reelaiah	7480	Yahweh Will Cause to Reel
Remalyah.....	Remaliah	7425	Yahweh Will Bedeck
Rephayah	Rephaiah, Rhesa	7509	Yahweh is The Physician
Reuben.....	1st Son of Yaaqob.....	7205	See! A Son!
Riyyah	Ruth.....	7327,3050.....	Friend of Yahweh
Samuyl.....	.....	8050	Heard of Yahweh
Semachyah	Semachiah	5565	Yahweh Will Bear Up
Serayah.....	Seraiah	8304	Yahweh Prevails
Shamaryah	Shamariah.....	8114	Yahweh Will Guard
Shaul	Saul, Paul.....	7582	Asked
Shearyah	Sheairiah.....	8187	Yahweh Has Separated
Shebanyah.....	Shebaniah	7645	Growth in Yahweh
Shechanyah	Shecaniah, Shechaniah.....	7935	Yahweh Will Inhabit
Shecharayah.....	Shehariah.....	7841	Yahweh Seeks Diligently
Shelemyah.....	Shelemiah.....	8018	Peace Offering to Yahweh
Shemaryah	Shemariah.....	8114	Yahweh Has Guarded
Shemayah.....	Shemaiah	8098	Yahweh Will Call Together
Shephatyah.....	Shephatiah, Shephathiah	8203	Yahweh Will Pronounce The Sentence
Sherebyah	Sherebiah.....	8274	Heat of Yahweh
Simon The Zealot.....	Apostle	4613,8095.....	Heard
Simon	Kepha, Apostle.....	4613,8095.....	Heard.
Simeon	2nd Son of Yaaqob	8095	Heard

Thomas	Apostle	2381	Twin
Tob-Adoniyah	Tob-Adoniah	2899	Pleasing Worship to Yahweh
Tobyah	Tobiah, Tobijah	2900	Righteousness of Yahweh
Uriyah	Uriah, Urijah, Urias	223,3477	Yahweh Will Set Afire
Uzziah	Uzziah, Azaryah, Ozias	5818,3604	Strength of Yahweh
Vanyah	Vaniah	2057	Yahweh Will Witness
Yaaqob	Jacob	3290	He Who Grabs the Heel, Supplanter
Yaaqob Ben Zabdyah	James the Apostle	2384	Son of Zabdyah
Yaaqob the Less	Apostle	2384	Supplanter
Yaazanyah	Jaazaniah	2970	Yahweh Will Hearken
Yaazyiah	Jaaziah	3269	Yahweh Will Be Fierce
Yachziyah	Jahaziah	3167	Yahweh Will Behold
Yahab	Joab	3097	Yahweh is Our Father
Yahach	Joah	3098	Yahweh is Our Kindred
Yahadah	Jehoadah	3085	Advanced By Yahweh
Yahahaz, Yahachaz	Jehoahaz, Joahaz	3059,3099	Seized By Yahweh
Yahaddan	Jehoaddan	3086	Delightful To Yahweh
Yahash	Jehoash, Joash	3060	Fire of Yahweh
Yahcal	Jehucal	3081	Yahweh Is Able
Yahcha	Joha	3109	Yahweh Will Make Alive
Yahchanah	Joannas	2491,3110	Yahweh Is Merciful
Yahchanan	John (Ben Zabdyah) Apostle	2491	Yahweh Is Merciful
Yahchanan	Jehohanah, Johanan, Jonan	3076,2491	Yahweh Is Merciful
Yahchanan Mark	John Mark	3138,2491	Yahweh Is Merciful, A Large Hammer
Yahchebed	Jochebed	3115	Yahweh Is Glorious
Yahdah	Judah, 4th Son of Yaaqob	3063	I Will Praise Yahweh
Yahdah	Lebbaeus, Thaddeus, Apostle	2455	I Will Praise Yahweh
Yahdah	Judas, Iscariot	2455	The Betrayer
Yahdah	Jude, Brother of Yahshua	2455	I Will Praise Yahweh
Yahdai, Yahdiah, Yahdaim	Jew, Jewess, Jews	3056,3067	Belonging to the Tribe of Yahdah
Yahezer	Joezer	3134	Yahweh Is Our Aid
Yahnadab	Jehonadab, Jonadab	3082,3122	Offer Willingly To Yahweh
Yahnah	Jonah, Jonas	3124,3050	Ornament of Yahweh
Yahnathan	Jehonathan, Jonathan	3083,3129	Yahweh Has Given
Yahram	Jehoram, Joram	3088,3141	Yahweh Is Exalted
Yahseph	Joseph, 11th Son of Yaaqob	3084	May Yahweh Add
Yahseph	Jose, Joses	2499,2500	May Yahweh Add
Yahshabbath	Jehoshabeath	3090	Sabbath of Yahweh
Yahshaphat	Jehoshaphat, Joshaphat	3092,3146	Judgment of Yahweh
Yahsheba	Jehosheba	3089	Completion of Yahweh
Yahshua	Jehoshua, Joshua	3091	Yahweh Is Salvation
Yeshua	Jesus	3442	He Will Save
Yahtham	Jotham, Joatham	3147	Yahweh Is Perfect
Yahtsadak	Jehozadak, Josedech	3087	Yahweh Is Righteousness
YahuJehu		3058	Yahweh Is He
Yahweh	Jehovah	3068	YAHWEH
Yahweh Nissi		3071	Yahweh Is My Banner
Yahweh Shalom		3073	Yahweh Is Peace
Yahweh Shammah		3074	Yahweh Is There
Yahweh Rophekah		3068,7495	Yahweh Is The Healer
Yahweh Tsidqenu		3072	Yahweh Is Righteousness
Yahweh Yireh		3070	Yahweh Sees It
Yahyada	Jehoiada, Joiada	3111	Known Of Yahweh
Yahyakim	Jehoiakim, Joiakim	3079,3113	Established By Yahweh
Yahyakin	Jehoiachin	3078	Ordained Of Yahweh
Yahyarib	Jehoiarib, Joiarib	3080,3114	Yahweh Will Rebuke
Yahyl	Joel	3100	Yahweh Is Our Strength
Yahzabad	Jehozabad	3075	Yahweh Will Confer
Yahzachar	Jozachar	3108	Yahweh Marks
Yardan	Jordan	3383	Descender
Yareshyah	Jeresiah	3298	Yahweh Gives a Home
Yeberechyah	Jeberechiah	3000	Yahweh Has Blessed
Yecamyah	Jecamiah	3359	Yahweh Will Establish
Yechdeyah	Jehdeiah	3165	Yahweh Is A Unity
Yechetzqyah	Ezekiyl, Ezekias	3169,2396	May Yahweh Strengthen
Yechiyah	Jehiah	3174	Yahweh Will Restore To Life
Yecolyah, Yecholyah	Jecoliah, Jecholiah	3203	Yahweh Will Enable
Yedayah	Jedaiah	3042	Hold Up Hands In Praise To Yahweh
Yedayah	Yedaiah	3048	Yahweh Has Known
Yedidiyah	Jedidiah	3041	Beloved Of Yahweh
Yekamyah	Jekamiah	3359	Yahweh Will Perform
Yekonyah	Jeconiah	3204	Yahweh Will Provide

Yeremyah	Jeremiah	3414	May Yahweh Lift Up
Yeriyah	Jeriah, Jerijah	3404	Yahweh Will Break Up
Yeshayah	Jesaiah, Jeshaiiah, Isaiah	3479	Salvation of Yahweh
Yeshochayah	Jeshohaiah	3439	Yahweh Will Cast Down
Yezanyah	Jezeniah	3153	Yahweh Will Hearken
Yeziyah	Jeziyah	3150	Sprinkled of Yahweh
Yezrachyah	Jezechiah	3156	Yahweh Will Shine
Yibneyah	Ibneiah	2997	Yahweh Will Build
Yibnyah	Ibnijah	2998	Building of Yahweh
Yigdalyah	Igdaliah	3012	Yahweh Is Magnified
Yiphdeyah	Iphedeiah	3301	Yahweh Will Redeem
.....	.....	.....	Those To Be Redeemed
Yishayah	Jesiah	3449	Yahweh Will Exact
Ylisha	Elisha	477	Our Father Is Salvation
Yliyah	Elijah, Elias	452,2243	The Strength of Yahweh
Yoshayah	Joshah, Joshaviah	3145	Yahweh Will Place
Yoshibyah	Josibiah	3143	Yahweh Will Found
Yoshiyah	Josiah, Josias	2977	Foundation of Yahweh
Zebadyah	Zebadiah	2069	Yahweh Has Conferred
Zebulun	5th Son of Yaaqob	2074	Habitation
Zecharyah	Zechariah	2148	Remembrance of Yahweh
Zedekyah	Zedekiah, Zidkayah	6667	Righteousness of Yahweh
Zephanyah (Tsephanyah)	Zephaniah	6846	Protected By Yahweh
Zerachyah	Zerahiah	2228	Yahweh Has Risen

Bibliography

In The Course of This Translation, These Works Have Been Consulted:

- *A Commentary on the Bible* by Arthur Peake, Thomas Nelson and Sons, Ltd., New York.
- *A Commentary, Critical and Explanatory, of the Old and New Testaments* by Robert Jamieson, S. S. Scranton and Company, Hartford, CT.
- *A Commentary, Critical, Experimental, and Practical, On the Old and New Testaments* by Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown, 1961, William B. Eerdmans Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *A Critical Lexicon and Concordance to the English and Greek New Testament* by Ethelbert Bullinger, 1975, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *A Devotional Commentary (Genesis)* by W. H. Griffith Thomas, 1909, Religious Tract Society, London, England.
- *A Dictionary of Angels Including the Fallen Angels* by Gustav Davidson, 1967, The Free Press, New York.
- *A Dictionary of the Bible* by William Smith, 1863, Worthington Company, New York.
- *A Dictionary of the Bible and Religion* by William Gentz, 1985, Abingdon Press, Nashville, TN.
- *A Dictionary of the Bible, Dealing With Its Language, Literature, and Contents, Including the Biblical Theology* by James Hastings, 1904, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.
- *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, 1860, Harper and Brothers, New York.
- *A Greek-English Lexicon* by Liddell and Scott, 1968, Oxford at the Clarendon Press, London, England.
- *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Gingrich and Danker, 1957, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.
- *A Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Edward Robinson, 1850, Harper and Brothers Publishers, New York.
- *A Greek Grammar of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature* by Robert Funk, 1961, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.
- *A Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament* by John Parkhurst, 1813, Thomas Turnbull, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *A Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Julius Furst, 1871, Williams and Norgate, London, England.
- *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Brown, Driver, and Briggs, 1907, Oxford University Press, New York.
- *A History of the Jewish People* by Haim Hillel Ben-Sasson, 1969, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.
- *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* by G. Abbott-Smith, 1986, T. and T. Clark Ltd., Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *A New Commentary on the Holy Scriptures* by Gore, Goudge, and Guilliame, Copyright 1929.
- *A New Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short, 1879, Harper and Brothers, New York.
- *A New Translation of the Bible, Containing the Old and New Testaments* by James Moffatt, 1922, Harper and Row, New York.
- *A Practical Grammar For Classical Hebrew* by J. Weingreen, 1939, Oxford University Press, London, England.
- *A Reader's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* by Sakae Kubo, 1975, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *A Reader's Hebrew-English Lexicon of the Old Testament* by Busby and Carr, 1989, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *A Short Grammar of Classical Greek with Tables for Repetition* by James Kleist, 1945, B. Herder Book Company, St. Louis, MO.
- *A Treatise on the Grammar of New Testament Greek* by G. B. Winer, 1882, T. and T. Clark, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *Abingdon Bible Commentary* by Eiselen, Lewis, and Downey, 1920, Abingdon-Cokesbury Press, New York.
- *Abingdon Dictionary of Living Religions* by Crim, Bullard, and Shinn, 1981, Abingdon Press, Nashville, TN.
- *American Standard Edition of the Bible*, 1972, Thomas Nelson, Inc., Plainfield, NJ.
- *An Encyclopedia of Occultism* by Lewis Spence, 1960, University Books, New Hyde Park, NY.
- *An Hebrew and English Lexicon Without Points* by John Parkhurst, 1799, J. Davis, London, England.
- *Bible Commentary* by F. C. Cook, 1981, Baker Book House, Boston, MA.
- *Bible Encyclopaedia and Dictionary, Critical and Explanatory* by Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown's, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Biblia Hebraica* by Rudolph Kittel, 1937, Wurttemberg Bibelanstalt, Stuttgart, Germany.
- *Biblical Commentary of the New Testament* by Hermann Olshausen, 1856, Sheldon, Blakeman, and Company, New York.
- *Biblical Commentary On the Old Testament* by Keil and Delitzsch, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Biblico-Theological Lexicon of New Testament Greek* by Hermann Cremer, 1886, T. and T. Clark, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *Chester Beatty Papyrus Collection (200-300 CE)*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Chumash, with Targum Onkelos, Haphtaroth and Rashi's Commentary*, by Silbermann and Rosenbaum, 1934, Feldheim Publishers, Ltd. Jerusalem, Israel.
- *Clarke's Commentary (The Holy Bible, Containing the Old and New Testaments, The Text Carefully Printed From the Most Correct Copies of the Present Authorized Translations, Including the Marginal Readings and Parrallel Texts with a Commentary and Critical Notes Designed as a Help to a Better Understanding of the Sacred Writings)* by Adam Clarke, Abingdon Press, New York.
- *Code of Jewish Law* by Hyman Goldin, 1961, Hebrew Publishing Company, New York.
- *Codex Alexandrinus Manuscript (400 CE)*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Codex Sinaiticus Manuscript (300-400 CE)*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Codex Vaticanus 2066 (046) Manuscript (700 CE)*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Codex Vaticanus Manuscript (300 CE)*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Collier's Encyclopedia (1957)*, P. F. Collier and Sons Inc., New York.
- *Collier's Encyclopedia (1981)*, MacMillan Company, New York.
- *Commentary on the Holy Scriptures* by John P. Lange, 1954, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Compendious and Complete Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament* by Benjamin Davies, 1879, A. L. Bradley and Company, Boston, MA.
- *Comprehensive Lexicon of the Greek Language* by John Pickering, 1855, Rice and Kendall, Boston, MA.
- *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures—Genesis*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Concordant Version of the Sacred Scriptures* by A. E. Knoch, 1930, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA.
- *Dake's Annotated Reference Bible*, 1996, Dake Bible Sales, Lawrenceville, GA.
- *Dehoff's Commentary* by Alexander Dehoff, 1983, Dehoff Publications, Murfreesboro, TN.
- *Dictionary of the Bible* by John Mackenzie, 1965, MacMillan Publishing Company, New York.
- *Dictionary of the Bible, Revised* by James Hastings, 1963, T. and T. Clark, Edinburgh, Scotland.

- *Encyclopaedia Biblica* by Cheyne and Black, 1899, MacMillan Company, New York.
- *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 1959, William Benton, Chicago, IL.
- *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 1979, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.
- *Encyclopaedia Judaica*, 1981, Keter Publishing House, Jerusalem, Israel.
- *Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Bible* by Louis Hartman, 1963, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York.
- *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics* by James Hastings, 1928, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.
- *Encyclopedia of the Gods* by Michael Jordan, 1993, R. R. Donnelley and Sons.
- *English-Greek, Greek-English Dictionary* by I. Kykkotis, 1942, Lund Humphries Company, Ltd., London, England.
- *Exegetical Dictionary of the New Testament* by Balz and Schneider, 1994, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Explaining Judaism to Jews and Christians* by Samuel M. Silver, 1973, Arco Publishing Company, New York.
- *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* by John Wesley, 1976, Epworth Press, London, England.
- *Expositions of the Holy Scriptures* by Alexander MacLaren, 1944, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Fatima Prophecy, Days of Darkness, Promise of Light* by Ray Stanford, 1972, Association for the Understanding of Man Inc., Austine, TX.
- *Forgery in Christianity* by Joseph Wheless, Kessinger Publishing Company, Kila, MT.
- *Funk and Wagnalls' Standard Reference Encyclopedia*, 1960, Standard Reference Works Publishing Company, New York.
- *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Samuel Tregelles, 1897, John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- *Gesenius' Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Edward Robinson, 1882, The Riverside Press, Cambridge, England.
- *Good News Bible*, 1976, American Bible Society, New York.
- *Greek-English Lexicon Based Upon Semantic Domains* by Louw and Nida, 1989, United Bible Society, New York.
- *Greek and English Dictionary* by John Groves, 1855, J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia.
- *Greek Diaglott* by Benjamin Wilson, 1940, Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, Brooklyn, NY.
- *Greek Grammar* by H. W. Smyth, 1959, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.
- *Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods* by E. A. Sophocles, 1887, Frederick Unger Publishing Company, New York.
- *Greek-Hebrew-English Triglott*, 1983, Zondervan Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Handbook to Old Testament Hebrew* by Samuel Green, 1921, The Religious Tract Society, Oxford University Press, London, England.
- *Handbook to the Grammar of the Greek Testament* by Samuel Green, 1907, The Religious Tract Society, William Clowes and Sons, Ltd., London, England.
- *Harper's Bible Dictionary (1961)* by Miller and Miller, 1961, Harper and Row Publishers Inc., New York.
- *Harper's Bible Dictionary (1985)* by Paul Achtemeier, 1985, Harper Collins Publishers, New York.
- *Harper's Latin Dictionary, A New Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short, 1907, American Book Company, New York.
- *Hebrew-Aramaic-English Dictionary* by Marcus Jastrow, 1967, P. Shalom Publishing Inc., Brooklyn, NY.
- *Hebrew Syntax* by A. B. Davidson, 1912, T. and T. Clark, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *Initial Printing of the King James Version of the Bible (1611 CE)*, 1982, Thomas Nelson Publishers, New York.
- *Interlinear Translation of the New Testament Scriptures*, 1969, Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, Brooklyn, NY.
- *International Bible Commentary* by C. H. Irwin, 1928, John C. Winston Company, Philadelphia.
- *International Standard Bible Encyclopedia (1921)*, 1921, William B. Eerdmans Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *International Standard Bible Encyclopedia Revised*, Edited by G. Bromiley, 1985, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Introductory Guide to the Old Testament* by Merrill Unger, 1951, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Isaiah* by Conrad Von Orelli, 1892, T. and T. Clark, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *King James II Version of the Bible*, 1976, Baker Book House, Boston, MA.
- *Latin Vulgate, 1969*, Wurttembergische Bibelanstalt, Stuttgart, Germany.
- *Lexicon In Veteris Testamenti Libros* by Koehler and Baumgartner, 1985, E. J. Brill, Leiden, Netherlands.
- *Magill's Linear School Bible* by Joseph Magill, 1905, Hebrew Publishing Company, New York.
- *Marked Reference Bible, King James Version*, 1972, Zondervan Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Matthew Henry's Commentary on the Whole Bible* by Matthew Henry, 1935, Fleming H. Revell Company, New York.
- *Maypoles, Martyrs, and Mayhem* by Quentin Cooper and Paul Sullivan, 1994, Bloomsbury Publishing, London, England.
- *Mega Lexikon Oles Ellenikes Glosses* by P. and D. Demetrakos, Ekdoseis-Dome-A. G. Nauarinou, Athens, Greece.
- *Men and Nations* by Mazour and Peoples, 1968-1975, Harcourt, Brace, and Jovanovich, Orlando, FL.
- *Murdock's Translation of the Syriac New Testament From the Peshito Version* by James Murdock, 1892, Scriptural Tract Repository, Boston, MA.
- *New American Bible*, 1977, Thomas Nelson and Sons, Ltd., New York.
- *New American Standard Bible* by The Lockman Foundation, 1960-1973, The Foundation Press Publications, La Habra, CA.
- *New Bible Dictionary* by J. D. Douglas, 1962, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *New Catholic Encyclopedia*, 1967, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.
- *New International Dictionary of the Christian Church* by J. D. Douglas, 1978, Zondervan Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *New Testament in Original Greek* by Hort and Westcott, 1949, The MacMillan Company, New York.
- *Number in Scripture* by Ethelbert Bullinger, 1967, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Old Testament History* by Charles Pfeiffer, 1973, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Our Bible* by Frank Pack, 1953, Abilene Christian College, Abilene, TX.
- *Oxford English Dictionary* by Murray, Bradley, Craigie, and Onions, 1933, Oxford on the Clarendon Press, Amen House, London, England.
- *Oxford Latin Dictionary* by P. G. W. Glare, 1982, Oxford University Press, London, England.
- *Popular and Critical Bible Encyclopedia and Scriptural Dictionary* by Samuel Fallows, 1901, The Howard-Severance Company, Chicago, IL.
- *Popular Commentary of the Bible* by Paul Kretzmann, 1923, Concordia Publishing House, St. Louis, MO.
- *Salem Kirban Reference Bible, King James Version*, 1979, Salem Kirban, Inc., USA.
- *Salkinson Hebrew New Testament Manuscript*, 1893, Printed in

- Vienna, Austria.
- *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* by James Strong, 1890, Abingdon Press, New York.
 - *Student's Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary to the Old Testament* by Alexander Harkavy, 1914, Hebrew Publishing Company, New York.
 - *Student's Hebrew Grammar* by Benjamin Davies, 1876, Albert Cohen, London, England.
 - *Targum Onkelos*, Translated by Alexander Sperber.
 - *Thayer's Greek Lexicon (A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testament)*, 1886, American Book Company (Harper and Brothers), New York, Cincinnati, Chicago, IL.
 - *The 613 Commandments: Positive and Negative* by Maimonides and Chavel, 1967, The Soncino Press, Ltd., London, England.
 - *The Amplified Bible*, 1987, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Analytical Greek Lexicon*, 1860, Harper and Brothers (Samuel Bagster and Sons, Ltd.), New York and London, England.
 - *The Analytical Greek Lexicon* by George Wigram, 1852, Samuel Bagster and Sons, London, England.
 - *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon* by Benjamin Davidson, 1848, Samuel Bagster and Sons, Ltd., London, England.
 - *The Analytical Lexicon to the Greek New Testament* by William Mounce, 1993, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Analytical Lexicon to the Septuagint* by Bernard Taylor, 1994, Zondervan Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Anchor Bible*, 1964-1997, Doubleday and Company, Inc., Garden City, NY.
 - *The Babylonian Talmud* by Slotki and Epstein, 1990, The Soncino Press, London, England.
 - *The Century Bible* by Adeney and Bennett, 1904, T. C. and E. C. Jack, Edinburgh, Scotland, and The Claxton Publishing Company, London, England.
 - *The Classic Greek Dictionary* by George Ricker Berry, 1945, Wilcox and Follett Company, Chicago, IL.
 - *The Companion Bible* by Ethelbert Bullinger, 1972, Samuel Bagster and Sons, Ltd., London, England.
 - *The Complete Works of Flavius Josephus* by Flavius Josephus, 1960, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Dead Sea Scrolls in English* by G. Vermes, 1962, Penguin Books, Baltimore, MD.
 - *The Emphasized Bible* by Joseph Bryant Rotherham, 1967, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Encircled Serpent* by M. Oldfield Howey, 1955, Arthur Richmond Company, New York.
 - *The Expositor's Bible Commentary* by Frank Gaebelein, 1984, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Expositor's Greek Testament* by W. Robertson Nicoll, 1980, William B. Eerdmans, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Geneva Bible, 1560 CE*, 1969, University of Wisconsin Press, Madison and Milwaukee, WI.
 - *The Geneva Bible, 1599 CE*, 1991, Geneva Publishing Company, Buena Park, CA.
 - *The Heart of Hebrew History* by H. I. Hester, 1949, The Quality Press, Inc., Liberty, MO.
 - *The Heart of the New Testament* by H. I. Hester, 1950, The Quality Press, Inc., Liberty, MO.
 - *The Hebraic Tongue Restored* by Fabre d'Olivet, 1815, 1921, G. Putnam's Sons, New York.
 - *The Hebrew Bible* by Myer Levi Letteris, 1877, John Wiley and Sons, New York.
 - *The Hebrew Student's Manual*, Samuel Bagster and Sons, Ltd., London, England.
 - *The Holy Bible* by C. Wordsworth, 1866, Rivingtons, London, England.
 - *The Holy (Catholic) Bible* by John P. O'Connell, 1950, The Catholic Press Inc, Chicago, IL.
 - *The Holy Bible, Authorized King James Version*, World Bible Publishers, Iowa Falls, IA.
 - *The Holy Bible: Easy-to-Read Version*, 1987-1992, World Bible Translation Center, Forth Worth, TX.
 - *The Holy Bible, Translated From the Latin Vulgate (Duoay Version)*, James Gibbons, 1899, John Murphy Company, Baltimore, MD.
 - *The Holy Name Bible* by A. B. Traina, 1963, Scripture Research Association, Brandywine, MD.
 - *The Holy Scriptures of the Old Testament*, 1953, The British Foreign Bible Society, London, England.
 - *The Holy Scriptures: A New Translation*, 1917, The Jewish Publication Society of America, Philadelphia.
 - *The Interlinear Bible* by Jay Green Sr., 1986, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The Interlinear Literal Translation of the Greek New Testament* by George Ricker Berry, 1897, Handy Book Company, Chicago, IL.
 - *The Interpreter's Bible*, 1952, Abingdon-Cokesbury Press, New York.
 - *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, 1976, Abingdon Press, Nashville, TN.
 - *The Jerome Biblical Commentary* by Brown, Fitzmyer, and Murphy, 1968, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
 - *The Jerusalem Bible*, 1966, Doubleday and Company, Inc., Garden City, NY.
 - *The Jerusalem Bible (The Holy Scriptures)* by Harold Fisch, 1992, Koren Publishers, Jerusalem, Israel.
 - *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1901, Ktav Publishing House, Inc., New York.
 - *The Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah* by Alfred Edersheim, 1906, Longmans, Green, and Company, New York.
 - *The New Analytical Greek Lexicon* by Wesley Perschbacher, 1990, Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA.
 - *The New English Bible*, 1970, Oxford University Press, London, England.
 - *The New International Commentary on the Old Testament* by R. K. Harrison, 1979, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The New International Dictionary of New Testament Theology* by Colin Brown, 1986, Zondervan Corporation, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The New International Version Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament* by John Kohlenberger III, 1985, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
 - *The New International Version of the Bible*, 1978, New York International Bible Society, Brunswick, NJ.
 - *The New King James Version*, 1979, Thomas Nelson Publishers, New York.
 - *The New Testament in Hebrew and English* by The Society for Distributing Hebrew Scriptures, Forest Hills, CA.
 - *The New Testament in Modern English (Student's Edition)* by J. B. Phillips, 1972, MacMillan Publishing Company, New York.
 - *The New Testament in the Original Greek* by Westcott and Hort, 1924, The MacMillan Company, New York.
 - *The Numerical Bible*, 1903, Loizeaux Brothers, New York.
 - *The Old Testament Speaks* by Samuel J. Schultz, 1980, Harper and Row Publications, New York.
 - *The Original Bible Restored* by Ernest Martin, 1991, ASK, Portland, OR.
 - *The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church* by F. L. Cross, 1957, Oxford University Press, London, England.
 - *The Pagan Book of Days, A Guide to the Festivals, Traditions, and Sacred Days of the Year* by Nigel Pennick, 1992, Destiny Books, Rochester, VT.
 - *The Pentateuch* by Samson Raphael Hirsch, 1966, Isaac Levy, London, England.

- *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs* by J. H. Hertz, 1929, Oxford University Press, London, England.
- *The Septuagint with Apocrypha* by Lancelot Brenton, 1990, Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA.
- *The Soncino Books of the Bible* by A. Cohen, 1947, The Soncino Press, London, England.
- *The Talmud, The Steinsaltz Edition* by Adin Seinfeld, 1989, Random House, New York
- *The Temple, Its Ministry and Services* by Alfred Edersheim, 1908, Religious Tract Society, London, England.
- *The Titled Bible*, Compiled by Moses Gaster, 1929, Maggs Brothers, London, England.
- *The Torah, A Modern Commentary* by Gunther Plaut, 1981, Union of American Hebrew Congregations by permission of Jewish Publication Society, New York.
- *The Treasury of Scripture Knowledge* by Canne, Browne, Blayney, Scott, etc., 1982, Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA.
- *The Twentieth Century New Testament*, 1900, Fleming H. Revell Company, New York.
- *The Twenty-Four Books of the Old Testament* by Alexander Harkavy, 1922, Hebrew Publishing Company, New York.
- *The Two Babylons* by Alexander Hislop, 1916, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ.
- *The Westminster Bible Dictionary* by John Davis, 1898,1950, The Westminster Press, Philadelphia.
- *The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets* by Barbara G. Walker, 1983, Harper Collins Publishers Inc., New York.
- *The Wycliffe Bible Commentary* by Pfeiffer and Harrison, 1962, Moody Press, Chicago, IL.
- *The Zondervan Parallel New Testament in Greek and English* by Alfred Marshall, 1975, Zondervan Bible Publishers, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament* by Kittel, 1993, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Theological Dictionary of the Old Testament* by Botterweck and Ringgren, 1970-1990, William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *Theological Lexicon of the New Testament* by James Ernest, 1994, Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA.
- *Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* by Harris, Archer, and Waltke, 1980, Moody Press, Chicago, IL.
- *Twelve Minor Prophets* by Conrad Von Orelli, 1893, T. and T. Clark, Edinburgh, Scotland.
- *Understanding the Old Testament* by Bernhard W. Anderson, 1966, Prentice-Hall Inc., Inglewood Cliffs, NJ.
- *Unger's Bible Dictionary* by Merrill Unger, 1957, Moody Press, Chicago, IL.
- *Unger's Bible Handbook* by Merrill Unger, 1967, Moody Press, Chicago, IL.
- *Universal Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1939, Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, New York.
- *Vine's Expository Dictionary of the Bible* by W. E. Vine, 1978, Fleming H. Revell Company, Old Tappan, NJ.
- *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language*, Unabridged by Gove and Staff, 1971, G. and C. Merriam Company, Springfield, MA.
- *Wilson's Old Testament Word Studies* by William Wilson, 1987, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI.
- *World Book Encyclopedia (1961)*, 1961, Field Enterprises, Chicago, IL.
- *World Book Encyclopedia (1985)*, 1985, World Book Incorporated, The Scott and Fetzer Company, Chicago, IL.
- *World Religions From Ancient History to the Present* by Geoffrey Parrinder, 1971, Fact On File Publications, New York.
- *Wycliffe Bible Commentary* by Everett F. Harrison, 1962, Moody Press, Chicago, IL.
- *Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia*, by Pfeiffer, Vos, and Rhea, 1976, Moody Press, Chicago, IL.